EPA United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter

Volume I of II

Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter

Volume I

DISCLAIMER

This document has been reviewed in accordance with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency policy and approved for publication. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

PREFACE

National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) are promulgated by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to meet requirements set forth in Sections 108 and 109 of the U.S. Clean Air Act (CAA). Sections 108 and 109 require the EPA Administrator (1) to list widespread air pollutants that reasonably may be expected to endanger public health or welfare; (2) to issue air quality criteria for them that assess the latest available scientific information on nature and effects of ambient exposure to them; (3) to set "primary" NAAQS to protect human health with adequate margin of safety; (4) to set "secondary" NAAQS to protect against welfare effects (e.g., effects on vegetation, ecosystems, visibility, climate, manmade materials, etc.); and (5) to periodically (every 5 years) review and revise, as appropriate, the criteria and NAAQS for a given listed pollutant or class of pollutants.

The original NAAQS for particulate matter (PM), issued in 1971 as "total suspended particulate" (TSP) standards, were revised in 1987 to focus on protecting against human health effects associated with exposure to ambient PM less than 10 microns (≤ 10 μm) that are capable of being deposited in thoracic (tracheobronchial and alveolar) portions of the lower respiratory tract. Later periodic reevaluation of newly available scientific information, as presented in the last previous version of this "*Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter*" document published in 1996, provided key scientific bases for PM NAAQS decisions published in July 1997. More specifically, the PM_{10} NAAQS set in 1987 (150 μg/m^3, 24-h; 50 μg/m^3, annual average) were retained in modified form and new standards (65 μg/m^3, 24-h; 15 μg/m^3, annual average) for particles $\leq$ 2.5 μm ($PM_{2.5}$) were promulgated in July 1997.

This final version of revised *Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter* assesses new scientific information that has become available (published or accepted for publication) mainly

between early 1996 through April 2002, although a few important new studies published through 2003 are also considered. Several previous successive drafts of this document were released for public comment and review by the Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC), to obtain comments on the organization and structure of the document, the issues addressed, the approaches employed in assessing and interpreting the newly available information on PM exposures and effects, and the key findings and conclusions arrived at by this assessment. Public comments and CASAC review recommendations were taken into account in making revisions to this document for incorporation into this final draft. Evaluations contained in this document will be drawn on to provide inputs to associated PM Staff Paper analyses prepared by EPA's Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (OAQPS) to pose alternatives for consideration by the EPA Administrator with regard to proposal and, ultimately, promulgation of decisions on potential retention or revision of the current PM NAAQS.

The document describes the nature, sources, distribution, measurement, and concentrations of PM in outdoor (ambient) environments. It also evaluates the latest data on human exposures to ambient PM and consequent health effects in exposed human populations, to support decision making regarding primary, health-related PM NAAQS. The document also evaluates ambient PM environmental effects on vegetation and ecosystems, visibility, and man-made materials, as well as atmospheric PM effects on climate change processes, to support decision making bearing on secondary PM NAAQS.

Preparation of this document was coordinated by EPA's National Center for Environmental Assessment in Research Triangle Park (NCEA-RTP). NCEA-RTP scientific staff, together with experts from other EPA/ORD laboratories and academia, contributed to writing of document chapters. The NCEA of EPA acknowledges the contributions provided by authors, contributors, and reviewers and the diligence of its staff and contractors in the preparation of this document.

Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter

VOLUME I

VOLUME II

Table of Contents

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

List of Tables

List of Tables
(Cont'd)

List of Tables
(Cont'd)

List of Tables
(Cont'd)

List of Tables
(Cont'd)

List of Tables

(cont'd)

List of Figures

List of Figures
(cont'd)

List of Figures
(cont'd)

List of Figures

(cont'd)

List of Figures
(cont'd)

List of Figures

(cont'd)

List of Figures

(cont'd)

List of Figures

(cont'd)

List of Figures
(cont'd)

List of Figures

(cont'd)

List of Figures
(cont'd)

List of Figures
(cont'd)

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

Principal Authors

Dr. Lester D. Grant—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Dennis J. Kotchmar—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

CHAPTER 2. PHYSICS, CHEMISTRY, AND MEASUREMENT
OF PARTICULATE MATTER

Principal Authors

Dr. William Wilson—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Candis S. Claiborn—Washington State University, Laboratory for Atmospheric Research,
Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, P.O. Box 642910, Pullman, WA 99164

Dr. Brooke L. Hemming—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributing Authors

Dr. Tom Cahill, University of California, Davis, One Shields Ave., Davis, CA 95616

Dr. Judith C. Chow, Desert Research Institute, 2215 Raggio Parkway, Reno, NV 89512

Max R. Peterson, Research Triangle Institute, P.O. Box 12194, Research Triangle Park, NC
27709

Dr. James J. Schauer, University of Wisconsin, College of Engineering, Department of Civil and
Environmental Engineering, Madison, WI 53706

Dr. Barbara J. Turpin, The State University of New Jersey, Rutgers, Department of
Environmental Sciences and Rutgers Cooperative Extension, New Brunswick, NJ 08901-8551

Dr. John G. Watson, Desert Research Institute, 2215 Raggio Parkway, Reno, NV 89512

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Contributors and Reviewers

Dr. Edward O. Edney—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-02)
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. R.R. Eldred, Crocker Nuclear Laboratory, University of California, Davis, Davis, CA 95616

Mr. William Ewald—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

James B. Flanagan—Research Triangle Institute, P.O. Box 12194, Research Triangle Park, NC
27709

Dr. Judith Graham—American Chemistry Council, 1300 Wilson Boulevard, Arlington, VA
22207

Dr. Lester D. Grant—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. Jim Homolya—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C339-02),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

R.K.M. Jayanty—Research Triangle Institute, P.O. Box 12194, Research Triangle Park, NC
27709

Mr. Scott Mathias—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C539-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. Frank McElroy—National Exposure Research Laboratory (MD-46),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Joseph Pinto—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Joann Rice—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C339-02),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Ed E. Rickman—Research Triangle Institute, P.O. Box 12194, Research Triangle Park, NC
27709

Dr. Bret Schichtel—Colorado State University, Cooperative Institute for Research in the
Atmosphere, Foothills Campus, Fort Collins, CO 80523-1375

Contributors and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Dr. John J. Vandenberg—National Center for Environmental Assessment (8601D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20460

Dr. Russell Wiener—National Exposure Research Laboratory (D205-03)
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

CHAPTER 3. CONCENTRATIONS, SOURCES, AND EMISSIONS OF ATMOSPHERIC PARTICULATE MATTER

Principal Author

Dr. Joseph P. Pinto—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributing Authors

Dr. Allen S. Lefohn—A.S.L. & Associates, 111 North Last Chance Gulch, Helena, MT 59601

Dr. Barbara J. Turpin—The State University of New Jersey, Rutgers, Department of Environmental Sciences and Rutgers Cooperative Extension, New Brunswick, NJ 08901-8551

Dr. James J. Schauer—University of Wisconsin, College of Engineering, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Madison, WI 53706

Dr. Robert D. Willis, ManTech Environmental, Inc., Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributors and Reviewers

Dr. JoEllen Bandemeyer—Research Triangle Institute, PO Box 12194, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Dr. Lyle Chinkin—Sonoma Technology, 1360 Redwood Way, Suite C, Petaluma, CA 94549

Dr. Candis S. Claiborn—Washington State University, Laboratory for Atmospheric Research, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, P.O. Box 642910, Pullman, WA 99164

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Contributors and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Dr. Steven Colome—Integrated Environmental Services, 5319 University Drive, #430, Irvine, CA 92612

Mr. Tom Coulter—National Exposure Research Laboratory (D234-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Edward O. Edney—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. Terence Fitz-Simons—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C304-01), U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Sheldon Friedlander—University of California at Los Angeles, Department of Chemical Engineering, 5531 Boelter Hall, Los Angeles, CA 90095

Dr. Lester D. Grant—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Lynn Hildemann—Civil and Environmental Engineering Department, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305

Mr. Phil Lorang—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (D205-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Karen Magliano—California Air Resources Board, 2020 L Street, Sacramento, CA 95814

Mr. Scott Mathias—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C539-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Nehzat Mottallebi—California Air Resources Board, 2020 L Street, Sacramento, CA 95814

Mr. Tom Pace—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (D205-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Richard Poirot—VT Air Program, Building 3 South, 103 South Main Street, Waterbury, VT 05671

Mr. Win Setiawan—California Air Resources Board, 2020 L Street, Sacramento, CA 95814

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Contributors and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Dr. John J. Vandenberg—National Center for Environmental Assessment (8601D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20460

Mr. Dane Westerdahl—California Air Resources Board, 2020 L Street, Sacramento, CA 95814

CHAPTER 4. ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF PARTICULATE MATTER

Principal Authors

Ms. Beverly Comfort—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. William Ewald—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. J.H.B. Garner—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Lester D. Grant—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. David A. Grantz—University of California/Riverside, Kearney Agricultural Center, 9240 South Riverbend Avenue, Parlier, CA 93648

Dr. Brooke L. Hemming—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Dale W. Johnson—Environmental and Resource Science, 1000 Valley Road, University of Nevada, Reno, NV 89512

Dr. William Malm—National Park Service, Air Resources Division, CIRA, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO

Dr. Joseph P. Pinto—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Contributing Authors

Dr. Paul J. Hanson—Environmental Sciences Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, P.O. Box 2008, Bethel Valley Road, Building 1059, Oak Ridge, TN 37831-6422

Dr. William H. Smith—Professor Emeritus, Yale University School of Forestry and Environmental Studies, 370 Prospect Street, New Haven, CT 06511

Contributors and Reviewers

Dr. Larry T. Cupitt—National Exposure Research Laboratory (D305-01), U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. Rich Damberg—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C539-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Russell R. Dickerson—University of Maryland, Department of Meteorology, Stadium Drive, College Park, MD 20742

Dr. Anne Grambsch—National Center for Environmental Assessment (8601D), U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20036

Dr. Sagar V. Krupa—University of Minnesota, Department of Plant Pathology, 495 Borlaug Hall, 1991 Upper Buford Circle, St. Paul, MN 55108

Dr. Alan J. Krupnick—Quality of the Environment Division, Resources for the Future, 1616 P Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036

Mr. Paul T. Roberts—Sonoma Technology, Inc.,1360 Redwood Way - Suite C, Petaluma, CA 94954

Mr. John Spence–Cary, NC 27511

Dr. John J. Vandenberg—National Center for Environmental Assessment (8601D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20460

Ms. Debra Meyer Wefering—Duckterather Weg 61, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany 54169

Ms. Kay Whitfield—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C243-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Richard Zepp—National Exposure Research Laboratory (IOD), U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Athens, GA

CHAPTER 5. HUMAN EXPOSURE TO PARTICULATE MATTER
AND ITS CONSTITUENTS

Principal Authors

Dr. William E. Wilson—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Linda S. Sheldon—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-02),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Halûk Özkaynak—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-02),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributing Authors

Dr. Janet Burke—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-02),
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Roy Fortmann—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-02),
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. David T. Mage—Institute for Survey Research, Temple University,
Philadelphia, PA 19122-6099

Mr. Thomas McCurdy—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-02),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Gary Norris—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-03),
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Anne Rea—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-04),
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Alan Vette—National Exposure Research Laboratory (E205-04),
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Contributors and Reviewers

Dr. Lester D. Grant—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. John Langstaff—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C539-01)
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle park, NC 27711

Dr. Joseph Pinto—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. Harvey Richmond—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C539-01),
U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. John J. Vandenberg—National Center for Environmental Assessment (8601D), U.S.
Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20460

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
PROJECT TEAM FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AIR QUALITY CRITERIA
FOR PARTICULATE MATTER

Executive Direction

Dr. Lester D. Grant—Director, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Scientific Staff

Dr. Robert W. Elias—PM Team Leader, Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. William E. Wilson—Air Quality Coordinator, Physical Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. James Brown—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Beverly Comfort—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. William Ewald—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. J.H.B. Garner—Ecological Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Brooke Hemming—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Dennis J. Kotchmar—Medical Officer, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Joseph P. Pinto—Physical Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Lori White—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
PROJECT TEAM FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AIR QUALITY CRITERIA
FOR PARTICULATE MATTER
(cont'd)

Technical Support Staff

Ms. Nancy Broom—Information Technology Manager, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. Douglas B. Fennell—Technical Information Specialist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Emily R. Lee—Management Analyst, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Diane H. Ray—Program Specialist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Donna Wicker—Administrative Officer, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. Richard Wilson—Clerk, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Document Production Staff

Ms. Carolyn T. Perry—Manager/Word Processor, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

Dr. Barbara Liljequist—Technical Editor, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

Dr. Carol A. Seagle—Technical Editor, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

Ms. Jessica Long—Graphic Artist, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

Mr. Matthew Kirk—Graphic Artist, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
PROJECT TEAM FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AIR QUALITY CRITERIA
FOR PARTICULATE MATTER
(cont'd)

Document Production Staff
(cont'd)

Mr. John A. Bennett—Technical Information Specialist, Library Associates of Maryland, 11820 Parklawn Drive, Suite 400, Rockville, MD 20852

Ms. Sandra L. Hughey—Technical Information Specialist, Library Associates of Maryland, 11820 Parklawn Drive, Suite 400, Rockville, MD 20852

Ms. Rebecca Caffey—Records Management Technician, Reference Retrieval and Database Entry Clerk, InfoPro, Inc., 8200 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1450, McLean, VA 22102

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD (SAB) STAFF OFFICE
CLEAN AIR SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE (CASAC)
PARTICULATE MATTER REVIEW PANEL*

CASAC Chair

Dr. Philip Hopke—Bayard D. Clarkson Distinguished Professor, Department of Chemical Engineering, Clarkson University, Box 5708, Potsdam, NY 13699-5708

CASAC Members

Dr. Ellis Cowling—University Distinguished Professor At-Large, North Carolina State University, Colleges of Natural Resources and Agriculture and Life Sciences, North Carolina State University, 1509 Varsity Drive, Raleigh, NC 27695-7632

Dr. James D. Crapo—Chairman, Department of Medicine, National Jewish Medical and Research Center, 1400 Jackson Street, Denver, CO, 80206, and Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of Aeolus Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Dr. Frederick J. Miller—Vice President for Research, CIIT Centers for Health Research, 6 Davis Drive, P.O. Box 12137, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Mr. Richard L. Poirot—Environmental Analyst, Air Pollution Control Division, Department of Environmental Conservation, Vermont Agency of Natural Resources, Bldg. 3 South, 103 South Main Street, Waterbury, VT 05671-0402

Dr. Frank Speizer—Edward Kass Professor of Medicine, Channing Laboratory, Harvard Medical School, 181 Longwood Avenue, Boston, MA 02115-5804

Dr. Barbara Zielinska—Research Professor , Division of Atmospheric Science, Desert Research Institute, 2215 Raggio Parkway, Reno, NV 89512-1095

---

* Members of this CASAC Panel consist of:

    a. CASAC Members: Experts appointed to the statutory Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee by the EPA Administrator; and

    b. CASAC Consultants: Experts appointed by the SAB Staff Director to serve on one of the CASAC's National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) Panels for a particular criteria air pollutant.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD (SAB) STAFF OFFICE
CLEAN AIR SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE (CASAC)
PARTICULATE MATTER REVIEW PANEL*
(cont'd)

CASAC Consultants

Dr. Jane Q. Koenig—Professor, Department of Environmental Health, School of Public Health and Community Medicine, University of Washington, Box 357234, Seattle, WA 98195-7234

Dr. Petros Koutrakis—Professor of Environmental Science, Environmental Health , School of Public Health, Harvard University, HSPH, 401 Park Dr., Room 410 West, Boston, MA 02215

Dr. Allan Legge—President, Biosphere Solutions, 1601 11th Avenue NW, Calgary, Alberta, CANADA T2N 1H1

Dr. Paul J. Lioy—Associate Director and Professor, Environmental and Occupational Health Sciences Institute, UMDNJ - Robert Wood Johnson Medical School, 170 Frelinghuysen Road, Rm 301, Piscataway, NJ 08854

Dr. Morton Lippmann—Professor, Nelson Institute of Environmental Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, 57 Old Forge Road, Tuxedo, NY 10987

Dr. Joe Mauderly—Vice President, Senior Scientist, and Director, National Environmental Respiratory Center, Lovelace Respiratory Research Institute, 2425 Ridgecrest Drive SE, Albuquerque, NM, 87108

Dr. Roger O. McClellan—Consultant, 1370 Quaking Aspen Pine, Albuquerque, NM, 87111

Dr. Gunter Oberdorster—Professor of Toxicology, Department of Environmental Medicine, School of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Rochester, 575 Elmwood Avenue, Box 850, Rochester, NY 14642

Dr. Robert D. Rowe—President, Stratus Consulting, Inc., , PO Box 4059, Boulder, CO 80306-4059

Dr. Jonathan M. Samet—Professor and Chair, Department of Epidemiology, Bloomberg School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, 615 N. Wolfe Street, Suite W6041, Baltimore, MD 21205-2179

Dr. Sverre Vedal—Professor of Medicine, School of Public Health and Community Medicine Department of Environmental and Occupational Health Sciences, University of Washington, 4225 Roosevelt Way NE, Suite 100, Seattle, WA 98105-6099

CASAC Consultants
(cont'd)

Mr. Ronald White—Research Scientist, Epidemiology, Bloomberg School of Public Health, Room W6035, The Johns Hopkins University, 615 N. Wolfe St., Rm W6035, Baltimore, MD 21205

Dr. Warren H. White—Visiting Professor, Crocker Nuclear Laboratory, University of California-Davis, , Davis, CA 95616-8569

Dr. George T. Wolff—Principal Scientist, General Motors Corporation, 300 Renaissance Center (MC482-C27-B76), Detroit, MI 48265-3000

EPA Science Advisory Board Staff

Dr. Vanessa Vu—SAB Staff Office Director, EPA Science Advisory Board Staff Office (Mail Code 1400F), 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington DC, 20460

Mr. Fred Butterfield—CASAC Designated Federal Officer, EPA Science Advisory Board Staff Office (Mail Code 1400F), 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20460

Abbreviations and Acronyms

AAS	atomic absorption spectrophotometry
AC	air conditioning
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ACS	American Cancer Society
ADS	annular denuder system
AES	atomic emission spectroscopy
AIRS	Aerometric Information Retrieval System
AM	alveolar macrophage
ANC	acid neutralizing capacity
APS	aerodynamic particle sizer
AQCD	Air Quality Criteria Document
AQI	Air Quality Index
ARIES	Aerosol Research and Inhalation Epidemiology Study
ASOS	Automated Surface Observing System
ATOFMS	aerosol time-of-flight mass spectrometry
AWOS	Automated Weather Observing System
BaP	benzo(a)pyrene
BASE	Building Assessment and Survey Evaluation
BC	black carbon
BNF	bacterial nitrogen fertilization
BOSS	Brigham Young University Organic Sampling System
BYU	Brigham Young University
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAAM	continuous ambient mass monitor
CAMNET	Coordinated Air Monitoring Network
CARB	California Air Resources Board

CASAC	Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee
CASTNet	Clean Air Status and Trends Network
CC	carbonate carbon
CCPM	continuous coarse particle monitor
CCSEM	computer-controlled scanning electron microscopy
CEN	European Standardization Committee
CFCs	chlorofluorocarbons
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CHAD	Consolidated Human Activity Database
CI	confidence interval
CIF	charcoal-impregnated cellulose fiber; charcoal-impregnated filter
CMAQ	Community Model for Air Quality
CMB	chemical mass balance
CMSA	Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area
CO AQCD	Air Quality Criteria Document for Carbon Monoxide
COD	coefficient of divergence
COH	coefficient of haze
CONCDEP	average of unitless regional deposition and precipitation-weighted concentrations
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CPC	condensation particle counter
CRP	Coordinated Research Program
CSIRO	Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation
CSMCS	Carbonaceous Species Methods Comparison Study
CSS	coastal sage scrub
CTM	chemistry-transport model
CV	coefficient of variation
CVM	contigent valuation method
D_a	aerodynamic diameter

DAQ	Department of Air Quality
DMPS	differential mobility particle sizer
DMS	dimethyl sulfide
D_p	Stokes particle diameter
dv	deciview
EAD	electrical aerosol detector
EC	elemental carbon
EDXRF	energy dispersive X-ray fluorescence
EEA	essential ecological attribute
ENSO	El Niño-Southern Oscillation
EPEC	Ecological Processes and Effects Committee
ESP	electrostatic precipitator
ETS	environmental tobacco smoke
EXPOLIS	Air Pollution Exposure Distributions within Adult Urban Populations in Europe
FID	flame ionization detection
FRD	flame photometric detector
FRM	Federal Reference Method
GAM	general additive model
GC	gas chromatography
GCM	General Circulation Model
GCVTC	Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission
GC/MSD	gas chromatography/mass-selective detection
GHG	greenhouse gas
GSD	geometric standard deviation
HAPs	hazardous air pollutants
H	Henry's law constant
HBEF	Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest
HDS	honeycomb denuder/filter pack sampler

HEADS	Harvard-EPA Annular Denuder System
HEI	Health Effects Institute
HI	Harvard Impactor
hivol	high volume sampler
HPEM	Harvard personal environmental monitor
HTGC/MS	high temperature gas chromotography/mass spectrometry
HVAC	heating, ventilation, or air conditioning
IC	ion chromatography
ICP	inductively coupled plasma
IFS	Integrated Forest Study
IMPROVE	Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments
INAA	instrumental neutron activation analysis
IOVPS	integrated organic vapor/particle sampler
IP	inhalable particle
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
IPM	inhalable particulate matter
IPN	Inhalable Particulate Network
ISO	International Standards Organization
LAI	leaf area indices
LOD	level of detection
LWC	liquid water content
LWCA	liquid water content analyzer
MAA	mineral acid anion
MAACS	Metropolitan Acid Aerosol Characterization Study
MADPro	Mountain Acid Deposition Program
MAQSIP	Multiscale Air Quality Simulation Platform
MCM	mass concentration monitor
MHVOC	more highly volatile organic compound

MDL	minimum detection level
MOUDI	microorifice uniform deposit impactor; multiple orifice uniform deposit impactor
MS	mass spectroscopy
MSA	methane sulfonic acid
MSA	metropolitan statistical area
mv	motor vehicle
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAMS	National Ambient Monitoring Stations
NAPAP	National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program
NARSTO	North American Research Strategy for Tropospheric Ozone
NCEA	National Center for Environmental Assessment
NDDN	National Dry Deposition Network
NERL	National Exposure Research Laboratory
NESCAUM	Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management
NFRAQS	North Frontal Range Air Quality Study
NHAPS	National Human Activity Pattern Survey
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIR	near infared radiation
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NO_x	nitrogen oxides
Nr	reactive nitrogen
NRC	National Research Council
NuCM	nutrient cycling model
OAQPS	Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
OC	organic carbon
ORD	Office of Research and Development
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon
PAN	peroxyacetyl nitrate

PAR	photosynthetically active radiation
PBL	planetary boundary layer
PBPs	primary biological particles
PBW	particle-bound water
PBY	Presbyterian Home
PC	particle concentrator
PC	pyrolitic carbon
PC-BOSS	Particulate Concentrator-Brigham Young University Organic Sampling System
PCA	principal component analysis
PCBs	polychloronated biphenyls
PCDD	polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins
PCDF	polychlorinated dibenzofurans
PCM	particle composition monitor
pDR	personal DataRAM
PEM	personal exposure monitor
PESA	proton (or particle) elastic scattering analysis
PIXE	proton (or particle) induced X-ray emission
PM	particulate matter
$PM_{2.5}$	fine particulate matter
PM_{10}	combination of coarse and fine particulate matter
PM_{10-25}	coarse particulate matter
PM_{90}	90th percentile difference in concentration
PM ACQD	Air Quality Criteria Document for Particulate Matter
PMF	positive matrix factorization
POP	persistent organic pollutant
PRB	policy-relevant background
PTEAM	Particle Total Exposure Assessment Methodology
PTEP	PM_{10} Technical Enhancement Program

PTFE	polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon)
PUF	polyurethane foam
PWC	precipitation-weighted concentrations
r	Pearson correlation coefficient
RAMS	Regional Air Monitoring Study
RAMS	real-time total ambient mass sampler
RAPS	Regional Air Pollution Study
RAS	Roll-Around System
RCS	Random Component Superposition
RFO	residual fuels oils
RH	relative humidity
RIVM	Dutch National Institute of Public Health and the Environment
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RPM	reconstructed particulate mass
RPM	respirable particulate matter
RRMS	relatively remote monitoring sites
RSP	respirable particulate matter
RSP	respirable suspended particles
RTI	Research Triangle Institute
RTP	Research Triangle Park
RUE	radiation use efficiency
SA	Sierra Anderson
SAB	Science Advisory Board
SCAQS	Southern California Air Quality Study
SCENES	Subregional Cooperative Electric Utility, Department of Defense, National Park Services, and Environmental Protection Agency Study
SCOS97	1997 Southern California Ozone Study
sd, SD	standard deviation
sec	secondary

SEM	scanning electron microscopy
SES	sample equilibration system
SEV	Sensor Equivalent Visibility
SHEDS	Stochastic Human Exposure and Dose Simulation
SIP	State Implementation Plan
SLAMS	State and Local Air Monitoring Stations
SMPS	scanning mobility particle sizer
SMSAs	Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas
SoCAB	South Coast Air Basin
SOPM	secondary organic particulate matter
SO_x	sulfur oxides
SRM	standard reference method
STN	Speciation Trends Network
SUVB	solar ultraviolet B radiation
SVOC	semivolatile organic compound
SVM	semivolatile material
S-XRF	synchrotron induced X-ray fluoroescence
TAR	Third Assessment Report
TC	total carbon
TDMA	Tandem Differential Mobility Analyzer
TEO	trace element oxides
TEOM	tapered element oscillating microbalance
THEES	Total Human Environmental Exposure Study
TMO	thermal manganese oxidation
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TO	thermal-optical
TOFMS	time-of-flight mass spectroscopy
TOR	thermal-optical reflectance

TOT	thermal-optical transmission
TPM	thoracic particulate matter
TRM	traffic-related microenvironment
TRXRF	total reflection X-ray fluorescence
TSP	total suspended particulate
TVOC	total volatile organic compounds
UAM-IV	Urban Airshed Model Version IV
UCM	unresolved complex mixture
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
URG	University Research Glassware
VAPS	Versatile Air Pollution Sampler
VMD	volume mean diameter
VOC	volatile organic compound
WMO	World Meteorological Organization
VR	visual range
WINS	Well Impactor Ninety-Six
WRAC	Wide Range Aerosol Classifier
WTA	willing to accept
WTP	willing to pay
XAD	polystyrene-divinyl benzene
XRF	X-ray fluorescence

1. INTRODUCTION

This document is an update of "*Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter*" published by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in 1996, and it will serve as the basis for Congressionally-mandated periodic review by EPA of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter (PM NAAQS). The present document critically assesses the latest scientific information relative to determining the health and welfare effects associated with the presence of various concentrations of PM in ambient air. It builds upon the assessment in the previous 1996 EPA Air Quality Criteria Document for Particulate Matter (1996 PM AQCD; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) by focusing on assessment and integration of information most relevant to PM NAAQS criteria development, based on pertinent peer-reviewed literature published or accepted for publication mainly through 2002, as well as a few more recent important studies. This introductory chapter presents (1) background information that summarizes legislative requirements, the criteria and NAAQS review process, the history of PM NAAQS reviews including the chronology of changes in key elements of the standards, and the coordinated PM research program that has guided much of the more recent research in this area; (2) an overview of the current PM criteria and NAAQS review (including key milestones), as well as assessment approaches and procedures used in preparing this document; and (3) an orientation to the general organizational structure of this document.

1.1 BACKGROUND

1.1.1 Legislative Requirements

As indicated in U.S. Code (1991), Sections 108 and 109 of the U.S. Clean Air Act (CAA) (42 U.S.C. Sections 7408 and 7409) govern the establishment, review, and revision of NAAQS. Section 108(a) directs the EPA Administrator to list pollutants, which, in the Administrator's judgment, cause or contribute to air pollution that may reasonably be anticipated to endanger public health or welfare and to issue air quality criteria for them. The air quality criteria are to

reflect the latest scientific information useful in indicating the kind and extent of all identifiable effects on public health and welfare that may be expected from the presence of the pollutant in ambient air.

Section 109 directs the Administrator of EPA to propose and promulgate "primary" and "secondary" NAAQS for criteria air pollutants listed under Section 108. Section 109(b)(1) defines a primary standard as a level of air quality, the attainment and maintenance of which, in the judgment of the Administrator, based on the criteria and allowing for an adequate margin of safety, is requisite to protect the public health. Section 109(b)(2) defines a secondary standard as one which, in the judgment of the Administrator, based on the criteria, is requisite to protect public welfare from any known or anticipated adverse effects associated with the presence of the pollutant in ambient air. Welfare effects, defined in Section 302(h), include (but are not limited to) effects on soils, water, crops, vegetation, man-made materials, animals, wildlife, weather, visibility, and climate; damage to and deterioration of property; hazards to transportation; and effects on economic values, personal comfort, and well-being. Section 109(d)(1) requires the periodic review and, as appropriate, revision of existing criteria and standards. Also, Section 109(d)(2) requires an independent committee of non-EPA experts, the Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC), to provide advice and recommendations to the EPA Administrator regarding the scientific soundness and appropriateness of criteria and NAAQS for PM and other criteria air pollutants (i.e., ozone, nitrogen dioxide, sulfur oxides, carbon monoxide, lead).

1.1.2   Criteria and NAAQS Review Process

The EPA's periodic reviews of criteria and NAAQS for a given criteria air pollutant progress through a number of steps, beginning with the preparation of an Air Quality Criteria Document (AQCD) by EPA's National Center for Environmental Assessment Division in Research Triangle Park, NC (NCEA-RTP), which critically assesses the scientific information upon which the NAAQS are to be based. Building upon the AQCD, staff within EPA's Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (OAQPS) prepare a Staff Paper that evaluates the policy implications of the key studies and scientific information contained in the AQCD and presents

staff conclusions and recommendations of options for the Administrator to consider. The Staff Paper is intended to help "bridge the gap" between the scientific assessment contained in the AQCD and the judgments required of the Administrator in determining whether it is appropriate to retain or to revise the NAAQS. Iterative drafts of both of the AQCD and the Staff Paper (as well as any other analyses supporting the Staff Paper, such as exposure and/or risk assessments) are made available for public comment and are reviewed by CASAC. Following CASAC review of these documents, the Administrator proposes decisions on whether to retain or revise the NAAQS based on the information in these documents, taking into account CASAC advice and recommendations and public comments. The Administrator's proposed decisions are published in the *Federal Register*, with a preamble that presents the rationale for the decisions and solicits public comment. After taking into consideration comment received on the proposed decisions, the Administrator's final decisions are promulgated in a final *Federal Register* notice that addresses significant comments received on the proposal.

Decisions on the NAAQS involve consideration of the four basic elements of a standard: *indicator*, *averaging time*, *form*, and *level*. The indicator defines the pollutant to be measured in the ambient air for the purpose of determining compliance with the standard. The averaging time defines the time period over which air quality measurements are to be obtained and averaged, considering evidence of effects associated with various time periods of exposure. The form of a standard defines the air quality statistic that is to be compared to the level of the standard (i.e., an ambient concentration of the indicator pollutant) in determining whether an area attains the standard. The form of the standard specifies the air quality measurements that are to be used for compliance purposes (e.g., the 98th percentile of an annual distribution of daily concentrations; the annual arithmetic average), the monitors from which the measurements are to be obtained (e.g., one or more population-oriented monitors in an area), and whether the statistic is to be averaged across multiple years. These basic elements of a standard are the primary focus of the staff conclusions and recommendations in the Staff Paper and in the subsequent rulemaking, building upon the policy-relevant scientific information assessed in the AQCD and on the policy analyses contained in the Staff Paper. These four elements taken together determine the degree of public health and welfare protection afforded by the NAAQS.

1.1.3 History of Earlier PM Criteria and NAAQS Reviews

Selection of appropriate indicator(s) for the PM NAAQS has long posed a unique challenge, in that unlike the other criteria air pollutants, PM is the generic term for a broad class of physically and chemically diverse substances that exist in ambient air as discrete particles (liquid droplets or solids) over a wide range of sizes. These airborne particles originate from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. Primary particles are emitted directly into ambient air; whereas secondary particles are formed in the atmosphere by transformation of gaseous emissions such as sulfur oxides (SO_x), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs). The physical and chemical properties of PM vary greatly with time, region, meteorology, and source category, thus complicating assessment of ambient PM health and welfare effects. Particles in ambient air are usually distributed bimodally in two somewhat overlapping size categories: (1) fine (diameter generally < 2.5 μm) and (2) coarse (diameter generally > 1.0 μm). Particles in these two size fractions tend to differ in terms of formation mechanisms, sources of origin, composition, and behavior in the atmosphere and human respiratory tract.

EPA first promulgated primary and secondary NAAQS for PM on April 30, 1971 (Federal Register, 1971). These standards measured PM as "total suspended particulate" (TSP), which refers to ambient PM up to a nominal size of 25 to 45 μm. The primary standards for PM (measured as TSP) were 260 μg/m^3 (24-h average), not to be exceeded more than once per year, and 75 μg/m^3 (annual geometric mean). The secondary standard (measured as TSP) was 150 μg/m^3 (24-h average), not to be exceeded more than once per year.

EPA completed the next review of PM air quality criteria and standards in July 1987, revising the 1971 standards to protect against adverse health effects of inhalable airborne particles that can be deposited in the lower (thoracic) regions of the human respiratory tract, with "PM_{10}" (i.e., those particles collected by a sampler with a specified penetration curve yielding an upper 50% cut-point of 10-μm aerodynamic diameter) as the indicator (Federal Register, 1987). EPA established identical primary and secondary PM_{10} standards for two averaging times: 150 μg/m^3 (24-h average, with no more than one expected exceedance per year) and 50 μg/m^3 (expected annual arithmetic mean, averaged over three years).

1.1.4 The 1997 PM NAAQS Revision

The last previous review of the air quality criteria and standards for PM was initiated in April 1994 by EPA announcing its intention to develop a revised *Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter*. Several workshops were held in November 1994 and January 1995 to discuss important new health effects information useful in preparing initial PM AQCD draft materials. Also, plans for review of the PM criteria and standards under a highly accelerated, court-ordered schedule were presented by EPA at a CASAC public meeting in December 1994. A court order entered in *American Lung Association v. Browner*, CIV-93-643-TUC-ACM (U.S. District Court of Arizona, 1995), as subsequently modified, required publication of EPA's final decision on the review of the PM NAAQS by July 19, 1997.

Several external review drafts of the revised PM AQCD were prepared by NCEA-RTP and made available for public comment and CASAC review (at public meetings held in August 1995, December 1995, and February 1996). The CASAC completed its review of the PM AQCD in early 1996, advising the EPA Administrator in a March 15, 1996 letter (Wolff, 1996) that "although our understanding of the health effects of PM is far from complete, a revised Criteria Document which incorporates the Panel's latest comments will provide an adequate review of the available scientific data and relevant studies of PM." Revisions made in response to public and CASAC comments were then incorporated by NCEA-RTP, as appropriate, into the final 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). The associated PM Staff Paper, prepared by OAQPS staff, drew upon the 1996 PM AQCD and other assessments to pose options for the Administrator to consider in making PM NAAQS decisions. Drafts of the PM Staff Paper also underwent public comment and CASAC review, which informed the final 1996 version (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996b).

The 1996 PM AQCD and PM Staff Paper provide detailed information on atmospheric formation, ambient concentrations, and health effects of ambient air PM, as well as quantitative estimates of human health risks associated with exposure to ambient PM. The main focus of these documents was on recent epidemiologic evidence reporting associations between ambient concentrations of PM and a range of serious health effects. Special attention was given to several size-specific classes of particles, including PM_{10} and the principal fractions of PM_{10},

referred to as the fine ($PM_{2.5}$) and coarse ($PM_{10-2.5}$) fractions. $PM_{2.5}$ refers to those particles collected by samplers having penetration curves yielding an upper 50% cut point of 2.5 μm aerodynamic diameter. $PM_{10-2.5}$ refers to those particles in an aggregate sample having an upper 50% cut point of 10 μm and a lower 50% cut point of 2.5 μm aerodynamic diameter. In other words, the coarse fraction ($PM_{10-2.5}$) refers to inhalable particles that remain if fine ($PM_{2.5}$) particles are removed from a sample of PM_{10} particles. As discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD, fine and coarse fraction particles can be differentiated by their sources and formation processes, by their chemical and physical properties, and by their behavior in the atmosphere.

Taking into account information and assessments presented in the 1996 PM AQCD and Staff Paper, CASAC advice and recommendations, and public comments received on proposed revisions to the PM NAAQS published in December 1996 (Federal Register, 1996), the EPA Administrator promulgated significant revisions to the PM NAAQS in July 1997 (Federal Register, 1997). In that decision, the PM NAAQS were revised in several respects. While it was determined that the PM NAAQS should continue to focus on particles less than or equal to 10 μm in diameter, it was also determined that the fine and coarse fractions of PM_{10} should be considered separately. New standards were added, using $PM_{2.5}$ as the indicator for fine particles; and PM_{10} standards were retained for the purpose of regulating coarse-fraction particles. Two new $PM_{2.5}$ standards were set: an annual standard of 15 μg/m^3, based on the 3-year average of annual arithmetic mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations from single or multiple community-oriented monitors; and a 24-h standard of 65 μg/m^3, based on the 3-year average of the 98th percentile of 24-h $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at each population-oriented monitor within an area. To continue to address coarse-fraction particles, the annual PM_{10} standard was retained, and the form, but not the level, of the 24-h PM_{10} standard was revised to be based on the 99th percentile of 24-h PM_{10} concentrations at each monitor in an area. The secondary standards were revised by making them identical in all respects to the $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} primary standards.

Following promulgation of the revised PM NAAQS, legal challenges were filed by a large number of parties, addressing a broad range of issues. In May 1998, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued an initial opinion that upheld EPA's decision to establish fine particle standards, holding that such standards were amply justified by the growing

body of empirical evidence demonstrating a relationship between fine particle pollution and adverse health effects. American Trucking Associations v. Browner, 175 F. 3d 1027, 1055-56 (D.C. Cir. 1999a) (rehearing granted in part and denied in part, 195 F. 3d 4 (D.C. Cir. 1999b), affirmed in part and reversed in part, Whitman v. American Trucking Associations, 531 U.S. 457 (2001). Further, the court found "ample support" for EPA's decision to regulate coarse fraction particles, although it vacated the revisions to the 1987 PM_{10} standards on the basis of PM_{10} being a "poorly matched indicator for coarse particulate pollution" because PM_{10} includes fine particles (Id. at 1053-55). As a result of this aspect of the court's ruling, which EPA did not appeal, the 1987 PM_{10} standards remain in effect.

In addition, the court broadly held that EPA's approach to establishing the level of the standards in its 1997 decisions on both the PM and Ozone NAAQS (which were promulgated on the same day and considered together by the court in this aspect of its opinion) effected "an unconstitutional delegation of legislative authority" (Id. at 1034-40). EPA appealed this aspect of the court's ruling to the U.S. Supreme Court. In February 2001, the U.S. Supreme Court unanimously reversed the Court of Appeals' ruling on the constitutional issue and sent the case back to the Court of Appeals for resolution of any remaining issues that had not been addressed in that court's earlier rulings. Whitman v. American Trucking Associations, 531 U.S. 457, 475-76 (2001). In March 2002, the Court of Appeals rejected all remaining challenges to the standards, finding that the 1997 $PM_{2.5}$ standards were reasonably supported by the record and were not "arbitrary or capricious." American Trucking Associations v. EPA, 283 F. 3d 355, 369-72 (D.C. Cir. 2002). Thus, the 1997 $PM_{2.5}$ standards also remain in effect.

1.1.5 Coordinated PM Research Program

Shortly after promulgation of the 1997 PM NAAQS decisions, NCEA-RTP published a PM Health Risk Research Needs Document (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1998a) that identified research needed to improve scientific information supporting future reviews of the PM NAAQS. The document provided a foundation for PM research coordination among Federal agencies and other research organizations, as well as input to National Research Council (NRC) deliberations on PM research. The Office of Research and Development (ORD) of EPA also

moved quickly to broaden its ongoing PM research activities by developing, in partnership with other Federal agencies, a coordinated interagency PM research program. This interagency program has focused and continues to focus mainly on expanding scientific knowledge of ambient PM exposure and health effects, as well as on developing improved monitoring methods and cost-effective mitigation strategies. The interagency effort also promotes substantially expanded coordination with other research organizations, including the Health Effects Institute (HEI) and other state-, university-, and industry-sponsored research groups. Beginning in the fall of 1997, public participation was and continues to be encouraged through workshops and review of EPA's PM Research Program documentation.

In response to Congressional requirements in EPA's Fiscal Year 1998 Appropriation, the NRC established its Committee on Research Priorities for Airborne Particulate Matter in January 1998. This NRC PM Research Committee's charge was to identify the most important research priorities relevant to setting primary (health-based) PM NAAQS, to develop a conceptual plan for PM research, and to monitor EPA's research progress toward improved understanding of the relationship between PM and public health. The NRC PM Research Committee issued a series of reports (National Research Council, 1998, 1999, 2001) which recommended that expanded PM research efforts be planned and carried out in relation to a general conceptual framework, as shown in Figure 1-1. That framework essentially calls for research aimed at (a) identifying sources of airborne particles or gaseous precursor emissions and characterization of processes involved in atmospheric transformation, transport, and fate of ambient PM; (b) delineating temporal and spatial patterns of air quality indicators (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, PM_{10} mass concentrations) of ambient PM and apportionment of observed variations in such ambient PM indicators to various emission sources; (c) characterizing human exposures to ambient PM as one important component of total personal exposure to particles, as modified by time-activity patterns and varying microenvironmental exposure to particles of indoor or ambient origin; (d) characterizing resulting respiratory tract deposition, clearance, retention, and disposition of inhaled particles, as determinants of dose to target tissues (e.g., locally in the lungs or via systemic translocation to the heart or other organs); and (e) delineating of mechanisms of damage and repair plausibly leading to (f) human health responses, as extrapolated from or
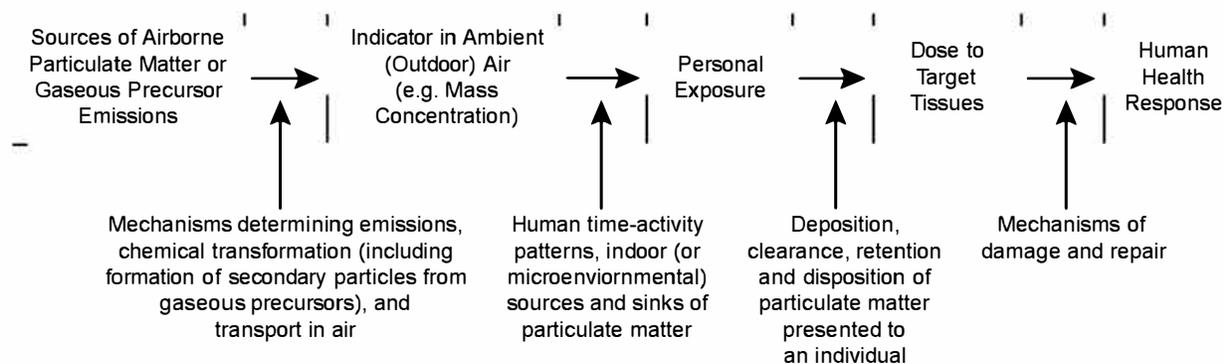
Figure 1-1. A general framework for integrating PM research. Note that this figure is not intended to represent a framework for research management. Such a framework would include multiple pathways for the flow of information.

Source: National Research Council (2001).

quantified by experimental animal or human exposure (toxicology) studies and/or observational (epidemiology) studies.

Research conducted under a PM Research Program structured in relation to the conceptual framework shown in Figure 1-1 would be expected to (a) reduce key scientific uncertainties regarding interrelationships between PM sources, ambient concentrations, exposures, dose to target tissues, and resulting health effects and thereby (b) improve the scientific underpinnings for both current and future periodic PM NAAQS reviews. Table 1-1 highlights some types of key uncertainties identified by the NRC PM Research Committee in relation to elements of the source-to-response conceptual framework illustrated in Figure 1-1. The NRC Committee went on to delineate a series of 10 research topics that they recommended be addressed by an expanded PM research program aimed at answering a set of broadly stated questions, as shown in Table 1-2.

The EPA PM Research Program, structured to address topics shown in Table 1-2, has encompassed studies to improve understanding of the formation and composition of fine PM, to improve the measurement and estimation of population exposures to ambient PM, to delineate characteristics or components of PM that are responsible for its health effects, to evaluate factors that increase susceptibility to PM effects in some subpopulations, and to elucidate mechanisms

TABLE 1-1. KEY SCIENTIFIC UNCERTAINTIES RELATED TO THE SOURCE-TO-RESPONSE FRAMEWORK

Source   **Concentration (or other indicator)**

- Contribution of various emission sources to ambient and indoor particulate matter concentrations

- Relative contribution of various sources to the most toxic components of particulate matter

Concentration (indicator)   **Exposure**

- Relationship between ambient (indoor) particulate matter and the composition of particles to which people are exposed

- Contribution of ambient particulate matter to total personal exposure for:

    − Susceptible subpopulations
    − General population

- Variation in relationship of ambient particulate matter concentrations to human exposure by place

- Variation in contribution of ambient particulate matter concentrations to total human exposure over time

- Covariance of particulate matter exposures with exposures to other pollutants

- Relationships between outdoor ambient and personal exposures for particulate matter and co-pollutants

Exposure   **Dose**

- Relationship between inhaled concentration and dose of particulate matter and constituents at the tissue level in susceptible subjects

    − Asthma
    − Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)
    − Heart disease
    − Age: infants and elderly
    − Others

Dose   **Response**

- Mechanisms linking morbidity and mortality to particulate matter dose to or via the lungs

    − Inflammation
    − Host defenses
    − Neural mechanisms

Source: National Research Council (2001).

TABLE 1-2. RESEARCH TOPICS AND QUESTIONS RECOMMENDED BY NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL (NRC) TO BE ADDRESSED BY EXPANDED PM RESEARCH PROGRAM

RESEARCH TOPIC 1.   OUTDOOR MEASURES VERSUS ACTUAL HUMAN EXPOSURES

- *What are the quantitative relationships between concentrations of particulate matter and gaseous co-pollutants measured at stationary outdoor air monitoring sites and the contributions of these concentrations to actual personal exposures, especially for subpopulations and individuals?*

RESEARCH TOPIC 2.   EXPOSURES OF SUSCEPTIBLE SUBPOPULATIONS TO TOXIC PARTICULATE MATTER COMPONENTS

- *What are the exposures to biologically important constituents and specific characteristics of particulate matter that cause responses in potentially susceptible subpopulations and the general population?*

RESEARCH TOPIC 3.   CHARACTERIZATION OF EMISSION SOURCES

- *What are the size distribution, chemical composition, and mass-emission rates of particulate matter emitted from the collection of primary-particle sources in the United States, and what are the emissions of reactive gases that lead to secondary particle formation through atmospheric chemical reactions?*

RESEARCH TOPIC 4.   AIR-QUALITY MODEL DEVELOPMENT AND TESTING

- *What are the linkages between emission sources and ambient concentrations of the biologically important components of particulate matter?*

RESEARCH TOPIC 5.   ASSESSMENT OF HAZARDOUS PARTICULATE MATTER COMPONENTS

- *What is the role of physicochemical characteristics of particulate matter in eliciting adverse health effects?*

RESEARCH TOPIC 6.   DOSIMETRY: DEPOSITION AND FATE OF PARTICLES IN THE RESPIRATORY TRACT

- *What are the deposition patterns and fate of particles in the respiratory tract of individuals belonging to presumed susceptible subpopulations?*

RESEARCH TOPIC 7.   COMBINED EFFECTS OF PARTICULATE MATTER AND GASEOUS POLLUTANTS

- *How can the effects of particulate matter be disentangled from the effects of other pollutants? How can the effects of long-term exposure to particulate matter and other pollutants be better understood?*

RESEARCH TOPIC 8.   SUSCEPTIBLE SUBPOPULATIONS

- *What subpopulations are at increased risk of adverse health outcomes from particulate matter?*

RESEARCH TOPIC 9.   MECHANISMS OF INJURY

- *What are the underlying mechanisms (local pulmonary and systemic) that can explain the epidemiologic findings of mortality/morbidity associated with exposure to ambient particulate matter?*

RESEARCH TOPIC 10.   ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT

- *To what extent does the choice of statistical methods in the analysis of data from epidemiologic studies influence estimates of health risks from exposures to particulate matter? Can existing methods be improved? What is the effect of measurement error and misclassification on estimates of the association between air pollution and health?*

Source: National Research Council (2001).

by which these effects are produced. The results from these efforts, and related efforts by other Federal agencies and the general scientific community during the past several years, have substantially enhanced the scientific and technical bases for future decisions on the PM NAAQS.

1.2 CURRENT PM CRITERIA AND NAAQS REVIEW

1.2.1 Key Milestones and Procedures for Document Preparation

As with other NAAQS reviews, critical assessment of relevant scientific information is presented in this updated PM AQCD. Key milestones in the development of the present PM AQCD are shown in Table 1-3 and discussed below. It is important to note that development of the document involved substantial external peer and public review through (a) public workshops involving the general aerosol scientific community, (b) iterative reviews of successive drafts by CASAC, and (c) comments from the public on successive drafts. This final document reflects extensive external input received through these reviews and serves to ensure that the review of the PM standards is based on critical assessment of the latest available pertinent science.

The procedures for developing this updated PM AQCD built on the experience derived from the most recent previous PM, Ozone, and CO AQCD preparation efforts. Briefly, the respective responsibilities for production of the present PM AQCD are as follows. An NCEA-RTP PM Team was responsible for developing and implementing a project plan for preparing the PM AQCD, taking into account inputs from individuals in other EPA program and policy offices identified as part of the EPA PM Work Group. The resulting project plan (i.e., the PM Document Development Plan) was discussed with CASAC in May 1998 and was appropriately revised. A literature search was ongoing throughout the preparation of this document to identify, to the extent possible, all pertinent PM literature published since early 1996. Additionally, EPA published in the Federal Register (1) a request for information asking for recently available research information on PM that may not yet be published and (2) a request for individuals with the appropriate type and level of expertise to contribute to the writing of PM AQCD materials to identify themselves (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1998b). The specific authors of chapters or sections of the proposed document were selected on the basis of their expertise on

TABLE 1-3. KEY MILESTONES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THIS DOCUMENT

Key Milestones	*Dates*
PM NAAQS Review Plan to CASAC	October 1997
Prepare AQCD Development Plan	November 1997 to January 1998
Begin Literature Search	February 1998
Federal Register Call for Information/Sources Sought	April 1998
CASAC Meeting on PM AQCD Development Plan	May 1998
Prepare Workshop Drafts of Chapters	May to December 1998
Peer Review Workshop	April 1999
Prepare First External Review Draft PM AQCD	March to September 1999
First External Review Draft PM AQCD	October 1999
Public Comment Period on First Draft	October 1999 to January 2000
CASAC Meeting on First Draft	December 1999
Second External Review Draft PM AQCD	March 2001
Public Comment Period on Second Draft	April to July 2001
CASAC Meeting on Second Draft	July 2001
Third External Review Draft PM AQCD	April 2002
Public Comment Period on Third Draft	May to July 2002
CASAC Meeting on Third Draft	July 2002
Fourth External Review Draft PM AQCD	June 2003
Public Comment Period on Fourth Draft	June to August 2003
CASAC Meeting on Fourth Draft	August 2003
CASAC Consultation on Proposed Revisions to Chapter 9	October 2003
CASAC Consultation on Revisions to Chapters 7 and 8	November 2003
Revised Draft Chapters 7 and 8	December 2003
Public Comment Period on Revised Draft Chapters 7 and 8	January 2004
CASAC Teleconference Review of Revised Draft Chapters 7 and 8	February 2004
Revised Draft Chapters 7, 8 and 9	June 2004
Public Comment Period on Revised Draft Chapters 7, 8 and 9	July 2004
CASAC Meeting on Revised Draft Chapters 7, 8 and 9	July 2004
Revised Draft Chapter 9	August 2004
Public Comment Period on Revised Chapter 9	September 2004
CASAC Review of Revised Chapter 9	September 2004
Final PM AQCD	October 2004

the subject areas and their familiarity with the relevant literature; and these included both EPA and non-EPA scientific experts. The project team defined critical issues and topics to be addressed by the authors and provided direction in order to emphasize evaluation of those studies most clearly identified as important for standard setting. It should be noted that materials contributed by non-EPA authors were, at times, modified by EPA PM Team staff in response to internal and/or external review comments, e.g., by the public or CASAC, and that EPA is responsible for the ultimate content of this PM AQCD.

The main focus of this document is the evaluation and interpretation of pertinent atmospheric science information, air quality data, human exposure information, and health and welfare effects information newly published since that assessed in the 1996 PM AQCD. Initial draft versions of AQCD chapters were evaluated via expert peer-review workshop discussions and/or written peer reviews that focused on the selection of pertinent studies to be included in the chapters, the potential need for additional information to be added to the chapters, and the quality of the characterization and interpretation of the literature. The authors of the draft chapters then revised them on the basis of workshop and/or written expert review comments. These and other integrative materials were incorporated into the First External Review Draft of the PM AQCD (October 1999), which was made available for public comment and was the subject of consultation with CASAC at a December 1999 public meeting.

In order to foster timely presentation and publication of newly emerging PM research findings, EPA cosponsored and helped to organize an Air and Waste Management Association International Speciality Conference, entitled "PM 2000: Particulate Matter and Health," held in January 2000 in Charleston, SC. The conference was cosponsored in cooperation with several other government agencies and/or private organizations that also fund PM research. Topics covered included new research results concerning the latest advances in PM atmospheric sciences (e.g., PM formation, transport, transformation), PM exposure, PM dosimetry and extrapolation modeling, PM toxicology (e.g., mechanisms, laboratory animal models, human clinical responses), and PM epidemiology. The main purpose of the conference was to facilitate having the latest scientific information available in time for incorporation as quickly as possible into the Second External Review Draft of the PM AQCD. Hence, arrangements were made for

scientists to submit written manuscripts on papers or posters presented at the PM 2000 Conference for expedited peer-review by several major journals, so that decisions on acceptance for publication could be made by mid-2000. The evaluations and findings set forth in the Second External Review Draft (March 2001) included consideration of such published PM 2000 papers, as well as extensive additional information published elsewhere since that addressed in the First External Review Draft. The Second External Review Draft was made available for public comment and was reviewed by CASAC at a July 2001 public meeting.

Further revisions were then incorporated into the Third External Review Draft (April 2002) to reflect both public comment and CASAC review of the Second Draft, as well as assessment of additional extensive new information published since that addressed in the Second Draft. Shortly after EPA released the Third External Review Draft in May 2002 for public comment and CASAC review, the HEI announced that researchers at Johns Hopkins University had discovered problems with applications of statistical software used in a number of important epidemiologic studies on links between ambient air PM and mortality and morbidity effects. The Third External Review Draft was reviewed by CASAC at a July 2002 public meeting, although it was recognized that discussion of the epidemiology information would need to be further revised after the newly surfaced statistical issues were appropriately addressed. In response to the surfacing of such statistical issues, which affected numerous PM time-series studies that used General Additive Models (GAM) and were published post-1995, EPA took steps in consultation with CASAC to identify particularly policy-relevant studies and to encourage researchers to reanalyze affected studies and to submit them expeditiously for peer review by a special expert panel convened by HEI. The results of reanalyses for more than 30 studies were peer-reviewed and published, along with commentary by the HEI expert peer-review panel, in an HEI Special Report (Health Effects Institute, May 2003).

Discussion of the newly addressed statistical issues and reanalyses results was incorporated into the Fourth External Review Draft (June 2003), which was made available for public comment and was reviewed by CASAC at an August 2003 public meeting. The Fourth Draft also incorporated changes made in response to earlier public comments and CASAC reviews, including pertinent peer-reviewed literature published or accepted for publication mainly

through April 2002. CASAC completed its review of Chapters 1 through 6 of the Fourth Draft PM AQCD at the August 2003 meeting, but comments on the remaining chapters (7, 8, and 9) were judged to warrant further revision and review of those chapters. EPA subsequently consulted with CASAC and made available revised Chapters 7, 8, and 9 for public comment and CASAC review, as indicated in Table 1-3. The CASAC completed its review in September, 2004, as indicated in an October 4, 2004 letter (Hopke, 2004) to the EPA Administrator. Revisions made in response to final CASAC and public comments were then incorporated by the NCEA-RTP PM team, as appropriate, into this final 2004 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2004) released in October, 2004.

1.2.2 Assessment Approaches

The assessment presented in this document is framed by: (1) the selection of pertinent issues to be addressed; (2) the selection of relevant studies and an approach to the presentation of information drawn from those studies; and (3) the selection of an approach to interpreting and integrating the body of evidence evaluated in the document.

As an initial matter, the NCEA-RTP PM team focused on selecting pertinent issues to be addressed in this assessment. Preliminary issues were drawn from among those highlighted in the 1996 PM AQCD and Staff Paper and in CASAC and public reviews of those documents, the 1997 PM NAAQS promulgation process, and the 1998 PM Health Risk Research Needs Document (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1998a). Further identification and refinement of issues resulted from the NRC review and reports on PM research priorities, as discussed in Section 1.1.5 above. The CASAC review of the PM AQCD Development Plan and public comments on early draft AQCD materials at various stages of their development also provided important inputs regarding issue identification. The issues selected are reflected throughout this document and are most concisely identified in the introductory section at the beginning of each of the ensuing chapters.

The selection of relevant studies to be included in this assessment was based on a detailed review of new research published in the peer-reviewed literature since early 1996, including materials accepted for publication mainly through April 2002 (and, thus, appearing mostly

during 2002). Limited coverage of some more recent studies is also included as deemed appropriate in light of their special importance. For example, information derived from the HEI Special Report (Health Effects Institute, May 2003), discussed above in Section 1.2.1, has been integrated into this assessment. Literature discussed in detail in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) generally is not discussed in depth in this document; rather key findings from the 1996 review are concisely summarized as appropriate. Limited treatment is included, however, for some earlier studies judged to be of particular importance in this review of the PM NAAQS. Key literature is summarized in tables, whereas text discussions focus mainly on evaluation and integration of the literature, including discussion of alternative points of view where scientific controversy exists. This approach to study selection and presentation reflects recommendations from CASAC aimed at development of a more concise document than the 1996 PM AQCD.

The scientific assessments presented in this document are primarily driven by the large body of available epidemiologic evidence evaluating associations between ambient PM, alone and in combination with other air pollutants, and various health endpoints. In such a case, an approach to interpreting the evidence most fundamentally focuses on characterizing the causal significance of observed associations. In so doing, it is appropriate to consider various aspects of the evidence of associations, in particular drawing from those presented earlier in Hill's classic monograph (Hill, 1965) and extensively used by the scientific community in conducting such evidence-based reviews, e.g., in the 2004 Surgeon General's Report on smoking (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2004). As discussed in Chapters 8 and 9, a number of these aspects are judged to be particularly salient in evaluating the body of evidence available in this review, including the aspects described by Hill as strength, consistency, temporality, biologic gradient, experiment, plausibility, and coherence. These interrelated aspects are considered in the evaluation of epidemiologic evidence presented in Chapter 8 and are also more broadly addressed in the Chapter 9 integrative synthesis.

1.3   DOCUMENT ORGANIZATION

This document is basically organized to assess information related to topics along the same flow of issues presented in the NRC conceptual framework shown in Figure 1-1, including information related to effects on both human health and the environment. The document consists of nine chapters presented in two volumes. Volume I contains this general introduction (Chapter 1), as well as Chapters 2 through 5. Chapters 2 and 3 provide background information on the physical and chemical properties of PM and related compounds; sources and emissions; atmospheric transport, transformation, and fate of PM; methods for the collection and measurement of PM; and U.S. ambient air PM concentrations. Chapter 4 assesses welfare-related PM effects on vegetation and ecosystems, visibility, and man-made materials, as well as climate-related effects (including effects on atmospheric transmission of solar radiation), and it includes limited information on economic impacts of some welfare effects. Chapter 5 discusses factors affecting exposure of the general population to ambient PM.

The second volume contains Chapters 6 through 9. Chapter 6 assesses information concerning dosimetry of inhaled particles in the respiratory tract. Chapter 7 assesses the toxicology of specific types of PM constituents and potential mechanisms of action, based primarily on laboratory animal studies and controlled human exposure studies. Chapter 8 assesses the epidemiologic literature. Lastly, Chapter 9 integrates key information on PM-related health effects, drawing from assessments in prior chapters of the literature on exposure, dosimetry, toxicology, and epidemiology, as well as highlighting key information regarding important welfare effects associated with ambient PM.

REFERENCES

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2004) The health consequences of smoking: a report of the Surgeon General. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Office on Smoking and Health. Available: http://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/sgr/sgr_2004/chapters.htm (18 August, 2004).

Federal Register. (1971) National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards. F. R. (April 30) 36: 8186-8201.

Federal Register. (1987) Revisions to the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter. F. R. (July 1) 52: 24,634-24,669.

Federal Register. (1996) National ambient air quality standards for particulate matter; proposed rule. F. R. (December 13) 61: 65,638-65,713.

Federal Register. (1997) National ambient air quality standards for particulate matter; final rule. F. R. (July 18) 62: 38,652-38,752.

Health Effects Institute. (2003) Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; special report.

Hill, A. B. (1965) The environment and disease: association or causation? Proc. R. Soc. Med. 58: 295-300.

Hopke, P. K. (2004) Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC) Particulate Matter (PM) Review Panel's ongoing peer review of the agency's draft Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter [letter to Michael O. Leavitt, Administrator, U.S. EPA]. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee; EPA-SAB-CASAC-04-009; October 4.

National Research Council. (1998) Research priorities for airborne particulate matter. I. Immediate priorities and a long-range research portfolio. Washington, DC: National Academy Press. Available: http://www.nap.edu/catalog/6131.html (4 June 2003).

National Research Council. (1999) Research priorities for airborne particulate matter. II. Evaluating research progress and updating the portfolio. Washington, DC: National Academy Press. Available: http://www.nap.edu/books/0309066387/html/ (4 June 2003).

National Research Council. (2001) Research priorities for airborne particulate matter. III. Early research progress. Washington, DC: National Academy Press. Available: http://www.nap.edu/books/0309073375/html/ (4 June 2003).

U.S. Code. (1991) Clean Air Act, §108, air quality criteria and control techniques, §109, national ambient air quality standards. U. S. C. 42: §§7408-7409.

U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia. (1999a) American Trucking Associations, Inc. vs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 175 F3d 1027 (D.C. Cir. 1999).

U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia. (1999b) American Trucking Associations, Inc. vs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 195 F.3d 4 (D.C. Cir. 1999), affirmed in part, reversed in part, and remanded..

U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia. (2002) American Trucking Associations, Inc. vs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 283 F.3d 355, 378-79 (D.C. Cir. 2002).

U.S. District Court of Arizona. (1995) American Lung Association v. Browner. West's Federal Supplement 884 F.Supp. 345 (No. CIV 93-643 TUC ACM).

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996a) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996b) Review of the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter: policy assessment of scientific and technical information. OAQPS staff paper. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA/452/R-96-013. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB97-115406REB.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1998a) Particulate matter research needs for human health risk assessment to support future reviews of the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment; report no. EPA/600/R-97/132F.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1998b) Review of national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter. Commer. Bus. Daily: February 19. Available: http://cbdnet.access.gpo.gov/index.html [1999, November 24].

U.S. Supreme Court. (2001) Whitman v. American Trucking Association. 531 U.S. 457 (nos. 99-1257 and 99-1426).

Wolff, G. T. (1996) Closure by the Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC) on the draft Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter [letter to Carol M. Browner, Administrator, U.S. EPA]. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee.; EPA-SAB-CASAC-LTR-96-005; March 15.

2. PHYSICS, CHEMISTRY, AND MEASUREMENT OF PARTICULATE MATTER

Chapter 3 of the 1996 EPA document Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter (1996 PM AQCD; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) contained an extensive review of the physics and chemistry of airborne particulate matter (PM). Chapter 2 of this revised version of the PM AQCD also provides background information on the physics and chemistry of atmospheric particles, information useful in understanding the subsequent chapters. The chapters in this document are organized to generally follow the sequence of key elements that make up the risk assessment framework described in Chapter 1 (Section 1.2.2) beginning with sources and continuing to effects as shown in Figure 1-1. Thus, this chapter discusses new background information useful in evaluating PM effects on human health and welfare and in preparing related risk assessments used to support PM standard-setting decisions. Information important for implementation of PM standards, but not essential to the standard setting process, is not the focus in this chapter. The reader is referred to the NARSTO (North American Research Strategy for Tropospheric Ozone) Fine Particle Assessment (NARSTO, 2003) for information relevant to air quality management for PM.

Unlike other criteria pollutants (O_3, CO, SO_2, NO_2, and Pb), PM is not a specific chemical entity but is a mixture of particles from different sources and of different sizes, compositions, and properties. Emphasis is placed here on discussion of differences between fine and coarse particles and differences between ultrafine particles and accumulation-mode particles within fine particles.

Since PM is defined quantitatively by measurement techniques, it will be useful to discuss our understanding of the relationships between PM suspended in the atmosphere, PM inhaled by people, and PM measured by various sampling and analytical techniques. Chapter 4 of the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) contained a review of the state of the art of PM measurement technology. Since that time, considerable progress has been made in understanding problems in the measurement of PM mass, chemical composition, and physical parameters. Progress has also been made in developing new and improved measurement techniques, especially for continuous measurements. Therefore, a more extensive survey on

measurement problems and on newly developed measurement techniques is included here in Section 2.2. For more detail and older references, the reader is referred to Chapters 3 and 4 of the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a).

2.1 PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY OF PARTICULATE MATTER

2.1.1   Basic Concepts

Atmospheric particles originate from a variety of sources and possess a range of morphological, chemical, physical, and thermodynamic properties. Examples of atmospheric particles include combustion-generated particles, such as diesel soot or fly ash; photochemically produced particles, such as those found in urban haze; salt particles formed from sea spray; and soil-like particles from resuspended dust. Some particles are liquid; some are solid. Others may contain a solid core surrounded by liquid. Atmospheric particles contain inorganic ions, metallic compounds, elemental carbon, organic compounds, and crustal compounds. Some atmospheric particles are hygroscopic and contain particle-bound water. The organic fraction is especially complex, containing hundreds (probably thousands) of organic compounds. (See Appendix 3C for information on the composition of the organic fraction and the concentration of specific organic compounds.) Primary particles are emitted directly from sources; whereas secondary particles are formed from gases through chemical reactions in the atmosphere involving atmospheric oxygen (O_2) and water vapor (H_2O); reactive species such as ozone (O_3); radicals such as the hydroxyl ($\bullet OH$) and nitrate ($\bullet NO_3$) radicals; and pollutants such as sulfur dioxide (SO_2), nitrogen oxides (NO_X), and organic gases from natural and anthropogenic sources. The particle formation process includes nucleation of particles from low-vapor pressure gases emitted from sources or formed in the atmosphere by chemical reactions, condensation of low-vapor pressure gases on existing particles, and coagulation of particles. Thus, any given particle may contain PM from many sources. Because a particle from a given source is likely to be composed of a mixture of chemical components and because particles from different sources may coagulate to form a new particle, atmospheric particles may be considered a mixture of mixtures. The composition and behavior of particles are fundamentally linked with those of the surrounding gas. An aerosol may be defined as a suspension of solid or liquid particles in air. The term aerosol includes both the particles and all vapor or gas phase components of air.

However, the term aerosol is sometimes used to refer to the suspended particles only. In this document, "particulate" is used only as an adjective, as in particulate matter.

A complete description of the atmospheric aerosol would include an accounting of the chemical composition, morphology, and size of each particle, as well as the relative abundance of each particle type as a function of particle size (Friedlander, 1970). However, the physical and chemical characteristics of particles are usually measured separately. Size distributions by particle number used to calculate surface area and volume distributions often are determined by physical means, such as electrical mobility, aerodynamic behavior, or light scattering. Chemical composition usually is determined by analysis of collected samples, although some species can be measured in situ. The mass and average chemical composition of particles segregated according to aerodynamic diameter by cyclones or impactors can also be determined. However, recent developments in single particle analysis techniques by electron microscopy with X-ray analysis of single particles (but not agglomerates) collected on a substrate or by mass spectroscopy of individual suspended particles provide elemental composition of individual particles by particle size and, thus, are bringing the description envisioned by Friedlander closer to reality.

2.1.2   Physical Properties and Processes

2.1.2.1   Definitions of Particle Diameter

The diameter of a spherical particle may be determined by optical or electron microscopy, by light scattering and Mie theory, by its electrical mobility, or by its aerodynamic behavior. However, atmospheric particles often are not spherical. Therefore, their diameters are described by an "equivalent" diameter (i.e., the diameter of a sphere that would have the same physical behavior). An optical diameter is the diameter of a spherical particle, with the same refractive index as the particle used to calibrate the optical particle sizer, that scatters the same amount of light into the solid angle measured. Diffusion and gravitational settling are important physical behaviors for particle transport, collection, and removal processes, including deposition in the respiratory tract. Different equivalent diameters are used depending on which process is more important. For smaller particles, diffusion is more important and the Stokes diameter is often used. For larger particles, gravitational setting is more important and the aerodynamic diameter is often used.

The Stokes diameter, D_p, describes particle size based on the aerodynamic drag force imparted on a particle when its velocity differs from that of the surrounding fluid. For a smooth, spherically shaped particle, D_p exactly equals the physical diameter of the particle. For irregularly shaped particles, D_p is the diameter of an equivalent sphere that would have the same aerodynamic resistance. Electrical mobility analyzers classify particles according to their electrical mobility. Particles of equal Stokes diameters that carry the same electric charge will have the same electrical mobility. Hence, for spherical particles, the electrical mobility diameter would equal the Stokes diameter. The mobility diameter can be considered the diameter of a spherical particle that would have the same electrical mobility. The particle mobility can be related to the particle diffusion coefficient and Brownian diffusion velocity through the Stokes-Einstein equation. Thus, the Stokes diameter is the appropriate parameter for particle behavior governed by diffusion. The Stokes diameter, D_p, is used in size distributions based on light scattering and mobility analysis. The Stokes diameter is independent of density.

The aerodynamic diameter, D_a, however, depends on particle density. It is defined as the diameter of a spherical particle with an equal gravitational settling velocity but a material density of 1 g/cm^3. Cascade impactors separate particles based on their aerodynamic diameter, and aerodynamic particle sizers measure the aerodynamic diameter. Respirable, thoracic, and inhalable sampling and $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} sampling are based on particle aerodynamic diameter. For particles greater than about 0.5 µm, the aerodynamic diameter is generally the quantity of interest. For smaller particles, the Stokes diameter may be more useful. Particles with the same physical size and shape but different densities will have the same Stokes diameter but different aerodynamic diameters.

The aerodynamic diameter, D_a, is related to the Stokes diameter, D_p, by:

$$ \quad (2\text{-}1) $$

where ρ is the particle density, and C_p and C_a are the Cunningham slip factors evaluated for the particle diameters D_p and D_a respectively. The slip factor is a function of the ratio between particle diameter and mean free path of the suspending gas (0.066 µm for air at one atmosphere pressure and 20 °C). C is an empirical factor that accounts for the reduction in the drag force on

particles due to the "slip" of the gas molecules at the particle surface. C is an important factor for particles less than 1 μm in diameter, for which the surrounding air cannot be modeled by a continuous fluid. For large particles ($D_p > 5$ μm) C = 1; while for smaller particles C > 1.

For particles with diameters greater than the mean free path, λ, the aerodynamic diameter given by equation (2-1) is approximated by:

$$ \tag{2-2} $$

This expression, which shows that aerodynamic diameter is directly proportional to the square root of the particle density, is often used for particles as small as 0.5 μm. For particles with diameters much smaller than the mean free path, the slip factor must be taken into account. In this case, the aerodynamic diameter is directly proportional to the particle density,

$$ \tag{2-3} $$

Detailed definitions of the various sizes and their relationships are given in standard aerosol textbooks (e.g., Friedlander [2000], Reist [1984, 1993], Seinfeld and Pandis [1998], Hinds [1999], Vincent [1989, 1995], Willeke and Baron [1993], Baron and Willeke [2002], and Fuchs [1964, 1989]).

2.1.2.2   Aerosol Size Distributions

Particle size, as indexed by one of the "equivalent" diameters, is an important parameter in determining the properties, effects, and fate of atmospheric particles. The atmospheric deposition rates of particles and, therefore, their residence times in the atmosphere are a strong function of their Stokes and aerodynamic diameters. Particle diameters also influence the deposition patterns of particles within the lung. Because light scattering is strongly dependent on the optical particle size, the amount of light scattering per unit PM mass will be dependent on the size distribution of atmospheric particles. Therefore, the effects of atmospheric particles on visibility, radiative balance, and climate will be influenced by the size distribution of the

particles. Studies using cascade impactors or cyclones measure the particle-size distribution directly in aerodynamic diameter. The diameters of atmospheric particles range from 1 nm to 100 μm, spanning 5 orders of magnitude. A variety of different instruments, measuring a variety of equivalent diameters, are required to cover this range.

Older particle counting studies used optical particle counters to cover the range of 0.3 to 30 μm diameter. Diameters of particles below 0.5 μm were measured as mobility diameters. The particle diameters used in size distribution graphs from these studies usually are given as physical or Stokes diameters rather than aerodynamic diameters. In recent years, aerodynamic particle sizers have been developed that give a direct measurement of the aerodynamic diameter in the range of approximately 0.7 to 10 μm diameter. These instruments have been used with electrical mobility analyzers that measure the mobility diameter of particles from 3 nm to approximately 0.5 μm (McMurry, 2000). Unfortunately, there is no agreed-upon technique for combining the various equivalent diameters. Some workers use various assumptions to combine the various measurements into one presentation; others report each instrument separately. Therefore, the user of size distribution data should be careful to determine exactly which equivalent diameter is reported.

Particle Size Distribution Functions

The distribution of particles with respect to size is an important physical parameter governing particle behavior. Because atmospheric particles cover several orders of magnitude in particle size, size distributions often are expressed in terms of the logarithm of the particle diameter on the X-axis and the measured differential concentration on the Y-axis: $\Delta N/\Delta(\log D_p)$ = the number of particles per cm^3 of air having diameters in the size range from $\log D_p$ to $\log(D_p + \Delta D_p)$. Because logarithms do not have dimensions, it is necessary to think of the distribution as a function of $\log(D_p/D_{p0})$, where the reference diameter $D_{p0} = 1$ μm is not explicitly stated. If $\Delta N/\Delta(\log D_p)$ is plotted on a linear scale, the number of particles between D_p and $D_p + \Delta D_p$ is proportional to the area under the curve of $\Delta N/\Delta(\log D_p)$ versus $\log D_p$. Similar considerations apply to distributions of surface, volume, and mass. When approximated by a function, the distributions are usually given as $dN/d(\log D_p)$ rather than $\Delta N/\Delta(\log D_p)$.

Atmospheric Aerosol Size Distributions

Whitby (1978) published an analysis of over 1,000 particle size distributions measured at various locations in the United States. Figure 2-1 shows the number, surface area, and volume distributions for the grand average continental size distribution. Volume, surface area, and number distributions are plotted on an arithmetic scale such that the volume, surface area, or number of particles in any specified size range is proportional to the corresponding area under the curve. These distributions show that most of the particles are quite small, below 0.1 μm; whereas most of the particle volume (and therefore most of the mass) is found in particles > 0.1 μm. Other averaged atmospheric size distributions are shown in Figures 2-2 and 2-3 (Whitby, 1978; Whitby and Sverdrup, 1980). Figures 2-2a and 2-2b describe the number of particles as a function of particle diameter for rural, urban-influenced rural, urban, and freeway-influenced urban aerosols. For some of the same data, the particle volume distributions are shown in Figures 2-3a and 2-3b. Whitby (1978) observed that the size distributions typically had three peaks which he called "modes." The entire size distribution could be characterized well by a trimodal model consisting of three additive log-normal distributions. The mode with a peak between 5 and 30 μm diameter formed by mechanical processes was called the coarse particle mode; the mode with a peak between 0.15 and 0.5 μm formed by condensation and coagulation was called the accumulation mode; and the mode with a peak between 0.015 and 0.04 μm whose size was influenced by nucleation as well as by condensation and coagulation was called the transient nuclei or Aitken nuclei range, subsequently shortened to the nuclei mode. The nuclei mode could be seen in the number and surface distribution but only in special situations was it noticeable in the mass or volume distributions. The accumulation and nuclei modes taken together were called fine particles. An experimental size distribution showing modes and formation mechanisms is given in Figure 2-4. This size distribution was measured in traffic. Therefore, the nuclei mode is clearly separated from the accumulation mode and larger than it would be in size-distributions measured farther from sources of nuclei-mode particles.

Whitby (1978) concluded

> "The distinction between 'fine particles' and 'coarse particles' is a fundamental one. There is now an overwhelming amount of evidence that not only are two modes in the mass or volume distribution usually observed, but that these fine and coarse modes are usually chemically quite different. The physical separation of
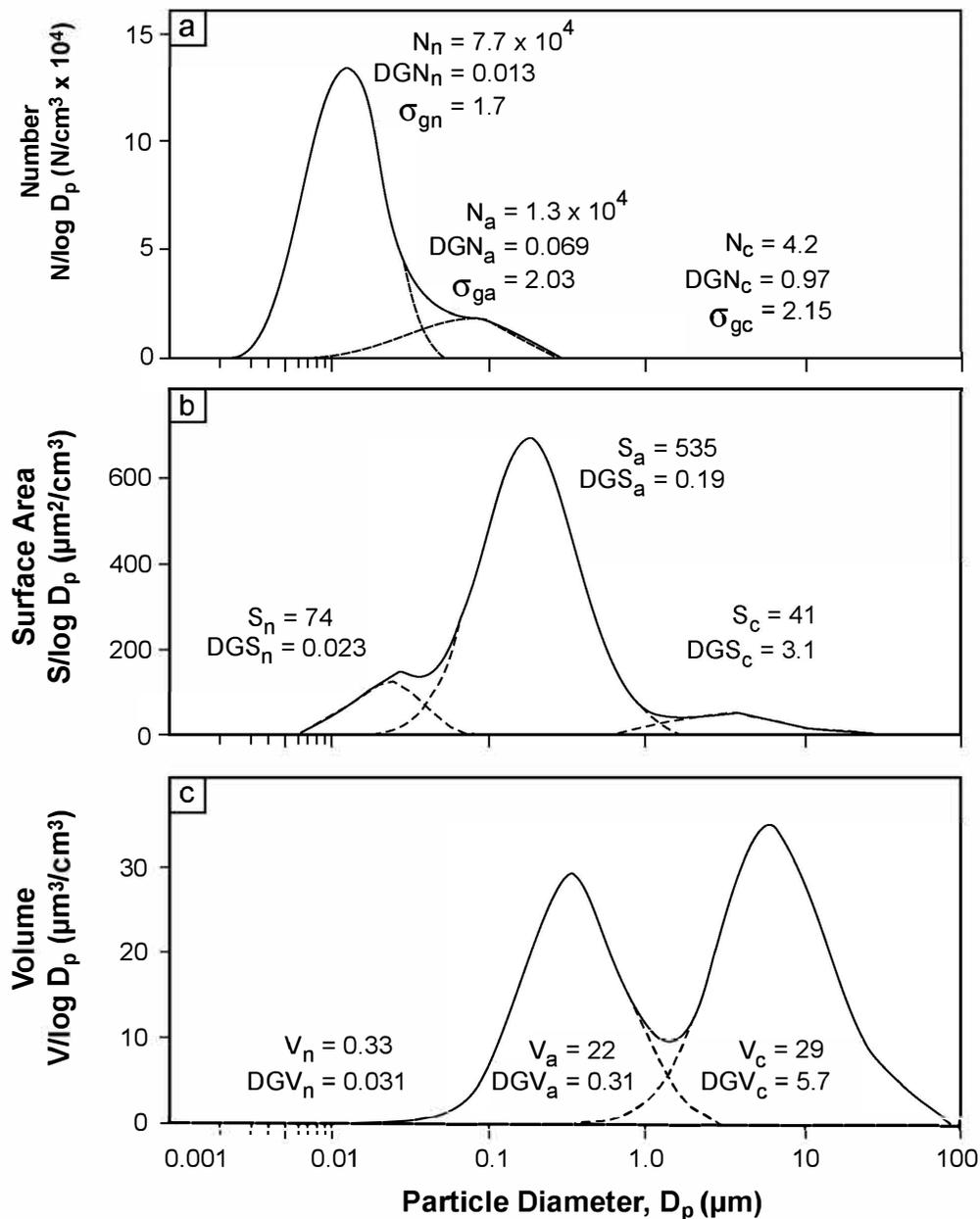
Figure 2-1. Distribution of coarse (c), accumulation (a), and nuclei (n) mode particles by three characteristics: (a) number, N; (b) surface area, S; and (c) volume, V for the grand average continental size distribution. DGV = geometric mean diameter by volume; DGS = geometric mean diameter by surface area; DGN = geometric mean diameter by number; D_p = particle diameter.

Source: Whitby (1978).
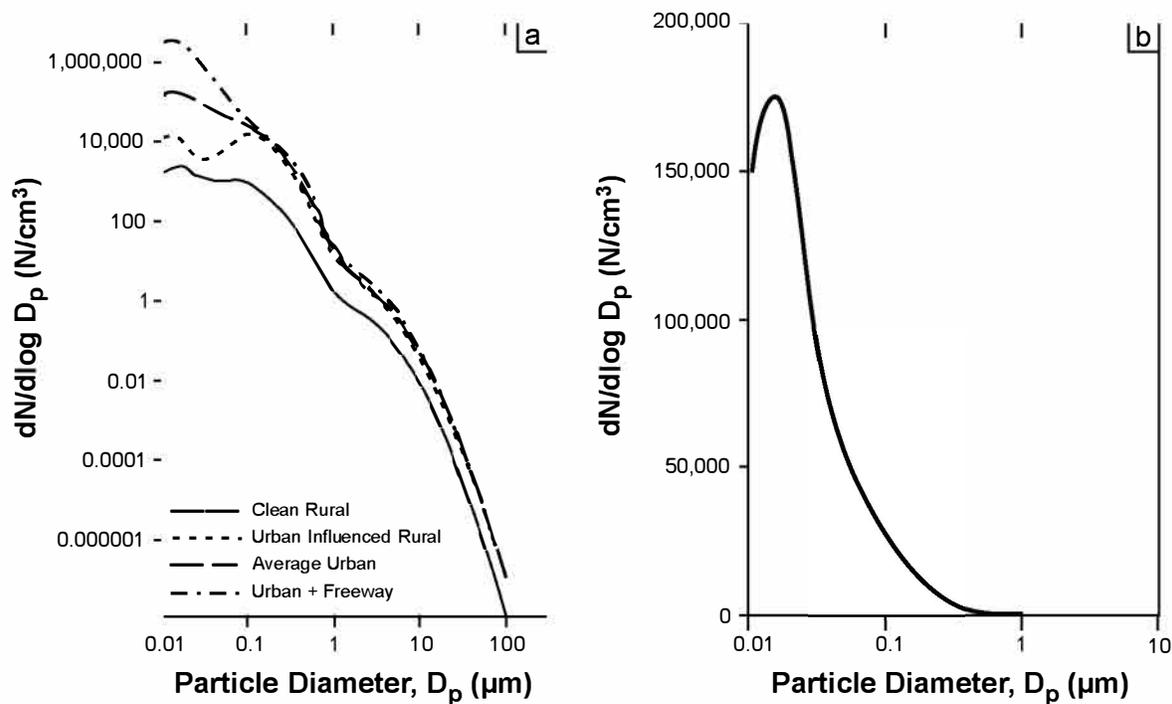
Figure 2-2. **Particle size distributions by number: (a) number concentrations are shown on a logarithmic scale to display the wide range by site and size; (b) number concentrations for the average urban distribution are shown on a linear scale. For the linear scale, the area under any part of the curve is proportional to particle number in that size range.**

Source: Whitby (1978); Whitby and Sverdrup (1980).

> the fine and coarse modes originates because condensation produces fine particles while mechanical processes produce mostly coarse particles . . . the dynamics of fine particle growth ordinarily operate to prevent the fine particles from growing larger than about 1 μm. Thus, the fine and coarse modes originate separately, are transformed separately, are removed separately, and are usually chemically different . . . practically all of the sulfur found in atmospheric aerosol is found in the fine particle fraction. Thus, the distinction between fine and coarse fractions is of fundamental importance to any discussion of aerosol physics, chemistry, measurement, or aerosol air quality standards."

Whitby's (1978) conclusions were based on extensive studies of size distributions in a number of western and midwestern locations during the 1970s (Whitby et al., 1974; Willeke and Whitby, 1975; Whitby, 1978; Wilson et al., 1977; Whitby and Sverdrup, 1980). No size
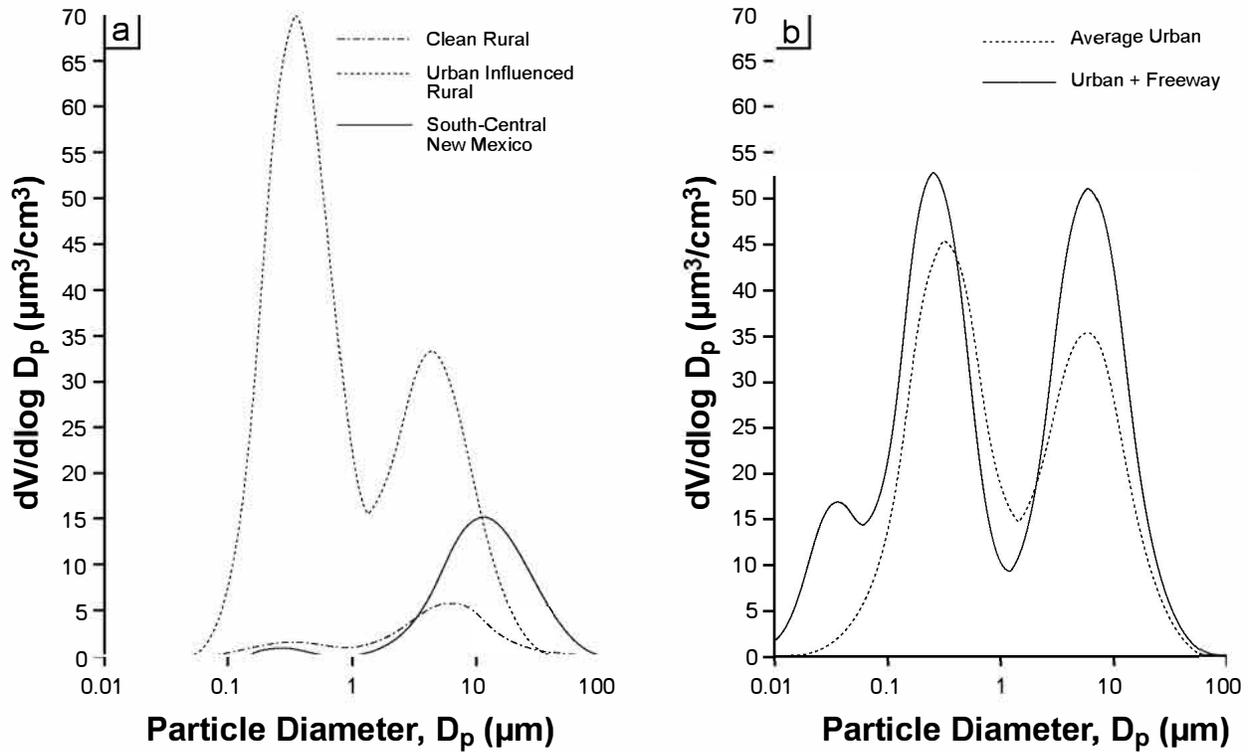
Figure 2-3. **Size distribution by volume for the averaged (a) rural and urban-influenced rural number distribution shown in Figure 2-2a and a distribution from south-central New Mexico, and (b) urban and freeway-influenced urban number distributions shown in Figure 2-2a.**

Source: Whitby and Sverdrup (1980); Kim et al. (1993) and south-central New Mexico.

distribution studies of similar scope have been published since then. Newer results from particle counting and impactor techniques, including data from Europe (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) and Australia (Keywood et al., 1999, 2000), show similar results for the accumulation and coarse modes. Extensive measurements of particle size distributions, as part of the EPA's Supersites program, are providing considerable new data for analysis.

Whitby's (1978) conclusions have held up remarkably well. However, ideas about the sub-0.1 μm diameter range have changed somewhat as newer instruments provided measurements extending to smaller sizes and with greater resolution in size and time (McMurry et al., 2000). Depending on the source, temperature, saturated vapor pressure of the components,
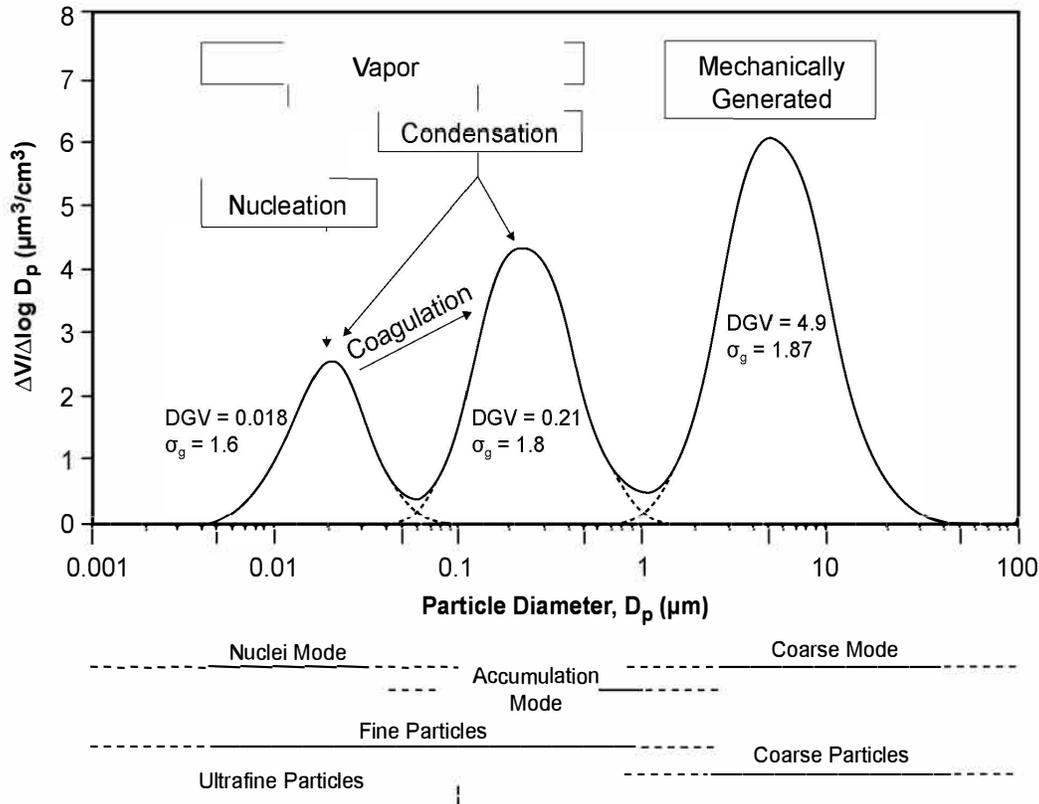
Figure 2-4. Volume size distribution, measured in traffic, showing fine and coarse particles and the nuclei and accumulation modes of fine particles. DGV (geometric mean diameter by volume, equivalent to volume median diameter) and σ_g (geometric standard deviation) are shown for each mode. Also shown are transformation and growth mechanisms (e.g., nucleation, condensation, and coagulation).

Source: Adapted from Wilson et al. (1977) and Wilson and Suh (1997).

and the age of the aerosol, size distributions have been observed with peaks (including multiple peaks) throughout the sub-0.1 μm diameter size range. Sub-0.1 μm diameter peaks have been observed in rural areas (O'Dowd, 2002) as well as for brief periods (nucleation bursts) in urban areas (Woo et al., 2001a). Based on these and other observations, discussed in detail in Section 2.1.2.3, aerosol scientists now classify particles in the sub-0.1 μm size range as *ultrafine particles* and divide this size range into a *nucleation region* (< 10 nm) and an *Aitken (nuclei) region* (10 to 100 nm), as shown in Figure 2-5. Other studies, discussed in detail in the 1996 PM
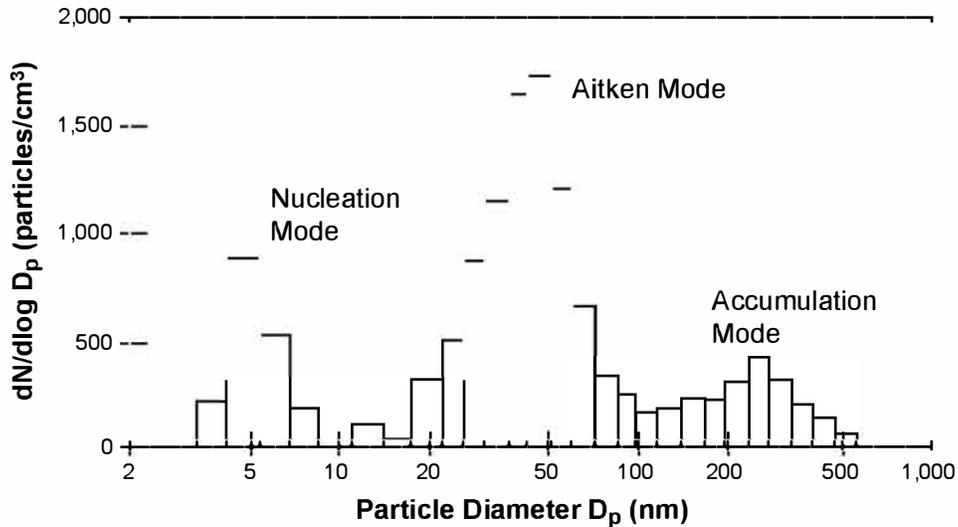
Figure 2-5. Sub-micrometer number size distribution observed in a boreal forest in Finland showing the trimodal structure of fine particles. The total particle number concentration was 1,011 particles/cm^3 (10-min average).

Source: Mäkelä et al. (1997).

AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a), have shown that in fog or clouds or at very high relative humidities the accumulation mode may split into a larger size (more hygroscopic or droplet) submode and a smaller size (less hygroscopic or condensation) submode.

Definitions of Particle Size Fractions

In the preceding discussion several subdivisions of the aerosol size distribution were identified. Aerosol scientists use several different approaches or conventions in the classification of particles by size. These include: (1) modes, based on the observed size distributions and formation mechanisms; (2) dosimetry or occupational health sizes, based on the entrance into various compartments of the respiratory system; and (3) cut point, usually based on the 50% cut point of the specific sampling device, including legally specified, regulatory cut points for air quality standards.

Modal. The modal classification as first proposed by Whitby (1978) is shown in Figures 2-1 and 2-4. The newer modes introduced since 1978 are shown in Figure 2-5. An idealized distribution showing all four modes is shown in Figure 2-6. The nucleation and Aitken modes are best observed in the number distribution. However, the Aitken mode can be seen in the volume distribution in traffic or near traffic or other sources of ultrafine particles (Figures 2-3b and 2-4). The observed modal structure is frequently approximated by several lognormal distributions. Definitions of terms used to describe size distributions in modal terms are given below.

Figure 2-6. An idealized size distribution, that might be observed in traffic, showing fine and coarse particles and the nucleation, Aitken, and accumulation modes that comprise fine particles. Also shown are the major formation and growth mechanisms of the four modes of atmospheric particles.

Nucleation Mode: Freshly formed particles with diameters below about 10 nm, observed during active nucleation events. The lower limit, where particles and molecular clusters or large molecules overlap, is uncertain. Current techniques limit measurements to particles 3 nm or greater.

Aitken Mode: Larger particles with diameters between about 10 and 100 nm. The Aitken mode may result from growth of smaller particles or nucleation from higher concentrations of precursors.

Accumulation Mode: Particles with diameters from about 0.1 μm to just above the minimum in the mass or volume distributions which usually occurs between 1 and 3 μm.

Fine Particles: Fine particles include the nucleation, Aitken, and accumulation modes, i.e., particles from the lowest measurable size, currently about 3 nm, to just above the minimum in the mass or volume distribution which generally occurs between 1 and 3 μm.

Coarse Mode or Coarse Particles: Particles with diameters mostly greater than the minimum in the particle mass or volume distributions, which generally occurs between 1 and 3 μm.

Ultrafine Particles: Ultrafine particles are not a mode. In the air pollution literature, they are generally defined by size alone, i.e., particles with diameters of 0.1 μm (100 nm) or less. They include the nucleation mode and much of the Aitken mode. They may also be defined as particles whose properties differ from those of the bulk material because of their small size.

Modes are defined primarily in terms of their formation mechanisms but also differ in sources, composition, transport and fate, as well as in size. Nucleation mode applies to newly formed particles which have had little chance to grow by condensation or coagulation. Aitken mode particles are also recently formed particles that are still actively undergoing coagulation. However, because of higher concentrations of precursors or more time for condensation and

coagulation, Aitken particles have grown to larger sizes. Fine particles grow by coagulation (two particles combining to form one) or by condensation (low-equilibrium vapor pressure gas molecules condensing on a particle). As the particle size increases, the rate of growth by coagulation and condensation decreases and particles "accumulate" in the accumulation mode size range. Thus, accumulation-mode particles normally do not grow into the coarse particle size range. However, during conditions of high relative humidity, hygroscopic accumulation mode particles grow in size, increasing the overlap of fine and coarse particles. The accumulation mode may split into a (hygroscopic) droplet mode and a (non-hygroscopic) condensation mode. In addition, gas-phase pollutants may dissolve and react in the particle-bound water of hygroscopic particles, leading to an increase in the dry size. The combination of nucleation, Aitken, and accumulation modes are called fine particles (or sometimes fine-mode particles). Fine particles are formed primarily by combustion or chemical reactions of gases yielding products with low saturated vapor pressures. Fine particles are composed of metals (and metal oxides), black or elemental carbon, primary and secondary organic compounds, and sulfate, nitrate, ammonium and hydrogen ions.

The coarse mode refers to particles formed by the mechanical breakdown of minerals, crustal material, and organic debris. In addition to primary minerals and organic material, the coarse mode may include sea salt, nitrate formed from the reaction of nitric acid with sodium chloride, and sulfate formed from the reaction of sulfur dioxide with basic particles. The accumulation mode and the coarse mode overlap in the region between 1 and 3 μm (and occasionally over an even larger range). In this region, the chemical composition of individual particles can usually, but not always, allow identification of a source or formation mechanism, permitting identification of a particle as belonging to the accumulation or coarse mode.

Occupational Health or Dosimetric Size Cuts. The occupational health community has defined size fractions in terms of their entrance into various compartments of the respiratory system. This convention classifies particles into inhalable, thoracic, and respirable particles according to their upper size cuts. Inhalable particles enter the respiratory tract, beginning with the head airways. Thoracic particles travel past the larynx and reach the lung airways and the gas-exchange regions of the lung. Respirable particles are a subset of thoracic particles that are more likely to reach the gas-exchange region of the lung. In the past, exact definitions of these

terms have varied among organizations. As of 1993, a unified set of definitions was adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH, 1994), the International Standards Organization (ISO), and the European Standardization Committee (CEN). The curves which define inhalable (IPM), thoracic (TPM), and respirable (RPM) particulate matter are shown in Figure 2-7. These curves should not be taken to indicate that particles > 4 µm D_a do not reach the gas exchange regions or that particles < 4 µm D_a do not deposit in the bronchi. See Figure 6-13 in Chapter 6 for a graphical characterization of particle deposition in regions of the respiratory system as a function of particle size.

Figure 2-7. Specified particle penetration (size-cut curves) through an ideal (no-particle-loss) inlet for five different size-selective sampling criteria. Regulatory size cuts are defined in the Code of Federal Regulations ($PM_{2.5}$ [2001c], PM_{10} [2001a]). $PM_{2.5}$ is also defined in the Federal Register (1997). Size-cut curves for inhalable particulate matter (IPM), thoracic particulate matter (TPM) and respirable particulate matter (RPM) size cuts are computed from definitions given by American Conference of Governmental and Industrial Hygienists (1994).

Size-Selective Sampling. Another set of definitions of particle size fractions arises from considerations of size-selective sampling. Size-selective sampling refers to the collection of particles below or within a specified aerodynamic size range. Size fractions are usually specified by the 50% cut point size; e.g., $PM_{2.5}$ refers to particles collected by a sampling device that collects 50% of 2.5 µm particles and rejects 50% of 2.5 µm particles. However, size fractions are defined not merely by the 50% cut point, but by the entire penetration curve. Examples of penetration curves are given in Figure 2-7. Thus, as shown by Figure 2-7, a $PM_{2.5}$ sampler, as defined by the Federal Reference Method, rejects 94% of 3 µm particles, 50% of 2.5 µm particles, and 16% of 2 µm particles. Samplers with the same 50% cut point, but differently shaped penetration curves, would collect different fractions of PM. Size-selective sampling has arisen in an effort to measure particle size fractions with some special significance (e.g., health, visibility, source apportionment, etc.), to measure mass size distributions, or to collect size-segregated particles for chemical analysis. Dichotomous samplers split the particles into smaller and larger fractions that may be collected on separate filters. However, some fine particles ($\approx 10\%$) are collected with the coarse particle fraction. Cascade impactors use multiple size cuts to obtain a distribution of size cuts for mass or chemical composition measurements. One-filter samplers with a variety of upper size cuts are also used, e.g., $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}.

An idealized particle size distribution with the normally observed division of ambient aerosols into fine and coarse particles and the size fractions collected by the WRAC, TSP, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ samplers is shown in Figure 2-8. PM_{10} samplers, as defined in Appendix J to Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR), Part 50 (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001a; Federal Register, 1987), collect all of the fine-mode particles and part of the coarse-mode particles. The upper cut point is defined as having a 50% collection efficiency at 10 ± 0.5 µm aerodynamic diameter. The slope of the collection efficiency curve is defined in amendments to 40 CFR, Part 53 (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001b).

An example of a $PM_{2.5}$ size-cut curve is also shown in Figure 2-7. The $PM_{2.5}$ size-cut curve, however, is defined by the design of the Federal Reference Method (FRM) sampler. The basic design of the FRM sampler is given in the Federal Register (1997, 1998) and in 40 CFR, Part 50, Appendix L (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001c). Additional performance specifications are given in 40 CFR, Parts 53 and 58 (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001b,d). In order to be used for measurement of $PM_{2.5}$ to determine compliance with the $PM_{2.5}$ NAAQS,
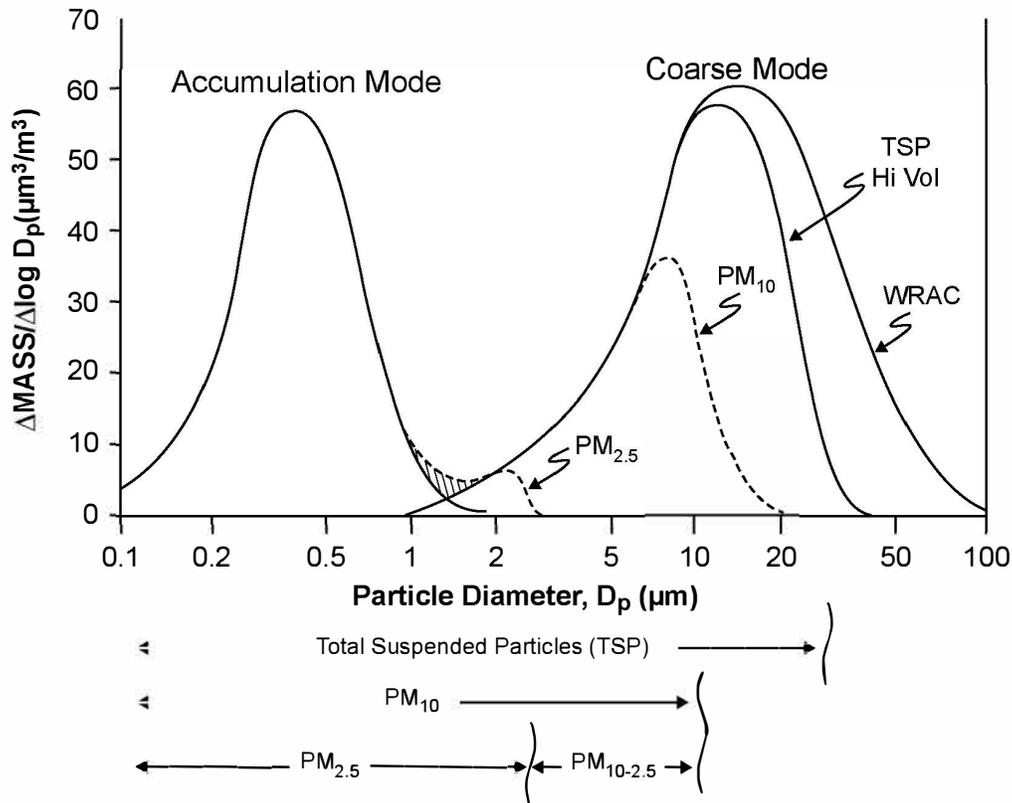
Figure 2-8. An idealized distribution of ambient particulate matter showing fine-mode particles and coarse-mode particles and the fractions collected by size-selective samplers. (WRAC is the Wide Range Aerosol Classifier which collects the entire coarse mode [Lundgren and Burton, 1995].)

Source: Adapted from Wilson and Suh (1997) and Whitby (1978).

each specific sampler design and its associated manual of operational procedures must be designated as a reference method under 40 CFR, Part 53 in Section 1.2 of Appendix L (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001c). Thus $PM_{2.5}$ FRM samplers may have somewhat different designs (see Table 2-5 in Section 2.2.4.1.2).

Papers discussing PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ frequently insert an explanation such as "PM_x (particles less than x μm diameter)" or "PM_x (nominally, particles with aerodynamic diameter $\leq$ x μm)." While these explanations may seem easier than "PM_X (particles collected with an upper 50% cut point of x μm aerodynamic diameter and a specified penetration curve)," they are not entirely correct and may be misleading, because they imply an upper 100% cut point of x μm. Some

countries use PM_{10} to refer not to samplers with a 50% cut at 10 μm D_a, but to samplers with 100% rejection of all particles greater than 10 μm D_a. Such samplers miss a fraction of coarse thoracic PM. An example is shown in Figure 2-9.

Figure 2-9. Comparison of penetration curves for two PM_{10} beta gauge samplers using cyclone inlets. The Wedding PM_{10} sampler uses the EPA definition of PM_x as x = 50% cut point. The Kimoto PM_{10} defines PM_x as x = the 100% cut point (or zero penetration).

Source: Tsai and Cheng (1996).

PM_{10}, as defined by EPA, refers to particles collected by a sampler with an upper 50% cut point of 10 μm D_a and a specific, fairly sharp, penetration curve. $PM_{2.5}$ is analogously defined. Although there is not yet an FRM, $PM_{10-2.5}$ refers either to particles collected by a sampler with an upper 50% cut point of 10 μm D_a and a lower 50% cut point of 2.5 μm D_a or to the difference between the particle concentration measured by a PM_{10} monitor and a $PM_{2.5}$ monitor. In all

cases, the fraction of PM collected depends on the entire penetration curve (or curves); i.e., for $PM_{2.5}$ some particles > 2.5 µm D_a are collected and not all particles < 2.5 µm D_a are collected.

A $PM_{10-2.5}$ size fraction may be obtained from a dichotomous sampler or by subtracting the mass collected by a $PM_{2.5}$ sampler from the mass collected by a PM_{10} sampler. The resulting $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass, or $PM_{10-2.5}$, is sometimes called "coarse" particles or "thoracic coarse" particles. However, it would be more correct to call $PM_{10-2.5}$ an indicator of the thoracic component of coarse particles (because it excludes some coarse particles below 2.5 µm D_a and above 10 µm D_a). Also, $PM_{2.5}$ should be considered an indicator of fine particles (because it contains some coarse particles). It would also be appropriate to call PM_{10} an indicator of thoracic particles. PM_{10} and thoracic PM, as shown in Figure 2-7, have the same 50% cut point. However, the thoracic cut is not as sharp as the PM_{10} cut; therefore, thoracic PM contains some particles between 10 and 30 µm diameter that are excluded from the PM_{10} fraction.

Over the years, the terms *fine* and *coarse*, as applied to particles, have lost the precise meaning given in Whitby's (1978) definition. In any given article, therefore, the meaning of fine and coarse, unless defined, must be inferred from the author's usage. In this document, "fine particles" means all particles in the nucleation, Aitken, and accumulation modes; and "coarse particles" means all particles in the coarse mode. Fine particles and $PM_{2.5}$ are not equivalent terms.

Selection of Cut Points for Regulatory Size Cuts

TSP. Regulatory size cuts are a specific example of size-selective sampling. Prior to 1987, the indicator for the NAAQS for PM was TSP. TSP is defined by the design of the High Volume sampler (hivol) that collects all of the fine particles but only part of the coarse particles (Figure 2-8). The upper cut-off size of the hivol depends on the wind speed and direction and may vary from 25 to 40 µm. Newer PM samplers are usually designed to have an upper cut point and its standard deviation that are independent of wind direction and relatively independent of wind speed.

PM_{10}. In 1987, the NAAQS for PM were revised to use PM_{10}, rather than TSP, as the indicator for the NAAQS for PM (Federal Register, 1987). The use of PM_{10} as an indicator is an example of size-selective sampling based on a regulatory size cut (Federal Register, 1987). The

selection of cut point characteristics depends upon the application for the sampling device. A separation that simulates the removal of particles by the human upper respiratory system would appear to be a good choice for both health risk and regulatory monitoring (i.e., it would measure what gets into the lungs). The ACGIH-ISO-CEN penetration curve for thoracic particles (particles able to pass the larynx and penetrate into the bronchial and alveolar regions of the lung) has a 50% cut point at 10 μm aerodynamic diameter (D_a). The selection of PM_{10} as an indicator was based on health considerations and was intended to focus regulatory concern on those particles small enough to enter the thoracic region of the human respiratory tract. The PM_{10} is an indicator of thoracic particles and is a compromise between the desire to collect all particles that might enter the thoracic regions and the need to design a sampler with a collection efficiency independent of particle size or wind speed. As shown in Figure 2-7, the PM_{10} penetration efficiency curve matches the definition for thoracic PM given by the American Conference of Government and Industrial Hygienists (1994) very well except for a slight under-collection of particles between 10 and 30 μm in diameter. While the U.S. PM_{10} separation curve is sharper than the thoracic penetration curve, it has the advantage of reducing the problem of maintaining the finite collection efficiency specified by the thoracic penetration curve for particles larger than 10 μm D_a. (See Section 2.1.2.2 and Figure 2-7.)

Current PM_{10} samplers have upper cut points that are stable under normal operating conditions. However, problems may occur under unusual or adverse conditions. Ono et al. (2000) reported the results of a study in which several PM_{10} samplers were collocated and operated at various sites at Owens Lake, CA, a location with high concentrations of coarse PM. Samplers included the Partisol, the dichotomous, the Wedding high-volume, and the Graseby high-volume samplers in addition to the tapered element oscillating microbalance (TEOM) monitor. They found that the TEOM and Partisol samplers agreed to within 6%, on average. The dichotomous sampler and the Graseby and Wedding high-volume samplers, however, measured significantly lower PM_{10} concentrations than the TEOM (on average 10, 25, and 35% lower, respectively). These lower concentrations were attributed to a decrease in the cut point at higher wind speeds and to a dirty inlet. Since the 10 μm cut point is on a part of the size distribution curve where the concentration is changing rapidly, the amount of PM collected is sensitive to small changes in the cut point. Therefore, the cut point needs to be specified very

precisely and the balance between a design standard and a performance standard will need to be considered to deal with this problem.

PM$_{2.5}$: Cut Point for Separation of Fine and Coarse Particles. The PM$_{2.5}$ standard set in 1997 is also an example of size-selective sampling based on a regulatory size cut (Federal Register, 1997). The PM$_{2.5}$ standard was based primarily on epidemiologic studies using concentrations measured with PM$_{2.5}$ samplers as an exposure index. However, the PM$_{2.5}$ sampler was not designed to collect all respirable particles; it was designed to separate fine and coarse particles and to collect fine particles because of their different sources and properties (Whitby, 1978; Miller et al., 1979). Thus, the need to attain a PM$_{2.5}$ standard tends to focus regulatory concern on control of the sources of fine particles.

Fine and coarse particles differ not only in size but also in formation mechanisms, sources, and chemical, physical, and biological properties. They also differ in concentration-exposure relationships, dosimetry (deposition and retention in the respiratory system), toxicity, and health effects as observed in epidemiologic studies. Thus, it is desirable to measure fine and coarse PM separately in order to properly allocate health effects to either fine or coarse PM and to correctly determine sources by receptor modeling approaches. For example, sulfates in fine particles are associated with hydrogen or ammonium ions, while sulfates in coarse particles are associated with basic metal ions. Transition metals in coarse particles are likely to be associated with soil and tend to be less soluble (and presumably less bioavailable) than transition metals in fresh combustion particles found in fine particles.

In the early 1970s, aerosol scientists were beginning to recognize the existence of a minimum between 1 and 3 μm in the distribution of particle size by volume (Whitby et al., 1974). However, the limited size distribution information available at that time (two distributions with a minimum near 1 μm and two with a minimum near 2.5 μm) did not permit a unambiguous definition of the appropriate cut point size for the separation of the two modes. A cut point of 2.5 μm was chosen for a new dichotomous sampler (Loo et al., 1976; Jaklevic et al., 1977) designed for use in the Regional Air Pollution Study in St. Louis, MO. The 2.5 μm cut point was subsequently used as an indicator of fine particles in a number of studies including the Harvard Six-City Studies of the relationships between mortality and PM concentrations (Dockery et al., 1993; Schwartz et al., 1996). In an analysis reported in 1979, EPA scientists

endorsed the need to measure fine and coarse particles separately (Miller et al., 1979). Based on the availability of a dichotomous sampler with a separation size of 2.5 µm D_a, they recommended 2.5 µm D_a as the cut point between fine and coarse particles. Because of the wide use of this cut point, the $PM_{2.5}$ fraction is frequently referred to as "fine" particles. However, although the $PM_{2.5}$ sample will contain most of the fine particles, except to a lesser extent during conditions of high relative humidity, it may also collect a small fraction of the coarse particles, especially in dry areas or during dry conditions. A 2.5 µm cut point was also used in the Inhalable Particle Network (Suggs and Burton, 1983), which provided data for another major epidemiologic study of PM-mortality relationships using an American Cancer Society cohort (Pope et al., 1995). Therefore, at the time of the last previous review of the NAAQS for PM (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a,b), a number of epidemiologic studies demonstrating a statistical relationship between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and mortality were available.

During the previous review of the PM standards, EPA conducted an extensive review of the cut point to be used for a fine particle standard, including consideration of PM_1 as an alternative to $PM_{2.5}$. The 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) contains a review of the available information on size distributions. As shown in Figure 2-10 (adapted from the 1966 PM AQCD; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a), published size distributions exhibit considerable variability in the intermodal region (1 to 3.0 µm diameter). In Figure 2-10a, Philadelphia, very little mass is found in the intermodal region and it is not clear whether it should be considered fine or coarse. In Figure 2-10b, Phoenix, a tail of the coarse mode extends to 1 µm or below. These two size distributions were fit with three lognormal distributions. However, the intermodal mode probably does not have physical significance. In Figure 2.10c, Claremont, South Coast Basin, a size distribution is shown with the accumulation mode split into a condensation mode and a droplet mode, which extends to 3.0 µm or above (John et al., 1990). The droplet mode occurs under high relative humidity (RH) conditions, usually with very high fine PM concentrations, and is believed to result from reactions involving gases dissolving and reacting in the particle-bound water of the particle droplets (Hering and Friedlander, 1982; McMurry and Wilson, 1983). Although Figure 2-10c shows nitrate concentrations, similar distributions have been observed for sulfate (John et al., 1990).

Philadelphia - WRAC

dM/dlogD D_{ae} (µm)

90.0

45.0

0.0

Mode	MMAD	σ_g	%Mass
Ac	0.436	1.51	48.2
IM	2.20	1.16	7.4
C	28.8	2.16	44.3

Mass

0.1   1.0   10.0   100.0

Aerodynamic Diameter, D_a (µm)

b

Phoenix - WRAC

dM/dlogD D_{ae} (µm)

90.0

45.0

0.0

Mass

Mode	MMAD	σ_g	%Mass
Ac	0.188	1.54	22.4
IM	1.70	1.90	13.8
C	16.4	2.79	63.9

0.1   1.0   10.0   100.0

Aerodynamic Diameter, D_a (µm)

c

South Coast Air Basin - Berner Impactor

dC/dlogD (neq/m³)

300
250
200
150
100
50
0

Mode	MMAD	σ_g	%Mass
Accumulation			
Condensation	0.20	1.44	9.0
Droplet	0.73	1.68	41.0
Coarse	4.40	1.82	50.0

Nitrate

0.1   1.0   10.0   100.0

Aerodynamic Diameter, D_a (µm)

Figure 2-10.　Three examples of impactor size distributions and distributions resulting from fitting several lognormal distributions to the impactor data. These distributions show the variation in the particle size range of the minimum in mass between the accumulation mode and the coarse mode.

Source: a and b, adapted from Lundgren and Hausknecht (1982); c, John et al. (1990).

It is now understood that the size range between 1.0 and 3.0 μm, sometimes called the intermodal region, may contain either accumulation-mode or coarse-mode material or both, i.e., the two modes may overlap in this region (Kegler et al., 2001). The experimental information on the composition and source of the intermodal mass was discussed extensively in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Depending largely on the RH, a significant amount of either accumulation- or coarse-mode material may be found in the intermodal region between 1.0 and 3.0 μm. The analysis demonstrated the important role of relative humidity in influencing the size of particles in both the accumulation and coarse modes.

As the RH increases, hygroscopic accumulation-mode particles will increase in size due to accumulation of particle-bound water. At high RH, some originally submicrometer-sized accumulation-mode PM may be found with a D_a above 1 μm. At an RH of 100%, such as is found in fog and clouds, accumulation-mode PM may extend above 2.5 μm D_a. What is not well understood is whether such particles will shrink to diameters below 1 μm as the RH decreases or whether reactions occurring in the wet particles will result in an increase in nonaqueous mass, so that, even at low RH, the diameters would exceed 1 μm. On the other hand, at very low RH, coarse particles may be fragmented into smaller sizes, and small amounts of coarse PM may be found with an $D_a < 2.5$ μm (Lundgren et al., 1984; Lundgren and Burton, 1995). Thus, a $PM_{2.5}$ sample will contain all of the accumulation-mode PM except during periods of high RH. However, under low-RH conditions, it may also contain a small fraction of the coarse PM.

Considerations that led the EPA to choose to retain 2.5 μm as the cut point for the separation of fine and coarse particles included the following three points. First, epidemiologic data showing statistical relationships between fine PM and health outcomes were based largely on $PM_{2.5}$. Second, while PM_1 would exclude a tail of the coarse mode in some locations, in other locations it would miss a portion of the fine PM. Since the growth of the droplet mode is associated with very high fine PM concentrations, this would result in falsely low fine PM measurements on days with the highest fine PM concentrations. Third, only limited data on the concentration and composition of the intermodal PM mass was available. The selection of a cut point of 2.5 μm as a basis for the EPA's 1997 NAAQS for fine particles (Federal Register, 1997) and its continued use in many health effects studies reflect the importance placed on a more complete inclusion of accumulation-mode particles, while recognizing that the intrusion of coarse particles can occur under some conditions with this cut point.

Since the 1966 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a), several papers have addressed the issue of intermodal mass in terms of $PM_{2.5}$-PM_1. Kegler et al. (2001) analyzed data from Phoenix including TEOM measurements of PM_1, $PM_{2.5}$, and PM_{10} as well as filter measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ and concluded that while $PM_{2.5-1}$ was dominated by soil components, it also contained some nonsoil components. Their analysis suggested that there were two sources of the coarse mass found in $PM_{2.5-1}$: (1) resuspension of soil dust by natural wind (windblown dust), which would be prominent at high wind speeds, and (2) resuspension due to roadway turbulence generated by motor vehicles (road dust), which would occur at all natural wind speeds. Correlations among the various PM size ranges measured in Phoenix are given in Table 2-1. The high correlation found between $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_1 (r = 0.97) suggests that the use of PM_1 instead of $PM_{2.5}$ would not significantly change epidemiologic relationships between PM mass and health outcomes in Phoenix.

TABLE 2-1. CORRELATIONS BETWEEN TEOM MEASUREMENTS IN PHOENIX

	PM_1	$PM_{2.5-1}$	$PM_{2.5}$	$PM_{10-2.5}$	PM_{10}
PM_1	1	0.69	0.97	0.65	0.81
$PM_{2.5-1}$	0.69	1	0.84	0.84	0.89
$PM_{2.5}$	0.97	0.84	1	0.75	0.89
$PM_{10-2.5}$	0.65	0.84	0.75	1	0.97
PM_{10}	0.81	0.89	0.89	0.97	1

In areas where winds cause high concentrations of windblown soil, there is evidence that a significant amount of coarse-mode PM may be found below 2.5 μm. An example, taken from data collected during the August 1996 dust storm in Spokane, WA, is shown in Figure 2-11. Note that the PM_{10} scale is 10 times that of the other size fractions. PM_1, although high in the morning, goes down as the wind increases and PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{2.5-1}$ go up. During the peak of the dust storm, around 9:00 p.m., $PM_{2.5-1}$ was 88% of $PM_{2.5}$. For the 24-h period, $PM_{2.5-1}$ was 54% of $PM_{2.5}$. However, PM_1 was not affected by the intrusion of coarse particles. Similar
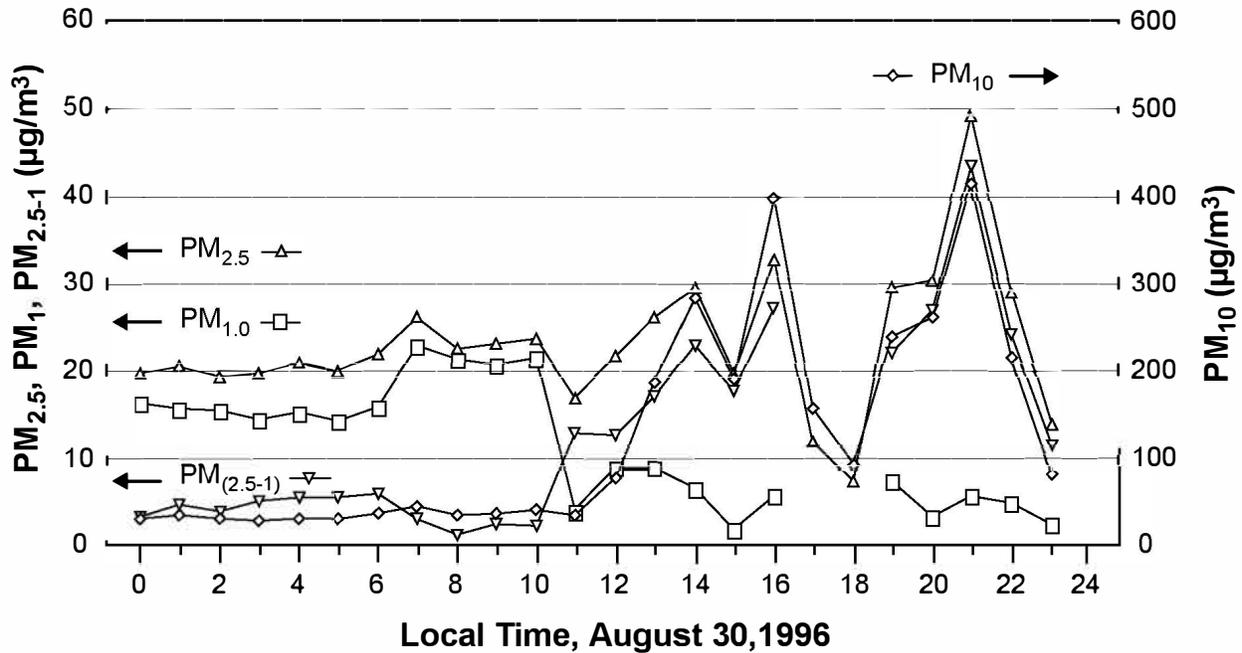
Figure 2-11. Particulate matter concentrations in Spokane, WA, during the August 30, 1996 dust storm.

Source: Claiborn et al. (2000).

considerations probably apply to short-term intrusions of dust transported from distant sources such as the Sahara and Gobi deserts (Husar et al., 2001). In Spokane, the correlations between PM_1 and $PM_{2.5-1}$ (Haller et al., 1999) were lower, r = −0.37 (spring) to 0.26 (winter), than those observed in Phoenix (Kegler et al., 2001), r = 0.69.

Pope et al. (1999) found that removing days with high PM_{10} values due to windblown dust resulted in the observation of a statistically significant relationship between PM_{10} and mortality in Salt Lake City. This relationship was not observed when days with windblown dust events were included in the PM_{10} concentration time series. The elevated values of $PM_{2.5}$, but not PM_1, observed during the windblown dust events in Spokane (Claiborn et al., 2000) suggest that a $PM_{2.5}$ time series would also be impacted by windblown dust while a PM_1 time series would not. Thus, the contribution of soil to $PM_{2.5}$ could possibly contribute to erroneous conclusions from some epidemiologic analyses.

A cut point of 1.0 μm could reduce the misclassification of coarse-mode material as fine, especially in areas with high levels of windblown soil, but under high RH conditions could result in some accumulation-mode material being misclassified as coarse. A reduction in RH, either intentionally or inadvertently, will reduce the mass mean diameter of the accumulation- mode particles. Studies of the changes in particle size with changes in relative humidity suggest that only a small fraction of accumulation-mode particles will be above 1.0 μm in diameter at RH below 60%, but a substantial fraction will grow to above 1.0 μm at RH above 80% (Hitzenberger et al., 1997; McMurry and Stolzenburg, 1989; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Studies in Europe (Berner, 1989; see Figure 3-31 in the 1966 PM AQCD) show that dehumidification of ambient PM by heating will reduce the size of accumulation mode particles, leaving little accumulation mode PM above 1 μm in aerodynamic diameter. However, heating will also remove ammonium nitrate and semivolatile organic compounds. Currently, the data are insufficient to determine how much dehumidification by diffusion drying would reduce the size of accumulation mode particles.

Under high RH circumstances, a monitor using a 1.0 μm D_a cut point can achieve better modal separation if the air stream is dehumidified to some fixed humidity that would remove all or most particle-bound water without evaporating semivolatile components. New techniques requiring the reduction of RH by diffusion drying prior to collection have been developed for measuring fine PM minus particle-bound water but including semivolatile nitrate and organic compounds. With such techniques, measurements with a 1 μm (or slightly higher) cut point, in conjunction with concurrent $PM_{2.5}$ measurements, would be useful for exposure, epidemiologic, and source-apportionment studies, especially in areas where intrusion of coarse-mode particles into the intermodal range is likely.

2.1.2.3   Ultrafine Particles

As discussed in Chapter 7 (Toxicology of Particulate Matter in Humans and Laboratory Animals) and in Chapter 8 (Epidemiology of Human Health Effects Associated with Ambient Particulate Matter), some scientists argue that ultrafine particles may pose potential health problems and that some health effects may be associated with particle number or particle surface area as well as, or more closely than, with particle mass. Some additional attention will be given

here to ultrafine particles, because they contribute the major portion of particle number and a significant portion of particle surface area.

Formation and Growth of Fine Particles

Several processes influence the formation and growth of particles. New particles may be formed by nucleation from gas phase material. Particles may grow by condensation as gas phase material condenses on existing particles; particles may also grow by coagulation as two particles combine to form one. Gas phase material condenses preferentially on smaller particles, and the rate constant for coagulation of two particles decreases as the particle size increases. Therefore, ultrafine particles grow into the accumulation mode; but accumulation-mode particles do not normally grow into the coarse mode (see Figure 2-6). More information and references on the formation and growth of fine particles can be found in the 1996 AQCD PM (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a).

Equilibrium Vapor Pressures

An important parameter in particle nucleation and in particle growth by condensation is the saturation ratio, S, defined as the ratio of the partial pressure of a species, p, to its equilibrium vapor pressure above a flat surface at a specified temperature, p_o: $S = p/p_o$. For either condensation or nucleation to occur, the species vapor pressure must exceed its equilibrium vapor pressure. For particles, the equilibrium vapor pressure is not the same as p_o. Two effects are important: (1) the Kelvin effect, which is an increase in the equilibrium vapor pressure above the surface due to its curvature (very small particles have higher vapor pressures and will not be stable to evaporation until they attain a critical size) and (2) the solute effect, which is a decrease in the equilibrium vapor pressure of the liquid due to the presence of other compounds in solution. Organic compounds may also be adsorbed onto ultrafine carbonaceous particles.

For an aqueous solution of a nonvolatile salt, the presence of the salt decreases the equilibrium vapor pressure of the water vapor around the droplet. This effect is in the opposite direction of the Kelvin effect, which increases the equilibrium water vapor pressure around a droplet because of its curvature. The existence of an aqueous solution will also influence the vapor pressure of water-soluble species. The vapor pressure behavior of mixtures of several liquids or of liquids containing several solutes is complex.

New Particle Formation

When the vapor concentration of a species exceeds its equilibrium concentration (expressed as its equilibrium vapor pressure), it is considered condensable. Condensable species can either condense on the surface of existing particles or can nucleate to form new particles. The relative importance of nucleation versus condensation depends on the rate of formation of the condensable species and on the surface or cross-sectional area of existing particles (McMurry and Friedlander, 1979). In ambient urban environments, the available particle surface area is usually sufficient to rapidly scavenge the newly formed condensable species. Formation of new, ultrafine particles is usually not observable in mass or volume distributions except near sources of condensable species. Wilson et al. (1977) reported observations of the Aitken nuclei mode in traffic. However, bursts of new particle formation have been observed in urban areas in the number distribution (Woo et al., 2001a; McMurray et al., 2000). New particle formation also can be observed in cleaner, remote regions. Bursts of new particle formation in the atmosphere under clean conditions usually occur when aerosol surface area concentrations are low (Covert et al., 1992). High concentrations of nuclei mode particles have been observed in regions with low particle mass concentrations, indicating that new particle formation is inversely related to the available aerosol surface area (Clarke, 1992).

Sources of Ultrafine Particles

Ultrafine particles are the result of nucleation of gas phase species to form condensed phase species with a very low equilibrium vapor pressure. In the atmosphere, four major classes of substances yield PM with equilibrium vapor pressures low enough to form nuclei mode particles:

(1) *Particles containing heavy metals.* Nuclei mode particles of metal oxides or other metal compounds are generated when metallic impurities in coal or oil are vaporized during combustion and the vapor undergoes nucleation. Metallic ultrafine particles also may be formed from metals in lubricating oil or fuel additives that are vaporized during combustion of gasoline or diesel fuels. Ultrafine metallic particles were discussed in Section 6.9 of the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a).

(2) *Elemental carbon (EC) or soot.* Elemental carbon particles are formed primarily by the condensation of C_2 molecules generated during the combustion process. Because EC has a very low equilibrium vapor pressure, ultrafine EC particles can nucleate even at high temperatures (Kittelson, 1998; Morawska et al., 1998).

(3) *Organic carbon (OC).* Recent smog chamber studies and indoor experiments show that atmospheric oxidation of certain organic compounds often found in the atmosphere can produce highly oxidized organic compounds with an equilibrium vapor pressure sufficiently low to result in nucleation (Kamens et al., 1999; Weschler and Shields, 1999).

(4) *Sulfates.* Sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) molecules are generated in the atmosphere by conversion of sulfur dioxide (SO_2) to H_2SO_4. As H_2SO_4 is formed, it can either nucleate to form new ultrafine particles, or it can condense on existing ultrafine or accumulation mode particles (Clark and Whitby, 1975; Whitby, 1978). Nucleation theory allows the calculation of nucleation rates for both binary nucleation, involving water and sulfuric acid (Easter and Peters, 1994) or ternary nucleation, which requires sulfuric acid, ammonia (NH_3), and water (Korhonen et al., 1999). Kulmala et al. (2000) compared binary and ternary nucleation rates and concluded that the ternary rate is 1,000 times the binary rate. Results from an aerosol dynamics model with a ternary nucleation scheme indicate that nucleation in the troposphere should be ubiquitous and yield a reservoir of thermodynamically stable sulfate clusters 1 to 3 nm in diameter. The growth of these clusters to a detectable size (> 3 nm diameter) is limited by the availability of condensable vapor. Observations of atmospheric particle formation and growth from a continental and a coastal site suggest that a growth process including ternary nucleation is responsible for the formation of cloud condensation nuclei. Nucleation processes in the atmosphere may also involve organic compounds as well as sulfuric acid, ammonia, and water. However, current formulations of nucleation theory only include the three inorganic components. (The possible formation of ultrafine NH_4NO_3 by reaction of NH_3 and nitric acid [HNO_3] vapor has not been investigated.)

Vehicle engine exhaust may include all the substances described above. Ultrafine particles are observed in the emissions from spark, diesel, and jet engines (Kittelson, 1998). In these cases, it seems likely that EC, organic compounds, ammonia and sulfuric acid from sulfur in the fuel, as well as metal additives in the fuel or fuel oil, may contribute to the formation of ultrafine particles (Tobias et al., 2001). An example of particles from a diesel engine showing number and volume distributions is shown in Figure 2-12.

Recent Measurements of Ultrafine Particles

Instruments developed during the past decade permit measurement of size distributions of particles down to 3 nm in diameter. The use of these techniques has led to new information on the formation of new particles by nucleation. Such measurements have been carried out during intensive field measurement campaigns, during continuous measurements in urban areas in several European cities, and in the United States as a part of the Supersite program (McMurry
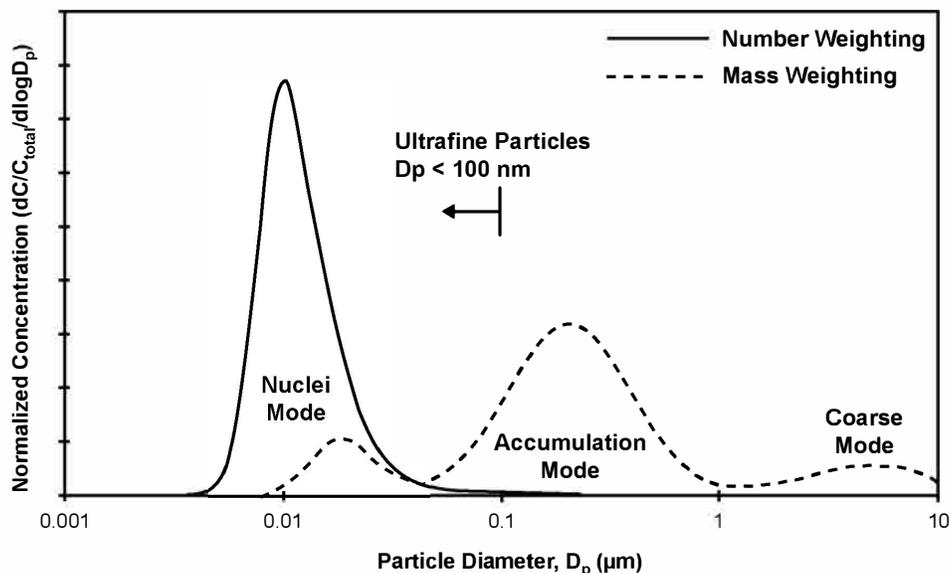
Figure 2-12. Typical engine exhaust size distribution.

Source: Kittelson (1998).

et al., 2000; Woo et al., 2001a). Nucleation has been observed in the free troposphere (Weber et al., 1999; Clarke, 1992; Schröder and Ström, 1997; Raes et al., 1997), in outflows of evaporating convective clouds (Clarke et al., 1998; Hegg et al., 1990, 1991; Radke and Hobbs, 1991; Perry and Hobbs, 1994), in the marine boundary layer (Covert et al., 1992; Hoppel et al., 1994; Van Dingenen et al., 1995; Weber et al., 1998; Clarke et al., 1998), downwind of coastal regions during low tide (McGovern et al., 1996; McGovern, 1999), on mountains (Weber et al., 1995, 1997; Raes et al., 1997; Wiedensohler et al., 1997), over forests (Mäkelä et al., 1997; Kulmala et al., 1998; O'Dowd et al., 2002), downwind of certain biogenic emissions (Weber et al., 1998), in urban areas (Birmili and Wiedensohler, 1998; McMurry et al., 2000; Woo et al., 2001a), near freeways (Zhu et al., 2002a,b), in engine exhaust (Kittelson, 1998; Tobias et al., 2001), and in homes (Wallace and Howard-Reed, 2002). Nucleation events in outdoor air almost always occur during daylight, indicating that photochemistry plays a role in producing the gas phase precursors of new particles.

The number size distributions observed over a boreal forest in Finland before and during the initial stages of a nucleation event are shown in Figure 2-13. The Aitken and accumulation modes can be seen clearly before the nucleation event. The nucleation mode, with a peak
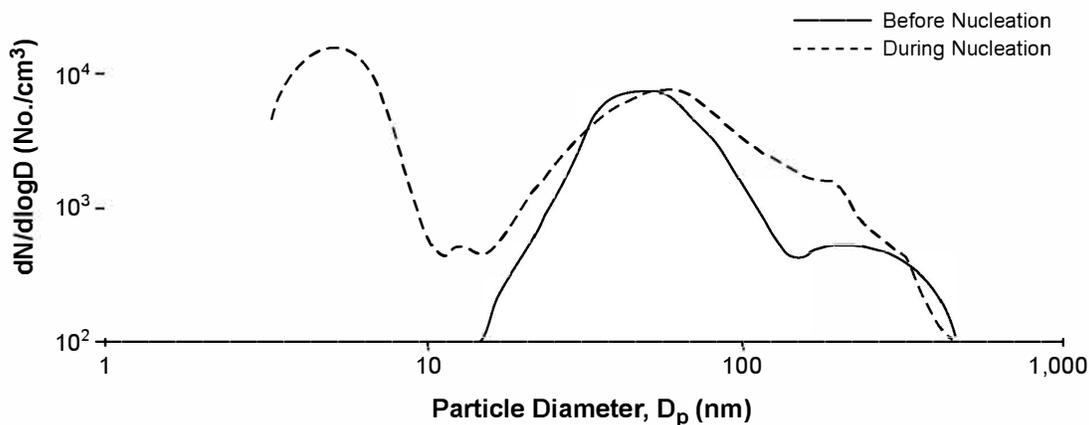
Figure 2-13. Number size distributions showing measurement of a nucleation burst mode in a boreal forest in Finland.

Source: O'Dowd et al. (2002).

between 3 and 7 nm, appears during the event. Figure 2-14 shows the variety of size distributions that may be observed as nuclei are formed and grow, based on size distributions measured in the Arctic marine boundary layer (Covert et al., 1996). These distributions all show a trimodal distribution within the fine-particle size range. The changes in size distribution due to coagulation (and dilution) immediately downwind of a freeway (Zhu et al., 2002b) are shown in Figures 2-15(a-f) and 2-15(g). At 30 m downwind, the nucleation mode number concentration is larger than that of the Aitken mode, but by 60 m downwind that has reversed, because coagulation removes particles from the nucleation mode and adds particles to the Aitken mode.

Strong evidence suggests that sulfuric acid vapor often participates in nucleation. However, condensation of sulfuric acid and its associated water and ammonium ions typically accounts for only 10 to 20% of the observed growth rates for freshly nucleated particles. Therefore, organic compounds may account for much of the formation and growth of freshly nucleated particles. Evidence of nucleation of organic particles comes from smog chamber studies (Kamens et al., 1999) and from field studies over forests (Mäkelä et al., 1997; Kulmala et al., 1998; O'Dowd et al., 2002). Nucleation of organic particles may also occur indoors due to the reaction of infiltrated ozone with indoor terpenes from air fresheners or cleaning solutions (Weschler and Shields, 1999). The observation of bursts of nuclei-mode particles in Atlanta
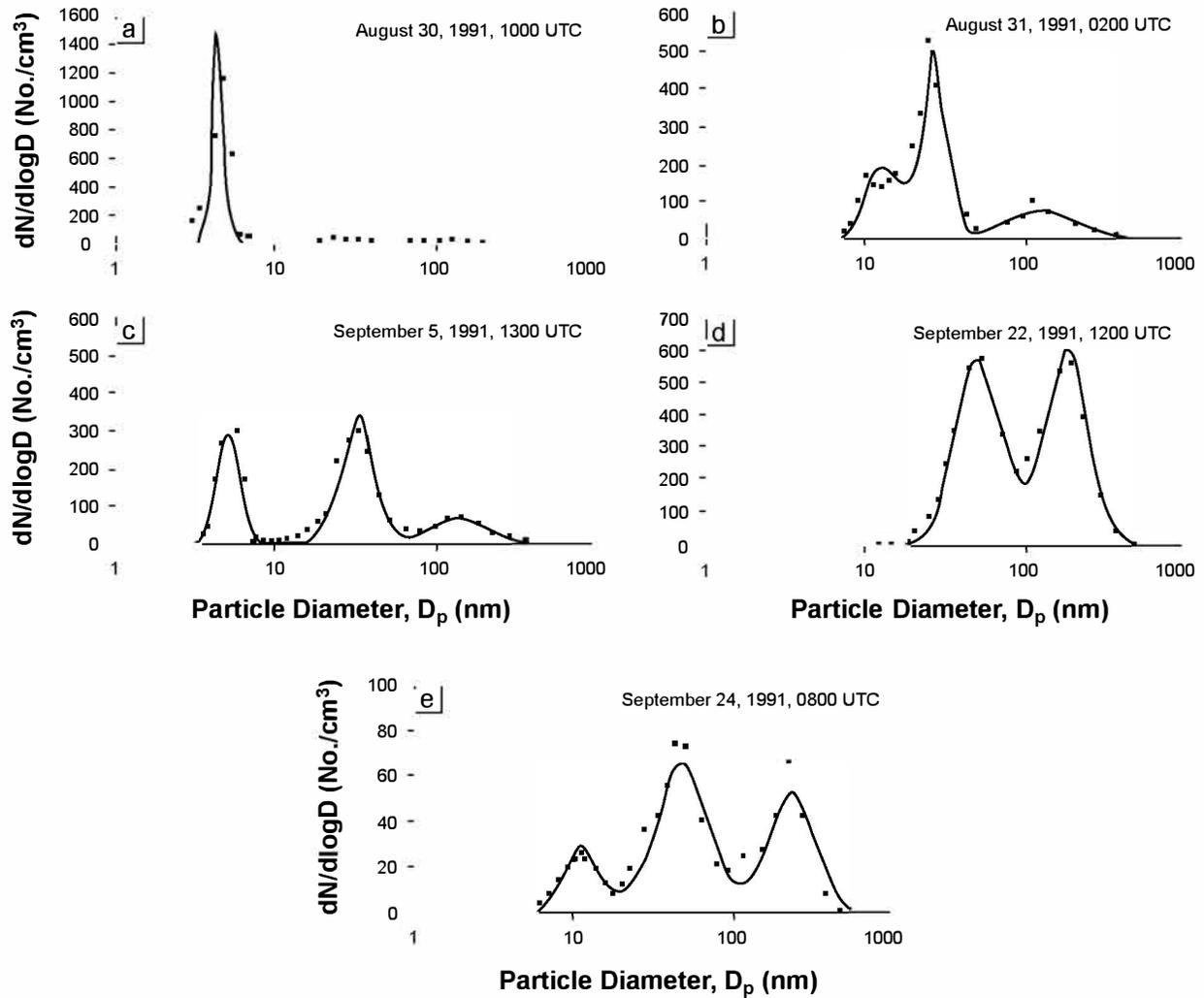
Figure 2-14. Examples of the measured 1-h average particle number size distributions and the log normal fits to the modes of the data. Squares are measured data, solid lines are the fitted lognormal modes determined by DistFit[TM]. These modes (nucleation between 3 and 20 nm, Aitken between 20 and 100 nm, and accumulation above 100 nm) can be observed in most examples.

Source: Covert et al. (1996).

(Woo et al., 2001a), perhaps due to unusually high rates of production of condensable species, suggests that high concentrations of ultrafine particles may be a normal occurrence in polluted urban areas.
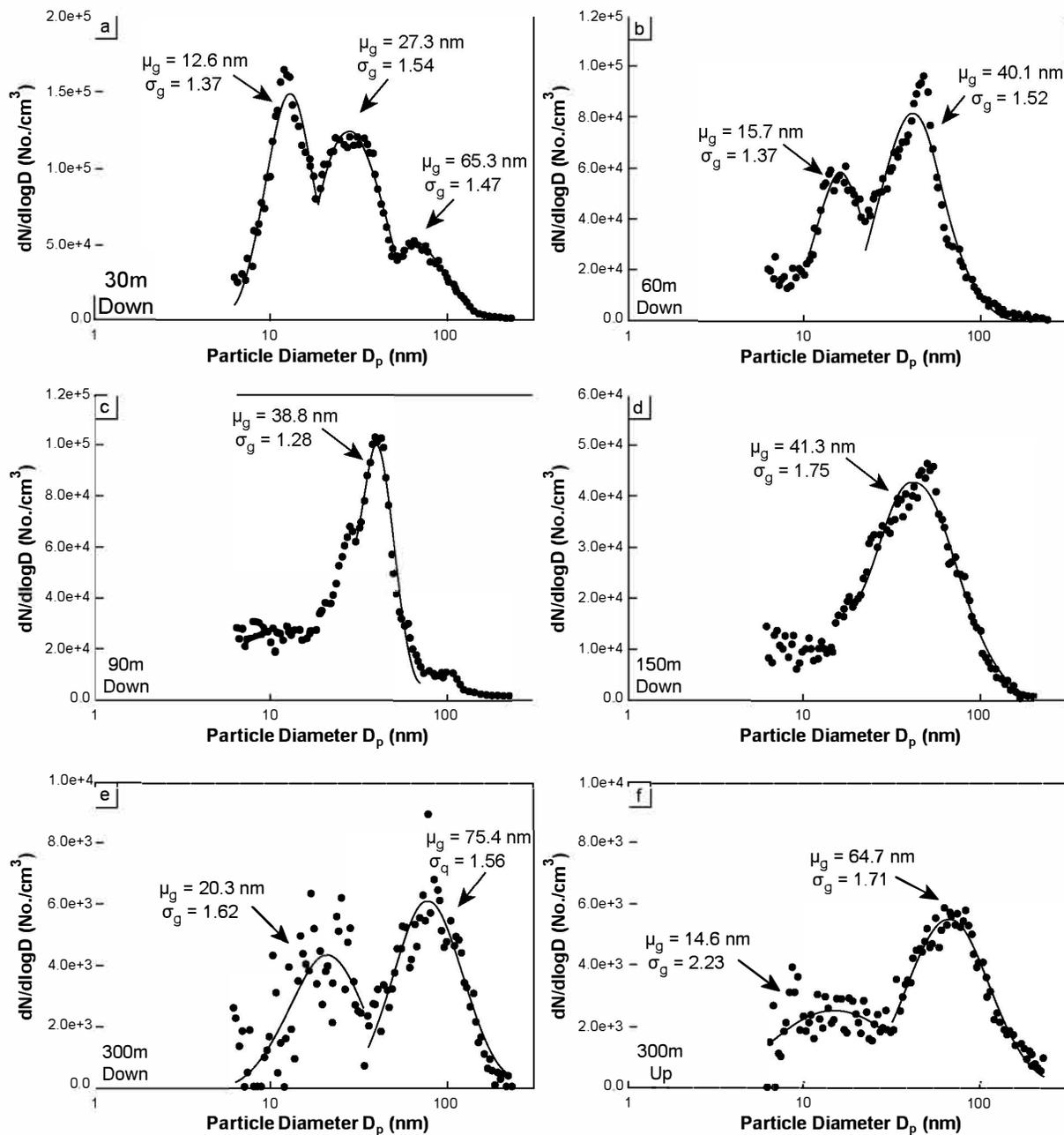
Figure 2-15a-f. Fitted multi-model particle size distribution at different sampling distances from Freeway 405: (a) 30 m downwind, (b) 60 m downwind, (c) 90 m downwind, (d) 150 m downwind, (e) 300 m downwind, (f) 300 m upwind. Size distributions were normalized to the control CPC's reading. Note different scales for dN/d log D_p axis. Modal parameters given are: geometric mean diameter, μ_g; and geometric standard deviation, σ_g.

Source: Zhu et al. (2002b).
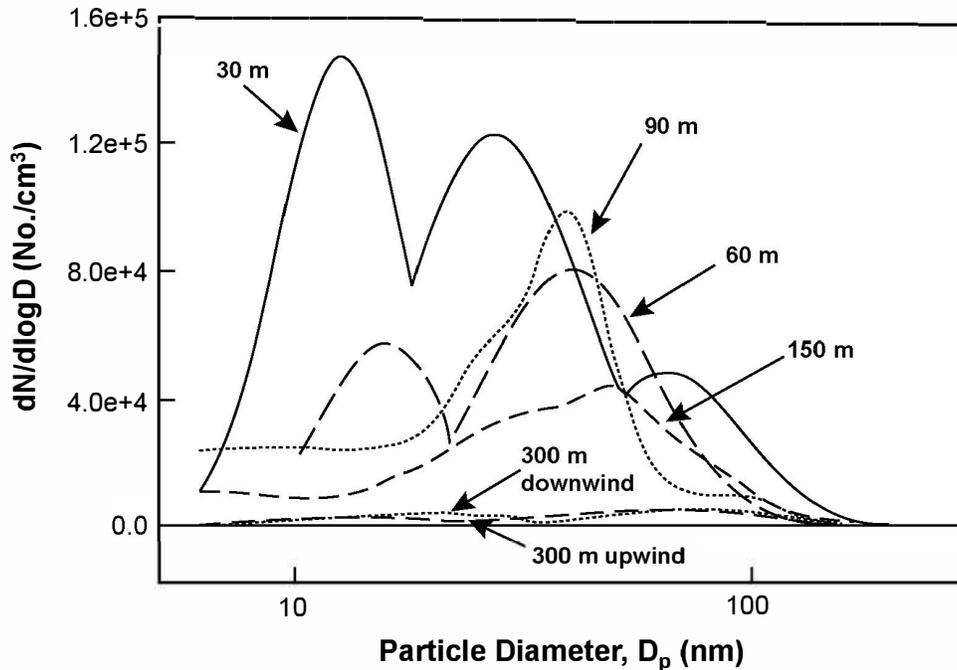
Figure 2-15g. Combination of Figures 2-15(a-e), with dN/d logD$_p$ scale. Ultrafine particle size distribution at different sampling locations near Freeway 405 in Los Angeles, CA.

Source: Zhu et al. (2002b).

Concentration of Ultrafine Particles: A Balance Between Formation and Removal

Nuclei-mode particles may be removed by dry deposition or by their growth into the accumulation mode. Such growth takes place as other low vapor pressure material condenses on the particles or as nuclei-mode particles coagulate with themselves or with accumulation mode particles. Because the rate of coagulation would vary with the concentration of accumulation-mode particles, it might be expected that the concentration of nuclei-mode particles would increase with a decrease in accumulation-mode mass. On the other hand, the concentration of particles would be expected to decrease with a decrease in the rate of generation of particles by reduction in emissions of metal and carbon particles or a decrease in the rate of generation of H_2SO_4 or condensable organic vapor. The rate of generation of H_2SO_4 depends on the concentrations of SO_2 and the hydroxyl radical (•OH), which is generated primarily by reactions involving ozone (O_3). Thus, reductions in SO_2 and O_3 would lead to a decrease in the

rate of generation of H_2SO_4 and condensable organic vapor and to a decrease in the concentration of nuclei-mode particles. The balance between formation and removal is uncertain. However, these processes can be modeled using a general dynamic equation for particle size distribution (Friedlander, 2000) or by aerosol dynamics modules in newer air quality models (Binkowski and Shanker, 1995; Binkowski and Ching, 1995).

2.1.3 Chemistry of Atmospheric Particulate Matter

The major constituents of atmospheric PM are sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, and hydrogen ions; particle-bound water; elemental carbon; a great variety of organic compounds; crustal material; and (at coastal locations) sea salt. Atmospheric PM also contains a large number of elements in various compounds and concentrations. More information and references on the composition of PM measured in a large number of studies in the United States, may be found in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Also, in this document, the concentrations and composition of ambient PM are discussed in Chapter 3 (Section 3.1), and ambient data for concentrations and composition of $PM_{2.5}$ are given in Appendices 3A, 3B, and 3C.

2.1.3.1   Chemical Composition and Its Dependence on Particle Size

Studies conducted in most parts of the United States indicate that sulfate, ammonium, and hydrogen ions; elemental carbon, secondary organic compounds, and primary organic species from cooking and combustion; and certain transition metals are found predominantly in the fine particle mode. Crustal materials such as calcium, aluminum, silicon, magnesium, and iron are found predominately in the coarse particles. Some primary organic materials such as pollen, spores, and plant and animal debris are also found predominantly in the coarse mode. Certain components such as potassium and nitrate may be found in both the fine and coarse particle modes, but they originate from different sources or mechanisms. Potassium in coarse particles comes from soil. Potassium in fine particles originates in emissions from burning wood or cooking meat. Nitrate in fine particles comes primarily from the reaction of gas-phase nitric acid with gas-phase ammonia forming particulate ammonium nitrate. Nitrate in coarse particles comes primarily from the reaction of gas-phase nitric acid with preexisting coarse particles.

2.1.3.2 Primary and Secondary Particulate Matter

Particulate matter can be primary or secondary. PM is called "primary" if it is in the same chemical form in which it was emitted into the atmosphere, but it is called "secondary" if it is formed by chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Primary coarse particles are usually formed by mechanical processes and include windblown dust, sea salt, road dust, and combustion-generated particles such as fly ash and soot. Primary fine particles are emitted from sources either directly as particles or as vapors that rapidly condense to form ultrafine or nuclei-mode particles. This includes soot from diesel engines, a great variety of organic compounds condensed from incomplete combustion or cooking, and compounds of As, Se, Zn, etc. that condense from vapor formed during combustion or smelting. The concentration of primary particles depends on their emission rate, transport and dispersion, and removal rate from the atmosphere.

Secondary PM is formed by chemical reactions of free, adsorbed, or dissolved gases. Most secondary fine PM is formed from condensable vapors generated by the chemical reactions of gas-phase precursors. Secondary formation processes can result in either the formation of new particles or the addition of PM to preexisting particles. Most of the sulfate and nitrate and a portion of the organic compounds in atmospheric particles are formed by chemical reactions that occur in the atmosphere. Secondary aerosol formation depends on numerous factors, including the concentrations of precursors; the concentrations of other gaseous reactive species such as ozone, hydroxyl radical, peroxy radicals, or hydrogen peroxide; atmospheric conditions including solar radiation and RH; and the interactions of precursors and preexisting particles within cloud or fog droplets or in the liquid film on solid particles. As a result, it is considerably more difficult to relate ambient concentrations of secondary species to sources of precursor emissions than it is to identify the sources of primary particles. A significant effort is currently being directed toward the identification and modeling of organic products of photochemical smog, including the conversion of gases to PM. More information of the transformation of precursor gases into secondary PM is given in Chapter 3 (Section 3.3.1).

Particle strong acidity is due almost entirely to the presence of H_2SO_4 or NH_4HSO_4. Thus, the acidity of atmospheric particles depends on both the amount of SO_2 that is oxidized to SO_3 and subsequently forms H_2SO_4 as well as the amount of ammonia available to react with the sulfuric acid. Nitric acid is more volatile than sulfuric acid. Thus, if gas phase SO_3 or sulfuric acid or particles containing H_2SO_4 or NH_4HSO_4 contact particles containing NH_4NO_3, nitric acid

gas will be released with the remaining ammonia contributing to the further neutralization of the acid. Little NH_4NO_3 is found in atmospheres containing significant particle strong acidity. However, as SO_2 emissions are reduced to the point that there is more than enough ammonia to neutralize the sulfuric acid, NH_4NO_3 particles will begin to form. Thus, ammonia emissions and concentrations relative to those of SO_2 and H_2SO_4 are important in determining the strong acidity in the atmosphere and the concentration of particulate NH_4NO_3. Therefore, once SO_2 emissions have been reduced to the point that ammonia and sulfate are in balance to form $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, further reductions in SO_2 will not result in an equivalent reduction in airborne PM, because one $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ unit will be replaced by two NH_4NO_3 units.

2.1.3.3   Particle-Vapor Partitioning

Several atmospheric aerosol species, such as water, ammonium nitrate and certain organic compounds, exist in an equilibrium between gaseous and condensed phases and are called semivolatile. The equilibrium between water vapor and particle-bound water is well understood and can be modeled accurately. A variety of thermodynamic models have also been developed to predict the temperature and relative humidity dependence of the ammonium nitrate equilibria with gaseous nitric acid and ammonia. However, under some atmospheric conditions (such as cool, cold, or very clean air), the relative concentrations of the gas and solid phases are not accurately predicted by equilibrium considerations alone, and transport kinetics can be important. The gas-particle distribution of semivolatile organic compounds depends on the equilibrium vapor pressure of the compound, total particle surface area, particle composition, atmospheric temperature, and relative humidity. Although it generally is assumed that the gas-particle partitioning of semivolatile organics is in equilibrium in the atmosphere, neither the equilibria nor the kinetics of redistribution are well understood. Diurnal temperature fluctuations cause gas-particle partitioning to be dynamic on a time scale of a few hours and can cause semivolatile compounds to evaporate during the sampling process. The pressure drop across the filter can also contribute to the loss of semivolatile compounds. The dynamic changes in gas-particle partitioning caused by changes in temperature, pressure, and gas-phase concentration, both in the atmosphere and after collection, cause serious sampling problems that are discussed in Section 2.2.3, *Measurement of Semivolatile Particulate Matter*.

Equilibria with Water Vapor

As a result of the equilibrium of water vapor with liquid water in hygroscopic particles, many ambient particles contain liquid water (particle-bound water). Unless removed, this particle-bound water will be measured as a component of the particle mass. Particle-bound water plays an important role in atmospheric chemistry and physics. It influences the size of particles, and in turn, the light scattering and aerodynamic properties of particles. Particle aerodynamic properties are important in dry deposition to surfaces, deposition to airway surfaces during breathing, and deposition in sampling instrumentation. The aqueous solution provides a medium for reactions of dissolved gases, including reactions that do not take place in the gas phase. The aqueous solutions also may act as a carrier to convey soluble toxic species to the gas-exchange regions of the respiratory system, including species that would be removed by deposition in the upper airways if no particles were present. An extensive review of the equilibrium of water vapor with particle-bound water as it pertains to ambient aerosols was given in Chapter 3 of the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a).

The interaction of particles with water vapor may be described briefly as follows. As relative humidity increases, particles of crystalline soluble salts, such as $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, NH_4HSO_4, or NH_4NO_3, undergo a phase transition to become aqueous solution particles. According to the phase rule, for particles consisting of a single component, this phase transition is abrupt, taking place at a relative humidity that corresponds to the vapor pressure of water above the saturated solution (the deliquescence point). With a further increase in relative humidity, the solution particle adds water (and the concentration of the solute decreases) so that the vapor pressure of the solution is maintained equal to that of the surrounding relative humidity; thus, the solution particle tends to follow the equilibrium growth curve. As relative humidity decreases, the solution particle follows the equilibrium curve to the deliquescence point. However, rather than crystallizing at the deliquescence relative humidity, the solute remains dissolved in a supersaturated solution to considerably lower relative humidities. Ultimately, the solution particle abruptly loses its water vapor (efflorescence) and typically returns to the initial crystalline form.

For particles consisting of more than one component, the solid to liquid transition will take place over a range of RHs, with an abrupt onset at the lowest deliquescence point of the several components. Subsequent growth will occur as crystalline material in the particle dissolves

according to the phase diagram for the particular multicomponent system. Under such circumstances, a single particle may undergo several more or less abrupt phase transitions until the soluble material is fully dissolved. At decreasing relative humidity, such particles tend to remain in solution to relative humidities well below the several deliquescence points. In the case of the sulfuric acid-ammonium sulfate-water system, the phase diagram is fairly well understood. For particles of composition intermediate between NH_4HSO_4 and $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, this transition occurs in the range from 40% to below 10% relative humidity, indicating that for certain compositions the solution cannot be fully dried in the atmosphere. At low relative humidities, particles of this composition would likely be present in the atmosphere as supersaturated solution droplets (liquid particles) rather than as solid particles. Thus, they would exhibit hygroscopic rather than deliquescent behavior during relative humidity cycles.

Other pure compounds, such as sulfuric acid, are hygroscopic (i.e., they form aqueous solutions at any relative humidity and maintain a solution vapor pressure over the entire range of relative humidity). Soluble organic compounds may also contribute to the hygroscopicity of the atmospheric aerosol (Saxena et al., 1995; Saxena and Hildeman, 1996), but the equilibria involving organic compounds and water vapor, and, especially for mixtures of salts, organic compounds, and water, are not so well understood. These equilibrium processes may cause an ambient particle to significantly increase its diameter at relative humidities above about 40% (Figure 2-16a). A particle can grow to five times its dry diameter as the RH approaches 100% (Figure 2-16b). The Federal Reference Methods, for filter measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} mass, require equilibration at a specified, low relative humidity after collection (for $PM_{2.5}$, between 30 and 40% RH with control of $\pm$ 5% RH [Code of Federal Regulations, 2001a]). This equilibration removes much of the particle-bound water and provides a relatively stable PM mass for gravimetric measurements (see Section 2.2 for details and references). Otherwise, particle mass would be a function of relative humidity, and the particle mass would be largely particle-bound water at higher relative humidities. However, some particle-bound water may be retained even after equilibration. Recent studies have shown that significant amounts of particle-bound water are retained in particles collected on impaction surfaces even after equilibration and that the amount of retained particle-bound water increases with relative humidity during collection (Hitzenberger et al., 1997).
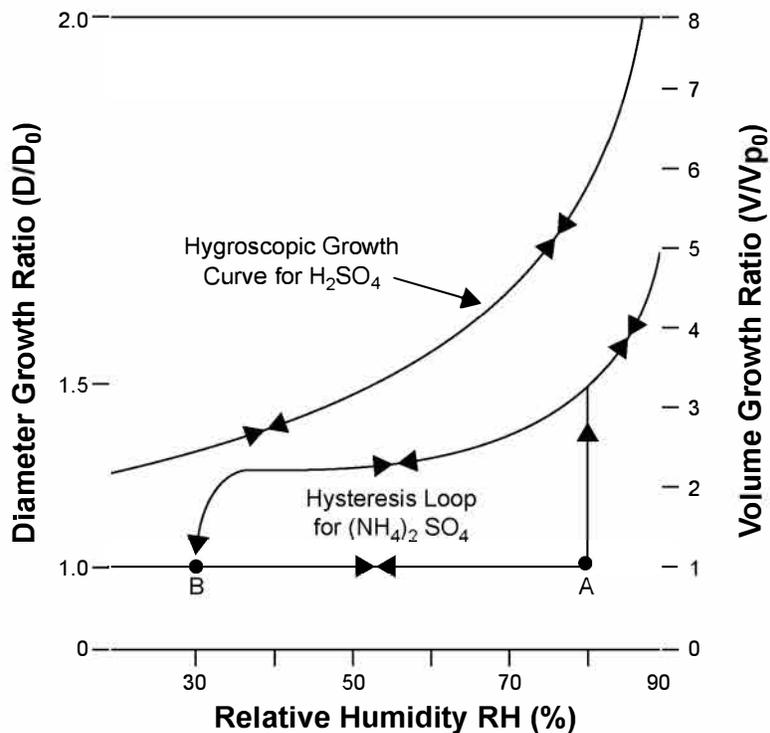
Figure 2-16a. **Particle growth curves showing fully reversible hygroscopic growth of sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) particles, deliquescent growth of ammonium sulfate [$(NH_4)_2 SO_4$] particles at the deliquescent point (A, about 80% relative humidity [RH]), reversible hygroscopic growth of ammonium sulfate solution droplets at RH greater than 80%, and hysteresis (the droplet remains supersaturated as the RH decreases below 80%) until the crystallization point (B, about 38% RH) is reached.**

Source: National Research Council (1993) adapted from Tang (1980).

The retention of particle-bound water is a greater problem for continuous monitors, which measure changes in mass collected on a filter over long sampling times. If particle-bound water is not removed, changes in relative humidity would cause changes in the mass of PM collected over previous hours or days. These changes could be much greater than amount of PM mass added in one hour. Therefore, continuous monitoring techniques generally attempt to remove particle-bound water before measurement either by heating or dehumidification. However, other semivolatile materials (e.g., ammonium nitrate and organic compounds) that may be partially
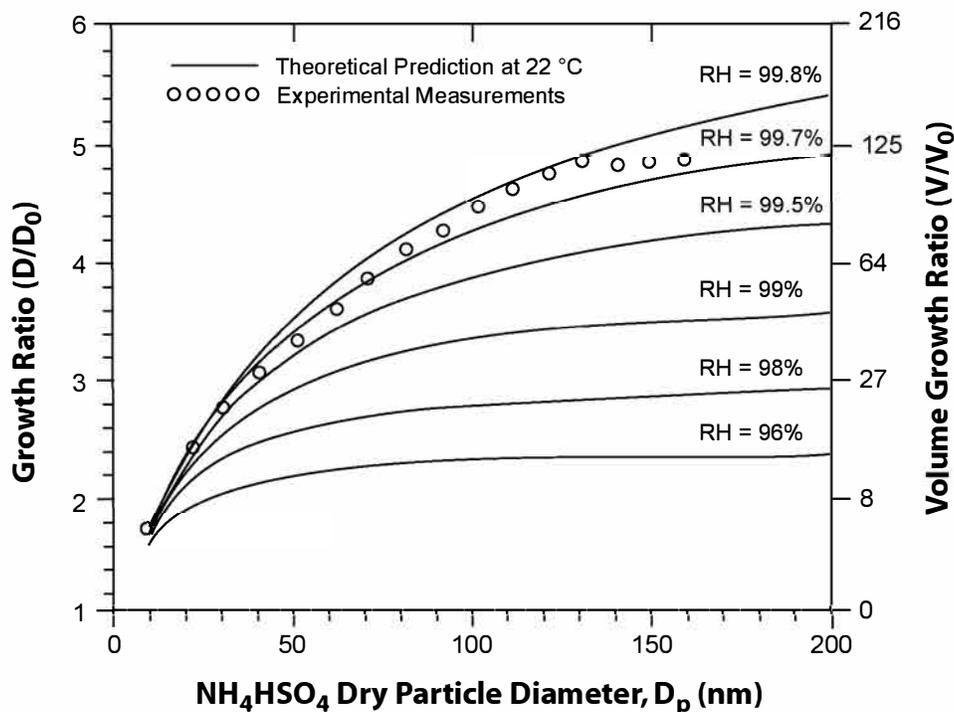
Figure 2-16b. Theoretical predictions and experimental measurements of growth of NH$_4$HSO$_4$ particles at relative humidities between 95 and 100%.

Source: Li et al. (1992).

lost during sampling or equilibration of an unheated filter are certainly lost when the collected sample is heated above ambient temperature. These changes in particle size with relative humidity also mean that particle measurements such as surface area or volume, or composition as a function of size, should be made at the same RH in order for the results to be comparable. These problems are addressed in more detail in Section 2.2, *Measurement of Particulate Matter*.

Particle-Bound Water as a Carrier

Water vapor is not a pollutant, and particle-bound water (PBW) is not included in the mass of PM subject to regulation and control. However, while water is not itself a pollutant, PBW may act as a carrier for pollutants, as stated by Wilson (1995):

"It is possible that water-soluble gases, which would be removed by deposition to wet surfaces in the upper respiratory system during inhalation, could dissolve in particle-bound water and be carried with the particles into the deep lung. Water-soluble gases in polluted air include oxidants such as O_3, H_2O_2, and organic peroxides; acid gases such as SO_2, HCl, HNO_3, HONO, and formic acid; and polar organic species such as formaldehyde. Some of these species may have biological effects, but current techniques do not measure particle-bound water or the species dissolved in it."

Kao and Friedlander (1995) also suggest that aerosols could carry adsorbed free radicals or dissolved H_2O_2 into the lung. Friedlander and Yeh (1998) point out that the aqueous component of the atmospheric aerosol carries short-lived, reactive chemical species, including hydrogen peroxide and organic peroxides. Equilibrium calculations and limited experimental data suggest that aerosol-phase concentrations of hydrogen peroxide will fall within a range (around 1 mM) in which significant biochemical effects have been observed when respiratory tract epithelial cells were treated with hydrogen peroxide solutions.

Wexler and Sarangapani (1998) used a physical model of "gas-particle-mucus heat and mass transport in the human airways," developed in order to investigate the hypothesis that endogenous ammonia neutralizes aerosol acidity (Sarangapani and Wexler, 1996), to investigate the transport by particles of soluble vapors to the tracheobronchial and air exchange (also called alveolar or pulmonary) regions of the lung. Wexler and Sarangapani (1998) provides a concise description of this process:

"Air pollutants are deposited in the human airway via two pathways — particle and vapor deposition. In the absence of particles, vapors deposit at different locations in the lung depending on their solubility in mucus, which is over 99% water. High-solubility compounds, such as nitric acid or hydrogen peroxide, are rapidly removed in the upper airways while low-solubility compounds, such as oxygen or ozone, are less well removed and so penetrate to the alveoli. Pollutant deposition in the upper airways is less harmful than in the lower airways because upper airways clearances is more rapid and the epithelium is protected by a mucus layer. As a result, low-solubility pollutants, such as ozone, may harm the alveoli while high-solubility pollutants, such as nitric acid, do not reach these tissues.

"In the presence of aerosol particles, this scenario changes. Under most ambient conditions, aerosol particles contain some liquid water so that soluble compounds are partitioned between the gas phase and the aerosol liquid-water phase. The degree of deposition via the gas compared to that via the particles is a function of a number of factors including the solubility of the compound and the liquid-water content of the aerosol. Since highly soluble compounds deposit in the upper

airways, particles may provide a vector for deposition of these compounds in the lower airways. Lower-solubility compounds may persist in the vapor phase and so may deposit in lower airway segments.

"When both a water-soluble vapor and an aerosol liquid phase are present together, some of the vapor will dissolve in the liquid-water phase until an equilibrium is established. The equilibrium condition is given by the Henry's law coefficient, H (M atm^{-1}), which gives the relationship between the partial pressure of the vapor, typically in units of atmospheres, and the concentration of the dissolved compound in the aqueous phase, typically in units of molal.

"Direct deposition of the vapor is primarily a function of its solubility. Since the airways are lined with mucus, deposition is higher for compounds with a higher solubility than for those with lower solubility. Compounds with Henry's law constant (H) greater than 100 M atm^{-1} deposit relatively uniformly over the first 10 generations (e.g., formaldehyde and hydrogen peroxide [and sulfur (IV) {SO_2 (aq) plus H_2SO_3 (aq) plus HSO_3^- (aq)}], so they affect health via interactions with the upper airway epithelia. All the vapor is deposited if H is greater than about 0.1. Low-solubility compounds do not deposit effectively in the mucus until past the 20th generation so are still present in significant concentrations in the pulmonary region. These compounds (e.g., ozone, nitrogen dioxide) affect human health via interactions in the air-exchange regions.

"As aerosols are inhaled, soluble vapors deposit on the mucus, disrupting the gas-particle equilibrium, and the compound begins to evaporate from the aerosol particles. If the evaporation is rapid, the pattern of deposition of the compound will not be influenced by the presence of the particles, i.e., the deposition pattern is essentially that of the vapor alone. If the evaporation is very slow compared to a breathing cycle, a significant amount of the compound will remain in the particle phase and the pattern of deposition may be shifted toward the pulmonary region by the particle."

Hygroscopic particles, present in the inhaled aerosol disrupt the gas-particle equilibria. The soluble gas will deposit on the mucus, reducing the gas phase vapor pressure, and reducing the equilibrium concentration of the gas in solution. However, in the higher relative humidity of the lung, hygroscopic particles will add PBW and grow in volume. Therefore, even though the concentration of the soluble gas may be lower, there will be a greater amount of the soluble gas in solution. The amount of the soluble gas in the particle will depend on the Henry's Law coefficient of the gas, the size of the particle, and the position of the particle in the respiratory tract. Figure 2-17 shows how the concentration of the soluble gas ($H = 10^4$ M atm^{-1}) in the PBW of the aerosol relative to that in the gas phase changes as the particle moves deeper into the lung.
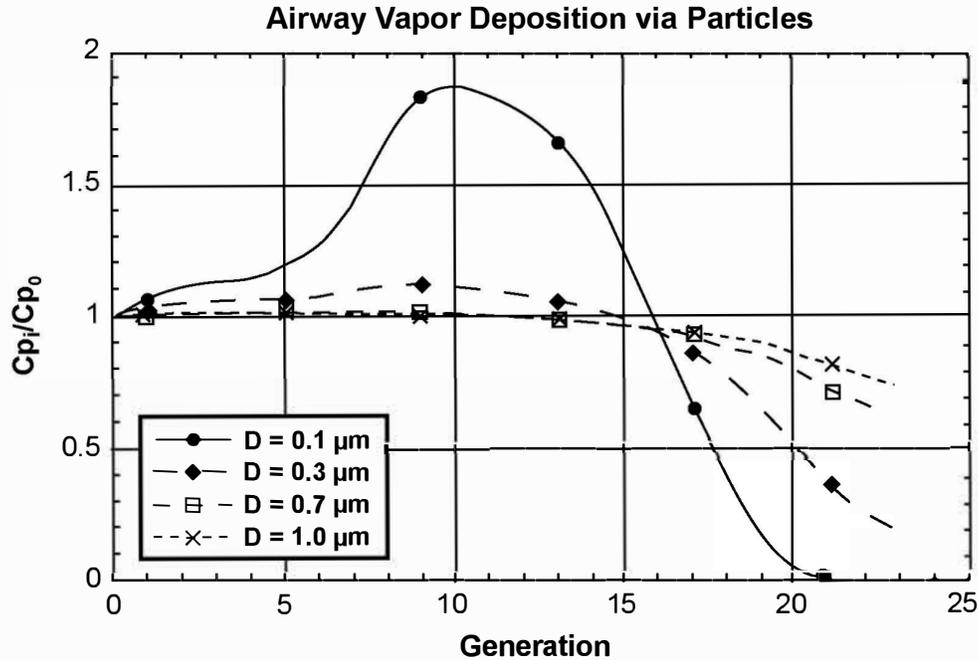
Figure 2-17. Concentration of the dissolved gas in the particle normalized by its initial concentration as a function of airway generation for $H = 10^4$ M atm^{-1} for particle diameters of 0.1, 0.3, 0.7, and 1 μm.

Source: Wexler and Sarangpani (1998).

In similar figures for other values of H, Wexler and Sarangapani (1998) show that, regardless of particle size, the greatest relative increase in the amount of soluble gas dissolved in PBW (a factor of 10 to 100) occurs for lower solubility gases ($H < 0$ M atm^{-1}). However, the deposition of such gases by particles will be small since the concentration of dissolved gas will be low. For higher solubility gases ($H = 10^2$ M atm^{-1}), the enhancement may be 2- to 20-fold, depending on particle size. There may be a sufficient amount of the soluble gas in the PBW to influence the deposition pattern, with more soluble gas being transported to higher generations (deeper into the lung). For the highest solubility gases, the enhancement in less than 2, but a larger amount of gas is dissolved in the PBW. The highest solubility gases ($H > 10^4$ M atm^{-1}) will evaporate from particles < 0.1 μm before the particles reach the air exchange region of the lung. However, as shown in Figure 2-17, particles > 0.3 μm can efficiently transport high solubility gases into the air exchange region.

Wexler and Sarangapani (1998) observed that even for a high liquid water content (PBW = 100 $\mu g/m^3$) and for a highly soluble gas such as H_2O_2 ($H = 10^5$ M atm^{-1}), only about 1% of the soluble gas will dissolve in the PBW. Therefore, any influence of the particles on the gas concentration will cause little change in the quantity of soluble gas deposited on the upper airways. The Wexler and Sarangapani (1998) analysis was conducted under the assumption that equilibrium with the gas phase is obtained quickly and considered only the "physical" solubility of the soluble gas. For example, their discussion of SO_2 assumes an H of 1 M atm^{-1} which is correct for the equilibrium of SO_2 (aq) with SO_2 gas. However, SO_2 reacts chemically with water to yield SO_2 (aq), H_2SO_3 (aq), and HSO_3^- (aq). The H for sulfur (IV) in solution in equilibrium with SO_2 gas is dependent on the pH of the solution but may reach 10^4 M atm^{-1} at a pH of 6 (Schwartz, 1984). Thus, if SO_2 (aq), H_2SO_3 (aq), and HSO_3^- (aq) are in equilibrium in the liquid phase, and any one of the three species is toxic, significantly more toxic sulfur (IV) will be carried to the air exchange region than predicted by Wexler and Sarangapani (1998). Friedlander and Yeh (1998) point out that H_2O_2 forms adducts called peroxohydrates with many substances in which it acts like water of hydration (Elvers et al., 1991). If such adducts form in the PBW of atmospheric aerosols, a much higher percentage of the atmospheric peroxide would dissolve in the PBW and be carried into the air exchange region of the lungs.

Thus, soluble gases, like H_2O_2, SO_2, and formaldehyde, which would be completely removed in the upper airways in the absence of particles, can dissolve in the PBW of hygroscopic particles and be transported by the particles into the air exchange (alveolar or pulmonary) region of the lungs.

Friedlander and Yeh (1998) also suggested that the epidemiologic associations found between adverse health effects and sulfate or PM mass may represent a response to atmospheric peroxides, or other toxic substances dissolved in PBW. Friedlander and Yeh (1998) stated,

> "This hypothesis supports reduction of the total submicron aerosol mass as a way to reduce adverse health effects, because the total submicron mass is closely linked to the aqueous component that carries the reactive species. To test this hypothesis, studies are needed of the effects of exposures of cellular layers and/or animals to submicron hydrogen peroxide-containing aerosols that also contain salts such as ammonium sulfate."

Morio et al. (2001) conducted an inhalation study in which rats were exposed to $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ (429 or 215 µg/m^3; 0.3 to 0.4 µm mass median diameter) or H_2O_2 (10, 20, or 100 ppb) alone or in combination for 2 h. The authors summarized the study as follows.

> "In summary, the present studies find that exposure of rats to $(NH_4)_2SO_4 + H_2O_2$ results in tissue damage and altered alveolar macrophage activity. Our findings suggest that macrophage-derived TNF-α and peroxynitrite are potential factors contributing to the toxicity of $(NH_4)SO_4 + H_2O_2$. It is possible that alterations in macrophage functioning following inhalation of $(NH_4)_2SO_4 + H_2O_2$ underlie increases in individual susceptibility to infection following the fine PM exposure."

The potential for PBW to carry toxic gases into the air exchange region of the lung suggests that it would be useful to measure both the amount of PBW in the atmospheric aerosol and the composition of the material dissolved in it. Although measurements have been made of the amount of PBW (discussed in 2.2.3.1), there is little information on the composition or concentration of soluble species that would evaporate as the PBW evaporates. Hung and Wang (2001) measured the concentrations of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in various size fractions of atmospheric aerosols and vehicle emissions in Taipei using a technique which would respond to ROS adsorbed on particle surfaces or dissolved in PBW. The ROS were not identified, but the ROS concentration was correlated with the atmospheric ozone concentration. The ROS concentrations were highest in the 0.18 to 1.0 µm particle size range and decreased by over 50% between analyses at 1 h and 115 h after collection. While this study does not demonstrate that PBW carries H_2O_2, it does demonstrate the ability of particles to act as carriers of reactive species and offers a technique for the measurement of ROS absorbed on particles or dissolved in PBW.

PBW Effects on Visibility

Light scattering, and the resultant effects on visibility, depend on the size and refractive index of the particle. PBW contributes to light scattering just like any other component of fine PM. As discussed in detail in Chapter 4, the light scattering due to a given mass of PM can be estimated from the composition and the relative humidity using mass scattering coefficients for the chemical components that are higher for hygroscopic components.

PBW Effects on Dosimetry

As particles are inhaled, they will be exposed to the high relative humidities of the respiratory tract. Although supersaturation may occur in the early generations of the airways, by the time the aerosol reaches the air exchange region, the relative humidity will have reached 99.5% and the particles will have attained their equilibrium size (Sarangapani and Wexler, 1996). As discussed in Chapter 6, these size changes can have significant effects on the fractions of inhaled particles deposited in the various portions of the respiratory tract.

PBW as a Reaction Medium

If the air becomes saturated with water vapor, hygroscopic particles will grow into cloud droplets. The liquid water content of cloud droplets is much higher than that of aerosols at relative humidities below 100%. This liquid water provides a reaction medium where reactions can take place that do not take place in the air. For example, dissolved SO_2 can react with dissolved O_3 or dissolved H_2O_2 to form H_2SO_4 in cloud droplets (Lazrus et al., 1983; Schwartz, 1984, 1986; Martin, 1994; Hegg and Hobbs, 1982, 1986).

The chemistry of fog and cloud droplets is important in the formation of secondary pollutants. An extensive discussion was given in Section 3.3.1.4 of the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). The possibility of chemical reactions in PBW is controversial because of the much lower quantity of liquid water at lower relative humidities (Brock and Durham, 1984; McMurray and Wilson, 1982, 1983; McMurray et al., 1981).

2.1.3.4 Atmospheric Lifetimes and Removal Processes

The lifetimes of particles vary with size. Nuclei-mode particles rapidly grow into the accumulation mode. However, the accumulation mode does not grow into the coarse mode. Accumulation-mode fine particles are kept suspended by normal air motions and have very low deposition rates to surfaces. They can be transported thousands of km and remain in the atmosphere for a number of days. Coarse particles can settle rapidly from the atmosphere (within hours) and normally travel only short distances. However, when mixed high into the atmosphere, as in dust storms, the smaller-sized coarse-mode particles have longer lives and travel greater distances. Dry deposition rates are expressed in terms of a deposition velocity that varies with particle size, reaching a minimum between 0.1 and 1.0 μm aerodynamic diameter

(e.g., Lin et al., 1994). Accumulation-mode particles are removed from the atmosphere primarily by cloud processes. Fine particles, especially particles with a hygroscopic component, grow as the relative humidity increases, serve as cloud condensation nuclei, and grow into cloud droplets. If the cloud droplets grow large enough to form rain, the particles are removed in the rain. Falling rain drops impact coarse particles and remove them. Ultrafine or nuclei-mode particles are small enough to diffuse to the falling drop, be captured, and be removed in rain. Falling rain drops, however, are not nearly as effective in removing accumulation-mode particles as the cloud processes mentioned above. A more detailed discussion of particle deposition, including acid deposition, especially as it applies to deposition to vegetation, soil, and water surfaces, is given in Chapter 4 (*Environmental Effects of Airborne Particulate Matter*). Acid deposition and PM are intimately related, first, because particles contribute to the acidification of rain and, secondly, because the gas-phase species that lead to dry deposition of acidity are also precursors of particles. Therefore, reductions in SO_2 and NO_x emissions will decrease both acidic deposition and PM concentrations.

Sulfate, nitrate, and some partially oxidized organic compounds are hygroscopic and act as nuclei for the formation of cloud droplets. These droplets serve as chemical reactors in which (even slightly) soluble gases can dissolve and react. Thus, SO_2 can dissolve in cloud droplets and be oxidized to sulfuric acid by dissolved ozone or hydrogen peroxide. These reactions take place only in aqueous solution, not in the gas phase. Sulfur dioxide may also be oxidized by dissolved oxygen. This process will be faster if metal catalysts such as iron or manganese are present in solution. If the droplets evaporate, larger particles are left behind. If the droplets grow large enough, they will fall as rain; and the particles will be removed from the atmosphere with potential effects on the materials, plants, or soil on which the rain falls. (Similar considerations apply to dew.) Atmospheric particles that nucleate cloud droplets also may contain other soluble or nonsoluble materials such as metal salts and organic compounds that may add to the toxicity of the rain. Sulfuric acid, ammonium nitrate, ammonium sulfates, and organic particles also are deposited on surfaces by dry deposition. The utilization of ammonium by plants leads to the production of acidity. Therefore, dry deposition of particles can also contribute to the ecological impacts of acid deposition. These effects are discussed in Chapter 4 (Section 4.1).

2.1.4   Comparison of Fine and Coarse Particles

The physical and chemical properties of fine particles (including ultrafine particles and accumulation-mode particles) and coarse particles are summarized for comparison purposes in Table 2-2. These include important differences in sources, formation mechanisms, composition, atmospheric residence time, removal processes, and travel distances. Ensuing chapters in this document will also show that fine and coarse particles differ in aspects of concentrations, exposure, dosimetry, toxicology, and epidemiology. Collectively, these differences continue to warrant consideration of fine particles as a separate air pollutant class from coarse particles and the setting of separate standards for fine and coarse particles.

2.2   MEASUREMENT OF PARTICULATE MATTER

The 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) summarized the sampling and analytical techniques for PM and acid deposition that had appeared in the literature since the earlier 1982 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982). Excellent reviews have also been published by Chow (1995) and McMurry (2000). This section discusses problems in measuring PM; new techniques that attempt to alleviate these problems or measure problem species; Federal Reference Methods, speciation monitors, analytical methods for inorganic elements, organic and elemental carbon, and ionic species; and continuous and multiday monitors.

2.2.1   Particle Measurements of Interest

There are many PM components and parameters that are of interest across the various types of uses to which PM measurement data are applied. These uses include analyses of compliance with air quality standards and trends; source category apportionment studies related to the development of pollution reduction strategies and the validation of air quality models; studies related to health, ecological, and radiative effects; and characterization of current air quality for presentation to the public in the context of EPA's Air Quality Index. Particulate matter measurement components and parameters of specific interest for these various purposes are noted below and summarized in Table 2-3.

TABLE 2-2. COMPARISON OF AMBIENT PARTICLES, FINE PARTICLES (Ultrafine plus Accumulation-Mode) AND COARSE PARTICLES

	Fine		
	Ultrafine	**Accumulation**	**Coarse**
Formation Processes:	Combustion, high-temperature processes, and atmospheric reactions		Break-up of large solids/droplets
Formed by:	Nucleation Condensation Coagulation	Condensation Coagulation Reactions of gases in or on particles Evaporation of fog and cloud droplets in which gases have dissolved and reacted	Mechanical disruption (crushing, grinding, abrasion of surfaces) Evaporation of sprays Suspension of dusts Reactions of gases in or on particles
Composed of:	Sulfate Elemental carbon Metal compounds Organic compounds with very low saturation vapor pressure at ambient temperature	Sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, and hydrogen ions Elemental carbon Large variety of organic compounds Metals: compounds of Pb, Cd, V, Ni, Cu, Zn, Mn, Fe, etc. Particle-bound water	Suspended soil or street dust Fly ash from uncontrolled combustion of coal, oil, and wood Nitrates/chlorides/sulfates from HNO_3/HCl/SO_2 reactions with coarse particles Oxides of crustal elements (Si, Al, Ti, Fe) $CaCO_3$, $CaSO_4$, NaCl, sea salt Pollen, mold, fungal spores Plant and animal fragments Tire, brake pad, and road wear debris
Solubility:	Probably less soluble than accumulation mode	Largely soluble, hygroscopic, and deliquescent	Largely insoluble and nonhygroscopic
Sources:	Combustion Atmospheric transformation of SO_2 and some organic compounds High temperature processes	Combustion of coal, oil, gasoline, diesel fuel, wood Atmospheric transformation products of NO_x, SO_2, and organic compounds, including biogenic organic species (e.g., terpenes) High-temperature processes, smelters, steel mills, etc.	Resuspension of industrial dust and soil tracked onto roads and streets Suspension from disturbed soil (e.g., farming, mining, unpaved roads) Construction and demolition Uncontrolled coal and oil combustion Ocean spray Biological sources
Atmospheric half-life:	Minutes to hours	Days to weeks	Minutes to hours
Removal Processes:	Grows into accumulation mode Diffuses to raindrops	Forms cloud droplets and rains out Dry deposition	Dry deposition by fallout Scavenging by falling rain drops
Travel distance:	< 1 to 10s of km	100s to 1000s of km	< 1 to 10s of km (small size tail, 100s to 1000s in dust storms)

Source: Adapted from Wilson and Suh (1997).

**TABLE 2-3. PARTICULATE MATTER COMPONENTS/PARAMETERS OF
INTEREST FOR HEALTH, ECOLOGICAL, OR RADIATIVE EFFECTS;
FOR SOURCE CATEGORY APPORTIONMENT STUDIES;
OR FOR AIR QUALITY MODELING EVALUATION STUDIES**

- Particle number

- Particle surface area

- Particle size distribution

- PM mass (fine PM mass [$PM_{2.5}$] and coarse thoracic PM mass [$PM_{10-2.5}$]) including both nonvolatile mass as measured by the current Federal Reference method and total mass (including semivolatile components such as ammonium nitrate and semivolatile organic compounds, but not particle-bound water)

- Ions (sulfate, nitrate, and ammonium)

- Strong acidity (H^+)

- Elemental carbon

- Organic carbon (total, nonvolatile, and semivolatile; functional groups and individual species)

- Transition metals (water soluble, bioavailable, oxidant generation)

- Specific toxic elements and organic compounds

- Crustal elements

- Bioaerosols

- Particle refractive index (real and imaginary)

- Particle density

- Particle size change with changes in relative humidity

Particle measurements are needed to determine if a location is in compliance with air quality standards, to determine long-term trends in air quality patterns, and for use in epidemiologic studies. For these purposes, the precision of the measurements made by a variety of measurement instruments in use is a critical consideration. Therefore, the intercomparisons of various samplers under a variety of atmospheric and air quality conditions are important.

In order to reduce pollution to attain a standard, pollution control agencies and national research organizations need measurements to identify source categories and to develop and validate air quality models. For these purposes, PM parameters other than mass, such as chemical composition and size distribution, must also be measured. Moreover, measurements are needed with shorter time resolutions in order to match changes in pollution with the diurnal changes in the boundary layer.

A number of PM measurements are needed for use in epidemiologic and exposure studies and to determine components of PM to guide the planning and interpretation of toxicologic studies. Thus, size and chemical composition measurements are important, as are measurement across different time intervals. For epidemiologic studies of acute (i.e., short-term) PM exposures, 1-h or continuous measurements can provide important information beyond that provided by 24-h measurements. However, for epidemiologic studies of chronic PM exposures, measurements that permit integration over longer intervals (e.g., a week to a month) are more relevant. For dosimetric studies and modeling, information will be needed on the particle size distribution and on the behavior of particles as the relative humidity and temperature changes found in the atmosphere are increased to those found in the respiratory system.

For studies of ecological effects and materials damage, measurements of particles and of the chemical components of PM in rain, fog, and dew are needed to understand the contributions of PM to the soiling of surfaces and damage to materials and to understand the wet and dry deposition of acidity and toxic substances to surface water, soil, and plants. Some differentiation into particle size is needed to determine dry deposition.

For studies of visibility impairment and radiative effects, information is needed regarding how particles scatter and absorb light, including data on refractive index, ratio of scattering to absorption, size distribution, and change in particle size with change in relative humidity.

2.2.2   Issues in Measurement of Particulate Matter

The EPA decision to revise the PM standards by adding daily and yearly standards for $PM_{2.5}$ has led to a renewed interest in the measurement of atmospheric particles and to a better understanding of the problems in developing precise and accurate measurements of particles. It is very difficult to measure and characterize particles suspended in the atmosphere; however, numerous improvements in PM monitoring are in use and others are in development.

EPA's PM standards are based, in part, on epidemiologic relationships between health effects and PM concentrations as measured with existing monitoring methods. As understanding of suspended PM has advanced and new monitoring information has become available, EPA has changed the indicator for the PM NAAQS from TSP to PM_{10}, and added $PM_{2.5}$. During the current PM NAAQS review, consideration will be given to a standard for coarse thoracic PM.

The U.S. Federal Reference Methods (FRM) for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} provide relatively precise (± 10%) methods for determining the mass of material remaining on a Teflon filter after equilibration. However, numerous uncertainties remain as to the relationship between the mass and composition of material remaining on the filter as determined by the FRM measurement procedure and the mass and composition of material that existed in the atmosphere as suspended PM. As a result, the EPA defines accuracy for PM measurements in terms of agreement of a candidate sampler with a reference sampler. Therefore, intercomparison of samplers is very important in determining how well various samplers agree and how various design choices influence what is actually measured.

There are eight general areas where choices are made in the design and use of an aerosol sampler. These include (1) consideration of positive artifacts due to chemical reaction or adsorption, (2) treatment of semivolatile components, (3) selection of particle size cut characteristics for the upper cut point, (4) separation of fine and coarse PM, (5) treatment of pressure, temperature, and relative humidity, (6) time resolution, (7) assessment of the reliability of the measurement technique, and (8) operation and maintenance procedures needed to maintain consistent measurements over time. In many cases, choices have been made without adequate recognition of their consequences. As a result, measurement methods developed by different organizations may give different results when sampling the same atmosphere even though the techniques appear to be similar.

2.2.2.1 Artifacts Due to Chemical Reactions

When TSP was collected on glass-fiber filters, the reaction of SO_2 (and other acid gases) with basic sites on the glass fiber or with basic coarse particles on the filter led to the formation of sulfate (or other nonvolatile salts, e.g., nitrate, chloride). These positive artifacts led to the overestimation of mass, sulfate, and probably also of nitrate. The metal impurities in the glass fiber resulted in high background levels that led to low precision in the measurement of trace

2-55

metals. These problems were largely overcome by changing to quartz fiber or Teflon filters and by the separate collection of $PM_{2.5}$. However, the possible reaction of acidic gases with basic coarse particles remains a possibility, especially with PM_{10} and $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements. The reaction of NH_3 with acidic particles, either during sampling or during transportation, storage, and equilibration remains a problem in areas such as the eastern United States where PM is frequently acidic. One technique that has been developed to overcome this problem makes use of a denuder to remove NH_3 during sampling and to protect the collected PM from NH_3 (Suh et al., 1992, 1994; Brauer et al., 1991; Koutrakis et al., 1988a,b). However, this technique has been applied primarily for measurement of particle strong acidity, not for the measurement of artifact-free ammonium or mass concentrations. In the measurement of particle strong acidity, basic coarse particles must be separated from acidic fine particles (Koutrakis et al., 1992).

2.2.2.2   Treatment of Semivolatile Components of Particulate Matter

Current filtration-based mass measurements can result in significant evaporative losses, during and possibly after collection, of a variety of semivolatile components (i.e., species that exist in the atmosphere in dynamic equilibrium between the condensed phase and gas phase). Important examples include ammonium nitrate, semivolatile organic compounds, and particle-bound water. This problem is illustrated in Figure 2-18.

The following approaches, that have been used to address the problem of potentially lost semivolatile components, will be discussed in more detail in subsequent sections.

(1)   Collect/measure all components present in the atmosphere in the condensed phase except particle-bound water. Examples: Brigham Young absorptive sampler and Harvard pressure drop monitor. Both require preconcentration of the accumulation mode and reduction of ambient humidity by diffusion denuder techniques.

(2)   Stabilize PM at a specified temperature high enough to remove all, or almost all, particle-bound water. This results in loss of much of the semivolatile PM. Examples: tapered element oscillating microbalance (TEOM) operated at 50 ℃ beta gauge with heated inlet.

(3)   Equilibrate collected material at fixed, near-room temperature and moderate relative humidity to reduce particle-bound water. Accept the loss of an unknown but possibly significant fraction of semivolatile PM. Examples: U.S. Federal Reference Method and most filter-weighing techniques. Equilibration originally was designed to remove adsorbed water vapor from glass fiber filters in order to maintain a stable filter weight.
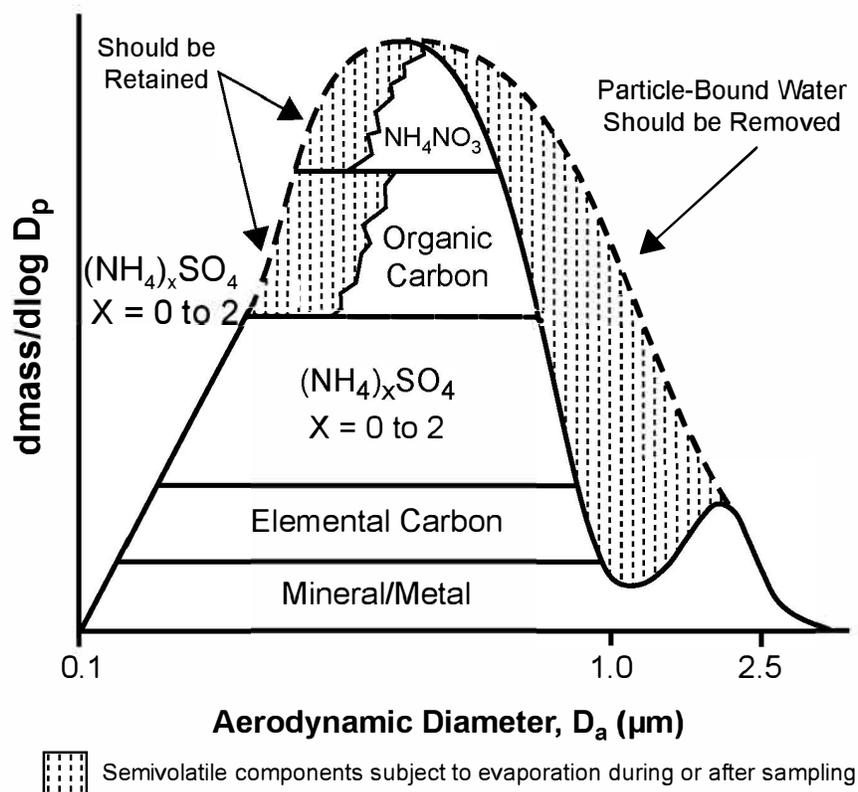
Figure 2-18. Schematic showing major nonvolatile and semivolatile components of PM$_{2.5}$. Semivolatile components are subject to partial-to-complete loss during equilibration or heating. The optimal technique would be to remove all particle-bound water but no ammonium nitrate or semivolatile organic PM.

The designated RH (35 ± 5%) was a compromise. If the RH is too low, electrostatic charging becomes a problem. The equilibration process does help provide a stable and reproducible mass. The equilibrium process reduces the amount of particle-bound water but may not remove all particle-bound water. Moreover, the equilibration process may lead to the loss of other semivolatile PM components.

2.2.2.3 Upper Cut Point

The upper cut point of the high volume sampler varies with wind speed and direction. However, it is usually desirable to have an upper cut point that is independent of these factors. Considerations in selecting an upper cut point are discussed in Section 2.1.2.2.

2.2.2.4 Cut Point for Separation of Fine and Coarse Particulate Matter

As shown in Table 2-2, fine and coarse particles differ not only in size but also in formation mechanisms, sources, and chemical, physical, and biological properties. They also differ in concentration-exposure relationships, dosimetry (deposition and retention in the respiratory system), toxicity, and health effects as observed in epidemiologic studies. Thus, it is desirable to measure fine and coarse PM separately in order to properly allocate health effects to either fine or coarse PM and to correctly determine sources by receptor modeling approaches. Considerations in selecting a cut point to separate fine and coarse particles are discussed in Section 2.1.2.2.

2.2.2.5 Treatment of Pressure, Temperature, and Relative Humidity

There are a variety of techniques for defining (or ignoring) the pressure, temperature, and relative humidity during and after sampling. For example, the sample volume may be based on the mass or volumetric flow corrected to standard temperature and pressure (298 K and 1 atm) (as in the current FRM for PM_{10}), or it may be based on the volumetric flow at ambient conditions of temperature and pressure (current FRM for $PM_{2.5}$).

There are also a variety of options for the control of temperature during collection. The particles may be heated enough to remove much of the particle-bound water (i.e., TEOM at 50 °C); the particles may be heated several degrees, just enough to prevent condensation of water in the sampling system; the particles and the sampler may be maintained near ambient temperature (± 5 °C of ambient temperature is required for EPA FRM samplers for $PM_{2.5}$); or the particles and sampler may be maintained at a constant temperature inside a heated or air conditioned shelter. There are also options for controlling of temperature after collection: (a) no control (room temperature) or (b) ship and store at cool temperature (4 °C is the current EPA FRM requirement).

Consideration must also be given to relative humidity (RH). Changes in RH cause changes in particle size of hygroscopic or deliquescent particles. Changing RH by adding or removing water vapor affects particle number, particle surface area, and particle size distribution measurements and the amount of overlap of accumulation-mode and coarse-mode particles. Changing RH by intentional or inadvertent changes in temperature also affects the relative loss of ammonium nitrate and semivolatile organic compounds. Monitoring personnel should be

aware of the various options for the treatment of pressure, temperature, and RH factors; make appropriate selections; and document which options are used.

Studies of relationships between personal/indoor/outdoor measurements present special problems. Indoor environments are typically dryer than outdoors and may be warmer or, if air-conditioned, cooler. These differences may change particle size and the amount of volatilization of semivolatile components. Such changes between indoors and outdoors will complicate the comparison of indoor to outdoor PM concentrations, the modeling of personal exposure to all particles, and apportionment of personal exposure into particles of ambient origin, particles of indoor origin, and particles originating from personal activity.

2.2.2.6   Time Resolution

The classic 24-h filter collection technique is being supplemented by a variety of continuous monitors for various PM constituents. This process is being accelerated by the lower operational cost of continuous monitors and the availability of new continuous monitors for mass, number, and certain chemical components, as well as refinements of older methods based on beta attenuation or light scattering. Most epidemiologic studies have used 24-hour concentrations as exposure indicators. However, one epidemiologic study of chronic effects uses a filter sampler with a 2-week collection period (Gauderman et al., 2000). Another recent study used 1 to 2 h concentrations (see Peters et al., 2000). Continuous methods are discussed in Section 2.2.5.

2.2.2.7   Accuracy and Precision

Precision is typically determined by comparing measurements obtained with collocated samplers or through replicate analyses; whereas accuracy is determined through the use of traceable calibration standards. Unfortunately, no standard reference calibration material or procedure has been developed for suspended, atmospheric PM. It is possible to determine the accuracy of certain components of the PM measurement system (e.g., flow control, inlet aspiration, $PM_{2.5}$ cut, weighing, etc.). The absolute accuracy for collecting a test aerosol can also be determined by isokinetic sampling in a wind tunnel. However, it is not currently feasible to provide a simulated atmospheric aerosol with naturally occurring semivolatile components. It is particularly challenging to develop an atmospheric aerosol calibration standard suitable for

testing samplers in the field. Therefore, it is not possible at the present time to establish the absolute accuracy of a PM monitoring technique. Intercomparison studies may be used to establish the precision of identical monitors and the extent of agreement between different types of monitors. Such studies are important for establishing the reliability of PM measurements. Intercomparison studies have contributed greatly to our understanding of the problems in PM measurement. Such studies will be discussed as they apply to specific measurement problems, monitoring instruments, or analytical techniques.

Some measurement errors of concern in PM_{10} sampling, including those that arise due to uncertainty tolerances in cut point, particle bounce and reentrainment; impactor surface overloading; and losses to sampler internal surfaces, were discussed in detail in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Other measurement errors of concern in $PM_{2.5}$ sampling arise because of our inability to assess accuracy in an absolute sense due to a lack of an atmospheric aerosol calibration standard, the inclusion in $PM_{2.5}$ of a small amount of coarse particles as discussed in Section 2.2.1.3, and problems associated with the definition of $PM_{2.5}$ as what remains on a filter after collection and equilibration, rather than as the mass of particles as they exist in the air. Still, it is possible to measure PM indicators with high precision. Detailed information on precision and quality assurance may be found on the EPA's Technology Transfer Network website (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002a). See discussion in Section 2.2.4.

Because of the difficulties associated with determining the accuracy of PM measurements, EPA has sought to make FRM measurements equivalent by specifying operating conditions and, in the case of $PM_{2.5}$ samplers, by specifying details of the sampler design. Thus, both the PM_{10} and the $PM_{2.5}$ standards are defined with consistency of measurement technique rather than with the accuracy of the true mass concentration measurement in mind (McMurry, 2000). It is acknowledged in the Federal Register (1997) that, "because the size and volatility of the particles making up ambient particulate matter vary over a wide range and the mass concentration of particles varies with particle size, it is difficult to define the accuracy of $PM_{2.5}$ measurements in an absolute sense. . . ." Thus, accuracy is defined as the degree of agreement between a field $PM_{2.5}$ sampler and a collocated $PM_{2.5}$ reference method audit sampler (McMurry, 2000). The Federal Reference Method for $PM_{2.5}$ is discussed in Section 2.2.3.3. As mentioned earlier, volatilization of organic compounds and ammonium nitrate during sampling or post-sampling

handling can lead to significant underestimation of the fine particulate mass concentration in some locations. Sources of error in the measurement of mass of $PM_{2.5}$ suspended in the atmosphere also arise because of adsorption or desorption of semivolatile vapors onto or from collected PM, filter media, or other sampler surfaces; neutralization of acid or basic vapors on either filter media or collected PM; and artifacts associated with particle-bound water.

During the past 25 years, there have been advancements in the generation and classification of monodisperse aerosols as well as in the development of electron microscopy and imaging analyses that have contributed to the advancement in aerosol calibration (Chen, 1993). Still, one of the limitations in PM sampling and analysis remains the lack of primary calibration standards for evaluating analytical methods and for intercomparing laboratories. Klouda et al. (1996) examined the possibility of resuspending the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Standard Reference Material 1649 (Urban Dust) in air for collection on up to 320 filters simultaneously using SRI's dust generation and collection system. However, the fine component does not resuspend and the semivolatile component evaporates. Consequently, this material is not a suitable standard for suspended PM. NIST is continuing work in this area with EPA support.

Method validation was discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a), and the usefulness of intercomparisons and "internal redundancy" was emphasized. For example, a number of internal consistency checks are applied to the IMPROVE network (Malm et al., 1994). These include mass balances, sulfur measurements by both proton-induced X-ray emission (PIXE) and ion chromatography (IC), and comparison of organic matter by combustion and by proton elastic scattering (PESA) of hydrogen. Mass balances compare the gravimetrically determined mass with the mass calculated from the sum of the major chemical components (i.e., crustal elements plus associated oxygen, organic carbon, elemental carbon, sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, and hydrogen ions). Mass balances are useful validation techniques; however, they do not check for, or account for, artifacts associated with the absorption of gases during sampling, the loss of semivolatile material during sampling, or errors in assumptions regarding unmeasured "associated species." The mass balance check may appear reasonable even if such artifacts are present, because only the material collected on the filter is included in the balance. Mass balance checks may also suffer from errors due to some particle-bound water remaining in the PM even after equilibration and from the use of an

arbitrary factor to account for the amount of oxygen and hydrogen atoms per carbon atom in the organic carbon fractions (Andrews et al., 2000).

2.2.3   Measurement of Semivolatile Particulate Matter

Some atmospheric species, such as ammonium nitrate, water, and certain organic compounds have vapor pressures such that, for typical ambient concentrations and temperatures, they may exist in an equilibrium state with some material in the gas phase and some in the condensed (particulate) phase. Such species are known as semivolatile materials (SVM) and may partition to varying degrees between the gas and particle phases (Pankow, 1994a). Organic compounds with vapor pressure $< 10^{-6}$ Torr are nonvolatile, i.e., primarily in the particle phase. Organic compounds with vapor pressure $> 10^{-5}$ Torr will be primarily in the gas phase. Organic compounds with vapor pressures on the order of 10^{-5} to 10^{-6} are semivolatile. Semivolatile material, originally in the atmosphere in the particulate phase and collected on a filter, may subsequently be lost from the filter. For example, SVM may evaporate during sampling due to a reduction in its concentration in the atmosphere being sampled or due to the pressure drop across the filter. Or, SVM may evaporate after sampling; during intentional equilibration at a low relative humidity; or during transport, handling, and storage if exposed to an atmosphere in which the vapor pressure of one or more semivolatile components is lower than in the atmosphere sampled. Since water is not a pollutant, it is necessary to remove most of the particle-bound water before weighing (Chow, 1995). However, the collection and measurement of ammonium nitrate and semivolatile organic compounds in suspended atmospheric PM represents a major analytical challenge (McMurry, 2000).

2.2.3.1   Particle-Bound Water

It is generally desirable to collect and measure ammonium nitrate and semivolatile organic compounds. However, for many measurements of suspended particle mass, it is desirable to remove the particle-bound water before determining the mass. The mass of particle-bound water is strongly dependent on the relative humidity and the particle composition. However, the dependence on relative humidity is not linear, because there is significant hysteresis in the water adsorption-desorption pathways (Seinfeld and Pandis, 1998). Water vapor cannot be controlled, and particle-bound water is not included in the mass of PM subject to regulation and control.

components, a measurement of PM mass including particle-bound water would depend more on relative humidity than pollution. For all these reasons, it is usually desirable to remove most, if not all, particle-bound water before weighing collected PM. On the other hand, in some situations it may be important to know how much of the suspended particle mass or volume results from particle-bound water. Figures 2-16a and 2-16b show the change in diameter of sulfate particles as a function of relative humidity. Figure 2-16a also shows hysteresis resulting from the difference between deliquescence and crystallization points.

Pilinis et al. (1989) calculated the water content of atmospheric PM above and below the deliquescent point. They predicted that aerosol water content is strongly dependent on composition and concluded from their calculations that liquid water could represent a significant mass fraction of aerosol concentration at relative humidities above 60%. Since then, a few researchers have attempted to measure the water content of atmospheric aerosols. Most techniques have focused on tracking changes in the particle mass as the relative humidity is changes. Only a few demonstrations have been carried out using atmospheric particles. Of particular interest is the development of the Tandem Differential Mobility Analyzer (TDMA) and its applications in investigations of the effects of relative humidity on particle growth.

Lee et al. (1997) examined the influence of relative humidity on the size of atmospheric aerosols using a TDMA coupled with a scanning mobility particle sizer (SMPS). They reported that the use of the TDMA/SMPS system allowed for the abrupt size changes of aerosols at the deliquescence point to be observed precisely. They also reported that at relative humidities between 81 and 89% the water content of ammonium sulfate aerosols (by mass) ranged from 47 to 66%.

Andrews and Larson (1993) investigated the interactions of single aerosol particles coated with an organic film within a humid environment. Using an electrodynamic balance, they conducted laboratory experiments in which sodium chloride and carbon black particles were coated with individual organic surfactants (intended to simulate the surface-active, organic films that many atmospheric aerosol particles may exhibit) and their water sorption curves were examined. Their results showed that when ordinarily hydrophobic carbon black particles were coated with an organic surfactant, they sorbed significant amounts of water (20 to 40% of the dry mass of the particle).

Liang and Chan (1997) developed a fast technique using the electrodynamic balance to measure the water activity of atmospheric aerosols. In their technique, the mass of a levitated particle is determined as the particle either evaporates or grows in response to a step change in the relative humidity. Their technique was demonstrated using laboratory experiments with NaCl, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, $NaNO_3$, and $(NH_4)_2SO_4/NH_4NO_3$ solutions. They concluded that one of the advantages of their fast method is the ability to measure the water activity of aerosols containing volatile solutes such as ammonium chloride and some organics.

McInnes et al. (1996) measured aerosol mass concentration, ionic composition, and the associated water mass of marine aerosol over the remote Pacific Ocean. The mass of PBW was determined by taking the difference between the mass obtained at 48% RH and at 19% RH, assuming the aerosol particles were dry at 19% RH. Based on a comparison of the remote Pacific aerosol to an aerosol collected at a site at the marine/continental interface of the Washington coast, the amount of water associated with the aerosol was observed to be a function of the ammonium to sulfate ratio. They found that the amount of water associated with the submicrometer aerosol comprised 29% of the total aerosol mass collected at 47% RH and 9% of the total mass at 35% RH.

Ohta et al. (1998) characterized the chemical composition of atmospheric fine particles (50% cut point of 2 μm) in Sapporo, Japan and, as part of their measurements, determined the water content using the Karl Fischer method (Meyer and Boyd, 1959). After exposing a Teflon filter, a portion of the filter was equilibrated at 30% RH for 24 h. Then the filter piece was placed in a water evaporator and heated at 150 °C, vaporizing the particle-bound water. The evolved vapor was analyzed for water in an aqua-counter where it was titrated coulometrically in Karl Fischer reagent solution (containing iodine, sulfur, and methanol). The accuracy of the aqua-counter is ± 1 mg. Using this technique, they determined that the water content of the particles ranged from 0.4 to 3.2% of the total particulate mass (at RH < 30%). This represents a smaller portion of water compared to their previous reported values (Ohta and Okita, 1990), which were determined by calculation at 50% RH.

Speer et al. (1997) developed an aerosol liquid water content analyzer (LWCA) in which aerosol samples are collected on Teflon filters and then placed in a closed chamber in which the relative humidity is closely controlled. The aerosol mass is monitored using a beta-gauge, first as the relative humidity is increased from low RH to high RH, and then as the RH is

decreased again. They demonstrated the LWCA on a laboratory-generated aerosol and on an ambient $PM_{2.5}$ sample collected in Research Triangle Park, NC. The ambient aerosol sample was also analyzed for chemical constituents. It is interesting to note that, although their laboratory-generated $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ aerosol demonstrated a sharp deliquescent point, their atmospheric aerosol, which was essentially $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, did not show a sharp deliquescent point.

Hygroscopic properties of aerosols have been studied from the viewpoint of their ability to act as condensation nuclei. The hygroscopic properties of fresh and aged carbon and diesel soot particles were examined by Weingartner et al. (1997) who found that fresh, submicron-size particles tended to shrink with increasing relative humidity because of a structural change. Lammel and Novakov (1995) found, in laboratory studies, that the hygroscopicity of soot particles could be increased by chemical modification and that the cloud condensation nucleation characteristics of diesel soot were similar to those of wood smoke aerosol.

The results of several of the above studies in which aerosol water content was determined as a function of relative humidity are summarized in Figure 2-19, which includes the results of Lee et al. (1997), McInnes et al. (1996), and Ohta et al. (1998). Relative humidity ranged from 9%, at which the aerosol water content was assumed to be zero (McInnes et al., 1996), to 89%, at which the aerosol water content was determined to be 66% by mass (Lee et al., 1997). Koutrakis et al. (1989) and Koutrakis and Kelly (1993) also have reported field measurements of the equilibrium size of atmospheric sulfate particles as a function of relative humidity and acidity.

Figure 2-19.   Aerosol water content expressed as a mass percentage, as a function of relative humidity.

The effects of relative humidity on particle growth were also examined in several studies. Fang et al. (1991) investigated the effects of flow-induced relative humidity changes on particle cut sizes for aqueous sulfuric acid particles in a multi-nozzle microorifice uniform deposit impactor (MOUDI). Laboratory experiments were conducted in which polydisperse sulfuric acid aerosols were generated and the RH was adjusted. The aerosols were analyzed by a differential mobility analyzer. Fang et al. (1991) observed that for inlet RH less than 80%, the cut sizes for the sulfuric acid aerosols were within 5% of that for nonhygroscopic particles except at the stage for which the cut size was 0.047 μm, (10.7% larger than the nonhygroscopic particle cut size). They concluded that flow-induced RH changes would have only a modest effect on MOUDI cut sizes at RH < 80%.

Hitzenberger et al. (1997) collected atmospheric aerosol in the size range of 0.06 to 15 μm in Vienna, Austria using a nine-stage cascade impactor and measured the humidity-dependent water uptake when the individual impaction foils were exposed to high RH. They observed particle growth with varying growth patterns. Calculated extinction coefficients and single scattering albedo increased with humidity.

The hygroscopic properties, along with the mixing characteristics, of the submicrometer particles sampled in Los Angeles, CA during the summer of 1987 SCAQS study and at the Grand Canyon, AZ during the 1990 Navajo Generating Station Visibility Study were reported by Zhang et al. (1993). They used a tandem differential mobility analyzer (TDMA; McMurry and Stolzenburg, 1989) to measure the hygroscopic properties for particles in the 0.05 to 0.5 μm range. In their experimental technique, monodisperse particles of a known size are selected from the atmospheric aerosol with the first analyzer. Then, the relative humidity of the monodisperse aerosol is adjusted, and the new particle size distribution is measured with the second analyzer. At both sites, they observed that monodisperse particles could be classified according to "more" hygroscopic and "less" hygroscopic. Aerosol behavior observed at the two sites differed markedly. Within the experimental uncertainty (± 2%) the "less" hygroscopic particles sampled in Los Angeles did not grow when the RH was increased to 90%; whereas at the Grand Canyon, the growth of the "less" hygroscopic particles varied from day to day, but ranged from near 0 to 40% when the RH was increased to 90%. The growth of the "more" hygroscopic particles in Los Angeles was dependent on particle size (15% at 0.05 μm to 60% at 0.5 μm); whereas at the Grand Canyon, the "more" hygroscopic particles grew by about 50% with the growth not

varying significantly with particle size. After comparing the TDMA data to impactor data, Zhang et al. (1993) surmised that the more hygroscopic particles contained more sulfates and nitrates, while the less hygroscopic particles contained more carbon and crustal components.

Although most of the work to date on the hygroscopic properties of atmospheric aerosols has focused on the inorganic fraction, the determination of the contribution of particle-bound water to atmospheric particulate mass is greatly complicated by the presence of organics. The effect of RH on the adsorption of semivolatile organic compounds is discussed elsewhere in this chapter. Saxena et al. (1995) observed that particulate organic compounds can also affect the hygroscopic behavior of atmospheric particles. They idealized the organic component of aerosol as containing a hydrophobic fraction (e.g., high-molecular weight alkanes, alkanoic acids, alkenoic acids, aldehydes, and ketones) and a hydrophilic fraction (e.g., lower molecular weight carboxylic acids, dicarboxylic acids, alcohols, aldehydes, etc.) that would be likely to absorb water. They then analyzed data from a TDMA in conjunction with particle composition observations from an urban site (Claremont, CA) and from a nonurban site (Grand Canyon) to test the hypothesis that, by adding particulate organics to an inorganic aerosol, the amount of water absorbed would be affected, and the effect could be positive or negative, depending on the nature of the organics added. They further presumed that the particulate organic matter in nonurban areas would be predominantly secondary, and thus hydrophilic, compared to the urban aerosol that was presumed to be derived from primary emissions and thus hydrophobic in nature. Their observations were consistent with their hypothesis, in that at the Grand Canyon, the presence of organics tended to increase the water uptake by aerosols; whereas at the Los Angeles site, the presence of organics tended to decrease water uptake.

Peng and Chan (2001) also recently studied the hygroscopic properties of nine water soluble organic salts of atmospheric interest using an electrodynamic balance operated at 25 °C. Salts studied included sodium formate, sodium acetate, sodium succinate, sodium pyruvate, sodium methanesulfonate, sodium oxalate, ammonium oxalate, sodium malonate, and sodium maleate. They observed that hygroscopic organic salts have a growth factor of 1.76 to 2.18 from RH = 10 to 90%, which is similar to that of typical hygroscopic inorganic salts such as NaCl and $(NH_4)_2SO_4$.

Nonequilibrium issues may be important for the TDMA, as well as for other methods of measuring water content. Although the approach to equilibrium as the RH is increased is

expected to be rapid for pure salts, it may be much slower for aerosols containing a complex mix of components (Saxena et al., 1995). For example, if an aerosol contains an organic film or coating, that film may impede the transport of water across the particle surface, thus increasing the time required for equilibrium (Saxena et al., 1995). Insufficient time to achieve equilibrium in the TDMA could result in underestimation of the water content.

2.2.3.2 Nitrate and Organic Species

Particulate Nitrates

It is now well known that volatilization losses of particulate nitrates occur during sampling on Teflon filters (e.g., Zhang and McMurry [1992]; see also Hering and Cass [1999] and Babich et al. [2000]). The effect on the accuracy of atmospheric particulate measurements from these volatilization losses is more significant for $PM_{2.5}$ than for PM_{10}. The FRM for $PM_{2.5}$ will likely suffer a loss of nitrates similar to that experienced with other simple filter collection systems. Sampling artifacts resulting from the loss of particulate nitrates represents a significant problem in areas such as southern California that experience high amounts of nitrates. Hering and Cass (1999) reported on errors in $PM_{2.5}$ mass measurements due to the volatilization of particulate nitrate (Figure 2-20). They examined data from two field measurement campaigns that were conducted in southern California: (1) the Southern California Air Quality Study (SCAQS) (Lawson, 1990) and (2) the 1986 CalTech study (Solomon et al., 1992). In both these studies, side-by-side sampling of $PM_{2.5}$ was conducted. One sampler collected particles directly onto a Teflon filter. The second sampler consisted of a denuder to remove gaseous nitric acid followed by a nylon filter that absorbed the HNO_3 as it evaporated from ammonium nitrate. In both studies, the denuder consisted of MgO-coated glass tubes (Appel et al., 1981). Fine particulate nitrate collected on the Teflon filter was compared to fine particulate nitrate collected on the denuded nylon filter. In both studies, the $PM_{2.5}$ mass lost because of ammonium nitrate volatilization represented a significant fraction of the total $PM_{2.5}$ mass. The fraction of mass lost was higher during summer than during fall (17% versus 9% during the SCAQS study, and 21% versus 13% during the CalTech study; Figure 2-20). In regard to percentage loss of nitrate, as opposed to percentage loss of mass discussed above, Hering and Cass (1999) found that the amount of nitrate remaining on the Teflon filter samples was on average 28% lower than that on the denuded nylon filters.
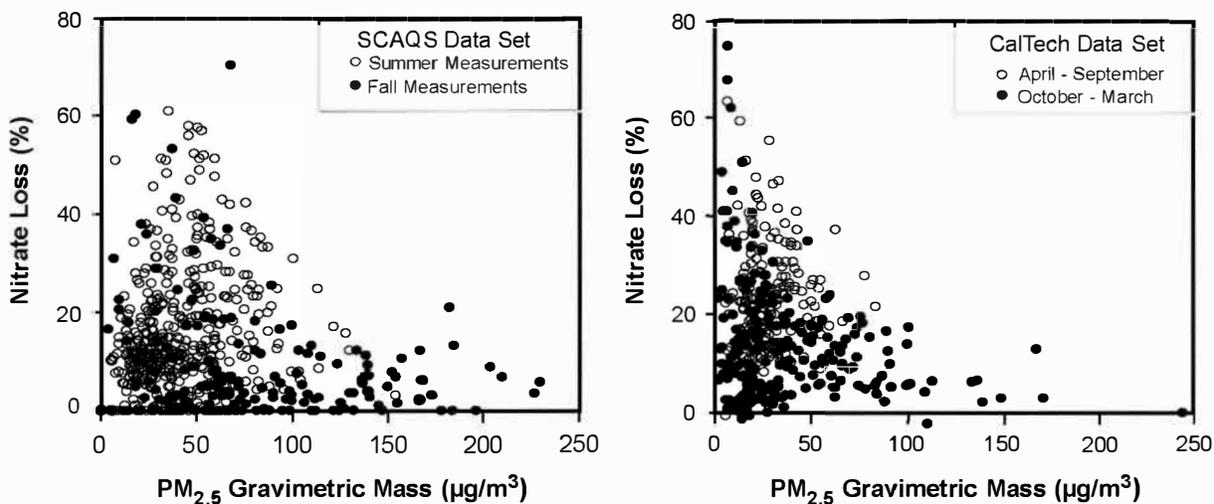
Figure 2-20. Amount of ammonium nitrate volatilized from Teflon filters, expressed as a percentage of the measured PM$_{2.5}$ mass, for the SCAQS and CalTech studies, for spring and fall sampling periods.

Source: Hering and Cass (1999).

Hering and Cass (1999) also analyzed these data by extending the evaporative model developed by Zhang and McMurry (1987). The extended model used by Hering and Cass (1999) takes into account the dissociation of collected particulate ammonium nitrate on Teflon filters into nitric acid and ammonia via three mechanisms: (1) the scrubbing of nitric acid and ammonia in the sampler inlet (John et al. [1988] showed that clean PM$_{10}$ inlet surfaces serve as an effective denuder for nitric acid); (2) the heating of the filter substrate above ambient temperature by sampling; and (3) the pressure drop across the Teflon filter. For the sampling systems modeled, the flow-induced pressure drop was measured to be less than 0.02 atm, and the corresponding change in vapor pressure was 2%, so losses driven by pressure drop were not considered to be significant in this work. Losses from Teflon filters were found to be higher during the summer compared to the winter, higher during the day compared to night, and reasonably consistent with modeled predictions.

Finally, during the SCAQS (Lawson, 1990) study, particulate samples also were collected using a Berner impactor and greased Tedlar substrates in size ranges from 0.05 to 10 μm in aerodynamic diameter. The Berner impactor PM$_{2.5}$ nitrate values were much closer to those

from the denuded nylon filter than those from the Teflon filter, the impactor nitrate values being ~2% lower than the nylon filter nitrate for the fall measurements and ~7% lower for the summer measurements. When the impactor collection was compared to the Teflon filter collection for a nonvolatile species (sulfate), the results were in agreement. Chang et al. (2000) discuss reasons for reduced loss of nitrate from impactors.

It should be noted that filters or collection surfaces were removed immediately after sampling and placed into vials containing a basic extraction solution during these intercomparison studies to preclude losses that might occur during their handling, storage, and equilibration. The loss of nitrate observed from Teflon filters and impaction surfaces in this study, therefore, is a lower limit compared to losses that might occur during the normal processes involved in equilibration and weighing of filters and impaction surfaces. Brook and Dann (1999) observed much higher nitrate losses during a study in which they measured particulate nitrate in Windsor and Hamilton, Ontario, Canada, by three techniques: (1) a single Teflon filter in a dichotomous sampler, (2) the Teflon filter in an annular denuder system (ADS), and (3) total nitrate including both the Teflon filter and the nylon back-up filter from the ADS. The Teflon filter from the dichotomous sampler averaged only 13% of the total nitrate, whereas the Teflon filter from the ADS averaged 46% of the total nitrate. The authors concluded that considerable nitrate was lost from the dichotomous sampler filters during handling, which included weighing and X-ray fluorescence (XRF) measurement in a vacuum.

Kim et al. (1999) also examined nitrate sampling artifacts by comparing denuded and undenuded quartz and nylon filters, during the PM_{10} Technical Enhancement Program (PTEP) in the South Coast Air Basin of California. They observed negative nitrate artifacts (losses) for most measurements; however, for a significant number of measurements, they observed positive nitrate artifacts. Kim et al. (1999) pointed out that random measurement errors make it difficult to measure true amounts of nitrate loss.

Diffusion denuder samplers, developed primarily to measure particle strong acidity (Koutrakis et al., 1988a,b, 1992), also can be used to study nitrate volatilization. Such techniques were used to measure loss of particulate nitrate from Teflon filters in seven U.S. cities (Babich et al., 2000). Measurements were made with two versions of the Harvard-EPA Annular Denuder System (HEADS). Nitric acid vapor was removed by a Na_2CO_3-coated denuder. Particulate nitrate was the sum of nonvolatile nitrate collected on a Teflon filter and

volatized nitrate collected on a Na_2CO_3-coated filter downstream of the Teflon filter (full HEADS) or on a Nylon filter downstream of the Teflon filter (Nylon HEADS). It was found that the full HEADS (using a Na_2CO_3 filter) consistently underestimated the total particulate nitrate by approximately 20% compared to the nylon HEADS. Nonvolatilized nitrate was also measured on a Teflon filter from collocated Harvard Impactors (HIs). The $PM_{2.5}$ HI sampler, like the $PM_{2.5}$ FRM, uses impactors with a 50% cut at 2.5 μm. The HI uses a 37-mm filter and a flow rate of 10 L/min (0.465 $L/min/cm^2$), while the FRM uses a 47-mm filter and a flow rate of 16.7 L/min (0.481 $L/min/cm^2$). Therefore, the flow rate and pressure drop across the filters are similar and the loss of nitrate should be similar for both types of samples. Babich et al. (2000) found significant nitrate losses in Riverside, CA; Philadelphia, PA; and Boston, MA but not in Bakersfield, CA; Chicago, IL; Dallas, TX; or Phoenix, AZ where measurements were made only during the winter. Tsai and Huang (1995) used a diffusion denuder to study the positive and negative artifacts on glass and quartz filters. They found positive artifacts attributed to SO_2 and HNO_3 reaction with basic sites on glass fibers and basic particles and negative artifacts attributed to loss of HNO_3 and HCl due to volatilization of NH_4NO_3 and NH_4Cl and reaction of these species with acid sulfates.

Eatough et al. (1999a) developed a high-volume diffusion denuder system that combined diffusion denuder and particle concentrator techniques (see Section 2.2.3.2). In this system, the particle concentrator reduces the flow through the denuder so that the denuder can be operated for weeks without a loss of collection efficiency, making the sampler suitable for routine field sampling. The system was evaluated for the collection of fine particulate sulfate and nitrate in Riverside, CA (Eatough et al., 1999b). Concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ nitrate obtained from the PC-BOSS agreed with those obtained using the Harvard-EPA Annular Denuder Sampler, HEADS (Koutrakis et al., 1988b).

Particulate Organic Compounds

Many semivolatile organic compounds (SVOCs) are of interest because of their possible health effects. Semivolatile organic compounds include products of incomplete combustion such as polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and polycyclic organic matter, which has been identified as a hazardous air pollutant. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons also have been suggested as alternative particulate tracers for automobile emissions, because lead is no longer a

good tracer for automobile emissions sources due to the phase-out of organo-lead additives in gasoline (Venkataraman et al., 1994). PAHs also are emitted during biomass burning, i.e., burning of cereal crop residues and wood fuels (Jenkins et al., 1996; Roberts and Corkill, 1998).

A number of studies have used absorbing material following quartz filters to determine phase equilibria of specific organic compounds (Liang et al., 1997; Gundel et al., 1995; Kamens et al., 1995). Much work has also gone into the development of a theory to help understand the phase relationships (Yamasaki et al., 1982; Rounds and Pankow, 1990; Pankow, 1987, 1994a,b; Pankow et al., 1993; Rounds et al., 1993; Odum et al., 1994). The development of a theory describing phase equilibria of SVOC and the gas/particle partitioning of SVOC on inorganic, organic, and ambient smog aerosols is ongoing (Liang et al., 1997; Jang et al., 1997; Strommen and Kamens, 1997; Jang and Kamens, 1998, 1999, 2001; Leach et al., 1999; Kamens et al., 1999; Kamens and Jaoui, 2001; Chandramouli and Kamens, 2001; Chandramouli et al., 2003).

The mass of OC and EC is usually determined by the analysis of PM collected on a quartz filter. However, quartz fiber filters have a large specific surface area on which adsorption of gases can also occur. Possible artifacts associated with adsorption of organic gases onto quartz filters have been examined in experiments in which two quartz-fiber filters were deployed in series. The second quartz filter may indicate gaseous volatile organic compounds (VOCs) adsorbed on both filters (positive artifact), SVOCs evaporated from particles on the first filter and subsequently adsorbed on the second filter (negative artifact) or a combination of both effects. Unless the individual compounds are identified, the investigator does not know what to do with the loading value on the second filter (i.e., to add or subtract from the first filter loading value). Moreover, even if the individual compounds were identified on the back-up filter, the decision concerning adding or subtracting the back-up filter loading would not be straightforward.

The positive quartz filter artifact has been discussed by Gundel et al. (1995) and Turpin et al. (2000). It is also possible that some SVOCs may desorb from the filter resulting in a negative artifact (Eatough et al., 1993, 1995; Tang et al., 1994; Gundel et al., 1995; Cui et al., 1998; Pang et al., 2001; Finn et al., 2001). Semivolatile organic compounds can similarly be lost from Teflon filters because of volatilization, causing the $PM_{2.5}$ mass to be significantly underestimated (negative artifact). Like particulate nitrates, the FRM for $PM_{2.5}$ will suffer loss of SVOC similar to the losses experienced with other simple filter collection systems. Most

studies that have focused on the positive and negative sampling artifacts associated with SVOCs have used either diffusion denuder technology (Eatough et al., 1995; Mader et al., 2001) or placed an adsorbent media, such as a back-up quartz filter or a polyurethane foam adsorbent, behind the main filter (Wallace and Hites, 1995). Further information on denuder techniques is given in Appendix 2A.

Using their multichannel diffusion denuder sampling system (BOSS), Eatough et al. (1995) reported that, for samples collected at the South Coast Air Quality Management District sampling site at Azusa, CA, changes in the phase distribution of SVOCs could result in an average loss of 35% of the particulate organic material. Cui et al. (1998) found that losses of SVOCs from particles in the Los Angeles Basin during the summer were greater during the night (average = 62%) than during the day (average = 42%).

The percent SVOC lost from the front filter in a filter-denuder system may be greater than that lost in a filter-only system such as the FRM. In a filter-denuder system, the gas-phase component of the SVOCs is removed. The absence of the gas-phase causes the gas-particle equilibrium to shift, so the SVOCs collected on the filter may evaporate more rapidly in a filter-denuder system than in a filter-only collection system. To determine the fraction of SVOCs lost from a Teflon filter in a filter-only system, it is necessary to compare the amount measured by a nondenuder system with that measured by a denuder system. (Similar considerations apply to the collection of ammonium nitrate. However, in the case of ammonium nitrate, the total particulate nitrate is easily obtainable from the sum of nitrate on the Teflon front filter and the back-up Nylon filter. In the case of SVOCs, the existence of the positive artifact [since the organic denuder is less efficient than the nitric acid denuder], makes it much more difficult to determine the total OC.) At present, little information is available on the volatilization losses of SVOCs. However, in one study (Pang et al., 2001), the total mass on denuded and undenuded filters were compared and found to be identical within error limits ($R^2 = 0.816$, slope $= 0.961 \pm 0.027$ for total mass compared to $R^2 = 0.940$, slope $= 0.986 \pm 0.020$ for sulfate). Pang et al. (2001) interpreted this result as suggesting that the major cause of loss of SVOCs is the pressure drop across the filter.

Positive artifacts may occur during sample collection because of the adsorption of gases onto the filter materials (e.g., Gundel et al., 1995). Using a quartz filter behind a Teflon filter, Kim et al. (2001a) estimated that on an annual average basis 30% of the $PM_{2.5}$ organic carbon

concentration resulted from positive artifacts. Quartz fiber filters have a larger positive artifact than Teflon filters because of a greater adsorption of organic vapor onto quartz fibers (Turpin et al., 1994; Chow et al., 1994a,b, 1996; Eatough et al., 1996; Finn et al., 2001; Kirchstetter et al., 2001).

Kirchstetter et al. (2001) reported that adsorptive properties of quartz fiber filters vary with lot number; therefore, front and back-up filters should be taken from the same lot. The literature suggests that a Teflon filter followed by a quartz back-up filter provides a better estimate of the adsorption of gases on a quartz fiber front filter than does a quartz filter followed by a quartz backup, and that the difference between these two adsorption estimates can be substantial for short durations (Novakov et al., 1997; Kirchstetter et al., 2001; Turpin et al., 2000). The typically lower organic carbon loadings on concurrently collected quartz followed by quartz filters relative to Teflon followed by quartz filters are believed to occur because adsorption on the quartz front filter acts to reduce the gas-phase concentration downstream until adsorption equilibrium has been achieved in the vicinity of the front quartz filter surface. Because Teflon filters have little affinity for organic vapors, this equilibrium occurs almost instantaneously for Teflon filters; and the Teflon-quartz back-up filter is exposed to the ambient concentration of organic vapors from the beginning of the sampling period. It might be expected that the quantity of organic vapor adsorbed on quartz filters would depend on the organic composition and would vary by season and location. However, it is also possible that the quartz possesses a limited number of adsorption sites that are rapidly occupied, so that the quantity of OC on the back up filter would be relatively constant and depend on the pretreatment of the quartz.

Combined Measurement of Semivolatile Nitrate and Organic Carbon and Nonvolatile (Organic Carbon, Elemental Carbon, Nitrate, and Sulfate)

Fine particles in urban atmospheres contain substantial quantities of semivolatile material (e.g., NH_4NO_3 and SVOCs) that are lost from particles during collection on a filter. Several diffusion denuder samplers have been developed for the determination of both NO_3^- and organic semivolatile fine particulate components as well as nonvolatile nitrate, organic compounds, and nonvolatile sulfate (Pang et al., 2001; Eatough et al., 1993). The combination of technology used in the BOSS diffusion denuder sampler and the Harvard particle concentrator has resulted in the Particle Concentrator-Brigham Young University Organic Sampling System (PC-BOSS) for the 24-h integrated collection of $PM_{2.5}$, including NH_4NO_3 and SVOC. Modifications of the

BOSS sampler allow for the determination of these same species on a time scale from a few hours to weekly (Ding et al., 2002; Eatough et al., 1999a,b, 2001). Episodic studies have been conducted in Riverside, CA, and Bakersfield, CA, (Obeidi et al., 2002) and Provo, UT (Obeidi and Eatough, 2002). The average concentration of semivolatile and nonvolatile components in the three cities, during the study periods, are shown in Figure 2-21.

2.2.3.3   Continuous Measurement of Semivolatile and Nonvolatile Mass

Techniques for the continuous measurement of PM mass are needed both to provide real-time information on pollution levels (Long et al., 2002) and to reduce the costs involved in visiting sites to change filters and in the equilibration and weighing of filters. Two techniques are currently in use. The TEOM is normally operated at 50 °C in order to remove particle-bound water. However, at 50 °C most semivolatile material is also evaporated. Therefore, the TEOM, operated at 50 °C, may be considered to measure the mass of nonvolatile PM. Since the filter in the beta gauge mass monitor is changed more frequently than the filter in the TEOM, the beta gauge is less sensitive to changes in mass caused by changes in relative humidity. However, most beta gauge monitors heat the inlet, but do not otherwise control the temperature at the filter. This heating causes evaporation of a substantial fraction of the particle-bound water and an unknown fraction of the semivolatile PM. Thus, the beta gauge may be considered to measure the nonvolatile PM plus a small fraction of the particle-bound water and an unknown fraction of the semivolatile PM. Three new techniques have been developed to address the issue of lost semivolatile PM mass: the real-time ambient mass sample (RAMS), the differential TEOM, and the continuous ambient mass monitor (CAMM).

Real-Time Total Ambient Mass Sampler (RAMS)

The RAMS, a monitor based on diffusion denuder and TEOM monitor technology, has been developed, validated, and field tested for the real-time determination of total fine PM mass, including semivolatile PM (Eatough et al., 1999a; Obeidi and Eatough, 2002; Obedi et al., 2002; Pang et al., 2001). The RAMS measures the total mass of collected particles including semivolatile species with a TEOM monitor using a "sandwich filter." The sandwich contains a Teflon coated particle collection filter followed by a charcoal-impregnated filter (CIF) to collect any semivolatile species lost from the particles during sampling. Because the instrument

Riverside, CA; September 1997

Semivolatile
Components

Lost
Semivolatile OC
14.3

Nonvolatile
Components

Organic
Carbon (OC)
19.8

Lost
Ammonium
Nitrate
2.3

Ammonium
Nitrate
2.6

Elemental
Carbon
3.1

Ammonium
Sulfate
1.2
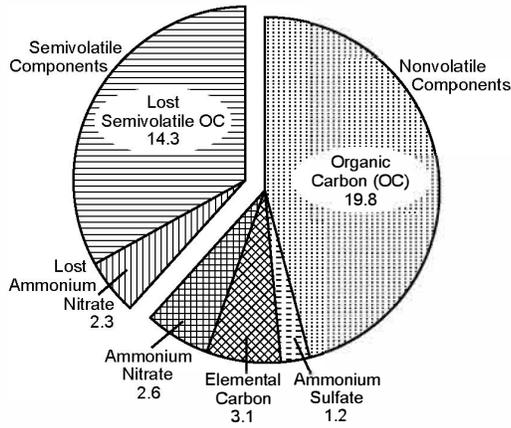
Bakersfield, CA; March1998

Semivolatile
Components

Lost
Semivolatile OC
8.5

Nonvolatile
Components

Organic
Carbon (OC)
8.5

Lost
Ammonium
Nitrate
0.8

Ammonium
Sulfate
1.7

Ammonium
Nitrate
10.1

Elemental
Carbon
1.7

Provo, UT; September 1998

Semivolatile
Components

Lost
Semivolatile OC
4.6

Lost
Ammonium
Nitrate
0.2

Nonvolatile
Components

Organic
Carbon (OC)
8.7

Ammonium
Nitrate
8.6

Ammonium
Sulfate
1
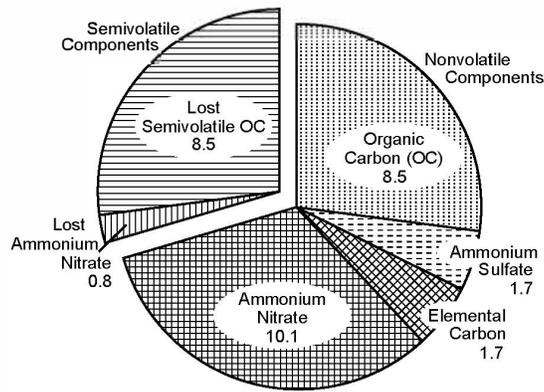
Elemental
Carbon
2.8
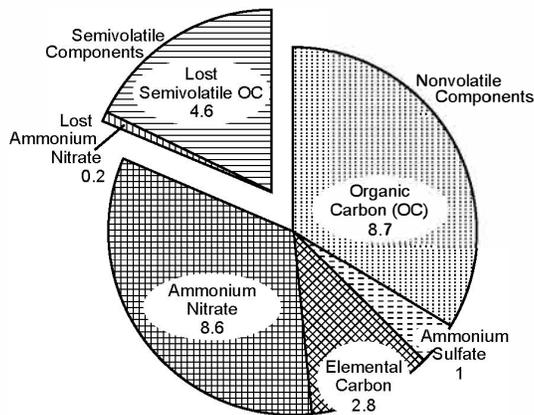
Figure 2-21.   Average concentration (μg/m³) of nonvolatile and semivolatile PM components in three cities.

Source: Obeidi and Eatough (2002); Obeidi et al. (2002).

measures total mass collected by the sandwich filter, all gas phase compounds that can be adsorbed by a CIF must be removed from the sampling stream prior to the TEOM monitor. Laboratory and field validation data indicate that the precision of fine PM mass determination is better than 10%. The RAMS uses a Nafion dryer to remove particle-bound water from the suspended particles and a particle concentrator to reduce the amount of gas phase organics that must be removed by the denuder. Examples of $PM_{2.5}$ mass as measured by the RAMS, the TEOM, the PC-BOSS, and an FRM sampler are shown in Figure 2-22. This figure also shows that the TEOM recorded the $PM_{2.5}$ mass as being negative for the hours of 16 to 19. This likely results from the loss of volatile materials from the heated filter.

Figure 2-22. **Comparison of mass measurements with collocated RAMS (real-time data), PC-BOSS (1-h data), FRM $PM_{2.5}$ sampler (average of 24-h data), and a conventional TEOM monitor (real-time data). The semivolatile fine particulate matter is sampled with the RAMS and PC-BOSS, but not with the TEOM monitor or the FRM $PM_{2.5}$ single filter sampler. The PC-BOSS provides information on both the nonvolatile component (NV) and the semivolatile organic component (SVOC).**

Source: Eatough et al. (1999).

Differential TEOM

Patashnick et al. (2001) developed a differential TEOM system that is based on a pair of TEOM sensors, each of which is preceded by its own electrostatic precipitator (ESP) and downstream from a common size selective inlet. By alternately switching the ESPs on and off and out of phase with each other, the two sensors measure "effective mass" that includes both the nonvolatile component and the volatile component sampled by the TEOM, less the volatile component that vaporized during the sampling interval. On the sensor side with the ESP turned on, there is no particle collection on that filter so that only volatilization of previously collected particles continues. This allows a correction for the effective mass as measured by the first sensor by subtracting out the volatilization artifact and leaving the nonvolatile and volatile components of the PM. This system has yet to be well characterized for other biases or interferences such as reactions on the filters, particle collection efficiency of the ESPs, and particle and semivolatile material losses.

Continuous Ambient Mass Monitor (CAMM)

Koutrakis and colleagues (Koutrakis et al., 1996; Wang, 1997) developed CAMM, a technique for the continuous measurement of ambient particulate matter mass concentration based on the measurement of pressure drop increase with particle loading across a membrane filter. Recently, Sioutas et al. (1999) examined the increase in pressure drop with increasing particle loading on Nucleopore filters. They tested filters with two pore diameters (2 and 5 μm) and filter face velocities ranging from 4 to 52 cm s^{-1} and examined the effects of relative humidity in the range of 10 to 50%. They found that, for hygroscopic ammonium sulfate particles, the change in pressure drop per unit time and concentration was a strong function of relative humidity, decreasing with increasing relative humidity. These results suggest that particulate concentration measurements made with the pressure drop method (Koutrakis et al., 1996) may be subject to additional uncertainties if used in an environment where the ambient RH is quite variable and the RH where the particles are measured cannot be controlled accurately. The current version of the CAMM (Wang, 1997) uses a particle concentrator and a Nafion dryer and frequently moves the filter tape to avoid artifacts due to evaporation of semivolatile components from the active portion of the filter tape which would occur if the atmospheric concentration of the semivolatile components decreased.

The CAMM was recently operated alongside a gravimetric PM method (the Harvard Impactor, or HI) in seven U.S. cities selected for their distinctly different ambient particulate compositions and densities. The correlation between the two methods was high, with an overall r^2 of 0.90 and average CAMM/HI ratio of 1.07 (Babich et al., 2000).

2.2.4   U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Monitoring Methods

2.2.4.1   The Federal Reference Methods for Measurement of Equilibrated Mass for PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$

In 1997, the EPA promulgated new standards for $PM_{2.5}$ to address fine-fraction thoracic particles and retained with minor revisions, the 1987 PM_{10} standards to continue to address coarse-fraction thoracic particles (Federal Register, 1997). In partial response to numerous challenges to these standards, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit in *American Trucking Association v. EPA*, 175 F. 3d 1027 (U.S. Court of Appeals, D.C. Cir. 1999) found "ample support" for regulating coarse-fraction particles. However, the court revoked the revised PM_{10} standards (leaving in effect the 1987 PM_{10} standards) on the basis of PM_{10} being a "poorly matched indicator for coarse particulate pollution" because PM_{10} includes fine particles. Consistent with this specific aspect of the Court's ruling, which the EPA did not appeal, the EPA is now considering use of $PM_{10-2.5}$ as the indicator for coarse-fraction thoracic particles, in conjunction with $PM_{2.5}$ standards that address fine-fraction thoracic particles. Thus, the EPA is now developing a Federal Reference Method for the measurement of $PM_{10-2.5}$.

2.2.4.1.1 PM_{10}

The FRM for measuring PM_{10} is specified in the Code of Federal Regulations (2001a,b). The PM_{10} FRM defines performance specifications for samplers in which particles are inertially separated with a penetration efficiency of 50% at an aerodynamic diameter (D_a) of 10 ± 0.5 μm. The collection efficiency increases to $\approx 100\%$ for smaller particles and drops to $\approx 0\%$ for larger particles. Particles are collected on filters and mass concentrations are determined gravimetrically. Instrument manufacturers are required to demonstrate through field tests a measurement precision for 24-h samples of ± 5 μg/m^3 for PM_{10} concentrations below 80 μg/m^3 and 7% above this value. A number of samplers have been designated as PM_{10} reference samplers. The TEOM and several beta gauge samplers with 1-h time resolution have been designated as automated equivalent methods (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001).

2.2.4.1.2 $PM_{2.5}$

In contrast to the performance-based FRM standard for PM_{10}, the FRM for $PM_{2.5}$ (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001a) specifies certain details of the sampler design, as well as of sample handling and analysis, whereas other aspects have performance specifications (Noble et al., 2001). The $PM_{2.5}$ FRM sampler consists of a PM_{10} inlet/impactor, a $PM_{2.5}$ impactor with an oil-soaked impaction substrate to remove particles larger than 2.5 μm D_a, and a 47-mm PTFE filter with a particle collection efficiency greater than 99.7%. The sample duration is 24 h, during which time the sample temperature is not to exceed ambient temperatures by more than 5 °C. A schematic diagram of the $PM_{2.5}$ FRM sample collection system is shown in Figure 2-23. After collection, samples are equilibrated for 24 h at temperatures in the range of 20 to 23 °C (± 2 °C) and at relative humidities in the range of 30 to 40% (± 5%). The equilibration tends to reduce particle-bound water and stabilizes the filter plus sample weight. Filters are weighed before and after sampling under the same temperature and relative humidity conditions. For sampling conducted at ambient relative humidity < 30%, mass measurements at relative humidities down to 20% are permissible (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001a).

The PM_{10} inlet specified for the $PM_{2.5}$ FRM is modified from a previous low flow rate PM_{10} inlet that was acceptable in both EPA-designated reference and equivalent PM_{10} methods. The modification corrects a flaw that was reported for the previous sampler in that under some meteorological conditions the inlet may allow precipitation to penetrate the inlet. The modification includes a larger drain hole, a one-piece top plate, and louvers. Tolocka et al. (2001a) evaluated the performance of this modified inlet in a series of wind tunnel experiments. The modified inlet was found to provide a size cut comparable to the original inlet, for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} sampling. Because the modification did not change the characteristics of the size cut, the modified inlet may be substituted for the original inlet as part of a reference or equivalent method for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ (Tolocka et al., 2001a).

WINS Impactor. Design and calibration of the EPA $PM_{2.5}$ Well Impactor Ninety-Six (WINS) is given by Peters et al. (2001a). The WINS impactor was designed to be deployed downstream of the Graseby-Andersen 246B PM_{10} inlet as part of a sampler operating at a flow rate of 16.7 L/m. A schematic diagram of the WINS is shown in Figure 2-24. The $PM_{2.5}$ inlet consists of a single jet directed toward a round hole with a jet exit impaction surface made
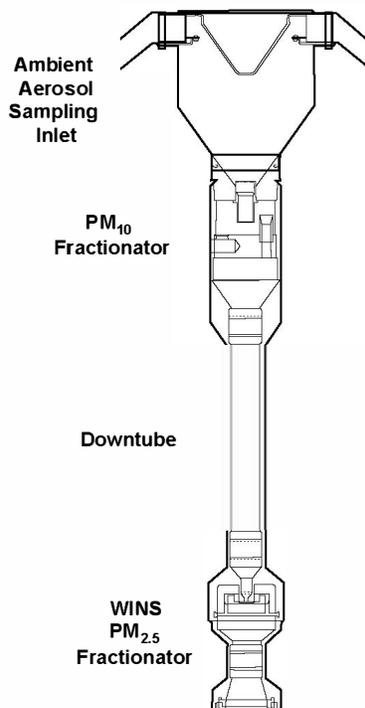
Figure 2-23.   Schematic diagram of the sample collection portion of the PM$_{2.5}$ FRM sampler.

Source: Noble et al. (2001).

up of a 37-mm diameter glass fiber filter immersed in 1 ml of low volatility diffusion pump oil (i.e., the well). Particles not having enough inertia to be removed by the impactor are captured downstream on the sample collection filter. This design was selected to minimize impactor overloading that would otherwise result in particle bounce. The oil wicks through the particulate deposit on the impactor to provide a continuously wetted surface for impaction. The penetration curve indicated a 50% cutpoint of 2.48 μm D$_a$ with a geometric standard deviation of 1.18 (Figure 2-25).

The WINS separator was evaluated for its loading characteristics (Vanderpool et al., 2001) by monitoring the performance after repeated operation in an artificially generated, high concentration, coarse-mode aerosol composed of Arizona Test Dust, as well as in the field in Rubidoux, Phoenix, Philadelphia, Research Triangle Park, and Atlanta. In the wind tunnel experiments, the WINS performance was found to be a monotonic function of loading.
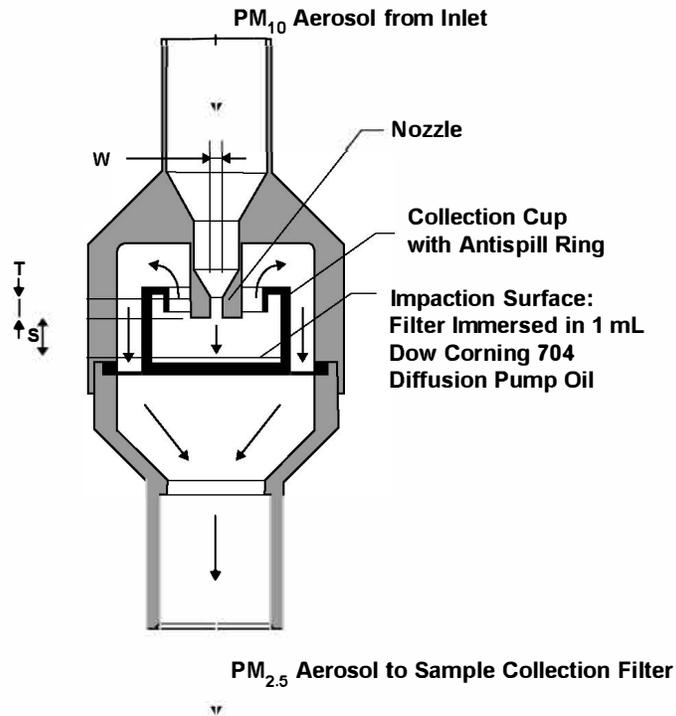
Figure 2-24. Schematic view of the final design of the WINS.

Source: Peters et al. (2001a).

A −5% bias in the $PM_{2.5}$ measurement resulted from a coarse particulate loading of approximately 16 mg. This negative bias was due to a slight reduction in the separator cut point. It was also found that the predictable results from the controlled laboratory experiments could not be extrapolated to field settings and that the WINS performance was more sensitive to the impactor loading in the field than it was in experiments with the single component aerosol. Significant particle bounce was not observed in either the laboratory or the field experiments. Vanderpool et al. (2001) concluded that their study supports the recommendation that the FRM WINS wells should be replaced after every 5 days of 24-h operation (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1998).

A detailed sensitivity study of the WINS impactor was conducted (Vanderpool et al., 2001) in which the effects on the impactor performance of a number of parameters were examined. The results of this study are summarized in Table 2-4.
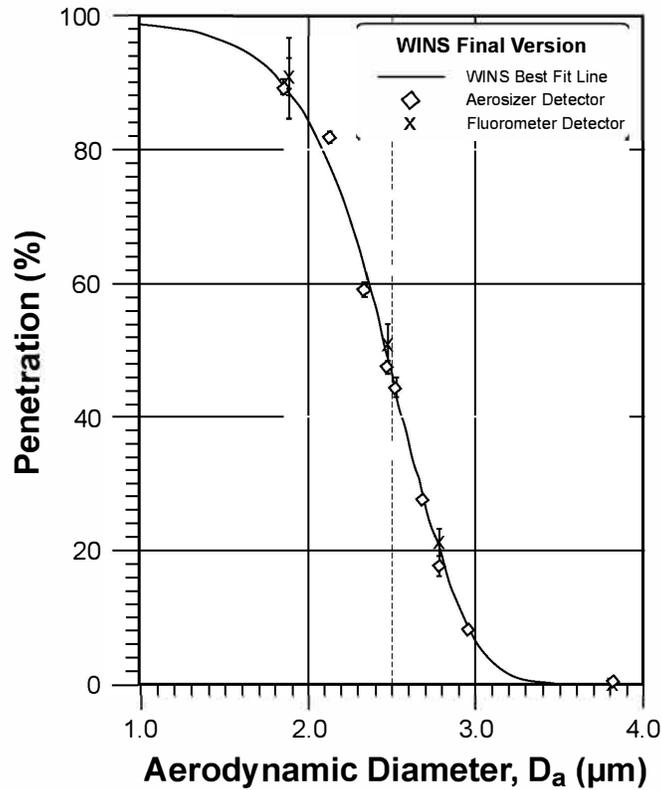
Figure 2-25. Evaluation of the final version of the WINS.

Source: Peters et al. (2001a).

The regulations also allow for Class I, II, and III equivalent methods for $PM_{2.5}$ (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001c). Class I equivalent methods use samplers with relatively small deviations from the sampler described in the FRM. Class II equivalent methods include "all other $PM_{2.5}$ methods that are based upon 24-h integrated filter samplers that are subjected to subsequent moisture equilibration and gravimetric mass analysis." Class III equivalent methods include non-filter-based methods such as beta attenuation, harmonic oscillating elements, or nephelometry (McMurry, 2000). As of July 2001, 11 $PM_{2.5}$ samplers (listed in Table 2-5) had been tested, leading to the conclusion that the PM_{10} sampling systems can be designed to produce concentration measurements that are precise to $\pm$ 10%. Cut point tolerances are not expected to affect the mass concentration for $PM_{2.5}$ as much as for PM_{10}, because the 2.5 μm D_a cut point generally occurs near the minimum in a mass distribution (e.g., Figure 2-6).

**TABLE 2-4. SUMMARY OF SENSITIVITY STUDIES OF
WINS IMPACTOR PERFORMANCE**

Parameter	Amount of variance	Cutpoint variation	PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration bias
Manufacturing tolerances on WINS components	Specified tolerances	0.05 micrometers	< 1%
Flow control biases	4%	0.05 micrometers	Cutpoint shift partially offset volume bias
T and P measurement	Allowable ambient	± 0.02 micrometers	± 0.4%
Diffusion oil volume	0.75 mL to 3 mL	No effect	
Impactor loading	After 5 24 h events	−0.07 micrometers	< 1.5%
Ambient P variations		Negligible	Negligible
Air Properties	0 °C	2.40 micrometers	NA
Impactor oil crystallization		No effect	No effect
Impactor oil viscosity	−20 °C	No effect	No effect
	−35 °C	Need to change WINS more frequently than every 5 days	

Source: Vanderpool et al. (2001).

On the other hand, the PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentration will be affected by other sampling issues mentioned, but not discussed extensively, in the previous 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). These issues (described earlier in this chapter) include gas/particle, particle/particle, and particle/substrate interactions for sulfates and nitrates (e.g., Appel et al., 1984), volatilization losses of nitrates (Zhang and McMurry, 1992), SVOC artifacts (e.g., Eatough et al., 1993), and relative humidity effects (e.g., Keeler et al., 1988).

Several studies have been reported in which the FRM was collocated with other PM$_{2.5}$ samplers in intercomparison studies. During the Aerosol Research and Inhalation Epidemiology Study (ARIES), several PM$_{2.5}$ samplers were collocated at a mixed industrial-residential site near Atlanta, GA (Van Loy et al., 2000). These samplers included a standard PM$_{2.5}$ FRM, a TEOM with Nafion drier, a particulate composition monitor (PCM; Atmospheric Research and Analysis, Cary, NC), a medium-volume (113 L/min flow rate) fine particle (PM$_{2.5}$) and SVOC sampler (i.e., a filter followed by a solid adsorbent) operated by the Desert Research Institute,

**TABLE 2-5. PM$_{2.5}$ SAMPLERS CURRENTLY DESIGNATED AS FRMs FOR
PM$_{2.5}$ MASS CONCENTRATIONS**

Sampler	Manufacturer	Description	Federal Register Reference
RAAS2.5-100	Andersen Instruments	FRM single	Vol. 63, p. 31991, 6/11/98
RAAS2.5-300	Andersen Instruments	FRM sequential	Vol. 63, p. 31991, 6/11/98
RAAS2.5-200	Andersen Instruments	FRM audit	Vol. 64, p. 12167, 3/11/99
Partisol 2000	Rupprecht & Patashnick	FRM single	Vol. 63, p. 18911, 4/16/98
Partisol-Plus 2025	Rupprecht & Patashnick	FRM sequential	Vol. 63, p. 18911, 4/16/98
Partisol 2000 audit	Rupprecht & Patashnick	FRM audit	Vol. 64, p. 19153, 4/19/99
PQ 200	BGI, Inc.	FRM single	Vol. 63, p. 18911, 4/16/98
PQ 200A	BGI, Inc.	FRM audit	Vol. 63, p. 18911, 4/16/98
605 CAPS	ThermoEnvironmental Instruments	FRM single	Vol. 63, p. 58036, 10/29/98
MASS 100	URC	FRM single	Vol. 65, p. 26603, 05/08/00
MASS 300	URC	FRM sequential	Vol. 65, p. 26603, 05/08/00

Source: Peters et al. (2001b); U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2001).

a HEADS sampler, and a dichotomous sampler for coarse PM. The PCM sampler has three
channels, all of which have PM$_{10}$ cyclone inlets. The first two channels have two denuders
preceding a 2.5-μm WINS impactor and filter packs. The first denuder is coated with Na$_2$CO$_3$
to remove acid gases, and the second is coated with citric acid to remove ammonia. The
third channel has a carbon-coated, parallel-plate denuder preceding the WINS impactor.
Measurements of 24-h mass from the FRM, PCM, and TEOM samplers, as well as
reconstructed PM$_{2.5}$ mass (RPM), were compared for a 12-month period. The slopes for the
TEOM-FRM, PCM-FRM, and RPM-FRM correlations were 1.01, 0.94, and 0.91, respectively;
whereas the y-intercepts for each were 0.68, 0.04, and 0.98. Particulate sulfate measurements
on the FRM Teflon filter, the PCM Teflon filter, and PCM Nylon filter were nearly identical.
Nitrate results from the three filters were much less consistent, with the FRM collecting
substantially less nitrate than was collected on either the denuded nylon filter or denuder
followed by a Teflon-nylon filter sandwich. Particulate ammonia measurements were also

compared and showed more scatter than the sulfate measurements but less than the nitrate measurements.

An intercomparison of both PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ mass measurements was conducted during the 1998 Baltimore PM Study (Williams et al., 2000). PM monitors were collocated at a residential indoor, residential outdoor, and ambient monitoring site within Baltimore County, MD. PM samplers included TEOMs, $PM_{2.5}$ FRMs, cyclone-based inlets manufactured by University Research Glassware (URG), and Versatile Air Pollution Samplers (VAPSs). The VAPS is a dichotomous sampler operating at 33 L/min (one coarse particle channel at 3 L/min, and two fine particle channels at 15 L/min, each). In the configuration employed during this study, one fine particle channel was operated with a Teflon filter backed by a nylon filter and preceded by a Na_2CO_3-coated annular denuder; the second fine particle channel had a quartz filter preceded by a citric acid-coated annular denuder; and the coarse particle channel had a polycarbonate filter followed by a Zefluor filter for flow distribution. Differences in $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations between the samplers, although not large, were attributed to potential particle nitrate losses, denuder losses, and losses of SVOCs for some samplers. Differences between coarse PM concentrations, on the other hand, varied widely between the instruments.

In another intercomparison study, Tolocka et al. (2001b) examined the magnitude of potential sampling artifacts associated with the use of the FRM by collocating FRMs alongside other chemical speciation samplers at four U.S. cities. The locations included a high-nitrate, high-carbon, low-sulfate site (Rubidoux, CA); a high-crustal, moderate-carbon, moderate-nitrate site (Phoenix); a high-sulfate, moderate-carbon, low-nitrate site (Philadelphia); and a low-$PM_{2.5}$ mass site (Research Triangle Park, NC). The use of Teflon versus heat-treated quartz filters was also examined in this study. The Teflon filters collected less nitrate than the heat-treated quartz filters. Filters in samplers using denuders to remove organic gases collected less organic PM than filters in samplers without denuders.

Peters et al. (2001b) compiled the results of several field studies in which a number of FRM and other $PM_{2.5}$ samplers were intercompared. In addition to the FRM samplers listed in Table 2-5, other $PM_{2.5}$ samplers included in the evaluation were the Sierra Instruments dichotomous sampler, the Harvard Impactor, the IMPROVE sampler, and the Air Metrics saturation monitor. Results were compiled from $PM_{2.5}$ field studies conducted in Birmingham, Denver, Bakersfield, Phoenix, Research Triangle Park, Atlanta, and Rubidoux. Limited studies

on precision for the non-FRM samplers suggest that the Harvard Impactor and dichotomous samplers had the lowest coefficients of variation (CVs), with both under 10%. The CV for this study was calculated by dividing the sample standard deviation by the average concentration. The IMPROVE samplers had CVs between 10 and 12%, and the Air Metrics samplers had the highest observed CVs, over 15%. In intercomparisons with FRM samplers, the non-FRM samplers showed strong linear relationships with the FRM sampler; however, none of the comparisons passed the current EPA Subpart C equivalent method criteria, which EPA is in the process of revising.

Detailed information on precision of PM samplers used in monitoring networks may be found at EPA's Technology Transfer Network website (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002a).

2.2.4.1.3 $PM_{10-2.5}$

Measurement techniques for $PM_{10-2.5}$ are somewhat more complex than those for $PM_{2.5}$ or PM_{10}, because it is necessary to isolate a size fraction between an upper 50% cut point of 10 µm D_a and a lower 50% cut point of 2.5 µm D_a for $PM_{10-2.5}$. EPA is currently developing an FRM for $PM_{10-2.5}$. Several candidate techniques are discussed below.

The Difference Method. One approach to measuring $PM_{10-2.5}$ is to make separate measurements of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ and take the difference of the resulting equilibrated masses. One problem is that, if either the $PM_{2.5}$ or the PM_{10} sampler fails, no $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurement can be obtained. In addition, errors in cut point, flow rate, and filter weights (both before use and after collection and equilibration of particles) and uncertainties due to the loss of semivolatile components of PM may occur for each size cut. Careful control of flow rate and equivalent treatment of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ filters in terms of pressure drop across the filter and temperature of the filter during and after collection can improve precision and accuracy. Allen et al. (1999a) summarized several sampling issues that should be considered in measuring coarse particulate mass by difference, including the use of identical instrumentation (except cut points), filter media, filter face velocity, and ambient-filter temperature differences; common flow measurement devices; use of higher sampler flow rates (a 10 L/min minimum for 24-h sample is recommended); and avoiding excessive filter loading. The concern, expressed by Allen et al.

(1999a), that the "pie-plate" inlet required by the final version of the $PM_{2.5}$ FRM might have a different cut point than the "flat-top" inlet of the PM_{10} FRM, has been addressed by a wind tunnel study, which found each to have an appropriate PM_{10} cut point (Tolocka et al., 2001a).

Since the difference method requires weighing two filters, the key to obtaining high precision in the coarse mass measurement is precise measurements of filter weights. Allen et al. (1999a) discussed techniques for increasing the precision of the difference method by reducing errors in filter weights. These include proper temperature and humidity controls, use of a high quality microbalance, 100% replicate weighings, control of static charge, aging of new filters, weighing of a sufficient number of laboratory blank filters, and accounting for buoyancy errors caused by variability in barometric pressure. Allen et al. (1999a) emphasized the necessity of replicate weighing of filters and of using a third weighing if the difference between the first two weights exceeds a specified minimum. Lawless et al. (2001) investigated the magnitude of uncertainties attributed to fluctuations in some of these parameters (humidity, temperature, drafts, vibration, and electrostatic charges) and recommended methods for improving their control. Koistinen et al. (1999) and Hänninen et al. (2002) gave an excellent discussion of the procedures developed to overcome problems associated with gravimetric measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ mass in the EXPOLIS (Air Pollution Exposure Distributions Within Adult Urban Populations in Europe) Study. They discussed factors such as corrections for buoyancy, elimination of static charge, and increases in the mass of blank filters with time. The establishment of a temperature and humidity controlled room required for the equilibration and weighing of filters for the FRM is expensive. Allen et al. (2001) described a more cost-effective technique that uses a chamber with relative humidity controlled at 34% relative humidity by a saturated aqueous solution of $MgCl_2$.

Allen et al. (1999a) recommended that, in reporting precision from collocated samplers both the CV and the square of the correlation coefficient (r^2) be reported. For a study in Boston with 27 pairs of mass data from collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ using standard weighing methods, they obtained a CV of 4.7% with an r^2 of 0.991 for $PM_{2.5}$, a CV of 4.4% with an r^2 of 0.994 for PM_{10}, and a CV of 15% with an r^2 of 0.88 for $PM_{10-2.5}$. By using duplicate weighings and other techniques suggested for improving precision, they obtained a CV of 1.3% with an r^2 of 0.998 for $PM_{2.5}$ in a study in Chicago with 38 collocated measurements. On the basis of the improvement in the CV for $PM_{2.5}$, they estimated that use of the recommended techniques

for $PM_{10-2.5}$ by difference would have yielded a CV of 3.8% with an r^2 of 0.98 if they had been applied in the Chicago study.

Multistage Impaction. A second technique involves the use of impaction to isolate the size fraction between 2.5 and 10 μm D_a. In the impaction process, the air stream is first accelerated through a small hole (nozzle) or slit. The air stream is directed so that it "impacts" on a surface. Depending on the velocity and pressure of the air stream, particles smaller than a certain size will follow the air stream around the impactor surface. Larger particles will impact on the surface. In practice, impactors have 50% cut points similar to the 50% cut point for the rejection of larger particles in $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} samples (see Figure 2-7).

Multistage impactors are used to separate particles into several size fractions for the determination of mass and chemical composition as a function of size (Wang and John, 1988; Marple et al., 1991). The major problem with the use of impactors to separate the $PM_{10-2.5}$ μm D_a fraction of coarse particles (thoracic coarse PM) is bounce. Coarse particles tend to be dry, solid particles. When they hit a hard surface, they can bounce and be carried away with the air stream (e.g., Dzubay et al., 1976; Wesolowski et al., 1977; Rao and Whitby, 1978; Cheng and Yeh, 1979; Wang and John, 1987; John and Sethi, 1993). Various techniques have been used to reduce bounce. One technique is to use a porous substance such as a glass- or quartz-fiber filter (Chang et al., 1999) material or a polyurethane foam (Breum, 2000; Kavouras and Koutrakis, 2001). However, this technique may result in less precise separation and yield a sample that must be extracted before chemical analyses can be performed. Another technique is to coat the impactor with a soft wax or grease (Rao and Whitby, 1977; Turner and Hering, 1987; Pak et al., 1992). This can cause problems with weighing and chemical analyses, and as the deposit of particles builds up, incoming particles may not hit the soft surface, but instead hit a previously collected hard particle and bounce off of it. The WINS impactor discussed earlier uses a filter in a well of low volatility oil to ensure a wetted surface at all times. However, such a technique, while appropriate for removing unwanted particles, would not yield a particle sample suitable for weighing or for chemical analyses.

Virtual Impaction. The problems of bounce and blow off of particles from impactors, especially for the collection of large quantities of particles, was addressed by aerosol scientists in the mid-1960s by the development of what is now known as "virtual" impaction (Hounam and Sherwood, 1965; Conner, 1966).

In a virtual impactor, a hole is placed in the impaction plate just below the accelerating jet. Two controlled flows allow a fraction, e.g., 10% (or another predetermined fraction, typically 5 to 20%), of the air containing the coarse particles to go through the hole and through a filter (minor flow). A 10% minor flow gives a coarse channel enrichment factor of 10. The remaining fraction (e.g., 90% of the airflow) containing the fine particles follows a different path and goes through a second filter (major flow). The upper cut point is usually set by the inlet (e.g., 10 μm D_a). The flow rates, pressures, and distance from the nozzle to the virtual impactor surface can be varied to direct particles with an D_a greater than the lower cut point (i.e., > 2.5 μm) to go through the hole and be collected on the first filter and to direct smaller particles (i.e., < 2.5 μm) to flow around the impactor and be collected on the second filter. Large particles "impact" into the hole with a small amount of the air flow. The smaller particles follow the major air flow around the impactor plate. This technique overcomes the problem of bounce. An example of the separation into fine and coarse particles is shown in Figure 2-26.

The usefulness of this technique for collecting samples of fine and coarse particles for chemical analysis was recognized by the EPA in the mid-1970s and led to the development of the now well-known "dichotomous sampler" (a virtual impactor that separates particles into two size fractions) and an associated XRF analyzer (Dzubay and Stevens, 1975; Loo et al., 1976; Jaklevic et al., 1977; Dzubay et al., 1977). The dichotomous sampler was originally developed for use in the Regional Air Monitoring Study (RAMS), part of the Regional Air Pollution Study (RAPS), conducted in St. Louis, MO in the mid-1970s. Dichotomous samplers were operated at 10 RAMS sites from March 1975 to March 1977; and 33,695 filters were collected and analyzed by XRF with an overall sampling efficiency of 97.25% (Strothmann and Schiermeier, 1979; Loo et al., 1976; Loo et al., 1978; Dzubay, 1980; Lewis and Macias, 1980). Dichotomous samplers were a novel concept at that time. Concern over particle losses and other problems at cut point sizes < 2.5 μm D_a influenced the decision to choose 2.5 instead of 1.0 as the cut point diameter.

Since the use of the dichotomous sampler in RAPS, considerable progress has been made in the theory and practice of designing virtual impactors, especially in how to reduce losses and
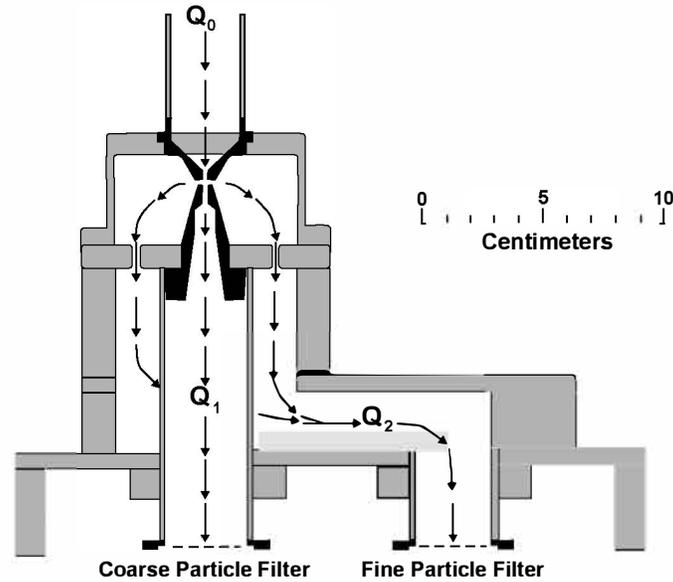
Figure 2-26. Schematic diagram showing the principle of virtual impaction. The initial flow, Q_0, is split into a minor flow, Q_1, which carries the larger particles that impact into the hole, to the coarse particle filter and a major flow, Q_2, which carries the smaller particles that can follow the airflow, to the fine particle filter.

Source: Loo et al. (1976).

provide a sharp cut (Masuda et al., 1979; Marple and Chien, 1980; Chen at al., 1985, 1986; Loo and Cork, 1988). Now virtual impactors, with rectangular slits or round holes, are used to (a) provide cut point sizes as low as 0.15 μm D_a and (b) concentrate coarse, accumulation, and ultrafine mode particles for use in health studies (Solomon et al., 1983; Marple et al., 1990; Sioutas et al., 1994a,b,c). Dichotomous samplers were also used in a national network to measure $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in the Harvard Six City Study (Spengler and Thurston, 1983; Dockery et al., 1993) and the Inhalable Particulate Network (Suggs and Burton, 1983). A trichotomous high volume sampler has also been developed that provides samples of particles < 1.0 μm, 1.0 μm to 2.5 μm, and > 2.5 μm (Marple and Olsen, 1995). This sampler was intended to aid in the study of the composition of the intermodal mass in the range of 1.0 to 2.5 μm D_a.

More recently, two dichotomous sequential PM air samplers were collocated with a manual FRM air sampler and operated for over a year at a waterfront site on Tampa Bay (Poor et al., 2002). The FRM sampler was alternately configured as a $PM_{2.5}$, then as a PM_{10} sampler. For the dichotomous sampler measurements, daily 24-h integrated $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ ambient air samples were collected at a total flow rate of 16.7 L/min. As was the case for earlier versions of the dichotomous sampler, a virtual impactor split the air into flow rates of 1.67 and 15.01 L/min and collected $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ on 47-mm diameter Teflon filters. Between the two dichotomous air samplers, the average concentration, relative bias, and relative precision for $PM_{2.5}$ were 13.3 µg/m³, 0.02% and 5.2% (n = 282), and for $PM_{10-2.5}$ were 12.3 µg/m³, 3.9% and 7.7% (n = 282). Federal Reference Method measurements were alternate-day 24-h integrated $PM_{2.5}$ or PM_{10} ambient air samples collected onto 47-mm diameter PTFE filters at a flow rate of 16.71 L/min. Between a dichotomous and a $PM_{2.5}$ FRM air sampler, the average concentration, relative bias, and relative precision were 12.4 µg/m³, −5.6%, and 8.2% (n = 43). Between a dichotomous and a PM_{10} FRM air sampler, the average concentration, relative bias and relative precision were 25.7 µg/m³, −4.0%, and 5.8% (n = 102). The $PM_{2.5}$ concentration measurement standard errors for the two dichotomous and one FRM samplers were 0.95, 0.79, and 1.02 µg/m³; and for the PM_{10} sampler, the standard errors were 1.06, 1.59, and 1.70 µg/m³. The authors (Poor et al., 2002) concluded that their results indicated that "the dichotomous samplers have superior technical merit" and demonstrate "the potential for the dichotomous sequential air sampler to replace the combination of the $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} FRM air samplers, offering the capability of making simultaneous, self-consistent determinations of these particulate matter fractions in a routine ambient monitoring mode."

The dichotomous sampler provides two separate samples. However, a fraction of the smaller particles, equal to the minor flow, will go through the virtual impaction opening with the air stream and be collected on the coarse particle filter. In the dichotomous sampler used in the RAPS program, 10% of the fine particles were collected with the coarse particles. Thus, in order to determine the mass or composition of the coarse particles, it is necessary to determine the mass and composition of the fine particles and subtract the appropriate fraction from the mass or composition of the particles collected on the coarse particle filter. Allen et al. (1999b) discussed potential errors in the dichotomous sampler caused by uncertainties in the coarse mass channel enrichment factor. Virtual impactors have also been designed with a clean air jet in the center of

the round nozzle. This reduces the contamination of coarse particles by fine particles, while maintaining low losses and sharp cuts (Chen and Yeh, 1987; Chein and Lundgren, 1993). The fine particle intrusion into the coarse particle sample can also be reduced by operating two virtual impactors in series (Dzubay and Stevens, 1975).

Aerosol physicists have also conducted theoretical and experimental investigations of virtual impaction using slits instead of round holes (Forney et al., 1978, 1982; Ravenhall et al., 1978; Masuda and Nakasita, 1988; Sioutas et al., 1994b,c,d; Ding and Koutrakis, 2000). The slit virtual impactor permits a much higher flow rate than round hole virtual impactors and resolves problems that occur with multihole virtual impactors (Marple et al., 1990; Fang et al., 1991). The slit technique has been used to develop virtual impaction systems for concentrating particles in the size range 0.1 to 2.5 µm D_a for exposure studies using animals and humans (Sioutas et al., 1995a, b). The slit impactor can also be used to concentrate coarse particles for measurement (Misra et al., 2001) or exposure studies (Chang et al., 2002). In addition, ultrafine particles (> 0.1 µm) can be concentrated by first separating ultrafine particles from larger particles, adding water vapor to saturate the air containing the ultrafine particles, cooling the air to cause supersaturation and growth of the ultrafine particles into the 1.0 to 4.0 µm size range, then concentrating these particles with a slit virtual impactor, and finally, heating the air to return the particles to their original size (Sioutas and Koutrakis, 1996; Sioutas et al., 1999; Sioutas et al., 2000; Kim et al., 2001b,c; Geller et al., 2002).

2.2.5   Speciation Monitoring

Speciation Network and Monitoring

In addition to FRM sampling to determine compliance with PM standards, the EPA requires states to conduct chemical speciation sampling primarily to determine source categories and trends (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001b). Source category apportionment calculations are discussed in Chapter 3. A $PM_{2.5}$ chemical Speciation Trends Network (STN) has been deployed that consists of 54 core National Ambient Monitoring Stations (NAMS) and approximately 250 State and Local Air Monitoring Stations (SLAMS). In addition, over 100 IMPROVE (Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments) samplers located at regional background and transport sites can be used to fulfill SLAMS requirements. The overall goal of the speciation program is "to provide ambient data that support the Nation's air quality

program objectives" (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999). Information and reports on the EPA's speciation monitoring program may be found on the EPA's Technology Transfer Network at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic/pmspec.html. The NAMS speciation sites will provide routine chemical speciation data to be used in developing annual and seasonal aerosol characterization, air quality trends analysis, and emission control strategies. The SLAMS speciation sites will further support the NAMS network and provide information for development of state implementation plans (SIPs).

At both NAMS and SLAMS sites, aerosol samples will be collected for the analysis of trace elements, ions (sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, sodium, and potassium), and total carbon (TC). The NAMS speciation sites will operate on a 1-in-3-day schedule, with 10 of these sites augmented with continuous speciation analyses for everyday operation. The SLAMS speciation sites will generally operate on a 1-in-6-day basis; however, many sites may be operated on a 1-in-3-day basis in locations where increased data collection is needed. There are several samplers that are suitable for use in the NAMS/SLAMS network. These samplers include an inlet cut point with size cut characteristics comparable to the WINS FRM, proven denuder technology for nitrate, and sampler face velocity and sample volume similar to that of the FRM. The current samplers include three filters: (1) Teflon for equilibrated mass and elemental analysis by energy dispersive X-ray fluorescence (EDXRF), (2) a nitric acid denuded nylon filter for ion analysis (ion chromatography), (3) a quartz-fiber filter for elemental and organic carbon. Elemental carbon and OC are determined by thermal-optical analysis via a modification of the NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health) method 5040 (thermal-optical transmission [TOT]). However, no corrections are made for positive artifacts caused by adsorption on organic gases or the quartz filters or negative artifacts due to the evaporation of SVOCs from collected particles.

Since 1987, the IMPROVE network has provided measurements of ambient PM and associated light extinction in order to quantify PM chemical components that affect visibility at Federal Class 1 areas that include designated national parks, national monuments, and wilderness areas. Management of this network is a cooperative effort between the EPA, federal land management agencies, and state governments. The IMPROVE program has established analytical protocols for measurements of ambient concentrations of PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$,

sulfates, nitrates, organic and elemental carbon, crustal material, and a number of other elements. Information on the IMPROVE program may be found at http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/ improve.

IMPROVE aerosol monitoring consists of a combination of particle sampling and sample analysis. The IMPROVE sampler, which collects two 24-h samples per week, simultaneously collects one sample of PM_{10} on a Teflon filter, and three samples of $PM_{2.5}$ on Teflon, nylon, and quartz filters. PM_{10} mass concentrations are determined gravimetrically from the PM_{10} filter sample, while $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations are determined gravimetrically from the $PM_{2.5}$ Teflon filter sample. The $PM_{2.5}$ Teflon filter sample is also used to determine concentrations of selected elements using PIXE, XRF, and PESA. The $PM_{2.5}$ nylon filter sample, which is preceded by a denuder to remove acidic gases, is analyzed to determine nitrate and sulfate aerosol concentrations using IC. Finally, the $PM_{2.5}$ quartz filter sample is analyzed for OC and EC using the thermal-optical reflectance (TOR) method. Corrections are made for positive artifacts but not for negative artifacts.

The STN and the IMPROVE networks represent a major advance in the measurement of nitrate, because the combination of a denuder to remove nitric acid vapor and a Nylon filter to adsorb nitric acid vapor volatilizing from the collected ammonium nitrate particles overcomes the loss of nitrate from Teflon filters. However, different techniques used for measurement of OC and EC lead to significant differences between their measurements when the two techniques are intercompared (Chow et al., 2001). IMPROVE yields higher EC and lower OC, although there is good agreement for TC. Another difference arises from the treatment of the positive artifacts due to the absorption of organic gases by the quartz filters used in IMPROVE and STN samplers. More information on these differences is given in Section 2.2.7 and details are discussed in Appendix 2B.

Several of the $PM_{2.5}$ size selectors developed for use in the EPA National $PM_{2.5}$ STN were recently evaluated by comparing their penetration curves under clean room experiments with that of the WINS impactor (Peters et al., 2001c). The corresponding speciation monitors were then compared to the FRM in four cities. The $PM_{2.5}$ inlets tested were the SCC 2.141 cyclone (6.7 L/min) that is in the Met One Instruments SASS sampler, the SCC 1.829 cyclone (5.0 L/min) that is proposed for use in the Rupprecht and Patashnik real-time sulfate/nitrate monitor, the AN 3.68 cyclone (24.0 L/min) that is in the Andersen RAAS, and the spiral separator (7.0 L/min) that was previously in the Met One SASS. The cutpoints of the SCC

cyclones compared reasonably well with the WINS (2.52 and 2.44 μm for the SCC 2.141 and SCC 1.829, respectively, at their design flow rates), but both demonstrated a tail extending into the coarse-particle mode. The AN inlet had the sharpest cut point curve, but the 50% cut point diameter was 2.7 μm D_a at its design flow rate. The spiral inlet had the shallowest cut point curve: the 50% cut point was 2.69 and 2.67 μm D_a for an ungreased and greased inlet, respectively. The speciation samplers were also compared to the FRM sampler with WINS inlet under ambient conditions in four cities. The Andersen RAAS equipped with the AN 3.68 cyclone compared well to the FRM in all four cities when compared on the basis of $PM_{2.5}$ mass, sulfate, and crustal concentrations. Greasing the spiral inlet in the Met One sampler improved the performance of that sampler, which tended to give much higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations than the FRM in cities with high crustal PM.

2.2.6   Inorganic Elemental Analyses

In addition to the lighter elements (hydrogen, carbon, oxygen and nitrogen), the following 40 heavier elements are commonly found in ambient air samples: sodium, magnesium, aluminum, silicon, phosphorus, sulfur, chlorine, potassium, calcium, titanium, vanadium, chromium, manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, copper, zinc, gallium, arsenic, selenium, bromine, rubidium, strontium, yttrium, zirconium, molybdenum, palladium, silver, cadmium, indium, tin, antimony, barium, lanthanum, gold, mercury, thallium, lead, and uranium. These heavier elements are often indicators of air pollution sources, and several of them are considered to be toxic (such as transition metals, water-soluble metals, and metals in certain valence states [e.g., Fe(II), Fe(III), Cr(III), Cr(VI), As(III), As(V)]). Various measurement methods for inorganic elements are listed in Table 2-6. These methods differ with respect to detection limits, sample preparation, and cost (Chow, 1995). EDXRF and PIXE are the most commonly applied methods because they quantify more than 40 detectable elements, are nondestructive, and are relatively inexpensive. Both were discussed in the previous 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). TRXRF and S-XRF are newer techniques with lower detection limits. AAS, ICP-AES, and ICP-MS are also appropriate for ionic measurements of elements that can be dissolved. PESA provides a means for measuring elements with lower atomic numbers (i.e., the elements from hydrogen to carbon). More detailed information on each technique is given in Appendix 2B.1.

TABLE 2-6. MEASUREMENT METHODS FOR INORGANIC ELEMENTS

#	Acronym	Full Name	Comments
1	EDXRF	Energy Dispersive X-ray Fluorescence	Heavier elements
2	S-XRF	Synchrotron Induced X-ray Fluorescence	Heavier elements; lower detection limits than EDXRF
3	PIXE	Proton Induced X-ray Emission	Heavier elements; lower detection limits than EDXRF
4	PESA	Proton (or particle) Elastic Scattering Analysis	Lighter elements
5	TRXRF	Total Reflection X-ray Fluorescence	Heavier elements; lower detection limits than EDXRF
6	INAA	Instrumental Neutron Activation Analysis	Many elements; sensitivity different than EDXRF
7	AAS	Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry	Many elements that can be dissolved
8	ICP-AES	Inductively Coupled Plasma with Atomic Emission Spectroscopy	Many elements that can be dissolved
9	ICP-MS	Inductively Coupled Plasma with Mass Spectroscopy	Many elements that can be dissolved
10	SEM	Scanning Electron Microscopy	Heavier elements

2.2.7   Elemental and Organic Carbon in Particulate Matter

Ambient particles from combustion sources contain carbon in several chemically and optically distinct forms. Health- and visibility-related studies of these particles require information about the relative contributions to total particle mass by these different forms of carbon. With the exception of carbonate-based carbon, however, a clear classification scheme has not yet been established to distinguish OC, light-absorbing carbon, black carbon, soot and EC. The absence of clear, physically-based definitions results in confusion in the interpretation of speciation data. For example, depending on the radiation wavelength specified, "light-absorbing" carbon can include compounds that volatilize without oxidation. "Black" carbon includes various mixtures containing "elemental" (graphitic) carbon; partially degraded, oxidized graphitic fragments; and partially oxidized amorphous aromatic carbon. For studying

visibility reduction, a measurement of light-absorbing carbon may be more useful than one of EC. For source apportionment by receptor models, several consistent, but distinct, fractions of carbon in both source and receptor samples are desired, regardless of their light-absorbing or chemical properties. Differences in the ratios of the carbon concentrations in these fractions form part of the source profiles that distinguish the contribution of one source from another (Watson et al., 1994a,b).

Three method-dependent operational classes of carbon are commonly measured in ambient aerosol samples collected on quartz fiber filters: (1) semivolatile organic or non-visible light-absorbing carbon, termed "organic carbon (OC)"; (2) elemental carbon, soot, black carbon, or light-absorbing carbon, termed "elemental carbon (EC)"; and (3) carbon present as K_2CO_3, Na_2CO_3, $MgCO_3$, $CaCO_3$, termed "carbonate carbon (CC)." The sum of OC, EC, and CC in PM gives the total carbon (TC).

The thermal-optical reflectance (TOR), thermal-optical transmission (TOT), and thermal-manganese oxidation (TMO) methods are most commonly used for the analysis of OC and EC in atmospheric PM. In thermal separation methods, OC is vaporized and the EC remaining on the filter is then oxidized to CO_2 and quantified by nondispersive infrared detection, by electrochemical techniques or by reducing the CO_2 to CH_4 and the quantifying CH_4 via flame ionization detection (FID). Organic carbon that does not vaporize below 550 °C can pyrolyze at higher temperatures to form additional black carbon. Thermal optical methods must correct for this effect in order to correctly distinguish OC from EC. The various methods give similar results for TC, but not for EC or OC, due to differing assumptions and analytical procedures regarding the thermal behavior of ambient aerosol carbon. These methods are discussed in detail in Appendix 2B.2.

Carbonate carbon can be determined thermally, or on a separate filter section by measuring the carbon dioxide (CO_2) evolved after acidification (Johnson et al., 1980). It is usually on the order of 5% or less of TC for ambient particulate samples collected in urban areas (Appel, 1993).

The forms of carbon present in natural materials that may lead to the formation of atmospheric aerosol tend to be poorly defined. Thus, the pyrolysis products of these materials during thermal-optical analysis cannot be predicted. The Geochemical Society convened an international steering committee in 1999 to define a set of representative black carbon and black carbon-containing benchmark materials to be used to support ambient aerosol sample analysis.

Such materials can be used to provide thermal-optical "fingerprints" for deducing primary aerosol sources, and to establish characteristic analytic interferences or artifacts associated with such sources. The materials recommended to date include n-hexane soot, lignocellulosic chars, soils, marine sediments, and the NIST urban dust standard reference material (SRM 1649a). The committee has also recommended a set of standard materials that may potentially interfere with black carbon analyses: shale, natural organic matter, coals, and melanoidin (an amino acid-based material). These recommendations are discussed on the steering committee's website: http://www.du.edu/~dwismith/bcsteer.html.

2.2.8 Ionic Species

Ion chromatography is widely used for analyzing ionic species in the water-soluble portion of suspended PM. Ion chromatography is the method of choice for the measurement of sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, sodium, and potassium ions for the NAMS program. Aerosol strong acidity, H^+, is determined by titrating on aqueous solution of PM that is collected after passage through a series of annular denuders to remove acid and basic gases with back-up filters to collect the NH_3 and HNO_3 that volatilize from the PM during collection. The 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) discussed measurement of ions by ion chromatography (Section 4.3.3.1) and of strong acidity (Sections 3.3.1.1 and 4.3.3.1); so, no further details will be discussed here.

2.2.9 Continuous Monitoring

The EPA expects that many local environmental agencies will operate continuous PM monitors. All currently available continuous measurements of suspended particle mass share the problem of dealing with semivolatile PM components. So as not to include particle-bound water as part of the mass, the particle-bound water must be removed by heating or dehumidification. However, heating also causes the loss of ammonium nitrate and SVOCs. A variety of potential candidates for the continuous measurement of particle mass and related properties are listed in Table 2-7. These techniques are discussed in more detail in Appendix 2B.3.

TABLE 2-7. METHODS FOR CONTINUOUS MEASUREMENT OF PM MASS, PM COMPONENTS, ETC.

#	Acronym	Name	Comments
1	TEOM	Tapered Element Oscillating Microbalance	Measures only nonvolatile components of PM.
2	TEOM with SES	TEOM with Sample Equilibration System	By using dehumidification instead of heat for drying and a lower temperature for stabilization, includes some of the semivolatile components of PM.
3	—	Differential TEOM	Research instrument designed to measure both the nonvolatile and semivolatile components of PM.
4	FDMS	Filter Dynamics Measurement System	Commercial version of the differential TEOM.
5	RAMS	Real-time total Ambient Mass Sampler	Research instrument designed to measure total PM using denuders and an adsorptive filter.
6	CAMM	Continuous Ambient Mass Monitor	Measures total PM by pressure drop across a frequently changed filter.
7	BAM	Beta gauge	Measures PM mass by beta attenuation. Unless dried by heat or dehumidification will also measure particle-bound water.
8	—	Piezoelectric microbalance	Measures mass by change in resonance frequency when particles are deposited on a crystal.
9	CCPM	Continuous Coarse Particle Monitor	Virtual impaction is used to concentrate $PM_{10-2.5}$ which is then measured by a TEOM.
10	—	Semi-continuous EC/OC	Several commercially available instruments automate the thermal technique for EC/OC and provide hourly measurements.
11	—	Semi-continuous nitrate	Collection of PM followed by flash vaporization and determination of NO_x provides 10 minute measurements of particulate nitrate.
12	—	Semi-continuous sulfate	Several techniques are available in which particulate sulfate is converted to SO_2 which is measured by a pulsed fluorescence analyzer.
13	—	Continuous ion chromatography of water-soluble ions	Particles are grown by mixing with water vapor, collected in water, and injected into an automatic ion chromatography.
14	—	Mass spectroscopy of individual particles	Single particles are evaporated, ionized and the components analyzed by mass spectroscopy. Several different systems are in use in research studies.
15	EAD	Electrical Aerosol Detector	This instrument measures charge collected by particles and gives a continuous signal that is proportional to the integral of the particle diameter.
16	—	Integrating nephelometer	Light scattering by suspended particles, collected over a large solid angle, provides an indicator for particle mass including particle-bound water unless the air sample is dried by heating or dehumidification.

2.2.10 Measurements of Individual Particles

Recently, several researchers have developed instruments for real-time in situ analysis of single particles (e.g., Noble and Prather, 1996; Gard et al., 1997; Johnson and Wexler, 1995; Silva and Prather, 1997; Thomson and Murphy, 1994). Although the technique varies from one laboratory to another, the underlying principle is to fragment each particle into ions, using either a high-power laser or a heated surface and, then, a time-of-flight mass spectrometer (TOFMS) to measure the ion fragments in a vacuum. Each particle is analyzed in a suspended state in the air stream (i.e., without collection), avoiding sampling artifacts associated with impactors and filters. The technique is called aerosol time-of-flight mass spectrometry (ATOFMS). By measuring both positive and negative ions from the same particle, information can be obtained about the composition of individual particles of known aerodynamic diameter. This information is especially useful in determining the sources of particles. Noble and Prather (1996) used ATOFMS to provide compositionally resolved particle-size distributions. Their instrument is capable of analyzing size and chemical composition of 50 to 100 particles/min at typical ambient concentrations and up to 600/min at high particle concentrations. Four systems for measurement of single particles using mass spectroscopy are reviewed by Middlebrook et al. (2003). An example of the type of information that can be determined is shown in Figure 2-27.

Because particles are analyzed individually, biases in particle sampling (including biases in the efficiency of particle transmission into the sensor chamber as a function of size; particle size measurement, and detection of particles prior to fragmentation) represent a major challenge for these instruments. Moreover, laser ablation has a relatively large variability in ion yields, i.e., identical samples would yield relatively large differences in mass spectrometer signals (Thomson and Murphy, 1994). Therefore, quantitation is inherently difficult (Murphy and Thomson, 1997). Quantitation will be even more challenging for complex organic mixtures because of the following two reasons: (1) a large number of fragments are generated from each molecule, and (2) ion peaks for organics can be influenced or obscured by inorganic ions (Middlebrook et al., 1998). Nonetheless, scientists have been successful in using these techniques to identify the presence of organics in atmospheric particles and laboratory-generated particles (i.e., as contaminants in laboratory-generated sulfuric acid droplets) as well as the identification of specific compound classes such as PAHs in combustion emissions (Castaldi and Senkan, 1998; Hinz et al., 1994; Middlebrook et al., 1998; Murphy and Thomson, 1997;
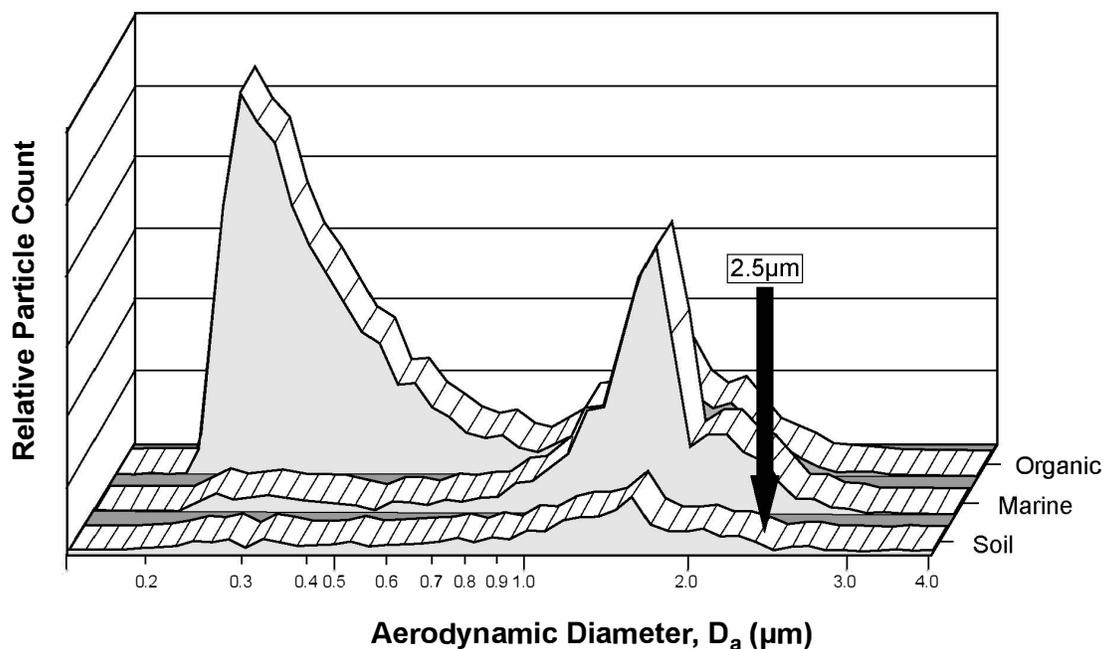
Figure 2-27.   Size distribution of particles divided by chemical classification into organic, marine, and soil (or crustal).

Source: Noble and Prather (1998).

Neubauer et al., 1998; Noble and Prather, 1998; Reilly et al., 1998; Silva and Prather, 1997). A new multivariate technique for calibrating of ATOFMS using microorifice impactors shows promise for simplifying the calibration process (Fergenson et al., 2001). This calibration technique has been applied to gasoline and diesel particles to demonstrate the feasibility of using this technique for the source apportionment of gasoline and diesel particles in an atmospheric mixture (Song et al., 2001).

Previously, ATOFMS systems have only been able to characterize particles larger than ~0.2 to 0.3 μm in diameter. Recently, Wexler and colleagues (Carson et al., 1997; Ge et al., 1998) developed an ATOFMS instrument that is able to size, count, and provide chemical composition on individual particles ranging in size from 10 nm to 2 μm.

2.2.11 Low Flow Filter Samples for Multiday Collection of Particulate Matter

For some purposes, such as demonstrating the attainment of an annual standard or as an exposure indicator for epidemiologic studies of chronic health effects, 24-h measurements are not essential. Annual or seasonal averages may be adequate and multiday sampling techniques can result in lower costs for weighing, chemical analysis, and travel time to change filters. The multiday sampler serves a second purpose. Most commercially available samplers are optimized for collecting 24-h samples of PM concentrations as found in the United States, Europe, or Japan, but many other parts of the world have significantly higher PM concentrations. Under such conditions, the 16.7 L/min flow through 37- or 47-mm diameter filters may overload the filter, preventing the sampler from maintaining the prescribed flow rate for 24 h. A low-flow sampler with a 0.4 L/min flow rate and a 47-mm diameter filter has been designed by Aerosol Dynamics, Inc. With this sampler, the sample collection time can be chosen to suit the ambient concentration level. This sampler, with a 1-week collection period, has been used to characterize $PM_{2.5}$ in Beijing, PRC (He et al., 2001). It is also being used with a 2-week collection period in a chronic epidemiologic study in southern California (Gauderman, et al., 2000).

The low-flow sampler, as described by He et al. (2001), has three $PM_{2.5}$ channels. One channel collects PM on a Teflon filter for gravimetric mass measurement and elemental analysis by XRF. A second channel collects PM on a quartz filter for OC and EC analysis. A denuder may be added to the second channel to remove organic gases, as may a backup filter to collect SVOCs. The third channel uses a carbonate denuder to remove acid gases such as HNO_3 and SO_2, a Teflon filter to collect PM for analysis of ions by IC, and a nylon filter to collect volatilized nitrate. The Teflon filter can also be weighed prior to extraction; thus, the multiday sampler can provide the information needed for source apportionment by chemical mass balance techniques (Watson et al., 1990a,b; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).

For monitoring sites with high day-to-day variability in PM concentrations, a sample integrated over a week may provide a more accurate measurement of the annual average than can be obtained by 1-in-3- or 1-in-6-day sampling schedules. Daily PM data from Spokane, WA were resampled to simulate common sampling schedules and the error due to less-than-daily sampling was computed (Rumburg et al., 2001). The error in the annual mean concentration for $PM_{2.5}$, expressed as a percentage difference from the daily sampling mean, was 1.7, 3.4, and

7.7% for 1-in-2-, 1-in-3, and 1-in-6-day sampling, respectively. These results may or may not be representative of other locations and time periods.

2.3 SUMMARY AND KEY POINTS

2.3.1   Chemistry and Physics of Atmospheric Particles

Atmospheric particles originate from a variety of sources and possess a range of morphological, chemical, physical, and thermodynamic properties. The composition and behavior of aerosols are linked with those of the surrounding gas. An aerosol may be defined as a suspension of solid or liquid particles in air and includes both the particles and all vapor or gas phase components of air. However, the term aerosol is also often used to refer to the suspended particles only.

A complete description of atmospheric PM would include an accounting of the chemical composition, morphology, and size of each particle, and the relative abundance of each particle type as a function of particle size. Recent developments in single particle analysis techniques are bringing this description closer to reality.

The diameter of a spherical particle may be determined geometrically, from optical or electron microscopy, by light scattering and Mie theory, or by a particle's behavior (e.g., electrical mobility or its aerodynamic behavior). However, the various types of diameters may be different, and atmospheric particles often are not spherical. Therefore, particle diameters are described by an "equivalent" diameter. Aerodynamic diameter, D_a (the diameter of a unit density sphere that would have the same terminal settling velocity as the real particle), and the Stokes diameter, D_p (the diameter of a sphere of the same density as the particle that would have the same aerodynamic resistance or drag), are the most widely used equivalent diameters.

Atmospheric size distributions show that most atmospheric particles are quite small, < 0.1 μm in diameter; whereas most of the particle volume (and therefore most of the mass) is found in particles > 0.1 μm. An important feature of the mass or volume size distributions of atmospheric particles is their multimodal nature. Volume distributions, measured in ambient air in the United States, almost always have a minimum between 1.0 and 3.0 μm. The portion of the size distribution that contains particles that are mostly larger than the minimum is called "coarse" particles or the "coarse" mode. The portion of the size distribution that contains

particles that are mostly smaller than the minimum is called "fine" particles and includes several modes. "Accumulation mode" refers to that portion of fine particles with diameters above about 0.1 µm. The portion of fine particles with diameters < 0.1 µm are usually called "ultrafine" by toxicologists and epidemiologists and "nanoparticles" by aerosol physicists and material scientists. In the number distribution of ultrafine particles, particles in the size range < 0.01 are called the nucleation mode and particles between 0.01 and 0.1 are called the Aitken mode. The Aitken mode can be observed as a separate mode in mass or volume distributions only in clean or remote areas or near sources of new particle formation by nucleation.

The aerosol community uses three different approaches or conventions in the classification of particles by size: (1) modes, based on the observed size distributions and formation mechanisms; (2) dosimetry or occupational sizes, based on the entrance into various compartments of the respiratory system; and (3) cut point, usually based on the 50% cut point of the specific sampling device, including legally specified, regulatory sizes for air quality standards. Over the years, the terms fine and coarse as applied to particle sizes have lost their original precise meanings. In any given article, therefore, the meaning of fine and coarse, unless defined, must be inferred from the author's usage. In particular, $PM_{2.5}$ and fine particles are not equivalent. $PM_{2.5}$ refers to the aggregate sample of PM that is collected following a size-selective inlet with a specified penetration as a function of size and a 50% cutpoint of 2.5 µm D_a. It may also be used to refer to the number (or other measure) of particles suspended in the atmosphere that would be collected by such a sampler). PM_{10} is defined similarly. $PM_{10-2.5}$ refers to the sample that would be collected if the $PM_{2.5}$ component could be removed from a PM_{10} sample.

Several processes influence the formation and growth of particles. New particles may be formed by nucleation from gas phase material. Particles may grow by condensation as gas phase material condenses onto existing particles. Particles may also grow by coagulation as two particles combine to form one. Gas phase material condenses preferentially on smaller particles, and the rate constant for coagulation of two particles decreases as the particle size increases. Therefore, nucleation-mode particles grow into Aitken-mode particles and Aitken-mode particles grow into the accumulation mode, but growth of accumulation-mode particles into the coarse mode size range is unusual.

The major constituents of atmospheric PM are sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, and hydrogen ions; particle-bound water; elemental or black carbon; a great variety of organic compounds; and crustal material. Atmospheric PM contains a large number of elements in various compounds and concentrations and hundreds of specific organic compounds. Particulate material can be primary or secondary. It is designated primary if it is in the same chemical form in which it was emitted into the atmosphere. It is called secondary PM if it is formed by chemical reactions in the atmosphere. Primary coarse particles are usually formed by mechanical processes; whereas primary fine particles are emitted from sources either directly as particles or as vapors that rapidly condense to form particles. Water-soluble and potentially toxic gases such as SO_2, H_2O_2, and formaldehyde, which in the absence of particles would be removed by deposition to the mucus on the upper airways of the respiratory tract, may dissolve in particle-bound water and be carried into the air exchange regions of the lungs.

Most of the sulfate and nitrate and a portion of the organic compounds in atmospheric particles are secondary. Secondary aerosol formation depends on numerous factors including the concentrations of precursors; the concentrations of other gaseous reactive species such as ozone, hydroxyl radical, peroxy radicals, and hydrogen peroxide; atmospheric conditions, including solar radiation and relative humidity; and the interactions of precursors and preexisting particles within cloud or fog droplets or on or in the liquid film on solid particles. As a result, it is considerably more difficult to relate ambient concentrations of secondary species to sources of precursor emissions than it is to identify the sources of primary particles.

The lifetimes of particles vary with particle size. Coarse particles can settle rapidly from the atmosphere within minutes or hours and normally travel only short distances. However, when mixed high into the atmosphere, as in dust storms, the smaller-sized, coarse-mode particles may have longer lives and travel greater distances. Accumulation-mode particles are kept in suspension by normal air motions and have a lower deposition velocity than coarse-mode particles; they can be transported thousands of kilometers and remain in the atmosphere for a number of days. They are removed from the atmosphere primarily by cloud processes. Dry deposition rates are expressed in terms of a deposition velocity that varies with the particle size, reaching a minimum between 0.1 and 1.0 μm D_a.

Particulate matter is a factor in acid deposition. Particles serve as cloud condensation nuclei and contribute directly to the acidification of rain. In addition, the gas-phase species that

lead to the dry deposition of acidity are also precursors of particles. Therefore, reductions in SO_2 and NO_x emissions will decrease both acid deposition and PM concentrations, but not necessarily in a linear fashion. Sulfuric acid, ammonium nitrate, and organic particles also are deposited on surfaces by dry deposition and can contribute to ecological effects.

2.3.2 Measurement of Atmospheric Particles

The decision by the EPA to revise the PM standards by adding daily and yearly standards for $PM_{2.5}$ has led to a renewed interest in the measurement of atmospheric particles and to a better understanding of the problems in their precise and accurate measurements. Unfortunately, it is very difficult to measure and characterize particles suspended in the atmosphere.

Particulate matter monitoring is used to develop information to guide the implementation of standards (i.e., to identify particles sources, to determine whether or not a standard has been attained) and to determine health, ecological, and radiative effects. Federal Reference Methods (FRM) specify techniques for measuring PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$. Particles are collected on filters and mass concentrations are determined gravimetrically. The PM_{10} FRMs consist of low flow rate (1 L/h) and high flow rate (67.92 L/h) samplers, each with a PM_{10} inlet/impactor. The high flow rate sampler uses a 20.3×35.4 cm^2 quartz filter whereas the low flow rate sampler uses a 47-mm Teflon filter, each with a collection efficiency of $\geq$ 99% as described in Appendix M to 40 CFR, Part 50 (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001e). The $PM_{2.5}$ FRM is similar to the low flow rate PM_{10} FRM except that it includes a $PM_{2.5}$ impactor with an oil-covered impaction substrate to remove particles > 2.5 µm and a filter with a collection efficiency of greater than 99.7% as described in Appendix L, 40 CFR, Part 50 (Code of Federal Regulations, 2001c). Both techniques provide relatively precise ($\pm$ 10%) methods for determining the mass of material remaining on a filter after equilibration.

Despite considerable progress in measuring the atmospheric PM mass concentration, numerous uncertainties continue to exist as to the relationship between the mass and composition of material remaining on the filter as measured by the FRMs and the mass and composition of material that exists in the atmosphere as suspended PM. There is no reference standard for particles suspended in the atmosphere, nor is there an accepted way to remove particle-bound water without losing some of the semivolatile components of PM such as ammonium nitrate and semivolatile organic compounds. It also is difficult to cleanly separate fine and coarse PM. As a

result, EPA defines accuracy for PM measurements in terms of agreement of a candidate sampler with a reference sampler. Therefore, intercomparisons of samplers become very important in determining how well various samplers agree and how various design choices influence what is actually measured.

Current filtration-based mass measurements lead to significant evaporative losses of a variety of semivolatile components (i.e., species that exist in the atmosphere in dynamic equilibrium between the condensed phase and gas phase) during and possibly after collection. Important examples include ammonium nitrate, SVOCs, and particle-bound water. Loss of these components may significantly affect the quality of the measurement and can lead to either positive or negative sampling artifacts. Negative artifacts resulting from loss of ammonium nitrate and SVOC may occur during sampling because of changes in temperature, relative humidity, or the composition of the aerosol, or because of the pressure drop across the filter. Negative artifacts also may occur during handling and storage because of evaporation. Positive artifacts occur when gas-phase compounds (H_2O, HNO_3, SO_2, and organic compounds) absorb onto or react with filter media or collected PM, or when some particle-bound water is not removed.

Sampling systems for semivolatile PM components make use of denuders to remove the gas-phase fraction and absorptive filters to remove the condensed phase while retaining any material that subsequently evaporates from the collected PM. The loss of particulate nitrate may be determined by comparing nitrate collected on a Teflon filter to that collected on a nylon filter (which absorbs nitric acid as it evaporates from ammonium nitrate particles) preceded by a denuder to remove gas-phase nitric acid. In two studies in southern California, the $PM_{2.5}$ mass lost because of volatilization of ammonium nitrate was found to represent 10 to 20% of the total $PM_{2.5}$ mass and almost a third of the nitrate. Denuder/absorptive filter sampling systems also have been developed for measuring particulate phase organic compounds. This technique is an improvement over the filter/adsorbent collection method. However, the denuder systems currently discussed in the literature are not straightforward in their use, and the user must have a thorough understanding of the technology. The FRM for $PM_{2.5}$ will likely suffer loss of particulate nitrates and SVOCs, similar to the losses experienced with other single-filter collection systems.

It is generally desirable to collect and measure ammonium nitrate and SVOCs as part of PM mass. However, it is usually desirable to remove the particle-bound water before determining the mass. In some situations, it may be important to know how much of the suspended particle's mass or volume results from particle-bound water. Calculations and measurements indicate that aerosol water content is strongly dependent on relative humidity and composition. Particle-bound water can represent a significant mass fraction of the PM concentration at relative humidities above 60%. A substantial fraction of accumulation-mode PM is hygroscopic or deliquescent. The more hygroscopic particles tend to contain more sulfates, nitrates, and secondary organic compounds, while the less hygroscopic particles tend to contain more elemental carbon, primary organic compounds, and crustal components. Fresh, submicrometer-size soot particles may tend to shrink with increasing relative humidity because of a structural change. The effects of relative humidity on the sorption of semivolatile organic compounds on particles are not well understood. The amount of water sorbed to an atmospheric aerosol may be affected by the presence of an organic film on the particle, which can impede the transport of water across the surface.

Fine and coarse particles differ not only in formation mechanisms and size, but also in sources, composition, and chemical, physical, and biological properties. Fine and coarse particles overlap in the intermodal size range (1 to 2.5 μm D_a). As relative humidity increases, fine particles grow into this size range; as relative humidity decreases, more coarse particles may be suspended in this size range. It is desirable to measure fine PM and coarse PM separately in order to properly allocate health effects to either fine PM or coarse PM as well as to correctly determine sources by factor analysis or chemical mass balance. The selection of a cut point of 2.5 μm as a basis for EPA's 1997 NAAQS for fine particles (Federal Register, 1997) and its continued use in many health effects studies reflects the importance placed on more complete inclusion of accumulation-mode particles, while recognizing that intrusion of coarse-mode particles can occur under some conditions with this cut point.

In addition to FRM sampling of equilibrated mass to determine compliance with PM standards, EPA requires states to conduct speciation sampling, primarily to determine source categories and trends. The current speciation samplers collect $PM_{2.5}$ on three filters: (1) a Teflon filter for gravimetric determination of mass and for analysis of heavy elements by X-ray fluorescence; (2) a nylon filter preceded by a nitric acid denuder for artifact-free

determination of nitrate and measurement of other ionic species by ion chromatography; and (3) a quartz filter for measurement of elemental carbon (EC) and organic carbon (OC). In addition, IMPROVE samplers provide information on regional PM background and transport. IMPROVE samplers, in addition to the three types of filters collected by the speciation samplers, also collect a PM_{10} sample. The IMPROVE and speciation networks use slightly different methods for determination of EC and OC. The two methods agree on total carbon (TC) but differ in the split of TC into EC and OC. The two methods also differ in their correction for positive artifacts due to absorption of volatile organic compounds on the quartz filters. Neither EC/OC method provides for any correction for negative artifacts due to the evaporation of SVOCs from the collected particles.

The EPA expects that monitoring agencies will operate continuous PM monitors and is in the process of providing guidance regarding appropriate continuous monitoring techniques. All currently available techniques for continuous measurements of suspended particle mass, e.g., the integrating nephelometer, the beta-absorption monitor, and the Tapered Element Oscillating Microbalance (TEOM), share the problem of dealing with semivolatile PM components: that is, in order to not include particle-bound water as part of the mass, the particle-bound water must be removed by heating or dehumidification; however, heating causes ammonium nitrate and SVOCs to evaporate. The TEOM monitor operates at a constant, but higher than ambient, temperature to remove particle-bound water, whereas the FRM is required to operate at no more than 5 °C above the ambient temperature. Subsequently, much of the particle-bound water is removed during equilibration at 40% relative humidity. This difference in techniques for the removal of particle-bound water causes differences in the measured mass concentration between the TEOM and FRMs.

Several new techniques for continuous PM mass measurements are currently being field tested. The RAMS measures the total mass of collected particles including semivolatile species with a TEOM monitor using a "sandwich filter." The sandwich contains a Teflon-coated particle-collection filter followed by a charcoal-impregnated filter to collect any semivolatile species lost from the particles during sampling. The RAMS uses a Nafion dryer to remove particle-bound water from the suspended particles and a particle concentrator to reduce the quantity of gas phase organic compounds that must be removed by the denuder. The CAMM estimates ambient PM mass by measuring of the increase in the pressure drop across a

membrane filter caused by particle loading. It also uses a Nafion dryer to remove particle-bound water. A new differential TEOM offers the possibility of measuring both nonvolatile and semivolatile PM mass. In addition to continuous mass measurement, a number of techniques for continuous measurement of sulfate, nitrate, or elements are being tested.

2.3.3 Key Points

Fine and Coarse Particles

Particle size distributions show that atmospheric particles exist in two classes, fine particles and coarse particles. Fine and coarse particles are defined primarily in terms of their formation mechanisms and size; and they also differ in sources, chemical composition, and removal processes (see Table 2-2). Subsequent chapters will show that fine and coarse particles also differ with regard to aspects of concentration, exposure, dosimetry, toxicology, and epidemiology.

These differences support the setting of separate standards for fine and coarse particles. Fine and coarse particles overlap in the size range between 1 and 3 μm D_a where PM concentrations are at a minimum. Coarse particles are generally larger than this minimum and are generally formed by mechanical processes. Coarse particles and coarse-mode particles are equivalent terms. Fine particles are generally smaller than the minimum and are generally formed by coagulation and condensation of gases. Fine particles are subdivided into accumulation, Aitken, and nucleation modes. In earlier texts, nuclei mode referred to the size range now split into the Aitken and nucleation modes (see Figures 2-5 and 2-6).

Measurement of Mass and Composition

Nonvolatile Particulate Matter. Analytical techniques exist for measurement of the mass and chemical composition of PM retained on a filter (nonvolatile mass) in terms of elements (except carbon) and certain key ions (sulfate, nitrate, hydrogen, and ammonium). Acceptable measurements can be made of the TC retained on a filter. However, the split into OC and EC depends on the operational details of the analytical methods and varies somewhat among methods. Determination of the various organic compounds in the organic carbon fraction remains a challenge.

Semivolatile Particulate Matter. Important components of atmospheric PM (particle-bound water, ammonium nitrate, and many organic compounds) are termed semivolatile because significant amounts of both the gaseous and condensed phases may exist in the atmosphere in equilibrium. While particle-bound water is not considered to be a pollutant, it can significantly influence the size and light scattering and absorbing properties of particles and may also act as a carrier to convey dissolved gases or reactive species into the lungs. Most of the particle-bound water is removed by heating the particles or by equilibration of the collected particles at a low relative humidity (40%) for 24 hours. However, these processes also cause the loss of other semivolatile components. Semivolatile components also evaporate from the filter during sampling due to the pressure drop across the filter or due to a reduction in the atmospheric concentration during the sampling time. Filter collection and equilibration techniques for PM, such as prescribed by the FRM, lose a fraction of the semivolatile PM. Continuous methods must dry the PM to remove particle-bound water. If heating is used to dry the particles, more of the semivolatile components may be removed than are lost in filter sampling. Collection and retention of ammonium nitrate and SVOCs represents a major challenge in the effort to move to the continuous measurement of PM mass. The use of diffusion dryers, which dehumidify the air stream without heating, represents a promising approach. Uncertainty in the efficiency of the retention of ammonium nitrate and organic compounds on filters also impacts source category attribution and epidemiologic studies.

Separation of Fine and Coarse Particulate Matter

Satisfactory techniques are available to separate fine particles from coarse particles and to collect the fine particles on a filter. However, no consensus exists as yet on the best technique for collecting a coarse particle sample for determination of mass and composition. Candidates include multistage impaction, virtual impaction, and difference (subtracting $PM_{2.5}$ mass or composition from PM_{10} mass or composition). Advances in the theory and practice of virtual impaction suggest that it would be possible to design virtual impactors with much less than the 10% of fine PM collected in the coarse PM sample as is now the case for the dichotomous samplers used in air quality studies and with penetration curves as sharp as those used in the current FRM for $PM_{2.5}$.

REFERENCES

Aiginger, H. (1991) Historical development and principles of total reflection x-ray fluorescence analysis (TXRF). Spectrochim. Acta Part B 46: 1313-1321.

Aiginger, H.; Streli, C. (1997) Total reflection x-ray fluorescence spectrometry (TXRF) for trace element analysis. Spectrosc. Eur. 9: 16-21.

Allen, G.; Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P.; Reiss, R.; Lurmann, F. W.; Roberts, P. T. (1997) Evaluation of the TEOM® method for measurement of ambient particulate mass in urban areas. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 682-689.

Allen, G. A.; Oh, J. A.; Koutrakis, P.; Sioutas, C. (1999a) Techniques for high-quality ambient coarse particulate mass measurements. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49(special issue): PM133-PM141.

Allen, J. O.; Paschkewitz, J. S.; Plummer, E. F.; Lafleur, A. L.; Sarofim, A. F.; Smith, K. A. (1999b) Absorption of semi-volatile compounds in oiled impaction substrates: measurement of pyrene absorption. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 30: 16-29.

Allen, G. A.; Lawrence, J.; Koutrakis, P. (1999c) Field validation of a semi-continuous method for aerosol black carbon (aethalometer) and temporal patterns of summertime hourly black carbon measurements in southwestern PA. Atmos. Environ. 33: 817-823.

Allen, R.; Box, M.; Larson, T. V.; Liu, L. J. (2001) A cost-effective weighing chamber for particulate matter filters. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 51: 1650-1653.

American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. (1994) 1994-1995 threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.

Andrews, E.; Larson, S. M. (1993) Effect of surfactant layers on the size changes of aerosol particles as a function of relative humidity. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 857-865.

Andrews, E.; Saxena, P.; Musarra, S.; Hildemann, L .M.; Koutrakis, P.; McMurry, P. H.; Olmez, I.; White, W. H. (2000) Concentration and composition of atmospheric aerosols from the 1995 SEAVS experiment and a review of the closure between chemical and gravimetric measurements. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 648-664.

Appel, B. R. (1993) Atmospheric sample analysis and sampling artifacts. In: Willeke, K.; Baron, P. A., eds. Aerosol measurement: principles, techniques, and applications. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold; pp. 233-259.

Appel, B. R.; Tokiwa, Y.; Haik, M. (1981) Sampling of nitrates in ambient air. Atmos. Environ. 15: 283-289.

Appel, B. R.; Tokiwa, Y.; Haik, M.; Kothny, E. L. (1984) Artifact particulate sulfate and nitrate formation on filter media. Atmos. Environ. 18: 409-416.

Arnott, W. P.; Moosmüller, H.; Rogers, C. F.; Jin, T.; Bruch, R. (1999) Photoacoustic spectrometer for measuring light absorption by aerosol; instrument description. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2845-2852.

Arnott, W. P.; Moosmüller, H.; Walker, J. W. (2000) Nitrogen dioxide and kerosene-flame soot calibration of photoacoustic instruments for measurement of light absorption by aerosols. Rev. Sci. Instruments 71: 4545-4552.

Ayers, G. P.; Keywood, M. D.; Gras, J. L. (1999) TEOM vs. manual gravimetric methods for determination of $PM_{2.5}$ aerosol mass concentrations. Atmos. Environ. 33: 3717-3721.

Babich, P.; Davey, M.; Allen, G.; Koutrakis, P. (2000) Method comparisons for particulate nitrate, elemental carbon, and $PM_{2.5}$ mass in seven U.S. cities. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1095-1105.

Bacon, J. R.; Chenery, S. R. N.; Ellis, A. T.; Fisher, A.; McMahon, A. W.; Potts, P. J.; Williams, J. G. (1995) Atomic spectrometry update–atomic mass spectrometry and x-ray fluorescence spectrometry. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 10: 253R-310R.

Baldwin, D. P.; Zamzow, D. S.; D'Silva, A. P. (1994) Aerosol mass measurement and solution standard additions for quantitation in laser ablation-inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry. Anal. Chem. 66: 1911-1917.

Ballach, J.; Hitzenberger, R.; Schultz, E.; Jaeschke, W. (2001) Development of an improved optical transmission technique for black carbon (BC) analysis. Atmos. Environ. 35: 2089-2100.

Baron, P. A.; Willeke, K., eds. (2002) Aerosol measurement: principles, techniques, and applications. 2nd ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.

Benner, R. L.; Stedman, D. H. (1989) Universal sulfur detection by chemiluminescence. Anal. Chem. 61: 1268-1271.

Benner, R. L.; Stedman, D. H. (1990) Field evaluation of the sulfur chemiluminescence detector. Environ. Sci. Technol. 24: 1592-1596.

Bergin, M. H.; Ogren, J. A.; Schwartz, S. E.; McInnes, L. M. (1997) Evaporation of ammonium nitrate aerosol in a heated nephelometer: implications for field measurements. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 2878-2883.

Berner, A. (1989) Haze and its relation to atmospheric accumulation aerosol. Sci. Total Environ. 86: 251-263.

Bertoni, G.; Febo, A.; Perrino, C.; Possanzini, M. (1984) Annular active diffuse sampler: a new device for the collection of organic vapours. Ann. Chim. (Rome) 74: 97-104.

Billiet, J.; Dams, R.; Hoste, J. (1980) Multielement thin film standards for XRF analysis. X-Ray Spectrom. 9: 206-211.

Binkowski, F. S.; Ching, J. K. S. (1995) Modeling fine particulate mass and visibility using the EPA regional particulate model. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Exposure Research Laboratory; report no. EPA/600/A-95/143. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB96-139100.

Binkowski, F. S.; Shankar, U. (1995) The regional particulate matter model. I. Model description and preliminary results. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 100: 26,191-26,209.

Birch, M. E. (1998) Analysis of carbonaceous aerosols: interlaboratory comparison. Analyst (Cambridge, UK) 123: 851-857.

Birch, M. E.; Cary, R. A. (1996) Elemental carbon-based method for occupational monitoring of particulate diesel exhaust: methodology and exposure issues. Analyst 121: 1183-1190.

Birmili, W.; Wiedensohler, A. (1998) The influence of meteorological parameters on ultrafine particle production at a continental site. J. Aerosol Sci. 29(suppl. 1): S1015-S1016.

Bowers, W. D.; Chuan, R. L. (1989) Surface acoustic-wave piezoelectric crystal aerosol mass monitor. Rev. Sci. Instrum. 60: 1297-1302.

Brauer, M.; Koutrakis, P.; Keeler, G. J.; Spengler, J. D. (1991) Indoor and outdoor concentrations of inorganic acidic aerosols and gases. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 41: 171-181.

Breum, N. O. (2000) The dust holding capacity of porous plastic foam used in particle size-selective sampling. J. Aerosol Sci. 31: 379-385.

Brock, J. R.; Durham, J. L. (1984) Aqueous aerosol as a reactant in the atmosphere. In: Calvert, J. G., ed. SO_2, NO and NO_2 oxidation mechanisms: atmospheric considerations. Boston, MA: Butterworth Publishers; pp. 209-249. (Teasley, J. I., ed. Acid precipitation series: v. 3).

Brook, J. R.; Dann, T. F. (1999) Contribution of nitrate and carbonaceous species to $PM_{2.5}$ observed in Canadian cities. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 193-199.

Brorström, E.; Grennfelt, P.; Lindskog, A. (1983) The effect of nitrogen dioxide and ozone on the decomposition of particle-associated polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons during sampling from the atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. 17: 601-605.

Bunz, H.; Koyro, M.; Möhler, O.; Saathoff, H. (1996) Temperature dependence of the redistribution mechanisms for volatile components of atmospheric aerosol particles. J. Aerosol Sci. 27(suppl. 1): S653-S654.

Cachier, H.; Bremond, M.-P.; Buat-Ménard, P. (1989) Determination of atmospheric soot carbon with a simple thermal method. Tellus 41B: 379-390.

Cadle, S. H.; Groblicki, P. J. (1982) An evaluation of methods for the determination of organic and elemental carbon in particulate samples. In: Wolff, G. T.; Klimisch, R. L., eds. Particulate carbon: atmospheric life cycle. New York, NY: Plenum Press; pp. 89-109.

Cadle, S. H.; Mulawa, P.A. (1990) Atmospheric carbonaceous species measurement methods comparison study: General Motors results. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 12: 128-131.

Cahill, T. A. (1981) Innovative aerosol sampling devices based upon PIXE capabilities. In: Johansson, S. A. E., ed. Particle induced x-ray emission and its analytical applications: proceedings of the 2nd international conference on PIXE and its analytical applications; June, 1980; Lund, Sweden. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: North-Holland Publishing Co. Nucl. Instr. Meth. Phys. Res. 181: 473-480.

Cahill, T. A. (1985) Proton-induced X-ray emission (PIXE). In: Res, J. P., ed. Metals Handbook: Materials Characterization. Cleveland, OH: American Society for Metals.

Cahill, T. A. (1990) Particle-induced x-ray emission. In: Mills, K., ed. Metals Handbook; v. 10, p. 102. 9th ed. Cleveland, OH: American Society for Metals.

Cahill, T. A.; Eldred, R. A.; Motallebi, N.; Malm, W. C. (1989) Indirect measurement of hydrocarbon aerosols across the United States by nonsulfate hydrogen-remaining gravimetric mass correlations. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 10: 421-429.

Cahill, T. A.; Wilkinson, K.; Schnell, R. (1992) Composition analyses of size-resolved aerosol samples taken from aircraft downwind of Kuwait, spring 1991. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 97: 14,513-14,520.

Cahill, T. A.; Wakabayashi, P.; James, T. A. (1996) Chemical states of sulfate at Shenandoah National Park during summer, 1991. Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res. B 109/110: 542-547.

Camp, D. C.; Stevens, R. K.; Cobourn, W. G.; Husar, R. B.; Collins, J. F.; Huntzicker, J. J.; Husar, J. D.; Jaklevic, J. M.; McKenzie, R. L.; Tanner, R. L.; Tesch, J. W. (1982) Intercomparison of concentration results from fine particle sulfur monitors. Atmos. Environ. 16: 911-916.

Campbell, A. J.; Humayun, M. (1999) Trace element microanalysis in iron meteorites by laser ablation ICPMS. Anal. Chem. 71: 939-946.

Carson, P. G.; Johnston, M. V.; Wexler, A. S. (1997) Laser desorption/ionization of ultra fine aerosol particles. Rapid Commun. Mass Spectrom. 11: 993-996.

Castaldi, M. J.; Senkan, S. M. (1998) Real-time, ultrasensitive monitoring of air toxics by laser photoionization time-of-flight mass spectroscopy. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 48: 77-81.

Chandramouli, B.; Kamens, R. (2001) The photochemical formation and gas-particle partitioning of oxidation products of decamethyl cyclopentasiloxane and decamethyl tetrasiloxane in the atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. 35: 87-95.

Chandramouli, B.; Jang, M.; Kamens, R. M. (2003) Gas-particle partitioning of semi-volatile organics on organic aerosols using a predictive activity coefficient model: analysis of the effects of parameter choices on model performance. Atmos. Environ. 37: 853-864.

Chang, M.; Kim, S.; Sioutas, C. (1999) Experimental studies on particle impaction and bounce: effects of substrate design and material. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2313-2322.

Chang, M. C.; Sioutas, C.; Kim, S.; Gong, H., Jr.; Linn, W. S. (2000) Reduction of nitrate losses from filter and impactor samplers by means of concentration enrichment. Atmos. Environ. 34: 85-98.

Chang, M.-C.; Geller, M. D.; Sioutas, C.; Fokkens, P. H. B.; Cassee, F. R. (2002) Development and evaluation of a compact, highly efficient coarse particle concentrator for toxicological studies. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 36: 492-501.

Chein, H.; Lundgren, D. A. (1993) A virtual impactor with clean air core for the generation of aerosols with narrow size distributions. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 18: 376-388.

Chen, B. T. (1993) Instrument calibration. In: Willeke, K.; Baron, P. A., eds. Aerosol measurement: principles, techniques, and applications. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold; pp. 493-520.

Chen, B. T.; Yeh, H. C. (1987) An improved virtual impactor: design and performance. J. Aerosol Sci. 18: 203-214.

Chen, B. T.; Yeh, H. C.; Cheng, Y. S. (1985) A novel virtual impactor: calibration and use. J. Aerosol Sci. 16: 343-354.

Chen, B. T.; Yeh, H. C.; Cheng, Y. S. (1986) Performance of a modified virtual impactor. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 5: 369-376.

Cheng, Y.-S.; Yeh, H.-C. (1979) Particle bounce in cascade impactors. Environ. Sci. Technol. 13: 1392-1396.

Chow, J. C. (1995) Measurement methods to determine compliance with ambient air quality standards for suspended particles. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 45: 320-382.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G. (1999) Ion chromatography in elemental analysis of airborne particles. In: Landsberger, S.; Creatchman, M., eds. Elemental Analysis of Airborne Particles. Newark, NJ: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers; pp. 97-137.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Pritchett, L. C.; Pierson, W. R.; Frazier, C. A.; Purcell, R. G. (1993) The DRI thermal/optical reflectance carbon analysis system: description, evaluation and applications in U.S. air quality studies. In: Lodge, J. P., Jr. Fourth international conference on carbonaceous particles in the atmosphere; April 1991; Vienna, Austria. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1185-1201.

Chow, J. C.; Fujita, E. M.; Watson, J. G.; Lu, Z.; Lawson, D. R.; Ashbaugh, L. L. (1994a) Evaluation of filter-based aerosol measurements during the 1987 Southern California Air Quality Study. Environ. Monit. Assess. 30: 49-80.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Fujita, E. M.; Lu, Z.; Lawson, D. R.; Ashbaugh, L. L. (1994b) Temporal and spatial variations of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} aerosol in the Southern California Air Quality Study. Atmos. Environ. 28: 2061-2080.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Lu, Z.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Frazier, C. A.; Solomon, P. A.; Thuillier, R. H.; Magliano, K. (1996) Descriptive analysis of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} at regionally representative locations during SJVAQS/AUSPEX. In: Parrish, D.; Trainer, M.; Rao, S. T.; Solomon, P. A., eds. Air and Waste Management Association international specialty conference on regional photochemical measurements and modeling, part 2; November 1993; San Diego, CA. Atmos. Environ. 30: 2079-2112.

Chow, J. C.; Zielinska, B.; Watson, J. G.; Fujita, E. M.; Richards, H. W.; Neff, W. D.; Dietrich, D.; Hering, S. V. (1998) Northern Front Range Air Quality Study. Volume A: Ambient measurements. Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University, Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere. Available: http://www.nfraqs.colostate.edu/dri.html [4 February, 2002].

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Crow, D.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Merrifield, T. (2000) Comparison of IMPROVE and NIOSH carbon measurements. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 23-34.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Crow, D.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Merrifield, T. (2001) Comparison of IMPROVE and NIOSH carbon measurements. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 23-34.

Claiborn, C. S.; Finn, D.; Larson, T. V.; Koenig, J. Q. (2000) Windblown dust contributes to high $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1440-1445.

Clark, W. E.; Whitby, K. T. (1975) Measurements of aerosols produced by the photochemical oxidation of SO_2 in air. J. Colloid Interface Sci. 51: 477-490.

Clarke, A. D. (1992) Atmospheric nuclei in the remote free-troposphere. J. Atmos. Chem. 14: 479-488.

Clarke, A. D.; Varner, J. L.; Eisele, F.; Mauldin, R. L.; Tanner, D.; Litchy, M. (1998) Particle production in the remote marine atmosphere: cloud outflow and subsidence during ACE 1. J. Geophys. Res. A 103: 16,397-16,409.

Cobourn, W. G.; Husar, R. B. (1982) Diurnal and seasonal patterns of particulate sulfur and sulfuric acid in St. Louis, July 1977-June 1978. Atmos. Environ. 16: 1441-1450.

Cobourn, W. G.; Husar, R. B.; Husar, J. D. (1978) Continuous *in situ* monitoring of ambient particulate sulfur using flame photometry and thermal analysis. In: Husar, R. B.; Lodge, J. P., Jr.; Moore, D. J., eds. Sulfur in the atmosphere: proceedings of the international symposium; September 1977; Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia. Atmos. Environ. 12: 89-98.

Code of Federal Regulations. (2001a) Appendix J to Part 50–reference method for the determination of particulate matter as PM_{10} in the atmosphere. C. F. R. 40: pt. 50, app. J.

Code of Federal Regulations. (2001b) Ambient air monitoring reference and equivalent methods. C. F. R. 40: §53.

Code of Federal Regulations. (2001c) Appendix L to Part 50–reference method for the determination of fine particulate matter as $PM_{2.5}$ in the atmosphere. C. F. R. 40: pt. 50, app. L.

Code of Federal Regulations. (2001d) Ambient air quality surveillance. C. F. R. 40: §58.

Code of Federal Regulations. (2001e) Appendix M to Part 50–reference method for the determination of particulate matter as PM_{10} in the atmosphere. C. F. R. 40: pt. 50, app. M.

Conner, W. D. (1966) An inertial-type particle separator for collecting large samples. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 16: 35-38.

Conner, T. L.; Norris, G. A.; Landis, M. S.; Williams, R. W. (2001) Individual particle analysis of indoor, outdoor, and community samples from the 1998 Baltimore particulate matter study. Atmos. Environ. 35: 3935-3946.

Cotham, W. E.; Bidleman, T. F. (1992) Laboratory investigations of the partitioning of organochlorine compounds between the gas phase and atmospheric aerosols on glass fiber filters. Environ. Sci. Technol. 26: 469-478.

Countess, R. J. (1990) Interlaboratory analyses of carbonaceous aerosol samples. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 12: 114-121.

Courtney, W. J.; Shaw, R. W.; Dzubay, T. G. (1982) Precision and accuracy of a β gauge for aerosol mass determinations. Environ. Sci. Technol. 16: 236-239.

Coutant, R. W.; Callahan, P. J.; Chuang, J. C.; Lewis, R. G. (1992) Efficiency of silicone-grease-coated denuders for collection of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 2831-2834.

Covert, D. S.; Kapustin, V. N.; Quinn, P. K.; Bates, T. S. (1992) New particle formation in the marine boundary layer. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 97: 20,581-20,589.

Covert, D. S.; Wiedensohler, A.; Aalto, P.; Heintzenberg, J.; McMurry, P. H.; Leck, C. (1996) Aerosol number size distributions from 3 to 500 nm diameter in the arctic marine boundary layer during summer and autumn. Tellus 48B: 197-212.

Cui, W.; Machir, J.; Lewis , L.; Eatough, D. J.; Eatough, N. L. (1997) Fine particulate organic material at Meadview during the project MOHAVE summer intensive study. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 357-369.

Cui, W.; Eatough, D. J.; Eatough, N. L. (1998) Fine particulate organic material in the Los Angeles Basin - I: assessment of the high-volume Brigham Young University organic sampling system, BIG BOSS. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 48: 1024-1037.

Dagnall, R. M.; Thompson, K. C.; West, T. S. (1967) Molecular-emission in cool flames. Part I. the behaviour of sulphur species in a hydrogen-nitrogen diffusion flame and in a shielded air-hydrogen flame. Analyst 92: 506-512.

Dams, R.; Robbins, J. A.; Rahn, K. A.; Winchester, J. W. (1970) Nondestructive neutron activation analysis of air pollution particulates. Anal. Chem. 42: 861-867.

Dane, A. D.; Timmermans, P. A. M.; Van Sprang, H. A.; Buydens, L. M. C. (1996) A genetic algorithm for model-free x-ray fluorescence analysis of thin film. Anal. Chem. 68: 2419-2425.

Davis, D. W.; Reynolds, R. L.; Tsou, G. C.; Zafonte, L. (1977) Filter attenuation corrections for x-ray fluorescence analysis of atmospheric aerosols. Anal. Chem. 49: 1990-1993.

Davis, C. S.; Fellin, P.; Otson, R. (1987) A review of sampling methods for polyaromatic hydrocarbons in air. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 37: 1397-1408.

DeBoer, D. K. G.; Leenaers, A. J. G.; Van Den Hoogenhof, W. W. (1995) Glancing-incidence x-ray analysis of thin-layered materials: a review. X-Ray Spectrom. 24: 91-102.

Ding, Y.; Koutrakis, P. (2000) Development of a dichotomous slit nozzle virtual impactor. J. Aerosol Sci. 31: 1421-1431.

Ding, Y.; Lee, M. L.; Eatough, D. J. (1998a) The determination of total nitrite and *N*-nitroso compounds in atmospheric samples. Int. J. Environ. Anal. Chem. 69: 243-255.

Ding, Y.; Cui, W.; Lee, M. L.; Eatough, D. J. (1998b) Fine particulate *N*-nitroso and nitrite organic compounds in the atmosphere. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 13: 432-438.

Ding, Y.; Pang, Y.; Eatough, D. J.; Eatough, N. L.; Tanner, R. L. (2002) High volume diffusion denuder sampler for the routine monitoring of fine particulate matter: II. field evaluation of the PC BOSS. Aerosol Sci. Technol.: 36: 383-396.

Dockery, D. W.; Pope, C. A., III; Xu, X.; Spengler, J. D.; Ware, J. H.; Fay, M. E.; Ferris, B. G., Jr.; Speizer, F. E. (1993) An association between air pollution and mortality in six U.S. cities. N. Engl. J. Med. 329: 1753-1759.

Durham, J. L.; Wilson, W. E.; Bailey, E. B. (1978) Application of an SO_2-denuder for continuous measurement of sulfur in submicrometric aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 12: 883-886.

Dzubay, T. G. (1980) Chemical element balance method applied to dichotomous sampler data. Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci. 338: 126-144.

Dzubay, T. G.; Stevens, R. K. (1975) Ambient air analysis with dichotomous sampler and X-ray fluorescence spectrometer. Environ. Sci. Technol. 9: 663-668.

Dzubay, T. G.; Hines, L. E.; Stevens, R. K. (1976) Particle bounce errors in cascade impactors. Atmos. Environ. 10: 229-234.

Dzubay, T. G.; Stevens, R. K.; Peterson, C. M. (1977) Application of the dichotomous sampler to the characterization of ambient aerosols. In: Dzubay, T. G., ed. X-ray fluorescence analysis of environmental samples. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc.

Easter, R. C.; Peters, L. K. (1994) Binary homogeneous nucleation: temperature and relative humidity fluctuations, nonlinearity, and aspects of new particle production in the atmosphere. J. Appl. Meteorol. 33: 775-784.

Eatough, D. J. (1999) BOSS, the *B*righam Young University *O*rganic *S*ampling *S*ystem: determination of particulate carbonaceous material using diffusion denuder sampling technology. In: Lane, D., ed. Gas and particle phase measurements of atmospheric organic compounds. New York, NY: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers. (Advances in environmental, industrial and process control technologies: v. 2).

Eatough, D. J.; Wadsworth, A.; Eatough, D. A.; Crawford, J. W.; Hansen, L. D.; Lewis, E. A. (1993) A multiple-system, multi-channel diffusion denuder sampler for the determination of fine-particulate organic material in the atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1213-1219.

Eatough, D. J.; Tang, H.; Cui, W.; Machir, J. (1995) Determination of the size distribution and chemical composition of fine particulate semi-volatile organic material in urban environments using diffusion denuder technology. In: Phalen, R. F.; Bates, D. V., eds. Proceedings of the colloquium on particulate air pollution and human mortality and morbidity, part II; January 1994; Irvine, CA. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 691-710.

Eatough, D. J.; Eatough, D. A.; Lewis, L.; Lewis, E. A. (1996) Fine particulate chemical composition and light extinction at Canyonlands National Park using organic particulate material concentrations obtained with a multisystem, multichannel diffusion denuder sampler. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 19,515-19,531.

Eatough, D. J.; Obeidi, F.; Pang, Y.; Ding, Y.; Eatough, N. L.; Wilson, W. E. (1999a) Integrated and real-time diffusion denuder sampler for $PM_{2.5}$. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2835-2844.

Eatough, D. J.; Pang, Y.; Eatough, N. L. (1999b) Determination of $PM_{2.5}$ sulfate and nitrate with a PC-BOSS designed for routine sampling for semi-volatile particulate matter. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49(special issue): PM69-75.

Eatough, D. J.; Eatough, N. L.; Obeidi, F.; Pang, Y.; Modey, W.; Long, R. (2001) Continuous determination of $PM_{2.5}$ mass, including semi-volatile species. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 1-8.

Elvers, B.; Hawkins, S.; Schulz, G., eds. (1991) Peroxo compounds. Inorganic. In: Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry. V. A19. 5th ed. New York, NY: VCH Publishers; pp. 177-197.

Fairchild, C. I.; Wheat, L. D. (1984) Calibration and evaluation of a real-time cascade impactor. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 45: 205-211.

Falconer, R. L.; Bidleman, T. F.; Cotham, W. E. (1995) Preferential sorption of non- and mono-ortho-polychlorinated biphenyls to urban aerosols. Environ. Sci. Technol. 29: 1666-1673.

Fang, C. P.; McMurry, P. H.; Marple, V. A.; Rubow, K. L. (1991) Effect of flow-induced relative humidity changes on size cuts for sulfuric acid droplets in the microorifice uniform deposit impactor (MOUDI). Aerosol Sci. Technol. 14: 266-277.

Farwell, S. O.; Rasmussen, R. A. (1976) Limitations of the FPD and ECD in atmospheric analysis: a review. J. Chromatogr. Sci. 14: 224-234.

Fassel, V. A.; Kniseley, R. N. (1974) Inductively coupled plasma–optical emission spectroscopy. Anal. Chem. 46: 1110A-1120A.

Federal Register. (1987) Revisions to the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter. F. R. (July 1) 52: 24,634-24,669.

Federal Register. (1997) National ambient air quality standards for particulate matter; final rule. F. R. (July 18) 62: 38,652-38,752.

Federal Register. (1998) National ambient air quality standards for particulate matter and revised requirements for designation of reference and equivalent methods for $PM_{2.5}$ and ambient air quality surveillance for particulate matter; correction. F. R. (February 17) 63: 7710-7718.

Fergenson, D. P.; Song, X.-H.; Ramadan, Z.; Allen, J. O.; Hughes, L. S.; Cass, G. R.; Hopke, P. K.; Prather, K. A. (2001) Quantification of ATOFMS data by multivariate methods. Anal. Chem. 73: 3535-3541.

Fernandez, F. J. (1989) Atomic absorption spectroscopy. In: Lodge, J. P., Jr., ed. Methods of Air Sampling and Analysis. 3rd ed. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc.; pp. 83-89.

Finn, D.; Rumburg, B.; Claiborn, C.; Bamesberger, L.; Siems, W. F.; Koenig, J.; Larson, T.; Norris, G. (2001) Sampling artifacts from the use of denuder tubes with glycerol based coatings in the measurement of atmospheric particulate matter. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 40-44.

Fitz, D. R. (1990) Reduction of the positive organic artifact on quartz filters. Aerosol. Sci. Technol. 12: 142-148.

Flocchini, R. G.; Cahill, T. A.; Shadoan, D. J.; Lange, S. J.; Eldred, R. A.; Feeney, P. J.; Wolfe, G. W.; Simmeroth, D. C.; Suder, J. K. (1976) Monitoring California's aerosols by size and elemental composition. Environ. Sci. Technol. 10: 76-82.

Forney, L. J.; Ravenhall, D. G.; Winn, D. S. (1978) Aerosol impactors: a study of a fluid jet impinging upon a void. J. Appl. Phys. 49: 2339-2345.

Forney, L. J.; Ravenhall, D. G.; Lee, S. S. (1982) Experimental and theoretical study of a two-dimensional virtual impactor. Environ. Sci. Technol. 16: 492-497.

Friedlander, S. K. (1970) The characterization of aerosols distributed with respect to size and chemical composition. J. Aerosol Sci. 1: 295-307.

Friedlander, S. K. (2000). Smoke, dust and haze: fundamentals of aerosol dynamics. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Friedlander, S. K.; Yeh, E. K. (1998) The submicron atmospheric aerosol as a carrier of reactive chemical species: case of peroxides. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 13: 416-420.

Fuchs, N. A. (1964) The mechanics of aerosols. New York, NY: Pergamon Press.

Fuchs, N. A. (1989) The mechanics of aerosols. New York, NY: Dover Publications.

Fung, K. (1990) Particulate carbon speciation by MnO_2 oxidation. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 12: 122-127.

Fung, K.; Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G. (2002) Evaluation of OC/EC speciation by thermal manganese dioxide oxidation and the IMPROVE method. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 1333-1341.

Gallorini, M. (1995) Trace element monitoring in atmospheric pollution processes by neutron activation analysis. Microchem. J. 51: 127-137.

Gard, E.; Mayer, J. E.; Morrical, B. D.; Dienes, T.; Fergenson, D. P.; Prather, K. A. (1997) Real-time analysis of individual atmospheric aerosol particles: design and performance of a portable ATOFMS. Anal. Chem. 69: 4083-4091.

Gauderman, W. J.; McConnell, R.; Gilliland, F.; London, S.; Thomas, D.; Avol, E.; Vora, H.; Berhane, K.; Rappaport, E. B.; Lurmann, F.; Margolis, H. G.; Peters, J. (2000) Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 162: 1383-1390.

Ge, Z.; Wexler, A. S.; Johnston, M. V. (1998) Laser desorption/ionization of single ultrafine multicomponent aerosols. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 3218-3223.

Geller, M. D.; Kim, S.; Misra, C.; Sioutas, C.; Olson, B. A.; Marple, V. A. (2002) Methodology for measuring size-dependent chemical composition of ultrafine particles. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 36: 748-763.

Goss, K.-U.; Eisenreich, S. J. (1997) Sorption of volatile organic compounds to particles from a combustion source at different temperatures and relative humidities. Atmos. Environ. 31: 2827-2834.

Gray, A. L.; Williams, J. G. (1987a) Oxide and doubly charged ion response of a commercial inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry instrument. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 2: 81-82.

Gray, A. L.; Williams, J. G. (1987b) System optimisation and the effect on polyatomic, oxide and doubly charged ion response of a commercial inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry instrument. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 2: 599-606.

Grosjean, D. (1983) Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in Los Angeles air from samples collected on Teflon, glass and quartz filters. Atmos. Environ. 17: 2565-2573.

Grosjean, D.; Parmar, S. S. (1990) Interferences from aldehydes and peroxyacetyl nitrate when sampling urban air organic acids on alkaline traps. Environ. Sci. Technol. 24: 1021-1026.

Gundel, L. A.; Lane, D. A. (1999) Sorbent-coated diffusion denuders for direct measurement of gas/particle partitioning by semi-volatile organic compounds. In: Lane, D. A., ed. Gas and particle phase measurements of atmospheric organic compounds. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers. (Advances in environmental, industrial and process control technologies: v. 2).

Gundel, L. A.; Lee, V. C.; Mahanama, K. R. R.; Stevens, R. K.; Daisey, J. M. (1995) Direct determination of the phase distributions of semi-volatile polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons using annular denuders. Atmos. Environ. 29: 1719-1733.

Haller, L.; Claiborn, C.; Larson, T.; Koenig, J.; Norris, G.; Edgar, R. (1999) Airborne particulate matter size distributions in an arid urban area. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 161-168.

Hänninen, O. O.; Koistinen, K. J.; Kousa, A.; Keski-Karhu, J.; Jantunen, M. J. (2002) Quantitative analysis of environmental factors in differential weighing of blank teflon filters. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 134-139.

Hansen, A. D. A.; McMurry, P. H. (1990) An intercomparison of measurements of aerosol elemental carbon during the 1986 carbonaceous species method comparison study. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 40: 894-895.

Hansen, A. D. A.; Rosen, H.; Novakov, T. (1984) The aethalometer - an instrument for the real-time measurement of optical absorption by aerosol particles. Sci. Total Environ. 36: 191-196.

Harman, J. N. (1989) Inductively coupled plasma emission spectroscopy. In: Lodge, J. P., Jr., ed. Methods of air sampling and analysis. 3rd ed. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc.; pp. 89-92.

Haupt, O.; Klane, B.; Schaefer, C.; Dannecker, W. (1995) Preparation of quartz fibre filter standards for x-ray fluorescence analysis of aerosol samples. X-Ray Spectrom. 24: 267-275.

He, K.; Yang, F.; Ma, Y.; Zhang, Q.; Yao, X.; Chan, C. K.; Cadle, S.; Chan, T.; Mulawa, P. (2001) The characteristics of $PM_{2.5}$ in Beijing, China. Atmos. Environ. 35: 4959-4970.

Hegg, D. A.; Hobbs, P. V. (1982) Measurements of sulfate production in natural clouds. Atmos. Environ. 16: 2663-2668.

Hegg, D. A.; Hobbs, P. V. (1986) Sulfate and nitrate chemistry in cumuliform clouds. Atmos. Environ. 20: 901-909.

Hegg, D. A.; Radke, L. F.; Hobbs, P. V. (1990) Particle production associated with marine clouds. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 95: 13,917-13,926.

Hegg, D. A.; Radke, L. F.; Hobbs, P. V. (1991) Measurements of Aitken nuclei and cloud condensation nuclei in the marine atmosphere and their relation to the DMS-cloud-climate hypothesis. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 96: 18,727-18,733.

Hering, S.; Cass, G. (1999) The magnitude of bias in the measurement of $PM_{2.5}$ arising from volatilization of particulate nitrate from Teflon filters. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 725-733.

Hering, S. V.; Friedlander, S. K. (1982) Origins of aerosol sulfur size distributions in the Los Angeles basin. Atmos. Environ. 16: 2647-2656.

Hering, S. V.; Appel, B. R.; Cheng, W.; Salaymeh, F.; Cadle, S. H.; Mulawa, P. A.; Cahill, T. A.; Eldred, R. A.; Surovik, M.; Fitz, D.; Howes, J. E.; Knapp, K. T.; Stockburger, L.; Turpin, B. J.; Huntzicker, J. J.; Zhang, X.-Q.; McMurry, P. H. (1990) Comparison of sampling methods for carbonaceous aerosols in ambient air. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 12: 200-213.

Hinds, W. C. (1999) Aerosol technology: properties, behavior, and measurement of airborne particles. 2nd ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.

Hinz, K.-P.; Kaufmann, R.; Spengler, B. (1994) Laser-induced mass analysis of single particles in the airborne state. Anal. Chem. 66: 2071-2076.

Hitzenberger, R.; Dusek, U.; Berner, A. (1996) Black carbon measurements using an integrating sphere. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 19,601-19,606.

Hitzenberger, R.; Berner, A.; Dusek, U.; Alabashi, R. (1997) Humidity-dependent growth of size-segregated aerosol samples. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 27: 116-130.

Hitzenberger, R.; Jennings, S. G.; Larson, S. M.; Dillner, A.; Cachier, H.; Galambos, Z.; Rouc, A.; Spain, T. G. (1999) Intercomparison of measurement methods for black carbon aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2823-2833.

Holyńska, B.; Ptasiński, J.; Maenhaut, W.; Annegarn, H. J. (1997) Energy-dispersive x-ray fluorescence spectrometer with capillary optics for the chemical analysis of atmospheric aerosols with high time resolution. J. Aerosol Sci. 28: 1455-1463.

Hoppel, W. A.; Frick, G. M.; Fitzgerald, J. W.; Larson, R. E. (1994) Marine boundary layer measurements of new particle formation and the effects nonprecipitating clouds have on aerosol size distribution. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 99: 14,443-14,459.

Houck, J. E.; Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Simons, C. A.; Pritchett, L. C.; Goulet, J. M.; Frazier, C. A. (1989) Determination of particle size distribution and chemical composition of particulate matter from selected sources in California: volume I and executive summary (final report). Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board.

Hounam, R. F.; Sherwood, R. J. (1965) The cascade centripeter: a device for determining the concentration and size distribution of aerosols. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 26: 122-131.

Hung, H.-F.; Wang, C.-S. (2001) Experimental determination of reactive oxygen species in Taipei aerosols. J. Aerosol Sci. 32: 1201-1211.

Huntzicker, J. J.; Hoffman, R. S.; Ling, C.-S. (1978) Continuous measurement and speciation of sulfur-containing aerosols by flame photometry. Atmos. Environ. 12: 83-88.

Huntzicker, J. J.; Johnson, R. L.; Shah, J. J.; Cary, R. A. (1982) Analysis of organic and elemental carbon in ambient aerosols by a thermal-optical method. In: Wolff, G. T.; Klimisch, R. L., eds. Particulate carbon - atmospheric life cycle: proceedings of an international symposium; October 1980; Warren, MI. New York, NY: Plenum Press; pp. 79-88.

Husar, R. B.; Tratt, D. M.; Schichtel, B. A.; Falke, S. R.; Li, F.; Jaffe, D.; Gassó, S.; Gill, T.; Laulainen, N. S.; Lu, F.; Reheis, M. C.; Chun, Y.; Westphal, D.; Holben, B. N.; Gueymard, C.; McKendry, I.; Kuring, N.; Feldman, G. C.; McClain, C.; Frouin, R. J.; Merrill, J.; DuBois, D.; Vignola, F.; Murayama, T.; Nickovic, S.; Wilson, W. E.; Sassen, K.; Sugimoto, N.; Malm, W. C. (2001) The Asian dust events of April 1998. J. Geophys. Res. 106: 18,317-18,330.

Jackson, K. W.; Mahmood, T. M. (1994) Atomic absorption, atomic emission, and flame emission spectrometry. Anal. Chem. 66: 252R-279R.

Jaklevic, J. M.; Loo, B. W.; Goulding, F. S. (1977) Photon-induced X-ray fluorescence analysis using energy-dispersive detector and dichotomous sampler. In: Dzubay, T. G., ed. X-ray fluorescence analysis of environmental samples. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc.; pp. 3-18.

Jaklevic, J. M.; Gatti, R. C.; Goulding, F. S.; Loo, B. W. (1981a) A β-gauge method applied to aerosol samples. Environ. Sci. Technol. 15: 680-686.

Jaklevic, J. M.; Loo, B. W.; Fujita, T. Y. (1981b) Automatic particulate sulfur measurements with a dichotomous sampler and on-line x-ray fluorescence analysis. Environ. Sci. Technol. 15: 687-690.

Jang, M.; Kamens, R. M. (1998) A thermodynamic approach for modeling partitioning of semivolatile organic compounds on atmospheric particulate matter: humidity effects. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 1237-1243.

Jang, M.; Kamens, R. M. (1999) Exploratory model approach for adsorption partitioning of SOCs on inorganic particles. Environ. Sci. Technol.

Jang, M.; Kamens, R. M. (2001) Atmospheric secondary aerosol formation by heterogeneous reactions of aldehydes in the presence of a sulfuric acid aerosol catalyst. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 4758-4766.

Jang, M.; Kamens, R. M.; Leach, K. B.; Strommen, M. R. (1997) A thermodynamic approach using group contribution methods to model the partitioning of semivolatile organic compounds on atmospheric particulate matter. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 2805-2811.

Jenkins, B. M.; Jones, A. D.; Turn, S. Q.; Williams, R. B. (1996) Particle concentrations, gas-particle partitioning, and species intercorrelations for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) emitted during biomass burning. Atmos. Environ. 30: 3825-3835.

Johansson, T. B.; Askelsson, R.; Johansson, S. A. E. (1970) X-ray analysis: elemental trace analysis at the 10^{-12}g level. Nucl. Instrum. Methods 84: 141-143.

John, W.; Sethi, V. (1993) Threshold for resuspension by particle impaction. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 19: 69-79.

John, W.; Wall, S. M.; Ondo, J. L. (1988) A new method for nitric acid and nitrate aerosol measurement using the dichotomous sampler. Atmos. Environ. 22: 1627-1635.

John, W.; Wall, S. M.; Ondo, J. L.; Winklmayr, W. (1990) Modes in the size distributions of atmospheric inorganic aerosol. Atmos. Environ. Part A 24: 2349-2359.

Johnson, M V.; Wexler, A. S. (1995) MS of individual aerosol particles. Anal. Chem. 67: 721A-726A.

Johnson, R. L.; Shah, J. J.; Huntzicker, J. J. (1980) Analysis of organic, elemental, and carbonate carbon in ambient aerosols. In: Verner, S. S. Sampling and analysis of toxic organics in the atmosphere: proceedings of a symposium; August, 1979; Boulder, CO. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials, pp. 111-119. [ASTM Special Technical Publication 721].

Kamens, R. M.; Coe, D. L. (1997) A large gas-phase stripping device to investigate rates of PAH evaporation from airborne diesel soot particles. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 1830-1833.

Kamens, R. M.; Jaoui, M. (2001) Modeling aerosol formation from α-pinene + NO_x in the presence of natural sunlight using gas phase kinetics and gas-particle partitioning theory. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 1394-1405.

Kamens, R.; Odum, J.; Fan, Z.-H. (1995) Some observations on times to equilibrium for semivolatile polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. Environ. Sci. Technol. 29: 43-50.

Kamens, R.; Jang, M.; Chien, C.-J.; Leach, K. (1999) Aerosol formation from the reaction of α-pinene and ozone using a gas-phase kinetics-aerosol partitioning model. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 1430-1438.

Kao, A. S.; Friedlander, S. K. (1995) Temporal variations of particulate air pollution: a marker for free radical dosage and adverse health effects? Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 149-156.

Kavouras, I. G.; Koutrakis, P. (2001) Use of polyurethane foam as the impaction substrate/collection medium in conventional inertial impactors. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 46-56.

Keeler, G. J.; Pirrone, N. (1996) Atmospheric transport and deposition of trace elements to Lake Erie from urban areas. Water Sci. Technol. 33: 259-265.

Keeler, G. J.; Brachaczek, W. W.; Gorse, R. A., Jr.; Japar, S. M.; Pierson, W. R. (1988) Effect of ambient humidity on dichotomous sampler coarse/fine ratios. Atmos. Environ. 22: 1715-1720.

Kegler, S. R.; Wilson, W. E.; Marcus, A. H. (2001) PM1, intermodal ($PM_{2.5-1}$) mass, and the soil component of $PM_{2.5}$ in Phoenix, AZ, 1995-96. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 35: 914-920.

Keywood, M. D.; Ayers, G. P.; Gras, J. L.; Gillett, R. W.; Cohen, D. D. (1999) Relationships between size segregated mass concentration data and ultrafine particle number concentrations in urban areas. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2907-2913.

Keywood, M. D.; Ayers, G. P.; Gras, J. L.; Gillett, R. W.; Cohen, D. D. (2000) Size distribution and sources of aerosol in Launceston, Australia, during winter 1997. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 418-427.

Khlystov, A.; Wyers, G. P.; Slanina, J. (1995) The steam-jet aerosol collector. Atmos. Environ. 29: 2229-2234.

Kim, Y. J.; Boatman, J. F.; Gunter, R. L.; Wellman, D. L.; Wilkison, S. W. (1993) Vertical distribution of atmospheric aerosol size distribution over south-central New Mexico. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1351-1362.

Kim, B. M.; Lester, J.; Tisopulos, L.; Zeldin, M. D. (1999) Nitrate artifacts during $PM_{2.5}$ sampling in the South Coast Air Basin of California. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49(special issue): PM142-153.

Kim, B. M.; Cassmassi, J.; Hogo, H.; Zeldin, M. D. (2001a) Positive organic carbon artifacts on filter medium during $PM_{2.5}$ sampling in the South Coast Air Basin. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 35-41.

Kim, S.; Jaques, P. A.; Chang, M. C.; Froines, J. R.; Sioutas, C. (2001b) Versatile aerosol concentration enrichment system (VACES) for simultaneous in vivo and in vitro evaluation of toxic effects of ultrafine, fine and coarse ambient particles Part I: development and laboratory characterization. J. Aerosol Sci. 32: 1281-1297.

Kim, S.; Jaques, P. A.; Chang, M. C.; Barone, T.; Xiong, C.; Friedlander, S. K.; Sioutas, C. (2001c) Versatile aerosol concentration enrichment system (VACES) for simultaneous in vivo and in vitro evaluation of toxic effects of ultrafine, fine and coarse ambient particles Part II: field evaluation. J. Aerosol Sci. 32: 1299-1314.

Kirchstetter, T. W.; Corrigan, C. E.; Novakov, T. (2001) Laboratory and field investigation of the adsorption of gaseous organic compounds onto quartz filters. Atmos. Environ. 35: 1663-1671.

Kittelson, D. B. (1998) Engines and nanoparticles: a review. J. Aerosol Sci. 29: 575-588.

Kittelson, D. B.; McKenzie, R.; Vermeersch, M.; Dorman, F.; Pui, D.; Linne, M.; Liu, B.; Whitby, K. (1978) Total sulfur aerosol concentration with an electrostatically pulsed flame photometric detector system. Atmos. Environ. 12: 105-111.

Klouda, G. A.; Klinedinst, D. B.; Steel, E. B.; Benner, B. A., Jr.; Parish, H. J. (1996) Exploring a method to produce an urban dust particle filter standard. J. Aerosol Sci. 27(suppl. 1): S351-S352.

Koistinen, K. J.; Kousa, A.; Tenhola, V.; Hänninen, O.; Jantunen, M. J.; Oglesby, L.; Kuenzli, N.; Georgoulis, L. (1999) Fine particle ($PM_{2.5}$) measurement methodology, quality assurance procedures and pilot results of the *EXPOLIS* study. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 1212-1220.

Korhonen, P.; Kulmala, M.; Laaksonen, A.; Viisanen, Y.; McGraw, R.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1999) Ternary nucleation of H_2SO_4, NH_3, and H_2O in the atmosphere. J. Geophys. Res. 104: 26,349-26,353.

Koutrakis, P.; Kelly, B. P. (1993) Equilibrium size of atmospheric aerosol sulfates as a function of particle acidity and ambient relative humidity. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 98: 7141-7147.

Koutrakis, P.; Wolfson, J. M.; Slater, J. L.; Brauer, M.; Spengler, J. D.; Stevens, R. K.; Stone, C. L. (1988a) Evaluation of an annular denuder/filter pack system to collect acidic aerosols and gases. Environ. Sci. Technol. 22: 1463-1468.

Koutrakis, P.; Wolfson, J. M.; Spengler, J. D. (1988b) An improved method for measuring aerosol strong acidity: results from a nine-month study in St. Louis, Missouri and Kingston, Tennessee. Atmos. Environ. 22: 157-162.

Koutrakis, P.; Wolfson, J. M.; Spengler, J. D.; Stern, B.; Franklin, C. A. (1989) Equilibrium size of atmospheric aerosol sulfates as a function of the relative humidity. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 94: 6442-6448.

Koutrakis, P.; Thompson, K. M.; Wolfson, J. M.; Spengler, J. D.; Keeler, G. J.; Slater, J. L. (1992) Determination of aerosol strong acidity losses due to interactions of collected particles: results from laboratory and field studies. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 987-995.

Koutrakis, P.; Sioutas, C.; Ferguson, S. T.; Wolfson, J. M.; Mulik, J. D.; Burton, R. M. (1993) Development and evaluation of a glass honeycomb denuder/filter pack system to collect atmospheric gases and particles. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 2497-2501.

Koutrakis, P.; Wang, P.-Y.; Wolfson, J. M.; Sioutas, C., inventors. (1996) Method and apparatus to measure particulate matter in gas. U.S. patent 5,571,945. November 5. Available: www.patents.ibm.com [1999, November 24].

Krieger, M. S.; Hites, R. A. (1992) Diffusion denuder for the collection of semivolatile organic compounds. Environ. Sci. Technol. 26: 1551-1555.

Kulmala, M.; Toivonen, A.; Mäkelä, J. M.; Laaksonen, A. (1998) Analysis of the growth of nucleation mode particles observed in Boreal forest. Tellus 50B: 449-462.

Kulmala, M.; Pirjola, L.; Mäkelä, J. M. (2000) Stable sulphate clusters as a source of new atmospheric particles. Nature (London, U. K.) 404: 66-69.

Kusko, B. H.; Cahill, T. A.; Eldred, R. A.; Matsuda, Y.; Miyake, H. (1989) Nondestructive analysis of total nonvolatile carbon by Forward Alpha Scattering Technique (FAST). Aerosol Sci. Technol. 10: 390-396.

Lammel, G.; Novakov, T. (1995) Water nucleation properties of carbon black and diesel soot particles. Atmos. Environ. 29: 813-823.

Landsberger, S. (1988) Improved methodology for the determination of the seven elemental tracer long-distance pollution signatures using thermal and epithermal neutron activation analysis. Anal. Chem. 60: 1842-1845.

Landsberger, S.; Wu, D. (1993) Improvement of analytical sensitivies for the determination of antimony, arsenic, cadmium, indium, iodine, molybdenum, silicon and uranium in airborne particulate matter by epithermal neutron activation analysis. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 167: 219-225.

Landsberger, S.; Wu, D.; Vermette, S. J.; Cizek, W. (1997) Intercomparison of IAEA airborne particulate matter reference material. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 215: 117-127.

Lane, D. A.; Johnson, N. D.; Barton, S. C.; Thomas, G. H. S.; Schroeder, W. H. (1988) Development and evaluation of a novel gas and particle sampler for semivolatile chlorinated organic compounds in ambient air. Environ. Sci. Technol. 22: 941-947.

Lavanchy, V. M. H.; Gäggeler, H. W.; Nyeki, S.; Baltensperger, U. (1999) Elemental carbon (EC) and black carbon (BC) measurements with a thermal method and an aethalometer at the high-alpine research station Jungfraujoch. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2759-2769.

Lawless, P. A.; Rodes, C. E.; Evans, G.; Sheldon, L.; Creason, J. (2001) Aerosol concentrations during the 1999 Fresno Exposure Studies as functions of size, season and meteorology. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 66-74.

Lawrence, J. E.; Koutrakis, P. (1994) Measurement of atmospheric formic and acetic acids: methods evaluation and results from field studies. Environ. Sci. Technol. 28: 957-964.

Lawrence, J.; Koutrakis, P. (1996a) Measurement and speciation of gas and particulate phase organic acidity in an urban environment: 1. analytical. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 9159-9169.

Lawrence, J.; Koutrakis, P. (1996b) Measurement and speciation of gas and particulate phase organic acidity in an urban environment: 2. speciation. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 9171-9184.

Lawson, D. R. (1990) The Southern California Air Quality Study. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 40: 156-165.

Lazrus, A. L.; Haagenson, P. L.; Kok, G. L.; Huebert, B. J.; Kreitzberg, C. W.; Likens, G. E.; Mohnen, V. A.; Wilson, W. E.; Winchester, J. W. (1983) Acidity in air and water in a case of warm frontal precipitation. Atmos. Environ. 17: 581-591.

Leach, K. B.; Kamens, R. M.; Strommen, M. R.; Jang, M. (1999) Partitioning of semivolatile organic compounds in the presence of a secondary organic aerosol in a controlled atmosphere. J. Atmos. Chem. 33: 241-264.

Lee, W.-M. G.; Shih, P.-M.; Wang, C.-S. (1997) The influence of relative humidity on the size of atmospheric aerosol. J. Environ. Sci. Health Part A: Environ. Sci. Eng. Toxic Hazard. Subst. Control 32: 1085-1097.

Lewis, C. W.; Macias, E. S. (1980) Composition of size-fractionated aerosol in Charleston, West Virginia. Atmos. Environ. 14: 185-194.

Lewtas, J.; Pang, Y.; Booth, D.; Reimer, S.; Eatough, D. J.; Gundel, L. A. (2001) Comparison of sampling methods for semi-volatile organic carbon associated with $PM_{2.5}$. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 9-22.

Li, W.; Montassier, N.; Hopke, P. K. (1992) A system to measure the hygroscopicity of aerosol particles. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 17: 25-35.

Liang, Z.; Chan, C. K. (1997) A fast technique for measuring water activity of atmospheric aerosols. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 26: 255-268.

Liang, C.; Pankow, J. F.; Odum, J. R.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1997) Gas/particle partitioning of semivolatile organic compounds to model inorganic, organic, and ambient smog aerosols. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 3086-3092.

Lin, J. J.; Noll, K. E.; Holsen, T. M. (1994) Dry deposition velocities as a function of particle size in the ambient atmosphere. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 20: 239-252.

Lindskog, A.; Brorström-Lundén, E.; Alfheim, I; Hagen, I. (1987) Chemical transformation of PAH on airborne particles by exposure to NO_2 during sampling: a comparison between two filter media. Sci. Total Environ. 61: 51-57.

Liousse, C.; Cachier, H.; Jennings, S. G. (1993) Optical and thermal measurements of black carbon aerosol content in different environments: variation of the specific attenuation cross-section, sigma σ. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1203-1211.

Long, R. W.; Smith, R.; Smith, S.; Eatough, N. L.; Mangelson, N. F.; Eatough, D. J.; Pope, C. A., III; Wilson, W. E. (2002) Sources of fine particulate material along the Wasatch Front. Ener. Fuels 16: 282-293.

Loo, B. W.; Cork, C. P. (1988) Development of high efficiency virtual impactors. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 9: 167-176.

Loo, B. W.; Jaklevic, J. M.; Goulding, F. S. (1976) Dichotomous virtual impactors for large scale monitoring of airborne particulate matter. In: Liu, B. Y. H., ed. Fine particles: aerosol generation, measurement, sampling, and analysis. New York, NY: Academic Press; pp. 311-350.

Loo, B. W.; French, W. R.; Gatti, R. C.; Goulding, F. S.; Jaklevic, J. M.; Llacer, J.; Thompson, A. C. (1978) Large-scale measurement of airborne particulate sulfur. Atmos. Environ. 12: 759-771.

Lundgren, D. A.; Burton, R. M. (1995) Effect of particle size distribution on the cut point between fine and coarse ambient mass fractions. In: Phalen, R. F.; Bates, D. V., eds. Proceedings of the colloquium on particulate air pollution and human mortality and morbidity; January 1994; Irvine, CA. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 131-148.

Lundgren, D. A.; Hausknecht, B. J. (1982) Ambient aerosol size distribution determination using a mobile wide range aerosol classifier. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory; EPA contract no. CR-808606-01-1.

Lundgren, D. A.; Hausknecht, B. J.; Burton, R. M. (1984) Large particle size distribution in five U.S. cities and the effect on a new ambient particulate matter standard (PM_{10}). Aerosol Sci. Technol. 7: 467-473.

Lynch, A. J.; McQuaker, N. R.; Brown, D. F. (1980) ICP/AES analysis and the composition of airborne and soil materials in the vicinity of a lead/zinc smelter complex. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 30: 257-260.

Mader, B. T.; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (2001) Sampling atmospheric carbonaceous aerosols using a particle trap impactor/denuder sampler. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 4857-4867.

Mahanama, K. R. R.; Gundel, L. A.; Daisey, J. M. (1994) Selective fluorescence detection of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in environmental tobacco smoke and other airborne particles. Int. J. Environ. Anal. Chem. 56: 289-309.

Mäkelä, J. M.; Aalto, P.; Jokinen, V.; Pohja, T.; Nissinen, A.; Palmroth, S.; Markkanen, T.; Seitsonen, K.; Lihavainen, H.; Kulmala, M. (1997) Observations of ultrafine aerosol particle formation and growth in boreal forest. Geophys. Res. Lett. 24: 1219-1222.

Malm, W. C.; Sisler, J. F.; Huffman, D.; Eldred, R. A.; Cahill, T. A. (1994) Spatial and seasonal trends in particle concentration and optical extinction in the United States. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 99: 1347-1370.

Mamane, Y.; Willis, R.; Conner, T. (2001) Evaluation of computer-controlled scanning electron microscopy applied to an ambient urban aerosol sample. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 97-107.

Marple, V. A.; Chien, C. M. (1980) Virtual impactors: a theoretical study. Environ. Sci. Technol. 14: 976-985.

Marple, V. A.; Olson, B. A. (1995) A high volume $PM_{10}/PM_{2.5}/PM_{1.0}$ trichotomous sampler. In: Particulate matter: health and regulatory issues: proceedings of an international specialty conference; April; Pittsburgh, PA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 237-261. (A&WMA publication VIP-49).

Marple, V. A.; Liu, B. Y. H.; Burton, R. M. (1990) High-volume impactor for sampling fine and coarse particles. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 40: 762-767.

Marple, V. A.; Rubow, K. L.; Behm, S. M. (1991) A microorifice uniform deposit impactor (MOUDI): description, calibration, and use. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 14: 434-446.

Martin, L. R. (1994) Aqueous sulfur(IV) oxidation revisited. In: Nriagu, J. O.; Simmons, M. S., eds. Environmental oxidants. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; pp. 221-268. (Nriagu, J. O., ed. Advances in environmental science and technology: v. 28).

Masuda, H.; Nakasita, S. (1988) Classification performance of a rectangular jet virtual impactor-effects of nozzle width ratio of collection nozzle to acceleration nozzle. J. Aerosol Sci. 19: 243-252.

Masuda, H.; Hochrainer, D.; Stöber, W. (1979) An improved virtual impactor for particle classification and generation of test aerosols with narrow size distributions. J. Aerosol Sci. 10: 275-287.

McGovern, F. M. (1999) An analysis of condensation nuclei levels at Mace Head, Ireland. Atmos. Environ. 33: 1711-1723.

McGovern, F. M.; Jennings, S. G.; O'Connor, T. C.; Simmonds, P. G. (1996) Aerosol and trace gas measurements during the Mace Head experiment. Atmos. Environ. 30: 3891-3902.

McInnes, L. M.; Quinn, P. K.; Covert, D. S.; Anderson, T. L. (1996) Gravimetric analysis, ionic composition, and associated water mass of the marine aerosol. Atmos. Environ. 30: 869-884.

McMurry, P. H. (2000) A review of atmospheric aerosol measurements. Atmos. Environ. 34: 1959-1999.

McMurry, P. H.; Friedlander, S. K. (1979) New particle formation in the presence of an aerosol. Atmos. Environ. 13: 1635-1651.

McMurry, P. H.; Stolzenburg, M. R. (1989) On the sensitivity of particle size to relative humidity for Los Angeles aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 23: 497-507.

McMurry, P. H.; Wilson, J. C. (1982) Growth laws for the formation of secondary ambient aerosols: implications for chemical conversion mechanisms. Atmos. Environ. 16: 121-134.

McMurry, P. H.; Wilson, J. C. (1983) Droplet phase (heterogeneous) and gas phase (homogeneous) contributions to secondary ambient aerosol formation as functions of relative humidity. J. Geophys. Res. 88: 5101-5108.

McMurry, P. H.; Rader, D. J.; Stith, J. L. (1981) Studies of aerosol formation in power plant plumes--I. growth laws for secondary aerosols in power plant plumes: implications for chemical conversion mechanisms. In: White, W. H.; Moore, D. J.; Lodge, J. P., Jr., eds. Plumes and visibility: measurements and model components: proceedings of the symposium; November 1980; Grand Canyon National Park, AZ. Atmos. Environ. 15: 2315-2327.

McMurry, P. H.; Woo, K. S.; Weber, R.; Chen, D.-R.; Pui, D. Y. H. (2000) Size distributions of 3 to 10 nm atmospheric particles: implications for nucleation mechanisms. Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London Ser. A 358: 2625-2642.

McQuaker, N. R.; Kluckner, P. D.; Chang, G. N. (1979) Calibration of an inductively coupled plasma–atomic emission spectrometer for the analysis of environmental materials. Anal. Chem. 51: 888-895.

Meyer, A. S., Jr.; Boyd, C. M. (1959) Determination of water by titration with coulometrically generated Karl Fischer reagent. Anal. Chem. 31: 215-219.

Meyer, M. B.; Rupprecht, E. G. (1996) Particulate matter sampling methods: the importance of standardization. J. Aerosol. Sci. 27(suppl. 1): S349-S350.

Meyer, M. B.; Rupprecht, E.; Patashnick, H. (1995) Considerations for the sampling and measurement of ambient particulate matter. In: Particulate matter: health and regulatory issues: proceedings of an international specialty conference; April; Pittsburgh, PA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 204-210. (A&WMA publication VIP-49).

Meyer, M. B.; Patashnick, H.; Ambs, J. L.; Rupprecht, E. (2000) Development of a sample equilibration system for the TEOM continuous PM monitor. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1345-1349.

Middlebrook, A. M.; Murphy, D. M.; Thomson, D. S. (1998) Observations of organic material in individual marine particles at Cape Grim during the first aerosol characterization experiment (ACE 1). J. Geophys. Res. 103: 16475-16483.

Middlebrook, A. M.; Murphy, D. M.; Lee, S.-H.; Thomson, D. S.; Prather, K. A.; Wenzel, R. J.; Liu, D.-Y.; Phares, D. J.; Rhoads, K. P.; Wexler, A. S.; Johnston, M. V.; Jimenez, J. L.; Jayne, J. T.; Worsnop, D. R.; Yourshaw, I.; Seinfeld, J. H.; Flagan, R. C. (2003) A comparison of particle mass spectrometers during the 1999 Atlanta Supersites project. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 108(D7): 10.1029/2001JD000660.

Mignacca, D.; Stubbs, K. (1999) Effects of equilibration temperature on PM_{10} concentrations from the TEOM method in the Lower Fraser Valley. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 1250-1254.

Miller, F. J.; Gardner, D. E.; Graham, J. A.; Lee, R. E., Jr.; Wilson, W. E.; Bachmann, J. D. (1979) Size considerations for establishing a standard for inhalable particles. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 29: 610-615.

Misra, C.; Geller, M. D.; Shah, P.; Sioutas, C.; Solomon, P. A. (2001) Development and evaluation of a continuous coarse (PM_{10}-$PM_{2.5}$) particle monitor. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 51: 1309-1317.

Modey, W. K.; Pang, Y.; Eatough, N. L.; Eatough, D. J. (2001) Fine particulate ($PM_{2.5}$) composition in Atlanta, USA: assessment of the particle concentrator-Brigham Young University organic sampling system, PC-BOSS, during the EPA supersite study. Atmos. Environ. 35: 6493-6502.

Moosmüller, H.; Arnott, W. P.; Rogers, C. F. (1998) Photoacoustic and filter measurements related to aerosol light absorption during the Northern Front Range Air Quality Study (Colorado 1996/1997). J. Geophys. Res. 103: 28,149-28,157.

Morawska, L.; Bofinger, N. D.; Kocis, L.; Nwankwoala, A. (1998) Submicrometer and supermicrometer particles from diesel vehicle emissions. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 2033-2042.

Morio, L. A.; Hooper, K. A.; Brittingham, J.; Li, T.-H.; Gordon, R. E.; Turpin, B. J.; Laskin, D. L. (2001) Tissue injury following inhalation of fine particulate matter and hydrogen perioxide is associated with altered production of inflammatory mediators and antioxidants by alveolar macrophages. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 177: 188-199.

Mueller, P. K.; Collins, J. F. (1980) Development of a particulate sulfate analyzer. Palo Alto, CA: Electric Power Research Institute; report no. P-1382F.

Mueller, P. K.; Fung, K. K.; Heisler, S. L.; Grosjean, D.; Hidy, G. M. (1982) Atmospheric particulate carbon observations in urban and rural areas of the United States. In: Wolff, G. T.; Klimisch, R. L., eds. Particulate carbon: atmospheric life cycle: proceedings of an international symposium; October 1980; Warren, MI. New York, NY: Plenum Press; pp. 343-370.

Mueller, P. K.; Hansen, D. A.; Watson, J. G., Jr. (1986) The subregional cooperative electric utility, Department of Defense, National Park Service, and EPA study (SCENES) on visibility: an overview. Palo Alto, CA: Electric Power Research Institute; report no. EA-4664-SR.

Mukerjee, S.; Ellenson, W. D.; Lewis, R. G.; Stevens, R. K.; Somerville, M. C.; Shadwick, D. S.; Willis, R. D. (1997) An environmental scoping study in the lower Rio Grande Valley of Texas–III. residential microenvironmental monitoring for air, house dust, and soil. Environ. Int. 23: 657-673.

Munksgaard, N. C.; Parry, D. L. (1998) Lead isotope ratios determined by ICP-MS: monitoring of mining-derived metal particulates in atmospheric fallout, Northern Territory, Australia. Sci. Total Environ. 217: 113-126.

Murphy, D. M.; Thomson, D. S. (1997) Chemical composition of single aerosol particles at Idaho Hill: negative ion measurements. J. Geophys. Res. 102: 6353-6368.

Nadkarni, R. A. (1975) Multielement analysis of coal and coal fly ash standards by instrumental neutron activation analysis. Radiochem. Radioanal. Lett. 21: 161-176.

Nam, S.-H.; Masamba, W. R. L.; Montaser, A. (1993) Investigation of helium inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry for the detection of metals and nonmetals in aqueous solutions. Anal. Chem. 65: 2784-2790.

NARSTO. (2003) Fine particle assessment (review draft). Oak Ridge, TN: U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, North American Research Strategy for Tropospheric Ozone, Quality Systems Science Center. Available: http://www.cgenv.com/Narsto/ (22 April 2003).

National Research Council. (1993) Protecting visibility in national parks and wilderness areas. Washington, DC: National Academy Press. 3v.

Nelson, M. P.; Zugates, C. T.; Treado, P. J.; Casucio, G. S.; Exline, D. L.; Schlaegle, S. F. (2000) Combining Raman chemical imaging scanning electron microscopy (SEM) to characterize ambient fine particulate. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 108-117.

Neubauer, K. R.; Johnston, M. V.; Wexler, A. S. (1998) Humidity effects on the mass spectra of single aerosol particles. Atmos. Environ. 32: 2521-2529.

Nham, T. T. (1996) Cool plasma technique for the ultra-trace level determination of 56Fe, 40Ca, 39K, 7Li, 24Mg and 23Na for semi-conductor applications. Mulgrave, Victoria, Australia: Varian Australia Pty Ltd; ICP-MS instruments at work no. ICP-MS-7. Available: http://www.varianinc.com/cgi-bin/nav?varinc/docs/osi/icpms/atwork/icpms7&cid=680052 [18 January, 2002].

Noble, C. A.; Prather, K. A. (1996) Real-time measurement of correlated size and composition profiles of individual atmospheric aerosol particles. Environ. Sci. Technol. 30: 2667-2680.

Noble, C. A.; Prather, K. A. (1998) Single particle characterization of albuterol metered dose inhaler aerosol in near real-time. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 29: 294-306.

Noble, C. A.; Vanderpool, R. W.; Peters, T. M.; McElroy, F. F.; Gemmill, D. B.; Wiener, R. W. (2001) Federal reference and equivalent methods for measuring fine particulate matter. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 457-464.

Noël, M. A.; Topart, P. A. (1994) High-frequency impedance analysis of quartz crystal microbalances. 1. General considerations. Anal. Chem. 66: 484-491.

Novakov, T.; Corrigan, C. E.; Penner, J. E.; Chuang, C. C.; Rosario, O.; Mayol Bracero, O. L. (1997) Organic aerosols in the Caribbean trade winds: a natural source? J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 102: 21307-21313.

O'Dowd, C. D.; Aalto, P.; Hämeri, K.; Kulmala, M.; Hoffmann, T. (2002) Atmospheric particles from organic vapours. Nature (London, U. K.) 416: 497-498.

Obeidi, F. D.; Eatough, D. J. (2002) Continuous measurement of semi-volatile fine particulate mass in Provo, UT. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 36: 191-203.

Obeidi, F.; Eatough, N. L.; Eatough, D. J. (2002) Use of the RAMS to measure semivolatile fine particulate matter at Riverside and Bakersfield, California. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 36: 204-216.

Odum, J. R.; Yu, J.; Kamens, R. M. (1994) Modeling the mass transfer of semivolatile organics in combustion aerosols. Environ. Sci. Technol. 28: 2278-2285.

Ohta, S.; Okita, T. (1990) A chemical characterization of atmospheric aerosol in Sapporo. Atmos. Environ. Part A 24A: 815-822.

Ohta, S.; Hori, M.; Yamagata, S.; Murao, N. (1998) Chemical characterization of atmospheric fine particles in Sapporo with determination of water content. Atmos. Environ. 32: 1021-1025.

Olin, J. G.; Sem, G. J. (1971) Piezoelectric microbalance for monitoring the mass concentration of suspended particles. Atmos. Environ. 5: 653-668.

Olmez, I. (1989) Trace element signatures in groundwater pollution. In: Watson, J. G., ed. Receptor models in air resources management: an international specialty conference; February 1988; San Francisco, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 3-11. (APCA transactions series: no. 14).

Ondov, J. M. (1996) Particulate tracers for source attribution: potential for application to California's San Joaquin Valley. J. Aerosol Sci. 27(suppl. 1): S687-S688.

Ondov, J. M.; Divita, F., Jr. (1993) Size spectra for trace elements in urban aerosol particles by instrumental neutron activation analysis. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 167: 247-258.

Ondov, J. M.; Kelly, W. R.; Holland, J. Z.; Lin, Z. C.; Wight, S. A. (1992) Tracing fly ash emitted from a coal-fired power plant with enriched rare-earth isotopes: an urban scale test. Atmos. Environ. Part B 26B: 453-462.

Ono, D. M.; Hardebeck, E.; Parker, J.; Cox, B. G. (2000) Systematic biases in measured PM_{10} values with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency-approved samplers at Owens Lake, California. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1144-1156.

Pak, S. S.; Liu, B. Y. H.; Rubow, K. L. (1992) Effect of coating thickness on particle bounce in inertial impactors. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 16: 141-150.

Pang, Y.; Ren, Y.; Obeidi, F.; Hastings, R.; Eatough, D. J.; Wilson, W. E. (2001) Semi-volatile species in $PM_{2.5}$: comparison of integrated and continuous samplers for $PM_{2.5}$ research or monitoring. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 51: 25-36.

Pang, Y.; Eatough, N. L.; Wilson, J.; Eatough, D. J. (2002a) Effect of semivolatile material on $PM_{2.5}$ measurement by the $PM_{2.5}$ federal reference method sampler at Bakersfield, California. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 36: 289-299.

Pang, Y.; Eatough, N. L.; Eatough, D. J. (2002b) $PM_{2.5}$ semivolatile organic material at Riverside, CA: implications for the $PM_{2.5}$ federal reference method sampler. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 36: 277-288.

Pankow, J. F. (1987) Review and comparative analysis of the theories on partitioning between the gas and aerosol particulate phases in the atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. 21: 2275-2283.

Pankow, J. F. (1994a) An absorption model of the gas/aerosol partitioning involved in the formation of secondary organic aerosol. Atmos. Environ. 28: 189-193.

Pankow, J. F. (1994b) An absorption model of gas/particle partitioning of organic compounds in the atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. 28: 185-188.

Pankow, J. F.; Bidleman, T. F. (1991) Effects of temperature, *TSP* and per cent non-exchangeable material in determining the gas-particle partitioning of organic compounds. Atmos. Environ. Part A 25: 2241-2249.

Pankow, J. F.; Storey, J. M. E.; Yamasaki, H. (1993) Effects of relative humidity on gas/particle partitioning of semivolatile organic compounds to urban particulate matter. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 2220-2226.

Parmar, S. S.; Grosjean, D. (1990) Laboratory tests of KI and alkaline annular denuders. Atmos. Environ. Part A 24: 2695-2698.

Patashnick, H.; Rupprecht, G.; Ambs, J. L.; Meyer, M. B. (2001) Development of a reference standard for particulate matter mass in ambient air. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 42-45.

Pellizzari, E. D.; Krost, K. J. (1984) Chemical transformations during ambient air sampling for organic vapors. Anal. Chem. 56: 1813-1819.

Peng, C.; Chan, C. K. (2001) The water cycles of water-soluble organic salts of atmospheric importance. Atmos. Environ. 35: 1183-1192.

Penner, J. E.; Novakov, T. (1996) Carbonaceous particles in the atmosphere: a historical perspective to the fifth international conference on carbonaceous particles in the atmosphere. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 19,373-19,378.

Perry, K. D.; Hobbs, P. V. (1994) Further evidence for particle nucleation in clear air adjacent to marine cumulus clouds. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 99: 22,803-22,818.

Perry, K. D.; Cahill, T. A.; Schnell, R. C.; Harris, J. M. (1999) Long-range transport of anthropogenic aerosols to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration baseline station at Mauna Loa Observatory, Hawaii. J. Geophys. Res. Atmos. 104: 18,521-18,533.

Peters, A.; Liu, E.; Verrier, R. L.; Schwartz, J.; Gold, D. R.; Mittleman, M.; Baliff, J.; Oh, J. A.; Allen, G.; Monahan, K.; Dockery, D. W. (2000) Air pollution and incidence of cardiac arrhythmia. Epidemiology 11: 11-17.

Peters, T. M.; Vanderpool, R. W.; Wiener, R. W. (2001a) Design and calibration of the EPA $PM_{2.5}$ well impactor ninety-six (WINS). Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 389-397.

Peters, T. M.; Norris, G. A.; Vanderpool, R. W.; Gemmill, D. B.; Wiener, R. W.; Murdoch, R. W.; McElroy, F. F.; Pitchford, M. (2001b) Field performance of $PM_{2.5}$ federal reference method samplers. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 433-443.

Peters, T. M.; Gussman, R. A.; Kenny, L. C.; Vanderpool, R. W. (2001c) Evaluation of $PM_{2.5}$ size selectors used in speciation samplers. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 422-429.

Petzold, A.; Niessner, R. (1996) Photoacoustic soot sensor for in-situ black carbon monitoring. Appl. Phys. B: Lasers Opt. 63: 191-197.

Petzold, A.; Kopp, C.; Niessner, R. (1997) The dependence of the specific attenuation cross-section on black carbon mass fraction and particle size. Atmos. Environ. 31: 661-672.

Pilinis, C.; Seinfeld, J. H.; Grosjean, D. (1989) Water content of atmospheric aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 23: 1601-1606.

Piorek, S. (1994) Modern, PC based, high resolution portable EDXRF analyzer offers laboratory performance for field, in-situ analysis of environmental contaminants. Nucl. Instr. Meth. Phys. Res. A 353: 528-533.

Pirrone, N.; Keeler, G. J. (1996) The Rouge River watershed pollution by trace elements: atmospheric depositions and emission sources. Water Sci. Technol. 33: 267-275.

Plantz, M. (1996) Common molecular ion interferences in ICP-MS. Mulgrave, Victoria, Australia: Varian Australia Pty Ltd; ICP-MS instruments at work no. ICP-MS-6. Available: http://www.varianinc.com/cgi-bin/nav?varinc/docs/osi/icpms/atwork/index&cid=680052 [18 January, 2002].

Poor, N.; Clark, T.; Nye, L.; Tamanini, T.; Tate, K.; Stevens, R.; Atkeson, T. (2002) Field performance of dichotomous sequential PM air samplers. Atmos. Environ. 36: 3289-3298.

Pope, C. A., III; Thun, M. J.; Namboodiri, M. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Evans, J. S.; Speizer, F. E.; Heath, C. W., Jr. (1995) Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study of U.S. adults. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 151: 669-674.

Pope, C. A., III; Hill, R. W.; Villegas, G. M. (1999) Particulate air pollution and daily mortality on Utah's Wasatch Front. Environ. Health Perspect.: 107: 567-573.

Potts, P. J.; Webb, P. C. (1992) X-ray fluorescence spectrometry. J. Geochem. Explor. 44: 251-296.

Radke, L. F.; Hobbs, P. V. (1991) Humidity and particle fields around some small cumulus clouds. J. Atmos. Sci. 48: 1190-1193.

Raes, F.; Van Dingenen, R.; Cuevas, E.; Van Velthoven, P. F. J.; Prospero, J. M. (1997) Observations of aerosols in the free troposphere and marine boundary layer of the subtropical Northeast Atlantic: discussion of processes determining their size distribution. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 102: 21315-21328.

Ranweiler, L. E.; Moyers, J. L. (1974) Atomic absorption procedure for analysis of metals in atmospheric particulate matter. Environ. Sci. Technol. 8: 152-156.

Rao, A. K.; Whitby, K. T. (1977) Nonideal collection characteristics of single stage and cascade impactors. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 38: 174-177.

Rao, A. K.; Whitby, K. T. (1978) Non-ideal collection characteristics of inertial impactors–I. single-stage impactors and solid particles. J. Aerosol Sci. 9: 77-86.

Ravenhall, D. G.; Forney, L. J.; Jazayeri, M. (1978) Aerosol sizing with a slotted virtual impactor. J. Colloid Interface Sci. 65: 108-117.

Reid, J. S.; Cahill, T. A.; Wakabayashi, P. H.; Dunlap, M. R. (1994) Geometric/aerodynamic equivalent diameter ratios of ash aggregate aerosols collected in burning Kuwaiti well fields. Atmos. Environ. 28: 2227-2234.

Reilly, P. T. A.; Gieray, R. A.; Whitten, W. B.; Ramsey, J. M. (1998) Real-time characterization of the organic composition and size of individual diesel engine smoke particles. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 2672-2679.

Reist, P. C. (1984) Introduction to aerosol science. New York, NY: Macmillan Publishing Company.

Reist, P. C. (1993) Introduction to aerosol science. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill.

Risse, U.; Flammenkamp, E.; Kettrup, A. (1996) Determination of aromatic hydrocarbons in air using diffusion denuders. Fresenius' J. Anal. Chem. 356: 390-395.

Roberts, R. A.; Corkill, J. (1998) Grass seed field smoke and its impact on respiratory health. J. Environ. Health 60: 10-16.

Rounds, S. A.; Pankow, J. F. (1990) Application of a radial diffusion model to describe gas/particle sorption kinetics. Environ. Sci. Technol. 24: 1378-1386.

Rounds, S. A.; Tiffany, B. A.; Pankow, J. F. (1993) Description of gas/particle sorption kinetics with an intraparticle diffusion model: desorption experiments. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 366-377.

Rumburg, B.; Alldredge, R.; Claiborn, C. (2001) Statistical distributions of particulate matter and the error associated with sampling frequency. Atmos. Environ. 35: 2907-2920.

Rupprecht, G.; Patashnick, H.; Beeson, D. E.; Green, R. N.; Meyer, M. B. (1995) A new automated monitor for the measurement of particulate carbon in the atmosphere. In: Particulate matter: health and regulatory issues: proceedings of an international specialty conference; April; Pittsburgh, PA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 309-319. (A&WMA publication VIP-49).

Sakata, K.; Kawabata, K. (1994) Reduction of fundamental polyatomic ions in inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. Spectrochim. Acta 49B: 1027-1038.

Sarangapani, R.; Wexler, A. S. (1996) Growth and neutralization of sulfate aerosols in human airways. J. Appl. Physiol. 81: 480-490.

Saxena, P.; Hildemann, L. M. (1996) Water-soluble organics in atmospheric particles: a critical review of the literature and applications of thermodynamics to identify candidate compounds. J. Atmos. Chem. 24: 57-109.

Saxena, P.; Hildemann, L. M.; McMurry, P. H.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1995) Organics alter hygroscopic behavior of atmospheric particles. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 100: 18,755-18,770.

Schmid, H.; Laskus, L.; Abraham, J. H.; Baltensperger, U.; Lavanchy, V.; Bizjak, M.; Burba, P.; Cachier, H.; Crow, D.; Chow, J.; Gnauk, T.; Even, A.; Ten Brink, H. M.; Giesen, K.-P.; Hitzenberger, R.; Hueglin, C.; Maenhaut, W.; Pio, C.; Carvalho, A.; Putaud, J.-P.; Toom-Sauntry, D.; Puxbaum, H. (2001) Results of the "carbon conference" international aerosol carbon round robin test stage I. Atmos. Environ. 35: 2111-2121.

Schröder, F.; Ström, J. (1997) Aircraft measurements of submicrometer aerosol particles (> 7 nm) in the midaltitude free troposphere and tropopause region. Atmos. Res. 44: 333-356.

Schwartz, S. E. (1984) Gas-aqueous reactions of sulfur and nitrogen oxides in liquid-water clouds. In: Calvert, J. G., ed. SO_2, NO and NO_2 oxidation mechanisms: atmospheric considerations. Boston, MA: Butterworth Publishers; pp. 173-208. (Teasley, J. I., ed. Acid precipitation series: v. 3).

Schwartz, S. E. (1986) Chemical conversions in clouds. In: Lee, S. D.; Schneider, T.; Grant, L. D.; Verkerk, P., eds. Aerosols: research, risk assessment and control strategies, proceedings of the second U.S.-Dutch international symposium; May 1985; Williamsburg, VA. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc.; pp. 349-375.

Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. W.; Neas, L. M. (1996) Is daily mortality associated specifically with fine particles? J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 46: 927-939.

Seinfeld, J. H.; Pandis, S. N. (1998) Atmospheric chemistry and physics: from air pollution to climate change. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Sem, G. J.; Tsurubayashi, K.; Homma, K. (1977) Performance of the piezoelectric microbalance respirable aerosol sensor. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 38: 580-588.

Shah, J. J.; Rau, J. A. (1990) Carbonaceous methods comparison study: interlaboratory round robin interpretation results. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board. Available: http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/apr/past/pm.htm (21 March 2002).

Silva, P. J.; Prather, K. A. (1997) On-line characterization of individual particles from automobile emissions. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 3074-3080.

Simon, P. K.; Dasgupta, P. K. (1995) Continuous automated measurement of the soluble fraction of atmospheric particulate matter. Anal. Chem. 67: 71-78.

Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P. (1996) Inertial separation of ultrafine particles using a condensational growth/virtual impaction system. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 25: 424-436.

Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P.; Burton, R. M. (1994a) Development of a low cutpoint slit virtual impactor for sampling ambient fine particles. J. Aerosol Sci. 25: 1321-1330.

Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P.; Burton, R. M. (1994b) A high-volume small cutpoint virtual impactor for separation of atmospheric particulate from gaseous pollutants. Part. Sci. Technol. 12: 207-221.

Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P.; Olson, B. A. (1994c) Development and evaluation of a low cutpoint virtual impactor. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 21: 223-235.

Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P.; Wolfson, J. M. (1994d) Particle losses in glass honeycomb denuder samplers. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 21: 137-148.

Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P.; Burton, R. M. (1995a) A technique to expose animals to concentrated fine ambient aerosols. Environ. Health Perspect. 103: 172-177.

Sioutas, D.; Koutrakis, P.; Ferguson, S. T.; Burton, R. M. (1995b) Development and evaluation of a prototype ambient particle concentrator for inhalation exposure studies. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 633-644.

Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P.; Wolfson, J. M.; Azaroff, L. S.; Mulik, J. D. (1996a) Field evaluation of a glass honeycomb denuder/filter pack system to collect atmospheric gases and particles. In: Gay, B. W.; Fuerst, R. G.; Jayanty, R. K. M., eds. Measurement of toxic and related air pollutants: proceedings of a conference; May, 1994; Durham, NC. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development; report no. EPA/600/R-94/136; pp. 426-435.

Sioutas, C.; Wang, P. Y.; Ferguson, S. T.; Koutrakis, P.; Mulik, J. D. (1996b) Laboratory and field evaluation of an improved glass honeycomb denuder/filter pack sampler. Atmos. Environ. 30: 885-895.

Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P.; Wang, P.-Y.; Babich, P.; Wolfson, J. M. (1999) Experimental investigation of pressure drop with particle loading in Nuclepore filters. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 30: 71-83.

Sioutas, C.; Kim, S.; Chang, M.; Terrell, L. L.; Gong, H., Jr. (2000) Field evaluation of a modified DataRAM MIE scattering monitor for real-time $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration measurements. Atmos. Environ. 34: 4829-4838.

Solomon, P. A.; Moyers, J. L.; Fletcher, R. A. (1983) High-volume dichotomous virtual impactor for the fractionation and collection of particles according to aerodynamic size. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 2: 455-464.

Solomon, P. A.; Salmon, L. G.; Fall, T.; Cass, G. R. (1992) Spatial and temporal distribution of atmospheric nitric acid and particulate nitrate concentrations in the Los Angeles area. Environ. Sci. Technol. 26: 1596-1601.

Song, X.-H.; Faber, N. M.; Hopke, P. K.; Suess, D. T.; Prather, K. A.; Schauer, J. J.; Cass, G. R. (2001) Source apportionment of gasoline and diesel by multivariate calibration based on single particle mass spectral data. Anal. Chim. Acta 446: 329-343.

Speer, R. E.; Barnes, H. M.; Brown, R. (1997) An instrument for measuring the liquid water content of aerosols. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 27: 50-61.

Spengler, J. D.; Thurston, G. D. (1983) Mass and elemental composition of fine and coarse particles in six U.S. cities. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 33: 1162-1171.

Stahlschmidt, T.; Schulz, M.; Dannecker, W. (1997) Application of total-reflection X-ray fluorescence for the determination of lead, calcium and zinc in size-fractionated marine aerosols. Spectrochim. Acta B 52: 995-1001.

Stein, S. W.; Turpin, B. J.; Cai, X.; Huang, P.-F.; McMurry, P. H. (1994) Measurements of relative humidity-dependent bounce and density for atmospheric particles using the DMA-impactor technique. Atmos. Environ. 28: 1739-1746.

Stevens, R. K.; O'Keeffe, A. E.; Ortman, G. C. (1969) Absolute calibration of a flame photometric detector to volatile sulfur compounds at sub-part-per-million levels. Environ. Sci. Technol. 3: 652-655.

Stevens, R. K.; Mulik, J. D.; O'Keefe, A. E.; Krost, K. J. (1971) Gas chromatography of reactive sulfur gases in air at the parts-per-billion level. Anal. Chem. 43: 827-831.

Stolzenburg, M. R.; Hering, S. V. (2000) Method for the automated measurement of fine particle nitrate in the atmosphere. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 907-914.

Streit, N.; Weingartner, E.; Zellweger, C.; Schwikowski, M.; Gäggeler, H. W.; Baltensperger, U. (2000) Characterization of size-fractionated aerosol from the Jungfraujoch (3580 m asl) using total reflection x-ray fluorescence (TXRF). Int. J. Environ. Anal. Chem. 76: 1-16.

Strobel, H. A.; Heineman, W. R. (1989) Chemical instrumentation: a systematic approach. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Wiley and Sons, Inc.

Strommen, M. R.; Kamens, R. M. (1997) Development and application of a dual-impedance radial diffusion model to simulate the partitioning of semivolatile organic compounds in combustion aerosols. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 2983-2990.

Strothmann, J. A.; Schiermeier, F. A. (1979) Documentation of the regional air pollution study (RAPS) and related investigations in the St. Louis air quality control region. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Science Research Laboratory; report no. EPA-600/4-79-076.

Suarez, A. E.; Caffrey, P. F.; Ondov, J. M.; Thaung, K. C. (1996) Size distribution of Ir-tagged soot from diesel sanitation trucks. J. Aerosol Sci. 27(suppl. 1): S697-S698.

Suggs, J. C.; Burton, R. M. (1983) Spatial characteristics of inhalable particles in the Philadelphia metropolitan area. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 33: 688-691.

Suh, H. H.; Spengler, J. D.; Koutrakis, P. (1992) Personal exposures to acid aerosols and ammonia. Environ. Sci. Technol. 26: 2507-2517.

Suh, H. H.; Koutrakis, P.; Spengler, J. D. (1994) The relationship between airborne acidity and ammonia in indoor environments. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 4: 1-23.

Sutherland, J. L.; Bhardwaja, P. S. (1987) Composition of the aerosol in northern Arizona and southern Utah. In: Bhardwaja, P. S., ed. Transactions, Visibility Protection: Research and Policy Aspects. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association; pp. 373-385.

Tan, S. H.; Horlick, G. (1986) Background spectral features in inductively coupled plasma/mass spectrometry. Appl. Spectrosc. 40: 445-460.

Tang, I. N. (1980) Deliquescence properties and particle size change of hygroscopic aerosols. In: Willeke, K., ed. Generation of aerosols and facilities for exposure experiments. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc.; pp. 153-167.

Tang, H.; Lewis, E. A.; Eatough, D. J.; Burton, R. M.; Farber, R. J. (1994) Determination of the particle size distribution and chemical composition of semi-volatile organic compounds in atmospheric fine particles with a diffusion denuder sampling system. Atmos. Environ. 28: 939-947.

Tanner, R. L.; D'Ottavio, T.; Garber, R.; Newman, L. (1980) Determination of ambient aerosol sulfur using a continuous flame photometric detection system. I. Sampling system for aerosol sulfate and sulfuric acid. Atmos. Environ. 14: 121-127.

Thomson, D. S.; Murphy, D. M. (1994) Analyzing single aerosol particles in real time. CHEMTECH 24: 30-35.

Tobias, H. J.; Beving, D. E.; Ziemann, P. J.; Sakurai, H.; Zuk, M.; McMurry, P. H.; Zarling, D.; Wayrulonis, R.; Kittelson, D. B. (2001) Chemical analysis of diesel engine nanoparticles using a nano-DMA/thermal desorption particle beam mass spectrometer. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 2233-2243.

Tolocka, M. P.; Peters, T. M.; Vanderpool, R. W.; Chen, F. L.; Wiener, R. W. (2001a) On the modification of the low flow-rate PM_{10} dichotomous sampler inlet. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 407-415.

Tolocka, M. P.; Solomon, P. A.; Mitchell, W.; Norris, G. A.; Gemmill, D. B.; Wiener, R. W.; Vanderpool, R. W.; Homolya, J. B.; Rice, J. (2001b) East vs. west in the US: chemical characteristics of $PM_{2.5}$ during the winter of 1999. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 88-96.

Török, S. B.; Lábár, J.; Schmeling, M.; Van Grieken, R. E. (1998) X-ray spectrometry. Anal. Chem. 70: 495R-517R.

Tsai, C.-J.; Cheng, Y.-H. (1996) Comparison of two ambient beta gauge PM_{10} samplers. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 46: 142-147.

Tsai, C.-J.; Huang, H.-Y. (1995) Atmospheric aerosol sampling by an annular denuder system and a high-volume PM_{10} sampler. Environ. Int. 21: 283-291.

Turner, D. B. (1994) Workbook of atmospheric dispersion estimates: an introduction to dispersion modeling. 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: Lewis Publishers.

Turner, J. R.; Hering, S. V. (1987) Greased and oiled substrates as bounce-free impaction surfaces. J. Aerosol Sci. 18: 215-224.

Turpin, B. J.; Huntzicker, J. J. (1991) Secondary formation of organic aerosol in the Los Angeles basin: a descriptive analysis of organic and elemental carbon concentrations. Atmos. Environ. Part A 25: 207-215.

Turpin, B. J.; Huntzicker, J. J. (1995) Identification of secondary organic aerosol episodes and quantitation of primary and secondary organic aerosol concentrations during SCAQS. Atmos. Environ. 29: 3527-3544.

Turpin, B. J.; Cary, R. A.; Huntzicker, J. J. (1990) An in situ, time-resolved analyzer for aerosol organic and elemental carbon. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 12: 161-171.

Turpin, B. J.; Liu, S.-P.; Podolske, K. S.; Gomes, M. S. P.; Eisenreich, S. J.; McMurry, P. H. (1993) Design and evaluation of a novel diffusion separator for measuring gas/particle distributions of semivolatile organic compounds. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 2441-2449.

Turpin, B. J.; Huntzicker, J. J.; Hering, S. V. (1994) Investigation of organic aerosol sampling artifacts in the Los Angeles basin. Atmos. Environ. 28: 3061-3071.

Turpin, B. J.; Saxena, P.; Andrews, E. (2000) Measuring and simulating particulate organics in the atmosphere: problems and prospects. Atmos. Environ. 34: 2983-3013.

Tyler, G. (1992) ICP vs. AA: how do you choose? Environ. Lab. (October/November): 31-34.

U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia. (1999) American Trucking Associations, Inc. vs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 175 F.3d 1027 (D.C. Cir. 1999).

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1982) Air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; EPA report no. EPA-600/8-82-029aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB84-156777.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996a) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996b) Review of the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter: policy assessment of scientific and technical information. OAQPS staff paper. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA/452/R-96-013. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB97-115406REB.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1998) Monitoring $PM_{2.5}$ in ambient air using designated reference of class I equivalent methods. In: Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems, V. II, Part II, Section 2.12. Research Triangle Park, NC: Research and Development, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1999) Particulate matter ($PM_{2.5}$) speciation guidance. Final draft. Edition 1. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Available: www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic/files/ambient/pm25/spec/specfinl.pdf [2000, October 11].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2001) List of designated reference and equivalent methods. Available: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic/files/ambient/criteria/repmlist.pdf [05 March 02].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2002a) Ambient monitoring technology information center (AMTIC). Washington, DC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; Monitoring and Quality Assurance Group. Available: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic/ (20 March 2002).

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2002b) Support center for regulatory air models. Washington, DC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Available: http://www.epa.gov/scram001 (21 March 2002).

Van Dingenen, R.; Raes, F.; Jensen, N. R. (1995) Evidence for anthropogenic impact on number concentration and sulfate content of cloud-processed aerosol particles over the North Atlantic. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 100: 21,057-21,067.

Van Loy, M.; Bahadori, T.; Wyzga, R.; Hartsell, B.; Edgerton, E. (2000) The Aerosol Research and Inhalation Epidemiology Study (ARIES): $PM_{2.5}$ mass and aerosol component concentrations and sampler intercomparisons. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1446-1458.

Vanderpool, R. W.; Peters, T. M.; Natarajan, S.; Gemmill, D. B.; Wiener, R. W. (2001) Evaluation of the loading characteristics of the EPA WINS $PM_{2.5}$ separator. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 444-456.

Vasiliou, J. G.; Sorenson, D.; McMurry, P. H. (1999) Sampling at controlled relative humidity with a cascade impactor. Atmos. Environ. 30: 1049-1056.

Venkataraman, C.; Lyons, J. M.; Friedlander, S. K. (1994) Size distributions of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and elemental carbon. 1. Sampling, measurement methods, and source characterization. Environ. Sci. Technol. 28: 555-562.

Vincent, J. H. (1989) Aerosol sampling: science and practice. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.

Vincent, J. H. (1995) Aerosol science for industrial hygienists. Oxford, United Kingdom: Pergamon.

Wallace, J. C.; Hites, R. A. (1995) Computer-controlled low-volume air sampler for the measurement of semivolatile organic compounds. Environ. Sci. Technol. 29: 2099-2106.

Wallace, L.; Howard-Reed, C. (2002) Continuous monitoring of ultrafine, fine, and coarse particles in a residence for 18 months in 1999-2000. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 828-844.

Wang, P. Y. (1997) Continuous aerosol mass measurement by flow obstruction. Boston, MA: Harvard University, School of Public Health.

Wang, H.-C.; John, W. (1987) Comparative bounce properties of particle materials. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 7: 285-299.

Wang, H.-C.; John, W. (1988) Characteristics of the Berner impactor for sampling inorganic ions. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 8: 157-172.

Ward, M. D.; Buttry, D. A. (1990) In situ interfacial mass detection with piezoelectric transducers. Science (Washington, DC) 249: 1000-1007.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Richards, L. W.; Neff, W. D.; Andersen, S. R.; Dietrich, D. L.; Houck, J. E.; Olmez, I. (1988a) The 1987-88 metro Denver brown cloud study volume II: measurements. Reno, NV: Desert Research Institute; final report no. 8810.1F2 (2 of 3).

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Richards, L. W.; Neff, W. D.; Andersen, S. R.; Dietrich, D. L.; Houck, J. E.; Olmez, I. (1988b) The 1987-88 metro Denver brown cloud study volume III: data interpretation. Reno, NV: Desert Research Institute; final report no. 8810.1F3 (3 of 3).

Watson, J. G.; Robinson, N. F.; Chow, J. C.; Henry, R. C.; Kim, B. M.; Pace, T. G.; Meyer, E. L.; Nguyen, Q. (1990a) The USEPA/DRI chemical mass balance receptor model, CMB 7.0. Environ. Software 5: 38-49.

Watson, J. G.; Robinson, N. F.; Chow, J. C.; Henry, R. C.; Kim, B.; Nguyen, Q. T.; Meyer, E. L.; Pace, T. G. (1990b) Receptor model technical series, v. III (1989 revision): CMB7 user's manual. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA-450/4-90-004. Available: http://www.epa.gov/scram001/ [19 February 2002].

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Lu, Z.; Gertler, A. W. (1993) Particulate and gaseous organic receptor modeling for the Southern California Air Quality Study. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resource Board; report no. 8733.1F. Available: http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/apr/past/atmospheric.htm#Air%20Quality%20Study (5 June 2003).

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Lu, Z.; Fujita, E. M.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Lawson, D. R.; Ashbaugh, L. L. (1994a) Chemical mass balance source apportionment of PM_{10} during the Southern California Air Quality Study. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 21: 1-36.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Pritchett, L. C.; Frazier, C. A.; Neuroth, G. R.; Robbins, R. (1994b) Differences in the carbon composition of source profiles for diesel- and gasoline-powered vehicles. Atmos. Environ. 28: 2493-2505.

Watson, J. G.; Fujita, E. M.; Chow, J. C.; Zielinska, B.; Richards, L. W.; Neff, W.; Dietrich, D. (1998) Northern front range air quality study. Final report. Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University, Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere. Available: http://www.nfraqs.colostate.edu/index2.html (16 Jan 2002).

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Frazier, C. A. (1999) X-ray fluorescence analysis of ambient air samples. In: Landsberger, S.; Creatchman, M., eds. Elemental Analysis of Airborne Particles. Newark, NJ: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers; pp. 67-96.

Weber, R. J.; McMurry, P. H.; Eisele, F. L.; Tanner, D. J. (1995) Measurement of expected nucleation precursor species and 3-500-nm diameter particles at Mauna Loa Observatory, Hawaii. J. Atmos. Sci. 52: 2242-2257.

Weber, R. J.; Marti, J. J.; McMurry, P. H.; Mauldin, L.; Tanner, D.; Eisele, F.; Brechtel, F.; Kreidenweis, S.; Kok, G.; Schillawski, R.; Baumgardner, D. (1997) Measurements of new particle formation and ultrafine particle growth rates at a clean continental site. J. Geophys. Res. 102: 4375-4385.

Weber, R. J.; McMurry, P. H.; Mauldin, L.; Tanner, D. J.; Eisele, F. L.; Brechtel, F. J.; Kreidenweis, S. M.; Kok, G. L.; Schillawski, R. D.; Baumgardner, D. (1998) A study of new particle formation and growth involving biogenic and trace gas species measured during ACE 1. J. Geophys. Res. A 103: 16,385-16,396.

Weber, R. J.; McMurry, P. H.; Mauldin, R. L., III; Tanner, D. J.; Eisele, F. L.; Clarke, A. D.; Kapustin, V. N. (1999) New particle formation in the remote troposphere: a comparison of observations at various sites. Geophys. Res. Lett. 26: 307-310.

Weber, R. J.; Orsini, D.; Daun, Y.; Lee, Y.-N.; Kotz, P. J.; Brechtel, F. (2001) A particle-into-liquid collector for rapid measurement of aerosol bulk chemical composition. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 35: 718-727.

Wedding, J. B.; Weigand, M. A. (1993) An automatic particle sampler with beta gauging. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 43: 475-479.

Weingartner, E.; Burtscher, H.; Baltensperger, U. (1997) Hygroscopic properties of carbon and diesel soot particles. Atmos. Environ. 31: 2311-2327.

Weschler, C. J.; Shields, H. C. (1999) Indoor ozone/terpene reactions as a source of indoor particles. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2301-2312.

Wesolowski, J. J.; John, W.; Devor, W.; Cahill, T. A.; Feeney, P. J.; Wolfe, G.; Flocchini, R. (1977) Collection surfaces of cascade impactors. In: Dzubay, T. G., ed. X-ray fluorescence analysis of environmental samples. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc.; pp. 121-131.

Wexler, A. S.; Sarangapani, R. (1998) Particles do not increase vapor deposition in human airways. J. Aerosol Sci. 29: 197-204.

Whitby, K. T. (1978) The physical characteristics of sulfur aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 12: 135-159.

Whitby, K. T.; Sverdrup, G. M. (1980) California aerosols: their physical and chemical characteristics. In: Hidy, G. M.; Mueller, P. K.; Grosjean, D.; Appel, B. R.; Wesolowski, J. J., eds. The character and origins of smog aerosols: a digest of results from the California Aerosol Characterization Experiment (ACHEX). New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; pp. 477-517. (Advances in environmental science and technology: v. 9).

Whitby, K. T.; Charlson, R. E.; Wilson, W. E.; Stevens, R. K. (1974) The size of suspended particle matter in air. Science (Washington, DC) 183: 1098-1099.

White, W. H. (1998) Statistical considerations in the interpretation of size-resolved particulate mass data. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 48: 454-458.

Wiedensohler, A.; Hansson, H.-C.; Orsini, D.; Wendisch, M.; Wagner, F.; Bower, K. N.; Chourlarton, T. W.; Wells, M.; Parkin, M.; Acker, K.; Wieprecht, W.; Facchini, M. C.; Lind, J. A.; Fuzzi, S.; Arends, B. G.; Kulmala, M. (1997) Night-time formation and occurrence of new particles associated with orographic clouds. Atmos. Environ. 31: 2545-2559.

Willeke, K.; Baron, P. A., eds. (1993) Aerosol measurement: principles, techniques and applications. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Publishers.

Willeke, K.; Whitby, K. T. (1975) Atmosperic aerosols: size distribution interpretation. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 25: 529-534.

Williams, E. L., II; Grosjean, D. (1990) Removal of atmospheric oxidants with annular denuders. Environ. Sci. Technol. 24: 811-814.

Williams, R.; Suggs, J.; Zweidinger, R.; Evans, G.; Creason, J.; Kwok, R.; Rodes, C.; Lawless, P.; Sheldon, L. (2000) The 1998 Baltimore Particulate Matter Epidemiology-Exposure Study: Part 1. Comparison of ambient, residential outdoor, indoor and apartment particulate matter monitoring. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 518-532.

Wilson, W. E. (1995) Aerosol exposure, physics, and chemistry. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 769-772.

Wilson, W. E.; Suh, H. H. (1997) Fine particles and coarse particles: concentration relationships relevant to epidemiologic studies. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 1238-1249.

Wilson, W. E.; Spiller, L. L.; Ellestad, T. G.; Lamothe, P. J.; Dzubay, T. G.; Stevens, R. K.; Macias, E. S.; Fletcher, R. A.; Husar, J. D.; Husar, R. B.; Whitby, K. T.; Kittelson, D. B.; Cantrell, B. K. (1977) General Motors sulfate dispersion experiment: summary of EPA measurements. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 27: 46-51.

Woo, K.-S.; Chen, D.-R.; Pui, D. Y. H.; McMurry, P. H. (2001a) Measurement of Atlanta aerosol size distributions: observations of ultrafine particle events. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 75-87.

Woo, K.-S.; Chen, D.-R.; Pui, D. Y. H.; Wilson, W. E. (2001b) Use of continuous measurements of integral aerosol parameters to estimate particle surface area. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 57-65.

Wu, C. C.; Suarez, A. E.; Lin, Z.; Kidwell, C. B.; Borgoul, P. V.; Caffrey, P. F.; Ondov, J. M.; Sattler, B. (1998) Application of an Ir tracer to determine soot exposure to students commuting to school on Baltimore public buses. Atmos. Environ. 32: 1911-1919.

Yamasaki, H.; Kuwata, K.; Miyamoto, H. (1982) Effects of ambient temperature on aspects of airborne polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. Environ. Sci. Technol. 16: 189-194.

Yatin, M.; Tuncel, S. G.; Tuncel, G.; Aras, N. K. (1994) Trace element composition of atmospheric aerosols in Ankara, Turkey, determined by instrumental neutron activation analysis. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 181: 401-411.

Zeng, X.; Wu, X.; Yao, H.; Yang, F.; Cahill, T. A. (1993) PIXE-induced XRF with transmission geometry. Nucl. Instr. Meth. Phys. Res. B 75: 99-104.

Zhang, X. Q.; McMurry, P. H. (1987) Theoretical analysis of evaporative losses from impactor and filter deposits. Atmos. Environ. 21: 1779-1789.

Zhang, X.; McMurry, P. H. (1992) Evaporative losses of fine particulate nitrates during sampling. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 3305-3312.

Zhang, X. Q.; McMurry, P. H.; Hering, S. V.; Casuccio, G. S. (1993) Mixing characteristics and water content of submicron aerosols measured in Los Angeles and at the Grand Canyon. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1593-1607.

Zhu, Y.; Hinds, W. C.; Kim, S.; Shen, S.; Sioutas, C. (2002a) Study of ultrafine particles near a major highway with heavy-duty diesel traffic. Atmos. Environ. 36: 4323-4335.

Zhu, Y.; Hinds, W. C.; Kim, S.; Sioutas, C. (2002b) Concentration and size distribution of ultrafine particles near a major highway. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 1032-1042.

Zoller, W. H.; Gordon, G. E. (1970) Instrumental neutron activation analysis of atmospheric pollutants utilizing Ge(Li) γ-ray detectors. Anal. Chem. 42: 257-265.

APPENDIX 2A. TECHNIQUES FOR MEASURING OF SEMIVOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

Use of Denuder Systems To Measure Semivolatile Organic Compounds

Phase distribution of semivolatile organic species has been the subject of several studies that have employed denuder technology (see Gundel et al., 1995; Gundel and Lane, 1999) to directly determine the phase distributions while avoiding some of the positive and negative sampling artifacts associated with back-up quartz filters. In an ideal system with a denuder that is 100% efficient, the gas phase would be collected in the denuder and the particle phase would be the sum of the material collected on the filter and the adsorbent downstream. Denuder collection efficiency depends on the denuder surface area (+), the diffusivity (+) and vapor pressure (−) of the compound, the temperature (−) and flow rate (−) of the air stream, and the presence of competing species (−), including water vapor (Cui et al., 1998; Kamens and Coe, 1997; Lane et al., 1988). (The + and − symbols in parentheses indicate qualitatively the effect increasing each parameter would have on efficiency). In a system with a denuder collection efficiency < 100%, the collection efficiency must be known to accurately attribute adsorbed organics from denuder breakthrough to the gas phase and adsorbed organics volatilized from collected particles to the particle phase. In calculating the overall phase distributions of SVOC PAH from a denuder system, the collection efficiency for each compound is needed.

The efficiency of silicone-grease-coated denuders for the collection of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons was examined by Coutant et al. (1992), who examined the effects of uncertainties in the diffusion coefficients and in the collisional reaction efficiencies on the overall phase distributions of SVOC PAH calculated using denuder technology. In their study, they used a single stage, silicone-grease-coated aluminum annular denuder with a filter holder mounted ahead of the denuder and an XAD trap deployed downstream of the denuder. In a series of laboratory experiments, they spiked the filter with a mixture of perdeuterated PAH, swept the system with ultra-high purity air for several hours, and then analyzed the filter and the XAD. They found that the effects of these uncertainties, introduced by using a single compound as a surrogate PAH (in their case, naphthalene) for validation of the denuder collection

efficiency, are less significant than normal variations because of sampling and analytical effects. Field study results using their sampling system have not been published.

For measuring particulate phase organic compounds, the denuder-based sampling system represents an improvement over the filter/adsorbent collection method (Turpin et al., 1993). Some researchers, however, have reported that denuder coatings themselves can introduce contamination (Mukerjee et al., 1997) and that the adsorbed species may be difficult to remove from the coating (Eatough et al., 1993).

In a study conducted in southern California (Eatough et al., 1995), the Brigham Young University Organic Sampling System (BOSS; Eatough et al., 1993) was used to determine POM composition, and a high-volume version (BIG BOSS; flow rate 200 L/min) was used to determine the particulate size distribution and the chemical composition of SVOC in fine particles. The BOSS, a multi-channel diffusion denuder sampling system, consists of two separate samplers (each operating at 35 L/min). The first sampler consists of a multi-parallel plate diffusion denuder with charcoal-impregnated filter papers as the collection surfaces followed by a two-stage quartz filter pack and a two-stage charcoal-impregnated filter pack. The second sampler operating in parallel with the first consists of a two-stage quartz filter pack, followed by the parallel plate denuder, followed by the two-stage charcoal-impregnated filter pack. The filter samples collected by the BOSS sampler were analyzed by temperature-programmed volatilization analysis. The second channel allows calculations of the efficiency of the denuder in removing gas-phase specifics that would be absorbed by the charcoal impregnated filter. Eatough et al. (1995) also operated a two-stage quartz filter pack alongside the BOSS sampler. The BIG BOSS system (Tang et al., 1994) consists of four systems (each with a flow rate of 200 L/min). Particle size cuts of 2.5, 0.8, and 0.4 μm are achieved by virtual impaction, and the sample subsequently flows through a denuder, then is split, with the major flow (150 L/min) flowing through a quartz filter followed by an XAD-II bed. The minor flow is sampled through a quartz filter backed by a charcoal-impregnated filter paper. The samples derived from the major flow (quartz filters and XAD-II traps) were extracted with organic solvents and analyzed by gas chromatography (GC) and GC-mass spectroscopy. The organic material lost from the particles was found to represent all classes of organic compounds.

Eatough et al. (1996) operated the BOSS sampler for a year at the IMPROVE site at Canyonlands National Park, UT alongside the IMPROVE monitor and a separate sampler

consisting of a two-stage quartz filter pack. They found that concentrations of particulate carbon determined from the quartz filter pack sampling system were lower by an average 39%, which was attributed to volatilization losses of SVOC from the quartz filters. In another study conducted with the BOSS in southern California, losses of 35% of the POM, on average, were found and attributed to losses of the SVOC during sampling (Eatough et al., 1995).

The denuder used in the various BOSS samplers consists of charcoal-impregnated cellulose fiber filter material. Denuder collection efficiencies of greater than 95% have been reported for organic gases that adsorb on quartz and charcoal-impregnated filters (Eatough et al., 1999a; Ding et al., 2002; Lewtas et al., 2001). However, because the mass concentration of gas phase species that adsorb on quartz and charcoal-impregnated filters is so much greater than the mass of semivolatile organic material in the particulate phase, it is necessary to measure and account for the inefficiency of the denuder in the BOSS samplers. To address this problem, Brigham Young University (BYU) developed a particle-concentrator (PC)-BOSS system (Ding et al., 2002; Eatough et al., 1999b; Lewtas et al., 2001; Modey et al., 2001; Pang et al., 2001, 2002a,b). The PC-BOSS includes a virtual impactor upstream of the denuder to improve the denuder collection efficiency by removing a majority of the gases from the aerosol flow. With this system, denuder collection efficiencies of > 99% have been reported for organic gases and other species, such as $SO_2(g)$, $HNO_3(g)$, etc., that adsorb on quartz and charcoal-impregnated filters (Pang et al., 2001). Since the concentrations of semivolatile organic and other gases are not altered by the virtual-impaction concentration of accumulation mode particles (except possibly by slight changes in pressure), it is anticipated that the gas-particle distribution will not be significantly altered by the concentration process. The virtual impactor has a 50% cut point at 0.1 μm D_a. As a result, some particles in the 0.05 to 0.2 μm diameter size range will be removed in the major flow along with the majority of the gases. Therefore, the mass collection efficiency of the virtual impactor concentrator will be a function of the particle size distribution in the 0.05 to 0.1 μm size range. This collection efficiency is measured by comparing the concentration of nonvolatile components measured in the concentrated sample with that measured in an unconcentrated sample. The concentration efficiency varies from 50 to 75%. It is relatively constant over periods of weeks, but varies by season and by site, presumably as the particle size distribution changes. Previous studies at Harvard (Sioutas et al., 1995a,b) have shown that the composition of the sampled aerosol is little changed by the concentration process. The BYU studies listed

above have shown that the concentration efficiencies for sulfate, OC, and EC are comparable for given sampling locations. Furthermore, the concentrations of these species and of fine particulate nitrate determined using the PC-BOSS have been shown to be comparable to those determined using more conventional samplers for sulfate or EC or using simpler denuder systems for OC and nitrate.

Ding et al. (1998a) developed a method for the determination of total n-nitroso compounds in air samples and used the method to examine organic compounds formed from NO_x chemistry in Provo, UT (Ding et al., 1998b). In their method, n-nitroso compounds are selectively decomposed to yield nitric oxide, which is then detected using chemiluminescence. Using the Provo samples, they found that the majority of the n-nitroso and nitrite organic compounds that were present in fine particulate matter were SVOCs that could be evaporated from the particles during sampling. They found particulate n-nitroso compound concentrations ranging between < 1 and 3 nmoles/m^3 and gas-phase n-nitroso compound concentrations in the same range. Particulate organic nitrite concentrations were found in the range of <1 to $\approx$5 nmoles/m^3, and gas-phase concentrations as high as 10 nmoles/m^3 were found.

Turpin et al. (1993) developed a sampling system that corrects for the loss of SVOCs during sampling by removing most of the gas phase material from the particles in a diffusion separator sampling system. Unlike the previously mentioned systems, wherein the particulate phase is measured directly, in the system of Turpin et al. (1993), the gas-phase is measured directly. In the laminar flow system, ambient, particle-laden air enters the sampler as an annular flow. Clean, particle-free air is pushed through the core inlet of the separator. The clean air and ambient aerosol join downstream of the core inlet section, and flow parallel to each other through the diffusion zone. Because of the much higher diffusivities for gases compared to particles, the SVOC in the ambient air diffuses to the clean, core flow. The aerosol exits the separator in the annular flow, and the core flow exiting the separator now contains a known fraction of the ambient SVOC. Downstream of the diffusion separator, the core exit flow goes into a polyurethane foam (PUF) plug where the SVOC is collected. The adsorbed gas phase on the PUF plug is extracted with supercritical fluid CO_2 and then analyzed by gas chromatography/mass-selective detection (GC/MSD). The gas-phase SVOC is thus determined. Ultimately, to determine particulate phase SVOC concentrations, the total compound concentration also has to be measured and the particulate phase obtained by difference.

The system was tested for the collection of PAHs. The diffusional transport of gas-phase PAHs and particle concentrations agreed well with theory. Breakthrough was problematic for low molecular weight PAHs (mol. wt. < 160). Detection limits ranged from 20 to 50 pg of injected mass for all PAHs.

Gundel et al. (1995) recently developed a technique for the direct determination of phase distributions of semivolatile polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons using annular denuder technology. The method, called the integrated organic vapor/particle sampler (IOVPS), uses a cyclone inlet with a 50% cut point of 2.5 μm at a sampling rate of 10 L/min. The airstream then goes through two or three sandblasted glass annular denuders that are coated with ground adsorbent resin material (XAD-4 was initially examined) that traps vapor-phase organics. The airstream subsequently passes through a filter, followed by a backup denuder. The denuder collection efficiency is high and compares well with predictions based on the diffusivity of the compounds. The denuder can also be extracted to obtain gas-phase concentrations directly (Gundel and Lane, 1999). Particle-phase PAHs are taken to be the sum of material on the filter and XAD adsorbent downstream after correction for denuder collection efficiency. The IOVPS was tested for sampling semivolatile PAH in laboratory indoor air and in environmental tobacco smoke (ETS). After exposure, the denuders, filters, and sorbent traps were extracted with cyclohexane (Gundel et al., 1995) and analyzed for PAHs from naphthalene to chrysene using dual-fluorescence detection (Mahanama et al., 1994). Recoveries from both denuders and filters were ~70% for 30 samples. Detection limits (defined as three times the standard deviation of the blanks) for gas-phase SVOC PAHs ranged from 0.06 ng for anthracene to 19 ng for 2-methylnaphthalene. The 95% confidence interval (CI) for reproduction of an internal standard concentration was 6.5% of the mean value. Relative precision, from a propagation of errors analysis or from the 95% CI from replicate analyses of standard reference material SRM 1649 (urban dust/organics), was 12% on average (8% for naphthalene to 22% for fluorene). Sources of error included sampling flow rate, internal standard concentration, and coeluting peaks. Gundel and Lane (1999) reported that roughly two-thirds of particulate PAH fluoranthene, pyrene, benz[*a*]anthracene, and chrysene were found on the postfilter denuders, so that it is likely that considerable desorption from the collected particles took place.

Solid adsorbent-based denuder systems have been investigated by other researchers as well. Bertoni et al. (1984) described the development of a charcoal-based denuder system for the collection of organic vapors. Risse et al. (1996) developed a diffusion denuder system to sample aromatic hydrocarbons. In their system, denuder tubes with charcoal coating and charcoal paper precede a filter pack for particulate collection and an adsorption tube to capture particle blow-off from the filter sample. Breakthrough curves for benzene, toluene, ortho-xylene, and meta-xylene were developed for 60-, 90-, and 120-cm denuder tubes. The effects of relative humidity on the adsorption capacities of the denuder system were examined, and it was found that the capacity of the charcoal was not affected significantly by increases in relative humidity. The feasibility of outdoor air sampling with the system was demonstrated.

Krieger and Hites (1992) designed a diffusion denuder system that uses capillary gas chromatographic columns as the tubes for SVOC collection. The denuder was followed by a filter to collect particles, which in turn was followed by a PUF plug to collect organic material volatilizing off the filter. Denuder samples were analyzed by liquid solvent extraction (CH_2Cl_2) followed by GC-mass spectrometric analysis. The PUF plugs and filters were fluid extracted with supercritical N_2O. Using this system, an indoor air sample was found to contain primarily chlorinated biphenyls, ranging from trichlorobiphenyls (vapor pressures 10^{-3} to 10^{-4} Torr at 25 °C) to octachlorobiphenyls ($10^{-6} - 10^{-7}$ Torr). This demonstrated that the sampler collects compounds with a wide range of volatility. They also found that on-line desorption is successful in maintaining good chromatographic peak shape and resolution. The entire method, from sample collection to the end of the chromatographic separation, took 2 hours.

Organic acids in both the vapor and particulate phases may be important contributors to ambient acidity, as well as representing an important fraction of organic PM. Lawrence and Koutrakis (1996a,b) used a modified Harvard/EPA annular denuder system (HEADS) to sample both gas and particulate phase organic acids in Philadelphia, PA in the summer of 1992. The HEADS sampler inlet had a 2.1-μm cut point impactor (at 10 L/min), followed by two denuder tubes, and finally a Teflon filter. The first denuder tube was coated with potassium hydroxide (KOH) to trap gas phase organic acids. The second denuder tube was coated with citric acid to remove ammonia to avoid neutralizing particle phase acids collected on the filter. The KOH-coated denuder tube was reported to collect gas phase formic and acetic acids at better than 98.5% efficiency and with precisions of 5% or better (Lawrence and Koutrakis, 1994). It was

noted that for future field measurements of particulate organic acids, a Na_2CO_3-coated filter should be deployed downstream of the Teflon filter to trap organic acids that may evaporate from the Teflon filter during sampling.

Role of the Collection Media

The role of the collection media was recently examined in a study conducted in Seattle (Lewtas et al., 2001). In that study, the influence of denuder sampling methods and filter collection media on the measurement of SVOC associated with $PM_{2.5}$ was evaluated. Activated carbon and XAD collection media were used in diffusion denuders and impregnated back-up filters in two different samplers, the Versatile Air Pollution Sampler (VAPS) and the PC-BOSS. XAD-coated glass annular denuders and charcoal-impregnated cellulose fiber (CIF) filter denuders also were used. CIF filters were also compared to XAD-coated quartz filters as backup filter collection media. Lewtas et al. (2001) found that the two denuder types resulted in an equivalent measurement of particulate OC and particle mass. The carbon-coated denuders in the BOSS sampler were more efficient than the XAD-coated denuders for the collection of the more highly volatile organic compounds (MHVOCs). Lewtas et al. (2001) concluded that this MHVOC fraction that is collected in the carbon-coated BOSS denuder does not contribute substantially to the particle mass or to the SVOC measured as OC on quartz filters. However, this MHVOC fraction would be captured in the carbon-impregnated filters placed behind the quartz filters, so that, in the XAD denuder configuration, the captured MHVOC would cause a higher OC concentration and an overestimation of the SVOC.

Some of the recent research in denuder technology has also focused on reducing the size of the denuder, optimizing the residence time in the denuder, understanding the effect of diffusion denuders on the positive quartz filter artifact, identifying changes in chemical composition that occur during sampling, determining the effects of changes in temperature and relative humidity, and identifying possible losses by absorption in coatings.

Reducing the Size of Denuders

The typical denuder configuration is an annular diffusion denuder tube of significant length (e.g., 26.5 cm for 10 L/min [Koutrakis et al., 1988a,b]). A more compact design based on a honeycomb configuration was shown to significantly increase the capacity (Koutrakis et al.,

1993). However, in intercomparisons with an annular denuder/filter pack system (Koutrakis et al., 1993), significant losses of ammonia and nitric acid were observed for the honeycomb configuration and were attributed to the large inlet surface area and long sample residence time of the honeycomb design relative to the annular denuder system. Sioutas et al. (1996a) subsequently designed a modified glass honeycomb denuder/filter pack sampler (HDS) with an inlet that minimizes vapor losses on the inlet surfaces. The modified HDS has reduced inlet surfaces and decreased residence time for sampled gases (NH_3 and HNO_3) compared to its predecessor (Sioutas et al., 1994d). Sioutas et al. (1996b) also tested various inlet materials (glass, PFA, and polytetrafluoroethylene [PTFE]) in laboratory tests and found that a PTFE Teflon coated inlet minimized loss of sampled gases (1 to 8% loss of HNO_3 observed, and –4 to 2% loss of NH_3 observed). The highest inlet losses were observed for HNO_3 lost to PFA surfaces (14 to 25%). The modified HDS was tested in laboratory and field tests and found to agree within 10% with the annular denuder system.

Residence Time in the Denuder

The efficiency of a diffusion denuder sampler for the removal of gas phase material can be improved by increasing the residence time of the sampled aerosol in the denuder. However, the residence time can only be increased within certain limits. Because the diffusion denuder reduces the concentration of gas-phase semivolatile organic material, semivolatile organic matter present in the particles passing through the denuder will be in a thermodynamically unstable environment and will tend to outgas SVOC during passage through the denuder. The residence time of the aerosol in the denuder, therefore, should be short enough to prevent significant loss of particulate-phase SVOC to the denuder. Various studies have suggested that the residence time in the denuder should be less than about 2 s (Gundel and Lane, 1999; Kamens and Coe, 1997; Kamens et al., 1995). The residence times in the various denuder designs described by Gundel and Lane (1999) are from 1.5 to 0.2 s. The equilibria and evaporation rates are not as well understood for organic components as they are for NH_4NO_3 (Zhang and McMurry, 1987, 1992; Hering and Cass, 1999).

Effect of Diffusion Denuders on the Positive Quartz Filter Artifact

The adsorption of organic compounds by a second quartz filter has been shown to be reduced, but not eliminated, in samples collected in the Los Angeles Basin using a multi-channel diffusion denuder with quartz filter material as the denuder collection surface preceding the quartz filters (Fitz, 1990). This artifact can be further reduced by using activated charcoal as the denuder surface and using a particle concentrator to reduce the amount of gas phase organic compounds relative to condensed phase organic compounds (Cui et al., 1997, 1998; Eatough, 1999). Other experiments (Cotham and Bidleman, 1992; Cui et al., 1998; Eatough et al., 1995, 1996) have shown that the quartz filter artifact can result both from the collection of gas phase organic compounds and from the collection of SVOCs lost from particles during sampling. Thus, available results suggest that both a "positive" and a "negative" artifact can occur with the determination of particulate phase organic compounds using two tandem quartz filters.

The importance of the adsorption of organic vapors on PM or filters relative to the volatilization of organic compounds from PM collected on a filter continues to be a topic of active debate. The relative importance of positive and negative artifacts differ for denuded and undenuded filters; depend on face velocity, sample loading, and the vapor pressures of the compounds of interest; and may vary with season and location because of variations in the composition of volatile and semivolatile organic material. Evidence exists for substantial positive and negative artifacts in the collection of organic PM.

Changes in Chemical Composition During Sampling

The use of sampling systems designed to correctly identify the atmospheric gas and particulate phase distributions of collected organic material has been outlined above. An additional sampling artifact that has received little consideration in the collection of atmospheric samples is the potential alteration of organic compounds by the sampling process itself. These alterations appear to result from the movement of ambient air containing oxidants and other reactive compounds past the collected particles. The addition of NO_2 (< 1 ppm) or O_3 (< 200 ppb) to the sampled air stream (at 0 to 5 °C) for a high-volume sampler reduced the concentrations of benzo[*a*]pyrene and benzo[*a*]anthracene from a few percent to 38%, with the observed reduction increasing with increased concentration of the added gases (Brorström et al., 1983). Spiking a filter with an amine increased the measured concentrations of nitrosamines in

both the filter and following XAD sorbent bed for a mid-volume sampler (Ding et al., 1998a,b). Similar results have been obtained for the exposure of a deuterated amine on a filter to NO_x (Pellizzari and Krost, 1984). When Tenax columns spiked with deuterated styrene and cyclohexene were exposed to ppm concentrations of ozone or halogens, oxygenated and halogenated compounds were formed (Pellizzari and Krost, 1984). Similar oxidation of aldehydes and peroxyacetylnitrate (PAN) during sampling has been observed (Grosjean and Parmar, 1990). Collected PAH compounds can be oxygenated or nitrated on a filter (Davis et al., 1987; Lindskog et al., 1987), but 1-nitropyrene has been shown to be resistant to additional nitration (Grosjean, 1983). These various chemical transformations of collected organic compounds can be eliminated by removing the gas phase oxidants, NO_x, HNO_3, etc., by reaction or adsorption prior to particle collection (Ding, 1998a,b; Grosjean and Parmar, 1990; Parmar and Grosjean, 1990; Pellizzari and Krost, 1984; Williams and Grosjean, 1990). The BOSS denuder should be effective in eliminating most of the chemical transformation artifacts because reactive gases are removed by the charcoal denuder that precedes the particle collection filter.

Temperature and Relative Humidity Effects

The problems of sampling artifacts associated with SVOC adsorption and evaporation are compounded by temperature and relative humidity (RH) effects (Pankow and Bidleman, 1991; Pankow et al., 1993; Falconer et al., 1995; Goss and Eisenreich, 1997). The effects of temperature on the partitioning of PAHs were examined by Yamasaki et al. (1982), who found that the partition coefficient (PAH_{vapor}/PAH_{part}) was inversely related to temperature and could be described using the Langmuir adsorption concept. The dissociation of ammonium nitrate aerosol is also a function of temperature. Bunz et al. (1996) examined the dissociation and subsequent redistribution of NH_4NO_3 within a bimodal distribution using a nine-stage low-pressure Berner impactor followed by ion chromatography analysis and found a strong temperature dependency on the redistribution. Bunz et al. (1996) found that at lower temperatures (below 10 °C) there was little change in the aerosol size distribution. At temperatures between 25 and 45 °C, however, the lifetime of NH_4NO_3 particles decreased by more than a factor of 10, and size redistribution, as measured by average ending particle diameter, increased more for higher temperatures than for lower temperatures.

The effects of relative humidity on the sorption of SVOC on particles are not well understood. In a series of laboratory experiments, Goss and Eisenreich (1997) examined the sorption of both nonpolar (hydrocarbons and chlorinated hydrocarbons) and polar (ethyl ether and acetone) VOCs onto combustion soot particles as a function of temperature and relative humidity. The soot particles used in their experiments were collected from oil furnaces and contained 60% (w/w) iron sulfate (water-soluble fraction) and 9% (w/w) EC and OC. They found that, for all compounds, the sorption of VOCs onto soot particles decreased with increasing relative humidity over the range of 10 to 95%. They also observed hysteresis in the relative humidity dependency, with sorption coefficients at a given relative humidity higher when the RH is being increased than when the RH is being decreased. The sorption coefficients were fit with an exponential function to the RH so that the slope of the regression line would provide a measure of the influence of relative humidity. Based on the magnitude of the slope, they concluded that the RH-dependency of sorption was stronger for water-soluble organic compounds.

In another study by Jang and Kamens (1998), humidity effects on SVOC gas-particle partitioning were examined using outdoor environmental chambers and the experimentally determined partitioning coefficients were compared to theoretical values. They examined the partitioning of SVOC onto wood soot, diesel soot, and secondary aerosols and concluded that "the humidity effect on partitioning was most significant for hydrophobic compounds adsorbing onto polar aerosols." Although these two studies seem to be contradictory, on closer examination, it is difficult to compare the two studies for several reasons. The experiments conducted by Jang and Kamens (1998) were conducted in outdoor chambers at ambient temperatures and humidities. Their model was for absorptive partitioning of SVOC on *liquid-like* atmospheric PM. In contrast, the results of Goss and Eisenreich (1997) were obtained using a GC system operated at 70 °C higher than ambient conditions. Goss and Eisenreich (1997) modeled adsorptive partitioning of VOC on *solid-like* atmospheric PM. In the study of Jang and Kamens (1998), calculated theoretical values for water activity coefficients for diesel soot were based on an inorganic salt content of 1 to 2%; whereas, the combustion particles studied by Goss and Eisenreich (1997) contained 60% water-soluble, inorganic salt content. Jang and Kamens (1998) obtained their diesel soot from their outdoor chamber, extracted it with organic solvent (mixtures of hexane and methylene chloride), and measured the organic fraction.

The resulting salt content of 2% of the PM studied in Jang and Kamens (1998) is enough to affect water uptake but presumably not enough to affect the sorption partitioning of organics.

Impactor Coatings

Impactors are used to achieve a size cut point and to collect particles on surfaces. Particles collected on impactors are exposed to smaller pressure drops than filter-collected particles, making them less susceptible to volatile losses (Zhang and McMurry, 1987). However, size resolution can be affected by bounce when samples are collected at low humidities (Stein et al., 1994). Other sources of error inherent in some currently acceptable practices could potentially affect PM concentration measurements and will likely become even more important as more emphasis is placed on chemical speciation. Allen et al. (1999a) reported that the practice of greasing impaction substrates may introduce an artifact from the absorption of semivolatile species from the gas phase by the grease, because the grease could artificially increase the amount of PAHs and other organic compounds attributed to the aerosol. Allen et al. (1999b) offered several criteria to ensure that this absorption artifact is negligible, including selecting impaction oils in which analytes of interest are negligibly soluble and ensuring that species do not have time to equilibrate between the vapor and oil phases (this criterion is met for nonvolatile species). They recommend using oiled impaction substrates only if the absorption artifact is negligible as determined from these criteria. The application of greases and impaction oils for preventing or reducing bounce when sampling with impactors is not suitable for carbon analysis, because the greases contain carbon (Vasilou et al., 1999).

Kavouras and Koutrakis (2001) investigated the use of polyurethane foam (PUF) as a substrate for conventional inertial impactors. The PUF impactor substrate is not rigid like the traditional impactor substrate, so particle bounce and reentrainment artifacts are reduced significantly. Kavouras and Koutrakis (2001) found that the PUF impaction substrate resulted in a much smaller 50% cut point at the same flow rate and Reynolds number. Moreover, the lower 50% cut point was obtained at a lower pressure drop than with the conventional substrate, which could reduce artifact vaporization of semivolatile components.

APPENDIX 2B. ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES

2B.1   INORGANIC ELEMENTS

2B.1.1   Energy Dispersive X-Ray Fluorescence (EDXRF)

EDXRF has usually been the method of choice for analysis of trace elements on filters. EDXRF is preferred for aerosol analysis over wavelength dispersive X-ray fluorescence (XRF) because its fast analysis over the total spectrum allows simultaneously analysis of numerous elements. EDXRF can accommodate small sample sizes and requires little sample preparation or operator time after the samples are placed in the analyzer. It also leaves the sample intact after analysis, making further analysis possible. XRF irradiates a uniform particle deposit on the surface of a membrane filter with 1 to 50 kev X-rays that eject inner shell electrons from the atoms of each element in the sample (Dzubay and Stevens, 1975; Jaklevic et al., 1977; Billiet et al., 1980; Potts and Webb, 1992; Piorek, 1994; Bacon et al., 1995; deBoer et al., 1995; Holyńska et al., 1997; Török et al., 1998; Watson et al., 1999). When a higher energy electron drops into the vacant lower energy orbital, a fluorescent x-ray photon is released. The energy of this photon is unique to each element, and the number of photons is proportional to the concentration of the element. Concentrations are quantified by comparing photon counts for a sample with those obtained from thin-film standards of known concentration (Dane et al., 1996). The previous 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) included a detailed discussion of EDXRF.

Emitted x-rays with energies less than ~4 kev (affecting the elements sodium, magnesium, aluminum, silicon, phosphorus, sulfur, chlorine, and potassium) are absorbed by the filter, by a thick particle deposit, or even by large particles in which these elements are contained. Very thick filters also scatter much of the excitation radiation or protons, thereby lowering the signal-to-noise ratio for XRF and proton (or particle) induced X-ray emission (PIXE). For this reason, thin membrane filters with deposits in the range of 10 to 50 $\mu g/cm^2$ provide the best accuracy and precision for XRF and PIXE analysis (Davis et al., 1977; Haupt et al., 1995).

2B.1.2 Synchrotron Induced X-ray Fluorescence (S-XRF)

S-XRF is a form of EDXRF in which the exciting X-rays are generated in a synchrotron. Bremmstrahlung X-rays are generated when energetic electrons (generally several GeV in energy) are forced by a magnetic field to make a bend in their path. The advantages of the technique are that an extremely high flux of X-rays may be obtained and that the X-rays are 100% polarized in the plane of the electron beam. The former allows for X-ray beams generally of 50 to 500 μm in diameter. However, the beams can be focused into X-ray microprobes, with spot sizes on the order of 1 μm diameter. The X-ray polarization allows for removal of most of the background normally found under characteristic X-ray peaks, greatly improving sensitivity compared to other XRF techniques. The primary disadvantages are the limited number of synchrotrons, and that few synchrotrons have S-XRF capabilities. Thus, the technique has been rarely used for PM, and then generally only for special problems, such as for analysis of the smoke from the Kuwaiti oil fires (Cahill et al., 1992; Reid et al., 1994). However, with the increasing availability of S-XRF facilities dedicated to PM analysis (the first of which was the Advanced Light Source opened at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory last year), utilization of S-XRF for PM analysis is increasing.

2B.1.3 Proton (or Particle) Induced X-ray Emission (PIXE)

PIXE differs from XRF analysis in the excitation source for producing fluorescence. The filter deposit is bombarded with high-energy protons to remove inner shell electrons, and the resulting characteristic X-rays are analyzed as in XRF (Johansson, 1970; Cahill, 1981, 1985, 1990; Zeng et al., 1993). Small accelerators, generally Van de Graaffs, generate intense beams of low energy protons, usually of a few MeV in energy. These have the ability to remove electrons from the inner shells of atoms of any element. Thus, PIXE can measure a very wide range of elements in a single analysis. The cross section for producing X-rays using protons of a few MeV in energy tends to favor lighter elements, Na through Ca, but sensitivities for equivalent PIXE and multi-wavelength XRF analysis are roughly comparable. The technique has been widely used in the United States (Flocchini et al., 1976; Malm et al., 1994) and around the world, as many universities have the small accelerators needed for the method. Like S-XRF, the proton beams can be focused into μm size beams, but these have not been widely used for PM. However, the mm-size beams used in both S-XRF and PIXE are well suited to analyzing

the limited mass and small deposits that result from detailed particle size measurements by impactors (Perry et al., 1999).

2B.1.4 Proton Elastic Scattering Analysis (PESA)

With the routine availability of elemental analyses for all elements sodium and heavier, organic components remain the major unmeasured species for mass balance. For programs like IMPROVE (Malm et al., 1994), parallel filters are collected for separate OC and EC determinations. Aerosol programs that use PIXE can directly measure hydrogen simultaneously by scattering protons from Teflon filters, which lack hydrogen (Cahill et al., 1989, 1992). After correction for hydrogen in ammonium sulfate and nitrate, the remaining hydrogen can be used to infer the OC mass. Generally, analyses of organic matter by carbon combustion from quartz filters and analysis of organic matter by hydrogen in particles on Teflon filters are in agreement, assuming certain assumptions about the chemical states of sulfates and nitrates are met (Malm et al., 1994; Cahill et al., 1996).

2B.1.5 Total Reflection X-Ray Fluorescence (TRXRF)

One of the limitations of the EDXRF method is its minimum detection limit, which may be high due to high background values (Streit et al., 2000). However, by using implementation of X-ray optical geometries that use the total reflection of the primary radiation on flat surfaces, scattering on the substrate is lessened, thus reducing detection limits. This is the basis for the total reflection X-ray fluorescence (TRXRF) method (Aiginger and Streli, 1997). This modification to the EDXRF technique improves detection limits and eliminates the need to correct for matrix effects. Despite its apparent advantages, TRXRF has not yet become widely used for atmospheric aerosol analysis, although it has been used in the analysis of marine aerosol (Stahlschmidt et al., 1997) and at a high elevation site (Streit et al., 2000). Streit et al. (2000) sampled ambient air at the High Alpine Research Station (3,580 m above sealevel) in the Bernese Alps, Switzerland, using a nine-stage, single-jet, low-pressure, cascade impactor equipped with quartz impactor plates that were coated with silicon oil diluted in 2-propanol. The typical sample volume for a weekly sample was 10 m^3. The quartz plates were analyzed directly by TRXRF. Streit et al. reported that the minimum detection limits, defined by the 3σ values of the blanks, ranged from 25 ng for S, decreased monotonically with increasing atomic number

down to 5 pg for Rb, and decreased after that. The use of TRXRF is expected to increase as EDXRF users become more aware of the method. A relatively low-cost, add-on unit has been developed that would allow EDXRF users to test the TRXRF technique (Aiginger, 1991).

2B.1.6   Instrumental Neutron Activation Analysis (INAA)

INAA irradiates a sample in the core of a nuclear reactor for few minutes to several hours, depending on the elements being quantified (Dams et al., 1970; Zoller and Gordon, 1970; Nadkarni, 1975; Landsberger, 1988; Olmez, 1989; Ondov and Divita, 1993). The neutron bombardment transforms many elements into radioactive isotopes. The energies of the gamma rays emitted by these isotopes identify them and, therefore, their parent elements. Furthermore, the intensity of these gamma rays is proportional to the amount of the parent element present in the sample. Different irradiation times and cooling periods are used before counting with a germanium detector. In source apportionment studies, it is possible to use a combination of XRF and INAA to develop a relatively complete set of elemental measurements. Between these two analytical techniques, good sensitivity is possible for many elements, including most of the toxic metals of interest. In general, XRF provides better sensitivity for some metals (Ni, Pb, Cu, and Fe); whereas INAA provides better sensitivity for others (Sb, As, Cr, Co, Se, and Cd). Both methods provide similar detection limits for still other elements (V, Zn, and Mn). INAA does not quantify some of the abundant species in ambient PM such as silicon, nickel, tin, and lead. While INAA is technically nondestructive, sample preparation involves folding the sample tightly and sealing it in plastic, and the irradiation process makes the filter membrane brittle and radioactive. These factors limit the use of the sample for subsequent analyses.

INAA has been used to examine the chemical composition of atmospheric aerosols in several studies either as the only method of analysis or in addition to XRF (e.g., Yatin et al., 1994; Gallorini, 1995). INAA has higher sensitivity for many trace species, and it is particularly useful in analyzing for many trace metals. Landsberger and Wu (1993) used INAA to analyze air samples collected near Lake Ontario for Sb, As, Cd, In, I, Mo, Si, and V using INAA. They and found that using INAA in conjunction with epithermal neutrons and Compton suppression produces very precise values with relatively low detection limits.

Enriched rare-earth isotopes have been analyzed via INAA and used to trace sources of PM from a coal-fired power plant (Ondov et al., 1992), from various sources in the San Joaquin

Valley (Ondov, 1996), from intentially tagged (iridium) diesel emissions from sanitation trucks (Suarez et al., 1996; Wu et al., 1998), and from iridium-tagged emissions from school buses (Wu et al., 1998).

An intercomparison was conducted in which 18 pairs of filters were sent to participants in the Coordinated Research Program (CRP) on Applied Research on Waste Using Nuclear Related Analytical Techniques (Landsberger et al., 1997). As part of that study, participants used PIXE, INAA, XRF, or AAS to analyze the samples. Many of the results for XRF and PIXE in the coarse fraction were observed to be biased low compared to INAA. The authors speculated that self-attenuation of the X-rays resulting from the particle size effect could create a systematic error.

2B.1.7 Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry (AAS)

AAS is applied to the residue of a filter extracted in a strong solvent to dissolve the solid material; the filter or a portion of it is also dissolved during this process (Ranweiler and Moyers, 1974; Fernandez, 1989; Jackson and Mahmood, 1994; Chow et al., 2000). A few milliliters of the extract are injected into a flame where the ions are reduced to elements and vaporized. Elements absorb light at certain wavelengths in the visible spectrum, and a light beam with wavelengths specific to the elements being measured is directed through the flame to be detected by a monochrometer. The light absorbed by the flame containing the extract is compared with the absorption from known standards to quantify the elemental concentrations. AAS requires an individual analysis for each element, and a large filter or several filters are needed to obtain concentrations for a large variety of elements. AAS is a useful complement to other methods (such as XRF and PIXE) for species such as beryllium, sodium, and magnesium, which are not well quantified by these methods. Airborne particles are chemically complex and do not dissolve easily into complete solution, regardless of the strength of the solvent. Thus, insoluble residues may be left behind, and soluble species may co-precipitate on them or on container walls.

AAS was used to characterize the atmospheric deposition of trace elements Zn, Ni, Cr, Cd, Pb, and Hg to the Rouge River watershed by particulate deposition (Pirrone and Keeler, 1996). The modeled deposition rates were compared to annual emissions of trace elements that were estimated from the emissions inventory for coal and oil combustion utilities, iron and steel

manufacturing, metal production, cement manufacturing, and solid waste and sewage sludge incinerators. They found generally good agreement between the trend observed in atmospheric inputs to the river (dry + wet deposition) and annual emissions of trace elements, with R^2s varying from ≈ 0.84 to 0.98. Both atmospheric inputs and emissions for Pb showed downward trends. For the period of 1987 to 1992, steady increases were observed for Cd (major sources are municipal solid waste incineration, coal combustion, sludge incineration, and iron and steel manufacturing), Cr and Ni (major sources are iron and steel production and coal combustion), and Hg (major sources are coal, the contribution from which had decreased from 53 to 45%, as well as municipal, solid, and medical waste incineration, the contribution from which has increased).

2B.1.8 Inductively Coupled Plasma with Atomic Emission Spectroscopy (ICP-AES)

ICP-AES introduces an extracted sample into an atmosphere of argon gas seeded with free electrons induced by high voltage from a surrounding Tesla coil (Fassel and Kniseley, 1974; McQuaker et al., 1979; Lynch et al., 1980; Harman, 1989; Tyler, 1992; Baldwin et al., 1994). The high temperatures in the induced plasma raise valence electrons above their normally stable states. When these electrons return to their stable states, a photon of light is emitted that is unique to the element that was excited. This light is detected at specified wavelengths to identify the elements in the sample. ICP-AES can determine a large number of elemental concentrations using small sample volumes with acceptable detection limits for atmospheric samples. As with AAS, this method requires complete extraction and destruction of the sample.

2B.1.9 Inductively Coupled Plasma with Mass Spectroscopy (ICP-MS)

ICP-MS has been applied in the analysis of personal exposure samples (Tan and Horlick, 1986; Gray and Williams, 1987a,b; Nam et al., 1993; Munksgaard and Parry, 1998; Campbell and Humayun, 1999). Ion species generated from ICP and from the sample matrix can produce a significant background at certain masses resulting in the formation of polyatomic ions that can limit the ability of ICP-MS to determine some elements of interest. Cool plasma techniques have demonstrated the potential to detect elements at the ultra-trace level (Nham et al., 1996) and to minimize common molecular ion interferences (Sakata and Kawabata, 1994; Turner,

1994; Plantz, 1996). Detection limits of ICP-MS using a one-second scan are typically in the range of 10^{-3} ng/m^3, which is an order of magnitude lower than other elemental analysis methods. The instrument can also be set up to analyze a wide dynamic range of aerosol concentrations. Isotope analysis can also be performed with ICP-MS. Intercomparison studies are needed to establish the comparability of ICP-MS with other nondestructive filter analysis methods.

Keeler and Pirrone (1996) used ICP-MS to determine trace elements Cd, Mn, V, As, Se, and Pb in atmospheric fine particulate (PM$_{2.5}$) and total suspended particulate samples collected in two Detroit sites. The results were used in a deposition model with additional measurements using AAS to estimate the dry deposition flux of trace elements to Lake Erie.

2B.1.10 Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM)

Mamane et al. (2001) investigated the use of computer-controlled scanning electron microscopy (CCSEM) as a way of supplementing XRF analysis and providing automated analysis of particle size, chemistry, and particle classification. An ambient coarse particulate sample from Baltimore was collected on a polycarbonate filter for this analysis. CCSEM analyses were conducted for 2,819 particles in 78 randomly selected fields of view during an unattended 8-h run. Mamane et al. (2001) confirmed the stability of the CCSEM instrument over several hours of operation. The physical properties of the sample such as particle diameter, mass loading per field, and particle number per field were well represented by analyzing approximately 360 particles, and little additional information was gained by analyzing more particles. Teflon filters are not well suited for SEM analyses. Unfortunately, analysis of fine PM is expected to pose analytical challenges not addressed in the present study (Mamane et al., 2001).

Nelson et al. (2000) applied Raman chemical imaging and SEM (Raman/SEM) to study the size, morphology, elemental and molecular composition, and molecular structure of fine PM. In their study, filter compatibility was examined, and Raman/SEM chemical imaging was conducted for several standard materials as well as for ambient PM$_{2.5}$ samples. Polycarbonate was determined to be a suitable substrate for both SEM and Raman chemical imaging analysis.

Conner et al. (2001) used CCSEM with individual X-ray analysis to study the chemical and physical attributes of indoor and outdoor aerosols collected around a retirement home in Baltimore. The CCSEM technique was demonstrated to be capable of identifying spherical

particles typical of combustion or other high temperature (presumably industrial) processes as well as pollens and spores. Indoor particles originating from cosmetics were also identified.

2B.2 ORGANIC AND INORGANIC CARBON

Large scale efforts to characterize carbonaceous aerosol require cost effective methods that can analyze samples rapidly. Commercial thermal-optical (TO) instruments were developed to serve this need. The IMPROVE and STN networks have employed these instruments to accumulate large data sets, including measurements taken over the past 18 years by the IMPROVE network and over the past 3 years by STN. In addition to the protocols developed for the IMPROVE and STN networks, a number of alternative TO-based protocols and techniques have been employed by the academic research community. Protocols vary in temperature range and step size, in the duration of heating at each step, in the timing for introduction of oxygen for the conversion of black carbon into CO_2, in the use of a catalyst to reduce pyrolysis, and in the assignment of OC and EC fractions. These operational differences have complicated efforts to compare and combine data sets from studies using different TO protocols.

Thermal-Optical Reflectance

The thermal-optical reflectance (TOR) method of carbon analysis developed by Huntzicker et al. (1982) has been adapted by several laboratories for the quantification of OC and EC in PM collected on quartz-fiber filters. Although the principle applied by these laboratories is identical to that of Huntzicker et al. (1982), the details differed with respect to calibration standards, analysis time, temperature ramping, and volatilization/combustion temperature. The IMPROVE network employs a version of the TOR method for its OC/EC analyses.

In the most commonly used version of the TOR method (Chow et al., 1993), a punch from the filter sample is heated to temperatures ranging from ambient levels to 550 °C in a pure helium atmosphere. In principle, the OC fraction of the PM contained in the filter punch will vaporize, leaving behind only refractory EC. The organic carbon that evolves at each temperature step is first oxidized to CO_2, then converted to methane and finally quantified with a flame ionization detector (FID). The filter punch is incubated at 550 °C for a period sufficient to allow the flame ionization signal to return to its baseline value. The punch is then exposed to a

2% oxygen and 98% helium atmosphere and heated from 550 °C to 800 °C with several temperature ramping steps. The reflectance from the deposit side of the filter punch is monitored throughout the analysis. This reflectance decreases during OC volatilization in the helium atmosphere owing to the pyrolysis of nonvolatile organic material present in the filter punch. When oxygen is added, the reflectance increases as light-absorbing carbon is combusted and removed. It is assumed that the first light-absorbing carbon compounds to combust are pyrolysis artifacts from the first phase of the analysis. Therefore, the OC mass is defined as that fraction that evolves up to the introduction of oxygen plus the oxidized carbon that evolves up to the point when the filter reflectance signal is restored to its preanalysis value. Once the original reflectance level is re-attained, all further carbon evolving from the sample punch is assigned to the EC fraction. Accordingly, "organic carbon" (OC) is carbon that does not absorb light at the laser wavelength (632.8 nm) typically used by TOR instruments, and all other carbon is defined as "elemental carbon" (EC).

Thermal-Optical Transmission

The primary difference between TOR and thermal-optical transmission (TOT) methods is in the choice of absorption detection: light transmission through the filter punch, rather than its reflectance, is monitored throughout the analysis. The TOT method of Birch and Cary (1996) also uses a pure helium atmosphere for volatilizing OC, but the second stage involves a higher oxygen/helium (10%) gas mixture to oxidize the black carbon remaining on the filter punch. The temperature is raised to approximately 820 °C in the helium phase, during which both organic and carbonate carbon are volatilized from the filter. In the second stage, the oven temperature is reduced, then raised to about 860 °C. During this stage, pyrolysis correction and the EC measurement is made. Figure 2B-1 is an example of a TOT thermogram, showing temperature, transmittance, and FID response traces. The peaks that correspond to the concentrations of CO_2 that evolve from the filter punch during the course of the analysis are assigned to OC, carbonate carbon (CC), pyrolitic carbon (PC), and EC. The high temperature in the first stage of the TOT thermal profile is included in order to decompose CC and to volatilize very high-boiling organic compounds. However, many organic carbon compounds will pyrolyze at this temperature to generate PC. The ability to quantify PC is particularly important in high OC/EC regions such as wood smoke-impacted air sheds. Wood smoke aerosol contains many
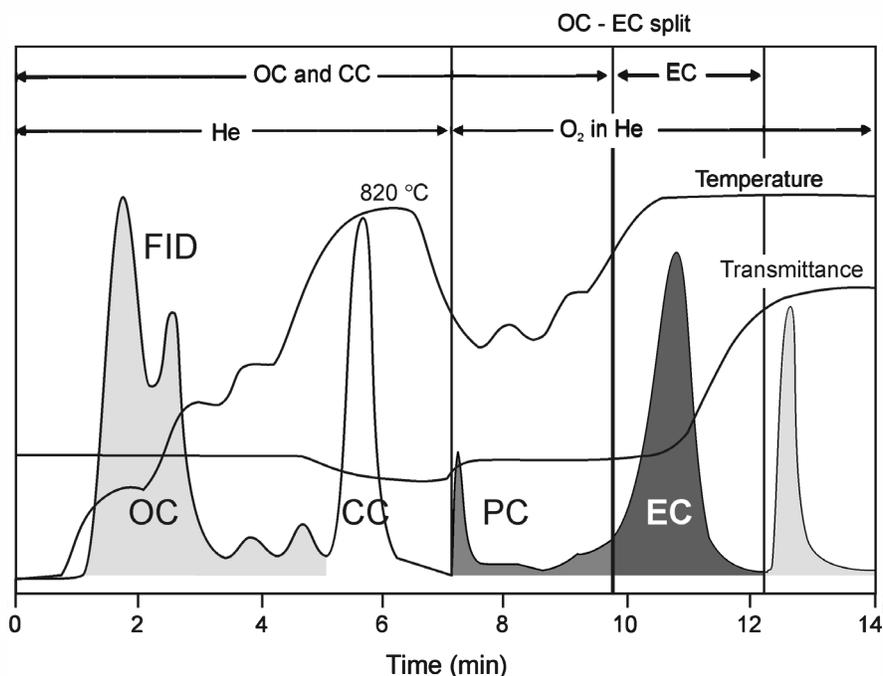
Figure 2B-1. Thermogram for a sample containing rock dust (a carbonate source) and diesel exhaust, showing three traces that correspond to temperature, filter transmittance, and Flame Ionization Detector (FID) detector response. Peaks correspond to organic (OC), carbonate (CC), pyrolytic (PC), and elemental (EC) carbon. The final peak is a methane calibration peak.

Source: Birch and Cary (1996).

complex compounds that generate substantial PC. Significant error in the EC fraction can result in the absence of a careful PC correction.

Informal intercomparisons among different filter transmission methods have shown high correlations of absorption, but with differences of up to a factor of two in absolute values (Watson et al., 1988a,b). These differences are functions of the type of filter, filter loading, the chemical and physical nature of the deposit, the wavelengths of light used, calibration standards, and light diffusing methods. Currently, there is no agreement on which combination most accurately represents light absorption in the atmosphere.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 5040 is based on the TOT method (Birch and Cary, 1996). The NIOSH protocol consists of a two-stage process with the first stage being conducted in a pure helium atmosphere at temperatures of 250,

500, 650, and 850 °C for a total of 4.5 min and the second stage conducted in a 2% oxygen/98% helium mix at temperatures of 650, 750, 850, and 940 ˚C for 4 min. A pyrolysis base correction is made based on the transmittance measurement. The EPA adopted a modified version of the NIOSH Method 5040 protocol for use in its STN.

IMPROVE versus NIOSH protocols

Although the IMPROVE protocol and the NIOSH protocol in use by the STN network yield closely comparable TC values, the differences in thermal profiles and operational definitions of organic versus black carbon result in very different mass assignments to these fractions. Other methodological differences may make data comparisons difficult, including the different choice of absorption detection, e.g. reflectance versus transmission, the different temperature ranges and incubation periods, and the different approaches used to account for background OC. Examples of thermograms obtained with the IMPROVE and NIOSH protocols are shown in Figure 2B-2.

Using both the IMPROVE and NIOSH protocols, Chow et al. (2000) analyzed 60 quartz filter samples on a prototype reflectance/transmittance analyzer that represented a wide variety of aerosol compositions and concentrations. The two TC data sets possessed no statistically significant differences. However, marked differences were found in the fraction of TC that was attributed to EC as determined by the IMPROVE versus NIOSH thermal evolution protocols. The IMPROVE EC measurements were typically higher than the NIOSH EC measurements. When the NIOSH protocol was modified to exclude the helium-only 850 ºC temperature step, however, the OC/EC ratios came into agreement between the two methods. Because OC and EC are operationally defined parameters, Chow et al. (2000) pointed out that it is important to retain ancillary information when reporting EC and OC by these analytical methods, so that comparisons can be made among measurements taken at different sites using these two methods.

The NIOSH and IMPROVE protocols both require correction for positive organic artifacts resulting from the absorption of background organic vapor by the heat-treated quartz filters used for OC/EC measurements. Both the IMPROVE and STN science teams have evaluated the presence of carbon artifacts in their measurements. The IMPROVE team has established that heat-treated quartz filters adsorb OC vapors up to a saturation threshold over the course of a few days in the field. The STN science team observed that positive carbon artifacts can vary with
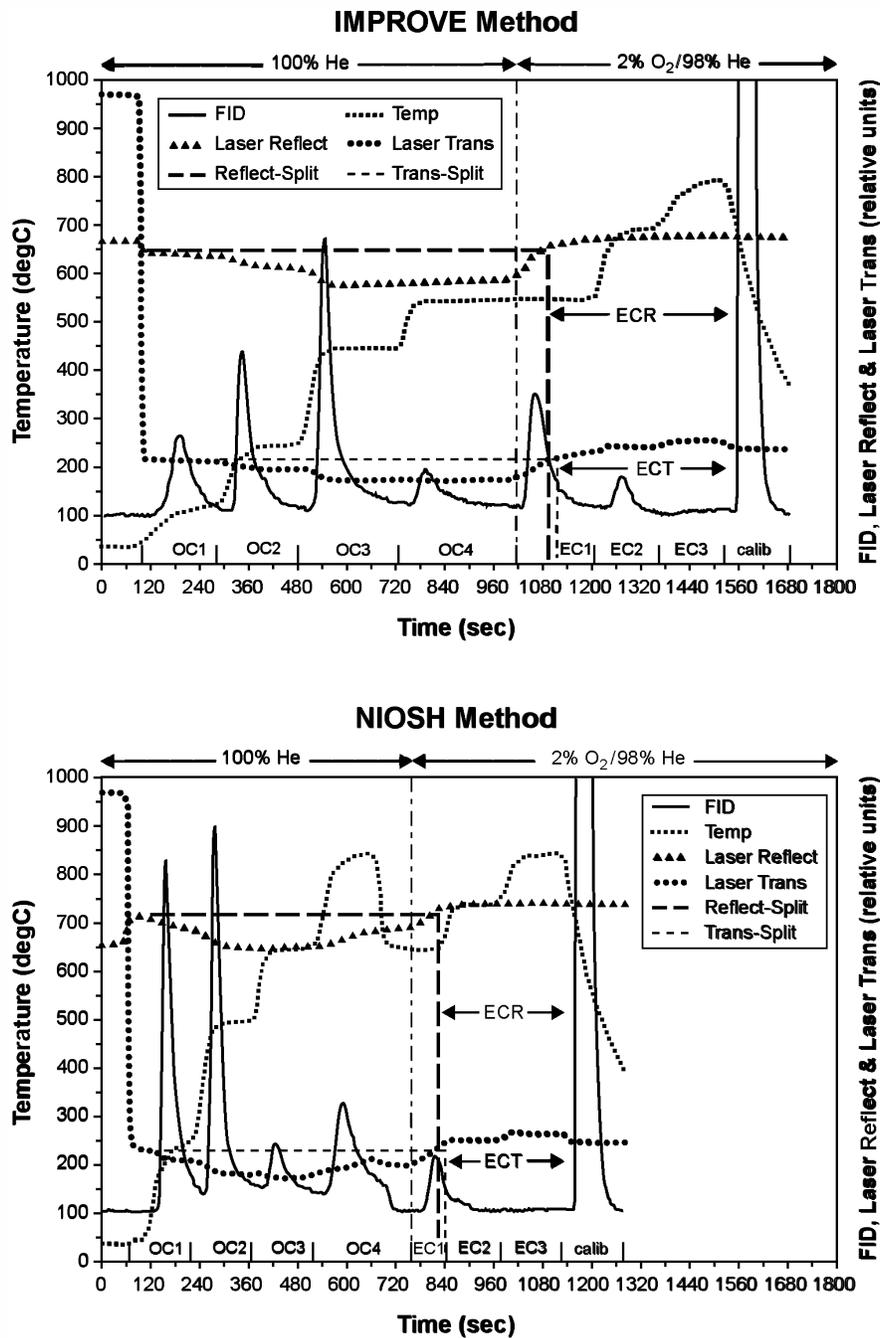
Figure 2B-2. Examples of thermograms obtained by (a) the IMPROVE protocol, and by (b) the NIOSH protocol. Flame ionization detection is used in both examples. FID denotes the observed signal intensity. The intervals denoted ECR/ECT, i.e., elemental carbon reflectance/transmittance, refer to the time and temperature intervals during which evolved CO_2 is assumed to come from oxidized elemental carbon (EC). Laser Reflect and Laser Trans refer to laser reflectance or transmission measurement of filter "blackness" at the He-Ne wavelength, 633 nm.

Source: Birch and Cary (1996).

sampler type. Total carbon artifacts for the samplers used by the STN range from 9.5 to 33.9% of the carbon collected during a typical ambient measurement. Documents describing the issues regarding blank subtraction and the current protocols used by the IMPROVE and STN networks are available on the network websites:

> IMPROVE – http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve
> STN – http://www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic/files/ambient/pm25/spec

Pyrolitic Carbon (PC) and Other Confounders

In a methods comparison study, Countess (1990) determined that it is necessary to minimize or correct for the PC and OC found in wood smoke and automobile exhaust samples that pyrolyze to create interferences during the course of some thermal-optical protocols. Pyrolysis of organic compounds occurs during analysis by both TO methods, although the greater temperature to which samples are exposed in the NIOSH protocol is likely to produce larger quantities of pyrolysis-derived EC. During the initial heating phase, pyrolysis is indicated by an increase in optical density (blackness) in the filter sample. Both methods distinguish artifact pyrolysis-derived EC from ambient EC at the point at which the transmittance or reflectance signal is restored to the pre-heating level. The assumption made is that heating does not alter the absorption properties of the material collected on the filter. This assumption is reasonable if the only light absorbing species of carbon is strictly a graphite-like EC that is unlikely to undergo a change in its absorption properties over the temperature ranges used by TO methods. The effects of heat-induced changes to the light absorption and chemical properties of atmospheric organic compounds undergoing TO analysis are being evaluated by NIST. NIST has identified three assumptions that must be met in order for TO methods to reliably measure EC: (1) absorptivity of carbonaceous PM remains constant up to the point of pyrolysis; (2) once formed, pyrolyzed carbon (char) absorbs at the analytic wavelength and its absorptivity remains constant within the high temperature step; (3) pyrolyzed OC has the same absorptivity as the EC that is native to the sample. Using urban dust, forest fire emissions, and ambient laboratory aerosol, they observed changes in the absorptivities of these materials during heating before and during the formation of pyrolysis artifacts, up to the OC/EC split point. NIST, therefore, recommends that standard TOR/T protocols be developed that account for these changes.

Light-absorbing carbon or black carbon (BC) includes a large number of compounds that may be altered, not only in their light-absorbing properties but also in their oxidation chemistry. The materials responsible for defining the original blackness of the filter sample may be altered during the initial heating phase of TO analysis, so that the mix present during the oxidation cycle may not be representative of the original, atmospherically derived BC. An error in determining the mass of EC would arise, for example, if a heavy, but weakly light-absorbing, compound were transformed into a material that possessed a higher absorption coefficient and higher resistance to oxidation than absorbing compounds collected from the atmosphere. The pyrolyzed form of this compound would resist oxidation past the OC-EC split point in the analysis, leading to a falsely high EC fraction.

Chow et al. (2000) noted that neither the IMPROVE nor NIOSH methods were able to accurately detect further blackening on optically dense, i.e., very black, filters that are typical of source profile samples. Predictions of artifact pyrolysis carbon by TOR and TOT differed widely. Note that both transmittance and reflectance methods rely on derivations of optics laws (i.e., the Beer-Lambert and Lambert Laws) that predict a linear transmittance/reflectance signal response with species concentration, but only for optically thin samples (Strobel and Heineman, 1989). Very black filters exceed this limitation; thus, the signal response of these methods may not be a linear or otherwise predictable function of BC concentration.

Another important source of error in any TO measurement of aerosol OC/EC arises when samples contain transition metal oxides, such as iron oxide. Many transition metal oxides are found in crustal material. Fung et al. (2002) reported that such oxides can serve as oxidizing agents for BC at high temperatures. The consequence of such an effect is an elevation of the signal usually assigned to OC and corresponding reduction in apparent BC.

Thermal Manganese Oxidation

The thermal manganese oxidation (TMO) method (Mueller et al., 1982; Fung, 1990) uses manganese dioxide in contact with the sample throughout the analysis as the oxidizing agent. Temperature is relied upon to distinguish between OC and EC. Carbon evolving at 525 °C is classified as OC, and carbon evolving at 850 °C is classified as EC. TMO does not correct for pyrolyzed OC, which may lead to the overestimation of EC. This method has been used in the SCENES (Subregional Cooperative Electric Utility, Department of Defense, National Park

Services, and Environmental Protection Agency Study); (Sutherland and Bhardwaja, 1987; Mueller et al., 1986) visibility network, as well as in the SCAQS (Southern California Air Quality Study) (Chow et al., 1994a,b; Watson et al., 1993, 1994a,b).

OC/EC Methods Intercomparisons

Chow et al. (1993) documented several variations of the thermal (T), thermal-optical reflectance (TOR), thermal-optical transmission (TOT), and thermal manganese oxidation (TMO) methods for OC and EC. Comparisons among the results of the majority of these methods show that they yield comparable quantities of TC in aerosol samples, but the distinctions between OC and EC are quite different (Cadle and Groblicki, 1982; Cadle and Mulawa, 1990; Countess, 1990; Hering et al., 1990; Birch, 1998; Schmid et al., 2001). For the sum of OC and EC, these methods reported agreement within 5 to 15% for ambient and source samples (Houck et al., 1989; Kusko et al., 1989; Countess, 1990; Shah and Rau, 1990) and within 3% on carefully prepared standards. Evaluation of these methods is thus a matter of assessing how they differentiate between OC and EC. The EC:TC ratio for samples is method dependent.

An international methods intercomparison study on the analysis of carbonaceous aerosols on quartz fiber filters was organized by the Vienna University of Technology and involved 17 laboratories and 9 different thermal and optical methods (Schmid et al., 2001). All of the participating laboratories were sent punches from three 150-mm quartz-fiber filters that had been exposed for 24 h near a high-traffic street in Berlin. Five laboratories employed the German official standard VDI 2465 methods. Two of these laboratories used the VDI 2465/1 method that determines extractable OC, non-extractable OC, and EC using a solvent-based extraction protocol. Other laboratories participating in the intercomparison used variations of the VDI 2465 standard that rely upon differences in thermal stability to accomplish the separation of carbonaceous aerosol fractions. A range of thermal protocols, TC determination techniques and CO_2 detection schemes were employed by the participating laboratories.

Good agreement of the TC results was obtained by all laboratories, with only two outliers in the complete data set. The relative standard deviations between laboratories for the TC results, were 6.7, 10.6, and 8.8% for the three samples. In contrast, the EC results were much more variable. The relative standard deviations between laboratories for the EC results, were

36.6, 24.4, and 45.5% for the three samples. The VDI methods, especially the VDI 2465/2, were found to give generally higher amounts of EC than the thermal-optical methods. This trend was detected for all samples. The authors recognized that uncorrected thermal methods are prone to positive artifacts by charring during pyrolysis. They also noted that when using solvent extraction methods, the dissolution of polymeric aerosol constituents may not be successful. Both of these effects would lead to an overestimation of the EC fraction. When the laboratories were grouped according to their methods, the relative standard deviation between laboratories was much smaller. This study demonstrated that the TC measurement can yield similar results from a variety of methods, but the EC measurement is highly dependent upon the method used. The problems associated with the determination of EC are exacerbated by the lack of a standard reference material and consistent definitions of EC.

Measuring Black Carbon (BC) Instead of EC

Light-absorbing or black carbon (BC) can be measured by optical techniques (Penner and Novakov, 1996). Both EC and BC define a similar fraction of aerosol; but EC is defined in terms of both the thermal and light-absorption properties of the sample, whereas BC is based on solely on its light-absorption properties. The aethalometer, the integrating sphere sunphotometer, and photoacoustic spectroscopy (described in Section 2B.3) are example techniques for determining BC.

Hitzenberger et al. (1996) investigated the feasibility of using an integrating sphere photometer as an adequate measurement system for the BC content and the absorption coefficient. In another study (Hitzenberger et al., 1999), the integrating sphere method was compared to an aethalometer (Hansen et al., 1984), the thermal method of Cachier et al. (1989), and the thermal-optical method of Birch and Cary (1996). The absorption coefficients that were obtained from both the integrating sphere and the aethalometer were comparable. The BC mass concentrations obtained from the aethalometer were 23% of those obtained from the integrating sphere. Compared to the thermal method, the integrating sphere method overestimated the BC mass concentrations by 21%. Compared to the thermal-optical method, the integrating sphere was within 5% of the 1:1 line. However, the data were not well correlated. Thermal EC and aethalometer BC measurements have also been compared by Lavanchy et al. (1999).

The Carbonaceous Species Methods Comparison Study (CSMCS), as mentioned in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) was conducted in Los Angeles in 1986. Hansen and McMurry (1990) compared the thermal manganese method with the aethalometer for aerosol EC. The first method involved collection of impactor samples backed by a quartz-fiber after-filter followed by EC analysis by oxidation in helium over a MnO_2 catalyst; the other method involved conducting real-time measurements using an aethalometer (an optical absorption technique). They found good agreement between these two very different methods. The CSMCS interlaboratory precision for TC was 4.2% (Turpin et al., 2000). However, because the split between OC and EC is operationally defined, there was substantial interlaboratory variability in OC and EC (e.g., 34% for EC [Turpin et al., 1990]).

EC/OC Summary. With the limitations and precautions described above, laboratory analyses for the carbonaceous properties of collected particles have matured to the point at which they can be performed with commercially available instruments following established standard operating procedures. However, carbon analysis continues to be a subject of active research within the atmospheric sciences community and EPA, and carbon speciation methods comparisons are being undertaken in such studies as the Atlanta Supersite. The state of the art for carbonaceous PM measurements continues to advance; and, although progress is being made, the definitions of OC, EC, and BC continue to be operationally defined in reference to the method employed. Reports of EC/OC measurements should therefore include mention of the method with which the species were determined. Finally, if possible, all ancillary data should be retained, to allow later comparison to other methods.

2B.3 CONTINUOUS METHODS

2B.3.1 Continuous Measurement of Mass

Tapered Element Oscillating Microbalance (TEOM)

The advantages of continuous PM monitoring and the designation of the TEOM as an equivalent method for PM_{10}, have led to the deployment of the TEOM at a number of air monitoring sites. The TEOM also is being used to measure $PM_{2.5}$. The TEOM differs from the federal reference methods for PM in that it does not require equilibration of the samples at a

specified temperature and RH. The TEOM samples at a constant temperature and is typically heated to some temperature higher than the ambient temperature (Meyer et al., 1995; Meyer and Rupprecht, 1996), whereas the FRM samples at the ambient temperature. Thus, the TEOM does not provide data equivalent to the FRM because of losses of volatile species. Volatilization losses in the TEOM sampler can be reduced by operating the instrument at 30 °C, rather than the typical 50 °C specified, or by using a Nafion diffusion dryer instead of heating to dehumidify the particles (with a 30 °C temperature).

This difference in operation and implications for fine particle measurements was examined by researchers at Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO) Atmospheric Research in Australia (Ayers et al., 1999). That group compared 24-h mean $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations as determined by a TEOM and by two manual, gravimetric samplers (a low-volume filter sampler and a MOUDI sampler) in four Australian cities, on 15 days in the wintertime. The TEOM was operated at 50 °C at one location and at 35 °C at the other three locations. A systematically lower TEOM response in comparison to the integrated gravimetric methods was observed. In a comprehensive study, Allen et al. (1997) reported results in which TEOM data collected at 10 urban sites in the United States and Mexico were compared with 24-h integrated mass concentrations for both PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$. They collected a large data set that included both winter and summer seasons. Allen et al. (1997) concluded that, especially for urban areas, a significant fraction of PM_{10} may be semivolatile compounds that could be lost from the heated filter in the TEOM leading to a systematic difference between the TEOM and the EPA FRM for PM_{10}. They suggested that this difference is likely to be larger for $PM_{2.5}$ than it is for PM_{10} (Allen et al., 1997).

In a similar study conducted in Vancouver, British Columbia the effect of equilibration temperature on PM_{10} concentrations from the TEOM was examined. Two collocated TEOM monitors, operated at 30 and 50 °C, respectively, collected data for a period of ~17 months in the Lower Fraser Valley in British Columbia (Mignacca and Stubbs, 1999). A third TEOM operating at 40 °C was operated for 2 months during this period. They found that, on average, the 1-h average PM_{10} from the TEOM operating at 30 °C was consistently greater than that from the TEOM operated at 50 °C. For the period during which the third TEOM was operated (at 40 °C), the PM_{10} from that instrument was between the values for the other two instruments. They also found that the differences in masses were proportional to the PM_{10} loading, and more

strongly correlated to the PM_{10} from the TEOM operated at the lower temperature. They recommended that the TEOM monitors be operated at 40 ºC in summer and 30 °C in winter, in order to avoid introducing a methodological seasonal bias.

A new sample equilibration system (SES) was developed to reduce losses of semivolatile species from the $PM_{2.5}$ TEOM by conditioning the sample stream to a lower RH and temperature (Meyer et al., 2000). The SES utilizes humidity sensors and a Nafion dryer designed for low particle loss. The dryer fits between the flow splitter that follows the size-selective inlet and the sensor unit. A dry purge gas flows over the exterior of the Nafion tubing and allows for self-regeneration. A TEOM with $PM_{2.5}$ inlet and equipped with an SES was operated at 30 °C alongside another TEOM operating at 50 °C without the SES in Albany, NY, over a 6-day period during a summertime high-temperature, high-relative-humidity episode. The SES maintained the sample air relative humidity under 30%, and the TEOM with the SES generally measured more mass than the other TEOM. The TEOM with SES also was operated alongside an FRM-type sampler for the period of June 6 through September 25, 1999. The correlation between the FRM and TEOM/SES showed a slope of 1.0293 and R^2 of 0.9352; whereas the correlation between the FRM and the TEOM without SES and operating at 50 ºC showed a slope of 0.8612 and R^2 of 0.8209. The SES can be installed on existing TEOM monitors.

Beta-Gauge Techniques

Beta radiation absorption, as a indicator of particle mass, has been used effectively to measure the mass of equilibrated PM collected on Teflon filters (Jaklevic et al., 1981a; Courtney et al., 1982). The technique also has been used to provide near real-time measurements with time intervals on the order of an hour (Wedding and Weigand, 1993). However, real-time beta-gauge monitors experience the same problems as other continuous or near real-time PM mass monitoring techniques. Particle-bound water (PBW) must be removed to reduce the sensitivity of the indicated mass to relative humidity. However, the simplest technique, mild heating, will remove a portion of the ammonium nitrate and the semivolatile organic compounds as well as the PBW.

An intercomparison study of two beta gauges at three sites indicated that the Wedding beta gauge and the Sierra Anderson (SA) 1200 PM_{10} samplers were highly correlated, $r > 0.97$ (Tsai and Cheng, 1996). The Wedding beta gauge was not sensitive to relative humidity but yielded

results approximately 7% lower. This suggests that the mild heating in the beta gauge causes losses comparable to those caused by equilibration, although the differences could result from slight differences in the upper cut points. The Kimoto beta gauge that was operated at ambient temperature was sensitive to relative humidity yielding significantly higher mass concentrations relative to the SA 1200 for RH > 80% than for RH < 80% even though the correlation with the SA 1200 was reasonable (r = 0.94 for RH > 80% and 0.83 for RH < 80%).

Piezoelectric Microbalance

Piezoelectric crystals have mechanical resonances that can be excited by applying an alternating electrical voltage to the crystal. As the resonance frequencies are well defined, such crystals (quartz in particular) have found applications as secondary time and frequency standards in clocks and watches. As for all mechanical resonators, the resonance frequency is a function of mass. Therefore, by monitoring the resonance frequency in comparison with a second crystal, one can continuously measure the mass deposited on the crystal (Sem et al., 1977; Bowers and Chuan, 1989; Ward and Buttry, 1990; Noël and Topart, 1994). Comparison with a second crystal largely compensates for the effect of temperature changes on the resonance frequency.

The piezoelectric principle has been used to measure particle mass by depositing the particles on the crystal surface either by electrostatic precipitation or by impaction (Olin and Sem, 1971). The collection efficiency of either mechanism has to be determined as function of particle size to achieve quantitative measurements. In addition, the mechanical coupling of large particles to the crystal is uncertain. Both single and multi-stage impactors have been used (Olin and Sem, 1971; Fairchild and Wheat, 1984). Quartz crystals have sensitivities of several hundred hertz per microgram. This sensitivity results in the ability to measure the mass concentration of a typical 100 $\mu g/m^3$ aerosol to within a few percent in less than one minute (Olin and Sem, 1971).

Coarse Particle Mass

The RAMS and CAMM are only appropriate for fine particle measurements (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$ or PM_1). However, the TEOM, beta gauge, and piezoelectric microbalance may be used to measure either $PM_{2.5}$ or PM_{10} (or a sample with any specified upper 50% size cut). A pair of such samplers may be used to measure thoracic coarse PM mass concentration ($PM_{10-2.5}$) by

difference between the PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. However, concerns have been raised concerning the quality of the data from such difference calculations and the resulting potential biases in exposure assessment and risk determinations (Wilson and Suh, 1997; White, 1998). Misra et al. (2001) describe the development and evaluation of a continuous coarse particle monitor (CCPM) that may provide direct measurements of coarse mode PM mass concentrations at short time intervals (on the order of 5-10 min). The basis of the CCPM is enrichment of the coarse particle concentrations through use of virtual impaction while maintaining fine particle concentrations at ambient levels. The resulting aerosol mixture is analyzed using a standard TEOM for which the response is now dominated by the enriched coarse PM mass. The coarse PM concentrations determined from the CCPM were compared to those obtained with a MOUDI, operating with only the 10- and 2.5-μm cut point stages, and a Partisol dichotomous sampler. The CCPM coarse particulate concentrations were highly correlated with both the MOUDI ($R^2 = 0.88$) and the Partisol ($R^2 = 0.88$) coarse PM concentrations. By operating the CCPM at a coarse particle enrichment factor of 25, the coarse PM concentration can be determined a priori without determination of the fine particle concentration, so long as the fine-to-coarse particle concentration ratios are not unusually high (i.e., 4 to 6). Misra et al. (2001) also concluded from field experiments that the coarse particulate concentrations determined from the CCPM were independent of the ambient fine-to-coarse particulate concentration ratio due to the decrease in particle mass median diameter that should accompany fine-to-coarse particulate concentration ratios during stagnation conditions.

2B.3.2 Continuous Measurement of Organic and/or Elemental Carbon

Testing and refinement of models that simulate aerosol concentrations from gas and particle emissions require air quality measurements of approximately 1-h time resolution to reflect the dynamics of atmospheric transport, dispersion, transformation, and removal. Below instruments are described that have been used to collect and analyze atmospheric organic PM with better than 2-h resolution. These instruments were all present at the Atlanta Supersite experiment during the summer of 1999, and an intercomparison of results is underway.

Automated Carbon Analyses

Turpin et al. (1990) describe an in situ, time-resolved analyzer for particulate organic and EC that can operate on a time cycle as short as 90 min. This analyzer collects PM on a quartz-fiber filter mounted in a thermal-optical transmittance carbon analyzer (Turpin et al., 1990). A second quartz-fiber filter behind a Teflon filter in a second sampling port may also be analyzed to provide an estimate of the positive sampling artifact (i.e., gas adsorption on the quartz sampling filter). The organic material in the collected PM is thermally desorbed from the filter at 650 °C and oxidized at 1000 °C over a MnO_2 catalyst bed. The evolved CO_2 is converted to methane over a nickel catalyst, and the methane is measured in a flame ionization detector. Then the EC is oxidized at 350 °C in a 98% He-2% O_2 atmosphere. Correction is made for pyrolytic conversion of some of the organic PM. The instrument was operated with a 2-h resolution during SCAQS in 1987 (Turpin and Huntzicker, 1991, 1995), as well as during CSMCS in 1986 (Turpin et al., 1990). By using EC as a tracer for primary, combustion-generated OC, these authors estimated the contributions of primary sources (i.e., material emitted in particulate form) and secondary sources (i.e., PM formed in the atmosphere) to the total atmospheric particulate OC concentrations in these locations.

An automated carbon analyzer with 15-min to 1-h resolution is now commercially available (Rupprecht et al., 1995) and has been operated in several locations including the Atlanta Supersite. It collects samples on a 0.1 μm impactor downstream of an inlet with a 2.5 μm cut point. Use of an impactor eliminates the gas adsorption that must be addressed when filter collection is used. However, this collection system may experience substantial particle bounce and loss of a sizable fraction of EC since some EC is in particles < 0.2 μm. It is possible that ongoing research, in which particle size is increased by humidification prior to impaction, may result in an improvement in collection efficiency. In the analysis step, carbonaceous compounds are removed by heating in filtered ambient air. Carbonaceous material removed below 340 °C is reported as OC, and material removed between 340 and 750 °C is reported as EC. Turpin et al. (2000) commented that it would be more appropriate to report carbon values obtained by this method as "low-" and "high-temperature" carbon, because some organics are known to evolve at temperatures greater than 340 °C (e.g., organics from woodsmoke).

Aethalometer for Elemental Carbon

As discussed earlier, black carbon (BC), a carbon fraction very similar to EC, is most commonly measured using an aethalometer, a commercially available, automated, time-resolved instrument (i.e., 5- to 15-min sample duration) that measures the light attenuation of aerosol particles collected on a filter tape (Hansen et al., 1984). The concentration of EC is derived from the light absorption measured on a filter using an estimate of the specific absorption (m^2/g) of EC on the filter; the specific absorption value is derived from laboratory and atmospheric tests and is specified by the manufacturer. The specific absorption value could be expected to vary with location, season, and source mix. Comparisons in atmospheric experiments at some locations with EC values measured by thermal methods confirm that the aethalometer provides a statistically meaningful estimate of EC concentration (Allen et al., 1999c; Liousse et al., 1993). For instance, Allen et al. (1999c) found the following statistical relationship for Uniontown, PA during summer 1990: black carbon (aethalometer) = 0.95*EC (thermal) – 0.2 (r^2 = 0.925, n not specified but appears to be > 50, EC range from 0 to 9 $\mu g/m^3$). Another source of error in aethalometer measurements arises from the sampling procedure. Particles are trapped within a three-dimensional filter matrix. Therefore, scattering of transmitted and reflected light may erroneously be attributed to absorption, thus causing errors in the BC calculation. Ballach et al. (2001) investigated immersing the filter in oil of a similar refractive index as a means to minimize the interferences due to light scattering effects from the filter, similar to a procedure common in microscopy. Black carbon measurements determined using the oil immersion technique were compared to those from an integrating sphere, a polar photometer, and Mie calculations. Aerosol tests included several pure carbon blacks from different generating procedures that were used to calibrate the immersion technique, pure ammonium sulfate aerosol, and external and internal mixtures of ammonium sulfate with varying amounts of carbon blacks. The oil immersion technique was also tested on ambient air samples collected at two different sites in the cities of Frankfurt am Main and Freiburg, Germany. Optical measurements, both of blank and loaded filters, showed that the oil immersion technique minimizes scattering losses. Ballach et al. (2001) found that site-related effects were reduced and that there was reasonably good agreement with the other optical techniques as well as with the Mie calculations.

Photoacoustic Measurement of Elemental Carbon

Measurement of aerosol light absorption utilizing photoacoustic spectroscopy has been examined as a continuous method for measuring EC mass concentrations (Petzold and Niessner, 1996; Petzold et al., 1997; Arnott et al., 1999, 2000). Like the aethalometer, this method measures light absorption; however, unlike most other light absorption methods, the photoacoustic technique does not require a filter. The photoacoustic spectrometer of Arnott and coworkers was demonstrated during the Northern Front Range Air Quality Study and compared to an aethalometer (Moosmüller et al., 1998). Neither the aethalometer nor the photoacoustic spectrometer measure EC mass directly. Because the photoacoustic spectrometer measures the absorption coefficient directly, the specific absorption efficiency must be known or assumed in order to determine EC mass. Assuming a light absorption efficiency of 10 m^2/g, Arnott et al. (1999) reported a lower detection limit for light absorption of 0.4 M/m corresponding to a mass concentration of EC of approximately 40 ng/m^3.

2B.3.3 Continuous Measurements of Nitrate and Sulfate

Nitrate

An integrated collection and vaporization cell was developed by Stolzenburg and Hering (2000) that provides automated, 10-min resolution monitoring of fine-particulate nitrate. In this system, particles are collected by a humidified impaction process and analyzed in place by flash vaporization and chemiluminescent detection of the evolved nitrogen oxides. In field tests in which the system was collocated with two FRM samplers, the automated nitrate sampler results followed the results from the FRM, but were offset lower. The system also was collocated with a HEADS and a SASS speciation sampler (MetOne Instruments). In all these tests, the automated sampler was well correlated to other samplers with slopes near 1 (ranging from 0.95 for the FRM to 1.06 for the HEADS) and correlation coefficients ranging from 0.94 to 0.996.

During the Northern Front Range Air Quality Study in Colorado (Watson et al., 1998), the automated nitrate monitor captured the 12-min variability in fine-particle nitrate concentrations with a precision of approximately $\pm$ 0.5 μg/m^3 (Chow et al., 1998). A comparison with denuded filter measurements followed by ion chromatographic (IC) analysis (Chow and Watson, 1999) showed agreement within $\pm$ 0.6 μg/m^3 for most of the measurements, but exhibited a discrepancy of a factor of two for the elevated nitrate periods. More recent intercomparisons took place

during the 1997 Southern California Ozone Study (SCOS97) in Riverside, CA. Comparisons with 14 days of 24-h denuder-filter sampling gave a correlation coefficient of $R^2 = 0.87$ and showed no significant bias (i.e., the regression slope is not significantly different from 1). As currently configured, the system has a detection limit of 0.7 $\mu g/m^3$ and a precision of 0.2 $\mu g/m^3$.

Sulfate

Continuous methods for the quantification of aerosol sulfur compounds first remove gaseous sulfur (e.g., SO_2, H_2S) from the sample stream by a diffusion tube denuder followed by the analysis of particulate sulfur (Cobourn et al., 1978; Durham et al., 1978; Huntzicker et al., 1978; Mueller and Collins, 1980; Tanner et al., 1980). Another approach is to measure total sulfur and gaseous sulfur separately by alternately removing particles from the sample stream. Particulate sulfur is obtained as the difference between the total and gaseous sulfur (Kittelson et al., 1978). The total sulfur content is measured by a flame photometric detector (FPD) by introducing the sampling stream into a fuel-rich, hydrogen-air flame (e.g., Stevens et al., 1969; Farwell and Rasmussen, 1976) that reduces sulfur compounds and measures the intensity of the chemiluminescence from electronically excited sulfur molecules (S_2^*).

Because the formation of S_2^* requires two sulfur atoms, the intensity of the chemiluminescence is theoretically proportional to the square of the concentration of molecules that contain a single sulfur atom. In practice, the exponent is between 1 and 2 and depends on the sulfur compound being analyzed (Dagnall et al., 1967; Stevens et al., 1971). Calibrations are performed using both particles and gases as standards. The FPD can also be replaced by a chemiluminescent reaction with ozone that minimizes the potential for interference and provides a faster response time (Benner and Stedman, 1989, 1990).

Capabilities added to the basic system include in situ thermal analysis and sulfuric acid speciation (Cobourn et al., 1978; Huntzicker et al., 1978; Tanner et al., 1980; Cobourn and Husar, 1982). Sensitivities for particulate sulfur as low as 0.1 $\mu g/m^3$, with time resolution ranging from 1 to 30 min, have been reported. Continuous measurements of particulate sulfur content have also been obtained by on-line XRF analysis with resolution of 30 min or less (Jaklevic et al., 1981b). During a field-intercomparison study of five different sulfur instruments, Camp et al. (1982) reported four out of five FPD systems agreed to within ± 5% during a 1-week sampling period.

2B.4 OTHER CONTINUOUS MEASUREMENTS

Continuous Ion Chromatography of Water-Soluble Ions

Two particle collection systems that grow particles by increasing the relative humidity and collect the particles in an aqueous solution suitable for injection into an ion chromatography have been developed independently (Simon and Dasgupta, 1995; Khlystov et al., 1995). Automation of these systems yield semi-continuous monitors for those ions that can be determined using ion chromatography. A similar system using a particle size magnifier has been reported by Weber et al. (2001).

Determination of Aerosol Surface Area in Real Time

Aerosol surface area is an important aerosol property for health effects research. However, methods for on-line measurement of surface area are not widely available. Woo et al. (2001b) used three continuous aerosol sensors to determine aerosol surface area. They used a condensation particle counter (CPC, TSI, Inc., Model 3020), an aerosol mass concentration monitor (MCM, TSI, Inc., Model 8520), and an electrical aerosol detector (EAD, TSI, Inc., Model 3070) to measure integral moments of the particle size distribution. The three sensor signals were inverted to obtain the aerosol size distribution, using a lognormal size distribution model (by minimizing the difference between the measured signals and the theoretical values based upon a size distribution model, the instrument calibration, and its theoretical responses). The lognormal function was then integrated to calculate the total surface area concentration. Woo et al. (2001b) demonstrated that this method can give near real-time measurements of aerosol surface area.

Light Scattering

A variety of types of nephelometers that integrate aerosol light scattering over various solid angles are available (McMurry, 2000). When used to measure visibility, e.g., to provide pilots with real-time data on visual range, it is desirable to include the light scattering due to PBW. However, when used as an indicator of fine particle mass, it is desirable to exclude PBW. This is frequently done by heating the ambient aerosol to a low reference relative humidity of 40%. However, this heating has the potential of also causing the loss of semivolatile components of the aerosol. The evaporation of ammonium nitrate aerosol in a heated nephelometer has been

examined. Bergin et al. (1997) conducted laboratory experiments at low relative humidity (~10%) and as a function of temperature (27 to 47 °C), mean residence time in the nephelometer, and initial particle-size distribution. The evaporation of ammonium nitrate aerosol was also modeled for comparison and was found to describe accurately the decrease in aerosol scattering coefficient as a function of aerosol physical properties and nephelometer operating conditions. Bergin et al. (1997) determined an upper limit estimate of the decrease in the aerosol light scattering coefficient at 450 nm due to evaporation for typical field conditions. The model estimates for their worst-case scenario suggest that the decrease in the aerosol scattering coefficient could be roughly 40%. Under most conditions, however, they estimate that the decrease in aerosol scattering coefficient is generally expected to be < 20%.

3. CONCENTRATIONS, SOURCES, AND EMISSIONS OF ATMOSPHERIC PARTICULATE MATTER

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter discusses topics that were covered in Chapter 5 (Sources and Emissions of Atmospheric Particles) and Chapter 6 (Environmental Concentrations) of the previous document, *Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter* or "1996 PM AQCD" (U.S. Environmental Protection, 1996) and updates the subject information based on new data, as available.

Information about concentrations, the composition, and the spatial and temporal variability of ambient particulate matter (PM) across the United States is presented in Section 3.2. Ambient concentration data obtained during the first 3 years of operation of the recently deployed nationwide network of Federal Reference Method (FRM) $PM_{2.5}$ monitors in 27 metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) are presented and analyzed in Appendix 3A. Initial data from the pilot method evaluation study for the national speciation network are presented in Appendix 3B. Results of field studies that help to characterize the composition of organic compounds in ambient air particles are summarized in Appendix 3C, to complement data on the inorganic composition of ambient particles presented in Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD and Appendix 3B of this document. Data useful for characterizing the daily and seasonal variability of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are discussed in Section 3.2.1, and the intraday variability of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations is discussed in Section 3.2.2. Relationships among different size fractions are discussed in Section 3.2.3; interrelationships and correlations among PM components are discussed in Section 3.2.4; and the spatial variability of various PM components is discussed in Section 3.2.5.

Atmospheric PM, unlike gaseous criteria pollutants (SO_2, NO_2, CO, O_3) which are well-defined chemical entities, is composed of a variety of particles differing in size and chemical composition. Therefore, sources of each component of the atmospheric aerosol must be considered in turn. Differences in the composition of particles emitted by different sources also lead to spatial and temporal heterogeneity in the composition of the atmospheric aerosol. The nature of the sources and the composition of the emissions from these sources are discussed in Section 3.3. The chemistry of formation of secondary PM from gaseous precursors is

discussed in Section 3.3.1. Estimates of contributions of various sources to ambient PM levels given by source apportionment studies also are presented in Section 3.3.2. More detailed information about the composition of emissions from various sources is given in Appendix 3D. The determination of "policy-relevant background" (PRB) concentrations, including contributions from natural local sources and the long-range transport of PM from sources outside the United States, is discussed in Section 3.3.3. Reviews of transport of PM and its precursors within the United States can be found in the North American Research Strategy for Tropospheric Ozone (NARSTO) *Fine Particle Assessment* (NARSTO, 2002). More detailed information regarding sulfur and nitrogen species can be found in Hidy (1994). Further information about PM concentrations observed at relatively remote monitoring sites (RRMS), i.e., monitoring sites located in relatively remote areas that are not obviously influenced by local anthropogenic sources, is given in Appendix 3E. Because PM is composed of both primary and secondary constituents, emissions of both the primary components and the gaseous precursors of secondary PM are considered here. Nationwide emissions estimates of primary PM and precursors to secondary PM are discussed in Section 3.3.4, and uncertainties in emissions estimates are discussed in Section 3.3.5.

The organization of topics in this chapter (ambient measurements, source characterization and apportionment, and emissions inventories) reflects, in a broad sense, the order in which these topics are addressed in scientific studies and, arguably, the increasing levels of uncertainty that are associated with these different topics.

3.2   PATTERNS AND TRENDS IN AMBIENT PM CONCENTRATIONS

Considerable data exists for characterizing PM_{10} mass concentrations and trends, and those available at the time were presented in the 1996 PM AQCD. In contrast, less extensive data sets were available for characterizing $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass or trends. Sources of data for $PM_{2.5}$ (fine) and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (coarse) discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD include: EPA's Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000a); Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments (IMPROVE; Eldred and Cahill, 1994; Cahill, 1996); the California Air Resources Board (CARB) Data Base (California Air Resources Board, 1995); the Harvard Six-Cities Data Base (Spengler et al., 1986; Neas, 1996); and the

Harvard-Philadelphia Data Base (Koutrakis, 1995). The Inhalable Particulate Network (IPN) (Inhalable Particulate Network, 1985; Rodes and Evans, 1985) provided TSP, PM_{15}, and $PM_{2.5}$ data but only a small amount of PM_{10} data.

New sources of PM data include the recently deployed nationwide $PM_{2.5}$ compliance-monitoring network, which provides mass measurements using a FRM. This section summarizes data obtained by this network from 1999 to 2001 and provides an approximate characterization of nationwide $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations by comparing PM_{10} to $PM_{2.5}$ data from sites where both types of compliance monitors are located. Various aspects of these data are presented in greater detail in Appendix 3A. In addition, a small number of recent studies in which daily mass and composition measurements are available for extended periods are discussed in this section. The results of quality-assured aerosol composition data obtained by X-ray fluorescence (XRF) and by analyses of organic carbon and elemental carbon for 13 urban areas from the methods evaluation study for the national $PM_{2.5}$ speciation network are presented in Appendix 3B. The terms organic carbon (OC) and elemental carbon (EC) are subject to some ambiguity, and the meanings of these terms as discussed in Section 2.2.7 and Appendix 2.B.2 are applied here.

Organic compounds contribute from 10 to 70% of the dry fine particle mass in the atmosphere (see Appendix 3C). However, concentrations and the composition of organic PM are poorly characterized, as are its formation mechanisms. Particulate organic matter is an aggregate of hundreds of individual compounds spanning a wide range of chemical and thermodynamic properties (Saxena and Hildemann, 1996). Some of the organic compounds are "semivolatile" (i.e., they have atmospheric concentrations and saturation vapor pressures such that both gaseous and condensed phases exist in equilibrium in the atmosphere). The presence of semivolatile or multiphase organic compounds complicates the sampling process. Organic compounds originally in the gas phase may be absorbed on glass or quartz filter fibers and create a positive artifact. Conversely, semivolatile compounds originally present in the condensed phase may evaporate from particles collected on glass, quartz, or Teflon filters creating a negative artifact. In addition, no single analytical technique is currently capable of analyzing the entire range of organic compounds present in atmospheric PM. Rigorous analytical methods are able to identify only 10 to 20% of the organic PM mass on the molecular level (Rogge et al., 1993), and only about 50% of the condensed phase compounds can be identified in smog

chamber studies of specific compounds (Forstner et al., 1997a,b). Measurement techniques and associated artifacts are discussed in Section 2.2.3.2. Information on the identification and concentration of the many different organic compounds identified in atmospheric samples obtained during the 1990s is given in Appendix 3C.

Summary tables giving the results of 66 field studies that obtained data for the composition of particles in the $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or PM_{10} size ranges were presented in Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD. The summary tables included data for mass, OC, EC, nitrate, sulfate, and trace elements. Data from the studies were presented for the eastern, western, and central United States. It should be noted that these studies took place at various times and lasted for various durations over a 20-year period, and there may have been significant changes in the concentrations of many species between the times when these studies were conducted and now. These changes resulted from a number of factors (e.g., pollution controls, technological advances, land use changes, etc).

There were a number of discernible differences in the composition of particles across the United States evident in the data sets listed in Appendix 6A in the 1996 PM AQCD (cf., Figures 6-85a to 6-85c). However, these differences can only be discussed in the context of the uncertainties in the measurements of the main components (sulfate, OC, EC, crustal material, ammonium, and nitrate). Sulfate, followed by crustal materials, has the smallest uncertainty associated with its measurement among all the components listed. Sulfate constituted ~38% of $PM_{2.5}$ in the aerosol composition studies in the eastern United States and was the major identifiable component of $PM_{2.5}$. However, it constituted only ~11% of $PM_{2.5}$ in the studies listed for the western United States. The contribution of crustal materials to $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from ~4% in the East to ~15% in the West. The contribution of unidentified material (possibly consisting mostly of water of hydration) ranged ~23% in the East to 0% in the West. The contribution of EC to $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from ~4% in the East to ~15% in the West. Organic compounds constituted ~21% of $PM_{2.5}$ in the eastern United States, reaching to ~39% for the studies listed in the western United States. However, uncertainties for OC, EC, ammonium, and nitrate are larger than for sulfate and crustal material. Concentrations of OC were multiplied by a factor of 1.4 when calculating mass to account for the presence of oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen in the organic compounds. This factor may vary among different areas and may represent the lowest reasonable estimate for an urban aerosol (Turpin and Lim, 2001).

In addition, the samples collected in the studies were subject to a number of sampling artifacts involving the adsorption of gases and the evaporation of volatile components that either formed on the filters or were present in the ambient particles. The values reported for OC and EC in filter samples depend strongly on the specific analysis method used (Chow et al., 2002), as discussed extensively in Chapter 2.

Crustal materials constitute from ~52% of $PM_{10-2.5}$ in the eastern United States to ~70% of $PM_{10-2.5}$ in the western United States, as indicated by studies in Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD. The fraction of unidentified material in $PM_{10-2.5}$ varied from 41% in the eastern United States to 27% in the western United States. However, in the vast majority of these studies, no attempt was made to characterize organic components or nitrate in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size fraction. It should also be remembered that a small fraction (typically about 10%) of $PM_{2.5}$ is entrained into the flow of the channel of the dichotomous sampler that collects the $PM_{10-2.5}$ sample and that errors may occur during the procedure used to account for this entrainment. Even if analyses of total OC were available, they would not be able to distinguish between primary biological particles (PBPs), which include microorganisms and fragments of living things, and organic compounds of miscellaneous origin in surface deposits on filters. A clear distinction should be made between PBP and primary OC emitted by organisms (e.g., waxes coating the surfaces of leaves, seeds, fruits, stems, pollen, fungi, and insects). Indeed, the fields of view of many photomicrographs of PM samples obtained by scanning electron microscopy are often dominated by large numbers of pollens, plant and insect fragments, and microorganisms. Bioaerosols such as pollens, fungal spores, and most bacteria are expected to be found mainly in the coarse size fraction. However, allergens from pollens can also be found in respirable particles (Monn, 2001; Taylor et al., 2002). Matthias-Maser (1998) summarized information about the size distribution of PBP in and around Mainz, Germany in what is perhaps the most complete study of this sort. Matthias-Maser found that PBP constituted up to 30% of total particle number and volume in the size range from about 0.35 µm to about 50 µm on an annual basis. Additionally, whereas the contribution of PBP to the total aerosol volume did not change appreciably with season, the contribution of PBP to total particle number ranged from about 10% in December and March to about 25% in June and October.

Data for the chemical composition of particles in a number of national parks and remote areas have been collected for a number of years by the IMPROVE network. Concentrations

have been reported for sulfate, nitrate, light-absorbing carbon, OC, and soil components. With the collection of compositional data by the speciation network, more synoptic (i.e., concurrent) coverage will be obtained for these constituents from relatively remote to urban environments across the United States.

PM_{10} Concentrations and Trends

Nationwide PM_{10} annual mean concentrations on a county-wide basis from the AIRS database for calendar years 1999, 2000, and 2001 are shown in Figure 3-1a. Concentrations in most areas of the country from 1999 through 2001 were below the PM_{10} annual standard of 50 $\mu g/m^3$. Further information about the attainment status of different areas can be found in EPA's Air Quality Trends Reports. The nationwide median value of county-wide annual average PM_{10} concentrations for this three year period (1999 to 2001) was ~23 $\mu g/m^3$. Those concentrations flagged as natural events (e.g., resulting from high winds, wildfires, volcanic eruptions) or exceptional events (e.g., construction, prescribed burning) were not included in the calculations. Procedures used for calculating the annual means at the site level followed 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 50 Appendix K (requiring 75% completeness per quarter for all three years). The 98th percentile concentrations from the PM_{10} monitor showing the highest value in a given county over the three-year period are shown in Figure 3-1b. As shown by the blank areas on the maps, the picture is not complete, because some monitoring locations did not record valid data for all four quarters, or recorded fewer than 11 samples in one or more quarters, or some counties simply did not have monitors. Similar considerations apply to the maps shown later for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. It should also be noted that the area of counties can be much greater in the West than in the East. As a result, the density of monitors may appear to be greater in the West and air quality may appear to be worse over much larger areas in the West than in the East. Concentrations are shown at the county level because this is the typical scale used in many health outcome studies. Metropolitan statistical area (MSA) or multi-county scales have also been used in some number of epidemiologic studies, e.g., Schwartz et al. (1996) or the NMMAPS studies discussed in Chapter 8.

Nationwide trends in annual mean PM_{10} concentrations from 1992 through 2001 (based on data obtained at 153 rural sites, 297 suburban sites, and 316 urban sites reporting to AIRS) are shown in Figure 3-2 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002a). Although average
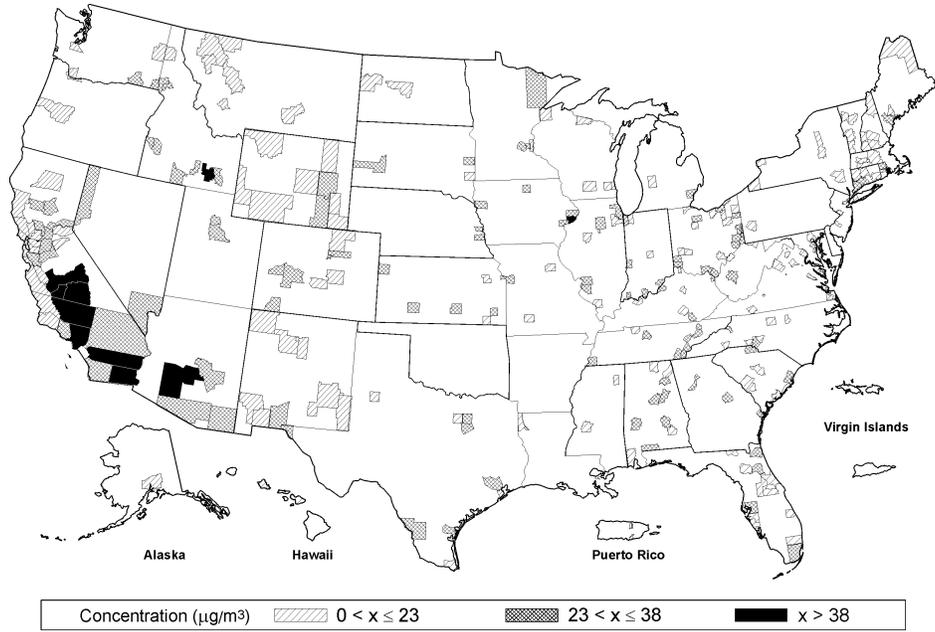
Figure 3-1a. 1999-2001 county-wide average annual mean PM_{10} concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for counties with PM_{10} monitors.

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).
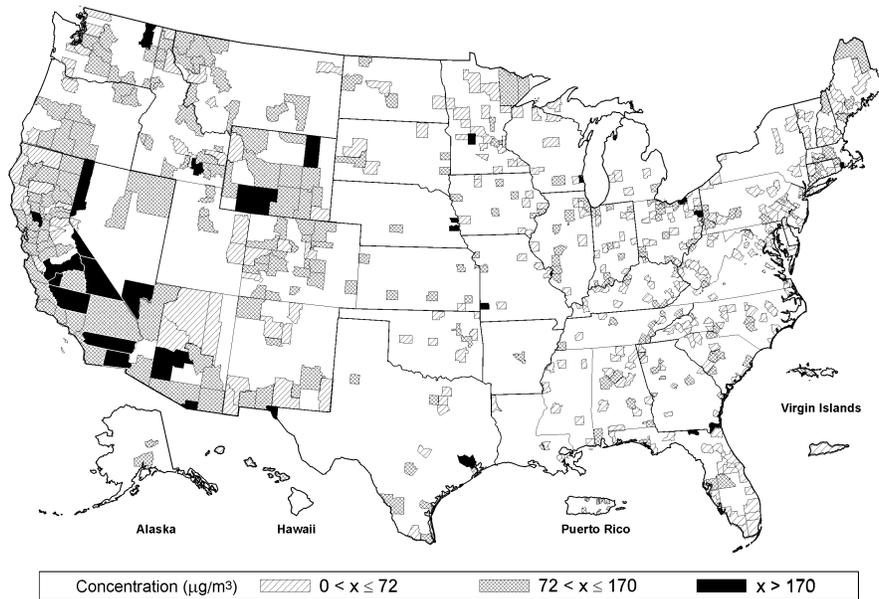
Figure 3-1b. 1999-2001 highest county-wide 98th percentile 24-h average PM_{10} concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for counties with PM_{10} monitors.

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).
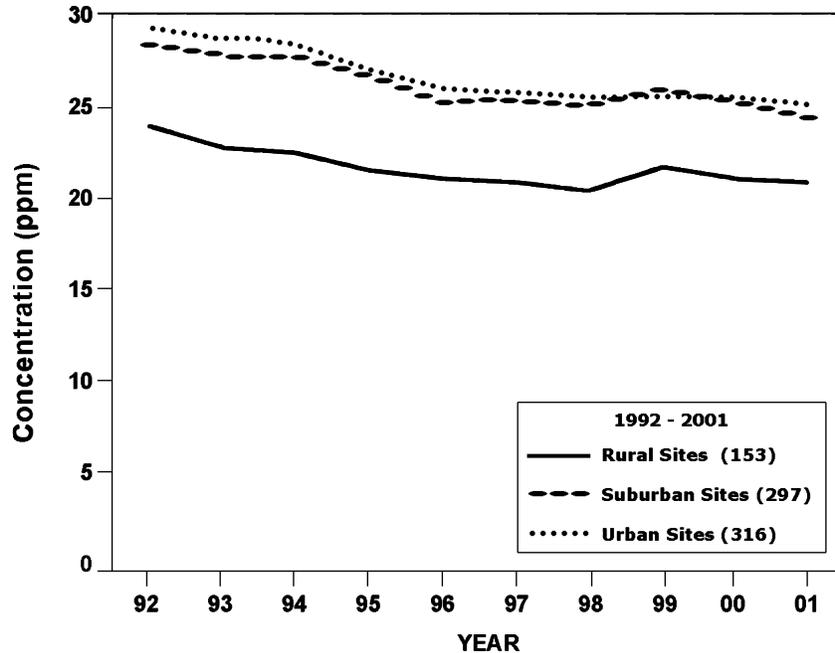
Figure 3-2. Nationwide trend in ambient PM$_{10}$ concentration from 1992 through 2001.

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2002a).

concentration levels differ among types of sites with higher levels at urban and suburban sites the nationwide data set shows a decrease of 14% that occurred mainly during the first half of the record. Concentrations at suburban and urban sites show a consistent decline from 1992 to 2001. However, concentrations at rural sites appear to have leveled off since about 1996. Figure 3-3 shows the annual mean PM$_{10}$ trend summarized by EPA region. Decreases in annual average PM$_{10}$ concentrations from 1990 to 1999 were largest in the Northwest (9.6 $\mu g/m^3$) and smallest in the south-central United States (1.3 $\mu g/m^3$). Analyses of available TSP measurements obtained since 1950 indicate that mean TSP concentrations appear to have declined by about 2- to 3-fold in urban areas between 1950 and 1980 (Lipfert, 1998).

PM$_{2.5}$ Concentrations and Trends

Nationwide annual mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations obtained from data collected during 1999, 2000, and 2001 are shown in Figure 3-4a; and 98th percentile concentrations are shown in Figure 3-4b. Quantities shown in Figure 3-4a and 3-4b were calculated for individual counties.
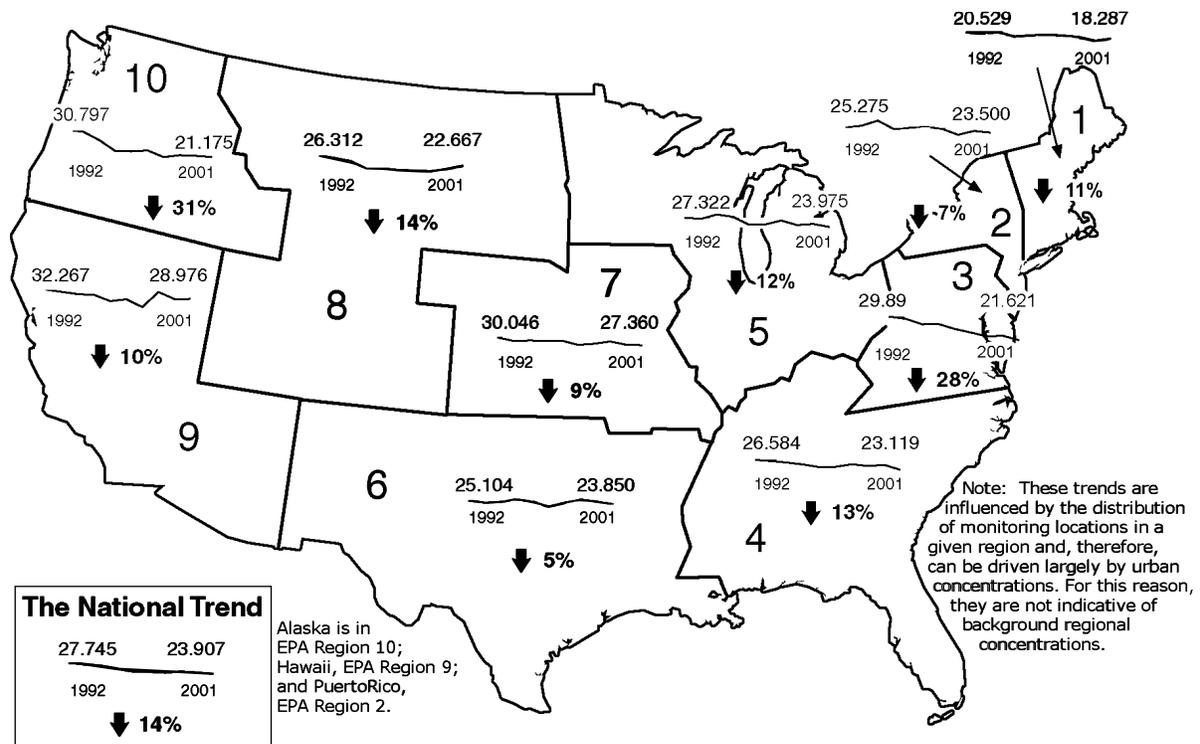
Figure 3-3. Trend in PM$_{10}$ annual mean concentrations by EPA region, 1992 through 2001 (μg/m^3).

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2002a).

Annual mean concentrations shown in Figure 3-4a were calculated on the basis of the latest 8 consecutive quarters containing at least 11 samples per quarter, and results from the highest monitor were used to produce Figure 3-4b. Data meeting these completeness criteria were obtained at 897 sites in 592 counties. The median PM$_{2.5}$ concentration nationwide was about 13 μg/m^3. Annual mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were above 17 μg/m^3 at 5% of the sites, mainly in California and in the southeastern United States. The 98th percentile 24-h average concentrations (as defined earlier for PM$_{10}$) were below 47 μg/m^3 at 95% of the sites sampled. Most of the sites with levels above this value are located in California.

Annual average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations obtained as part of several health studies conducted in various locations in the United States and Canada from the late 1980s to the early 1990s are shown in Figure 3-5 (Bahadori, 2000a). These studies include the Harvard Six-Cities Study (Steubenville, OH; Watertown, MA; Portage, WI; Topeka, KS; St. Louis, MO; and Kingston-
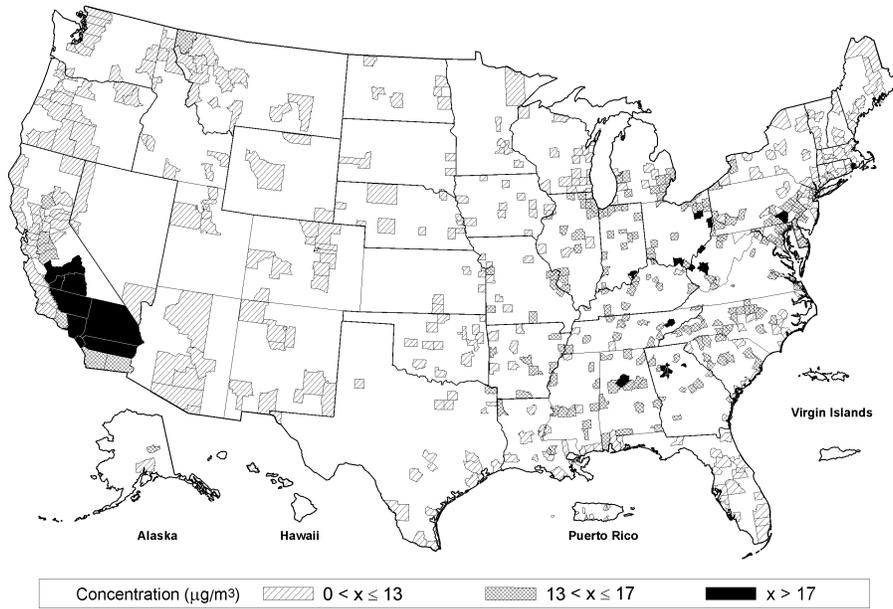
Figure 3-4a. **1999-2001 county-wide average annual mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for counties with PM$_{2.5}$ monitors.**

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).
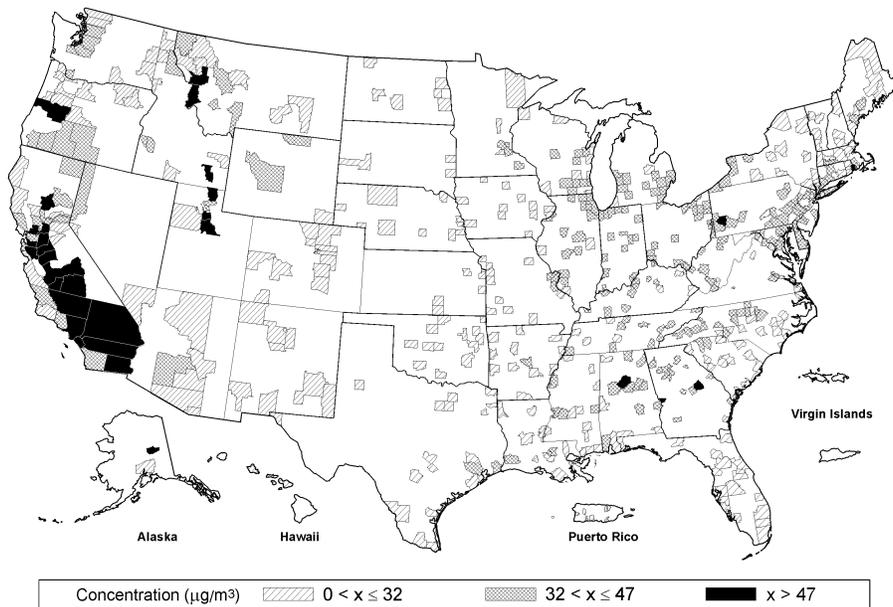
Figure 3-4b. **1999-2001 highest county-wide 98th percentile 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for counties with PM$_{2.5}$ monitors.**

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).
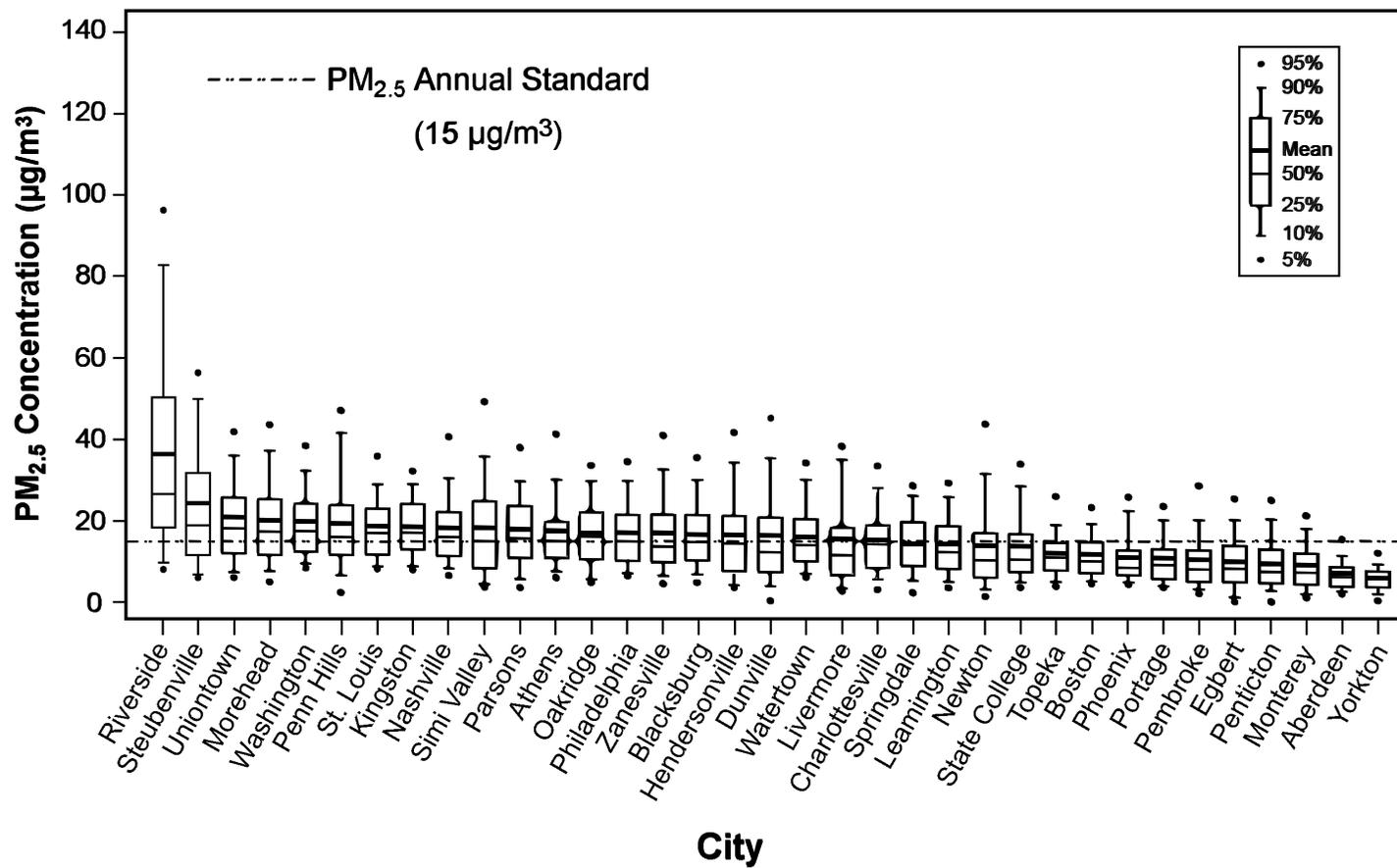
Figure 3-5. Collection of annual distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in U.S. and Canadian health studies conducted during the 1980's and early 1990's.

Source:: Bahadori et al. (2000a).

Harriman, TN); Particle Total Exposure Assessment Methodology (PTEAM) study (Riverside, CA); Metropolitan Acid Aerosol Characterization Study (MAACS; Philadelphia, PA; Washington, DC; and Nashville, TN); South Boston Air Quality and Source Apportionment Study (Boston, MA); and NPMRMN (Phoenix, AZ). The remaining sites were part of the 24-Cities Study (Spengler et al., 1996).

Sufficient data are not yet available to permit the calculation of nationwide trends of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$; however, some general emerging patterns can be discerned. Darlington et al. (1997) proposed that the consistent reductions in PM_{10} concentrations found in a wide variety of environments ranging from urban to rural may have resulted from common factors or controls that affected fine particles more strongly than coarse particles. This is because fine particles have longer atmospheric lifetimes than coarse particles and can be transported over longer distances and, hence, can affect larger areas. Apart from the IMPROVE network of monitoring sites located mainly in national parks, the longest time series of $PM_{2.5}$ concentration and composition data have been obtained by the California Air Resources Board (CARB). Their data show that annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations decreased from 1990 to 1995 by ~50% in the South Coast Air Basin, 35% in the San Joaquin Valley, 30% in the San Francisco Bay Area, and 35% in the Sacramento Valley (Dolislager and Motallebi, 1999). $PM_{2.5}$ data were collected continuously from 1994 to 1998 as part of the Children's Health Study in 12 southern California communities (Taylor et al., 1998). Data obtained at all sites show decreases in $PM_{2.5}$ ranging from 2% at Santa Maria to 37% at San Dimas/Glendora from 1994 through 1998. These decreases were accompanied by decreases in major components such as nitrate, sulfate, ammonium, and acids. Based on the analysis of $PM_{2.5}$ data sets collected prior to 1990, Lipfert (1998) found that $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations appear to have decreased by about 5% per year from 1970 to 1990 in a number of urban areas. These declines were also found to be consistent with decreases in emissions from combustion sources over that time period.

$PM_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations

By using AIRS data for 1999, 2000, and 2001 obtained by the PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ compliance networks, it is possible to construct a picture of the distribution of coarse PM across the country. This is accomplished by pairing data from 208 compliance monitoring sites in 196 counties where PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors are collocated and subtracting the mass concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$

from PM_{10}. Annual mean concentrations were calculated on the basis of the latest 8 consecutive quarters containing at least 11 samples per quarter. Nationwide annual mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ values calculated by this approach are shown in Figure 3-6a. Annual mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations ranged from ~1 to ~50 µg/m³; the nationwide median concentration was ~10 µg/m³; and 5% of the sites had mean concentrations > 28 µg/m³. The higher values occur mainly in the western United States, particularly in California. The highest county-wide 98th percentile $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations based on this same data set are shown in Figure 3-6b. Highest values in the western United States are caused by dust raised locally either by natural means or by anthropogenic activity. It is not clear what the contribution of PBP to these values may be. Elevated dust levels are also found in southern Florida as the result of dust storms in North Africa (Section 3.3.3) and trans-Atlantic transport. In many areas, combined errors in the $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} measurements may be similar to or even greater than the calculated $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. Because of this and other potential problems with this approach (Section 3.2.1), these results should be viewed with caution.

3.2.1   Seasonal Variability in PM Concentrations

$PM_{2.5}$

Aspects of the spatial and temporal variability of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for 1999, 2000, and 2001 in a number of metropolitan areas across the United States are presented in this and following subsections. Data for multiple sites in 27 urban areas across the United States were obtained from the AIRS data base and analyzed for their seasonal variations and for their spatial correlations and spatial uniformity in concentrations. Selection of these 27 MSAs was based on the criteria that data be available for at least 15 days in each calendar quarter of either a 3-year period (1999, 2000, and 2001) or a 2-year period (2000 and 2001) at three or more sites within that MSA. In addition, a maximum of 11 sites per MSA were included for analysis. (In the Chicago and St. Louis MSAs, the 11 sites having the most observations were selected from a greater number of qualifying sites.) A number of aspects of the spatial and temporal variability of the 1999 $PM_{2.5}$ data set were presented in Rizzo and Pinto (2001), based in part on analyses given in Fitz-Simons et al. (2000).

Information regarding the seasonal variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in four U.S. MSAs (Philadelphia, PA; Cleveland, OH; Dallas, TX; and Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA)
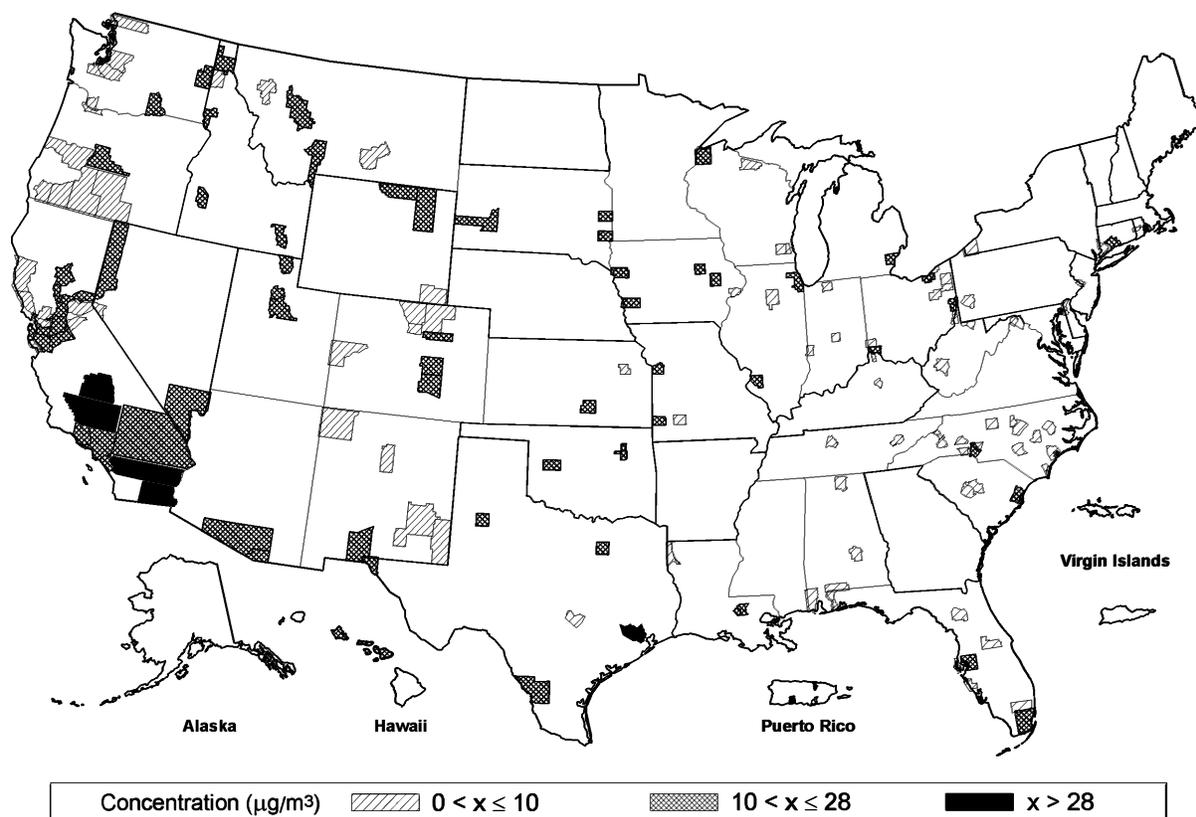
Figure 3-6a. 1999-2000 estimated county-wide average annual mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for counties with collocated $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} monitors.

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).

is summarized in Figures 3-7a through 3-7d. These four urban areas were chosen to illustrate some general features of the spatial and temporal variability found in the United States. The figures show lowest, lower quartile, median, upper quartile, and highest concentrations for each calendar quarter of 1999, 2000, and 2001 for the Cleveland, OH MSA and for 2000 and 2001 for Philadelphia, Dallas, and Los Angeles MSAs. For each monitoring site, the AIRS ID numbers, annual mean concentrations, the number of observations, and standard deviations are also shown. Data for multiple sites within these MSAs are shown to provide an indication of the degree of inter-site variability. Data for these MSAs and an additional 23 MSAs, criteria used for site selection, and additional descriptions of the data are given in Appendix 3A.

| Concentration (μg/m³) | 0 < x ≤ 29 | 29 < x ≤ 83 | x > 83 |
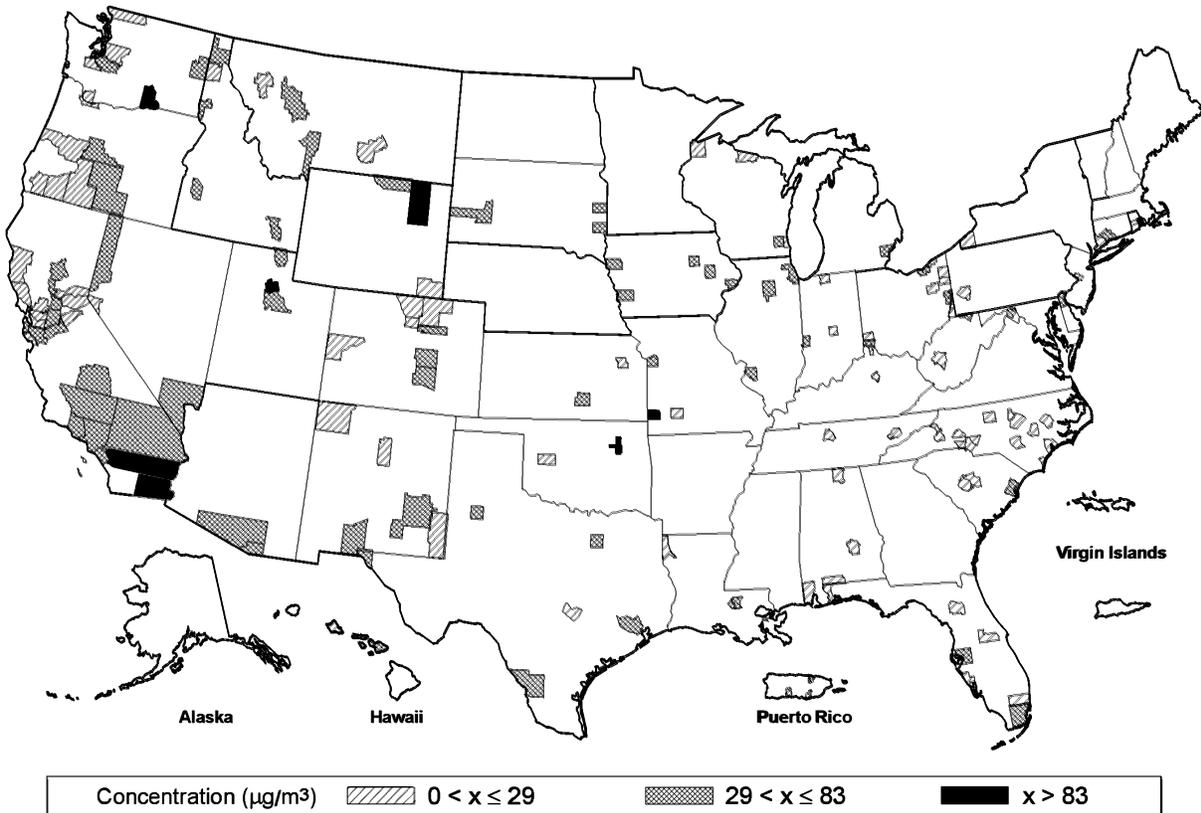
Figure 3-6b. **1999-2000 estimated county-wide highest 98th percentile 24-h PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m³) for counties with collocated PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ monitors.**

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).

Annual mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations at individual monitoring sites in the MSAs examined ranged from ~6 to ~30 μg/m³. The lowest values were found in rural portions of the MSAs examined, typically near the perimeter of the MSA. The two highest mean concentrations were found in the Riverside and Los Angeles-Long Beach MSAs in southern California, whereas the three lowest means were found in the Northwest (Portland, OR; Boise, ID; Seattle, WA). These MSAs along the Eastern seaboard (Washington, DC; Philadelphia, PA; Norfolk, VA) tend to have lower mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations than those in the north-central United States (Steubenville, OH; Cleveland, OH; Pittsburgh, PA; Chicago, IL; Detroit, MI; Gary, IN; Appendix 3A). Also, average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations tended to be lower in 1999, 2000, and 2001 in the urban areas given in Appendix 3A compared to concentrations observed during

a. Philadelphia, PA (2000 - 2001)

ARIS ID#	340071007	340155001	420170012	420450002	420910013	421010004	421010136
Mean	14.8	14.6	14.1	16.0	14.2	15.7	15.8
Obs	197	208	217	230	221	610	616
SD	9.2	8.6	8.6	8.6	8.9	9.2	9.3

b. Cleveland, OH (1999 - 2001)

ARIS ID#	390350013	390350038	390350060	390350065	390350066	390351002	390851001	390932003
Mean	18.3	20.2	18.4	17.5	14.7	15.0	14.0	15.2
Obs	368	931	353	340	332	351	342	298
SD	9.6	11.5	9.9	9.0	8.44	8.2	8.4	8.8
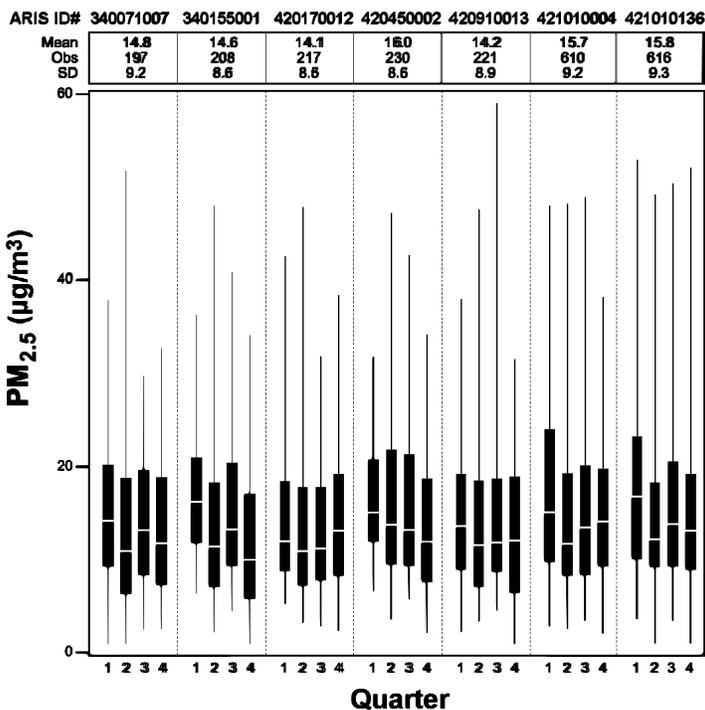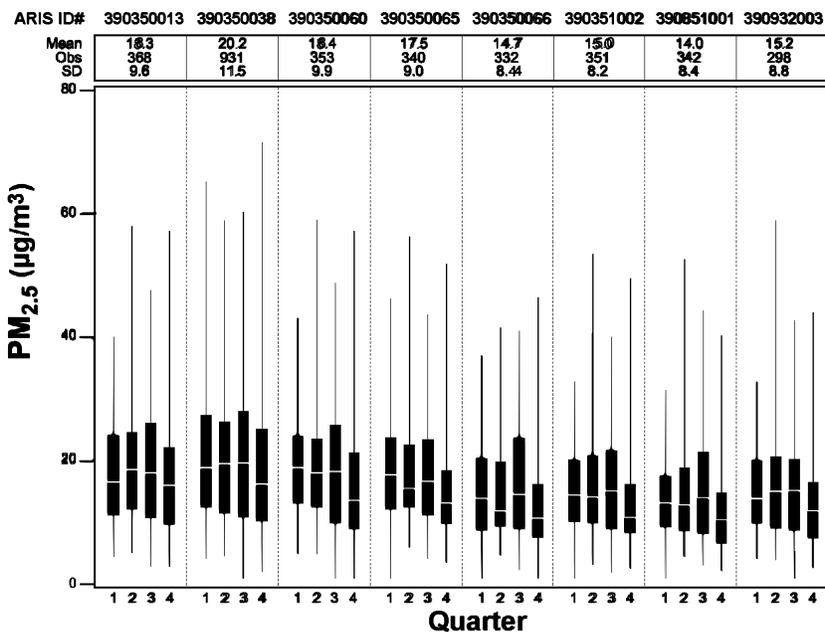
Figure 3-7a,b. Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations for selected monitors in the (a) Philadelphia, PA and (b) Cleveland, OH MSAs. Values for the lowest, lower quartile, median, upper quartile and highest concentrations are shown in the figures. The AIRS site ID number, annual mean concentration (μg/m^3), number of observations, and standard deviation of the data are shown above the figures for each site.

c. Dallas, TX (2000 - 2001)

ARIS ID#	480850005	481130020	481130035	481130050	481130057	481130069	481130087
Mean	11.5	12.4	12.9	13.3	13.7	12.7	11.7
Obs	234	677	222	644	215	687	216
SD	5.8	5.7	5.8	5.8	6.1	5.7	5.4
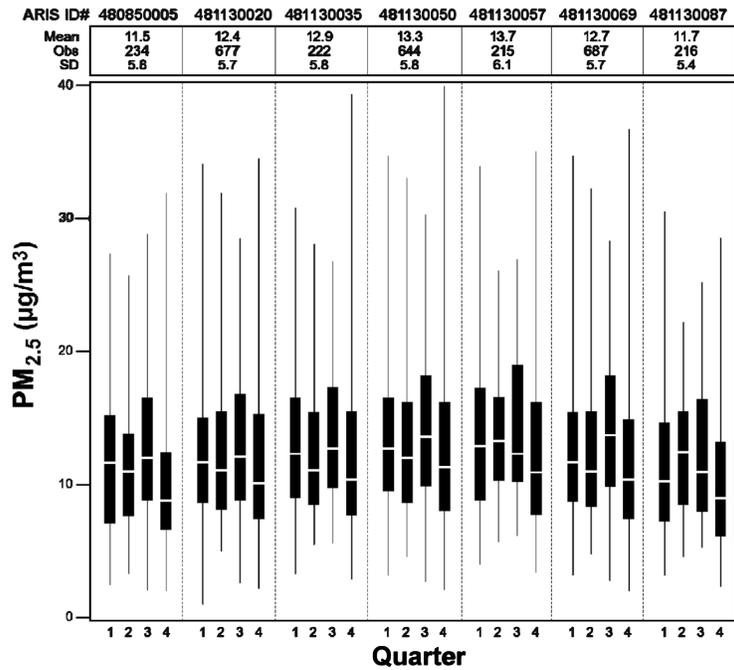
d. Los Angeles, CA (2000 - 2001)

ARIS ID#	060370002	0600371103	060371201	060371301	060372005	060374002
Mean	20.9	22.5	18.3	23.7	20.1	20.3
Obs	641	656	217	237	220	621
SD	13.3	13.5	11.7	13.4	11.9	12.4
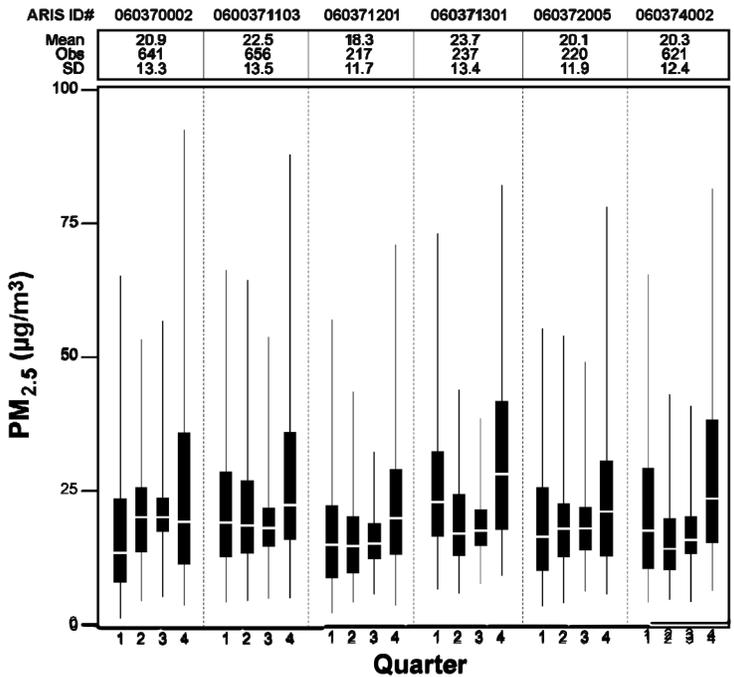
Figure 3-7c,d. **Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations for selected monitors in the (c) Dallas, TX and (d) Los Angeles, CA MSAs. Values for the lowest, lower quartile, median, upper quartile and highest concentrations are shown in the figures. The AIRS site ID number, annual mean concentration (µg/m^3), number of observations, and standard deviation of the data are shown above the figures for each site.**

pollution-health outcome studies conducted in those five urban areas where these overlap (Figure 3-5). It should be noted that there are no data demonstrating the comparability of the monitors used in the studies shown in Figure 3-5 and the FRM.

The patterns of seasonal variability observed in the MSAs examined are complex. In the Philadelphia, PA MSA, highest median concentrations occur at all but one site in the first quarter (cf., Figure 3-7a). First quarter maxima are also observed at all sites in the Detroit, MI and Chicago, IL MSAs (cf., Figures 3A-11 and 3A-14). The Cleveland, OH MSA (Figure 3-7b), in contrast, does not have a clear seasonal pattern. In several MSAs examined in the southern and eastern United States (Atlanta, GA; Baton Rouge, LA; Birmingham, AL; Columbia, SC; and Washington, DC), highest median concentrations occur at all sites during the third calendar quarter (i.e., summer months; cf., Appendix 3A). Sites in Dallas, TX, (Figure 3-7c), as in the other southern cities mentioned above, generally exhibit third quarter median concentration maxima. Highest median concentrations occur during the fourth calendar quarter in MSAs in the western United States as in the Los Angeles, CA MSA (Figure 3-7d), although there are exceptions at individual sites in the Riverside, CA MSA (Figure 3A-26).

Lowest median concentrations occur mainly during the first or fourth quarters at most sites in the eastern United States, as well as in Cleveland, OH and Dallas, TX (Figures 3-7b and 3-7c), whereas some occur during the second quarter (Philadelphia, PA; Figure 3-7a). Moving westward, the seasonal pattern is not as distinct: lowest median concentrations occur in any quarter, but usually in the second or third quarter, as in the Chicago, Detroit, and Los Angeles-Long Beach (Figure 3-7d) MSAs. With the exception of Los Angeles, CA and Riverside, CA, sites in the West show lowest median concentrations in the second quarter. In most of the MSAs examined, seasonal variations follow a similar pattern at all of the sites within the MSA; but in a few MSAs, there are noticeable differences in the seasonal pattern between sites. The large-scale differences in seasonal variability between MSAs tend to follow differences in the major categories of PM sources affecting the monitoring sites. Local heating by wood burning during the colder months is practiced more widely in the western United States than in the eastern United States. Prolonged winter stagnation events are also more common in western mountain valleys during winter than in sections of the eastern United States located in relatively flat topography. These conditions are also conducive to the formation of ammonium nitrate, which is a major and sometimes the dominant contributor to $PM_{2.5}$ in western valleys during the winter

and in southwestern coastal areas during the fall (Kim et al., 2000). Hence, winter maxima and greater variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations across sites are expected in the West due to the influence of these local sources. On the other hand, photochemical production of secondary PM, especially sulfate, occurs over wide areas in relatively homogeneous air masses during the summer months in the eastern United States. Because sulfates (along with associated cations and water) constitute the major fraction of summertime $PM_{2.5}$ in the East, there is greater uniformity in third quarter PM concentrations within eastern MSAs (cf., Appendix 3A).

Maximum 24-h average concentrations shown in the box plots in Figures 3-7a to 3-7d and in Figures 3A-1 to 3A-27 do not necessarily follow the same seasonal pattern as the median concentrations. There is no clear relationship between the maximum and the median concentrations evident in the Philadelphia, PA data set (Figure 3-7a). In Cleveland, OH (Figure 3-7b), maximum concentrations occur during the second or fourth quarters, and highest median concentrations generally occur during the third or first quarters. In Dallas, TX (Figure 3-7c), maximum concentrations generally occur during the fourth quarter, but highest median concentrations tend to occur during the second or third quarter. In the Los Angeles-Long Beach MSA (Figure 3-7d), the maximum and highest median concentrations occur together in the fourth quarter with the exception of one site. Peak individual concentrations likely reflect the occurrence of transient events such as forest fires (mainly in the West) or episodes of secondary PM production (mainly in the East). However, chemical analyses of filter samples or other evidence should be used to determine specific causes in particular locations.

There have been a few studies that have characterized $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations in major urban areas. The Metropolitan Aerosol Acidity Characterization Study (MAACS) (Bahadori et al., 2000b) characterized the levels and the spatial and temporal variability of $PM_{2.5,}$ $PM_{10,}$ and acidic sulfate concentrations in four cities in the eastern United States (Philadelphia, PA; Washington, D.C.; Nashville, TN; and Boston, MA). Seasonal variations in $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations obtained during the course of this study are shown in Figure 3-8. The data for the four cities included in MAACS are presented in a box plot showing the lowest, lowest tenth percentile, lowest quartile, median, highest quartile, highest tenth percentile, and highest $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} values. Mean and highest $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations peak during the summer in all four cities (in contrast with Figure 3-7a), although the seasonal pattern in Boston appears to be more nearly bimodal with an additional winter peak.
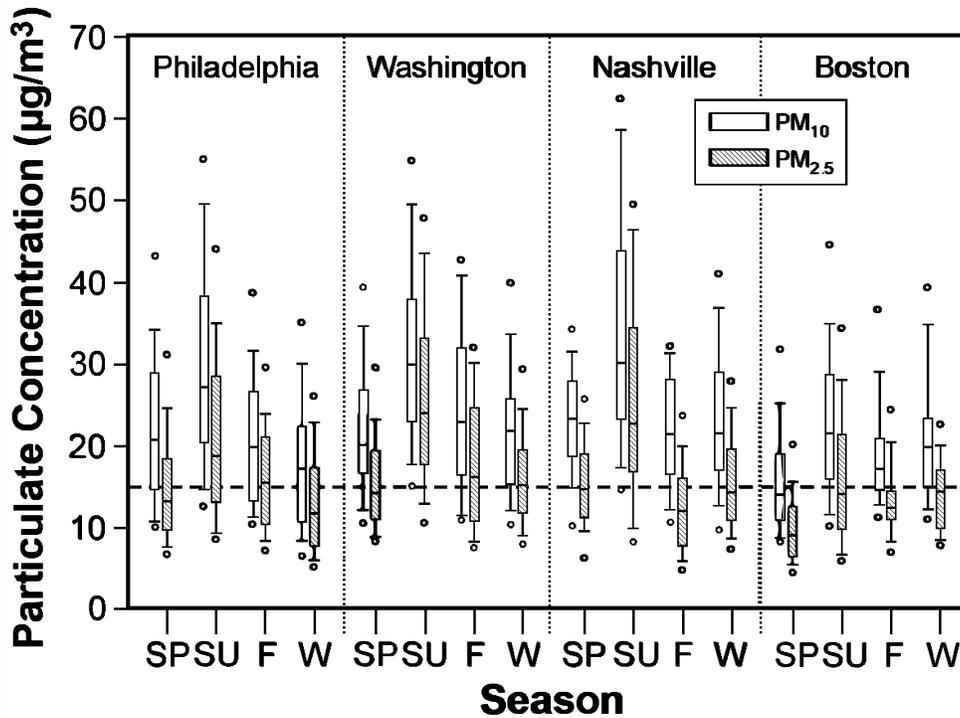
Figure 3-8. **Seasonal concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ measured in the four MAACS cities. The data show the lowest, lowest tenth percentile, lowest quartile, median highest quartile, highest tenth percentile, and highest PM$_{2.5}$ 24-h average values. The dashed line shows the level of the annual PM$_{2.5}$ standard. SP = spring; SU = summer; F = fall; W = winter.**

Source: Bahadori et al. (2000b).

PM$_{10-2.5}$

Of the 27 MSAs selected for analysis of PM$_{2.5}$ data (Appendix 3A), 17 have multiple sites satisfying the PM$_{10-2.5}$ data completeness criteria. A subset of 53 qualifying sites were selected for analysis of PM$_{10-2.5}$ data. Each qualifying site has 11 or more observations per calendar quarter for 12 consecutive quarters (1999 to 2001, 2 MSAs), eight quarters (1999 + 2000 or 2000 + 2001, 7 MSAs) or four quarters (2000 or 2001, 8 MSAs). In addition, data from sites within the same MSA represent the same year (or years) of observations, so that intersite comparisons within an MSA are based on the same reporting period. However, comparisons between different MSAs can involve different annual reporting periods. As can be seen by

comparing Figures 3-7a,b,c,d and Figures 3-9a,b,c, the number of observations used for summarizing $PM_{10-2.5}$ data is much lower than that measured for $PM_{2.5}$. Unfortunately, fewer qualifying MSAs for $PM_{10-2.5}$ result in geographical coverage that is more spotty than with $PM_{2.5}$. Five of the seven MSAs representing the eastern United States for $PM_{2.5}$, for example, did not meet completeness criteria for $PM_{10-2.5}$, leaving only Tampa, FL and Columbia, SC to represent the East. Secondly, it can readily be seen, e.g., for Cleveland, OH (Figure 3-9a) and, also, in Figures 3A-28 through 3A-44, that a number of $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are negative. For example, in 2001, about one-fourth of all $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations at the three qualifying sites in the Gary, IN MSA were negative. (The negative estimates have been included in the calculation of mean concentrations.) There are a number of reasons for the negative concentration estimates, many of which arise because the ratios of $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10} are based on two independent measurements. Measurement imprecision plays a role when the ratios are large and concentrations are small. Differences in the behavior of semivolatile components in the two samplers could occur; and the results may also reflect errors in sampler placement, field, laboratory, or data processing procedures. Thus, caution should be exercised when attempting to interpret results for $PM_{10-2.5}$ based on current network collocated $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} monitors.

Annual mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations at individual monitoring sites range from ~6 µg/m³ (Portland, OR) to ~33 µg/m³ (Riverside, CA). (Gary, IN sites were excluded because of numerous negative $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, and one site in Riverside, CA affected by a local dust event was excluded.) The three highest annual mean concentrations are observed in Riverside, CA; Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA; and Salt Lake City, UT; and the lowest (excluding Gary) were observed in Portland, OR. For the remaining MSAs, there does not appear to be a significant geographical trend associated with the annual mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration. Within MSAs, the lowest concentrations are frequently observed at sites near the perimeter of the MSA, although it must be noted that the number of sites is limited.

Within each MSA, collocated $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, averaged over the same years, were compared. The mean $PM_{2.5}$:$PM_{10-2.5}$ ratio was calculated for each of the 17 MSAs using as many sites as possible. The median mean $PM_{2.5}$:$PM_{10-2.5}$ ratio for the 17 MSAs was 1.2. For eight MSAs (Tampa, FL; Columbia, SC; Louisville, KY; Chicago, IL; Gary, IN; Milwaukee, WI; Steubenville, OH; Portland, OR), the mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentration exceeded the mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration. For an additional eight MSAs, the $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration means were
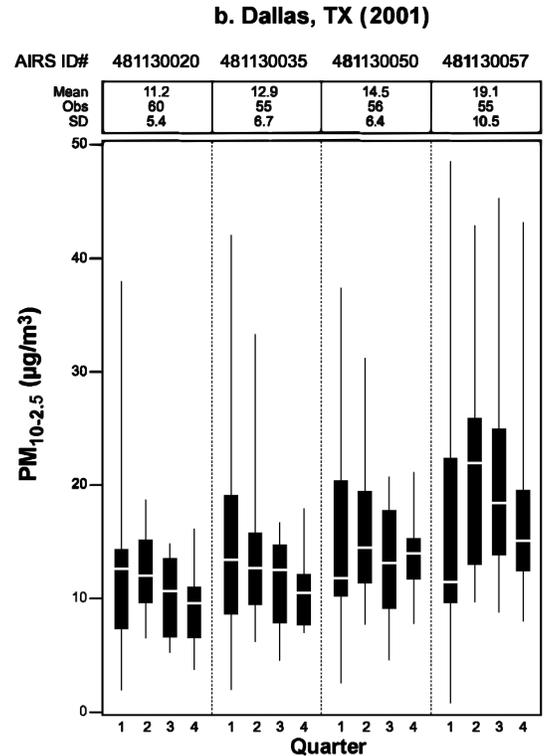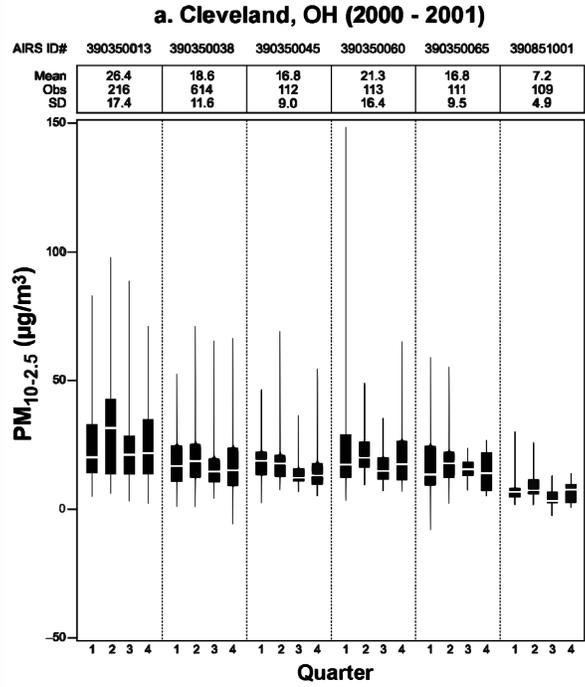
Figure 3-9a,b. Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations for selected sites in the (a) Cleveland, OH; (b) Dallas, TX MSAs. Values for the lowest, lower quartile, median, upper quartile and highest concentrations are shown in the figures. The AIRS site ID number, annual concentration, number and standard deviation are shown above the figures for each site.

c. Los Angeles, CA (2001)

AIRS ID#	060370002	060371002	060371103	060374002
Mean	24.1	15.3	21.4	16.1
Obs	56	56	57	53
SD	11.7	6.7	8.7	6.6
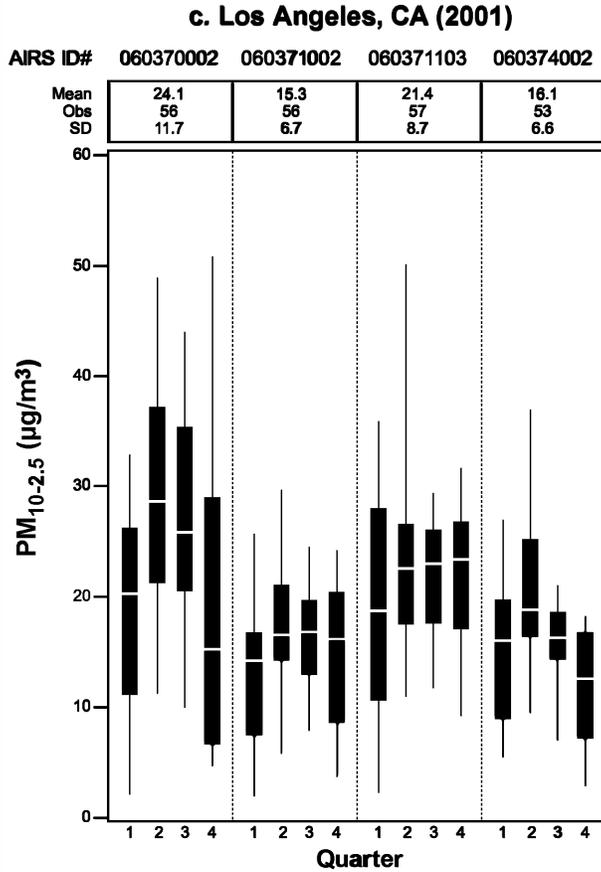
Figure 3-9c. **Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations for selected sites in the Los Angeles, CA MSAs. Values for the lowest, lower quartile, median, upper quartile and highest concentrations are shown in the figures. The AIRS site ID number, annual concentration, number and standard deviation are shown above the figures for each site.**

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).

the same (within one SD). Salt Lake City was the only MSA for which the mean PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentration exceeded the mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentration.

Information regarding the seasonal variability in PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations in three MSAs (Cleveland, OH; Dallas, TX; Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA) is summarized in Figures 3-9a through 3-9c. The figures show lowest, lower quartile, median, upper quartile, and highest concentrations for each calendar quarter of 2000 and 2001 for the Cleveland, OH MSA (six sites); and of 2001 for the Dallas, TX and Los Angeles, CA MSAs (four sites each). Data for

these and an additional 13 MSAs, as well as additional descriptions of the data, are given in Appendix 3A. The seasonal pattern for $PM_{10-2.5}$ median concentrations is different from that of $PM_{2.5}$ (Figures 3-7a,b,c,d, and Appendix 3A). Most seasonal median maxima in $PM_{10-2.5}$ occur during the second or third calendar quarters, i.e., spring and summer months (45% and 36% of all sites, respectively) as seen, for example, at most sites in Figures 3-9. Contributions from bioaerosols during the spring blooming season, which mostly affect $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, might be a significant contributing factor in the second quarter $PM_{10-2.5}$ median maxima in some regions of the United States. Lowest median concentrations occur mainly in the first or fourth quarters 62% and 23% of all sites, respectively). Cleveland, OH (Figure 3-9a) and Tampa, FL, where lowest medians generally are observed in the third quarter, are exceptions (Figure 3A-29). At no site was the lowest median $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration observed in the second quarter. In comparison to $PM_{10-2.5}$, seasonal $PM_{2.5}$ median maxima mostly occurred in the first or third quarters and $PM_{2.5}$ median minima are mostly observed in the second and fourth quarters. With few exceptions, collocated $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ seasonal medians at individual sites peak in different quarters. Likewise, at a given site, the lowest median concentrations for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ rarely occur in the same quarter. In MSAs with several $PM_{10-2.5}$ sites, the seasonal patterns are typically seen at all sites within the MSA. In the Dallas, TX MSA, the maximum and minimum estimated $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations both occur in the first quarter at all four sites.

The ratio of $PM_{2.5}:PM_{10-2.5}$ seasonal median concentrations peak in the first quarter for MSAs in the central and north-central United States and tend to peak in the fourth quarter for western states. The largest ratios of $PM_{2.5}:PM_{10-2.5}$ seasonal median concentrations are observed in the central and north-central MSAs (Chicago, Cleveland, Detroit, and St. Louis), whereas smaller ratios are found in the western and southern United States.

As can be seen from Figure 3-9a and Figures 3A-40 and 3A-43, the maxima for $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations exceeded 100 µg/m³ in Cleveland, OH and Salt Lake City, UT, and 500 µg/m³ in Riverside, CA. This latter value was related to a dust storm. In several urban areas (Cleveland, OH; Detroit, MI; Chicago, IL; Dallas, TX; and Riverside, CA) maxima in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations were larger than those for $PM_{2.5}$. However, there is no clear geographic pattern.

The results described above should be viewed with caution because of inherently large errors in the technique used to derive them.

Frequency Distributions for PM$_{2.5}$ Data

Frequency distributions for PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations obtained in Philadelphia from 1992 through 1995 are shown in Figure 3-10 (data obtained by Bahadori et al., 2000b). Also shown are concentrations predicted from the log-normal distribution, using geometric mean values and standard deviations derived from the data. In Philadelphia, the highest PM$_{2.5}$ values were observed when winds were from the southwest during sunny but hazy high pressure conditions. In contrast, the lowest values were found after significant rainstorms during all seasons of the year. Mean ± SD day-to-day concentration differences in the data set are 6.8 ± 6.5 µg/m^3 for PM$_{2.5}$ and 8.6 ± 7.5 µg/m^3 for PM$_{10}$. Maximum day-to-day concentration differences are 54.7 µg/m^3 for PM$_{2.5}$ and 50.4 µg/m^3 for PM$_{10}$.
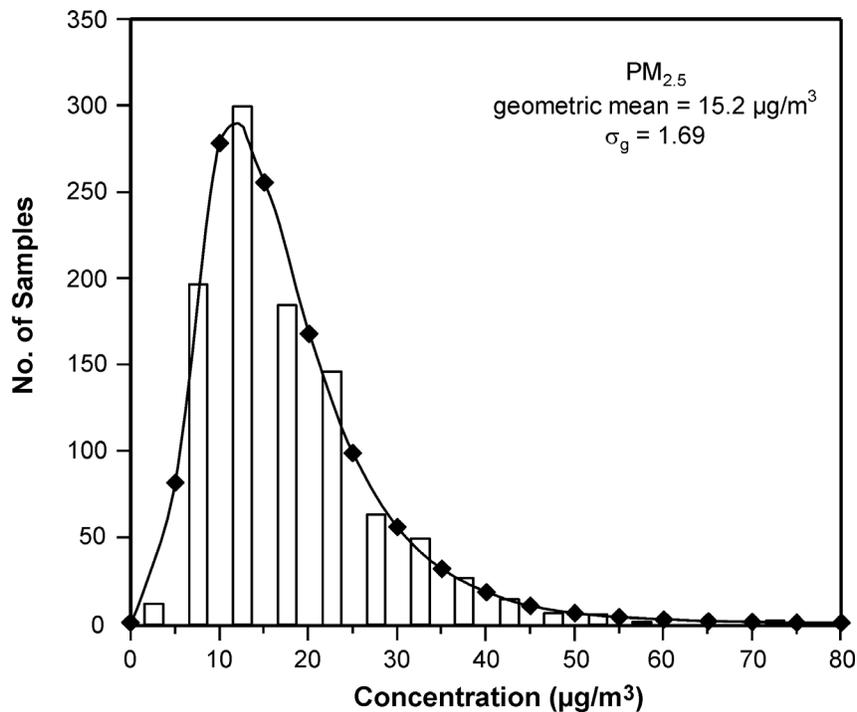
Figure 3-10. Frequency distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at the Presbyterian home (PBY) monitoring site in southwestern Philadelphia from 1992 to 1995. Log-normal distribution fit to the data shown as solid line.

Source: Bahadori et al. (2000b).

Different patterns are observed in data collected elsewhere in the United States. $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations obtained in Phoenix, AZ from 1995 through 1997 (Zweidinger et al., 1998) are summarized in Figure 3-11; and frequency distributions of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations obtained in Phoenix are shown in Figure 3-12. Mean ± SD day-to-day concentration differences in this data set are 2.9 ± 3.0 $\mu g/m^3$; the maximum day-to-day concentration difference was 23 $\mu g/m^3$. $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ data were obtained with dichotomous samplers at a number of sites in California on a sampling schedule of every 6 days from 1989 through 1998. Histograms showing the frequency distribution of the entire set of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations obtained by the CARB network of dichotomous samplers from 1989 to 1998 are shown in Figures 3-13 and 3-14. Also shown are log-normal distributions generated by using geometric means and standard deviations derived from the data as input. Although the data for both size fractions appear to be reasonably well simulated by the function, data obtained at individual locations may not be. Data showing the seasonal variability of $PM_{2.5}$ obtained at Riverside-Rubidoux are summarized in box plot form in Figure 3-15. The frequency distribution of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations obtained at Riverside-Rubidoux from 1989 to 1994 is shown in Figure 3-16. It can be seen that the data are not as well fit by a log-normal distribution as are data shown in Figure 3-10, partly as the result of a significant number of days when $PM_{2.5}$ values exceed 100 $\mu g/m^3$.
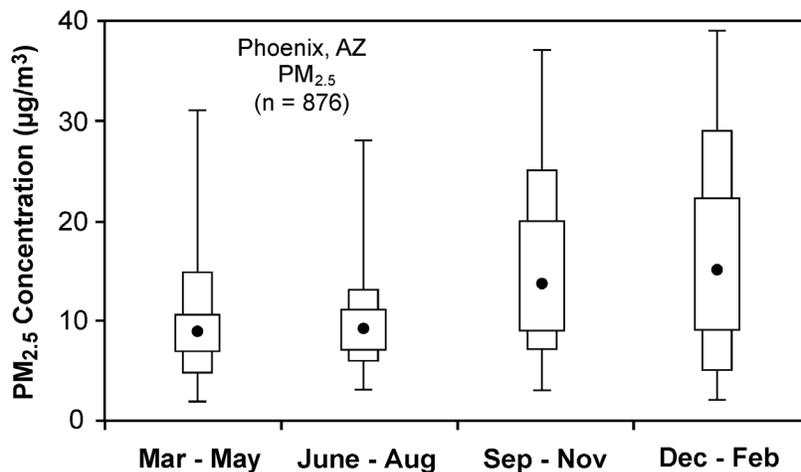
Figure 3-11. Concentrations of 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$ measured at the EPA site in Phoenix, AZ from 1995 to 1997. The data show the lowest, lowest tenth percentile, lowest quartile, median (black circles), highest quartile, highest tenth percentile, and highest $PM_{2.5}$ values.

Source: Zweidinger et al. (1998).
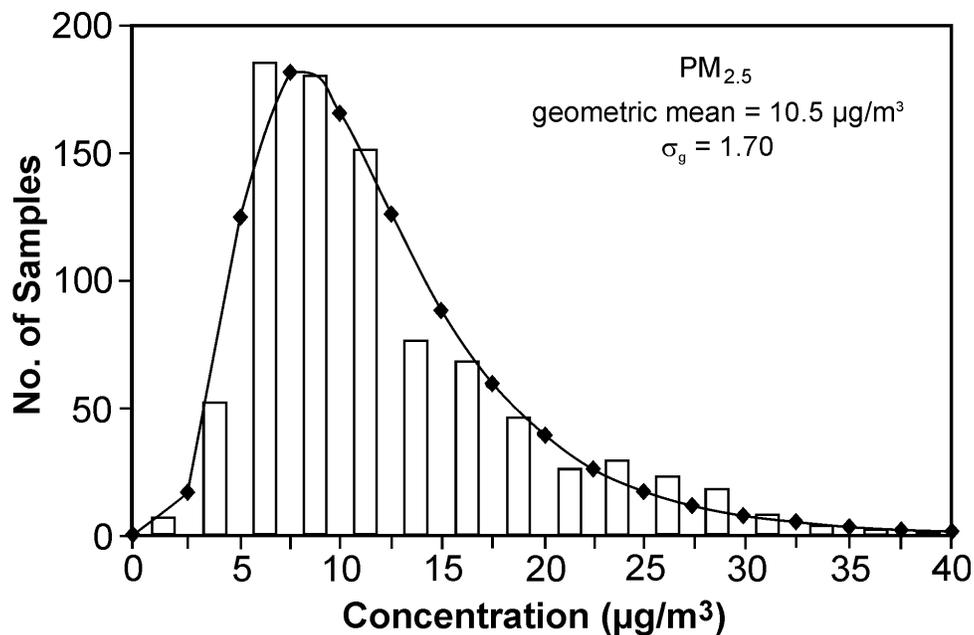
Figure 3-12. Frequency distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at the EPA site in Phoenix, AZ from 1995 to 1997.

Source: Zweidinger et al. (1998).
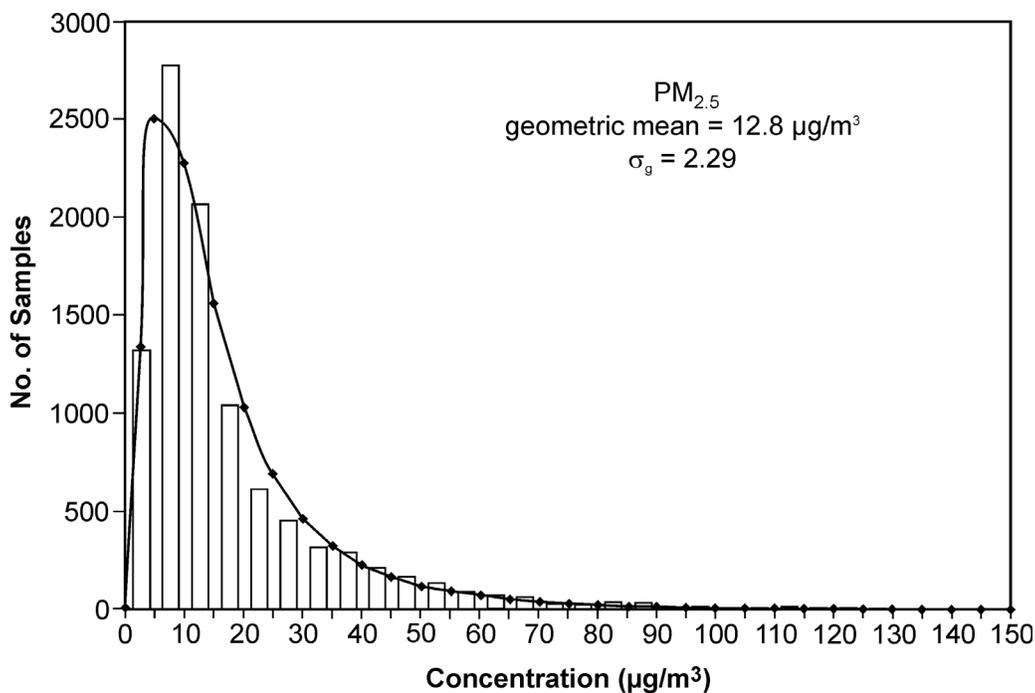
Figure 3-13. Frequency distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ measurements obtained from all California Air Resources Board dichotomous sampler sites from 1989 to 1998.
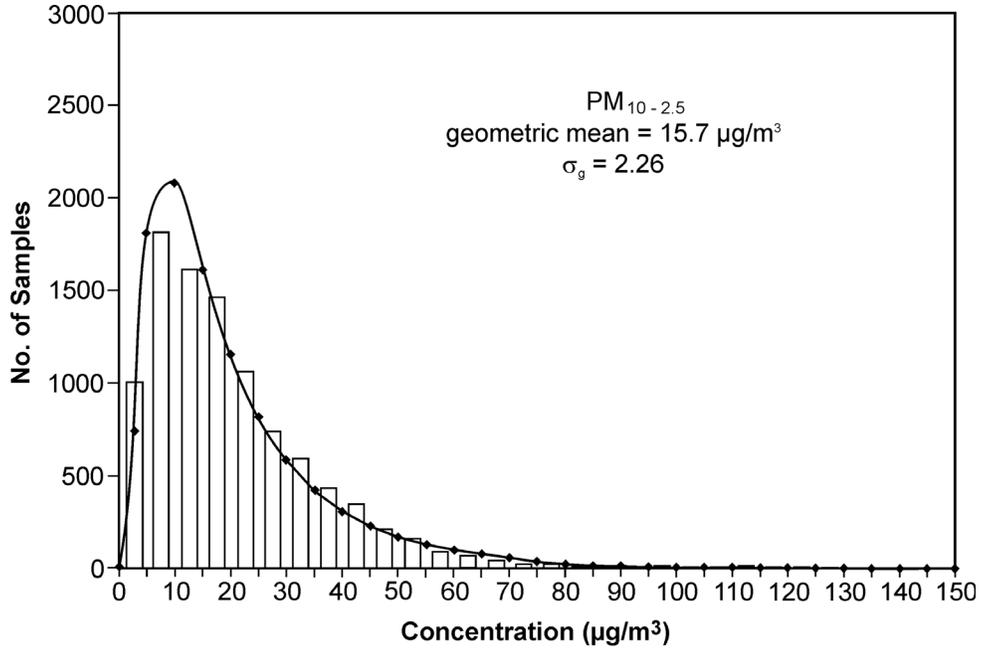
Figure 3-14. Frequency distribution of 24-h average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations obtained from all California Air Resource Board Dichotomous sampler sites from 1989 to 1998.
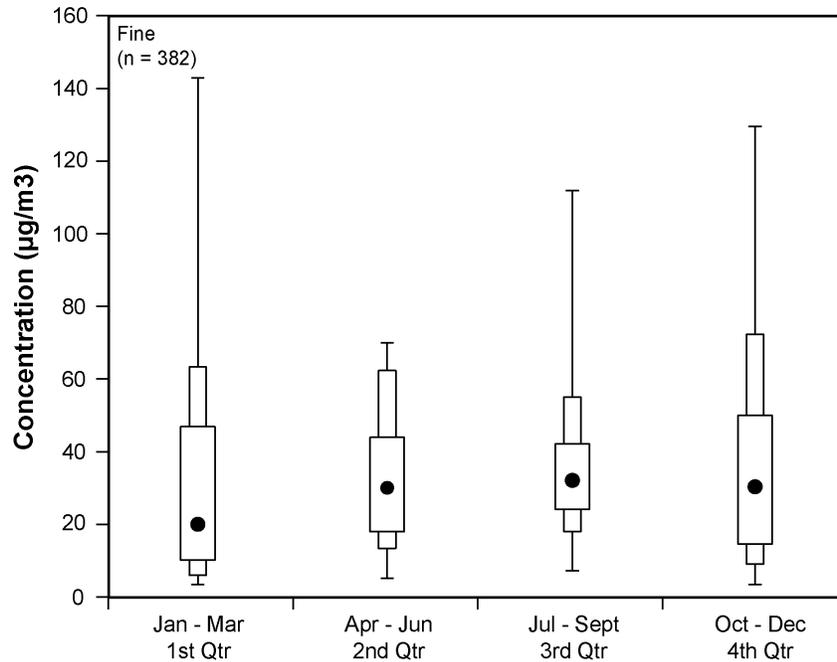
Figure 3-15. Concentrations of 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$ measured at the Riverside-Rubidoux site from 1989 to 1998. The data show the lowest, lowest tenth percentile, lowest quartile, median (black squares), highest quartile, highest tenth percentile, and highest $PM_{2.5}$ values.
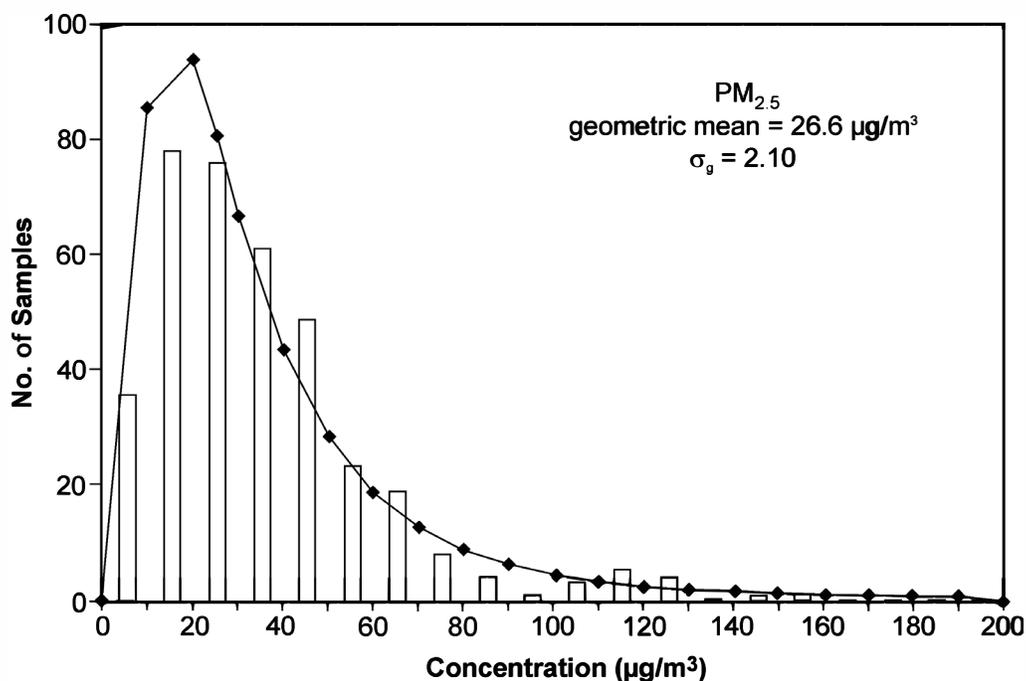
Figure 3-16. Frequency distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at the Riverside-Rubidoux site from 1989 to 1994.

An examination of the data from the four MAACS cities, Phoenix, AZ, and Riverside, CA, indicates that substantial differences exist in aerosol properties between the eastern cities (MAACS) and the western cities (Phoenix, AZ; Riverside, CA). Fine-mode particles account for most of the PM$_{10}$ mass observed in the MAACS cities and appear to drive the daily and seasonal variability in PM$_{10}$ concentrations in the East, whereas coarse-mode particles represent a larger fraction of PM$_{10}$ mass in Phoenix and Riverside and drive the seasonal variability in PM$_{10}$ seen in the West. The average ratio of PM$_{2.5}$ to PM$_{10}$ concentrations is much larger in the MAACS cities of Philadelphia, PA (0.72), Washington, DC (0.74), and Nashville, TN (0.63) than in either Phoenix, AZ (0.34) or Riverside, CA (0.49). Differences between median and maximum concentrations in any size fraction are much larger at the Riverside site than at either the MAACS or Phoenix sites. Many of these differences could reflect the more sporadic nature of dust suspension at Riverside. In addition, the seasonal variability of PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations seen in Phoenix and Riverside appears to be different from that observed in the MAACS cities. These considerations demonstrate the hazards in attempting to extrapolate conclusions about the nature of variability in aerosol characteristics inferred at one location to another.

3.2.2 Diurnal (Circadian) Variability in PM Concentrations

The variability of PM concentrations on time scales shorter than a day can, in principle, be characterized by measurements made by continuous samplers (e.g, TEOMs and β-gauge monitors that are currently used to provide Air Quality Index [AQI] information to the public). A description of these methods was provided in Section 2.2.9. However, as shown in Chapter 2, continuous methods are subject to artifacts in large part because of the heating of their inlets to remove water, which results in the loss of components such as ammonium nitrate and, also semivolatile organic compounds (see Sections 2.2.2.1 and 2.2.3 for further details concerning the chemistry of volatilizable components). Consequently, caution should be used in interpreting results obtained by these techniques. It should be remembered that the FRMs are also subject to artifacts; therefore, caution should also be exercised in interpreting results obtained by them.

The composite diurnal variation of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations obtained across the continental United States by 31 TEOM and β-gauge monitors reporting to AIRS in 1999 is shown in Figure 3-17. As can be seen in that figure, there is a distinct pattern with maxima occurring during the morning and evening. Notable exceptions to this pattern occur in California, where broad nighttime maxima and daytime minima occur, which may be related to the use of β-gauges with unheated inlets there. It should be noted that, in examining the diurnal variations shown in Figure 3-17, there is substantial day-to-day variability in the diurnal profile of $PM_{2.5}$ measured at the same location, which is smoothed out after a suitably long averaging period is chosen. The large ratio of the interquartile range to the median values supports the view that there is substantial variability in the diurnal profiles.

The diurnal variability of PM components is determined by interactions between variations in emissions, the rates of photochemical transformations, and the vertical extent and intensity of turbulent mixing near the surface. Wilson and Stockburger (1990) characterized the diurnal variability of sulfate and lead (Pb) in Philadelphia. At that time, Pb was emitted mainly by motor vehicles. Pollutants emitted mainly by motor vehicles, such as carbon monoxide (CO), show two distinct peaks occurring during the morning and evening rush hours (see Chapter 3, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000b). Pollutants, such as sulfate, which are transported long distances in the free troposphere (i.e., above the planetary boundary layer), tend to be mixed downward and have their highest concentrations during the afternoon when the intensity and vertical extent of turbulent mixing (and chemical oxidation) are greatest.
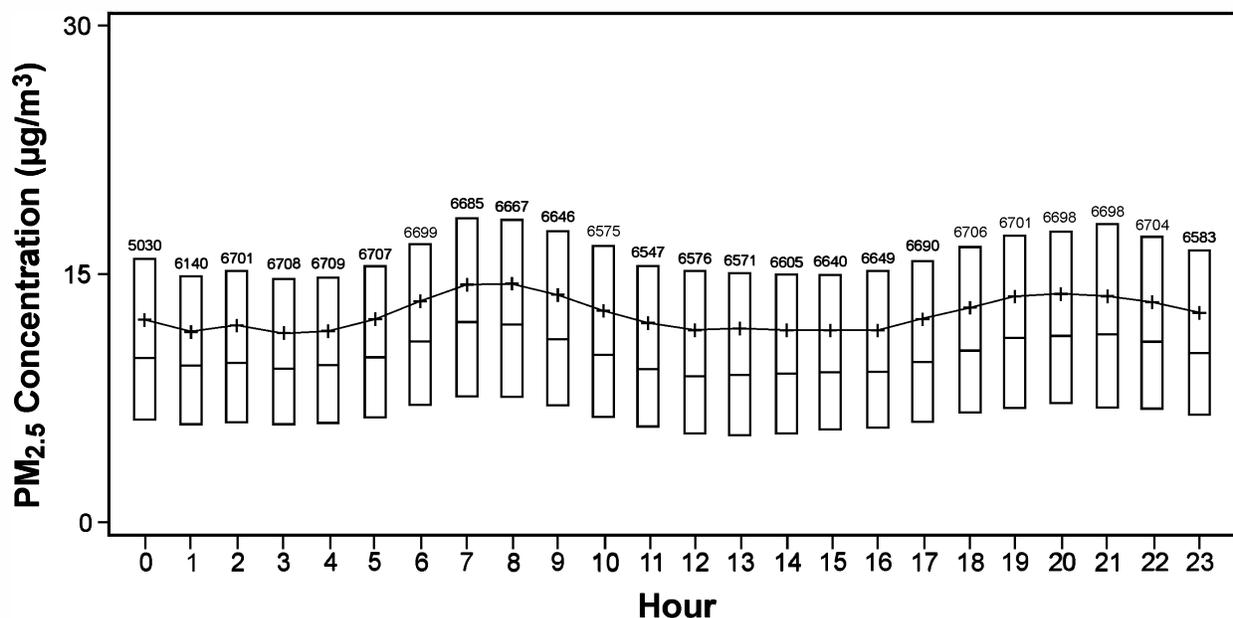
Figure 3-17. **Intraday variability of hourly average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations across the United States. Interquartile ranges, median and mean (+) values are shown. Values above the box plots refer to the number of observations during 1999.**

Source: Fitz-Simons et al. (2000).

Secondary aerosol components (such as secondary organic compounds) that are produced by photochemical reactions may have a daily maximum in the afternoon, similar to ozone. PM concentrations produced by residential heating (e.g., from wood burning), on the other hand, reach maximum levels during the night when mixing heights are much lower than during the day.

Although the interquartile ranges for hour-to-hour changes in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations shown in Figure 3-17 encompass several $\mu g/m^3$, extreme values for the hour-to-hour variations can be much larger (Fitz-Simons et al., 2000). The 98th percentile values for positive and negative excursions in concentration are all less than 20 $\mu g/m^3$. Maximum positive excursions were much larger, ranging from 27 $\mu g/m^3$ in the Northeast up to 220 $\mu g/m^3$ in the Southwest and with maximum excursions in other regions all less than 125 $\mu g/m^3$. It should be borne in mind that the hour-to-hour changes that are reported reflect the effects of a number of processes occurring during passage through the sampler inlets and on the TEOM measurement elements. These

factors add uncertainty to the interpretation of the hour-to-hour changes that are observed, as discussed in Chapter 2. However, because of the tendency of these monitoring instruments to lose material by evaporation, the concentrations reported during excursions probably represent lower limits for the true values that were present.

3.2.3 Relationships Among Particulate Matter in Different Size Fractions

Relations Among $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and PM_{10}

Data obtained in 1999 by collocated $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} FRM monitors have been used to calculate the ratio of $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10} concentrations and correlations among $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and PM_{10} concentrations. Results are shown in Table 3-1 for each of the seven aerosol characteristic regions identified in Chapter 6 of the 1996 PM AQCD. As can be seen from the table, the ratio of $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10} concentrations tends to be higher in the eastern United States than in the western United States. This general pattern and the values are consistent with that found for the studies included in Appendix 6A of 1996 PM AQCD. In that compilation based on the results of studies using dichotomous samplers, the mean ratio of $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10} was 0.75 in the East, 0.52 in the central United States, and 0.53 in the western United States. Although a large number of paired entries have been included in Table 3-1, seasonal variations and annual averages in a number of regions could not be determined from the data set because of data sparseness, mainly during the early part of 1999. It also can be seen in Table 3-1 that the ratio of $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10} was > 1 for a few hundred measurements. There are a number of reasons for these results, as mentioned in Section 3.2.1 in the discussion on $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.

Ultrafine Particle Concentrations

Data for characterizing the concentrations of ultrafine particles (< 0.10 μm D_a) and the relations between ultrafine particles and larger particles are sparse. Although ultrafine particles dominate particle number concentrations, they make very minor contributions to $PM_{2.5}$ mass. For example, Cass et al. (2000) found that particles between 0.056 and 0.1 μm D_a contributed only 0.55 to 1.16 μg/m^3 at several sites in southern California. Perhaps the most extensive data set for ultrafine particle properties is that described by Woo et al. (2001) for a site located 10 km to the northwest of downtown Atlanta, GA. Size distributions from 3 to 2000 nm were measured every 12 min for 24 months beginning in August 1998. Approximately 89% of the total number

TABLE 3-1. DISTRIBUTION OF RATIOS OF PM$_{2.5}$ TO PM$_{10}$ AND CORRELATIONS BETWEEN PM$_{2.5}$ AND PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$ AND PM$_{10-2.5}$, AND PM$_{10-2.5}$ AND PM$_{10}$ FOUND AT COLLOCATED MONITORING SITES IN SEVEN AEROSOL CHARACTERISTIC (EPA/HEI) REGIONS IN 1999

| Region | Mean | Sites | Values | Percentiles | | | | | | | Correlations | | |
				95	90	75	50	25	10	5	PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10}$	PM$_{2.5}$:PM$_{10-2.5}$	PM$_{10-2.5}$:PM$_{10}$
Northeast	0.70	45	1433	0.97	0.95	0.77	0.67	0.60	0.51	0.48	0.72[a]	0.02	0.71[a]
Southeast	0.70	76	2823	1.27	1.06	0.74	0.63	0.54	0.46	0.43	0.69[a]	−0.04[a]	0.69[a]
Industrial Midwest	0.70	92	4827	1.09	0.88	0.78	0.68	0.59	0.51	0.47	0.71[a]	0.17[a]	0.81[a]
Upper Midwest	0.53	39	1446	0.92	0.84	0.62	0.49	0.44	0.34	0.24	0.35[a]	−0.02	0.93[a]
Southwest	0.38	23	701	0.51	0.51	0.47	0.40	0.31	0.23	0.23	0.63[a]	0.49[a]	0.99[a]
Northwest	0.50	73	3300	0.67	0.65	0.56	0.49	0.44	0.39	0.36	0.69[a]	0.07[a]	0.77[a]
Southern California	0.47	36	1813	0.70	0.57	0.55	0.48	0.44	0.31	0.24	0.70[a]	0.19[a]	0.83[a]
Total:		384	16343										

[a] Results considered to be significantly different from zero at the $\alpha = 0.01$ level.

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).

of particles were found to be smaller than 100 nm; whereas 26% were < 10 nm. Concentrations tend to be lower during the summer than during the winter. No correlation was found between number concentration and either volume or surface area for particle sizes up to 2 μm. Because the total number of particles is concentrated in the smallest size ranges, these results also indicate that fine particle mass does not correlate with the number of ultrafine particles. The high time resolution of the measurements allows some inferences to be made about the possible sources of the ultrafine particles. The number of particles > 10 nm tends to peak during the morning rush hour around 8:00 am and then to decrease through the day and to increase again after 6:00 pm, consistent with a traffic-related source. Particles < 10 nm tend to peak during the mid-afternoon, consistent with nucleation involving products of active photochemistry (McMurry et al., 2000). More direct relationships between particle mass observed in different size ranges can be obtained using multi-stage impactors. Keywood et al. (1999) found a correlation between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{0.15}$ of ~0.7, whereas they found correlations of ~0.96 between PM_1 and $PM_{2.5}$ and between $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} based on samples collected by MOUDIs (Multiple Orifice Uniform Deposit Impactors) in six Australian cities.

3.2.4 Relationships Between Mass and Chemical Component Concentrations

Time series of elemental composition data for $PM_{2.5}$ based on X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyses have been obtained at a number of locations across the United States. Time series of components of the OC fraction of the aerosol have not yet been obtained. The results of XRF analyses for the composition of the inorganic fraction of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ are presented in Table 3-2 for Philadelphia, PA and in Table 3-3 for Phoenix, AZ. Frequency distributions for $PM_{2.5}$ concentration data collected at these sites were shown in Figures 3-10 and 3-11. All XRF analyses were performed at the same U.S. EPA X-ray spectrometry facility in Research Triangle Park, NC. Data shown in the first column of Table 3-2 are based on analyses of filters collected over 3 years (April 1992 to April 1995, labeled *a*) at the Castor Avenue Laboratory at the PBY site in southwestern Philadelphia. These data and data for PM_{10} were collected using Harvard impactors. Data for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ shown in the second and third columns were obtained by the City of Philadelphia from July 25 to August 14, 1994, using a modified dichotomous sampler (VAPS). The samples at the Phoenix site were collected in 1996 and 1997 using the same type of dichotomous sampler used in the shorter term study in Philadelphia.

TABLE 3-2. CONCENTRATIONS (ng/m^3) OF PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10\text{-}2.5}$, AND SELECTED ELEMENTS (ng/m^3) IN THE PM$_{2.5}$ AND PM$_{10\text{-}2.5}$ SIZE RANGES WITH STANDARD DEVIATIONS (SD) AND CORRELATIONS BETWEEN ELEMENTS AND PM$_{2.5}$ MASS IN PHILADELPHIA, PA[*]

n = 1105	Conc (ng/m^3) ± SD (unc)	r	n = 20	Conc (ng/m^3) ± SD (unc)	r	n = 20	Conc (ng/m^3) ± SD (unc)	r
PM$_{2.5}$ [1]	17 ± 0.9 (0.8) × 10^3	1	PM$_{2.5}$ [2]	29.8 ± 14.7 (1.1) × 10^3	1	PM$_{10\text{-}2.5}$ [2]	8.4 ± 2.9 (0.4) × 10^3	1
Al	4.0 ± 56 (31)	0.1	Al	109 ± 61 (21)	0.15	Al	325 ± 241 (99)	0.89
Si	116 ± 107 (21)	0.51	Si	191 ± 134 (26)	0.22	Si	933 ± 652 (231)	0.9
P	8.6 ± 14 (10)	0.31	P	15 ± 4.3 (2.7)	0.72	P	28 ± 9.4 (7.1)	0.78
S	2100 ± 1610 (143)	0.92	S	3190 ± 1920 (207)	0.91	S	38 ± 45 (71)	−0.15
Cl	5.1 ± 35 (3.4)	−0.01	Cl	23 ± 28 (5.5)	0.19	Cl	47 ± 48 (5.8)	−0.11
K	60.4 ± 45 (4.7)	0.5	K	68 ± 21 (6.4)	0.31	K	100 ± 66 (10)	0.81
Ca	47 ± 33 (4.2)	0.39	Ca	63 ± 33 (9.0)	−0.02	Ca	421 ± 192 (31)	0.81
Ti	4.9 ± 5.2 (4.1)	0.44	Ti	8.7 ± 4.7 (9.0)	0.47	Ti	30 ± 17 (5.6)	0.9
V	8.8 ± 8.7 (1.8)	0.37	V	9.7 ± 7.1 (2.9)	0.38	V	3.2 ± 2.2 (1.5)	0.66
Cr	0.7 ± 1.1 (0.7)	0.15	Cr	1.4 ± 1.2 (2.9)	0.09	Cr	1.0 ± 5.0 (0.9)	0.43
Mn	3.1 ± 2.2 (0.8)	0.39	Mn	3.2 ± 1.5 (1.6)	0.43	Mn	6.3 ± 4.1 (0.6)	0.9
Fe	109 ± 71 (10.5)	0.5	Fe	134 ± 49 (0.5)	0.48	Fe	352 ± 156 (24)	0.9
Co	0.1 ± 1.8 (1.4)	0.04	Co	0.8 ± 0.7 (8.5)	0.58	Co	−0.2 ± 0.5 (0.3)	−0.10
Ni	7.3 ± 8.4 (1.4)	0.22	Ni	8.5 ± 5.6 (0.3)	0.61	Ni	2.0 ± 1.4 (0.3)	0.08
Cu	4.8 ± 4.9 (1.1)	0.25	Cu	7.7 ± 3.8 (0.7)	0.22	Cu	14 ± 12 (1.1)	−0.05
Zn	36.9 ± 44 (3.7)	0.21	Zn	56 ± 37 (4.8)	0.22	Zn	52 ± 43 (4.7)	−0.03
As	0.6 ± 1.4 (1.2)	0.18	As	0.4 ± 1.0 (1.0)	−0.02	As	0 ± 0.5 (0.5)	0.07
Se	1.5 ± 1.3 (0.6)	0.63	Se	1.3 ± 0.8 (0.4)	0.65	Se	−0.1 ± 0.2 (0.2)	−0.24
Br	5.0 ± 11.7 (0.9)	0.11	Br	14 ± 12 (1.3)	0.21	Br	3.0 ± 2.5 (0.5)	−0.10
Pb	17.6 ± 22 (2.5)	0.19	Pb	28 ± 24 (2.4)	0.26	Pb	13 ± 11 (1.3)	0.1

[1]Data obtained at the Presbyterian home (PBY) site in Philadelphia from April 1992 to April 1995 with Harvard impactors.
[2]Data obtained at the Castor Avenue Laboratory, North Central Philadelphia, from July 25 to August 14, 1994 with a modified dichotomous sampler.

[*]Note: Values in parentheses refer to analytical uncertainty (unc) in X-ray fluorescence determinations.

TABLE 3-3. CONCENTRATIONS (in ng/m^3) OF PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10\text{-}2.5}$, AND SELECTED ELEMENTS IN THE PM$_{2.5}$ AND PM$_{10\text{-}2.5}$ SIZE RANGE WITH STANDARD DEVIATIONS (SD) AND CORRELATIONS (r) BETWEEN ELEMENTS AND PM$_{2.5}$ AND PM$_{10\text{-}2.5}$ MASS IN PHOENIX, AZ [*]

n = 164	Conc (ng/m^3) ± SD (unc)	r	n = 164	Conc (ng/m^3) ± SD (unc)	r
PM$_{2.5}$	11.2 ± 0.6 (0.6) × 10^3	1	PM$_{10\text{-}2.5}$	27.6 ± 14.8 × 10^3	1
Al	125 ± 77 (30)	0.23	Al	1879 ± 979 (547)	0.92
Si	330 ± 191 (48)	0.35	Si	5350 ± 2825 (1347)	0.92
P	11 ± 7.8 (5.7)	0.52	P	37 ± 20 (17)	0.58
S	487 ± 254 (40)	0.16	S	131 ± 47 (26)	0.77
Cl	19 ± 44 (3.0)	0.13	Cl	208 ± 204 (24)	0.28
K	110 ± 63 (9.2)	0.67	K	561 ± 298 (62)	0.92
Ca	129 ± 72 (11)	0.51	Ca	1407 ± 755 (124)	0.9
Ti	11 ± 7.1 (2.7)	0.44	Ti	130 ± 71 (20)	0.9
V	0.7 ± 2.0 (2.2)	−0.28	V	2.0 ± 2.0 (1.5)	0.51
Cr	0.6 ± 0.9 (0.7)	0.41	Cr	2.6 ± 1.7 (0.7)	0.76
Mn	5.7 ± 4.3 (0.7)	0.64	Mn	29 ± 16 (3.0)	0.91
Fe	177 ± 113 (16)	0.8	Fe	1211 ± 674 (133)	0.9
Co	−0.4 ± 1.0 (1.0)	−0.01	Co	1.2 ± 2.2 (1.9)	0.38
Ni	0.6 ± 0.9 (0.5)	0.38	Ni	1.8 ± 1.4 (0.7)	0.7
Cu	5.2 ± 6.1 (1.5)	0.69	Cu	10.3 ± 9.0 (1.5)	0.58
Zn	17 ± 14.7 (1.8)	0.64	Zn	25 ± 16 (3.2)	0.64
As	1.9 ± 3.2 (0.6)	0.5	As	0.6 ± 0.8 (0.6)	0.41
Se	0.4 ± 0.8 (0.4)	0.4	Se	−0.02 ± 0.3 (0.3)	0.21
Br	3.8 ± 2.0 (0.6)	0.57	Br	0.8 ± 0.6 (0.4)	0.48
Pb	6.6 ± 6.6 (1.0)	0.69	Pb	4.6 ± 3.8 (1.1)	0.59

[*] Values in parenthesis refer to analytical uncertainty (unc) in X-ray fluorescence determinations.

Source: Calculations based on data obtained by Zweidinger et al. (1998).

These data are shown to give an idea of the range of concentrations found in studies conducted more recently than those shown in Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD. The speciation network should provide more thorough coverage of the composition of particles in the PM$_{2.5}$ size

range across the United States. Results from the pilot study for the speciation network are given in Appendix 3B.

As can be seen from inspection of Tables 3-2 and 3-3, the analytical uncertainty (given in parentheses next to concentrations) as a fraction of the absolute concentration is highly variable. It exceeds the concentration for a number of trace metals whose absolute concentrations are low, whereas it is very small for abundant elements such as sulfur.

Sulfur (S) is the major element analyzed in the $PM_{2.5}$ size fraction in the two Philadelphia studies and is highly correlated with $PM_{2.5}$; however, its abundance is roughly two orders of magnitude lower in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size range and is negatively correlated with $PM_{10-2.5}$. The concentrations of the crustal elements Al, Si, K, Ca, and Fe are much higher in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size range than in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range and are well correlated with $PM_{10-2.5}$. A number of trace elements (e.g., Cr, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn, As, Se, and Pb) are detectable in the two $PM_{2.5}$ data sets, and the concentrations of many of these elements are much greater than the uncertainty in their determination. Except for Co, As, and Se (which are not detected in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ samples), the concentrations of many elements (Cr, Zn, and Pb) are comparable in the $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ size ranges. The concentration of Cu is significantly higher in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size range, whereas the concentration of Ni is smaller in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size range than in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range. Problems with detecting and quantifying concentrations of Co, As, and Se can result in artificial reduction of their correlation coefficients with $PM_{2.5}$.

There are a number of distinct differences between the $PM_{2.5}$ sets for Philadelphia and Phoenix. For instance, sulfate and associated cations and water that would be expected to correspond to the measurement of S appear to constitute a major fraction of the composition of the PM in the Philadelphia data set; whereas they appear to constitute a much smaller fraction of the PM in the Phoenix data set. The highest $PM_{2.5}$ values were observed in Philadelphia during episodes driven by high sulfate abundances, whereas those in Phoenix were driven by raised soil dust. The concentration of S in Phoenix is much lower in the Phoenix $PM_{2.5}$ data set than in either Philadelphia $PM_{2.5}$ data set, even though it represents the most abundant element and it is only weakly correlated with $PM_{2.5}$. This is in marked contrast to the data shown for Philadelphia and also to data found at other eastern sites. It is not clear what the reasons are for this finding. As in Philadelphia, the concentration of S in Phoenix is higher in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range than in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size range. Trace metals (e.g., Cr, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn, As, and Pb) are not well

correlated ($0.04 < r < 0.25$) with $PM_{2.5}$ in the Philadelphia data set, whereas they are more variably correlated ($0.01 < r < 0.69$) with $PM_{2.5}$ in the Phoenix data set. The uncertainty in the concentration measurement most probably plays a role in determining a species' correlation with $PM_{2.5}$, especially when the analytical uncertainty is high relative to concentration as it is for a number of elements in the data shown in Tables 3-2 and 3-3. Concentrations of Al, Si, K, Ca, and Fe are again much higher in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size range than in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range and are strongly correlated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ in both data sets.

There are also similarities in the $PM_{2.5}$ data sets for Philadelphia and Phoenix. Crustal elements are not as well correlated with $PM_{2.5}$ as they are with $PM_{10-2.5}$ in both data sets. The concentrations of trace metals (Cr, Ni, Cu, and Zn) in $PM_{2.5}$ are similar in Philadelphia and Phoenix. It can also be seen that their concentrations are of the same order of magnitude in both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Concentrations of Cu are noticeably higher in $PM_{10-2.5}$ than in $PM_{2.5}$ in both Philadelphia and Phoenix. These results are consistent with those of many monitoring studies shown in Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD, which also show that concentrations of these metals are of the same order of magnitude in both size fractions and that concentrations of Cu tend to be higher in $PM_{10-2.5}$ than in $PM_{2.5}$.

One study suggests that the partitioning of trace metals between the fine and coarse fractions varies with PM concentration. Salma et al. (2002) determined the size distribution of a number of trace elements at four sites characterizing environments ranging from the urban background to an urban traffic tunnel in Budapest, Hungary. Although S, K, V, Ni, Cu, Zn, As, and Pb were found mainly in the fine fraction at the urban background site, their mass median aerodynamic diameters increased with increasing PM concentrations until they were all found mainly in the coarse fraction in the traffic tunnel. They also found that Na, Mg, Al, Si, P, Ca, Ti, Fe, Ga, Sr, Zr, Mo, and Ba were concentrated mainly in the coarse fraction at all four sites and that their mass median aerodynamic diameters increased with increasing PM concentrations.

The mean concentration of Pb observed in the methods evaluation study for the speciation network was only about 5 ng/m³ in Philadelphia during the first half of 2000 (Appendix 3B), whereas its concentration was about three times higher during studies conducted during the early 1990s (Table 3-3). In a study conducted in the greater Philadelphia area during the summer of 1982, Dzubay et al. (1988) found concentrations of Pb of about 250 ng/m³, or about fifty times higher than observed in 2000. The mean Pb concentration was about 3 ng/m³ at the Phoenix site

included as part of the same methods evaluation study for the speciation network; however, the mean Pb concentration was 39 ng/m^3 during an earlier study conducted during 1989 and 1990 in Phoenix (Chow et al., 1991). These changes in Pb concentrations are consistent with those in many other urban areas for which monitoring studies have been conducted during the late 1970s and 1980s (cf., Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD) and for which there are data given in Appendix 3B. It should be remembered that the older studies were conducted while Pb was still used as a gasoline additive. The ratio of Pb in PM$_{2.5}$ to Pb in PM$_{10-2.5}$ was also much higher in the older studies than in the more recent ones, reflecting the importance of combustion as its source. Smaller decreases are apparent in the concentrations of other trace metals such as Cu, Ni, and Zn between studies conducted in the early 1980s and in the methods evaluation study for the speciation network conducted in 2000.

Some indication of the sources of metals such as Pb, Cu, Cd, and Zn in current ambient PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ samples can be obtained by examining their sources in urban runoff. The sources of these elements in urban runoff were found to be the weathering of building surfaces, motor vehicle brake and tire wear, engine oil and lubricant leakage and combustion, and wet and dry atmospheric deposition (Davis et al., 2001). Once deposited on the ground, these elements can be resuspended with other material as PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$, although research is needed into the mechanisms of how this is accomplished. Wind-abrasion on building siding and roofs (coatings such as Pb paint and building material such as brick, metal, and wood siding); brake wear (brake pads contain significant quantities of Cu and Zn); tire wear (Zn is used as a filler in tire production); and burning engine oil could all produce particles containing these metals, especially Zn.

Data for the chemical composition of ambient ultrafine particles are sparse. In a study conducted at several urban sites in Southern California, Cass et al. (2000) found that the composition of ultrafine particles ranged from 32 to 67% organic compounds, 3.5 to 17.5% elemental carbon, 1 to 18% sulfate, 0 to 19% nitrate, 0 to 9% ammonium, 1 to 26% metal oxides, 0 to 2% sodium, and 0 to 2% chloride. Thus carbon, in various forms, was found to be the major contributor to the mass of ultrafine particles. However, ammonium was found to contribute 33% of the mass of ultrafine particles at one site in Riverside. Iron was the most abundant metal found in the ultrafine particles. Chung et al. (2001) found that carbon was the major component of the mass of ultrafine particles in a study conducted during January of 1999 in Bakersfield,

CA. However, in the study of Chung et al., the contribution of carbonaceous species (OC and EC; typically 20 to 30%) was much lower than that found in the cities in Southern California. They found that calcium was the dominant cation, accounting for about 20% of the mass of ultrafine particles in their samples. Sizable contributions from silicon (0 to 4%) and aluminum (6 to 14%) were also found. Further studies, including scanning electron microscopy, may be needed to quantify the role of coarse particle bounce from the upper stages of their MOUDI impactor.

Gone et al. (2000) measured the size distribution of trace elements from 0.056 μm to 1.8 μm D_a in Pasadena, CA and in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, TN. They found that elements identified as being of anthropogenic origin had mass median diameters < 1 μm PM; whereas elements of crustal origin generally had a mass median diameter > 1 μm. Concentrations of trace metals were much higher in the accumulation mode than in the ultrafine mode in both study areas. In PM_1, 76% of Cr, 95% of Fe, 94% of Zn, 89% of As, and 79% of Cd at the Tennessee site were found in the accumulation mode; and 70% of Fe, 85% of Zn, 92% of As, and 84% of Cd were found in the accumulation mode in Pasadena. Fe was the most abundant metal found in the ultrafine particles. The abundance of crustal elements, such as Al, declined rapidly with decreasing particle size at both locations; and Al in PM_1 probably represented the lower tail of the coarse PM mode. However, on two days at Pasadena there were increases in the concentration of Al in ultrafine particles that were associated with increases in Sc and Sm. The latter two elements originate exclusively from crustal material (Gone et al., 2000).

3.2.5 Spatial Variability in Particulate Matter and its Components

$PM_{2.5}$

Aspects of the spatial variability of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations on the urban scale are examined in this section. Intersite correlation coefficients for $PM_{2.5}$ can be calculated based on the results of FRM monitors placed at multiple sites within MSAs across the United States. Pearson correlation coefficients (r) calculated for pairs of monitoring sites in the Philadelphia, PA; Cleveland, OH; Dallas, TX; and Los Angeles, CA MSAs are shown in Table 3-4. The 90th percentile value, P_{90}, of the absolute differences (in μg/m^3) between the two sites is shown in parentheses below r along with the coefficient of divergence (COD), and the number of

TABLE 3-4a-d. MEASURES OF THE SPATIAL VARIABILITY OF PM$_{2.5}$ CONCENTRATIONS WITHIN SELECTED METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREAS

(a) Philadelphia, PA

Site I.D. #	340071007	340155001	420170012	420450002	420910013	421010004	421010136
340071007	1	0.91 (6.3, 0.14) 170	0.93 (5.2, 0.15) 167	0.87 (6.9, 0.19) 183	0.88 (5.0, 0.16) 176	0.94 (4.6, 0.15) 163	0.93 (5.1, 0.14) 166
340155001		1	0.84 (7.5, 0.19) 176	0.88 (7.4, 0.18) 194	0.83 (7.1, 0.18) 184	0.89 (7.4, 0.17) 169	0.85 (6.9, 0.18) 173
420170012			1	0.85 (7.5, 0.16) 199	0.88 (4.7, 0.13) 200	0.94 (4.9, 0.11) 177	0.89 (5.3, 0.13) 180
420450002				1	0.87 (6.1, 0.15) 208	0.94 (5.1, 0.11) 187	0.88 (4.0, 0.12) 193
420910013					1	0.90 (4.6, 0.11) 181	0.87 (4.5, 0.11) 185
421010004						1	0.96 (3.3, 0.08) 550
421010136							1
Mean	14.78	14.59	14.11	15.92	14.2	15.72	15.81
Obs	197	208	217	230	221	610	616
SD	9.2	8.65	8.47	8.65	8.93	9.18	9.26

Key (box within table):
Airs Site I.D. #
Pearson r
(90th %-tile difference in concentration, coefficient of divergence)
number of observations

(b) Cleveland, OH

Site I.D. #	390350013	390350038	390350060	390350065	390350066	390351002	390851001	390932003
390350013	1	0.91 (7.1, 0.13) 320	0.96 (3.3, 0.12) 322	0.94 (5.4, 0.10) 314	0.92 (7.2, 0.16) 300	0.88 (9.0, 0.18) 308	0.89 (10.7, 0.21) 308	0.92 (8.1, 0.17) 265
390350038		1	0.92 (6.9, 0.14) 306	0.89 (9.4, 0.15) 296	0.85 (13.1, 0.21) 290	0.84 (12.9, 0.21) 304	0.84 (14.3, 0.23) 294	0.892 (11.2, 0.18) 256
390350060			1	0.93 (5.1, 0.14) 309	0.90 (8.15, 0.19) 300	0.87 (8.6, 0.20) 310	0.88 (10.8, 0.22) 307	0.90 (8.9, 0.18) 256
390350065				1	0.96 (4.7, 0.14) 295	0.91 (5.4, 0.16) 310	0.90 (7.8, 0.20) 306	0.91 (7.7, 0.18) 264
390350066					1	0.88 (4.9, 0.16) 304	0.91 (5.8, 0.15) 295	0.91 (5.8, 0.13) 247
390351002						1	0.89 (6.0, 0.18) 303	0.87 (5.3, 0.18) 261
390851001							1	0.90 (6.6, 0.15) 275
390932003								1
Mean	18.34	20.16	18.39	17.47	14.74	15	14	15.22
Obs	368	931	353	340	332	351	342	298
SD	9.59	11.5	9.9	8.95	8.45	8.16	8.44	8.8

Key (box within table):
Airs Site I.D. #
Pearson r
(90th %-tile difference in concentration, coefficient of divergence)
number of observations

TABLE 3-4a-d (cont'd). MEASURES OF THE SPATIAL VARIABILITY OF PM$_{2.5}$ CONCENTRATIONS WITHIN SELECTED METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREAS.

(c) Dallas, TX

Site I.D. #	480850005	481130020	481130035	481130050	481130057	480850005	481130020
480850005	1	0.92 (3.5, 0.11) 220	0.94 (3.6, 0.11) 204	0.94 (4.3, 0.13) 213	0.89 (6.3, 0.15) 195	0.94 (3.7, 0.10) 218	0.94 (3.1, 0.10) 189
481130020		1	0.95 (3.2, 0.08) 212	0.94 (3.3, 0.09) 603	0.92 (4.1, 0.11) 205	0.95 (2.5, 0.07) 635	0.97 (2.3, 0.07) 207
481130035			1	0.97 (2.0, 0.06) 203	0.93 (3.9, 0.09) 191	0.97 (1.9, 0.06) 207	0.94 (3.6, 0.10) 185
481130050				1	0.94 (2.7, 0.08) 199	0.98 (2.2, 0.06) 608	0.94 (4.2, 0.12) 196
481130057					1	0.95 (3.1, 0.08) 198	0.91 (5.5, 0.14) 182
480850005						1	0.96 (3.0, 0.09) 198
481130020							1
Mean	11.54	12.42	12.83	13.34	13.67	12.68	11.67
Obs	234	677	222	644	215	687	216
SD	5.62	5.69	5.79	5.79	6.14	5.67	5.43

Key
Airs Site I.D. #
Pearson r
(90th %-tile difference in concentration, coefficient of divergence)
number of observations

(d) Los Angeles, CA

Site I.D. #	60370002	60371103	60371201	60371301	60372005	60374002
60370002	1	0.87 (10.7, 0.18) 581	0.76 (14.6, 0.23) 208	0.68 (17.9, 0.25) 229	0.95 (6.2, 0.14) 212	0.60 (18.1, 0.26) 553
60371103		1	0.86 (12.8, 0.20) 205	0.89 (10.1, 0.12) 222	0.93 (7.1, 0.11) 207	0.80 (13.6, 0.17) 563
60371201			1	0.76 (18.1, 0.24) 212	0.85 (12.1, 0.18) 197	0.66 (18.2, 0.24) 197
60371301				1	0.78 (13.2, 0.18) 214	0.95 (8.1, 0.11) 216
60372005					1	0.62 (15, 0.20) 204
60374002						1
Mean	20.91	22.48	18.32	23.73	20.09	20.31
Obs	641	656	217	237	220	621
SD	13.35	13.47	11.65	13.43	11.92	12.42

Key
Airs Site I.D. #
Pearson r
(90th %-tile difference in concentration, coefficient of divergence)
number of observations

observations used in the calculation of r, P_{90} and COD is given on the third line. The COD was used by Wongphatarakul et al. (1998) as a measure of the degree of similarity between aerosol data sets[1]. The annual mean concentrations, the number of observations used to calculate the annual average, and the standard deviation are shown directly beneath the correlation tables for each site. These analyses and those for another 23 MSAs are given along with maps in Appendix 3A. As the concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ at two sampling sites become more alike, the COD approaches zero; as the concentrations diverge, the COD approaches one.

The four MSAs shown in Table 3-4(a-d) were chosen to illustrate different patterns of spatial variability across the United States. In addition, air-pollution health-outcome studies have been performed in a few of these MSAs. It can be seen from inspection of Table 3-4 that correlation coefficients vary over a wide range in the MSAs shown. Correlations between sites in the Philadelphia, PA, Cleveland, OH, and Dallas, TX MSAs are all high and span a relatively narrow range (0.82 to 0.97). However, correlations between sites in the Los Angeles-Long Beach MSA are lower than in the three other MSAs and span a wider range of values (0.60 to 0.95). If the monitoring site in Lancaster, CA were included, correlations would be even lower. This site was omitted because it did not meet completeness criteria for 2001. The extension of these analyses to include the relevant consolidated MSAs (CMSAs) would also produce a number of sites that are even less well correlated with each other, in part, because some included sites are located outside of urban airsheds.

Correlation coefficients between pairs of sites in the other 23 MSAs given in Appendix 3A for the most part fall within the range of values given in Table 3-4. In four MSAs (Columbia, SC; Norfolk, VA; Grand Rapids, MI; and Baton Rouge, LA), intersite correlations are all greater than 0.9. In nine others (Cleveland, OH; Louisville, KY; Chicago, IL; Milwaukee, WI; Philadelphia, PA; Detroit, MI; Kansas City, MO; Dallas, TX; and Salt Lake City, UT), they are

---

[1] The COD for this purpose is defined as follows:

$$COD_{jk} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{p} \sum_{i=1}^{p} \left(\frac{x_{ij} - x_{ik}}{x_{ij} + x_{ik}} \right)^2} \tag{3-1}$$

where x_{ij} and x_{ik} represent the 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$ concentration for day i at site j and site k and p is the number of observations.

all greater than 0.8. Correlations between sites in the other MSAs examined tend to be lower and span a broader range than for the MSAs mentioned above.

Seven pairs of collocated monitors in seven MSAs (Columbia, SC; Dallas, TX; Detroit, MI; Grand Rapids, MI; Louisville, KY; Steubenville, OH; Washington, DC) provide an indication of the performance of collocated monitors (see Table 3A-1). Mean values of r, P_{90}, and COD for these seven pairs of monitors are 0.986, 1.63 $\mu g/m^3$, and 0.060, thus suggesting that most of the intersite variability seen is not due to sampler imprecision.

There are no strong regional patterns evident in the data given in Appendix 3A except that correlations tend to be higher between monitoring sites in MSAs in the southeastern United States than between monitoring sites in other regions.

A number of factors affect intersite correlations within MSAs. These include field measurement and laboratory analysis errors, placement of monitors close to active sources, placement of monitors in outlying areas, placement of monitors in locations that are isolated topographically from other monitors, placement of monitors in areas outside of local atmospheric circulation regimes (e.g., land-sea breezes), and transient local events (e.g., thunderstorms or sporadic emissions). In several MSAs (i.e., Atlanta, GA, Seattle, WA, and Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA) at least one site is remote from the others (by at least 100 km), is physically separated from them by mountains, and is really neither part of the urban area nor the urban airshed. Correlations between concentrations at these sites and others tend to be lower than among the other sites, and concentration differences tend to be larger. It should be noted that outlying sites such as these are included in many epidemiologic time-series studies without any differential weighting (e.g., with respect to the exposed population or spatial differences in susceptibility or with regard to compositional differences). Although it is frequently the case that distance between sites in urban areas is largely responsible for the spatial variability that is observed, there are a few instances for which correlations are higher and differences in concentrations are lower for sites that are located farthest apart. This situation may arise because these sites are influenced more by the regional background of secondary PM rather than by local sources, but there are not any consistent distances evident below which correlations and differences in concentrations tend towards some limiting values. Still, it is generally the case that outlying sites are characterized by lower annual mean concentrations.

Indications of land use (commercial, industrial, residential, agricultural, forest) and location of sites (urban/city center, suburban, rural) are given in the AIRS data base. Categories such as urban/city center can refer to very different conditions in Columbia, SC, and Chicago, IL. Also, it should not be automatically assumed that concentrations measured at sites categorized as industrial are dominated by local emissions. The $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring sites are generally deployed to capture potential population exposures in a variety of environments as opposed to monitoring for compliance as it exists around local sources. It should be remembered that much of $PM_{2.5}$ is secondary in origin. The widespread formation of secondary PM, coupled with the long atmospheric lifetime of $PM_{2.5}$, ensures some measure of uniformity in the correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ across urban areas. Correlations between many site pairs classified as industrial can be high, even though they are separated by large distances (as in the Seattle MSA).

Some indication of the variability of primary $PM_{2.5}$ produced by local sources can be obtained by examining the variability of CO, which is produced mainly by mobile sources (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000b), and by the variability in EC concentrations (Kinney et al., 2000). Carbon monoxide is relatively inert on the urban scale, and its distribution is governed by the spatial pattern of its emissions and the subsequent dispersion of these emissions not by photochemistry. Carbon monoxide concentrations are at least a factor of three higher near urban centers than in surrounding rural areas within the four consolidated metropolitan statistical areas examined in the EPA document, *Air Quality Criteria for Carbon Monoxide* (CO AQCD; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000b). The correlations of CO within the urban areas examined in that document were all low to moderate. Therefore, it might be expected that primary $PM_{2.5}$ produced by local traffic should be at least as heterogeneous as CO in a given urban area. Elemental carbon is a significant component of diesel exhaust (cf., Appendix 3D). Kinney et al. (2000) measured EC and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at four sites located on sidewalks of streets characterized by varying exposures to diesel emissions in upper Manhattan (Harlem, NY). Whereas the mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations varied by about one-third from 37 to 47 $\mu g/m^3$ at the four sites, mean EC concentrations varied by a factor of four from 1.5 to 6.2 $\mu g/m^3$. The corresponding ratios of EC to $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from 0.039 to 0.14. Although EC constituted a relatively small fraction of $PM_{2.5}$ in this study, spatial variability in its sources (diesel and gasoline fueled vehicles, resuspended road dust, and cooking) contributed, on average, about one-third of the spatial variability observed in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Further

analyses are needed to determine whether the remaining variability could be attributed to other local and city-wide sources. Because the effects of emissions from local point sources on receptor sites depend strongly on wind direction, correlations involving contributions from local sources can be much lower than from area sources (much as motor vehicle traffic) or from regionally dispersed sources (such as the photochemical production of secondary organic PM and sulfate).

The difference in mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations between the site with the lowest and the site with the highest mean concentration range in all MSAs included in Appendix 3A ranges from 0.4 $\mu g/m^3$ (Baton Rouge) to about 8 $\mu g/m^3$ (Pittsburgh). Six MSAs (Chicago, Seattle, Cleveland, St. Louis, Detroit, and Pittsburgh) show maximum intersite differences in the annual mean larger than 6 $\mu g/m^3$. In the Seattle MSA, there is one monitoring site (Figure 3A-23a) that is separated from the remaining sites by topography and has much lower mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, much smaller seasonal variability in concentrations, and much lower maximum concentrations than these other sites. However, the annual mean concentrations at all the other sites within the Seattle MSA are within 3 $\mu g/m^3$ of each other. Differences in annual mean concentrations are also larger between sites located in different MSAs but within the same CMSA. For example, in the consolidated MSA of Los Angeles-Riverside, the range of annual mean $PM_{2.5}$ values is extended from ~20 $\mu g/m^3$ in the urban area of Los Angeles county to ~29 $\mu g/m^3$ in Riverside County. Large differences in annual mean concentrations within a given area reflect differences in source or meteorological or unique topographic characteristics affecting sites, whereas very small differences found in some areas may mainly be the result of measurement imprecision.

While high correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ provide an indication of the spatial uniformity in temporal variability (directions of changes) in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations across urban areas, they do not imply uniformity in the $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations themselves. The 90th percentile difference in concentrations (P_{90}) and the coefficient of divergence (COD) are used here to give a more quantitative indication of the degree of spatial uniformity in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations across urban areas. A COD of zero implies that both data sets are identical, and a COD of one indicates that two data sets are completely different. The calculation of the Pearson correlation coefficient (r), P_{90}, and COD allows for distinctions between pairs of sites to be made based on various combinations of these parameters. Figure 3-18 shows examples of the varying degree of heterogeneity in concentrations between pairs of sites that are highly correlated (r > 0.9 for all
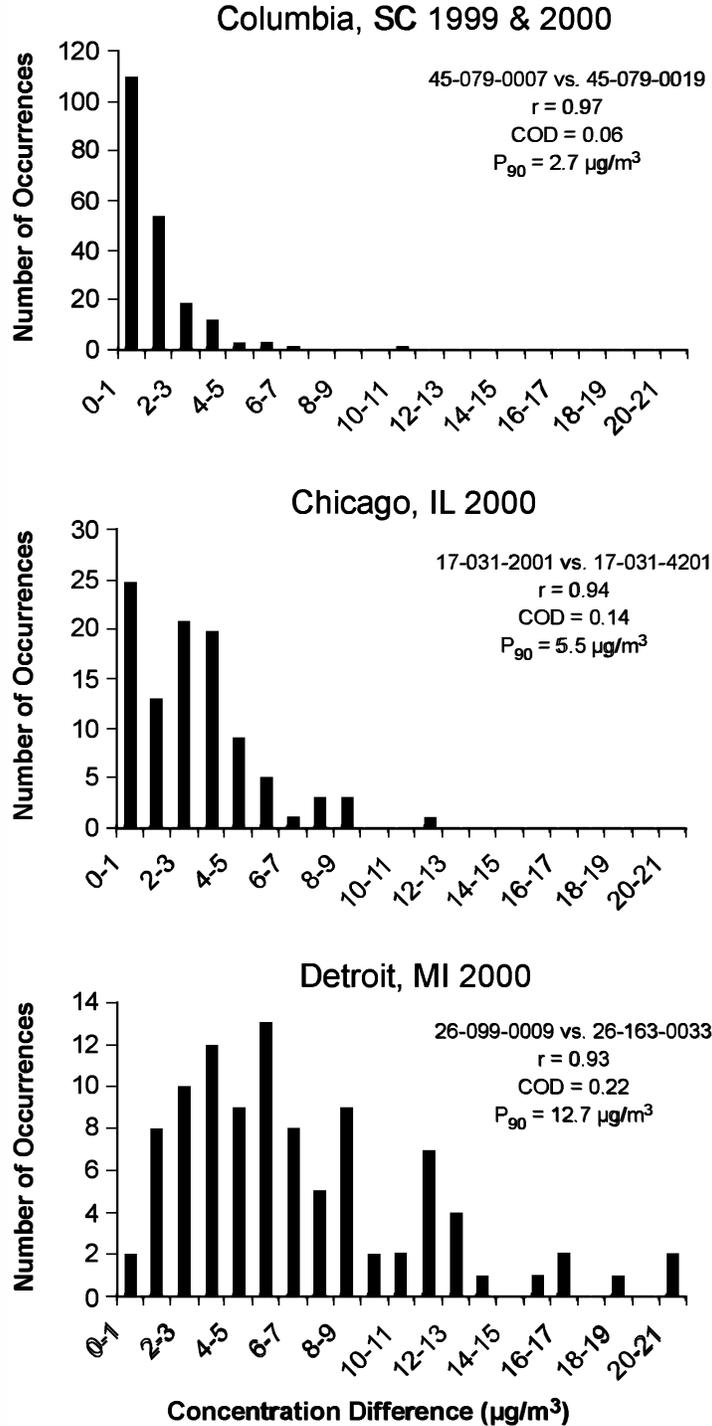
Figure 3-18. Occurrence of differences between pairs of sites in three MSAs. The absolute differences in daily average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations between sites are shown on the x-axis and the number of occurrences on the y-axis. The MSA, years of observations, AIRS site I.D. numbers for the site pairs, Pearson correlation coefficients (r), coefficients of divergence (COD), 90th percentile (P_{90}) difference in concentration between concurrent measurements are also shown.

three site pairs). The increase in the spread of concentrations between the chosen site-pairs is reflected in increases in both P_{90} and COD. Pairs of sites showing high correlations and CODs < 0.1 and P_{90}s < 4 $\mu g/m^3$ (as in Columbia, SC, Figure 3-7a) indicate homogeneity in both $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and in their temporal variations. Presumably, sites such as these are more strongly affected by regional than local sources. Pairs of sites showing low correlations, values of P_{90} > 10 $\mu g/m^3$ and CODs > 0.2, as in Los Angeles, CA (Table 3-5), indicate heterogeneity in both $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and in their temporal variations. Note that the extended urban area or the CMSA includes Riverside County, as well as Los Angeles County. Even lower correlations and a greater degree of heterogeneity in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were found in the extended CMSA. Pairs of sites showing high correlations (r > 0.9) and CODs > 0.2 and P_{90}s > 10 $\mu g/m^3$ indicate heterogeneity in concentrations but homogeneity in their day-to-day changes. Selected pairs of sites in the Cleveland MSA show moderate to high correlations coupled with CODs > 0.2 and P_{90}s $\geq$ 10 $\mu g/m^3$ (Table 3-4), suggesting moderate homogeneity in day-to-day changes but significant spatial heterogeneity in concentrations.

The effect of local point sources on intersite variability can be seen at several sites among those listed in Table 3-4(a-d) and Appendix 3A. Sites 39-035-0038 (Cleveland, OH; Table 3-4 and Figure 3A-8), 18-089-0022 (Gary, IN; Figure 3A-15), 55-079-0043 (Milwaukee, WI; Figure 3A-13), and 17-119-0023 (St. Louis, MO; Figure 3A-17) are designated as "source oriented" in the AIRS data base in contrast to the "population exposure" objective associated with most of the MSA sites. $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at these sites are weakly correlated with other sites within the MSA as evidenced by low correlation coefficients and large P_{90}s and CODs even though some of the neighboring sites may be located short distances away. Other sites designated as "source oriented" in Chicago, Milwaukee, and St. Louis do not show clear evidence that local sources are contributing to intersite variability. Conversely, in the Tampa, FL MSA, pairs of sites are only moderately correlated (0.7 < r < 0.87), but the distribution of concentrations is rather homogeneous (COD < 0.14 and P_{90} < 5 $\mu g/m^3$; Figure 3A-7). Thus, a number of different combinations of spatial uniformity in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, and correlations of these concentrations are found.

Values of P_{90} for absolute differences in concentrations between sites span a wide range in the data set given in Appendix 3A. In many instances they can be quite low, only about a few $\mu g/m^3$. Such cases are found mainly in the eastern United States. The largest P_{90} values

TABLE 3-5. MEASURES OF THE SPATIAL VARIABILITY OF PM$_{10-2.5}$ CONCENTRATIONS WITHIN SELECTED METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREAS

(a) Cleveland, OH

Site	390350013	390350038	390350045	390350060	390350065	390851001
390350013	1	0.67 (23.2, 0.26) 182	0.67 (28.5, 0.28) 95	0.73 (17.9, 0.22) 97	0.62 (27.0, 0.31) 98	0.41 (40.0, 0.60) 94
390350038		1	0.65 (16.1, 0.22) 90	0.73 (11.7, 0.18) 93	0.69 (13.9, 0.62) 90	0.44 (24.9, 0.53) 89
390350045			1	0.66 (18.1, 0.23) 94	0.71 (10.6, 0.31) 102	0.49 (19.9, 0.50) 99
390350060				1	0.74 (15.4, 0.38) 93	0.31 (28.0, 0.59) 94
390350065					1	0.22 (20.4, 0.55) 99
390851001						1
MEAN	26.36	18.63	16.76	21.35	16.79	7.15
Obs	216	614	112	113	111	109
SD	17.38	11.6	8.96	16.39	9.49	4.94

Key
Airs Site I.D. #
Pearson r
(90th %-tile difference in concentration, coefficient of divergence)
number of observations

(b) Dallas, TX

Site	481130020	481130035	481130050	481130057
481130020	1	0.79 (4.5, 0.17) 54	0.71 (9.3, 0.22) 55	0.66 (16.5, 0.32) 54
481130035		1	0.69 (7.8, 0.18) 50	0.60 (13.2, 0.30) 50
481130050			1	0.69 (13.5, 0.24) 50
481130057				1
MEAN	11.22	12.86	14.46	19.12
Obs	60	55	56	55
SD	5.35	6.66	6.44	10.55

Key
Airs Site I.D. #
Pearson r
(90th %-tile difference in concentration, coefficient of divergence)
number of observations

(c) Los Angeles, CA

Site	60370002	60371002	60371103	60374002
60370002	1	0.82 (19.0, 0.24) 49	0.63 (15.5, 0.18) 49	0.58 (17.3, 0.27) 45
60371002		1	0.74 (11.5, 0.21) 49	0.54 (11.5, 0.25) 47
60371103			1	0.57 (12.5, 0.22) 45
60374002				1
MEAN	24.1	15.33	21.44	16.08
Obs	56	56	57	53
SD	11.67011257	6.68	8.65	6.61

Key
Airs Site I.D. #
Pearson r
(90th %-tile difference in concentration, coefficient of divergence)
number of observations

were associated with a single site in Pittsburgh and reached as high as 21 $\mu g/m^3$ (Figure 3A-9). Excluding this site, large P_{90} values are found mainly in the western United States. Values of P_{90} > 18 $\mu g/m^3$ are found in the Riverside and Los-Angeles-Long Beach MSAs. Maximum differences in concentrations between sites can be much larger than shown in Figure 3-18 and have been larger than 100 $\mu g/m^3$ on several occasions in the Atlanta, GA and Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA MSAs. Rizzo and Pinto (2001) and Fitz-Simons et al. (2000) examined correlations between sites located even farther apart than those examined here based on the 1999 AIRS data set for $PM_{2.5}$. They found that in a number of MSAs, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are still well correlated (r > 0.7) up to distances of 100 km or more. Leaderer et al. (1999) found r = 0.49 between sites outside of homes and a regional background monitor located from 1 to 175 km away in southwestern Virginia. $PM_{2.5}$ tends to be correlated over much larger areas in the East than in the West, mainly because the terrain tends to be flatter over wider areas in the East (Rizzo and Pinto, 2001). As a result, there is a greater opportunity for mixing of emissions among dispersed source regions. Many large urban areas in the West are surrounded by mountains. The presence of more rugged terrain in the West leads to greater confinement of emissions from large urban areas. Other factors such as differences in the composition and amount of emissions of precursors and in the rates of photochemical oxidation of these emissions in the atmosphere also play a role.

There is also evidence for inter-annual variability in the spatial variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. The median year-to-year changes in intersite r (0.03), P_{90} (−0.75 $\mu g/m^3$), and COD (−0.015) from 1999 to 2000 do not differ significantly from zero for all the site pairs considered in Appendix 3A. The year-to-year changes in the spatial variability of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in a number of MSAs (e.g., the Columbia, SC; Grand Rapids, MI; Milwaukee, WI; Baton Rouge, LA; Kansas City, MO; Boise, ID; and Portland, OR MSAs) are similar and are smaller than those found in the Cleveland, OH; Salt Lake City, UT; and San Diego, CA MSAs. The ranges in these parameters are largest for a number of individual site-pairs, especially those involving sites that are remote from the others in their MSAs. In these MSAs (e.g., Atlanta, GA; Los Angeles, CA; and Seattle, WA MSAs), some sites may be located in different airsheds from the remaining sites. Year-to-year changes in parameters describing spatial variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations tend to be larger when sites in different counties within a given MSA are considered rather than when sites in the same county are considered. There are

a number of factors that can account for inter-annual variability in these parameters, such as changes in patterns in the emissions of primary $PM_{2.5}$; in the transport and rates of transformation of secondary $PM_{2.5}$ precursors in field measurement; and analysis procedures.

Some additional data for indicating the stability with respect to year-to-year changes in spatial variability are available from earlier studies. For example, a comparison between data obtained during the summers of 1992 and 1993 (Wilson and Suh, 1997), shown in Figure 3-19, and data obtained during the summer of 1994 (Pinto et al., 1995) (cf., Table 3-8) in Philadelphia, PA, suggests that inter-site correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ have remained high and have changed very little between the two study periods.
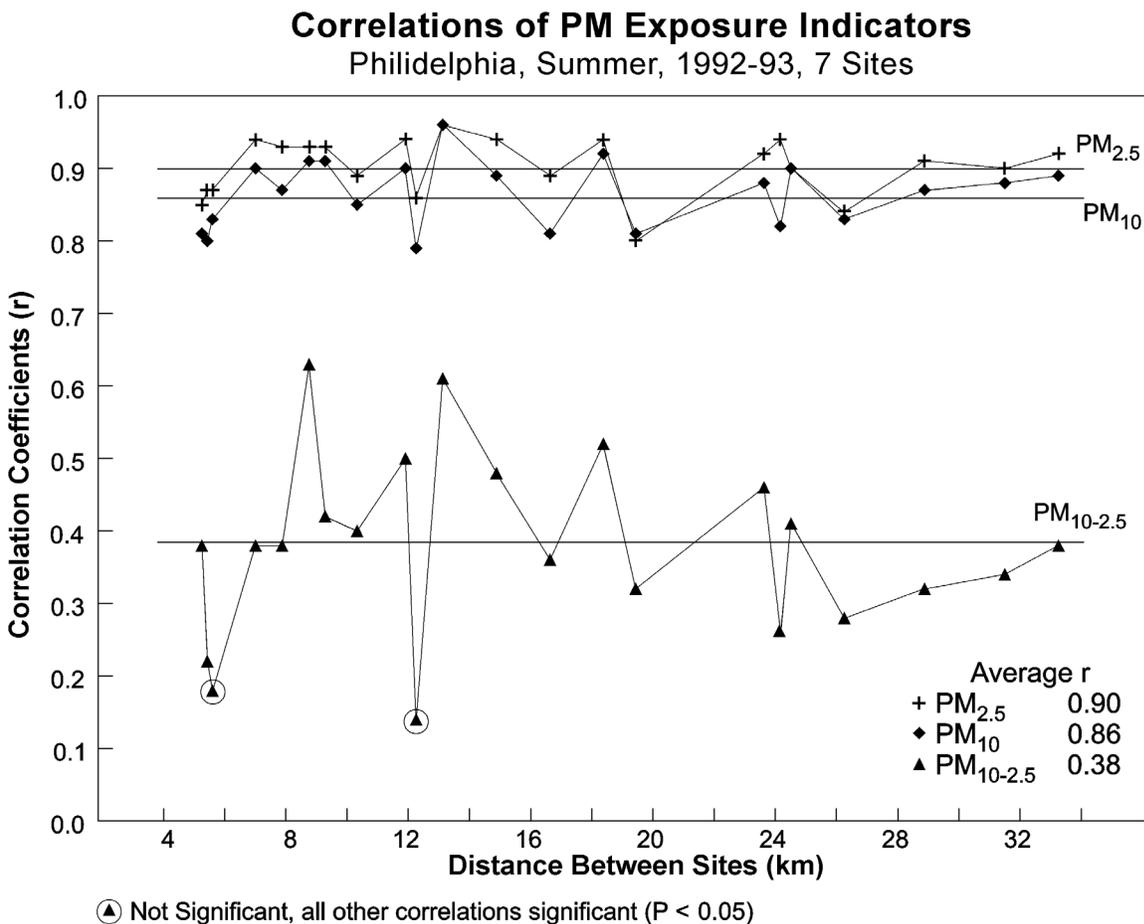
Figure 3-19. Intersite correlation coefficients for $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$.

Source: Wilson and Suh (1997).

PM$_{10-2.5}$

Intersite correlations of PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations obtained during the summers of 1992 and 1993 in Philadelphia, PA (Wilson and Suh, 1997) are shown in Figure 3-19. As can be seen, correlations of PM$_{10-2.5}$ are substantially lower than those for PM$_{2.5}$.

Intersite correlation coefficients can also be calculated for PM$_{10-2.5}$ based on the AIRS data set as shown in Table 3-5 for the Cleveland, OH, Dallas, TX, and Los Angeles, CA MSAs. However, data for analyzing the spatial variability of PM$_{10-2.5}$ are more limited than for PM$_{2.5}$; therefore, fewer urban areas could be characterized in Appendix 3A (Figures 3A-28 to 3A-44). Whereas PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations were found to be highly correlated between sites in the Detroit, MI MSA (Table 3-4), estimated PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are noticeably less well correlated. Likewise, correlations of PM$_{10-2.5}$ in the Chicago, IL MSA are also lower than those for PM$_{2.5}$. In contrast, correlations of PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations between several pairs of sites in the Los Angeles-Long Beach partial MSA are higher than those for PM$_{2.5}$.

The interpretation of these results is not straightforward, as concentrations of PM$_{10-2.5}$ are generated by taking the difference between collocated PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ monitors. Consequently, caution must be exercised when viewing them. Errors in the measurement of PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ may play a large role in reducing apparent correlations of PM$_{10-2.5}$ such that collocated PM$_{10-2.5}$ "measurements" may be expected to be poorly correlated (White, 1998). Indeed, several estimates of concentrations are negative. Negative PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations also lead to artifacts in the calculation of CODs. In cases where these artifacts cause a division by zero or a very small number in the calculation of CODs, dashes are used in Figures 3A-28 through 3A-44. These results imply that negative concentrations can be almost equal in absolute magnitude to positive concentrations in the same MSA. The possible causes of these errors are essentially the same as those discussed in Section 3.2.1 with regard to the occurrence of PM$_{2.5}$ to PM$_{10}$ ratios greater than one. There are also physical bases for expecting that PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations may be more variable than those for PM$_{2.5}$. PM$_{10-2.5}$ is mainly primary in origin, and its emissions are spatially and temporally heterogenous. Similar considerations apply to primary PM$_{2.5}$, but much of PM$_{2.5}$ is secondary, and sources of secondary PM are much less spatially and temporally variable. Dry deposition rates of particles depend strongly on particle size. Whereas all particles may be brought to the surface by turbulent motions in the atmosphere, gravitational settling becomes more important with increasing particle size. Gravitational settling can effectively

limit the horizontal distance a particle can travel. For example, 10 μm D_a particles suspended in a hypothetical 1 km deep planetary boundary layer can be removed within a few hours, but 1 μm D_a particles can remain suspended in the atmosphere for up to 100 to 1,000 times longer before being dry deposited. (Estimated atmospheric lifetimes were based on deposition velocities given in Lin et al. [1994] for typical wind speeds.) The findings of larger correlations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ between several site pairs in the Los Angeles basin (cf., Figures 3A-25/26 and Figures 3A-42/43) and one other site pair in the St. Louis, MO-IL MSA (cf., Figures 3A-17 and 3A-37) are anomalous in light of the discussion above. However, these findings could have resulted from differences between the spatial and temporal behavior of sources of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in these locations. Because of negative values, CODs were not calculated.

PM Components

Three methods for comparing the chemical composition of aerosol databases obtained at different locations and times were discussed by Wongphatarakul et al. (1998). Log-log plots of chemical concentrations obtained at pairs of sampling sites accompanied by the coefficient of divergence (COD) were examined as a way to provide an easily visualized means of comparing two data sets[2]. Examples comparing downtown Los Angeles with Burbank and with Riverside-Rubidoux are shown in Figures 3-20 and 3-21. As the composition of two sampling sites become more similar, the COD approaches zero; as their compositions diverge, the COD approaches one. Correlation coefficients calculated between components can be used to show the degree of similarity between pairs of sampling sites.

In addition to calculating correlation coefficients for total mass or for individual components, correlation coefficients for characterizing the spatial variation of the contributions from given source types can also be calculated by averaging the correlation coefficients of the set of chemical components that represent the source type. Correlation coefficients showing the

---

[2] The COD for two sampling sites is defined as follows:

$$COD_{jk} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{p}\sum_{i=1}^{p}\left(\frac{x_{ij} - x_{ik}}{x_{ij} + x_{ik}}\right)^2} \tag{3-2}$$

where x_{ij} represents the average concentration for a chemical component i at site j, j and k represent two sampling sites, and p is the number of chemical components.
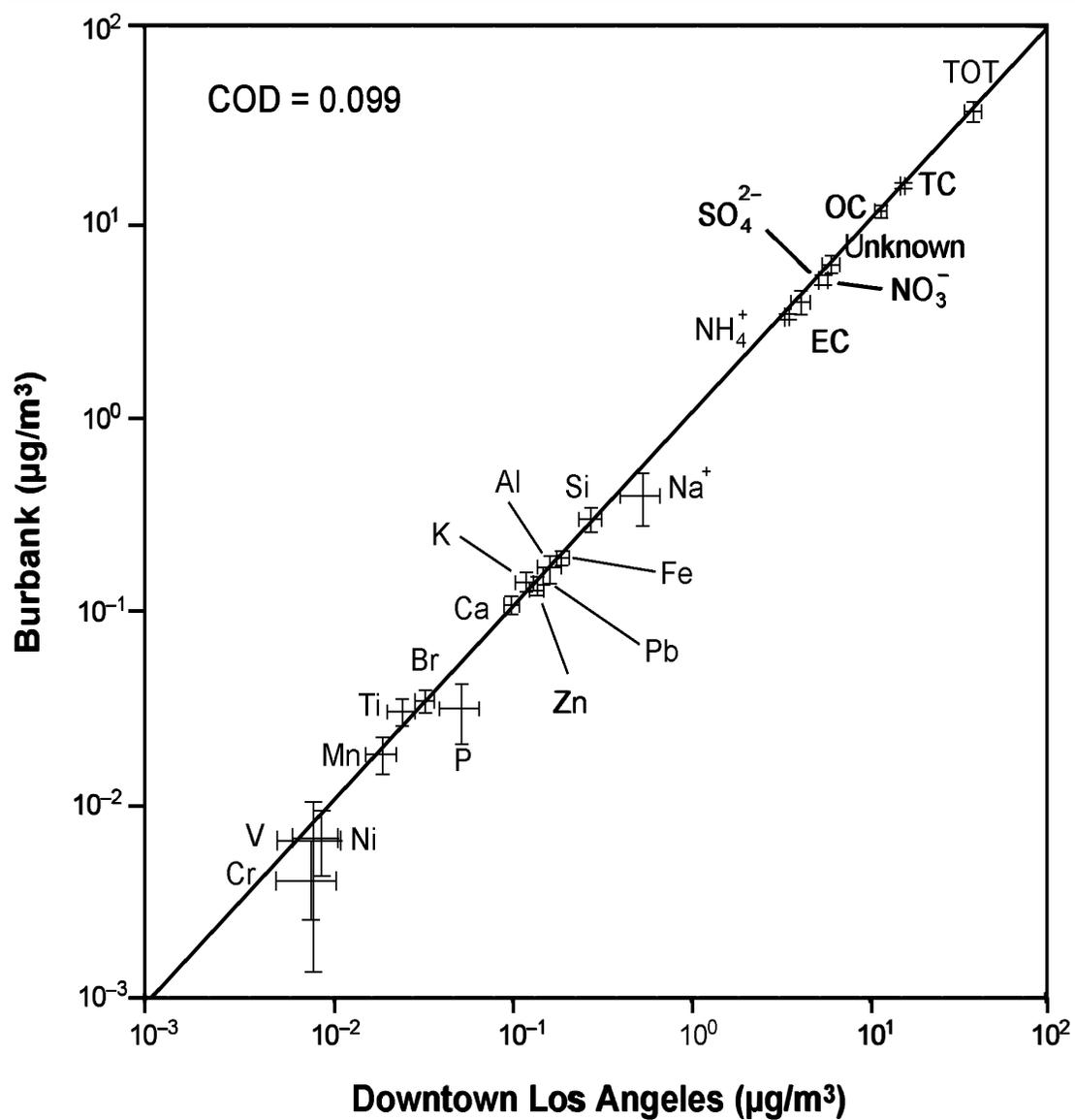
Figure 3-20. PM$_{2.5}$ chemical components in downtown Los Angeles and Burbank (1986) have similar characteristics. The spread in the data is shown by the bars.

Source: Wongphatarakul et al. (1998).
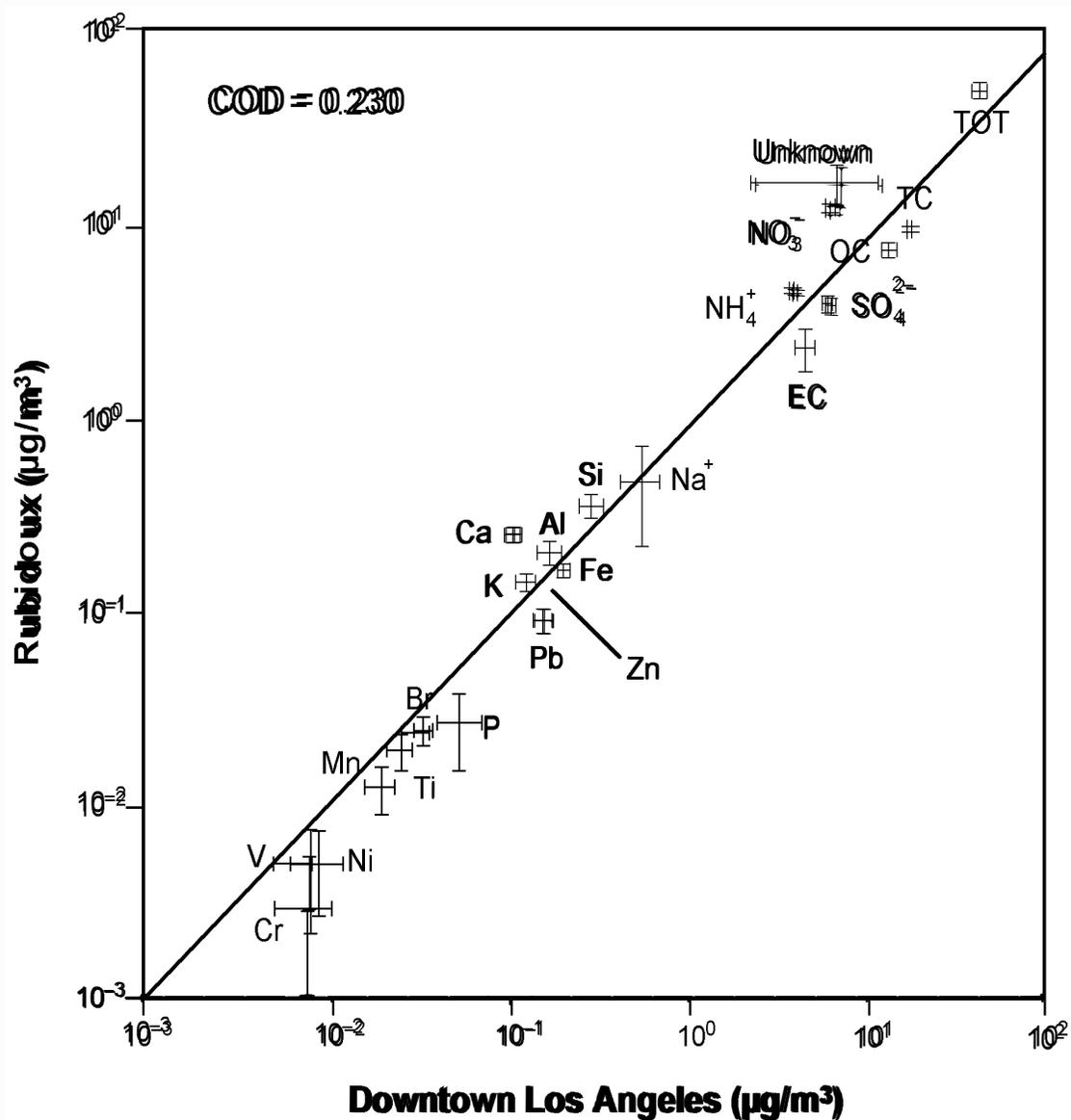
Figure 3-21. Concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$ chemical components in Rubidoux and downtown Los Angeles (1986). The diagram shows a significant spread in the concentrations for the two sites compared with downtown Los Angeles and Burbank (Figure 3-20).

Source: Wongphatarakul et al. (1998).

spatial relationships among $PM_{2.5}$ (total) and contributions from different source categories obtained at various sites in the South Coast Air Basin (SoCAB) Study are shown in Table 3-6. In Wongphatarakul et al. (1998), crustal material (crustal), motor vehicle exhaust (mv), residual oil emissions (residual oil), and secondary PM (sec) were considered as source categories. Also, in that study, Al, Si, Fe, and Ca were used as markers for crustal material (crustal); V and Ni were used as markers for fuel oil combustion (residual oil); and Pb, Br, and Mn were used as markers for motor vehicle exhaust (mv), based on the lack of other, perhaps more suitable, tracers. NO_3^-, NH_4^+, and SO_4^{2-} represent secondary PM components. The averages of the correlation coefficients of marker elements within each source category are shown in Table 3-6. Values of r_{sec} and r_{mv} are much higher than those for $r_{crustal}$ and $r_{residual\ oil}$ throughout the SoCAB, suggesting a more uniform distribution of the contributions from secondary PM formation and automobiles than from crustal material and localized stationary sources.

Correlation coefficients in Philadelphia air based on data obtained at four sites for $PM_{2.5}$ (total), crustal components (Al, Si, Ca, and Fe), the major secondary component (sulfate), organic carbon (OC), and elemental carbon (EC) are shown in Table 3-7. Because these data were obtained after Pb had been phased out of gasoline, a motor vehicle contribution could not be estimated from the data. Pb also is emitted by discrete point sources, such as the Franklin smelter. Concentrations of V and Ni were often beneath detection limits; so, the spatial variability in PM due to residual oil combustion was not estimated. Sulfate in aerosol samples collected in Philadelphia arises mainly from long-range transport from regionally dispersed sources (Dzubay et al., 1988). This conclusion is strengthened by the high correlations in sulfate between different monitoring sites and the uniformity in sulfate concentrations observed among the sites. Widespread area sources (e.g., motor vehicle traffic) also may emit pollutants that are correlated between sites provided that traffic patterns and emissions are similar throughout the area under consideration.

Landis et al. (2001) found relatively high correlations between $PM_{2.5}$ (r = 0.97), sulfate (r = 0.99), OC (r = 0.97), EC (r = 0.83), NaCl (r = 0.83), and nitrate (r = 0.83) measured at two sites located several km apart in the Baltimore, MD area. Concentrations of crustal material (r = 0.63) and the sum of total metal oxides (r = 0.76) were not as well correlated. These results are consistent with those for another eastern city, Philadelphia, PA, given in Table 3-7. The results presented above for Philadelphia, PA; Baltimore, MD; and Los Angeles, CA, indicate

TABLE 3-6. CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS FOR SPATIAL VARIATION OF PM$_{2.5}$ MASS AND DIFFERENT SOURCES FOR PAIRS OF SAMPLING SITES IN THE SOUTH COAST AIR BASIN (1986)

Sampling Site	r_{total}	$r_{crustal}$	r_{sec}	r_{mv}	$r_{residual\ oil}$
Hawthorne and Rubidoux	−0.027				
Long Beach and Rubidoux	0.051				
Anaheim and Rubidoux	0.066				
Downtown Los Angeles and Rubidoux	0.095				
Burbank and Rubidoux	0.12				
Hawthorne and Anaheim	0.76	0.034	0.768	0.492	0.17
Long Beach and Anaheim	0.852	0.075	0.888	0.504	0.15
Burbank and Anaheim	0.77	0.105	0.749	0.579	0.161
Downtown Los Angeles and Anaheim	0.827	0.143	0.804	0.556	0.233
Downtown Los Angeles and Hawthorne	0.808	0.568	0.854	0.669	0.533
Burbank and Hawthorne	0.704	0.599	0.79	0.688	0.491
Long Beach and Burbank	0.731	0.633	0.737	0.714	0.295
Long Beach and Hawthorne	0.88	0.649	0.909	0.861	0.482
Downtown Long Angeles and Long Beach	0.842	0.653	0.817	0.719	0.378
Downtown Los Angeles and Burbank	0.928	0.825	0.96	0.871	0.606

Source: Wongphatarakul et al. (1998).

TABLE 3-7. CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS FOR SPATIAL VARIATION OF PM$_{2.5}$ MASS AND DIFFERENT COMPONENTS FOR PAIRS OF SAMPLING SITES IN PHILADELPHIA (1994)

Sampling Site	r_{tot}	$r_{crustal}$	r_{sec}	r_{OC}	r_{EC}	r_{Pb}
Castor Ave. and Roxboro	0.92	0.52	0.98	0.88	0.84	0.43
Castor Ave. and NE Airport	0.93	0.47	0.99	0.88	0.77	−0.07
Castor Ave. and Broad St.	0.93	0.57	0.99	0.85	0.89	0.11
Roxboro and NE Airport	0.98	0.67	0.98	0.83	0.82	0.2
Roxboro and Broad St.	0.95	0.9	0.98	0.86	0.79	0.47
NE Airport and Broad St.	0.95	0.69	0.99	0.84	0.63	0.11

Source: Pinto et al. (1995).

that secondary PM components are more highly correlated than primary components and may be more highly correlated than total $PM_{2.5}$. These results suggest that the correlation of PM concentrations across an urban area may depend on the relative proportions of primary and secondary components of PM at individual sites. Sampling artifacts affecting the measurement of nitrate and organic carbon can obscure these relations and may depress correlations between sites.

Kao and Friedlander (1995) examined the statistical properties of a number of PM components in the South Coast Air Basin (Los Angeles area). They found that, regardless of source type and location within their study area, the concentrations of nonreactive, primary components of PM_{10} had approximately log-normal frequency distributions with constant values of the geometric standard deviations (GSDs). However, aerosol constituents of secondary origin (e.g., SO_4^{2-}, NH_4^+, and NO_3^-) were found to have much higher GSDs. Surprisingly, the GSDs of organic (1.87) and elemental (1.74) carbon were both found to be within 1 SD (0.14) of the mean GSD (1.85) for nonreactive primary species, compared to GSDs of 2.1 for sulfate, 3.5 for nitrate, and 2.6 for ammonium. These results suggest that most of the OC seen in ambient samples in the South Coast Air Basin was of primary origin. Pinto et al. (1995) found similar results for data obtained during the summer of 1994 in Philadelphia. Further studies are needed to determine if these relations are valid at other locations and to what extent the results might be influenced by sampling artifacts such as the evaporation of volatile constituents during or after sampling.

The use of correlations between OC and EC and between OC to EC ratios based on a comparison between values measured in source emissions and ambient observations has also been suggested as a means to distinguish between secondary and primary sources of OC (Turpin and Huntzicker, 1995; Strader et al., 1999). Ratios of OC to EC from combustion sources are typically < 3 and may even be < 1 in diesel emissions (cf., Appendix 3D). Cabada et al. (2002) concluded that secondary organic PM can contribute from 10 to 35% of total organic PM on an annual basis, with values > 50% during the summer and 0% during the winter months in Pittsburgh, PA based on chemistry-transport model (CTM) results and comparison with emissions inventory values of OC to EC ratios. All of these inferences are subject to considerable uncertainty in the methods for measuring OC, as discussed in Chapter 2. Ambiguity also arises in the ratio method, as the ratios may change due to chemical reactions

occurring during aging of the particles. However, little work has been done on this issue. The ratio can be greater than nine in emissions from wildfires, and transport from distant fires can skew results unless this transport is taken into account (cf., Appendix 3D). Modeling studies that rely on OC to EC ratios in emissions inventories to predict the amount of secondary OC may be biased towards higher ratios of secondary OC because emissions of primary biologic particles are not included in the inventories. Additional concerns arise from uncertainties in the mechanism of formation of secondary OC from gaseous biogenic and anthropogenic precursor emissions and the uncertainty in those emissions (Section 3.3.1). It is clear, however, that secondary organic PM is being formed in the atmosphere (Blando et al., 1998 and Appendix 3C).

Few studies have compared aerosol composition in urban areas to that in nearby rural areas. One exception is Tanner and Parkhurst (2000), which found that sulfate constituted a larger fraction of fine particle mass at rural sites in the Tennessee Valley $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring network than did OC. For urban sites, the situation was largely reversed: OC constituted a larger fraction of aerosol mass than sulfate. Future systematic comparisons of urban-rural differences in aerosol properties should be facilitated with implementation of the national speciation network and continued operation of the IMPROVE network.

3.3   SOURCES OF PRIMARY AND SECONDARY PM

Information about the nature and relative importance of sources of ambient PM is presented in this section. Table 3-8 summarizes anthropogenic and natural sources for the major primary and secondary aerosol constituents of fine and coarse particles. Anthropogenic sources can be further divided into stationary and mobile sources. Stationary sources include those such as: fuel combustion for electrical utilities, residential space heating, and industrial processes; construction and demolition; metals, minerals, and petrochemicals; wood products processing; mills and elevators used in agriculture; erosion from tilled lands; waste disposal and recycling. Mobile or transportation-related sources include direct emissions of primary PM and secondary PM precursors from highway vehicles and non-road sources as well as fugitive dust from paved and unpaved roads. In addition to fossil fuel combustion, biomass in the form of wood is burned for fuel. Vegetation is burned to clear new land for agriculture and for building construction, to dispose of agricultural and domestic waste, to control the growth of animal or plant pests, and

TABLE 3-8. CONSTITUENTS OF ATMOSPHERIC PARTICLES AND THEIR MAJOR SOURCES[1]

	Sources					
	Primary (PM < 2.5 µm)		**Primary (PM > 2.5 µm)**		**Secondary PM Precursors (PM < 2.5 µm)**	
Aerosol species	**Natural**	**Anthropogenic**	**Natural**	**Anthropogenic**	**Natural**	**Anthropogenic**
Sulfate (SO_4^{2-})	Sea spray	Fossil fuel combustion	Sea spray	—	Oxidation of reduced sulfur gases emitted by the oceans and wetlands and SO_2 and H_2S emitted by volcanism and forest fires	Oxidation of SO_2 emitted from fossil fuel combustion
Nitrate (NO_3^-)	—	—	—	—	Oxidation of NO_x produced by soils, forest fires, and lighting	Oxidation of NO_x emitted from fossil fuel combustion and in motor vehicle exhaust
Minerals	Erosion and reentrainment	Fugitive dust from paved and unpaved roads, agriculture, forestry, construction, and demolition	Erosion and reentrainment	Fugitive dust, paved and unpaved road dust, agriculture, forestry, construction, and demolition	—	—
Ammonium (NH_4^+)	—	—	—	—	Emissions of NH_3 from wild animals, and undisturbed soil	Emissions of NH_3 from animal husbandry, sewage, and fertilized land
Organic carbon (OC)	Wildfires	Prescribed burning, wood burning, motor vehicle exhaust, and cooking	Soil humic matter	Tire and asphalt wear and paved road dust	Oxidation of hydrocarbons emitted by vegetation (terpenes, waxes) and wild fires	Oxidation of hydrocarbons emitted by motor vehicles, prescribed burning, and wood burning
Elemental carbon (EC)	Wildfires	Motor vehicle exhaust, wood burning, and cooking	—	Tire and asphalt wear and paved road dust	—	—
Metals	Volcanic activity	Fossil fuel combustion, smelting, and brake wear	Erosion, reentrainment, and organic debris	—	—	—
Bioaerosols	Viruses and bacteria	—	Plant and insect fragments, pollen, fungal spores, and bacterial agglomerates	—	—	—

[1]Dash (–) indicates either very minor source or no known source of component.

to manage forest resources (prescribed burning). Also shown are sources for precursor gases, the oxidation of which forms secondary PM. The atmospheric chemical processes producing secondary PM are described in Section 3.3.1.

In general, the sources of fine PM are very different from those for coarse PM. Some of the mass in the fine size fraction forms during combustion from material that has volatilized in combustion chambers and then recondensed before emission into the atmosphere. Some ambient $PM_{2.5}$ forms in the atmosphere from photochemical reactions involving precursor gases. That PM formed by the first mechanism is referred to as primary, and the PM formed by the second mechanism is referred to as secondary. $PM_{10-2.5}$ is mainly primary in origin, as it is produced by the abrasion of surfaces or by the suspension of biological material. Because precursor gases undergo mixing during transport from their sources, it is difficult to identify individual sources of secondary PM constituents. Transport and transformations of precursors can occur over distances of hundreds of kilometers. The coarse PM constituents have shorter lifetimes in the atmosphere; so their effects tend to be more localized. Only major sources for each constituent within each broad category shown at the top of Table 3-8 are listed. Not all sources are equal in magnitude. Chemical characterizations of primary particulate emissions for a wide variety of natural and anthropogenic sources (as shown in Table 3-8) were given in Chapter 5 of the 1996 PM AQCD. Summary tables of the composition of source emissions presented in the 1996 PM AQCD and updates to that information are provided in Appendix 3D. The profiles of source composition were based in large measure on the results of various studies that collected signatures for use in source apportionment studies.

Natural sources of primary PM include windblown dust from undisturbed land, sea spray, and plant and insect debris. The oxidation of a fraction of terpenes emitted by vegetation and reduced sulfur species from anaerobic environments leads to secondary PM formation. Ammonium (NH_4^+) ions, which play a major role in regulating the pH of particles, are derived from emissions of ammonia (NH_3) gas. Source categories for NH_3 have been divided into emissions from undisturbed soils (natural) and emissions that are related to human activities (e.g., fertilized lands, domestic and farm animal waste). There is ongoing debate about characterizing emissions from wildfires (i.e., unwanted fire) as either natural or anthropogenic. Wildfires have been listed in Table 3-8 as natural in origin, but land management practices and other human actions affect the occurrence and scope of wildfires. For example, fire suppression

practices allow the buildup of fire fuels and increase the susceptibility of forests to more severe and infrequent fires from whatever cause, including lightning strikes. Similarly, prescribed burning is listed as anthropogenic, but can be viewed as a substitute for wildfires that would otherwise occur eventually on the same land.

The transformations that gaseous precursors to secondary PM undergo after being emitted from the sources shown in Table 3-8 are described in Section 3.3.1. Aspects of the transport of primary PM and secondary PM, including the transport of material from outside the United States, are described in Section 3.3.2. A brief introduction to the deposition of particles is also given in Section 3.3.2, and a more detailed discussion of deposition processes is presented in Chapter 4. Methods to infer contributions from different source categories to ambient PM using receptor models and the results of these modeling efforts are given in Section 3.3.3. Estimates of emissions of primary PM and precursors to secondary PM from major sources are presented in Section 3.3.4. A discussion of the uncertainties associated with these emissions is given in Section 3.3.5.

3.3.1   Chemistry of Secondary PM Formation

Precursors to secondary PM have natural and anthropogenic sources, just as primary PM has natural and anthropogenic sources. The major atmospheric chemical transformations leading to the formation of particulate nitrate and sulfate are relatively well understood; whereas those involving the formation of secondary aerosol OC are less so and are still subject to much current investigation. A large number of organic precursors are involved and many of the kinetic details still need to be determined. Also, many of the actual products of the oxidation of hydrocarbons have yet to be identified.

Formation of Sulfates and Nitrates

A substantial fraction of the fine particle mass, especially during the warmer months of the year, is secondary sulfate and nitrate formed as the result of atmospheric reactions. Such reactions involve the gas phase conversion of SO_2 to H_2SO_4 (which forms liquid particles) initiated by reaction with OH radicals and aqueous-phase reactions of SO_2 with H_2O_2, O_3, or O_2 (catalyzed by Fe and Mn). These heterogeneous reactions may occur in cloud and fog droplets or in films on atmospheric particles. NO_2 can be converted to gaseous HNO_3 by reaction with

OH radicals during the day. At night, NO_2 also is oxidized to nitric acid by a sequence of reactions initiated by O_3 that produce nitrate radicals (NO_3) and dinitrogenpentoxide (N_2O_5) as intermediates. Both H_2SO_4 and HNO_3 react with atmospheric ammonia (NH_3). Gaseous NH_3 reacts with gaseous HNO_3 to form particulate NH_4NO_3. Gaseous NH_3 reacts with H_2SO_4 to form acidic HSO_4^- (in $NH_4\,HSO_4$) as well as SO_4^{2-} in $(NH_4)_2SO_4$. In addition, acid gases such as SO_2 and HNO_3 may react with coarse alkaline particles to form coarse secondary PM containing sulfate and nitrate. Examples include reactions with basic compounds resulting in neutralization (e.g., $CaCO_3 + 2HNO_3 \rightarrow Ca(NO_3)_2 + H_2CO_3 \uparrow$) or with salts of volatile acids resulting in release of the volatile acid (e.g., $SO_2 + 2NaCl + H_2O \rightarrow Na_2SO_3 + 2HCl \uparrow$).

If particulate NH_4NO_3 coagulates with an acidic sulfate particle (H_2SO_4 or HSO_4^-), gaseous HNO_3 will be released, and the NH_3 will increase the neutralization of the acidic sulfate. Thus, in the eastern United States, where PM tends to be acidic, sulfate usually constitutes a larger fraction of PM mass than nitrate. However, in the western United States, where higher NH_3 and lower SO_2 emissions permit complete neutralization of H_2SO_4, the concentration of nitrate could be higher than that of sulfate as it is in areas such as the Los Angeles Basin and the San Joaquin Valley. As SO_2 concentrations in the atmosphere in the eastern United States are reduced, the NH_3 left in the atmosphere after neutralization of H_2SO_4 will be able to react with HNO_3 to form NH_4NO_3. Therefore, a reduction in SO_2 emissions, especially without a reduction in NO_x emissions, could lead to an increase in NH_4NO_3 concentrations (West et al., 1999; Ansari and Pandis, 1998). Thus, the sources, trends, and possible environmental effects of NH_4NO_3 are of interest for both the western and eastern United States.

Chemical reactions of SO_2 and NO_x within plumes are an important source of H^+, SO_4^{2-}, and NO_3^-. These conversions can occur by gas-phase and aqueous-phase mechanisms. In power-plant or smelter plumes containing SO_2 and NO_x, the gas-phase chemistry depends on plume dilution, sunlight, and VOCs either in the plume or in the ambient air mixing into and diluting the plume. For the conversion of SO_2 to H_2SO_4 in the gas-phase in such plumes during summer midday conditions in the eastern United States, the rate typically varies between 1 and 3%/h, but in the cleaner western United States the rate rarely exceeds 1%/h. For the conversion of NO_x to HNO_3, the gas-phase rates appear to be approximately three times faster than the SO_2 conversion rates. Winter rates for SO_2 conversion are approximately an order of magnitude lower than summer rates.

The contribution of aqueous-phase chemistry to particle formation in point-source plumes is highly variable, depending on the availability of the aqueous phase (wetted aerosols, clouds, fog, and light rain) and the photochemically generated gas-phase oxidizing agents, especially H_2O_2 for SO_2 chemistry. The in-cloud conversion rates of SO_2 to SO_4^{2-} can be several times larger than the gas-phase rates given above. Overall, it appears that SO_2 oxidation rates to SO_4^{2-} by gas-phase and aqueous-phase mechanisms may be comparable in summer, but aqueous-phase chemistry may dominate in winter. Further details concerning the chemistry of SO_2 and NO_x in power plant plumes can be found in Hewitt (2001).

In the western United States, markedly higher SO_2 conversion rates have been reported in smelter plumes than in power plant plumes. The conversion occurs predominantly by a gas-phase mechanism. This result is attributed to the lower NO_x in smelter plumes. In power plant plumes, NO_2 depletes OH radicals and competes with SO_2 for OH radicals.

In urban plumes, the upper limit for the gas-phase SO_2 conversion rate appears to be about 5%/h under the more polluted conditions. For NO_2, the rates appear to be approximately three times faster than the SO_2 conversion rates. Conversion rates of SO_2 and NO_x in background air are comparable to the peak rates in diluted plumes. Neutralization of H_2SO_4 formed by SO_2 conversion increases with plume age and background NH_3 concentration. If the NH_3 levels are more than sufficient to neutralize H_2SO_4 to $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, the HNO_3 formed from NO_x conversions may be converted to NH_4NO_3.

Formation of Secondary Organic Particulate Matter (SOPM)

Atmospheric reactions involving VOCs such as alkanes, alkenes, aromatics, cyclic olefins, and terpenes (or any reactive organic gas that contains at least seven carbon atoms) yield organic compounds with low-saturation vapor pressures at ambient temperature. Such reactions may occur in the gas phase, in fog or cloud droplets (Graedel and Goldberg, 1983; Faust, 1994), or possibly in aqueous aerosols (Aumont et al., 2000). Reaction products from the oxidation of reactive organic gases also may nucleate to form new particles or condense on existing particles to form SOPM. Organic compounds with two double bonds or cyclic olefins may react to form dicarboxylic acids, which, with four or more carbon atoms, also may condense. Both biogenic and anthropogenic sources contribute to primary and secondary organic PM (Grosjean, 1992;

Hildemann et al., 1996; Mazurek et al., 1997; Schauer et al., 1996). Oxalic acid was the most abundant organic acid found in $PM_{2.5}$ in California (Poore, 2000).

Although the mechanisms and pathways for forming inorganic secondary PM are fairly well known, those for forming SOPM are not as well understood. Ozone and the OH radicals are thought to be the major initiating reactants. However, HO_2 and NO_3 radicals also may initiate reactions; and organic radicals may be nitrated by HNO_2, HNO_3, or NO_2. Pun et al. (2000) discuss formation mechanisms for highly oxidized, multifunctional organic compounds. The production of such species has been included in a photochemical model by Aumont et al. (2000), for example. Understanding the mechanisms of formation of SOPM is important because SOPM can contribute in a significant way to ambient PM levels, especially during photochemical smog episodes. Experimental studies of the production of secondary organic PM in ambient air have focused on the Los Angeles Basin. Turpin and Huntzicker (1991, 1995) and Turpin et al. (1991) provided strong evidence that secondary PM formation occurs during periods of photochemical ozone formation in Los Angeles and that as much as 70% of the OC in ambient PM was secondary in origin during a smog episode in 1987. Schauer et al. (1996) estimated that 20 to 30%, on an annually averaged basis, of the total organic carbon PM in the < 2.1 μm size range in the Los Angeles airshed is secondary in origin.

Pandis et al. (1992) identified three mechanisms for formation of SOPM: (1) condensation of oxidized end-products of photochemical reactions (e.g., ketones, aldehydes, organic acids, and hydroperoxides), (2) adsorption of semivolatile organic compounds (SVOCs) onto existing solid particles (e.g., polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons), and (3) dissolution of soluble gases that can undergo reactions in particles (e.g., aldehydes). The first and third mechanisms are expected to be of major importance during the summer when photochemistry is at its peak. The second pathway can be driven by diurnal and seasonal temperature and humidity variations at any time of the year. With regard to the first mechanism, Odum et al. (1996) suggested that the products of the photochemical oxidation of reactive organic gases are semivolatile and can partition themselves onto existing organic carbon at concentrations below their saturation concentrations. Thus, the yield of SOPM depends not only on the identity of the precursor organic gas but also on the ambient levels of OC capable of adsorbing the oxidation products.

Haagen-Smit (1952) first demonstrated that hydrocarbons irradiated in the presence of NO_x produce light scattering aerosols. The aerosol-forming potentials of a wide variety of individual

anthropogenic and biogenic hydrocarbons were compiled by Pandis et al. (1992), based mainly on estimates made by Grosjean and Seinfeld (1989) and on data from Pandis et al. (1991) for β-pinene and from Izumi and Fukuyama (1990) for aromatic hydrocarbons. Zhang et al. (1992) examined the oxidation of α-pinene. Pandis et al. (1991) found no aerosol products formed in the photochemical oxidation of isoprene, although they and Zhang et al. (1992) found that the addition of isoprene to reaction mixtures increased the reactivity of the systems studied. Further details about the oxidation mechanisms and SOPM yields from various reactive organic gases are given in the above studies. Estimates of the production rate of SOPM in the Los Angeles airshed are provided in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996).

More recently, Odum et al. (1997a,b) have found that the aerosol-formation potential of whole gasoline vapor can be accounted for solely by summing the contributions of the individual aromatic compounds in the fuel. In general, data for yields for SOPM formation can be broken into two distinct categories. The oxidation of toluene and aromatic compounds containing ethyl or propyl groups (i.e., ethylbenzene, ethyltoluene, n-propylbenzene) produced higher yields of SOPM than did the oxidation of aromatic compounds containing two or more methyl groups (i.e., xylenes, di-, tri-, tetra-methylbenzenes). Yields in the first group ranged from about 7 to 10%; in the second group, yields ranged from 3 to 4% for OC concentrations between 13 and 100 $\mu g/m^3$. Reasons for the differences in SOPM yields found between the two classes of compounds are not clear.

There have been a few recent studies that have examined the composition of secondary organic PM. Edney et al. (2001) carried out a smog chamber study to investigate the formation of multifunctional oxygenates from photooxidation of toluene. The experiments were carried out by irradiating toluene/propylene/NO$_x$/air mixtures in a smog chamber operated in the dynamic mode and analyzing the collected aerosol by positive chemical ionization GC-MS after derivatization of the carbonyl oxidation products. The results of the GC-MS analyses were consistent with the formation of semivolatile multifunctional oxygenates, including hydroxy diones as well as triones, tetraones, and pentaones. The authors also suggested that some of these compounds could be present in SOPM in the form of polymers.

Jang and Kamens (2001a) employed a number of analytical approaches, including GC-MS detection of volatile derivatives of carbonyl, hydroxy, and acid compounds in SOPM formed in the irradiation of toluene/NO$_x$ mixtures. A wide range of substituted aromatics, nonaromatic

ring-retaining and ring-opening products were detected. Newly identified ring-opening oxycarboxylic acids detected included glyoxylic acid; methylglyoxylic acid; 4-oxo-2-butenoic acid; oxo-C_5-alkenoic acids; dioxopentenoic acids; oxo-C_7-alkadienoic acids; dioxo-C_6-alkenoic acids; hydroxydioxo-C_7-alkenoic acids; and hydroxytrioxo-C_6-alkanoic acids. Other newly identified compounds included methylcyclohexenetriones; hydroxymethylcyclohexenetriones; 2-hydroxy-3-penten-1,5-dial, hydroxyoxo-C_6-alkenals; hydroxy-C_5-triones, hydroxydioxo-C_7-alkenals; and hydroxy-C_6-tetranones. Included among these compounds were a number of the hydroxy polyketones detected by Edney et al. (2001).

Recent laboratory and field studies support the concept that nonvolatile and semivolatile oxidation products from the photooxidation of biogenic hydrocarbons contribute significantly to ambient PM concentrations in both urban and rural environments. The oxidation of a variety of biogenic hydrocarbons emitted by trees and plants, such as terpenes (α-pinene, β-pinene, Δ^3-carene, sabinene, α-terpinene, γ-terpinene, terpinolene, myrcene, and ocimene) and sesquiterpenes (β-caryophyllene and α-humulene) could form SOPM. Vegetation also emits oxygenated organic compounds such as alcohols, acetates, aldehyde, ketones, ethers, and esters (Winer et al., 1992). However, their contribution to SOPM remains uncertain. Hoffmann et al. (1997) found SOPM yields of $\approx$5% for open-chain biogenic hydrocarbons such as ocimene and linalool; 5 to 25% for monounsaturated cyclic monoterpenes such as α-pinene, Δ-3 carene and terpinene-4-ol; and $\approx$40% for a cyclic monoterpene with an endocyclic and an exocyclic double bond such as d-limonene. Secondary organic PM yields of close to 100% were observed during the photochemical oxidation of one sesquiterpene, trans-caryophyllene. These results were all obtained for initial hydrocarbon mixing ratios of 100 ppb, which are much higher than found in the atmosphere.

Kamens et al. (1999) observed SOPM yields of 20 to 40% for α-pinene. Using information on the composition of secondary PM formed from α-pinene (Jang and Kamens, 1999), they were able to calculate formation rates with a kinetic model including formation mechanisms for O_3 + α-pinene reaction products.

Griffin et al. (1999) introduced the concept of incremental aerosol reactivity, the change in the secondary organic aerosol mass produced (in µg/m^3) per unit change of parent organic reacted (in ppb), as a measure of the aerosol-forming capability of a given parent organic compound in a prescribed mixture of other organic compounds. They measured the incremental

aerosol reactivity for a number of aromatic and biogenic compounds for four initial mixtures. Incremental aerosol reactivity ranged from 0.133 to 10.352 µg/m³/ppb and varied by almost a factor of two depending on the initial mixture.

A number of multifunctional oxidation products produced by the oxidation of biogenic hydrocarbons have been identified in laboratory studies (Yu et al., 1998; Glasius et al., 2000; Christoffersen et al., 1998; Koch et al., 2000; and Leach et al., 1999). Many of these compounds have subsequently been identified in field investigations (Yu et al., 1999; Kavouras et al., 1998, 1999a,b; Pio et al., 2001; and Castro et al., 1999). Most studies of the formation of secondary organic aerosol formation from terpenes have focused on their reactions with ozone. There have been many fewer studies dealing with the oxidation of terpenes initiated by OH radicals. Larsen et al. (2001) found that the major aerosol products produced ultimately from the reaction of OH radicals with monoterpenes with endocyclic double bonds (α-pinene, 3-carene) were C_{10} keto-carboxylic acids (such as pinonic and caronic acids); whereas the major products from the oxidation of monoterpenes with exocyclic double bonds (β-pinene) were C_9-dicarboxylic acids (such as pinic acid), and the major product from the oxidation of limonene (which has both endo- and exocyclic double bonds) was 3-acetyl-6-oxo-heptanal (keto-limonaldehyde). A large number of related aldehydes, ketones and acids were also found in their experiments. However, the total yields of condensable products are much lower than for the corresponding reactions with ozone. For example, yields of C_9-dicarboxylic acids, C_{10}-hydroxy-keto-carboxylic acids, and C_{10}-hydroxy-keto-aldehydes from the reaction of ozone with mono-terpenes with endocyclic double bonds ranged form 3 to 9%, whereas they ranged only from 0.4 to 0.6% in the reaction with OH radicals. Likewise, the reaction of monoterpenes with exocyclic double bonds with O_3 produced much higher yields (1 to 4%) of C_8- and C_9-dicarboxylic acids than did their reaction with OH radicals (0.2 to 0.3%). Apart from the complex products noted above, it should be remembered that much simpler products, such as formaldehyde and formic acid, are also formed in much larger yields from the same reactants (e.g., Winterhalter et al., 2000). Compounds such as these also contribute to the formation of secondary organic aerosol according to the mechanisms given in Pandis et al. (1992) and mentioned earlier in this section.

It is worth noting that the dicarboxylic acids and hydroxy-keto-carboxylic acids have very low vapor pressures and may act as nucleating species in OH- and O_3-terpene reactions (Larsen et al., 2001). The rate coefficient for reaction of α-pinene with OH radicals is approximately a

factor of 10^6 greater than for its reaction with O_3, based on data given in Atkinson (1994). The daytime average concentration of O_3 is typically a factor of 10^6 greater than that for OH radicals in polluted boundary layers, whereas the above-mentioned yields of aerosol products are roughly a factor of ten greater in the O_3-initiated reaction than in the corresponding OH radical reaction. The foregoing analysis suggests that the O_3-initiated reaction may be more important than the OH-initiated reaction for the formation of aerosol products. During the day, new particles may be generated indoors through the infiltration of ambient O_3; and, because ambient O_3 is also present at night in lower concentrations, new particles may be generated under these conditions at lower rates. For example, Wainman et al. (2000) found that O_3 can react with limonene released by air fresheners in indoor environments to produce substantial quantities of submicron particles. The corresponding reaction involving OH radicals outdoors at night is expected to be negligible by comparison because of the very low OH concentrations present. Sarwar et al. (2002) estimated indoor OH radical concentrations and suggested that OH in indoor environments is produced mainly by reactions of O_3 transported from outdoors and terpenes emitted from indoor sources. They reported that indoor OH levels ($1\text{-}5 \times 10^5$ OH/cm^3) are usually lower than typical urban outdoor daytime OH levels ($1\text{-}5 \times 10^6$ OH/cm^3). However, they can be greater than typical urban outdoor night time OH levels ($1\text{-}5 \times 10^4$ OH/cm^3). Although much progress has been made in determining the importance of anthropogenic and biogenic hydrocarbons for the formation of SOPM, further investigations are needed to accurately assess their overall contributions to PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations.

Reactions of organic compounds either in particles or on the surface of particles have only come under study during the past 20 years. Tobias and Ziemann (2000) reported evidence for the formation of relatively stable low-volatility peroxy hemiacetals from reactions of hydroperoxides with aldehydes and ketones on the surface of secondary organic particles. Not long after the publication of these results, Jang and Kamens (2001a) suggested, based on results of their outdoor Teflon chamber studies of SOPM formation from irradiation of toluene/propylene/NO$_x$/air mixtures, that carbonyls and hydroxy compounds (either within or on the surface of aromatic SOPM) could react together to form larger and less volatile hemiacetals and acetals. They also proposed that dissolved carbonyls could undergo further reactions leading to the formation of a polymer, a mechanism that has also been suggested by Edney et al. (2001). Jang and Kamens (2001b) carried out a series of screening experiments to assess

whether volatile carbonyl compounds adsorbed onto particles could undergo heterogeneous reactions forming low vapor pressure compounds. Experiments were carried out in which aldehydes were introduced in Teflon bags in the dark in the presence of a seed aerosol containing either ammonium sulfate or a mixture of ammonium sulfate and sulfuric acid. The increase in the aerosol volume was then measured using a scanning mobility particle sizer. The aldehydes employed for the study included glyoxal, butanal, hexanal, octanal, and decanal. Increased organic aerosol yields were found in the presence of the ammonium sulfate seed aerosol for each of the carbonyls; the highest yield was found for hexanal followed in decreasing order by glyoxal and then octanal. The presence of the acidified sulfate salt significantly increased the yields even further. In a number of other experiments, 1-decanol was added to the carbonyl-aerosol system to investigate the possible formation of hemiacetals and/or acetals. Again, the volume of aerosol increased in both the presence of ammonium sulfate aerosol and the acidified salt with a significantly larger yield found in the presence of acidity.

To explain their findings for acid-catalyzed carbonyl reactions, Jang and Kamens (2001a,b) proposed a chemical mechanism in which the dissolved carbonyl first undergoes a protonization reaction forming an adduct that can react with water to form its hydrate (1,1-dihydroxy gem-diol). The adducts can then react with OH groups of the gem-diol, forming higher molecular weight and less volatile dimers that are subject to further reactions. In principal, this process, which the authors refer to as a "zipping reaction" can lead to the formation of polymers. However, because the individual reactions are reversible, the process can be reversed by an unzipping reaction. The zipping process could serve as an important mechanism for SOPM formation by converting volatile oxidation products, including glyoxal and methyl glyoxal, into low-volatility compounds. On the other hand, the unzipping process that could take place during the workup of the aerosol samples could be responsible for the detection of highly volatile oxidation products in SOPM (including glyoxal and methyl glyoxal) reported by Edney et al. (2001), Cocker et al. (2001), and Jang and Kamens (2001a). While these processes may take place in the absence of significant acidity, the experimental results suggest that the processes are likely enhanced by acid-catalyzed reactions. Further research is needed to determine the importance of the mechanisms proposed above for the ambient atmosphere.

Sampling and characterizing PM in the ambient atmosphere and in important microenvironments is required to address important issues in exposure, toxicology, and

compliance. Currently, it is not possible to fully quantify the concentration, composition, or sources of the organic components. Many of the secondary organic aerosol components are highly oxidized, difficult-to-measure multifunctional compounds. Additional laboratory studies are needed to identify such compounds, strategies need to be developed to sample and measure such compounds in the atmosphere, and models of secondary organic aerosol formation need to be improved and added to air quality models in order to address issues related to human exposure.

A high degree of uncertainty is associated with all aspects of the calculation of secondary organic PM concentrations. This is compounded by the volatilization of OC from filter substrates during and after sampling as well as potential positive artifact formation from the absorption of gaseous hydrocarbon on quartz filters. Significant uncertainties always arise in the interpretation of smog chamber data because of wall reactions, sampling artifacts, and the use of unrealistically high concentrations of reactants. Limitations also exist in extrapolating the results of smog chamber studies to ambient conditions found in urban airsheds and forest canopies. Concentrations of terpenes and NO_x are much lower in forest canopies (Altshuller, 1983) than the levels commonly used in smog chamber studies. The identification of aerosol products of terpene oxidation has seldom been a specific aim of field studies, making it difficult to judge the results of model calculations of secondary organic PM formation.

Uncertainties also arise because of the methods used to measure biogenic hydrocarbon emissions. Khalil and Rasmussen (1992) found much lower ratios of terpenes to other hydrocarbons (e.g., isoprene) in forest air than were expected based on their relative emissions strengths and rate coefficients for reaction with OH radicals and O_3. In many cases, reactions with these species are capable of reducing the concentrations of monoterpenes to beneath minimum detection levels as has been found by others in a wide range of North American forest ecosystems (Guenther et al., 1996; Helmig et al., 1998; Geron et al., 2000). Thus, making judgments about the importance of additional loss processes can be a highly problematic exercise, given uncertainties in obtaining relevant OH radical and O_3 concentrations and in the reaction rate coefficients. The ocimenes and sesquiterpenes are estimated to have half lives of seconds to minutes in the presence of ambient O_3 levels, while the pinenes and isoprene have lifetimes ranging from several hours to days. Reaction with hydroxyl radicals is the major sink for isoprene. Khalil and Rasmussen offered two explanations for their findings: (1) either the

terpenes were being removed rapidly by some heterogeneous process, or (2) emissions were enhanced artificially by feedbacks caused by the bag enclosures they used. The isoprene emission rates observed by Khalil and Rasmussen (1992) are reasonably consistent with those found by Geron et al. (2000a and 2001), given inevitable self-shading of much of the foliage within the bag enclosures and also the lower position of the foliage within the accessible portion of the sampled tree crowns. Temperatures were sufficiently warm ($\geq$30 °C) and sunny to induce high isoprene emission, although cloudiness from a passing thunderstorm could have markedly reduced these emissions from some of the species. Disturbance or elevated temperatures may also have induced elevated monoterpene emissions from several of the species sampled by Khalil and Rasmussen, because emissions rates reported by them are in many cases 2 to 20 times higher than those reported by others (including those who performed enclosure studies that did not cause elevated temperatures, as well as micrometeorological flux studies that did not disturb the forest canopy). Thus, the somewhat reduced isoprene emissions, combined with elevated monoterpene emissions, can indeed affect the comparison of ambient isoprene versus monoterpene emissions. However, monoterpene compounds recently have been found to undergo heterogenous reactions on the surface of acid aerosol particles. Further work is needed to assess the importance of these reactions for ambient monoterpene concentrations and for the rate of production of secondary organic PM in forest ecosystems.

3.3.2 Source Contributions to Ambient PM Determined by Receptor Models

Receptor models are perhaps the primary means used to estimate the contributions of different source categories to PM concentrations at individual monitoring sites. Dispersion models (i.e., three-dimensional chemistry and transport models) are formulated in a prognostic manner (i.e., they attempt to predict species concentrations using a tendency equation that includes terms based on emissions inventories, atmospheric transport, chemical transformations, and deposition). Receptor models are diagnostic in their approach (i.e., they attempt to derive source contributions based either on ambient data alone or in combination with data from the chemical composition of sources). These methods have the advantage that they do not invoke all of the uncertainties inherent in emissions inventories or in parameterizing atmospheric transport processes in grid point models.

There are two main approaches to receptor modeling. Receptor models such as the chemical mass balance (CMB) model (Watson et al., 1990a) relate source category contributions to ambient concentrations based on analyses of the composition of ambient PM and source emissions samples. This technique has been developed for apportioning source categories of primary PM and was not formulated to include the processes of secondary PM formation. In the second approach, various forms of factor analysis are used that rely on the varying mix of species present in observations of compositional data to derive both the composition of sources and the source contributions. Few of these techniques actually utilize the information contained in the temporal sequences of the data. Standard approaches such as factor analysis or Principal Component Analysis (PCA) can apportion only the variance, but not the mass, in an aerosol composition data set. The other techniques described below, PMF and UNMIX, do apportion mass, however. Positive matrix factorization (PMF) is a recently developed multivariate technique (Paatero and Tapper, 1993, 1994) that overcomes many of the limitations of standard techniques, such as PCA, by allowing for the treatment of missing data and data near or below detection limits. This is accomplished by weighting elements inversely according to their uncertainties. Standard methods such as PCA weight elements equally regardless of their uncertainty. Solutions also are constrained to yield non-negative factors. Both the CMB and the PMF approaches find a solution based on least squares fitting and minimize an object function. Both methods provide error estimates for the solutions based on estimates of the errors in the input parameters. It should be remembered that the error estimates often contain subjective judgments. For a complete apportionment of mass, all of the major sources affecting a monitoring site must be sampled for analysis by CMB, whereas there is no such restriction in the use of PMF.

Among other approaches, the UNMIX model takes a geometric approach that exploits the covariance of the ambient data to determine the number of sources, the composition and contributions of the sources, and the uncertainties (Henry, 1997). A simple example may help illustrate the approach taken by UNMIX. In a two-element scatter plot of ambient Al and Si, a straight line and a high correlation for Al versus Si can indicate a single source for both species (soil), while the slope of the line gives information on the composition of the soil source. In the same data set, Fe may not plot on a straight line against Si, indicating other sources of Fe in addition to soil. More importantly, the Fe-Si scatter plot may reveal a lower edge. The points

3-73

defining this edge represent ambient samples collected on days when the only significant source of Fe was soil. Success of the UNMIX model hinges on the ability to find these "edges" in the ambient data from which the number of source types and the source compositions are extracted. UNMIX uses principal component analysis to find edges in m-dimensional space, where m is the number of ambient species. The problem of finding edges is more properly described as finding hyperplanes that define a simplex. The vertices at which the hyperplanes intersect represent pure sources from which source compositions can be determined. However, there are measurement errors in the ambient data that "fuzz" the edges, making them difficult to find. UNMIX employs an "edge-finding" algorithm to find the best edges in the presence of error. UNMIX does not make explicit use of errors or uncertainties in the ambient concentrations, unlike the methods outlined above. This is not to imply that the UNMIX approach regards data uncertainty as unimportant, but rather that the UNMIX model results implicitly incorporate error in the ambient data. The underlying philosophy is that the uncertainties are often unquantifiable and, hence, it is best to make no *a priori* assumptions about what they are.

In addition to chemical speciation data, Norris et al. (1999) showed that meteorological indices could prove useful in identifying sources of PM responsible for observed health effects (specifically asthma) associated with exposure to ambient PM. They examined meteorology associated with elevated pollution events in Spokane and Seattle, WA and identified a "stagnation index" that was associated with low wind speeds and increases in concentrations of combustion-related pollutants. Their factor analysis also identified a meteorological index (low relative humidity and high temperatures) that was associated with increases in soil-derived PM as well as a third factor (high temperatures and low relative humidity) that was associated with increases in concentrations of particulate sulfate and nitrate species (Norris, 1998). In addition to these variables, past investigations have also used cooling and heating degree days.

Ondov (1996) examined the feasibility of using sensitive isotopic and elemental tracer materials to determine the contributions of petroleum-fueled sources of PM_{10} in the San Joaquin Valley, CA. Costs of these experiments are affected not only by the expense for tracer materials, but also by the sensitivities of the analytical methods for each tracer, as well as their background levels. Suarez et al. (1996) used iridium as a tracer to tag emissions from diesel-burning sanitation trucks in Baltimore and determined the size distribution of soot from the trucks.

A number of specialty conference proceedings, review articles, and books have been published that provide greater detail about source category apportionment receptor models than described in the 1996 PM AQCD. A review of the various methods used to apportion PM in ambient samples among its source categories was given in Section 5.5.2 of the 1996 PM AQCD. The collection of the source category characterization profiles shown in Appendix 3D has been motivated in many cases by the need to use them in receptor modeling applications.

The results of several source apportionment studies are discussed in this section to provide an indication of the relative importance of different sources of ambient PM across the United States. First, results obtained mainly by using the CMB approach for estimating contributions to $PM_{2.5}$ from different source categories at monitoring sites in the United States are discussed and presented in Table 3-9. More recent results using the PMF approach are included for Phoenix, AZ. Results obtained at a number of monitoring sites in the central and western United States by using the CMB model for PM_{10} are shown in Table 3-10. The sampling sites represent a variety of different source characteristics within different regions of Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Illinois, Nevada, and Ohio. Definitions of source categories also vary from study to study. The results of the PM_{10} source apportionment studies were given in the 1996 PM AQCD and are presented here to allow easy comparison with results of $PM_{2.5}$ source apportionment studies. Chow and Watson (2002) present a detailed comparison of numerous studies using the CMB model performed mainly after 1995. Their comprehensive review includes the results of a number of studies that have been published as reports, such as the Northern Front Range Air Quality Study, in addition to those that have appeared in peer-reviewed journals.

There are several differences between the broadly defined source categories shown at the tops of Tables 3-9 and 3-10. These differences reflect the nature of sources that are important for producing the fine and coarse PM shown in Table 3-8. They also are related to improvements in the ability to distinguish between sources of similar nature (e.g., diesel and gasoline vehicles, meat cooking, and vegetation burning). The use of organic tracers allows motor vehicle emissions to be broken down into contributions from diesel and gasoline vehicles. In studies where this distinction cannot be made, the source type is listed as 'total motor vehicles' in the tables. The studies that were reported to be able to distinguish gasoline- from diesel-fueled vehicles reported mixed results for the contributions from gasoline and diesel

TABLE 3-9. RECEPTOR MODEL SOURCE CONTRIBUTIONS TO PM$_{2.5}$

Sampling Site	Measured PM$_{2.5}$ Concentration	Total Motor Vehicles	Diesel	Gasoline Vehicles	Road Dust, Soil	Vegetation Burning	Secondary Sulfate	Secondary Nitrate	Misc. Source 1	Misc. Source 2	Misc. Source 3	Misc. Source 4	Total % Allocated
Pasadena, CA 1982[1]	28.2	—	18.8	5.7	12.4	9.6	20.9	7.4	5.3[a]	9.2[b]	8.5[c]	1.1[d]	98.9
Downtown LA, CA 1982[1]	32.5	—	35.7	6.5	11.1	5.8	20.3	9.2	3.7[a]	9.2[b]	5.2[c]	0.6[d]	107.3
West LA, CA 1982[1]	24.5	—	18	5.7	12.2	11	24.1	7.8	4.1[a]	9.4[b]	8.2[c]	1.6[d]	102.1
Rubidoux, CA 1982[1]	42.1	—	12.8	0.7	13.1	1.2	13.8	24.7	4.5[a]	12.1[b]	4.5[c]	0.5[d]	87.9
Sacramento, CA Winter 1991-96[2]	39.5	24.5	—	—	1.2	18.1	4.5	36.6	—	—	—	—	84.9
Bakersfield, CA Winter 1996[3]	52	16	—	—	< 3	20	7	34	—	—	—	—	< 80
Fresno, CA Winter 1996[3]	63	13	—	—	< 3	19	5	32	—	—	—	—	< 85
Philadelphia, PA Summer 1982[4]	27	8.5	—	—	4.4	—	81.9[f]	—	2.2[g]	1.9[h]	0.4[i]	—	99.3
Camden, NJ Summer 1982[4]	28.3	9.2	—	—	3.2	—	81.3[f]	0.4	2.5[g]	2.5[h]	0.7[i]	—	99.8
Clarksboro, NJ Summer 1982[4]	26	5.8	—	—	2.7	—	84.6[f]	—	0.8[g]	1.5[h]	0.4[i]	—	95.8
Grover City, IL ENE[j] 1986-87[5]		—	—	—	2.3	—	83.2[f]	—	9.7[k]	3.0[l]	1.2[g]	—	99.4
Grover City, IL SSW[j] 1986-87[5]		—	—	—	—	—	59.0[f]	—	11.6[k]	11.9[l]	4.1[g]	4.6[m]	91.2
Grover City, IL WNW[j] 1986-87[5]		2.4	—	—	5.1	—	88.5[f]	—	2.8[k]	—	—	—	98.8
Grover City, IL NNW[j] 1986-87[5]		—	—	—	3.1	—	86.6[f]	—	3.4[l]	3.0[n]	—	—	96
Reno, NV Summer 1998[6]	7.8	68	—	—	14.5	4	11	2	0.6[q]	—	—	—	100.1
Phoenix, AZ Summer 1995-98[7]	8.3	—	10.9	36.2	1.8	15	—	—	20.8[n]	4.9[r]	6.7[s]	3.6[q]	99.9
Phoenix, AZ Winter 1995-98[7]	13.8	—	14.5	38.9	1.1	8.9	—	—	9.5[n]	4.5[r]	18.7[s]	4.1[q]	100.2

[1]Schauer et al. (1996)
[2]Motallebi (1999)
[3]Magliano et al. (1998)
[4]Dzubay et al (1988)
[5]Glover et al. (1991)
[6]Gillies et al. (2000)
[7]Ramadan et al. (2000)

[a]Secondary and other organic compounds
[b]Secondary ammonium
[c]Meat cooking
[d]Vegetative detritus
[e]Value represents sum of diesel and gasoline vehicle exhaust
[f]Including associated cations and water

[g]Incinerators
[h]Oil fly ash
[i]Fluidized catalyst cracker
[j]Wind direction
[k]Lead smelter
[l]Iron works
[m]Copper smelter

[n]Coal power plant
[o]As ammonium sulfate
[p]As ammonium nitrate
[q]Sea salt
[r]Wood burning
[s]Nonferrous smelting

TABLE 3-10. RECEPTOR MODEL SOURCE CONTRIBUTIONS TO PM$_{10}$

Sampling Site	Measured PM$_{10}$ Concentration	% Contribution										Total % Allocated
		Primary Geological	Primary Construction	Primary Motor Vehicle Exhaust	Primary Vegetative Burning	Secondary Ammonium Sulfate	Secondary Ammonium Nitrate	Misc. Source 1	Misc. Source 2	Misc. Source 3	Misc. Source 4	
Craycroft, AZ Winter 1989-1990[1]	23.4	55.6	0	35.5	0.0	3	2.6	5.1[a]	0.0	0	0.0	101.8
Hayden 1, AZ 1986[1]	105.0	4.8	1.9[b]	0.0	0.0	3.8	0.0	70.5[c]	4.8[d]	1.0[e]	0.0	86.6
Hayden 2, AZ 1986[1]	59.0	35.6	6.8[b]	0.0	0.0	6.8	0.0	47.5[c]	0.0	1.7	0.0	98.4
Rillito, AZ 1988[2]	79.5	53.7	17.4[b]	1.5[f]	0.0	0	0	14.6[g]	0.0	0	0.0	87.2
Bakersfield, CA 1988-1989[3]	79.6	53.9	2	9.7	8.2	6.9	16	1.3[m]	1.9[n]	0.8[k]	0.0	100.7
Crows Landing, CA 1988-1989[3]	52.5	61.3	0.0	4.2	6.5	5.3	12.4	1.0[m]	1.9[n]	2.3[k]	0.0	94.9
Fellows, CA 1988-1989[3]	54.6	53.1	2.6	3.8	6.2	9.3	13.7	12.8[m]	2.6[n]	2.6[k]	0.0	106.7
Fresno, CA 1988-1989[3]	71.5	44.5	0.0	9.5	7.1	5	14.5	0.4[m]	1.9[n]	0.1[k]	0.0	83
Indio, CA[4]	58.0	56.9	5.2	7.6	12.2	6.2	7.1	0.3[j]	1.7[h]	0.0	0.0	97.2
Kern Wildlife Refuge, CA 1988-1989[3]	47.8	31.6	4.2	4.6	8.4	6.9	3.1	1.0[m]	3.1[n]	1.5[k]	0.0	64.4
Long Beach, CA 1986[5]	51.9	39.9	0.0	9.8[i]	0.0	15.4	17.7	0.2[j]	3.9[h]	12.3[k]	0.0	63.2
Long Beach, CA Summer 1987[6]	46.1	24.1	0.0	13.7	0.0	23.6	1.7	0.2[j]	4.8[h]	0.0	0.0	68.1
Long Beach, CA Fall 1987[6]	96.1	11.8	0.0	44.5	0.0	4	24.1	0.0[j]	2.8[h]	0.0	0.0	87.2
Riverside, CA 1988[7]	64	50.9	0.0	10.9	0.0	7.5	33.4	0.5[j]	2.0[h]	1.7[o]	0.0	106.9
Rubidoux, CA 1986[5]	87.4	49.3	4.6	6.4[i]	0.0	7.3	24.4	0.3[j]	1.1[h]	6.8[k]	0	100.2
Rubidoux, CA Summer 1987[6]	114.8	30.4	3.9	15.1	0	8.3	23.9	0.0[j]	4.4[h]	0.0	0	86

TABLE 3-10 (cont'd). RECEPTOR MODEL SOURCE CONTRIBUTIONS TO PM$_{10}$

Sampling Site	Measured PM$_{10}$ Concentration	% Contribution										Total % Allocated
		Primary Geological	Primary Construction	Primary Motor Vehicle Exhaust	Primary Vegetative Burning	Secondary Ammonium Sulfate	Secondary Ammonium Nitrate	Misc. Source 1	Misc. Source 2	Misc. Source 3	Misc. Source 4	
Rubidoux, CA Fall 1987[6]	112	17.1	14.4	27.1	0.0	1.9	28.2	0.0[j]	1.0[h]	0	0	89.7
Rubidoux, CA 1988[7]	87	55.2	0.0	11.7	0.0	6.1	24.9	0.6[j]	1.7[h]	6.6[o]	0.0	106.8
San Nicolas Island, CA Summer 1987[6]	17.4	9.2	0	5.2	0.0	21.3	2.9	0.0[j]	24.7[h]	0	0	63.3
Stockton, CA 1989[3]	62.4	55.1	0.8	8.3	7.7	5	11.2	1.1[m]	2.9[n]	0.0[k]	0	92.1
Pocatello, ID 1990[8]	100.0	8.3	7.5[q]	0.1	0.0	0	0	0	0.0	84.1[r]	0	100
S. Chicago, IL 1986[9]	80.1	34	3	3.5	0.0	19.2[s]	—	18.9[t]	2.7[u]	0.0	0.0	81.3
S.E. Chicago, IL 1988[10]	41	35.9[v]	0.0	2.2[f]	0.0	18.8	—	2.0[t]	0.7[h]	2.7[w]	18.8[g]	81.1
Reno, NV 1986-87[11]	30.0	49.7	0.0	33.3	6.3	4.3	2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	95.6
Sparks, NV 1986-87[11]	41	36.8	0.0	28.3	32.7	6.6	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.5[k]	0.0	107.1
Follansbee, WV 1991[12]	66.0	15.2	0.0	53	0.0	24.2	—	14.1[t]	0.0	0.0	0.0	106.5
Mingo, OH 1991[12]	60.0	20	0.0	23.3	6.8	25	—	5.7[t]	18.3[x]	0.0	0	99.1
Steubenville, OH 1991[12]	46	18	0.0	30.4	1.7	30.4	—	8.3[t]	10.9[x]	0.0	0.0	99.7

[1]Chow et al. (1992a)
[2]Garfield; Ryan et al. (1988)
[3]Jail; Ryan et al. (1988)
[4]Thanukos et al. (1992)
[5]Chow et al. (1992b)
[6]Kim et al. (1992)
[7]Gray et al. (1988)
[8]Watson et al. (1994)
[9]Chow et al. (1992c)
[10]Houck et al. (1992)
[11]Hopke et al. (1988)
[12]Vermette et al. (1992)
[13]Chow et al. (1988)
[14]Skidmore et al. (1992)
[a]Smelter background aerosol
[b]Cement plant sources, including kiln stacks, gypsum pile, and kiln area
[c]Copper ore
[d]Copper tailings
[e]Copper smelter building
[f]Heavy-duty diesel exhaust emission
[g]Background aerosol
[h]Marine aerosol, road salt, and sea salt plus sodium nitrate
[i]Motor vehicle exhaust from diesel and leaded gasoline
[j]Residual oil combustion
[k]Secondary organic carbon
[l]Biomass burning
[m]Primary crude oil
[n]NaCl + NaNO$_3$
[o]Lime
[p]Road sanding material
[q]Asphalt industry
[r]Phosphorus/phosphate industry
[s]Regional sulfate
[t]Steel mills
[u]Refuse incinerator
[v]Local road dust, coal yard road dust, and steel haul road dust
[w]Incineration
[x]Unexplained mass

vehicles. In the study in southern California, diesels made a larger contribution to $PM_{2.5}$ than did gasoline-fueled vehicles. On the other hand, the study in Phoenix, AZ, found the opposite result. Meat cooking is also distinguished from vegetation burning in more recent studies although both are considered to be part of biomass burning. Vegetation burning consists of contributions from residential fuel wood burning, wildfires, prescribed burning, and burning of agricultural and other biomass waste. Miscellaneous sources of fine particles include contributions from combustion sources, whereas miscellaneous sources of coarse particles consist of contributions from soil and sea spray and industrial processing of geological material (e.g., cement manufacturing). Although a large number of elements and chemical components are used to differentiate among source categories and although there can be a large number of source types affecting a given site, only a few broadly defined source types are needed to account for most of the mass of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. At any given site, $\leq$ 5 source types account for > 65% of the mass of $PM_{2.5}$ (Table 3-9); and $\leq$5 source types account for > 65% of the mass of PM_{10} (Table 3-10).

Secondary sulfate is the dominant component of $PM_{2.5}$ samples collected in the studies of Dzubay et al. (1988) and Glover et al. (1991). Both studies found that sulfate at their monitoring site arose from regionally dispersed sources. Sulfate also represented the major component of $PM_{2.5}$ found in monitoring studies in the eastern United States shown in Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD. Primary and secondary organic components also make major contributions to $PM_{2.5}$ and in many areas may represent a larger component than sulfate. Contributions from road dust and soils are relatively minor, typically constituting < 10% of $PM_{2.5}$ in the studies shown in Table 3-9. Studies in the western United States shown in Table 3-9 have found larger contributions from motor vehicles, fugitive dust, and ammonium nitrate. The most notable difference in the relative importance of major source categories of $PM_{2.5}$ shown in Table 3-9 and PM_{10} shown in Table 3-10 involves crustal material, (e.g., soil, road dust), which represents about 40% on average of the total mass of PM_{10} in the studies shown in Table 3-10. The fraction is higher at sites located away from specific sources, such as sea spray or smelters. Emissions of crustal material are concentrated mainly in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size range.

In Table 3-10, the magnitude of primary motor vehicle exhaust contributions is highly variable and ranges from 5 to 40% of average PM_{10}. Vehicle exhaust contributions are also variable at different sites within the same study area. The mean value and the variability of motor vehicle exhaust contributions reflects the proximity of sampling sites to roadways and

traffic conditions during the time of sampling. Many studies were conducted during the late 1980s when a portion of the vehicle fleet still used leaded gasoline. Pb and Br in motor vehicle emissions facilitated the distinction of motor vehicle contributions from other sources. Vehicles using leaded fuels have higher emission rates than vehicles using unleaded fuels. Pb also poisons automobile exhaust catalysts and produces adverse human health effects. As a result, Pb has been eliminated from vehicle fuels. Organic species such as *n*-pentacosane through *n*-nonacosene, cholestanes, ergostanes, sitostanes, and hopanes have replaced Pb as a source marker for motor vehicle emissions (e.g., Schauer and Cass, 2000). In their comprehensive review of CMB modeling studies undertaken since 1995, Chow and Watson (2002) note that, in 22 studies, fossil fuel combustion was found to be a large contributor to $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations, with most of the contributions to primary PM originating from the exhaust of diesel and gasoline vehicles.

Marine aerosol is found, as expected, at coastal sites such as Long Beach (average 3.8% of total mass) and San Nicolas Island (25%). These contributions to PM_{10} are relatively variable and are larger at the more remote sites. Individual values reflect proximity to local sources. Of great importance are the contributions from secondary ammonium sulfate in the eastern United States and ammonium nitrate in the western United States. Secondary ammonium sulfate is especially noticeable at sites in California's San Joaquin Valley (Bakersfield, Crows Landing, Fellows, Fresno, and Stockton) and in the Los Angeles area.

Because many source apportionment studies address problems in compliance with the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and other air quality standards, samples selected for chemical analysis are often biased toward the highest PM_{10} mass concentrations in the studies shown in Table 3-10. Thus, the average source contribution estimates shown in Table 3-10 are probably not representative of annual averages and may not be representative of a large spatial area for some source-dominated studies. For example, the study by Motallebi (1999) considered only days when the PM_{10} concentration was greater than 40 $\mu g/m^3$. Quoted uncertainties in the estimated contributions of the individual sources shown in Tables 3-9 and 3-10 range from 10 to 50%. Errors can be much higher when the chemical source profiles for different sources are highly uncertain or are too similar to distinguish one source from another.

Very few source apportionment studies using the CMB modeling technique have examined the spatial variability of source contributions at different sites within an urban area. As can be

seen from Table 3-9, Dzubay et al. (1988) found a uniform distribution of sulfate at the NE Airport in Philadelphia, PA, downtown Camden, NJ, and Clarksboro, NJ during the summer of 1982. The farthest distance between two monitoring sites (NE Airport and Clarksboro) was ~40 km. Magliano et al. (1998) examined the spatial variability of PM_{10} source contributions at a number of sites in Fresno and Bakersfield, CA during the winter of 1995-1996 and reported values for 1 day (December 27, 1995). During that day, mobile sources contributed from 13.0 to 15.8 $\mu g/m^3$, vegetation burning 5.1 to 11.1 $\mu g/m^3$, ammonium sulfate 2.4 to 3.4 $\mu g/m^3$, and ammonium nitrate 19.3 to 24.6 $\mu g/m^3$ to PM_{10} at the sites in Bakersfield. Mobile sources contributed 13.9 to 22.5 $\mu g/m^3$, vegetation burning 8.2 to 15.7 $\mu g/m^3$, ammonium sulfate 1.8 to 2.3 $\mu g/m^3$, and ammonium nitrate 14.5 to 18.9 $\mu g/m^3$ at the sites in Fresno. All of these components are expected to be found mainly in the $PM_{2.5}$ size fraction. As can be seen, source contributions at different sites varied by factors of 1.2 to 2.2 in Bakersfield and by factors of 1.3 to 1.9 in Fresno on that day.

The receptor modeling methods outlined above do not explicitly include consideration of the distances between PM sources and the receptor site. Information about the relative importance of sources as a function of distance may be available from examination of data obtained by continuous monitoring methods. For example, concentration spikes are expected to be the result of transport from nearby sources because turbulent mixing in the atmosphere would not allow them to persist for very long. Short duration spikes in the time series of concentrations are assumed to result from emissions from local sources (0.1 to 1 km away) in this method. Contributions from sources located farther away are determined by comparisons between baselines measured at different sites. Details such as these are also lost in integrated 24-h samples. Watson and Chow (2001) used time series of black carbon (BC) obtained by aetholometers over 5-min intervals to estimate the contributions from sources located < 1 km away, 1 to 5 km away, and > 5 km away from a monitoring site in downtown Mexico City. They found that most of the BC was produced by sources scattered throughout the city and that sources located less than 1 km away from the site contributed only about 10% to BC concentrations even in the presence of local sources such as buses and trucks.

3.3.3 Background Concentrations of PM in the United States

This section contains information about the concentrations of "background" PM that are relevant for policy setting. For the purposes of this document (and consistent with the 1996 PM AQCD), policy relevant background (PRB) concentrations are those that would result in the United States from emissions from natural sources worldwide plus anthropogenic sources outside of North America. In other words, they are the concentrations that would exist if anthropogenic emissions in North America were zero. PRB concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and PM_{10} may be viewed as coming from two conceptually separate components: a reasonably consistent "baseline" component and an episodic component. The baseline component consists of the contribution from natural sources within North America and from transport of natural and anthropogenic sources outside of North America that is generally well characterized by a reasonably consistent distribution of daily values each year, although there is variability by region and season. The episodic component consists of infrequent, sporadic contributions from natural high-concentration events over shorter periods of time (e.g., hours to several days) both within North America (e.g., volcanic eruptions, large forest fires, dust storms) and outside of North America (e.g., transport related to dust storms from deserts in North Africa and China and storms at sea). These episodic natural events, as well as events like the uncontrolled biomass burning in Central America and southern Mexico, are essentially uncontrollable and do not necessarily occur in all years. The same processes that are responsible for transporting these emissions also transport anthropogenic emissions from outside North America.

It is impossible to reliably estimate PRB concentrations solely by examining mass measurements of $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and PM_{10}. Rather, this section examines available monitoring data, source apportionment analysis, and information about various source contributions to inform a characterization of these two components of PRB PM concentrations and the associated uncertainties and limitations in estimating PRB concentrations. Appendix 3E presents data from relatively remote IMPROVE sites to provide some rough upper limits on PRB concentrations for the United States.

Annual average natural background concentrations of PM_{10} have been estimated to range from 4 to 8 µg/m^3 in the western United States and 5 to 11 µg/m^3 in the eastern United States. Corresponding $PM_{2.5}$ levels have been estimated to range from 1 to 4 µg/m^3 in the western United States and from 2 to 5 µg/m^3 in the eastern United States (U.S. Environmental Protection

Agency, 1996). The range of the natural background concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ can be roughly estimated by subtracting the minimum $PM_{2.5}$ value [1 $\mu g/m^3$ (western U.S.) and 2 $\mu g/m^3$ (eastern U.S.)] from the maximum PM_{10} value [8 $\mu g/m^3$ (western U.S.) and 11 $\mu g/m^3$ (eastern U.S.)] and by subtracting the maximum $PM_{2.5}$ value [4 $\mu g/m^3$ (western U.S.) and 5 $\mu g/m^3$ (eastern U.S.)] from the minimum PM_{10} value [4 $\mu g/m^3$ (western U.S.) and 5 $\mu g/m^3$ (eastern U.S.)]. These calculations indicate that the average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentration is $\leq$ 1 to 7 $\mu g/m^3$ in the western United States and $\leq$ 1 to 9 $\mu g/m^3$ in the eastern United States. The estimated natural background concentrations given above do not include contributions from long-range transport from sources outside North America. [The range of annual mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at IMPROVE network sites in the western United States (cf., Appendix E) is consistent with the range of values in the lowest 5th percentile annual mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for specific sites in the AIRS data base (2.8 $\mu g/m^3$ to 6.9 $\mu g/m^3$)]. However, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are much higher at sites in the eastern United States than at sites in the western United States. At most IMPROVE sites in the western United States, the annual mean concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ is higher than that of $PM_{2.5}$, and daily average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are moderately correlated (r = 0.72) with $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. In contrast, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are higher than those of $PM_{10-2.5}$ at IMPROVE sites in the eastern United States, and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are only weakly correlated (r = 0.26) with those of $PM_{10-2.5}$. As discussed above, peak 24-h average concentrations due to natural sources may be substantially higher than the annual or seasonal average concentrations from natural sources, especially within areas affected by wildfires and dust storms.

Long-Range Transport from Outside North America

Windblown dust from dust storms in the Sahara desert has been observed in satellite images as plumes crossing the Atlantic Ocean and reaching the southeast coast of the United States (e.g., Ott et al., 1991). Dust transport from the deserts of Asia across the Pacific Ocean also occurs (Prospero, 1996). Most dust storms in the deserts of China occur in the spring following the passage of strong cold fronts after the snow has melted and before a surface vegetation cover has been established. Strong winds and unstable conditions result in the rapid transport of dust to altitudes of several kilometers, where it is transported by strong westerly winds out over the Pacific Ocean (Duce, 1995). Satellite images were used to track the progress

of a dust cloud from the Gobi desert to the northwestern United States during the spring of 1998 (Husar et al., 2000).

Satellite images obtained at visible wavelengths cannot track mineral dust across the continents because of a lack of contrast between the plume and the underlying surface. Other means must be used to track the spread of North African dust through the eastern United States. Perry et al. (1997) used two criteria ($PM_{2.5}$ soil concentration > 3 µg/m^3 and Al:Ca > 3.8) to distinguish between soil of local origin from soil originating in North Africa in characterizing the sources of PM in aerosol samples collected in the IMPROVE network. North African dust has been tracked as far north as Illinois (Gatz and Prospero, 1996) and Maine (Perry et al., 1997). The analysis of Perry et al. (1997) indicates that incursions of Saharan dust into the continental United States have occurred, on average, about three times per year from 1992 to 1995. These events persist for ~10 days on average, mainly during the summer. Large-scale dust events typically cover from 15 to 30% of the area of the continental United States and result in ~8.7 ± 2.3 µg/m^3 increases of $PM_{2.5}$ levels throughout the affected areas during these events, with mean maximum dust contributions of 19.7 ± 8.4 µg/m^3 and a peak contribution of 32 µg/m^3 to 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$ levels.

As can be expected, the frequency of dust events is highest in the southeastern United States. About half of these events are observed only within the state of Florida and are associated with dense hazes in Miami (Figure 3-22) during the summer (Prospero et al., 1987). North African dust is the dominant aerosol constituent in southern Florida during the summer, whereas soil dust constitutes only a minor fraction of PM during the remainder of the year (Prospero, 1999). Approximately 33 to 50% of the mass of the particles reaching southern Florida have aerodynamic diameters < 2.5 µm (Prospero et al., 2001). During episodes when daily total dust concentrations ranged up to 100 µg/m^3, it can be seen that daily $PM_{2.5}$ values of up to 50 µg/m^3 could have resulted in Miami, FL.

Husar et al. (2001) documented the transport of dust from the Gobi and Taklimakan deserts to North America during April 1998. The PM_{10} concentration averaged over 150 stations in Washington, Oregon, California, Nevada, and Idaho reporting data to AIRS was 65 µg/m^3 between April 26 and May 1, compared to about 20 µg/m^3 during the rest of April and May. Data from several networks indicated that PM_{10} concentrations were over 100 µg/m^3 in central British Columbia, Washington State, and Oregon. The highest PM concentrations observed
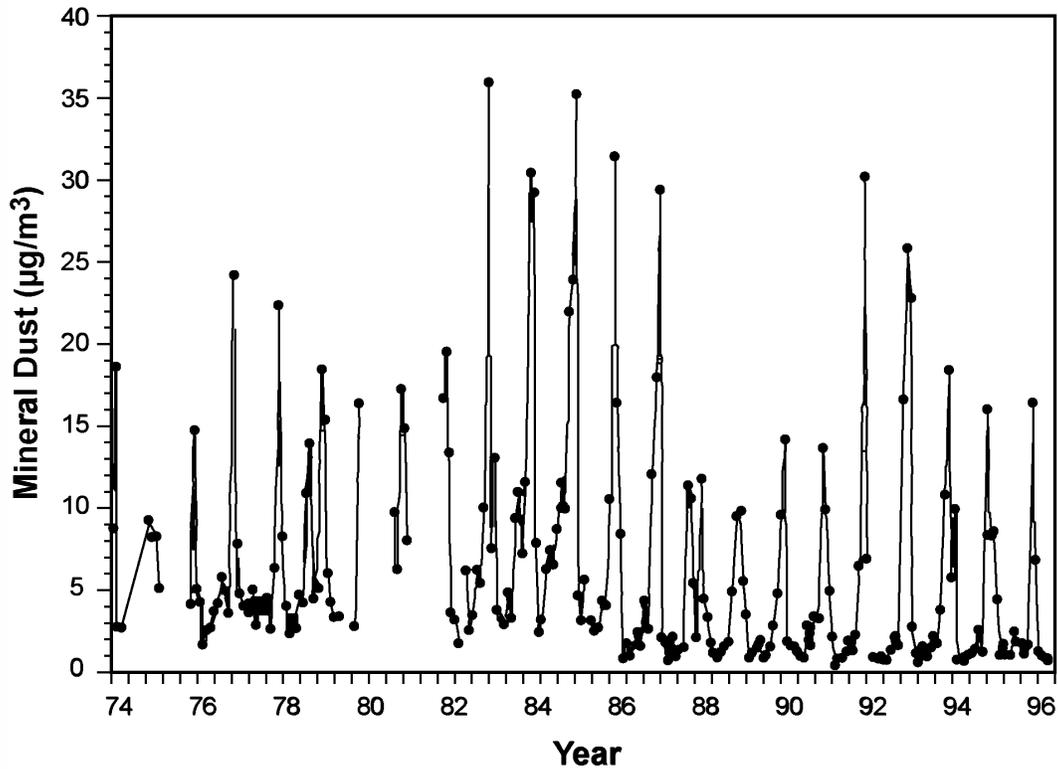
Figure 3-22. **Monthly average Saharan dust components in all size fractions of the aerosol sampled in Miami, FL (from 1974 to 1996). Approximately one-third to one-half of Saharan dust is in the PM$_{2.5}$ size range.**

Source: Prospero (1999).

were 120 μg/m^3 for PM$_{10}$ and 50 μg/m^3 for PM$_{2.5}$ at Chilliwack Airport in northwestern Washington State (Figure 3-23). Aircraft measurements made over the northwestern United States were consistent with a mass median diameter of the dust being between 2 and 3 μm.

Desert dust deposited over oceans provides nutrients to marine ecosystems (Savoie and Prospero, 1980), and such dust deposited on nutrient-depleted soils also provides nutrients to terrestrial ecosystems, e.g., Hawaiian rain forests (Chadwick et al., 1999). Microorganisms, including fungi and bacteria, have been found attached to African dust particles in the U.S. Virgin Islands (Griffin et al., 2001). The fungus, *Aspergillus sydowii*, which has been connected to the death of coral reefs, has been identified in air samples collected in the Caribbean during African dust transport events (Smith et al., 1996; Shinn et al., 2000). Measurements of the
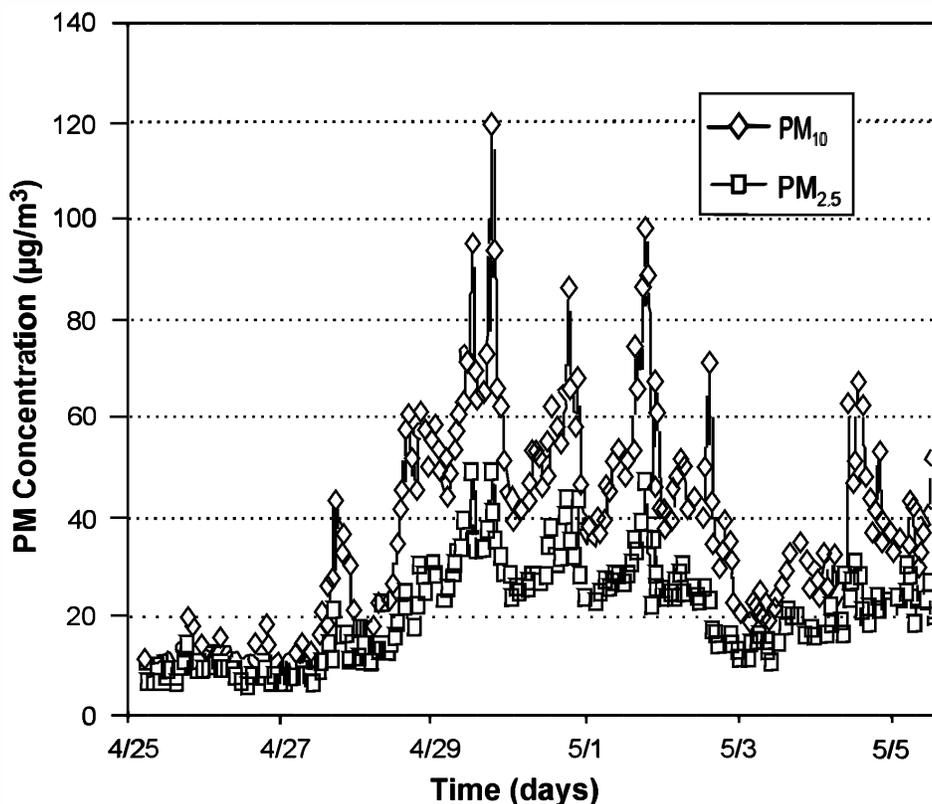
Figure 3-23. PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ concentrations measured at Chilliwack Airport, located in southwestern British Columbia, just before and during the Asian desert dust episode of April and May 1998.

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).

composition of Saharan dust in Miami indicate enhancements of nitrate, non-sea salt sulfate, ammonium, and trace metals above concentrations expected for clean marine air, suggesting pollution emitted in Europe and North Africa as sources (Prospero, 1999). It is likely that many other constituents will be found associated with dust from outside North America as more measurements are made. It should be noted that, as North African dust and associated material are transported northward through the United States during the summer, they are added to the mixture of primary and secondary PM generated domestically.

The transport of PM from uncontrolled biomass burning in Central America and southern Mexico resulted in anomalously high PM levels observed in southern Texas and generally elevated PM concentrations throughout the entire central and southeastern United States during

the spring and early summer of 1998. Biomass burning for agricultural purposes occurs normally during the spring of each year in Central America and southern Mexico. During the spring of 1998, fires burned uncontrollably because of abnormally hot and dry conditions associated with the intense El Niño of 1997-1998. PM_{10} concentrations observed in the southern Rio Grande Valley were elevated substantially during the passage northward of the biomass burning plume produced by these fires, as shown in Figure 3-24. Elevated PM_{10} concentrations also were found as far north as St. Louis, MO (Figure 3-25). As can be seen from Figure 3-24 and Figure 3-25, the elevations in PM concentrations were limited in duration. Uncontrolled wildfires occur in the United States every year, but their effects on air quality throughout the United States still need to be evaluated systematically. These fires can be widespread, and the frequency of their occurrence can vary markedly from year to year. For example, ~26,000 km^2 of forested land were consumed during 2000, but only a small fraction of this area was burnt during 2001 in the western United States. Wildfires also occur throughout the boreal forests of Canada. Wotawa and Trainer (2000) suggested that the plume from fires occurring in the Northwest Territories of Canada in early July 1995 may have extended throughout most of the eastern United States, resulting in elevated levels of CO and O_3. Simple scaling of their calculated excess CO concentrations because of the fires, by the ratio of emission factors of $PM_{2.5}$ to CO, indicates that the excess $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the plume may have ranged from ~5 $\mu g/m^3$ in the Southeast and to close to 100 $\mu g/m^3$ in the northern Plains States.

Sources Within North America

It is much more difficult to determine 24-h PRB concentrations in the absence of specific events such as those noted above, because contributions from anthropogenic sources located either nearby or elsewhere within North America can contribute substantially to observed values and perhaps overwhelm the contributions from PRB sources. Source-apportionment modeling techniques (described in Section 5.5 of the 1996 PM AQCD and updated in Section 3.3.2 of this document) can be helpful for this purpose. It is more likely that PRB concentrations can be more accurately determined in the West than in the East because contributions from pollution sources can overwhelm those from background sources in the East, and background source contributions can be lost within the errors of their source contributions. However, it should be noted that source apportionment techniques such as PMF and UNMIX are not able to distinguish
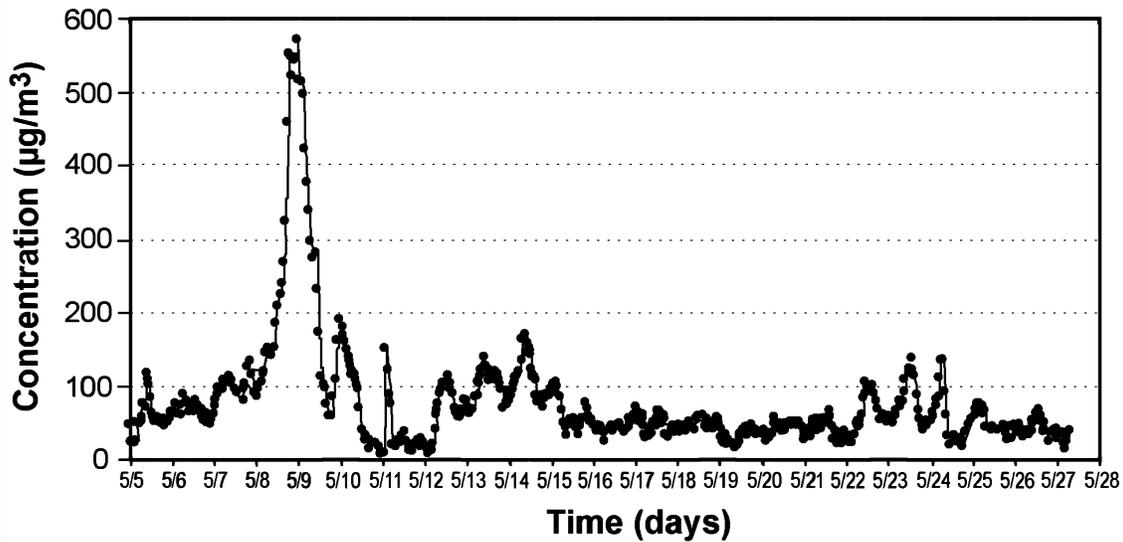
Figure 3-24. Time series of 24-h average PM$_{10}$ concentrations observed in the Rio Grande Valley during May 1998.

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).

between bioaerosol and organic PM from whatever source, mainly because of analytical limitations. In addition, background PM source contributions are contaminated by contributions from pollution sources during transport from source to receptor monitoring site. Thus, background source contributions derived by these methods should be regarded as upper limits on the true values.

Eastern United States

The use of data for PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10-2.5}$, and PM$_{10}$ from IMPROVE sites in the East will generally result in gross overestimates of PRB concentrations because of extensive contamination by anthropogenic sources. Song et al. (2001) derived source contributions to PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations measured at Washington, DC, Brigantine, NJ, and Underhill, VT using PMF. They found that woodsmoke (consisting of contributions from wildfires and residential wood burning) could contribute 0.93 ± 0.97 µg/m^3; soil 0.11 ± 0.22 µg/m^3; and sea spray 0.90 ± 1.0 µg/m^3 on an annual basis at Brigantine, NJ throughout the 1989 to 1999 sampling period. They also derived contributions of 1.2 ± 0.9 µg/m^3 from woodsmoke; 0.32 ± 0.61 µg/m^3
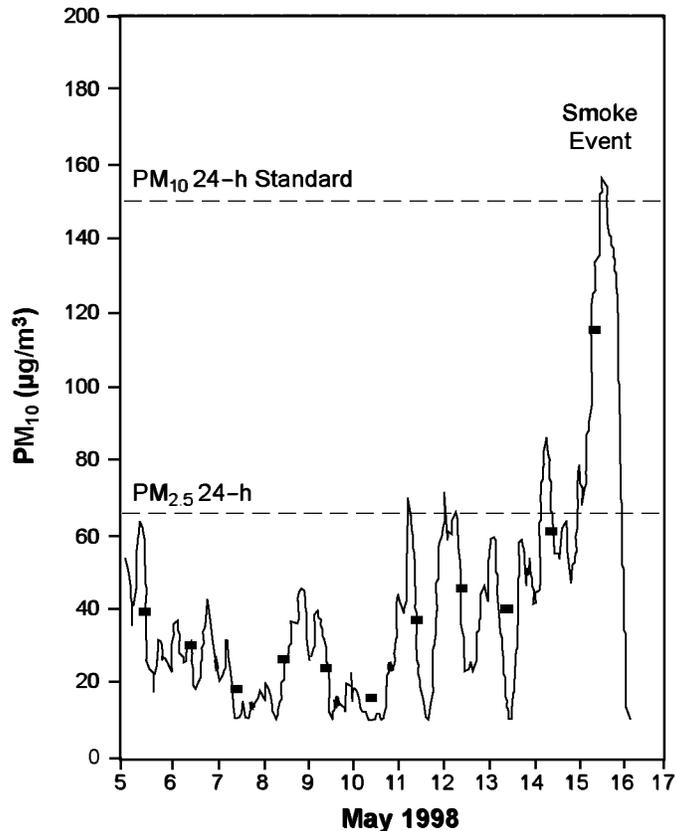
Figure 3-25. PM₁₀ concentrations observed in St. Louis, MO, during May 1998.

Source: Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002b).

from soil; and 0.05 ± 0.05 μg/m³ from sea spray at Underhill, VT from 1989 through 1999. The "background" sources contribute about 7% to annual average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at Brigantine and about 12% at Underhill. The daily time series at the NJ and VT sites show striking variability in background components, characterized by spikes. Maximum daily values during these spikes are in the range of several μg/m³. Song et al. concluded that such spikes in concentrations are likely caused by transient meteorological events, e.g., storms or transport of dust from northern Africa or other distant regions or by events such as wild fires. Contributions from all of these sources should be regarded as upper limits because of entrainment of pollutant emissions during transport from source to receptor of the background source emissions. Care should also be taken to ensure that distinctions are made between contributions from wildfires

versus those from residential wood burning on the basis of seasonality or observations of smoke plumes when using these results.

Pun et al. (2002) used a regional scale chemistry-transport model (CMAQ) to simulate O_3 and $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations arising from natural sources alone in model domains centered over Tennessee and over the mid-Atlantic region for several days in July 1995. These calculations were performed for meteorological conditions that resulted in high ambient ozone concentrations in the eastern United States. They found that natural sources contributed about 1.7 $\mu g/m^3$ to Washington, DC, (ranging from about 0.6 to 3.1 $\mu g/m^3$ in the mid-Atlantic domain) and about 1.2 $\mu g/m^3$ to Nashville, TN, on a 24 h average basis. The formation of secondary organic PM from biogenic precursors may be expected to be maximized for these conditions; however, their contribution was estimated to be at most 15% of natural $PM_{2.5}$ or less than 1 $\mu g/m^3$. The largest contributions in both cases came from natural $PM_{2.5}$ that was advected in from other regions of the United States. In addition to the sources considered above, contributions to both primary and secondary PM from events such as volcanic eruptions or geothermal activity are highly sporadic. The spatial and temporal distributions of secondary PM produced by background sources shown in Table 3-8 still remain to be investigated.

Western United States

As mentioned earlier, it is impossible to obtain reliable estimates of PRB concentrations solely on the basis of measurements of $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, or PM_{10}. It is preferable to quantify contributions from both background and non-background sources by using compositional data in techniques such as source apportionment modeling. However, of those measured throughout the United States, the concentrations observed at several RRMS in the western United States probably come closest to what PRB concentrations might be in the West. In addition to looking at $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$, the $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} mass with the sulfate component removed was examined to obtain better insight into non-anthropogenic background. However, it should be noted at the outset that an undetermined fraction of the sulfate will be PRB in nature as the result of long range transport from Asia, more local crustal sources or volcanic emissions, or from sea-spray (especially at coastal sites). Data from 19 IMPROVE sites are examined in Appendix 3E (including two eastern sites). The ranges of annual average non-sulfate $PM_{2.5}$ and non-sulfate PM_{10} as well as $PM_{10-2.5}$ (calculated as the difference between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$) concentrations are

shown in Table 3-E1 and the corresponding ranges for the 90th percentile concentrations are summarized in Table 3-E2. The IMPROVE monitors did not measure coarse fraction sulfate. It must be recognized at the outset that these concentrations will only provide upper limits, and it is not clear over what spatial scale these concentrations can be extrapolated. However, at nine of the 16 sites in the western United States summarized in Appendix 3E, annual mean concentrations are within the range of PRB values estimated in the 1996 PM AQCD and given earlier in this section. At the other seven sites in the western United States, they are consistent with, although slightly above, the annual average values defined earlier in the 1996 PM AQCD. The annual mean sulfate concentrations at these western IMPROVE sites range significantly above the PRB values estimated in the 1996 PM AQCD.

Some screening should be performed to rule out transport from urban areas or other sources of anthropogenic PM on a day-by-day basis. It is important to note that there is much smaller relative variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (from the minimum to the P_{90} level) on a year-to-year basis at the western IMPROVE sites than at the eastern IMPROVE sites. This may be related to a lack of discrete transport events affecting most samples at the western sites compared to the eastern sites; but does not rule out the possibility that the western sites are receiving highly diluted contributions from many distant urban sources. Further inquiry is needed to address these issues. Likewise, data for $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations at RRMS can be used for similar purposes.

Summary

It can be concluded from the above discussion that 24-h policy relevant background (PRB) concentrations are highly variable both spatially and temporally. Contributions to PRB concentrations from external sources (e.g., Asian and North African dust storms and Central American wildfires) can be significant on an episodic, but probably not on an annual basis. More local sources of primary PRB PM are also likely to be episodic, reflecting the occurrence of volcanic eruptions, wildfires, and storms that raise dust and sea spray. The influence from events such as these can be felt over thousands of square kilometers. Very little work has been done to quantify the magnitude and variability of contributions from the production of secondary PM. However, the one modeling study cited above found values < 1 $\mu g/m^3$ as secondary PM. Perhaps the greatest possibility for estimating these concentrations comes from the application of

source apportionment techniques such as PMF (positive matrix factorization) to time series of species compositional data obtained at relatively remote monitoring sites to minimize interference from anthropogenic sources. In the absence of such results, some useful estimates may be obtained by examining the time series of PM concentrations at such sites with screening to eliminate days when concentrations are influenced by anthropogenic sources.

The above discussions do not explicitly consider the contributions from PBP. However, it should be noted there is very little data available for concentrations of PBP, and their contributions are likely to be highly spatially and temporally variable, especially on a seasonal basis. For example, one study conducted in Mainz, Germany (Mathias-Maser, 1998) found that PBP could contribute from about 17 to 20% of total aerosol volume and from 9 to 30% of total particle number in the size range from 0.35 μm to 50 μm, depending on season. Also, pollen can, at times, be a dominant contributor to ambient PM particles larger than 10 μm. However, rupture of pollen grains (especially during warm temperature and high humidity or rainfall conditions) can result in release of many smaller-size airborne cytoplasmic fragments ranging down to around 0.3 to 0.4 μm (see Appendix 7B of Chapter 7 for more information on pollen and other bioaerosols).

3.3.4   Emissions Estimates for Primary PM, and Precursors to Secondary PM (SO$_2$, NO$_x$, VOCs, and NH$_3$) in the United States

In principle, source contributions to ambient PM also could be estimated on the basis of predictions made by chemistry-transport models (CTMs) or even on the basis of emissions inventories alone. Uncertainties in emissions inventories have arguably been regarded as representing the largest source of uncertainty in CTMs (Calvert et al., 1993). Apart from uncertainties in emission inventories, a number of other factors limit the ability of an emissions inventory-driven CTM to determine the effects of various sources on particle samples obtained at a particular location. CTM predictions represent averages over the area of a grid cell, which in the case of CMAQ (Community Model for Air Quality) and MAQSIP (Multiscale Air Quality Simulation Platform), ranges from 16 km^2 (4 km × 4 km) to 1296 km^2 (36 km × 36 km). CMAQ and MAQSIP constitute the CTMs within the overall Models3 framework, which also includes emissions processors, the meteorological model, and decision-support modules. The contributions of sources to pollutant concentrations at a monitoring site are controlled strongly

by local conditions that cannot be resolved by an Eulerian grid-cell model. Examples would be the downward mixing of tall-stack emissions and deviations from the mean flow caused by buildings. The effect of local sources at a particular point in the model domain may not be predicted accurately because their emissions would be smeared over the area of a grid cell or if the local wind fields at the sampling point deviated significantly from the mean wind fields calculated by the model. CTMs also have problems in predicting pollutant concentrations because of uncertainties in vertical mixing and in predicting concentrations of pollutants from stationary combustion sources resulting from uncertainties in estimates of plume rise. CTMs are an integral part of air quality management programs and are reviewed in the NARSTO *Fine Particle Assessment* (NARSTO, 2002).

Estimated emissions of primary $PM_{2.5}$ from different sources in the United States are summarized in Table 3-11, and estimated emissions of precursors to secondary $PM_{2.5}$ (SO_2, NO_x, VOCs, and NH_3) are summarized in Table 3-12. These estimates provide a rough overview of the relative importance of major PM sources in the United States. The emissions estimates are based on information presented in the EPA *National Air Pollutant Emission Trends Report, 1990-1999* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001), to which the reader is referred for detailed tables showing trends in $PM_{2.5}$ emissions from a number of source categories from 1990 to 1999. Detailed descriptions of the methodology for constructing emissions inventories for criteria pollutants, quality assurance procedures, and examples of calculations of emissions can be found in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1999). Although uncertainties associated with the estimates in the National Air Pollutant Emission Trends Report are not given therein, a discussion of uncertainties in emissions estimates is given in Section 3.3.5.

For the sake of completeness, an attempt was made to supplement the information given in the emissions tables in the Trends Report (which concentrates mainly on anthropogenic emissions) with information about emissions from natural sources. Details regarding the composition of the emissions of primary $PM_{2.5}$ from the source categories shown in Table 3-11 are summarized in Appendix 3D, where available. Fugitive dust emissions are estimated to constitute over 50% of nationwide primary $PM_{2.5}$ emissions according to Table 3-11. However, there are a number of issues concerning the methods for obtaining relevant emissions factor data for fugitive dust in field studies, as discussed in Section 3.3.5. An estimate of the production of $PM_{2.5}$ from wind erosion on natural surfaces was not included in Table 3-11, because this

TABLE 3-11. EMISSIONS OF PRIMARY PM$_{2.5}$ BY VARIOUS SOURCES IN 1999

Source	Emissions (10^9 kg/y)	Major PM Components	Notes
On-road vehicle exhaust	0.21	Organic compounds, elemental carbon	Exhaust emissions from diesel (72%) and gasoline vehicles (28%).
Non-road vehicle exhaust	0.37	Organic compounds, elemental carbon	Exhaust emissions from off-road diesel (57%) and gasoline vehicles (20%); ships and boats (10%); aircraft (7%); railroads (6%).
Fossil fuel combustion	0.36	Crustal elements, trace metals	Fuel burning in stationary sources such as power plants (33%); industries (39%); businesses and institutions (25%); residences (3%).
Industrial processes	0.35	Metals, crustal material, organic compounds	Metals processing (29%); mineral products (27%); chemical mfg. (11%); other industries (33%).
Biomass burning	1.2	Organic compounds, elemental carbon	Managed burning (47%); residential wood burning (28%); agricultural burning (7%); wildfires (18%).
Waste disposal	0.48	Organic compounds, trace metals	Open burning (91%); incineration (9%).
Fugitive dust	3.3	Crustal elements	Dust raised by vehicles on paved (19%) and unpaved roads (40%); construction (15%), dust from raising crops (24%) and livestock (2%).
Windblown dust	NA[1]	Crustal elements	Dust raised by wind on bare land.
Other	0.02	Organic compounds, elemental carbon	Structural fires.
Total	6.2		

[1]NA = not available.

Source: Adapted from U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2001).

source is highly sporadic, occurs during periods of high winds, and the resulting emissions are too highly uncertain to be included here. As can be seen from a comparison of entries in Tables 3-11 and 3-12, estimates of emissions of potential precursors to secondary PM formation are considerably larger than those for estimates of primary PM$_{2.5}$ emissions in the United States. The emissions of SO$_2$, NO$_x$, and NH$_3$ that are converted to PM should be multiplied by factors of 1.5, 1.35, and 1.07, respectively, to account for their chemical form in the aerosol phase. Estimating a factor for VOCs is somewhat less straightforward. Turpin and Lim (2001) recommend factors ranging from 1.4 to 2 to account for the conversion of OC to oxygen- and

TABLE 3-12. EMISSIONS OF PRECURSORS TO SECONDARY PM$_{2.5}$ FORMATION BY VARIOUS SOURCES IN 1999

Precursor	Emissions (10^9 kg/y)	Secondary PM Component	Notes
SO$_2$	17	Sulfate	Exhaust from on-road (2%) and non-road (5%) engines and vehicles; fossil fuel combustion by electrical utilities, industries, other sources (85%); various industrial processes (7%); and other minor sources (1%).
NO$_x$[1,2]	26	Nitrate	Exhaust from on-road (34%) and non-road (22%) engines and vehicles; fossil fuel combustion by electrical utilities, industries, other sources (39%); lightning (4%); soils (4%); and other minor sources (5%).
Anthropogenic VOCs	16	Various mainly unidentified compounds of 'OC'	Evaporative and exhaust emissions from on-road (29%) and non-road (18%) vehicles; evaporation of solvents and surface coatings (27%); biomass burning (9%); storage and transport of petroleum and volatile compounds (7%); chemical and petroleum industrial processes (5%); other sources (5%).
Biogenic VOCs[1]	44	Various mainly unidentified compounds of 'OC'	Approximately 98% emitted by vegetation. Isoprene (35%); monoterpenes (25%); all other reactive and non-reactive compounds (40%).
NH$_3$	45	Ammonium	Exhaust from on-road and non-road engines and vehicles (4%); chemical manufacturing (3%); waste disposal, recycling, and other minor sources (4%); livestock (73%); and fertilizer application (16%).

[1]Includes estimates of natural sources from Guenther et al. (2000).
[2]Emissions expressed in terms of NO$_2$.

Source: Adapted from U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2001).

nitrogen-containing compounds in the aerosol phase. There is some additional uncertainty in assigning a factor for the fraction of VOCs that are converted into OC in the aerosol phase. These factors are all greater than 1 and further underscore the potential importance of secondary PM precursor emissions relative to primary PM emissions. However, the emissions of precursors cannot be translated directly into rates of PM formation. Dry deposition and precipitation scavenging of some of these gaseous precursors and their intermediate oxidation products occur before they are converted to PM in the atmosphere, and most of the VOCs are oxidized to CO$_2$ rather than PM. In addition, some fraction of these gases are transported outside of the domain of the continental United States before being oxidized. Likewise, emissions of

these gases from areas outside the United States can result in the transport of their oxidation products into the United States.

As discussed in Section 3.3.1, the photochemical oxidation of SO_2 leads to the production of sulfate, whereas that of NO_x leads ultimately to particulate-phase nitrite and nitrate. Due to uncertainties it is difficult to calculate the rates of formation of SOPM from the emissions of VOC precursors. Smog chamber and laboratory studies discussed in Section 3.3.1 indicate that anthropogenic aromatic compounds and biogenic terpenoid compounds have the highest potential for forming SOPM; and, as can be seen from Table 3C-1, the dominant compounds tend to be those derived from these categories. Each of the source categories capable of emitting VOCs shown in Table 3-12 has components capable of forming SOPM, although in small yields (ranging typically up to several percent, cf., Section 3.3.1). The oxidation of lighter organic compounds leads ultimately to the formation of CO and CO_2. As discussed by Pandis et al. (1991) and in Section 3.3.1, soluble gas phase compounds, such as formaldehyde (CH_2O), other aldehydes, organic acids, etc., formed during the oxidation of a wide variety of hydrocarbons, can be incorporated into suspended particles. Although isoprene is a major component of biogenic emissions, its oxidation has not been found to result in the formation of new particles; whereas the oxidation of monoterpenes has. However, it should be remembered that soluble gas phase species such as CH_2O are formed during the oxidation of isoprene.

The emissions estimates shown in this section are based on averaged annual totals. However, annual averages do not reflect the variability of a number of emissions categories on shorter time scales. Residential wood burning in fireplaces and stoves, for example, is a seasonal practice that reaches its peak during cold weather. Cold weather also affects motor vehicle exhaust PM emissions, both in terms of chemical composition and emission rates (e.g., Watson et al., 1990b; Huang et al., 1994). Agricultural activities such as planting, fertilizing, and harvesting are also seasonal. Forest fires occur mainly during the local dry season and during periods of drought. Maximum dust production by wind erosion in the United States occurs during the spring, whereas the minimum occurs during the summer (Gillette and Hanson, 1989). Efforts are being made to account for the seasonal variations of emissions in the nationwide emissions inventories. Techniques for calculating emissions of criteria pollutants on a seasonal basis are given in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1999).

Trends in nationwide, annual average concentrations of PM_{10} and precursor gases (SO_2, NO_2, and VOC) during the 10 years from 1992 to 2001 are shown in Table 3-13. As can be seen from Table 3-13, there have been substantial decreases in the ambient concentrations of PM_{10}, SO_2, and NO_2. Not enough data are available to define trends in VOC concentrations. There also have been substantial decreases in the emissions of all the species shown in Table 3-13, except for NO_2, although its average ambient concentration has decreased by 11%. These entries suggest that decreases in the average ambient concentration of PM_{10} could have been produced by both decreases in emissions of primary PM_{10} and in the formation of secondary PM_{10}. The large reductions in ambient SO_2 concentrations have resulted in reductions in sulfate formation that would have been manifest in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations on the regional scale in the East and Midwest, where sulfate has constituted a larger fraction of $PM_{2.5}$ than in the West. Likewise, reductions in NO_2 concentrations would have had a more noticeable effect on $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the West than in the East, because nitrate is a larger component of the aerosol in the West.

TABLE 3-13. NATIONWIDE CHANGES IN AMBIENT CONCENTRATIONS AND EMISSIONS OF PM_{10} AND GASEOUS PRECURSORS TO SECONDARY PARTICULATE MATTER FROM 1992 TO 2001

	% Change 1992-2001	
	Ambient Concentration	**Emissions**
PM_{10}	−14%	−13%[*]
$PM_{2.5}$	—	−10%[*]
SO_2	−35% (SO_2)	−24% (SO_2)
NO_x	−11% (NO_2)	−3% (NO_x)
VOC	—	−8%

*Includes only primary PM.

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2002a).

Trends in aerosol components (i.e., nitrate, sulfate, carbon, etc.) are needed for a more quantitative assessment of the effects of changes in emissions of precursors. Aerosol nitrate and sulfate concentrations obtained at North Long Beach and Riverside, CA tracked downward trends in NO_x concentrations. SO_2 and sulfate concentrations have both decreased; however, the rate of decline of sulfate has been smaller than that of SO_2, indicating the long range transport of sulfate from outside the airshed may be an important source in addition to the oxidation of locally generated SO_2. There are a number of reasons why pollutant concentrations do not track well estimated reductions in emissions. Some of these reasons are related to atmospheric effects such as meteorological variability and secular changes in the rates of photochemical transformations and deposition (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000c). Other reasons are related to uncertainties in ambient measurements and in emissions inventories.

3.3.5 Uncertainties of Emissions Inventories

As described in the 1996 PM AQCD, it is difficult to quantitatively assign uncertainties to entries in emissions inventories. Methods that can be used to verify or place constraints on emissions inventories are sparse. In general, the overall uncertainty in the emissions of a given pollutant includes contributions from all of the terms used to calculate emissions (i.e., activity rates, emissions factors, and control device efficiencies). Additional uncertainties may arise during the compilation of an emissions inventory due to missing sources and computational errors. The variability of emissions can cause errors when annual average emissions are applied to applications involving shorter time scales.

Activity rates for well-defined point sources (e.g., power plants) should have the smallest uncertainty associated with their use, because emissions are monitored continuously in many cases and accurate production records need to be kept. On the other hand, activity rates for a number of very disperse fugitive sources are difficult to quantify. Emissions factors for easily measured fuel components that are released quantitatively during combustion (e.g., CO_2, SO_2) should be the most reliable. Emissions of components formed during combustion are more difficult to characterize, as the emissions rates are dependent on factors specific to individual combustion units and on combustion stage (i.e., smoldering or active). Although the AP-42 emissions factors (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1995) contain extensive information for a large number of source types, these data are very limited in the number of sources sampled.

The efficiency of control devices is determined by their design, age, maintenance history, and operating conditions. It is virtually impossible to assign uncertainties in control device performance because of these factors. It should be noted that the largest uncertainties occur for those devices that have the highest efficiencies (> 90%). This occurs because the efficiencies are subtracted from one, and small errors in assigning efficiencies can lead to large errors in emissions.

Ideally, an emissions inventory should include all major sources of a given pollutant. This may be an easy task for major point sources. However, area sources of both primary PM and precursors to secondary PM formation are more difficult to characterize than point sources; and, thus, they require special emphasis when preparing emission inventories. Further research is needed to better characterize the sources of pollutants to reduce this source of uncertainty. Errors also can arise from the misreporting of data, and arithmetic errors can occur in the course of compiling entries from thousands of individual sources. A quality assurance program is required to check for outliers and arithmetic errors. Because of the variability in emissions rates, there can be errors in the application of inventories developed on an annually averaged basis (as are the inventories shown in Tables 3-11 and 3-12) to episodes occurring on much shorter time scales. As an example, most modeling studies of air pollution episodes are carried out for periods of a few days.

Uncertainties in annual emissions were estimated to range from 4 to 9% for SO_2 and from 6 to 11% for NO_x in the 1985 NAPAP inventories for the United States (Placet et al., 1991). Uncertainties in these estimates increase as the emissions are disaggregated both spatially and temporally. The uncertainties quoted above are minimum estimates and refer only to random variability about the mean, assuming that the variability in emissions factors was adequately characterized and that extrapolation of emissions factors to sources other than those for which they were measured is valid. The estimates do not consider the effects of weather or variations in operating and maintenance procedures.

Fugitive dust sources, as mentioned above, are extremely difficult to quantify; and stated emission rates may represent only order-of-magnitude estimates. Although crustal dust emissions constitute about 50% of the total primary $PM_{2.5}$ inventory, they constitute less than about 15% of the source strengths inferred from the receptor modeling studies shown in

Table 3-9. However, it should be remembered that secondary components (sulfate, nitrate, and some fractions of OC) often account for most of the mass of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ samples.

Although mineral dust sources represent the major category in Table 3-11, their contributions are distributed much more widely than are those from combustion sources. Watson and Chow (2000) reexamined the methodology used to determine emissions of fugitive dust. The standard methods use data obtained by particle monitors stacked at several elevations from 1 to 2 m up to 7 to 10 m above the surface. However, small-scale turbulent motions and variable winds characterize atmospheric flow patterns immediately adjacent to the surface in this height range (Garratt, 1994). The depth of this turbulent layer is determined by surface roughness elements, and there is a high probability of particles being entrained in turbulent eddies and redepositing on the ground within a very short distance. In addition to the source-sampling problem referred to above, it should be remembered that dust often is raised in remote areas far removed from population centers. Precipitation or scavenging by cloud droplets and dry deposition removes particles during transport from the source area. In addition, gravitational settling can be an important loss mechanism for particles larger than a few micrometers in aerodynamic diameter.

As rough estimates, uncertainties in emissions estimates could be as low as 10% for the best characterized source categories; whereas emissions figures for windblown dust should be regarded as order-of-magnitude estimates. The application of emissions inventories to the estimation of source contributions at monitoring sites is also limited by the effects of local topography and meteorology. For example, Pinto et al. (1998) found that the contribution of power plants and residential space heating to $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in northwestern Bohemia are comparable on the basis of CMB receptor modeling. However, according to the emissions inventories, the contribution from power plants should have been roughly an order of magnitude larger than that from residential space heating. The difference between the two methods can be explained by noting that mixing of the emissions from the power plants downward to the surface is inhibited by strong surface inversions that develop during the winter season in this area.

There have been few field studies designed to test emissions inventories observationally. The most direct approach would be to use aircraft to obtain cross sections of pollutants upwind and downwind of major urban areas. The computed mass flux through a cross section of the urban plume can then be equated to emissions from the chosen city. This approach has been

attempted on a few occasions, but results have been ambiguous because of contributions from fugitive sources, variable wind flows, and logistic difficulties.

3.4 SUMMARY AND KEY CONCLUSIONS

The recently deployed $PM_{2.5}$ FRM network has returned data for a large number of sites across the United States. Annual mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations range from ~5 $\mu g/m^3$ to ~30 $\mu g/m^3$. In the eastern United States, the data from 1999 to 2001 indicate that highest quarterly mean concentrations and maximum concentrations most often occur during the summer. In the western United States, highest quarterly mean values and maximum values occur mainly during the winter at a number of sites, although there were exceptions to these general patterns. Sites affected strongly by sources of primary PM are expected to show winter maxima. Sources emitting precursors of secondary ammonium nitrate are also contributors to winter PM maxima. These findings are generally consistent with those based on longer term data sets such as these form the Metropolitan Acid Aerosol Characterization Study (MAAQS) in the eastern United States and the California Air Resources Board (CARB) network of dichotomous samplers in California. $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations in a number of urban areas have generally declined over the past few decades, and they appear to have leveled off in the past few years.

Differences in annual mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations between monitoring sites in urban areas examined are typically less than 6 or 7 $\mu g/m^3$. However, on individual days, differences in 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations can be much larger. Some sites in metropolitan areas are highly correlated with each other but not with others, due to the presence of local sources, topographic barriers, etc. Although $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at sites within a MSA can be highly correlated, significant differences in their concentrations can occur on any given day. Consequently, additional measures should be used to characterize the spatial variability of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. The degree of spatial uniformity in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in urban areas varies across the country. These factors should be considered in using data obtained by the $PM_{2.5}$ FRM network to estimate community-scale human exposure, and caution should be exercised in extrapolating conclusions obtained in one urban area to another. $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10} ratios were generally higher in the East than in the West, and values for this ratio are consistent with those found in numerous earlier studies presented in the 1996 PM AQCD.

Data for $PM_{10-2.5}$ are not as abundant as they are for $PM_{2.5}$, and their interpretation is complicated by the difference method used to determine their concentrations. The more sporadic nature of sources of $PM_{10-2.5}$ and its shorter atmospheric lifetime tend to result in lower spatial correlations for $PM_{10-2.5}$ than for $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Errors in the measurement of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} also result in calculations of lower spatial correlations of $PM_{10-2.5}$. Calculated concentrations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ are occasionally negative as reflected by $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10} ratios greater than one. Because analytical errors are generally larger for individual species than for total mass, similar problems arise in their determination in $PM_{10-2.5}$ samples by the difference approach. Some, but not all of these problems could be resolved by the use of dichotomous samplers that also provide a direct sample of $PM_{10-2.5}$ for compositional analyses.

Estimates of concentrations of individual species in $PM_{10-2.5}$ samples used in this chapter were limited to those obtained by dichotomous samplers. Generally, concentrations of most elements differ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. However, the available data suggest that concentrations of many metals are of the same order of magnitude in both size fractions. This is in marked contrast to the situation 20 years ago, when uncontrolled combustion sources were prevalent. At that time, concentrations of many metals, especially Pb, were much higher than today in fine-mode particles, and their concentrations were much higher in the fine mode than in the coarse mode. No substantive conclusions about contemporary concentrations and composition of ultrafine particles (< 0.1 μm D_a) can be drawn for the nation as a whole because of a lack of data.

Ambient PM contains both primary and secondary components. The results of ambient monitoring studies and receptor modeling studies indicate that $PM_{2.5}$ is dominated by secondary components in the eastern United States. General statements about the origin of organic carbon (OC) in ambient $PM_{2.5}$ samples cannot yet be made; and, so, the contribution of secondary components throughout the rest of the United States is still highly uncertain. Primary constituents represent smaller but still important components of $PM_{2.5}$. Crustal materials, which are primary constituents, constitute the largest measured fraction of $PM_{10-2.5}$ throughout the United States. Data for the concentration of bioaerosols in both the $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ size ranges are sparse. Data collected in several airsheds, including the Los Angeles Basin, Bakersfield and Fresno, CA and Philadelphia, PA airsheds, suggest that secondary PM

components are more uniformly distributed than are primary PM components. Compositional data obtained at multiple sites in other urban areas are sparse.

Because of the complexity of the composition of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10\text{-}2.5}$, sources are best discussed in terms of individual constituents of both primary and secondary $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10\text{-}2.5}$. Each of these constituents can have anthropogenic and natural sources as shown in Table 3-8. The distinction between natural and anthropogenic sources is not always obvious. Although windblown dust might seem to be the result of natural processes, highest emission rates are associated with agricultural activities in areas that are susceptible to periodic drought. Examples include the dust bowl region of the midwestern United States and the Sahel of Africa. There is also ongoing debate about characterizing wildfires as either natural or anthropogenic. Land management practices and other human actions affect the occurrence and scope of wildfires. Similarly, prescribed burning can be viewed as anthropogenic or as a substitute for wildfires that would otherwise eventually occur on the same land.

During the past decade, a significant amount of research has been carried out to improve our understanding of the atmospheric chemistry of secondary organic PM (SOPM) formation. Although additional sources of SOPM might still be identified, there appears to be a general consensus that biogenic compounds (monoterpenes, sesquiterpenes) and aromatic compounds (toluene, ethylbenzene) are the most significant SOPM precursors. A large number of compounds have been detected in biogenic and aromatic SOPM, although the chemical composition of these two categories has not been fully established, especially for aromatic SOPM. Transformations that occur during the aging of particles are still inadequately understood. There still exist large gaps in our current understanding of a number of key processes related to the partitioning of semivolatile compounds between the gas phase and ambient particles containing organic compounds, liquid water, and inorganic salts and acids. In addition, there is a general lack of reliable analytical methods for measuring multifunctional oxygenated compounds in the gas and aerosol phases.

The results of receptor modeling studies throughout the United States indicate that the combustion of fossil and biomass fuels is the major source of measured ambient $PM_{2.5}$. Fugitive dust, found mainly in the $PM_{10\text{-}2.5}$ range size, represents the largest source of measured ambient PM_{10} in many locations in the western United States. Quoted uncertainties in the source apportionment of constituents in ambient aerosol samples typically range from 10 to 50%. It is

apparent that a relatively small number of source categories, compared to the total number of chemical species that typically are measured in ambient monitoring-source receptor model studies, are needed to account for the majority of the observed mass of PM in these studies.

The application of any of the source apportionment techniques is still limited by the availability of source profile data as well as by the level of detail and the quality of ambient measurement data. Whereas the chemical mass balance (CMB) approach relies directly on source profile data, solutions from the positive matrix factorization (PMF) technique yield profiles for the factors that contribute to PM. However, there is some rotational ambiguity present in the solutions. Source profile data obtained by PMF must still be verified by comparison with observational data and these data can be used in techniques such as PMF to improve the solutions. Serious limitations still exist with regard to source profiles for organic compounds. The complexity of reactions involving organic compounds in particles adds to the difficulties of finding stable species that could be used as tracers.

As seen in Table 3-8, emissions of mineral dust, organic debris, and sea spray are concentrated mainly in the coarse fraction of PM_{10} (> 2.5 μm D_a). A small fraction of this material is in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range (< 2.5 μm D_a). Still, $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations of crustal material can be appreciable, especially during dust events. It also should be remembered that from one-third to one-half of the Saharan dust reaching the United States is in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range. Emissions from combustion sources (mobile and stationary sources and biomass burning) are also predominantly in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range.

A number of sources contribute to policy relevant background (PRB) concentrations. Data obtained at relatively remote monitoring sites (RRMS) in the western United States could be used to place reasonable upper limits on PRB concentrations. More definitive results for both annual average and daily average concentrations could potentially be obtained from the application of source-receptor models and/or the application of large-scale chemistry transport models. Many areas in the East are affected by dust transported from northern Africa, and it has recently become apparent that many areas, especially, but not limited to the Northwest, are affected by dust transported from the deserts of Asia. In addition to crustal material, pollutants and primary biological aerosol particles (PBPs) are also transported during intercontinental transport events. Many areas are also affected by smoke from wildfires occurring within the United States or in Canada, Mexico, or Central America. Storms, in which the winds can

suspend material from the surface of the land or seas, also contribute soil, sea spray and PBP. Contributions of primary PM from natural sources and sources outside Northern America as given above are all episodic. Because concentrations of PBP are so poorly quantified, even though they can constitute significant portions of the organic fraction of the atmospheric aerosol, estimates of PRB concentrations will remain highly uncertain. Estimates of annually averaged PRB concentrations or their range have not changed from the 1996 PM AQCD.

REFERENCES

Altshuller, A. P. (1983) Review: natural volatile organic substances and their effect on air quality in the United States. Atmos. Environ. 17: 2131-2165.

Ansari, A. S.; Pandis, S. N. (1998) Response of inorganic PM to precursor concentrations. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 2706-2714.

Atkinson, R. (1994) Gas-phase tropospheric chemistry of organic compounds. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society. (J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data Monograph no. 2).

Aumont, B.; Madronich, S.; Bey, I.; Tyndall, G. S. (2000) Contribution of secondary VOC to the composition of aqueous atmospheric particles: a modeling approach. J. Atmos. Chem. 35: 59-75.

Bahadori, T.; Suh, H.; Koutrakis, P. (2000a) A cross-study analysis of ambient concentrations of fine mass. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc.: in press.

Bahadori, T.; Suh, H.; Koutrakis, P. (2000b) $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations in four metropolitan cities in eastern United States. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc.: in press.

Blando, J. D.; Porcja, R. J.; Li, T.-H.; Bowman, D.; Lioy, P. J.; Turpin, B. J. (1998) Secondary formation and the Smoky Mountain organic aerosol: an examination of aerosol polarity and functional group composition during SEAVS Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 604-613.

Cabada, J. C.; Pandis Spyros, N.; Robinson, A. L. (2002) Sources of atmospheric carbonaceous particulate matter in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 732-741.

Cahill, T. A. (1996) [Data from IMPROVE data base.] Fort Collins, CO: Air Resource Specialists, Inc.

California Air Resources Board. (1995) [Data base provided by John R. Holmes, Chief, Research Division.] Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board.

Calvert, J. G.; Heywood, J. B.; Sawyer, R. F.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1993) Achieving acceptable air quality: some reflections on controlling vehicle emissions. Science (Washington, DC) 261: 37-45.

Cass, G. R. ; Hughes, L. A.; Bhave, P.; Kleeman, M. J.; Allen, J. O.; Salmon, L. G. (2000) The chemical composition of atmospheric ultrafine particles. Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London Ser. A 358: 2581-2592.

Castro, L. M.; Pio, C. A.; Harrison, R. M.; Smith, D. J. T. (1999) Carbonaceous aerosol in urban and rural European atmospheres: estimation of secondary organic carbon concentrations. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2771-2781.

Chadwick, O. A.; Derry, L. A.; Vitousek, P. M.; Huebert, B. J.; Hedin, L. O. (1999) Changing sources of nutrients during four million years of ecosystem development. Nature (London, UK) 397: 491-497.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G. (2002) Review of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} apportionment for fossil fuel combustion and other sources by the chemical mass balance receptor model. Energy Fuels16: 222-260.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Frazier, C. A.; Egami, R. T.; Goodrich, A.; Ralph, C. (1988) Spatial and temporal source contributions to PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ in Reno, NV. In: Mathai, C. V.; Stonefield, D. H., eds. PM-10: implementation of standards, an APCA/EPA international specialty conference; February; San Francisco, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association; pp. 438-457. (APCA transactions series TR-13).

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Richards, L. W.; Haase, D. L.; McDade, C.; Dietrich, D. L.; Moon, D.; Sloane, C. (1991) The 1989-90 Phoenix PM_{10} study. Volume II: source apportionment. Final report. Phoenix, AZ: Arizona Department of Environmental Quality; Desert Research Institute document no. 8931.6F1.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Frazier, C. A.; Hinsvark, B. A.; Prichett, L. C.; Neuroth, G. R. (1992a) Wintertime PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ chemical compositions and source contributions in Tucson, Arizona. In: Chow, J. C.; Ono, D. M., eds. PM_{10} standards and nontraditional particulate source controls, an A&WMA/EPA international specialty conference, v. I; January; Scottsdale, AZ. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 231-243. (A&WMA transactions series no. 22).

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Solomon, P. A.; Magliano, K. L.; Ziman, S. D.; Richards, L. W. (1992b) PM_{10} source apportionment in California's San Joaquin Valley. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 3335-3354.

Chow, J. C.; Liu, C. S.; Cassmassi, J.; Watson, J. G.; Lu, Z.; Pritchett, L. C. (1992c) A neighborhood-scale study of PM_{10} source contributions in Rubidoux, California. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 693-706.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Edgerton, S. A.; Vega, E.; Ortiz, E. (2002) Spatial differences in outdoor PM_{10} mass and aerosol composition in Mexico City. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 423-434.

Christoffersen, T. S.; Hjorth, J.; Horie, O.; Jensen, N. R.; Kotzias, D.; Molander, L. L.; Neeb, P.; Ruppert, L.; Winterhalter, R.; Virkkula, A.; Wirtz, K.; Larsen, B. R. (1998) cis-Pinic acid, a possible precursor for organic aerosol formation from ozonolysis of α-pinene. Atmos. Environ. 32: 1657-1661.

Chung, A.; Herner, J. D.; Kleeman, M. J. (2001) Detection of alkaline ultrafine atmospheric particles at Bakersfield, California. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 2184-2190.

Cocker, D. R., III; Clegg, S. L.; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (2001) The effect of water on gas-particle partitioning of secondary organic aerosol. Part I: α-pinene/ozone system. Atmos. Environ. 35: 6049-6072.

Darlington, T. L.; Kahlbaum, D. F.; Heuss, J. M.; Wolff, G. T. (1997) Analysis of PM_{10} trends in the United States from 1988 through 1995. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 1070-1078.

Davis, A. P.; Shokouhian, M.; Ni, S. (2001) Loading estimates of lead, copper, cadmium, and zinc in urban runoff from specific sources. Chemosphere 44: 997-1009.

Dolislager, L. J.; Motallebi, N. (1999) Characterization of particulate matter in California. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: PM-45-56.

Duce, R. A. (1995) Sources, distributions, and fluxes of mineral aerosols and their relationship to climate. In: Charlson, R. J.; Heintzenberg, J., eds. Aerosol forcing of climate: report of the Dahlem workshop on aerosol forcing of climate; April 1994; Berlin, Federal Republic of Germany. Chichester, United Kingdom: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.; pp. 43-72.

Dzubay, T. G.; Stevens, R. K.; Gordon, G. E.; Olmez, I.; Sheffield, A. E.; Courtney, W. J. (1988) A composite receptor method applied to Philadelphia aerosol. Environ. Sci. Technol. 22: 46-52.

Edney, E. O.; Driscoll, D. J.; Weathers, W. S.; Kleindienst, T. E.; Conver, T. S.; McIver, C. D.; Li, W. (2001) Formation of polyketones in irradiated toluene/propylene/NO_x/air mixtures. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 35: 998-1008.

Eldred, R. A.; Cahill, T. A. (1994) Trends in elemental concentrations of fine particles at remote sites in the United States of America. Atmos. Environ. 28: 1009-1019.

Faust, B. C. (1994) Photochemistry of clouds, fogs, and aerosols. Environ. Sci. Technol. 28: 217A-222A.

Fitz-Simons, T. S.; Mathias, S.; Rizzo, M. (2000) Analyses of 1999 PM data for the PM NAAQS review. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; November 17. Available: http://www.epa.gov/oar/oaqps/pm25/analyses.html [2 April, 2002].

Forstner, H. J. L.; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1997a) Molecular speciation of secondary organic aerosol from photooxidation of the higher alkenes: 1-octene and 1-decene. Atmos. Environ. 31: 1953-1964.

Forstner, H. J. L.; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1997b) Secondary organic aerosol from the photooxidation of aromatic hydrocarbons: molecular composition. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 1345-1358.

Garratt, J. R. (1994) The atmospheric boundary layer. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press. (Cambridge atmospheric and space science series).

Gatz, D. F.; Prospero, J. M. (1996) A large silicon-aluminum aerosol plume in central Illinois: North African Desert dust? Atmos. Environ. 30: 3789-3799.

Geron, C.; Rasmussen, R.; Arnts, R. R.; Guenther, A. (2000) A review and synthesis of monoterpene speciation from forests in the United States. Atmos. Environ. 34: 1761-1781.

Geron, C. D.; Harley, P.; Guenther, A. (2001) Isoprene emission capacity for US tree species. Atmos. Environ. 35: 3341-3352.

Gillette, D. A.; Hanson, K. J. (1989) Spatial and temporal variability of dust production caused by wind erosion in the United States. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 94: 2197-2206.

Gillies, J. A.; Gertler, A. W.; Lowenthal, D.; Abu-Allaban, M.; Jennison, B.; Goodrich, A. (2000) Enhanced $PM_{2.5}$ source apportionment using chemical mass balance receptor modeling and scanning electron microscopy. Aerosol Sci. Technol.: submitted.

Glasius, M.; Lahaniati, M.; Calogirou, A.; Di Bella, D.; Jensen, N. R.; Hjorth, J.; Kotzias, D.; Larsen, B. R. (2000) Carboxylic acids in secondary aerosols from oxidation of cyclic monoterpenes by ozone. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 1001-1010.

Glover, D. M.; Hopke, P. K.; Vermette, S. J.; Landsberger, S.; D'Auben, D. R. (1991) Source apportionment with site specific source profiles. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 41: 294-305.

Gone, J.-K.; Olmez, I.; Ames, M. R. (2000) Size distribution and probable sources of trace elements in submicron atmospheric particulate material. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 244: 133-139.

Graedel, T. E.; Goldberg, K. I. (1983) Kinetic studies of raindrop chemistry: 1. Inorganic and organic processes. J. Geophys. Res. C: Oceans Atmos. 88: 10,865-10,882.

Gray, H. A.; Landry, B.; Liu, C. S.; Henry, R. C.; Cooper, J. A.; Sherman, J. R. (1988) Receptor modeling for PM_{10} source apportionment in the South Coast Air Basin of California. In: Mathai, C. V.; Stonefield, D. H., eds. PM_{10}: implementation of standards, an APCA/EPA international specialty conference; February; San Francisco, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association; pp. 399-418. (APCA transactions series TR-13).

Griffin, R. J.; Cocker, D. R., III; Seinfeld, J. H. (1999) Incremental aerosol reactivity: application to aromatic and biogenic hydrocarbons. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 2403-2408.

Griffin, D. W.; Garrison, V. H.; Herman, J. R.; Shinn, E. A. (2001) African desert dust in the Caribbean atmosphere: microbiology and public health. Aerobiologia 17: 203-213.

Grosjean, D. (1992) In situ organic aerosol formation during a smog episode: estimated production and chemical functionality. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 953-963.

Grosjean, D.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1989) Parameterization of the formation potential of secondary organic aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 23: 1733-1747.

Guenther, A.; Zimmerman, P.; Klinger, L.; Greenberg, J.; Ennis, C.; Davis, K.; Pollock, W.; Westberg, H.; Allwine, G.; Geron, C. (1996) Estimates of regional natural volatile organic compound fluxes from enclosure and ambient measurements. J. Geophys. Res. 101: 1345-1360.

Guenther, A.; Geron, C.; Pierce, T.; Lamb, B.; Harley, P.; Fall, R. (2000) Natural emissions of non-methane volatile organic compounds, carbon monoxide, and oxides of nitrogen from North America. Atmos. Environ. 34: 2205-2230.

Haagen-Smit, A. J. (1952) Chemistry and physiology of Los Angeles smog. Ind. Eng. Chem. 44: 1342-1346.

Helmig, D.; Greenberg, J.; Guenther, A.; Zimmerman, P.; Geron, C. (1998) Volatile organic compounds and isoprene oxidation products at a temperate deciduous forest site. J. Geophys. Res. 103(D17): 22,397-22,414.

Henry, R. C. (1997) History and fundamentals of multivariate air quality receptor models. Chemom. Intell. Lab. Syst. 37: 37-42.

Hewitt, C. N. (2001) The atmospheric chemistry of sulphur and nitrogen in power station plumes. Atmos. Environ. 35: 1155-1170.

Hidy, G. M. (1994) Atmospheric sulfur and nitrogen oxides: eastern North American source-receptor relationships. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc.

Hildemann, L. M.; Rogge, W. F.; Cass, G. R.; Mazurek, M. A.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1996) Contribution of primary aerosol emissions from vegetation-derived sources to fine particle concentrations in Los Angeles. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 19,541-19,549.

Hoffmann, T.; Odum, J. R.; Bowman, F.; Collins, D.; Klockow, D.; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1997) Formation of organic aerosols from the oxidation of biogenic hydrocarbons. J. Atmos. Chem. 26: 189-222.

Hopke, P. K.; Wlaschin, W.; Landsberger, S.; Sweet, C.; Vermette, S. J. (1988) The source apportionment of PM_{10} in south Chicago. In: Mathai, C. V.; Stonefield, D. H., eds. PM-10: implementation of standards, an APCA/EPA international specialty conference; February; San Francisco, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association; pp. 484-494. (APCA transactions series TR-13).

Houck, J. E.; Rau, J. A.; Body, S.; Chow, J. C. (1992) Source apportionment: Pocatello, Idaho PM_{10} nonattainment area. In: Chow, J. C.; Ono, D. M., eds. PM_{10} standards and nontraditional particulate source controls, an A&WMA/EPA international specialty conference, v. I; January; Scottsdale, AZ. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 219-230. (A&WMA transactions series no. 22).

Huang, X.; Olmez, I.; Aras, N. K.; Gordon, G. E. (1994) Emissions of trace elements from motor vehicles: potential marker elements and source composition profile. Atmos. Environ. 28: 1385-1391.

Husar, R. B.; Tratt, D. M.; Schichtel, B. A.; Falke, S. R.; Li, F.; Jaffe, D.; Gasso, S.; Gill, T.; Laulainen, N. S.; Lu, F.; Reheis, M. C.; Chun, Y.; Westphal, D.; Holben, B. N.; Gueymard, C.; McKendry, I.; Kuring, N.; Feldman, G. C.; McClain, C.; Frouin, R. J.; Merrill, J.; DuBois, D.; Vignola, F.; Murayama, T.; Nickovic, S.; Wilson, W. E.; Sassen, K.; Sugimoto, N.; Malm, W. C. (2001) Asian dust events of April 1998. J. Geophys. Res. (Atmos.) 106: 18,317-18,330.

Inhalable Particulate Network. (1985) [Inhalable Particulate Network Database.] Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Exposure Research Laboratory; Jose M. Sune, contact.

Izumi, K.; Fukuyama, T. (1990) Photochemical aerosol formation from aromatic hydrocarbons in the presence of NO_x. Atmos. Environ. Part A 24: 1433-1441.

Jang, M.; Kamens, R. M. (1999) Newly characterized products and composition of secondary aerosols from the reaction of α-pinene with ozone. Atmos. Environ. 33: 459-474.

Jang, M.; Kamens, R. M. (2001a) Atmospheric secondary aerosol formation by heterogeneous reactions of aldehydes in the presence of a sulfuric acid aerosol catalyst. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 4758-4766.

Jang, M.; Kamens, R. M. (2001b) Characterization of secondary aerosol from the photooxidation of toluene in the presence of NO_x and 1-propene. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 3626-3639.

Kamens, R.; Jang, M.; Chien, C.-J.; Leach, K. (1999) Aerosol formation from the reaction of α-pinene and ozone using a gas-phase kinetics-aerosol partitioning model. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 1430-1438.

Kao, A. S.; Friedlander, S. K. (1995) Frequency distributions of PM_{10} chemical components and their sources. Environ. Sci. Technol. 29: 19-28.

Kavouras, I. G.; Mihalopoulos, N.; Stephanou, E. G. (1998) Formation of atmospheric particles from organic acids produced by forests. Nature (London) 395: 683-686.

Kavouras, I. G.; Mihalopoulus, N.; Stephanou, E. G. (1999a) Formation and gas/particle partitioning of monoterpene photooxidation products over forests. Geophys. Res. Lett. 26: 55-58.

Kavouras, I. G.; Mihalopoulus, N.; Stephanou, E. G. (1999b) Secondary organic aerosol formation vs primary organic aerosol emission: in situ evidence for the chemical coupling between monoterpene acidic photooxidation products and new particle formation over forests. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 1028-1037.

Keywood, M. D.; Ayers, G. P.; Gras, J. L.; Gillett, R. W.; Cohen, D. D. (1999) Relationships between size segregated mass concentration data and ultrafine particle number concentrations in urban areas. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2907-2913.

Khalil, M. A. K.; Rasmussen, R. A. (1992) Forest hydrocarbon emissions: relationships between fluxes and ambient concentrations. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 42: 810-813.

Kim, B. M.; Zeldin, M. D.; Liu, C. S. (1992) Source apportionment study for state implementation plan development in the Coachella Valley. In: Chow, J. C.; Ono, D. M., eds. PM_{10} standards and nontraditional particulate source controls: an A&WMA/EPA international specialty conference, v. II; January; Scottsdale, AZ. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 979-991. (A&WMA transactions series no. 22).

Kim, B. M.; Teffera, S.; Zeldin, M. D. (2000) Characterization of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} in the South Coast Air Basin of southern California: part 2–temporal variations. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 2045-2059.

Kinney, P. L.; Aggarwal, M.; Northridge, M. E.; Janssen, N. A. H.; Shepard, P. (2000) Airborne concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and diesel exhaust particles on Harlem sidewalks: a community-based pilot study. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 213-218.

Koch, S.; Winterhalter, R.; Uherek, E.; Kolloff, A.; Neeb, P.; Moortgat, G. K. (2000) Formation of new particles in the gas-phase ozonolysis of monoterpenes. Atmos. Environ. 34: 4031-4042.

Koutrakis, P. (1995) [$PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} data for Philadelphia, 1992-1995]. Boston, MA: Harvard School of Public Health.

Landis, M. S.; Norris, G. A.; Williams, R. W.; Weinstein, J. P. (2001) Personal exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ mass and trace elements in Baltimore, MD, USA. Atmos. Environ. 35: 6511-6524.

Larsen, B. R.; Di Bella, D.; Glasius, M.; Winterhalter, R.; Jensen, N. R.; Hjorth, J. (2001) Gas-phase OH oxidation of monoterpenes: gaseous and particulate products. J. Atmos. Chem. 38: 231-276.

Leach, K. B.; Kamens, R. M.; Strommen, M. R.; Jang, M. (1999) Partitioning of semivolatile organic compounds in the presence of a secondary organic aerosol in a controlled atmosphere. J. Atmos. Chem. 33: 241-264.

Leaderer, B. P.; Naeher, L.; Jankun, T.; Balenger, K.; Holford, T. R.; Toth, C.; Sullivan, J.; Wolfson, J. M.; Koutrakis, P. (1999) Indoor, outdoor, and regional summer and winter concentrations of PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, SO_4^{2-}, H^+, NH_4^+, NO_3^-, NH_3, and nitrous acid in homes with and without kerosene space heaters. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 223-231.

Lin, J. J.; Noll, K. E.; Holsen, T. M. (1994) Dry deposition velocities as a function of particle size in the ambient atmosphere. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 20: 239-252.

Lipfert, F. W. (1998) Trends in airborne particulate matter in the United States. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 13: 370-384.

Magliano, K. L.; Ranzieri, A.; Solomon, P.; Watson, J. (1998) Chemical mass balance modeling of data from the 1995 integrated monitoring study. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board; California Regional PM_{10}/$PM_{2.5}$ Air Quality Study.

Matthias-Maser, S. (1998) Primary biological aerosol particles: their significance, sources, sampling methods and size distribution in the atmosphere. In: Harrison, R. M.; Van Grieken, R., eds. Atmospheric Particles. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons; pp. 349-368. (IUPAC series on Analytical and Physical Chemistry of Environmental Systems, v. 5).

Mazurek, M.; Masonjones, M. C.; Masonjones, H. D.; Salmon, L. G.; Cass, G. R.; Hallock, K. A.; Leach, M. (1997) Visibility-reducing organic aerosols in the vicinity of Grand Canyon National Park: properties observed by high resolution gas chromatography. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 102: 3779-3793.

McMurry, P. H.; Woo, K. S.; Weber, R.; Chen, D.-R.; Pui, D. Y. H. (2000) Size distributions of 3 to 10 nm atmospheric particles: implications for nucleation mechanisms. Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London Ser. A 358: 2625-2642.

Monn, C. (2001) Exposure assessment of air pollutants: a review on spatial heterogeneity and indoor/outdoor/personal exposure to suspended particulate matter, nitrogen dioxide and ozone. Atmos. Environ. 35: 1-32.

Motallebi, N. (1999) Wintertime $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} source apportionment at Sacramento, California. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: PM-25-34.

NARSTO. (2002) Fine particle assessment (2nd review draft). Available: http://www.cgenv.com/Narsto/ (13 February 2002).

Neas, L. M. (1996) [Data provided for 1986 from Harvard six cities data base.] Boston, MA: Harvard School of Public Health.

Norris, G. (1998) Air pollution and the exacerbation of asthma in an arid, western, US city [dissertation]. Seattle, WA: University of Washington. Available from: University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, MI; publication no. 9836228.

Norris, G.; Young-Pong, S. N.; Koenig, J. Q.; Larson, T. V.; Sheppard, L.; Stout, J. W. (1999) An association between fine particles and asthma emergency department visits for children in Seattle. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 489-493.

Odum, J. R.; Hoffmann, T.; Bowman, F.; Collins, D.; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1996) Gas/particle partitioning and secondary organic aerosol yields. Environ. Sci. Technol. 30: 2580-2585.

Odum, J. R.; Jungkamp, T. P. W.; Griffin, R. J.; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1997a) The atmospheric aerosol-forming potential of whole gasoline vapor. Science (Washington, DC) 276: 96-99.

Odum, J. R.; Jungkamp, T. P. W.; Griffin, R. J.; Forstner, H. J. L.; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1997b) Aromatics, reformulated gasoline, and atmospheric organic aerosol formation. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 1890-1897.

Ondov, J. M. (1996) Particulate tracers for source attribution: potential for application to California's San Joaquin Valley. J. Aerosol Sci. 27(suppl. 1): S687-S688.

Ott, S.-T.; Ott, A.; Martin, D. W.; Young, J. A. (1991) Analysis of a trans-Atlantic Saharan dust outbreak based on satellite and GATE data. Mon. Weather Rev. 119: 1832-1850.

Paatero, P.; Tapper, U. (1993) Analysis of different modes of factor analysis as least squares fit problems. Chemom. Intelligent Lab. Syst. 18: 183-194.

Paatero, P.; Tapper, U. (1994) Positive matrix factorization: a non-negative factor model with optimal utilization of error estimates of data values. Environmetrics 5: 111-126.

Pandis, S. N.; Paulson, S. E.; Seinfeld, J. H.; Flagan, R. C. (1991) Aerosol formation in the photooxidation of isoprene and β-pinene. Atmos. Environ. Part A 25: 997-1008.

Pandis, S. N.; Harley, R. A.; Cass, G. R.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1992) Secondary organic aerosol formation and transport. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 2269-2282.

Perry, K. D.; Cahill, T. A.; Eldred, R. A.; Dutcher, D. D.; Gill, T. E. (1997) Long-range transport of North African dust to the eastern United States. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos] 102: 11,225-11,238.

Pinto, J. P.; Pleasant, M.; Kellogg, R.; Torok, S.; Stiles, D.; Willis, R. D.; Koutrakis, P.; Allen, G. A. (1995) Chemical characterization of the ambient aerosol in Philadelphia. Presented at: Particulate matter: health and regulatory issues: an A&WMA international specialty conference; April; Pittsburgh, PA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Pinto, J. P.; Stevens, R. K.; Willis, R. D.; Kellogg, R.; Mamane, Y.; Novak, J.; Šantroch, J.; Beneš, I.; Leníček, J.; Bureš, V. (1998) Czech air quality monitoring and receptor modeling study. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 843-854.

Pio, C.; Alves, C.; Duarte, A. (2001) Organic components of aerosols in a forested area of central Greece. Atmos. Environ. 35: 389-401.

Placet, M.; Battye, R. E.; Fehsenfeld, F. C.; Bassett, G. W. (1991) Emissions involved in acidic deposition processes. In: Irving, P. M., ed. Acidic deposition: state of science and technology, volume I: emissions, atmospheric processes, and deposition. Washington, DC: The U.S. National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program. (State of science and technology report no. 1).

Poore, M. W. (2000) Oxalic acid in $PM_{2.5}$ particulate matter in California. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1874-1875.

Prospero, J. M. (1996) The atmospheric transport of particles to the ocean. In: Ittekkot, V.; Honjo, S.; Depetris, P. J., eds. Particle flux in the ocean. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.; pp. 19-52. (SCOPE report no. 57).

Prospero, J. M. (1999) Long-range transport of mineral dust in the global atmosphere: impact of African dust on the environment of the southeastern United States. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 96: 3396-3403.

Prospero, J. M.; Nees, R. T.; Uematsu, M. (1987) Deposition rate of particulate and dissolved aluminum derived from Saharan dust in precipitation at Miami, Florida. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 92: 14,723-14,731.

Prospero, J. M.; Olmez, I.; Ames, M. (2001) Al and Fe in $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} suspended particles in south-central Florida: the impact of the long range transport of African mineral dust. J. Water Air Soil Pollut. 125: 291-317.

Pun, B. K.; Seigneur, C.; Grosjean, D.; Saxena, P. (2000) Gas-phase formation of water-soluble organic compounds in the atmosphere: a retrosynthetic analysis. J. Atmos. Chem. 35: 199-223.

Pun, B. K.; Wu, S.-Y.; Seigneur, C. (2002) Contribution of biogenic emissions to the formation of ozone and particulate matter in the eastern United States. Environ. Sci. Technol. 36: 3586-3596.

Ramadan, Z.; Song, X.-H.; Hopke, P. K. (2000) Identification of sources of Phoenix aerosol by positive matrix factorization. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1308-1320.

Rizzo, M.; Pinto, J. P. (2001) Initial characterization of fine particulate matter ($PM_{2.5}$) collected by the National Federal Reference Monitoring Network. Presented at: 94th annual conference & exhibition of the Air &Waste Management Association; June, Orlando, FL. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Rodes, C. E.; Evans, E. G. (1985) Preliminary assessment of 10 μm particulate sampling at eight locations in the United States. Atmos. Environ. 19: 293-303.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1993) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 2. Noncatalyst and catalyst-equipped automobiles and heavy-duty diesel trucks. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 636-651.

Ryan, W. M.; Badgett-West, C. R.; Holtz, D. R.; Peters, T. A.; Cooper, J. A.; Ono, D. (1988) Reconciliation of receptor and dispersion modeling impacts of PM_{10} in Hayden, Arizona. In: Mathai, C. V.; Stonefield, D. H., eds. PM-10: implementation of standards, an APCA/EPA international specialty conference; February; San Francisco, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association; pp. 419-429. (APCA transactions series TR-13).

Salma, I.; Maenhaut, W.; Záray, G. (2002) Comparative study of elemental mass size distributions in urban atmospheric aerosol. J. Aerosol Sci. 33: 339-356.

Sarwar, G.; Corsi, R.; Kumura, Y.; Allen, D.; Weschler, C. J. (2002) Hydroxyl radicals in indoor environments. Atmos. Environ. 36: 3973-3988.

Savoie, D. L.; Prospero, J. M. (1980) Water-soluble potassium, calcium, and magnesium in the aerosols over the tropical North Atlantic. J. Geophys. Res. 85: 385-392.

Saxena, P.; Hildemann, L. M. (1996) Water-soluble organics in atmospheric particles: a critical review of the literature and applications of thermodynamics to identify candidate compounds. J. Atmos. Chem. 24: 57-109.

Schauer, J. J.; Cass, G. R. (2000) Source apportionment of wintertime gas-phase and particle-phase air pollutants using organic compounds as tracers. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 1821-1832.

Schauer, J. J.; Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurik, M. A.; Cass, G. R. (1996) Source apportionment of airborne particulate matter using organic compounds as tracers. Atmos. Environ. 30: 3837-3855.

Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. W.; Neas, L. M. (1996) Is daily mortality associated specifically with fine particles? J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 46: 927-939.

Shinn, E. A.; Smith, G. W.; Prospero, J. M.; Betzer, P.; Hayes, M. L.; Garrison, V.; Barber, R. T. (2000) African dust and the demise of Caribbean coral reefs. Geophys. Res. Lett. 27: 3029-3032.

Skidmore, L. W.; Chow, J. C.; Tucker, T. T. (1992) PM_{10} air quality assessment for the Jefferson County, Ohio air quality control region. In: Chow, J. C.; Ono, D. M., eds. PM_{10} standards and nontraditional particulate source controls, an A&WMA/EPA international specialty conference, v. II; January; Scottsdale, AZ. Pittsburgh, PA: Air and Waste Management Association; pp. 1016-1031. (A&WMA transactions series no. 22).

Smith, G. T.; Ives, L. D.; Nagelkerken, I. A.; Ritchie, K. B. (1996) Caribbean sea fan mortalities. Nature (London) 383: 487.

Song, X.-H.; Polissar, A. V.; Hopke, P. K. (2001) Sources of fine particle composition in the northeastern US. Atmos. Environ. 35: 5277-5286.

Spengler, J. D.; Briggs, S. L. K.; Özkaynak, H. (1986) Relationship between TSP measurements and size-fractionated particle mass measurements in six cities participating in the Harvard Air Pollution Health Study. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; EPA cooperative agreement no. CR-812667-01-0; December 5.

Spengler, J. D.; Koutrakis, P.; Dockery, D. W.; Raizenne, M.; Speizer, F. E. (1996) Health effects of acid aerosols on North American children: air pollution exposures. Environ. Health Perspect. 104: 492-499.

Strader, R.; Lurmann, F.; Pandis, S. N. (1999) Evaluation of secondary organic aerosol formation in winter. Atmos. Environ. 33: 4849-4863.

Suarez, A. E.; Caffrey, P. F.; Ondov, J. M.; Thaung, K. C. (1996) Size distribution of Ir-tagged soot from diesel sanitation trucks. J. Aerosol Sci. 27(suppl. 1): S697-S698.

Tanner, R. L.; Parkhurst, W. J. (2000) Chemical composition of fine particles in the Tennessee Valley region. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1299-1307.

Taylor, C. A., Jr.; Stover, C. A.; Westerdahl, F. D. (1998) Speciated fine particle (<2.5 μm aerodynamic diameter) and vapor-phase acid concentrations in southern California. Presented at: 91st annual meeting & exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; San Diego, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. WA7401.

Taylor, P. E.; Flagan, R. C.; Valenta, R.; Glovsky, M. M. (2002) Release of allergens as respirable aerosols: a link between grass pollen and asthma. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 109: 51-56.

Thanukos, L. C.; Miller, T.; Mathai, C. V.; Reinholt, D.; Bennett, J. (1992) Intercomparison of PM_{10} samplers and source apportionment of ambient PM_{10} concentrations at Rillito, Arizona. In: Chow, J. C.; Ono, D. M., eds.

PM$_{10}$ standards and nontraditional particulate source controls, an A&WMA/EPA international specialty conference, v. I; January; Scottsdale, AZ. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 244-261. (A&WMA transactions series no. 22).

Tobias, H. J.; Ziemann, P. J. (2000) Thermal desorption mass spectrometric analysis of organic aerosol formed from reactions of 1-tetradecene and O$_3$ in the presence of alcohols and carboxylic acids. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 2105-2115.

Turpin, B. J.; Huntzicker, J. J. (1991) Secondary formation of organic aerosol in the Los Angeles basin: a descriptive analysis of organic and elemental carbon concentrations. Atmos. Environ. Part A 25: 207-215.

Turpin, B. J.; Huntzicker, J. J. (1995) Identification of secondary organic aerosol episodes and quantitation of primary and secondary organic aerosol concentrations during SCAQS. Atmos. Environ. 29: 3527-3544.

Turpin, B. J.; Lim, H.-J. (2001) Species contributions to PM$_{2.5}$ mass concentrations: revisiting common assumptions for estimating organic mass. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 35: 602-610.

Turpin, B. J.; Huntzicker, J. J.; Larson, S. M.; Cass, G. R. (1991) Los Angeles summer midday particulate carbon: primary and secondary aerosol. Environ. Sci. Technol. 25: 1788-1793.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1995) Compilation of air pollutant emission factors. Volume I: stationary point and area sources. 5th ed. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. AP-42-ED-5. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB95-196028.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1999) Getting started: emissions inventory methods for PM-2.5. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Emission Factor and Inventory Group; EIIP document series - volume IX. Available: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/eiip/techreport/volume09/index.html [7 May 2003].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2000a) Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS). Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Available: www.epa.gov/ttn/airs/airsaqs [7 May 2003].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2000b) Air quality criteria for carbon monoxide. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment; report no. EPA/600/P-99/001F. Available: http://www.epa.gov/ncea/pdfs/coaqcd.pdf (7 May 2003).

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2000c) National air pollutant emission trends, 1900-1998. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA-454/R-00-002. Available: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/trends/trends98/ [7 May 2003].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2001) National air quality and emissions trends report, 1999. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA 454/R-01-004. Available: http://www.epa.gov/oar/aqtrnd99/ [7 May 2003].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2002a) Latest findings on national air quality: 2001 status and trends. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA-454/K-02-001.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2002b) Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS). Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Available: www.epa.gov/ttn/airs/airsaqs [2 June 2003].

Vermette, S. J.; Williams, A. L.; Landsberger, S. (1992) PM$_{10}$ source apportionment using local surface dust profiles: examples from Chicago. In: Chow, J. C.; Ono, D. M., eds. PM$_{10}$ standards and nontraditional particulate source controls, an A&WMA/EPA international specialty conference, v. I; January; Scottsdale, AZ. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 262-278. (A&WMA transactions series no. 22).

Wainman, T.; Zhang, J.; Weschler, C. J.; Lioy, P. J. (2000) Ozone and limonene in indoor air: a source of submicron particle exposure. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 1139-1145.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C. (2000) Reconciling urban fugitive dust emissions inventory and ambient source contribution estimates: summary of current knowledge and needed research. Reno, NV: Desert Research Institute; DRI document no. 6110.4F.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C. (2001) Estimating middle-, neighborhood-, and urban-scale contributions to elemental carbon in Mexico City with a rapid response aethalometer. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 51: 1522-1528.

Watson, J. G.; Robinson, N. F.; Chow, J. C.; Henry, R. C.; Kim, B. M.; Pace, T. G.; Meyer, E. L.; Nguyen, Q. (1990a) The USEPA/DRI chemical mass balance receptor model, CMB 7.0. Environ. Software 5: 38-49.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Pritchett, L. C.; Houck, J. A.; Ragazzi, R. A.; Burns, S. (1990b) Chemical source profiles for particulate motor vehicle exhaust under cold and high altitude operating conditions. Sci. Total Environ. 93: 183-190.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Lu, Z.; Fujita, E. M.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Lawson, D. R.; Ashbaugh, L. L. (1994) Chemical mass balance source apportionment of PM_{10} during the Southern California Air Quality Study. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 21: 1-36.

West, J. J.; Ansari, A. S.; Pandis, S. N. (1999) Marginal $PM_{2.5}$: nonlinear aerosol mass response to sulfate reductions in the eastern United States. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 1415-1424.

White, W. H. (1998) Statistical considerations in the interpretation of size-resolved particulate mass data. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 48: 454-458.

Wilson, W. E.; Stockburger, L. (1990) Diurnal variations in aerosol composition and concentration. In: Masuda, S.; Takahashi, K., eds. Aerosols: science, industry, health and environment: proceedings of the third international aerosol conference, v. 2; September; Kyoto, Japan. Oxford, United Kingdom: Pergamon Press; pp. 962-965.

Wilson, W. E.; Suh, H. H. (1997) Fine particles and coarse particles: concentration relationships relevant to epidemiologic studies. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 1238-1249.

Winer, A. M.; Arey, J.; Atkinson, R.; Aschmann, S. M.; Long, W. D.; Morrison, C. L.; Olszyk, D. M. (1992) Emission rates of organics from vegetation in California's Central Valley. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 2647-2659.

Winterhalter, R.; Neeb, P.; Grossmann, D.; Kolloff, A.; Horie, O.; Moortgat, G. (2000) Products and mechanisms of the gas phase reaction of ozone with β-pinene. J. Atmos. Chem. 35: 165-197.

Wongphatarakul, V.; Friedlander, S. K.; Pinto, J. P. (1998) A comparative study of $PM_{2.5}$ ambient aerosol chemical databases. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 3926-3934.

Woo, K.-S.; Chen, D.-R.; Pui, D. Y. H.; McMurry, P. H. (2001) Measurement of Atlanta aerosol size distributions: observations of ultrafine particle events. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 75-87.

Wotawa, G.; Trainer, M. (2000) The influence of Canadian forest fires on pollutant concentrations in the United States. Science (Washington, DC) 288: 324-328.

Yu, J.; Cocker, D. R., III; Griffin, R. J.; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1998) Gas-phase ozone oxidation of monoterpenes: gaseous and particulate products. J. Atmos. Chem. 34: 207-258.

Yu, J.; Griffin, R. J.; Cocker, D. R., III; Flagan, R. C.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1999) Observation of gaseous and particulate products of monoterpene oxidation in forest atmospheres. Geophys. Res. Lett. 26: 1145-1148.

Zhang, S.-H.; Shaw, M.; Seinfeld, J. H.; Flagan, R. C. (1992) Photochemical aerosol formation from α-pinene and β-pinene. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 97: 20,717-20,729.

Zweidinger, R.; Purdue, L.; Fitzgerald, K.; Carmichael, L.; Kellog, R. (1998) NERL PM research monitoring platforms: Baltimore, Fresno and Phoenix, data report. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Exposure Research Laboratory; report no. EPA/600/R-98/138. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB99-105660.

APPENDIX 3A

Spatial and Temporal Variability of the Nationwide AIRS PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ Data Sets

Aspects of the spatial and temporal variability of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations for 1999, 2000, and 2001 in a number of metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) across the United States are presented in this Appendix. PM$_{2.5}$ data for multiple sites in 27 urban areas have been obtained from the AIRS data base and analyzed for their seasonal variations, for their spatial correlations, and for their spatial uniformity. A number of aspects of the spatial and temporal variability of the PM$_{2.5}$ data set from 1999 were presented in Rizzo and Pinto (2001) based in part on analyses given in Fitz-Simons et al. (2000).

Information about seasonal and spatial variability in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations within 27 MSAs across the United States are provided in the accompanying figures (Figures 3A-1 to 3A-27). Underneath the value for r, the 90th percentile (P$_{90}$) values of the absolute difference in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (in $\mu g/m^3$) and the coefficient of divergence (COD) are provided in parentheses. Beneath these two measures of spatial variability, the number of observations used in the calculations of the statistics in part c of each figure is given.

Quality assured measurements from four monitoring sites for at least fifteen days during each calendar quarter for 1999, 2000, and 2001 (preferably) or for 2000 and 2001 at a minimum in a given MSA were required for their inclusion in the analyses presented in this appendix. The Columbia, SC and Baton Rouge, LA MSAs, which had only three sites meeting this criterion, are exceptions. Typically, at least 200 measurements were available for each monitoring site chosen. Monitoring sites were chosen without consideration of the land use type used to characterize their locations.

Because of changes in monitoring strategies, funding levels etc., there were year to year changes in monitoring sites meeting the above criteria in a number of MSAs. Data for the MSAs in Philadelphia, PA, Norfolk, VA, Pittsburgh, PA, Detroit, MI, Chicago, IL, Louisville, KY, St. Louis, MO, and the Dallas, TX have been analyzed only for 2000 and 2001 because of a lack of consistent coverage in 1999.

Information about seasonal and spatial variability in $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations within
17 MSAs across the United States are provided in the accompanying figures (Figures 3A-28 to
3A-44). Underneath the value for r, the 90th percentile values of the absolute difference in $PM_{2.5}$
concentrations (in $\mu g/m^3$) and the CODs are given in parentheses. Beneath these two measures
of spatial variability, the number of observations used in the calculations of the statistics in part *c*
of each figure is given. In order to maximize coverage, data were calculated for a number of
sampling periods. Only Milwaukee, WI, and Salt Lake City, UT, had enough data for a 3 year
average (1999 to 2001). Tampa, FL; Cleveland, OH; Steubenville, OH; Baton Rouge, LA;
Portland, OR; and Riverside, CA had data for a 2 year average (2000 to 2001), as did Chicago,
IL and Pittsburgh, PA (1999 to 2000). Other MSAs had only one year of data (for 2000 or
2001).

The COD was defined mathematically and used earlier in Chapter 3 as a measure of the
degree of similarity between two data sets. A COD of zero implies that values in both data sets
are identical, and a COD of one indicates that two data sets are completely different. Values
of P_{90} provide a measure in absolute terms of differences in concentrations between sites, and
CODs provide a relative measure of these differences. The maximum number of days of
coincident data from paired sites were used to calculate correlation coefficients, values for P_{90},
and CODs. The correlation coefficients were also calculated by using only concurrent
measurements obtained at all of the monitoring sites within urban areas meeting the above
selection criteria. The correlation coefficients that were calculated differed only in the third
significant figure between the two methods. Metrics used above for characterizing differences
between separated monitors are applied to collocated monitors in Table 3A-1.

Figures 3A-28 to 3A-44 summarize information about the spatial and temporal variability
of 24-h average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. Data are shown for a subset of MSAs included in the
analyses for $PM_{2.5}$. Not all MSAs could be included, because of a lack of data for some.
A schematic map showing locations of sampling sites within each MSA is given in part *a*, at the
top of each figure. Also included in the map are major highways and a distance scale. A key
giving the AIRS site ID numbers (#'s) is shown alongside each map. Box plots showing lowest,
lower quartile, median, upper quartile and highest $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for each calendar quarter
are shown in part *b* of each figure. AIRS site ID #'s, annual mean concentrations, the number of
observations, and the standard deviation of the data are shown above the box plots. Finally,

in part *c* of each figure, statistics characterizing the spatial variability in PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations are given. For each site-pair, the Pearson correlation coefficient (r) is provided. Underneath each value for r, the 90th percentile of the absolute difference in PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations, the COD, and number of observations is given. In some cases, because of negative concentration values, the COD may not be calculated. Dashes are shown for such cases.

It should be noted that the vertical axes for each MSA are drawn to different scales. Therefore, care should be taken in attempting to compare values in different MSAs. For PM$_{2.5}$, the maxima on the y-axis vary by up to a factor of four, from 40 µg/m^3 to 150 µg/m^3. The use of a single range of values would result in compression of the figures and loss of detail in a number of MSAs which have a lower range of values. Comparisons between MSAs can more easily be made by inspection of Figures 3-4a,b and 3-6a,b.

REFERENCES

Fitz-Simons, T. S.; Mathias, S.; Rizzo, M. (2000) Analyses of 1999 PM data for the PM NAAQS review. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; November 17. Available: http://www.epa.gov/oar/oaqps/pm25/analyses.html [2 April, 2002].

Rizzo, M.; Pinto, J. P. (2001) Initial characterization of fine particulate matter (PM$_{2.5}$) collected by the National Federal Reference Monitoring Network. Presented at: 94th annual conference & exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June, Orlando, FL. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

TABLE 3A-1. PERFORMANCE METRICS FOR PM$_{2.5}$ FROM COLLOCATED SAMPLERS (Mean concentrations, the number of samples, the standard deviation at each site, and the Pearson correlation coefficient and the coefficient of divergence for the site pair are shown; concentrations are given in µg/m^3).

Columbia, SC	Sampler 1		Sampler 2
	45-079-0019		45-079-0019
MEAN	15.3		15.5
N	226		211
SD	6.5		6.5
r		0.995	
COD		0.022	
Dallas, TX	**Sampler 1**		**Sampler 2**
	48-113-0069		48-113-0069
MEAN	12.7		13.1
N	687		116
SD	5.7		6
r		0.996	
COD		0.032	
Detroit, MI	**Sampler 1**		**Sampler 2**
	26-163-0001		26-163-0001
MEAN	16.5		16.2
N	637		111
SD	9.2		8.8
r		0.986	
COD		0.041	
Grand Rapids, MI	**Sampler 1**		**Sampler 2**
	26-081-0020		26-081-0020
MEAN	14		14.3
N	1050		181
SD	8.6		8.3
r		0.992	
COD		0.059	
Louisville, KY	**Sampler 1**		**Sampler 2**
	18-043-1004		18-043-1004
MEAN	15.8		16
N	196		104
SD	8.2		7.8
r		0.997	
COD		0.027	
Steubenville, OH	**Sampler 1**		**Sampler 2**
	54-029-0011		54-029-0011
Mean	16.5		16.6
Obs	342		325
SD	10.2		10.3
r		0.985	
COD		0.087	
Washington DC	**Sampler 1**		**Sampler 2**
	51805		51805
Mean	16.8		17.5
Obs	600		132
SD	9.7		11.1
r		0.953	
COD		0.15	

Figure 3A-1. Philadelphia, PA-NJ MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Washington, DC MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	11-001-0041
Site B	11-001-0043
Site C	51-013-0020
Site D	51-059-0030
Site E	51-107-1005
Site F	54-003-0003

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
Mean	16.7	15.5	14.7	14.1	13.8	16.1
Obs	859	926	337	848	324	314
SD	9.8	8.7	8.0	7.4	8.2	9.3
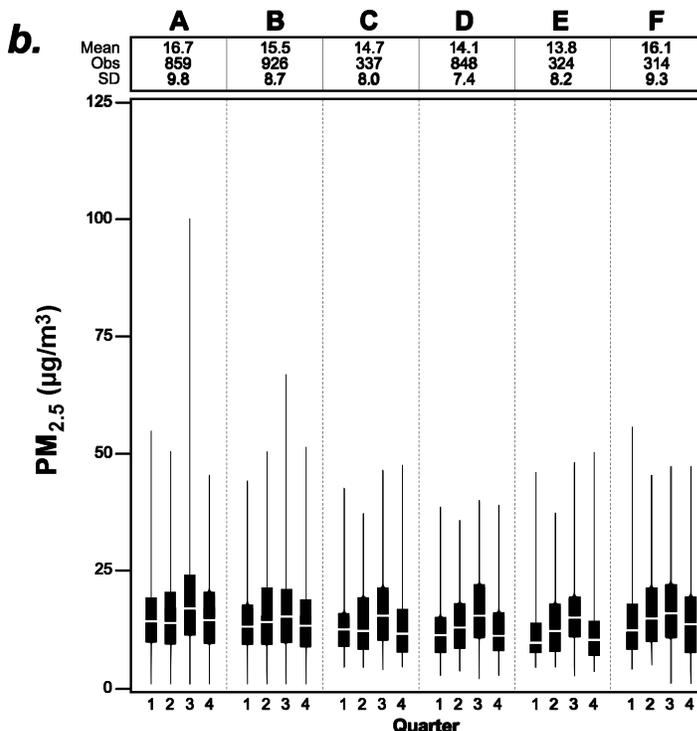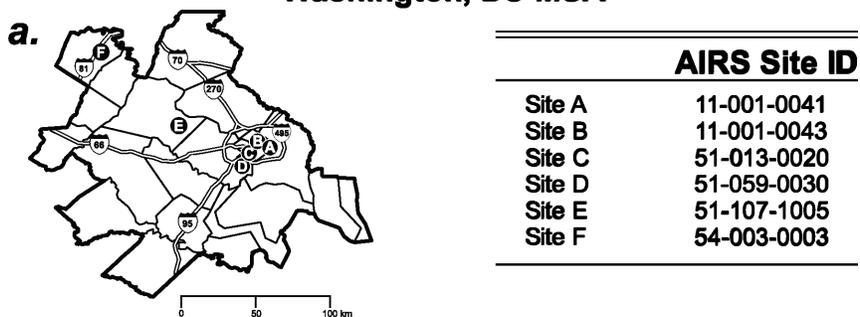
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F
A	1	0.83 (5.1, 0.18) 784	0.91 (5.7, 0.15) 273	0.82 (7.4, 0.17) 691	0.84 (7.7, 0.19) 267	0.77 (8.6, 0.20) 262
B		1	0.84 (5.1, 0.16) 297	0.87 (6.2, 0.16) 731	0.79 (7.5, 0.20) 284	0.77 (7.6, 0.19) 281
C			1	0.96 (3.5, 0.08) 276	0.94 (4.9, 0.11) 312	0.85 (8.3, 0.16) 289
D				1	0.91 (4.5, 0.11) 266	0.82 (9.1, 0.18) 246
E					1	0.87 (8.5, 0.17) 284
F						1

Figure 3A-2.   Washington, DC MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Norfolk, VA MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	51-550-0012
Site B	51-650-0004
Site C	51-700-0013
Site D	51-710-0024
Site E	51-810-0008

b.

	A	B	C	D	E
Mean	13.6	13.5	12.6	13.7	13.0
Obs	598	208	222	227	232
SD	6.9	7.2	6.7	7.0	7.0
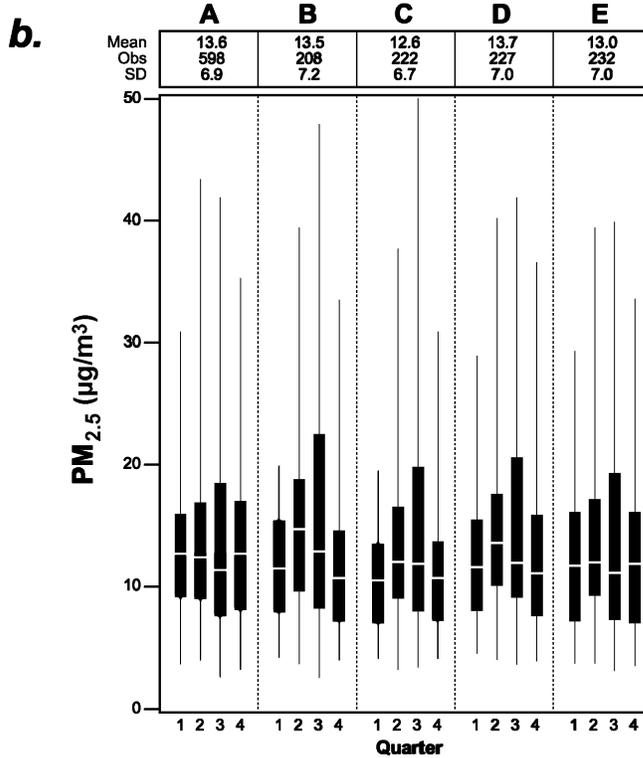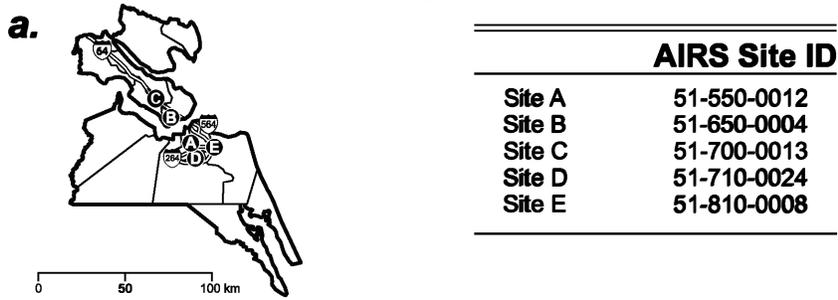
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E
A	1	0.94 (3.7, 0.09) 167	0.91 (5.0, 0.11) 180	0.96 (3.0, 0.08) 182	0.94 (3.5, 0.08) 184
B		1	0.96 (2.6, 0.09) 191	0.96 (3.1, 0.07) 194	0.93 (4.0, 0.09) 198
C			1	0.96 (3.6, 0.09) 206	0.92 (4.3, 0.11) 212
D				1	0.93 (3.6, 0.10) 217
E					1

Figure 3A-3. Norfolk, VA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Columbia, SC MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	45-063-0008
Site B	45-079-0007
Site C	45-079-0019

b.

	A	B	C
Mean	15.7	14.7	15.5
Obs	343	337	341
SD	6.9	6.6	6.8
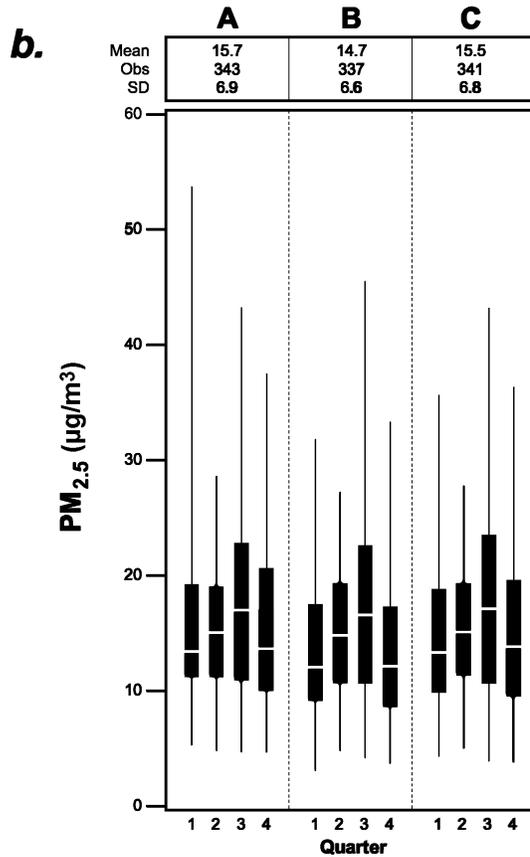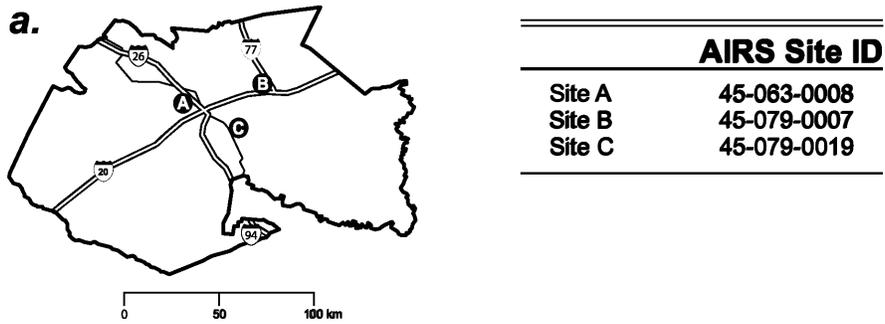
c.

Site	A	B	C
A	1	0.93 (3.3, 0.08) 316	0.95 (3.2, 0.07) 319
B		1	0.97 (2.8, 0.06) 313
C			1

Figure 3A-4. Columbia, SC MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Atlanta, GA MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	13-063-0091
Site B	13-089-0002
Site C	13-089-2001
Site D	13-121-0032
Site E	13-121-0039
Site F	13-121-1001
Site G	13-223-0003

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Mean	19.2	18.3	19.6	18.7	21.2	18.4	16.8
Obs	316	880	918	898	317	304	323
SD	9.4	9.7	10.0	9.8	10.6	9.3	11.7
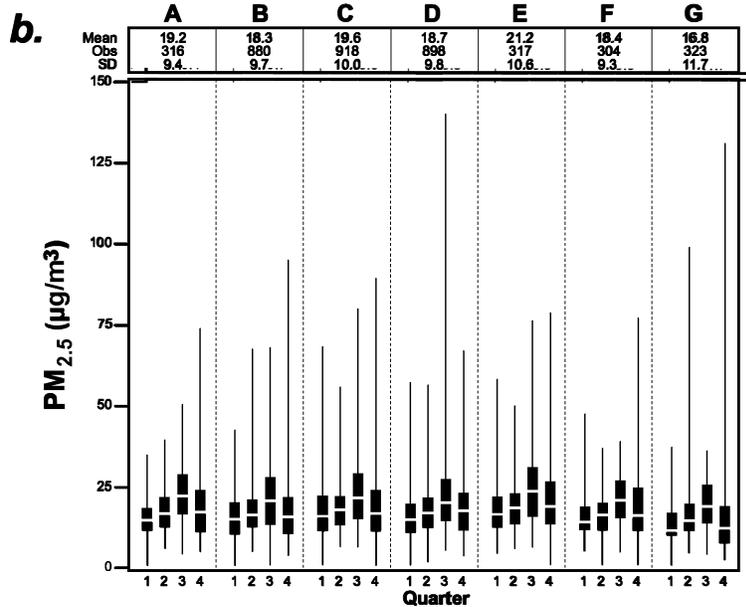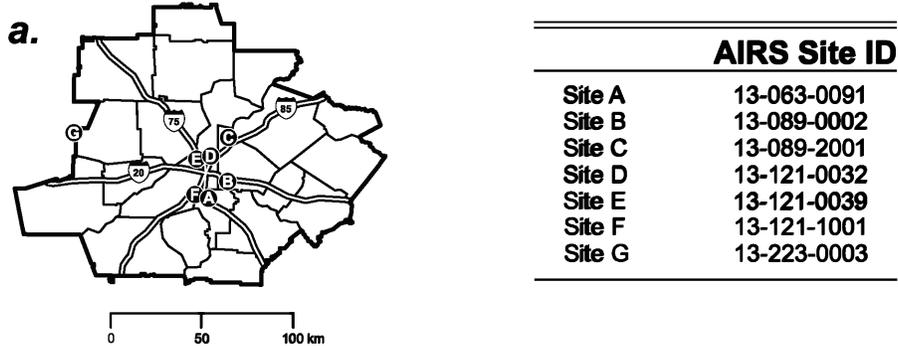
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
A	1	0.77 (8.2, 0.16) 256	0.87 (6.4, 0.12) 273	0.82 (6.7, 0.16) 259	0.79 (7.5, 0.15) 267	0.85 (7.2, 0.16) 260	0.59 (11.2, 0.21) 272
B		1	0.73 (6.4, 0.15) 750	0.67 (7.1, 0.16) 739	0.81 (9.3, 0.17) 260	0.77 (9.0, 0.18) 250	0.63 (10.9, 0.22) 268
C			1	0.75 (5.3, 0.13) 767	0.87 (7.1, 0.12) 273	0.82 (7.9, 0.17) 260	0.62 (10.3, 0.20) 273
D				1	0.82 (8.7, 0.15) 261	0.83 (7.1, 0.16) 254	0.59 (10.0, 0.21) 268
E					1	0.75 (10.8, 0.18) 259	0.59 (13.2, 0.24) 277
F						1	0.59 (8.6, 0.19) 260
G							1

Figure 3A-5. Atlanta, GA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Birmingham, AL MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	01-073-0023
Site B	01-073-1005
Site C	01-073-2003
Site D	01-073-2006
Site E	01-073-5002

b.

	A	B	C	D	E
Mean	21.6	16.7	20.0	17.6	16.6
Obs	1056	360	1046	346	356
SD	11.1	8.4	10.3	8.5	8.2

c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E
A	1	0.80 (14.5, 0.20) 356	0.86 (9.8, 0.15) 1011	0.79 (13.7, 0.20) 342	0.80 (15.2, 0.21) 353
B		1	0.79 (10.2, 0.18) 348	0.86 (7.8, 0.16) 334	0.86 (6.7, 0.15) 345
C			1	0.78 (9.9, 0.18) 335	0.78 (10.3, 0.18) 344
D				1	0.86 (7.6, 0.15) 329
E					1
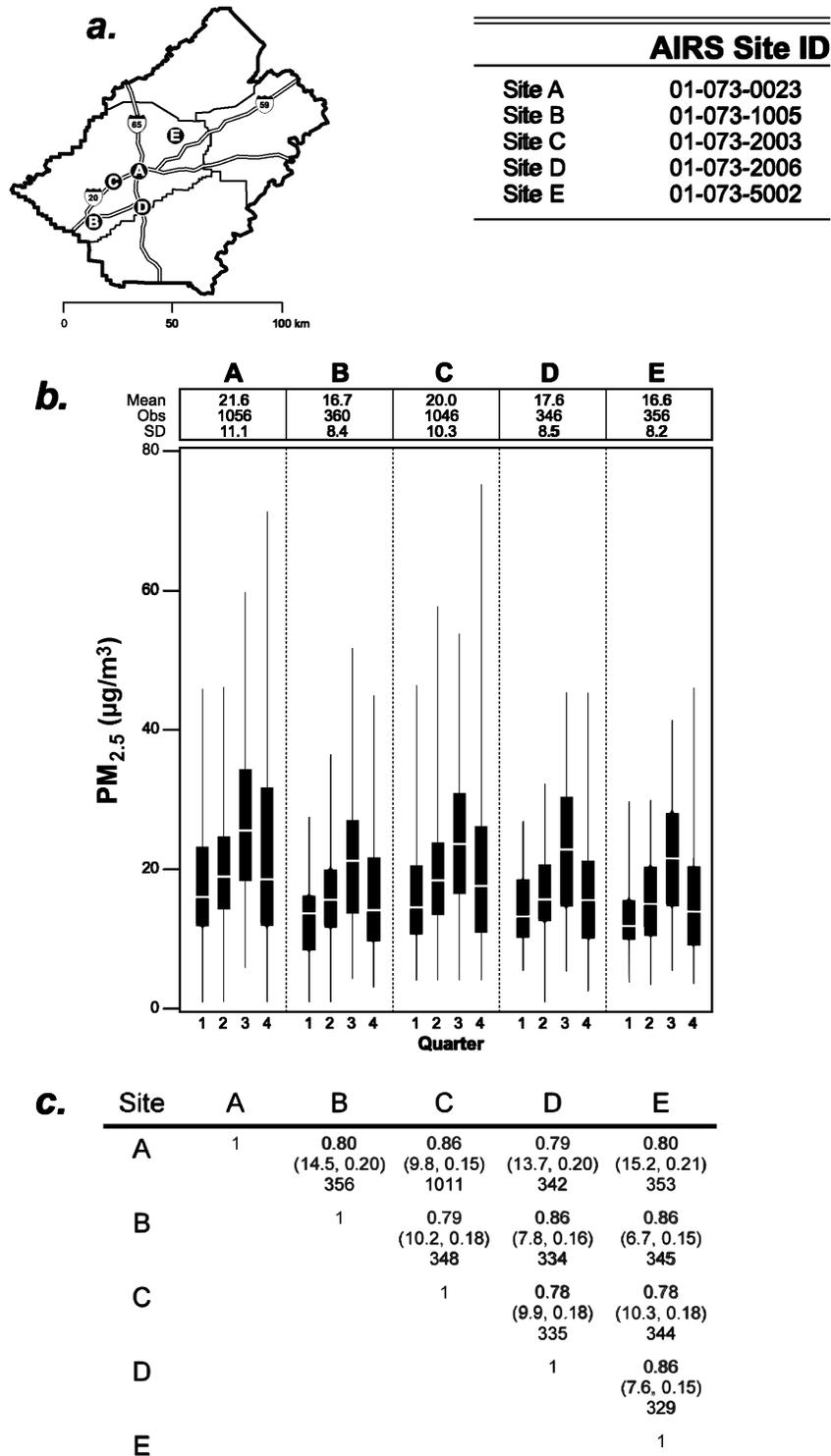
Figure 3A-6. Birmingham, AL MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Tampa, FL MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	12-057-0030
Site B	12-057-1075
Site C	12-103-0018
Site D	12-103-1008

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	12.7	12.3	11.8	11.1
Obs	987	1002	1024	337
SD	5.7	6.0	6.0	6.0
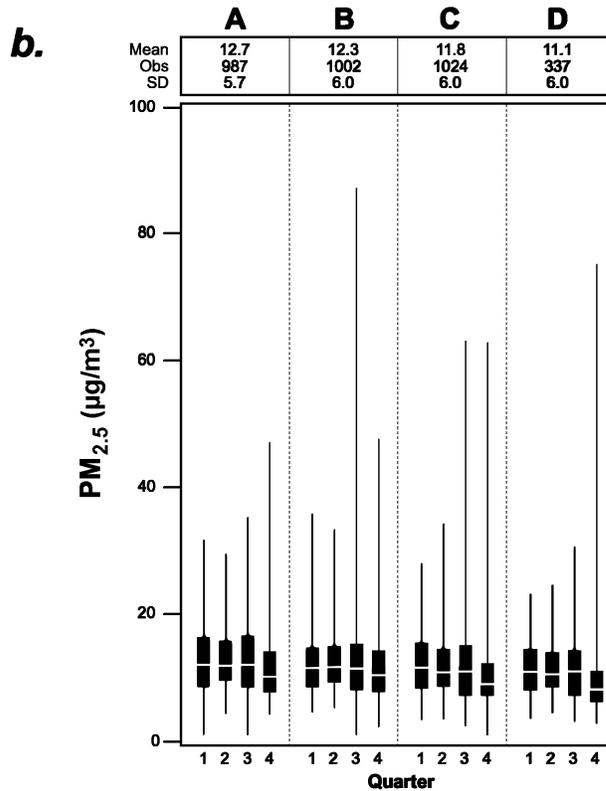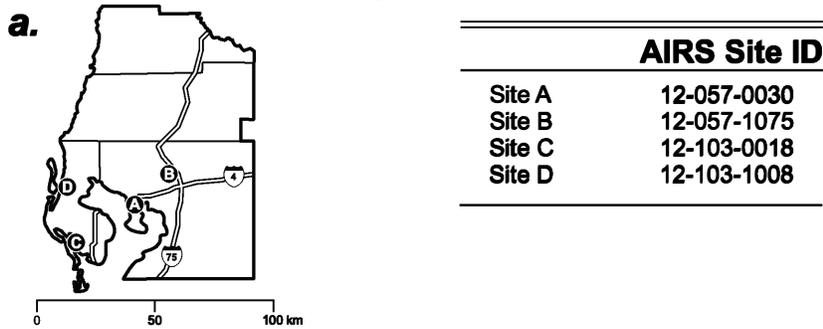
c.

Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.79 (3.6, 0.10) 919	0.87 (4.0, 0.11) 920	0.87 (4.3, 0.12) 308
B		1	0.70 (4.6, 0.14) 939	0.71 (5.0, 0.13) 314
C			1	0.82 (3.1, 0.10) 325
D				1

**Figure 3A-7. Tampa, FL MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#;
(b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3)
for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given
as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.**

Cleveland, OH MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	39-035-0013
Site B	39-035-0038
Site C	39-035-0060
Site D	39-035-0065
Site E	39-035-0066
Site F	39-035-1002
Site G	39-085-1001
Site H	39-093-2003

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
Mean	18.3	20.2	18.4	17.5	14.7	15.0	14.0	15.2
Obs	368	931	353	340	332	351	342	298
SD	9.6	11.5	9.9	9.0	8.4	8.2	8.4	8.8

$PM_{2.5}$ ($\mu g/m^3$) vs Quarter (1 2 3 4)

c.
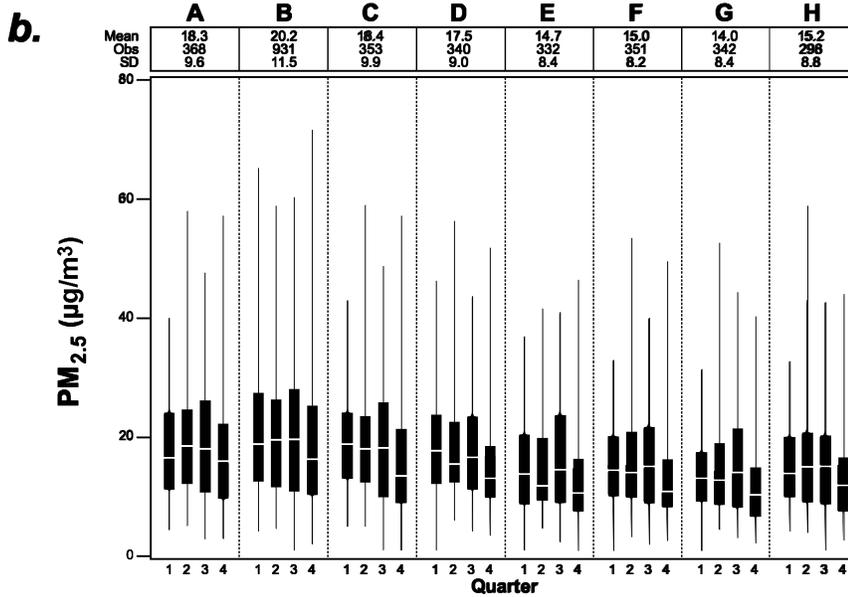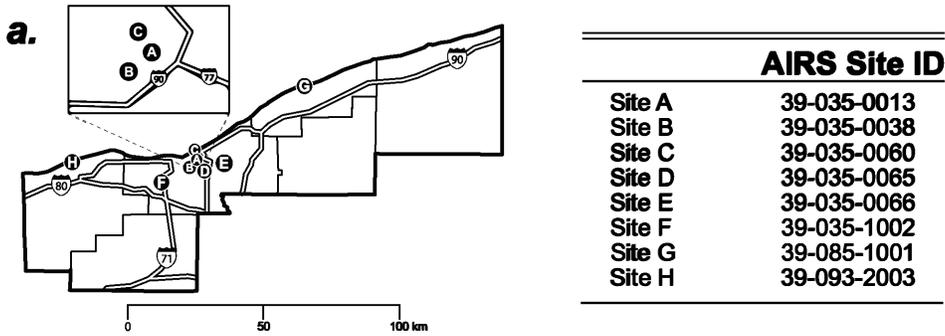
Site	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
A	1	0.91 (7.1, 0.13) 320	0.96 (3.3, 0.12) 322	0.94 (5.4, 0.10) 314	0.92 (7.2, 0.16) 300	0.88 (9.0, 0.18) 308	0.89 (10.7, 0.21) 308	0.92 (8.1, 0.17) 265
B		1	0.92 (6.9, 0.14) 306	0.89 (9.4, 0.15) 296	0.85 (13.1, 0.21) 290	0.84 (12.9, 0.21) 304	0.84 (14.3, 0.23) 294	0.892 (11.2, 0.18) 256
C			1	0.93 (5.1, 0.14) 309	0.90 (8.15, 0.19) 300	0.87 (8.6, 0.20) 310	0.88 (10.8, 0.22) 307	0.90 (8.9, 0.18) 256
D				1	0.96 (4.7, 0.14) 295	0.91 (5.4, 0.16) 310	0.90 (7.8, 0.20) 306	0.91 (7.7, 0.18) 264
E					1	0.88 (4.9, 0.16) 304	0.91 (5.8, 0.15) 295	0.91 (5.8, 0.13) 247
F						1	0.89 (6.0, 0.18) 303	0.87 (5.3, 0.18) 261
G							1	0.90) (6.6, 0.15) 275
H								1

Figure 3A-8. Cleveland, OH MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P_{90}, COD), and number of measurements.

3A-12

Pittsburgh, PA MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	42-003-0008
Site B	42-003-0021
Site C	42-003-0064
Site D	42-003-0116
Site E	42-003-1008
Site F	42-003-1301
Site G	42-007-0014
Site H	42-125-0005
Site I	42-125-0200
Site J	42-125-5001
Site K	42-129-0008

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
Mean	16.4	15.4	22.0	15.5	16.1	16.9	16.6	15.6	15.5	13.8	16.0
Obs	596	207	665	201	201	197	201	226	227	656	216
SD	8.5	9.3	14.5	8.7	9.5	9.8	9.7	8.5	8.2	7.7	8.8

$PM_{2.5}$ ($\mu g/m^3$) vs Quarter (1 2 3 4 for each site)

c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
A	1	0.96 (2.6, 0.07) 171	0.79 (15.9, 0.19) 572	0.97 (3.0, 0.07) 168	0.94 (4.7, 0.09) 167	0.93 (5.2, 0.10) 173	0.94 (5.9, 0.09) 164	0.92 (5.1, 0.11) 183	0.93 (5.1, 0.10) 185	0.91 (6.6, 0.14) 531	0.87 (5.4, 0.11) 174
B		1	0.77 (18.0, 0.21) 193	0.95 (3.4, 0.08) 180	0.92 (6.1, 0.10) 173	0.91 (7.0, 0.13) 179	0.93 (6.1, 0.10) 132	0.93 (4.2, 0.09) 149	0.94 (4.8, 0.09) 151	0.91 (6.4, 0.13) 189	0.87 (4.9, 0.13) 144
C			1	0.80 (16.5, 0.20) 188	0.81 (17.1, 0.20) 188	0.86 (12.6, 0.15) 186	0.72 (19.1, 0.21) 182	0.74 (18.1, 0.22) 203	0.67 (20.3, 0.22) 203	0.69 (21.0, 0.26) 601	0.66 (18.1, 0.23) 194
D				1	0.92 (5.8, 0.11) 169	0.91 (6.0, 0.12) 172	0.94 (5.7, 0.11) 131	0.94 (4.9, 0.10) 143	0.94 (4.9, 0.10) 143	0.91 (6.6, 0.14) 181	0.87 (5.5, 0.13) 142
E					1	0.91 (6.2, 0.13) 165	0.94 (5.3, 0.11) 126	0.90 (7.0, 0.13) 147	0.89 (7.0, 0.14) 147	0.89 (8.7, 0.16) 190	0.83 (6.6, 0.15) 137
F						1	0.91 (7.1, 0.13) 126	0.89 (6.7, 0.14) 144	0.86 (7.6, 0.16) 144	0.86 (10.3, 0.19) 177	0.86 (7.2, 0.15) 139
G							1	0.89 (8.0, 0.13) 186	0.89 (8.1, 0.13) 184	0.90 (8.3, 0.16) 179	0.81 (9.5, 0.16) 175
H								1	0.94 (4.7, 0.09) 219	0.89 (4.7, 0.14) 201	0.88 (5.7, 0.12) 200
I									1	0.94 (5.6, 0.12) 202	0.88 (6.3, 0.12) 202
J										1	0.84 (7.3, 0.16) 195
K											1

Figure 3A-9. Pittsburgh, PA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P_{90}, COD), and number of measurements.

Steubenville, OH MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	39-081-0016
Site B	39-081-1001
Site C	54-009-0005
Site D	54-029-0011
Site E	54-029-1004

0   50 km

b.

	A	B	C	D	E
Mean	18.9	18.5	17.3	16.5	17.3
Obs	323	856	332	342	325
SD	10.1	9.0	8.4	10.2	9.8
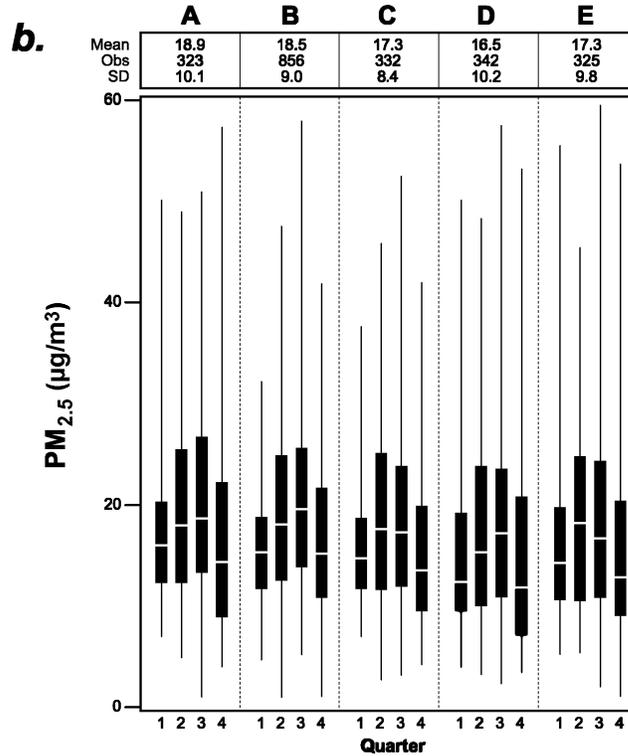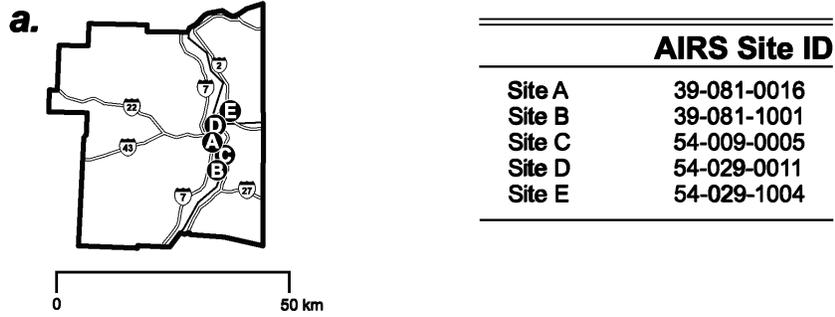
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E
A	1	0.85 (9.6, 0.16) 269	0.88 (8.0, 0.16) 294	0.86 (7.7, 0.16) 302	0.85 (7.9, 0.18) 290
B		1	0.87 (6.3, 0.16) 267	0.84 (8.6, 0.17) 277	0.79 (10, 0.20) 266
C			1	0.90 (7.4, 0.15) 320	0.89 (7.1, 0.16) 295
D				1	0.93 (6.2, 0.16) 307
E					1

Figure 3A-10. Steubenville, OH-Weirton, WV MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Detroit, MI MSA

a.
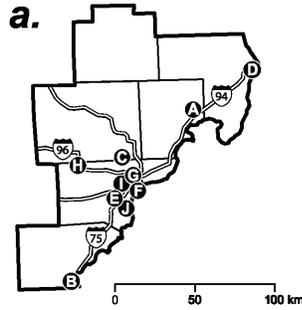
	AIRS Site ID
Site A	26-099-0009
Site B	26-115-0005
Site C	26-125-0001
Site D	26-147-0005
Site E	26-163-0001
Site F	26-163-0015
Site G	26-163-0016
Site H	26-163-0025
Site I	26-163-0033
Site J	26-163-0036

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
Mean	13.5	15.2	15.3	14.1	16.5	18.2	15.7	14.6	19.9	17.9
Obs	228	228	186	214	637	233	653	228	223	216
SD	8.6	9.0	9.4	9.2	9.2	10.0	9.4	9.2	10.6	10.7

PM$_{2.5}$ (µg/m^3)

Quarter 1 2 3 4
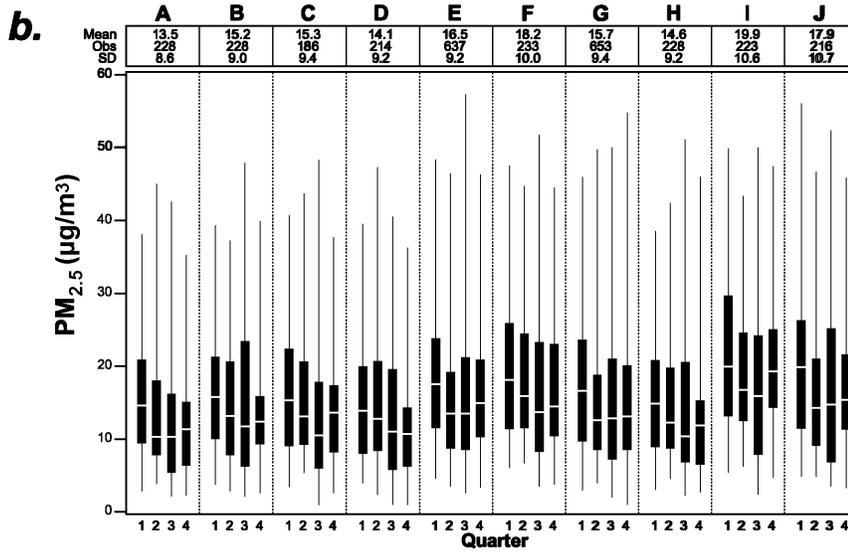
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
A	1	0.89 (7.7, 0.16) 210	0.95 (5.0, 0.13) 172	0.95 (5.4, 0.14) 203	0.94 (6.7, 0.16) 202	0.92 (9.5, 0.19) 216	0.95 (6.8, 0.14) 202	0.93 (5.0, 0.13) 203	0.89 (12.8, 0.23) 205	0.90 (9.6, 0.18) 200
B		1	0.91 (6.5, 0.14) 169	0.83 (9.7, 0.20) 196	0.95 (5.6, 0.10) 200	0.91 (7.5, 0.15) 214	0.91 (6.8, 0.12) 202	0.91 (6.9, 0.13) 201	0.86 (11.9, 0.19) 202	0.90 (7.7, 0.13) 194
C			1	0.92 (6.4, 0.15) 161	0.96 (5.0, 0.12) 166	0.93 (7.3, 0.16) 174	0.96 (4.3, 0.10) 168	0.94 (5.0, 0.11) 164	0.91 (11.7, 0.19) 166	0.88 (8.9, 0.17) 162
D				1	0.88 (8.6, 0.19) 190	0.89 (10.1, 0.21) 203	0.92 (7.5, 0.17) 192	0.90 (6.5, 0.15) 190	0.84 (13.8, 0.25) 193	0.82 (11.8, 0.22) 190
E					1	0.96 (4.6, 0.09) 210	0.94 (4.6, 0.10) 580	0.94 (5.9, 0.13) 200	0.89 (10.8, 0.15) 196	0.93 (5.0, 0.10) 192
F						1	0.97 (4.8, 0.11) 210	0.90 (9.1, 0.17) 207	0.90 (8.7, 0.13) 210	0.91 (6.6, 0.12) 204
G							1	0.94 (6.4, 0.12) 204	0.92 (10.4, 0.16) 201	0.91 (7.1, 0.12) 192
H								1	0.86 (12.8, 0.21) 197	0.87 (9.7, 0.17) 191
I									1	0.90 (7.7, 0.13) 193
J										1

Figure 3A-11. Detroit MI MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Grand Rapids, MI MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	26-005-0003
Site B	26-081-0020
Site C	26-121-0040
Site D	26-139-0005

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	12.2	14.0	12.1	13.3
Obs	1036	1050	378	351
SD	8.4	8.6	8.3	8.5
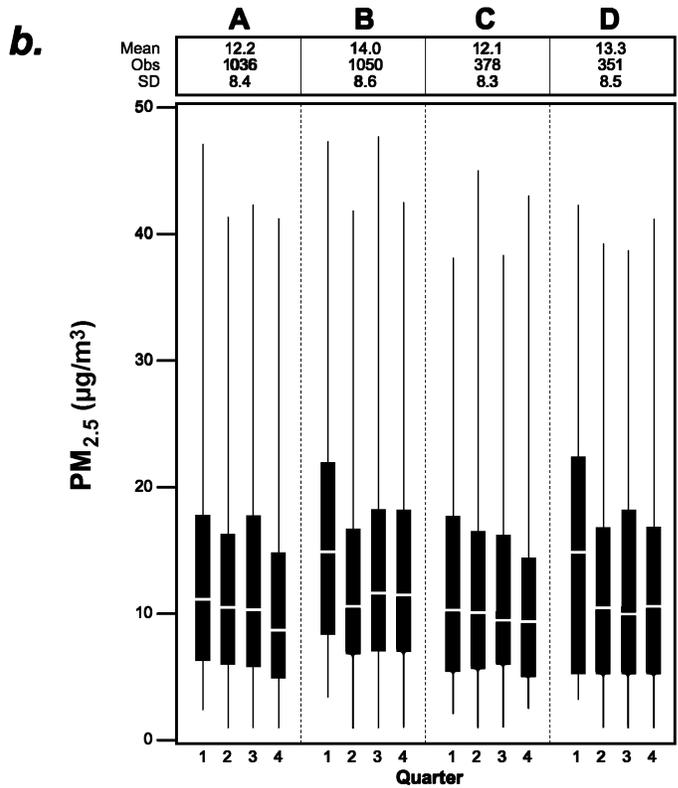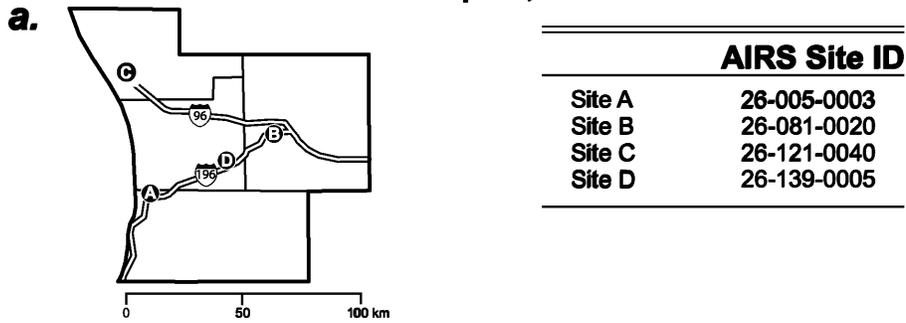
c.

Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.94 (5.7, 0.15) 998	0.93 (4.4, 0.13) 357	0.95 (4.4, 0.12) 337
B		1	0.93 (6.1, 0.16) 359	0.98 (3.1, 0.10) 332
C			1	0.94 (5.2, 0.13) 324
D				1

Figure 3A-12. Grand Rapids, MI MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	55-079-0010
Site B	55-079-0026
Site C	55-079-0043
Site D	55-079-0051
Site E	55-079-0059
Site F	55-079-0099
Site G	55-133-0027
Site H	55-133-0034

0   50   100 km

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
Mean	14.0	13.2	14.4	13.1	14.1	14.1	13.8	13.1
Obs	1055	1012	328	332	342	356	811	349
SD	8.9	8.5	9.0	8.4	8.2	9.1	8.3	8.3

PM$_{2.5}$ (µg/m^3)

Quarter

c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
A	1	0.91 (3.3, 0.11) 974	0.84 (4.0, 0.12) 319	0.86 (3.0, 0.11) 321	0.97 (2.9, 0.10) 332	0.87 (3.4, 0.09) 345	0.91 (3.3, 0.10) 782	0.82 (3.4, 0.11) 338
B		1	0.95 (3.7, 0.12) 311	0.95 (3.9, 0.12) 315	0.96 (3.1, 0.11) 324	0.97 (3.5, 0.10) 337	0.96 (3.6, 0.12) 749	0.91 (3.6, 0.13) 330
C			1	0.94 (4.4, 0.13) 285	0.96 (3.8, 0.09) 284	0.97 (3.4, 0.09) 296	0.94 (4.0, 0.12) 315	0.89 (5.3, 0.14) 293
D				1	0.96 (3.9, 0.12) 306	0.96 (4.5, 0.12) 327	0.97 (3.5, 0.10) 319	0.92 (3.6, 0.11) 318
E					1	0.97 (3.5, 0.09) 319	0.96 (3.4, 0.09) 325	0.93 (3.6, 0.12) 317
F						1	0.97 (3.7, 0.10) 335	0.92 (5.0, 0.12) 335
G							1	0.93 (2.8, 0.10) 330
H								1

Figure 3A-13. Milwaukee, WI MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

3A-17

Chicago, IL MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	17-031-0022
Site B	17-031-0052
Site C	17-031-0057
Site D	17-031-0076
Site E	17-031-1016
Site F	17-031-2001
Site G	17-031-3301
Site H	17-031-4201
Site I	17-043-4002
Site J	17-089-0003
Site K	17-197-1002

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
Mean	17.5	18.8	16.7	16.3	20.6	17.0	16.6	14.5	15.4	14.7	16.0
Obs	226	671	226	220	224	222	233	635	226	223	225
SD	8.5	9.6	8.4	8.2	10.0	8.1	8.0	8.5	8.1	8.3	8.3

PM$_{2.5}$ (μg/m^3)

Quarter

c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
A	1	0.89 (7.0, 0.14) 210	0.90 (5.3, 0.12) 205	0.94 (4.4, 0.10) 202	0.89 (8.9, 0.15) 211	0.92 (5.0, 0.11) 201	0.90 (5.8, 0.12) 208	0.89 (8.1, 0.18) 196	0.89 (7.0, 0.16) 197	0.89 (7.6, 0.18) 178	0.85 (6.6, 0.16) 173
B		1	0.90 (6.2, 0.12) 210	0.91 (6.6, 0.13) 208	0.90 (7.9, 0.13) 212	0.88 (7.9, 0.13) 209	0.89 (7.6, 0.13) 217	0.90 (9.8, 0.19) 584	0.87 (10.2, 0.17) 212	0.90 (9.3, 0.18) 205	0.81 (10.1, 0.17) 208
C			1	0.93 (3.9, 0.09) 201	0.92 (7.7, 0.14) 204	0.92 (5.1, 0.10) 197	0.90 (5.2, 0.10) 206	0.92 (6.2, 0.14) 199	0.90 (6.3, 0.12) 189	0.91 (6.2, 0.13) 175	0.89 (6.8, 0.12) 173
D				1	0.92 (9.0, 0.14) 201	0.96 (3.5, 0.07) 198	0.95 (3.5, 0.07) 205	0.93 (6.5, 0.14) 191	0.94 (5.0, 0.10) 188	0.94 (5.5, 0.13) 181	0.93 (5.0, 0.10) 172
E					1	0.92 (9.1, 0.14) 199	0.90 (9.6, 0.14) 206	0.91 (10.9, 0.22) 195	0.90 (10.7, 0.18) 192	0.92 (11.3, 0.20) 177	0.87 (10.8, 0.18) 174
F						1	0.93 (4.5, 0.09) 204	0.91 (7.0, 0.16) 190	0.94 (4.9, 0.11) 188	0.92 (6.7, 0.14) 172	0.90 (5.8, 0.12) 167
G							1	0.91 (6.7, 0.15) 200	0.94 (4.8, 0.10) 193	0.92 (6.0, 0.14) 178	0.89 (5.5, 0.12) 173
H								1	0.92 (5.5, 0.13) 198	0.95 (5.0, 0.11) 195	0.85 (6.6, 0.15) 197
I									1	0.95 (4.2, 0.10) 168	0.94 (3.9, 0.09) 164
J										1	0.93 (5.5, 0.11) 153
K											1

Figure 3A-14. Chicago, IL MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

3A-18

Gary, IN MSA

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	18-089-0006
Site B	18-089-0022
Site C	18-089-1016
Site D	18-127-0024

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	15.7	17.6	16.2	14.0
Obs	907	927	965	312
SD	8.5	10.1	8.3	8.0

c.

Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.65 (9.1, 0.19) 823	0.93 (4.2, 0.13) 822	0.91 (5.0, 0.17) 277
B		1	0.59 (11.3, 0.20) 841	0.56 (10.9, 0.23) 277
C			1	0.92 (6.4, 0.17) 281
D				1
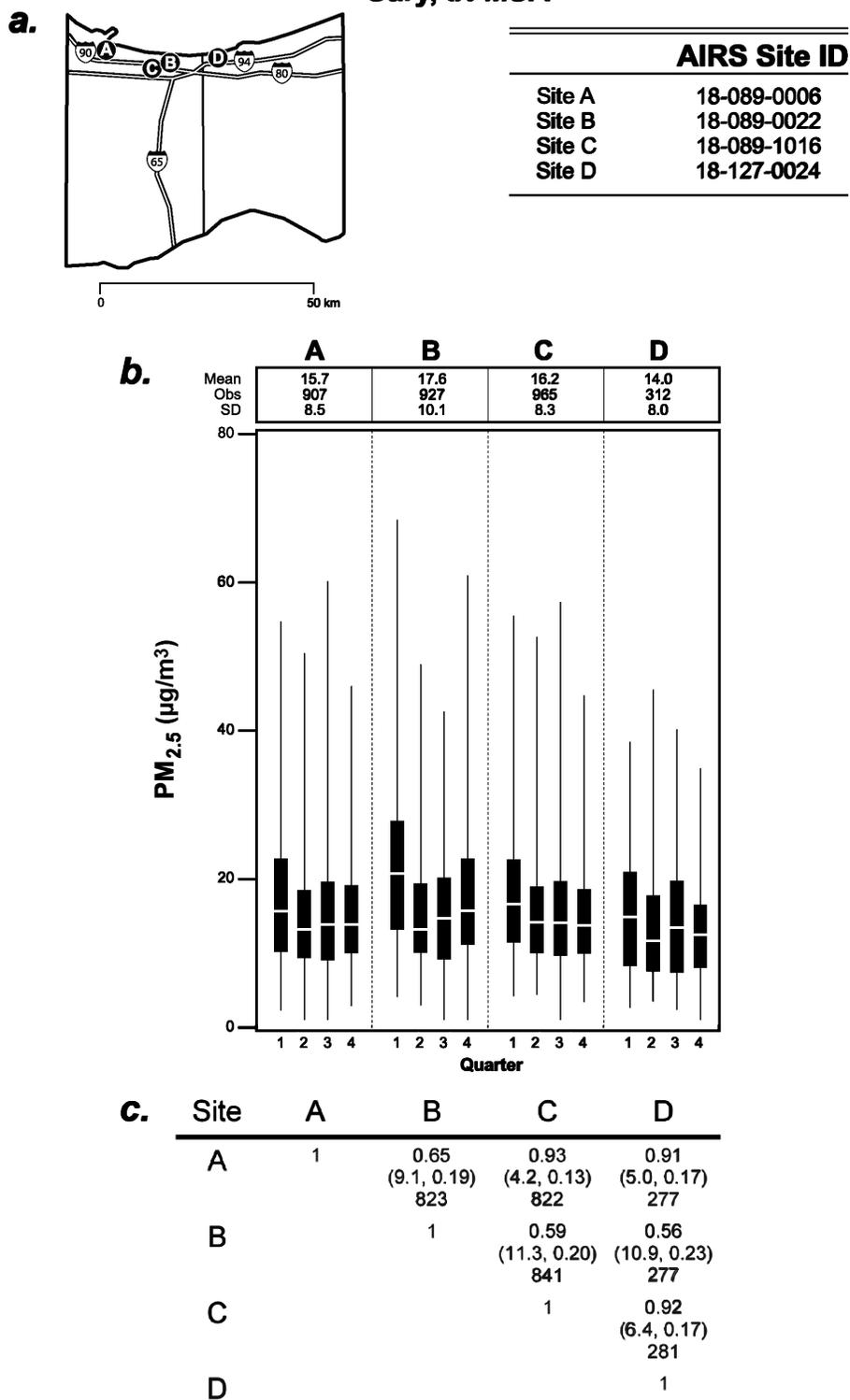
Figure 3A-15. Gary, IN MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Louisville, KY MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	18-019-0005
Site B	18-043-1004
Site C	21-029-0006
Site D	21-111-0044
Site E	21-111-0048

b.

	A	B	C	D	E
Mean	17.4	15.7	16.1	17.2	17.0
Obs	331	296	323	1011	315
SD	8.7	8.3	7.8	8.6	8.5
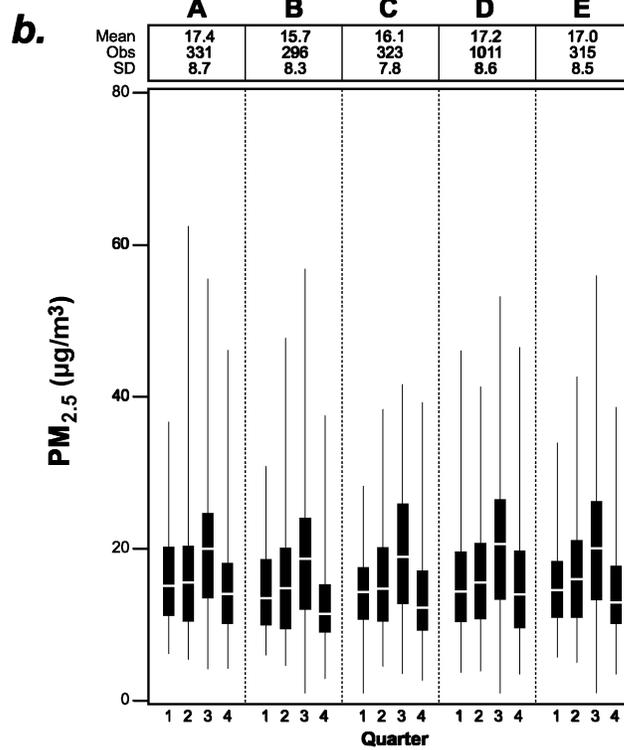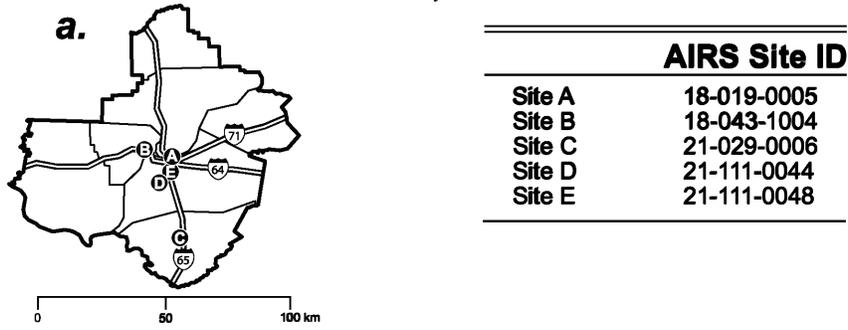
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E
A	1	0.86 (5.8, 0.13) 279	0.90 (6.0, 0.12) 289	0.91 (3.9, 0.10) 315	0.91 (3.8, 0.08) 273
B		1	0.87 (6.0, 0.15) 260	0.89 (5.9, 0.14) 282	0.91 (5.3, 0.13) 250
C			1	0.93 (5.4, 0.12) 307	0.90 (5.6, 0.12) 256
D				1	0.93 (4.2, 0.11) 302
E					1

Figure 3A-16. Louisville, KY MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

St. Louis, MO MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	17-119-0023
Site B	17-119-1007
Site C	17-119-2009
Site D	17-119-3007
Site E	29-099-0012
Site F	29-183-1002
Site G	29-189-2003
Site H	29-189-5001
Site I	29-510-0085
Site J	29-510-0086
Site K	29-510-0087

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
Mean	20.2	17.3	15.9	15.5	14.9	14.8	14.5	13.9	15.8	14.6	15.7
Obs	226	230	234	234	239	238	236	239	719	681	701
SD	9.2	7.7	7.9	7.3	6.9	7.8	7.3	7.3	7.8	7.4	7.5

$PM_{2.5}$ (µg/m³) vs Quarter (1 2 3 4) for each site A–K.

c.
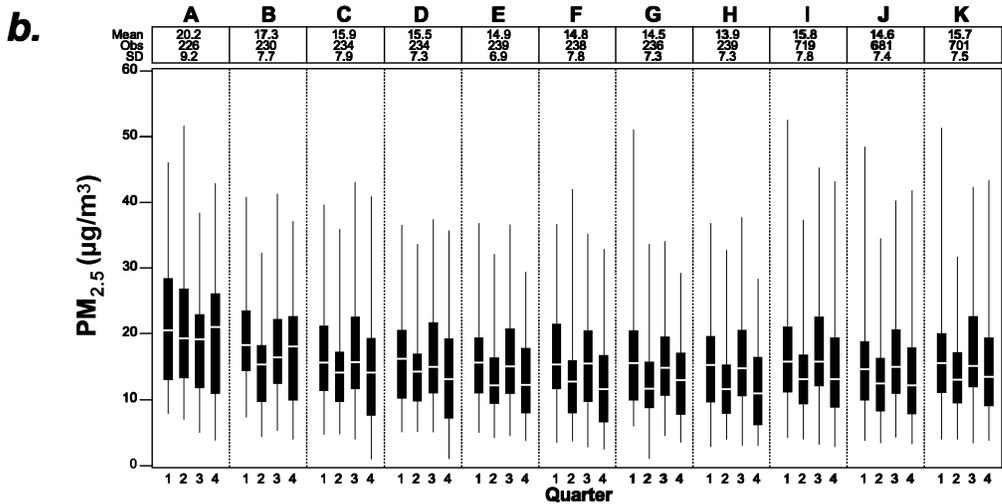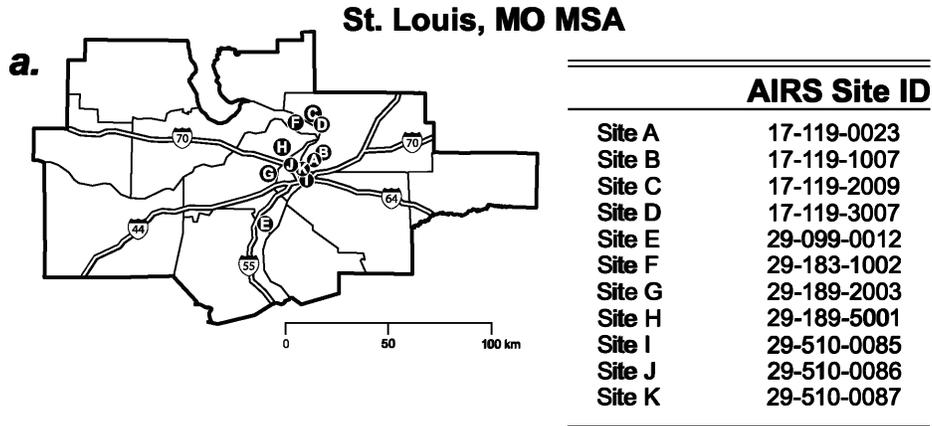
Site	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
A	1	0.81 (9.8, 0.15) 207	0.73 (12.2, 0.20) 195	0.74 (11.9, 0.20) 207	0.67 (14.6, 0.22) 218	0.71 (14.0, 0.23) 215	0.68 (14.6, 0.23) 214	0.69 (15.2, 0.25) 217	0.69 (14.1, 0.21) 221	0.69 (15.0, 0.23) 207	0.68 (13.9, 0.20) 217
B		1	0.85 (6.8, 0.12) 195	0.86 (6.7, 0.12) 210	0.84 (7.3, 0.14) 217	0.84 (7.8, 0.16) 216	0.79 (7.5, 0.16) 215	0.84 (8.3, 0.17) 217	0.86 (6.7, 0.13) 226	0.85 (7.6, 0.15) 211	0.85 (6.5, 0.12) 221
C			1	0.86 (4.8, 0.13) 196	0.86 (5.9, 0.12) 209	0.94 (4.0, 0.11) 206	0.84 (6.3, 0.13) 207	0.90 (5.7, 0.13) 208	0.91 (5.2, 0.11) 228	0.91 (5.4, 0.12) 214	0.89 (5.0, 0.11) 224
D				1	0.83 (5.8, 0.14) 222	0.86 (5.7, 0.15) 221	0.81 (6.1, 0.15) 219	0.86 (6.1, 0.15) 222	0.86 (5.3, 0.14) 229	0.87 (5.5, 0.14) 216	0.84 (5.5, 0.14) 225
E					1	0.90 (5.3, 0.11) 233	0.90 (4.0, 0.11) 231	0.93 (4.1, 0.11) 234	0.95 (3.7, 0.08) 234	0.95 (3.8, 0.09) 218	0.93 (4.3, 0.09) 230
F						1	0.87 (4.8, 0.12) 230	0.94 (3.8, 0.09) 233	0.93 (5.1, 0.11) 233	0.93 (4.7, 0.10) 218	0.91 (5.4, 0.12) 229
G							1	0.92 (2.8, 0.10) 232	0.90 (3.7, 0.11) 231	0.90 (3.1, 0.10) 215	0.87 (5.3, 0.12) 227
H								1	0.95 (4.3, 0.10) 234	0.95 (2.9, 0.09) 218	0.94 (4.9, 0.12) 230
I									1	0.98 (2.8, 0.07) 671	0.97 (2.3, 0.06) 691
J										1	0.96 (3.3, 0.08) 652
K											1

Figure 3A-17. St. Louis, MO MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m³) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Baton Rouge, LA MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	22-033-0002
Site B	22-033-0009
Site C	22-121-0001

b.

	A	B	C
Mean	14.5	14.5	14.1
Obs	331	1067	1031
SD	7.1	6.6	6.6

$PM_{2.5}$ ($\mu g/m^3$)
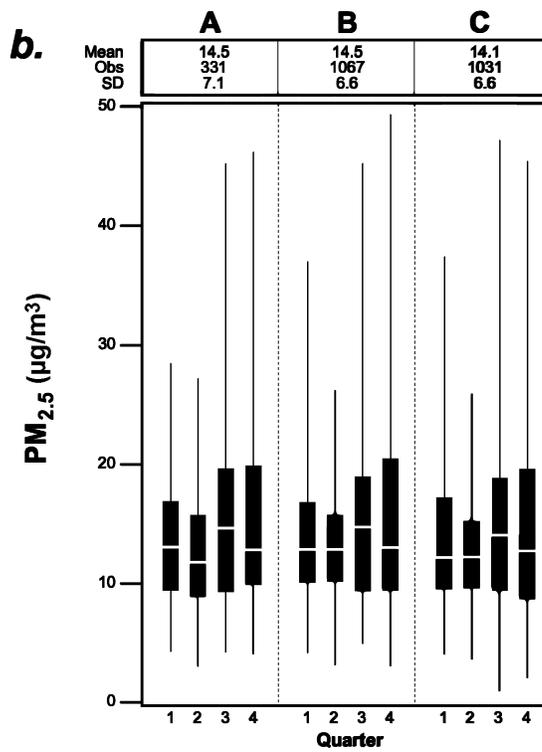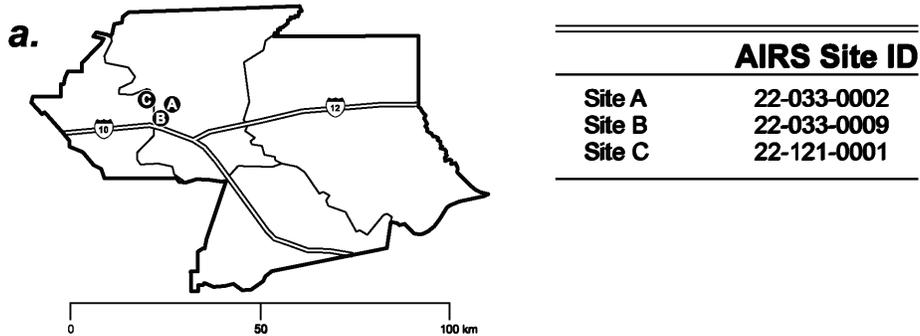
Quarter

c.

Site	A	B	C
A	1	0.93 (2.7, 0.08) 326	0.93 (2.9, 0.09) 318
B		1	0.97 (2.5, 0.07) 1006
C			1

Figure 3A-18. Baton Rouge, LA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

3A-22

Kansas City, MO MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	20-091-0008
Site B	20-091-0009
Site C	29-047-0005
Site D	29-047-0026
Site E	29-047-0041
Site F	29-095-2002

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
Mean	11.7	11.4	11.6	12.9	12.4	13.8
Obs	330	336	341	1033	988	354
SD	6.0	6.0	6.2	6.4	6.2	6.7
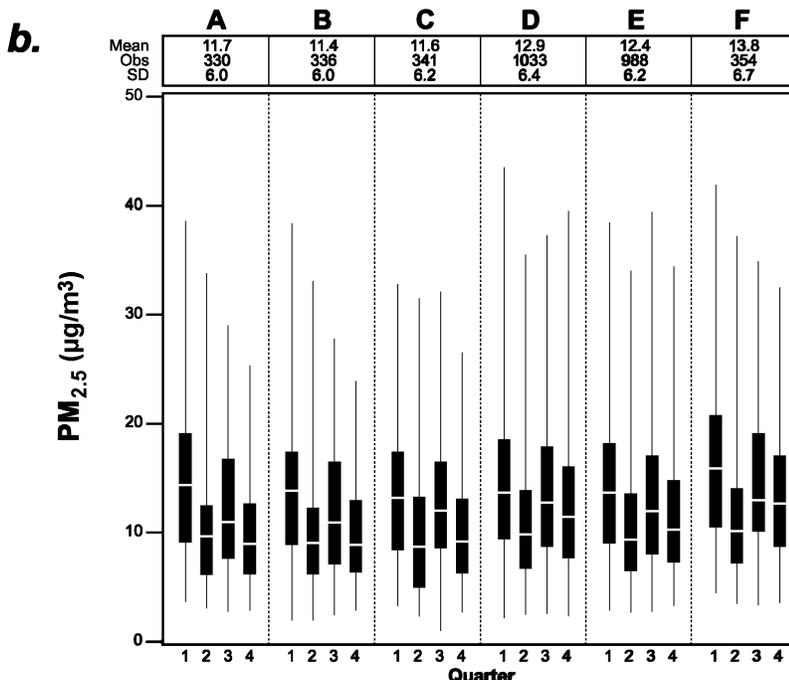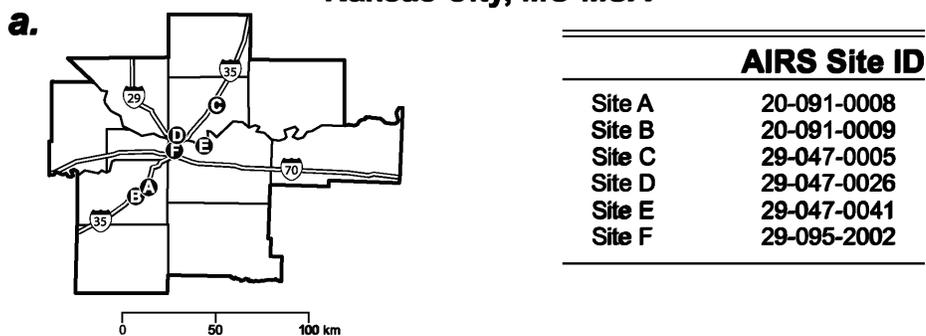
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F
A	1	0.94 (1.9, 0.09) 320	0.92 (4.2, 0.12) 304	0.90 (4.3, 0.13) 318	0.93 (3.8, 0.10) 296	0.89 (5.9, 0.15) 320
B		1	0.90 (4.0, 0.13) 312	0.89 (4.1, 0.14) 322	0.90 (3.6, 0.12) 300	0.87 (6.2, 0.17) 326
C			1	0.96 (3.1, 0.09) 327	0.96 (2.8, 0.10) 300	0.90 (6.5, 0.16) 329
D				1	0.95 (2.9, 0.09) 940	0.95 (4.0, 0.11) 338
E					1	0.94 (5.1, 0.12) 314
F						1

Figure 3A-19. Kansas City, KS-MO MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Dallas, TX MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	48-085-0005
Site B	48-113-0020
Site C	48-113-0035
Site D	48-113-0050
Site E	48-113-0057
Site F	48-113-0069
Site G	48-113-0087

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Mean	11.5	12.4	12.9	13.3	13.7	12.7	11.7
Obs	234	677	222	644	215	687	216
SD	5.6	5.7	5.8	5.8	6.1	5.7	5.4

PM$_{2.5}$ (µg/m^3)

Quarter

c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
A	1	0.92 (3.5, 0.11) 220	0.94 (3.6, 0.11) 204	0.94 (4.3, 0.13) 213	0.89 (6.3, 0.15) 195	0.94 (3.7, 0.10) 218	0.94 (3.1, 0.10) 189
B		1	0.95 (3.2, 0.08) 212	0.94 (3.3, 0.09) 603	0.92 (4.1, 0.11) 205	0.95 (2.5, 0.07) 635	0.97 (2.3, 0.07) 207
C			1	0.97 (2.0, 0.06) 203	0.93 (3.9, 0.09) 191	0.97 (1.9, 0.06) 207	0.94 (3.6, 0.10) 185
D				1	0.94 (2.7, 0.08) 199	0.98 (2.2, 0.06) 608	0.94 (4.2, 0.12) 196
E					1	0.95 (3.1, 0.08) 198	0.91 (5.5, 0.14) 182
F						1	0.96 (3.0, 0.09) 198
G							1

Figure 3A-20. Dallas, TX MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Boise, ID MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	16-001-0011
Site B	16-001-0017
Site C	16-027-0004
Site D	16-027-0005

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	9.7	8.7	9.6	10.3
Obs	602	318	358	328
SD	9.0	7.6	9.1	9.4

c.

Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.91 (4.3, 0.16) 304	0.95 (3.8, 0.13) 344	0.92 (5.1, 0.16) 315
B		1	0.85 (6.0, 0.19) 313	0.79 (8.8, 0.23) 317
C			1	0.96 (3.9, 0.12) 322
D				1
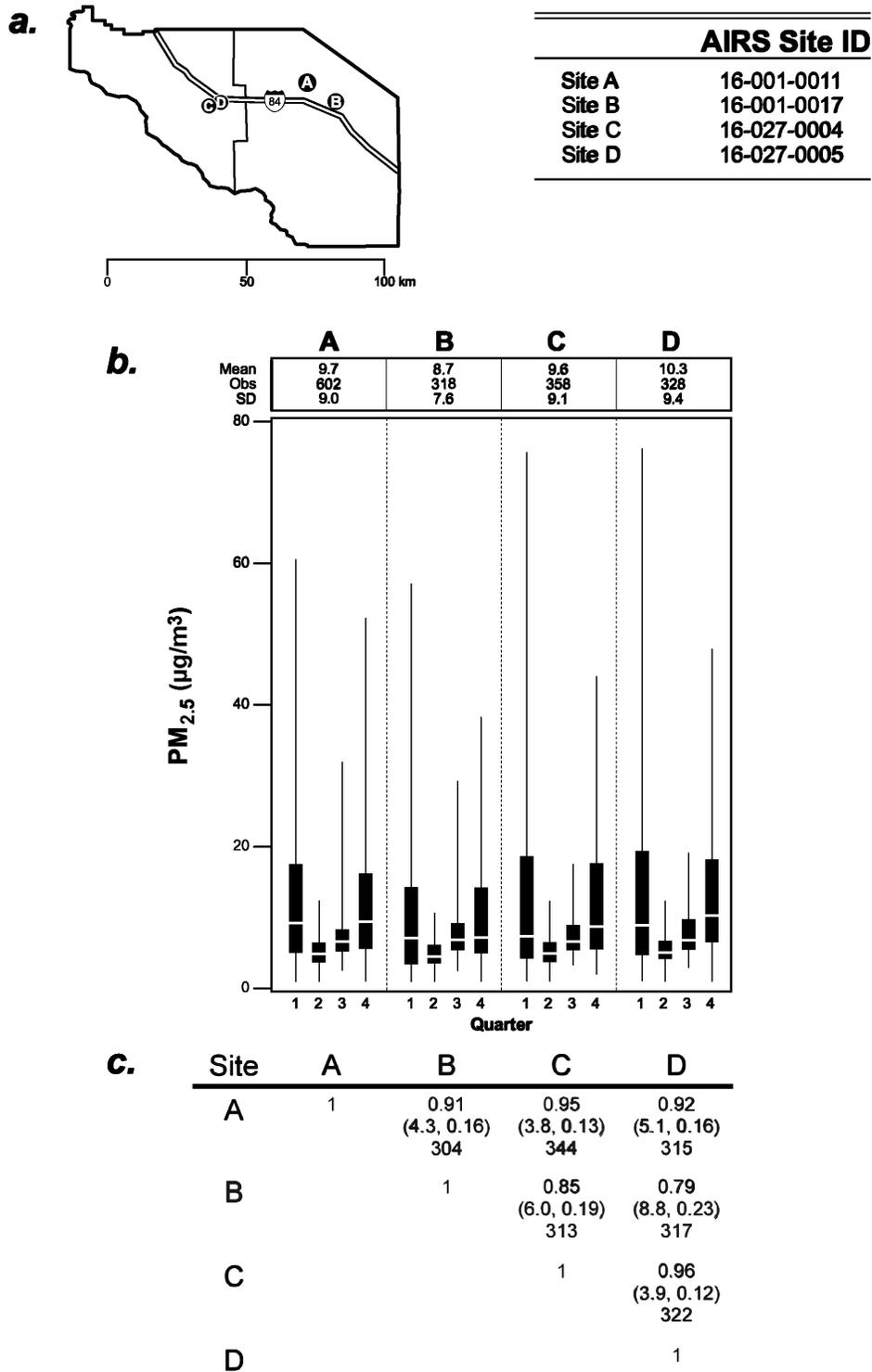
Figure 3A-21. Boise, ID MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Salt Lake City, UT MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	49-011-0001
Site B	49-035-0003
Site C	49-035-0012
Site D	49-035-3006
Site E	49-035-3007
Site F	49-057-0007

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
Mean	9.0	12.1	13.6	11.3	11.8	8.8
Obs	355	349	346	983	333	328
SD	9.2	12.2	11.7	11.7	11.4	7.4
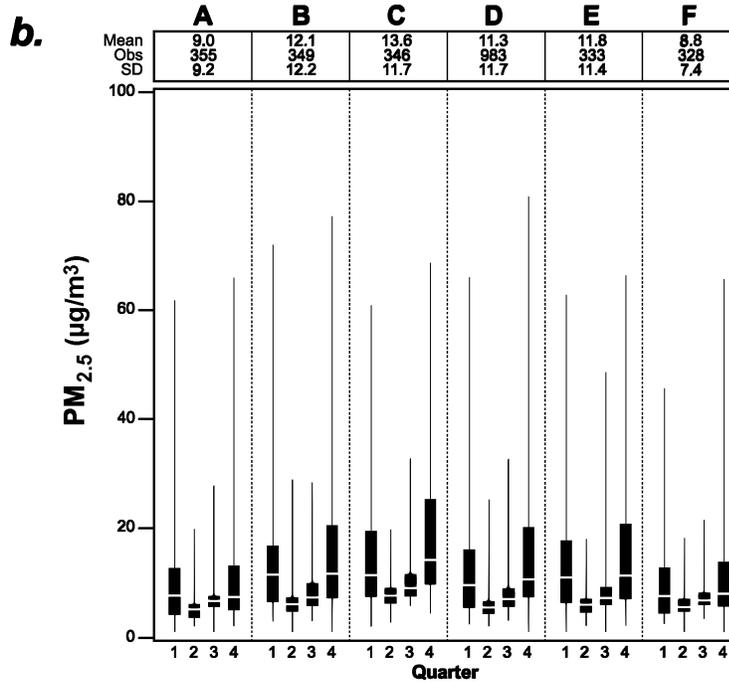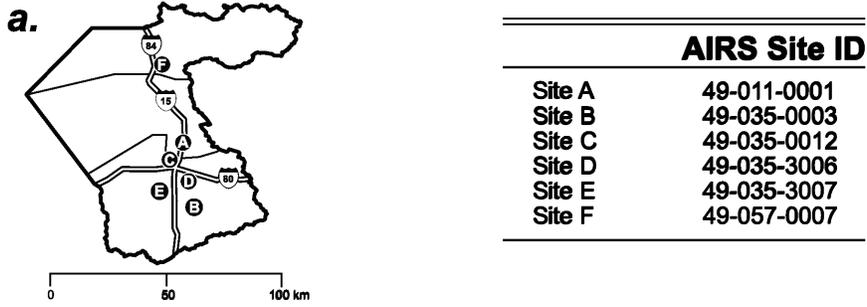
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F
A	1	0.89 (8.8, 0.22) 334	0.90 (9.9, 0.27) 331	0.94 (6.9, 0.19) 322	0.90 (8.2, 0.22) 315	0.94 (4.4, 0.15) 306
B		1	0.89 (7.0, 0.19) 327	0.92 (4.9, 0.17) 316	0.89 (6.1, 0.17) 313	0.88 (9.3, 0.20) 307
C			1	0.93 (7.1, 0.19) 314	0.96 (4.8, 0.17) 308	0.86 (11.4, 0.24) 302
D				1	0.94 (5.3, 0.16) 300	0.92 (8.7, 0.18) 297
E					1	0.89 (9.6, 0.20) 288
F						1

Figure 3A-22. Salt Lake City, UT MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Figure 3A-23. Seattle, WA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.

Portland, OR MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	41-009-0004
Site B	41-051-0080
Site C	41-051-0244
Site D	41-067-0111

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	6.3	9.1	8.7	7.3
Obs	457	1042	1037	503
SD	4.4	7.2	5.4	5.9

PM$_{2.5}$ (µg/m^3)

125 — 100 — 75 — 50 — 25 — 0

1 2 3 4   1 2 3 4   1 2 3 4   1 2 3 4
Quarter
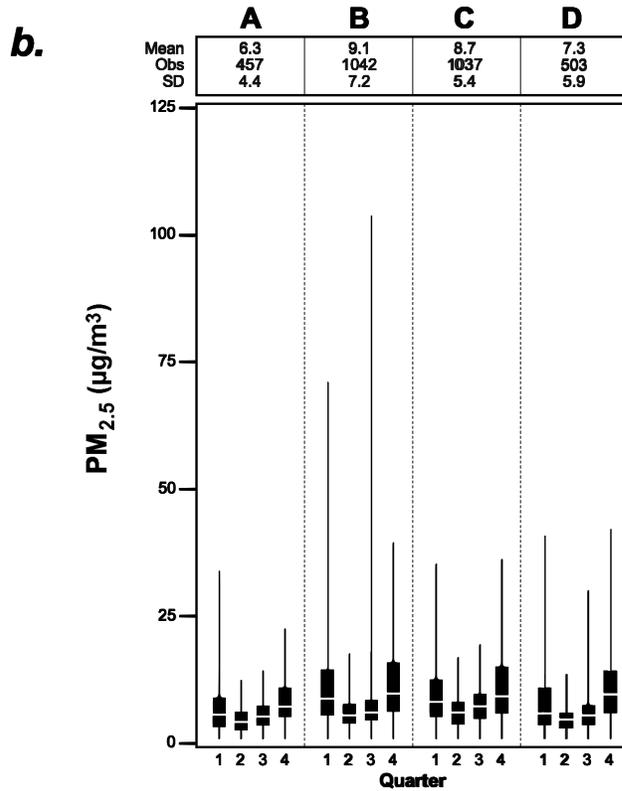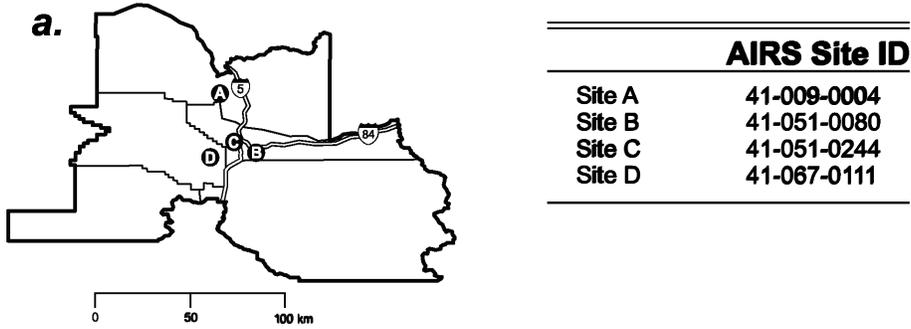
c.

Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.79 (6.5, 0.24) 433	0.90 (5.1, 0.20) 429	0.81 (4.5, 0.19) 427
B		1	0.77 (4.1, 0.14) 986	0.89 (4.3, 0.17) 477
C			1	0.83 (4.5, 0.19) 472
D				1

Figure 3A-24. Portland, OR MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.
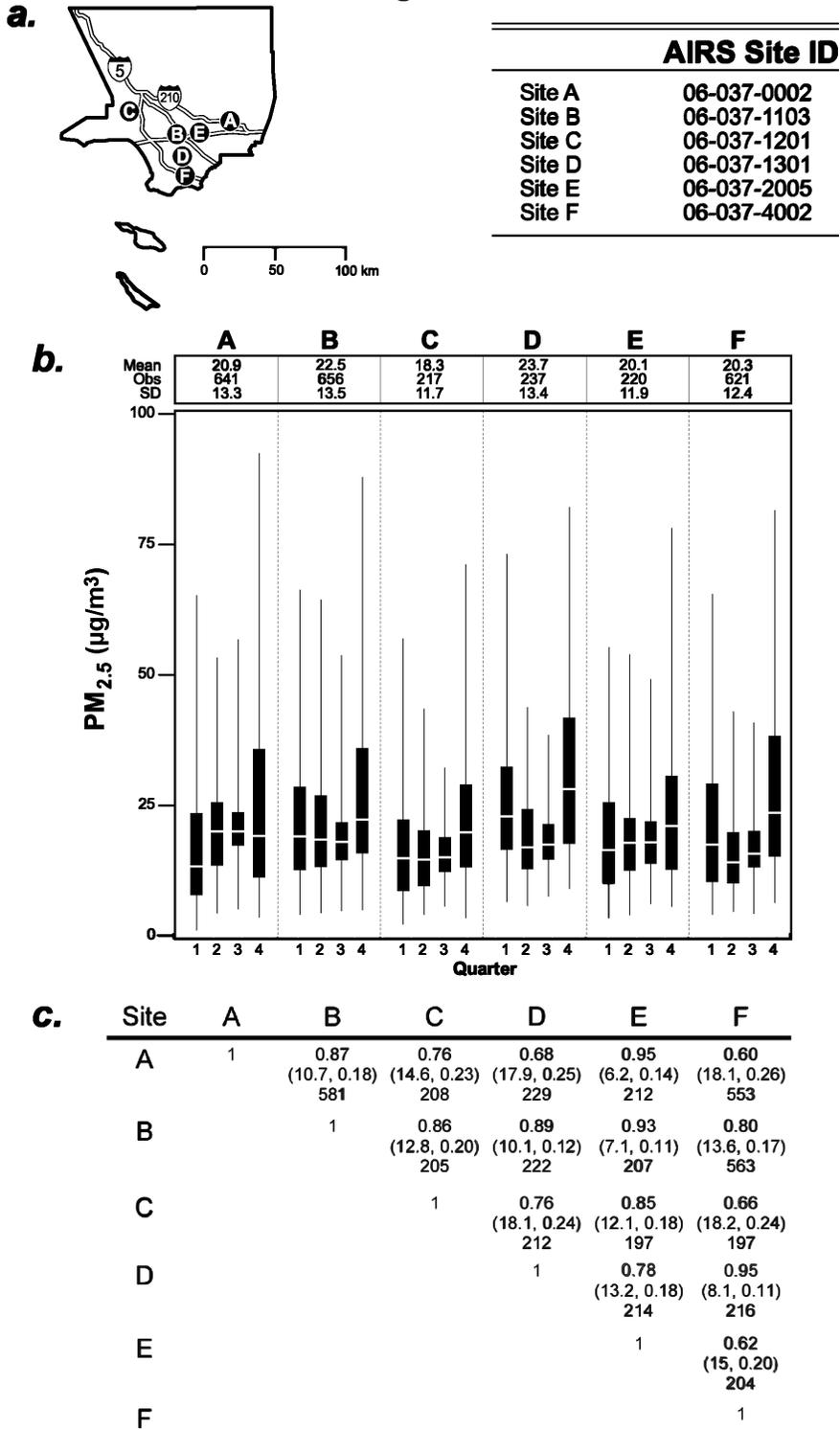
Figure 3A-25. **Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA MSA.** **(a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of measurements.**

Riverside, CA MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	06-065-1003
Site B	06-065-8001
Site C	06-071-0025
Site D	06-071-2002
Site E	06-071-9004

0   50   100 km

b.

	A	B	C	D	E
Mean	26.9	30.0	25.4	25.0	25.7
Obs	327	766	320	347	307
SD	16.1	18.0	14.6	14.9	16.4

$PM_{2.5}$ ($\mu g/m^3$)

Quarter
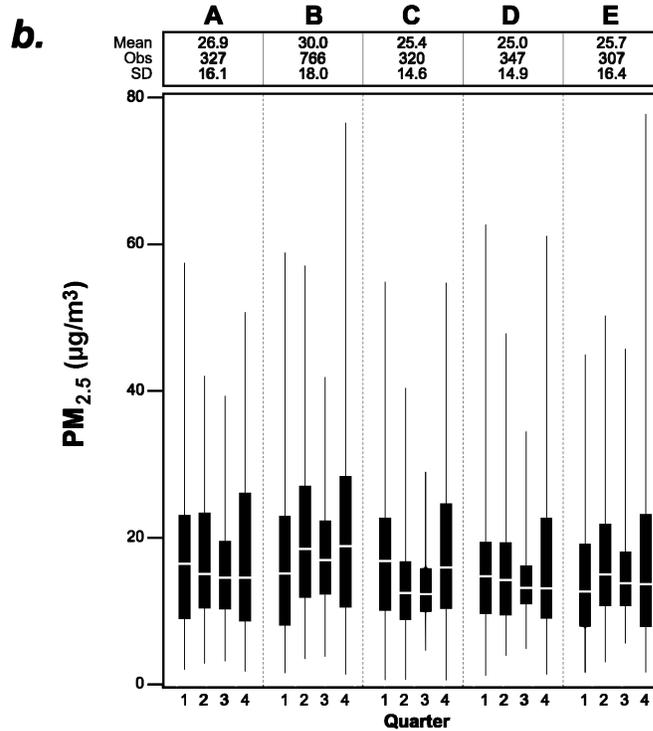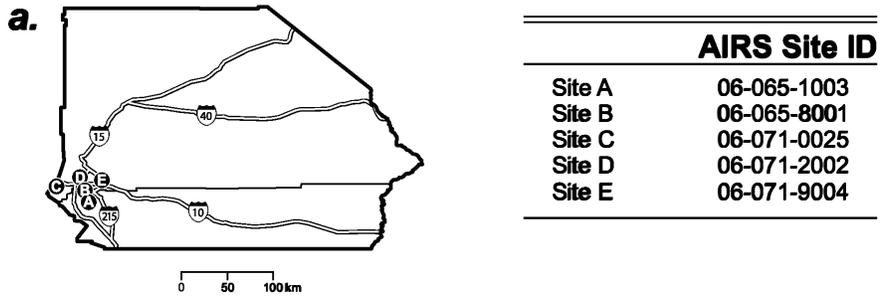
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E
A	1	0.94 (6.6, 0.10) 294	0.83 (14.3, 0.21) 289	0.93 (10.6, 0.13) 306	0.90 (10.5, 0.13) 278
B		1	0.81 (17.8, 0.23) 290	0.93 (13.3, 0.14) 313	0.91 (11.9, 0.13) 275
C			1	0.86 (11.8, 0.20) 302	0.78 (16.9, 0.22) 269
D				1	0.94 (8.9, 0.11) 290
E					1

Figure 3A-26. Riverside-San Bernadino, CA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P_{90}, COD), and number of measurements.

San Diego, CA MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	06-073-0001
Site B	06-073-0003
Site C	06-073-1002
Site D	06-073-1007

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	14.6	16.5	17.0	16.8
Obs	313	938	886	879
SD	7.2	8.1	9.2	9.3
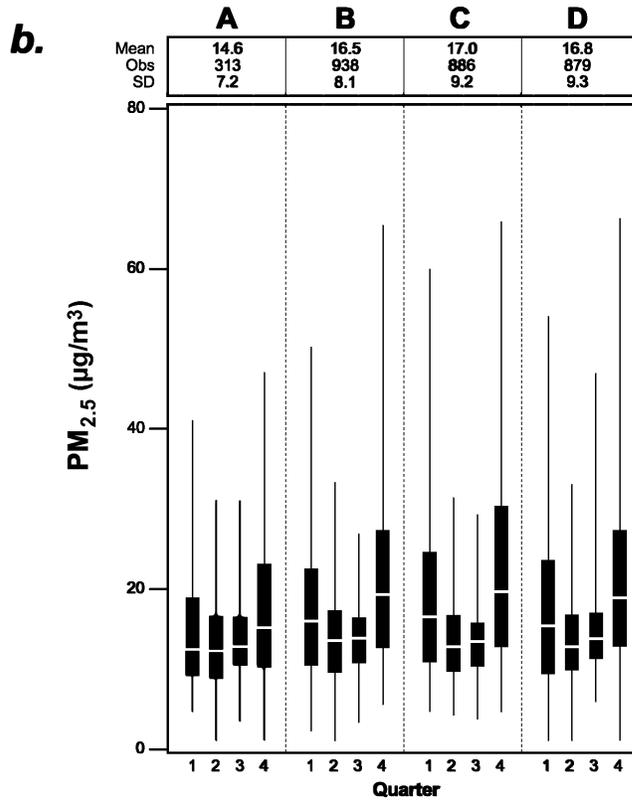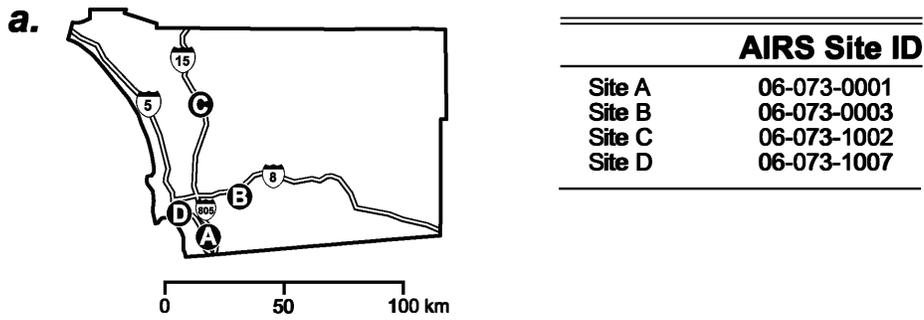
c.

Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.76 (10.0, 0.16) 270	0.73 (10.0, 0.19) 253	0.83 (7.6, 0.16) 255
B		1	0.85 (6.3, 0.13) 773	0.78 (9.7, 0.18) 769
C			1	0.73 (11.0, 0.20) 728
D				1

Figure 3A-27. San Diego, CA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation statistics for each data pair given as the correlation coefficient, (P_{90}, COD), and number of measurements.
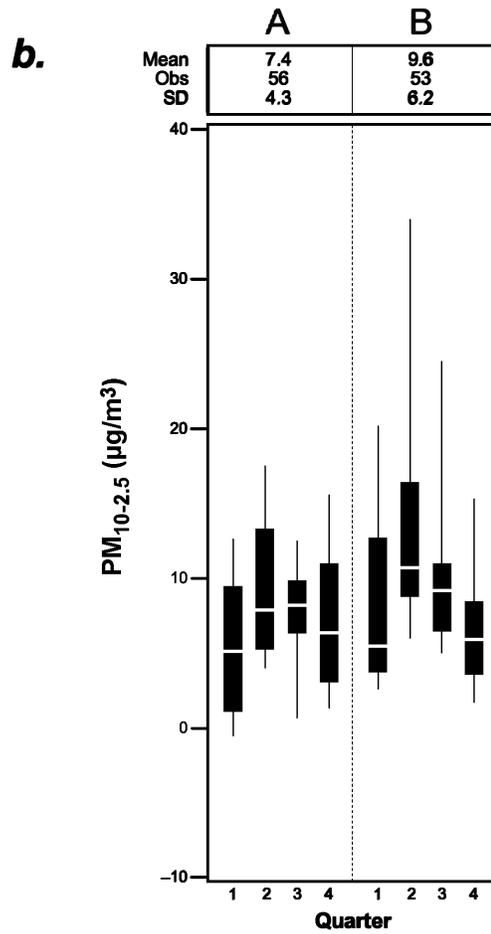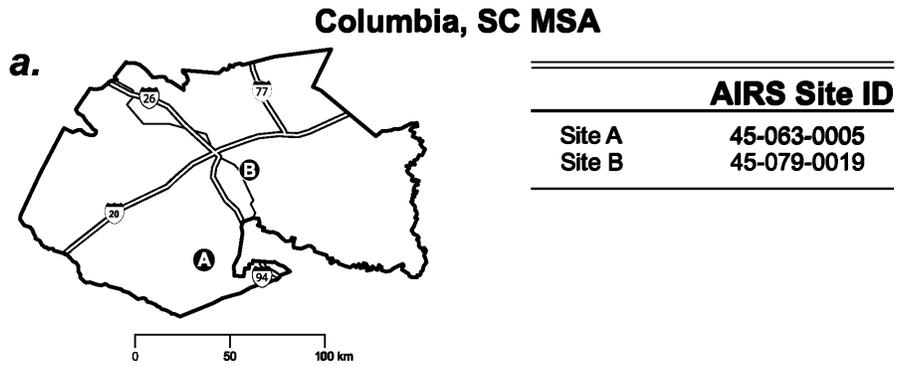
Figure 3A-28. Columbia, SC MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P_{90}, COD), and number of observations.
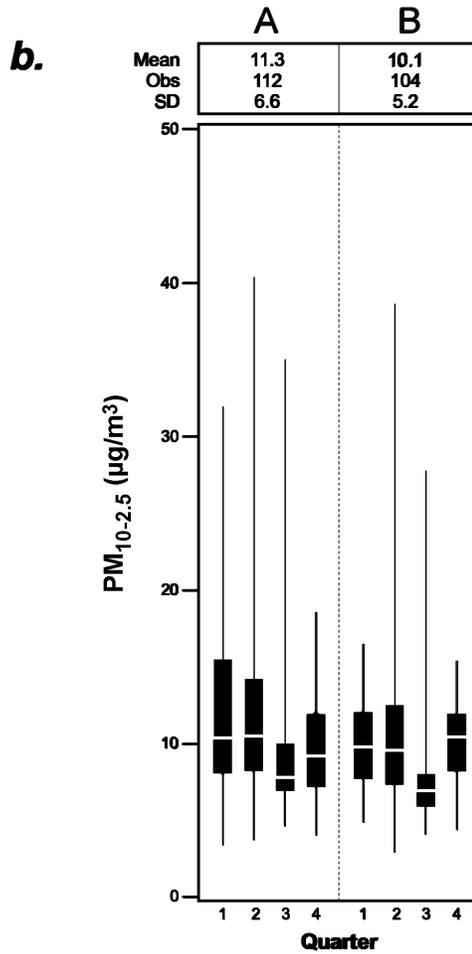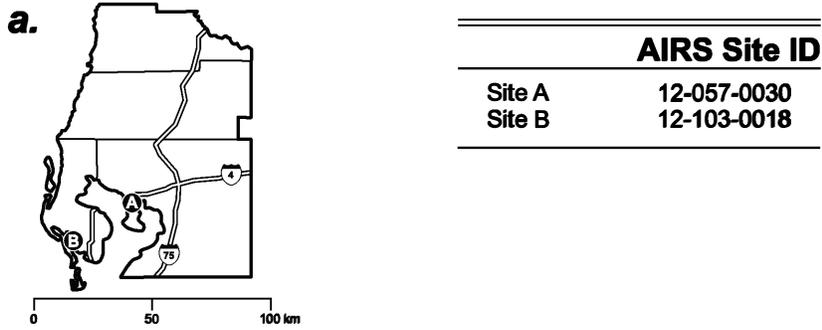
Figure 3A-29. Tampa, FL MSA (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#;
(b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m³)
for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P_{90}, COD), and number
of observations.

Cleveland, OH MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	39-035-0013
Site B	39-035-0038
Site C	39-035-0045
Site D	39-035-0060
Site E	39-035-0065
Site F	39-085-1001

b.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
Mean	26.4	18.6	16.8	21.3	16.8	7.2
Obs	216	614	112	113	111	109
SD	17.4	11.6	9.0	16.4	9.5	4.9

$PM_{10-2.5}$ ($\mu g/m^3$)

Quarter
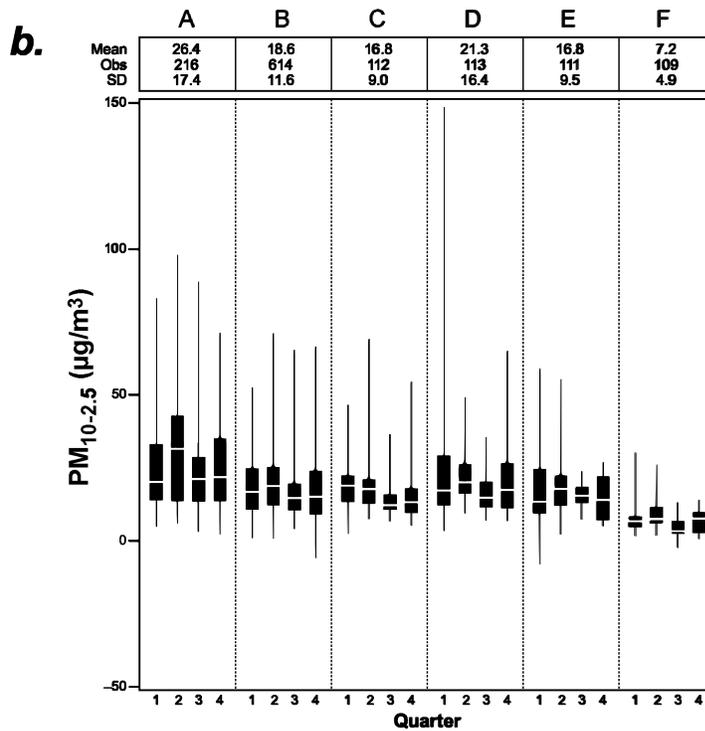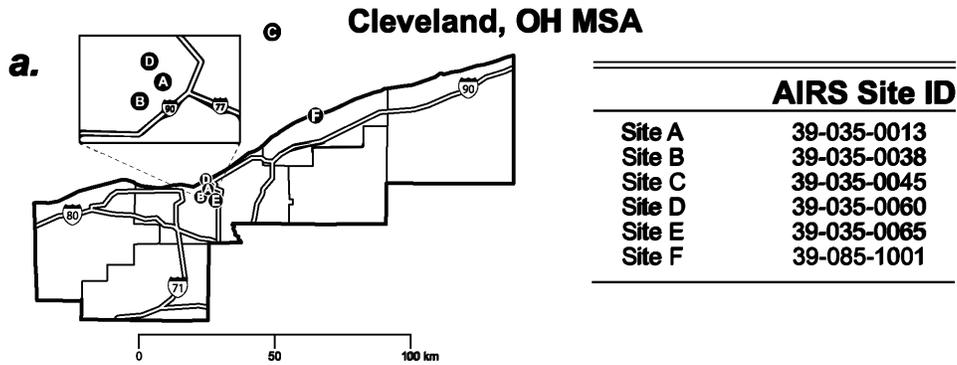
c.

Site	A	B	C	D	E	F
A	1	0.67 (23.2, 0.26) 182	0.67 (28.5, 0.28) 95	0.73 (17.9, 0.22) 97	0.62 (27.0, 0.31) 98	0.41 (40.0, 0.60) 94
B		1	0.65 (16.1, 0.22) 90	0.73 (11.7, 0.18) 93	0.69 (13.9, 0.62) 90	0.44 (24.9, 0.53) 89
C			1	0.66 (18.1, 0.23) 94	0.71 (10.6, 0.31) 102	0.49 (19.9, 0.50) 99
D				1	0.74 (15.4, 0.38) 93	0.31 (28.0, 0.59) 94
E					1	0.22 (20.4, 0.55) 99
F						1

Figure 3A-30. Cleveland, OH MSA (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P_{90}, COD), and number of observations.
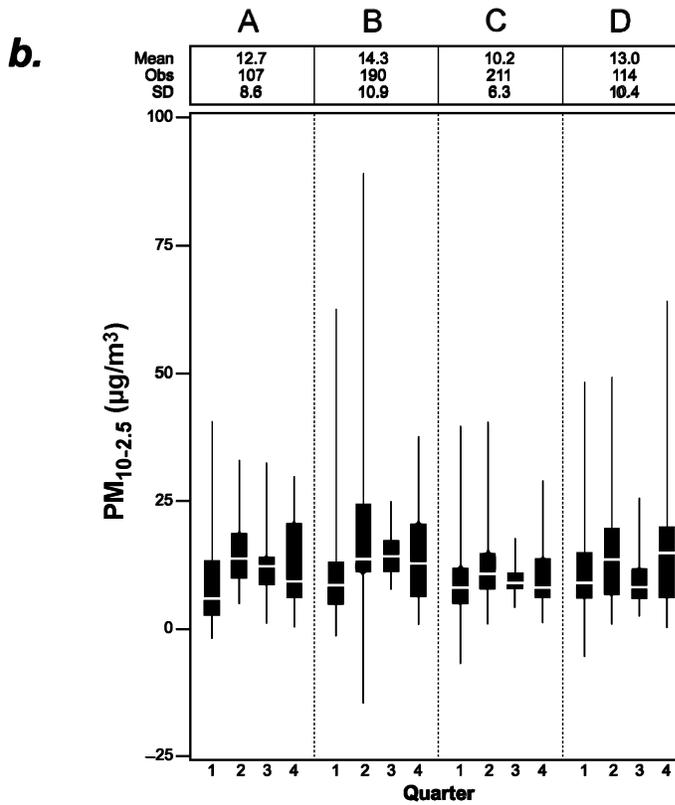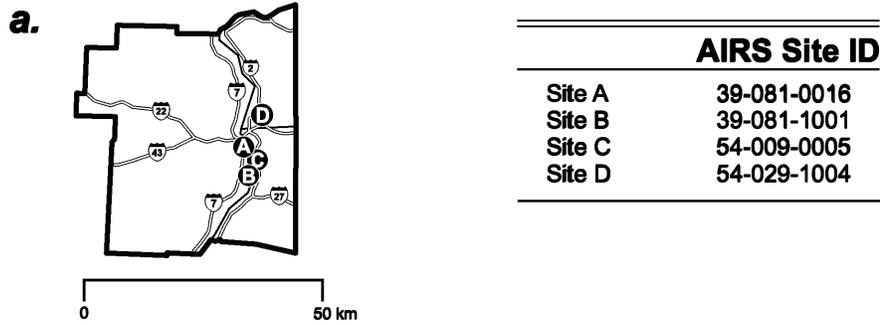
Figure 3A-31. Steubenville, OH MSA (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of observations.

Detroit, MI MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	26-163-0001
Site B	26-163-0015
Site C	26-163-0025

b.

	A	B	C
Mean	11.5	19.4	7.3
Obs	56	58	55
SD	10.3	15.6	7.6
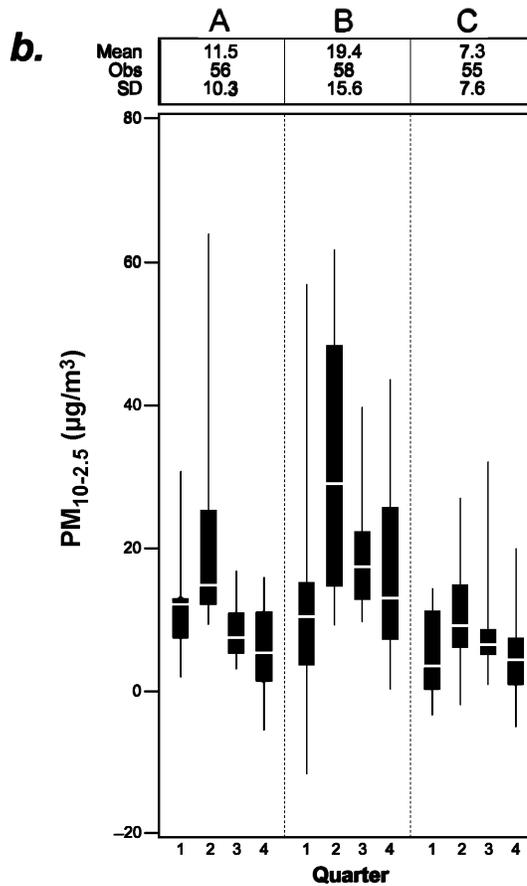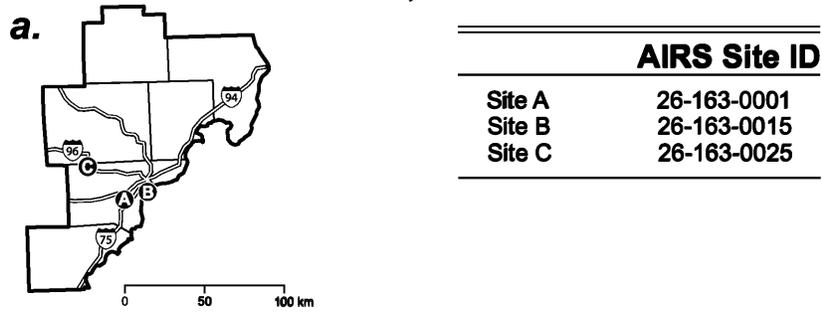
c.

Site	A	B	C
A	1	0.58 (29.4, --) 53	0.54 (15.7, 0.54) 50
B		1	0.39 (34.9, 0.79) 51
C			1

Figure 3A-32. **Detroit, MI MSA (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P_{90}, COD), and number of observations.**

Milwaukee, WI MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	55-079-0059
Site B	55-133-0027

b.

	A	B
Mean	7.9	9.1
Obs	160	175
SD	5.7	7.4

c.

Site	A	B
A	1	0.65 (9.2, 0.53) 150
B		1
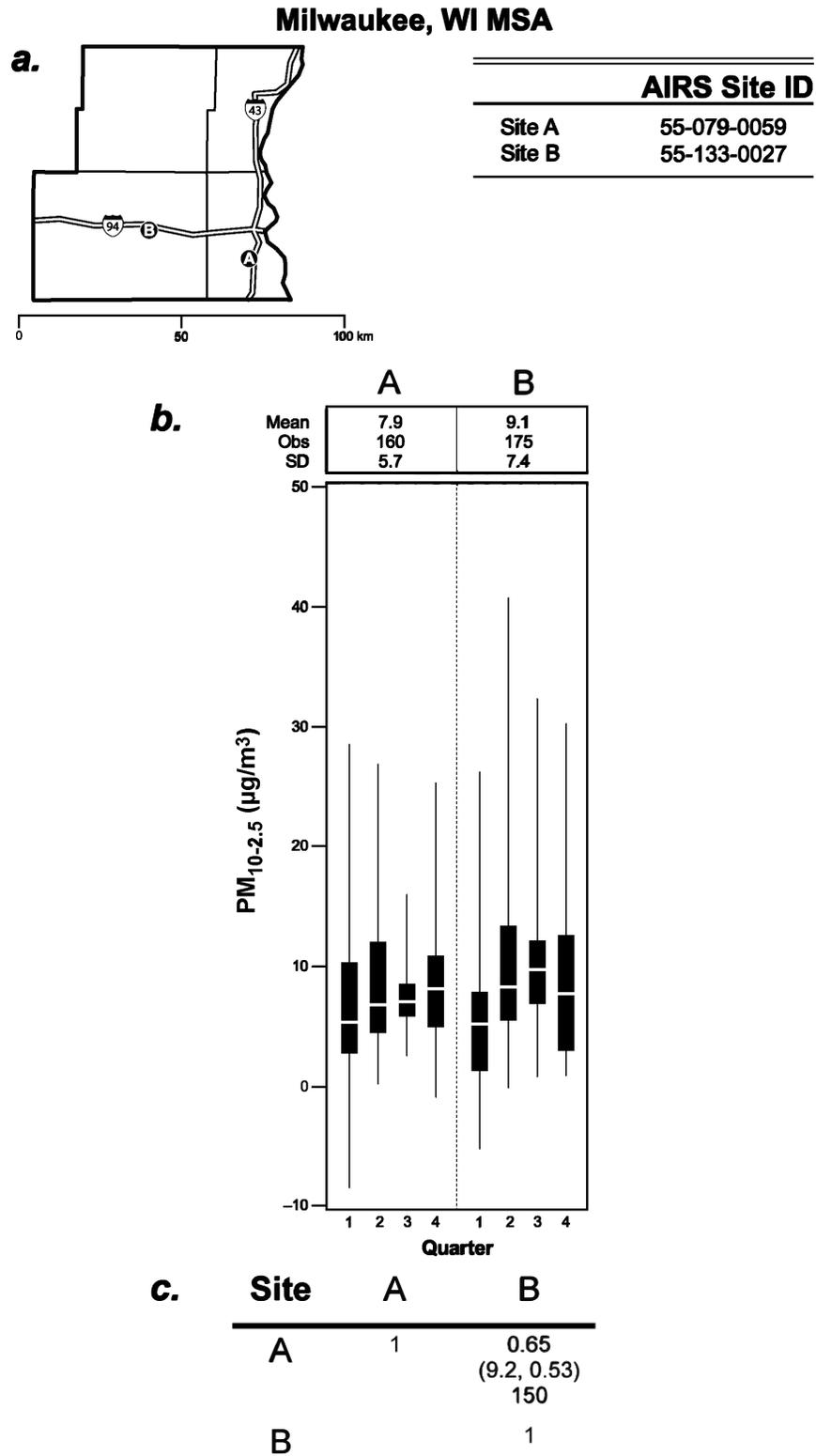
Figure 3A-33. **Milwaukee, WI MSA (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 1999-2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of observations.**

Chicago, IL MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	17-031-1016
Site B	17-031-2001
Site C	17-031-3301

b.

	A	B	C
Mean	14.7	12.8	16.1
Obs	163	109	112
SD	19.0	10.7	12.2

c.

Site	A	B	C
A	1	0.68 (20.0, --) 97	0.53 (24.6, --) 101
B		1	0.82 (11.1, 0.40) 103
C			1
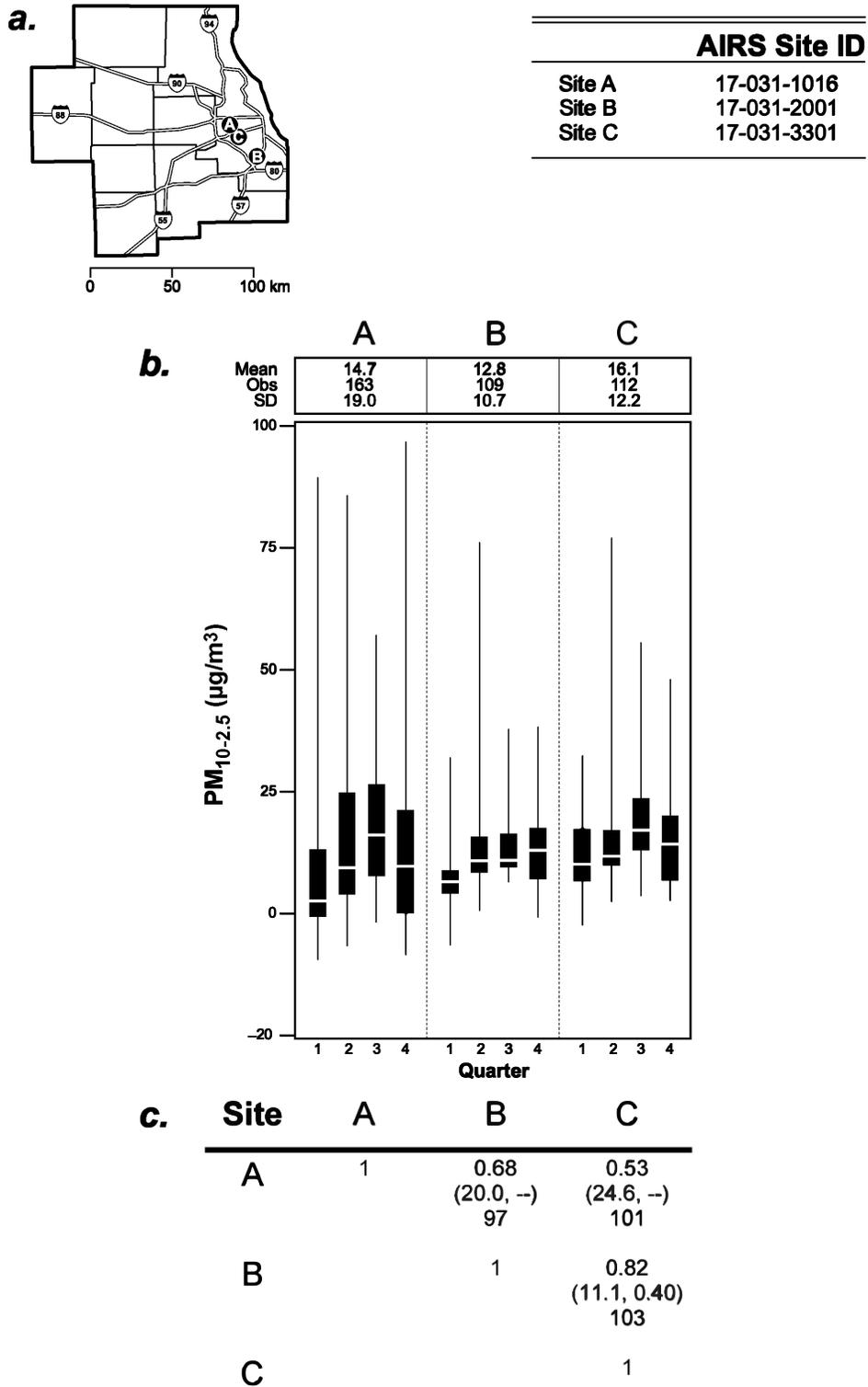
Figure 3A-34. Chicago, IL MSA (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#;
(b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$)
for 1999-2000; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P_{90}, COD), and number
of observations.
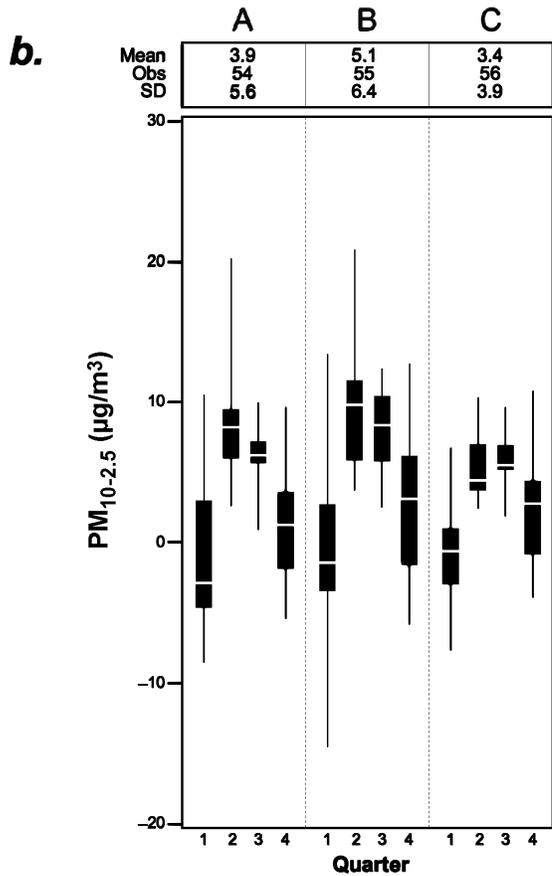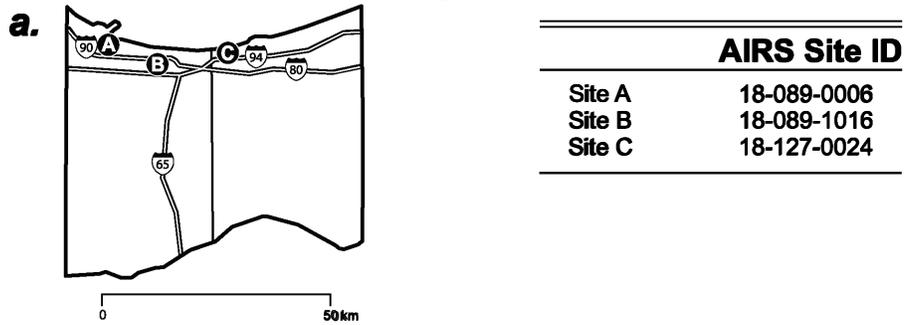
Figure 3A-35. **Gary, IN MSA (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of observations.**

Figure 3A-36. Louisville, KY MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m³) for 2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of observations.

**Figure 3A-37.** **St. Louis, MO MSA.** **(a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations ($\mu g/m^3$) for 2000; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P_{90}, COD), and number of observations.**

Baton Rouge, LA MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	22-033-0002
Site B	22-121-0001

b.

	A	B
Mean	12.8	19.1
Obs	107	112
SD	8.9	10.5
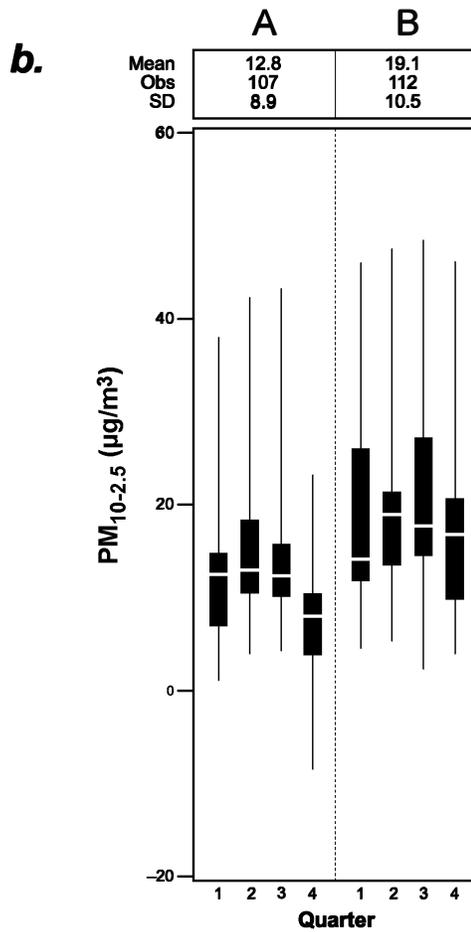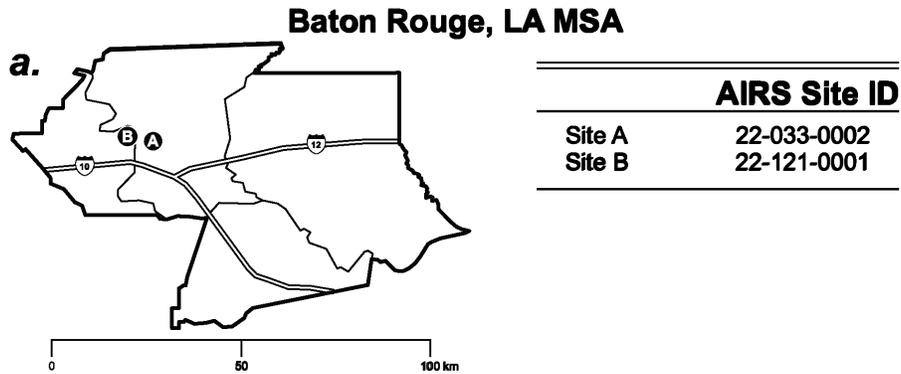
c.

Site	A	B
A	1	0.40 (22.4, 0.43) 96
B		1

Figure 3A-38. Baton Rouge, LA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of observations.

Dallas, TX MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	48-113-0020
Site B	48-113-0035
Site C	48-113-0050
Site D	48-113-0057

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	11.2	12.9	14.5	19.1
Obs	60	55	56	55
SD	5.4	6.7	6.4	10.5
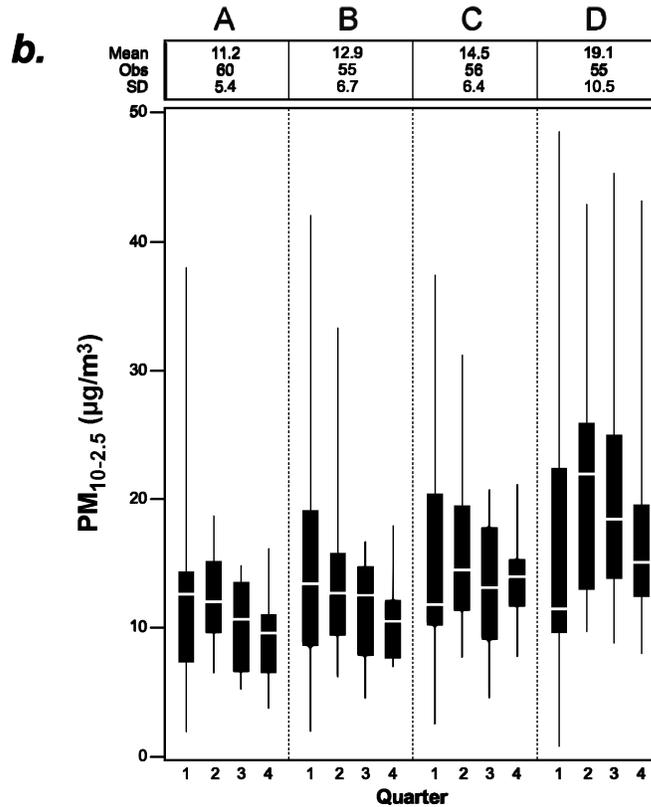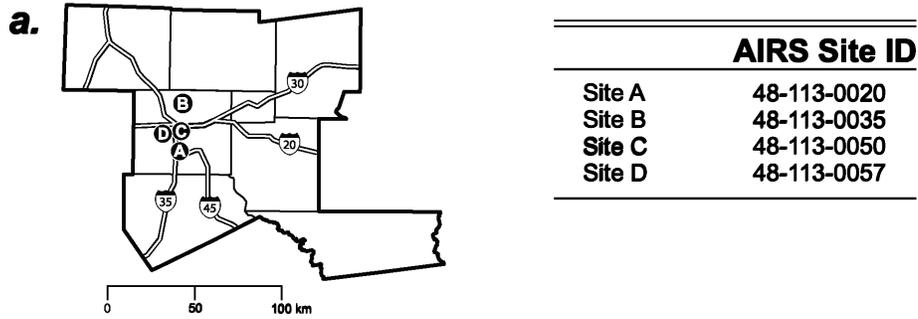
c.

Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.79 (4.5, 0.17) 54	0.71 (9.3, 0.22) 55	0.66 (16.5, 0.32) 54
B		1	0.69 (7.8, 0.18) 50	0.60 (13.2, 0.30) 50
C			1	0.69 (13.5, 0.24) 50
D				1

**Figure 3A-39. Dallas, TX MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#;
(b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3)
for 2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number
of observations.**
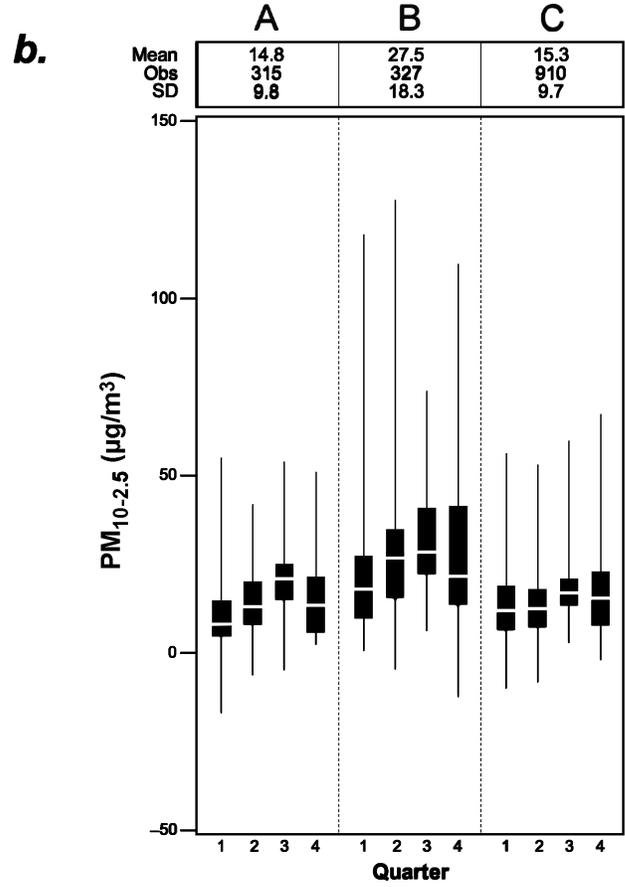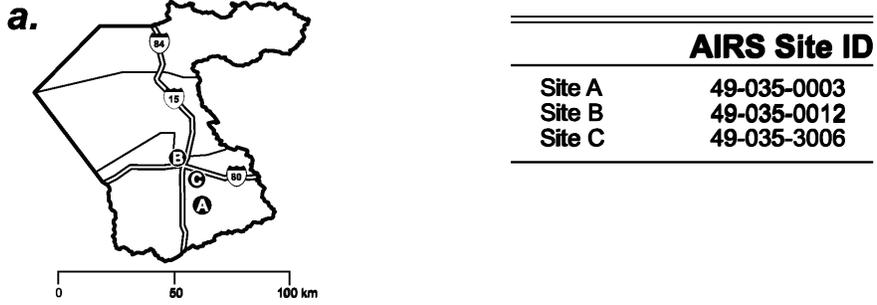
Figure 3A-40. **Salt Lake City, UT MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3) for 1999-2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of observations.**

Portland, OR MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	41-051-0080
Site B	53-011-0013

b.

	A	B
Mean	5.7	6.7
Obs	320	113
SD	3.5	4.3
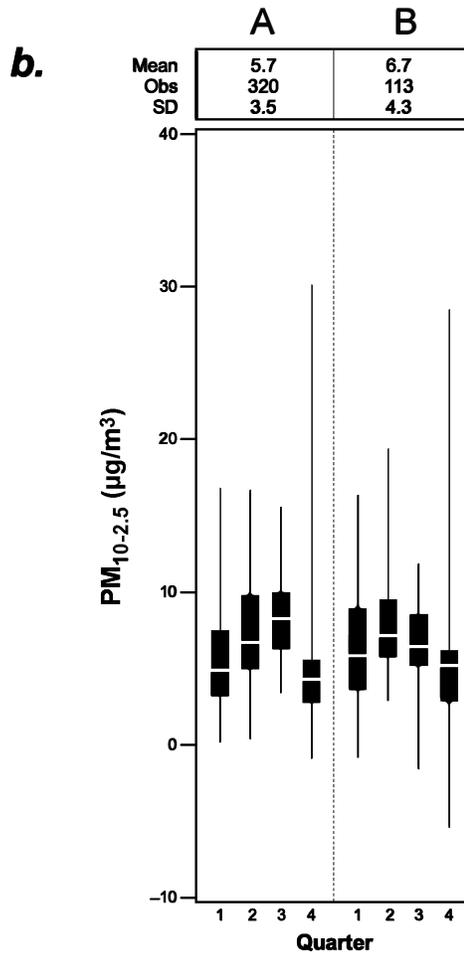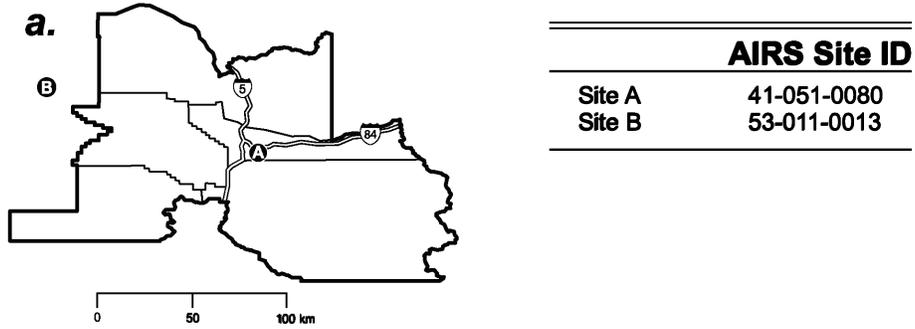
c.

| Site	A	B
A	1	0.69 (5.1, --) 107
B		1

Figure 3A-41.   Portland, OR MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m^3) for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of observations.

Los Angeles, CA MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	06-037-0002
Site B	06-037-1002
Site C	06-037-1103
Site D	06-037-4002

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	24.1	15.3	21.4	16.1
Obs	56	56	57	53
SD	11.7	6.7	8.7	6.6
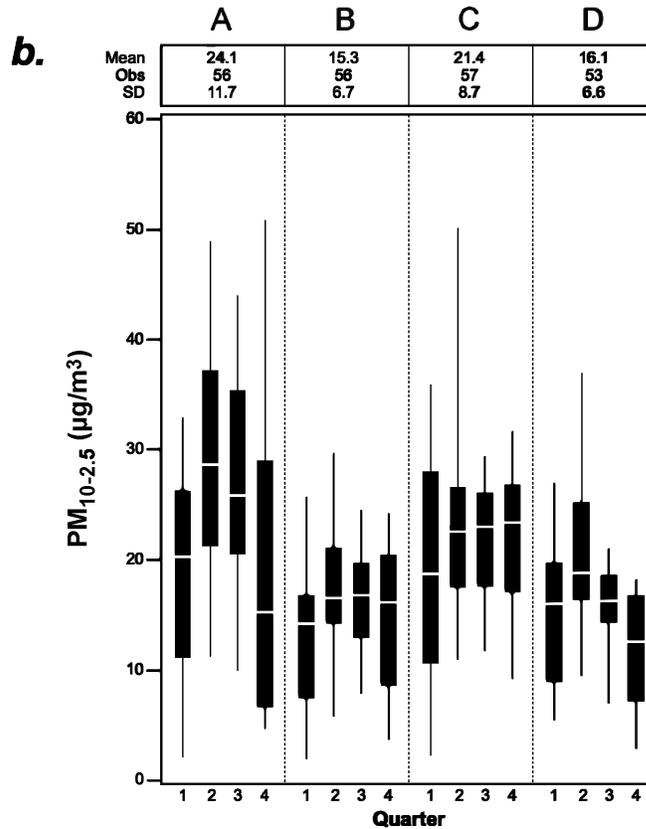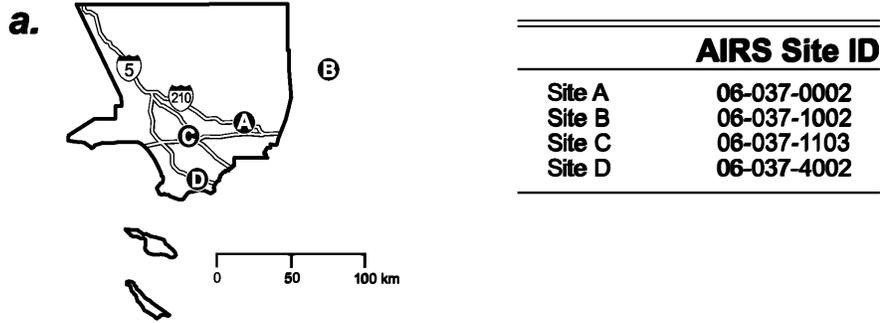
c.

| Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.82 (19.0, 0.24) 49	0.63 (15.5, 0.18) 49	0.58 (17.3, 0.27) 45
B		1	0.74 (11.5, 0.21) 49	0.54 (11.5, 0.25) 47
C			1	0.57 (12.5, 0.22) 45
D				1

**Figure 3A-42. Los Angeles, CA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#;
(b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3)
for 2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number
of observations.**

3A-46

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	06-065-2002
Site B	06-065-8001
Site C	06-071-0025
Site D	06-071-2002

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	46.2	32.1	25.5	26.3
Obs	210	200	108	112
SD	46.3	20.4	15.4	15.4
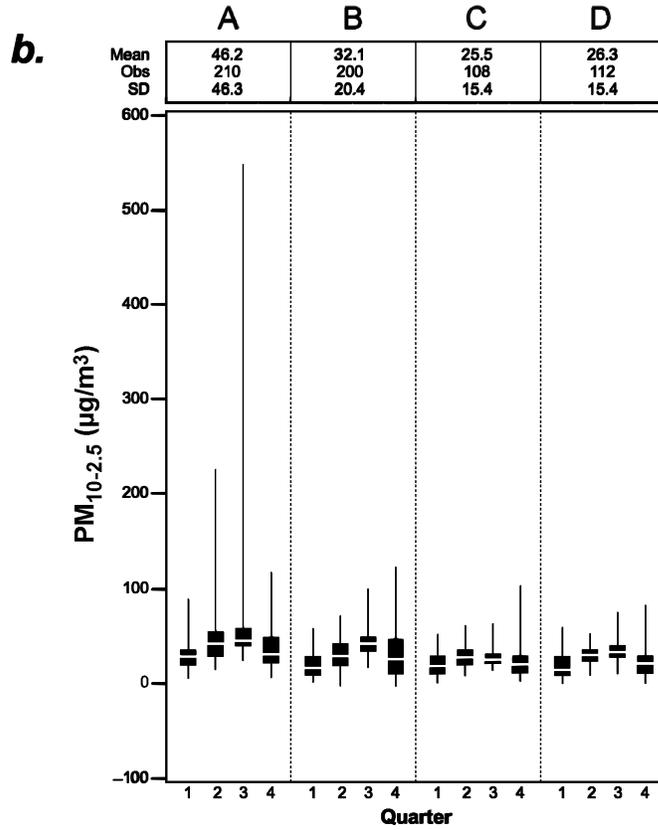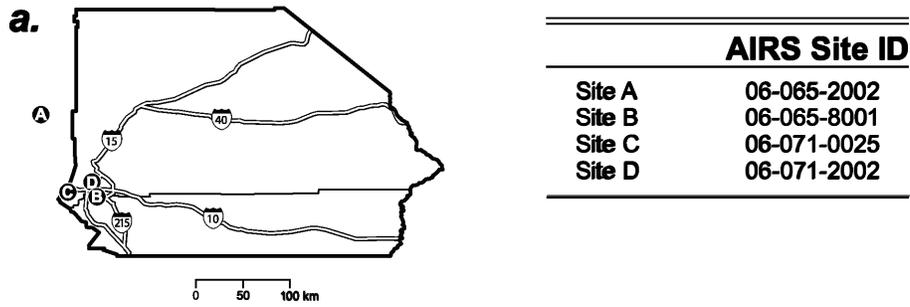
c.

Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.36 (42.6, 0.38) 184	0.32 (36.6, 0.39) 102	0.45 (39.0, 0.38) 107
B		1	0.62 (25.9, 0.32) 104	0.79 (18.2, 0.33) 108
C			1	0.80 (13.3, 0.28) 98
D				1

**Figure 3A-43.   Riverside, CA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#;
(b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (µg/m^3)
for 2000-2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number
of observations.**

San Diego, CA MSA

a.

	AIRS Site ID
Site A	06-073-0001
Site B	06-073-0003
Site C	06-073-1006
Site D	06-073-1002

b.

	A	B	C	D
Mean	13.3	19.4	11.6	12.9
Obs	55	51	57	56
SD	4.0	6.2	5.1	7.7

c.

| Site	A	B	C	D
A	1	0.38 (14.4, 0.25) 46	0.01 (9.5, 0.34) 51	0.09 (11.7, 0.32) 50
B		1	0.65 (12.6, 0.28) 46	0.63 (14.7, 0.34) 46
C			1	0.70 (8.3, 0.45) 51
D				1
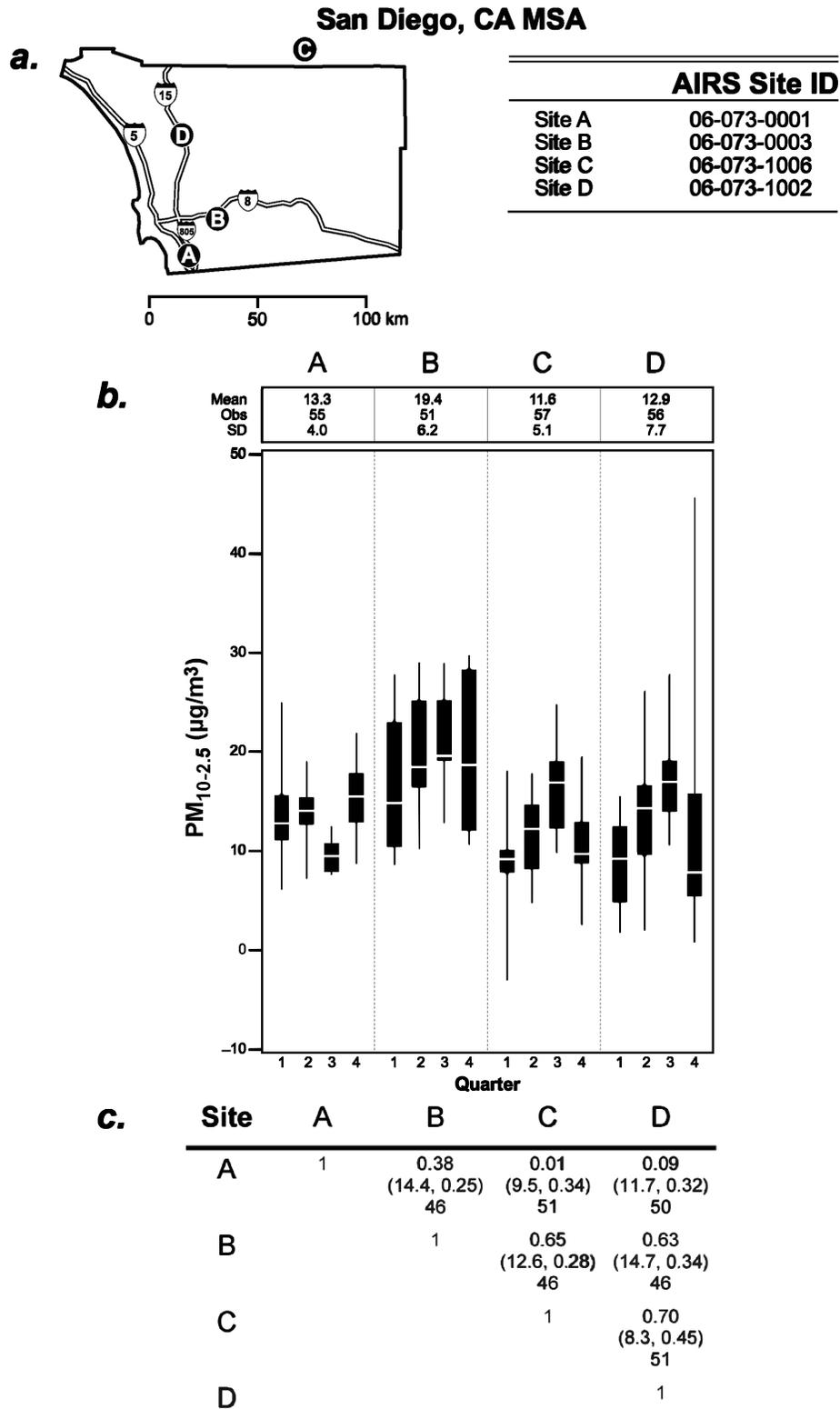
Figure 3A-44. San Diego, CA MSA. (a) Locations of sampling sites by AIRS ID#; (b) Quarterly distribution of 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (μg/m^3) for 2001; (c) Intersite correlation coefficients, (P$_{90}$, COD), and number of observations.

APPENDIX 3B

Aerosol Composition Data from the Speciation Network

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), working with state and local air quality agencies, began implementing an ambient air monitoring network in 1999/2000 to provide a consistent data set for the characterization and evaluation of trends in PM components (chemical species). The network was designed to include about 52 core trends sites across the United States and to provide a stable ongoing national perspective. In 1999, an initial thirteen sites were installed and operated to be used as a model for the deployment of the more comprehensive network consisting of the 52 core trends sites and roughly 200 additional locally relevant sites.

Data from the initial 13 sites were presented in the Third External Review Draft of this document, released by the EPA in 2001 for public comment and CASAC review. These sites were designed and operated to evaluate the suitability of various aerosol sampling devices for obtaining $PM_{2.5}$ composition data, and data from those sites were summarized in Appendix 3B of the 2001 Third External Review Draft. Three types of collocated aerosol sampling devices were used to collect the data from February through July 2000, and data obtained from the three sampling devices were shown for each site. A complete description of the data, techniques used to analyze the filters, and the results of the evaluation of the performance of the sampling devices (including a number of caveats regarding the data) can be found in Coutant and Stetzer (2001) and the analyses of data in Coutant et al. (2001).

More recent measurements of ambient levels of $PM_{2.5}$ constituents are presented in the tables provided below. Table 3B-1 presents the locations and general sampling schedules for 13 monitoring sites included for various reasons and representing a cross section of the country. Many of these sites were chosen because they are located in (or close to) MSAs in which risk assessments are to be performed. Sacramento, CA and Riverside, CA, for example, are located near San Francisco and Los Angeles, respectively. The data reported here are from the period October 2001 to September 2002. For this time period, a total of 51 sites (including both "Trends" and "non-Trends" sites) across the country have complete data (as defined by 50% of

observations available for every quarter for each of the major chemical species: sulfate, ammonium, nitrate, elemental carbon, organic carbon, and the five trace elements that go into the calculation of the crustal contribution to $PM_{2.5}$ (Al, Fe, Ca, Ti, and Si).

Summary statistics for concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and chemical species are given for each of the 13 sites in Table 3B-2. The number of samples (n) and the AIRS site code are given above each table. Entries in the tables provide the mean, minimum, and maximum component concentrations, and minimum detection limits for each component. Minimum detection levels (MDL) differ among the various sampling methods; these limits were estimated by Research Triangle Institute (RTI) in July of 2001 and are subject to review, revision, and reinterpretation. Anions and cations (ammonium, nitrate, sodium, potassium, and sulfate) were determined by ion chromatography; carbonaceous species were determined by the thermal optical transmittance method (NIOSH method); and trace elements (aluminum through zirconium) were determined by X-ray fluorescence spectrometry. The sulfate (calculated) entry is based on the XRF determination of sulfur. In general, relatively good agreement is found between the reconstructed mass and the $PM_{2.5}$ concentration measured by the collocated FRM monitor at each site. However, there are exceptions at several locations, as can be seen from inspection of Table 3B-2. Somewhat different sampling trains are used in the different sampling systems. These differences can result in differences in performance metrics and in differences in the entities that are measured. All samplers use a denuder in front of the filter for species to be analyzed by ion chromatography. In the RAAS and SASS samplers the denuder is followed by a nylon filter, whereas in the MASS samplers (Chicago, Houston, Seattle) a teflon filter is followed by a nylon filter. Particulate nitrate is collected on the teflon filter and is referred to as nonvolatile nitrate. However, there may be volatilization of nitrate containing compound from the teflon filter which is then adsorbed on the nylon filter. Nitrate extracted from the nylon filter is referred to as volatile nitrate.

Organic carbon (OC) concentrations are multiplied by a factor of 1.4 when calculating mass to account for the presence of H, N, and O in organic compounds on all samplers. Carbonate carbon has never been detected in any of the samples. Field blank corrections that could be applied to elemental carbon (EC) and OC concentrations are shown in Table 3B-3 for different samplers. Blank corrections for OC and EC shown in Table 3B-3 were applied to concentrations shown in Table 3B-2. However, subtracting blank corrections from OC concentrations results in negative values in several cases. A possible cause for results such as

these could have been that not enough blank samples were obtained to fully characterize the blank levels. Although the concentrations of 47 elements could be obtained by X-ray fluorescence spectrometry, the concentrations of many of these elements are beneath MDLs and are not shown. The same elements shown in Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD are shown here. The usual practice of denoting table entry values below MDL by (—) is followed here. Missing data for $PM_{2.5}$ are also indicated by (—). Often, environmental data below MDL are represented by 0.5 x MDL for various purposes such as risk assessments and for mass closure. Unfortunately, speciation data are not available for the $PM_{10-2.5}$ size fraction.

REFERENCES

Coutant, B.; Stetzer, S. (2001) Evaluation of $PM_{2.5}$ speciation sampler performance and related sample collection and stability issues: final report. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA-454/R-01-008. Available: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic/pmspec.html [5 April, 2002].

Coutant, B.; Zhang, X.; Pivetz, T. (2001) Summary statistics and data displays for the speciation minitrends study: final report. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; contract no. 68-D-98-030.

TABLE 3B-1. PM$_{2.5}$ SPECIATION SAMPLERS BY LOCATION: SITES SELECTED FOR SUMMARY IN 2004 PM AQCD

Sampler Type	Location_Name	State	Began Operation	AIRS_Code	POC	Schedule	Reason for Inclusion*
SASS	Burlington	VT	12/14/2000	000500070012	5	1-in-3	3
SASS	Philadelphia (AMS Laboratory)	PA	9/10/2001	000421010004	7	1-in-3	3
RAAS	Atlanta (South DeKalb)	GA	3/2/2001	000130890002	5	1-in-3	2
SASS	Detroit (Allen Park)	MI	12/14/2000	000261630001	5	1-in-3	1
MASS	Chicago (Com ED)	IL	5/22/2001	000170310076	5	Alt 1-in-3	3
RAAS	St. Louis (Blair Street)	MO	2/9/2000	000295100085	6	1-in-3	1
MASS	Houston (Deer Park)	TX	2/9/2000	000482011039	37778	1-in-3	3
SASS	Minneapolis (Philips)	MN	12/14/2000	000270530963	5	Alt 1-in-3	2
SASS	Boulder (Commerce City)	CO	2/18/2001	000080010006	5	Alt 1-in-3	3
SASS	Phoenix (Supersite)	AZ	2/21/2000	000040139997	7	1-in-3	1
MASS	Seattle (Beacon Hill)	WA	2/9/2000	000530330080	6	1-in-3	3
SASS	Sacramento (Del Paso Manor)	CA	2/9/2000	000060670006	5	1-in-3	2
SASS	Riverside-Rubidoux	CA	5/13/2001	000060658001	37746	1-in-3	1

* Reason for Inclusion:

1 = Completeness of geographic coverage
2 = PM$_{10}$ risk assessment city
3 = PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ risk assessment city

TABLE 3B-2a. BURLINGTON, VT SUMMARY DATA
(October 2001 to September 2002).
All concentrations are given in µg/m³; n = 201; AIRS Site Code: 500070012

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	10.0	61.0	1.0	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	10.9	63.0	1.6	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	2.6	17.7	0.001	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	2.8	18.8	0.17	0.012
Ammonium (by I.C.)	1.1	6.8	—	0.017
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.22	2.1	—	0.030
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.035	0.38	—	0.014
Nitrate	1.3	8.8	—	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Elemental Carbon	0.26	0.84	—	0.15
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.15
Organic Carbon	2.5	31.4	−0.43	0.15
Aluminum	0.020	0.28	—	0.011
Arsenic	—	0.005	—	0.002
Barium	—	0.12	—	0.059
Bromine	0.002	0.007	—	0.002
Cadmium	—	0.014	—	0.011
Calcium	0.035	0.19	—	0.003
Chlorine	—	0.12	—	0.006
Chromium	0.002	0.060	—	0.002
Copper	0.002	0.014	0.001	0.001
Iron	0.041	0.390	0.007	0.002
Lead	—	0.016	—	0.006
Magnesium	—	0.19	—	0.018
Manganese	0.002	0.007	—	0.002
Molybdenum	—	0.012	—	0.005
Nickel	0.002	0.022	0.001	0.001
Phosphorous	—	0.092	—	0.006
Potassium	0.041	0.41	—	0.003
Rubidium	—	0.003	—	0.002
Selenium	—	0.005	—	0.002
Silicon	0.069	0.54	—	0.008
Sodium	0.10	0.40	—	0.051
Strontium	—	0.004	—	0.003
Sulfur	0.88	5.9	—	0.007
Tin	—	0.033	—	0.018
Titanium	0.004	0.023	—	0.002
Vanadium	—	0.006	—	0.002
Zinc	0.008	0.057	0.007	0.002

TABLE 3B-2b. PHILADELPHIA, PA SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002). All concentrations are given in µg/m³; n = 262; AIRS Site Code: 421010004

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	14.2	86.8	2.1	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	16.0	239.0	0.0	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	4.3	29.0	0.004	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	4.4	30.5	0.020	0.012
Ammonium (by I.C.)	2.0	11.4	—	0.017
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.21	1.6	—	0.030
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.042	0.83	—	0.014
Nitrate	2.1	8.7	0.050	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	0.84	4.0	0.030	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	0.61	5.6	0.020	—
Elemental Carbon	0.66	2.3	—	0.15
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.15
Organic Carbon	3.1	50.5	−1.13	0.15
Aluminum	0.019	0.54	—	0.011
Arsenic	—	0.006	—	0.002
Barium	—	0.12	—	0.059
Bromine	0.004	0.013	—	0.002
Cadmium	—	0.017	—	0.011
Calcium	0.037	0.18	—	0.003
Chlorine	0.011	0.68	—	0.006
Chromium	0.002	0.018	—	0.002
Copper	0.004	0.025	0.003	0.001
Iron	0.084	0.53	—	0.002
Lead	0.005	0.025	—	0.005
Magnesium	—	0.30	—	0.018
Manganese	0.002	0.009	—	0.002
Molybdenum	—	0.012	—	0.005
Nickel	0.006	0.13	0.001	0.001
Phosphorous	—	0.039	—	0.006
Potassium	0.053	1.1	—	0.003
Rubidium	—	0.003	—	0.002
Selenium	0.002	0.005	—	0.002
Silicon	0.086	1.1	—	0.008
Sodium	0.087	0.63	—	0.051
Strontium	—	0.016	—	0.003
Sulfur	1.45	9.6	—	0.007
Tin	—	0.035	—	0.018
Titanium	0.006	0.049	—	0.002
Vanadium	0.004	0.035	—	0.002
Zinc	0.015	0.095	0.007	0.001

TABLE 3B-2c. ATLANTA, GA SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002).
All concentrations are given in μg/m³; n = 183; AIRS Site Code: 130890002

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	—	—	—	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	16.3	40.0	4.7	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	4.8	14.5	0.27	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	4.8	15.2	0.88	0.011
Ammonium (by I.C.)	1.3	4.2	—	0.015
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.27	1.7	—	0.028
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.044	0.31	—	0.013
Nitrate	0.70	3.5	0.16	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Elemental Carbon	0.90	3.5	—	0.13
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.13
Organic Carbon	4.3	11.2	0.8	0.13
Aluminum	0.028	0.65	—	0.004
Arsenic	0.001	0.014	—	0.001
Barium	—	0.054	—	0.024
Bromine	0.003	0.009	—	0.001
Cadmium	—	0.006	—	0.004
Calcium	0.037	0.28	0.006	0.001
Chlorine	0.003	0.049	—	0.002
Chromium	—	0.003	—	0.001
Copper	0.002	0.011	—	0.001
Gold	—	0.004	—	0.002
Iron	0.084	0.47	0.013	0.001
Lead	0.003	0.008	—	0.002
Magnesium	0.008	0.16	—	0.007
Manganese	0.002	0.011	—	0.001
Molybdenum	—	0.003	—	0.002
Nickel	—	0.002	—	0.001
Phosphorous	—	0.017	—	0.003
Potassium	0.060	0.36	0.015	0.001
Rubidium	0.005	0.002	—	0.001
Selenium	0.001	0.004	0.000	0.001
Silicon	0.11	1.4	0.010	0.003
Sodium	0.056	0.31	—	0.021
Strontium	0.001	0.005	0.001	0.001
Sulfur	1.6	4.8	0.089	0.003
Tin	—	0.019	—	0.007
Titanium	0.006	0.043	—	0.001
Vanadium	0.001	0.003	—	0.001
Zinc	0.008	0.034	0.001	0.001

TABLE 3B-2d. DETROIT, MI SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002).
All concentrations are given in μg/m³; n = 189; AIRS Site Code: 261630001

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	16.6	53.1	2.6	
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	18.0	52.9	3.2	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	4.4	22.0	0.010	
Sulfate (by I.C.)	4.6	24.4	0.040	0.012
Ammonium (by I.C.)	2.2	9.3	0.009	0.017
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.27	1.7	0.015	0.030
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.061	1.2	0.007	0.014
Nitrate	3.1	15.2	0.004	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Elemental Carbon	0.68	3.7	—	0.15
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.15
Organic Carbon	3.2	11.2	−0.46	0.15
Aluminum	0.025	0.53	—	0.011
Arsenic	0.002	0.010	—	0.002
Barium	—	0.11	—	0.059
Bromine	0.003	0.011	—	0.002
Cadmium	—	0.014	—	0.011
Calcium	0.069	0.33	—	0.003
Chlorine	0.017	0.65	—	0.006
Chromium	0.002	0.033	—	0.002
Copper	0.006	0.043	0.001	0.001
Iron	0.12	0.60	0.003	0.002
Lead	0.006	0.034	—	0.005
Magnesium	0.020	0.30	—	0.018
Manganese	0.004	0.025	—	0.002
Molybdenum	—	0.013	—	0.005
Nickel	0.002	0.022	0.001	0.001
Phosphorous	—	0.028	—	0.006
Potassium	0.078	1.3	—	0.003
Rubidium	—	0.003	—	0.002
Selenium	0.002	0.011	—	0.002
Silicon	0.11	0.84	—	0.008
Sodium	0.098	0.53	—	0.051
Strontium	—	0.021	—	0.003
Sulfur	1.5	7.3	—	0.007
Tin	—	0.032	—	0.018
Titanium	0.007	0.079	—	0.002
Vanadium	0.002	0.012	—	0.002
Zinc	0.025	0.19	0.001	0.001

TABLE 3B-2e. CHICAGO, IL SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002).
All concentrations are given in μg/m³; n = 139; AIRS Site Code: 170310076

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	15.7	42.7	3.6	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	15.0	44.5	3.4	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	4.3	22.8	0.64	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	4.2	21.2	0.56	0.005
Ammonium (by I.C.)	1.9	8.8	0.17	0.007
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.052	0.26	—	0.012
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.068	3.1	—	0.006
Nitrate	2.0	10.2	0.12	0.003
Volatile Nitrate	0.71	3.6	0.04	0.003
Nonvolatile Nitrate	1.3	9.9	0.03	0.003
Elemental Carbon	0.61	1.6	—	0.059
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.059
Organic Carbon	2.8	7.4	0.31	0.059
Aluminum	0.03	1.1	—	0.004
Arsenic	0.001	0.006	0.001	0.001
Barium	—	0.22	—	0.024
Bromine	0.003	0.011	—	0.001
Cadmium	—	0.007	—	0.004
Calcium	0.058	0.55	0.10	0.001
Chlorine	0.017	0.67	—	0.002
Chromium	0.001	0.005	—	0.001
Copper	0.004	0.056	—	0.001
Iron	0.091	0.53	0.014	0.001
Lead	0.006	0.040	—	0.002
Magnesium	0.017	0.69	—	0.007
Manganese	0.003	0.014	—	0.001
Molybdenum	—	0.006	—	0.002
Nickel	0.001	0.007	—	0.001
Phosphorous	0.002	0.015	—	0.003
Potassium	0.085	3.1	0.005	0.001
Rubidium	—	0.001	—	0.001
Selenium	0.001	0.004	0.001	0.001
Silicon	0.11	2.2	0.010	0.003
Sodium	0.048	0.58	—	0.021
Strontium	0.001	0.061	0.001	0.001
Sulfur	1.4	7.6	0.21	0.003
Tin	—	0.023	—	0.007
Titanium	0.004	0.070	—	0.001
Vanadium	0.001	0.002	—	0.001
Zinc	0.023	0.093	0.001	0.001

TABLE 3B-2f. ST. LOUIS, MO SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002).
All concentrations are given in μg/m³; n = 324; AIRS Site Code: 295100085

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	15.6	52.1	3.8	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	16.4	53.2	2.8	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	4.3	22.5	0.61	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	4.3	20.6	0.64	0.011
Ammonium (by I.C.)	1.9	7.2	0.14	0.015
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.19	1.6	0.014	0.028
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.069	5.9	0.007	0.013
Nitrate	2.3	14.0	0.20	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Elemental Carbon	0.72	2.7	—	0.13
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.13
Organic Carbon	3.5	11.5	—	0.13
Aluminum	0.044	2.5	—	0.004
Arsenic	0.002	0.011	0.001	0.001
Barium	0.024	0.38	—	0.024
Bromine	0.004	0.16	—	0.001
Cadmium	—	0.010	—	0.004
Calcium	0.13	1.1	0.010	0.001
Chlorine	0.027	0.57	—	0.002
Chromium	0.002	0.034	—	0.001
Copper	0.018	0.72	—	0.001
Iron	0.24	1.3	0.012	0.001
Lead	0.014	0.09	—	0.002
Magnesium	0.011	0.79	—	0.007
Manganese	0.014	0.13	—	0.001
Molybdenum	—	0.007	—	0.002
Nickel	0.002	0.04	—	0.001
Phosphorous	0.004	0.095	—	0.003
Potassium	0.099	5.6	0.016	0.001
Rubidium	—	0.002	—	0.001
Selenium	0.001	0.006	—	0.001
Silicon	0.17	4.0	0.011	0.003
Sodium	0.045	0.43	—	0.021
Strontium	0.001	0.12	0.001	0.001
Sulfur	1.4	7.5	0.20	0.003
Tin	0.008	0.028	—	0.007
Titanium	0.008	0.14	—	0.001
Vanadium	0.001	0.011	—	0.001
Zinc	0.033	0.48	0.002	0.001

TABLE 3B-2g. HOUSTON, TX SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002).
All concentrations are given in µg/m³; n = 229; AIRS Site Code: 482011039

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	12.4	21.9	5.9	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	11.0	48.0	0.0	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	3.4	24.5	0.004	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	3.5	26.0	0.030	0.005
Ammonium (by I.C.)	1.2	8.8	—	0.007
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.22	1.1	—	0.012
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.051	0.38	—	0.006
Nitrate	0.68	5.8	0.040	0.003
Volatile Nitrate	0.37	3.5	0.010	0.003
Nonvolatile Nitrate	0.32	4.2	0.020	0.003
Elemental Carbon	0.30	1.1	—	0.059
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.059
Organic Carbon	2.2	12.1	—	0.059
Aluminum	0.092	1.6	—	0.004
Arsenic	0.001	0.006	0.001	0.001
Barium	—	0.059	—	0.024
Bromine	0.003	0.022	—	0.001
Cadmium	—	0.008	—	0.004
Calcium	0.055	0.44	0.001	0.001
Chlorine	0.050	0.70	—	0.002
Chromium	0.001	0.009	—	0.001
Copper	0.003	0.024	—	0.001
Iron	0.073	0.83	—	0.001
Lead	0.002	0.007	—	0.002
Magnesium	0.020	0.38	—	0.007
Manganese	0.002	0.013	—	0.001
Molybdenum	0.002	0.022	—	0.002
Nickel	0.002	0.047	—	0.001
Phosphorous	0.002	0.021	—	0.003
Potassium	0.072	0.64	0.001	0.001
Rubidium	—	0.002	—	0.001
Selenium	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001
Silicon	0.23	2.8	—	0.003
Sodium	0.17	1.1	—	0.021
Strontium	0.001	0.009	0.001	0.001
Sulfur	1.1	8.2	—	0.003
Tin	—	0.019	—	0.007
Titanium	0.007	0.091	—	0.001
Vanadium	0.003	0.011	—	0.001
Zinc	0.006	0.030	—	0.001

TABLE 3B-2h. MINNEAPOLIS, MN SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002). All concentrations are given in µg/m³; n = 163; AIRS Site Code: 270530963

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	10.3	33.4	1.8	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	12.4	37.7	2.2	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	2.3	8.6	0.12	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	2.4	8.9	0.24	0.012
Ammonium (by I.C.)	1.2	6.0	—	0.017
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.27	3.7	—	0.030
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.059	1.7	—	0.014
Nitrate	2.3	16.4	0.098	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Elemental Carbon	0.39	1.8	—	0.15
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.15
Organic Carbon	2.6	9.9	—	0.15
Aluminum	0.028	0.67	—	0.011
Arsenic	0.002	0.012	—	0.002
Barium	—	0.15	—	0.059
Bromine	0.002	0.008	—	0.002
Cadmium	—	0.028	—	0.011
Calcium	0.071	0.46	—	0.003
Chlorine	0.008	0.17	—	0.006
Chromium	0.002	0.016	—	0.002
Copper	0.003	0.045	0.001	0.001
Iron	0.065	0.37	0.016	0.002
Lead	0.005	0.066	—	0.005
Magnesium	0.018	0.52	—	0.018
Manganese	0.002	0.009	—	0.002
Molybdenum	—	0.011	—	0.005
Nickel	0.002	0.014	0.001	0.001
Phosphorous	—	0.11	—	0.006
Potassium	0.068	1.8	0.005	0.003
Rubidium	—	0.002	—	0.002
Selenium	—	0.004	—	0.002
Silicon	0.12	1.3	—	0.008
Sodium	0.093	0.69	—	0.051
Strontium	—	0.026	—	0.003
Sulfur	0.78	2.9	0.040	0.007
Tin	—	0.034	—	0.018
Titanium	0.006	0.043	—	0.002
Vanadium	0.002	0.021	—	0.002
Zinc	0.008	0.039	0.001	0.001

TABLE 3B-2i. BOULDER, CO SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002).
All concentrations are given in μg/m³; n = 161; AIRS Site Code: 080010006

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	9.5	26.9	2.1	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	11.3	28.2	3.7	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	1.5	5.3	0.31	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	1.6	5.9	0.29	0.012
Ammonium (by I.C.)	0.79	4.3	0.009	0.017
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.24	1.7	0.015	0.030
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.032	0.29	0.007	0.014
Nitrate	1.5	7.9	0.14	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Elemental Carbon	1.0	4.4	0.15	0.15
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.15
Organic Carbon	3.2	13.8	0.28	0.15
Aluminum	0.092	0.41	—	0.011
Arsenic	—	0.005	—	0.002
Barium	—	0.12	—	0.059
Bromine	0.002	0.011	—	0.002
Cadmium	—	0.016	—	0.011
Calcium	0.12	0.55	0.008	0.003
Chlorine	0.019	0.66	—	0.006
Chromium	0.002	0.009	—	0.002
Copper	0.004	0.013	0.001	0.001
Iron	0.13	0.47	0.016	0.002
Lead	0.005	0.036	—	0.005
Magnesium	0.020	0.15	—	0.018
Manganese	0.003	0.015	—	0.002
Molybdenum	—	0.010	—	0.005
Nickel	0.001	0.010	0.001	0.001
Phosphorous	0.006	0.096	—	0.006
Potassium	0.063	0.33	—	0.003
Rubidium	—	0.003	—	0.002
Selenium	—	0.004	—	0.002
Silicon	0.28	0.97	0.027	0.008
Sodium	0.075	0.28	—	0.051
Strontium	—	0.005	—	0.003
Sulfur	0.49	1.8	0.10	0.007
Tin	—	0.033	—	0.018
Titanium	0.010	0.031	—	0.002
Vanadium	—	0.004	—	0.002
Zinc	0.023	0.53	0.001	0.001

TABLE 3B-2j. PHOENIX, AZ SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002). All concentrations are given in μg/m³; n = 275; AIRS Site Code: 040139997

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	9.9	32.1	3.3	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	12.0	158.0	0.8	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	1.2	2.9	0.001	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	1.3	3.8	—	0.012
Ammonium (by I.C.)	0.5	2.6	—	0.017
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.28	1.9	—	0.030
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.062	0.64	—	0.014
Nitrate	1.1	6.9	—	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Elemental Carbon	0.75	5.0	—	0.15
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.15
Organic Carbon	4.0	21.0	−0.66	0.15
Aluminum	0.12	0.87	—	0.011
Arsenic	0.002	0.009	—	0.002
Barium	—	0.13	—	0.059
Bromine	0.003	0.009	—	0.002
Cadmium	—	0.024	—	0.011
Calcium	0.15	0.82	0.005	0.003
Chlorine	0.047	0.40	—	0.006
Chromium	0.002	0.021	—	0.002
Copper	0.006	0.038	0.001	0.001
Iron	0.17	0.95	0.003	0.002
Lead	—	0.020	—	0.005
Magnesium	0.025	0.38	—	0.018
Manganese	0.004	0.027	—	0.002
Molybdenum	—	0.011	—	0.005
Nickel	0.003	0.13	—	0.001
Phosphorous	0.006	0.13	—	0.006
Potassium	0.11	0.69	—	0.003
Rubidium	—	0.003	—	0.002
Selenium	—	0.005	—	0.002
Silicon	0.36	2.2	—	0.008
Sodium	0.10	0.52	—	0.051
Strontium	0.003	0.10	—	0.003
Sulfur	0.39	0.98	—	0.007
Tin	—	0.038	—	0.018
Titanium	0.013	0.058	—	0.002
Vanadium	—	0.005	—	0.002
Zinc	0.009	0.080	0.001	0.001

TABLE 3B-2k. SEATTLE, WA SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002). All concentrations are given in µg/m³; n = 314; AIRS Site Code: 530330080

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
$PM_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	8.2	29.1	1.9	—
$PM_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	8.0	28.5	1.5	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	1.4	4.9	0.057	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	1.3	4.6	0.14	0.005
Ammonium (by I.C.)	0.47	2.0	—	0.007
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.16	0.76	0.012	0.012
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.045	2.3	—	0.006
Nitrate	0.67	2.9	0.12	0.003
Volatile Nitrate	0.25	1.6	0.010	0.003
Nonvolatile Nitrate	0.41	2.5	0.020	0.003
Elemental Carbon	0.60	2.7	—	0.059
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.059
Organic Carbon	2.6	11.0	—	0.059
Aluminum	0.015	0.24	—	0.004
Arsenic	0.001	0.007	0.001	0.001
Barium	—	0.15	—	0.024
Bromine	0.002	0.014	—	0.001
Cadmium	—	0.007	—	0.004
Calcium	0.029	0.20	0.001	0.001
Chlorine	0.055	0.84	—	0.002
Chromium	0.002	0.016	—	0.001
Copper	0.003	0.045	—	0.001
Iron	0.053	0.29	0.001	0.001
Lead	0.004	0.078	—	0.002
Magnesium	0.014	0.19	—	0.007
Manganese	0.003	0.024	—	0.001
Molybdenum	0.002	0.011	—	0.002
Nickel	0.002	0.020	—	0.001
Phosphorous	—	0.028	—	0.003
Potassium	0.055	2.3	0.007	0.001
Rubidium	—	0.002	—	0.001
Selenium	0.001	0.008	0.001	0.001
Silicon	0.049	0.52	—	0.003
Sodium	0.15	0.84	—	0.021
Strontium	0.001	0.044	0.001	0.001
Sulfur	0.45	1.6	0.019	0.003
Tin	0.007	0.030	—	0.007
Titanium	0.003	0.026	—	0.001
Vanadium	0.003	0.029	—	0.001
Zinc	0.009	0.048	—	0.001

TABLE 3B-2l. SACRAMENTO, CA SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002). All concentrations are given in μg/m³; n = 265; AIRS Site Code: 060670006

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	9.4	78.0	3.0	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	15.0	120.0	3.0	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	1.2	5.5	0.14	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	1.3	4.1	0.06	0.012
Ammonium (by I.C.)	0.74	7.4	0.009	0.017
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.38	3.5	—	0.030
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.077	3.6	—	0.014
Nitrate	2.3	23.4	—	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Elemental Carbon	0.66	8.4	—	0.15
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.15
Organic Carbon	5.2	54.1	0.18	0.15
Aluminum	0.040	0.52	—	0.011
Arsenic	0.002	0.006	—	0.002
Barium	—	0.26	—	0.059
Bromine	0.002	0.013	—	0.002
Cadmium	—	0.018	—	0.011
Calcium	0.043	0.56	0.005	0.003
Chlorine	0.052	1.8	—	0.006
Chromium	0.002	0.043	—	0.002
Copper	0.006	0.16	0.001	0.001
Iron	0.079	0.64	0.005	0.002
Lead	—	0.044	—	0.005
Magnesium	0.021	0.88	—	0.018
Manganese	0.002	0.013	—	0.002
Molybdenum	—	0.015	—	0.005
Nickel	0.010	0.61	0.001	0.001
Phosphorous	0.006	0.11	—	0.006
Potassium	0.10	3.3	—	0.003
Rubidium	—	0.003	—	0.002
Selenium	—	0.004	—	0.002
Silicon	0.12	1.1	0.011	0.008
Silver	—	0.015	—	0.010
Sodium	0.19	1.7	—	0.010
Strontium	—	0.077	—	0.051
Sulfur	0.41	1.8	0.045	0.003
Tin	—	0.035	0.009	0.007
Titanium	—	0.052	—	0.018
Vanadium	—	0.006	—	0.002
Zinc	0.005	0.11	—	0.002

TABLE 3B-2m. RIVERSIDE-RUBIDOUX, CA SUMMARY DATA (October 2001 to September 2002). All concentrations are given in μg/m³; n = 161; AIRS Site Code: 060658001

Parameter	Mean	Max	Min	MDL
PM$_{2.5}$ (FRM Mass)	28.6	78.2	2.6	—
PM$_{2.5}$ (Reconstructed Mass)	30.5	79.2	3.1	—
Sulfate (Calculated)	3.6	9.6	0.23	—
Sulfate (by I.C.)	3.7	10.0	0.28	0.012
Ammonium (by I.C.)	4.8	16.8	—	0.017
Sodium Ion (by I.C.)	0.49	1.8	—	0.030
Potassium (by I.C.)	0.075	1.3	—	0.014
Nitrate	12.3	40.3	0.18	0.008
Volatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Nonvolatile Nitrate	—	—	—	—
Elemental Carbon	1.2	4.3	0.12	0.15
Carbonate Carbon	—	—	—	0.15
Organic Carbon	6.0	13.0	0.38	0.15
Aluminum	0.057	0.32	—	0.011
Arsenic	0.002	0.006	—	0.002
Barium	—	0.17	—	0.059
Bromine	0.006	0.016	—	0.002
Cadmium	—	0.017	—	0.011
Calcium	0.17	1.0	0.012	0.003
Chlorine	0.072	0.71	—	0.006
Chromium	0.003	0.024	—	0.002
Copper	0.006	0.037	0.001	0.001
Iron	0.17	0.58	0.019	0.002
Lead	0.006	0.026	—	0.005
Magnesium	0.032	0.31	—	0.018
Manganese	0.004	0.015	—	0.002
Molybdenum	—	0.024	—	0.005
Nickel	0.002	0.014	0.006	0.001
Phosphorous	0.007	0.067	—	0.006
Potassium	0.11	1.31	0.017	0.003
Rubidium	—	0.003	—	0.002
Selenium	—	—	—	0.006
Silicon	0.20	0.88	0.023	0.008
Silver	—	0.015	—	0.010
Sodium	0.20	0.94	—	0.051
Strontium	—	0.026	—	0.003
Sulfur	1.2	3.2	0.078	0.007
Tin	0.014	0.081	—	0.018
Titanium	0.012	0.041	—	0.002
Vanadium	0.006	0.017	—	0.002
Zinc	0.023	0.21	0.001	0.001

TABLE 3B-3. BLANK CORRECTIONS FOR ELEMENTAL CARBON (EC), ORGANIC CARBON (OC), AND TOTAL CARBON (TC) IN THE SPECIATION NETWORK

Sampler Type	Elemental Carbon		Organic Carbon		Total Carbon	
	EC Mass (µgC/filter)	EC Conc (µgC/m³)	OC Mass (µgC/filter)	OC Conc (µgC/m³)	TC Mass (µgC/filter)	TC Conc (µgC/m³)
URG MASS	0.63	0.03	7.08	0.29	7.71	0.32
R & P 2300	3.21	0.22	12.93	0.9	16.13	1.12
Anderson RAAS	0.97	0.09	12.54	1.19	13.51	1.29
R & P 2025	1.67	0.07	18.42	0.77	19.91	0.83
MetOne SASS	1.03	0.11	13.75	1.42	14.78	1.53

APPENDIX 3C

Organic Composition of Particulate Matter

Although organic compounds typically constitute approximately 10 to 70% of the total dry fine particle mass in the atmosphere, organic PM concentrations, composition, and formation mechanisms are poorly understood. This is because organic particulate matter is an aggregate of hundreds of individual compounds spanning a wide range of chemical and thermodynamic properties (Saxena and Hildemann, 1996). The presence of multiphase or "semivolatile" compounds complicates collection of organic particulate matter. Furthermore, no single analytical technique currently is capable of analyzing the entire range of compounds present. Rigorous analytical methods frequently identify only 10 to 20% of the organic mass on the molecular level (Rogge et al., 1993). The data shown in Appendix 3C are meant to complement the data given for the inorganic components of particles in Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996). Table 3C-1 lists a number of recent urban and some rural measurements of particulate organic and elemental carbon in μg of carbon/m^3 (μg C/m^3). Emphasis is placed on measurements published after 1995. The analysis method and artifact correction procedure, if any, are indicated. Table 3C-2 presents information on recent (post-1990) studies concerning concentrations (in ng C/m^3) of particulate organic compounds found at selected U.S. sites.

TABLE 3C-1. PARTICULATE ORGANIC AND ELEMENTAL CARBON CONCENTRATIONS (in µg C/m^3) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1995

Reference	Location	Dates	OC Mean (Max)	EC Mean (Max)	TC Mean (Max)	Avg. Time	Notes
URBAN PM$_{2.5}$							
Offenberg and Baker (2000)	Chicago, IL	July 1994; Jan 1995			2.2 (3.8)	12 h	PM$_{12}$; Imp; TOT
					1.7		PM$_{1.4}$; Imp; TOT
Allen et al. (1999)	Uniontown, PA	July-Aug 1990	(0.8-8.4)[a]	(0.4-3.5)[a] 1.3 (3.1)		3 h 10 min	PM$_{2.5}$; DQQ; TOR[b] Aeth
Pedersen et al. (1999)	Boston, MA Reading, MA (suburban) Quabbin, MA (rural) Rochester, NY (urban) Brockport, NY (rural)	Jan-Dec 1995	5.8 4.0 2.8 3.3 2.7	1.7 0.7 0.5 0.7 0.5		24 h	PM$_{2.0}$; Q; TOT
IMPROVE (2000)	Washington, DC Seattle, WA	1994-1998	3.4 1.8	1.1 0.3		24 h	PM$_{2.5}$; QQ; TOR
Lewtas et al. (2001)	Seattle, WA	Apr-May 1999	8	1.4		23 h	PM$_{2.5}$; DQA; EGA[c]
Khwaja (1995)	Schenectady, NY	Oct 24-26, 1991			23.2 (49.9)	6 h	PM$_{1.0}$; Q; Th
Christoforou et al. (2000)	Azusa, CA Long Beach, CA Central, LA Rubidoux, LA San Nicolas, LA	Jan-Dec 1993	9.4 8.9 12.3 9.7 1.6	1.3 1.8 2.7 1.5 1.5		24 h	PM$_{2.1}$; Q; TOR
Turpin and Huntzicker (1995)	Claremont, CA Long Beach, CA	Jun-Sept Nov-Dec 1987	na (29.4) na (62.6)	na (9.0) na (24.6)		2 h 2-6 h	PM$_{2.5}$; Q+TQ; TOT[d]

TABLE 3C-1 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC AND ELEMENTAL CARBON CONCENTRATIONS (in µg C/m³) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1995

Reference	Location	Dates	OC Mean (Max)	EC Mean (Max)	TC Mean (Max)	Avg. Time	Notes
RURAL PM$_{2.5}$							
Klinedinst and Currie (1999)	Welby, CO Brighton, CO	Dec 1996-Jan 1997	5.6 (13.4) 3.6 (6.4)	3.3 (8.1) 1.9 (3.6)		6 h	PM$_{2.5}$; Q; TOR
Andrews et al. (2000)	Look Rock, Smoky Mountains, TN	July-Aug 1995	2.2 2.7 1.2	0.4 0.1 0.2		12 h (day)	PM$_{2.1}$; QQ; TOR [e] PM$_{2.1}$; Q+TQ; TOR [d] PM$_{1.8}$; Imp; TMO
Malm and Gebhart (1996)	Tahoma Wood, WA	June-Aug 1990	2.6 (7.4)	0.7 (2.2)		12 h	PM$_{2.5}$; QQ; TOR [f]
IMPROVE (2000)	Three Sisters Wilderness, OR Rocky Mountains, CO Brigantine, NJ Acadia, MA Jefferson: James River Face Wilderness, VA Glacier, MT	1994-1998	0.9 1.0 2.0 1.2 3.8 2.4	0.2 0.2 0.5 0.2 0.7 0.4		24 h	PM$_{2.5}$; QQ; TOR
Hegg et al. (1997)	150 km East of Mid-Atlantic Coast (0.02-4 km altitude)	July 1996			2.9 (5.4)		PM$_{1.0}$; QQ ; EGA [e]
Cui et al. (1997)	Meadview, AZ	Aug 6-15, 1992			3	12 h	PM$_{2.5}$; VDQA; EGA [c]
Chow et al. (1996)	Point Reyes, CA Altamont Pass, CA Pacheco Pass, CA Crows Landing, CA Academy, CA Button-Willow, CA Edison, CA Caliente, CA Sequoia, CA Yosemite, CA	July-Aug 1990	1.5 (2.7) 4.8 (7.2) 3.2 (6.1) 7.4 (12.7) 5.9 (8.7) 6.4 (10.6) 10.0 (12.8) 7.4 (10.7) 5.3 (7.0) 12.1 (25.8)	0.4 (0.6) 2.6 (3.9) 1.0 (1.3) 1.8 (2.5) 1.4 (2.4) 1.9 (2.7) 2.9 (4.1) 3.3 (4.4) 1.6 (3.0) 1.9 (3.5)		5-7 h	PM$_{2.5}$; Q + TQ; TOR [g]

TABLE 3C-1 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC AND ELEMENTAL CARBON CONCENTRATIONS (in μg C/m³) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1995

Reference	Location	Dates	OC Mean (Max)	EC Mean (Max)	TC Mean (Max)	Avg. Time	Notes
RURAL PM$_{2.5}$							
Malm and Day (2000)	Grand Canyon, AZ	July-Aug 1998	1.1 (1.6)	0.10 (0.3)		24 h	PM$_{2.5}$; QQ; TOR[f]
PM$_{10}$							
Omar et al. (1999)	Bondville, IL	Jan-Dec 1994	2.6	0.2		24-48 h	PM$_{10}$; Q; TOR
Gertler et al. (1995)	Bullhead City, AZ	Sept 1988-Oct 1989	6.0 (16.0)	1.9 (4.0)		24 h	PM$_{10}$; Q; TOR
Chow et al. (1996)	Santa Barbara, CA (urban)	Jan-Dec 1989			8.8	24 h	PM$_{10}$; Q; TOR
	Santa Maria, CA (urban)				4.6		
	Santa Ynez, CA (airport)				3.5		
	Gaviota, CA (rural SB)				3.4		
	Watt Road, CA (rural SB)				2.1		
	Anacapa Island, CA				3.1		
Lioy and Daisey (1987)		1982:					PM$_{15}$; Q
	Newark, NJ	Summer	4.1	3.0			
		Winter	5.9	3.3			
	Elizabeth, NJ	Summer	2.1	1.7			
		Winter	7.1	2.3			
	Camden, NJ	Summer	2.2	1.3			
		Winter	5.2	2.0			

A limited amount of rural data is presented. In some cases, total carbon (TC = OC + EC) is reported. OC concentrations must be multiplied by the average molecular weight per carbon weight to convert to mass of particulate organic compounds. The location and dates over which sampling occurred are provided. Averaging time refers to the sampling duration. Sampling method: Q – quartz fiber filter; QQ – two quartz fiber filters in series; Q+TQ – a quartz fiber filter in one port and a Teflon followed by a quartz filter in a parallel port; Imp – cascade impactor; DQQ – denuder followed by two quartz fiber filters; DQA – denuder followed by quartz fiber filter and adsorbent; VDQA – virtual impactor inlet followed by denuder, quartz filter, and adsorbent. Analysis method is reported as follows: TOR – thermal optical reflectance; TOT – thermal optical transmittance; TMO – thermal MnO$_2$ oxidation; EGA – evolved gas analysis; Th – Thermal analysis; Aeth – Aethalometer. na – data not available.

[a]Range is provided. It should be noted that samples were collected only during elevated pollution episodes and are not representative of average concentrations.
[b]Particulate OC was considered to be the sum of front and back quartz fiber filters.
[c]Sum of adsorbent and filter after correction for inlet losses and denuder efficiency.
[d]Corrected for adsorption by subtracting the Teflon-quartz back-up filter.
[e]Reported concentrations are corrected for adsorption by subtracting the quartz (TQ or QQ) back-up filter.
[f]Sampler contained two quartz fiber filters in series, but publication did not indicate whether the quartz back-up filter was subtracted to correct for adsorption.
[g]Corrected for adsorption using Micro-Orifice Uniform Deposit Impactor (MOUDI) data from a collocated sampler.

TABLE 3C-2. PARTICULATE ORGANIC COMPOUND CONCENTRATIONS (in ng C/m^3) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1990 AT SELECTED SITES

	Rogge et al. (1993)[a] Jan-Dec 1982 (annual average) PM$_{2.1}$		Schauer and Cass (2000) Dec 26-28, 1995 (pollution episode) PM$_{2.5}$		Veltkamp et al. (1996) July 24-Aug 4, 1989 no precut	Khwaja (1995) October 1991 (semiurban) no precut	Allen et al. (1997) Summer 1994 (urban) PM$_{1.9}$	Fraser et al. (1998) Sept 8-9, 1993 (urban)
	Los Angeles, CA	Pasadena, CA	Fresno, CA	Bakersfield, CA	Niwot Ridge, CO	Schenectady, NY	Kenmore Square, Boston, MA	Los Angeles Basin, CA
n-Alkanes								
n-tricosane	6.7	5.4			19.23 (57.7)			
n-tetracosane	6.4	4.7	42.3	12.7	6.04 (21.1)			
n-pentacosane	11.2	9.5	41.2	14.2	7.77 (21.3)			
n-hexacosane	8.2	4.3	29.9	10.7	2.08 (12.7)			
n-heptacosane	6.7	5.6	25.0	10.8	5.62 (15.1)			
n-octacosane	3.1	2.5	12.3	5.24	1.26 (9.0)			
n-nonacosane	7.1	4.7	33.8	23.6	7.70 (20.6)			
n-triacontane	2.7	2.5	7.39	4.27	0.76 (4.6)			
n-hentriacontane	12.6	9.6	16.1	9.66	5.24 (17.9)			
n-dotriacontane	1.5	1.5	2.61	3.50	0.41 (2.1)			
n-tritriacontane	2.1	2.3	5.02	3.31	1.49 (5.5)			
n-tetratriacontane	0.58	0.68						
Total n-alkanes	**68.9**	**53.3**	**215.6**	**98.0**	**57.9**			
n-Alkanoic Acids								
n-nonanoic acid	6.6	5.3						
n-decanoic acid	2.0	2.4	0.711	0.164				
n-undecanoic acid	2.8	6.0						
n-dodecanoic acid	5.3	7.0	0.905	0.803				
n-tridecanoic acid	4.3	4.9	6.17	1.78				
n-tetradecanoic acid	19.7	22.2	9.42	4.01				
n-pentadecanoic acid	5.3	6.1	33.7	5.63				
n-hexadecanoic acid (palmitic acid)	140.5	127.4	166	54.4				
n-heptadecanoic acid	4.7	5.2	13.6	3.77				
n-octadecanoic acid (stearic acid)	59.2	50.0	60.0	24.1				
n-nonadecanoic acid	1.1	1.1	10.7	2.58				
n-eicosanoic acid	5.1	6.1	41.2	10.4				
n-heneicosanoic acid	2.1	2.3	20.8	6.46				

TABLE 3C-2 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC COMPOUND CONCENTRATIONS (in ng C/m^3) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1990 AT SELECTED SITES

	Rogge et al. (1993)[a] Jan-Dec 1982 (annual average) PM$_{2.1}$		Schauer and Cass (2000) Dec 26-28, 1995 (pollution episode) PM$_{2.5}$		Veltkamp et al. (1996) July 24-Aug 4, 1989 no precut	Khwaja (1995) October 1991 (semiurban) no precut	Allen et al. (1997) Summer 1994 (urban) PM$_{1.9}$	Fraser et al. (1998) Sept 8-9, 1993 (urban)
	Los Angeles, CA	Pasadena, CA	Fresno, CA	Bakersfield, CA	Niwot Ridge, CO	Schenectady, NY	Kenmore Square, Boston, MA	Los Angeles Basin, CA
n-Alkanoic Acids (cont'd)								
n-docosanoic acid	8.7	9.9	160	43.1				
n-tricosanoic acid	2.0	2.5	32.1	9.71				
n-tetracosanoic acid	11.8	16.5	205	78.0				
n-pentacosanoic acid	1.3	1.6	15.4	6.59				
n-hexacosanoic acid	5.6	9.3	174	81.3				
n-heptacosanoic acid	0.49	0.81	2.56	2.38				
n-octacosanoic acid	2.7	4.9	21.3	9.65				
n-nonacosanoic acid	0.33	0.57	1.46	2.11				
n-triacontanoic acid	1.0	2.2	4.32	5.79				
Total n-alcanoic acids	**292.6**	**294.3**	**979.3**	**352.7**				
n-Alkenoic Acids								
n-9-hexadecenoic acid			18.8	3.96				
n-9-octadecenoic acid	24.8	26.0	27.1	3.96				
n-9,12-octadecane-dienoic acid			13.6	1.83				
Total n-alkenoic acids	**24.8**	**26.0**	**59.5**	**9.75**				
n-Alkanals								
1-octanal					3.26 (14.4)			
n-nonanal	5.7	9.5	19.4	3.01	29.01 (62.8)			
n-decanal					23.58 (71.2)			
n-dodecanal					6.01 (16.4)			
n-tridecanal					6.50 (25.8)			
n-tetradecanal					9.62 (30.7)			
n-pentadecanal					12.47 (113.6)			
n-hexadecanal					17.45 (49.3)			
n-heptadecanal					24.09 (88.9)			
n-octadecanal					1.84 (11.7)			
Total n-alkanals	**5.7**	**9.5**	**19.4**	**3.01**	**133.8**			

TABLE 3C-2 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC COMPOUND CONCENTRATIONS (in ng C/m³) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1990 AT SELECTED SITES

	Rogge et al. (1993)[a] Jan-Dec 1982 (annual average) PM₂.₁		Schauer and Cass (2000) Dec 26-28, 1995 (pollution episode) PM₂.₅		Veltkamp et al. (1996) July 24-Aug 4, 1989 no precut	Khwaja (1995) October 1991 (semiurban) no precut	Allen et al. (1997) Summer 1994 (urban) PM₁.₉	Fraser et al. (1998) Sept 8-9, 1993 (urban)
	Los Angeles, CA	Pasadena, CA	Fresno, CA	Bakersfield, CA	Niwot Ridge, CO	Schenectady, NY	Kenmore Square, Boston, MA	Los Angeles Basin, CA
n-Alkanols								
1-decanol					8.66 (64.1)			
1-dodecanol					21.29 (61.7)			
1-tetradecanol					13.59 (41.4)			
1-pentadecanol					4.50 (30.1)			
1-hexadecanol					27.42 (141.1)			
Total n-alkanols					**75.5**			
Aliphatic Dicarboxylic Acids								
oxalic acid (C₂)						198 (360)		
malonic acid (propanedioic)	32.7	44.4				84 (107)		
methylmalonic acid (methylpropanedioic)			2.13	nd				
malonic acid (2-butenedioic)	0.66	1.3						
succinic acid (butanedioic)	66.5	51.2				102 (167)		
methylsuccinic acid (methylbutanedioic)	18	15.0	24.0	8.80				
glutaric acid (pentanedioic)	32.3	28.3	21.3	10.5				
methylglutaric acid (methylpentanedioic)	19.3	16.6						
hydroxybutanedioic acid	14.3	16.0						
adipic acid (hexanedioic)	14.1	14.1	3.39	3.07				
pimelic acid (heptanedioic)			2.22	1.03				
suberic acid (octanedioic)	3.4	4.1	4.41	13.4				
axelaic acid (nonanedioic)	29.0	22.8	19.9	8.22				
Total aliphaitc dicarboxylic acids	**230.3**	**213.8**	**77.4**	**45.0**		**384**		

TABLE 3C-2 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC COMPOUND CONCENTRATIONS (in ng C/m³) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1990 AT SELECTED SITES

	Rogge et al. (1993)[a] Jan-Dec 1982 (annual average) PM$_{2.1}$		Schauer and Cass (2000) Dec 26-28, 1995 (pollution episode) PM$_{2.5}$		Veltkamp et al. (1996) July 24-Aug 4, 1989 no precut	Khwaja (1995) October 1991 (semiurban) no precut	Allen et al. (1997) Summer 1994 (urban) PM$_{1.9}$	Fraser et al. (1998) Sept 8-9, 1993 (urban)
	Los Angeles, CA	Pasadena, CA	Fresno, CA	Bakersfield, CA	Niwot Ridge, CO	Schenectady, NY	Kenmore Square, Boston, MA	Los Angeles Basin, CA
Ketocarboxylic Acids								
pyruvic acid (C$_3$)						59 (103)		
glyoxylic acid (C$_2$)						44 (68)		
Total ketocarboxylic acids						**103**		
Diterpenoid/Resin Acids								
dehydroabietic acid	23.6	22.6	98.5	8.01				
abietic acid			30.4	0.784				
13-isopropyl-5α-podocarpa-6,8,11,13-tetraen-16-oic acid	0.63	1.2						
8,15-pimaradien-18-oic acid	0.44	0.57	0.48	0.03				
pimaric acid	2.3	4.8	9.97	0.735				
isopimaric acid	1.3	2.3	127	7.95				
7-oxodehydroabietic acid	3.4	4.1	6.68	1.43				
abieta-6,8,11,13,15-pentaen-18-oic acid			11.8	2.43				
abieta-8,11,13,15-tetraen-18-oic acid			2.62	0.251				
sandaracopimaric acid	1.6	2.2	8.91	0.525				
Total diterpenoid acids	**33.3**	**37.6**	**296.4**	**22.15**				
Aromatic Polycarboxylic Acids								
1,2-benzene-dicarboxylic acid (phthalic acid)	60.0	55.7	9.16	6.78				
1,3-benzene-dicarboxylic acid	3.4	2.9	3.41	1.98				

TABLE 3C-2 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC COMPOUND CONCENTRATIONS (in ng C/m³) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1990 AT SELECTED SITES

	Rogge et al. (1993)[a] Jan-Dec 1982 (annual average) PM₂.₁		Schauer and Cass (2000) Dec 26-28, 1995 (pollution episode) PM₂.₅		Veltkamp et al. (1996) July 24-Aug 4, 1989 no precut	Khwaja (1995) October 1991 (semiurban) no precut	Allen et al. (1997) Summer 1994 (urban) PM₁.₉	Fraser et al. (1998) Sept 8-9, 1993 (urban)
	Los Angeles, CA	Pasadena, CA	Fresno, CA	Bakersfield, CA	Niwot Ridge, CO	Schenectady, NY	Kenmore Square, Boston, MA	Los Angeles Basin, CA
Aromatic Polycarboxylic Acids (cont'd)								
1,4-benzene-dicarboxylic acid	2.8	1.5	5.16	4.48				
benzene tricarboxylic acids			14.4	8.77				
4-methyl-1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid	27.8	28.8						
1,2,4-benzene-tricarboxylic acid (trimellitic acid)	0.52	0.84						
1,3,5-benzene-tricarboxylic acid (trimesic acid)	20.6	17.2						
1,2,4,5-benzene-tetracarboxylic acid (pyromellitic acid)	0.74	0.80						
Total aromatic polycarboxylic acids	**115.9**	**107.7**	**32.1**	**22.0**				
Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons								
retene	0.07	0.06	6.02	0.563				
fluoranthene	0.15	0.13	2.52	0.553				0.07 (0.26)
acephenanthrylene			0.834	0.302				0.02 (0.05)
pyrene	0.26	0.17	3.28	0.564				0.07 (0.26)
C₁-202 MW PAH			11.7	3.80				0.07 (0.36)
C₂-202 MW PAH								0.03 (0.32)
benz[a]anthracene	0.29	0.25	13.8	2.49				0.15 (1.09)
cyclopenta[cd]pyrene	0.23	0.41	1.90	0.496				0.14 (1.02)
benzo[ghi]-fluoranthene	0.39	0.30	6.05	1.25				0.20 (0.97)
C₁-226 MW PAH			10.1	1.48				0.14 (0.97)
chrysene/triphenyline	0.61	0.43	7.70	1.50				0.34 (1.62)

TABLE 3C-2 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC COMPOUND CONCENTRATIONS (in ng C/m³) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1990 AT SELECTED SITES

	Rogge et al. (1993)[a] Jan-Dec 1982 (annual average) PM$_{2.1}$		Schauer and Cass (2000) Dec 26-28, 1995 (pollution episode) PM$_{2.5}$		Veltkamp et al. (1996) July 24-Aug 4, 1989 no precut	Khwaja (1995) October 1991 (semiurban) no precut	Allen et al. (1997) Summer 1994 (urban) PM$_{1.9}$	Fraser et al. (1998) Sept 8-9, 1993 (urban)
	Los Angeles, CA	Pasadena, CA	Fresno, CA	Bakersfield, CA	Niwot Ridge, CO	Schenectady, NY	Kenmore Square, Boston, MA	Los Angeles Basin, CA
Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (cont'd)								
C$_1$-228 MW PAH			17.6	5.35				0.34 (2.16)
C$_2$-228 MW PAH								0.09 (0.46)
benz[*e*]acephen-anthrylene								0.20 (1.00)
benzo[*k*]fluoranthene	1.15	1.20	8.69	2.13				0.22 (1.07)
benzo[*b*]fluoranthene	1.23	0.85	10.7	2.48				
benzo[*j*]fluoranthene			3.62	0.499				0.02 (0.10)
benzo[*e*]pyrene	0.97	0.93	7.20	1.98				0.22 (1.00)
benzo[*a*]pyrene	0.42	0.44	8.23	1.77				0.14 (0.80)
perylene			1.50	0.246				0.05 (0.51)
methyl-substituted 252 MW PAH								0.10 (0.88)
indeno[*1,2,3-cd*]-pyrene	0.37	0.42	6.84	2.56				0.29 (1.38)
indeno[*1,2,3-cd*]-fluoranthene	1.05	1.09	1.36	0.764				0.10 (0.46)
benzo[*ghi*]perylene	4.47	4.43	9.75	3.49				0.77 (4.23)
anthanthrene			0.180	0.131				
coronene								
Total polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons	**11.66**	**11.10**	**139.57**	**34.40**				**3.77**
Oxygenated PAHs/ Polycyclic Aromatic Ketones/Quinones								
1,4-naphthoquinone								
1-acenaphthenone							0.26	
9-fluorenone							2.07	0.29 (1.04)
1,8-naphthalic anhydride							1.77	0.41 (1.65)
phenanthrenequinone							0.43	
phenalen-9-one								0.53 (2.23)
anthracene-9,10-dione								0.36 (1.14)
methylanthracene-9,10-dione								0.09 (0.24)
11H-benzo[*a*]fluoren-11-one							1.03	

TABLE 3C-2 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC COMPOUND CONCENTRATIONS (in ng C/m^3) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1990 AT SELECTED SITES

	Rogge et al. (1993)[a] Jan-Dec 1982 (annual average) PM$_{2.1}$		Schauer and Cass (2000) Dec 26-28, 1995 (pollution episode) PM$_{2.5}$		Veltkamp et al. (1996) July 24-Aug 4, 1989 no precut	Khwaja (1995) October 1991 (semiurban) no precut	Allen et al. (1997) Summer 1994 (urban) PM$_{1.9}$	Fraser et al. (1998) Sept 8-9, 1993 (urban)
	Los Angeles, CA	Pasadena, CA	Fresno, CA	Bakersfield, CA	Niwot Ridge, CO	Schenectady, NY	Kenmore Square, Boston, MA	Los Angeles Basin, CA
Oxygenated PAHs/ Polycyclic Aromatic Ketones/Quinones (cont'd)								
7H-benzo[c]fluoren-7-one							0.37	
11H-benzo[b]fluoren-11-one							0.85	
1H-phenalen-1-one			7.96	0.588				
benzanthrone							1.18	
5,12-naphthacene-quinone							0.32	
7H-benz[de]-anthracen-7-one	0.81	0.84	7.80	1.48				
benz[de]anthracene-7-dione								0.20 (1.00)
benz[a]anthracene-7,12-dione	0.21	0.25						0.09 (0.31)
cyclopenta[def]phen-anthrone								0.05 (0.14)
benzo[cd]pyren-6-one	0.80	1.24						0.54 (2.47)
6H-benzo[cd]pyrene-6-one							1.34	
benzo[a]pyrene-6,12-dione							0.096	
Total polycyclic aromatic ketones/quinones	**1.82**	**2.33**	**15.76**	**2.07**			**9.72**	**2.56**
Steroids								
cholesterol	**nd**	**1.9**						
Substituted Phenols								
p-benzenediol			3.46	nd				
m-benzenediol			7.59	nd				
hydroxybenzaldehydes			2.64	0.604				
Total substituted phenols			**13.69**	**0.604**				

TABLE 3C-2 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC COMPOUND CONCENTRATIONS (in ng C/m³) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1990 AT SELECTED SITES

	Rogge et al. (1993)[a] Jan-Dec 1982 (annual average) PM₂.₁		Schauer and Cass (2000) Dec 26-28, 1995 (pollution episode) PM₂.₅		Veltkamp et al. (1996) July 24-Aug 4, 1989 no precut	Khwaja (1995) October 1991 (semiurban) no precut	Allen et al. (1997) Summer 1994 (urban) PM₁.₉	Fraser et al. (1998) Sept 8-9, 1993 (urban)
	Los Angeles, CA	Pasadena, CA	Fresno, CA	Bakersfield, CA	Niwot Ridge, CO	Schenectady, NY	Kenmore Square, Boston, MA	Los Angeles Basin, CA
Guaiacol and Substituted Guaiacols								
guaiacol			0.889	0.832				
4-methylguaiacol			0.606	0.387				
trans-isoeugenol			1.45	1.04				
vanillin			26.8	6.05				
acetovanillone			3.23	0.705				
guaiacyl acetone			10.8	4.29				
coniferyl aldehyde			47.0	nd				
Total guaiacol and substituted guaiacols			**90.78**	**13.30**				
Syringol and Substituted Syringols								
syringol			1.16	0.845				
4-methylsyringol			1.72	1.77				
4-ethylsyringol			2.28	2.39				
4-propylsyringol			0.871	nd				
4-propenylsyringol			4.38	1.40				
syringaldehyde			135	44.5				
acetosyringone			171	55.7				
acetonylsyringol			406	68.1				
propionylsyringol			32.1	16.2				
butyrylsyringol			15.3	6.18				
sinapyl aldehyde			15.9					
Total syringol and substituted syringols			**785.7**	**197.1**				
Sugars								
levoglucosan			7590	1100				
other sugars			1070	171				
Total sugars			**8660**	**1271**				

TABLE 3C-2 (cont'd). PARTICULATE ORGANIC COMPOUND CONCENTRATIONS (in ng C/m³) BASED ON STUDIES PUBLISHED AFTER 1990 AT SELECTED SITES

	Rogge et al. (1993)[a] Jan-Dec 1982 (annual average) PM$_{2.1}$		Schauer and Cass (2000) Dec 26-28, 1995 (pollution episode) PM$_{2.5}$		Veltkamp et al. (1996) July 24-Aug 4, 1989 no precut	Khwaja (1995) October 1991 (semiurban) no precut	Allen et al. (1997) Summer 1994 (urban) PM$_{1.9}$	Fraser et al. (1998) Sept 8-9, 1993 (urban)
	Los Angeles, CA	Pasadena, CA	Fresno, CA	Bakersfield, CA	Niwot Ridge, CO	Schenectady, NY	Kenmore Square, Boston, MA	Los Angeles Basin, CA
Other Compounds								
divanillyl			19.4	3.18				
divanillyl methane			2.39	nd				
vanillylmethylguaiacol			3.24	0.568				
Total other			**25.0**	**3.75**				
N-Containing Compounds								
3-methoxypyridine	0.86	1.4						
isoquinoline	1.1	1.1						
1-methoxypyridine	0.27	0.24						
1,2-dimethoxy-4-nitro-benzene	1.8	3.9						
dihydroxynitrobenzene								1.62 (10.52)
Total N-containing compounds	**4.03**	**6.64**						**1.62**
Total Quantified Organic Compound Mass	**789**	**764**	**11410**	**2075**	**267**	**487**	**10**	**8**
Total Organic Compound Mass			**55700**	**18700**				
Percent of Organic Mass Quantified	**8-15% (a)**	**8-15% (a)**	**20%**	**11%**		**<3%**		
Percent of Organic Mass Extractable and Elutable	**45-60% (a)**	**45-60% (a)**	**30%**	**21%**				

Mean values are provided with maximum concentrations in parentheses.

[a] Rogge et al. (1993) summarized these percentages for all four Los Angeles Basin sampling sites (West LA, Downtown LA, Pasadena, and Rubidoux). Only Downtown LA and Pasadena data are shown here.

REFERENCES

Allen, J. O.; Dookeran, N. M.; Taghizadeh, K.; Lafleur, A. L.; Smith, K. A.; Sarofim, A. F. (1997) Measurement of oxygenated polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons associated with a size-segregated urban aerosol. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 2064-2070.

Allen, G. A.; Lawrence, J.; Koutrakis, P. (1999) Field validation of a semi-continuous method for aerosol black carbon (aethalometer) and temporal patterns of summertime hourly black carbon measurements in southwestern PA. Atmos. Environ. 33: 817-823.

Andrews, E.; Saxena, P.; Musarra, S.; Hildemann, L .M.; Koutrakis, P.; McMurry, P. H.; Olmez, I.; White, W. H. (2000) Concentration and composition of atmospheric aerosols from the 1995 SEAVS experiment and a review of the closure between chemical and gravimetric measurements. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 648-664.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Lu, Z.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Frazier, C. A.; Solomon, P. A.; Thuillier, R. H.; Magliano, K. (1996) Descriptive analysis of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} at regionally representative locations during SJVAQS/AUSPEX. In: Parrish, D.; Trainer, M.; Rao, S. T.; Solomon, P. A., eds. A&WMA international specialty conference on regional photochemical measurements and modeling, part 2; November 1993; San Diego, CA. Atmos. Environ. 30: 2079-2112.

Christoforou, C. S.; Salmon, L. G.; Hannigan, M. P.; Solomon, P. A.; Cass, G. R. (2000) Trends in fine particle concentration and chemical composition in southern California. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 43-53.

Cui, W.; Machir, J.; Lewis , L.; Eatough, D. J.; Eatough, N. L. (1997) Fine particulate organic material at Meadview during the project MOHAVE summer intensive study. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 357-369.

Fraser, M. P.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T.; Rasmussen, R. A. (1998) Air quality model evaluation data for organics. 5. C_6-C_{22} nonpolar and semipolar aromatic compounds. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 1760-1770.

Gertler, A. W.; Lowenthal, D. A.; Coulombe, W. G. (1995) PM_{10} source apportionment study in Bullhead City, Arizona. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 45: 75-82.

Hegg, D. A.; Livingston, J.; Hobbs, P. V.; Novakov, T.; Russell, P. (1997) Chemical apportionment of aerosol column optical depth off the mid-Atlantic coast of the United States. J. Geophys. Res. 102: 25,293-25,303.

IMPROVE: interagency monitoring of protected visual environments [database]. (2000) [Data on particulate organic and elemental carbon concentrations after 1995]. Fort Collins, CO: National Park Service (NPS); Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere (CIRA). Available at: http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/ [2001, January 26].

Khwaja, H. (1995) Atmospheric concentrations of carboxylic acids and related compounds at a semiurban site. Atmos. Environ. 29: 127-139.

Klinedinst, D. B.; Currie, L. A. (1999) Direct quantification of $PM_{2.5}$ fossil and biomass carbon within the northern front range air quality study's domain. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 4146-4154.

Lewtas, J.; Pang, Y.; Booth, D.; Reimer, S.; Eatough, D. J.; Gundel, L. A. (2001) Comparison of sampling methods for semi-volatile organic carbon associated with $PM_{2.5}$. Aerosol. Sci. Technol. 34: 9-22.

Lioy, P. J.; Daisey, J. M. (1987) Toxic air pollution: a comprehensive study of non-criteria air pollutants. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers.

Malm, W. C.; Day, D. E. (2000) Optical properties of aerosols at Grand Canyon National Park. Atmos. Environ. 34: 3373-3391.

Malm, W. C.; Gebhart, K. A. (1996) Source apportionment of organic and light-absorbing carbon using receptor modeling techniques. Atmos. Environ. 30: 843-855.

Offenberg, J. H.; Baker, J. E. (2000) Aerosol size distributions of elemental and organic carbon in urban and over-water atmospheres. Atmos. Environ. 34: 1509-1517.

Omar, A. H.; Biegalski, S.; Larson, S. M.; Landsberger, S. (1999) Particulate contributions to light extinction and local forcing at a rural Illinois site. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2637-2646.

Pedersen, D. U.; Durant, J. L.; Penman, B. W.; Crespi, C. L.; Hemond, H. F.; Lafleur, A. L.; Cass, G. R. (1999) Seasonal and spatial variations in human cell mutagenicity of respirable airborne particles in the northeastern United States. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 4407-4415.

Rogge, W. F.; Mazurek, M. A.; Hildemann, L. M.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1993) Quantification of urban organic aerosols at a molecular level: identification, abundance and seasonal variation. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1309-1330.

Saxena, P.; Hildemann, L. M. (1996) Water-soluble organics in atmospheric particles: a critical review of the literature and applications of thermodynamics to identify candidate compounds. J. Atmos. Chem. 24: 57-109.

Schauer, J. J.; Cass, G. R. (2000) Source apportionment of wintertime gas-phase and particle-phase air pollutants using organic compounds as tracers. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 1821-1832.

Turpin, B. J.; Huntzicker, J. J. (1995) Identification of secondary organic aerosol episodes and quantitation of primary and secondary organic aerosol concentrations during SCAQS. Atmos. Environ. 29: 3527-3544.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

Veltkamp, P. R.; Hansen, K. J.; Barkley, R. M.; Sievers, R. E. (1996) Principal component analysis of summertime organic aerosols at Niwot Ridge, Colorado. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 19,495-19,504.

APPENDIX 3D

Composition of Particulate Matter Source Emissions

This appendix includes discussions of the elemental composition of emissions from various source categories discussed in Table 3-8. Discussions in this appendix incorporate material dealing with the inorganic components of source emissions from Chapter 5 of the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996), provides updates to that material, and adds material describing the composition of organic components in source emissions. Primary emphasis is placed in the discussions on the composition of $PM_{2.5}$ sources.

Soil and Fugitive Dust

The compositions of soils and average crustal material are shown in Table 3D-1 (adapted from Warneck, 1988). Two entries are shown as representations of average crustal material. Differences from the mean soil composition shown can result from local geology and climate. Major elements in both soil and crustal profiles are Si, Al, and Fe, which are found in the form of various minerals. In addition, organic matter constitutes a few percent, on average, of soils. In general, the soil profile is similar to the crustal profiles, except for the depletion of soluble elements such as Ca, Mg, Na, and K. It should be noted that the composition of soils from specific locations can vary considerably from these global averages, especially for elements like Ca, Mg, Na, and K.

Fugitive dust emissions arise from paved and unpaved roads, building construction and demolition, parking lots, mining operations, storage piles, feed lots, grain handling, and agricultural tilling in addition to wind erosion. Figure 3D-1 shows examples of size distributions in dust from paved and unpaved roads, agricultural soil, sand and gravel, and alkaline lake bed sediments, which were measured in a laboratory resuspension chamber as part of a study in California (Chow et al., 1994). This figure shows substantial variation in particle size among some of these fugitive dust sources. The $PM_{1.0}$ abundance (6.9%) in the total suspended PM (TSP) from alkaline lake bed dust is twice its abundance in paved and unpaved road dust. Approximately 10% of the TSP is in the $PM_{2.5}$ fraction and ~50% of TSP is in the PM_{10} fraction.

TABLE 3D-1. AVERAGE ABUNDANCES OF MAJOR ELEMENTS IN SOIL AND CRUSTAL ROCK

	Elemental Abundances (ppm)		
	Soil	Crustal Rock	
Element	(1)	(2)	(3)
Si	330,000	277,200	311,000
Al	71,300	81,300	77,400
Fe	38,000	50,000	34,300
Ca	13700	36,300	25,700
Mg	6,300	20,900	33,000
Na	6,300	28,300	31,900
K	13,600	25,900	29,500
Ti	4,600	4,400	4,400
Mn	850	950	670
Cr	200	100	48
V	100	135	98
Co	8	25	12

Source: (1) Vinogradov (1959); (2) Mason (1966); (3) Turekian (1971), Model A; as quoted in Warneck (1988).
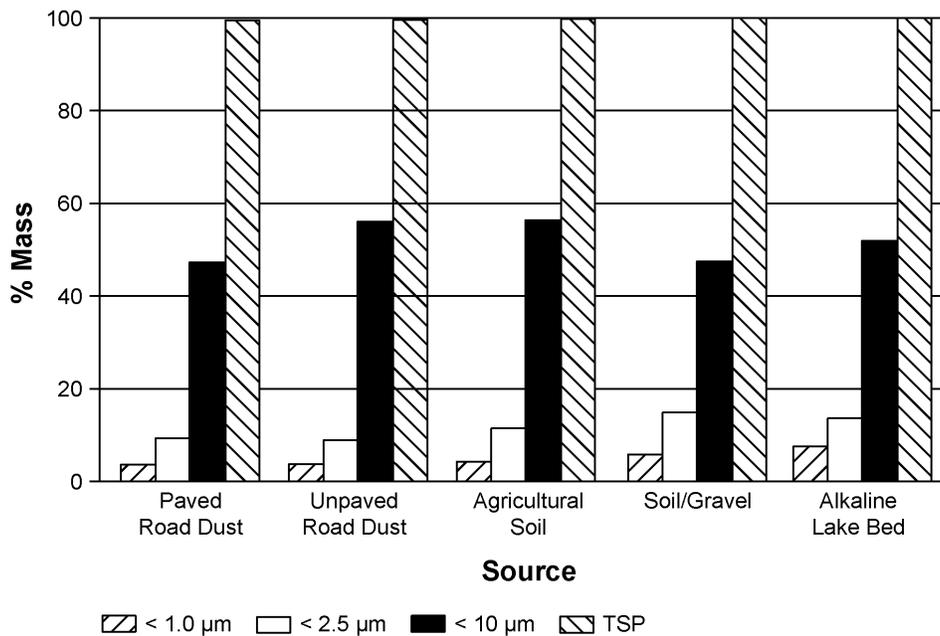
Figure 3D-1. Size distribution of particles generated in a laboratory resuspension chamber.

Source: Chow et al. (1994).

The sand/gravel dust sample shows that 65% of the mass is in particles larger than the PM_{10} fraction. The $PM_{2.5}$ fraction of TSP is ~30 to 40% higher in alkaline lake beds and sand/gravel than in the other soil types. The tests were performed after sieving and with a short (< 1 min) waiting period prior to sampling. It is expected that the fraction of $PM_{1.0}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ would increase with distance from a fugitive dust emitter, as the larger particles deposit to the surface faster than do the smaller particles.

The size distribution of samples of paved road dust obtained from a source characterization study in California is shown in Figure 3D-2. As might be expected, most of the emissions are in the coarse size mode. The chemical composition of paved road dust obtained in Denver, CO during the winter of 1987-1988 is shown in Figure 3D-3. The chemical composition of paved road dust consists of a complex mixture of PM from a wide variety of sources. Hopke et al. (1980) found that the inorganic composition of urban roadway dust in samples from Urbana, IL could be described in terms of contributions from natural soil, automobile exhaust, rust, tire wear, and salt. Automobile contributions arose from: exhaust emissions enriched in Pb; Fe as rust; tire wear particles enriched in Zn; brake linings enriched in Cr, Ba, and Mn; and cement particles derived from roadways by abrasion. In addition to organic compounds from combustion and secondary sources, road dust also contains biological material such as pollen and fungal spores.

Very limited data exist for characterizing the composition in organic compounds found in resuspended paved road dust and soil dust. The only reported measurements are from Rogge et al. (1993a) and Schauer and Cass (2000), which consist of data for the fine particle fraction. The resuspended road dust sample analyzed by Rogge et al. (1993a) was collected in Pasadena, CA during May of 1988. The sample analyzed by Schauer and Cass (2000) is a composite sample collected at several sites in the Central Valley of California in 1995. In both cases, road dust samples were resuspended in the laboratory. Samples were drawn through a $PM_{2.0}$ cyclone upstream of the collection substrate to remove particles with aerodynamic diameters > 2.0 μm. It is unclear if these samples are representative of road dust in other locations of the United States. Table 3D-2 summarizes the organic compounds measured in these road dust samples.
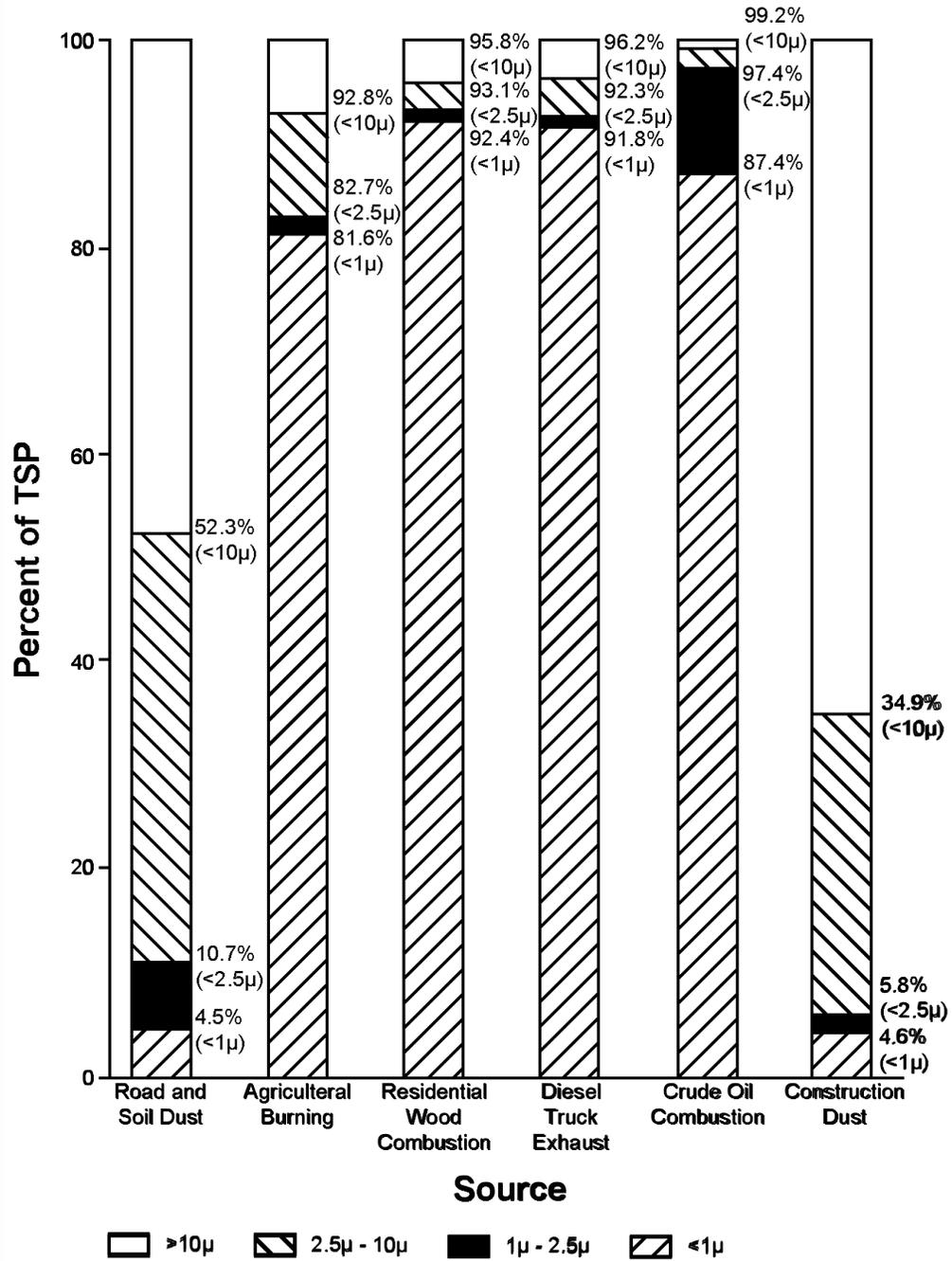
Figure 3D-2. Size distribution of California source emissions, 1986.

Source: Houck et al. (1989, 1990).
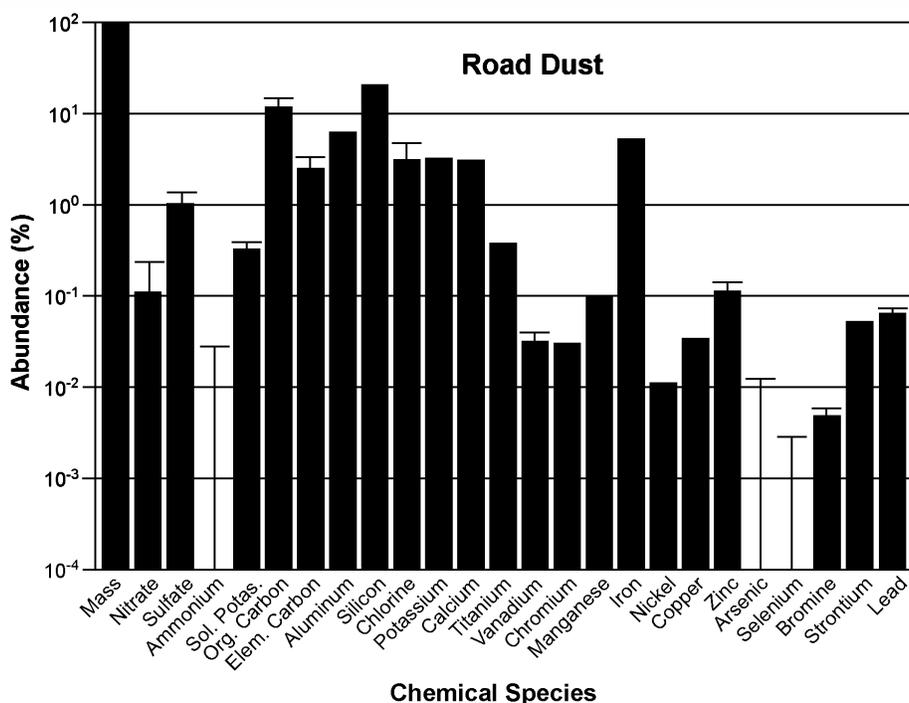
Figure 3D-3. Chemical abundances for $PM_{2.5}$ emissions from paved road dust in Denver, CO. Solid bars represent fractional abundances, and the error bars represent variability in species abundances. Error bars represent detection limits when there are no solid bars.

Source: Watson and Chow (1994).

TABLE 3D-2. SUMMARY OF PARTICLE-PHASE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS PRESENT IN FINE PARTICLE ROAD DUST SAMPLE

Source	Compound Class	Contribution to Particulate Mass (%)	Dominant Contributors to Emissions of Compound Class
Pasadena Road Dust (Rogge et al., 1993a)	n-Alkanes	0.13	C_{17}, C_{19}, C_{21}
	n-Alkanoic acids	0.37	Palmitic acid and stearic acid
	n-Alkenoic acids	0.028	Oleic acid and linoleic Acid
	Petroleum biomarkers	0.017	Hopanes and steranes
	PAH	0.0059	No dominant compounds
	n-Alkanals	0.046	Octacosanol and triacontanal
	n-Alkanols	0.021	Hexacosanol and octacosanol
San Joaquin Valley Road Dust (Schauer and Cass, 2000)	n-Alkanes	0.023	No dominant compounds
	n-Alkanoic acids	0.23	Palmitic acid and stearic acid
	n-Alkenoic acids	0.095	Oleic acid, linoleic acid, and hexadecenoic acid

3D-5

Stationary Sources

The elemental composition of primary PM emitted in the fine fraction from a variety of power plants and industries in the Philadelphia area is shown in Table 3D-3 as a representative example of emissions from stationary fossil-fuel combustion sources (Olmez et al., 1988). Entries for the coal fired power plant show that Si and Al, followed by sulfate, are the major primary constituents produced by coal combustion, whereas fractional abundances of elemental carbon (EC) were much lower and organic carbon (OC) species were not detected. Sulfate is the major particulate constituent released by the oil-fired power plants examined in this study; and, again, EC and OC are not among the major species emitted. Olmez et al. (1988) also compared their results to a number of similar studies and concluded that their data should have much wider applicability to receptor model studies in other areas with some of the same source types. The high temperature of combustion in power plants results in the almost complete oxidation of the carbon in the fuel to CO_2 and very small amounts of CO. Combustion conditions in smaller boilers and furnaces allow the emission of unburned carbon and sulfur in more reduced forms such as thiophenes and inorganic sulfides. A number of trace elements are greatly enriched over crustal abundances in different fuels, such as Se in coal and V, Zn, and Ni in oil. In fact, the higher V content of the fuel oil than in coal could help account for the higher sulfate seen in the profiles from the oil-fired power plant compared to the coal-fired power plant, because V at combustion temperatures found in power plants is known to catalyze the oxidation of reduced sulfur species. During combustion at lower temperatures, the emission of reduced sulfur species also occurs. For example, Huffman et al. (2000) identified sulfur species emitted by the combustion of several residual fuel oils (RFO) in a fire tube package boiler that is meant to simulate conditions in small institutional and industrial boilers. They found that sulfur was emitted not only as sulfate (26 to 84%), but as thiophenes (13 to 39%) with smaller amounts of sulfides and elemental S. They also found that Ni, V, Fe, Cu, Zn, and Pb are present mainly as sulfates in emissions. Linak et al. (2000) found, when burning RFO, that the fire tube package boiler produced particles with a bimodal size distribution in which ~0.2% of the mass was associated with particles < 0.1 µm AD, with the rest of the mass lying between 0.5 and 100 µm. Miller et al. (1998) found that larger particles consisted mainly of cenospheric carbon; whereas trace metals and sulfates were found concentrated in the smaller particles in a fire tube package boiler. In contrast, when RFO was burning in a refractory-lined combustor that is meant to

TABLE 3D-3. COMPOSITION OF FINE PARTICLES RELEASED BY VARIOUS STATIONARY SOURCES IN THE PHILADELPHIA AREA

| Species (Units) | Eddystone Coal-Fired Power Plant | N | Oil-Fired Power Plants | | | | Secondary Al Plant | N | Fluid Cat. Cracker | N | Municipal Incinerator | N |
			Eddystone	N	Schuylkill	N						
C-v (%)	ND		2.7 ± 1.2	3	0.75 ± 0.63	4	1.6 ± 1.5	2	ND		0.57 ± 0.26	4
C-e (%)	0.89 ± 0.12	3	7.7 ± 1.5	3	0.22 ± 0.17	4	0.18 ± 0.10	2	0.16 ± 0.05	3	3.5 ± 0.2	4
NH_4 (%)	1.89 ± 0.19	3	3.5 ± 1.6	3	3.7 ± 1.7	4	2.2 ± 0.9	2	0.43 ± 0.22	3	0.36 ± 0.07	4
Na (%)	0.31 ± 0.03	3	3.0 ± 0.8	3	3.3 ± 0.8	3	16.3 ± 0.8	1	0.38 ± 0.05	3	6.6 ± 3.5	3
Al (%)	14 ± 2	3	0.45 ± 0.09	3	0.94 ± 0.08	3	1.74 ± 0.09	1	6.8 ± 1.2	3	0.25 ± 0.10	3
Si (%)	21.8 ± 1.6	9	1.9 ± 0.6	9	2.6 ± 0.4	11	3.1 ± 2.2	2	9.8 ± 20.0	9	1.7 ± 0.3	10
P (%)	0.62 ± 0.10	9	1.5 ± 0.4	9	1.0 ± 0.2	11	0.45 ± 0.27	2	ND		0.63 ± 0.12	10
S (%)	3.4 ± 0.6	9	11 ± 2	9	13 ± 1	11	3 ± 4	2	4.2 ± 12.6	9	2.9 ± 0.8	10
SO_4 (%)	11.9 ± 1.2	3	40 ± 4	3	45 ± 7	4	5.9 ± 2	2	38 ± 4	3	6.8 ± 2.3	4
Cl (%)	0.022 ± 0.11	3	0.019 ± 0.009	2	ND		21 ± 4	1	ND		29 ± 5	3
K (%)	1.20 ± 0.09	9	0.16 ± 0.05	9	0.21 ± 0.03	11	10.9 ± 1.5	2	0.031 ± 0.005	9	7.6 ± 2.3	10
Ca (%)	1.4 ± 0.5	3	3.6 ± 1.0	3	2.3 ± 1.0	3	0.12 ± 0.09	2	0.030 ± 0.004	9	0.23 ± 0.10	10
Sc (ppm)	42 ± 2	3	0.17 ± 0.02	3	0.47 ± 0.02	3	0.092 ± 0.039	1	2.7 ± 0.4	3	0.11 ± 0.02	1
Ti (%)	1.1 ± 0.2	3	0.040 ± 0.044	9	0.12 ± 0.02	11	0.024 ± 0.003	2	0.38 ± 0.1	3	0.030 ± 0.015	10
V (ppm)	550 ± 170	3	$11,500 \pm 3000$	3	$20,000 \pm 3000$	3	36 ± 7	1	250 ± 70	3	8.6 ± 5.3	2
Cr (ppm)	390 ± 120	3	235 ± 10	3	230 ± 70	3	410 ± 20	1	59 ± 8	3	99 ± 31	3
Mn (ppm)	290 ± 15	3	380 ± 40	3	210 ± 50	3	120 ± 15	1	14 ± 3	3	165 ± 40	3
Fe (%)	7.6 ± 0.4	3	1.6 ± 0.2	3	1.7 ± 0.4	3	0.31 ± 0.02	1	0.20 ± 0.03	9	0.22 ± 0.05	3
Co (ppm)	93 ± 10	3	790 ± 150	3	1100 ± 200	3	13 ± 2	1	15 ± 2	3	3.7 ± 0.8	3
Ni (ppm)	380 ± 50	9	$15,000 \pm 5000$	9	$19,000 \pm 2000$	11	300 ± 100	2	220 ± 30	9	290 ± 40	10

TABLE 3D-3 (cont'd). COMPOSITION OF FINE PARTICLES RELEASED BY VARIOUS STATIONARY SOURCES IN THE PHILADELPHIA AREA

Species (units)	Eddystone Coal-Fired Power Plant	N	Oil-Fired Power Plants				Secondary Al Plant	N	Fluid Cat. Cracker	N	Municipal Incinerator	N
			Eddystone	N	Schuylkill	N						
Cu (ppm)	290 ± 20	9	980 ± 320	9	1100 ± 500	11	450 ± 200	2	14 ± 8	9	1300 ± 500	3
Zn (%)	0.041 ± 0.005	3	1.3 ± 0.3	3	0.78 ± 0.30	3	0.079 ± 0.006	1	0.0026 ± 0.0007	3	10.4 ± 0.5	3
As (ppm)	640 ± 80	3	33 ± 6	1	50 ± 16	3	15 ± 6	1	ND		64 ± 34	3
Se (ppm)	250 ± 20	3	26 ± 9	3	23 ± 7	3	66 ± 3	1	15 ± 1	3	42 ± 16	3
Br (ppm)	35 ± 8	3	90 ± 60	9	45 ± 17	11	630 ± 70	2	5.6 ± 1.8	9	2300 ± 800	10
Rb (ppm)	190 ± 80	1	ND		ND		97 ± 38	1	ND		230 ± 50	2
Sr (ppm)	1290 ± 60	9	160 ± 50	9	280 ± 70	11	ND		36 ± 6	9	87 ± 14	10
Zr (ppm)	490 ± 190	9	140 ± 180	9	100 ± 120	11	ND		130 ± 50	2	ND	
Mo (ppm)	170 ± 60	2	930 ± 210	3	1500 ± 300	3	ND		ND		240 ± 130	10
Ag (ppm)	ND		ND		ND		ND		ND		71 ± 15	3
Cd (ppm)	ND		ND		ND		ND		ND		1200 ± 700	3
In (ppm)	0.71 ± 0.04	2	ND		ND		ND		ND		4.9 ± 1.4	3
Sn (ppm)	ND		320 ± 230	9	200 ± 80	11	550 ± 540	2	ND		6700 ± 1900	10
Sb (ppm)	[a]		370 ± 410	3	1020 ± 90	3	6100 ± 300	1	7.7 ± 1.5	3	1300 ± 1000	3
Cs (ppm)	9.2 ± 0.9	2	ND		ND		ND		ND		5.9 ± 3.0	3
Ba (ppm)	ND		1960 ± 100	3	2000 ± 500	3	ND		290 ± 90	2	ND	
La (ppm)	120 ± 10	3	130 ± 30	3	450 ± 30	3	19 ± 2	1	3300 ± 500	3	1.1 ± 0.5	1
Ce (ppm)	180 ± 10	2	89 ± 23	3	360 ± 20	3	ND		2700 ± 400	3	ND	
Nd (ppm)	80 ± 26	3	28 ± 5	2	230 ± 20	3	ND		1800 ± 250	3	ND	
Sm (ppm)	23 ± 2	3	3.7 ± 0.7	3	20.5 ± 1.5	3	ND		170 ± 20	3	ND	

TABLE 3D-3 (cont'd). COMPOSITION OF FINE PARTICLES RELEASED BY VARIOUS STATIONARY SOURCES IN THE PHILADELPHIA AREA

Species (units)	Eddystone Coal-Fired Power Plant	N	Oil-Fired Power Plants				Secondary Al Plant	N	Fluid Cat. Cracker	N	Municipal Incinerator	N
			Eddystone	N	Schuylkill	N						
Eu (ppm)	5.1 ± 0.5	3	ND		0.65 ± 0.23	3	ND		4.9 ± 0.7	3	ND	
Gd (ppm)	ND		ND		ND		ND		71 ± 10	3	ND	
Tb (ppm)	3.3 ± 0.3	3	ND		0.90 ± 0.29	3	ND		8.9 ± 1.3	3	ND	
Yb (ppm)	10.3 ± 0.5	1	ND		ND		ND		3.7 ± 0.4	3	ND	
Lu (ppm)	ND		ND		ND		ND		0.59 ± 0.17	3	ND	
Hf (ppm)	5.8 ± 0.8	3	0.39 ± 0.07	1	ND		ND		0.99 ± 0.08	3	ND	
Ta (ppm)	ND		ND		ND		ND		0.56 ± 0.10	3	ND	
W (ppm)	20 ± 8	1	60 ± 5	2	ND		ND		ND		ND	
Au (ppm)	ND		0.054 ± 0.017	2	ND		ND		ND		0.56 ± 0.27	3
Pb (%)	0.041 ± 0.004	9	1.8 ± 0.6	9	1.0 ± 0.2	11	0.081 ± 0.014	2	0.0091 ± 0.0021	9	5.8 ± 1.2	10
Th (ppm)	24 ± 2	3	1.9 ± 0.5	2	ND		ND		6.2 ± 0.7	3	ND	
% mass	24 ± 2	6	93.5 ± 2.5	6	96 ± 2	6	81 ± 10	2	97 ± 2	7	89 ± 2	7

[a] Omitted because of sample contamination.

N = Number of samples.
ND = Not detected.
The "% mass" entries give the average percentage of the total emitted mass found in the fine fraction.
1 ppm = 10^{-4}%

Source: Adapted from Olmez et al. (1988).

simulate combustion conditions in a large utility residual oil fired boiler, Linak et al. (2000) found that particles were distributed essentially unimodally, with a mean diameter of about 0.1 μm.

Apart from emissions in the combustion of fossil fuels, trace elements are emitted as the result of various industrial processes such as steel and iron manufacturing and nonferrous metal production (e.g., for Pb, Cu, Ni, Zn, and Cd). As may be expected, emissions factors for the various trace elements are highly source-specific (Nriagu and Pacyna, 1988). Inspection of Table 3D-3 reveals that the emissions from the catalytic cracker and the oil-fired power plant are greatly enriched in rare-earth elements (e.g., La) compared to other sources.

Emissions from municipal waste incinerators are heavily enriched in Cl, arising mainly from the combustion of plastics and metals that form volatile chlorides. The metals can originate from cans or other metallic objects, and some metals such as Zn and Cd are also used as additives in plastics or rubber. Many elements such as S, Cl, Zn, Br, Ag, Cd, Sn, In, Sb, and Pb are enormously enriched compared to their crustal abundances. A comparison of the trace elemental composition of incinerator emissions in Philadelphia, PA (shown in Table 3D-3) with those in Washington, DC and Chicago, IL (Olmez et al., 1988) shows agreement for most constituents to within less than a factor of two.

Very limited data exist for characterizing the chemical composition of organic compounds present in particulate emissions from industrial-scale stationary fuel combustion. Oros and Simoneit (2000) have reported on the abundance and distribution of organic constituents in coal smokes burned under laboratory conditions. Their work provides the basis for further investigation addressing the emissions of coal fired boilers.

Rogge et al. (1997a) measured the composition of the organic constituents in the PM emissions from a 50 billion kj/h boiler that was operating at 60% capacity and was burning Number 2 distillate fuel oil. The fine carbon PM emissions from this boiler across five tests were composed of an average of 14% OC and 86% EC (Hildemann et al., 1991). Significant variability in the distribution of organic compounds present in the emissions from two separate tests was observed. Most of the identified organic mass consisted of n-alkanonic acids, aromatic acids, n-alkanes, PAH, oxygenated PAH, and chlorinated compounds. It is unclear if these emissions are representative of typical fuel oil combustion units in the United States. Rogge

et al. (1997b) measured the composition of hot asphalt roofing tar pots, and Rogge et al. (1993b) measured the composition of emissions from home appliances that use natural gas.

Motor Vehicles

Particulate emissions in exhaust from gasoline- and diesel-powered vehicles have changed significantly over the past 25 years (Sawyer and Johnson, 1995; Cadle et al., 1999). These changes have resulted from reformulation of fuels, the wide application of exhaust-gas treatment in gasoline-powered motor vehicles, and changes in engine design and operation. Because of these evolving tailpipe emissions, along with the wide variability of emissions between vehicles of the same class (Hildemann et al., 1991; Cadle et al., 1997; Sagebiel et al., 1997; Yanowitz et al., 2000), well-defined average emissions profiles for the major classes of motor vehicles have not been established. Two sampling strategies have been employed to obtain motor vehicle emissions profiles: (1) the measurement of exhaust emissions from vehicles operating on dynamometers and (2) the measurement of integrated emissions of motor vehicles driving through roadway tunnels. Dynamometer testing can be used to measure vehicle emissions operating over an integrated driving cycle and allows the measurement of emissions from individual vehicles. However, dynamometer testing requires considerable resources and usually precludes testing a very large number of vehicles. In contrast, a large number of vehicles can be readily sampled in tunnels; however, vehicles driving through tunnels operate over limited driving conditions, and the measurements represent contributions from a large number of vehicle types. As a result, except in a few cases, tunnel tests have not been effective at developing chemically speciated PM emissions profiles for individual motor vehicle classes. Rather, several studies have measured the contribution of both OC and EC to the PM emissions from different classes of motor vehicles operating on chassis dynamometers.

The principal PM components emitted by diesel- and gasoline-fueled vehicles are OC and EC as shown in Tables 3D-4a and 4b. As can be seen, the variability among entries for an individual fuel type is large and overlaps that found between different fuel types. On average, the abundance of EC is larger than that of OC in the exhaust of diesel vehicles, whereas OC is the dominant species in the exhaust of gasoline-fueled vehicles. Per vehicle mile, total carbon emissions from light and heavy duty diesel vehicles can range from 1 to 2 orders of magnitude higher than those from gasoline vehicles.

TABLE 3D-4a. ORGANIC AND ELEMENTAL CARBON FRACTIONS OF DIESEL AND GASOLINE ENGINE PARTICULATE MATTER EXHAUST

Engine Type	Organic Carbon	Elemental Carbon
Heavy-duty diesel[a]	19 ± 8%	75 ± 10%
Heavy-duty diesel (SPECIATE)[b]	21 - 36%	52 - 54%
Light-duty diesel[c]	30 ± 9%	61 ± 16%
Light-duty diesel (SPECIATE)[b]	22 - 43%	51 - 64%
Gasoline (hot stabilized)[a]	56 ± 11%	25 ± 15%
Gasoline ("smoker" and "high emitter")[a,c]	76 ± 10%	7 ± 6%
Gasoline (cold start)[a]	46 ± 14%	42 ± 14%

[a] Fujita et al. (1998) and Watson et al. (1998).
[b] SPECIATE database (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999).
[c] Norbeck et al. (1998).

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2002).

As might be expected, most of the PM emitted by motor vehicles is in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range. Particles in diesel exhaust are typically trimodal (consisting of a nuclei mode, an accumulation mode, and a coarse mode) and are log-normal in form (Kittelson, 1998). More than 90% of the total number of particles are in the nuclei mode, which contains only about 1 to 20% of the particle mass with a mass median diameter of about 0.02 µm, whereas the accumulation mode (with a mass median diameter of about 0.25 µm) contains most of the mass with a smaller fraction (5 to 20%) contained in the coarse mode. Kerminin et al. (1997), Bagley et al. (1998), and Kleeman et al. (2000) also have shown that gasoline- and diesel-fueled vehicles produce particles that are mostly < 2.0 µm in diameter. Cadle et al. (1999) found that 91% of PM emitted by in-use gasoline vehicles in the Denver area was in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range, which increased to 97% for "smokers" (i.e., light-duty vehicles with visible smoke emitted from their tailpipes) and 98% for light-duty diesels. Durbin et al. (1999) found that about 92% of the PM was < 2.5 µm for smokers and diesels. The mass median diameter of the PM emitted by the gasoline vehicles sampled by Cadle et al. (1999) was ~0.12 µm and increased to ~0.18 µm for smokers and diesels. Corresponding average emissions rates of $PM_{2.5}$ found by Cadle et al. (1999) were 552 mg/mile for diesels; 222 mg/mile for gasoline smokers; and 38 mg/mile for other gasoline

TABLE 3D-4b. CONTRIBUTION OF ORGANIC CARBON TO PARTICULATE MATTER CARBON EMISSIONS IN MOTOR VEHICLE EXHAUST COLLECTED FROM VEHICLES OPERATED ON CHASSIS DYNAMOMETERS

	Year of Tests	Test Cycle	Number of Vehicles	OC % of Total Carbon	Notes
GASOLINE POWERED VEHICLES					
Light-duty vehicles	1996-97	FTP	195 [a]	70	A
High-CO/VOC-emitting smokers	1994	IM-240	7	91	B
High-CO/VOC-emitting nonsmokers	1994	IM-240	15	76	B
Catalyst-equipped vehicles	Mid-1980s	FTP	7	69	C
Noncatalyst vehicles	Mid-1980s	FTP	6	89	C
DIESEL VEHICLES					
Light-duty diesel vehicles	1996-1997	FTP	195 [a]	40	A
Medium-duty diesel vehicles	1996	FTP	2	50 [b]	D
Heavy-duty diesel vehicles	1992	[c]	6	42	E
Heavy-duty diesel vehicles	Mid-1980s	[c]	2	45	C

Notes:
A. From Cadle et al. (1999). Average of summer and winter cold start emissions.
B. From Sagebiel et al. (1997). Hot start testing of vehicles identified as either high emitters of carbon monoxide or volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
C. From Hildemann et al. (1991). Cold start tests.
D. From Schauer et al. (1999). Hot start tests of medium duty vehicles operating on an FTP cycle.
E. From Lowenthal et al. (1994). Only includes measurement of vehicles powered by diesel fuel operated without an exhaust particulate trap.

[a] A total of 195 light-duty vehicles were tested that include both gasoline- and diesel-powered vehicles.
[b] Fraction of PM consisting of OC was measured with and without an organics denuder upstream of particulate filter. Results reported here represent measurement without an organics denuder for consistency with other measurements. Using an organics denuder, the OC comprised 39% of the PM carbon.
[c] Driving cycle comprised of multiple idle, steady acceleration, constant speed, deceleration steps (see reference for more details).

vehicles. The values for gasoline smokers and for diesels appear to be somewhat lower than those given in Table 3D-5, whereas the value for other gasoline vehicles falls in the range given for low and medium gasoline vehicle emissions.

Examples of data for the trace elemental composition of the emissions from a number of vehicle classes obtained December 1997 in Colorado, as part of the North Frontal Range Air

TABLE 3D-5. EMISSION RATES (mg/mi) FOR CONSTITUENTS OF PARTICULATE MATTER FROM GASOLINE AND DIESEL VEHICLES

	Gasoline Vehicles				Diesel Vehicles	
	Low	Medium	High	Smoker	Light Duty	Heavy Duty
TC	9.07 ± 0.75	41.30 ± 1.68	207.44 ± 7.29	456.38 ± 16.80	373.43 ± 13.75	1570.69 ± 58.24
OC	6.35 ± 0.54	26.02 ± 1.31	95.25 ± 4.28	350.24 ± 15.27	132.01 ± 5.82	253.94 ± 16.12
EC	2.72 ± 0.52	15.28 ± 0.99	112.19 ± 5.82	106.14 ± 5.42	241.42 ± 12.11	1316.75 ± 55.33
NO_3^-	0.039 ± 0.027	0.057 ± 0.028	0.141 ± 0.031	0.964 ± 0.051	1.474 ± 0.071	1.833 ± 1.285
SO_4^{2-}	0.158 ± 0.036	0.518 ± 0.043	0.651 ± 0.052	2.160 ± 0.137	2.902 ± 0.165	3.830 ± 1.286
Na	0.060 ± 0.063	0.023 ± 0.111	0.052 ± 0.092	0.000 ± 0.000	0.000 ± 0.000	1.288 ± 2.160
Mg	0.036 ± 0.022	0.068 ± 0.027	0.041 ± 0.033	0.000 ± 0.000	0.000 ± 0.000	1.061 ± 0.729
Al	0.083 ± 0.016	0.078 ± 0.016	0.057 ± 0.014	0.000 ± 0.000	0.000 ± 0.000	0.321 ± 0.543
Si	0.066 ± 0.008	0.279 ± 0.011	0.714 ± 0.012	0.000 ± 0.000	0.000 ± 0.000	8.018 ± 0.221
P	0.035 ± 0.004	0.152 ± 0.007	0.113 ± 0.007	0.000 ± 0.000	0.000 ± 0.000	0.407 ± 0.136
S	0.085 ± 0.006	0.442 ± 0.009	0.822 ± 0.022	2.515 ± 0.116	2.458 ± 0.124	3.717 ± 0.111
Cl	0.024 ± 0.012	0.038 ± 0.012	0.081 ± 0.020	0.140 ± 0.117	0.228 ± 0.114	0.881 ± 0.221
K	0.010 ± 0.009	0.019 ± 0.009	0.031 ± 0.035	0.033 ± 0.386	0.000 ± 0.426	0.064 ± 0.248
Ca	0.060 ± 0.010	0.212 ± 0.011	0.210 ± 0.030	0.362 ± 0.250	0.150 ± 0.304	0.716 ± 0.107
Fe	0.143 ± 0.004	0.756 ± 0.005	1.047 ± 0.010	2.438 ± 0.054	0.515 ± 0.057	0.376 ± 0.055
Ni	0.001 ± 0.004	0.005 ± 0.004	0.011 ± 0.005	0.008 ± 0.017	0.014 ± 0.018	0.002 ± 0.057
Cu	0.002 ± 0.004	0.016 ± 0.003	0.021 ± 0.005	0.071 ± 0.018	0.024 ± 0.021	0.001 ± 0.062
Zn	0.048 ± 0.003	0.251 ± 0.004	0.265 ± 0.023	0.188 ± 0.272	0.000 ± 0.299	0.707 ± 0.032
Br	0.001 ± 0.002	0.016 ± 0.002	0.079 ± 0.003	0.047 ± 0.012	0.003 ± 0.014	0.012 ± 0.050
Ba	0.013 ± 0.136	0.009 ± 0.138	0.011 ± 0.299	0.380 ± 2.175	0.428 ± 2.390	0.493 ± 3.108
Pb	0.007 ± 0.006	0.085 ± 0.005	0.255 ± 0.008	0.345 ± 0.032	0.153 ± 0.033	0.008 ± 0.154

Source: Lawson and Smith (1998).

Quality Study (NFRAQS), are shown in Table 3D-5. As can be seen from Table 3D-5, emissions of total carbon (TC), which is equal to the sum of organic carbon (OC) and elemental carbon (EC), from gasoline vehicles are highly variable. Gillies and Gertler (2000) point out that there is greater variability in the concentrations of trace elements and ionic species than for OC

and EC among different source profiles, e.g., SPECIATE (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999; Lawson and Smith, 1998; Norbeck et al., 1998). They suggest that this may arise because emissions of trace elements are not related only to the combustion process, but also to their abundances in different fuels and lubricants and to wear and tear during vehicle operation. Emissions from gasoline smokers are comparable to those from light-duty diesel vehicles. Thus, older, poorly maintained gasoline vehicles could be significant sources of $PM_{2.5}$ (Sagebiel et al., 1997; Lawson and Smith, 1998), in addition to being significant sources of gaseous pollutants (e.g., Calvert et al., 1993). Durbin et al. (1999) point out that although smokers constitute only 1.1 to 1.7% of the light-duty fleet in the South Coast Air Quality Management District in California, they contribute roughly 20% of the total PM emissions from the light-duty fleet. In general, motor vehicles that are high emitters of hydrocarbons and CO also will tend to be high emitters of PM (Sagebiel et al.,1997; Cadle et al., 1997). Particle emission rates, even in newer vehicles, also are correlated with vehicle acceleration; and emissions occur predominantly during periods of heavy acceleration (Maricq et al., 1999).

Although the data shown in Table 3D-5 indicate that sulfur (mainly in the form of sulfate) is a minor component of $PM_{2.5}$ emissions, sulfur (S) may be the major component of the ultrafine particles emitted by either diesel or internal combustion engines (Gertler et al., 2000). It is not clear what the source of the small amount of Pb seen in the auto exhaust profile is. It is very difficult to find suitable tracers for automotive exhaust, because Pb has been removed from gasoline.

Several tunnel studies have measured the distribution of OC and EC in the integrated exhaust of motor vehicle fleets comprising several classes of motor vehicles (Pierson and Brachaczek, 1983; Weingartner et al., 1997a; Fraser et al., 1998a). The study by Fraser et al. (1998a) found that OC constituted 46% of the carbonaceous PM emissions from the vehicles operating in the Van Nuys tunnel in Southern California in the Summer of 1993. Although diesel vehicles constituted only 2.8% of the vehicles measured by Fraser et al. (1998a), the contribution of OC to the total particulate carbon emissions obtained in the Van Nuys tunnels is in reasonable agreement with the dynamometer measurements shown in Table 3D-4b.

Very few studies have reported comprehensive analyses of the organic composition of motor vehicle exhaust. The measurements by Rogge et al. (1993c) are the most comprehensive but are not expected to be the best representation of current motor vehicle emissions, because

these measurements were made in the mid-1980s. Measurements reported by Fraser et al. (1999) were made in a tunnel study conducted in 1993 and represent integrated gasoline and diesel powered vehicle emissions. In addition, exhaust emissions from two medium-duty diesel vehicles operating over an FTP cycle were analyzed by Schauer et al. (1999). A unique feature of both the measurements by Fraser et al. (1999) and Schauer et al. (1999) is that they include the quantification of unresolved complex mixture (UCM), which comprises aliphatic and cyclic hydrocarbons that cannot be resolved by gas chromatography (GC) (Schauer et al., 1999). Schauer et al. (1999) have shown that all of the organic compound mass in their diesel exhaust samples could be extracted and eluted by CG/MS techniques even though not all of the organic compound mass can identified on a single compound basis. Table 3D-6 summarizes the composition of motor vehicle exhaust measured by Fraser et al. (1999) and Schauer et al. (1999).

Several studies have measured the distribution of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) in motor vehicle exhaust from on-road vehicles (Westerholm et al., 1991; Lowenthal et al., 1994; Venkataraman et al., 1994; Westerholm and Egeback, 1994; Reilly et al., 1998; Cadle et al., 1999, Weingartner et al., 1997b; Marr et al., 1999). Cadle et al. (1999) found that high molecular weight PAHs (PAHs with molecular weights greater than or equal to 202 g/mole) constitute 0.1 to 7.0% of the PM emissions from gasoline- and diesel-powered light-duty vehicles. It is important to note, however, that PAHs with molecular weights of 202 (fluoranthene, acephenanthrylene, and pyrene), 226 (benzo[ghi]fluoranthene and cyclopenta[cd]pyrene), and 228 (benz[*a*]anthracene, chrysene, and triphenylene) exist in both the gas-phase and particle-phase at atmospheric conditions (Fraser et al., 1998b), although those with molecular weight of 228 are predominantly associated with particles, with only traces in the gas-phase (Arey et al., 1987). Excluding these semivolatile PAHs, the contribution of nonvolatile PAHs to the PM emitted from the light-duty vehicles sampled by Cadle et al. (1999) ranges from 0.013 to 0.18%. These measurements are in good agreement with the tunnel study conducted by Fraser et al. (1999) and the heavy-duty diesel truck and bus exhaust measurements by Lowenthal et al. (1994), except that the nonvolatile PAH emissions from the heavy-duty diesel vehicles tested by Lowenthal et al. (1994) were moderately higher, making up ~0.30% of the PM mass emissions.

**TABLE 3D-6. SUMMARY OF PARTICLE-PHASE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS
EMITTED FROM MOTOR VEHICLES**

Source	Compound Class	Contribution to Particulate Mass (%)	Dominant Contributors to Emissions of Compound Class
Gasoline and diesel-powered vehicles driving through the Van Nuys Tunnel (Fraser et al., 1999)[a]	n-Alkanes	0.009	C_{21} through C_{29}
	Petroleum biomarkers	0.078	Hopanes and steranes
	PAHs	0.38	No dominant compound
	Aromatic acids	0.29	Benzenedicarboxylic acids
	Aliphatic acids	0.21	Palmitic and stearic acids
	Substituted aromatic	0.042	No dominant compound
	UCM[b]	23.0	
Medium-duty diesel vehicles operated over an FTP Cycle (Schauer et al., 1999)	n-Alkanes	0.22	C_{20} through C_{28}
	Petroleum biomarkers	0.027	Hopanes and steranes
	PAHs	0.54	No dominant compound
	Aliphatic acids	0.24	n-Octadecanoic acid
	Aromatic acids	0.014	Methylbenzoic acid
	Saturated cycloalkanes	0.037	C_{21} through C_{25}
	UCM[b]	22.2	

[a] Includes emissions of brake wear, tire wear, and resuspension of road dust associated with motor vehicle traffic.
[b] Unresolved complex mixture.

Biomass Burning

In contrast to the mobile and stationary sources discussed earlier, emissions from biomass burning in wood stoves and forest fires are strongly seasonal and can be highly episodic within their peak emissions seasons. The burning of fuelwood is confined mainly to the winter months and is acknowledged to be a major source of ambient air PM in the northwestern United States during the heating season. Forest fires occur primarily during the driest seasons of the year in different areas of the country and are especially prevalent during prolonged droughts. Particulate matter produced by biomass burning outside the United States (e.g., in Central America during the spring of 1988) also can affect ambient air quality in the United States.

An example of the composition of fine particles (PM$_{2.5}$) produced by wood stoves is shown in Figure 3D-4. These data were obtained in Denver during the winter of 1987-1988 (Watson and Chow, 1994). As was the case for motor vehicle emissions, OC and EC are the major components of particulate emissions from wood burning. It should be remembered that the relative amounts shown for OC and EC vary with the type of stove, the stage of combustion, and the type and condition of the fuelwood. Fine particles are dominant in smoke studies of wood burning emissions. For instance, the mass median diameter of wood particles was found to be ~0.17 μm in a study of the emissions from burning hardwood, softwood, and synthetic logs (Dasch, 1982).
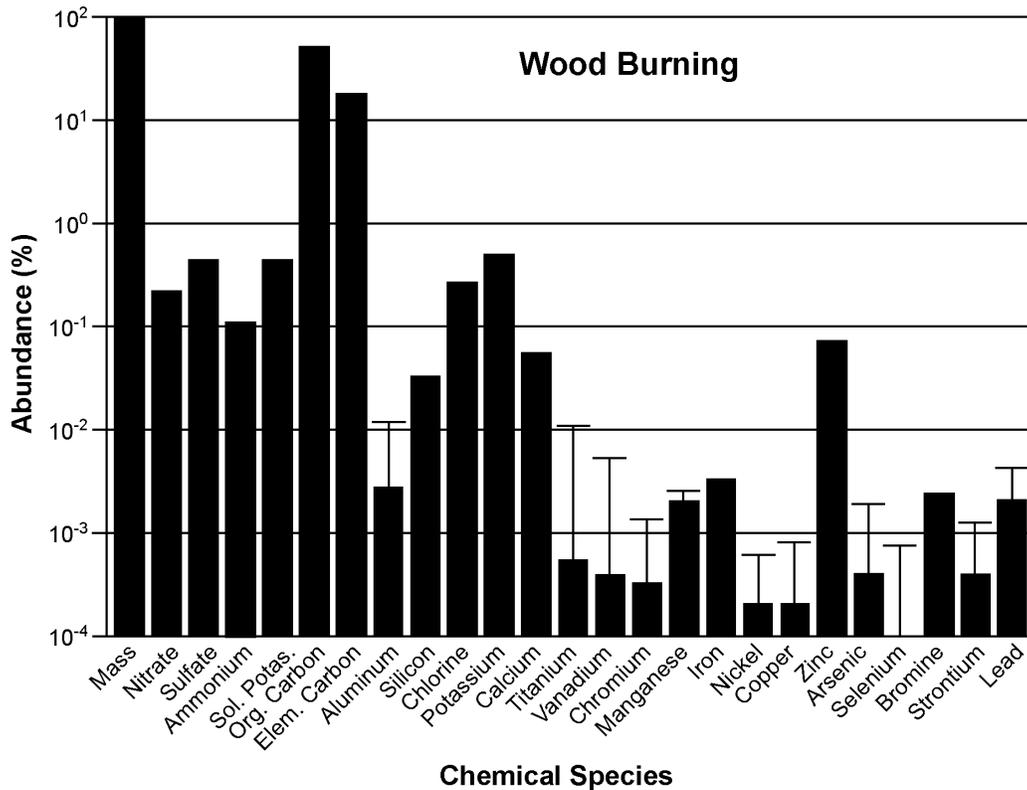
Figure 3D-4. Chemical abundances for PM$_{2.5}$ emissions from wood burning in Denver, CO. Solid bars represent fractional abundances, and the error bars represent variability in species abundances. Error bars represent detection limits when there are no solid bars.

Source: Watson and Chow (1994).

Kleeman et al. (1999) showed that the particles emitted by the combustion of wood in fireplaces are predominately < 1.0 μm in diameter, such that the composition of fine PM (PM$_{2.5}$) emitted from fireplace combustion of wood is representative of the total PM emissions from this source. Hildemann et al. (1991) and McDonald et al. (2000) reported that fireplace and wood stove smoke consists of 48 to 71% OC and 2.9 to 15% EC. Average OC and EC contents for these measurements are shown in Table 3D-7. It should be noted that the two methods used for the measurements shown in Table 3D-7 have been reported to produce different relative amounts of OC and EC for wood smoke samples but show good agreement for total carbon (OC + EC) measurements (Chow et al., 1993).

TABLE 3D-7. MASS EMISSIONS, ORGANIC CARBON, AND ELEMENTAL CARBON EMISSIONS FROM RESIDENTIAL COMBUSTION OF WOOD

Wood Type	Combustion Type	Average Mass Emission Rate (g/kg of wood burned)	Number of Tests	Percent Organic Carbon[a]	Percent Elemental Carbon[a]	References
Softwood	Fireplace	13.0	2	48.4	5.2	Hildemann et al. (1991)
Softwood	Fireplace	5.14	5	58.5	15.0	McDonald et al. (2000)
Hardwood	Fireplace	5.28	3	48.4	2.9	Hildemann et al. (1991)
Hardwood	Fireplace	5.66	5	63.2	7.0	McDonald et al. (2000)
Hardwood	Wood Stove	3.96	8	71.2	9.0	McDonald et al. (2000)

[a] Hildemann et al. (1991) used the method described by Birch and Cary (1996) to measure EC; and McDonald et al. (2000) used the method reported by Chow et al. (1993) to measure OC.

Hawthorne et al. (1988) and Hawthorne et al. (1989) measured gas-phase and particle-phase derivatives of guaiacol (2-methoxyphenol), syringol (2,6-dimethoxyphenol), phenol, and catechol (1,2-benzenediol) in the downwind plume of 28 residential wood stoves and fireplaces. Rogge et al. (1998) reported a broad range of particle-phase organic compounds in the wood

smoke samples collected by Hildemann et al. (1991), which include n-alkanes, n-alkanoic acids, n-alkenoic acids, dicarboxylic acids, resin acids, phytosterols, PAHs, and the compounds reported by Hawthorne et al. (1989). Supplementing these measurements, McDonald et al. (2000) reported the combined gas-phase and particle-phase emissions of PAHs and the compounds quantified by Hawthorne et al. (1989). The measurements by Rogge et al. (1998), which represent a comprehensive data set of the organic compounds present in wood smoke aerosol, are summarized in Table 3D-8. It should be noted, however, that these nearly 200 compounds account for only ~15 to 25% of the OC particle mass emitted from the residential combustion of wood. Simoneit et al. (1999) have shown that levoglucosan constitutes a noticeable portion of the organic compound mass not identified by Rogge et al. (1998). In addition, Elias et al. (1999) used high-temperature gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (HTGC-MS) to measure high-molecular-weight organic compounds in smoke from South American leaf and stem litter biomass burning. These compounds cannot be measured by the analytical techniques employed by Rogge et al. (1998) and, therefore, are strong candidates to make up some of the unidentified organic mass in the wood smoke samples analyzed by Rogge et al. (1998). These compounds, which include triterpenyl fatty acid esters, wax esters, triglycerides, and high-molecular-weight n-alkan-2-ones, are expected to be present in North American biomass smoke originating from agricultural burning, forest fires, grassland fires, and wood stove/fireplace emissions.

Measurements of aerosol composition, size distributions, and aerosol emissions factors have been made in biomass burning plumes, either on towers (Susott et al., 1991) or aloft on fixed-wing aircraft (e.g., Radke et al., 1991) or helicopters (e.g., Cofer et al., 1988). As was found for wood stove emissions, the composition of biomass burning emissions is strongly dependent on the stage of combustion (i.e., flaming, smoldering, or mixed), and the type of vegetation (e.g., forest, grassland, scrub). Over 90% of the dry mass in particulate biomass burning emissions is composed of OC (Mazurek et al., 1991). Ratios of OC to EC are highly variable, ranging from 10:1 to 95:1, with the highest ratio found for smoldering conditions and the lowest for flaming conditions. Emissions factors for total particulate emissions increase by factors of two to four in going from flaming to smoldering stages in the individual fires studied by Susott et al. (1991).

**TABLE 3D-8. SUMMARY OF PARTICLE-PHASE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS
EMITTED FROM THE COMBUSTION OF WOOD IN FIREPLACES**[*]

Biomass Type	Compound Class	Contribution to Particulate Mass (%)	Dominant Contributors to Emissions of Compound Class
Fireplace combustion of softwood	n-Alkanes	0.039	C_{21} through C_{31}
	n-Alkanoic acids	0.45	C_{16}, C_{18}, C_{20}, C_{21}, C_{22}, C_{24}
	n-Alkenoic acids	0.12	Oleic and linoleic acid
	Dicarboxylic acids	0.36	Malonic acid
	Resin acids	1.28	Abietic, dehydroabietic, isopimaric, pimaric, and sandaracopimaric acids
	Substituted phenols	3.30	Benzenediols and guaiacols
	Phytosterols	0.37	β-Sitosterol
	PAHs	0.092	Fluoranthene and pyrene
	Oxygenated PAH	0.019	1H-phenalen-1-one
Fireplace combustion of hardwood	n-Alkanes	0.044	C_{21} through C_{29}
	n-Alkanoic acids	1.33	C_{16}, C_{22}, C_{24}, C_{26}
	n-Alkenoic acids	0.049	Oleic and linoleic acid
	Dicarboxylic acids	0.42	Succinic acid
	Resin acids	0.11	Dehydroabietic acid
	Substituted phenols	8.23	Benzediols, guaiacols, and syringols
	Phytosterols	0.21	β-sitosterol
	PAHs	0.13	No dominant compounds
	Oxygenated PAHs	0.020	1H-phenalen-1-one

[*]Note: Measurements were made using a dilution sampler and no semivolatile organic compound sorbent.

Source: Rogge et al. (1998).

Particles in biomass burning plumes from a number of different fires were found to have three distinguishable size modes: (1) a nucleation mode, (2) an accumulation mode, and (3) a coarse mode (Radke et al., 1991). Based on an average of 81 samples, ~70% of the mass was found in particles < 3.5 μm in aerodynamic diameter. The fine particle composition was found to be dominated by tarlike, condensed hydrocarbons; and the particles were usually

spherical in shape. Figure 3D-2 shows additional information for the size distribution of particles produced by vegetation burning.

An example of ambient data for the composition of $PM_{2.5}$ collected at a tropical site that was heavily affected by biomass burning is shown in Table 3D-9. The samples were collected during November 1997 on the campus of Sriwijaya University, located in a rural setting on the island of Sumatra in Indonesia (Pinto et al., 1998). The site was subjected routinely to levels of $PM_{2.5}$ well in excess of the U.S. NAAQS as a result of biomass fires in Indonesia from summer 1997 through spring 1998. As can be seen from a comparison of the data shown in Table 3D-9 with those shown in Figure 3D-4, there are a number of similarities and differences (especially with regard to the heavy metal content) in the abundances of many species. The abundances of some crustal elements (e.g., Si, Fe) are higher in Table 3D-9 than in Figure 3D-4, perhaps reflecting additional contributions of entrained soil dust.

TABLE 3D-9. MEAN AEROSOL COMPOSITION AT TROPICAL SITE (SRIWIJAYA UNIVERSITY, SUMATRA, INDONESIA) AFFECTED HEAVILY BY BIOMASS BURNING EMISSIONS [a]

Component	Abundance (%)	Component	Abundance (%)
OC	76	Cr	BD [b]
EC	1.2	Mn	BD [b]
SO_4^{2-}	11	Fe	3.9×10^{-2}
Al	BD [b]	Ni	$< 3.8 \times 10^{-5}$
Si	9.3×10^{-2}	Cu	4.8×10^{-4}
Cl	4.4	Zn	3.1×10^{-3}
K	0.7	As	6.4×10^{-4}
Ca	4.5×10^{-2}	Se	2.8×10^{-4}
Ti	4.2×10^{-3}	Br	3.6×10^{-2}
V	BD [b]	Pb	3.1×10^{-3}

[a] The mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentration during the sampling period (November 5 through 11, 1997) was 264 $\mu g/m^3$.
[b] Beneath detection limit.

Source: Pinto et al. (1998).

Limited emissions data that include organic compound speciation information have been reported for agricultural burning (Jenkins et al., 1996), forest fires (Simoneit, 1985), and grassland burning (Standley and Simoneit, 1987). Jenkins et al. (1996) present PAH emissions factors for the combustion of cereals (barley, corn, rice, and wheat), along with PAH emissions factors for wood burning. Profiles of organic compounds in emissions from meat cooking (Rogge et al., 1991) and cigarette smoke (Rogge et al., 1994) also have been obtained.

Natural Sources

Although sea-salt aerosol production is confined to salt water bodies, it is included here because many marine aerosols can exert a strong influence on the composition of the ambient aerosol in coastal areas. In some respects, the production of sea-salt aerosols is like that of windblown dust, in that both are produced by wind agitation of the surface. The difference between the two categories arises because sea-salt particles are produced from the bursting of air bubbles rising to the sea surface. Air bubbles are formed by the entrainment of air into the water by breaking waves. The surface energy of a collapsing bubble is converted to kinetic energy in the form of a jet of water that can eject drops above the sea surface. The mean diameter of the jet drops is about 15% of the bubble diameter (Wu, 1979). Bubbles in breaking waves range in size from a few μm to several mm in diameter. Field measurements by Johnson and Cooke (1979) of bubble size spectra show maxima in diameters at around 100 μm, with the bubble size distribution varying as (d/d_0) with $d_0 = 100$ μm.

Because sea-salt particles receive water from the surface layer, which is enriched in organic compounds, aerosol drops are composed of this organic material in addition to sea salt (about 3.5% by weight in seawater). The major ionic species by mass in seawater are: Na^+ (30.7%), Cl^- (55.0%), SO_4^{2-} (7.7%), Mg^{2+} (3.6%), Ca^{2+} (1.2%), K^+ (1.1%), HCO_3^- (0.4%), and Br^- (0.2%) (Wilson, 1975). The composition of the marine aerosol also reflects the occurrence of displacement reactions that enrich sea-salt particles in SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- while depleting them of Cl^- and Br^-.

Sea salt is concentrated in the coarse mode, with a mass median diameter of ~7 μm for samples collected in Florida, the Canary Islands, and Barbados (Savoie and Prospero, 1982). The size distribution of sulfate is distinctly bimodal. Sulfate in the coarse mode is derived from sea water, but sulfate in the submicron aerosol arises from the oxidation of dimethyl sulfide

(CH$_3$SCH$_3$) or DMS. DMS is produced during the decomposition of marine micro-organisms.
DMS is oxidized to methane sulfonic acid (MSA), a large fraction of which is oxidized to sulfate
(e.g., Hertel et al., 1994).

Apart from sea spray, other natural sources of particles include the suspension of organic
debris and volcanism. Profiles of organic compounds in vegetative detritus have been obtained
by Rogge et al. (1993d). Particles released from plants in the form of seeds, pollen, spores, leaf
waxes, and resins, range in size from ~1 to 250 μm (Warneck, 1988). Fungal spores and animal
debris, such as insect fragments, also are to be found in ambient aerosol samples in this size
range. Although material from all the foregoing categories may exist as individual particles,
bacteria usually are found attached to other dust particles (Warneck, 1988). Smaller bioaerosol
particles include viruses, individual bacteria, protozoa, and algae (Matthias-Maser and Jaenicke,
1994). In addition to natural sources, other sources of bioaerosols include industry (e.g., textile
mills), agriculture, and municipal waste disposal (Spendlove, 1974). Size distributions for
bioaerosols have not been as well characterized as for other categories of airborne particles.

Trace metals are emitted to the atmosphere from a variety of sources such as sea spray,
wind-blown dust, volcanoes, wildfires, and biotic sources (Nriagu, 1989). Biologically mediated
volatilization processes (e.g., biomethylation) are estimated to account for 30 to 50% of the
worldwide total Hg, As, and Se emitted annually; whereas other metals are derived principally
from pollens, spores, waxes, plant fragments, fungi, and algae. It is not clear, however, how
much of the biomethylated species are remobilized from anthropogenic inputs. Median ratios of
the natural contribution to globally averaged total sources for trace metals are estimated to be
0.39 (As), 0.15 (Cd), 0.59 (Cr), 0.44 (Cu), 0.41 (Hg), 0.35 (Ni), 0.04 (Pb), 0.41 (Sb), 0.58 (Se),
0.25 (V), and 0.34 (Zn), suggesting a significant natural source for many trace elements.
It should be noted, however, that these estimates are based on emissions estimates that have
uncertainty ranges of an order of magnitude.

REFERENCES

Arey, J.; Zielinska, B.; Atkinson, R.; Winer, A. M. (1987) Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon and nitroarene concentrations in ambient air during a wintertime high-NO_x episode in the Los Angeles basin. Atmos. Environ. 21: 1437-1444.

Bagley, S. T.; Gratz, L. D.; Johnson, J. H.; McDonald J. F. (1998) Effects of an oxidation catalytic converter and a biodiesel fuel on the chemical, mutagenic, and particle size characteristics of emissions from a diesel engine. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 1183-1191.

Birch, M. E.; Cary, R. A. (1996) Elemental carbon-based method for occupational monitoring of particulate diesel exhaust: methodology and exposure issues. Analyst 121: 1183-1190.

Cadle, S. H.; Mulawa, P. H.; Ball, J.; Donase, C.; Weibel, A.; Sagebiel, J. C.; Knapp, K. T.; Snow, R. (1997) Particulate emission rates from in-use high-emitting vehicles recruited in Orange county, California. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 3405-3412.

Cadle, S. H.; Mulawa, P.; Hunsanger, E. C.; Nelson, K.; Ragazzi, R. A.; Barrett, R.; Gallagher, G. L.; Lawson, D. R.; Knapp, K. T.; Snow, R. (1999) Light-duty motor vehicle exhaust particulate matter measurement in the Denver, Colorado, area. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: PM-164-174.

Calvert, J. G.; Heywood, J. B.; Sawyer, R. F.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1993) Achieving acceptable air quality: some reflections on controlling vehicle emissions. Science (Washington, DC) 261: 37-45.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Pritchett, L. C.; Pierson, W. R.; Frazier, C. A.; Purcell, R. G. (1993) The DRI thermal/optical reflectance carbon analysis system: description, evaluation and applications in U.S. air quality studies. In: Lodge, J. P., Jr. Fourth international conference on carbonaceous particles in the atmosphere; April 1991; Vienna, Austria. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1185-1201.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Houck, J. E.; Pritchett, L. C.; Rogers, C. F.; Frazier, C. A.; Egami, R. T.; Ball, B. M. (1994) A laboratory resuspension chamber to measure fugitive dust size distributions and chemical compositions. Atmos. Environ. 28: 3463-3481.

Cofer, W. R., III; Levine, J. S.; Sebacher, D. I.; Winstead, E. L.; Riggin, P. J.; Brass, J. A.; Ambrosia, V. G. (1988) Particulate emissions from a mid-latitude prescribed chaparral fire. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 93: 5207-5212.

Dasch, J. M. (1982) Particulate and gaseous emissions from wood-burning fireplaces. Environ. Sci. Technol. 16: 639-645.

Durbin, T. D.; Smith, M. R.; Norbeck, J. M.; Truex, T. J. (1999) Population density, particulate emission characterization, and impact on the particulate inventory of smoking vehicles in the South Coast Air Quality Management District. J. Air Waste Manage. Asssoc. 49: 28-38.

Elias, V. O.; Simoneit, B. R. T.; Pereira, A. S.; Cabral, J. A.; Cardoso, J. N. (1999) Detection of high molecular weight organic tracers in vegetation smoke samples by high-temperature gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 2369-2376.

Fraser, M. P.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1998a) Gas-phase and particle-phase organic compounds emitted from motor vehicle traffic in a Los Angeles roadway tunnel. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 2051-2060.

Fraser, M. P.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T.; Rasmussen, R. A. (1998b) Air quality model evaluation data for organics. 5. C6-C22 nonpolar and semipolar aromatic compounds. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 1760-1770.

Fraser, M. P.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1999) Particulate organic compounds emitted from motor vehicle exhaust and in the urban atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2715-2724.

Fujita, E.; Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Robinson, N. F.; Richards, L. W.; Kumar, N. (1998) Northern front range air quality study, volume C: source apportionment and simulation methods and evaluation. Reno, NV: Desert Research Institute; prepared for Colorado State University, Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere.

Gertler, A. W.; Abu-Allaban, M.; Coulombe, W.; Gilles, J. A.; Pierson, W. R.; Rogers, C. F.; Sagebiel, J. C.; Tarnay, L. (2000) Preliminary results of a tunnel study to characterize mobile source particulate emissions. Presented at: PM2000: particulate matter and health—the scientific basis for regulatory decision-making, specialty conference & exhibition; January; Charleston, SC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Gillies, J. A.; Gertler, A. W. (2000) Comparison and evaluation of chemically speciated mobile source $PM_{2.5}$ particulate matter profiles. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1459-1480.

Hawthorne, S. B.; Miller, D. J.; Barkley, R. M.; Krieger, M. S. (1988) Identification of methoxylated phenols as candidate tracers for atmospheric wood smoke pollution. Environ. Sci. Technol. 22: 1191-1196.

Hawthorne, S. B.; Krieger, M. S.; Miller, D. J.; Mathiason, M. B. (1989) Collection and quantitation of methoxylated phenol tracers for atmospheric pollution from residential wood stoves. Environ. Sci. Technol. 23: 470-475.

Hertel, O.; Christensen, J.; Hov, Ø. (1994) Modelling of the end products of the chemical decomposition of DMS in the marine boundary layer. Atmos. Environ. 28: 2431-2449.

Hildemann, L. M.; Markowski, G. R.; Jones, M. C.; Cass, G. R. (1991) Submicrometer aerosol mass distributions of emissions from boilers, fireplaces, automobiles, diesel trucks, and meat-cooking operations. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 14: 138-152.

Hopke, P. K.; Lamb, R. E.; Natusch, D. F. S. (1980) Multielemental characterization of urban roadway dust. Environ. Sci. Technol. 14: 164-172.

Houck, J. E.; Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Simons, C. A.; Pritchett, L. C.; Goulet, J. M.; Frazier, C. A. (1989) Determination of particle size distribution and chemical composition of particulate matter from selected sources in California: volume I and executive summary (final report). Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board.

Houck, J. E.; Goulet, J. M.; Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Pritchett, L. C. (1990) Chemical characterization of emission sources contributing to light extinction. In: Mathai, C. V., ed. Visibility and fine particles: an A&WMA/EPA international specialty conference; October 1989; Estes Park, CO. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 437-446. (A&WMA transactions series no. TR-17).

Huffman, G. P.; Huggins, F. E.; Shah, N.; Huggins, R.; Linak, W. P.; Miller, C. A.; Pugmire, R. J.; Meuzelaar, H. L. C.; Seehra, M. S.; Manivannan, A. (2000) Characterization of fine particulate matter produced by combustion of residual fuel oil. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1106-1114.

Jenkins, B. M.; Jones, A. D.; Turn, S. Q.; Williams, R. B. (1996) Particle concentrations, gas-particle partitioning, and species intercorrelations for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) emitted during biomass burning. Atmos. Environ. 30: 3825-3835.

Johnson, B. D.; Cooke, R. C. (1979) Bubble populations and spectra in coastal waters: a photographic approach. J. Geophys. Res. C: Oceans Atmos. 84: 3761-3766.

Kerminen, V. M.; Makela, T. E.; Ojanen, C. H.; Hillamo, R. E.; Vilhunen, J. K.; Rantanen, L.; Havers, N.; Von Bohlen, A.; Klockow, D. (1997) Characterization of the particulate phase in the exhaust from a diesel car. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 1883-1889.

Kittelson, D. B. (1998) Engines and nanoparticles: a review. J. Aerosol Sci. 29: 575-588.

Kleeman, M. J.; Schauer, J. J.; Cass, G. R. (1999) Size and composition distribution of fine particulate matter emitted from wood burning, meat charbroiling, and cigarettes. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 3516-3523.

Kleeman, M. J.; Schauer, J. J.; Cass, G. R. (2000) Size and composition distribution of fine particulate matter emitted from motor vehicles. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 1132-1142.

Lawson, D. R.; Smith, R. E. (1998) The northern front range air quality study: a report to the Governor and General Assembly. Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University; December.

Linak, W. P.; Miller, C. A.; Wendt, J. O. L. (2000) Comparison of particle size distributions and elemental partitioning from the combustion of pulverized coal and residual fuel oil. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1532-1544.

Lowenthal, D. H.; Zielinska, B.; Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Gautam, M.; Ferguson, D. H.; Neuroth, G. R.; Stevens, K. D. (1994) Characterization of heavy-duty diesel vehicle emissions. Atmos. Environ. 28: 731-743.

Maricq, M. M.; Podsiadlik, D. H.; Chase, R. E. (1999) Gasoline vehicle particle size distributions: comparison of steady state, FTP, and US06 measurements. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 2007-2015.

Marr, L. C.; Kirchstetter, T. W.; Harley, R. A.; Miguel, A. H.; Hering, S. V.; Hammond, S. K. (1999) Characterization of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in motor vehicle fuels and exhaust emissions. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 3091-3099.

Mason, B. (1966) Principles of geochemistry. 3rd ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Matthias-Maser, S.; Jaenicke, R. (1994) Examination of atmospheric bioaerosol particles with radii > 0.2 μm. J. Aerosol Sci. 25: 1605-1613.

Mazurek, M. A.; Cofer, W. R., III; Levine, J. S. (1991) Carbonaceous aerosols from prescribed burning of a boreal forest ecosystem. In: Levine, J. S., ed. Global biomass burning: atmospheric, climatic, and biospheric implications. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press; pp. 258-263.

McDonald, J. D.; Zielinska, B.; Fujita, E. M.; Sagebiel, J. C.; Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G. (2000) Fine particle and gaseous emission rates from residential wood combustion. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 2080-2091.

Miller, C. A.; Linak, W. P.; King, C.; Wendt, J. O. L. (1998) Fine particle emissions from heavy fuel oil combustion in a firetube package boiler. Combust. Sci. Technol. 134: 477-502.

Norbeck, J. M.; Durbin, T. D.; Truex, T. J. (1998) Measurement of primary particulate matter emissions from light-duty motor vehicles. Riverside, CA: University of California, College of Engineering, Center for Environmental Research and Technology; prepared for Coordinating Research Council, Inc. and South Coast Air Quality Management District.

Nriagu, J. O. (1989) A global assessment of natural sources of atmospheric trace metals. Nature (London) 338: 47-49.

Nriagu, J. O.; Pacyna, J. M. (1988) Quantitative assessment of worldwide contamination of air, water and soils by trace metals. Nature (London) 333: 134-139.

Olmez, I.; Sheffield, A. E.; Gordon, G. E.; Houck, J. E.; Pritchett, L. C.; Cooper, J. A.; Dzubay, T. G.; Bennett, R. L. (1988) Compositions of particles from selected sources in Philadelphia for receptor modeling applications. JAPCA 38: 1392-1402.

Oros, D. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (2000) Identification and emission rates of molecular tracers in coal smoke particulate matter. Fuel 79: 515-536.

Pierson, W. R.; Brachaczek, W. W. (1983) Particulate matter associated with vehicles on the road. II. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 2: 1-40.

Pinto, J. P.; Grant, L. D.; Hartlage, T. A. (1998) Report on U.S. EPA air monitoring of haze from S.E. Asia biomass fires. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment; report no. EPA/600/R-98/071.

Radke, L. F.; Hegg, D. A.; Hobbs, P. V.; Nance, J. D.; Lyons, J. H.; Laursen, K. K.; Weiss, R. E.; Riggan, P. J.; Ward, D. E. (1991) Particulate and trace gas emissions from large biomass fires in North America. In: Levine, J. S., ed. Global biomass burning: atmospheric, climatic, and biospheric implications. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press; pp. 209-224.

Reilly, P. T. A.; Gieray, R. A.; Whitten, W. B.; Ramsey, J. M. (1998) Real-time characterization of the organic composition and size of individual diesel engine smoke particles. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 2672-2679.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1991) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 1. Charbroilers and meat cooking operations. Environ. Sci. Technol. 25: 1112-1125.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1993a) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 3. Road dust, tire debris, and organometallic brake lining dust: roads as sources and sinks. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 1892-1904.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1993b) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 5. Natural gas home appliances. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 2736-2744.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1993c) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 2. Noncatalyst and catalyst-equipped automobiles and heavy-duty diesel trucks. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 636-651.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1993d) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 4. Particulate abrasion products from leaf surfaces of urban plants. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 2700-2711.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1994) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 6. Cigarette smoke in the urban atmosphere. Environ. Sci. Technol. 28: 1375-1388.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1997a) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 8. Boilers burning no. 2 distillate fuel oil. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 2731-2737.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1997b) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 7. Hot asphalt roofing tar pot fumes. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 2726-2730.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1998) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 9. Pine, oak, and synthetic log combustion in residential fireplaces. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 13-22.

Sagebiel, J. C.; Zielinska, B.; Walsh, P. A.; Chow, J. C.; Cadle, S. H.; Mulawa, P. A.; Knapp, K. T.; Zweidinger, R. B.; Snow, R. (1997) PM-10 exhaust samples collected during IM-240 dynamometer tests of in-service vehicles in Nevada. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 75-83.

Savoie, D. L.; Prospero, J. M. (1982) Particle size distribution of nitrate and sulfate in the marine atmosphere. Geophys. Res. Lett. 9: 1207-1210.

Sawyer, R. F.; Johnson, J. H. (1995) Diesel emissions and control technology. Diesel exhaust: a critical analysis of emissions, exposure, and health effects. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Schauer, J. J.; Cass, G. R. (2000) Source apportionment of wintertime gas-phase and particle-phase air pollutants using organic compounds as tracers. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 1821-1832.

Schauer, J. J.; Kleeman, M. J.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1999) Measurement of emissions from air pollution sources. 2. C_1 through C_{30} organic compounds from medium duty diesel trucks. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 1578-1587.

Simoneit, B. R. T. (1985) Application of molecular marker analysis to vehicular exhaust for source reconciliations. Int. J. Environ. Anal. Chem. 22: 203-233.

Simoneit, B. R. T.; Schauer, J. J.; Nolte, C. G.; Oros, D. R.; Elias, V. O.; Fraser, M. P.; Rogge, W. F.; Cass, G. R. (1999) Levoglucosan, a tracer for cellulose in biomass burning and atmospheric particles. Atmos. Environ. 33: 173-182.

Spendlove, J. C. (1974) Industrial, agricultural, and municipal microbial aerosol problems. In: Current problems in aerobiology: proceedings of the thirtieth general meeting of the Society for Industrial Microbiology; August 1973; Evanston, IL. Dev. Ind. Microbiol. 15: 20-27.

Standley, L. J.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1987) Characterization of extractable plant wax, resin, and thermally matured components in smoke particles from prescribed burns. Environ. Sci. Technol. 21: 163-169.

Susott, R. A.; Ward, D. E.; Babbitt, R. E.; Latham, D. J. (1991) The measurement of trace emissions and combustion characteristics for a mass fire. In: Levine, J. S., ed. Global biomass burning: atmospheric, climatic, and biospheric implications. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press; pp, 245-257.

Turekian, K. K. (1971) Elements, geochemical distribution of. In: Encyclopedia of science and technology, v. 4. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Book Company; pp. 627-630.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1999) SPECIATE. Washington, DC: Technology Transfer Network-Clearinghouse for Inventories & Emissions Factors. Available: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/software/speciate/index.html (2 June 2003).

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2002) Health assessment document for diesel engine exhaust. Washington, DC: Office of Research and Development; report no. EPA/600/8-90/057.

Venkataraman, C.; Lyons, J. M.; Friedlander, S. K. (1994) Size distributions of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and elemental carbon. 1. Sampling, measurement methods, and source characterization. Environ. Sci. Technol. 28: 555-562.

Vinogradov, A. P. (1959) The geochemistry of rare and dispersed chemical elements in soils. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Consultants Bureau, Inc.

Warneck, P. (1988) Chemistry of the natural atmosphere. New York, NY: Academic Press, Inc.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C. (1994) Clear sky visibility as a challenge for society. Annu. Rev. Energy Environ. 19: 241-266.

Watson, J. G.; Fujita, E. M.; Chow, J. C.; Zielinska, B.; Richards, L. W.; Neff, W.; Dietrich, D. (1998) Northern fron range air quality study final report. Reno, NV: Desert Research Institute; prepared for Colorado State University, Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere.

Weingartner, E.; Burtscher, H.; Baltensperger, U. (1997a) Hygroscopic properties of carbon and diesel soot particles. Atmos. Environ. 31: 2311-2327.

Weingartner, E.; Keller, C.; Stahel, W. A.; Burtscher, H.; Baltensperger, U. (1997b) Aerosol emission in a road tunnel. Atmos. Environ. 31: 451-462.

Westerholm, R.; Egebäck, K.-E. (1994) Exhaust emissions from light- and heavy-duty vehicles: chemical composition, impact of exhaust after treatment, and fuel parameters. In: Symposium of risk assessment of urban air: emissions, risk identification, and risk quantitation; May-June 1992; Stockholm, Sweden. Environ. Health Perspect. 102(suppl. 4) 13-23.

Westerholm, R. N.; Almén, J.; Li, H.; Rannug, J. U.; Egebäck, K.-E.; Grägg, K. (1991) Chemical and biological characterization of particulate-, semivolatile-, and gas-phase-associated compounds in diluted heavy-duty diesel exhausts: a comparison of three different semivolatile-phase samplers. Environ. Sci. Technol. 25: 332-338.

Wilson, T. R. S. (1975) Salinity and the major elements of sea water. In: Riley, J. P.; Skirrow, G., eds. Chemical oceanography: v. 1. 2nd ed. London, United Kingdom: Academic Press Inc.; pp. 365-413.

Wu, J. (1979) Spray in the atmospheric surface layer: review and analysis of laboratory and oceanic results. J. Geophys. Res. C: Oceans Atmos. 84: 1693-1704.

APPENDIX 3E

Characterization of $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations at IMPROVE Sites

In this appendix, concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$ and PM_{10} are presented based on daily values in the PM data set obtained at 18 sites in the IMPROVE network. The purpose of these analyses is to provide summaries of concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ that could be used for characterizing human and ecosystem exposures to PM under the least polluted conditions that are found in the United States and to provide upper limits on policy relevant background (PRB) PM concentrations (cf., Section 3.3.3). This is accomplished by summarizing nonsulfate $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations and their variability at relatively remote monitoring sites (RRMS) that are not obviously influenced by local and/or regional anthropogenic pollution sources in the United States. The rationale for looking at nonsulfate $PM_{2.5}$ is that the sulfate component of $PM_{2.5}$ is almost all anthropogenic in origin and, therefore, nonsulfate $PM_{2.5}$ provides a better estimate of upper limits on PRB PM concentrations.

The potential for receiving contributions from anthropogenic sources exists at every monitoring site. Thus, sites were chosen for this analysis where it was judged that anthropogenic sources do not contribute extensively to the monitored concentrations. These sites are characterized by lower interannual variability and smaller ranges of values across the percentile distribution in concentrations and by lower probabilities of being affected by transport from regional pollution sources than other sites. Such sites are almost all in the western United States. This analysis includes only two sites in the eastern United States and two areas in the midwest.

The 24-h average data available at the selected 18 IMPROVE sites from 1990 through 2002 were summarized on an annual basis; and annual mean values and annual 90th percentiles of the 24-h concentrations were calculated. The data capture requirement for these summaries required that each site have least 11 observations in each calendar quarter, and only years in which this requirement was satisfied for all four quarters were used. The monitoring site in Yellowstone National Park was relocated in 1996; thus, the designations for the two locations are Yellowstone National Park 1 and Yellowstone National Park 2. The Voyageurs National

Park site was also relocated. The designations for the two locations are analogous to those used for Yellowstone National Park.

Both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} mass were examined with the sulfate component removed to obtain better insight into non-anthropogenic background. Daily fine sulfate concentrations were calculated by 4.125 * S, where S is the measured mass of fine sulfur (Malm, et al., 1994). Since sulfate is not a significant component of coarse fraction particles and measurements are not available, we calculated an estimate of the coarse PM ($PM_{10-2.5}$) by the difference between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$.

Information about the range of annual mean nonsulfate (and total) $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} mass concentrations, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass concentrations, is summarized in Table 3E-1, and the range of 90th percentile concentrations is summarized in Table 3E-2. The 90th percentile was chosen to reduce the impact of infrequent, episodic events that can result in exceptionally high daily values. As can be seen from Table 3E-1, the lowest annual average nonsulfate $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations among all sites examined were recorded at Denali National Park (AK), with concentrations there ranging from an annual mean of 0.7 to 2.4 $\mu g/m^3$. The site with the next lowest observed annual mean (among the 18 sites analyzed) was Bridger Wilderness (WY), where annual means ranged from 1.5 to 2.2 $\mu g/m^3$. The highest annual mean nonsulfate $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations at the sites examined were observed in Glacier National Park (MT), where values ranged from 3.8 to 5.5 $\mu g/m^3$. Annual means of coarse PM ranged from a low of 1.1 to 5.6 $\mu g/m^3$ at Denali National Park to a high of 5.6 to 10.8 $\mu g/m^3$ at Big Bend National Park, TX. Over the period of the observational record, a substantial range in annual mean concentrations in all three size ranges is observed, indicating the importance of examining a number of years in attempting to characterize long-term averages. Inspection of Table 3E-1 shows that the range in annual average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations was generally larger than for $PM_{2.5}$. However, it should be noted that $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations are obtained by a difference technique and, so, are more strongly affected by errors in the determination of both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}.

As can be seen in Table 3E-2, 90th percentile 24-h nonsulfate $PM_{2.5}$ levels ranged from 1.5 to 10.5 $\mu g/m^3$. The 90th percentiles of 24-h coarse PM ranged from 1.9 to 27.6 $\mu g/m^3$. As can be seen from Table 3E-2, concentrations of PM in all three size fractions at the 90th percentile level are often several times higher than the mean concentrations at all sites. In addition, the range of values at the 90th percentile level is much greater than that at lower

TABLE 3E-1. RANGES OF ANNUAL MEAN PM CONCENTRATIONS AT IMPROVE MONITORING SITES (µg/m^3)

Site	PM$_{2.5}$ Nonsulfate	PM$_{2.5}$ (Total)	PM$_{10}$ Nonsulfate	PM$_{10}$ (Total)	Coarse PM
Acadia National Park, ME	2.6-4.7	(4.9-8.2)	4.6-11.3	(7.3-15.0)	1.8-6.0
Big Bend National Park, TX	2.7-4.9	(5.0-7.8)	8.8-15.7	(11.3-18.6)	5.6-10.8
Boundary Waters Canoe Area, MN	2.6-3.9	(4.4-5.8)	5.0-10.2	(7.0-12.0)	2.3-7.3
Bryce Canyon National Park, UT	1.7-2.4	(2.6-3.4)	4.4-7.6	(5.3-8.5)	2.5-5.6
Bridger Wilderness, WY	1.5-2.2	(2.1-2.9)	3.7-6.5	(4.3-7.3)	1.9-4.7
Canyonlands National Park, UT	1.9-3.2	(2.8-4.0)	5.1-10.5	(6.3-11.7)	3.2-8.0
Denali National Park, AK	0.7-2.4	(1.1-3.2)	2.0-7.5	(2.4-8.3)	1.1-5.6
Gila Wilderness, NM	2.4-3.4	(3.4-4.5)	4.9-7.9	(6.0-9.2)	2.5-5.0
Glacier National Park, MT	3.8-5.5	(4.8-6.5)	7.6-14.2	(8.5-15.2)	3.7-9.6
Lassen Volcanic National Park, CA	1.7-4.5	(2.1-5.1)	4.0-8.1	(4.6-8.5)	1.8-6.4
Lone Peak Wilderness, UT	3.1-5.3	(4.1-6.9)	7.1-10.9	(8.1-12.5)	3.7-6.0
Lye Brook Wilderness, VT	2.3-4.8	(4.5-8.8)	4.2-9.7	(7.0-13.6)	1.6-4.8
Redwood National Park, CA	2.8-4.6	(3.6-5.4)	6.0-10.6	(7.2-11.7)	3.3-6.5
Three Sisters Wilderness, OR	2.0-5.4	(2.7-6.5)	4.0-8.1	(4.6-9.1)	1.9-4.4
Voyageurs National Park 1, MN	3.2-3.5	(5.1-5.9)	5.7-11.2	(8.1-13.1)	2.8-7.8
Voyageurs National Park 2, MN	2.6-5.4	(4.1-7.2)	5.2-10.8	(7.0-12.5)	2.6-5.3
Yellowstone National Park 1, WY	2.0-3.0	(2.6-3.6)	6.0-9.2	(6.6-9.9)	3.8-7.0
Yellowstone National Park 2, WY	1.7-4.1	(2.3-4.7)	3.6-9.0	(4.2-9.6)	1.9-5.0

TABLE 3E-2. RANGES OF ANNUAL 90th PERCENTILE VALUES OF DAILY PM CONCENTRATIONS AT IMPROVE MONITORING SITES ($\mu g/m^3$)

Site	PM$_{2.5}$		PM$_{10}$		
	Nonsulfate	(Total)	Nonsulfate	(Total)	Coarse PM
Acadia National Park, ME	4.8-10.5	(8.8-16.5)	9.0-20.2	(12.7-26.0)	3.6-12.0
Big Bend National Park, TX	4.7-9.5	(8.7-12.8)	15.9-29.0	(18.5-34.5)	10.4-18.7
Boundary Waters Canoe Area, MN	5.5-8.0	(8.1-12.0)	9.4-13.8	(13.6-17.1)	4.8-7.5
Bryce Canyon National Park, UT	2.9-5.0	(4.4-6.1)	7.4-13.8	(8.9-14.8)	4.7-12.0
Bridger Wilderness, WY	2.8-4.6	(3.9-5.8)	7.3-14.5	(8.3-15.1)	3.5-12.3
Canyonlands National Park, UT	3.2-7.3	(4.5-7.9)	9.5-16.1	(10.9-16.9)	6.3-14.7
Denali National Park, AK	1.5-5.1	(2.2-7.4)	3.6-17.2	(4.3-17.9)	1.9-11.7
Gila Wilderness, NM	4.1-6.3	(5.6-8.0)	8.3-14.4	(10.2-15.9)	4.2-9.6
Glacier National Park, MT	7.2-10.0	(8.0-11.0)	16.2-36.5	(16.5-36.8)	8.1-27.6
Lassen Volcanic National Park, CA	3.7-7.7	(4.0-9.1)	7.6-15.6	(8.5-16.0)	3.7-14.7
Lone Peak Wilderness, UT	5.4-9.8	(6.7-11.1)	11.7-19.6	(13.4-21.5)	6.6-10.9
Lye Brook Wilderness, VT	5.4-9.1	(11.4-18.2)	8.5-15.8	(14.4-22.9)	3.3-8.8
Redwood National Park, CA	5.2-9.4	(6.3-9.9)	11.8-21.8	(13.2-23.7)	5.9-13.0
Three Sisters Wilderness, OR	4.5-8.0	(5.8-10.0)	7.3-16.2	(8.5-18.0)	4.0-9.6
Voyageurs National Park 1, MN	5.7-6.4	(7.7-11.3)	13.9-22.0	(17.9-23.1)	9.0-17.4
Voyageurs National Park 2, MN	5.1-5.5	(7.4-8.1)	9.6-11.9	(12.0-15.5)	5.4-6.0
Yellowstone National Park 1, WY	3.9-5.7	(4.7-6.6)	11.7-20.6	(12.3-21.3)	8.8-16.5
Yellowstone National Park 2, WY	3.4-4.9	(4.1-6.0)	6.7-10.3	(7.4-10.8)	4.2-5.8

levels. These findings indicate that extreme events are important for shaping the frequency distribution of PM that is observed. Wildfires play a major role in defining the year-to-year variability at specific sites, especially in the West. Notable examples include the massive forest fire in 1988 in Yellowstone National Park and those that occurred in 2000 in many western states. Dust storms also play a role in arid climates. The variability in annual average $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations is again related to several factors. Variability in factors that govern the production of soil dust from the surface and the production of primary biological aerosol particles may be largely responsible. Wildfires also produce PM in this size range (cf., Appendix 3D).

Examples of the interannual variability in the percentile distributions of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations for 1997 through 2001 are shown in Figure 3E-1(a,b) for two sites. As can be seen, at concentrations less than the 90th percentile (P_{90}) level, year-to-year differences in $PM_{2.5}$ can be less than 1 $\mu g/m^3$ at sites such as Bridger, WY. Differences at the P_{90} level are much larger, both on an absolute and on a relative basis at eastern sites.

Percentile distributions by season are shown in Figure 3E-2(a,b) for $PM_{2.5}$ and Figure 3E-3(a,b) for $PM_{10-2.5}$. For most sites, the variability in concentrations on a quarterly basis increases substantially beyond the P_{90} level, as can be seen from inspection of Figure 3E-2(a,b) for $PM_{2.5}$ and Figure 3E-3(a,b) for $PM_{10-2.5}$. Perhaps the most striking features seen in Figure 3E-2(a,b) and Figure 3E-3(a,b) are the concentration changes associated with the 95th (P_{95}) and 99th (P_{99}) percentile events, which represent extreme value events. Most of these events occur in the third calendar quarter; however, high concentrations also do occur at some sites during the second and fourth calendar quarters. If locally derived climatologic seasons were used instead of calendar quarters, a more accurate depiction of the seasonal variability of these events may have been obtained. In most cases, there is consistency in the behavior of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, which suggests that the episodes of higher concentrations could be associated with sources that produce mainly $PM_{2.5}$ such as wildfires and/or anthropogenic combustion sources. Wildfires are limited to hotter and drier times of the year, but anthropogenic sources can contribute to high concentrations during other seasons. Additional factors which would tend to produce a third quarter maximum include: the enhanced production of secondary PM from anthropogenic and biogenic precursors during summer months; wildfires that are located in the East or elsewhere during summer; and surface dust produced locally and/or in northern Africa.

REFERENCES

Malm, W. C.; Sisler, J. F.; Huffman, D.; Eldred, R. A.; Cahill, T. A. (1994) Spatial and seasonal trends in particle concentration and optical extinction in the United States. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 99: 1347-1370.
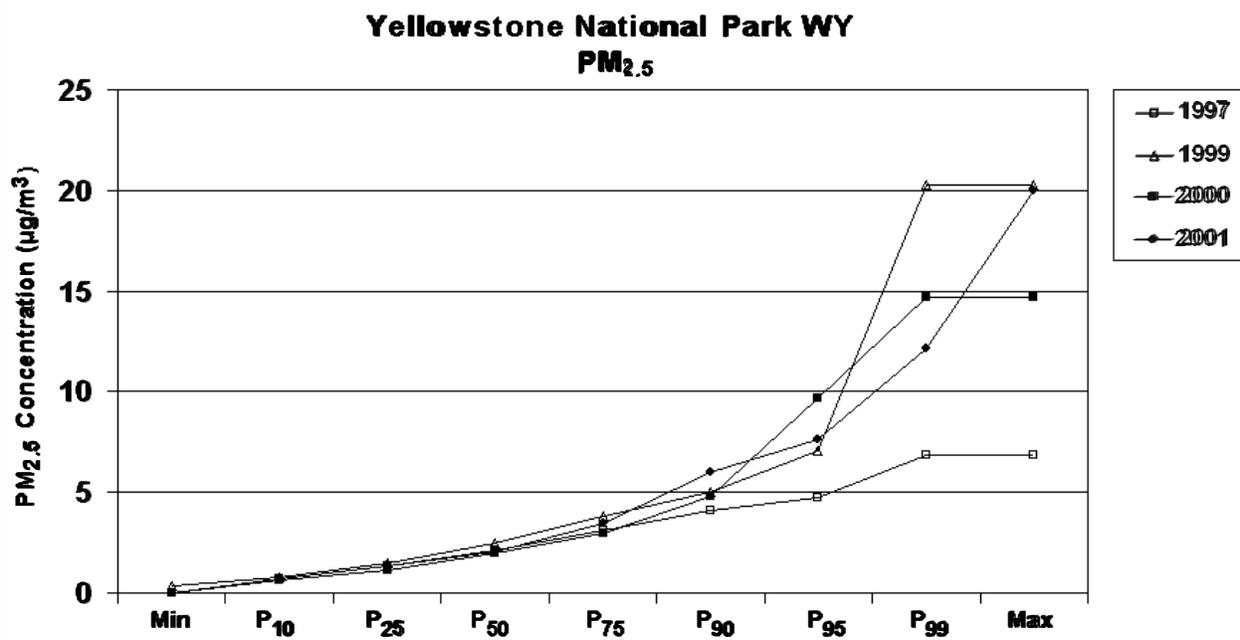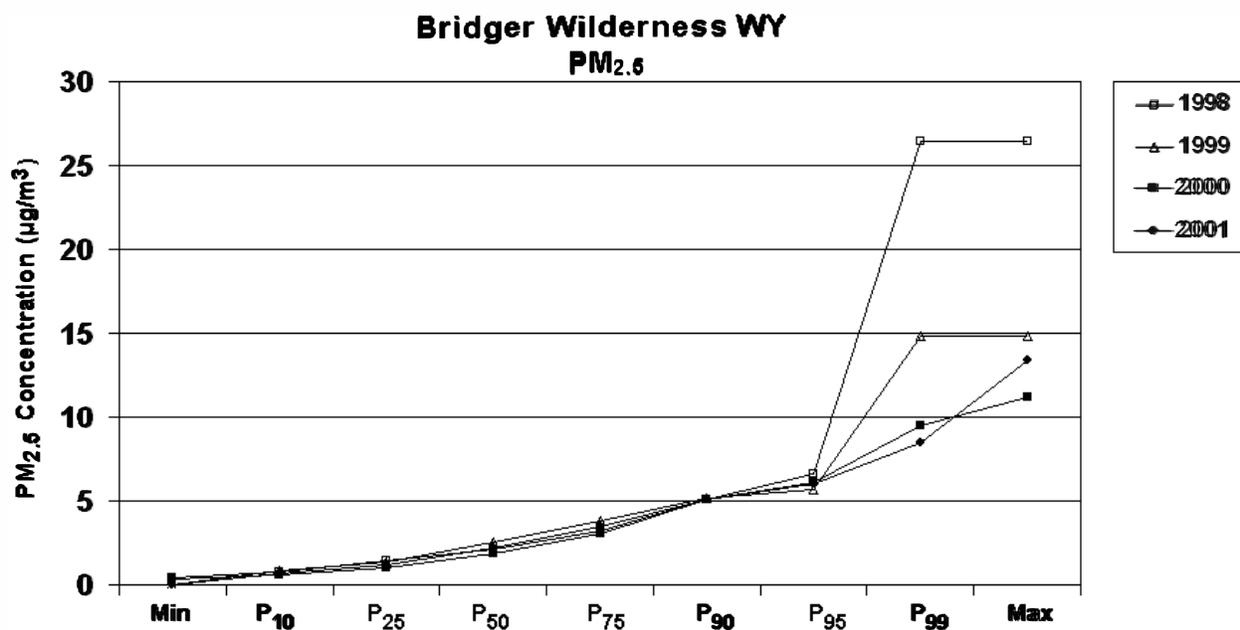
Figure 3E-1a,b. Interannual variability in 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations observed at selected IMPROVE sites: (a) Bridger Wilderness, WY; (b) Yellowstone National Park, WY.
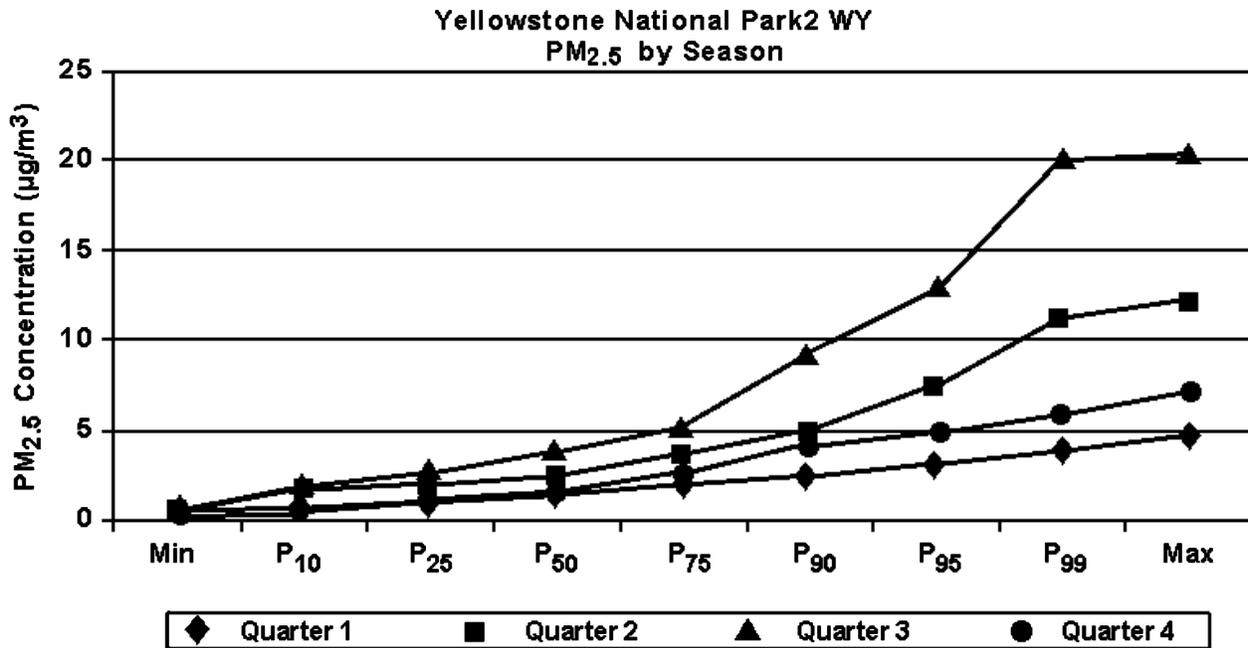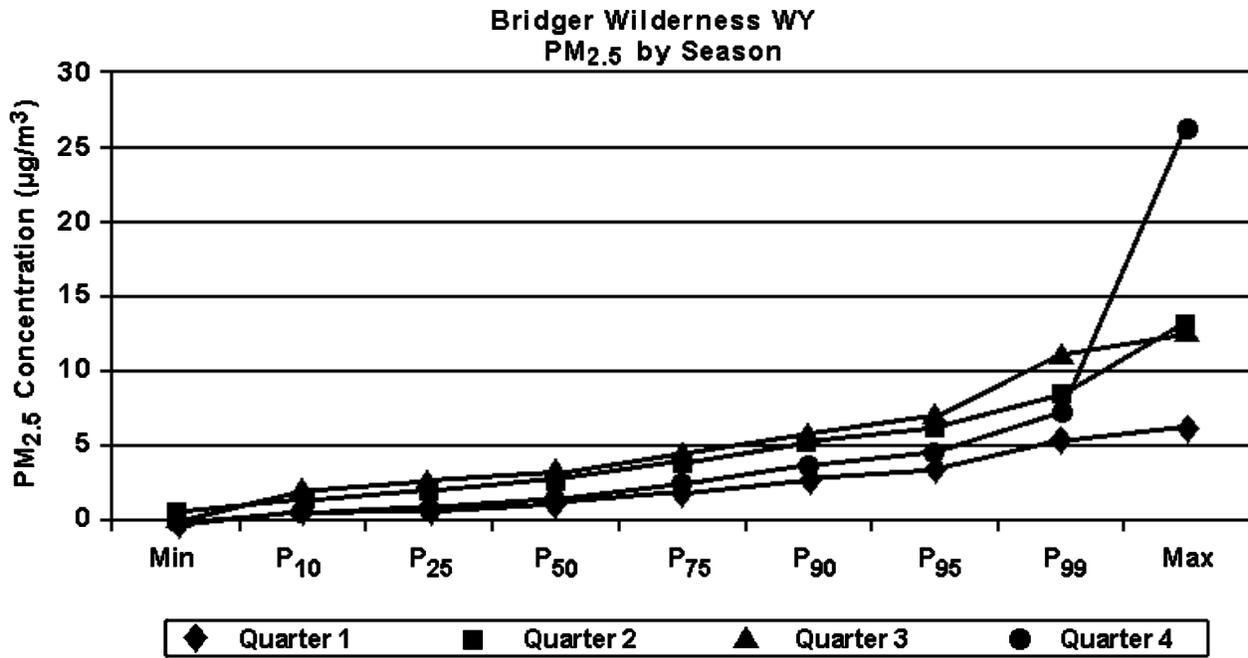
Figure 3E-2a,b. Seasonal variability in 24-h average PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations observed at selected IMPROVE sites: (a) Bridger Wilderness, WY; (b) Yellowstone National Park, WY.
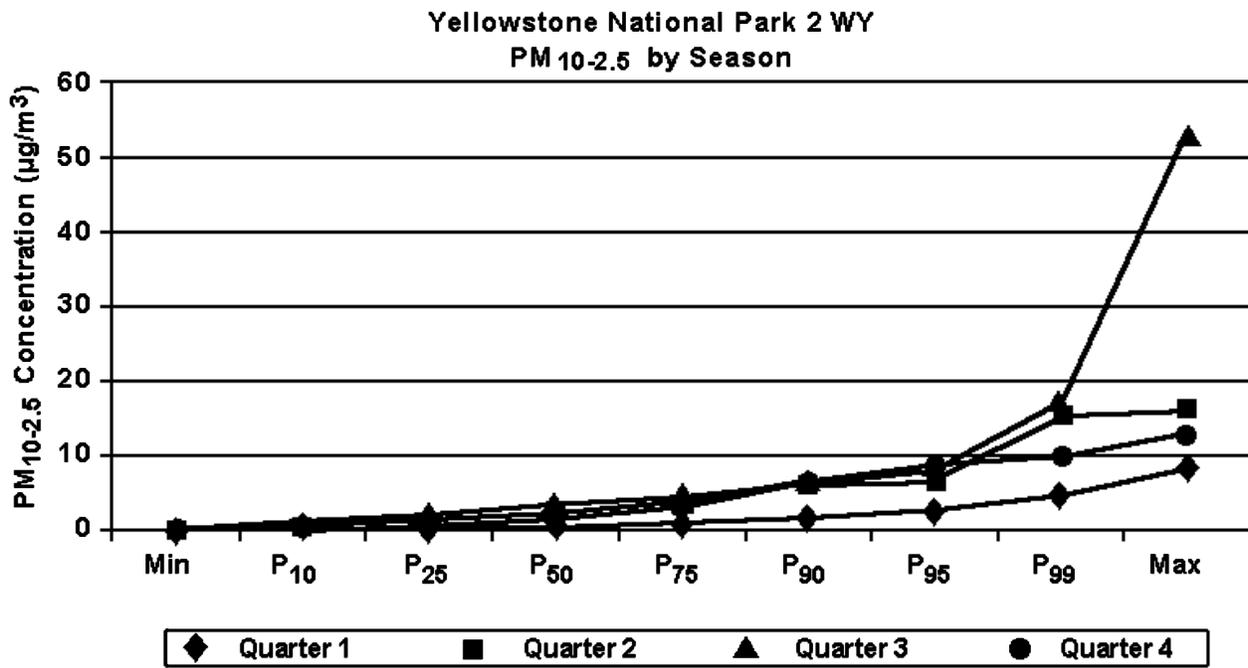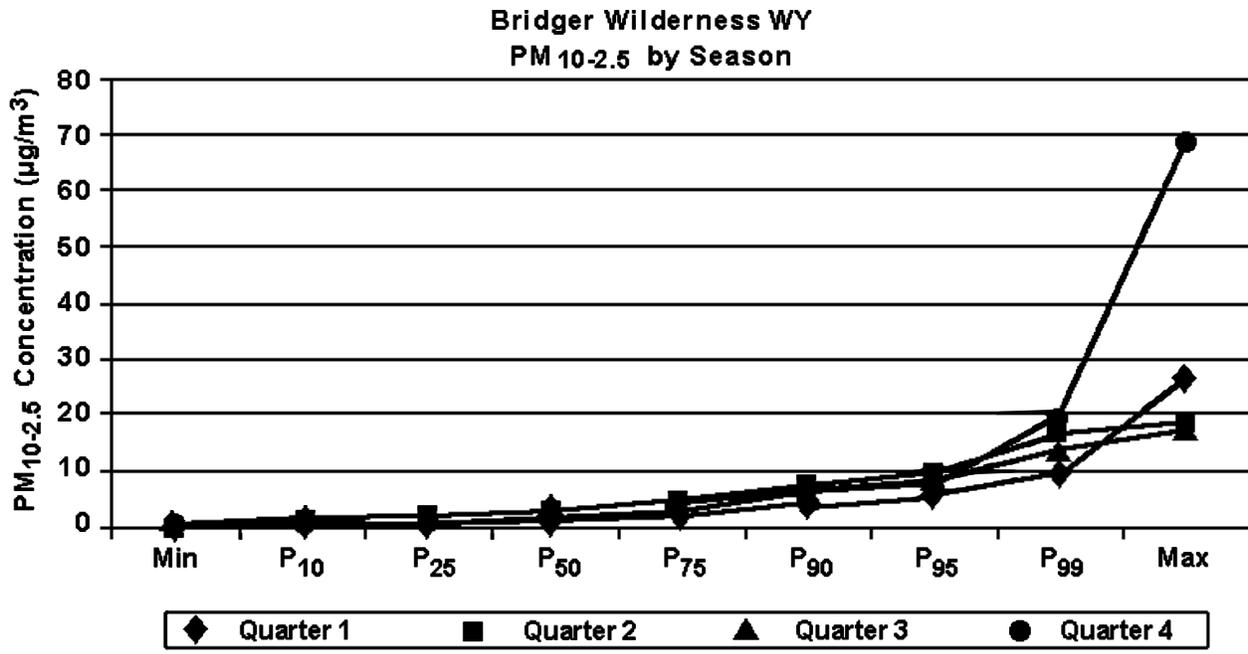
Figure 3E-3a,b. Seasonal variability in 24-h average PM$_{10-2.5}$ concentrations observed at selected IMPROVE sites: (a) Bridger Wilderness, WY; (b) Yellowstone National Park, WY.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF AIRBORNE PARTICULATE MATTER

4.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter assesses information providing inputs to U.S. EPA decision making on secondary National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) aimed at protecting against welfare effects of ambient airborne particulate matter (PM). Specifically, it assesses the effects of atmospheric PM on the environment, including: (a) direct and indirect effects on vegetation and natural ecosystem integrity, (b) effects on visibility, and (c) effects on man-made materials, as well as (d) relationships of atmospheric PM to climate change processes.

4.2 EFFECTS OF AMBIENT AIRBORNE PARTICULATE MATTER ON VEGETATION AND NATURAL ECOSYSTEMS

Introduction

The effects of airborne particles are manifested via physical and chemical effects exerted at the individual plant level. However, plants are key members of ecosystems, which are structurally complex communities comprised of populations of plants, animals (including humans), insects, and microorganisms that interact with one another and with their non-living (abiotic) chemical and physical environment in which they exist (Odum, 1989; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993). All life on Earth is dependent on chemical energy in the form of carbon compounds to sustain their life processes. Terrestrial vegetation, via the process of photosynthesis, provides approximately half of the carbon that annually cycles between the Earth and the atmosphere (Chapin and Ruess, 2001).

Ecosystems respond to stresses through their constituent organisms. The responses of plant species and populations to environmental perturbations (such as those caused by atmospheric PM) depend on their genetic constitution (genotype), their life cycles, and their microhabitats. Stresses that produce changes in their physical and chemical environment apply selection pressures on individual organisms (Treshow, 1980). The changes that occur within populations and plant communities reflect these new and different pressures. A common

response in a community under stress is the elimination of the more sensitive populations and an increase in abundance of species that tolerate or are favored by stress (Woodwell, 1970, Guderian et al., 1985).

The present section is organized to discuss: (1) factors affecting deposition of airborne PM on plants and ecosystems and then (2) the effects of PM deposition on individual plants, plant populations, forest trees and terrestrial ecosystems. As such, the section is organized to follow, in rough outline, the *Framework for Assessing and Reporting on Ecological Condition* recommended in a report by the Ecological Processes and Effects Committee (EPEC) of the EPA's Science Advisory Board (Science Advisory Board, 2002), which states:

> "The purpose of this report is to provide the Agency with a sample framework that may serve as a guide for designing a system to assess, and then report on, ecological condition at local, regional, or national scale. The sample framework is intended as an organizing tool that may help the Agency decide what ecological attributes to measure and how to aggregate those measurements into an understandable picture of ecological integrity." This framework is not actually a risk assessment per se, but it can be used to "construct a report of ecological condition" that characterizes the ecological integrity of an ecosystem based on "the relationship between common anthropogenic stressors and one or more of the six Essential Ecological Attributes."

The EPEC report provides a useful approach for organizing discussions of stressor effects on ecosystem components at successive levels of complexity.

4.2.1 Ecological Attributes

The EPEC Framework provides a checklist of generic ecological attributes that should be considered when evaluating the integrity of ecological systems (see Table 4-1). The six generic ecological attributes, termed Essential Ecological Attributes (EEAs), represent groups of related ecological characteristics (Science Advisory Board, 2002; Harwell et al., 1999) and include: landscape conditions, biotic conditions, chemical and physical characteristics, ecological processes, hydrology and geomorphology, and natural disturbance regimes. All of the EEAs are interrelated (i.e., changes in one EEA may directly or indirectly affect other EEAs).

The first three ecological attributes listed in Table 4-1 are primarily "patterns," whereas the last three are "processes." Ecological science has used "patterns" and "processes" as terms to describe features of ecological systems for many years (e.g., Bormann and Likens, 1979).

**TABLE 4-1. ESSENTIAL ECOLOGICAL ATTRIBUTES AND
REPORTING CATEGORIES**

Landscape Condition
- Extent of Ecological System/Habitat Types
- Landscape Composition
- Landscape Pattern and Structure

Biotic Condition
- Ecosystems and Communities
  – Community Extent
  – Community Composition
  – Trophic Structure
  – Community Dynamics
  – Physical Structure
- Species and Populations
  – Population Size
  – Genetic Diversity
  – Population Structure
  – Population Dynamics
  – Habitat Suitability
- Organism Condition
  – Physiological Status
  – Symptoms of Disease or Trauma
  – Signs of Disease

**Chemical and Physical Characteristics
(Water, Air, Soil, and Sediment)**
- Nutrient Concentrations
  – Nitrogen
  – Phosphorus
  – Other Nutrients
- Trace Inorganic and Organic Chemicals
  – Metals
  – Other Trace Elements
  – Organic Compounds
- Other Chemical Parameters
  – pH
  – Dissolved Oxygen
  – Salinity
  – Organic Matter
  – Other
- Physical Parameters

Ecological Processes
- Energy Flow
  – Primary Production
  – Net Ecosystem Production
  – Growth Efficiency
- Material Flow
  – Organic Carbon Cycling
  – Nitrogen and Phosphorus Cycling
  – Other Nutrient Cycling

Hydrology and Geomorphology
- Surface and Groundwater flows
  – Pattern of Surface flows
  – Hydrodynamics
  – Pattern of Groundwater flows
  – Salinity Patterns
  – Water Storage
- Dynamic Structural Characteristics
  – Channel/Shoreline Morphology, Complexity
  – Extent/Distribution of Connected Floodplain
  – Aquatic Physical Habitat Complexity
- Sediment and Material Transport
  – Sediment Supply/Movement
  – Particle Size Distribution Patterns
  – Other Material Flux

Natural Disturbance Regimes
- Frequency
- Intensity
- Extent
- Duration

Source: Science Advisory Board (2002).

Of main concern in this chapter are relationships between a certain class of diverse airborne
stressors from anthropogenic sources (i.e., PM) and one or more of the EEAs. Changes in
patterns resulting from responses of vegetation and ecosystems to the effects of fine and coarse

PM deposition, along with known or possible effects on ecological processes associated with changes in the patterns, are discussed in the subsections that follow.

The reader is also referred to several other sources for more detailed discussions of several topics only briefly alluded to or addressed here. For example, an extensive discussion of various types of effects of acidic deposition is presented in the U.S. National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program (NAPAP) Biennial Report to Congress: An Integrated Assessment Program (National Science and Technology Council, 1998). Additionally, ecological effects of acidic precipitation and nitrate deposition on aquatic systems are discussed in the EPA document *Air Quality Criteria Document for Nitrogen Oxides* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993); and sulfate deposition and effects, as related to wetlands and aquatic habitats, are discussed in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1982). Effects of lead on crops, vegetation, and ecosystems are assessed in the EPA document *Air Quality Criteria for Lead* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1986). Lastly, effects of "certain pesticides, metal compounds, chlorinated organic compounds, and nitrogen compounds" are discussed in *Deposition of Air Pollutants to the Great Waters, Third Report to Congress* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000a).

4.2.2 Ecosystem Exposures – Particle Deposition

Airborne particles, their precursors, and their transformation products are removed from the atmosphere by wet and dry deposition processes. This atmospheric cleansing process fortunately lowers the long-term buildup of lethal concentrations of these pollutants in the air and moderates the potential for direct human health effects caused by their inhalation. Unfortunately, these deposition processes also mediate the transfer of PM pollutants to other environmental media where they can and do alter the structure, function, diversity, and sustainability of complex ecosystems.

The potential effects of PM deposition on vegetation and ecosystems encompass the full range, scales, and properties of biological organization listed under Biotic Condition, Table 4-1. Exposure to a given mass concentration of airborne PM, however, may lead to widely differing responses, depending on the particular mix of deposited particles. Particulate matter is not a single pollutant, but rather a heterogeneous mixture of particles differing in size, origin, and chemical composition. This heterogeneity exists across individual particles within samples from

individual sites and, to an even greater extent, between samples from different sites. Thus far, atmospheric PM has been defined, for regulatory purposes, mainly by size fractions and less clearly so in terms of chemical nature, structure, or source. While size is related to the mode and magnitude of deposition to vegetated landscapes and may be a useful surrogate for chemical constitution, PM size classes do not necessarily have specific differential relevance for vegetation effects (Whitby, 1978; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a); i.e., both fine- and coarse-mode particles may affect plants. Much of the burden of sulfates (SO_4^{2-}), nitrates (NO_3^-), ammonium salts (NH_4^+), and hydrogen ions (H^+) resides in the atmosphere either dissolved in fog water or as liquid or solid aerosols. Therefore, assessment of atmospheric PM deposition and effects on vegetation unavoidably include discussion of NO_3^- and SO_4^{2-} and associated compounds involved in acidic and acidifying deposition. Other important issues relate to trace elements and heavy metals often found in ambient airborne PM.

4.2.2.1   Fine and Coarse Particulate Matter

Fine and coarse PM have a number of contrasting properties that affect their impact on vegetated systems (see Chapter 2, Table 2-1 of this document). The model results of Wiman and Agren (1985) and the measurements of Lovett and Lindberg (1993) addressing the complexity of deposition processes in patchy forested landscapes and vertical stratification within canopies reveal clear distinctions between the deposition behavior of fine and coarse particles. For one, coarse particles settle nearer their site of formation than do fine particles. Also, the chemical constitution of individual particles is strongly correlated with size (i.e., most S and much N is present on fine particles, whereas much of the base cation and heavy metal burden is present on coarse particles) and influences the predicted landscape loading of specific elements. Atmospheric PM may also act as a carrier for other directly phytotoxic materials (e.g., herbicides). Fine PM dominates the surface area of particles suspended in the atmosphere, while coarse PM dominates the mass of such airborne particles. Surface area may become more central to ecological impact assessment as recognition of the oxidizing capacity of fine particles, their interactions with other pollutants such as ozone (O_3), and their adsorption of phytoactive organic compounds such as herbicides become more fully appreciated. Fine and coarse particles respond to changes in atmospheric humidity, precipitation, and wind through different mechanisms, differentially altering their deposition characteristics.

Fine PM may exhibit similar mass concentrations at different sites (Figure 4-1) and yet be composed of very different constituents. In eastern North America, sulfate is typically the major component of this fraction, in contrast to the West where nitrate is a key component (Figure 4-1; cf., the eastern Appalachian site and the western California site). On the other hand, in the urban center of Mexico City (Hidy et al., 2000), an environment more similar to the western than eastern U.S., concentrations of fine PM of about 300 $\mu g/m^3$ are found, and sulfate concentrations are three times that of nitrate. In contrast to sulfur and nitrogen, the contributions of organic and elemental carbon to the eastern and western U.S. sites were similar (Figure 4-1), although soil-derived geologic material was greater at the more arid western site.
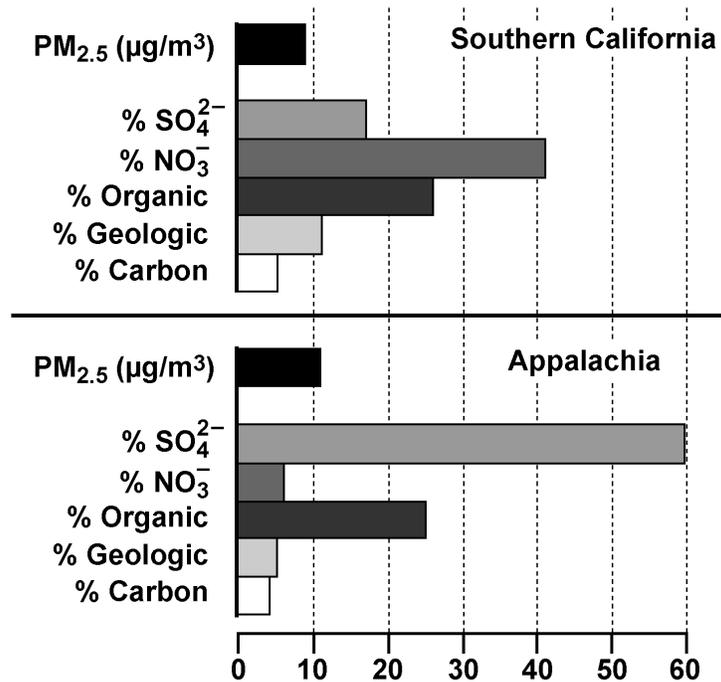
Figure 4-1. The diversity of fine PM from sites in the western and eastern United States.

Source: Modified from Sisler and Malm (2000).

Fine PM is typically more diverse than coarse PM and is secondary in nature, having condensed from the vapor phase or been formed by chemical reaction from gaseous precursors

in the atmosphere (see Chapter 2). Fine PM derives from atmospheric gas-to-particle conversion reactions involving nucleation, condensation, and coagulation, and from evaporation of water from contaminated fog and cloud droplets. Sulfur and nitrogen oxides (SO_x and NO_x) are often oxidized to their respective acids and neutralized with ammonium cations as particulate salts. Fine PM may also contain condensates of volatile organic compounds, volatilized metals, and products of incomplete combustion (see Chapter 3).

Coarse PM, in contrast, is mainly primary in nature, having been emitted from area, point, or line sources as fully formed particles derived from abrasion and crushing processes, soil disturbances, desiccation of marine aerosol from bursting bubbles, hygroscopic fine PM expanding with humidity to coarse mode, and/or gas condensation directly onto preexisting coarse particles (see Chapters 2 and 3). Suspended primary coarse PM may contain iron, silica, aluminum, and base cations from soil, plant and insect fragments, pollen, fungal spores, bacteria, and viruses, as well as fly ash, brake linings, debris, and automobile tire fragments. Coarse-mode particles can be altered by chemical reactions and/or physical interactions with gaseous or liquid contaminants.

The coating of coarse particles with semivolatile materials can substantially affect their deposition and potential for biological effects. For example, nitrogen exhibits a strongly bimodal size distribution: the peak above 1 μm can be attributed to nitric acid (HNO_3) adsorption onto coarse alkaline particles; and that below 1 μm can be attributed to gas phase condensation of ammonia with either sulfuric or nitric acid yielding either $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ or NH_4NO_3 aerosol. HNO_3 has an extremely high deposition velocity, nearly independent of the physiography of the surface. Therefore, formation of ammonium nitrate reduces local nitrogen deposition, because the deposition velocity of these particles is much less than that of HNO_3 gas.

Similarly, anthropogenic emissions of sulfur are mostly as sulfur dioxide (SO_2), which is hydrophilic, rapidly hydrated, and subsequently oxidized to sulfate (SO_4^{2-}), which is about 30-fold less phytotoxic than SO_2. The ratio of SO_4^{2-}:SO_2 increases with aging of the air mass and, therefore, with distance from the source. Sulfate is thus a widespread regional/global pollutant and is sufficiently hygroscopic that, in humid air, it exists significantly in the coarse PM fraction. It is unusual for injurious levels of particulate sulfate to be deposited upon vegetation in the vicinity of emission sources, while direct injury due to SO_2 is commonly observed near uncontrolled point sources. In this case, gas-to-particle conversion is of benefit

to vegetation. The chemical composition of gaseous precursors of PM and the formation of sulfates and nitrates is discussed in Section 2.1.3 of Chapter 2.

Since enactment of the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments, the atmospheric mix of PM precursors in the United States has changed substantially. That is, as emissions of SO_2 have declined, emissions of oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) have remained about the same, but emissions of cations have decreased (Hedin et al., 1994; Likens et al., 1996). This is almost certainly due to increased suspension of wind-borne geologic material from exposed soils.

For characterization of tropospheric chemistry, the deposition of O_3, NO_x, peroxides, and ammonia are first-order problems, followed by deposition of organics, SO_2, and particulate sulfate and nitrate (Wesely and Hicks, 2000). For impact on vegetation, however, the order may be different and may include different species — notably SO_2, fluoride (where it still exists as a problem), particulate heavy metals, base cations, sulfate and nitrate. In spite of the current regulatory focus on non-speciated PM, exposure to a given mass concentration of PM may lead to widely differing phytotoxic outcomes depending upon the particular mix of PM constituents involved. This variability has not been characterized adequately. Though effects of specific chemical fractions of PM have been described, there has been relatively little research aimed at defining the effects of unspeciated PM on plants or ecosystems.

4.2.2.2 Diversity of Deposition Modes

Atmospheric deposition of particles to ecosystems takes place via both wet and dry processes, through three major routes: (1) wet, by precipitation scavenging in which particles are deposited in rain and snow; (2) much slower dry deposition; and (3) occult deposition (so named because it was hidden from measurements which determined the previous two types of deposition) by fog, cloud-water, and mist interception (Table 4-2). Unlike gaseous dry deposition, neither the solubility of the particle nor the physiographical activity of the surface are likely to be of first order importance in determining particulate dry deposition velocity (V_d). Factors that contribute to surface wetness or stickiness may be critical determinants of deposition efficiency. Available tabulations of deposition velocity are highly variable and suspect. Recent evidence indicates that all three modes of deposition (wet, occult, and dry) must be considered in determining inputs to watersheds or ecosystems, because each may dominate over specific

**TABLE 4-2. TYPES AND DETERMINANTS OF PARTICULATE DEPOSITION
AND IMPACT TO VEGETATION**

Type of Deposition	Determinant of Deposition	Quantifiable Factors
Dry deposition	Ambient Concentration	Distance from Source Emission Strength
	Atmospheric Conditions	Wind Speed Stability Mixing Height Temperature Humidity Dew Formation
	Aerosol Properties	Chemical Reactivity Particle Solubility Aerodynamic Diameter Biological Availability Hygroscopicity
	Surface Roughness	Terrain Discontinuity Leaf Pubescence Leaf Shape Plant Density Branch Spacing Tissue Flexibility
	Vegetation Condition	Surface Wetness Salt Exudates Organic Exudates Insect Excreta
Wet deposition	Ambient Concentration	Distance from Source Emission Strength
	Atmospheric Conditions	Mixing Height Timing of Precipitation Intensity of Precipitation Duration of Precipitation
	Aerosol Properties	Chemical Reactivity Particle Solubility Biological Availability
	Surface Roughness	Terrain Discontinuity Leaf Pubescence Leaf Area Index Nature of Exposed Bark and Stem
Occult deposition	As Above	Combination of Above Factors

intervals of time or space and ultimately, by interception and impaction, onto vegetation or other rough elements in the landscape.

The distribution of deposition between wet, dry, and occult modes varies substantially between locations for both nitrogen and sulfur (Figure 4-2). Clearly, rainfall and snowfall will determine the magnitude of wet deposition. Precipitation events clean the air so that dry deposition is eliminated or reduced during subsequent dry periods. Occult deposition depends upon landscape interception of the cloud base (Cape, 1993). This may occur at high elevation sites, in coastal areas subject to onshore advection, or in low-lying interior areas subject to radiation fogs. Thus, ecosystem exposure is determined by the mode, and to some extent the magnitude, of deposition. Total deposition among mountain sites is related to the magnitude of the occult deposition, particularly for nitrogen (Figure 4-2). Topography and vegetation characteristics influence the deposition modes differently (Table 4-3). In general, dry deposition is the most sensitive to features of the vegetated surface, and wet deposition is the least sensitive.

Comparison of micrometeorological and other methods for estimating particle deposition velocity (Erisman et al., 1997) suggests that there is little discrepancy between contrasting methodologies for estimating particle deposition and that this conclusion holds for both anions and cations, with the exception of nitrogenous species, which appear to interact with foliage in more complex ways. These comprehensive studies in the Speulder forest in the Netherlands indicated that aerosol deposition represents a considerable fraction of total deposition to the landscape. At this location, occult deposition was relatively insignificant, but dry deposition accounted for about one-fourth of alkaline-earth cation deposition.

Wet Deposition

Wet deposition results from the incorporation of atmospheric particles and gases into cloud droplets and their subsequent precipitation as rain or snow, or from the scavenging of particles and gases by raindrops or snowflakes as they fall (Lovett, 1994). Precipitation scavenging, in which particles are incorporated in hydrometers and deposited in the resulting rain and snow, includes rainout (within-cloud incorporation by nucleation) and washout (below-cloud scavenging by impaction). Wet deposition generally is confounded by fewer factors than dry or occult deposition and has been easier to quantify. Total inputs from wet deposition to vegetative canopies can be significant (Table 4-3), although not all wet deposition involves particle
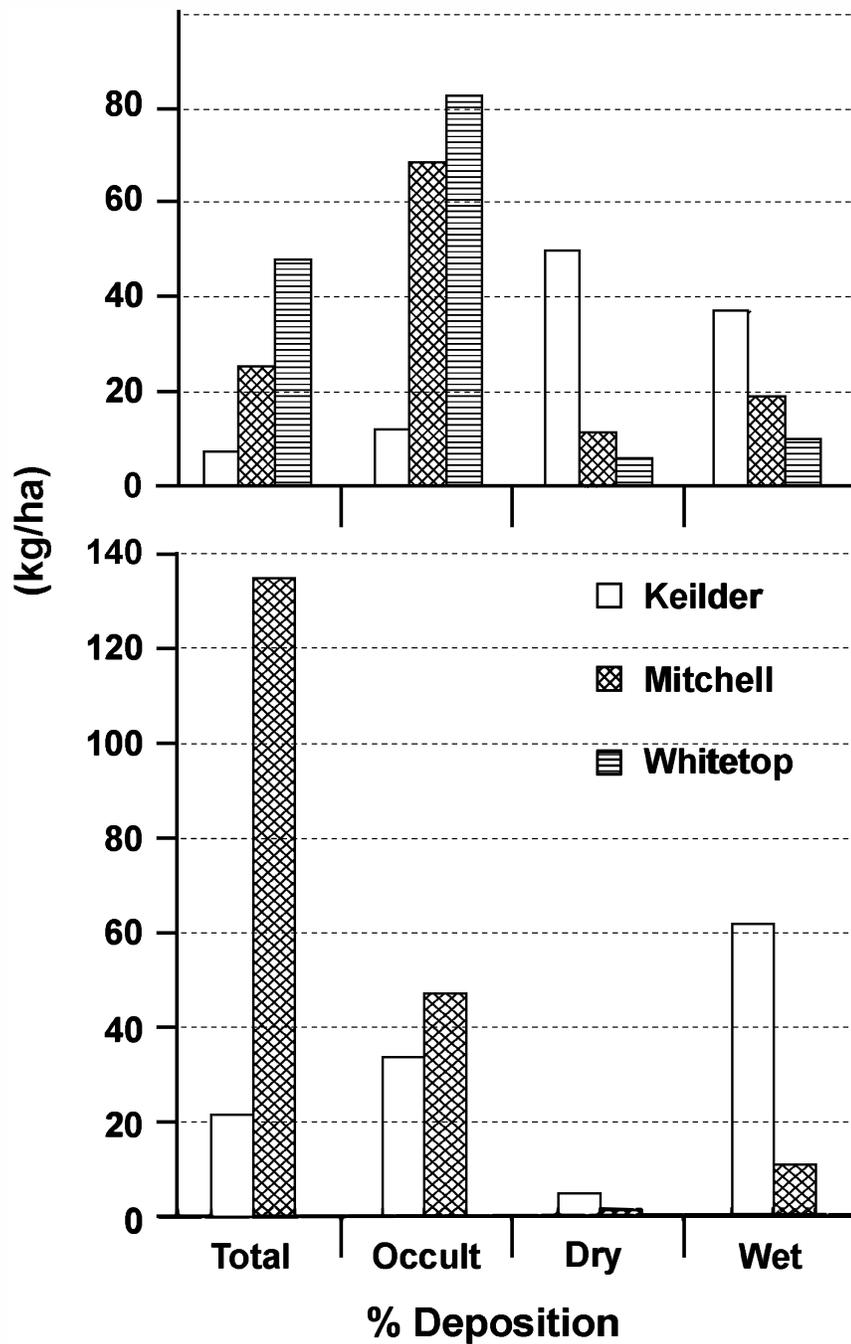
Figure 4-2. Relative importance of three modes of deposition of nitrate (A) and sulfate (B) at high elevation sites (Unsworth and Wilshaw, 1989; Fowler et al., 1989; Mueller, 1988; Aneja and Murthy, 1994).

TABLE 4-3. RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF WET, DRY, PARTICULATE, AND TOTAL DEPOSITION TO THREE FOREST SITES[a]

	Deposition							
	Total Nitrogen[b]				Total Sulfur[c]			
Site	Wet (%)	Dry (%)	Particle (%)	Total (kg/ha)	Wet (%)	Dry (%)	Particle (%)	Total (kg/ha)
Duke Forest	75	25	0.11	9.87	64	33	2.7	17.20
Cary Forest	71	20	0.94	5.80	76	20	4.2	7.60
Austin Forest	71	29	0.58	6.57	83	13	4.3	7.79

[a] Data from Allen et al. (1994). Sampling was by triple filter pack so that fine-mode particles could be sampled preferentially. An average particle deposition velocity of 0.9 cm/s was derived as in Hicks et al. (1987).
[b] Wet nitrogen consists of NO_3^- and NH_4^+; dry nitrogen consists of vapor phase HNO_3 and NO_2; and particulate nitrogen consists of NO_3^-.
[c] Wet sulfur consists of SO_4^{2-}, dry sulfur consists of vapor phase SO_2, and particulate sulfur consists of pSO_4^{-2}.

scavenging because gaseous pollutants also dissolve in raindrops during precipitation events (Lovett, 1994). This contribution is obscured during measurements, because wet deposition is measured simply by chemical analysis of total precipitation collected in clean, nonreactive buckets. Exclusion of dry deposited material (as opposed to dissolved gaseous species) requires closure or covering of the vessels except during precipitation.

Wet deposition is largely a function of precipitation amount and ambient pollutant concentrations. Surface properties (Table 4-2) have little effect on wet deposition, compared to dry or occult deposition, although leaves (depending on their surface properties of wettability, exposure, and roughness) retain liquid and solubilized PM. Extensive vegetative canopies typically develop leaf area indices (LAI; ratio of projected leaf area to ground area) much greater than 1. Thus, any material deposited via precipitation to the upper stratum of foliage is likely to be intercepted by several foliar surfaces before reaching the soil.

Landscape characteristics may also affect wet deposition. Forested hillsides often receive four- to six-fold greater inputs of wet deposition than short vegetation in nearby valleys. This effect is due to a variety of orographic effects (Unsworth and Wilshaw, 1989) and the closer aerodynamic coupling to the atmosphere of tall forest canopies than of the shorter canopies in the valleys. This leads to more rapid foliar drying in forest camopies, which reduces the

residence time but concentrates the solubilized particulate materials available for foliar uptake on the cuticular surface more quickly; and concentration increases the thermodynamic driving force for foliar uptake (Fowler et al., 1991; Unsworth, 1984; Schönherr and Huber, 1977). Following wet deposition, humidity and temperature conditions strongly influence the extent of biological effects, because of the competing effects of drying versus concentrating the solutions, which influence the rate of metabolic uptake of surface solutes (Swietlik and Faust, 1984). The net consequence of these factors on direct physical effects of wet deposited PM on leaves is not known.

Rainfall introduces new wet deposition and redistributes throughout the canopy previously dry-deposited PM, particularly coarse particles that were preferentially deposited in the upper foliage (Peters and Eiden, 1992). Both effects scale the likelihood of foliar contact and potential direct PM effects on vegetation nearly linearly with canopy leaf area. The concentrations of suspended and dissolved materials are typically highest at the onset and decline with duration of individual precipitation events (Lindberg and McLaughlin, 1986; Hansen et al., 1994). Sustained rainfall removes much of the accumulation of dry-deposited PM from foliar surfaces, reducing direct foliar effects and combining the associated chemical burden with the wet-deposited material (Lovett and Lindberg, 1984; Lovett, 1994) for transfer to the soil. Intense rainfall may contribute substantial total particulate inputs to vegetated land surfaces, mostly via the soil, but is less effective as a source of directly bioavailable or injurious pollutants to foliar surfaces. This washing effect, combined with differential foliar uptake and foliar leaching of different chemical constituents of PM, alters the composition of the rainwater that reaches the soil. Low intensity precipitation events, in contrast, may deposit significantly more particulate pollutants to foliar-surfaces than high intensity precipitation events. Because of the short duration and limited atmospheric cleansing, the concentration of PM in the final precipitation that remains in contact with foliar surfaces may be high. Additionally, low-intensity events may enhance foliar uptake through the hydrating of some previously dry-deposited particles. The combination of dry deposition to foliage and subsequent wet removal increases the potential for PM to exert effects via soil pathways: first by enhancing dry deposition relative to adjacent unvegetated surfaces; and second by accelerating passage along with wet deposited PM material by throughfall and stemflow to the soil. Once, in the soil, PM may affect the important ecosystem-level biogeochemical cycles of major, minor, and trace elements.

Dry Deposition

Dry particulate deposition is a complex, poorly characterized process controlled primarily by atmospheric stability, macro- and micro-surface roughness, particle diameter, and surface characteristics (Table 4-2; Hosker and Lindberg, 1982). The range of particle sizes, the diversity of canopy surfaces, and the variety of chemical constituents in airborne PM have slowed progress in both prediction and measurement of dry particulate deposition. Deposition of particles suspended regionally and throughout the full depth of the planetary boundary layer (PBL) is controlled by different mechanisms within the three distinct atmospheric transport zones above the surface. In the lower atmosphere, fine particles are transported by turbulent eddies of mechanical and convective origin. In the relatively unstirred, laminar boundary layer surrounding individual surface elements, Brownian diffusion dominates. Near the surface, actual deposition and contact with the surface is mediated by impaction (El-Shobokshy, 1985).

Dry deposition of atmospheric particles to plant and soil is a much slower process than wet or occult deposition, but it occurs nearly continuously and affects all exposed surfaces (Hicks, 1986). In dry deposition, particles at the large end of the spectrum (i.e., > 5 μm diameter) are deposited mainly by gravitational sedimentation and inertial impaction. Smaller particles, especially those with diameters between ≈0.2 and 2 μm, are not readily dry-deposited and tend to travel long distances in the atmosphere until their eventual deposition, most often via precipitation. This long-distance transport of fine aerosols is largely responsible for the regional nature of acid deposition (Lovett, 1994). A major conclusion from atmospheric deposition research is the realization that dry deposition is usually a significant and, in some cases, a dominant portion of total atmospheric deposition to an ecosystem (Lovett, 1994). Plant parts of all types, including those not currently physiologically active, along with exposed soil and water surfaces, receive steady deposits of dry dusts, elemental carbon encrustations, grease films, tarry acidic coatings, and heterogeneous secondary particles formed from gaseous precursors (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982).

Deposition fluxes may be calculated from measurements, estimates, or modeled values of mass concentration, C, at a specified measurement height and the total conductance or deposition velocity, V_d, from this height to the surface (equation 4-1; Hicks et al., 1987). These modeling techniques are closely allied with the micrometeorological techniques used to measure such fluxes. The flux, F, may be inferred as:

$$F = V_d * (C_z - C_0),\qquad\qquad(4\text{-}1)$$

where F is flux to the surface, C_z is the particle concentration at measurement height z, C_o is the particle concentration at receptor sites in the canopy (usually assumed equal to 0), and V_d is the overall deposition velocity. The flux is controlled by V_d and C_z.

Vertical transport of particles through the lower atmosphere to the vicinity of the vegetation elements is by turbulence and sedimentation, such that:

$$V_d = V_t + V_s,\qquad\qquad(4\text{-}2)$$

in which V_t (inner, left-hand pathway of Figure 4-3) is a turbulent diffusion term, and V_s is a sedimentation term that dominates deposition of very coarse particles (Figure 4-4) and increases with particle size (Figure 4-5; dotted line). Sedimentation may be considered a pathway parallel to turbulent transport (Figure 4-4), but this is an oversimplification. V_s affects the concentration of particles near the surface where eddy transport may occur and also governs the redeposition of some fraction of the particles that were lost to resuspension or rebound following deposition by impaction. For this reason, V_s is included (Figure 4-3) in the composite surface resistance term ($R_a R_{cp} V_s$) as well as in the parallel sedimentation term.

For submicron particles for which sedimentation is negligible (Hicks et al., 1987; Monteith and Unsworth, 1990; Wesely, 1989), the resistance catena Ohm's Law Analogy analogous to the law used to describe transport of heat, momentum, or gases may be adequate, as:

$$V_d = V_t = [r_a + r_b + r_c]^{-1},\qquad\qquad(4\text{-}3)$$

where V_t is the deposition velocity due to turbulent transport of particles or other entities through the atmosphere; r_a is aerodynamic resistance (inverse of conductance or velocity) associated with the efficiency of turbulent transport above the canopy; r_b is the boundary layer resistance associated with diffusional transport through the still air layer immediately adjacent to canopy elements; and r_c is canopy resistance associated with physiological control of leaf porosity via stomata in the leaf surface. Significant departures from the analogy arise near the surface

Particles

Atmospheric
Source
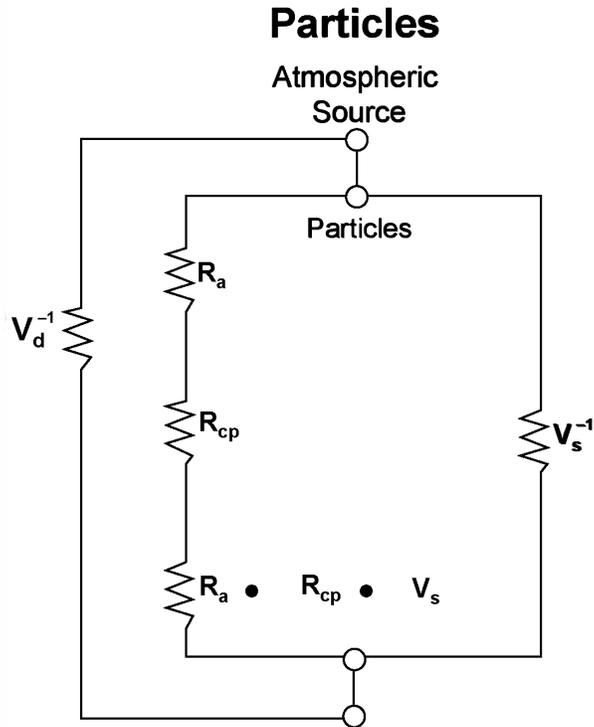
Figure 4-3. A simplified resistance catena representing the factors controlling deposition of particles to the surface. Vegetation-specific parameters are not explicitly considered.

Source: Modified after Hicks et al. (1987).

(Chamberlain, 1975; Sehmel, 1980), where particles that were transported efficiently by turbulent eddies are slowed substantially in the laminar boundary layer, reducing the efficiency of impaction. The preservation of momentum in this zone declines with decreasing diameter; however, this is offset by an increase in Brownian diffusivity with decreasing diameter (Figure 4-3). Aerodynamic streamlines are parallel to the surface of each roughness element, so that deposition ultimately depends on diffusion to the surface. The transition from impaction to diffusion is likely blurred in the presence of leaf pubescence extending beyond the boundary layer. These conflicting trends lead to a broad range over which empirical measurements of V_d and particle size are relatively independent (Figure 4-3), further demonstrating the importance of the quasilaminar boundary layer (Lamaud et al., 1994; Shinn, 1978).
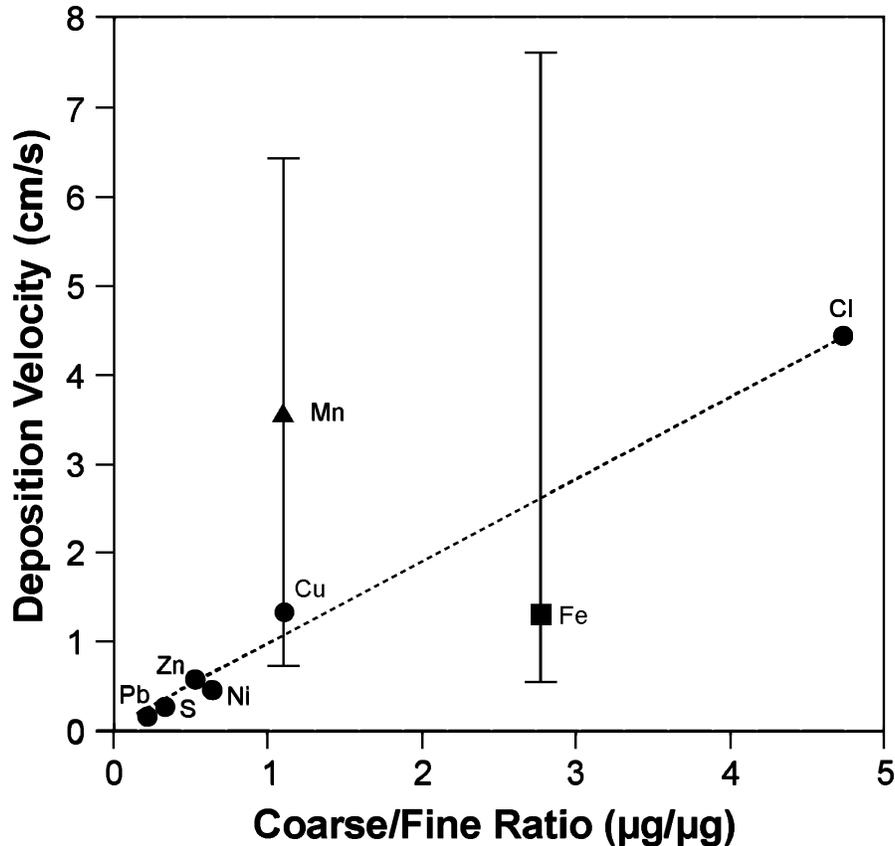
Figure 4-4. **The relationship between deposition velocity of selected particulate materials and the distribution of the material between the coarse- and fine-aerosol fractions.**

Source: Data from Foltescu et al. (1994). Ranges for Mn and Fe are from Davidson and Wu (1989).

The aerodynamic term (r_a) decreases with increasing wind speed, turbulence, and friction velocity and increases with measurement height and atmospheric stability. It describes the capacity of turbulent eddies to transport material, momentum, and heat between the measurement height and the roughness height of the surface. Coarse particles may not be carried efficiently by the high frequency eddies near the surface and may fall more rapidly than they diffuse by either Brownian or turbulent processes. Thus, the relevance of r_a breaks down as V_s increases. Indeed because V_s (equation 4-2) is independent of a concentration gradient, the electrical analogy is a theoretically flawed approximate approach (Venkatram and Pleim, 1999).
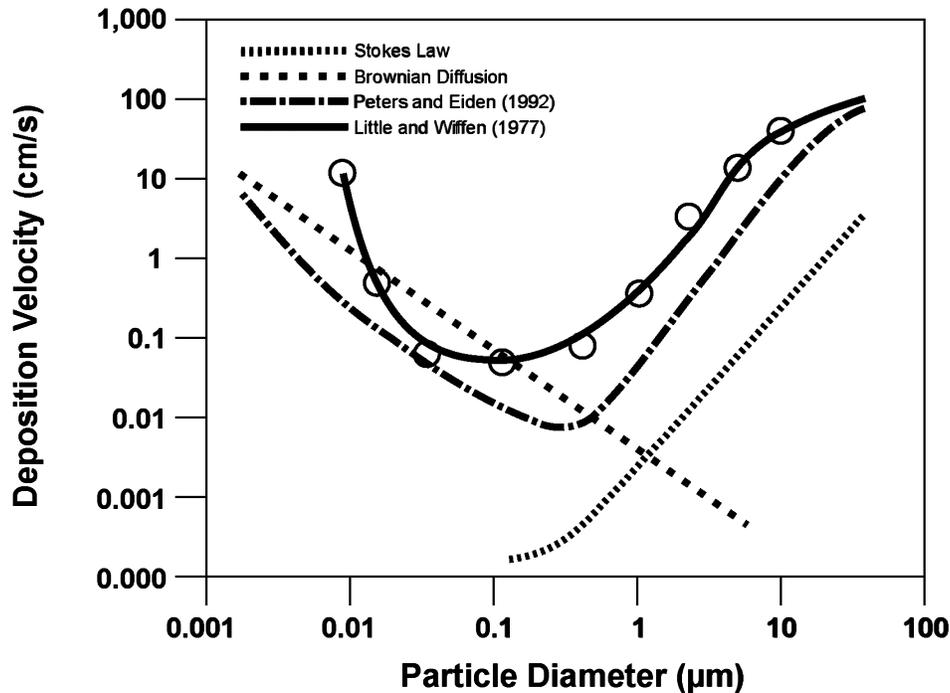
Figure 4-5. **The relationship between particle diameter and deposition velocity for particles. Values measured in wind tunnels by Little and Wiffen (1977) over short grass with wind speed of 2.5 m/s closely approximate the theoretical distribution determined by Peters and Eiden (1992) for a tall spruce forest. These distributions reflect the interaction of Brownian diffusivity (descending dashed line), which decreases with particle size and sedimentation velocity (ascending dotted line from Stokes Law), which increases with particle size. Intermediate-sized particles (≈0.1 to 1.0 µm) are influenced strongly by both particle size and sedimentation velocity, and deposition is independent of size.**

Deposition Velocity

Because the final stage of deposition for particles involves either impaction following deceleration through a quasilaminar boundary layer or diffusion through this boundary layer, its effective depth is a critical determinant of V_d (Wiman et al., 1985; Peters and Eiden, 1992). The term corresponding to the boundary layer resistance for gases (r_b; equation 4-3) incorporates the absence of form drag for gases. This parameter decreases with increasing turbulence and particle diffusivity; it is poorly characterized for gases (depending critically on canopy morphology, vertical wind profiles, and gust penetration) and is of extremely limited usefulness for particles.

Once delivered by turbulent transport or sedimentation to the vicinity of vegetative surface elements, a variety of particle size-dependent mechanisms come into play, some differing substantially from those governing gaseous deposition. The concepts of r_b (the still air or boundary layer resistance) and r_c (the canopy or surface resistance) are not generally applicable to deposition of polydisperse particles. Because of the roles of momentum and bounce-off and the complication by reentrainment back into the airstream following deposition of a particle to the surface, the factors determining the effective r_b and r_c for particle deposition are not as independent as for gases. They are replaced in some resistance formulations (e.g., Hicks et al., 1987) by the term, r_{cp}, that combines near-surface and surface effects and by a mathematically derived composite term, $R_a R_{cp} V_s$, that combines atmospheric, surface, and sedimentation effects (Figure 4-4). This latter term was insignificant for the submicron sulfate component considered originally in its derivation (Hicks et al., 1987); however, it scales with the square of particle diameter, so that its general applicability to polydisperse particles is unclear. In general, transport between the turbulent air column and the leaf surface through the laminar boundary layer remains difficult to describe (Lindberg and McLaughlin, 1986).

Current estimates of regional particulate dry deposition (e.g., Edgerton et al., 1992; Brook et al., 1999) infer fluxes from the product of variable and uncertain measured or modeled particulate concentrations and even more variable and uncertain measured or modeled estimates of dry deposition velocity parameterized for a variety of specific surfaces (e.g., Brook et al., 1999). However, even for specific sites and well defined particles, uncertainties in F are largest in the values of V_d, which are typically characterized by the large ranges and variances described in other sources (e.g., Bytnerowicz et al., 1987a,b and Hanson and Lindberg, 1991, for nitrogen-containing particles; McMahon and Denison, 1979 and Hicks et al., 1987, for general treatment). The nature of the vegetative cover to which particulate deposition occurs has a moderate to substantial effect on the components of V_d. The surface resistance (Hicks et al., 1987) is a significant and highly site-specific component of total resistance that is difficult to predict along with site, seasonal, and diurnal effects on the atmospheric components of total resistance.

Early models of dry particulate deposition to vegetation (e.g., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982; Chamberlain, 1975; Davidson and Friedlander, 1978; Garland, 1978; Little and Wiffen, 1977; McMahon and Denison, 1979; Sehmel, 1980; Sehmel and Hodgson, 1976; Slinn, 1977, 1978) used this paradigm (e.g., equation 4-3) to deal with transport to the

near-surface regime explicitly including conventional micrometeorological and particle size considerations. Alternative modeling treatments have attempted to parameterize the geometry of vegetative receptor surfaces and within-canopy micrometeorology (Wiman and Ågren, 1985; Peters and Eiden, 1992). Chemical reactivity, particle shape and density, rates of physiological sequestration, and reentrainment by gusts of wind remain to be addressed. Modeling the deposition of particles to vegetation is at a relatively early stage of development, and it is not currently possible to identify a best or most generally applicable modeling approach. These approaches have been further elaborated with canopy-specific choices among the available models and with specific incorporation of capture efficiencies by Brook et al. (1999).

Methods of Measuring Dry Deposition

Methods of measuring dry deposition of particles are more restricted than for gaseous species and fall into two major categories: surface analysis methods, which include all types of measurements that examine contaminant accumulation or surfaces of interest, and atmospheric flux methods, which measure contaminants in the atmosphere from which one may estimate the flux (Davidson and Wu, 1990). Surface extraction or washing methods characterize the accumulation of particles on natural receptor surfaces of interest or on experimental surrogate surfaces. These techniques rely on methods designed specifically to remove only surface-deposited material (Lindberg and Lovett, 1985). Total surface rinsate may be equated to accumulated deposition or to the difference in concentrations in rinsate between exposed and control (sheltered) surfaces and may be used to refine estimates of deposition (John et al., 1985; Dasch, 1987). In either case, foliar extraction techniques may underestimate deposition to leaves because of uptake and translocation processes that remove pollutants from the leaf surface (Taylor et al., 1988; Garten and Hanson, 1990). Foliar extraction methods also cannot distinguish sources of chemicals (e.g., N) deposited as gases from those deposited as particles (e.g., HNO_3 or NO_3^- from nitrogen dioxide [NO_2], or NH_3 from NH_4^+ [Bytnerowicz et al., 1987a,b; Dasch, 1987; Lindberg and Lovett, 1985; Van Aalst, 1982]). Despite these limitations, these methods are often used in the development of in-canopy deposition models (McCartney and Aylor, 1987).

Deposition of pollutants by wet deposition is relatively straightforward to determine through analysis of precipitation samples. Dry deposition of pollutants, on the other hand, is

more difficult to measure. A significant limitation on current capacity to estimate regional impacts of PM is inadequate knowledge of the mechanism and factors governing particle dry deposition to diverse surfaces. This has hindered efforts to develop robust measurement techniques for particle deposition (distinct from atmospheric concentration) and has compromised efforts to develop generally applicable deposition models for particles. The National Dry Deposition Network (NDDN) was established in 1986 to document the magnitude, spatial variability, and trends in dry deposition across the United States. Currently, the network operates as a component of the Clean Air Status and Trends Network (CASTNet) (Clarke et al., 1997).

Dry deposition is not measured directly, but is determined by a inferential approach (i.e., fluxes are calculated as the product of measured ambient concentration and a modeled deposition velocity). This method is appealing and widely used because atmospheric concentrations are relatively easy to measure when compared to dry deposition fluxes, and models have been developed to calculate deposition velocities (Lovett, 1994). Ambient pollutant concentrations, meteorological conditions, and land use data required for the inferential model are routinely collected at CASTNet dry deposition sites. Monitored chemical species include ozone, sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, sulfur dioxide, and nitric acid. The temporal resolution for the ambient concentration measurements and dry deposition flux calculations is hourly for ozone and weekly for the other chemical substances (Clarke et al., 1997). Isotopic labeling of dry deposited PM (e.g., sulfate with ^{35}S) prior to experimental surface exposures and extractions (Garten et al., 1988) can provide more precise differentiation between the deposition rates of related chemical species (e.g., SO_4^{2-} from SO_2).

At the whole-canopy level, natural surface washing by rainfall may be used to estimate dry deposition of PM and gases during the preceding dry period (Cape et al., 1992; Davidson and Wu, 1990; Draaijers and Erisman, 1993; Erisman, 1993; Fahey et al., 1988; Lindberg and Lovett, 1992; Lovett and Lindberg, 1993; Reiners and Olson, 1984; Sievering, 1987). Collection and analysis of stem flow and throughfall provides useful estimates of particulate deposition when compared to directly sampled precipitation. The method is most precise for strictly PM deposition when gaseous deposition is a small component of the total dry deposition and when leaching or uptake of compounds of interest out of or into the foliage (i.e., N, S, base cations) is not a significant fraction of the total depositional flux (Davidson and Wu, 1990; Draaijers and

Erisman, 1993; Lindberg and Lovett, 1992; Lovett and Lindberg, 1993). Throughfall sampling of sulfate deposition (Garten et al., 1988; Lindberg and Garten, 1988; Lindberg et al., 1990) often suggests substantial foliar exchange. Other throughfall studies (e.g., Erisman, 1993; Fahey et al., 1988) may lack sufficient specificity for evaluating dry particle deposition.

Careful timing of throughfall and stemflow measurements after prolonged dry periods, with simultaneous direct measurement of unchanged precipitation, can be used to determine the magnitude of dry deposition between precipitation events. Indeed, this foliar washing technique, whether using subsequent precipitation or experimental lavage, is one of the best available methods to determine dry deposition of PM to vegetated ecosystems. Major limitations include the extreme site specificity of the measurements, the substantial labor requirement that normally precludes regional coverage, and the restriction to elements that are conserved within the vegetative system (thereby excluding semivolatile organics, ammonium salts, and gases such as ozone).

Surrogate surfaces have not been found that can adequately replicate essential features of natural surfaces; and therefore the surfaces currently used do not produce reliable estimates of particle deposition to the landscape. Deposition to surrogate surfaces deployed in extensive plant canopies may provide a measure of particle deposition to the surrounding foliage or soil surfaces. For example, a uniform population of 0.8 μm gold colloid particles deposited with similar coverage to leaves of *Phaseolus vulgaris* and to upward-facing inert surfaces (Klepper and Craig, 1975). However, dry deposition of particles to foliage and to flat inert surrogate surfaces (polycarbonate Petri dishes) in a deciduous forest resulted in greater accumulation on the inert surfaces, although both surfaces accumulated particles of a similar range of sizes (Lindberg and Lovett, 1985). These differences in deposition/accumulation remain to be fully characterized and hinder the surrogate techniques in providing quantitative deposition estimates.

Micrometeorological methods employ an eddy covariance, eddy accumulation, or flux gradient protocol in contrast to washing or extracting of receptor surfaces for quantifying dry deposition. These techniques require measurements of PM concentrations and of atmospheric transport processes. They are currently well developed for ideal conditions of flat, homogeneous, and extensive landscapes and for chemical species for which accurate and rapid sensors are available. Additional studies have expanded the variety of such species and extended

these techniques to more complex terrain (McMillen, 1988; Hicks et al., 1984; Wesely and Hicks, 1977).

The eddy covariance technique measures vertical fluxes of gases and fine particles directly from calculations of the mean covariance between the vertical component of wind velocity and pollutant concentration (Wesely et al., 1982). This technique is particularly limited by its requirement for sensors capable of acquiring concentration data at 5 to 20 Hz. For the flux-gradient or profile techniques, vertical fluxes are calculated from a concentration difference and an eddy exchange coefficient determined at discrete heights (Erisman et al., 1988; Huebert et al., 1988). Businger (1986), Baldocchi (1988), and Wesely and Hicks (1977) evaluated the benefits and pitfalls of these micrometeorological flux measurements for gases. Most measurements of eddy transport of PM have used chemical sensors (rather than mass or particle counting) to focus on specific PM components. These techniques have not been well developed for generalized particles and, for the same reasons that limit mathematical description of particle deposition, may be less suitable for coarse particles that are transported efficiently in high frequency eddies (Gallagher et al., 1988).

Factors Affecting Dry Deposition

Ambient Concentration. The ambient concentration of particles (C_z; equation 4-1), the parameter for which there is the most data (for example, see Chapter 3, this document), is at best an indicator of exposure. However, it is the amount of PM actually entering the immediate plant environment that determines the biological effect. The linkage between ambient concentration and delivery to vegetation is the deposition velocity (V_d; equation 4-1). C_z is determined by regional and local emission sources, regional circulation, and weather. It may be locally sensitive to removal from the atmosphere by deposition, but this effect is generally small. Average annual concentrations for NO_3^- exhibit much more variability than SO_4^{-2} and a definite pattern of higher concentrations in the Midwest than elsewhere. The highest concentrations are observed (i.e, > 2 μg m^{-3}) in the agricultural areas of the Midwest, while the lowest are seen at forested sites in New England and the southern Appalachian Mountains. Annual average concentrations SO_4^{2-} of 5.0 μg m^{-3} are observed over nearly the entire eastern United States from New York and Michigan to northern Mississippi and Alabama (Edgerton et al., 1992).

Deposition increases linearly with the concentration of many materials over a broad range. This allows atmospheric cleansing to take place and accounts for the greater surface impact of pollutant particles during pollution episodes. A serious limitation of the V_d formulation used to infer deposition of specific chemical species that exist in a range of particle sizes is an appropriate specification of their concentration. Most sulfur emissions are readily oxidized to sulfite, bisulfite, and SO_4^{2-}. In the presence of atmospheric ammonia, particulate ammonium sulfate is formed. However, this material is hygroscopic and will increase in mass and diameter in the presence of high humidity, altering its deposition behavior. Similarly, coalescence of small particles into larger aggregates and adsorption of gaseous pollutants onto existing coarse particles complicate the association of particle size with concentration of individual chemical species.

Distance from the source, and the resulting residence time in the atmosphere, control the relative concentrations of surface-reactive materials (NO, SO_2) of secondary particles that take some time to form in the atmosphere and of coarse particles that exhibit high rates of deposition by sedimentation near the source. These interacting processes affect the time required for the formation of secondary particles by gas-to-particle conversion reactions, resulting in a greater ratio of dry to wet deposition near emission sources where gaseous sulfur dioxide (gSO_2) deposition predominates than at greater distances where rainout of particulate SO_4^{2-} (pSO_4^{2-}) may dominate (Barrie et al., 1984) and where dry deposition of pSO_4^{2-} may be greater than that of gSO_2. The effect of gas-to-particle conversion on dry deposition of a specific chemical species can be substantial because V_d for SO_2 is approximately 0.33 ± 0.17 cm/s; whereas it is approximately 0.16 ± 0.08 cm/s for SO_4^{2-}. These phase conversions affect both C_z and the effective V_d which together control dry depositional fluxes (equation 4-1). The neutralization of acidic gaseous and particulate species by alkaline coarse particles has been described in arid regions, but it may be more prevalent in urban New York where coarse particles are observed to be neutral because alkaline cations approximately balance gaseous acidic species (Lovett et al., 2000). The deposition of the acidic materials in the urban environment is likely enhanced by incorporation into these previously formed coarse particles.

Similarly, the ratio of coarse to fine particle concentrations determines the effective V_d for chemically speciated particles (Figure 4-4). This ratio reflects the size-dependent deposition processes that govern delivery of PM to receptor surfaces (Figure 4-5). For example, SO_4^{2-} was

found predominantly on fine submicron particles; whereas potassium (K^+), calcium (Ca^{2+}), and nitrate (NO_3^-) ions were associated most often with coarse particles larger than 2 μm (Lindberg and Lovett, 1985). However, concentrations of particulate S and K^+ within a coniferous canopy were strongly correlated (Wiman and Lannefors, 1985), suggesting a primary source of coarse-mode sulfur particles. Many researchers reported biomodal mass-size distributions of NO_3^- with one peak in the fine mode and the other peak in the coarse mode (Wu and Okada, 1994). The behavior of NO_3^- in ambient aerosols depends not only on the concentrations of gaseous nitric acid and ammonia, but also on the chemical composition of the particles and atmospheric conditions (Tang, 1980). When sea-salt particles were transported atmospherically from the Pacific Ocean in the Nagoya, Japan area, the amount of nitrate in the coarse particle size range increased. Coarse particle formation on sea salt under these conditions becomes a major pathway for nitrate. The heterogeneous reaction of NaCl with gaseous HNO_3 is considered to be the dominating pathway for nitrate formation (Wu and Okada, 1994). As a result, marine and continental particle size spectra for both N and S differ substantially: a peak in the coarse mode is generally apparent near marine sources (Milford and Davidson, 1987). The issue for NO_3^- is further confounded by uncertain discrimination between gaseous and particulate N species by current sampling methods. The substantial effect of particle size on V_d (Figure 4-5) implies a need for size resolution as well as chemically speciated ambient PM concentrations, even within the PM_{10} fraction.

Particle Effects on V_d. Particle size is a key determinant of V_d as noted above; but, unfortunately, the size spectra may be quite complex. The particles in the study of Lindberg and Lovett (1985) at Walker Branch Watershed had median diameters ranging from 3 to 5 μm; but approximately 25% of the particles had diameters < 1 μm (0.2 to 0.3 μm), and 5 to 20% of the particles were much larger aggregates. The aggregated particles are significant in that chemically they reflect their fine particle origins, but physically they behave like large particles and deposit by sedimentation. Direct observations with SEM demonstrate that particle morphology can be highly variable. Many submicron particles can be observed on trichomes (leaf hairs), although most particles are in the 5 to 50 μm diameter range. Large aggregated particles in excess of 100 μm also are seen; larger carbonaceous aggregate particles are

especially common (Smith, 1990a). Trichomes are efficient particle receptors; however, they are reduced in size by "weathering" and occasionally break off during the growing season.

In the size range around approximately 0.1 to 1.0 μm, where V_d is relatively independent of particle diameter (Figure 4-5), deposition is controlled by macroscopic roughness properties of the surface and by the stability and turbulence of the atmospheric surface layer. The resistance catena (Figure 4-3) is less useful in this size range and, in some treatments, has been abandoned entirely (e.g., Erisman et al., 1994; equation 4-4). Impaction and interception dominate over diffusion, and the V_d is considerably (up to two orders of magnitude; Figure 4-2) lower than for particles either smaller or larger (Shinn, 1978). The deposition velocity may be parameterized in this size range as a function of friction velocity,

$$V_d = (a/b)u^*, \tag{4-4}$$

where a depends on atmospheric stability and b depends on surface roughness (Wesely et al., 1985; Erisman et al., 1994). Similar formulations have been presented in terms of turbulence (standard deviation of wind direction) and wind speed (e.g., Wesely et al., 1983), both determinants of u*.

Deposition of particles between 1 and 10 μm in diameter, including the coarse mode of PM_{10}, is strongly dependent on particle size (Shinn, 1978). Larger particles within this size range are collected more efficiently at typical wind speeds than are smaller particles (Clough, 1975), suggesting the importance of impaction. Impaction is related to wind speed, the square of particle diameter, and the inverse of receptor diameter as a depositing particle fails to follow the streamlines of the air in which it is suspended around the receptor. When particle trajectory favors a collision, increasing either wind speed or the ratio of particle size to receptor cross section makes collision nearly certain. Similarly, as these parameters become very small, the probability of collision becomes negligible. However, the shape parameter for the more common range of situations between these extremes remains poorly characterized (Peters and Eiden, 1992; Wiman and Ågren, 1985).

As particle size increases above 1 μm, deposition is governed increasingly by sedimentation (Figure 4-5) and decreasingly by turbulence and impaction. Particles between ~10 and 24 μm (Gallagher et al., 1988) are both small enough to be transported efficiently by

turbulent eddies to the surface and large enough to impact with sufficient momentum to overcome boundary layer effects. These particles deposit highly efficiently and relatively independently of particle size. Deposition of the largest suspended particles (e.g., > 50 μm) is governed, through sedimentation and the corresponding terminal settling velocity, V_s, almost entirely by size. These particles are not transported efficiently by small-scale eddies near the surface.

Theoretically based models for predicting particle deposition velocities have been published by Bache (1979a,b), Davidson et al. (1982), Noll and Fang (1989), Slinn (1982), and Wiman (1985). These models deal primarily with low canopies or individual elements of canopy surfaces. Wiman and Ågren (1985) developed an aerosol deposition model that specifically treats the problem of particle deposition to forests where turbulence plays a particularly important role, especially at roughness transitions such as forest edges. They found that deposition of supermicron particles is controlled by complex interactions among particle size and concentration, forest structure, and aerodynamics; whereas deposition of fine (submicron) particles is controlled by particle concentration and forest structure.

Empirical measurements of V_d for fine particles under wind tunnel and field conditions are often several-fold greater than predicted by available theory (Unsworth and Wilshaw, 1989). A large number of transport phenomena, including streamlining of foliar obstacles, turbulence structure near surfaces, and various phoretic transport mechanisms remain poorly parameterized in current models. The discrepancy between measured and predicted values of V_d may reflect such model limitations or experimental limitations in the specification of the effective size and number of receptor obstacles, as suggested by Slinn (1982).

Available reviews (Davidson and Wu, 1990; McMahon and Denison, 1979; Nicholson, 1988; Sehmel, 1980; Slinn, 1982; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982, 1996a) suggest the following generalizations: (1) particles > 10 μm exhibit a variable V_d between ≈0.5 and 1.1 cm/s depending on friction velocities; whereas a minimum particle V_d of 0.03 cm/s exists for particles in the size range 0.1 to 1.0 μm; (2) the V_d of particles is approximately a linear function of friction velocity; and (3) deposition of particles from the atmosphere to a forest canopy is from 2 to 16 times greater than deposition in adjacent open terrain (i.e., grasslands or other vegetation of low stature).

Leaf Surface Effects on V_d. The term r_c (Equation 4-3) reflects the chemical, physical, or physiographical characteristics of the surface that govern its ability to capture, denature, or otherwise remove particulate material from the atmospheric surface layer. For gases, relevant surface properties involve the physiological state of the vegetation, including stomatal opening and mesophyll antioxidant activity, as well as the chemical reactivity of the exposed surface with the specific gas. For particles, relevant surface properties involve stickiness, microscale roughness, and cross-sectional area. These properties determine the probability of impaction and bounce (e.g., Shinn, 1978). The chemical composition of PM is not usually a primary determinant of deposition velocity. At the microscopic scale where Van der Waals forces may determine particle bounce and reentrainment, the chemical properties of both surface and particle may be significant but remain poorly understood.

Stickiness may itself depend on previous deposition of deliquescent particles that prolong leaf wetness, on the wettability of foliar surfaces, and on the presence of sticky residues such as honeydew deposited by aphids. These factors increase deposition by decreasing bounce-off, wind reentrainment, and, to some extent, wash-off by precipitation.

The distribution of particles on, and the efficiency of deposition to, vegetation also varies with leaf shape and plant part. Particles are more prevalent on the adaxial (upper surface facing twig) surface than on the abaxial (lower surface away from the twig). Peripheral leaf areas tend to be the cleanest, with most particles accumulating in the midvein, central portion of leaves. The rough area surrounding the stomatal pores was not found to be a preferential site for particle deposition or retention (Smith and Staskawicz, 1977). Most particles were located near veins with smaller particles localized on the trichomes. The greatest particle loading on dicotyledonous leaves is frequently on the adaxial (upper) surface at the base of the blade, just above the petiole junction. Precipitation washing probably plays an important role in this distribution pattern. Lead particles accumulated to a greater extent on older than younger needles and twigs of white pine, indicating that wind and rain were insufficient to fully wash the foliage. Fungal mycelia (derived from windborne spores) were frequently observed in intimate contact with other particles on other leaves, which may reflect minimal reentrainment of the spore due to shelter by the particles, mycelia development near sources of soluble nutrients provided by the particles, or simply codeposition (Smith and Staskawicz, 1977). This pattern is significant and could yield further insight into deposition mechanisms.

Leaves with complex shapes collect more particles than those with regular shapes, but conifer needles are more effective than broad leaves in accumulating particles. The edge to area ratio (Woodcock, 1953) is also a key determinant of salt deposition to individual artificial leaves. A strong negative correlation was observed under wind tunnel conditions between the area of individual leaves and the deposition of coarse particles (Little, 1977). Small twigs and branches were more effective particle collectors than were large branches and trunks of trees (Smith, 1984). Lead particles accumulated 20-fold more on woody stems than on needles of white pine (*Pinus strobus*), even though needles displayed a 10-fold greater total surface area (Heichel and Hankin, 1976). Deposition has heaviest at the tips of individual leaves.

Rough, pubescent broadleaf discs collected coarse (5.0 μm) particles up to 7-fold more efficiently than glabrous leaf discs (Little, 1977). Laminae, petioles, and stems all differed in collection efficiency. Pubescent leaves of sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*) collected coarse particles nearly an order of magnitude more efficiently than the glabrous leaves of tulip poplar (*Liriodendron tulipifera*) under wind tunnel conditions (Wedding et al., 1975). The rough pubescent leaves of nettle (*Urtica dioica*) were more effective in capturing coarse PM_{10} than were the densely tomentose leaves of poplar (*Populus alba*) or smooth leaves of beech (*Fagus sylvatica*).

Conifer needles are more efficient than broad leaves in collecting particles by impaction. This reflects the small cross section of the needles relative to the larger leaf laminae of broadleaves and the greater penetration of wind into conifer than broadleaf canopies. Conifers were more effective in removing coarse (≈20 μm) particles of ragweed pollen from the atmosphere than were broadleaf trees (Steubing and Klee, 1970) and in intercepting even coarser rain particles (Smith, 1984). Conifers were also more effective in retaining and accumulating particles against reentrainment by wind and removal by rain, particularly on foliar surfaces where they are likely to be most biologically active. Seedlings of white pine (*Pinus strobus*) and oak (*Quercus rubra*) initially retained between a quarter (pine) and a third (oak) of very coarse (88 to 175 μm) [134]Cs-tagged quartz particles applied under field conditions (Witherspoon and Taylor, 1971). After 1 h, the pine retained over 20% of the [134]Cs-tagged particles; whereas the oak retained only approximately 3%. Long-term retention of the particles was concentrated at the base of the fascicles in pine and near the surface roughness caused by the vascular system on leaves of oak. The sheltered locations available in the conifer foliage contribute substantially to

greater retention of particles. For similar reasons, grasses also are efficient particle collectors (Smith and Staskawicz, 1977) with long-term retention mostly in the ligule and leaf sheath.

Because of the strong relationship between particle size and deposition, the sharply increasing humidity gradient near transpiring foliar surfaces may cause hygroscopic particles to behave, at the immediate surface, as larger particles than reflected in ambient measurements at reference heights. This needs to be further considered (Wesely and Hicks, 2000). Recent deposition models (Ruijgrok et al., 1997; Zhang et al., 2001) have introduced the role of ambient humidity but lack sufficient emphasis on the role of vegetation itself in modifying humidity near the surface. This may be significant, as the size of a dry, 0.5 μm particle of ammonium sulfate may increase to about 3.5 μm at saturated humidity (Ruijgrok et al., 1997). Kinetic analyses have suggested that full (95 to 100%) equilibration to the new diameter will occur during the deposition process in ambient humidity.

Wind tunnel studies also demonstrated equivalent deposition properties for 3.4 μm particles of dense lead chloride and the 6.8 μm particles of the less dense uranine dye. These particles were shown to be aerodynamically equivalent, substantiating the use of aerodynamic diameter as a classification parameter for particle deposition.

Canopy Surface Effects on V_d. In general, surface roughness increases particulate deposition. As a result, V_d is typically greater for a forest than for a field or nonwoody wetland and greater for a field than for a water surface. The contrasting transport properties and deposition velocities of different size particles lead to predictable patterns of deposition. For coarse particles, the upwind leading edges of forests, hedge rows, and individual plants, as well as of individual leaves, are primary sites of deposition. Impaction at high wind speed and the sedimentation that follows the reduction in wind speed and carrying capacity of the air in these areas lead to preferential deposition of larger particles.

Air movement is slowed in proximity to vegetated surfaces. Resulting log profiles of wind and pollutant concentrations in the near-surface turbulent boundary layer above canopies reflect surface characteristics of roughness length, friction velocity, and displacement height. Plasticity, streamlining, and oscillations of foliar elements also alter the aerodynamic roughness and the level of within-canopy turbulence. Canopies of uneven age or with a diversity of species are typically aerodynamically rougher and receive larger inputs of pollutants than do smooth, low, or

monoculture vegetation (Garner et al., 1989; Wiman and Ågren, 1985). Canopies on slopes facing the prevailing winds and individual plants on the windward edges of discontinuities in vegetative cover over which roughness increases receive larger inputs of pollutants than more sheltered, interior canopy regions. For example, some 80% of coarse particulate sea salt was deposited on the upwind edge of a hedgerow (Edwards and Claxton, 1964), and the ragweed pollen concentration was reduced by 80% within 100 m of the upwind edge of a forest (Neuberger et al., 1967).

Beier et al. (1992) and Beier (1991) discussed two methods for estimating the dry deposition of base cations to forest edges: (1) a difference method between measured precipitation and throughfall concentrations of base cations, and (2) a calculation method based on known ratios of Na^+ deposition in wet and dry forms (Ulrich, 1983). A combination of these two approaches has produced the best estimates of SO_4^{2-}, Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, and K^+ particle deposition. Using these methods, particulate SO_4^{2-} (Beier, 1991) and particulate Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, and K^+ (Beier et al., 1992) were found to decrease by an order of magnitude from the forest edge to the forest interior. A number of authors also have shown that particle deposition is elevated at forest edges when compared to a uniform forest canopy (Draaijers et al., 1988; Grennfelt, 1987; Lindberg and Owens, 1993), and Draaijers et al. (1992) reported that differences are likely to exist between forest types because of variable canopy structure. Draaijers et al. (1988) further emphasized that enhanced particle deposition at or near forest edges is strongly dependent on the velocity and wind direction during observations.

The factors leading to horizontal gradients are confounded by time- and distance-related sedimentation. For example, geologic dust (mostly around 7 μm aerodynamic diameter) collects on stems of wild oats (*Avena* spp.; Davidson and Friedlander, 1978) and on eastern white pine (Heichel and Hankin, 1972; Smith 1973) downwind of roadways. Rapid sedimentation of coarse crustal particles suggests that potential direct effects may be restricted to roadway margins, forest edges, and, because of the density of unpaved roads in agricultural areas, crop plants.

Simulated deposition to an ecologically complex, mixed canopy was considerably higher than to a pure spruce stand in which most of the leaf area was concentrated in regions of low wind speed. Limitations to the application of these models to predict deposition over large regions include an incomplete understanding both of the nature of microscopic particle-surface

interactions and of the effects of complex terrain and species composition on macroscopic transport processes.

Macroscopic turbulent transport processes, related to r_a at successive layers through the canopy, can be separated from microscopic processes related to r_b and r_c (or r_{cp}) at each deposition surface (e.g., Peters and Eiden, 1992; Wiman and Lannefors, 1985). The macroscopic approach deals with deposition as the product of a turbulent diffusion coefficient and a given concentration (C_z) at each canopy layer, both of which vary with particle size and with height (z) in the canopy. The microscale parameters involve those factors that determine absorption of a particle at each surface as captured imperfectly by r_c. Shelter effects caused by the crowding of foliar elements within the canopy can be ignored if the wind speed within each canopy layer is specified. This approach requires knowledge of the vertical distribution of particle concentration and foliage density in the canopy airspace along with profiles of wind speed or turbulence.

Once introduced into a forest canopy, elements associated with coarse particles tend to decrease markedly with canopy depth; whereas elements associated with fine particles do not (Lovett and Lindberg, 1992). Trace elements and alkaline-earth elements are enriched below the canopies of both southern (Lindberg et al., 1986) and northern (Eaton et al., 1973) hardwood forests. Vertical gradients in concentration of coarse particles and of elements associated with coarse particles were observed in a mixed conifer/birch forest canopy (Wiman and Lannefors, 1985; Wiman et al., 1985) and in a mixed oak forest (e.g., Ca^{2+}, Figure 4-6a; Lovett and Lindberg, 1992). The highly reactive gas, HNO_3, also exhibited a vertical gradient but with a steep decline at the top of the canopy (Figure 4-6b). Lovett and Lindberg (1992) studied concentration profiles of various gases and particles within an closed canopy forest and concluded that coarse particle concentrations associated with elements like Ca^{2+} would decrease markedly with depth in the canopy, but they found only minor reductions with depth in the concentrations of fine aerosols containing SO_4^{2-}, NH_4^+, and H^+. These data suggest that all foliar surfaces within a forest canopy are not equally exposed to particle deposition: upper canopy foliage tends to receive maximum exposure to coarse and fine particles, but foliage within the canopy tends to receive primarily fine aerosol exposures. Fine-mode particles (e.g., sulfate, Figure 4-6c) and unreactive gases typically do not exhibit such vertical profiles, suggesting that their uptake is smaller in magnitude and more evenly distributed throughout the canopy.
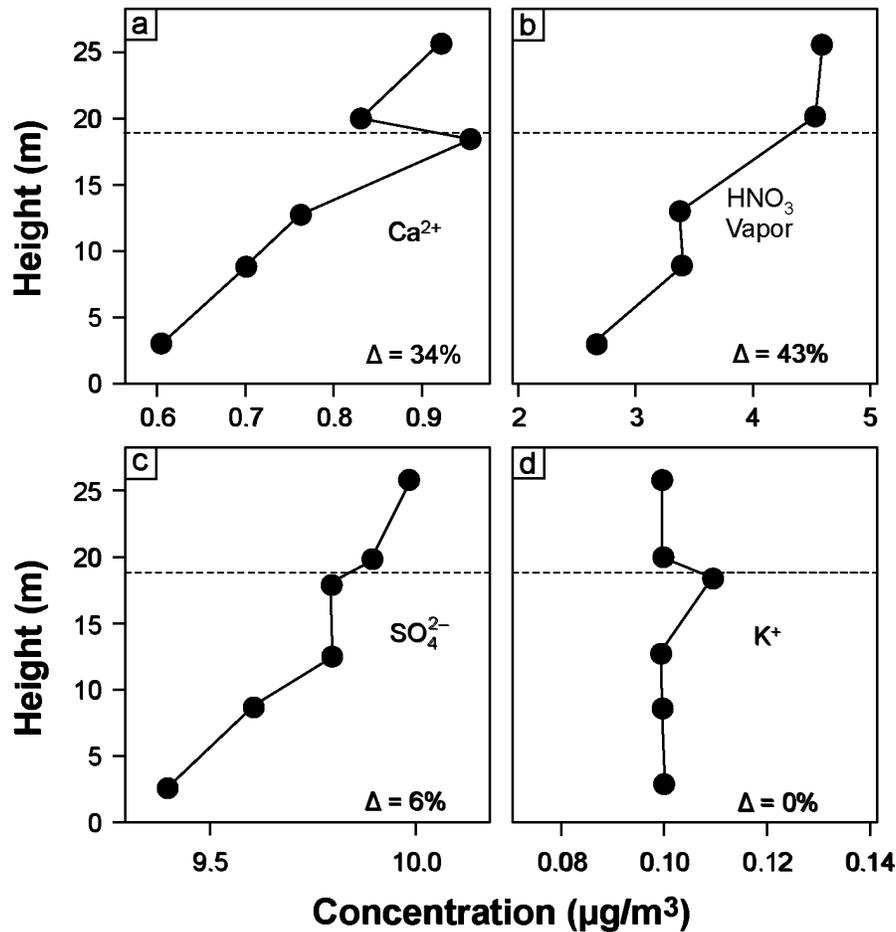
Figure 4-6. **Vertical stratification of diverse, chemically speciated particles in a mixed oak forest. Nitric acid vapor, as a highly reactive, nonparticulate species, is shown for comparison. The horizontal dotted line indicates canopy height, and Δ indicates the percent depletion from above to below the canopy.**

Source: Based on data from Lovett and Lindberg (1992).

In multilayer canopies, simultaneous reentrainment and deposition may effectively uncouple deposition from local concentration. Polydisperse size distributions of many chemical species effectively prevent the use of a single estimate of V_d for any element if highly accurate results are required.

Although gradients (Figures 4-6 and 4-7) may be related to local V_d within the canopy (Bennett and Hill, 1975), the absence of a gradient may reflect either low or very high rates of
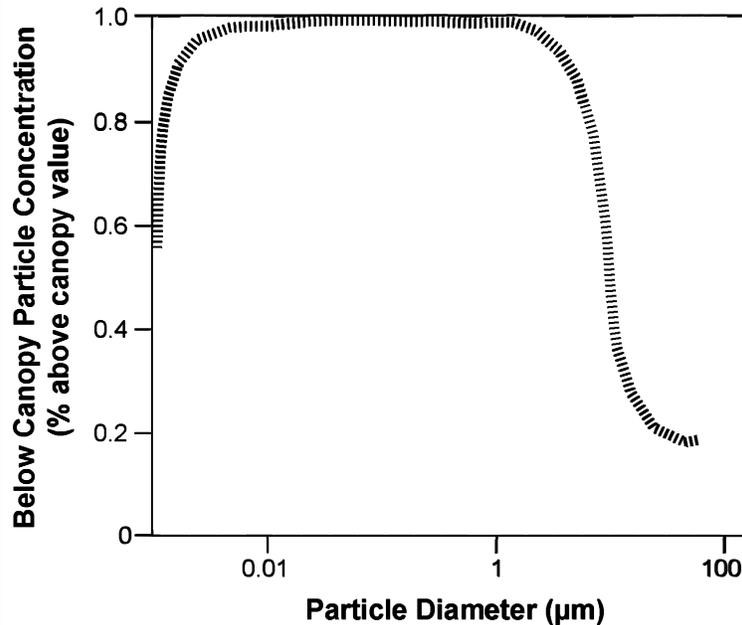
Figure 4-7. The relationship between particle size and concentration below a spruce canopy with wind velocity at a height of 16.8 m equaling 5 m/s.

Source: Modified from Peters and Eiden (1992).

deposition relative to turbulent replenishment from above the canopy (Tanner, 1981). Below- or within-canopy emissions may confound interpretation of vertical gradients. Linear gradients of the gaseous pollutants hydrogen fluoride (HF) and O_3 reflected large uptake rates; whereas small gradients in NO suggested little uptake by foliage (Bennett and Hill, 1973, 1975). However, soil efflux of NO could have complicated the latter interpretation. The lack of a vertical gradient and a peak near the top of the active canopy in particulate K^+ (Figure 4-6d) was interpreted as evidence for a biogenic source within the deciduous forest canopy with moderate rates of deposition (Lindberg et al., 1986; Lovett and Lindberg, 1992).

The size dependence of this vertical stratification of particulate concentration (see Figure 4-7) is reflected in current simulation models (Wiman et al., 1985; Peters and Eiden, 1992). The model of Wiman and Ågren (1985) predicts a uniform vertical distribution of fine-mode particles and a pronounced vertical gradient of coarse-mode particles which is in agreement with observations (Lovett and Lindberg, 1992).

Simulation of the horizontal deposition patterns at the windward edge of a spruce forest downwind of an open field with the canopy between 1 and 25 m above the ground indicated that deposition was maximal at the forest edge, where wind speed and impaction were greatest. Simulation of the vertical deposition pattern was more complex. Deposition was not greatest at the top of the canopy where wind speed was highest, but at z = 0.75 h, where the balance between leaf area (obstacles for impaction) and wind speed (momentum for impaction) was optimal, although neither parameter alone was maximal. Simulated deposition in this spruce forest increased considerably with increasing LAI at the forest edge, where wind speed was insensitive to LAI but the number of obstacles increased. Inside the forest, where both wind speed and impaction increasingly were attenuated by increasing LAI, deposition increased only marginally in spite of the increase in obstacle frequency.

To scale surface-specific measurements of particle deposition to forest or crop canopies, conversions of the following type have been suggested:

$$V_{d.canopy} = V_{d.surface} * \text{ scaling factor},\qquad\text{(4-5)}$$

with empirical scaling factors proposed by Lindberg et al. (1988).

To appropriately scale surface-specific measurements of particle deposition to landscapes, one must consider the complexity of grassland, crop, and forest canopies in order to avoid serious over- or underestimates of particle deposition. Individual species exposed to similar ambient concentrations may receive a range of particulate loading that is more closely related to foliar damage than the ambient concentration (Vora and Bhatnagar, 1987).

Both uptake and release of specific constituents of PM may occur within a single canopy (e.g., K^+; Lovett and Lindberg, 1992). The leaf cuticular surface is a region of dynamic exchange processes occurring through leaching and uptake. Exchange occurs with epiphytic microorganisms and bark and through solubilization and erosion of previously deposited PM. Vegetation emits a variety of particles and particulate precursor materials. Terpenes and isoprenoids predominate and, on oxidation, become condensation nuclei for heterogeneous particle formation. Salts and exudates on leaves and other plant parts are continually abraded and suspended as particles, as are plant constituents from living and dead foliage (Rogge et al., 1993a). Soil minerals, including radioactive strontium, nutrient cations and anions, and trace

metals are transferred to the active upper foliage and then to the atmosphere in this way. Although not representing a net addition to an ecosystem, particle release from vegetation is a mechanism for redistributing chemical pollutants derived from the soil or prior deposition within a canopy, potentially enhancing direct effects and confounding estimates of V_d.

Range of Deposition Velocity

As noted in an earlier criteria document (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982) and in McMahon and Denison (1979), estimates of V_d for PM_{10} particles to vegetation are variable and suggest a minimum between 0.1 and 1.0 µm, as predicted using first principles (Monteith and Unsworth, 1990; Sehmel, 1980). Determinations in wind tunnels with passive collectors and micrometeorological methods tend to converge in this range. The range of V_d for sulfate from passive collectors was found to be from 0.147 to 0.356 cm/s; and, from eddy covariance techniques, a mean V_d of 0.27 cm/s was observed (Dolske and Gatz, 1984). Micrometeorological techniques over grass (Wesely et al., 1985); indirect, inert collector techniques within an oak forest (Lindberg and Lovett, 1985); and many other empirical determinations (e.g., McMahon and Denison, 1979; Table 4-4) generally support this range. Over aerodynamically smooth snow (Duan et al., 1988; Table 4-5), measurements of V_d were an order of magnitude smaller. Very coarse particles, often non-size-specified primary geologic material, frequently exhibit V_d greater than 1.0 cm/s (e.g., Clough, 1975). The increase in V_d with decreasing size below 0.1 µm is probably hidden in most empirical determinations of V_d because the total mass in this fraction is very small despite the large number of individual particles. Table 4-6 shows published estimates of V_d with variability estimates for fine particles of specified aerodynamic diameters dominated by a range of chemical species.

Ibrahim et al. (1983) evaluated the deposition of ammonium sulfate particles to a range of surfaces and found that particles having a mean diameter of 0.7 µm had deposition velocities ranging from 0.039 to 0.096 cm/s. Larger particles (having mean diameters of 7 µm) had greater deposition velocities (between 0.096 and 0.16 cm/s). The authors further concluded that the hygroscopic nature of the sulfate particle could increase its size and enhance deposition near sources of water (e.g., snow). Using eddy correlation approaches, Hicks et al. (1989) found a mean daily V_d for sulfur-containing PM to be 0.16 cm/s. However, they suggested that the V_d value could be as high as 1 cm/s during the day and near zero at night.

TABLE 4-4. REPORTED MEAN DEPOSITION VELOCITIES (V_d) FOR SULFATE, CHLORINE, NITRATE, AND AMMONIUM-ION-CONTAINING PARTICLES

Chemical Species/ Surface	V_d (cm/s) [a]	Method	Reference
SO_4^{2-}			
Inert plates	0.13	Extraction	Lindberg and Lovett (1985)
Inert plates	≈0.14	Extraction	Lindberg et al. (1990)
Inert plates	0.14	Extraction	Davidson and Wu (1990)[a]
Inert bucket	0.51	Extraction	Davidson and Wu (1990)[a]
Foliage	0.29	Extraction	Davidson and Wu (1990)[a]
Chaparral	0.15	Extraction	Bytnerowicz et al. (1987a)
Grass canopy	0.10	Gradient	Allen et al. (1991)
Grass canopy	0.07	Gradient	Nicholson and Davies (1987)
Pine foliage	0.07	Extraction	Wiman (1981)
Plant canopies	0.50	Gradient	Davidson and Wu (1990)[a]
Grass canopy	0.22	Eddy covariance	Weseley et al. (1985)
Cl^-			
Inert bucket	3.1	Extraction	Dasch and Cadle (1985)
Inert bucket	5	Extraction	Dasch and Cadle (1986)
Beech canopy	1	Throughfall	Höfken et al. (1983)
Spruce canopy	1.9	Throughfall	Höfken et al. (1983)
NO_3^-			
Inert plates	0.4-2	Extraction	Lindberg et al. (1990)
Ceanothus	0.4	Extraction	Bytnerowicz et al. (1987a)
Glycine max	0.24	Extraction	Dolske (1988)
Ligustrum	0.1-0.5	Extraction	John et al. (1985)
Quercus	0.7-1.1	Extraction	Dasch (1987)
Quercus			
summer	0.55	Throughfall	Lovett and Lindberg (1984)
winter	0.7	Throughfall	Lovett and Lindberg (1984)
Quercus			
summer	0.3	—	Lovett and Lindberg (1986)
winter	0.1	—	Lovett and Lindberg (1986)
Pinus	0.5-1.3	Extraction	Dasch (1987)
Pasture	0.7-0.8	Gradient	Huebert et al. (1988)
Ulmus	1.1	Extraction	Dasch (1987)
NH_4^+			
Calluna/Molina	0.18	Gradient	Duyzer et al. (1987)
Ceanothus	0.4	Extraction	Bytnerowicz et al. (1987a)
Kalmia	0.03-0.14	Extraction	Tjepkema et al. (1981)
Pinus	0.01-0.06	Extraction	Dasch (1987)

[a] These data represent the mean of data by measurement technique as reported in the cited reference. The reader is referred to the referenced articles for information on the specific cations contributing to the means.

TABLE 4-5. REPRESENTATIVE EMPIRICAL MEASUREMENTS OF DEPOSITION VELOCITY (V_d) FOR PARTICULATE DEPOSITION

V_d $x \pm SE$ (cm/s)	Particle Size (μm)	Method	Reference
0.034 ± 0.014 0.021 ± 0.005	0.15-0.30 0.5-1.0	Eddy covariance with optical counter, flat snow surface	Duan et al. (1988)
0.1 ± 0.03	37987	Profile, fine SO_4^{2-}, short grass	Allen et al. (1991)
0.22 ± 0.06	0.1-2.0	Eddy covariance with flame photometer plus denuder, 40-cm grass, fine SO_4^{2-}	Wesely et al. (1985)
0.13 ± 0.02 0.75 ± 0.24 1.1 ± 0.1	(SO_4^{2-}) (K^+) (Ca^{2+})	Inert surface collectors (petri dish) in oak forest	Lindberg and Lovett (1985)
0.9 2.5 9.4	2.75 5.0 8.5	Wind tunnel to pine shoots; polystyrene beads; within-canopy wind speed, 2.5 m/s	Chamberlain and Little (1981)

TABLE 4-6. REPORTED MEAN DEPOSITION VELOCITIES FOR POTASSIUM (K^+), SODIUM (Na^+), CALCIUM (Ca^{2+}), AND MAGNESIUM (Mg^{2+}) BASE CATION CONTAINING PARTICLES

Chemical Species/Surface	V_d (cm/s)	Method	Reference
K^+			
Inert plates	0.75	Extraction	Lindberg and Lovett (1985)
Inert bucket	0.51-2.4	Extraction	Dasch and Cadle (1985)
Na^+			
Inert bucket	1.7-2.9	Extraction	Dasch and Cadle (1985)
Inert plate	0.8-8.2	Extraction	
Ca^{2+}			
Inert plates	1.1	Extraction	Lindberg and Lovett (1985)
Inert plates	≈2	Extraction	Lindberg et al. (1990)
Inert bucket	1.7-3.2	Extraction	McDonald et al. (1982)
Mg^{2+}			
Inert bucket	1.1-2.7	Extraction	Dasch and Cadle (1985)

Lindberg et al. 1990 found a wide discrepancy between deposition velocities for NO_3^- between study sites in Oak Ridge, TN (≈ 2 cm/s) and Göttingen, Germany (≈ 0.4 cm/s). They suggest that the increased V_d at Oak Ridge could be explained by the primary occurrence of NO_3^- in coarse particles that exhibit greater V_d than fine particles (Davidson et al., 1982). Large values of V_d for base-cation-containing particles (> 1 cm/s) suggest their occurrence in coarse particles (Lindberg and Lovett, 1985).

The several attempts to estimate V_d for SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, and NH_4^+ with the throughfall mass balance approach (Davidson and Wu, 1990; Gravenhorst et al., 1983; Höfken and Gravenhorst, 1982) have produced higher V_d values that are considered suspect. They have not been included in Tables 4-4 and 4-6. Overestimates of V_d for SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- particles derived from throughfall mass balance approaches may be the result of gaseous SO_2 and HNO_3 gaseous deposition to foliar surfaces (Lindberg and Lovett, 1985). A similar contribution of NH_3 deposition may lead to erroneously high V_d values for NH_4^+ when the throughfall method is attempted in areas of high NH_3 concentrations. Dolske's (1988) reported V_d values for NO_3^- deposition to soybean ranged from 0.4 to 31 with a mean of 0.24 cm/s. However, because Dolske's leaf extraction measurements included a component of HNO_3 vapor, the V_d values may represent more than deposition caused by aerosol nitrate alone.

The quantitative importance of dry particulate deposition depends upon the chemical species, topography, precipitation regime, and surface characteristics, including vegetation properties. Across the diverse landscapes of the Integrated Forest Study (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a), the relative contribution of dry deposition for Ca^{2+} ranged from about 0% to nearly 90% (Figure 4-8). In contrast, for S the total range was from just over 0% to about 30%. An average for these forest systems demonstrates that deposition of (usually coarse) base cations was nearly 50% by dry particulate deposition (Figure 4-9). Both N and S were around 15%. While the relative significance of dry particle deposition varies from site to site, it cannot be excluded from the analysis at any site.

In a recent review, Wesely and Hicks (2000) concluded that a comprehensive understanding of particulate deposition remains a distant goal. In general, there is only modest confidence in available particulate deposition parameterizations at this time, although recent experimental and theoretical efforts to improve this situation have been made (e.g., Erisman et al., 1997, and companion articles; Zhang et al., 2001; Kim et al., 2000).
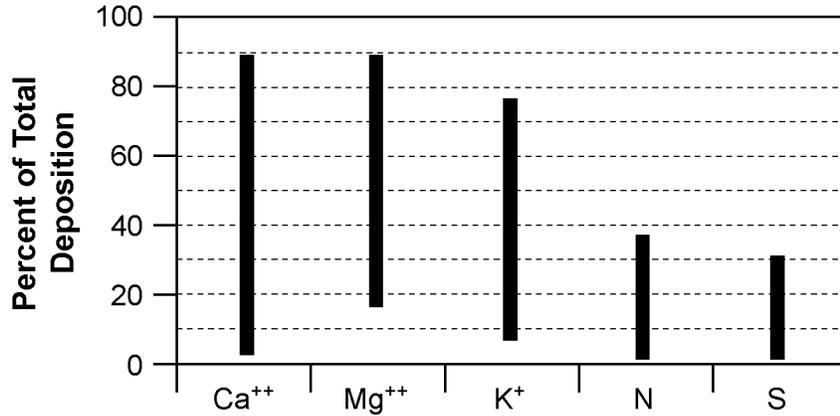
Figure 4-8. **Range of percent of total deposition delivered in the dry particulate fraction, across the sites of the Integrated Forest Study.**

Source: Johnson and Lindberg (1992a).
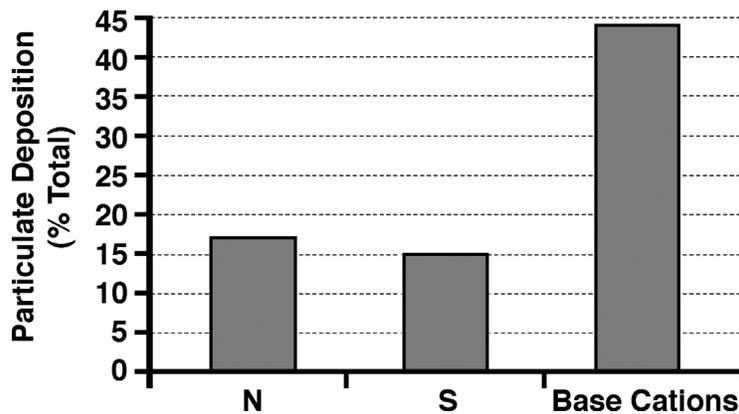
Figure 4-9. Contribution of particulate deposition to total deposition of nitrogen, sulfur, and base cations.

Source: Modified from Johnson and Lindberg (1992a); Lovett (1992); Lovett and Lindberg (1993); Lindberg et al. (1990); Kelly and Meagher (1986).

The successful treatment of dry deposition of gaseous pollutants (e.g., SO_2 and O_3) linking turbulent deposition to surface physiographical properties has allowed incorporation of these models into landscape and regional scale models. This has allowed gaseous deposition to be

scaled up for purposes of atmospheric chemistry and vegetation damage assessment. These advances have not been matched by progress in deposition of PM. A serious remaining impediment is the lack of suitable techniques for measuring deposition of heterogeneous and polydisperse particles, such as the gradient and eddy covariance techniques that are used for gaseous pollutant species. As with gaseous pollutants, parameterization of particle deposition in hilly terrain, to patchy surfaces (small agricultural fields, forest edges), and under extremely windy conditions, remains to be fully developed. These limitations must be addressed before a full accounting of regional PM effects on vegetation in natural and managed ecosystems can be achieved.

Occult Deposition

Gaseous pollutant species may dissolve in the suspended water droplets of fog and clouds. The stability of the atmosphere and persistence of the droplets often allow a gas/liquid phase equilibrium to develop. This permits the use of air mass history or ambient concentrations of specific pollutants to estimate fog or cloud water concentrations. Further estimates of the deposition velocity of the polluted droplets allows calculation of depositional fluxes. Unfortunately, interception of fog or cloud droplets by plant parts or other receptor surfaces remains difficult to predict and to measure. Fog formation influences the total atmospheric burden and deposition of particulate matter (Pandis and Seinfeld, 1989) by accreting and removing particles from the air, by facilitating particle growth through aqueous oxidation reactions, and by enhancing deposition as noted. Aqueous condensation may occur onto preexisting fine particles, and such particles may coalesce or dissolve in fog or cloud droplets. Material transported in fog and cloud water and intercepted by vegetation escapes detection by measurement techniques designed to quantify either dry or wet deposition; hence it is hidden (i.e., "occult") from the traditional measurements.

Occult deposition of fog and cloud droplets is by impaction and gravitational settling in concert with the instantaneous particle (droplet) size. This mode of deposition may be significant at high elevation sites, particularly near the base of orographic clouds. While coastal fog may be generally more pristine than high-elevation continental fogs, this is not true in areas subject to inland radiation fog (e.g., the increasingly polluted San Joaquin Valley of Central California) and in areas where the marine layer is advected through a highly polluted urban area

(e.g., the Los Angeles basin of Southern California). Fog water in these areas may be at least as contaminated as that occurring at higher elevations.

Low elevation radiation fog has different formation and deposition characteristics than high elevation cloud or coastal fog water droplets. A one-dimensional deposition model has recently been described for a radiation fog episode (Von Glasow and Bott, 1999). A substantially greater concentration of key polluting species (e.g., NO_3^-, SO_4^{2-}, organics) may be observed in smaller than in larger droplets in fog (Collett et al., 1999). Acidity differences exceeding 1 pH unit were also observed in the San Joaquin Valley winter radiation fog, with smaller particles being more acidic. This has implications for aqueous phase oxidation of sulfur and nitrogen compounds, in particular, while sulfur oxidation by ozone (the dominant reaction in this environment even during winter) is well known in typically acidic fog droplets. However, the alkaline larger droplets in the San Joaquin Valley could lead to greater nitrate production through aqueous ozonation reactions (Collett et al., 1999). The size class distinctions have substantial implications for deposition of particulate pollutant species in the fog droplets due to the larger V_d for impaction and occult deposition of the larger fog particles.

Acidic cloud water deposition has been associated with forest decline in industrialized areas of the world (Anderson et al., 1999). Clouds can contain high concentrations of acids and other ions. Cloud water typically is 5 to 20 times more acid than rain water. This can increase pollutant deposition and increases the exposure of vegetation and soils at high-elevation sites by more than 50% when compared with rainfall and dry deposition.

The widespread injury to mountain forests documented in West Germany since the 1970s and other parts of Europe, and more recently in the Appalachian Mountains, has been attributed to cloud water exposure reducing the cold tolerance of red spruce. Forest injury also has been attributed to increased leaching of cations and amino acids and increased deposition of nitrogen and aluminum toxicity resulting from acidic deposition and the combined effect of acidic precipitation, acid fog, oxidants, and heavy metals (Anderson et al., 1999). The Mountain Acid Deposition Program (MADPro) was initiated in 1993 as part of the Clean Air Status and Trends Network (CASTnet). MADPro monitoring efforts focused on the design and implementation of an automated cloud water collection system in combination with continuous measurement of cloud liquid water content (LWC) and meteorological parameters relevant to the cloud deposition process.

Using the MADPro automated cloud-water collectors at three selected mountain sites (Whiteface Mt., NY; Whitetop Mt., Va; and Clingman's Dome, TN), samples taken hourly from nonprecipitating clouds during nonfreezing seasons of the year from 1994 to 1997 and promptly analyzed for pH, conductivity, and the concentrations of dissolved ions gave an indication of exposures at each of the three sites. Cloud LWC was measured at each site. The mean cloud water frequencies and LWC were higher at Whiteface Mountain, NY than in the southern Appalachians. The four most prevalent ions found in cloud water samples, in order of decreasing concentrations, were usually SO_4^{2-}, H^+, NH_4^+, and NO_3^-. The concentrations of these ions tended to co-vary within cloud events and typically there was an inverse relationship between LWC of the cloud and ionic concentration of the cloudwater. Highest ionic concentrations were seen in mid-summer. Ionic concentrations of samples from southern sites were significantly higher than samples from Whiteface Mountain, but further analysis indicated that this was at least partly due to north to south differences in the LWC of clouds (Anderson et al., 1999).

Several factors make occult deposition particularly effective for the delivery of dissolved and suspended materials to vegetation. Concentrations of particulate-derived materials are often many-fold higher in cloud or fog water than in precipitation or ambient air in the same area due to orographic effects and from gas-liquid partitioning coefficients of specific chemical species. Fog and cloud water deliver PM in a hydrated (and, therefore, bioavailable) form to foliar surfaces. Previously dry-deposited PM may also become hydrated through delinquence or by dissolution in the film of liquid water from fog deposition. The presence of fog itself maintains conditions of high relative humidity and low radiation, thus reducing evaporation and contributing to the persistence of these hydrated particles on leaf surfaces. Deposition of fog water is very efficient (Fowler et al., 1991) with a V_d (fog 10 to 24 μm; Gallagher et al., 1988) essentially equal to the aerodynamic conductance for momentum transfer $(r_a)^{-1}$. This greatly enhances deposition by sedimentation and impaction of submicron aerosol particles that exhibit very low V_d prior to fog droplet formation (Fowler et al., 1989). The near equivalence of V_d and $(r_a)^{-1}$ simplifies calculation of fog water deposition and reflects the absence of vegetative physiological control over surface resistance. Fog particles outside this size range may exhibit V_d below $(r_a)^{-1}$. For smaller particles, this decline reflects the increasing influence of still air and boundary layer effects on impaction as particle size and momentum decline. For larger particles,

momentum is sufficient to overcome these near surface limitations, but V_d may decline as turbulent eddy transport to the surface becomes inefficient with increasing inertia (Gallagher et al., 1988). The deposition to vegetation for PM in fog droplets is directly proportional to wind speed, droplet size, concentration, and fog density (liquid water content per volume air) although the latter two may be inversely related. In some areas, typically along foggy coastlines or at high elevations, occult deposition represents a substantial fraction of total deposition to foliar surfaces (Fowler et al., 1991; Figure 4-2).

4.2.2.3 Magnitude of Deposition

Dry deposition of PM is most effective for coarse particles including primary geologic material and for elements such as iron and manganese. Wet deposition is most effective for fine particles of atmospheric (secondary) origin (e.g., nitrogen and sulfur, Table 4-6) and elements such as cadmium, chromium, lead, nickel, and vanadium (Reisinger, 1990; Smith, 1990a,b,c; Wiman and Lannefors, 1985). The occurrence of occult deposition is more restricted. The relative magnitudes of the different deposition modes varies with ecosystem type, location, elevation, and chemical burden of the atmosphere. For the Walker Branch Watershed, a deciduous forest in rural eastern Tennessee, dry deposition constituted a major fraction of the total annual atmospheric input of cadmium and zinc ($\approx$20%), lead ($\approx$55%), and manganese ($\approx$90%). Whereas wet deposition fluxes during precipitation events exceeded dry deposition fluxes by one to four orders of magnitude (Lindberg and Harriss, 1981), dry deposition was nearly continuous. Immersion of high-elevation forests in cloudwater may occur for 10% or more of the year, significantly enhancing transfer of PM and dissolved gases to the canopy. Occult deposition in the Hawaiian Islands dominated total inputs of inorganic N (Heath and Huebert, 1999). Much of this N was volcanically derived during the generation of volcanic fog in part through reactions with seawater. In this humid climate, the dominance of occult rather than wet deposition is notable.

High-elevation forests receive larger particulate deposition loadings than equivalent low elevation sites. Higher wind speeds enhance the rate of aerosol impaction. Orographic effects enhance rainfall intensity and composition and increase the duration of occult deposition. Coniferous species in these areas with needle-shaped leaves also enhance impaction and retention of PM delivered by all three deposition modes (Lovett, 1984).

In more arid regions, such as the western United States, the importance of dry deposition may be larger. In the San Gabriel Mountains of southern California, for example, while annual deposition of SO_4^{2-} (partly of marine origin) was dominated by wet deposition (Fenn and Kiefer, 1999), deposition of NO_3^- was dominated by dry deposition, as was that of NH_4^+ at two of three sites. Similarly, at a series of low elevation sites in southern California (Padgett et al., 1999), dry deposition of NO_3^- was dominated by dry deposition. In both cases, however, the contribution of gaseous HNO_3 was probably substantial.

Nitrates, Sulfates, and Cations

Much particulate sulfate and nitrate is found on particles in the 0.1- to 1.0-µm size range (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982). However, most sulfate and nitrate, base cation and heavy metal inputs to forested ecosystems result from the deposition of larger particles (Chapter 2) (Lindberg and Lovett, 1985; Lindberg et al., 1982). The influence of aerodynamic diameter is particularly critical for nitrogen species, because they exist as a wide range of particle sizes in the atmosphere (Milford and Davidson, 1987). For example, at many sites in North America, NO_3^- is characterized by a bimodal size distribution with modes above and below 1 µm. The supermicron particles are often the result of reactions between HNO_3 and coarse alkaline aerosols (Wolff, 1984) as, for example, in the San Joaquin Valley of California (Lindberg et al., 1990). Although the annual deposition of NH_4^+ is distributed similarly among the fine and coarse particles, particulate NO_3^- is found predominantly in the coarse-particle fraction (Table 4-7). Similar to the pattern for NH_4^+, the estimated annual deposition of SO_4^{2-} particles occurs in both the fine- and coarse-particulate fractions (Table 4-8), while base cation deposition is virtually restricted to contributions from coarse particles (Table 4-9).

Although the annual chemical inputs to ecosystems from particle deposition is significant by itself, it is important to compare it with the total chemical inputs from all sources of atmospheric deposition (i.e., precipitation, particles, and gaseous dry deposition). Figure 4-10 shows the mean percentage contribution of NO_3^- and NH_4^+, SO_4^{2-}, and base cation-containing particles to the total nitrogen, sulfur, and base cation deposition load to forest ecosystems (derived from Tables 4-7 through 4-9). Although the mean contribution of particulate deposition to cumulative nitrogen and sulfur deposition is typically less than 20% of annual inputs from all

TABLE 4-7. MEAN ANNUAL NITROGEN DEPOSITION (equivalents/ha/year) FROM FINE AND COARSE PARTICLES COMPARED TO TOTAL NITROGEN DEPOSITION FROM ALL SOURCES TO A VARIETY OF FOREST ECOSYSTEMS

Region/Forest Type	Location	Dry Particle Deposition				Total	Annual Total Nitrogen[a]	References[b]
		Fine		Coarse				
		NO_3^-	NH_4^+	NO_3^-	NH_4^+			
North America								
Douglas fir	Washington	2	9	58	27	96	345	1,2
Loblolly pine	Georgia	2	27	36	37	102	647	1,2
Loblolly pine	North Carolina	3	35	89	66	193	997	1,2
Loblolly pine	Tennessee	0.8	18	27	7	53	699	1,2
Loblolly pine	Tennessee	0.2	14	8	1	23	410[c]	3
Slash pine	Florida	6	16	105	4	131	431	1,2
White pine	North Carolina	1	22	23	23	69	510	1,2
Red spruce	Maine	2	14	64	102	182	545	1,2
Red spruce	North Carolina	3	74	133	43	253	1,939	1,2
Red spruce	New York	1	9	5	2	17	1,136	1,2
Alder	Washington	1	5	58	27	91	339	1,2
Maple/Beech	New York	0.3	5	37	13	55	567	1,2
Oak	Tennessee					307	857	4
Oak	Tennessee	1	36	83	8	128	720	5
Europe								
Norway spruce	Norway	8	21	52	29	110	775	1,2
Norway spruce	Germany	21	62	56	4	143	1,250[c]	3

[a]Includes deposition from precipitation, gases, and particles.

[b]1 = Johnson and Lindberg (1992a), 2 = Lovett (1992) and Lovett and Lindberg (1993), 3 = Lindberg et al. (1990), 4 = Kelly and Meagher (1986), 5 = Lindberg et al. (1986).

[c]Includes only the growing season from April to October 1987.

TABLE 4-8. MEAN ANNUAL SULFATE DEPOSITION (equivalents/ha/year) FROM FINE AND COARSE PARTICLES COMPARED TO TOTAL SULFUR DEPOSITION FROM ALL SOURCES TO A VARIETY OF FOREST ECOSYSTEMS

Region/Forest Type	Location	Dry Particle Deposition			Annual Sulfur Deposition[a]	References[b]
		Fine	Coarse	Total		
North America						
Douglas fir	Washington	12	62	74	320	1,2
Loblolly pine	Georgia	47	74	121	776	1,2
Loblolly pine	North Carolina	57	59	116	1,050	1,2
Loblolly pine	Tennessee	27	69	96	941	1,2
Loblolly pine	Tennessee	22	44	66	570[c]	3
Slash pine	Florida	25	129	154	514	1,2
White pine	North Carolina	33	55	88	552	1,2
Red spruce	Maine	34	115	149	585	1,2
Red spruce	North Carolina	135	161	296	2,214	1,2
Red spruce	New York	10	4	14	1,096	1,2
Alder	Washington	6	62	68	325	1,2
Maple/Beech	New York	7	32	39	488	1,2
Oak forest	Tennessee	70	190	260	1,600	4
Europe						
Norway spruce	Germany	58	97	155	1,100[c]	3
Norway spruce	Norway	19	79	98	663	12

[a]Includes deposition from precipitation, gases, and particles.
[b]1 = Johnson and Lindberg (1992a), 2 = Lindberg (1992) and Lindberg and Lovett (1992), 3 = Lindberg et al. (1990); 4 = Lindberg et al. (1986).
[c]Includes only the growing season from April to October 1987.

TABLE 4-9. MEAN ANNUAL BASE CATION DEPOSITION (equivalents/ha/year) FROM FINE AND COARSE PARTICLES COMPARED TO TOTAL BASE CATION DEPOSITION FROM ALL SOURCES TO A VARIETY OF FOREST ECOSYSTEMS

Region/Forest Type	Location	Dry Base Cation Particles Deposition[a]			Total Annual Deposition[b]	References[c]
		Fine	Coarse	Total		
North America						
Douglas fir	Washington	9	180	189	670	1,2
Loblolly pine	Georgia	17	130	147	300	1,2
Loblolly pine	North Carolina	30	340	370	780	1,2
Loblolly pine	Tennessee	6.1	220	226	410	1,2
Mixed Hardwood	Tennessee	9.5[d]	121[d]	131[d]	899[d]	3
Slash pine	Florida	17	600	617	1,200	1,2
White pine	North Carolina	4	150	154	280	1,2
Red spruce	Maine	5	150	155	240	1,2
Red spruce	North Carolina	25	440	465	1,500	1,2
Red spruce	New York	2	36	38	230	1,2
Alder	Washington	4	180	184	660	1,2
Maple/Beech	New York	1	84	85	200	1,2
Oak forest	Tennessee	11	312	323	452	3
Europe						
Spruce	Germany[d]					3
Spruce	Norway	6	180	186	390	1,2

[a]Includes K^+, Na^+, Ca^{2+}, and Mg^{+2}.
[b]Includes deposition from precipitation, gases, and particles.
[c]1 = Ragsdale et al. (1992), 2 = Johnson and Lindberg (1992a), 3 = Lindberg et al. (1986).
[d]Includes H^+, K^+, Na^+, Ca^{2+}, Mg^{+2} for the growing season from April to October 1987.
[e]Includes only Ca^{2+} and K^+.
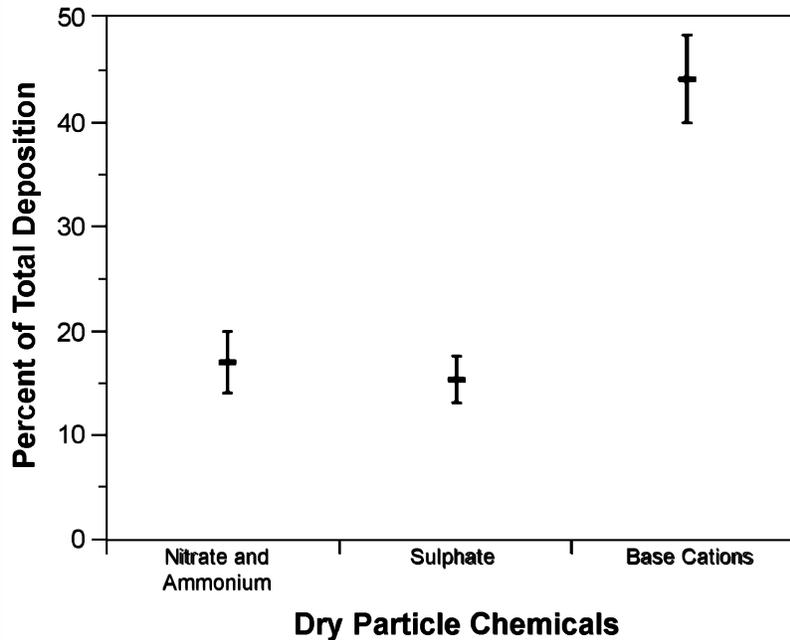
Figure 4-10.   Mean (± SE) percent of total nitrogen, sulfur, or base cation deposition contributed by fine plus coarse particles. Data are means from Tables 4-7 through 4-9.

atmospheric sources, particulate inputs of base cations average half the total base cations entering forest ecosystems from the atmosphere.

An extensive comparison of particle to total chemical deposition is provided by the Integrated Forest Study (IFS; Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a; Lovett, 1994; Lovett and Lindberg, 1993; Lindberg and Lovett, 1992; Ragsdale et al., 1992). Other similar data sets are available (Kelly and Meagher, 1986; Miller et al., 1993; Lindberg et al., 1986, 1990). These data in (Tables 4-7 through 4-9) clearly indicate that the contribution of coarse and fine aerosols to deposition to forest ecosystems is strongly dependent on the chemical species.

Dry deposition is an important flux of sulfur and nitrogen compounds at all of the IFS sites and ranges from 9 to 59% of total (wet + dry + cloud) deposition for sulfur, 25 to 70% for NO_3^- and 2 to 33% for NH_4^+. Only for NH_4^+ is wet deposition consistently greater than dry deposition (Lovett, 1994).

After emission from their sources, air pollutants are transformed and transported by atmospheric processes until deposited from the atmosphere to an aquatic or terrestrial ecosystem.

As a result, ground-level concentrations of an air pollutant depend on the proximity to the sources, prevailing meteorology, and nature and extent of atmospheric reactions between the source and the receptor (Holland et al., 1999). A more direct relationship exists between source strength and downwind ambient concentrations for primary air pollutants (e.g., SO_2) than for secondary pollutants (e.g., SO_4^{2-}). Interaction of the chemical and physical atmospheric processes and source locations for all of the pollutants have a tendency to produce data patterns that show large spatial and temporal variability.

Holland et al. (1999) analyzed CASTNet monitoring data and using generative additive models (GAM) estimated the form and magnitude of trends of airborne concentrations of SO_2, SO_4^{-2}, and nitrogen from 1989 to 1995 at 34 rural long-term CASTNet monitoring sites in the eastern United States. These models provide a highly flexible method for describing potential nonlinear relationships between concentrations, meteorology, seasonality, and time (e.g., how weekly SO_2 varies as a function of temperature). For most of the 34 sites in the eastern United State, estimates of change in SO_2 concentrations showed a decreasing functional form in 1989 to 1990, followed by a relatively stable period during 1991 to 1992), then a sharper decline beginning in 1994 (Holland et al., 1999).

Regional trends of seasonal and annual wet deposition and precipitation-weighted concentrations (PWCs) of sulfate in the United States over the period 1980 to 1995 were developed by Shannon (1999) from monitoring data and scaled to a mean of unity. In order to reduce some effects of year to year climatological variability, the unitless regional deposition and PWC trends were averaged (hereafter referred to a CONCDEP). During the 16-year period examined in the study, estimated aggregate emissions of SO_2 in the United States and Canada fell ~12% from about 1980 to 1982, it remained roughly level for a decade and then fell another ~15% from 1992 to 1995 — for an overall decrease of about 18%. Eastern regional trends of sulfate concentrations and deposition and their average CONCDEP, also exhibited patterns of initial decrease, near steady state, and final decrease with year to-to-year variability. The overall relative changed in CONCDEPs are greater than the changes in SO_2 emissions.

Concentrations and calculated deposition (concentration times amount of water) of SO_4^{2-} at the Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest (HBEF) in the White Mountains of central New Hampshire have been measured since June of 1964 (Likens et al., 2001). These measurements represent the longest continuous record of precipitation chemistry in North America. The

long-term measurements generally concur with those of Shannon (1999) discussed above. Major declines in emissions of SO_2 have been observed during recent decades in the eastern United States and have been correlated with significant decreases in SO_4^{2-} concentrations in precipitation (Shannon, 1999).

Deposition of sulfates and nitrates are clearly linked to emissions. Reduction in emissions must occur before concentrations can be reduced below current levels (Likens et al., 2001). Deposition is the key variable as sensitive ecosystems in the eastern North America have not yet shown improvement in response to decreased emissions of SO_2 (Driscoll et al., 1989; Likens et al., 1996). Clearly, additions of other chemicals, such as nitric acid and base cations, must be considered in addition to sulfur when attempting to resolve the acid rain problem (Likens et al., 1996, 1998). The effects of sulfur and nitrogen deposition on ecosystems are discussed in Section 4.2.2.2.

The long-term record indicates that a reduction in the deposition of basic cations (Ca^{2+}, Mg^{+2}, K^+, Na^+) in bulk precipitation was associated with significant declines in SO_4^{2-} deposition cited above for the HBEF region (Driscoll et al., 1989). Decreases in streamwater concentrations of basic cations have decreased simultaneously, suggesting that streamwater concentrations of basic cations are relatively responsive to changes in atmospheric inputs. Regardless of the cause, the decline in atmospheric influx of basic cations could have important effects on nutrient availability as well as on the acid/base status of soil and drainage water (Driscoll et al., 1989).

Trace Elements

Deposition velocities for fine particles to forest surfaces have been reported in the range of 1 to 15 cm/s (Smith, 1990a). For example, total, annual heavy metal deposition amounts are highly variable depending on specific forest location and upwind source strength (Table 4-10). Lindberg et al. (1982) quantified the dry deposition of heavy metals to inert surfaces and to leaves of an upland oak forest. As noted for other chemical species, V_d was highly dependent on particle size and chemical species (Table 4-11) with the larger particles depositing more efficiently.

The preferential association of heavy metals with fine particles results in reduced control in emission control systems. Metal removal efficiencies for baghouse filters are typically 95 to

TABLE 4-10. MEAN (± SE) PARTICLE SIZE, DEPOSITION RATES, AND DERIVED DEPOSITION VELOCITIES (V_d) FOR HEAVY METAL DEPOSITION TO THE UPPER CANOPY (INERT PLATES OR LEAVES) OF AN UPLAND OAK FOREST

Metal	Particle Size (μm)	Deposition Rate (pg/cm/h)	V_d (cm/s)
Manganese	3.4 ± 0.7	91 ± 23	6.4 ± 3.6
Cadmium	1.5 ± 0.7	0.3 ± 0.1	0.37 ± 0.18
Zinc	0.9 ± 0.2	6 ± 1	0.38 ± 0.1
Lead	0.5	23 ± 8	0.06 ± 0.01

Source: Lindberg et al. (1982).

TABLE 4-11. TOTAL HEAVY METAL DEPOSITION TO TEMPERATE LATITUDE FORESTS

Heavy Metal	Forest Deposition kg ha/yr (Range)
Cadmium	0.002-0.02
Copper	0.016-0.24
Lead	0.099-1000
Nickel	0.014-0.15
Zinc	0.012-0.178

Source: Smith (1990c).

99% for all but mercury, but fine particle capture is much less efficient. Wet scrubber efficiency varies with design and pressure drop, typically 50 to 90% (McGowan et al., 1993). Fine particles also have the longest atmospheric residence times and, therefore, can be carried long distances. Depending on climate conditions and topography, fine particles may remain airborne for days to months and may be transported 1,000 to 10,000 km or more from their source. This long-distance transport and subsequent deposition qualify heavy metals as regional- and global-

scale air pollutants. Ecosystems immediately downwind of major emissions sources (such as power generating, industrial, or urban complexes) may receive locally heavy inputs. Mass balance budgets (inputs and outputs) of seven heavy metals (cadmium, copper, iron, lead, manganese, nickel, and zinc) have been determined at the Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest (White Mountain National Forest) in New Hampshire. This forest is about 120 km northwest of Boston and relatively distant from major sources of heavy metal emissions. However, continental air masses that have passed over centers of industrial and urban activity also frequently follow storm tracks over northern New England. Resulting annual inputs for seven heavy metals at Hubbard Brook for 1975 to 1991 are presented in Figure 4-11. Note that the 44-fold decrease in Pb deposition is correlated with removal of Pb from motor vehicle fuels.
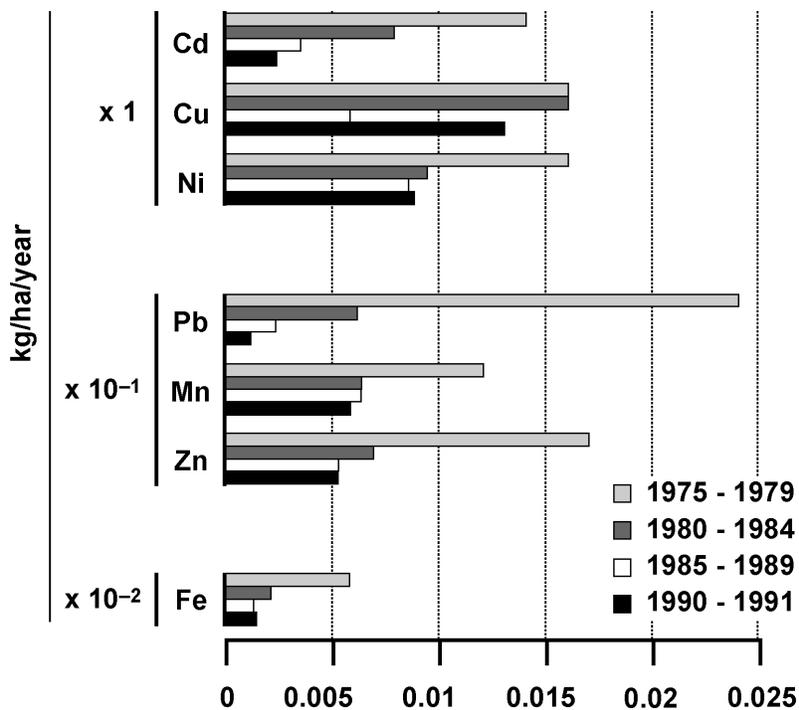
Figure 4-11. Annual total deposition of heavy metals to Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest, NH.

Source: Smith (1990a).

Trace element investigations conducted in roadside, industrial, and urban environments have shown that impressive burdens of particulate heavy metals accumulate on vegetative surfaces. Lead deposition to roadside vegetation (prior to its removal from fuel) was 5 to 20, 50 to 200, and 100 to 200 times the Pb deposition to agricultural crops, grasses, and trees, respectively, in non-roadside environments. In an urban setting, it has been estimated that the leaves and twigs of a 30 cm (12 in.) diameter sugar maple remove 60, 140, 5800, and 820 mg of Cd, Cr, Pb, and Ni, respectively, during a single growing season (Smith, 1973).

Semivolatile Organics

Organic compounds partition between gas and particle phases, and particulate deposition depends largely on the particle sizes available for adsorption (Pankow, 1987; Smith and Jones, 2000). Dry deposition of organic materials (e.g., dioxins, dibenzofurans, polycyclic aromatics) is often dominated by the coarse fraction, even though mass loading in this size fraction may be small (Lin et al., 1993) relative to the fine PM fraction. For example, measurements in Bavaria in both summer and winter revealed that > 80% of organics were in the fine (< 1.35 μm) fraction (Kaupp and McLachlan, 1999). Nevertheless, in most cases, calculated values of dry deposition were dominated by the material adsorbed to coarse particles. Wet deposition, in contrast, was dominated by the much larger amount of material associated with fine particles. In this Bavarian environment (where monthly precipitation is about 50 mm in winter and summer), wet deposition dominated, with dry deposition accounting for only 14 to 25% of total deposition (Kaupp and McLachlan, 1999). Lower relative contents of more volatile species in summer than winter (Kaupp and McLachlan, 1999) indicate the critical importance of gas-particle phase interconversions in determining deposition.

Effective deposition of PM is required before biological effects on plants or ecosystems can occur. It is clear that substantially improved techniques for monitoring and predicting deposition will be required to characterize with certainty quantitative relationships between rates and quantities of PM deposition associated with such effects.

4.2.3 Assessment of Atmospheric PM Deposition Effects

Introduction

The discussion in the pages that follow assesses and characterizes the overall ecological condition or integrity of the ecosystems within the United States affected by the deposition of anthropogenic stressors associated with PM and indicates their status. The six Essential Ecological Attributes (EEAs) – the landscape condition, biotic condition, and chemical/ physical characteristics, ecological processes, hydrology/geomorphology, and natural disturbance regimes (Table 4-1) – provide a hierarchical framework for assessing ecosystem status. Measurable characteristics related to structure, composition, or functioning of ecological systems may be determined by the use of endpoints or ecological indicators of condition that are significant either ecologically or to society (Harwell et al., 1999).

The relationships among the EEAs are complex because all are interrelated (i.e., changes in one EEA may affect, directly or indirectly, every other EEA). The ecological processes create and maintain patterns composed of the elements in the system and their arrangement; in turn, the patterns affect how the processes are expressed (Science Advisory Board, 2002). Changes in patterns or processes result in changes in the status and functioning of an ecosystem. The information in the sections that follow discusses changes in landscape and biotic patterns and in ecological and chemical/physical processes resulting from the stressors in PM deposition (Figure 4-12).

The elements of biotic condition are organized in a nested hierarchy with several levels. These include the structural and composition aspects (patterns) of the biota within landscape, ecosystem or ecological community, species/population, organism, and genetic/molecular levels (Science Advisory Board, 2002). Within these biological levels of organization, changes in the biodiversity, composition, and structural elements relate directly to functional integrity (such as trophic status or structural integrity within habitats). Changes in biodiversity are of particular significance in altering the functioning of ecosystems.

As previously stated, ecosystems are dynamic, self-adjusting, self-maintaining, complex, adaptive systems, in which the patterns of the higher levels of biotic organization emerge from the interactions and selection processes at localized levels (Levin, 1998). Ecosystem components must have an adequate supply of energy, mineral nutrients, and water to maintain themselves and function properly. During the ecological processes of energy and material flow,
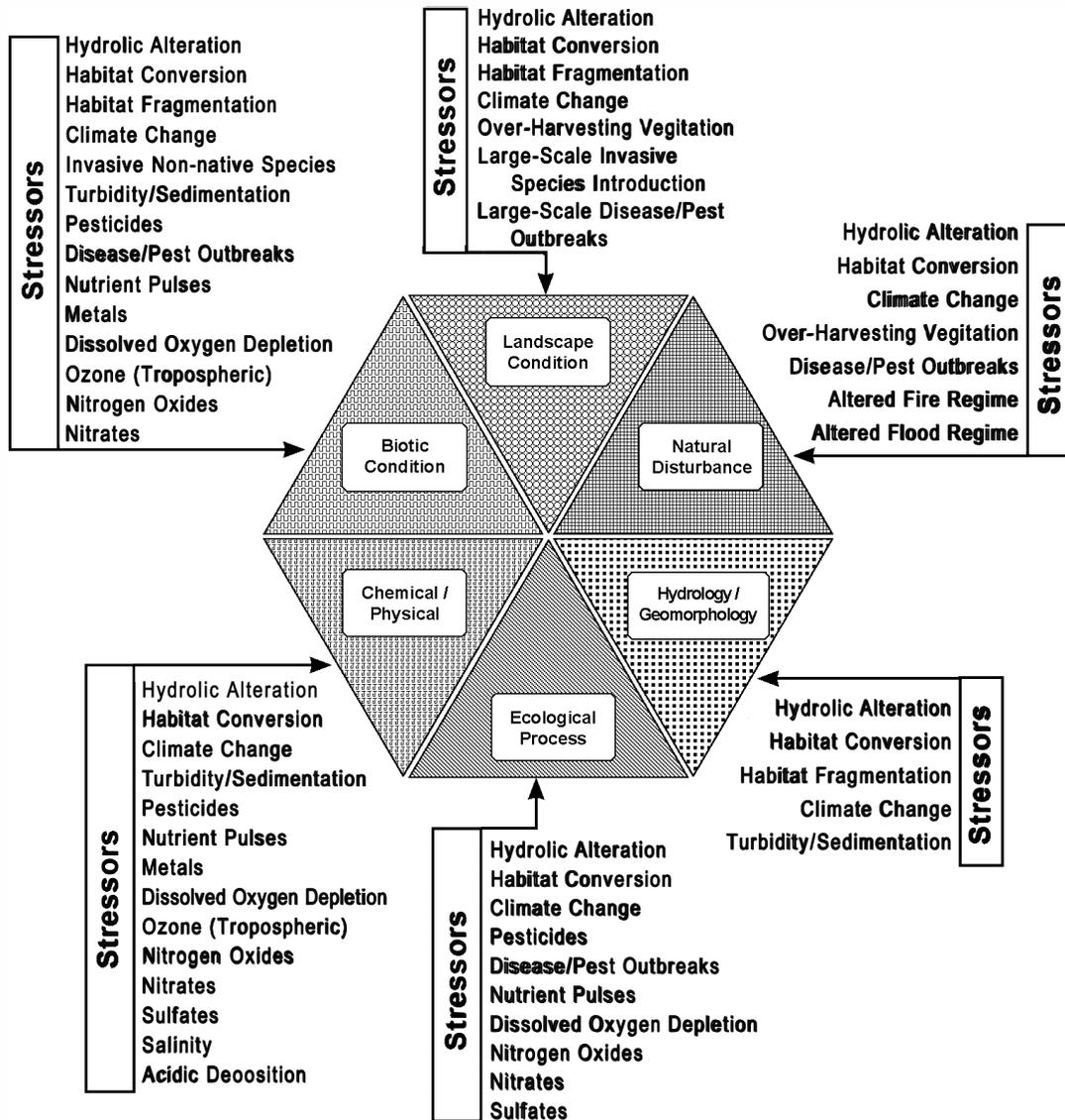
Figure 4-12.   Sample stressors and the essential ecological attributes they affect (after Science Advisory Board, 2002).

the energy obtained by plants (the producers) from sunlight during photosynthesis (primary production) and chemical nutrients (e.g., nitrogen, phosphorus, sulfur) taken up from the soil are transferred to other species (the consumers) within the ecosystem through food webs. The movement of chemical nutrients (materials) through an ecosystem is cyclic, as the nutrients are used or stored and eventually returned to the soil by decomposer organisms. Energy, on the

other hand, is transferred from organism to organism through an ecosystem in food webs and, finally, is dissipated into the environment as heat (Odum, 1993).

Ecosystem and community patterns are characterized by the interaction of their component species, the ecosystems processes of energy flow, nutrient flux, water and material flow, and by the effects their activities have on the physical and chemical environment. The flows of energy and nutrient cycling provide the interconnectedness among the elements of the biotic hierarchy and transform the community from a random collection of numerous species into an integrated whole, an ecosystem. Elucidating these interactions across scales is fundamental to understanding the relationships between biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (Levin, 1998).

Human existence on this planet depends on the life-support services provided by the interaction of the different EEAs. Both ecosystem structure (biotic conditions) and function (ecological processes) play essential roles in providing goods (products) and services (Table 4-12; Daily, 1997). Ecosystem processes maintain clean water, clean air, a vegetated Earth, and a balance of organisms — the functions that enable humans to survive. The benefits they impart include the absorption and breakdown of pollutants, cycling of nutrients, binding of soil, degradation of organic waste, maintenance of a balance of gases in the air, regulation of radiation balance and climate, and the fixation of solar energy (World Resources Institute, 2000; Westman, 1977; Daily, 1997). The economic benefits and values associated with ecosystem functions, goods, and services as well as the need to preserve them because of their value to human life are discussed by Costanza et al. (1997) and Pimentel et al. (1997).

Goods such as food crops, timber, livestock, fish, and drinking water usually have market value, while ecosystem services such as flood-control benefits, wildlife habitat, cycling of nutrients, and removal of air pollutants, usually are very difficult to measure (Goulder and Kennedy, 1997).

Attempts have been made to calculate the value of biodiversity and the world's ecosystem services and natural capital (Goulder and Kennedy 1997; Pimentel et al., 1997; Constanza et al., 1997). These have been controversial because of a lack of agreement on the measurement and philosophical basis for placing value on ecosystem services (Goulder and Kennedy, 1997; Heal, 2000; Moomaw, 2002). Constanza et al. (1997) state that it may never be possible to make a precise estimate of the services provided by ecosystems; however, their estimates indicate the relative importance of services, not their true values, considering that the loss of ecosystems can

TABLE 4-12. PRIMARY GOODS AND SERVICES PROVIDED BY ECOSYSTEMS

Ecosystem	Goods	Services
Agroecosystems	Food crops Fiber crops Crop genetic resources	Maintain limited watershed functions (infiltration, flow control, and partial soil protection) Provide habitat for birds, pollinators, and soil organisms important to agriculture Sequester atmospheric carbon Provide employment
Coastal Ecosystems	Fish and shellfish Fishmeal (animal feed) Seaweeds (for food and industrial use) Salt Genetic resources	Moderate storm impacts (mangroves, barrier islands) Provide wildlife (marine and terrestrial) habitat and breeding areas/hatcheries/nurseries Maintain biodiversity Dilute and treat wastes Provide harbors and transportation routes Provide human and wildlife habitat Provide employment Contribute aesthetic beauty and provide recreation
Forest Ecosystems	Timber Fuelwood Drinking and irrigation water Fodder Nontimber products (vines, bamboos, leaves, etc.) Food (honey, mushrooms fruit, and other edible plants; game) Genetic resources	Remove air pollutants, emit oxygen Cycle nutrients Maintain array of watershed functions (infiltration, purification, flow control, soil stabilization) Maintain biodiversity Sequester atmospheric carbon Moderate weather extremes and impacts Generate soil Provide employment Provide human and wildlife habitat Contribute aesthetic beauty and provide recreation
Freshwater	Drinking and irrigation water Fish Hydroelectricity Genetic resources	Buffer water flow (control timing and volume) Dilute and carry away wastes Cycle nutrients Maintain biodiversity Provide aquatic habitat Provide transportation corridor Provide employment Contribute aesthetic beauty and provide recreation
Grassland Ecosystems	Livestock (food, game, hides, and fiber) Drinking and irrigation water Genetic resources	Maintain array of watershed functions (infiltration, purification, flow control, and soil stabilization) Cycle nutrients Remove air pollutants and emit oxygen Maintain biodiversity Generate soil Sequester atmospheric carbon Provide human and wildlife habitat Provide employment Contribute aesthetic beauty and provide recreation

Source: World Resources Institute (2000).

affect human existence. Constanza et al. (1997) refer to the loss of "total values" for all portions of all ecosystem services, whereas the relevant economic analysis for the PM standard setting is for marginal changes in ecosystem goods and services due to varying levels of air pollution effects, generally not total loss of services.

The prevailing economic approach to ascertaining value discussed above is benefit-cost analysis. Benefit-cost analysis implicitly adopts the utilitarian basis for value. That is, the value of a given living thing is the amount of human benefit or satisfaction the thing provides (Goulder and Kennedy, 1997). Benefit-cost analysis determines the environmental and public health damage and then calculates an appropriate level of emissions reduction required to lower concentrations to a standard-setting level. As the costs and benefits extend into the future at differing rates, the question arises of what discount rate to use in determining the net present value of the costs and benefits. A degraded ecosystem continues to provide fewer services for the indefinite future (Moomaw, 2002).

The approach of Harwell et al. (1999) and the report of the Ecological Processes and Effects Committee of the SAB (Science Advisory Board, 2002) also point out the need to understand human effects and their costs on ecosystems so that management can define what ecological conditions are to be desired. Further, they state that the establishment of ecological goals involves a close linkage between scientists and decision makers in which science informs decision makers and the public by characterizing the ecological conditions that are achievable under particular management regimes. Decision makers then can make choices that reflect societal values including issues of economics, politics, and culture. For management to achieve their goals, the general public, scientific community, resource managers, and decision makers need to be routinely apprised of the condition or integrity of ecosystems so that ecological goals may be established (Harwell et al., 1999).

Biodiversity, the variety of life, encompasses all levels of biological organization, including species, individuals, populations, and ecosystems (Wilson, 1997). Human-induced changes in biotic diversity and alterations in the structure and functioning of ecosystems are the two most dramatic ecological trends of the past century (Vitousek et al., 1997). There are few ecosystems on Earth today that are not influenced by humans (Freudenburg and Alario, 1999; Vitousek et al., 1997; Matson et al., 1997; Noble and Dirzo, 1997). The scientific literature is filled with discussions of the importance of ecosystem structure (patterns) and function

(processes). The deposition of PM from the atmosphere has the potential to alter ecosystem structure and function by altering nutrient cycling and changing biodiversity. We must, therefore, determine how ecosystems respond to both natural and anthropogenic stresses so as to know whether anthropogenic stresses are affecting ecosystem services and products (Table 4-12).

Concern has risen in recent years regarding the consequences of changing the biological diversity of ecosystems (Tilman, 2000; Ayensu et al., 1999; Wall, 1999; Hooper and Vitousek, 1997; Chapin et al., 1998). The concerns arise because human activities are creating disturbances that decrease biodiversity, alter the complexity and stability of ecosystems, and produce changes in ecological processes and the structure, composition and function of ecosystems (Figure 4-13; Pimm, 1984; Levin, 1998; Chapin et al., 1998; Peterson et al., 1998; Tilman, 1996; Tilman and Downing, 1994; Wall, 1999; Daily and Ehrlich, 1999). The above changes can affect ecosystem services vital to human life.
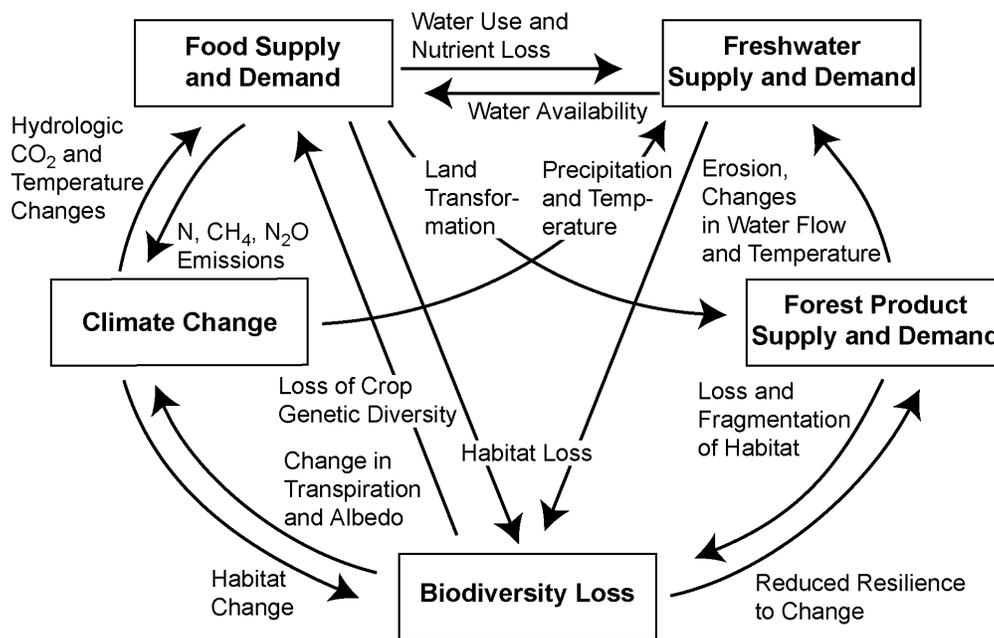
Figure 4-13. Linkages among various ecosystem goods and services (food, water, biodiversity, forest products) and other driving forces (climate change).

Source: Modified from Ayensu et al. (1999).

4.2.3.1 Effects on Vegetation and Ecosystems

Exposure to a given mass concentration of airborne PM may lead to widely differing phytotoxic responses, depending on the particular mix of deposited particles. Effects of particulate deposition on individual plants or ecosystems are difficult to characterize because of the complex interactions among biological, physicochemical, and climatic factors. Most direct effects, other than regional effects associated with global changes, occur in the severely polluted areas surrounding industrial point sources, such as limestone quarries, cement kilns, and metal smelting facilities. Fine particles are more widely distributed from their sources than are coarse particles. Experimental applications of PM constituents to foliage typically elicit little response at the more common ambient concentrations. The diverse chemistry and size characteristics of ambient PM and the lack of clear distinction between effects attributed to phytotoxic particles and to other air pollutants further confound understanding of the direct effects on foliar surfaces. The majority of the documented toxic effects of particles on vegetation reflect their chemical content (e.g., acid/base, trace metal, nutrient), surface properties, or salinity. Studies of the direct effects of particles on vegetation have not yet advanced to the stage of reproducible exposure experiments. The difficulties of experimental application of ambient particles to vegetation have been discussed by Olszyk et al. (1989). Studies indicate many phytotoxic gases are deposited more readily, assimilated more rapidly, and lead to greater direct injury of vegetation than do most common particulate materials (Guderian, 1986). The dose-specific responses (dose-response curves) obtained in early experiments following the exposure of plants to phytotoxic gases generally have not been observed following the application of particles.

Unlike gaseous dry deposition, neither the solubility of the particles nor the physiographical activity of the surface is likely to be of first order importance in determining deposition velocity (V_d). Factors that contribute to surface wetness and stickiness may be critical determinants of deposition efficiency. Available tabulation of deposition velocities are highly variable and suspect. However, high-elevation forests receive larger particle deposition loadings than equivalent lower elevations sites because of higher wind speeds and enhanced rates of aerosol impaction, orographic effects on rainfall intensity and composition, increased duration of occult deposition, and, in many areas, the dominance of coniferous species with needle-shaped leaves (Lovett, 1984), (see Section 4.2.2.3 for a discussion of deposition efficacy). Recent evidence indicates that all three modes of deposition (wet, occult, and dry)

must be considered in determining inputs to ecosystems or watersheds, because each may dominate over specific intervals of space.

Atmospheric PM may affect vegetation directly following deposition on foliar surfaces or indirectly by changing the soil chemistry or by changing the amount of radiation reaching the Earth's surface through PM-induced climate change processes. Indirect effects, however, are usually the most significant because they can alter nutrient cycling and inhibit plant nutrient uptake.

Direct Effects of Particulate Matter Deposition

Coarse and fine PM deposition affects both patterns in the elements of EEA categories subsumed under biotic condition and processes subsumed under chemical/physical and ecological processes in the EPEC framework described earlier. Measurable responses have been observed as reductions in photosynthesis, changes in soil salinity, and foliar effects resulting from nitrate, sulfate, and acidic and heavy metal deposition.

Particles transferred from the atmosphere to foliar surfaces may reside on the leaf, twig, or bark surface for extended periods; be taken up through the leaf surface; or be removed from the plant via resuspension to the atmosphere, washing by rainfall, or litter-fall with subsequent transfer to the soil. Any PM deposited on above-ground plant parts may exert physical or chemical effects. The effects of "inert" PM are mainly physical; whereas those of toxic particles are both chemical and physical. The effects of dust deposited on plant surfaces or soil are more likely to be associated with their chemistry, rather than their mass and chemical effects may be more important than any physical effects (Farmer, 1993). Nevertheless, vegetative surfaces represent filtration and reaction/exchange sites (Tong, 1991; Youngs et al., 1993).

Direct Effects of Coarse Particles

Coarse particles, ranging in size from 2.5 to 100 μm, are chemically diverse, arise predominantly from local sources, and are typically deposited near their sources because of their sedimentation velocities. Airborne coarse particles are derived from the following sources: road, cement kiln, and foundry dust; fly ash; tire particles and brake linings; soot and cooking oil droplets; biogenic materials (e.g, plant pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and viruses); abraded plant fragments; sea salt; and hydrated deliquescent particles of otherwise fine aerosol. In many rural

areas and some urban areas, the majority of the mass in the coarse particle mode derives from the elements silicon, aluminum, calcium, and iron, suggesting a crustal origin as fugitive dust from disturbed land, roadways, agriculture tillage, or construction activities. Rapid sedimentation of coarse particles tends to restrict their direct effects on vegetation largely to roadsides and forest edges.

Physical Effects — Radiation. Dust can cause physical and chemical effects. Deposition of inert PM on above-ground plant organs sufficient to coat them with a layer of dust may result in changes in radiation received, a rise in leaf temperature, and the blockage of stomata. Increased leaf temperature and heat stress, reduced net photosynthesis, and leaf chlorosis, necrosis, and abscission were reported by Guderian (1986). Road dust decreased the leaf temperature on *Rhododendron catawbiense* by ~4 °C (Eller, 1977); whereas foundry dust caused an 8.7 °C increase in leaf temperature of black poplar (*Populus nigra*) under the conditions of the experiment (Guderian, 1986). Deciduous (broad) leaves exhibited larger temperature increases because of particle loading than did conifer (needle) leaves, a function of poorer coupling to the atmosphere. Inert road dust caused a three- to four-fold increase in the absorption coefficient of leaves of English ivy (Eller, 1977; Guderian, 1986) for near infrared radiation (NIR; 750 to 1350 nm). Little change in absorption occurred for photosynthetically active radiation (PAR; 400 to 700 nm). The increase in NIR absorption may be accounted for by a decease in reflectance and transmission in these wavelengths. The amount of energy entering the leaf increased by ~30% in the dust-affected leaves. Deposition of coarse particles increased leaf temperature and contributed to heat stress, reduced net photosynthesis, and caused leaf chlorosis, necrosis, and abscission (Dässler et al., 1972; Parish, 1910; Guderian, 1986; Spinka, 1971).

Starch storage in dust-affected leaves increased with dust loading when under high (possibly excessive) radiation, but decreased following dust loading when radiation was limiting. These modifications of the radiation environment had a large effect on single-leaf utilization of light. The boundary layer properties, determined by leaf morphology and environmental conditions, strongly influenced the direct effects of particle deposition on radiation heating (Eller, 1977; Guderian, 1986) and on gas exchange. Brandt and Rhoades (1973) attributed the reduction in the growth of trees to crust formation from limestone dust on the leaves. Crust

formation reduced photosynthesis and the formation of carbohydrates needed for normal growth, induced premature leaf-fall, damaged leaf tissues, inhibited growth of new tissue, and reduced starch storage. Dust may decrease photosynthesis, respiration, and transpiration; and it may allow penetration of phytotoxic gaseous pollutants, thereby causing visible injury symptoms and decreased productivity. Permeability of leaves to ammonia increased with increasing dust concentrations and decreasing particle size (Farmer, 1993).

Dust also has been reported to physically block stomata (Krajíčková and Mejstřík, 1984). Stomatal clogging by PM from automobiles, stone quarries, and cement plants was also studied by Abdullah and Iqbal (1991). The percentage of clogging was low in young leaves when compared with old, mature leaves and the amount of clogging varied with species and locality. The maximum clogging of stomata observed was about 25%. The authors cited no evidence that stomatal clogging inhibited plant function. The heaviest deposit of dust usually occurs on the upper surface of broad-leaved plants; whereas the majority of the stomata are on the lower surface where stomatal clogging would be less likely.

Chemical Effects. The chemical composition of PM is usually the key phytotoxic factor leading to plant injury. On hydration, cement-kiln dust liberates calcium hydroxide, which can penetrate the epidermis and enter the mesophyll; in some cases, this has caused the leaf surface alkalinity to reach a pH of 12. Lipid hydrolysis, coagulation of the protein compounds, and ultimately plasmolysis of the leaf tissue reduce the growth and quality of plants (Guderian, 1986). In experimental studies, applications of cement-kiln dust of known composition for 2 to 3 days yielded dose-response curves between net photosynthetic inhibition or foliar injury and dust application rate (Darley, 1966). Lerman and Darley (1975) determined that leaves must be misted regularly to produce large effects. Alkalinity was probably the essential phytotoxic property of the applied dusts.

Salinity. Particulate matter enters the atmosphere from oceans following the mixing of air into the water column and the subsequent bursting of bubbles at the surface. The effervescence of bubbles on the surface of the ocean forcefully ejects droplets of sea water into the air. These droplets, concentrated by evaporation, are carried inland by wind and deposited on the seaward side of coastal plants (Boyce, 1954). This occurs largely at the surf line (i.e., near land and

potentially sensitive terrestrial receptors). This process can be a significant source of sulfate, sodium, chloride, and trace elements (as well as living material) in the atmospheric aerosol that impacts coastal vegetation. Sea-spray particles (Taback et al., 1979) are approximately 24% greater in size than 10 μm, and 54% are between 3 and 10 μm. Thus, only about 20% are fine (0 to 2.5 μm) particles; and deposition by sedimentation and impaction is concentrated near the coast, whereas the particle size distribution shifts toward the fine fraction over longer inland transport distances. Airborne concentrations of this marine PM decrease quickly with distance inland from the surf line both by deposition and dilution within the atmospheric mixed layer (McKay et al., 1994; Nelis et al., 1994). Near-shore sediments, with associated pollutants present in coastal runoff, may be suspended in the surf and reentrained into the air. This can be a substantial source of microorganisms and of radionuclides to coastal vegetation (Nelis et al, 1994; McKay et al., 1994).

Sea-salt particles can serve as nuclei for the absorption and subsequent reaction of other gaseous and particulate air pollutants. Both nitrate and sulfate from the atmosphere have been found to associate with coarse and fine sea-salt particles (Wu and Okada, 1994). Direct effects on vegetation reflect these inputs, as well as the classical salt injury caused by the sodium and chloride that constitute the bulk of these particles. Foliar accumulation of airborne salt particles may lead to foliar injury, thusly affecting the species composition in coastal environments (Smith, 1984).

The effects of winds and sea spray on coastal vegetation has been reported in the literature since the early 1800s (Boyce, 1954). However, there has been some controversy about whether the injury to coastal vegetation resulted from windblown aerial salts or from mechanical injury (i.e., sand blasting) due to wind alone. Though the significance of sea water dashed on fore dunes and rocky coasts had been recognized by several authors, Wells and Shunk (1937, 1938) and Wells (1939) were the first to recognize the importance of salt spray in coastal ecology. Wells and Shunk (1937) reported that salt spray carried over dunes was the most important factor influencing growth form, zonation, and succession in coastal dunes. Salt spay injury was recorded 1.25 miles inland on the North Carolina coast. On the basis of observations in the Cape Fear area, they determined that the shape of coastal "wind form" shrubs were the result of sea spray carried by high winds. They found injury on shrubs only near the coast, while those at

greater distances inland showed no injury whatsoever after a strong southeast wind that persisted for a period of 19 hours during cloudy weather and abundant soil moisture.

To determine the cause of injury, injured and uninjured shoots were titrated for chlorides. A marked difference was observed between the injured and uninjured shoots (Wells and Shunk, 1937, 1938). Experimental spraying of shoots of woody plants with seawater resulted in a pattern of injury similar to the injury observed on seaside shrubs. The absence of the more inland species, such as persimmon (*Diosporos virginiana*), turkey oak (*Quercus laevis*), longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris* Mill., *P. australis*), and wire grass (*Aristida stricta*), was explained on the basis of intolerance of these species to salt spray. The dominance of live oak (*Quercus virginiana*), as a practically pure stand on Smith Island (also known as Bald Head Island), NC and along the eastern and southern NC coast, was determined by Wells (1939) to be due to the tree's tolerance to salt spray. He termed the long term stabilization of the live oak stand as a new type of climax, the "salt spray climax." The later work of Oosting and Billings (1942) near Beaufort, NC corroborated the findings of Wells and Shunk (1937, 1938).

The report by Boyce (1954) is probably the most extensive on salt-spray communities. Dune sands in many coastal areas have been shown to have extremely low concentrations of dissolved salts. Studies have indicated that the salt content of the coastal dunes of Virginia, Massachusetts, and California did not exceed the maximum occurring in ordinary cultivated soils. Oosting and Billings (1942) found no correlation between soil salinity and plant distribution on the North Carolina coast. Although surface crusts of sand dunes have been shown to have high concentrations of chlorides which could be attributed to sea spray, concentrations of chlorides in underlying layers was low. The salt content of the surface layer varied with exposure of the dunes to oceanic winds (Boyce, 1954).

Boyce (1954), Wells (1939), and Wells and Shunk (1938) concluded on the basis of their studies that necrosis and death of plant tissues results from the high deposition of salt spray and high accumulation of the chloride ion (Cl^-) in the plant tissues. Very little salt is taken up by plant roots; most enters through the aerial organs. Leaves of plants exposed to salt spray show a distinct pattern of injury (Wells and Shunk, 1938). Necrotic areas first appear at the leaf tips and upper margins and then progress slowly in an inverted "V" toward the petiole. This leaf injury pattern was verified experimentally. Mechanical injury resulting from leaves and twigs beating against each another in the wind causes the formation of small lesions through which salt

can enter. After entry into the plant, the chloride ion is rapidly translocated to the apices of the leaves and twigs where it accumulates to injurious concentrations and results in the death of only a portion of the plant. The differential deposition and translocation of the chloride ion results in the death of the seaward leaves and twigs. The result is the continued growth of the uninjured branches in an inland direction. As a result, the canopy angle varies with the intensity of the spray (Boyce, 1954).

Little or no mineral ions are available in the silicate sands of the coastal dunes. Consequently, plants obtain mineral ions needed for growth from the salt spray. Seawater contains all of the mineral ions required for plant growth except nitrogen and phosphorus. The amount of nitrogen and phosphorus in seawater varies over a wide range (Boyce, 1954). Experiments indicated that available nitrogen in sea spray was a conditioning factor. Low nitrogen availability increased the tolerance of dune species to salt spray. Increasing the availability of nitrogen resulted in a different pattern of plant zonation and distribution. Dicotyledonous species were restricted to areas of lower spray intensity. The severity of chloride injury was associated more with the amount of available potassium than with the concentration of chlorides within the limits of 280 to 360 mg Cl/liter (Boyce, 1954).

Other sources of phytotoxic saline PM include aerosols from cooling towers and roadway deicing salt. Cooling towers used to dissipate waste heat from steam-electric power generating facilities may emit salt if brackish salt water is used as a coolant (McCune et al., 1977; Talbot, 1979). Foliar injury is related to salt droplets deposited by sedimentation or impaction from cooling tower drift. The distance of the salt drift determines the amount of deposition and location of injury. The environmental conditions most conducive to injury were absence of precipitation, which can wash salt off leaves, and high relative humidity (Talbot, 1979). Increased injury is associated with wind speed and salt concentrations. Typical toxicity symptoms from acute exposures include marginal foliar necrosis and lesions, shoot-tip dieback, leaf curl, and interveinal necrosis (McCune et al., 1977). Based on experimental data, Grattan et al. (1981) observed that, to cause injury, salt deposited on leaf surfaces must dissolve and be absorbed into leaf tissue. Their work also indicated the importance of RH in foliar uptake. If RH remained below 70%, even heavy deposition of salt did not induce injury in peppers, soybeans, or tomatoes.

Injury to vegetation from the application of deicing salt was related to salt spray blown or drifting from the highways (Hofstra and Hall, 1971; Viskari and Kärenlampi, 2000). The most severe injury was observed nearest the highways. The results presented in these studies agree with that of Wyttenbach et al. (1989), who observed that conifers planted near roadway margins in the eastern United States often exhibit foliar injury due to toxic levels of saline aerosols deposited from deicing solutions. Piatt and Krause (1974) demonstrated that road and site factors influence the spread of deicing salt into forested areas. The slope away from the road influenced the distance from the road where injury was observed and the percent slope was correlated with distance.

Effects of Fine Particles

Fine PM in rural areas is generally secondary in nature, having condensed from the vapor phase or been formed by chemical reaction from gaseous precursors in the atmosphere, and is generally smaller than 1 to 2.5 µm. Nitrogen and sulfur oxides, volatile organic gases, condensates of volatilized metals, and products of incomplete combustion are common precursors for fine PM. Many of these materials react with an oxidizing atmosphere to contribute to high secondary PM concentrations during summer months in many U.S. areas or during late fall and winter in areas with high nitrate concentrations. The conclusion that sufficient data were not available for adequate quantification of dose-response functions for direct effects of fine aerosols on vegetation, reached in the 1982 PM/SO_X AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982), continues to be true today. Only a few studies on the direct effects of acid aerosols have been completed (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982). The major effects are indirect and occur through the soil (see Section 4.2.3.2).

Nitrogen. Nitrate is observed in both fine and coarse particles. Nitrates from atmospheric deposition represent a substantial fraction of total nitrogen inputs to southeastern forests (Lovett and Lindberg, 1986). However, much of this is contributed by gaseous nitric acid vapor; and a considerable amount of the particulate nitrate is taken up indirectly through the soil. Garner et al. (1989) estimated deposition of nitrogen to forested landscapes in eastern North America at 10 to 55 kg/ha/year for nitrate and 2 to 10 kg/ha/year for ammonium. About half of these values were ascribed to dry deposition.

Driscoll et al. (2003) estimated anthropogenic nitrogen inputs to eight large watersheds in the northeastern United States for the year 1997. Inputs of total nitrogen deposition ranged from 14 kg/ha/year in the Casco Bay watershed, ME to 68 kg/ha/year in the Massachusetts Bay watershed. Atmospheric deposition of nitrogen was the second largest source ranging in amounts from 5 to 10 kg/ha/year (11 to 36% of the total) (Driscoll et al., 2003). Nitrogen deposition in the western United States ranges from 1 to 4 kg/ha/year over much of the region to as high as 30 kg/year downwind of major urban and agricultural areas. An unknown amount of nitrogen deposited to the West Coast originates in Asia (Fenn et al., 2003a).

Atmospheric additions of particulate nitrogen in excess of vegetation needs are lost from the system, mostly in leachate from the soil as nitrate. Managed agricultural ecosystems may be able to utilize deposited particulate nitrogen more efficiently than native ecosystems, although many cultivated systems also lose considerable nitrogen as nitrate in runoff, deep drainage, or soil water. It has proven difficult to quantify direct foliar fertilization by uptake of nitrogen from ambient particles.

There is no doubt that foliar uptake of nitrate can occur, as clearly shown by the efficacy of foliar fertilization in horticultural systems. Potassium nitrate was taken up by the leaves of deciduous fruit trees (Weinbaum and Neumann, 1977) and resulted in increased foliar nitrogen concentrations. Not all forms of nitrogen are absorbed equally, nor are all equally benign. Following foliar application of 2600 ppm of nitrogen as calcium nitrate $Ca(NO_3)_2$, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, or urea $[(NH_2)_2CO]$ to apple canopies (Rodney, 1952; Norton and Childers, 1954), leaf nitrogen levels were observed to increase to similar levels; however, calcium nitrate and ammonium sulfate caused visible foliar injury, whereas urea did not. Urea is generally the recommended horticultural foliar fertilizer.

The mechanism of uptake of foliarly deposited nitrate is not well established. Nitrate reductase is generally a root-localized enzyme: it is generally not present in leaves, but is inducible there. Induction typically occurs when the soil is heavily enriched in NO_3^-. As the root complement of nitrate reductase becomes overloaded, unreduced nitrate reaches the leaves through the transpiration stream. Nitrate metabolism has been demonstrated in leaf tissue (Weinbaum and Neumann, 1977) following foliar fertilization. Residual nitrate reductase activity in leaves may be adequate to assimilate typical rates of particulate nitrate deposition.

Uptake of nitrate may be facilitated by codeposited sulfur (Karmoker et al., 1991; Turner and Lambert, 1980).

Nitrate reductase is feedback-inhibited by its reaction product NH_4^+. The common atmospheric aerosol, ammonium nitrate $[NH_4NO_3]$, therefore may be metabolized in two distinct biochemical steps: first the ammonium (probably leaving nitric acid) and then the nitrate. Losses of nitric acid by volatization during this process, if they occur, have not been quantified.

Direct foliar effects of particulate nitrogen have not been documented. Application of a variety of fine nitrogenous aerosol particles (0.25 μm) ranging from 109 to 244 μg/m^3 nitrogen with or without 637 μg/m^3 sulfur caused no consistent short-term (2- to 5-h) effect on gas exchange in oak, maize, or soybean leaves (Martin et al., 1992).

Although no evidence exists for the direct transfer of nutrient particulate aerosols into foliage, a few studies give insights into the potential for ammonium and nitrate transfer into leaves. Fluxes of both NO_3^- and NH_4^+, measured in wet deposition and in throughfall plus stemflow in forests, commonly indicate higher fluxes of nitrogen above the canopy (Parker, 1983; Lindberg et al., 1987; Sievering et al., 1996), and imply net foliar uptake. Lovett and Lindberg (1993) reported a linear relationship between inorganic nitrogen fluxes in deposition and throughfall, suggesting that uptake may be considered passive to some extent.

Garten and Hanson (1990) studied the movement of ^{15}N-labeled nitrate and ammonium across the cuticles of red maple (*Acer rubrum*) and white oak (*Quercus alba*) leaves when applied as an artificial rain mixture. Brumme et al. (1992), Bowden et al. (1989), and Vose and Swank (1990) have published similar data for conifers. These studies show the potential for nitrate and ammonium to move into leaves, where it may contribute to normal physiological processes (e.g., amino acid production) (Wellburn, 1990). Garten (1988) showed that internally translocated ^{35}S was not leached readily from tree leaves of yellow poplar (*Liriodendron tulipifera*) and red maple (*Acer rubrum*), suggesting that SO_4^{2-} would not be as mobile as the nitrogen-containing ions discussed by Garten and Hanson (1990). Further, when the foliar extraction method is used, it is not possible to distinguish sources of chemicals deposited as gases or particles (e.g., HNO_3, NO_2, NO_3^-), or sources of ammonium (deposited as NH_3 or NH_4^+) (Garten and Hanson, 1990).

Particle deposition contributes only a portion of the total atmospheric nitrogen deposition reaching vegetation; but, when combined with gaseous and precipitation-derived sources, total

nitrogen deposition to ecosystems has been identified as a possible causal factor leading to changes in natural ecosystems (see Section 4.2.2).

Sulfur. Anthropogenic sulfur emissions are > 90% SO_2. Most of the remaining emissions of sulfur is directly as sulfate (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Sulfur dioxide is hydrophilic and is rapidly hydrated and oxidized to sulfite and bisulfite and then to sulfate, which is ~30-fold less phytotoxic. The ratio of $SO_4^{2-}:SO_2$ increases with the aging of the air mass and, therefore, with distance from the source. Sulfate is sufficiently hygroscopic in humid air that it may exist significantly in the coarse particulate fraction. Because dilution of both SO_2 and particulate SO_4^{2-} occurs with distance from the source, damaging levels of particulate SO_4^- are rarely deposited. In this case, gas to particle conversion is of benefit to local vegetation.

Sulfur is an essential plant nutrient. Low dosages of sulfur serve as a fertilizer, particularly for plants growing in sulfur-deficient soil (Hogan et al., 1998). However, current levels of sulfate deposition reportedly exceed the capacity of most vegetative canopies to immobilize the sulfur (Lindberg, 1992; Johnson, 1984). Nitrogen uptake in forests may be regulated loosely by sulfur availability, but sulfate additions in excess of needs do not typically lead to injury unless deposited in acidic precipitation (Turner and Lambert, 1980).

There are few field demonstrations of foliar sulfate uptake (Krupa and Legge, 1986, 1998). Sulfate in throughfall is often enriched above levels in precipitation. The relative importance of foliar leachate and prior dry-deposited sulfate particles remains difficult to quantify (Cape et al., 1992). Leaching rates are not constant and may respond to levels of other pollutants, including acids. Uptake and foliar retention of gaseous and particulate sulfur are confounded by variable rates of translocation and accessibility of deposited materials to removal and quantification by leaf washing. Following soil enrichment with $^{35}SO_4^{2-}$ in a Scots pine forest, the apparent contribution of leachate to throughfall was only a few percent following an initial burst of over 90%, because of extreme disequilibrium in the labeling of tissue sulfate pools (Cape et al., 1992).

Olszyk et al. (1989) provide information on the effects of multiple pollutant exposures including particles (NO_3^-, 142 $\mu g/m^3$; NH_4^+, 101 $\mu g/m^3$; SO_4^{2-}, 107 $\mu g/m^3$). They found that only gaseous pollutants produced direct harmful effects on vegetation for the concentrations documented, but the authors hypothesized that the long-term accumulation of the nitrogen and

sulfur compounds contributed from particle deposition might have adverse effects on plant nutrition over long periods of time. Martin et al. (1992) exposed oak (*Quercus macrocarpa*), soybean (*Glycine max*), and maize (*Zea mays*) plants to acute exposures (2 to 5 h) of aerosols (0.25 μm) containing only nitrate (109 μg/m^3), ammonium and nitrate (244 and 199 μg/m^3), or ammonium and sulfate (179 and 637 μg/m^3). They found that these exposures, which exceeded the range of naturally occurring aerosol concentrations, had little effect on foliar photosynthesis and conductance. Martin et al. (1992) concluded that future investigations should focus on the effects of particles on physiological characteristics of plants following chronic exposures.

Acidic Deposition. The effects of acidic deposition have been accorded wide attention in the media and elsewhere (Altshuller and Linthurst, 1984; Hogan et al., 1998). Probably the most extensive assessment of acidic deposition processes and effects is the NAPAP Biennial Report to Congress: An Integrated Assessment (National Science and Technology Council, 1998). Concern regarding the effects of acidic deposition on crops and forest trees has resulted in extensive monitoring and research. Exposures to acidic rain or clouds can be divided into "acute" exposures to higher ionic concentrations (several μmol/L) and "chronic" long-term repeated exposures to lower concentrations (Cape, 1993). Pollutant concentrations in rainfall have been shown to have little capacity for producing direct effects on vegetation (Altshuller and Linthurst, 1984; Hogan et al., 1998); however, fog and clouds, which may contain solute concentrations up to 10 times those found in rain, have the potential to cause direct effects. More than 80% of the ionic composition of most cloudwater is made up of four major pollutant ions: H^+, NH_4^+, NO_3^-, and SO_4^{2-}. Ratios of hydrogen to ammonium and sulfate to nitrate vary from site to site with all four ions usually present in approximately equal concentrations. Available data from plant effect studies suggest that hydrogen and sulfate ions are more likely to cause injury than ions containing nitrogen (Cape, 1993).

The possible direct effects of acidic precipitation on forest trees have been evaluated in experiments on seedlings and young trees. The size of mature trees makes experimental exposure difficult, therefore necessitating extrapolations from experiments on seedlings and saplings; however, such extrapolations must be used with caution (Cape, 1993). Both conifers and deciduous species have shown significant effects on leaf surface structures after exposure to simulated acid rain or acid mist at pH 3.5. Some species have shown subtle effects at pH 4 and

above. Visible lesions have been observed on many species at pH 3 and on sensitive species at pH 3.5 (Cape, 1993). The relative sensitivities of forest vegetation to acidic precipitation based on macroscopic injury have been ranked as follows: herbaceous dicots > woody dicots > monocots > conifers (Percy, 1991).

Huttunen (1994) described the direct effects of acid rain or acidic mist on epicuticular waxes whose ultrastructure is affected by plant genotype and phenotype. The effects of air pollutants on epicuticular waxes of conifers have received greater study than the waxes of other species. Leaf age and the shorter life span of broad-leaved trees make them less indicative of the effects of acid precipitation. Many experimental studies indicate that epicuticular waxes that function to prevent water loss from plant leaves can be destroyed by acid rain over a few weeks (Huttunen, 1994). Epicuticular waxes are crucial to conifers because of their longevity and evergreen foliage. Microscopic observations of epicuticular wax structures have, for a long time, suggested links between acidic deposition and aging. In Norway spruce (*Picea abies*), acid rain causes not only the aging of needles (which in northern conditions normally last from 11 to 14 years) to be shortened, but also accelerates the erosion rate of the waxes as the needles age.

The effects of acidic precipitation and fog on red spruce (*Picea rubens*) have been studied extensively (Schier and Jensen, 1992). Visible foliar injury of the needles in the form of a reddish-brown discoloration has been observed on red spruce seedlings experimentally exposed to acidic mist, but this visible symptom has not been observed in the field. Ultrastructural changes in the epicuticular wax were observed both experimentally and on spruce growing at high elevations. Laboratory studies indicate that visible injury usually does not occur unless the pH is 3 or less (Schier and Jensen, 1992). Cape (1993) reported that, when compared with other species, red spruce seedlings appeared to be more sensitive to acid mist. From studies of conifers and a review of the literature, Huttunen (1994) concluded that acidic precipitation causes direct injury to tree foliage and indirect effects through the soil. The indirect effects of acidic precipitation are discussed in Section 4.2.3.2.

Based on a review of the many studies in the literature involving field and controlled laboratory experiments on crops, Cape (1993) drew a number of conclusions concerning the direct effects of acidic precipitation on crops:

- foliar injury and growth reduction occur below pH 3;

- allocation of photosynthate is altered, with increased shoot to root ratios;

- expanded and recently expanded leaves are most susceptible, and injury occurs first to epidermal cells;

- leaf surface characteristics such as wettability, buffering capacity, and transport of material across the leaf surface contribute to susceptibility and differ among species;

- data obtained from experiments in greenhouses or controlled environmental chambers cannot be used to predict effects on plants grown in the field;

- quantitative data from experimental exposures cannot be extrapolated to field exposures because of differences and fluctuations in concentrations, durations, and frequency of exposure;

- there are large differences in response within species;

- timing of exposure in relation to phenology is of utmost importance;

- plants may be able to recover from or adapt to injurious exposures; and

- sequential exposure to acidic precipitation and gaseous pollutants is unlikely to be more injurious than exposure to individual pollutants.

Studies by Chevone et al. (1986), Krupa and Legge (1986), and Blaschke (1990) differ with the last conclusion of Cape listed above. Their studies indicate that interactions between acidic deposition and gaseous pollutants do occur. Acidity affects plant responses to both O_3 and SO_2. Chevone et al. (1986) observed increased visible injury on soybean and pinto bean when acid aerosol exposure preceded O_3 exposure; whereas linear decreases in dry root weight of yellow poplar occurred as acidity increased with simultaneous exposures to O_3 and simulated acid rain. Krupa and Legge (1986) also noted increased visible injury to pinto bean plants when aerosol exposure preceded O_3 exposure. In none of the studies cited above did acid rain per se produce significant growth changes. In contrast, Blaschke (1990) observed a decrease in ectomycorrhizal frequency and short root distribution caused by acid rain exposure in combination with either SO_2 or O_3.

Trace Elements. All but 10 of the 90 elements that comprise the inorganic fraction of the soil occur at concentrations of $< 0.1\%$ (1000 µg/g) and are termed "trace" elements or trace metals. Trace metals with a density greater than 6 g/cm³, referred to as "heavy metals," are of

particular interest because of their potential toxicity for plant and animals. Although some trace metals are essential for vegetative growth or animal health, they are all toxic in large quantities. Combustion processes produce metal chlorides that tend to be volatile and metal oxides that tend to be nonvolatile in the vapor phase (McGowan et al., 1993). Most trace elements exist in the atmosphere in particulate form as metal oxides (Ormrod, 1984). Aerosols containing trace elements derive predominantly from industrial activities (Ormrod, 1984). Generally, only the heavy metals cadmium, chromium, nickel, and mercury are released from stacks in the vapor phase (McGowan et al., 1993). Concentrations of heavy metals in incinerator fly ash increase with decreasing particle size.

Vegetational surfaces, especially the foliage, present a major reaction and filtration surface to the atmosphere and act to accumulate particles deposited via wet and dry processes as described in Section 4.2.2 (Tong, 1991; Youngs et al., 1993). The chemical constituents of particles deposited on foliar surfaces may be taken up through the leaf surface. The greatest particle loading is usually on the upper leaf surface where particles accumulate in the mid-vein, center portion of the leaves. Additionally, fungal mycelia become particularly abundant on leaf surfaces as the growing season progresses and can be found in intimate association with deposited particles (Smith, 1990c).

Investigations of trace elements present along roadsides and in industrial and urban environments indicate that impressive burdens of particulate heavy metals can accumulate on vegetative surfaces. Foliar uptake of available metals could result in metabolic effects in above-ground tissues. Only a few metals, however, have been documented to cause direct phytotoxicity in field conditions. Copper, Zn, and Ni toxicities have been observed most frequently. Low solubility, however, limits foliar uptake and direct heavy metal toxicity because trace metals must be brought into solution before they can enter into the leaves or bark of vascular plants. In those instances when trace metals are absorbed, they are frequently bound in leaf tissue and are lost when the leaf drops off (Hughes, 1981). Trace metals in mixtures may interact to cause a different plant response when compared with a single element; however, there has been little research on this aspect (Ormrod, 1984). In experiments using chambers, Marchwińska and Kucharski (1987) studied the effects of SO_2 alone and in combination with the PM components Pb, Cd, Zn, Fe, Cu, and Mn obtained from a zinc smelter bag filter. The combined effects of SO_2 and PM further increased the reduction in yield of beans caused by SO_2;

whereas the combination, though severely injuring the foliage, produced little effect on carrots and parsley roots except after long-term exposures (when there was a decrease in root weight).

Trace metal toxicity of lichens has been demonstrated in relatively few cases. Nash (1975) documented zinc toxicity in the vicinity of a zinc smelter near Palmerton, PA. The richness and abundance of lichen species were reduced by ~90% in lichen communities at Lehigh Water Gap near the zinc smelter when compared with those at Delaware Water Gap. Zinc, Cd, and SO_2 were present in concentrations toxic to some species near the smelter; however, toxic zinc concentrations were detected farther away than the detectable limits of SO_2 (Nash, 1975). Experimental data suggest that lichen tolerance to Zn and Cd falls between 200 and 600 ppm (Nash, 1975).

Though there has been no direct evidence of a physiological association between tree injury and exposure to metals, heavy metals have been implicated because their deposition pattern is correlated with forest decline. The role of heavy metals has been assessed using phytochelatin measurements. Phytochelatins are intracellular metal-binding peptides that act as specific indicators of metal stress. Because they are produced by plants as a response to sublethal concentrations of heavy metals, they can indicate that heavy metals play a role in forest decline (Gawel et al., 1996). Concentrations of heavy metals increased with altitude, as did forest decline; and increased concentrations of heavy metals were found across the study region that showed increased levels of forest injury.

Phytochelatin concentrations were measured in red spruce and balsam fir (*Abies balsamea*) needles throughout the 1993 growing season at 1000 m on Whiteface Mountain in New York. Mean foliar concentrations in red spruce were consistently higher than in balsam fir from June until August, with the greatest and most significant difference occurring at the peak of the growing season in mid-July. In July, the phytochelatin concentrations were significantly higher than at any other time measured. Balsam fir also exhibited this peak, but maintained a consistently low level throughout the season. Both the number of dead red spruce trees and phytochelatin concentrations increased sharply with elevation (Gawel et al., 1996). The relationship between heavy metals and the decline of forests in northeastern United States was further tested by sampling red spruce stands showing varying degrees of decline at 1000 m on nine mountains spanning New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York. The collected samples indicated a systematic and significant increase in phytochelatin concentrations associated with

the extent of tree injury. The highest phytochelatin concentrations were measured during 1994 from sites most severely affected by forest decline in the Green Mountains in Vermont and the Adirondack Mountains in New York. These data strongly imply that metal stress causes tree injury and contributes to forest decline in the northeastern United States (Gawel et al., 1996).

One potential direct effect of heavy metals is on the activity of microorganisms and arthropods resident on and in the leaf-surface ecosystem. The fungi and bacteria living on and in the surfaces of leaves play an important role in the microbial succession that prepares leaves for decay and litter decomposition after their fall (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996b). Numerous fungi were consistently isolated from foliar surfaces at various crown positions from London plane trees (Platanas hispanica) growing in roadside environments in New Haven, CT. Those existing primarily as saprophytes included *Aureobasidium pullulans, Chaetomium* sp., *Cladosporium* sp., *Epicoccum* sp., and *Philaphora verrucosa*. Those existing primarily as parasites included *Gnomonia platani*, *Pestalotioposis* sp., and *Pleurophomella* sp. The following cations were tested in vitro for their ability to influence the growth of these fungi: Cd, Cu, Mg, Al, Cr, Ni, Fe, Fb, Na, and Zn. Results indicated variable fungal response with no correlation between saprophytic or parasitic activity and sensitivity to heavy metals. Both linear extension and dry weight data indicated that the saprophytic *Chaetomum* sp. was very sensitive to numerous metals. *Aureobasidium pullulans*, *Epicoccum* sp., and especially *P. verrucosa*, on the other hand, appeared to be much more tolerant. Of the parasites, *G. platani* appeared to be more tolerant than *Pestalotiopsis* sp. and *Pleurophomella* sp. Metals producing the broadest spectrum growth suppression were Fe, Al, Ni, Zn, Mg, and Pb (Smith and Staskawicz, 1977; Smith, 1990c). These in vitro studies employed soluble compounds containing heavy metals. Trace metals probably occur naturally on leaf surfaces as low-solubility oxides, halides, sulfates, sulfides, or phosphates (Clevenger et al., 1991; Koslow et al., 1977). In the event of sufficient solubility and dose, however, changes in microbial community structure on leaf surfaces because of heavy metal accumulation are possible.

Organic Compounds. Volatile organic compounds in the atmosphere are partitioned between the gas and particle phases, depending on the liquid-phase vapor pressure at the ambient atmospheric temperature, the surface area of the particles per unit volume of air, the nature of the particles and of the chemical being adsorbed; and they can be removed from the atmosphere by

wet and dry deposition (McLachlan, 1996a). Materials as diverse as DDT, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) are being deposited from the atmosphere on rural, as well as urban, landscapes (Kylin et al., 1994). Motor vehicles emit particles to the atmosphere from several sources in addition to the tailpipe. Rogge et al. (1993b) inventoried the organic contaminants associated with fine particles (diameter $\leq$ 2.0 μm) in road dust, brake-lining-wear particles, and tire-tread debris. More than 100 organic compounds were identified in these samples, including N-alkanols, benzoic acids, benzaldehydes, polyalkylene glycol ethers, PAHs, oxy-PAH, steranes, hopanes, natural resins, and other compound classes. A large number of PAHs, ranging from naphthalene ($C_{10}H_8$) to 5- and 6-ring and higher PAHs, their alkyl-substituted analogues, and their oxygen- and nitrogen-containing derivatives are emitted from motor vehicle sources (Seinfeld, 1989).

Plants may be used as environmental monitors to compare the deposition of PAH, persistent organic pollutants (POPs), or semivolatile organic components (SOCs) between sites (e.g., urban versus rural) (Wagrowski and Hites, 1997; Ockenden et al., 1998; McLachlan, 1999). Vegetation can be used qualitatively to indicate organic pollutant levels as long as the mechanism of accumulation is considered. The substance may enter the plant via the roots or, as noted above, be deposited as a particle onto the waxy cuticle of leaves or be taken up through the stomata. The pathways are a function of the chemical and physical properties of the pollutant, e.g., its lipophilicity, water solubility, vapor pressure (which controls the vapor-particle partitioning) and Henry's law constant; environmental conditions such as ambient temperature and the organic content of the soil; and the plant species, which controls the surface area and lipids available for accumulation (Simonich and Hites, 1995). Ockenden et al. (1998) have observed that, for lipophilic POPs, atmospheric transfer to plant has been the main avenue of accumulation. Plants can differentially accumulate POPs. Results have shown differences between species with higher concentrations in the lichen (*Hypogymnia physiodes*) than in Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris*) needles. Even plants of the same species, because they have different growth rates and different lipid contents (depending on the habitat in which they are growing), have different rates of sequestering pollutants. These facts confound data interpretations and must be taken into account when considering their use as passive samplers.

Vegetation itself is an important source of hydrocarbon aerosols. Terpenes, particularly α-pinene, β-pinene, and limonene, released from tree foliage may react in the atmosphere to

form submicron particles. These naturally generated organic particles contribute significantly to the blue haze aerosols formed naturally over forested areas (Geron et al., 2000).

The low water solubility with high lipoaffinity of many of these organic xenobiotics strongly control their interaction with the vegetative components of natural ecosystems. The cuticles of foliar surfaces are covered with a wax layer that helps protect plants from moisture and short-wave radiation stress. This epicuticular wax, consisting mainly of long-chain esters, polyesters, and paraffins, has been demonstrated to accumulate lipophilic compounds. Organic air contaminants in the particulate or vapor phase are absorbed to, and accumulate in, the epicuticular wax of vegetative surfaces (Gaggi et al., 1985; Kylin et al., 1994). Direct uptake of organic contaminants through the cuticle or the vapor-phase uptake through the stomata are characterized poorly for most trace organics. The phytotoxicity and toxicity of organic contaminants to soil microorganisms is not well studied (Foster, 1991).

4.2.3.2 Ecosystem Response to Stresses

The ecosystem response to stress begins within the biotic condition attribute at the population level with changes in patterns resulting from the response of sensitive individual plants or animals. The ecosystem response to pollutant deposition is a direct function of the ecosystem's ability to ameliorate resulting change (Strickland et al., 1993). Plant responses, changes in both structural and compositional patterns, and functional ecological processes must be scaled in both time and space and be propagated from the individual to the more complex levels of community interaction to produce observable changes in an ecosystem (see Figure 4-14). Among ecosystem biota, at least three levels of biological interaction are involved: (1) the individual plant and its environment, (2) the population and its environment, and (3) the biological community composed of many species and its environment (Billings, 1978). Individual organisms within a population vary in their ability to withstand the stress of environmental change. The response of individual organisms within a population is based on their genetic constitution (genotype), stage of growth at time of exposure to stress, and the microhabitat in which they are growing (Levin, 1998). The range within which these organisms can exist and function determines the ability of the population to survive. Those able to cope with the stresses survive and reproduce. Competition among the different species results in succession (community change over time) and, ultimately, produces ecosystems composed of

Level of Organization	Reaction Time — Minute	Day	Year	Decade	Century	Injury Symptom	Key Changes in Processes
Leaf (cm²)				1 2 3 4		Needle necrosis and abscission	Reduced carbon assimilation because of reduced radiation
Branch (cm²)			A	5 6 7 8 9		Branch length bifurcation ratio, and ring width growth altered	Reduced carbon available for foliage replacement and branch growth/export; Synergistic interaction between mistletoe and tephra deposition
Tree (m²)			B		10 11 12 13	Reduction in diameter and death of tree	Reduced carbon available for height, crown, and stem growth
Stand (ha)				C	14 15 16	Decreases in stand productivity, increases in mortality and alteration in regeneration patterns	Influence of crown class on initial impact and subsequent recovery; Interaction between stand composition recovery

For a given level, the dot associated with a line begins with a process (e.g., photosynthesis for #1 under leaf) and ends with the associated structure (e.g., the needle).

Evaluating Impacts Within a Level of Organization

Leaf Level	Carbon exchange-1 Carbon pools-2 Needle number and size-3 Needle retention/abscission-4	Tree Level	Height and diameter growth-10 Crown shape and size-11 Tree vigor-12 Mortality-13
Branch Level	Carbon allocation-5 Branch growth-6 Branch morphology-7 Branch vigor-8 Branch retention-9	Stand Level	Productivity-14 Mortality-15 Species composition-16

Evaluating Interactions Between Different Levels of Organization

The diagonal arrow indicates the interaction between any two levels of organization.

The types of interaction are due to the properties of variability and compensation.

A - Refers to the interaction between the leaf and branch levels, where, for example, variability at the branch level determines leaf quantity, and compensation at the leaf level in photosynthesis may compensate for the reduction in foliage amount.

B - Refers to the interaction between the branch and the tree, where variability in branches determines initial interception, branch vigor, and branch location in the crown; compensation may be related to increased radiation reaching lower branches.

C - Refers to the interaction between the tree and the stand. Both genetic and environmental variability, inter- and intraspecific compensations, and tree historical and competitive synergisms are involved.

Figure 4-14. Effects of environmental stress on forest trees are presented on a hierarchial scale for the leaf, branch, tree, and stand levels of organization. The evaluation of effects within a level of organization are indicated by horizontal arrows. The evaluation of interactions between different levels of organization are indicated by diagonal arrows.

Source: Hinckley et al. (1992).

populations of plant species that have the capability to tolerate the stresses (Rapport and Whitford, 1999; Guderian, 1985).

The number of species in a community usually increases during succession in unpolluted atmospheres. Productivity, biomass, community height, and structural complexity increase. Severe stresses, on the other hand, divert energy from growth and reproduction to maintenance and return succession to an earlier stage (Waring and Schlesinger, 1985). Ecosystems are subject to natural periodic stresses, such as drought, flooding, fire, and attacks by biotic pathogens (e.g., fungi, insects). Extremely severe natural perturbations return succession to an earlier stage; reduce ecosystem structure and functions (i.e., produce a scarcity of life forms and extinguish symbiotic interactions); disrupt the plant processes of photosynthesis and nutrient uptake, carbon allocation, and transformation that are directly related to energy flow and nutrient cycling; shorten food chains; and reduce the total nutrient inventory (Odum, 1993). This transformation, however, sets the stage for recovery that permits the perturbed ecosystem to adapt to changing environments (Holling, 1986). Therefore, these perturbations are seldom more than a temporary setback, and recovery can be rapid (Odum, 1969).

In contrast, anthropogenic stresses usually produce severe, debilitating effects. Severely stressed ecosystems do not recover readily, but may be further degraded (Odum, 1969; Rapport and Whitford, 1999). Anthropogenic stresses can be classified into four main groups: (1) physical restructuring (e.g., changes resulting from land use), (2) introduction of exotic species, (3) over harvesting, and (4) discharge of toxic substances into the atmosphere, onto land, and into water. Ecosystems usually lack the capacity to adapt to the above stresses and maintain their normal structure and functions unless the stressor is removed (Rapport and Whitford, 1999). These stresses result in a process of ecosystem degradation marked by a decrease in biodiversity, reduced primary and secondary production, and a lower capacity to recover and return to its original state. In addition, there is an increased prevalence of disease, reduced nutrient cycling, increased dominance of exotic species, and increased dominance by smaller, short-lived opportunistic species (Odum, 1985; Rapport and Whitford, 1999). Discharge of toxic substances into the atmosphere, onto land, and into water can cause acute and chronic stresses; and, once the stress is removed, a process of succession begins that can ultimately return the ecosystem to a semblance of its former structure. Air pollution stress, if acute, is usually short-term and the effects soon visible. Chronic stresses, on the other hand, are

long-term stresses whose effects occur at different levels of ecosystem organization and appear only after long-term exposures, as in the case of acidic deposition in the northeast or ozone in California (Shortle and Bondietti, 1992; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996b).

The possible effects of air pollutants on ecosystems have been categorized by Guderian (1977) as follows:

(1) accumulation of pollutants in the plant and other ecosystem components (such as soil and surface- and groundwater),

(2) damage to consumers as a result of pollutant accumulation,

(3) changes in species diversity because of shifts in competition,

(4) disruption of biogeochemical cycles,

(5) disruption of stability and reduction in the ability of self-regulation,

(6) breakdown of stands and associations, and

(7) expansion of denuded zones.

How changes in these functions can result from PM deposition and influence ecosystems is discussed in the following text. It should be remembered that, although the effects of PM are being emphasized, the vegetational components of ecosystems also are responding to multiple stressors from multiple sources.

Response to Direct Effects of Particulate Matter

In the previous section, it was noted that PM affects patterns in the EEA biotic condition and processes in the chemical/physical and ecological processes categories. The presence of PM in the atmosphere may affect vegetation directly, following physical contact with the foliar surface (Section 4.2), but in most cases, the more significant effects are indirect. These effects may be mediated by suspended PM (i.e., through effects on radiation and climate) and by particles that pass through the vegetative canopies to the soil.

The majority of studies dealing with the direct effects of particulate dust and trace metals on vegetation were focused on responses of individual plant species and were conducted in the laboratory or in controlled environments (Saunders and Godzik, 1986). A few have considered the effects of particles on populations, communities, and ecosystems. Most of these focused on ecosystems in industrialized areas that are heavily polluted by deposits of both chemically inert

and active dusts. Effects can result from direct deposition or indirectly from deposition onto the soil. Reductions in growth, yield, flowering, and reproductive processes of plants from PM deposition have been reported (Saunders and Godzik, 1986). Sensitivities of individual species have been associated with changes in composition and structural patterns of natural ecosystems.

Evidence from studies of effects of PM deposition, specifically chemically inert and active dusts indicates that, within a population, plants exhibit a wide range of sensitivity which is the basis for the natural selection of tolerant individuals. Rapid evolution of certain populations of tolerant species at sites with heavy trace element and nitrate deposition has been observed (Saunders and Godzik, 1986). Tolerant individuals present in low frequencies in populations when growing in unpolluted areas have been selected for tolerance at both the seedling and adult stages when exposed to trace metal or nitrate deposition (Ormrod, 1984; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993). Chronic pollutant injury to a forest community may result in the loss of sensitive species, loss of tree canopy, and maintenance of a residual cover of pollutant-tolerant herbs or shrubs that are recognized as successional species (Smith, 1974) (see Table 4-13). These changes in forest patterns result from altered ecological processes.

Responses of ecosystems to stresses (unless severe or catastrophic) are difficult to determine because the changes are subtle (Garner, 1991). This is particularly true of responses to particles. Changes in the soil may not be observed until accumulation of the pollutant has occurred for 10 or more years, except in the severely polluted areas around heavily industrialized point sources (Saunders and Godzik, 1986). In addition, the presence of other cooccurring pollutants makes it difficult to attribute the effects to PM alone. In other words, the potential for alteration of ecosystem function and structure exists but is difficult to quantify, especially when there are other pollutants present in the ambient air that may produce additive or synergistic responses even though PM concentrations may not be elevated.

Physical Effects

The direct effects of limestone dust on plants and ecosystems has been known for many years. Changes have been observed in both ecosystem patterns and processes. Long-term changes in the structure and composition of the seedling-shrub and sapling strata of an experimental site near limestone quarries and processing plants in Giles County in southwestern Virginia were reported by Brandt and Rhoades (1972, 1973). Dominant trees in the control area,

TABLE 4-13. ECOSYSTEM FUNCTIONS IMPACTED BY AIR POLLUTION EFFECTS ON TEMPERATE FOREST ECOSYSTEMS

Forest Soil and Vegetation: Activity and Response	Ecosystem Consequence and Impact
(1) Forest tree reproduction, alteration, or inhibition	(1) Altered species composition

(2) Forest nutrient cycling, alteration
   a. Reduced litter decomposition
   b. Increased plant and soil leaching and soil weathering
   c. Disturbance of microbial symbioses
	(2) Reduced growth, less biomass

(3) Forest metabolism
   a. Decreased photosynthesis
   b. Increased respiration
   c. Altered carbon allocation
	(3) Reduced growth, less biomass

(4) Forest stress, alteration
   a. Phytophagous insects, increased or decreased activity
   b. Microbial pathogens, increased or decreased activity
   c. Foliar damage increased by direct air pollution influence
	(4) Altered ecosystem stress: increased or decreased insect infestations; increased or decreased disease epidemics; and reduced growth, less biomass, and altered species composition

Source: Smith (1974).

a part of the oak-chestnut association of the eastern deciduous forests of eastern North America, were chestnut oak (*Quercus prinus*), red oak (*Q. rubra*), and red maple (*Acer rubrum*). An abundance of uniformly distributed saplings and seedlings were visible under the tree canopy, and herbs appeared in localized areas in canopy openings. Chestnut oak dominated the area, and the larger trees were 60 to 80 years old. The dusty site was dominated by white oak (*Q. alba*); whereas red oak and tulip poplars (*Liriodendron tulipifera*) were subcodominants. The largest trees were 100 years old and had necrotic leaves, peeling bark, and appeared to be in generally poor condition except for tulip poplars (which thrived in localized areas). The site contained a tangled growth of seedlings and shrubs, a few saplings, and a prevalence of green briar (*Smilax* spp.) and grape (*Vitis* spp.). The sapling strata in the area was represented by red maple, hickory (*Carya* spp.), dogwood (*Cornus florida*), and hop-hornbeam (*Ostrya virginiana*). Saplings of none of the leading dominant trees were of importance in this stratum. The most

obvious form of vegetation in the seedling-shrub stratum, because of their tangled appearance, were dogwood, hop-hornbeam, redbud (*Cercis canadensis*), and sugar maple (*Acer saccarum*).

Crust formation reduced photosynthesis, induced premature leaf fall and destruction of leaf tissues, inhibited growth of new tissue, and reduced the formation of carbohydrate needed for normal growth and storage (Brandt and Rhoades, 1973). The authors (Brandt and Rhoades, 1972), citing Odum (1969), also stated that one result of the accumulation of toxic pollutants in the biosphere as the result of human activities is the simplification of both plant and animal communities. In plant communities, structure is determined by sampling various strata within the community. Each stratum comprises a particular life form (e.g., herbs, seedlings, saplings, trees). Dust accumulation favored growth of some species and limited others. For example, sugar maple was more abundant in all strata of the dusty site when compared with the control site where it was present only as a seedling. The growth of tulip poplar, dogwood, hop-hornbeam, black haw (*Viburnum prunifolium*), and redbud (*C. canadensis*) appeared to be favored by the dust. Growth of conifers and acidophiles such as rhododendron (*Rhododendron maximum*), however, was limited. Although dust accumulation began in 1945, the heaviest accumulation occurred between 1967 and 1972 during the time of the study.

Changes in community composition were associated closely with changes in the growth of the dominant trees. A decrease in density of seedlings and saplings and in mean basal area, as well as lateral growth of red maple, chestnut oak, and red oak, occurred in all strata. On the other hand, all of these characteristics increased in the tulip poplar, which was a subordinate species before dust accumulation began but had assumed dominance by the time of the study. Reduction in growth of the dominant trees had apparently given the tulip poplar a competitive advantage because of its ability to tolerate dust. Changes in soil alkalinity occurred because of the heavy deposition of limestone dust; however, the facilities necessary for critical analysis of the soils were not available. From the foregoing, it is obvious that PM physical effects in the vicinity of limestone quarries and processing plants can affect ecosystems.

Changes in ecosystem structure resulting from exposures to sea salt were cited previously (Section 4.3.1.1). The dominance of live oak (*Quercus virginiana*) as a practically pure stand on Smith Island (Bald Head), NC and along the eastern and southern coast of North Carolina has been explained as due to its tolerance to salt spray. The absence of more inland species is

attributed to their intolerance to salt spray. Wells (1939) termed the long-term stabilization of live oak as "salt spray climax," a new type of climax.

Acidic Deposition

The major effects of acidic deposition occur through the soil (National Science Technology Council, 1998) and are discussed below under indirect effects. However, included among the direct responses of forest trees to acidic deposition are increased leaching of nutrients from foliage; accelerated weathering of leaf cuticular surfaces; increased permeability of leaf surfaces to toxic materials, water, and disease agents; and altered reproductive processes (Cape, 1993; Altshuller and Linthurst, 1984).

Trace Elements

Possible direct responses of trace elements on vegetation result from their deposition and residence on the phyllosphere (i.e., foliar surfaces). Fungi and other microorganisms living on the leaves of trees and other vegetation play an important role in leaf decomposition after litterfall (Miller and McBride, 1999; Jensen, 1974; Millar, 1974). Possible effects of heavy metals on nutrient cycling and their effects on leaf microflora appear not to have been studied.

A trace metal must be brought into solution before it can enter into the leaves or bark of vascular plants. Low solubility limits entry. In those instances when trace metals are absorbed, they frequently are bound in the leaf tissue and then are lost from the plant when the leaf drops off (Hughes, 1981) and transferred to the litter layer where they can affect litter decomposition, an important source of soil nutrients. Changes in litter decomposition processes influence nutrient cycling in the soil and limit the supply of essential nutrients. Both Cotrufo et al. (1995) and Nikliňska et al. (1998) point out that heavy metals affect forest litter decomposition. Cotrufo et al. (1995) observed that decomposition of oak leaves containing Fe, Zn, Cu, Cr, Ni, and Pb was influenced strongly during the early stages by metal contamination. Fungal mycelia were significantly less abundant in litter and soil in contaminated sites when compared with control sites. Nikliňska et al. (1998) stated that toxic effects of heavy metals on soil respiration rate have been reported by many scientists, and that, in polluted environments, this results in accumulation of undecomposed organic matter. However, they state that results of experiments should identify the most important "natural" factors affecting soil/litter sensitivity because the

effects of heavy metals on respiration rates are dose-dependent on the dose of heavy metals, the type of litter, types of metals deposited, and the storage time before respiration tests are made.

Trace metals, particularly heavy metals (e.g., Cd, Cu, Pb, Cr, Hg, Ni, Zn) have the greatest potential for influencing forest growth (Smith, 1991). Experimental data indicate that the broadest spectrum of growth suppression of foliar microflora resulted from Fe, Al, and Zn. These three metals also inhibited fungal spore formation, as did Cd, Cr, Mg, and Ni (see Smith, 1990c). In the field, the greatest injury occurs from pollution near mining, smelting, and other industrial sources (Ormrod, 1984). Direct metal phytotoxicity can occur only if the metal can move from the surface into the leaf or directly from the soil into the root.

Organic Compounds

Primary and secondary organic compounds formed in the atmosphere, the effects of some of which are discussed below, have been variably referred to under the following terms: toxic substances, hazardous air pollutants (HAPs), air toxics, semivolatile organic compounds (SVOCs), pesticides, and persistent organic pollutants (POPs). Again, it should be remembered that chemical substances denoted by such headings are not criteria air pollutants controlled by the National Ambient Air Quality Standards under Section 109 of the Clean Air Act (CAA), but rather are controlled under Sect.112, Hazardous Air Pollutants (U.S. Code, 1991). Their possible effects on humans and ecosystems are discussed in a number of government documents and in many other publications. They are mentioned here because many of the chemical compounds are partitioned between gas and particle phases in the atmosphere. As particles, they can become airborne, be distributed over a wide area, and affect remote ecosystems. Some of the chemical compounds are of concern because they may reach toxic levels in food chains of both animals and humans; whereas others tend to decrease or maintain the same toxicity as they move through the food chain. Some examples of movement through food chains are provided below.

Many chemical compounds from a variety of anthropogenic sources are released into the ambient air (see Section 4.2.1). In the atmosphere, the emitted compounds initially go through a mixing process, and the airborne particles then are distributed over a wide area and ultimately deposited on ecosystem components. Atmospheric deposition of polychlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins and dibenzofurans (PCDD/DFs), as an example, can be divided into three different

forms: (1) dry gaseous, (2) dry particle-bound, and (3) wet deposition. Dry particle-bound deposition occurs when the PM containing the pollutant is deposited on the plant surface; whereas wet deposition ranges from hail to rain to fog and dewfall (McLachlan, 1996b).

Human exposure to PCDD/DFs has been demonstrated to be caused almost exclusively by the ingestion of animal fat from fish, meat, and dairy products. Almost half of all human exposure to PCDD/DFs is caused by consumption of beef and dairy products (McLachlan, 1996b). Cattle obtain most of their PCDD/DFs though grass. Therefore, the grass → cattle → milk/beef pathway is critical for human exposure. It has been shown that root uptake/ translocation is an insignificant pathway of PCDD/DFs compared to absorption via aerial plant parts. Wet and dry particle deposition are the most important for the accumulation of the higher chlorinated congeners in vegetation. The persistence of PCDD/DFs in plants has not been investigated extensively; however, biodegradation probably does not occur in that these compounds are found primarily in the lipophilic cuticle and are very resistant to microbial degradation (McLachlan, 1996b). Feed contaminated with soil containing the pollutant can be another source of exposure of beef and dairy cattle, as well as chickens. The PCDD/DFs levels are near a steady state in milk cows and laying hens; however, animals raised for meat production (such as beef cattle and pigs) may accumulate large amounts. Beef cattle and pigs cannot excrete the contaminants in a lipid-rich matrix such as milk or eggs. Thus, all of the PCDD/DFs ingested are stored in the body. In agricultural food chains, there is a biodilution of PCDD/DFs, with the fugacity decreasing by up to three orders of magnitude between the air and cows milk (McLachlan, 1996b). Fürst et al. (1993), based on surveys to determine the factors that influence the presence of PCDD/DF in cows milk, earlier concluded that regardless of which pathway, soil → grass → cow or air → grass → cow, it was the congener of the chemical that was most important.

Chlorinated persistent organic pollutants (POPs), such as PCBs, PCDFs, and PCDDs, can be transported as particles through the atmosphere from industrial and agricultural sources; be brought down via wet and dry deposition in remote regions, such as the Arctic; and have been detected in all levels of the Arctic food chain (Oehme et al., 1995). High concentrations of PCB (1 to 10 ppm) were found in seals, but the concentrations increased to 10 to 100 ppm in polar bears. The polar bear is the top predator in the Arctic and feeds preferentially on ringed seals and, to a lesser extent, on other seal species. Bioconcentration factors of organochlorines in the

Arctic food web, reaching 10^7 for fish and seals, are biomagnified in polar bears (Oehme et al., 1995). Polychlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins and polychlorinated dibenzofurans have also been found in seals (Oehme et al., 1995). Milk taken from anesthetized polar bears was also found to contain PCDD/DF. Very little is known regarding the intake of milk by polar bear cubs. However, estimates of the intake of milk containing detectable levels of PCDD/DF and PCB and the additional consumption of seal blubber confirm that these pollutants are passed on to the next generation (Oehme et al., 1995).

Section 112 of the CAA provides the legislative basis for U.S. hazardous air pollutant (HAP) programs. In response to mounting evidence that air pollution contributes to water pollution, Congress included Section 112m (*Atmospheric Deposition to Great Lakes and Coastal Waters*) in the 1990 CAA Amendments that direct the EPA to establish a research program on atmospheric deposition of HAPS to the "Great Waters."

Actions taken by EPA and others to evaluate and control sources of Great Waters pollutants of concern appear to have positively affected trends in pollutant concentrations measured in air, sediment, and biota. Details concerning these effects may be found in *Deposition of Air Pollutants to the Great Waters*, Third Report to Congress (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000a). The Third Report (EPA-453/R-00-005, June 2000), like the First and Second Reports to Congress, focuses on 15 pollutants of concern, including pesticides, metal compounds, chlorinated organic compounds, and nitrogen compounds. The new scientific information in the Third Report supports and builds on three broad conclusions presented in the previous two EPA Reports to Congress:

(1) Atmospheric deposition from human activities can be a significant contributor of toxic chemicals and nitrogen compounds to the Great Waters. The relative importance of atmospheric loading for a particular chemical in a water body depends on many factors (e.g., characteristics of the water body, properties of the chemical, and the kind and amount of atmospheric deposition versus water discharges).

(2) A plausible link exists between emissions of toxic pollutants of concern into the air above the Great Waters; the deposition of these pollutants (and their transformation products); and the concentrations of these pollutants found in the water, sediments, and biota, especially fish and shellfish. For mercury, fate and transport modeling and exposure assessments predict that the anthropogenic contribution to the total amount of methylmercury in fish is, in part, the result of anthropogenic mercury releases from industrial and combustion sources increasing mercury body burdens (i.e., concentrations) in fish. Also, the consumption of fish is the dominant pathway of

exposure to methylmercury for fish-consuming humans and wildlife. However, what is known about each stage of this process varies with each pollutant (for instance, the chemical species of the emissions and its transformation in the atmosphere).

(3) Airborne emissions from local as well as distant sources, from both within and outside the United States, contribute pollutant loadings to waters through atmospheric deposition. Determining the relative roles of particular sources — local, regional, national, and possibly global, as well as anthropogenic, natural, and reemission of pollutants — contributing to specific water bodies is complex, requiring careful monitoring, atmospheric modeling, and other analytical techniques.

Response to Indirect Effects of Particulate Matter

The presence of PM in the atmosphere directly affects vegetation following physical contact with foliar surfaces (as discussed above), but in many cases the more significant effects are indirect. These effects may be mediated by suspended PM (i.e., through effects on radiation and climate) and by particles that pass through vegetative canopies to reach the soil. Effects mediated through the atmosphere are considered briefly below and in greater detail later, under Section 4.5.

The major indirect plant responses are chiefly soil-mediated and depend primarily on the chemical composition of the individual stressors deposited in PM. The chemical stressors must be bioavailable in order to produce an effect. The effects of exposures may result in changes in biota patterns and in chemical/physical soil conditions that affect ecological processes, such as nutrient cycling and uptake by plants.

The soil environment (composed of mineral and organic matter, water, air, and a vast array of bacteria, fungi, algae, actinomycetes, protozoa, nematodes, and arthropods) is one of the most dynamic sites of biological interactions in nature (Wall and Moore, 1999; Alexander, 1977). The quantity of organisms in soils varies by locality. Bacteria and fungi are usually most abundant in the rhizosphere, the soil around plant roots that all mineral nutrients must pass through. Bacteria and fungi benefit from the nutrients in the root exudates (chiefly sugars) in the soil and, in turn, they play an essential role by making mineral nutrients available for plant uptake (Wall and Moore, 1999; Rovira and Davey, 1974). Their activities create chemical and biological changes in the rhizosphere by decomposing organic matter and making inorganic minerals available for plant uptake. Bacteria are essential in the nitrogen and sulfur cycles and make these elements available for plant uptake and growth (see Section 4.3.3). Fungi are

directly essential to plant growth. Attracted to their roots by the exudates, they develop mycorrhizae in a symbiotic fungus-plant relationship, that is integral in the uptake of the mineral nutrients (Allen, 1991). The impact in ecosystems of PM, particularly nitrates, sulfates, and metals, is determined by their effects on the growth of the bacteria involved in nutrient cycling and the mycorrhizal fungi involved in plant nutrient uptake.

Atmospheric Turbidity: Effects on Direct Beam and Photosynthetically Active Radiation. Photosynthetic processes underlie the contribution of vegetative surfaces to nutrient and energy cycling. The characteristics and net receipts of environmental radiation determine the rates of both photosynthesis and the heat-driven process of water cycling. Atmospheric turbidity due to particulate loading can substantially alter the characteristics and net receipts of solar radiation. One measure of atmospheric turbidity, Linke's turbidity factor, T, can be derived as a direct function of light extinction by solid particles. It is defined as the ratio of the total extinction coefficient and the extinction due exclusively to gases:

$$T = \sigma/\sigma_g = 1 + w\sigma_w/\sigma_g + s\sigma_s/\sigma_g \qquad (4\text{-}6)$$

where s and w are the relative concentrations of dust and water vapor in the atmosphere, and σ_s and σ_w are the wavelength-dependent scattering coefficients for solid, dry particles and water vapor, respectively. The scattering coefficients are in units of inverse distance, such as km^{-1} (Rosenberg et al., 1983). According to this expression, a clean atmosphere would have a turbidity value of 1. Given that turbidity and visibility are both functions of light scattering, the trends in, and physical processes underlying, reduced visibility discussed in Section 4.3 are directly relevant to the discussion of radiative effects on vegetation due to PM.

Turbidity, as defined above, describes the degree of scattering occurring in the atmosphere due to particles and gases. Total, particle-based extinction, however, is the sum of both scattering and absorption. Absorption of short-wavelength solar radiation reduces the amount of radiation reaching the Earth's surface and leads to atmospheric heating. If the absorbing particles re-radiate in the infrared range, some of this energy is lost as long-wave re-radiation to space. The balance of this energy is captured at the surface as down-welling infrared radiation. Canopy temperature and transpirational water use by vegetation are particularly sensitive to

long-wave, infrared radiation. Atmospheric heating by particles reduces vertical temperature gradients, potentially reducing the intensity of atmospheric turbulent mixing. The magnitude of such potential effects on turbulent transport within canopies remains unknown although the damping of eddy transport may inhibit canopy gas exchange. Suppressed tropospheric mixing could also intensify local temperature inversions and increase the severity of pollution episodes (Pueschel, 1993) with direct inhibitory effects on photosynthetic processes.

Atmospheric turbidity increases the intensity of diffuse (sky) radiation (Hoyt, 1978). In a clear atmosphere, diffuse radiation may be on the order of 10% of total solar radiation (Choudhury, 1987). However, in highly turbid, humid conditions, this fraction may increase, to as much as 100% of the incident solar intensity in extreme cases. The direct-radiation diffuse ratio is highest at solar noon and lowest near dawn or dusk when the path length through the atmosphere is longest. The wavelength dependence of particle scattering induces an enrichment of PAR with respect to total or direct beam radiation. The influence of this enrichment on plant life is discussed in the next section.

Aerosols produced by incomplete combustion, from forest fires to specifically anthropogenic processes such as diesel fuel combustion, contain significant fractions of black carbon which absorbs across the solar and terrestrial radiation spectra. The presence of absorbing aerosols reduces the ratio of photosynthetically active radiation to total radiation received at the surface, potentially reducing photosynthetic water uptake efficiency. The net effect of aerosol absorption on the surface depends on the relative magnitudes of the particulate absorption coefficients in the visible and infrared area and on the albedo of the Earth's surface.

The greater effect of particulate loading on visibility and turbidity and, therefore, radiation receipts by the biosphere, is due to scattering. Non-absorbing, scattering aerosols raise the overall albedo of the atmosphere and reduce the amount of radiation reaching the surface by the amount reflected or scattered back into space. Analysis of data collected by a global network of thermopile pyranometers operated by the World Meteorological Organization (WHO) show a 50-year global trend of a 2.7% per decade reduction in the amount of solar radiation reaching the Earth's surface. This has been associated with an increasing global albedo caused by an increasing abundance of atmospheric particles. By evaluating the WMO data set with four different approaches to the statistical analyses, Stanhill and Cohen (2001) have estimated that average global solar radiation receipts have declined by 20 W m^{-2} since 1958. Examples of

individual measurement sites include Barrow, Alaska (71 °N), where the average solar irradiance from 1963 to 1993 was 100.9 W m^{-2} and the estimated linear trend was -0.23% per year; and Jerusalem, Israel (32 °N), where the average solar irradiance from 1954 to 1994 was 244.2 W m^{-2} and the estimated linear trend was -0.37% per year. This phenomenon has been labeled "global dimming."

Increased Turbidity and Altered Radiative Flux: Effects on Vegetative Processes. In a detailed canopy-response model (e.g., Choudhury, 1987), radiation is considered in its direct and diffuse components. Foliar interception by canopy elements is considered for both up- and down-welling radiation (a two-stream approximation). In this case, the effect of atmospheric PM on turbidity influences canopy processes both by radiation attenuation and by influencing the efficiency of radiation interception throughout the canopy through conversion of direct to diffuse radiation (Hoyt, 1978). Diffuse radiation is more uniformly distributed throughout the canopy and increases canopy photosynthetic productivity by distributing radiation to lower leaves. The treatment of down-welling direct-beam radiation in the two-stream approach remains an elaboration of the simplified Beer's Law analogy with solar angle, leaf area distribution, and orientation individually parameterized (Choudhury, 1987). Diffuse down-welling radiation is a function of diffuse and direct radiation at the top of the canopy and penetration within the canopy according to cumulative leaf area density and foliage orientation. Diffuse up-welling radiation results from scattering and reflectance of both direct and diffuse down-welling radiation within the canopy and by the soil.

Rochette et al. (1996) conducted simultaneous measurements of radiation and water use efficiencies by maize and found that, in the absence of water stress and with adequate fertilization, 90% of all variation in crop net photosynthesis (P-n) could be explained by variations in PAR. Alternatively, an evaluation of the available experimental literature and statistics on crop yields by Stanhill and Cohen (2001) indicate that plant productivity is more affected by changes in evapotranspiration induced by changes in the amount of solar radiation plants receive than by changes in the amount of PAR plants receive.

The enrichment in PAR present in diffuse radiation appears, however, to offset a portion of the effect of an increased atmospheric albedo due to atmospheric particles. An observational and theoretical study by Bange et al. (1997) of the level of radiation use efficiency (RUE) of

sunflowers indicated a degree of compensation for reduced incident radiation by a proportional increase in diffuse radiation. Variables measured by Bange et al. (1997) included biomass, phenology, leaf area, canopy light extinction, grain size, and harvest index. Crops subject to reduced direct beam/increased diffuse radiation produced biomass, phenology, leaf area and canopy light extinction at leaves similar to unshaded crops but yielded smaller grains and a lower harvest index. RUE was also seen to improve for soybeans and maize with a proportional increase in diffuse radiation with respect to direct beam (Sinclair et al., 1992; Healey et al., 1998) although the effect on harvest index was not indicated. Gu et al. (2002) compared the relative efficiencies of canopy photosynthesis to diffuse and direct PAR for a Scots pine forest, an aspen forest, a mixed deciduous forest, a tall grass prairie, and a winter wheat crop. They concluded (1) diffuse radiation over direct radiation results in higher light use efficiencies by plant canopies, (2) diffuse radiation has much less tendency to cause canopy photosynthetic saturation, (3) the advantages of diffuse radiation over direct radiation increase with radiation level, (4) temperature as well as vapor pressure deficit can cause different responses in diffuse and direct canopy photosynthesis, indicating that their effects on terrestrial ecosystem carbon assimilation may depend upon radiation regimes, i.e., sky conditions.

The potentially significant effect of regional haze on the yield of crops because of reduction in solar radiation has been examined by Chameides et al. (1999). Using a case study approach, Chameides et al. (1999) studied the effects of regional haze on crop production in China where regional haze is especially severe. A simplified assessment of the direct effect of atmospheric aerosols on agriculture suggests that yields of approximately 70% of crops are being depressed by at least 3 to 5% by regional scale air pollution and its associated haze (Chameides et al., 1999).

Effects of Nitrogen Deposition. Nitrogen is required by all organisms. It is a major constituent of the nucleic acids that determine the genetic character of all living things and the enzyme proteins that drive the metabolic machinery of every living cell (Galloway, 1998; Galloway and Cowling, 2002; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993). Though nitrogen composes 80% of the total mass of the Earth's atmosphere, it is not biologically available. Nitrogen fixation is accomplished in nature by certain unique organisms that have developed the capability of converting N_2 to biologically active reduced forms of nitrogen such as ammonia,

amines, and amino acids, which are the structural constituents of proteins and nucleic acids (Galloway and Cowling, 2002; Hornung and Langan, 1999; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993).

Nitrogen has long been recognized as the nutrient most important for plant growth. It is of overriding importance in plant metabolism and, to a large extent, governs the utilization of phosphorus, potassium, and other nutrients. Most of the nitrogen in soils is associated with organic matter. Typically, the availability of nitrogen via the nitrogen cycle controls net primary productivity, and possibly, the decomposition rate of plant litter. Photosynthesis is influenced by nitrogen uptake in that ~75% of the nitrogen in a plant leaf is used during the process of photosynthesis. The nitrogen-photosynthesis relationship is, therefore, critical to the growth of trees and other plants (Hornung and Langan, 1999; Chapin et al., 1987). Plants usually obtain nitrogen directly from the soil through their roots by absorbing NH_4^+ or NO_3^-, or it is formed by symbiotic organisms (e.g., bacteria, blue-green algae) in the roots.

Because nitrogen is not readily available and is usually in short supply, it is the chief element in agricultural fertilizers (Hornung and Langan, 1999). The realization of the importance of nitrogen in crop production resulted in a search for natural nitrogen sources such as guano and nitrate deposits. The invention of the Haber-Bosch process in 1913 made reactive nitrogen (Nr) available for use in food production, and more than half of the food eaten by the peoples of the world today is produced using fertilizer produced by this process (Galloway, 1998; Galloway and Cowling, 2002).

In nature, nitrogen may be divided into two groups: nonreactive (N_2) and reactive (Nr) nitrogen. Reactive N includes all biologically, photochemically, and radioactively active nitrogen compounds in the Earth's atmosphere and biosphere (Galloway et al., 2003). Among those included are the inorganic reduced forms of nitrogen (e.g., NH_3 and NH_4^+), inorganic oxidized forms (e.g., NO_x, HNO_3, N_2O, and NO_3^-), and organic compounds (e.g., urea, amine, proteins, and nucleic acids) (Galloway et al., 2003).

Food production continues to account for most of the newly created Nr . However, since around 1965, the magnitude of Nr created by humans began to exceed natural terrestrial creation of Nr and its conversion back to N_2 by denitrification. The overall increase in global Nr is the result of three main causes: (1) widespread cultivation of legumes, rice, and other crops that promote conversion of N_2 to organic nitrogen through biological nitrogen fixation;

(2) combustion of fossil fuels, which converts both atmospheric N_2 and fossil nitrogen to reactive NO_x; and (3) the Haber-Bosch process, which converts nonreactive NH_3 to sustain food production and some industrial activities (Galloway and Cowling, 2002; Galloway et al., 2003).

Reactive nitrogen is now accumulating in the environment on all spatial scales $\frac{1}{m}$ local, regional and global (Galloway, 1998; Galloway and Cowling, 2002; Galloway et al. 2003). As a result, Nr is accumulating in various environmental reservoirs, e.g., the atmosphere, soils and waters (Galloway and Cowling, 2002). The accumulation of Nr in the environment has effects on humans and ecosystems (Rabalais, 2002; van Egmond et al., 2002; Galloway, 1998).

Large uncertainties regarding the rates of Nr accumulation in the various reservoirs limits our ability to determine the temporal and spatial distribution of environmental effects. These uncertainties are of great significance because of the sequential nature of Nr on environmental processes (Galloway and Cowling, 2002). The sequence of transfers, transformations, and environmental effects is referred to as the nitrogen cascade (Figure 4-15) (Galloway and Cowling, 2002; Galloway et al, 2003). A single atom of new NH_x or NO_x can alter a wide array of biogeochemical processes and exchanges among environmental reservoirs.

The results of the Nr cascade in the global system and the wide variety of changes in the nitrogen cycle are both beneficial and detrimental to humans and to ecosystems (Galloway and Cowling, 2002; Galloway et al., 2003). Though the synthetic fertilizers used in cultivation and cultivation-induced bacterial nitrogen fertilization (BNF) sustain a large portion of the world's population, there are consequences: (1) the wide dispersal of Nr by hydrological and atmospheric transport; (2) the accumulation of Nr in the environment because the rates of its creation are greater than the rates of its removal through denitrification to nonreactive N_2; (3) Nr creation and accumulation is projected to continue to increase in the future as per capita use of resources by human populations increases; and (4) Nr accumulation contributes to many contemporary environmental problems (Galloway et al., 2003).

Among the contemporary environmental problems as listed in Galloway et al. (2003) are the following:

- increases in Nr lead to production of tropospheric ozone and aerosols and the associated human health problems (Wolfe and Patz, 2002).

- productivity increases in forests and grasslands and then decreases wherever atmospheric Nr deposition increases significantly and critical thresholds are exceeded; Nr additions probably also decrease biodiversity in many natural habitats (Aber et al., 1995);
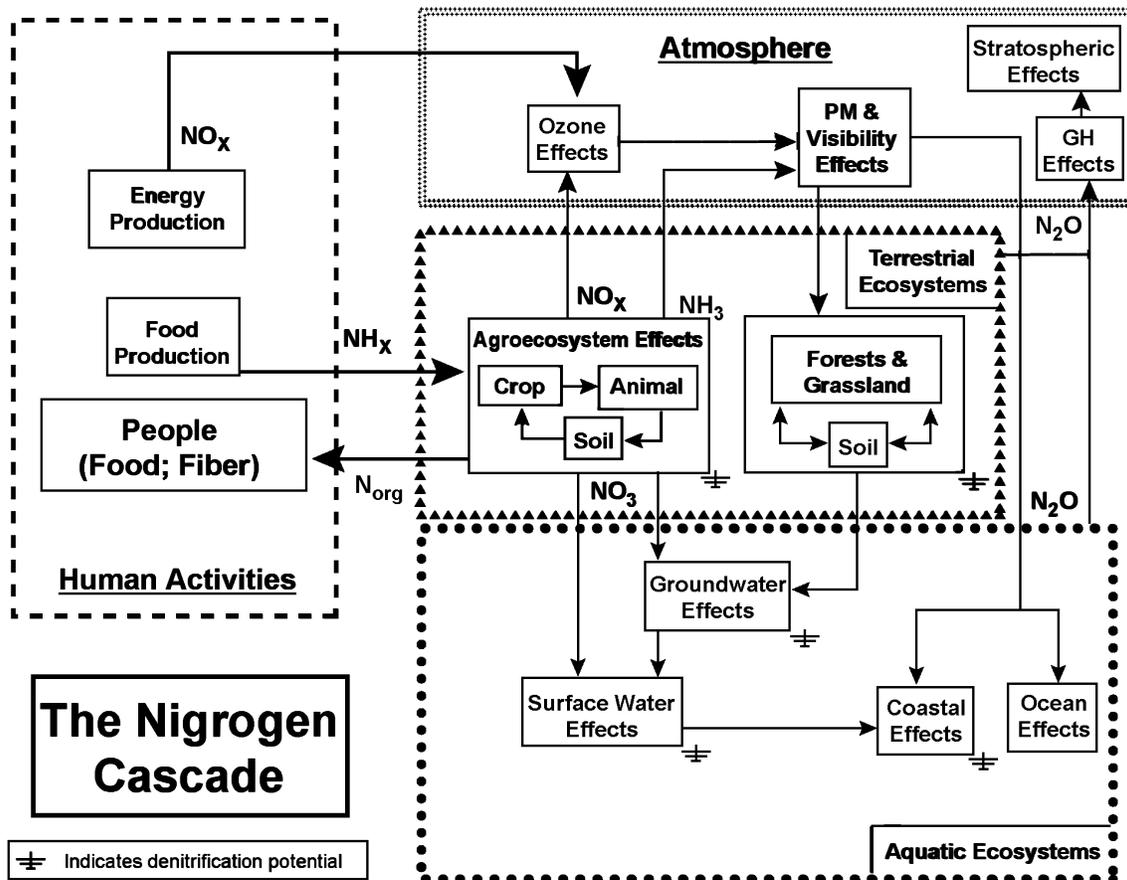
Figure 4-15. Illustration of the nitrogen cascade showing the movement of the human-produced reactive nitrogen (Nr) as it cycles through the various environmental reservoirs in the atmosphere, terrestrial ecosystems, and aquatic ecosystems.

Source: Galloway et al. (2003).

- reactive nitrogen in association with sulfur is responsible for acidification and loss of biodiversity in lakes and streams in many regions of the world (Vitousek et al., 1997);

- reactive nitrogen is responsible for eutrophication, hypoxia, loss of biodiversity, and habitat degradation in coastal ecosystems. It is now considered the biggest pollution problem in coastal waters (Rabalais, 2002);

- reactive nitrogen contributes to global climate change and stratospheric ozone depletion, both of which have an effect on the health of humans and ecosystems (Cowling et al., 1998).

The effect of increasing nitrogen inputs (e.g., NO_x, NO_3^-, HNO_3) on the nitrogen cycle in forests, wetlands, and aquatic ecosystems is discussed in detail elsewhere (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993, 1997a; Garner, 1994; World Health Organization, 1997).

The deposition of nitrogen in the United States from human activity has doubled between 1961 and 1997 due mainly to the use of inorganic nitrogen fertilizers and NO_x emissions from fossil fuel combustion, with the largest increase occurring in the 1960s and 1970s (Howarth et al., 2002). Among the most important effects of chronic nitrogen deposition are changes in the composition of plant communities, disruptions in nutrient cycling, increased soil emissions of nitrogenous greenhouse gases, accumulation of nitrogen compounds in the soil with enhanced availability of nitrate or ammonium, soil-mediated effects of acidification, and increased susceptibility to stress factors in plants (Fenn et al., 1998; Bobbink et al., 1998). A major concern is "nitrogen saturation," the result of the atmospheric deposition of large amounts of particulate nitrates. Nitrogen saturation results when additions to soil background nitrogen (nitrogen loading) exceed the capacity of plants and soil microorganisms to utilize and retain nitrogen (Aber et al., 1989, 1998; Garner, 1994; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993). Under these circumstances, disruptions of ecosystem functions may result (Hornung and Langan, 1999).

Possible ecosystem responses to nitrate saturation, as postulated by Aber and coworkers (Aber et al., 1989), include (1) a permanent increase in foliar nitrogen and reduced foliar phosphorus and lignin caused by the lower availability of carbon, phosphorus, and water; (2) reduced productivity in conifer stands because of disruptions of physiological function; (3) decreased root biomass and increased nitrification and nitrate leaching; and (4) reduced soil fertility, resulting from increased cation leaching, increased nitrate and aluminum concentrations in streams, and decreased water quality. Nitrate saturation implies that some resource other than nitrogen is limiting biotic function. Water and phosphorus and carbon are the resources most likely to be the secondary limiting factors for plants and microorganisms, respectively (Aber et al., 1989). The appearance of nitrogen in soil solutions is an early symptom of excess nitrogen. In the final stage, disruption of forest structure becomes visible (Garner, 1994).

Changes in nitrogen supply can have a considerable effect on an ecosystem's nutrient balance (Waring, 1987). Large chronic additions of nitrogen disrupt normal nutrient cycling and alter many plant and soil processes involved in nitrogen cycling (Aber et al., 1989). Among the

processes affected are (1) nutrient uptake and allocation in plants, (2) litter production, (3) immobilization (includes ammonification [the release of ammonia] and nitrification [the conversion of ammonia to nitrate during decay of litter and soil organic matter]), and (4) nitrate leaching and trace gas emissions (Figure 4-16) (Aber et al., 1989; Garner 1994).
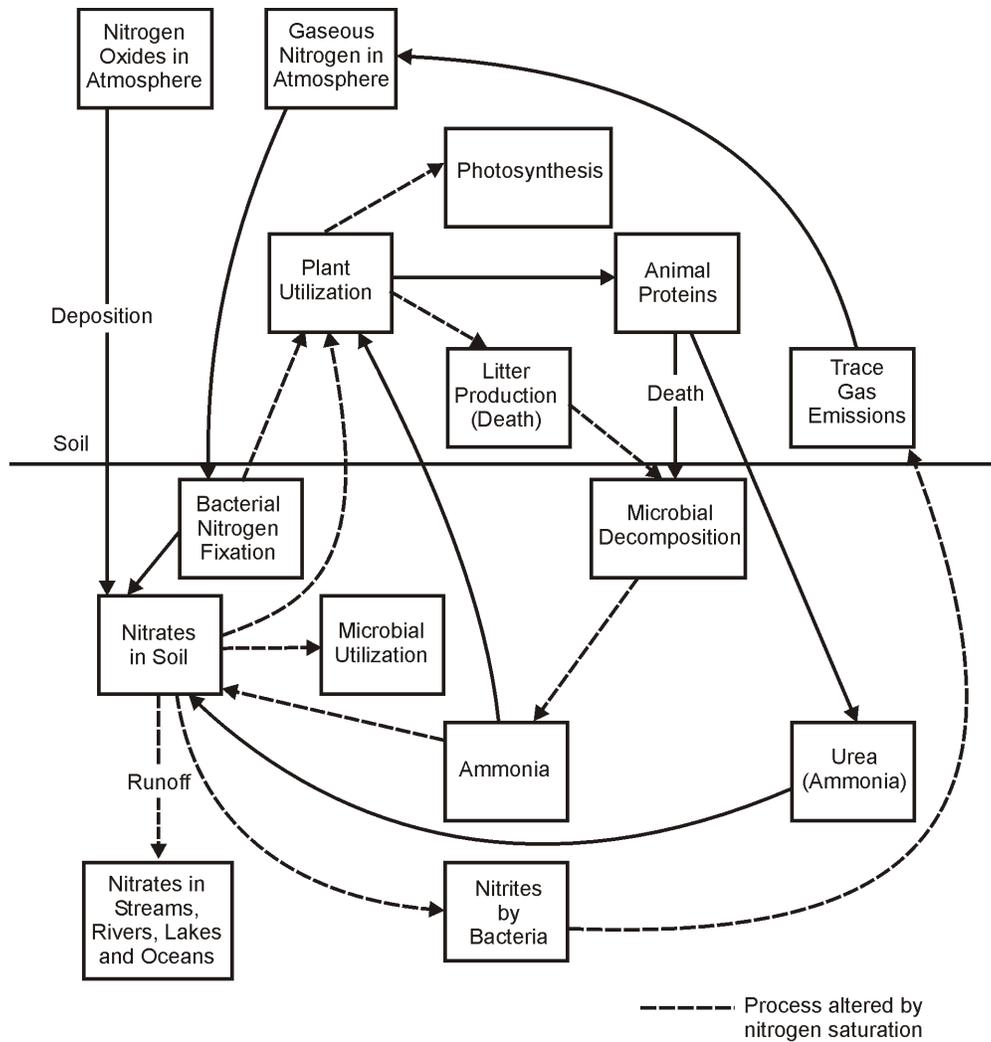
Figure 4-16. Nitrogen cycle (dotted lines indicate processes altered by nitrogen saturation).

Source: Garner (1994).

Subsequent studies have shown that, although an increase in nitrogen mineralization occurs initially (i.e., the conversion of soil organic matter to nitrogen in available form [see item 3 above]), not nitrogen mineralization rates are reduced under nitrogen-enriched conditions. Aber et al. (1998) hypothesized that mycorrhizal assimilation and exudation, using photosynthate from the host plant as the carbon source, is the dominant process involved in immobilization of nitrogen. In addition, studies suggested that soil microbial communities change from predominantly fungal (mycorrhizal) communities predominately bacterial during nitrate saturation (Aber et al., 1998).

The growth of most forests in North America is limited by the nitrogen supply. Severe symptoms of nitrogen saturation, however, have been observed in high-elevation, nonaggrading spruce-fir ecosystems in the Appalachian Mountains, as well as in the eastern hardwood watersheds at Fernow Experimental Forest near Parsons, WV. Mixed conifer forests and chaparral watersheds with high smog exposure in the Los Angeles Air Basin also are nitrogen saturated and exhibit the highest stream water NO_3^- concentrations for wildlands in North America (Bytnerowicz and Fenn, 1996; Fenn et al., 1998). Forests in southern California, the southwestern Sierra Nevada in central California, and the Front Range in northern Colorado have all been exposed to highly elevated nitrogen deposition, and nitrogen-saturated watersheds have been reported in the above mentioned areas. Annual nitrogen additions through deposition (6 to 11 kg ha^{-1} year^{-1}as through fall) in the southwestern Sierra Nevada are similar to the nitrogen storage (4 kg ha^{-1} year^{-1}) in vegetation growth increment of western forests suggesting that current nitrogen deposition rates may be near the assimilation capacity of the overstory vegetation. Ongoing urban expansion will increase the potential for nitrogen saturation of forests from urban sources (e.g., Salt Lake City, Seattle, Tucson, Denver, central and southern California) unless there are improved emission controls (Fenn et al., 1998).

Atmospherically deposited nitrogen also can act as a fertilizer in soil low in nitrogen. Not all plants, however, are capable of utilizing extra nitrogen, as plants vary in their ability to absorb NH_4^+ and NO_3^- (Chapin, et al., 1987). Inputs of nitrogen to natural ecosystems that alleviate deficiencies and increase growth of some plants can alter competitive relationships and alter species composition and diversity (Ellenberg, 1987; Kenk and Fischer, 1988; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993).

Not all forest ecosystems react in the same manner to nitrogen deposition. High-elevation alpine watersheds in the Colorado Front Range (Bowman, 2000) and a deciduous forest in Ontario, Canada also are naturally saturated even though nitrogen deposition has been moderate ($\approx$8 kg ha^{-1} year^{-1}). The nitrogen-saturated forests in North America, including estimated inputs and outputs, are shown in Table 4-14 (Fenn et al., 1998). The Harvard Forest hardwood stand in Massachusetts, however, has absorbed > 900 kg N/ha without significant NO_3^- leaching during an 8-year nitrogen amendment study (Table 4-14) (Fenn et al.,1998). Nitrate leaching losses were high, on the other hand, in the Harvard Forest pine sites suggesting that deciduous forests may have a greater capacity for nitrogen retention. In the 8-year experimental study (1988 to 1996), nitrate leaching was observed in the pine stand after the first year (1989) in the high-nitrogen plots. Further increases were observed in 1995 and 1996, while the hardwood stand did not show significant increases in NO_3^- leaching until 1996. The sharp contrast in the response of the pine and hardwood stands indicates that the mosaic of community types across the landscape must be considered when determining the regional scale response to nitrogen deposition (Magill et al., 2000). Johnson et al. (1991a) reported that measurements showing the leaching of NO_3^- and Al^{+3} from high elevation forests in the Great Smoky Mountains indicate that these forests have reached saturation.

Because the competitive equilibrium of plants in any community is finely balanced, the alteration of one of any number of environmental parameters, (e.g., continued nitrogen additions) can change the vegetation structure of an ecosystem (Bobbink, 1998; Skeffington and Wilson, 1988). Increases in soil nitrogen play a selective role. When nitrogen becomes more readily available, plants adapted to living in an environment of low nitrogen availability will be replaced by plants capable of using increased nitrogen because they have a competitive advantage.

Plant succession patterns and biodiversity are affected significantly by chronic nitrogen additions in some North American ecosystems (Figure 4-17). The location of nitrogen saturated ecosystems in North America, and the steps leading to nitrogen saturation, are indicated on the map in Figure 4-16. Conceptual models of regional nitrogen saturation indicate saturation in New England, in the Colorado alpine ecosystems and in California forests. Fenn et al. (1998) reported that long-term nitrogen fertilization studies in both New England and Europe, as well, suggest that some forests receiving chronic inputs of nitrogen may decline in productivity and

TABLE 4-14. NITROGEN-SATURATED FORESTS IN NORTH AMERICA, INCLUDING ESTIMATED N INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

Location	Forest Type	Elevation (m)	N Input (kg/ha/year)	N Output (kg/ha/year)	Reference
Adirondack Mts. northeastern New York	Northern hardwoods or hardwood/ conifer mix	396-661	9.3 [a]	Stage 1 N loss [b]	Driscoll and Van Dreason (1993)
Catskill Mts., southeastern New York	Mainly hardwood; some eastern hemlock	335-675	10.2 [a]	Stage 1 and 2 N loss [b]	Stoddard (1994)
Turkey Lakes Watershed, Ontario, Canada	Sugar maple and yellow birch	350-400	7.0-7.7 (as throughfall)	17.9-23.6	Foster et al. (1989); Johnson and Lindberg (1992a)
Whitetop Mt., southwestern Virginia	Red spruce	1650	32 [c]	47 [c]	Joslin and Wolfe (1992); Joslin et al. (1992)
Fernow, West Virginia	Mixed hardwood	735-870	15-20	6.1	Gilliam et al. (1996); Peterjohn et al. (1996)
Great Smoky Mts. National Park, Tennessee	American beech	1600	3.1 [d]	2.9	Johnson and Lindberg (1992b)
Great Smoky Mts. National Park, Becking Site, North Carolina	Red spruce	1800	10.3 [d]	19.2	Johnson et al. (1991a)
Great Smokey Mts. National Park, Tower Site, North Carolina	Red spruce	1740	26.6	20.3	Johnson et al. (1991a)
Front Range, Colorado	Alpine tundra, subalpine conifer	3000-4000	7.5-8.0	7.5	Williams et al. (1996)
San Dimas, San Gabriel Mts., southern California	Chapparral and grasslands	580-1080	23.3	0.04-19.4	Riggan et al. (1985)
Camp Paivika, San Bernadino Mts., southern California	Mixed conifer	1600	30	7-26 [f]	Fenn et al. (1996)
Klamath Mts, northern California	Western coniferous	NA	Mainly geologic [g]	NA [g]	Dahlgren (1994)
Thompson Forest, Cascade Mts., Washington	Red alder	220	4.7 plus > 100 as N$_2$ fixation	38.9	Johnson and Lindberg (1992b)

[a] Estimated total N deposition from wet deposition data is from Driscoll et al. (1991) for the Adirondacks, and from Stoddard and Murdoch (1991) for the Catskills. Total deposition was estimated based on the wet deposition: total N deposition ratio (0.56) at Huntington Forest in the Adirondacks (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992b). Nitrogen deposition can be higher in some areas, especially at high-elevation sites such as Whiteface Mountain (15.9 kg/ha/year; Johnson and Lindberg, 1992b).

[b] Stage 1 and 2 of N loss according to the watershed conceptual model of Stoddard (1994). Nitrogen discharge (kg/ha/year) data are not available; only stream water NO$_3^-$ concentration trend data were collected.

[c] Values appear high compared to other sites, especially N leaching losses. Joslin and Wolfe (1992) concede that "there is considerable uncertainty associated with the estimates of atmospheric deposition and leaching fluxes." However, elevated NO$_3^-$ concentrations in soil solution, and lack of a growth response to N fertilization (Joslin and Wolfe, 1994) support the hypothesis that the forest at Whitetop Mountain is N saturated.

[d] Estimated total N deposition from throughfall data. Total deposition was estimated based on the throughfall/total N deposition ratio from the nearby Smokies Tower site (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992b).

[e] Annual throughfall deposition to the chaparral ecosystem.

[f] Nitrogen output is from unpublished streamwater data (Fenn and Poth, 1999). The low value represents a year of average precipitation, and the high value is for 1995, when precipitation was nearly double the long-term average. Nitrogen output includes N export in stream water and to groundwater.

[g] Annual input and output data are not known, although N deposition in this forest is probably typical for much of the rural western United States (2-3 kg N/ha/year; Young et al., 1988). Excess N is from weathering of ammonium in mica schist bedrock. The ammonium was rapidly nitrified, leading to high NO$_3^-$ concentrations in soil solution (Dahlgren, 1994).

♦ N-Saturated Ecosystems in North America
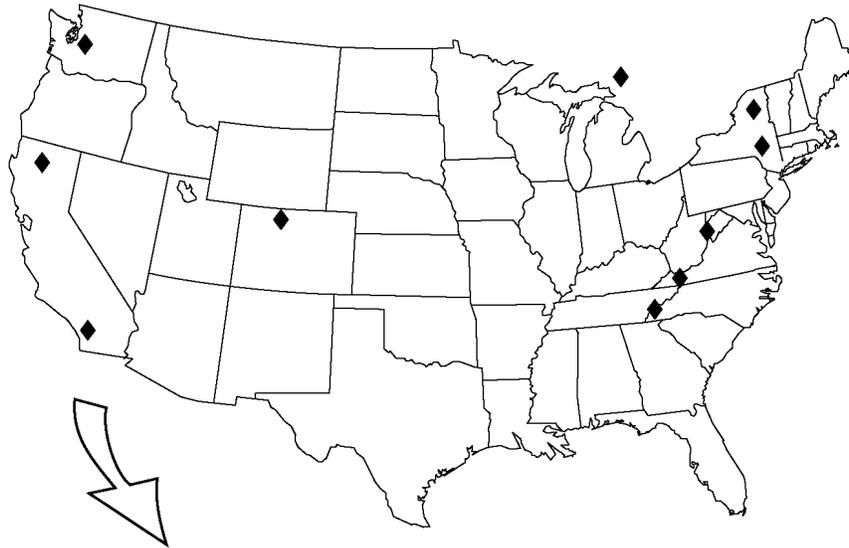
Review of Ecosystem Effects and Responses to Excess N

1. Nitrogen Inputs:
➤ Atmospheric deposition, N_2 fixation, fertilization
Nitrogen Retention:
➤ Plant biomass and soil organic matter
➤ Soil microbes and woody residues
➤ Abiotic retention
Nitrogen Outputs:
➤ Hydrologic transport, gaseous emissions from soil
➤ Removal in harvest, fire emissions, and soil erosion

2. Characteristics Predisposing Forests to N Saturation:
➤ Stand vigor and succession, forest type
➤ Previous land use – stand history
➤ Soil N accumulation
➤ Topography and climate
➤ Nitrogen deposition

3. Ecosystems Responses to Excess Nitrogen:
➤ Nitrate leaching and export
➤ Eutrophication of estuaries
➤ Toxicity of surface waters
➤ Foliar nutrient responses
➤ Nitrogen mineralization and nitrification
➤ Effects on soil organic matter
➤ Soil acidification, cation depletion, Al toxicity
➤ Greenhouse gas fluxes

4. Regional N Saturation Conceptual Models:
➤ New England forests
➤ California forests
➤ Colorado alpine ecosystems

Figure 4-17. Diagrammatic overview of excess nitrogen (N) in North America.

Adapted from: Fenn et al. (1998).

experience greater mortality. Long-term fertilization experiments at Mount Ascutney, VT suggest that declining coniferous forest stands with slow nitrogen cycling may be replaced by fast-growing deciduous forests that cycle nitrogen rapidly (Fenn et al., 1998).

Atmospheric nitrogen deposition in the northeastern United States is largely a regional problem (Driscoll et al., 2001). In contrast, in the western United States, vast acres of land receive low levels of atmospheric nitrogen deposition but are interspersed with hot spots of elevated nitrogen deposition downwind of large expanding metropolitan centers or large agricultural operations (Fenn et al., 2003b).

Fenn et al. (1998) have documented the major effects of Nr deposition in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems in the western United States. Primarily these effects are in response to nitrogen enrichment of systems that are naturally nitrogen limited. Included in these effects are increased greenhouse gas emissions, higher nitrogen concentrations in plant tissues, and increased nitrification rates and nitrate (NO_3^-) levels in soils, streams, and lakes (Fenn et al., 2003b). A result of chronic Nr enrichment has resulted in important community-level changes in vegetation, lichens, mycorrhizae, and phytoplankton, occasionally occurring at relatively low levels of nitrogen deposition (3 to 8 kgN/ha/year; Baron et al., 2000).

Developments in recent decades in the Colorado Front range have resulted in increased nitrogen deposition at high-elevation sites since the 1980s . Total deposition values currently range from 4 to 8 kgN/ha/year (Baron et al., 2000). Competition among species resulting in changes in community composition is one of the most notable responses to environmental change (Bowman, 2000). Nitrogen saturation, the result of increased deposition in the alpine tundra of Niwot Ridge in the Front Range of the southern Rockies in Colorado, has changed nitrogen cycling and provided the potential for replacement in plant species by more competitive, faster growing species (Bowman and Steltzer, 1998; Bowman, 2000; Baron et al., 2000). Plants growing in an alpine tundra, as is true of other plants growing in low resource environments (e.g., infertile soil, shaded understory, deserts), have been observed to have certain similar characteristics: a slow grow rate, low photosynthetic rate, low capacity for nutrient uptake, and low soil microbial activity (Bowman and Steltzer, 1998; Bowman, 2000).
An important feature of such plants is that they continue to grow slowly and tend to respond even less when provided with an optimal supply and balance of resources (Pearcy et al., 1987; Chapin, 1991). Plants adapted to cold, moist environments grow more leaves than roots as the relative availability of nitrogen increases; however, other nutrients may soon become limiting. These patterns of vegetative development affect the plants capacities to respond to variation in available resources and to environmental stresses such as frost, high winds, and drought.

Preformation of buds 3 to 4 years in advance of emergence, reduced cell numbers, and high biomass allocation to belowground organs also limits the ability of many alpine plants to respond to variations in their environment (Bowman, 2000). However, significant interspecific genetic variation influences the capacity of the alpine species to respond to changes in resource availability. The capacity of subalpine and boreal species in particular, and gymnosperms in general, to reduce nitrates in either roots or leaves appears to be limited. In addition, the ability of trees to use nitrogen varies with the age of the tree and the density of the stand (Waring, 1987).

In experimental studies of nitrogen deposition conducted by Wedin and Tilman (1996) over a 12-year period on Minnesota grasslands, plots dominated by native warm-season grasses shifted to low-diversity mixtures dominated by cool-season grasses at all but the lowest rates of nitrogen addition. Grasslands with high nitrogen retention and carbon storage rates were the most vulnerable to loss of species and major shifts in nitrogen cycling. The shift to low-diversity mixtures was associated with the decrease in biomass carbon to nitrogen (C:N) ratios, increased nitrogen mineralization, increased soil nitrate, high nitrogen losses, and low carbon storage (Wedin and Tilman, 1996). Naeem et al. (1994) experimentally demonstrated under controlled environmental conditions that the loss of biodiversity, genetic resources, productivity, ecosystem buffering against ecological perturbation, and loss of aesthetic and commercially valuable resources also may alter or impair ecosystems services.

The long-term effects of increased nitrogen deposition have been studied in several western and central European plant communities including lowland heaths, species-rich grasslands, mesotrophic fens, ombrotrophic bogs, upland moors, forest-floor vegetation, and freshwater lakes (Bobbink, 1998). Large changes in species composition have been observed in regions with high nitrogen loadings or in field experiments after years of nitrogen addition (Bobbink et al., 1998). The increased input of nitrogen gradually increased the availability of nitrogen in the soil, and its retention because of low rates of leaching and denitrification, resulting in faster litter decomposition and mineralization rates. Faster growth and greater height of nitrophilic species enables these plants to shade out the slower growing species, particularly those in oligotrophic or mesotrophic conditions (Bobbink, 1998; Bobbink et al., 1998). Excess nitrogen inputs to unmanaged heathlands in the Netherlands has resulted in nitrophilous grass species replacing the slower growing heath species (Roelofs et al., 1987; Garner, 1994).

Van Breemen and Van Dijk (1988) noted that over the past several decades the composition of plants in the forest herb layers has been shifting toward species commonly found in nitrogen-rich areas. They also observed a decrease in number of the fruiting bodies of mycorrhizal fungi.

Other studies in Europe point out the effects of excessive nitrogen deposition on mixed-oak forest vegetation along a deposition gradient largely controlled by soil acidity, nitrogen supply, canopy composition, and location of sample plots (Brunet et al., 1998; Falkengren-Grerup, 1998). Results of the study, using multivariate methods, suggest that nitrogen deposition has affected the field-layer vegetation directly by increased nitrogen availability and, indirectly, by accelerating soil acidity. Time series studies indicate that 20 of the 30 field-layer species (nonwoody plants) that were associated most closely with high nitrogen deposition increased in frequency in areas with high nitrogen deposition during the past decades. Included in the field-layer species were many species generally considered nitrophilous; however, there were also several acid-tolerant species (Brunet et al, 1998). In an experimental study involving 15 herbs and 13 grasses, Falkengren-Grerup (1998), observed that species with a high nitrogen demand and a lesser demand for nutrients other than nitrogen were particularly competitive in areas with acidic soils and high nitrogen deposition. The grasses grew better than herbs with the addition of nitrogen. It was concluded that, at the highest nitrogen deposition, growth was limited for most species by the supply of nutrients other than nitrogen; and, at the intermediate nitrogen concentration, the grasses were more efficient than the herbs in utilizing nitrogen. Nihlgård (1985) suggested that excessive nitrogen deposition may contribute to forest decline in other specific regions of Europe. Additionally, Schulze (1989), Heinsdorf (1993), and Lamersdorf and Meyer (1993) attributed magnesium deficiencies in German forests, in part, to excessive nitrogen deposition.

The carbon to nitrogen (C:N) ratio of the forest floor can also be changed by nitrogen deposition over time. This change appears to occur when the ecosystem becomes nitrogen saturated (Gundersen et al., 1998a). Long-term changes in C:N status have been documented in Central Europe and indicate that nitrogen deposition has changed the forest floor. In Europe, low C:N ratios coincide with high deposition regions (Gundersen et al., 1998a). A strong decrease in forest floor root biomass has been observed with increased nitrogen availability. Roots and the associated mycorrhizae appear to be an important factor in the accumulation of organic matter in the forest floor at nitrogen-limited sites. If root growth and mycorrhizal

formation are impaired by excessive nitrogen deposition, the stability of the forest floor vegetation may be affected by stimulating turnover and decreasing the root litter input to the forest floor, thus decreasing the nitrogen that can be stored in the forest floor pool (Gundersen et al., 1998b). Nitrogen-limited forests have a high capacity for deposited nitrogen to be retained by plants and microorganisms competing for available nitrogen (Gundersen et al., 1998b). Nitrate leaching has been correlated significantly with nitrate status but not with nitrate depositions. The forest floor C:N ratio has been used as a rough indicator of ecosystem nitrogen status in mature coniferous forests and the risk of nitrate leaching; analyses of European databases indicate an empirical relationship between forest floor C:N ratio and nitrate leaching (Gundersen et al., 1998a). Nitrate leaching was observed when the deposition received was more than 10 kg N/ha. All of the data sets supported the threshold at which nitrate leaching seems to increase at a C:N ratio of 25. Therefore, to predict the rate of changes in nitrate leaching, it is necessary to be able to predict the rate of changes in the forest floor C:N ratio. Decreased foliar and soil nitrogen and soil C:N ratios, as well as changes in nitrogen mineralization rates, have been observed when comparing responses to nitrogen deposition in forest stands east and west of the Continental Divide in the Colorado Front Range (Baron et al., 2000; Rueth and Baron, 2002). Understanding the variability in forest ecosystem response to nitrogen input is essential to assessing pollution risks (Gundersen et al., 1998a).

The plant root is an important region of nutrient dynamics. The rhizosphere includes the soil that surrounds and is influenced by plant roots (Wall and Moore, 1999). The mutualistic relationship between plant roots, fungi, and microbes is critical for the growth of the organisms involved. The plant provides shelter and carbon; whereas the symbiont provides access to limiting nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus. As indicated above, changes in soil nitrogen influence the mycorrhizal-plant relationship. Mycorrhizal fungal diversity is associated with above-ground plant biodiversity, ecosystem variability, and productivity (Wall and Moore, 1999). Aber et al. (1998) showed a close relationship between mycorrhizal fungi and the conversion of dissolved inorganic nitrogen to soil nitrogen. During nitrogen saturation, soil microbial communities change from being fungal, and probably being dominated by mycorrhizae, to being dominated by bacteria. The loss of mycorrhizal function has been hypothesized as the key process leading to increased nitrification and nitrate mobility. Increased nitrate mobility leads to increased cation leaching and soil acidification (Aber et al., 1998).

The interrelationship of above- and below-ground flora is illustrated by the natural invasion of heathlands by oaks (*Quercus robur*). The soil-forming factors under the heath have been vegetation typed during the last 2000 years; whereas the invasion by oaks has been taking place for only a few decades. Clearly, changes in the ground floor and soil morphology takes place when trees colonize heath (Nielsen et al., 1999). The distribution of roots also changed under the three different vegetation types. Under both heather and the Sitka spruce plantation, the majority of roots are confined to the uppermost horizons; whereas under oak, the roots are distributed more homogeneously. There was also a change in the C:N ratio when heather was replaced by oaks. Also, the spontaneous succession of the heath by oaks changed the biological nutrient cycle into a deeper vertical cycle when compared to the heath where the cycle is confined to the upper soil horizons. Soils similar to those described in this Jutland, Denmark study with a mainly organic buffer system seem to respond quickly to changes in vegetation (Nielsen et al., 1999).

The effects of changes in root to shoot relationships in plants were observed in studies of the coastal sage scrub (CSS) community in southern California, which is composed of the drought-deciduous shrubs *Artemisia californica*, *Encelia farinosa*, and *Eriogonum fasciculatum*. The CSS in California has been declining in land area and in shrub density over the past 60 years and is being replaced in many areas by Mediterranean annual grasses (Allen et al., 1998; Padgett et al., 1999; Padgett and Allen, 1999). Nitrogen deposition was considered as a possible cause. Up to 45 kg/ha/year are deposited in the Los Angeles Air Basin (Bytnerowicz and Fenn, 1996). Tracts of land set aside as reserves, which in many cases in southern California are surrounded by urbanization, receive large amounts of nitrogenous compounds from polluted air. The CSS is of particular interest, because some 200 sensitive plant species and several federally listed animal species are found in the area (Allen et al., 1998). Because changes in plant community structure often can be related to increases in the availability of a limiting soil nutrient or other resource, experiments were conducted to determine whether increased nitrogen availability was associated with the significant loss in native shrub cover. Studies indicated that the three native perennial shrubs (*Artemisia californica*, *Eriogonum fasciculatum,* and *Encelia farinosa*) tended to be more nitrophilous than the two exotic annual grasses (*Bromus rubens*, *Avena fatua*) and the weedy pod mustard (*Brassica geniculata*). These results contrast with most models dealing with the adaptation of perennial species to stressful environments (Padgett and Allen, 1999).

If nitrogen were the only variable between the invasive annuals and native shrubs, neither shrubs nor grasses would have a particular advantage. Although CSS shrubs are able to take up nitrogen at high rates, native grasses have a denser seedbank and earlier germination than native species. The native seedlings are unable to compete with dense stands of exotic grasses, and thus are gradually replaced by the grasses following disturbances such as frequent fire (Eliason and Allen, 1997; Cione et al., 2002; Yoshida and Allen, 2001). In addition, nitrogen-induced changes in arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi may also affect the growth of native seedlings. Nitrogen enrichment of the soils has induced a shift in the arbuscular mycorrhizal community composition. Larger-spored fungal species (*Scutellospora* and *Gigaspora*), due to a failure to sporulate, decreased in number with a concomitant proliferation of small-spored species of *Glomus aggregatum*, *G. leptotichum*, and *G. geosporum*, indicating a strong selective pressure for the smaller spored species of fungi (Edgerton-Warburton and Allen, 2000). These results demonstrate that nitrogen enrichment of the soil significantly alters the arbuscular mycorrhizal species composition and richness and markedly decreases the overall diversity of the arbuscular mycorrhizal community. The decline in coastal sage scrub species can, therefore, be directly linked to the decline of the arbuscular mycorrhizal community *(*Edgerton-Warburton and Allen, 2000).

In addition to excess nitrogen deposition effects on terrestrial ecosystems of the types noted above (e.g., dominant species shifts and other biodiversity impacts), direct atmospheric nitrogen deposition and increased nitrogen inputs via runoff into streams, rivers, lakes, and oceans can noticeably affect aquatic ecosystems as well (Figure 4-15). Estuaries are among the most intensely fertilized ecosystems on Earth, receiving far greater nutrient inputs than other systems. Chesapeake Bay is a prime example (Fenn et al., 1998). Another illustrative example is found in recently reported research (Paerl et al., 2001) characterizing the effects of nitrogen deposition on the Pamlico Sound, NC estuarine complex, which serves as a key fisheries nursery supporting an estimated 80% of commercial and recreational finfish and shellfish catches in the southeastern U.S. Atlantic coastal region. Such direct atmospheric nitrogen deposition onto waterways feeding into the Pamlico Sound or onto the sound itself, combined with indirect nitrogen inputs via runoff from upstream watersheds, contribute to conditions of severe water oxygen depletion; formation of algae blooms in portions of the Pamlico Sound estuarine complex; altered fish distributions, catches, and physiological states; and increases in the

incidence of disease in fish. Under extreme conditions of especially high rainfall rate events (e.g., hurricanes) affecting watershed areas feeding into the sound, the effects of nitrogen runoff (in combination with excess loadings of metals or other nutrients) can be massive — e.g., creation of the widespread "dead-zone" affecting large areas of the Pamlico Sound for many months after hurricane Fran in 1996 and hurricanes Dennis, Floyd, and Irene in 1999 impacted eastern North Carolina.

The primary pathways of nitrogen loss from forest ecosystems are hydrological transport beyond the rooting zone into groundwater or stream water, or surface flows of organic nitrogen as nitrate and nitrogen loss associated with soil erosion (Fenn et al., 1998). Stream water nitrate concentrations have been related to forest successional stage in the eastern United States. Logging and fire histories of an area are major variables determining the capability of a forest stand to retain nitrogen. Nitrogen concentrations were high in mature ecosystems after disturbances such as clearcutting, but lower in mid-successional forests.

Nitrogen saturation of a high elevation watershed in the southern Appalachian Mountains was observed to affect stream water chemistry. High nitrate concentrations have been observed in streams draining undisturbed watersheds in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park in Tennessee and North Carolina. Nitrate concentrations were highest at higher elevations and in areas around old-growth forests that had never been logged (Fenn et al., 1998).

In the Northeast, nitrogen is the element most responsible for eutrophication in coastal waters of the region (Jaworski et al., 1997). There has been a 3- to 8-fold increase in nitrogen flux from 10 watersheds in the northeastern United States since the early 1900s. These increases are associated with the deposition of nitrogen oxide emissions from combustion, which have increased 5-fold. Riverine nitrogen fluxes have been correlated with atmospheric deposition onto their landscapes and with nitrogen oxides emissions into their airsheds. Data from 10 benchmark watersheds with good historical records, indicate that ~36 to 80% of the riverine total nitrogen export, with an average of 64%, was derived directly or indirectly from nitrogen oxide emissions (Jaworski et al., 1997).

Nitrogen saturation of a high-elevation watershed in the southern Appalachian Mountains was observed to affect stream water chemistry. The Great Smoky Mountains in the southeastern United States receive high total atmospheric deposition of sulfur and nitrogen (2,200 Eq/ha/year of total sulfur and approximately 1,990 Eq/ha/year of total nitrogen). A major portion of the

atmospheric loading is from dry and cloud deposition. Extensive surveys conducted in October 1993 and March 1994 indicated that stream pH values were near or below pH 5.5 and that the acid neutralizing capacity (ANC) was below 50 μeq/L at high elevations. Analysis of stream water indicated that nitrate was the dominant anion (Flum and Nodvin, 1995; Nodvin et al., 1995). The study was expanded to the watershed scale with the monitoring of precipitation, throughfall, stream hydrology, and stream chemistry. Nitrogen saturation of the watershed resulted in extremely high exports of nitrate and promoted both chronic and episodic stream acidification in which the nitrate was the dominant ion. Significant exports of base cation was also observed. Nitrification of the watershed soils resulted in elevations of soil solution aluminum concentrations to levels known to inhibit calcium uptake in red spruce (Nodvin et al., 1995).

Excessive nitrogen loss is a symptom of terrestrial ecosystem dysfunction and results in the degradation of water quality with potentially deleterious effects on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems (Fenn and Poth, 1999). Data from a number of hydrologic, edaphic, and plant indicators indicate that the mixed conifer forests and chaparral systems directly exposed to air pollution from greater Los Angeles are nitrogen saturated. Preliminary data suggests that symptoms of nitrogen saturation are evident in mixed conifer or chaparral sites receiving atmospheric deposition of 20 to 25 kg/N/ha/year (Fenn et al, 1996). Available data clearly indicate that ecosystems with a Mediterranean climate have a limited capacity to retain nitrogen within the terrestrial system (Fenn and Poth, 1999). A 3-year study of stream water NO_3^- concentrations along nitrogen deposition gradients in the San Bernardino Mountains in southern California evaluated stream water quality and whether the stream water concentrations covaried with nitrogen deposition across pollution gradients in the San Bernardino Mountains. Stream water NO_3^- concentrations at Devil Canyon in the San Gabriel Mountains northeast of Los Angeles are the highest reported in North America for forested watersheds (Fenn and Poth, 1999). Five of the six streams monitored maintained elevated NO_3^- throughout the year. Peak nitrate concentrations ranged from 40 to 350 μmol/L. In the San Gorgonio Wilderness, an area of low to moderate deposition where 12 streams were sampled, only the five that had the greatest air pollution exposure had high NO_3^- concentrations. These results suggest a strong association between NO_3^- levels exported in stream water and the severity of chronic nitrogen deposition to the terrestrial watersheds. However, nitrogen processing within terrestrial and aquatic systems,

even in areas with high nitrogen deposition, determine stream water NO_3^- concentrations (Fenn and Poth, 1999). The Fernow Experimental Forest in West Virginia, the Great Smoky Mountains National park in Tennessee, and watersheds in southwestern Pennsylvania are the only undisturbed forested sites in North America known to have stream water NO_3^- concentrations within the range of values found at Devil Canyon (Fenn and Poth, 1999).

Effects of Sulfur Deposition. Sulfur is a major component of plant proteins and, as such, is an essential plant nutrient. The most important source of sulfur is sulfate taken up from the soil by plant roots, even though plants can use atmospheric SO_2 (Marschner, 1995). The availability of organically bound sulfur in soils depends largely on microbial decomposition, a relatively slow process. The major factor controlling the movement of sulfur from the soil into vegetation is the rate of release from the organic to the inorganic compartment (May et al., 1972; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982; Marschner, 1995). Sulfur plays a critical role in agriculture as an essential component of the balanced fertilizers needed to grow and increase worldwide food production (Ceccotti and Messick, 1997). Atmospheric deposition is an important component of the sulfur cycle. This is true not only in polluted areas where atmospheric deposition is very high, but also in areas of low sulfur input. Additions of sulfur into the soil in the form of SO_4^{2-} could alter the important organic-sulfur/organic-nitrogen relationship involved in protein formation in plants. The biochemical relationship between sulfur and nitrogen in plant proteins and the regulatory coupling of sulfur and nitrogen metabolism indicate that neither element can be assessed adequately without reference to the other. A sulfur deficiency reduces nitrate reductase and, to a similar extent, glutamine synthetase activity. Nitrogen uptake in forests, therefore, may be loosely regulated by sulfur availability, but sulfate additions in excess of needs do not necessarily lead to injury (Turner and Lambert, 1980; Hogan et al., 1998).

Only two decades ago, there was little information comparing sulfur cycling in forests with other nutrients, especially nitrogen. With the discovery of deficiencies in some unpolluted regions (Kelly and Lambert, 1972; Humphreys et al., 1975; Turner et al., 1977; Schnug, 1997) and excesses associated with acidic deposition in other regions of the world (Meiwes and Khanna, 1981; Shriner and Henderson, 1978; Johnson et al., 1982a,b), interest in sulfur nutrition and cycling in forests has heightened. General reviews of sulfur cycling in forests have been

written by Turner and Lambert (1980), Johnson (1984), Mitchell et al. (1992a,b), and Hogan et al. (1998). The salient elements of the sulfur cycle as it may be affected by changing atmospheric deposition are summarized by Johnson and Mitchell (1998). Sulfur has become the most important limiting factor in European agriculture because of the desulfurization of industrial emissions (Schnug, 1997).

Most studies dealing with the effects of sulfur deposition on plant communities have been conducted in the vicinity of point sources and have investigated the above-ground effects of SO_2 or the acidifying effects of sulfate on soils (Krupa and Legge, 1998; Dreisinger and McGovern, 1970; Legge, 1980; Winner and Bewley, 1978a,b; Laurenroth and Michunas, 1985; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982). Krupa and Legge (1986), however, observed a pronounced increase in foliar sulfur concentrations in all age classes of needles of the hybrid pine lodgepole × jack pine (*Pinus contorta × P. banksiana*). This vegetation had been exposed to chronic low concentrations of sulfur dioxide (SO_2) and hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) for more than 20 years and, then, to fugitive sulfur aerosol. Observations under the microscope showed no sulfur deposits on the needle surfaces and led to the conclusion that the sulfur in the needles was derived from the soil. The oxidation of elemental sulfur and the generation of protons is well known for the soils of Alberta, Canada. This process is mediated by bacteria of the *Thiobacillus* sp. As elemental sulfur is gradually converted to protonated SO_4, it can be leached downward and readily taken up by plant roots. The activity of *Thiobacillus* sp. is stimulated by elemental sulfur additions (Krupa and Legge, 1986).

Effects of Acidic Deposition on Forest Soils. Acidic deposition over the past quarter of a century has emerged as a critical environmental stress that affects forested landscapes and aquatic ecosystems in North America, Europe, and Asia (Driscoll et al., 2001). Acidic deposition can originate from transboundary air pollution and affect large geographic areas. It is composed of ions, gases, particles derived from gaseous emissions of SO_2, NO_x, NH_3, and particulate emissions of acidifying and neutralizing compounds and is highly variable across space and time. It links air pollution to diverse terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and alters the interactions of the H^+ with many elements (e.g., S, N, Ca, Mg, Al, and Hg). Acidic deposition contributes directly and indirectly to biological stress and the degradation of ecosystems and has

played a major role in the recent acidification of soil in some areas of Europe and, to a more limited extent, eastern North America (Driscoll et al., 2001).

Substantial and previously unsuspected changes in soils have been observed in polluted areas of eastern North America, the United Kingdom, Sweden, and central Europe and in less polluted regions of Australia and western North American (reviewed by Johnson et al., 1999 and by Huntington, 2000). In some cases, trends were toward more acidic soils (e.g., Markewitz et al., 1998); in others cases, there were no consistent trends, with some soils showing increases and some showing decreases at different sampling times and some showing no change (e.g., Johnson and Todd, 1998; Trettin et al., 1999; Yanai et al., 1999).

Significant changes in soil chemistry have occurred at many sites in the eastern United States during recent decades. Patterns of change in tree ring chemistry, principally at high elevations sites in the eastern United States, reflect the changing inputs of regional pollutants to forests. A temporal sequence of changes in uptake patterns, and possibly in tree growth, would be expected if significant base cation mobilization and depletion of base cations from eastern forest soils has occurred. Temporal changes in the chemistry of the tree rings of red spruce were examined as indicators of historical changes in the red spruce's chemical environment.

Analysis of changes in wood chemistry from samples across several sites indicate that there have been substantial departures from the expected linear decreases in calcium accumulation patterns in wood. A region-wide calcium increase above expected levels followed by decreasing changes in wood calcium suggest that calcium mobilization began possibly 30 to 40 years ago and has been followed by reduced accumulation rates in wood, presumably associated with decreasing calcium availability in soil (Bondietti and McLaughlin, 1992). The period of calcium mobilization coincides with a region-wide increase in the growth rate of red spruce; whereas the period of decreasing levels of calcium in wood corresponds temporally with patterns of decreasing radial growth at high elevation sites throughout the region during the past 20 to 30 years. The decline in wood calcium suggests that calcium loss may have increased to the point at which base saturation of soils has been reduced. Increases in aluminum and iron typically occur as base cations are removed from the soils by tree uptake (Bondietti and McLaughlin, 1992). The changes are spatially and temporally consistent with changes in the emissions of SO_2 and NO_2 across the region and suggest that increased acidification of soils has occurred.

Studies by Shortle and Bondietti (1992) support the view that changes in soil chemistry in eastern North America forest sites occurred many decades ago, "before anybody was looking." Sulfur and nitrogen emissions began increasing in eastern North America in the 1920s and continued to increase into the 1980s when sulfur began to decrease but nitrogen emissions did not (Garner et al., 1989). Shortle and Bondietti (1992) present evidence that, from the late 1940s into the 1960s, the mor humus (organic) layer of acid-sensitive forest sites in eastern North America underwent a significant change that resulted in the loss of exchangeable essential base cations and interrupted the critical base nutrient cycles between mature trees and the root-humus complex. The timing of the effect appears to have coincided with the period when the SO_x and NO_x emissions in eastern North America subject to long-range transport were increasing the most rapidly (see above; Shortle and Bondietti, 1992). Although forest ecosystems other than the high-elevation spruce-fir forests are not currently manifesting symptoms of injury directly attributable to acid deposition, less sensitive forests throughout the United States are experiencing gradual losses of base cation nutrients, which, in many cases, will reduce the quality of forest nutrition over the long term (National Science and Technology Council, 1998). In some cases it may not even take decades, because these forests already have been receiving sulfur and nitrogen deposition for many years. The current status of forest ecosystems in different U.S. geographic regions varies, as does their sensitivity to nitrogen and sulfur deposition. Variation in potential future forest responses or sensitivity are caused, in part, by differences in deposition of sulfur and nitrogen, ecosystem sensitivities to sulfur and nitrogen additions, and the responses of soils to sulfur and nitrogen inputs (National Science and Technology Council, 1998).

Acidic deposition has played a major role in recent soil acidification in some areas of Europe and, to a more limited extent, eastern North America. Examples include the study by Hauhs (1989) at Lange Bramke, Germany, which indicated that leaching was of major importance in causing substantial reduction in soil-exchangeable base cations over a 10-year period (1974 to 1984). Soil acidification and its effects result from the deposition of NO^{3-} and SO_4^{2-} and associated H^+. The effects of excessive nitrogen deposition on soil acidification and nutrient imbalances have been well established in Dutch forests (Van Breemen et al., 1982; Roelofs et al., 1985; Van Dijk and Roelofs, 1988). For example, Roelofs et al. (1987) proposed that NH_3/NH_4^+ deposition leads to heathland changes via two modes: acidification of the soil

with the loss of cations K^+, Ca^{2+}, and Mg^{2+}; and nitrogen enrichment that results in "abnormal" plant growth rates and altered competitive relationships. Nihlgård (1985) suggested that excessive nitrogen deposition may contribute to forest decline in other regions of Europe. Falkengren-Grerup (1987) noted that, over about 50 years, unexpectedly large increases in the growth of beech trees (*Fagus sylvatica* L.) were associated with decreases in pH and exchangeable cations in some sites in southernmost Sweden.

Likens et al. (1996, 1998) suggested that soils are changing at the Hubbard Brook Watershed, NH, because of a combination of acidic deposition and reduced base cation deposition. They surmised, based on long-term trends in stream water data, that large amounts of Ca and Mg have been lost from the soil-exchange complex over a 30-year period, from approximately 1960 to 1990. The authors speculate that the declines in base cations in soils may be the cause of recent slowdowns in forest growth at Hubbard Brook. In a follow-up study, however, Yanai et al. (1999) found no significant decline in Ca and Mg in the forest floors at Hubbard Brook over the period 1976 to 1997. They also found both gains and losses in forest floor Ca and Mg between 1980 and 1990 in a regional survey. Thus, they concluded that "forest floors in the region are not currently experiencing rapid losses of base cations, although losses may have preceded the onset of these three studies." The biogeochemistry of calcium at Hubbard Brook is discussed in detail by Likens et al. (1998).

Hydrogen ions entering a forest ecosystem first encounter the forest canopy, where they are often exchanged for base cations that then appear in throughfall (Figure 4-18 depicts a model of H^+ sources and sinks). Base cations leached from the foliage must be replaced through uptake from the soil, or foliage cations will be reduced by the amounts leached. In the former case, the acidification effect is transferred to the soil where H^+ is exchanged for a base cation at the root-soil interface. The uptake of base cations or NH_4^+ by vegetation or soil microorganisms causes the release of H^+ in order to maintain charge balance; conversely, the uptake of nutrients in anionic form (NO_3^-, SO_4^{2-}, PO_4^{3-}) causes the release of OH^- in order to maintain charge balance. Thus, the net acidifying effect of uptake is the difference between cation and anion uptake. The form of ions taken up is known for all nutrients but nitrogen, because either NH_4^+ or NO_3^- can be used by the vegetation. In that nitrogen is the nutrient taken up in the greatest quantities, the uncertainty in the ionic form of nitrogen utilized creates great uncertainty in the overall H^+ budget for soils (Johnson, 1992).
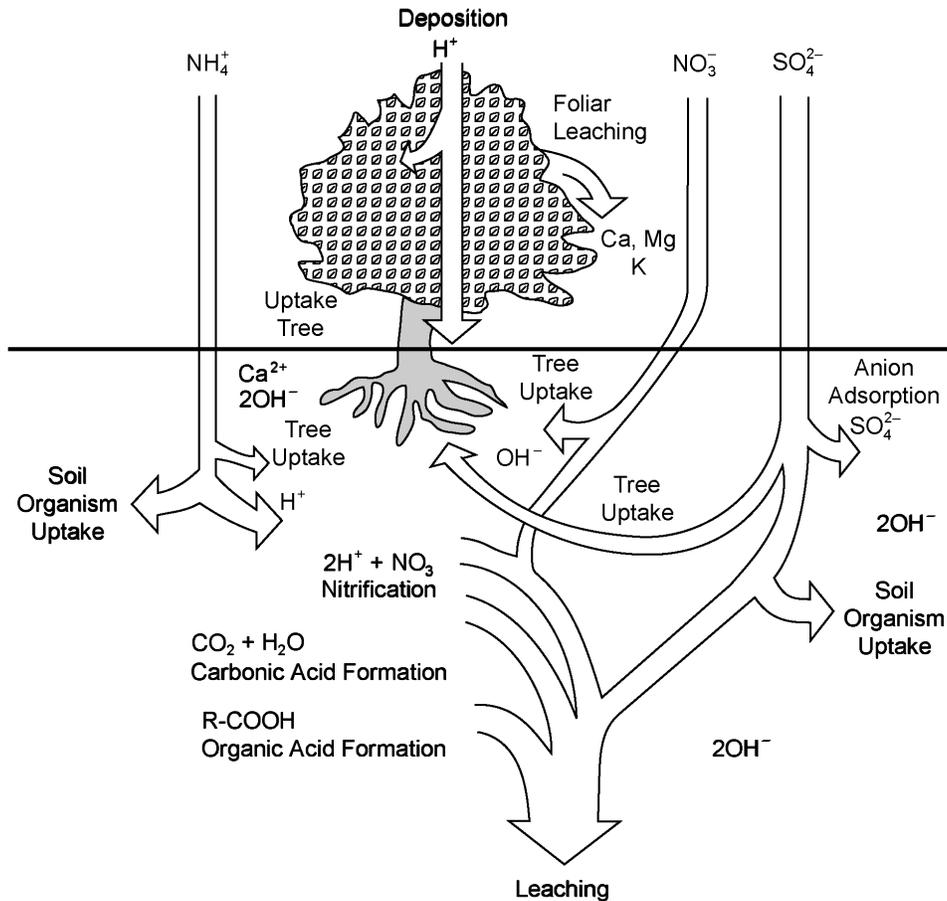
Figure 4-18. **Schematic of sources and sinks of hydrogen ions in a forest.**

Source: Taylor et al. (1994).

The cycles of base cations differ from those of N, P, and S in several respects. The fact that calcium, potassium, and magnesium exist primarily as cations in solution, whereas N, P, and S exist primarily as anions, has major implications for the cycling of the nutrients and the effects of acid deposition on these cycles. The most commonly accepted model of base cation cycling in soils is one in which base cations are released by the weathering of primary minerals to cation exchange sites, making the cation available for either plant uptake or leaching (Figure 4-18). The introduction of H^+ by atmospheric deposition or by internal processes will affect the fluxes of Ca, K, and Mg via cation exchange or weathering processes. Therefore, soil leaching is often

of major importance in cation cycles, and many forest ecosystems show a net loss of base cations (Johnson, 1992).

Two basic types of soil change are involved: (1) a short-term intensity type change resulting from the concentrations of chemicals in soil water and (2) a long-term capacity change based on the total content of bases, aluminum, and iron stored in the soil (Reuss and Johnson, 1986; Van Breemen et al., 1983). Changes in intensity factors can have a rapid effect on the chemistry of soil solutions. Rapid changes in intensity resulting from the addition of sulfur and nitrogen in acidic deposition can cause immediate increases in acidity and the mobilization of aluminum in soil solutions. Increased aluminum concentrations and an increase in the Ca:Al ratio in soil solution have been linked to a significant reduction in the availability of essential base cations to plants, an increase in plant respiration, and increased biochemical stress (National Science and Technology Council, 1998).

Capacity changes are the result of many factors acting over long time periods. The content of base cations (calcium, magnesium, sodium, and potassium) in soils results from additions via atmospheric deposition, decomposition of vegetation, and geologic weathering; losses may occur through plant uptake and leaching. Increased leaching of base cations may result in nutrient deficiencies in soils, as has been happening in some sensitive forest ecosystems (National Science and Technology Council, 1998).

Aluminum toxicity is a possibility in acidified soils. Atmospheric deposition (or any other source of mineral anions) can increase the concentration of Al, especially Al^{3+}, in soil solution without causing significant soil acidification (Johnson and Taylor, 1989). Aluminum can be brought into soil solution in two ways: (1) by acidification of the soil and (2) by increasing the total anion and cation concentration of the soil solution. The introduction of mobile, mineral acid anions to an acid soil will cause increases in the concentration of aluminum in the soil solution, but extremely acid soils in the absence of mineral acid anions will not produce a solution high in aluminum. An excellent review of the relationships among the most widely used cation-exchange equations and their implications for the mobilization of aluminum into soil solution is provided by Reuss (1983).

A major concern has been that soil acidity would lead to nutrient deficiency. Calcium is essential for root development and the formation of wood, and it plays a major role in cell membrane integrity and cell wall structure. Aluminum concentrations in the soil can influence

forest tree growth in regions where acidic deposition and natural acidifying processes increase soil acidity. Acidic deposition mobilizes calcium and magnesium, which are essential for root development and stem growth. Mobilized aluminum can also bind to fine root tips of red spruce, further limiting calcium and magnesium uptake (Shortle and Smith, 1988; Shortle et al., 1997).

There is abundant evidence that aluminum is toxic to plants. Upon entering tree roots, aluminum accumulates in root tissues (Thornton et al., 1987; Vogt et al., 1987a, b). Reductions in calcium uptake have been associated with increased aluminum uptake (Clarkson and Sanderson, 1971), and a number of studies suggest that the toxic effect of aluminum on forest trees could be caused by a Ca^{2+} deficiency (Shortle and Smith, 1988; Smith, 1990a). Mature trees have a high calcium requirement relative to agriculture crops (Rennie, 1955). Shortle and Smith (1988) attributed the decline of red spruce in eight stands across northern New England from Vermont to Maine to an imbalance of Al^{3+} and Ca^{2+} in fine root development.

To be taken up from the soil by roots, Ca must be dissolved in soil water (Lawrence and Huntington, 1999). Aluminum in soil solution reduces Ca uptake by competing for binding sites in the cortex of fine roots. Tree species may be adversely affected if high aluminum to nutrient ratios create a nutrient deficiency by limiting the uptake of calcium and magnesium (Shortle and Smith, 1988; Garner, 1994). Acid deposition, by lowering the pH of Al-rich soil, can increase Al concentrations in soil water through dissolution and ion exchange processes. Aluminum is more readily taken up than is Ca because of its greater affinity for negatively charged surfaces and, when present in the forest floor, Al tends to displace adsorbed Ca, causing it to be more readily leached. The continued buildup of Al in the forest floor layer, where nutrient uptake is greatest, can lower the efficiency of Ca uptake when the Ca:Al ratio in soil water is less than one (Lawrence and Huntington, 1999). A reduction in Ca uptake suppresses cambial growth and reduces the rate of wood (annual ring) formation, decreases the amount of functional sapwood and live crown, and predisposes trees to disease and injury from stress agents when the functional sapwood becomes less that 25% of cross-sectional stem area (Smith, 1990a). A 1968 Swedish report to the United Nations postulated a decrease in forest growth of ~1.5%/year when the Ca:Al ratio in soil water is less than one (Lawrence and Huntington, 1999). The concern that acidification and nutrient deficiency may result in forest decline remains today.

Acidic deposition has been firmly implicated as a causal factor in the northeastern high-elevation decline of red spruce (DeHayes et al., 1999). The frequency of freezing injury of red

spruce has increased over the past 40 years, a period that coincides with increase emissions of sulfur and nitrogen oxides and acidic deposition (DeHayes et al., 1999). Studies indicate that there is a significant positive association between cold tolerance and foliar Ca in trees exhibiting deficiency in foliar Ca. Most of the calcium in conifer needles is insoluble calcium oxalate and pectate crystals, which are of little physiological importance. It is the labile calcium ions in equilibrium within the plasma membrane that are of major physiological importance (DeHayes et al., 1999). The membrane-associated pool of calcium (mCa), although a relatively small fraction of total foliar ion pools, strongly influences the response of cells to changing environmental conditions. The plant plasma membrane plays a critical role in mediating cold acclimation and low-temperature injury. The leaching of Ca associated with acidic deposition is considered to be the result of cation exchange due to exposure to the H^+ ion. The studies of DeHayes et al. (1999) demonstrated that the direct deposition of acidic deposition on needles represents a unique environmental stress, in that it preferentially removes mCa, which is not readily replaced in the autumn. They propose that direct acidic deposition on red spruce foliage preferentially displaces those Ca ions specifically associated with the plasma membranes of mesophyll cells resulting in the reduction of mCa and the destabilizing of plasma membranes and depletion of messenger Ca ions. Further, DeHayes et al. (1999) state that their studies raise the strong possibility that acid rain alteration of the mCa and membrane integrity is not unique to red spruce but has been demonstrated in many other northern temperate forest tree species, including: yellow birch (*Betula alleghaniensis*), white spruce (*Picea glaucus*), red maple (*Acer rubrum*), eastern white pine (*Pinus strobus*), and sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*). Assessments of mCa, membrane integrity, and the effects of other secondary stressors have not yet been made for these species.

Seasonal and episodic acidification of surface waters have been observed in the eastern United States, Canada, and Europe (Hyer et al., 1995). In the Northeast, the Shenandoah National Park in Virginia, and the Great Smoky Mountains, episodic acidification has been associated with the nitrate ion (Driscoll et al., 2001; Hyer et al., 1995; Eshleman et al., 1995). The short-term acid episodes occur during spring snowmelts and large precipitation events (Driscoll et al., 2001). Episodic acidification of surface waters has usually been considered to be a transient loss of acid neutralizing capacity associated with snowmelt/rainfall runoff and, as such, represents a short-term (hours to weeks) effect considered to be distinguishable from the

chronic long-term (years to centuries) changes in acidity. Studies of both episodic and chronic acidification of surface waters indicate that acidification can have long-term adverse effects on fish populations and result in the decline of species richness and the abundance of zooplankton and macroinvertebrates (Driscoll et al., 2001; Eshleman et al., 1995). Nitrogen saturation of soils and the slow release of nitrates has been shown to inhibit the recovery of acid sensitive systems (Driscoll et al., 2001). The acidification of aquatic ecosystems and effects on aquatic biota are discussed in more detail in the EPA document Air Quality Criteria for Nitrogen Oxides (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993).

Air pollution is not the sole cause of soil change. High rates of acidification are occurring in less polluted regions of the western United States and Australia because of internal soil processes, such as tree uptake of nitrate and nitrification associated with excessive nitrogen fixation (Johnson et al., 1991b). Many studies have shown that acidic deposition is not a necessary condition for the presence of extremely acidic soils, as evidenced by their presence in unpolluted, even pristine, forests of the northwestern United States and Alaska (Johnson et al., 1991b). Soil can become acidic when H^+ ions attached to NH_4^+ or HNO_3 remain in the soil after nitrogen is taken up by plants. For example, Johnson et al. (1982b) found significant reductions in exchangeable K^+ over a period of only 14 years in a relatively unpolluted Douglas fir Integrated Forest Study (IFS) site in the Washington Cascades. The effects of acid deposition at this site were negligible relative to the effects of natural leaching (primarily of carbonic acid) and nitrogen tree uptake (Cole and Johnson, 1977). Even in polluted regions, numerous studies have shown the importance of tree uptake of NH_4^+ and NO_3^- in soil acidification. Binkley et al. (1989) attributed the marked acidification (pH decline of 0.3 to 0.8 units and base saturation declines of 30 to 80%) of abandoned agricultural soil in South Carolina over a 20-year period to NH_4^+ and NO_3^- uptake by a loblolly pine plantation.

An interesting example of uptake effects on soil acidification is that of Al uptake and cycling (Johnson et al., 1991b). Aluminum accumulation in the leaves of coachwood (*Ceratopetalum apetalum*) in Australia has been found to have a major effect on the distribution and cycling of base cations (Turner and Kelly, 1981). The presence of *C. apetalum* as a secondary tree layer beneath brush box (*Lophostemon confertus*) was found to lead to increased soil exchangeable Al^{3+} and decreased soil exchangeable Ca^{2+} (Turner and Kelly, 1981). The

constant addition of aluminum-rich litter fall obviously has had a substantial effect on soil acidification, even if base cation uptake is not involved directly.

Given the potential importance of particulate deposition to the base cation status of forest ecosystems, the findings of Driscoll et al. (1989, 2001) and Hedin et al. (1994) are especially relevant. Driscoll et al. (1989, 2001) noted a decline in both SO_4^{2-} and base cations in both atmospheric deposition and stream water over the past two decades at Hubbard Brook Watershed, NH. The decline in SO_4^{2-} deposition was attributed to a decline in emissions, and the decline in stream water SO_4^{2-} was attributed to the decline in sulfur deposition. Hedin et al. (1994) reported a steep decline in atmospheric base cation concentrations in both Europe and North America over the past 10 to 20 years. The reductions in SO_2 emissions in Europe and North America in recent years have not been accompanied by equivalent declines in net acidity related to sulfate in precipitation. These current declines in sulfur deposition have, to varying degrees, been offset by declines in base cations and may be contributing "to the increased sensitivity of poorly buffered systems." Analysis of the data from the IFS supports the authors' contention that atmospheric base cation inputs may seriously affect ecosystem processes. Johnson et al. (1994) analyzed base cation cycles at the Whiteface Mountain IFS site in detail and concluded that Ca losses from the forest floor were much greater than occurred historically, based on historical changes in forest floor Ca observed in an earlier study. Further, the authors suggested that the difference between historical and current net loss rates of forest floor Ca may be caused by sharply reduced atmospheric inputs of Ca after about 1970 and may be exacerbated by sulfate leaching (Johnson et al., 1994).

The Ca:Al molar ratio has been suggested to be a valuable ecological indicator of an approximate threshold beyond which the risk of forest injury from Al stress and nutrient imbalances increases (Cronan and Grigal, 1995). The Ca:Al ratio also can be used as an indicator to assess forest ecosystem changes over time in response to acidic deposition, forest harvesting, or other process that contribute to acid soil infertility. This ratio, however, may not be a reliable indicator of stress in areas with both high atmospheric deposition of ammonium and magnesium deficiency via antagonism involving ammonium rather than aluminum and in areas with soil solutions with calcium concentrations greater than 500 μmol/L (National Science and Technology Council, 1998). Cronan and Grigal (1995), based on a review of the literature, have made the following estimates for determining the effects of acidic deposition on tree growth or

nutrition: (a) forests have a 50% risk of adverse effects if the Ca:Al ration is 1.0; (b) the risk is 75% if the ratio is 0.5:1.0; and (c) the risk approaches 100% if the ratio is 0.2:1.0. The Ca:Al ratio of soil solution provides only an index of the potential for Al stress. Cronan and Grigal (1995) stated that the overall uncertainty of the Ca:Al ratio associated with a given probability ratio is considered to be approximately ±50%. Determination of thresholds for potential forest effects requires the use of four successive measurement endpoints in the soil, soil solution, and plant tissue: (a) soil base saturation less than 15% of effective cation exchange capacity; (b) soil solution Ca:Al molar ratio less than 1.0:1.0 for 50% risk; (c) fine roots tissue Ca:Al molar ratio less than 0.2:1.0 for 50% risk; and (d) foliar tissue Ca:Al molar ratio less than 12.5:1.0 for 50% risk. The application of the Ca:Al ratio indicator for assessment and monitoring of forest health risks has been recommended for sites or in geographic regions where the soil base saturation is < 15%.

Critical Loads. The critical loads framework for assessing the effects of atmospheric deposition originated in Europe where the concept has generally been accepted as the basis for abatement strategies to reduce or prevent injury to the functioning and vitality of forest ecosystems caused by long-range transboundary chronic acidic deposition (Løkke et al., 1996). The critical load has been defined as a "quantitative estimate of an exposure to one or more pollutants below which significant harmful effects on specified sensitive elements of the environment do not occur according to present knowledge" (Løkke et al., 1996). This concept is useful for estimating the amounts of pollutants that sensitive ecosystems can absorb on a sustained basis without experiencing measurable degradation.

The response to pollutant deposition of an ecosystem is a direct function of the level of sensitivity of the ecosystem to the pollutant and its capability to ameliorate change. The estimation of ecosystem critical loads requires an understanding of how an ecosystem will respond to different loading rates in the long term. The approach can be of special value for ecosystems receiving chronic deposition of pollutants such as nitrogen and sulfur. A program was designed to develop and evaluate a framework for setting critical loads of nitrogen and sulfur in the United States in 1989 (Strickland et al., 1993). A flexible six-step approach has been outlined for use with the critical load framework (Figure 4-19). These steps are (1) selection of ecosystem components, indicators, and characterization of the resource;
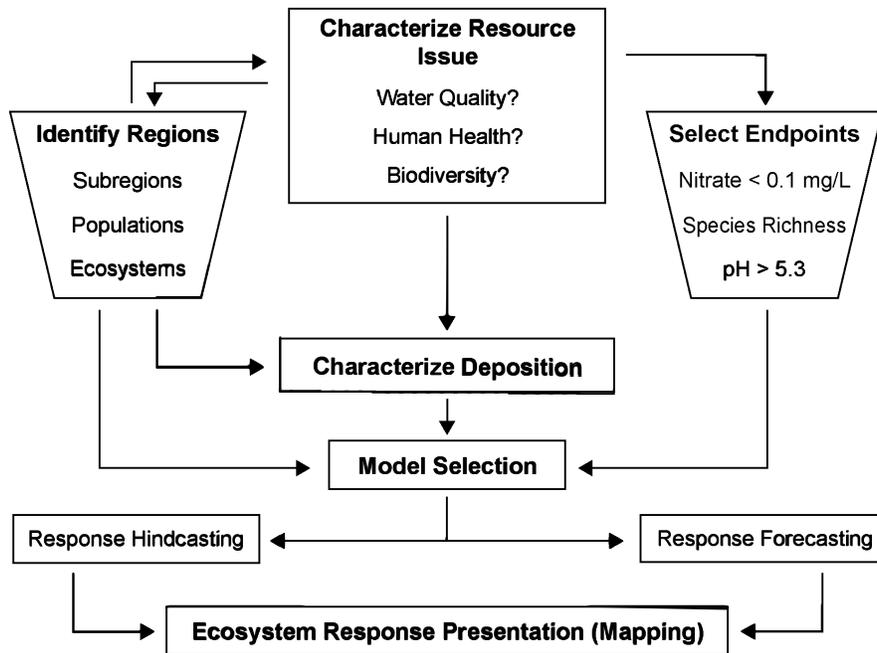
Figure 4-19. Key elements of proposed framework for determining critical loads for nitrogen and sulfur in the United States.

Source: Strickland et al. (1993).

(2) definition of the functional subregions; (3) characterization of deposition within each of the subregions; (4) definition of an assessment endpoint; (5) selection and application of models; and (6) mapping of projected ecosystem responses. The approach permits comparability in ecosystem characteristic and data availability (Strickland et al., 1993).

Ecological endpoints or indicators are measurable characteristics related to the structure, composition, or functioning of ecological systems (i.e., indicators of condition). One or more measurable endpoints are associated with each of the EEA elements listed in Table 4-1. These assessment endpoints represent a formal expression of the environmental value that is to be protected. If the assessment endpoint is to be used as a regulatory limit, it should be socially relevant. Selection of a specific ecosystem for study will depend on the severity of the problem of concern for a region. Time scales of response must be considered in selecting and evaluating ecosystem response(s) to changes in atmospheric deposition. Responses of aquatic ecosystems

to depositions can occur quickly. Surface water acidification associated with nitrate leaching should respond to decreases in nitrogen loading in a short period of time. However, changes in growth responses of vegetation resulting from soil nutrient imbalances may require years or decades to detect. The focus of concern should be on the populations within an ecosystem that are sensitive to nitrogen and sulfur deposition (Hunsaker et al., 1993).

Biogeochemical indicators for monitoring forest nitrogen status have been proposed by Fenn and Poth (1998). Because nitrogen is a major constituent of all forms of life and is cycled through a complex web of processes involving many biotic and abiotic mechanisms, evaluating forest nitrogen status is a challenge. Indicators of ecosystems at risk of nitrogen saturation should include those that can be identified when nitrogen availability exceeds biotic demand. Such indicators typically should monitor parameters that are normally at background or low levels in nitrogen-limited systems and should be those that commonly respond to excess nitrogen in a wide range of ecosystems (Fenn and Poth, 1998). Such indicators include foliar nitrogen, nutrient ratios (N:P, N:cation), foliar nitrate, foliar δ^{15} N, arginine concentration, soil C:N ratio, NO_3^- in soil extracts or in soil solution, and flux rates of nitrogenous trace gasses from soil (Fenn et al., 1998). The cardinal indicator or manifestation of nitrogen saturation in all ecosystem types, including California forests and chaparral, is increased and prolonged NO_3^- loss below the main rooting zone and in stream water. Seasonal patterns of stream water nitrate concentrations are especially good indicators of watershed nitrogen status (Fenn and Poth, 1998).

In Europe, the elements used in the critical load concept include: a biological indicator, a chemical criterion, and a critical value. The biological indicator is the organism used to indicate the status of the receptor ecosystem; the chemical criterion is the parameter that results in harm to the biological indicator; and the critical value is the value of the chemical criterion below which no significant harmful response occurs to the biological indicator (Løkke et al., 1996). Trees, and sometimes other plants, are used as biological indicators in the case of critical loads for forests. The critical load calculation using the current methodology is essentially an acidity/alkalinity mass balance calculation. The chemical criterion must be expressible in terms of alkalinity. Initially, the Ca:Al ratio was used; but, recently, the (Ca+Mg+K):Al ratio has been used (Løkke et al., 1996).

Ideally, changes in acidic deposition should result in changes in the status of the biological indicator used in the critical load calculation. However, the biological indicator is the integrated response to a number of different stresses. Furthermore, some other organisms are more sensitive to acid deposition than trees. At high concentrations, Al^{3+} is known to be toxic to plants, inhibiting root growth and, ultimately, plant growth and performance (Løkke et al., 1996; National Science and Technology Council, 1998). Sensitivity to Al varies considerably between species and within species because of changes in nutritional demands and physiological status that are related to age and climate. Experiments have shown that there are large variations in Al sensitivity, even among ecotypes.

Mycorrhizal fungi have been suggested as possible biological indicators by Løkke et al. (1996) because they are intimately associated with tree roots, depend on plant assimilates, and play an essential role in plant nutrient uptake, thereby influencing the ability of their host plants to tolerate different anthropogenically generated stresses. Mycorrhizas and fine roots are an extremely dynamic component of below-ground ecosystems and can respond rapidly to stress. They have a relatively short lifespan, and their turnover appears to be strongly controlled by environmental factors. Changes in mycorrhizal species composition, or the loss of dominant mycorrhizal species in areas where diversity is already low, may lead to increased susceptibility of plants to stress (Løkke et al., 1996). Stress affects the total amount of carbon fixed by plants and modifies carbon allocation to biomass, symbionts, and secondary metabolites. The physiology of carbon allocation has also been suggested as an indicator of anthropogenic stress (Andersen and Rygiewicz, 1991). Because mycorrhizal fungi are dependent for their growth on the supply of assimilates from the host plants, stresses that shift the allocation of carbon reserves to the production of new leaves at the expense of supporting tissues will be reflected rapidly in decreased fine root and mycorrhizal biomass (Winner and Atkinson, 1986). Decreased carbon allocation to roots also affects soil carbon and rhizosphere organisms. Soil dwelling animals are important for decomposition, soil aeration, and nutrient redistribution in the soil. They contribute to decomposition and nutrient availability mainly by increasing the accessibility of dead plant material to microorganisms. Earthworms decrease in abundance, and in species number, in acidified soils (Løkke et al., 1996).

Effects of Wet and Dry Deposition on Biogeochemical Cycling — the Integrated Forest Study. The Integrated Forest Study (IFS; Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a) has provided the most extensive data set available on wet and dry deposition, as well as on deposition effects on the cycling of elements in forest ecosystems. The overall patterns of deposition and cycling have been summarized by Johnson and Lindberg (1992a), and the reader is referred to that reference for details. The following is a summary of particulate deposition, total deposition, and leaching in the IFS sites.

Particulate deposition in the IFS was separated at the 2-μm level; however, the decision was made to include total particulate deposition in this analysis and may include the deposition of particles larger than 10 μm. Particulate deposition contributes considerably to the total impact of base cations to most of the IFS sites. On average, particulate deposition contributes 47% to total Ca deposition (range: 4 to 88%), 49% of total K deposition (range: 7 to 77%), 41% to total Mg deposition (range: 20 to 88%), 36% to total Na deposition (range: 11 to 63%), and 43% to total base cation deposition (range: 16 to 62%). Of total particulate deposition, the vast majority (> 90%) is > 2 μm in size.

Figures 4-20 through 4-23 summarize the deposition and leaching of Ca, Mg, K, and total base cations for the IFS sites. As noted in the original synthesis (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a), measurements indicated annual gains of base cations for some sites (i.e., total deposition > leaching), some losses (total deposition < leaching) at others, and some approximately in balance. Not all cations follow the same pattern at each site. For example, a net accumulation of Ca occurs at the Coweeta, TN, Durham (Duke), NC and Bradford Forest, Fl sites (Figure 4-20), whereas accumulation of K was noted at the Duke, Florida, Thompson, WA, Huntington Forest, NY, and White Face Mountain, NY sites (Figure 4-22). Magnesium accumulated only at the Florida site (Figure 4-21), and only at the Florida site is there a clear net accumulation of total base cations (Figure 4-23).

As noted previously, the factors affecting net Ca accumulation or loss include the soil-exchangeable cation composition; base cation deposition rate; the total leaching pressure because of atmospheric sulfur and nitrogen inputs, as well as natural (carbonic and organic) acids; and biological demand (especially for potassium). At the Florida site, which has a very cation-poor, sandy soil (derived from marine sand), the combination of all these factors leads to net base cation accumulation from atmospheric deposition (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a).
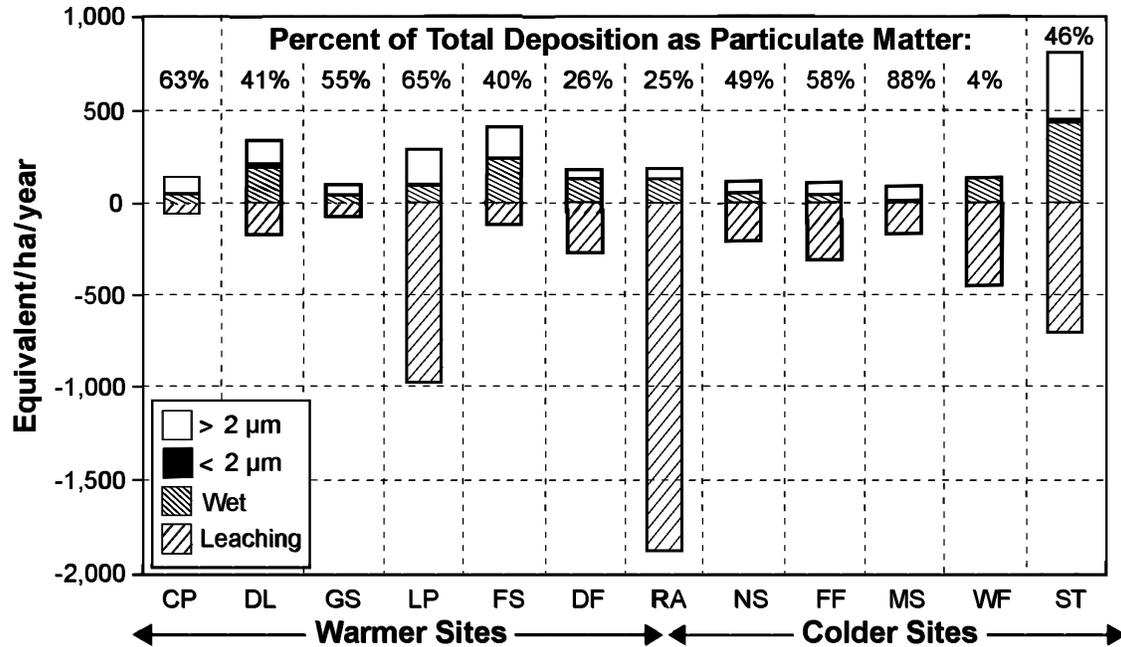
Figure 4-20. Calcium deposition in > 2-μm particles, < 2-μm particles, and wet forms (upper bars) and leaching (lower bars) in the Integrated Forest Study sites. CP = *Pinus strobus*, Coweeta, TN; DL = *Pinus taeda*, Durham (Duke), NC; GS = *Pinus taeda*, B. F. Grant Forest, GA; LP = *Pinus taeda*, Oak Ridge, TN; FS = *Pinus eliottii*, Bradford Forest, FL; DF = *Psuedotsuga menziesii*, Thompson, WA; RA = *Alnus rubra*, Thompson WA; NS = *Picea abies*, Nordmoen, Norway; HF = northern hardwood, Huntington Forest, NY; MS = *Picea rubens*, Howland, ME; WF = *Picea rubens*, Whiteface Mountain, NY; and ST = *Picea rubens*, Clingman's Dome, NC.

The site showing the greatest net base cation losses, the red alder stand in Washington state, is under extreme leaching pressure by nitrate produced by excessive fixation by that species (Van Miegroet and Cole, 1984). In the red spruce site in the Smokies, the combined effects of SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- leaching are even greater than in the red alder site (Figure 4-24), but a considerable proportion of the cations leached from this extremely acid soil consist of H^+ and Al^{3+} rather than of base cations (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a). Thus, the red spruce site in the Smokies is approximately in balance with respect to calcium and total base cations, despite the very high leaching pressure at this site (Figures 4-20 and 4-23).
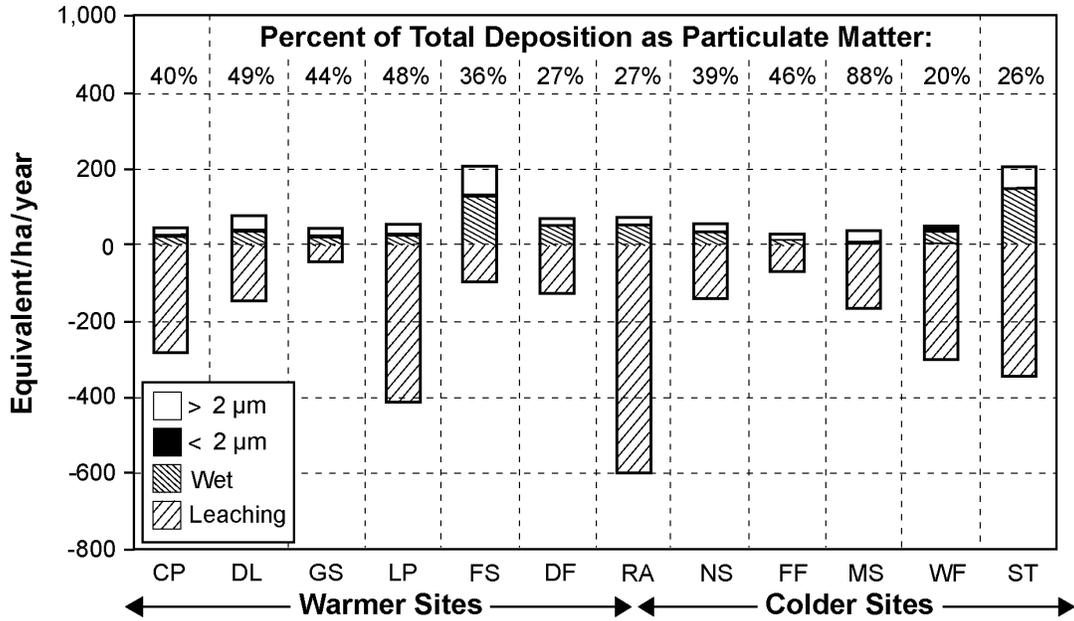
Figure 4-21. Magnesium deposition in > 2-μm particles, < 2-μm particles, and wet forms (upper bars) and leaching (lower bars) in the Integrated Forest Study sites. See Figure 4-20 for site abbreviations.
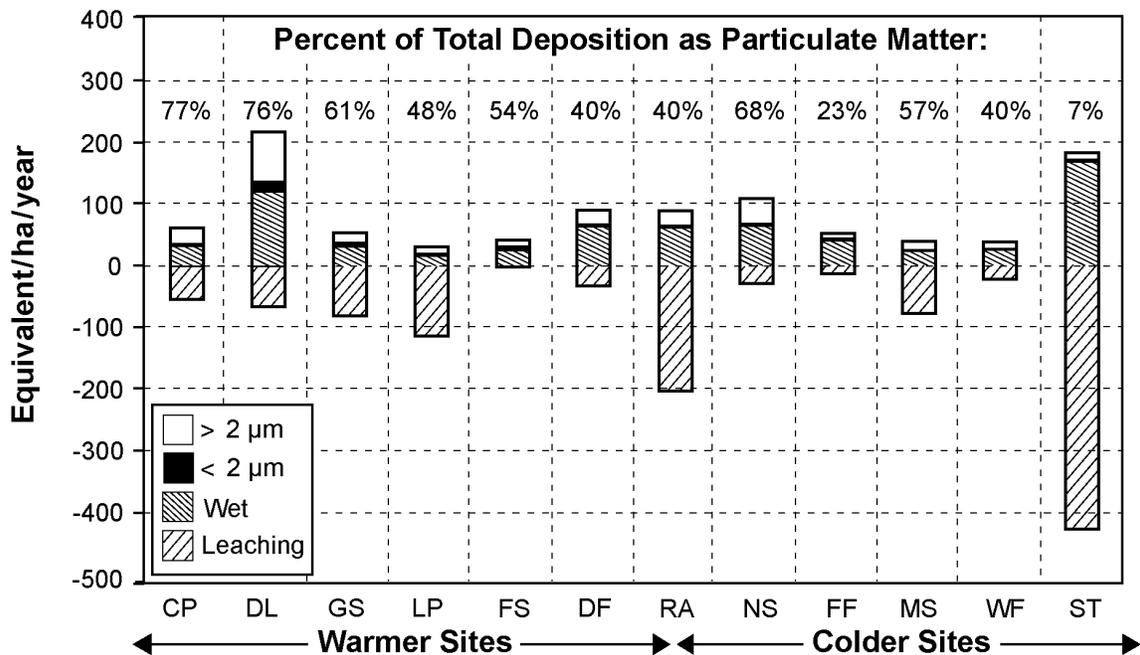
Figure 4-22. Potassium deposition in > 2-μm particles, < 2-μm particles, and wet forms (upper bars) and leaching (lower bars) in the Integrated Forest Study sites. See Figure 4-20 for site abbreviations.
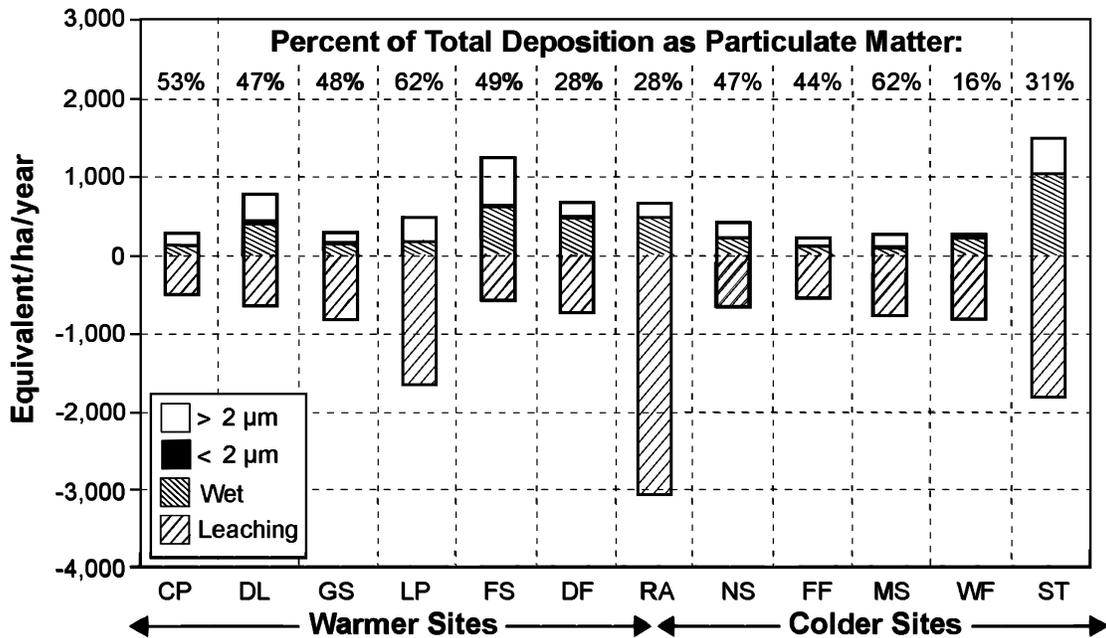
Figure 4-23. Base cation deposition in > 2-µm particles, < 2-µm particles, and wet forms (upper bars) and leaching (lower bars) in the Integrated Forest Study sites. See Figure 4-20 for site abbreviation.

The relative importance of particulate-base-cation deposition varies widely with site and cation and is not always related to the total deposition rate. The proportion of Ca deposition in particulate form ranges from a low of 4% at the Whiteface Mountain site to a high of 88% at the Maine site (Figure 4-20). The proportion of K deposition as particles ranges from 7% at the Smokies site to 77% at the Coweeta site (Figure 4-22). The proportion of total base cation deposition ranges from 16% at the Whiteface site to 62% at the Maine site (Figure 4-23). Overall, particulate deposition at the site in Maine accounted for the greatest proportion of Ca, Mg, K, and base cation deposition (88, 88, 57, and 62%, respectively) even though total deposition was relatively low. At some sites, the relative importance of particulate deposition varies considerably by cation. At the Whiteface Mountain site, particulate deposition accounts for 4, 20, and 40% of Ca, Mg, and K deposition, respectively. At the red spruce site in the Smokies, particulate deposition accounts for 46, 26%, 7% of Ca, Mg, and K deposition, respectively.
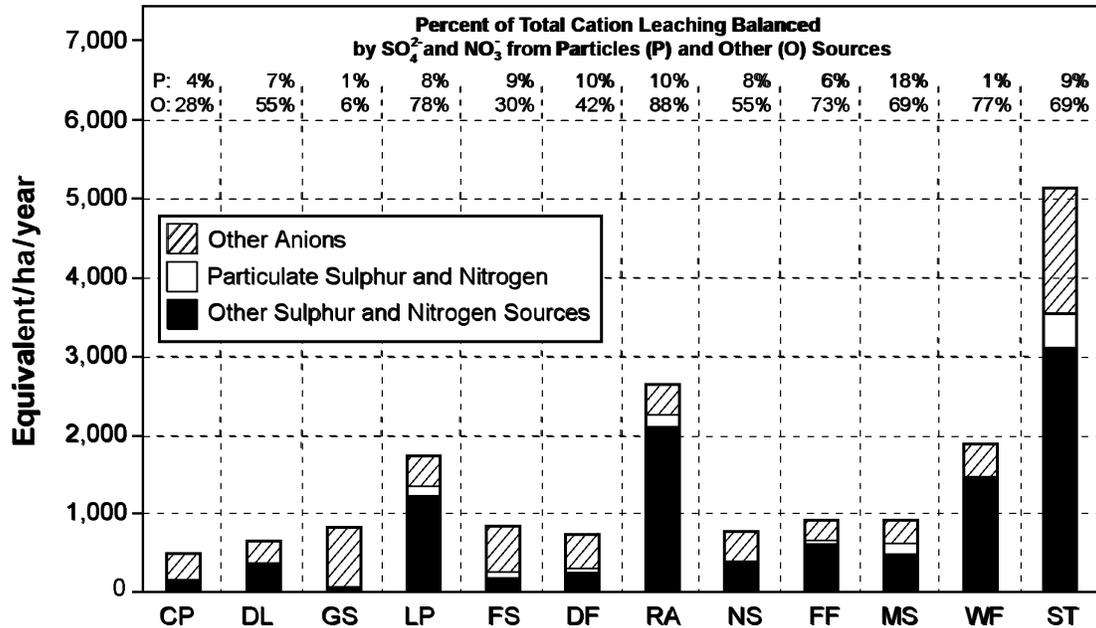
Figure 4-24. Total cation leaching (total height of bar) balanced by SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- estimated from particulate deposition (assuming no ecosystem retention, particulate sulfur and nitrogen) and by other sources (both deposition and internal) of SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- (other sulfur and nitrogen sources) and by other anions in the Integrated Forest Study sites. See Figure 4-20 for site abbreviations.

As indicated in the IFS synthesis, SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- leaching often are dominated by atmospheric sulfur and nitrogen (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a). The exceptions to this are in cases where natural nitrogen inputs are high (i.e.,the nitrogen-fixing red alder stand), as are NO_3^--leaching rates even though nitrogen deposition is low, and where soils adsorb much of the atmospherically deposited SO_4^{2-} thus reducing SO_4^{2-} leaching compared to atmospheric sulfur input.

Sulfate and NO_3^- leaching have a major effect on cation leaching in many of the IFS sites (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a). Figure 4-24 shows the total cation leaching rates of the IFS sites and the degree to which cation leaching is balanced by $SO_4^{2-} + NO_3^-$ deposition. The SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- fluxes are subdivided further into that proportion potentially derived from particulate sulfur and nitrogen deposition (assuming no ecosystem retention, a maximum effect) and other sulfur and nitrogen sources (i.e., wet and gaseous deposition, internal production).

As noted in the IFS synthesis, total SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- inputs account for a large proportion (28 to 88%) of total cation leaching in most sites. The exception is the Georgia loblolly pine site where there were high rates of HCO_3^- and Cl^- leaching (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a). The role of particulate sulfur and nitrogen deposition in this leaching is generally very small (< 10%), however, even if it is assumed that there is no ecosystem sulfur or nitrogen retention.

It was previously noted in this chapter that the contribution of particles to total deposition of nitrogen and sulfur at the IFS sites is lower than that for base cations. On average, particulate deposition contributes 18% to total nitrogen deposition (range: 1 to 33%) and 17% to total sulfur deposition (range: 1 to 30%). Particulate deposition contributes only a small amount to total H^+ deposition (average = 1%; range: 0 to 2%). (It should be noted, however, that particulate H^+ deposition in the > 2 μm fraction was not measured.)

Based on the IFS data, it appears that particulate deposition has a greater effect on base cation inputs to soils than on base cation losses associated with the inputs of sulfur, nitrogen, and H^+. It cannot be determined what fraction of the mass of these particles are < 10 μm, but only a very small fraction is < 2 μm. These inputs of base cations have considerable significance, not only to the base cation status of these ecosystems, but also to the potential of incoming precipitation to acidify or alkalize the soils in these ecosystems. As noted above, the potential of precipitation to acidify or alkalize soils depends on the ratio of base cations to H^+ in deposition, rather than simply on the input of H^+ alone. In the case of calcium, the term "lime potential" has been applied to describe this ratio; the principle is the same with respect to Mg and K. Sodium is a rather special case, in that it is a poorly absorbed cation and leaching tends to balance input over a relatively short term.

Net balances of base cations tell only part of the story as to potential effects on soils; these net losses or gains must be placed in the perspective of the soil pool size. One way to express this perspective is to compare soil pool sizes with the net balances. This comparison is made for exchangeable pools and net balances for a 25-year period as shown in Figures 4-25 to 4-27. It is readily seen that the net leaching losses of cations pose no threat in terms of depleting soil-exchangeable Ca^{2+}, K^+, or Mg^{+2} within 25 years at the Coweeta, Duke, Georgia, Oak Ridge, or Douglas-fir sites. However, there is a potential for significant depletion at the red alder, Whiteface Mountain, and Smokies red spruce sites.
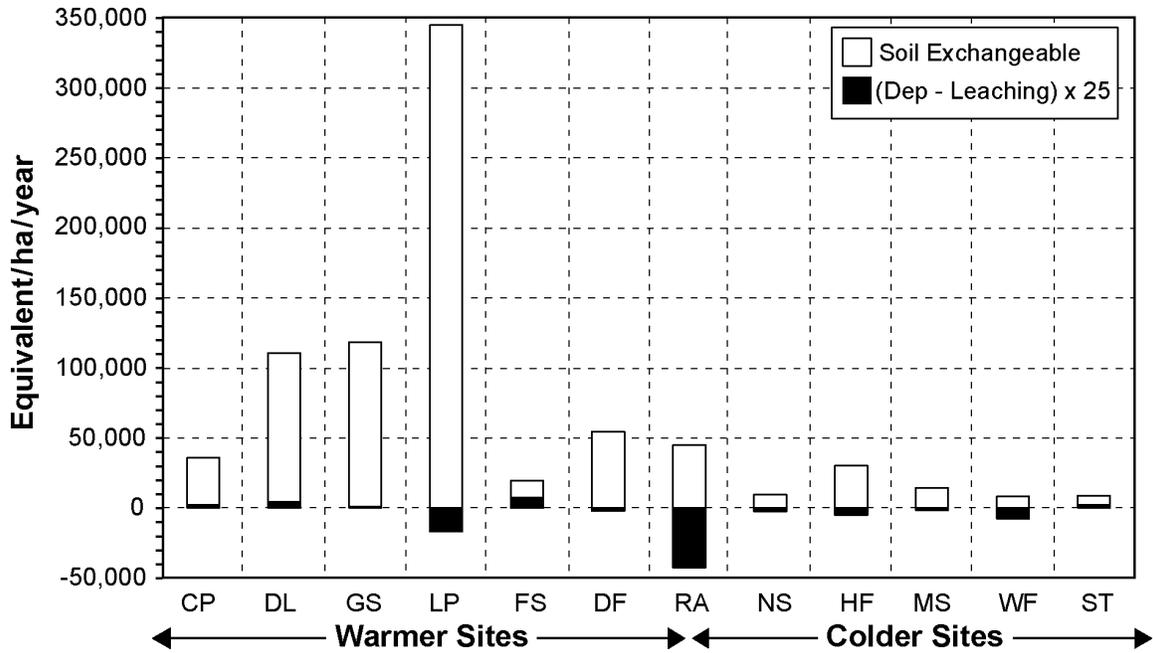
Figure 4-25. Soil exchangeable Ca^{2+} pools and net annual export of Ca^{2+} (deposition minus leaching times 25 years) in the Integrated Forest Study sites. See Figure 4-20 for site abbreviations.
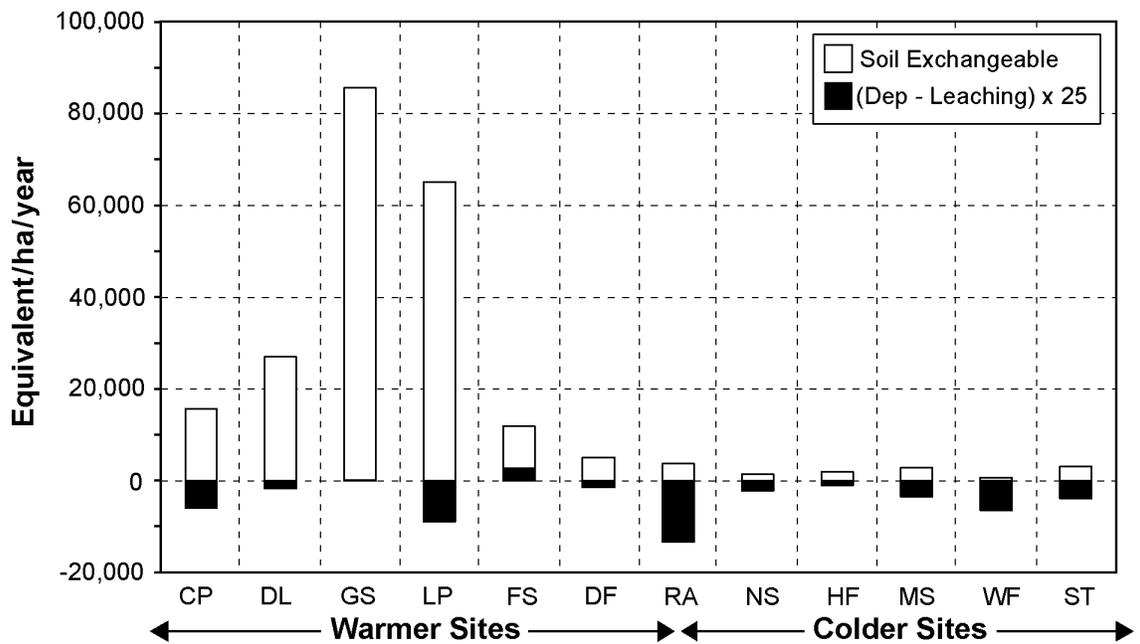
Figure 4-26. Soil exchangeable Mg^{2+} pools and net annual export of Mg^{2+} (deposition minus leaching times 25 years) in the Integrated Forest Study sites. See Figure 4-20 for site abbreviations.
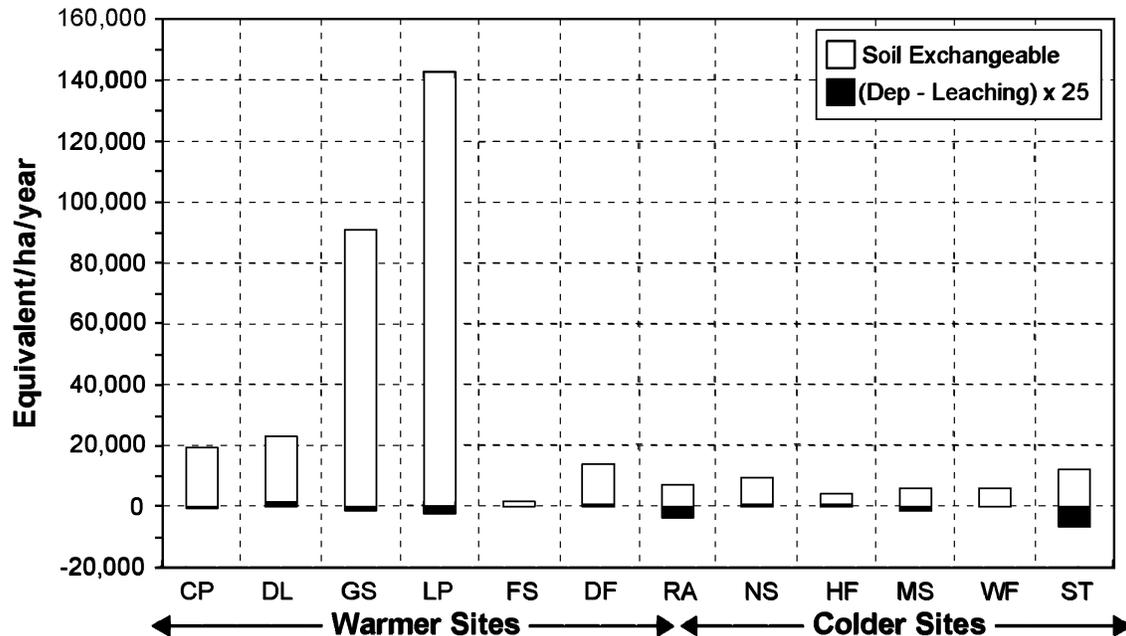
Figure 4-27. **Soil exchangeable K$^+$ pools and net annual export of K$^+$ (deposition minus leaching times 25 years) in the Integrated Forest Study sites. See Figure 4-20 for site abbreviations.**

The range of values for soil-exchangeable turnover is very large, reflecting variations in both the size of the exchangeable pool and the net balance of the system. Soils with the highest turnover rates are those most likely to experience changes in the shortest time interval, other things being equal. Thus, the Whiteface Mountains, Smokies, and Maine red spruce sites, the Thompson red alder site, and the Huntington Forest northern hardwood site appear to be most sensitive to change. The actual rates, directions, and magnitudes of change that may occur in these soils (if any) will depend on weathering inputs and vegetation outputs, in addition to deposition and leaching. It is noteworthy that each of the sites listed above as sensitive has a large store of weatherable minerals, whereas many of the other soils (with larger exchangeable cation reserves) have a small store of weatherable minerals (e.g., Coweeta white pine, Duke loblolly pine, Georgia loblolly pine, and Oak Ridge loblolly pine) (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992a; April and Newton, 1992).

Base cation inputs are especially important to the Smokies red spruce site because of potential aluminum toxicity and calcium and magnesium deficiencies. Johnson et al. (1991a)

found that soil-solution Al concentrations occasionally reached levels found to inhibit Ca uptake and cause changes in root morphology in solution culture studies of red spruce (Raynal et al., 1990). In a follow-up study, Van Miegroet et al. (1993) found a slight, but significant, growth response to Ca and Mg fertilizer in red spruce saplings near the Smokies red spruce site. Joslin et al. (1992) reviewed soil and solution characteristics of red spruce in the southern Appalachians, and it appears that the IFS site is rather typical of observations for that area.

Wesselink et al. (1995) reported on the complicated interactions among changing deposition and soils at a beech and spruce forest in Solbing, Germany (including repeated sampling of soil exchangeable base cation pools) from 1969 to 1991 and compared these results with those of a simulation model. They identified three basic stages of change in this ecosystem. During Stage I, there was increased deposition of sulfur and constant deposition of base cations, causing increased base cation leaching and reduced base saturation in the soils. During Stage II, sulfur deposition is reduced; soil solution SO_4^{2-} and base cation leaching decline accordingly, but base saturation continues to decrease. During Stage III, two alternative scenarios are introduced: (a) sulfur deposition continues to decline, whereas base cation deposition says constant; or (b) both sulfur and base cation deposition decline. Under Stage III-a, sulfate and base cation leaching continue to decline, and base saturation begins to increase as base cations displace exchangeable Al and cause it to transfer to the gibbsite pool. Under Stage III-b, this recovery in base saturation is overridden by the reduction in base cation deposition.

The IFS project, for the first time, accurately quantified atmospheric deposition inputs to nutrient cycles using state-of-the-art techniques to measure wet and dry deposition. The main aim of the project was to determine effects of atmospheric deposition on nutrient status of a variety of forest ecosystems and to determine if these effects are in any way related to current or potential forest decline. Acidic deposition appears to be having a significant effect on nutrient cycling in most of the forest ecosystems studied in the IFS project. The exceptions were the relatively unpolluted Douglas fir, red alder, and Findley Lakes sites in Washington state. The nature of the effects, however, varies from one location to another (Johnson,1992). In all but the relatively unpolluted Washington sites, atmospheric deposition was having a significant (often overwhelming) effect on cation leaching from the soils. In general, nutrient budget data from IFS and the literature suggest that the susceptibility of southeastern sites to base cation depletion

from soils and the development of cation deficiencies by that mechanism appears to be greater than in northern sites (Johnson, 1992).

Atmospheric deposition may have significantly affected the nutrient status of some IFS sites through the mobilization of Al. Soil-solution Al levels in the Smokies sites approach and sometimes exceed levels noted to impede cation uptake in solution culture studies. It is therefore possible that the rates of base cation uptake and cycling in these sites have been reduced by soil solution Al levels. To the extent that atmospheric deposition has contributed to these elevated soil-solution Al levels, it has likely caused a reduction in base cation uptake and cycling rates at these sites. Nitrate and sulfate are the dominant anions in the Smokies sites, and nitrate pulses are the major cause of Al pulses in soil solution (Johnson, 1992). The connection between Al mobilization and forest decline is not clear. The decline in red spruce has been more severe in the Northeast than in the Southeast; yet all evidence indicates that Al mobilization is most pronounced in the southern Appalachians. However, the Whiteface Mountain site which was selected for study because it was in a state of decline had soil solution levels lower than in the Smokies, which are not in a visibly obvious state of decline (there was no dieback other than the fir killed by the balsam wooly adelgid and no needle yellowing). Thus, Al mobilization continues to be worthy of further study (Johnson, 1992).

The simple calculations shown above give some idea of the importance of particulate deposition in these forest ecosystems, but they cannot account for the numerous potential feedbacks between vegetation and soils nor for the dynamics through time that can influence the ultimate response. One way to examine some of these interactions and dynamics is to use simulation modeling. The nutrient cycling model (NuCM) has been developed specifically for this purpose and has been used to explore the effects of atmospheric deposition, fertilization, and harvesting on some of the IFS sites (Johnson et al., 1993). The NuCM model is a stand-level model that incorporates all major nutrient cycling processes (uptake, translocation, leaching, weathering, organic matter decay, and accumulation).

Johnson et al. (1999) used the NuCM model to simulate the effects of reduced S, N, and base cation deposition on nutrient pools, fluxes, soil, and soil solution chemistry in two contrasting southern Appalachian forest ecosystems: the red spruce and Coweeta hardwood sites from the IFS project. The scenarios chosen for these simulations included no change; 50%

N and S deposition; 50% base cation deposition; and 50% N, S, and base cation deposition (50% N, S, base cation). The NuCM simulations suggested that, for the extremely acid red spruce site, S and N deposition is the major factor affecting soil-solution Al concentrations and base cation deposition is the major factor affecting soil solution base cation concentrations. The effects of S and N deposition were largely through changes in soil solution SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- and, consequently, mineral acid anion (MAA) concentrations rather than through changes in soils. This is illustrated in Figures 4-28a,b and 4-29a,b, which show simulated soil-solution mineral-acid anions, base cations, Al, and soil base saturation in the B horizon in the red spruce site. The 50% S and N scenario caused reductions in soil solution SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^- and, therefore, MAA concentrations, as expected. This, in turn, caused short-term reductions in base cation concentrations. However, by the end of the 24-year simulation, base cations in the 50% S, N scenario were nearly as high as in the no-change scenario because base saturation had increased and the proportion of cations as Al decreased. The 50% base cation scenario had virtually no effect on soil solution SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^- and, therefore, MAA concentrations, as expected, but did cause a long-term reduction in base cation concentrations. This was caused by a long-term reduction in base saturation (Figure 4-29a,b). Thus, the effects of base cation deposition were solely through changes in soils rather than through changes in soil solution MAA, as postulated by Driscoll et al. (1989). In the less acidic Coweeta soil, base saturation was high and little affected by the scenario cited above; Al was unimportant; and S and N deposition had a much greater effect than base cation deposition in all respects (Figure 4-30a,b).

In summary, Johnson et al. (1999) found that the results of the red spruce simulations, in part, supported the hypothesis of Driscoll et al. (1989) in that: base cation deposition can have a major effect on base cation leaching through time in an extremely acid system. This effect occurred through changes in the soil exchanger and not through changes in soil solution MAA concentration. On the other hand, S and N deposition had a major effect on Al leaching at the Noland Divide site. This occurred primarily because of changes in soil solution MAA concentration. At the less acidic Coweeta site, base cation deposition had a minor effect on soils and soil solutions; whereas S and N deposition had delayed but major effects on base cation leaching because of changes in SO_4^{2-} and MAA concentrations.
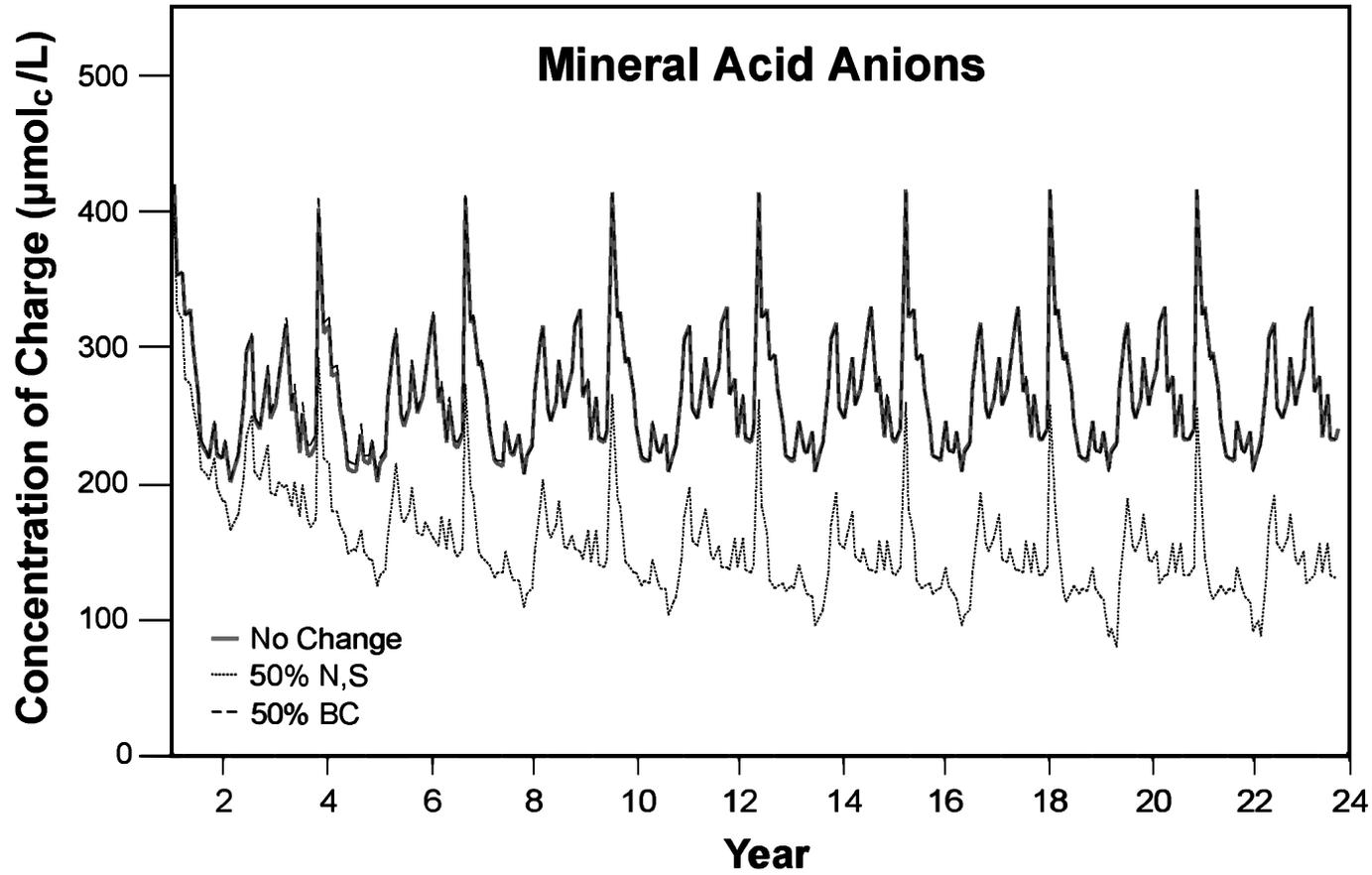
Figure 4-28a. **Simulated soil solution mineral acid anions in the red spruce site with no change, 50% N and S deposition, and 50% base cation deposition.**

Source: Redrawn from Johnson et al. (1999).
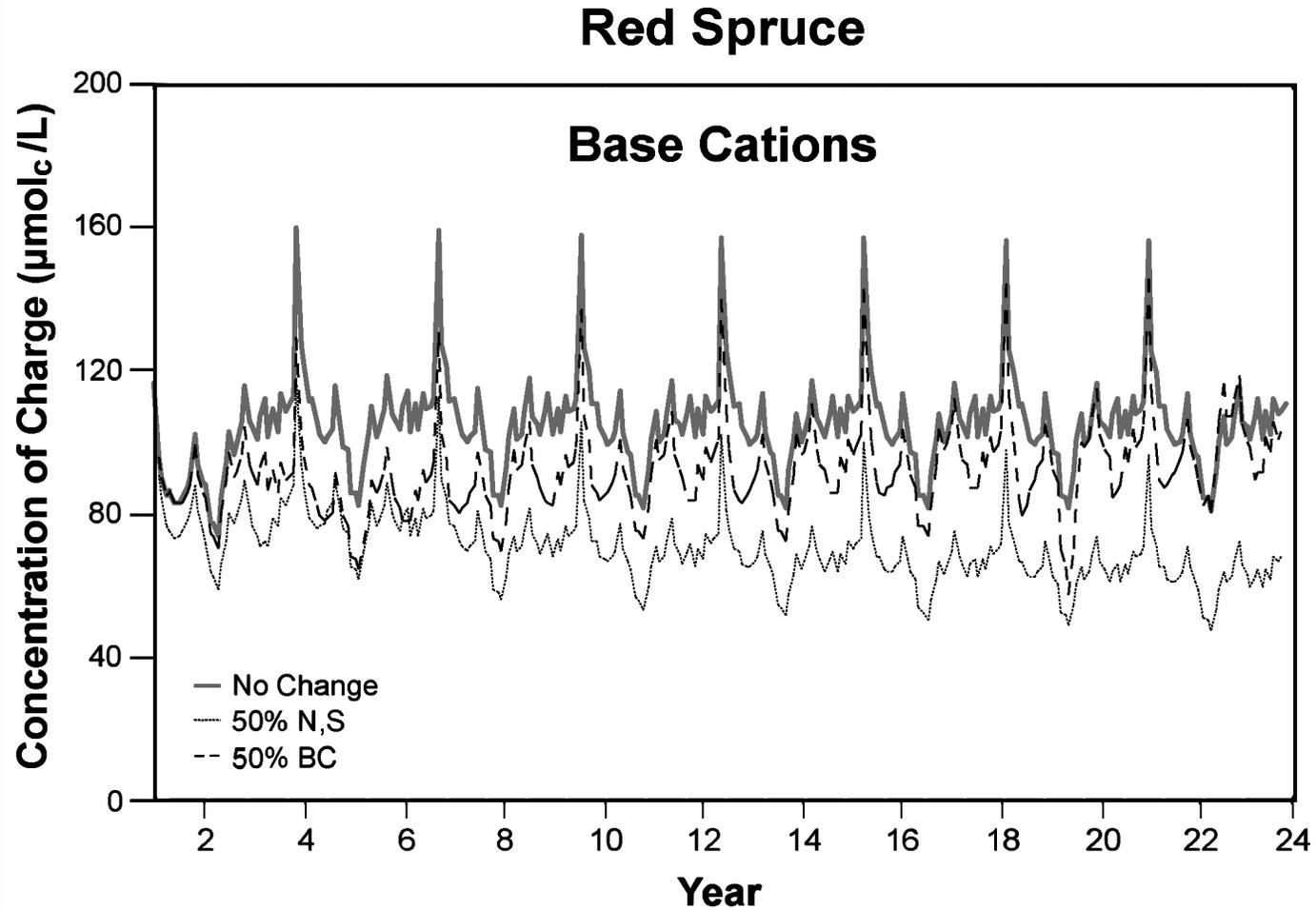
Figure 4-28b.   Simulated soil solution base cations in the red spruce site with no change, 50% N and S deposition, and 50% base cation deposition.

Source: Redrawn from Johnson et al. (1999).
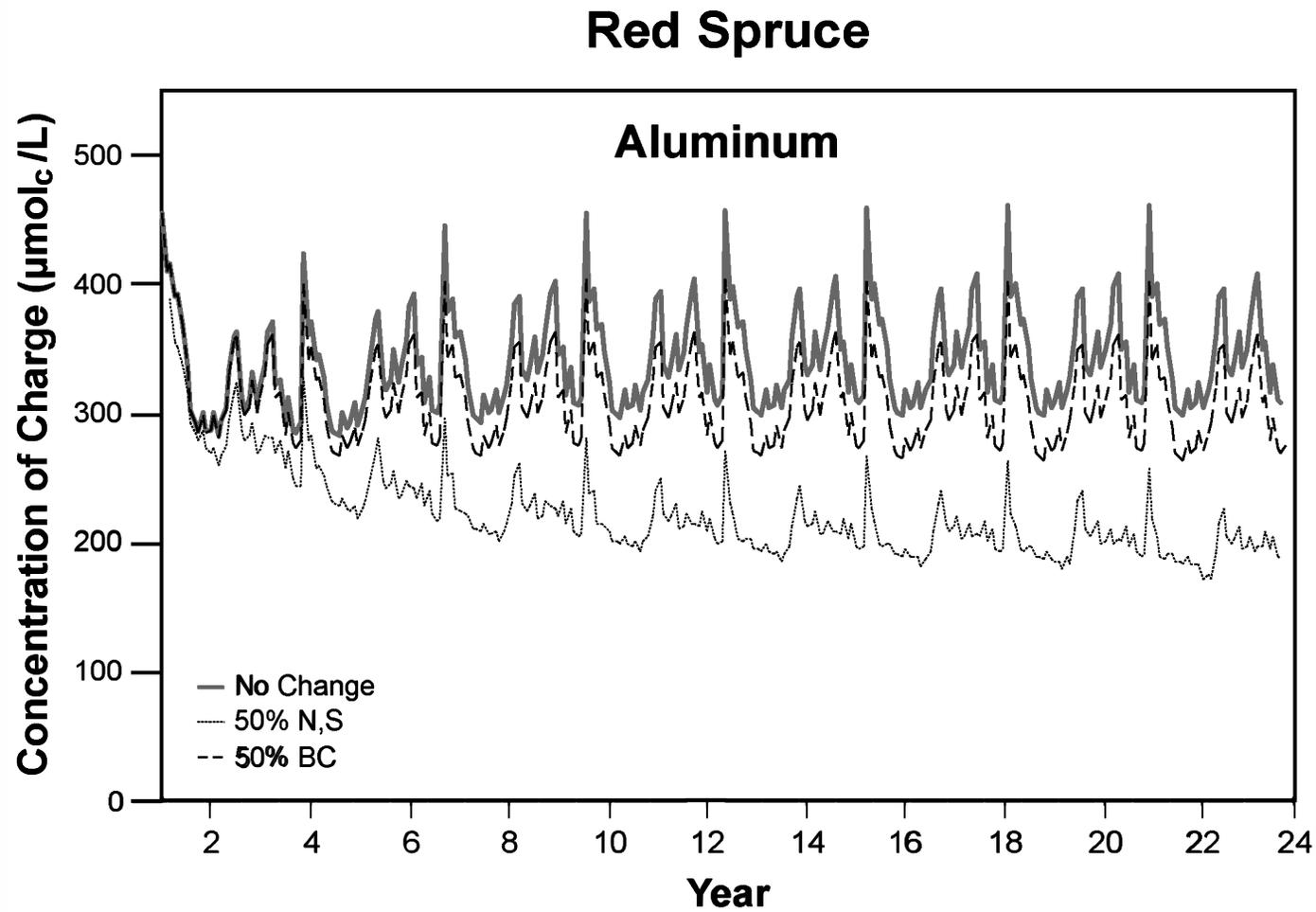
Figure 4-29a. Simulated soil solution Al in the red spruce site with no change, 50% N and S deposition, and 50% base cation deposition.

Source: Redrawn from Johnson et al. (1999).

Red Spruce
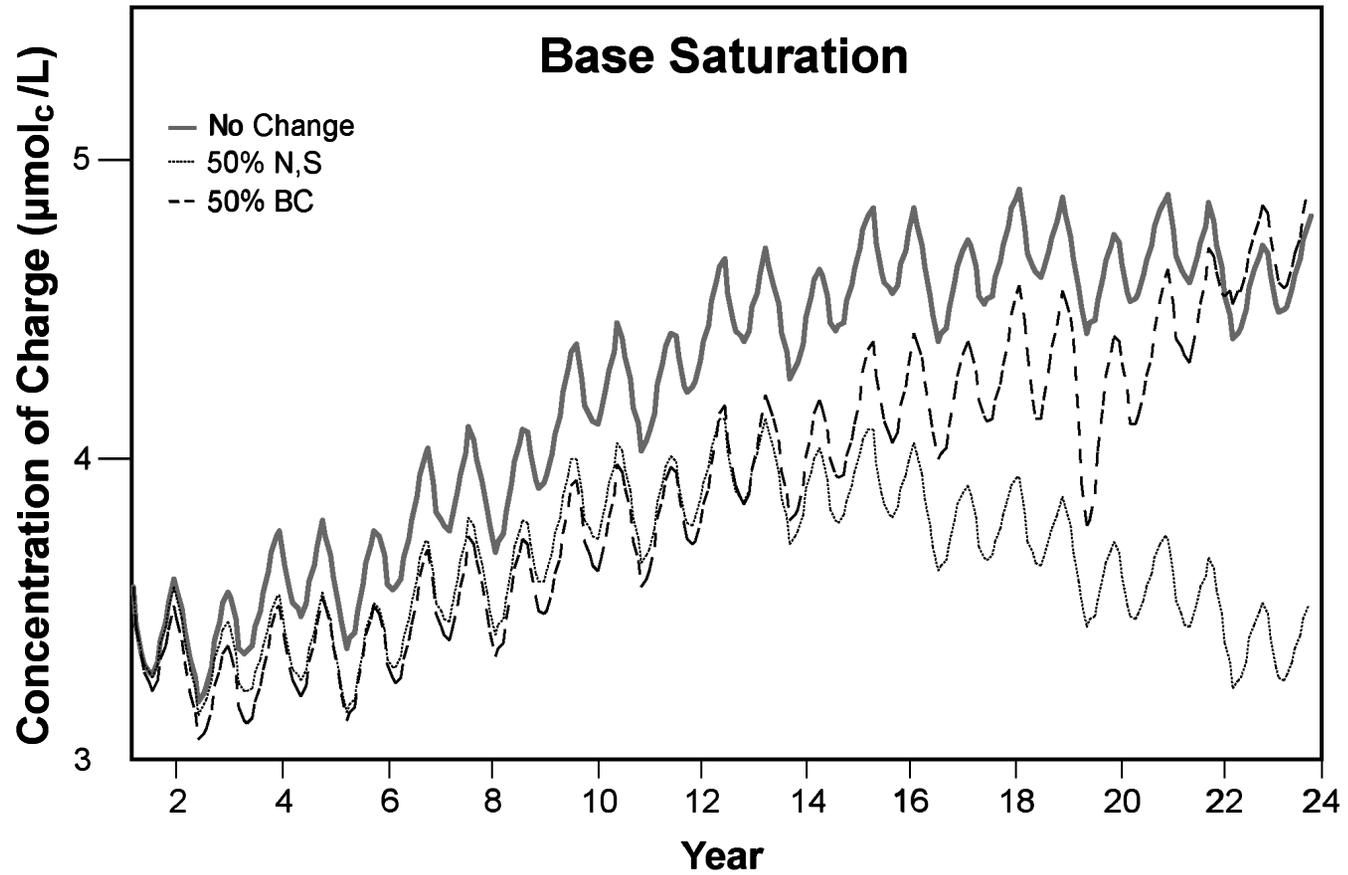
Figure 4-29b. Simulated soil solution soil base saturation in the red spruce site with no change, 50% N and S deposition, and 50% base cation deposition.

Source: Redrawn from Johnson et al. (1999).
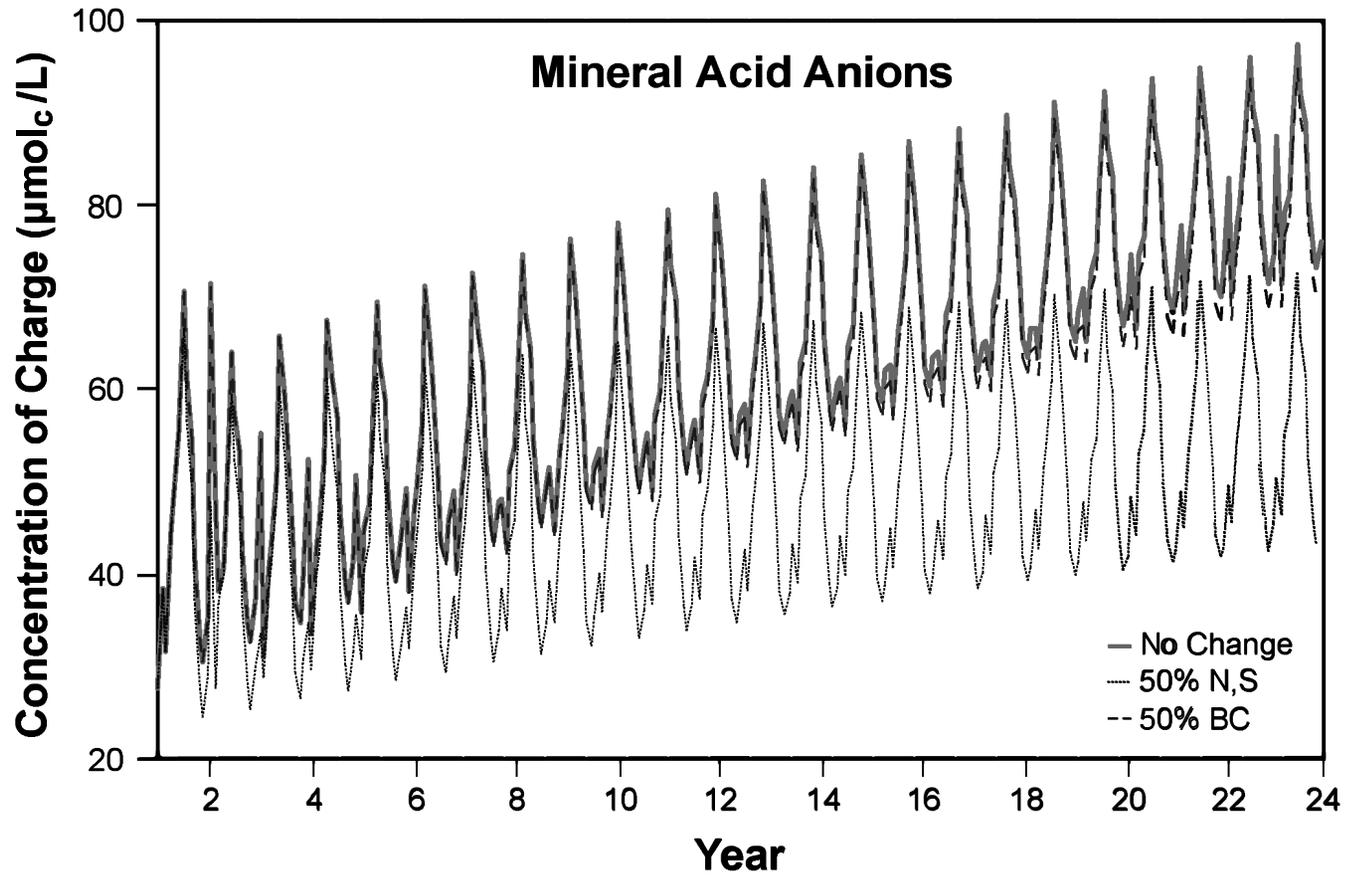
Figure 4-30a. Simulated soil solution mineral acid anions in the Coweeta site with no change, 50% N and S deposition, and 50% base cation deposition.

Source: Redrawn from Johnson et al. (1999).
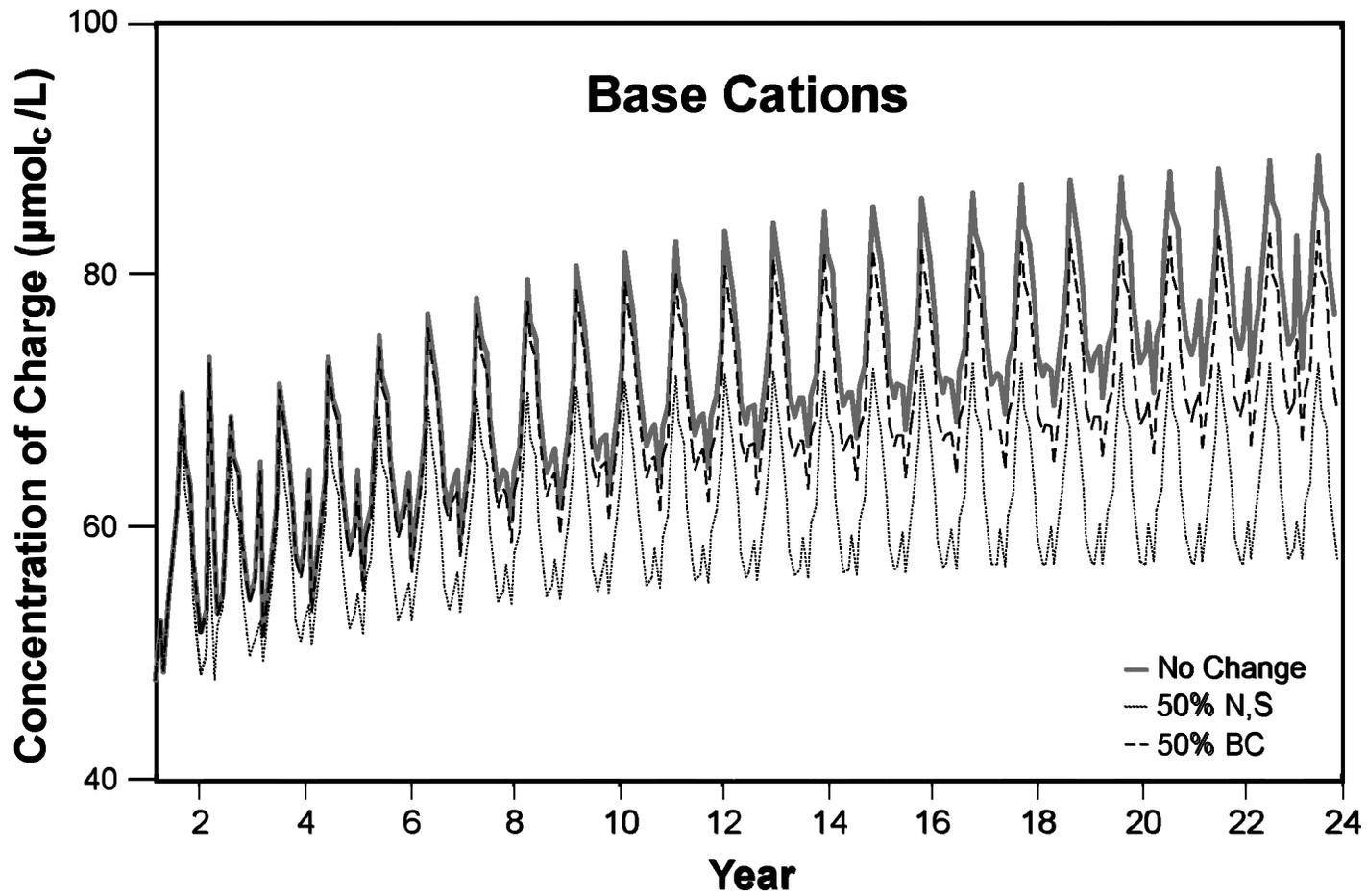
Figure 4-30b. Simulated soil solution base cations in the Coweeta site with no change, 50% N and S deposition, and 50% base cation deposition.

Source: Redrawn from Johnson et al. (1999).

Effects of Trace Elements

Trace metals are natural elements that are ubiquitous in small (trace) amounts in soils, ground water, and vegetation. Many are essential elements required for growth by plants and animals as micronutrients. Naturally occurring surface mineralizations can produce metal concentrations in soils and vegetation that are as high, or higher, than those in the air and deposited near man-made sources (Freedman and Hutchinson, 1981). The occurrence and concentration of trace metals in any ecosystem component depend on the sources of the metal (i.e., via the soil or as a particulate). Even when air pollution is the primary source, continued deposition can result in the accumulation of trace metals in the soil (Martin and Coughtrey, 1981). Many metals are deposited and bound into soils by chemical processes and are not available to plants (Saunders and Godzik, 1986).

When aerial deposition is the primary source of metal particles, both the chemical form and particle size deposited determine the heavy metal concentration in the various ecosystem components (Martin and Coughtrey, 1981). Human activities introduce heavy metals into the atmosphere and have resulted in the deposition of antimony, cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, molybdenum, nickel, silver, tin, vanadium, and zinc (Smith, 1990c). Extensive evidence indicates that heavy metals deposited from the atmosphere to forests accumulate either in the richly organic forest floor, or in the soil layers immediately below the floor, areas where the interaction of roots and soil is greatest. The greater the depth of soil, the lower the metal concentration. The accumulation of metal in the soil layers where the biological activity is greatest, therefore, has the potential to be toxic to roots and soil organisms and to interfere with nutrient cycling (Smith, 1990c). The shallow-rooted plant species are most likely to take up metals from the soil (Martin and Coughtrey, 1981). Though all metals can be directly toxic at high levels, only copper, nickel, and zinc have been documented as frequently being toxic. Toxicity due to cadmium, cobalt, and lead has been seen only under unusual conditions (Smith, 1990c). Exposures to the above metals at lower concentrations have the potential, over the long term, to interfere with the nutrient-cycling processes when they affect mycorrhizal function.

Biological accumulation of metals through the plant-herbivore and litter-detrivore chains can occur. A study of Cd, Pb, and Zn concentrations in earthworms suggested that Cd and Zn were bioaccumulated in earthworms, but Pb was not. Studies indicate that heavy metal deposition onto the soil, via food chain accumulation, can lead to excessive levels and toxic

effects in certain animals. Cadmium appears to be relatively mobile within terrestrial food chains; however, the subsequent mobility of any metal after it is ingested by a herbivorous animal depends on the site of accumulation within body tissues. Although food chain accumulation of a metal may not in itself cause death, it can reduce the breeding potential in a population (Martin and Coughtrey, 1981).

Case studies have revealed that the deposition of Cu and Zn particles around a brassworks can result in an accumulation of incompletely decomposed litter. In one study, litter accumulation was reported up to 7.4 km from the stack of a primary smelter in southeastern Missouri. Similar results were reported around a metal smelter at Avonmouth, England. In the latter case, litter accumulation was associated closely with concentrations specifically of Cd, as well as with those of Pb, Cu, and Zn (Martin and Coughtrey, 1981). Accumulations of metals emitted in PM were also reported in soil litter close to a metal smelter at Palmerton, PA in 1975 and 1978. The continued presence of Cd, Pb, Zn, and Cu in the upper soil horizons (layers) were observed 6 years after the smelter terminated operation in 1980. Metal levels were highest near the smelter. Experimental data (using mesh bags containing litter) supports the hypothesis that reduced decomposition occurs close to heavy metal sources.

Accumulation of heavy metals in litter presents the greatest potential for interference with nutrient cycling. Microorganisms are essential for the decomposition of organic matter and soil fertility. Toxic effects on the microflora can be caused by Zn, Cd, and Cu. Addition of a few mg/kg of soil of Zn can inhibit the more sensitive microbial processes (van Beelen and Doelman, 1997). Experiments by Kandeler et al. (1996) indicated that microbial biomass and enzyme activities decreased with increasing heavy metal concentrations. The amount of decrease varied among the enzymes, with those involved in carbon cycling being least affected, the activities of the enzymes involved in the cycling of N, P, and S (especially arylsulfatase and phosphatase) were dramatically affected.

Metal accumulation in litter can be found mainly around brass works and Pb and Zn smelters. Invertebrates inhabiting soil litter may also accumulate metals. Earthworms from roadsides were shown to contain elevated concentrations of Cd, Ni, Pb, and Zn; but, interference with earthworm activity was not cited (Martin and Coughtrey, 1981). It has been shown, however, that when soils are acidic, earthworm abundance decreases, and bioaccumulation of metals from soil may increase exponentially with decreasing pH (Løkke et al, 1996). Organisms

that feed on earthworms living in soils with elevated levels of Cd, Ni, Pb, and Zn for extended periods may accumulate Pb and Zn to toxic levels (Martin and Coughtrey, 1981). Increased concentrations of heavy metals have been found in a variety of small mammals living in areas with elevated heavy metal concentrations in the soils. Furthermore, increased amounts of metal in body tissues were seen in both amphibians and mammals. Levels of Cd in the kidneys and liver of white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginaus*) were five times higher at Palmerton, PA than in those from 180 km southwest (downwind). The abnormal amounts of metal in the tissues of terrestrial vertebrates and the absence or low abundance of wildlife at Palmerton indicated that ecological processes within 5 km of the Zn smelter continued to be markedly influenced even 6 years after its closing (Storm et al., 1994).

Studies by Babich and Stotsky (1978) support the concept that increased accumulation of litter in metal-contaminated areas is due to the effects on the microorganismal populations. Cadmium toxicity to microbial populations was observed to decrease and prolong logarithmic rates of microbial population increase, to reduce microbial respiration and fungal spore formation and germination, to inhibit bacterial transformation, and to induce abnormal morphologies. Smith (1991) reported the effects of Cd, Cu, Ni, and Zn on the symbiotic activity of fungi, bacteria, and actinomycetes. The formation of mycorrhizae by *Glomus mosseae* with onions was reduced when Zn, Cu, Ni, and Cd was added to the soil. The relationship of the fungus with white clover, however, was not changed. It was suggested that the effect of heavy metals on vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi will vary from host to host (Gildon and Tinker, 1983). Studies with ericoid plants indicated that, in addition to *Calluna vulgaris*, mycorrhizae also protect *Vaccinium macrocarpa* and *Rhodendron ponticum* from heavy metals (Bradley et al., 1981). Heavy metals tend to accumulate in the roots, thereby lessening shoot toxicity.

The effects of sulfur deposition on litter decomposition in the vicinity of smelters must also be considered. Metal smelters emit SO_2 as well as heavy metals. Altered litter decomposition rates have been well documented near SO_2 sources (Prescott and Parkinson, 1985). The presence of sulfur in litter has been associated with reduced microbial activity (Bewley and Parkinson, 1984). In addition, the effects of sulfur on the symbiotic activity of fungi, bacteria, and actinomycetes were reported by Smith (1990d).

The potential pathways of accumulation of trace metals in terrestrial ecosystems, as well as the possible consequences of trace metal deposition on ecosystem functions, is summarized in

Figure 4-31. The generalized trophic levels found in an ecosystem and the various physiological and biological processes that could be affected by trace metals are shown in the figure. Reduction in physiological processes can affect productivity, fecundity, and mortality (Martin and Coughtrey, 1981). Therefore, any effects on the structure and function of an ecosystem are likely to occur through the soil and litter (Tyler, 1972).
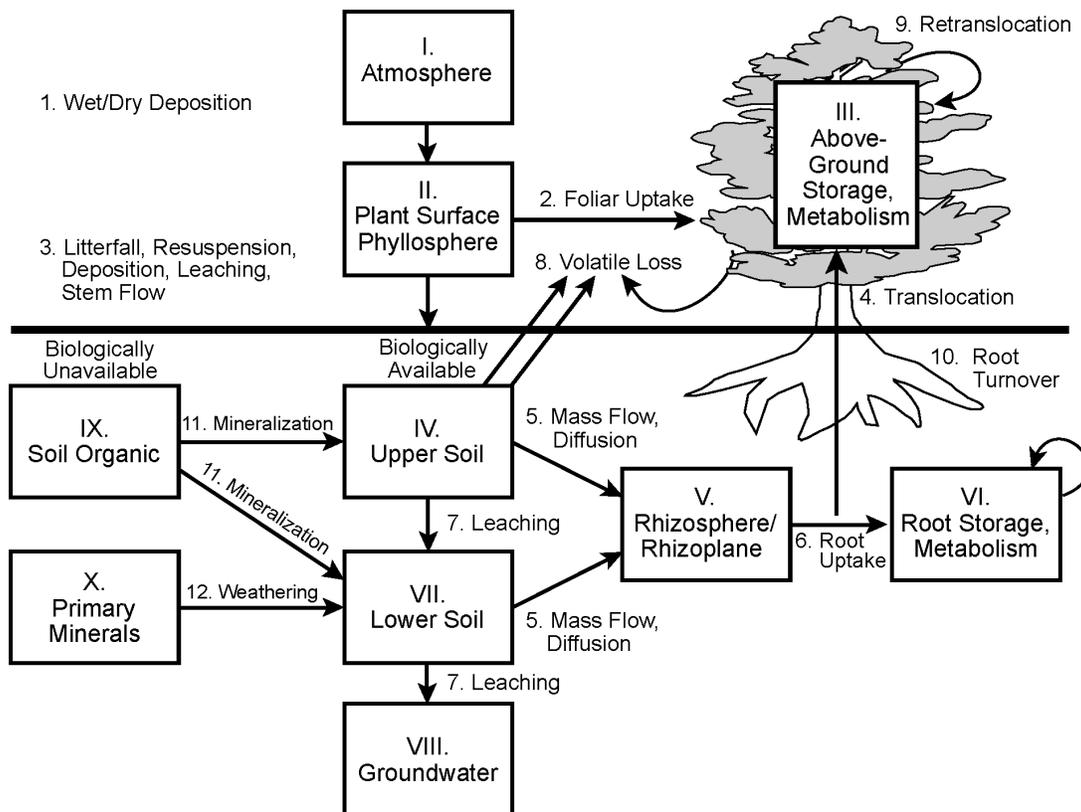
Figure 4-31. Relationship of plant nutrients and trace metals with vegetation. Compartments (roman numerals) represent potential storage sites; whereas arrows (arabic numerals) represent potential transfer routes.

Certain species of plants are tolerant of metal-contaminated soils (e.g., soils from mining activities) (Antonovics et al., 1971). Certain species of plants also have been used as bioindicators of metals (e.g., *Astragalus* is an accumulator of selenium). The sources of both

macroelements and trace metals in the soil of the Botanical Garden of the town of Wroclow, Poland, were determined by measuring the concentrations of the metals in *Rhododendron catawbiense*, *Ilex aquifolium*, and *Mahonia aquifolium* growing in a garden and comparing the results with the same plant species growing in two botanical gardens in nonpolluted areas. Air pollution deposition was determined to be the source of metals in plants rather than soils contamination (Samecka-Cymerman and Kempers, 1999).

The effects of Pb in ecosystems are discussed in the EPA document *Air Quality Criteria for Lead* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1986). Studies have shown that there is cause for concern in three areas in which ecosystems may be extremely sensitive to Pb: (1) delay of decomposition because of inhibition by Pb of the activity of some decomposer microorganisms and invertebrates, (2) subtle shifts toward Pb-tolerant plant populations, and (3) Pb in the soil and on the surfaces of vegetation where it may circumvent the processes of biopurification. The problems cited above arise because Pb is deposited on the surface of vegetation, accumulates in the soil, and is not removed by the surface and ground water of the ecosystem (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1986).

4.2.4 Urban Ecosystems

Humans dominate Earth's ecosystems. Evidence accumulating from anthropological and archeological research indicates that human influence has been pervasive for thousands of years (Grimm et al., 2000). Major human effects on the environment probably began as early as 12,000 to 15,000 years ago and continue to be a major influence on all natural ecosystems. Human activities have been more intense in cities, suburbs, exurbs and in supporting hinterlands (Grimm et al., 2000). Interest has increased recently in the study of urban ecological systems.

Vitousek et al. (1997) pointed out that understanding a human-dominated planet requires that the human dimensions of global change; that is, the social, cultural, and other drivers of human actions need to be included in ecological analyses. Therefore, humans must be integrated into models for more complete understanding of extant ecological systems.

In the past, ecological plant or animal studies conducted in urban settings used traditional ecological approaches and considered humans as agents of disturbance. Although the term "urban ecosystem" has been used to describe human-dominated ecosystems, it does not adequately take into account the developmental history, sphere of influence, and potential

impacts required to understand the true nature of an urban ecosystem (McIntyre, et al., 2000). Because urbanization is both an ecological and a social phenomenon, urban ecology implicitly recognizes the role humans play in developing unique systems. Therefore, if urban ecology is to be a truly interdisciplinary field, both social and natural sciences must be integrated into the study of urban ecosystems (McIntyre, et al., 2000).

Although the study of ecological phenomena in urban environments is not a new area of science, the concept of the city as an ecosystem is relatively new for the field of ecology (Grimm et al., 2000). There is a wealth of information on the terrestrial components of urban ecological systems. However, much of it is organized from the perspective of ecology *in* cities while the more comprehensive perspective identified as ecology *of* cities is needed (Pickett et al., 2001). The basic questions addressed by the literature of ecology *in* cities relate to how ecological patterns and processes differ in cities as compared with other environments. What is the effect of the city (i.e., a concentration of human population and activities) on the ecology of organisms inside and outside its boundary and influence? The concept of ecology *of* cities has to do with how aggregated parts make up the whole, i.e., how cities process energy or matter relative to their surroundings (Grimm et al., 2000). The latter concept includes primary production, species richness, biogeophysical budgets, ecosystem patterns and processes, and an open definition of urban ecosystems that incorporates the exchanges of materials and influence between cities and surrounding landscapes (Pickett et al., 2001). If ecosystems are to be understood, there is a need for a new integrative ecology that explicitly incorporates human decisions, culture, institutions, and economic systems (Grimm et al., 2000). This makes an ecological approach to land use planning essential to maintain long-term sustainability of ecosystem benefits, services, and resources (Zipperer et al., 2000). The ecological and social effects of "edge city" need to be studied as they may be greater than the previous patterns of suburbanization. The classical ecosystem approach and a patch dynamic approach are needed to understand and manage the dynamics of urban and urbanizing ecosystems (Zipperer et al., 2000).

There has been little work on the rates of atmospheric deposition to urban ecosystems despite extensive data on concentrations and chemical reactions of air pollutants in cities. A search of the literature produced no references that dealt with the effects of PM deposition. Lovett et al. (2000), however, reported that urban ecosystems are likely to be subjected to large rates of deposition of anthropogenic pollutants. Decades of research on urban air quality

indicate that cities are often sources of NO_x, SO_x, and dust, among many other pollutants. Some of these air pollutants are major plant nutrients (e.g., nitrogen) and may be affecting nutrient cycles in plant-dominated areas in and around cities, but have not been studied. The gases and particles in urban air can increase atmospheric deposition within and downwind of the city. Studying deposition rates of atmospheric pollutants in urban areas can provide quantitative estimates of amounts of gaseous and particulate air pollutants removed by urban vegetation.

To determine the patterns of atmospheric deposition and throughfall in the vicinity of a large city, Lovett et al. (2000) measured bulk deposition, oak forest throughfall, and particulate dust at sites along a transect within and to the north of New York City. They observed that concentrations and fluxes of NO_3^-, NH_4^+, Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, SO_4^{2-}, and Cl^- in throughfall all declined significantly with increasing distance from the city, while H^+ concentration and flux increased significantly with increasing distance from the city. Most of the change in concentrations and fluxes occurred within 45 km of the city. Additionally, it was observed that throughfall nitrogen was twice as high in the urban areas compared with suburban and rural areas. Most of the dry deposition of nitrate was from gaseous nitrogen oxides. As mentioned earlier, the effects of the atmospheric deposition of the particulate pollutants was not mentioned.

McDonnell et al. (1997) in a 10-year study of ecosystem processes along an urban-rural gradient included plant litter dynamics and nitrogen cycling of two key components of a forest ecosystem: litter decomposition and heavy metal levels in soil and foliar litter. Foliar litter decomposition integrates many features of the abiotic and biotic environment. It is an important site of heavy metal incorporation into ecosystems and provides both a habitat and a resource for fungi, bacteria, and invertebrates. Litter decomposition integrates the effects of resource quality, environmental factors, and activities of decomposer organisms on nutrient cycling and serves as an easily measured indicator of the effect of urbanization on an important ecosystem function. McDonnell et al. (1997) noted that levels of heavy metals were higher in the foliar litter of urban forest soils than in rural forest soils. The levels in urban forest stands approached or exceeded the levels reported to affect soil invertebrates, macrofungi, and soil microbial processes. The urban forests exhibited reduced fungal biomass and microarthropod densities when compared to rural stands. These results supported the concept that urban forests have depauperate communities because of anthropogenic stress resulting from poor air quality due to high levels of SO_2, SO_4^{2-}, O_3 and NO_3^-; elevated levels of soil- and forest-floor-heavy metals; and low water

availability such as those caused by hydrophobic soils (McDonnell et al., 1997). Thus, forests at the urban end of the gradient exhibited reduced fungal and microarthropod populations and poorer leaf quality than the more rural forests. The potential effect of these conditions on the ecosystem processes of decomposition and nitrogen cycling in urban forests appeared to be ameliorated by two other anthropogenic factors: increased average temperatures caused by the heat island effect and the introduction and successful colonization of earthworms in the urban forests (McDonnell et al., 1997).

McDonnell et al. (1997) observed that the changes in forest nitrogen dynamics were related to increased anthropogenic nitrogen deposition in an urban environment. The studies of Aber et al. (1989) in the northeastern United States on forest nitrogen dynamics demonstrated that elevated nitrogen deposition over many years results in increased nitrification and the mineralization of more nitrogen than can be taken up by plants and microorganisms. Nitrification can lead to decreases in fine root biomass and increases in nitrate leaching below the root zone. These effects of nitrogen deposition were not related to inputs from a specific source such as PM.

While studies of heavy metal deposition in or near cities have been performed, they do not cite the effects of metals in the soil. Pouyat and McDonnell (1991) discussed heavy metal accumulations in forest soils along an urban-rural gradient in southeastern New York. Variations in the amounts of Zn, Cu, Ni, and Cd appeared to be indicative of a pattern of atmospheric deposition near point sources (Section 4.3.2.6). The concentrations of heavy metals in forest floor and soils corresponded closely with the urban-rural land use gradient. Again, as in the study by Lovett et al. (2000), the pollutants were highest near the urban end of the gradient and declined toward rural sites, with Pb, Ni and Cu highest near the urban end.

The air quality of the region around East St. Louis has been of concern due to industries in the area (Kaminski and Landsberger, 2000a), which include ferrous and nonferrous metal smelters (Pb, Zn, Cu, and Al), coal-fired power plants, producers of organic and inorganic chemicals, municipal waste incinerators, and petroleum refineries. The city is also in the path of diverse plumes from refineries to the north, coal-fired power plants to the west, and nonferrous smelters to the south. Concentrations of heavy metals and metalloids (As, Cd, Cu, Hg, Pb, Sb, Zn) in the soil provided a basis for analysis (Kaminski and Landsberger, 2000b). These studies of the extent of long-term metal deposition on the soil surface and depth of soil contamination,

as well as the leaching dynamics of heavy metals were made to determine possible effects on biota uptake or groundwater contamination. The effects on biota are not mentioned; however, the soils in the area acted as a sink and there was little groundwater mobility (Kaminski and Landsberger, 2000b).

4.3 AIRBORNE PARTICLE EFFECTS ON VISIBILITY

4.3.1 Introduction

Visibility may be thought of as the degree to which the atmosphere is transparent to visible light (National Research Council, 1993). The beauty of scenic vistas in many parts of the United States is often diminished by haze that reduces contrast, washes out colors, and renders distant landscape features indistinct or invisible. This degradation of visibility is due primarily to the scattering and absorption of light by fine particles suspended in the atmosphere. One quantitative measure of visibility, used traditionally by meteorologists, is the visual range, defined as the farthest distance at which a large black object can be distinguished against the horizon sky (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1979).

In August 1977, Congress amended the Clean Air Act (CAA) to establish as a national goal "the prevention of any future and remedying of any existing impairment of visibility in mandatory Class I Federal areas (many national parks and wilderness areas), which impairment results from manmade air pollution" (Title I Part C Section 169A, U.S. Code [1990]). The 1977 Amendments also included provisions requiring applicants for new major source permits to assess the potential for their projects to cause adverse effects on air quality-related values (e.g., visibility) in nearby Class I areas. In 1980, the EPA established regulatory requirements under Section 169A to address Class I protection from "reasonably attributable" visibility impairment, i.e., visibility impairment attributable to a single source or small group of sources.

The CAA, as amended in 1990 (Section 169B), required EPA both to conduct research on regional visibility impairment and to establish the Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission (GCVTC). The GCVTC was charged with assessing and providing advice to help preserve clear days and to improve visibility in the 16 national parks and wilderness areas located on the Colorado Plateau. The GCVTC also was mandated to provide recommendations to the U.S. EPA for reduction of visibility impairment due to regional haze, described as any

perceivable change in visibility (light extinction, visual range, contrast, or coloration) from that which would have existed under natural conditions and is caused predominantly by a combination of many anthropogenic sources over a wide geographical area (U.S. EPA, 1999a). In July 1999, EPA published the Regional Haze Rule (Federal Register, 1999). The regulation established a program for the improvement and protection of visibility in the 156 protected Class I parks and wilderness areas and included the establishment of baseline and current visibility conditions and the tracking of changes in visibility conditions over time. Implementation of the regional haze regulations is supported by EPA's $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring network and an expanded Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments (IMPROVE) network. The $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring network and the IMPROVE network are described briefly later in this section and in more detail elsewhere (National Park Service, 1998; Evans and Pitchford, 1991; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000b; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001a).

The objective of the visibility discussion in this section is to provide a brief description of the fundamentals of atmospheric visibility and to summarize the linkage between PM and visibility. Visibility is affected by air quality and, unlike the PM concentration, is not a property of an element of volume in the atmosphere. Visibility can be quantified only for a sight path and depends on the illumination of the atmosphere and the direction of view. However, the concentration of particles in the atmosphere plays a key role in determining visibility. Therefore, visibility impairment may be controlled by control of particle concentrations. The relationships between particles, other factors, and visibility impairment are described in this section. For a more detailed discussion on visibility, the reader is referred to the 1996 *Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a); the Recommendations of the Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission (Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission, 1996); the National Research Council (National Research Council, 1993); the National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program (Trijonis et al., 1991); Interim Findings on the Status of Visibility Research (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1995a); Visibility: Science and Regulation (Watson, 2002), and reports summarizing visibility science and data from the IMPROVE visibility monitoring network (Malm, 2000; Sisler, 1996; Sisler et al., 1993).

4.3.2 Factors Affecting Atmospheric Visibility

The visual perception of a distant object is influenced by a large number of factors including human vision (the eye), the brain's response to signals received from the eye, the interaction of light with the atmosphere (e.g., atmospheric illumination, path and transmitted radiance, contrast, and optical properties), and atmospheric pollution from natural and anthropogenic sources. Detailed discussion of this full range of topics can be found in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) and other general references (Malm, 1999; Watson, 2002). This section focuses only on those topics that have been addressed by more recent research, including atmospheric illumination, the optical properties of gases and particles in the atmosphere, and the effects of relative humidity on the optical properties of particles.

4.3.2.1 Optical Properties of the Atmosphere and Atmospheric Particles

Atmospheric particles and gases attenuate image-forming light as it travels from a viewed object to an observer. The fractional attenuation of light per unit distance is known as the light extinction coefficient. The light extinction coefficient, b_{ext}, is expressed in units of one over length, for example inverse kilometers (km^{-1}) or inverse megameters (Mm^{-1}). The light extinction coefficient can be expressed as the sum of the light scattering and light absorption coefficients of particles and gases:

$$b_{ext} = b_{ap} + b_{ag} + b_{sg} + b_{sp} \qquad (4\text{-}7)$$

where the subscripts p and g signify particles and gases, and s and a signify scattering and absorption.

The light extinction coefficient can be measured with a reasonable degree of accuracy or can be calculated with the size, composition, shape, and the orientation of the particles. The light extinction coefficient is influenced by meteorological conditions and optical properties along the sight path.

Relationship Between Light, Targets, and Objects in a Sight Path

The appearance of a distant object is determined by light from two sources: the light reflected from the object itself (initial radiance) and the light reflected by the intervening atmosphere (path radiance). Human vision and the brain's response to signals received from the eye can distinguish between objects by contrast or differences in the radiance of adjacent objects. Light reflected by objects is attenuated by scattering and absorption as it travels through the atmosphere toward the observer. The portion that reaches the observer is the transmitted radiance.

During the daytime, the sight path is illuminated by the direct rays of the sun, diffuse skylight, light that has been reflected from the surface of the Earth, etc. Some of this illumination is scattered toward the observer by the air molecules and PM in the sight path. The accumulation of the light scattered into the sight path is the path radiance or air light. The path radiance significantly influences the light transmitted by the object being viewed. As the path radiance increases, the light transmitted by an object decreases.

The transmitted radiance carries the information about the object; the path radiance only carries information about the intervening atmosphere and is often quite featureless. When the transmitted radiance is dominant, visibility is good. Conversely, when the path radiance is dominant, visibility is poor. In a dense fog, the transmitted radiance from nearby objects can be seen, but the transmitted radiance from more distant objects is completely overwhelmed by the path radiance (i.e., the light scattered by the fog). Distant objects are lost in the white (or gray) of the fog (Gazzi et al., 2001).

Figure 4-32 illustrates the radiance seen by an observer looking at a hillside or through the aperture of a measurement instrument. The radiance that enters the eye of the observer (or the aperture of a measurement instrument) is known as the apparent radiance (i.e., the sum of the transmitted and path radiance). The competition between the transmitted radiance and the path radiance determines visibility.

Light Absorption and Scattering by Gases

In the ambient atmosphere, the only visible-light-absorbing gas of any consequence is nitrogen dioxide (NO_2), which primarily absorbs blue light and, if present in sufficient concentration across a sight path, contributes to the yellow or brown color seen in urban hazes.
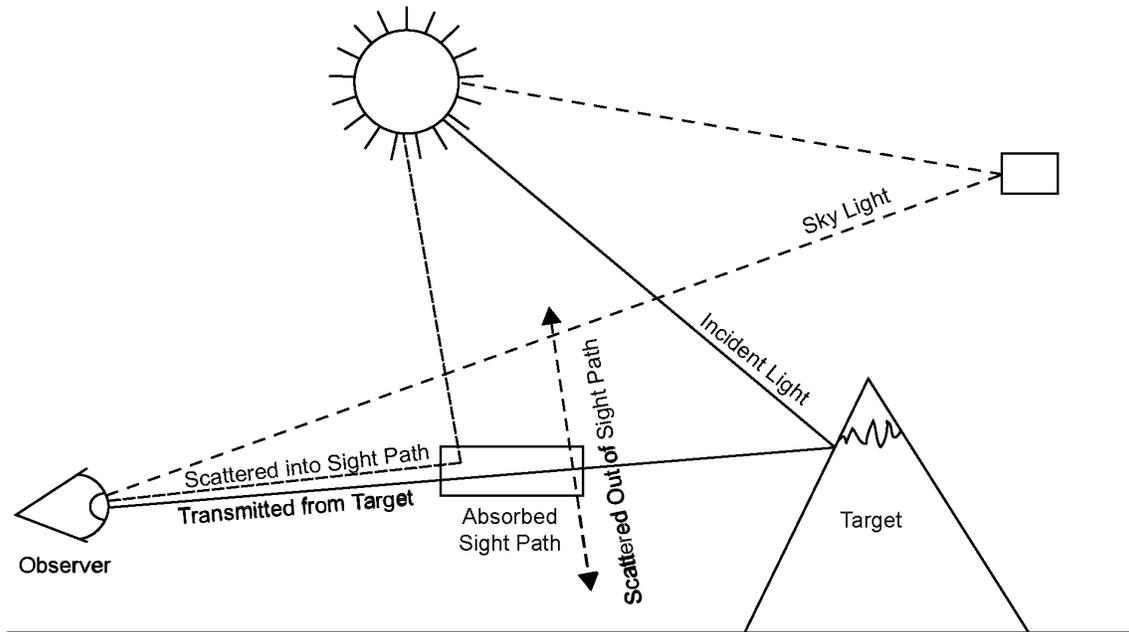
Figure 4-32. **Light reflected from a target toward an observer. The intervening atmosphere scatters a portion of this light out of the sight path and scatters light from the sun into the sight path. Some particles and gases also absorb a portion of the light from the target. The light scattered into the sight path increases with distance from the target, whereas the light transmitted from the target decreases with distance from the target. The visual range is the closest distance between the target and the observer at which the transmitted light can no longer be distinguished from the light scattered into the sight path.**

Source: Watson and Chow (1994).

Usually the absorption by NO_2 is much smaller than the scattering by particles that are typically present in polluted environments, such as urban areas. The most common exception to this situation of relatively small NO_2 absorption is in effluent plumes from combustion facilities where the particles are effectively removed but the nitrogen oxide (NO), which can convert rapidly to NO_2, is not removed. Except for such particle-depleted NO plumes, the light absorption coefficient for gases is usually ignored in determinations of the light extinction.

Light scattering by gases in the atmosphere is described by the Rayleigh scattering theory (van de Hulst, 1981) and is referred to as Rayleigh scattering. The magnitude of Rayleigh scattering depends on the gas density of the atmosphere and varies from about 9 Mm^{-1}

to 11 Mm^{-1} for most locations of interest, depending primarily on site elevation. To simplify comparisons of light extinction coefficient values among sites at a variety of elevations, a standard value of 10 Mm^{-1} is often used for the Rayleigh scattering component (Malm, 2000).

Light Absorption and Scattering by Particles

Light scattering by particles tends to dominate light extinction except under pristine atmospheric conditions when Rayleigh scattering by gas molecules is the largest contributor. If the particle size, refractive index, and shape are known, the extinction coefficient can be calculated. For particles of sizes similar to the wavelength of visible light, Mie equations for homogeneous spheres can be used to calculate the scattering and absorption of individual particles.

Absorption by particles is primarily caused by elemental carbon (also referred to as soot or light-absorbing carbon) generated by the incomplete combustion of fossil fuels. Some minerals in crustal particles also absorb light and can be a significant factor during fugitive dust episodes.

Most particle absorption data are determined by measuring light transmission or reflection of particles captured on filter media. Absorption estimates made in this way are sensitive to the filter substrate used, the optical configuration of the transmission measurement, particle loading on the filter, and particle scattering albedo with the result that there are significant uncertainties for measurements of filtered particles (Horvath, 1993). Another approach to estimating aerosol light absorption is by subtracting concurrent light scattering measurements made with a nephelometer from light extinction measurements made with a transmissometer. Substantial uncertainty in this difference approach results from the assumption that the point measurement of scattering is representative of the scattering over a long path (1 to 10 km) that is typically required for transmissometer measurements. A recently field-tested prototype photoacoustic spectrometer designed to determine absorption of suspended aerosol and an enclosed-folded path transmissometer offer hope for resolving the problems of the filter-based and difference approaches to the measurement of light absorption by particles (Arnott et al., 1999).

The relationship between elemental carbon concentration and particle absorption can be calculated using Mie equations for particles with known size distribution, particle density, index of refraction, shapes, and for various internal mixtures with non-absorbing aerosol materials (Fuller et al., 1999). Mie equations are used to determine the efficiency factors for extinction

$Q_{ext},$ $Q_{scat,}$ and Q_{abs}. The efficiency factors represent the fraction of light falling on a circle with the same diameter and index of refraction as the particle. While such application of this theory can provide a range of absorption efficiencies for various model aerosol distributions, it is rare that sufficiently detailed particle characterization data for ambient aerosols are available. Also, although elemental carbon is the strongest and most common of the absorbing particles, light absorption by elemental carbon particles can be reduced when the particle is covered by other chemical species (Dobbins et al., 1994) or may be enhanced when coated with a non-absorbing refractive material such as ammonium sulfate (Fuller et al., 1999).

More commonly, estimates of elemental carbon absorption efficiency are empirically determined from the ratios of, or the slopes of regression analysis fits to, absorption coefficient and corresponding elemental carbon concentration measurements. Use of the regression approach permits the inclusion of crustal component concentrations as a second dependent parameter, so that crustal absorption can also be estimated. Uncertainties in the absorption efficiency determined empirically are a combination of the measurement uncertainties for the absorption coefficients, elemental carbon concentrations, and, where used, the crustal concentrations. In reviews of estimates of elemental carbon light absorption mass efficiency (i.e., the absorption coefficient per carbon mass concentration), Horvath (1993) and Liousse et al. (1993) found values ranging from 2 to 17 m^2/g. Moosmüller et al. (1998) showed that by limiting the absorption coefficient estimates to those using photoacoustic methods, the absorption efficiency shows a wavelength dependence with highest values (17 m^2/g) at the shortest wavelength used ($\lambda = 0.42$ µm) and lowest values (3 m^2/g) at the longest wavelengths used ($\lambda = 0.8$ µm). The center of the visible light wavelength ($\lambda = 0.53$ µm) yielded elemental carbon absorption efficiencies values of ~10 m^2/g, a commonly used value for elemental carbon absorption efficiency. Fuller et al. (1999) suggested that isolated spheres of light absorbing carbon have a specific absorption of less than 10 m^2/g. Light absorption by carbon particles will be greater than 10 m^2/g only if the particles are internally mixed and the occluding particles are sufficiently large. Absorption values for graphitic and amorphous carbon for primary sizes typical of diesel soot are ~5 m^2/g.

Particle scattering tends to dominate light extinction except under pristine atmospheric conditions when Rayleigh scattering by gas molecules is the largest contributor. Light-scattering by particles has been reported to account for 68 to 86% of the total extinction coefficient in

several cities in California (Eldering et al., 1994). When light-scattering increases, visibility is impaired because of a decrease in the transmitted radiance and an increase in the path radiance. The single most important factor that determines the amount of light scattered by a particle is its size, as shown in Figure 4-33 (based on Mie calculations). The maximum single-particle scattering efficiency (i.e., scattering per cross-sectional area of a particle) is associated with particles with diameters of about the wavelength of visible light (centered at 0.53 μm). For particles that are small compared to the wavelength of light, the single-particle scattering efficiency is low. For particles larger than the wavelength, the single-particle scattering efficiency initially decreases with diameter and then fluctuates around a value of two as size increases. However, a larger particle always scatters more light than a smaller particle because particle cross-sectional area increases faster with diameter than does the decrease in single-particle scattering efficiency at any point on the scattering efficiency curve. The mass scattering efficiency (i.e., the scattering per mass concentration) peaks for particles that are about 0.5 μm to 0.8 μm in diameter. Smaller particles are much less efficient at scattering light, but the mass of particles increases with particle size faster than the increase in the amount of light they scatter.
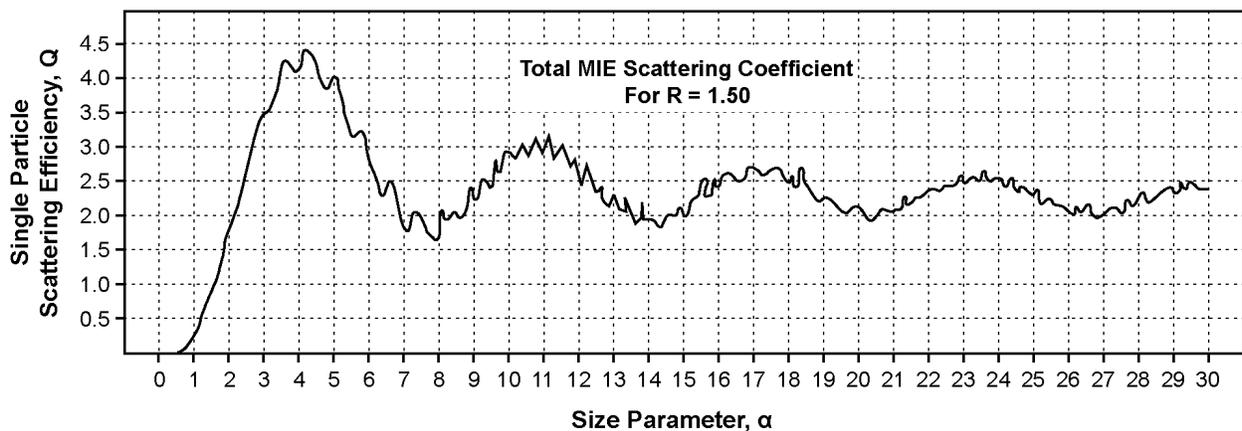
Figure 4-33. Light-scattering efficiency factor (per cross-sectional area), Q, for a homogeneous sphere with an index of refraction of 1.50 as a function of the size parameter, $\alpha = \pi D/\lambda$.

Source: Penndorf (1958).

Use of the Mie equation to calculate light scattering or the light scattering efficiency of particles in the atmosphere is severely limited by the general lack of sufficiently detailed particle characterization data. At a minimum, size-resolved particle composition data (e.g., aerosol collected on an 8-stage impactor) are needed to permit meaningful Mie scattering calculations. The chemical composition provides clues to the appropriate particle density and index of refraction, while the size distribution is inferred by fitting a distribution function to the concentration for each stage. Assumptions are still necessary to address the particle component mixture characteristics of the aerosol. Resulting scattering calculations can be compared to directly measured particle extinction to assess the reasonableness of the Mie calculations.

Reported calculated dry scattering efficiencies for sulfates range from 1.2 to 5.6 m^2/g. Sulfate scattering efficiencies have been reported to increase by a factor of two when the size distribution increased from 0.15 to 0.5 µm (McMurry et al., 1996). Calculated scattering efficiencies for carbon particles ranged from 0.9 to 8.1 m^2/g. A scattering efficiency of 1.0 and 0.6 m^2/g was reported for soil and coarse mass, respectively (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a; Sisler and Malm, 2000).

Figure 4-34 gives the volume-specific light scattering efficiency in units of µm^{-1} as a function of particle diameter. The light scattering coefficient is derived by multiplying the volume-specific light scattering efficiency factor by the volume concentration. The mass-specific light scattering efficiency can be obtained by dividing the values for the curves by the density of the PM.

Similar results have been produced in field nephelometer measurements of ambient particle scattering. A variety of nephelometer configurations, unrestricted or size-selective inlets, and the control of sample air temperature and relative humidity, permit the composite scattering properties of ambient aerosol to be directly observed (Day et al., 1997). When sample-controlled nephelometer data are combined with collocated particle speciation data, composite particle scattering efficiency values for ambient aerosol can be empirically derived (Malm et al., 2000).

The scattering efficiency for particles has been reported by White et al. (1994) for dry particles < 2.5 µm (2.4 and 2.5 m^2/g) and coarse particles (0.34 to 0.45 m^2/g). Other reported values for coarse particles include 0.4 and 0.6 m^2/g (White and Macias, 1990; Trijonis et al., 1987). Nephelometer measurements for light scattering by coarse particles is underestimated
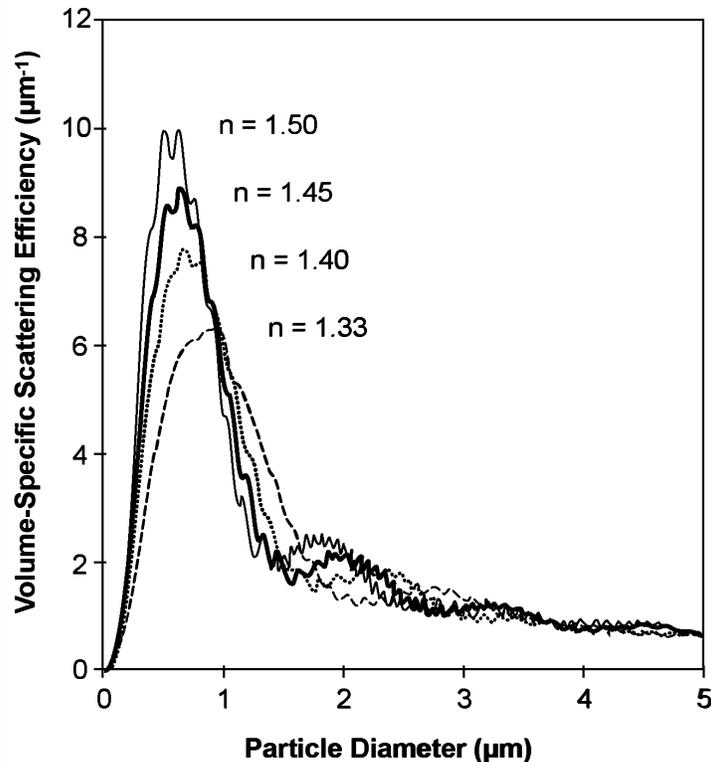
Figure 4-34. **Volume-specific light-scattering efficiency as a function of particle diameter D_p. The calculations were performed for the indicated indices of refraction and a wavelength of 550 nm. For large particle diameters, the scattering efficiencies tend toward a value of $3/D_p$. Mass-specific light-scattering efficiencies (in units of m^2/g) can be obtained by dividing the values of the curves by the particle density (in units of g/cm^3).**

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1996a).

(White et al., 1994). Chow et al. (2002a) reported scattering efficiencies of 2 to 3 m^2/g but in some cases > 5 m^2/g for dry particles < 2.5 μm.

4.3.2.2 Relative Humidity Effects on Particle Size and Light-Scattering Properties

The ability of some commonly occurring chemical components of atmospheric aerosol to absorb water from the vapor phase has a significant effect on particle light scattering. Hygroscopic particles, which typically include sulfuric acid, the various ammonium sulfate salts, ammonium nitrate, and sodium chloride, change size by the accumulation and loss of water as

they maintain equilibrium with the vapor phase as a function of changes in relative humidity. For some materials (e.g., sulfuric acid), the growth is continuous and reversible over the entire range of relative humidity. For other materials, water absorption begins abruptly for a dry particle at a specific relative humidity known as the deliquescent point (e.g., ~80% for ammonium sulfate) and continues as relative humidity increases. There is a hysteresis effect with these materials in that, once wet, the relative humidity can be reduced below the deliquescent point until crystallization occurs at a substantially lower relative humidity (e.g., ~30% for ammonium sulfate). Figure 4-35 shows the water vapor growth curve for ammonium sulfate.
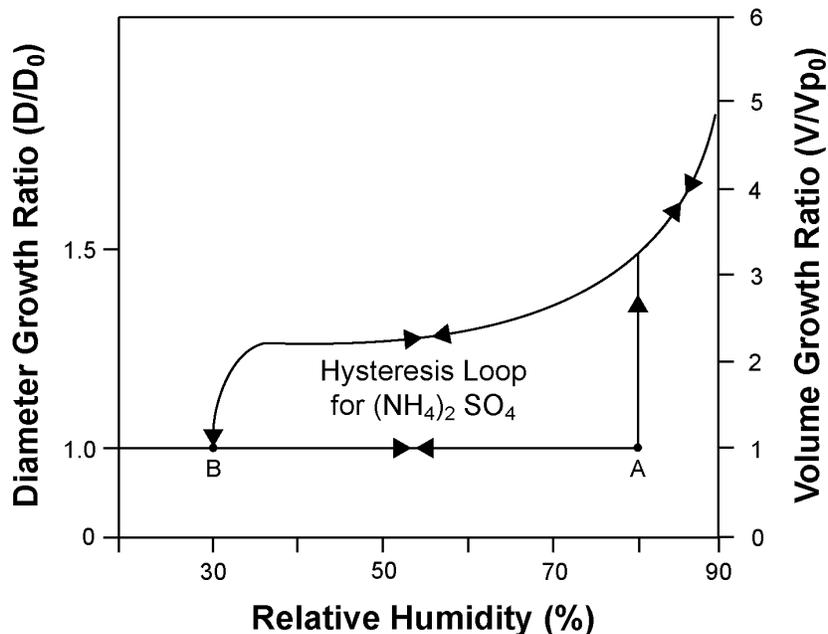
Figure 4-35. **Particle growth curve as a function of relative humidity (RH) showing deliquescent growth of ammonium sulfate [(NH$_4$)$_2$ SO$_4$] particles at the deliquescent point (A, about 80% RH), reversible hygroscopic growth of ammonium sulfate solution droplets at RH > 80%, and hysteresis (the droplet remains supersaturated as the RH decreases below 80%) until the crystallization point (B, about 38% RH) is reached.**

Source: Adapted from National Research Council (1993) and Tang (1980).

The water growth behavior for hygroscopic materials commonly found in atmospheric aerosol in pure form or in some mixtures is generally well known as a result of laboratory measurements (Tang and Munkelwitz, 1994; Tang, 1997). Models that calculate water growth of mixtures from known solubility properties of many common water-soluble chemicals have long been available (Zdanovskii, 1948) and have been successfully applied to determine growth for particles with known composition (Saxena and Peterson, 1981; Pilinis et al., 1995; Saxena et al., 1993).

The water growth of individual ambient particles can be directly measured using a humidity-controlled tandem differential mobility analyzer (TDMA) (McMurry and Stolzenburg, 1989; Zhang et al., 1993). Inferences can be made about the mixtures of soluble and insoluble particle components by comparing TDMA-measured growth and size-resolved aerosol composition data with water growth model predictions (Pitchford and McMurry, 1994; Zhang et al., 1993; Saxena et al., 1995). A practical limitation of TDMA measurements in studying aerosol optical properties is that particles > 0.5 μm are not well measured by this approach.

Accounting for water growth of atmospheric aerosols is important in determining visibility, because particles containing hygroscopic or deliquescent materials change size, index of refraction, and, hence, scattering efficiency, with changing relative humidity. The nonlinear nature of particle growth curves for hygroscopic aerosols means that substantial light scattering changes result from modest relative humidity changes under humid conditions (relative humidity > 90%). The magnitude of the water growth effect on light scattering for ambient aerosols can be directly measured with humidity-controlled nephelometer measurements (Day et al., 1997). Measurements of water growth effects on light scattering are compared to the results of water growth and Mie scattering models applied to size-resolved composition data using various mixture assumptions to infer average mixture and other aerosol characteristics (Malm et al., 2000a,b).

While the importance of inorganic hygroscopic particles is well understood, the role of organic compounds in particle water growth has been the subject of recent investigations. In their interpretation of TDMA and particle composition data from two locations, Saxena et al. (1995) made the case that organic components of the aerosol enhanced water absorption by particles at a remote desert location and retarded water absorption at an urban location. They

speculated that the latter might be due to hydrophobic organic material coatings on inorganic hygroscopic particles.

Whereas some of the thousands of organic compounds that are in atmospheric aerosols are known to be hygroscopic and a significant fraction of the organic aerosol material is known to be water soluble, there is a lack of water absorption data for most organic compounds. The incomplete water solubility data, combined with incomplete data on the abundance of the numerous organic compounds in ambient aerosols, means that organic water growth model calculations are not a reasonable approach for assessing the importance of water growth by organic aerosol components in the atmosphere. To overcome this constraint, Saxena et al. (1995) compared organic concentration to the difference between total aerosol water measured by TDMA and model-estimated water for the inorganic hygroscopic aerosol components. In contrast, Pitchford and McMurry (1994) used the same remote location data set and showed that, on 6 of the 8 sampling days, water uptake by the sulfates and nitrates could account for all of the measured water absorption.

Swietlicki et al. (1999) made TDMA measurements in northern England and found that growth takes place in two modes, one mode being less hygroscopic that the other. They concluded that growth could be attributed to the inorganic content of the aerosol. Cocker et al. (2001) measured hygroscopic properties of Pasadena, CA aerosol and concluded that growth factors increased when forest fires were present. McDow et al. (1995) measured water uptake by diesel soot, automobile exhaust, and wood smoke particles. They found all three emission types absorbed water: the wood smoke sample weight increased by about 10% as sample relative humidity was increased; whereas diesel soot sample weight increased by only 2 to 3%. Chughtai et al. (1999) examined the hydration characteristics of a number of anthropogenic and natural organic materials. They found surface water adsorption increased with age and surface oxidation. Hemming and Seinfeld (2001) evaluated the relative hygroscopicity of different organics, the differences in the amount of water taken up by mixtures, and the individual components of the mixtures in their pure state using the UNIFAC. They found that mixtures take up less water than the individual components in the pure state. The relative hygroscopicity of atmospheric organics was diacids > monoacids > alcohols > carbonyls. Analysis of humidity-controlled and size-resolved chemistry data from the Great Smoky Mountains and Grand Canyon National Parks (Malm et al., 1997; Malm and Kreidenweis, 1997; Malm et al., 2000a) showed

that ambient organic aerosol are, at most, weakly hygroscopic to within the measurement uncertainty and modeling assumptions.

A more detailed discussion of the effects of relative humidity on the size distribution of ambient particles appears in Chapter 2 of this document.

4.3.3 Relationships Between Particles and Visibility

Visibility, referring to the appearance of scenic elements in an observer's line of sight, depends on more than the optical characteristics of the atmosphere. Numerous scene and lighting characteristics are important to this broad definition of visibility. However, under a variety of viewing conditions, visibility reduction or haziness is directly related to the extinction coefficient.

Light extinction, the sum of the light scattered and absorbed by particles and gases, is frequently used to estimate the effect of air pollution on visibility. Light extinction is usually quantified using the light extinction coefficient, i.e., the sum of the light scattering and absorption coefficients for gases and particles (see Section 4.3.2.1).

The influence of particles on visibility degradation is dependent on the particle size, composition, and solubility (Pryor and Steyn, 1994). Fine particles (particles with mass mean diameters $\leq$ 2.5 μm) scatter more light than coarse particles. Fine particle species include sulfates (assumed to be ammonium sulfate), nitrates (assumed to be ammonium nitrate), organics, light-absorbing carbon, and soil (Malm et al., 1994). Of the fine particle species, sulfates and nitrates are the most hygroscopic and require the use of a relative humidity adjustment factor. The effect of particle light extinction can be determined by totaling the scattering and absorption of light by multiplying the mass-specific efficiency values and the mass concentration for each of the particle species. The effect of relative humidity and the relative humidity adjustment factors are discussed in Section 4.3.2.2.

Visibility is measured by human observation, the light extinction coefficient (light scattering and absorption by particles and gases), and parameters related to the light extinction coefficient (visual range, deciview) and fine particle mass concentrations. The equation for the light extinction coefficient, light extinction by particles is stated in the discussion of the IMPROVE Program.

The visual range method of visibility measurement, commonly taken to be the greatest distance that a large dark object (e.g., a mountain in shadow) can be seen against the background sky (Middleton, 1952), was developed for and continues to function well as an aid in military operations and transportation safety. Visual range is inversely proportional to the light extinction. Visual range can be calculated from a point measurement of light, assuming that the atmosphere and the illumination over the sight path is uniform and the threshold contrast is 2% of the extinction coefficient

$$Visual\ Range\ =\ K/b_{ext} \tag{4-8}$$

where visual range is in kilometers, b_{ext} is in km^{-1}, and a threshold contrast of 2% is assumed. If b_{ext} is in Mm^{-1}, the Koschmieder constant becomes 3,912.

An index of haziness, expressed in deciview (dv) units, is also very simply related to the light extinction coefficient (Pitchford and Malm, 1994).

$$Haziness\ (dv) = 10\ ln(b_{ext}\ /\ 10\ Mm^{-1}) \tag{4-9}$$

An important characteristic of this visibility index is that it is more nearly linearly related to perceived changes in haze level than either visual range or light extinction. A change of 1 or 2 dv in uniform haze under many viewing conditions will be seen as a small but noticeable change in the appearance of a scene, regardless of the initial haze condition.

Figure 4-36 illustrates the relationship of light extinction in Mm^{-1}, deciview index, and visual range in kilometers. Although the deciview is related to extinction, it is scaled in such a way that is perceptually correct (Fox et al., 1999).

The amount of light that an aerosol of a given mass concentration scatters depends on the particle size distribution. Several studies and reports (Chow et al., 2002a; Samuels et al., 1973; Waggoner and Weiss, 1980; Waggoner et al., 1981) indicate that the mass concentration of particles of < 3 μm in diameter correlate well with light scattering and visibility when the measurements are made under dry conditions. The question of whether the relationship between
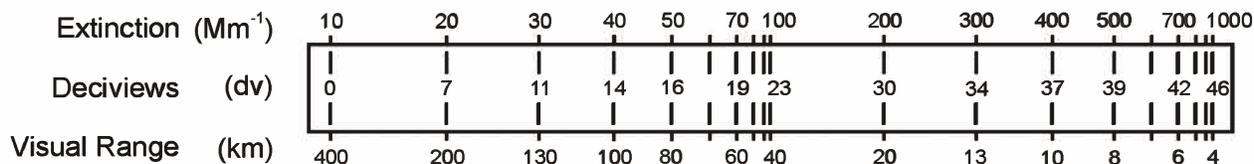
Figure 4-36. Comparison of extinction (Mm⁻¹) and visual range (km).

Source: Fox et al. (1999).

light scattering and fine particle mass varies too greatly between geographical locations to allow the use of fine particle mass as a metric for visibility effects has been considered. McMurry (2000), citing a study by Charlson et al. (1968), stated that the ratio of dry scattering coefficient to the dry fine particle mass concentration from different geographical locations did not vary a great deal. However, the use of either fine particle mass or the individual major components to determine particle-related light scattering requires measurements, estimates, or assumptions about concurrent ambient relative humidity in order to accurately estimate the relationship between ambient fine particles and light extinction.

Figure 4-37 shows the relationship between fine particle mass and calculated light extinction. The figure, as reported in Chow et al (2002b), was generated using data reported by Samuels et al. (1973). According to Samuels et al. (1973), there was a direct correlation between particle mass concentration, light scattering, and visibility. However, there were large standard errors in the scattering coefficient.

Most routine aerosol monitoring programs and many special study visibility characterization programs were designed to measure the major aerosol components (Malm et al., 1994; Tombach and Thurston, 1994; Watson et al., 1990); they were not designed to determine the microphysical and chemical characteristics of these species. However, the inherent limitations of estimating aerosol optical properties from bulk aerosol measurements have been addressed, at least in part, by a number of authors. For instance, Ouimette and Flagan (1982) have shown using basic theoretical considerations that if an aerosol is mixed externally (i.e., separate particles contain the major aerosol components) or, if internally mixed, the index of
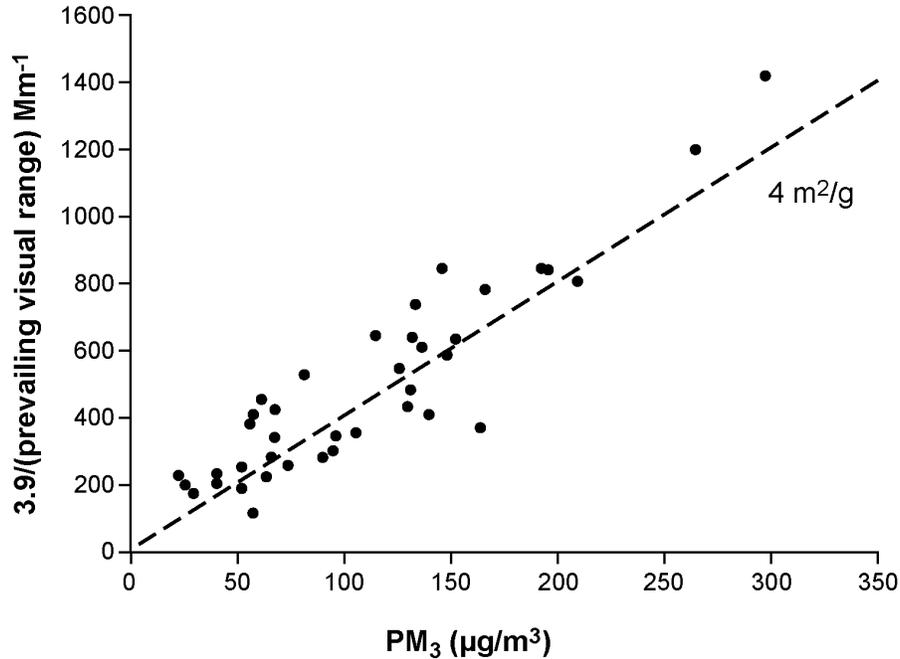
Figure 4-37. **Proportionality of observed daytime haziness to fine particle mass concentration in Los Angeles. Visual ranges are 8-h averages of hourly human observations, plotted as extinction according to Koschmieder formula. Mass concentrations are from 8-h samples collected behind a cyclone with 3-μm cut point. Relative humidities were ≤ 70%.**

Source: Chow et al. (2002b).

refraction is not a function of composition or size and the aerosol density is independent of volume, then

$$b_{sp} = \sum \alpha_i m_i \qquad \text{(4-10)}$$

where α_i is the specific mass scattering efficiency and m_i is the mass of the individual aerosol species.

Sloane (1983, 1984, 1986), Sloane and Wolff (1985), and more recently, Lowenthal et al. (1995) and Malm and Kreidenweiss (1997) have shown that differences in estimated specific scattering between external and internal model assumptions are usually less than about 10%. In the absence of detailed microphysical and chemical information of ambient particles, the

above studies demonstrate that a reasonable estimate of aerosol extinction can be achieved by assuming each species is externally mixed.

The latest IMPROVE network report (Malm, 2000) included calculated aerosol light extinction for each of the five major fine fraction particle ($PM_{2.5}$) components, coarse fraction mass ($PM_{10-2.5}$), and Rayleigh scattering by gases and summed them for an estimate of total light extinction in Mm^{-1} using the following algorithm:

$$
\begin{aligned}
b_{ext} = \ &(3)f(RH)\,[SULFATE] \\
&+(3)f(RH)\,[NITRATE] \\
&+(1.4)\,[ORGANIC\ CARBON] \\
&+(10)\,[LIGHT\ ABSORBING\ CARBON] \\
&+(1)\,[SOIL] \\
&+(0.6)\,[COARSE\ PM] \\
&+10\ (for\ Rayleigh\ scattering\ by\ gases)
\end{aligned}
\tag{4-11}
$$

where each PM term is the product of a constant dry extinction efficiency for that species, the mass concentration of the species, and, for sulfate and nitrate, an adjustment factor that is a function of relative humidity to account for their hygroscopic behavior. The relative humidity adjustment term for sulfate and nitrate, shown in Figure 4-38, is based upon the ammonium sulfate growth curve, shown in Figure 4-28, smoothed between the upper and lower curves of the hysteresis loop for the relative humidity range of 30 to 80%. The extinction efficiencies for soil and coarse mass used in this algorithm are taken from a literature review by Trijonis et al. (1987). The extinction efficiency for light absorbing (elemental) carbon of 10 m^2/g is consistent with the value reported by Moosmüller et al. (1998) corresponding to $\lambda = 0.53$ in the middle of the visible light spectrum. The dry extinction efficiencies of 3 m^2/g for sulfate and nitrate species and 4 m^2/g for organic species are based on literature reviews by Trijonis et al. (1991) and by White (1991). Trijonis' best estimate for sulfates is 2.5 m^2/g with an uncertainty of a factor of 2, while White's average low and high estimates for the rural West are 3.0 and 3.7 m^2/g. For organics, Trijonis estimated a dry extinction efficiency of 3.75 m^2/g with an uncertainty of a factor of 2, and White's range for the rural West is 1.8 to 4.1 m^2/g. Malm et al.
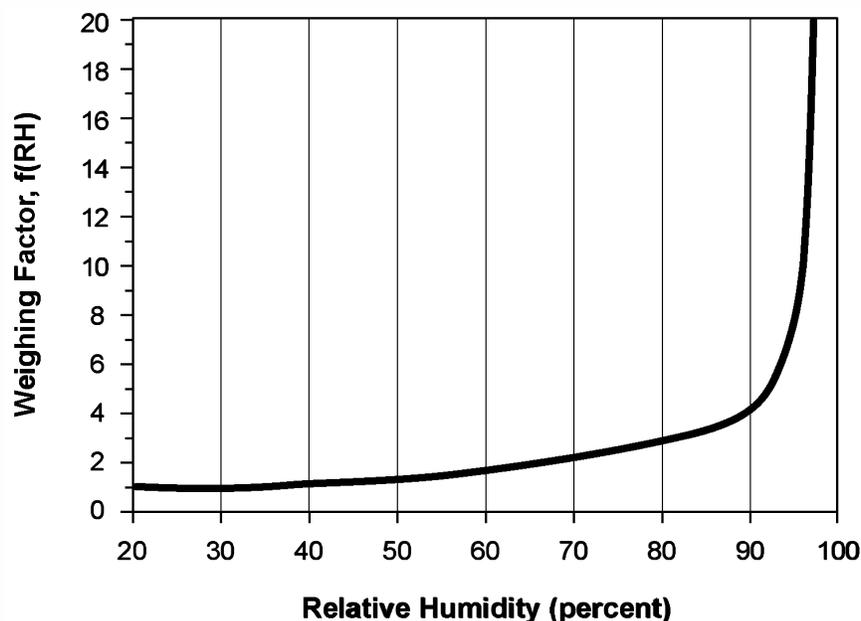
Figure 4-38. **Relative humidity adjustment factor, f(RH), for ammonium sulfate as a function of relative humidity.**

Source: Malm (2000).

(1996) and Malm (2000) used this algorithm to successfully reconstruct light scattering at a total of eleven IMPROVE monitoring sites.

Malm (2000) used additional sophisticated aerosol size, composition, and microphysical data from a special study at the Great Smoky Mountains National Park to compare the performance of a number of models for calculating light extinction. He found that the simplist approach adequately predicted for periods of low light scattering but under-predicted by about 30% during periods of high sulfate concentration. The greatest improvement over the simple model was obtained by including the degree of sulfate ammoniation in the model. This produced better estimates of the extinction coefficient over the entire range. Table 4-15 lists various visibility metrics and methods for visibility measurement.

TABLE 4-15. VISIBILITY MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUES

Visibility Metric and Method	Measurement Principle
Visual Range	Human observation of prevailing visibility. Targets are selected at known distances from an observer. Nighttime targets require lights and may differ from daytime targets. Each hour, the observer records the distance (i.e., visual range) corresponding to the furthest target that is visible. This method provides the longest history of visibility measurements in the United States, as it was used at most U.S. airports from 1948 to 1995.
Light extinction (b_{ext})	Directly measures the radiance of a constant light source (transmitter) after the light travels over a finite atmospheric path.
Long-path transmissometer	The transmittance of the path is calculated by dividing the measured radiance by the calibrated initial intensity of the light source. The average extinction of the path is calculated from the transmittance and length of the path.
Short-path transmissometer	Starting in early 1990s, many airports replaced human observations with automated sensors (i.e., the Automated Surface Observing System [ASOS], Automated Weather Observing System [AWOS]) to measure 1-min-average light extinction. The visibility sensor measures forward scattering using a xenon flash lamp source. Instruments can provide measurements up to 48 km, but they are not recorded beyond 16 km.
Contrast transmittance: Teleradiometer	A telescope is focused on a distant target and the background. Changes in radiance are measured by photodiode detectors. Measurements can be made at different wavelengths (e.g., 450, 550, and 630 nm) using narrow band filters. Measures effects of particles of all sizes. Sensitive to variations in inherent contrast (e.g., bright or dark cloud behind the target) and nonuniform illumination conditions. Because path radiance depends on how the atmosphere is illuminated, contrast transmittance represents human perception better than air quality.
Photographs and time-lapse film	A densitometer measures light transmitted through different portions of a color slide. The film's light-response function (the gamma curve) determines target-sky contrast. Computerized photographic simulations can change contrast transmittance for different meteorological and atmospheric conditions, and can be used to judge how people react to these changes.
Particle scattering ($b_{scat,p}$): Integrating nephelometer	Air is drawn into a nephelometer chamber that is illuminated with white or filtered (typically 500-550 nm) light. Light is detected at 90° to the direction of illumination to measure the amount scattered out of the light path. Chamber dimensions limit the integrated arc to ~10-170° instead of a full 0-180°, which results in the underestimation of some forward scattering from coarse particles. Nephelometers are calibrated with gases of known indices of refraction. Particles (especially hygroscopic and volatile species) may be modified as they pass through the chamber, which is inadvertently heated by the illumination source.

TABLE 4-15 (cont'd). VISIBILITY MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUES

Visibility Metric and Method	Measurement Principle
Particle absorption ($b_{abs,p}$): Aethalometer or particle soot absorption photometer	Particles are collected on a quartz-fiber filter tape. The change in transmittance at selected wavelengths (e.g., 880 nm) across the filter before and after sampling is measured or compared with the reference area. When the filter spot darkens, a new portion of the tape is moved into the sampling position. Assumes a constant relationship between black carbon (BC) mass and quartz filter transmittance of ~19m^2/g. Assumes a relationship of 10 m^2/g between BC absorption and concentration.
Photoacoustic spectroscopy	Particles absorb energy from a modulated laser (~514.5 nm) and transfer heat to the surrounding air. Expansion of the heated gas produces sound waves (acoustic signals) that are proportional to the amount of absorbed energy. These are detected by a high-sensitivity microphone. Absorption appears to vary with illumination wavelength.
Filter transmittance, reflectance	Uses densitometer, integrating plate, or integrating sphere spectrophotometer to measure how much light is transmitted or reflected. The difference in the logarithms of light transmission through the filter before and after sampling is proportional to the particle deposit. Light transmission of particles collected on a filter may overestimate light absorption because some of the incident light is scattered within the filter and by other particles in the deposit. There are no absolute calibration standards for densitometry, integrating plate, or sphere methods.
Suspension of insoluble elemental carbon	Particles collected on a Nuclepore polycarbonate-membrane filter are extracted in 30% isopropanol/70% distilled deionized water to form a suspension of insoluble EC particles. Using a spectrophotometer, light transmission (e.g., 400-650 nm, peaking at 575 nm) is measured through the liquid extract.
Component extinction (b_{ext} sum of $b_{scat,p}$, $b_{scat,g}$, $b_{abs,p}$, and $b_{abs,g}$)	The sum of clean air scattering estimated from temperature and pressure, NO_2 absorption estimated from NO_2 concentrations, particle scattering measured by nephelometer, and particle absorption ($b_{abs,p}$) measured by one of the $b_{abs,p}$ methods. Measurements are at a single location rather than along a sight path.
Chemical extinction (b_{ext}): Filter measurements for SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^-, organics, EC, fine soil, and coarse mass, plus clear air scattering	Six aerosol chemical components are used to calculate chemical extinction.

Adapted from: Watson (2002).

4.3.4 Photographic Modeling of Visibility Impairment

None of the visibility indices communicate visibility associated with various aerosol conditions as well as directly seeing their effects on a scene. Photographic modeling for the representation of haze can be useful in portraying changes in visibility specifically due to changes in air pollutant concentrations. Photographic modeling holds constant the effects of sun angle, cloud cover, and relative humidity and is a cost-effective method of evaluating various air quality scenarios. Photographic modeling is difficult to do with actual photographs because of the range of possible conditions in the same scene over multiple days; and, over time, photographs can be expensive to produce. Another limitation in using photographic models for representation of haze is that haze is assumed to be uniformly distributed throughout the scene and selected conditions are idealized, so the full range of conditions that occur in a scene are not represented.

Eldering et al. (1996) proposed the use of a model that uses simulated photographs from satellite and topographic images to evaluate the effect of atmospheric aerosols and gases on visibility. Use of this model requires ground-based photography and data concerning the size distribution and chemical composition of atmospheric aerosols, NO_2 concentration, temperature, and relative humidity for a clear day. Light extinction and sky color are then calculated based on differences in aerosol size distribution, NO_2 concentration, temperature, and relative humidity. The images created represent natural landscape elements.

Molenar et al. (1994) provides a discussion of existing visual air quality simulation methods based on techniques under development for the past 20 years. A photograph taken on a very clean, cloud-free day serves as the base image. The photograph is taken during the season and at the same time of day as the scene to be modeled. The light extinction represented by the scene is derived from aerosol and optical data associated with the day the image was taken, or it is estimated from contrast measurements of features in the image. The image is then digitized to assign an optical density to each picture element (pixel) for the wavelength bands of interest. A detailed topographic map and an interactive image-processing display system is used to determine the specific distance, elevation angle, and azimuth angle for each element in the picture with respect to the observer's position.

Various models are employed to allow the presentation of different air quality scenarios. The output from atmospheric aerosol models (e.g., extinction, scattering coefficients, single-

scattering albedo, and scattering phase matrix) is incorporated into radiative transfer models to calculate the changes in radiant energy (path radiance, image radiance, sky radiance, terrain radiance) caused by scattering and absorption by gases and particles as it passes through the atmosphere. Atmospheric aerosol models are also used to model the effect of relative humidity on the visual air quality (Molenar et al., 1994).

Molenar et al. (1994) has developed a system call WinHaze that permits the viewing of computer-generated uniform hazes superimposed on digitized scenic photographs of both remote and urban scenes. The program simulates changes in visual air quality imagery from user-specified changes in optical parameters (e.g., σ_{ext}, visual range, or deciview values) or aerosol species concentrations. WinHaze includes imaging for various Class I national parks and wilderness areas and for Boston, MA; Dallas, TX; Denver, CO; Fort Collins, CO; Phoenix, AZ; and Tucson, AZ. The computer software is available through the IMPROVE website (http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/ improve/).

4.3.5 Visibility Monitoring Methods and Networks

Visibility monitoring studies measure the properties of the atmosphere either at the sampler inlets (point measurements), as is the case with air quality measurements, or by determining the optical properties of a sight path through the atmosphere (path measurements). Instrumental methods for measuring visibility are generally of three types: (1) direct measurement of light extinction of a sight path using a transmissometer, (2) measurement of light scattering at one location using an integrating nephelometer, and (3) measurement of ambient aerosol mass concentration and composition (Mathai, 1995).

The largest instrumental visibility monitoring network in the United States is the Automated Surface Observing System (ASOS), commissioned by the National Weather Service, Federal Aviation Administration, and Department of Defense for use at more than 900 airports. The system is designed to objectively measure the clarity of the air versus the more subjective evaluations of human observations. The system provides real-time data for airport visibility.

The visibility sensor, instead of measuring how far one can see, measures the clarity of the air using a forward-scatter visibility meter. The clarity is then converted to what would be perceived by the human eye using a value called Sensor Equivalent Visibility (SEV). Values derived from the sensor are not affected by terrain, location, buildings, trees, lights, or cloud

layers near the surface. The amount of moisture, dust, snow, rain, and particles in the light beam will affect the amount of light scattered. The sensor transmits 1-minute values based on rolling 10-minute periods. Hourly visibility range data are available only at a quantized resolution of 18 binned ranges with a visual range of up to 10 miles. The value provides a generally accurate and representative visibility measurement within a 2 to 3 mile radius of the site. The forward scatter meter was found to correlate fairly well with extinction coefficient measurements from the Optec Transmissometer (National Weather Service, 1998).

Visibility data from the ASOS network is reported in terms of visual range in increments of 1/4 to 1 statute mile. Visual range conditions exceeding 10 miles are truncated to 10 miles for real-time reporting purposes. Data is not extensively archived at ASOS locations; however, researchers are able to download the raw data directly from certain sites. In addition, since 1998, the raw visibility data (including light extinction measurements corresponding to visual ranges exceeding 10 miles) have been archived for a number of sites. Visual range measurements beyond 10 miles may be used to derived PM concentrations except in clean environments. These data are available from the National Climatic Data Center.

The largest monitoring network that includes both visibility and aerosol conditions is the IMPROVE network. This network was formed in 1987 as a collaborative effort between Federal, regional, and state organizations responsible for protection of visibility in the 156 mandatory Class I Federal areas (national parks and wilderness areas) and other areas of interest to land management agencies, states, tribes, and other organizations (National Park Service, 1998; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1995b, 1996a, 1999b; Eldred et al., 1997; Perry et al., 1997; Sisler and Malm, 2000). It is predominantly a rural-based network with more than 140 sites across the country. The primary monitoring objectives of the IMPROVE program are to document current visibility conditions in the mandatory Class I areas, to identify anthropogenic chemical species and emission sources of visibility impairment through the collection of speciated $PM_{2.5}$ data, and to document long-term trends for assessing progress towards elimination of anthropogenic visibility impairment. The IMPROVE network has also been involved in visibility related research, including the advancement of visibility monitoring instrumentation and analysis techniques and visibility monitoring and source attribution field studies (National Park Service, 1998; Evans and Pitchford, 1991).

Visibility monitoring under the IMPROVE network can be divided into three categories: aerosol, optical, and scene. Twenty-four hour $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} aerosol samples are collected by filters at least every third day. The $PM_{2.5}$ samples are analyzed to determined the mass concentration of the major particulate constituents (sulfates, nitrates, organic carbon compounds, elemental carbon, chlorides, and crustal elements) and for elements that indicate sources of visibility-impairing particles (trace elements and ions). Optical monitoring provides a direct measurement of light scattering and absorption. Color photographic imaging documents the appearance of the scene under a variety of air quality and illumination conditions (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999b). It is anticipated that all data generated by the IMPROVE network will be added to the AIRS database.

The EPA has deployed a new national monitoring network (Federal Reference Method Monitoring network) designed to assess $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and composition. There are over 1,000 monitoring sites in operation and many sites report data to the AIRS. Analyses of these data are expected to provide a more complete understanding of visibility conditions, in particular urban visibility, across the country. The $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring effort has been coordinated with visibility monitoring efforts currently in place to maximize the benefits of all of the monitoring programs (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1997b, 2000b, 2001a).

The Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management (NESCAUM) has established a real-time visibility monitoring network (CAMNET) using digital photographic imaging. There is currently digital photographic imaging for five urban locations (Boston, MA; Burlington, VT; Hartford, CT; Newark, NJ; and New York City, NY), and two rural locations (Acadia National Park, ME and Mt. Washington, NH). The visibility images are updated every 15 minutes. Near real-time air pollution and meteorological data are updated every hour. Archived images will be available for studies of the visual effects of PM air pollution in the Northeast. CAMNET may be accessed at www.hazecam.net (Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management, 2002; Leslie, 2001).

The Midwest Regional Planning Organization, in cooperation with a number of other groups, has also developed a real-time visibility camera network (hazecam). The camera network includes several urban (Chicago, IL; Indianapolis, IN; and Cincinnati, OH) and rural locations (Seney NWR, MI; Mayville, WI; and Isle Royale National Park, MI/Grand Portage, MN). The Midwest hazecam can be found at http://www.mwhazecam.net.

4.3.6 Visibility Impairment: Trends and Current Conditions

In the United States, visibility impairment is caused by particles primarily composed of sulfates, nitrates, organic compounds, carbon soot, and crustal dust. Visibility is best in Alaska and the western Great Basin. Moderate levels of light extinction are common on the Pacific Coast, including the western slopes of the Sierra Nevadas in California and the Cascade Range in Oregon and Washington. Visibility is most impaired in the areas encompassing and adjacent to the Ohio and Tennessee River Valleys. Visibility gradually improves along the Atlantic seaboard northeast of New York City (Watson, 2002). Natural visibility in the East and West is about 75 to 150 km (45 to 90 miles) and 200 to 300 km (120 to 180 miles) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001b).

4.3.6.1 Trends in Visibility Impairment

Trends in visibility impairment or haziness often are used as indicators of trends in fine particles mass. Observations of visual range, obtained by the National Weather Service and available through the National Climatic Data Center of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration provide one of the few truly long-term, daily records of impairment related to air pollution. After some manipulation including correction for relative humidity effects, the visual range data can be used as an indicator of fine mode particle pollution. The data reduction process and analyses of resulting trends have been reported by Schichtel et al. (2001), Husar et al. (1994), Husar and Wilson (1993), and Husar et al. (1981).

There are many statistical approaches to estimating trends. These approaches include simple correlation and regression analyses, time-series analyses, and methods based on nonparametric statistics. A discussion and comparison of the methods for the detection of linear trends is provided in Hess et al. (2001). Schimek (1981) provides a discussion of nonlinear trends. In its annual air quality trends report, the EPA characterized trends using a nonparametric regression analysis approach commonly referred to as the Theil test (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1998; Hollander and Wolfe, 1973).

Regional Trends and Class I Areas

The two largest contributors to visibility impairment are sulfates and carbon-based particles. In the East, sulfates are responsible for 60 to 86% of the visibility impairment. The

sulfate contribution decreases further west but is still responsible for between 25 to 50% of the visibility impairment. Carbon-based particles are responsible for 10 to 18% of the visibility impairment in the East and 25 to 40% in the West. Nitrates account for only 7 to 16% of the light extinction in the East but are responsible for between 5 to 45% of the light extinction in the West. Crustal material can be a major contributor in the West, accounting for 5 to 25% of the light extinction. Elemental carbon also is contributor to light extinction, but to a lesser degree (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001a,b).

The EPA designated five regional groupings as part of the regional haze program. The regions are Northeast (Mid-Atlantic/Northeast Visibility Union), Southeast (Visibility Improvement State and Tribal Association of the Southeast), Central (Central States Regional and Air Partnership), Midwest (Midwest Regional Planning Organization), and West (Western Regional Air Partnership). The regional groupings serve as consensus organizations comprised of states, tribes, and federal agencies coordinating the implementation of the regional haze rule.

Using hourly prevailing daytime visibility data from human observations at weather stations, Schichtel et al. (2001) observed that haziness declined approximately 10% across the United States between 1980 and 1995. The decrease in haziness was highest in the southeastern United States with a 20% decrease in the 90th percentile light extinction and a 12% decrease in the 75th percentile over the 15-year period. There was a 17% decrease in the 90th percentile and a 9% decrease in the 75th percentile over the eastern United States. Over the eastern United States, haziness was greatest during the summer months. The greatest visibility impairment was adjacent to the Appalachian Mountains in Tennessee and the Carolinas (extinction coefficient of > 0.2 km^{-1} equivalent to 6 miles). During the cold season, elevated haze (extinction coefficient of > 0.2 km^{-1}) was seen between the Great Lakes and the Ohio River Valley, over the gulf states between Texas and Florida, along the coast from North Carolina to New Jersey, and along the Pacific coast, particularly central and south California.

Visibility impairment or haziness in the southeastern United States from sulfate emissions is greatest in the humid summer months because of the ability of sulfate to absorb atmospheric water vapor. Summer haziness increased in the southeastern United States from the 1950s to 1980 along with increasing SO$_2$ emissions. A statistically significant increase in summer sulfate concentrations was noted in two Class I areas in the eastern United States (Shenandoah and the Great Smoky Mountains) from 1982 to 1992 (Eldred et al., 1993; Cahill et al., 1996). During

that time, the majority of the Southwest showed decreasing sulfur concentrations (Eldred et al., 1993; Eldred and Cahill, 1994). Increasing summer sulfate concentrations were later shown at those two locations by Iyer et al. (2000).

Limited visibility measurements are available for the upper Midwest region (Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio, and Wisconsin and the tribal lands located in those states). The Midwest Regional Planning Organization conducted an initial assessment of the regional haze problem in this region using existing reports and available air quality data for four major urban areas (St. Louis, Chicago, Detroit, Cincinnati) and Class I areas. The "worst" and "best" visibility days occur throughout the year. Particulate sulfates were the major contributors to light extinction during the summer months, and nitrates dominated on the worst visibility days during the winter and fall in both urban and Class I areas. Organics also were significant contributors to light extinction in urban areas. Higher $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were correlated with poorer visibility in the southern portion of the region (Midwest Regional Planning Organization, 2001).

The EPA's National Air Quality and Emission Trends Report summarized an estimate of the regional trends and current conditions in 35 Class I areas and one urban area (Washington, DC), using chemical concentrations data from the IMPROVE network (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001a). The visibility trends analysis is an aggregate of 10 eastern Class I areas and 26 western Class I areas. Trends were presented for annual average values for the clearest ("best") 20% , middle ("typical") 20%, and haziest ("worst") 20% of the days monitored each year. The visibility trends, given in changes in deciview values, for the eastern and western sites are illustrated in Figures 4-39a and 4-39b. From the figures, it can be seen that the haziest days in the West are equivalent to the best days in the East. In the East, there was a 16% (1.5 deciview) improvement in haziness on the clearest days since 1992. Improvements in visibility were noted in the East for the haziest days. However, based on monitoring data for 1999, visibility remains significantly impaired, with a visual range of 23 km for the haziest days compared to a mean visual range of 84 km for the clearest days. A 25% and a 14% improvement in visibility impairment were seen for the clearest and middle days in the West, respectively; whereas conditions for the haziest days degraded by 18.5% (1.7 deciviews) between 1997 and 1999, but were relatively unchanged compared to 1990 conditions (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001a).
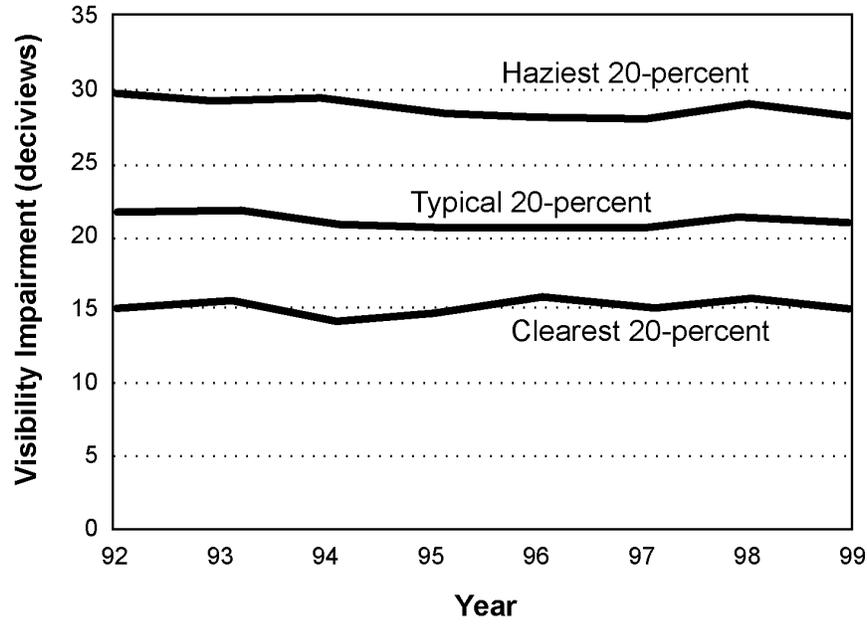
Figure 4-39a. Aggregate visibility trends (in deciviews) for 10 eastern Class 1 areas.
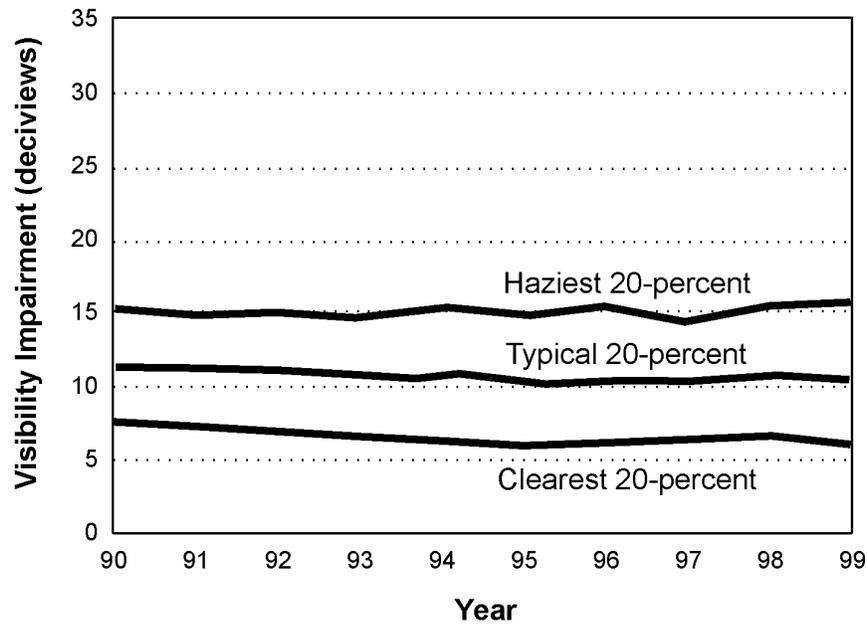
Figure 4-39b. Aggregate visibility trends (in deciviews) for 26 western Class 1 areas.

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2001a).

Figures 4-40a and 4-40b illustrate aggregate trends in aerosol light extinction, including trends by major aerosol component for the haziest 20% of days monitored for the 10 eastern Class I areas from 1992 to 1999 and the haziest 20% of days monitored for the 26 western Class I areas from 1990 to 1999. The National Ambient Air Trends Report also includes a number of maps characterizing aerosol light extinction and key components at 36 IMPROVE sites (all rural except Washington, DC) for 1997 through 1999 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001a).

Urban Trends.

Most of the available visibility measurements, with the exception of the airport visual range measurements, focus on the impact of pollution on visibility in scenic vistas and regional haze (Class I areas). Many urban metropolitan areas monitor daily visibility conditions. These findings are generally not available in a published form and may not distinguish between pollution- and weather-related effects. Although the EPA Regional Haze Rule addresses visibility impairment in Class I areas and calls for states to establish goals for improving visibility in these areas and to develop long-term strategies for reducing emissions of air pollutants that cause visibility impairment, the steps states take to implement the regulation will also improve visibility and health in broad areas across the country.

Kleeman et al. (2001), citing previously published studies, provided an historical description of visibility conditions in Southern California from the early 1930s. Based on airport observation data for 1932 to 1949, visibility conditions began to decrease in Los Angeles with the advent of industrialization and population growth. Visibility conditions were worse during the 1940s than the 1930s, with the lowest visibility conditions occurring between 1944 and 1947. During this period, there was nearly a complete loss of extremely good visibility days. Between 1943 and 1947, the number of extremely good visibility days during the summer season dropped from 21% to 0.2%. Between 1950 and 1961, deteriorating visibility conditions extended eastward from Los Angeles along the corridor adjacent to the foothills of the San Gabriel and San Bernardino Mountains. The visual range in the areas nearest Los Angeles was ≤ 3 miles for more than 140 days per year when the relative humidity was < 70%. Further east of Los Angeles, past Ontario and San Bernardino, the visibility was ≤ 3 miles for 110 days per year during the same time period. Improvements in visibility conditions have been made since the
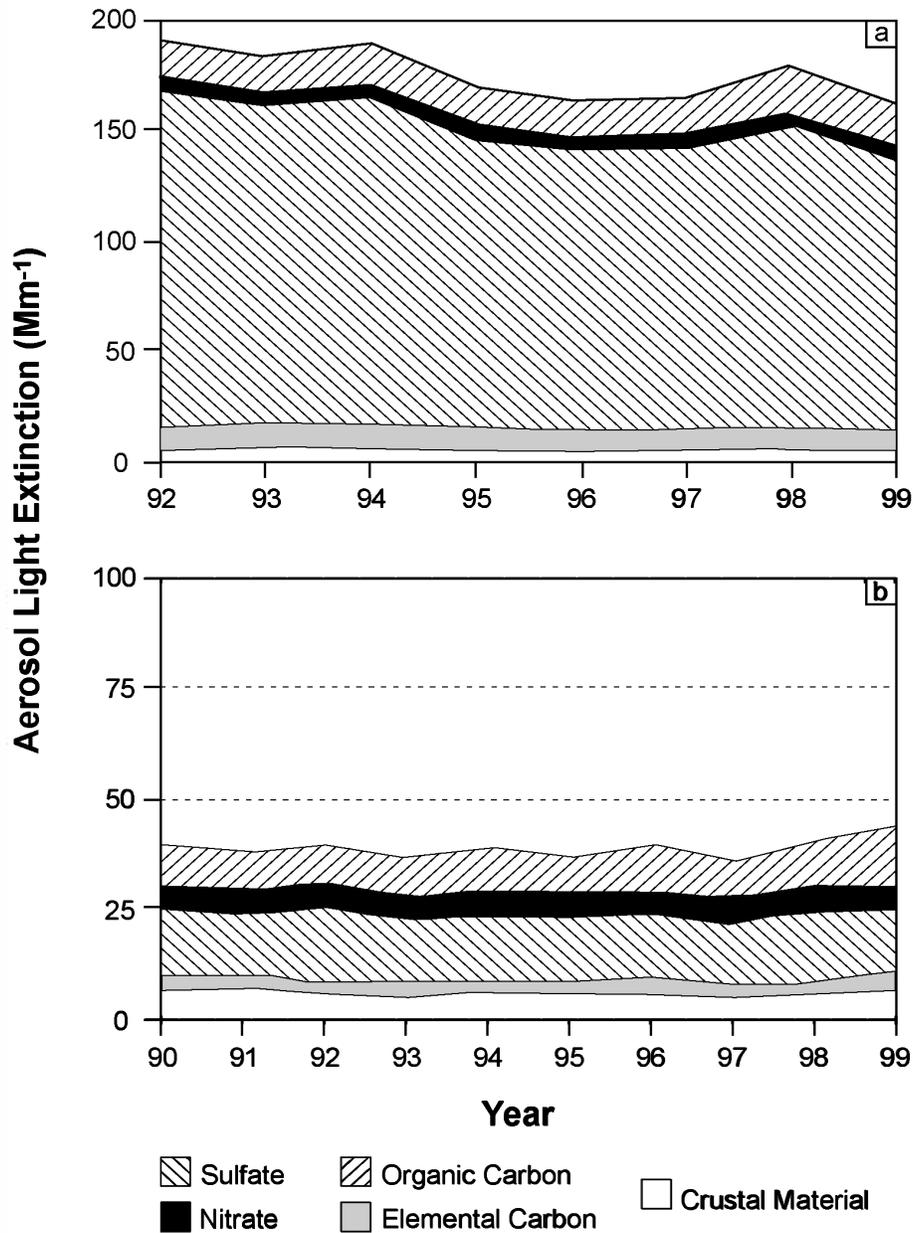
Figure 4-40. **(a) Eastern class I area aggregate trends in aerosol light extinction on the 20% haziest days, including trends by major aerosol component; (b) Western class I area aggregate trends in aerosol light extinction on the 20% haziest days, including trends by major aerosol component.**

Source: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2001a).

1970s. The greatest improvements occurred in the western Los Angeles Basin. In Ontario, the average number of days per year when the visual range was > 10 miles was 99 between 1976 and 1978 and increased to 113 between 1988 and 1990 (Kleeman et al., 2001).

In contrast to the Los Angeles Basin and Ontario area, Denver and surrounding areas have experienced high pollution episodes since the 1970s. Climate changes contributed to the high pollution episodes by trapping cooler air under a cover of warm air, causing the pollution to remain stagnant over the area and producing a brown cloud comprising a variety pollutants including nitrogen and sulfur oxides, as well as grit and dust. Debate over the cause of the increasing pollution in the Denver area and the controversy over converting coal-fired power plants to a cleaner natural gas system led to the initiation of the 1973 Denver Air Pollution Study, 1978 Denver Winter Haze Study, 1987-1988 Metro Denver Brown Cloud Study, and the 1993 Denver Brown Cloud Modeling Study. In 1990, in an effort to improve air quality, Denver adopted a visibility standard of 0.076 km^{-1} (units of atmospheric extinction per kilometer; 20.1 deciviews) averaged over 4 hours. While this is a step towards reducing air pollution, the Denver region still exceeds the visibility standard 50 to 80 times per year (Lloyd, 2002).

During the fall and winter of 1988 to 1990, a major air quality study was conducted in Phoenix, AZ to address degrading visibility conditions in Phoenix and other urban areas. The objectives were to (1) develop a data base of visibility, air quality, and meteorological measurements; (2) establish quantitative relationships between light extinction and emission sources; and (3) evaluate measurement systems for short-term and long-term monitoring in Phoenix. The major contributors to light extinction in Phoenix were residual wood burning, primary mobile source emissions, and secondary ammonium nitrate (Chow et al., 1990).

The Arizona Department of Environmental Quality has conducted optical measurements of visibility in Tucson since 1993 and in Phoenix since 1994. The measurements are divided into the mean of the "dirtiest" 20% of all hours, the mean of all hours, and the mean of the "cleanest" 20% of all hours for the entire day and for the 5:00 to 11:00 a.m. period. Figures 4-41a,b represent the trends in visibility conditions from 1993 to 2001 for Tucson and from 1994 to 2001 for Phoenix. Visibility on the dirtiest days in the Phoenix metropolitan area has not changed since visibility monitoring started; but, visibility on the best days has significantly degraded. There is a seasonally related effect on visibility in Phoenix: the dirtiest 20% of all hourly light extinction and the mean of all hours are more pronounced during the winter and fall months
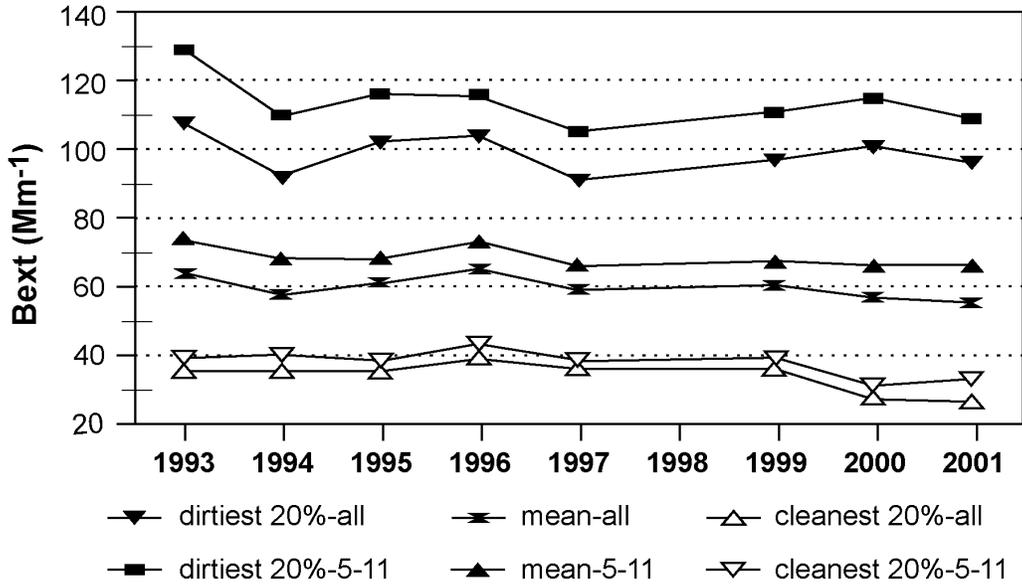
Figure 4-41a. Light extinction trends in Tucson, Arizona from 1993 to 2002.

Source: Arizona Department of Environmental Quality (2002).
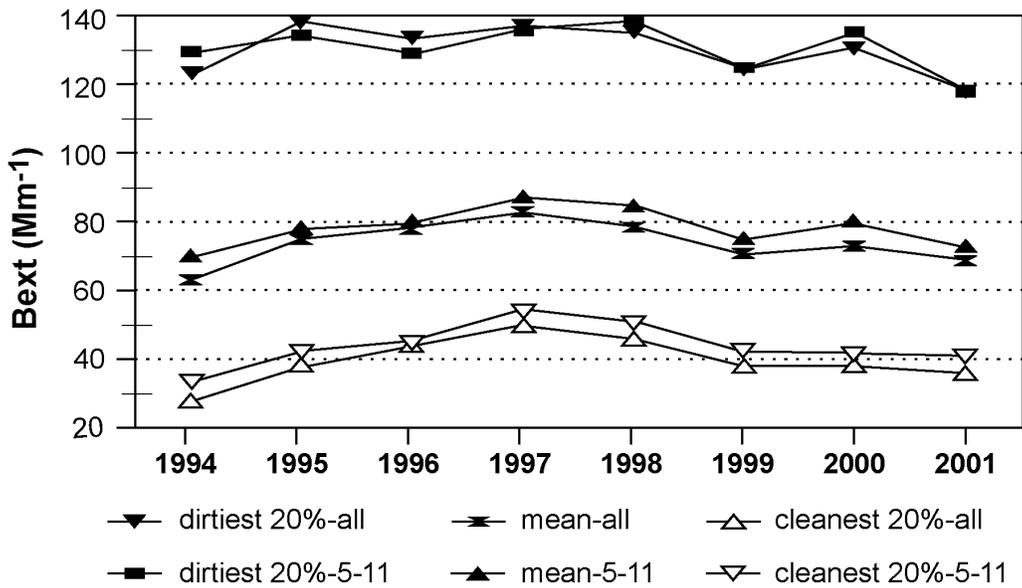
Figure 4-41b. Light extinction trends in Phoenix, Arizona from 1994 to 2001.

Source: Arizona Department of Environmental Quality (2002).

(Arizona Department of Environmental Quality, 2002). Daytime visibility is worst during the morning. Samples taken from 1994 to 1996 showed that organic and elemental carbon dominated visibility impairment during the dirtiest and cleanest days, whereas ammonium nitrate was an important contributor during the 20% dirtiest days (Neuroth and Heisler, 2000).

The State of Virginia compared visibility trends at five locations both with and without pre-1948 airport visual range data. Average annual airport visual-range-data from Roanoke (1936 to 1998), DC Reagan National (1930 to 1998), Richmond (1942 to 1998), Lynchburg (1935 to 1998), and Elkins, WV (1936 to 1994) were used in the analysis. Trends in visibility conditions were dependent on the baseline year used for visibility measurements. When airport visual range data from 1948 are used as the baseline data for visibility conditions, the trend in visual range shows declining conditions for all sites. When pre-1948 data are included in the analysis, visibility conditions basically are unchanged or improved (except for Elkins). When 1948 data are used as the baseline for visibility trends measurements, visual range decreases at all locations. Average annual visual ranged varied between 7+ miles and 8+ miles for all sites (Virginia Climate Advisory, 2000).

4.3.6.2 Current Conditions

Current visibility conditions have been well-characterized for Class I areas using updated data from the IMPROVE network (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001a; Malm, 2000; IMPROVE, 1998). During recent decades, daytime visibility conditions at all major airports throughout the United States were recorded hourly by human observation. These data were used to determine current visibility conditions and visibility trends in the United States, as well as the spatial distribution of visibility conditions (Trijonis et al., 1991). The use of human observation is being replaced by an automated observation system, the Automated Surface Observing System (ASOS). More than 900 airports are currently commissioned. In addition, the EPA has deployed a new national monitoring network to assess $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and composition.

More detailed information on visibility conditions for urban and suburban areas will become more widely available as data from the national $PM_{2.5}$ speciation monitoring network and the ASOS airport visibility network are further analyzed. Efforts are currently underway to develop a web-based system to allow the use of the high resolution ASOS data in air quality

monitoring and assessment programs. The objectives are to collect and quality control an archive of the ASOS visibility data, to deliver processed hourly visibility data to public and air quality communities, and to use the web-based system to support the acquisition and dissemination of visibility data (Falke, 2001).

4.3.7 Societal Impacts of Particulate Matter Visibility Effects

Society recognizes the need to impose remedies for repairing and preventing further anthropogenic pollutant-related effects on visibility conditions (Ely et al., 1991; Davidson et al., 2000a). Information about how the public perceives and values improvements in visibility comes from both economic studies and from local or state initiatives to adopt local visibility goals and strategies.

4.3.7.1 Economic Studies

Various methods have been utilized to help determine the economic valuation of changes in visibility. Where possible, direct economic valuation can be determined using marketplace cost estimates. Avoided-cost methods estimate the costs of pollution by using the expenditures that are made necessary by pollution damage. As an example, if ambient levels of PM result in increased frequency of building cleaning or repainting, the appropriately calculated increase in these costs is a reasonable estimate of true economic damage. Benefits associated with reductions in the pollution levels are then represented by the avoided costs of these damages.

Estimating the benefits of clear skies is a more difficult and less precise exercise, because, although the public values aesthetic views, they are not directly bought and sold in the marketplace. However, there are several methods available to economists to estimate the economic impact of these kinds of changes in environmental conditions (Freeman, 1993). These methods include hedonic valuation or pricing, contingent valuation and contingent choice, and travel cost (Johnson and Desvousges, 1997; Hanley and Spash, 1993). The primary methods used to date for the valuation of visibility have been the hedonic price and contingent valuation methods (Hanley and Spash, 1993). However, this is not an exact science, and there are still issues and limitations associated with each of these methods.

Hedonic pricing can be used to estimate economic valuations for environmental effects that have a direct effect on market values. It relies on the measurement of differentials in property values under various environmental quality conditions including air pollution and environmental amenities, such as aesthetic views. The hedonic method works by analyzing the way that market prices change with changes in environmental quality. Part of the economic costs imposed by PM-related reductions in visibility can be estimated by looking at the differences in sales price between otherwise identical houses that have different degrees of visibility impairment.

The contingent valuation method (CVM) is the most widely used method for estimating value changes in both visibility and ecosystem functions (Hanley and Spash, 1993; Chestnut, 1997; Watson and Chow, 1993). The CVM creates hypothetical markets for goods and services that have no market-determined price. As part of the evaluation, individuals are shown photographs with perceivable differences in visibility levels. Carefully structured surveys are administered to estimate the amount of compensation equivalent to a given change in environmental quality or, equivalently, how much an individual would be willing to pay (WTP) for improvements in environmental quality or willing to accept (WTA) existing conditions without further deterioration. There is an extensive scientific literature and body of practice on both this theory and technique; however, there are still concerns about the use of this technique for quantitative purposes.

The travel-cost method estimates can be used to estimate the value of recreational benefits of an ecosystem based on the environmental quality at the site. The travel-cost method uses information on actual behavior rather than responses to hypothetical scenarios. The time and travel expenses incurred to visit a site represents the price of access to the site. The willingness to pay to maintain the site is determined by the number of times the individual visits the site at different travel costs.

The effects of PM on visibility may differ widely between urban residential and recreational areas. Therefore, separate estimates are needed to account for impacts associated with changes in visibility in residential and recreational (Class I) areas. Chestnut and Dennis (1997) compared the findings of the more recent studies on the economic impact of changes in regional haze using the contingent valuation method in residential areas in several eastern cities and in Los Angeles and San Francisco and using the hedonic value method in Los Angeles and

San Francisco. The findings of the contingent valuation studies are shown in Table 4-16.
Findings using the contingent and hedonic methods of valuation for Los Angeles and San
Francisco are compared in Table 4-17.

Using the contingent valuation method, Chestnut and Rowe (1990) found that 83% of those
individuals responding to a survey on visibility were willing to pay to improve visibility in the
national parks. Survey participants were selected from California, Arizona, Missouri,
New York, and Virginia. The national parks from three regions (California, southwestern United
States, and southeastern United States) were considered in different versions of the survey.
The survey included questions on past and future visitations to national parks, potential pollution
effects from human activities outside of the park, three hypothetical visibility scenarios,
socioeconomic characteristics, and various photographic presentations of visibility conditions
within the parks. Higher responses were noted for residents residing in the state or region where
the national park was located; responses for males and the elderly were generally lower and there
was a direct correlation between household income and the response.

Using the results from the Chestnut and Rowe (1990) study, Chestnut and Dennis (1997)
calculated an extinction coefficient of 85 for in-state residents and 50 for out-of-state residents.
These extinction coefficients were suggested to represent an annual willingness to pay per
household of $15 and $9, in 1994 dollars, for a 20% improvement in visual range.

4.3.7.2 Public Perception and Attitude Studies

An initiative in Denver to address public concerns about visibility impairment began with a
series of visibility-related studies in the 1970s through the 1980s, leading to the adoption of a
visibility standard for the city of Denver in 1990. This standard is based on a light extinction
level of 0.076 km^{-1}, averaged over four daylight hours, reflecting the short-term nature of the
perception of changes in visibility conditions. This standard is equivalent to a visual range of
approximately 50 km. The approach used to develop this standard relied upon citizen judgments
about acceptable and unacceptable levels of visual air quality (Ely et al., 1991). In Phoenix,
a study was conducted between 1988 and 1990 to address degrading visibility conditions (Chow
et al., 1990). This work led the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality to establish a
Blue Sky Index, which focuses on days in which the visual range, averaged over six daylight
hours, is 40 km or more. This target is based on a method very similar to that used in Denver for

TABLE 4-16. RESIDENTIAL VISIBILITY CONTINGENT VALUATION STUDY RESULTS

City	Mean WTP ($1994)		Starting-Ending Visual Range (VR) (miles)	Extinction Coefficient	WTP for 20% Change in VR ($)	Reference
Atlanta	Unadj.	$44	17.6-20	346	$63	McClelland et al. (1993)
Chicago	Partial	$28		222		
	Full	$20		159		
Chicago	−$361		38233	416	$76	Tolley et al. (1986)
	$346		38247			
	$430		38259			
Atlanta	−$301		38327	469	$86	
	$289		38342			
	$432		12-32			
Boston	−$222		18-13	422	$77	
	$212		18-28			
	$262		18-38			
Mobile	−$240		38264	312	$57	
	$257		38279			
	$302		38289			
Washington, DC	−$356		15-10	635	$116	
	$366		15-25			
	$465		15-35			
Cincinnati	−$88		38233	120	$22	
	$87		38248			
	$98		38258			
Miami	−$152		38359	256	$47	
	$136		38370			
	$160		38380			
Cincinnati	$198		11.4-16.4	602	$110	Rae (1983)

Source: Chestnut and Dennis (1997).

TABLE 4-17. RESIDENTIAL VISIBILITY VALUATION STUDY RESULTS FOR
LOS ANGELES AND SAN FRANCISCO

City	Method	Mean WTP	Starting-Ending Visual Range (VR) (miles)	Extinction Coefficient	WTP for 20% Change in VR	Reference
Los Angeles	CVM	$130	2-12	1191328	$22	Brookshire et al. (1979)
		$333	2-28			
		$183	12-28		$242	
			18.6-16.3			
	Property Value		16.3-18.3		$245-647	Trijonis et al. (1985)
San Francisco	CVM	$211				Loehman et al. (1985)
		$124				
	Property Value				$496-552	Trijonis et al. (1985)

Adapted from: Chestnut and Dennis (1997).

obtaining citizens' judgments as to acceptable levels of visual air quality (BBC Research and Consulting, 2003). While in practice these standard target values are exceeded many times per year in these areas, they reflect a reasonable degree of consistency in the outcome of the approach used to characterize the value that citizens in these two urban areas place on visual air quality.

Studies conducted in other locations have resulted in similar visibility threshold determinations, convergent on a minimal visual range of 40 to 60 km. For example, using a methodology similar to that used by Ely et al. (1991) in Denver, Pryor (1996) conducted a study of the perception of acceptable visibility conditions in two suburban locations in the lower Fraser Valley in British Columbia, CN. This study reflected public judgments about the acceptability of visual ranges of approximately 40 km to 60 km. Other notable visibility protection initiatives have resulted in state visibility standards that are within this range, including standards for the Lake Tahoe area (Molenar, 2000) and the state of Vermont.

4.4 PARTICULATE MATTER EFFECTS ON MATERIALS

Effects of air pollution on materials are related to both aesthetic appeal and physical damage. Studies have demonstrated that particles, primarily carbonaceous compounds, cause soiling of commonly used building materials and culturally important items, such as statutes and works of art. Physical damage from the dry deposition of air pollutants, such as PM (especially sulfates and nitrates) and SO_2, and the absorption or adsorption of corrosive agents on deposited particles also can result in the acceleration of naturally occurring weathering processes of man-made building and cultural materials.

In the atmosphere, PM may be "primary," existing in the same form in which it was emitted, or "secondary," formed by the chemical reactions of free, absorbed, or dissolved gases. The major constituents of atmospheric PM are sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, and hydrogen ions; particle-bound water; elemental carbon; a great variety of organic compounds; and crustal material. A substantial fraction of the fine particle mass, particularly during the warmer months, is secondary sulfate and nitrate. Sulfates may be formed by the gas-phase conversion of SO_2 to H_2SO_4 by OH radicals and aqueous-phase reactions of SO_2 with H_2O_2, O_3, or O_2. During the day, NO_2 may be converted to nitric acid (HNO_3) by reacting with OH radicals. Nitrogen dioxide also can be oxidized to HNO_3 by a sequence of reactions initiated by O_3. A more detailed discussion of the atmospheric chemistry of PM appears in Chapter 2 of this document.

4.4.1 Corrosive Effects of Particles and Sulfur Dioxide on Man-Made Surfaces

This section (a) summarizes information on exposure-related effects on materials associated with sulfur-containing pollutants (formed by chemical reactions of SO_2 with other atmospheric pollutants) as addressed in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) and (b) presents relevant information derived from very limited research conducted and published since completion of that document. The effects of nitrates on man-made building materials and naturally occurring cultural materials were discussed in an earlier EPA Nitrogen Oxides Criteria Document (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993).

4.4.1.1 Metals

Metals undergo natural weathering processes in the absence of environmental pollutants. The additive effects of pollutants on the natural weathering processes depend on the nature of the pollutant, the deposition rate (the uptake of a pollutant by the material's surface), and the presence of moisture. The influence of the metal-protective corrosion film, the presence of other surface electrolytes, the orientation of the metal surface, the presence of surface moisture, and the variability in the electrochemical reactions also contributes to pollutant exposure effects on metal surfaces.

Several studies demonstrate the importance of the duration of surface wetness (caused by dew and fog condensation and rain) on metals. Surface moisture facilitates the deposition of pollutants, especially SO_2, and promotes corrosive electrochemical reactions on metals (Haynie and Upham, 1974; Sydberger and Ericsson, 1977). Of critical importance is the formation of hygroscopic salts on the metal, increasing the duration of surface wetness and, thereby, enhancing the corrosion process.

The effect of temperature on the rate of corrosion is complex. Under normal temperature conditions, temperature does not have an effect on the rate of corrosion; but when the temperature decreases, the relative humidity increases and the diffusivity decreases. Pitchford and McMurry (1994) and Zhang et al. (1993) demonstrated particle-size-related effects of relative humidity. The corrosion rate decreases as the temperature approaches freezing, because ice inhibits the diffusion of SO_2 to the metal surface and minimizes electrochemical processes (Haynie, 1980; Biefer, 1981; Sereda, 1974).

The metal-protective corrosion film (i.e., the rust layer on metal surfaces) provides some protection against further corrosion. The effectiveness of the corrosion film in slowing down the corrosion process is affected by the solubility of the corrosion layer and the concentration and deposition rate of pollutants. If the metal-protective corrosion film is insoluble, it may add some protection against acidic pollutants. An atmospheric corrosion model that considers the formation and dissolution of the corrosion film on galvanized steel was proposed by Spence et al. (1992). The model considers the effects of SO_2, rain acidity, and duration of wetness on the rate of corrosion. Although the model does not specifically characterize particle effects, the contribution of particulate sulfate was considered in model development.

Whether suspended particles actually increase metal corrosion is not clear. Several studies have suggested that suspended particles promote the corrosion of metals (Goodwin et al., 1969; Barton, 1958; Sanyal and Singhania, 1956; Baedecker et al., 1991); however, other studies have not demonstrated a correlation between particle exposure and metal corrosion (Mansfeld, 1980; Edney et al., 1989). Walton et al. (1982) suggested that catalytic species within several species in fly ash promote the oxidation of SO_x to a corrosive state. Still other researchers indicate that the catalytic effect of particles is not significant and that the corrosion rate is dependent on the conductance of the thin-film surface electrolytes during periods of wetness. Soluble particles likely increase the solution conductance (Skerry et al., 1988; Askey et al., 1993).

The corrosion of most ferrous metals (iron, steel, and steel alloys) increases with increasing SO_2 exposure. Steels are susceptible to corrosion when exposed to SO_2 in the absence of protective organic or metallic coatings. Studies on the corrosive effects of SO_2 on steel indicate that the rate of corrosion increases with increasing SO_2 and is dependent on the deposition rate of the SO_2 (Baedecker et al., 1991; Butlin et al., 1992a). The corrosive effects of SO_2 on aluminum is exposure-dependent, but appears to be insignificant (Haynie, 1976; Fink et al., 1971; Butlin et al., 1992a). The rate of formation of the patina (protective covering) on copper can take as long as five years and is dependent on the SO_2 concentration, deposition rate, temperature, and relative humidity (Simpson and Horrobin, 1970). Further corrosion is controlled by the availability of copper to react with deposited pollutants (Graedel et al., 1987). Butlin et al. (1992a), Baedecker et al. (1991), and Cramer et al. (1989) reported an average corrosion rate of 1 µm/year for copper; however, less than a third of the corrosion was attributed to SO_2 exposure, suggesting that the rate of patina formation was more dependent on factors other than SO_2. A report by Strandberg and Johansson (1997) showed relative humidity to be the primary factor in copper corrosion and patina formation. The results of the studies on particles and SO_2 corrosion of metals are summarized in Table 4-18.

4.4.1.2 Painted Finishes

Exposure to air pollutants affects the durability of paint finishes by promoting discoloration, chalking, loss of gloss, erosion, blistering, and peeling. Evidence exists that particles can damage painted finishes by serving as carriers for corrosive pollutants (Cowling

TABLE 4-18. CORROSIVE EFFECTS OF PARTICULATE MATTER AND SULFUR DIOXIDE ON METALS

Metal	Exposure Conditions	Comments	Source
Mild Steel Galvanized Steel	Specimens exposed to SO_2 and O_3 under natural and artificial conditions, and to NO_2 under natural conditions. SO_2 concentrations ranged from 2.1-60 $\mu g/m^3$. Annual average concentrations were about 20 $\mu g/m^3$. Meteorological conditions were unaltered. Specimens exposed at 29 sites for 2 years for mild steel and 1 year for galvanized steel.	Steel corrosion was dependent on long-term SO_2 exposure. The corrosion rate was about 50 $\mu m/year$ for mild steel specimens for most industrial sites, but ranged from 21 to 71 $\mu m/year$. The corrosion rate ranged from 1.45 to 4.25 $\mu m/year$ for galvanized steel. The authors concluded that rainfall also may have a significant effect on galvanized steel based on a corrosion rate of 3.4 $\mu m/year$ seen at a very wet site.	Butlin et al. (1992a)
Zinc	Rolled zinc specimens exposed at various sites around the country (rural, industrialized, marine) for up to 20 years. Actual pollutant exposures not reported.	The highest corrosion rates were associated with industrialized environments and marine environments in direct contact with salt spray.	Showak and Dunbar (1982)
Zinc	Specimens exposed at 5 sites for 1-5 years. Average SO_2 concentrations ranged from 2 ± 4 to 15 ± 17 ppb (5.2 ± 10.4 to 39.3 ± 44.5 $\mu g/m^3$). PM concentrations ranged from 14 to 60 $\mu g/m^3$. Highest pollutant concentrations recorded at 1-year exposure site.	Average corrosion rate ranged from 0.63-1.33 μm per year. The highest corrosion was noted in the most industrialized area. However, the corrosion rates did not differ significant regardless of the SO_2 concentration, suggesting that SO_2 exposure may not be the dominant factor in zinc corrosion.	Baedecker et al. (1991) Cramer et al. (1989)
Carbon Steel Weathering Steel	See Baedecker et al. (1991) above for exposure conditions.	Average corrosion rate for samples exposed for 5 years ranged from 6.6-12.8 $\mu m/year$ for carbon steel and 3.7-5.0 $\mu m/year$ for weathering steel. Highest corrosion rate noted for samples exposed for 1 year.	Baedecker et al. (1991) Cramer et al. (1989)
Aluminum	See Baedecker et al. (1991) above for exposure conditions.	Corrosion rate was very low at all sites and ranged from 0.036-0.106 $\mu m/year$.	Baedecker et al. (1991)
Aluminum	See Butlin et al. (1992a) above for exposure conditions.	Corrosion greater on the underside of specimens, possibly because of lack of washoff and increased PM in area. Maximum corrosion rate was 0.85 $\mu m/year$. Pit depths of up to 72 μm were noted after 2 years of exposure.	Butlin et al. (1992a)

Metal	Exposure Conditions	Comments	Source
Copper	See Baedecker et al. (1991) above for exposure conditions.	Average corrosion rate for 3- and 5-year exposures was about 1 μm/year but the soluble portion was less than a third of that which could be contributed to SO_2 exposure. Dry deposition of SO_2 was not as important in patina formation as wet deposition of H^+.	Baedecker et al. (1991)
Copper	See Butlin et al. (1992a) above for exposure conditions.	Majority of test sites showed a corrosion rate of 1 ± 0.2 μm/year. The corrosion rate was 1.48 μm/year at the site receiving the most rainfall. The lowest corrosion rate, 0.66 μm/year, was associated with low rainfall, low SO_2.	Butlin et al. (1992a)
Copper	Specimens exposed to 4-69 ppb (10.4-180.7 $μg/m^3$) and 1.0 ppm (2,618.7 $μg/m^3$) SO_2 for 20 h at various relative humidities.	SO_2 had no effect on copper when relative humidity was < 75%. Increasing relative humidity increases patina formation in presence of trace SO_2. No SO_2-related effects were noted on copper specimens exposed to high SO_2 regardless of the percent relative humidity.	Strandberg and Johansson (1997)
Copper	Specimens exposed artificially to 0.49 ± 0.01 ppm (187 ± 3.8 $μg/m^3$) SO_2 for 4 weeks at 70 and 90% relative humidity.	Corrosive effect of SO_2 on copper increased with increasing relative humidity.	Eriksson et al. (1993)
Iron	Specimens from restorations of Acropolis monuments over many years. The oldest specimens were 142 years old. Other specimens used for monument restoration after 1950.	Specimens used after 1950s had an oxidation rate 25% greater than those specimens before 1950. The accelerated oxidation had a negative impact on the structure, producing a quicker formation of cracks inside the marble.	Zuburtikudis and Triantafyllou (2001)

and Roberts, 1954) or by staining and pitting of the painted surfaces (Fochtman and Langer, 1957; Wolff et al., 1990).

The erosion rate of oil-based house paint has been reported to be enhanced by exposure to SO_2 and high humidity. An erosion rate of 36.71 ± 8.03 µm/year was noted for oil-based house paint samples exposed to SO_2 (78.6 µg/m^3), O_3 (156.8 µg/m^3), and NO_2 (94 µg/m^3), and low humidity (50%) (Spence et al., 1975). The erosion rate increased with increased SO_2 and humidity. The authors concluded that SO_2 and humidity accounted for 61% of the erosion. Acrylic and vinyl coil coatings show less pollutant-related erosion. Erosion rates range from 0.7 to 1.3 µm/year and 1.4 to 5.3 µm/year, respectively. Similar findings on SO_2-related erosion of oil-based house paints and coil coatings have been reported by other researchers (Davis et al., 1990; Yocom and Grappone, 1976; Yocom and Upham, 1977; Campbell et al., 1974). Several studies have suggested that the effect of SO_2 is caused by its reaction with extender pigments such as calcium carbonate and zinc oxide (Campbell et al., 1974; Xu and Balik, 1989; Edney, 1989; Edney et al., 1988, 1989). However, Miller et al. (1992) suggested that calcium carbonate acts to protect paint substrates. Another study indicated that exposure to SO_2 can increase the drying time of some paints by reacting with certain drying oils and will compete with the auto-oxidative curing mechanism responsible for crosslinking the binder (Holbrow, 1962).

4.4.1.3   Stone and Concrete

Numerous studies suggest that air pollutants can enhance the natural weathering processes on building stone. The development of crusts on stone monuments has been attributed to the interaction of the stone's surface with sulfur-containing pollutants, wet or dry deposition of atmospheric particles, and dry deposition of gypsum particles from the atmosphere. Because of a greater porosity and specific surface, mortars have a greater potential for reacting with environmental pollutants (Zappia et al., 1998). Details on these studies are discussed in Table 4-19. The stones most susceptible to the deteriorating effects of sulfur-containing pollutants are the calcareous stones (limestone, marble, and carbonated cement). Exposure-related damage to building stones result from the formation of salts in the stone that are subsequently washed away during rain events, leaving the stone surface more susceptible to the effects of pollutants. Dry deposition of sulfur-containing pollutants promotes the formation of gypsum on the stone's surface. Gypsum is a gray to black crusty material comprised mainly

TABLE 4-19. CORROSIVE EFFECTS OF PARTICULATE MATTER AND SULFUR DIOXIDE ON STONE

Stone	Exposure Conditions	Comments	Source
Vermont marble	Runoff water was analyzed from seven summer storms. SO_2 concentration stated to be low.	Between 10 and 50% of calcium in runoff water estimated from gypsum formation from dry deposition of SO_2.	Schuster et al. (1994)
Marble sandstone	Analysis of runoff water for five slabs test-exposed to ambient conditions at a angle of 30° to horizontal.	Pollutant exposure related erosion was primarily caused by dry deposition of SO_2 and nitric acid between rain events and wet deposition of hydrogen ion. Recession estimates ranged from 15-30 μm/year for marble and 25-45 μm/year for limestone. A large portion of the erosion results from the reaction of CO_2 with the calcium in the stone.	Baedecker et al. (1992)
Limestone	Ambient air conditions. Exposure ranged from 70-1,065 days. Averaged pollutant exposure ranged from 1.4-20.4 ppb (3.7-53.4 μg/m³) SO_2; 4.1-41.1 ppb NO_x; 2.4-17.4 ppb (4.5-32.7 μg/m³) NO_2; 10.1-25.6 ppb (19.8-50.2 μg/m³) O_3.	Increased stone weight loss with increased SO_2. Rainfall did not significantly affect stone degradation. Stone loss associated with SO_2 exposure estimated to be 24 μm/year. Slight trend in decreasing stone loss with increasing length of exposure.	Webb et al. (1992)
Portland limestone White Mansfield dolomitic sandstone Monk's Park limestone	Experimental tablets exposed under sheltered and unsheltered ambient air conditions. Exposure for 1 and 2 years.	Significant correlations existed between the mean annual SO_2 concentration, rainfall volume, and hydrogen ion loading and the weight changes.	Butlin et al. (1992b)
Sandstones (calcite and noncalcite stones)	Ambient air; low concentrations of sulfates, SO_2, and nitrates; RH sufficient to produce condensation on stones rarely occurred.	Insignificant differences in erosion rate found between calcite and noncalcite sandstone. Moisture affected the rate of pollutant deposition and enhanced susceptibility to pollutant related erosion. Rain events given as primary factor affecting stone erosion. Pollutant related erosion judged to be insignificant.	Petuskey et al. (1995)
Limestones Sandstones Marble Granite Basalt	Ambient air; urban and rural locations in Mediterranean.	Crusts on stones were found to contain two layers. Top layer, usually black in color, composed of gypsum between 40 and 400 μm thick. Innermost layer, ranging from brown to orange in color, primarily consisted of calcite, between 10 and 600 μm thick. Gypsum-rich layer thought to be the result of sulfation of the calcitic layer by atmospheric pollutants or dry or wet deposition of atmospheric dust.	Garcia-Vallès et al. (1998)
Portland limestone Massangis Jaune Roche limestone White Mansfield dolomitic	Samples exposed to SO_2, NO_2, and NO at 10 ppmv, both with and without O_3 and under dry (coming to equilibrium with the 84% RH) or wetted with CO_2-equilibrated deionized water conditions. Exposure was for 30 days.	In the absence of moisture, little reaction is seen. Sulfur dioxide is oxidized to sulfates in the presence of moisture. The effect is enhanced in the presence of O_3. Massangis Jaune Roche limestone was the least affected by the pollutant exposure. Crust lined pores of specimens exposed to SO_2.	Haneef et al. (1993)

TABLE 4-19 (cont'd). CORROSIVE EFFECTS OF PARTICULATE MATTER AND SULFUR DIOXIDE ON STONE

Stone	Exposure Conditions	Comments	Source
Monk's Park limestone Portland limestone	Samples exposed for 2 months under both sheltered and unsheltered conditions. Mean daily atmospheric SO_2 concentration was 68.7 $\mu g/m^3$ and several heavy rainfalls.	Significant amounts of gypsum were noted on the Portland stone. Sheltered stones also showed soiling by carbonaceous particles and other combustion products. Etch holes and deep etching was noted in some of the exposed unsheltered samples.	Viles (1990)
Carrara marble Travertine Tranistone	Sample exposed in laboratory to 3 ppm SO_2 and 95% RH at 25 °C for 150 days. Samples were coated with three carbonaceous particle samples from combustion sources, and with activated carbon and graphite.	Exposure to particles from combustion processes enhanced sulfation of calcareous materials by SO_2 because of metal content of particles.	Sabbioni et al. (1996)
Carrara marble Georgia marble	Samples exposed in sheltered ambient environment for 6, 12, or 20 months.	Carrara marble found to be more reactive with SO_2 than Georgia marble, possibly because of the compactness of the Georgia marble. Greater effects noted when samples were also exposed to NO_2.	Yerrapragada et al. (1994)
Carrara marble	Samples exposed for 6 months (cold and hot conditions) in ambient environment. PM concentrations ranged from 57.3 to 116.7 $\mu g/m^3$ (site 1) and 88 to 189.8 $\mu g/m^3$ (site 2). Some exposures also were associated with high SO_2, NO, and NO_2.	Pollutant exposed samples showed increased weight gain over that expected from natural weathering processes. There was a blackening of stone samples exposed to carbonaceous rich PM.	Realini et al. (1995)
Monk's Park limestone Portland limestone	Samples artificially exposed to fly-ash containing 1,309.3 $\mu g/m^3$ SO_2 (0.5 ppm) at 95% RH and 25 °C for 81 or 140 days. Fly-ash samples from five different sources were used in the study.	Exposure to fly-ash did not enhance oxidation of SO_2 to sulfates. Mineral oxides in fly ash contributed to sulphation of $CaCO_3$.	Hutchinson et al. (1992)
Lime mortar Pozzolan mortar Cement mortar	Samples exposed to 7,856 $\mu g/m^3$ (3 ppm) SO_2 at 100% RH and 25 °C for 30, 60, or 90 days; samples sprayed with bidistilled water every 7 days to simulate rainfall.	Exposure to SO_2 produced significant quantities of calcium sulfite and calcium sulfate on specimens; however, the amount produced was dependent of the porosity, specific surface, and alkalinity of the sample.	Zappia et al. (1994)
Limestone Travertine marble	Samples exposed under actual ambient air conditions at two locations in Rome. Monitoring data obtained for SO_2, NO, NO_2, and total suspended particulates (TSP) but not reported. Exposure was for four seasons.	TSP exposure increased the cleaning frequency for stone monuments. Monuments are soiled proportionately overtime, based on brightness values. Horizontal surfaces showed higher graying values because of particle sediment.	Lorusso et al. (1997)

TABLE 4-19 (cont'd). CORROSIVE EFFECTS OF PARTICULATE MATTER AND SULFUR DIOXIDE ON STONE

Stone	Exposure Conditions	Comments	Source
Limestone Quartz-cemented sandstone Calcite-cemented sandstone Granite Brick	Samples from structures exposed for varying periods of time under ambient air conditions. Samples selected because of black layer on surface.	Black layers were found to be primarily comprised of iron compounds, quartz, silicate, soot, and dirt.	Nord and Ericsson (1993)
Carrara marble	Samples from structures taken from monuments in Venice, Italy. Samples included those shielded from running water (unwashed), areas at the interface of the washed and unwashed areas, and washed areas. Samples of fog and rain near the monument were also taken for analysis.	Sulfate was higher in fog compared to other ions. The average concentration of chlorides and sulfates were 7-16 times higher in fog than rain. The degree of sulphonation on stone samples from areas shielded from running water was < 40%. At the interface between washed and unwashed surfaces and at washed areas, sulphonation was > 40%. Dendrite shaped crust from the transformation of calcium carbonate into gypsum was found on samples shielded from rain. Samples from the washed areas displayed superficial granular disaggregation, a natural process of deterioration ascribed to natural agents; however, the process was accelerated due to the ambient air sulfates.	Fassina et al. (2001)
Limestone Sandstone	Samples of ancient grey crust formed between 1180 and 1636 on the Church of Saint Trophime in Arks and formed between 1530 and 1187 on the Palazzo d'Accursio in Bolonga.	Crust samples contained calcite, soil dust, carbonaceous particles, and gypsum crystals.	Ausset et al. (1998)
Carrara marble Travertine marble Trani limestone Portland limestone Lime mortar Pozzolan mortar Cement mortar	Samples of the stones and mortars were representative of those used in the past and currently for new construction and restorations. Samples were exposed for 6, 12, and 24 months under ambient conditions in Milan.	Mortars were more reactive than the stones. Of the mortars, cement and pozzolan mortar were more reactive than the lime mortar. Carrara marble was the least reactive of the stones. The maximum amount of degradation was found in areas sheltered from rain.	Zappia et al. (1998)
Lime mortar	Sample of black crust taken from Zamboni Tower Gate.	Exposure to environmental pollutants caused the formation of two separate layers on the mortar: an outer thin surface black crust composed of gypsum and carbonaceous particles and the inner composed of products from the dissolution and sulphation of the carbonate matrix in the mortar.	Sabbioni et al. (1998)
Carrara marble	Samples of crust removed from Milan General Hospital, built around 1937.	Gypsum main component of crust followed by carbonaceous particles and iron oxides. Estimated rate of crust formation was 2-5 µm/year. Total amount of gypsum formed over the lifetime of exposure was 5-13 mg/cm^2, an estimated 0.2 mg/cm^2/year.	Bugini et al. (2000)

of calcium sulfate dihydrate from the reaction of calcium carbonate (calcite) in the stone with atmospheric SO_2 and moisture (relative humidities exceeding 65%) according to the following reaction.

$$CaCO_3 \text{ (marble)} + SO_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow CaSO_4 \ 2H_2O + CO_2 \qquad (4\text{-}12)$$

The sulfate anions formed in the moist air reacts with the Ca^{2+} through diffusion processes forming the gypsum (Zuburtikudis and Triantafyllou, 2001). Approximately 99% of the sulfur in gypsum is sulfate because of the sulfonation process caused by the deposition of SO_2 aerosol. Sulfites also are present in the gypsum layer as an intermediate product (Sabbioni et al., 1996; Ghedini et al., 2000; Gobbi et al., 1998; Zappia et al., 1998). Gypsum is more soluble than calcite and is known to form on limestone, sandstones, and marble when exposed to SO_2. Gypsum also has been reported to form on granite stone by replacing silicate minerals with calcite (Schiavon et al., 1995). Gypsum occupies a larger volume than the original stone, causing the stone's surface to become cracked and pitted. The rough surface serves as a site for deposition of airborne particles. As the gypsum grows, it loosens and falls apart (Zuburtikudis and Triantafyllou, 2001).

The dark colored gypsum is created by surface deposition of carbonaceous particles (noncarbonate carbon) from combustion processes occurring in the area (Sabbioni, 1995; Saiz-Jimenez, 1993; Ausset et al., 1998; Hermosin and Saiz-Jimenez, 2000), trace metals contained in the stone, dust, and numerous other anthropogenic pollutants. After analyzing damaged layers of several stone monuments, Zappia et al. (1993) found that the dark-colored damaged surfaces contained 70% gypsum and 20% noncarbonate carbon. The lighter colored, damaged layers were exposed to rain and contained 1% gypsum and 4% noncarbonate carbon. It is assumed that rain removes reaction products, permitting further pollutant attack on the stone monument and likely redeposits some of the reaction products at rain runoff sites on the stone. After sulfur compounds, carbon was reported to be the next highest element in the dark crust on historical monuments in Rome. Elemental carbon and organic carbon accounted for 8 and 39% of the total carbon in the black crust samples. The highest percentage of carbon, carbonate carbon, was derived from the carbonate matrix in the stones. The high ratio of organic carbon to elemental carbon indicates the presence of a carbon source other than combustion processes

(Ghedini et al., 2000). Cooke and Gibbs (1994) suggested that stones damaged during times of higher ambient pollution exposure likely would continue to exhibit a higher rate of decay, termed the "memory effect," than newer stones exposed under lower pollution conditions. Increased stone damage also has been associated with the presence of sulfur-oxidizing bacteria and fungi on stone surfaces (Garcia-Vallès et al., 1998; Young, 1996; Saiz-Jimenez, 1993; Diakumaku et al., 1995).

Dissolution of gypsum on the stone's surface initiates structural changes in the crust layer. Garica-Vallès et al. (1998) proposed a double mechanism: the dissolution of the gypsum, in the presence of sufficient moisture, followed by recrystallization inside fissures or pores. In the event of limited moisture, the gypsum is dissolved and recrystallizes at its original location. According to the authors, this would explain the gypsum-rich crustal materials on stone surfaces sheltered from precipitation.

Moisture was found to be the dominant factor in stone deterioration for several sandstones (Petuskey et al., 1995). Dolske (1995) reported that the deteriorative effects of sulfur-containing rain events, sulfates, and SO_2 on marble were largely dependent on the shape of the monument or structure rather than the type of marble. The author attributed the increased fluid turbulence over a non-flat vertical surface versus a flat surface to the increased erosion. Sulfur-containing particles also have been reported to enhance the reactivity of Carrara marble and Travertine and Trani stone to SO_2 (Sabbioni et al., 1992). Particles with the highest carbon content had the lowest reactivity.

The rate of stone deterioration is determined by the pollutant and the pollutant concentration, the stone's permeability and moisture content, and the pollutant deposition velocity. Dry deposition of SO_2 between rain events has also been reported to be a major causative factor in pollutant-related erosion of calcareous stones (Baedecker et al., 1991; Dolske, 1995; Cooke and Gibbs, 1994; Schuster et al., 1994; Hamilton et al., 1995; Webb et al., 1992). Sulfur dioxide deposition increases with increasing relative humidity (Spiker et al., 1992), but the pollutant deposition velocity is dependent on the stone type (Wittenburg and Dannecker, 1992), the porosity of the stone, and the presence of hygroscopic contaminants.

Although it is clear from the available information that gaseous pollutants (dry deposition of SO_2 in particular) will promote the decay of some types of stones under specific conditions, carbonaceous particles (noncarbonate carbon) may help to promote the decay process by aiding

in SO_2 transformation to a more acidic species (Del Monte and Vittori, 1985). Several authors have reported enhanced sulfation of calcareous material by SO_2 in the presence of particles containing metal oxides (Sabbioni et al., 1996; Hutchinson et al., 1992).

4.4.2 Soiling and Discoloration of Man-Made Surfaces

Ambient particles can cause soiling of man-made surfaces. Soiling has been defined as the deposition of particles of less than 10 μm on surfaces by impingement. Soiling generally is considered an optical effect, that is, soiling changes the reflectance from opaque materials and reduces the transmission of light through transparent materials. Soiling can represent a significant detrimental effect, requiring increased frequency of cleaning of glass windows and concrete structures, washing and repainting of structures, and, in some cases, reducing the useful life of the object. Particles, especially carbon, may also help catalyze chemical reactions that result in the deterioration of materials during exposure.

It is difficult to determine the accumulated particle levels that cause an increase in soiling. Soiling is dependent on the particle concentration in the ambient environment, particle size distribution, the deposition rate, and the horizontal or vertical orientation and texture of the surface being exposed (Haynie, 1986). The chemical composition and morphology of the particles and the optical properties of the surface being soiled will determine the time at which soiling is perceived (Nazaroff and Cass, 1991). Carey (1959) reported that the average observer could observe a 0.2% surface coverage of black particles on a white background. Work by Bellan et al. (2000) indicated that it would take a 12% surface coverage by black particles before there is 100% accuracy in identifying soiling. Sharples et al. (2001) studied the effect of air pollution, moisture, and the function of the room/building on glazing daylight transmittance for a number of building windows. They found that the direct soiling load to a window was dependent on the immediate external and internal environment. For instance, there was only a 10% reduction in daylight transmittance for windows from an office building that had not been cleaned for 5 years compared to clean windows. The reduction in transmittance for windows in a swimming pool complex was in excess of 20% due to soiling of the interior surface. For most office buildings, there was a reduction of glazing transmittance ranging from 3 to 10%, with most windows showing about a 3% reduction. The rate at which an object is soiled increases linearly with time; however, as the soiling level increases, the rate of soiling decreases. The

buildup of particles on a horizontal surface is counterbalanced by an equal and opposite depletion process, which is based on the scouring and washing effects of wind and rain (Schwar, 1998).

4.4.2.1 Stones and Concrete

Most of the research evaluating the effects of air pollutants on stone structures has concentrated on gaseous pollutants. The deposition of the sulfur-containing pollutants is associated with the formation of gypsum on the stone (see Section 4.5.1.3). The dark color of gypsum is attributed to soiling by carbonaceous particles from nearby combustion processes. A lighter gray colored crust is attributed to soil dust and metal deposits (Ausset et al., 1998; Camuffo, 1995; Moropoulou et al., 1998). Realini et al. (1995) recorded the formation of a dark gypsum layer and a loss of luminous reflection in Carrara marble structures exposed for 1 year under ambient air conditions. Dark areas of gypsum were found by McGee and Mossitti (1992) on limestone and marble specimens exposed under ambient air conditions for several years. The black layers of gypsum were located in areas shielded from rainfall; whereas particles of dirt were concentrated around the edges of the gypsum formations. Lorusso et al. (1997) attributed the need for frequent cleaning and restoration of historic monuments in Rome to exposure to total suspended particulates. They also concluded that, based on a decrease in brightness (graying), surfaces are soiled proportionately over time; however, graying is higher on horizontal surfaces because of sedimented particles. Davidson et al. (2000b) evaluated the effects of air pollution exposure on a limestone structure on the University of Pittsburgh campus, using estimated average TSP levels in the 1930s and 1940s and actual values for the years 1957 to 1997. Monitored levels of SO_2 were available for the years 1980 to 1998. Based on the available data concerning pollutant levels and photographs, it was thought that soiling began while the structure was under construction. With decreasing levels of pollution, the soiled areas have been slowly washed away, the process taking several decades, leaving a white, eroded surface.

4.4.2.2 Household and Industrial Paints

Few studies are available that evaluate the soiling effects of particles on painted surfaces. Particles composed of elemental carbon, tarry acids, and various other constituents are

responsible for the soiling of structural painted surfaces. Coarse-mode particles (> 2.5 μm) initially contribute more soiling of horizontal and vertical painted surfaces than do fine-mode particles (< 2.5 μm), but are more easily removed by rain (Haynie and Lemmons, 1990). The accumulation of fine particles likely promotes remedial action (i.e., cleaning of the painted surfaces); whereas coarse-mode particles are primarily responsible for soiling of horizontal surfaces. Rain interacts with coarse particles, dissolving the particle and leaving stains on the painted surface (Creighton et al., 1990; Haynie and Lemmons, 1990). Haynie and Lemmons (1990) proposed empirical predictive equations for changes in surface reflectance of gloss-painted surfaces that were exposed protected and unprotected from rain while oriented horizontally or vertically.

Early studies by Parker (1955) and Spence and Haynie (1972) demonstrated an association between particle exposure and the increased frequency of cleaning of painted surfaces. Particle exposures also caused physical damage to the painted surface (Parker, 1955). Unsheltered painted surfaces are initially more soiled by particles than sheltered surfaces, but the effect is reduced by rain washing. Reflectivity is decreased more rapidly on glossy paint than on flat paint (Haynie and Lemmons, 1990). However, surface chalking of the flat paint was reported during the exposure. The chalking interfered with the reflectance measurements for particle soiling. Particle composition measurements that were taken during exposure of the painted surfaces indicated sulfates to be a large fraction of the fine mode and only a small fraction of the coarse mode. Although no direct measurements were taken, fine-mode particles likely also contained large amounts of carbon and possibly nitrogen or hydrogen (Haynie and Lemmons, 1990).

4.5 ATMOSPHERIC PARTICULATE MATTER, CLIMATE CHANGE, AND EFFECTS ON SOLAR UV-B RADIATION TRANSMISSION

Atmospheric particles alter the amount of solar radiation transmitted through the Earth's atmosphere. The absorption of solar radiation by atmospheric particles, together with the trapping of infrared radiation emitted by the Earth's surface by certain gases, enhances the heating of the Earth's surface and lower atmosphere i.e., the widely-known "greenhouse effect." Increases in the atmospheric concentration of these gases due to human activities may lead to

impacts, due to climate change, on human health and the environment. Lesser consequences of airborne particles include alterations in the amount of ultraviolet solar radiation (especially UV-B, 290 to 315 nm) penetrating through the Earth's atmosphere and reaching its surface where UV radiation can exert various effects on human health, plant and animal biota, and other environmental components.

The effects of atmospheric PM on the transmission of electromagnetic radiation emitted by the sun at ultraviolet and visible wavelengths, and by the Earth at infrared wavelengths, depend on the radiative properties (extinction efficiency, single-scattering albedo, and asymmetry parameter) of the particles, which depend, in turn, on the size and shape of the particles, the composition of the particles, and the distribution of components within individual particles. In general, the radiative properties of particles are size- and wavelength-dependent, with the extinction cross section tending toward its maximum when the particle radius is similar to the wavelength of the incident radiation. This means that fine particles present mainly in the accumulation mode would be expected to exert a greater influence on the transmission of electromagnetic radiation than would coarse particles. The chemical components of particles can be crudely summarized in terms of the broad classes identified in Chapter 2 of this document. These classes include nitrate, sulfate, mineral dust, elemental carbon, organic carbon compounds (e.g., PAHs), and metals derived from high-temperature combustion or smelting processes. The major sources of these components are shown in Table 3-9 of Chapter 3 in this document.

Knowledge of the effects of PM on the transfer of radiation in the visible and infrared spectral regions is needed for assessing relationships between particles and climate change processes, as well as environmental and biological effects. Knowledge of the factors controlling the transfer of solar radiation in the ultraviolet spectral range is needed to assess potential the biological and environmental effects associated with exposure to UV-B radiation. Climate change processes, their potential to affect human and environmental health, and their potential relationships to atmospheric PM are discussed below. Solar ultraviolet radiation processes and the related effects of atmospheric PM are then summarized and discussed in the next section.

4.5.1 Atmospheric Particle Interactions with Solar and Terrestrial Radiation Related to Climate Change

4.5.1.1 The Projected Impacts of Global Climate Change

The study of atmospheric processes involved in mediating global climate change and its potential consequences for human health and global ecosystems is an area of active research. The most thorough evaluation of currently available science regarding climate change is the Third Assessment Report (TAR) of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC, 2001a). Earlier assessments include those conducted by the United Nations Environment Program (UNEP, 1986), the World Meteorological Organization (WMO, 1988), the EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987), and others (e.g., Patz et al., 2000 a,b). The reader is referred to these documents for more complete discussion of climate change science. An abbreviated list of the IPCC conclusions, to date, and a short discussion of the potential impacts of climate change on human health and welfare is provided here to serve as the context for the discussion of the role of PM in climate.

The IPCC TAR (2001a) notes that the increasing body of observations indicates that the Earth is warming and that other climate changes are underway. These observations include the global surface temperature record for the time period beginning in the year 1860, the satellite temperature record begun in 1979, changes in snow and ice cover recorded since the 1950s, sea level measurements taken throughout the 20th century, and sea surface temperature observations recorded since the 1950s. Other evidence includes a marked increase over the past 100 years in the frequency, intensity and persistence of the zonal atmospheric circulation shifts known as the El Nino-Southern Oscillation (ENSO). ENSO events occur when the tropical ocean has accumulated a large, localized mass of warm water that interrupts cold surface currents along South America, altering precipitation and temperature patterns in the tropics, subtropics and the midlatitudes.

Atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases (GHGs), which trap solar energy within the climate system, are continuing to increase due to human activities. These activities will continue to change the composition of the atmosphere throughout the 21st century. The IPCC TAR describes the scientific evidence that ties the observed increase in GHGs over the past 50 years to human activities (IPCC, 2001b).

The IPCC (1998, 2001b) reports also describe the results of general circulation model (GCM) studies that predict that human activities will alter the climate system in a manner that is likely to lead to marked global and regional changes in temperature, precipitation, and other climate properties. Global mean sea level is expected to increase, as will the number of extreme weather events including floods and droughts, thus inducing changes in soil moisture. These changes will directly impact human health, ecosystems, and global economic sectors, e.g., hydrology and water resources, food and fiber production, etc., (IPCC 1998, 2001b). Table 4-20 summarizes these projected impacts. Wide variations in the course and net impacts of climate change in different geographic areas can be expected. In general, projected climate change impacts can be expected to represent additional stressors on those natural ecosystems and human societal systems already impacted by increasing resource demands, unsustainable resource management practices, and pollution — with wide variation likely across regions and nations in their ability to cope with the consequent alterations in ecological balances, in the availability of adequate food, water, and clean air, and in human health and safety. However, although many regions are likely to experience severe adverse impacts of climate change (some possibly irreversible), certain climate change impacts may be beneficial in some regions. For example, ecosystems that may benefit from warmer temperatures or increased CO_2 fertilization include west coast coniferous forests and some western rangelands. In addition, reduced energy requirements for heating, reduced road salting and snow-clearance costs, and longer open-water seasons in northern channels and ports may benefit communities in the northern latitudes. The IPCC report, "The Regional Impacts of Climate Change" (IPCC, 1998), describes the projected effects of human-induced climate change on the different regions of the globe, including Africa, the Arctic and Antarctic, the Middle East and arid Asia, Australasia, Europe, Latin America, North America, the small island nations, temperate Asia, and tropical Asia.

It must be borne in mind that while current climate models are successful in simulating present annual mean climate and the seasonal cycle on continental scales, they are less successful at regional scales. Clouds and humidity, essential factors in defining local and regional ("sub-grid") climate, are significantly uncertain (IPCC, 2001a). Due to modeling uncertainties, both in reproducing regional climate and in predicting future economic activity, the projected impacts discussed above are also uncertain.

TABLE 4-20. EXAMPLES OF IMPACTS RESULTING FROM PROJECTED CHANGES IN EXTREME CLIMATE EVENTS

Projected changes during the 21st Century in Extreme Climate Phenomena and their Likelihood[a]	Representative Examples of Projected Impacts[b] *(all high confidence of occurrence in some areas[c])*
Simple Extremes	
Higher maximum temperatures; more hot days and heat waves[d] over nearly all land areas (*very likely*[a])	• Increased incidence of death and serious illness in older age groups and urban poor • Increased heat stress in livestock and wildlife • Shift in tourist destinations • Increased risk of damage to a number of crops • Increased electric cooling demand and reduced energy supply reliability
Higher (increasing) minimum temperatures; fewer cold days, frost days, and cold waves[d] over nearly all land areas (*very likely*[a])	• Decreased cold-related human morbidity and mortality • Decreased risk of damage to a number of crops, and increased risk to others • Extended range and activity of some pest and disease vectors • Reduced heating energy demand
More intense precipitation events (*very likely*[a] over many years)	• Increased flood, landslide, avalanche, and mudslide damage • Increased soil erosion • Increased flood runoff could increase recharge of some floodplain aquifers • Increased pressure on government and private flood insurance systems and disaster relief
Complex Extremes	
Increased summer drying over most mid-latitude continental interiors and associated risk of drought (*likely*[a])	• Decreased crop yields • Increased damage to building foundations caused by ground shrinkage • Decreased water resource quantity and quality • Increased risk of forest fire
Increased tropical cyclone peak wind intensities, mean and peak precipitation intensities (*likely*[a] over some areas)[e]	• Increased risk to human life, risk of infections, disease epidemics, and many other risks • Increased coastal erosion and damage to coastal buildings and infrastructure • Increased damage to coastal ecosystems such as coral reefs and mangroves
Intensified droughts and floods associated with El Niño events in many different regions (*likely*[a]) (see also under droughts and intense precipitation events)	• Decreased agricultural and rangeland productivity in drought- and flood-prone regions • Decreased hydropower potential in drought-prone regions
Increased Asian summer monsoon precipitation variability (*likely*[a])	• Increased flood and drought magnitude and damages in temperate and tropical Asia
Increased intensity of mid-latitude storms (little agreement between current models)[d]	• Increased risks to human life and health • Increased property and infrastructure losses • Increased damage to coastal ecosystems

[a]Likelihood refers to judgmental estimates of confidence used by TAR WGI: *very likely* (90-99% chance); *likely* (66-90% chance). Unless otherwise stated, information on climate phenomena is taken from the Summary for Policymakers, TAR WGI. TAR WGI = Third Assessment Report of Working Group 1 (IPCC, 2001a).
[b]These impacts can be lessened by appropriate response measures.
[c]High confidence refers to probabilities between 67 and 95%.
[d]Information from TAR WGI, Technical Summary.
[e]Changes in regional distribution of tropical cyclones are possible but have not been established.

Source: IPCC (2001b).

Findings from the IPCC TAR (2001a), Regional Impacts Assessment (1998), and other regional assessments illustrate well the considerable uncertainties and difficulties in projecting likely climate change impacts on regional or local scales. The findings predict a mixture of positive and negative projected potential climate change impacts for U.S. regions differing widely among regions. Projections of region-specific climate change impacts are complicated by the need to evaluate potential effects of local- or regional-scale changes in key air pollutants.

4.5.1.2   Airborne Particle Relationships to Global Warming and Climate Change

Atmospheric particles both scatter and absorb incoming solar radiation. Visibility reduction is caused by particle scattering in all directions, whereas climate effects are mainly caused by particle scattering in the upward direction. Upward scattering of solar radiation reduces the total amount of energy received by the Earth system, leading to surface cooling. The effect on climate due to upward scattering and to absorption of radiation by aerosol can be roughly quantified as a "radiative forcing" (Houghton et al., 1990). Global and regional climate (at equilibrium) is defined by the balance between a large number of "positive" and "negative" forcings induced by different components of the Earth system. The Earth system responds to these forcings in a potentially complex way due to feedback mechanisms that are theorized but difficult to model. In the absence of information about climate feedbacks, radiative forcing values for many components of the climate system are estimated as a tool for approximating their relative importance in climate change. Forcing estimates for various classes of atmospheric particles are derived on the basis of climate modeling studies and reported by the IPCC (IPCC, 2001b).

Particulate matter appears to play a significant role in defining climate on both global and regional scales. Significant reductions over the past 50 years in solar radiation received at the Earth's surface on a globally averaged basis correlate with increases in atmospheric aerosol (Stanhill and Cohen, 2001). While this correlation seems clear, quantifying the cooling and warming effects of aerosol in relation to GHG-related warming is difficult. Aerosols complicate the prediction of climate change due to their spatial and temporal inhomogeneities and uncertain radiative properties. However, inclusion of modeled atmospheric sulfate concentrations substantially improved the agreement between modeled and observed surface temperatures (Kiehl and Briegleb, 1993). Haywood et al. (1999) also found that the inclusion of

anthropogenic aerosols results in a significant improvement between calculations of reflected sunlight at the top of the atmosphere and satellite observations in oceanic regions close to sources of anthropogenic PM. On a regional scale, the suspected influence of aerosols upon climate relates to regional hydrological cycles. Evidence is accumulating that pollution aerosols reduce precipitation frequency by clouds, potentially leading to drought in some parts of the world (Ramanathan et al., 2001).

Greenhouse Gases, Particulate Matter, and the Earth's Radiative Equilibrium

According to simple radiative transfer theory, at thermal equilibrium, the Earth's surface should be near -15 °C. This is the temperature of a theoretical "black body" that is receiving and then re-emitting 342.5 W m^{-2}, the globally averaged amount of solar radiation absorbed and then re-emitted by the Earth as infrared terrestrial radiation. In fact, satellite observations indicate that the Earth's average planetary temperature is remarkably close to the theoretical black body value at -18 °C, a temperature at which liquid water ordinarily does not exist.

At its surface, however, the Earth's average temperature is +15 °C. The 33 °C temperature differential between Earth's planetary temperature and its surface temperature is due to the existence of infrared radiation-absorbing components in the atmosphere, i.e., GHGs including carbon dioxide, methane, several other trace gases, and some types of particles and clouds. The phenomenon of planetary surface warming due to the atmospheric absorption and re-emission of infrared radiation is popularly known as the "greenhouse effect" (Arrhenius, 1896; Schneider, 1992). Radiation trapped by the Earth's atmosphere is reflected back to its surface, with some small fraction absorbed by dark atmospheric particles. The fraction of this radiation that is not directly re-emitted as long-wave terrestrial radiation transforms into heat energy that drives the atmospheric processes that form the basis of weather and climate. Eventually this energy is transformed a second time, to terrestrial radiation, and is re-emitted as part of the process that maintains Earth's radiative equilibrium.

The evidence of a physical relationship between radiatively active air pollutants (GHGs and particles) and solar energy retained by the Earth system suggests that continuously changing atmospheric concentrations of air pollutants, along with other alterations to the climate system due to human activities, may be shifting the Earth's radiative equilibrium.

Radiatively active gases in the atmosphere are largely responsible for the greenhouse effect, although some light-absorbing particles and clouds contribute to atmospheric and surface warming (IPCC, 2001a). The majority of clouds and particles play a role in counteracting the greenhouse effect by increasing the degree to which the Earth is able to reflect solar radiation, i.e. its albedo. Successful modeling of the Earth's climate and, therefore, assessment of the degree of human-induced climate change and development of appropriate policy depends on the high quality information on the relative efficiencies, amounts, and spatial and temporal distributions of the various radiatively active components of the atmosphere involved in absorbing and/or reflecting solar and terrestrial radiation.

"Forcing" and the Earth's Radiative Balance

A measure of the relative influence of a given component of the climate system on the Earth's radiative balance is its "radiative forcing". Radiative forcing, in W m^{-2}, is a quantity that was developed by the climate modeling community as a first order-only means of estimating relative effects of anthropogenic and natural processes on the surface-troposphere system. No more precise metric has yet been found to replace radiative forcing as a measure of impact of upon global climate (IPCC, 2001a). The convention for this quantity assigns a negative forcing to climate system components that reflect solar radiation back into space and assigns a positive forcing to those that enhance the greenhouse effect or otherwise act to enhance the heat-absorbing capacity of the Earth system. Purely reflective atmospheric aerosol, snow-covered land surfaces, and dense sea ice provide a negative forcing, while black carbon-containing atmospheric aerosol, GHGs, and dark ocean surfaces provide a positive forcing of the climate system.

The IPCC reports included estimated values for forcing by the individual, radiatively active gas and particle-phase components of the atmosphere. These estimates are derived primarily through expert judgment, incorporating the results of peer-reviewed modeling studies. Uncertainty ranges are assigned that reflect the range of modeled values reported in these studies. According to the available research on climate forcing by aerosol, the panel has provided estimates for sulfate, organic, black carbon, biomass burning, and mineral dust aerosol. The current estimate of forcing due to long-lived, well-mixed GHGs accumulated in the atmosphere from the preindustrial era (~1750) through the year 2000 is +2.4 W m^{-2} (IPCC,

2001a). In contrast, forcing due to a sulfate aerosol-related increase in planetary albedo has been assigned a value of -0.4 W m^{-2}. Biomass burning and fossil-fuel-related organic aerosol also increase the Earth's reflectivity and are estimated to contribute a -0.2 W m^{-2} and -0.1 W m^{-2} forcing, respectively. Fossil-fuel black carbon is expected to warm the atmosphere, resulting in an estimated $+0.2$ W m^{-2} forcing. No estimate for forcing by nitrate aerosol has been proposed due to the wide discrepancies in current global modeling results and the difficulties associated with obtaining accurate ambient samples of nitrate concentrations and size distributions. Likewise, no specific estimate has been offered for forcing by mineral dust aerosol introduced into the atmosphere due to human activities beyond the assignment of a tentative range of -0.6 to $+0.4$ W m^{-2}. The estimated forcing and associated uncertainty for each aerosol type is shown in relation to forcing estimates for the known GHGs along with an indication of the level of confidence in each of these estimates in Figure 4-42.

The relationship between perturbations to the Earth's radiative balance and climate is complicated by various feedbacks within the climate system. An example would be the positive feedback associated with melting sea ice. As sea ice melts with increasing surface temperatures, the dark ocean surface is revealed which absorbs, rather than reflects, solar radiation. Such a feedback increases the rate of surface warming. The role of feedbacks in determining the sensitivity of climate to changes in radiative forcing is described in detail by the IPCC in its third assessment report (IPCC, 2001a).

One possible feedback worth consideration in the discussion of the role of aerosols in climate may result from the possible sensitivity of aerosol number and mass to atmospheric temperature (Hemming and Seinfeld, 2001). Increasing atmospheric temperatures may result in a reduction of aerosol as semivolatile organic and inorganic aerosol constituents evaporate, leading to a change in aerosol forcing. As described in Chapter 2 of this document, and further discussed below, ambient aerosols are known to contain complex chemical mixtures of both scattering and absorbing materials. The feedback that may result from this phenomenon will depend upon whether the aerosols become more absorbing or more reflective with the loss of semivolatile material. Research is currently underway to evaluate both the role of temperature in determining aerosol mass and in defining the link between air quality and climate, but no literature yet exists to support an assessment of these effects. The following discussion,
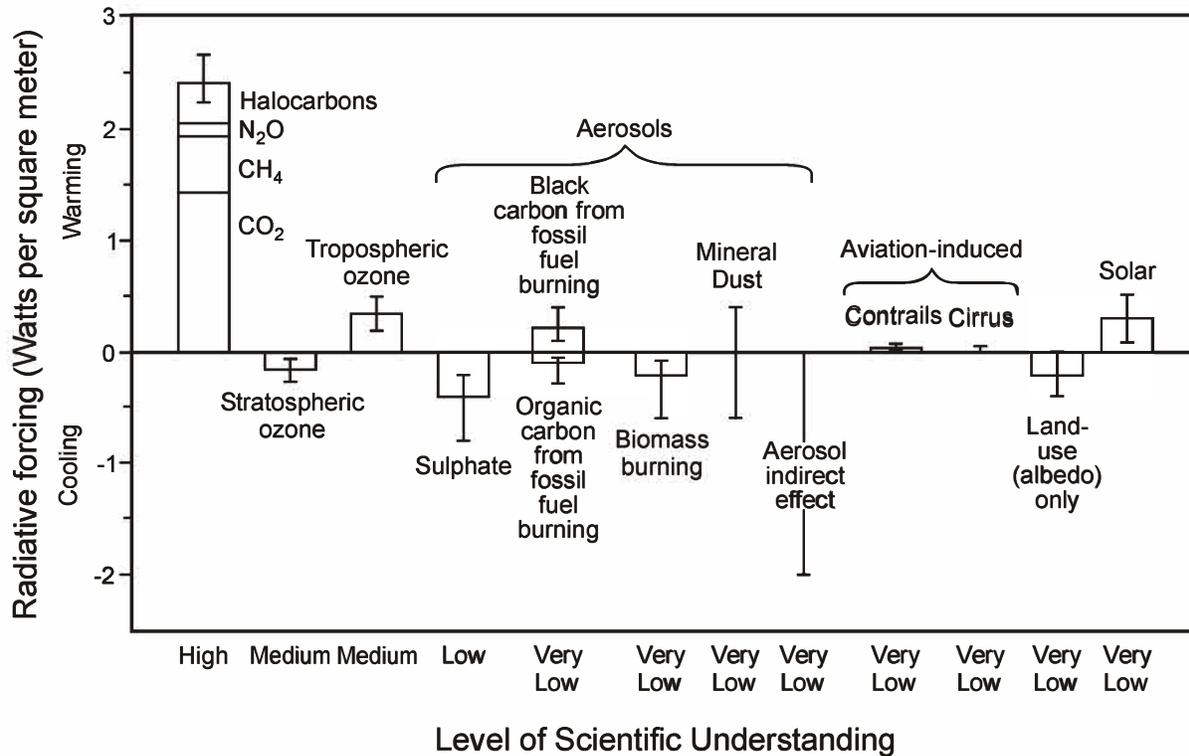
Figure 4-42. Estimated global mean radiative forcing exerted by gas and various particle phase species for the year 2000, relative to 1750.

Source: IPCC (2001a).

therefore, will focus solely on the relative forcing properties of aerosols, for which a body of scientific research is available for consideration.

The physical and chemical properties of atmospheric aerosols, and their regional distribution and temporal nature, all play a role in determining the degree to which they force climate. These details are described, below, followed by a description of the "indirect" effect of aerosols due to changes in cloud properties, and then by brief discussions of the sources of uncertainty in determining aerosol-related climate forcing and of the link to human health and the environment.

The Physics of Particulate Matter and Its Climate Effects

Four wavelength-dependent physical properties of ambient aerosols are needed to calculate their optical depth and, thus, their radiative properties: the mass light-scattering efficiency (a_{sp}), the functional dependence of light-scattering on relative humidity f(RH), the single-scattering albedo (ω_0), and the scattering asymmetry parameter (*g*); (Charlson et al., 1992; Penner et al., 1994). Direct forcing by aerosols is especially sensitive to single-scattering albedo. Depending on the color of the underlying surface (i.e. the surface albedo) small changes in ω_0 can change the sign of the calculated aerosol forcing (Hansen et al., 1997).

The wavelength-dependent phase function and scattering and absorption coefficients are calculated using Mie scattering theory. These values are then used to calculate mass light-scattering efficiency, single-scattering albedo, and the asymmetry factor. Mie calculations require the ratio of particle size versus wavelength and the complex refractive index of the particle — a composition-dependent property (Salby, 1996). The relationship between light-scattering and relative humidity likewise depends upon composition, as water absorption depends upon the presence of hygroscopic material within the particle. Therefore, according to the current understanding of aerosol optics, good information about composition and size distribution is needed to successfully predict aerosol-related forcing.

The Chemistry of Particulate Matter and Its Climate Effects

Although forcing estimates are reported for specific aerosol classes (i.e., sulfate, black carbon, dust, etc.) it is understood that shortly after emission, primary aerosols undergo chemical transformation in the atmosphere. These transformations occur through the partitioning of gas phase compounds, by coagulation with another aerosol, or through a combination of both processes (Seinfeld and Pandis, 1998). While the radiative properties of nonabsorbing aerosol, such as sulfates or nitrates, are primarily sensitive to particle size, the radiative properties of aerosols containing absorbing constituents (i.e., black carbon and mineral aerosols) are also sensitive to chemical composition and mixing state. Studies of refractive index changes as a function of composition have shown that the type of mixing present both in the population of aerosols (i.e., "internal" versus "external" mixtures) and the extent of mixing within individual aerosols influence aerosol optical properties when absorbing material is present (Fuller et al., 1999). Modeled estimates for radiative forcing by black carbon-containing aerosols do, in fact,

range widely depending on whether the aerosol population is assumed to be internally or externally mixed and whether the absorbing carbon is uniformly distributed in the particle or whether it exists as a core surrounded by nonabsorbing material. The IPCC Third Assessment Report (2001a) provides a tabulation of studies and their forcing estimates for black carbon as it exists in different mixing states. For example, Haywood and Shine (1995) calculated that externally mixed fossil-fuel black carbon forces climate by +0.2 W m^{-2}. Jacobson (2000) assumed that if black carbon exists as a solid core contained within an otherwise nonabsorbing droplet, the global forcing will be +0.54 W m^{-2}.

Chemically and physically detailed models at high spatial resolution are required to accurately represent the chemical transformation and size evolution of aerosol within the ambient atmosphere. Such models, however, are impractical for global scale climate modeling. Parameterizations are formulated to represent processes occurring at spatial and temporal scales that are too fine for climate models (i.e., "sub-grid" processes). Several important fundamental chemical and physical processes, however, are not yet well-enough defined to assure reasonable parameterization in large scale climate models. Prediction of the organic and black carbon content of ambient aerosols and their associated radiative properties, as described above, and the aerosol-induced changes in cloud properties, remain especially weak.

Modeling of the effect of black carbon aerosols on climate, to date, has been done on the basis of limited and poor quality data regarding total global emissions, aerosol composition, and the mixing state of ambient aerosols. Appendix 2B.2 of Chapter 2 in this document describes the many problems associated with the most commonly used organic carbon/elemental carbon measurement method (thermal-optical reflectance and transmittance). For example, elemental carbon comprises a relatively small fraction of total carbon in biomass burning-related aerosol which is, nevertheless, an important source of black carbon in the atmosphere due to the extensive use of biofuels in developing countries and to the prevalence of natural and agriculture-related open biomass burning (Ludwig et al., 2003). The concentrations of elemental carbon in these aerosols are close to the detection limits of thermal-optical measurement systems, adding a high degree of uncertainty to the reported values. Thermal-optical measurements also do not provide information about the specific chemical composition of carbonaceous aerosol that is needed to calculate refractive indices. Furthermore, the technique is

based on filter collection, which only provides an average concentration of organic and elemental carbon and no information about mixing states.

The magnitude of the errors introduced into estimates of black carbon-related radiative forcing due to the lack of detailed information about optical properties of ambient black carbon aerosol cannot yet be estimated. The forcing estimate of $+0.2$ W m^{-2} provided by the IPCC is based upon a summary of the available modeling estimates, some of which are founded on simplistic assumptions about the composition and mixing state of ambient BC aerosol.

New methods, such as photoacoustic spectroscopy, hold promise for detecting quantities of light absorbing materials in ambient aerosol streams (Arnott et al., 1999; Moosmuller et al., 2001). The photoacoustic method is capable of identifying the absolute fraction of a given ambient aerosol sample that absorbs radiation at a given wavelength at high temporal resolution. The method does not alter the composition of the aerosol sample through heating and oxidation, thus introduces no chemical artifacts. Present photoacoustic instruments detect absorption at wavelengths of interest for visibility studies, but the measurement principle can be adapted to climate studies through the selection of climate-forcing relevant wavelengths. Specific chemical speciation at the organic and inorganic compound level coupled with photoacoustic measurements of the light absorbing properties of ambient aerosol would provide the best available test of atmospheric chemistry models attempting to simulate the evolution in aerosol radiative properties between emission and atmospheric removal.

The Regional and Temporal Dependence of Aerosol Forcing

In addition to information about the composition and size distributions of ambient aerosol, details regarding atmospheric concentrations on a spatial and temporal basis are needed to estimate climate forcing. Unlike the long-lived GHGs, aerosols have lifetimes averaging only days to weeks or less, leading to inhomogeneity in regional and global-scale concentrations. Industrial processes and other human activities that produce air pollution aerosols also vary on a seasonal, monthly, weekly, or diurnal basis, introducing other complications into forcing estimates (IPCC, 2001a). Peak aerosol concentrations, along with the greatest temporal variation, exist near emissions sources.

Deviations from global mean forcing estimates can be very large on the regional scale. For instance, Tegen et al. (1996) found that local radiative forcing exerted by dust raised from

disturbed lands ranges from -2.1 W m^{-2} to $+5.5$ W m^{-2} over desert areas and their adjacent seas. The largest regional values of radiative forcing caused by anthropogenic sulfate are about -3 W m^{-2} in the eastern United States, south central Europe, and eastern China (Kiehl and Briegleb, 1993). These regional maxima in aerosol forcing are at least a factor of 10 greater than their global mean values shown in Figure 4-41. By comparison, regional maxima in forcing by the well-mixed GHGs are only about 50% greater than their global mean value (Kiehl and Briegleb, 1993). Thus, the estimates of local radiative forcing by particles also are large enough to completely cancel the effects of GHGs in many regions and to cause a number of changes in the dynamic structure of the atmosphere that still need to be evaluated. A number of anthropogenic pollutants whose distributions are highly variable are also effective greenhouse absorbers. These gases include O_3 and, possibly HNO_3, C_2H_4, NH_3, and SO_2, all of which are not commonly considered in radiative forcing calculations (Wang et al., 1976). High-ozone values are found downwind of urban areas and areas where there is biomass burning. However, Van Dorland et al. (1997) found that there may not be much cancellation between the radiative effects for ozone and for sulfate because both species have different seasonal cycles and show significant differences in their spatial distribution.

"Indirect" Effects of Particulate Matter on Climate

Aerosols directly affect climate by scattering and absorbing solar and terrestrial radiation. Depending on chemical composition, they can also nucleate new cloud droplets. For a given total liquid water content (LWC), increasing cloud droplet number means smaller droplets that scatter solar radiation more effectively, reduce the amount of precipitation from the cloud, and, consequently, increase cloud lifetime. Observational evidence exists for this impact of hygroscopic aerosol on both warm and ice cloud properties. Increased albedo and increased cloud lifetime effects are treated separately by the climate modeling community. Particle-induced increases in cloud albedo are referred to as the "first" indirect effect, and changes to the cloud lifetime due to reduced precipitation are referred to as the "second" indirect effect. The highly uncertain estimated forcing due to the effects of particles on cloud albedo is given as a range from 0 to $+2.0$ W m^{-2} (IPCC, 2001a). A further effect, referred to as the "semi-indirect effect" is the reduction in cloud reflectivity due to the inclusion of black carbon-containing aerosol within the cloud drops themselves or as interstitial aerosol (Hansen et al., 2000).

Sulfate aerosols, especially those > 50 nm in diameter, are believed to alter clouds to the largest extent due to their efficient nucleation of cloud drops and ice crystals (Twomey, 1974). Organic aerosols that contain highly oxidized carbon compounds may be similarly efficient in nucleating cloud droplets (Novakov and Penner, 1993). Both satellite and in-situ aircraft observations reinforce the hypothesis that pollutant aerosols increase cloud reflectivity and lifetime (Ramanathan et al., 2001).

An important consequence of this property of aerosols on regional climate includes suppression of rain over polluted regions. Satellite observations show that precipitation occurs only outside of pollution tracks, while clouds within pollution tracks show a reduction in effective cloud drop radius to below the precipitation threshold (Rosenfeld, 1999). Desert dust also appears to alter the microphysical properties of clouds, suppressing precipitation from warm clouds while nucleating ice crystals in cold clouds.

While climate models are not yet equipped for modeling the effect of aerosols on regional and global hydrological cycles, it has been proposed that aerosols will reduce precipitation efficiency over land where anthropogenic activities provide a major source of cloud condensation nuclei. Several studies using coupled ocean-atmosphere general circulation models support the possibility of a "spin down" effect upon hydrological cycles due only to a reduction in surface radiation receipts from sulfate aerosol scattering. When indirect effects are included, the reduction in precipitation rates from clouds is large enough to reverse the effect of GHG-related forcing (Ramanathan et al., 2001).

Sources of Uncertainty in Aerosol Forcing Estimates

Uncertainties in calculating the direct effect of airborne particles arise from a lack of knowledge concerning their vertical and horizontal variability, their size distribution, chemical composition, and the distribution of components within individual particles. For instance, gas-phase sulfur species may be oxidized to form a layer of sulfate around existing particles in continental environments or they may be incorporated in sea-salt particles (e.g., Li-Jones and Prospero, 1998). In either case, the radiative effects of a given mass of the sulfate will be much lower than if pure sulfate particles were formed. It must also be stressed that the overall radiative effect of particles at a given location is not simply determined by the sum of effects

caused by individual classes of particles because of radiative interactions between particles with different radiative characteristics and with gases.

That calculations of the indirect effects of particles on climate are subject to much larger uncertainties than are calculations of their direct effects reflects uncertainties in a large number of chemical and microphysical processes that determine aerosol chemistry, size distribution, and the number of droplets within a cloud. A complete assessment of the radiative effects of PM will require computationally intensive calculations that incorporate the spatial and temporal behavior of particles of varying composition that have been emitted from, or formed from precursors emitted from, different sources. Refining the values of model-input parameters (such as improving emissions estimates) may be as important as improving the models per se in calculations of direct radiative forcing (Pan et al., 1997) and indirect radiative forcing (Pan et al., 1998). However, the uncertainties associated with the calculation of radiative effects of particles will likely remain much larger than those associated with well-mixed GHGs.

Aerosol-Related Climate Effects, Human Health, and the Environment

The specific impacts on human health and the environment due to aerosol effects on the climate system can not be calculated with confidence given the present difficulty in accurately modeling an aerosol's physical, chemical, and temporal properties and its regionally dependent atmospheric concentration levels, combined with the difficulties of projecting location-specific increases or decreases in anthropogenic emissions of atmospheric particles (or their precursors). However, substantial qualitative information, from observation and modeling, indicates that aerosol forces climate both positively and negatively, globally and regionally, and may be negatively impacting hydrological cycles on a regional scale. Global and other regional scale impacts are suspected on the basis of current, though uncertain, modeling studies suggesting that climate change in general can have positive and negative effects on human health, human welfare, and the environment.

4.5.2 Atmospheric Particulate Matter Effects on the Transmission of Solar Ultraviolet Radiation Transmission: Impacts on Human Health and the Environment

4.5.2.1 Potential Effects of Increased Ultraviolet Radiation Transmission

The transmission of solar UV-B radiation through the Earth's atmosphere is controlled by ozone, clouds, and particles. The depletion of stratospheric ozone caused by the release of anthropogenically produced chlorine (Cl)- and bromine (Br)-containing compounds has resulted in heightened concern about potentially serious increases in the amount of solar UV-B radiation (SUVB) reaching the Earth's surface. SUVB is also responsible for initiating the production of hydroxyl radicals ($\cdot$OH) that oxidize a wide variety of volatile organic compounds, some of which can deplete stratospheric ozone (e.g., CH_3Cl, CH_3Br), absorb terrestrial infrared radiation (e.g., CH_4), and contribute to photochemical smog formation (e.g., C_2H_4, C_5H_8).

Increased penetration of SUVB to the Earth's surface as the result of stratospheric ozone depletion continues to be of much concern because of projections of consequent increased surface-level SUVB exposure and associated potential negative impacts on human health, plant and animal biota, and man-made materials. Several summary overviews (Kripke, 1989; Grant, 1989; Kodama and Lee, 1994; Van der Leun et al., 1995, 1998) of salient points related to stratospheric ozone depletion and bases for concern provide a concise introduction to the subject. Only a brief summary will be given here. Stratophospheric ozone depletion results from (a) anthropogenic emissions of certain trace gases having long atmospheric residence times, e.g., chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), carbon tetrachloride (CCl_4), and Halon 1211 (CF_2Cl Br) and 1301 (CF_3Br) — which have atmospheric residence times of 75 to 100 years, 50 years, 25 years, and 110 years, respectively; (b) their tropospheric accumulation and gradual transport, over decades, up to the stratosphere, where (c) they photolyze to release Cl and Br that catalyze ozone destruction; leading to (d) stratospheric ozone depletion. Such ozone depletion is most marked over Antarctica during spring in the southern hemisphere, to a less marked but still significant extent over the Arctic polar region during late winter and spring in the northern hemisphere, and to a lesser extent, over midlatitude regions during any season. Given the long time frame involved in the transport of such gases to the stratosphere and their long residence times there, any effects already seen on stratospheric ozone are likely to have been caused by the atmospheric loadings of trace gases from anthropogenic emissions over the past few decades. Ozone-depleting gases already in the atmosphere will continue to affect stratospheric ozone

concentrations well into the 21st century. Shorter-lived gases, such as CH_3Br, also exert significant ozone depletion effects.

The main types of deleterious effects hypothesized as likely to result from stratospheric ozone depletion and consequent increased SUVB penetration through the Earth's atmosphere include the following:

(1) *Direct Human Health Effects*, such as skin damage (sunburn), leading to more rapid aging and increased incidence of skin cancer; ocular effects (retinal damage and increased cataract formation, possibly leading to blindness); and suppression of some immune system components (contributing to skin cancer induction and spread to nonirradiated skin areas, as well as possibly increasing susceptibility to certain infectious diseases).

(2) *Agricultural/Ecological Effects*, mediated largely through altered biogeochemical cycling resulting in consequent damaging impacts on terrestrial plants (leading to possible reduced yields of rice, other food crops, and commercially important trees, as well as to biodiversity shifts in natural terrestrial ecosystems); and deleterious effects on aquatic life (including reduced ocean zooplankton and phytoplankton as important base components of marine food-chains supporting the existence of commercially important, edible fish and other seafood, as well as to other aquatic ecosystem shifts).

(3) *Indirect Human Health and Ecological Effects*, mediated through increased tropospheric ozone formation (and consequent exacerbation of surface-level, ozone-related health and ecological impacts) and alterations in the concentrations of other important trace species, most notably the hydroxyl radical and acidic aerosols.

(4) *Other Types of Effects*, such as faster rates of polymer weathering because of increased UV-B radiation and other effects on man-made commercial materials and cultural artifacts, secondary to climate change or exacerbation of air pollution problems.

Extensive qualitative and quantitative characterizations of stratospheric ozone depletion processes and projections of their likely potential impacts on human health and the environment have been the subjects of periodic (1988, 1989, 1991, 1994, 1998) international assessments carried out under WMO and UNEP auspices since the 1987 signing of the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. For more detailed up-to-date information, the reader is referred to recent international assessments of (a) processes contributing to stratospheric ozone depletion and the status of progress towards ameliorating the problem (WMO, 1999) and (b) revised qualitative and quantitative projections of potential consequent human health and environmental effects (UNEP, 1998, 2000).

Of considerable importance is the growing recognition, as reflected in these newer assessments, of the impacts of enhanced solar radiation on biogeochemical cycles (see, for example, Zepp et al. [1998]). As noted in that paper, the effects of UV-B radiation (both in magnitude and direction) on trace gas (e.g., CO) emissions and mineral nutrient cycling are species specific and can affect a variety of processes. These include, for example, changes in the chemical composition of living plant tissue, photodegradation of dead plant matter (e.g., ground litter), release of CO from vegetation previously charred by fire, changes in microbial decomposer communities, and effects on nitrogen-fixing microorganisms and plants. In addition, changes in the amount and composition of organic matter, caused by enhanced UV-B penetration, affect the transmission of solar ultraviolet and visible radiation through the water column. These changes in light quality broadly impact the effects of UV-B on aquatic biogeochemical cycles. Enhanced UV-B levels cause both positive and negative effects on microbial activities in aquatic ecosystems that can affect nutrient cycling and the uptake or release of GHGs. Thus, there are emerging complex issues regarding interactions and feedbacks between climate change and changes in terrestrial and marine biogeochemical cycles because of increased UV-B penetration to the Earth's surface.

In contrast to the above types of negative impacts projected as likely to be associated with increased UV-B penetration to Earth's surface, some research results suggest possible beneficial effects of increased UV-B radiation. For example, a number of U.S. and international studies have focused on the protective effects of UV-B radiation with regard to the incidence of cancers other than skin cancer. One of the first of these studies investigated potential relationships between sunlight, vitamin D, and colon cancer (Garland and Garland, 1980). More recent studies continue to provide suggestive evidence that UV-B radiation may be protective against several types of cancer and some other diseases. For example, Grant (2002) conducted a number of ecologic-type epidemiologic studies, which suggest that UV-B radiation, acting through the production of vitamin D, is a risk-reduction factor for mortality due to several types of cancer, including cancer of the breast, colon, ovary, and prostate, as well as non-Hodgkin lymphoma. Other related studies that provide evidence for protective effects of UV-B radiation include Gorham et al. (1989, 1990); Garland et al. (1990); Hanchette and Schwartz (1992); Ainsleigh (1993); Lefkowitz and Garland (1994); Hartge et al. (1996); and Freedman et al. (1997).

As noted in the above detailed international assessments, since the signing of the Montreal Protocol, much progress has been made in reducing emissions of ozone depleting gases, leading to estimates that the maximum extent of stratospheric ozone depletion may have leveled off during recent years. This is expected to be followed by a gradual lessening of the problem and its impacts during the next half-century. However, the assessments also note that the modeled projections are subject to considerable uncertainty (see, for example, UNEP [2000]). Varying potential roles of atmospheric particles, discussed below, are among salient factors complicating predictive modeling efforts.

4.5.2.2   Airborne Particle Effects on Atmospheric Transmission of Solar Ultraviolet Radiation

A given amount of ozone in the lower troposphere has been shown to absorb more solar radiation than an equal amount of ozone in the stratosphere, because of the increase in its effective optical path produced by Rayleigh scattering in the lower atmosphere (Brühl and Crutzen, 1988). The effects of particles are more complex. The impact of particles on the SUVB flux throughout the boundary layer are highly sensitive to the altitude of the particles and to their single-scattering albedo. Even the sign of the effect can reverse as the composition of the particle mix changes from scattering to absorbing types (e.g., from sulfate to elemental carbon or PAHs) (Dickerson et al., 1997). In addition, scattering by particles also may increase the effective optical path of absorbing molecules, such as ozone, in the lower atmosphere.

The effects of particles present in the lower troposphere on the transmission of SUVB have been examined both by field measurements and by radiative transfer model calculations. The presence of particles in urban areas modifies the spectral distribution of solar irradiance at the surface. Shorter wavelength (i.e., ultraviolet) radiation is attenuated more than visible radiation (e.g., Peterson et al., 1978; Jacobson, 1999). Wenny et al. (1998) also found greater attenuation of SUVB than SUVA (315 to 400 nm). However, this effect depends on the nature of the specific particles involved and, therefore, is expected to depend strongly on location. Lorente et al. (1994) observed an attenuation of SUVB ranging from 14 to 37%, for solar zenith angles ranging from about 30° to about 60°, in the total (direct and diffuse) SUVB reaching the surface in Barcelona during cloudless conditions on very polluted days (aerosol scattering optical depth at 500 nm, $0.46 \leq \tau_{500\,nm} \leq 1.15$) compared to days on which the turbidity of urban air was similar to that for rural air ($\tau_{500\,nm} \leq 0.23$).

Particle concentrations that can account for these observations can be estimated roughly by combining Koschmieder's relation for expressing visual range in terms of extinction coefficient with one for expressing the mass of $PM_{2.5}$ particles in terms of visual range (Stevens et al., 1984). By assuming a scale height (i.e., the height at which the concentration of a substance falls off to 1/e of its value at the surface) of 1 km for $PM_{2.5}$, an upper limit of 30 µg/m³ can be derived for the clear case and between 60 and 150 µg/m³ for the polluted case. Estupiñán et al. (1996) found that summertime haze under clear sky conditions attenuates SUVB between 5 and 23% for a solar zenith angle of 34° compared to a clear-sky day in autumn. Mims (1996) measured a decrease in SUVB by about 80% downwind of major biomass burning areas in Amazonia in 1995. This decrease in transmission corresponded to optical depths at 340 nm ranging from 3 to 4. Justus and Murphey (1994) found that SUVB reaching the surface decreased by about 10% because of changes in aerosol loading in Atlanta, GA from 1980 to 1984. In addition, higher particle levels in Germany (48 °N) may be responsible for the greater attenuation of SUVB than seen in New Zealand (Seckmeyer and McKenzie, 1992).

In a study of the effects of nonurban haze on SUVB transmission, Wenny et al. (1998) derived a very simple regression relation between the measured aerosol optical depth at 312 nm,

$$\ln(\text{SUVB solar noon}) = -0.1422\,\tau_{312\,nm} - 0.138, R^2 = 0.90, \qquad (4\text{-}13)$$

and the transmission of SUVB to the surface at solar noon. In principle, values of $\tau_{312\,nm}$ could be found from knowledge of the aerosol optical properties and visual range values. Wenny et al. (1998) also found that absorption by particles accounted for 7 to 25% of the total (scattering + absorption) extinction. Relations such as the one above are strongly dependent on local conditions and should not be used in other areas without knowledge of the differences in aerosol properties. Although all of the above studies reinforce the idea that particles play a major role in modulating the attenuation of SUVB, none included measurements of ambient PM concentrations, so direct relations between PM levels and SUVB transmission could not be determined.

Vuilleumier et al. (2001) concluded that variations in aerosol scattering and absorption were responsible for 97% of the variability in the optical depth measured at seven wavelengths from 300 to 360 nm at Riverside, CA from 1 July to 1 November 1997. Similar measurements

made at nearby Mt. Wilson, located above the main surface haze layer, showed that 80% of the variations in optical depth were still driven by variations in aerosol scattering and absorption. The remainder of the variability in optical depth was attributed mainly to variability in ozone under clear-sky conditions. However, these results cannot be extrapolated to other locations, because these effects are coupled and nonlinear and, thus, are not straightforward. They depend on the concentrations of these species and on the physical and chemical characteristics of the particles. Hence, any quantitative statements regarding the relative importance of particles and ozone will be location-specific.

Liu et al. (1991) roughly estimated the overall effects on atmospheric transmission of SUVB of increases of anthropogenic airborne particles that have occurred since the beginning of the industrial revolution. Based on (a) estimates of the reduction in visibility from about 95 km to about 20 km over nonurban areas in the eastern United States and in Europe, (b) calculations of optical properties of airborne particles found in rural areas to extrapolate the increase in extinction at 550 to 310 nm, and (c) radiative transfer model calculations, Liu et al. (1991) concluded that the amount of SUVB reaching Earth's surface likely has decreased from 5 to 18% since the beginning of the industrial revolution. This was attributed mainly to scattering of SUVB back to space by sulfate-containing particles. Radiative transfer model calculations have not been done for urban particles.

Although aerosols are expected to decrease the flux of SUVB reaching the surface, scattering by particles is expected to result in an increase in the actinic flux within and above the aerosol layer. However, when the particles significantly absorb SUVB, a decrease in the actinic flux is expected. Actinic flux is the radiant energy integrated over all directions at a given wavelength incident on a point in the atmosphere and is the quantity needed to calculate rates of photolytic reactions in the atmosphere. Blackburn et al. (1992) measured attenuation of the photolysis rate of ozone and found that aerosol optical depths near unity at 500 nm reduced ozone photolysis rate by as much as a factor of two. Dickerson et al. (1997) showed that the photolysis rate for NO_2, a key parameter for calculating the overall intensity of photochemical activity, could be increased within and above a scattering aerosol layer extending from the surface, although it would be decreased at the surface. This effect is qualitatively similar to what is seen in clouds, where photolysis rates are increased in the upper layers of a cloud and above the cloud (Madronich, 1987). For a simulation of an ozone episode that occurred during July

1995 in the Mid-Atlantic region, Dickerson et al. (1997) calculated ozone increases of up to 20 ppb compared to cases that did not include the radiative effects of particles in urban airshed model (UAM-IV) simulations. In contrast, Jacobson (1998) found that particles may have caused a 5 to 8% decrease in O_3 levels during the Southern California Air Quality Study in 1987. Absorption by organic compounds and nitrated inorganic compounds was hypothesized to account for the reductions in UV radiation intensity.

The photolysis of ozone in the Hartley bands also leads to production of electronically excited oxygen atoms, $O(^1D)$, that then react with water vapor to form hydroxyl radicals. Thus, enhanced photochemical production of ozone is accompanied by the scavenging of species involved in greenhouse warming and stratospheric depletion. However, these effects may be neutralized, or even reversed, by the presence of absorbing material in the particles. Any evaluation of the effects of particles on photochemical activity, therefore, will depend on the composition of the particles and will also be location-specific.

Further complicating any straightforward evaluation of UV-B penetration to specific areas of the Earth's surface are the influences of clouds, as discussed by Erlick et al. (1998), Frederick et al. (1998), and Soulen and Fredrick (1999). The transmission of solar UV and visible radiation is highly sensitive to cloud type, cloud amount, and the extent of their external or internal mixing with cloud droplets. Even in situations of very low atmospheric PM (e.g., over Antarctica), interannual variations in cloudiness over specific areas can be as important as ozone levels in determining ultraviolet surface irradiation, with net impacts varying monthly to seasonally (Soulen and Fredrick, 1999). Evaluations of the effects of changes in the transmission of solar UV-B radiation to the surface have been performed usually for cloud-free or constant cloudiness conditions.

Given the above considerations, the quantification of projected effects of variations in atmospheric PM on human health or on the environment related to the effects of particles on the transmission of solar UV-B radiation would require location-specific evaluations that take into account (a) composition, concentration, and internal structure of the particles; (b) temporal variations in atmospheric mixing height and depths of layers containing the particles; and (c) the abundance of ozone and other absorbers within the planetary boundary layer and the free troposphere. The outcome of such modeling effects would likely vary from location to location in terms of increased or decreased surface level UV-B exposures because of location-specific

changes in atmospheric PM concentrations or composition. For example, to the extent that any location-specific scattering by airborne PM were to affect the directional characteristics of ultraviolet radiation at ground level, and thereby enhance radiation incident from low angles (Dickerson et al., 1997), the biological effectiveness (whether deleterious or beneficial) of resulting ground-level UV-B exposures could be enhanced. Airborne PM also can reduce the ground-level ratio of photorepairing radiation (UV-A and short-wavelength visible) to damaging UV-B radiation. Lastly, PM deposition is a major source of PAHs in certain freshwater lakes and coastal areas; and the adverse effects of solar UV are enhanced by the uptake of PAHs by aquatic organisms. Thus, although airborne PM may, in general, tend to reduce ground-level UV-B, its net effect in some locations may be to increase UV damage to certain aquatic and terrestrial organisms, as discussed by Cullen and Neale (1997).

4.6 SUMMARY AND KEY CONCLUSIONS

4.6.1 Particulate Matter Effects on Vegetation and Ecosystems

The first section of this chapter assessed and characterized the overall ecological integrity and indicated the status of ecosystems within the United States affected by the deposition of the anthropogenic stressors associated with PM. There are six essential environmental attributes (EEAs) — landscape condition, biotic condition, and chemical/physical characteristics, and ecological processes, hydrology/geomorphology, and natural disturbance regimes that can be used to provide a hierarchical framework for characterizing ecosystem status. The first three can be separated into "patterns" and the last three into "processes." The ecological processes create and maintain the ecosystem elements in patterns. The patterns, in turn, affect how the ecosystem processes are expressed. Patterns at the higher level of biological organization emerge from the interactions and selection processes at localized levels. Changes in patterns or processes result in changes in the status and functioning of an ecosystem. The relationships among the EEAs are complex because all are interrelated (i.e., changes in one EEA may affect, directly or indirectly, every other EEA).

Human existence on Earth depends on the life-support services provided by the interaction of the different EEAs. Ecosystem processes and patterns provide the functions that maintain clean water, clean air, a vegetated earth, and a balance of organisms that enable humans to

survive. The benefits they impart include the absorption and breakdown of pollutants, cycling of nutrients, binding of soil, degradation of organic waste, maintenance of a balance of gases in the air, regulation of radiation balance, climate, and fixation of solar energy. Concern has arisen in recent years regarding biodiversity and the integrity of ecosystems. Because the activities of few ecosystems on Earth today are not influenced by humans, understanding the changes in biodiversity and nutrient cycling resulting from anthropogenic PM deposition are of great importance.

The PM whose effects on vegetation and ecosystems is discussed in this section is not a single pollutant but represents a heterogeneous mixture of particles differing in origin, size, and chemical constituents. The effects of exposure to a given mass concentration of PM of particular size may, depending on the particular mix of deposited particles, lead to widely differing phytotoxic responses.

The deposition of PM onto vegetation and soil, depending on its chemical composition (acid/base, trace metal, or nutrients, e.g., nitrates or sulfates), can produce direct or indirect responses within an ecosystem. The ecosystem response to pollutant deposition is a direct function of the level of sensitivity of the ecosystem and its ability to ameliorate resulting change. Changes in ecosystem structural patterns and the functioning of ecological processes, must be scaled in both time and space and propagated to the more complex levels of community interaction to produce observable ecosystem changes.

The stressors of greatest environmental significance are particulate nitrates and sulfates whose indirect effects occur primarily via their deposition onto the soil. Upon entering the soil environment, they can alter the ecological processes of energy flow and nutrient cycling, inhibit nutrient uptake, change ecosystem structure, and affect ecosystem biodiversity. The soil environment is one of the most dynamic sites of biological interaction in nature. It is inhabited by microbial communities of bacteria, fungi, and actinomycetes. Bacteria are essential participants in the nitrogen and sulfur cycles that make these elements available for plant uptake. Fungi in association with plant roots form mycorrhizae, a symbiotic relationship that is integral in mediating plant uptake of mineral nutrients. Changes in the soil environment that influence the role of the bacteria in nutrient cycling and fungi in making minerals available for plant utilization, determine plant and ultimately ecosystem response.

The effects on the growth of plants resulting from the deposition of nitrates and sulfates and the acidifying effect of the associated H^+ ion in wet and dry deposition are the most important environmentally. Nitrogen is of overriding importance in plant metabolism and, to a large extent, governs the utilization of phosphorus, potassium, and other nutrients. Typically, the availability of nitrogen via the nitrogen cycle controls net primary productivity, and possibly, the decomposition rate of plant litter. Plants usually obtain nitrogen directly from the soil by absorbing NH_4^+ or NO_3^- through their roots, or it is formed by symbiotic organisms in their roots. Plants vary in their ability to absorb ammonium and nitrate from the soil.

Although nitrogen as molecular nitrogen (N_2) is the most abundant element in the atmosphere, it only becomes available to support the growth of plants after it is converted into reactive forms. In nature, nitrogen may be divided into two groups: reactive (Nr) and nonreactive (N_2). Reactive Nr includes the inorganic reduced forms of nitrogen (e.g., ammonia [NH_3] and ammonium [NH_4^+]), inorganic oxidized forms (e.g., nitrogen oxides [NO_x], nitric acid [HNO_3], nitrous oxide [N_2O], and nitrate [NO_3^-]), and organic compounds (e.g., urea, amine, proteins, and nucleic acids).

Reactive nitrogen is now accumulating in the environment on all spatial scales — local, regional, and global. The three main causes of the increase in global Nr is the result of the (1) widespread cultivation of legumes, rice, and other crops that promote conversion of N_2 to organic nitrogen through biological nitrogen fixation; (2) combustion of fossil fuels, which converts both atmospheric N_2 and fossil nitrogen to reactive NO_x; and (3) the Haber-Bosch process, which converts nonreactive NH_3 to sustain food production and some industrial activities. The major changes in the nitrogen cycle due to the cited causes can be both beneficial and detrimental to the health and welfare of humans and ecosystems.

Reactive nitrogen can be widely dispersed and accumulate in the environment when the rates of its formation exceed the rates of removal via denitrification. Reactive nitrogen creation and accumulation is projected to increase as per capita use of resources by human populations increases. The cascade of environmental effects of increases in Nr include the following: (1) production of tropospheric ozone and aerosols that induce human health problems; (2) increases in the productivity in forests and grasslands followed by decreases wherever deposition increases significantly and exceeds critical loads; Nr additions probably also decrease biodiversity in many natural habitats; (3) acidification and loss of biodiversity in lakes and

streams in many regions of the world in association with sulfur; (4) eutrophication (now considered the biggest pollution problem in coastal waters), hypoxia, loss of biodiversity, and habitat degradation in coastal ecosystems; and (5) contributes to global climate change and stratospheric ozone depletion, which can in turn affect ecosystems and human health (see Table 4-21).

TABLE 4-21. EFFECTS OF REACTIVE NITROGEN

Direct effects of Nr on ecosystems include:

- Increased productivity of Nr-limited natural ecosystems.
- Ozone-induced injury to crop, forest, and natural ecosystems and predisposition to attack by pathogens and insects.
- Acidification and eutrophication effects on forests, soils, and freshwater aquatic ecosystems.
- Eutrophication and hypoxia in coastal ecosystems.
- N-saturation of soils in forests and other natural ecosystems.
- Biodiversity losses in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and invasions by N-loving weeds.
- Changes in abundance of beneficial soil organisms that alter ecosystem functions.

Indirect effects of Nr on other societal values include:

- Increased wealth and well being of human populations in many parts of the world.
- Significant changes in patterns of land use.
- Regional hazes that decrease visibility at scenic vistas and airports.
- Depletion of stratospheric ozone by N_2O emissions.
- Global climate change induced by emissions of N_2O and formation of tropospheric ozone.
- Damage to useful materials and cultural artifacts by ozone, other oxidants, and acid deposition.
- Long-distance transport of Nr, which causes harmful effects in countries distant from emission sources and/or increased background concentrations of zone and fine PM.

In addition to these effects, it is important to recognize that:

- The magnitude of Nr flux often determines whether effects are beneficial or detrimental.
- All of these effects are linked by biogeochemical circulation pathways of Nr.
- Nr is easily transformed among reduced and oxidized forms in many systems. Nr is easily distributed by hydrologic and atmospheric transport processes.

Changes in nitrogen supply can have a considerable effect on an ecosystem's nutrient balance. Large chronic additions of nitrogen influence normal nutrient cycling and alter many plant and soil processes involved in nitrogen cycling. "Nitrogen saturation" results when Nr concentrations exceed the capacity of a system to use it. Saturation implies that some resource other than nitrogen is limiting biotic function. Water and phosphorus for plants and carbon for microorganisms are most likely to be secondary limiting factors. The appearance of nitrogen in

soil solution is an early symptom of excess nitrogen. In the final stage, disruption of ecosystem structure becomes apparent.

Possible ecosystem responses to nitrogen saturation include (1) permanently increased foliar nitrogen and reduced foliar phosphorus and lignin caused by the lower availability of carbon, phosphorus, and water; (2) reduced productivity in conifer stands because of disruptions of physiological function; (3) decreased root biomass and increased nitrification and nitrate leaching; (4) reduced soil fertility, resulting from increased cation leaching, increased nitrate and aluminum concentrations in streams; (5) decreased water quality; and (6) changes in soil microbial communities from predominantly fungal (mycorrhizal) communities to those dominated by bacteria during saturation.

Although soils of most North American forest ecosystems are nitrogen-limited, some exhibit severe symptoms of nitrogen saturation (See Table 4-14). They include the high-elevation, nonaggrading spruce-fir ecosystems in the Appalachian Mountains; the eastern hardwood watersheds at the Fernow Experimental Forest near Parsons, WV; forests in southern California, the southwestern Sierra Nevada in Central California; and the Front Range in northern Colorado. The mixed conifer forest and chaparral watershed with high smog exposure in the Los Angeles Air Basin exhibit the highest stream water NO_3^- concentrations for wildlands in North America.

Increases in soil nitrogen play a selective role in ecosystems. Plants adapted to living in an environment of low nitrogen availability will be replaced by nitrophilic plants capable of using increased nitrogen because they have a competitive advantage when nitrogen becomes more readily available. Plant succession patterns and biodiversity are affected significantly by chronic nitrogen additions in some North American ecosystems. Long-term nitrogen fertilization studies in both New England and Europe suggest that some forests receiving chronic inputs of nitrogen may decline in productivity and experience greater mortality. Declining coniferous forest stands with slow nitrogen cycling may be replaced by deciduous fast-growing forests that cycle nitrogen.

Linked to the nitrogen cascade is the deposition of Nr and sulfates and the associated hydrogen ion in acidic precipitation, a critical environmental stress that affects forest landscapes and aquatic ecosystems in North America, Europe, and Asia. Composed of ions, gases, and particles derived from gaseous emissions of sulfur dioxide (SO_2), nitrogen oxides (NO_x),

ammonia (NH_3) and particulate emissions of acidifying and neutralizing compounds, acidic precipitation varies highly across time and space. Its deposition and the resulting soil acidity can lead to nutrient deficiencies and to high aluminum-to-nutrient ratios that limit uptake of calcium and magnesium and create a nutrient deficiency. Aluminum accumulation in root tissue can reduce calcium uptake and causes Ca^{2+} deficiencies. Tree species can be adversely affected if altered Ca:Al ratios impair the uptake of calcium or magnesium. Calcium is essential in the formation of wood and the maintenance of the primary plant tissues necessary for tree growth. Studies suggest that the decline of red spruce stands in Vermont may be related to the Ca:Al ratio (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992b).

The evidence of the effects of wet and dry particulate deposition SO_4^- and Nr species on nutrient cycling in forest ecosystems is provided by the IFS. The deposition data from the study illustrates several important aspects of the atmospheric exposure characteristics across a wide elevational gradient and over a wide spatial scale. Atmospheric deposition plays a significant role in the biogeochemical cycles at all IFS sites, but is most important in the east at high-elevation sites. The flux of the sulfate ion, Nr compounds, and H^+ ions in throughfall at all sites is dominated by atmospheric deposition. Atmospheric deposition may have significantly affected the nutrient status of some IFS sites through the mobilization of aluminum by impeding cation uptake. Nitrates and sulfate are the dominant anions in the Smokies. Pulses of nitrates are the major causes of aluminum pulses in soil solutions. However, the connection between aluminum mobilization and forest decline is not clear, hence, aluminum mobilization presents a situation worthy of further study.

Notable impacts of excess nitrogen deposition also have been observed with regard to aquatic systems. For example, atmospheric nitrogen deposition into soils in watershed areas feeding into estuarine sound complexes (e.g., the Pamlico Sound of North Carolina) appear to contribute to excess nitrogen flows in runoff (especially during and after heavy rainfall events such as hurricanes) from agricultural practices or other uses (e.g., fertilization of lawns or gardens). Massive influxes of such nitrogen into watersheds and sounds can lead to dramatic decreases in water oxygen and increases in algae blooms that can cause extensive fish kills and damage to commercial fish and sea food harvesting.

The critical loads concept is useful for estimating the amounts of pollutants (e.g., Nr and acidic precipitation) that sensitive ecosystems can absorb on a sustained basis without

experiencing measurable degradation. The estimation of ecosystem critical loads requires an understanding of how an ecosystem will respond to different loading rates in the long term and can be of special value for ecosystems receiving chronic deposition of Nr and sulfur independently and as acidic deposition when in combination.

Changes in the soil can result from the deposition of heavy metals. Exposures to heavy metals are highly variable, depending whether deposition is by wet or dry processes. Few (e.g., Cu, Ni, Zn) have been documented to have direct phytoxicity under field conditions. Exposure to coarse particles of natural origin and elements such as Fe and Mg are more likely to occur via dry deposition, while fine particles of atmospheric origin are more likely to contain elements such as Ca, Cr, Pb, N, and V. Ecosystems immediately downwind of major emissions sources such as power generating, industrial, or urban complexes can receive locally heavy inputs. By negatively affecting litter decomposition, heavy-metal accumulation presents the greatest potential for influencing nutrient cycling. Microbial populations decreased and logarithmic rates of microbial increase were prolonged as a result of cadmium toxicity. Additionally, the presence of Ca, Cu, and Ni were observed to impair the symbiotic activity of fungi, bacteria, and actinomycetes.

Phytochelatins produced by plants as a response to sublethal concentrations of heavy metals are indicators of metal stress and can be used to indicate that heavy metals are involved in forest decline. The increasing concentrations of phytochelatins across regions and at greater altitudes associated with greater levels of forest injury implicate them in forest decline.

The ambient concentration of particles, the parameter for which there is most data (Chapter 3), is, at best, an indicator of exposure. The amount of PM entering the immediate plant environment and deposited onto the plant surfaces or soil in the vicinity of the roots, determines the biological effect. Three major routes are involved during the wet and dry deposition processes: (1) precipitation scavenging in which particles are deposited in rain and snow; (2) occult (fog, cloud water, and mist interception); and (3) dry deposition, a much slower, yet more continuous removal to plant surfaces.

Deposition of PM on the surfaces of above-ground plant parts can have either a physical and/or a chemical effect. Particles transferred from the atmosphere to plant surfaces may cause direct effects if they (1) reside on the leaf, twig, or bark surface for an extended period; (2) are taken up through the leaf surface; or (3) are removed from the plant via resuspension to the

atmosphere, washing by rainfall, or litter-fall with subsequent transfer to the soil. Ecosystem effects have been observed in the neighborhoods of limestone quarries.

Secondary organics formed in the atmosphere have been variously subsumed under the following terms: toxic substances, pesticides, HAPS, air toxics, SVOCs, and POPs. The substances alluded to under the above headings are controlled under CAA Sect.112, Hazardous Air Pollutants, not as criteria pollutants controlled by NAAQS under CAA Sections 108 and 109 (U.S. Code, 1991). Their possible effects on humans and ecosystems are discussed in many other government documents and publications. They are noted in this chapter because, in the atmosphere, many of the chemical compounds are partitioned between gas and particle phases and are deposited as PM. As particles, they become airborne and can be distributed over a wide area and affect remote ecosystems. Some of the chemical compounds are of concern to humans because they may reach toxic levels in the food chains of both animals and humans, whereas others tend to decrease or maintain the same toxicity as they move through food chains.

An important characteristic of fine particles is their ability to affect the flux of solar radiation passing through the atmosphere directly, by scattering and absorbing solar radiation, and, indirectly, by acting as cloud condensation nuclei that, in turn, influence the optical properties of clouds. Regional haze has been estimated to diminish surface solar visible radiation by approximately 8%. Crop yields have been reported as being sensitive to the amount of sunlight received, and crop losses have been attributed to increased airborne particle levels in some areas of the world.

Key conclusions and findings about PM-related effects on vegetation and ecosystems include the following:

- A number of ecosystem-level conditions (e.g., nitrogen saturation, terrestrial and aquatic acidification, coastal eutrophication) that can lead to negative impacts on human health and welfare have been associated with chronic, long-term exposure of ecosystems to elevated inputs of compounds containing Nr, sulfur and/or associated hydrogen ions.

- Some percentage of total ecosystem inputs of these chemicals is contributed by deposition of atmospheric particles, although the percentage greatly varies temporally and geographically and has not generally been well quantified.

- Unfortunately, our ability to relate ambient concentrations of PM to ecosystem response is hampered by the following significant data gaps and uncertainties:

- The lack of a long-term, historic database of annual speciated PM deposition rates in sensitive ecosystems precludes establishing relationships between PM deposition (exposure) and ecosystem response at this time. Except for data from the IMPROVE network and from some CASTNet sites, much of the PM monitoring effort has focused on urban or near urban areas, rather than on sensitive ecosystems.

- Modeled deposition rates, used in the absence of monitored data, can be highly uncertain, since there are a multitude of factors that influence the amounts of PM that get deposited from the air onto sensitive receptors. These factors include the mode of deposition (wet, dry, occult), windspeed, surface roughness/stickiness, elevation, particle characteristics (e.g., size, shape, chemical composition, etc.), and relative humidity.

- Each ecosystem is unique from all others, since each has developed within a context framed by the topography, underlying bedrock, soils, climate, meteorology, hydrologic regime, natural and land use history, species associations that co-occur at that location (i.e., soil organisms, plants, etc.), and successional stage. Because of this variety, and insufficient baseline data on each of these features for most ecosystems, it is currently impossible to extrapolate with much confidence any effect from one ecosystem to another, or to predict an appropriate "critical load." Thus, a given PM deposition rate or load of nitrates in one ecosystem may produce entirely different responses than the same deposition rate at another location.

- There remain large uncertainties associated with the length of residence time of Nr in a particular ecosystem component or reservoir, and thus, its impact on the ecosystem as it moves through the various levels of the N cascade.

- As additional PM speciated air quality and deposition monitoring data become available, there is much room for fruitful research into the areas of uncertainty identified above.

4.6.2 Particulate Matter-Related Effects on Visibility

Visibility is defined as the degree to which the atmosphere is transparent to visible light and the clarity and color fidelity of the atmosphere. Visual range is the farthest distance a black object can be distinguished against the horizontal sky. Visibility impairment is any humanly perceptible change in visibility. For regulatory purposes, visibility impairment, characterized by light extinction, visual range, contrast, and coloration, is classified into two principal forms: (1) "reasonably attributable" impairment, attributable to a single source or small group of sources, and (2) regional haze, any perceivable change in visibility caused by a combination of many sources over a wide geographical area.

Visibility is measured by human observation, light scattering by particles, the light extinction-coefficient, and parameters related to the light-extinction coefficient (visual range and deciview scale), and fine PM mass concentrations.

The air quality within a sight path will affect the illumination of the sight path by scattering or absorbing solar radiation before it reaches the Earth's surface. The rate of energy loss with distance from a beam of light is the light extinction coefficient. The light extinction coefficient is the sum of the coefficients for light absorption by gases (σ_{ag}), light scattering by gases (σ_{sg}), light absorption by particles (σ_{ap}), and light scattering by particles (σ_{sp}). Corresponding coefficients for light scattering and absorption by fine and coarse particles are σ_{sfp} and σ_{afp}, and σ_{scp} and σ_{acp}, respectively. Visibility within a sight path longer than approximately 100 km (60 mi) is affected by the change in the optical properties of the atmosphere over the length of the sight path.

Visual range was developed for, and continues to be used as, an aid in military operations and to a lesser degree in transportation safety. Visual range is commonly taken to be the greatest distance a dark object can be seen against the background sky. The deciview is an index of haziness. A change of 1 or 2 deciviews is seen as a noticeable change in the appearance of a scene.

Visibility impairment is associated with airborne particle properties, including size distributions (i.e., fine particles in the 0.1- to 1.0-μm size range) and aerosol chemical composition, and with relative humidity. With increasing relative humidity, the amount of moisture available for absorption by particles increases, thus causing the particles to increase in both size and volume. As the particles increase in size and volume, the light scattering potential of the particles also generally increases. Visibility impairment is greatest in the eastern United States and Southern California. In the eastern United States, visibility impairment is caused primarily by light scattering by sulfate aerosols and, to a lesser extent, by nitrate particles and organic aerosols, carbon soot, and crustal dust. Up to 86% of the haziness in the eastern United States is caused by atmospheric sulfate. Farther West, scattering contributions to visibility impairment decrease from 25 to 50%. Light scattering by nitrate aerosols is the major cause of visibility impairment in southern California. Nitrates contribute about 45% to the total light extinction in the West and up to 17% of the total extinction in the East. Organic particles are the second largest contributors to light extinction in most U.S. areas. Organic carbon is the greatest

cause of light extinction in the West, accounting for up to 40% of the total extinction and up to 18% of the visibility impairment in the East. Coarse mass and soil, primarily considered "natural extinction," is responsible for some of the visibility impairment in the West, accounting for up to 25% of the light extinction.

Key conclusions and findings about PM-related effects on visibility include the following:

- Airborne particles degrade visibility by scattering and absorbing light. These optical properties can be well characterized in terms of a light extinction coefficient, which is the fractional attenuation of light per unit distance. The extinction coefficient produced by a given distribution of particle sizes and compositions is strictly proportional to the particle mass concentration.

- The efficiency with which different particles attenuate light depends upon particle size, with fine particles in the accumulation mode being much more important in causing visibility impairment that coarse-mode particles. Thus, it is fine-particle mass concentrations that tend to drive extinction coefficients in polluted air.

- The spatial and temporal variability in the observed extinction coefficient per mass of fine particles is mainly due to the effects of particle-bound water, which varies with relative humidity and is removed by drying when ambient $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations are measured using the Federal Reference Method.

- Improved relationships between ambient fine particle levels and visibility impairment have been developed as a result of refinements in algorithms that relate particle size and composition and relative humidity to light extinction, and thus, to visual range, as well as the availability of much expanded databases of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and related compositional information and higher resolution visibility data.

- Various local initiatives to address visibility impairment have demonstrated the usefulness of approaches now being used to evaluate public perceptions and attitudes about visibility impairment and public judgments as to the importance of standards to improve visibility relative to current conditions.

- Various such initiatives, conducted in areas with notable scenic vistas (e.g., Denver, CO), have resulted in local standards that reflect what might be referred to as "adverse thresholds" associated with a minimum visual range of approximately 40 to 60 km.

- These various local standards take into account that visibility impairment is an instantaneous effect of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ levels and that the public primarily values enhanced visibility during daylight hours. These considerations are reflected in local standards that are based on sub-daily averaging times (e.g., 4 to 6 hours), typically averaged across mid-day hours.

- This general convergence of visual range values and averaging times that have been determined to be acceptable to the public in a number of such locations suggests that these values and averaging times are relevant for consideration in assessing the need for a national secondary standard to protect visibility in such areas.

4.6.3   Particulate Matter-Related Effects on Materials

Building materials (metals, stones, cements, and paints) undergo natural weathering processes from exposure to environmental elements (wind, moisture, temperature fluctuations, sunlight, etc.). Metals form a protective film of oxidized metal (e.g., rust) that slows environmentally induced corrosion. On the other hand, the natural process of metal corrosion from exposure to natural environmental elements is enhanced by exposure to anthropogenic pollutants, particularly SO_2, that render the protective film less effective.

Dry deposition of SO_2 enhances the effects of environmental elements on calcareous stones (limestone, marble, and cement) by converting calcium carbonate (calcite) to calcium sulfate dihydrate (gypsum). The rate of deterioration is determined by the SO_2 concentration, the stone's permeability and moisture content, and the deposition rate; however, the extent of the damage to stones produced by the pollutant species apart from the natural weathering processes is uncertain. Sulfur dioxide also has been found to limit the life expectancy of paints by causing discoloration, loss of gloss, and thinning of the paint film layer.

A significant detrimental effect of particle pollution is the soiling of painted surfaces and other building materials. Soiling changes the reflectance of opaque materials and reduces the transmission of light through transparent materials. Soiling is a degradation process that requires remediation by cleaning or washing, and, depending on the soiled surface, repainting. Available data on pollution exposure indicates that particles can result in increased cleaning frequency of the exposed surface and may reduce the usefulness of the soiled material. Attempts have been made to quantify the pollutants exposure levels at which materials damage and soiling have been perceived. However, to date, insufficient data are available to advance our knowledge regarding perception thresholds with respect to pollutant concentration, particle size, and chemical composition.

4.6.4   Effects of Atmospheric Particulate Matter on Global Warming Processes and Transmission of Solar Ultraviolet Radiation

The physical processes (i.e., scattering and absorption) responsible for airborne particle effects on transmission of solar visible and ultraviolet radiation are the same as those responsible for visibility degradation. Scattering of solar radiation back to space and absorption of solar radiation determine the effects of an aerosol layer on solar radiation.

Atmospheric particles greatly complicate projections of future trends in global warming processes because of emissions of GHGs; consequent increases in global mean temperature; resulting changes in regional and local weather patterns; and mainly deleterious (but sometimes beneficial) location-specific human health and environmental effects. The body of available evidence, ranging from satellite to in situ measurements of aerosol effects on radiation receipts and cloud properties, is strongly indicative of an important role in climate for aerosols. This role, however, is poorly quantified. No significant advances have been made in reducing the uncertainties assigned to forcing estimates provided by the IPCC for aerosol-related forcing, especially for black carbon-containing aerosol. The IPCC characterizes the scientific understanding of GHG-related forcing as "high" in contrast to that for aerosol, which it describes as "low" to "very low."

Quantification of the effect of anthropogenic aerosols on hydrological cycles requires more information than is presently available regarding ecosystems responses to reduced solar radiation and other changes occurring in the climate system. However, several global-scale studies indicate that aerosol cooling alone can slow down the hydrological cycle, while cooling plus the nucleation of additional cloud droplets can dramatically reduce precipitation rates.

In addition to direct climate effects through the scattering and absorption of solar radiation, particles also exert indirect effects on climate by serving as cloud condensation nuclei, thus affecting the abundance and vertical distribution of clouds. The direct and indirect effects of particles appear to have significantly offset global warming effects caused by the buildup of GHGs on a globally-averaged basis. However, because the lifetime of particles is much shorter than the time required for complete mixing within the northern hemisphere, the climate effects of particles generally are felt much less homogeneously than are the effects of long-lived GHGs.

Any effort to model the impacts of local alterations in particle concentrations on projected global climate change or consequent local and regional weather patterns would be subject to considerable uncertainty.

Atmospheric particles also complicate estimation of potential future impacts on human health and the environment projected as possible to occur because of increased transmission of SUVB through the Earth's atmosphere, secondary to stratospheric ozone depletion due to anthropogenic emissions of chlorofluorcarbons (CFCs), halons, and certain other gases. The transmission of SUVB radiation is affected strongly by atmospheric particles. Measured attenuations of UV-B under hazy conditions range up to 37% of the incoming solar radiation. Measurements relating variations in PM mass directly to SUVB transmission are lacking. Particles also can affect the rates of photochemical reactions occurring in the atmosphere, e.g., those involved in catalyzing tropospheric ozone formation. Depending on the amount of absorbing substances in the particles, photolysis rates either can be increased or decreased. Thus, the atmospheric particle effects on SUVB radiation vary depending on the size and composition of particles and can differ substantially over different geographic areas, and from season to season over the same area. Any projection of the effects of location-specific airborne PM alterations on increased atmospheric transmission of solar UV radiation (and associated potential human health or environmental effects) due to stratospheric ozone-depletion would, therefore, also be subject to considerable uncertainty.

REFERENCES

Abdullah, U. M.; Iqbal, M. Z. (1991) Response of automobile, stone and cement particulate matters on stomatal clogging of plants. Geobios (Jodhpur, India) 18: 196-202.

Aber, J. D.; Nadelhoffer, K. J.; Steudler, P.; Melillo, J. M. (1989) Nitrogen saturation in northern forest ecosystems: excess nitrogen from fossil fuel combustion may stress the biosphere. BioScience 39: 378-386.

Aber, J. D.; Magill, A.; McNulty, S. G.; Boone, R. D.; Nadelhoffer, K. J.; Downs, M.; Hallett, R. (1995) Forest biogeochemistry and primary production altered by nitrogen saturation. Water Air Soil Pollut. 85: 1665-1670.

Aber, J.; McDowell, W.; Nadelhoffer, K.; Magill, A.; Berntson, G.; Kamakea, M.; McNulty, S.; Currie, W.; Rustad, L.; Fernandez, I. (1998) Nitrogen saturation in temperate forest ecosystems. BioScience 48: 921-934.

Ainsleigh, H. G. (1993) Beneficial effects of sun exposure on cancer mortality. Prev. Med. 22: 132-140.

Alexander, M. (1977) Introduction to soil microbiology. 2nd ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons; pp. 225-230; 239-246; 272-286; 355-356.

Allen, M. F. (1991) The ecology of mycorrhizae. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press.

Allen, A. G.; Harrison, R. M.; Nicholson, K. W. (1991) Dry deposition of fine aerosol to a short grass surface. Atmos. Environ. Part A 25: 2671-2676.

Allen, E. R.; Cabrera, N.; Kim, J.-C. (1994) Atmospheric deposition studies in rural forested areas of the southeastern United States. Presented at: 87th annual meeting & exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; Cincinnati, OH. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 94-WP88.02.

Allen, E. B.; Padgett, P. E.; Bytnerowicz, A.; Minich, R. (1998) Nitrogen deposition effects on coastal sage vegetation of southern California. USDA Forest Service Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-166, pp. 131-139.

Altshuller, A. P.; Linthurst, R. A., eds. (1984) Acidic deposition phenomenon and its effects: critical assessment review papers; volume I, atmospheric sciences; volume II, effects sciences. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development; EPA report nos. EPA/600/8-83/016aF-bF. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB85-100030 and PB85-100048.

Andersen, C. P.; Rygiewicz, P. T. (1991) Stress interactions and mycorrhizal plant response: understanding carbon allocation priorities. Environ. Pollut. 73: 217-244.

Anderson, J. B.; Baumgardner, R. E.; Mohnen, V. A.; Bowser, J. J. (1999) Cloud chemistry in the eastern United States, as sampled from three high-elevation sites along the Appalachian Mountains. Atmos. Environ. 33: 5105-5114.

Aneja, V. P.; Murthy, A. B. (1994) Monitoring deposition of nitrogen-containing compounds in a high-elevation forest canopy. Air Waste 44: 1109-1115.

Antonovics, J.; Bradshaw, A. D.; Turner, R. G. (1971) Heavy metal tolerance in plants. In: Cragg, J. B., ed. Advances in ecological research. Volume 7. London, United Kingdom: Academic Press; pp. 1-85.

April, R.; Newton, R. (1992) Mineralogy and mineral weathering. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 378-425. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Arizona Department of Environmental Quality. (2002) Air quality report. A.R.S. § 49-424.10. Phoenix, AZ: Arizona Department of Environmental Quality; Air Quality Assessment Section. Available: http://www.azdeq.gov/function/forms/download/2002/aq.pdf [29 September, 2004].

Arnott, W. P.; Moosmüller, H.; Rogers, C. F.; Jin, T.; Bruch, R. (1999) Photoacoustic spectrometer for measuring light absorption by aerosol; instrument description. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2845-2852.

Arrhenius, S. (1896) On the influence of carbonic acid in the air upon the temperature of the ground. Philos. Mag. 41: 237-276.

Askey, A.; Lyon, S. B.; Thompson, G. E.; Johnson, J. B.; Wood, G. C.; Sage, P. W.; Cooke, M. J. (1993) The effect of fly-ash particulates on the atmospheric corrosion of zinc and mild steel. Corros. Sci. 34: 1055-1081.

Ausset, P.; Bannery, F.; Del Monte, M.; Lefevre, R. A. (1998) Recording of pre-industrial atmospheric environment by ancient crusts on stone monuments. Atmos. Environ. 32: 2859-2863.

Ayensu, E.; Van R. Claasen, D.; Collins, M.; Dearing, A.; Fresco, L.; Gadgil, M.; Gitay, H.; Glaser, G.; Juma, C.; Krebs, J.; lenton, R.; Lubchenco, J.; McNeely, J. A.; Mooney, H. A.; Pinstrup-Andersen, P.; Ramos, M.; Raven, P.; Reid, W. V.; Samper, C.; Sarukhan, J.; Schei, P.; Tundisi, J. G.; Watson, R. T.; Guanhua, X.; Zakri, A. H. (1999) International ecosystem assessment. Science (Washington, DC) 286: 685-686.

Babich, H.; Stotzky, G. (1978) Effects of cadmium on the biota: influence of environmental factors. In: Perlman, D., ed. Advances in applied microbiology, volume 23. New York, NY: Academic Press; pp. 55-117.

Bache, D. H. (1979a) Particle transport within plant canopies - I. A framework for analysis. Atmos. Environ. 13: 1257-1262.

Bache, D. H. (1979b) Particulate transport within plant canopies - II. Prediction of deposition velocities. Atmos. Environ. 13: 1681-1687.

Baedecker, P. A.; Edney, E. O.; Moran, P. J.; Simpson, T. C.; Williams, R. S. (1991) Effects of acidic deposition on materials. In: Irving, P. M., ed. Acidic deposition: state of science and technology, volume III: terrestrial, materials, health and visibility effects. Washington, DC: The U.S. National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program. (State of science and technology report no. 19).

Baedecker, P. A.; Reddy, M. M.; Reimann, K. J.; Sciammarella, C. A. (1992) Effects of acidic deposition on the erosion of carbonate stone–experimental results from the U.S. National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program (NAPAP). Atmos. Environ. Part B 26: 147-158.

Baldocchi, D. (1988) A multi-layer model for estimating sulfur dioxide deposition to a deciduous oak forest canopy. Atmos. Environ. 22: 869-884.

Bange, M. P.; Hammer, G. L.; Rickert, K. G. (1997) Effect of radiation environment on radiation use efficiency and growth of sunflower. Crop Sci. 37: 1208-1214.

Baron, J. S.; Rueth, H. M.; Wolfe, A. M.; Nydick, K. R.; Allstott, E. J.; Minear, J. T.; Moraska, B. (2000) Ecosystem responses to nitrogen deposition in the Colorado front range. Ecosystems 3: 352-368.

Barrie, L. A.; Anlauf, K.; Wiebe, H. A.; Fellin, P. (1984) Acidic pollutants in air and precipitation at selected rural locations in Canada. In: Hicks, B. B., ed. Deposition both wet and dry: [papers presented at the American Chemical Society acid rain symposium]; March 1982; Las Vegas, NV. Boston, MA: Butterworth Publishers; pp. 15-35. (Teasley, J. I., ed. Acid precipitation series: v. 4).

Barton, K. (1958) The influence of dust on atmospheric corrosion of metals. Werkst. Korros. 8/9: 547-549.

BBC Research & Consulting. (2003) Phoenix area visibility survey. Phoenix, AZ: Arizona Department of Environmental Quality. Available: http://www.azdeq.gov/environ/air/download/vis_021903f.pdf [17 September, 2004].

Beier, C. (1991) Separation of gaseous and particulate dry deposition of sulfur at a forest edge in Denmark. J. Environ. Qual. 20: 460-466.

Beier, C.; Gundersen, P.; Rasmussen, L. (1992) A new method for estimation of dry deposition of particles based on throughfall measurements in a forest edge. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 1553-1559.

Bellan, L. M.; Salmon, L. G.; Cass, G. R. (2000) A study on the human ability to detect soot deposition onto works of art. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 1946-1952.

Bennett, J. H.; Hill, A. C. (1973) Absorption of gaseous air pollutants by a standardized plant canopy. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 23: 203-206.

Bennett, J. H.; Hill, A. C. (1975) Interactions of air pollutants with canopies of vegetation. In: Mudd, J. B.; Kozlowski, T. T., eds. Responses of plants to air pollution. New York, NY: Academic Press; pp. 273-306.

Bewley, R. J. F.; Parkinson, D. (1984) Effects of sulphur dioxide pollution on forest soil microorganisms. Can. J. Microbiol. 30: 179-185.

Biefer, G. J. (1981) Atmospheric corrosion of steel in the Canadian Arctic. Mater. Perform. 20: 16-19.

Billings, W. D. (1978) Plants and the ecosystem. 3rd ed. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc.; pp. 1-62, 83-108.

Binkley, D.; Valentine, D.; Wells, C.; Valentine, U. (1989) An empirical analysis of the factors contributing to 20-year decrease in soil pH in an old-field plantation of loblolly pine. Biogeochemistry 8: 39-54.

Blackburn, T. E.; Bairai, S. T.; Stedman, D. H. (1992) Solar photolysis of ozone to singlet D oxygen atoms. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 97: 10,109-10,117.

Blaschke, H. (1990) Mycorrhizal populations and fine root development on Norway spruce exposed to controlled doses of gaseous pollutants and simulated acidic rain treatments. Environ. Pollut. 68: 409-418.

Bobbink, R. (1998) Impacts of tropospheric ozone and airborne nitrogenous pollutants on natural and semi-natural ecosystems: a commentary. New Phytol. 139: 161-168.

Bobbink, R.; Hornung, M.; Roelofs, J. G. M. (1998) The effects of air-borne nitrogen pollutants on species diversity in natural and semi-natural European vegetation. J. Ecol. 86: 717-738.

Bondietti, E. A.; McLaughlin, S. B. (1992) Evidence of historical influences of acidic deposition on wood and soil chemistry. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag: pp. 358-377. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Bormann, F. H.; Likens, G. E. (1979) Catastrophic disturbance and the steady state in northern hardwood forests. Am. Sci. 67: 660-669.

Bowden, R. D.; Geballe, G. T.; Bowden, W. B. (1989) Foliar uptake of ^{15}N from simulated cloud water by red spruce (*Picea rubens*) seedlings. Can. J. For. Res. 19: 382-386.

Bowman, W. D. (2000) Biotic controls over ecosystem response to environmental change in alpine tundra of the Rocky Mountains. Ambio 29: 396-400.

Bowman, W. D.; Steltzer, H. (1998) Positive feedbacks to anthropogenic nitrogen deposition in Rocky Mountain alpine tundra. Ambio 27: 514-517.

Boyce, S. G. (1954) The salt spray community. Ecol. Monogr. 24: 29-67.

Bradley, R.; Burt, A. J.; Read, D. J. (1981) Mycorrhizal infection and resistance to heavy metal toxicity in *Calluna vulgaris*. Nature (London) 292: 335-337.

Brandt, C. J.; Rhoades, R. W. (1972) Effects of limestone dust accumulation on composition of a forest community. Environ. Pollut. 3: 217-225.

Brandt, C. J.; Rhoades, R. W. (1973) Effects of limestone dust accumulation on lateral growth of forest trees. Environ. Pollut. 4: 207-213.

Brook, J. R.; Zhang, L.; Di-Giovanni, F.; Padro, J. (1999) Description and evaluation of a model of deposition velocities for routine estimates of air pollutant dry deposition over North America. Part I: model development. Atmos. Environ. 33: 5037-5051.

Brookshire, D. S.; d'Arge, R. C.; Schulze, W. D.; Thayer, M. D. (1979) Methods development for assessing air pollution control benefits: volume II. alternative benefit measures of air pollution control in the south coast air basin of southern California. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development; report no. EPA-600/6-79-001b.

Brühl, C.; Crutzen, P. J. (1988) On the disproportionate role of tropospheric ozone as a filter against solar UV-B radiation. Geophys. Res. Lett. 16: 703-706.

Brumme, R.; Leimcke, U.; Matzner, E. (1992) Interception and uptake of NH_4 and NO_3 from wet deposition by above-ground parts of young beech (*Fagus silvatica L.*) trees. Plant Soil 142: 273-279.

Brunet, J.; Diekmann, M.; Falkengren-Grerup, U. (1998) Effects of nitrogen deposition on field layer vegetation in south Swedish oak forests. Environ. Pollut. (Oxford, U.K.) 102(suppl. 1): 35-40.

Bugini, R.; Tabasso, M. L.; Realini, M. (2000) Rate of formation of black crusts on marble. A case study. J. Cult. Heritage 1: 111-116.

Businger, J. A. (1986) Evaluation of the accuracy with which dry deposition can be measured with current micrometeorological techniques. J. Clim. Appl. Meteorol. 25: 1100-1124.

Butlin, R. N.; Coote, A. T.; Devenish, M.; Hughes, I. S. C.; Hutchens, C. M.; Irwin, J. G.; Lloyd, G. O.; Massey, S. W.; Webb, A. H.; Yates, T. J. S. (1992a) Preliminary results from the analysis of metal samples from the National Materials Exposure Programme (NMEP). Atmos. Environ. Part B 26: 199-206.

Butlin, R. N.; Coote, A. T.; Devenish, M.; Hughes, I. S. C.; Hutchens, C. M.; Irwin, J. G.; Lloyd, G. O.; Massey, S. W.; Webb, A. H.; Yates, T. J. S. (1992b) Preliminary results from the analysis of stone tablets from the National Materials Exposure Programme (NMEP). Atmos. Environ. Part B 26: 189-198.

Bytnerowicz, A.; Fenn, M. E. (1996) Nitrogen deposition in California forests: a review. Environ. Pollut. 92: 127-146.

Bytnerowicz, A.; Miller, P. R.; Olszyk, D. M. (1987a) Dry deposition of nitrate, ammonium and sulfate to a *Ceanothus crassifolius* canopy and surrogate surfaces. Atmos. Environ. 21: 1749-1757.

Bytnerowicz, A.; Miller, P. R.; Olszyk, D. M.; Dawson, P. J.; Fox, C. A. (1987b) Gaseous and particulate air pollution in the San Gabriel Mountains of southern California. Atmos. Environ. 21: 1805-1814.

Cahill, T. A.; Eldred, R. A.; Wakabayashi, P. H. (1996) Trends in fine particle concentrations at Great Smoky Mountains National Park. For presentation at: Annual meeting of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; Nashville, TN. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 96-MP1A.05.

Campbell, G. G.; Schurr, G. G.; Slawikowski, D. E.; Spence, J. W. (1974) Assessing air pollution damage to coatings. J. Paint Technol. 46: 59-71.

Camuffo, D. (1995) Physical weathering of stones. In: Saiz-Jimenez, C., ed. The deterioration of monuments: proceedings of the 2nd international symposium on biodeterioration and biodegradation; January 1994; Sevilla, Spain. Sci. Total Environ. 167: 1-14.

Cape, J. N. (1993) Direct damage to vegetation caused by acid rain and polluted cloud: definition of critical levels for forest trees. Environ. Pollut. 82: 167-180.

Cape, J. N.; Sheppard, L. J.; Fowler, D.; Harrison, A. F.; Parkinson, J. A.; Dao, P.; Paterson, I. S. (1992) Contribution of canopy leaching to sulphate deposition in a Scots pine forest. Environ. Pollut. 75: 229-236.

Carey, W. F. (1959) Atmospheric deposits in Britain: a study of dinginess. Int. J. Air Pollut. 2: 1-26.

Ceccotti, S. P.; Messick, D. L. (1997) A global review of crop requirements, supply, and environmental impact on nutrient sulphur balance. In: Cram, W. J.; De Kok, L. J.; Stulen, I.; Brunold, C.; Rennenberg, H., eds. Sulphur metabolism in higher plants. Leiden, The Netherlands: Backhuys Publishers; pp. 155-163.

Chamberlain, A. C. (1975) The movement of particles in plant communities. In: Monteith, J. L., ed. Vegetation and the atmosphere: v. 1, principles. London, United Kingdom: Academic Press; pp. 155-203.

Chamberlain, A. C.; Little, P. (1981) Transport and capture of particles by vegetation. In: Grace, J.; Ford, E. D.; Jarvis, P. G., eds. Plants and their atmospheric environment: the 21st symposium of the British Ecological Society; 1979; Edinburgh, United Kingdom. Oxford, United Kingdom: Blackwell Scientific Publications; pp. 147-173.

Chameides, W. L.; Yu, H.; Liu, S. C.; Bergin, M.; Zhou, X.; Mearns, L.; Wang, G.; Kiang, C. S.; Saylor, R. D.; Luo, C.; Huang, Y.; Steiner, A.; Giorgi, F. (1999) Case study of the effects of atmospheric aerosols and regional haze on agriculture: an opportunity to enhance crop yields in China through emission controls? Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 96: 13626-13633.

Chapin, F. S., III. (1991) Integrated responses of plants to stress: a centralized system of physiological responses. BioScience 41: 29-36.

Chapin, F. S., III; Ruess, R. W. (2001) The roots of the matter. Nature (London) 411: 749-752.

Chapin, F. S., III; Bloom, A. J.; Field, C. B.; Waring, R. H. (1987) Plant responses to multiple environmental factors. BioScience 37: 49-57.

Chapin, F. S., III; Sala, O. E.; Burke, I. C.; Grime, J. P.; Hooper, D. U.; Lauenroth, W. K.; Lombard, A.; Mooney, H. A.; Mosier, A. R.; Naeem, S.; Pacala, S. W.; Roy, J.; Steffen, W. L.; Tilman, D. (1998) Ecosystem consequences of changing biodiversity. BioScience 48: 45-52.

Charlson, R. J.; Ahlquist, N. C.; Horvath, H. (1968) On the generality of correlation of atmospheric aerosol mass concentration and light scatter. Atmos. Environ. 2: 455-464.

Charlson, R. J.; Schwartz, S. E.; Hales, J. M.; Cess, R. D.; Coakley, J. A., Jr.; Hansen, J. E.; Hofmann, D. J. (1992) Climate forcing by anthropogenic aerosols. Science (Washington, DC) 255: 423-430.

Chestnut, L. (1997) Methodology for estimating values for changes in visibility at national parks [draft memorandum]. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; contract no. 68-D-98-001; EPA air docket A-96-56, document no. VI-B-09-(ooo).

Chestnut, L. G.; Dennis, R. L. (1997) Economic benefits of improvements in visibility: acid rain. Provisions of the 1990 clean air act amendments. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 395-402.

Chestnut, L. G.; Rowe, R. D. (1990) Preservation values for visibility protection at the national parks (draft final report). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Economic Analysis Branch.

Chevone, B. I.; Herzfeld, D. E.; Krupa, S. V.; Chappelka, A. H. (1986) Direct effects of atmospheric sulfate deposition on vegetation. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 36: 813-815.

Choudhury, B. J. (1987) Relationships between vegetation indices, radiation absorption, and net photosynthesis evaluated by a sensitivity analysis. Remote Sens. Environ. 22: 209-233.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Pritchett, L.; Lowenthal, D.; Frazier, C.; Neuroth, G.; Evans, K.; Moon, D. (1990) Wintertime visibility in Phoenix, Arizona. Presented at: the 83rd annual meeting & exhibition; June; Pittsburgh, PA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 90-66.6.

Chow, J. C.; Watson, J. G.; Lowenthal, D. H.; Richards, L. W. (2002a) Comparability between $PM_{2.5}$ and particle light scattering measurements. Environ. Monit. Assess. 79: 29-45.

Chow, J. C.; Bachmann, J. D.; Wierman, S. S. G.; Mathai, C. V.; Malm, W. C.; White, W. H.; Mueller, P. K.; Kumar, N.; Watson, J. G. (2002b) Visibility: science and regulation. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 973-999.

Chughtai, A. R.; Williams, G. R.; Atteya, M. M. O.; Miller, N. J.; Smith, D. M. (1999) Carbonaceous particle hydration. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2679-2687.

Cione, N. K.; Padgett, P. E.; Allen, E. B. (2002) Restoration of a native shrubland impacted by exotic grasses, frequent fire and nitrogen deposition in southern California. Restor. Ecol. 10: 376-384.

Clarke, J. F.; Edgerton, E. S.; Martin, B. E. (1997) Dry deposition calculations for the clean air status and trends network. Atmos. Environ. 31: 3667-3678.

Clarkson, D. T.; Sanderson, J. (1971) Inhibition of the uptake and long-distance transport of calcium by aluminum and other polyvalent cations. J. Exp. Bot. 22: 837-851.

Clevenger, T. E.; Saiwan, C.; Koirtyohann, S. R. (1991) Lead speciation of particles on air filters collected in the vicinity of a lead smelter. Environ. Sci. Technol. 25: 1128-1133.

Clough, W. S. (1975) The deposition of particles on moss and grass surfaces. Atmos. Environ. 9: 1113-1119.

Cocker, D. R., III; Whitlock, N. E.; Flagen, R. C.; Seinfield, J. H. (2001) Hygroscopic properties of Pasadena, California aerosol. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 35: 637-647.

Cole, D. W.; Johnson, D. W. (1977) Atmospheric sulfate additions and cation leaching in a Douglas fir ecosystem. Water Resour. Res. 13: 313-317.

Collett, J. L., Jr.; Hoag, K. J.; Sherman, D. E.; Bator, A.; Richards, L. W. (1999) Spatial and temporal variations in San Joaquin Valley fog chemistry. Atmos. Environ. 33: 129-140.

Cooke, R. U.; Gibbs, G. B. (1994) Crumbling heritage? Studies of stone weathering in polluted atmospheres. Atmos. Environ. 28: 1355-1356.

Costanza, R.; d'Arge, R.; De Groot, R.; Farber, S.; Grasso, M.; Hannon, B.; Limburg, K.; Naeem, S.; O'Neill, R. V.; Paruelo, J.; Raskin, R. G.; Sutton, P.; Van Den Belt, M. (1997) The value of the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. Nature (London) 387: 253-259.

Cotrufo, M. F.; De Santo, A. V.; Alfani, A.; Bartoli, G.; De Cristofaro, A. (1995) Effects of urban heavy metal pollution on organic matter decomposition in *Quercus ilex L*. woods. Environ. Pollut. 89: 81-87.

Cowling, J. E.; Roberts, M. E. (1954) Paints, varnishes, enamels, and lacquers. In: Greathouse, G. A.; Wessel, C. J., eds. Deterioration of materials: causes and preventive techniques. New York, NY: Reinhold Publishing Corporation; pp. 596-645.

Cowling, E. B.; Erisman, J. W.; Smeulders, S. M.; Holman, S. C.; Nicholson, B. M. (1998) Optimizing air quality management in Europe and North America: justification for integrated management of both oxidized and reduced forms of nitrogen. Environ. Pollut. 102(suppl. 1): 599-608.

Cramer, S. D.; McDonald, L. G.; Bhagia, G.; Flinn, D. R.; Linstrom, P. J.; Carter, J. P. (1989) Effects of acid deposition on the atmospheric corrosion of structural metals. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; internal report. Incorporated in: Irving, P. M., ed. Acidic Deposition: State of Science and Technology. Volume III: Terrestrial, Materials, Health and Visibility Effects; report 19, section 2. Washington, DC: National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program.

Creighton, P. J.; Lioy, P. J.; Haynie, F. H.; Lemmons, T. J.; Miller, J. L.; Gerhart, J. (1990) Soiling by atmospheric aerosols in an urban industrial area. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 40: 1285-1289.

Cronan, C. S.; Grigal, D. F. (1995) Use of calcium/aluminum ratios as indicators of stress in forest ecosystems. J. Environ. Qual. 24: 209-226.

Cullen, J. J.; Neale, P. J. (1997) Biological weighting functions for describing the effects of ultraviolet radiation on aquatic ecosystems. In: Häder, D.-P., ed. The effects of ozone depletion on aquatic ecosystems. Austin, TX: Academic Press, pp. 97-118.

Dahlgren, R. A. (1994) Soil acidification and nitrogen saturation from weathering of ammonium-bearing rock. Nature (London) 368: 838-841.

Daily, G. C. (1997) Introduction: what are ecosystem services? In: Daily, G. C., ed. Nature's services: societal dependence on natural ecosystems. Washington, DC: Island Press; pp. 1-10.

Daily, G. C.; Ehrlich, P. R. (1999) Managing Earth's ecosystems: an interdisciplinary challenge. Ecosystems 2: 277-280.

Darley, E. F. (1966) Studies on the effect of cement-kiln dust on vegetation. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 16: 145-150.

Dasch, J. M. (1987) Measurement of dry deposition to surfaces in deciduous and pine canopies. Environ. Pollut. 44: 261-277.

Dasch, J. M.; Cadle, S. H. (1985) Wet and dry deposition monitoring in southeastern Michigan. Atmos. Environ. 19: 789-796.

Dasch, J. M.; Cadle, S. H. (1986) Dry deposition to snow in an urban area. Water Air Soil Pollut. 29: 297-308.

Dässler, H.-G.; Ranft, H.; Rehn, K.-H. (1972) Zur Widerstandsfähigkeit von Gehölzen gegenüber Fluorverbindungen und Schwefeldioxid [The susceptibility of woody plants exposed to fluorine compounds and SO_2]. Flora (Jena) 161: 289-302.

Davidson, C. I.; Friedlander, S. K. (1978) A filtration model for aerosol dry deposition: application to trace metal deposition from the atmosphere. J. Geophys. Res. 83: 2343-2352.

Davidson, C. I.; Wu, Y.-L. (1989) Dry deposition of trace elements. In: Pacyna, J.M.; Ottar, B., eds. Control and fate of atmospheric trace metals: proceedings of the NATO advanced research workshop on fate and control of toxic metals in the atmosphere; September 1988; Oslo, Norway. Boston, MA: Kluwer Academic Publishers; pp. 147-202. (NATO ASI series C, mathematical and physical sciences: v. 268).

Davidson, C. I.; Wu, Y.-L. (1990) Dry deposition of particles and vapors. In: Lindberg, S. E.; Page, A. L.; Norton, S. A., eds. Acidic precipitation: v. 3, sources, deposition, and canopy interactions. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 103-216.

Davidson, C. I.; Miller, J. M.; Pleskow, M. A. (1982) The influence of surface structure on predicted particle dry deposition to natural grass canopies. Water Air Soil Pollut. 18: 25-43.

Davidson, K.; Deck, L.; McCubbin, D.; Post, E. (2000a) Out of sight: the science and economics of visibility impairment. Cambridge, MA: Abt Associates, Inc.

Davidson, C. I.; Tang, W.; Finger, S.; Etyemezian, V.; Striegel, M. F.; Sherwood, S. I. (2000b) Soiling patterns on a tall limestone building: changes over 60 years. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 560-565.

Davis, G. D.; Shaw, B. A.; Arah, C. O.; Fritz, T. L.; Moshier, W. C.; Simpson, T. C.; Moran, P. J.; Zankel, K. L. (1990) Effects of SO_2 deposition on painted steel surfaces. Surf. Interface Anal. 15: 107-112.

Day, D. E.; Malm, W. C.; Kreidenweis, S. M.; Tree, R. M. (1997) Aerosol light scattering measurements: a comparison of differently configured optec nephelometers. In: Visual air quality: aerosols and global radiation balance: proceedings of a specialty conference sponsored by the Air & Waste Management Association and the American Geophysical Union; September; Bartlett, NH. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 952-962. (A&WMA publication VIP-76).

DeHayes, D. H.; Schaberg, P. G.; Hawley, G. J.; Strimbeck, G. R. (1999) Acid rain impacts on calcium nutrition and forest health. BioScience 49: 789-800.

Del Monte, M.; Vittori, O. (1985) Air pollution and stone decay: the case of Venice. Endeavour 9: 117-122.

Diakumaku, E.; Gorbushina, A. A.; Krumbein, W. E.; Panina, L.; Soukharjevski, S. (1995) Black fungi in marble and limestones--an aesthetical, chemical and physical problem for the conservation of monuments.
In: Saiz-Jimenez, C., ed. The deterioration of monuments: proceedings of the 2nd international symposium on biodeterioration and biodegradation; January 1994; Sevilla, Spain. Sci. Total Environ. 167: 295-304.

Dickerson, R. R.; Kondragunta, S.; Stenchikov, G.; Civerolo, K. L.; Doddridge, B. G.; Holben, B. N. (1997) The impact of aerosols on solar ultraviolet radiation and photochemical smog. Science (Washington, DC) 278: 827-830.

Dobbins, R. A.; Mulholland, G. W.; Bryner, N. P. (1994) Comparison of a fractal smoke optics model with light extinction measurements. Atmos. Environ. 28: 889-897.

Dolske, D. A. (1988) Dry deposition of airborne sulfate and nitrate to soybeans. Environ. Pollut. 53: 1-12.

Dolske, D. A. (1995) Deposition of atmospheric pollutants to monuments, statues, and buildings. Sci. Total Environ. 167: 15-31.

Dolske, D. A.; Gatz, D. F. (1984) Field intercomparison of sulfate dry deposition monitoring and measurement methods: preliminary results. In: Hicks, B. B., ed. Deposition both wet and dry: [papers presented at the American Chemical Society acid rain symposium]; March 1982; Las Vegas, NV. Boston, MA: Butterworth Publishers; pp. 121-131. (Teasley, J. I., ed. Acid precipitation series: v. 4).

Draaijers, G. P. J.; Erisman, J. W. (1993) Atmospheric sulphur deposition to forest stands: throughfall estimates compared to estimates from inference. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 43-55.

Draaijers, G. P. J.; Ivens, W. P. M. F.; Bleuten, W. (1988) Atmospheric deposition in forest edges measured by monitoring canopy throughfall. Water Air Soil Pollut. 42: 129-136.

Draaijers, G. P. J.; van Ek, R.; Meijers, R. (1992) Research on the impact of forest stand structure on atmospheric deposition. Environ. Pollut. 75: 243-249.

Dreisinger, B. R.; McGovern, P. C. (1970) Monitoring atmospheric sulphur dioxide and correlating its effects on crops and forests in the Sudbury area. In: Linzon, S. N., ed. Impact of air pollution on vegetation conference; April; Toronto, ON, Canada. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association.

Driscoll, C. T.; Van Dreason, R. (1993) Seasonal and long-term temporal patterns in the chemistry of Adirondack lakes. Water Air Soil Pollut. 67: 319-344.

Driscoll, C. T.; Wyskowski, B. J.; DeStaffan, P.; Newton, R. M. (1989) Chemistry and transfer of aluminum in a forested watershed in the Adirondack region of New York, USA. In: Lewis, T. E., ed. Environmental chemistry and toxicology of aluminum. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc.; pp. 83-105.

Driscoll, C. T.; Newton, R. M.; Gubala, C. P.; Baker, J. P.; Christensen, S. W. (1991) Adirondack mountains. In: Charles, D. F., ed. Acidic deposition and aquatic ecosystems: regional case studies. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 133-202.

Driscoll, C. T.; Lawrence, G. B.; Bulger, A. J.; Butler, T. J.; Cronan, C. S.; Eagar, C.; Lambert, K. F.; Likens, G. E.; Stoddard, J. L.; Weathers, K. C. (2001) Acidic deposition in the northeastern United States: sources and inputs, ecosystem effects, and management strategies. BioScience 51: 180-198.

Driscoll, C. T.; Whitall, D.; Aber, J.; Boyer, E.; Castro, M.; Cronan, C.; Goodale, C. L.; Groffman, P.; Hopkinson, C.; lambert, K.; Lawrence, G.; Ollinger, S. (2003) Nitrogen pollution in the northeastern United States: sources, effects, and management options. BioScience 53: 357-374.

Duan, B.; Fairall, C. W.; Thomson, D. W. (1988) Eddy correlation measurements of the dry deposition of particles in wintertime. J. Appl. Meteorol. 27: 642-652.

Duyzer, J. H.; Bouman, A. M. M.; Van Aalst, R. M.; Diederen, H. S. M. A. (1987) Assessment of dry deposition fluxes of NH_3 and NH_4^+ over natural terrains. In: Asman, W. A. H.; Diederen, H. S. M. A., eds. Ammonia and acidification: proceedings of a symposium of the European Association for the Science of Air Pollution (EURASAP); April; Bilthoven, The Netherlands. European Association for the Science of Air Pollution; pp. 97-106.

Eaton, J. S.; Likens, G. E.; Bormann, F. H. (1973) Throughfall and stemflow chemistry in a northern hardwood forest. J. Ecol. 61: 495-508.

Edgerton, E. S.; Lavery, T. F.; Boksleitner, R. P. (1992) Preliminary data from the USEPA dry deposition network: 1989. Environ. Pollut. 75: 145-156.

Edgerton-Warburton, L. M.; Allen, E. B. (2000) Shifts in arbuscular mycorrhizal communities along an anthropogenic gradient nitrogen deposition gradient. Ecol. Appl. 10: 484-496.

Edney, E. O. (1989) Paint coatings: controlled field and chamber experiments. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Atmospheric Research and Exposure Assessment Laboratory; report no. EPA/600/3-89/032. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB89-189849.

Edney, E. O.; Stiles, D. C.; Corse, E. W.; Wheeler, M. L.; Spence, J. W.; Haynie, F. H.; Wilson, W. E., Jr. (1988) Field study to determine the impact of air pollutants on the corrosion of galvanized steel. Mater. Perform. 27: 47-50.

Edney, E. O.; Cheek, S. F.; Corse, E. W.; Spence, J. W.; Haynie, F. H. (1989) Atmospheric weathering caused by dry deposition of acidic compounds. J. Environ. Sci. Health Part A 24: 439-457.

Edwards, R. S.; Claxton, S. M. (1964) The distribution of air-borne salt of marine origin in the Aberystwyth area. J. Appl. Ecol. 1: 253-263.

El-Shobokshy, M. S. (1985) The dependence of airborne particulate deposition on atmospheric stability and surface conditions. Atmos. Environ. 19: 1191-1197.

Eldering, A.; Cass, G. R.; Moon, K. C. (1994) An air monitoring network using continuous particle size distribution monitors: connecting pollutant properties to visibility via Mie scattering calculations. Atmos. Environ. 28: 2733-2749.

Eldering, A.; Hall, J. R.; Hussey, K. J.; Cass, G. R. (1996) Visibility model based on satellite-generated landscape data. Environ. Sci. Technol. 30: 361-370.

Eldred, R. A.; Cahill, T. A. (1994) Trends in elemental concentrations of fine particles at remote sites in the United States of America. Atmos. Environ. 28: 1009-1019.

Eldred, R. A.; Cahill, T. A.; Feeney, P. J. (1993) Comparison of independent measurements of sulfur and sulfate in the IMPROVE network. Presented at: 86th annual meeting and exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; Denver, CO. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 93-RA-110.02.

Eldred, R. A.; Cahill, T. A.; Flocchini, R. G. (1997) Composition of $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} aerosols in the IMPROVE network. In: Special issue on aerosols and atmospheric optics–part I, [published papers from the international specialty conference; September 1994; Snowbird, UT]. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 194-203.

Eliason, S. A.; Allen, E. B. (1997) Exotic grass competition in suppressing native shrubland re-establishment. Restor. Ecol. 5: 245-255.

Ellenberg, H. (1987) Floristic changes due to eutrophication. In: Asman, W. A. H.; Diederen, S. M. A., eds. Ammonia and acidification: proceedings of a symposium of the European Association for the Science of Air Pollution (EURASAP); April; Bilthoven, The Netherlands. European Association for the Science of Air Pollution; pp. 301-308.

Eller, B. M. (1977) Road dust induced increase of leaf temperature. Environ. Pollut. 13: 99-107.

Ely, D. W.; Leary, J. T.; Stewart, T. R.; Ross, D. M. (1991) The establishment of the Denver Visibility Standard. Presented at: 84th annual meeting & exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; Vancouver, British Columbia. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 91-48.4.

Eriksson, P.; Johansson, L.-G.; Strandberg, H. (1993) Initial stages of copper corrosion in humid air containing SO_2 and NO_2. J. Electrochem. Soc. 140: 53-59.

Erisman, J. W. (1993) Acid deposition onto nature areas in the Netherlands; part II. Throughfall measurements compared to deposition estimates. Water Air Soil Pollut. 71: 81-99.

Erisman, J.-W.; Vermetten, A. W. M.; Asman, W. A. H.; Waijers-IJpelaan, A.; Slanina, J. (1988) Vertical distribution of gases and aerosols: the behaviour of ammonia and related components in the lower atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. 22: 1153-1160.

Erisman, J. W.; Van Pul, A.; Wyers, P. (1994) Parametrization of surface resistance for the quantification of atmospheric deposition of acidifying pollutants and ozone. Atmos. Environ. 28: 2595-2607.

Erisman, J. W.; Draaijers, G.; Duyzer, J.; Hofschreuder, P.; Van Leeuwen, N.; Romer, F.; Ruijgrok, W.; Wyers, P.; Gallagher, M. (1997) Particle deposition to forests--summary of results and application. Atmos. Environ. 31: 321-332.

Erlick, C.; Frederick, J. E.; Saxena, V. K.; Wenny, B. N. (1998) Atmospheric transmission in the ultraviolet and visible: aerosols in cloudy atmospheres. J. Geophys. Res. 103: 31,541-31,556.

Eshleman, K. N.; Miller-Marshall, L. M.; Webb, J. R. (1995) Long-term changes in episodic acidification of streams in Shenandoah National Park, Virginia (U.S.A.). Water Air Soil Pollut. 85: 517-522.

Estupiñán, J. B.; Raman, S.; Crescenti, G. H.; Streicher, J. J.; Barnard, W. F. (1996) Effects of clouds and haze on UV-B radiation. J. Geophys. Res. 101: 16,807-16,816.

Evans, E. G.; Pitchford, M. (1991) Federal visibility monitoring in the eastern United States. Presented at: 84th annual meeting and exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; Vancouver, BC, Canada. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 91-49.6.

Fahey, T. J.; Yavitt, J. B.; Joyce, G. (1988) Precipitation and throughfall chemistry in *Pinus contorta* ssp. *latifolia* ecosystems, southeastern Wyoming. Can. J. For. Res. 18: 337-345.

Falke, S. (2001) Web-based visibility information system. Available: http://capita.wustl.edu/datawarehouse/datasets/ASOS/WebVIS.htm (28 May 2003).

Falkengren-Grerup, U. (1987) Long-term changes in pH of forest soils in southern Sweden. Environ. Pollut. 43: 79-90.

Falkengren-Grerup, U. (1998) Nitrogen response of herbs and graminoids in experiments with simulated acid soil solution. Environ. Pollut. 102(suppl. 1): 93-99.

Farber, R. J.; Welsing, P. R.; Rozzi, C. (1994) PM_{10} and ozone control strategy to improve visibility in the Los Angeles Basin. Atmos. Environ. 28: 3277-3283.

Farmer, A. M. (1993) The effects of dust on vegetation--a review. Environ. Pollut. 79: 63-75.

Fassina, V.; Favaro, M.; Crivellari, F.; Naccari, A. (2001) The stone decay of monuments in relation to atmospheric environment. Ann. Chim. 91: 767-774.

Federal Register. (1999) Regional haze regulations; final rule. F. R. (July 1) 64: 35,713-35,774.

Fenn, M. E.; Keifer, J. W. (1999) Throughfall deposition of nitrogen and sulfur in a Jeffrey pine forest in the San Gabriel Mountains, Southern California. Environ. Pollut. 104: 179-187.

Fenn, M. E.; Poth, M. A. (1998) Indicators of nitrogen status in California forests. U.S.D.A. Forest Service Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-166.

Fenn, M. E.; Poth, M. A. (1999) Temporal and spatial trends in streamwater nitrate concentrations in the San Bernardino Mountains, southern California. J. Environ. Qual. 28: 822-836.

Fenn, M. E.; Poth, M. A.; Johnson, D. W. (1996) Evidence for nitrogen saturation in the San Bernardino Mountains in southern California. For. Ecol. Manage. 82: 211-230

Fenn, M. E.; Poth, M. A.; Aber, J. D.; Baron, J. S.; Bormann, B. T.; Johnson, D. W.; Lemly, A. D.; McNulty, S. G.; Ryan, D. F.; Stottlemyer, R. (1998) Nitrogen excess in North American ecosystems: predisposing factors, ecosystem responses, and management strategies. Ecol. Appl. 8: 706-733.

Fenn, M. E.; Haeuber, R.; Tonnesen, G. S.; Baron, J. S.; Grossman-Clarke, S.; Hope, D.; Jaffe, D. A.; Copeland, S.; Geiser, L.; Rueth, H. M.; Sickman, J. O. (2003a) Nitrogen emissions, deposition, and monitoring in the western United States. BioScience 53: 391-403.

Fenn, M. E.; Baron, J. S.; Allen, E. B.; Rueth, H. M.; Nydick, K. R.; Geiser, L.; Bowman, W. D.; Sickman, J. O.; Meixner, T.; Johnson, D. W.; Neitlich, P. (2003b) Ecological effects of nitrogen deposition in the western United States. BioScience 53: 404-420.

Fink, F. W.; Buttner, F. H.; Boyd, W. K. (1971) Final report on technical-economic evaluation of air-pollution corrosion costs on metals in the U.S. Columbus, OH: Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus Laboratories; EPA contract no. CPA 70-86; EPA report no. APTD-0654. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB-198-453.

Flum, T.; Nodvin, S. C. (1995) Factors affecting streamwater chemistry in the Great Smoky Mountains, USA. Water Air Soil Pollut. 85: 1707-1712.

Fochtman, E. G.; Langer, G. (1957) Automobile paint damaged by airborne iron particles. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 6: 243-247.

Foltescu, V. L.; Isakson, J.; Selin, E.; Stikans, M. (1994) Measured fluxes of sulphur, chlorine and some anthropogenic metals to the Swedish west coast. Atmos. Environ. 28: 2639-2649.

Foster, J. R. (1991) Effects of organic chemicals in the atmosphere on terrestrial plants. In: Moser, T. J.; Barker, J. R.; Tingey, D. T., eds. Ecological exposure and effects of airborne toxic chemicals: an overview. Corvallis, OR: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory; pp. 60-89; EPA report no. EPA-600/3-91-001. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB91-148460.

Foster, N. W.; Nicolson, J. A.; Hazlett, P. W. (1989) Temporal variation in nitrate and nutrient cations in drainage waters from a deciduous forest. J. Environ. Qual. 18: 238-244.

Fowler, D.; Cape, J. N.; Unsworth, M. H. (1989) Deposition of atmospheric pollutants on forests. Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London B 324: 247-265.

Fowler, D.; Duyzer, J. H.; Baldocchi, D. D. (1991) Inputs of trace gases, particles and cloud droplets to terrestrial surfaces. Proc. R. Soc. Edinburgh Sect. B: Biol. Sci. 97: 35-59.

Fox, D. G.; Malm, W. C.; Mitchell, B.; Fisher, R. W. (1999) Where there's fire, there's smoke: fine particulate and regional haze. EM (November): 15-24.

Frederick, J. E.; Qu, Z.; Booth, C. R. (1998) Ultraviolet radiation at sites on the Antarctic coast. J. Photochem. Photobiol. B 68: 183-190.

Freedman, B.; Hutchinson, T. C. (1981) Sources of metal and elemental contamination of terrestrial environments. In: Lepp, N. W., ed. Effect of heavy metal pollution on plants. Volume 2: metals in the environment. London, United Kingdom: Applied Science Publishers; pp. 35-94.

Freeman, A. M., III. (1993) The measurement of environmental and resource values: theory and methods. Washington, DC: Resources for the Future; pp. 1-27.

Freedman, D. M.; Zahm, S. H.; Dosemeci, M. (1997) Residential and occupational exposure to sunlight and mortality from non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: composite (threefold) case-control study. Br. Med. J. 314: 1451-1455.

Freudenburg, W. R.; Alario, M. (1999) What ecologists can learn from nuclear scientists. Ecosystems 2: 286-291.

Fuller, K. A.; Malm, W. C.; Kreidenweis, S. M. (1999) Effects of mixing on extinction by carbonaceous particles. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 104: 15,941-15,954.

Fürst, P.; Krause, G. H. M.; Hein, D.; Delschen, T.; Wilmers, K. (1993) PCDD/PCDF in cow's milk in relation to their levels in grass and soil. Chemosphere 27: 1349-1357.

Gaggi, C.; Bacci, E.; Calamari, D.; Fanelli, R. (1985) Chlorinated hydrocarbons in plant foliage: an indication of the tropospheric contamination level. Chemosphere 14: 1673-1686.

Gallagher, M. W.; Choularton, T. W.; Morse, A. P.; Fowler, D. (1988) Measurements of the size dependence of cloud droplet deposition at a hill site. Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc. 114: 1291-1303.

Galloway, J. N. (1998) The global nitrogen cycle: changes and consequences. Environ. Pollut. 102(suppl. 1): 15-24.

Galloway, J. N.; Cowling, E. B. (2002) Reactive nitrogen and the world: 200 years of change. Ambio 31: 64-71.

Galloway, J. N.; Aber, J. D.; Erisman, J. W.; Seitzinger, S. P.; Howarth, R. W.; Cowling, E. B.; Cosby, B. J. (2003) The nitrogen cascade. BioScience 53: 341-356.

Garcia-Vallès, M.; Vendrell-Saz, M.; Molera, J.; Blazquez, F. (1998) Interaction of rock and atmosphere: patinas on Mediterranean monuments. Environ. Geol. (Berlin, Ger.) 36: 137-149.

Garland, J. A. (1978) Dry and wet removal of sulphur from the atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. 12: 349-362.

Garland, C.; Garland, F. (1980) Do sunlight and vitamin D reduce the likelihood of colon cancer? Int. J. Epidemiol. 9: 227-231.

Garland, F. C.; Garland, C. F.; Gorham, E. D.; Young, J. F. (1990) Geographic variation in breast cancer mortality in the United States: a hypothesis involving exposure to solar radiation. Prev. Med. 19: 614-622.

Garner, J. H. B. (1991) Ozone exposure and nitrogen loading in the forests of eastern North America. In: Berglund, R. L.; Lawson, D. R.; McKee, D. J., eds. Tropospheric ozone and the environment: papers from an international conference; March 1990; Los Angeles, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 289-310. (A&WMA transactions series no. TR-19).

Garner, J. H. B. (1994) Nitrogen oxides, plant metabolism, and forest ecosystem response. In: Alscher, R. G.; Wellburn, A. R., eds. Plant responses to the gaseous environment: molecular, metabolic and physiological aspects, [3rd international symposium on air pollutants and plant metabolism]; June 1992; Blacksburg, VA. London, United Kingdom: Chapman & Hall; pp. 301-314.

Garner, J. H. B.; Pagano, T.; Cowling, E. B. (1989) An evaluation of the role of ozone, acid deposition, and other airborne pollutants in the forests of eastern North America. Asheville, NC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southeastern Forest Experiment Station; general technical report SE-59.

Garten, C. T., Jr. (1988) Fate and distribution of sulfur-35 in yellow poplar and red maple trees. Oecologia 76: 43-50.

Garten, C. T., Jr.; Hanson, P. J. (1990) Foliar retention of ^{15}N-nitrate and ^{15}N-ammonium by red maple (*Acer rubrum*) and white oak (*Quercus alba*) leaves from simulated rain. Environ. Exp. Bot. 30: 333-342.

Garten, C. T., Jr.; Bondietti, E. A.; Lomax, R. D. (1988) Contribution of foliar leaching and dry deposition to sulfate in net throughfall below deciduous trees. Atmos. Environ. 22: 1425-1432.

Gawel, J. E.; Ahner, B. A.; Friedland, A. J.; Morel, F. M. M. (1996) Role for heavy metals in forest decline indicated by phytochelatin measurements. Nature (London) 381: 64-65.

Gazzi, M.; Georgiadis, T.; Vicentini, V. (2001) Distant contrast measurements through fog and thick haze. Atmos. Environ. 35: 5143-5149.

Geron, C.; Rasmussen, R.; Arnts, R. R.; Guenther, A. (2000) A review and synthesis of monoterpene speciation from forests in the United States. Atmos. Environ. 34: 1761-1781.

Ghedini, N.; Gobbi, G.; Sabbioni, C.; Zappia, G. (2000) Determination of elemental and organic carbon on damaged stone monuments. Atmos. Environ. 34: 4383-4391.

Gildon, A.; Tinker, P. B. (1983) Interactions of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal infection and heavy metals in plants: I. the effects of heavy metals on the development of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizas. New Phytol. 95: 247-261.

Gilliam, F. S.; Adams, M. B.; Yurish, B. M. (1996) Ecosystem nutrient responses to chronic nitrogen inputs at Fernow Experimental Forest, West Virginia. Can. J. For. Res. 26: 196-205.

Gobbi, G.; Zappia, G.; Sabbioni, C. (1998) Sulphite quantification on damaged stones and mortars. Atmos. Environ. 32: 783-789.

Goodwin, J. E.; Sage, W.; Tilly, G. P. (1969) Study of erosion by solid particles. Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng. 184: 279-292.

Gorham, E. D.; Garland, C. F.; Garland, F. C. (1989) Acid haze air pollution and breast and colon cancer mortality in 20 Canadian cities. Can. J. Public Health 80: 96-100.

Gorham, E. D.; Garland, F. C.; Garland, C. F. (1990) Sunlight and breast cancer incidence in the USSR. Int. J. Epidemiol. 19: 820-824.

Goulder, L. H.; Kennedy, D. (1997) Valuing ecosystem services: philosophical bases and empirical methods. In: Daily, G. C. Nature's Services: Societal Dependence on Natural Ecosystems. Washington, DC: Island Press; pp. 23-47.

Graedel, T. E.; Nassau, K.; Franey, J. P. (1987) Copper patinas formed in the atmosphere—I. Introduction. Corros. Sci. 27: 639-657.

Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission. (1996) Report of the Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission to the United States Environmental Protection Agency: recommendations for improving western vistas. Denver, CO: Grand Canyon Visibility Transport Commission.

Grant, L. D. (1989) Health effects issues associated with regional and global air pollution problems. In: Proceedings of the changing atmosphere: implications for global security; June, 1988; Toronto, Canada. Geneva, Switzerland: World Meteorological Organization; report no. WMO-No. 710.

Grant, W. B. (2002) An estimate of premature cancer mortality in the U.S. due to inadequate doses of solar ultraviolet-B radiation. Cancer 6: 1867-1875.

Grattan, S. R.; Maas, E. V.; Ogata, G. (1981) Foliar uptake and injury from saline aerosol. J. Environ. Qual. 10: 406-409.

Gravenhorst, G.; Hoefken, K. D.; Georgii, H. W. (1983) Acidic input to a beech and spruce forest. In: Beilke, S.; Elshout, A. J., eds. Acid deposition: proceedings of the CEC workshop organized as part of the concerted action "Physico-chemical behaviour of atmospheric pollutants;" September 1982; Berlin, Federal Republic of Germany. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: D. Reidel Publishing Company; pp. 155-171.

Greenberg, B. M.; Wilson, M. I.; Huang, X.-D.; Duxbury, C. L.; Gerhardt, K. E.; Gensemer, R. W. (1997) The effects of ultraviolet-B radiation on higher plants. In: Wang, W.; Gorsuch, J. W.; Hughes, J. S., eds. Plants for Environmental Studies. New York, NY: Lewis Publishers; pp. 1-35.

Grennfelt, P. (1987) Deposition processes for acidifying compounds. Environ. Technol. Lett. 8: 515-527.

Grimm, N. B.; Grove, J. M.; Pickett, S. T. A.; Redman, C. L. (2000) Integrated approaches to long-term studies of urban ecological systems. BioScience 50: 571-584.

Gu, L. H.; Baldocchi, D.; Verma, S. B.; Black, T. A.; Vesala, T.; Falge, E. M.; Dowty, P. R. (2002) Advantages of diffuse radiation for terrestrial ecosystem productivity. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 107(D6): 10.1029/2001JD001242.

Guderian, R. (1977) Accumulation of pollutants in plant organs. In: Air pollution: phytotoxicity of acidic gases and its significance in air pollution control. Berlin, Germany: Springer-Verlag; pp. 66-74. (Ecological studies: v. 22).

Guderian, R., ed. (1985) Air pollution by photochemical oxidants: formation, transport, control, and effects on plants. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 52).

Guderian, R. (1986) Terrestrial ecosystems: particulate deposition. In: Legge, A. H.; Krupa, S. V., eds. Air pollutants and their effects on the terrestrial ecosystem. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons; pp. 339-363. (Advances in environmental science and technology: v. 18).

Guderian, R.; Tingey, D. T.; Rabe, R. (1985) Effects of photochemical oxidants on plants. In: Guderian, R., ed. Air pollution by photochemical oxidants: formation, transport, control, and effects on plants. Berlin, Federal Republic of Germany: Springer-Verlag; pp. 127-333. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis, v. 52).

Gundersen, P.; Callesen, I.; De Vries, W. (1998a) Nitrate leaching in forest ecosystems is related to forest floor C/N ratios. Environ. Pollut. 102(suppl. 1): 403-407.

Gundersen, P.; Emmett, B. A.; Kjonaas, O. J.; Koopmans, C. J.; Tietema, A. (1998b) Impact of nitrogen deposition on nitrogen cycling in forests: a synthesis of NITREX data. For. Ecol. Manage. 101: 37-55.

Hamilton, R. S.; Revitt, D. M.; Vincent, K. J.; Butlin, R. N. (1995) Sulphur and nitrogen particulate pollutant deposition on to building surfaces. In: Saiz-Jimenez, C., ed. The deterioration of monuments: proceedings of the 2nd international symposium on biodeterioration and biodegradation; January 1994; Sevilla, Spain. Sci. Total Environ. 167: 57-66.

Hanchette, C. L.; Schwartz, G. G. (1992) Geographic patterns of prostate cancer mortality. Cancer 70: 2861-2869.

Haneef, S. J.; Johnson, J. B.; Thompson, G. E.; Wood, G. C. (1993) Simulation of the degradation of limestones and dolomitic sandstone under dry deposition conditions. In: Corrosion control for low-cost reliability: preceedings [of the] 12th international corrosion congress. Volume 2: process industries plant operation. Houston, TX: National Association of Corrosion Engineers; pp. 700-710.

Hanley, N.; Spash, C. L. (1993) Cost-benefit analysis and the environment. Hants, United Kingdom: Edward Elgar.

Hansen, K.; Draaijers, G. P. J.; Ivens, W. P. M. F.; Gundersen, P.; van Leeuwen, N. F. M. (1994) Concentration variations in rain and canopy throughfall collected sequentially during individual rain events. Atmos. Environ. 28: 3195-3205.

Hansen, J. E.; Sato, M.; Ruedy, R. (1997) Radiative forcing and climate response. J. Geophys. Res. 102: 6831-6864.

Hansen, J.; Sato, M.; Ruedy, R.; Lacis, A.; Oinas, V. (2000) Global warming in the twenty-first century: an alternative scenario. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 97: 9875-9880.

Hanson, P. J.; Lindberg, S. E. (1991) Dry deposition of reactive nitrogen compounds: a review of leaf, canopy and non-foliar measurements. Atmos. Environ. Part A 25: 1615-1634.

Hartge, P.; Devessa, S. S.; Graumen, D.; Fears, T. R.; Fraumeni, J. F. (1996) Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and sunlight. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 88: 298-300.

Harwell, M. A.; Myers, V.; Young, T.; Bartuska, A.; Gassman, N.; Gentile, J. H.; Harwell, C. C.; Appelbaum, S.; Barko, J.; Causey, B.; Johnson, C.; McLean, A.; Smola, R.; Templet, P.; Tosini, S. (1999) A framework for an ecosystem integrity report card. BioScience 49: 543-556.

Hauhs, M. (1989) Lange Bramke: an ecosystem study of a forested catchment. In: Adriano, D. C.; Havas, M., eds. Acidic precipitation: volume 1, case studies. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 275-305. (Adriano, D. C.; Salomons, W., eds. Advances in environmental science).

Haynie, F. H. (1976) Air pollution effects on stress induced intergranular corrosion of 7005-T53 aluminum alloy. In: Stress corrosion–new approaches. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials; pp. 32-43. (ASTM special technical publication 610).

Haynie, F. H. (1980) Theoretical air pollution and climate effects on materials confirmed by zinc corrosion data. In: Sereda, P. J.; Litvan, G. G., eds. Durability of building materials and components: proceedings of the 1st international conference; August 1978; Ottawa, ON, Canada. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials; pp. 157-175. (ASTM special technical publication 691).

Haynie, F. H. (1986) Environmental factors affecting corrosion of weathering steel. In: Baboian, R., ed. Materials degradation caused by acid rain: developed from the 20th state-of-the-art symposium of the American Chemical Society; June 1985; Arlington, VA. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society; pp. 163-171. (ACS symposium series 318).

Haynie, F. H.; Lemmons, T. J. (1990) Particulate matter soiling of exterior paints at a rural site. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 13: 356-367.

Haynie, F. H.; Upham, J. B. (1974) Correlation between corrosion behavior of steel and atmospheric pollution data. In: Coburn, S. K., ed. Corrosion in natural environments: presented at the 76th annual meeting American Society for Testing and Materials; June 1973; Philadelphia, PA. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials; pp. 33-51. (ASTM special technical publication 558).

Haywood, J. M.; Shine, K. P. (1995) The effect of anthropogenic sulfate and soot aerosol on the clear sky planetary radiation budget. Geophys. Res. Lett. 22: 603-606.

Haywood, J. M.; Ramaswamy, V.; Soden, B. J. (1999) Tropospheric aerosol climate forcing in clear-sky satellite observations over the oceans. Science (Washington, DC) 283: 1299-1303.

Heal, G. (2000) Valuing ecosystem services. Ecosystems 3: 24-30.

Healey, K. D.; Rickert, K. G.; Hammer, G. L.; Bange, M. P. (1998) Radiation use efficiency increases when the diffuse component of incident radiation is enhanced under shade. Aust. J. Agric. Res. 49: 665-672.

Heath, J. A.; Huebert, B. J. (1999) Cloudwater deposition as a source of fixed nitrogen in a Hawaiian montane forest. Biogeochemistry 44: 119-134.

Hedin, L. O.; Granat, L.; Likens, G. E.; Buishand, T. A.; Galloway, J. N.; Butler, T. J.; Rodhe, H. (1994) Steep declines in atmospheric base cations in regions of Europe and North America. Nature (London) 367: 351-354.

Heichel, G. H.; Hankin, L. (1972) Particles containing lead, chlorine, and bromine detected on trees with an electron microprobe. Environ. Sci. Technol. 6: 1121-1122.

Heichel, G. H.; Hankin, L. (1976) Roadside coniferous windbreaks as sinks for vehicular lead emissions. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 26: 767-770.

Heinsdorf, D. (1993) The role of nitrogen in declining Scots pine forests (*Pinus sylvestris*) in the lowland of East Germany. Water Air Soil Pollut. 69: 21-35.

Hemming, B. L.; Seinfeld, J. H. (2001) On the hygroscopic behavior of atmospheric organic aerosols. Ind. Eng. Chem. Res. 40: 4162-4171.

Hermosin, B.; Saiz-Jimenez, C. (2000) Characterization of the organic compounds deposited on monument surfaces. Fresenius' Environ. Bull. 9: 322-327.

Hess, A.; Iyer, H.; Malm, W. (2001) Linear trend analysis: a comparison of methods. Atmos. Environ. 35: 5211-5222.

Hicks, B. B. (1986) Differences in wet and dry particle deposition parameters between North America and Europe. In: Lee, S. D.; Schneider, T.; Grant, L. D.; Verkerk, P. J., eds. Aerosols: research, risk assessment and control strategies; proceedings of the second U.S.-Dutch international symposium; May 1985; Williamsburg, VA. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers; pp. 973-982.

Hicks, B. B.; Matt, D. R.; McMillen, R. T.; Womack, J. D.; Shetter, R. E. (1984) Eddy fluxes of nitrogen oxides to a deciduous forest in complex terrain. In: Samson, P. J., ed. Transactions: the meteorology of acid deposition, an APCA specialty conference; October 1983; Hartford, CT. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association; pp. 189-201.

Hicks, B. B.; Baldocchi, D. D.; Meyers, T. P.; Hosker, R. P., Jr.; Matt, D. R. (1987) A preliminary multiple resistance routine for deriving dry deposition velocities from measured quantities. Water Air Soil Pollut. 36: 311-330.

Hicks, B. B.; Matt, D. R.; McMillen, R. T.; Womack, J. D.; Wesely, M. L.; Hart, R. L.; Cook, D. R.; Lindberg, S. E.; de Pena, R. G.; Thomson, D. W. (1989) A field investigation of sulfate fluxes to a deciduous forest. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 94: 13,003-13,011.

Hidy, G. M.; Hales, J. M.; Roth, P. M.; Scheffe, R. (2000) Fine particles and oxidant pollution: developing an agenda for cooperative research. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 613-632.

Hinckley, T.; Ford, D.; Segura, G.; Sprugel, D. (1992) Key processes from tree to stand level. In: Wall, G., ed. Implications of climate change for Pacific Northwest forest management. Waterloo, ON, Canada: University of Waterloo, Department of Geography; pp. 33-43. (Department of Geography publication series: occasional paper no. 15).

Höfken, K. D.; Gravenhorst, G. (1982) Deposition of atmospheric aerosol particles to beech- and spruce forest. In: Georgii, H.-W.; Pankrath, J., eds. Deposition of atmospheric pollutants: proceedings of a colloquium; November 1981; Oberursel/Taunus, Federal Republic of Germany. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: D. Reidel Publishing Company; pp. 191-194.

Höfken, K. D.; Meixner, F. X.; Ehhalt, D. H. (1983) Deposition of atmospheric trace constituents onto different natural surfaces. In: Pruppacher, H. R.; Semonin, R. G.; Slinn, W. G. N., eds. Precipitation scavenging, dry deposition, and resuspension: v. 2, dry deposition and resuspension: proceedings of the fourth international conference; November-December 1982; Santa Monica, CA. New York, NY: Elsevier; pp. 825-835.

Hofstra, G.; Hall, R. (1971) Injury on roadside trees: leaf injury on pine and white cedar in relation to foliar levels of sodium and chloride. Can. J. Bot. 49: 613-622.

Hogan, G. D.; Rennenberg, H.; Fink, S. (1998) Role and effect of sulfur in tree biology. In: Maynard, D. G., ed. Sulfur in the environment. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc.; pp. 173-217. (Books in soils, plants, and the environment: v. 67).

Holbrow, G. L. (1962) Atmospheric pollution: its measurement and some effects on paint. J. Oil Colour Chem. Assoc. 45: 701-718.

Holland, D. M.; Principe, P. P.; Sickles, J. E., II. (1999) Trends in atmospheric sulfur and nitrogen species in the eastern United States for 1989-1995. Atmos. Environ. 33: 37-49.

Hollander, M.; Wolfe, D. A. (1973) Nonparametric statistical methods. New York: John Wiley & Sons.

Holling, C. S. (1986) The resilience of terrestrial ecosystems: local surprise and global change. In: Clark, W. C.; Munn, R. E., eds. Sustainable development of the biosphere. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University; pp. 292-317.

Hooper, D. U.; Vitousek, P. M. (1997) The effects of plant composition and diversity on ecosystem processes. Science 277: 1302-1305.

Hornung, M.; Langan, S. J. (1999) Nitrogen deposition, sources, impacts and responses in natural and semi-natural ecosystems. In: Bangan, S. J., ed. Impact of nitrogen deposition on natural ecosystems and semi-natural ecosystems. Dordrect, Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers; pp. 1-14. [Environmental Pollution, no.3].

Horvath, H. (1993) Atmospheric light absorption–a review. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 293-317.

Hosker, R. P., Jr.; Lindberg, S. E. (1982) Review: atmospheric deposition and plant assimilation of gases and particles. Atmos. Environ. 16: 889-910.

Houghton, J. T.; Jenkins, G. J.; Ephraums, J. J., eds. (1990) Climate change: the IPCC scientific assessment. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press; p. 55.

Howarth, R. W.; Boyer, E. W.; Pabich, W. J.; Galloway, J. N. (2002) Nitrogen use in the United States from 1961-2000 and potential future trends. Ambio 31: 88-96.

Hoyt, D. V. (1978) A model for the calculation of solar global insolation. Sol. Energy 21: 27-35.

Huebert, B. J.; Luke, W. T.; Delany, A. C.; Brost, R. A. (1988) Measurements of concentrations and dry surface fluxes of atmospheric nitrates in the presence of ammonia. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 93: 7127-7136.

Hughes, M. K. (1981) Cycling of trace metals in ecosystems. In: Lepp, N. W., ed. Effect of heavy metal pollution on plants. Volume 2: metals in the environment. London, United Kingdom: Applied Science Publishers; pp. 95-118.

Humphreys, F. R.; Lambert, M. J.; Kelly, J. (1975) The occurrence of sulphur deficiency in forests. In: McLachlan, K. D., ed. Sulphur in Australasian agriculture. Sydney, Australia: Sydney University Press; pp. 154-162.

Hunsaker, C.; Graham, R.; Turner, R. S.; Ringold, P. L.; Holdren, G. R., Jr.; Strickland, T. C. (1993) A national critical loads framework for atmospheric deposition effects assessment: II. Defining assessment end points, indicators, and functional subregions. Environ. Manage. (N. Y.) 17: 335-341.

Huntington, T.G. (2000) The potential for calcium depletion in forest ecosystems of southeastern United States: review and analysis. Global Biogeochem. Cycles 14: 623-638.

Husar, R. B.; Wilson, W. E. (1993) Haze and sulfur emission trends in the eastern United States. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 12-16.

Husar, R. B.; Holloway, J. M.; Patterson, D. E.; Wilson, W. E. (1981) Spatial and temporal pattern of eastern U.S. haziness: a summary. Atmos. Environ. 15: 1919-1928.

Husar, R. B.; Elkins, J. B.; Wilson, W. E. (1994) U.S. visibility trends, 1960-1992, regional and national. Presented at: 87th annual meeting of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; Cincinnati, OH. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 94-MP3.05.

Hutchinson, A. J.; Johnson, J. B.; Thompson, G. E.; Wood, G. C.; Sage, P. W.; Cooke, M. J. (1992) The role of fly-ash particulate material and oxide catalysts in stone degradation. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 2795-2803.

Huttunen, S. (1994) Effects of air pollutants on epicuticular wax structure. In: Percy, K. E.; Cape, J. N.; Jagels, R.; Simpson, C. J., eds. Air pollutants and the leaf cuticle. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 81-96. (NATO ASI series).

Hyer, K. E.; Webb, J. R.; Eshleman, K. N. (1995) Episodic acidification of three streams in Shenandoah National Park, Virginia, USA. Water Air Soil Pollut. 85: 523-528.

Ibrahim, M.; Barrie, L. A.; Fanaki, F. (1983) An experimental and theoretical investigation of the dry deposition of particles to snow, pine trees and artificial collectors. Atmos. Environ. 17: 781-788.

IMPROVE: interagency monitoring of protected visual environments [database]. (1998) [Data on gross chemical composition of PM2.5 particles in rural areas of the eastern and western United States as of 1998]. Fort Collins, CO: National Park Service (NPS); Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere (CIRA). Available at: http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/ [2001, January 26].

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). (1998) The regional impacts of climate change: an assessment of vulnerability. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). (2001a) Climate change 2001: the scientific basis. Contribution of working group I to the third assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). (2001b) Climate change 2001: impacts, adaptation, and vulnerability. Contribution of working group II to the third assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.

Iyer, H.; Patterson, P.; Malm, W. C. (2000) Trends in the extremes of sulfur concentration distributions. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 802-808.

Jacobson, M. Z. (1998) Studying the effects of aerosols on vertical photolysis rate coefficient and temperature profiles over an urban airshed. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 103: 10,593-10,604.

Jacobson, M. Z. (1999) Isolating nitrated and aromatic aerosols and nitrated aromatic gases as sources of ultraviolet light absorption. J. Geophys. Res. 104 (D3): 3527-3542.

Jacobson, M. Z. (2000) A physically-based treatment of elemental carbon optics: implications for global direct forcing of aerosols. Geophys. Res. Lett. 27: 217-220.

Jaworski, N. A.; Howarth, R. W.; Hetling, L. J. (1997) Atmospheric deposition of nitrogen oxides onto the landscape contributes to coastal eutrophication in the northeast United States. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 1995-2004.

Jensen, V. (1974) Decomposition of angiosperm tree leaf litter. In: Dickinson, C. H.; Pugh, G. J. F., eds. Biology of plant litter decomposition: v. I. London, United Kingdom: Academic Press; pp. 69-104.

John, W.; Wall, S. M.; Ondo, J. L. (1985) Dry acid deposition on materials and vegetation: concentrations in ambient air. Berkeley, CA: California Department of Health Services, Air and Industrial Hygiene Laboratory; report no. CA/DOH/AIHL/SP-34. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB85-241206.

Johnson, D. W. (1984) Sulfur cycling in forests. Biogeochemistry 1: 29-43.

Johnson, D. W. (1992) Base cation distribution and cycling. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, Inc.; pp. 275-333. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies, analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Johnson, F. R.; Desvousges, W. H. (1997) Estimating stated preferences with rated-pair data: environmental, health, and employment effects of energy programs. J. Environ. Econ. Manage. 34: 79-99.

Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. (1992a) Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, Inc. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. (1992b) Nitrogen chemistry, deposition, and cycling in forests. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, Inc.; pp. 150-213. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Johnson, D. W.; Mitchell, M. J. (1998) Responses of forest ecosystems to changing sulfur inputs. In: Maynard, D. G., ed. Sulfur in the environment. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc.; pp. 219-262. [Books in Soils, Plants, and the Environment, v. 67].

Johnson, D. W.; Taylor, G. E. (1989) Role of air pollution in forest decline in eastern North America. Water Air Soil Pollut. 48: 21-43.

Johnson, D. W.; Todd, D. E., Jr. (1998) Harvesting effects on long-term changes in nutrient pools of mixed oak forest. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. J. 62: 1725-1735.

Johnson, D. W.; Henderson, G. S.; Huff, D. D.; Lindberg, S. E.; Richter, D. D.; Shriner, D. S.; Todd, D. E.; Turner, J. (1982a) Cycling of organic and inorganic sulphur in a chestnut oak forest. Oecologia 54: 141-148.

Johnson, D. W.; Cole, D. W.; Bledsoe, C. S.; Cromack, K.; Edmonds, R. L.; Gessel, S. P.; Grier, C. C.; Richards, B. N.; Vogt, K. A. (1982b) Nutrient cycling in forests of the Pacific Northwest. In: Edmonds, R. L., ed. Analysis of coniferous forest ecosystems in the Western United States. Stroudsburg, PA: Hutchinson Ross Publishing Company; pp. 186-232. (US/IBP synthesis series: v. 14).

Johnson, D. W.; Van Miegroet, H.; Lindberg, S. E.; Todd, D. E.; Harrison, R. B. (1991a) Nutrient cycling in red spruce forests of the Great Smoky Mountains. Can. J. For. Res. 21: 769-787.

Johnson, D. W.; Cresser, M. S.; Nilsson, S. I.; Turner, J.; Ulrich, B.; Binkley, D.; Cole, D. W. (1991b) Soil changes in forest ecosystems: evidence for and probable causes. Proc. R. Soc. Edinburgh Sect. B: Biol. Sci. 97B: 81-116.

Johnson, D. W.; Swank, W. T.; Vose, J. M. (1993) Simulated effects of atmospheric sulfur deposition on nutrient cycling in a mixed deciduous forest. Biogeochemistry 23: 169-196.

Johnson, A. H.; Friedland, A. J.; Miller, E. K.; Siccama, T. G. (1994) Acid rain and soils of the Adirondacks. III. Rates of soil acidification in a montane spruce-fir forest at Whiteface Mountain, New York. Can. J. For. Res. 24: 663-669.

Johnson, D.W.; Susfalk, R.B.; Brewer, P.,F.; Swank, W.T. (1999) Simulated effects of reduced sulfur, nitrogen, and base cation deposition on soils and solutions in southern Appalachian forests. J. Environ. Qual 28: 1336-1346.

Joslin, J. D.; Wolfe, M. H. (1992) Red spruce soil chemistry and root distribution across a cloud water deposition gradient. Can. J. For. Res. 22: 893-904.

Joslin, J. D.; Wolfe, M. H. (1994) Foliar deficiencies of mature Southern Appalachian red spruce determined from fertilizer trials. Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J. 58: 1572-1579.

Joslin, J. D.; Kelly, J. M.; Van Miegroet, H. (1992) Soil chemistry and nutrition of North American spruce-fir stands: evidence for recent change. J. Environ. Qual. 21: 12-30.

Justus, C. G.; Murphey, B. B. (1994) Temporal trends in surface irradiance at ultraviolet wavelengths. J. Geophys. Res. 99 (D1): 1389-1394.

Kaminski, M. D.; Landsberger, S. (2000a) Heavy metals in urban soils of East St. Louis, IL, part I: total concentration of heavy metals in soils. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1667-1679.

Kaminski, M. D.; Landsberger, S. (2000b) Heavy metals in urban soils of East St. Louis, IL, part II: leaching characteristics and modeling. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1680-1687.

Kandeler, E.; Kampichler, C.; Horak, O. (1996) Influence of heavy metals on the functional diversity of soil microbial communities. Biol. Fertil. Soils 23: 299-306.

Karmoker, J. L.; Clarkson, D. T.; Saker, L. R.; Rooney, J. M.; Purves, J. V. (1991) Sulphate deprivation depresses the transport of nitrogen to the xylem and the hydraulic conductivity of barley (*Hordeum vulgare L.*) roots. Planta 185: 269-278.

Kaupp, H.; McLachlan, M. S. (1999) Atmospheric particle size distributions of polychlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins and dibenzofurans (PCDD/Fs) and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and their implications for wet and dry deposition. Atmos. Environ. 33: 85-95.

Kelly, J.; Lambert, M. J. (1972) The relationship between sulphur and nitrogen in the foliage of *Pinus radiata*. Plant Soil 37: 395-407.

Kelly, J. M.; Meagher, J. F. (1986) Nitrogen input/output relationships for three forested watersheds in eastern Tennessee. In: Correll, D. L., ed. Watershed research perspectives. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press; pp. 360-391.

Kenk, G.; Fischer, H. (1988) Evidence from nitrogen fertilisation in the forests of Germany. Environ. Pollut. 54: 199-218.

Kiehl, J. T.; Briegleb, B. P. (1993) The relative roles of sulfate aerosols and greenhouse gases in climate forcing. Science (Washington, DC) 260: 311-314.

Kim, E.; Kalman, D.; Larson, T. (2000) Dry deposition of large airborne particles on a surrogate surface. Atmos. Environ. 34: 2387-2397.

Kleeman, M. J.; Eldering, A.; Hall, J. R.; Cass, G. R. (2001) Effect of emissions control programs on visibility in southern California. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 4668-4674.

Klepper, B.; Craig, D. K. (1975) Deposition of airborne particulates onto plant leaves. J. Environ. Qual. 4: 495-499.

Kodama, Y.; Lee, S. D., eds. (1994) The 13th UOEH international symposium and the 2nd pan Pacific cooperative symposium on impact of increased UV-B exposure on human health and ecosystem; October 1993; Kitakyushu, Japan. Kitakyushu, Japan: University of Occupational and Environmental Health.

Koslow, E. E.; Smith, W. H.; Staskawicz, B. J. (1977) Lead-containing particles on urban leaf surfaces. Environ. Sci. Technol. 11: 1019-1021.

Krajíčková, A.; Mejstřík, V. (1984) The effect of fly-ash particles on the plugging of stomata. Environ. Pollut. 36: 83-93.

Kripke, M. L. (1989) Health effects of stratospheric ozone depletion: an overview. In: Schneider, T.; Lee, S. D.; Wolters, G. J. R.; Grant, L. D. eds. Atmospheric ozone research and its policy implications: proceedings of the Third US-Dutch International Symposium; May, 1988; Nijmegen, The Netherlands. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier, pp. 795-802. [Studies in Environmental Science 35].

Krupa, S. V.; Legge, A. H. (1986) Single or joint effects of coarse and fine particulate sulfur aerosols and ozone on vegetation. In: Lee, S. D.; Schneider, T.; Grant, L. D.; Verkerk, P. J., eds. Aerosols: research, risk assessment

and control strategies, proceedings of the second U.S.-Dutch international symposium; May 1985; Williamsburg, VA. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc.; pp. 879-887.

Krupa, S. V.; Legge, A. H. (1998) Sulphur dioxide, particulate sulphur and its impacts on a boreal forest ecosystem. In: Ambasht, R. S., ed. Modern trends in ecology and environment. Leiden, The Netherlands: Backhuys Publishers; pp. 285-306.

Kylin, H.; Grimvall, E.; Östman, C. (1994) Environmental monitoring of polychlorinated biphenyls using pine needles as passive samplers. Environ. Sci. Technol. 28: 1320-1324.

Lamaud, E.; Chapuis, A.; Fontan, J.; Serie, E. (1994) Measurements and parameterization of aerosol dry deposition in a semi-arid area. Atmos. Environ. 28: 2461-2471.

Lamersdorf, N. P.; Meyer, M. (1993) Nutrient cycling and acidification of a northwest German forest site with high atmospheric nitrogen deposition. For. Ecol. Manage. 62: 323-354.

Laurenroth, W. K.; Milchunas, D. G. (1985) SO_2 effects on plant community function. In: Winner, W. E.; Mooney, H. A.; Goldstein, R. A., eds. Sulfur dioxide and vegetation: physiology, ecology, and policy issues. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press; pp. 454-477.

Lawrence, G. B.; Huntington, T. G. (1999) Soil-Calcium depletion linked to acid rain and forest growth in the eastern United States. Reston, VA: U.S. Geological Survey. Available: http://bqs.usgs.gov/acidrain/WRIR984267.pdf [29 September, 2004].

Lefkowitz, E. S.; Garland, C. F. (1994) Sunlight, vitamin D, and ovarian cancer mortality rates in U.S. women. Int. J. Epidemiol. 23: 1133-1136.

Legge, A. H. (1980) Primary productivity, sulfur dioxide, and the forest ecosystem: an overview of a case study. In: Miller, P. R., ed. Proceedings of symposium on effects of air pollutants on Mediterranean and temperate forest ecosystems; June; Riverside, CA. Berkeley, CA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station; pp. 51-62; Forest Service general technical report no. PSW-43. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB81-133720.

Lerman, S. L.; Darley, E. F. (1975) Particulates. In: Mudd, J. B.; Kozlowski, T. T., eds. Responses of plants to air pollution. New York, NY: Academic Press; pp. 141-158.

Leslie, M. (2001) Having a bad air day. Science (Washington, DC) 294: 2255.

Levin, S. A. (1998) Ecosystems and the biosphere as complex adaptive systems. Ecosystems 1: 431-436.

Li-Jones, X.; Prospero, J. M. (1998) Variations in the size distribution of non-sea-salt sulfate aerosol in the marine boundary layer at Barbados: impact of African dust. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 103: 16,073-16,084.

Likens, G. E.; Driscoll, C. T.; Buso, D. C. (1996) Long-term effects of acid rain: response and recovery of a forest ecosystem. Science (Washington, DC) 272: 244-246.

Likens, G. E.; Driscoll, C. T.; Buso, D. C.; Siccama, T. G.; Johnson, C. E.; Lovett, G. M.; Fahey, T. J.; Reiners, W. A.; Ryan, D. F.; Martin, C. W.; Bailey, S. W. (1998) The biogeochemistry of calcium at Hubbard Brook. Biogeochemistry 41: 89-173.

Likens, G. E.; Butler, T. J.; Buso, D. C. (2001) Long- and short-term changes in sulfate deposition: effects of the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments. Biogeochemistry 52: 1-11.

Lin, J.-M.; Fang, G.-C.; Holsen, T. M.; Noll, K. E. (1993) A comparison of dry deposition modeled from size distribution data and measured with a smooth surface for total particle mass, lead and calcium in Chicago. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1131-1138.

Lindberg, S. E. (1992) Atmospheric deposition and canopy interactions of sulfur. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, Inc.; pp. 74-90. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Lindberg, S. E.; Garten, C. T., Jr. (1988) Sources of sulfur in forest canopy throughfall. Nature (London) 336: 148-151.

Lindberg, S. E.; Harriss, R. C. (1981) The role of atmospheric deposition in an eastern U.S. deciduous forest. Water Air Soil Pollut. 16: 13-31.

Lindberg, S. E.; Lovett, G. M. (1985) Field measurements of particle dry deposition rates to foliage and inert surfaces in a forest canopy. Environ. Sci. Technol. 19: 238-244.

Lindberg, S. E.; Lovett, G. M. (1992) Deposition and forest canopy interactions of airborne sulfur: results from the integrated forest study. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 1477-1492.

Lindberg, S. E.; McLaughlin, S. B. (1986) Air pollutant interactions with vegetation: research needs in data acquisition and interpretation. In: Legge, A. H.; Krupa, S. V., eds. Air pollutants and their effects on the terrestrial ecosystem. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; pp. 449-503. (Nriagu, J. O., ed. Advances in environmental science and technology: v. 18).

Lindberg, S. E.; Owens, J. G. (1993) Throughfall studies of deposition to forest edges and gaps in montane ecosystems. Biogeochemistry 19: 173-194.

Lindberg, S. E.; Harriss, R. C.; Turner, R. R. (1982) Atmospheric deposition of metals to forest vegetation. Science (Washington, DC) 215: 1609-1611.

Lindberg, S. E.; Lovett, G. M.; Richter, D. D.; Johnson, D. W. (1986) Atmospheric deposition and canopy interactions of major ions in a forest. Science (Washington, DC) 231: 141-145.

Lindberg, S. E.; Lovett, G. M.; Meiwes, K.-J. (1987) Deposition and forest canopy interactions of airborne nitrate. In: Hutchinson, T. C.; Meema, K. M., eds. Effects of atmospheric pollutants on forests, wetlands and agricultural ecosystems. Berlin, Federal Republic of Germany: Springer-Verlag; pp. 117-130. (NATO as 1 series: v. G16).

Lindberg, S. E.; Lovett, G. M.; Schaefer, D. A.; Bredemeier, M. (1988) Dry deposition velocities and surface-to-canopy scaling factors for aerosol calcium from forest canopy throughfall. J. Aerosol Sci. 19: 1187-1190.

Lindberg, S. E.; Bredemeier, M.; Schaefer, D. A.; Qi, L. (1990) Atmospheric concentrations and deposition of nitrogen and major ions in conifer forests in the United States and Federal Republic of Germany. Atmos. Environ. Part A 24: 2207-2220.

Liousse, C.; Cachier, H.; Jennings, S. G. (1993) Optical and thermal measurements of black carbon aerosol content in different environments: variation of the specific attenuation cross-section, sigma (σ). Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1203-1211.

Little, P. (1977) Deposition of 2.75, 5.0 and 8.5 μm particles to plant and soil surfaces. Environ. Pollut. 12: 293-305.

Little, P.; Wiffen, R. D. (1977) Emission and deposition of petrol engine exhaust Pb--I. deposition of exhaust Pb to plant and soil surfaces. Atmos. Environ. 11: 437-447.

Liu, S. C.; McKeen, S. A.; Madronich, S. (1991) Effect of anthropogenic aerosols on biologically active ultraviolet radiation. Geophys. Res. Lett. 18: 2265-2268.

Lloyd, J. (2002) After years of smog, a shroud lifts. The Christian Science Monitor. June 4: 1(s. 1).

Loehman, E.; Boldt, D.; Chaikin, K. (1985) Measuring the benefits of air quality improvements in the San Francisco Bay area: property value and contingent valuation studies, volume IV of methods development for environmental control benefits assessment. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Office of Policy, Planning and Evaluation; report no. EPA-230-12-85-022. Available: http://yosemite.epa.gov/EE/epa/eerm.nsf/vwRepNumLookup/EE-0278D?OpenDocument (28 May 2003).

Løkke, H.; Bak, J.; Falkengren-Grerup, U.; Finlay, R. D.; Ilvesniemi, H.; Nygaard, P. H.; Starr, M. (1996) Critical loads of acidic deposition for forest soils: is the current approach adequate. Ambio 25: 510-516.

Lorente, J.; Redaño, A.; de Cabo, X. (1994) Influence of urban aerosol on spectral solar irradiance. J. Appl. Meteorol. 33: 406-415.

Lorusso, S.; Marabelli, M.; Troili, M. (1997) Air pollution and the deterioration of historic monuments. J. Environ. Pathol. Toxicol. Oncol. 16: 171-173.

Lovett, G. M. (1984) Atmospheric deposition to forests. In: Breece, L.; Hasbrouck, S., eds. Forest responses to acidic deposition: proceedings of the U. S.-Canadian conference; August 1983; Orono, ME. Orono, ME: University of Maine, Orono, Land and Water Resources Center; pp. 7-18.

Lovett, G. M. (1992) Atmospheric deposition and canopy interactions of nitrogen. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, Inc.; pp. 152-166. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Lovett, G. M. (1994) Atmospheric deposition of nutrients and pollutants in North America: an ecological perspective. Ecol. Appl. 4: 629-650.

Lovett, G. M.; Lindberg, S. E. (1984) Dry deposition and canopy exchange in a mixed oak forest as determined by analysis of throughfall. J. Appl. Ecol. 21: 1013-1027.

Lovett, G. M.; Lindberg, S. E. (1986) Dry deposition of nitrate to a deciduous forest. Biogeochemistry 2: 137-148.

Lovett, G. M.; Lindberg, S. E. (1992) Concentration and deposition of particles and vapors in a vertical profile through a forest canopy. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 1469-1476.

Lovett, G. M.; Lindberg, S. E. (1993) Atmospheric deposition and canopy interactions of nitrogen in forests. Can. J. For. Res. 23: 1603-1616.

Lovett, G. M.; Traynor, M. M.; Pouyat, R. V.; Carreiro, M. M.; Zhu, W.-X.; Baxter, J. W. (2000) Atmospheric deposition to oak forest along an urban-rural gradient. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 4294-4300.

Lowenthal, D. H.; Rogers, C. F.; Saxena, P.; Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C. (1995) Sensitivity of estimated light extinction coefficients to model assumptions and measurement errors. Atmos. Environ. 29: 751-766.

Ludwig, J.; Marufu, L. T.; Huber, B.; Andreae, M. O.; Helas, G. (2003) Domestic combustion of biomass fuels in developing countries: a major source of atmospheric pollutants. J. Atmos. Chem. 44: 23-37.

Madronich, S. (1987) Photodissociation in the atmosphere. 1. Actinic flux and the effects of ground reflections and clouds. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 92: 9740-9752.

Magill, A. H.; Aber, J. D.; Berntson, G. M.; McDowell, W. H.; Nadelhoffer, K. J.; Melillo, J. M.; Steudler, P. (2000) Long-term nitrogen additions and nitrogen saturation in two temperate forests. Ecosystems 3: 238-253.

Malm, W. C. (1999) Introduction to visibility. Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University; Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere (CIRA); NPS Visibility Program. Available: http://www.epa.gov/air/visibility/introvis.pdf [2 April 2002].

Malm, W. C. (2000) Spatial and seasonal patterns and temporal variability of haze and its constituents in the United States. Report III. Fort Collins, CO: Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere, Colorado State University. Available: http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Publications/Reports/2000/2000.htm [22 March, 2002].

Malm, W. C.; Kreidenweis, S. M. (1997) The effects of models of aerosol hygroscopicity on the apportionment of extinction. Atmos. Environ. 31: 1965-1976.

Malm, W. C.; Sisler, J. F.; Huffman, D.; Eldred, R. A.; Cahill, T. A. (1994) Spatial and seasonal trends in particle concentration and optical extinction in the United States. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 99: 1347-1370.

Malm, W. C.; Molenar, J. V.; Eldred, R. A.; Sisler, J. F. (1996) Examining the relationship among atmospheric aerosols and light scattering and extinction in the Grand Canyon area. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 19,251-19,265.

Malm, W. C.; Day, D.; Kreidenweis, S. M. (1997) Comparison of measured and reconstructed scattering during an intensive field study at Great Smoky Mountains National Park. Presented at: 90th annual meeting and exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; Toronto, ON, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; 97-WA70.02.

Malm, W. C.; Day, D. E.; Kreidenweis, S. M. (2000a) Light scattering characteristics of aerosols as a function of relative humidity: part I–a comparison of measured scattering and aerosol concentrations using the theoretical models. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 686-700.

Malm, W. C.; Day, D. E.; Kreidenweis, S. M. (2000b) Light scattering characteristics of aerosols as a function of relative humidity: part II–a comparison of measured scattering and aerosol concentrations using the statistical models. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 701-709.

Mansfeld, F. (1980) Regional air pollution study: effects of airborne sulfur pollutants on materials. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Sciences Research Laboratory; EPA report no. EPA-600/4-80-007. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB81-126351.

Marchwińska, E.; Kucharski, R. (1987) The combined influence of SO_2 and heavy metal-containing particulates on beans, carrots and parsley. Environ. Monit. Assess. 8: 11-25.

Markewitz, D.; Richter, D.D.; Allen, L. H.; Urrego, J. B. (1998) Three decades of observed soil acidification in the Calhoun Experimental Forest: Has acid rain made a difference? Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. J. 62: 1428-1439.

Marschner, H. (1995) Sulfur. In: Mineral nutrition of higher plants. 2nd ed. London, United Kingdom: Academic Press; pp. 255-265.

Martin, M. H.; Coughtrey, P. J. (1981) Impact of metals on ecosystem function and productivity. In: Lepp, N. W., ed. Effect of heavy metal pollution on plants: volume 2, metals in the environment. Barking, United Kingdom: Applied Science Publishers; pp. 119-158. (Mellanby, K., ed. Pollution monitoring series).

Martin, C. E.; Gravatt, D. A.; Loeschen, V. S. (1992) Photosynthetic responses of three species to acute exposures of nitrate- and sulphate-containing aerosols. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 381-391.

Mathai, C. V. (1995) The Grand Canyon visibility. EM (December): 20-31.

Matson, P. A.; Parton, W. J.; Power, A. G.; Swift, M. J. (1997) Agricultural intensification and ecosystem properties. Science (Washington, DC) 277: 504-509.

May, P. F.; Till, A. R.; Cumming, M. J. (1972) Systems analysis of [35]sulphur kinetics in pastures grazed by sheep. J. Appl. Ecol. 9: 25-49.

McCartney, H. A.; Aylor, D. E. (1987) Relative contributions of sedimentation and impaction to deposition of particles in a crop canopy. Agric. For. Meteorol. 40: 343-358.

McClelland, G.; Schulze, W.; Waldman, D.; Schenk, D.; Irwin, J.; Stewart, T.; Deck, L.; Thayer, M. (1993) Valuing eastern visibility: a field test of the contingent valuation method. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Policy, Planning and Evaluation; cooperative agreement no. CR-815183.

McCune, D. C.; Silberman, D. H.; Mandl, R. H.; Weinstein, L. H.; Freudenthal, P. C.; Giardina, P. A. (1977) Studies on the effects of saline aerosols of cooling tower origin on plants. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 27: 319-324.

McDonald, R. L.; Unni, C. K.; Duce, R. A. (1982) Estimation of atmospheric sea salt dry deposition: wind speed and particle size dependence. J. Geophys. Res. 87: 1246-1250.

McDonnell, M. J.; Pickett, S. T. A.; Groffman, P.; Bohlen, P.; Pouyat, R. V.; Zipperer, W. C.; Parmelee, R. W.; Carreiro, M. M.; Medley, K. (1997) Ecosystem processes along an urban-to-rural gradient. Urban Ecosyst. 1: 21-36.

McDow, S. R.; Vartiainen, M.; Sun, Q.; Hong, Y.; Yao, Y.; Kamens, R. M. (1995) Combustion aerosol water content and its effect on polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon reactivity. Atmos. Environ. 29: 791-797.

McGee, E. S.; Mossotti, V. G. (1992) Gypsum accumulation on carbonate stone. Atmos. Environ. Part B 26: 249-253.

McGowan, T. F.; Lipinski, G. E.; Santoleri, J. J. (1993) New rules affect the handling of waste fuels. Chem. Eng. (March): 122-128.

McIntyre, N. E.; Knowles-Yánez, K.; Hope, D. (2000) Urban ecology as an indisciplinary field: differences in the use of "urban" between the social and natural sciences. Urban Ecosyst. 4: 5-24.

McKay, W. A.; Garland, J. A.; Livesley, D.; Halliwell, C. M.; Walker, M. I. (1994) The characteristics of the shore-line sea spray aerosol and the landward transfer of radionuclides discharged to coastal sea water. Atmos. Environ. 28: 3299-3309.

McLachlan, M. S. (1996a) Bioaccumulation of hydrophobic chemicals in agricultural food chains. Environ. Sci. Technol. 30: 252-259.

McLachlan, M. S. (1996b) Biological uptake and transfer of polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans. In: Hester, R. E.; Harrison, R. M., eds. Chlorinated organic micropollutants. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Royal Society of Chemistry; pp. 31-52. (Issues in environmental science and technology).

McLachlan, M. S. (1999) Framework for the interpretation of measurements of SOCs in plants. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 1799-1804.

McMahon, T. A.; Denison, P. J. (1979) Empirical atmospheric deposition parameters–a survey. Atmos. Environ. 13: 571-585.

McMillen, R. T. (1988) An eddy correlation technique with extended applicability to non-simple terrain. Boundary Layer Meteorol. 43: 231-245.

McMurry, P. H. (2000) A review of atmospheric aerosol measurements. Atmos. Environ. 34: 1959-1999.

McMurry, P. H.; Stolzenburg, M. R. (1989) On the sensitivity of particle size to relative humidity for Los Angeles aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 23: 497-507.

McMurry, P. H.; Zhang, X.; Lee, C.-T. (1996) Issues in aerosol measurement for optics assessments. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 19,189-19,197.

Meiwes, K. J.; Khanna, P. K. (1981) Distribution and cycling of sulphur in the vegetation of two forest ecosystems in an acid rain environment. Plant Soil 60: 369-375.

Middleton, W. E. K. (1952) Vision through the atmosphere. Toronto, ON, Canada: University of Toronto Press.

Midwest Regional Planning Organization. (2001) Regional haze and visibility in the upper Midwest. Des Plaines, IL: Midwest Regional Planning Organization.

Milford, J. B.; Davidson, C. I. (1987) The sizes of particulate sulfate and nitrate in the atmosphere–a review. JAPCA 37: 125-134.

Millar, C. S. (1974) Decomposition of coniferous leaf litter. In: Dickinson, C. H.; Pugh, G. J. F., eds. Biology of plant litter decomposition: volume I. New York, NY: Academic Press; pp. 105-128.

Miller, P. R.; McBride, J. R., eds. (1999) Oxidant air pollution impacts in the Montane forests of southern California: a case study of the San Bernardino Mountains. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag. (Ecological Studies: v. 134.)

Miller, W. C.; Fornes, R. E.; Gilbert, R. D.; Speer, A.; Spence, J. (1992) Removal of $CaCO_3$ extender in residential coatings by atmospheric acidic deposition. In: Measurement of toxic and related air pollutants: proceedings of the 1992 U.S. EPA/A&WMA international symposium. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 129-134. (A&WMA publication VIP-25.)

Miller, E. K.; Panek, J. A.; Friedland, A. J.; Kadlecek, J.; Mohnen, V. A. (1993) Atmospheric deposition to a high-elevation forest at Whiteface Mountain, New York, USA. Tellus Ser. B 45: 209-227.

Mims, F. M., III. (1996) Significant reduction of UVB caused by smoke from biomass burning in Brazil. Photochem. Photobiol. 64: 814-816.

Mitchell, M. J.; Harrison, R. B.; Fitzgerald, J. W.; Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E.; Zhang, Y.; Autry, A. (1992a) Sulfur distribution and cycling in forest ecosystems. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 90-129. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Mitchell, M. J.; Foster, N. W.; Shepard, J. P.; Morrison, I. K. (1992b) Nutrient cycling in Huntington Forest and Turkey Lakes deciduous stands: nitrogen and sulfur. Can. J. For. Res. 22: 457-464.

Molenar, J. V.; Malm, W. C.; Johnson, C. E. (1994) Visual air quality simulation techniques. Atmos. Environ. 28: 1055-1063.

Molenar, J. V. (2000) Visibility science and trends in the Lake Tahoe Basin: 1989-1998. Stateline, NV: Tahoe Regional Planning Agency; prepared by Air Resource Specialists, Inc.; February 15.

Molenar, J. V.; Malm, W. C.; Johnson, C. E. (1994) Visual air quality simulation techniques. Atmos. Environ. 28: 1055-1063.

Monteith, J. L.; Unsworth, M. H. (1990) Principles of environmental physics. 2nd ed. London, United Kingdom: Edward Arnold; pp. 165-175.

Moomaw, W. R. (2002) Energy, industry and nitrogen: strategies for decreasing reactive nitrogen emissions. Ambio 31: 184-189.

Moosmüller, H.; Arnott, W. P.; Rogers, C. F. (1998) Photoacoustic and filter measurements related to aerosol light absorption during the Northern Front Range Air Quality Study (Colorado 1996/1997). J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 103: 28,149-28,157.

Moosmüller, H.; Arnott, W. P.; Rogers, C. F.; Bowen, J. L.; Gillies, J. A.; Pierson, W. R.; Collins, J. F.; Durbin, T. D.; Norbeck, J. M. (2001) Time-resolved characterization of diesel particulate emissions. 2. Instruments for elemental and organic carbon measurements. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 1935-1942.

Moropoulou, A.; Bisbikou, K.; Torfs, K.; Van Grieken, R.; Zezza, F.; Macri, F. (1998) Origin and growth of weathering crusts on ancient marbles in industrial atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. 32: 967-982.

Mueller, S. F. (1988) Chemical deposition to high-elevation spruce-fir forests in the eastern United States. Muscle Shoals, AL: Tennessee Valley Authority, Air Quality Branch.

Naeem, S.; Thompson, L. J.; Lawler, S. P.; Lawton, J. H.; Woodfin, R. M. (1994) Declining biodiversity can alter the performance of ecosystems. Nature (London) 368: 734-737.

Nash, T. H., III. (1975) Influence of effluents from a zinc factory on lichens. Ecol. Monogr. 45: 183-198.

National Park Service. (1998) IMPROVE program goals and objectives. Washington, DC: National Park Service. Available: www2.nature.nps.gov/ard/impr/index.htm [24 November 1999].

National Research Council (NRC). (1993) Protecting visibility in national parks and wilderness areas. Washington, DC: National Academy Press. 3v.

National Science and Technology Council. (1998) National acid precipitation assessment program biennial report to Congress: an integrated assessment; executive summary. Silver Spring, MD: U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Available: www.nnic.noaa.gov/CENR/NAPAP/NAPAP_96.htm [24 November 1999].

National Weather Service. (1998) Visibility. Washington, DC: National Weather Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Available: www.nws.noaa.gov/asos/vsby.htm [24 November 1999].

Nazaroff, W. W.; Cass, G. R. (1991) Protecting museum collections from soiling due to the deposition of airborne particles. Atmos. Environ. Part A 25: 841-852.

Nelis, P. M.; Branford, D.; Unsworth, M. H. (1994) A model of the transfer of radioactivity from sea to land in sea spray. Atmos. Environ. 28: 3213-3223.

Neuberger, H.; Hosler, C. L.; Kocmond, W. C. (1967) Vegetation as aerosol filter In: Tromp, S. W.; Weihe, W. H., eds. Biometeorology, v. 2. pp. 693-702.

Neuroth, G.; Heisler, S. (2000) The nature and sources of visibility impairment in Phoenix. Presented at: Governor's Brown Cloud Summit; August; Phoenix, AZ. Phoenix, AZ: Arizona Department of Environmental Quality. Available: http://www.adeq.state.az.us/environ/air/browncloud/download/gary.pdf (28 May 2003).

Nicholson, K. W. (1988) The dry deposition of small particles: a review of experimental measurements. Atmos. Environ. 22: 2653-2666.

Nicholson, K. W.; Davies, T. D. (1987) Field measurements of the dry deposition of particulate sulphate. Atmos. Environ. 21: 1561-1571.

Nielsen, K. E.; Ladekarl, U. L.; Nornberg, P. (1999) Dynamic soil processes on heathland due to changes in vegetation to oak and Sitka spruce. For. Ecol. Manage. 114: 107-116.

Nihlgård, B. (1985) The ammonium hypothesis–an additional explanation to the forest dieback in Europe. Ambio 14: 2-8.

Niklińska, M.; Laskowski, R.; Maryański, M. (1998) Effect of heavy metals and storage time on two types of forest litter: basal respiration rate and exchangeable metals. Ecotoxicol. Environ. Safety 41: 8-18.

Noble, I. R.; Dirzo, R. (1997) Forests as human-dominated ecosystems. Science (Washington, DC) 277: 522-525.

Nodvin, S. C.; Van Miegroet, H.; Lindberg, S. E.; Nicholas, N. S.; Johnson, D. W. (1995) Acidic deposition, ecosystem processes, and nitrogen saturation in a high elevation southern Appalachian watershed. Water Air Soil Pollut. 85: 1647-1652.

Noll, K. E.; Fang, K. Y. P. (1989) Development of a dry deposition model for atmospheric coarse particles. Atmos. Environ. 23: 585-594.

Nord, A. G.; Ericsson, T. (1993) Chemical analysis of thin black layers on building stone. Stud. Conserv. 38: 25-35.

Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management (NESCAUM). (2002) CAMNET: realtime air pollution and visibility monitoring. Boston, MA: NESCAUM. Available at: http://www.hazecam.net. (23 January 2002).

Norton, R. A.; Childers, N. F. (1954) Experiments with urea sprays on the peach. Proc. Am. Soc. Hortic. Sci. 63: 23-31.

Novakov, T.; Penner, J. E. (1993) Large contribution of organic aerosols to cloud-condensation-nuclei concentrations. Nature (London) 365: 823-826.

Ockenden, W. A.; Stinnes, E.; Parker, C.; Jones, K. C. (1998) Observations on persistent organic pollutants in plants: implications for their use as passive air samplers and for POP cycling. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 2721-2726.

Odum, E. P. (1969) The strategy of ecosystem development: an understanding of ecological succession provides a basis for resolving man's conflict with nature. Science (Washington, DC) 164: 262-270.

Odum, E. P. (1985) Trends expected in stressed ecosystems. BioScience 35: 419-422.

Odum, E. P. (1989) Ecology and our endangered life-support systems. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.; pp. 58-66, 108-118.

Odum, E. P. (1993) The ecosystem. In: Ecology and our endangered life-support systems. 2nd ed. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.; pp. 38-67.

Oehme, M.; Biseth, A.; Schlabach, M.; Wiig, Ø. (1995) Concentrations of polychlorinated dibenzo-*p*-dioxins, dibenzofurans and non-*ortho* substituted biphenyls in polar bear milk from Svalbard (Norway). Environ. Pollut. 90: 401-407.

Olszyk, D. M.; Bytnerowicz, A.; Takemoto, B. K. (1989) Photochemical oxidant pollution and vegetation: effects of gases, fog, and particles. Environ. Pollut. 61: 11-29.

Oosting, H. J.; Billings, W. D. (1942) Factors effecting vegetational zonation on coastal dunes. Ecology 23: 131-142.

Ormrod, D. P. (1984) Impact of trace element pollution on plants. In: Treshow, M., ed. Air pollution and plant life. Chichester, United Kingdom: John Wiley & Sons; pp. 291-319.

Ouimette, J. R.; Flagan, R. C. (1982) The extinction coefficient of multicomponent aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 16: 2405-2420.

Padgett, P.; Allen, E. B. (1999) Differential responses to nitrogen fertilization in native shrubs and exotic annuals common to Mediterranean coastal sage scrub of California. Plant Ecol. 144: 93-101.

Padgett, P. E.; Allen, E. B.; Bytnerowicz, A.; Minich, R. A. (1999) Changes in soil inorganic nitrogen as related to atmospheric nitrogenous pollutants in southern California. Atmos. Environ. 33: 769-781.

Paerl, H. W.; Bales, J. D.; Ausley, L. W.; Buzzelli, C. P.; Crowder, L. B.; Eby, L. A.; Go, M.; Peierls, B. L.; Richardson, T. L.; Ramus, J. S. (2001) Ecosystem impacts of three sequential hurricanes (Dennis, Floyd, and Irene) on the United States' largest lagoonal estuary, Pamlico Sound, NC. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 98: 5655-5611.

Pan, W.; Tatang, M. A.; McRae, G. J.; Prinn, R. G. (1997) Uncertainty analysis of direct radiative forcing by anthropogenic sulfate aerosols. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 102: 21,915-21,924.

Pan, W.; Tatang, M. A.; McRae, G. J.; Prinn, R. G. (1998) Uncertainty analysis of indirect radiative forcing by anthropogenic sulfate aerosols. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 103: 3815-3823.

Pandis, S. N.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1989) Mathematical modeling of acid deposition due to radiation fog. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 94: 12,911-12,923.

Pankow, J. F. (1987) Review and comparative analysis of the theories on partitioning between the gas and aerosol particulate phases in the atmosphere. Atmos. Environ. 21: 2275-2283.

Parish, S. B. (1910) The effect of cement dust on citrus trees. Plant World 13: 288-291.

Parker, A. (1955) The destructive effects of air pollution on materials. Colliery Guardian 191: 447-450.

Parker, G. G. (1983) Throughfall and stemflow in the forest nutrient cycle. In: Macfadyen, A.; Ford, E. D., eds. Advances in ecological research, v. 13; pp. 57-120.

Patz, J. A.; Engelberg, D.; Last, J. (2000a) The effects of changing weather on public health. Ann. Rev. Public Health 21: 271-307.

Patz, J. A.; McGeehin, M. A.; Bernard, S. M.; Ebi, K. L.; Epstein, P. R.; Grambsch, A.; Gubler, D. J.; Reiter, P.; Romieu, I.; Rose, J. B.; Samet, J. M.; Trtanj, J. (2000b) The potential health impacts of climate variability and change for the United States: executive summary of the report of the health sector of the U.S. national assessment. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 367-376.

Pearcy, R. W.; Björkman, O.; Caldwell, M. M.; Keeley, J. E.; Monson, R. K.; Strain, B. R. (1987) Carbon gain by plants in natural environments. BioScience 37: 21-29.

Penndorf, R. B. (1958) An approximation method to the Mie theory for colloidal spheres. J. Phys. Chem. 62: 1537-1542.

Penner, J. E.; Charlson, R. J.; Hales, J. M.; Laulainen, N. S.; Leifer, R.; Novakov, T.; Ogren, J.; Radke, L. F.; Schwartz, S. E.; Travis, L. (1994) Quantifying and minimizing uncertainty of climate forcing by anthropogenic aerosols. Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc. 75: 375-400.

Percy, K. E. (1991) Effects of acid rain on forest vegetation: morphological and non-mensurational growth effects. In: Rennie, P. J.; Robitaille, G., eds. Effects of Acid Rain on Forest Resources: Proceedings of the Conference ; June, 1983; Sainte-Foy, Quebec. Ottawa, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service; pp. 97-111.

Perry, K. D.; Cahill, T. A.; Eldred, R. A.; Dutcher, D. D.; Gill, T. E. (1997) Long-range transport of North African dust to the eastern United States. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos] 102: 11,225-11,238.

Peterjohn, W. T.; Adams, M. B.; Gilliam, F. S. (1996) Symptoms of nitrogen saturation in two central Appalachian hardwood forest ecosystems. Biogeochemistry 35: 507-522.

Peters, K.; Eiden, R. (1992) Modelling the dry deposition velocity of aerosol particles to a spruce forest. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 2555-2564.

Peterson, J. T.; Flowers, E. C.; Rudisill, J. H. (1978) Urban-rural solar radiation and atmospheric turbidity measurements in the Los Angeles basin. J. Appl. Meteorol. 17: 1595-1609.

Peterson, G.; Allen, C. R.; Holling, C. S. (1998) Ecological resilience, biodiversity, and scale. Ecosystems 1: 6-18.

Petuskey, W. T.; Richardson, D. A.; Dolske, D. A. (1995) Aspects of the deterioration of sandstone masonry in Anasazi dwelling ruins at Mesa Verde National Park, Colorado, USA. Sci. Total Environ. 167: 145-159.

Piatt, J. R.; Krause, P. D. (1974) Road and site characteristics that influence road salt distribution and damage to roadside aspen trees. Water Air Soil Pollut. 3: 301-304.

Pickett, S. T. A.; Cadenasso, M. L.; Grove, J. M.; Nilon, C. Y.; Pouyat, R. V.; Zipperer, W. C.; Costanza, R. (2001) Urban ecological systems: linking terrestrial ecological, physical, and socioeconomic components of metropolitan areas. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 32: 127-157.

Pilinis, C.; Pandis, S. N.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1995) Sensitivity of direct climate forcing by atmospheric aerosols to aerosol size and composition. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 100: 18739-18754.

Pimentel, D.; Wilson, C.; McCullum, C.; Huang, R.; Dwen, P.; Flack, J.; Tran, Q.; Saltman, T.; Cliff, B. (1997) Economic and environmental benefits of biodiversity. BioScience 47: 747-757.

Pimm, S. L. (1984) The complexity and stability of ecosystems. Nature (London) 307: 321-326.

Pitchford, M. L.; Malm, W. C. (1994) Development and applications of a standard visual index. Atmos. Environ. 28: 1049-1054.

Pitchford, M. L.; McMurry, P. H. (1994) Relationship between measured water vapor growth and chemistry of atmospheric aerosol for Grand Canyon, Arizona, in winter 1990. Atmos. Environ. 28: 827-839.

Pouyat, R. V.; McDonnell, M. J. (1991) Heavy metal accumulations in forest soils along an urban-rural gradient in southeastern New York, USA. Water Air Soil Pollut. 57/58: 797-808.

Prescott, C. E.; Parkinson, D. (1985) Effects of sulphur pollution on rates of litter decomposition in a pine forest. Can. J. Bot. 63: 1436-1443.

Pryor, S. C. (1996) Assessing public perception of visibility for standard setting exercises. Atmos. Environ. 30: 2705-2716.

Pryor, S.; Steyn, D. (1994) Visibility and ambient aerosols in southwestern British Columbia during REVEAL (REgional Visibility Experimental Assessment in the Lower Fraser Valley): application of analytical techniques for source apportionment and related visibility impacts of the REVEAL fine particulate optical and scene data. Victoria, BC, Canada: British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; MIC-96-00314/INS.

Pueschel, R. F. (1993) Potential climatic effects of anthropogenic aerosols. In: Jennings, S. G., ed. Aerosol effects on climate. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press; pp. 110-132.

Rabalais, N. N. (2002) Nitrogen in aquatic ecosystems. Ambio 31: 102-112.

Rae, D. A. (1983) The value to visitors of improving visibility at Mesa Verde and Great Smoky National Parks. In: Rowe, R. D.; Chestnut, L. G., eds. Managing air quality and scenic resources at national parks and wilderness areas. Boulder, CO: Westview Press; pp. 217-234.

Ragsdale, H. L.; Lindberg, S. E.; Lovett, G. M.; Schaefer, D. A. (1992) Atmospheric deposition and throughfall fluxes of base cations. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer Verlag; pp. 235-253. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Ramanathan, V.; Crutzen, P. J.; Kiehl, J. T.; Rosenfeld, D. (2001) Aerosols, climate and the hydrological cycle. Science (Washington, DC, U.S.) 294: 2119-2124.

Rapport, D. J.; Whitford, W. G. (1999) How ecosystems respond to stress: common properties of arid and aquatic systems. BioScience 49: 193-203.

Raynal, D. J.; Joslin, J. D.; Thornton, F. C.; Schaedle, M.; Henderson, G. S. (1990) Sensitivity of tree seedlings to aluminum: III. Red spruce and loblolly pine. J. Environ. Qual. 19: 180-187.

Realini, M.; Negrotti, R.; Appollonia, L.; Vaudan, D. (1995) Deposition of particulate matter on stone surfaces: an experimental verification of its effects on Carrara marble. In: Saiz-Jimenez, C., ed. The deterioration of monuments: proceedings of the 2nd international symposium on biodeterioration and biodegradation; January 1994; Sevilla, Spain. Sci. Total Environ. 167: 67-72.

Reiners, W. A.; Olson, R. K. (1984) Effects of canopy components on throughfall chemistry: an experimental analysis. Oecologia 63: 320-330.

Reisinger, L. M. (1990) Analysis of airborne particles sampled in the southern Appalachian Mountains. Water Air Soil Pollut. 50: 149-162.

Rennie, P. J. (1955) The uptake of nutrients by mature forest growth. Plant Soil 7: 49-95.

Reuss, J. O. (1983) Implications of the calcium-aluminum exchange system for the effect of acid precipitation on soils. J. Environ. Qual. 12: 591-595.

Reuss, J. O.; Johnson, D. W. (1986) Acid deposition and the acidification of soils and waters. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 59).

Riggan, P. J.; Lockwood, R. N.; Lopez, E. N. (1985) Deposition and processing of airborne nitrogen pollutants in Mediterranean-type ecosystems of southern California. Environ. Sci. Technol. 19: 781-789.

Rochette, P.; Desjardins, R. L.; Pattey, E.; Lessard, R. (1996) Instantaneous measurement of radiation and water use efficiencies of a maize crop. Agron. J. 88: 627-635.

Rodney, D. R. (1952) The entrance of nitrogen compounds through the epidermis of apple leaves. Proc. Am. Soc. Hortic. Sci. 59: 99-102.

Roelofs, J. G. M.; Kempers, A. J.; Houdijk, A. L. F. M.; Jansen, J. (1985) The effect of air-borne ammonium sulphate on *Pinus nigra* var. *maritima* in the Netherlands. Plant Soil 84: 45-56.

Roelofs, J. G. M.; Boxman, A. W.; Van Dijk, H. F. G. (1987) Effects of airborne ammonium on natural vegetation and forests. In: Asman, W. A. H.; Diederen, H. S. M. A., eds. Ammonia and acidification: proceedings [of a] symposium of the European Association for the Science of Air Pollution (EURASAP); April; Bilthoven, The Netherlands. European Association for the Science of Air Pollution; pp. 266-276.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1993a) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 4. Particulate abrasion products from leaf surfaces of urban plants. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 2700-2711.

Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1993b) Sources of fine organic aerosol. 3. Road dust, tire debris, and organometallic brake lining dust: roads as sources and sinks. Environ. Sci. Technol. 27: 1892-1904.

Rosenberg, N. J.; Blad, B. L.; Verma, S. B. (1983) Microclimate: the biological environment. 2nd ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.

Rosenfeld, D. (1999) TRMM observed first direct evidence of smoke from forest fires inhibiting rainfall. Geophys. Res. Lett. 26: 3105-3108.

Rovira, A. D.; Davey, C. B. (1974) Biology of the rhizosphere. In: Carson, E. W., ed. The plant root and its environment: proceedings of an institute; July, 1971; Blacksburg, VA. Charlottesville, VA: University Press of Virginia; pp. 153-204.

Rueth, H.; Baron, J. S. (2002) Differences in Englemann spruce forest biogeochemistry east and west of the Continental Divide in Colorado, USA. Ecosystems 5: 45-57.

Ruijgrok, W.; Tieben, H.; Eisinga, P. (1997) The dry deposition of particles to a forest canopy: a comparison of model and experimental results. Atmos. Environ. 31: 399-415.

Sabbioni, C. (1995) Contribution of atmospheric deposition to the formation of damage layers. In: Jimenez-Saiz, C., ed. The deterioration of monuments: proceedings of the 2nd international symposium on biodeterioration and biodegradation; January 1994; Sevilla, Spain. Sci. Total Environ. 167: 49-56.

Sabbioni, C.; Zappia, G.; Gobbi, G. (1992) Carbonaceous particles on carbonate building stones in a simulated system. In: Proceedings of the 1992 European aerosol conference; September; Oxford, United Kingdom. J. Aerosol Sci. 23(suppl. 1): S921-S924.

Sabbioni, C.; Zappia, G.; Gobbi, G. (1996) Carbonaceous particles and stone damage in a laboratory exposure system. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 101: 19,621-19,627.

Sabbioni, C.; Zappia, G.; Ghedini, N.; Gobbi, G.; Favoni, O. (1998) Black crusts on ancient mortars. Atmos. Environ. 32: 215-223.

Saiz-Jimenez, C. (1993) Deposition of airborne organic pollutants on historic buildings. Atmos. Environ. Part B 27: 77-85.

Salby, M. L. (1996) Fundamentals of atmospheric physics. New York, NY: Academic Press. (The International Geophysics Series, Textbooks and Monographs, v. 61).

Samecka-Cymerman, A.; Kempers, A. J. (1999) Bioindication of heavy metals in the town Wroc/aw (Poland) with evergreen plants. Atmos. Environ. 33: 419-430.

Samuels, H. J.; Twiss, S.; Wong, E. W. (1973) Visibility, light scattering and mass concentration of particulate matter: report of the California Tri-City Aerosol Sampling Project. Sacramento, CA: State of California, Air Resources Board.

Sanyal, B.; Singhania, G. K. (1956) Atmospheric corrosion of metals: part I. J. Sci. Ind. Res. Sect. B 15: 448-455.

Saunders, P. J. W.; Godzik, S. (1986) Terrestrial vegetation–air pollutant interactions: nongaseous air pollutants. In: Legge, A. H.; Krupa, S. V., eds. Air pollutants and their effects on the terrestrial ecosystem. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons; pp. 389-394. (Advances in environmental science and technology: v. 18).

Saxena, P.; Peterson, T. W. (1981) Thermodynamics of multicomponent electrolytic aerosols. J. Colloid Interface Sci. 79: 496-510.

Saxena, P.; Mueller, P. K.; Kim, Y. P.; Seinfeld, J. H.; Koutrakis, P. (1993) Coupling thermodynamic theory with measurements to characterize acidity of atmospheric particles. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 19: 279-293.

Saxena, P.; Hildemann, L. M.; McMurry, P. H.; Seinfeld, J. H. (1995) Organics alter hygroscopic behavior of atmospheric particles. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 100: 18,755-18,770.

Schiavon, N.; Chiavari, G.; Schiavon, G.; Fabbri, D. (1995) Nature and decay effects of urban soiling on granitic building stones. In: Jimenez-Saiz, C., ed. The deterioration of monuments: proceedings of the 2nd international symposium on biodeterioration and biodegradation; January 1994; Sevilla, Spain. Sci. Total Environ. 167: 87-101.

Schichtel, B. A.; Husar, R. B.; Falke, S. R.; Wilson, W. E. (2001) Haze trends over the United States, 1980-1995. Atmos. Environ. 35: 5205-5210.

Schier, G. A.; Jensen, K. (1992) Atmospheric deposition effects on foliar injury and foliar leaching in red spruce. In: Eager, C.; Adams, M. B., eds. Ecology and decline of red spruce in the eastern United States. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 271-294. [Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. D.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological Studies, Analysis and Synthesis Ecological Studies, v. 96].

Schimek, M. G. (1981) Smoothing and regression. New York, NY: Wiley.

Schneider, S. H. (1992) Introduction to climate modeling. In: Trenberth, K. E. Climate system modeling. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press; pp. 1-26.

Schnug, E. (1997) Significance of sulphur for the quality of domesticated plants. In: Cram, W. J.; De Kok, L. J.; Stulen, I.; Brunold, C.; Rennenberg, H., eds. Sulphur metabolism in higher plants: molecular, ecophysiological and nutritional aspects. Leiden, The Netherlands: Backhuys Publishers; pp. 109-130.

Schönherr, J.; Huber, R. (1977) Plant cuticles are polyelectrolytes with isoelectric points around three. Plant Physiol. 59: 145-150.

Schulze, E.-D. (1989) Air pollution and forest decline in a spruce (*Picea abies*) forest. Science (Washington, DC) 244: 776-783.

Schuster, P. F.; Reddy, M. M.; Sherwood, S. I. (1994) Effects of acid rain and sulfur dioxide on marble dissolution. Mater. Perform. 33: 76-80.

Schwar, M. J. R. (1998) Nuisance dust deposition and soiling rate measurements. Environ. Technol. 19: 223-229.

Science Advisory Board. (2002) A framework for assessing and reporting on ecological condition: an SAB report. Young, T. F.; Sanzone, S., eds. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ecological Processes and Effects Committee; report no. EPA-SAB-EPEC-02-009. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/science1/index.html (27 January 2003).

Seckmeyer, G.; McKenzie, R. L. (1992) Increased ultraviolet radiation in New Zealand (45 degrees S) relative to Germany (48 degrees N). Nature (London) 359: 135-137.

Sehmel, G. A. (1980) Particle and gas dry deposition: a review. Atmos. Environ. 14: 983-1011.

Sehmel, G. A.; Hodgson, W. H. (1976) Predicted dry deposition velocities. In: Atmosphere-surface exchange of particulate and gaseous pollutants (1974): proceedings of a symposium; September 1974; Richland, WA. Oak Ridge, TN: Energy Research and Development Administration; pp. 399-422. (ERDA symposium series: 38). Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; CONF-740921.

Seinfeld, J. H. (1989) Urban air pollution: state of the science. Science (Washington, DC) 243: 745-752.

Seinfeld, J. H.; Pandis, S. N. (1998) Atmospheric chemistry and physics: from air pollution to climate change. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Sereda, P. J. (1974) Weather factors affecting corrosion of metals. In: Corrosion in natural environments: three symposia presented at the seventy-sixth annual meeting [of the] American Society for Testing and Materials; June 1973; Philadelphia, PA. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials; pp. 7-22. (ASTM special technical publication 558).

Shannon, J. D. (1999) Regional trends in wet deposition of sulfate in the United States and SO_2 emissions from 1980 through 1995. Atmos. Environ. 33: 807-816.

Sharples, S.; Stewart, L.; Tregenza, P. R. (2001) Glazing daylight transmittances: a field survey of windows in urban areas. Build. Environ. 36: 503-509.

Shinn, J. H. (1978) A critical survey of measurements of foliar deposition of airborne sulfates and nitrates. Presented at: 71st annual meeting of the Air Pollution Control Association; June; Houston, TX. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association; paper no. 78-7.2.

Shortle, W. C.; Bondietti, E. A. (1992) Timing, magnitude, and impact of acidic deposition on sensitive forest sites. Water Air Soil Pollut. 61: 253-267.

Shortle, W. C.; Smith, K. T. (1988) Aluminum-induced calcium deficiency syndrome in declining red spruce. Science (Washington, DC) 240: 1017-1018.

Shortle, W. C.; Smith, K. T.; Minocha, R.; Lawrence, G. B.; David, M. B. (1997) Acidic deposition, cation mobilization, and biochemical indicators of stress in healthy red spruce. J. Environ. Qual. 26: 871-876.

Showak, W.; Dunbar, S. R. (1982) Effect of 1 percent copper addition on atmospheric corrosion of rolled zinc after 20 years' exposure. In: Dean, S. W.; Rhea, E. C., eds. Atmospheric corrosion of metals: a symposium; May 1980; Denver, CO. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials; pp. 135-162. (ASTM special technical publication 767).

Shriner, D. S.; Henderson, G. S. (1978) Sulfur distribution and cycling in a deciduous forest watershed. J. Environ. Qual. 7: 392-397.

Sievering, H. (1987) Dynamics of sulfur exchange at the air/forest canopy interface: a review of throughfall inferred deposition rates. Global Biogeochem. Cycles 1: 233-249.

Sievering, H.; Rusch, D.; Marquez, L. (1996) Nitric acid, particulate nitrate and ammonium in the continental free troposphere: nitrogen deposition to an alpine tundra ecosystem. Atmos. Environ. 30: 2527-2537.

Simonich; S. L.; Hites, R. A. (1995) Organic pollutant accumulation in vegetation. Environ. Sci. Technol. 29: 2905-2914.

Simpson, J. W.; Horrobin, P. J., eds. (1970) The weathering and performance of building materials. New York, NY: Wiley-Interscience.

Sinclair, T. R.; Shiraiwa, T.; Hammer, G. L. (1992) Variation in crop radiation-use efficiency with increased diffuse-radiation. Crop Sci. 32: 1281-1284.

Sisler, J. F. (1996) Spatial and seasonal patterns and long term variability of the composition of the haze in the United States: an analysis of data from the IMPROVE network. Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University, Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere; EPA air docket A096-56, document no. VI-B-09-(ee).

Sisler, J. F.; Malm, W. C. (2000) Interpretation of trends of $PM_{2.5}$ and reconstructed visibility from the IMPROVE network. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 775-789.

Sisler, J. F.; Huffman, D.; Lattimer, D. A.; Malm, W. C.; Pitchford, M. L. (1993) Spatial and temporal patterns and the chemical composition of the haze in the United States: an anlysis of data from the IMPROVE network, 1988-1991. Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University, Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere (CIRA).

Skeffington, R. A.; Wilson, E. J. (1988) Excess nitrogen deposition: issues for consideration. Environ. Pollut. 54: 159-184.

Skerry, B. S.; Alavi, A.; Lindgren, K. I. (1988) Environmental and electrochemical test methods for the evaluation of protective organic coatings. J. Coat. Technol. 60: 97-106.

Slinn, W. G. N. (1977) Some approximations for the wet and dry removal of particles and gases from the atmosphere. Water Air Soil Pollut. 7: 513-543.

Slinn, W. G. N. (1978) Parameterizations for resuspension and for wet and dry deposition of particles and gases for use in radiation dose calculations. Nucl. Saf. 19: 205-219.

Slinn, W. G. N. (1982) Predictions for particle deposition to vegetative canopies. Atmos. Environ. 16: 1785-1794.

Sloane, C. S. (1983) Optical properties of aerosols–comparison of measurements with model calculations. Atmos. Environ. 17: 409-416.

Sloane, C. S. (1984) Optical properties of aerosols of mixed composition. Atmos. Environ. 18: 871-878.

Sloane, C. S. (1986) Effect of composition on aerosol light scattering efficiencies. Atmos. Environ. 20: 1025-1037.

Sloane, C. S.; Wolff, G. T. (1985) Prediction of ambient light scattering using a physical model responsive to relative humidity: validation with measurements from Detroit. Atmos. Environ. 19: 669-680.

Smith, W. H. (1973) Metal contamination of urban woody plants. Environ. Sci. Technol. 7: 631-636.

Smith, W. H. (1974) Air pollution - effects on the structure and function of the temperate forest ecosystem. Environ. Pollut. 6: 111-129.

Smith, W. H. (1984) Pollutant uptake by plants. In: Treshow, M., ed. Air pollution and plant life. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.; pp. 417-450.

Smith, W. H. (1990a) Forests as sinks for air contaminants: soil compartment. In: Air pollution and forests: interactions between air contaminants and forest ecosystems. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 113-146. (Springer series on environmental management).

Smith, W. H. (1990b) Forests as sinks for air contaminants: vegetative compartment. In: Air pollution and forests: interactions between air contaminants and forest ecosystems. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 147-180. (Springer series on environmental management).

Smith, W. H. (1990c) Forest nutrient cycling: toxic ions. In: Air pollution and forests: interactions between air contaminants and forest ecosystems. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 225-268. (Springer series on environmental management).

Smith, W. H. (1990d) Forest biotic agent stress: air pollutants and disease caused by microbial pathogens. In: Air pollution and forests: interactions between air contaminants and forest ecosystems. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 366-397. (Springer series on environmental management).

Smith, W. H. (1991) Air pollution and forest damage. Chem. Eng. News 69(45): 30-43.

Smith, K. E. C.; Jones, K. C. (2000) Particles and vegetation: implications for the transfer of particle-bound organic contaminants to vegetation. Sci. Total Environ. 246: 207-236.

Smith, W. H.; Staskawicz, B. J. (1977) Removal of atmospheric particles by leaves and twigs of urban trees: some preliminary observations and assessment of research needs. Environ. Manage. (N. Y.) 1: 317-330.

Soulen, P. E.; Frederick, J. E. (1999) Estimating biologically active UV irradiance from satellite radiance measurements: a sensitivity study. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 104: 4117-4126.

Spence, J. W.; Haynie, F. H. (1972) Paint technology and air pollution: a survey and economic assessment. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Programs; publication no. AP-103. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB-210736.

Spence, J. W.; Haynie, F.; Upham, J. B. (1975) Effects of gaseous pollutants on paints: a chamber study. J. Paint Technol. 47: 57-63.

Spence, J. W.; Haynie, F. H.; Lipfert, F. W.; Cramer, S. D.; McDonald, L. G. (1992) Atmospheric corrosion model for galvanized steel structures. Corrosion 48: 1009-1019.

Spiker, E. C.; Comer, V. J.; Hosker, R. P.; Sherwood, S. I. (1992) Dry deposition of SO_2 on limestone and marble: the role of humidity. In: Rodrigues, J. D.; Henriques, F.; Jeremias, F. T., eds. Proceedings of the 7th international congress on deterioration and conservation of stone; June; Lisbon, Portugal. Lisbon, Portugal: Laboratório Nacional de Engenharia Civil; pp. 397-406.

Spinka, J. (1971) Vliv zneĉiŝtêného ovzduŝí na ovocné stromy a zeleninu [Effects of polluted air on fruit trees and legumes]. Ziva 19: 13-15.

Stanhill, G.; Cohen, S. (2001) Global dimming: a review of the evidence for a widespread and significant reduction in global radiation with discussion of its probable causes and possible agricultural consequences. Agric. For. Meteorol. 107: 255-278.

Steubing, L.; Klee, R. (1970) Vergleichende Untersuchungen zur Staubfilterwirkung von Laub- und Nadelgehölzen [Comparative investigations on the dust-filter effect of broad-leaved and coniferous trees]. Angew. Bot. 44: 73-85.

Stevens, R. K.; Dzubay, T. G.; Lewis, C. W.; Shaw, R. W., Jr. (1984) Source apportionment methods applied to the determination of the origin of ambient aerosols that affect visibility in forested areas. Atmos. Environ. 18: 261-272.

Stoddard, J. L. (1994) Long-term changes in watershed retention of nitrogen: its causes and aquatic consequences. In: Baker, L. A., ed. Environmental chemistry of lakes and reservoirs. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society; pp. 223-284. (Advances in chemistry series no. 237).

Stoddard, J. L.; Murdoch, P. S. (1991) Catskill Mountains. In: Charles, D. F., ed. Acidic deposition and aquatic ecosystems: regional case studies. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 237-271.

Storm, G. L.; Fosmire, G. J.; Bellis, E. D. (1994) Persistence of metals in soil and selected vertebrates in the vicinity of the Palmerton zinc smelters. J. Environ. Qual. 23: 508-514.

Strandberg, H.; Johansson, L.-G. (1997) The formation of black patina on copper in humid air containing traces of SO_2. J. Electrochem. Soc. 144: 81-89.

Strickland, T. C.; Holdren, G. R., Jr.; Ringold, P. L.; Bernard, D.; Smythe, K.; Fallon, W. (1993) A national critical loads framework for atmospheric deposition effects assessment: I. method summary. Environ. Manage. (N. Y.) 17: 329-334.

Swietlicki, E.; Zhou, J. C.; Berg, O. H.; Martinsson, B. G.; Frank, G.; Cederfelt, S. I.; Desek, U.; Berner, A.; Birmilli, W.; Wiedensohler, A.; Yuskiewicz, B.; Bower, K. N. (1999) A closure study of sub-micrometer aerosol particle hygroscopic behaviour. Atmos. Res. 50: 205-240.

Swietlik, D.; Faust, M. (1984) Foliar nutrition of fruit crops. Hortic. Rev. 6: 287-355.

Sydberger, T.; Ericsson, R. (1977) Laboratory testing of the atmospheric corrosion of steel. Werkst. Korros. 28: 154-158.

Taback, H. J.; Brienza, A. R.; Macko, J.; Brunetz, N. (1979) Fine particle emissions from stationary and miscellaneous sources in the south coast air basin: appendix. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board; contract no. A6-191-30.

Talbot, J. J. (1979) A review of the potential biological impacts of cooling tower salt drift. Atmos. Environ. 13: 395-405.

Tang, I. N. (1980) Deliquescence properties and particle size change of hygroscopic aerosols. In: Willeke, K., ed. Generation of aerosols and facilities for exposure experiments. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc.; pp. 153-167.

Tang, I. N. (1997) Thermodynamic and optical properties of mixed-salt aerosols of atmospheric importance. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 102: 1883-1893.

Tang, I. N.; Munkelwitz, H. R. (1994) Water activities, densities, and refractive indices of aqueous sulfates and sodium nitrate droplets of atmospheric importance. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 99: 18,801-18,808.

Tanner, R. L. (1981) An ambient experimental study of phase equilibrium in the atmospheric system: aerosol H^+, NH_4^+, SO_4^{2-}, NO_3^- --$NH_3(g)$, $HNO_3(g)$. In: Fogler, H. S., ed. Chemical reactors: based on a symposium sponsored by the Division of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry at the second chemical congress of the North American continent (180th ACS national meeting); August 1980; Las Vegas, NV. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society; pp. 527-532. (ACS symposium series 168).

Taylor, G. E., Jr.; Hanson, P. J.; Baldocchi, D. D. (1988) Pollutant deposition to individual leaves and plant canopies: sites of regulation and relationship to injury. In: Heck, W. W.; Taylor, O. C.; Tingey, D. T., eds. Assessment of crop loss from air pollutants. New York, NY: Elsevier Applied Science; pp. 227-257.

Taylor, G. E., Jr.; Johnson, D. W.; Andersen, C. P. (1994) Air pollution and forest ecosystems: a regional to global perspective. Ecol. Appl. 4: 662-689.

Tegen, I.; Lacis, A. A.; Fung, I. (1996) The influence on climate forcing of mineral aerosols from disturbed soils. Nature (London) 380: 419-422.

Thornton, F. C.; Schaedle, M.; Raynal, D. J. (1987) Effects of aluminum on red spruce seedlings in solution culture. Environ. Exp. Bot. 27: 489-498.

Tilman, D. (1996) Biodiversity: population versus ecosystem stability. Ecology 77: 350-363.

Tilman, D. (2000) Causes, consequences and ethics of biodiversity. Nature (London) 405: 208-211.

Tilman, D.; Downing, J. A. (1994) Biodiversity and stability in grasslands. Nature (London) 367: 363-365.

Tjepkema, J. D.; Cartica, R. J.; Hemond, H. F. (1981) Atmospheric concentration of ammonia in Massachusetts and deposition on vegetation. Nature (London) 294: 445-446.

Tolley, G. A.; Randall, A.; Blomquist, G.; Fabian, R.; Fishelson, G.; Frankel, A.; Hoehn, J.; Krumm, R.; Mensah, E.; Smith, T. (1986) Establishing and valuing the effects of improved visibility in eastern United States. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Tombach, I.; Thurston, S. A. (1994) The quality of the SCENES measurements: the roles of data quality goals and evolving technology. In: Aerosols and atmospheric optics: radiative balance and visual air quality: proceedings of the international specialty conference, volume A; September; Snowbird, UT. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 21-32. (A&WMA publication VIP-41).

Tong, S. T. Y. (1991) The retention of copper and lead particulate matter in plant foliage and forest soil. Environ. Int. 17: 31-37.

Treshow, M. (1980) Pollution effects on plant distribution. Environ. Conserv. 7: 279-286.

Trettin, C.C.; Johnson, D.W.; Todd, D.E., Jr. (1999) Forest nutrient and carbon pools at Walker Branch watershed: changes during a 21-year-period. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. J. 63: 1436-1448.

Trijonis, J.; Thayer, M.; Murdoch, J.; Hagemen, R. (1985) Air quality benefit analysis for Los Angeles and San Francisco based on housing values and visibility. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board; ARB contract number A-2-088-32. Available: ftp://ftp.arb.ca.gov/carbis/research/apr/past/a2-088-32.pdf [29 April, 2004].

Trijonis, J. C.; Pitchford, M.; McGown, M. (1987) Preliminary extinction budget results from the RESOLVE program. In: Bhardwaja, P. S., ed. Visibility protection: research and policy aspects, an APCA international specialty conference; September 1986; Grand Teton National Park, WY. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association; pp. 872-883. (APCA transactions series no. TR-10).

Trijonis, J. C.; Malm, W. C.; Pitchford, M.; White, W. H.; Charlson, R.; Husar, R. (1991) Visibility: existing and historical conditions–causes and effects. In: Irving, P. M., ed. Acidic deposition: state of science and technology, volume III: terrestrial, materials, health and visibility effects. Washington, DC: The U.S. National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program. (State of science and technology report no. 24).

Turner, J.; Kelly, J. (1981) Relationships between soil nutrients and vegetation in a north coast forest, New South Wales. Aust. For. Res. 11: 201-208.

Turner, J.; Lambert, M. J. (1980) Sulfur nutrition of forests. In: Shriner, D. S.; Richmond, C. R.; Lingberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric sulfur deposition: environmental impact and health effects, proceedings of the second life sciences symposium; October 1979; Gatlinburg, TN. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc.; pp. 321-333.

Turner, J.; Lambert, M. J.; Gessel, S. P. (1977) Use of foliage sulphate concentrations to predict response to urea application by Douglas-fir. Can. J. For. Res. 7: 476-480.

Twomey, S. (1974) Pollution and the planetary albedo. Atmos. Environ. 8: 1251-1256.

Tyler, G. (1972) Heavy metals pollute nature, may reduce productivity. Ambio 1: 52-59.

U.S. Code. (1990) Clean Air Act, §169B, visibility. U. S. C. 42: §7492.

U.S. Code. (1991) Clean Air Act, §108, air quality criteria and control techniques, §109, national ambient air quality standards. U. S. C. 42: §§7408-7409.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1979) Protecting visibility: an EPA report to Congress. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; EPA report no. EPA-450/5-79-008. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB80-220320.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1982) Air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; EPA report no. EPA-600/8-82-029aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB84-156777.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1986) Air quality criteria for lead. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; EPA report no. EPA-600/8-83/028aF-dF. 4v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB87-142378.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1987) Assessing the risks of trace gases that can modify the stratosphere. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Radiation; report no. EPA 400/1-87/001A-H.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1993) Air quality criteria for oxides of nitrogen. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; report nos. EPA/600/8-91/049aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB95-124533, PB95-124525, and PB95-124517.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1995a) Interim findings on the status of visibility research. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Research and Development; report no. EPA/600/R-95/021.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1995b) Testing of meteorological and dispersion models for use in regional air quality modeling. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA-454/R-95-005. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB95-215638.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996a) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996b) Air quality criteria for ozone and related photochemical oxidants. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Research and Development; report nos. EPA/600/AP-93/004aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB96-185582, PB96-185590, and PB96-185608. Available: http://cfpub2.epa.gov/ncea/.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1997a) Nitrogen oxides: impacts on public health and the environment. Washington, DC: Office of Air and Radiation; August. Available: www.epa.gov/ttncaaa1/t1/reports/noxrept.pdf [1999, November 24].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1997b) Summary of the particulate monitoring program. Washington, DC: Office of Air and Radiation.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1998) Monitoring $PM_{2.5}$ in ambient air using designated reference of class I equivalent methods. In: Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems, V. II, Part II, Section 2.12. Research Triangle Park, NC: Research and Development, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1999a) Protection of visibility. C. F. R. 40: §51.300-51.309.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1999b) Visibility monitoring guidance. Research Triangle Park, NC: Emissions, Monitoring, and Analysis Division.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2000a) Deposition of air pollutants to the great waters. Third report to Congress. [Executive Summary]. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA-453/R-00-005.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2000b) Latest findings on national air quality: 1999 status and trends. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA-454/F-00-002.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2001a) National air quality and emissions trends report, 1999. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA 454/R-01-004. Available: http://www.epa.gov/oar/aqtrnd99/ [7 May 2003].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2001b) Latest findings on national air quality: 2000 status and trends. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards; report no. EPA-454/K-01-002. Available: http://www.epa.gov/air/aqtrnd00/brochure/00brochure.pdf (22 July 2003).

Ulrich, B. (1983) Interaction of forest canopies with atmospheric constituents: SO_2, alkali and earth alkali cations and chloride. In: Ulrich, B.; Pankrath, J., eds. Effects of accumulation of air pollutants in forest ecosystems: proceedings of a workshop; May 1982; Göttingen, Federal Republic of Germany. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: D. Reidel Publishing Company; pp. 33-45.

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). (1986) Report of the international conference on the assessment of the role of carbon dioxide and of other greenhouse gases in climate variations and associated impacts; October 1985; Villach, Austria. Geneva, Switzerland: World Meteorological Organization; WMO no. 661.

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). (1998) Environmental effects of ozone depletion: 1998 assessment. J. Photochem. Photobiol. B 46: 1-4.

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). (2000) Environmental effects of ozone depletion: interim summary. Available at: http://www.gcrio.org/ozone/unep2000summary.html [9 April 2002].

Unsworth, M. H. (1984) Evaporation from forests in cloud enhances the effects of acid deposition. Nature (London) 312: 262-264.

Unsworth, M. H.; Wilshaw, J. C. (1989) Wet, occult and dry deposition of pollutants on forests. Agric. For. Meteorol. 47: 221-238.

Van Aalst, R. M. (1982) Dry deposition of NO_x. In: Schneider, T.; Grant, L., eds. Air pollution by nitrogen oxides. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company; pp. 263-270.

Van Beelen, P.; Doelman, P. (1997) Significance and application of microbial toxicity tests in assessing ecotoxicological risks of contaminants in soil and sediment. Chemosphere 34: 455-499.

Van Breemen, N.; Van Dijk, H. F. G. (1988) Ecosystem effects of atmospheric deposition of nitrogen in The Netherlands. In: Dempster, J. P.; Manning, W. J., eds. Excess nitrogen deposition. Environ. Pollut. 54: 249-274.

Van Breemen, N.; Burrough, P. A.; Velthorst, E. J.; Van Dobben, H. F.; De Wit, T.; Ridder, T. B.; Reijnders, H. F. R. (1982) Soil acidification from atmospheric ammonium sulphate in forest canopy throughfall. Nature (London) 299: 548-550.

Van Breemen, N.; Mulder, J.; Driscoll, C. T. (1983) Acidification and alkalinization of soils. Plant Soil 75: 283-308.

Van de Hulst, H. C. (1957, reprint 1981) Light scattering by small particles. New York, NY: Wiley. (Structure of matter series).

Van der Leun, J. C.; Tang, X.; Tevini, M. (1995) Environmental effects of ozone depletion: 1994 assessment. Ambio 24: 138.

Van der Leun, J. C.; Tang, X.; Tevini, M., eds. (1998) Environmental effects of ozone depletion: 1998 assessment. J. Photochem. Photobiol. B 46(1-3).

Van Dijk, H. F. G.; Roelofs, J. G. M. (1988) Effects of excessive ammonium deposition on the nutritional status and condition of pine needles. Physiol. Plant. 73: 494-501.

Van Dorland, R.; Dentener, F. J.; Lelieveld, J. (1997) Radiative forcing due to tropospheric ozone and sulfate aerosols. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 102: 28,079-28,100.

Van Egmond, K.; Bresser, T.; Bouwman, L. (2002) The European nitrogen case. Ambio 31: 72-78.

Van Miegroet, H.; Cole, D. W. (1984) The impact of nitrification on soil acidification and cation leaching in red alder ecosystem. J. Environ. Qual. 13: 586-590.

Van Miegroet, H.; Johnson, D. W.; Todd, D. E. (1993) Foliar response of red spruce saplings to fertilization with Ca and Mg in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park. Can. J. For. Res. 23: 89-95.

Venkatram, A.; Pleim, J. (1999) The electrical analogy does not apply to modeling dry deposition of particles. Atmos. Environ. 33: 3075-3076.

Viles, H. A. (1990) The early stages of building stone decay in an urban environment. Atmos. Environ. Part A 24: 229-232.

Virginia Climate Advisory. (2000) A closer look at visibility. Charlottesville, VA: University of Virginia, Virginia State Climatology Office. (Virginia Climate Advisory: 00/8). Available: http://climate.virginia.edu/advisory/2000/ad00-8.htm [29 September, 2004].

Viskari, E.-L.; Kärenlampi, L. (2000) Roadside Scots pine as an indicator of deicing salt use - a comparative study from two consecutive winters. Water Air Soil Pollut. 122: 405-419.

Vitousek, P. M.; Mooney, H. A.; Lubchenco, J.; Melillo, J. M. (1997) Human domination of Earth's ecosystems. Science (Washington, DC) 277: 494-499.

Vogt, K. A.; Dahlgren, R.; Ugolini, F.; Zabowski, D.; Moore, E. E.; Zasoski, R. (1987a) Aluminum, Fe, Ca, Mg, K, Mn, Cu, Zn and P in above- and belowground biomass. I. *Abies amabilis* and *Tsuga mertensiana*. Biogeochemistry 4: 277-294.

Vogt, K. A.; Dahlgren, R.; Ugolini, F.; Zabowski, D.; Moore, E. E.; Zasoski, R. (1987b) Aluminum, Fe, Ca, Mg, K, Mn, Cu, Zn and P in above- and belowground biomass. II. Pools, and circulation in a subalpine *Abies amabilis* stand. Biogeochemistry 4: 295-311.

Von Glasow, R.; Bott, A. (1999) Interaction of radiation fog with tall vegetation. Atmos. Environ. 33: 1333-1346.

Vora, A. B.; Bhatnagar, A. R. (1987) Comparative study of dust fall on the leaves in high pollution and low pollution area of Ahmedabad: V. Caused foliar injury. J. Environ. Biol. 8: 339-346.

Vose, J. M.; Swank, W. T. (1990) Preliminary estimates of foliar absorption of ^{15}N-labeled nitric acid vapor (HNO_3) by mature eastern white pine (*Pinus strobus*). Can. J. For. Res. 20: 857-860.

Vuilleumier, L.; Harley, R. A.; Brown, N. J.; Slusser, J. R.; Kolinski, D.; Bigelow, D. S. (2001) Variability in ultraviolet total optical depth during the Southern California Ozone Study (SCOS97). Atmos. Environ. 35: 1111-1122.

Waggoner, A. P.; Weiss, R. E. (1980) Comparison of fine particle mass concentration and light scattering extinction in ambient aerosol. Atmos. Environ. 14: 623-626.

Waggoner, A. P.; Weiss, R. E.; Ahlquist, N. C.; Covert, D. S.; Will, S.; Charlson, R. J. (1981) Optical characteristics of atmospheric aerosols. In: White, W. H.; Moore, D. J.; Lodge, J. P., Jr., eds. Plumes and visibility: measurements and model components: proceedings of the symposium; November 1980; Grand Canyon National Park, AZ. Atmos. Environ. 15: 1891-1909.

Wagrowski, D. M.; Hites, R. A. (1997) Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon accumulation in urban, suburban, and rural vegetation. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 279-282.

Wall, D. H. (1999) Biodiversity and ecosystem functioning. BioScience 49: 107-108.

Wall, D. H.; Moore, J. C. (1999) Interactions underground: soil biodiversity, mutualism, and ecosystem processes. BioScience 49: 109-117.

Walton, J. R.; Johnson, J. B.; Wood, G. C. (1982) Atmospheric corrosion initiation by sulphur dioxide and particulate matter: II. characterisation and corrosivity of individual particulate atmospheric pollutants. Br. Corros. J. 17: 65-70.

Wang, W. C.; Yung, Y. L.; Lacis, A. A.; Mo, T.; Hansen, J. E. (1976) Greenhouse effects due to man-made perturbations of trace gases. Science (Washington, DC) 194: 685-690.

Waring, R. H. (1987) Nitrate pollution: a particular danger to boreal and subalpine coniferous forests. In: Fujimori, T.; Kimura, M., eds. Human impacts and management of mountain forests: [proceedings of a symposium]. Ibaraki, Japan: Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute; pp. 93-105.

Waring, R. H.; Schlesinger, W. H. (1985) The carbon balance of trees. In: Forest ecosystems: concepts and management. Orlando, FL: Academic Press, Inc.; pp. 7-37.

Watson, J. G. (2002) Visibility: science and regulation. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 628-713.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C. (1993) Ambient air sampling. In: Willeke, K.; Baron, P. A., eds. Aerosol measurement: principles, techniques, and applications. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold; pp. 622-639.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C. (1994) Clear sky visibility as a challenge for society. Annu. Rev. Energy Environ. 19: 241-266.

Watson, J. G.; Robinson, N. F.; Chow, J. C.; Henry, R. C.; Kim, B. M.; Pace, T. G.; Meyer, E. L.; Nguyen, Q. (1990) The USEPA/DRI chemical mass balance receptor model, CMB 7.0. Environ. Software 5: 38-49.

Webb, A. H.; Bawden, R. J.; Busby, A. K.; Hopkins, J. N. (1992) Studies on the effects of air pollution on limestone degradation in Great Britain. Atmos. Environ. Part B 26: 165-181.

Wedding, J. B.; Carlson, R. W.; Stukel, J. J.; Bazzaz, F. A. (1975) Aerosol deposition on plant leaves. Environ. Sci. Technol. 9: 151-153.

Wedin, D. A.; Tilman, D. (1996) Influence of nitrogen loading and species composition on the carbon balance of grasslands. Science (Washington, DC) 274: 1720-1723.

Weinbaum, S. A.; Neumann, P. M. (1977) Uptake and metabolism of ^{15}N-labeled potassium nitrate by French prune *(Prunus domestica L.)* leaves and the effects of two surfactants. J. Am. Soc. Hortic. Sci. 102: 601-604.

Wellburn, A. R. (1990) Tansley review no. 24: Why are atmospheric oxides of nitrogen usually phytotoxic and not alternative fertilizers? New Phytol. 115: 395-429.

Wells, B. W. (1939) A new forest climax: the salt spray climax of Smith Island, North Carolina. Torrey Bot. Club Bull. 66: 629-634.

Wells, B. W.; Shunk, I. V. (1937) Seaside shrubs: wind forms vs. spray forms. Science 85: 499.

Wells, B. W.; Shunk, I. V. (1938) Salt spray: an important factor in coastal ecology. Torrey Bot. Club Bull. 65: 485-492.

Wenny, B. N.; Schafer, J. S.; DeLuisi, J. J.; Saxena, V. K.; Barnard, W. F.; Petropavlovskikh, I. V.; Vergamini, A. J. (1998) A study of regional aerosol radiative properties and effects on ultraviolet-B radiation. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 103: 17,083-17,097.

Wesely, M. L. (1989) Parameterization of surface resistances to gaseous dry deposition in regional-scale numerical models. Atmos. Environ. 23: 1293-1304.

Wesely, M. L.; Hicks, B. B. (1977) Some factors that affect the deposition rates of sulfur dioxide and similar gases on vegetation. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 27: 1110-1116.

Wesely, M. L.; Hicks, B. B. (2000) A review of the current status of knowledge on dry deposition. Atmos. Environ. 34: 2261-2282.

Wesely, M. L.; Eastman, J. A.; Stedman, D. H.; Yalvac, E. D. (1982) An eddy-correlation measurement of NO_2 flux to vegetation and comparison to O_3 flux. Atmos. Environ. 16: 815-820.

Wesely, M. L.; Cook, D. R.; Hart, R. L. (1983) Fluxes of gases and particles above a deciduous forest in wintertime. Boundary Layer Meteorol. 27: 237-255.

Wesely, M. L.; Cook, D. R.; Hart, R. L.; Speer, R. E. (1985) Measurements and parameterization of particulate sulfur dry deposition over grass. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 90: 2131-2143.

Wesselink, L. G.; Meiwes, K.-J.; Matzner, E.; Stein, A. (1995) Long-term changes in water and soil chemistry in spruce and beech forests, Solling, Germany. Environ. Sci. Technol. 29: 51-58.

Westman, W. E. (1977) How much are nature's services worth? Measuring the social benefits of ecosystem functioning is both controversial and illuminating. Science (Washington, DC) 197: 960-964.

Whitby, K. T. (1978) The physical characteristics of sulfur aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 12: 135-159.

White, W. H. (1991) Contributions to light extinction. In: Irving, P. M., ed. Acidic deposition: state of science and technology, v. III: terrestrial, materials, health and visibility effects; report 24. Washington, DC: National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program; pp. 85-102.

White, W. H.; Macias, E. S. (1990) Light scattering by haze and dust at Spirit Mountain, Nevada. In: Mathai, C. V., ed. Visibility and fine particles: an A&WMA/EPA international specialty conference; October 1989; Estes Park, CO. Pittsburgh, PA; Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 914-922. (A&WMA transactions series no. TR-17).

White, W. H.; Macias, E. S.; Nininger, R. C.; Schorran, D. (1994) Size-resolved measurements of light scattering by ambient particles in the southwestern U.S.A. Atmos. Environ. 28: 909-921.

Williams, M. W.; Baron, J. S.; Caine, N.; Sommerfeld, R.; Sanford, R. (1996) Nitrogen saturation in the Rocky Mountains. Environ. Sci. Technol. 30: 640-646.

Wilson, E. O. (1997) The creation of biodiversity. In: Raven, P. H., ed. Nature and human society: the quest for a sustainable world: proceedings of the 1997 forum on biodiversity; October; sponsored by the National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Wiman, B. (1981) Aerosol collection by Scots pine seedlings: design and application of a wind tunnel method. Oikos 36: 83-92.

Wiman, B. L. B. (1985) A non-stationary model for sulphur aerosol depletion and deposition in a young spruce stand. Tellus Ser. B 37: 230-242.

Wiman, B. L. B.; Ågren, G. I. (1985) Aerosol depletion and deposition in forests--a model analysis. Atmos. Environ. 19: 335-347.

Wiman, B. L. B.; Lannefors, H. O. (1985) Aerosol characteristics in a mature coniferous forest--methodology, composition, sources and spatial concentration variations. Atmos. Environ. 19: 349-362.

Wiman, B. L. B.; Ågren, G. I.; Lannefors, H. O. (1985) Aerosol concentration profiles within a mature coniferous forest--model versus field results. Atmos. Environ. 19: 363-367.

Winner, W. E.; Atkinson, C. J. (1986) Absorption of air pollution by plants, and consequences for growth. Trends Ecol. Evol. 1: 15-18.

Winner, W. E.; Bewley, J. D. (1978a) Terrestrial mosses as bioindicators of SO_2 pollution stress: synecological analysis and the index of atmospheric purity. Oecologia 35: 221-230.

Winner, W. E.; Bewley, J. D. (1978b) Contrasts between bryophyte and vascular plant synecological responses in an SO_2-stressed white spruce association in central Alberta. Oecologia 33: 311-325.

Witherspoon, J. P.; Taylor, F. G., Jr. (1971) Retention of 1–44 µ simulated fallout particles by soybean and sorghum plants. Health Phys. 21: 673-677.

Wittenburg, C.; Dannecker, W. (1992) Dry deposition and deposition velocity of airborne acidic species upon different sandstones. In: Proceedings of the 1992 European aerosol conference; September; Oxford, United Kingdom. J. Aerosol Sci. 23(suppl. 1): S869-S872.

Wolfe, A. H.; Patz, J. A. (2002) Reactive nitrogen and human health: acute and long-term implications. Ambio 31: 120-125.

Wolff, G. T. (1984) On the nature of nitrate in coarse continental aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 18: 977-981.

Wolff, G. T.; Collins, D. C.; Rodgers, W. R.; Verma, M. H.; Wong, C. A. (1990) Spotting of automotive finishes from the interactions between dry deposition of crustal material and wet deposition of sulfate. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 40: 1638-1648.

Woodcock, A. H. (1953) Salt nuclei in marine air as a function of altitude and wind force. J. Meteorol. 10: 362-371.

Woodwell, G. M. (1970) Effects of pollution on the structure and physiology of ecosystems: changes in natural ecosystems caused by many different types of disturbances are similar and predictable. Science (Washington, DC) 168: 429-433.

World Health Organization. (1997) Nitrogen oxides. 2nd ed. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization. (Environmental health criteria 188).

World Meteorological Organization. (1988) Developing policies for responding to climatic change: a summary of the discussions and recommendations of workshops; September-October 1987; Villach, Austria; and November 1987; Bellagio, Austria. Geneva, Switzerland: World Meteorological Organization; report no. WMO/TD; no. 225. [World Climate Impact Programme series report no. WCIP-1].

World Meteorological Organization. (1999) Scientific assessment of ozone depletion: 1998. Geneva, Switzerland: World Meteorological Organization, Global Ozone and Monitoring Project; report no. 44.

World Resources Institute. (2000) World resources 2000-2001: people and ecosystems: the fraying web of life. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.

Wu, P.-M.; Okada, K. (1994) Nature of coarse nitrate particles in the atmosphere–a single particle approach. Atmos. Environ. 28: 2053-2060.

Wyttenbach, A.; Tobler, L.; Bajo, S. (1989) Na, Cl and Br in needles of Norway spruce (P. abies) and in the aerosol adhering to the needles. Toxicol. Environ. Chem. 19: 25-33.

Xu, J. R.; Balik, C. M. (1989) Infrared attenuated total reflectance study of latex paint films exposed to aqueous sulfur dioxide. J. Appl. Polym. Sci. 38: 173-183.

Yanai, R. D.; Siccama, T. G.; Arthur, M.. A.; Federer, C. A.; Friedland, A. J. (1999) Accumulation and depletion of base cations in forest floors in the northeastern United States. Ecology 80: 2774-2787.

Yerrapragada, S. S.; Jaynes, J. H.; Chirra, S. R.; Gauri, K. L. (1994) Rate of weathering of marble due to dry deposition of ambient sulfur and nitrogen dioxides. Anal. Chem. 66: 655-659.

Yocom, J. E.; Grappone, N. (1976) Effects of power plant emissions on materials. Palo Alto, CA: Electric Power Research Institute; report no. EPRI/EC-139. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB-257 539.

Yocom, J. E.; Upham, J. B. (1977) Effects of economic materials and structures. In: Stern, A. C., ed. Air pollution. 3rd ed. Volume II. New York, NY: Academic Press; pp. 93-94.

Yoshida, L. C.; Allen, E. B. (2001) Response to ammonium and nitrate by a mycorrhizal annual invasive grass and a native shrub in southern California. Am. J. Bot. 88: 1430-1436.

Young, P. (1996) Pollution-fueled "biodeterioration" threatens historic stone: researchers are probing the role microorganisms play in the decay of buildings and artwork. Environ. Sci. Technol. 30: 206A-208A.

Young, J. R.; Ellis, E. C.; Hidy, G. M. (1988) Deposition of air-borne acidifiers in the western environment. J. Environ. Qual. 17: 1-26.

Youngs, W. D.; Rutzke, M.; Gutenmann, W. H.; Lisk, D. J. (1993) Nickel and vanadium in foliage in the vicinity of an oil-fired power plant. Chemosphere 27: 1269-1272.

Zappia, G.; Sabbioni, C.; Gobbi, G. (1993) Non-carbonate carbon content on black and white areas of damaged stone monuments. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1117-1121.

Zappia, G.; Sabbioni, C.; Pauri, M. G.; Gobbi, G. (1994) Mortar damage due to airborne sulfur compounds in a simulation chamber. Mater. Struct. 27: 469-473.

Zappia, G.; Sabbioni, C.; Riontino, C.; Gobbi, G.; Favoni, O. (1998) Exposure tests of building materials in urban atmosphere. Sci. Total Environ. 224: 235-244.

Zdanovskii, A. B. (1948) New methods of calculating solubilities of electrolytes in multicomponent systems. Zh. Fiz. Khim. 22: 1475-1485.

Zepp, R. G.; Callaghan, T. V.; Erickson, D. J. (1998) Effects of enhanced solar ultraviolet radiation on biogeochemical cycles. J. Photochem. Photobiol. B 46: 69-82.

Zhang, X. Q.; McMurry, P. H.; Hering, S. V.; Casuccio, G. S. (1993) Mixing characteristics and water content of submicron aerosols measured in Los Angeles and at the Grand Canyon. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1593-1607.

Zhang, L.; Gong, S.; Padro, J.; Barrie, L. (2001) A size-segregated particle dry deposition scheme for an atmospheric aerosol module. Atmos. Environ. 35: 549-560.

Zipperer, W. C.; Wu, J.; Pouyat, R. V.; Pickett, S. T. A. (2000) The application of ecological principles to urban and urbanizing landscapes. Ecol. Appl. 10: 685-688.

Zuburtikudis, I.; Triantafyllou, A. (2001) Environmental pollution and its impact on the monuments and works of art in Greece. J. Environ. Prot. Ecol. 2: 68-72.

Appendix 4A

Common and Latin Names

Alder, hazel	*Alnus serrulata* (Aiton) Willdenow
Alder, red	*Alnus rubra* Bong.
Bean, common	*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.
Beech	*Fagus sylvatica* L.
Birch, yellow	*Betula alleghaniensis* Britt.
Blackhaw	*Viburnum prunifolium* L.
Brush box	*Lophostemon confertus* (R. BR.) P.G. Wilson & Waterhouse
Ceanothus, hoaryleaf	*Ceanothus crassifolius* Torry
Chaparral	*Ceanothus crassifolius*
Coachwood	*Ceratopetalum apetalum*, D.Don
Corn	*Zea mays* L.
Dogwood, flowering	*Cornus florida* L.
Elm	*Ulmus* spp.
Fir, balsam	*Abies balsamea* (L) Mill.
Fir, Douglas	*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco.
Fir, fraser	*Abies fraseri* (Pursh.) Poir
Grape	*Vitis* spp.
Grass, red brome	*Bromus rubens* L.
Grass, purple moor	*Molina caerulea* (L.) Moench.
Greenbriar	*Smilax* spp.
Gum, sweet	*Liquidambar styraciflua* L.
Haw, black	*Viburnum prunifolium* l.
Heather, Scottish	*Calluna vulgaris* Salisb.
Hickory	*Carya* spp.

Hophornbeam	*Ostrya virginiana* (Mill.) Koch
Ivy, English	*Hedera helix* L.
Laurel, mountain	*Kalmia latifolia* L.
Lichen, monks hood	*Hypogymnia physiodes*
Maize	*Zea mays* L.
Maple, red	*Acer rubrum* L.
Maple	*Acer* spp.
Maple, sugar	*Acer saccharum* Marsh.
Mustard, small podded	*Brassica geniculata* L.
Nettle, stinging	*Urtica dioica* L.
Oak, bur	*Quercus macrocarpa* Michx.
Oak, English	*Quercus rober* L.
Oak, chestnut	*Quercus prinus* = Q. *montana* Willd.
Oak, live	*Quercus virginiana* Mill.
Oak, northern red	*Quercus rubra* L.
Oak, turkey	*Quercus laevis* Walt.
Oak, white	*Quercus alba* L.
Oak	*Quercus* spp.
Oats, domestic	*Avena sativa* L.
Oats, wild	*Avena fatua* L
Persimmon, common	*Diosporos virginiana* L.
Pine, eastern white	*Pinus strobus* L.
Pine, jack pine	Pinus *banksiana* Lamb.
Pine, loblolly	*Pinus taeda* L.
Pine, lodgepole	*Pinus contorta* Loud.
Pine, Scots (Scotch)	*Pinus sylvestris* L.
Pine, slash	*Pinus elliotti* Englem.
Pine, lodgepole x jack pine	*Pinus contorta* (Douglas ex Loud) x *P. banksiana* Lamb.

Poplar, black	*Populus nigra* L.
Poplar, white	*Populus alba* L.
Poplar, yellow or tulip	*Liriodendron tulipifera* L.
Privet	*Ligustrum* spp.
Purple Moor Grass	*Molina caerulea* (L.) Moench.
Ragweed	*Ambrosia* spp.
Rhododendron, Catawba	*Rhododendron catawbiense* Michx.
Rhododendron, rosebay	*Rhododendron maximum* L.
Sage, coastal	*Artemisia californica* Less.
Scottish Heather	*Calluna vulgaris* Salisb.
Soybean	*Glycine max* (L.) Merr.
Spruce, Norway	*Picea abies* (L.) Karst.
Spruce, red	*Picea rubens* Sarg.
Spruce, sitka	*Picea sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.
Spruce, white	*Picea glauca* (Moench.) Voss.
Sunflower	*Helianthus annuus* L.
Sweetgum	*Liquidambar styraciflua* L.
Tulip poplar	*Liriodendron tulipifera* L.

EUMYCOTA-FUNGI

<u>Zygomycota</u>

Vesicular Arbuscular Mycorrhizae

Scutellospora

Gigaspora

Glomus agrigatum

Glomus leptototicum

Ascomycotina

Chaetomium sp.

Fungi Imperfecti

Aureobasidium pullulans

Cladosporium sp.

Epicoccum sp.

Pestalotiopsis

Phialophora verrucosa

Pleurophomella = Sirodothis

5. HUMAN EXPOSURE TO PARTICULATE MATTER AND ITS CONSTITUENTS

5.1 INTRODUCTION

5.1.1 Purpose

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) regulatory authority for particulate matter (PM) applies primarily to ambient air and those sources that contribute to ambient air PM concentrations. Most of the epidemiological studies discussed in Chapter 8 relate measured community levels of airborne pollutants to population-based health statistics. Of necessity, these studies rely on some simplifying assumptions regarding exposures. One such assumption is that air pollutant concentrations measured at a community (or population-oriented) monitoring site (or the average concentration of several such sites) can serve as a surrogate for the average personal exposure to ambient PM for the population. However, total personal exposure to PM includes both ambient and nonambient components; and both components may contribute to adverse health effects. Thus, a major emphasis must be to develop an understanding of exposure to PM from sources that contribute to ambient air pollution. Ultimately, it will be necessary to account for both ambient and nonambient components of personal exposure in order to fully understand the relationship between PM and health effects. In addition, knowledge of an individual's personal exposure to ambient, nonambient, and total PM would provide useful information for studies where health outcomes are tracked individually.

Exposure to environmental contaminants can be interpreted in a number of ways. For airborne PM, an individual's exposure is ideally based on measurements of PM concentrations in the air in the individual's breathing zone as the individual moves through space and time. However, epidemiological studies frequently use the ambient concentration as a surrogate for exposure. Therefore, understanding exposure is important because adverse health effects associated with elevated PM concentrations occur at the individual level. Human exposure data and models provide the link between ambient concentrations (from monitoring data or estimated with atmospheric transport models) and lung deposition and clearance models that enable estimates of the source-air concentration-exposure-dose relationship for input into dose-response

assessments for PM from ambient sources. Personal exposure includes contributions from many different types of particles, from many sources, and in many different environments.

The goal of this chapter is to provide current information on the development of human exposure data and models. This includes information on (a) relationships between PM measured at ambient sites and personal exposures to PM from both ambient and nonambient sources, and (b) factors that affect these relationships. The human exposure data and models presented in this chapter provide critical links between ambient monitoring data and PM dosimetry as well as between the toxicological studies and epidemiologic studies presented in other chapters. The specific objectives of this chapter are:

(1) To provide an overall conceptual framework of exposure science as applied to PM, including the identification and evaluation of factors that determine personal PM exposure;

(2) To provide a concise summary and review of recent data (since 1996) and findings from pertinent PM exposure studies;

(3) To characterize quantitative relationships between ambient air quality measurements (mass, chemical components, number, etc. as determined at a community monitoring site) and total personal PM exposure and its ambient and nonambient components; and

(4) To evaluate the implications of using ambient PM concentrations as a surrogate for personal exposure in epidemiologic studies of PM health effects.

5.1.2   Particulate Matter Mass and Constituents

Current EPA PM regulations are based on mass as a function of aerodynamic size. However, the EPA also measures the chemical composition of PM in both mo`nitoring and research studies. The composition of PM is variable and, as discussed in Chapters 7 and 8, health effects may be related to PM characteristics other than mass. Because PM from ambient air and other microenvironments may have different physical and chemical characteristics, PM from such different sources may also have different health effects. Ultimately, to understand and control health effects caused by PM exposures from all sources, it is important to quantify and understand exposure to those chemical constituents from various sources that are responsible for adverse health effects.

The National Research Council (NRC) recognized the distinction between measuring exposure to PM mass and to chemical constituents in the document *Research Priorities for*

Airborne Particulate Matter I: Immediate Priorities and a Long-range Research Portfolio (National Research Council, 1998). Specifically, under Research Topic 1, Outdoor Measures versus Actual Human Exposures, the NRC recommended evaluation of "the relationships between concentrations of particulate matter and gaseous co-pollutants measured at stationary outdoor air monitoring sites and the contributions of these concentrations to actual personal exposures . . ." for PM mass. The NRC Research Topic 2 recommends evaluating exposures to biologically important constituents and specific characteristics of PM that cause responses in potentially susceptible subpopulations and the general population. It also was recognized by the NRC that "a more targeted set of studies under this research topic (#2) should await a better understanding of the physical, chemical, and biological properties of airborne particles associated with the reported mortality and morbidity outcomes" (National Research Council, 1999). The NRC also stated that the later studies "should be designed to determine the extent to which members of the population contact these biologically important constituents and size fractions of concern in outdoor air, outdoor air that has penetrated indoors, and air pollutants generated indoors" (National Research Council, 1999). Thus, exposure studies should include contributions from all sources. The emphasis in this chapter on PM mass reflects the current state of the science. Where available, data also have been provided on chemical constituents although in most cases the data are limited. As recognized by the NRC, a better understanding of exposures to PM chemical constituents from multiple sources will be required to more fully identify, understand, and control those sources of PM contributing to adverse health effects and to accurately define the relationship between PM exposure and health outcomes due to either short- or long-term exposures.

5.1.3   Relationship to Past Documents

Early versions of PM criteria documents did not emphasize total human exposure, but rather focused almost exclusively on outdoor air concentrations. For instance, the 1969 *Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter* (National Air Pollution Control Administration, 1969) did not discuss either *exposure* or *indoor concentrations*. The 1982 EPA PM Air Quality Criteria Document (1982 PM AQCD), however, provided some discussion of indoor PM concentrations reflecting an increase in microenvironmental and personal exposure studies (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982). The new data indicated that personal activities, along

with PM generated by personal and indoor sources (e.g., cigarette smoking), could lead to high indoor levels and high personal exposures to total PM. Some studies reported indoor concentrations that exceeded PM concentrations found in the air outside the monitored microenvironments or at nearby monitoring sites. Between 1982 and 1996, many more studies of personal and indoor PM exposure demonstrated that, in most inhabited domestic environments, indoor PM mass concentrations and personal PM exposures of the residents were greater than ambient PM mass concentrations measured simultaneously (e.g., Sexton et al., 1984; Spengler et al., 1985; Clayton et al., 1993). As a result, the National Research Council (1991) recognized the potential importance of indoor sources of contaminants (including PM) in causing health outcomes.

The 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996) reviewed the human PM exposure literature through early 1996, mainly to evaluate the use of ambient air monitors as surrogates for PM exposure in epidemiological studies. Many of the studies cited showed poor correlations between personal exposure or indoor measurements of PM mass and outdoor or ambient site measurements. Conversely, Janssen et al. (1995) and Tamura et al. (1996a) showed that in the absence of major nonambient sources, total PM exposures to individuals tracked through time were highly correlated with ambient PM concentrations. Analyses of these latter two studies led to the consideration of ambient and nonambient exposures as separate components of total personal exposure. As a result, the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996) distinguished between ambient and nonambient PM personal exposure for the first time. This chapter builds on the work of the 1996 PM AQCD by further evaluating the ambient and nonambient components of PM and by reporting research that evaluates the relationship between ambient concentrations and total, ambient, and nonambient personal exposure.

5.1.4   Chapter Structure

The chapter is organized to provide information on the principles of exposure, to review the existing literature, and to summarize key findings and limitations in the information. Specific sections are described below:

- Section 5.2 discusses the basic concepts of exposure including definitions, methods for estimating exposure, and methods for estimating ambient air components of exposure.

- Section 5.3 presents PM mass data, including a description of the key available studies, the relationship of PM exposures with ambient concentrations, and factors that affect the relationship.

- Section 5.4 presents data on PM constituents, including a description of the key available studies, the relationship with ambient concentrations, and factors that affect the relationship.

- Section 5.5 then discusses the implications of using ambient PM concentrations in epidemiologic studies of PM health effects.

- Section 5.6 summarizes key findings and limitations of the information.

5.2 BASIC CONCEPTS OF EXPOSURE

5.2.1 The Concept of Exposure

"There is reasonable agreement that human exposure [to a substance] means contact with the chemical or agent." However, contact can be either with "(a) the visible exterior of the person (skin and openings into the body such as mouth and nostrils), or (b) the so-called exchange boundaries where absorption takes place (skin, lung, gastrointestinal tract)" (Federal Register, 1986). In its 1992 Guidelines for Exposure Assessment (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992), EPA defined exposure as "taking place at the visible external boundary, as in (a) above, [concluding that this definition] is less ambiguous and more consistent with nomenclature in other scientific fields." The 1992 Guidelines stated:

> "Under this definition, it is helpful to think of the human body as having a hypothetical outer boundary separating inside the body from outside the body. This outer boundary of the body is the skin and the openings into the body such as the mouth, the nostrils, and punctures and lesions in the skin. As used in these Guidelines, exposure to a chemical is the contact of that chemical with the outer boundary. An exposure assessment is the quantitative or qualitative evaluation of that contact; it describes the intensity, frequency, and duration of contact, and often evaluates the rates at which the chemical crosses the boundary (chemical intake or uptake rates), the route by which it crosses the boundary (exposure route; e.g., dermal, oral, or respiratory), and the resulting amount of the chemical that actually crosses the boundary (a dose) and the amount absorbed (internal dose)" (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992).

When applied to PM exposure by the inhalation route, the concentration of interest is that of PM in the air that will enter the respiratory system, not the average concentration of inspired

and exhaled air as measured at the mouth or nostrils. Therefore, a measurement of inhalation exposure to PM is based on measurements of the PM concentration near the breathing zone, but not affected by exhaled air.

5.2.2   Components of Exposure

The total exposure of an individual over a discrete period of time includes exposures to many different types of particles from various sources while in different microenvironments. Duan (1982) defined a microenvironment as "a [portion] of air space with homogeneous pollutant concentration." It also has been defined as a volume in space for a specific time interval during which the variance of concentration within the volume is significantly less than the variance between that microenvironment and surrounding ones (Mage, 1985). In general, people pass through a series of microenvironments including outdoor, in-vehicle, and indoor microenvironments as they go through space and time. Thus, total daily exposure for a single individual to PM must be expressed as the sum of various exposures for the microenvironments that the person occupies in the day (modified from National Research Council, 1991).

In a given microenvironment, particles may originate from a wide variety of sources. For example, in an indoor microenvironment, PM may be generated by (1) indoor activities, (2) outdoor PM entering indoors, (3) the chemical interaction of outdoor air pollutants and indoor air or indoor sources, (4) transport from another indoor microenvironment, or (5) personal activities. All of these disparate sources should be accounted for when estimating total human exposure to PM.

An analysis of personal exposure to PM mass (or to its constituent compounds) requires definition and discussion of several classes of particles and exposure. In this chapter, PM metrics will be described in terms of exposure or as an air concentration. Particulate matter also may be described according to both its source (i.e., ambient, nonambient) and the microenvironment in which exposure occurs. Table 5-1 provides a summary of the terms used in this chapter, the notations used for these terms, and their definitions. These terms are used throughout this chapter and provide the terminology for evaluating personal exposure to total PM and to PM from ambient and nonambient sources.

Exposures are significant only if they are associated with a biologically relevant duration of contact with a substance of concern (Lioy, 1990; National Research Council, 1991).

TABLE 5-1. TYPES OF PARTICULATE MATTER USED IN EXPOSURE AND CONCENTRATION VARIABLES

General Definitions

Term	Notation	Definition
Concentration	C	General term for the average air concentration over some specified time period, used with subscript to indicate concentration of a specific type of PM, usually expressed in $\mu g/m^3$ units.
Personal Exposure	E	General term for the average personal exposure over some specified time period, used with subscript to indicate exposure to a specific type of PM, quantified as the concentration at the oral/nasal contact boundary.

Types of Particulate Matter

Term	Subscript	Definition
Ambient PM	a	PM in the atmosphere measured at a community ambient monitoring site either emitted into the atmosphere directly (primary PM) or formed in it (secondary PM). Major sources of PM species are industry, motor vehicles, commerce, domestic emissions such as wood smoke, and natural wind-blown dust or soil. (C without subscript is used for C_a. E_a is used for exposure to ambient PM while outdoors.)
Ambient-Outdoor PM	o	Ambient PM in an outdoor microenvironment. (C_o is frequently considered to be equal to, or at least represented by, C.)
Indoor PM	i	All PM found indoors.
Ambient-Indoor PM	ai	Ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors (i.e., has penetrated indoors and remains suspended). E_{ai} is used for ambient exposure while indoors.
Indoor-generated PM	ig	PM generated indoors.
Indoor-reaction PM	ir	PM formed indoors by pollutants from outdoors reacting with indoor-generated pollutants.
Personal Cloud PM	pc	PM contributing to personal exposure but not contained in indoor or outdoor measurements of PM, usually related to personal activities.
Personal PM (of a subject)	s	PM at the oral/nasal contact zone as the subject moves through space and time.

Concentration and Exposure Variable Used without Subscripts

Term	Notation	Definition
Ambient Concentration	C	Concentration measured at a community ambient air monitoring site (or the average of several such sites).
Total Personal Exposure	T	Total personal exposure as measured by a personal exposure monitor (PEM).
Ambient Exposure	A	Personal exposure to the ambient component of total personal exposure, i.e., personal exposure to that PM measured at an ambient air community monitoring site. Includes exposure to C and C_{ai} but not to resuspended ambient PM previously deposited indoors.
Nonambient Exposure	N	Personal exposure to nonambient PM.

TABLE 5-1 (cont'd). TYPES OF PARTICULATE MATTER USED IN EXPOSURE AND CONCENTRATION VARIABLES

Relationships among Concentration and Exposure Variables for a Two-Compartment Model (Indoors and Outdoors)

$$T = A + N$$

$$A = E_a + E_{ai}$$

$$A = yC + (y-1) C_{ai}, \text{ where } y = \text{fraction of time outside}$$

$$N = E_{ig} + E_{ir} + E_{pc}$$

Application of this concept to PM exposure is complicated by a lack of understanding of the biological mechanisms of PM toxicity. It is not certain whether the relevant duration is the instantaneous exposure to a peak concentration, or hourly, daily, or long-term exposure for months or years (or possibly all of the above). Similarly, it is not certain as to how PM toxicity depends on particle size or particle composition; whether number, surface area, or mass is the appropriate metric; or how PM toxicity may be influenced by conditions that might increase susceptibility such as age, preexisting disease conditions (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD], asthma, diabetes, etc.), exposure to infectious agents, exposure to heat or cold, stress, etc. A person's exposure is clearly influenced by the distribution of many variables and parameters. A measurement at a single point in space and time along each distribution cannot adequately describe a person's exposure. Thus, it is important to think of exposure as a path function with the instantaneous exposure varying as the PM concentration and composition varies as the person moves through space and time.

The 1997 NAAQS were developed largely on the basis of evidence from epidemiologic studies that found relatively consistent associations between outdoor PM mass concentrations and observed health effects. Thus, an emphasis in this chapter is on the relationship between PM concentrations measured at ambient sites and personal exposures to the PM measured at those ambient sites (National Research Council, 1998), i.e., ambient PM exposure. Although this is an emphasis, it should be kept in mind that every particle that deposits in the lung becomes part of the dose delivered to an individual. It is likely that the nonambient component of total exposure also exerts health effects not necessarily detected by community time-series epidemiologic studies.

5.2.3   Quantification of Exposure

Quantification of inhalation exposure to PM or any other air pollutant starts with the concept of the variation in the concentration of the air pollutant in the breathing zone (but unperturbed by exhaled breath) as measured by a personal exposure monitor as a person moves through space and time. The relationships among the various types of exposure quantities can be easily seen in the hypothetical exposure time profile shown in Figure 5-1. The peak exposure, instantaneous exposure, and average exposure have units of concentration, for PM, usually $\mu g/m^3$. The integrated exposure has units of concentration $\times$ time.
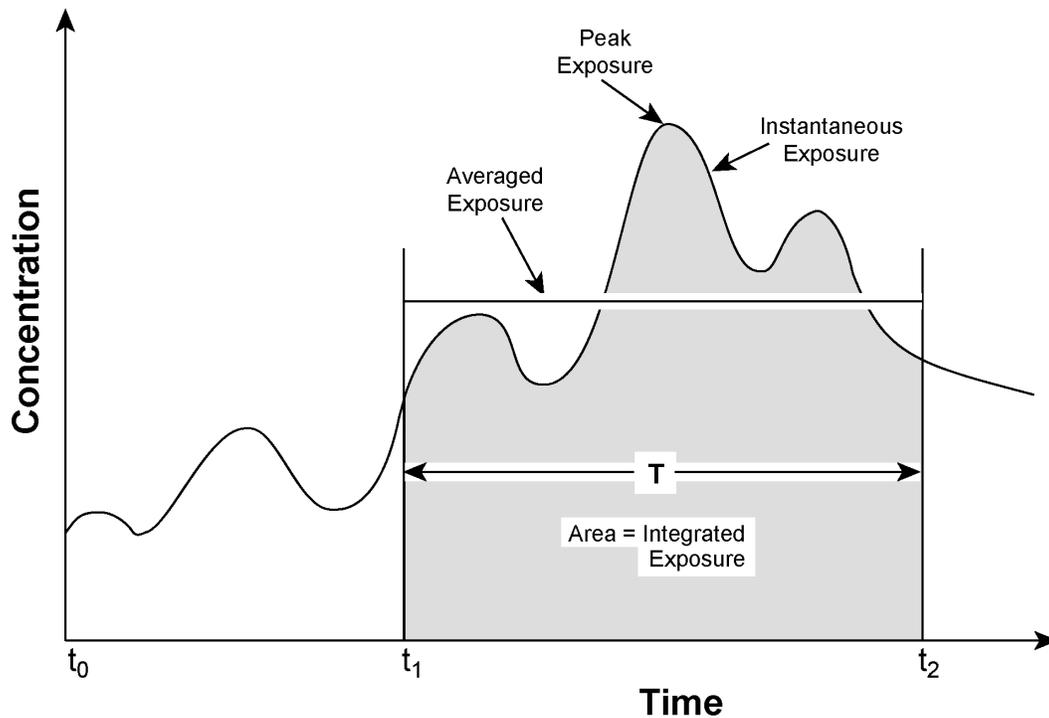
Figure 5-1. Hypothetical exposure time profile: pollutant exposure as a function of time showing how the averaged exposure, integrated exposure, and peak exposure relate to the instantaneous exposure. ($t_2 - t_1 = T$.)

Source: Adapted from Duan (1989); Zartarian et al. (1997).

The integrated exposure may be written as:

$$\varepsilon(t_1,t_2) = \int_{t=t_1}^{t=t_2} C_s(t)dt,$$ (5-1)

where ε is the integrated personal exposure during the time period t_1 to t_2 and C_s is the instantaneous exposure of the subject as the subject moves through space and time (Lioy, 1990; National Research Council, 1991; Georgopoulos and Lioy, 1994). Because C_s is a function of both space and time, it cannot generally be correctly approximated by a measurement at a single point in space or at a single time.

For most of the discussion in this chapter, we will be interested in the average exposure given as:

$$E(t_1,t_2) = \frac{1}{t_2 - t_1} \int_{t=t_1}^{t=t_2} C_s(t)dt,$$ (5-2)

where E is the average exposure during the time period t_1 to t_2. Most studies report 24-h averages, although some studies measure 12-h or 2- or 3-day averages.

Equations 5-1 and 5-2 apply to a specific individual moving through space and time on a specific path. When treating populations, the distribution of the values of the variables and parameters must be considered. Georgopoulos and Lioy (1994) showed how to modify these equations to consider the probability distributions.

5.2.4   Methods To Estimate Personal Exposure

Personal exposure may be estimated using either direct or indirect approaches. *Direct approaches* measure the contact of the person with the chemical concentration in the exposure media over an identified period of time. Direct measurement methods include personal exposure monitors (PEMs) for PM that are worn continuously by individuals as they encounter various microenvironments while performing their daily activities. *Indirect approaches* use models and available information on concentrations of chemicals in microenvironments, the time individuals spend in those microenvironments, and personal PM-generating activities to estimate personal

exposure. This section describes methods used to directly measure personal exposures and microenvironmental concentrations as well as the models used to estimate exposure. Several approaches to estimating personal exposure to ambient PM are also described.

5.2.4.1   Direct Measurement Methods

5.2.4.1.1 Personal Exposure Monitoring Methods

In theory, personal exposure to total PM is defined as the concentration of PM in inhaled air entering the nose or mouth. Practically, it is measured by sampling PM with a PEM worn by a person and sampling from a point near the breathing zone (but not affected by exhaled breath). Personal exposure monitors (PEMs) for PM use measurement techniques similar to those employed for measuring ambient PM. Most PEMs rely on filter-based mass measurement of a particle size fraction (PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$) usually integrated over either a 24- or 12-h period at flow rates of 2 to 4 L/min using battery-operated pumps. Because PEMs must be worn by study participants, they must be quiet, compact, and battery-operated. These requirements limit the type of pumps and the total sample volume that can be collected. Generally, small sample volumes limit personal exposure measurements to PM mass and a few elements detected by X-ray fluorescence (XRF). In most studies, $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} have not been collected concurrently; thus, very few data are available by which to estimate personal exposure to coarse thoracic PM (i.e., $PM_{10-2.5}$) exposures.

One of the earliest versions of a PEM was developed by the Harvard School of Public Health for use in the Particle Total Exposure Assessment Methodology (PTEAM) study (Clayton et al., 1993; Thomas et al., 1993; Özkaynak et al., 1996a). This 4 L/min sampler used a sharp cut impactor with 2.5 or 10 µm 50% cut points (Marple et al., 1987). A version of this device is manufactured by MSP, Inc. (Minneapolis, MN). Several exposure studies have used the MSP PEM (usually the 2.5 µm PEM version) with a flow rate of 2 L/min (Kamens et al., 1991; Williams et al., 2000a,b; Landis et al., 2001). Modifications to the MSP PEM, including a "scalper" nozzle to exclude particles > 4 µm, are described in Pellizzari et al. (1999). The penetration curve for the MSP scalper and the MSP 2.5 µm impactor (for 2 L/min flow rate) are given in Rodes et al. (2001).

More recently the Harvard School of Public Health has developed a personal particle sampler that can operate as a $PM_{2.5}$ or a PM_1 sampler and that can be used in a personal

multipollutant sampler (Sioutas et al., 1996; Demokritou et al., 2001). The $PM_{2.5}$ version (4 L/min) has been used in an exposure study (Liu et al., 2002). Evaluations of other PEMs have been reported (Williams et al., 1999; Lanki et al., 2002).

Other methods used for ambient PM have also been adapted for use as PEMs. For example, a personal nephelometer that measures light scattering has been worn by subjects and used in personal exposure studies to obtain real-time PM measurements (Quintana et al., 2000; Rea et al., 2001; Magari et al., 2002; Lanki et al., 2002). Light scattering instruments are most sensitive to particles in the accumulation-mode size range. Recent developments in light scattering devices have made possible the short-term measurement of personal and indoor exposures (Liu et al., 2002). These devices include the Radiance nephelometer (Radiance Research, Seattle, WA), the personal DataRAM or pDR (Thermo MIE Inc., Smyrna, GA), and the DustTrak aerosol monitor (TSI Inc., St. Paul, MN; Brauer, 1995; Howard-Reed et al., 2000; Quintana et al., 2000, 2001; Chang et al., 2000; Magari et al., 2002). The Radiance nephelometer is an active monitor with a 530-nm wavelength defined by an optical filter. The pDR uses a wavelength of 880 nm, making it more sensitive than the nephelometer to particles > 1 μm in diameter but less sensitive to particles < 0.3 μm diameter. The pDR (usually used in the passive mode, without a size fractionation inlet) has been widely used in exposure studies because of its light weight (no pump required), data logging capability, and easy handling (Quintana et al., 2000, 2001; Williams et al., 2000a; Muraleedharan and Radojevic, 2000; Rea et al., 2001). A portable condensation nuclei counter (with a lower size limit of 20 nm diameter) has also been used in exposure studies (Abraham et al., 2002).

Simultaneous measurements of both gravimetric mass and light scattering coefficients have provided assessment of both the nephelometer and pDR in outdoor and indoor air (Brauer, 1995; Quintana et al., 2000; Scheff and Wadden, 1979; Waggoner and Weiss, 1980; Sioutas et al., 2000). Less information is available to assess their use in personal environments. Liu et al. (2002) compared the pDR and the Radiance Nephelometer against gravimetric measurements from both the Harvard impactor for $PM_{2.5}$ ($HI_{2.5}$) and the Harvard personal environmental monitor ($HPEM_{2.5}$) in indoor, outdoor, and personal settings at residences and on the person of elderly subjects living across the metropolitan Seattle area.

Ten-minute averages for collocated indoor nephelometers and pDRs at diverse residential sites have produced varied coefficients of determination across homes ($R^2 = 0.75$ to 0.96). The

differences between the nephelometer and the pDR increased during cooking hours. When regressed against 24-h gravimetric measurements made with the $HI_{2.5}$, the Radiance nephelometer showed higher coefficients of determination indoors ($R^2 = 0.81$ [non-cooking days] and 0.93 [days with cooking]) and outdoors ($R^2 = 0.88$ [outdoors]) than the pDR indoors ($R^2 = 0.84$ [non-cooking days] and 0.77 [days with cooking]). A comparison of the pDR versus the $HPEM_{2.5}$, when both were carried by subjects, gave lower coefficients of determination ($R^2 = 0.44$ [non-cooking days] and 0.60 [days with cooking].

Liu et al. (2002) also report:

> "The pDR measurements generally overestimated gravimetric $PM_{2.5}$ measurements, with a mean indoor $pDR/HI_{2.5}$ radio of 1.56 ± 0.07. As the pDR uses a calibration dust density of 2.6 g/cm^3, overestimating gravimetric measurements by a factor of 1.56 gives an estimated indoor particle density of 1.67g/cm^3. This estimated indoor particle density is within the range for sulfates (1.76), nitrate (2.1), organic carbon (1.4), and elemental carbon (2.0) (Ames et al., 2000). Somewhat different results were obtained for the comparison with the personal gravimetric measurements. When both the pDR and $HPEM_{2.5}$ were carried by subjects, the mean personal $pDR/HPEM_{2.5}$ ratio was 1.27 ± 0.08. This overestimation factor leads to an estimated density of the personal aerosol of 2.05 g/cm^3. This larger density seem reasonable if the personal aerosol is largely suspended crustal material, as has been found by Ozkaynak et al. (1996a). These overestimation factors were similar but slightly lower than the mean indoor $pDR/HI_{2.5}$ ratio 1.41 reported by Quintana et al. (2000) and the mean personal pDR/PEM ratio 1.49 by Howard-Reed et al. (2000)."

Howard-Reed et al. (2000) compared pDR readings, averaged over 24 h with corresponding gravimetric measurements taken with MSP and $PM_{2.5}$ PEMs (2 L/min). Both personal samplers were worn by participants in a Baltimore exposure study. Howard-Reed et al. (2000) reported a coefficient of determination of $R^2 = 0.66$ and a regression equation of pDR ($\mu g/m^3$) = 1.10 × PEM ($\mu g/m^3$) + 5.84 for 34 24-h measurements. Lanki et al. (2002), using the pDR in a flow-through mode and a $PM_{2.5}$ PEM of their own design, found $R^2 = 0.66$ and pDR = 1.85 × PEM + 4.52. Sioutas et al. (2000) have also evaluated the pDR in a flow-through mode of operation (2 L/min, with a diffusion dryer in the inlet). They found a significant increase in pDR to gravimetric mass for relative humidity (RH) above 60%. The ratio was 2:1 at RH = 80%. They subsequently used a diffusion drying tube in the inlet. With this system, they were able to study the sensitivity of the pDR to particle size by comparing the pDR reading to the mass measured by the multi-orifice, uniform deposit detector (MOUDI) as a function of the

particle mass mean diameter (MMD) as determined by the MOUDI. As the MMD increases from 0.3 to 1.1 µm, the pDR-to-MOUDI ratio increases from approximately 0.7 to about 1.6. As the MMD increases to 1.5 µm, the ratio decreases to about 1.0.

Chang et al. (2001) evaluated the DustTrak against a MSP PEM in a roll-around system. Particles were passed through at 2.5 µm PEM size-selective inlet and a Nafion diffusion dryer before entering the DustTrak. Hourly $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations measured by the DustTrak were averaged and compared to 12-h integrated MSP PEM $PM_{2.5}$ measurements. The DustTrak concentrations were higher than the PEM by a factor of about 2. The use of a DustTrak correction factor (2.07 in summer and 2.02 in winter) resulted in good agreement between the two methods, with $R^2 = 0.87$ in the summer (35 pairs) and $R^2 = 0.81$ in the winter (42 pairs).

5.2.4.1.2 *Microenvironmental Monitoring Methods*

Direct measurements of microenvironmental PM concentrations, which are used with models to estimate personal exposure to PM, also employ methods similar to those used for ambient PM. These methods differ from PEMs in that they are stationary with respect to the microenvironment (i.e., a stationary PEM). Microenvironmental monitoring methods include filter-based mass measurements of particle size fractions (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$) usually integrated over either a 24- or 12-h period such as the Federal Reference Methods (FRMs) for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. Flow rates vary between various devices from 4 to 20 L/min. Larger sample volumes allow more extensive chemical characterization to be conducted on microenvironmental samples. Because more than one pumping system can be used in a microenvironment, $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} can be collected simultaneously.

The Harvard School of Public Health has developed a 10 L/min sampler, known as the Harvard Impactor ($HI_{2.5}$, Air Diagnostics and Engineering, Inc., Naples, ME), which has been used as an indoor or outdoor monitor in exposure studies (Liu et al., 2002). Babich et al. (2000) reported that the $HI_{2.5}$ showed excellent agreement ($R^2 = 0.99$) with the $PM_{2.5}$ Federal Reference Method (FRM) for 81 24-h samples in Riverside and Bakersfield, CA. The HI also showed good precision (4.8%) for 243 24-h collocated samples over eight studies. Other continuous ambient PM measurement methods that have been utilized for microenvironmental monitoring include the Tapered Element Oscillating Microbalance (TEOM) and nephelometers. Various continuous

techniques for counting particles by size (Climet, LASX, SMPS, APS) also have also been used. Measurement techniques are discussed in Chapter 2.

5.2.4.2 Indirect or Modeling Methods

5.2.4.2.1 Personal Exposure Models

As a relatively new field, exposure modeling for PM mass ($PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$) and PM chemical constituents faces significant methodological challenges and input data limitations. Exposure models typically use one of two general approaches: (1) a time-series approach that estimates individuals' microenvironmental exposures sequentially over time or (2) a time-averaged approach that estimates individuals' microenvironmental exposures using average microenvironmental concentrations and the total time spent in each microenvironment. Although the time-series approach to modeling personal exposures provides the appropriate structure for accurately estimating personal exposures (Esmen and Hall, 2000; Mihlan et al., 2000), a time-averaged approach typically is used when the input data needed to support a time-series model are not available. However, the time-varying dose profile of an exposed individual can only be modeled by using the time-series approach (McCurdy, 1997, 2000).

Even though the processes that lead to exposure are nonlinear in nature, personal exposure models are often used to combine microenvironmental concentration data with human activity pattern data to estimate personal exposures. Time-averaged models can be used to estimate personal exposure for an individual or for a defined population. Total personal exposure models estimate exposures for all of the different microenvironments in which a person spends time, and total average personal exposure is calculated from the sum of these microenvironmental exposures:

$$E = \sum_j E_j = \frac{1}{T}\left(\sum_j C_j t_j\right), \tag{5-3}$$

where E_j is the personal exposure in each microenvironment, j (Duan, 1982). Example microenvironments include outdoors, indoors at home, indoors at work, and in transit. Each microenvironmental exposure, E_j, is calculated from the average concentration in microenvironment j, C_j, weighted by the time spent in microenvironment j, t_j. T is the sum

of t_j over all j. This model has been applied to concentration data in a number of studies (Ott, 1984; Ott et al., 1988, 1992; Miller et al., 1998; Klepeis et al., 1994; Lachenmyer and Hidy, 2000).

Many exposure studies employ 24-h average measurements of concentration indoors and outdoors and use these concentrations with time spent indoors and outdoors, as shown in Equation 5-3. It is important to note that although measurement data may be an average concentration over some time period (i.e., 24 h), significant variations in PM concentrations can occur during that time period. Thus, an error may be introduced if real-time concentrations are highly variable and an average concentration for a microenvironment is used to estimate exposure when the individual is in that microenvironment for only a fraction of the total time. This may create large errors if the indoor (e.g., in a house) 24-h average includes significant time periods when there are no people in the house, because the indoor concentrations are increased by the activities of people. In an effort to overcome these errors, the Air Pollution Exposure Distribution within Urban Populations in Europe (EXPOLIS) study (Kousa et al., 2002) turned outdoor samplers off when the subject was indoors and the indoor sampler off with the subject was outdoors. This provides a better estimate of E_a and E_i to compare with the PEM measurement and allows a better calculation of E_{pc}. However, it does not provide data that can be used to regress C or C_o with C_i. This problem could be overcome with continuous monitoring, and the extent of the error could be calculated. Also, shorter time interval information might be useful in examining relationships between acute effects and short-term exposures.

Microenvironmental concentrations used in the exposure models can be measured directly or estimated by one or more microenvironmental models. Microenvironmental models vary in complexity from a simple indoor/outdoor (I/O) ratio to a multi-compartmental mass-balance model. A discussion of microenvironmental models is presented in Section 5.3.4.2.2.

On the individual level, the time spent in the various microenvironments is obtained from time-activity diaries that are completed by the individual. For population-based estimates, the time spent in various microenvironments is obtained from human activity databases. Many of the largest human activity databases have been consolidated by the EPA's National Exposure Research Laboratory (NERL) into one comprehensive database called the Consolidated Human Activity Database (CHAD). CHAD contains over 22,000 person-days of 24-h activity data from

11 different human activity-pattern studies (McCurdy et al., 2000). Population cohorts with diverse characteristics can be constructed from the activity data in CHAD and used for exposure analysis and modeling (McCurdy, 2000). These databases can also be used to estimate inhalation rates based on activity levels, age, gender, and weight for dosimetry calculations. A human activity database may contain information on human location, activity, and exertion rate as well as information such as the presence of combustion sources (e.g., wood fireplaces, smokers). However, in exposure studies, "activity" usually refers to a person's location in space, i.e., in what microenvironment at what times. In dosimetry, "activity" is used as an indication of the level of physical exertion and is used to estimate breathing rate and the extent of mouth, nose, or combined breathing. Table 5-2 is a summary of the human activity studies in CHAD.

Methodologically, personal exposure models can be divided into three general types: (1) statistical models based on empirical data obtained from one or more personal monitoring studies, (2) simulation models based upon known or assumed physical relationships, and (3) physical-stochastic models that include Monte Carlo or other techniques to explicitly address variability and uncertainty in model structure and input data (Ryan, 1991; MacIntosh et al., 1995). The attributes, strengths, and weaknesses of these model types are discussed by Ryan (1991), National Research Council (1991), Frey and Rhodes (1996), and Ramachandran and Vincent (1999). A review of the logic of exposure modeling is found in Klepeis (1999).

Personal exposure models that have been developed for PM are summarized in Table 5-3. The regression-based models (Johnson et al., 2000; Janssen et al., 1997; Janssen et al., 1998a) were developed specifically to account for the observed difference between personal exposure and microenvironmental measurements and are based on data from a single study, limiting their utility for broader purposes. Other types of models in Table 5-3 were limited by a lack of data for the various model inputs. For example, ambient PM monitoring data are not generally of adequate spatial and temporal resolution for these models. Lurmann and Korc (1994) assumed a constant relationship between coefficient of haze (COH) and PM_{10} and used site-specific COH information to stochastically develop a time series of 1-h PM_{10} data from every sixth day 24-h PM_{10} measurements. A mass-balance model typically was used for indoor microenvironments when sufficient data were available, such as for a residence. For most other microenvironments, I/O ratios were used because of the lack of data required for a mass-balance model. In addition, only the deterministic model, PMEX, included estimation of inhaled dose

TABLE 5-2. ACTIVITY PATTERN STUDIES INCLUDED IN THE CONSOLIDATED HUMAN ACTIVITY DATABASE (CHAD)

Study Name	Calendar Time Period of the Study	Age[1]	Days[2]	Diary		Rate[5]	Documentation or Reference	Notes
				Type[3]	Time[4]			
Baltimore, MD	Jan-Feb 1997 Jul-Aug 1998	65+	391	Diary; 15-min blocks	24-h Standard	No	Williams et al. (2000a,b)	Multiple days, varying from 5-15; part of a $PM_{2.5}$ PEM study
CARB: Adolescents and Adults	Oct 1987-Sept 1988	12-94	1762	Retrospective	24-h Standard	No	Robinson et al. (1991) Wiley et al. (1991a)	
CARB: Children	Apr 1989-Feb 1990	0-11	1200	Retrospective	24-h Standard	No	Wiley et al. (1991b)	
Cincinnati (EPRI)	Mar-Apr and Aug 1985	0-86	2614	Diary	24 h; nominal 7 pm-7 am	Yes	Johnson (1989)	3 consecutive days; 186 P-D removed[7]
Denver (EPA)	Nov 1982-Feb 1983	18-70	805	Diary	24 h; nominal 7 pm-7 am	No	Akland et al. (1985) Johnson (1984)	Part of CO PEM[6] study; 2 consec. days; 55 P-D removed[7]
Los Angeles: Elem. School Children	Oct 1989	10-12	51	Diary	24-h Standard	Yes	Spier et al. (1992)	7 P-D removed[7]
Los Angeles: High School Adoles.	Sept-Oct 1990	13-17	43	Diary	24-h Standard	Yes	Spier et al. (1992)	23 P-D removed[7]
National: NHAPS-A[8]	Sept 1992-Oct 1994	0-93	4723	Retrospective	24-h Standard	No[9]	Klepeis et al. (1995) Tsang and Klepeis (1996)	A national random-probability survey
National: NHAPS-B[8]	As above	0-93	4663	Retrospective	24-h Standard	No[9]	As above	As above
U. Michigan: Children	Feb-Dec1997	0-13	5616	Retrospective	24-h Standard	No	Institute for Social Research (1997)	2 days of data: one is a weekend day
Valdez, AK	Nov 1990-Oct 1991	11-71	401	Retrospective	Varying 24-h period	No	Goldstein et al. (1992)	4 P-D removed[7]
Washington, DC (EPA)	Nov 1982-Feb 1983	18-98	699	Diary	24 h; nominal 7 pm-7 am	No	Akland et al. (1985) Hartwell et al. (1984)	Part of a CO PEM[6] study; 6 P-D removed[7]

[1] All studies included both genders. The age range depicted is for the subjects actually included; in most cases, there was not an upper limit for the adult studies. Ages are inclusive.
   Age 0 = babies < 1 year old.
[2] The actual number of person-days of data in CHAD after the "flagging" and removal of questionable data. See the text for a discussion of these procedures.
[3] Retrospective: a "what did you do yesterday" type of survey; also known as an ex-post survey. Diary: a "real-time" paper diary that a subject carried as he or she went through the day.
[4] Standard = midnight to midnight.
[5] Was activity-specific breathing rate data collected?
[6] PEM = a personal monitoring study. In addition to the diary, a subject carried a small CO or $PM_{2.5}$ monitor throughout the sampling period.
[7] P-D removed = The number of person-days of activity pattern data removed from consolidated CHAD because of missing activity *and* location information; completeness criteria are listed in the text.
[8] National Human Activity Pattern Study; A = the air version; B = the water version. The activity data obtained on the two versions are identical.
[9] A question was asked regarding which activities (within each 6-h time block in the day) involved "heavy breathing," lifting heavy objects, and running hard.

TABLE 5-3. PERSONAL EXPOSURE MODELS FOR PARTICULATE MATTER

Study Citation	Model Name	Model Type	Microenvironments or Predictors	Output	Notes
Time-series Models					
Hayes and Marshall (1999)	PMEX	Deterministic	Indoors: residential, work, school Outdoors: near roadway, other Motor vehicle	Inhaled dose of PM_{10} Hourly for 24 h By age/gender groups Source contributions	Used IAQM Used human activity data with activity-specific breathing rate info
Johnson et al. (2000)	None	Regression-based	Auto travel, roadside, ETS, food prep., grilling, high ambient PM	$PM_{2.5}$ exposure 24-h average	Developed from scripted activity study (Chang et al., 2000)
Klepeis et al. (1994)	None	Stochastic	ETS, cooking, cleaning, attached garage, wood burning	Respirable particle ($PM_{3.5}$) exposure	
Lurmann and Korc (1994)	REHEX-II	Stochastic	12 residential with different sources, restaurant/bar, nonresidential indoors, in transit, outdoors	Distribution of PM_{10} exposure for population Three averaging times (1 h, 24 h, season)	Fixed I/O ratio of 0.7 for indoors w/o sources and 1.2 for in transit Reduced form mass balance model for indoors with PM sources
Koontz and Niang (1998)	CPIEM	Stochastic	Indoors: residence, office, industrial plant, school, public building, restaurant/lounge, other. Outdoors, in vehicle	Distribution of PM_{10} exposure for population	Used California activity pattern and breathing rate data Used either a mass balance model or I/O ratio distribution for indoor microenvironments Indoor sources included
Time-averaged Models					
Clayton et al. (1999a)	SIM	Stochastic		Distribution of annual $PM_{2.5}$ exposures	Based on 3-day ambient measurements
Janssen et al. (1997)	None	Regression-based	Smoking parent, ETS exposure, outdoor physical activity	Accounts for difference between personal and microenvironmental PM_{10}	Children only
Janssen et al. (1998a)	None	Regression-based	Number of cigarettes smoked, hours of ETS exposure, residence on busy road, time in vehicle	Accounts for difference between personal and microenvironmental PM_{10}	Adults only

TABLE 5-3 (cont'd). PERSONAL EXPOSURE MODELS FOR PARTICULATE MATTER

Study Citation	Model Name	Model Type	Microenvironments or Predictors	Output	Notes
Time-averaged Models (cont'd)					
Ott et al. (2000)	RCS	Statistical	Not separated	Distribution of PM_{10} exposure for population	A random-component superposition (RCS) model that uses distribution of ambient PM_{10} and estimated nonambient PM_{10} concentrations
					Results for Ontario, Canada not corrected for 72-h compared to 24-h averaging time in Riverside, CA and Phillipsburg, NJ
Burke et al. (2001)	SHEDS-PM	Stochastic	Outdoors, indoors: residence, office, stores, school, in vehicle, restaurant/lounge	$PM_{2.5}$ exposure distributions for population by age, gender, smoking and employment status; $PM_{2.5}$ exposure uncertainty predictions. Percent contribution from PM of ambient origin to total personal exposures	A 2-stage Monte-Carlo simulation model for predicting population distribution of daily-average personal exposures to PM. Model has been applied to Philadelphia using spatially and temporally interpolated $PM_{2.5}$ ambient measurements from 1992-1993 and 1990 census data. Does not consider $PM_{2.5}$ exposure from active smoking or exposure in subways
Chao and Tung (2001)	None	Mass balance with empirical corrections	Indoors in unoccupied residences in Hong Kong	Predictions of ambient PM in indoor microenvironments	Model makes corrections for nonideal mixing (residence with multiple compartments with limited intermixing)

from activity-specific breathing rate information. Data from recent PM personal exposure and microenvironmental measurement studies should help in the future to facilitate the development of improved personal exposure models for PM.

An integrated human exposure source-to-dose modeling system that will include exposure models to predict population exposures to environmental pollutants, such as PM, currently is being developed by the EPA/NERL. A first-generation population exposure model for PM, called the Stochastic Human Exposure and Dose Simulation (SHEDS-PM) model, recently has been developed. The SHEDS-PM model uses a 2-stage Monte Carlo sampling technique previously applied by MacIntosh et al. (1995) for benzene exposures. This technique allows for separate characterization of variability and uncertainty in the model predictions to predict the distribution of total exposure to PM for the population of an urban/metropolitan area and to estimate the contribution of ambient PM to total PM exposure. Results from a case study using data from Philadelphia, PA have been reported (Burke et al., 2001). Work is underway to link exposure modeling with dosimetry so as to provide estimates of integrated PM doses for different regions of the lung. In the future, both exposure and dose metrics generated for various subgroups of concern should aid in evaluation of PM health effects.

5.2.4.2.2 *Microenvironmental Models*

The mass-balance model has been used extensively in exposure analysis to estimate PM concentrations in indoor microenvironments (Calder, 1957; Sexton and Ryan, 1988; Duan, 1982, 1991; McCurdy, 1995; Johnson, 1995; Klepeis et al., 1995; Dockery and Spengler, 1981; Ott, 1984; Ott et al., 1988, 1992, 2000; Miller et al., 1998; Mage et al., 1999; Wilson et al., 2000). The mass balance model describes the infiltration of particles from outdoors into the indoor microenvironment, the removal of particles in indoor microenvironments, and the generation of particles from indoor sources:

$$V \, dC_i / dt = vPC - vC_i - kVC_i + Q_i, \qquad (5\text{-}4)$$

where V = volume of the well-mixed indoor air (m^3);

C_i = concentration of indoor PM ($\mu g/m^3$);

v = volumetric air exchange rate between indoors and outdoors (m^3/h);

P = penetration ratio, the fraction of ambient (outdoor) PM that is not removed from ambient air during its entry into the indoor volume;

C = concentration of PM in the ambient air ($\mu g/m^3$);

k = removal rate (h^{-1}); and

Q_i = rate of generation of particles from indoor sources ($\mu g/h$).

Q_i contains a variety of indoor, particle-generating sources, including combustion or mechanical processes; condensation of vapors formed by combustion or chemical reaction; suspension from bulk material; and resuspension of previously deposited PM. The removal rate, k, includes dry deposition to interior surfaces by diffusion, impaction, electrostatic forces, and gravitational fallout. It may include other removal processes, such as filtration by forced air heating, ventilation, or air conditioning (HVAC) or by independent air cleaners. All parameters except V are functions of time. P and k also are functions of particle aerodynamic diameter, D_a, air exchange rate, v, and house characteristics such as the surface to volume ratio, type of surface, etc. All variables in Equation 5-3 will have distributions within the population and, in some cases, may vary by a factor of 5 to 10. It is important to determine the distribution of these variables. Sensitivity and uncertainty analyses are necessary when attempting to explain model results.

In addition to the mass-balance model, some single-source or single-microenvironment models exist. However, most are used to estimate personal exposures to environmental tobacco smoke (ETS). These models include both empirically based statistical models and physical models based on first principles: some are time-averaged, whereas others are time-series. These models evaluate the contribution of ETS to total PM exposure in an enclosed microenvironment and can be applied as activity-specific components of total personal exposure models. Examples of ETS-oriented personal exposure models include Klepeis (1999), Klepeis et al. (1996, 2000), Mage and Ott (1996), Ott (1999), Ott et al. (1992, 1995), and Robinson et al. (1994).

5.2.4.3 Methods for Estimating Personal Exposure to Ambient Particulate Matter

In keeping with the various components of PM exposure described in Section 5.3.2, personal exposure to PM can be expressed as the sum of exposure to particles from different sources summed over all microenvironments in which exposure occurs. Total personal exposure may be expressed as:

$$T \; = \; E_a + E_{ai} + E_{ig} + E_{ir} + E_{pc} \tag{5-5}$$

or

$$T = A + N, \tag{5-6}$$

where T is the total personal exposure to ambient and nonambient PM, E_a is personal exposure to ambient PM while outdoors, E_{ai} is personal exposure to ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors while indoors, E_{ig} is personal exposure to indoor-generated PM, E_{ir} is exposure to indoor-reaction PM, and E_{pc} is personal exposure to PM from personal activity (personal cloud). T can also be expressed as A + N where A is ambient PM exposure ($E_a + E_{ai}$) and N is nonambient PM exposure ($E_{ig} + E_{ir} + E_{pc}$). Although personal exposure to ambient and nonambient PM cannot be measured directly, they can be calculated or estimated from other measurement data. Approaches for estimating these components of PM exposure are described in the next section.

5.2.4.3.1 Mass Balance Approach

Ambient-Indoor Concentrations of Particulate Matter

The mass balance model described above (Equation 5-4) has been used to estimate PM concentrations in indoor microenvironments. This model also may be used to estimate ambient-indoor (C_{ai}) and indoor-generated (C_{ig}) PM concentrations. The mass balance model can be solved for C_{ai} and C_{ig} assuming equilibrium conditions, i.e., all variables remain constant (Ott et al., 2000; Dockery and Spengler, 1981; Koutrakis et al., 1992) and no indoor reaction PM (C_{ir}). By substituting $a = v/V$, where a = the number of air exchanges per hour substituting, $dC_{ai} + dC_{ig}$ for dC_i in Equation 5-4, and assuming that dC_{ai} and $dC_{ig} = 0$, i.e., ambient-indoor PM (C_{ai}) and indoor-generated PM (C_{ig}) are at equilibrium, C_{ai} and C_{ig} are given by Equations 5-7 and 5-8.

$$C_{ai} = C \left[\frac{Pa}{(a + k)} \right] \tag{5-7}$$

$$C_{ig} = \frac{Q_i}{V(a + k)} \tag{5-8}$$

Equations 5-7 and 5-8 assume equilibrium conditions and, therefore, are valid only when the parameters P, k, a, C, and Q_i are not changing rapidly and when the Cs are averaged over several hours. It should be understood that equilibrium is a simplification of indoor microenvironments that are occupied by residents. This assumption of equilibrium may only represent a virtual set of individuals or populations at risk. Under certain conditions (e.g., air-conditioned homes, homes with HVAC or air cleaners that cycle on and off, or ambient pollutants with rapidly varying concentrations), nonequilibrium versions of the mass-balance model (Ott et al., 2000; Freijer and Bloemen, 2000; Isukapalli and Georgopoulos, 2000) are likely to provide a more accurate estimate of C_{ai} and C_{ig}. However, the equilibrium model provides a useful, although simplified, example of the basic relationships (Ott et al., 2000).

Equation 5-7 may be rearranged further to give C_{ai}/C, the equilibrium fraction of ambient PM that is found indoors, defined as the infiltration factor, F_{INF}, (Dockery and Spengler, 1981).

$$F_{INF} = \frac{C_{ai}}{C} = \frac{Pa}{a+k} \tag{5-9}$$

The penetration ratio, P, and the decay rate, k, can be estimated using a variety of techniques. A discussion of these variables and estimation techniques is given in Section 5.4.3.2.2. Both P and k are a function of particle aerodynamic diameter, air exchange rate, and housing characteristics. F_{INF} will also be a function of these parameters; and, as a result, F_{INF} may vary substantially within a population. Distributions of this parameter should be estimated to understand the uncertainty and variability associated with estimating exposure to PM of ambient origin. The distribution of daytime F_{INF}, as estimated from PTEAM data, is shown in Figure 5-2a (Wilson et al., 2000).

Personal Exposure to Ambient Particulate Matter

Personal exposure to ambient PM, A, may be estimated using ambient-indoor PM concentration, C_{ai}, from the mass balance model, ambient outdoor PM concentrations, C, and information on the time an individual spent in the various microenvironments. For a two-compartment model, A may be expressed as
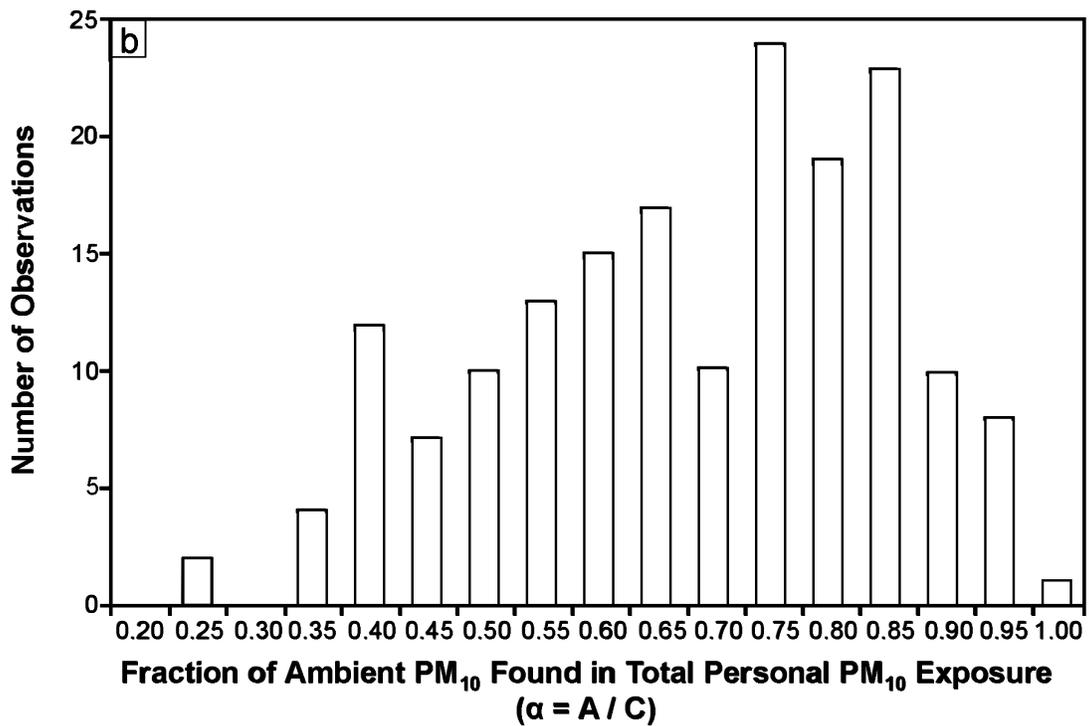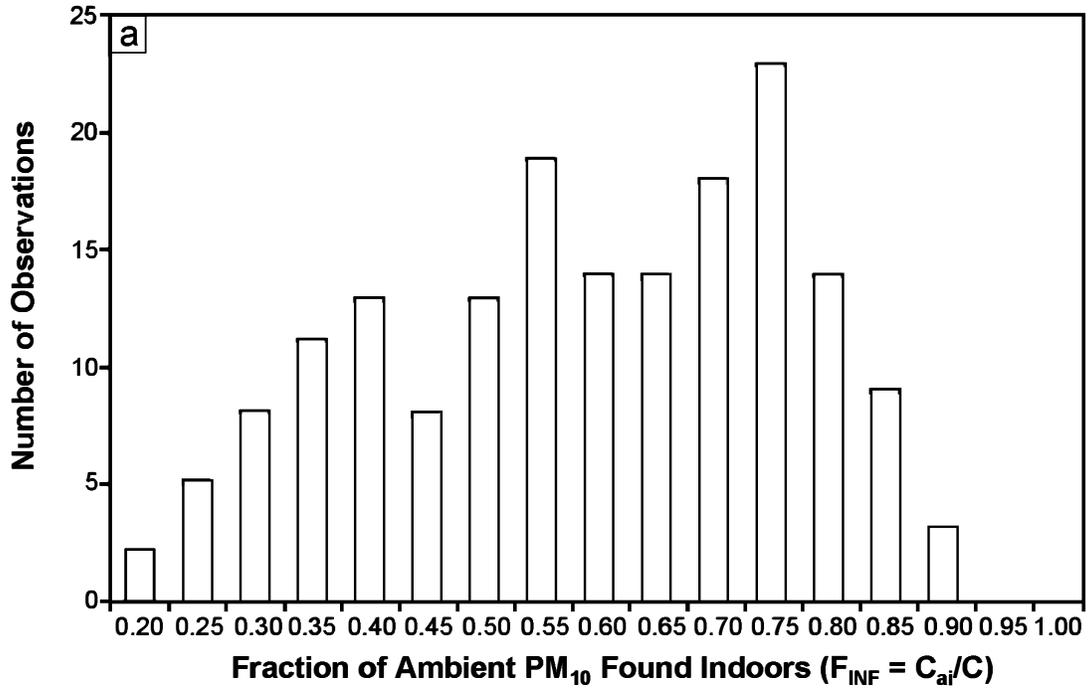
Figure 5-2. Distribution of F_{INF} (a) and α (b) for daytime as estimated from PTEAM study data.

Source: Wilson et al. (2000).

$$A = yC + (1 - y)C_{ai} = yC + (1 - y)C\left[\frac{Pa}{(a + k)}\right], \tag{5-10}$$

where y is the fraction of time that an individual spent outdoors, and $(1 - y)$ is the fraction of time spent indoors.

It is convenient to express personal exposure to ambient PM, A, as the product of the ambient PM concentration, C, and a personal exposure or attenuation factor. Following the usage in several recent papers (Zeger et al., 2000; Dominici et al., 2000; Ott et al., 2000), the symbol α will be used for this attenuation factor. Equation 5-10 can be rearranged to obtain an expression for α:

$$\alpha = \frac{T}{C} = y + (1 - y)\left[\frac{Pa}{a + k}\right] \tag{5-11}$$

Substituting equation 5-9 in equation 5-11 gives a relationship for α in terms of the infiltration factor F_{INF} and the fraction of time spent in the various microenvironments:

$$\alpha = y + (1 - y)F_{INF}. \tag{5-12}$$

Thus, personal exposures to ambient PM, A, may be calculated from measurable quantities:

$$A = \alpha C. \tag{5-13}$$

The factor α can be measured directly or calculated from measured or estimated values of the parameters a, k, and P and the time spent in various microenvironments from activity pattern diaries (Wilson et al., 2000). Because α depends on housing and lifestyle factors, air exchange rate, and PM deposition rate, it could vary to a certain extent from region to region and from season to season. Consequently, predicted exposures based on these physical modeling concepts provide exposure distributions derived conceptually as resulting from housing, lifestyles, and meteorological considerations. For any given population the coefficient α may represent

substantial intra- and inter-personal variability based on personal activities, housing characteristics, particle size, and composition. The distribution of daytime α as estimated from PTEAM data is shown in Figure 5-2b. Note that the distribution of α is shifted to higher values compared to F_{INF} because of the inclusion of time outdoors in α. Distributions of α should be determined using population studies in order to evaluate the uncertainty and variability associated with model exposures.

The mass-balance model has been used to separate indoor concentrations into ambient and nonambient components. This approach, based on Equation 5-5 as given in Duan (1982) and called superposition of component concentrations, has been applied using multiple microenvironments to estimate exposures to carbon monoxide (Ott, 1984; Ott et al., 1988, 1992), volatile organic compounds (Miller et al., 1998), and particles (Koutrakis et al., 1992; Klepeis et al., 1994). However, in these studies and in most of the exposure literature, the ambient and nonambient components are added to yield a personal exposure from all sources of the pollutant. The use of the mass-balance model, ambient concentrations, and exposure parameters to estimate exposure to ambient PM and exposure to indoor-generated PM separately as different classes of exposure has been discussed in Wilson and Suh (1997) and in Wilson et al. (2000).

5.2.4.3.2 *The Sulfate Ratio Technique for Estimating Ambient PM Exposure*

The ratio of personal exposure to ambient concentration for sulfate has been recommended as a technique to estimate α (Wilson et al., 2000). If sulfate has no indoor sources, then $A^S = T^S$. (Superscript S refers to sulfate; superscript 2.5 to $PM_{2.5}$.) As can be seen in Equation 5-11, P and k depend on particle size, but a and y do not. It has been known since the mid-1970s that sulfate and accumulation-mode mass have similar size distributions (Whitby, 1978). Therefore, if the coarse mode contribution to $PM_{2.5}$ is small, so that sulfate and $PM_{2.5}$ would have similar size distributions, then $T^S/C^S = A^{2.5}/C^{2.5} = \alpha^S = \alpha^{2.5}$. Sulfate is formed in the ambient air via photochemical oxidation of gaseous sulfur dioxide arising from the primary emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels containing sulfur. It also arises from the direct emissions of sulfur-containing particles from nonanthropogenic sources (e.g., volcanic activity, windblown soil). In the indoor environment, the only common sources of sulfate may be resuspension by human activity of deposited PM containing ammonium sulfates or soil sulfates that were tracked into the home. However, resuspended PM will be mostly larger than $PM_{2.5}$. In some homes, an

unvented kerosene heater using a high-sulfur fuel may be a major contributor during winter (Leaderer et al., 1999). The use of matches to light cigarettes or gas stoves can also be a source of sulfates.

Studies that have used the sulfate ratio technique to estimate α and ambient PM exposures are discussed in Section 5.4.3.1. When there are no indoor sources of accumulation-mode sulfates, one may deduce that the ambient-to-personal relationship found for sulfates probably would be the same as that for other PM with the same size range and physical/chemical properties. This assumption has been validated for several homes in Boston (Sarnat et al., 2002). For particle sizes within the accumulation-mode size range, the ratio C_{ai}/C was similar for sulfate and $PM_{2.5}$ as estimated from SMPS measurements. However, ambient PM with different physical or chemical characteristics than sulfate will not behave similarly to sulfate. Sulfate has been used as a marker of outdoor air in the indoor microenvironments (Jones et al., 2000; Ebelt et al., 2000). However, the personal exposure of sulfate ($T^s = A^s$) should not be taken as an indicator or surrogate for ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposure ($A^{2.5}$) unless it has been previously determined that $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate concentrations are highly correlated. This may be the case in some air sheds with high sulfate concentrations, but will not be true in general.

5.2.4.3.3 Source-Apportionment Techniques

Source apportionment techniques provide a method for determining personal exposure to PM from specific sources. If a sufficient number of samples are analyzed with sufficient compositional detail, it is possible to use statistical techniques to derive source category signatures, identify indoor and outdoor source categories, and estimate their contribution to indoor and personal PM. Daily contributions from sources that have no indoor component can be used as tracers to generate exposure to ambient PM of similar aerodynamic size or directly as exposure surrogates in epidemiological analyses. Studies that have used source-apportionment are discussed in Section 5.4.3.3 (i.e., Özkaynak and Thurston, 1987; Yakovleva et al., 1999; Mar et al. 2000; Laden et al., 2000).

5.2.4.3.4   Comparison and Validation of Methods

There are as yet no published comparisons or validations of the various methods for estimating personal exposure to ambient PM on an average or individual daily basis.

5.3   SUMMARY OF PARTICULATE MATTER MASS DATA

5.3.1   Types of Particulate Matter Exposure Measurement Studies

A variety of field measurement studies have been conducted to quantify personal exposure to PM mass, to measure microenvironmental concentrations of PM, to evaluate relationships between personal exposure to PM and PM air concentrations measured at ambient sites, and to evaluate factors that affect exposure. In general, exposure measurement studies are of two types depending on how the participants are selected for the study. In a *probability* study, participants are selected using a probability sampling design where every member of the defined population has a known, positive probability of being included in the sample. Probability study results can be used to make statistical inferences about the target population. In a *purposeful* or *nonprobability* design, any convenient method may be used to enlist participants; and the probability of any individual in the population being included in the sample is unknown (National Research Council, 1991). Participants in purposeful samples may not have the same characteristics that would lead to exposure as the rest of the unsampled population. Thus, results of purposeful studies apply only to the subjects sampled on the days that they were sampled and not to other subjects or other periods of time. Although such studies may report significant differences, confidence intervals, and *p* values, they do not have inferential validity (Lessler and Kalsbeek,1992). Purposeful studies, however, may have generalizability (external validity). The extent of generalizability is a matter of judgement based on study participant characteristics. Purposeful studies of PM personal exposure can provide data with which to develop relationships based on important exposure factors and can provide useful information for developing and evaluating either statistical or physical/chemical human exposure models.

Regardless of the sampling design (probability or purposeful), there are three general categories of study design that can be used to measure personal exposure to PM and evaluate the relationship between personal PM exposure levels and ambient PM concentrations measured simultaneously: (1) longitudinal, in which each subject is measured for many days; (2) pooled, in which each subject is measured for only one or two days, different days for different subjects; and (3) daily-average, in which many subjects are measured on the same day. Only one study, in which 14 subjects were measured for 14 days, provided sufficient data for a comparison of longitudinal and daily-average data (Lioy et al., 1990). Longitudinal and pooled studies are discussed in Section 5.4.3.1.1.

5.3.2　Available Data

5.3.2.1　Personal Exposure Data

Table 5-4 gives an overview of the personal exposure studies that have been reported since the 1996 PM AQCD. In addition, major studies that were reported before that time also have been included to provide a comprehensive evaluation of data in this area. Table 5-4 gives information on the sampling and study designs, the study population, the season, number of participants, PM exposure metric, and the PM size fraction measured.

Although there are a number of studies listed in the table, the data available with which to evaluate longitudinal relationships and the factors that influence these are limited. Few studies are based on probability sampling designs that allow study results to be inferred to the general population and to develop distributional data or exposures and the factors that affect exposure. Unfortunately, none of these probability studies used a longitudinal study design. This limits our ability to provide population estimates and distributional data on the relationship between personal PM exposures and ambient site measurements. In addition, most of the probability studies of PM exposure were conducted during a single season; thus, variations in ambient concentrations, air exchange rates, and personal activities are not accounted for across seasons. In these cases, study results are only applicable to a specific time period. Longitudinal studies, on the other hand, generally have small sample sizes and use a purposeful sampling design. Some studies did not include ambient site measurements to allow comparisons with the exposure data. Approximately half of these studies monitored $PM_{2.5}$. Only one or two studies measured both PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ to provide information on $PM_{10-2.5}$.

Four large-scale probability studies that quantify personal exposure to PM under normal ambient source conditions have been reported in the literature. These include the EPA's PTEAM study (Clayton et al., 1993; Özkaynak et al., 1996a,b); the Toronto, Ontario study (Clayton et al., 1999a; Pellizzari et al., 1999); the EXPOLIS study (Jantunen et al., 1998, 2000; Oglesby, et al., 2000; Gotshi et al., 2002; Kousa et al., 2002); and a study of a small, highly polluted area in Mexico City (Santos-Burgoa et al., 1998). A fifth study conducted in Kuwait during the last days of the oil-well fires (Al-Raheem et al., 2000) is not reported here because the ambient PM levels were not representative of normal ambient source conditions.

TABLE 5-4. SUMMARY OF RECENT PM PERSONAL EXPOSURE STUDIES

Study Design	Study Location and Population	No. of Subjects	Study Period	Age (Years)	Days per Subject	PM Exposure[a] Metrics	PM Size Measured[b]	Co-pollutant Metrics	Reference
Probability Studies									
Pooled[c]	Indianapolis, IN	240	1996	16-?	One 72-h sample/ subject	P, I, A, O	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}	Mn, Al, Ca	Pellizzari et al. (2001)
Pooled	Riverside, CA, PTEAM	178	Fall 1990	10-70	1 (12 h)	P, I, O, A	PM_{10}		Clayton et al. (1993) Özkaynak et al. (1996a,b)
Pooled	Basel, Switzerland, EXPOLIS	50	1997		1 (48 h)	P, I, P	$PM_{2.5}$	VOC, CO, NO_2, S, K, Pb, Br, Ca	Oglesby et al. (2000) Jantunen et al. (1998)
Pooled	Toronto, Canada	732	Sept 1995-Aug 1996	16+	3	P, I, O, A	$PM_{2.5}$ (12 mo) PM_{10} (3 mo)		Clayton et al. (1999a), Pellizzari et al. (1999)
Pooled	Mexico City	66	1992	< 65	1	P, I, O	PM_{10}		Santos-Burgoa et al. (1998)
Pooled	Baltimore, MD nonsmoke exposed adults, children, COPD patients	20 Adults 21 Children 15 COPD	Summer 1998, winter 1999	A 75 Ch 9-13 COPD 65	12-days 8-days for children in summer	P, A	$PM_{2.5}$ PM_{10}	O_3, NO_2, SO_2, VOCs, ED/OC, CO	Sarnat et al. (2001)
Purposeful Studies									
Longitudinal[d]	Wageningen, Netherlands, school children	13	1995	10-12	6	P, A, School	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}		Janssen et al. (1999a)
Longitudinal	Amsterdam (Am), Helsinki (Hls), elderly angina or coronary heart disease	41 (Am) 49 (Hls)	Winter 1998, spring 1999	50-84	22 (Am) 27 (Hls)	P, I, O	$PM_{2.5}$		Janssen et al. (2000)
Longitudinal	Baltimore, elderly healthy and COPD	21	July-Aug 1998	72-93	5-22	P, I, O, A	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}	CO, O_3, NO_2, SO_2	Williams et al. (2000a,b)
Longitudinal	Fresno I Fresno II (elderly)	516	Feb 1999, Apr-May 1999	60+	24 24	P, I, O, A P, I, O, A	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10} $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}	CO, O_3	Evans et al. (2000)

TABLE 5-4 (cont'd). SUMMARY OF RECENT PM PERSONAL EXPOSURE STUDIES

Study Design	Study Location and Population	No. of Subjects	Study Period	Age (Years)	Days per Subject	PM Exposure[a] Metrics	PM Size Measured[b]	Co-pollutant Metrics	Reference
Purposeful Studies (cont'd)									
Longitudinal	Los Angeles, elderly COPD subjects	30	Summer/fall 1996	56-83	4	P, I, O	$PM_{2.5}$		Linn et al. (1999)
Longitudinal	Boston, COPD subjects	18	Winter 1996-1997, summer 1996		12	P, I, O, A	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}		Rojas-Bracho et al. (2000)
Longitudinal	Vancouver, British Columbia, COPD	16	April-Sept 1998	54-86	7	P, A	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}		Ebelt et al. (2000)
Longitudinal	Amsterdam and Wageningen, Neth., school children	45	1994-1995	10-12	4-8	P, A, School	PM_{10}		Janssen et al. (1997)
Longitudinal	Amsterdam, adults	37	1994	51-70	5-8	P, I, A	PM_{10}		Janssen et al. (1998a)
Longitudinal	Baltimore, elderly	15	Summer 1998, spring 1999	75 ± 6.8	12	P	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}	O_3, NO_2, SO_2 VOCs	Sarnat et al. (2000)
Longitudinal	Baltimore, elderly, COPD, children	56	Summer 1998, winter 1999	Adults: 75 ± 6.8 Children: 9-13 COPD: 65 ± 6.6	12	P, I, O, A	$PM_{2.5}$	O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CO, EC, OC, VOC	Sarnat et al. (2000)
Longitudinal	Tokyo, Japan, elderly housewives	18	1992		3	P, I, O, A	SPM	NO_2	Tamura et al. (1996a)
Longitudinal	Osaka, Japan	26	Fall 1990-1995		Multiple days	P, I, O	PM_2, PM_{2-10}, $PM_{>10}$		Tamura et al. (1996b)
Pooled	Milan, Italy, office workers	100	Spring/summer and winter, year not stated		1	P, Home, Office, Commuting	PM_{10}	NO_2, CO, VOCs	Carrer et al. (1998)
Pooled	Banská Bystrica, Slovakia	49	1997-1998	15-59	1	P, I, O, A	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$	SO_4^{2-}, nicotine	Brauer et al. (2000)
Longitudinal	Wageningen, NL	13	Mar-June 1995	12-14	5-8	P, A, I at school	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}	None	Janssen et al. (1999a)
Longitudinal μE diary	Mpala, Kenya	252	1996-1998	5-75	2 years	I	Undefined Optical MIE	CO	Ezzati and Kammen (2001)

TABLE 5-4 (cont'd). SUMMARY OF RECENT PM PERSONAL EXPOSURE STUDIES

Study Design	Study Location and Population	No. of Subjects	Study Period	Age (Years)	Days per Subject	PM Exposure[a] Metrics	PM Size Measured[b]	Co-pollutant Metrics	Reference
Longitudinal	London, UK	10	1997	9-11	5 day/season 3 seasons	P, I, O	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}		Wheeler et al. (2000)
Pooled	Zurich, CH	10	1998	Adults	12 h/day for 3 days	P, I, O	Pollen		Riediker et al. (2000)
Pooled	Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN Volunteers	32	Spring, summer, fall 1999	24-64	2-15	P, I, O	$PM_{2.5}$		Adgate et al. (2002)
Pooled	Birmingham, UK - healthy adults, children and susceptibles	11 healthy adults, 18 susceptible	Season and year not given	Adults, Adults > 65 Child < 10	Adults and children 10, susceptibles 5, daytime only	P, I, O	PM_{10}	CO, NO_2	Harrison et al. (2002)
Pooled	Santiago, Chile children	8 in 1998 20 in 1999	Winters 1998 & 1999	10-12	5	P, I, O	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}	NO_2, O_3	Rojas-Bracho et al. (2002)
Pooled	Copenhagen, DK non-smoking students	68 subjects	Winter 1999, spring, summer, fall 2000	20-33	2	P, A	$PM_{2.5}$, BS (from $PM_{2.5}$ filter)		Sørensen et al. (2003)

[a] All based on gravimetric measurements.
[b] P = personal, I = indoors, O = outdoors, A = ambient.
[c] Pooled; data from many subjects with only a few days per subject.
[d] Longitudinal; one subject measured for many days.

Recent longitudinal exposure studies have focused on potentially susceptible subpopulations such as the young and elderly with preexisting respiratory and heart diseases (hypertension, COPD, and congestive heart disease). This is in keeping with epidemiological studies that indicate mortality associated with high levels of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ is greatest for elderly people with cardiopulmonary disease (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996). Longitudinal studies were conducted in the Netherlands by Janssen (1998) and Janssen et al. (1997, 1998a,b, 1999b,c) on purposefully selected samples of adults (50 to 70 years old) and children (10 to 12 years old). School children have also been studied in Chile (Rojas-Bracho et al., 2002). Several additional studies have focused on nonsmoking elderly populations in Amsterdam and Helsinki (Janssen et al., 2000), Tokyo (Tamura et al., 1996a), Baltimore, MD (Liao et al., 1999; Williams et al., 2000a,b,c), and Fresno, CA (Evans et al., 2000). These cohorts were selected because of the low incidence of indoor sources of PM (such as combustion or cooking). This should allow an examination of the relationship between personal and ambient PM concentrations without the large influences caused by smoking, cooking, and other indoor particle-generating activities. The EPA has a research program focused on understanding PM exposure characteristics and relationships. Within the program, longitudinal studies are being conducted on elderly participants with underlying heart and lung disease (COPD, patients with cardiac defibrillator, and myocardial infarction), an elderly environmental justice cohort, and asthmatics. These studies are being conducted in several cities throughout the United States and over several seasons (Rodes et al., 2001; Conner et al., 2001; Landis et al., 2001; Rea et al., 2001).

A series of studies by Phillips et al. (1994, 1996, 1997a,b, 1998a,b, 1999) examined personal ETS exposure in several European cities. Participants varied by age and occupation. Respirable suspended particulate (RSP) concentrations were reported. These studies are not included in Table 5-4 because of their focus on ETS exposure (which is not the focus of this chapter). A small personal exposure study in Zurich, Switzerland was reported by Monn et al. (1997) for PM_{10}. This study also is not listed in Table 5-4 because indoor and outdoor measurements were not taken simultaneously with the personal measurements and other details of the study were not published.

5.3.2.2 Microenvironmental Data

Usually, personal PM monitoring is conducted using integrated measurements over a 12- or 24-h period. As such, total PM exposure estimates based on PEM measurements do not capture data from individual microenvironments. Recent studies have examined PM concentrations in various microenvironments using a number of different types of instruments ranging from filter-based to continuous particle monitors. Details on the instruments used, measurements collected, and findings of these studies according to microenvironment (residential indoor, nonresidential indoor, and traffic-related) are summarized in Table 5-5. Those studies which collected microenvironmental data as part of a personal exposure monitoring study are summarized in Table 5-4 above. In general, the studies listed in Table 5-5 are relatively small, purposeful studies designed to provide specific data on the factors that affect microenvironmental concentration of PM from both ambient and nonambient sources.

Recently published studies have used various types of continuous monitors to examine particle concentrations in specific microenvironments and resulting from specific activities. Continuous particle monitors such as the scanning mobility particle sizer (SMPS), aerodynamic particle sizer (APS), and Climet have been used to measure particle size distributions in residential microenvironments (Abt et al., 2000a; Long et al., 2000, 2001a; Wallace et al., 1997; Wallace, 2000a; McBride et al., 1999; Vette et al., 2001; Wallace and Howard-Reed, 2002). These studies have been able to assess the infiltration factor for ambient particles to indoor microenvironments, as well as penetration factors and deposition rates. Continuous instruments are also a valuable tool for assessing the impact of particle resuspension caused by human activity. A semi-quantitative estimate of PM exposure can be obtained using personal nephelometers that measure PM using light-scattering techniques. Recent PM exposure studies have used condensation nuclei counters (1-s averaging time) and personal nephelometers (1-min averaging time) to measure PM continuously (Howard-Reed et al., 2000; Quintana et al., 2000; Magari et al., 2002; Lanki et al., 2002) in various microenvironments. These data have been used to identify the most important ambient and nonambient sources of PM, to provide an estimate of source strength, and to compare modeled time activity data and PEM 24-h mass data to nephelometer measurements (Rea et al., 2001).

TABLE 5-5. SUMMARY OF RECENT MICROENVIRONMENTAL PM MEASUREMENT STUDIES

Reference	Study Description	Instrument(s)	Size Fraction (µm)	Summary of Measurements	Notes
Residential Indoor: Nonsmoking Homes					
Abt et al. (2000a) Boston, MA	2 homes, 2 seasons, 6 days	SMPS APS		Detailed traces of PM in various size classes for different air exchange rates ($< 1h^{-1}$ to $> 2\ h^{-1}$).	Major indoor sources of PM: cooking, cleaning, human activity.
Long et al. (2000a) Boston, MA	9 homes, 2 seasons	SMPS APS	0.02-10 µm	Continuous PM distributions and size distributions obtained for indoor and outdoor air using SMPS and APS monitors.	Sources of fine particles: cooking and outdoor particles. Sources of coarse particles: cooking, cleaning, indoor activities. 50% of particles generated by indoor events were ultrafine particles by volume.
Anuszewski et al. (1998) Seattle, WA	9 homes, 18 days	Nephelometer (Radiance)	PM_1	Simultaneous indoor and outdoor PM measured continuously; 1-h avg time, I/O = 0.98; air exchange rate: 0.7-1.7 h^{-1}.	Homes contained asthmatic children, heavy wood burning. Dominant source of fine particles was outdoor air.
Leaderer et al. (1999) Southwest VA	58 homes, summer		PM_{10}	24 h mean: Regional air $26.0 \pm 11.5\ \mu g/m^3$ (n = 47); Outdoor homes $28.0 \pm 17.7\ \mu g/m^3$ (n = 43); Indoor w/ AC $28.9 \pm 18.7\ \mu g/m^3$ (n = 49); Indoor w/o AC $33.3 \pm 14.2\ \mu g/m^3$ (n = 8).	Epidemiologic study of maternal and infant health effects associated with indoor air pollution.
			$PM_{2.5}$	24 h mean: Regional air $20.2 \pm 9.9\ \mu g/m^3$ (n = 50); Outdoor homes $21.8 \pm 14.8\ \mu g/m^3$ (n = 43); Indoor w/ AC $18.7 \pm 13.2\ \mu g/m^3$ (n = 49); Indoor w/o AC $21.1 \pm 7.5\ \mu g/m^3$ (n = 9).	Indoor PM concentrations were lower for homes with air conditioning (AC) than non-air-conditioned homes.
Wallace et al. (1997); Wallace (2000b) Reston, VA	1 home, 4 years	SMPS Climet PAHs Black carbon	6 size bins; 100 size channels 0.01-0.4 µm	Time activity data, whole-house air exchange rates. Continuous carbon monoxide; descriptive data for monitored pollutants; size profiles for six indoor particle sources.	0.3- to 0.5-µm particles linked to outdoor concentrations, frying, broiling; 0.5- to 2.5-µm particles related to cooking events; > 2.5-µm particles influenced by physical movement.
Howard-Reed et al. (2000) Fresno, CA Baltimore, MD	15 participants	Nephelometer (personal MIE) PEM	0.1-10 µm $PM_{2.5}$	Continuous (15-min avg) PM and time activity data; 24-h PM mass; participants from Baltimore and Fresno PM panel studies. Descriptive statistics from each study for five microenvironments.	Time-series plots of personal nephelometer data showed that each participant's PM exposure consisted of a series of short-term peaks, imposed on a background caused by ambient PM concentrations.

Reference	Study Description	Instrument(s)	Size Fraction (µm)	Summary of Measurements	Notes
Residential Indoor: Nonsmoking Homes (cont'd)					
Rea et al. (2001) Baltimore, MD Fresno, CA	15 participants	Nephelometer (personal MIE) PEM	0.1-10 µm $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}	$54 \pm 31\%$ of average daily $PM_{2.5}$ exposure occurred indoor residences, where participants spent $83 \pm 10\%$ of their time. A significant portion of $PM_{2.5}$ exposure occurred where participants spent 4-13% of their time.	Continuous (15-min avg) PM and time activity data; 24-h PM mass; modeled PM mass and time activity data to apportion time spent in a location. Good comparison with nephelometer mass (6-20%).
Quintana et al. (2000) San Diego, CA	Asthmatic children indoor and outdoor 9 homes	Nephelometer (personal MIE) Harvard impactors TEOM	0.1-10 µm $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}	Nephelometer correlates best with $PM_{2.5}$: vs. Indoor $PM_{2.5}$ r = 0.66, vs. indoor PM_{10} r = 0.13, vs. outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ r = 0.42, vs. outdoor PM_{10} r = 0.20.	Indoor and outdoor measurements collected using passive, active, and active heated nephelometers for comparison to PM mass measurements.
Chang et al. (2000) Baltimore, MD	1 person performing predetermined activities	"Roll-around" monitor (RAS) $(PM_{2.5}, CO, VOC, O_3, NO_2, SO_2)$	$PM_{2.5}$	One-hour personal O_3 exposures were significantly lower in indoor than outdoor microenvironments. One-hour personal CO exposures were highest in vehicles. Personal and ambient $PM_{2.5}$ correlations were strongest for outdoor microenvironments and those with high air exchange rates (i.e., vehicles).	One-hour personal exposures measured simultaneously. Personal and ambient concentrations were compared.
Lioy et al. (1999)	10 vacuum cleaners		0.3-0.5 µm	Vacuum cleaners ranged in collection efficiency from 29-99%. Substantial fine particle emissions from motors with emission rates from 0.028-128.8 µg/min.	
Ezzati and Kammen (2001) Mpala, Kenya	55 Native huts 2-years	MiniRam (MIE)	Not specified. Optical device detects particles 1-10 µm, but it is not PM_{10}	Measured PM surrounding wood fires in unvented huts. PM measures were up to 8000 µg/m³, but uncalibrated against wood smoke.	Exposures were related to ARI.
Chao and Tung (2001) Hong Kong	5 unoccupied homes measured indoors and outdoors, along with air exchange rates	DustTrak (TSI)	$PM_{2.5}$ real time, calibrated against an Andersen Mark II	In the limit as air exchange goes to zero, there appears to be a residual source, perhaps from drafts or thermal effects. Above air exchange rates of 4.5/hr penetration goes to 1, but indoor turbulence resuspends previously settled $PM_{2.5}$.	Developed an excellent model for ambient PM infiltration in the absence of anthropogenic indoor sources.

Reference	Study Description	Instrument(s)	Size Fraction (µm)	Summary of Measurements	Notes
Residential Indoor: Nonsmoking Homes (cont'd)					
Fischer et al. (2000) Amsterdam, NL	Measured traffic related differences of PM and VOCs, indoor/outdoor in 18 paired homes at varying distances from traffic	Harvard Impactors	$PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. EC was measured by reflectance of the $PM_{2.5}$ filters. PAH also measured as indicator of diesel traffic.	Outdoor PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ were approximately 15-20% higher at higher traffic streets than at the quiet streets on the same days. However, much larger differences were found for PAH and EC which are traffic specific.	"This [study] supports the use [of] traffic related pollution mapping as an exposure proxy in large-scale epidemiologic studies into health effects of motorized traffic emissions."
Kingham et al. (2000) Huddersfield, UK	Measured PM at ten homes of non-smokers, < 50 m and > 300 m from traffic	Harvard Impactors	$PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} and PAH. EC measured by filter reflectance.	Median ratio = 1 (no indoor combustion sources).	Found an absence of a spatial gradient, perhaps due to wind direction effects (e.g., sometimes upwind and sometimes downwind of traffic).
Morawska et al. (2001) Brisbane, Australia	Measured PM indoors and outdoors at 16 homes while residents were absent. Air exchange rate estimated, not measured	Scanning mobility particle sizer, aerodynamic particle sizer, and a TSI Dust Trak	Submicron PM, supramicron PM, $PM_{2.5}$	For supra- and submicron particles, indoor = outdoor for normal ventilation conditions of > 2 air changes/hour.	Average outdoor PM concentrations are good estimates of average indoor concentrations of PM of ambient origin for air exchange rates of > 0.5/h.
Abraham et al. (2002)	Measured ultrafine PM in various home and traffic microenvironments	TSI 8525	< 1 µm optical diameter	1-second readings collected while noting presence of sources.	The TSI 8525 is a useful instrument for screening UFPM in microenvironments.
Geller et al. (2002)	Comparison of indoor and outdoor PM in homes in Coachella Valley, CA	USC Personal PM 5 Lpm	$PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$	I2.5 = 4.3 + 0.74 O I10-2.5 = 3 + 0.3 O I EC = 0.84 O EC I OC > O OC.	Thirteen volunteers had two to four 23-h measurements I and O analyzed for elemental carbon (EC) and organic carbon (OC). Some unoccupied homes measured.
Gotschi et al. (2002)	Measured Black Smoke (BS) by reflection from $PM_{2.5}$ filters for 4 European cities, indoor and outdoor.	XPOLIS PM monitor and EEL 43 reflectometer.	$PM_{2.5}$	PM measured I and O for two nights while subject was home (5 pm - 8 am). 183 sampled $PM_{2.5}$ and BS were compared for these samples.	BS is a supplementary measurement that can be made on $PM_{2.5}$ filters as an indication of EC.
Sarnat et al. (2002)	Measured $PM_{2.5}$ for sulfate analysis in and out of 6 Boston homes	Harvard Impactors with SMPS and APS particle counters	$PM_{2.5}$	The ratio of I/O $PM_{2.5}$, sulfate and size sub-fractions are developed as a function of season and air exchange rate.	Sulfur is primarily of outdoor origin and can be used to track ambient PM of similar (0.06-0.5 µm) AD, but different relations exist for ultrafine PM and coarse-mode PM < 2.5 µm AD.
Wallace and Howard-Reed (2002)	Measured ultrafine, fine and coarse PM in one Reston, VA tri-level home for 18 months with air exchange and meteorologic data	TSI 3071 SMPS TSI 3320 APS Climet 500-I MIE pDR-1000	10 nm to > 10 µm	Analysis of particle counts as a function of air exchange rate and meteorological variables.	Wind speed has little influence on AER. The home sometimes acts as 1 compartment and sometimes as multiple compartments.

Reference	Study Description	Instrument(s)	Size Fraction (μm)	Summary of Measurements	Notes
Residential Indoor: Other Home Types					
Brauer et al. (1996) Mexico	22 rural Mexican homes (smoking and nonsmoking)	Inertial impactor Radiance nephelometer	PM_{10} $PM_{2.5}$	Indoor $PM_{2.5}$: 132-555 μg/m³, PM_{10}: 282-768 μg/m³. Outdoor $PM_{2.5}$: 37 μg/m³. PM_{10}: 68 μg/m³; I/O $PM_{2.5}$: 1.8-12.4; PM_{10}: 4.7-10.0.	Variety of cooking fuels used. Nephelometer data were highly correlated with $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} indoors (r = ≈0.87-0.95).
Jenkins et al. (1996 a,b) 16 U.S. Cities	Smoking and nonsmoking homes	Fluoropore membrane filters	Particle phase ETS markers	Mean $PM_{3.5}$ concentrations were 17-20 μg/m³ in smoking homes over nonsmoking homes.	
McBride et al. (1999) NA	Combustion source (incense) and walking (1 room, carpeted)	Met-One laser particle counter		Ratios of particle counts at 1.0 and 5.7 m from the combustion source/activity were obtained.	Proximity to source may help explain the existence of a personal cloud.
Vette et al. (2001) Fresno, CA	Detached semioccupied residence	SMPS LASX	0.01-2.5 μm	Temporal relationships between indoor and outdoor aerosol concentrations evaluated; penetration factors and deposition rates estimated. Fresno panel study empty residence.	Diurnally variable indoor/outdoor aerosol concentration ratios because of resuspension from daytime activities. Penetration factors ranged from 0.5 to 0.9.
Douce et al. (2001)	ETS measured by 4 methods in smokers homes and offices	37 mm filter and XAD-4 resin backup	PM_5	Samples extracted and analyzed for UV absorption, fluorescence, solanesol, and scopoletin.	Solanesol is best method of 4, but needs study of solanesol stability on filter.
Nonresidential Microenvironments					
Bohadana et al. (2000)	Manufacturing plant, woodworkers		Not given	443 personal time-weighted average occupations samples of airborne dust.	
Donham et al. (2000) San Francisco, CA	34 poultry workers	NIOSH Method 0600 monitors probed respirators	PM_5	Total dust sampled indoor respiratory masks. Personal monitoring: 630 ± 980 μg/m³ (n = 210) ranging from 10-7730 μg/m³.	Respirable dust constituted about 10% of total dust measured.
Klepeis et al. (1996) San Francisco, CA	Airport lounge, ETS	TSI 8510 piezobalance	$PM_{3.5}$	Estimated cigarette emission rate of 1.43 mg/min/cigarette.	Personal exposures to ETS can be modeled in these types of microenvironments.
Nieuwenhuijsen et al. (1999)	Agricultural activities		PM_4	Average respirable fraction: 4.5 mg/m³.	
Teschke et al. (1999)	Wood production, wood finishing, wood construction workers		PM ≈50	1,632 observations from 1979-1997. Arithmetic mean exposure: 7.93 mg/m³. Geometric mean exposure: 1.86 mg/m³.	

Reference	Study Description	Instrument(s)	Size Fraction (μm)	Summary of Measurements	Notes
Nonresidential Microenvironments (cont'd)					
Baek et al. (1997) Korea	Indoor and outdoor smoking restaurants		$PM_{3.5}$	Indoor concentrations: 33-475 μg/m³ Outdoor concentrations: 12-172 μg/m³ I/O: 2.4.	No significant correlation between indoor and outdoor measurements.
Ott et al. (1996) California	Bar before and after smoking prohibited	Piezobalance	$PM_{3.5}$	Smoking permitted: indoor 26.3-182 μg/m³; outdoor < 5-67 μg/m³ Smoking prohibited: indoor 4-82 μg/m³; outdoor 2-67 μg/m³.	I/O nonsmoking: 2.2. I/O smoking: 3.4.
Houseman et al. (2002) Boston, MA	Indoor and outdoor restaurants, stores	TSI DustTrak		Indoor restaurants: 14-278 μg/m³ Outdoor restaurants: 7-281 μg/m³ Indoor stores: 12-206 μg/m³ Outdoor stores: 7-281 μg/m³.	Avg I/O for restaurants: 2.3. Not known if the restaurants allowed smoking. In stores, indoor and outdoor measurements were correlated, avg I/O: 0.83.
Brauer and Mannetje (1998) Vancouver, BC	Indoor restaurants, various smoking policies		$PM_{2.5}$ PM_{10}	Nonsmoking: $PM_{2.5}$ 7-65 μg/m³; PM_{10} < 10-74 μg/m³ Restricted smoking (> 40% nonsmoking) $PM_{2.5}$ 11-163 μg/m³; PM_{10} 24-89 μg/m³ Unrestricted smoking: $PM_{2.5}$ 47-253 μg/m³; PM_{10} 51-268 μg/m³.	
Lee and Chang (1999) Hong Kong	Indoor and outdoor 5 classrooms		PM_{10}	Indoor PM_{10}: 30-470 μg/m³ Outdoor PM_{10}: 20-617 μg/m³	
Chan (2002) Hong Kong	A Hong Kong Office monitored indoor and outdoor	TEOM 1400a	$PM_{2.5}$	Daily 9 a.m - 6 p.m./weekday for 9 months.	Temp, RH and solar intensity influence In/Out. Wind speed has no effect.
Levy et al. (2002) Boston, MA	Arbitrary choice of one library, coffee shop, urban shopping mall, food court, apartment, hospital, subway, diesel bus in Boston, MA	TSI DustTrak 8520 TSI P-Trak 8525	PM counter calibrated to $PM_{2.5}$ < 1 μm OD	Measured inside and outside the various microenvironments tested, weekdays morning and afternoon. At least 3 visits, several 10-min averages.	10-min outdoor averages are poor predictors of indoor values.

TABLE 5-5 (cont'd). SUMMARY OF RECENT MICROENVIRONMENTAL PM MEASUREMENT STUDIES

Reference	Study Description	Instrument(s)	Size Fraction (µm)	Summary of Measurements	Notes
Traffic-Related Microenvironments (TRMs)					
Praml and Schierl (2000) Munich, Germany	Trams and buses, rural and urban	Continuous millipore polycarbonate filter	PM_{10}	n = 201 4-h trips, mean concentration 155 µg/m³ range: 13-686 µg/m³ I/O: 2.8.	Tram > circular bus route > radial bus route. Day > night.
Monn et al. (1997) Switzerland	Spatial scale from a city street	Harvard microenvironment monitor	PM_{10}	48- or 72-h avg times; horizontal distance from street: 0, 15, 50, and 80 m; vertical distance from street: 20 m. Mean PM_{10} 27.3 ± 3.0 µg/m³.	No vertical gradient (0-20 m) and horizontal gradient (0-80 m) in distance from road, each about 13%. No significant differences between wet and dry periods.
Rodes et al. (1998) Saevanenso, Los Angeles, CA	In-vehicle, various road types, 2-h trips		$PM_{2.5}$ PM_{10}	Vehicles in front of the monitored vehicle accounted for most of the in-vehicle commuting exposure; average I/O: 0.6-0.8 h⁻¹ for $PM_{2.5}$; carpool lane concentrations were 30-60% lower than noncarpool lane concentrations.	Air exchange rates measured at various ventilation settings and speeds. Monitoring vehicle followed a diesel bus or truck.
Roorda-Knape et al. (1998) van Vliet et al. (1997) Netherlands	Gradient in distance from roadway	Harvard impactor	$PM_{2.5}$ PM_{10} Black smoke	PM monitoring at 50, 100, 150, and 300 m from roadway; 1-week avg time.	No concentration gradient with increasing distance from the roadways for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}; concentration gradient did exist for black smoke, also found an effect with wind direction.
Houseman et al. (2002) Boston, MA	Indoor and outdoor vehicles buses, subways	TSI DustTrak	PM_{10}	Vehicle concentrations ranged from 33-170 µg/m³. Outdoor vehicle concentrations ranged from 40-144 µg/m³. Bus concentrations: 17-268 µg/m³; outdoor 10-203 µg/m³. Subway: 28-174 µg/m³; outdoor 8-203 µg/m³.	The average in-vehicle to outdoor ratio was 0.99. Average I/O: 3; subway values were correlated with outdoor concentrations.
Brauer et al. (1999) Vancover, BC	Commuting environments	APC-1000		PM < 5: greatest concentrations by combustion powered vehicles. PM > 5: greatest concentrations by bicycling and buses.	
Janssen et al. (1997) Netherlands	Background and roadway		$PM_{2.5}$ PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$ background: 21-35 µg/m³; roadway 23-43 µg/m³. PM_{10} background: 13-32 and 29-62 µg/m³; roadway 16-56 and 30-75 µg/m³.	Average roadway/background ratio: 3 for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. Average increase in concentration at the roadway 7.2-12.7 µg/m³.

TABLE 5-5 (cont'd). SUMMARY OF RECENT MICROENVIRONMENTAL PM MEASUREMENT STUDIES

Reference	Study Description	Instrument(s)	Size Fraction (µm)	Summary of Measurements	Notes
Traffic-Related Microenvironments (TRMs) (cont'd)					
Adams et al. (2001) London, UK	PM by volunteers in TRM in London, UK	16 L/min personal monitor. Porous foam size selector	$PM_{2.5}$	Volunteers rode/cycled along fixed routes repetitively.	Personal exposures were generally double those at fixed-site ambient station. Subway exposures are maximal.
Alm et al. (1999) Kuopio, Finland	9-km commuter route, rush hours 1/mo	Climet	6 channels	Windows closed, vents open air exchange rate 36-47 h^{-1}.	Morning commutes were generally higher than afternoon commutes; relationships determined between PM and wind speed and vehicle speed.
Chan et al. (2002) Hong Kong	PM measured in TRM in Hong Kong	TSI 8520 DustTrac Calibrated to Partisol $PM_{2.5}$ HiVol PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}	Repetitive sampling over 8 fixed routes.	Highly variable by mode. Tram exposures are maximal.
Hoek et al. (2001) Hoek et al. (2002)	BS in Netherlands interpolated to outdoor locations relative to traffic at subject's homes	Black Smoke measured from filters	Not Recorded	GIS used to interpolate background and regional ambient BS with added increment for distance to traffic < 50 m and < 100 m.	May be useful technique. Estimates not validated with BS measurements at interpolated loci.
Jinsart et al. (2002) Bangkok	PM Exposure of traffic police at intersection post in Bangkok, Thailand	Sibata personal single nozzle 2.5 L/min	$PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}	Sampled 12-h while on duty at post at intersection.	Exposures of both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} higher than ambient PM measured at station with β gauge. Not comparable to U.S. conditions.
Lena et al. (2002) New York, NY	$PM_{2.5}$ and EC in the Bronx, NY in area of high Diesel truck traffic	$PM_{2.5}$ @ 4 L/min 3 Lpm quartz filter for EC EEL for BS	$PM_{2.5}$	Sampled 10-h at sidewalk locations while counting cars and trucks for 3-weeks in summer of 1999.	EC is a large component of diesel $PM_{2.5}$ and varies with truck traffic.
Zhu et al. (2002) Los Angeles, CA	Ultrafine near Interstate Highway in Los Angeles, CA with heavy Diesel traffic	CPC TSI 3022A SMPS TSI 3936 BC aethalometer	6 nm-220 nm	200 m upwind and 17, 20, 30, 90, 150, and 300 m downwind.	Ultrafine PM decreased exponentially from the freeway and was equal to upwind at 300 m.

5.3.2.3   Traffic-Related Microenvironments

There has been increasing interest in the possible role of traffic-related pollutants. Distance to roadways has been used as a surrogate for exposure to traffic-related pollutants (Hoek et al., 2001), and this exposure indicator was subsequently used in an epidemiological study (Hoek et al., 2002). A traffic model, using traffic volume, direct exhaust emissions rate, and a reentrainment rate has been used to estimate concentrations of traffic-related emissions at several schools in east Los Angeles (Korenstein and Piazza, 2002). Personal exposure studies have been made in a variety of commuting situations including vehicle traffic (Adams et al., 2001; Chan et al., 2002). Other studies have measured various indicators of traffic near roadways (Lena et al., 2002), inside vehicles in traffic (Abraham et al., 2002), and in several types of traffic-related microenvironments (Levy et al., 2002). Table 5-5 above provides a brief description of these studies, instruments used, measurements made, and key findings.

5.3.2.4   Reanalyses of Previously-Reported Particulate Matter Exposure Data

Papers that have reanalyzed and interpreted the data collected in previous PM exposure studies are summarized in Table 5-6. These reanalyses are directed toward understanding the personal cloud, the variability in total PM exposure, and the personal exposure-to-ambient concentration relationships for PM. Brown and Paxton (1998) determined that the high variability in personal exposure to PM makes the personal-to-ambient PM relationship difficult to predict. Wallace (2000b) used data from a number of studies to test two hypotheses: elderly COPD patients have (1) smaller personal clouds and (2) higher correlations between personal exposure and ambient concentrations compared to healthy elderly, children, and the general population. The analysis by Wallace (2000a) and three subsequent longitudinal studies (Williams 2000a,b,c; Ebelt et al., 2000; Sarnat et al., 2000) supported hypothesis 1 but not hypothesis 2. Özkaynak and Spengler (1996) showed that at least 50% of personal PM_{10} exposure for the general population comes from ambient particles. Wilson and Suh (1997) concluded that fine and coarse particles should be treated as separate classes of pollutants because of differences in characteristics and potential health effects. Wilson et al. (2000) gave a review of what they call the "exposure paradox" and determined that personal PM needs to be divided into different classes according to source type and that correlations between personal and ambient PM will be higher when nonambient sources of PM are removed from the personal PM

TABLE 5-6. PAPERS REPORTING REANALYSES OF PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE STUDIES

Reference	Study Cited	Objectives/Hypotheses	Findings
Wallace (2000a)	PTEAM (Özkaynak et al., 1990; Spengler et al., 1989; Wiener 1988, 1989; Wiener et al., 1990) THEES (Lioy et al., 1990) Amsterdam COPD (Janssen et al., 1997, 1998a) Boston COPD (Rojas-Bracho et al., 2000)	Examines the differences between pooled and longitudinal correlations in personal and ambient (or outdoor) data for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. Discusses the personal cloud for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. Hypothesizes that COPD patients have (1) smaller personal clouds (supported) and (2) higher correlations of personal exposure with outdoor concentrations because of reduced mobility (not supported).	Median longitudinal correlation coefficient is much higher than the pooled correlation coefficient for the same data sets. Personal cloud for PM_{10}: 3-67 $\mu g/m^3$; $PM_{2.5}$ 6-27 $\mu g/m^3$. Personal cloud for elderly COPD was much smaller (PM_{10}: 6-11 $\mu g/m^3$; $PM_{2.5} \approx 6$ g/m^3) than for other healthy populations (PM_{10}: 27-56 $\mu g/m^3$; $PM_{2.5}$: 11-27 $\mu g/m^3$) of elderly, children, and the general population. However, correlations of personal exposure with ambient concentrations were not higher for elderly COPD than for other groups.
Özkaynak and Spengler (1996)	Dockery and Spengler (1981) PTEAM (Özkaynak et al., 1996a,b) Netherlands (Janssen et al., 1995)	Uses statistical modeling techniques to examine the relationship between ambient PM concentrations and personal exposures. Data analysis involves use of air exchange rates, penetration factors, and June 25, 2004 ratios, as well as examining exposure in various microenvironments (traveling, working, outdoors, indoors) activities (exposure to smoke, cooking), and source strengths.	The important components of personal exposures are received during contact with indoor sources, mainly in homes and work places. Ambient aerosols contribute about 50% or more to the personal PM_{10} exposures of the general population. The contribution of ambient aerosols to the total toxicity of inhaled particles is significant.
Brown and Paxton (1998)	THEES (Lioy et al., 1990) PTEAM pilot (Wallace, 1996) Boston and Nashville COPD (Rojas-Bracho et al., 2000); Bahadori et al., 1998)	Cross-sectional and longitudinal regression analysis on data sets.	Individual personal PM exposure is subject to high variability, which makes the personal-to-ambient PM relationship difficult to predict.
Wilson and Suh (1997)	Philadelphia (Burton et al., 1996; Suggs and Burton, 1983) EPA AIRS database	Determines the utility of fine and coarse PM concentrations as indicators of time-series epidemiology with regard to day-to-day variability, area uniformity, and June 25, 2004 PM ratios. Necessary to treat personal exposure to ambient PM and personal exposure to nonambient PM as separate components of total personal PM exposure.	Fine and coarse particles should be considered separate classes of pollutants. Fixed-site ambient fine-particle measurements likely give a reasonable indication of the variability in the concentration of ambient fine particles across the community. Coarse-particle measurements most likely will not.
Wilson et al. (2000)	New Jersey (Lioy et al., 1990) Japan (Tamura et al., 1996a) PTEAM (Clayton et al., 1993; Özkaynak et al., 1996a,b) Netherlands (Janssen, 1998a; Suh et al., 1992)	Synoptic review of the "exposure paradox": low correlations between personal exposure and ambient PM concentrations in spite of the existence of statistical association between ambient PM and epidemiologic health effects. Uses personal exposure equation, mass balance, regression analysis, and deductive logic.	Personal PM exposure needs to be divided into different classes according to source type: exposure to ambient PM (outdoor and indoors) and exposure to nonambient PM (indoor source and personal activity). Correlations are higher between personal exposure and ambient PM concentrations when PM exposures from nonambient sources are removed.

Reference	Study Cited	Objectives/Hypotheses	Findings
Mage et al. (1999)	Japan (Tamura et al., 1996a) State College (Suh et al., 1995) Netherlands (Janssen et al., 1997, 1998a, 1999a) New Jersey (Lioy et al., 1990) PTEAM (Clayton et al., 1993; Özkaynak et al., 1996a,b)	Examines the influence of nonambient PM on total PM concentrations and how it may confound the outdoor/personal PM relationship. Missing data and outlier values created using an algorithm. Linear regression analysis of subsequent data sets.	Variation in daily personal exposure for subjects with similar lifestyles and no ETS exposure are driven by variations in ambient PM concentrations. Exposure to ambient PM is highly correlated in time with ambient PM concentrations measured at a community site. Indoor PM does not confound the relationship between daily mortality and ambient PM.
Mage (1998)	PTEAM (Clayton et al., 1993; Özkaynak et al., 1993, 1996a,b)	Uses a reduced-form mass-balance model to predict the average fraction of ambient PM to which the average person is exposed.	On average, a person is exposed to > 75% of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and > 64% of ambient PM_{10} measured by the community monitor.
Monn (2001)	Multiple Literature Review	Objective review of literature published since 1996 as an implicit update to the 1996 U.S. EPA PM AQCD. Emphasis on European studies.	"It is important to note that a personal measurement does not *a priori* provide more valid data than a stationary ambient measurement, i.e. a personal sample in a study investigating effects from outdoor combustion particles is often influenced by sources other than outdoor sources and may thus confound the exposure-effect outcome." "Despite some lack of correlation between personal (PM_{10}) and outdoor values, outdoor fine particle concentrations were strongly associated with mortality and morbidity indicating that outdoor sources (e.g. vehicular emissions) emit the toxic entity" (Dockery et al., 1993; Schwartz et al., 1996).
Rotko et al. (2000a)	Jantunen et al. (1998) Carrer et al. (1997) Koistinen et al. (1999)	Compares exposure relationships between the six EXPOLIS European cities (Athens, Basel, Grenoble, Helsinki, Milan, Prague).	Demographic bias exists because women and more-educated individuals are more likely to respond to survey. Socioeconomic bias exists in low SES subjects less likely to participate in diary keeping and exposure monitoring. Weighting is required for inter-city comparisons. Selection bias is not a problem for characterizing physical factors influencing personal exposure.
Rotko et al. (2000b)	Rotko et al. (2000a), Jantunen et al. (1998)	Determines sociodemographic influences of exposure in Helsinki.	Distinct male vs. female differences: males had higher exposures to $PM_{2.5}$, related to ETS, and a larger variance between sociodemographic groupings. No sociodemographic differences existed in outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. Lower occupational status contributed to greater $PM_{2.5}$ exposures than higher (professional) occupational status.
Rodes et al. (2001)	EPA Baltimore and Fresno 1 and 2	Investigates relationships between the different retirement centers and identify most likely factors influencing personal and indoor concentrations.	Mean personal exposure $PM_{2.5}$ was higher than their apartment concentrations. Personal cloud of 3 µg/m³ for $PM_{2.5}$ was negligible but cloud for PM_{10} was 20 µg/m³. Indoor $PM_{2.5}$ data were less than ambient concentrations.

concentration. Mage (1998) conducted analysis using the PTEAM data and showed that the average person in PTEAM (Riverside, CA in the fall) was exposed to > 75% of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and > 64% of ambient PM_{10}. Mage et al. (1999) used an algorithm to fill in missing data and outliers to analyze data sets and showed that variation in daily personal exposures for subjects with similar activity patterns and no ETS exposure are driven by variation in ambient PM concentrations.

5.3.3   Factors Influencing and Key Findings on Particulate Matter Exposures

5.3.3.1   Relationship of Personal/Microenvironmental Particulate Matter with Ambient Particulate Matter

Understanding the relationship between ambient site measurements and personal exposure to PM is important for several reasons. First, it allows us to examine the extent to which ambient measurements for PM and various PM constituents can serve as valid surrogates for exposure to ambient PM or ambient constituents of PM in epidemiological studies. Second, it provides information that may improve surrogate exposure measurements and, hence, increase the power of epidemiologic studies. Finally, because compliance with the NAAQS is based on ambient monitoring, it can be used to understand the effect of regulation on exposures to PM and its constituents and can, therefore, help link the effect of regulations to health outcomes. Many of the studies summarized in Table 5-4 have analyzed this relationship using measurements of personal PM exposures and ambient PM concentrations. Of main interest are the PM concentrations measured in ambient, indoor, and outdoor air; personal exposure measurements; the statistical correlations between measurements; and the attenuation and/or infiltration factors developed for personal exposure and indoor microenvironments. Attenuation and infiltration factors are discussed in Section 5.3.4.3.1. Information on correlation analysis is provided below.

5.3.3.1.1 Types of Correlations

The three types of correlation data that will be discussed in this section are longitudinal, "pooled," and daily-average correlations. *Longitudinal correlations* are calculated when data from a study includes measurements over multiple days for each subject (longitudinal study design). Longitudinal correlations describe the temporal relationship between daily personal PM exposure or microenvironment concentration and daily ambient PM concentration for each

individual subject. The longitudinal correlation coefficient, r, may differ for each subject.
An analysis of the variability in r across subjects can be performed with this type of data.
Typically, the median r is reported along with the range across subjects in the study. *Pooled correlations* are calculated when a study involves one or only a few measurements per subject and when different subjects are studied on subsequent days. Pooled correlations combine individual subject/individual day data for the correlation calculation. Pooled correlations describe the relationship between daily personal PM exposure and daily ambient PM concentration across all subjects in the study. For some studies, the multiple days of measurements for each subject were assumed to be independent (after autocorrelation and sensitivity analysis) and combined together in the correlation calculation (Ebelt et al., 2000). *Daily-average correlations* are calculated by averaging exposure across subjects for each day. Daily-average correlations then describe the relationship between the daily average exposure and daily ambient PM concentration. The term cross-sectional is used to refer to both pooled and daily average correlations, so the meaning of this term must be determined from context.

Pooled correlations have been simulated from longitudinal data by using a random-sampling procedure to select a random day from each subject's measurements for use in the correlation. This procedure was repeated many times, and statistics (such as the mean and standard deviation of the pooled correlation coefficient) were reported (Janssen et al., 1997, 1998a, 1999c).

The type of correlation analysis can have a substantial effect on the resultant r value. Mage et al. (1999) mathematically demonstrated that very low correlations between personal exposure and ambient concentrations could be obtained when people with very different nonambient exposures are pooled, even though their individual longitudinal correlations are high. The longitudinal studies conducted by Tamura et al. (1996a) and Janssen et al. (1997, 1998a, 1999c) determined that the longitudinal correlations between personal exposure and ambient PM concentrations were higher than the correlations obtained from a pooled data set. Wallace (2000a) reviewed a number of longitudinal studies and found that the median longitudinal correlation coefficient was higher than the pooled correlation coefficient for the same data (see Tables 1 and 2, Wallace, 2000a).

Mage et al. (1999) examined three longitudinal exposure data sets where several subjects were measured each day. They showed that by averaging daily exposures across subjects, daily-

average correlations could be obtained. These were all higher than the median longitudinal correlations. Williams et al. (2000a,b) and Evans et al. (2000) have also reported higher correlation coefficients for daily-average correlations compared to longitudinal correlations. The higher correlations found between daily-average personal exposures and ambient PM concentrations, as opposed to lower correlations found between individual exposures and ambient PM levels, have been attributed to the statistical process of averaging (Ott et al., 2000). Personal exposures include contributions from nonambient as well as ambient PM concentrations. When several subjects are measured on the same day, the mean variability due to variations in nonambient exposures is reduced due to averaging. Therefore, the correlation between personal exposure and ambient concentrations increases as the number of subjects measured daily increases. Ott et al. (2000), using the theory on which their Random Component Superposition (RCS) model is based, predict expected correlations above 0.9 for the PTEAM study and above 0.70 for the New Jersey study (Lioy et al., 1990) if 25 subjects had been measured daily in each study.

5.3.3.1.2 *Correlation Data from Personal Exposure Studies*

Measurement data and correlation coefficients for the personal exposure studies described in Section 5.4.2.1 are summarized in Table 5-7. All data are based on mass measurements. The studies are grouped by the type of study design, longitudinal or pooled. For each study in Table 5-7, summary statistics for the total personal PM exposure measurements are presented as well as statistics for residential indoor, residential outdoor, and ambient PM concentrations when available. The correlation coefficients, r, between total personal PM exposures and ambient PM concentrations also are presented and classified as longitudinal or pooled correlations. When reported, p-values for the correlation coefficients are included. Correlation coefficients between personal, indoor, outdoor, and ambient also are reported when available.

5.3.3.1.3 *Correlations Between Personal Exposures, Indoor, Outdoor, and Ambient Measurements*

Longitudinal and pooled correlations between personal exposure and ambient or outdoor PM concentrations varied considerably between study and study subjects. Most studies report longitudinal correlation coefficients that range from < 0 to ≈1, indicating that an individual's

TABLE 5-7. PERSONAL MONITORING STUDIES FOR PARTICULATE MATTER: MEASURED CONCENTRATIONS AND CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS

Size Fraction	Avg. Time	Statistic	Sample Size[1]	Measured Concentration Levels ($\mu g/m^3$)				Personal-Ambient [2] Correlation Coefficients (r)			Other Correlation Coefficients (r)	
				Personal	Residential Indoor	Residential Outdoor	Ambient	Type[3]	Value (Range)	Notes	Type[3]	Value (Range)
Longitudinal Studies												
Ebelt et al. (2000) – Vancouver, BC												
$PM_{2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x} \pm SD$ Range	106	18.2 ± 14.6 2-91			11.4 ± 4.1 4-29	Median L P	0.48 (−0.68-0.83) 0.15	n = 16 COPD subjects		
Evans et al. (2000) – Fresno, CA												
$PM_{2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x}$ Range	24	13.3 1-24	9.7 4-17	20.5 4-52	21.7 6-37	P	0.414	Fresno-1 study	P_{p-i} P_{p-o}	0.81[4] 0.80[4]
$PM_{2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x}$ Range	12	11.1 7-16	8.0 4-12	10.1 5-20	8.6 4-16	P	0.844	Fresno-2 study	P_{p-i} P_{p-o}	0.95[4] 0.80[4]
Janssen et al. (1997) – Netherlands												
PM_{10}	24 h	$\bar{x} \pm SD$ Range	301	105.2 ± 28.7 57-195			38.5 ± 5.6 25-56	Median L Median L Median L Mean P Mean P Mean P	0.63 (0.1-0.9) 0.63 0.59 0.28 (0.12)[5] 0.45 (0.16)[5] 0.20 (0.19)[5]	n = 45 school children With nonsmoking parents With smoking parents All With nonsmoking parents With smoking parents		
Janssen et al. (1998a) – Netherlands												
PM_{10}	24 h	$\bar{x} \pm SD$ Range	262	61.7 ± 18.3 38-113	35.0 ± 9.4 19-65		41.5 ± 4.3 32-50	Median L Median P Median P	0.50 (−0.41-0.92) 0.50 (0.07-0.83)[5] 0.34 (−0.09-0.67)[5]	n = 37 adults No ETS exposure All	Med. L_{p-i} Med. L_{i-a}	0.72 (−0.10-0.98) 0.73 (−0.88-0.95)
Janssen et al. (1999c) – Netherlands												
$PM_{2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x} \pm SD$ Range	77	28.3 ± 11.3 19-60			17.1 ± 2.8 14-22	Median L Median P	0.86 (−0.11-0.99) 0.41 (−0.28-0.93)[5]	n = 13 school children		
$PM_{2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x} \pm SD$ Range	55	24.4 ± 4.9 19-33			17.1 ± 2.6 15-22	Median L Median P	0.92 0.82[5]	With nonsmoking parents		
$PM_{2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x} \pm SD$ Range	22	37.0 ± 17.4 21-60			17.1 ± 3.7 14-21			With smoking parents		

TABLE 5-7 (cont'd). PERSONAL MONITORING STUDIES FOR PM: MEASURED CONCENTRATIONS AND CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS

Size Fraction	Avg. Time	Statistic	Sample Size[1]	Measured Concentration Levels (µg/m³)				Personal-Ambient [2] Correlation Coefficients (r)			Other Correlation Coefficients (r)	
				Personal	Residential Indoor	Residential Outdoor	Ambient	Type[3]	Value (Range)	Notes	Type[3]	Value (Range)
Janssen et al. (2000) – Netherlands												
PM$_{2.5}$	24 h	x̄ ± SD Range	338	24.3 ± 25.7 9-134	28.6 ± 41.8 9-239		20.6 ± 4.0 13-31	Median L Median L	0.79 (−0.41-0.98) 0.85	n = 36 elderly w/CV disease No ETS exposures	Med. L$_{p-i}$ Med. L$_{i-a}$	0.91 (−0.28-1.0) 0.84 (−0.00-0.98)
Janssen et al. (2000) – Finland												
PM$_{2.5}$	24 h	x̄ ± SD Range	336	10.8 ± 4.4 4-33	11.0 ± 4.0 3-27		12.6 ± 2.0 10-18	Median L	0.76 (−0.12-0.97)	n = 46 elderly w/CV disease	Med. L$_{p-i}$ Med. L$_{i-a}$	0.89 (0.14-1.0) 0.70 (−0.15-0.94)
Linn et al. (1999) – Los Angeles												
PM$_{2.5}$	24 h	x̄ ± SD Range	60	23.8 ± 15.1 4-65	23.5 ± 15.3 4-92	24.8 ± 14.5 4-63		P	0.266		P$_{i-a}$ P$_{o-a}$	0.26[6] 0.47[6]
PM$_{10}$	24 h	x̄ ± SD Range	59	34.8 ± 14.8 5-85	32.6 ± 15.6 9-105	39.8 ± 18.3 7-97	33 ± 15 9-??	P	0.226		P$_{i-a}$ P$_{o-a}$	0.32[6] 0.66[6]
Rojas-Bracho et al. (2000) – Boston												
PM$_{2.5}$	12 h	x̄ ± SD Range	224	21.6 ± 13.6 1-128	17.5±14.1 2-73	14.2 ± 11.2 1-57		Median L	0.61 (0.10-0.93)[6]	n = 17 adults	Med. L$_{p-i}$ Med. L$_{i-o}$	0.87[6] 0.74[6]
PM$_{10}$	12 h	x̄ ± SD Range	225	37.2 ± 22.8 9-211	31.9 ± 25.2 2-329	22.2 ± 18.7 3-76		Median L	0.35 (0.0-0.72)[6]		Med. L$_{p-i}$ Med. L$_{i-o}$	0.71[6] 0.50[6]
PM$_{10-2.5}$	12 h	x̄ ± SD Range	222	15.6 ± 14.6 −11-103	14.5 ± 9.2 −3-255	8.1 ± 6.8 −2-64		Median L	0.30 (0.0-0.97)[6]		Med. L$_{p-i}$ Med. L$_{i-o}$	0.42[6] 0.20[6]

TABLE 5-7 (cont'd). PERSONAL MONITORING STUDIES FOR PM: MEASURED CONCENTRATIONS AND CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS

Size Fraction	Avg. Time	Statistic	Sample Size[1]	Measured Concentration Levels ($\mu g/m^3$)				Personal-Ambient[2] Correlation Coefficients (r)			Other Correlation Coefficients (r)	
				Personal	Residential Indoor	Residential Outdoor	Ambient	Type[3]	Value (Range)	Notes	Type[3]	Value (Range)
Sarnat et al. (2000) – Baltimore												
$PM_{2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x} \pm SD$	3736	26.7 ± 13.7			25.2 ± 11.5	Median L	$0.76\ (-0.21\text{-}0.95)^7$	n = 15 adults, summer		
		$\bar{x} \pm SD$		18.5 ± 11.2								
							5.6 ± 49.0	Median L	$0.25\ (-0.38\text{-}0.81)^7$	n = 15 adults, winter		
										Ventilation:		
								P	0.89^8	High summer		
								P	0.75^8	Med. summer		
								P	0.50^8	Low summer		
								P	0.44^8	Winter		
PM_{10}	24 h	$\bar{x} \pm SD$	3736	33.9 ± 11.7			34.0 ± 12.8	Median L	$0.64\ (0.08\text{-}0.86)^7$	Summer		
		$\bar{x} \pm SD$		28.0 ± 16.5			7.5 ± 73.2	Median L	$0.53\ (-0.79\text{-}0.89)^7$	Winter		
$PM_{10\text{-}2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x} \pm SD$	3736	7.2 ± 4.0			8.4 ± 2.3	Median L	$0.11\ (-0.60\text{-}0.64)^7$	Summer		
		$\bar{x} \pm SD$		9.6 ± 7.9			-1.3 ± 24.2	Median L	$0.32\ (-0.48\text{-}0.68)^7$	Winter		
Tamura et al. (1996a) – Tokyo												
PM_{10}	48 h							P	0.83	n = 7 elderly adults		
Williams et al. (2000a,b) – Baltimore												
$PM_{2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x}$	23	13.0	9.4	22.0	22.0	Median L	$0.80\ (0.38\text{-}0.98)^6$	n = 21 elderly adults	$P_{p\text{-}i}$	0.90^4
		Range		7-25	4-19	7-52	8-59	P	0.89^4		$P_{p\text{-}o}$	0.95^4
											$P_{i\text{-}o}$	0.94^4
											$P_{i\text{-}a}$	0.87^4
											$P_{o\text{-}a}$	0.96^4
PM_{10}	24 h	$\bar{x}$	28		11.0	30.0	29.9				$P_{i\text{-}o}$	0.82^4
		Range			4-23	13-66	13-74				$P_{i\text{-}a}$	0.81^4
											$P_{o\text{-}a}$	0.94^4
$PM_{10\text{-}2.5}$	24 h	$\bar{x}$	26		1.0	8.0	8.0				$P_{i\text{-}o}$	0.18^4
		Range			-3-5	-2-16	1-15				$P_{i\text{-}a}$	0.08^4
											$P_{o\text{-}a}$	0.45^4

TABLE 5-7 (cont'd). PERSONAL MONITORING STUDIES FOR PM: MEASURED CONCENTRATIONS AND CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS

Size Fraction	Avg. Time	Statistic	Sample Size[1]	Measured Concentration Levels ($\mu g/m^3$)				Personal-Ambient[2] Correlation Coefficients (r)			Other Correlation Coefficients (r)	
				Personal	Residential Indoor	Residential Outdoor	Ambient	Type[3]	Value (Range)	Notes	Type[3]	Value (Range)
Williams et al. (2000a,b) – Baltimore (cont'd)												
Keeler et al. (2002) Detroit, MI PM$_{10}$24-h PM$_{2.5}$24-h	Mean (Std)		20 asthmatic children	68.4 (39.2)	52.2 (30.6) 34.4 (21.7)		25.8 (11.8) 15.6 (8.2)					
Landis et al. (2001) Baltimore, MD PM$_{2.5}$24-h Sulfate24-h	Mean		10 elderly retirees	12.8 4.5	10.2 4.0	21.0 10.2		Median L	r = 0.82 (0.51-0.92) r = 0.95 (0.74-0.97)		Lp-i	r = 0.60 (0.41-0.85) r = 0.95 (0.73-0.97)
Pooled Studies												
Bahadori (1998) – Nashville												
PM$_{2.5}$	12 h	x̄ ± SD Range	30	21.7 ± 10.5 10-67	15.5 ± 6.6 5-40	23.4 ± 6.8 3-61		P	0.09	n = 10 COPD subjects; daytime	P$_{p-i}$ P$_{i-o}$	0.72 0.31
PM$_{10}$	12 h	x̄ ± SD Range	30	33.0 ± 16.9 5-88	21.6 ± 10.7 9-77	32.5 ± 8.1 7-76		P	−0.08	n = 10 COPD subjects; daytime	P$_{p-i}$ P$_{i-o}$	0.43 0.06
Pellizzari et al. (1999) – Toronto												
PM$_{2.5}$	3 d	x̄	922	28.4	21.1	15.1		P	0.23	n = 178; n for indoor, outdoor lower than personal	P$_{p-i}$ P$_{i-o}$	0.79 0.33
PM$_{10}$	3 d	x̄	141	67.9	29.8	24.3				No correlations reported		
Oglesby et al. (2000) – EXPOLIS Basel												
PM$_{2.5}$	48 h	x̄ ± SD	4420	23.7 ± 17.1 17.5 ± 13.0		19.0 ± 11.7 17.7 ± 7.1		P P	0.07 0.21	All No ETS exposure		
Santos-Burgoa et al. (1998) – Mexico City												
PM$_{10}$	24 h	x̄ ± SD	66	97 ± 44	99 ± 50			P	0.26		P$_{p-i}$ P$_{i-a}$	0.47 0.23
Tamura et al. (1996b) – Osaka												
PM$_2$	48 h							P	0.74			
PM$_{10}$	48 h							P	0.67			

TABLE 5-7 (cont'd). PERSONAL MONITORING STUDIES FOR PM: MEASURED CONCENTRATIONS AND CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS

Size Fraction	Avg. Time	Statistic	Sample Size[1]	Measured Concentration Levels ($\mu g/m^3$)				Personal-Ambient[2] Correlation Coefficients (r)			Other Correlation Coefficients (r)	
				Personal	Residential Indoor	Residential Outdoor	Ambient	Type[3]	Value (Range)	Notes	Type[3]	Value (Range)
Pellizzari et al. (2001) – Indianapolis												
$PM_{2.5}$	72 h	Median	250	23	18	18	18	P	0.102	Between the Logarithms of concentrations	P_{P-0}	0.138
											P_{P-i}	0.923
Brauer et al. (2000) Banska Bystrica												
$PM_{2.5}$ PM_{10}	24 h	Mean	PM_{10} summer PM_{10} winter $PM_{2.5}$ summer $PM_{2.5}$ winter SO_4 winter	1.2212e + 10	796655535		354522326	P	PM_{10} $R^2 = 0.17$	Multivariate model with PM_{10} and nicotine	P_{P-i} SO_4^{2-} P_{P-0}	$R^2 = 0.15$ $R^2 = 0.23$
Kousa et al. (2002)												
Helsinki + 3 cities $PM_{2.5}$ 48 h								P	0.69	Leisure time, non-ETS exposed, Helsinki, log-transformed	P_{P-0} P_{P-i}	0.65 0.83

Abbreviations used:

Avg.	=	Averaging (time)	h	=	Hour	P	=	Pooled correlation	
Conc.	=	Concentration	i-a	=	Indoor-ambient correlation	p-i	=	Personal-indoor correlation	
CV	=	Cardiovascular	i-o	=	Indoor-outdoor correlation	p-o	=	Personal-outdoor correlation	
d	=	Day	L	=	Longitudinal correlation	SD	=	Standard deviation	
ETS	=	Environmental tobacco smoke	Med.	=	Median	Stat.	=	Statistic	
			o-a	=	Outdoor-ambient correlation	x̄	=	Mean	

Notes:

[1] Sample size is for personal concentrations; indoor, outdoor and ambient sample sizes may differ.

[2] Correlation coefficient is for personal-residential outdoor if no ambient concentration data reported.

[3] See text for description of types of correlations.

[4] Daily-averaged correlation (values for individual subjects averaged for each day).

[5] Pooled correlations estimated using a Monte Carlo sampling procedure, n = 1000. If mean P is shown, then SD given; if median P is shown, then range is given.

[6] Obtained from a regression equation; $r = \sqrt{(R^2)}$.

[7] Spearman rank correlations.

[8] Calculated, $r = \sqrt{(R^2)}$, from R^2 from a mixed model regression.

activities and residence type may have a significant effect on total personal exposure to PM. General population studies tend to show lower correlations because of the higher variation in the levels of PM-generating activities. In contrast, the absence of indoor sources for the populations in several of the longitudinal studies resulted in high correlations between personal exposure and ambient PM within subjects over time for these populations. But even for these studies, correlations varied by individual depending on their activities and the microenvironments that they occupied.

Probability Studies

In the Toronto study (Pellizzari et al., 1999), pooled correlations were derived for personal, indoor, outdoor, and fixed-site ambient measurements. This study involved a probability sample of 732 participants who represented the general population of people 16 years and older. The study included between 185 and 203 monitoring periods with usable PM data for personal, residential indoor, and outdoor measurements. For PM_{10} measurements, the mean concentrations were 67.9 $\mu g/m^3$ for personal, 29.8 $\mu g/m^3$ for indoor, and 24.3 $\mu g/m^3$ for outdoor air samples. For $PM_{2.5}$, the mean concentrations were 28.4 $\mu g/m^3$ for personal, 21.1 $\mu g/m^3$ for indoor air, and 15.1 $\mu g/m^3$ for outdoor air samples. A low, but significant, correlation (r = 0.23, p < 0.01) was reported between personal exposure and ambient measurements. The correlations between indoor concentrations and the various outdoor measurements of $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from 0.21 to 0.33. The highest correlations were for outdoor measurements at the residences with the ambient measurements made at the roof site (0.88) and the other fixed site (0.82). Pellizzari et al. (1999) state that much of the difference among the data for personal/indoor/outdoor PM:

> ". . . can be attributed to tobacco smoking, since all variables reflecting
> smoking . . . were found to be highly correlated with the personal (and indoor)
> particulate matter levels, relative to other variables that were measured . . . none
> of the outdoor concentration data types (residential or otherwise) can adequately
> predict personal exposures to particulate matter." (p. 729)

Using a Random Component Superposition (RCS) statistical model, Ott et al. (2000) calculated an attenuation factor of 0.61 for personal exposure for PM_{10} for the Toronto study. The mean nonambient exposure component for PM_{10} was estimated as 53 $\mu g/m^3$ with a standard

deviation of 85 µg/m^3. Although the data were available for PM$_{2.5}$, similar calculations were not made.

PM$_{10}$ data from the PTEAM study were analyzed using the same approach (Ott et al., 2000). For PTEAM, an attenuation factor of 0.55 was calculated for personal exposure. Infiltration factors were calculated for each residence with an average of 0.56 and a standard deviation of 0.15. Values ranged from a minimum of 0.19 to a maximum of 0.87 showing the substantial variability that can be seen between homes depending upon the housing characteristics and operation of the HVAC system. The mean ± SD nonambient exposure component for PM$_{10}$ was estimated as 59 ± 46 µg/m^3.

Santos-Burgoa et al. (1998) described a 1992 study of personal exposures and indoor concentrations to a randomly sampled population near Mexico City. The sample of 66 monitored subjects included children, students, office and industrial workers, and housewives. None of the people monitored were more than 65 years old. The mean 24-h personal exposure and indoor concentrations were 97 ± 44 and 99 ± 50 µg/m^3, respectively, with an r$_{Personal/Ambient}$ = 0.26 (p = 0.099). Other correlations of interest were r$_{Personal/Indoor}$ = 0.47 (p = 0.002) and r$_{Indoor/Ambient}$ = 0.23 (p = 0.158). A strong statistical association was found between personal exposure and socioeconomic class (p = 0.047) and a composite index of indoor sources at the home (p = 0.039).

Correlation analysis for personal exposure has not yet been reported for EXPOLIS. Some preliminary results (Jantunen et al., 2000) show that in Basel and Helsinki a single ambient monitoring station was sufficient to characterize the ambient PM$_{2.5}$ concentration in each city. Using microenvironmental concentration data collected while the subjects were at home, at work, and outdoors, they calculated the sum of the time-weighted-averages of these data and found the results closely matched the personal PM$_{2.5}$ exposure data collected by the monitors carried by most of the subjects, although a few subjects (mostly smokers) were noticeable exceptions.

Longitudinal Studies

A number of longitudinal studies using a purposeful sampling design have been conducted and reported in the literature since 1996. Several of these studies (Janssen et al., 1998a, 1999b, 2000; Williams et al., 2000b; Evans et al., 2000) support the previous work by Janssen et al.

(1995) and Tamura et al. (1996a) and demonstrate that, for individuals with little exposure to nonambient sources of PM, correlations between total PM exposure and ambient PM measurements are high. Other studies (Ebelt et al., 2000; Sarnat et al., 2000) show strong correlations for the SO_4^{2-} component of $PM_{2.5}$ but poorer correlations for $PM_{2.5}$ mass. Still other studies show only weak correlations (Rojas-Bracho et al., 2000; Linn et al., 1999). Even when strong longitudinal correlations are demonstrated for individuals in a study, the variety of living conditions may lead to variations in attenuating factors or the fraction of ambient PM contributing to personal exposure. Groups with similar living conditions, especially if measurements are conducted during one season, may have similar α and, therefore, very high correlations between personal exposure and ambient concentrations, even for pooled correlations. However, when studies contain subjects with homes of very different ventilation characteristics or cover more than one season, variations in α can be high across subjects, thus, showing poor pooled correlations even in the absence of indoor sources.

Elderly Subjects. Janssen et al. (2000) continued their longitudinal studies with measurements of personal, indoor, and outdoor concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ for elderly subjects with doctor-diagnosed angina pectoris or coronary heart disease. Studies were conducted in Amsterdam, the Netherlands and Helsinki, Finland in the winter and spring of 1998 and 1999. In the Amsterdam study with 338 to 417 observations, mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were 24.3, 28.6, and 20.6 $\mu g/m^3$ for personal, indoor, and outdoor samples, respectively. If the measurements with ETS in the home were excluded, the mean indoor concentration dropped to 16 $\mu g/m^3$, which was lower than outdoor concentrations. In the Helsinki study, the mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations were 10.8 $\mu g/m^3$ for personal, 11.0 $\mu g/m^3$ for indoor air, and 12.6 $\mu g/m^3$ outdoor air samples. The authors noted that for this group of subjects, personal exposure, indoor concentrations, and ambient concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ were highly correlated within subjects over time. Median Pearson's correlation coefficients between personal exposure and outdoor concentrations were 0.79 in Amsterdam and 0.76 in Helsinki. The median Pearson's r for the indoor/outdoor relationship was 0.85 for the Amsterdam study when homes with ETS were excluded. The correlation for indoors versus outdoors was 0.70 for all homes.

Results from the correlation analysis can be used to estimate infiltration factors and penetration factors for these two groups of subjects. In Amsterdam, the attenuation factor was

0.43 and the infiltration factor was 0.47. Very similar results were seen in Helsinki for the attenuation factor (0.45) and the infiltration factor (0.51).

A series of three PM personal monitoring studies involving elderly subjects was conducted in Baltimore County, MD, and Fresno, CA. The first study was a 17-day pilot (January to February 1997) to investigate daily personal and indoor $PM_{1.5}$ concentrations, as well as outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations experienced by nonsmoking elderly residents of a retirement community located near Baltimore (Liao et al., 1999; Williams et al., 2000c). The 26 residents were aged 65 to 89 (mean = 81) years, and 69% of them reported a medical condition such as hypertension or coronary heart disease. In addition, they were quite sedentary: on average, less than 5 h/day were spent on ambulatory activities. Because most of the residents ate meals in a communal dining area, the average daily cooking time in the individual apartments was only 0.5 h (range = 0 to 4.5 h). About 96% of the residents' time was spent indoors (Williams et al., 2000c). Personal monitoring, conducted for five subjects, yielded longitudinal correlation coefficients between ambient concentrations and personal exposure ranging from 0.00 to 0.90.

The main Baltimore study and the Fresno study were conducted using similar monitoring techniques and study design. Concentrations measured in these studies are summarized in Table 5-8. For $PM_{2.5}$, personal exposure and indoor air concentrations are similar for all three studies, even though outdoor air concentrations for Fresno in the spring are only half of those measured for Fresno in the winter and for Baltimore. This difference is presumably due to high penetration efficiencies in the spring in Fresno when the weather was warm and participants tended to keep the windows and doors of their homes open. These data also show that, even when correlations are high, the use of an ambient monitor as a surrogate for exposure in epidemiologic studies can bias the strength of the health effect found due to differing exposure levels.

Calculated correlation coefficients are summarized in Tables 5-9 and 5-10. In Table 5-9, the Baltimore results show high daily average correlations for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. These results primarily represent the behavior of fine-particle regional sulfate for a group of participants who have few indoor or personal sulfate sources. However, even for this group, there was a wide range of individual correlation coefficients. The Fresno data, on the other hand, shows much lower daily average correlations. The residential site may have been

TABLE 5-8. MEAN CONCENTRATION FOR PM MASS REPORTED FOR THE BALTIMORE (Williams et al., 2000a,b,c) AND THE FRESNO (Evans et al., 2000) STUDIES

Study	PM$_{2.5}$ Concentration (µg/m^3)			PM$_{10}$ Concentration (µg/m^3)		
	Personal	Indoors	Outdoors	Personal	Indoors	Outdoors
Baltimore	13.0 ± 4.2	10.5 ± 4.9	22.0 ± 12.0	—	13.5 ± 6.3	30.0 ± 13.7
Fresno-Winter	13.3 ± 5.9	9.7 ± 5.0	20.5 ± 13.4	—	15.1 ± 4.1	28.2 ± 15.9
Fresno-Spring	11.1 ± 2.8	8.0 ± 1.8	10.1 ± 3.2	37.3	16.7 ± 3.1	28.7 ± 6.6

TABLE 5-9. DAILY-AVERAGE CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS REPORTED FOR THE BALTIMORE (Williams et al., 2000a,b,c) AND THE FRESNO (Evans et al., 2000) STUDIES

Study	PM$_{2.5}$ R^2			PM$_{10}$ R^2
	Ambient/Outdoor	Personal/Ambient	Personal/Indoors	Ambient/Outdoor
Baltimore	0.92	0.80 (0.14-0.80)[a]	0.98 (0.20-0.99)[a]	0.89
Fresno-Winter	0.48	—	—	0.48
Fresno-Spring	0.53	0.7	0.77	0.61

[a]Range for individual participants.

TABLE 5-10. REGRESSION ANALYSIS REPORTED FOR INDOOR/OUTDOOR RELATIONSHIPS FOR PM$_{2.5}$ IN THE BALTIMORE (Williams et al., 2000a,b,c) AND FRESNO (Evans et al., 2000) STUDIES

Study	Daily Average			Individual		
	R^2	Slope	Intercept (µg/m^3)	R^2	Slope	Intercept (µg/m^3)
Baltimore	0.92	0.39	1.5	0.73 ± 0.16	0.43 ± 0.15	0.9 ± 2.6
Fresno-Winter	0.86	nr	nr	0.55 ± 0.25	0.25 ± 0.17	4.4 ± 3.2
Fresno-Spring	0.56	nr	nr	0.39 ± 0.21	0.49 ± 0.38	3.0 ± 3.7

nr = not reported.

influenced by highway traffic which could account for the low correlations between ambient and outdoor residential monitors.

In addition, the composition of particles is not the same for these two locations. In Fresno, ammonium nitrate represents a much larger fraction of fine-particle mass. Because this compound is in equilibrium with its precursor gases, ammonia and nitric acid, its partitioning between the gaseous and particulate phase can be easily disturbed while outdoor particles infiltrate indoors. Thus, differences in June 25, 2004 ratios and correlations between Fresno and Baltimore could be a function of differences in ventilation, indoor sources, and sampling artifacts.

The correlation analysis in Table 5-10 shows correlation coefficients as well as the slope (infiltration factor) and the intercept (indoor concentration due to nonambient sources) for the Baltimore and Fresno studies. These data show strongest correlations for Baltimore, where there are very low indoor concentrations from nonambient sources. Correlations are not as strong for Fresno, where there are higher concentrations from nonambient sources. The infiltration factors for Baltimore and Fresno-spring are very similar at approximately 0.5. The infiltration factors for Fresno-winter are considerably lower.

Subjects with COPD. Linn et al. (1999) describe a 4-day longitudinal assessment of personal $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} exposures (on alternate days) in 30 COPD subjects aged 56 to 83 years. Concurrent indoor and outdoor monitoring was conducted at their residences in the Los Angeles area during summer/autumn of 1996. PM_{10} data from the nearest fixed-site monitoring station to each residence was also obtained. Pooled correlations for personal exposure to outdoor measurements gave R^2 values of 0.26 and 0.22 for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, respectively. Correlations of day-to-day changes in $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} measured outside the homes and correlated with concurrent PM_{10} measurements at the nearest ambient monitoring location gave R^2 values of 0.22 and 0.44, respectively. Correlations of day-to-day changes in PM mass measured indoors correlated with outdoor measurements at the homes gave R^2 values of 0.27 and 0.19 for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$, respectively.

Personal, indoor, and outdoor $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{2.5-10}$ correlations were reported by Rojas-Bracho et al. (2000) for a study conducted in Boston, MA on 18 individuals with COPD. Both the mean and median personal exposure concentrations were higher than the indoor

concentrations, which were higher than outdoor concentrations for all three PM measurement parameters. June 25, 2004 geometric mean ratios were 1.4 ± 1.9 for PM_{10}, 1.3 ± 1.8 for $PM_{2.5}$, and 1.5 ± 2.7 for $PM_{10-2.5}$. Median longitudinal R^2s between personal exposure and ambient PM measurements were 0.12 for PM_{10}, 0.37 for $PM_{2.5}$ and 0.07 for $PM_{10-2.5}$. The relationship between the indoor and outdoor concentrations was strongest for $PM_{2.5}$, with a median R^2 of 0.55 and with significant R^2 values for 11 homes. For PM_{10}, the median R^2 value was 0.25, with significant values for eight homes. Only five homes had significant indoor/outdoor associations for $PM_{10-2.5}$, with an insignificant median R^2 value of 0.04. The poor correlations for $PM_{10-2.5}$ are a result of poorer penetration efficiencies, higher decay rates, and spatial inhomogeneities.

Bahadori et al. (1998) reported a pilot study of PM exposure of 10 nonrandomly chosen COPD patients in Nashville, TN during the summer of 1995. Each subject alternately carried a personal $PM_{2.5}$ or PM_{10} monitor for a 12-h daytime period (8:00 am to 8:00 pm) for 6 consecutive days. These same pollutants were monitored simultaneously indoors and outdoors at their homes. All of the homes were air-conditioned and had low air exchange rates (mean = 0.57/h), which may have contributed to the finding that mean indoor $PM_{2.5}$ was 66% of the mean ambient $PM_{2.5}$. This can be contrasted with the PTEAM study in Riverside, CA, where no air conditioners were in use and the mean indoor $PM_{2.5}$ was 98% of the mean ambient $PM_{2.5}$ (Clayton et al., 1993). Data sets were pooled for correlation analysis. Resulting pooled correlations between personal and outdoor concentrations were r = 0.09 for $PM_{2.5}$ and ‑0.08 for PM_{10}.

5.3.3.1.4 *Personal Exposure to Sulfate Compared to Personal Exposure to Ambient Particulate Matter*

A study conducted in Vancouver involving 16 COPD patients aged 54 to 86 years reported low median longitudinal (r = 0.48) and pooled (r = 0.15) correlation coefficients between personal exposures and ambient concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ (Ebelt et al., 2000). However, the mean correlation between personal exposures to sulfate and ambient concentrations of sulfate was much higher (r = 0.96). Because there are typically minimal indoor sources of sulfate, the relationship between ambient concentrations and personal exposures to sulfate would not be weakened by variability in an indoor-generated sulfate component as, for example, in the case of $PM_{2.5}$ for which there are many primary indoor sources as well as some secondary indoor

sources. Correlations of ambient concentrations versus personal exposures for $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate are compared in Figure 5-3.
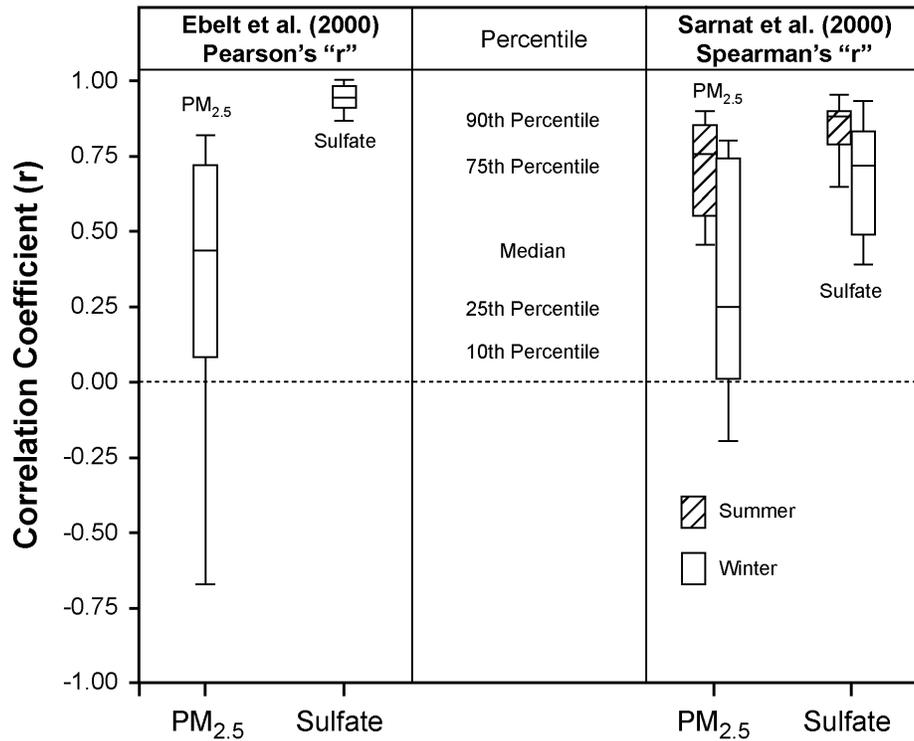

Figure 5-3. **Comparison of correlation coefficients for longitudinal analyses of personal exposure versus ambient concentrations for individual subjects for $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate.**

Another study, conducted in Baltimore, MD, involved 15 nonsmoking adult subjects (> 64 years old) who were monitored for 12 days during summer 1998 and winter 1999 (Sarnat et al., 2000). All subjects (nonrandom selection) were retired, physically healthy, and lived in nonsmoking private residences. Each residence, except one, was equipped with central air-conditioning; however, not all residences used air-conditioning throughout the summer. The average age of the subjects was 75 years (± 6.8 years). Sarnat et al. (2000) reported higher longitudinal and pooled correlations for $PM_{2.5}$ during summer than winter. Similar to Ebelt et al. (2000), Sarnat et al. (2000) reported stronger associations between personal exposure to SO_4^{2-}

and ambient concentrations of SO_4^{2-} than for total personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. The ranges of correlations are shown in Figure 5-3, along with similar data from Ebelt et al. (2000).

The higher correlation coefficients and the narrower range of the correlation coefficient for sulfate suggest that removing indoor-generated and personal-activity PM from total personal PM would result in a higher correlation with ambient concentrations. If, as discussed in 5.3.4.3.1, there are no indoor sources, a personal exposure measurement for sulfate gives the ambient exposure of sulfate; the ratio of personal sulfate to ambient sulfate gives the attenuation coefficient on an individual, daily basis; and the attenuation coefficient times the ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentration gives the individual, daily values of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures (Wilson et al., 2000). This technique applies only to the nonvolatile components of fine PM, as measured by $PM_{2.5}$. It requires that the sulfate concentration be large enough so that it can be measured with reasonable accuracy. It does not require that sulfate be correlated with $PM_{2.5}$ or the non-sulfate components of $PM_{2.5}$, because the sulfate data is used to estimate the attenuation coefficient, not $PM_{2.5}$. The technique does require that there be minimal indoor sources of sulfate, as indicated by a near-zero intercept for the regression, and that the size distribution of $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate be similar.

Sarnat et al. (2001) subsequently extended the Baltimore study to include 20 older adults, 21 children, and 15 individuals with COPD for a total of 56 subjects. In both studies (Sarnat et al., 2000, 2001), personal and ambient sulfate data were used to estimate the ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. They used this information in mixed-model analysis (mixed models account for differences among individual subjects), but did not report correlations between ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations based on the pooled data set. However, Sarnat et al. (2001) did report slopes from the mixed model analyses. The t-statistic for the slope of ambient exposure versus ambient concentration, as compared to total personal exposure versus ambient concentration, increased from 9.96 to 11.12 (total exposure versus ambient concentration) for the summer period and from 4.36 to 19.88 (ambient exposure versus ambient concentration) for the winter period.

The study conducted by Sarnat et al. (2000) also illustrates the importance of ventilation on personal exposure to PM. During the summer, subjects recorded the ventilation status of every visited indoor location (e.g., windows open, air-conditioning use). As a surrogate for the air

exchange rate, personal exposures were classified by the fraction of time the windows were open while a subject was in an indoor environment (F_v). Sarnat et al. (2000) reported regression analyses of personal exposure on ambient concentration for $PM_{2.5}$ and for sulfate for each of the three ventilation conditions (Figure 5-4). The correlation between personal exposure and ambient concentration is higher for sulfate than for $PM_{2.5}$, presumably because $PM_{2.5}$ has indoor sources as well as ambient sources but sulfate has only ambient sources. As expected, the improvement is better for the lower ventilation conditions, because under these conditions the ambient concentration is larger. For the lowest ventilation condition, R^2 improves from 0.25 to 0.72.

5.3.3.1.5 Personal Exposure to Ambient and Nonambient Particulate Matter

The utility of treating personal exposure to ambient PM, A, and personal exposure to nonambient PM, N, as separate and distinct components of total personal exposure to PM, T, was pointed out by Wilson and Suh (1997). The PTEAM study measured, in addition to indoor, outdoor, and personal PM_{10}, the air exchange rate for each home and collected information on the time spent in various indoor and outdoor microenvironments. This information is available for 147 12-h daytime periods. With this information and statistically estimated values of P and k, it is possible to estimate the daytime A and N as described in Section 5.2.4.3. Various examples of this information have been reported (Mage et al., 1999; Wilson et al., 2000). Graphs showing the relationships between ambient concentration and the various components of personal exposure (T, A, and N) are shown in Figure 5-5. The correlation coefficient for the pooled data set improves from r = 0.377 for T versus C (Figure 5-5a) to r = 0.856 for A versus C (Figure 5-5b) because of the removal of the N, which, as shown in Figure 5-5c, is highly variable and independent of C. The correlation between A and C is less than 1.0 because of the day-to-day variation in the α of each individual. The regression of T on C gives $\overline{\alpha} = 0.711$ and $\overline{N} = 81.6\ \mu g/m^3$. The regression of A on C gives $\overline{\alpha} = 0.625$. The regression of N on C gives $\overline{N} = 79.2\ \mu g/m^3$. The finite intercept in the regression with A must be attributed to bias or error in some of the measurements. No reported studies, other than PTEAM, have provided the quantity of data on individual, daily values of T, C, C_i, and a that are required to conduct an analysis comparable to that shown in Figure 5-5. It should be noted that the PTEAM study was conducted in southern California in the fall, when houses were open and air exchange rates were
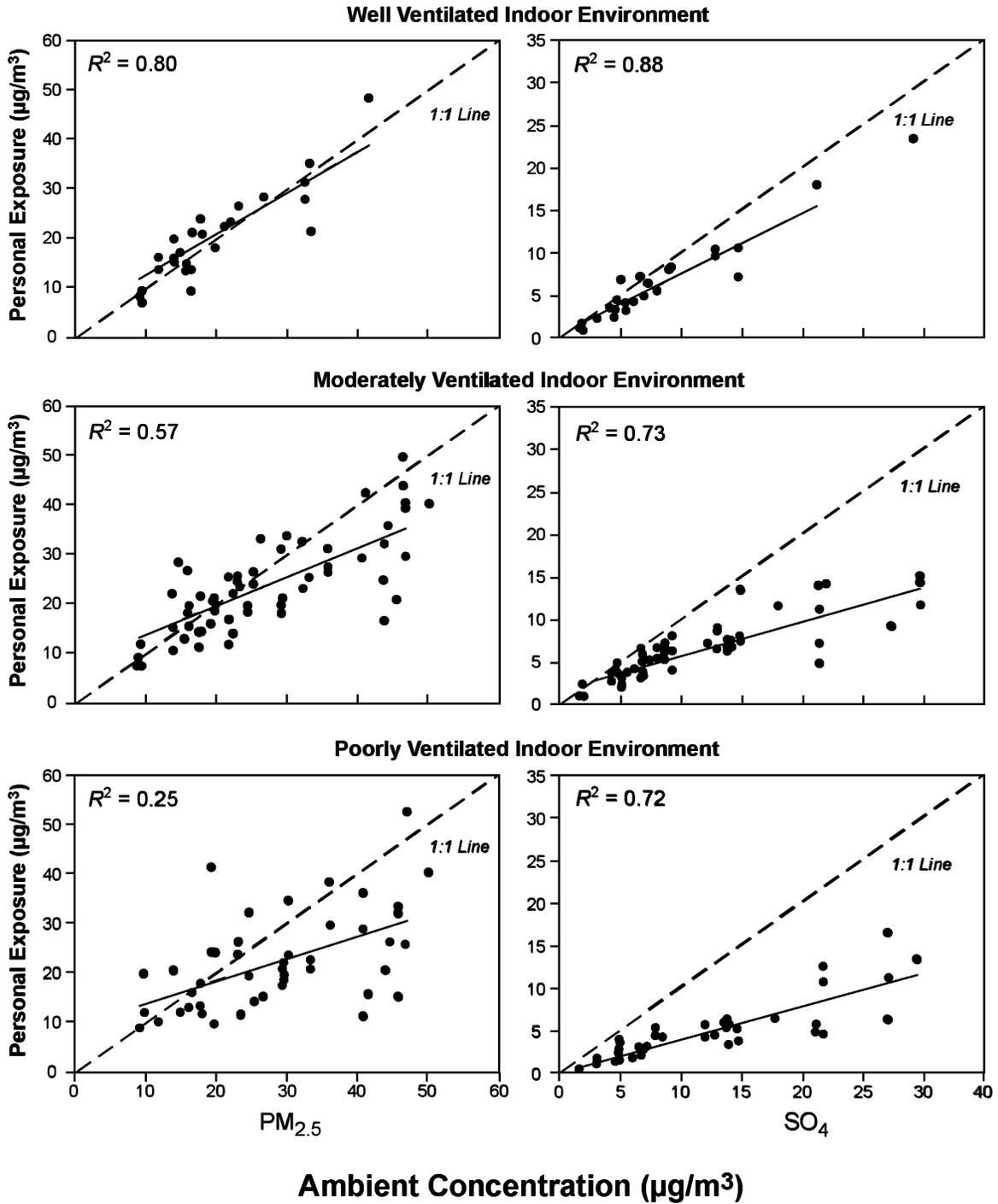
Figure 5-4. Personal exposure versus ambient concentrations for $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate for well, moderately, and poorly ventilated indoor environments. (Slope estimated from mixed models).

Source: Sarnat et al. (2000).
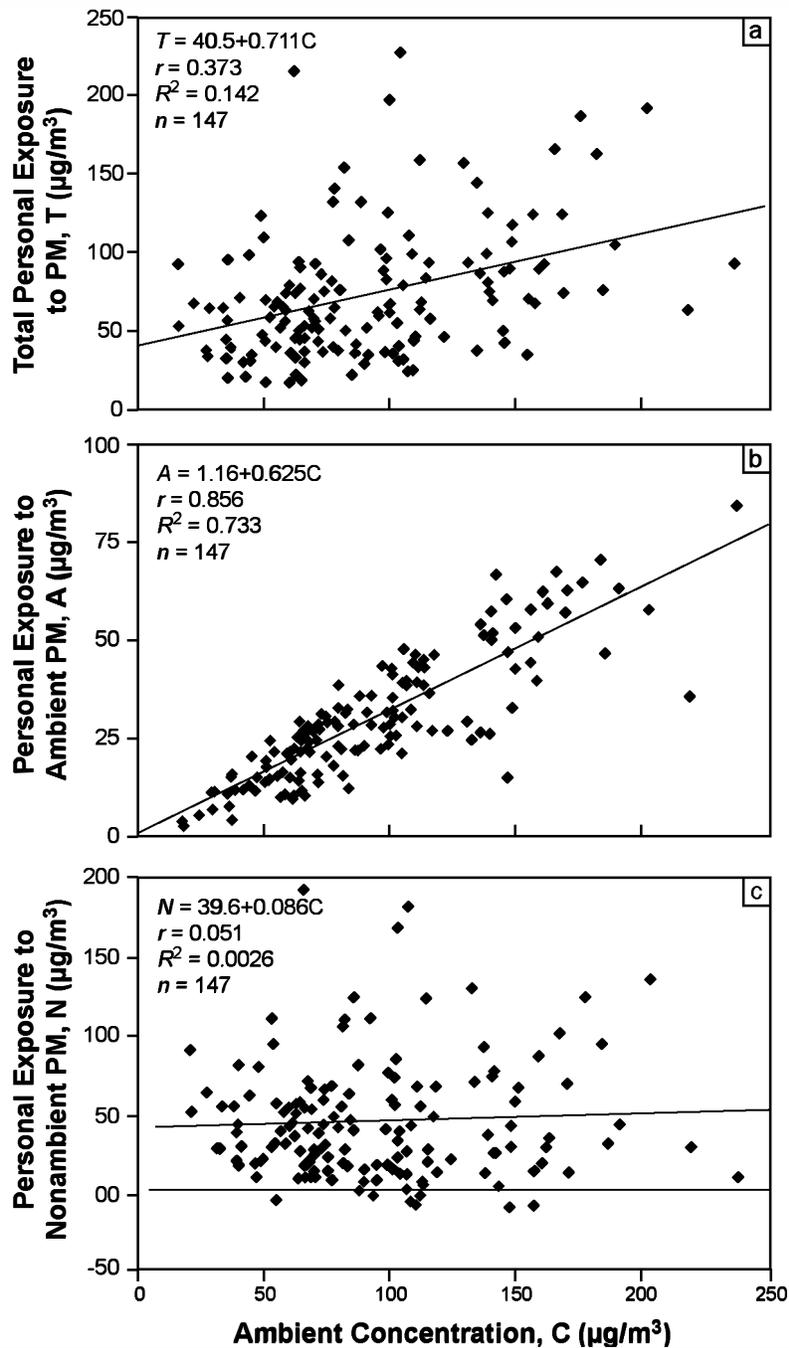
Figure 5-5. **Regression analyses of aspects of daytime personal exposure to PM_{10} estimated using data from the PTEAM study: (a) total personal exposure to PM, T, regressed on ambient concentration, C; (b) personal exposure to ambient PM, A, regressed on C; and (c) personal exposure to nonambient PM, N, regressed on C.**

Source: Data taken from Clayton et al. (1993). Adapted from Mage et al. (1999) and Wilson et al. (2000).

high and relatively uniform. These are best case conditions for showing high correlations between ambient site measurements and personal correlations. Such high correlations are not usually found and would not be expected with lower and more variable air exchange rates.

The RCS model introduced by Ott et al. (2000) presents a modeling framework to determine the average contribution of ambient PM_{10} and indoor-generated PM_{10} to average personal exposures in large urban metropolitan areas. The model has been tested using personal, indoor, and outdoor PM_{10} data from three urban areas (Riverside, CA; Toronto; and Phillipsburg, NJ). Results suggest that it is possible to separate the average ambient and nonambient PM contributions to personal exposures on a community-wide basis. However, as discussed in the paper, the authors make some assumptions that require individual consideration in each city-specific application of the model for exposure or health effects investigations. Primarily, housing factors, air-conditioning, seasonal differences, and complexities in time-activity profiles specific to the cohort being studied have to be taken into account prior to adopting the model to a given situation. Finally, the exposure-based analyses presented here do not predict the relative contribution of indoor and outdoor PM to particle mass burden to the lung as a function of human activities and different microenvironmental sources and concentrations of PM and its co-pollutants.

5.3.3.2   Factors That Affect Relationships Between Personal Exposures and Ambient PM

A number of factors can affect the relationship between personal PM exposures and PM measured at ambient-site community monitors. Spatial variability in outdoor microenvironmental concentrations of PM and variations in penetration of PM into indoor microenvironments influence the relationship of ambient PM concentration to ambient PM exposure. Air exchange rates and decay rates in indoor microenvironments influence the relationship of ambient PM concentrations to both ambient and total PM exposure, whereas personal activities that generate particles influence the relationship to total, but not ambient PM exposure. Information on these effects is presented in detail in the following sections.

5.3.3.2.1 Spatial Variability and Correlations Over Time

Chapter 3, Section 3.2.3, presents information on the spatial variability of PM mass and chemical components at fixed-site ambient monitors; for purposes of this chapter, this spatial

variability is called an "ambient gradient." The data presented in Section 3.2.3 indicate that ambient gradients of PM and its constituents exist to a greater or lesser degree in urban areas. These and any other gradients that may exist between a fixed-site monitor and the outdoor microenvironments near where people live, work, and play obviously affect their exposure. The purpose of this section is to review the available data on ambient monitor-to-outdoor microenvironmental concentration gradients or relationships that have been measured by researchers since 1996. These analyses, presented below, are generally consistent with earlier studies covered in the 1996 PM AQCD. A few outdoor-to-outdoor monitoring studies also are included to highlight relationships among important microenvironment categories. To assess spatial variability or gradients, the spatial correlations in the data are usually analyzed. However, it should be noted that high temporal correlation between two monitoring locations does not imply low spatial variability or low ambient gradients. A high temporal correlation between two sites indicates that changes in concentrations at one site may be estimated from data collected at another site.

In a paper on the EXPOLIS-EAS study, Oglesby et al. (2000) concluded that in Basel, Switzerland little spatial variability exists between PM levels measured at fixed site monitors and the participants' outdoor microenvironments. The authors reported a high correlation between home outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ levels (48-h measurements beginning and ending at 8:00 a.m.) and the corresponding 24-h average PM_4 (time-weighted values calculated from midnight to midnight) measured at a fixed monitoring station (n = 38, r_{sp} = 0.96, p < 0.001). They considered each home outdoor monitor as a temporary fixed monitor and concluded that "the $PM_{2.5}$ level measured at home outdoors . . . represents the fine particle level prevailing in the city of Basel during the 48-h measuring period."

In a study conducted in Helsinki, Finland, Buzorius et al. (1999) concluded that a single monitor may be used to adequately describe the temporal variations in concentration across the metropolitan area. Particle size distributions were measured using a differential mobility particle sizer (DMPS; Wintlmayer) coupled with a condensation particle counter (CPC TSI 3010, 3022) at four locations, including the official air monitoring station, which represented a "background" site. The monitoring period varied between 2 weeks and 6 mo for the sites, and data were reported for 10-min and 1-, 8-, and 24-h averages. As expected, temporal variation decreased as the averaging time increased. The authors reported that particle number concentration varied in

magnitude with local traffic intensity. Linear correlation coefficients computed for all possible site-pairs and averaging times showed that the correlation coefficient improved with increasing averaging time. Using wind speed and direction vectors, lagged correlations were calculated and were generally higher than the "raw" data correlations. The authors noted that weekday correlations were higher than weekend correlations as "traffic provides relatively uniform spatial distribution of particulate matter" and concluded that, even for time periods of 10 min and 1 h, sampling at one station can describe temporal variations across relatively large areas of the city with r > 0.7.

Dubowsky et al. (1999) pointed out that, although the variation of $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration across a community may be small, there may be significant spatial variations of specific components of the total mass on a local scale. An example is given of a study of concentrations of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) at three indoor locations in a community: (1) an urban site, (2) a semi-urban site 1.6 km away, and (3) a suburban site located further away. The authors found the geometric mean PAH concentrations at these three locations varied respectively as 31:19:8 ng/m^3 and suggested that the local variations in traffic density were responsible for this gradient. Note that these concentrations are 1,000 times lower than the total PM mass concentration and that such a small gradient would not be detectable for total $PM_{2.5}$ mass measurements on the order of 25 $\mu g/m^3$.

The Total Human Environmental Exposure Study (THEES) reported by Waldman et al. (1991) measured indoor, outdoor, and personal benzo(a)pyrene (BaP) levels and found that the outdoor BaP was the same at all outdoor sites across the three sampling periods. This study showed seasonal differences for BaP levels as well as for exposures due to indoor and outdoor sources and individual activities.

Leaderer et al. (1999) monitored 24-h PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and sulfates during the summers of 1995 and 1996 at a regional site in Vinton, VA (6 km from Roanoke, VA). One similar 24-h measurement was made outdoors at residences in the surrounding area at distances ranging from 1 to > 175 km from the Vinton site, at an average separation distance of 96 km. The authors reported significant correlations for $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfates between the residential outdoor values and those measured at Vinton on the same day. In addition, the mean values of the regional site and residential site $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfates showed no significant differences in spite of the large distance separations and mountainous terrain intervening in most directions. However, for the

concentrations of coarse particles estimated as PM_{10} minus $PM_{2.5}$, no significant correlations among these sites were found (n = 30; r = −0.20).

Lillquist et al. (1998) found no significant gradient in PM_{10} concentrations in Salt Lake City, UT when levels were low, but a gradient existed when levels were high. Outdoor PM_{10} levels were measured for a period of about 5 mo at three hospitals using a Minivol 4.01 sampler (Airmetrics, Inc.) operating at 5 L/min and at the Utah Department of Air Quality (DAQ) ambient monitoring station located 3 to 13 km from the hospitals.

Pope et al. (1999) monitored ambient PM_{10} concentrations in Provo, UT (Utah Valley) during the same time frame the following year and reported nearly identical concentrations at three sites separated by 4 to 12 km. Pearson correlation coefficients for the data were between 0.92 and 0.96. The greater degree of variability in the Salt Lake City PM_{10} data relative to the Provo data may be related to the higher incidence of windblown crustal material in Salt Lake City.

Väkevä et al. (1999) found significant vertical gradients in submicron particles existed in an urban street canyon of Lahti, Finland. Particle number concentrations were measured using a TSI screen diffusion battery and a condensation particle counter at 1.5 and 25 m above the street at rooftop level. The authors found a five-fold decrease in concentration between the two sampling heights and attributed the vertical gradient to dilution and dispersion of pollutants emitted at street level.

White (1998) suggested that the higher random measurement error for the coarse PM fraction compared to the error for the fine PM fraction may be responsible for a major portion of the apparent greater spatial variability of coarse ambient PM concentration compared to fine ambient PM concentration in a community (e.g., Burton et al., 1996; Leaderer et al., 1999). When $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} are collected independently and the coarse fraction is obtained by difference ($PM_{10-2.5} = PM_{10}-PM_{2.5}$), the expected variance in the coarse fraction is influenced by the variances of the PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ measurements. When a dichotomous sampler collects $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ on two separate filters, the coarse fraction is expected to have a larger error than the fine fraction. There is a possible error caused by loss of mass below the cut-point size and a gain of mass above the cut-point size that is created by the asymmetry of the product of the penetration times PM concentration about the cut-point size. Because a dichotomous PM

sampler collects coarse mass using an upper and lower cut point, it is expected to have a larger variance than for fine mass collected using only one cut point.

Wilson and Suh (1997) concluded that $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations are correlated more highly across Philadelphia than are $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations. Ambient monitoring data from 1992 to 1993 was reviewed for $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and PM_{10}, as well as for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ dichotomous data for 212 site-years of information contained in the AIRS database (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000). The authors also observed that PM_{10} was frequently correlated more highly with $PM_{2.5}$ than with $PM_{10-2.5}$. The authors noted that $PM_{2.5}$ constitutes a large fraction of PM_{10} and that this is the likely reason for the strong agreement between $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. Similar observations were made by Keywood et al. (1999) in six Australian cities. The authors reported that PM_{10} was more highly correlated with $PM_{2.5}$ than with coarse PM ($PM_{10-2.5}$) suggesting that "variability in PM_{10} is dominated by variability in $PM_{2.5}$."

Lippmann et al. (2000) examined the site-to-site temporal correlations in Detroit (1981 to 1994) and found the ranking of median site-to-site correlations was O_3 (0.83), PM_{10} (0.78), TSP (0.71), NO_2 (0.70), CO (0.50), and SO_2 (0.49). The authors explain that O_3 and a fraction of TSP and PM_{10} (e.g., sulfate) are secondary pollutants that would tend to be distributed more uniformly spatially within the city than primary pollutants such as CO and SO_2, which are more likely to be influenced by local emission sources. Lippman et al. (2000) concluded ". . . spatial uniformity of pollutants may be due to area-wide sources, or to transport (e.g., advection) of fairly stable pollutants into the urban area from upwind sources. Relative spatial uniformity of pollutants would therefore vary from city to city or region to region."

Goswami et al. (2002) used data collected at outdoor monitors of homes in a large exposure study in Seattle, WA to analyze the spatial variability of outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. The day-to-day variability between sites was 10 times higher than the spatial variability between sites. However, differences between sites was sufficient to potentially contribute to measurement error. An examination of the spatial characteristics of the monitoring sites showed that the most representative monitoring sites were located at elevations of 80 to 120 m above sea level and at distances of 100 to 300 m from the nearest arterial road.

5.3.3.2.2 *Physical Factors Affecting Indoor Microenvironmental Particulate Matter Concentrations*

Several physical factors can affect ambient particle concentrations in the indoor microenvironment, including air exchange, penetration, and particle deposition. Combined, these factors are critical variables that describe ambient particle dynamics in the indoor microenvironments and, to a large degree, significantly affect an individual's personal exposure to ambient particles while indoors. The relationship between the concentrations of ambient particles outdoors, C, and ambient particles that have infiltrated indoors, C_{ai}, is given by

$$\frac{C_{ai}}{C} = \frac{Pa}{a + k} \tag{5-14}$$

where P is the penetration factor; a is the air exchange rate; and k is the particle deposition rate. (As discussed in Section 5.3.2.3.1, use of this model assumes equilibrium conditions and assumes that all variables remain constant.) Particle penetration is a dimensionless quantity that describes the fraction of ambient particles that effectively penetrates the building shell. "Air exchange" is a term used to describe the rate at which the indoor air in a building or residence is replaced by outdoor air. The dominant processes governing particle penetration are air exchange and deposition of particles as they traverse through cracks and crevices and other routes of entry into the building. Although air exchange rates have been measured in numerous studies, very few field data existed prior to 1996 to determine size-dependent penetration factors and particle deposition rates. All three parameters (P, a, and k) vary substantially depending on building type, region of the country, and season. In the past several years, researchers have made significant advancements in understanding the relationship between particle size and penetration factors and particle deposition rates. This section highlights studies that have been conducted to better understand physical factors affecting indoor particle dynamics.

Air Exchange Rates

The air exchange rate, a, in a residence varies depending on a variety of factors, including geographical location, age of the building, the extent to which window and doors are open, and season. Murray and Burmaster (1995) used measured values of a from households throughout the United States to describe empirical distributions and to estimate univariate parametric

probability distributions of air exchange rates. Figure 5-6 shows the results classified by season and region. In general, a is highest in the warmest region and increases from the coldest to the warmest region during all seasons. Air exchange rates also are quite variable within and between seasons, as well as between regions (Figure 5-6). Data from the warmest region in summer should be viewed cautiously, because many of the measurements were made in southern California in July when windows were more likely to be open than in other areas of the country where air-conditioning is used. Use of air-conditioning generally results in lowering air exchange rates. In a separate analysis of these data, Koontz and Rector (1995) suggested that a conservative estimate for air exchange in residential settings would be 0.18 h^{-1} (10th percentile) and a typical air exchange would be 0.45 h^{-1} (50th percentile).
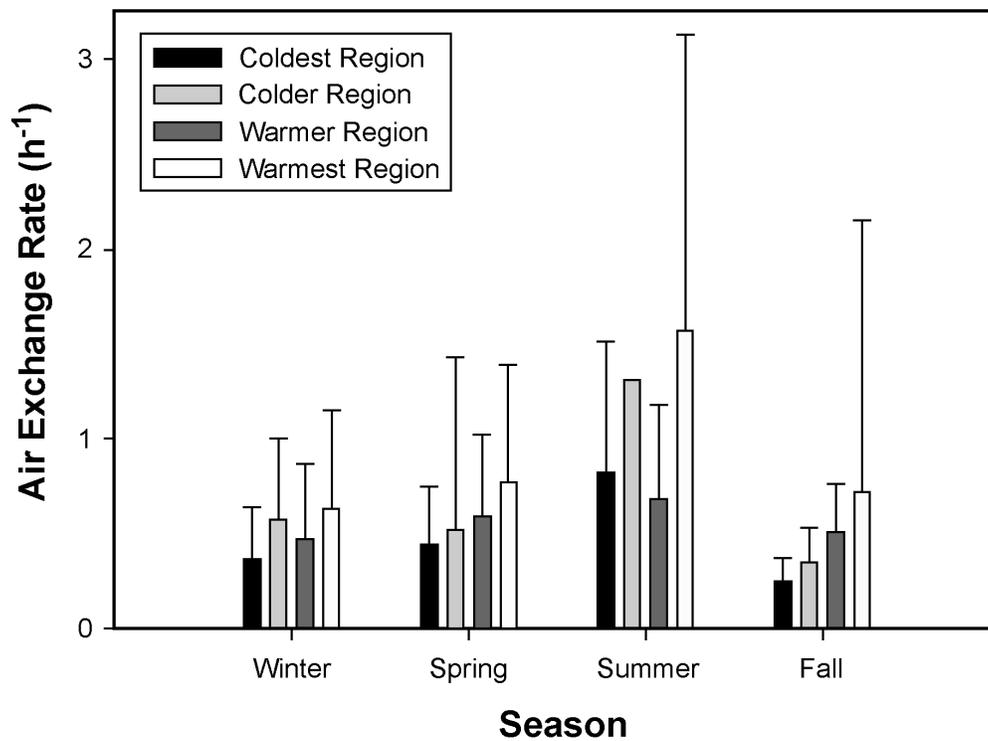

Figure 5-6. **Air exchange rates measured in homes throughout the United States. Climatic regions are based on heating-degree days: coldest region ≥ 7000, colder region = 5500 to 6999, warmer region = 2500 to 4999, and warmest region ≤ 2500 heating-degree days.**

Source: Adapted from Murray and Burmaster (1995).

These data provide reasonable experimental evidence that *a* varies by season in locations with distinct seasons. As a result, infiltration of ambient particles may be more efficient during warmer seasons when windows are likely to be opened more frequently and air exchange rates are higher. This suggests that the fraction of ambient particles present in the indoor microenvironment would be greater during warmer seasons than colder seasons. For example, in a study conducted in Boston, MA, participants living in non-air-conditioned homes kept the windows closed except during the summer (Long et al., 2000). This resulted in higher and more variable air exchange rates in summer than during any other season (Figure 5-7). During nighttime periods when indoor sources are negligible, the indoor/outdoor concentration ratio or infiltration factor may be used to determine the relative contribution of ambient particles in the indoor microenvironment. Particle data collected during this study were used to determine the indoor/outdoor concentration ratios by particle size (Figure 5-8). For these nine homes in Boston the fraction of ambient particles penetrating indoors was higher during summer when air exchange rates were higher than during fall when air exchange rates were lower (Long et al., 2001a).
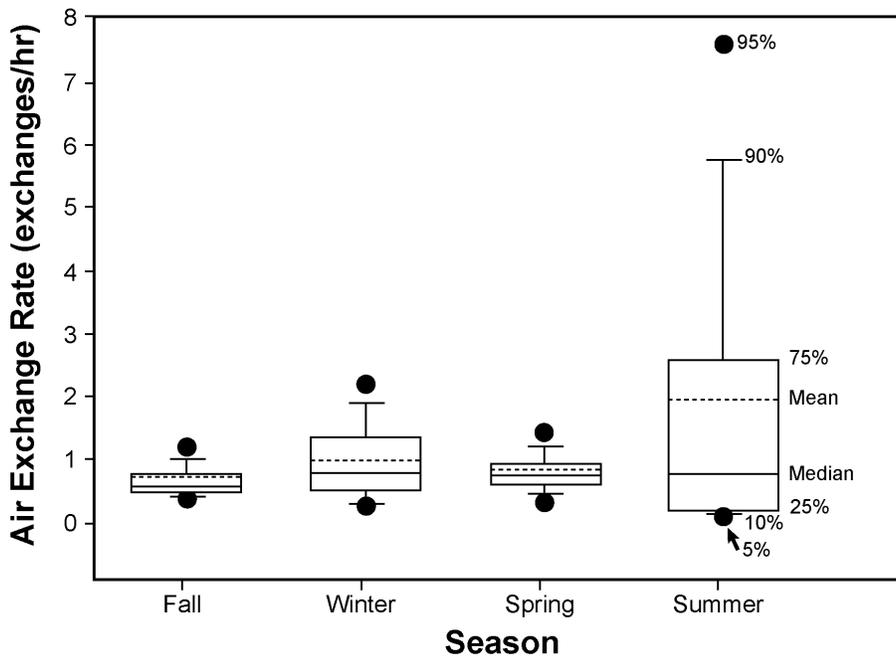

Figure 5-7. Box plots of hourly air exchange rates stratified by season in Boston, MA during 1998.

Source: Long et al. (2000).
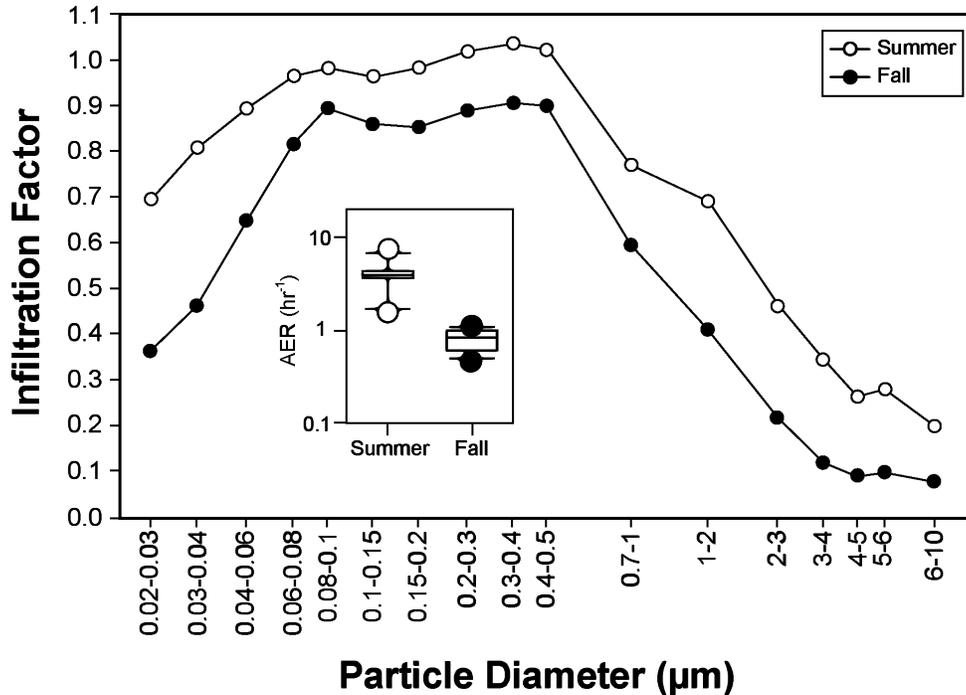
Figure 5-8. **Geometric mean infiltration factor (indoor/outdoor ratio) for hourly nighttime, nonsource data for two seasons. Box plots of air exchange rates are shown as inserts for each plot. (Boston, 1998)**

Source: Long et al. (2001a).

Wallace et al. (2002) conducted a year-long investigation of air rates in an occupied house to establish the effects of temperature, wind velocity, use of exhaust fans, and window-opening behavior. Air exchange rates were calculated by periodically injecting a tracer gas (SF_6) into the return air duct and measuring the concentration in 10 indoor locations sequentially every minute by a gas chromatograph equipped with an electron capture detector. Temperature and relative humidity were measured outdoors and in multiple indoor locations. Wind speed and direction in the horizontal plane were also measured. Use of the thermostat-controlled attic fan was recorded automatically. Indoor temperatures increased from 21 °C in winter to 27 °C in summer. Windows were open only a few percent of the time in winter but more than half the time in summer. About 4,600 hour-long average air exchange rates were calculated from the measured tracer gas decay rates. The mean (±SD) rate was 0.65 (0.56) h^{-1}. Tracer gas decay rates in different rooms were very similar, ranging only from 0.62 to 0.67 h^{-1}, suggesting that the air in

the house was well mixed throughout the year. The strongest influence on air exchange rates was opening windows, which could increase the rate to as much as 2 h^{-1} for extended periods, and up to 3 h^{-1} for short periods of a few hours. The use of the attic fan also increased air exchange rates by amounts up to 1 h^{-1}. Use of the furnace fan had no effect on air exchange rates (ducts were all inside the house). A clear effect of indoor-outdoor temperature difference, ΔT, could be discerned. However, wind speed and direction were found to have very little influence on air exchange rates at the house where the measurements were made.

The air exchange rate, a, is a critical parameter in determining the fraction of ambient PM found indoors and the extent of build-up of indoor PM due to indoor sources. Wallace et al. (2002) provided a brief review of the existing literature on the theory and measurement of air exchange rates. Open windows and frequent opening of doors lead to higher values of a. However, many homes are kept closed for heating in winter and air-conditioning in summer. Windows may or may not be opened during moderate weather conditions. In some areas, on the other hand, heating or air-conditioning may not be required and ventilation by open windows may be more frequent. Thus, a may vary geographically with climate. However, wind speed and direction were found to have very little influence on air exchange rates at the house where measurements were made. The variation of a with ΔT, as shown in Figure 5-9, is given by a (h^{-1}) = 0.176 + 0.0162 ΔT (°C). Thus, an increase of 10 °C in ΔT would lead to an increase in a of 0.164 h^{-1}, or almost a doubling of the value of a for no indoor/outdoor temperature difference and no open windows or forced ventilation.

The observation of a minimal effect of wind speed on a is an important finding. If a were strongly dependent on wind speed, especially at low wind speeds, there might be a correlation between the indoor-generated PM found indoors and the ambient concentration outdoors. Such a correlation could lead to a confounding of the relationship of ambient PM with health outcomes by indoor-generated PM. Wallace et al. (2002) suggested that "the generally tighter construction of homes and the use of vapor barriers may have reduced the effect of wind speed and direction on residential air change rates compared to earlier studies."

Wind speed might be expected to have a larger effect on a in a home with open windows. Under conditions of large a, the ambient infiltrated indoors PM concentration will be a large fraction of the outdoor PM and the two concentrations will be highly correlated. However, the indoor-generated PM concentration will be kept low by the high a, making a significant
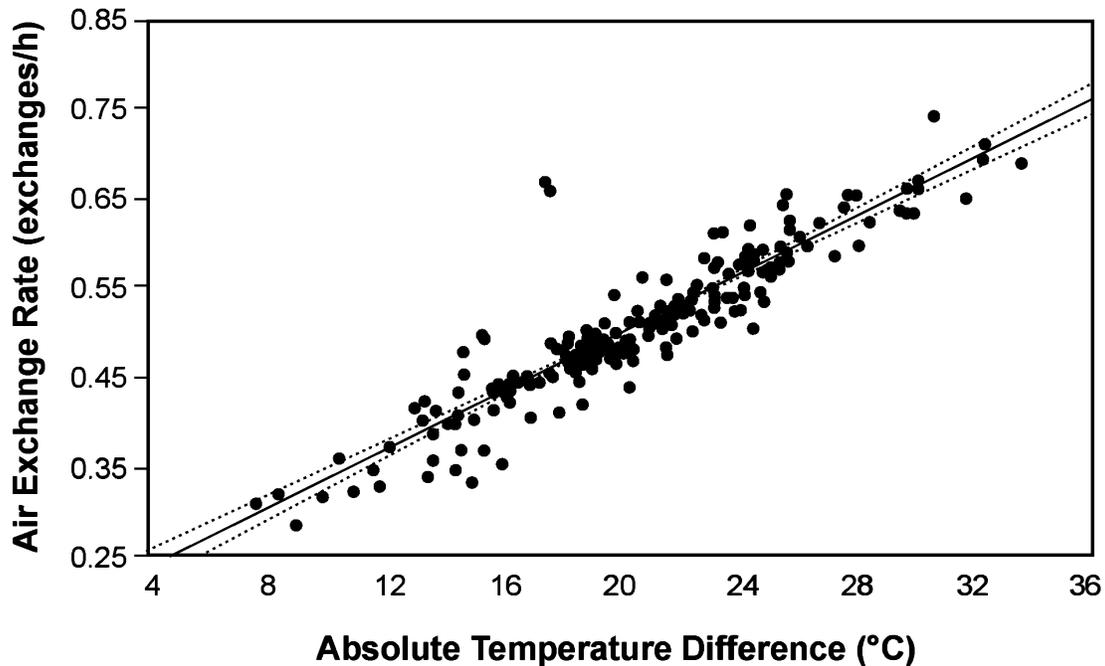
Figure 5-9. Regression of air exchange rate on absolute indoor-outdoor temperature difference. Overnight values (midnight-8 a.m.) in winter (January-March 2000). a (h^{-1}) = 0.176 (0.011 SE) + 0.0164 (0.0005) $\triangle T$ C° (N = 183, R^2 = 0.82).

correlation between ambient PM concentrations and indoor-generated PM concentrations unlikely. The observed lack of a strong wind effect on a in closed houses (Wallace et al., 2002; Howard-Reed et al., 2002) and the observed lack of correlation between ambient PM concentrations and indoor-generated PM concentrations indicate that the possibility of correlation of ambient and indoor-generated PM concentrations can be discounted.

Particle Deposition Rates and Penetration Factors

Physical factors affecting indoor particle concentrations including particle deposition rates, k, and penetration factors, P, are possibly the most uncertain and variable quantities. Although k can be modeled with some success, direct measurements are difficult, and results often vary from study to study. Particle deposition rates vary considerably depending on particle size because of the viscous drag of air on the particles hindering their movement to varying degrees. The nature and composition of particles also affect deposition rates. Surface properties of

particles, such as their electrostatic properties, can have a significant influence on deposition rates. In addition, thermophoresis can also affect k, but probably to a lesser degree in the indoor microenvironment, because temperatures generally vary over a small range. Combined, these effects can produce order of magnitude variations in k between particles of different size and, in the case of electrophoresis and thermophoresis, particles of the same size.

Particle penetration efficiency into indoor microenvironments depends on particle size and air exchange rates. Penetration varies with particle size because of the size-dependent deposition of particles caused by impaction, interception, and diffusion of particles onto surfaces as they traverse through cracks and crevices. Penetration also is affected by air exchange rates. When air exchange rates are high, P approaches unity because the majority of ambient particles have less interaction with the building shell. In contrast, when air exchange rates are low, P is governed by particle deposition as particles travel through cracks and crevices.

Significant advancements have been made in the past few years to better characterize particle deposition rates and penetration factors. Several new studies, including two in which semi-continuous measurements of size distributions were measured indoors and outdoors, have produced new information on these quantities, which are key to understanding the contributions of ambient PM to indoor PM concentrations (Equation 5-7).

Studies involving semi-continuous measurements of indoor and outdoor particle size distributions have been used to estimate k and P as a function of particle size (Vette et al., 2001; Long et al., 2001a; Abt et al., 2000b). These studies each demonstrated that the indoor/outdoor concentration ratios (C_{ai}/C in Equation 5-9) were highest for accumulation mode particles and lowest for ultrafine and coarse-mode particles. Various approaches were used to estimate size-specific values for k and P. Vette et al. (2001) and Abt et al. (2000b) estimated k by measuring the decay of particles at times when indoor levels were significantly elevated. Vette et al. (2001) estimated P using measured values of k and indoor/outdoor particle measurements during nonsource nighttime periods. Long et al. (2001a) used a physical-statistical model, based on Equation 5-12, to estimate k and P during nonsource nighttime periods. The results for k reported by Long et al. (2001a) and Abt et al. (2000b) are compared with other studies in Figure 5-10. Although not shown in Figure 5-10, the results for k obtained by Vette et al. (2001) were similar to the values of k reported by Abt et al. (2000b) for particle sizes up to 1 μm. Results for P by Long et al. (2001a) showed that penetration was highest for accumulation-mode

Figure 5-10. Comparison of deposition rates from Long et al. (2001a) with literature values (from Abt et al., 2000b). Error bars represent standard deviations for same-study estimates.

Source: Adapted from Abt et al. (2000b); Long et al. (2001a).

particles and decreased substantially for coarse-mode particles (Figure 5-11). The results for *P* reported by Vette et al. (2001) show similar trends, but were lower than those reported by Long et al. (2001a). This is likely because of the lower air exchange rates in the one Fresno, CA test home ($a \approx 0.5$ h^{-1}; Vette et al., 2001) than in the nine test homes in Boston, MA study ($a > 1$ h^{-1}; Long et al., 2001a). These data for *P* and *k* illustrate the role that the building shell may provide in increasing the concentration of particles because of indoor sources and reducing
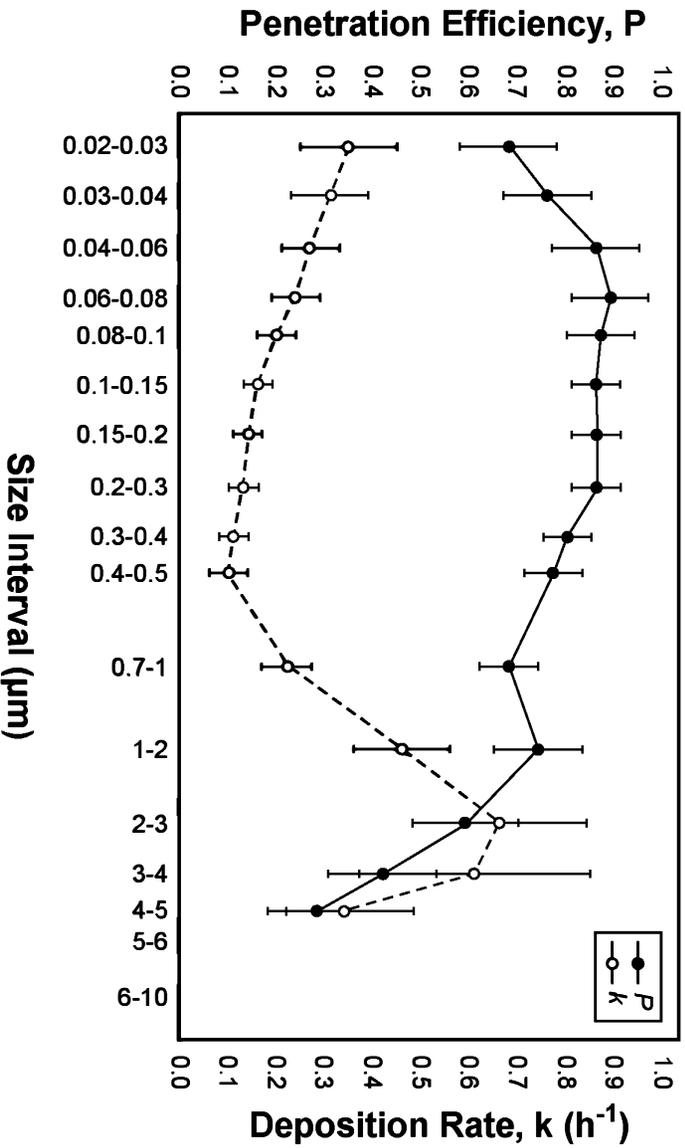
Figure 5-11. Penetration efficiencies and deposition rates from models of nightly average data. Error bars represent standard errors.

Source: Boston (1998).

Several other studies have investigated particle loss as a function of particle size. The penetration of particles across building envelopes has been modeled for several sizes of idealized rectangular cracks (Liu and Nazaroff, 2001). Particles of 0.1 to 1.0 μm diameter had penetration efficiencies near 1.0. Supermicron and ultrafine particles were removed to a greater degree by gravitational settling and Brownian diffusion. Thatcher et al. (2002) conducted an experimental study of the effects of room furnishings and air speed on particle deposition rates indoors. The deposition loss rate (k) increased by as much as a factor of 2.6 in going from a bare room (35 m² surface area) to a fully furnished room (12 m² additional surface area) with the greatest increase seen for the smallest particles. Air speed increases from < 5 to 19 cm/s enhanced the deposition rates by factors of 1.3 to 2.4, with greater effects on large particles than small particles. The

the concentration of indoor particles from ambient sources, especially for homes with low air exchange rates.

authors stated that, "The significant effect of particle size and room conditions on deposition loss rates argues against using a single first-order loss-rate coefficient to represent deposition for integrated mass measurements ($PM_{2.5}$ or PM_{10})." Riley et al. (2002) have modeled the infiltration of particles into two building types: offices and residences. They developed representative values of P, k, and ventilation-system filter efficiencies for particle sizes from 0.001 to 10 μm. They then used a typical rural and urban outdoor size distribution and calculated predicted indoor concentrations for number, surface area, and volume distributions.

Compositional Differences Between Indoor-Generated and Ambient Particulate Matter

Wilson et al. (2000) discussed the differences in composition between particles from indoor and outdoor sources. They noted that, because of the difficulty in separating indoor PM into ambient and nonambient PM, there is little direct experimental information on the composition differences between the two. Although experimental data are limited, Wilson et al. (2000) suggested the following:

> "Photochemistry is significantly reduced indoors; therefore, most secondary sulfate [H_2SO_4, NH_4HSO_4, and $(NH_4)_2SO_4$] and nitrate (NH_4NO_3) found indoors come from ambient sources. Primary organic emissions from incomplete combustion may be similar, regardless of the source. However, atmospheric reactions of polyaromatic hydrocarbons and other organic compounds produce highly oxygenated and nitrated products, so these species are also of ambient origin. Gasoline, diesel fuel, and vehicle lubricating oil all contain naturally present metals or metal additives. Coal and heavy fuel oil also contain more metals and nonmetals, such as selenium and arsenic, than do materials such as wood or kerosene burned inside homes. Environmental tobacco smoke (ETS), however, with its many toxic components, is primarily an indoor-generated pollutant."

Particles generated indoors may have different chemical and physical properties than those generated by anthropogenic ambient sources. Siegmann et al. (1999) have demonstrated that elemental carbon in soot particles generated indoors has different properties than in those generated outdoors by automotive or diesel engines. In the United States, combustion-product PM in the ambient/outdoor air generally is produced by burning fossil fuels (e.g., coal, gasoline, fuel oil) and wood, whereas combustion-product PM from indoor sources is mainly produced by biomass burning (e.g., tobacco, wood, foods). However, some indoor sources of PM (such as cigarette smoking, meat cooking, and coal burning) occur both indoors and outdoors and may

constitute an identifiable portion of measured ambient PM (Cha et al., 1996; Kleeman and Cass, 1998).

Indoor Air Chemistry

Gas- and aerosol-phase chemical reactions in the indoor microenvironment are responsible for secondary particle formation and modification of existing particles. This process could be complex and may influence the interpretation of exposures to indoor-generated particles in instances when particles are generated by outdoor gases reacting with gases generated or released indoors to produce fresh particles. For example, homogeneous gas phase reactions involving ozone and terpenes (specifically *d*-limonene, α-terpinene, and α-pinene) have been identified as an important source of submicron particles (Weschler and Shields, 1999). Terpenes are present in several commonly available household cleaning products, and *d*-limonene has been identified in more than 50% of the buildings monitored in the Building Assessment and Survey Evaluation (BASE) study (Hadwen et al., 1997). Long et al. (2000) found that when PineSol (primary ingredient is α-pinene) was used indoors, indoor $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations increased from 11 to 32 $\mu g/m^3$ (indoor O_3 concentrations unknown, but ambient O_3 levels were 44 to 48 ppb). Similarly, a 10-fold increase in number counts of 0.1 to 0.2 μm particles was observed in an experimental office containing supplemental *d*-limonene and normally encountered indoor O_3 concentrations (< 5 to 45 ppb), resulting in an average increase in particle mass concentration of 2.5 to 5.5 $\mu g/m^3$ (Weschler and Shields, 1999). Ozone appears to be the limiting reagent, because particle number concentration varied proportionally to O_3 concentrations (Weschler and Shields, 1999). Other studies showed similar results (e.g., Jang and Kamens, 1999; Wainman et al., 2000). Such particles, if toxic, would represent an increased health risk due to ambient air pollution. However, the concentration would depend on the ambient O_3 concentration, the O_3 infiltration factor, and the indoor generation rate of terpenes. It seems unlikely that the concentration of the resulting particles would be correlated with ambient PM on an individual or population basis. Therefore, it seems more appropriate to consider indoor-reaction particles as part of nonambient exposure. However, since ambient O_3 and ambient $PM_{2.5}$ are correlated in the summertime, indoor-reaction particles due to O_3-terpene reactions might be correlated with outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

Indoor Sources of Particles

The major sources of indoor PM in nonsmoking residences and buildings include suspension of PM from bulk material, cooking, cleaning, and the use of combustion devices such as stoves and kerosene heaters. Human and pet activities also lead to PM detritus production (from tracked-in soil, fabrics, skin and hair, home furnishings, etc.) that is found ubiquitously in house dust deposited on floors and other interior surfaces. House dust and lint particles may be resuspended indoors by agitation (cleaning) and turbulence (HVAC systems, human activities, etc.). Ambient particles that have infiltrated into the indoor microenvironments also may be resuspended after deposition to indoor surfaces. Typically, resuspension of particles from any source involves coarse particles (> 1 μm); particles with smaller diameters are not resuspended efficiently. On the other hand, cooking produces both fine- and coarse-mode particles, whereas combustion sources typically produce ultrafine particles.

Environmental tobacco smoke (ETS) is also a major indoor source of PM. It is, however, beyond the scope of this chapter to review the extensive literature on ETS. A number of articles provide source-strength information for cigarette or cigar smoking (e.g., Daisey et al. [1998] and Nelson et al. [1998]).

A study conducted on two homes in the Boston metropolitan area (Abt et al., 2000a) showed that indoor PM sources predominate when air exchange rates were < 1 h^{-1}, and outdoor sources predominate when air exchange rates were ≥ 2 h^{-1}. The authors attributed this to the fact that when air exchange rates were low (< 1 h^{-1}), particles released from indoor sources tend to accumulate, because particle deposition is the mechanism governing particle decay and not air exchange. Particle deposition rates are generally < 1 h^{-1}, especially for accumulation-mode particles. When air exchange rates were higher (≥ 2 h^{-1}), infiltration of ambient aerosols and exfiltration of indoor-generated aerosols occur more rapidly, reducing the effect of indoor sources on indoor particle levels. The study also confirmed previous findings that the major indoor sources of PM are cooking, cleaning, and human activity. The authors discussed the size characteristics of these ubiquitous sources as follows:

> "The size of the particles generated by these activities reflected their formation processes. Combustion processes (oven cooking, toasting, and barbecuing) produced fine particles and mechanical processes (sauteing, frying, cleaning, and movement of people) generated coarse particles. These activities increased particle concentrations by many orders of magnitude higher than outdoor levels and altered indoor size distributions." (Abt et al., 2000a; p. 43)

They also noted that variability in indoor PM for all size fractions was greater (2 to 33 times higher) than for outdoor PM, especially for short averaging times.

In a separate study conducted in nine nonsmoking homes in the Boston area, Long et al. (2000) concluded that the predominant source of indoor fine particles was infiltration of outdoor particles and that cooking activities were the only other significant source of fine particles. Coarse particles, however, had several indoor sources such as cooking, cleaning, and various indoor activities. This study also concluded that more than 50% of the particles (by volume) generated during indoor events were ultrafine particles. Events that elevated indoor particle levels were found to be brief, intermittent, and highly variable, thus requiring the use of continuous instrumentation for their characterization. Because the concentration of ultrafine particles is greater near the source (they grow in size into the accumulation mode as they age), the personal cloud for ultrafine particles may be higher than for accumulation mode particles if the person is nearer the source than the indoor monitor. Table 5-11 provides information on the mean volume mean diameter (VMD) for various types of indoor particle sources. The differences in mean VMD confirm the clear separation of source types and suggest that there is very little resuspension of accumulation-mode PM. In addition, measurements of OC and EC indicated that OC had significant indoor sources whereas EC was primarily of ambient origin.

Vette et al. (2001) found that resuspension was a significant indoor source of particles > 1 μm. Concentrations of fine particles were not affected by resuspension. Figure 5-12 shows the diurnal variability in the indoor/outdoor aerosol concentration ratio from an unoccupied residence in Fresno, CA. The study was conducted in the absence of common indoor particle sources such as cooking and cleaning. The data in Figure 5-12 show the mean indoor/outdoor concentration ratio for particles > 1 μm increased dramatically during daytime hours. This pattern was consistent with indoor human activity levels. In contrast, the mean indoor/outdoor concentration ratio for particles < 1 μm (ultrafine and accumulation-mode particles) remain fairly constant during both day and night.

Wallace and Howard-Reed (2002) used three instruments (SMPS, APS, and Climet) to measure ultrafine, fine, and coarse particles in an inhabited residence for 18 months. They confirmed the observations of Abt et al. (2000a) and Long et al. (2000) that indoor sources primarily generate ultrafine and coarse particles. Wallace and Howard-Reed reported that "Indoor sources affecting ultrafine particle concentrations were observed 22% of the time, and

TABLE 5-11. VOLUME MEAN DIAMETER (VMD) AND MAXIMUM PM$_{2.5}$ CONCENTRATIONS OF INDOOR PARTICLE SOURCES [a,b]

Particle Source	n	Size Statistics		PM$_{2.5}$	
		Indoor Activity Mean VMD (µm)	Background [a,e] Mean VMD (µm)	Maximum Concentration [c,d] Mean (µg/m^3)	SD (µg/m^3)
Cooking					
Baking (Electric)	8	0.189[f]	0.221[f]	14.8	7.4
Baking (Gas)	24	0.107[f]	0.224[f]	101.2	184.9
Toasting	23	0.138[f]	0.222[f]	54.9	119.7
Broiling	4	0.114[f]	0.236[f]	29.3	43.4
Sautéing	13	0.184[f], 3.48[g]	0.223[f], 2.93[g]	65.6	95.4
Stir-Frying	3	0.135[f]	0.277[f]	37.2	31.4
Frying	20	0.173[f]	0.223[f]	40.5	43.2
Barbecuing	2	0.159[f]	0.205[f]	14.8	5.2
Cleaning					
Dusting	11	5.38[g]	3.53[g]	22.6	22.6
Vacuuming	10	3.86[g]	2.79[g]	6.5	3.9
Cleaning with Pine Sol	5	0.097[f]	0.238[f]	11	10.2
General Activities					
Walking Vigorously (w/Carpet)	15	3.96[g]	3.18[g]	12	9.1
Sampling w/Carpet	52	4.25[g]	2.63[g]	8	6.6
Sampling w/o Carpet	26	4.28[g]	2.93[g]	4.8	3
Burning Candles	7	0.311[f]	0.224[f]	28	18

Notes:

[a] All concentration data corrected for background particle levels.

[b] Includes only individual particle events that were unique for a given time period and could be detected above background particle levels.

[c] PM concentrations in µg/m^3.

[d] Maximum concentrations computed from 5-min data for each activity.

[e] Background data are for time periods immediately prior to the indoor event.

[f] Size statistics calculated for PV$_{0.02-0.5}$ using SMPS data.

[g] Size statistics calculated for PV$_{0.7-10}$ using APS data.

Source: Long et al. (2000).
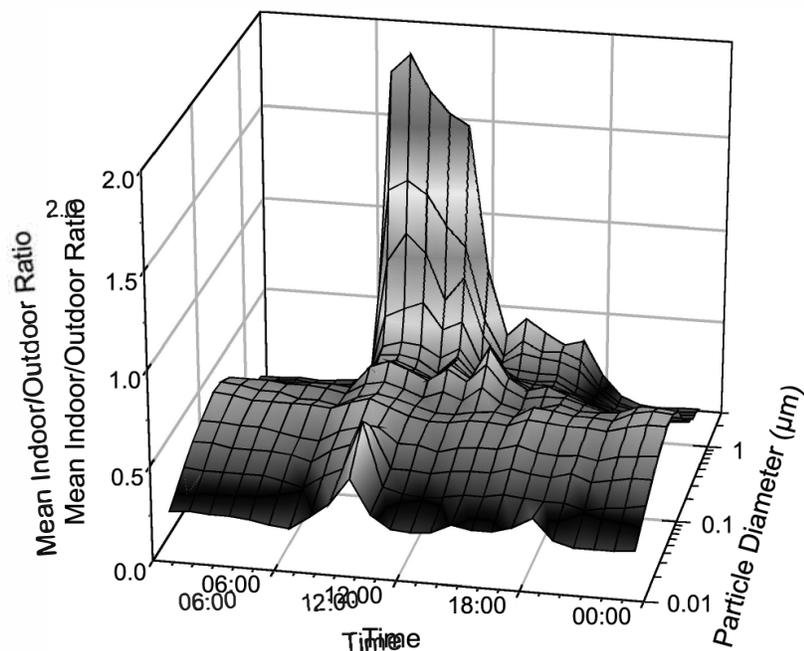
Figure 5-12.   Mean hourly indoor/outdoor particle concentration ratio from an unoccupied residence in Fresno, CA during spring 1999.

Source: Vette et al. (2001).

sources affecting fine and coarse particle concentrations were observed 12 and 15% of the time, respectively . . . Indoor sources, such as cooking with natural gas, and simple physical activities, such as walking, accounted for a majority (50-90%) of the ultrafine and coarse particle concentrations, whereas outdoor sources were more important for accumulation-mode particles between 0.1 and 1 μm in diameter."

5.3.3.2.3 Time-Activity Patterns

Total exposure to PM is the sum of various microenvironmental exposures that an individual encounters during the day and will depend on the microenvironments occupied. As discussed previously, PM exposure in each microenvironment is the sum of exposures from ambient PM (in outdoor and indoor microenvironments), indoor-generated PM, and indoor-reaction PM. In addition, there is exposure to PM generated by personal activities that is determined by the specific personal activities that the individual conducts while in those

microenvironments. As mentioned before, PM exposures and their components are variable across the population and, thus, each are distributions rather than point estimates. A thorough analysis of these distributions would require a comprehensive sensitivity and uncertainty analysis.

Determining microenvironments and activities that contribute significantly to human exposure begins with establishing human activity pattern information for the general population as well as for subpopulations. Personal exposure and time-activity pattern studies have shown that different populations have varying time-activity patterns and, accordingly, different personal PM exposures. Both characteristics will vary greatly as a function of age, health status, ethnic group, socioeconomic status, season, and region of the country. Collecting detailed time-activity data can be very burdensome on participants but is clearly valuable in assessing human exposure and microenvironments. For modeling purposes, human activity data frequently come from the general databases that are discussed below.

The gathering of human activity information, often called "time-budget" data, started in the 1920s; however, their use for exposure assessment purposes only began to be emphasized in the 1980s. As noted earlier, many of the largest U.S. human activity databases have been consolidated by the EPA's National Exposure Research Laboratory (NERL) into one comprehensive database (CHAD) containing more than 22,000 person-days of 24-h activity (Glen et al., 1997; McCurdy et al., 2000). The information in CHAD is accessible for constructing population cohorts of people with diverse characteristics that are useful for analysis and modeling (McCurdy, 2000). See Table 5-2 for a summary listing of human activity studies in CHAD. Most of the databases in CHAD are also available elsewhere, including the National Human Activity Pattern Survey (NHAPS), California's Air Resources Board (CARB), and the University of Michigan's Institute for Survey Research data sets.

Although CHAD provides a very valuable resource for time and location data, there is little information on PM-generating personal activities. In addition, very few of the time-activity studies have collected longitudinal data within a season or over multiple seasons. Such longitudinal data are important in understanding potential variability in activities and how they affect correlations between PM exposure and ambient site measurements for both total PM and PM of ambient origin.

5.3.3.3 Effect of Ambient Sources on Exposures to Particulate Matter

Different sources may generate ambient PM with different aerodynamic and chemical characteristics, which may, in turn, result in different health responses. Thus, to fully understand the relationship between PM exposure and health outcomes, exposure from different sources should be identified and quantified. Source apportionment techniques provide a method for determining personal exposure to PM from specific sources. Daily contributions from sources that have no indoor component can be used as tracers to generate exposure estimates for ambient PM of similar aerodynamic size or used directly as exposure surrogates in epidemiological analyses. The most recent EPA PM Research Needs Document (U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1998) recommended using source apportionment techniques to determine daily time series of source categories for use in community, time-series epidemiology.

A number of epidemiologic studies (discussed more fully in Chapter 8) have evaluated relationships between health outcomes and sources of PM determined from measurements at a community monitor. These studies suggest the importance of examining sources and constituents of indoor, outdoor, and personal PM. For example, Özkaynak and Thurston (1987) evaluated the relationship between PM sources and mortality in 36 Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas (SMSAs). Particulate matter samples from the EPA's Inhalable Particle (IP) Network were analyzed for SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- by automated colorimetry, and elemental composition was determined with X-ray fluorescence (XRF). Mass concentrations from five PM source categories were determined from multiple regression of absolute factor scores on the mass concentration: (1) resuspended soil, (2) auto exhaust, (3) oil combustion, (4) metals, and (5) coal combustion.

In another study, Mar et al. (2000) applied factor analysis to evaluate the relationship between PM composition (and gaseous pollutants) in Phoenix, AZ. In addition to daily averages of $PM_{2.5}$ elements from XRF analysis, they included in their analyses OC and EC in $PM_{2.5}$ and gaseous species emitted by combustion sources (CO, NO_2, and SO_2). They identified five source factors classified as (1) motor vehicles, (2) resuspended soil, (3) vegetative burning, (4) local SO_2, and (5) regional sulfate. Additionally, Laden et al. (2000) applied specific rotation factor analysis to XRF PM composition data from six eastern cities (Ferris et al., 1979). Fine PM was regressed on the recentered scores to determine the daily source contributions. Three main

sources were identified: (1) resuspended soil (Si), (2) motor vehicle (Pb), and (3) coal combustion (Se).

Source apportionment or receptor modeling has been applied to the personal exposure data to understand the relationship between personal and ambient sources of PM. Application of source apportionment to ambient, indoor, and personal PM composition data is especially useful in sorting out the effects of particle size and composition. If a sufficient number of samples are analyzed with sufficient compositional detail, it is possible to use statistical techniques to derive source category signatures, to identify indoor and outdoor source categories, and to estimate their contribution to indoor and personal PM.

Positive Matrix Factorization (PMF) has been applied to the PTEAM database by Yakovleva et al. (1999). The authors utilized mass and XRF elemental composition data from indoor and outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ and personal, indoor, and outdoor PM_{10} samples. PMF is an advance over ordinary factor analysis, because it allows measurements below the quantifiable limit to be used by weighting them according to their uncertainty. This effectively increases the number of species that can be used in the model. The factors used by the authors correspond to general source categories of PM, such as outdoor soil, resuspended indoor soil, indoor soil, personal activities, sea salt, motor vehicles, nonferrous metal smelters, and secondary sulfates. PMF, by identifying the various source factors and apportioning them among the different monitor locations (personal, indoor, and outdoor), was able to estimate the contribution of resuspended indoor dust to the personal cloud (15% from indoor soil and 30% from resuspended indoor soil). Factor scores for these items then were used in a regression analysis to estimate personal exposures (Yakovleva et al., 1999).

The most important contributors to PM_{10} personal exposure were indoor soil, resuspended indoor soil, and personal activities; these accounted for approximately 60% of the mass (Yakovleva et al., 1999). Collectively, they include personal-cloud PM, smoking, cooking, and vacuuming. For both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, secondary sulfate and nonferrous metal operations accounted for another 25% of PM mass. Motor vehicle exhausts, especially from vehicles started inside attached garages, accounted for another 10% of PM mass. The PTEAM study was conducted in Riverside, CA in the fall of 1990. Yakovleva et al. (1999) cautioned that their results may not apply to other geographic areas, seasons of the year, or weather conditions.

Simultaneous measurement of personal (PM_{10}) and outdoor measurements ($PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}) were evaluated as a three-way problem with PMF, which allowed for differentiation of source categories based on their variation in time and type of sample, as well as their variation in composition. By using this technique, three sources of coarse-mode, soil-type PM were identified. One was associated with ambient soil, one with indoor soil dispersed throughout the house, and one with soil resulting from the personal activity of the subject.

Two other source apportionment models have been applied to ambient measurement data and can be used for the personal exposure studies. The effective variance weighted Chemical Mass Balance (CMB) receptor model (Watson et al., 1984, 1990, 1991) solves a set of linear equations that incorporate the uncertainty in the sample and source composition. CMB requires the composition of each potential source of PM and the uncertainty for the sources and ambient measurements. Source apportionment with CMB can be conducted on individual samples; however, composition of each of the sources of PM must be known. An additional source apportionment model, UNMIX (Henry et al., 1994) is a multivariate source apportionment model. UNMIX is similar to PMF, but does not explicitly use the measurement uncertainties. Because measurement uncertainties are not used, only species above the detection limit are evaluated in the model. UNMIX provides the number of sources and source contributions and requires a similar number of observations as PMF.

The Yakovleva et al. (1999) study demonstrated that source apportionment techniques also could be very useful in determining parameters needed for exposure models and for determining exposure to ambient PM. Exposure information, similar to that obtained in the PTEAM study, but including other PM components useful for definition of other source categories (e.g., OC, EC; organic tracers for EC from diesel vehicle exhaust, gasoline vehicle exhaust, and wood combustion; nitrate; Na, Mg, and other metal tracers; and gas-phase pollutants) would be useful as demonstrated in the use of EC/OC and gas-phase pollutants by Mar et al. (2000).

5.3.3.4 Correlations of Particulate Matter with Other Pollutants

Correlations between ambient concentrations and between ambient concentrations and personal exposures for PM and other pollutants are of importance in understanding possible confounding in epidemiological studies and are discussed more fully in Chapter 9. Available information from exposure studies is presented in this section. Several epidemiologic studies

have included the gaseous pollutants CO, NO_2, SO_2, and O_3 along with PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ in the analysis of the statistical association of health responses with pollutants. In a recent study, the personal exposure to O_3 and NO_2 was determined, as well as that to $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ for a cohort of 15 elderly subjects in Baltimore, MD, although measured personal exposures to O_3, NO_2, and SO_2 were below their respective level of detection (LOD) for 70% of the samples. Spearman correlations for 14 subjects in summer and 14 subjects in winter are given in Table 5-12 for relationships between personal $PM_{2.5}$ and ambient concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, O_3, and NO_2. In contrast to ambient concentrations, neither personal exposure to total $PM_{2.5}$ nor to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ was correlated significantly with personal exposures to the co-pollutants, nonambient $PM_{2.5}$ and ambient $PM_{10-2.5}$, O_3, NO_2, and SO_2. Personal-ambient associations for $PM_{10-2.5}$, O_3, NO_2, and SO_2 were similarly weak and insignificant. Based on these results, Sarnat et al. (2000) concluded that the potential for confounding of $PM_{2.5}$ by O_3, NO_2, or $PM_{10-2.5}$ appears to be limited, because, despite significant correlations observed among ambient pollutant concentrations, the correlations among personal exposures were low.

Sarnat et al. (2001) further evaluated the role of gaseous pollutants in PM epidemiology by extending the measurements taken on the earlier adult cohort of 20 individuals in Baltimore, MD through inclusion of additional PM and gaseous pollutant measurements that were collected during the same 1998 to 1999 period from 15 individuals with COPD and from 21 children. Twenty-four-hour average personal exposures for $PM_{2.5}$, O_3, SO_2 and NO_2, and corresponding ambient concentrations for $PM_{2.5}$, O_3, SO_2, NO_2 and CO for all 56 subjects were collected over 12 consecutive days. Results from correlation and regression analysis of the personal and ambient data showed that personal $PM_{2.5}$ and personal gaseous pollutant exposures were generally not correlated. The analysis also showed that ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations had significant associations with personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposures in both seasons. On the other hand, ambient gaseous pollutant concentrations were not correlated with their corresponding personal exposure concentrations. However, ambient gaseous concentrations were found to be strongly associated with personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposures, suggesting that ambient gaseous concentrations for O_3, NO_2, and SO_2 are acting as surrogates, as opposed to confounders, of $PM_{2.5}$ in the estimation of PM health effects based on multipollutant models. This study did not measure personal CO and did not find a significant association between summertime ambient CO and personal $PM_{2.5}$ (a significant wintertime association, however, was found).

TABLE 5-12. CORRELATIONS BETWEEN PERSONAL PM$_{2.5}$ AND AMBIENT POLLUTANT CONCENTRATIONS[1]

| | Subject | Personal PM$_{2.5}$ vs. Ambient | | | | Personal PM$_{2.5}$ of Ambient Origin vs. Ambient | | |
		PM$_{2.5}$	O$_3$	NO$_2$	PM$_{2.5-10}$	O$_3$	NO$_2$	PM$_{10-2.5}$
SUMMER	SA1	0.55	0.15	0.38	−0.12	0.27	*0.71*	0.15
	SA2	*0.85*	0.31	*0.66*	0.57	0.21	0.64	0.68
	SA5	*0.89*	0.18	*0.82*	0.64	0.33	*0.81*	0.79
	SB1	*0.65*	0.40	−0.15	0.38	*0.89*	*−0.74*	−0.03
	SB2	−0.21	−0.62	*0.81*	0.15	0.26	0.08	0.33
	SB3	*0.82*	0.55	−0.14	−0.04	0.52	−0.20	0.00
	SB4	*0.73*	*0.62*	−0.34	−0.12	0.45	−0.29	−0.14
	SB5	*0.73*	0.45	−0.42	0.23	0.36	−0.48	0.33
	SB6	0.53	0.15	−0.38	0.12	−0.03	−0.57	0.32
	SC1	*0.95*	0.78	*0.66*	*0.65*	*0.83*	*0.63*	0.57
	SC2	*0.78*	0.68	0.36	0.51	*0.66*	*0.65*	*0.76*
	SC3	*0.85*	0.78	*0.73*	*0.68*	*0.69*	*0.71*	*0.80*
	SC4	*0.78*	*0.66*	0.59	*0.70*	0.50	0.50	0.51
	SC5	0.55	0.51	0.32	0.43	0.34	0.33	0.27
WINTER	WA1	0.22	−0.18	−0.26	−0.05	*−0.78*	−0.04	−0.24
	WA2	−0.38	−0.07	−0.36	−0.70	−0.15	−0.15	0.02
	WA4	−0.18	*0.67*	−0.22	−0.29	−0.33	0.20	0.00
	WA5	0.22	−0.43	*0.61*	0.50	*−0.72*	−0.09	0.40
	WB1	*0.80*	−0.84	*0.77*	0.41	*−0.87*	0.53	*0.66*
	WB2	*0.62*	−0.32	*0.59*	0.09	*−0.76*	*0.59*	*0.59*
	WB3	0.55	−0.45	*0.62*	0.04	*−0.77*	0.56	0.60
	WB4	−0.12	−0.01	0.34	−0.10	*−0.80*	*0.68*	0.48
	WC1	*0.74*	−0.62	−0.15	0.44	*−0.64*	0.02	0.69
	WC2	*0.79*	−0.88	0.17	*0.77*	*−0.87*	0.25	*0.71*
	WC3	0.28	−0.42	0.03	0.57	*−0.77*	0.30	−0.45
	WC4	0.19	−0.84	0.50	0.45	*−0.72*	0.22	0.67
	WC5	*0.81*	−0.62	0.08	*0.81*	*−0.76*	0.05	0.42
	WC6	0.01	−0.03	*0.65*	0.37	*−0.75*	0.19	−0.45
Median	Summer	0.76	0.48	0.37	0.41	0.41	0.42	0.33
Median	Winter	0.25	−0.43	0.26	0.39	−0.76	0.21	0.45

[1]Correlations represent Spearman's r values; italicized values indicate significance at the $p < 0.05$ level.

Source: Sarnat et al. (2000).

Personal EC and SO_4^{2-} were also measured during the winter for the cohort of COPD patients only. The analysis of this subset of the data showed that personal SO_4^{2-} was significantly and negatively associated with ambient O_3 and SO_2, and that personal EC was significantly associated with ambient O_3, NO_2, and CO. The authors interpret these findings as suggesting that O_3 is primarily a surrogate for secondary particle exposures, whereas ambient CO and NO_2 are primarily surrogates for particles from traffic. Sarnat et al. (2001) cautioned that these findings were from only one location and various physical and personal factors, such as ventilation, time spent outdoors, and household characteristics, could affect the strength of the reported associations for certain individuals and cohorts even though the qualitative results found were unlikely to change.

A newly developed Roll-Around System (RAS) was used to evaluate the hourly relationship between gaseous pollutants (CO, O_3, NO_2, SO_2, and VOCs) and PM (Chang et al., 2000). Exposures were characterized over a 15-day period for the summer and winter in Baltimore, MD based on scripted activities to simulate activities performed by older adults (65+ years of age). Spearman rank correlations were reported for $PM_{2.5}$, O_3, CO, and toluene for both the summer and winter. The correlations are given for each microenvironment in Table 5-13: indoor residence, indoor other, outdoor near roadway, outdoor away from road, and in vehicle. No significant relationships ($p < 0.05$) were found between hourly $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3. Significant relationships were found between hourly $PM_{2.5}$ and CO in: indoor residence, winter; indoor other, summer and winter; and outdoor away from roadway, summer. Significant relationships also were found between hourly $PM_{2.5}$ and toluene in: indoor residence, winter; indoor other, winter; and in vehicle, winter. The significant relationships between CO and $PM_{2.5}$ in the winter may be caused by reduced air exchange rates that could allow them to accumulate (Chang et al., 2000). Note that, although no significant correlation was found between in-vehicle $PM_{2.5}$ and CO, another significant component of vehicle exhaust, toluene (Conner et al., 1995), was significantly correlated to $PM_{2.5}$ in the winter.

Carrer et al. (1998) presented data on the correlations among microenvironmental and personal PM_{10} exposures and concentrations and selected environmental chemicals monitored simultaneously (using methods not described). These chemicals were nitrogen oxides (NO_x), carbon monoxide (CO), and total volatile organic compounds (TVOC), benzene, toluene, xylene,

TABLE 5-13. CORRELATIONS BETWEEN HOURLY PERSONAL PM$_{2.5}$ AND GASEOUS POLLUTANTS

	Indoor Residence		Indoor Other		Outdoor Near Roadway		Outdoor Away from road		In Vehicle	
	N	r_s	N	r_s	N	r_s	N	r_s	N	r_s
PM$_{2.5}$ vs. O$_3$										
Summer	35	0.29	16	−0.14	10	0.05	12	0.45	37	0.21
Winter	56	0.05	37	−0.06	11	−0.28	7	0.04	34	−0.10
PM$_{2.5}$ vs. CO										
Summer	41	0.25	19	0.59[a]	13	0.14	12	0.62	46	0.23
Winter	59	0.43[a]	39	0.62[a]	13	0.37	8	0.41	37	0.1
PM$_{2.5}$ vs. Toluene										
Summer	46	0.23	21	−0.14	14	0.26	14	0.02	48	0.12
Winter	66	0.38[a]	47	0.44[a]	17	0.4	8	0.48	42	0.43[a]

[a] Correlations represent Spearman's r values; italicized values indicate significance at the p < 0.05 level.

Source: Chang et al. (2000).

and formaldehyde. The Kendall τ correlation coefficient was used; only results significant at p < 0.05 are mentioned here. Significant associations were found only between the following pairs of substances (τ shown in parentheses): personal PM$_{10}$ (24 h) and NO$_x$ (0.34), CO (0.34), TVOC (0.18), toluene (0.19), and xylene (0.26); office PM$_{10}$ and NO$_x$ (0.31); home PM$_{10}$ and NO$_x$ (0.24), CO (0.24), toulene (0.17), and xylene (0.25). Even though most of these chemicals are associated with motor vehicular emissions, there was no significant correlation between commuting PM$_{10}$ and any of the substances.

5.4 SUMMARY OF PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENT DATA

5.4.1 Introduction

Atmospheric PM contains a number of chemical constituents that may be of significance to human exposure and health effects. These constituents may be either components of the ambient particles or bound to the surface of particles. They may be elements, inorganic species, or organic compounds. A limited number of studies have collected data on concentrations of elements, acidic aerosols, and PAHs in ambient, personal, and microenvironmental PM samples. However, there have not been extensive analyses of the constituents of PM in personal or microenvironmental samples. Data from relevant studies are summarized in this section. The summary does not address bacteria, bioaerosols, viruses, or fungi (e.g., Owen et al., 1992; Ren et al., 1999).

5.4.2 Monitoring Studies That Address Particulate Matter Constituents

Relevant studies published in recent years that have measured the constituents of PM in personal or microenvironmental samples are summarized in Tables 5-11 and 5-12 for personal exposure measurements of PM and microenvironmental samples, respectively. Studies that measured both personal and microenvironmental samples are included in Table 5-11.

The largest database on personal, microenvironmental, and outdoor measurements of PM elemental concentrations is the PTEAM study (Özkaynak et al., 1996b). The results are highlighted in the table and discussed below. The table shows that a number of studies have measured concentrations of elements (by XRF), organic carbon (OC), various indicators of elemental carbon (EC), aerosol acidity, sulfate, ammonia, and nitrate. Additionally, a number of studies have measured PAHs, both indoors and outdoors. Other than the PAHs, there are few data on the organic constituents of PM.

5.4.3 Key Findings

5.4.3.1 Correlations of Personal and Indoor Concentrations with Ambient Concentrations of Particulate Matter Constituents

The elemental composition of PM_{10} in personal samples was measured in the PTEAM study, the first probability-based study of personal exposure to particles. A number of important observations made from the PTEAM data collected in Riverside, CA are summarized by

Özkaynak et al. (1996b). Population-weighted daytime personal exposures averaged 150 ± 9 µg/m^3 compared to concurrent indoor and outdoor concentrations of 95 ± 6 µg/m^3. The personal exposure measurements suggested that there was a "personal cloud" of particles associated with personal activities. Daytime personal exposures to 14 of the 15 elements measured in the samples were considerably greater than concurrent indoor or outdoor concentrations; sulfur was the only exception.

The PTEAM data also showed good agreement between the concentrations of the elements measured outdoors in the backyard of the residences with the concentrations measured at the central site in the community. The agreement was excellent for sulfur. Although the particle and element mass concentrations were higher in personal samples than for indoor or outdoor samples, a nonlinear mass-balance method showed that the penetration factor was nearly 1 for all particles and elements.

Measurements of element concentrations in NHEXAS are similar to the PTEAM results in that they show elevated concentrations of arsenic (As) and lead (Pb) in personal samples relative to indoor and outdoor samples (Clayton et al., 1999b). The elevated concentrations of As and Pb were consistent with elevated levels of PM$_{50}$ in personal samples (median particle exposure of 101 µg/m^3) as compared to indoor concentrations (34.4 µg/m^3). There was a strong association between personal and indoor concentrations and between indoor and outdoor concentrations for both As and Pb. However, there were no central site ambient measurements for comparison to the outdoor or indoor measurements at the residences.

Manganese (Mn) concentrations were measured in PM$_{2.5}$ samples collected in Toronto (Crump, 2000). The mean PM$_{2.5}$ Mn concentrations were higher outdoors than indoors. However, the outdoor concentrations measured at the participants' homes were lower than those measured at two fixed locations. Crump (2000) suggested that the difference in the concentrations may have been because the fixed locations were likely closer to high-traffic areas than were the participants' homes.

Studies of acidic aerosols and gases typically measure strong acidity (H$^+$), SO$_4^{2-}$, NH^{4+}, and NO^{-3}. The relationship between the concentrations of these ions and the relationship between indoor and outdoor concentrations have been addressed in a number of studies during which personal, microenvironmental, and outdoor samples have been collected, as shown in Tables 5-14 and 5-15. Key findings from these studies include the following:

TABLE 5-14. STUDIES THAT HAVE MEASURED PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS IN PERSONAL EXPOSURE SAMPLES

PM Constituent	Study Name/Reference	Study Location	Population Size/No. of Samples	Summary of Results
Elements	PTEAM/Özkaynak et al. (1996b)	Riverside, CA	178 adults	Outdoor air was the major source for most elements indoors, providing 70 to 100% of the observed indoor concentrations for 12 of the 15 elements. Correlation coefficients for central monitoring site vs. outdoor at the residences were 0.98 for S and 0.5 to 0.9 for other elements (except Cu).
As and Pb	NHEXAS/Clayton et al. (1999b)	EPA Region 5	167 samples	Personal As and Pb levels higher than indoor or outdoor levels. No community ambient site for comparison.
Mn	Pellizzari et al. (1998, 1999); Clayton et al. (1999a); Crump (2000)	Toronto	925 personal samples	Mean $PM_{2.5}$ Mn higher outdoors than indoors. But $PM_{2.5}$ Mn concentrations higher at two fixed locations than at participants' homes.
Acid Aerosol Constituents	Sarnat et al. (2000)	Baltimore, MD	20 adults	High correlations between personal and ambient sulfate measurements in summer and winter.
	Brauer et al. (1989)	Boston, MA	—	Personal exposures to aerosol strong acidity slightly lower than concentrations measured at stationary site.
	Suh et al. (1992)	Uniontown, PA	24 children for 2 days	Personal exposures to H^+ and SO_4^{2-} lower than outdoor levels, but higher than indoor microenvironmental levels; personal NH_4^+ and NO_3^- higher than indoor or outdoor levels.
	Suh et al. (1993a,b)	State College, PA	47 children	Results similar to Uniontown, PA study.
	Suh et al. (1994)			Results indicate strong neutralization of acidity indoors.
	Waldman and Liang (1993); Waldman et al. (1990)	Georgia and New Jersey	Hospital, day cares	Indoor sulfate levels were 70 to 100% of outdoor levels. Indoor ammonia levels 5- to 50-times higher than outdoors. Indoors, acid aerosols were largely neutralized.
PAHs	Zmirou et al. (2000)	Grenoble, France	38 adults	Ambient air concentrations close to traffic emissions were 1.1- to 3.5-times higher than personal exposure concentrations.
Individual Particle Analyses by CCSEM	Conner et al. (2001)	Baltimore, MD Same study locations for both	3 sets of indoor-outdoor-personal filters, > 2000 particles/filter	CCSEM was used to identify individual particles and classify them by most likely sources.
Trace Elemental analyses by XRF	Landis et al. (2001)		19 days with P, I, A for 10 elderly retirees	P and A highly correlated for $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfates. P and A not significantly correlated for soil and trace element oxides.
Elemental analysis by HR-ICP-MS	Kinney et al. (2002)	New York City, NY	46 student volunteers, 1 week in summer and winter, $PM_{2.5}$	29 PM constituents were measured. Most were similar for P, I, and O, suggesting outdoor sources dominant.

TABLE 5-15. STUDIES THAT HAVE MEASURED PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS IN MICROENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

PM Constituent	Study Name/Reference	Study Location	Population Size/No. of Samples	Summary of Results
Acid Aerosol Constituents	Jones et al. (2000)	Birmingham, England	12 residences	Sulfate I/O ratios ranged from 0.7 to 0.9 for three PM size fractions.
	Patterson and Eatough (2000)	Lindon, UT	1 school	Ambient sulfate, SO_2, nitrate, soot, and total particle number showed strong correlations with indoor exposure although ambient $PM_{2.5}$ mass was not a good indicator of total $PM_{2.5}$ exposure.
	Leaderer et al. (1999)	Virginia and Connecticut	232 homes	The regional ambient air monitoring site provided a reasonable estimate of indoor and outdoor sulfate at nonsmokers homes. I/O sulfate ratio of 0.74 during summer. Ammonia concentrations were an order of magnitude higher indoors than outdoors. Nitrous acid levels higher indoors than outdoors.
	Brauer et al. (1990)	Boston, MA	11 homes	Outdoor levels of H^+, SO_2, HNO_3, and SO_4^{2-} exceeded indoor levels in winter and summer. I/O ratios of H^+ lower than I/O ratios of SO_4^{2-} indicated neutralization of the acidity by ammonia.
PAHs	Chuang et al. (1999)	Durham, NC	24 homes	Measurements with continuous monitor; PAH levels generally higher indoors than outdoors.
	Dubowsky et al. (1999)	Boston, MA	3 buildings	PAHs indoors attributable to traffic, cooking, and candle-burning.
	Sheldon et al. (1993a,b)	Placerville and Roseville, CA	280 homes	Mass balance model used to estimate source strengths for PAH sources such as smoking, wood-burning and cooking.
PAHs and phthalates	PTEAM/Özkaynak et al. (1996b), Sheldon et al. (1993c)	Riverside, CA	120 homes	12-h I/O ratios for particulate-phase PAHs ranged from 1.1 to 1.4 during the day and 0.64 to 0.85 during night. The concentrations of phthalates and the number of samples with detectable phthalates were higher indoors than outdoors.

Abbreviations used:
 I/O = Indoor/Outdoor.
 A = ambient.
 I = indoor.
 O = outdoor.
 P = personal.

- Acid aerosol concentrations measured at the residences in the Uniontown, PA study were significantly different from those measured at a fixed ambient site located 16 km from the community. However, Leaderer et al. (1999) reported that the regional ambient air monitoring site in Vinton, VA provided a reasonable estimate of indoor and outdoor sulfate measurements during the summer at homes without tobacco combustion.

- Approximately 75% of the fine aerosol indoors during the summer was associated with outdoor sources based on I/O sulfate ratios measured in the Leaderer et al. (1999) study.

- Personal exposures to strong acidity (H^+) were lower than corresponding outdoor levels measured in studies by Brauer et al. (1989, 1990) and Suh et al. (1992). However, the personal exposure levels measured by Suh et al. (1992) were higher than the indoor microenvironmental levels.

- Personal exposures to NH_4^+ and NO_3^- were reported by Suh et al. (1992) to be higher than either indoor or outdoor levels.

Personal exposures to SO_4^{2-} were also lower than corresponding outdoor levels, but higher than the indoor microenvironmental levels (Suh et al., 1992; 1993a,b) as shown in Table 5-16.

The fact that the personal and indoor H^+ concentrations were substantially lower than outdoor concentrations suggests that a large fraction of aerosol strong acidity is neutralized by ammonia. Ammonia is emitted in relatively high concentrations in exhaled breath and sweat. The difference between indoor and outdoor H^+ concentrations in the Suh et al. (1992, 1993a,b) studies was also much higher than the difference for indoor and outdoor SO_4^{2-}, indicative of neutralization of the H^+. Results of the Suh et al. (1992, 1993a,b) studies also showed substantial interpersonal variability of H^+ concentrations that could not be explained by variation in outdoor concentrations.

Similar results for ammonia were reported by Waldman and Liang (1993). They reported that levels of ammonia in monitored institutional settings were 10- to 50-times higher than outdoors and that acid aerosols were largely neutralized. Leaderer et al. (1999) reported that ammonia concentrations during both winter and summer in residences were an order of magnitude higher indoors than outdoors, consistent with results of other studies and the presence of sources of ammonia indoors.

Sulfate aerosols appear to penetrate indoors effectively. Waldman et al. (1990) reported I/O ratios of 0.7 to 0.9 in two nursing care facilities and a day-care center. Sulfate I/O ratios were measured for three particle size fractions in 12 residences in Birmingham, England by Jones et al. (2000). The sulfate I/O ratios were 0.7 to 0.9 for PM < 1.1 μm, 0.6 to 0.8 for PM

TABLE 5-16. SUMMARY STATISTICS FOR PERSONAL, INDOOR, AND OUTDOOR CONCENTRATIONS OF SELECTED AEROSOL COMPONENTS IN TWO PENNSYLVANIA COMMUNITIES

Aerosol	Home Type	Number of Samples (In/Out)[a]	Concentration (nmol m^{-3})		
			Indoor (12 h) GM ± GSD[b]	Outdoor (24 h) GM ± GSD[b]	Personal (12 h) GM ± GSD[b]
State College					
NO^{-3}	A/C Homes[c]	53/71	2.1 ± 2.7	1.4 ± 2.1	—
	Non-A/C	254/71	3.2 ± 2.3	1.4 ± 2.1	—
SO$_4^{2-}$	A/C Homes	56/75	61.8 ± 2.5	109.4 ± 2.4	—
	Non-A/C	259/75	96.7 ± 2.5	109.4 ± 2.4	—
	All Homes[d]	214/76	69.1 ± 2.6	91.0 ± 2.5	71.5 ± 2.4
NH$_4^+$	All Homes	314/155	154.7 ± 2.8	104.4 ± 2.3	—
H$^+$	A/C Homes	28/74	4.2 ± 4.3	82.5 ± 2.6	
	Non-A/C	230/74	11.2 ± 3.1	82.5 ± 2.6	
	All Homes[e]	163/75	9.1 ± 3.5	72.4 ± 2.9	18.4 ± 3.0
Uniontown					
SO$_4^{2-}$	All Homes[e]	91/46	87.8 ± 2.1	124.9 ± 1.9	110.3 ± 1.8
NH$_4^+$	All Homes[e]	91/44	157.2 ± 2.8	139.4 ± 2.1	167.0 ± 2.0
H$^+$	All Homes[e]	91/46	13.7 ± 2.5	76.6 ± 2.7	42.8 ± 2.2

[a]In/Out = Indoor samples/outdoor samples.
[b]GM ± GSD = Geometric mean ± geometric standard deviation.
[c]A/C Homes = Homes that had air-conditioning (A/C); this does not imply that it was on during the entire sampling period.
Non-A/C = Homes without air conditioning.
[d]The sample size, n, for the personal monitoring = 209.
[e]n = 174 for personal monitoring.

Source: Suh et al. (1992, 1993a,b).

1.1 to 2.1 µm, and 0.7 to 0.8 for PM 2.1 to 10 µm. Suh et al. (1993b) reported that personal and outdoor sulfate concentrations were highly correlated, as depicted in Figure 5-13.

Patterson and Eatough (2000) reported indoor/outdoor relationships for a number of PM$_{2.5}$ components and related species in Lindon, UT during January and February of 1997. Outdoor samples were collected at the Utah State Air Quality monitoring site. Indoor samples were collected in the adjacent Lindon Elementary School. The infiltration factors, C_{ai}/C, given by the
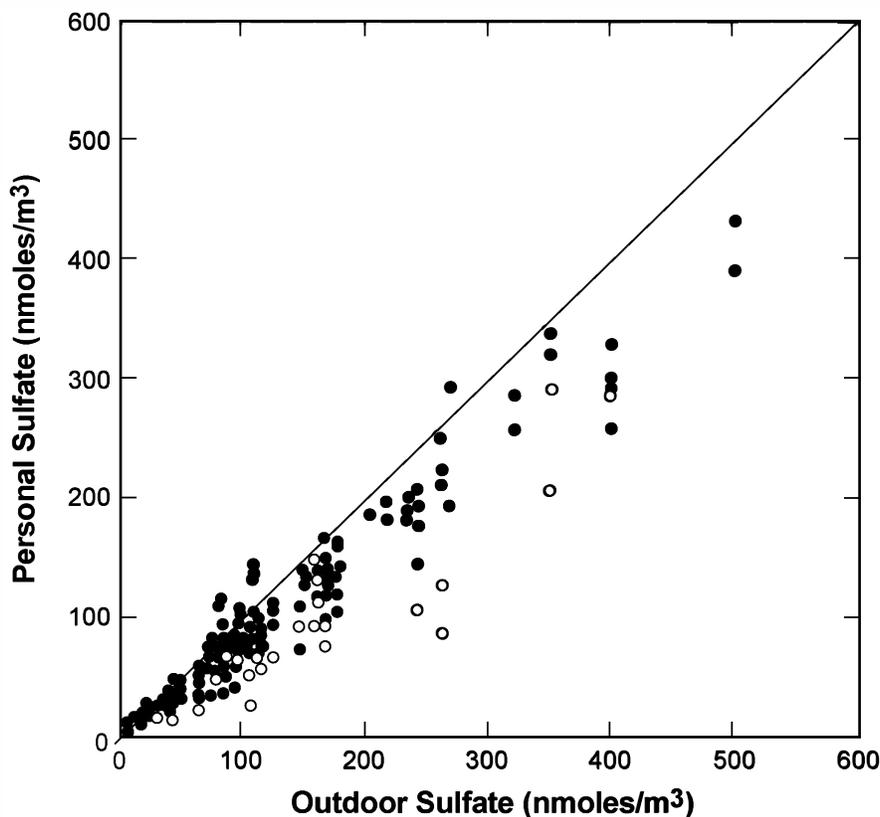
Figure 5-13.   Personal versus outdoor SO_4^{2-} in State College, PA.   Open circles represent children living in air-conditioned homes; the solid line is the 1:1 line.

Source: Suh et al. (1993b).

slope of the regression lines (Table 5-17), were low (0.27 for sulfate and 0.12 for $PM_{2.5}$) possibly because of removal of particles in the air heating and ventilation system. The authors concluded that indoor $PM_{2.5}$ mass may not always be a good indicator of exposure to ambient combustion material due to the influence of indoor particle sources. Presumably this occurs because the concentrations of indoor-generated particles are not well correlated with the concentrations of ambient combustion particles. However, ambient sulfate, SO_2, nitrate, soot, and total particle number displayed strong correlations with indoor exposure, presumably because these species have few indoor sources in the absence of indoor combustion. Ambient $PM_{2.5}$ mass was not a good indicator of indoor $PM_{2.5}$ mass exposure, presumably due to uncorrelated indoor sources of $PM_{2.5}$ mass.

TABLE 5-17. REGRESSION ANALYSIS OF INDOOR VERSUS OUTDOOR CONCENTRATIONS (units are nmol/m^3, except for soot and metals, which are µg/m^3 and absorption units/m^3, respectively.)[a]

Species	Slope = F_{INF}	Intercept = $\overline{C}_{ig}$	R^2	Average Outdoors, C_o
SO$_2$ All Samples	0.0272 ± 0.0023	0.34 ± 0.13	0.73	38
SO$_2$ Day Samples	0.0233 ± 0.0037	0.75 ± 0.26	0.62	56
SO$_2$ Night Samples	0.0297 ± 0.0029	0.099 ± 0.075	0.82	20
Sulfate All Samples	0.267 ± 0.024	−0.14 ± 0.48	0.7	16
Sulfate Day Samples	0.261 ± 0.034	0.40 ± 0.66	0.71	16
Sulfate Night Samples	0.282 ± 0.035	−0.84 ± 0.68	0.7	16
Nitrate All Samples	0.0639 ± 0.0096	0.9 ± 1.5	0.54	134
Nitrate Day Samples	0.097 ± 0.0096	−0.4 ± 1.4	0.88	126
Nitrate Night Samples	0.047 ± 0.011	1.5 ± 1.8	0.44	139
Soot Day Samples	0.43 ± 0.25	3.5 ± 1.7	0.43	6
Soot Night Samples	0.33 ± 0.13	0.00 ± 0.55	0.69	4
Total Acidity All Samples	0.04 ± 0.73	0.42 ± 0.23	0	0.2
Metals All Samples	0.10 ± 0.30	0.0014 ± 0.0042	0.01	0.0042

[a]Lindon Elementary School, Lindon, UT January and February 1997.

Source: Patterson and Eatough (2000).

Oglesby et al. (2000) conducted a study to evaluate the validity of fixed-site fine particle concentration measurements as exposure surrogates for air pollution epidemiology. Using 48-h EXPOLIS data from Basel, Switzerland, they investigated the personal exposure/outdoor concentration relationships for four indicator groups: (1) PM$_{2.5}$ mass, (2) sulfur and potassium for regional air pollution, (3) lead and bromine for traffic-related particles, and (4) calcium for crustal particles. The authors reported that personal exposures to PM$_{2.5}$ mass were not correlated to corresponding home outdoor levels (n = 44, r = 0.07). In the study group reporting neither relevant indoor sources nor relevant activities, personal exposures and home outdoor levels of sulfur were highly correlated (n = 40, r = 0.85). These results are consistent with spatially homogeneous regional pollution and higher spatial variability of traffic and crustal materials.

Indoor, outdoor, and personal concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ mass and a variety of PM constituents were measured at an 18-story retirement facility in Towson, MD for 28 24-hour monitoring periods during July and August 1998 (Landis et al., 2001). Indoor and outdoor measurements were made with a Versatile Air Pollutant Sampler (VAPS). Indoor, outdoor, and personal samples were made with a Personal Exposure Monitor (PEM). The VAPS (a dichotomous sampler) collected $PM_{2.5}$ (15 L/min) and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (2 L/min) while the PEM collected $PM_{2.5}$ (2 L/min). A comparison of the VAPS and the PEM indicated that the indoor PEM collected much higher mass and more soil components than the indoor VAPS although the differences between outdoor results were smaller and not significant. These differences were attributed to the presence of a larger coarse particle concentration inside (and perhaps larger diameter particles) and either more particle bounce or a higher 50% cut point for the PEM. In their analysis, Landis et al. (2001) compared indoor and outdoor VAPS data, as well as outdoor and personal PEM data.

As shown in Table 5-18 (PEM) and Table 5-19 (VAPS), higher correlations were found for fine-particle components of $PM_{2.5}$ and lower correlations for coarse-particle components. Like Patterson and Eatough (2000), Landis et al. (2001) found low infiltration factors for nitrate along with a reasonable correlation suggesting that fine-mode ammonium nitrate may be evaporating after it penetrates indoors. Neither sulfate nor nitrate had indoor sources.

Indoor and outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} mass and chemical composition were measured in 13 homes (2 to 4 days for each home) in the Coachella Valley, a unique desert area in southern California during the winter and spring of 2000 (Geller et al., 2002). Maximum infiltration of ambient PM would be expected during this period because the mild climate minimizes the use of heating or air conditioning. Regression analysis was used to estimate $\overline{F}_{INF}$ and $\overline{C}_{ig}$. Results are shown in Table 5-20. The Coachella PM is generally considered to be rich in coarse PM and epidemiological studies have associated PM_{10} (Ostro et al., 1999) and estimated $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Ostro et al., 2000) with mortality. However, the results of Geller et al. (2002) indicate that even during periods of high air exchange rates, indoor exposures would be dominated by $PM_{2.5}$. Geller et al. (2002) also reported results for some chemical components of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ as well as EC and OC in $PM_{2.5}$. For EC, $F_{INF}^{EC} = 0.74$, in good agreement with $F_{INF}^{2.5} = 0.74$. Indoor concentrations of OC were much higher than outdoor concentrations; the average I/O ratio was 1.77.

TABLE 5-18. MIXED MODEL ANALYSIS OF PERSONAL VERSUS OUTDOOR CONCENTRATIONS [a]

	$\overline{R^2}$	$\overline{\alpha}$	$\overline{C}$	$\overline{A}$	$\overline{N}$	$\overline{T}$	$\overline{A}+\overline{N}$
$PM_{2.5}$ (µg/m³)	0.82	0.46 ± 0.04	21	9.66	3.57 ± 0.80	12.8	13.2
Sulfate[b] (µg/m³)	0.95	0.40 ± 0.02	10.2	4.08	0.1 ± 0.04	4.5	4.2
Soil[c] (ng/m³)	0.03	0.05 ± 0.12	458	93	544 ± 95	553	637
TEO[d] (ng/m³)	0.39	0.43 ± 0.11	165	71	99 ± 23	170	170

[a] $\overline{\alpha}$ (slope) and $\overline{N}$ (intercept) taken from mixed model results. $\overline{A}$ calculated as $\overline{\alpha} \cdot \overline{C}$; $\overline{T}$ is measured value.
   Note good agreement between measured $\overline{T}$ and $\overline{T}$ estimated from $\overline{A}+\overline{N}$ except for soil.
[b] as $(NH_4)_2SO_4$.
[c] Soil = sum of oxides Si, Ca, Fe, and Ti (due to coarse PM in $PM_{2.5}$).
[d] TEO = trace element oxides (mostly fine PM components).

Source: Landis et al. (2001).

TABLE 5-19. REGRESSION ANALYSIS OF INDOOR VERSUS OUTDOOR CONCENTRATIONS [a]

	R^2	$\overline{F}_{INF}$	$\overline{C}$	$\overline{C}_{ai}$	$\overline{C}_{ig}$	$\overline{C}_i$	$\overline{C}_{ai}+\overline{C}_{ig}$
$PM_{2.5}$ (µg/m³)	0.74	0.35	18.9	6.6	0.32	6.7	6.9
Sulfate[b] (µg/m³)	0.98	0.41	10.4	4.4	-0.24	4	4.2
OC • 1.4 (µg/m³)	0.44	0.3	5.4	1.6	8	9.7	9.6
EC[c] (µg/m³)	0.58	0.32	0.5	0.16	0.09	0.4	0.25
NaCl (ng/m³)	0.32	0.06	231	14	37	48	53
Soil[d] (ng/m³)	0.3	0.07	363	25	51	74	76
TEO[e] (ng/m³)	0.38	0.35	94	33	7	39	40
Nitrate (ng/m³)	0.83	0.09	372	33	12	68	45

[a] $\overline{F}_{INF}$ (slope) and $\overline{C}_{ig}$ (intercept) taken from regression equation. $\overline{C}_{ai}$ calculated as $\overline{C} \cdot \overline{F}_{INF}$; $\overline{C}_i$ is measured value.
   Note reasonable agreement between measured $\overline{C}_i$ and $\overline{C}_i$ estimated from $\overline{C}_{ai}+\overline{C}_{ig}$ except for EC and nitrate.
[b] as $(NH_4)_2SO_4$.
[c] revised regression with outliers omitted.
[d] Soil = sum of oxides Si, Ca, Fe, and Ti (due to coarse PM in $PM_{2.5}$).
[e] TEO = trace element oxides (mostly fine PM components).

Source: Landis et al. (2001).

TABLE 5-20. REGRESSION ANALYSIS OF INDOOR VERSUS OUTDOOR CONCENTRATIONS [a]

	R^2	$\overline{F}_{INF}$	$\overline{C}$	$\overline{C}_{ai}$	$\overline{C}_{ig}$	$\overline{C}_i$
Fine	0.37	0.74	15	11.1	4.3	15.4
Coarse	0.35	0.3	8.6	2.6	3	5.6

[a] $\overline{F}_{INF}$ (slope) and $\overline{C}_{ig}$ (intercept) taken from regression equation. $\overline{C}_{ai}$ calculated as $\overline{C} \cdot \overline{F}_{INF}$. $\overline{C}_i$ is measured value. Note excellent agreement between measured $\overline{C}_i$ and $\overline{C}_i$ estimated from $\overline{C}_{ai} + \overline{C}_{ig}$.

Source: Geller et al. (2002).

PAHs have been measured in studies by EPA and the California Air Resources Board. PAH results from a probability sample of 125 homes in Riverside are discussed in reports by Sheldon et al. (1992a,b) and Özkaynak et al. (1996b). Data for two sequential 12-h samples were reported for PAHs by ring size (3 to 7) and for individual phthalates. The results can be summarized as follows.

- The particulate-phase 5- to 7-ring species had lower relative concentrations than the more volatile 3- to 4-ring species.

- The 12-h I/O ratios for the 5- to 7-ring species ranged from 1.1 to 1.4 during the day and from 0.64 to 0.85 during the night (Sheldon et al., 1993a).

- An indoor air model used to calculate indoor "source strengths" for the PAHs showed that smoking had the strongest effect on indoor concentrations.

Results from a larger PAH probability study in 280 homes in Placerville and Roseville, CA (Sheldon et al., 1993a,b) were similar to the 125-home study. The higher-ring, particle-bound PAHs had lower indoor and outdoor concentrations than the lower-ring species. For most PAHs, the I/O ratio was greater than 1 for smoking and smoking/fireplace homes and less than 1 for fireplace-only, wood stove, wood stove/gas heat, gas heat, and "no source" homes.

A study of PAHs in indoor and outdoor air was conducted in 14 inner-city and 10 rural low-income homes near Durham, NC in two seasons (winter and summer) in 1995 (Chuang et al., 1999). Fine-particle-bound PAH concentrations measured with a real-time monitor were usually higher indoors than outdoors (2.47 ± 1.90 versus 0.53 ± 0.58 µg/m^3). Higher indoor

levels were seen in smokers' homes compared with nonsmokers' homes, and higher outdoor and indoor PAH levels were seen in urban areas compared with rural areas.

In a study reported by Dubowsky et al. (1999), the weekday indoor PAH concentrations attributable to traffic (indoor source contributions were removed) were 39 ± 25 ng/m^3 in a dormitory that had a high air exchange rate because of open windows and doors; 26 ± 25 ng/m^3 in an apartment; and 9 ± 6 ng/m^3 in a suburban home. The study showed that both indoor and outdoor sources (especially motor vehicular traffic) contributed to indoor PAH concentrations. BaP concentrations were measured in the THEES study (Waldman et al., 1991). A comprehensive analysis of the data showed considerable seasonal variability of indoor and outdoor sources and resultant changes in personal exposures to BaP.

The indoor and outdoor concentrations of 30 PAHs were measured in 55 nonsmoking residences in Los Angeles, CA; Houston, TX; and Elizabeth, NJ (Naumova et al., 2002). A comparison of I/O ratios of low molecular weight PAHs (3 to 4 rings) and higher molecular weight PAHs (5 to 7 rings) indicated that indoor sources had a significant effect on indoor concentrations of 3-ring PAHs and a smaller effect on 4-ring PAHs, while outdoor sources dominated the indoor concentrations of 5- to 7-ring PAHs.

5.4.4 Factors Affecting Correlations Between Ambient Measurements and Personal or Microenvironmental Measurements of Particulate Matter Constituents

The primary factors affecting correlations between personal exposure and ambient air PM measurements are discussed in Section 4.3.2. These include air exchange rates, particle penetration factors, decay rates, removal mechanisms, indoor air chemistry, indoor sources, and freshly-generated particles indoors. The importance of these factors varies for different PM constituents. For acid aerosols, indoor air chemistry is particularly important as indicated by the discussion of the neutralization of the acidity by ammonia which is present at higher concentrations indoors because of the presence of indoor sources. For SVOCs, including PAHs and phthalates, the presence of indoor sources will substantially affect the correlation between indoor and ambient concentrations (Özkaynak et al., 1996b; Sheldon et al., 1993b). Penetration factors for PM will affect correlations between indoors and outdoors for most elements, except Pb, which may have significant indoor sources in older homes. Indoor air chemistry, decay

rates, and removal mechanisms may affect soot and OC. Furthermore, reactions between indoor or outdoor gases and particles may produce freshly generated aerosols indoors. These factors must be fully evaluated when attempting to correlate concentrations of PM constituents in ambient, personal, or indoor samplers.

5.4.5 Limitations of Available Data

The previous discussion demonstrates that there is limited data available that can be used to compare personal, microenvironmental, and ambient air concentrations of PM constituents. Because of resource limitations, PM constituents have not been measured in many studies of PM exposure. There are little data on freshly generated indoor aerosols. Although there are some data on acid aerosols, the comparisons between the personal and indoor data generally have been with outdoor measurements at the participants' residences, not with community ambient air measurement sites. The relationship between personal exposure and indoor levels of acid aerosols is not clear because of the limited database, although there is some evidence that acidity will be neutralized by indoor ammonia (Suh et al., 1994). The exception is total sulfate, for which there appears to be a strong correlation between indoor and ambient concentrations.

With the exception of PAHs, there are practically no data available with which to relate personal or indoor concentrations to outdoor or ambient site concentrations of SVOCs that may be generated from a variety of combustion and industrial sources. The relationship between exposure and ambient concentrations of particles from specific sources, such as diesel engines, has not been determined.

Although there is an increasing amount of research being performed to measure PM constituents in different PM size fractions, the current data are inadequate to adequately assess the relationship between indoor and ambient concentrations of most PM constituents. Additional information is also needed on PM exposures that result from outdoor gases reacting with indoor gases. This is a source that could also vary with outdoor PM, e.g., when the outdoor gas is O_3.

5.5 IMPLICATIONS OF USING AMBIENT PM CONCENTRATIONS IN TOXICOLOGICAL AND EPIDEMIOLOGICAL STUDIES OF PM HEALTH EFFECTS

5.5.1 Toxicology

Most studies of PM toxicity have used either pure chemicals or ambient PM. Indoor-generated PM differs somewhat from ambient PM in terms of sources, size, and composition. It is possible, therefore, that indoor-generated PM could have different toxicological properties. Environmental tobacco smoke (ETS) has been studied extensively; however, little toxicological information exists on PM from other indoor sources. Long et al. (2001b) have assessed the in vitro toxicity of 14 paired indoor and outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ samples collected in nine Boston-area homes. Bioasseys using rat alveolar macrophages (AMs) and measuring tumor necrosis factor (TNF) were used to assess particle-induced proinflammatory responses. TNF production was found to be significantly higher in AMs exposed to indoor PM than to those exposed to outdoor PM. This result held even after normalization for endotoxin concentrations, which were higher in indoor samples. The authors concluded that their results "suggest that indoor-generated particles may be more bioactive than ambient particles." PM, in its various forms, produces many types of biological effects. It seems possible that indoor PM could be more active than ambient PM for some effects and less for others.

5.5.2 Potential Sources of Error Resulting from Using Ambient Particulate Matter Concentrations in Epidemiological Analyses

In this section, the exposure issues that relate to the interpretation of the findings from epidemiologic studies of PM health effects are examined. This section examines the errors that may be associated with using ambient PM concentrations in epidemiologic analyses of PM health effects. First, implications of associations found between personal exposure and ambient PM concentrations are reviewed. This is discussed separately in the context of either community time-series studies or long-term, cross-sectional studies of chronic effects. Next, the role of compositional and spatial differences in PM concentrations are discussed and how these may influence the interpretation of findings from PM epidemiology. Finally, using statistical methods, an evaluation of the influence of exposure measurement errors on PM epidemiologic studies is presented.

Measurement studies of personal exposures to PM are still few in number and limited in spatial, temporal, and demographic coverage. Consequently, with the exception of a few longitudinal panel studies, most epidemiologic studies of PM health effects rely on ambient community monitoring data giving 24-h average PM concentration measurements. Moreover, because of limited sampling for $PM_{2.5}$, many of these epidemiologic studies used available PM_{10} or in some instances relied on historic data for other PM measures or indicators, such as TSP, SO_4^{2-}, IP_{15} (inhalable particles with an upper cut of 15 µm), RSP (respirable suspended particles), COH (coefficient of haze), etc. A critical question often raised in the interpretation of results from acute or chronic epidemiological community-based studies of PM is whether the use of ambient stationary site PM concentration data influenced or biased the findings from those studies.

If it is assumed that total personal PM exposure is responsible for observed effects, use of ambient concentrations could lead to misclassification of individual exposures and to errors in the epidemiologic analysis of pollution and health data depending on the pollutant and on the mobility and lifestyles of the population studied. Ambient monitoring stations can be some distance away from the individuals and may represent only a fraction of all likely outdoor microenvironments that individuals come in contact with during the course of their daily lives. Furthermore, most individuals are quite mobile and move through multiple microenvironments (e.g., home, school, office, commuting, shopping) and engage in diverse personal activities at home (e.g., cooking, gardening, cleaning, smoking). Some of these microenvironments and activities may have different sources of PM and result in distinctly different concentrations of PM than that monitored by the fixed-site ambient monitors. Consequently, exposures of some individuals could be classified incorrectly if only ambient monitoring data are used to estimate individual-level total personal PM exposures. Thus, improper assessment of exposures using data routinely collected by the neighborhood monitoring stations could conceivably lead to a bias or increase in the standard error in epidemiologic analyses. Except for extremely unlikely situations, however, the bias would be expected to reduce the estimated health risk coefficient.

Many individuals are typically exposed to particles in a multitude of indoor and outdoor microenvironments during the course of a day. Thus, concern about possible error introduced in the estimation of PM risk coefficients using ambient, as opposed to personal, PM measurements has received considerable attention recently from exposure analysts, epidemiologists, and

biostatisticians. Some exposure analysts contend that, for community time-series epidemiology to yield information on the statistical association of a pollutant with a health response, there must be an association between personal exposure to a pollutant and the ambient concentration of that pollutant because people tend to spend around 90% time indoors and are exposed to both indoor-generated and ambient-infiltrated PM (cf. Wallace, 2000b; Brown and Paxton, 1998; Ebelt et al., 2000). Consequently, numerous findings reported in the epidemiologic literature on significant associations between ambient PM concentrations and various morbidity and mortality health indices, in spite of the low correlations between ambient PM and concentrations and measures of personal exposure, have been described by some exposure analysts as an exposure paradox (Lachenmyer and Hidy, 2000; Wilson et al., 2000).

To resolve that exposure paradox, two types of analyses must considered. The first type of analysis is to examine the correlations between ambient PM concentrations and personal exposures that are relevant to most of the existing PM epidemiologic studies using either pooled, daily-average, or longitudinal exposure data. The second approach is to study the degree of correlations between the two key components of personal PM exposures (i.e., exposures caused by ambient PM and exposures caused by nonambient PM) with ambient or outdoor PM concentrations, for each of the three types of exposure study designs. Yet, even with these two approaches, it may still be difficult to examine complex synergisms which, in some situations, may preclude simple decoupling of indoor and outdoor particles either in terms of exposure or total dose delivered to the lung. In addition, several factors that influence either the exposure or health response characterization of the subjects have to be addressed. Such factors include:

- spatial variability of PM components,

- health or sensitivity status of subjects,

- variations of PM with other co-pollutants,

- co-generation of fine and ultrafine particles from outdoor air and indoor gaseous pollutants,

- formal evaluation of exposure errors in the analysis of health data, and

- how the results may depend on the variations in epidemiological study design.

To facilitate the discussion of these topics, a brief review of concepts pertinent to exposure analysis issues in epidemiology is presented.

5.5.2.1 Associations Between Personal Exposures and Ambient Particulate Matter Concentrations

As defined in Sections 5.3 and 5.4, personal exposures to PM result from an individual's exposures to PM in many different types of microenvironments (e.g., outdoors near home, outdoors away from home, indoors at home, indoors at office or school, commuting, restaurants, malls, other public places). Total personal exposures that occur in these indoor and outdoor microenvironments can be classified as those resulting from ambient PM (ambient PM exposure includes exposure to ambient PM while outdoors and exposure while indoors to ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors) and those primarily generated by indoor sources, indoor reaction, and personal activities (nonambient PM exposure). The associations between personal exposures and ambient PM concentrations that have been reported from various personal exposure monitoring studies under three broad categories of study design, (1) longitudinal, (2) daily-average, or (3) pooled exposure studies, and are summarized below.

In Sections 5.4.3.1.2 and 5.4.3.1.3, recent studies conducted mainly in the United States and involving children, the elderly, and subjects with COPD were reviewed, and they indicated that both intra- and interindividual variability in the relationships between personal exposures and ambient PM concentrations were observed. A variety of different physical, chemical, and personal or behavioral factors were identified by the original investigators that seem to influence the magnitude and the strength of the associations reported.

For cohort studies in which individual daily health responses are obtained, individual longitudinal PM personal exposure data (including ambient and nonambient components) may provide the appropriate indicators. In this case, health responses of each individual can be associated with the total personal exposure, the ambient exposure, or the nonambient exposure of each individual. Additionally, the relationships of personal exposure indicators with ambient concentration can be investigated. In the case of community time-series epidemiology, however, it is not feasible to obtain experimental measurements of personal exposure for the millions of people over the periods of years that are needed to investigate the relationship between air pollution and infrequent health responses such as deaths or even hospital admissions. The epidemiologist must work with the aggregate number of health responses occurring each day and a measure of the ambient concentration that is presumed to be representative of the entire community. The relationship of PM exposures of the potentially susceptible groups to monitored ambient PM concentrations depends on their activity pattern and level, residential

building and HVAC factors (which influence the infiltration factor), status of exposure to ETS, amount of cooking or cleaning indoors, and seasonal factors, among others. For these special subgroups, average personal exposures to ambient PM correlate well with ambient PM concentrations regardless of individual variation in the absence of major microenvironmental sources.

Even though both ambient and nonambient PM exposure contribute to daily baseline PM dose received by the lung, there seem to be clear differences in the relationships of ambient and nonambient PM exposure with ambient PM concentration. Various researchers have shown that nonambient PM exposure is independent of ambient PM concentration, but that ambient PM exposure is a function of ambient PM concentration. Wilson et al. (2000) explained the difference based on different temporal patterns that affect PM concentrations, "Concentrations of ambient PM are driven by meteorology and by changes in the emission rates and locations of emission sources, while concentrations of nonambient PM are driven by the daily activities of people." Still, although nonambient PM exposure may not correlate with ambient PM concentration or ambient PM exposure, it will nevertheless add to the daily baseline dose received by the lung. An important concern, for which there is little information, is the relative biological activity of ambient and indoor-generated PM both in terms of the type of toxic effect and the relative potency for a given effect.

Ott et al. (2000) also discussed the reasons for assuming that nonambient PM exposure is independent of ambient PM exposure and ambient PM concentration. They showed that the nonambient component of total personal exposure is uncorrelated with the outdoor concentration data. Ott et al. (2000) demonstrated that the ambient PM exposure was similar for three population-based exposure studies: two large probability-based studies (the PTEAM study conducted in Riverside [Clayton et al., 1993; Thomas et al., 1993; Özkaynak et al., 1996a,b] and a study in Toronto [Pelizzarri et al., 1999; Clayton et al., 1999a]), and a nonprobability-based study conducted in Phillipsburg (Lioy et al., 1990). Based on these three studies, they concluded that the average nonambient PM exposure and the distribution of individual, daily values of nonambient PM exposure can be treated as constant from city to city.

Dominici et al. (2000) examined a larger database consisting of five different PM exposure studies and also concluded that nonambient PM exposure can be treated as relatively constant from city to city, although their data show greater variability than the data reported by Ott

(2000). However, the constancy of nonambient PM exposure remains an open question. If daily values of nonambient PM exposure were constant, this would imply a zero correlation with ambient PM concentration. However, this hypothesis of constant individual, daily nonambient PM exposure has not been fully established, since only a few studies have produced the data needed to estimate daily, individual values of nonambient PM exposure. Although nonambient PM exposure is independent of ambient PM concentration, it may not be independent of the attenuation factor (ambient PM exposure/ambient PM concentration). Sarnat et al. (2000) showed that nonambient PM exposure increases as the ventilation rate (and attenuation factor) decreases. By comparing winter and summer regression equations Lachenmeyer and Hidy (2000) also showed that as the slope, which gives the attenuation factor, decreases, the intercept, which gives the nonambient PM exposure, increases. If ambient and nonambient $PM_{2.5}$ are not correlated, as seems likely, statistical analyses using ambient concentrations will not be able to demonstrate health effects, or the lack of health effects, due to indoor-generated PM. However, indoor-generated PM could raise the overall exposure level, contribute to the observed health effects, and make it more difficult to observe a threshold level for ambient PM.

Mage et al. (1999) assumed that the PM_{10} concentration component from indoor sources (e.g., smoking, cooking, cleaning, burning candles) is not correlated with the outdoor concentration. They indicated that this lack of correlation is to be expected because people are unaware of ambient concentrations and do not necessarily change their smoking or cooking activities as outdoor PM_{10} concentrations vary, an assumption supported by other empirical analyses of personal exposure data. For the PTEAM data set, Mage et al. (1999) have shown that individual, daily exposures to indoor-generated PM and daily ambient PM concentrations have a correlation coefficient near zero ($R^2 = 0.005$). Wilson et al. (2000) have shown that individual, daily values of concentration of ambient PM which has infiltrated indoors and indoor-generated PM concentrations also have a near zero correlation ($R^2 = 0.03$). Figure 5-14 shows the relationship of estimated values of nonambient PM exposure with ambient PM concentrations (calculated by EPA, daily individual values from PTEAM and daily average values for the cohort from THEES).

Based on these results, it is reasonable to assume that nonambient PM exposure will ordinarily have little correlation with ambient PM concentration. A possible exception could be caused by indoor-reaction PM, PM formed when an ambient gas infiltrates indoors and reacts
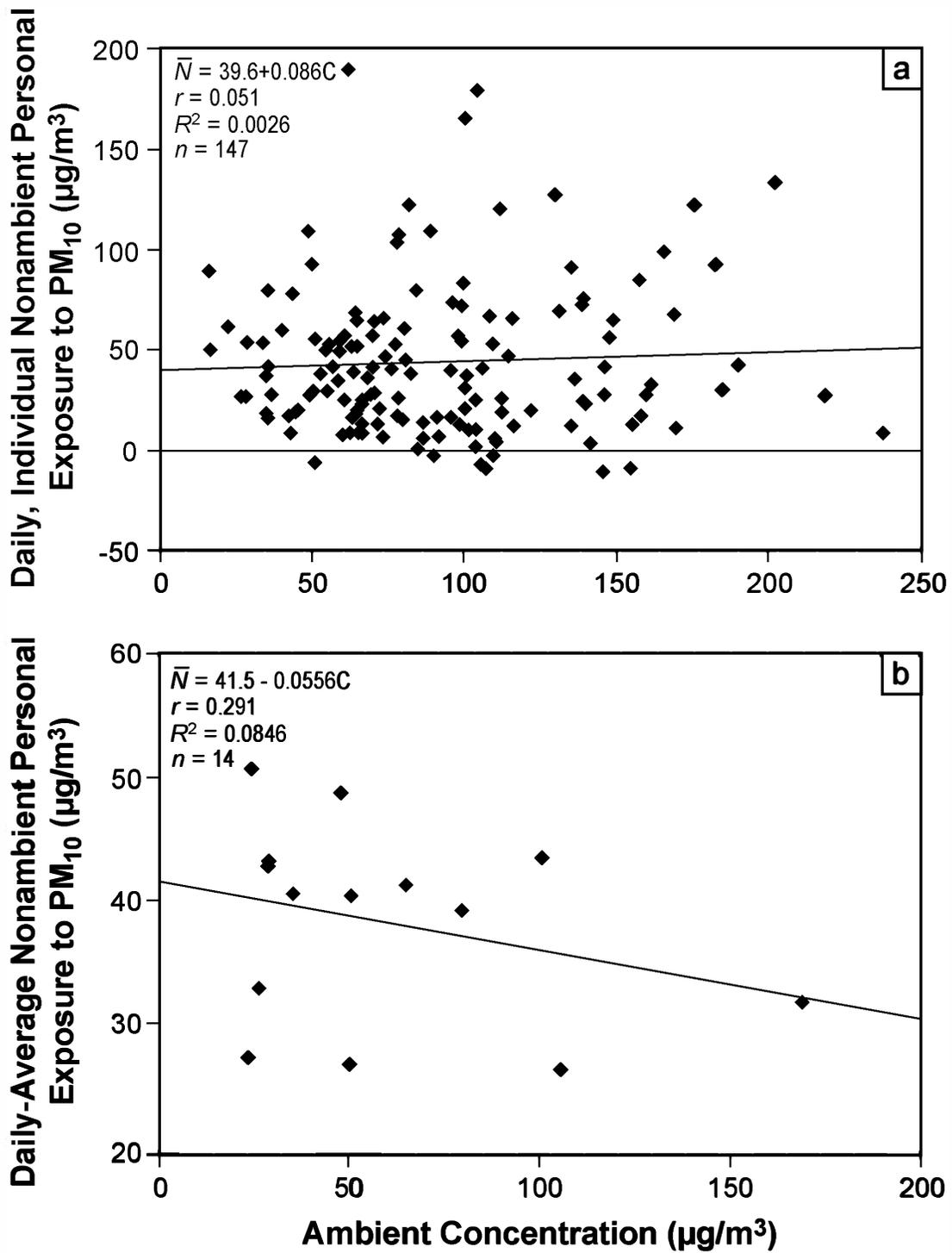
Figure 5-14. Plots of nonambient exposure to PM_{10} showing (a) daily individual daytime values from PTEAM data and (b) daily-average values from THEES data.

Source: Data taken from (a) Clayton et al. (1993) and (b) Lioy et al. (1990).

with an indoor-generated gas, e.g., the reaction of O_3 with terpenes from air cleaners. However, ambient O_3 does not appear to be highly correlated with ambient or personal $PM_{2.5}$ (see Table 5-12, Sarnat et al., [2000]). Additionally, not every home will use air fresheners or have the same level of terpene emissions. Hence, indoor-reaction PM concentrations would not be expected to correlate with ambient PM concentrations on a community basis. Therefore, in linear nonthreshold models of PM health effects, nonambient PM exposure is not expected to contribute to the relative risk determined in a regression of health responses on ambient PM concentration. Furthermore, in time-series analysis of pooled or daily health data, it is expected that ambient PM exposure, rather than total personal PM exposure, will have the stronger association with ambient PM concentration.

5.5.2.2 Role of Compositional Differences in Exposure Characterization for Epidemiology

The majority of the available data on PM exposures and relationships with ambient PM have come from a few large-scale studies, such as PTEAM, or longitudinal studies on selected populations. Consequently, for most analyses, exposure scientists and statisticians had to rely on PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ mass data, instead of elemental or chemical compositional information on individual or microenvironmental samples. In a few cases, researchers have examined the factors influencing I/O ratios or penetration and deposition coefficients using elemental mass data on personal, indoor, and outdoor PM data (e.g., Özkaynak et al., 1996a,b; Yakovleva et al., 1999). These results have been informative in terms of understanding relative infiltration of different classes of particle sizes and sources into residences (e.g., fossil fuel combustion, mobile source emissions, soil-derived). Clearly, accumulation-mode particles, associated with stationary or mobile combustion sources, have greater potential for penetration into homes and other microenvironments than crustal material. There will be variability in the chemical composition of these broad categories of source classes as well as probable variations in relative toxicity. Moreover, when particles and reactive gases are present indoors in the presence of other pollutants or household chemicals, they may react to form additional or different compounds and particles with yet unknown physical, chemical, and toxic compositions (Wainman et al., 2000). Thus, if indoor-generated and ambient PM were responsible for different types of health effects or had significantly different toxicities on a per unit mass basis, it would then be important that ambient and nonambient exposure should be separated and

treated as different components, much like the current separation of PM_{10} into $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. These complexities in personal exposure profiles may introduce nonlinearities and other statistical challenges in the selection and fitting of concentration-response models. Unfortunately, PM health effects models have not yet been able to meaningfully consider such complexities.

It is important to also note that individuals spend time in places other than their homes and outdoors. Many of the interpretations reported in the published literature on factors influencing personal PM_{10} exposures, as well as in this chapter, come from the PTEAM study. The PTEAM study was conducted 10 years ago in one geographic location in California, during one season, and most residences had very high and relatively uniform air exchange rates. Non-home indoor microenvironments were not monitored directly during the PTEAM study. Commuting exposures from traffic or exposures in a variety of different public places or office buildings could not be assessed directly. Nonresidential buildings may have lower or higher ambient infiltration rates depending on the use and type of the mechanical ventilation systems employed. Because the source and chemical composition of PM affecting personal exposures in different microenvironments vary by season, day-of-the-week, and time of day, it is conceivable that some degree of misclassification of exposures to toxic PM agents of concern could be introduced when health-effects models use only daily-average mass measures such as PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$. However, because of the paucity of currently available data on many of these factors, it is not now possible to ascertain the potential magnitude or severity of any such complex exposure missclassification problems or their potential implications for interpretation of results from PM epidemiology.

5.5.2.3 Role of Spatial Variability in Exposure Characterization for Epidemiology

Chapter 3, Section 3.2.3 and Chapter 5, Section 5.3 present information on the spatial variability of PM mass and chemical components at fixed-site ambient monitors; for purposes of this chapter, this spatial variability is called an "ambient gradient." Any gradient that may exist between a fixed-site monitor and the outdoor microenvironments near where people live, work, and play will obviously affect the concentration profile actually experienced by people as they go about their daily lives.

However, the evidence so far indicates that PM concentrations, especially fine PM (mass and sulfate), generally are uniformly distributed in most metropolitan areas. This reduces the potential for exposure misclassification because of outdoor spatial gradients when a limited number of ambient PM monitors are used to represent population average ambient exposures in time-series or cross-sectional epidemiological studies of PM. This topic is further discussed in Section 5.6.5. However, as discussed earlier, the same assumption is not necessarily true for different components of PM such as $PM_{10-2.5}$, because source-specific and other spatially nonuniform pollutant emissions could alter the spatial profile of individual PM components in a community. For example, particulate and gaseous pollutants emitted from motor vehicles tend to be higher near roadways and inside cars. Likewise, acidic and organic PM species may be location- and time-dependent. Furthermore, human activities are complex. If outdoor PM constituent concentration profiles are either spatially or temporally variable, it is likely that exposure misclassification errors could be introduced in the analysis of PM air pollution and health data.

5.5.3 Analysis of Exposure Measurement Error Issues in Particulate Matter Epidemiology

The effects of exposure misclassification on the relative risk estimates of disease using the classical 2×2 contingency design (i.e., exposed/nonexposed versus diseased/nondiseased) have been studied extensively in the epidemiologic literature. It has been shown that the magnitude of the exposure-disease association (e.g., relative risk), because of either misclassification of exposure or disease alone (i.e., nondifferential misclassification), biases the effect results toward the null; and differential misclassification (i.e., different magnitudes of disease misclassification in exposed and nonexposed populations) can bias the effect measure toward or away from the null value relative to the true measure of association (Shy et al., 1978; Gladen and Rogan, 1979; Copeland et al., 1977; Özkaynak et al., 1986). However, the extension of these results from contingency analysis design to multivariate models (e.g., log-linear regression, Poissson, logit) typically used in recent PM epidemiology has been more complicated.

5.5.3.1 Time-Series Analyses

Researchers have investigated the appropriateness of using ambient PM concentration as an exposure metric and have developed a framework for analyzing measurement errors typically encountered in the analysis of time-series mortality and morbidity effects from exposures to ambient PM (cf. Zeger et al., 2000; Dominici et al., 2000; Samet et al., 2000). Use of this framework, discussed more extensively in Chapters 8 and 9, leads to the following conclusions: the deviation of an individual's personal exposure from the risk-weighted average exposure due to variations in ambient concentrations, infiltration rates, and indoor-generated PM concentrations is a Berkson error and will not bias the estimated regression coefficient (β, the increase in risk per unit increase in PM) in a time-series analysis of mortality as a function of ambient PM concentrations. However, the difference between the average personal exposure and the true ambient concentration will bias β. If the daily, individual values of ambient PM exposure and nonambient PM exposure are poorly correlated and the attenuation coefficient, α, equal to the ambient PM concentration/ambient PM exposure were constant, the bias would be given by $\beta_C = \alpha\beta_A$ where β_C is calculated using the ambient PM concentration, C, and β_A is calculated using the ambient PM exposure, A; i.e., the risk determined from an analysis using the daily ambient PM concentrations would be lower than the risk obtained using ambient PM exposure by the factor α. However, β_C provides the correct information on the change in health risks that would be produced by a change in ambient concentrations. However, if the daily, individual values of ambient PM exposure and nonambient PM exposure are highly correlated and the nonambient PM is toxic for the effect being studied, nonambient PM exposure will act as a confounder and could introduce substantial bias into β_C. Only one study has reported the association between the daily, individual values of ambient PM exposure and nonambient PM exposure. Wilson et al. (2000), in a further analysis of the PTEAM data set, found a coefficient of determination, $R^2 = 0.03$, suggesting that the daily, individual values of ambient PM exposure and nonambient PM exposure are independent, meaning that nonambient PM exposure will not confound β_C.

5.5.3.2 Studies of Chronic Effects

The Six Cities (Dockery et al., 1993) and American Cancer Society (ACS) (Pope et al., 1995) Studies have played an important role in assessing the health effects from long-term

exposures to particulate pollution. Even though these studies often have been considered as chronic epidemiologic studies, it is not easy to differentiate the role of historic exposures from those of recent exposures on chronic disease mortality. In the Six Cities study, fine particles and sulfates were measured at the community level, and the final analysis of the database used six city-wide average ambient concentration measurements. This limitation also applies to the ACS study but has less impact because of the larger number of cities considered in that study. In a HEI-sponsored reanalysis of the Six Cities and the ACS data sets, Krewski et al. (2000) examined some of the exposure misclassification issues either analytically or through sensitivity analysis of the aerometric and health data. The HEI reanalysis project also addressed exposure measurement error issues related to the Six Cities study. For example, the inability to account for exposures prior to the enrollment of the cohort hampered accurate interpretation of the relative risk estimates in terms of acute versus chronic causes. Although the results seem to suggest that past exposures are more strongly associated with mortality than recent exposures, the measurement error for long-term averages could be higher, influencing these interpretations. As another example, Krewski et al. (2000), using the individual mobility data available for the Six Cities cohort, analyzed the mover and nonmover groups separately. The relative risk of fine particle effects on all-cause mortality was shown to be higher for the nonmover group than for the mover group, suggesting the possibility of higher exposure misclassification biases for the movers. The issue of using selected ambient monitors in the epidemiological analyses was also investigated by the ACS and Six Cities studies reanalysis team. Krewski et al. (2000) described the sensitivity of results to choices made in selecting stationary or mobile-source-oriented monitors. For the ACS study, reanalysis of the sulfate data using only those monitors designated as residential or urban and excluding sites designated as industrial, agricultural, or mobile did not appreciably change the risk estimates. On the other hand, application of spatial analytic methods designed to control confounding at larger geographic scales (i.e., between cities) caused changes in the particle and sulfate risk coefficients. Spatial adjustment may account for differences in pollution mix or PM composition, but many other cohort-dependent risk factors will vary across regions or cities in the United States. Therefore, it is difficult to interpret these findings solely in terms of spatial differences in pollution composition or relative PM toxicity until further research is concluded.

The influence of measurement errors in air pollution exposure and health effects assessments has also been examined by Navidi et al. (1999). This study developed techniques to incorporate exposure measurement errors encountered in long-term air pollution health-effects studies and tested them on the data from the University of Southern California Children's Health Study conducted in 12 communities in California. These investigators developed separate error analysis models for direct (i.e., personal sampling) and indirect (i.e., microenvironmental) personal exposure assessment methods. These models were generic to most air pollutants, but a specific application was performed using a simulated data set for studying ozone health effects on lung function decline in children. Because the assumptions made in their microenvironmental simulation modeling framework were similar to those made in estimating personal PM exposures, it is useful to consider the conclusions from Navidi et al. (1999). According to Navidi et al. (1999), neither the microenvironmental nor the personal sampler method produces reliable estimates of the exposure-response slope for O_3 when measurement error is uncorrected. Because of nondifferential measurement error, the bias was toward zero under the assumptions made in Navidi et al. (1999) but could be away from zero if the measurement error was correlated with the health response. A simulation analysis indicated that the standard error of the estimate of a health effect increases as the errors in exposure assessment increase (Navidi et al., 1999). According to Navidi et al. (1999), when a fraction of the ambient level in a microenvironment is estimated with a standard error of 30%, the standard error of the estimate is 50% higher than it would be if the true exposures were known. It appears that errors in estimating ambient PM indoor/ambient PM outdoor ratios have much more influence on the accuracy of the microenvironmental approach than do errors in estimating time spent in these microenvironments.

Epidemiologic studies of chronic effects that use long-term average ambient PM concentrations as the exposure metric generally do not address the nonambient component of personal exposure (N). However, if N contributes to the health effect being studied and the average N is different in different cities, the correlation between the average ambient PM concentration and the health effect could be reduced. In an analysis of the effect of nonambient exposure on time-series epidemiology, Dominici et al. (2000) examined nonambient exposure data from several cities and concluded that the average nonambient PM exposure varies little

among cities in developed countries. Also, Ott et al. (2000) examined estimated average and daily, individual values of nonambient exposure from three studies and concluded that both the average and the distribution of daily, individual values were similar for the three studies.

5.5.4   Conclusions from Analysis of Exposure Measurement Errors on Particulate Matter Epidemiology

Personal exposures to PM are influenced by a number of factors and sources of PM located in both indoor and outdoor microenvironments. However, PM resulting from ambient sources penetrate into indoor environments such as residences, offices, public buildings, etc., in which individuals spend a large portion of their daily lives. The correlations between total personal exposures and ambient or outdoor PM concentrations can vary depending on the relative contributions of indoor PM sources to total personal exposures. Panel studies of both adult and young subjects have shown that, in fact, individual correlations of personal exposures with ambient PM concentrations could vary from person to person, and even day to day, depending on the specific activities of each person. Separation of PM exposures into two components, ambient PM and nonambient PM, would reduce uncertainties in the analysis and interpretation of PM health effects data. Nevertheless, because ambient PM is an integral component of total personal exposures to PM, statistical analyses of cohort-average exposures are strongly correlated with ambient PM concentrations when a large underlying population is studied. Using the PTEAM study data, analysis of exposure measurement errors, in the context of time-series epidemiology, has also shown that errors or uncertainties introduced by using surrogate exposure variables, such as ambient PM concentrations, could lead to biases in the estimation of health risk coefficients. These then would need to be corrected by suitable calibration of the PM health risk coefficients. Correlations between the PM exposure variables and other covariates (e.g., gaseous co-pollutants, weather variables) also could influence the degree of bias in the estimated PM regression coefficients. However, most time-series regression models employ seasonal or temporal detrending of the variables, thus reducing the magnitude of this cross-correlation problem (Özkaynak and Spengler, 1996).

Ordinarily, exposure measurement errors are not expected to influence the interpretation of findings from either the chronic or time-series epidemiologic studies that have used ambient concentration data if they include sufficient adjustments for seasonality and key confounders.

There is no question that better estimates of exposures to components of PM of health concern are beneficial. Composition of PM may vary in different geographic locations and different exposure microenvironments. Compositional and spatial variations could lead to further errors in using ambient PM measures as surrogates for exposures to PM. Even though the spatial variability of PM ($PM_{2.5}$ in particular) mass concentrations in urban environments seems to be small, the same conclusions drawn above regarding the influence of measurement errors may not necessarily hold for all of the toxic PM components. Again, the expectation based on statistical modeling considerations is that these exposure measurement errors or uncertainties will most likely reduce the statistical power of the PM health effects analysis, making it difficult to detect a true underlying association between the correct exposure metric and the health outcome studied. However, until more data on exposures to specific toxic components of PM become available, existing studies on PM exposure measurement errors must be relied on; thus, at this time, the use of ambient PM concentrations as a surrogate for exposures is not expected to change the principal conclusions from PM epidemiologic studies that use community average health and pollution data.

5.6   SUMMARY OF OBSERVATIONS AND LIMITATIONS

Exposure Definitions and Components

- Personal exposure to PM mass or its constituents results when individuals come in contact with particulate pollutant concentrations in locations or microenvironments that they frequent during a specific period of time. Various PM exposure metrics can be defined according to its source (i.e., ambient, nonambient) and the microenvironment where exposure occurs.

- Personal exposure to PM results from an individual's exposure to PM in many different types of microenvironments (e.g., outdoors near home, outdoors away from home, indoors at home, indoors at office or school, commuting, restaurants, malls, other public places). Thus, total daily exposure to PM for a single individual can be expressed as the sum of various microenvironmental exposures that the person encounters during the course of a day.

- In a given microenvironment, particles may originate from a wide variety of sources. In an indoor microenvironment, PM may originate from PM-generating activities (e.g., cooking, cleaning, smoking, resuspending PM from PM resulting from both indoor and outdoor sources that had settled out), from outside (outdoor PM entering through cracks and

openings in the structure), and from the chemical interaction of pollutants from outdoor air with indoor-generated pollutants.

- The total daily exposure to PM for a single individual can also be expressed as the sum of contributions of ambient and nonambient PM. Nonambient PM exposure is due to PM generated by indoor sources, personal activities, and chemical reactions in indoor air. Ambient PM exposure includes exposure to ambient PM while outdoors, and ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors while indoors. However, within a large population, there will be distributions of total personal exposure and its components due to variations in human activities and microenvironmental concentrations and sources each individual encounters.

- Exposure models are useful tools for examining the importance of sources, micro-environments, and physical and behavioral factors that influence personal exposures to PM. However, the development and evaluation of population exposure models for PM and its components have been limited; and improved modeling methodologies and new model input data are needed.

Factors Affecting Concentrations and Exposures to Particulate Matter

- Concentrations of PM indoors are affected by several factors and mechanisms: ambient concentrations outdoors, air exchange rates, particle penetration factors, particle production from indoor sources and indoor air chemistry, and indoor particle decay rates and removal mechanisms caused by physical processes or resulting from mechanical filtration, ventilation or air-conditioning devices.

- Average personal exposures to PM mass and its constituents are influenced by microenvironmental PM concentrations and by how much time each individual spends in these various indoor and outdoor microenvironments. Nationwide, individuals, on average, spend nearly 90% of their time indoors (at home and in other indoor locations) and about 6% of their time outdoors.

- Personal exposures are associated with both indoor as well as outdoor sources. The personal exposure/outdoor concentration ratios present substantial intra- and interpersonal variability. This variability is due to both the presence of personal and microenvironmental sources and the varying effect of the outdoor particles on indoor environments.

- Home characteristics may be the most important factor that affects the relationship between the average population exposures and ambient concentrations. Air exchange rate seems to be an important home characteristic surrogate that can explain a large fraction of the observe inter- and intrapersonal variability. One reason why longitudinal studies (many repeated measurements per person) provide stronger correlations between personal exposure and outdoor concentrations than pooled studies (few repeated measurements per individual) may be because home characteristics remain the same.

- Because home characteristics constitute the most important factor affecting personal exposures, one would expect that correlations between average population exposures and outdoor concentrations will vary by season and geography.

- The relative size of personal exposure to ambient PM relative to nonambient PM depends on the ambient concentration, the infiltration rate of outdoor PM into indoor microenvironments, the amount of PM generated indoors (e.g., ETS, cooking and cleaning emissions), and the amount of PM generated by personal activity sources. Infiltration rates primarily depend on air exchange rate, size-dependent particle penetration across the building membrane, and size-dependent removal rates. All of these factors vary over time and across subjects and building types.

- The relationship between PM exposure, dose, and health outcome could depend on the concentration, composition, and toxicity of PM or PM components originating from different sources. Application of source apportionment techniques to indoor and outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ and personal, indoor, and outdoor PM_{10} composition data have identified the following general source categories: outside soil, resuspended indoor soil, indoor soil, personal activities, sea salt, motor vehicles, nonferrous metal smelters, and secondary sulfates.

- Only a limited number of studies have measured the physical and chemical constituents of PM in personal or microenvironmental samples. Available data on PM constituents indicate the following:

  - personal and indoor sulfate measurements often are correlated highly with outdoor and ambient sulfate concentration measurements;

  - for acid aerosols, indoor air chemistry is particularly important because of the neutralization of the acidity by ammonia, which is present at higher concentrations indoors because of the presence of indoor sources of ammonia;

  - for SVOCs, including PAHs and phthalates, the presence of indoor sources will substantially affect the relation between indoor and ambient concentrations;

  - penetration and decay rates are functions of size and will cause variations in the attenuation factors as a function of particle size (infiltration rates will be higher for PM_1 and $PM_{2.5}$ than for PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$ or ultrafine particles); and

  - indoor air chemistry may increase indoor concentrations of organic PM.

- Even though there is an increasing amount of research being performed to measure PM constituents in different PM size fractions, with few exceptions (i.e., sulfur or sulfates) the current data are inadequate to adequately assess the relationship between personal, indoor, and ambient concentrations of most PM constituents.

Correlations Between Personal Exposures, Indoor, Outdoor, and Ambient Measurements

- Most of the available personal data on PM measurements and information on the relationships between personal and ambient PM come from a few large-scale studies (e.g., the PTEAM study) or the longitudinal panel studies that have been conducted on selected populations, such as the elderly.

- Panel and cohort studies that have measured PM exposures and concentrations typically have reported their results in terms of three types of correlations: (1) longitudinal, (2) pooled, and (3) daily-average correlations between personal and ambient or outdoor PM.

- The type of correlation analysis performed can have a substantial effect on the resulting correlation coefficient. Low correlations with ambient concentrations could result when people with very different nonambient exposures are pooled even though their individual personal exposures may temporally be highly correlated with ambient concentrations.

- Longitudinal and pooled correlations between personal exposure and ambient or outdoor PM concentrations reported by various investigators varied considerably among the different studies and in each study between the study subjects. Most studies report longitudinal correlation coefficients that range from close to 0 to near 1.0, indicating that individual's activities and residence type may have a significant effect on total personal exposures to PM.

- Longitudinal studies that measured sulfate found high correlations between personal and ambient sulfate.

- In general, probability-based population studies tend to show low pooled correlations because of the high differences in levels of nonambient PM-generating activities from one subject to another. In contrast, the absence of indoor sources for the populations in several of the longitudinal panel studies resulted in high correlations between personal exposure and ambient PM within subjects over time for these populations. However, even for these studies, correlations varied by individual depending on their activities and the microenvironments that they occupied.

Potential Sources of Error Resulting from Using Ambient Particulate Matter Concentrations in Epidemiological Analyses

As yet, there is no clear consensus among exposure analysts as to how well community monitor measurements of ambient air PM concentrations represent a surrogate for personal exposure to total PM or to ambient PM.

- Measurement studies of personal exposures to PM are still few in number and limited in spatial, temporal, and demographic coverage. Consequently, with the exception of a few longitudinal panel studies, most epidemiological studies on PM health effects have relied on daily-average PM concentration measurements obtained from ambient community monitoring data as a surrogate for the exposure variable.

- Because individuals are exposed to particles in a multitude of indoor and outdoor microenvironments during the course of a day, error is introduced in the estimation of PM risk coefficients using ambient, as opposed to personal, PM measurements.

- Total personal exposures to PM could vary from person to person, and even day to day, depending on the specific activities of each person. Separation of PM exposures into two components, ambient and nonambient PM, would reduce potential uncertainties in the analysis and interpretation of PM health effects data.

- Available data indicate that PM mass concentrations, especially fine PM, typically are distributed relatively uniformly in most metropolitan areas, thus reducing the potential for exposure misclassification because of spatial variability when a limited number of ambient PM monitors are used to represent population average ambient exposures in community time-series or long-term, cross-sectional epidemiological studies of PM.

- Even though the spatial variability of PM (in particular, $PM_{2.5}$) mass concentrations in urban environments seems to be small, the same conclusions drawn above regarding the influence of measurement errors may not necessarily hold for all PM components.

- There are important differences in the relationship of ambient PM concentrations with ambient PM exposures and with nonambient PM exposures. Various researchers have shown that ambient PM exposure is a function of ambient PM concentration and that concentrations of ambient PM are driven by meteorology, by changes in source emission rates, and in locations of emission sources relative to the measurement site. However, nonambient PM exposure is independent of ambient PM concentration because concentrations of nonambient PM are driven by the daily activities of people.

- Because personal exposures also include a contribution from ambient concentrations, the correlation between daily-average personal exposure and the daily-average ambient concentration increases as the number of subjects measured daily increases. An application of a Random Component Superposition model has shown that the contributions of ambient PM_{10} and indoor-generated PM_{10} to community mean exposure can be decoupled in modeling urban population exposure distributions.

- If linear nonthreshold models are assumed in time-series analysis of daily-average ambient PM concentrations and community health data, nonambient PM exposure is not expected to contribute to the relative risk estimates determined by regression of health responses on ambient PM concentration.

- Using the PTEAM study data, analysis of exposure measurement errors in the context of time-series epidemiology has shown that the error introduced by using ambient PM concentrations as a surrogate for ambient PM exposure biases the estimation of health risk coefficients low by the ratio of ambient PM exposure to ambient PM concentration (called the attenuation factor). However, the health risk coefficient determined using ambient PM concentrations provides the correct information on the change in health risks that would be produced by a change in ambient concentrations.

- Because sources and chemical composition of PM affecting personal exposures in different microenvironments vary by season, day of the week, and time of day, it is likely that some degree of misclassification of exposures to PM toxic agents of concern will be introduced when health-effects models use only daily-average mass measures such as PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$. Because of the paucity of currently available data on many of these factors, at this point it is impossible to ascertain the significance of these more complex exposure misclassification problems in the interpretation of results from PM epidemiology.

- Exposure measurement errors may depend on particle size and composition. $PM_{2.5}$ better reflects personal exposure to PM of outdoor origin than PM_{10}. Various indicators of ultrafine particle concentrations or other components of PM may also be useful exposure indicators for epidemiological studies.

- Seasonal or temporal variations in the measurement errors and their correlations between different PM concentration measures and co-pollutants (e.g., SO_2, CO, NO_2, O_3) could influence the error analysis results but are not likely to change the interpretation of current findings.

- Multipollutant personal exposure studies have suggested that ambient concentrations of gaseous co-pollutants serve as surrogates of personal exposures to particles rather than as confounders. The implications for epidemiology are discussed in Chapters 8 and 9.

- Ordinarily, PM exposure measurement errors are not expected to influence the interpretation of findings from either the community time-series or long-term epidemiologic studies that have used ambient concentration data if they include sufficient adjustments for seasonality and key personal and geographic confounders.

- In the context of long-term epidemiological studies, it appears that the errors introduced in estimating ambient PM indoor/ambient PM outdoor ratios have much more influence on the accuracy of the microenvironmental exposure estimation approach than do errors in estimating time spent in these microenvironments.

- To reduce exposure misclassification errors in PM epidemiology, conducting new cohort studies of sensitive populations with better real-time techniques for exposure monitoring and further speciation of indoor-generated, ambient, and personal PM mass are essential.

- Based on statistical modeling considerations, it is expected that existing PM exposure measurement errors or uncertainties most likely will reduce the statistical power of the PM health effects analysis, thus making it difficult to detect a true underlying association between the correct exposure metric and the health outcome studied.

- Although exposure measurement errors for fine particles are not expected to influence the interpretation of findings from either the community time-series or the long-term, cross-sectional epidemiological studies that have used ambient concentration data, they may underestimate the strength of the effect. Sufficient data are not available to evaluate the effect of exposure measurement error for other PM species or size fractions.

Key Findings

- Most people spend most of their time indoors where they are exposed to indoor-generated PM and ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors.

- Indoor-generated and ambient PM differ in sources, sizes, chemical composition, and toxicity.

- The ambient PM concentration and the indoor PM concentration can be measured by outdoor and indoor monitors. The total personal exposure can be measured by a personal exposure monitor carried by the person. However, the concentrations of indoor-generated PM and ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors and the related values of ambient and nonambient PM exposures must be estimated.

- From a regression of individual, daily values of total personal exposure on daily PM concentrations, the intercept gives the average nonambient PM exposure and the slope gives the average attenuation factor (the ratio of ambient PM exposure to ambient PM concentration).

- Similarly, from a regression of individual, daily values of indoor PM concentration on daily ambient concentrations, the intercept gives the average concentration of indoor-generated PM and the slope gives the average infiltration factor (concentrations of ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors/ambient PM concentration).

- The attenuation factor and the infiltration factor depend on the penetration coefficient, the fraction of ambient PM that penetrates through the walls, doors, windows, etc.; the deposition or removal rate, a measure of how rapidly PM within the indoor microenvironment is removed by deposition to surfaces or by filtration in a heating/cooling system; and the air exchange rate, a measure of how rapidly indoor air is replaced by outdoor air. The attenuation factor also depends on the fraction of time spent outdoors.

- The air exchange rate is an important variable for determining the concentration of ambient PM found indoors. It can be measured by release and measurement of an inert tracer gas indoors. The air exchange rate increases with the opening of windows or doors or the operation of window or attic fans. It also increases as the indoor/outdoor temperature difference increases. For closed homes, i.e., no open windows or doors, the air exchange rate does not appear to be a function of wind speed or direction.

- The penetration coefficient and the deposition rate can be estimated from measurements of outdoor and indoor concentrations under conditions when there are no indoor sources (nighttime or unoccupied home). These parameters are functions of particle size. The penetration coefficient is high and the deposition rate is low for accumulation mode particles (0.1 to 1.0 μm). The penetration coefficient is lower and the deposition rate is higher for ultrafine particles (< 0.1 μm) and coarse mode particles (> 1.0 μm). The attenuation factor and the infiltration factor are higher for particles in the accumulation mode than for ultrafine or coarse particles.

- The attenuation factor and the infiltration factor will vary with the air exchange rate and, therefore, will vary with season and housing characteristics. These factors will increase with increased opening of windows and doors. For closed homes, these factors will increase with an increase of the indoor/outdoor temperature difference but they do not appear to be affected by wind speed or direction.

- The regression technique is useful for finding average values of the attenuation factor and the nonambient exposure and possibly for estimating the distribution of individual, daily values of the nonambient PM exposure.

- Individual, daily values of the ambient PM exposure, the nonambient PM exposure, and the attenuation factor may be determined from individual, daily values of the total PM personal exposure and daily ambient PM concentrations by several techniques:

  – *Mass balance technique.* Direct measurement of the air exchange rate, measurement of the fraction of time spent outdoors by a diary of the subject's activity pattern, and use of the equilibrium mass balance equation for the attenuation factor with estimated values of the penetration coefficient and the deposition rate.

  – *Sulfate ratio technique.* Individual, daily values of the attenuation factor (for $PM_{2.5}$) will be given by individual, daily values of personal exposure to sulfate / the daily ambient sulfate concentration, provided that there are no indoor sources of sulfate and sulfate and $PM_{2.5}$ have similar particle size distributions.

  – *Recursive technique.* Indoor-generated emissions, which tend to be episodic, can be removed from a continuous record of indoor PM concentration, allowing separation of indoor-generated PM and ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors.

- In pooled studies (different subjects measured on different days), individual, daily values of the total PM exposure are usually not well correlated with the daily ambient PM concentrations. In longitudinal studies (each subject measured for multiple days), individual, daily values of the total PM personal exposure and the daily ambient PM concentrations are found to be highly correlated for some, but not all, subjects.

- Only one study has reported estimated individual, daily values of ambient and nonambient PM exposure. Individual, daily values of the total PM personal exposure and the daily ambient PM concentrations were poorly correlated. However, individual, daily values of ambient PM exposure and the daily ambient PM concentrations were highly correlated. Individual daily values of ambient and nonambient PM exposure were not well correlated. Individual daily values of nonambient PM exposure and daily ambient PM concentrations were also not well correlated.

REFERENCES

Abraham, J. L.; Siwinski, G.; Hunt, A. (2002) Ultrafine particulate exposures in indoor, outdoor, personal and mobile environments: effects of diesel, traffic, pottery kiln, cooking and HEPA filtration on micro-environmental particle number concentration. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 46(suppl. 1): 406-411.

Abt, E.; Suh, H. H.; Allen, G.; Koutrakis, P. (2000a) Characterization of indoor particle sources: a study conducted in the metropolitan Boston area. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 35-44.

Abt, E.; Suh, H. H.; Catalano, P.; Koutrakis, P. (2000b) The relative contribution of outdoor and indoor particle sources to indoor concentrations. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 3579-3587.

Adams, H. S.; Nieuwenhuijsen, M. J.; Colvile, R. N.; McMullen, M. A. S.; Khandelwal, P. (2001) Fine particle (PM$_{2.5}$) personal exposure levels in transport microenvironments, London, UK. Sci. Total Environ. 279: 29-44.

Adgate, J. L.; Ramachandran, G.; Pratt, G. C.; Waller, L. A.; Sexton, K. (2002) Spatial and temporal variability in outdoor, indoor, and personal PM$_{2.5}$ exposure. Atmos. Environ. 36: 3255-3265.

Akland, G. G.; Hartwell, T. D.; Johnson, T. R.; Whitmore, R. W. (1985) Measuring human exposure to carbon monoxide in Washington, D.C., and Denver, Colorado, during the winter of 1982-1983. Environ. Sci. Technol. 19: 911-918.

Al-Raheem, M. Y. A.; El-Desouky, M.; Mage, D. T.; Kollander, M.; Wallace, L. A.; Spengler, J. D. (2000) Personal exposures to PM and gaseous air pollutants at the end of the 1991 Kuwait oil fires. Presented at: PM2000: particulate matter and health—the scientific basis for regulatory decision-making, specialty conference & exhibition; January; Charleston, SC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Alm, S.; Jantunen, M. J.; Vartiainen, M. (1999) Urban commuter exposure to particle matter and carbon monoxide inside an automobile. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 9: 237-244.

Ames, R. B.; Hand, J. L.; Kreidenweis, S. M. (2000) Optical measurements of aerosol size distributions in Great Smoky Mountains National Park: dry aerosol characterization. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 665-676.

Anuszewski, J.; Larson, T. V.; Koenig, J. Q. (1998) Simultaneous indoor and outdoor particle light-scattering measurements at nine homes using a portable nephelometer. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 8: 483-493.

Babich, P.; Davey, M.; Allen, G.; Koutrakis, P. (2000) Method comparisons for particulate nitrate, elemental carbon, and PM$_{2.5}$ mass in seven U.S. cities. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1095-1105.

Baek, S.-O.; Kim, Y.-S.; Perry, R. (1997) Indoor air quality in homes, offices and restaurants in Korean urban areas–indoor/outdoor relationships. Atmos. Environ. 31: 529-544.

Bahadori, T. (1998) Human particulate exposure assessment: relationship between outdoor, indoor, and personal measurements (air pollution) [dissertation]. Boston, MA: Harvard University.

Bohadana, A. B.; Massin, N.; Wild, P.; Toamain, J.-P.; Engel, S.; Goutet, P. (2000) Symptoms, airway responsiveness, and exposure to dust in beech and oak wood workers. Occup. Environ. Med. 57: 268-273.

Brauer, M. (1995) Assessment of indoor aerosols with an integating nephelometer. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 5: 45-56.

Brauer, M.; Mannetje, A. (1998) Restaurant smoking restrictions and environmental tobacco smoke exposure. Am. J. Public Health 88: 1834-1836.

Brauer, M.; Koutrakis, P.; Spengler, J. D. (1989) Personal exposures to acidic aerosols and gases. Environ. Sci. Technol. 23: 1408-1412.

Brauer, M.; Koutrakis, P.; Keeler, G. J.; Spengler, J. D. (1990) Indoor and outdoor concentrations of acidic aerosols and gases. In: Indoor air '90: precedings of the 5th international conference on indoor air quality and climate, volume 2, characteristics of indoor air; July-August; Toronto, ON, Canada. Ottawa, ON, Canada: International Conference on Indoor Air Quality and Climate, Inc.; pp. 447-452.

Brauer, M.; Bartlett, K.; Regalado-Pineda, J.; Perez-Padilla, R. (1996) Assessment of particulate concentrations from domestic biomass combustion in rural Mexico. Environ. Sci. Technol. 30: 104-109.

Brauer, M.; Hirtle, R. D.; Hall, A. C.; Yip, T. R. (1999) Monitoring personal fine particle exposure with a particle counter. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 9: 228-236.

Brauer, M.; Hrubá, F.; Mihalíková, E.; Fabiánová, E.; Miskovic, P.; Plziková, A.; Lendacká, M.; Vanderberg, J.; Cullen, A. (2000) Personal exposure to particles in Banská Bystrica, Slovakia. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 478-487.

Brown, K. G.; Paxton, M. B. (1998) Predictability of personal exposure to airborne particulate matter from ambient concentrations in four communities. In: Vostal, J. J., ed. Health effects of particulate matter in ambient air. Proceedings of an international conference; 1997; Prague, Czech Republic. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 333-350. (A&WMA publication VIP-80).

Burke, J.; Zufall, M.; Özkaynak, H. (2001) A population exposure model for particulate matter: case study results for $PM_{2.5}$ in Philadelphia, PA. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 11: 470-489.

Burton, R. M.; Suh, H. H.; Koutrakis, P. (1996) Spatial variation in particulate concentrations within metropolitan Philadelphia. Environ. Sci. Technol. 30: 400-407.

Buzorius, G.; Hämeri, K.; Pekkanen, J.; Kulmala, M. (1999) Spatial variation of aerosol number concentration in Helsinki city. Atmos. Environ. 33: 553-565.

Byrne, M. A.; Lange, C.; Goddard, A. J. H.; Roed, J. (1992) Indoor aerosol deposition studies using neutron-activatable tracers. J. Aerosol Sci. 23(suppl. 1): S543-S546.

Calder, K. L. (1957) A numerical analysis of the protection afforded by buildings against BW aerosol attack. Fort Detrick, MD: Office of the Deputy Commander for Scientific Activities; BWL tech. study no. 2.

Carrer, P.; Alcini, D.; Cavallo, D. (1997) Daily personal exposure to air pollutants of office workers in Milano. In: Woods, et al. (eds.), Proceedings of Healthy Buildings '97, v.2, pp. 249-254; Washington, DC.

Carrer, P.; Alcini, D.; Cavallo, D.; Bollini, D.; Ghalandar, R.; Lovato, L.; Ploia, E.; Vercelli, F.; Visigalli, F.; Maroni, M. (1998) Personal exposure to PM_{10} of subjects living in Milan. In: Vostal, J. J., ed. Health effects of particulate matter in ambient air. Proceedings of an international conference; 1997; Prague, Czech Republic. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 359-365. (A&WMA publication VIP-80).

Cha, Q.; Chen, Y.-Z.; Du, Y.-X. (1996) Influence of indoor air pollution on quality of outdoor air in city of Guangzhou, China. In: Indoor air '96: the 7th international conference on indoor air quality, volume I; July; Nagoya, Japan. Tokyo, Japan: Institute of Public Health; pp. 1131-1135.

Chan, A. T. (2002) Indoor-outdoor relationships of particulate matter and nitrogen oxides under different outdoor meteorological conditions. Atmos. Environ. 36: 1543-1551.

Chan, L. Y.; Lau, W. L.; Lee, S. C.; Chan, C. Y. (2002) Commuter exposure to particulate matter in public transportation modes in Hong Kong. Atmos. Environ. 36: 3363-3373.

Chang, L.-T.; Koutrakis, P.; Catalano, P. J.; Suh, H. H. (2000) Hourly personal exposures to fine particles and gaseous pollutants–results from Baltimore, Maryland. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1223-1235.

Chang, L.-T.; Suh, H. H.; Wolfson, J. M.; Misra, K.; Allen, G. A.; Catalano, P. J.; Koutrakis, P. (2001) Laboratory and field evaluation of measurement methods for one-hour exposures to O_3, $PM_{2.5}$, and CO. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 51: 1414-1422.

Chao, C. Y. H.; Tung, T. C. (2001) An empirical model for outdoor contaminant transmission into residential buildings and experimental verification. Atmos. Environ. 35: 1585-1596.

Chuang, J. C.; Callahan, P. J.; Lyu, C. W.; Wilson, N. K. (1999) Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon exposures of children in low-income families. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 2: 85-98.

Clayton, C. A.; Perritt, R. L.; Pellizzari, E. D.; Thomas, K. W.; Whitmore, R. W.; Wallace, L. A.; Özkaynak, H.; Spengler, J. D. (1993) Particle total exposure assessment methodology (PTEAM) study: distributions of aerosol and elemental concentrations in personal, indoor, and outdoor air samples in a southern California community. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 3: 227-250.

Clayton, C. A.; Pellizzari, E. D.; Rodes, C. E.; Mason, R. E.; Piper, L. L. (1999a) Estimating distributions of long-term particulate matter and manganese exposures for residents of Toronto, Canada. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2515-2526.

Clayton, C. A.; Pellizzari, E. D.; Whitmore, R. W.; Perritt, R. L., Quackenboss, J. J. (1999b) National human exposure assessment survey (NHEXAS): distributions and associations of lead, arsenic, and volatile organic compounds in EPA Region 5. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 9: 381-392.

Conner, T. L.; Lonneman, W. A.; Seila, R. L. (1995) Transportation-related volatile hydrocarbon source profiles measured in Atlanta. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 45: 383-394.

Conner, T. L.; Norris, G. A.; Landis, M. S.; Williams, R. W. (2001) Chemical and physical characterization of indoor, outdoor, and personal samples collected in and around a retirement facility. In: Measurement of Toxic and Related Air Pollutants: proceedings of a specialty conference; September, 2000; Research Triangle Park, NC. Pittsburgh, PA: (A&WMA publication VIP-100/CD; pp. 678-700).

Copeland, K. T.; Checkoway, H.; McMichael, A. J.; Holbrook, R. H. (1977) Bias due to misclassification in the estimation of relative risk. Am. J. Epidemiol. 105: 488-495.

Crump, K. S. (2000) Manganese exposures in Toronto during use of the gasoline additive, methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 227-239.

Daisey, J. M.; Mahanama, K. R. R.; Hodgson, A. T. (1998) Toxic volatile organic compounds in simulated enviromental tobacco smoke: emission factors for exposure assessment. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 8: 313-334.

Demokritou, P.; Kavouras, I. G.; Harrison, D.; Koutrakis, P. (2001) Development and evaluation of an impactor for a $PM_{2.5}$ speciation sampler. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 51: 514-523.

Dockery, D. W.; Spengler, J. D. (1981) Indoor-outdoor relationships of respirable sulfates and particles. Atmos. Environ. 15: 335-343.

Dockery, D. W.; Pope, C. A., III; Xu, X.; Spengler, J. D.; Ware, J. H.; Fay, M. E.; Ferris, B. G., Jr.; Speizer, F. E. (1993) An association between air pollution and mortality in six U.S. cities. N. Engl. J. Med. 329: 1753-1759.

Dominici, F.; Zeger, S. L.; Samet, J. (2000) A measurement error model for time-series studies of air pollution and mortality. Biostatistics 1: 157-175.

Donham, K. J.; Cumro, D.; Reynolds, S. J.; Merchant, J. A. (2000) Dose-response relationships between occupational aerosol exposures and cross-shift declines of lung function in poultry workers: recommendations for exposure limits. J. Occup. Environ. Med. 42: 260-269.

Douce, D. S.; Clench, M. R.; Frost, B. (2001) Variations in the estimation of the contribution of environmental tobacco smoke (ETS) to respirable ($\leq$ 5µm) indoor air particulates obtained by the use of different analytical methods. J. Environ. Monit. 3: 295-301.

Duan, N. (1982) Models for human exposure to air pollution. Environ. Int. 8: 305-309.

Duan, N. (1989) Estimation of microenvironment concentration distribution using integrated exposure measurements. In: Starks, T. H., ed. Proceedings of the Research Planning Conference on Human Activity Patterns. Las Vegas, NV: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory; pp. 15-1 - 15-12; report no. EPA/600/4-89-004. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB89-166599.

Duan, N. (1991) Stochastic microenvironment models for air pollution exposure. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 1: 235-257.

Dubowsky, S. D.; Wallace, L. A.; Buckley, T. J. (1999) The contribution of traffic to indoor concentrations of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 9: 312-321.

Ebelt, S. T.; Petkau, A. J.; Vedal, S.; Fisher, T. V.; Brauer, M. (2000) Exposure of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients to particulate matter: relationships between personal and ambient air concentrations. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1081-1094.

Esmen, N. A.; Hall, T. A. (2000) Theoretical investigation of the interrelationship between stationary and personal sampling in exposure estimation. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 15: 114-119.

Evans, G. F.; Highsmith, R. V.; Sheldon, L. S.; Suggs, J. C.; Williams, R. W.; Zweidinger, R. B.; Creason, J. P.; Walsh, D.; Rodes, C. E.; Lawless, P. A. (2000) The 1999 Fresno particulate matter exposure studies: comparison of community, outdoor, and residential PM mass measurements. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1887-1896.

Ezzati, M.; Kammen, D. M. (2001) Quantifying the effects of exposure to indoor air pollution from biomass combustion on acute respiratory infections in developing countries. Environ. Health Perspect. 109: 481-488.

Federal Register. (1986) Guidelines for estimating exposures. F. R. (September 24) 51: 34,042-34,054.

Ferris, B. G., Jr.; Speizer, F. E.; Spengler, J. D.; Dockery, D.; Bishop, Y. M. M.; Wolfson, M.; Humble, C. (1979) Effects of sulfur oxides and respirable particles on human health: methodology and demography of populations in study. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 120: 767-779.

Fischer, P. H.; Hoek, G.; Van Reeuwijk, H.; Briggs, D. J.; Lebret, E.; Van Wijnen, J. H.; Kingham, S.; Elliott, P. E. (2000) Traffic-related differences in outdoor and indoor concentrations of particles and volatile organic compounds in Amsterdam. Atmos. Environ. 34: 3713-3722.

Fogh, C. L.; Byrne, M. A.; Roed, J.; Goddard, A. J. H. (1997) Size specific indoor aerosol deposition measurements and derived I/O concentrations ratios. Atmos. Environ. 31: 2193-2203.

Freijer, J. I.; Bloemen, H. J. T. (2000) Modeling relationships between indoor and outdoor air quality. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 292-300.

Frey, H. C.; Rhodes, D. S. (1996) Characterizing, simulating and analyzing variability and uncertainty: an illustration of methods using an air toxic emissions example. Hum. Ecol. Risk Assess. 2: 762-797.

Geller, M. D.; Chang, M.; Sioutas, C.; Ostro, B. D.; Lipsett, M. J. (2002) Indoor/outdoor relationship and chemical composition of fine and coarse particles in the southern California deserts. Atmos. Environ. 36: 1099-1110.

Georgopoulos, P. G.; Lioy, P. J. (1994) Conceptual and theoretical aspects of human exposure and dose assessment. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 4: 253-285.

Gladen, B.; Rogan, W. J. (1979) Misclassification and the design of environmental studies. Am. J. Epidemiol. 109: 607-616.

Glen, G.; Lakkadi, Y.; Tippett, J. A.; del Valle-Torres, M. (1997) Development of NERL/CHAD: the National Exposure Research Laboratory consolidated human activity database. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development; contract no. 68-D5-0049.

Goldstein, B. R.; Tardiff, G.; Hoffnagle, G.; Kester, R. (1992) Valdez health study: summary report. Anchorage, AK: Alyeska Pipeline Service Company.

Goswami, E.; Larson, T.; Lumley, T.; Sally, Liu, L.-J. (2002) Spatial characteristics of fine particulate matter: identifying representative monitoring locations in Seattle, Washington. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 324-333.

Gotschi, T.; Oglesby, L.; Mathys, P.; Monn, C.; Manalis, N.; Koistinen, K.; Jantunen, M.; Hanninen, O.; Polanska, L.; Kunzli, N. (2002) Comparison of black smoke and $PM_{2.5}$ levels in indoor and outdoor environments of four European cities. Environ. Sci. Technol. 36: 1191-1197.

Hadwen, G. E.; McCarthy, J. F.; Womble, S. E.; Girman, J. R.; Brightman, H. S. (1997) Volatile organic compound concentrations in 41 office buildings in the continental United States. In: Woods, J. E.; Grimsrud, D. T.; Boschi, N., eds. Proceedings of healthy buildings/indoor air quality international conference; September; Bethesda, MD. Washington, DC: Healthy Buildings/IAQ. [Healthy Buildings - International Conference; v. 2, pp. 465-470.]

Harrison, R. M.; Thornton, C. A.; Lawrence, R. G.; Mark, D.; Kinnersley, R. P.; Ayres, J. G. (2002) Personal exposure monitoring of particulate matter, nitrogen dioxide, and carbon monoxide, including susceptible groups. Occup. Environ. Med. 59: 671-679.

Hartwell, T. D.; Clayton, C. A.; Michie, R. M., Jr.; Whitmore, R. W.; Zelon, H. S.; Whitehurst, D. A.; Akland, G. G. (1984) Study of carbon monoxide exposures of residents of Washington, D.C. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory; report no. EPA-600/D-84-177. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB84-230051.

Hayes, S. R.; Marshall, J. R. (1999) Designing optimal strategies to attain the new U.S. particulate matter standards: some initial concepts. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: PM192-PM198.

Henry, R. C.; Lewis, C. W.; Collins, J. F. (1994) Vehicle-related source compositions from ambient data: the GRACE/SAFER method. Environ. Sci. Technol. 28: 823-832.

Hoek, G.; Fischer, P.; Van Den Brandt, P.; Goldbohm, S.; Brunekreef, B. (2001) Estimation of long-term average exposure to outdoor air pollution for a cohort study on mortality. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 11: 459-469.

Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Goldbohm, S.; Fischer, P.; Van den Brandt, P. A. (2002) Association between mortality and indicators of traffic-related air pollution in the Netherlands: a cohort study. Lancet 360: 1203-1209.

Houseman, E. A.; Ryan, L.; Levy, J.; Richardson, D.; Spenger, J. D. (2002) Autocorrelation in real-time continuous monitoring of microenvironments. J. Appl. Stat. 29: 855-872.

Howard-Reed, C.; Rea, A. W.; Zufall, M. J.; Burke, J. M.; Williams, R. W.; Suggs, J. C.; Sheldon, L. S.; Walsh, D.; Kwock, R. (2000) Use of a continuous nephelometer to measure personal exposure to particles during the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Baltimore and Fresno panel studies. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1125-1132.

Howard-Reed, C.; Wallace, L. A.; Ott, W. R. (2002) The effect of opening windows on air change rates in two homes. J. Air Waste Manage Assoc. 52: 147-159.

Institute for Social Research. (1997) Child development supplement to the panel study of income dynamics. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan. Available: www.isr.umich.edu/src/child-development/home.html [2001, January 31].

Isukapalli, S. S.; Georgopoulos, P. G. (2000) Modeling of outdoor/indoor relationships of gas phase pollutants and particulate matter. Presented at: PM2000: particulate matter and health—the scientific basis for regulatory decision-making, specialty conference & exhibition; January; Charleston, SC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Jang, M.; Kamens, R. M. (1999) Newly characterized products and composition of secondary aerosols from the reaction of α-pinene with ozone. Atmos. Environ. 33: 459-474.

Janssen, N. (1998) Personal exposure to airborne particles: validity of outdoor concentrations as a measure of exposure in time series studies [dissertation]. Wageningen, Netherlands: Landbouwuniversiteit Wageningen.

Janssen, N. A. H.; Hoek, G.; Harssema, H.; Brunekreef, B. (1995) A relation between personal and ambient . Epidemiology 6(suppl.): S45.

Janssen, N. A. H.; Hoek, G.; Harssema, H.; Brunekreef, B. (1997) Childhood exposure to PM_{10}: relation between personal, classroom, and outdoor concentrations. Occup. Environ. Med. 54: 888-894.

Janssen, N. A. H.; Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Harssema, H.; Mensink, I.; Zuidhof, A. (1998a) Personal sampling of particles in adults: relation among personal, indoor, and outdoor air concentrations. Am. J. Epidemiol. 147: 537-547.

Janssen, N. A. H.; Hoek, G.; Harssema, H.; Brunekreef, B. (1998b) Personal sampling of airborne particles: method performance and data quality. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 8: 37-49.

Janssen, N. A. H.; Hoek, G.; Harssema, H.; Brunekreef, B. (1999a) Personal exposure to fine particles in children correlates closely with ambient fine particles. Arch. Environ. Health 54: 95-101.

Janssen, N. A. H.; Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Harssema, H. (1999b) Mass concentration and elemental composition of PM_{10} in classrooms. Occup. Environ. Med. 56: 482-487.

Janssen, L. H. J. M.; Buringh, E.; van der Meulen, A.; van den Hout, K. D. (1999c) A method to estimate the distribution of various fractions of PM_{10} in ambient air in the Netherlands. Atmos. Environ. 33: 3325-3334.

Janssen, N. A. H.; De Hartog, J. J.; Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Lanki, T.; Timonen, K. L.; Pekkanen, J. (2000) Personal exposure to fine particulate matter in elderly subjects: relation between personal, indoor, and outdoor concentrations. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1133-1143.

Jantunen, M. J.; Hänninen, O.; Katsouyanni, K.; Knöppel, H.; Kuenzli, N.; Lebret, E.; Maroni, M.; Saarela, K.; Srám, R.; Zmirou, D. (1998) Air pollution exposure in European cities: the *EXPOLIS* study. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 8: 495-518.

Jantunen, M. J.; Kousa, A.; Hanninen, O.; Koistinen, K.; Sram, R.; Lanki, T.; Lioy, P. J. (2000) Long term population PM exposures correlate well with outdoor air levels - short term individual exposures do not. Presented at: PM2000: particulate matter and health—the scientific basis for regulatory decision-making, specialty conference & exhibition; January; Charleston, SC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Jenkins, R. A.; Palausky, M. A.; Counts, R. W.; Guerin, M. R.; Dindal, A. B.; Bayne, C. K. (1996a) Determination of personal exposure of non-smokers to environmental tobacco smoke in the United States. Lung Cancer 14(suppl. 1): S195-S213.

Jenkins, R. A.; Palausky, A.; Counts, R. W.; Bayne, C. K.; Dindal, A. B.; Guerin, M. R. (1996b) Exposure to environmental tobacco smoke in sixteen cities in the United States as determined by personal breathing zone air sampling. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 6: 473-502.

Jinsart, W.; Tamura, K.; Loetkamonwit, S.; Thepanondh, S.; Karita, K.; Yano, E. (2002) Roadside particulate air pollution in Bangkok. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 1102-1110.

Johnson, T. (1984) A study of personal exposure to carbon monoxide in Denver, Colorado. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory; report no. EPA-600/4-84-014.

Johnson, T. (1989) Human activity patterns in Cincinnati, Ohio [final report]. Palo Alto, CA: Electric Power Research Institute; project no. RP940-06; report no. EN-6204.

Johnson, T. R. (1995) Recent advances in the estimation of population exposure to mobile source pollutants. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 5: 551-571.

Johnson, T.; Long, T.; Ollison, W. (2000) Prediction of hourly microenvironmental concentrations of fine particles based on measurements obtained from the Baltimore scripted activity study. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 403-411.

Jones, N. C.; Thornton, C. A.; Mark, D.; Harrison, R. M. (2000) Indoor/outdoor relationships of particulate matter in domestic homes with roadside, urban and rural locations. Atmos. Environ. 34: 2603-2612.

Kamens, R.; Lee, C.-T.; Wiener, R.; Leith, D. (1991) A study to characterize indoor particles in three non-smoking homes. Atmos. Environ. Part A 25: 929-948.

Keeler, G. J.; Dvonch, J. T.; Yip, F. Y.; Parker, E. A.; Israel, B. A.; Marsik, F. J.; Morishita, M.; Barres, J. A.; Robins, T. G.; Brakefield-Caldwell, W.; Sam, M. (2002) Assessment of personal and community-Level exposures to particulate matter among children with asthma in Detroit, Michigan, as part of Community Action Against Asthma (CAAA). Environ. Health Perspect. 110(suppl. 2): 173-181

Keywood, M. D.; Ayers, G. P.; Gras, J. L.; Gillett, R. W.; Cohen, D. D. (1999) Relationships between size segregated mass concentration data and ultrafine particle number concentrations in urban areas. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2907-2913.

Kingham, S.; Briggs, D.; Elliott, P.; Fischer, P.; Lebret, E. (2000) Spatial variations in the concentrations of traffic-related pollutants in indoor and outdoor air in Huddersfield, England. Atmos. Environ. 34: 905-916.

Kinney, P. L.; Chillrud, S. N.; Ramstrom, S.; Ross, J.; Spengler, J. D. (2002) Exposures to multiple air toxics in New York City. Environ. Health Perspect. 110(suppl. 4): 539-546.

Kleeman, M. J.; Cass, G. R. (1998) Source contributions to the size and composition distribution of urban particulate air pollution. Atmos. Environ. 32: 2803-2816.

Klepeis, N. E. (1999) An introduction to the indirect exposure assessment approach: modeling human exposure using microenvironmental measurements and the recent national human activity pattern survey. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 107(2): 365-374.

Klepeis, N. E.; Ott, W. R.; Switzer, P. (1994) A Total Human Exposure Model (THEM) for Respirable Suspended Particles (RSP). Presented at: 87th annual meeting & exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; Cincinnati, OH. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 94-WA75A.03. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB94-197415.

Klepeis, N. E.; Ott, W. R.; Switzer, P. (1995) Modeling the time series of respirable suspended particles and carbon monoxide from multiple smokers: validation in two public smoking lounges. Presented at: 88th annual meeting and exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; San Antonio, TX. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 95-MPH.03.

Klepeis, N. E.; Ott, W. R.; Switzer, P. (1996) A multiple-smoker model for predicting indoor air quality in public lounges. Environ. Sci. Technol. 30: 2813-2820.

Klepeis, N. E.; Switzer, P.; Ott, W. R. (2000) Estimating exposure to environmental tobacco smoke particles using 24-hour time-activity recall diaries. Presented at: PM2000: particulate matter and health—the scientific basis for regulatory decision-making, specialty conference & exhibition; January; Charleston, SC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Koistinen, K. J.; Kousa, A.; Tenhola, V.; Hänninen, O.; Jantunen, M. J.; Oglesby, L.; Kuenzli, N.; Georgoulis, L. (1999) Fine particle ($PM_{2.5}$) measurement methodology, quality assurance procedures and pilot results of the *EXPOLIS* study. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 1212-1220.

Koontz, M. D.; Rector, H. E. (1995) Estimation of distributions for residential air exchange rates: final report. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics; contract nos. 68-D9-0166 and 68-D3-0013.

Koontz, M. D.; Niang, L. L. (1998) California population indoor exposure model (CPIEM): version 1.4F. Final report A933-157: user's guide. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board; GEOMET report no. IE-2632.

Korenstein, S.; Piazza, B. (2002) An exposure assessment of PM_{10} from a major highway interchange: are children in nearby schools at risk? J. Environ. Health 65: 9-17.

Kousa, A.; Oglesby, L.; Koistinen, K.; Künzli, N. Jantunen, M. (2002) Exposure chain of urban air $PM_{2.5}$–associations between ambient fixed site, residential outdoor, indoor, workplace and personal exposures in four European cities in the *EXPOLIS*-study. Atmos. Environ. 36: 3031-3039.

Koutrakis, P.; Briggs, S. L. K.; Leaderer, B. P. (1992) Source apportionment of indoor aerosols in Suffolk and Onondaga Counties, New York. Environ. Sci. Technol. 26: 521-527.

Krewski, D.; Burnett, R. T.; Goldberg, M. S.; Hoover, K.; Siemiatycki, J.; Jerrett, M.; Abrahamowicz, M.; White, W. H. (2000) Reanalysis of the Harvard Six Cities study and the American Cancer Society study of particulate air pollution and mortality: a special report of the Institute's Particle Epidemiology Reanalysis Project. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Lachenmyer, C.; Hidy, G. M. (2000) Urban measurements of outdoor-indoor $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and personal exposure in the deep south. Part I. Pilot study of mass concentrations for nonsmoking subjects. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 32: 34-51.

Laden, F.; Neas, L. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Schwartz, J. (2000) Association of fine particulate matter from different sources with daily mortality in six U.S. cities. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 941-947.

Landis, M. S.; Norris, G. A.; Williams, R. W.; Weinstein, J. P. (2001) Personal exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ mass and trace elements in Baltimore, MD, USA. Atmos. Environ. 35: 6511-6524.

Lanki, T.; Alm, S.; Ruuskanen, J.; Janssen, N. A. H.; Jantunen, M.; Pekkanen, J. (2002) Photometrically measured continuous personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure: levels and correlation to a gravimetric method. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 12: 172-178.

Leaderer, B. P.; Naeher, L.; Jankun, T.; Balenger, K.; Holford, T. R.; Toth, C.; Sullivan, J.; Wolfson, J. M.; Koutrakis, P. (1999) Indoor, outdoor, and regional summer and winter concentrations of PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, SO_4^{2-}, H^+, NH_4^+, NO_3^-, NH_3, and nitrous acid in homes with and without kerosene space heaters. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 223-231.

Lee, S. C.; Chang, M. (1999) Indoor air quality investigations at five classrooms. Indoor Air 9: 134-138.

Lena, T. S.; Ochieng, V.; Carter, M.; Holguin-Veras, J.; Kinney, P. L. (2002) Elemental carbon and $PM_{2.5}$ levels in an urban community heavily impacted by truck traffic. Environ. Health Perspect. 110: 1009-1015.

Lessler, J. T.; Kalsbeek, W. D. (1992) Nonsampling error in surveys. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.;
  þ.ết;y, J. I.; Dumyahn, T.; Spengler, J. D. (2002) Particulate matter and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon concentrations in indoor and outdoor microenvironments in Boston, Massachusetts. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 12: 104-114.

Liao, D.; Creason, J.; Shy, C.; Williams, R.; Watts, R.; Zweidinger, R. (1999) Daily variation of particulate air pollution and poor cardiac autonomic control in the elderly. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 521-525.

Ligocki, M. P.; Liu, H. I. H.; Cass, G. R.; John, W. (1990) Measurements of particle deposition rates inside Southern California museums. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 13: 85-101.

Lillquist, D. R.; Lee, J. S.; Ramsay, J. R.; Boucher, K. M.; Walton, Z. L.; Lyon, J. L. (1998) A comparison of indoor/outdoor PM_{10} concentrations measured at three hospitals and a centrally located monitor in Utah. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 13: 409-415.

Linn, W. S.; Gong, H., Jr.; Clark, K. W.; Anderson, K. R. (1999) Day-to-day particulate exposures and health changes in Los Angeles area residents with severe lung disease. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: PM108-PM115.

Lioy, P. J. (1990) Assessing total human exposure to contaminants: a multidisciplinary approach. Environ. Sci. Technol. 24: 938-945.

Lioy, P. J.; Waldman, J. M.; Buckley, T.; Butler, J.; Pietarinen, C. (1990) The personal, indoor and outdoor concentrations of PM-10 measured in an industrial community during the winter. Atmos. Environ. Part B 24: 57-66.

Lioy, P. J.; Wainman, T.; Zhang, J.; Goldsmith, S. (1999) Typical household vacuum cleaners: the collection efficiency and emissions characteristics for fine particles. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 200-206.

Lippmann, M.; Ito, K.; Nádas, A.; Burnett, R. T. (2000) Association of particulate matter components with daily mortality and morbidity in urban populations. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 95.

Liu, D.-L.; Nazaroff, W. W. (2001) Modeling pollutant penetration across building envelopes. Atmos. Environ. 35: 4451-4462.

Liu, L.-J. S.; Slaughter, J. C.; Larson, T. V. (2002) Comparison of light scattering devices and impactors for particulate measurements in indoor, outdoor, and personal environments. Environ. Sci. Technol. 36: 2977-2986.

Long, C. M.; Suh, H. H.; Koutrakis, P. (2000) Characterization of indoor particle sources using continuous mass and size monitors. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1236-1250.

Long, C. M.; Suh, H. H.; Catalano, P. J.; Koutrakis, P. (2001a) Using time- and size-resolved particulate data to quantify indoor penetration and deposition behavior. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 2089-2099.

Long, C. M.; Suh, H. H.; Kobzik, L.; Catalano, P. J.; Ning, Y. Y.; Koutrakis, P. (2001b) A pilot investigation of the relative toxicity of indoor and outdoor fine particles: *in-vitro* effects of endotoxin and other particulate properties. Environ. Health Perspect. 109: 1019-1026.

Lurmann, F. W.; Korc, M. E. (1994) User's guide to the regional human exposure (REHEX) model. San Francisco, CA: Bay Area Air Quality Management District; draft report no. STI-93150-1414-DR.

MacIntosh, D. L.; Xue, J.; Özkaynak, H.; Spengler, J. D.; Ryan, P. B. (1995) A population-based exposure model for benzene. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 5: 375-403.

Magari, S. R.; Schwartz, J.; Williams, P. L.; Hauser, R.; Smith, T. J.; Christiani, D. C. (2002) The association between personal measurements of environmental exposure to particulates and heart rate variability. Epidemiology 13: 305-310.

Mage, D. T. (1985) Concepts of human exposure assessment for airborne particulate matter. Environ. Int. 11: 407-412.

Mage, D. T. (1998) How much PM of ambient origin are people exposed to? In: Measurement of toxic and related air pollutants. Volume II: proceedings of a specialty conference; September; Cary, NC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 666-681. (A&WMA publication VIP-85).

Mage, D. T.; Ott, W. R. (1996) Accounting for nonuniform mixing and human exposure in indoor environments. In: Tichenor, B. A., ed. Characterizing sources of indoor air pollution and related sink effects. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials; pp. 263-278.

Mage, D.; Wilson, W.; Hasselblad, V.; Grant, L. (1999) Assessment of human exposure to ambient particulate matter. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 174-185.

Mar, T. F.; Norris, G. A.; Koenig, J. Q.; Larson, T. V. (2000) Associations between air pollution and mortality in Phoenix, 1995-1997. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 347-353.

Marple, V. A.; Rubow, K. L.; Turner, W.; Spengler, J. D. (1987) Low flow rate sharp cut impactors for indoor air sampling: design and calibration. JAPCA 37: 1303-1307.

McBride, S. J.; Ferro, A. R.; Ott, W. R; Switzer, P.; Hildemann, L. M. (1999) Investigations of the proximity effect for pollutants in the indoor environment. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 9: 602-621.

McCurdy, T. (1995) Estimating human exposure to selected motor vehicle pollutants using the NEM series of models: lessons to be learned. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 5: 533-550.

McCurdy, T. (1997) Modeling the dose profile in human exposure assessments: ozone as an example. Rev. Toxicol. 1: 3-23.

McCurdy, T. (2000) Conceptual basis for multi-route intake dose modeling using an energy expenditure approach. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 86-97.

McCurdy, T.; Glen, G.; Smith, L.; Lakkadi, Y. (2000) The National Exposure Research Laboratory's Consolidated Human Activity Database. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 566-578.

Mihlan, G. J.; Todd, L. A.; Truong, K. N. (2000) Assessment of occupational exposure patterns by frequency-domain analysis of time series data. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 15: 120-130.

Miller, S. L.; Branoff, S.; Nazaroff, W. W. (1998) Exposure to toxic air contaminants in environmental tobacco smoke: an assessment for California based on personal monitoring data. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 8: 287-311.

Monn, C. (2001) Exposure assessment of air pollutants: a review on spatial heterogeneity and indoor/outdoor/personal exposure to suspended particulate matter, nitrogen dioxide and ozone. Atmos. Environ. 35: 1-32.

Monn, Ch.; Carabias, V.; Junker, M.; Waeber, R.; Karrer, M.; Wanner, H. U. (1997) Small-scale spatial variability of particulate matter <10 µm (PM_{10}) and nitrogen dioxide. Atmos. Environ. 31: 2243-2247.

Morawska, L.; He, C.; Hitchins, J.; Gilbert, D.; Parappukkaran, S. (2001) The relationship between indoor and outdoor airborne particles in the residential environment. Atmos. Environ. 35: 3463-3473.

Muraleedharan, T. R.; Radojevic, M. (2000) Personal particle exposure monitoring using nephelometry during haze in Brunei. Atmos. Environ. 34: 2733-2738.

Murray, D. M.; Burmaster, D. E. (1995) Residential air exchange rates in the United States: empirical and estimated parametric distributions by season and climatic region. Risk Anal. 15: 459-465.

National Air Pollution Control Administration. (1969) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service; NAPCA publication no. AP-49. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB-190251/BA.

National Research Council. (1991) Human exposure assessment for airborne pollutants: advances and opportunities. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences.

National Research Council. (1998) Research priorities for airborne particulate matter. I. Immediate priorities and a long-range research portfolio. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

National Research Council. (1999) Research priorities for airborne particulate matter. II. Evaluating research progress and updating the portfolio. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Naumova, Y. Y.; Eisenreich, S. J.; Turpin, B. J.; Weisel, C. P.; Morandi, M. T.; Colome, S. D.; Totten, L. A.; Stock, T. H.; Winer, A. M.; Alimokhtari, S.; Kwon, J.; Shendell, D.; Jones, J.; Maberti, S.; Wall, S. J. (2002) Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the indoor and outdoor air of three cities in the U.S. Environ. Sci. Technol. 36: 2552-2559.

Navidi, W.; Thomas, D.; Langholz, B.; Stram, D. (1999) Statistical methods for epidemiologic studies of the health effects of air pollution. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 86.

Nelson, P. R.; Conrad, F. W.; Kelly, S. P.; Maiolo, K. C.; Richardson, J. D.; Ogden, M. W. (1998) Composition of environmental tobacco smoke (ETS) from international cigarettes part II: nine country follow-up. Environ. Int. 24: 251-257.

Nieuwenhuijsen, M. J.; Noderer, K. S.; Schenker, M. B.; Vallyathan, V.; Olenchock, S. (1999) Personal exposure to dust, endotoxin and crystalline silica in California agriculture. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 43: 35-42.

Oglesby, L.; Künzli, N.; Röösli, M.; Braun-Fahrländer, C.; Mathys, P.; Stern, W.; Jantunen, M.; Kousa, A. (2000) Validity of ambient levels of fine particles as surrogate for personal exposure to outdoor air pollution—results of the European EXPOLIS-EAS study (Swiss Center Basel). J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1251-1261.

Ostro, B. D.; Hurley, S.; Lipsett, M. J. (1999) Air pollution and daily mortality in the Coachella Valley, California: a study of PM10 dominated by coarse particles. Environ. Res. 81: 231-238.

Ostro, B. D.; Broadwin, R.; Lipsett, M. J. (2000) Coarse and fine particles and daily mortality in the Coachella Valley, California: a follow-up study. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 412-419.

Ott, W. R. (1984) Exposure estimates based on computer generated activity patterns. J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol. 21: 97-128.

Ott, W. R. (1999) Mathematical models for predicting indoor air quality from smoking activity. Environ. Health Perspect. 107(suppl. 2): 375-381.

Ott, W.; Thomas, J.; Mage, D.; Wallace, L. (1988) Validation of the simulation of human activity and pollutant exposure (SHAPE) model using paired days from the Denver, CO, carbon monoxide field study. Atmos. Environ. 22: 2101-2113.

Ott, W. R.; Mage, D. T.; Thomas, J. (1992) Comparison of microenvironmental CO concentrations in two cities for human exposure modeling. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 2: 249-267.

Ott, W. R.; Klepeis, N. E.; Switzer, P. (1995) Modeling environmental tobacco smoke in the home using transfer functions. Presented at: 88th annual meeting and exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; San Antonio, TX; paper no. 95-WP84B.03. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Atmospheric Research And Exposure Assessment Laboratory; report no. EPA/600/A-95/079. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB95-225488.

Ott, W.; Switzer, P.; Robinson, J. (1996) Particle concentrations inside a tavern before and after prohibition of smoking: evaluating the performance of an indoor air quality model. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 46: 1120-1134.

Ott, W.; Wallace, L.; Mage, D. (2000) Predicting particulate (PM_{10}) personal exposure distributions using a random component superposition (RCS) statistical model. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1390-1406.

Owen, M. K.; Ensor, D. S.; Sparks, L. E. (1992) Airborne particle sizes and sources found in indoor air. Atmos. Environ. Part A 26: 2149-2162.

Özkaynak, H.; Spengler, J. (1996) The role of outdoor particulate matter in assessing total human exposure. In: Wilson, R.; Spengler, J., eds. Particles in our air: concentrations and health effects. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Özkaynak, H.; Thurston, G. D. (1987) Associations between 1980 U.S. mortality rates and alternative measures of airborne particle concentration. Risk Anal. 7: 449-461.

Özkaynak, H.; Ryan, P. B.; Spengler, J. D.; Laird, N. M. (1986) Bias due to misclassification of personal exposures in epidemiologic studies of indoor and outdoor air pollution. In: Berglund, B.; Berglund, U.; Lindvall, T.; Spengler, J.; Sundell, J., eds. Indoor air quality: papers from the third international conference on indoor air quality and climate; August 1984; Stockholm, Sweden. Environ. Int. 12: 389-393.

Özkaynak, H.; Spengler, J. D.; Ludwig, J. F.; Butler, D. A.; Clayton, C. A.; Pellizzari, E.; Wiener, R. W. (1990) Personal exposure to particulate matter: findings from the Particle Total Exposure Assessment Methodology (PTEAM) prepilot study. In: Indoor air '90: precedings of the 5th international conference on indoor air quality and climate, volume 2, characteristics of indoor air; July-August; Toronto, ON, Canada. Ottawa, ON, Canada: International Conference on Indoor Air Quality and Climate, Inc.; pp. 571-576.

Özkaynak, H.; Spengler, J. D.; Xue, J.; Koutrakis, P.; Pellizzari, E. D.; Wallace, L. (1993) Sources and factors influencing personal and indoor exposures to particles, elements and nicotine: findings from the particle TEAM pilot study. In: Jantunen, M.; Kalliokoski, P.; Kukkonen, E.; Saarela, K.; Seppänen, O.; Vuorelma, H., eds. Indoor air '93: proceedings of the 6th international conference on indoor air quality and climate, v. 3, combustion products, risk assessment, policies; July; Helsinki, Finland. Helsinki, Finland: Indoor Air '93; pp. 457-462.

Özkaynak, H.; Xue, J.; Spengler, J.; Wallace, L.; Pellizzari, E.; Jenkins, P. (1996a) Personal exposures to airborne particles and metals: results from the particle TEAM study in Riverside, California. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 6: 57-78.

Özkaynak, H.; Xue, J.; Weker, R.; Butler, D.; Koutrakis, P.; Spengler, J. (1996b) The particle TEAM (PTEAM) study: analysis of the data: final report, volume III. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Atmospheric Research and Exposure Assessment Laboratory; report no. EPA/600/R-95/098. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB97-102495.

Patterson, E.; Eatough, D. J. (2000) Indoor/outdoor relationships for ambient PM$_{2.5}$ and associated pollutants: epidemiological implications in Lindon, Utah. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 103-110.

Pellizzari, E. D., Mason, R. E.; Clayton, C. A.; Thomas, K. W.; Cooper, S.; Piper. L.; Rodes, C.; Goldberg, M.; Roberds, J.; Michael, L. (1998) Manganese exposure study (Toronto). Final report. Research Triangle Park, NC: Research Triangle Institute, Analytical and Chemical Sciences; report no. RTI/6312/02-01 F.

Pellizzari, E. D.; Clayton, C. A.; Rodes, C. E.; Mason, R. E.; Piper, L. L.; Fort, B.; Pfeifer, G.; Lynam, D. (1999) Particulate matter and manganese exposures in Toronto, Canada. Atmos. Environ. 33: 721-734.

Pellizzari, E. D.; Clayton, C. A.; Rodes, C. E.; Mason, R. E.; Piper, L. L.; Fort, B.; Pfeifer, G.; Lynam, D. (2001) Particulate matter and manganese exposures in Indianapolis, Indiana. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 11: 423-440.

Phillips, K.; Howard, D. A.; Browne, D.; Lewsley, J. M. (1994) Assessment of personal exposures to environmental tobacco smoke in British nonsmokers. Environ. Int. 20: 693-712.

Phillips, K.; Bentley, M. C.; Howard, D. A.; Alván, G. (1996) Assessment of air quality in Stockholm by personal monitoring of nonsmokers for respirable suspended particles and environmental tobacco smoke. Scand. J. Work Environ. Health 22(suppl. 1): 1-24.

Phillips, K.; Bentley, M. C.; Howard, D. A.; Alván, G.; Huici, A. (1997a) Assessment of air quality in Barcelona by personal monitoring of nonsmokers for respirable suspended particles and environmental tobacco smoke. Environ. Int. 23: 173-196.

Phillips, K.; Howard, D. A.; Bentley, M. C.; Alván, G. (1997b) Assessment of air quality in Turin by personal monitoring of nonsmokers for respirable suspended particles and environmental tobacco smoke. Environ. Int. 23: 851-871.

Phillips, K.; Bentley, M. C.; Howard, D. A.; Alván, G. (1998a) Assessment of air quality in Paris by personal monitoring of nonsmokers for respirable suspended particles and environmental tobacco smoke. Environ. Int. 24: 405-425.

Phillips, K.; Howard, D. A.; Bentley, M. C.; Alván, G. (1998b) Assessment of environmental tobacco smoke and respirable suspended particle exposures for nonsmokers in Lisbon by personal monitoring. Environ. Int. 24: 301-324.

Phillips, K.; Howard, D. A.; Bentley, M. C.; Alván, G. (1999) Assessment of environmental tobacco smoke and respirable suspended particle exposures for nonsmokers in Basel by personal monitoring. Atmos. Environ. 33: 1889-1904.

Pope, C. A., III; Thun, M. J.; Namboodiri, M. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Evans, J. S.; Speizer, F. E.; Heath, C. W., Jr. (1995) Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study of U.S. adults. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 151: 669-674.

Pope, C. A., III; Hill, R. W.; Villegas, G. M. (1999) Particulate air pollution and daily mortality on Utah's Wasatch Front. Environ. Health Perspect.: 107: 567-573.

Praml, G.; Schierl, R. (2000) Dust exposure in Munich public transportation: a comprehensive 4-year survey in buses and trams. Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health 73: 209-214.

Quintana, P. J. E.; Samimi, B. S.; Kleinman, M. T.; Liu, L.-J.; Soto, K.; Warner, G. Y.; Bufalino, C.; Valencia, J.; Francis, D.; Hovell, M. H.; Delfino, R. J. (2000) Evaluation of a real-time passive personal particle monitor in fixed site residential indoor and ambient measurements. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 437-445.

Quintana, P. J. E.; Valenzia, J. R.; Delfino, R. J.; Liu, L.-J. S. (2001) Monitoring of 1-min personal particulate matter exposures in relation to voice-recorded time-activity data. Environ. Res. 87: 199-213.

Ramachandran, G.; Vincent, J. H. (1999) A Bayesian approach to retrospective exposure assessment. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 14: 547-557.

Rea, A. W.; Zufall, M. J.; Williams, R. W.; Sheldon, L. S.; Howard-Reed, C. (2001) The influence of human activity patterns on personal PM exposure: a comparative analysis of filter-based and continuous particle measurements. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 51: 1271-1279.

Ren, P.; Jankun, T. M.; Leaderer, B. P. (1999) Comparisons of seasonal fungal prevalence in indoor and outdoor air and in house dusts of dwellings in one northeast American county. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 9: 560-568.

Riediker, NM.; Keller, S.; Wuthrich, B.; Koller, T.; Monn, C. (2000) Personal pollen exposure compared to stationary measurements. J. Invest. Allergol. Clin. Immunol. 10: 200-203.

Riley, W. J.; McKone, T. E.; Lai, A. C. K.; Nazaroff, W. W. (2002) Indoor particulate matter of outdoor origin: importance of size-dependent removal mechanisms. Environ. Sci. Technol. 36: 200-207.

Robinson, J. P.; Wiley, J. A.; Piazza, T.; Garrett, K.; Cirksena, K. (1991) Activity patterns of California residents and their implications for potential exposure to pollution (final report). Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board report no. CARB-A6-177-33.

Robinson, J. P.; Switzer, P.; Ott, W. (1994) Microenvironmental factors related to Californians' potential exposure to environmental tobacco smoke (ETS). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Atmospheric Research and Exposure Assessment Laboratory; report no. EPA/600/R-94/116. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB94-214814.

Rodes, C.; Sheldon, L.; Whitaker, D.; Clayton, A.; Fitzgerald, K.; Flanagan, J.; DiGenova, F.; Hering, S.; Frazier, C. (1998) Measuring concentrations of selected air pollutants inside California vehicles [final report]. Sacramento, CA: California Environmental Protection Agency, Air Resources Board; contract no. 95-339.

Rodes, C. E.; Lawless, P. A.; Evans, G. F.; Sheldon, L. S.; Williams, R. W.; Vette, A. F.; Creason, J. P.; Walsh, D. (2001) The relationships between personal PM exposures for elderly populations and indoor and outdoor concentrations for three retirement center scenarios. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 11: 103-115.

Rojas-Bracho, L.; Suh, H. H.; Koutrakis, P. (2000) Relationships among personal, indoor, and outdoor fine and coarse particle concentrations for individuals with COPD. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 294-306.

Rojas-Bracho, L.; Suh, H. H.; Oyola, P.; Koutrakis, P. (2002) Measurements of children's exposures to particles and nitrogen dioxide in Santiago, Chile. Sci. Total Environ. 287: 249-264.

Roorda-Knape, M. C.; Janssen, N. A. H.; De Hartog, J. J.; Van Vliet, P. H. N.; Harssema, H.; Brunekreef, B. (1998) Air pollution from traffic in city districts near major motorways. Atmos. Environ. 32: 1921-1930.

Rotko, T.; Oglesby, L.; Künzli, N.; Jantunen, M. J. (2000a) Population sampling in European air pollution exposure study, *EXPOLIS*: comparisons between the cities and representativeness of the samples. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 355-364.

Rotko, T.; Koistinen, K.; Hänninen, O.; Jantunen, M. (2000b) Sociodemographic descriptors of personal exposure to fine particles ($PM_{2.5}$) in *EXPOLIS* Helsinki. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 385-393.

Ryan, P. B. (1991) An overview of human exposure modeling. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 1: 453-474.

Samet, J. M.; Dominici, F.; Zeger, S. L.; Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. W. (2000) National morbidity, mortality, and air pollution study. Part I: methods and methodologic issues. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 94.

Santos-Burgoa, C.; Rojas-Bracho, L.; Rosas-Pérez, I.; Ramírez-Sánchez, A.; Sánchez-Rico, G.; Mejía-Hernández, S. (1998) Modelaje de exposición a partículas en población general y riesgo de enfermedad respiratoria [Particle exposure modeling in the general population and risk of respiratory disease]. Gac. Med. Mex. 134: 407-417.

Sarnat, J. A.; Koutrakis, P.; Suh, H. H. (2000) Assessing the relationship between personal particulate and gaseous exposures of senior citizens living in Baltimore, MD. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1184-1198.

Sarnat, J. A.; Schwartz, J.; Catalano, P. J.; Suh, H. H. (2001) Gaseous pollutants in particulate matter epidemiology: confounders or surrogates? Environ. Health Perspect. 109: 1053-1061.

Sarnat, J. A.; Long, C. M.; Koutrakis, P.; Coull, B. A.; Schwartz, J.; Suh, H. H. (2002) Using sulfur as a tracer of outdoor fine particulate matter. Environ. Sci. Technol. 36: 5305-5314.

Scheff, P. A.; Wadden, R. (1979) Comparison of three methods of particulate measurement in Chicago air. Atmos. Environ. 13: 639-643.

Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. W.; Neas, L. M. (1996) Is daily mortality associated specifically with fine particles? J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 46: 927-939.

Sexton, K.; Ryan, P. B. (1988) Assessment of human exposure to air pollution: methods, measurements, and models. In: Watson, A. Y.; Bates, R. R.; Kennedy, D., eds. Air pollution, the automobile, and public health. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; pp. 207-238.

Sexton, K.; Spengler, J. D.; Treitman, R. D. (1984) Personal exposure to respirable particles: a case study in Waterbury, Vermont. Atmos. Environ. 18: 1385-1398.

Sheldon, L.; Clayton, A.; Jones, B.; Keever, J.; Perritt, R.; Smith, D.; Whitaker, D.; Whitmore, R. (1992a) Indoor pollutant concentrations and exposures. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board; report no. ARB/R-92/486.

Sheldon, L.; Clayton, A.; Keever, J. Perritt, R.; Whitaker, D. (1992b) PTEAM: monitoring of phthalates and PAHs in indoor and outdoor air samples in Riverside, California, volume II [final report]. Sacramento, CA: California Environmental Protection Agency, State Air Resources Board, Research Division; contract no. A933-144. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB93-205649/XAB.

Sheldon, L.; Whitaker, D.; Keever, J.; Clayton, A.; Perritt, R. (1993a) Phthalates and PAHs in indoor and outdoor air in a southern California community. In: Jantunen, M.; Kalliokoski, P.; Kukkonen, E.; Saarela, K.; Seppänen, O.; Vuorelma, H., eds. Indoor air '93: proceedings of the 6th international conference on indoor air quality and climate. Volume 3: combustion products, risk assessment, policies; July; Helsinki, Finland. Helsinki, Finland: Indoor Air '93; pp. 109-114.

Sheldon, L.; Clayton, A.; Keever, J.; Perritt, R.; Whitaker, D. (1993b) Indoor concentrations of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in California residences. Sacramento, CA: Air Resources Board; ARB contract no. A033-132.

Sheldon, L.; Clayton, A.; Perritt, R.; Whitaker, D. A.; Keever, J. (1993c) Indoor concentrations of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in California residences and their relationship to combustion source use. In: Jantunen, M.; Kalliokoski, P.; Kukkonen, E.; Saarela, K.; Seppänen, O.; Vuorelma, H., eds. Indoor air '93: proceedings of the 6th international conference on indoor air quality and climate. Volume 3: combustion products, risk assessment, policies; July; Helsinki, Finland. Helsinki, Finland: Indoor Air '93; pp. 29-34.

Shy, C. M.; Kleinbaum, D. G.; Morgenstern, H. (1978) The effect of misclassification of exposure status in epidemiological studies of air pollution health effects. Bull. N. Y. Acad. Med. 54: 1155-1165.

Siegmann, K.; Scherrer, L.; Siegmann, H. C. (1999) Physical and chemical properties of airborne nanoscale particles and how to measure the impact on human health. J. Mol. Struct. (Theochem) 458: 191-201.

Sinclair, J. D.; Psota-Kelty, L. A.; Weschler, C. J. (1988) Indoor/outdoor ratios and indoor surface accumulations of ionic substances at Newark, New Jersey. Atmos. Environ. 22: 461-469.

Sinclair, J. D.; Psota-Kelty, L. A.; Weschler, C. J.; Shields, H. C. (1990) Measurement and modeling of airborne concentrations and indoor surface accumulation rates of ionic substances at Neenah, Wisconsin. Atmos. Environ. Part A 24: 627-638.

Sioutas, C.; Wang, P. Y.; Ferguson, S. T.; Koutrakis, P.; Mulik, J. D. (1996) Laboratory and field evaluation of an improved glass honeycomb denuder/filter pack sampler. Atmos. Environ. 30: 885-895.

Sioutas, C.; Kim, S.; Chang, M.; Terrell, L. L.; Gong, H., Jr. (2000) Field evaluation of a modified DataRAM MIE scattering monitor for real-time $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration measurements. Atmos. Environ. 34: 4829-4838.

Sørensen, M.; Daneshvar, B.; Hansen, M.; Dragsted, L. O.; Hertel, O.; Knudsen, L.; Loft, S. (2003) Personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and markers of oxidative stress in blood. Environ. Health Perspect. 111: 161-165.

Spengler, J. D.; Treitman, R. D.; Tosteson, T. D.; Mage, D. T.; Soczek, M. L. (1985) Personal exposures to respirable particulates and implications for air pollution epidemiology. Environ. Sci. Technol. 19: 700-707.

Spengler, J. D.; Özkaynak, H.; Ludwig, J.; Allen, G.; Pellizzari, E. D.; Wiener, R. (1989) Personal exposures to particulate matter: instruments and methodologies P-TEAM. In: Measurement of toxic and related air pollutants: proceedings of the 1989 U.S. EPA/A&WMA international symposium; May; Raleigh, NC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 449-463. (A&WMA publication VIP-13).

Spier, C. E.; Little, D. E.; Trim, S. C.; Johnson, T. R.; Linn, W. S.; Hackney, J. D. (1992) Activity patterns in elementary and high school students exposed to oxidant pollution. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 2: 277-293.

Suggs, J. C.; Burton, R. M. (1983) Spatial characteristics of inhalable particles in the Philadelphia metropolitan area. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 33: 688-691.

Suh, H. H.; Spengler, J. D.; Koutrakis, P. (1992) Personal exposures to acid aerosols and ammonia. Environ. Sci. Technol. 26: 2507-2517.

Suh, H. H.; Koutrakis, P.; Spengler, J. D. (1993a) Indoor and outdoor acid aerosol and gas concentrations. In: Jantunen, M.; Kalliokoski, P.; Kukkonen, E.; Saarela, K.; Seppänen, O.; Vuorelma, H., eds. Indoor air '93: proceedings of the 6th international conference on indoor air quality and climate. Volume 3: combustion products, risk assessment, policies; July; Helsinki, Finland. Helsinki, Finland: Indoor Air '93; pp. 257-262.

Suh, H. H.; Koutrakis, P.; Spengler, J. D. (1993b) Validation of personal exposure models for sulfate and aerosol strong acidity. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 43: 845-850.

Suh, H. H.; Koutrakis, P.; Spengler, J. D. (1994) The relationship between airborne acidity and ammonia in indoor environments. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 4: 1-23.

Suh, H. H.; Allen, G. A.; Koutrakis, P.; Burton, R. M. (1995) Spatial variation in acidic sulfate and ammonia concentrations within metropolitan Philadelphia. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 45: 442-452.

Tamura, K.; Ando, M.; Sagai, M.; Matsumoto, Y. (1996a) Estimation of levels of personal exposure to suspended particulate matter and nitrogen dioxide in Tokyo. Environ. Sci. (Tokyo) 4: 37-51.

Tamura, K.; Ando, M.; Miyazaki, T.; Funasaka, K.; Kuroda, K. (1996b) Indoor concentrations and personal exposure to particulate matter at roadside houses. In: Indoor air '96: the 7th international conference on indoor air quality, volume I; July; Nagoya, Japan. Tokyo, Japan: Institute of Public Health; pp. 599-602.

Teschke, K.; Marion, S. A.; Vaughan, T. L.; Morgan, M. S.; Camp, J. (1999) Exposures to wood dust in U.S. industries and occupations, 1979 to 1997. Am. J. Ind. Med. 35: 581-589.

Thatcher, T. L.; Layton, D. W. (1995) Deposition, resuspension, and penetration of particles within a residence. Atmos. Environ. 29: 1487-1497.

Thatcher, T. L.; Lai, A. C. K.; Moreno-Jackson, R.; Sextro, R. G.; Nazaroff, W. W. (2002) Effects of room furnishings and air speed on particle deposition rates indoors. Atmos. Environ. 36: 1811-1819.

Thomas, K. W.; Pellizzari, E. D.; Clayton, C. A.; Whitaker, D. A.; Shores, R. C.; Spengler, J.; Özkaynak, H.; Froehlich, S. E.; Wallace, L. A. (1993) Particle total exposure assessment methodology (PTEAM) 1990 study: method performance and data quality for personal, indoor, and outdoor monitoring. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 3: 203-226.

Tsang, A. M.; Klepeis, N. E. (1996) Descriptive statistics tables from a detailed analysis of the national human activity pattern survey (NHAPS) data. Las Vegas, NV: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development; report no. EPA/600/R-96/148.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1982) Air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; EPA report no. EPA-600/8-82-029aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB84-156777.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1992) Guidelines for exposure assessment. Washington, DC: Risk Assessment Forum, USEPA 600Z-92/001.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1998) Particulate matter research needs for human health risk assessment to support future reviews of the national ambient air quality standards for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment; report no. EPA/600/R-97/132F.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2000) Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS). Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Available: www.epa.gov/ttn/airs/ [2000, October 6].

Väkevä, M.; Hämeri, K.; Kulmala, M.; Lahdes, R.; Ruuskanen, J.; Laitinen, T. (1999) Street level versus rooftop concentrations of submicron aerosol particles and gaseous pollutants in an urban street canyon. Atmos. Environ. 33: 1385-1397.

Van Vliet, P.; Knape, M.; De Hartog, J.; Janssen, N.; Harssema, H.; Brunekreef, B. (1997) Motor vehicle exhaust and chronic respiratory symptoms in children living near freeways. Environ. Res. 74: 122-132.

Vette, A. F.; Rea, A. W.; Lawless, P. A.; Rodes, C. E.; Evans, G.; Highsmith, V. R.; Sheldon, L. (2001) Characterization of indoor-outdoor aerosol concentration relationships during the Fresno PM exposure studies. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 118-126.

Waggoner, A. P.; Weiss, R. E. (1980) Comparison of fine particle mass concentration and light scattering extinction in ambient aerosol. Atmos. Environ. 14: 623-626.

Wainman, T.; Zhang, J.; Weschler, C. J.; Lioy, P. J. (2000) Ozone and limonene in indoor air: a source of submicron particle exposure. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 1139-1145.

Waldman, J. M.; Liang, C. S. K. (1993) Penetration and neutralization of acid aerosols at institutional settings. In: Jantunen, M.; Kalliokoski, P.; Kukkonen, E.; Saarela, K.; Seppänen, O.; Vuorelma, H., eds. Indoor air '93: proceedings of the 6th international conference on indoor air quality and climate. Volume 3: combustion products, risk assessment, policies; July; Helsinki, Finland. Helsinki, Finland: Indoor Air '93; pp. 263-268.

Waldman, J. M.; Liang, C. S. K.; Menon, P. (1990) Indoor exposures to acidic aerosols at child and elderly care facilities. In: Indoor air '90: precedings of the 5th international conference on indoor air quality and climate, volume 2, characteristics of indoor air; July-August; Toronto, ON, Canada. Ottawa, ON, Canada: International Conference on Indoor Air Quality and Climate, Inc.; pp. 607-612.

Waldman, J. M.; Lioy, P. J.; Greenberg, A.; Butler, J. P. (1991) Analysis of human exposure to benzo(a)pyrene via inhalation and food ingestion in the Total Human Environmental Exposure Study (THEES). J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 1: 193-225.

Wallace, L. (1996) Indoor particles: a review. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 46: 98-126.

Wallace, L. (2000a) Correlations of personal exposure to particles with outdoor air measurements: a review of recent studies. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 32: 15-25.

Wallace, L. (2000b) Real-time monitoring of particles, PAH, and CO in an occupied townhouse. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 15: 39-47.

Wallace, L.; Howard-Reed, C. (2002) Continuous monitoring of ultrafine, fine, and coarse particles in a residence for 18 months in 1999-2000. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 828-844.

Wallace, L.; Quackenboss, J.; Rodes, C. (1997) Continuous measurements of particles, PAH, and CO in an occupied townhouse in Reston, VA. In: Measurement of toxic and related air pollutants. Volume II: proceedings of a specialty conference; April-May; Research Triangle Park, NC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association, pp. 860-871. (A&WMA publication VIP-74).

Wallace, L. A.; Emmerich, S. J.; Howard-Reed, C. (2002) Continuous measurements of air change rates in an occupied house for 1 year: the effect of temperature, wind, fans, and windows. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 12: 296-306.

Watson, J. G.; Cooper, J. A.; Huntzicker, J. J. (1984) The effective variance weighting for least squares calculations applied to the mass balance receptor model. Atmos. Environ. 18: 1347-1355.

Watson, J. G.; Robinson, N. F.; Chow, J. C.; Henry, R. C.; Kim, B. M.; Pace, T. G.; Meyer, E. L.; Nguyen, Q. (1990) The USEPA/DRI chemical mass balance receptor model, CMB 7.0. Environ. Software 5: 38-49.

Watson, J. G.; Chow, J. C.; Pace, T. G. (1991) Chemical mass balance. In: Hopke, P. K., ed. Receptor modeling for air quality management. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers B.V.; pp. 83-116. (Vandeginste, B. G. M.; Kvalheim, O. M., eds. Data handling in science and technology, v. 7).

Weschler, C. J.; Shields, H. C. (1999) Indoor ozone/terpene reactions as a source of indoor particles. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2301-2312.

Wheeler, A. J.; Williams, I.; Beaumont, R. A.; Hamilton, R. S. (2000) Characterisation of particulate matter sampled during a study of children's personal exposure to airborne particulate matter in a UK urban environment. Environ. Monit. Assess. 65: 69-77.

Whitby, K. T. (1978) The physical characteristics of sulfur aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 12: 135-159.

White, W. H. (1998) Statistical considerations in the interpretation of size-resolved particulate mass data. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 48: 454-458.

Wiener, R. W. (1988) Measurement and evaluation of personal exposure to aerosols. In: Measurement of toxic and related air pollutants: proceedings of the 1988 EPA/APCA international symposium; May; Research Triangle Park, NC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air Pollution Control Association; pp. 84-88. (APCA publication VIP-10).

Wiener, R. W. (1989) Particle total exposure assessment methodology–an overview of planning and accomplishments. In: Measurement of toxic and related air pollutants: proceedings of the 1989 U.S. EPA/A&WMA international symposium; May; Raleigh, NC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 442-448. (A&WMA publication VIP-13).

Wiener, R. W.; Wallace, L.; Pahl, D.; Pellizzari, E.; Whittaker, D.; Spengler, J.; Özkaynak, H. (1990) Review of the particle TEAM 9 home field study. In: Measurement of toxic and related air pollutants: proceedings of the 1990 EPA/A&WMA international symposium, v. 2; May; Raleigh, NC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 452-460. (A&WMA publication VIP-17).

Wiley, J. A.; Robinson, J. P.; Piazza, T.; Garrett, K.; Cirksena, K.; Cheng, Y.-T.; Martin, G. (1991a) Activity patterns of California residents. Final report. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board; report no. ARB/R93/487. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA.; PB94-108719.

Wiley, J. A.; Robinson, J. P.; Cheng, Y.-T.; Piazza, T.; Stork, L.; Pladsen, K. (1991b) Study of children's activity patterns: final report. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board; report no. ARB-R-93/489.

Williams, R. W.; Watts, R. R.; Stevens, R. K.; Stone, C. L.; Lewtas, J. (1999) Evaluation of a personal air sampler for twenty-four hour collection of fine particles and semivolatile organics. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 9: 158-166.

Williams, R.; Suggs, J.; Zweidinger, R.; Evans, G.; Creason, J.; Kwok, R.; Rodes, C.; Lawless, P.; Sheldon, L. (2000a) The 1998 Baltimore Particulate Matter Epidemiology-Exposure Study: part 1. Comparison of ambient, residential outdoor, indoor and apartment particulate matter monitoring. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 518-532.

Williams, R.; Suggs, J.; Creason, J.; Rodes, C.; Lawless, P.; Kwok, R.; Zweidinger, R.; Sheldon, L. (2000b) The 1998 Baltimore particulate matter epidemiology-exposure study: part 2. Personal exposure assessment associated with an elderly study population. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol.: 10: 533-543.

Williams, R.; Creason, J.; Zweidinger, R.; Watts, R.; Sheldon, L.; Shy, C. (2000c) Indoor, outdoor, and personal exposure monitoring of particulate air pollution: the Baltimore elderly epidemiology-exposure pilot study. Atmos. Environ. 34: 4193-4204.

Wilson, W. E.; Suh, H. H. (1997) Fine particles and coarse particles: concentration relationships relevant to epidemiologic studies. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 1238-1249.

Wilson, W. E.; Mage, D. T.; Grant, L. D. (2000) Estimating separately personal exposure to ambient and nonambient particulate matter for epidemiology and risk assessment: why and how. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1167-1183.

Yakovleva, E.; Hopke, P. K.; Wallace, L. (1999) Receptor modeling assessment of particle total exposure assessment methodology data. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 3645-3652.

Zartarian, V. G.; Ott, W. R.; Duan, N. (1997) A quantitative definition of exposure and related concepts. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 7: 411-437.

Zeger, S. L.; Thomas, D.; Dominici, F.; Samet, J. M.; Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D.; Cohen, A. (2000) Exposure measurement error in time-series studies of air pollution: concepts and consequences. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 419-426.

Zhu, Y.; Hinds, W. C.; Kim, S.; Shen, S.; Sioutas, C. (2002) Study of ultrafine particles near a major highway with heavy-duty diesel traffic. Atmos. Environ. 36: 4323-4335.

Zmirou, D.; Masclet, P.; Boudet, C.; Dor, F.; Déchenaux, J. (2000) Personal exposure to atmospheric polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in a general adult population and lung cancer risk assessment. J. Occup. Environ. Med. 42: 121-126.

EPA

United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

National Center for
   Environmental Assessment
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

EPA/600/P-99/002aF
October 2004

EPA

United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

National Center for
   Environmental Assessment
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Official Business
Penalty for Private Use
$300

EPA/600/P-99/002aF
October 2004

Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter

Volume II of II

Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter

Volume II

National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Research Triangle Park, NC

DISCLAIMER

This document has been reviewed in accordance with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency policy and approved for publication. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

PREFACE

National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) are promulgated by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to meet requirements set forth in Sections 108 and 109 of the U.S. Clean Air Act (CAA). Sections 108 and 109 require the EPA Administrator (1) to list widespread air pollutants that reasonably may be expected to endanger public health or welfare; (2) to issue air quality criteria for them that assess the latest available scientific information on nature and effects of ambient exposure to them; (3) to set "primary" NAAQS to protect human health with adequate margin of safety; (4) to set "secondary" NAAQS to protect against welfare effects (e.g., effects on vegetation, ecosystems, visibility, climate, manmade materials, etc.); and (5) to periodically (every 5 years) review and revise, as appropriate, the criteria and NAAQS for a given listed pollutant or class of pollutants.

The original NAAQS for particulate matter (PM), issued in 1971 as "total suspended particulate" (TSP) standards, were revised in 1987 to focus on protecting against human health effects associated with exposure to ambient PM less than 10 microns (≤ 10 μm) that are capable of being deposited in thoracic (tracheobronchial and alveolar) portions of the lower respiratory tract. Later periodic reevaluation of newly available scientific information, as presented in the last previous version of this "*Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter*" document published in 1996, provided key scientific bases for PM NAAQS decisions published in July 1997. More specifically, the PM_{10} NAAQS set in 1987 (150 μg/m^3, 24-h; 50 μg/m^3, annual average) were retained in modified form and new standards (65 μg/m^3, 24-h; 15 μg/m^3, annual average) for particles $\leq$ 2.5 μm ($PM_{2.5}$) were promulgated in July 1997.

This final version of revised *Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter* assesses new scientific information that has become available (published or accepted for publication) mainly

between early 1996 through April 2002, although a few important new studies published through 2003 are also considered. Several previous successive drafts of this document were released for public comment and review by the Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee (CASAC), to obtain comments on the organization and structure of the document, the issues addressed, the approaches employed in assessing and interpreting the newly available information on PM exposures and effects, and the key findings and conclusions arrived at by this assessment. Public comments and CASAC review recommendations were taken into account in making revisions to this document for incorporation into this final draft. Evaluations contained in this document will be drawn on to provide inputs to associated PM Staff Paper analyses prepared by EPA's Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (OAQPS) to pose alternatives for consideration by the EPA Administrator with regard to proposal and, ultimately, promulgation of decisions on potential retention or revision of the current PM NAAQS.

The document describes the nature, sources, distribution, measurement, and concentrations of PM in outdoor (ambient) environments. It also evaluates the latest data on human exposures to ambient PM and consequent health effects in exposed human populations, to support decision making regarding primary, health-related PM NAAQS. The document also evaluates ambient PM environmental effects on vegetation and ecosystems, visibility, and man-made materials, as well as atmospheric PM effects on climate change processes, to support decision making on secondary PM NAAQS.

Preparation of this document was coordinated by EPA's National Center for Environmental Assessment in Research Triangle Park (NCEA-RTP). NCEA-RTP scientific staff, together with experts from other EPA/ORD laboratories and academia, contributed to writing of document chapters. The NCEA of EPA acknowledges the contributions provided by authors, contributors, and reviewers and the diligence of its staff and contractors in the preparation of this document.

Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter

VOLUME I

Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter

VOLUME II

Table of Contents

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

Table of Contents
(cont'd)

List of Tables

List of Figures

List of Figures

(cont'd)

List of Figures
(cont'd)

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers

CHAPTER 6. DOSIMETRY OF PARTICULATE MATTER

Principal Authors

Dr. Ramesh Sarangapani—ICF Consulting, 3200 NC-54, Suite 101, P.O. Box 14348, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Dr. Richard Schlesinger—New York University School of Medicine, Department of Environmental Medicine, 57 Old Forge Road, Tuxedo, NY 10987

Dr. James Brown—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. William Wilson—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributing Authors

Dr. Lester D. Grant—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Chong Kim—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58B), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. James McGrath—Chapel Hill, NC 27517

Contributors and Reviewers

Dr. William Bennett—University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Campus Box 7310, Chapel Hill, NC 37599

Dr. Dan Costa—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Robert Devlin—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Kevin Dreher—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Mark Frampton—University of Rochester, 601 Elmwood Avenue, Box 692, Rochester, NY 14642

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Contributors and Reviewers
(cont' d)

Dr. Andrew Ghio—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. John Godleski—Weston, MA 02493

Dr. Judith Graham—American Chemistry Council, 1300 Wilson Boulevard, Arlington, VA 22207

Dr. Hillel Koren—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58C), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Ted Martonen—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Kent Pinkerton—University of California, ITEH, One Shields Avenue, Davis, CA 95616

Dr. Peter J.A. Rombout—National Institute of Public Health and Environmental Hygiene, Department of Inhalation Toxicology, P.O. Box 1, NL-3720 BA Bilthoven, The Netherlands

Dr. Jim Samet—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. John Stanek—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-0l), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Ravi Subramaniam—National Center for Environmental Assessment (8623D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460

Dr. John J. Vandenberg—National Center for Environmental Assessment (8601 D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20460

Dr. William Watkinson—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

CHAPTER 7. TOXICOLOGY OF PARTICULATE MATTER IN HUMANS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS

Principal Authors

Dr. Lung Chi Chen—New York University School of Medicine, Nelson Institute of Environmental Medicine, 57 Old Forge Road, Tuxedo, NY 10987

Dr. Terry Gordon—New York University Medical Center, Department of Environmental Medicine, 57 Old Forge Road, Tuxedo, NY 10987

Dr. James McGrath—Chapel Hill, NC 27517

Dr. Christine Nadziejko—Department of Environmental Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, Tuxedo, NY

Dr. Lester D. Grant—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Lori White—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. James Brown—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. William E. Wilson—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B143-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributing Authors

Dr. Dan Costa—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Robert Devlin—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. James Raub—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B143-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Contributors and Reviewers

Dr. Susanne Becker—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. William Bennett—University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Campus Box 7310, Chapel Hill, NC 37599

Dr. Kevin Dreher—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Janice Dye—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Mark Frampton—University of Rochester, 601 Elmwood Avenue, Box 692, Rochester, NY 14642

Dr. Stephen Gavett—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Andrew Ghio—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Ian Gilmour—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-04), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. John Godleski—Weston, MA 02493

Dr. Tony Huang—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Chong Kim—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58B), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Urmila Kodavanti—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Hillel Koren—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58C), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Michael Madden—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58B), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Contributors and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Dr. Ted Martonen—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Kent Pinkerton—University of California, ITEH, One Shields Avenue, Davis, CA 95616

Mr. William Russo—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B305-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Peter J.A. Rombout—National Institute of Public Health and Environmental Hygiene, Department of Inhalation Toxicology, P.O. Box 1, NL-3720 BA Bilthoven, The Netherlands

Dr. Jim Samet—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. John J. Vandenberg—National Center for Environmental Assessment (8601D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20460

Dr. Bellina Veronesi—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B105-06), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. William Watkinson—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B143-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

CHAPTER 8. EPIDEMIOLOGY OF HUMAN HEALTH EFFECTS FROM AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER

Principal Authors

Dr. Kazuhiko Ito—New York University Medical Center, Institute of Environmental Medicine, Long Meadow Road, Tuxedo, NY 10987

Dr. George Thurston—New York University Medical Center, Institute of Environmental Medicine, Long Meadow Road, Tuxedo, NY 10987

Principal Authors

(cont'd)

Dr. Patrick Kinney—Columbia University, 60 Haven Avenue, B-l, Room 119, New York, NY 10032

Dr. Vic Hasselblad—Durham, NC 27713

Dr. Lester D. Grant—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-0l), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Dennis J. Kotchmar—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributing Authors

Dr. David Svendsgaard —Statistician, National Caucus and Center on Black Aged, Inc., Senior Environmental Employment Program, Washington, DC 20005

Dr. Robert Chapman—Retired, formerly at the National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributors and Reviewers

Dr. Burt Brunekreef—Agricultural University, Environmental and Occupational Health, P.O. Box 238, NL 6700 AE, Wageningen, The Netherlands

Dr. Richard Burnett—Health Canada, 200 Environmental Health Centre, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, Canada K1A 0L2

Dr. Raymond Carroll—Texas A & M University, Department of Statistics, College Station, TX 77843-3143

Dr. Wayne E. Casio—University of North Carolina School of Medicine, Chapel Hill, NC 27517

Dr. Steven Colome—Integrated Environmental Services, 5319 University Drive, #430, Irvine, CA 92612

Dr. Ralph Delfino—University of California at Irvine, Epidemiology Division, Department of Medicine, University of California at Irvine, Irvine, CA 92717

Dr. Douglas Dockery—Harvard School of Public Health, 665 Huntington Avenue, I-1414, Boston, MA 02115

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Contributors and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Dr. Peter Guttorp—University of Washington, Department of Statistics, Box 354322, Seattle, WA 98195

Dr. Fred Lipfert—Northport, NY 11768

Dr. Lee-Jane Sally Liu—University of Washington, Department of Environmental Health, Box 357234, Seattle, WA 98195

Dr. Suresh Moolgavakar—Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, 1100 Fairview Avenue, N-MP 665, Seattle, WA 98109

Dr. Robert D. Morris—Tufts University, 136 Harrison Avenue, Boston, MA 02111

Dr. Lucas Neas—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. James Robins—Harvard School of Public Health, Department of Epidemiology, Boston, MA 02115

Dr. Mary Ross—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C539-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Lianne Sheppard—University of Washington, Box 357232, Seattle, WA 98195-7232

Dr. Leonard Stefanski—North Carolina State University, Department of Statistics, Box 8203, Raleigh, NC 27695

Dr. John Vandenberg—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. William Wilson—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont' d)

*CHAPTER 9. INTEGRATIVE SYNTHESIS: PARTICULATE MATTER
ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE, AIR QUALITY, HUMAN EXPOSURE,
DOSIMETRY, AND HEALTH RISKS*

Principal Authors

Dr. William E. Wilson—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Lester D. Grant—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-0l),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributing Authors

Dr. James Brown—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Beverly Comfort—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-0l),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. J.H.B. Garner—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-0l),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Brooke Hemming—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-0l),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Dennis J. Kotchmar—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-0l),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Joseph P. Pinto—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Lori White—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental
Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Contributors and Reviewers

Dr. Dan Costa—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B305-02),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Robert Devlin—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (MD-58),
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Authors, Contributors, and Reviewers
(cont' d)

Contributors and Reviewers
(cont'd)

Dr. Mary Ross—Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (C539-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. William Russo—National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory (B305-02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. John J. Vandenberg—National Center for Environmental Assessment (8601 D), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20460

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
PROJECT TEAM FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AIR QUALITY CRITERIA
FOR PARTICULATE MATTER

Executive Direction

Dr. Lester D. Grant—Director, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Scientific Staff

Dr. Robert W. Elias—PM Team Leader, Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. William E. Wilson—Air Quality Coordinator, Physical Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. James Brown—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Beverly Comfort—Health Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. J.H.B. Garner—Ecological Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Brooke L. Hemming—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Dennis J. Kotchmar—Medical Officer, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Joseph P. Pinto—Physical Scientist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Dr. Lori White—National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
PROJECT TEAM FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AIR QUALITY CRITERIA
FOR PARTICULATE MATTER
(cont'd)

Technical Support Staff

Ms. Nancy Broom—Information Technology Manager, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. Douglas B. Fennell—Technical Information Specialist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Emily R. Lee—Management Analyst, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Diane H. Ray—Program Specialist, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Ms. Donna Wicker—Administrative Officer, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Mr. Richard Wilson—Clerk, National Center for Environmental Assessment (B243-01), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Document Production Staff

Ms. Carolyn T. Perry—Manager/Word Processor, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

Dr. Barbara Liljequist—Technical Editor, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

Dr. Carol A. Seagle—Technical Editor, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

Ms. Jessica Long—Graphic Artist, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

Mr. Matthew Kirk—Graphic Artist, Computer Sciences Corporation, 2803 Slater Road, Suite 220, Morrisville, NC 27560

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
PROJECT TEAM FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AIR QUALITY CRITERIA
FOR PARTICULATE MATTER
(cont'd)

Document Production Staff
(cont'd)

Mr. John A. Bennett—Technical Information Specialist, Library Associates of Maryland, 11820 Parklawn Drive, Suite 400, Rockville, MD 20852

Ms. Sandra L. Hughey—Technical Information Specialist, Library Associates of Maryland, 11820 Parklawn Drive, Suite 400, Rockville, MD 20852

Ms. Rebecca Caffey—Records Management Technician, Reference Retrieval and Database Entry Clerk, InfoPro, Inc., 8200 Greensboro Drive, Suite 1450, McLean, VA 22102

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD (SAB) STAFF OFFICE
CLEAN AIR SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE (CASAC)
PARTICULATE MATTER REVIEW PANEL*

CASAC Chair

Dr. Philip Hopke—Bayard D. Clarkson Distinguished Professor, Department of Chemical Engineering, Clarkson University, Box 5708, Potsdam, NY 13699-5708

CASAC Members

Dr. Ellis Cowling—University Distinguished Professor At-Large, North Carolina State University, Colleges of Natural Resources and Agriculture and Life Sciences, North Carolina State University, 1509 Varsity Drive, Raleigh, NC 27695-7632

Dr. James D. Crapo—Chairman, Department of Medicine, National Jewish Medical and Research Center, 1400 Jackson Street, Denver, CO, 80206, and Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of Aeolus Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Dr. Frederick J. Miller—Vice President for Research, CIIT Centers for Health Research, 6 Davis Drive, P.O. Box 12137, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Mr. Richard L. Poirot—Environmental Analyst, Air Pollution Control Division, Department of Environmental Conservation, Vermont Agency of Natural Resources, Bldg. 3 South, 103 South Main Street, Waterbury, VT 05671-0402

Dr. Frank Speizer—Edward Kass Professor of Medicine, Channing Laboratory, Harvard Medical School, 181 Longwood Avenue, Boston, MA 02115-5804

Dr. Barbara Zielinska—Research Professor , Division of Atmospheric Science, Desert Research Institute, 2215 Raggio Parkway, Reno, NV 89512-1095

---

* Members of this CASAC Panel consist of:

    a. CASAC Members: Experts appointed to the statutory Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee by the EPA Administrator; and

    b. CASAC Consultants: Experts appointed by the SAB Staff Director to serve on one of the CASAC's National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) Panels for a particular criteria air pollutant.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD (SAB) STAFF OFFICE
CLEAN AIR SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE (CASAC)
PARTICULATE MATTER REVIEW PANEL*
(cont'd)

CASAC Consultants

Dr. Jane Q. Koenig—Professor, Department of Environmental Health, School of Public Health and Community Medicine, University of Washington, Box 357234, Seattle, WA 98195-7234

Dr. Petros Koutrakis—Professor of Environmental Science, Environmental Health , School of Public Health, Harvard University, HSPH, 401 Park Dr., Room 410 West, Boston, MA 02215

Dr. Allan Legge—President, Biosphere Solutions, 1601 11th Avenue NW, Calgary, Alberta, CANADA T2N 1H1

Dr. Paul J. Lioy—Associate Director and Professor, Environmental and Occupational Health Sciences Institute, UMDNJ - Robert Wood Johnson Medical School, 170 Frelinghuysen Road, Rm 301, Piscataway, NJ 08854

Dr. Morton Lippmann—Professor, Nelson Institute of Environmental Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, 57 Old Forge Road, Tuxedo, NY 10987

Dr. Joe Mauderly—Vice President, Senior Scientist, and Director, National Environmental Respiratory Center, Lovelace Respiratory Research Institute, 2425 Ridgecrest Drive SE, Albuquerque, NM, 87108

Dr. Roger O. McClellan—Consultant, 1370 Quaking Aspen Pine, Albuquerque, NM, 87111

Dr. Gunter Oberdorster—Professor of Toxicology, Department of Environmental Medicine, School of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Rochester, 575 Elmwood Avenue, Box 850, Rochester, NY 14642

Dr. Robert D. Rowe—President, Stratus Consulting, Inc., , PO Box 4059, Boulder, CO 80306-4059

Dr. Jonathan M. Samet—Professor and Chair, Department of Epidemiology, Bloomberg School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, 615 N. Wolfe Street, Suite W6041, Baltimore, MD 21205-2179

Dr. Sverre Vedal—Professor of Medicine, School of Public Health and Community Medicine Department of Environmental and Occupational Health Sciences, University of Washington, 4225 Roosevelt Way NE, Suite 100, Seattle, WA 98105-6099

CASAC Consultants
(cont'd)

Mr. Ronald White—Research Scientist, Epidemiology, Bloomberg School of Public Health, Room W6035, The Johns Hopkins University, 615 N. Wolfe St., Rm W6035, Baltimore, MD 21205

Dr. Warren H. White—Visiting Professor, Crocker Nuclear Laboratory, University of California-Davis, , Davis, CA 95616-8569

Dr. George T. Wolff—Principal Scientist, General Motors Corporation, 300 Renaissance Center (MC482-C27-B76), Detroit, MI 48265-3000

EPA Science Advisory Board Staff

Dr. Vanessa Vu—SAB Staff Office Director, EPA Science Advisory Board Staff Office (Mail Code 1400F), 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington DC, 20460

Mr. Fred Butterfield—CASAC Designated Federal Officer, EPA Science Advisory Board Staff Office (Mail Code 1400F), 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20460

Abbreviations and Acronyms

A	alveolar
AC	air conditioning
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
ACS	American Cancer Society
ADP	platelet aggregation
ADS	anatomic dead space
AED	aerodynamic equivalent diameter
AHSMOG	Adventist Health Study on Smog
AI	alveolar-interstitial region
AIC	Akaike Information Criterion
AM	alveolar macrophage
AOR	adjusted odds ratio
APHEA	Air Pollution and Health: a European Approach
AQCD	Air Quality Criteria Document
ASOS	Automated Surface Observing System
BAD	brachial artery diameter
BAL	bronchoalveolar lavage
BALF	brochoalveglar lavage fluid
BaP	benzo[a]pyrene
BAUS	brachial artery ultrasonography
BB	bronchial region
bb	bronchiolar region
BIC	Bayes Information Criterion
BMI	body mass index
BN	Brown Norway
BNF	biological nitrogen fixation

BP	blood pressure
BrdU	5'-bromo-2'deoxyuridine
BS	black smoke
BW	bronchial wash
CAPs	concentrated ambient particles
CARB	California Air Resources Board
CAT	computer-aided tomography
CB	carbon black
CB	chronic bronchitis
CC	conventional combustion
CESAR	Central European Air Quality and Respiratory Health
CF	cystic fibrosis
CFA	coal fly ash
CFC	chlorofluorocarbon
CFD	computational fluid dynamics
CHF	congestive heart failure
CHO	Chinese hamster ovary
CI	confidence interval
CL	chemiluminescence
CMD	count mean diameter
CMP	copper smelter dust
COD	coefficient of determination
CoH, COH	coefficient of haze
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CP	coarse particle
CPC	condensation particle counter
CPZ	capsazepine
CRC	contributing respiratory causes

CrD	cerebrovascular disease
CRV	cerebrovascular disease
CVD	cardiovascular disease
CVDRESP	cardiorespiratory
CVM	cardiovascular mortality
DBP	diastolic blood pressure
DCFH	dichlorofluorescin
DCM	dichloromethane
DE	diesel exhaust
DE	deposition efficiency
DEF	deferoxamine
DEP	diesel exhaust particles
df	degrees of freedom
DF	deposition fraction
DFPSS	dual fine particle sequential sampler
DHR	dihydrorhodamine-123
DMTU	dimethylthiourea
DOFA	domestic oil fly ash
DPL	dipalmitoyl lecithin
DPM	diesel particulate matter; diesel soot
DRG	dorsal root ganglia
DTPA	techetium-diethylenetriamine-pentaacetic acid
DYS	dysrhythmias
EC	elemental carbon
ECG	electrocardiogram; electrocardiographic
ED	emergency department
EGF	epidermal growth factor
ELF	epithelial lining fluid

EOC	equivalent organic carbon
EqER	equivalent exposure ratio
ER	excess risk
ERK	extracellular receptor kinase; extracellular signal-regulated kinase
ESR	electron spin resonance
ET	endothelin
ET	extrathoracic
EU	endotoxin units
FA	filtered air
FBC	fluidized-bed combustion
FEF	forced expiratory flow
FEV_1	forced expiratory volume in 1 second
FMD	flow-mediated dilation
FP	fine particle
FRC	functional reserve capacity
FVC	forced vital capacity
GAM	Generalized Additive Model
GEE	generalized estimating equations
GJIC	gap-junctional intercellular communications
GLM	Generalized Linear Model
GM	gestation month
GMCSF	granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor
GMPD	geometric mean particle diameter
GP	general practice
GSF	Gessellschaft fur Strahlenforschung
GSH	glutathione
HA	hospital admission
HC	hydrocarbon

HD	heavy duty
HDM	house dust mite
HEI	Health Effects Institute
HF	high frequency
HPLC	high-pressure liquid chromatography
HR	heart rate
HRV	heart rate variability
HULIS	humic-like substances
$I\kappa B\alpha$	inhibitory kappa B alpha
ICAM-1	intercellular adhesion molecule-1
ICD9	International Classification of Disease
ICRP	International Commission on Radiological Protection
IDF	intrathoracic deposition fraction
IgE	immunoglobin E
IgG	immunoglobin G
IHD	ischemic heart disease
IL	interleukin
IMF	induced mutant fraction
IMPROVE	Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments
iNOS	inducible nitric oxide synthase
IP	intraperitoneal
IP	inhalable particle
IPM	inhalable particle mass
IPN	inhalable particle network
IQR	interquartile range
IT	intratracheal
IUGR	intrauterine growth retardation
IV	intravenous

JNK	c-jun N-terminal kinase
KS	soil-corrected potassium
LBW	low birth weight
LCL	lower 95th% confidence limit
LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
LF	low frequency
LFA-1	leukocyte function-associated antigen-1
LN	lymph nodes
LOEL	lowest observed effect level
LOESS	local regression smoothers
LPS	lipopolysaccharide
LRD	lower respiratory disease
LRI	lower respiratory illness
LUDEP	Lung Dose Evaluation Program
MAPK	mitogen-activated protein kinase
MAS	Mobile Aerosol Spectrometer
MC	mass concentration
MCh	methylcholine
MCT	monocrotaline
MEK	mitogen-activated protein kinase/ERK kinase
MI	myocardial infarction
MIP	macrophage inflammatory protein
MMAD	mean median aerodynamic diameter
MMD	mass median diameter
MMPs	matrix metalloproteinases
MO	monocyte
MONICA	monitoring of trends and determinants in cardiovascular disease
MPL	multipath lung

MPO	myeloperoxidase
MPPD	multiple path particle dosimetry
MSA	Metropolitan Statistical Area
MSH	Mount St. Helens
MVRD	motor vehicle and resuspended dust
n, N	number
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAC	N-acetylcysteine (antioxidant)
NAL	nasal lavage fluid
NC	number concentration
NCEA-RTP	National Center for Environmental Assessment-Research Triangle Park
NCRP	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement
NF	nuclear factor
NF-κB	nuclear factor kappa B
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Surveys
NHBE	normal human bronchial epithelial
NIST	National Institutes of Standards Technology
NLCS	Netherlands Cohort Study on Diet and Cancer
NMD	nitroglycerine-mediated dilation
NMMAPS	National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study
NMRI	Naval Medical Research Institute
N-N	normal-to-normal
NO_X	nitrogen oxide
NOEL	no observed effect level
NOPL	nasa-oro-pharyngo-laryngeal
NS	natural splines
n.s.	statistically nonsignificant
nspline	natural splines

OAA	Ottawa ambient air
OAQPS	Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
OC	organic carbon
OR	odds ratio
OLS	ordinary least squares
OVA	ovalbumin
P90	90th percentile value
P	pulmonary
PAC	polyaromatic compound
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PB	polymyxin-B
PBW	particle-bound water
PDGF	platelet-derived growth factor
PDL	polynomial distributed lag
PEF	peak expiratory flow
PEFR	peak expiratory flow rate
PFT	pulmonary function tests
PHS-2	prostaglandin H synthase-2
PM	particulate matter
PMN	polymorphonuclear leukocyte
PN	penalized splines
p^o	equilibrium vapor pressure
poly I:C	polyinosinic-polycytidilic acid
post-MI	post-myocardial infarction
PTEAM	Particle Total Exposure Assessment Methodology
PTFE	polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon)
PVCs	premature ventricular complexes
Q	respiratory flow rate

QHIP	Quebec Health Insurance Plan
RBCs	red blood cells
rENP	recombinant endotoxin-neutralizing protein
r-MSSD	root mean squared differences between adjacent normal-to-normal heartbeat intervals
RCAL	Regression Calibration
RIVM	Dutch National Institute of Public Health and the Environment
RME	rapeseed oil methyl ester
ROFA	residual oil fly ash
ROI	reactive oxygen intermediates
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RR	relative risk
RTD	road tunnel dust
RTE	rat tracheal epithelial
RWC	residential wood combustion
SAD	small airway disease
SBP	systolic blood pressure
SCD	sudden cardiac death
SCE	sister chromatid exchanges
SD	Sprague-Dawley
SDANN	standard deviation of the average of normal-to-normal heartbeat intervals
SDNN	standard deviation of normal-to-normal heartbeat intervals
SH	spontaneously hypertensive
SIMEX	Simulation Extrapolation
SL	stochastic lung
SOD	superoxide dismutase
SP-A	surfactant protein A
SPM	synthetic polymer microspheres
SpO_2	oxygen saturation

SoCARB	South Coast Air Basin
SSC	spatial synoptic category
SVOC	semivolatile organic compound
TC	total carbon
TC	tungstan carbide
$T_{[CO]}$	core temperature
TB	tracheabronchial
TDF	total deposition fraction
TEOM	tapered element oscillating microbalance
TIMP	tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase
TK	thymidine kinase
TLC	total lung capacity
TLR	Toll-like receptors
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TPA	tissue plasminogen activator
TSI	Temporal Synoptic Index
TSP	total suspended particulate
TV	tidal volume
UAP	urban air particles
UCL	upper 95th% confidence limit
UDS	unscheduled DNA synthesis
ufCB, UCB	ultrafine carbon black
UFP	ultrafine fluorospheres
URT	upper respiratory tract
UV-B	ultraviolet-B radiation
UVD	Utah Valley dust
VA	Veterans' Administration
VAPS	Versatile Air Pollution Samplers

VCAM-1	vascular cell adhesion molecule-1
VLBW	very low body weight
V_t	tidal volume
WBC	white blood cell
WINS	Well Impactor Ninety-Six
WIS	Wistar
WKY	Wistar-Kyoto
XRF	X-ray fluororescence

6. DOSIMETRY OF PARTICULATE MATTER

6.1   INTRODUCTION

The proximal cause of a biological response to particulate matter (PM) is due to the dose deposited at the target site rather than the external exposure. Characterization of the exposure-dose-response continuum for PM requires an understanding of the mechanistic determinants of inhaled particle dose. Furthermore, dosimetric information is critical for extrapolating human health effects based on animal toxicological studies and for comparing results from controlled clinical studies involving healthy human subjects or those with preexisting disease.

Dose to a target tissue depends on the initial deposition and subsequent retention of particles within the respiratory tract. Once particles have deposited onto the surfaces of the respiratory tract, they are subsequently subjected to either absorptive or nonabsorptive particulate removal processes, which may result in their removal or translocation from airway surfaces, as well as their removal from the respiratory tract itself. Clearance of deposited particles depends upon the initial site of deposition and upon the physicochemical properties of the particles, both of which affect specific translocation pathways. Retained particle burdens are determined by the dynamic relationship between deposition and clearance rates.

This chapter discusses particle dosimetry, the study of the deposition, translocation, clearance, and retention of particles within the respiratory tract and extrapulmonary tissues.
It summarizes basic concepts as presented in Chapter 10 of the 1996 EPA document, Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter or (1996 PM AQCD) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a); and it updates the state of the science based upon new literature appearing since publication of the 1996 PM AQCD. Although our understanding of the basic mechanisms governing deposition and clearance of inhaled particles has not changed, there has been significant additional information on the role of certain biological determinants of the deposition/clearance processes, such as gender, age and lung disease. Additionally, the understanding of regional dosimetry within the respiratory tract and the particle size range over which this has been evaluated has been expanded.

The dose of inhaled particles to the respiratory tract is governed by a number of factors.
These include exposure concentration, exposure duration, respiratory tract anatomy, ventilatory

parameters, and particle properties (e.g., particle size, hygroscopicity, and solubility in airway fluids and cellular components). The basic characteristics of particles as they relate to deposition and retention, as well as anatomical and physiological factors influencing particle deposition and retention, were discussed in depth in the 1996 PM AQCD. Thus, in this chapter, only an overview of basic information related to one critical factor in deposition, namely particle size, is provided (Section 6.1.1) to allow the reader to understand the different terms used in the remainder of this and subsequent chapters dealing with health effects. Section 6.1.2 provides a basic overview of respiratory tract structure as it relates to particle deposition and clearance. The ensuing major sections of this chapter provide updated information on particle deposition, clearance, and retention in the respiratory tract of humans, as well as laboratory animals, that are useful in evaluating of PM health effects. Issues related to the phenomenon of particle overload as it may apply to human exposure and the use of instillation of particle suspensions as an exposure technique to evaluate PM health effects also are discussed. The final sections of the chapter deal with mathematical models of particle deposition and clearance in the respiratory tract.

It must be emphasized that any dissection into discrete topics or factors that control dose from inhaled particles tends to mask the dynamic and interdependent nature of the intact respiratory system. For example, although deposition is discussed separately from clearance mechanisms, retention (i.e., the actual amount of particles found in component regions of the respiratory tract at any point in time) is, as noted previously, determined by the relative rates of both deposition and clearance. Thus, an overall dosimetric assessment requires integration of these various components of the overall process. In summarizing the literature on particle dosimetry, when applicable, changes from control are described if they were statistically significant at a p-value of less than 0.05 (i.e., $p < 0.05$). When trends are described, actual p values given in the published reports will be provided if possible.

6.1.1   Size Characterization of Inhaled Particles

Particle size is an important determinant of the fraction of inhaled particles deposited in the various regions of the respiratory tract. Particle attributes, as well as some general definitions important in understanding particle fate within the respiratory tract, are described in Chapter 2.

Most aerosols present in natural and work environments are polydisperse. This means that the constituent particles within an aerosol have a range of sizes and are more appropriately described in terms of size distribution parameters. The lognormal distribution (i.e., the situation in which the logarithms of particle diameter [d_p] are distributed normally) can be used for describing size distributions of most aerosols. The geometric mean is the median of the distribution, and the metric of variability around this central tendency is the geometric standard deviation (σ_g). The σ_g, a dimensionless term, is the ratio of the 84th (or 16th) percentile particle size to the 50th percentile size. Thus, the only two parameters needed to describe a lognormal distribution of particle sizes for a specific aerosol are the median diameter and the geometric standard deviation. However, the actual size distribution may be obtained in various ways. When a distribution is described by counting particles, the median is called the count median diameter (CMD). On the other hand, the median of a distribution based on particle mass in an aerosol is the mass median diameter (MMD). When using aerodynamic diameters, a term that is encountered frequently is mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD), which is the median of the distribution of mass with respect to aerodynamic equivalent diameter (AED). Most of the present discussion will focus on MMAD because it is the most commonly used measure of aerosol distribution. However, alternative descriptions should be used for particles with actual physical sizes below ≈0.5 μm because, for these, aerodynamic properties become less important. One such metric is thermodynamic-equivalent size, i.e., the diameter of a spherical particle that has the same diffusion coefficient in air as the particle of interest.

6.1.2 Structure of the Respiratory Tract

A detailed discussion of respiratory tract structure was provided in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a), and only a brief synopsis is presented here. For dosimetry purposes, the respiratory tract can be divided into three regions (Figure 6-1): (1) extrathoracic (ET), (2) tracheobronchial (TB), and (3) alveolar (A). The ET region consists of airways within the head (i.e., nasal and oral passages) through the larynx and represents the areas through which inhaled air first passes. In humans, inhalation can occur through the nose or mouth (or both, known as oronasal breathing). However, most laboratory animals commonly used in respiratory toxicological studies are obligate nose breathers.
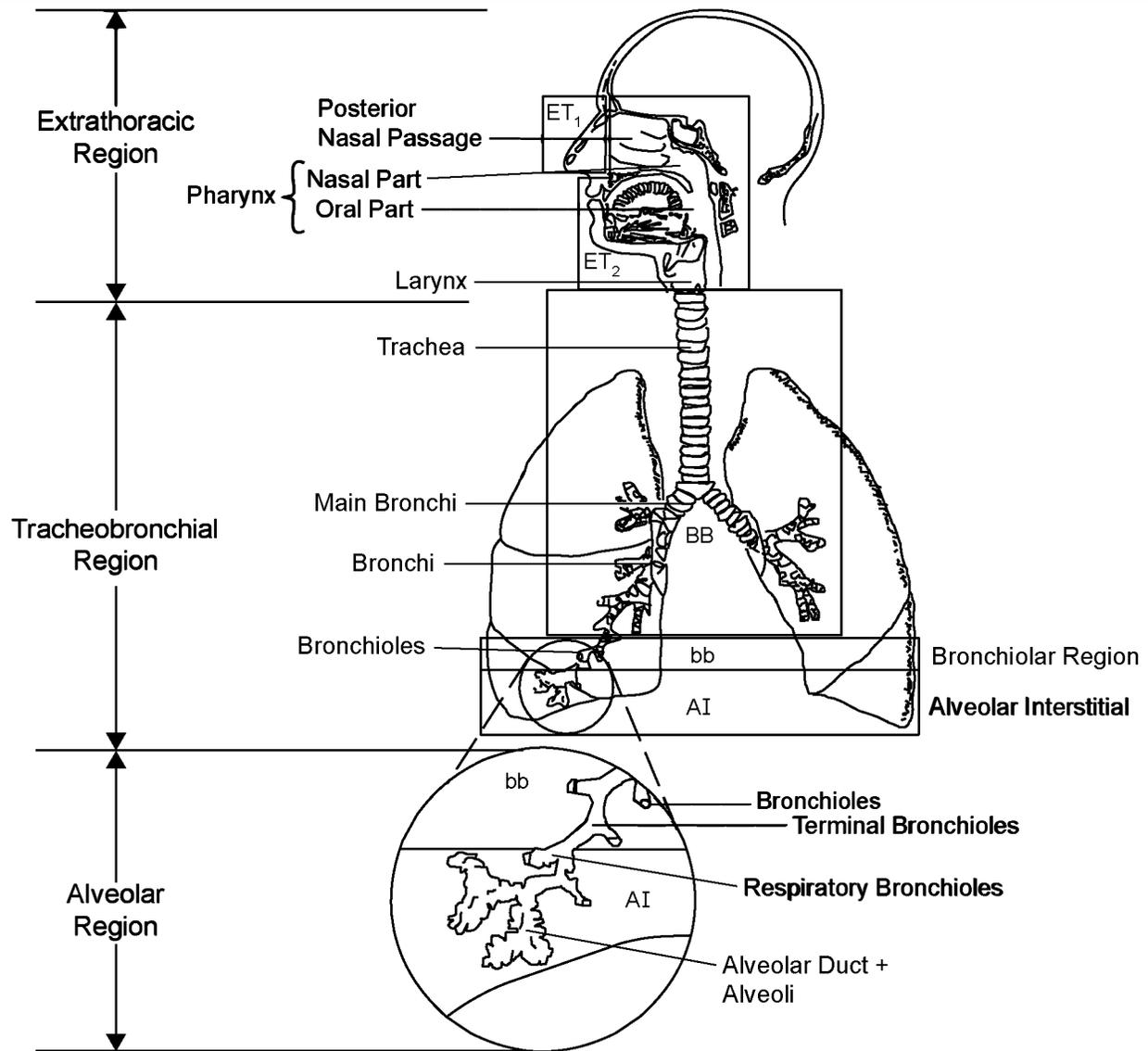
Figure 6-1. Diagrammatic representation of respiratory tract regions in humans.

Source: Based on International Commission on Radiological Protection (1994) and U.S. Environmental
Protection Agency (1996a).

From the ET region, inspired air enters the TB region at the trachea. From the level of the
trachea, the conducting airways then undergo dichotomous branching for a number of
generations. The terminal bronchiole is the most peripheral of the distal conducting airways and,
in humans, leads to the gas-exchange region, which consists of respiratory bronchioles, alveolar

ducts, alveolar sacs, and alveoli (all of which comprise the A region). All of the conducting airways, except the trachea and portions of the mainstem bronchi, are surrounded by parenchymal tissue composed primarily of the alveolated structures of the A region and associated blood and lymphatic vessels. It should be noted that the respiratory tract regions are comprised of various cell types and that there are distinct differences in the distribution of cells lining the airway surfaces in the ET, TB, and A regions. Although a discussion of cellular structure of the respiratory tract is beyond the scope of this section, details may be found in a number of sources (e.g., Crystal et al., 1997).

6.2   PARTICLE DEPOSITION

This section discusses the deposition of particles in the respiratory tract. It begins with an overview of the basic physical mechanisms that govern deposition. This is followed by an update on both total respiratory tract and regional deposition patterns in humans. Some critical biological factors that may modulate deposition are then presented. The section ends with a discussion of issues related to interspecies patterns of particle deposition.

6.2.1   Mechanisms of Deposition

Particles may deposit within the respiratory tract by five mechanisms: (1) inertial impaction, (2) sedimentation, (3) diffusion, (4) interception, and (5) electrostatic precipitation.

Sudden changes in airstream direction and velocity may cause some particles to fail to follow the streamlines of airflow. As a consequence, the particles contact, or impact, airway surfaces. The ET and upper TB airways are characterized by high air velocities and sharp directional changes and, thus, dominate as sites of inertial impaction. Impaction is a significant deposition mechanism for particles larger than 2 μm AED.

All aerosol particles are continuously influenced by gravity, but particles with an AED > 1 μm are affected to the greatest extent. A particle will acquire a terminal settling velocity when a balance is achieved between the acceleration of gravity acting on the particle and the viscous resistance of the air, and this settling out of the airstream may bring it into contact with airway surfaces. Both sedimentation and inertial impaction can influence the deposition of particles within the same size range. These deposition processes act together in the

ET and TB regions: inertial impaction dominates in the upper airways, and gravitational settling becomes increasingly dominant in the smaller conducting airways.

Particles having actual physical diameters < 1 μm are increasingly subjected to diffusive deposition because of random bombardment by air molecules, resulting in contact with airway surfaces. The root mean square displacement that a particle experiences in a unit of time along a given cartesian coordinate is a measure of its diffusivity. The density of a particle is unimportant in determining its diffusivity. Thus, instead of having an aerodynamic equivalent size, diffusive particles of different shapes can be related to the diffusivity of a thermodynamic equivalent size based on spherical particles.

The particle size range around 0.2 to 1.0 μm is frequently described as consisting of particles that are small enough to be minimally influenced by impaction or sedimentation and large enough to be minimally influenced by diffusion. Such particles are the most persistent in inhaled air and undergo the lowest degree of deposition in the respiratory tract.

Interception is deposition by physical contact with airway surfaces. The interception potential of any particle depends on its physical size. Fibers are of chief concern in relation to the interception process. Their aerodynamic size is determined predominantly by their diameter, but their length is the factor that influences probability of interception deposition.

Electrostatic precipitation is deposition related to particle charge. The minimum charge an aerosol particle can have is zero. This condition rarely is achieved because of the random charging of aerosol particles by ions in the air. Particles acquire charges by collisions with air ions because of their random thermal motion. Many laboratory-generated aerosols are highly charged, but methods such as passage of the particle-containing airstream through a Kr-85 charge neutralizer can neutralize charge. In addition, these charged aerosols will generally lose their initial charge as they attract oppositely charged ions, and an equilibrium state is eventually achieved. This Boltzmann equilibrium represents the charge distribution of an aerosol in charge equilibrium with bipolar ions. The minimum amount of charge is very small: there is a statistical probability that some particles within the aerosol will have no charge and that others will have one or more positive and negative charges.

The electrical charge on some particles will result in an enhanced deposition over what would be expected from size alone. This increase in deposition is thought to result from image charges induced on the surface of the airway by charged particles and possibly space-charge

effects whereby repulsion of particles with like charges results in increased migration toward the airway wall. The effect of charge on deposition is inversely proportional to particle size and airflow rate. This type of deposition is often small compared to the effects of turbulence and other deposition mechanisms, and it generally has been considered to be a minor contributor to overall particle deposition. However, a study by Cohen et al. (1998), employing hollow airway casts of the human tracheobronchial tree to assess deposition of ultrafine (0.02 μm) and fine (0.125 μm) particles, found the deposition of singly charged particles to be 5 to 6 times that of particles having no charge and 2 to 3 times that of particles at Boltzmann equilibrium. This suggests that electrostatic precipitation may, in certain situations such as workplace exposures or indoor tobacco smoke, be a significant deposition mechanism for ultrafine and some fine particles within the TB region. However, the influence of charge on the deposition of urban aerosols should be minimal.

6.2.2   Deposition Patterns in the Human Respiratory Tract

Knowledge of sites where particles of different sizes deposit in the respiratory tract and the amount of deposition therein is necessary for understanding and interpreting the health effects associated with exposure to particles. Particles deposited in the various respiratory tract regions are subjected to large differences in clearance mechanisms and pathways and, consequently, retention times. This section summarizes concepts of particle deposition in humans and laboratory animals as reported in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) and provides additional information based on studies published since that earlier document.

Ambient air often contains particles too massive to be inhaled. The term "inhalability" is used to denote the overall spectrum of particle sizes that are potentially capable of entering the respiratory tract. Inhalability is defined as the ratio of the number concentration of particles of a certain aerodynamic diameter that are inspired through the nose or mouth to the number concentration of the same diameter particle present in ambient air (International Commission on Radiological Protection, 1994). In general, for humans, unit density particles > 100 μm diameter have a low probability of entering the mouth or nose in still air, but there is no sharp cutoff to zero probability. Additionally, there is no lower limit to inhalability, so long as the particle

exceeds a critical size where the aggregation of atomic or molecular units is stable enough to endow it with "particulate" properties in contrast to those of free ions or gas molecules.

6.2.2.1 Total Respiratory Tract Deposition

Total human respiratory tract deposition, as a function of particle size, is depicted in Figure 6-2. These data were obtained by various investigators using different sizes of spherical test particles in healthy male adults under different ventilation conditions; the large standard deviations reflect inter-individual variability in airway dimensions and airway branching and breathing-pattern related variability of deposition efficiencies. Deposition in the ET region with nose breathing is generally higher than that with mouth breathing because the superior filtration capabilities of the nasal passages results in somewhat higher total deposition with nasal breathing for particles > 1 μm AED. For particles greater than 1 μm AED, deposition is governed by impaction and sedimentation, and it increases with increasing AED. For AED > 10 μm, almost all inhaled particles are deposited. As the particle size decreases from ≈0.5 μm, diffusional deposition becomes dominant and total deposition depends more on the actual physical diameter of the particle. Decreasing particle diameter below 0.1 μm leads to an increase in total deposition. Total deposition shows a minimum for particle diameters in the range of 0.2 to 1.0 μm where, as noted above, neither sedimentation, impaction, or diffusion deposition are very effective. Deposition never reaches zero because of mixing between particle-rich tidal air and nearly particle-free residual lung air. The particles in the tidal air remaining in the deep lung are gradually deposited.

Besides particle size, breathing pattern (tidal volume, breathing frequency, route of breathing) is the most important factor affecting lung deposition. Kim (2000) reported total lung deposition values in healthy adults for a wide range of breathing patterns: tidal volumes (375 to 1500 mL), flow rates (150 to 1000 mL/s), and respiratory times (2 to 12 s). Total lung deposition increased with increasing tidal volume at a given flow rate and with increasing flow rate at a given respiratory time. Various deposition values were correlated with a single composite parameter consisting of particle size, flow rate, and tidal volume.

Ultrafine particles (d_p < 0.1 μm) are being specifically evaluated for determination of their potential toxicity. There is, however, little information on total respiratory tract deposition of such particles. Frampton et al. (2000) exposed healthy adult human males and females,
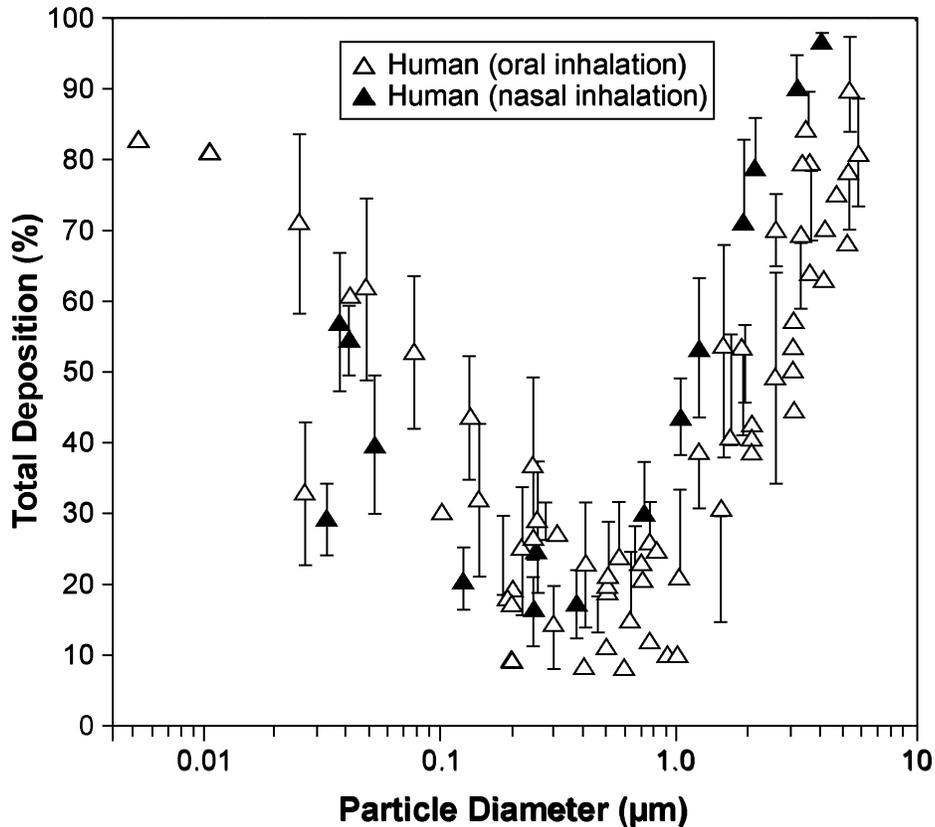
Figure 6-2. **Total respiratory tract deposition (as percentage deposition of amount inhaled) in humans as a function of particle size. All values are means with standard deviations when available. Particle diameters are aerodynamic (MMAD) for those $\geq$ 0.5 μm and geometric (or diffusion equivalent) for those < 0.5 μm.**

Source: Modified from Schlesinger (1989).

via mouthpiece, to 0.0267 μm diameter carbon particles (at 10 μg/m^3) for 2 h at rest. The inspired and expired particle number concentration and size distributions were evaluated. Total respiratory tract deposition fraction was determined for six particle size fractions ranging from 0.0075 to 0.1334 μm. They found an overall total lung deposition fraction of 0.66 (by particle number) or 0.58 (by particle mass), indicating that exhaled mean particle diameter was slightly larger than inhaled diameter. There was no gender difference. The deposition fraction decreased with increasing particle size within the ultrafine range, from 0.76 at the smallest size to 0.47 at the largest.

Jaques and Kim (2000) measured total deposition fraction (TDF) of ultrafine particles (number median diameter CMD = 0.04 to 0.1 μm and σ_g = 1.3) in 22 healthy adults (men and women in equal number) under a variety of breathing conditions. The study was designed to obtain a rigorous data set for ultrafine particles that could be applied to health risk assessment. TDF was measured for six different breathing patterns: tidal volume (V_t) of 500 mL at respiratory flow rates (Q) of 150 and 250 mL/s; V_t = 750 mL at Q of 250 and 375 mL/s; V_t = 1 L at Q of 250 and 500 mL/s. Aerosols were monitored continuously by a modified condensation nuclei counter during mouthpiece inhalation with the prescribed breathing patterns. For a given breathing pattern, TDF increased as particle size decreased, regardless of the breathing pattern used. For example, at V_t = 500 mL and Q = 250 mL/s, TDF was 0.26, 0.30, 0.35, and 0.44 for CMD = 0.10, 0.08, 0.06, and 0.04 μm, respectively (see Figure 6-3). For a given particle size, TDF increased with an increase in V_t and a decrease in Q, indicating the importance of breathing pattern in assessing respiratory dose. The study also found that TDF was somewhat greater for women than men at CMD = 0.04 μm and 0.06 μm with all breathing patterns used, but the difference was smaller or negligible for larger-sized ultrafine particles. The results clearly demonstrate that the TDF of ultrafine particles increases with a decrease of particle size and with breathing patterns of longer respiratory time, a pattern that is consistent with deposition by diffusion. These data are the only systematic human experimental data for ultrafine particles reported since the 1996 PM AQCD.

A property of some ambient particulate species that affects deposition is hygroscopicity, the propensity of a material for taking up and retaining moisture under certain conditions of humidity and temperature. Ambient fine particles (sulfate, nitrate, and possibly organics) tend to be hygroscopic (see Chapter 2). Such particles can increase in size in the humid air within the respiratory tract and, when inhaled, will deposit according to their hydrated size rather than their initial size. The implications of hygroscopic growth on deposition have been reviewed extensively by Morrow (1986) and Hiller (1991) and the difficulties of studying lung deposition of hygroscopic aerosols have been reviewed by Kim (2000). In general, compared to nonhygroscopic particles of the same initial size, the deposition of hygroscopic aerosols in different regions of the lung may be higher or lower, depending on the initial size. For particles with initial sizes larger than ≈0.5 μm, the influence of hygroscopicity would be to increase total deposition with a shift from peripheral to central or ET region; whereas for smaller ones total
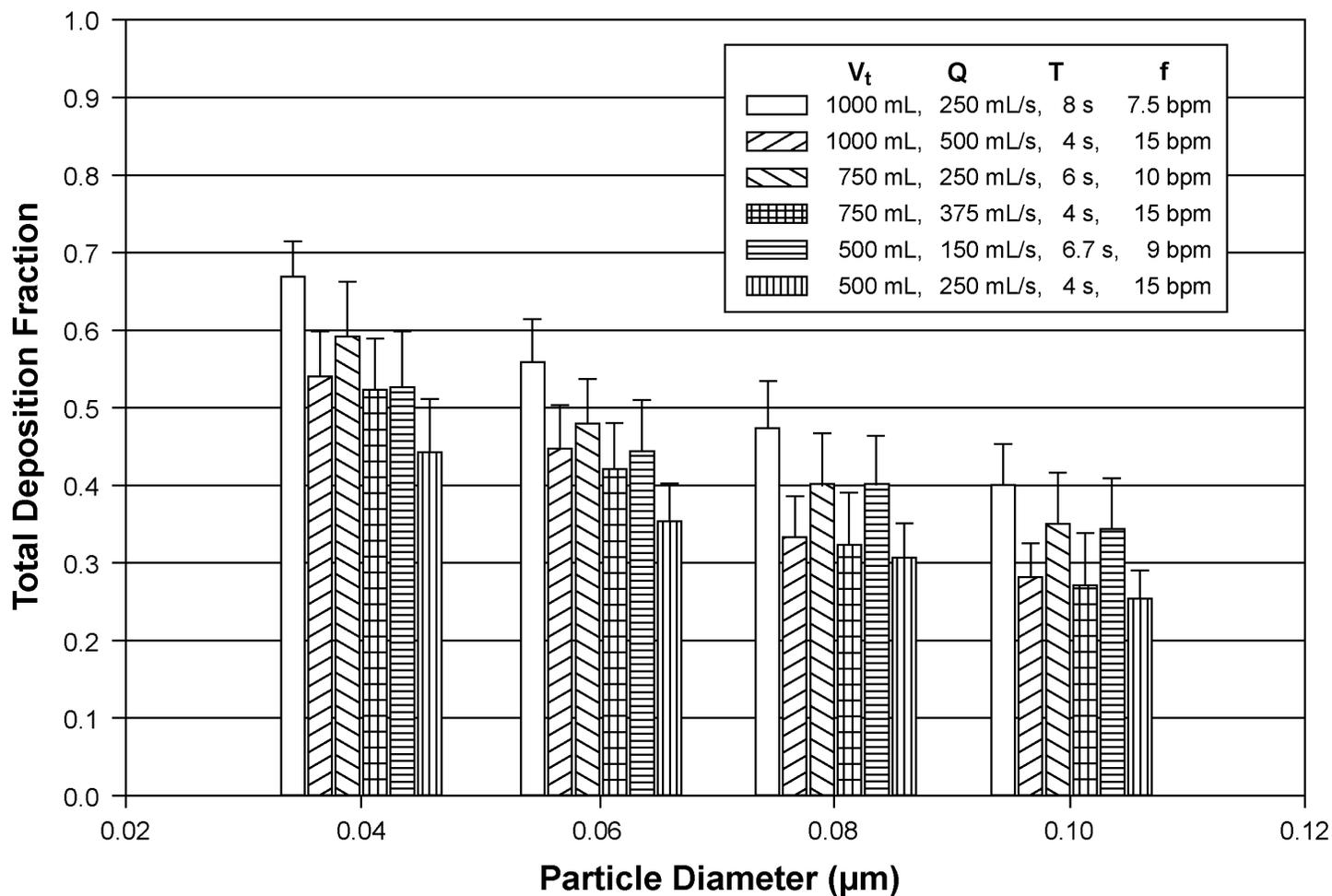
Figure 6-3. Total deposition fraction as a function of particle size in 22 healthy men and women under six different breathing patterns. For each breathing pattern, the total deposition fraction is different ($p < 0.05$) for two successive particle sizes. V_t is tidal volume (mL); Q is respiratory flow rate (mL/s); T is respiratory time (s); and f is breathing frequency in breaths/min (bpm).

Source: Jacques and Kim (2000).

deposition would tend to be decreased. See Chapter 2 for a detailed description of particle hygroscopicity.

6.2.2.2 Deposition in the Extrathoracic Region

The fraction of inhaled particles depositing in the ET region is quite variable and dependent on particle size, flow rate, breathing frequency, whether breathing is through the nose or the mouth (Figure 6-4), and the cross-sectional area of the flow path. Mouth breathing bypasses much of the filtration capabilities of the nasal airways and leads to increased deposition in the lungs (TB and A regions). The ET region is clearly the site of first contact with particles in the inhaled air and essentially acts as a "prefilter" for the lungs.

Since release of the 1996 PM AQCD, a number of studies have explored ET deposition with in vivo studies, as well as in both physical and mathematical model systems. In one study, the relative distribution of particle deposition between the oral and nasal passages was assessed during "inhalation" by use of a physical model (silicone rubber) of the human upper respiratory tract, which extended from the nostrils and mouth through the main bronchi (Lennon et al., 1998). Monodisperse particles ranging in size from 0.3 to 2.5 μm were evaluated at flow rates ranging from 15 to 50 L/min. Regional deposition in the oral passages, the lower oropharynx-trachea, nasal passages, and nasopharynx-trachea, as well as total deposition in the model, were assessed. Deposition within the nasal passages was found to agree with available data obtained from a human inhalation study (Heyder and Rudolf, 1977), being proportional to particle size, density, and inspiratory flow rate. It also was found that for oral inhalation, the relative distribution of particle deposition between the oral cavity and the oropharynx-trachea was similar; whereas for nasal inhalation, the nasal passages contained most of the particles deposited in the model, with only about 10% deposited in the nasopharynx-trachea region. Furthermore, the deposition efficiency of the nasopharynx-trachea region was greater than that of the oropharynx-trachea region. For simulated oronasal breathing, deposition in the ET region depended primarily on particle size rather than flow rate. For all flows and for all breathing modes, total deposition in the ET region increased as particle diameter increased. Such information on deposition patterns in the ET region is useful in refining empirical deposition models.
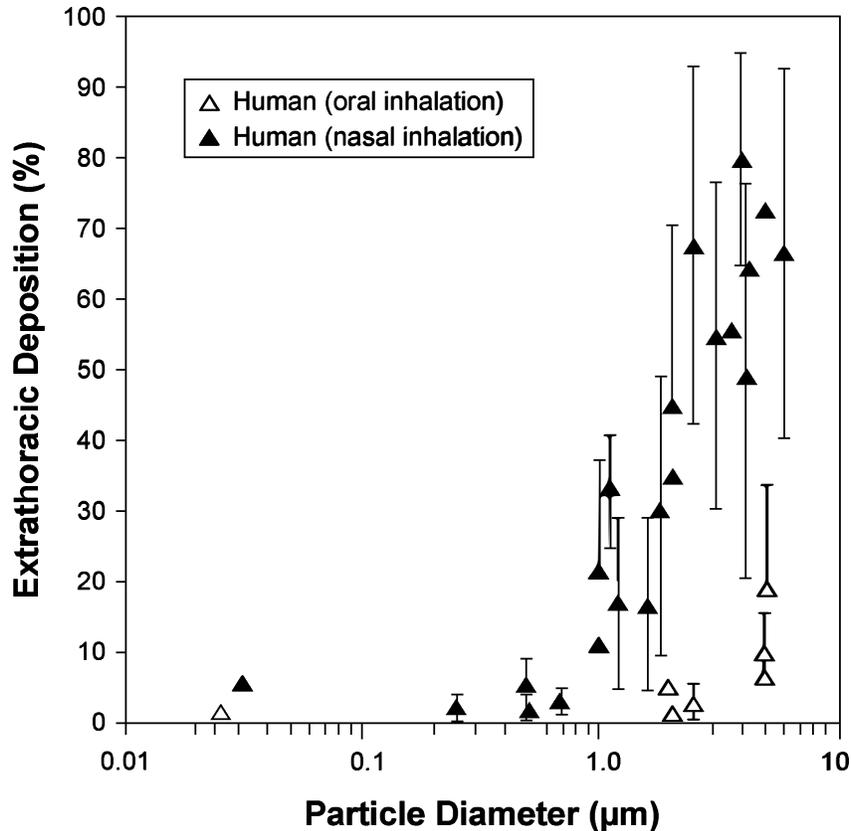
Figure 6-4. Extrathoracic deposition (as percentage deposition of the amount inhaled) in humans as a function of particle size. All values are means with standard deviations, when available. Particle diameters are aerodynamic (MMAD) for those ≥ 0.5 μm and geometric (or diffusion equivalent) for those < 0.5 μm.

Source: Modified from Schlesinger (1989).

Deposition within the nasal passages was further evaluated by Kesavanathan and Swift (1998), who examined the deposition of 1- to 10-μm particles in the nasal passages of normal adults under an inhalation regime in which the particles were drawn through the nose and out through the mouth at flow rates ranging from 15 to 35 L/min. At any particle size, deposition increased with increasing flow rate; whereas deposition increased with increasing particle size at any flow rate. In addition, as shown experimentally by Lennon et al. (1998) under oronasal breathing conditions, deposition of 0.3- to 2.5-μm particles within the nasal passages was significantly greater than within the oral passages, and nasal inhalation resulted in greater total deposition in the model than did oral inhalation. These results are consistent with other studies

discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD and with the known dominance of deposition by impaction within the ET region.

Rasmussen et al. (2000) measured deposition of 0.7 μm particles consisting of sodium chloride and radioactively-labeled technetium-diethylenetriamine-pentaacetic acid (DTPA) in the nasal cavity of normal adult humans. Each subject inhaled one liter for each inspiration at flow rates ranging from 10 to 30 L/min. They found that the deposition fraction in the nasal passages increased as flow rate increased and that an estimate of maximum linear air velocity was the best single predictor of nasal deposition fraction.

For ultrafine particles (d_p < 0.1 μm), deposition in the ET region is controlled by diffusion, which depends only on the particle's geometric diameter. Prior to 1996, ET deposition for this particle size range had not been studied extensively in humans, and this remains the case. In the 1996 PM AQCD, the only data available for ET deposition of ultrafine particles were from hollow airway cast studies. More recently, deposition in the ET region has been examined using mathematical modeling. Three-dimensional numerical simulations of flow and particle diffusion in the human upper respiratory tract, which included the nasal region, oral region, larynx, and first two generations of bronchi, were performed by Yu et al. (1998). Deposition of 0.001- and 0.01-μm particles in these different regions was calculated under inspiratory and expiratory flow conditions. Deposition efficiencies in the total model were lower on expiration than inspiration, although values for the former were quite high. During inspiration, about 75% of the 0.001-μm particles were deposited compared to only 31% of the 0.01-μm particles. Deposition in the nose accounted for 74 to 81% of total deposition in the model system during nasal inspiration. With oral inhalation, deposition in the mouth was 60 to 67% of total deposition in the model (Yu et al., 1998).

Swift and Strong (1996) examined the deposition of ultrafine particles, ranging in size from 0.00053 to 0.00062 μm (0.53 to 0.62 nm), in the nasal passages of normal adults during constant inspiratory flows of 6 to 22 L/min. In this case, deposition ranged from 94 to 99% (of amount inhaled). These results are consistent with results noted in studies above, namely that the nasal passages are highly efficient collectors for ultrafine particles. Only a weak dependence of deposition on flow rate was found, which contrasts with results noted above (i.e., Lennon et al., 1998) for particles > 0.3 μm, but is consistent with diffusion being the main deposition mechanism. This report has important implications for assessing the toxicity of PM because the

filtration efficiency of the nasal passages will lessen the deposition probability of ultrafine particles, particularly smaller-size ultrafines, in the lungs.

Cheng et al. (1997) examined oral airway deposition in a replicate cast of the human nasal cavity, oral cavity, and laryngeal-tracheal sections. For particle sizes of 0.005 to 0.150 μm, using constant inspiratory and expiratory flow rates of 7.5 to 30 L/min, they noted that the deposition fractions within the oral cavity were essentially the same as that in the laryngeal-tracheal sections for all particle sizes and flow rates. They ascribed this to the balance between flow turbulence and residence time in these two regions. Svartengren et al. (1995) examined the effect of changes in external resistance on oropharyngeal deposition of 3.6-μm particles in asthmatics. Under controlled mouthpiece breathing conditions (flow rate = 0.5 L/s), the median deposition as a percentage of inhaled particles in the mouth and throat was 20% (mean = 33%; range 12 to 84%). Although the mean deposition fell to 22% with added resistance, the median value remained at 20% (range = 13 to 47%). Fiberoptic examination of the larynx revealed a trend for increased mouth and throat deposition which was associated with laryngeal narrowing. On the basis of mathematical model calculations, Katz et al. (1999) found that turbulence plays a key role in enhancing particle deposition in the larynx and trachea.

The results of all of the above studies support the previously known ability of the ET region, especially the nasal passages, to act as an efficient filter for small ultrafine particles (< 0.01 μm) as well as for larger ones (> 2 μm), potentially reducing the amount of particles within a wide size range that are available for deposition in the TB and A regions (for nasal breathing, head deposition would be about 20% for 0.01 μm particles).

6.2.2.3 Deposition in the Tracheobronchial and Alveolar Regions

Particles that do not deposit in the ET region of the respiratory tract enter the lungs; however, their regional deposition within the lungs cannot be precisely measured. Much of the available deposition data for the TB and A regions have been obtained from experiments with radioactively labeled, poorly soluble particles (Figures 6-5 and 6-6, respectively). These have been described previously (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a).

Since the publication of that document, a novel serial bolus delivery method has been introduced. Using this bolus technique, regional deposition has been estimated for fine and coarse aerosols (Kim et al., 1996; Kim and Hu, 1998) and for ultrafine aerosols (Kim and Jaques,
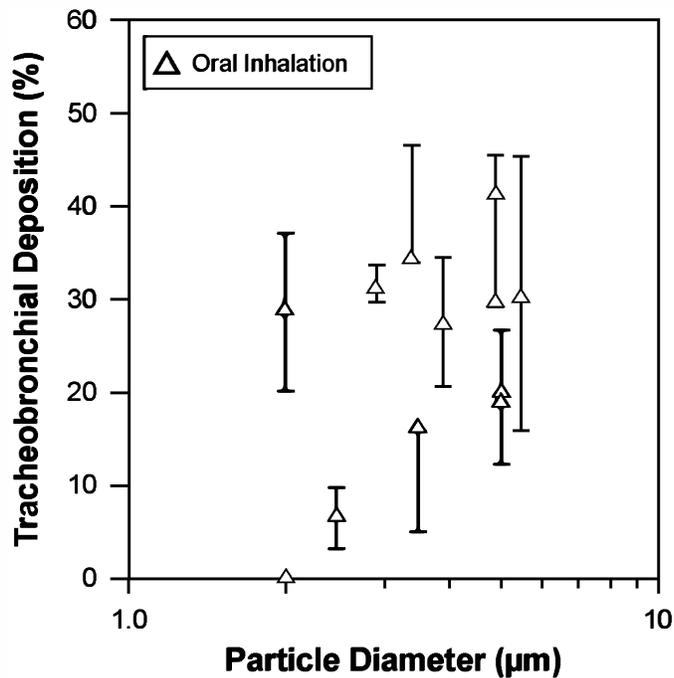
Figure 6-5.
Tracheobronchial deposition
(as percentage of the amount inhaled)
in humans as a function of particle size.
All values are means with standard
deviations, when available. Particle
diameters are aerodynamic (MMAD).

Source: Modified from Schlesinger (1989).
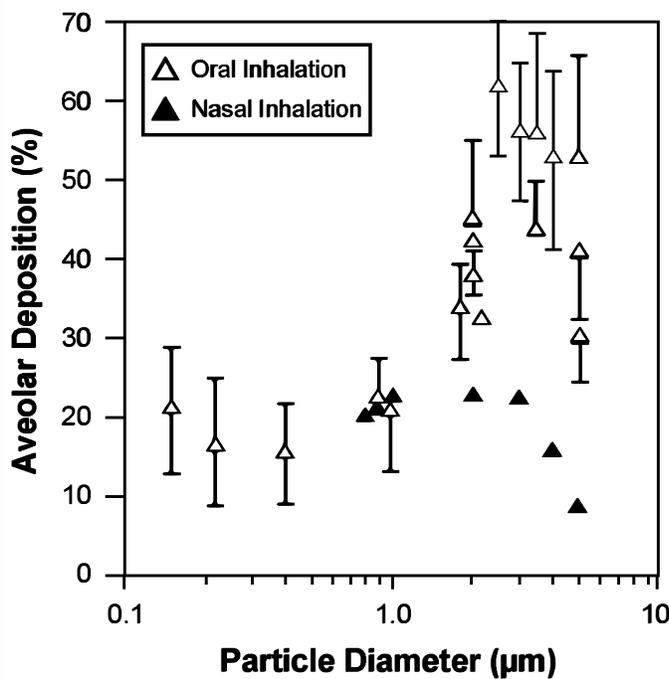
Figure 6-6.
Alveolar deposition (as percentage of the
amount inhaled) in humans as a function
of particle size. All values are means with
standard deviations, when available.
Particle diameters are aerodynamic
(MMAD) for those ≥ 0.5 μm and
geometric (or diffusion equivalent)
for those < 0.5 μm.

Source: Modified from Schlesinger (1989).

2000). The serial bolus method uses nonradioactive aerosols and can estimate regional deposition in a virtually unlimited number of lung compartments. Because of experimental limitations of the technique, the investigators estimated regional lung deposition in ten serial, 50-mL increments from the mouth to the end of a typical 500-mL tidal volume. Deposition estimates in the TB and A regions were obtained for both men and women for particles ranging from 0.04 to 5.0 µm in diameter. It should be noted that particle deposition in the TB and A regions was based on volumetric compartments of 50 to 150 mL and > 150 mL, respectively. Deposition in the ET region was based on the 0 to 50 mL compartment. However, their estimates of TB deposition may artificially increase with decreasing anatomical dead space, i.e., the TB region of 50 to 150 mL includes more anatomically distal airways in the smaller lungs of women relative to men. Lung deposition fractions are shown in Figure 6-7. In men, 24 to 32% of total particle deposition (0.04-, 0.06-, 0.08-, and 0.10-µm particles) was deposited in the TB region and 67 to 76% was deposited in the A region. In women, compared to men, the deposition of these particles was consistently greater in the TB region (21-48%; $p < 0.05$ for 0.04 and 0.06 µm), but was comparable or slightly smaller in the A region. As a result, total lung deposition of ultrafine particles was slightly greater (~5-14%) in women than men, particularly for 0.04 and 0.06 µm ($p < 0.05$). For 1-, 3-, and 5-µm particles in men, 16 to 37% of total particle deposition was in the TB region and 57 to 83% was in the A region. Deposition of these size particles, in women was consistently greater in the TB region, particularly for 3 and 5 µm (56 to 68%, $p < 0.05$), but was comparable or slightly smaller in the A region as compared to men. As a result, total lung deposition was slightly greater (~20%) in women than men for 3 and 5 µm ($p < 0.5$). Thus, deposition of ultrafine and coarse particles in the TB region was somewhat greater for women than men, but there were no differences in either total or regional deposition of 0.08, 0.10, or 1.0 µm particles in men vs. women. The potential biological significance of the relatively small absolute magnitude (versus percentage) differences, if any, remains to be elucidated.

Fine particles that penetrate to the gas exchange airways are deposited on airway bifurcations at higher concentrations. The deposition diminishes rapidly with airway generation, consistent with the concentration of streamlines near the bifurcations and the penetration depth of convective tidal flow.
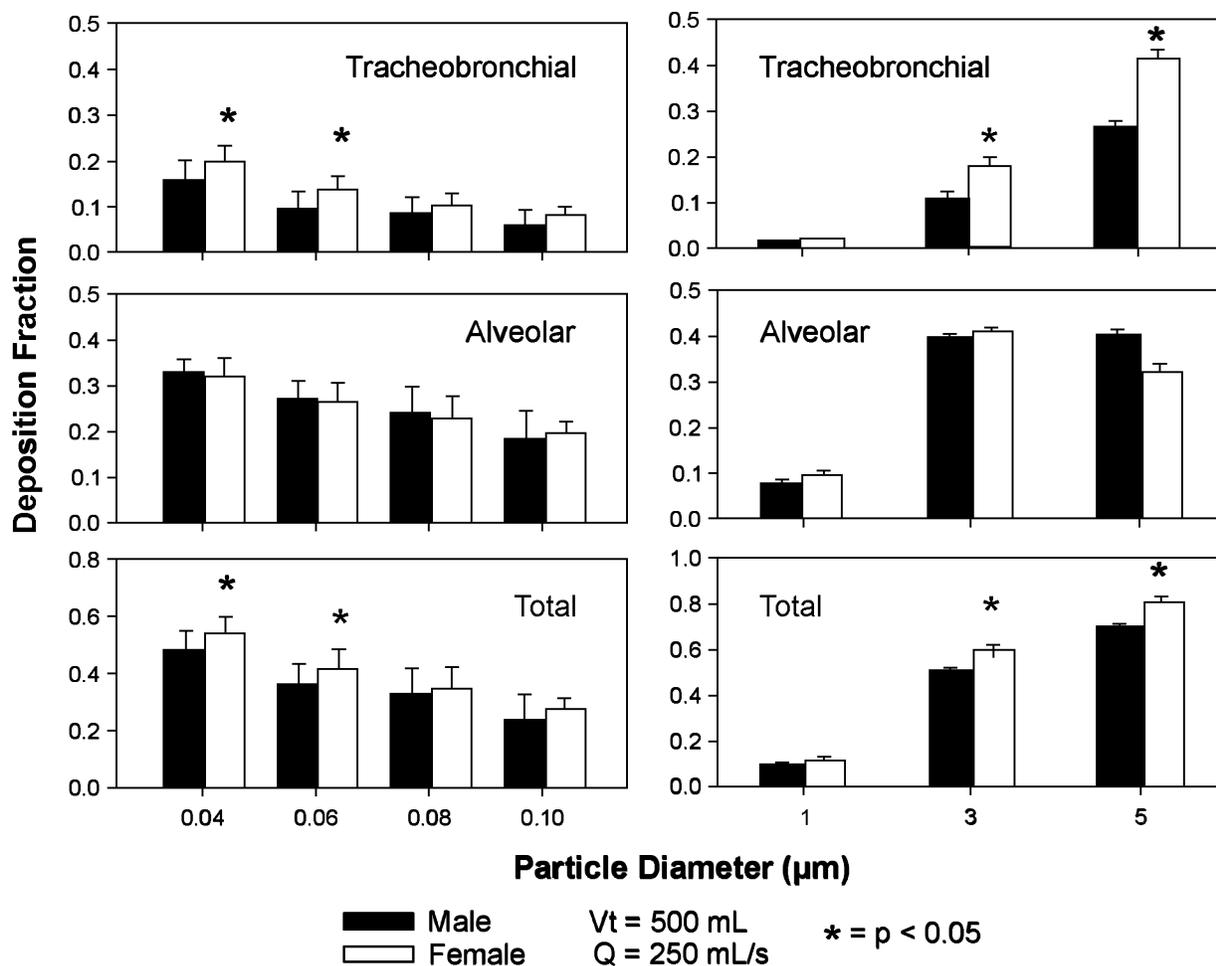
Figure 6-7. Lung deposition fractions in the tracheobronchial (TB) and alveolar (A) regions estimated by the bolus technique. Using a breathing pattern of 500 mL at 15 breaths per min, TB deposition was 1.5, 10.6, and 26.1% and A deposition was 7.7, 39.4, and 39.8% for particles of 1, 3, and 5 µm in diameter, respectively, for men. In comparison to men, TB deposition in women was 68% and 50% greater for 3 and 5 µm respectively (both $p < 0.05$), whereas A deposition was comparable. For ultrafine particles of 0.04 to 0.1 µm diameter, TB and A deposition in men ranged from 5.7 to 15.6% and 18.2 to 33.1%, respectively. In comparison to men, TB deposition in women was 27% and 48% greater for 0.04 and 0.06 µm respectively (both $p < 0.05$), whereas A deposition was comparable. There was no difference for 0.08, 0.1, and 1 µm between men and women. Both TB and A deposition decreased with increasing particle size within the ultrafine range, which is consistent with deposition theory.

Source: Kim and Hu (1998); Kim and Jaques (2000).

6-18

6.2.2.4   Local Distribution of Deposition

Airway structure and its associated air flow patterns are exceedingly complex, and ventilation distribution of air in different parts of the lung is uneven. Thus, it is expected that particle deposition patterns within the ET, TB, and A regions would be highly nonuniform, with some sites exhibiting deposition that is much greater than average levels within these regions. This was discussed in detail in the 1996 PM AQCD. Basically, using deposition data from living subjects as well as from mathematical and physical models, enhanced deposition has been shown to occur in the nasal passages and trachea and at branching points in the TB and A regions (see Chapter 10 of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Churg and Vedal (1996) examined retention of particles on carinal ridges and tubular sections of airways from lungs obtained at necropsy. Results indicated significant enhancement of particle retention on carinal ridges through the segmental bronchi; the ratios were similar in all airway generations examined.

Kim and Fisher (1999) studied local deposition efficiencies and deposition patterns of aerosol particles (2.9 to 6.7 µm) in sequential double-bifurcation tube-models with two different branching geometries: one with in-plane (Model-A) and another with out-of-plane (Model-B) bifurcation. The deposition efficiencies (DE) in each bifurcation increased with increasing Stokes number (ratio of the stopping distance of a particle to a characteristic dimension of an obstacle). The Stokes number is used to characterize the ability of a particle to follow a streamline in curvilinear motion. As the Stokes number increases, particles tend to become less able to follow a streamline around an obstacle and more likely to impact the obstacle (Hinds, 1999). With symmetric flow conditions, DE was somewhat smaller in the second than the first bifurcation in both models. DE was greater in the second bifurcation in Model-B than in Model-A. With asymmetric flows, DE was greater in the low-flow side compared to the high-flow side; this was consistent in both models. Deposition pattern analysis showed highly localized deposition on and in the immediate vicinity of each bifurcation ridge, regardless of branching and flow patterns.

Comer et al. (2000) used a three-dimensional computer simulation technique to investigate local deposition patterns in sequentially bifurcating airway models that were previously used in experiments by Kim and Fisher (1999). The simulation was for 3-, 5-, and 7-µm particles and assumed steady, laminar, constant air flow with symmetry about the first bifurcation. The overall trend of the particle deposition efficiency, i.e., an exponential increase with Stokes

number, was similar for all bifurcations; and deposition efficiencies in the bifurcation regions agreed very well with experimental data. Local deposition patterns consistently showed that the majority of the deposition occurred within the carinal region.

Deposition "hot spots" at airway bifurcations have undergone additional analyses using mathematical modeling techniques. Using calculated deposition sites, a strong correlation has been demonstrated between secondary flow patterns and deposition sites and density both for large (10 µm) particles and for ultrafine (0.01 µm) particles (Heistracher and Hofmann, 1997; Hofmann et al., 1996). This supports experimental work, noted in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1996a), indicating that, like larger particles, ultrafine particles show enhanced deposition at airway branch points — even in the upper tracheobronchial tree.

The pattern of particle distribution on a more regional scale was evaluated by Kim et al. (1996) and Kim and Hu (1998). Deposition patterns were measured in situ in nonsmoking healthy young adult males using an aerosol bolus technique that delivered 1-, 3-, or 5-µm particles into specific volumetric depths within the lungs. The distribution of particle deposition shifted from distal to proximal regions of the lungs with increasing particle size (Figure 6-8). Furthermore, the surface dose was found to be greater in the conducting airways than in the alveolar region for all of the particle sizes evaluated. Within the conducting airways, the largest airway regions (i.e., 50 to 100 mL volume distal to the larynx) received the greatest surface doses.

Bennett et al. (1998) studied the effect of variable anatomic dead space (ADS) on particle deposition using an aerosol bolus technique in healthy subjects inhaling radiolabeled (^{99m}Tc) iron oxide particles (3.5 µm MMAD). The subjects inhaled 40 mL aerosol boluses to a volumetric front depth of 70 mL into the lung at a lung volume of 70% total lung capacity end-inhalation and estimated the fraction of the inhaled boluses deposited in intrathoracic airways. ADS was also measured from 70% total lung capacity. The intrathoracic deposition fraction (IDF) varied from 0.04 to 0.43 and increased with decreasing ADS. The IDF was lower in subjects with large ADS (> 250 mL). Hence, women had twice the IDF due to their smaller ADS and smaller airspace dimensions. They observed significantly greater deposition in the left (L) versus right (R) lung; mean L/R (ratio of deposition in L lung to R lung, normalized to ratio of L-to-R lung volume) was 1.58 ± 0.42. Retention of deposited particles at 2 h was independent of ADS or IDF. There was significant retention of particles in the whole lung at 24 h post deposition and
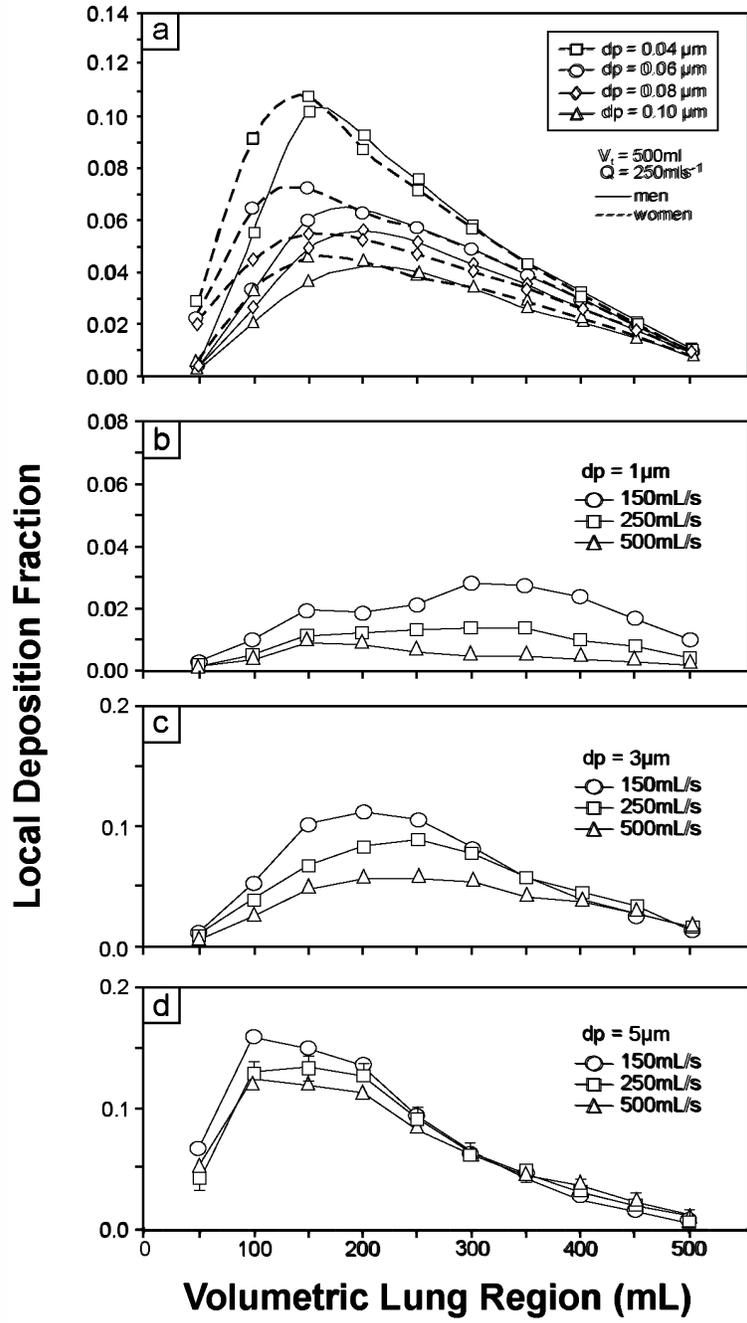
Figure 6-8. Estimated lung deposition fractions in ten volumetric regions for particle sizes ranging from ultrafine particle diameter (d_p) of 0.04 to 0.01 µm (Panel A) to fine (d_p = 1.0 µm MMAD; Panel B) and coarse (d_p = 3 and 5 µm MMAD; Panels C and D). Healthy young adults inhaled a small bolus of monodisperse aerosols under a range of normal breathing conditions (ie., tidal volume of 500 mL at breathing frequencies of 9, 15, and 30 breaths per min.).

Source: Kim et al. (1996); Kim and Jaques (2000).

slow clearance of these particles continued through 48 h post deposition. There was significant retention of insoluble particles in large bronchial airways at 24 h post deposition (i.e., 24 h central-to-peripheral ratio of 1.40 and 1.82 in the R and L lung, respectively).

Kim and Jaques (2000) used the respiratory bolus technique to estimate the deposition distribution of ultrafine particles (0.04, 0.06, 0.08, and 0.1 µm) in young adults. Under normal breathing conditions (V_t, tidal volume 500 mL; Q, 250 mL/s), bolus aerosols were delivered sequentially to a lung depth ranging from 50 to 500 mL in 50-mL increments. The results indicate that regional deposition of ultrafine particles (0.04 to 0.10 µm) varies widely along the depth of the lung (Figure 6-8). Regional deposition of these particles is approximately bounded by those of larger particles (1.0 to 5.0 µm). The variability with depth is small for 1 µm particles but large for 5 µm particles. (Note the difference in y-axis values.) The deposition patterns for ultrafine particles, especially for very small ultrafine particles, were similar to those for coarse particles. Peak deposition occurred in the lung regions situated between 150 and 200 mL from the mouth, and sites of peak deposition shifted proximally with decreasing particle size. Deposition dose per unit average surface area was greatest in the proximal lung regions and decreased rapidly with increased lung depth. Peak surface dose was 5 to 7 times greater than average lung dose. These results indicate that local enhancement of dose occurs in healthy lungs, which could be an important factor in eliciting pathophysiological effects.

6.2.2.5 Deposition of Specific Size Modes of Ambient Aerosol

Several recent modeling studies provide estimates of the deposition profiles for "real world" particle size fractions. One such study using a lung-anatomical model (Venkataraman and Kao, 1999) examined the contribution of two specific size modes of the PM_{10} ambient aerosol, namely the fine mode (defined as particles with diameters up to 2.5 µm) and the thoracic fraction of the coarse mode (defined as particles with diameters between 2.5 and 10 µm) to total lung and regional lung doses (i.e., a daily dose expressed as µg/day, and a surface dose expressed as $µg/cm^2/day$) resulting from a 24-h exposure to a particle concentration of 150 $µg/m^3$. The study also evaluated deposition in terms of two metrics, namely mass dose and number dose. Deposition was calculated using a mathematical model for a healthy human lung under both simulated moderate exertion (V_t = 1 L at 15 breaths/min) and vigorous exertion (V_t = 1.5 L at 15 breaths/min) and for a compromised lung (V_t 0.5 L at 30 breaths/min).

Regional deposition values were obtained for the ET, TB, and A regions. Because the exposure scenario was is quite unrealistic, only general trends should be inferred from this study rather than actual deposition values. These estimates would also be highly uncertain for the compromised lung.

The daily modeled mass dose for the fine particles peaked in the A region for all breathing patterns, whereas the mass dose for coarse particles was comparable in the TB and A regions. The mass per unit surface area of various airways from the fine and coarse fractions was larger in the trachea and first few generations of bronchi. Venkataraman and Kao (1999) suggested that these large surface doses may be related to aggravation of upper respiratory tract illness. The modeled daily number dose was different for fine and coarse fractions in all lung airways: the dose from the fine fraction was higher by about 100 times in the ET and about 10^5 times in internal lung airways. The surface number dose (particles/cm^2/day) was 10^3 to 10^5 times higher for fine than for coarse particles in all lung airways, indicating the larger number of fine particles depositing. Particle number doses did not follow trends in mass doses and were much higher for fine than coarse particles. It also was concluded that the fine fraction contributes 10,000 times greater particle number per alveolar macrophage than the coarse fraction particles. As noted, these results must be viewed with caution because they were obtained using a pure mathematical model that remains to be validated in terms of realistic physiologic conditions.

Another evaluation of deposition that included consideration of size mode of the ambient aerosol was that of Broday and Georgopoulos (2001). In this study, a mathematical model was used to account for particle hygroscopic growth, transport, and deposition. It was concluded that different rates of particle growth in the inspired air resulted in a change in the aerosol size distribution such that the initially inspired ultrafine particles (< 0.1 μm) grew into the size range between 0.1 to 1 μm. Due to their growth, particles deposited to a lesser extent than expected for ultrafine particles due to a decrease in diffusive deposition. On the other hand, particles that were originally in the 0.1- to 1-μm size range when inhaled will undergo enhanced deposition because as they increase in size due to hygroscopic growth. Hence, the initial size distribution of the inhaled polydisperse aerosol affects the evolution of size distribution once inhaled and, thus, its deposition profile in the respiratory tract. Hygroscopicity of respirable particles must be considered for accurate predictions of deposition. Because different size fractions likely have

different chemical composition, such changes in deposition patterns could affect biological responses.

6.2.3   Biological Factors Modulating Deposition

Experimental deposition data in humans have been commonly derived using healthy adult Caucasian males. Various factors can act to alter deposition patterns from those obtained in this group. Evaluation of these factors is important to help understand potentially susceptible subpopulations because differences in biological response following pollutant exposure may be caused by dosimetry differences as well as by differences in innate sensitivity. The effects of different biological factors on deposition were discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) and are summarized below together with additional information obtained from more recent studies.

6.2.3.1   Gender

Males and females differ in body size, conductive airway size, and ventilatory parameter distributions; therefore, gender differences in deposition should be expected. In some of the controlled studies, however, the men and women were constrained to breathe at the same tidal volume and frequency. Since women are generally smaller than the men, the increased minute ventilation compared to their normal ventilation could affect deposition patterns. This may help to explain some of the differing results discussed below.

Using particles in the 2.5- to 7.5-μm size range, Pritchard et al. (1986) indicated that, for comparable particle sizes and inspiratory flow rates, females had higher ET and TB deposition and smaller A deposition than did males. The ratio of A deposition to total thoracic deposition in females also was found to be smaller. These differences were attributed to gender differences in airway size.

In another study (Bennett et al., 1996), the total respiratory tract deposition of 2-μm particles was examined in adult males and females aged 18 to 80 years who breathed with a normal resting pattern. Deposition was assessed in terms of a deposition fraction, the difference between the amount of particles inhaled and exhaled during oral breathing. Although there was a tendency for a greater deposition fraction in females compared to males, because males had

greater minute ventilation, the deposition rate (i.e., deposition per unit time) was greater in males than in females.

Kim and Hu (1998) assessed the regional deposition patterns of 1-, 3-, and 5-µm MMAD particles in healthy adult males and females using an aerosol bolus technique and controlled breathing. The total fractional deposition in the lungs was similar for both genders with the 1-µm particle size, but was greater in women for the 3- and 5-µm particles regardless of the inhalation flow rate used; this difference ranged from 9 to 31% ($p < 0.05$), with higher values associated with higher flow rates. The pattern of deposition was similar for both genders, although females showed enhanced deposition peaks for all three particle sizes. The volumetric depth location of these peaks was found to shift from peripheral (i.e., increased volumetric depth) to proximal (i.e., shallow volumetric depth) regions of the lung with increasing particle size, with the shift being greater in females than in males. Thus, deposition appeared to be more localized in the lungs of females compared to those of males. These differences were attributed to the smaller size of the upper airways, particularly of the laryngeal structure, in females. Local deposition of 1-µm particles was somewhat flow dependent but, for larger (5-µm) particles, was largely independent of flow (flows did not include those that would be typical of exercise).

In a related study, Kim (2000) evaluated differences in deposition between males and females under varying breathing patterns (simulating breathing conditions of sleep, resting, and mild exercise). Using particles at the same size noted above and a number of breathing conditions, total fractional lung deposition was comparable between men and women for l-µm particles, but was slightly greater in women than men for 3- and 5-µm particles with all breathing patterns. The gender difference was about 15% at rest and variable during exercise depending on particle size. However, total lung deposition rate (i.e., deposition per unit time) was found to be 3 to 4 times greater during moderate exercise than at rest for all particle sizes. Thus, it was concluded that exercise may increase the health risk from particles because of increased large airway deposition and that women may be more susceptible to these exercise-induced changes.

Jaques and Kim (2000) and Kim and Jaques (2000) expanded the evaluation of deposition in males and females to particles < 1 µm. They measured total fractional lung deposition in healthy adults using sizes in the ultrafine mode (0.04 to 0.1 µm). Total fractional lung deposition was greater in females than in males for 0.04- and 0.06-µm particles ($p < 0.05$). The

difference was negligible for 0.08- and 0.1-μm particles. Therefore, the gender effect was particle-size dependent, showing a greater fractional deposition in females for very small ultrafine and large coarse particles, but not for particles ranging from 0.08 to 0.1 μm. A local deposition fraction was determined in each volumetric compartment of the lung to which particles were injected based on the inhalation procedure (Kim and Jaques, 2000). The fractional deposition was found to increase with increasing lung depth from the mouth, reach a peak value, and then decrease with further increase in lung volumetric depth. Figure 6-8 shows these ultrafine data along with fine and coarse particle data from Kim et al. (1996). The height of the peak and its depth varied with particle size and breathing pattern. Peak fractional deposition for the 5-μm particles was more proximal than that for the 1-μm particles, whereas that for the ultrafine particles occurred between these two peaks. For the ultrafine particles, the peak fractional deposition became more proximal as particle size decreased. Although this pattern of deposition distribution was similar for both men and women, the region of peak fractional deposition was shifted closer to the mouth and peak height was slightly greater for women than for men for all exposure conditions.

6.2.3.2   Age

Airway structure and respiratory conditions vary with age, and these variations may alter the deposition pattern of inhaled particles (Table 6-1). The limited experimental studies reported in the 1996 PM AQCD (U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) indicated results ranging from no clear dependence of total deposition on age to slightly higher deposition in children than adults. However, children have a different resting ventilation than do adults. Experimental studies must adjust for different breathing patterns and the higher minute ventilation per unit body weight in children when comparing deposition results to those obtained in adults.

Inhaled Deposition Patterns

Bennett et al. (1997a) analyzed the regional deposition of poorly soluble 4.5-μm particles inhaled via mouthpiece. The subjects were children and adults with mild cystic fibrosis (CF), but who likely had normal upper airway anatomy such that intra- and ET deposition would be similar to that in healthy people. The mean age of the children was 13.8 years and 29.1 years for

TABLE 6-1. EFFECTS OF AGE ON PARTICLE DEPOSITION IN RESPIRATORY TRACT

Type study	Particles (MMAD)	Summary	Author
Inhalation	2 μm	Measured deposition of particles in children, adolescents, and adults. No differences in deposition among three groups. Breath-to-breath fractional deposition in children increased with increasing tidal volume. Rate of deposition normalized to lung surface area tended to be 35% greater in children compared to adolescents and adults.	Bennett and Zeman (1998)
Inhalation	4.5 μm	Particles inhaled via mouthpiece by children and adults with mild CF, but normal airway anatomy. Extrathoracic deposition of particles 50% greater in children and tended to be higher for younger ages. No significant difference in lung or total respiratory tract deposition.	Bennett et al. (1997a)
Inhalation	2 μm	Examined deposition of particles in subjects aged 18-80 yrs. Fractional deposition not found to be age-related but more dependant on airway resistance and breathing patterns.	Bennett et al. (1996)
Inhalation	1, 2.05, 2.8 μm	For same flow rate, children had higher nasal resistance then adults. Nasal deposition increased with particle size, ventilation flow rate, and nasal resistance. Average nasal deposition percentages lower in children than in adults; differences increased with exercise. Average nasal deposition percentages best correlated with airflow rate.	Becquemin et al. (1991)
Airway models	1, 5, 10, 15 μm	Airway models of trachea and first few generations of bronchial airways of children and adult; total deposition in child model greater than in adult.	Oldham et al. (1997)
Nasal casts	0.0046-0.2 μm	Nasal casts of children's airways; deposition efficiency for particles decreased with increasing age.	Cheng et al. (1995)
Model	0.1-10 μm	Total fractional lung deposition comparable between children and adults for all sizes. TB-deposition fraction greater in children; A deposition fraction reduced in children.	Phalen and Oldham (2001)
Model	1.95 μm	Mass-based deposition of ROFA decreased with age from 7 mo to adulthood; mass deposition per unit surface area greater in children.	Musante and Martonen (2000a)
Model	0.25-5 μm	A fractional deposition highest in children for all particle sizes; TB fractional deposition decreased as function of age for all sizes; total fractional lung deposition higher in children than adults.	Musante and Martonen (1999)
Model		ET deposition in children higher; TB and A may be lower or higher depending on particle size; enhanced deposition for particles < 5 μm in children.	Xu and Yu (1986)

CF = Cystic fibrosis.

the adults. Extrathoracic deposition of the 4.5-μm particles, as a percentage of total respiratory tract deposition, was higher by about 50% in children compared to adults. There was an age dependence of ET deposition for the 4.5-μm particles in the children in that the percentage ET deposition tended to be higher at a younger age (p = 0.08). The younger group (< 14 years; p = 0.05) had almost twice the percentage ET deposition of the older group (> 14 years). Additional analyses showed an inverse correlation of ET deposition with body height. These results are consistent with the predicted increase in head deposition of particle greater than 2 μm with decreasing age reported by Xu and Yu (1986).

Becquemin et al. (1991) compared nasal filtering efficiency in children and adults; two groups of children (12 children, aged 5.5 to 11.5 years; 8 children, aged 12 to 15 years) were studied along with 10 adults. The deposition of polystyrene beads (1, 2.05, and 2.8 μm MMAD) was measured for both nose and mouth breathing. Ventilation was controlled to scale breathing patterns appropriate for each age either at rest or during moderate exercise. Anterior nasal resistance and standard lung function were measured for each subject. For the same inhalation flow rate, children had much higher nasal resistances than adults. Individually, nasal deposition increased with particle size, ventilation flow rate, and nasal resistance from rest to exercise. The average for these particle sizes were better correlated with inspiratory airflow rate than with resistances or pressure drops at rest and during moderate exercise. Although the nasal airways of children are narrower, they are also shorter and the inhalation flow rate is reduced. The authors conclude that while the nasal deposition percentages were lower in children than in adults at rest, these differences were even greater during exercise. This would mean that the thoracic airways of children are protected to a lesser degree than those of adults.

Bennett and Zeman (1998) measured the deposition of monodisperse 2-μm (MMAD) particles in children (aged 7 to 14 years) and adolescents (aged 14 to 18 years) for comparison to that in adults (19 to 35 years). Each subject inhaled the particles by following their previously determined individual spontaneous resting breathing pattern. Deposition was assessed by measuring the amount of particles inhaled and exhaled. There was no age-related difference in deposition within the children group. There was also no significant difference in deposition between the children and adolescents, between the children and adults, nor between the adolescents and adults. However, the investigators noted that, because the children had smaller

lungs and higher minute ventilation relative to lung size, they likely would receive greater doses of particles per lung surface area compared to adults. Furthermore, breath-to-breath fractional deposition in children varied with tidal volume, increasing with increasing tidal volume. The rate of deposition normalized to lung surface area tended (p = 0.07) to be greater (35%) in children when compared to the combined group of adolescents and adults. These additional studies still do not provide unequivocal evidence for significant differences in deposition between adults and children, even when considering differences in lung surface area. However, it should be noted that differences in levels of activity between adults and children are likely to play a fairly large role in age-related differences in deposition patterns of ambient particles. Children generally have higher activity levels during the day and higher associated minute ventilation per lung size, which can contribute to a greater size-specific dose of particles. Activity levels in relationship to exposure are discussed more fully in Chapter 5.

Another subpopulation of potential concern related to susceptibility to inhaled particles is the elderly. In the study of Bennett et al. (1996), the total respiratory tract deposition of 2-μm particles was examined in people aged 18 to 80 years, the deposition fraction in the lungs of people with normal lung function was found to be independent of age, however, depending solely on breathing pattern and airway resistance.

Modeled Deposition Patterns

Differences in regional deposition between children and adults have been assessed to a greater extent using mathematical models than experimentally. These models indicate that, if the entire respiratory tract and a complete breathing cycle at normal rate are considered, then ET deposition in children would be generally higher than in adults. However, TB and A regional deposition in children may be either higher or lower than that in adults, depending on particle size (Xu and Yu, 1986). There is enhanced TB deposition in children for particles < 5 μm (Xu and Yu, 1986; Hofmann et al., 1989a).

An age-dependent theoretical model to predict regional particle deposition in children's lungs that incorporates breathing parameters and morphology of the growing lung was developed by Musante and Martonen (1999). The model was used to compare deposition of monodisperse aerosols, ranging from 0.25 to 5 μm, in the lungs of children (ages 7, 22, 48, and 98 months) at

rest to that in adults (age 30 years) at rest. Compared to adults, the fractional deposition was highest in the 48- and 98-month subjects for all particle sizes. Total fractional lung deposition (i.e., TB + A) was generally higher in children than adults, with children of all ages showing similar total deposition fractions. The TB fractional deposition was reported to monotonically decrease as a function of age for all sizes. This apparent linear relationship may arise due to the way the investigators scaled the anatomical data for the adult down to the lung size for children. Still, the key point is that children may have greater deposition of mass per unit area than adults, even if this relationship may not be a linear function of age.

The model was later used by Musante and Martonen (2000a) to evaluate the deposition of a residual oil fly ash (ROFA) having an MMAD of 1.95 μm, a σ_g of 2.19, and a CMD of 0.53 (assuming a particle density of 0.34 g/cm^2). Deposition was evaluated under resting breathing conditions. The mass-based deposition fraction of the particles was found to decrease with age from 7 months to adulthood, and the mass deposition per unit surface area in the lungs of children could be significantly greater than in adults.

Phalen and Oldham (2001) calculated the respiratory deposition of particles with sizes ranging from 0.1 to 10 μm in diameter for 20 year-old adults and 2 year-old children. Total fractional lung deposition was comparable between adults and children for all particle sizes tested; however, TB deposition fraction was much greater in children than in adults (from 13 to 81%, depending on particle size). Particle deposition fraction in the A region was significantly reduced in children.

Cheng et al. (1995) examined the deposition of ultrafine particles in replica casts of the nasal airways of children aged 1.5 to 4 years. Particle sizes ranged from 0.0046 to 0.2 μm, and both inspiratory and expiratory flow rates were used (3 to 16 L/min). Deposition efficiency was found to decrease with increasing age for a given particle size and flow rate.

Oldham et al. (1997) examined the deposition of monodisperse particles having diameters of 1, 5, 10, and 15 μm in hollow airway models that were designed to represent the trachea and the first few bronchial airway generations of an adult, a 7-year-old child, and a 4-year-old child. They noted that, in most cases, the total deposition efficiency was greater in the child-size models than in the adult model.

6.2.3.3   Respiratory Tract Disease

The presence of respiratory tract disease can affect airway structure and ventilatory parameters, thus altering deposition compared to that occurring in healthy individuals. The effect of airway diseases on deposition has been studied extensively, as described in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Studies described therein showed that people with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) had very heterogeneous deposition patterns and differences in regional deposition compared to healthy individuals. People with obstructive pulmonary diseases tended to have greater deposition in the TB region than did healthy people. Furthermore, there tended to be an inverse relationship between bronchoconstriction and the extent of deposition in the A region, whereas total respiratory tract deposition generally increased with increasing degrees of airway obstruction. The described studies were performed during controlled breathing, i.e., all subjects breathed with the same tidal volume and respiratory rate. However, although resting tidal volume is similar or elevated in people with COPD compared to healthy individuals, the former tend to breathe at a faster rate, resulting in higher than normal tidal peak flow and resting minute ventilation. Thus, given that breathing patterns differ between healthy and obstructed individuals, particle deposition data for controlled breathing may not be appropriate for estimating respiratory doses from ambient PM exposures. Although the extent to which lung deposition may change with respect to particle size, breathing pattern, and disease status in people with COPD is still unclear, some recent studies have attempted to provide additional insight into this issue.

Bennett et al. (1997b) measured the fractional deposition of insoluble 2-μm particles in people with severe to moderate COPD (mix of emphysema and chronic bronchitis, mean age 62 years) and compared this to healthy older adults (mean age 67 years) under conditions where the subjects breathed using their individual resting breathing pattern as well as a controlled breathing pattern. People with COPD tended to have an elevated tidal volume and a faster breathing rate than people with healthy lungs, resulting in about 50% higher resting minute ventilation. Total respiratory tract deposition was assessed in terms of deposition fraction (determined from measures of the amount of aerosol inhaled and exhaled) and deposition rate (the amount of particulate deposited per unit time). Under typical breathing conditions, people with COPD had about 50% greater deposition fraction than did age-matched healthy adults. Because of the elevation in minute ventilation, people with COPD had average deposition rates

about 2.5 times that of healthy adults. Similar to previously reviewed studies (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a), these investigators observed an increase in deposition with an increase in airway resistance, suggesting that, at rest, COPD resulted in increased deposition of fine particles in proportion to the severity of airway disease. The investigators also reported a decrease in deposition with increasing mean effective airspace diameter; this suggested that the enhanced deposition was associated more with the chronic bronchitic component of COPD than with the emphysematous component. Greater deposition was noted with natural breathing compared to the fixed pattern.

Brown et al. (2002) measured the deposition of an ultrafine aerosol (CMD = 0.033 μm) in 10 patients with moderate-to-severe COPD (mean age 61 years) and 9 healthy adults (mean age 53 years). The COPD group consisted of 7 patients with chronic bronchitis and 3 patients with emphysema. All subjects respired aerosol at their individual resting breathing pattern, which had been previously measured. The aerosol deposition fraction in the bronchitic patients (0.67) was significantly ($p < 0.02$) greater than in either the patients with emphysema (0.48) or the healthy subjects (0.54). Minute ventilation increased with disease severity (healthy, 5.8 L/min; chronic bronchitic, 6.9 L/min; emphysema, 11 L/min). For an aerosol exposure of 10 μg/m^3, the dose rates for the healthy, bronchitic, and emphysemic subjects were 1.9 μg/h, 2.8 μg/h (different from healthy, $p < 0.05$), and 3.2 μg/h, respectively. Hence, relative to the healthy subjects, the average dose rate was significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased by 54% in the COPD patients, whereas the deposition fraction only tended to be increased by 15%. Consistent with Bennett et al. (1997b), these data demonstrate the need to consider dose rates (which depend on minute ventilation) rather than just deposition fractions when evaluating the effect of respiratory disease on particle deposition and dose.

Kim and Kang (1997) measured lung deposition of 1-μm particles inhaled via the mouth by healthy adults (mean age 27 years) and by those with various degrees of airway obstruction, namely smokers (mean age 27 years), smokers with small airway disease (SAD; mean age 37 years), asthmatics (mean age 48 years), and patients with COPD (mean age 61 years) breathing under the same controlled pattern. Deposition fraction was obtained by measuring the number of particles inhaled and exhaled, breath by breath. There was a marked increase in deposition in people with COPD. Deposition was 16%, 49%, 59%, and 103% greater in smokers, smokers with SAD, asthmatics, and people with COPD, respectively, than in healthy

adults. Deposition in COPD patients was significantly greater than that associated with either
SAD or asthma; there was no significant difference in deposition between people with SAD and
asthma. Deposition fraction was found to be correlated with percent predicted forced expiratory
volume (FEV_1) and forced expiratory flow ($FEF_{25-75\%}$). Airway resistance was not correlated
strongly with total lung deposition. Kohlhäufl et al. (1999) showed increased deposition of fine
particles (0.9 µm) in women with bronchial hyperresponsiveness.

Brown et al. (2001) examined the relationship between regional lung deposition for coarse
particles (5 µm) and ventilation distribution in healthy adults and in patients with CF. They
found that deposition in the TB region was positively associated with regional ventilation in
healthy subjects, but negatively associated in CF patients. The relationships were reversed for
deposition in the A region. These data suggest that significant coarse particle deposition may
occur in the TB region of poorly ventilated lungs, as occurs in CF; whereas TB deposition
follows ventilation in healthy subjects. This study demonstrated that there can be large
differences in regional particle deposition within the diseased lung and that these differences are
at least partially due to ventilation distribution.

Segal et al. (2000a) developed a mathematical model for airflow and particle motion in the
lung that was used to evaluate how lung cancer affects deposition patterns in the lungs of
children. It was noted that the presence of airway tumors could affect deposition by increasing
the probability of inertial deposition and diffusion. The former would occur on upstream
surfaces of tumors and the latter on downstream surfaces. It was concluded that particle
deposition is affected by the presence of airway disease, that effects may be systematic and
predictable, and that, therefore, they could be incorporated into dosimetry models. Segal et al.
(2002) used a computer model to calculate the deposition fractions of PM within the lungs of
COPD patients. The original model was for a healthy lung with a total volume of 4800 mL. The
chronic bronchitis component of COPD was modeled by reducing airway diameters based on
airway resistance measurements in vivo. The emphysema component was modeled by
increasing alveolar volumes by 10 to 30%. The calculated results were compared with
experimental data obtained from COPD patients for controlled breathing trials (tidal volume of
500 mL, respiratory time of 1 s) with a particle size of 1 µm. The model successfully depicts
PM deposition patterns and their dependence on the severity of disease and indicates that airway
obstructions are the main cause for increased deposition in the COPD lung.

Thus, the database related to particle deposition and lung disease suggests that total lung deposition generally is increased with obstructed airways, regardless of deposition distribution between the TB and A regions. Airflow distribution is very uneven in diseased lungs because of the irregular pattern of obstruction, and there can be closure of small airways. In this situation, a part of the lung is inaccessible, and particles can penetrate deeper into other, better ventilated regions. Thus, deposition can be enhanced locally in regions of active ventilation, particularly in the A region.

6.2.3.4 Anatomical Variability

As indicated above, variations in anatomical parameters between genders and between healthy people and those with obstructive lung disease can affect deposition patterns. However, previous analyses generally have overlooked the effect on deposition of normal inter-individual variability in airway structure in healthy individuals. This is an important consideration in dosimetry modeling, which often is based on a single idealized structure. Studies that have become available since the 1996 PM AQCD have attempted to assess the influence of such variation in respiratory tract structure on deposition patterns.

The ET region is the first to contact inhaled particles and, therefore, deposition within this region would reduce the amount of particles available for deposition in the lungs. Variations in relative deposition within the ET region will, therefore, propagate through the rest of the respiratory tract, creating differences in calculated doses from individual to individual. A number of studies have examined the influence of variations in airway geometry on deposition in the ET region.

Cheng et al. (1996) examined nasal airway deposition in healthy adults using particles ranging in size from 0.004 to 0.15 μm and at two constant inspiratory flow rates, 167 and 333 mL/s. Deposition was evaluated in relation to measures of nasal geometry as determined by magnetic resonance imaging and acoustic rhinometry. They noted that inter-individual variability in deposition was correlated with the wide variation of nasal dimensions, in that greater surface area, smaller cross-sectional area, and increasing complexity of airway shape were all associated with enhanced deposition.

Using a regression analysis of data on nasal airway deposition derived from Cheng et al. (1996), Guilmette et al. (1997) noted that the deposition efficiency within this region was highly

correlated with both nasal airway surface area and volume. This indicated that airway size and shape factors were important in explaining intra-individual variability observed in experimental studies of human nasal airway aerosol deposition. Thus, much of the variability in measured deposition among people arose from differences in the size and shape of specific airway regions.

As described in Section 6.2.2.4, Bennett et al. (1998) investigated the effects of ADS on particle deposition and retention in bronchial airways, using an aerosol bolus technique. They found that the fractional deposition was dependant on the subject's ADS and that a significant number of particles was retained beyond 24 h. This finding of prolonged retention of insoluble particles in the airways is consistent with the findings of Scheuch et al. (1995) and Stahlhofen et al. (1986a) and with the predictions of asymmetric stochastic human lung models (Asgharian et al., 2001). Bennett et al. (1999) also found a lung volume-dependent asymmetric distribution of particles between the left and right lung; the left:right ratio was increased at increased percentage of total lung capacity (e.g., at 70% TLC, L:R was 1.60).

From the analysis of detailed deposition patterns measured by a serial-bolus mouth-delivery method, Kim and Hu (1998) and Kim and Jaques (2000) found a marked enhancement in deposition in the very shallow region (lung penetration depth < 150 mL) of the lungs in females. The enhanced local deposition for both ultrafine and coarse particles was attributed to a smaller size of the upper airways, particularly of the laryngeal area.

Kesavanathan and Swift (1998) also evaluated the influence of geometry in affecting deposition in the nasal passages of normal adults from two ethnic groups. Mathematical modeling of the results indicated that the shape of the nostril affected particle deposition in the nasal passages, but that there still remained large inter-subject variations in deposition when this was accounted for, and which was likely caused by geometric variability in the mid and posterior regions of the nasal passages.

Hofmann et al. (2000) examined the role of heterogeneity of airway structure in the rat acinar region in affecting deposition patterns within this area of the lungs. Using different morphometric models, they showed a substantial variability in predicted particle deposition and concluded that the heterogeneity of acinar airway structure is primarily responsible for the heterogeneity of acinar particle deposition.

6.2.3.5   Inhaled Irritants

As noted above (Section 6.2.3.3), the narrowing of bronchial airways due to certain chronic disease states (e.g., bronchoconstriction associated with asthma) tends to increase TB region deposition, but decreases A region deposition. Bronchoconstriction induced by inhaled irritants, as discussed by Schlesinger (1995), would analogously be expected to increase TB deposition. Bronchoconstrictive effects are among the more notable effects associated with acute exposures to both SO_2 and O_3 as discussed in detail in respective EPA criteria documents for those pollutants (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1994, 1996b). Thus, co-exposures to either SO_2 or O_3 sufficient to induce bronchoconstriction could potentially enhance particle deposition in the TB region, but reduce in the deposition A region.

6.2.4   Interspecies Patterns of Deposition

The primary purpose of this document is to assess the health effects of particles in humans. As such, human dosimetry studies have been stressed in this chapter. Such studies avoid the uncertainties associated with the extrapolation of dosimetric data from laboratory animals to humans. However, animal models have been and continue to be used in evaluating PM health effects because of ethical limits on the types of studies that can be performed with human subjects. Thus, there is a considerable need to understand dosimetry in animals and dosimetric differences between animals and humans. In this regard, there are a number of newly published studies that assess particle dosimetry in commonly used animals and attempt to relate this to dosimetry in humans.

The various species used in inhalation toxicologic studies that serve as the basis for dose-response assessment may not receive identical doses in a comparable respiratory tract region (i.e., ET, TB, or A) when exposed to the same aerosol at the same inhaled concentration. Such interspecies differences are important because toxic effects are potentially related to the quantitative pattern of deposition within the respiratory tract as well as to the exposure concentration. The pattern of deposition determines not only the initial respiratory tract tissue dose, but also the specific pathways by which deposited material is cleared and redistributed (Schlesinger, 1985). Differences in patterns of deposition between humans and animals were assessed previously in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) and

by others (Schlesinger et al., 1997). Such differences in initial deposition must be considered when relating biological responses obtained in laboratory animal studies to effects in humans.

It is difficult to systematically compare interspecies deposition patterns obtained from various reported studies because of variations in experimental protocols, measurement techniques, definitions of specific respiratory tract regions, and so on. For example, tests with humans are generally conducted under protocols that standardize the breathing pattern; whereas those using laboratory animals involve a wider variation in respiratory exposure conditions (e.g., spontaneous breathing versus ventilated breathing or varying degrees of sedation). Much of the variability in the reported data for individual species may be due to the lack of normalization for specific respiratory parameters during exposure. In addition, the various studies have used different exposure techniques, such as nasal mask, oral mask, oral tube, or tracheal intubation. Regional deposition is affected by the exposure route and delivery technique employed.

Figure 6-9 shows the regional deposition data versus particle diameter in commonly used laboratory animals obtained by various investigators as compiled by Schlesinger (1988, 1989). The results are described in detail in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). In general, there is much variability in the data; however, it is possible to make some generalizations concerning comparative deposition patterns. The relationship between total respiratory tract deposition and particle size is approximately the same in humans and most of these animals: deposition increases on both sides of a minimum that occurs for particles of 0.2 to 1 μm. Interspecies differences in regional deposition occur due to anatomical and physiological factors. In most laboratory animal species, deposition in the ET region is near 100% percent for particles greater than 5 μm AED (Raabe et al., 1988), indicating greater efficiency than that seen in humans. In the TB region, there is a relatively constant, but lower, deposition fraction for particles greater than 1 μm AED in all species compared to humans. Finally, in the A region, deposition fraction peaks at a lower particle size (about 1 μm AED) in laboratory animals than in humans.

One of the issues that must be considered in interspecies comparisons of hazards from inhaled particles is inhalability of the aerosol in the atmosphere of concern. Inhalability is the fraction of suspended PM in ambient air that actually enters the nose or mouth with the volume of air inhaled and is a function of a particle's AED, inspiratory flow rate, wind speed, and wind direction. Although inhalability may not be an issue for humans per se as far as exposure to
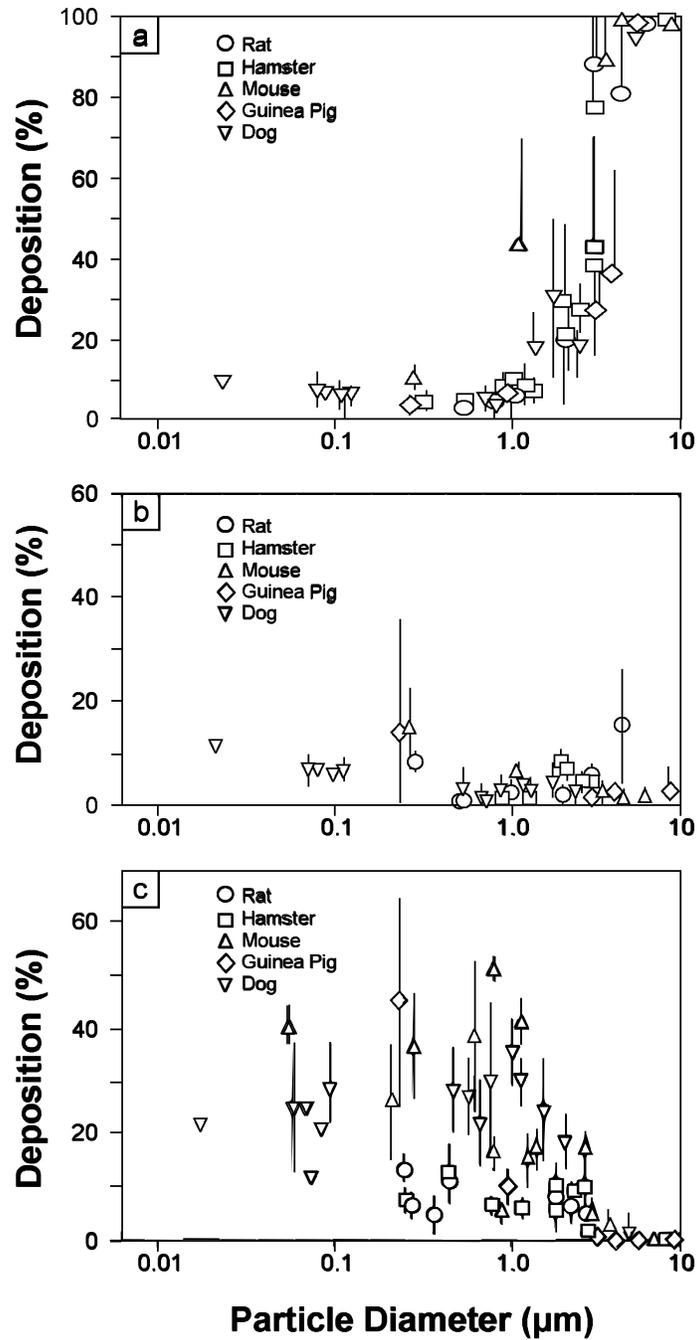
Figure 6-9. Regional deposition fraction measured in laboratory animals as a function of particle size for (a) upper respiratory tract, (b) tracheobronchial region, and (c) pulmonary region. Particle diameters are aerodynamic (MMAD) for those ≥ 0.5 μm and geometric (or diffusion equivalent) for those < 0.5 μm.

Source: Schlesinger (1988).

ambient particles is concerned, it can be important when attempting to extrapolate to humans the results of studies using animal species commonly employed in inhalation toxicological studies (Miller et al., 1995). For example, differences between rat and human become very pronounced for particles > 5 μm AED, and some differences are also evident for particles as small as l μm AED (Figure 6-10). Ménache et al. (1995) developed equations that can be used to determine the inhalability adjustments needed as a function of particle size to compare laboratory animal and human studies.

A number of studies have addressed various aspects of interspecies differences in respiratory tract deposition using mathematical modeling approaches. Hofmann et al. (1996) compared deposition between rat and human lungs using three-dimensional asymmetric bifurcation models and mathematical procedures for obtaining air flow and particle trajectories. Deposition in segmental bronchi and terminal bronchioles was evaluated under both inspiration and expiration at particle sizes of 0.01, 1.0, and 10 μm, which covers the range of deposition mechanisms from diffusion to impaction. Total deposition efficiencies of all particles in the upper and lower airway bifurcations were comparable in magnitude for both rat and human. However, the investigators noted that penetration probabilities from preceding airways must be considered. When considering the higher penetration probability in the human lung, the resulting bronchial deposition fractions were generally higher than in the rat. For all particle sizes, deposition at rat bronchial bifurcations was less enhanced on the carinas compared to that found in human airways.

Hofmann et al. (1996) attempted to account for interspecies differences in branching patterns in deposition analyses. Numerical simulations of three-dimensional particle deposition patterns within selected (species-specific) bronchial bifurcations indicated that morphologic asymmetry was a major determinant of the heterogeneity of local deposition patterns. They noted that many interspecies deposition calculations used morphometry that was described by deterministic lung models (i.e., the number of airways in each airway generation is constant, and all airways in a given generation have identical lengths and diameters). Such models cannot account for variability and branching asymmetry of airways in the lungs. Thus, their study employed computations that used stochastic morphometric models of human and rat lungs (Koblinger and Hofmann, 1985, 1988; Hofmann et al., 1989b) and evaluated regional and local particle deposition. Stochastic models of lung structure describe, in mathematical terms, the
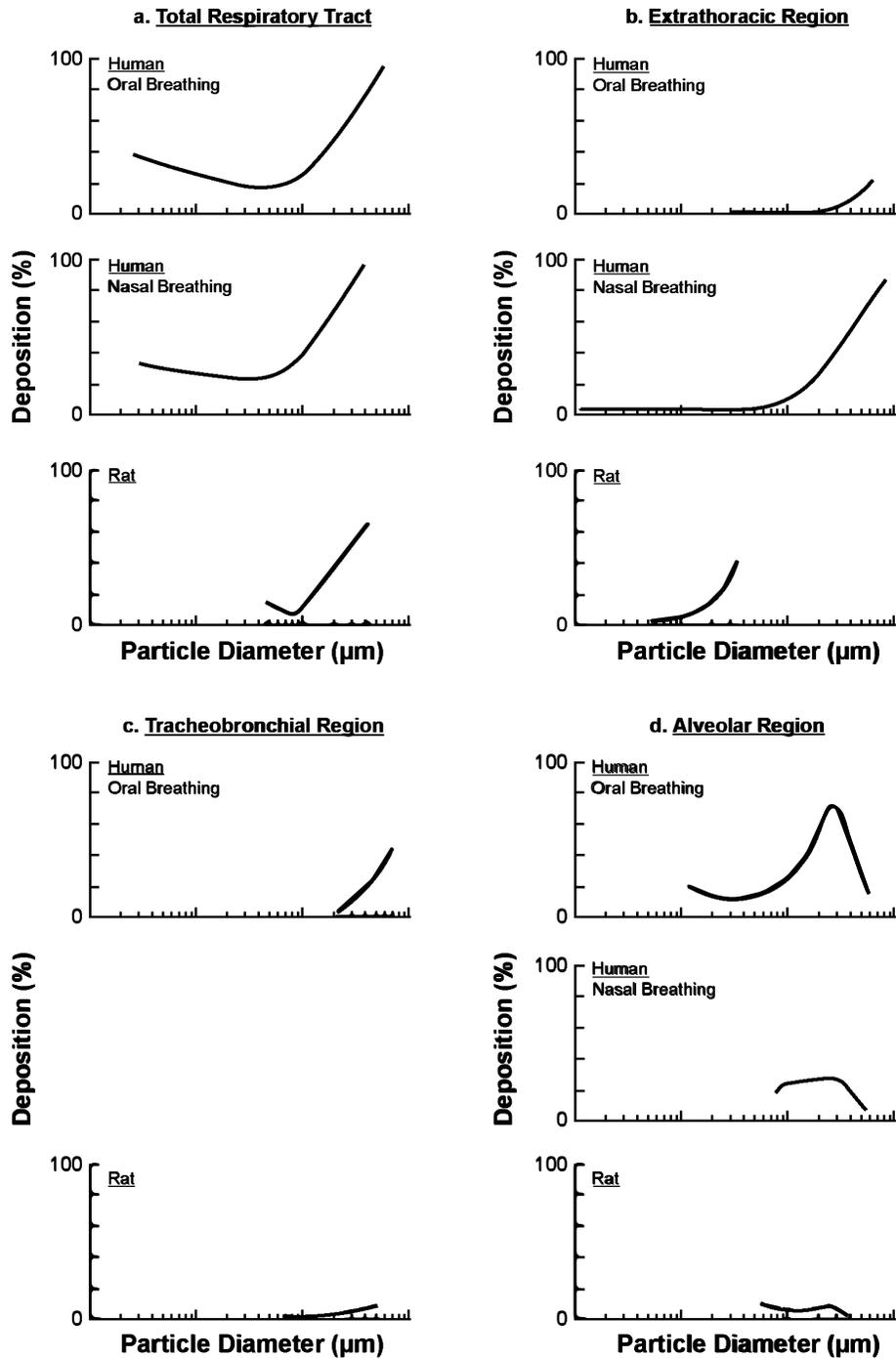
Figure 6-10. Particle deposition efficiency in rats and humans as a function of particle size for (a) total respiratory tract, (b) extrathoracic region, (c) tracheobronchial region, and (d) alveolar region. Each curve represents an eye fit through mean values (or centers of ranges) for the data compiled by Schlesinger (1985). Particle diameters are aerodynamic (MMAD) for those ≥ 0.5 μm and geometric (or diffusion equivalent) for those < 0.5 μm.

Source: Modified from Schlesinger (1989).

inherent asymmetry and variability of the airway system, including diameter, length, and angle. They are based on statistical analyses of actual morphometric analyses of lungs. The model also incorporated breathing patterns for humans and rats.

In a later analysis (Hofmann and Bergmann, 1998), the dependence of deposition on particle size was found to be qualitatively similar in both rats and humans. Deposition minima were found for total deposition as well as deposition within the TB and A regions in the size range of 0.1 to 1 μm. In addition, a deposition maximum occurred at about 0.02 to 0.03 μm and between 3 and 5 μm in both species. The deposition decrease in the A region at the smallest and largest sizes resulted from the filtering efficiency of upstream airways. Although deposition patterns were qualitatively similar in rat and human, deposition in the human lung appeared to be consistently higher than in the rat in all regions of the lung (TB and A) over the entire size range. Both species showed a similar pattern of dependence of deposition on flow rate. In both human and rat, deposition of 0.001-μm particles was highest in the upper bronchial airways; whereas 0.1- and 1-μm particles showed higher deposition in more peripheral airways, namely the bronchiolar airways in rat and the respiratory bronchioles in humans. Deposition was variable within any branching generation because of differences in airway dimensions, and regional and total deposition also exhibited intrasubject variations. Airway geometric differences between rats and humans were reflected in deposition. Because of the greater branching asymmetry in rats prior to about generation 12, each generation showed deposition maxima at two particle sizes, reflecting deposition in major and minor daughters. These geometric differences became reduced with depth into the lung; beyond generation 12, these two maxima were no longer seen.

Another comparison of deposition in lungs of humans and rats was performed by Musante and Martonen (2000b). An interspecies mathematical dosimetry model was used to determine the deposition of ROFA (MMAD, 1.95 μm; σ_g, 2.19)in the lungs under sedentary and light activity breathing patterns. This latter condition was mimicked in the rat by increasing the CO_2 level in the exposure system. They noted that physiologically comparable respiratory intensity levels did not necessarily correspond to comparable dose distribution in the lungs. Because of this, the investigators speculated that the resting rat may not be a good model for the resting human. The ratio of aerosol mass deposited in the TB region to that in the A region for the human at rest was 0.961, indicating fairly uniform deposition throughout the lungs. On the other hand, in the resting rat, the ratio was 2.24, indicating greater deposition in the TB region than in

the A region. However, by mimicking light activity in the rat, the ratio was reduced to 0.97, similar to the human. These data underscore the need for dose-response studies and for models that are capable of adjusting for the dosimetric differences between species.

The relative distribution of particles deposited within the bronchial and alveolar regions of the airways may differ in the lungs of animals and humans for the same total amount of deposited matter because of structural differences. The effect of such structural differences between rat and human airways on particle deposition patterns was examined by Hofmann et al. (1999, 2000) in an attempt to find the most appropriate morphometric parameter to characterize local particle deposition for extrapolation modeling purposes. Particle deposition patterns were evaluated as functions of three morphometric parameters, namely (1) airway generation, (2) airway diameter, and (3) cumulative path length. It was noted that airway diameter was a more appropriate morphometric parameter for comparison of particle deposition patterns in human and rat lungs than was airway generation.

The manner in which particle dose is expressed, that is, the specific dose metric, may affect relative differences in deposition between humans and other animal species. For example, although deposition when expressed on a mass per unit alveolar surface area basis may not be different between rats and humans, dose metrics based on particle number per various anatomical parameters (e.g., per alveolus or alveolar macrophage) can differ between rats and humans, especially for particles around 0.1 to 0.3 μm (Miller et al., 1995). Furthermore, in humans with lung disease (e.g., asthma or COPD), rat and human differences can be even more pronounced.

The probability of any biological effect occurring in humans or animals depends on deposition and retention of particles, as well as the underlying tissue sensitivity. Interspecies dosimetric extrapolation must consider these differences in evaluating dose-response relationships. Thus, even similar deposition patterns may not result in similar effects in different species because dose is also affected by clearance mechanisms. In addition, the total number of particles deposited in the lung may not be the most relevant dose metric for interspecies comparisons. For example, it may be the number of deposited particles per unit surface area or dose to a specific cell (e.g., alveolar macrophage) that determines response for specific regions. More specifically, even if fractional deposition is similar in the rat and human, there would be differences in deposition density because of the higher metabolic rate in the rat. Thus, species-

specific differences in deposition density should be considered when health effects observed in laboratory animals are being evaluated for potential effects occurring in humans.

6.3 PARTICLE CLEARANCE

This section discusses the clearance and translocation of particles that have deposited in the respiratory tract. Here, clearance refers to the processes by which deposited particles are removed from the surface of the respiratory tract. Translocation refers to specific clearance processes emphasizing movement of particles from one specific location to another either within the lung or to extrapulmonary organs. First, a basic overview of biological mechanisms and pathways of clearance in the various region of the respiratory tract is presented. This is followed by an update on regional kinetics of particle clearance. Interspecies patterns of clearance are then addressed, followed by new information on biological factors that may modulate clearance.

6.3.1 Mechanisms and Pathways of Clearance

Particles that deposit on airway surfaces may be either cleared from the respiratory tract completely or translocated to other sites within this system by various regionally distinct processes. These clearance mechanisms, outlined in Table 6-2, can be categorized as either absorptive (i.e., dissolution) or nonabsorptive (i.e., transport of intact particles) and may occur simultaneously or with temporal variations. It should be mentioned that particle solubility in terms of clearance refers to solubility within the respiratory tract fluids and cells. Thus, a poorly soluble particle is considered to be one whose rate of clearance by dissolution is insignificant compared to its rate of clearance as an intact particle. All deposited particles, therefore, are subject to clearance by the same basic mechanisms, with their ultimate fate a function of deposition site, physicochemical properties (including solubility and any toxicity), and sometimes deposited mass or number concentration. Clearance routes from the various regions of the respiratory tract have been discussed previously in detail (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a; Schlesinger et al., 1997). They are schematically shown in Figure 6-11 (for extrathoracic and tracheobronchial regions) and in Figure 6-12 (for poorly soluble particle clearance from the alveolar region) and are reviewed only briefly below.

**TABLE 6-2. OVERVIEW OF RESPIRATORY TRACT PARTICLE CLEARANCE
AND TRANSLOCATION MECHANISMS**

Extrathoracic region (ET)
    Mucociliary transport
    Sneezing
    Nose wiping and blowing
    Dissolution and absorption into blood

Tracheobronchial region (TB)
    Mucociliary transport
    Endocytosis by macrophages/epithelial cells
    Coughing
    Dissolution and absorption into blood/lymph

Alveolar region (A)
    Macrophages, epithelial cells
    Dissolution and absorption into blood/lymph

Source: Schlesinger (1995).
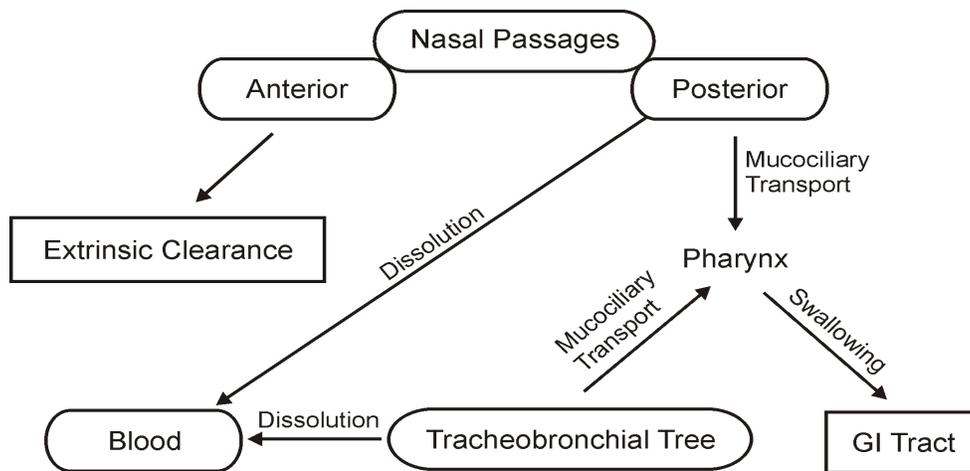
**Figure 6-11. Major clearance pathways for particles deposited in the extrathoracic region
and tracheobronchial tree.**

Source: Adapted from Schlesinger et al. (1997).
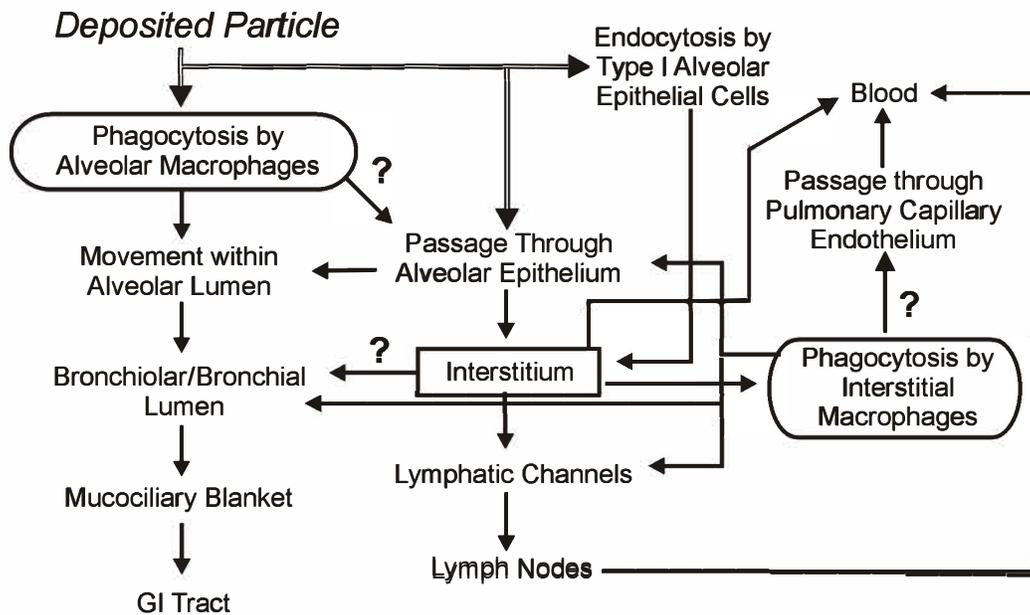
Figure 6-12. Known and suspected (?) clearance pathways for poorly soluble particles depositing in the alveolar region. (The magnitude of various pathways may depend upon size of deposited particle.)

Source: Modified from Schlesinger et al. (1997).

6.3.1.1 Extrathoracic Region

The clearance of poorly soluble particles deposited in the posterior portions of the nasal passages occurs via mucociliary transport, with the general flow of mucus being towards the nasopharynx. Mucus flow in the most anterior portion of the nasal passages is forward, clearing deposited particles to the vestibular region where removal occurs by sneezing, wiping, or blowing. Soluble material deposited on the nasal epithelium is accessible to underlying cells via diffusion through the mucus. Dissolved substances may be translocated subsequently into the bloodstream. The nasal passages have a rich vasculature, and uptake into the blood from this region may occur rapidly.

Clearance of poorly soluble particles deposited in the oral passages is by coughing and expectoration or by swallowing into the gastrointestinal tract. Soluble particles are likely to be rapidly absorbed after deposition, but deposition depends on the rate of dissolution of the particle and the molecular size of the solute.

6.3.1.2   Tracheobronchial Region

Poorly soluble particles deposited within the TB region are cleared by mucociliary transport towards the oropharynx, followed by swallowing. Poorly soluble particles also may traverse the epithelium by endocytotic processes, entering the peribronchial region, where they may be phagocytized by airway macrophages (which can then be cleared via the mucociliary blanket), or enter the airway lumen from the bronchial or bronchiolar mucosa. Soluble particles may be absorbed through the epithelium into the blood. It has been shown that blood flow affects translocation from the TB region in that decreased bronchial blood flow is associated with increased airway retention of soluble particles (Wagner and Foster, 2001). There is, however, evidence that even soluble particles may be cleared by mucociliary transport (Bennett and Ilowite, 1989; Matsui et al., 1998; Wagner and Foster, 2001).

6.3.1.3   Alveolar Region

Clearance from the A region occurs via a number of mechanisms and pathways. Particle removal by macrophages is the main nonabsorptive clearance process in this region. Alveolar macrophages, which reside on the epithelium, phagocytize and transport deposited material that they contact by random motion or via directed migration under the influence of chemotactic factors.

Although alveolar macrophages normally account for up to about 3 to 19% of the total alveolar cells in healthy, nonsmoking humans and other mammals (Crapo et al., 1982), the actual cell count may be altered by particle loading. The magnitude of any increase in cell number is related to the number of deposited particles rather than to total deposition by weight. Thus, equivalent masses of an identically deposited substance would not produce the same response if particle sizes differed; and the deposition of smaller particles would tend to result in a greater elevation in macrophage number than would deposition of larger particles.

Particle-laden macrophages may be cleared from the A region via a number of pathways. As noted in Figure 6-11, this includes transport toward the pharynx via the mucociliary system after the cells reach the distal terminus of the mucus blanket; movement within the interstitium to a lymphatic channel; or possibly traversing of the alveolar-capillary endothelium and directly entering the bloodstream. Note that the latter pathway of particle-laden macrophages entering the bloodstream is speculative and not yet demonstrated. Particles within the lymphatic system

may be translocated to TB lymph nodes, which can become reservoirs of retained material. Particles subsequently reaching the postnodal lymphatic circulation will enter the blood. Once in the systemic circulation, these particles can travel to extrapulmonary organs. Deposited particles (especially those < 0.5 to 1.0 μm) that are not ingested by alveolar macrophages may enter the interstitium and be phagocytized by resident interstitial macrophages, and may travel to perivenous, peribronchiolar or subpleural sites where they become trapped, increasing particle burden. The migration and grouping of particles and macrophages within the lungs can lead to the redistribution of initially diffuse deposits into focal aggregates. Some particles or components can bind to epithelial cell membranes, to macromolecules, or to other cell components, delaying their clearance from the lungs.

Churg and Brauer (1997) examined lung autopsy tissue from 10 people who had never smoked from Vancouver, Canada. They noted that the geometric mean particle diameter (GMPD) in lung parenchymal tissue was 0.38 μm (σ_g = 2.4). Ultrafine particles accounted for less than 5% of the total retained particulate mass. Metal particles had a GMPD of 0.17 μm and silicates, 0.49 μm. Ninety-six percent of retained PM had a GMPD less than 2.5 μm. A subsequent study considered retention of ambient particles in the lungs. Brauer et al. (2001) showed that small particles could undergo significant steady-state retention within the lungs. Using lungs obtained at autopsy from long-term, nonsmoking residents of an area having high levels of ambient PM (Mexico City, Mexico) and those from an area with relatively low PM levels (Vancouver, Canada), the investigators measured the particle concentration per gram of lung within the parenchyma. They found that living in the high PM region resulted in significantly greater retention of both fine and ultrafine particles within the lungs: levels in the lungs from residents of Mexico City contained over 7.4 times the concentration of these particles as did lungs from residents of Vancouver. These results indicate a clear relationship between ambient exposure concentration and retention in the A region.

Clearance by the absorptive mechanism involves dissolution in the alveolar surface fluid followed by transport through the epithelium and into the interstitium, and then diffusion into the lymph or blood. Solubility is influenced by the particle's surface to volume ratio and other properties, such as hydrophilicity and lipophilicity (Mercer, 1967; Morrow, 1973; Patton, 1996).

6.3.2   Clearance Kinetics

The kinetics of clearance have been reviewed in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1996a) and in a number of monographs (e.g., Schlesinger et al., 1997) and are discussed only briefly here. The actual time frame over which clearance occurs affects the cumulative dose delivered to the respiratory tract, as well as the dose delivered to extrapulmonary organs.

6.3.2.1   Extrathoracic Region

Mucus flow rates in the posterior nasal passages are highly nonuniform, but the median rate in a healthy adult human is about 5 mm/min, resulting in a mean anterior to posterior transport time of about 10 to 20 min for poorly soluble particles (Rutland and Cole, 1981; Stanley et al., 1985). Particles deposited in the anterior portion of the nasal passages are cleared more slowly by mucus transport and are usually more effectively removed by sneezing, wiping, or nose blowing (Fry and Black, 1973; Morrow, 1977).

6.3.2.2   Tracheobronchial Region

Mucus transport in the TB tree occurs at different rates in different local regions: the velocity of movement is fastest in the trachea, and it becomes progressively slower in more distal airways. In healthy nonsmoking humans, using noninvasive procedures and no anesthesia, average tracheal mucus transport rates have been measured at 4.3 to 5.7 mm/min (Yeates et al., 1975, 1981; Foster et al., 1980; Leikauf et al., 1981, 1984), whereas that in the main bronchi has been measured at $\approx$2.4 mm/min (Foster et al., 1980). Estimates for human medium bronchi range between 0.2 to 1.3 mm/min, while those in the most distal ciliated airways range down to 0.001 mm/min (Morrow et al., 1967; Cuddihy and Yeh, 1988; Yeates and Aspin, 1978).

The total duration of bronchial clearance or some other time parameter is often used as an index of mucociliary kinetics. Although clearance from the TB region is generally rapid, experimental evidence, discussed in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1996a), was shown that a fraction of material deposited in the TB region is retained much longer than the 24 h commonly considered the outer range of clearance time for particles within this region (Stahlhofen et al., 1986a,b; Scheuch and Stahlhofen, 1988; Smaldone et al., 1988). A study by Asgharian et al. (2001) showed that it is not necessary to have a slow- and fast-phase TB clearance for particles to be retained longer than 24 h. Based upon asymmetric stochastic

human-lung modeling-data, inter-subject variability in path length and the number of generations to the alveoli, may result in some material reaching the alveoli even with shallow breathing, this can explain experimental observations while still describing TB clearance as a single compartment model. Other studies described below, however, do support the concept that TB regional clearance consists of both a fast and a slow component.

Falk et al. (1997) studied clearance in healthy adults using monodisperse polytetraflouethylene (PTFE; Teflon) particles (6.2 µm) inhaled at two flow rates. Each subject inhaled twice at two flow rates (0.45 and 0.045 L/s). Theoretical calculations indicated that the particles inhaled at 0.45 L/s should deposit mainly in large bronchi and in the alveolar region; whereas the particles inhaled at 0.045 L/s should deposit mainly in small ciliated airways. At twenty-four hours after inhalation about half of the particles inhaled by both modes of inhalation had cleared. Clearance beyond twenty-four hours was biphasic. For the inhalation rate of 0.45 L/s, 15% cleared with a half-time of 3.4 days and 85% with a half-time of 190 days. For the inhalation rate of 0.045 L/s, 20% cleared with a half-time of 2.0 days and 80% with a half-time of 50 days. The results indicate that a considerable fraction of particles deposited in small ciliated airways had not cleared within 24 h, and that these particles cleared differently from particles deposited in the alveolar region. The authors observed that the experimental data agreed well with the theoretical predictions. Camner et al. (1997) also noted that clearance from the TB region was incomplete by 24 h postexposure and suggested that this may be caused by incomplete clearance from bronchioles. Healthy adults inhaled teflon particles (6, 8, and 10 µm) under low flow rates to maximize deposition in the small ciliated airways. The investigators noted a decrease in 24-h retention with increasing particle size, indicating a shift toward either a smaller retained fraction, deposition more proximally in the respiratory tract, or both. They calculated that a large fraction, perhaps as high as 75% of particles depositing in generations 12 through 16, was still retained at 24 h postexposure.

In a study to examine retention kinetics in the TB tree (Falk et al., 1999), nonsmoking healthy adults inhaled radioactively tagged 6.1-µm particles at both a normal flow rate and a slow flow rate designed to deposit particles preferentially in small ciliated airways. Lung retention was measured from 24 h to 6 mo after exposure. Following normal flow rate inhalation, 14% of the particles retained at 24 h cleared with a half-time of 3.7 days and 86% with a half-time of 217 days. Following slow flow rate inhalation, 35% of the particles retained

at 24 h cleared with a half-time of 3.6 days and 65% with a half-time of 170 days. Estimates using a number of mathematical models indicated higher deposition in the bronchiolar region (generations 9 through 15) with the slow rate inhalation compared to the normal rate. The experimental data and predictions of the deposition modeling indicated that 40% of the particles deposited in the conducting airways during the slow inhalation were retained after 24 h. The particles that cleared with the shorter half-time were mainly deposited in the bronchiolar region, but only about 25% of the particles deposited in this region cleared in this phase. This study provided additional support for a phase of slow clearance from the bronchial tree.

The underlying sites and mechanisms of long-term TB retention in the smaller airways are not known. Some proposals were presented in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). This slow clearing TB compartment likely is associated with bronchioles < 1 mm in diameter (Lay et al., 1995; Kreyling et al., 1999; Falk et al., 1999). In a study in which an adrenergic agonist was used to stimulate mucus flow to examine the role of mucociliary transport in the bronchioles, clearance from the smaller airways was not influenced by the drug, suggesting to the investigators that mucociliary transport was not as an effective clearance mechanism from this region as it is in larger airways (Svartengren et al., 1998, 1999). Although slower or less effective mucus transport may result in longer retention times in small airways, other factors may account for long-term TB retention. One possibility is that particles are displaced into the gel phase by the surface tension forces of the liquid lining the small airways (Gehr et al., 1990, 1991). The issue of long-term particle retention in the TB tree certainly is not resolved.

Long-term TB retention patterns are not uniform. An enhancement at bifurcation regions (Radford and Martell, 1977; Henshaw and Fews, 1984; Cohen et al., 1988), is likely the result of both greater deposition and less effective mucus clearance within these areas. Thus, doses calculated based on uniform surface retention density may be misleading, especially if the material is toxicologically slow acting.

6.3.2.3 Alveolar Region

Particles deposited in the A region generally are retained longer than are those deposited in airways cleared by mucociliary transport. There are limited data on alveolar clearance rates in humans. Within any species, reported clearance rates vary widely because, in part, of different

properties of the particles used in the various studies. Furthermore, some chronic experimental studies have employed high concentrations of poorly soluble particles that may have interfered with normal clearance mechanisms, resulting in clearance rates different from those that would typically occur at lower exposure levels. Prolonged exposure to high particle concentrations is associated with what is termed particle "overload." This is discussed in greater detail in Section 6.4.

There are numerous pathways of A-region clearance, and the utilization of these may depend on the nature of the particles being cleared. Little is known concerning relative rates along specific pathways. Thus, generalizations about clearance kinetics are difficult to make. Nevertheless, A-region clearance is usually described as a multiphasic process, with each phase representing removal by a different mechanism or pathway and often characterized by increased retention half-times following toxicant exposure.

The initial uptake of deposited particles by alveolar macrophages is very rapid and generally occurs within 24 h of deposition (Lehnert and Morrow, 1985; Naumann and Schlesinger, 1986; Lay et al., 1998). The time for clearance of particle-laden alveolar macrophages via the mucociliary system depends on the site of uptake relative to the distal terminus of the mucus blanket at the bronchiolar level. Furthermore, clearance pathways and subsequent kinetics may depend to some extent on particle size. For example, some smaller ultrafine particles (< 0.02 μm) may be less effectively phagocytosed than larger ones (Oberdörster, 1993).

Nonphagocytized particles may penetrate into the interstitium within a few hours following deposition. This transepithelial passage seems to increase as particle loading increases, especially to that level above which macrophage numbers increase (Ferin, 1977; Ferin et al., 1992; Adamson and Bowden, 1981). It also may be particle-size dependent because insoluble ultrafine particles (< 0.1 μm diameter) of low intrinsic toxicity show increased access to the interstitum and greater lymphatic uptake than do larger particles of the same material (Oberdörster et al., 1992; Ferin et al., 1992). However, ultrafine particles of different materials may not enter the interstitium to the same extent. Similarly, a depression of phagocytic activity, a reduction in macrophage ability to migrate to sites of deposition (Madl et al., 1998), or the deposition of large numbers of ultrafine particles may increase the number of free particles in the alveoli, perhaps enhancing removal by other routes. In any case, free particles may reach the

lymph nodes perhaps within a few days after deposition (Lehnert et al., 1988; Harmsen et al., 1985) although this route is not definitive and may be species dependent.

Kreyling et al. (2002) studied the translocation of insoluble ultrafine ^{192}Ir radiolabeled particles (15 and 80 nm CMD) inhaled by healthy, young adult, male rats ventilated for 1 h via an endotracheal tube. At time points ranging from 6 h to 7 d, rats were sacrificed; and a complete balance of ^{192}Ir activity retained in the body and cleared by excretion was determined. Thoracic deposition fractions of inhaled 15 and 80 nm particles were 0.49 and 0.28, respectively. One week after inhalation, particles were predominantly cleared from the lungs into the gastrointestinal tract and eliminated in feces. Minute particle translocation of < 1% of the deposited particles into secondary organs such as liver, spleen, heart, and brain was measured after systemic uptake from the lungs. The translocated fraction of the 80-nm particles was about an order of magnitude less than that of 15-nm particles. In further investigations, the biokinetics of ultrafine particles and soluble ^{192}Ir was studied after administration by either gavage or intratracheal instillation or intravenous injection. These studies confirmed the low solubility of the ^{192}Ir particles and showed that (1) particles were neither dissolved nor absorbed from the gut, (2) systemically circulating particles were rapidly and quantitatively accumulated and retained in the liver and spleen, and (3) soluble ^{192}Ir instilled in the lungs was rapidly excreted via urine with little retention in the lungs and other organs. This study indicates that only a rather small fraction of ultrafine ^{192}Ir particles are translocated from peripheral lungs to systemic circulation and extrapulmonary organs following short-term exposures.

Oberdörster et al. (2002) exposed Fisher rats for 6 h to ^{13}C-labeled ultrafine carbon particles (CMDs = 20 to 29 nm) at concentrations of 80 or 180 μg/m^3 in compartmentalized whole-body inhalation exposure chambers. Animals were sacrificed at 0.5, 18, and 24 h postexposure; and ^{13}C levels were determined in lung, liver, heart, kidney, olfactory bulb, and brain. Interestingly, the ^{13}C retained in lung at 0.5 h postexposure was ~70% lower than predicted for ultrafine particles in the rat lung by the MPPD model described below (Section 6.6). Also of much interest, significant increases over control levels of ^{13}C in lung and liver (but not the other organs) were observed at all postexposure time points following exposures to 180 μg/m^3 but only after 18- and 24-h for the 80 μg/m^3 exposures. This implies translocation of the insoluble ^{13}C ultrafine particles to liver in < 18-24 h postexposure at the lower 80 μg/m^3 exposure and, possibly, even more rapid translocation to liver (by 0.5 h) at

sufficiently higher concentrations. The relative increase due to translocation from lung to liver is difficult to estimate, given potential contributions to liver ^{13}C levels of carbon particles translocated from the GI tract as derived from ingestion of particles by the rats while grooming during and after the whole-body exposures.

The extent of lymphatic uptake of particles may depend on the effectiveness of other clearance pathways in that lymphatic translocation likely increases when the phagocytic activity of alveolar macrophages decreases. This may be a factor in lung overload. However, it seems that the deposited mass or number of particles must exceed some threshold below which increases in loading do not affect translocation rate to the lymph nodes (Ferin and Feldstein, 1978; LaBelle and Brieger, 1961). In addition, the rate of translocation to the lymphatic system may be somewhat particle-size dependent. Although no human data are available, translocation of latex particles to the lymph nodes of rats was greater for 0.5- to 2-μm particles than for 5- and 9-μm particles (Takahashi et al., 1992). Translocation of 3 μm particles has also been reported (Snipes and Clem, 1981). On the other hand, translocation to the lymph nodes was similar for both 0.4-μm barium sulfate or 0.02-μm gold colloid particles (Takahashi et al., 1987). It seems that particles ≤ 2 μm clear to the lymphatic system at a rate independent of size; and it is particles of this size, rather than those ≥ 5 μm, that would have significant deposition within the A region following inhalation. In any case, the normal rate of translocation to the lymphatic system is quite slow; and elimination from the lymph nodes is even slower, with half-times estimated in tens of years (Roy, 1989).

Soluble particles depositing in the A region may be cleared rapidly via absorption through the epithelial surface into the blood. Actual rates depend on the size of the particle (i.e., solute size), with smaller molecular weight solutes clearing faster than larger ones. Absorption may be considered as a two-stage process: first, deposited particles are dissolved; second, this dissolved material moves into the blood circulation. Each of these stages may be time dependent. The rate of dissolution depends on a number of factors, including particle surface area and chemical structure. A portion of the dissolved material may be absorbed more slowly because of binding to respiratory tract components. Accordingly, there is a very wide range for absorption rates, depending on the physicochemical properties of the material deposited.

As indicated in both the toxicology and epidemiology chapters (Chapters 7 and 8) of this document, concern exists about how ambient PM affects the cardiovascular system. Thus, an

important dosimetric issue involves the pathways by which inhaled and deposited particles in the lungs could affect extrapulmonary systems. Several studies (Huchon et al., 1987; Peterson et al., 1989; Morrison et al., 1998) had earlier investigated lung clearance of labeled macromolecule solutes with widely varying molecular weight and labeled albumin as well as albumin ultrafine aggregates. Clearance rates found by these studies were much slower than for some more recent studies described below which suggests the possibility of a fast clearing pathway for solid ultrafine particles. Several newer studies have also evaluated possible pathways by which PM, constituents of PM, or cytokines released by the respiratory tract in response to PM could affect systems distal to the respiratory tract.

For example, Takenaka et al. (2001) exposed rats by inhalation to 0.015 μm particles of elemental silver (Ag) and found elevated Ag levels in various extrapulmonary organs up to 7 days postexposure. They found that the amount of Ag in the lungs decreased rapidly with time; by day 7, only about 4% of the initial lung burden remained. On the exposure day, Ag was already found in the blood. By 1 day postexposure, Ag had been distributed to the liver, kidney, heart, and brain. The Ag concentration was highest in the kidney, followed by the liver, and then the heart. A similar clearance pattern was found after intratracheal instillation of $AgNO_3$ solution. Therefore, the investigators hypothesized that the rapid clearance of ultrafine silver particles was due to rapid dissolution into the lung fluid and subsequent diffusion into the bloodstream, although a possibility of direct translocation of solid particles into the bloodstream was not excluded. The investigators also instilled an aqueous suspension of elemental Ag particles (100+ nm) into some animals. In this case, there was more retention in the lungs, which was ascribed to phagocytic accumulation of agglomerated particles in alveolar macrophages and slow dissolution of particles in cells. Thus, this study also suggested that particle size and the tendency of particles to aggregate can affect the translocation pathway from the lungs.

In another study, Nemmar et al. (2001) evaluated the movement of radiolabeled (^{99m}Tc) ultrafine particles out of the lungs of hamsters receiving a single IT instillation of albumin colloid particles (≤80 nm) and killed after 5, 15, 30, and 60 min. Blood radioactivity, at 5, 15, 30, and 60 min, respectively, expressed as percentage of total body radioactivity per gram blood, was $2.88 \pm 0.80\%$, $1.30 \pm 0.17\%$, $1.52 \pm 0.46\%$, and $0.21 \pm 0.06\%$. Liver radioactivity, at 5, 15, 30, and 60 min, respectively, expressed as a percentage of total radioactivity per organ, was

$0.10 \pm 0.07\%$, $0.23 \pm 0.06\%$, $1.24 \pm 0.27\%$, and $0.06 \pm 0.02\%$. Lower values were observed in the heart, spleen, kidneys, and brain. Dose dependence was assessed at 30 min after instillation of 10 µg and 1 µg [99mTc]-albumin per animal (n = 3 at each dose), and values of the same relative magnitudes as after instillation of 100 µg were obtained. The authors concluded that a significant fraction of ultrafine [99mTc]-albumin diffuses rapidly from the lungs into the systemic circulation.

Nemmar et al. (2002) investigated the extent to which inhaled particles entered into the systemic circulation in 5 healthy volunteers who inhaled "Technegas," an aerosol consisting mainly of ultrafine [99mTc] -labeled carbon particles (< 100 nm). Radioactivity detected in blood at 1 minute, reached a maximum between 10 and 20 minutes, and remained at this level for up to 60 minutes. Thin layer chromatography of blood showed that in addition to a species corresponding to oxidized [99mTc] (i.e., pertechnetate) there was also a species corresponding to particle-bound [99mTc]. Gamma camera images showed substantial radioactivity over the liver and other areas of the body. These workers concluded that inhaled [99mTc]-labeled ultrafine carbon particles pass rapidly into the systemic circulation. This appears to suggest that ultrafine particles can rapidly diffuse from the lungs into the systemic circulation, thus providing a pathway by which ambient PM may rapidly affect the heart and other extrapulmonary organs. However, the stability of the [99mTc] label of ultrafine particles could pose a serious problem in the interpretation of the study. If the [99mTc] label is leached from the particles, it can quickly spread to other organs.

Results in marked contrast to Nemmar et al. (2001, 2002) have been reported by Brown et al. (2002). The deposition and clearance of a [99mTc]-labeled ultrafine aerosol (CMD, 33 ± 2 nm; AMD, 61 ± 4nm) were studied by Brown et al. (2002) in 9 healthy human adult volunteers (aged 40 to 67 yrs) and 10 COPD patients (45 to 70 yrs) with moderate to severe airway obstruction. No differences in clearance rates were detected between healthy and COPD patients; nor was any rapid accumulation of radiolabeled particles found in the liver, based on analyses at 10-min increments up to two hours postexposure. Brown et al. (2002) noted that during Technegas generation by the method employed by Nemmar et al. (2002), the presence of minimal oxygen (0.1 to 0.2%) can cause the formation of Pertechnegas. Unlike Technegas, which is generally stable in the lung, Pertechnegas is rapidly ionized into pertechnetate and, with Pertechnegas, the radiolabel quickly dissociates from the ultrafine particles following deposition

in the lung. Highly soluble in normal saline, pertechnetate clears rapidly from the lung with a half-time of ~10 minutes and accumulates most notably in the bladder, stomach, thyroid, and salivary glands. Brown et al. (2002) contend that the findings reported by Nemmar et al. (2002) are consistent with pertechnetate clearance, but not insoluble ultrafine particles. Burch (2002) also suggested that the Nemmar et al. (2002) findings were due to a Pertechnegas-like aerosol and not Technegas (which shows < 3% lung clearance by 24-h post inhalation). Thus, the dosimetric pathways by which inhaled particles may rapidly exert acute cardiovascular or other systemic effects remain to be delineated.

6.3.3   Interspecies Patterns of Clearance

The inability to study the retention of certain materials in humans for direct risk assessment requires use of laboratory animals. Because dosimetry depends on clearance rates and routes, adequate toxicological assessment necessitates that clearance kinetics in such animals be related to those in humans. The basic mechanisms and overall patterns of clearance from the respiratory tract are similar in humans and most other mammals. However, regional clearance rates can show substantial variation between species, even for similar particles deposited under comparable exposure conditions, as extensively reviewed elsewhere (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a; Schlesinger et al., 1997; Snipes et al., 1989).

In general, there are species-dependent rate constants for various clearance pathways. Differences in regional and total clearance rates between some species are a reflection of differences in mechanical clearance processes. For example, the relative proportion of particles cleared from the A region in the short- and longer-term phases differs between laboratory rodents and larger mammals, with a greater percentage cleared in the faster phase in rodents. A recent study (Oberdörster et al., 1997) showed inter-strain differences in mice and rats in the handling of particles by alveolar macrophages. Macrophages of B6C3F1 mice could not phagocytize 10-μm particles, but those of C57 black/6J mice could. In addition, the nonphagocytized 10-μm particles were efficiently eliminated from the alveolar region; whereas previous work in rats found that these large particles were retained persistently after uptake by macrophages (Snipes and Clem, 1981; Oberdörster et al., 1992). The ultimate implication of interspecies differences in clearance that need to be considered in assessing particle dosimetry is

that the retention of deposited particles can differ between species and may result in differences in response to similar PM exposure atmospheres.

Hsieh and Yu (1998) summarized the existing data on pulmonary clearance of inhaled, poorly soluble particles in the rat, mouse, guinea pig, dog, monkey, and human. Clearance at different initial lung burdens, ranging from 0.001 to 10 mg particles/g lung, was analyzed using a two-phase exponential decay function. Two clearance phases in the alveolar region, namely fast and slow, were associated with mechanical clearance along two pathways, the former with the mucociliary system and the latter with the lymph nodes. Rats and mice were fast clearers in comparison to the other species. Increasing the initial lung burden resulted in an increasing mass fraction of particles cleared by the slower phase. As lung burden increased beyond 1 mg particles/g lung, the fraction cleared by the slow phase increased to almost 100% for all species. However, the rate for the fast phase was similar in all species and did not change with increasing lung burden of particles; whereas the rate for the slow phase decreased with increasing lung burden. At elevated burdens, the effect on clearance rate was greater in rats than in humans, an observation consistent with previous findings (Snipes, 1989).

6.3.4   Factors Modulating Clearance

A number of factors have previously been assessed in terms of modulation of normal clearance patterns, including age, gender, workload, disease, and irritant inhalation. Such factors have been discussed in detail previously (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a).

6.3.4.1   Age

Studies described in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) indicated that there appeared to be no clear evidence for any age-related differences in clearance from the lung or total respiratory tract, either from child to adult, or young adult to elderly. Studies of mucociliary function have shown either no changes or some slowing in mucus clearance function with age after maturity, but at a rate that would be unlikely to significantly affect overall clearance kinetics.

6.3.4.2 Gender

Previously reviewed studies (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) indicated no gender-related differences in nasal mucociliary clearance rates in children (Passali and Bianchini Ciampoli, 1985) nor in tracheal transport rates in adults (Yeates et al., 1975).

6.3.4.3 Physical Activity

The effect of increased physical activity on mucociliary clearance is unresolved: previously discussed studies (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) indicate either no effect or an increased clearance rate with exercise. There are only limited data concerning changes in A region clearance with increased activity levels (Sweeney et al., 1990). Breathing with an increased tidal volume was noted to increase the rate of particle clearance from the A region, and this was suggested to result from distension-related evacuation of surfactant into proximal airways leading to a facilitated movement of particle-laden macrophages or uningested particles because of the accelerated motion of the alveolar fluid film (John et al., 1994).

6.3.4.4 Respiratory Tract Disease

Various respiratory tract diseases are associated with clearance alterations. Evaluation of clearance in individuals with lung disease requires careful interpretation of results because differences in deposition of particles used to assess clearance function may occur between normal individuals and those with disease; this would directly affect the measured clearance rates, especially in the tracheobronchial tree. Studies reported in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) noted findings of (a) slower nasal mucociliary clearance in humans with chronic sinusitis, bronchiectasis, rhinitis, or cystic fibrosis and (b) slowed bronchial mucus transport associated with bronchial carcinoma, chronic bronchitis, asthma, and various acute respiratory infections. However, a study by Svartengren et al. (1996a) concluded, based on deposition and clearance patterns, that particles cleared equally effectively from the small ciliated airways of healthy humans and those with mild to moderate asthma; but, this similarity was attributed to effective asthma therapy.

In another study, Svartengren et al. (1996b) examined clearance from the TB region in adults with chronic bronchitis who inhaled 6-μm Teflon particles. Based on calculations, particle deposition was assumed to be in small ciliated airways at low flow and in larger airways

at higher flow. The results were compared to those obtained in healthy subjects from other studies. At low flow, a larger fraction of particles was retained over 72 h in people with chronic bronchitis compared to healthy subjects, indicating that clearance resulting from spontaneous cough could not fully compensate for impaired mucociliary transport in small airways. For larger airways, patients with chronic bronchitis cleared a larger fraction of the deposited particles over 72 h than did healthy subjects, but this was reportedly because of differences in deposition resulting from airway obstruction.

Cough is an important mechanism of clearance from the TB region, under some circumstances. Although cough can be a reaction to an inhaled stimulus, in most individuals with respiratory infections and disease, spontaneous coughing also serves to clear the upper bronchial airways by dislodging mucus from the airway surface. Recent studies confirm that this mechanism likely plays a significant role in clearance for people with mucus hypersecretion, at least for the upper bronchial tree, and for a wide range of deposited particle sizes (0.5 to 5 µm) (Toms et al., 1997; Groth et al., 1997). There appears to be a general trend towards an association between the extent (i.e., number) of spontaneous coughs and the rate of particle clearance; faster clearance is associated with a greater number of coughs (Groth et al., 1997). Thus, recent evidence continues to support cough as an adjunct to mucociliary movement in the removal of particles from the lungs of individuals with COPD. However, some recent evidence suggests that, like mucociliary function, cough-induced clearance may become depressed with worsening airway disease. Noone et al. (1999) found that the efficacy of clearance via cough in patients with primary ciliary dyskinesia (who rely on coughing for clearance because of immotile cilia) correlated with lung function in that decreased cough clearance was associated with decreased percentage of predicted FEV_1.

Earlier studies (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) indicated that rates of A region particle clearance were reduced in humans with COPD and in laboratory animals with viral infections, whereas the viability and functional activity of macrophages were impaired in human asthmatics and in animals with viral-induced lung infections. However, any modification of the functional properties of macrophages appears to be injury-specific in that they reflect the nature and anatomic pattern of disease.

One factor that may affect clearance of particles is the integrity of the epithelial surface lining of the lungs. Damage or injury to the epithelium may result from disease or from the

inhalation of chemical irritants or cigarette smoke. Earlier studies performed with particle instillation showed that alveolar epithelial damage in mice at the time of deposition resulted in increased translocation of inert carbon to pulmonary interstitial macrophages (Adamson and Hedgecock, 1995). A similar response was observed in a more recent assessment (Adamson and Prieditis, 1998), in which silica (< 0.3 µm) was instilled into a lung having alveolar epithelial damage (as evidenced by increased permeability) and particles were noted to reach the interstitium and lymph nodes.

6.3.4.5   Inhaled Irritants

Inhaled irritants of various kinds can affect clearance functions in both humans and laboratory animals (Wolff, 1986; Schlesinger, 1990). As previously reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD, single exposures to certain materials may increase or decrease the overall rate of TB clearance, often depending on the irritant exposure concentration, with alterations in clearance rates generally being transient (i.e., lasting < 24 hrs). Repeated exposures, however, may result in increased intra-individual variability in clearance rates and persistently slowed clearance. Alveolar region clearance can also be altered by acute and chronic exposures to inhaled irritants, as noted in the 1996 PM AQCD, including acceleration or slowing of clearance depending on the specific irritant inhaled and/or exposure duration. Of particular interest are studies noted in the 1996 PM AQCD which (a) show increased numbers of macrophages recovered by bronchoalveolar lavage in smoke-exposed humans and animals and (b) retardation of particle clearance from alveolar regions of the lung in cigarette smokers, in part, due to impaired alveolar macrophage-mediated clearance.

6.4   PARTICLE OVERLOAD

Experimental studies using some laboratory rodents have employed high exposure concentrations of relatively nontoxic, poorly soluble particles. These particle loads interfered with normal clearance mechanisms and produced clearance rates different from those that would occur at lower exposure levels. Prolonged exposure to high particle concentrations is associated with a phenomenon that has been termed particle "overload," defined as the overwhelming of macrophage-mediated clearance by the deposition of particles at a rate that exceeds the capacity

of that clearance pathway. It has been suggested that volumetric overloading will begin when particle retention approaches 1 mg particles/g lung tissue (Morrow, 1988) and that, in the rat, overload is more dependent upon total particle surface area (Tran et al., 2000). The importance of surface area to inflammation and the tumorogenic response is detailed in an analysis performed by Driscoll (1995). He observed a positive tumor response associated with pulmonary inflammation and epithelial cell proliferation in the rat. Moreover, there was a significant relationship between lung particle dose, expressed as particle surface area/lung, and the lung tumor response. There was a positive correlation between the surface area characteristics of various chemically distinct particulate materials and tumorogenic activity. Overload is a nonspecific effect noted in experimental studies using many different kinds of poorly soluble particles and results in A region clearance slowing or stasis, with an associated chronic inflammation and aggregation of macrophages in the lungs and increased translocation of particles into the interstitium.

The relevance of lung overload to humans exposed to poorly soluble, nonfibrous particles remains unclear. Although it is likely to be of little relevance for most "real world" ambient exposures, it may be of concern in interpreting some long-term experimental exposure data and, perhaps, also for occupational exposures. For example, it has been suggested that a condition called progressive massive fibrosis, which is unique to humans, has features indicating that dust overload is a factor in its pathogenesis (Green, 2000). This condition is associated with cumulative dust exposure and impaired clearance and can occur following high exposure concentrations associated with occupational situations. In addition, any relevance to humans is clouded by the suggestion that macrophage-mediated clearance is normally slower, and perhaps of less relative importance in overall clearance, in humans than in rats (Morrow, 1994) and that there can be significant differences in macrophage loading between species. On the other hand, overload may be a factor in individuals with compromised lungs even under normal exposure conditions. Thus, it has been hypothesized (Miller et al., 1995) that localized overload of particle clearance mechanisms in people with compromised lung status may occur whereby clearance is overwhelmed and results in morbidity or mortality from particle exposure.

6.5 COMPARISON OF DEPOSITION AND CLEARANCE PATTERNS OF PARTICLES ADMINISTERED BY INHALATION AND INTRATRACHEAL INSTILLATION

The most relevant exposure route by which to evaluate the toxicity of particulate matter is inhalation. However, many toxicological studies deliver particles by intratracheal instillation. This latter technique has been used because it is easy to perform; requires significantly less effort, cost, and amount of test material than does inhalation; and can deliver a known, exact dose of a toxicant to the lungs. It is also an extremely useful technique for mechanistic studies. Because particle disposition is a determinant of dose, it is important to compare deposition and clearance of particles delivered by these two routes in order to evaluate the relevance of studies using instillation. However, in most instillation studies, the effect of this route of administration on particle deposition and clearance per se was not examined. Although these parameters were evaluated in some studies, it has been very difficult to compare particle deposition/clearance between different inhalation and instillation studies because of differences in experimental procedures and in the manner by which particle deposition/clearance was quantitated. Thus, while instillation studies are valuable in providing mechanistic insights, inhalation studies are more appropriate for risk assessment. A recent paper provides a detailed evaluation of the role of instillation in respiratory tract dosimetry and toxicology studies (Driscoll et al., 2000). A short summary derived from this paper is provided below in this section.

The pattern of initial regional deposition is strongly influenced by the exposure technique used. Furthermore, the patterns within specific respiratory tract regions also are influenced in this regard. Depending on particle size, inhalation results in varying degrees of deposition within the ET airways, a region that is completely bypassed by instillation. Thus, differences in amount of particles deposited in the lower airways will occur between the two procedures, especially for those particles in the coarse mode. This is important if inhaled particles in ambient air affect the upper respiratory tract and such responses are then involved in the evaluation of health outcomes.

Exposure technique also influences the intrapulmonary distribution of particles, which potentially would affect routes and rates of ultimate clearance from the lungs and dose delivered to specific sites within the respiratory tract or to extrapulmonary organs. Intratracheal instillation tends to disperse particles fairly evenly within the TB region but can result in heterogeneous distribution in the A region, whereas inhalation tends to produce a more

homogeneous distribution throughout the major conducting airways as well as the A region for the same particles. Thus, inhalation results in a randomized distribution of particles within the lungs; whereas intratracheal instillation produces an heterogeneous distribution, in that the periphery of the lung receives little particle load and most of the instilled particles are found in regions that have a short path length from the major airways. Furthermore, inhalation results in greater deposition in apical areas of the lungs and less in basal areas; whereas intratracheal instillation results in less apical than basal deposition. Thus, toxicological effects from instilled materials may not represent those which would occur following inhalation, due to differences in sites of initial deposition following exposure. In addition, instillation studies generally deliver high doses to the lungs, much higher than those which would occur with realistic inhalation exposure. This would also clearly affect the initial dose delivered to target tissue and its relevance to ambient exposure.

Comparison of the kinetics of clearance of particles administered by instillation or inhalation have shown similarities, as well as differences, in rates for different clearance phases depending on the exposure technique used (Oberdörster et al., 1997). However, some of the differences in kinetics can be explained by differences in the initial sites of deposition. One of the major pathways of clearance involves particle uptake and removal via pulmonary macrophages. Dorries and Valberg (1992) noted that inhalation resulted in a lower percentage of particles recovered in lavaged cells and a more even distribution of particles among macrophages. More individual cells received measurable amounts of particles via inhalation than via intratracheal instillation; whereas with the latter, many cells received little or no particles and others received very high burdens. Furthermore, with intratracheal instillation, macrophages at the lung periphery contained few, if any, particles; whereas cells in the regions of highest deposition were overloaded, reflecting the heterogeneity of particle distribution when particles are administered via instillation. Additionally, both the relative number of particles phagocytized by macrophages as well as the percentage of these cells involved in phagocytosis is affected by the burden of administered particles, which is clearly different in instillation and inhalation (Suarez et al., 2001). Thus, when guinea pigs were administered latex microspheres (1.52 to 3.97 μm MMAD) by inhalation or instillation, the percentage of cells involved in phagocytosis, as well as the amount of particles per cell, were both significantly higher with the

latter route. The route of exposure, therefore, influences particle distribution in the macrophage population and could, by assumption, influence clearance pathways and clearance kinetics.

In summary, inhalation may result in deposition within the ET region, and the extent of deposition depends on the size of the particles used. Of course, intratracheal instillation bypasses this portion of the respiratory tract and delivers particles directly to the tracheobronchial tree. Although some studies indicate that short (0 to 2 days) and long (100 to 300 days) postexposure phases of clearance of insoluble particles delivered either by inhalation or intratracheal instillation are similar, other studies indicate that the percentage retention of particles delivered by instillation is greater than that for inhalation at least up to 30 days postexposure. Thus, there is some inconsistency in this regard.

Perhaps the most consistent conclusion regarding differences between inhalation and intratracheal instillation is related to the intrapulmonary distribution of particles. Inhalation generally results in a fairly homogeneous distribution of particles throughout the lungs. On the other hand, instillation results in a heterogeneous distribution, especially within the alveolar region, and focally high concentrations of particles. The bulk of instilled material penetrates beyond the major tracheobronchial airways, but the lung periphery is often virtually devoid of particles. This difference is reflected in particle burdens within macrophages, with those from animals inhaling particles having more homogeneous burdens and those from animals with instilled particles showing groups of cells with no particles and others with heavy burdens. This difference affects clearance pathways, dose to cells and tissues, and systemic absorption. Exposure method, thus, clearly influences dose distribution.

Dosimetric Considerations in Comparing Dosages for Inhalation, Instillation, and Exposure of Cultured Cells

There are three common experimental approaches for studying the biological effects of particulate material: inhalation, instillation, and in vitro. Inhalation studies are the more realistic physiologically, and thus the most applicable to risk assessment. However, because they are expensive, time consuming, and require specialized equipment and personnel, they must be supplemented by other techniques. In vitro studies using live cells are cost-effective, provide for precise dose delivery, and permit investigators who do not have access to inhalation techniques to perform mechanistic and comparative toxicity studies of particulate material.

Commonly, the initial information on likely mechanisms of action of particles is obtained through in vitro techniques.

Instillation studies, in which particles suspended in a carrier such as physiological saline are applied to the airways, have certain advantages over in vitro studies. The exposed cells have normal attachments to basement membranes and adjacent cells; circulatory support; surrounding cells; and normal endocrine, exocrine and neuronal relationships. Thus, instillation experiments can bridge between in vitro and inhalation studies as well as produce useful mechanistic and comparative toxicity information (Benson et al., 1986; Dorries and Valberg, 1992; Henderson et al., 1995; Kodavanti et al., 2002; Leong et al., 1998; Oberdörster et al., 1997; Osier and Oberdörster, 1997; Pritchard et al., 1985; Sabaitis et al., 1999; Suarez et al., 2001; Warheit et al., 1991). Although the tracheobronchial region is most heavily dosed, alveolar regions can also be exposed via instillation techniques (Kodavanti et al., 2002; Leong et al., 1998; Oberdörster et al., 1997; Pritchard et al., 1985; Suarez et al., 2001; Warheit et al., 1991).

Selection of the doses of particles used in instillation studies is important because it is easy to overwhelm normal defense mechanisms; but it is far from an exact process. If the goal is to expose tracheobronchial tree cell populations to particle concentrations (on a number of particles per unit surface area basis) that are similar to those occurring with ambient environmental exposures of humans (or to a known multiple of such exposures), dosimetric calculations must be performed. Such calculations require selecting characteristics associated with the particles, the exposed subject, and the environmental exposure scenario. Hence, each study can present a unique dosimetric analysis. In most cases, it will be useful to know the relationship between the surface doses in instillation studies and realistic local surface doses that could occur in vivo among those human subpopulations receiving maximum potential doses derived from "real-world" ambient air exposures. Although these subpopulations have not been completely defined (NRC, 2001), some characteristics of individuals do serve to enhance the local PM surface doses to respiratory tract cells. These characteristics include: exercise and mouth breathing (ICRP, 1994; NCRP, 1997); nonuniform inhaled air distribution such as occurs in COPD and chronic bronchitis (Smaldone et al., 1993; Subramaniam et al., 2003; Sweeney et al., 1995; Segal et al., 2002; Brown et al., 2002; Kim and Kang, 1997); impaired particle clearance as occurs in some disease states (Pavia, 1987; Pavia et al., 1980; Smaldone, 1993) and location near pollutant sources (Adgate et al., 2002; Zhu et al., 2002). In addition, even normal subjects

exposed by inhalation are expected to have numerous sites of high local particle deposition (specifically at bifurcations) within the tracheobronchial tree (Balásházy et al., 1999; Oldham et al., 2000; Kaye et al., 2000).

It is difficult to provide precise estimates of dose. However, by considering the several factors discussed above that enhance local surface doses, order of magnitude estimates can be made. As an example, consider the scenario of a physically active nose breather with chronic lung disease that lives near a PM source. The increase in minute ventilation during exercise, due to an increase in breaths per minute and in tidal volume, results in an increase in the number of particles inhaled per unit time. Even light exertion can double the minute ventilation, and heavy exertion can produce a six-fold increase (Phalen et al., 1985). Exercise can also cause a shift from nasal to oral breathing which bypasses the filtering efficiency of the nose (ICRP, 1994; NCRP, 1997), leading to increased exposure of the TB and A regions in a particle size-dependent fashion. As particle aerodynamic diameter increases from 1 to 10 μm, nasal region deposition at rest increases from 17 to 71% (NCRP, 1997). It is reasonable to assume that oral breathing can lead to a doubling of TB and A deposition of thoracic coarse particles ($PM_{10-2.5}$) in many individuals (see Figure 6-13). In disease states that produce uneven distribution of inhaled air, available measurements and models indicate that an enhancement factor of 2 to 5 is realistic for surface doses (Bennett et al., 1997b; Brown et al., 2002; Kim and Kang, 1997; Miller et al., 1995; Segal et al., 2002).

The airflow patterns at airway bifurcations lead to high surface deposition doses of inhaled particles in the TB region. An enhanced deposition of particles (for all sizes that have been examined) is seen at bifurcations in the TB tree (Bell and Friedlander, 1973; Schlesinger et al., 1982; Kim and Iglesias, 1989; Kim et al., 1994; Kim and Fisher, 1999; Balásházy et al., 1999; Kaye et al., 2000; Oldham et al., 2000). The dose enhancement factor is dependent on both inhaled particle diameter and size of the deposition region. In experimental studies using a bifurcating airway structure, a majority of deposition (~90% of total) was found within a short distance (one airway diameter) from the carina and the local deposition pattern was further intensified when a local obstruction was imposed on the airway structure (Kim et al., 1994). Using the computational fluid dynamic modeling in a physiologically realistic (human TB tree) three-dimensional group of bifurcations, Balásházy et al. (1999) provided numerical enhancement (over average airway surface deposition doses) factors. For the smallest region

considered, which would comprise less than a few hundred epithelial cells, the enhancement factors ranged from 52-fold for 0.01 μm diameter particles up to 113-fold for 10 μm diameter particles. An enhancement factor of 81-fold was calculated for 1 μm diameter particles. The local deposition enhancement factor could reach higher if factors such as increased ventilation, oral vs. nasal breathing, and lung disease were considered. However, one must be cautious in applying the enhancement factor, in that such a high enhancement factor is based on a very small spot (i.e., a surface area of ~1 mm^2). Thus, for the purposes of simulating the exposure of the heavily dosed TB bifurcation cells to PM_{10} and/or $PM_{2.5}$, an enhancement factor of as much as 80-fold could be reasonable. Taken together, the combined dose enhancing effects of increased ventilation (2-fold), oral breathing (2-fold), lung disease (2-fold) and bifurcation effects (80-fold), one could expect populations of epithelial cells to experience enhanced deposition (over average surface deposition) of as much as 640-fold. Under these conditions, the average deposition also increases. Considering that clearance impairment may also be a factor in subpopulations with some disease states, the buildup of particles at such TB bifurcations could further increase the maximum dose in relation to healthy individuals.

As a final consideration in this susceptibility scenario, the proximity of exposure to sources of PM may be important. Although data are sparse in this regard, Zhu et al. (2002) have measured time-averaged concentrations of black carbon and particle number at various distances downwind from freeways in Los Angeles. In comparison to upwind concentrations, concentrations at 30 m downwind were about 4-fold higher for black carbon, and about 3-fold higher for particle number. A factor of 3 for increased dose over the average might be expected for this subpopulation. By taking all of the above factors into account, it is reasonable to expect that highly localized PM doses to groups of cells in potentially susceptible subpopulations could be 3,000 to 4,000 times greater than the average TB surface exposures for the general population. Other scenarios could be evaluated that lead to greater, or to lesser, local dose estimates.

In conclusion, well-conducted instillation studies are valuable for examining the relative toxicity of particulate materials and for providing mechanistic information that is useful for interpreting in vitro and inhalation studies. However, because mechanisms of injury may vary with the delivered dose, published instillation studies designed to provide information relevant to

human risk assessment should report dosimetric calculations, taking into account the types of dosimetric considerations just discussed.

6.6 MODELING THE DEPOSITION AND DISPOSITION OF PARTICLES IN THE RESPIRATORY TRACT

6.6.1 Modeling Deposition, Clearance, and Retention

Over the years, mathematical models for predicting deposition, clearance and, ultimately, retention of particles in the respiratory tract have been developed. Such models help interpret experimental data and can be used to make dosimetry predictions for cases where data are not available. In fact, model predictions described below are estimates based on the best available models at the time of publication and, except where noted, have not been verified by experimental data.

A review of various mathematical deposition models was given by Morrow and Yu (1993) and in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1996a). There are three major elements involved in mathematical modeling. First, a structural model of the airways must be specified in mathematical terms. Second, deposition efficiency in each airway must be derived for each of the various deposition mechanisms. Finally, a computational procedure must be developed to account for the transport and deposition of the particles in the airways. As noted earlier, most models are deterministic in that particle deposition probabilities are calculated using anatomical and airflow information on an airway generation by airway generation basis. Other models are stochastic, whereby modeling is performed using individual particle trajectories and finite element simulations of airflow.

Recent reports involve modeling the deposition of ultrafine particles and deposition at airway bifurcations. Zhang and Martonen (1997) used a mathematical model to simulate diffusion deposition of ultrafine particles in the human upper tracheobronchial tree and compared the results to those in a hollow cast obtained by Cohen et al. (1990). The model results were in good agreement with experimental data. Zhang et al. (1997) studied the inertial deposition of particles in symmetric three-dimensional models of airway bifurcations, mathematically examining effects of geometry and flow. They developed equations for use in predicting deposition based on Stokes numbers, Reynolds numbers (a dimensionless number that

describes the tendency for a flowing fluid to change from laminar flow to turbulent flow), and bifurcation angles for specific inflows.

Models for deposition, clearance, and dosimetry of the respiratory tract of humans have been available for the past four decades. For example, the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) has recommended three different mathematical models during this time period (International Commission on Radiological Protection, 1960, 1979, 1994). These models make it possible to calculate the mass deposition and retention in different parts of the respiratory tract and provide, if needed, mathematical descriptions of the translocation of portions of the deposited material to other organs and tissues beyond the respiratory tract. A somewhat simplified variation of the 1994 ICRP dosimetry model was used by Snipes et al. (1997) to predict average particle deposition in the ET, T, and A regions and retention patterns in the A region under a repeated exposure situation for two characterized environmental aerosols obtained from Philadelphia, PA and Phoenix, AZ. Both of these aerosols contained both fine and coarse particles. They found similar retention for the fine particles in both aerosols, but significantly different retention for the coarse-mode particles. Because the latter type dominated the aerosol in the Phoenix sample, this type of evaluation can be used to improve the understanding of the relationship between exposures to ambient PM and retention patterns that affect health endpoints in residents of areas where the particle distributions and particle chemistry may differ.

A morphological model based on laboratory data from planar gamma camera and single-photon emission tomography images has been developed (Martonen et al., 2000). This model defines the parenchymal wall in mathematical terms, divides the lung into distinct left and right components, derives a set of branching angles from experimental measurements, and confines the branching network within the left and right components (so there is no overlapping of airways). The authors conclude that this more physiologically realistic model can be used to calculate PM deposition patterns for risk assessment.

Musante and Martonen (2000c) developed an age-dependent theoretical model to predict dosimetry in the lungs of children. The model includes the dimensions of individual airways and the geometry of branching airway networks within developing lungs and breathing parameters as a function of age. The model suggests that particle size, age, and activity level markedly affect deposition patterns of inhaled particles. Simulations thus far predict a lung deposition fraction of

38% in an adult and 73% (nearly twice as high) in a 7-mo-old for 2-μm particles inhaled during heavy breathing. The authors conclude that this model will be useful for estimating dose delivered to sensitive subpopulations such as children.

Martonen et al. (2001a) developed a three-dimensional (3D) physiologically realistic computer model of the human upper-respiratory tract (URT). The URT morphological model consists of the extrathoracic region (nasal, oral, pharyngeal, and laryngeal passages) and upper airways (trachea and main bronchi) of the lung. The computer representation evolved from a silicone rubber impression of a medical school teaching model of the human head and throat. The final unified 3D computer model may have significant applications in inhalation toxicology for evaluating lung injuries from PM inhalation.

Segal et al. (2000a) developed a computer model for airflow and particle motion in the lungs of children to study how airway disease, specifically cancer, affects inhaled PM deposition. The model considers how tumor characteristics (size and location) and ventilatory parameters (breathing rates and tidal volumes) influence particle trajectories and deposition patterns. The findings indicate that PM may be deposited on the upstream surfaces of tumors because of enhanced efficiency of inertial impaction. Additionally, submicron particles and larger particles may be deposited on the downstream surfaces of tumors because of enhanced efficiency of diffusion and sedimentation, respectively. The mechanisms of diffusion and sedimentation are functions of the particle residence times in airways. Eddies downstream of tumors would trap particles and allow more time for deposition to occur by diffusion and sedimentation. The authors conclude that particle deposition is complicated by the presence of airway disease and that the effects are systematic and predictable.

Segal et al. (2000b) have used a traditional mathematical model based on Weibel's lung morphology and calculated total lung deposition fraction of 1- to 5-μm diameter particles in healthy adults. Airway dimensions were scaled by individual lung volume. Deposition predictions were made with both plug flow and parabolic flow profiles in the airways. The individualized airway dimensions improved the accuracy of the predicted values when compared with experimental data. There were significant differences, however, between the model predictions and experimental data depending on the flow profiles used, indicating that use of more realistic parameters is essential to improving the accuracy of model predictions.

Broday and Georgopoulos (2001) presented a model that solves a variant of the general dynamic equation for size evolution of respirable particles within human tracheobronchial airways. The model considers polydisperse aerosols of variable thermodynamic states and chemical compositions. The aerosols have an initial bimodal lognormal size distribution that evolves with time in response to condensation-evaporation and deposition processes. Simulations reveal that submicron size particles grow rapidly and cause increased number and mass fractions of the particle population to be found in the intermediate size range. Because deposition by diffusion decreases with increasing size, hygroscopic ultrafine particles may persist longer in the inspired air than nonhygroscopic particles of comparable initial size distribution. In contrast, the enhanced deposition probability of hygroscopic particles initially from the intermediate size range increases their fraction deposited in the airways. The model demonstrates that the combined effect of growth and deposition tends to decrease the nonuniformity of the persistent aerosol, forming an aerosol which is characterized by a size distribution of smaller variance. These factors also alter the deposition profile along airways.

Lazaridis et al. (2001) developed a deposition model for humans that was designed to better describe the dynamics of respirable particles within the airways. The model took into account alterations in aerosol particle size and mass distribution that may result from processes such as nucleation, condensation, coagulation, and gas-phase chemical reactions. The airway geometry used was the regular dichotomous model of Weibel, and it incorporated the influences of airway boundary layers on particle dynamics although simplified velocity profiles were used so as to maintain a fairly uncomplicated description of respiratory physiology. Thus, this model was considered to be an improvement over previous models which did not consider either the effects of boundary layers on both the airborne and deposited particles or the effects of gas-phase transport processes because it can account for the polydispersity, multimodality, and heterogeneous composition of common ambient aerosols. The authors indicate that the model predictions were both qualitatively and quantitatively consistent with experimental data for particle deposition within the TB and A regions.

Another respiratory tract dosimetry model was developed concurrently with the ICRP model by the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP, 1997). As with the ICRP model, the NCRP model addresses inhalability of particles, revised subregions of the respiratory tract, dissolution-absorption as an important aspect of the model, body size,

and age. The NCRP model defines the respiratory tract in terms of a naso-oro-pharyngo-laryngeal (NOPL) region, which is equivalent to the ICRP (1994) model's ET region, a tracheobronchial (TB) region, a pulmonary (P) region (equivalent to the ICRP model AI region), and lung-associated lymph nodes (LN). Deposition and clearance are calculated separately for each of these regions. As with the 1994 ICRP model, inhalability of aerosol particles was considered, and deposition in the various regions of the respiratory tract was modeled using methods that relate to mechanisms of inertial impaction, sedimentation, and diffusion.

Fractional deposition in the NOPL region was developed from empirical relationships between particle diameter and air flow rate. Deposition in the TB and P regions were based on geometric or aerodynamic particle diameter (where appropriate) and physical deposition mechanisms such as impaction, sedimentation, diffusion, and interception. Deposition in the TB and P regions used the lung model of Yeh and Schum (1980) with a method of calculation similar to that of Findeisen (1935) and Landahl (1950). This method was modified to accomodate an adjustment of lung volume and substitution of realistic deposition equations. These calculations were based on air flow information and idealized morphometry and used a typical pathway model. Comparison of regional deposition fraction predictions between the NCRP and ICRP models was provided in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1996a). The definition of inhalability was that of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygenists (1985). Breathing frequency, tidal volume, and functional residual capacity were the ventilatory factors used to model deposition. These were related to body weight and to three levels of physical activity (low activity, light exertion, and heavy exertion).

Clearance from all regions of the respiratory tract was considered to result from competitive mechanical and absorptive mechanisms. Mechanical clearance in the NOPL and TB regions was considered to result from mucociliary transport. This was represented in the model as a series of escalators moving towards the glottis and where each airway had an effective clearance velocity. Clearance from the P region was represented by fractional daily clearance rates to the TB region, the pulmonary LN region, and the blood. A fundamental assumption in the model was that the rates for absorption into blood were the same in all regions of the respiratory tract. The rates of dissolution-absorption of particles and their constituents were derived from clearance data primarily from laboratory animals. The effect of body growth on

particle deposition also was considered in the model, but particle clearance rates were assumed to be independent of age. Some consideration for compromised individuals was incorporated into the model by altering normal rates for the NOPL and TB regions.

Mathematical deposition models for a number of nonhuman species have been developed; these were discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Despite difficulties, modeling studies in laboratory animals remain a useful step in extrapolating exposure-dose-response relationships from laboratory animals to humans.

Respiratory tract clearance begins immediately upon deposition of inhaled particles. Given sufficient time, the deposited particles may be removed completely by these clearance processes. However, single inhalation exposures may be the exception rather than the rule. It generally is accepted that repeated or chronic exposures are common for environmental aerosols. As a result of such exposures, accumulation of particles may occur. Chronic exposures produce respiratory tract burdens of inhaled particles that continue to increase with time until the rate of deposition is balanced by the rate of clearance. This is defined as the "equilibrium respiratory tract burden."

It is important to evaluate these accumulation patterns, especially when assessing ambient chronic exposures, because they dictate what the equilibrium respiratory tract burdens of inhaled particles will be for a specified exposure atmosphere. Equivalent concentrations can be defined as "species-dependent concentrations of airborne particles which, when chronically inhaled, produce equal lung deposits of inhaled particles per gram of lung during a specified exposure period" (Schlesinger et al., 1997). Other metrics are also possible, i.e., mass of PM, surface area of particles, or number of particles deposited per cm^2 of airway surface or per alveolus. Available data and approaches with which to evaluate exposure atmospheres that produce similar respiratory tract burdens in laboratory animals and humans were discussed in detail in the 1996 PM AQCD. Some examples are given in 6.6.4.

Several laboratory animal models have been developed to help interpret results from specific studies that involved chronic inhalation exposures to nonradioactive particles (Wolff et al., 1987; Strom et al., 1988; Stöber et al., 1994). These models were adapted to data from studies involving high level chronic inhalation exposures in which massive lung burdens of low toxicity, poorly soluble particles were accumulated. Koch and Stöber (2001) further adapted clearance models for more relevant particle deposition in the pulmonary region. They published a pulmonary retention model that accounts for dissolution and macrophage-mediated removal of

deposited polydisperse aerosol particles. The model provides a mathematical solution for the size distribution of particles in the surfactant layer of the alveolar surface and in the cell plasma of alveolar macrophages and accounts for the different kinetics and biological effects in the two compartments. It does not, however, account for particle penetration to the lung interstitium and particle clearance by the lymph system.

Estimating regional particle deposition patterns is important for establishing the comparability of animal models, for understanding interspecies differences in the expression of chemical toxicities, and, ultimately, for the human risk assessment process. Different species exposed to the same particle atmosphere may not receive identical initial doses in comparable respiratory tract regions, and the selection of a certain species for toxicological evaluation of inhaled particles may, thus, influence the estimated human lung or systemic dose, as well as its relationship to potential adverse health effects. Asgharian et al. (1995) described a strategy for summarizing published data on regional deposition of particles of different diameters and calculating a deposited fraction for a specific particle size distribution. The authors constructed nomograms for three species, namely the human, monkey, and rat, to allow estimation of alveolar deposition fractions. They then developed a regression model to permit the calculation of more exact deposition fractions. While this paper describes the procedure for one region of the lungs, the authors maintain that the technique can be applied to other regions of the respiratory tract or to the total system for which deposition data are available. The model is somewhat constrained at present due to the limitations of the underlying deposition database.

Tran et al. (1999) used a mathematical model of clearance and retention in the A region of rats lungs to determine the extent to which a sequence of clearance mechanisms and pathways could explain experimental data obtained from inhalation studies using relatively insoluble particles. These pathways were phagocytosis by macrophages with subsequent clearance, transfer of particles into the interstitium and to lymph nodes, and overloading of defense mechanisms. The model contained a description of the complete defense system in this region using both clearance and transfer processes as represented by sets of equations. The authors suggested that the model could be used to examine the consistency of various hypotheses concerning the fate of inhaled particles and could be used for species other than the rat with appropriate scaling.

Hofmann et al. (2000) used three different morphometric models of the rat lung to compute particle deposition in the acinar (alveolar) airways: the multipath lung (MPL) model with a fixed airway geometry; the stochastic lung (SL) model with a randomly selected branching structure; and a hybrid of the MPL and SL models. They calculated total and regional deposition for a range of particle sizes during quiet and heavy breathing. Although the total bronchial and acinar deposition fractions were similar for the three models, the SL and the hybrid models predicted a substantial variation in particle deposition among different acini. Acinar deposition variances in the MPL model were consistently smaller than in the SL and the hybrid lung models. The authors conclude that the similarity of acinar deposition variations in the latter two models and their independence of the breathing pattern suggest that the heterogeneity of the acinar airway structure is primarily responsible for the heterogeneity of acinar particle deposition.

The combination of MPL and SL models developed for the human lung takes into consideration both intra- and inter-human variability in airway structure. The models also have been developed to approximately the same level of complexity for laboratory animals and, therefore, can be readily used for interspecies extrapolation (Asgharian et al., 1999). A variation of these models will soon be developed for inclusion of the airway geometry of children. By incorporating particle clearance in the TB region (Asgharian et al., 2001) and in the alveolar region (Koch and Stöber, 2001), this suite of models should prove to be very useful in better predicting PM dosimetry in humans.

6.6.2   Models To Estimate Retained Dose

Models have been used routinely to express retained dose in terms of temporal patterns for A region retention of acutely inhaled materials. Available information for a variety of mammalian species, including humans, can be used to predict deposition patterns in the respiratory tract for inhalable aerosols with reasonable degrees of accuracy. Additionally, alveolar clearance data for non-human mammalian species commonly used in inhalation studies are available from numerous experiments that involved inhaled radioactive particles.

An important factor in using models to predict retention patterns in laboratory animals or humans is the dissolution-absorption rate of the inhaled material. Factors that affect the dissolution of materials or the leaching of their constituents in physiological fluids and the

subsequent absorption of these constituents are not fully understood. Solubility is known to be influenced by the surface-to-volume ratio and other surface properties of particles (Mercer, 1967; Morrow, 1973). The rates at which dissolution and absorption processes occur are influenced by factors that include the chemical composition of the material. Temperature history of materials is also an important consideration for some metal oxides. For example, in controlled laboratory environments, the solubility of oxides usually decreases when the oxides are produced at high temperatures, which generally results in compact particles having small surface-to-volume ratios. It is sometimes possible to accurately predict dissolution-absorption characteristics of materials based on physical/chemical considerations, but predictions for in vivo dissolution-absorption rates for most materials, especially if they contain multivalent cations or anions, should be confirmed experimentally.

Phagocytic cells, primarily macrophages, clearly play a role in dissolution-absorption of particles retained in the respiratory tract (Kreyling, 1992). Some particles dissolve within the phagosomes because of the acidic milieu in those organelles (Lundborg et al., 1984, 1985), but the dissolved material may remain associated with the phagosomes or other organelles in the macrophage rather than diffuse out of the macrophage to be absorbed and transported elsewhere (Cuddihy, 1984). This same phenomenon has been reported for organic materials. For example, covalent binding of benzo[*a*]pyrene or metabolites to cellular macromolecules resulted in an increased alveolar retention time for that compound after inhalation exposures of rats (Medinsky and Kampcik, 1985). Understanding these phenomena and recognizing species similarities and differences are important for evaluating alveolar retention and clearance processes and for interpreting the results of inhalation studies.

Dissolution-absorption of materials in the respiratory tract is clearly dependent on the chemical and physical attributes of the material. Although it is possible to predict rates of dissolution-absorption, it is prudent to determine this important clearance parameter experimentally. It is important to understand the effect of this clearance process for the lungs, TB lymph nodes, and other body organs that might receive particles or their constituents that enter the circulatory system from the lung.

Additional research must be done to provide the information needed to evaluate properly retention of particles in conducting airways. However, a number of earlier studies, discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) and in Section 6.3.2.2

herein, noted that some particles were retained for relatively long times in the tracheobronchial regions, effectively contradicting the general conclusion that almost all inhaled particles that deposit in the TB region clear within hours or days. These studies have demonstrated that variable portions of the particles that deposit in, or are cleared through, the TB region are retained with half-times on the order of weeks or months. Long-term retention and clearance patterns for particles that deposit in the ET and TB regions must continue to be thoroughly evaluated because of the implications of this information for respiratory tract dosimetry and risk assessment.

Model projections are possible for the A region using the cumulative information in the scientific literature relevant to deposition, retention, and clearance of inhaled particles. Clearance parameters for six laboratory animal species were summarized by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1996a). Nikula et al. (1997) evaluated results in rats and monkeys exposed to high levels of either diesel soot or coal dust. Although the total amount of retained material was similar in both species, the rats retained a greater portion in the lumens of the alveolar ducts and alveoli than did monkeys; whereas the monkeys retained a greater portion of the material in the interstitium. The investigators concluded that intrapulmonary retention patterns in one species may not be predictive of those in another species at high levels of exposure, but this may not be the case at lower levels of exposure.

The influence of exposure concentration on the pattern of particle retention in rats (exposed to diesel soot) and humans (exposed to coal dust) was examined by Nikula et al. (2000) using histological lung sections obtained from both species. The exposure concentrations for diesel soot were 0.35, 3.5, or 7.0 $\mu g/m^3$; and exposure duration was 7 h/day, 5 days/week for 24 mo. The human lung sections were obtained from nonsmoking nonminers, nonsmoking coal miners exposed to levels $\leq$ 2 mg dust/m^3 for 3 to 20 years, or nonsmoking miners exposed to 2 to 10 mg/m^3 for 33 to 50 years. In both species, the amount of retained material (using morphometric techniques based on the volume density of deposition) increased with increasing dose (which is related to exposure duration and concentration). In rats, the diesel exhaust particles were found to be primarily in the lumens of the alveolar duct and alveoli; whereas in humans, retained dust was found primarily in the interstitial tissue within the respiratory acini.

Dosimetric models may be used to adjust for differences in the exposure-dose relationship in different species, thus allowing for comparison of lung responses at different doses. In a

series of papers (Kuempel 2000, 2001a; Kuempel 2001b), Kuempel presents a biologically-based human dosimetric lung model to describe the fate of respirable particles in the lungs of humans. The model uses data from coal miners and assumptions about the overloading of alveolar clearance from studies in rats. The form of the model that provides the best fit to the lung-dust burden data in the coal miners includes a first-order interstitialization process and either a no-dose-dependent decline in alveolar clearance or a much lower decline than expected from the rodent studies. These findings were consistent with particle retention patterns observed previously in the lungs of primates.

6.6.3   Fluid Dynamics Models for Deposition Calculations

The available models developed to simulate PM deposition in the lung are based on simplifying assumptions about the morphometry of the lung and the fluid dynamics of inspired air through a branching airway system. As new models are developed, they will better predict particle deposition patterns in a more realistic airway geometry under realistic flow conditions that can result in local nonuniformity of particle deposition and the formation of hot spots. One example is the model of ventilation distribution in the human lung developed by Chang and Yu (1999). This model was designed as an improvement over those that assumed uniform ventilation in the lungs because it better simulated the effect of airway dynamics on the distribution of ventilation under different conditions which may occur in the various lobes of the lungs and under various inspiratory flow rates. The authors indicated that the results of the model compared favorably with experimental data and that the model will be incorporated into a particle deposition model which will allow for the evaluation of the nonuniformity of deposition within the lungs resulting from the physiological situation of nonuniform distribution of ventilation. Computational fluid dynamics (CFD) modeling adds another step to better model development by providing increased ability to predict local airflow and particle deposition patterns and provides a better representation of ET deposition in the human respiratory tract. The CFD models developed to date, however, are limited in scope because they are unable to simulate flow in the more complex gas exchange regions. Due to a lack of more realistic simulations for the lower airways, they impose another ''idealized'' boundary condition at the distal end of the human respiratory tract.

Airflow patterns within the lung are determined by the interplay of structural and ventilatory conditions. These flow patterns govern the deposition kinetics of entrained particles in the inspired air. A number of CFD software programs are available to simulate airflow patterns in the lung by numerically solving the Navier-Stokes equations (White, 1974). The CFD modeling requires a computer reconstruction of the appropriate lung region and the application of boundary conditions. The flow field resulting from the CFD modeling is represented by velocity vectors in the grid points of a two- or three-dimensional mesh. Numerical models of particle deposition patterns are computed by simulating the trajectories of particles introduced into these flow streams after solving for the particles' equation of motion. Such CFD models have been developed for different regions of the respiratory tract, including the nasal cavity (Yu et al., 1998; Sarangapani and Wexler, 2000); larynx (Martonen et al. 1993; Katz et al., 1997; Katz, 2001); major airway bifurcations (Gradoń and Orlicki, 1990; Balásházy and Hofmann, 1993a,b, 1995, 2001; Heistracher and Hofmann, 1995; Lee et al., 1996; Zhang et al., 1997, 2000, 2001, 2002; Comer et al., 2000, 2001a,b); and alveoli (Tsuda et al., 1994a,b; Darquenne, 2001).

Kimbell (2001) has recently reviewed the literature on CFD models of the upper respiratory tract (URT). Most of these models have focused on characterizing the airflow patterns in the URT and have not included simulation of particulate dosimetry. Keyhani et al. (1995) were the first to use computer-aided tomography (CAT) scans of the human nasal cavity to construct an anatomically accurate three-dimensional airflow model of the human nose. Subramaniam et al. (1998) used data from magnetic resonance imaging to extend these CFD studies to include the nasopharynx. However, neither of these studies investigated particle deposition in the upper respiratory tract.

Yu et al. (1998) developed a three-dimensional CFD model of the entire human URT, including the nasal airway, oral airway, laryngeal airway, and the first two generations of the TB airways. They have used this CFD model to investigate the effect of breathing pattern, i.e., nasal breathing, oral breathing, and simultaneous nasal and oral breathing, on airflow and ultrafine particle deposition. They concluded that the ultrafine particle deposition simulated using the CFD model was in reasonable agreement with the corresponding experimental measurements. In a study led by Sarangapani and Wexler (2000), an upper respiratory tract CFD model that included the nasal cavity, nasopharynx, pharynx, and larynx was developed to study the

deposition efficiency of hygroscopic and non-hygroscopic particles in this region. They used the CFD model to simulate the temperature and water vapor conditions in the upper airways and predicted high relative humidity conditions in this region. They also simulated particle trajectories for 0.5 μm, 1 μm, and 5 μm particles under physiologically realistic flow rates. The predictions of the CFD model indicated that high relative humidity conditions contribute to rapid growth of hygroscopic particles and would dramatically alter the deposition characteristics of ambient hygroscopic aerosols.

Stapleton et al. (2000) investigated deposition of a polydisperse aerosol (MMD = 4.8 μm and GSD = 1.65) in a replica of a human mouth and throat using both experimental results and three-dimensional CFD simulation. They found that CFD results were comparable with experimental results for a laminar flow case, but were more than 200% greater for a turbulent flow case. The results suggest that accurate predictions of particle deposition in a complex airway geometry require a careful evaluation of geometric and fluid dynamic factors in developing CFD models.

Due to the complex structural features and physiological conditions of the human laryngeal region, only a limited number of modeling studies have been conducted to evaluate laryngeal fluid dynamics and particle deposition. A high degree of inter-subject variability, a compliant wall that presents challenges in setting appropriate boundary conditions, and a complex turbulent flow field are some of the difficulties encountered in developing CFD models of the laryngeal airways. Martonen et al. (1993) investigated laryngeal airflow using a two-dimensional CFD model and concluded that laryngeal morphology exerts a pronounced influence on regional flow, as well as fluid motion in the trachea and the main bronchi. In this study, the glottal aperture (defined by the geometry of the vocal folds) was allowed to change in a prescribed manner with the volume of inspiratory flow (Martonen and Lowe, 1983), and three flow rates corresponding to different human activity were examined.

In a subsequent CFD analysis, a three-dimensional model of the larynx based on measurements of human replica laryngeal casts (Martonen and Lowe, 1983; Katz and Martonen, 1996; Katz et al., 1997) simulated the flow field in the larynx and trachea under steady inspiratory flow conditions at three flow rates. They observed that the complex geometry produces jets, recirculation zones, and circumferential flow that may directly influence particle deposition at select sites within the larynx and tracheobronchial airways. The primary

characteristics of the simulated flow field were a central jet penetrating into the trachea created by the ventricular and vocal folds, a recirculating zone downstream of the vocal folds, and a circumferential secondary flow. Recently, a computational model for fluid dynamics and particle motion for inspiratory flow through the human larynx and trachea has been described (Katz, 2001). This model calculates the trajectory of single particles introduced at the entrance to the larynx using a stochastic model for turbulent fluctuations incorporated into the particles' equation of motion and time-averaged flow fields in the larynx and trachea. The effects of flow rate and initial particle location on overall deposition were presented in the form of probability density histograms of final particle deposition sites. At present, however, there are no experimental data to validate results of such modeling.

A number of CFD models have been developed to study fluid flow and particle deposition patterns in airway bifurcations. The bifurcation geometries that have been modeled include two-dimensional (Li and Ahmadi, 1995); idealized three-dimensional using circular airways (Kinsara et al., 1993) or square channels (Asgharian and Anjilvel, 1994); symmetric bifurcations (Balásházy and Hofmann, 1993a,b); or physiologically realistic asymmetric single (Balásházy and Hofmann, 1995; Heistracher and Hofmann, 1995) and multiple bifurcation models (Lee et al., 1996; Heistracher and Hofmann, 1997; Comer et al., 2000, 2001a,b; Zhang et al., 2000, 2001, 2002) with anatomical irregularities such as cartilaginous rings (Martonen et al., 1994a) and carinal ridge (Martonen et al., 1994b; Comer et al., 2001a) shapes incorporated. The CFD flow simulations in the bifurcating geometry models show distinct asymmetry in the axial (primary) and radial (secondary) velocity profile in the daughter and parent airway during inspiration and expiration, respectively. In a systematic investigation of flow patterns in airway bifurcations, numerical simulations were performed to study primary flow (Martonen et al., 2001b), secondary currents (Martonen et al., 2001c), and localized flow conditions (Martonen et al., 2001d) for different initial flow rates. The effects of inlet conditions, Reynolds numbers, ratio of airway diameters, and branching angles with respect to intensity of primary flow, vortex patterns of the secondary currents, and reverse flow in the parent-daughter transition region were investigated. These simulated flow patterns match experimentally observed flow profiles in airway bifurcations (Schroter and Sudlow, 1969).

Gradoń and Orlicki (1990) computed the local deposition flux of submicron size particles in a three-dimensional bifurcation model for both inhalation and exhalation, and they found

enhanced deposition in the carinal ridge region during inspiration and in the central zone of the parent airway during expiration. Numerical models of particle deposition in symmetric three-dimensional bifurcations were developed by Balásházy and Hofmann (1993a,b), and these were subsequently extended to incorporate effects of asymmetry in airway branching (Balásházy and Hofmann, 1995) and physiologically realistic shapes of the bifurcation transition zone and the carinal ridge (Heistracher and Hofmann, 1995; Balásházy and Hofmann, 2001). In these numerical models, three-dimensional airflow patterns were computed by finite difference or finite volume methods; and the trajectories of particles entrained in the airstream were simulated using Monte Carlo techniques considering the simultaneous effects of gravitational settling, inertial impaction, diffusion, and interception. The spatial deposition pattern of inhaled particles was examined for a range of particle sizes (0.01 to 10 μm) and flow rates (16 to 32 L/min) by determining the intersection of particle trajectories with the surrounding surfaces. The overall deposition rates derived using the CFD models correspond reasonably well with experimental data (Kim and Iglesias, 1989). These simulations predict deposition hot spots at the inner side of the daughter airway downstream of the carinal ridge during inspiration, corresponding to the secondary fluid motion of the inhaled air stream. During exhalation, the CFD models predict enhanced deposition at the top and bottom parts of the parent airway, consistent with secondary motion in the exhaled air stream. These studies indicate that secondary flow patterns within the bifurcating geometry play a dominant role in determining highly nonuniform local particle deposition patterns.

Zhang et al. (1997) numerically simulated particle deposition in three-dimensional bifurcating airways (having varying bifurcation angles) due to inertial impaction during inspiration for a wide range of Reynolds numbers (100 to 1000). Inlet velocity profile, flow Reynolds number, and bifurcation angle had substantial effects on particle deposition efficiency. Based on the simulated results, equations were derived for particle deposition efficiency as a function of nondimensional parameters (such as Stokes number and Reynolds number) and bifurcation angle and were shown to compare favorably with available experimental results. More recently, Comer et al. (2000) have estimated the deposition efficiency of 3-, 5-, and 7-μm particles in a three-dimensional double bifurcating airway model for both in-plane and out-of-plane configurations for a wide range of Reynolds numbers (500-2000). They demonstrated

deposition in the first bifurcation to be higher than in the second bifurcation, with deposition mostly concentrated near the carinal region. The nonuniform flow generated by the first bifurcation had a dramatic effect on the deposition pattern in the second bifurcation. Based on these results, they concluded that use of single bifurcation models is inadequate to capture the complex fluid-particle interactions that occur in multigeneration airway systems.

Comer et al. (2001a) further investigated detailed characteristics of the axial and secondary flow in a double bifurcation airway model using 3-D CFD simulation. Effects of carina shape (sharp vs. rounded) and bifurcation plane (planar vs. non-planar) were examined. Particle trajectories and deposition patterns were subsequently investigated in the same airway model (Comer et al., 2001b). There was a highly localized deposition at and near the carina both in the first and second bifurcation, and deposition efficiency was much lower in the second bifurcation than in the first bifurcation as demonstrated in the earlier study (Comer et al., 2000). They found that deposition patterns were not much different between the sharp versus rounded carina shape at Stokes numbers of 0.04 and 0.12. However, deposition patterns were altered significantly for these particles when the bifurcation plane was rotated, suggesting that a careful consideration of realistic airway morphology is important for accurate prediction of particle deposition by CFD modeling.

Zhang et al. (2000, 2001) extended the studies of Comer et al. described above and investigated effects of angled inlet tube as well as asymmetric flow distribution between daughter branches. The flow asymmetry caused uneven deposition between downstream daughter branches. Also noted was that the absolute deposition amount was higher, but deposition efficiency per se was lower in the high flow branch than in the low flow branch. The intriguing relationship between flow asymmetry and deposition was in fact consistent with experimental data of Kim and Fisher (1999), indicating that the CFD model could correctly simulate complicated airflow and particle dynamics that may occur in the respiratory airways.

Most CFD models use constant inspiratory or expiratory flows for simplicity and practical reasons. However, the respiratory airflow is cyclic, and such flow characteristics cannot be fully described by constant flows. Recent studies of Zhang et al. (2002) investigated particle deposition in a triple bifurcation airway model under cyclic flow conditions mimicking resting and light activity breathing. Deposition dose was obtained for every mm^2 area. They found that deposition patterns were similar to those obtained with constant flows. However, deposition

efficiencies were greater with the cyclic flows than constant flows, and the difference could be as high as 50% for mean Stokes numbers between 0.02 and 0.12 during normal breathing. The CFD results are qualitatively comparable to experimental data (Kim and Garcia, 1991) that showed about 25% increase in deposition with cyclic flows. With further improvement of airway morphology and computational scheme, CFD modeling could be a valuable tool for exploring the microdosimetry in the airway structure.

Current CFD models of the acinar region are limited due to the complex and dynamic nature of the gas exchange region. Flow simulation in a linearly increasing volume of a spherical truncated two-dimensional alveolus model show distinct velocity maxima in the alveolar ducts close to the entrance and exit points of the alveolus and a radial velocity profile in the interior space of the alveolus (Tsuda et al., 1996). This is in contrast to simulations based on a rigid alveolus (Tsuda, 1994a,b) and suggests that a realistic simulation of the flow pattern in the acinar region should involve application of time-dependent methods with moving boundary conditions. Nonuniform deposition patterns of micron size particles, with higher deposition near the alveolar entrance ring, have been predicted using numerical models (Tsuda, 1994a,b, 1996).

Studies by Darquenne (2001) examined aerosol transport and deposition in 6-generation alveolated ducts using two-dimensional computer simulation. Particle trajectories and deposition patterns were obtained for one complete breathing cycle (2 s inspiration and 2 s expiration). There were large nonuniformities in deposition between generations, between ducts of a given generation, and within each alveolated duct, suggesting that local deposition dose can be much greater than the mean acinar dose.

6.6.4   Modeling Results Obtained with Models Available to the Public

Two relatively user-friendly computer models for calculating fractional deposition in various compartments of the respiratory tract as a function of particle size are publicly available. Several model runs have been done to demonstrate the outputs of the models. Published results from one model are also presented. Model simulations were performed for particles of density of 1 g/cm^3 so aerodynamic, Stokes, and thermodynamic diameters are the same.

6.6.4.1 International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP)

The LUDEP (Lung Dose Evaluation Program; National Radiologic Protection Board, 1994) model was developed concurrently with the ICRP (International Commission on Radiological Protection, 1994) respiratory tract model mainly to help the ICRP Task Group examine the model in detail by testing the predictions of deposition, clearance, and retention of inhaled radionuclides against experimental data and by determining the model's implications for doses to the respiratory tract (ICRP, 1994; NRPB, 1994). This model was designed to predict the deposition of inhaled particles in the respiratory tract, the subsequent biokinetic behavior of inhaled radionuclides, and the doses delivered to the respiratory tract. Although created for calculating the internal dose of radionuclides, the model is useful for determining the deposition of nonradioactive materials. In particular, the model has wide applicability for calculating the regional deposition of particles in the respiratory tract based on particle size, body size (age), breathing rate, activity patterns, and exposure environment. The overall dosimetric model for the respiratory tract consists of several critical elements important for deposition and clearance calculations including detailed descriptions of morphometry and respiratory physiology. The morphometric element of the model describes the structure of the respiratory tract and its dimensions. A description of respiratory physiology provides the rates and volumes of inhaled and exhaled air which affects the amount of material deposited in the respiratory tract. The ICRP model covers the particle size range from 0.001 to 100 µm. However, deposition in the size region between 0.001 and 0.01 µm may not be correct due to neglect of axial diffusion of particles and deposition of particles > 25 µm may be uncertain so only the 0.01 to 25 µm range will be shown.

The ICRP model (see Figure 6-1) calculates deposition in five compartments:

- ET1 - the extrathoracic region comprising the anterior nose;

- ET2 - the extrathoracic region comprising the posterior nasal passages, larynx, pharynx and mouth;

- BB - the bronchial region;

- bb - the bronchiolar region consisting of bronchioles and terminal bronchioles; and

- Al - the alveolar-interstitial region consisting of the respiratory bronchioles, the alveolar ducts with their alveoli and the interstitial connective tissue.

Two simulations were run to demonstrate some aspects of deposition as predicted by the ICRP model. Respiratory parameters for a worker with a moderately high activity level (ICRP default) and a young adult with a lower activity level are given in Table 6-3. Each simulation was run for nasal breathing and mouth breathing. In the presentation of model results, ET1 and ET2 are combined to give an ET (extrathoracic) region, BP and bb are combined to give a TB (tracheobronchial) region, and Al gives the A (alveolar) region. Results are shown in Figures 6-13 to 6-15. Figure 6-13 shows the total and regional deposition as a function of particle size for the worker: nasal breathing (13a), mouth breathing (13b), and a comparison of nasal and mouth breathing for the TB and A regions (13c). Figure 6-14 gives similar results for the young adult. For both simulations, the deposition is a minimum between 0.1 and 1 μm diameter (the accumulation mode size range) and increases for larger (coarse mode) and smaller (ultrafine particle) size ranges. For ultrafine particles, A deposition peaks between 0.01 and 0.1 μm and TB deposition increases as particle size decreases below 0.1 μm.

TABLE 6-3. RESPIRATORY PARAMETERS USED IN LUDEP MODEL

Activity	Percent	Ventilation Rate (m^3/hr)	Activity Related Physiological Parameters	
			Frequency (breaths/min)	Tidal Volume (mL)
Adult Male (ICRP default values)				
Sleep	0	0.45	12	625
Sitting	50	0.54	12	750
Light Exercise	38	1.5	20	1250
Heavy Exercise	12	3	26	1923
Young Adult				
Sitting	100	0.45	15	500
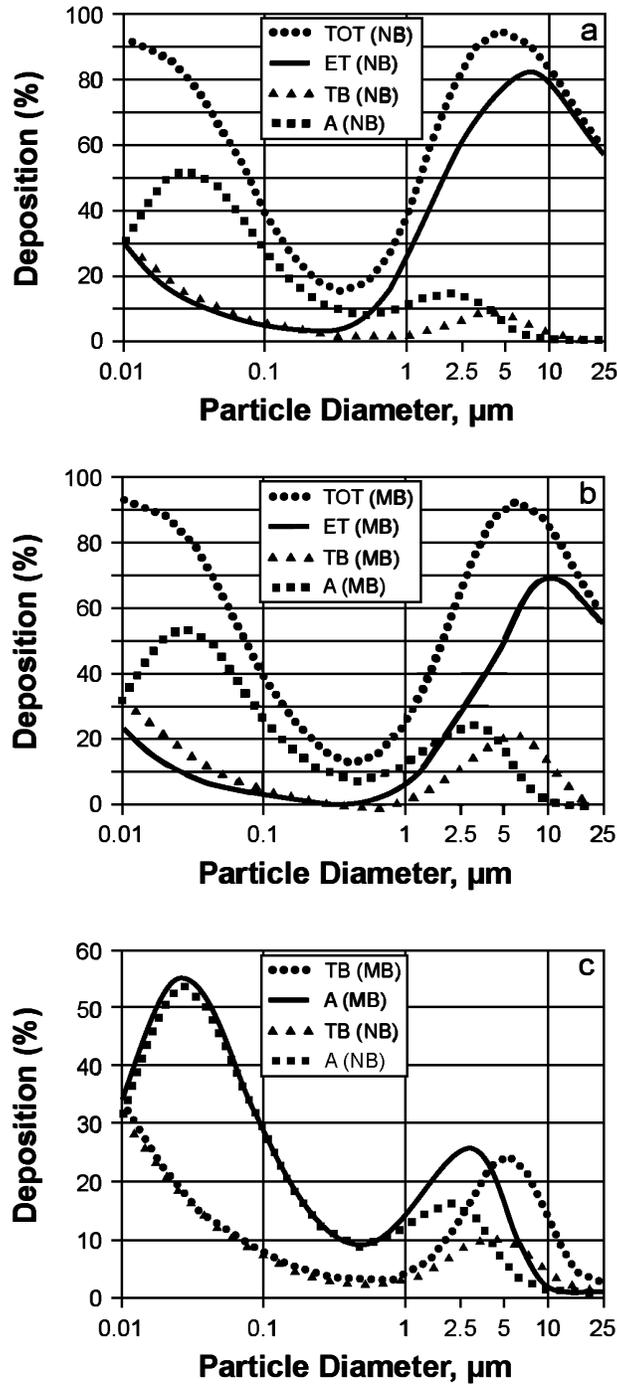
Figure 6-13. Deposition fraction for total results of LUDEP model for an adult male worker (ICRP default breathing parameters as shown in Table 6-3) showing total percent deposition in the respiratory tract (TOT) and in the ET, TB, and A regions: (a) nasal breathing (NB), (b) mouth breathing (MB), (c) comparison of nasal and mouth breathing for TB and A regions.
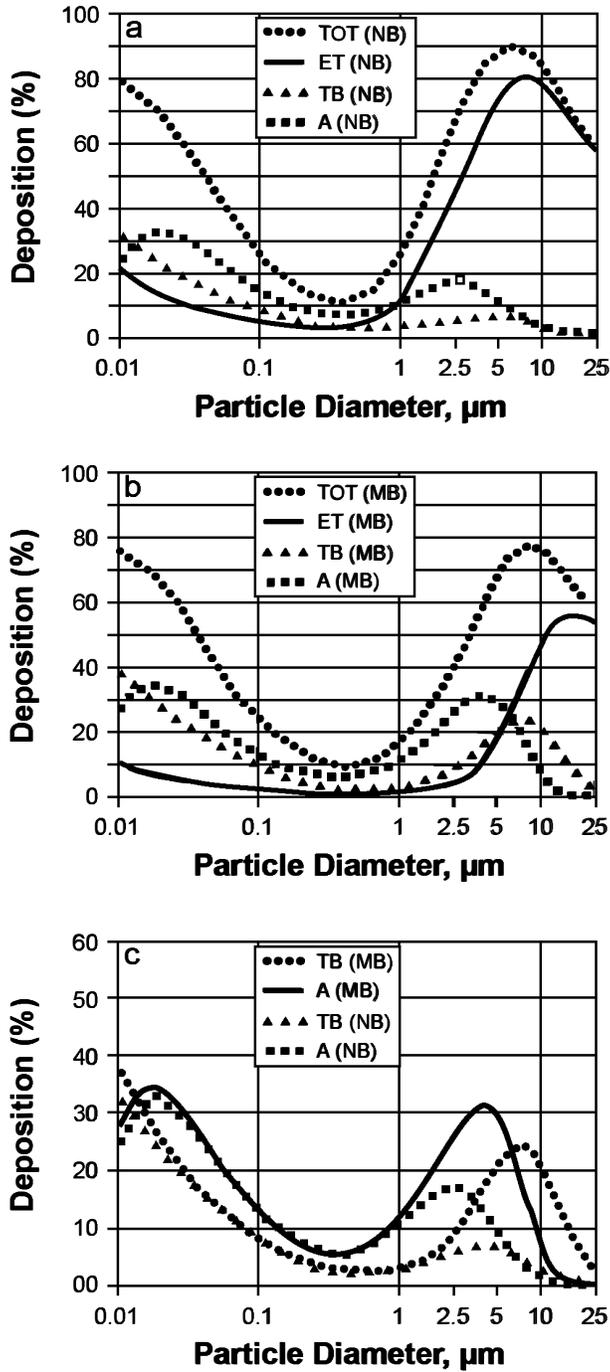
Figure 6-14. Deposition fraction for total results of LUDEP model for a young adult showing total percent deposition in the respiratory tract (TOT) and in the ET, TB, and A regions: (a) nasal breathing (NB), (b) mouth breathing (MB), (c) comparison of nasal and mouth breathing for TB and A regions. Respiratory parameters given in Table 6-3.
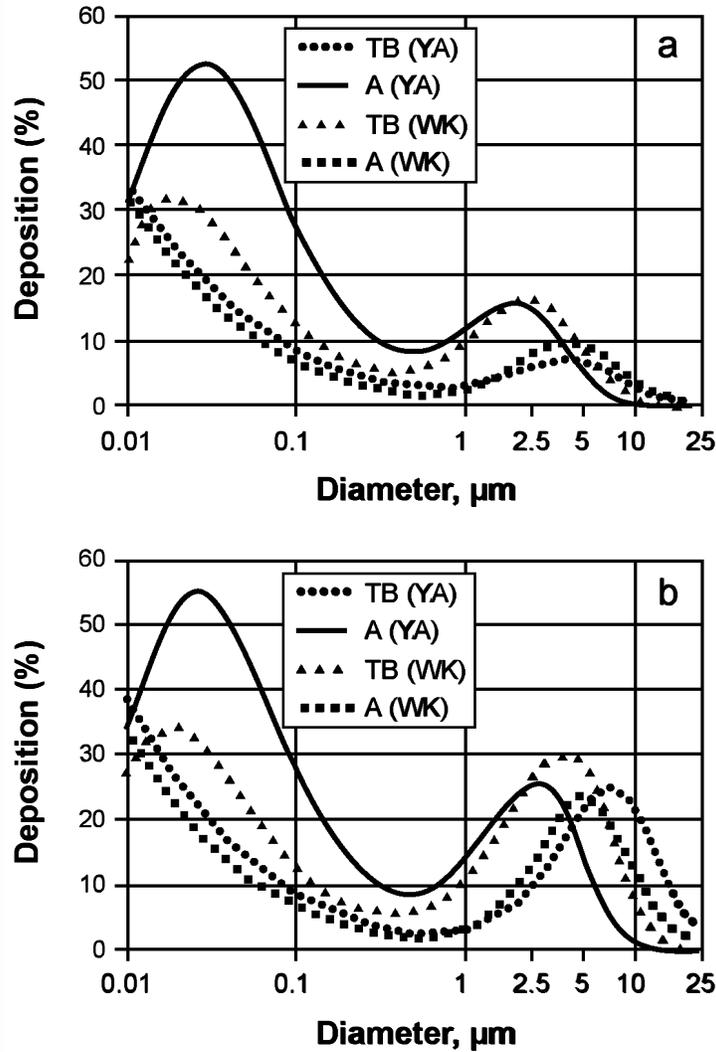
Figure 6-15. **Comparison of deposition fraction in the TB and A regions for a worker (WK; light exercise, ICRP default) and a young adult (YA; resting): (a) nasal breathing and (b) mouth breathing.**

The comparisons of nasal and mouth breathing in Figures 6-13c and 6-14c show almost no difference in deposition for particles between 0.01 and 1 μm. Below 0.1 μm, more particles are removed by diffusion in the extrathoracic (ET) region while above 1.0 more particles are removed by impaction in the ET region. Due to increased deposition of particles in the head during nasal breathing, switching to breathing through the mouth leads to greater TB and A deposition of coarse mode particles (AED > 1 μm) and of the smaller ultrafine particles

($d_p < 0.01$ µm). The A deposition approaches zero as particle size increases to 10 µm. However, TB deposition continues for larger particle sizes.

The TB and A deposition patterns of the worker under moderate activity and the young adult under low activity are compared in Figure 6-15a and b. Increased activity in the worker compared to the resting young adult results in lower A deposition of coarse particles for nasal breathing (Figure 6-15a) and lower A and TB deposition of coarse particles for mouth breathing (Figure 6-15b). It also shifts the maximum deposition for coarse particles to smaller sizes. Increased activity increases A deposition of ultrafine particles and shifts the maximum deposition to larger sizes. Increased activity also increases the A deposition of accumulation-mode particles.

6.6.4.2   Multiple Path Particle Dosimetry Model (MPPD)

The MPPD model, developed by the CIIT Centers for Health Research (formerly the Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology, USA) with support from the Dutch National Institute of Public Health and the Environment, is described in a RIVM report (Winter-Sorkina and Cassee, 2002). The MPPD model allows calculation of PM deposition and retention for humans and rats. The model includes age-specific human lung models, but some parameters are expected to be modified in a newer version of the model; so, age-specific results will not be discussed here. The MPPD model covers the particle size range from 0.01 to 20 µm. With the MPPD model, parameters such as the particle size distribution, inhalability, particle density, and respiratory pause can be modeled and dose per airway surface area can be calculated. The model may be used to improve understanding of the exposure-dose-response relationships observed in environmental epidemiological studies and for extrapolation of studies in experimental animals to humans. Factors resulting in increased susceptibility can also be studied.

The RIVM report (Winter-Sorkina and Cassee, 2002) describes the results of monodisperse aerosol deposition calculations with the MPPD model and its sensitivity to various parameters. The deposition fraction of inhaled PM depends primarily on physical characteristics of the particles, lung morphometry, and breathing parameters, and is difficult to measure for the many possible variations in parameters. Therefore, computer models such as the MPPD model have proven to be important tools to analyze PM dosimetry. Dosimetric models, such as those discussed above, use an explicit set of equations which describe real-life processes, based on

theory or empirical data, and may be used to analyze effects of scenarios such as particulate exposure control strategies. The age of the subject, the functional capacity of the lungs, and breathing parameters, as well as the individual lung morphometry, are factors that significantly affect particle deposition and can explain variations in susceptibility of subpopulations due to differences in dose per unit exposure. First, the predictions of the MPPD model will be compared to those of the LUDEP model. Next, results from the MPPD model depicting deposition as a function of minute ventilation (a surrogate for exertion or exercise level) for various respiratory tract regions will be shown.

6.6.4.2.1 *Comparisons of LUDEP and MPPD models*

Predicted regional deposition patterns, calculated using the ICRP (LUDEP) model and the MPPD (Yeh-Schum 5-lobe) model, for two breathing patterns (Table 6-4) are shown in Figures 6-16 and 6-17. The total deposition patterns are similar: low for the accumulation mode size range (0.1 to 1.0 µm), with increasing deposition at smaller and larger sizes. However, the MPPD model shows somewhat greater total deposition in the accumulation size range. The ET deposition is also similar except for slightly higher depositions in the ultrafine (UF) region for the MPPD model. In the A region, the UF deposition predicted by the MPPD model is lower for particle sizes below about 0.05 µm for resting and 0.03 µm for exercising. In the coarse particle size range, the A deposition peaks predicted by the MPPD model are shifted to larger particle sizes. While the absolute values of the deposition fraction are low in the accumulation mode size range for both models, the relative deposition is much higher for the MPPD model in this size region where most of the fine particle mass is found. The TB differences become more pronounced for higher exertion. The MPPD model predicts that TB deposition will decrease during exercise relative to rest whereas the LUDEP model predicts a large increase in TB deposition.

Both models are for nonhygroscopic particles. Hygroscopic particles, mostly found in the fine particle size range (although sea salt may be present as larger size particles), will grow in the high relative humidity of the respiratory system. As shown in Figures 6-16 and 6-17, deposition fractions decrease with increasing particle size above about 0.01 to 0.02 µm until around 0.3 to 0.5 µm. This suggests that as hygroscopic particles in these size ranges grow their deposition fraction will decrease. Particles in the accumulation mode, however, will grow into a

TABLE 6-4. BREATHING PATTERNS FOR COMPARISON OF ICRP AND MPPD MODELS

Activity	Breathing Parameters		
	Minute Ventilation L/m	Breathing Frequency min^{-1}	Tidal Volume mL
Resting	7.5	12	625
Light Exercise	25	20	1250

size range with a larger deposition fraction. The amount of growth will depend on the specific hygroscopic components and the fraction of the particle that is hygroscopic. The effects of hygroscopicity on dosimetry, therefore, will depend on the size distribution and composition of the particles and will be difficult to model. However, studies of the effects of hygroscopicity on dosimetry have been reported. (Martonen, 1982; Martonen et al., 1985; Martonen et al., 1989; Schroeter et al., 2001; Broday and Georgopoulos, 2001). The implications of hygroscopic growth on deposition have been reviewed extensively by Morrow (1986) and Hiller (1991), whereas the difficulties of studying lung deposition of hygroscopic aerosols have been reviewed by Kim (2000). See Chapter 2 for a detailed description of particle hygroscopicity.

Figures 6-16 and 6-17 compare deposition fractions as a function of particle size for monodisperse particles. In practice, most exposures are to polydisperse size distributions. The comparison might be somewhat different for size distributions with a given MMD as compared to monodisperse particles. Several examples are shown in Table 6-5 based on the three modes in the urban average size distribution reported by Whitby (1978) and a distribution with MMD = 2 μm and σ_g = 2 as representative of resuspended particles used in laboratory studies. The fractional deposition values are given for the specified size distributions and for monodisperse particles with the same MMD as well as for the ratio of the two model predictions. As can be seen, the differences between the two models are reduced in some cases and increased in others.
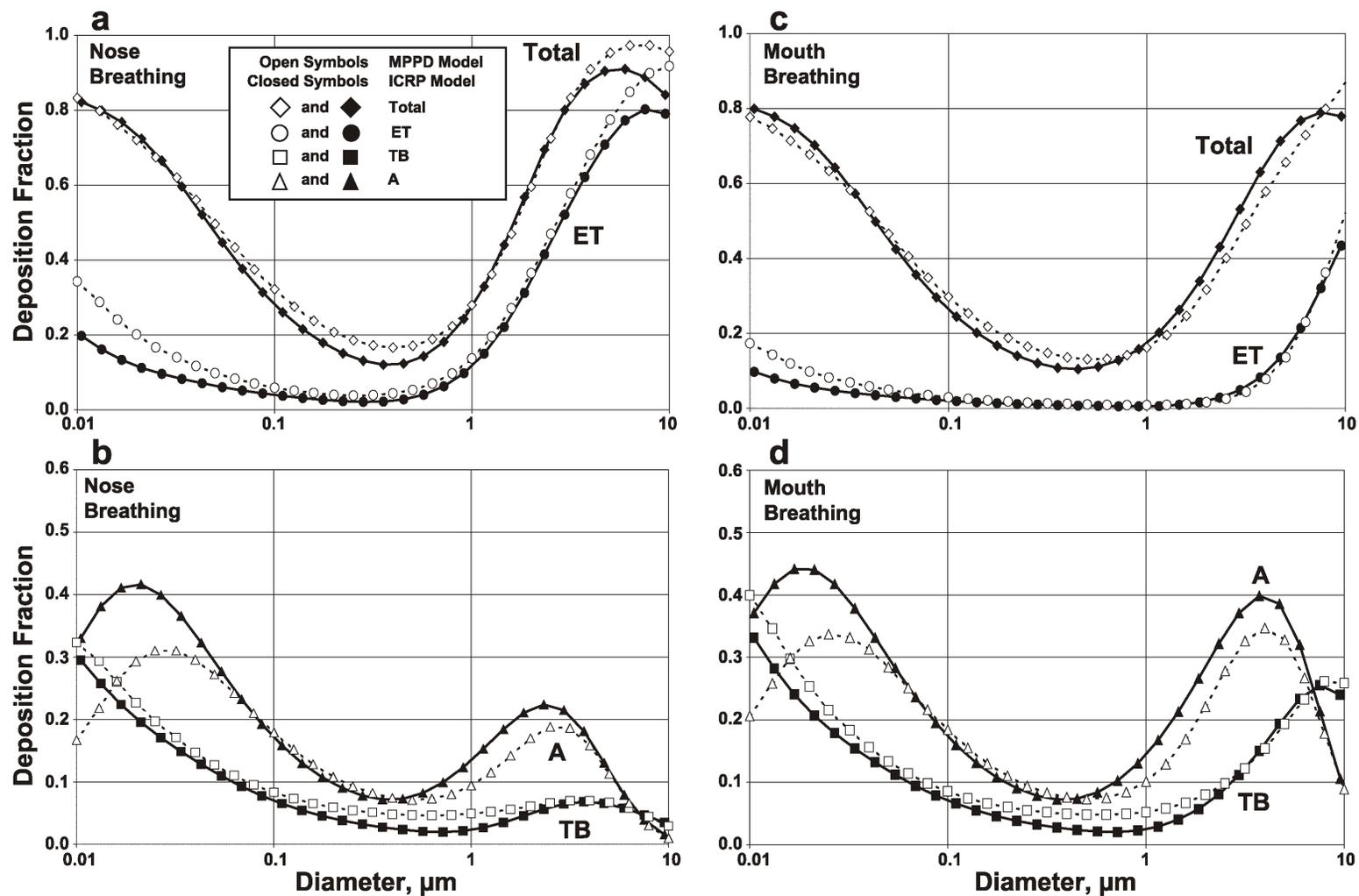
Figure 6-16. Comparison of regional deposition results from the ICRP (LUDEP) and the MPPD models for a resting breathing pattern: (a) and (b), nose breathing; (c) and (d), mouth breathing.
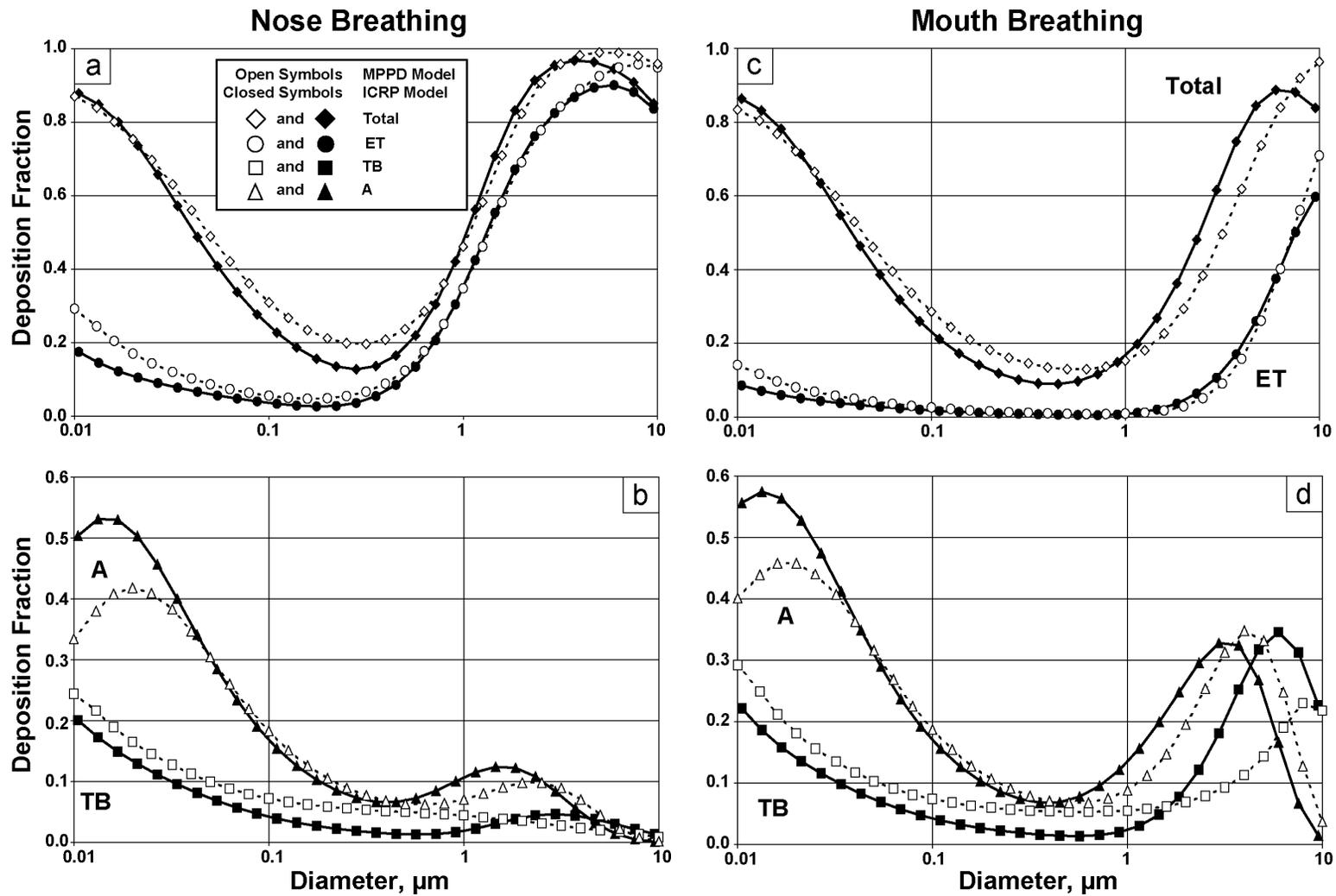
Figure 6-17. Comparison of regional deposition results from the ICRP (LUDEP) and the MPPD models for a light exercise breathing pattern: (a) and (b), nose breathing; (b) and (c), mouth breathing.

TABLE 6-5. RATIO OF MPPD TO ICRP DEPOSITION FRACTION FOR SEVERAL SIZE DISTRIBUTIONS

	Nose Breathing, Light Exercise							Mouth Breathing, Light Exercise					
	ICRP	MPPD	Ratio (M/I)[a]	Ratio (M/I)[a]	ICRP	MPPD		ICRP	MPPD	Ratio (M/I)[a]	Ratio (M/I)[a]	ICRP	MPPD
MMD 5.7	$\sigma_g = 2.15$			$\sigma_g = 1.00$			MMD 5.7	$\sigma_g = 2.15$			$\sigma_g = 1.00$		
Total	0.86	0.905	1.05	1.04	0.95	0.99	Total	0.717	0.719	1	0.9	0.883	0.797
ET	0.796	0.844	1.06	1.04	0.901	0.94	ET	0.349	0.413	1.18	0.96	0.351	0.336
TB	0.027	0.018	0.67	0.57	0.032	0.018	TB	0.208	0.143	0.69	0.49	0.345	0.168
A	0.037	0.044	1.2	1.87	0.017	0.032	A	0.16	0.163	1.02	1.57	0.187	0.293
MMD 2	$\sigma_g = 2.00$			$\sigma_g = 1.00$			MMD 2	$\sigma_g = 2$			$\sigma_g = 1.00$		
Total	0.757	0.741	0.98	0.95	0.866	0.825	Total	0.445	0.371	0.83	0.74	0.401	0.297
ET	0.635	0.631	0.99	0.98	0.706	0.692	ET	0.099	0.09	0.88	0.67	0.045	0.03
TB	0.033	0.033	1.01	0.84	0.041	0.034	TB	0.125	0.08	0.67	0.76	0.091	0.069
A	0.089	0.077	0.87	0.84	0.119	0.099	A	0.221	0.2	0.91	0.75	0.265	0.198
MMD 0.31	$\sigma_g = 2.03$			$\sigma_g = 1.00$			MMD 0.31	$\sigma_g = 2.03$			$\sigma_g = 1.00$		
Total	0.211	0.264	1.25	1.53	0.129	0.197	Total	0.135	0.176	1.3	1.54	0.096	0.148
ET	0.095	0.112	1.18	1.55	0.042	0.065	ET	0.01	0.01	1.35	1.48	0.008	0.012
TB	0.022	0.055	2.5	3.16	0.017	0.054	TB	0.024	0.06	2.5	3.14	0.018	0.055
A	0.095	0.097	1.03	1.12	0.069	0.078	A	0.101	0.103	1.02	1.15	0.071	0.081
MMD 0.031	$\sigma_g = 1.7$			$\sigma_g = 1.00$			MMD 0.031	$\sigma_g = 1.7$			$\sigma_g = 1.00$		
Total	0.598	0.625	1.05	1.05	0.605	0.637	Total	0.577	0.594	1.03	1.04	0.581	0.606
ET	0.087	0.133	1.53	1.49	0.082	0.122	ET	0.043	0.06	1.49	1.46	0.04	0.059
TB	0.106	0.135	1.27	1.26	0.101	0.128	TB	0.111	0.146	1.32	1.3	0.105	0.136
A	0.405	0.357	0.88	0.92	0.422	0.387	A	0.423	0.384	0.91	0.94	0.437	0.411

[a]MPPD model prediction/ICPP model prediction.

6.6.4.2.2 *Deposition as a function of physical exertion*

Prior studies show that PM deposition depends on the level of physical exertion. Taking into account exertion levels and activity patterns is necessary in order to estimate the actual exposure of a whole population.

Winter-Sorkina and Cassee (2002) used the MPPD with the five-lobe lung model of Yeh and Schum (1980) to calculate aerosol deposition in the human adult at different levels of physical exertion. Results are quoted directly from Winter-Sorkina and Cassee (2002). Note: Table and figure numbers were changed in the quotation that follows in order to fit sequence in this chapter:

> Levels of physical exertion for adults, corresponding representative activities and corresponding minute ventilation (CARB, 1987) used in the calculation are presented in Table 6-6. The breathing frequency and tidal volume for different physical exertion levels (Table 6-6) are calculated from minute ventilation keeping the ratio of breathing frequency and tidal volume nearly constant. For normal augmenters, the switch to oronasal breathing (combined nose and mouth breathing) is considered to occur at a minute ventilation of 35.3 L/min. Partitions of airflow between the nose and mouth as given by Niinimaa et al. (1981) are used for the oronasal breathing. The partitioning flow is assumed to be the same for inhaled and exhaled air. For minute ventilation lower than this value, breathing is only through the nose, therefore, the calculations present a discontinuity at this point. Calculations are performed for monodisperse aerosol particles with 10 different aerodynamic diameters ranging from 0.01 μm to 10 μm and with a particle density of 1 g/cm^3. The deposited mass rates were calculated for an aerosol concentration of 140 μg/m^3.

> Results on aerosol deposition as a function of physical exertion for different particle sizes are shown in Figure 6-18. The head deposition fractions for 1.3 μm, 2.5 μm and 5 μm particles increase from rest to light exercise. They decrease with a factor of respectively 2.3, 1.8, and 1.5 and further stay about constant when breathing is changed from nasal to oronasal at modest and heavy exercise with minute ventilation of 40 L/min and higher. The head deposition fraction of ultrafine particles decreases slightly from rest to light exercise. Tracheobronchial deposition fractions for ultrafine particles of 0.01 μm, 0.02 μm, and 0.04 μm decrease from rest to light exercise, decrease slightly further to heavy exercise for 0.01 μm particles and stay constant for 0.04 μm particles.

> Tracheobronchial deposition fraction for coarse particles decreases slightly from rest to light exercise and rises when breathing is changed from nasal to oronasal. It increases from modest to heavy exercise especially for 5 μm particles. Tracheobronchial deposition fraction of ultrafine particles is larger than deposition fraction of coarse particles at rest, light and modest exercise; however, at heavy exercise the deposition fraction of 5 μm particles is larger than that of ultrafine particles. Pulmonary or alveolar deposition fraction of ultrafine particles increases from rest to light exercise, deposition fraction of coarse 2.5 μm and 5 μm particles decreases from rest to light exercise, rises when breathing is changed from nasal to oronasal and decreases slightly from modest to heavy exercise. Thoracic deposition fraction shows a [s]light increase for 0.01 μm and 0.02 μm particles and a decrease for 2.5 μm and 5 μm particles from rest to light exercise. Deposited

TABLE 6-6. LEVELS OF PHYSICAL EXERTION FOR ADULT, CORRESPONDING REPRESENTATIVE ACTIVITIES, AND BREATHING PARAMETERS

Minute Ventilation, L/min	Breathing Frequency, min^{-1}	Tidal Volume, mL	Exertion Level	Representative Activity
5	10	500	Rest	Sleep
7.5	12	625	Rest	Awake
13	16	813	Light	Walk (4 km/h); washing clothes
19	19	1,000	Light	Walk (5 km/h); bowling; scrubbing floors
25	22	1136	Light	Dance; push a l5 kg wheelbarrow; building activities; piling firewood; walk (7 km/h)
30	24	1,250	Modest	Quiet cycling; pushing a 75 kg wheelbarrow; using a sledgehammer
35	26	1,346	Modest	Climb 3 stairs; play tennis; digging soil
40	28	1,429	Modest	Cycle (23 km/h); walk in snow; digging a trench; jogging
59 (55-63)	34	1735	Heavy	Skiing cross-country; mountaineering; climbing stairs with weight
72	37	1,946	Very heavy	Squash and handball; chopping wood
85	40	2,125	Very heavy	Running (18 km/h); cycle racing
100 (> 100)	44	2273	Extremely heavy	Marathon; triathlon; cross-country ski race

Source: California Air Resources Board (1987).
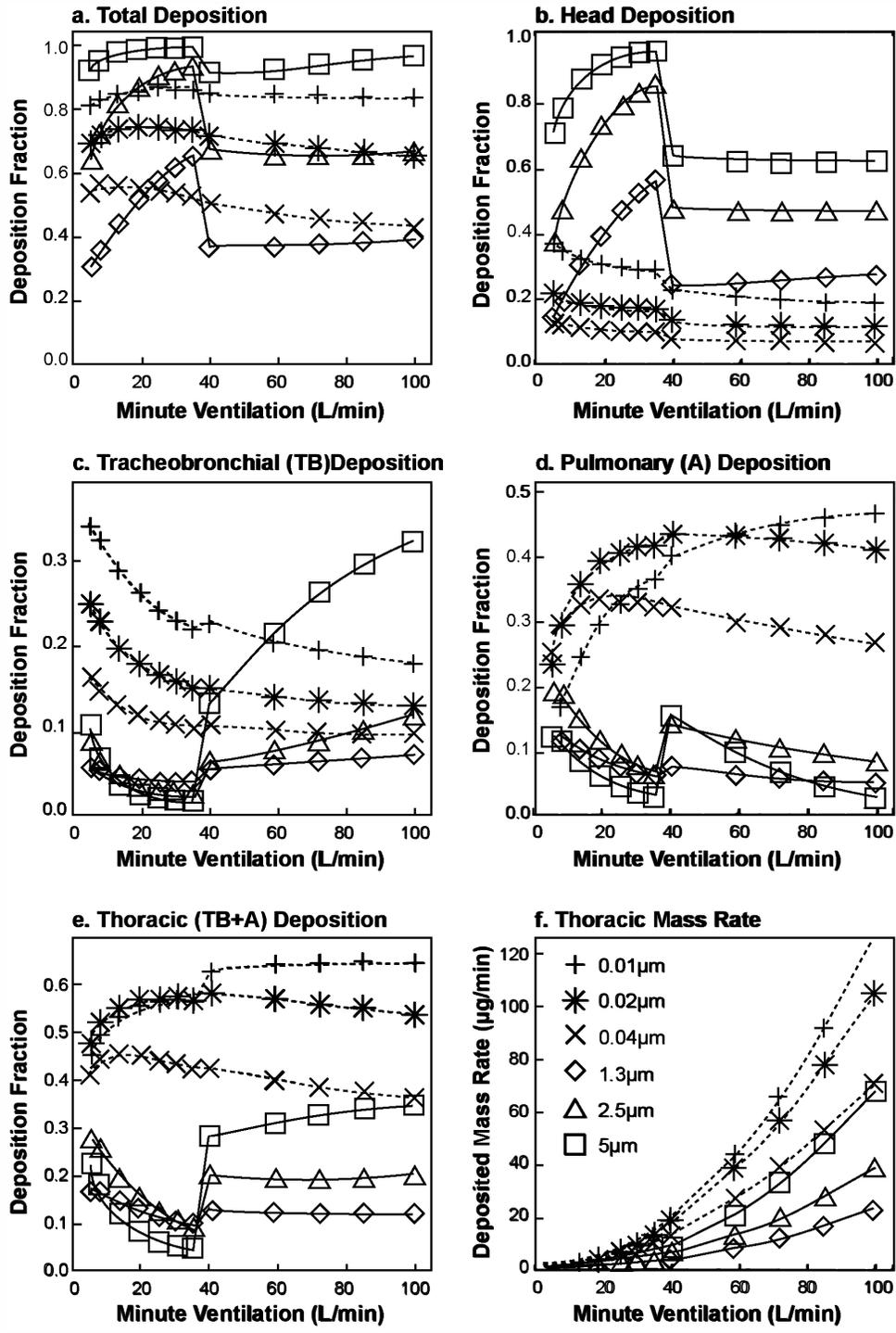
Figure 6-18. Dependency of aerosol deposition in human adults on physical exertion expressed as minute ventilation for different particle sizes. Aerosol concentration used for mass calculation is 140 μg/m³.

Source: Winter-Sorkina and Cassee (2002).

thoracic mass rate increases with increasing physical exertion, faster for heavy exercise. At light exercise with a minute ventilation of 25 L/min the deposited thoracic mass rate is 13 times larger than at rest awake (7.5 L/min) for 0.01 μm particles and 4 times larger for 5 μm particles. At modest exercise with minute ventilation of 40 L/min the deposited thoracic mass rate is 36 times larger than at rest awake (7.5 L/min) for 0.01 μm particles and 44 times larger for 5 μm particles.

6.6.4.3   Comparisons of Deposition in Humans and Rats

This section presents some results in which the MPPD model was used to compare deposition in humans and rats. The MPPD model uses the multiple-path aerosol deposition model for a rat (Anjilvel and Asgharian, 1995) which incorporates asymmetry in the lung branching structure and calculates deposition at the individual airway level. Deposition calculations for humans used the 5-lobe lung model (Yeh and Schum, 1980). Respiratory parameters used in the model runs are shown in Table 6-7. Resting conditions were used for the rat since rats are usually resting in exposure studies. However, humans are exposed during a variety of conditions from sleep to heavy exercise. Light exercise, as specified in the ICRP model, was chosen for the human. The resulting human to rat ratios would differ for different breathing patterns. The percent deposition for human mouth breathing, human nasal breathing, and rat nasal breathing (rats are obligate nose breathers) are shown in Figure 6-19a, b, and c for ET, TB, and A deposition, respectively. Figure 6-19 also shows the ratios of percent deposition for human to rat for mouth breathing and nasal breathing humans.

TABLE 6-7. RESPIRATORY PARAMETERS FOR HUMANS AND RATS [a]

	Breaths min^{-1}	Tidal Volume mL	FRC [b] mL	URT [b] mL
Rat	102	2.1	4	0.42
Human	20	1250	3300	50

[a] Parameters are for light exercise in humans and at rest in rats.
[b] FRC, functional residual capacity; URT, upper respiratory tract volume.

ET deposition is shown in Figure 6-19a-1. Deposition of coarse mode particles in the ET region increases significantly with particle size because of impaction. However, increased inertia poses a limitation to the ability of particles to enter the ET region. This reduction in the fraction of the aerosol that is actually inhaled is relevant for particle sizes larger than 3 to 4 μm for rats and larger than about 8 μm for humans and is more significant for rats than for humans. The inhalability adjustment (Ménache et al., 1995) used in the MPPD model does not change deposition results for humans significantly; the TB deposition fraction is reduced only 3.5% and thoracic deposition fraction only 2.5% for 10 μm particles. However, in rats, inhalability reduces the nasal deposition fraction by about 80% for 2.5 μm particles, 65% for 5 μm particles, and 44% for 10 μm particles. As a result, TB and pulmonary deposition fractions for large particles are also reduced by about the same fractions. For particle sizes above about 0.15 μm, the ET fractional deposition for nose breathing is greater for humans than rats. This leads to a peak in the human/rat ET deposition ratio for nose breathing at 1 μm (Figure 6-19, Panel a-2). The ET deposition ratio is lower for mouth breathing up to about 8 μm.

The TB deposition fraction (Figure 6-19b-1) is lower for rats than humans in the accumulation mode size range. However, between 1.5 and 5 μm, the fractional deposition for the rat is greater than that for the nasal breathing human. Above about 2.5 μm, the fractional deposition for the mouth breathing human increases rapidly relative to that of the rat.
For A deposition (Figure 6-19c-1), rats and humans have almost the same fractional deposition in the accumulation mode size range. However, the fractional deposition for the nasal breathing human and the rat fall off for particles above about 3 μm, with deposition in the rat decreasing more rapidly than the human. These differences are borne out in the human/rat ratios which become very high for particles above 3 μm.

The relationship between dose per given exposure concentration and time for humans and rats can be understood better if the dose is normalized to a parameter such as lung mass, TB surface area, or A surface area. Values for these parameters are given in Table 6-8. The volume and the surface areas of the lung are not fixed but increase with inhalation and decrease with exhalation. It seems reasonable, therefore, to choose the functional reserve capacity (FRC) at rest as the appropriate lung size to use in normalizing rat and human deposition to lung surface areas. Tracheobronchial and A surface areas were estimated from the human morphology given
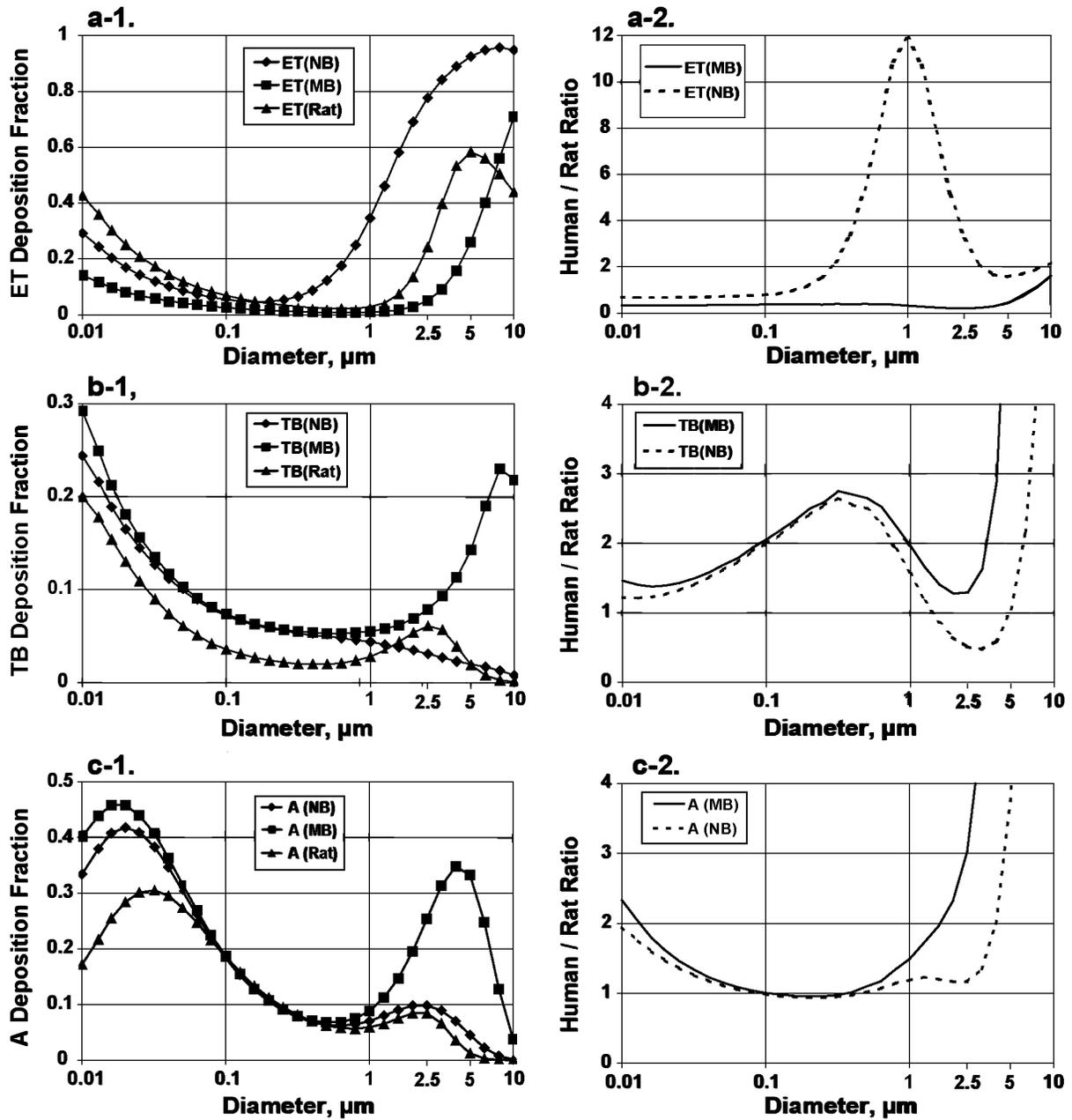
Figure 6-19. Comparison of fractional deposition for rats (nasal breathing, at rest) and humans (nasal and mouth breathing, light exercise) and the ratio of human to rat for nasal and mouth breathing humans for the (a) ET, (b) TB, and (c) A regions of the respiratory tract.

in Yeh and Schum (1980) and the rat morphology given in Yeh et al. (1979) and scaling the lung surface area to the FRC volume.

The fractional deposition values for human and rat, shown in Figure 6-19, can be used with the parameters shown in Table 6-8 to normalize dose for a given exposure to lung mass, TB surface area, or A surface area. Such normalization could be applied to the amount of material deposited or retained in the lung. Retained dose was not considered in these simulations. However, both TB and A clearance are more rapid in rats than in humans and would need to be considered in any estimation of retained dose. While the MPPD model can estimate the clearance of poorly soluble particles, many exposure durations and levels would need to be presented here in order to illustrate the complexity of clearance on retained dose and therefore on human to rat dose ratios.

TABLE 6-8. SURFACE AREA VALUES FOR LUNG MASS AND OF TRACHEOBRONCHIAL AND ALVEOLAR REGIONS FOR HUMANS AND RATS

	Human		*Rat*		*Human/Rat Ratios*	
Lung mass, g	1100		4.34		253	
Surface Areas, m²						
	TB	A	TB	A	TB	A
Values used in analyses	.442 [a]	57.2 [a]	.00235 [b]	.300 [b]	188	191
Other values	.269 [c]	54 [c]				
		150.3 [d]		.55 [e]		

[a] Based on morphology of Yeh and Schum (1980) scaled to FRC of 3300 cm³.
[b] Based on morphology of Yeh et al. (1979) scaled to FRC of 4 cm³.
[c] U.S. EPA (1996a) based on U.S. EPA 1994).
[d] Gehr et al. (1978). (143 m² alveolar + 7.3 m² respiratory bronchioles).
[e] Mauderly (1979).
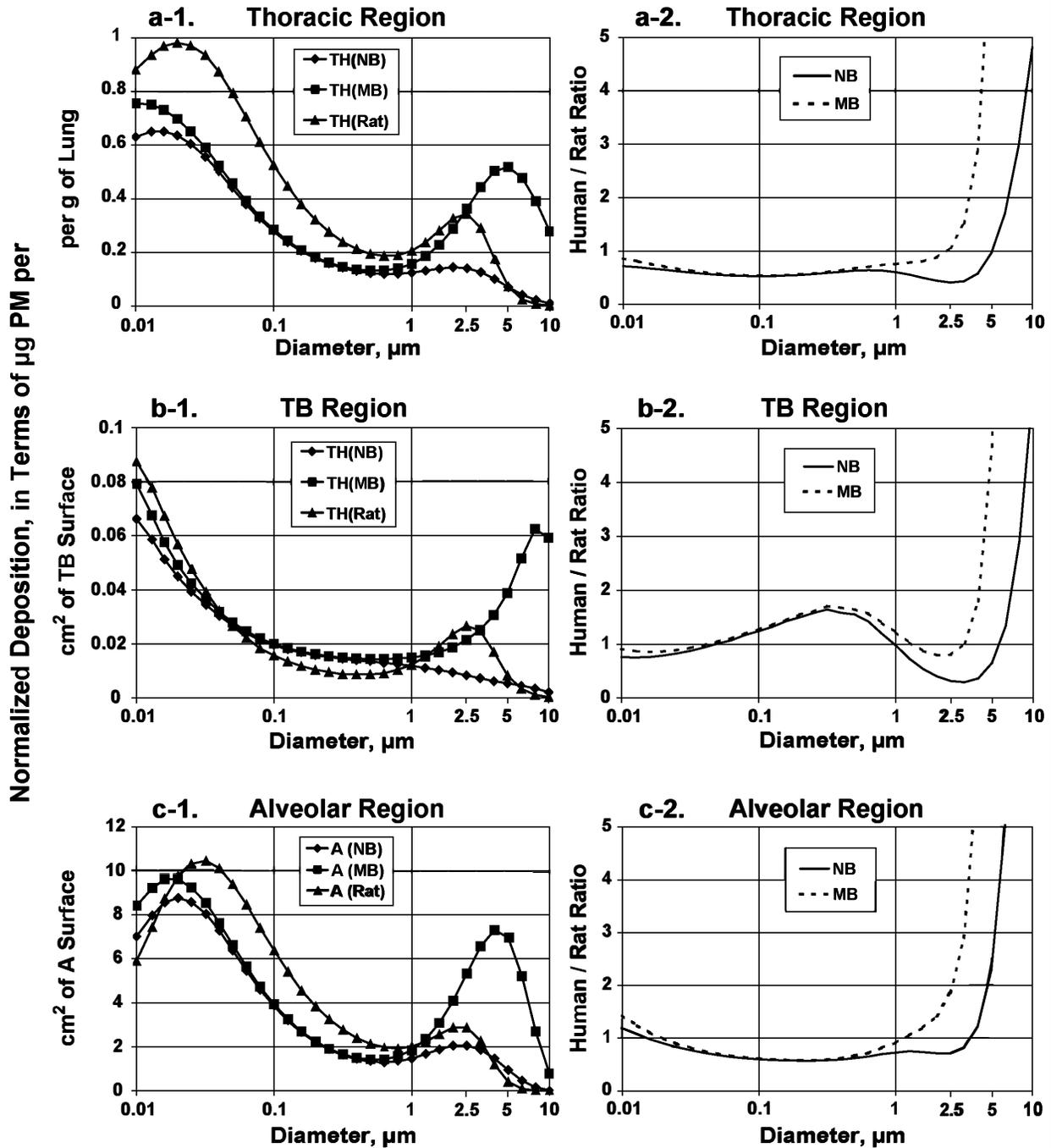
Figure 6-20. Normalized deposition patterns for rats (nasal breathing) and humans (nasal breathing [NB] and mouth breathing [MB]) and the ratio of human to rat. Quantity of PM deposited based on 8-h exposure to 100 $\mu g/m^3$.
  a. Normalized deposition in the thoracic region (in terms of μg PM per g of lung).
  b. Normalized deposition in the TB region C (in terms of μg PM per cm^2 of TB surface).
  c. Normalized deposition in the A region (in terms of μg PM per m^2 of A surface).

Figure 6-20a compares deposition of PM by size in humans and rats normalized to lung mass for thoracic (TB + A) deposition. Thoracic deposition, in terms of µg of PM deposited per gram of lung, is smaller for humans than rats for particles below about 2.5 µm for mouth breathing humans and for particles below about 5 µm for nasal breathing humans. As can be seen in 6-20a-2, the ratio of human to rat deposition, especially for mouth breathing, increases to very high values for particles above about 2.5 µm.

Normalized results for surface areas are shown in Figure 6-20b,c. For TB deposition in terms of µg of PM per cm^2 of TB surface, shown in Figure 6-20b, the normalized deposition in the human is greater than that in the rat for accumulation mode particles. However, for particles between about 1 and 2.5 µm, the normalized deposition in the rat is greater than that in the nasal breathing human. Again, the ratios increase rapidly, especially for mouth breathing and for larger particles. The normalized A deposition (Figure 6-20c) for rats is greater than that for humans from about 0.02 to 1 µm. From about 1 to 5 µm, particle deposition is lower in the rat than the mouth breathing human but higher than the nose breathing human. Above about 5 µm, deposition in rats decreases rapidly.

To use the deposited dose ratio plots in Figure 6-20, the following equation applies for exposure (E) levels in humans (H) and rats (R) that yield equivalent doses for a specific particle size and a given dose metric when both species are exposed for the same length of time:

$$E_H = E_R/X \text{ or } E_R = XE_H$$

where X is the human to rat dose ratio for a specific particle size and given dose metric (Miller, 2000a,b). From the above comparison of rats and humans, it would appear that for inhalation studies with accumulation mode aerosols, as might be done using concentrated air particles, equivalent thoracic deposition in rats could be obtained with about 75% of the concentrations for humans (for particles < 2.5 µm). However, for coarse particles the deposition ratios are very sensitive to particle size. Thus, for coarse particles resuspended from bulk material particle size distribution measurements would be needed and very high concentration ratio might be needed for equivalent deposition on a per gram of lung basis.

The ratio would be changed if different tidal volumes or breathing rates were used. For example, the ratio would be higher if a breathing pattern for more rigorous exercise were

used for the humans. The ratio would be lower if a breathing pattern for a human at rest or sleeping or a rat exercising was used. However, for the breathing patterns used, the human/rat comparisons, whether normalized by lung mass or surface areas, indicate that for particles < 2.5 μm normalized human and rat depositions differ by only a factor of about 2. However, for particles between 2.5 and 5 μm, much higher exposures may be required for rats to obtain equivalent normalized doses. As shown in Figure 20, panels a-2, b-2, and c-2, for particles > 5 μm, the inhalation exposure level required to obtain a dose in a rat equivalent to the dose in a human at a given inhalation concentration becomes almost boundless. Given the poor inhalability of particles > 5 μm in rats, few inhaled coarse particles will reach the thorax no matter how high the concentration. Therefore, in order to study the effects of coarse mode particles, either larger animals (e.g., dog, pig, monkey) should be used or rats should be used with an endotracheal inhalation system that allows 100% thoracic penetration.

6.7   SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

6.7.1   Particle Dosimetry

Understanding the mechanisms of action and ultimate biological effects of inhaled particulate matter (PM) requires knowledge of the dosimetry of such material. This is because the proximal cause of the biological response is due to the dose of particles delivered to and retained at the target site, rather than the exposure concentration. Deposition, clearance, and retention comprise the essential elements of dosimetry. Properly characterizing the dosimetry of inhaled particles is essential for extrapolating effects found in controlled exposure studies of laboratory animals to those observed in human exposure studies and for relating effects in healthy individuals to those in potentially susceptible persons.

The understanding of total and regional deposition as a function of particle size has improved since publication of the 1996 PM AQCD. The extrathoracic (ET) region, especially the nasal passages, is an efficient filter for small ultrafine (< 0.01 μm) and larger coarse particles, but filtration is less efficient for larger ultrafine and fine particles. Accordingly, particles removed in the ET region are not available for deposition in the tracheobronchial (TB) and alveolar (A) regions of the respiratory tract. Within the thoracic region, the deposition distribution of ultrafine particles (0.01 to 0.1 μm) is highly skewed towards the proximal airway

regions and resembles that of coarse particles. Thus, the deposition patterns for ultrafine particles are similar to those of coarse-mode particles, with significant fractional deposition in all three regions. Particles in the accumulation mode size range (0.1 to 1.0 µm) have lower fractional deposition in all three regions.

The dose information expressed by fractional deposition may be applied only to acute exposure conditions. Retained dose at any given time is determined by the balance between deposition and clearance. In this regard, a long-term retained dose can be much greater than an acute exposure dose in individuals with impaired clearance mechanisms.

6.7.2   Host Factors

Certain host factors have a marked effect on particle dosimetry and can affect the fraction of inhaled particles that are deposited and/or retained.

Gender

There are small but statistically significant gender differences in the homogeneity of deposition as well as the deposition rate of particles. These differences arise from differences between males and females in body size, conducting airway size, and ventilatory parameters. At a fixed breathing pattern (i.e., tidal volume and breathing frequency), females have a greater deposition of coarse mode particles in the ET and TB regions, and lower deposition in the A region. This gender effect appears to be particle-size dependent, showing a greater fractional deposition in females for very small ultrafine and large coarse particles. Specifically, total fractional lung deposition for 0.04 and 0.06 µm particles is slightly greater in females than males but only negligibly so for particles in the 0.8 to 1.0 µm size range. As the particle size increases (3 to 5 µm), total fractional deposition increases more rapidly in females than in males. While deposition is greater in certain particle size ranges and more localized in females than males at a fixed breathing condition, the gender difference may not be evident unless breathing patterns are controlled. In fact, the deposition rate can be greater in males during spontaneous breathing because of a greater ventilation rate in males compared to women.

Exercise

Exercise may also increase the potential health risks of inhaled particles because exercise increases the rate of oxygen consumption and changes ventilatory parameters (airflow rate and breathing patterns). The switch from nose breathing to mouth breathing, which occurs as exercise intensity increases, leads to an increase in fractional deposition of coarse particles in the TB and A regions. The higher breathing rate and larger tidal volume lead to a greater amount of deposition. Total lung deposition rate may be 3 to 4 times greater during exercise. The more rapid breathing of children also leads to a greater amount of deposition.

Age

Airway structure and physiological function vary with age and health status of the respiratory tract. Such variations may alter the deposition patterns for inhaled particles. Significant age differences have been predicted by mathematical models and observed in experimental studies. Although reported data are insufficient for making a firm conclusion, these studies generally indicate that ET and TB deposition is greater in children and that children receive greater doses of particles per lung surface area than adults. Unfortunately, deposition studies in another susceptible population, the elderly, are still limited.

Lung Disease

A number of studies have examined particle deposition in chronic lung disease. These studies indicate that total lung deposition is generally increased with airways obstruction. Airflow distribution is uneven in obstructive diseases, and deposition can be enhanced locally in areas of active ventilation.

6.7.3   Laboratory Animal Studies

It is difficult to systematically compare deposition patterns in laboratory animals used in dosimetric studies. Deposition patterns are generally similar between laboratory animals and humans, but there are absolute differences in deposition fractions. In most laboratory animal species, deposition in the ET region is near 100% for particles greater than 5 μm, indicating greater nasal deposition efficiency than that seen in humans. Clearance processes are similar in

animals and humans, but the clearance rate for particles is typically faster in small laboratory animals.

Once particles are deposited on the surface of the airways, they are subsequently cleared from the respiratory tract or translocated to other sites within the body by distinct regional processes. Ultrafine particles can be rapidly cleared from the lungs into the systemic circulation where they can be transported to extrapulmonary regions. Such transport could provide a mechanism whereby particles could affect cardiovascular function as reported in the epidemiology studies (Chapter 8). However, there is a need for better laboratory animal models of susceptible human populations.

6.7.4   Mathematical Models

There has been significant improvement in the mathematical and computational fluid dynamic modeling of particle dosimetry in the respiratory tract. Although the models have become more sophisticated and adaptable, models inevitably use simplistic lung morphology and idealistic airflow patterns. Models use a number of assumptions in deposition processes and employ different computational schemes. As such, model predictions can vary substantially depending on approaches used. Validation of the models by experimental data is critical as new experimental data become available.

6.7.5   Key Points

- Dosimetry establishes the relationship between PM exposure and the dose of PM delivered to and retained at the target site. Deposition, clearance, translocation, and retention comprise the essential elements of dosimetry.

- Dosimetric information is critical for extrapolating effects found in controlled exposure studies of laboratory animals to those observed in human exposure studies and for relating effects in normal healthy persons to those in potentially susceptible persons.

- Based on anatomical features, the respiratory tract may be divided into three regions: extrathoracic (ET), tracheobronchial (TB), and alveolar (A). Particle deposition and clearance differ for these regions.

- Particles in the middle of accumulation mode size range (0.3 to 1.0 μm) have the lowest deposition fraction in the ET and TB regions.

- The fractional deposition of ultrafine particles in the A region peaks between 0.02 and 0.03 μm and is greater than predicted for both accumulation and coarse mode particles. For coarse particles, fractional deposition peaks between 4 and 6 μm for the TB region and between 2.5 and 5 μm for the A region.

- A significant fraction of ultrafine and coarse particles, but not particles in the accumulation-mode size range, are deposited in the ET region.

- Once particles are deposited on the surface of the airways, they are subsequently cleared from the respiratory tract or translocated to other sites within the system by distinct regional processes.

- Fractional deposition depends on particle size, lung size, tidal volume, and breathing rate. Exercising subjects receive higher thoracic doses of particles per cm^2 of lung surface than subjects at rest. This occurs mainly due to an increase in tidal volume and minute ventilation during exercise. Shifting from nasal to oronasal breathing is another factor for increased thoracic deposition.

- Airway structure and physiological function vary with age. Such variations may alter the deposition patterns for inhaled particles. Airflow distribution can be very uneven in obstructed lungs, and deposition can be enhanced locally in areas of active ventilation. Total lung deposition is generally increased by obstructed airways, so that particle deposition is enhanced in people with chronic lung disease. Unfortunately, deposition studies in another susceptible population, the elderly, are still limited.

- Computational models allow calculation of fractional deposition and dose per cm^2 of lung surface as a function of particle size and respiratory parameters for humans and some animals (e.g., the laboratory rat). Such calculations can be used to predict the exposures needed to produce comparable doses for animal to human extrapolation.

- Computational models have been improved in recent years, but experimental validation of model predictions is still required.

REFERENCES

Adamson, I. Y. R.; Bowden, D. H. (1981) Dose response of the pulmonary macrophagic system to various particulates and its relationship to transepithelial passage of free particles. Exp. Lung Res. 2: 165-175.

Adamson, I. Y. R.; Hedgecock, C. (1995) Patterns of particle deposition and retention after instillation to mouse lung during acute injury and fibrotic repair. Exp. Lung Res. 21: 695-709.

Adamson, I. Y. R.; Prieditis, H. (1998) Silica deposition in the lung during epithelial injury potentiates fibrosis and increases particle translocation to lymph nodes. Exp. Lung Res. 24: 293-306.

Adgate, J. L.; Ramachandran, G.; Pratt, G. C.; Waller, L. A.; Sexton, K. (2002) Spatial and temporal variability in outdoor, indoor, and personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure. Atmos. Environ. 36: 3255-3265.

American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH). (1985) Particle size-selective sampling in the workplace: report of the ACGIH technical committee on air sampling procedures. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.

Anjilvel, S.; Asgharian, B. (1995) A multiple-path model of particle deposition in the rat lung. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 28: 41-50.

Asgharian, B.; Anjilvel, S. (1994) Inertial and gravitational deposition of particles in a square cross section bifurcating airway. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 20: 177-193.

Asgharian, B.; Wood, R.; Schlesinger, R. B. (1995) Empirical modeling of particle deposition in the alveolar region of the lungs: a basis for interspecies extrapolation. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 27: 232-238.

Asgharian, B.; Miller, F. J.; Subramaniam, R. P. (1999) Dosimetry software to predict particle deposition in humans and rats. CIIT Activities 19(3). Available: http://libpc.ciit.org/Activities/1999/V19N3.pdf [30 September, 2004].

Asgharian, B.; Hofmann, W.; Miller, F. J. (2001) Mucociliary clearance of insoluble particles from the tracheobronchial airways of the human lung. Aerosol Sci. 32: 817-832.

Balásházy, I.; Hofmann, W. (1993a) Particle deposition in airway bifurcations–I: inspiratory flow. J. Aerosol Sci. 24: 745-772.

Balásházy, I.; Hofmann, W. (1993b) Particle deposition in airway bifurcations–II: expiratory flow. J. Aerosol Sci. 24: 773-786.

Balásházy, I.; Hofmann, W. (1995) Deposition of aerosols in asymmetric airway bifurcations. J. Aerosol Sci. 26: 273-292.

Balásházy, I.; Hofmann, W. (2001) Fluid dynamics and related particle deposition patterns in human airway bifurcations. In: Martonen, T. B., ed., Medical Applications of Computer Modeling: The Respiratory System. WIT Press, Southampton, Boston. p. 84-108.

Balásházy, I.; Hofmann, W.; Heistracher, T. (1999) Computation of local enhancement factors for the quantification of particle deposition patterns in airway bifurcations. J. Aerosol Sci. 30: 185-203.

Becquemin, M. H.; Swift, D.L.; Bouchikhi, A.; Roy, M.; Teillac, A. (1991) Particle deposition and resistance in the noses of adults and children. Eur. Resp. J. 4: 694-702.

Bell, K. A.; Friedlander, S. K. (1973) Aerosol deposition in models of a human lung bifurcation. Staub Reinhalt. Luft 33: 178-182.

Bennett, W. D.; Ilowite, J. S. (1989) Dual pathway clearance of [99mTc]-DTPA from the bronchial mucosa. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 139: 1132-1138.

Bennett, W. D.; Zeman, K. L. (1998) Deposition of fine particles in children spontaneously breathing at rest. Inhalation Toxicol. 10: 831-842.

Bennett, W. D.; Zeman, K. L.; Kim, C. (1996) Variability of fine particle deposition in healthy adults: effect of age and gender. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 153: 1641-1647.

Bennett, W. D.; Zeman, K. L.; Kang, C. W.; Schechter, M. S. (1997a) Extrathoracic deposition of inhaled, coarse particles (4.5 μm) in children vs. adults. In: Cherry, N.; Ogden, T., eds. Inhaled particles VIII: proceedings of an international symposium on inhaled particles organized by the British Occupational Hygiene Society; August 1996; Cambridge, UK. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 41(suppl. 1): 497-502.

Bennett, W. D.; Zeman, K. L.; Kim, C.; Mascarella, J. (1997b) Enhanced deposition of fine particles in COPD patients spontaneously breathing at rest. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 1-14.

Bennett, W. D.; Scheuch, G.; Zeman, K. L.; Brown, J. S.; Kim, C.; Heyder, J.; Stahlhofen, W. (1998) Bronchial airway deposition and retention of particles in inhaled boluses: effect of anatomic dead space. J. Appl. Physiol. 85: 685-694.

Bennett, W. D.; Scheuch, G.; Zeman, K. L.; Brown, J. S.; Kim, C.; Heyder, J.; Stahlhofen, W. (1999) Regional deposition and retention of particles in shallow, inhaled boluses: effect of lung volume. J. Appl. Physiol. 86: 168-173.

Benson, J. M.; Henderson, R. F.; McClellan, R. O.; Hanson, R. L.; Rebar, A. H. (1986) Comparative acute toxicity of four nickel compounds to F344 rat lung. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 7: 340-347.

Brauer, M.; Avila-Casado, C.; Fortoul, T. I.; Vedal, S.; Stevens, B.; Churg, A. (2001) Air pollution and retained particles in the lung. Environ. Health Perspect. 109: 1039-1043.

Broday, D. M.; Georgopoulos, P. G. (2001) Growth and deposition of hygroscopic particulate matter in the human lungs. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 34: 144-159.

Brown, J. S.; Kirby, Z. L.; Bennett, W. D. (2001) Regional deposition of coarse particles and ventilation distribution in healthy subjects and patients with cystic fibrosis. J. Aerosol Med. 14: 443-454.

Brown, J. S.; Zeman, K. L.; Bennett, W. D. (2002) Ultrafine particle deposition and clearance in the healthy and obstructed lung. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 166: 1240-1247.

Burch, W. M. (2002) Comment on "Passage of inhaled particles into the blood circulation in humans". Circulation 106: e141-e142.

California Air Resources Board. (1987) Ambient air quality standard for ozone: health and welfare effects. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board.

Camner, P.; Anderson, M.; Philipson, K.; Bailey, A.; Hashish, A.; Jarvis, N.; Bailey, M.; Svartengren, M. (1997) Human bronchiolar deposition and retention of 6-, 8-, and 10-µ particles. Exp. Lung Res. 23: 517-535.

Chang, Y. H.; Yu, C. P. (1999) A model of ventilation distribution in the human lung. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 30: 309-319.

Cheng, Y.-S.; Smith, S. M.; Yeh, H.-C.; Kim, D.-B.; Cheng, K.-H.; Swift, D. L. (1995) Deposition of ultrafine aerosols and thoron progeny in replicas of nasal airways of young children. Aerosol. Sci. Technol. 23: 541-552.

Cheng, K.-H.; Cheng, Y.-S.; Yeh, H.-C.; Guilmette, R. A.; Simpson, S. Q.; Yang, Y.-H.; Swift, D. L. (1996) *In vivo* measurements of nasal airway dimensions and ultrafine aerosol deposition in the human nasal and oral airways. J. Aerosol Sci. 27: 785-801.

Cheng, K.-H.; Cheng, Y.-S.; Yeh, H.-C.; Swift, D. L. (1997) An experimental method for measuring aerosol deposition efficiency in the human oral airway. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 58: 207-213.

Churg, A.; Brauer, M. (1997) Human lung parenchyma retains PM$_{2.5}$. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 2109-2111.

Churg, A.; Vedal, S. (1996) Carinal and tubular airway particle concentrations in the large airways of non-smokers in the general population: evidence for high particle concentration at airway carinas. Occup. Environ. Med. 53: 553-558.

Cohen, B. S.; Harley, N. H.; Schlesinger, R. B.; Lippmann, M. (1988) Nonuniform particle deposition on tracheobronchial airways: implications for lung dosimetry. In: Dodgson, J.; McCallum, R. I.; Bailey, M. R.; Fisher, D. R., eds. Inhaled particles VI: proceedings of an international symposium and workshop on lung dosimetry; September 1985; Cambridge, United Kingdom. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 32 (suppl. 1): 1045-1053.

Cohen, B. S.; Sussman, R. G.; Lippmann, M. (1990) Ultrafine particle deposition in a human tracheobronchial cast. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 12: 1082-1091.

Cohen, B. S.; Xiong, J. Q.; Fang, C.-P.; Li, W. (1998) Deposition of charged particles on lung airways. Health Phys. 74: 554-560.

Comer, J. K.; Kleinstreuer, C.; Hyun, S.; Kim, C. S. (2000) Aerosol transport and deposition in sequentially bifurcating airways. J. Biomech. Eng. 122: 152-158.

Comer, J. K.; Kleinstreuer, C.; Zhang, Z. (2001a) Flow structures and particle deposition patterns in double bifurcation airway models. Part 1. Air flow fields. J. Fluid Mech. 435: 24-54.

Comer, J. K.; Kleinstreuer, C.; Kim, C. S. (2001b) Flow structures and particle deposition patterns in double bifurcation airway models. Part 2. Aerosol transport and deposition. J. Fluid Mech. 435: 55-80.

Crapo, J. D.; Barry, B. E.; Gehr, P.; Bachofen, M.; Weibel, E. R. (1982) Cell characteristics of the normal human lung. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 125: 740-745.

Crystal, R. G., West, J. B.; Barnes, P. J.; Weibel, E. R., eds. (1997) The lung: scientific foundations. Volume 1. Section III: major components. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott-Raven; chapters 30-67, pp. 445-991.

Cuddihy, R. G. (1984) Mathematical models for predicting clearance of inhaled radioactive materials. In: Smith, H.; Gerber, G., eds. Lung modelling for inhalation of radioactive materials: proceedings of a meeting jointly organized by the Commission of the European Communities and the National Radiological Protection Board; March; Oxford, United Kingdom. Luxembourg: Commission of the European Communities; pp. 167-179; report no. EUR 9384 EN.

Cuddihy, R. G.; Yeh, H. C. (1988) Respiratory tract clearance of particles and substances dissociated from particles. In: Mohr, U.; Dungworth, D.; Kimmerle, G.; Lewkowski, J.; McClellan, R.; Stöber, W., eds. Inhalation toxicology: the design and interpretation of inhalation studies and their use in risk assessment. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; pp. 169-193.

Darquenne, C. (2001) A realistic two-dimensional model of aerosol transport and deposition in the alveolar zone of the human lung. J. Aerosol Sci. 32: 1161-1174.

Dorries, A. M.; Valberg, P. A. (1992) Heterogeneity of phagocytosis for inhaled versus instilled material. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 146: 831-837.

Driscoll, K. E. (1995) The toxicology of crystalline silica studied *in vitro*. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 10: 1118-1125.

Driscoll, K. E.; Costa, D. L.; Hatch, G.; Henderson, R.; Oberdörster, G.; Salem, H.; Schlesinger, R. B. (2000) Intratracheal instillation as an exposure technique for the evaluation of respiratory tract toxicity: uses and limitations. Toxicol. Sci. 55: 24-35.

Falk, R.; Philipson, K.; Svartengren, M.; Jarvis, N.; Bailey, M.; Camner, P. (1997) Clearance of particles from small ciliated airways. Exp. Lung Res. 23: 495-515.

Falk, R.; Philipson, K.; Svartengren, M.; Bergmann, R.; Hofmann, W.; Jarvis, N.; Bailey, M.; Camner, P. (1999) Assessment of long-term bronchiolar clearance of particles from measurements of lung retention and theoretical estimates of regional deposition. Exp. Lung Res. 25: 495-516.

Ferin, J. (1977) Effect of particle content of lung on clearance pathways. In: Sanders, C. L.; Schneider, R. P.; Dagle, G. E.; Ragan, H. A., eds. Pulmonary macrophages and epithelial cells: proceedings of the sixteenth annual Hanford biology symposium; September 1976; Richland, WA. Oak Ridge, TN: Energy Research and Development Administration; pp. 414-423. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; CONF-760927. (ERDA symposium series 43).

Ferin, J.; Feldstein, M. L. (1978) Pulmonary clearance and hilar lymph node content in rats after particle exposure. Environ. Res. 16: 342-352.

Ferin, J.; Oberdörster, G.; Penney, D. P. (1992) Pulmonary retention of ultrafine and fine particles in rats. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 6: 535-542.

Findeisen, W. (1935) Über das Absetzen kleiner, in der Luft suspendierter Teilchen in der menschlichen Lunge bei der Atmung [The deposition of small airborne particles in the human lung during respiration]. Pfluegers Arch. Gesamte Physiol. Menschen Tiere 236: 367-379.

Foster, W. M.; Langenback, E.; Bergofsky, E. H. (1980) Measurement of tracheal and bronchial mucus velocities in man: relation to lung clearance. J. Appl. Physiol.: Respir. Environ. Exercise Physiol. 48: 965-971.

Frampton, M. W.; Chalupa, D.; Morrow, P. E.; Gibb, F. R.; Oberdörster, G.; Speers, D. M.; Zareba, W.; Utell, M. J. (2000) Deposition and effects of inhaled ultrafine carbon particles in healthy subjects at rest. Presented at: PM2000: particulate matter and health—the scientific basis for regulatory decision-making, specialty conference & exhibition; January; Charleston, SC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Fry, F. A.; Black, A. (1973) Regional deposition and clearance of particles in the human nose. J. Aerosol Sci. 4: 113-124.

Gehr, P.; Bachofen, M.; Weibel, E. R. (1978) The normal human lung: ultrastructure and morphometric estimation of diffusion capacity. Respir. Physiol. 32: 121-140.

Gehr, P.; Schürch, S.; Berthaiume, Y.; Im Hof, V.; Geiser, M. (1990) Particle retention in airways by surfactant. J. Aerosol Med. 3: 27-43.

Gehr, P.; Im Hof, V.; Geiser, M.; Schürch, S. (1991) The fate of particles deposited in the intrapulmonary conducting airways. J. Aerosol Med. 4: 349-362.

Gradoń, L.; Orlicki, D. (1990) Deposition and inhaled aerosol particles in a generation of the tracheobronchial tree. J. Aerosol Sci. 21: 3-19.

Green, F. H. Y. (2000) Pulmonary responses to inhaled poorly soluble particulate in the human. In: Gardner, D. E., ed. ILSI Risk Science Institute Workshop: The Relevance of the Rat Lung Response to Particle Overload for Human Risk Assessment; March, 1998. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 59-95.

Groth, M. L.; Macri, K.; Foster, W. M. (1997) Cough and mucociliary transport of airway particulate in chronic obstructive lung disease. In: Cherry, N.; Ogden, T., eds. Inhaled Particles VIII: proceedings of an international symposium on inhaled particles organised by the British Occupational Hygiene Society; August 1996; Cambridge, UK. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 41(suppl.): 515-521.

Guilmette, R. A.; Cheng, Y. S.; Griffith, W. C. (1997) Characterising the variability in adult human nasal airway dimensions. In: Cherry, N.; Ogden, T., eds. Inhaled Particles VIII: proceedings of an international symposium on inhaled particles organised by the British Occupational Hygiene Society; August 1996; Cambridge, UK. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 41(suppl. 1): 491-496.

Harmsen, A. G.; Muggenburg, B. A.; Snipes, M. B.; Bice, D. E. (1985) The role of macrophages in particle translocation from lungs to lymph nodes. Science (Washington, DC) 230: 1277-1280.

Heistracher, T.; Hofmann, W. (1995) Physiologically realistic models of bronchial airway bifurcation. J. Aerosol Sci. 26: 497-509.

Heistracher, T.; Hofmann, W. (1997) Flow and deposition patterns in successive airway bifurcations. In: Cherry, N.; Ogden, T., eds. Inhaled Particles VIII: proceedings of an international symposium on inhaled particles organised by the British Occupational Hygiene Society; August 1996; Cambridge, UK. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 41(suppl.): 537-542.

Henderson, R. F.; Driscoll, K. E.; Harkema, J. R.; Lindenschmidt, R. C.; Chang, I.-Y.; Maples, K. R.; Barr, E. B. (1995) A comparison of the inflammatory response of the lung to inhaled versus instilled particles in F344 rats. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 24: 183-197.

Henshaw, D. L.; Fews, A. P. (1984) The microdistribution of alpha emitting particles in the human lung. In: Smith, H.; Gerber, G., eds. Lung modelling for inhalation of radioactive materials: proceedings of a meeting jointly organized by the Commission of the European Communities and the National Radiological Protection Board; March; Oxford, United Kingdom. Luxembourg: Commission of the European Communities; pp. 199-218; report no. EUR 9384 EN.

Heyder, J.; Rudolf, G. (1977) Deposition of aerosol particles in the human nose. In: Walton, W. H.; McGovern, B., eds. Inhaled particles IV: proceedings of an international symposium, part 1; September 1975; Edinburgh, United Kingdom. Oxford, United Kingdom: Pergamon Press, Ltd.; pp. 107-126.

Hiller, F. C. (1991) Health implications of hygroscopic particle growth in the human respiratory tract. J. Aerosol Med. 4: 1-23.

Hinds, W. C. (1999) Aerosol technology: properties, behavior, and measurement of airborne particles. 2nd ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.

Hofmann, W.; Bergmann, R. (1998) Predictions of particle deposition patterns in human and rat airways. Inhalation Toxicol. 10: 557-583.

Hofmann, W.; Martonen, T. B.; Graham, R. C. (1989a) Predicted deposition of nonhygroscopic aerosols in the human lung as a function of subject age. J. Aerosol Med. 2: 49-68.

Hofmann, W.; Koblinger, L.; Martonen, T. B. (1989b) Structural differences between human and rat lungs: implications for Monte Carlo modeling of aerosol deposition. In: Mahaffey, J. A., ed. 26th Hanford life sciences symposium, modeling for scaling to man: biology, dosimetry, and response. Health Phys. 57(suppl. 1): 41-47.

Hofmann, W.; Balásházy, I.; Heistracher, T.; Koblinger, L. (1996) The significance of particle deposition patterns in bronchial airway bifurcations for extrapolation modeling. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 25: 305-327.

Hofmann, W.; Bergmann, R.; Koblinger, L. (1999) Characterization of local particle deposition patterns in human and rat lungs by different morphometric parameters. J. Aerosol Sci. 30: 651-667.

Hofmann, W.; Asgharian, B.; Bergmann, R.; Anjilvel, S.; Miller, F. J. (2000) The effect of heterogeneity of lung structure on particle deposition in the rat lung. Toxicol. Sci. 53: 430-437.

Hsieh, T. H.; Yu, C. P. (1998) Two-phase pulmonary clearance of insoluble particles in mammalian species. Inhalation Toxicol. 10: 121-130.

Huchon, G. J.; Montgomery, A. B.; Lipavsky, A.; Hoeffel, J. M.; Murray, J. F. (1987) Respiratory clearance of aerosolized radioactive solutes of varying molecular weight. J. Nucl. Med. 28: 894-902.

International Commission on Radiological Protection. (1960) Report of Committee II on permissible dose for internal radiation (1959). Health Phys. 3.

International Commission on Radiological Protection. (1979) Limits for intakes of radionuclides by workers. Oxford, United Kingdom: Pergamon Press; ICRP publication 30, part 1.

International Commission on Radiological Protection. (1994) Human respiratory tract model for radiological protection: a report of a task group of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. Oxford, United Kingdom: Elsevier Science Ltd. (ICRP publication 66; Annals of the ICRP: v. 24, pp. 1-482).

Jaques, P. A.; Kim, C. S. (2000) Measurement of total lung deposition of inhaled ultrafine particles in healthy men and women. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 715-731.

John, J.; Wollmer, P.; Dahlbäck, M.; Luts, A.; Jonson, B. (1994) Tidal volume and alveolar clearance of insoluble particles. J. Appl. Physiol. 76: 584-588.

Katz, I. M. (2001) Computer modeling of fluid dynamics and particle motion in the larynx and trachea. In: Martonen, T. B., ed. Medical Applications of Computer Modeling: The Respiratory System. Boston, MA: WIT Press, pp. 47-63.

Katz, I. M.; Martonen, T. B. (1996) Three-dimensional fluid particle trajectories in the human larynx and trachea. J. Aerosol Med. 9: 513-520.

Katz, I. M., Martonen, T. B., and Flaa, W. (1997) Three-dimensional computational study of inspiratory aerosol flow through the larynx: the effect of glottal aperture modulation. J. Aerosol Sci. 28: 1073-83.

Katz, I. M.; Davis, B. M.; Martonen, T. B. (1999) A numerical study of particle motion within the human larynx and trachea. J. Aerosol Sci. 30: 173-183.

Kaye, S. R.; Phillips, C. G.; Winlove, C. P. (2000) Measurement of non-uniform aerosol deposition patterns in the conducting airways of the porcine lung. J. Aerosol Sci. 31: 849-866.

Kesavanathan, J.; Swift, D. L. (1998) Human nasal passage particle deposition: the effect of particle size, flow rate, and anatomical factors. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 28: 457-463.

Keyhani, K.; Scherer, P. W.; Mozell, M. M. (1995) Numerical simulation of airflow in the human nasal cavity. J. Biomech. Eng. 117: 429-41.

Kim, C. S. (2000) Methods of calculating lung delivery and deposition of aerosol particles. Respir. Care 45: 695-711.

Kim, C. S.; Fisher, D. M. (1999) Deposition characteristics of aerosol particles in sequentially bifurcating airway models. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 31:198-220.

Kim, C. S.; Garcia, L. (1991) Particle deposition in cyclic bifurcating tube flow. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 14: 302-315.

Kim, C. S.; Hu, S. C. (1998) Regional deposition of inhaled particles in human lungs: comparison between men and women. J. Appl. Physiol. 84: 1834-1844.

Kim, C. S.; Iglesias, A. J. (1989) Deposition of inhaled particles in bifurcating airway models: I. inspiratory deposition. J. Aerosol Med. 2: 1-14.

Kim, C. S.; Jaques, P. A. (2000) Respiratory dose of inhaled ultrafine particles in healthy adults. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. London A 358: 2693-2705.

Kim, C. S.; Kang, T. C. (1997) Comparative measurement of lung deposition of inhaled fine particles in normal subjects and patients with obstructive airway disease. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 899-905.

Kim, C. S.; Fisher, D. M.; Lutz, D. J.; Gerrity, T. R. (1994) Particle deposition in bifurcating airway models with varying airway geometry. J. Aerosol Sci. 25: 567-581.

Kim, C. S.; Hu, S. C.; DeWitt, P.; Gerrity, T. R. (1996) Assessment of regional deposition of inhaled particles in human lungs by serial bolus delivery method. J. Appl. Physiol. 81: 2203-2213.

Kimbell, J. S. (2001) Computational fluid dynamics of the extrathoracic airways. In: Martonen, T. B., ed. Medical Applications of Computer Modeling: The Respiratory System. Boston, MA: WIT Press; pp. 11-45.

Kinsara, A. A.; Tompson, R. V.; Loyalka, S. K. (1993) Computational flow and aerosol concentration profiles in lung bifurcations. Health Phys. 64: 13-22.

Koblinger, L.; Hofmann, W. (1985) Analysis of human lung morphometric data for stochastic aerosol deposition calculations. Phys. Med. Biol. 30: 541-556.

Koblinger, L.; Hofmann, W. (1988) Stochastic morphological model of the rat lung. Anat. Rec. 221: 533-539.

Koch, W.; Stöber, W. (2001) A simple pulmonary retention model accounting for dissolution and macrophage-mediated removal of deposited polydisperse particles. Inhalation Toxicol. 13: 129-148.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Schladweiler, M. C. J.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Hauser, R.; Christiani, D. C.; Samet, J. M.; McGee, J.; Richards, J. H.; Costa, D. L. (2002) Pulmonary and systemic effects of zinc-containing emission particles in three rat strains: multiple exposure scenarios. Toxicol. Sci. 70: 73-85.

Kohlhäufl, M.; Brand, P.; Scheuch, G.; Meyer, T. S.; Schulz, H.; Häussinger, K.; Heyder, J. (1999) Increased fine particle deposition in women with asymptomatic nonspecific airway hyperresponsiveness. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 159: 902-906.

Kreyling, W. G. (1992) Intracellular particle dissolution in alveolar macrophages. Environ. Health Perspect. 97 :121-126.

Kreyling, W. G.; Blanchard, J. D.; Godleski, J. J.; Haeussermann, S.; Heyder, J.; Hutzler, P.; Schulz, H.; Sweeney, T. D.; Takenaka, S.; Ziesenis, A. (1999) Anatomic localization of 24- and 96-h particle retention in canine airways. J. Appl. Physiol. 87: 269-284.

Kreyling, W. G.; Semmler, M.; Erbe, F.; Mayer, P.; Takenaka, S.; Schulz, H.; Oberdörster, G.; Ziesenis, A. (2002) Translocation of ultrafine insoluble iridium particles from lung epithelium to extrapulmonary organs is size dependent but very low. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 65: 1513-1530.

Kuempel, E. D. (2000) Comparison of human and rodent lung dosimetry models for particle clearance and retention. Drug Chem. Toxicol. 23: 203-222.

Kuempel, E. D.; O'Flaherty, E. J.; Stayner, L. T.; Smith, R. J.; Green, F. H. Y.; Vallyathan, V. (2001a) A biomathematical model of particle clearance and retention in the lungs of coal miners. I. Model development. Regul. Toxicol. Pharmacol. 34: 69-87.

Kuempel, E. D.; Tran, C.-L.; Smith, R. J.; Bailer, A. J. (2001b) A biomathematical model of particle clearance and retention in the lungs of coal miners. II. Evaluation of variability and uncertainty. Regul. Toxicol. Pharmacol. 34: 88-101.

LaBelle, C. W.; Brieger, H. (1961) Patterns and mechanisms in the elimination of dust from the lung. In: Davies, C. N., ed. Inhaled particles and vapours: proceedings of an international symposium; March-April 1960; Oxford, United Kingdom. New York, NY: Pergamon Press; pp. 356-368.

Landahl, H. D. (1950) On the removal of air-borne droplets by the human respiratory tract: I. the lung. Bull. Math. Biophys. 12: 43-56.

Lay, J. C.; Berry, C. R.; Kim, C. S.; Bennett, W. D. (1995) Retention of insoluble particles after local intrabronchial deposition in dogs. J. Appl. Physiol. 79: 1921-1929.

Lay, J. C.; Bennett, W. D.; Kim, C. S.; Devlin, R. B.; Bromberg, P. A. (1998) Retention and intracellular distribution of instilled iron oxide particles in human alveolar macrophages. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 18: 687-695.

Lazaridis, M.; Broday, D. M.; Hov, Ø.; Georgopoulos, P. G. (2001) Integrated exposure and dose modeling and analysis system. 3. Deposition of inhaled particles in the human respiratory tract. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 3727-3734.

Lee, J. W.; Goo, J. H.; Chung, M. K. (1996) Characteristics of inertial deposition in a double bifurcation. J. Aerosol Sci. 27: 119-138.

Lehnert, B. E.; Morrow, P. E. (1985) Association of [59]iron oxide with alveolar macrophages during alveolar clearance. Exp. Lung Res. 9: 1-16.

Lehnert, B. E.; Valdez, Y. E.; Bomalaski, S. H. (1988) Analyses of particles in the lung free cell, tracheobronchial lymph nodal, and pleural space compartments following their deposition in the lung as related to lung clearance mechanisms. In: Dodgson, J.; McCallum, R. I.; Bailey, M. R.; Fisher, D. R., eds. Inhaled particles VI: proceedings of an international symposium and workshop on lung dosimetry; September 1985; Cambridge, United Kingdom. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 32(suppl. 1): 125-140.

Leikauf, G.; Yeates, D. B.; Wales, K. A.; Spektor, D.; Albert, R. E.; Lippmann, M. (1981) Effects of sulfuric acid aerosol on respiratory mechanics and mucociliary particle clearance in healthy nonsmoking adults. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 42: 273-282.

Leikauf, G. D.; Spektor, D. M.; Albert, R. E.; Lippmann, M. (1984) Dose-dependent effects of submicrometer sulfuric acid aerosol on particle clearance from ciliated human lung airways. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 45: 285-292.

Lennon, S.; Zhang, Z.; Lessmann, R.; Webster, S. (1998) Experiments on particle deposition in the human upper respiratory system. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 28: 464-474.

Leong, B. K. J.; Coombs, J. K.; Sabaitis, C. P.; Rop, D. A.; Aaron, C. S. (1998) Quantitative morphometric analysis of pulmonary deposition of aerosol particles inhaled via intratracheal nebulization, intratracheal instillation or nose-only inhalation in rats. J. Appl. Toxicol. 18: 149-160.

Li, A.; Ahmadi, G. (1995) Computer simulation of particle deposition in the upper tracheobronchial tree. Aerosol Sci. Tech. 23: 201-223.

Lundborg, M.; Lind, B.; Camner, P. (1984) Ability of rabbit alveolar macrophages to dissolve metals. Exp. Lung Res. 7: 11-22.

Lundborg, M.; Eklund, A.; Lind, B.; Camner, P. (1985) Dissolution of metals by human and rabbit alveolar macrophages. Br. J. Ind. Med. 42: 642-645.

Madl, A. K.; Wilson, D. W.; Segall, H. J.; Pinkerton, K. E. (1998) Alteration in lung particle translocation, macrophage function, and microfilament arrangement in monocrotaline-treated rats. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 153: 28-38.

Martonen, T. B. (1982) Analytical model of hygroscopic particle behavior in human airways. Bull. Math. Biol. 44: 425-442.

Martonen, T. B.; Lowe, J. (1983) Assessment of aerosol deposition patterns in human respiratory tract casts. In: Marple, V. A.; Liu, B. Y. H., eds. Aerosols in the Mining and Industrial Work Environments Vol. 1 Fundamentals and Status, p. 151-164. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers.

Martonen, T. B.; Barnett, A. E.; Miller, F. J. (1985) Ambient sulfate aerosol deposition in man: modeling the influence of hygroscopicity. Environ. Health Perspect. 63: 11-24.

Martonen, T. B.; Hofmann, W.; Eisner, A. D.; Ménache, M. G. (1989) The role of particle hygroscopicity in aerosol therapy and inhalation toxicology. In: Crapo, J. D.; Miller, F. J.; Smolko, E. D.; Graham, J. A.; Hayes, A. W., eds. Extrapolation of dosimetric relationships for inhaled particles and gases. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc.; pp. 303-316.

Martonen, T. B.; Zhang, Z.; Lessmann, R. (1993) Fluid dynamics of the human larynx and upper tracheobronchial airways. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 19: 133-156.

Martonen, T. B.; Yang, Y.; Xue, Z. Q. (1994a) Influences of cartilagious rings on tracheobronchial fluid dynamics. Inhalation Toxicol. 6: 185-203.

Martonen, T. B.; Yang, Y.; Xue, Z. Q. (1994b) Effects of carinal ridge shapes on lung airstreams. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 21: 119-136.

Martonen, T. B.; Schroeter, J. D.; Hwang, D.; Fleming, J. S.; Conway, J. H. (2000) Human lung morphology models for particle deposition studies. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 109-121.

Martonen, T. B.; Zhang, Z; Yu, G.; Musante, C. J. (2001a) Three-dimensional computer modeling of the human upper respiratory tract. Cell Biochem. Biophys. 35: 255-261.

Martonen, T. B.; Guan, X.; Schreck, R. M. (2001b) Fluid dynamics in airway bifurcations: I. Primary flows. Inhalation Toxicol. 13: 261-79.

Martonen, T. B.; Guan, X.; Schreck, R. M. (2001c) Fluid dynamics in airway bifurcations: II. Secondary currents. Inhalation Toxicol. 13: 281-9.

Martonen, T. B.; Guan, X.; Schreck, R. M. (2001d) Fluid dynamics in airway bifurcations: III. Localized flow conditions. Inhalation Toxicol. 13: 291-305.

Matsui, H.; Randell, S. H.; Peretti, S. W.; Davis, C. W.; Boucher, R. C. (1998) Coordinated clearance of periciliary liquid and mucus from airway surfaces. J. Clin. Invest. 102: 1125-1131.

Mauderly, J. L. (1979) Effect of age on pulmonary structure and function of immature and adult animals and man. Fed. Proc. 38: 173-177.

Medinsky, M. A.; Kampcik, S. J. (1985) Pulmonary retention of [^{14}C]benzo*[a]*pyrene in rats as influenced by the amount instilled. Toxicology 35: 327-336.

Ménache, M. G.; Miller, F. J.; Raabe, O. G. (1995) Particle inhalability curves for humans and small laboratory animals. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 39: 317-328.

Mercer, T. T. (1967) On the role of particle size in the dissolution of lung burdens. Health Phys. 13: 1211-1221.

Miller, F. J. (2000a) Dosimetry of particles in laboratory animals and humans in relationship to issues surrounding lung overload and human health risk assessment: a critical review. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 19-57.

Miller, F. J. (2000b) Errata: F. J. Miller, 2000. Dosimetry of particles in laboratory animals and humans in relationship to issues surrounding lung overload and human health risk assessment: a critical review. Inhal. Toxicol. 12: 19-57. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 1257-1259.

Miller, F. J.; Anjilvel, S.; Ménache, M. G.; Asgharian, B.; Gerrity, T. R.. (1995) Dosimetric issues relating to particulate toxicity. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 615-632.

Morrison, D.; Skwarski, D.; Millar, A. M.; Adams, W.; MacNee, W. (1998) A comparison of three methods of measuring ^{99m}Tc-DTPA lung clearance and their repeatability. Eur. Respir. J. 11: 1141-1146.

Morrow, P. E. (1973) Alveolar clearance of aerosols. Arch. Intern. Med. 131: 101-108.

Morrow, P. E. (1977) Clearance kinetics of inhaled particles. In: Brain, J. D.; Proctor, D. F.; Reid, L. M., eds. Respiratory defense mechanisms (in two parts), part II. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc.; pp. 491-543. (Lenfant, C., ed. Lung biology in health and disease: v. 5).

Morrow, P. E. (1986) Factors determining hygroscopic aerosol deposition in airways. Physiol. Rev. 66: 330-376.

Morrow, P. E. (1988) Possible mechanisms to explain dust overloading of the lungs. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 10: 369-384.

Morrow, P. E. (1994) Mechanisms and significance of "particle overload." In: Mohr, U.; Dungworth, D. L.; Mauderly, J. L.; Oberdörster, G., eds. Toxic and carcinogenic effects of solid particles in the respiratory tract: [proceedings of the 4th international inhalation symposium]; March 1993; Hannover, Germany. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press; pp. 17-25.

Morrow, P. E.; Yu, C. P. (1993) Models of aerosol behavior in airways and alveoli. In: Morén, F.; Dolovich, M. B.; Newhouse, M. T.; Newman, S. P., eds. Aerosols in medicine: principles, diagnosis and therapy. 2nd rev. ed. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier; pp. 157-193.

Morrow, P. E.; Gibb, F. R.; Gazioglu, K. M. (1967) A study of particulate clearance from the human lungs. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 96: 1209-1221.

Musante, C. J.; Martonen, T. B. (1999) Predicted deposition patterns of ambient particulate air pollutants in children's lungs under resting conditions. In: Proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health; June; Durham, NC. Irvine, CA: University of California, Air Pollution Health Effects Laboratory, p. 7-15 - 7-20.

Musante, C. J.; Martonen, T. B. (2000a) Computer simulations of particle deposition in the developing human lung. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1426-1432.

Musante, C. J.; Martonen, T. B. (2000b) An extrapolation model to aid in toxicological studies of particulate air pollutants. Presented at: PM2000: particulate matter and health—the scientific basis for regulatory decision-making, specialty conference & exhibition; January; Charleston, SC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Musante, C. J.; Martonen, T. B. (2000c) Particulate matter deposition in the lungs of children and adults: predictions of an age-dependent computer model. Presented at: PM2000: particulate matter and health—the scientific basis for regulatory decision-making, specialty conference & exhibition; January; Charleston, SC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP). (1997) Deposition, retention and dosimetry of inhaled radioactive substances. Bethesda, MD: National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements; report no. 125.

National Radiologic Protection Board (NRPB). (1994) National Radiologic Protection Board Report R287, implementation of the ICRP publication 66 respiratory tract model: LUDEP 2.0 (LUng Dose Evaluation Program). Richland, WA: ACJ & Associates, Inc. Software information available: www.acj-associates.com (13 June 2003).

National Research Council. (2001) Research priorities for airborne particulate matter. III. Early research progress. Washington, DC: National Academy Press. Available: http://www.nap.edu/books/0309073375/html/ (4 June 2003).

Naumann, B. D.; Schlesinger, R. B. (1986) Assessment of early alveolar particle clearance and macrophage function following an acute inhalation of sulfuric acid mist. Exp. Lung Res. 11: 13-33.

Nemmar, A.; Vanbilloen, H.; Hoylaerts, M. F.; Hoet, P. H. M.; Verbruggen, A.; Nemery, B. (2001) Passage of intratracheally instilled ultrafine particles from the lung into the systemic circulation in hamster. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 1665-1668.

Nemmar, A.; Hoet, H. M.; Vanquickenborne, B.; Dinsdale, D.; Thomeer, M.; Hoylaerts, M. F.; Vanbilloen, H.; Mortelmans, L.; Nemery, B. (2002) Passage of inhaled particles into the blood circulation in humans. Circulation 105: 411-414.

Niinimaa, V.; Cole, P.; Mintz, S.; Shephard, R. J. (1981) Oronasal distribution of respiratory airflow. Respir. Physiol. 43: 69-75.

Nikula, K. J.; Avila, K. J.; Griffith, W. C.; Mauderly, J. L. (1997) Lung tissue responses and sites of particle retention differ between rats and cynomolgus monkeys exposed chronically to diesel exhaust and coal dust. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 37: 37-53.

Nikula, K. J.; Vallyathan, V.; Green, F. H. Y.; Hahn, F. F. (2000) Influence of dose on the distribution of retained particulate material in rat and human lungs. Presented at: PM2000: particulate matter and health–the scientific basis for regulatory decision-making, specialty conference & exhibition; January; Charleston, SC. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association.

Noone, P. G.; Bennett, W. D.; Regnis, J. A.; Zeman, K. L.; Carson, J. L.; King, M.; Boucher, R. C.; Knowles, M. R. (1999) Effect of aerosolized uridine-5'-triphosphate on airway clearance with cough in patients with primary ciliary dyskinesia. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.: 160: 144-149.

Oberdörster, G. (1993) Lung dosimetry: pulmonary clearance of inhaled particles. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 18: 279-289.

Oberdörster, G.; Ferin, J.; Gelein, R.; Soderholm, S. C.; Finkelstein, J. (1992) Role of the alveolar macrophage in lung injury: studies with ultrafine particles. Environ. Health Perspect. 97: 193-199.

Oberdörster, G.; Cox, C.; Gelein, R. (1997) Intratracheal instillation versus intratracheal inhalation of tracer particles for measuring lung clearance function. Exp. Lung Res. 23: 17-34.

Oberdörster, G.; Sharp, Z.; Atudorei, V.; Elder, A.; Gelein, R.; Lunts, A.; Kreyling, W.; Cox, C. (2002) Extrapulmonary translocation of ultrafine carbon particles following whole-body inhalation exposure of rats. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health A 65: 1531-1543.

Oldham, M. J.; Mannix, R. C.; Phalen, R. F. (1997) Deposition of monodisperse particles in hollow models representing adult and child-size tracheobronchial airways. Health Phys. 72: 827-834.

Oldham, M. J.; Phalen, R. F.; Heistracher, T. (2000) Computational fluid dynamic predictions and experimental results for particle deposition in an airway model. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 32: 61-71.

Osier, M.; Oberdörster, G. (1997) Intratracheal inhalation vs intratracheal instillation: differences in particle effects. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 40: 220-227.

Passàli, D.; Bianchini Ciampoli, M. (1985) Normal values of mucociliary transport time in young subjects. Int. J. Pediatr. Otorhinolaryngol. 9: 151-156.

Patton, J. S. (1996) Mechanisms of macromolecule absorption by the lungs. Adv. Drug Delivery Rev. 19: 3-36.

Pavia, D. (1987) Acute respiratory infections and mucociliary clearance. Eur. J. Respir. Dis. 71: 219-226.

Pavia, D.; Bateman, J. R. M.; Clarke, S. W. (1980) Deposition and clearance of inhaled particles. Bull. Eur. Physiopath. Respir. 16: 335-366.

Peterson, B. T.; Dickerson, K. D.; James, H. L.; Miller, E. J.; McLarty, J. W.; Holiday, D. B. (1989) Comparison of three tracers for detecting lung epithelial injury in anesthetized sheep. J. Appl. Physiol. 66: 2374-2383.

Phalen, R. F.; Oldham, M. J. (2001) Methods for modeling particle deposition as a function of age. Respir. Physiol. 128: 119-130.

Phalen, R. F.; Oldham, M. J.; Beaucage, C. B.; Crocker, T. T.; Mortensen, J. D. (1985) Postnatal enlargement of human tracheobronchial airways and implications for particle deposition. Anat. Rec. 212: 368-380.

Pritchard, J. N.; Holmes, A.; Evans, J. C.; Evans, N.; Evans, R. J.; Morgan, A. (1985) The distribution of dust in the rat lung following administration by inhalation and by single intratracheal instillation. Environ. Res. 36: 268-297.

Pritchard, J. N.; Jefferies, S. J.; Black, A. (1986) Sex differences in the regional deposition of inhaled particles in the 2.5-7.5 μm size range. J. Aerosol Sci. 17: 385-389.

Raabe, O. G.; Al-Bayati, M. A.; Teague, S. V.; Rasolt, A. (1988) Regional deposition of inhaled monodisperse, coarse, and fine aerosol particles in small laboratory animals. In: Dodgson, J.; McCallum, R. I.; Bailey, M. R.; Fischer, D. R., eds. Inhaled particles VI: proceedings of an international symposium and workshop on lung dosimetry; September 1985; Cambridge, United Kingdom. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 32(suppl. 1): 53-63.

Radford, E. P.; Martell, E. A. (1977) Polonium-210: lead-210 ratios as an index of residence time of insoluble particles from cigarette smoke in bronchial epithelium. In: Walton, W. H.; McGovern, B., eds. Inhaled particles IV: proceedings of an international symposium, part 2; September 1975; Edinburgh, United Kingdom. Oxford, United Kingdom: Pergamon Press, Ltd.; pp. 567-581.

Rasmussen, T. R.; Andersen, A.; Pedersen, O. F. (2000) Particle deposition in the nose related to nasal cavity geometry. Rhinology 38: 102-107.

Roy, M. (1989) Lung clearance modeling on the basis of physiological and biological parameters. Health Phys. 57(suppl. 1): 255-262.

Rutland, J.; Cole, P. J. (1981) Nasal mucociliary clearance and ciliary beat frequency in cystic fibrosis compared with sinusitis and bronchiectasis. Thorax 36: 654-658.

Sabaitis, C. P.; Leong, B. K. J.; Rop, D. A.; Aaron, C. S. (1999) Validation of intratracheal instillation as an alternative for aerosol inhalation toxicity testing. J. Appl. Toxicol. 19: 133-140.

Sarangapani, R.; Wexler, A. S. (2000) Modeling particle deposition in extrathoracic airways. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 32: 72-89.

Scheuch, G.; Stahlhofen, W. (1988) Particle deposition of inhaled aerosol boluses in the upper human airways. J. Aerosol Med. 1: 29-36.

Scheuch, G.; Philipson, K.; Falk, R.; Svartengren, M.; Stahlhofen, W.; Camner, P. (1995) Retention of particles inhaled in boli with and without induced bronchoconstriction. Exp. Lung Res. 21: 901-916.

Schlesinger, R. B. (1985) Clearance from the respiratory tract. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 5: 435-450.

Schlesinger, R. B. (1988) Biological disposition of airborne particles: basic principles and application to vehicular emissions. In: Watson, A. Y.; Bates, R. R.; Kennedy, D., eds. Air pollution, the automobile, and public health. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; pp. 239-298.

Schlesinger, R. B. (1989) Deposition and clearance of inhaled particles. In: McClellan, R. O.; Henderson, R. F., eds. Concepts in inhalation toxicology. New York, NY: Hemisphere Publishing Corp.; pp. 163-192.

Schlesinger, R. B. (1990) The interaction of inhaled toxicants with respiratory tract clearance mechanisms. Crit. Rev. Toxicol. 20: 257-286.

Schlesinger, R. B. (1995) Deposition and clearance of inhaled particles. In: McClellan, R. O.; Henderson, R. F., eds. Concepts in inhalation toxicology. 2nd ed. Washington, DC: Taylor & Francis; pp. 191-224.

Schlesinger, R. B.; Gurman, J. L.; Lippmann, M. (1982) Particle deposition within bronchial airways: comparisons using constant and cyclic inspiratory flows. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 26: 47-64.

Schlesinger, R. B.; Ben-Jebria, A.; Dahl, A. R.; Snipes, M. B.; Ultman, J. (1997) Disposition of inhaled toxicants. In: Massaro, E. J., ed. Handbook of human toxicology. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press; pp. 493-550.

Schroeter, J. D.; Musante, C. J.; Hwang, D.; Burton, R.; Guilmette, R.; Martonen, T. B. (2001) Hygroscopic growth and deposition of inhaled secondary cigarette smoke in human nasal pathways. Aerosol Sci. Technol.: 34: 137-143.

Schroter, R. C.; Sudlow, M. F. (1969) Flow patterns in models of the human bronchial airways. Respir. Physiol. 7: 341-55.

Segal, R. A.; Guan, X.; Shearer, M; Martonen, T. B. (2000a) Mathematical model of airflow in the lungs of children I: effects of tumor sizes and locations. J. Theor. Med. 2: 199-213.

Segal, R. A.; Martonen, T. B.; Kim, C. S. (2000b) Comparison of computer simulations to total lung deposition to human subject data in healthy test subjects. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1262-1268.

Segal, R. A.; Martonen, T. B.; Kim, C. S.; Shearer, M. (2002) Computer simulations of particle deposition in the lungs of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients. Inhalation Toxicol. 14: 705-720.

Smaldone, G. C.; Perry, R. J.; Bennett, W. D.; Messina, M. S.; Zwang, J.; Ilowite, J. (1988) Interpretation of "24 hour lung retention" in studies of mucociliary clearance. J. Aerosol Med. 1: 11-20.

Smaldone, G. C.; Foster, W. M.; Oriordan, T. G.; Messina, M. S.; Perry, R. J.; Langenback, E. G. (1993) Regional impairment of mucociliary clearance in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Chest 103: 1390-1396.

Snipes, M. B. (1989) Long-term retention and clearance of particles inhaled by mammalian species. CRC Crit. Rev. Toxicol. 20: 175-211.

Snipes, M. B.; Clem, M. F. (1981) Retention of microspheres in the rat lung after intratracheal instillation. Environ. Res. 24: 33-41.

Snipes, M. B.; McClellan, R. O.; Mauderly, J. L.; Wolff, R. K. (1989) Retention patterns for inhaled particles in the lung: comparisons between laboratory animals and humans for chronic exposures. Health Phys. 57(suppl. 1): 69-78.

Snipes, M. B.; James, A. C.; Jarabek, A. M. (1997) The 1994 ICRP66 human respiratory tract dosimetry model as a tool for predicting lung burdens from exposures to environmental aerosols. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 12: 547-554.

Stahlhofen, W.; Gebhart, J.; Rudolf, G.; Scheuch, G.; Philipson, K. (1986a) Clearance from the human airways of particles of different sizes deposited from inhaled aerosol boli. In: Aerosols: formation and reactivity, proceedings of the second international aerosol conference; September; Berlin, Federal Republic of Germany. Oxford, United Kingdom: Pergamon Press; pp. 192-196.

Stahlhofen, W.; Gebhart, J.; Rudolf, G.; Scheuch, G. (1986b) Measurement of lung clearance with pulses of radioactively-labelled aerosols. J. Aerosol Sci. 17: 333-336.

Stanley, P. J.; Wilson, R.; Greenstone, M. A.; Mackay, I. S.; Cole, P. J. (1985) Abnormal nasal mucociliary clearance in patients with rhinitis and its relationship to concomitant chest disease. Br. J. Dis. Chest 79: 77-82.

Stapleton, K. W.; Guentsch, E.; Hoskinson, M. K.; Finlay, W. H. (2000) On the suitability of κ-ε turbulence modeling for aerosol deposition in the mouth and throat: a comparison with experiment. J. Aerosol Sci. 31: 739-749.

Stöber, W.; Morrow, P. E.; Koch, W.; Morawietz, G. (1994) Alveolar clearance and retention of inhaled insoluble particles in rats simulated by a model inferring macrophage particle load distributions. J. Aerosol Sci. 25: 975-1002.

Strom, K. A.; Chan, T. L.; Johnson, J. T. (1988) Pulmonary retention of inhaled submicron particles in rats: diesel exhaust exposures and lung retention model. In: Dodgson, J.; McCallum, R. I.; Bailey, M. R.; Fischer, D. R., eds. Inhaled particles VI: proceedings of an international symposium and workshop on lung dosimetry; September 1985; Cambridge, United Kingdom. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 32(suppl. 1): 645-657.

Suarez, S.; Kazantseva, M.; Bhat, M.; Costa, D.; Hickey, A. J. (2001) The influence of suspension nebulization or instillation on particle uptake by guinez pig alveolar macrophages. Inhalation Toxicol. 13: 773-788.

Subramaniam, R. P.; Richardson, R. B.; Morgan, K. T.; Guilmette, R. A.; Kimbell, J. S. (1998) Computational fluid dynamics simulations of inspiratory airflow in the human nose and nasopharynx. Inhalation Toxicol. 10: 91-120.

Subramaniam, R. P.; Asgharian, B.; Miller, F. J.; Anjilvel, S.; Freijer, J. I. (2003) Analysis of lobar differences in particle deposition in the human lung. Inhalation Toxicol. 15: 1-21.

Svartengren, K.; Lindestad, P.; Svartengren, M.; Philipson, K.; Bylin, G.; Camner, P. (1995) Added external resistance reduces oropharyngeal deposition and increases lung deposition of aerosol particles in asthmatics. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 152: 32-37.

Svartengren, K.; Philipson, K.; Svartengren, M.; Anderson, M.; Camner, P. (1996a) Tracheobronchial deposition and clearance in small airways in asthmatic subjects. Eur. Respir. J. 9: 1123-1129.

Svartengren, K.; Ericsson, C. H.; Svartengren, M.; Mossberg, B.; Philipson, K.; Camner, P. (1996b) Deposition and clearance in large and small airways in chronic bronchitis. Exp. Lung Res. 22: 555-576.

Svartengren, K.; Philipson, K.; Svartengren, M.; Camner, P. (1998) Effect of adrenergic stimulation on clearance from small ciliated airways in healthy subjects. Exp. Lung Res. 24: 149-158.

Svartengren, M.; Svartengren, K.; Aghaie, F.; Philipson, K.; Camner, P. (1999) Lung deposition and extremely slow inhalations of particles. Limited effect of induced airway obstruction. Exp. Lung Res. 25: 353-366.

Sweeney, T. D.; Tryka, A. F.; Brain, J. D. (1990) Effect of exercise on redistribution and clearance of inhaled particles from hamster lungs. J. Appl. Physiol. 68: 967-972.

Sweeney, T. D.; Skornik, W. A.; Brain, J. D.; Hatch, V.; Godleski, J. J. (1995) Chronic bronchitis alters the pattern of aerosol deposition in the lung. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 151: 482-488.

Swift, D. L.; Strong, J. C. (1996) Nasal deposition of ultrafine [218]Po aerosols in human subjects. J. Aerosol Sci. 27: 1125-1132.

Takahashi, S.; Asaho, S.; Kubota, Y.; Sato, H.; Matsuoka, O. (1987) Distribution of [198]Au and [133]Ba in thoracic and cervical lymph nodes of the rat following the intratracheal instillation of [198]Au-colloid and [133]BaSO$_4$. J. Radiat. Res. 28: 227-231.

Takahashi, S.; Kubota, Y.; Hatsuno, H. (1992) Effect of size on the movement of latex particles in the respiratory tract following local administration. Inhalation Toxicol. 4: 113-123.

Takenaka, S.; Karg, E.; Roth, C.; Schulz, H.; Ziesenis, A.; Heinzmann, U.; Schramel, P.; Heyder, J. (2001) Pulmonary and systemic distribution of inhaled ultrafine silver particles in rats. Environ. Health Perspect. 109(suppl. 4): 547-551.

Toms, N.; Hasani, A.; Pavia, D.; Clarke, S. W.; Agnew, J. E. (1997) Effect of mucus hypersecretion on initial time course of inert particle clearance from the lung. In: Cherry, N.; Ogden, T., eds. Inhaled Particles VIII: proceedings of an international symposium on inhaled particles organised by the British Occupational Hygiene Society; August 1996; Cambridge, UK. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 41(suppl.): 509-514.

Tran, C. L.; Jones, A. D.; Cullen, R. T.; Donaldson, K. (1999) Exploration of the mechanisms of retention and clearance of low-toxicity particles in the rat lung using a mathematical model. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 1077-1108.

Tran, C. L.; Buchanan, D.; Cullen, R. T.; Searl, A.; Jones, A. D.; Donaldson, K. (2000) Inhalation of poorly soluble particles. II. Influence of particle surface area on inflammation and clearance. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 1113-1126.

Tsuda, A.; Butler, J. P.; Fredberg, J. J. (1994a) Effects of alveolated duct structure on aerosol kinetics. I. Diffusional deposition in the absence of gravity. J. Appl. Physiol. 76: 2497-2509.

Tsuda, A.; Butler, J. P.; Fredberg, J. J. (1994b) Effects of alveolated duct structure on aerosol kinetics. II. Gravitational sedimentation and inertial impaction. J. Appl. Physiol. 76: 2510-2516.

Tsuda, A.; Henry, F. S.; Otani, Y.; Haber, S.; Butler, J. P. (1996) Aerosol transport and deposition in the rhythmically expanding pulmonary acinus. J. Aerosol. Med. 9: 389-408.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1994) Supplement to the second addendum (1986) to air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides (1982): assessment of new findings on sulfur dioxide acute exposure health effects in asthmatic individuals. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; report no. EPA-600/FP-93/002. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB98-132384.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996a) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996b) Air quality criteria for ozone and related photochemical oxidants, v. I-III. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Research and Development; report no. EPA/600/P-93/004aF-cF. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB96-185582. PB96-185590, and PB96-185608. Available: www.epa.gov/ncea/ozone.htm [25 February 2002].

Venkataraman, C.; Kao, A. S. (1999) Comparison of particle lung doses from the fine and coarse fractions of urban PM-10 aerosols. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 151-169.

Wagner, E. M.; Foster, W. M. (2001) The role of the bronchial vasculature in soluble particle clearance. Environ. Health Perspect. 109(suppl. 4): 563-565.

Warheit, D. B.; Carakostas, M. C.; Hartsky, M. A.; Hansen, J. F. (1991) Development of a short-term inhalation bioassay to assess pulmonary toxicity of inhaled particles: comparisons of pulmonary responses to carbonyl iron and silica. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 107: 350-368.

Whitby, K. T. (1978) The physical characteristics of sulfur aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 12: 135-159.

White, F. M. (1974) Viscous fluid flow. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill, pp. 65-72.

Winter-Sorkina, R. de; Cassee, F. R. (2002) From concentration to dose: factors influencing airborne particulate matter deposition in humans and rats. Bilthoven, The Netherlands: National Institute of Public Health and the Environment (RIVM); report no. 650010031/2002. Available: http://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/650010031.html (13 June 2003).

Wolff, R. K. (1986) Effects of airborne pollutants on mucociliary clearance. Environ. Health Perspect. 66: 223-237.

Wolff, R. K.; Henderson, R. F.; Snipes, M. B.; Griffith, W. C.; Mauderly, J. L.; Cuddihy, R. G.; McClellan, R. O. (1987) Alterations in particle accumulation and clearance in lungs of rats chronically exposed to diesel exhaust. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 9: 154-166.

Xu, G. B.; Yu, C. P. (1986) Effects of age on deposition of inhaled aerosols in the human lung. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 5: 349-357.

Yeates, D. B.; Aspin, M. (1978) A mathematical description of the airways of the human lungs. Respir. Physiol. 32: 91-104.

Yeates, D. B.; Aspin, N.; Levison, H.; Jones, M. T.; Bryan, A. C. (1975) Mucociliary tracheal transport rates in man. J. Appl. Physiol. 19: 487-495.

Yeates, D. B.; Pitt, B. R.; Spektor, D. M.; Karron, G. A.; Albert, R. E. (1981) Coordination of mucociliary transport in human trachea and intrapulmonary airways. J. Appl. Physiol. 51: 1057-1064.

Yeh, H.-C.; Schum, G. M. (1980) Models of human lung airways and their application to inhaled particle deposition. Bull. Math. Biol. 42: 461-480.

Yeh, H. C.; Schum, G. M.; Duggan, M. T. (1979) Anatomic models of the tracheobronchial and pulmonary regions of the rat. Anat. Rec. 195: 483-492.

Yu, G.; Zhang, Z.; Lessmann, R. (1998) Fluid flow and particle diffusion in the human upper respiratory system. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 28: 146-158.

Zhang, Z.; Martonen, T. (1997) Deposition of ultrafine aerosols in human tracheobronchial airways. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 99-110.

Zhang, L.; Asgharian, B.; Anjilvel, S. (1997) Inertial deposition of particles in the human upper airway bifurcations. Aerosol Sci. Tech. 26: 97-110.

Zhang, Z.; Kleinstreuer, C.; Kim, C. S. (2000) Effects of asymmetric branch flow rates on aerosol deposition in bifurcating airways. J. Med. Eng. Technol. 24: 192-202.

Zhang, Z.; Kleinstreuer, C.; Kim, C. S. (2001) Effects of curved inlet tube on air flow and particle deposition in bifurcating lung models. J. Biomechanics 34: 659-669.

Zhang, Z.; Kleinstreuer, C.; Kim, C. S. (2002) Cyclic micron-size particle inhalation and deposition in a triple bifurcation lung airway model. J. Aerosol Sci. 33: 257-281.

Zhu, Y.; Hinds, W. C.; Kim, S.; Shen, S.; Sioutas, C. (2002) Study of ultrafine particles near a major highway with heavy-duty diesel traffic. Atmos. Environ. 36: 4323-4335.

7. TOXICOLOGY OF PARTICULATE MATTER IN HUMANS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS

7.1   INTRODUCTION

The 1997 U.S. Particulate Matter National Ambient Air Quality Standards (PM NAAQS) revisions (Federal Register, 1997) were based, in large part, on new epidemiologic evidence showing associations between (a) ambient PM measured at community monitoring stations and (b) increased risks for mortality and morbidity (especially cardiorespiratory-related) among human populations exposed to contemporary U.S. ambient concentrations. However, very little experimental toxicology data from controlled human or laboratory animal exposure studies were available that provided more direct evidence supporting the plausibility of the observed PM-mortality/morbidity associations being causal at the relatively low ambient PM concentrations studied epidemiologically. The then-limited PM toxicologic data was assessed in Chapter 11 of the 1996 PM Air Quality Criteria Document or PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a), which provided scientific assessment inputs supporting the 1997 PM NAAQS decisions.

Since the 1996 PM AQCD, numerous hypotheses have been advanced and extensive new toxicologic evidence generated with regard to possible pathophysiological mechanisms by which PM exposures at ambient or near ambient concentrations might induce increased morbidity and/or mortality. The extensive new PM toxicological research during the past five years or so has focused mainly on addressing several interrelated questions, such as: (1) what types of pathophysiological effects are exerted by ambient PM or constituent substances and what are the potential mechanisms underlying them; (2) what PM characteristics (size, chemical composition, etc.) cause or contribute to health effects; (3) what susceptible subgroups are at increased risk for PM health effects and what factors contribute to increased susceptibility; (4) what types of interactive effects of particles and gaseous co-pollutants have been demonstrated; and (5) are there toxicologic findings on PM-related mutagenic/genotoxic effects that support the plausibility of ambient PM-lung cancer relationships observed epidemiologically in U.S. populations?

7.1.1 Methodological Considerations

Various research approaches have been and continue to be used to address the above questions, including studies of human volunteers exposed to PM under controlled conditions; in vivo studies of laboratory animals including nonhuman primates, dogs, and rodent species; and in vitro studies of tissue, cellular, genetic, and biochemical systems. A wide variety of exposure conditions have been employed, including: whole body, mouth-only, and nose-only inhalation exposures to concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) or laboratory-generated particles; intratracheal, intrapulmonary, and intranasal instillation; and in vitro exposures to test materials in solution or suspension. These research approaches have been targeted mainly to test hypotheses to provide improved understanding of the role of PM in producing those types of health effects identified by PM-related epidemiologic studies. Thus, many of the new toxicological studies have been designed to address the question of biologic plausibility of epidemiologically-demonstrated effects, rather than being explicitly aimed at providing quantification of dose-response relationships for experimentally-induced toxic effects.

Reflecting this, most of the toxicology studies assessed here have generally used exposure concentrations or doses that are relatively high compared to concentrations commonly observed in ambient air. An important consideration contributing to the use of relatively high experimental exposure concentrations is the fact that healthy animals have most typically been used in many controlled-exposure toxicology studies, whereas epidemiologic findings often reflect ambient pollutant effects on compromised humans (e.g., those with one or another chronic disease) or other susceptible groups rendered at increased risk due to other factors. Implicit in the use of relatively high concentrations in experimental studies of healthy subjects is the assumption that increasing the dose somehow makes up for compromised tissue/organ functions that may contribute to observed ambient PM effects. However, this may not be the case, unless the increased susceptibility of an "at risk" group is based on enhanced respiratory tract PM deposition/retention per se. In light of this, there exists a great need for expanded development and use of animal models that more closely mimic important characteristics contributing to increased human susceptibility to ambient PM effects; and some notable progress has been made in this regard, as reflected by the growing number of PM toxicologic studies of compromised animal models published since the 1996 PM AQCD and assessed in this chapter.

Given the relatively high concentrations used, much care should therefore be taken when attempting to interpret and extrapolate effects seen in these studies to provide insight into the biological plausibility and mechanisms of action underlying effects seen in humans under "real world" exposure conditions. Some of the responses might only be seen at the higher concentrations more typical of occupational and experimental laboratory exposures and not necessarily at (usually much lower) ambient particle exposure concentrations. However, the high concentration studies play important roles in generating hypotheses and identifying mechanisms, which can then be tested with more relevant low doses. On the other hand, it is possible that differences between humans and rodents with regard to the inhalability, deposition, clearance, and retention profiles for PM (see Chapter 6 for details) could conceivably make doses to some specific respiratory tract tissues from experimental exposures relatively analogous to doses resulting from human ambient exposures. To help place the toxicologically relevant concentrations/doses into context in relation to ambient conditions, EPA has carried out some illustrative dosimetric/extrapolation modeling analyses to provide comparisons between the high doses typically used in toxicological studies and doses typical of human exposures under ambient conditions. Building upon advances in dosimetric modeling discussed in Chapter 6, these analyses compare PM doses delivered to human or rat lung tissue from experimental exposures and PM doses to the human lung from exposures during normal activities. These analyses and their interpretation of results (described in Appendix 7A) provide context for the exposure concentrations used and results obtained in toxicological studies assessed here. Additionally, it is important to keep in mind that the responses observed in toxicological studies, e.g., inflammatory cell influx, can range from being a normal adaptive or physiological response to a toxic response that is deleterious to the organism.

The effects of controlled exposures to ambient PM have been increasingly investigated since the 1996 PM AQCD by use of particles collected from ambient samplers (e.g., impactors, diffusion denuders, etc.) and, more recently, by the use of aerosol concentrators (e.g., Sioutas et al., 1995a,b, 2000; Gordon et al., 1998; Chang et al., 2000, Kim et al., 2000a,b). In the first type of study, particles from ambient air samplers are first collected on filters or other media, then stored, and later resuspended in an aqueous medium for use in inhalation, intratracheal instillation, or in vitro studies. Some ambient PM has been standardized as a reference material and compared to existing dust and soot standards, e.g., standard materials from the National

Institutes of Standards and Technology (NIST). Both ambient PM extracts and concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) have been used to evaluate effects in healthy and compromised laboratory animals and humans. Particle concentrators provide a technique for exposing animals or humans by inhalation to concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) at levels higher than typical ambient PM concentrations.

The development of particle concentrators has permitted the study of ambient real-world particles under controlled conditions. This strength is offset somewhat by the inability of CAPs studies to precisely control the mass concentration and day-to-day variability in ambient particle composition, and they often lack detailed characterization of variations in chemical composition from one CAPs exposure to another. Because the composition of concentrated ambient PM varies across both time and location, a thorough physical-chemical characterization is necessary to compare results between studies or even among exposures within studies in order to link particle composition to effects. Two other limitations that should be taken into account in interpreting results from CAPs studies are: (1) concentrators in use at the time of many of the studies assessed here could not efficiently concentrate ambient particles ≤ 0.1 μm, and (2) gaseous components of PM were not concentrated. Thus, it is likely that a large portion of potentially important combustion-generated particles (e.g, from diesel, gasoline vehicle, wood smoke, coal smoke, etc.) were present only at ambient (not higher concentrated) levels in most or all of the CAPs studies assessed here. A new generation of concentrators is now available that can capture both coarse and ultrafine CAPs, allowing more broadly relevant exposures to be tested. However, the gaseous components are not captured or proportionally concentrated, so potential interactions in the ambient atmosphere are not fully recapitulated.

Controlled human and laboratory animal exposures to particulate material obtained from emission source bag house filters or other emission source collection devices have also been used extensively in recent years to evaluate the in vitro and in vivo respiratory toxicity of complex combustion-related PM. Residual oil fly ash (ROFA) collected from large industrial sources (e.g., oil-fired power plants) has been extensively used, as well as, to a lesser extent, domestic oil furnace ash (DOFA) or coal fly ash (CFA). The major disadvantage associated with the use of such emission source materials derives from questions concerning the potential relevance of results obtained for helping to understand and interpret current ambient PM exposure effects. There is little doubt that in years past, before the extensive implementation of

air pollution controls, U.S. ambient air PM contained mixtures of high concentrations of chemical species analogous to those found in many of the emission-source samples used in toxicologic studies during the past decade or so. It is rare, however, that high concentrations of materials that typify such samples would be found in ambient air PM samples obtained at community monitoring sites in the United States, Canada, and much of Western Europe, which provided aerometric data collected during the past 20 to 30 years that were used to estimate PM exposures in most of the PM epidemiology studies assessed in this document. For example, very high concentrations of metals typify most ROFA samples (especially extremely high nickel and vanadium levels), and experimental exposures to such materials have generally resulted in exposures/doses that are orders of magnitude (100s of times) higher than would be associated with exposures to much lower levels of such metals in ambient PM measured routinely since the 1970s at community monitoring sites across the U.S. (except perhaps at times very near some sources without modern emission control devices or during temporary breakdowns of such). Thus, significant issues arise concerning the extent to which effects of ROFA or other high concentration emission source can be extrapolated to aid in interpretation of ambient air PM exposure effects on humans.

Analogous issues arise in connection with evaluation of the toxicity of PM obtained as emission products from mobile source combustion devices, e.g., diesel and gasoline vehicle engines. The complex combustion-related mixtures in such mobile source emissions include many different types of particles and gaseous compounds in high concentrations which are not necessarily representative of ambient PM derived from such sources after passage through particle traps, catalytic converters, exhaust pipes, etc. For example, ultrafine particles emitted from gasoline and diesel engines are reduced in numbers and concentrations as they agglomerate to form larger, accumulation-mode particles as they cool in passing through exhaust systems and/or as they undergo further physical and chemical transformation as they "age" as ambient air components. Further complicating evaluation of the toxicity of mobile source emission components is: (1) the difficulty in separating out toxic effects attributable to particles versus those of gaseous components in automotive exhausts; and (2) the changing nature of those exhaust mixes as a function of variations in engine operating mode (e.g., cold start versus warm start or "light" versus "heavy" load operation, etc.) and changes in engine technology (e.g., "old diesels" versus "new diesels").

The in vivo studies discussed first and the in vitro studies discussed later have almost exclusively used PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ as particle size cutoffs for studying the adverse effects of ambient PM. Collection of these size fractions has been made easier by widespread availability of ambient sampling equipment for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$. However, the study of other important size fractions, such as the coarse fraction ($PM_{10-2.5}$) and $PM_{1.0}$ has been largely ignored, and only limited toxicology data are now available by which to assess effects of these potentially important particle sizes. Similarly, although organic compounds often comprise 20 to 70% of the dry fine particle mass of ambient PM (see Chapter 3), little research has addressed mechanisms by which such compounds may contribute to ambient PM-related effects. One exception to this has been the evaluation of contributions of diverse organic compounds to mutagenic, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects discussed later in Section 7.8.

7.1.2 Organization of the Chapter

Ambient PM, as noted above, is comprised of myriad physical and chemical species that can vary widely from one geographic location to another or even from one time to another time at a given location. It is not surprising that only a relatively few ambient air mixes from selected urban areas or subsets or combinations of the diverse variety of physical/chemical species have been investigated in controlled human or laboratory animal studies. However, a full discussion of all types of ambient particles that have been identified (see Chapter 2) is beyond the scope of this chapter. Thus, specific criteria were used to select topics for presentation. High priority was placed on studies that (a) may contribute to enhanced understanding of ambient PM epidemiologic study results and/or (b) elucidate mechanisms of health effects of ambient PM or its major common constituents. Diesel particulate matter (DPM) generally fits the above criteria; however, because it is discussed in great detail in other documents (Health Effects Institute, 1995; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002), only some aspects are discussed to a limited extent in this chapter. Individual particle species with high inherent toxicity that are of concern mostly because of occupational exposure (e.g., silica) that are discussed in detail in other documents and reports (e.g., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996b; Gift and Faust, 1997 for silica) are also not assessed in detail in this chapter.

Because of the sparsity of toxicological data on ambient PM at the time of the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a), the discussion of toxicologic effects

of PM was organized there into specific chemical components of ambient PM or "surrogate" particles (e.g., acid aerosols, metals, ultrafine particles, bioaerosols, "other particle matter"). Many of the newer toxicological studies evaluate potential toxic effects of combustion-related particles. The main reason for this extensive current interest in combustion particles is that these particles, along with materials adsorbed to such particles and secondary aerosols formed from them, are typically among the most dominant components represented in the fine fraction of ambient air PM found in most U.S. urban areas.

This chapter is organized as follows. First, cardiovascular and systemic effects of in vivo PM exposure are discussed in Section 7.2. Next, Section 7.3 discusses respiratory effects of ambient PM, specific components of ambient PM, combustion source-related particle mixes, or other laboratory-generated particles delivered by controlled in vivo exposures of humans or laboratory animals (note that the specific components discussion includes summary points drawn from detailed discussion of ambient bioaerosols in Appendix 7B). In vitro exposure studies are then next discussed (Section 7.4) and are useful in providing information on potential hazardous constituents and mechanisms of PM injury. The next section (Section 7.5) focuses on studies of PM effects in laboratory animal models meant to mimic human disease, as a means for providing information useful in characterizing factors affecting susceptibility to PM cardiovascular and respiratory system effects. Section 7.6 then assesses controlled-exposure studies evaluating health effects of mixtures of ambient PM or specific PM constituents with gaseous pollutants. Section 7.7 discusses exposure/dose-effects relationships for cardiovascular and respiratory effects and comparisons for illustrative health endpoints of experimental exposures/data needed to produce similar effects across species (rats, humans) and/or under ambient conditions (drawing upon extrapolation modeling results presented in Appendix 7A). The ensuing Section (7.8) discusses studies of PM-related mutagenic/genotoxic effects related to evaluation of the relative carcinogenic potential of ambient PM and its constituents, as well as particulate constituents in emissions from various types of combustion sources. Section 7.9 then discusses important new cross-cutting information on airborne particles as carriers of other toxic agents. This organization provides the underlying information used for interpretive summarization (in Section 7.10) of the extensive new findings discussed in the earlier sections with regard to PM-related effects, all of which may individually contribute to and/or combine through intricate interlinkages to mediate ambient PM exposure effects.

7.2 CARDIOVASCULAR AND SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF IN VIVO PM EXPOSURES IN HUMANS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS

7.2.1 Introduction

A growing number of epidemiology studies are finding (a) associations between ambient PM and increases in cardiac-related deaths and/or morbidity indicators and (b) that the risk of PM-related cardiac effects may be as great or greater than those attributed to respiratory causes (see Chapter 8). Both acute and chronic PM exposures have been implicated in the observed cardiovascular morbidity and mortality effects. These effects appear to be induced via direct particle uptake into the blood and/or via mediation by the nervous system. Figure 7-1 schematically illustrates hypothesized mechanisms thought to be involved in cardiovascular responses to PM exposure. Such effects may be especially deleterious to individuals compromised by disease states such as ischemic heart disease, cardiac arrythmias, and COPD.

As shown in Figure 7-1, the heart receives both parasympathetic and sympathetic inputs, which serve to decrease or increase heart rate, respectively. Vasoconstriction, possibly due to release of endothelin elicited by PM, could cause increased blood pressure (which is detected by baroreceptors). Parasympathetic neural input may then be increased to the heart, slowing heart rate and decreasing cardiac output (which is sensed by aortic and carotid chemoreceptors). These, in turn, may cause a sympathetic response, manifested by increased heart rate and contractile force, thus increasing cardiac output. This arrhythmogenesis and altered cardiac output in either direction can be life-threatening to susceptible individuals. Pathophysiological changes in cardiac function can be detected by electrocardiographic recordings, with certain ECG parameters (e.g., heart rate variability or HRV) recently gaining widening use as indicators of PM-induced cardiac effects.

Heart rate variability (HRV), a measure of the beat-to-beat change in heart rate, is a reflection of the overall autonomic control of the heart. HRV has been used for many years as a research tool to study cardiovascular physiology and pharmacology. Its role as a clinical predictor of outcome for populations with heart disease has been extensively studied. HRV can be divided into time and frequency measures. Frequency measures of variability are more commonly used for mechanistic studies because they resolve parasympathetic and sympathetic influences on the heart better than do time domain measurements. It has been well established that the frequency analysis of heart rate variability is a robust method for measuring the
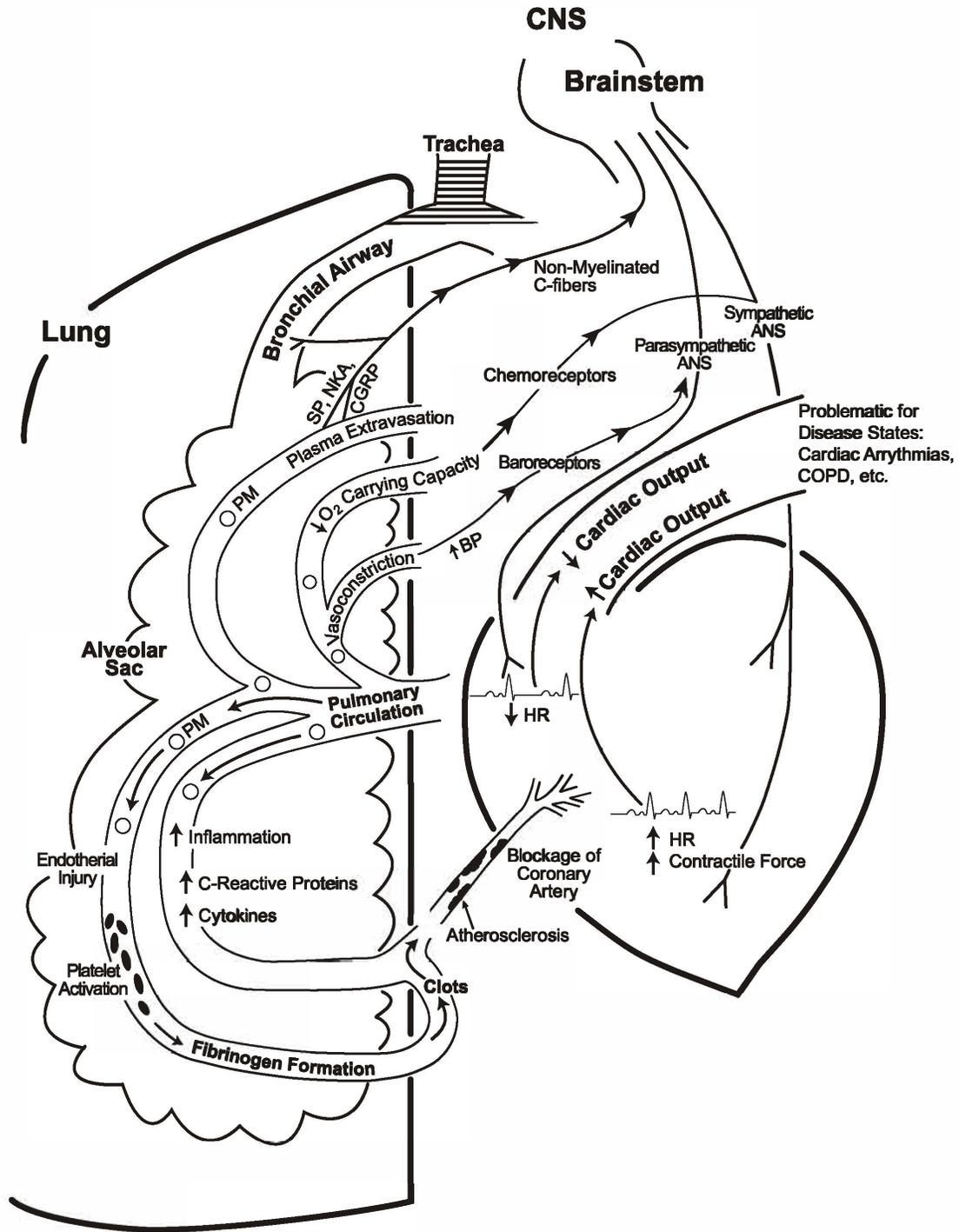
Figure 7-1. Schematic illustration of hypothesized pathways/mechanisms potentially underlying the cardiovascular effects of PM.

autonomic modulation of heart rate. Under certain circumstances, HRV provides insight into sympathetic nervous activity, but more commonly it is a very good measurement of parasympathetic modulation. For prognostication in heart disease, both the time and frequency domain measures of heart rate variability seem equivalent in predicting events. Heart rate variability can be used to judge the relative influences of sympathetic and parasympathetic forces on the heart, as such short-term spectral parameters (i.e., measures averaged over five minute intervals) can vary as much as 4-fold during the course of a 1-h period (Kleiger et al., 1991). Despite the inherent variability of short-term HRV measures during routine daily activity, long-term measures (i.e., measures averaged over 24 h) show excellent day-to-day reproducibility. Given this inherent variability in the minute-to-minute spectral measurements, great care is required in the experimental design of studies utilizing HRV techniques and interpretation of HRV results. When appropriately designed and carefully interpreted, studies utilizing measures of HRV provide insight into the relationship between the perturbation of the internal or external environment and subsequent changes in the modulation of autonomic neural input to the heart.

Heart rate variability has been studied in multiple settings, using different parameters (both time and frequency domain) to determine prognosis in populations. This has been studied most frequently in coronary artery disease populations, particularly in the post-myocardial infarction (post-MI) population. Most reports have dichotomized the study group by HRV parameters and then compared outcomes. To summarize those results, lower time domain as well as frequency domain variables are associated with an increase in cardiac and all-cause mortality. Those variables most closely correlated with parasympathetic tone appear to have the strongest predictive value in heart disease populations. Specifically, acute changes in RR-variability temporally precede and are predictive of increased long-term risk for the occurrence of ischemic sudden death and/or precipitating ventricular arrhythmias in individuals with established heart disease (see for example La Rovere et al., 2003). However, acute changes in HRV parameters do not necessarily occur immediately prior to sudden fatal ventricular arrhythmias (Waxman et al., 1994). The heart rate variability itself is not the causative agent, nor has it been implied to be a causative agent in any of the studies performed to date. Altered HRV, including changes in HRV associated with exposure to PM, is simply a marker for enhanced risk.

Another route by which PM could exert deleterious cardiovascular effects may involve ambient PM effects on endothelial function. In particular, as hypothesized by Seaton et al. (1995), PM exposure could affect blood coagulation, possibly through endothelial injury that results in platelet activation. This then could initiate a cascade of effects, e.g., increased fibrinogen and fibrin formation, leading to increased formation of clots. Figure 7-2 (from Nadziejko, et al., 2002) nicely illustrates physiological events (and applicable timeframes) involved in the blood clotting cascade, as well as denoting important substances released at successive steps which, in turn, stimulate the next step in the clotting cascade and, ultimately, trigger clot lysing events that normally terminate the cascade. Various studies have measured such substances as a means to evaluate possible PM-induced effects on blood coagulation. Another significant effect of PM exposure could be vascular inflammation, which induces release of C-reactive proteins and cytokines. These cause further inflammatory responses that, on a chronic basis, can lead to atherosclerosis. In narrowed coronary arteries, the clots formed in the aforementioned cascade may block blood flow, resulting in acute myocardial infarction.

Nadziejko et al. (2002) further note that small prothrombotic changes in blood coagulation parameters in a large population can have substantial effects on the incidence and prevalence of cardiovascular disease events (Di Minno and Mancini, 1990; Braunwald, 1997; Lowe et al., 1997). In particular, altered coagulation can increase heart attack risk through formation of clots on atherosclerotic plaques in coronary arteries that cut off blood supply to the myocardium or induce ischemic strokes via clots forming or lodging in the carotid arteries and blocking blood flow to cerebral arteries and brain tissue. Also, Nadziejko et al. (2002) note that (a) evidence exists for formation of small thrombi being common in persons with atherosclerosis (Meade et al., 1993) and (b) whether such thrombi lead to more serious effects (heart attack, stroke) depends in part on the balance between thrombogenic factors underlying blood clot formation and fibrinolytic factors that lyse clots. Also, they note that effects of small changes in coagulation on heart attack risk are reflected by the risk of sudden cardiac death being 70% higher between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. than the average risk for the rest of the day (Willich, et al., 1987), likely due in part to the circadian rhythm of fibrinolytic factors that are at their lowest levels in the early morning (Andrews et al., 1996). Also, as stated by Nadziejko et al. (2002), sympathetic nervous system activity is increased by standing up after lying prone (Tofler, et al., 1987; Andrews et al., 1996), and increased sympathetic activity causes
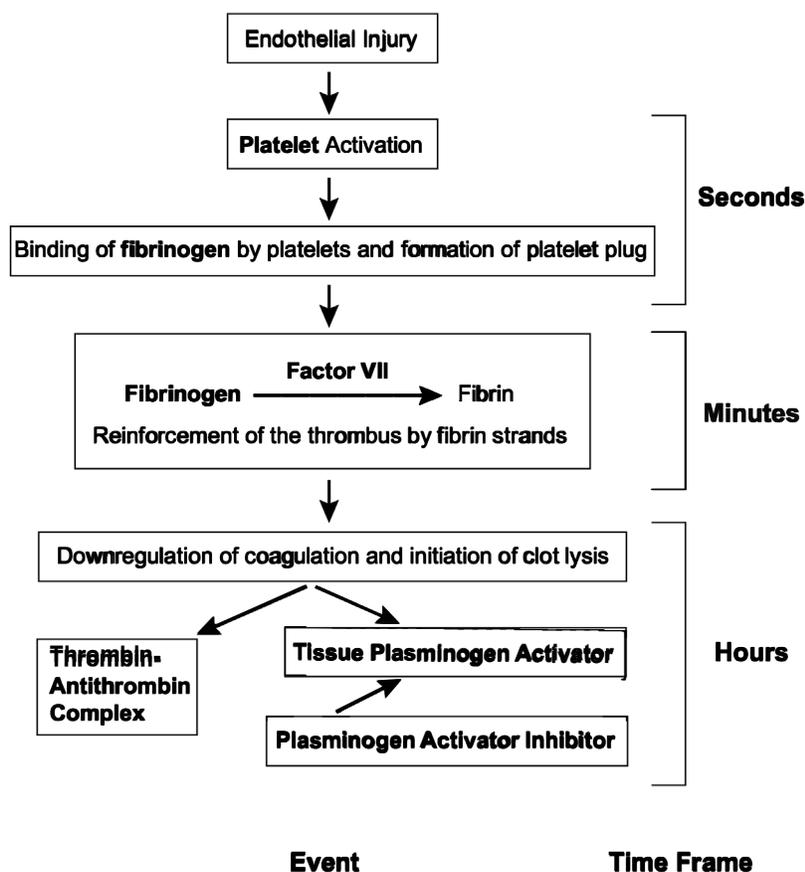
Figure 7-2. **Simplified overview of blood coagulation system. The coagulation parameters often measured in the study of PM effects on blood coagulation are indicated by bold type. The relations of these selected parameters with the rest of the coagulation system are outlined.**

Source: Nadziejko et al. (2002).

prothrombotic changes in blood coagulation parameters such that even small, homeostatic modulations of coagulation within a normal range could translate into significant increased risk for heart attack.

Thus, potentially dangerous alterations in cardiovascular functions due to PM exposures could be signaled by even small PM-related (a) changes in blood coagulation cascade indicators, e.g., increased blood platelet, fibrinogen, or Factor VII, or decreased tissue plasma activator

(TPA) levels; (b) increased C-reactive protein, or cytokines contributing to increased atherosclerosis plaque formation and/or blood coagulation; c) increased blood pressure; and/or (d) certain alterations in heart rate, heart rate variability, or other ECG indicators indicative of deleterious shifts in parasympathetic/sympathetic neural inputs to the heart or other underlying cardiac pathophysiology.

Another cardiovascular-related effect of PM exposure could be plasma extravasation from post-capillary venules. The mechanisms by which this occurs are thought to include the release of peptides such as neurokinin A, substance P, and calcitonin-gene-related peptide from unmyelinated sensory nerves, near to or on the blood vessels. These peptides bind to receptors on the endothelial cells of vessels and create gaps, allowing leakage of plasma, which is one component of neurogenic inflammation (Piedimonte et al., 1992; Baluk et al., 1992).

There were few studies assessed in the 1996 PM AQCD that evaluated cardiovascular system effects of PM exposures. Since 1996, numerous studies have now become available that evaluated cardiovascular effects of exposures (via inhalation or instillation) of ambient PM, constituent components, complex mixtures from PM emission sources and/or exposures to single PM substances or binary/ternary combinations of particles of varying chemical composition. Also, whereas earlier studies tended to focus on healthy animals, more recent studies have, in addition, begun to focus on evaluation of PM effects in animal models of disease states thought to mimic aspects of pathophysiologic states experienced by compromised humans at increased risk for PM effects.

The toxicological consequences of inhaled particles on the cardiovascular system had not been extensively investigated prior to 1996. Since then, Costa and colleagues (e.g., Costa and Dreher, 1997) have demonstrated that intratracheal instillation of high levels of ambient particles can increase or accelerate death in an animal model of cardiorespiratory disease induced by monocrotaline (MCT) administration in rats. These deaths did not occur with all types of ambient particles tested. Some dusts, such as volcanic ash from Mount Saint Helens, were relatively inert; whereas other ambient dusts, including those from urban sites, were toxic. These early observations suggested that particle composition plays an important role in the adverse health effects associated with episodic exposure to ambient PM, despite an apparent "general particle" effect that seemed to be implied by somewhat similar epidemiologic observations of ambient PM exposure associations with increased mortality and morbidity in

many regions of the United States with varying particle composition. Studies evaluating possible increased susceptibility to the adverse effects of PM in compromised animal models of human pathophysiology provide a potentially important link to epidemiologic observations and are among those discussed below.

Muggenburg et al. (2000a) has described several potential animal models of cardiac disease (MCT-induced pulmonary hypertension, dilated cardiomyopathy, viral and mycoplasmal myocarditis, and ischemic heart disease) and discussed advantages and disadvantages associated with the use of animal models to study cardiac disease and air pollution. The first type of animal model has probably been most extensively used in recent years. Pulmonary hypertension in humans may result from airway and vascular effects due to COPD, asthma, and cystic fibrosis. The MCT-induced vascular disease model exhibits common features of progressive pulmonary hypertension in humans. The injury effects include selective pulmonary endothelial damage and progressive pulmonary arterial muscularization. Pulmonary hypertension develops, the blood flow is impeded, and compensatory right ventricular hypertrophy occurs. To produce pulmonary hypertension, animals are injected subcutaneously with 50-60 mg/kg monocrotaline (MCT). Within two weeks after treatment, experimental animals, primarily rats, develop pulmonary hypertension (Kodavanti et al., 1998a).

A growing number of studies have used extracts of collected/stored ambient PM or real-time generated concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) drawn from various airsheds (e.g., Boston, New York City, etc.) to evaluate cardiovascular and other systemic effects of PM. Numerous other new animal studies have also used metal-associated ROFA as one type of combustion source particle mix; and others have used other types of combustion source materials, e.g., domestic oil fly ash (DOFA), coal fly ash (CFA), or diesel exhaust (DE). The following discussion of cardiovascular/systemic effects of PM first focuses mainly on the ambient PM studies and then discusses findings from the studies using ROFA and other types of particles.

Tables 7-1 and 7-2 summarize newly-available studies (since the 1996 PM AQCD) that evaluated cardiovascular effects of ambient PM mixtures or other types of PM in response to controlled inhalation exposures of humans or laboratory animals. Intratracheal instillation studies are then summarized in Table 7-3, and in vitro exposure studies of cardiovascular effects are discussed in Section 7.4.

TABLE 7-1. CARDIOVASCULAR AND SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF INHALED AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Particle[a]	Exposure Technique	Mass Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration, PE[b] Time to Analysis	Cardiovascular Effects	Reference
Humans, healthy nonsmokers, 18-40 years old n = 38	CAPs (Chapel Hill)	Inhalation	23.1 to 311.1 μg/m^3	0.65 μm σ_g = 2.35	2 h, analysis at 18 h	Increased blood fibrinogen with CAPs exposure. PM concentration in chamber varied with ambient air PM level. Estimated total dose of 1200 μg.	Ghio et al. (2000a)
Humans, healthy 18-40 years old n = 4	CAPs (Toronto)	Inhalation (face mask)	24 to 124 μg/m^3	0.1 - 2.5 μm		Trend toward increased fibrinogen levels 2 h post high CAPs (124 μg/m^3) exposure, but stat. sig. not specified. Also, no sig. ECG Holter effects.	Petrovic et al. (2000)
Humans, healthy; 19-41 years old n = 4	CAPs (Los Angeles)	Inhalation	148 to 246 μg/m^3	PM$_{2.5}$	2 h	No significant changes in in arterial O$_2$ saturation or Holter ECGs observed, nor in lung function or symptoms. The maximum steady state fine particle concentration in the breathing zone was typically seven times the ambient concentration.	Gong et al. (2000)
Humans, healthy (n = 12) and asthmatic (n = 12) 18-45 years old, nonsmoking	CAPs (Los Angeles)	Inhalation whole body chamber	99-224 μg/m^3 (mean 174)	80% 0.1 to 2.5 μm	2 h with alternating exercise/rest. Analysis at 0, 4, and 22 h PE.	CAPs-related decrease in Factor VII blood levels, - but no significant changes in blood fibrinogen or serum amyloid A with CAPs. Both healthy and asthmatic subjects had modest increases in HR variability and significant increases in HR during exercise. Some reported cardiac symptoms (faintness, dizziness, pain related to heart, etc) during CAPs exposure.	Gong et al. (2003)
Dogs, female mongrel, 14 to 17 kg	CAPs (Boston)	Inhalation via tracheostomy	3-360 μg/m^3	0.2 to 0.3 μm	6 h/day for 3 days	Peripheral blood parameters were related to specific particle constituents. Factor analysis from paired and crossover experiments showed that hematologic changes were not associated with increases in total CAP mass concentration.	Clarke et al. (2000a)
Dogs, mongrel; Balloon-occluded LAD coronary artery in some, n = 14	CAPs (Boston)	Inhalation via tracheostomy	~100-1000 μg/m^3	0.23 to 0.34 μm σ_g = 0.2 to 2.9	6 h/day for 3 days	Decreased heart and respiratory rate and increased lavage fluid neutrophils in normal dogs. Decreased time to ST segment elevation and increased magnitude in compromised dogs. PM concentration varied depending on ambient PM level and concentrator operation. No dose-response relationship evident.	Godleski et al. (2000)

TABLE 7-1 (cont'd). CARDIOVASCULAR AND SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF INHALED AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Particle[a]	Exposure Technique	Mass Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration, PE[b] Time to Analysis	Cardiovascular Effects	Reference
Rats	CAPs (Tuxedo, NY)	Inhalation (nose-only)	110-350 μg/m^3	N/A	3 h	Small but consistent increase in HR; increased peripheral blood neutrophils and decreased lymphocytes. No pulmonary injury found. Concentration to chamber varied from 132 to 199 μg/m^3.	Gordon et al. (1998)
Rats, male, F-344, MCT-treated Hamsters, 6-8 months old; Bio TO-2	CAPs (Manhattan)	Inhalation	132-919 μg/m^3	0.2-1.2 μm σ_g = 0.2-3.9	Single 3 h or 3 daily 6 h exposures	No increase in cardiac arrhythmias; inconsistent PM-associated increases in HR, blood cell differential counts, and atrial conduction time of rats. No adverse cardiac or pulmonary effects in hamsters.	Gordon et al. (2000)
Rats, male, F344, 250-275 g	CAPs (NYC)	Inhalation (nose-only)	95-341 μg/m^3	< 2.5 μm	0, 12, and 24 h	No consistent exposure-related effects on platelet count fibrinogen level, factor VII activity, thrombin-anti-thrombin complex, tissue plasminogen activator, or plasminogen activator inhibitor.	Nadziejko et al. (2002)
Rats, Wistar	Ott ambient (EHC-93) (ECH-93L) Diesel soot (DPM) Carbon black (CB)	Inhalation (nose only)	48 mg/m^3 49 mg/m^3 5 mg/m^3 5 mg/m^3	36, 56, 80, 100, and 300 μm	4 h, Analyses at 2, 32, 36, 48 h PE	EHC-93 elevated blood pressure on day 2, ET-1 levels at 32 h, and ET-3 levels at 2, 32, and 48 h postexposure. EHC-93 L had no effect on blood pressure, transient effect on ET-1, -2, -3 levels at 2 h but not 32 h postexposure. DPM had no effect on blood pressure, but elevated ET-3 levels at 36 h PE. CB had no effect.	Vincent et al. (2001)
Humans, male, healthy, age 19-24 years	PM$_{10}$ from S.E. Asian Smoke Haze	Inhalation	~125 μg/m^3 (range = 47 to 216)	N/A	4 weeks, analysis at 3 and 5 weeks PE	Band cell counts were significantly increased during the haze period	Tan et al. (2000)

[a] CAPs = concentrated ambient particles
 UAP = urban ambient partciles
 DPM = diesel particulate matter
 Ott ambient = resuspended UAP from Ottawa, CA

[b] PE = postexposure

TABLE 7-2. CARDIOVASCULAR AND SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF INHALED ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION-RELATED PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Particle[a]	Exposure Technique	Mass Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration, PE[b] Time to Analysis	Cardiovascular Effects	Reference
Dogs, beagles, 10.5 years old, healthy, n = 4	ROFA (Boston)	Oral inhalation	3 mg/m^3	2.22 µm MMAD σ_g = 2.71	3 h/day for 3 days	No consistent changes in ST segment, the form or amplitude of the T wave, or arrhythmias; slight bradycardia during exposure.	Muggenburg et al. (2000b)
Rats, S-D, MCT-treated, 250 g	ROFA (Boston)	Inhalation	580 ± 110 µg/m^3	2.06 µm MMAD σ_g = 1.57	6 h/day for 3 days	Increased expression of the proinflammatory chemokine MP-2 in the lung and heart of MCT-treated rats; less in healthy rats. Significant mortality only in MCT-treated rats.	Killingsworth et al. (1997)
Rats, S-D, SH rats, WKY rats, healthy and MCT-treated	ROFA (location not given)	Inhalation	15 mg/m^3	1.95 µm MMAD	6 h/day for 3 days	Pulmonary hypertensive (MCT-treated S-D) and spontaneously hypertensive (SH) rats exposed to ROFA by inhalation showed similar effects, but of diminished amplitude. There were no lethalities by the inhalation route.	Watkinson et al. (2000a,b)
Rats, male WKY and SH, 12 to 13 weeks old	ROFA (Florida)	Nose-only inhalation	15 mg/m^3	N/A	6 h/day for 3 days	Cardiomyopathy and monocytic cell infiltration, along with increased cytokine expression, was found in left ventricle of SH rats because of underlying cardiovascular disease. ECG showed exacerbated ST segment depression caused by ROFA.	Kodavanti et al. (2000a)
Rats, male, SH and WKY; 12 to 13 weeks old	ROFA (Boston)	Inhalation	15 mg/m^3	1.5 µm σ_g = 1.5	6 h/day, 3 days/week for 1, 2, or 4 weeks	One week exposure increased plasma fibrinogen in SH rats only; longer (2 or 4 week) exposure caused pulmonary injury but no changes in fibrinogen.	Kodavanti et al. (2002a)
Rats, male, S-D, WKY and SH	ROFA (Boston)	Inhalation (nose only)	2, 5, 10 mg/m^3 10 mg/m^3		6 h/day for 4 consec. days 6 h/day 1 day/week, 4 or 16 weeks	No cardiovascular effects see in SD or SH rats with acute or chronic exposure. Cardiac lesions (active chronic inflammatory, multifocal myocardial degeneration, fibrosis, decreases in number of granulated mast cells) seen for WKY rats with chronic (16 week) exposures.	Kodavanti et al. (2003)

TABLE 7-2 (cont'd). CARDIOVASCULAR AND SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF INHALED ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION-RELATED PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Particle[a]	Exposure Technique	Mass Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration, PE[b] Time to Analysis	Cardiovascular Effects	Reference
Rats, male, S-D, healthy and MI	ROFA (Boston) Carbon black	Inhalation	3 mg/m^3	1.81 µm 0.95 µm	1 h	In MI group, with thermocoagulation of left coronary artery, 41% of rats had one or more premature ventricular complexes (PVCs). ROFA but not CB or room air, increased arrhythmia frequency in those with PVCs and decreased heart rate variability.	Wellenius et al. (2002)
Human, healthy, nonsmoking males	Ultrafine carbon particles	Mouthpiece exposure	10 µg/m^3	< 100 nm	2 h exposure; assessment before and immediately, 3.5 h, and 21 h after exposure	No effects on blood coagulability, circulating leukocyte activation, leukocyte expression of activation and adhesion molecules.	Frampton (2001)
Rats, SD, 60 days old	VSO$_4$ NiSO$_4$	Inhalation	0.3 -2.4 mg/m^3	N/A	6h/day x 4 days	No effects with V at all doses. Ni caused delayed bradycardia, hypothermia and arrhythmogenesis at >1.2 mg/m^3. V+Ni produced delayed effects at 0.5 mg/m^3 and potentiated responses at 1.3 mg/m^3, suggesting synergism of effect.	Campen et al. (2001)
Rats, SH	DE	Whole body	30,100, 300, or 1000 µg/m^3	90% < 1 µm	6 h day, 7 day/week for 1 week	Elevated daytime HR; concentration-dependent prolongation of PQ interval.	Campen et al. (2003)

[a] ROFA = Residual oil fly ash
NiSO$_2$ = Nickel sulfate
Fe$_2$(SO$_4$)$_3$ = Iron sulfate
DE = diesel exhaust

VSO$_4$ = Vanadium sulfate
MCT = monocrotaline
MI = Myocardial infarction

[b] PE = Post Exposure

TABLE 7-3. CARDIOVASCULAR AND SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF INSTILLED ROFA AND OTHER PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Particle[a]	Exposure Technique	Dose	Particle Size	PE[b] Time to Analysis	Cardiovascular Effects	Reference
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old, healthy and MCT-treated	ROFA DOFA CFA	Intratracheal instillation	Total mass: 2.5 mg/rat	Emission PM: 1.78- 4.17 μm	Analysis at 24 and 96 h following instillation	ROFA alone induced some mild arrhythmias; MCT-ROFA showed enhanced neutrophilic inflammation.	Costa and Dreher (1997)
	Ambient PM (St. Louis Dusseldorf, Ottawa, Wash. DC)		Total transition metal: 46 μg/rat	Ambient PM: 3.27-4.09 μm		MCT-ROFA animals showed more numerous and severe arrhythmias including S-T segment inversions and A-V block.	
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old, healthy and MCT-treated, n = 64	ROFA (location not given)	Intratracheal instillation	0.0, 0.25, 1.0, and 2.5 mg/rat	1.95 μm	Analysis at 96 h postexposure	Dose-related hypothermia and bradycardia in healthy rats, potentiated by compromised models at 2.5 mg dose.	Campen et al. (2000)
Rats, male, SD, 60 days old, healthy and MCT-treated	$Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ $NiSO_4$ VSO_4	Intratracheal instillation	105 μg 263 μg 245 μg		Analysis at 96 h postexposure	V caused bradycardia, arrhythmogenesis and hypothermia immediately. Ni caused delayed bradycardia, arrhythmogenesis and hypothermia. Fe had little effect.	Campen et al. (2002)
MCT-treated	$Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ +VSO_4		105 μg 245 μg			Ni exacerbated the immediate effects of V. Fe attenuated them.	
	$Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ + $NiSO_4$		105 μg 263 μg				
	$NiSO_4$ + VSO_4		263 μg 245 μg				
	VSO_4 + $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ + $NiSO_4$		245 μg 105 μg 263 μg				
Rats, male, S-D; 60 days old	ROFA (Florida) MSH Vol. Ash	Intratracheal instillation	0.3, 1.7, or 8.3 mg/kg	1.95 μm σ_g = 2.19	Analysis at 24 h	Increased plasma fibrinogen only at 8.3 mg/kg ROFA.	Gardner et al. (2000)

TABLE 7-3 (cont'd). CARDIOVASCULAR AND SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF INSTILLED ROFA AND OTHER PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Particle[a]	Exposure Technique	Dose	Particle Size	PE[b] Time to Analysis	Cardiovascular Effects	Reference
Rats, male, SD, 60 days old	ROFA (Boston) classified by soluble metals (As, Be, Cd, Co, Cr, Cu, Fe, Mn, Ni, Pb, V, Zn, and sulfate)	Intratracheal instillation	0.83, 3.3 or 8.3 mg/kg	< 3.0 μm MADD	Anaylsis at 24 h postexposure	Dose-dependent increase in BAL protein, LDH, hemoglobin and NAG activity (only high dose data shown). ROFA containing highest concentration of water-leachable Fe, V, and Ni or V and Ni caused largest increase. ROFA with highest V content induced greatest increase in BAL neutrophils. AM chemiluminescence was greatest with ROFA containing primarily soluble V and less with Ni + V.	Kodavanti et al. (1998a)
Rats, male, S-D, MCT-treated	ROFA (Florida)	Intratracheal instillation	0.25, 1.0, or 2.5 mg in 0.3 mL saline	1.95 μm MMAD $\sigma_g = 2.19$	Monitored for 96 h after instillation of ROFA particles	Dose-related increases in incidence and duration of serious arrhythmic events in normal rats. Incidence and severity of arrythmias increased greatly in MCT rats. Changes occurred at all doses ranging from modest effects at the lowest to more serious disturbances at the higher doses. Deaths seen at each instillation level in MCT rats only (6/12 died after MCT + ROFA).	Watkinson et al. (1998)
Rat, SD, 60 d old; 250-300 g healthy or MCT-treated	ROFA (Florida)	Intratracheal instillation	0.83 or 3.33 mg/kg	1.95 μm MMAD, $\sigma_g = 2.19$	Analysis at 24 and 96 h postexposure	Increases in BAL markers of lung injury and inflammation; 58% of MCT rats exposed to ROFA died by 96 h regardless of the dose.	Kodavanti et al. (1999)
Rats, male SH and WKY; 12-13 weeks old	ROFA (Boston)	Intratracheal instillation	1 and 5 mg/kg	1.5 μm $\sigma_g = 1.5$	Analysis at 1, 2, and 4 days	ROFA increased plasma fibrinogen and decreased peripheral lymphocytes in both SH and WKY rats at 5.0 mg/kg dose.	Kodavanti et al. (2002a)
(1) Rats, S-D healthy and MCT, cold-stressed, and ozone-treated	ROFA (location not given)	Intratracheal instillation	0.0, 0.25, 1.0, or 2.5 mg/rat	1.95 μm $\sigma_g = 2.19$	Monitored for 96 h after instillation	(1) Healthy rats exposed IT to ROFA demonstrated dose-related hypothermia, bradycardia, and increased arrhythmias at 2.5 mg dose. Similar response pattern seen at 0.25 and 1.0 mg, but reduced in magnitude and duration. Compromised rats showed exaggerated hypothermia and cardiac responses to IT ROFA at all doses. Mortality was seen only in the MCT-treated rats exposed to ROFA by IT.	Watkinson et al. (2000a,b); Watkinson et al. (2001)

TABLE 7-3 (cont'd). CARDIOVASCULAR AND SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF INSTILLED ROFA AND OTHER PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Particle[a]	Exposure Technique	Dose	Particle Size	PE[b] Time to Analysis	Cardiovascular Effects	Reference
(2) Rats, SH, 15 months old	OTT ROFA MSH	Intratracheal instillation	2.5 mg 0.5 mg 2.5 mg			(2) Older rats exposed IT to OTT showed a pronounced biphasic hypothermia and a severe drop in HR accompanied by increased arrhythmias. Exposure to ROFA caused less pronounced, but similar effects. No cardiac effects seen with MSH exposure.	Watkinson et al. (2000a,b); Watkinson et al. (2001)
(3) Rats, S-D MCT-treated	$Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ VSO_4 $NiSO_2$	Intratracheal instillation	105 µg 245 µg 262.5 µg			(3) Ni and V showed the greatest toxicity; Fe-exposed rats did not differ from controls.	
Rats, Wistar, male, 200-250g, healthy and ozone-treated	Ottawa EHC-93	Instillation	0.5, 1.5 or 5 mg/rat in 0.3 mL saline	0.5 µm	Analysis at 2,4, or 7 days after exposure	At high doses, 20% increase in plasma fibrinogen at 2 days PE correlated with increases in ET-1 and iNOS mRNA and decrease in ACE.	Ulrich et al. (2002)
Rabbits, female, New Zealand, 2.2 to 3.0 kg	OTT PM_{10} (EHC-93)	Intrapharyngeal instillation	5 mg/dose	4-5 µm mass median diameter	5 mg 2 times per week for 3 weeks	PM_{10} increased circulating band cells and shortened transit time of PMN through postmitotic pool in marrow. Increased bone marrow pool of PNM, esp. in mitotic pool.	Mukae et al. (2001)
Rabbits, female, Watanabe heritable hyperlipidemic 3.2 ± 0.1 kg	OTT PM_{10} (EHC-93)	Intrapharyngeal instillation	5 mg in 1 mL saline	0.8 ± 0.4 µm	5 mg 2 times per week for 4 weeks	Increased circulating PMN band cell counts and size of bone marrow mitotic pools of PMNs. Progression of atherosclerotic lesions. Increase in plaque cell turnover, extracellular lipid pools, and total lipids in aortic lesions.	Suwa et al. (2002)
Rabbits, female, New Zealand White, 1.8 to 2.4 kg	Colloidal carbon	Instillation	2 mL of 1% colloidal carbon (20 mg)	< 1 µm	Examined at 24 to 192 h after instillation	Colloidal carbon stimulated the release of BRDU-labeled PMNs from bone marrow. The supernatant of alveolar macrophages treated with colloidal carbon in vitro also stimulated release of PMNs from bone marrow, likely via cytokines.	Terashima et al. (1997)

TABLE 7-3 (cont'd). CARDIOVASCULAR AND SYSTEMIC EFFECTS OF INSTILLED ROFA AND OTHER PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Particle[a]	Exposure Technique	Dose	Particle Size	PE[b] Time to Analysis	Cardiovascular Effects	Reference
Hamsters, 100-150 g	polystyrene particles (unmodified)	Intravenous (IV) administration and intratracheal instillation	5, 500, 5000 µg/kg	60 nm		IV doses of 5,500 or 5,000 µg/kg b.wt. of unmodified polystyrene particles did not affect thrombus formation.	Nemmar et al. (2002)
	carboxylate-modified polystyrene		50, 100, 500 µg/kg			IV doses of 100 and 500 µg/kg b.wt. carboxylate-modified polystyrene particles decreased ($p < 0.05$) thrombus formation intensity.	
	amine-modified polystyrene		5, 50, 500 µg/kg			IV doses of 100 and 500 µg/kg b.wt. of amine-polystyrene particles increased thrombus formation ($p < 0.01$).	
						Intratracheal instillation of 5,000 µg/kg of amine-polystyrene particles significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased thrombus formation but not 5,000 µg/kg of unmodified- or carboxylate-polystyrene particles.	
						Platelet aggregation (ADP-induced in vitro) was not affected by unmodified-polystyrene up to 100 µg/mL; and was strongly increased by amine-polystyrene particles.	
						Authors attributed observed prothrombic activity of ultrafine paticles, at least, in part, to platelet activation by positively charged amine-modified polystyrene particles.	

[a] ROFA = Residual oil fly ash   OTT = Ottawa urban ambient particles   [b] PE = Post Exposure
$Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ = Iron sulfate   MSH = Mt. St. Helen's volcanic ash
VSO_4 = Vanadium sulfate $NiSO_2$ = Nickel sulfate
CFA = Coal fly ash
DOFA = Domestic oil burning furnace fly ash

7.2.2 Ambient Particulate Matter Cardiovascular Effects

Epidemiology studies discussed in Chapter 8 suggest that homeostatic changes in the vascular system can occur after episodic exposure to ambient PM. However, very few controlled human exposure studies of ambient PM effects on cardiovascular endpoints have been conducted thus far. In one such study, Ghio et al. (2000a) reported that inhalation of concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) in healthy nonsmokers increased blood fibrinogen levels. They exposed 38 volunteers exercising intermittently at moderate levels of exertion for 2 h to either filtered air (FA) or particles concentrated from the air in Chapel Hill, NC. The CAP exposures ranged from 23 to 311 $\mu g/m^3$, reflecting variations in particles collected outside the facility. Dividing CAPs exposures into three groups, blood fibrinogen levels were somewhat increased for each tritile of exposure (mean = 47 $\mu g/m^3$ for lowest group) in comparison to FA-exposure fibrinogen levels (the CAPs fibrinogen levels being significantly higher for all tritiles combined but not for any one tritile in comparison to FA control values). However, differences between pre- and post-CAPs exposure fibrinogen levels at 18 h postexposure were not significant. Other blood parameters tested in this study (including numbers of RBCs, monocytes, lymphocytes, platelets, or neutrophils) did not change significantly. The blood effects may be associated with mild pulmonary inflammation found 18 h after exposure to such CAPs (see Section 7.2.3).

Two other human CAPs inhalation studies are limited by small numbers of subjects studied. In one, Petrovic et al. (2000) exposed four healthy volunteers (aged 18 to 40 years) under resting conditions to FA and low, mid, and high concentrations (23 to 124 $\mu g/m^3$) of CAPs (0.1 to 2.5 μm) from downtown Toronto for 2 h using a face mask. The low CAP exposures were reflective of typical ambient $PM_{2.5}$ levels and the high ones of maximum $PM_{2.5}$ levels seen in Toronto. On each day prior to exposure, pulmonary function, nasal lavage, nasal acoustic rhinometry, blood collection for plasma fibrinogen and clotting factor VII antigen, and a resting ECG were taken. Pulmonary function measurements were taken every 30 min and ECG readings recorded continuously during exposure, followed by ECG readings after 30 min of postexposure exercise and by nasal lavage, sputum induction, and blood collection at about 2 h and about 24 h postexposure. Review of the ECG data by a cardiologist showed no clinically significant cardiac effects during exposure, the ensuing exercise period, or 24 h postexposure; but 2 of 4 subjects showed 15-20% pre- to postexposure increases in blood fibrinogen levels within 2 h post high CAPs exposure (124 $\mu g/m^3$) versus maximum 5-6% increases after FA

exposures, although there were no statistically significant differences for mean fibrinogen between CAP and FA exposures.

In another small pilot study, reported by Gong et al. (2000), four healthy adult volunteers (2 male, 2 female; aged 19 to 40 years) were exposed for 2 h while at rest in a whole body chamber to FA or to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs from Los Angeles air. The CAP exposures at mean 2 h concentrations of 148 to 246 $\mu g/m^3$ (the latter approximating likely maximum exposure levels in Los Angeles) resulted in "no meaningful changes" in heart-rate variability, or ECG ST voltages, lung function, or respiratory symptoms, based on data collected during 2-h exposures or 10 or 22 h afterward. These results appear to be suggestive of Los Angeles ambient $PM_{2.5}$ exposures being unlikely to affect cardiorespiratory functions in healthy non-elderly adults. However, such a conclusion must be tempered by several considerations: (a) the small number of subjects tested and only while at rest (versus planned further studies to evaluate larger numbers of both healthy and compromised volunteers with respiratory or vascular disease, presumably to include exposures involving intermittent exercise); and (b) the Harvard model concentrator used did not likely concentrate effectively ambient particles < 0.1 to 0.2 μm MMAD, thus not exposing subjects to concentrated levels of potentially important combustion-derived (from diesel/gasoline vehicles; wood smoke, etc.) ambient particles.

More recently, Gong et al. (2003) exposed 12 healthy and 12 asthmatic subjects (age range 18 to 45 years) to Los Angeles CAPs ($PM_{2.5}$). An exposure to CAPs averaging 174 $\mu g/m^3$ (range 99 to 224) in a whole body chamber for 2 h was alternated with a filtered air (FA) exposure at least 14 days apart. Subjects exercised for 15 min of each half hour at a ventilation rate of 15 to 20 $L/min/m^2$ body surface. Tests were performed just before exposure (pre), just after (immediately post), 3.5 to 4 h after (4 h), and the next day (day 2). No significant CAPS-related changes in routine blood parameters were seen, except for some mediators of blood coagulation and systemic inflammation, (e.g., Factor VII, which declined immediately postexposure and at 4 h later and then rebounded on day 2). However, there were no accompanying changes in fibrinogen or serum amyloid A with CAPs exposure. Both groups exhibited modest increases in HR variability, and both had significant differences in HR during exposure (FA: 76 at rest and 96 at exercise; CAPs: 72 at rest and 92 at exercise). There were no significant differences in diastolic BP and HR-systolic product. Systolic BP increased in healthy subjects after CAP exposure at immediate, 4 h, and 2 days postexposure. Systolic BP decreased in asthmatics

immediately and at day 2 postexposure. Holter ECG data suggested to the authors a CAP-induced increase in parasympathetic input to the heart, about which they are uncertain as to the health significance. During CAPs exposure, some subjects also reported "cardiac symptoms," which included faintness, dizziness, irregular heartbeat, and pain related to the heart.

Godleski and colleagues (2000) have performed a series of experiments examining the cardiopulmonary effects of inhaled CAPs on normal mongrel dogs and on dogs with coronary artery occlusion. Dogs were exposed by inhalation via a tracheostomy tube to Boston CAPs for 6 h/day for 3 consecutive days. The investigators found little biologically-relevant evidence of pulmonary inflammation or injury in normal dogs exposed to CAPs (daily range of mean concentrations was ~100 to 1000 $\mu g/m^3$). The only statistically significant effect was a doubling of the percentage of neutrophils in lung lavage. Despite the absence of major pulmonary effects, a significant increase in heart rate variability (an index of cardiac autonomic activity), a decrease in heart rate, and a decrease in T alternans (an index of vulnerability to ventricular fibrillation) were seen. Exposure assessment of particle composition yielded no indication of which specific components of the CAPs were correlated with the day-to-day variability in response. The significance of these effects is not yet clear, given that the effects did not occur on all exposure days (e.g., changes in heart rate variability were observed on only 10 of the 23 exposure days). Although the HRV increase and the decrease in t-wave alternans might suggest a reduction in cardiovascular risk in response to inhaled concentrated ambient PM, the clinical significance of this effect is unclear. However, the magnitude of the observed changes, while small, are clearly not consistent with increased risk for cardiovascular events.

The most important finding of Godleski et al. (2000) was the observation of a potential increase in ischemic stress of the cardiac tissue from repeated exposure to CAPs from Boston. During coronary occlusion in four dogs exposed to PM, they observed (a) significantly more rapid development of ST elevation of the ECG waveform; and (b) greater peak ST-segment elevation after CAP exposure. Together, these changes are not internally consistent with those noted above. That is, on one hand, the ST segment elevation timing suggests a lower ischemic threshold and a higher risk for serious outcomes in the compromised dog model, but the HRV and T-wave alternans changes in the normal dogs suggest lower cardiac risk. Clearly, much further work in more dogs (and other species) will be necessary to confirm such findings and to better understand their potential significance.

In a series of studies, (Gordon et al., 2000) examined rodent cardiovascular system responses to CAPs derived from New York City air. Particles of 0.2 to 2.5 μm diameter were concentrated up to 10 times their levels in ambient air (~130 to 900 μg/m^3) to maximize possible differences in effects between normal and cardiopulmonary-compromised laboratory animals. No ECG changes were detected in normal Fischer 344 rats or hamsters exposed by inhalation to the New York City CAPs for a single 3-h exposure or for 3 daily 6-h exposures. Similarly, no deaths or ECG changes were seen in MCT rats or cardiomyopathic hamsters exposed to PM. In contrast to the nonsignificant decrease in heart rate observed in dogs exposed to Boston CAPs (Godleski et al., 2000), statistically significantly heart rate increases (~5%) were observed by Gordon et al. (2000) in both the normal and MCT rats exposed to New York CAPs, but not on all exposure days. Thus, extrapolation of the heart rate changes in these animal studies to human health effects is difficult, although the observed increase in heart rate in rats is similar to that observed in some human population CAPs studies.

Gordon and colleagues (1998) have also reported other cardiovascular effects in animals exposed to inhaled CAPs. Increases in peripheral blood platelets and neutrophils were observed in control and MCT rats at 3 h, but not 24 h, after a 3 h exposure to 150 to 400 μg/m^3 New York City CAPs. This neutrophil effect did not appear to be dose-related and did not occur on all exposure days, suggesting that day-to-day changes in particle composition may play an important role in the systemic effects of inhaled particles. The number of studies reported was small; and, it is therefore not possible to determine statistically if the day-to-day variability was truly due to differences in particle composition or even to determine the size of this effect.

Nadziejko et al. (2002) exposed healthy rats to concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) from New York City air at concentrations in the range of 95 to 341 μg/m^3 for 6 h and sampled blood at 0, 12, and 24 h postexposure. They found no consistent differences in counts of platelets, blood cells, or in levels of proteins in the blood coagulation system that included fibrinogen, thrombin-anti-thrombin complex, tissue plasminogen activator, plasminogen activator inhibitor, and factor VII. Nadziejko et al. (2002) present a thorough discussion of the blood coagulation system, demonstrating its complexity, and further discuss limitations of the study that include particle composition and size, the possible blunted response seen in rats compared to humans, the healthy status of the animals compared to a cardiovascular compromised model, and the endpoints chosen.

Studies by Vincent et al. (2001) indicate that very high concentrations (48 mg/m^3) of urban ambient particles from Ottawa ambient air administered by nose-only inhalation for 4 h to laboratory rats can cause a vasopressor response and affect blood levels of endothelin without causing acute lung injury. The authors reported a MMAD of ~4 µm for the EHC93 Ottawa urban ambient particles resuspended from samples from the air purification system of an office building. In this study, they also found that exposure to water-leached Ottawa samples (EHC93L) can modify the potency to influence hemodynamic changes by removal of polar organic compounds and soluble elements from the Ottawa particles. Exposure to DPM (5 mg/m^3) had no effect on blood pressure, but caused elevated endothelin levels, whereas a comparable exposure to 5 mg/m^3 carbon black (CB) had no effects. The authors concluded that their results suggest a novel mechanism by which inhaled particles can affect cardiovascular function, i.e., by causing elevated endothelins, which are among the most potent vasoconstrictors in the systemic circulation and which have been shown to correlate with severity of disease in congestive heart failure and to predict cardiac death (Galatius-Jensen, et al., 1996), possibly due to ET-1 being cardiotoxic by promoting infarct size (Omland et al., 1994). However, the very high exposure concentrations used leave it unclear as to the extent that such effects may be pertinent to ambient PM exposure conditions.

Another study (Ulrich et al., 2002) utilized Ottawa EHC93 and an exposure paradigm consisting of saline control, 5 mg EHC93 only, or ozone (O$_3$) pretreatment (8 h to 1600 µg/m^3) on the day preceding instillation. Instillations were at concentrations of 0.5, 1.5, or 5 mg/rat (~2.2, 6.7, or 22.2 mg/kg based on reported body weights). At the high doses, both with (170 mg/dl) and without (160 mg/dl) O$_3$-pretreatment, they observed a 20% increase in plasma fibrinogen at 2 days post exposure compared to saline controls (140 mg/dl). These changes correlated with increases in endothelin (ET)-1 levels and iNOS mRNA and a decrease in angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE). The authors suggest that the hematological changes seen in this study model heart failure in high-risk groups exposed to PM.

7.2.3   ROFA and Other Combustion Source-Related Particles

Turning to studies evaluating cardiovascular effects of controlled exposures to combustion source-related materials, using the MCT model of cardiorespiratory disease, Killingsworth et al. (1997) examined the effects of a combustion source-related irritant particle mix (residual fuel oil

fly ash [ROFA] from the Boston area). They observed 42% mortality in MCT rats exposed to ~580 µg/m³ ROFA for 6 h/day for 3 consecutive days but no deaths among MCT rats exposed to filtered air or saline-treated healthy rats exposed to ROFA. The increase in MCT/ROFA group deaths was accompanied by (a) increased neutrophils in lavage fluid and (b) increased immunostaining of macrophage inflammatory protein (MIP-2), from among several proinflammatory chemokines evaluated, in the lungs and hearts of the MCT/ROFA animals. Cardiac immunohistochemical analysis indicated increased MIP-2 in cardiac macrophages. The ROFA-induced deaths did not result from a change in pulmonary arterial pressure, and the cause of death was not identified. The results suggest that MCT treatment and ROFA exposure can produce significant lung inflammation and possible increases in proinflammatory signals in the heart.

Using a similar experimental model, Watkinson et al. (1998) examined the effects of intratracheally instilled Florida area power plant ROFA (0.0, 0.25, 1.0, 2.5 mg in 0.3 mL saline) on ECG measurements in healthy control and MCT rats. They observed a dose-related increase in the incidence and duration of arrhythmic events in control animals exposed to ROFA particles, and these effects appeared to be exacerbated in the MCT animals (the strength of these conclusions and determination of lowest observed effective dose levels being limited due to lack of statistical analyses). Similar to the results of Killingsworth et al. (1997), healthy animals treated with ROFA suffered no deaths, but there were 1, 3, and 2 deaths in the low-, medium-, and high-dose MCT groups, respectively. Further, given that the observed rhythm disturbances were mimicked by infusion of acetylcholine, increased vagal (parasympathetic) input may have contributed to the ROFA-induced increase in arrythmias. Thus, ROFA PM may be linked to conductive and hypoxemic arrhythmias in rats having MCT-induced pulmonary hypertension. However, the specific data and analyses in this study do not establish that relationship with certainty. Such small sampling frequency as was used here does not allow any extrapolation in terms of the total frequency of arrhythmia because of the inherent variability of arrhythmia frequency. Also, since the increased arrhythmia reported by these investigators in this animal model is almost entirely dropped beats, these findings have questionable bearing on the mechanism of potential increased risk of cardiac mortality in humans exposed to PM. It is also possible that the reported mortalities were simply related to the MCT-induced pulmonary hypertension.

In order to help gauge the biological relevance of intratracheal instillation of ROFA particles, Kodavanti et al. (1999) exposed MCT rats to Florida area ROFA by either instillation (0.83 or 3.33 mg/kg) or nose-only inhalation (15 mg/m^3, 6 h/day for 3 consecutive days). Similar to Watkinson et al. (1998), intratracheal instillation of ROFA in MCT rats caused about 50% mortality. However, very notably, no mortality occurred in MCT rats exposed to ROFA by the inhalation route despite the high exposure concentration (15 mg/m^3); nor was there any mortality in healthy rats exposed to ROFA or in MCT rats exposed to clean air. Despite the fact that mortality was not associated with ROFA inhalation exposure of MCT rats, exacerbation of lung lesions and pulmonary inflammatory cytokine gene expression, as well as ECG abnormalities, were evident.

Watkinson and colleagues further examined whether the effects of instilled ROFA would be exacerbated in rodents already under increased stress by being previously exposed to O_3 or being housed in the cold (Watkinson et al., 2000a,b; Watkinson et al., 2001; Campen et al., 2000). The effect of O_3-induced pulmonary inflammation (preexposure to 1 ppm O_3 for 6 h) or housing in the cold (10 °C) on the response to instilled ROFA in rats were similar to that produced with MCT. Bradycardia, arrhythmias, and hypothermic changes were consistently enhanced in the O_3-exposed and cold-stressed animals treated with ROFA (0.25, 1.0, or 2.5 mg/rat); but, unlike for the MCT animals, no deaths occurred. Thus, it appears that preexisting cardiopulmonary disease or increased physiological stress may make rodents more susceptible to cardiovascular changes induced by intratracheal instillation of ≥ 0.25 mg of ROFA. While studies of instilled ROFA demonstrated immediate and delayed responses, consisting of bradycardia, hypothermia, and arrhythmogenesis in conscious, unrestrained rats (Watkinson et al., 1998; Campen et al., 2000), further study of instilled ROFA-associated transition metals showed that vanadium (V) induced the immediate responses, while nickel (Ni) was responsible for the delayed effects (Campen et al., 2002). Moreover, Ni, when administered concomitantly, potentiated the immediate effects caused by V.

In another study, Campen et al. (2001) examined responses to these metals in conscious rats by whole-body inhalation exposure. The authors tried to ensure valid dosimetric comparisons with the instillation studies, by using concentrations of V and Ni ranging from 0.3 to 2.4 mg/m^3. The concentrations used incorporated estimates of total inhalation dose derived using different ventilatory parameters. Heart rate (HR), core temperature ($T_{[CO]}$), and

electrocardiographic (ECG) data were measured continuously throughout the exposure. Animals were exposed to aerosolized Ni, V, or Ni + V for 6 h per day for 4 days, after which serum and bronchoalveolar lavage samples were taken. While Ni caused delayed bradycardia, hypothermia, and arrhythmogenesis at concentrations > 1.2 mg/m^3, V failed to induce any significant change in HR or $T_{[CO]}$, even at the highest concentration. When combined, Ni and V produced observable delayed bradycardia and hypothermia at 0.5 mg/m^3 and potentiated these responses at 1.3 mg/m^3 to a greater degree than were produced by the highest concentration of Ni (2.1 mg/m^3) alone. The results are suggestive of a possible synergistic relationship between inhaled Ni and V, albeit these studies were performed at metal concentrations orders of magnitude greater than their typical ambient concentrations.

Watkinson et al. (2000a,b) also sought to examine the relative toxicity of different particles on the cardiovascular system of spontaneously hypertensive (SH) rats. They instilled 2.5 mg of representative particles from ambient (Ottawa) or natural (Mount Saint Helens volcanic ash) sources and compared the response to 0.5 mg ROFA. Instilled particles were either mass equivalent dose or adjusted to produce equivalent metal dose. They observed adverse changes in ECG, heart rate, and arrhythmia incidence that were much greater in the Ottawa ambient PM- and ROFA-treated rats than in the volcanic ash-treated rats. The cardiovascular changes observed with the Ottawa particles were actually greater than with the ROFA particles. These experiments indicate: (a) that instillation of ambient air particles, albeit at a very high concentration, can produce cardiovascular effects; and (b) that exposures of equal mass dose to particle mixes of differing composition did not produce the same cardiovascular effects, suggesting that PM composition rather than just mass was responsible for the observed effects.

Kodavanti et al. (2000a) exposed (via nose-only inhalation) SH and normotensive Wistar-Kyoto (WKY) rats to 15 mg/m^3 ROFA (Florida area) particles for 6 h/day for 3 days. The high exposure concentration (~1,000 times higher than current U.S. ambient PM levels) was selected to produce a frank but nonlethal injury. Exposure to ROFA produced alterations in the ECG waveform of SH but not the normotensive rats. Although the ST segment area of the ECG was depressed in the SH rats exposed to air, further depressions in the ST segment were observed at the end of the 6-h exposure to ROFA on days 1 and 2. The enhanced ST segment depression was not observed on the third day of exposure, suggesting that adaptation to the response may have occurred. Thus, exposure to a very high concentration of ROFA exacerbated an aberrant

variation in the electroconductivity pattern of the heart in an animal model of hypertension. However, this ROFA-induced alteration in the ECG waveform was not accompanied by an enhancement in the monocytic cell infiltration and cardiomyopathy that also develop in SH rats.

Contrary to findings from Godleski's dog study, Muggenburg et al. (2000b) reported that inhalation exposure to high concentrations of Boston area ROFA caused no consistent changes in amplitude of the ST-segment, form of the T wave, or arrhythmias in healthy dogs. In their studies, four beagle dogs were exposed to 3 mg/m^3 ROFA particles for 3 h/day for 3 consecutive days. They noted a slight but variable decrease in heart rate, but the changes were not statistically or biologically significant. The transition metal content of the ROFA used by Muggenburg was ~15% by mass, a value on the order of a magnitude higher than that found in current U.S. urban ambient PM samples. Although the study did not specifically address the effect of metals, it suggests that inhalation of high concentrations of metals may have little effect on the cardiovascular system of a healthy individual. In a second study using dogs with pre-existing cardiovascular disease, Muggenburg et al. (2003) evaluated the effects of short-term inhalation exposure (oral inhalation for 3 h on each of 3 successive days) to aerosols of transition metals. Heart rate and the ECG readings were studied in conscious beagle dogs (selected for having pre-existing cardiovascular disease) that inhaled respirable particles of oxide and sulfate forms of transition metals (Mn, Ni, V, Fe, Cu oxides, and Ni and V sulfates) at concentrations of 0.05 mg/m^3. Such concentrations are 2 to 4 orders of magnitude higher than for typical ambient U.S. levels (usually $\leq$ 0.1 to 1.0 μg/m^3 for such metals). No significant effects of exposure to the transition metal aerosols were observed. The discrepancy between the results of Muggenburg et al. and those of Godleski and colleagues leave open major questions about PM effects on the cardiovascular system of the dog.

Wellenius et al. (2002) developed and tested a model for investigating the effects of inhaled PM on arrhythmias and HRV in rats with acute MI. Left-ventricular MI was induced in Sprague-Dawley rats by thermocoagulation of the left coronary artery, whereas control rats underwent sham surgery. Diazepam-sedated rats were exposed (1 h) to ROFA (Boston area), carbon black (CB), or room air at 12 to 18 h after surgery. Each exposure, at 3 mg/m^3, was immediately preceded and followed by a 1-h exposure to room air (baseline and recovery periods, respectively). Lead-II electrocardiograms were recorded. In the MI group, 41% of rats exhibited one or more premature ventricular complexes (PVCs) during the baseline period.

Exposure to ROFA, but not to CB or room air, increased arrhythmia frequency in animals with preexisting PVCs. Furthermore, MI rats exposed to ROFA, but not to CB or room air, had decreased HRV, but there was no difference in arrhythmia frequency or HRV among sham-operated animals. The limited statistical significance (one MI rat mainly exhibited the reported changes) of the reported results call into question the biological relevance of the change observed in arrhythmia frequency in this myocardial infarction model exposed to ROFA at 3 mg/m³.

Gardner et al. (2000) examined whether the instillation of particles would alter blood coagulability factors in laboratory animals. Sprague-Dawley rats were instilled with 0.3, 1.7, or 8.3 mg/kg of ROFA (Florida) or 8.3 mg/kg Mount Saint Helens volcanic ash. Because fibrinogen is a known risk factor for ischemic heart disease and stroke, the authors suggested that PM-induced alterations in the blood fibrinogen or other coagulation pathway components could take part in the triggering of cardiovascular events in susceptible individuals. Elevations in plasma fibrinogen, however, were observed in healthy rats only at the highest treatment dose (8.3 mg/kg); and no other changes in clotting function were noted. Because the lower treatment doses are known to cause pulmonary injury and inflammation, albeit to a lesser extent, the absence of plasma fibrinogen changes at the lower doses suggests that only high levels of pulmonary injury are likely to produce an effect in healthy test animals.

To establish the temporal relationship between pulmonary injury, increased plasma fibrinogen, and changes in peripheral lymphocytes, Kodavanti et al. (2002a) exposed SH and WKY rats to Boston ROFA using both inhalation and intratracheal instillation exposure (acute and long-term) scenarios. Increases in plasma fibrinogen and decreases in circulating white blood cells were found for both strains in response to acute ROFA exposure (15 mg/m³; 6 h/day; 1 week) by inhalation and were temporally associated with acute (1 week post exposure), but not longer-term (2 to 4 week) lung injury. A bolus intratracheal instillation of ROFA at 5 mg/kg body weight increased plasma fibrinogen in both SH and WKY rats; whereas the increase was evident only in SH rats after acute (1 week) ROFA inhalation. The increased fibrinogen in SH rats was associated with greater pulmonary injury and inflammation than was found in the WKY rats. The authors concluded that acute PM exposure can provoke an acute thrombogenic response associated with pulmonary injury/inflammation and oxidative stress in cardiovascular-compromised rats.

Kodavanti et al. (2003) exposed male SD, WKY, and SH male rats to nose-only doses of oil combustion-derived ROFA from Boston, which contained bioavailable zinc (Zn) at doses of 2, 5, or 10 mg/m^3 for 6 h/day for 4 consecutive days. A second exposure paradigm used exposure to 10 mg/m^3 ROFA for 6 h/day, 1 day/week, for 4 or 16 consecutive weeks. Cardiovascular effects were not seen in SD and SH rats with the acute or chronic exposure, but WKY rats from the 16 week exposure group had cardiac lesions consisting of chronic-active inflammation, multifocal myocardial degeneration, fibrosis, and decreased numbers of granulated mast cells. These results suggest that myocardial injury in sensitive rats can be caused by long-term inhalation of high concentrations of ROFA.

Perhaps of more direct relevance to evaluation of ambient PM effects, the effects of diesel emissions (DE) on ECG and HR were evaluated in SH rats, both male and female, exposed to DE generated from a 2000 model diesel engine (Campen et al., 2003). Whole body exposures included dilutions at concentrations of 30, 100, 300, and 1000 μg/m^3 for an exposure period of 6 h/day, 7 days/week, for 1 week. Exposed rats showed a significantly elevated daytime HR (290 ± 7 versus 265 ± 5 for control male rats) throughout the exposure that was not concentration dependent. Additionally, a concentration-dependent prolongation of the PQ interval was observed in exposed rats. The authors suggested that these high level exposures to DE may affect the pacemaking system of rats by means of ventricular arrhythmias. However, the design of the study did not include testing of DPM (versus whole DE) so that one cannot clearly attribute the reported effects to DPM versus associated gases or a combination of both.

Suwa et al. (2002) studied the effect of PM$_{10}$ on the progression of atherosclerosis in rabbits. They exposed Watanabe heritable hyperlipidemic rabbits (with naturally increased susceptibility to atherosclerosis) to 5 mg PM$_{10}$ in 1 mL saline administered by intrapharyngeal instillation (2 times per week for 4 weeks) or to saline vehicle for 4 weeks, and then both (a) measured bone marrow stimulation and (b) used quantitative histologic methods to determine the morphologic features of the atherosclerotic lesions. Exposure to PM$_{10}$ (99% < 3.0 μm) from Ottawa, CN air caused an increase in circulating polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN) band cell counts and an increase in the size of the bone marrow mitotic pool of PMNs. Exposure to PM$_{10}$ also caused progression of atherosclerotic lesions toward a more advanced phenotype. The volume fraction (vol/vol) of the coronary atherosclerotic lesions was increased by PM$_{10}$ exposure. The vol/vol of atherosclerotic lesions correlated with the number of alveolar

macrophages that phagocytosed PM_{10}. Exposure to PM_{10} also caused an increase in plaque cell turnover and extracellular lipid pools in coronary and aortic lesions, as well as in the total amount of lipids in aortic lesions.

Terashima et al. (1997) also examined the effect of particles on circulating neutrophils. They instilled rabbits with 20 mg colloidal carbon, a relatively inert particle (< 1 μm), and observed a stimulation of the release of 5'-bromo-2'deoxyuridine (BrdU)-labeled PMNs from the bone marrow at 2 to 3 days after instillation. Because the instilled supernatant from rabbit AMs treated in vitro with colloidal carbon also stimulated the release of PMNs from the bone marrow, the authors hypothesized that cytokines released from activated macrophages may be responsible for this systemic effect. However, this group (Terashima et al., 2001) has determined that the BAL procedure itself has the effect of producing an increase in peripheral blood neutrophils, IL-6, and G-CSF. Bronchoscopy alone does not induce this acute phase response and bone marrow stimulation. The same research group (Tan et al., 2000) looked for increased white blood cell counts as a marker for bone marrow PMN precursor release in humans exposed to very high levels of carbon from biomass burning during the 1997 Southeast Asian smoke-haze episodes. They found a significant association between PM_{10} (1-day lag) and elevated band neutrophil counts expressed as a percentage of total PMNs. The biological relevance of this latter study to more usual urban PM exposure-induced systemic effects is unclear, however, because of the high dose of carbon particles.

Frampton (2001) exposed healthy, nonsmoking subjects (18 to 55 years old) to 10 μg/m^3 ultrafine carbon while at rest via a mouthpiece for 2 h ½ , with a 10-min break between each hour of exposure. The exposure concentration (10 μg/m^3) corresponded to 2×10^6 particles/cm^3; and respiratory symptoms, spirometry, blood pressure, pulse-oximetry, blood markers, and exhaled NO were evaluated before, immediately following, and 3.5 and 21 h postexposure. Blood markers focused on parameters related to acute response, i.e., blood coagulation, circulating leukocyte activation (including complete blood leukocyte counts and differentials), IL-6, fibrinogen, and clotting factor VII. Heart rate variability and repolarization phenomena were evaluated by continuous 24-h ECG Holter monitoring. Preliminary findings indicated no particle-related effects, neither for cardiovascular nor respiratory-related endpoints.

Nemmar et al. (2002) studied effects of ultrafine (60 nm) polystyrene particles on thrombus formation in a hamster model after intravenous (IV) administration of unmodified,

carboxylate-polystyrene, or amine-polystyrene particles, which carry a negative or positive charge, respectively. Unmodified particles did not affect thrombosis at IV doses up to 5000 µg/kg; whereas carboxylate-polystyrene particles significantly inhibited thrombus formation at 100 and 500 µg/kg, but not at 50 µg/kg body weight. Thrombosis was significantly enhanced by amine-polystyrene particles at 50 and 500 µg/kg, but not at 5 µg/kg body weight. Intratracheal instillation of 5 mg/kg of amine-polystyrene particles, but not unmodified or carboxylate-modified particles, also increased thrombosis formation. Platelet aggregation (ADP-induced in vitro) was also enhanced significantly by amine-modified polystyrene particles, but not by unmodified or carboxylate-modified particles. Thus, only positively charged ultrafine particles resulted in enhancement of thrombus formation. The authors concluded that (a) the presence of ultrafine particles in the circulation may affect hemostasis and (b) this is dependent on the surface charge of the particles, i.e., positive-charged particles induce prothrombotic effects, at least partly via platelet activation.

7.2.4 Summary of Cardiovascular/Systemic Effects

In summary, experimental controlled exposure studies of cardiovascular-related effects in healthy humans have yielded only very limited evidence for ambient PM effects on cardiac function as indexed by ECG readings or on systemic endpoints (e.g., vasopressor control, blood coagulation control, etc.) linked to more serious cardiovascular events. Probably of most note, the controlled human exposure CAPs study by Ghio et al. (2000a) and another by Petrovic et al. (2000) did find evidence indicating that ambient levels (ranging up to ~125 to 300 µg/m^3) of inhaled PM$_{2.5}$ can produce some biochemical changes (increased fibrinogen) in blood suggestive of PM-related increased risk for prothrombotic effects. Similarly, Ulrich et al. (2002) found a 20% increase in plasma fibrinogen in rats 2 days after instillation exposure to 6.7 or 22.2 mg/kg of Ottawa EHC93 ambient PM extract. Also, decreased Factor VII levels were observed by Gong et al. (2003) in humans (with 2-h CAPs exposure at ~174 µg/m^3). The decreased Factor VII levels may be due to that enzyme being consumed in an ongoing coagulation process. On the other hand, the same and many other human and animal studies did not find changes in other factors (e.g., increased platelets or their aggregation) related to blood coagulation control. Overall, then, some available laboratory studies provide limited evidence suggesting that high concentrations/doses of inhaled or instilled particles can exert cardiovascular-related systemic

effects; but many of the studies provide conflicting evidence, especially with regard to heart rate, HRV, or other ECG markers of cardiac function. Thus, although some of the reported changes have been used as clinical "markers" for cardiovascular diseases, the causal relationship between such PM-related changes and potential life-threatening alterations in cardiovascular function remains to be better established.

Among the most salient hypotheses proposed to account for cardiovascular/systemic effects of PM are: alterations in coagulability (Seaton et al., 1995; Sjögren, 1997); cytokine effects on heart tissue (Killingsworth et al., 1997); perturbations in both conductive and hypoxemic arrythmogenic mechanisms (Watkinson et al., 1998; Campen et al., 2000); altered endothelin levels (Vincent et al., 2001); and activation of neural reflexes (Veronesi and Oortgiesen, 2001). Only limited progress has been made in obtaining evidence bearing on such hypotheses (as discussed in later sections of this chapter), and much future research using controlled exposures to PM of laboratory animals and human subjects will clearly be needed to test further such mechanistic hypotheses (as well as others proposed in the future) so as to more fully understand pathways by which low concentrations of inhaled ambient PM may be able to produce life-threatening systemic changes.

7.3 RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF CONTROLLED IN VIVO PM EXPOSURES OF HUMANS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS

This section assesses the respiratory effects of controlled in vivo exposures of laboratory animals and humans to various types of PM. In vitro studies using animal or human respiratory tract cells are discussed in Section 7.4. Biological responses occurring in the respiratory tract following controlled PM inhalation include changes in pulmonary inflammation and systemic effects that result from direct effects on lung tissue. The observed responses are dependent on the physicochemical characteristics of the PM, exposure parameters (concentration, duration, etc.), and health status of the host.

As noted earlier, data available in the 1996 PM AQCD were derived from studies that evaluated respiratory effects of specific components of ambient PM or laboratory-generated surrogate particles, e.g., metals or pure sulfuric acid droplets. Toxicological studies of various "other" types of PM species were also discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental

Protection Agency, 1996a). These studies included exposures to fly ash, volcanic ash, coal dust, carbon black, and miscellaneous other particles, either alone or in mixtures. Some of the particles discussed were considered to be models of "respirable low toxicity particles" and were used in instillation studies to delineate nonspecific particle effects from effects of known toxicants.

A number of studies on "other PM" examined effects of up to 50,000 $\mu g/m^3$ (50 mg/m^3) of respirable particles with inherently low toxicity. Although there was no mortality, some mild pulmonary function changes after exposure ranging from 1 h to 24 months to 5,000 to 10,000 $\mu g/m^3$ (5 to 10 mg/m^3) of relatively inert particles were observed in rats and guinea pigs. Lung morphology studies revealed focal inflammatory responses, some epithelial hyperplasia, and fibrotic responses after chronic exposure (6 to 7 h/day 5 day/week for 20 to 24 months) of rats to ≥ 5,000 $\mu g/m^3$ of coal dust. Changes in macrophage clearance after exposure to > 10,000 $\mu g/m^3$ to a variety of particles over various exposure periods (days to months) were equivocal (no host defense effects). In studies of mixtures of particles and other pollutants, observed effects varied, depending on the toxicity of the associated pollutant. For example, in humans, co-exposure to carbon particles appeared to increase responses to formaldehyde but not to acid aerosol. None of the "other" particles mentioned above are present in ambient air in more than trace quantities.

Thus, it was concluded that the relevance of any of these studies to standard setting for ambient PM may be extremely limited. Newer studies, on the other hand, do provide evidence of likely greater relevance to understanding respiratory effects of ambient PM exposure and underlying mechanisms, as discussed below.

7.3.1 Ambient Particulate Matter

Some new in vivo toxicology studies have employed inhalation exposures to evaluate the respiratory effects of ambient particles in humans and laboratory animals, using either CAPs or resuspended urban ambient PM from various U.S. and Canadian locations. Other new in vivo exposure studies have mainly used intratracheal instillation techniques. The pros and cons of the latter in comparison to inhalation are discussed in Chapter 6 (Section 6.5) and have also been reviewed elsewhere (Driscoll et al., 2000; Oberdörster et al., 1997; Osier and Oberdörster, 1997). In most of the instillation studies, ambient PM samples were first collected on filters; then after

various storage times, PM materials were extracted from the filters and resuspended in a vehicle (usually saline), followed by a small volume of the suspension medium then being instilled intratracheally into the animals. It is important to note that physiochemical characteristics of the collected PM may be altered by deposition and storage on a filter and resuspension in an aqueous medium. Therefore, in terms of use in attempting to extrapolate experimentally observed results to humans exposed under ambient exposure scenarios, greater importance should be placed on inhalation study results. Instillation studies have been most valuable in comparing effects of different types of PM and/or for investigating potential mechanisms by which particles may cause inflammation and lung injury.

7.3.1.1 Ambient Particle Inhalation Exposures

Table 7-4 summarizes newly available studies in which various biological endpoints were measured following inhalation exposures to CAPs or, in the case of one study, resuspended urban ambient particles.

With regard to newly available experimental studies that most directly parallel aspects of ambient PM inhalation exposures, Ghio et al. (2000a) exposed 38 nonsmoking healthy adult volunteers (aged 18 to 40 years) exercising intermittently at moderate levels of exertion (breathing rate = 25 L/min) for 2 h to either filtered air or $PM_{2.5}$ concentrated 6- to 10-fold from Chapel Hill, NC air at the inlet of the exposure chamber. Neither respiratory symptoms nor decrements in pulmonary function (RAW, FVC, $FEV_{1.0}$, PEF measurements) were found immediately after exposure to CAPs. However, analysis of bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) cells and fluid obtained 18 h after Chapel Hill CAPs exposure (at 23 to 311 $\mu g/m^2$) showed a mild increase in neutrophils in the bronchial and alveolar fractions of BAL in subjects exposed to the highest quartile concentration of concentrated PM (mean of 206.7 $\mu g/m^3$). Lavage protein did not increase, and there were no other indicators of pulmonary injury. The 38 human volunteers reported on by Ghio et al. (2000a) were also examined for changes in host defense and immune parameters in BAL and blood (Harder et al., 2001). There were no changes in the number of lymphocytes or macrophages, subcategories of lymphocytes (according to surface marker analysis by flow cytometry), cytokines IL-6 and IL-8, or macrophage phagocytosis. Similarly, there was no effect of CAPs exposure on lymphocyte subsets in blood. Thus, a mild inflammatory response to Chapel Hill CAPs was not accompanied by any evident effect on

TABLE 7-4. RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INHALED AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER IN CONTROLLED EXPOSURE STUDIES OF HUMAN SUBJECTS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Exposure Concentration[*]	Particle Size	Exposure Duration; Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Humans, healthy nonsmokers; 18 to 40 years old n = 38	CAPs (Chapel Hill)	Inhalation	23.1 to 311.1 $\mu g/m^3$	0.65 μm σ_g = 2.35	2 h; analysis at 18 h	Dose-dependent increase in BAL neutrophils in both bronchial and alveolar fractions. Increase noted at all exposure levels. Particles were concentrated 6- to 10-fold at the inlet of the chamber.	Ghio et al. (2000a)
Humans, healthy 18-40 years old n = 4	CAPs (Toronto)	Inhalation (face mask)	24 to 124 $\mu g/m^3$	0.1 - 2.5 μm	2 h; analyses pre- & during exposure and about 2 to 24 h postexposure	Only stat. sig. effect on pulmonary function was mean increase of 6.4% in thoracic gas volume after high CAP exposure versus mean 5.6% after filtered air exposure, but not in respiratory symptoms. Trend towards increased nasal neutrophils, but no respiratory inflammatory response.	Petrovic et al. (2000)
Humans, healthy; 19-41 years old n = 4	CAPs (Los Angeles)	Inhalation	148 to 246 $\mu g/m^3$	$PM_{2.5}$	2 h	No significant changes in lung function, symptoms, S_aO_2,** or Holter ECGs observed. The maximum steady state fine particle concentration in the breathing zone was typically seven times the ambient concentration.	Gong et al. (2000)
Humans healthy (12) and asthmatic (12) 18-45 years old, nonsmoking	CAPs (Los Angeles)	Inhalation whole body chamber	99-224 $\mu g/m^3$ (mean 174)	80% 0.1 to 2.5 μm	2 h with alternating exercise/rest. Analysis at 0, 4, and 22 h PE	CAPs-related decrease in columnar cells in induced sputum at 0 h PE. No significant changes in S_aO_2, FVC, or FEV_1.	Gong et al. (2003)
Mongrel dogs, some with balloon occluded LAD coronary artery n = 14	CAPs (Boston)	Inhalation via tracheostomy	~100-1000 $\mu g/m^3$ (variable from day-to-day)	0.23 to 0.34 μm σ_g = up to 2.9	6 h/day × 3 days	Decreased respiratory rate over time and modest increase in lavage fluid neutrophils in normal dogs. Study utilized Harvard ambient particle concentrator. Ambient particles concentrated by approximately 30-fold.	Godleski et al. (2000)
Rats, male S-D 200-225 g, healthy-air, bronchitic-air, healthy-CAPs, bronchitic-CAPs n = 48 (12 per group)	CAPs (Boston)	Inhalation; Harvard/EPA fine particle concentrator; animals restrained in chamber	206, 733, and 607 $\mu g/m^3$ for Days 1-3, respectively; 29 °C, 59% RH	0.18 μm σ_g = 2.9	5 h/day for 3 days	Bronchitis induced by pre-treatment with 170 ppm SO_2 for 6 weeks at 5 h/day, 5 days/week. The CAPs-exposed rats had significant increase in TV, increased protein and percent neutrophils and lymphocytes in lavage fluid after CAPs exposure. Responses were greater in bronchitic than healthy rats. Bronchitic CAPs-exposed rats showed evidence of inflammation-related epithelial permeability.	Clarke et al. (1999)

TABLE 7-4 (cont'd). RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INHALED AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER IN CONTROLLED EXPOSURE STUDIES OF HUMAN SUBJECTS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Exposure Concentration*	Particle Size	Exposure Duration; Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Rats, male S-D 200-250 g, healthy-air, bronchitic-air, healthy-CAPs, bronchitic-CAPs n = 259 (6 studies, 40-48 per study, 8-10 per group)	CAPs (Boston)	Inhalation; Harvard/EPA fine particle concentrator; animals restrained in chamber	3-day mean CAPs ranged from 187 to 481 $\mu g/m^3$ 29 °C, 47% RH	0.27 μm σ_g = 2.3	5 h/day for 3 days	Bronchitis induced by pre-treatment with an average of 276 ppm, SO_2 for 5 weeks at 5 h/day, 5 days/week. Increase in neutrophils in both healthy and bronchitic rats associated with CAPs exposure concentration. Specific CAPs components associated with neutrophil increase. In bronchitic rats, CAPs components also associated with lymphocyte increase. Histologic examination suggested bronchial-alveolar junction as the site of greatest inflammation response.	Saldiva et al. (2002)
Rats, male, 90- to 100-day-old S-D, with or without SO_2-induced bronchitis	CAPs (RTP)	Inhalation	650 $\mu g/m^3$		6 h/day × 2-3 days	No significant changes in healthy rats. Increased BAL protein and neutrophil influx in bronchitic rats sacrificed immediately afer last CAPs exposure; responses variable between exposure regimens. No CAPs effects seen at 18 h postexposure.	Kodavanti et al. (2000b)
Rats, male F344 Hamsters, male, 8-month-old Bi TO-2	CAPs (NYC)	Inhalation	132 to 919 $\mu g/m^3$	0.2 to 1.2 μm σ_g = up to 3.9	1 × 3 h or 3 × 6 h	No inflammatory responses, no cell damage responses, no PFT changes. The PM mean concentration factor (gravimetric) was 19.5 ± 18.6.	Gordon et al. (2000)
Rats, male F344 7-8 months	CAPs (NYC)	Inhalation	100 to 350 $\mu g/m^3$ (mean 225 $\mu g/m^3$)	0.4 μm σ_g = 2.5	3 h	Basal levels of superoxide ($\bullet O_2^-$) reduced by 90% 72 h postexposure; zymosan-stimulated O_2^- formation increased by > 150% after 24 h; basal level H_2O_2 production by PAM depressed 90% 3 h following exposure and remained 60% below levels at least 24 h; zymosan-stimulated H_2O_2 unaffected. Concentrations tested represents a range over the 3 h exposure period.	Zelikoff et al. (2003)
Rats, male, F-344; 200-250 g	Ottawa ambient	Nose-only Inhalation	40 mg/m^3	4 to 5 μm MMAD	4 h	No acute lung injury; however, lung NO production decreased and macrophage inflammatory protein-2 from lung lavage cells increased after exposure. Increased plasma levels of endothelin-1.	Bouthillier et al. (1998)

*Concentration = range of CAP concentrations at inlet of exposure chamber or in breathing zone of exposed subjects.

[b] PE = Post Exposure

**S$_a$O$_2$ = arterial oxygen saturation.

immune defenses, as determined by lymphocyte or macrophage effects. The increase in BAL neutrophils may represent a normal physiological response of the lung to particles, although the presence of activated neutrophils may release biochemical mediators which produce lung injury. Whether this mild inflammatory increase in neutrophils, per se, constitutes a biologically significant injury to the lung is an ongoing controversial issue.

In the small study by Petrovic et al. (2000) described earlier (Section 7.2.2), the four healthy volunteer subjects (aged 18 to 40 years) exposed for 2 h to CAPs (23-124 $\mu g/m^3$ from downtown Toronto were not only evaluated for CAP effects on cardiovascular endpoints, but also several respiratory endpoints (nasal lavage, nasal acoustic rhinometry, pulmonary function). No cellular signs of inflammation were observed in induced sputum samples collected at 2 or 24 h after exposure. The authors said there was a trend toward an increase in nasal lavage neutrophils (but level of statistical significance was not specified). The only statistically significant ($p < 0.01$) change in pulmonary function was a 6.4% decrease in thoracic gas volume after high CAPs exposure to 124 $\mu g/m^3$ PM versus a 5.6% increase after filtered air exposure, but no increase was seen in respiratory symptoms. These results, overall, suggest that acute exposures (~2 h) to Toronto ambient PM are unlikely to exert untoward respiratory effects in healthy adults at PM $_{2.5}$ levels below about 100 $\mu g/m^3$, but may begin to have some mild effects on pulmonary function as PM $_{2.5}$ levels reach or exceed 125 $\mu g/m^3$. However, further evaluations of these possibilities with larger numbers of healthy subjects are needed, as well as analogous studies of compromised human subjects.

As also discussed earlier in Section 7.2.2, Gong et al. (2000) conducted a small pilot study (n = 4 subjects, aged 19 to 41 years) in which healthy adult volunteers were exposed to Los Angeles CAPs (148 to 246 $\mu g/m^3$) for 2 h and evaluated during or immediately after exposure for possible respiratory effects or ECG changes. No significant effects were observed for various lung function measures, respiratory symptoms, oxygen saturation, or in Holter ECG readings, even at $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations (~246 $\mu g/m^3$) approximating likely maximum levels for Los Angeles.

As also noted earlier, the effects of Los Angeles ambient air were studied further by Gong et al. (2003), who exposed 12 healthy and 12 asthmatic subjects (age 18 to 45 years) to Los Angeles CAPS ($PM_{2.5}$). Exposures averaging 174 $\mu g/m^3$ (range 99-224) CAPs in a whole body chamber for 2 h were alternated with filtered air exposure at least 14 days apart. Subjects

exercised for 15 min of each half hour at a ventilation rate of 15 to 20 L/min/m^2 body surface. Tests were performed just before exposure, just after, 3.5 to 4 h after (4 h), and the next day. Ventilation during CAPs exposure was significantly lower in both the healthy and asthmatic groups, and both groups showed a CAPs-related decrease in columnar cells in induced sputum immediately postexposure, but the authors were uncertain as to the health significance of this effect. No significant differences in S_aO_2, FVC, FEV_1, or other respiratory parameters were seen.

Godleski, et al. (2000), in another study noted previously (Section 7.2.2), exposed mongrel dogs to Boston CAPs (ranging from ~100 to 1000 μg/m^3) for 6 h/day for 3 days. The only two respiratory effects reported were a decreased respiratory rate over time and a modest increase in neutrophils in lavage fluid from the lungs of the normal dogs, even with exposures to ambient Boston particles concentrated by 30-fold over ambient levels.

Saldiva et al. (2002) studied the effects of CAPs from Boston on rat lung. The study was designed to: (1) determine whether short-term exposures to CAPs cause pulmonary inflammation in normal rats and in compromised rats with chronic bronchitis (CB); (2) identify the site within the lung parenchyma where CAPs-induced inflammation occurs; and (3) characterize the component(s) of CAPs significantly associated with development of the inflammatory reaction. Chronic bronchitis was induced by exposure to high doses of SO_2 for 5 h/day, 5 days/week during 5 weeks prior to experimental exposures to filtered air or to the Boston CAPs. Thus, four groups of animals were studied: (1) air pre-treated, filtered air-exposed (air-sham); (2) sulfur dioxide pre-treated (CB), filtered air-exposed (CB-sham); (3) air pre-treated, CAPs-exposed (air-CAPs); and (4) SO_2 pre-treated, CAPs-exposed (CB-CAPs). Normal and CB rats were exposed by inhalation either to filtered air or to CAPs during 3 consecutive days (5 h/day). The Boston CAPs concentrations varied considerably (73.5 to 733 μg/m^3), with 3-day mean CAPs mass = 126 to 481 μg/m^3. The average MMAD of the CAPs particles was 0.27 μm (σ_g = 2.3). CAPs mass (as a binary exposure term) and CAPs mass (in regression correlations) induced a significant increase in BAL neutrophils and in both normal and CB animals. Numerical density of neutrophils in alveolar walls significantly increased with CAPs in normal animals only, with greater neutrophils seen in central, compared to peripheral, regions of the lung. Significant dose-dependent associations were observed between various CAPs components and BAL neutrophils or lymphocytes; however, only vanadium and bromine

concentrations were significantly associated with both BAL neutrophils and neutrophils in CAPs-exposed groups analyzed together. The authors concluded that (a) short-term exposures to CAPs from Boston induce a significant inflammatory reaction in rat lungs and (b) the reaction is influenced by particle composition.

In another study of Boston CAPs, Clarke et al. (1999) exposed healthy normal rats and (SO_2-induced) bronchitic rats by inhalation via tracheostomy for 5 h/day for 3 days to filtered air or concentrated Boston ambient $PM_{2.5}$ particles averaging 206, 773, and 607 $\mu g/m^3$ on the three different days. Significantly increased tidal volume (TV) was observed with CAPs exposures for both the normal rats and, even greater, for the chronic bronchitic rats. Bronchiolar lavage performed 24-h after the final day of exposure revealed evidence for significant pulmonary inflammation following CAPs exposures, especially in chronic bronchitic rats, as indexed by significant increases in neutrophils, lymphocytes, and total lavage protein. The authors concluded that these results suggested two distinct mechanistic responses to inhaled particles: (1) a stressor-type pulmonary function reaction (typified by increases in air flow and volume) and (2) acute pulmonary inflammation characterized by cellular influx (especially neutrophils).

Zelikoff et al. (2003) reported effects on pulmonary or systemic immune defense mechanisms in Fischer rats exposed by inhalation to filtered air or to New York City CAPs (90 to 600 $\mu g/m^3$; mean = 345 $\mu g/m^3$) for 3 h prior to the IT instillation of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* ($2 - 4 \times 10^7$ organisms delivered dose). The number of lavageable cells (AM and PMN) increased in both control and experimental groups, but were elevated faster and were twice as high in the CAPs-exposed group, as well as staying elevated longer. Lymphocyte values and white blood cell (WBC) counts were significantly increased 24 and 72 h postinfection in both groups. CAPs exposure resulted in a decline in TNF-α and IL-6 levels three days postinfection compared to bacteria-only exposed rats; but the differences were not significant. The New York City CAPs exposure significantly increased bacterial burdens at 24 h after infection. Thereafter, CAPs-exposed animals exhibited significantly lower bacterial burdens. In another study, Zelikoff et al. (2003) also evaluated the effects of New York City CAPs exposure (65 to 150 $\mu g/m^3$; mean = 107 $\mu g/m^3$) in rats following a single 5 h exposure to IT instilled *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. The CAPs exposure significantly reduced percentages of lavageable PMN 24 h following CAPs exposure and remained well below control levels for up to 3 days, but lavageable AM was significantly increased in the CAPs-exposed animals. CAPs

exposure also reduced the levels of TNF-α, IL-1, and IL-6. The bacterial burden decreased in both exposed groups over time; however, CAPs exposed animals had a significantly greater burden after 24 h than did control rats. Lymphocyte and monocyte levels were unaffected by the CAPs exposures.

Bouthillier et al. (1998) reported that a 4-h exposure of rats by nose-only inhalation to 40 mg/m^3 of resuspended Ottawa ambient PM (MMAD = 4 to 5 μm) produced no evident acute lung injury. However, lung NO production decreased and macrophage inflammatory protein-2 from lung lavage cells increased at 4 h after exposure, as did plasma levels of endothelin-1 (a powerful cardiac cytotoxic agent). The lack of acute lung injury demonstrated may be due, in part, to only 60% of the PM being inhalable (see Figure 7A-4) and too much of the PM being trapped in the nose.

7.3.1.2   Intratracheal and Intrabronchial Instillation of Ambient Particulate Matter

Other newly-available studies (Table 7-5) that evaluated acute effects of intratracheal or intrabronchial instillation of ambient PM extracts from filters obtained from various locations have found evidence indicating that exposures to such ambient PM materials can cause lung inflammation and injury.

Costa and Dreher (1997) showed that instillation in rats of relatively high doses of PM samples from four ambient airsheds (St. Louis, MO; Washington, DC; Dusseldorf, Germany; and Ottawa, Canada) and from three combustion sources (two oil and one coal fly ash) resulted in acute inflammatory responses, as indexed by increases in lung PMNs and eosinophils 24 h after instillation. Biomarkers of permeability (total protein and albumin) and cellular injury, lactic dehydrogenase (LDH), were also increased. Animals were dosed with (1) an equal dose by mass (nominal 2.5 mg/rat) of each PM mixture or with (2) doses based on normalization of each PM mass to a metal content of 46 μg/dose and 35.5 μg of total metals (Cu, Fe, V, Zn) for the ambient PM and ROFA comparison. The relative potencies of the combustion-source particles in producing the acute inflammatory effects ranked in the order: DOFA > ROFA >> CFA = saline vehicle, reflecting closely the much higher amounts of bioavailable metals in the oil fly ash than in the coal-derived fly ash. Analogously, the ambient PM extracts exhibited, on a per mass basis, much less potency in inducing inflammatory responses than the oil fly ash extracts (e.g., ROFA), with the Ottawa extract exerting notably stronger effects than ambient

TABLE 7-5. RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INSTILLED AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER IN LABORATORY ANIMALS AND HUMAN SUBJECTS[a]

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration; Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Humans, healthy nonsmokers; 21 M, 3 F; 26.4 ± 2.2 years old	Provo, UT PM_{10} filters (10 ys old)	Intrabronchial instillation	500 µg of PM extract in 10 mL saline	N/A	24 h BAL	Inflammation (PMN) and pulmonary injury produced by particles collected during steel mill operation was greater than during period of mill closure.	Ghio and Devlin (2001)
Rats, male S-D 60 days old	Provo, UT TSP filters (10 ys old)	Intratracheal instillation	0.25, 1.0, 2.5, 5.0 mg of PM extract in 0.3 mL saline	N/A	24 h	Dose-dependent increase in inflammation (PMN) and pulmonary injury produced by particles collected during steel mill operation was greater than for during period of mill closure for all exposed groups.	Dye et al. (2001)
Rats, S-D 60 days old n = 8/fraction	Provo, UT TSP filters (10 ys old), soluble and insoluble extracts	Intratracheal instillation	100, 150, 500, and 1000 µg of PM extract in 0.5 mL saline	N/A	24 h	Dose-dependent increase in inflammation (PMN) and lavage fluid protein. Effect was greater with the soluble fraction containing more metal (Zn, Fe, Cu) except for the 100 µg exposed group.	Ghio et al. (1999a)
Rats, male, S-D 60 days old	Provo, UT TSP. Collected 1982.	Intratracheal Instillation	100, 500, 1500 µg PM in 0.5 mL saline	N/A	24 h BAL	Increased BAL protein and PMN at ≥ 500 µg dose. Also proliferation of bronchiolar epithelium and intraalveolar hemorrhage at 500 µg dose.	Kennedy et al. (1998)
Rats, Wistar (HAN strain)	Edinburgh PM_{10} filters Carbon black (CB) Ultrafine CB	Intratracheal instillation	Range of 50 to 125 µg in 0.2 mL phosphate buffered saline	PM_{10} CB = (200-500 nm) UCB = 20 nm	Sacrificed at 6 h	Increased PMN, protein, and LDH following 50-125 µg PM_{10}; greater response with ultrafine CB but not CB; decreased GSH level in BAL; free radical activity (deplete supercoil DNA); leukocytes from treated animals produced greater NO and TNF.	Li et al. (1996, 1997)
Hamsters, Syrian golden, male, 90-125 g	Kuwaiti oil fire particles; urban particles from St. Louis, MO	Intratracheal instillation	0.15, 0.75, and 3.75 mg/100 g	Oil fire particles: < 3.5 µm, 10 days of 24-h samples	Sacrificed 1 and 7 days postinstillation	Dose-dependent increases in PMN, albumin, LDH, and β-N-acetylglucosaminidase and myeloperoxidase, decrease in AM. Acute toxicity of the particles found in smoke from Kuwaiti oil fires roughly similar to that of urban particles.	Brain et al. (1998)

[a] LDH = lactate dehydrogenase
PMN = polymorphonuclear leukocytes

[b] PE = Post Exposure

PM extracts from the other cities. However, when the exposures were normalized to match metal content, there was little difference between the ambient PM and ROFA effects. Interestingly, the most potent ambient PM (Ottawa) both was the freshest one collected (3 years versus 10 years old) and had the highest bioavailable metal content of the ambient PM. Thus, this study demonstrated, overall, that the lung dose of bioavailable transition metals, not just instilled PM mass, was the primary determinant of the acute inflammatory response.

Kennedy et al. (1998) reported a similar dose-dependent inflammation (i.e., increase in protein and PMN in lavage fluid, proliferation of bronchiolar epithelium, and intraalveolar hemorrhage) in rats instilled with water-extracted particles in TSP samples collected from Provo, UT in 1982. The particulate extract mixture was comprised of 1.0 mg/g Zn, 0.04 mg/g Ni, 2.2 mg/g Fe, 0.01 mg/g V, 1.4 mg/g Cu, 1.7 mg/g Pb, and 78 mg/g SO_4^{2+} in 500 mL saline solution. Doses of 0, 150, 500, and 1500 µg were instilled; and effects were seen at $\geq$ 500 µg. This study also indicated that the metal constituent, in this case PM-associated Cu, was a plausible cause of the outcome based on IL-8 secretion and enhanced activation of the transcription factor NF-kB in cultured epithelium.

Toxicological studies of ambient PM collected from around Provo, UT (Utah Valley) in the late 1980s are also particularly interesting (Ghio and Devlin, 2001; Dye et al., 2001). Earlier epidemiologic studies by Pope (1989, 1991) showed that exposures to PM_{10} during closure of an open-hearth steel mill over a 13-mo period beginning in 1987 were associated with reductions in several health endpoints, e.g., hospital admissions for respiratory diseases, as discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD. Ambient PM was collected near the steel mill during the winter of 1986 (before closure), throughout 1987 (during closure), and again in 1988 (after plant reopening). The fibrous glass hi-vol filters were stored, folded PM-side inward, in plastic sleeves at room temperature and humidity (Dye et al., 2001). A description of the in vivo toxicological studies follows; pertinent in vitro studies (e.g., Wu et al., 2001; Soukup et al., 2000; Frampton et al., 1999) are discussed in Section 7.4.2.1.

Ghio and Devlin (2001) investigated biologic effects of PM from the Utah Valley to determine if the biological responses mirrored the epidemiologic findings, with greater injury occurring after exposure to an equal mass of particles from those years when the mill was in operation. Aqueous extracts of the filters collected prior to temporary closure of the steel mill, during the closure, and after its reopening were instilled (500 µg of extract in 10 mL of sterile

saline) through a bronchoscope into the lungs of nonsmoking human volunteers. Twenty-four hours later, the same subsegment was lavaged. Exposure to aqueous extracts of PM collected before closure and after reopening of the steel mill provoked a greater inflammatory response than PM extracts from filters taken during the plant shutdown. These results are suggestive of pulmonary effects of experimental exposure of humans to Utah Valley PM that parallel health outcomes observed in epidemiologic studies of the human population exposed under ambient conditions.

Dye et al. (2001) also examined effects of Utah Valley ambient PM on respiratory health in laboratory animals. Sprague-Dawley rats were intratracheally instilled with equivalent masses of aqueous extracts (0, 0.83, 3.3, 8.3, or 16 mg extract/kg body weight in 0.3 mL saline) from filters originally collected during the winter before, during, and after closure of the steel mill. Twenty-four hours after instillation, rats exposed to extracts of particles collected when the plant was open developed significant pulmonary injury and neutrophilic inflammation. Additionally, 50% of rats exposed to these extracts had increased airway responsiveness to acetylcholine, compared to 17 and 25% of rats exposed to saline or the extracts of particles collected when the plant was closed. By 96 h, these effects were largely resolved, except for increases in lung lavage fluid neutrophils and lymphocytes in rats exposed to PM extracts from prior to the plant closing. Analogous effects were observed with lung histologic assessment. Chemical analysis of extract solutions demonstrated that nearly 70% of the mass in all three extracts appeared to be sodium-based salts derived from the glass filter matrix (Ca^{2+}). However, extracts of particles collected when the plant was open contained more sulfate, cationic salts (e.g., Ca, K, Mg), and certain metals (e.g., Cu, Zn, Fe, Pb, As, Mn, Ni). Although total metal content was $\leq 1\%$ of the extracts by mass, the greater quantity detected in the extracts of particles collected when the plant was open suggested that metals may be among the important determinants of the observed pulmonary toxicity. The authors concluded that the pulmonary effects induced in rats by exposure to aqueous extracts of local ambient PM filters were in good accord with the epidemiologic reports of adverse respiratory health effects in Utah Valley residents and with results from the Molinelli et al. (2002) in vitro study of Utah Valley PM filter extract effects on human epithelial cells (discussed later in Section 7.4). As with use of other ambient PM, the use in the Utah Valley studies of dust collected more than 10 years earlier introduces uncertainties associated with the age and handling of the filters.

Also of interest are some other new instillation study results. For example, Li et al. (1996, 1997) reported that instillation of ambient PM_{10} (50-125 µg in 0.2 mL buffered saline) collected in Edinburgh, Scotland, also caused pulmonary injury and inflammation in rats. In addition, Brain et al. (1998) examined the effects of instillation of particles (< 3.5 µm) that resulted from the Kuwaiti oil fires in 1991 compared to effects of urban PM collected in St. Louis (NIST SRM 1648, collected in a bag house in the early 1980s). Brain et al. (1998) showed that, on an equal mass basis, the acute toxicity of the Kuwaiti oil fire particles was similar to that of urban particles collected in the United States. At all exposure levels (0.15, 0.75, and 3.75 mg/100 g body weight), both the Kuwaiti oil fire and St. Louis urban particles significantly increased BAL neutrophils, macrophages, and levels of albumin and other biomarkers (LDH, MPO) of lung inflammation.

The fact that instillation of ambient PM collected from different geographical areas has been shown to cause pulmonary inflammation and injury tends to support epidemiologic studies that report increased PM-associated respiratory effects in populations living in some of the same geographical areas (e.g., Utah Valley). On the other hand, the potential exists that lower, more "realistic" doses associated with ambient PM exposures may activate cells and signaling pathways not observed with much higher than ambient experimental doses, such that lower-dose mechanisms may be overwhelmed. Thus, high-dose instillation studies may actually produce different effects on the lung than inhalation exposures at lower concentrations or doses more closely paralleling those seen with ambient PM exposures.

7.3.2   ROFA and Other Combustion Source-Related Particles

Because combustion emission sources contribute to the overall ambient air particulate burden (Spengler and Thurston, 1983), a number of the studies investigating the response of laboratory animals to particle exposures have used combustion source-related particles (see Tables 7-6 and 7-7). For example, the residual oil fly ash (ROFA) samples used in many toxicological studies have been collected from a variety of sources, e.g., boilers, bag houses used to control emissions from power plants, and from particles emitted downstream of such collection devices. ROFA has a high content of water soluble sulfate and metals, accounting for 82 to 92% of water-soluble mass, while the water-soluble mass fraction in ambient air varies from low teens to more than 60% (Costa and Dreher, 1997; Prahalad et al., 1999). More than

TABLE 7-6. RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INTRATRACHEALLY INSTILLED ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION SOURCE-RELATED PARTICULATE MATTER IN HEALTHY LABORATORY ANIMALS[a]

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Dose	Particle Size	Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Mice, female, NMRI, 28-32 g	Coal fly ash (CFA) Copper smelter dust (CMP) Tungsten carbide (TC)	CMP: 20 µg arsenic/kg, or CMP: 100 mg particles/kg, TC alone (100 mg/kg), CFA alone (100 mg/kg [i.e., 20 µg arsenic/kg]), CMP mixed with TC (CMP, 13.6 mg/kg [i.e., 20 µg arsenic/kg; TC, 86.4 mg/kg]) and $Ca_3(AsO_4)_2$ mixed with TC (20 µg arsenic/kg; TC 100 mg/kg)	N/A	1, 6, 30 days post-treatment lavage for total protein content, inflammatory cell number and type, and TNF-α production	Mild inflammation for TC; $Ca_3(AsO_4)_2$ caused significant inflammation; CMP caused severe but transient inflammation; CFA caused persistent alveolitis. Cytokine production was upregulated in TC- and $Ca_3(AsO_4)$ treated animals after 6 and 30 days, respectively; a 90% inhibition of TNF-α production was still observed at day 30 after CMP administration and CFA; a significant fraction persisted (10-15% of the arsenic administered) in the lung of CMP- and CFA-treated mice at day 30. Suppression of TNF-α production is dependent on the slow elimination of the particles and their metal content from the lung.	Broeckaert et al. (1997)
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old	ROFA (Florida), DOFA (Boston), CFA (RTP, NC) Ambient PM (St. Louis; Wash, DC; Ottawa; Dusseldorf)	Total mass: 2.5 mg/rat or Total transition metal: 46 µg/rat	Combustion source PM: 1.78-4.17 µm Ambient PM: 3.27-4.09 µm	Analysis at 24 and 96 h following instillation	Increases in eosinophils, PMNs, albumin, and LDH following exposure to ambient and combustion source (ROFA, DOFA, CFA) particles; induction of injury by test samples was determined primarily by constituent metals and their bioavailability in both ambient and combustion source PM.	Costa and Dreher (1997)
Rats, male, S-D, 65 days old	ROFA (Florida)	2.5 mg (8.3 mg/kg)	1.95 µm	Analysis at 24, 96 h PE	Increased PMNs, protein, LDH at both time points; bioavailable metals were causal constituents of pulmonary injury.	Dreher et al. (1997)
Rats, S-D, 65 days old	ROFA (Florida)	500 µg/rat ROFA 500 µg/rat ROFA plus DMTU	1.95 µm	Analysis at 24 h PE	ROFA-induced increased neutrophilic inflammation was inhibited by DMTU treatment, indicating role to reactive oxygen species.	Dye et al. (1997)

TABLE 7-6 (cont'd). RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INTRATRACHEALLY INSTILLED ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION SOURCE-RELATED PARTICULATE MATTER IN HEALTHY LABORATORY ANIMALS[a]

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Dose	Particle Size	Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old	Two ROFA (Florida) samples (R1, R2) also R2s (supernatant)	2.5 mg (9.4 mg/kg)	R1: 1.88 μm R2: 2.03 μm	Analysis at 4 days PE	Four of 24 animals treated with R2 or R2s died; none of R1s animals; more AM, PMN, eosinophils protein, and LDH in R2 and R2s animals; more focal alveolar lesions, thickened alveolar septae, hyperplasia of type II cells, alveolar fibrosis in R2 and R2s animals; baseline pulmonary function and airway hyperreactivity worse in R2 and R2s groups. R1 had twice the saline-leachable sulfate, Ni, and V and 40 times Fe as R2; R2 had 31 times higher Zn.	Gavett et al. (1997)
Mice, female, BALB/cJ 7-15 weeks	ROFA, #6 lo-S (Florida)	60 μg in saline (dose 3 mg/kg)	< 2.5 μm	Analysis at 1, 3, 8, 15 days postexposure	ROFA caused increases in eosinophils, IL-4 and IL-5 and airway responsiveness in ovalbumin-sensitized and challenged mice. Increased BAL protein and LDH at 1 and 3 days but not at 15 days postexposure. Combined OVA and ROFA challenge increased all damage markers and enhanced allergen sensitization. Increased methacholine response after ROFA.	Gavett et al. (1999)
Rats, male, S-D	ROFA (Florida)	500 μg	3.6 μm	Analysis at 4 and 96 h postexposure	Ferritin and transferrin were elevated; greatest increase in ferritin, lactoferrin, transferrin occurred 4 h postexposure.	Ghio et al. (1998a)
Mice, normal and Hp, 105 days old	ROFA (Florida)	50 μg	1.95 μm	Analysis at 24 h PE	Diminished lung injury (e.g., decreased lavage fluid ascorbate, protein, lactate dehydrogenase, inflammatory cells, cytokines) in Hp mice lacking transferrin; associated with increased metal storage and transport proteins.	Ghio et al. (2000b)
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old	ROFA (Florida)	1.0 mg in 0.5 mL saline	1.95 μm	Analysis at 24 h PE	Increased PMNs, protein.	Kadiiska et al. (1997)
Rats, male, S-D and F-344 (60 days old)	ROFA (Florida)	8.3 mg/kg	1.95 μm σ_g = 2.14	Sacrificed at 24 h PE	Increase in neutrophils in both S-D and F-344 rats; a time-dependent increase in eosinophils occurred in S-D rats but not in F-344 rats.	Kodavanti et al. (1996)

TABLE 7-6 (cont'd). RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INTRATRACHEALLY INSTILLED ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION SOURCE-RELATED PARTICULATE MATTER IN HEALTHY LABORATORY ANIMALS[a]

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Dose	Particle Size	Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Rats, male, S-D, WISTAR, and F-344 (60 days old)	ROFA (Florida)	8.3 mg/kg	1.95 μm $\sigma_g = 2.14$	Sacrificed at 6, 24, 48, and 72 h; 1, 3, and 12 weeks	Inflammatory cell infiltration, as well as alveolar, airway, and interstitial thickening in all three rat strains; a sporadic incidence of focal alveolar fibrosis in S-D rats, but not in WISTAR and F-344 rats; cellular fibronectin (cF_n) mRNA isoforms EIIIA(+) were up-regulated in S-D and WIS rats but not in F-344 rats. Fn mRNA expression by macrophage, alveolar and airway epithelium, and within fibrotic areas in S-D rats; increased presence of Fn EIIIA(+) protein in the areas of fibrotic injury and basally to the airway epithelium.	Kodavanti et al. (1997b)
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old	ROFA (Florida) $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$, VSO_4, $NiSO_4$	8.3 mg/kg ROFA-equivalent dose of metals	1.95 μm $\sigma_g = 2.14$	Analysis at 3, 24, and 96 h, postinstillation	ROFA-induced pathology lesions were as severe as those caused by Ni. Metal mixture caused less injury than ROFA or Ni alone; Fe was less pathogenic. Cytokine and adhesion molecule gene expression occurred as early as 3 h after exposure. V-induced gene expression was transient, but Ni caused persistent expression and injury.	Kodavanti et al. (1997a)
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old	10 compositionally different ROFAs from Boston area power plant	0.83, 3.3, 8.3 mg/kg	1.99-2.67 μm	Sacrificed at 24 h	ROFA-induced increases in BAL protein and LDH, but not PMN, associated with water-leachable total metal, Ni, Fe, and S; BALF neutrophilic inflammation was correlated with V but not Ni or S. Chemiluminescence signals in vitro (AM) were greatest with ROFA containing soluble V and less with Ni + V. Only data for the 8.3 mg/kg dosed group were reported.	Kodavanti et al. (1998a)
Rats, male, S-D 60-day-old treated with MCT (60 mg/kg)	ROFA (Florida)	0, 0.83, 3.3 mg/kg	1.95 μm $\sigma_g = 2.19$	24-96 h	Dose-dependent increase in BALF protein and LDH activity and neutrophilic inflammation. Effects were variable due to high mortality. 58% of rats exposed to ROFA died within 96 h.	Kodavanti et al. (1999)
Rats, male, WKY and SH, 11-13 weeks old	ROFA (Florida) VSO_4, $NiSO_4$, or saline	3.3 mg/mL/kg 1.5 μmol/kg	1.95 μm $\sigma_g = 2.14$	1 and 4 days; postinstillation analysis at 6 or 24 h	Increased BALF protein and LDH alveolitis with macrophage accumulation in alveoli; increased neutrophils in BAL. Increased pulmonary protein leakage and inflammation in SH rats. Effects of metal constituents of ROFA were strain specific; vanadium caused pulmonary injury only in WKY rats; nickel was toxic in both SH and WKY rats.	Kodavanti et al. (2001)

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Dose	Particle Size	Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Rats, female, Brown Norway 8-10 weeks old	ROFA (Florida) and HDM	200 μg or 1000 μg	1.95	N/A	ROFA enhanced the response to house dust mite (HDM) antigen challenge. Eosinophil numbers and LDH were increased in highest exposed groups. BAL protein and IL-10 were increased in both ROFA groups + HDM versus HDM alone.	Lambert et al. (1999)
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old	ROFA #6 (Florida)	1000 μg in 0.5 mL saline	1.95 ± 0.18 μm	15 min to 24 h	Production of acetaldehyde increased at 2 h postinstillation.	Madden et al. (1999)
	DOFA (NC)	1000 μg in 0.5 mL saline		15 min to 24 h	ROFA induced production of acetaldehyde with a peak at about 2 h. No acetaldehyde was seen in plasma at any time. DOFA increased acetaldehyde, as did V, Fe.	
Rats, male, S-D; 60 days old	ROFA #6 (Florida) NiSO$_4$ VSO$_4$	3.3 mg/mL/kg; ROFA equivalent dose of metals	1.9 μm σ_g = 2.14	3 or 24 h	Inflammatory and stress responses were upregulated; the numbers of genes upregulated were correlated with metal type and ROFA	Nadadur et al. (2000); Nadadur and Kodavanti (2002)
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old	ROFA (Cayman Chemical, Ann Arbor, MI)	400 and 1000 μg/mL (200 and 500 μg ROFA in 0.5 mL saline)	N/A	12 h post-IT	ROFA increased PGE$_2$ via cycloxygenase expression in the 400 μg/mL group. PGE$_2$ depressed in 1000 μg/mL group by COX2 inhibitor.	Samet et al. (2000)
Rats, male, S-D, 60 days old	ROFA, #6 LoS (Florida)	500 μg in 0.5 mL saline	3.6 μm	1, 4, or 24 h	Mild and variable inflammation at 4 h; no pronounced inflammation until 24 h when there were marked increases in P-Tyr and P-MAPKS.	Silbajoris et al. (2000)
Rats, S-D	DPM	500 μg in 0.5 mL saline	N/A	3 times/week, 2 weeks	Decreased concentration of lavage ascorbate. Urate and glutathione concentrations unchanged; elevated MIP-2 and TNF; total cell count increased; lavage protein and LDH increased; increased total lavage iron concentration.	Ghio et al. (2000b)

[a] CFA = Coal fly ash   Fe$_2$(SO$_4$) = Iron sulfate   MCT = Monocrotaline   [b] PE = Post Exposure
  CMP = Copper smelter dust   VSO$_4$ = Vanadium sulfate   OVA = Ovalbumin
  DOFA = Domestic oil-burning furnace fly ash   NiSO$_4$ = Nickel sulfate
  ROFA = Residual oil fly ash   LoS = low sulfur
  TC = Tungsten carbide

TABLE 7-7. RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INHALED AND INSTILLED ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION SOURCE-RELATED PARTICULATE MATTER IN COMPROMISED LABORATORY ANIMAL MODELS[a]

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration/ Dose	Particle Size	Exposure Duration; Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Inhalation							
Rats, male, WISTAR Bor:WISW strain n = 20	Coal fly ash (CFA)	Inhalation (chamber)	0, 11, 32, and 103 mg/m^3	1.9-2.6 μm σ_g = 1.6-1.8	6 h/day, 5days/week, for 4 weeks	At 103 mg/m^3, type II cell proliferation, mild fibrosis and increased perivascular lymphocytes seen. At lowest concentration, main changes seen were particle accumulation in AM and mediastinal lymph nodes. Lymphoid hyperplasia observed at all concentrations. Effects increased with exposure duration.	Dormans et al. (1999)
Mice, BALB/C, 2-day-old, sensitized to ovalbumin (OVA)	Aerosolized ROFA leachate	Nose-only inhalation	50 mg/mL	N/A	30 min	Increased airway response to methylcholine and to OVA in ROFA exposed mice; increased airway inflammation also.	Hamada et al. (1999)
Rats, S-D, 250 g MCT	ROFA (Boston)	Inhalation	580 ± 110 μg/m^3	2.06 μm σ_g = 1.57	6 h/day for 3 days	Mortality seen only in MCT rats exposed to ROFA. Neutrophils in lavage fluid increased significantly in MCT rats exposed to ROFA versus filtered air. MIP-2 mRNA expression induced in lavage cells in normal animals exposed to fly ash.	Killingsworth et al. (1997)
Rats, male, S-D 60-day-old treated with MCT (60 mg/kg)	ROFA (Florida)	Nose-only inhalation	15 mg/m^3	1.95 μm σ_g = 2.14	6 h/day for 3 days analysis at 0 or 18 h	No mortality occurred by inhalation. ROFA exacerbated lung lesions (edema, inflammation, alveolar thickening) and gene expression in MCT rats. Rats showed inflammatory responses (IL-6, MIP-2 genes upregulated).	Kodavanti et al. (1999)

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration/ Dose	Particle Size	Exposure Duration; Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Inhalation (cont'd)							
Rats, male, WKY and SH, 11-13 weeks old	ROFA (Florida)	Nose-only Inhalation	15 mg/m^3	1.95 µm $\sigma_g = 2.14$	6 h/day × 3 days, analysis at 0 or 18 h	More pulmonary injury in SH rats. Increased RBCs in BAL of SH rats. ROFA increased airway reactivity to acetylcholine in both SH and WKY rats. Increased protein, albumin, and LDH in BAL after ROFA exposure (SH > WKY). Increased oxidative stress in SH rats. SH rats failed to increase glutathione. Inflammatory cytokine gene expression increased in both SH and WKY rats.	Kodavanti et al. (2000b)
Mice, male, Swiss-Webster, 6-8 weeks old (A/J, AKR/J, B6C3F1/J, BALB/cJ, C3H/HeJ-C3, C3HeOuJ, CSTBL/6J-B6, SJL/J, SWR/J, 129/J) strains raised in a pathogen free laboratory	Carbon black Regal 660 Carbon-associated SO$_4^=$	Nose only inhalation	10 mg/m^3 (carbon) 10 ppm SO$_2$ 285 µg/m^3 (average concentration of particle-associated sulfates)	0.29 µm ± 2.7 µm	4 h	Differences in inflammatory responses (PMN) across strains. Appears to be genetic component to the observed differences in susceptibility.	Ohtsuka et al. (2000a,b)
Rats, F-344 8 weeks, 20 months old Mice, TSK 14-17 months old	Carbon	Inhalation	100 µg/m^3 and/or 1.0 ppm O$_3$ following exposure to endotoxin (12 min to 70 EU)	UF	6 h	Small effect on lung inflammation and activation of inflammatory cells. Effects enhanced in compromised lung and in older animals. Greatest effect in compromised lung exposed to UF carbon and O$_3$.	Elder et al. (2000a,b)
Rats, male, S-D, MCT-treated	Fluorescent microspheres	Inhalation	3.85 ± 0.81 mg/m^3	1.38 ± 0.10 µm $\sigma_g = 1.8 ± 0.28$	3 h/day × 3 days	MCT-treated animals had fewer microspheres in their macrophages, probably because of impaired chemotaxis.	Madl et al. (1998)

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration/ Dose	Particle Size	Exposure Duration; Time to PE[b] Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Instillation							
Rats, male, S-D; 60-day-old; WKY and SH; cold-stressed SH; O_3-exposed SH; MCT-treated SH	ROFA (source not specified), Ottawa dust, MSH Vol. Ash	Intratracheal instillation	0, 0.25, 1.0, and 2.5 mg/rat	1.95 μm	96 h post-IT	ROFA instillation caused acute, dose-related increase in pulmonary inflammation. Data on Ottawa dust and volcanic ash not reported.	Watkinson et al. (2000a,b)
Rats, male, S-D (200 g)	Diesel, SiO_2, carbon black	Intratracheal instillation	1 mg in 0.4 mL.	DEP collected as TSP-disaggregated in solution by sonication (20 nm); SiO_2 (7 nm); carbon black	Necropsy at 2, 7, 21, 42, and 84 days postinstillation	Amorphous SiO_2 increased permeability and neutrophilic inflammation. Carbon black and DEP translocated to interstitum and lymph nodes by 12 weeks.	Murphy et al. (1998)

[a] CFA = Coal fly ash
  CMP = Copper smelter dust
  DOFA = Domestic oil-burning furnace fly ash
  ROFA = Residual oil fly ash
  TC = Tungsten carbide
  $Fe_2(SO_4)$ = Iron sulfate
  VSO_4 = Vanadium sulfate
  $NiSO_4$ = Nickel sulfate
  LoS = low sulfur

MCT = Monocrotaline
OVA = Ovalbumin

[b] PE = Post Exposure

90% of the metals in ROFA are transition metals; whereas these metals typically represent only a very small subfraction of the total ambient PM mass of U.S. monitoring samples. Thus, the dose of bioavailable metal that is delivered to the lung when ROFA is instilled into a laboratory animal can be orders of magnitude greater than an ambient PM dose, even under a worst-case scenario. Transition metals generate reactive oxygen species (ROS) pertinent to understanding of one proposed mechanism of PM toxicity and of PM components possibly contributing to toxic responses.

Intratracheal instillation of various doses of ROFA suspension has been shown to produce severe inflammation, an indicator of pulmonary injury that includes recruitment of neutrophils, eosinophils, and monocytes into the airway. The biological effects of ROFA in rats have been shown to depend on aqueous leachable chemical constituents of the particles (Dreher et al., 1997; Kodavanti et al., 1997a). A leachate prepared from ROFA, containing predominantly Fe, Ni, V, Ca, Mg, and sulfate, produced lung injury similar to that induced by the complete ROFA suspension (Dreher et al., 1997). Depletion of Fe, Ni, and V from the ROFA leachate eliminated its pulmonary toxicity. Correspondingly, minimal lung injury was observed in animals exposed to saline-washed ROFA particles. A surrogate transition metal sulfate solution containing Fe, V, and Ni largely reproduced the lung injury induced by ROFA. Interestingly, ferric sulfate and vanadium sulfate antagonized the pulmonary toxicity of nickel sulfate. Interactions between different metals and the acidity of PM were found to influence the severity and kinetics of lung injury induced by ROFA and its soluble transition metals.

To further investigate the response to ROFA with differing metal and sulfate composition, Kodavanti et al., (1997a) instilled male Sprague-Dawley rats (60 days old) intratracheally with ROFA (2.5 mg/rat) or metal sulfates (Fe – 0.54 μmole [105 μg]/rat, V – 1.7 μmole [245 μg]/rat, and Ni – 1.0 μmole [263 μg]/rat, individually or in combination). Transition metal sulfate mixtures caused less injury than ROFA or Ni alone, suggesting metal interactions. This study also showed that V-induced effects were less severe than that of Ni and were transient. Ferric sulfate was least pathogenic. Cytokine gene expression was induced prior to the pathology changes in the lung, and the kinetics of gene expression suggested persistent injury by nickel sulfate. Another study by the same investigators was performed using 10 different ROFA samples collected at various sites within a power plant burning residual oil (Kodavanti et al., 1998a). Animals received intratracheal instillations of either saline (control), or a saline

suspension of whole ROFA (< 3.0 μm MMAD for all ground PM) at three doses (0.83, 3.33, or 8.33 mg/kg). This study showed that ROFA-induced PMN influx was associated with its water-leachable V content; but protein leakage was associated with water-leachable Ni content. ROFA-induced in vitro activation of AMs was highest with ROFA containing leachable V but not with Ni plus V, suggesting that the potency and the mechanism of pulmonary injury may differ between emissions containing bioavailable V and Ni.

Other studies have shown that soluble metal components play an important role in the toxicity of emission source particles. Gavett et al. (1997) investigated the effects of two ROFA samples of equivalent diameters, but having different metal and sulfate content, on pulmonary responses in Sprague-Dawley rats. ROFA sample 1 (R1; the same emission particles used by Dreher et al. [1997]) had approximately twice as much saline-leachable sulfate, Ni, and V, and 40 times as much Fe as ROFA sample 2 (R2), whereas R2 had a 31-fold higher Zn content. Rats were instilled with suspensions of 2.5 mg R2 in 0.3 mL saline, the supernatant of R2 (R2s), the supernatant of 2.5 mg R1 (R1s), or saline only. By 4 days after instillation, 4 of 24 rats treated with R2s or R2 had died. None treated with R1s or saline died. Pathological indices, such as alveolitis, early fibrotic changes, and perivascular edema, were greater in both R2 groups. In surviving rats, baseline pulmonary function parameters and airway hyperreactivity to acetylcholine were significantly worse in the R2 and R2s groups than in the R1s groups. Other than BAL neutrophils, which were significantly higher in the R2 and R2s groups, no other inflammatory cells (macrophages, eosinophils, or lymphocytes) or biochemical parameters of lung injury were significantly different between the R2 and R2s groups and the R1s group. Although (a) soluble forms of Zn had been found in guinea pigs to produce a greater pulmonary response than other sulfated metals (Amdur et al., 1978) and (b) the level of Zn was 30-fold greater in R2 than R1, the precise mechanisms by which Zn may induce such responses are unknown. Still, these results show that the composition of soluble metals and sulfate is critical in the development of airway hyperractivity and lung injury produced by ROFA, albeit at very high instilled doses.

Dye et al. (1997) pretreated rats with an intraperitoneal (IP) injection of 500 mg/kg dimethylthiourea (DMTU) or saline, followed 30 min later by intratracheal instillation of either acidic saline (pH = 3.3) or an acidified suspension of ROFA (500 μg/rat). Dimethylthiourea reduces the activity of the reactive oxygen species. The systemic administration of DMTU

impeded development of the cellular inflammatory response to ROFA but did not ameliorate biochemical alterations in BAL fluid. In a subsequent study, it was determined that oxidant generation, possibly induced by soluble V compounds in ROFA, is responsible for the subsequent rat tracheal epithelial cells gene expression, inflammatory cytokine production (MIP-2 and IL-6), and cytotoxicity (Dye et al., 1999).

In parallel work on the potential importance of metals in mediating ambient PM effects, Kodavanti et al. (2002b) studied the role of Zn in PM-induced health effects in several animal models. Male Sprague-Dawley (SD) rats were instilled IT with ROFA in saline (0.0, 0.8, 3.3, or 8.3 mg/kg) from a Boston area power plant. Also, in order to evaluate the potential role of leachable Zn, additional rats were instilled with either saline, whole ROFA suspension, the saline leachable fraction of ROFA, the particulate fraction of ROFA (8.3 mg/kg, soluble Zn = 14.5 μg/mg ROFA), or $ZnSO_4$ (0.0, 33.0, or 66.0 μg/kg Zn). Three rat strains that differ in PM susceptibility, i.e., male SD, normotensive WKY, and spontaneously hypertensive (SH) rats, were exposed at age 90 days nose-only to either filtered air or ROFA (2, 5, or 10 mg/m^3 for 6 h/day $\times$ 4 days/week $\times$ 1 week; or 10 mg/m^3 for 6 h/day $\times$ 1 day/week for 1, 4, or 16 weeks) and assessed at 2 days postexposure. Intratracheal exposures to whole ROFA suspensions produced a dose-dependent increase in protein/albumin permeability and neutrophilic inflammation. Pulmonary protein/albumin leakage and neutrophilic inflammation caused by the leachable fraction of ROFA and $ZnSO_4$ were comparable to effects of the whole suspension. However, protein/albumin leakage was not associated with the particulate fraction, although significant neutrophilic inflammation did occur after instillation. With ROFA nose-only inhalation, acute exposures (10 mg/m^3 only) for 4 days resulted in small increases BAL protein and N-acetyl glucosaminidase activities (~50% above control); but, unlike with IT exposures, no neutrophilic influx was detectable in BAL from any of the inhalation groups. The only major effect of acute and long-term ROFA inhalation was a dose- and time-dependent increase in alveolar macrophages (AM), regardless of rat strain. Histological evidence also showed dose- and time-dependent accumulations of particle-loaded AM. Particles were also evident in interstitial spaces and in the lung-associated lymph nodes following the inhalation exposures (SH > WKY = SD). There were strain-related differences in peripheral WBC counts and plasma fibrinogen, but no major ROFA inhalation effect. The authors attributed the differences in pulmonary responsiveness to ROFA between IT and inhalation exposures to the dose of

bioavailable zinc; the IT ROFA exposures, but not acute and long-term inhalation of up to 10 mg/m^3, caused neutrophilic inflammation.

In addition to transition metals, other components in fly ash also may cause lung injury. The effects of arsenic compounds in coal fly ash or copper smelter dust on the lung integrity and on the ex vivo release of TNF-α by alveolar phagocytes were studied by Broeckaert et al. (1997). Female NMRI mice were instilled with different particles normalized for arsenic content (20 µg/kg body weight [i.e., 600 ng arsenic/mouse]) and particle load (100 mg/kg body weight [i.e., 3 mg/mouse]). Mice received tungsten carbide (TC) alone, coal fly ash (CFA) alone, copper smelter dust (CMP) mixed with TC, and $Ca_3(AsO_4)_2$ mixed with TC (see Table 7-6 for concentration details). Copper smelter dust caused a severe but transient inflammatory reaction; whereas a persisting alveolitis (30 days postexposure) was seen after treatment with coal fly ash. Also, TNF-α production in response to lipopolysaccharide (LPS) by alveolar phagocytes was significantly inhibited at day 1, but was still observed at 30 days after administration of CMP and CFA. Although arsenic was cleared from the lung tissue 6 days after $Ca_3(AsO_4)_2$ administration, a significant fraction persisted (10 to 15% of the As administered) in the lung of CMP- and CFA-treated mice at day 30 postexposure. Hence, suppression of TNF-α production may be dependent on the slow elimination of particles and their metal content from the lung.

Antonini et al. (2002) investigated effects of preexposure to ROFA on lung defenses and injury after pulmonary challenge with *Listeria monocytogenes*, a bacterial pathogen. Male SD rats were dosed IT at day 0 with saline (control) or ROFA (0.2 or 1 mg/100 g body weight). Three days later, both groups of rats were instilled IT with a low (5×10^3) or high (5×10^5) dose of *L. monocytogenes*. Chemiluminescence (CL) and nitric oxide (NO) production, two indices of AM function, were measured for BAL cells from the right lungs. The left lungs and spleens were homogenized, cultured, and colony-forming units were counted after overnight incubation. Exposure to ROFA and the high dose of *L. monocytogenes* led to marked lung injury and inflammation as well as to an increase in mortality, compared with rats treated with saline and the high dose of *L. monocytogenes*. Preexposure to ROFA significantly enhanced injury and delayed pulmonary clearance of *L. monocytogenes* at both bacterial doses when compared to the saline-treated control rats. ROFA had no effect on AM CL but caused a significant suppression of AM NO production. The authors concluded that acute exposure to ROFA slowed pulmonary

clearance of *L. monocytogenes* and altered AM function, changes that could lead to increased susceptibility to lung infection in exposed populations.

In summary and as indicated in Table 7-6, intratracheally instilled high doses of ROFA produced acute lung injury and inflammation. Water soluble metals in ROFA appear to play a key role in the acute effects of instilled ROFA through the production of reactive oxygen species. These ROFA studies clearly show that combustion-generated particles with a high metal content can cause substantial lung injury; but how well such effects can be extrapolated to help understand ambient PM exposure effects in humans remains to be more fully established.

Results listed in Table 7-7 indicate that in a few cases both normal and compromised animals have similar responses to ROFA and other combustion source-related PM. However, most studies show that responses are seen at lower concentrations/doses in compromised animals. Additionally, ROFA has been shown to exacerbate lesions and inflammation created by MCT-pretreatment and to induce more pulmonary injury in SH rats. Strain-specific differences have also been noted in inflammatory responses to carbon and ROFA, indicating a genetic component to the differences in susceptibility.

7.3.3   Metals

Results from occupational and laboratory animal studies reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD indicated that acute exposures to very high levels (hundreds of $\mu g/m^3$ or more) or chronic exposures to lower levels (as low as 15 $\mu g/m^3$) of metallic particles could affect the respiratory tract. It was concluded, on the basis of data available at that time, that the metals at typical concentrations present in the ambient atmosphere (1 to 14 $\mu g/m^3$) were not likely to have a significant acute effect in healthy individuals. This included metals such as As, Cd, Cu, Ni, V, Fe, and Zn. Other metals found at concentrations less than 0.5 $\mu g/m^3$ were not reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD.

More recently published data from controlled experimental exposure studies, however, are suggestive of particle-associated metals possibly being among PM components contributing to health effects attributed to ambient PM. Included among such studies are a number of the "ambient PM," ROFA, and other "combustion-source" studies assessed in the preceding two sections which included analyses of potential contributions of metals to observed effects. Other

new studies on effects of laboratory-generated metals/metal compounds are summarized in Table 7-8.

Iron is the most abundant of the elements capable of catalyzing oxidant generation and is also present in ambient urban particles. Lay et al. (1998) and Ghio et al. (1998b) tested the hypothesis that the human respiratory tract will attempt to diminish the added, iron-generated oxidative stress. They examined cellular and biochemical responses of human subjects instilled, via the intrapulmonary route, with a combination of iron oxyhydroxides that introduced an oxidative stress to the lungs. Saline alone and iron-containing particles suspended in saline were instilled into separate lung segments of human subjects. Subjects underwent bronchoalveolar lavage at 1 to 91 days after instillation of 2.6-µm diameter iron oxide (~5 mg or 2.1×10^8 particles) agglomerates. Lay and colleagues found iron oxide-induced inflammatory responses in both the alveolar fraction and the bronchial fraction of the lavage fluid at 1 day after instillation. Lung lavage 24 h after instillation revealed decreased transferrin concentrations and increased ferritin and lactoferrin concentrations, consistent with a host-generated response to decrease the availability of catalytically reactive iron (Ghio et al., 1998b). Normal iron homeostasis returned within 4 days of the iron particle instillation. The same iron oxide preparation, which contained a small amount of soluble iron, produced similar pulmonary inflammation in rats. In contrast, instillation of rats with two iron oxide preparations that contained no soluble iron failed to produce injury or inflammation, thus suggesting that soluble iron was responsible for the observed intrapulmonary changes.

In a subsequent inhalation study, Lay et al. (2001) studied the effect of iron oxide particles on lung epithelial cell permeability. Healthy, nonsmoking human subjects inhaled 12.7 mg/m^3 low- and high-solubility iron oxide particles (MMAD = 1.5 µm and σ_g = 2.1) for 30 minutes. Neither pulmonary function nor alveolar epithelial permeability, as assessed by pulmonary clearance of technetium-labeled DPTA, was changed at 0.5 or 24 h after exposure to either type of iron oxide particle. Ghio et al. (2001) reported a case study, however, in which acute exposure to oil fly ash from a domestic oil-fired stove produced diffuse alveolar damage, difficulty in breathing, and symptoms of angina. Elemental analyses revealed high metal content (Fe, V, etc.) in fly ash samples; and other evaluations suggested that the high metal content of oil fly ash altered the epithelial cell barrier in the alveolar region.

TABLE 7-8. RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INHALED AND INSTILLED METAL PARTICLES IN HUMAN SUBJECTS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration/Time to Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Inhalation							
Humans, healthy nonsmokers; 8 M, 8 F; 18-34 years old	Fe_2O_3	Inhalation	12.7 mg/m^3	1.5 μm $\sigma_g = 2.1$	30 min	No significant difference in $^{98m}T_c$-DTPA clearance half-times, D_LCO, or spirometry	Lay et al. (2001)
Rats, SD; 60 days old	VSO_4 $NiSO_4$	Inhalation	0.3 - 1.7 mg/m^3 0.37 - 2.1 mg/m^3	N/A	6h/day x 4 days	V did not induce any significant changes in BAL or HR. Ni caused delayed bradycardia, hypothermia, and arrhythmogenesis at > 1.3 mg/m^3. Possible synergistic effects were found.	Campen et al. (2001)
Instillation							
Humans, healthy nonsmokers; 12 M, 4 F; 18-35 years old	Colloidal iron oxide	Bronchial instillation	5 mg in 10 mL	2.6 μm	1, 2, and 4 days after instillation	L-ferritin increased after iron oxide particle exposure; transferrin was decreased. Both lactoferrin and transferrin receptors were increased.	Ghio et al. (1998b)
Humans, healthy nonsmokers; 27 M, 7 F; 20-36 years old.	Fe_2O_3	Intrapulmonary instillation	3×10^8 microspheres in 10 mL saline.	2.6 μm	N/A	Initially-induced transient inflammation (neutrophils, protein, LDH, IL-8) resolved by 4 days postinstillation.	Lay et al. (1998)
Mice, NMRI; Mouse peritoneal macrophage	MnO_2	Intratracheal instillation; in vitro	0.037, 0.12, 0.75, 2.5 mg/animal	surface area of 0.16, 0.5, 17, 62 m^2/g	Sacrificed at 5 days	LDH, protein and cellular recruitment increased in a dose-related manner with increasing surface area for particles with surface areas of 17 and 62 m^2/g; freshly ground particles with surface areas of 0.5 m^2/g had enhanced cytotoxicity.	Lison et al. (1997)

TABLE 7-8 (cont'd). RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INHALED AND INSTILLED METAL PARTICLES IN HUMAN SUBJECTS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration/Time to Analysis	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Instillation (cont'd)							
Rats, Female, CD	$NaVO_3$ $VOSO_4$ V_2O_5	Intratracheal instillation	21 or 210 µg V/kg ($NaVO_3$, $VOSO_4$ soluble) 42 or 420 µg V/kg (V_2O_s) less soluble	N/A	1 h or 10 days following instillation	PMN influx was greatest following $VOSO_4$, lowest for V_2O_5 (no effect at lowest concentration); $VOSO_4$ induced inflammation persisted longest; MIP-2 and KC (CXC chemokines) were rapidly induced as early as 1 h postinstillation and persisted for 48 h; Soluble V induced greater chemokine mRNA expression than insoluble V; AMs have the highest expression level.	Pierce et al. (1996)
Mice, Swiss	EHC-93 soluble metal salts	Intratracheal instillation	1 mg in 0.1 mL H_2O	0.8 ± 0.4 µm	3 days	Solution containing all metal salts (Al, Cu, Fe, Pb, Mg, Ni, Zn) or ZnCl alone increased BAL inflammatory cells and protein.	Adamson et al. (2000)
Rats, M, F344, 175-225 g	TiO_2	Intratracheal inhalation and Intratracheal instillation	Inhalation at 125 mg/m³ for 2 h; Instillation at 500 µg for fine, 750 µg for ultrafine	Fine: 250 nm Ultrafine: 21 nm	Inhalation exposure, 2 h; sacrificed at 0, 1, 3, and 7 days postexposure for both techniques	Inflammation produced by intratracheal inhalation (both severity and persistence) was less than that produced by instillation; ultrafine particles produced greater inflammatory response than fine particles for both dosing methods.	Osier and Oberdörster (1997)
Rats, M, F344, 175-225 g	TiO_2	Intratracheal inhalation and Intratracheal instillation	Inhalation at 125 mg/m³ for 2 h; Instillation at 500 µg for fine, 750 µg for ultrafine	Fine: 250 nm Ultrafine: 21 nm	Inhalation exposure, 2 h; sacrificed at 0, 1, 3, and 7 days postexposure for both techniques	MIP-2 increased in lavage cells but not in supernatant in those groups with increased PMN (more in instillation than in inhalation; more in ultrafine than in fine); TNF-α levels had no correlation with either particle size or dosing methods.	Osier et al. (1997)

CdO = Cadmium oxide
Fe_2O_3 = Iron oxide
MgO = Magnesium oxide
MnO_2 = Manganese oxide

$NaVO_3$ = Sodium metavanadate
TiO_2 = Titanium oxide
$VOSO_4$ = Vanadyl sulfate
V_2O_5 = Vanadium pentoxide

ZnO = Zinc oxide
BAL = Bronchoalveolar lavage
CMD = Count median diameter
IL = Interleukin

LDH = Lactate dehydrogenase
MIP-2 = Macrophage inflammatory protein-2
mRNA = Messenger RNA (ribonucleic acid)
N/A = Data not available

Several of the other studies summarized in Table 7-8 provide evidence that several different metal salts (when instilled intratracheally in rats or mice at relatively high doses) can produce inflammatory responses in the lung as indicated by various markers (e.g., increased BAL PMNs or other inflammatory cells, induction of cytokines, etc). Two of the studies (by Osier and Oberdörster, 1997; Osier et al., 1997) further indicate that (a) ultrafine metal particles are more effective than fine particles in producing the inflammation and (b) intratracheal inhalation is less effective than instillation in producing the inflammation. Analogously, Campen et al. (2001) did not observe any significant changes in BAL markers with 6 h/day inhalation exposure of rats for 4 days to $VOSO_4$ at concentrations ranging up to 2.1 mg/m^3. The results of these metal studies and their potential significance are elaborated on further in later sections (e.g., Section 7.4.4.1) of this chapter.

7.3.4 Acid Aerosols

Extensive earlier studies (conducted up to the early 1990s) on the effects of controlled exposures to aqueous acid aerosols on various aspects of lung function in humans and laboratory animals were reviewed in an EPA Acid Aerosol Issue Paper (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989) and in the 1996 PM AQCD. Methodology and measurement methods for controlled human exposure studies were also reviewed elsewhere (Folinsbee et al., 1997).

The studies summarized in the 1996 PM AQCD illustrate that aqueous acidic aerosols have minimal effects on symptoms and mechanical lung function in young healthy adult volunteers at concentrations as high as 1000 μg/m^3. Asthmatic subjects appear to be more sensitive to the effects of acidic aerosols on mechanical lung function. Responses have been reported in adolescent asthmatics at concentrations as low as 68 μg/m^3, and modest bronchoconstriction has been seen in adult asthmatics exposed to concentrations ≥ 400 μg/m^3, but the available data are not consistent. However, at levels as low as 100 μg/m^3, acid aerosols can alter mucociliary clearance. Brief exposures (≤ 1 h) to low concentrations (≈ 100 μg/m^3) may accelerate clearance while longer (multihour) exposures to higher ones (> 100 μg/m^3) can depress clearance.

Some earlier acid aerosol studies not assessed in the 1996 PM AQCD or published more recently are summarized in Table 7-9. For example, Frampton et al. (1992) found that acid aerosol exposure in humans (1000 μg/m^3 H_2SO_4 for 2 h) did not result in airway inflammation and there was no evidence of altered macrophage host defenses. Also, Leduc et al. (1995) found

TABLE 7-9. RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF ACID AEROSOLS IN HUMANS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS [a]

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Humans, healthy nonsmokers; 10 M, 2 F; 20-39 years old	H_2SO_4 aerosol NaCl (control)	Inhalation	1000 $\mu g/m^3$	0.8-0.9 μm MMAD	2 h; analysis 18 h	No inflammatory responses; slight increase in BAL protein and slight decrease in albumin in H_2SO_4 subjects compared to NaCl. No effect on bacterial killing by macrophages was found.	Frampton et al. (1992)
Humans, asthmatic; 13 M, 11 F	H_2SO_4 aerosol NH_4^+/SO_4^{-2} aerosol	Inhalation by face mask	500 $\mu g/m^3$	9 μm MMAD 7 μm MMAD	1 h	Exposure to simulated natural acid fog did not induce bronchoconstriction nor change bronchial responsiveness in asthmatics.	Leduc et al. (1995)
Rabbits, New Zealand white Humans, healthy nonsmokers; 10 M, 21-37 years old	H_2SO_4	Inhalation	1000 $\mu g/m^3$	0.8 μm σ_g 1.6	2 h	No inflammatory response; LDH activity in BAL elevated in both species; effect on bacterial killing by humans was inconclusive.	Zelikoff et al. (1997)
Rats, female, F-344; Guinea Pigs, female, Hartley	H_2SO_4 aerosol	Inhalation	94 mg/m^3 43 mg/m^3	0.80 σ_g 1.89 0.93 σ_g 2.11	4 h	Acid aerosol increased surfactant film compressibility in guinea pigs.	Lee et al. (1999)
Dogs, beagle, healthy; n = 16	Neutral sulfite aerosol	Inhalation	1.5 mg/m^3	1.0 μm MMAD σ_g = 2.2	16.5 h/day for 13 months	Long-term exposure to particle-associated sulfur and hydrogen ions caused only subtle respiratory responses and no change in lung pathology.	Heyder et al. (1999)
	Acidic sulfate aerosol	Inhalation	5.7 mg/m^3	1.1 μm MMAD σ_g = 2.0	6 h/day for 13 months		
Mice, BALB/c, 6-8 weeks old, normal and sensitized to OVA (ovalbumin)	Ammonium Bisulfite $(NH_4HSO_{4)})$	Inhalation, nose only	78 $\mu g/m^3$ 972$\mu g/m^3$ 235 $\mu g/m^3$	0.53 μm 0.45 μm 0.085 μm (MMD)	4 h/day for 3 days, analyzed at 1 or 4 days PE	No changes in BAL NAG, LDH, or protein with any of the particles. Small, non-relevant changes IL-4, IL-6 and TNFα. No treatment related effects on lung histopathology or serum IgE levels. Suggest that increases in asthma are not due to $NH_4HSO_{4)}$	Cassee et al. (1998a)

TABLE 7-9 (cont'd). RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF ACID AEROSOLS IN HUMANS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS[a]

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Mice, BALB/c, 6-8 weeks old, normal and sensitized to OVA	Ammonium Ferrosulfate $(NH_4)_2Fe(SO_4)_2 \cdot 6H_2O$	Inhalation, nose only	250 µg/m³	0.459 µm (MMD)	4 h/day for 3 days, analyzed at 1 day PE	No changes in BAL NAG, LDH, or protein. Marginal, nonsignificant changes in TNFα and cell differential. No indications of enhanced allergic response with $(NH_4)_2Fe(SO_4)_2 \cdot 6H_2O$.	Cassee et al. (1998b)
Mice, BALB/c, 6-8 weeks old, normal and sensitized to OVA	Ammonium Nitrate (NH_4NO_3)	Inhalation, nose only	140 µg/m³ 250 µg/m³	0.3 µm 0.03 µm (CMD)	4 h/day for 3 days, analyzed at 1 day PE	Increases in BAL NAG with 0.3 µm particle only. Increased neutrophils and decreased AMs with 0.03 µm particle only. No other exposure-related effects. Authors concluded that both mass concentration and specific size of the particles determine adverse effects of NH_4NO_3 exposure.	Cassee et al. (1998c)
Rats, SD, 6-8 weeks old, normal and MCT-treated	Ammonium Bisulfite, Ammonium Ferrosulfate, Ammonium Nitrate, or Fine CB	Inhalation, nose only	70-420 275-410 µg/m³ 2-9 mg/m³	0.070-0.1 0.57-0.64 0.6 MMD	4 h/day for 3 days, analyzed at 1 day PE	No significant exposure-related changes in BAL NAG, LDH, protein, cytokines, lung histopathology or phagocytic activity with any of the particles.	Cassee et al. (2002)

[a] H_2SO_4 = Sulfuric acid
BAL = Bronchoalveolar lavage
LDH = Lactate dehydrogenase
MMAD = Mass median aerodynamic diameter
MMD = Mass median diameter
σ_g = Geometric standard deviation
CMD = Count median diameter

no increase in bronchoconstriction or bronchial responsiveness among asthmatic human adults exposed for 1 h via facemask to 500 $\mu g/m^3$ of simulated acid fog containing ammonium sulfate or H_2SO_4 aerosol.

Zelikoff et al. (1997) compared the responses of rabbits and humans exposed for 3 h to similar concentrations (i.e., 1000 $\mu g/m^3$) of H_2SO_4 aerosol. For both rabbits and humans, there was no evidence of PMA infiltration into the lung and no change in BAL fluid protein level, although there was an increase in LDH in rabbits but not in humans. Macrophages showed somewhat less antimicrobial activity in rabbits; but insufficient data were available for humans. Superoxide production by macrophages was somewhat depressed in both species. Macrophage phagocytic activity was also slightly reduced in rabbits but not in humans.

Ohtsuka et al. (2000a,b) also showed that a single 4 h exposure of mice to acid-coated carbon particles at a high mass concentration of 10,000 $\mu g/m^3$ carbon black caused decreased phagocytic activity of alveolar macrophages, even in the absence of lung injury. However, in another study, Lee et al. (1999) found little effect on female rats or guinea pigs of an inhalation exposure for 4 h to very high concentrations (43 or 94 mg/m^3) of H_2SO_4 aerosol.

In another study, Heyder et al. (1999) exposed healthy beagle dogs by inhalation to 1.5 mg/m^3 of acidic neutral sulfate aerosol for 16.5 h/day for 13 months or to acidic sulfate aerosol at 5.7 mg/m^3 for 6 h/day for 13 months. Interestingly, such chronic exposure to particle-associated hydrogen and sulfur ions at very high concentrations resulted in only some subtle respiratory responses, but no evident lung pathology.

Cassee and colleagues, in reports for the National Institute of Public Health and the Environment, Bilthoven, the Netherlands (Cassee et al., 1998a,b,c), have examined the effects of sulfate and nitrate aerosols in several compromised animal models. They used mice sensitized to OA as a model of allergic asthma and compared them to normal mice. One study (Cassee et al., 1998a) used exposures consisting of either fine ammonium bisulfate at 78 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.53 μm MMD) or 972 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.45 μm MMD), or ultra fine particles at 235 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.085 μm MMD), for exposure periods of 4 h/day for 3 consecutive days. Animals were analyzed at 1 or 4 days PE for various cellular, biochemical, and immunological endpoints. No changes were seen in BAL NAG, LDH, or protein with any of the particles. Only small changes were seen in the cytokines IL-4, IL-6 and TNF-α, which were not considered relevant. Additionally there were no treatment related effects on lung histopathology or serum IgE levels. The authors conclude that

ammonium bisulfate exerts only marginal responses in this compromised model, and suggest that the finding of increases in asthma in epidemiological studies is not due to this component of PM.

A second study by this group (Cassee et al, 1998b) using the same exposure regimen, but with ammonium ferrosulfate at a concentration of 250 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.459 μm MMD), found only marginal changes in TNF-α and cell differential, which were not significant. A third study (Cassee et al., 1998c), again using the asthmatic mouse model, assessed exposures of 140 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.3 μm CMD) or 250 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.03 μm CMD) ammonium nitrate aerosols. This particulate exposure differed from the sulfates in that it caused increases in BAL NAG with exposure to the smaller particle, and increased neutrophils and decreased AMs with exposure to the larger particle. Other parameters showed no exposure-related effects. The authors stated that, as the effects were mostly seen after exposure to the fine, rather than ultrafine, particle, both mass concentration and specific size of the particles determine adverse effects.

Subsequent studies (Cassee et al., 2002) utilized an animal model of pulmonary hypertension, MCT treatment, to study the effects of ammonium bisulfate, ammonium ferrosulfate, and ammonium nitrate exposure. Exposures lasting 4 h/day for 3 consecutive days used concentrations of ultrafines at 70+ $H_2O/\mu g/m^3$ (0.070 to 0.1 μm MMD), concentrations of fine particles at 275 to 410 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.57 to 0.64 MMD) and fine CB aerosol at 2 to 9 mg/m^3 (0.6 μm). Animals were examined at 1 day PE, using the same endpoints as in the three previous studies in addition to phagocytic activity. As with the asthma model, no significant exposure-related effects were seen with any of the particles.

Schlesinger and Cassee (2003) reviewed the literature on nitrate and sulfate secondary inorganic particles. They concluded that, in healthy humans and animals and in the limited number of compromised animal models studied, exposure to environmentally relevant levels of these particles has little biological potency. They also discussed the chemical basis of toxicity of these secondary inorganic particles and state that acidic particles, upon contact with epithelial lining fluid (ELF), can be neutralized by the endogenous ammonia present. Additionally, the mucus lining the airway buffers the acidic particles. This neutralization and buffering modulate the effect of the particles, but the capacity of these systems may be reduced in compromised individuals (Holma, 1989). Sarangapani and Wexler (1996) have modeled this defense system

and predict greater neutralization for small particles (< 0.1 μm) than for larger particles (> 1.0 μm).

Schlesinger and Cassee (2003) also stated that the available data indicate an acute exposure of > 1000 μg/m³ is necessary to affect pulmonary function in healthy humans. The dosage for adverse effects in asthmatics is 68 to 100 μg/m³, although the data are inconsistent. Transient effects on mucociliary clearance are seen at sulfuric acid aerosol concentrations of 100 mg/m³, with no differences observed between asthmatics and normal individuals. Their evaluation of chronic exposure studies shows that concentrations of 100 to 250 μg/m³ elicit changes in secretory cell function, mucociliary clearance, and nonspecific airway hyperresponsiveness. The review also stated that, with acute exposures, effects seen are a function of exposure concentration (C) and duration or time (T) and that a threshold appears to exist for both C and T.

There is little evidence linking direct acute or chronic exposures to aqueous acid aerosols to acute respiratory effects or chronic long pathology, except at much higher than current ambient levels.

7.3.5 Diesel Particulate Matter

Studies of controlled exposures to diesel exhaust (DE) and/or diesel particles (DPM) were previously evaluated in detail in two prior assessment documents, one by the Health Effects Institute (1995) and the other by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2002). As noted in these documents, in addition to carcinogenic effects of exposure to diesel exhaust (DE), there are significant noncancer health effects observed with high levels of exposure.

Acute (short-term exposure) effects in both humans and laboratory animals include eye, throat, and bronchial irritation; neurophysiological symptoms include lightheadedness and nausea; respiratory effects include cough and phlegm; and immunologic effects such as exacerbation of allergenic responses to allergens. Chronic (long-term exposure) effects, as determined mainly from animal studies, include a spectrum of dose-dependent inflammation and histopathological changes in lung.

The most salient findings of the EPA 2002 Health Assessment Document for Diesel Engine Exhaust noncancer health effects are first briefly recapitulated (at times verbatim) below. Then some of these findings are elaborated upon further and the results of additional new studies are discussed.

7.3.5.1 Salient Findings from U.S. EPA 2002 Diesel Document

The EPA 2002 Diesel Document (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002) indicated that acute human exposure to DE elicits subjective complaints of eye, throat, and bronchial irritation and neurophysiological symptoms including headache, lightheadedness, nausea, vomiting, and numbness and tingling of limbs. With increasing concentrations of DE, the odor is detected more rapidly and the severity of symptoms increase. Studies of occupationally-exposed workers demonstrated that there are minimal, generally not statistically significant, increases in respiratory symptoms and decreases in lung function (FVC, FEV_1, PEFR, and FEF_{25-75}) during the course of the work shift. Smokers showed greater decrements in respiratory functions and increased incidence of respiratory symptoms with DE exposure compared to nonsmokers. Taken as a whole, both experimental and epidemiologic studies were not found to show any consistent pattern of acute DE exposure effects on human pulmonary function or respiratory symptoms. On the other hand, controlled human exposure studies were found to have shown that acute exposures to DE induce airway inflammation (Rudell et al., 1990, 1994) and to cause changes in peripheral blood (Salvi et al., 1999) in healthy humans, as further elaborated on below.

As for chronic exposure effects, epidemiologic studies of chronic DE exposures which occur in occupationally-exposed workers such as bus garage workers, miners, and railroad yard workers were found to indicate an absence of excess risk of chronic respiratory disease associated with exposure. Some respiratory symptoms, (primarily cough, phlegm, or chronic bronchitis) were seen in a few studies; and two studies found statistically significant decrements in baseline pulmonary functions, though most studies did not find changes in these parameters. There was little evidence detected for adverse effects of DE on other organ systems, including the cardiovascular system. The 2002 Diesel Document cautioned that interpretation of these epidemiologic studies is difficult because of some methodological problems that include incomplete information regarding effects of potentially confounding variables (smoking and exposure to other toxicants concurrently) and the short durations and low intensity of the exposures.

The 2002 EPA Diesel Document further noted that acute exposure of laboratory animals to DE had been shown to cause mild functional effects, but only at high concentrations (≥ 6 mg/m^3 DPM) and durations (20 h/day; Pepelko et al., 1980a). However, short-term exposures to even

low levels of DE were found to elicit pathophysiological effects such as accumulation of DPM in lung tissue, inflammation, AM aggregation and accumulation near the terminal bronchioles, Type II cell proliferation, and thickening of the alveolar walls adjacent to AM.

Chronic DPM exposures were found to have little effects on survival in rodents. Some evidence of reduced body weight in rats was seen with exposure concentrations of ≥ 1.5 mg/m^3 DPM and durations of 16 to 20 h/day, 5 days/week for 104 to 130 weeks (Heinrich et al., 1995; Nikula et al, 1995). Species-specific changes in organ weights were reported with cats having decreased lung and kidney weights with exposure and rodents having increased lung weights, lung to body-weight ratios, and heart to body-weight ratios. The LOEL for these effects in rats was 1 to 2 mg/m^3 DPM for 7h/day, 5 days/week for 104 weeks (Brightwell et al., 1986; Heinrich et al., 1986a,b).

Chronic exposures were also found to impair pulmonary function in rodents, cats, and monkeys. Parameters affected by DE exposure included lung compliance, resistance, diffusing capacity, volume and ventilatory performance. The exposure levels at which pulmonary function was affected differed among species: 1.5 and 3.5 mg/m^3 DPM in rats (Gross, 1981; Mauderly et al., 1988; McClellan et al 1986), 4.24 and 6 mg/m^3 PDM in hamsters (Vinegar et al, 1980, 1981a,b), 11.7 mg/m^3 in cats (Pepelko et al, 1980b, 1981), and 2 mg/m^3 in cynomolgus monkeys (only level tested in this species; Lewis et al, 1989). Exposures were typically 7 to 8 h/day, 5 days/week for 104 to 130 weeks and resulted in restrictive lung disease in all species except monkeys. Gross (1981) estimated that observed changes in expiratory flow rates in rats indicated a LOEL of 1.5 mg/m^3 for chronic exposures. Obstructive airway disease was evidenced in monkeys exposed chronically to 2 mg/m^3 DE. This disparity with other species tested is probably due to differences in anatomy and physiology, dose delivered, dose retained, site of deposition, and effectiveness of clearance and repair mechanisms.

Histopathological effects have also been reported with chronic DE exposures. These typically included alveolar histiocytosis, AM aggregation, tissue inflammation, increase in PMNs, hyperplasia of bronchiolar and alveolar Type II cells, thickened alveolar septa, edema, fibrosis, emphysema, and lesions of the trachea and bronchi. These were accompanied by histochemical changes in lung including increases in lung DNA, total protein, alkaline and acid phosphatase, and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase. Additionally, increased synthesis of collagen and release of inflammatory mediators have also been observed with chronic exposures.

There appears to be a threshold of exposure to DPM below which these histopathologic effects are not observed. Reported no observed effect levels (NOELs) include: 0.11 to 0.35 mg/m^3 for rats (Ishinishi et al., 1986, 1988); 0.25 mg/m^3 for guinea pigs (Barnhart et al., 1981, 1982); and 2 mg/m^3 for cynomolgus monkeys (only level tested in this species; Lewis et al., 1989) for exposures of 7 to 20 h/day, 5 to 5.5 days/week for 104 to 130 weeks.

Chronic exposures to DPM were further found to have an effect on airway clearance, which in large part determines the pathological effects. Alveolar macrophages phagocytose DPM as part of a multiphasic process of clearance. Exposures of ≥ 1 mg/m^3 DPM were shown to have a detrimental effect on clearance (Wolff et al, 1987; Wolff and Gray, 1980), the net effect being focal aggregations of particle-laden AMs in the peribronchiolar and alveolar regions and also the hilar and mediastinal lymph nodes. As mentioned above, species differences exist in anatomy, physiology, rate of uptake, deposition, clearance, size of AM population, rate of influx of AM and leukocytes, and the relative efficiencies for removal of particles by the mucociliary escalator and lymphatic transport system. Any decrease in AM function tends to reduce clearance. It is mostly particles that are persistently retained in the lungs that impair clearance and this occurs in F344 rats at a PM burden of 0.1 to 1 mg/g lung tissue (Health Effects Institute, 1995). Morrow (1988) estimated that AM loading of ≥ 60 μm^3 PM impairs clearance and ≥ 600 μm^3 causes clearance to cease. This results in agglomerated particle-laden AMs remaining in the alveolar region and particles translocating to the pulmonary interstitium.

Consistent with impairment of AM function and clearance, reduction of an animal's resistance to respiratory infection was found with exposure to DPM. This effect was seen after an acute exposure of 5 to 8 mg/m^3 for as little as 2 or 6 h. The effect is thought not to be due to direct impairment of the lymphoid or splenic immune systems. Both animal and human acute exposure data also suggest that DPM is a factor in the increasing incidence of allergic hypersensitivity. Both the nonextractable carbon core and the organic fraction of DPM were implicated in the effect. It was noted that synergies with DPM may increase the potency of known airborne allergens, and DPM was posited to act as an adjuvant in immune responses.

Chronic DE exposures in rats lasting from birth to 28 days of age were also shown to have behavioral effects on spontaneous locomotor activity and decrements in learning in adulthood (Laurie et al, 1980). These findings were corroborated by physiological evidence of delayed neuronal maturation (Laurie and Boyes, 1980, 1981). These studies, published in the early

1980s, used exposures of 6 mg/m^3 DPM for 8 h/day, 7 days/week. No recent studies have added to this literature. Also, based on the weight of evidence of a number of studies, essentially no effects were noted for reproductive and teratogenic effects in mice, rats, rabbits, and monkeys; for clinical chemistry and hematology in rat, cat, hamster, and monkeys; and for enzyme induction in the rat and mouse.

Key conclusions arrived at, based on the studies assessed in the U.S. EPA 2002 Health Assessment Document for Diesel Engine Exhaust, included: (1) short-term exposure to the DPM component of DE can result in allergenic inflammatory disorders of the airway; (2) acute occupational exposures to DE can cause respiratory symptoms of cough, phlegm, chest tightness and wheezing (all suggestive of an irritant mechanism) but do not generally cause pulmonary function decrements; and (3) pulmonary histopathology (principally fibrosis) and chronic inflammation are noncancer effects seen in laboratory animals, but noncancer effects in humans from long-term chronic exposures to DPM are not evident. Also, current knowledge indicates that the carbonaceous core of DPM is probably the causative agent of lung effects. Further, progressive impairment of AM is a factor in the extent of lung injury. Lung effects occur in response to DE exposures in several species and occur in rats at doses lower than those inducing particle overload and a tumorigenic response.

It is important to note that several DE toxicity studies cited in the EPA 2002 Diesel Document compared the effects of whole, unfiltered exhaust to those produced by the gaseous components of the exhaust. A comparison of the toxic responses in laboratory animals exposed to whole exhaust or filtered exhaust containing no particles demonstrates across studies that, when the exhaust is sufficiently diluted to limit the concentrations of gaseous irritants (NO_2 and SO_2), irritant vapors (aldehydes), CO, or other systemic toxicants, the diesel particles are clearly contributors to noncancer health effects, although additivity or synergism with the gases cannot be ruled out. These toxic responses are both functional and pathological and represent a cascading sequelae of lung pathology based on concentration and species. The diesel particles plus gas exposures produced biochemical and cytological changes in the lung that are much more prominent than those evoked by the gas phase alone. Such marked differences between whole and filtered DE are also evident from general toxicological indices, such as decreases in body weight and increases in lung weights, pulmonary function measurements, and pulmonary histopathology (e.g., proliferative changes in Type II cells and respiratory bronchiolar epithelium

fibrosis). Hamsters, under equivalent exposure regimens, have lower levels of retained DPM in their lungs than rats and mice and, consequently, less pulmonary function impairment and pulmonary pathology. These differences may result from lower DPM inspiration and deposition during exposure, greater DPM clearance, or lung tissue less susceptible to the cytotoxicity of deposited DPM.

The above past assessment findings, on the whole, tend to suggest the potential importance of DPM contributing to at least some ambient PM-related toxic effects, particularly in urban micro-environments with heavy diesel traffic. The findings of some DE- or DPM-related controlled human exposure studies are elaborated on below and then are further interrelated to pertinent laboratory animal studies discussed later in Section 7.5.3 (Particulate Matter Effects on Allergic Hosts).

Pulmonary function and inflammatory markers (as assayed in induced sputum samples or BAL) have been studied in human subjects exposed to either resuspended or freshly generated and diluted DPM. In one controlled human exposure study, Sandstrom and colleagues (Rudell et al., 1994) exposed eight healthy subjects in an exposure chamber to diluted exhaust from a diesel engine for 1 h with intermittent exercise. Dilution of the DE was controlled to provide a median NO_2 level of ~1.6 ppm. Median particle number was 4.3×10^6 /cm^3, and median levels of NO and CO were 3.7 and 27 ppm, respectively (particle size and mass concentration were not provided). There were no effects on spirometry or on airway closing volume. Five of eight subjects experienced unpleasant smell, eye irritation, and nasal irritation during exposure. BAL performed 18 h after exposure was compared with a control BAL performed 3 weeks prior to exposure. There was no control air exposure. Small, yet statistically significant, reductions were seen in BAL mast cells, AM phagocytic function, and lymphocyte CD4 to CD8+ cell ratios, along with a small increase in neutrophils. These findings suggest that DE may induce mild airway inflammation in the absence of spirometric changes. Although this study generated some potentially important information on the effect of DE exposure in humans, only one exposure level was used, the number of subjects was low, a limited range of endpoints was reported, and no comparisons to clean control exposures were provided. Several follow-up studies have been done by the same and other investigators.

Rudell et al. (1996) later exposed 12 healthy volunteers to DE for 1 h in an exposure chamber. Light work on a bicycle ergometer was performed during exposure. Random, double-

blinded exposures included exposures to clean air, DE, or DE with particle numbers reduced 46% by a particle filter. The engine used was a new Volvo model 1990, a six-cylinder direct-injection turbocharged diesel with an intercooler, run at a steady speed of 900 rpm during the exposures. It is hard to compare this study with others, because neither exhaust dilution ratios nor particle concentrations were reported. Based on concentrations of 27 to 30 ppm CO and of 2.6 to 2.7 ppm NO, however, estimated DPM concentrations likely equaled several mg/m^3. The most prominent symptoms during exposure were irritation of the eyes and nose, accompanied by an unpleasant smell. Both airway resistance and specific airway resistance increased significantly during the exposures. Despite the 46% reduction in particle numbers by the filter, effects on symptoms and lung function were not significantly reduced. A follow-up study on the usefulness of a particle filter confirmed the lack of effect of the filter on DE-induced symptoms (Rudell et al., 1999). In this study, 10 healthy volunteers also underwent BAL 24 h after exposure. Exposure to DE produced inflammatory changes in BAL, as evidenced by increases in neutrophils and decreases in macrophage phagocytic function in vitro. A 50% reduction in the particle number concentration by the particle filter did not alter these BAL cellular changes.

As reported in a series of studies (Rudell et al., 1990, 1996, 1999; Blomberg et al., 1998; Salvi et al., 1999), significant increases in neutrophils and B lymphocytes, as well as in histamine and fibronectin in airway lavage fluid, were not accompanied by decrements in pulmonary function. Salvi et al. (1999) exposed healthy human subjects to diluted DE (DPM = 300 μg/m^3) for 1 h with intermittent exercise. Bronchial biopsies obtained 6 h after DE exposure showed a significant increase in neutrophils, mast cells, and CD4+ and CD8+ T lymphocytes, along with upregulation of the endothelial adhesion molecules ICAM-1 and vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1) and increases in the number of leukocyte function-associated antigen-1 (LFA-1+) in the bronchial tissue. Importantly, extra-pulmonary effects were observed in these subjects. Significant increases in neutrophils and platelets were found in peripheral blood following exposure to DE.

In a follow-up investigation of potential mechanisms underlying the DE-induced airway leukocyte infiltration, Salvi et al. (2000) exposed healthy human volunteers to diluted DE of 300 μg/m^3 on two separate occasions for (1 h each) in an exposure chamber. Fiber-optic bronchoscopy was performed 6 h after each exposure to obtain endobronchial biopsies and bronchial wash (BW) cells. These workers observed that diesel exhaust (DE) exposure enhanced

gene transcription of interleukin-8 (IL-8) in the bronchial tissue and BW cells and increased growth-regulated ontogeny-α protein expression and IL-8 in the bronchial epithelium; there was also a trend toward an increase in interleukin-5 (IL-5) mRNA gene transcripts in the bronchial tissue. Whether these effects were due to DPM or associated DE gaseous components (or both) could not be disentangled with the study design used.

Nightingale et al. (2000) reported inflammatory changes in healthy volunteers exposed to 200 $\mu g/m^3$ resuspended DPM for 2 h under resting conditions in a double-blinded study. Small but statistically significant increases in neutrophils and myeloperoxidase (an index of neutrophil activation) were observed in sputum samples induced 4 h after exposure to DPM in comparison to air. Exhaled CO was measured as an index of oxidative stress and was found to increase maximally at 1 h after exposure. These biochemical and cellular changes occurred in the absence of any decrements in pulmonary function, thus confirming that markers of inflammation are more sensitive than pulmonary function measurements.

Because of the concern about inhalation of ambient particles by sensitive subpopulations, (Nordenhäll et al., 2001) also studied the effect of a 1 h exposure to DE (containing 300 $\mu g/m^3$ DPM, 1.2 ppm NO_2, 3.4 ppm NO, 2.6 ppm HC, and 9.1 ppm CO) on 14 atopic asthmatics with stable disease and on inhaled corticosteroid treatment. At 6 h after exposure, there was a significant increase in airway resistance ($p < 0.004$) and in IL-6 in induced sputum ($p < 0.048$) following exposure to DE versus filtered air. At 24 h after exposure, there was a significant increase in the nonspecific airway responsiveness to inhaled methacholine. Although the DPM exposure level was high relative to ambient PM levels, these findings may be important, as noted by the authors, in terms of supporting epidemiologic evidence for increased asthma morbidity associated with episodic exposure to ambient PM.

The IL-6 increase seen here 6 h after DE exposure in asthmatic subjects parallels similar significant IL-6 increases in sputum 6 h after DE exposure of healthy subjects, suggesting that the IL-6 release represents an acute response of both healthy and asthmatic persons to DE exposures. Other work by Steerenberg, et al. (1998) showed that DE particles are effective in inducing release of IL-6 from human bronchial epithelial cells (see Section 7.4).

The role of antioxidant defenses in protecting against acute DE exposure has also been studied. Blomberg et al. (1998) investigated changes in the antioxidant defense network within the respiratory tract lining fluids of human subjects following diesel exhaust exposure. Fifteen

healthy, nonsmoking, asymptomatic subjects were exposed to filtered air or DE (containing 300 mg/m^3 DPM) for 1 h on two separate occasions at least 3 weeks apart. Nasal lavage fluid and blood samples were collected prior to, immediately after, and 5.5 h postexposure. Bronchoscopy was performed 6 h after the end of DE exposure. Nasal lavage ascorbic acid concentration increased 10-fold during DE exposure, but returned to basal levels 5.5 h postexposure. Diesel exhaust had no significant effects on nasal lavage uric acid or GSH concentrations and did not affect plasma, bronchial wash, or BAL antioxidant concentrations or malondialdehyde or protein carbonyl concentrations. The authors concluded that the acute increase in ascorbic acid in the nasal cavity induced by DE may help prevent further oxidant stress in the upper respiratory tract of healthy individuals.

Seagrave et al. (2002) evaluated the inflammation and cytotoxicity created by exposure to exhaust from a number of vehicles including automobiles, SUVs, and pickup trucks from 1976 to 2000. Both PM and vapor-phase semivolatile organic compound (SVOC) fractions were collected, both at room temperature and in a cold environment. The PM and SVOC fractions were recombined and tested for toxicity in male F344/CrlBR rats at age ~11 weeks. The emission samples were intratracheally instilled at doses of 0.1 to 3 mg/rat. BAL was collected at 4 h for cytokine endpoints and collected at 24 h for examination of histopathology and lavage parameters. Three different assays, histopathology, LDH and protein, were used to determine the cytotoxicity of the emission samples. Total protein in BAL and LDH similarly ranked cytotoxicity of the samples, and histology results created similar rankings, except for gasoline, which was ranked least toxic by LDH and protein and fourth by histopathology. The authors uniformly scaled the potencies and ranked the cytotoxicity as: gasoline engine emitting white smoke > gasoline engine emitting black smoke > high emitter diesel > normal diesel 72 °F > current diesel at 30 °F > normal gasoline 30 °F > normal gasoline 72 °F. Inflammatory endpoints examined were total leukocytes, macrophages, PMNs/mL BALF , MIP-2, TNF-α, and histopathology. There was good agreement among data for total leukocytes, PMNs, and macrophages for which the three highest emissions were ranked: gasoline engine emitting white smoke > gasoline engine emitting black smoke = high emitter diesel. These three exhausts as had equally high inflammatory effects (as indicated by increases in MIP-2, but were less consistent for effects on TNF-α, it being suppressed in some samples and slightly increased in others. Uniformly scaled potencies for inflammation using total leukocytes, PMA, macrophages,

histopathology, and MIP-2 endpoints were: gasoline engine emitting white smoke > gasoline engine emitting black smoke > high emitter diesel > current diesel at 30 °F > normal gasoline 72 °F > normal gasoline 30 °F > normal diesel 72 °F.

7.3.6   Ambient Bioaerosols

Bioaerosols are airborne particles consisting of large molecules or volatile compounds that are living, contain living organisms, or have been released from living organisms. Major types of bioaerosol particles encountered in ambient (outdoor) air, indoor air, and/or in contaminated indoor or outdoor dusts that can be resuspended into air include: (1) intact pollen and pollen fragments; (2) fungi, their spores, and other fungal byproducts; (3) humic-like substances (HULIS), which include bioaerosols, biomass combustion generated and secondary organic compounds and other plant debris; (4) certain animals or associated debris, e.g., dust mites or their excreta, shed mammalian or avian skin cells, etc.; (5) bacteria or fragments thereof, e.g., endotoxins consisting of proteins and lipopolysaccharides (LPS) that comprise portions of cell walls of Gram-negative bacteria; (6) (1→3)-β-D-glucan, a polyglucose compound in the cell walls of Gram-positive bacteria, fungi, and plants; and (7) viruses.

Such particles are suspended and/or transported in air as distinct separate entities or adhered to other organic and nonorganic particles or in water droplets. Biological particles can range in size from 0.01 μm (viruses) to > 20 μm (some pollen), with the smaller ones < 10.0 μm being inhalable and, upon inhalation, being capable of penetrating into tracheobronchial (TB) and alveolar (A) regions of the lower respiratory tract — thus creating potentially serious health problems for sensitive human populations.

The relationship between bioaerosol exposure and illness is complex. Numerous studies published since the 1996 PM AQCD have produced extensive new information which has greatly enhanced our knowledge regarding environmental occurrence of such biological aerosols, their health effects, and possible combined influences of their being copresent along with other biological and/or nonbiological particles in ambient air. In particular, there is growing recognition that bioaerosols may contribute to health effects related to ambient PM exposures partly through their own direct toxic effects and/or in combination with other PM that carries biologically-derived materials which may elicit untoward effects.

Appendix 7B recapitulates a number of key points regarding ambient bioaerosols derived from the 1996 PM AQCD and goes on to update and integrate information derived from newer studies, as well. This includes background information on types and sources of ambient bioaerosols, factors affecting their dispersal and airborne concentrations, and both epidemiologic and toxicologic evaluations of health effects associated with different classes of them. As such, some of the materials discussed may have been touched on in other chapters, but are brought together in Appendix 7B and summarized here to provide a coherent overall picture related to bioaerosols as potentially important contributors to ambient PM-related health effects.

A large number of studies show relationships between exposure to bioaerosols and airways inflammation and other signs/symptoms of allergic/asthmatic responses. Generally these exposures are most often associated with: certain occupational settings (cotton milling, grain workers, feed mill employees, farmers); humid and poorly ventilated indoor environments where moisture/dampness can harbor these organisms; and households having domestic animals/pets (Wheatley and Platts-Mills, 1996).

Bioaerosols mainly tend to be in the coarser fraction of ambient PM, but some (e.g., fungal spores, pollen fragments) are in the fine fraction as well. Flowering plants, trees, and grasses produce pollen, the species and quantity being determined by region, season, and meteorological factors (especially humidity/moisture levels). For example, increased levels of grass pollen allergens following thunderstorms have been linked to increased levels of asthma attacks i.e., "thunderstorm asthma" (Bellomo et al., 1992; Ong, 1994; Rosas et al., 1998; Schäppi et al., 1999). Wind-pollinated plants produce large grains >10-20 μm, which when intact, deposit in upper airways, inducing allergic rhinitis. However, rupture of these grains following rain events generates allergen-containing cytoplasmic pollen fragments that constitute respirable particles (~0.1 to 5.0 μm) associated with exacerbation of asthma.

Very importantly, it is now known that interactions between aerosolized allergen-laden pollen debris and other types of ambient airborne particles occur. Pollen, in addition to containing cytoplasmic allergens, has also been shown to be a carrier of other allergenic materials. Several different types of immunoactive, allergenic materials (e.g., Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria; endotoxin, fungi) have been shown to be associated with grass and tree pollens in Poland (Spiewak, 1996a,b). Also, Taylor et al. (2002) suggest that the polycyclic hydrocarbon component of diesel exhaust may interact with allergen-laden pollen debris in a

synergistic combination to explain, in part, the notable increase in the prevalence of pollen-induced asthma during the past 50 years. Ormstad et al. (1998) and Knox et al. (1997) demonstrated that DPM (especially < 2.5 μm) can act as a carrier for plant (and animal) allergens and, further, may act as a mechanism whereby plant allergens can become concentrated in air and trigger asthma attacks. Additionally, evidence from Behrendt et al. (1992, 1995, 1997, 2001) show that pollen grains may incorporate other atmospheric pollutants that alter the pollen surface, leading to exocytosis of proteinaceous material and increased allergen release. As for health-related studies of pollen effects (see Table 7B-2), Hastie and Peters (2001) evaluated in vivo ragweed allergen exposure (via bronchoscopic segmented ragweed challenge) effects on ciliary activity of bronchial epithelial cells harvested 24 h after challenge in nonallergic human adults and in allergic subjects with severe inflammatory response. Allergic subjects with mild inflammatory changes showed slight increases in albumin and doubling of bronchoalveolar cell levels whereas allergic subjects with severe inflammatory changes showed a 12-fold increase in albumin and a 9-fold increase in bronchoalveolar cell levels.

In another study of mice, a mixture of DPM and Japanese cedar pollen caused increased IgE and IL-4 production compared to pollen alone (Fujimaki et al., 1994). Synergistic relationships were also observed with DPM and ragweed allergen in the production of specific cytokines (Diaz-Sanchez et al., 1997).

In an epidemiologic study in the Netherlands, Brunekreef et al. (2000) found a positive correlation between mortality rates and pollen concentration, suggesting that pollen-associated acute exacerbation of allergic inflammation may cause death among some compromised individuals. Increases in hospitalizations for asthma have also been reported to be correlated with pollen exposure in Mexico City (Rosas et al., 1998) and London (Celenza et al., 1996), as have increased asthma incidence and medication use (Delfino et al., 1996, 1997).

In summary, newly available information indicates release of allergen-laden material from pollen-spores in respirable-sized aerosols; suggests possible ways by which binding of such material to other airborne particles (e.g., DPM) may concentrate such allergens in ambient air or, once inhaled, jointly exacerbate allergic reactions in susceptible human populations; and indicates that pollen itself may act as a carrier for other allergenic materials. Thus, new information about the synergistic relationship between plant allergens and other forms of PM

suggest a possible mechanism which may explain, in part, the increased morbidity (especially asthma) and mortality associated with increased pollen levels.

In addition to pollen, other plant-related bioaerosols are generated by human activities such as the storage, handling and transport of plant material; and they, too, can cause adverse health effects. A growing database suggests that plant debris is a significant contributor to organic aerosols at continental sites. This debris has a considerable component that is insoluble. Humic-like substances (HULIS), originating from biomass fires and secondary atmospheric reactions, comprise up to 24% of organic carbon in some aerosol samples. In many areas in the western United States there are episodic or seasonal increases in plant-derived bioaerosol material from biomass burning emissions. These controlled agricultural burns, forest fires and domestic wood burning all contribute to ambient PM in these regions.

Fungi, growing on dead organic matter, are ubiquitous and produce huge quantities of aerosols, including spores, body fragments, and fragments of decomposed substrate material. Fungal spores, ranging in size from 1.5 μm to > 100 μm, form the largest and most consistently present component of outdoor bioaerosols. These cause allergic rhinitis and asthma, while allergic fungal sinusitis and allergic bronchopulmonary mycoses are caused by fungi colonizing thick mucus in the sinuses or lungs of allergic individuals. Yang and Johanning (2002) have shown that, once an individual is sensitized to the fungi, small concentrations can trigger an asthma attack or other allergic response.

Several studies have found relationships between exposure to fungi and their byproducts in respiratory illnesses and immune pathology (Hodgson et al., 1998; Tuomi et al., 2000; Yang and Johanning, 2002). Larsen et al. (1996) showed non-immunological histamine release from leukocytes exposed to a suspension of fungal spores and hyphal fragments. Some fungal byproducts have also been shown to stop ciliary activity in vitro and may act to produce general intoxication by macroorganisms through the lung tissue or to enhance bacterial or viral infection (Piecková and Kunová, 2002; Yang and Johanning, 2002).

Fungal concentrations in most parts of the world have a pattern of peak levels in the summer and early fall, but low levels in the winter months. Outdoor air fungal composition affects culturable fungal propagules indoors, but it appears that the levels of fungi inside do not just reflect the outdoor levels. Analogous to pollen exposures, fungal spore exposures have been

positively correlated with asthma hospital admissions of children in Mexico City (Rosas et al., 1998) and with asthma deaths in Chicago (Targonski et al., 1995). Airborne fungal concentrations of ≥ 1000 spores/m^3 were reported to be associated with asthma deaths among 5- to 34-year-old persons in Chicago between 1985 and 1989 (Targonski et al., 1995). The odds of death occurring on days with airborne fungal concentrations of ≥ 1000 spores/m^3 were 2.16 times higher than mortality on other days.

All classes of animals including humans, house pets, wild and domesticated birds, and insects produce bioaerosols capable of producing hypersensitivity diseases. Dust mites and cockroaches are prolific insects from which fecal material and shed body parts create allergens that are a major causes of sensitization in children (Burge, 1995).

Bacteria and viruses are infectious agents that are released from hosts in droplets exhaled from the respiratory tract. The antigenic component of bacteria can be the whole living bacteria or enzymes or cell wall components of the bacteria. Viruses, composed of either DNA or RNA surrounded by a protein coat, utilize living cells for reproduction. Virus are extremely small ($<<1$ μm), but the infectious droplets are usually larger (1 to 10 μm).

Endotoxins are present in the outer cell membrane of gram-negative (Gram -) bacteria. Heederik et al. (2000) noted that animal feces and plant materials contaminated with bacteria contribute most to organic dust-related endotoxin exposure. Although there is strong evidence that inhaled endotoxin plays a major role in the toxic effects of bioaerosols encountered in the work place (Castellan et al., 1984, 1987; Rose et al., 1998; Vogelzang et al., 1998; Zock et al., 1998), it is not clear as to what extent typical ambient concentrations of endotoxin are sufficient to produce toxic pulmonary or systemic effects in healthy or compromised individuals.

Endotoxins act on cells in the respiratory system by binding to receptors and triggering production of cytokines, which initiates a cascade of inflammation, smooth muscle constriction, and vasodilation (Young et al., 1998). Table 7B-3 summarizes studies of the respiratory effects of inhaled endotoxin-laden ambient bioaerosols. Some new occupational exposure studies suggest declines in lung function due to exposure to endotoxins in pig farm waste (Vogelzang et al., 1998) and potato processing (Zock et al., 1998). Also, increases in BAL lymphocytes were observed in life guards exposed to endotoxins at a swimming pool (Rose et al., 1998). However, these studies do not rule out the effects of other agents in the complex airborne

organic aerosols that may contribute to the functional and cellular effects observed. Still, the authors noted that their results support the selection of the lower of two proposed (Clark, 1986; Palchak et al., 1988) occupational exposure threshold levels of 30 or 100 ng/m^3 for airborne endotoxin.

Two German cities 80 km apart with a differing prevalence of hay fever and allergic sensitization in children were studied for the possible effects of endotoxin (Heinrich et al., 2002a,b), but the researchers could not attribute observed differences between the towns in respiratory disease prevalence to endotoxin levels. Later work by this group showed higher concentration and absolute mass of endotoxin in coarse-mode particles versus fine particles. Levels of endotoxin were also seasonal, demonstrating increased levels in late spring/summer and lower levels in winter.

Dose-response studies in healthy human adults exposed to doses ranging up to 50 μg endotoxin, by the inhalation route, suggested a threshold for pulmonary and systemic effects for endotoxin between 0.5 and 5.0 μg (Michel et al., 1997). Inhalation in heterodisperse droplets with a MMAD of 1 to 4 μm of 5 or 50 μg of LPS, but not 0.0 or 0.5 μg increased PMNs in blood and sputum. Another controlled human exposure study of endotoxin, involving inhalation of lipopolysaccharide (LPS: the purified derivative of endotoxin) by known smokers showed increases in myeloperoxidase and eosinophilic cationic protein, decreases in FEV_1 and FVC, and irritation, dry cough, breathlessness, and tiredness at a LPS dose of 40 μg (Thorn and Rylander, 1998a).

Also, Monn and Becker (1999) also examined effects of size fractionated outdoor PM on human monocytes and found cytokine induction characteristic of endotoxin activity in the coarse-size fraction but not in the fine fraction.

Certain gram-positive bacteria, fungi, and plants contain the polyglucose compound (1→3)-β-D-glucan in their cells walls, which has been shown to induce stimulation of the reticuloendothelial system, activation of PMNs, AMs, and complement. Heederik et al. (2000) found T-lymphocyte activation and proliferation with glucan exposure of experimental animals. In homes in Sweden where (1→3)-β-D-glucan levels ranged between 0 and 19 ng/m^3, Thorn and Rylander (1998b) found that there was a significantly larger number of atopic subjects in the > 65 year old group exposed to > 3 ng/m^3 (1→3)-β-D-glucan in their homes. Rylander (1996) also found that an acute exposure to (1 → 3)-β-D-glucan can produce symptoms of airway

inflammation in normal human subjects without a history of airway reactivity after exposing subjects to 210 ± 147 ng/m^3 $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan for 3 separate 4 h sessions 5 to 8 days apart.

Douwes et al. (1998) examined the relationship between exposure to $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan and endotoxins and peak expiratory flow (PEF) in children (ages 7 to 11 years) with and without chronic respiratory symptoms. As indicated by linear regression analysis, peak expiratory flow variability in the children with chronic respiratory symptoms was strongly associated with $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan levels in dust from living room floors. The association was strongest for atopic children with asthma.

Thus, new research is focusing on the bioaerosol component of ambient PM. Findings include a greater-than-realized impact of pollen on asthma, and synergistic associations between pollen and other PM, with the potential for increased risk of adverse health effects. Fungi, and especially the spores, are the largest component of outdoor bioaerosols and have been linked to allergic rhinitis, asthma, sinusitis, and allergic bronchopulmonary mycoses. Much research is being directed at characterizing the mechanism by which bacterial endotoxins and $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan cause adverse health effects, especially in compromised individuals.

Of much importance are the seasonal variations in ambient air concentrations of all types of airborne allergens (both plant- and animal-derived) typically observed in temperate climate areas. Typically, (given that warmer, humid conditions tend to facilitate pollen, fungal and bacterial growth) outdoor levels of pollen fragments, fungal materials, endotoxins, and glucans all tend to increase in the spring/summer months and decrease to low ambient levels in late fall/winter months in most U.S. and other temperate areas. Also of much importance are increased levels of cellulose and other plant debris in respirable size fractions of ambient aerosols during the spring and summer months — plant materials that can act as carriers for allergenic materials (bacterial, fungal, etc.). The copresence in ambient air of other biological particles capable of acting as carriers of such allergens would probably enhance the risk of allergic/asthmatic reactions to them. Pertinent to this, it is of interest to note, that endotoxin concentrations tend to be higher in coarse fraction ambient PM samples than in fine (< 2.5 μm) ambient PM samples; but endotoxin concentrations are typically very low, rarely exceeding 0.5 EU/m^3.

7.3.7 Summary of Respiratory Effects

The respiratory effects of PM having varying physical and chemical characteristics have been extensively studied for more than 30 years using a wide range of techniques and with exposure durations ranging from brief periods to months. The most extensively studied materials have been sulfates and acid aerosols formed as secondary pollutants in the atmosphere. Fly ash from coal-fired power plants or other coal-combustion sources has been less extensively studied. The toxicological data available today provide little basis for concluding that these specific PM constituents have substantial respiratory effects at current ambient levels of exposure. Recently, ROFA, a very specific kind of PM, has been studied extensively and found to produce a range of respiratory effects, especially lung inflammation at higher concentrations or doses.

Recent studies evaluating controlled human exposures to concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) from diverse locations (e.g., Boston, New York City , Los Angeles, Toronto, and Chapel Hill, NC) have found little or no effects on pulmonary function or respiratory symptoms in healthy human adults acutely exposed (for 2 h) to CAPs concentrations that ranged from about 25 up to about 300 $\mu g/m^3$. Some indications of mild lung inflammation were reported with such exposures in some of the studies, but not others. Analogous controlled exposures to CAPs of rats, hamsters, and dogs at concentrations varying across a range of ~100 to 1000 $\mu g/m^3$ for 1-6 h/day for 1 to 3 days yielded similar minimal effects on respiratory functions, but some signs of mild inflammation in normal healthy animals and somewhat enhanced indications of lung inflammation in at least one compromised animal model of chronic bronchitis. Another study found some indications of mild impairment of lung immune defense functions and exacerbation of bacterial infection with an acute (3 h) exposure of rats to New York City CAPs (at 100-350 $\mu g/m^3$). There is also new evidence for the transition metal components of ROFA and ambient PM from diverse locations having a mediating role in producing injury.

There still remains, however, a critical need for the systematic conduct of studies of the potential respiratory effects of major components of PM from different regions of the U.S., in recognition that PM of different composition and from different sources can vary markedly in its potency for producing different respiratory effects.

7.4   CARDIOVASCULAR AND RESPIRATORY PATHOPHYSIOLOGY AND TOXICITY: IN VITRO PM EXPOSURES

7.4.1   Introduction

Toxicological studies play an important role in providing evidence by which to evaluate the biological plausibility of health effects associations with ambient PM exposure observed in epidemiologic studies. At the time of 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) little was known about potential mechanisms that could explain associations between morbidity and mortality and ambient airborne PM observed in human populations studies. One of the difficulties in trying to sort out possible mechanisms is the nature of ambient PM mixes. Ambient PM has diverse physicochemical properties, ranging from physical characteristics of the particles to chemical components in or on the surface of the particles. Any one of these properties could change at any time in the ambient exposure atmosphere, making it difficult to duplicate actual properties of ambient PM in a controlled experiment. As a result, controlled exposure studies have as yet neither clearly identified those particle properties nor specific mechanisms by which ambient PM may affect biological systems. However, new in vitro toxicologic studies that have become available since the 1996 PM AQCD have provided additional information useful to help explain how ambient particles may exert toxic effects on the respiratory and cardiovascular systems. Such studies are summarized in Tables 7-10 (ambient PM) and 7-11 (ROFA and other combustion source PM) and are discussed in the next several subsections.

In vitro exposure is a useful technique by which to obtain information on potentially hazardous PM constituents and mechanisms of PM injury, especially when only limited amounts of PM test material are available. For example, respiratory epithelial cells lining the airway lumen have been featured in numerous studies involving airborne pollutants and show inflammatory responses similar to that of human primary epithelial cultures. Also, alveolar macrophage cells from humans, rats, or other species have been employed in vitro to evaluate effects on phagocytosis and various other aspects of lung defense mechanisms. Limitations of in vitro studies include possible alterations in physiochemical characteristics of PM because of collection and resuspension processes, exposure conditions that do not fully simulate air-cell interface conditions within the lungs, and difficulties in estimating comparable dosage delivered to target cells in vivo. Also, doses delivered in vitro, like intratracheal administration, can be

TABLE 7-10. IN VITRO EFFECTS OF AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER AND PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS

Species, Cell Type, etc. [a]	Particle or Constituent[b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
BEAS-2B Primary culture human tracheal and bronchial epithelial cells	TSP (Provo, Utah)	2×10^5 cells/mL	TSP filter samples (36.5 mg/mL) agitated in deionized H_2O_2 for 96 h, centrifuged at 1200 g for 30 min, lyophylized and resuspended in deionized H_2O_2 or saline 100 - 500 µg/well	N/A (TSP samples, comprised 50 to 60% PM_{10})	Sacrificed at 24 h	Provo particles caused cytokine-induced neutrophil-chemoattractant-dependent inflammation of rat lungs; Provo particles stimulated IL-6 at 500 µg/mL and IL-8 at $\geq$ 200 µg/mL, increased IL-8 mRNA at 500 µg/mL and ICAM-1 at 100 µg/mL in BEAS-2B cells, and stimulated IL-8 secretion at $\geq$ 125 µg/mL in primary cultures of human tracheal and bronchial epithelial cells; cytokine secretion was preceded by activation of NF-κB and was reduced by SOD, DEF, or NAC; quantities of Cu^{2+} found in Provo particles replicated the effects	Kennedy et al. (1998)
BEAS-2B	PM_{10} extract (Provo, UT)		125, 250, 500 µg/mL	PM_{10}	2 and 24 h	Dose-dependent increase in IL-6 and IL-8 induced at all doses after 24 h for cells by particles collected while steel mill in operation (years 1 and 3). Increase noted for year 2 for particles taken during plant closure, but not dose-dependent; and particles collected during plant closure had the lowest concentrations of soluble Fe, Cu, and Zn. Cytotoxicity seen at 500 µg/mL.	Frampton et al. (1999)
BEAS-2B	(Provo, UT) TSP soluble and insoluble extract		500 µg/mL	TSP	24 h	Water soluble fraction caused greater release of IL-8 than insoluble fraction. The effect was blocked by deferoxamine and presumably because of metals (Fe, Cu, Zn, Pb).	Ghio et al. (1999a)
NHBE BEAS-2B	Utah Valley PM_{10} extract		50, 100, 200 µg/mL	PM_{10}	24 h	Dose-dependent increase in expression of IL-8 produced at $\geq$ 50 µg/mL by particles collected when the steel mill was in operation; effects seen at lowest dose tested.	Wu et al. (2001)

TABLE 7-10 (cont'd). IN VITRO EFFECTS OF AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER AND PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS

Species, Cell Type, etc. [a]	Particle or Constituent [b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
Human AM	PM_{10} extract (Provo, UT)	2×10^5 cells/mL	500 μg/mL	PM_{10}	24 h	AM phagocytosis of (FITC)-labeled Saccharomyces cerevisiae inhibited 30% by particles collected before steel mill closure.	Soukup et al. (2000)
Human and rat AM	Four urban air particles (UAP): St. Louis; Wash, DC; Ottawa ERC–93; Dusseldorf). ROFA (Florida) MSH Vol. Ash DPM Silica	2.5×10^5 cells/mL	Urban and DPM: 12, 27, 111, 333, or 1000 μg/mL SiO_2 and TiO_2: 4, 12, 35, 167, or 500 μg/mL Fe_2O_3: 1:1, 3:1; 10:1 particles/cell ratio	Urban particles: 0.3-0.4 μm DPM: 0.3 μm ROFA: 0.5 μm MSH Vol. Ash: 1.8 μm Silica: 05-10 μm TiO_2: < 5 μm Latex: 3.8 μm	2 h for cytotoxicity, 16-18 h for cytokine assay; chemiluminescence at 30 minutes	UAP-induced cytokine production (TNF, IL-6) in AM of both species that is not related to respiratory burst or transition metals but may be related to LPS (blocked by polymyxin B but not DEF). The effects were seen in human AM at UAP concentrations of ≥ 56 μg/mL and in rat AM at all exposures. ROFA induced strong chemiluminescence (all conc. in humans and ≥ 35 μg/mL in rats) but had no effects on TNF production.	Becker et al. (1996)
Human AM and blood monocytes M and F 20 - 35 year	Urban air particles (UAP): St. Louis SRM 1648; Washington, DC, SRM 1649; Ottawa, Canada, EHC-93 ROFA (Florida #6) MSH Vol. Ash	2×10^5 cells/mL	33 or 100 μg/mL	0.2 to 0.7 μm	3, 6, or 18-20 h	AM and MO phagocytosis inhibited by exposure to 100 μg/mL UAP for 18 h. UAP caused decreased expression of β_2-integrins involved in antigen presentation and phagocytosis in the AMs exposed to 100 μg/mL.	Becker and Soukup (1998)
Human lung epithelial (A549) cells ØX174 RFI DNA	Urban particles: SRM 1648, St. Louis SRM 1649, Washington, DC	20,000 cells/cm^2	100 μg/cm^2 for Fe mobilization assay	SRM 1648: 50% < 10 μm SRM 1649: 30% < 10 μm	Up to 25 h	Single-strand breaks in DNA were induced by PM only in the presence of ascorbate, and correlated with amount of Fe that can be mobilized; ferritin in A549 cells was increased with treatment of PM suggesting mobilization of Fe in the cultured cells.	Smith and Aust (1997)

TABLE 7-10 (cont'd). IN VITRO EFFECTS OF AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER AND PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS

Species, Cell Type, etc. [a]	Particle or Constituent[b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
Rat AM	UAP (St. Louis) DPM	1×10^6 for TNF-α secretion; 3×10^6 cells/mL for gene egression	25 to 200 µg/mL	DPM: 1.1–1.3 µm	2 h incubation; supernatant collected following 18 h of culture	Dose-dependent increase in TNF-α, IL-6, CINC, MIP-2 gene expression by UAP but not DPM (TNF-α increase at all doses with peak at 200 µg/mL). Cytokine production not related to ROS but inhibited by polymyxin B; LPS detected on UAP but not DPM. Endotoxin responsible for cytokine gene expression induced by UAP in AM. Increase in gene expression determined semiquantitatively.	Dong et al. (1996)
Rat AM	PM$_{10}$ (from Mexico City 1993); MSH Vol. Ash		10 µg/cm^2	< 10 µm	24 h	PM$_{10}$ stimulated AMs to induce up-regulation of PDGF $\propto$ receptor on myofibroblasts. Endotoxin and metal components of PM$_{10}$ stimulate release of IL-β. This is a possible mechanism for PM$_{10}$-induced airway remodeling.	Bonner et al. (1998)
Human erythrocytes; mouse monocyte-macrophage cell RAW 264.7	PM$_{10-2.5}$; PM$_{2.5}$ (Rome, Italy)	1×10^6 cells/mL Raw cells	5 doses across range of 0 to 80 µg/mL saline solution	PM$_{2.5}$ PM$_{10-2.5}$	1 h for hemolysis 24 h for oxidative stress	Increased hemolysis of erythrocytes linearly related to PM$_{2.5}$ doses across 0 to 80 µg/mL range, but not to PM$_{10-25}$ below 50 µg/mL. However, little difference seen between PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ effects based on surface per volume unit of suspension, suggesting that oxidative stress on cell membranes is related to PM surface area. PM$_{2.5}$ also caused dose-dependent decrease in viability and increased markers of inflammation in RAW 264.7 cells, but significance levels not reported..	Diociaiuti et al. (2001)
Peripheral blood monocytes	Organic extract of TSP, Italy	1×10^4 cells/mL	5, 10, 21, 42, 85, 340 µg	N/A, collected from high-volume sampler (60 m^3/h)	2 h	Superoxide anion generation was inhibited at a particulate concentration of 0.17 mg/mL (340 µg) when stimulated with PMA; dose-dependent increase in LDH; at 0.17 mg/mL LDH increased 50%; disintegration of plasma membrane.	Fabiani et al. (1997)
ØX174 RF1 DNA	PM$_{10}$ (Edinburgh, Scotland)		3.7 or 7.5 µg/assay	PM$_{10}$	8 h	Significant free radical activity on degrading supercoiled DNA at both concentrations; mainly because of hydroxyl radicals (inhibited by mannitol); Fe involvement (DEF-B conferred protection); more Fe^{3+} was released compared to Fe^{2+}, especially at pH 4.6 than at 7.2.	Gilmour et al. (1996)

TABLE 7-10 (cont'd). IN VITRO EFFECTS OF AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER AND PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS

Species, Cell Type, etc. [a]	Particle or Constituent[b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
Supercoiled DNA	PM_{10} from Edinburgh, Scotland		996.2 ± 181.8 µg/filter in 100 µL	PM_{10}	8 h	PM_{10} caused damage to DNA; mediated by hydroxyl radicals (inhibited by mannitol) and iron (inhibited by DEF). Clear supernatant has all of the suspension activity. Free radical activity is derived either from a fraction that is not centrifugeable on a bench centrifuge or that the radical generating system is released into solution.	Donaldson et al. (1997)
Human AM from smokers (mean age 68) and nonsmokers (mean age 72), male and female	EHC-93 (Ottawa) ROFA latex beads carbon particles	0.5×10^6 cells/mL	0.01-0.1 mg/mL	< 10 µm 0.1,1, and 10 µm	2, 4, 8, 12, and 24 h (only 24 h data shown)	TNF-α increased at 0.01 to 0.1 mg/mL EHC-93 and at 0.1 mg/mL latex, carbon and ROFA. EHC93 at 0.1 mg/mL increased levels of IL6, IL-1β, MIP-1 α, and GM-CSF	Van Eeden, et al. (2001)
Human AM from age 62 ± 5 smokers Rabbit AM, 6 weeks old	EHC-93 (Ottawa)	0.5×10^6 cells/mL	0.01-0.1 mg/mL	4-5 µm mass median diameter	2, 4, 8, 12, and 24 h (only 24 h data shown)	0.1 mg/mL produced significant increase in TNF-α. Instillation of supernatants from human and rabbit PM-exposed AMs into the lungs of rabbits caused increases in circulating PMNs and circulating band cells and shortening the transit time of PNMs through mitotic and postmitotic bone narrow pools.	Mukae et al. (2000)
Rat AM and AM primed with LPS	$PM_{2.5}$ (Boston) Indoor and outdoor	1×10^6 cells/mL	100 µg/mL	< 2.5 µm	20 h	Increased TNF production in both indoor and outdoor exposures. LPS-primed AMs had greater responses. Indoor $PM_{2.5}$ caused significantly more TNF production than outdoor $PM_{2.5}$.	Long et al. (2001)
Rat AM and AM primed with LPS	Boston CAPS, separated in soluble/insoluble fractions SRM1649, iron oxide, carbon black, diesel dust	2.4×10^6 cells/mL	100 µg/mL	Fe, CV and DD all < 1 µm, UAP was 30% larger	20 h	Priming enhanced AM release of TNF and MIP-2 in response to UAP and some CAPs samples. Other CAPs and CB, DD, Fe did not induce cytokines. Toxicity associated with insoluble fractions. The activation state of the AM determines which particle-associated components are most bioactive.	Imrich et al. (2000)
Mouse AM	Boston CAPs	1×10^6 cells/mL	~5-120 µg/mL	≤ 2.5 µm	5 h	Soluble and insoluble CAPs caused MIP-2 and TNF-α production. Cytokine induction and endotoxin content was associated with the insoluble fraction. PB neutralization of endotoxin abrogated > 80% of TNF-α induction, but inhibited MIP-2 production by only 40%.	Ning et al. (2000)

TABLE 7-10 (cont'd). IN VITRO EFFECTS OF AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER AND PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS

Species, Cell Type, etc. [a]	Particle or Constituent [b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
Rat AM	Switzerland PM collected during the four seasons.	4×10^5/mL		< 10 μm	40 h	All exposures produced significant toxicity in MTT assay. Spring and summer samples induced the most TNF-α. Oxidative response was greatest in non-winter months.	Monn et al. (2003)
Human PMN	Aqueous and organic extracts of TSP (from Dusseldorf and Duisburg, Germany)	1×10^6 cells/mL	0.51 and 0.78 mg/mL (aqueous extracts) 0.42 – 0.65 mg/mL (organic extracts)	Collected by high volume sampler, 90% < 5 μm, 50% < 1μm, max at 0.3-0.45 μm Water and dichloromethane used to yield aqueous and organic extracts	Up to 35 min	PM aqueous extract significantly stimulated the production and release of ROS at 0.42 mg/mL in resting but not in zymosan-stimulated PMN. The effects of the PM extracts were inhibited by SOD, catalase and sodium azide (NaN_3); Zymosan-induced LCL is inhibited by both types of extracts, but aqueous extracts have a stronger inhibitory effect. Phagocytosis not affected.	Hitzfeld et al. (1997)
RLE-6TN cells (type II like cell line)	$PM_{2.5}$ (Burlington, VT); Fine/ultrafine TiO_2	1×10^6 cells/mL	α-quartz, [0-200 μg/mL] 1, 2.5, 5, 10 μg/mL $PM_{2.5}$, or up to 5 μg/mL TiO_2	$PM_{2.5}$: 39 nm Fine TiO_2: 159 nm UF TiO_2: 37 nm	24 and 48 h exposure	PM increases in c-Jun kinase activity at ≥ 10 μg/mL, levels of phosphorylated c-Jun immunoreactive protein at ≥ 5 μg/mL; and transcriptional activation of activator protein-1-dependent gene expression; elevation in number of cells incorporating 5'-bromodeoxyuridine at ≥ 1 μg/mL.. UF TiO_2 increased c-Jun kinase activity compared to fine TiO_2.	Timblin et al. (1998)
Human AM	Chapel Hill PM extract; both H_2O soluble(s) and insoluble(is)	2×10^6 cells/mL	100 μg/mL	$PM_{2.5}$ $PM_{10-2.5}$	24 h	Increased cytokine production (IL-6, TNF-α, MCP-1); isPM_{10} > sPM_{10} > is$PM_{2.5}$; s$PM_{2.5}$ was inactive; endotoxin was partially responsible.	Soukup and Becker (2001)
Human AM from healthy males and females, age 20-35 years CHO expressing CD14 and TLR2 or TLR4	EHC-93 (Ott) MSH Vol. Ash ROFA (Niagra, NY) silica PM bacteria from Chapel Hill, NC ambient air	$2-3 \times 10^5$ cells/mL	PM - 30 μg/mL; bacteria - 10^3 - 2×10^6/tube	2.5-10 μm	overnight	Three times more gram+ bacteria were required to elicit the same level of cytokine induction as gram- bacteria. This induction was inhibited by anti-CD14 and required serum. TLR4 was involved in $PM_{10-2.5}$ and gram-induced activation. TLR2 activation was induced by both gram + and - bacteria and by PM.	Becker et al. (2002)

Species, Cell Type, etc. [a]	Particle or Constituent [b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
Human AM	Urban PM (Netherlands)	3×10^5 cells/mL	770 pg/mL 1781 pg/mL 20411 pg/mL	< 0.1 μm 0.1-2.5 μm 2.5-10 μm	18-20 h	IL-6 levels induced by $PM_{2.5-10}$ were 10x higher than $PM_{0.1-2.5}$. Levels induced by $PM_{0.1-2.5}$ were 2-3× higher than $PM_{<0.1}$. Induction was inhibited by antibody to CD14Phagaocytosis of osonized yeast and yeast-induced oxidative burst inhibited by larger PM. Larger PM decreased CD11b expression more.	Becker et al. (2003)
Mouse monocytes and mouse mesenchymal cells	PM from Northern and Southeastern Mexico City		20, 40 or 80 μg/cm²	10 or 2.5 μm	24 h	S.E. Mexico City PM_{10} had most endotoxins and induced the most TNF-α and IL-6 at all doses. Cytokine release was reduced 50-75% by rENPNorthern PMs most cytotoxic.	Osornio-Vargas, et al. (2003)
Mouse monocyte-macrophage cell line RAW 264.7	PM from Taiwan		40 μg/mL	< 2.5 μm 2.5-10 μm	16 h	$PM_{2.5-10}$ had greater endotoxin content and TNF-α production, which was inhibited by polymyxinB.	Huang et al. (2002)

[a] Cell types: RTE = Rat tracheal epithelial cells; GPTE = Guinea pig tracheal epithelial cells; NHBE = Normal human bronchial epithelial cells; A549 = Human lung epithelial cell line; BEAS - 2B = human airway epithelial cell line; AM = Alveolar macrophage.

[b] CAP = Concentrated ambient particles ROFA = Residual oil fly ash   PFA = Pulverized fuel ash   TiO₂ = Titanium oxide
  UAP = Urban ambient PM   TSP   = Total suspended particles CFA = Coal fly ash   MSH = Mt. Saint Helen volcanic ash
  DOFA = Domestic oil fly ash   VO   = Vanadate oxide   DPM = Diesel particulate matter

  DEF = Deferoxamine

TABLE 7-11. IN VITRO EFFECTS OF ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION-SOURCE PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS

Species, Cell Type, etc.[a]	Particle or Constituent[b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
Rat AM	ROFA (Florida), iron sulfate, nickel sulfate, vanadyl sulfate Latex particles with metal complexed on the surface	$0.5 - 1.0 \times 10^6$ cells/mL	0.01–1.0 mg/mL	3.6 μm MMAD (dust) 0.945 μm (latex beads)	Up to 400 min	At all concentrations, increased chemiluminescence, inhibited by DEF and hydroxyl radical scavengers; solutions of metal sulfates and metal-complexed latex particles similarly elevated chemiluminescence. Effects were generally dose-dependent, with largest dose creating effects over the shortest period of exposure.	Ghio et al. (1997a)
NHBE BEAS-2B	ROFA (Florida)		5, 50, 200 μg/mL	3.6 μm	2 and 24 h	mRNA for ferritin did not change; ferritin protein increase at ≥ 50 μg/mL; mRNA for transferrin receptor decreased at ≥50 μg/mL; mRNA for lactoferrin increased; transferrin decreased at ≥ 50 μg/mL, whereas lactoferrin increased at ≥ 50; deferoxamine alone increased lactoferrin mRNA; effects significant for two highest exposure following 24 h exposure.	Ghio et al. (1998c)
BEAS-2B respiratory epithelial cells	ROFA (Florida)		100 μg/mL	3.6 μm	5 min – 1 h	Lactoferrin binding with PM metal occurred within 5 min and Fe [(III)], but not Ni, increased the concentration of lactoferrin receptor.	Ghio et al. (1999b)
NHBE cells	ROFA (Florida)		0, 5, 50, or 200 μg/mL (actual dose delivered 1.6-60 μg/cm^2)	< 10 μm	2 or 24 h	Increase in expression of the cytokines IL-6 and IL-8 at all exposure concentrations; TNF-α increased at ≥ 50 μg/mL; inhibition by DMTU or deferoxamine.	Carter et al. (1997)
Primary cultures of RTE	ROFA; (Florida) metal solutions		5, 10, or 20 μg/cm^2	1.95 μm MMAD	Analysis at 24 h	ROFA, V, or Ni + V (at ≥10 μg/cm^2), but not Fe or Ni, increased epithelial permeability, decreased cellular glutathione, cell detachment, and lytic cell injury; treatment with DMTU inhibited expression of MIP-2 and IL-6 genes.	Dye et al. (1999)
Hamster AM	ROFA or CAPs (Boston)	0.5×10^6 cells/mL	ROFA: 0, 25, 50, 100, or 200 μg/mL CAPs: 1:5, 1:10, 1:20 (described as 4, 10, 20 μg/mL)	CAPs: 0.1–2.5 μm (from Harvard concentrator) TiO$_2$: 1 μm	30 min incubation, analysis immediately following	Dose-dependent increase in AM oxidant stress with both ROFA and CAPs (at 4 μg/mL). Increase in particle uptake; Mac-type SR mediate a substantial proportion of AM binding; particle-associated components (e.g., transition metals) are likely to mediate intracellular oxidant stress and proinflammatory activation.	Goldsmith et al. (1997)

TABLE 7-11 (cont'd). IN VITRO EFFECTS OF ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION-SOURCE PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS

Species, Cell type, etc. [a]	Particle or Constituent[b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
Hamster AM Mouse AM	ROFA, CAPs, and their water-soluble and particulate fractions (Boston)	0.5×10^6 cells/mL	ROFA: 25, 50, 100, 200 µg/mL, 50 and 250 µg/mL, and 100, 200, 400 µg/mL CAPs: 38-180 µg/mL	CAPs = 0.1-2.5 µm ROFA = 1.0 µm	30 min	ROFA (particles ˜50, 100, and 200 µg/mL and water soluble components ˜200 µg/mL only dose tested) and CAPs (all doses for particulate fraction and 150-180 µg/mL for soluble fraction - only dose tested) caused increases in DCFH oxidation; CAPs samples and components showed substantial day-to-day variability in their oxidant effects; ROFA increased MIP-2 in hamster AMs exposed to 50 or 250 µg/mL and TNF-α production in mouse AM exposed to 100, 200, 400 µg/mL. Effects inhibited by NAC.	Goldsmith et al. (1998)
Human AM	ROFA (Florida) UAP (#1648, 1649) MSH Vol. Ash	1×10^6 cells/mL	0, 25, 100, or 200 µg/mL	Volume median diameter: ROFA: 1.1 µm #1648: 1.4 µm #1649: 1.1 µm MSH: 2.3 µm	24 h	ROFA highly toxic; urban PM toxic at 200 µg/mL; ROFA produced significant apoptosis as low as 25 µg/mL; UAP produced apoptosis at 100 µg/mL; ROFA and UAP also affect AM phenotype: increased immune stimulatory, whereas decreased immune suppressor phenotype.	Holian et al. (1998)
BEAS-2B	ROFA (Florida, #6 LoS)		0, 6, 12, 25, or 50 µg/mL	1.96 µm	1 to 24 h	Transient activation at 50 µg/mL of IL-6 gene by NF-κB activation and binding to specific sequences in promoter of IL-6 gene at all dose levels; inhibition of NF-κB activation by DEF and NAC; activation NF-B may be a critical first step in the inflammatory cascade following exposure to ROFA particles.	Quay et al. (1998)
BEAS-2B	ROFA (Florida)	5×10^6 cells/mL	0, 0.5, or 2.0 mg in 10 mL	1.95 µm	1 h	ROFA induced production of acetaldehyde in dose-dependent fashion. No effects on cell viability.	Madden et al. (1999)
Primary GPTE cells	ROFA (Florida) DOFA (Durham) STL (St. Louis) WDC (Wash., DC) OT (Ottawa) MSH Vol. Ash	$2 - 5 \times 10^5$ cells/cm²	6.25, 12.5, 25, and 50 µg/cm²	N/A	4, 8, and 24 h	ROFA the most toxic (effects seen at 12.5 µg/cm²), enhancing mucin secretion at 50 µg/cm² and causing toxicity, assessed by LDH release at ≥ 25 µg/cm². DOFA produced significant effect at 25 µg/cm². Several other particles toxic at 50 µg/cm² for 24 h.	Jiang et al. (2000)
Human blood monocytes and neutrophils (PMN)	ROFA (Florida); CFA (Linden, NJ; Niagra, NY; Western U.S.). SRM 1649 (Dusseldorf, Eliz. City, NJ; Charlottesville); MSH Vol. Ash	2×10^5 cells/ 0.2 mL	100 µg 25, 50, 100, 150, 200 µg	N/A	40 min	ROS generation, measured by LCL increase in PMN and monocytes; PMN effects were correlated with Si, Fe, Mn, Ti, and Co content but not V, Cr, Ni, and Cu. Deferoxamine, a metal ion-chelator, did not affect LCL in PMN, suggesting that metal ions are not related to induction of LCL. Effects were generally dose-dependent, with effects seen at lowest dose.	Prahalad et al. (1999)

TABLE 7-11 (cont'd). IN VITRO EFFECTS OF ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION-SOURCE PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS

Species, Cell Type, etc. [a]	Particle or Constituent[b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
Human BEAS-2B	ROFA (Florida)		2, 20, or 60 μg/cm^2	1.96 μm	2 or 24-h exposure	Epithelial cells exposed to ROFA at ≥ 20 μg/cm^2 for 24 h secreted substantially increased amounts of the PHS products prostaglandins E$_2$ and F$_{2\alpha}$; ROFA-induced increase in prostaglandin synthesis was correlated with a marked increase in PHS activity.	Samet et al. (1996)
Human BEAS-2B	ROFA (Florida) Synthetic ROFA (soluble Ni, Fe, and V)		ROFA: 0-200 μg/mL Synthetic ROFA (100 μg/mL): Ni, 64 μM Fe, 63 μM V, 370 mM	ROFA: 1.96 μm Synthetic ROFA: N/A (soluble)	5 min to 24 h	Tyrosine phosphatase activity, which was known to be inhibited by vanadium ions, was markedly diminished after ROFA treatment at ≥ 50 μg/mL; effects were dose- and time-dependent; ROFA exposure induces vanadium ion-mediated inhibition of tyrosine phosphatase activity, leading to accumulation of protein phosphotyrosines in cells.	Samet et al. (1997)
Human airway epithelium-derived cell lines BEAS-2B	Particle components As, Cr, Cu, Fe, Ni, V, and Zn		500 μM of As, F, Cr (III), Cu, V, Zn	N/A (soluble)	20 min; analyses conducted 6 and 24 h following exposure	Noncytotoxic concentrations of As, V, and Zn induced a rapid phosphorylation of MAPK in cells; activity assays confirmed marked activation of ERK, JNK, and P38 in cells exposed to As, V, and Zn. Cr and Cu exposure resulted in a relatively small activation of MAPK, whereas Fe and Ni did not activate MAPK under these conditions; the transcription factors c-Jun and ATF-2, substrates of JNK and P38, respectively, were markedly phosphorylated in cells treated with As, Cr, Cu, V, and Zn; acute exposure to As, V, or Zn that activated MAPK was sufficient to induce a subsequent increase in IL-8 protein expression in cells. Most effects seen by 6 h postexposure.	Samet et al. (1998)
Human lung mucoepidermoid carcinoma cell line, NCI-H292	ROFA (Florida)	1 × 10^6 cells/mL	10, 30, 100 μg/mL	N/A	6 and 24 h	Epithelial cells secreted increased mucin at ≥ 10 μg/mL and lysozyme ≥ 30 μg/mL; effect was time- and concentration-dependent; effects significant for mucin at the lowest exposure dose for both exposure periods; effects on lysozyme only significant at highest dose for 6 h exposure and two highest doses for 24 h exposure; caused by V-rich fraction (18.8%).	Longphere et al. (2000)
Rat, Long Evans epithelial cells	CFA PFA α-quartz.	1 × 10^4 cells/ 100 μL		1.5-3.0 μm 17.7 μm 2.5 μm	3 h	CFA produced highest level of hydroxyl radicals; no relationship between hydroxy/radical generation and CFA particle size, surface area, quartz, or iron content, but positive correlation noted with iron mobilization.	Van Maanen et al. (1999)
BEAS-2B	ROFA (Birmingham, AL) 188 mg/g of VO		100 μg/mL	N/A	2-6 h	ROFA caused increased intracellular Ca^{2+}, IL-6, IL-and TNF-α through activation of capsicin- and pH-sensitive receptors; effects seen at the lowest dose tested.	Veronesi et al. (1999a)

TABLE 7-11 (cont'd). IN VITRO EFFECTS OF ROFA AND OTHER COMBUSTION-SOURCE PARTICULATE MATTER CONSTITUENTS

Species, Cell Type, etc. [a]	Particle or Constituent[b]	Cell Count	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Effect of Particles	Reference
Human lung epithelial (A549) cells	ROFA (Boston), α-quartz, TiO$_2$	2.5×10^5 cells/mL	25-200 µg/mL	N/A	60 min	Exposure of A549 cells to ROFA at ≥ 50 µg/mL, α-quartz at ≥ 25 µg/mL, but not TiO$_2$, caused increased IL-8 production in TNF-α primed cells.	Stringer and Kobzik (1998)
Male (Wistar) rat lung macrophages	Urban dust SRM 1649, TiO$_2$, quartz	2×10^5 cells/mL	0-100 µg/mL	0.3 – 0.6 µm	18 h	Cytotoxicity ranking was quartz > SRM 1649 > TiO$_2$, based on cellular ATP decrease and LDH, acid phosphatase, and β-glucuronidase release. Effects were noted at the lowest exposure dose.	Nadeau et al. (1996)
Human lung epithelial (A549) cells	TiO$_2$, Fe$_2$O$_3$, CAP (Boston), and the fibrogenic particle α-quartz	3×10^5 cells/mL	TiO$_3$: 40 µg/mL; Fe$_2$O$_3$: 100 µg/mL, α-quartz: 200 µg/mL; CAP: 40 µg/mL	N/A	24 h	TiO$_2$ > Fe$_2$O$_3$ > α-quartz > CAP in particle binding; binding of particle was found to be calcium-dependent for TiO$_2$ and Fe$_2$O$_3$, while α-quartz binding was calcium-independent; scavenger receptor, mediate particulate binding; α-quartz caused a dose-dependent production of IL-8 (≥ 26.6 µg/cm^2). Il-8 was not present in TiO$_2$ and CAPs treated cells.	Stringer et al. (1996)
Rat (Wistar) AM RAM cells (a rat AM cell line)	TiO$_2$	1×10^6 cells/mL	20, 50, or 80 µg/mL	N/A	4 h	Opsonization of TiO$_2$ with surfactant components resulted in a modest dose-dependent increase in AM uptake compared with that of unopsonized TiO$_2$ at ≥ 50 µg/mL; surfactant components increase AM phagocytosis of particles.	Stringer and Kobzik (1996)
Human bronchial epithelial cells, asthmatic (ASTH) nonasthmatic (NONA)	DPM		10-100 µg/mL	0.4 µm	2, 4, 6, 24 h	DPM caused no gross cellular damage. Ciliary beat frequency was attentuated at all doses. DPM caused IL-8 release at 10 µg/mL in ASTH and at 50 µg/mL in NONA. Higher concentrations (50 and 100 µg/mL) DPM suppressed IL-8 and GM-CSF, in ASTH cells.	Bayram et al. (1998a)
Human bronchial epithelial cells (smokers)	DPM		10-100 µg/mL in culture medium 50 µg/mL filtered solution	0.4 µm	24 h	DPM attenuated ciliary beating. Release of IL-8 protein increased by exposure to ≥ 50 µg/mL DPM in culture medium, but 10-fold higher increase by DPM filtered solution. GM-CSF and CAM-1 increased after 50-100 µg/mL.	Bayram et al. (1998b)

[a] Cell types: RTE = Rat tracheal epithelial cells; GPTE = Guinea pig tracheal epithelial cells; NHBE = Normal human bronchial epithelial cells; A549 = Human lung epithelial cell line; BEAS-2B = human airway epithelial cell line; AM = Alveolar macrophage.

[b] CAP = Concentrated ambient particles
UAP = Urban ambient PM
CFA = Coal fly ash

ROFA = Residual oil fly ash
DOFA = Domestic oil fly ash
PFA = Pulverized fuel ash

DPM = Diesel particulate matter
VO   = Vanadate oxide
TiO$_2$ = Titanium oxide

TSP = Total suspended particles
MSH = Mt. Saint Helen volcanic ash

DEF = Deferoxamine

very high on a cellular basis, thus requiring much caution in attempting to extrapolate in vitro findings to in vivo exposure conditions. It would be useful if in vitro studies included, in addition to the high doses, lower doses more comparable to environmental doses predicted to occur at the cellular level under in vivo conditions. Even with these limitations, however, in vitro studies do provide a useful approach by which to explore potential cellular and molecular mechanisms by which PM mediates health effects, allowing mechanisms identified in vitro to be evaluated later in vivo or possibly helping to confirm mechanisms suggested by the results of in vivo studies.

The following subsection discusses the more recently published studies that provide an in vitro approach toward identifying potential mechanisms by which PM mediates cardiovascular and respiratory health effects. Based on these available data the ensuing subsection then discusses the potential mechanisms in relation to PM size or chemical characteristics.

7.4.2 Ambient Particle Effects

Newly available in vitro studies since the 1996 PM AQCD include many that exposed airway epithelial cells, alveolar macrophages, or blood monocytes and erythrocytes to aqueous extracts of ambient PM to investigate cellular processes, e.g., oxidant generation and cytokine production, that may contribute to respiratory and/or cardiovascular pathophysiological responses seen in vivo. The ambient PM evaluated includes samples collected from: Boston, MA (Goldsmith et al., 1998); North Provo, UT (Ghio et al., 1999a,b); St. Louis, MO (SRM 1648, Dong et al., 1996; Becker and Soukup, 1998); Washington, DC (SRM 1649, Becker and Soukup, 1998); Ottawa, Canada (EHC-93, Becker and Soukup, 1998); Dusseldorf and Duisburg, Germany (Hitzfeld et al., 1997), Mexico City (Bonner et al., 1998), Terni, Italy (Fabiani et al., 1997); and Rome, Italy (Diociaiuti et al., 2001).

Because soluble metals from ROFA-like particles have been shown to be associated with pathophysiologic/toxic effects, several new studies have investigated whether the soluble components of ambient PM may exert similar effects. For example, extracts of ambient PM samples collected from North Provo, UT, (during 1981 and 1982) were used to test whether the soluble components or ionizable metals, which accounted for only ~0.1% of the mass, are responsible for the biological activity of the extracted PM components. These North Provo

extracts stimulated IL-6 and IL-8 production, as well as increased IL-8 mRNA and enhanced expression of intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) in human airway epithelial (BEAS-2B) cells (Kennedy et al., 1998). Cytokine secretion was preceded by activation of nuclear factor kappa B (NF-κB) and was reduced by treatment with superoxide dismutase (SOD), Deferoxamine (DEF), or N-acetylcysteine (NAC). The addition of similar quantities of Cu^{2+} as found in the Provo extract replicated the biological effects observed with particles alone. When normal constituents of airway lining fluid (mucin or ceruloplasmin) were added to BEAS cells, particulate-induced secretion of IL-8 was modified. Mucin reduced IL-8 secretion; whereas ceruloplasmin significantly increased IL-8 secretion and activation of NF-κB. The authors suggest that copper ions may cause some of the biologic effects of inhaled PM in the Provo region and may provide an explanation for the sensitivity of asthmatics to Provo PM seen in epidemiologic studies. Also, release of IL-8 from BEAS-2B cells, oxidant generation (thiobarbituric acid reactive products), and PMN influx in rats exposed to these samples correlated with sulfate content and the ionizable concentrations of metals in such Provo-PM extracts (Ghio et al., 1999a,b).

Frampton et al. (1999) examined the effects of the same ambient PM samples collected from Utah Valley in the late 1980s (see Section 7.2.1). Aqueous extracts of the filters were analyzed for metal and oxidant production and added to BEAS-2B cultures for 2 or 24 h. Particles collected in 1987, when the steel mill was closed had the lowest concentrations of soluble Fe, Cu, and Zn and showed the least oxidant generation. Ambient PM collected before and after plant closing induced expression of IL-6 and IL-8 in a dose-response relationship (125, 250, and 500 μg/mL) with effects seen at all doses. Ambient PM collected after reopening of the steel mill also caused cytotoxicity, as demonstrated by microscopy and LDH release at the highest concentration used (500 μg/mL).

Molinelli et al. (2002) also exposed BEAS-2B cultures for 24 h to an aqueous extract of PM collected in the Utah Valley. A portion of the extract was treated with Chelex, an agent that removes transition metals from solution. Cells incubated with the untreated extract showed a significant concentration-dependent increase at the lowest concentration of 62.5 μg/mL in the inflammatory mediator IL-8 when compared to the control cells. However, cells incubated with Chelex-treated extract produced no change (relative to control) in IL-8. They exposed rats in vivo for 24 h to the same treatments as the in vitro cells and found significant increases in

lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) and total protein in the rats exposed to the untreated extract and to the Chelex-treated extract with metals added back to achieve original concentrations. There was an attenuation of the observed LDH and total protein increases in the rats instilled with the Chelex-treated extract. The authors concluded that removal of metal cations attenuates cellular responses to the aqueous extract and suggest a role for transition metal involvement in PM-associated increases in morbidity and mortality.

Soukup et al. (2000), using similar ambient PM extracts as did Frampton et al. (1999), examined effects on human alveolar macrophages (AM). The phagocytic activity and oxidative response of AMs were measured after segmental instillation of aqueous extracts from the Utah Valley or after overnight in vitro cell culture exposure to such ambient PM at 500 µg/mL. Ambient PM collected before closure of the steel mill inhibited AM phagocytosis of (FITC)-labeled *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* by 30%; but no significant effect on phagocytosis was seen with the other two extracts. Furthermore, although extracts of ambient PM collected before and after plant closure inhibited oxidant activity of AMs when incubated overnight in cell culture, only the former particles caused an immediate oxidative response in AMs. Host defense effects were attributed to apoptosis, which was most evident for exposures to particles collected before plant closure. Interpretation of loss of these effects by chelation removal of the metals was complicated by the observed differences in apoptosis despite similar metal contents of ambient PM collected during the steel mill operation.

Wu et al. (2001) investigated intracellular signaling mechanisms related to pulmonary responses to Utah Valley PM extracts. Human primary airway epithelial cells were exposed to aqueous extracts of PM at doses of 50, 100, or 200 µg/mL collected from the year before, during, and after the steel mill closure in Utah Valley. Transfection with kinase-deficient extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) constructs partially blocked the PM-induced IL-8 promoter reporter activity that was present at all doses. The mitogen-activated protein kinase/ERK kinase (MEK) activity inhibitor PD-98059 significantly abolished IL-8 released in response to the PM, as did the epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor kinase inhibitor AG-1478. Western blotting showed that the PM-induced phosphorylation of EGF receptor tyrosine, MEK1/2, and ERK1/2 could be ablated with AG-1478 or PD-98059. The results indicate that the potency of Utah Valley PM collected during plant closure was lower than that collected while the steel mill was

was in operation and imply that Utah Valley PM can induce IL-8 expression at concentrations ≥ 50 μg/mL partially through the activation of the EGF receptor signaling.

There are regional as well as daily variations in the composition of ambient PM and, hence, its biological activities. For example, concentrated ambient PM (CAP), from Boston urban air has substantial day-to-day variability in its composition and oxidant effects (Goldsmith et al., 1998). Similar to Utah PM, the water-soluble component of Boston CAPs significantly increased AM oxidant production and inflammatory cytokine (MIP2 and TNF-α) production over negative control values. These effects could be blocked by metal chelators or antioxidants, suggesting important roles for metals in contributing to the observed Boston particle effects on AM function.

In another study, the effects of water soluble as well as organic components (extracted in dichloromethane) of ambient PM were investigated by exposing human PMN to PM extracts (Hitzfeld et al., 1997). PM was collected with high-volume samplers in two German cities, Dusseldorf and Duisburg, sites having high traffic and high industrial emissions, respectively. Organic, but not aqueous, extracts of PM at concentrations of 0.03 μg/mL alone significantly stimulated production and release of ROS in resting human PMN. The effects of the PM extracts were inhibited by SOD, catalase, and sodium azide (NaN_3). Similarly, the organic fraction (extractable by acetone) of ambient PM from Terni, Italy, was shown to produce cytotoxicity, superoxide release in response to PMA, and zymosan in peripheral monocytes (Fabiani et al., 1997).

Becker and Soukup (1998) found interesting differences between biological activity of PM materials from urban air particle (UAP) sources (baghouse collection in St. Louis and Ottawa), ROFA samples from a power plant, and Mt. St. Helen volcanic ash stored since 1980. Exposure of human AMs and blood-derived monocytes (MO) to 100 μg/mL of UAP (0.2 to 0.7 μm MMAD originally) both from Boston and St. Louis reduced expression of certain receptors (important for recognition of microbial entities), the phagocytosis of bioparticles (yeast cell walls), and oxidant generation (an important bactericidal mechanism) in both AM and MO. All of these were little affected at 33 μg/mL of UAP. Exposure to 100 μg/mL of ROFA (0.5 μm MMAD originally) also significantly decreased AM (but not MO) phagocytosis (likely due to ROFA cytotoxic effects on AM), but the volcanic ash had little effect on phagocytosis. The oxidative burst response was significantly decreased by ROFA in both AM and MO, but only in

the AM by the volcanic ash. Administration of 10 mg/mL of lipopolysaccaride (LPS), the active endotoxin component, reduced AM receptor expression similar to UAP, but did not reduce all the same receptor expression as UAP in MO. The authors noted that their results indicated (a) differences in biological activity between urban air-related particles (both baghouse collected and ROFA) and the more inert Mt. St. Helens volcanic ash particles (that had little effect on any of the receptors or phagocytosis functions studied); and (b) that UAP endotoxin content may be an important effector in UAP-modulation of some, but certainly not all, macrophage functions.

The findings of Dong et al. (1996) also suggest that biological activity of some ambient PM materials may result from the presence of endotoxin on the particles. Using the same urban particles (SRM 1648), cytokine production (TNF-α, IL-1, IL-6, CINC, and MIP-2) was increased in macrophages following treatment with 50 to 200 µg/mL of urban PM (Dong et al., 1996). The urban particle-induced TNF-α secretion was abrogated completely by treatment with polymyxin B (an antibiotic that blocks LPS-associated activities), but not by antioxidants.

The potential involvement of endotoxin, at least partially, in some PM-induced biological effects has been explored further by Bonner et al. (1998) and Soukup and Becker (2001). Bonner et al. (1998) used urban PM_{10} at a concentration of 10 µg/cm^2 collected from north, south, and central regions of Mexico City with SD rat AM to examine PM effects on platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) receptors on lung myofibroblasts. Mexico City PM_{10} (but not volcanic ash) stimulated secretion of upregulatory factors for the PDGF α receptor, possibly via IL-1β. In the presence of an endotoxin-neutralizing protein, the Mexico City PM_{10} effect on PDGF was blocked partially, suggesting that LPS was partly responsible for the PM_{10} effect. In addition, both LPS and V (both present in the PM_{10}) acted directly on lung myofibroblasts, even though the ambient V levels in Mexico City PM_{10} were probably not high enough to exert an independent effect. The authors concluded that PM_{10} exposure could lead to airway remodeling by enhancing myofibroblast replication and chemotaxis.

Soukup and Becker (2001) used a dichotomous sampler to collect fresh $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ from the ambient air of Chapel Hill, NC and compared the activity of these two particle size fractions. Both water soluble and insoluble components at concentrations of 100 µg/mL were assessed for cytokine production, inhibition of phagocytosis, and induction of apoptosis. The insoluble $PM_{10-2.5}$ fraction was the most potent in terms of inducing cytokines and increasing oxidant generation, thus suggesting the importance of the coarse fraction in contributing to

ambient PM health effects. Endotoxin appeared to be responsible for much of the cytokine production, whereas inhibition of phagocytosis was induced by other moieties in the coarse material. None of the activities were inhibited by the metal chelator deferoxamine.

Diociaiuti et al. (2001) compared the in vitro toxicity of fine ($PM_{2.5}$) and thoracic coarse ($PM_{10-2.5}$) fraction particulate materials extracted from sampling filters collected in an urban area of Rome (average 24-h levels of 31 and 19 $\mu g/m^3$, respectively). Cell cultures were exposed to the extracted PM materials suspended in saline at doses ranging from 0 to 80 $\mu g/mL$. The in vitro toxicity assays included evaluation of human red blood cell hemolysis, cell viability, and nitric oxide (NO) release in the RAW 264.7 macrophage cell line. There was a dose-dependent hemolysis in human erythrocytes when they were incubated with either fine or coarse particles, but the hemolytic potential was greater for the fine than for the coarse particles in equal mass concentration, the fine particles being linearly related from 0 to 80 $\mu g/mL$, but the coarse ones not showing any effect below 50$\mu g/mL$. However, when data were expressed in terms of PM surface area per volume of suspension, the hemolytic activity of the fine fraction was not markedly different from that of the coarse fraction, thus suggesting that oxidative stress induced by PM on the blood cell membranes could be due mainly to the interaction between the particle surfaces and the cell membranes. Although RAW 264.7 cells challenged with fine and coarse particles showed decreased viability and an increased release of NO (a key inflammatory mediator) both effects were not dose-dependent in the tested concentration range. The fine particles were the most effective in inducing these effects either when the data were expressed as mass concentration or as surface area per unit volume. The authors concluded that these differences in biological activity were due to differences in the physicochemical nature of the particles, their noting that the possible causative agent in the fine fraction could be carbon-rich particles with an associated sulfur-containing acidic component.

7.4.3 Comparison of Ambient and Combustion Source-Related Particles

In vitro toxicology studies using AMs as target cells (Imrich et al., 2000; Long et al., 2001; Ning et al., 2000; Mukae et al., 2000, 2001; Van Eeden et al., 2001) have found that urban ambient air particles are much more potent for inducing cellular responses than individual combustion particles such as diesel or ROFA. Metals, on the other hand, do not seem to affect cytokine production, consistent with studies showing that ROFA does not induce macrophage

cytokine production. However, in some studies (Long et al., 2001), cytokine responses in AMs appeared to be correlated with LPS content of the PM samples tested. These results may be important because LPS is an important component associated with both ambient coarse and fine particles (Menetrez et al., 2001).

Van Eeden et al. (2001) compared effects of EHC-93 atmospheric PM sample materials from Ottawa, ROFA, and different size latex particles on cytokine induction by human AMs. The EHC-93 particles produced greater than 8-fold induction of various cytokines (including IL-1, TNF, GMCSF) at concentrations as low as 0.01 mg/mL. The other particles at concentrations of 0.1 mg/mL only induced these cytokines by ~2-fold. Using the same EHC-93 particles, Mukae et al. (2000, 2001) found that inhalation exposure of 0.1 mg/mL also stimulated bone marrow band cell-granulocyte precursor production and that the magnitude of the response was correlated with the amount of phagocytosis of the particles by AMs. These results may indicate that macrophages produce factors which stimulate bone marrow, including IL-6 and GMCSF. In fact, AMs exposed in vitro to these particles released cytokines; and when the supernatant of PM-stimulated macrophages was instilled into rabbits, the bone marrow was stimulated.

In a series of studies using the same ROFA samples collected from an oil-burning power plant in Florida, several in vitro experiments have investigated the biochemical and molecular mechanisms involved in ROFA-induced cellular injury. Prostaglandin metabolism in cultured human airway epithelial cells (BEAS-2B and NHBE) exposed to ROFA was investigated by Samet et al. (1996). Epithelial cells exposed to 20 $\mu g/cm^2$ ROFA for 24 h secreted substantially increased amounts of prostaglandins E2 and F2α. The ROFA-induced increase in prostaglandin synthesis was correlated with a marked increase in activity of the prostaglandin H synthase-2 (PHS-2) as well as mRNA coded for this enzyme. In contrast, expression of the PHS1 form of the enzyme was not affected by ROFA treatment of airway epithelial cells. These investigators further demonstrated that the ROFA induced a significant dose- and time-dependent increase in protein tyrosine phosphate, an important index of signal transduction activation leading to a broad spectrum of cellular responses. Concentrations used were 5 to 200 $\mu g/mL$, with effects seen at $\geq$ 50 mg/mL ROFA. ROFA-induced increases in protein phosphotyrosines were associated with its soluble fraction and were mimicked by V-containing solutions but not Fe or Ni solutions (Samet et al., 1997).

ROFA also stimulates respiratory cells to secrete inflammatory cytokines such as IL-6, IL-8, and TNF. Normal human bronchial epithelial cells exposed to Florida ROFA produced significant amounts of IL-8, IL-6, and TNF, as well as mRNAs coding for these cytokines (Carter et al., 1997). Increases in cytokine production were dose-dependent. The cytokine production was inhibited by the addition of metal chelator, DEF, or the free radical scavenger dimethylthiourea (DMTU). Similar to the data of Samet et al. (1997), V but not Fe or Ni compounds were responsible for these effects. Cytotoxicity and decreased cellular glutathione levels in primary cultures of rat tracheal epithelial (RTE) cells exposed to suspensions of ROFA indicated that respiratory cells exposed to ROFA were under oxidative stress. Treatment with buthionine sulfoxamine (an inhibitor of γ-glutamyl cysteine synthetase) augmented ROFA-induced cytotoxicity; whereas treatment with DMTU that inhibited ROFA-induced cytoxicity further suggested that ROFA-induced cell injury may be mediated by hydroxyl-radical-like reactive oxygen species (ROS; Dye et al., 1997). Using BEAS-2B cells, a time- and dose-dependent increase in IL-6 mRNA induced by ROFA was shown to be preceded by the activation of nuclear proteins, for example, NF-κB (Quay et al., 1998). Taken together, these studies indicate that exposure to ROFA in high doses increases oxidative stress, perturbs protein tyrosine phosphate homeostasis, activates NF-κB, and up-regulates inflammatory cytokine and prostaglandin synthesis and secretion to produce lung injury.

Stringer and Kobzik (1998) observed that "primed" lung epithelial cells exhibited enhanced cytokine responses to certain particulate materials. Compared to normal cells, exposure of tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α-primed A549 cells to ROFA (Boston area) or α-quartz caused increased IL-8 production in a concentration-dependent manner for particle concentrations ranging from 0 to 200 µg/mL. Addition of the antioxidant NAC (1.0 mM) decreased ROFA and α-quartz-mediated IL-8 production by about 50% in both normal and TNF-α-primed A549 cells. Exposure of A549 cells to ROFA caused an increase in oxidant levels that could be inhibited by NAC. These data suggest that (1) lung epithelial cells primed by inflammatory mediators show increased cytokine production after exposure to PM and (2) oxidant stress is an important mechanism for this response.

Imrich et al. (2000) found that, when mouse AMs were stimulated with CAPs (PM$_{2.5}$) at a concentration of 100 µg/mL, the resulting TNF responses could be inhibited by an endotoxin neutralizing agent [e.g., polymyxin-B (PB)]. Because the MIP-2 response (IL-8) was only partly

inhibited by PB, however, the authors concluded that endotoxin primed AM cells to respond to other particle components. In a related study (Ning et al., 2000), the use of PB showed that particle-absorbed endotoxin in CAPs suspensions caused activation of normal (control) AMs, while other (nonendotoxin) components were predominantly responsible for the enhanced cytokine release observed for primed AMs incubated with CAPs. The non-LPS component was not identified in this study; however, the AM biological response did not correlate with any of several elements quantified within the insoluble CAPs samples (e.g., Al, Cd, Cr, Cu, Fe, Mg, Mn, Ni, S, Ti, V).

Osornio-Vargas et al. (2003) compared exposures of mouse monocytes to $PM_{2.5}$ or to PM_{10} collected in either southeastern or northern Mexico City, and characterized as to metal and endotoxin content. Tumor necrosis factor-α and IL-6 were measured from exposures both with and without recombinant endotoxin-neutralizing protein (rENP). The southeastern PM_{10} samples had the highest endotoxin levels, which correlated with greater cytokine secretion. rENP reduced cytokine secretion by 50-75%, suggesting to the authors that the endotoxin-independent, transition metal-dependent mechanism for fine PM contributed to cytotoxicity effects, whereas an endotoxin-dependent mechanism was responsible for the proinflammatory response to PM_{10}.

Rat AM exposed to PM_{10} collected from both rural and urban sites in Switzerland during all four seasons demonstrated increased cytotoxicity from all PM samples (Monn et al., 2003). TNF-α and oxidative radical release were highest with PM collected during non-winter months. ENP inhibited cytotoxic effects and oxidative radical release, suggesting that endotoxin in some ambient PM_{10} samples during warm months may affect some types of macrophage activity.

In central Taiwan, Huang et al. (2002) collected $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} samples, to which RAW 264.7 cells, a mouse monocyte-macrophage cell line, were then exposed at 40 µg/mL. After 6 h exposure, either with or without polymyxin B, TNF-α levels were assayed. Higher TNF-α secretion was stimulated by PM_{10}-exposed cells; and PB-inhibited TNF-α by 42% and 32% in PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ exposures, respectively, suggesting that endotoxin may contribute more to TNF-α stimulation by coarse than fine fraction particles.

Becker et al. (2002) hypothesized that PM activates receptors involved in recognition of microbial cell structures. They coated model pollution particles with either gram-negative (*Pseudomonas*) or gram-positive (*Staphloccocus* or *Streptococcus*) bacteria. Three times more gram-positive bacteria were required to elicit the same level of cytokine induction as gram-

negative bacteria. This inhibition was inhibited by anti-CD14 and required serum. This study further found a suggested role of Toll-like receptors (TLR) in PM recognition, thus implicating likely bacterial components as a factor contributing to PM-induced AM inflammatory responses. Becker et al. (2003) exposed human AM to ultrafine (< 0.1 μm), fine ($PM_{0.1-2.5}$) or coarse ($PM_{2.5-10}$) particles collected in two urban sites in the Netherlands. IL-6 induction levels and reductions in CD11b phagocyte receptor expression were positively correlated with particle size. Induction of IL-6 was inhibited by an antibody to CD14. Yeast-induced oxidative burst and inhibition of phagocytosis of opsonized yeast was also correlated with size, with the ultrafine particles having no effect. The authors concluded that human AM recognize microbial cell structures, which are more prevalent in larger particles, and that exposure to PM is associated with inflammatory events and decreased pulmonary defenses.

In summary, exposure of lung epithelial cells to ambient PM or ROFA leads to increased production of cytokines and the effects may be mediated, at least in part, through production of ROS. Day-to-day variations in the components of PM (such as soluble transition metals) which may be critical to eliciting the response are suggested. The involvement of organic components (e.g., endotoxins) in ambient PM was also suggested by some studies as contributing to ambient PM (especially coarse thoracic $PM_{10-2.5}$) effects on some types of AM functions.

7.4.4 Potential Cellular and Molecular Mechanisms

The numerous studies assessed in the foregoing sections provide evidence for various types of PM effects on cardiopulmonary system components and functions. Considerable interest and research attention has been accorded to effects aimed at characterizing specific cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying PM effects. The ensuing sections highlight information derived in part from in vivo, but more so, from in vitro, studies that supports identification of several general types of mechanisms as mediating various PM-induced pathophysiological responses likely underlying PM effects on cardiopulmonary and other functions. This includes, in particular, evidence for important involvement in mediating PM effects of (a) reactive oxygen species; (b) intracellular signaling mechanisms; and (c) other types of mechanisms, e.g., impacts on sensory nerve receptors.

7.4.4.1 Reactive Oxygen Species

Transition metals are capable of catalyzing the production of reactive free radicals such as the hydroxyl ($\cdot$OH) radical through the following reaction:

$$Fe^{+2} + H_2O_2 \rightarrow Fe^{3+} \; \cdot OH + HO^- \qquad (7\text{-}1)$$

It should be noted that the actual reaction is more complex than given above and is commonly referred to as the iron-catalyzed Haber-Weiss Reaction or Fenton's Reaction. Fe^{3+} produced in the above reaction can be reduced to Fe^{2+} by reactions such as:

$$Fe^{3+} + O_2^{\cdot -} \rightarrow Fe^{2+} + O_2 \qquad (7\text{-}2)$$

where $O_2^{\cdot -}$ is the superoxide radical. Hydrogen peroxide is formed by

$$2\;O_2^{\cdot -} + 2\;H^+ \rightarrow H_2O_2 + O_2 \qquad (7\text{-}3)$$

This reaction is catalyzed by superoxide dismutase (SOD). SODs are present as Cu-Zn SOD in cytoplasm, Mn-SOD in mitochondria and extra-cellularly as Cu SOD. Iron will participate in the above reactions and hydroxyl radicals will continue to be generated so long as there are sufficient reductants and H_2O_2 present. In addition to hydroxyl radicals, electronically excited O_2 produced in the reactions given above may also be involved in promoting cellular damage.

Soluble metals from inhaled PM dissolved into the fluid lining of the airway lumen can react directly with biological molecules (acting as a reductant in the above reactions) to produce ROS. For example, ascorbic acid in the human lung epithelial lining fluid can react with Fe(III) from inhaled PM to cause single strand breaks in supercoiled plasmid DNA, ϕX174 RFI (Smith and Aust, 1997). The DNA damage caused by some PM_{10} samples can be inhibited by mannitol, an hydroxyl radical scavenger, further confirming the involvement of free radicals in these

reactions (Gilmour et al., 1996; Donaldson et al., 1997; Li et al., 1997). Because the clear supernatant of the centrifuged PM_{10} suspension contained all of the suspension activity, the free radical activity is derived either from a fraction that is not centrifugable (10 min at 13,000 rpm on a bench centrifuge) or the radical generating system is released into solution (Gilmour et al., 1996; Donaldson et al., 1997; Li et al., 1997).

In addition to measuring the interactions of ROS and biomolecules directly, the role of ROS in PM-induced lung injury also can be assessed by measuring the electron spin resonance (ESR) spectrum of radical adducts or fluorescent intensity of dichlorofluorescin (DCFH), an intracellular dye that fluoresces on oxidation by ROS. Alternatively, ROS can be inhibited using free radical scavengers, such as DMTU; antioxidants, such as glutathione or NAC; or antioxidant enzymes, such as SOD. The diminished response to PM after treatment with these antioxidants may indicate the involvement of ROS; but, some antioxidants (e.g., thiol-containing) can interact with metal ions directly.

As described earlier, Kadiiska et al. (1997) used the ESR spectra of 4-POBN [α-(4-pyridyl-1-oxide)-N-tert-butylnitrone] adducts to measure ROS in rats instilled with ROFA and demonstrated the association between ROS production within the lung and soluble metals in ROFA. Using DMTU to inhibit ROS production, Dye et al. (1997) had shown that systemic administration of DMTU impeded development of the cellular inflammatory response to ROFA, but did not ameliorate biochemical alterations in BAL fluid. Goldsmith et al. (1998), as described earlier, showed that ROFA and CAPs caused increases in ROS production in AMs. The water-soluble component of both CAPs and ROFA significantly increased AM oxidant production over negative control values. In addition, increased PM-induced cytokine production was inhibited by NAC. Li et al. (1996, 1997) instilled rats with PM_{10} particles (collected on filters from an Edinburgh, Scotland monitoring station). Six hours after intratracheal instillation of PM_{10}, they observed a decrease in glutathione (GSH) levels in the BAL fluid. Although this study does not describe the composition of the PM_{10}, the authors suggest that changes in GSH, an important lung antioxidant, support the contention that the free radical activity of PM10 is responsible for its biological activity in vivo.

In addition to ROS generated directly by PM, resident or newly recruited AMs or PMNs also are capable of producing these reactive species on stimulation. The ROS produced during the oxidative burst can be measured using a chemiluminescence (CL) assay. With this assay,

AM CL signals in vitro have been shown to be greatest with ROFA containing primarily soluble V and were less with ROFA containing Ni plus V (Kodavanti et al., 1998a). As described earlier, exposures to Dusseldorf and Duisburg PM increased the resting ROS production in PMNs, which could be inhibited by SOD, catalase, and sodium azide (Hitzfeld et al., 1997). Stringer and Kobzik (1998) showed that addition of NAC (1.0 mM) decreased ROFA-mediated IL-8 production by approximately 50% in normal and TNF-α-primed A549 cells. In addition, exposures of A549 cells to ROFA caused a substantial (and NAC inhibitable) increase in oxidant levels as measured by DCFH oxidation. In human AMs, Becker et al. (1996) found a CL response for ROFA, but not urban air particles (Ottawa and Dusseldorf) or volcanic ash.

Metal compounds of PM are the most probable species capable of catalyzing ROS generation on exposure to airborne PM. To determine elemental content and solubility in relation to their ability to generate ROS, PMN or monocytes were exposed to a wide range of air particles from divergent sources (one natural dust, two types of oil fly ash, two types of coal fly ash, five different ambient air samples, and one carbon black sample), and CL production was measured over a 20-min period postexposure (Prahalad et al., 1999). Percent of sample mass accounted for by X-ray fluorescence (XRF) detectable elements was 1.2% (carbon black); 22 to 29% (natural dust and ambient air particles); 13 to 22% (oil fly ash particles); and 28 to 49% (coal fly ash particles). The major proportion of elements in most of these particles were aluminosilicates and insoluble Fe, except oil derived fly ash particles in which soluble V, and Ni were in highest concentration, consistent with particle acidity as measured in the supernatants. All particles induced CL response in cells, except carbon black. The CL response of PMNs in general increased with all washed particles, with oil fly ash and one urban air particle showing statistical differences between deionized water washed and unwashed particles. These CL activities were significantly correlated with the insoluble Si, Fe, Mn, Ti, and Co content of the particles. No relationship was found between CL and soluble transition metals such as V, Cr, Ni, and Cu. Pretreatment of the particles with a metal ion chelator, DEF, did not affect CL activities. Particle sulfate content and acidity of the particle suspension did not correlate with CL activity.

Soluble metals can be mobilized into the epithelial cells or AMs to produce ROS intracellularly. Size-fractionated coal fly ash particles (2.5, 2.5 to 10, and < 10 μm) of bituminous b (Utah coal), bituminous c (Illinois coal), and lignite (Dakota coal) were used to

compare the amount of iron mobilization in A549 cells and by citrate (1 mM) in cell-free suspensions (Smith et al., 1998). Iron was mobilized by citrate from all three size fractions of all three coal types. More iron, in Fe(III) form, was mobilized by citrate from the < 2.5-μm fraction than from the > 2.5-μm fractions. In addition, the amount of iron mobilized was dependent on the type of coal used to generate the fly ash (Utah coal > Illinois coal = Dakota coal) but was not related to the total amount of Fe present in the particles. Ferritin (an iron storage protein) levels in A549 cells increased by as much as 12-fold in cells treated with coal fly ash (Utah coal > Illinois coal > Dakota coal). More ferritin was induced in cells treated with the < 2.5-μm fraction than with the > 2.5-μm fractions. Mossbauer spectroscopy of a fly ash sample showed that the bioavailable Fe was assocated with the glassy aluminosilicate fraction of the particles (Ball et al., 2000). As with the bioavailability of Fe, there was an inverse correlation between the production of IL-8 and fly ash particle size, with the Utah coal fly ash being the most potent.

Using ROFA and colloidal iron oxide, Ghio et al. (1997b; 1998a,b,c; 1999c; 2000b) have shown that exposures to these particles disrupted Fe homeostasis and induced the production of ROS in vivo and in vitro. Treatment of animals or cells with metal-chelating agents such as DEF with an associated decrease in response has been used to infer the involvement of metal in PM-induced lung injury. Metal chelation by DEF (1 mM) caused significant inhibition of particulate-induced AM oxidant production, as measured using DCFH (Goldsmith et al., 1998). DEF treatment also reduced NF-κB activation and cytokine secretion in BEAS-2B cells exposed to Provo PM (Kennedy et al., 1998). However, treatment of ROFA suspension with DEF was not effective in blocking leachable metal induced acute lung injury (Dreher et al., 1997). Dreher et al. (1997) indicated that DEF could chelate Fe(III) and V(II), but not Ni(II), suggesting that metal interactions played a significant role in ROFA-induced lung injury.

Other than Fe, several V compounds have been shown to increase mRNA levels for selected cytokines in BAL cells and to induce pulmonary inflammation (Pierce et al., 1996). $NaVO_3$ and $VOSO_4$, highly soluble forms of V, tended to induce pulmonary inflammation and inflammatory cytokine mRNA expression more rapidly and intensely than the less soluble form, V_2O_5, in rats. Neutrophil influx was greatest following exposure to $VOSO_4$ and lowest after exposure to V_2O_5. However, metal components of fly ash have not been shown to consistently increase ROS production from bovine AM treated with combustion particles (Schlüter et al., 1995). As(III), Ni(II), and Ce(III), major components of fly ash, did inhibit the secretion of

superoxide anions (O_2^-) and hydrogen peroxide, but in the same study, O_2^- were lowered by Mn(II) and Fe(II), whereas V(IV) increased O_2^- and H_2O_2. In contrast, Fe(III) increased O_2^- production, showing that the oxidation state of a metal may influence its oxidant-generating properties. Other fly ash components, e.g., Cd(II), Cr(III), and V(V), had no effects on ROS.

It is likely that a combination of several metals rather than a single metal in ambient PM is responsible for PM-induced cellular responses. For example, V and Ni+V but not Fe or Ni alone (in saline with the final pH at 3.0) resulted in increased epithelial permeability, decreased cellular glutathione, cell detachment, and lytic cell injury in rat tracheal epithelial cells exposed to soluble salts of these metals at equivalent concentrations found in ROFA (Dye et al., 1999). Treatment of V-exposed cells with buthionine sulfoximine further increased cytotoxicity. Conversely, treatment with radical scavenger DMTU inhibited the effects in a dose-dependent manner. These results suggest that soluble metal or combinations of several metals in ROFA may be responsible for these effects.

Similar to combustion particles such as ROFA, the biological response to exposure to ambient PM also may be influenced by the metal content of the particles. Human subjects were instilled with 500 μg (in 20 mL sterile saline) of Utah Valley dust (UVD1, 2, 3, collected during 3 successive years) in the left segmental bronchus and on the right side with sterile saline as control, followed by phagocytic cells being obtained from the segmental bronchi at 24 h postinstillation. Alveolar macrophage from subjects instilled with UVD, obtained by BAL 24 h postinstillation, were incubated with fluoresceinated yeast (Saccharomyces cerevisiae) to assess their phagocytic ability. Although the same proportion of AMs that were exposed to UVD phagocytized yeast, AMs exposed to UVD1, (which was collected while a local steel mill was open), took up significantly less particles than AMs exposed to other extracts (UVD2 when the steel mill was closed and UVD3 when the plant reopened). AMs exposed to UVD1 also exhibited a small decrease in oxidant activity (using dihydrorhodamine-123, DHR). AMs from healthy volunteers were incubated in vitro with the various UVD extracts to assess whether effects on human AMs could be observed similar to those seen following in vivo exposure. The percentage of AMs that engulfed yeast particles was significantly decreased by exposure to UVD1 at 100 μg/mL, but not at 25 μg/mL. However, the amount of particles engulfed was the same following exposure to all three UVD extracts. AMs also demonstrated increased oxidant stress (using CL) after in vitro exposure to UVD1, and this effect was not abolished with

pretreatment of the extract with the metal chelator DEF. As with the AMs exposed to UVD in vivo, AM exposed to UVD in vitro had a decreased oxidant activity (DHR assay). UVD1 contains 61 times and 2 times the amount of Zn compared to UVD 2 and UVD3, respectively; whereas UVD3 contained 5 times more Fe than UVD1. Ni and V were present only in trace amounts. Using similarly extracted samples, Frampton et al. (1999) exposed BEAS-2B cells for 2 and 24 h. Similar results were observed for oxidant generation in these cells (i.e., UVD 2, which contains the lowest concentrations of soluble Fe, Cu, and Zn, produced the least response). Only UVD 3 produced cytotoxicity at a dose of 500 µg/mL. UVD 1 and 3, but not 2, induced expression of IL-6 and IL-8 in a dose-dependent fashion. Taken together, the above results showed that the biological response to ambient particle extracts is heavily dependent on the source and the chemical composition of PM.

7.4.4.2 Intracellular Signaling Mechanisms

In has been shown that the intracellular redox state of the cell modulates the activity of several transcription factors, including NF-κB, a critical step in the induction of a variety of proinflammatory cytokine and adhesion-molecule genes. NF-κB is a heterodimeric protein complex that in most cells resides in an inactive state in the cell cytoplasm by binding to inhibitory kappa B alpha (IκBα). On appropriate stimulation by cytokines or ROS, IκBα is phosphorylated and subsequently degraded by proteolysis. The dissociation of IκBα from NF-κB allows the latter to translocate into the nucleus and bind to appropriate sites in the DNA to initiate transcription of various genes. Two in vitro studies (Quay et al., 1998; Kennedy et al., 1998) have shown the involvement of NF-κB in particulate-induced cytokine and ICAM-1 production in BEAS-2B cells. Cytokine secretion was preceded by activation of NF-κB and was reduced by treatment with antioxidants or metal chelators. These results suggest that metal-induced oxidative stress may contribute to the initiation phase of the inflammatory cascade following some PM exposures.

A second well-characterized human transcription factor, AP-1, also responds to the intracellular ROS concentration. AP-1 exists in two forms, either in a homodimer of c-Jun protein or a heterodimer consisting of c-Jun and c-Fos. Small amounts of AP-1 already exist in the cytoplasm in an inactive form, mainly as phosphorylated c-Jun homodimer. Many different oxidative stress-inducing stimuli, such as UV light and IL-1, can activate AP-1. Exposure of rat

lung epithelial cells to ambient PM in vitro resulted in increases in c-Jun kinase activity, levels of phosphorylated c-Jun immunoreactive protein, and transcriptional activation of AP-1-dependent gene expression (Timblin et al., 1998). This study showed that interaction of ambient particles with lung epithelial cells initiates a cell signaling cascade related to aberrant cell proliferation.

Early response gene transactivation has been linked to the development of apoptosis, a potential mechanism to account for PM-induced changes in cellular response. Apoptosis of human AMs exposed to urban PM or ROFA (25 µg/mL) was observed by Holian et al. (1998). In addition, both urban PM and ROFA upregulated the expression of the RFD1$^+$ (immune stimulating macrophages) AM phenotype; whereas only ROFA decreased the RFD1$^+$7$^+$ (suppressor macrophages) phenotype. It has been suggested that an increase in the AM phenotype ratio of RFD1$^+$/RFD1$^+$7$^+$ may be related to disease progression in patients with inflammatory diseases. These data showed that urban PM and ROFA can induce apoptosis of human AMs and increase the ratio of AM phenotypes toward a higher immune active state and may contribute to or exacerbate lung inflammation.

Inhaled fine and coarse particles are deposited in the epithelial lining of the nasal and tracheal airways. Somatosensory neurons located in the dorsal root ganglia (DRG) innervate the upper thoracic region of the airways and extend their terminals over and between the epithelial lining of the lumen. Given this anatomical proximity, the sensory fibers and the tracheal epithelial cells that they innervate encounter inhaled pollutants, such as PM, early during inhalation. The differential responses of these cell types to PM derived from various sources (i.e., industrial, residential, volcanic) were examined with biophysical and immunological endpoints (Veronesi et al., 2002a). Although the majority of PM tested stimulated IL-6 release in both BEAS-2B epithelial cells and DRG neurons in a receptor-mediated fashion, the degree of these responses was markedly higher in the sensory neurons. Epithelial cells are damaged or denuded in many common health disorders (e.g., asthma, viral infections), allowing PM particles to directly encounter the sensory terminals and their acid-sensitive receptors.

Another intracellular signaling pathway that could lead to diverse cellular responses such as cell growth, differentiation, proliferation, apoptosis, and stress responses to environmental stimuli, is the phosphorylation-dependent, mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK). Significant dose- and time-dependent increases in protein tyrosine phosphate levels have been

seen in BEAS cells exposed to 100 µg/mL ROFA for periods ranging from 5 min to 24 h (Samet et al., 1997). In a subsequent study, the effects of As, Cr, Cu, Fe, Ni, V, and Zn on the MAPK, extracellular receptor kinase (ERK), c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK), and p38 in BEAS cells were investigated (Samet et al., 1998). Arsenic, V, and Zn induced a rapid phosphorylation of MAPK in BEAS cells. Activity assays confirmed marked activation of ERK, JNK, and P38 in BEAS cells exposed to As, V, and Zn; Cr and Cu exposure resulted in a relatively small activation of MAPK; whereas Fe and Ni did not activate MAPK. Similarly, the transcription factors c-Jun and ATF-2, substrates of JNK and p38, respectively, were markedly phosphorylated in BEAS cells treated with As, Cr, Cu, V, and Zn. The same acute exposure to As, V, or Zn that activated MAPK was sufficient to induce a subsequent increase in IL-8 protein expression in BEAS cells. All exposures were noncytotoxic based on measurement of LDH release and microscopic examination of trypan blue or propidium iodide exclusion (Samet et al., 1996). These data suggest that MAPK may mediate metal-induced expression of inflammatory proteins in human bronchial epithelial cells. The ability of ROFA to induce activation of MAPKs in vivo was demonstrated by Silbajoris et al. (2000; see Table 7-6). In addition, Gercken et al. (1996) showed that the ROS production induced by PM was markedly decreased by the inhibition of protein kinase C as well as phospholipase A_2. Comparisons of in vitro and in vivo exposures of ROFA to airway epithelial cells requires consideration of in vivo dosimetry and ambient concentrations. Therefore, such extrapolations must be made with caution.

The major cellular response downstream of ROS and the cell signaling pathways described above is the production of inflammatory cytokines or other reactive mediators. In an effort to determine the contribution of cyclooxygenase to the pulmonary responses to ROFA exposure in vivo, Samet et al. (2000) intratracheally instilled Sprague-Dawley rats with ROFA (200 or 500 µg in 0.5 mL saline). These animals were pretreated ip with 1 mg/kg NS398, a specific prostaglandin H synthase 2 (COX2) inhibitor, 30 min prior to intratracheal exposure. At 12 h after intratracheal instillations, ip injections (1 mL of NS398 in 20% ethanol in saline) were repeated. ROFA treatment induced a marked increase in the level of PGE_2 recovered in the BAL fluid, which was effectively decreased by pretreating the animals with the COX2 inhibitor. Immunohistochemical analyses of rat airway showed concomitant expression of COX2 in the proximal airway epithelium of rats treated with soluble fraction of ROFA. This study further showed that, although COX2 products participated in ROFA-induced lung inflammation, the

COX metabolites are not involved in IL-6 expression nor the influx of PMN into the airway. However, the rationale for the use of intraperitoneal challenge was not elaborated.

The production of cytokines and mediators also has been shown to depend on the type of PM used in the experiments. A549 cells (a human airway epithelial cell line) were exposed in vitro to several particulate materials: carbon black (CB, Elftex-12, Cabot Corp.), diesel soot from two sources (ND from NIST, LD produced from General Motors LH 6.2 V8 engine at light duty cycle), ROFA (from the heat exchange section of the Boston Edison), OAA (Ottawa ambient air PM, EHC-93), SiO_2, and Ni_3S_2 at 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 1.0, 3.0, 100, 300, 1000 $\mu g/cm^2$ for 18 h (Seagrave and Nikula, 2000). Endpoints included loss of adherence to tissue culture substratum as evaluated by crystal violet staining, cell death measured by LDH release, mitotic fraction and apoptosis, release of IL-8 measured by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, and release of alkaline phosphatase measured by enzymatic activity using paranitrophenol phosphate. Results indicated that (a) SiO_2 and Ni_3S_2 caused dose dependent acute toxicity and apototic changes; (b) ROFA and ND were acutely toxic only at the highest concentrations; (c) SiO_2 (30, 100, 300 $\mu g/cm^2$) and Ni_3S_2 (10, 30, 100, 300 $\mu g/cm^2$) increased IL-8 (three and eight times over the control, respectively) but suppressed IL-8 release at the highest concentration; (d) OAA and ROFA also induced IL-8 but to a lesser degree; and (e) both diesel soots suppressed IL-8 production. The authors speculated that the suppression of IL-8 release may contribute to increased respiratory disease as a result of decreased response to infectious agents. Silicon dioxide and Ni_3S_2 increased the release of alkaline phosphatase, a marker of toxic responses, only slightly. The less acutely toxic compounds caused significant release of alkaline phosphatase. The order of potency in alkaline phosphatase production was OAA > LD = ND > ROFA >> SiO_2 = Ni_3S_2. These results indicate that the type of particle used has a strong influence on the biological response.

Dye et al. (1999) carried out reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reactions on RNA from rat tracheal epithelial cells to evaluate changes in steady-state gene expression of IL-6, MIP-2, and inducible NOS (iNOS) in cells exposed for 6 h to ROFA (5 $\mu g/cm^2$) and Ni, V, or Ni and V (water-soluble equivalent metal solution [pH 3.0]). Expression of MIP-2 and IL-6 genes was significantly upregulated as early as 6 h post-ROFA-exposure in rat tracheal epithelial cells; whereas gene expression of iNOS was maximally increased 24 h postexposure. Vanadium but not Ni appeared to be mediating the effects of ROFA on gene expression. Treatment with

DMTU (4 and 40 mm) inhibited both ROFA and V induced gene expression in a dose-dependent manner.

It appears that many biological responses are produced by PM whether it is composed of a single component or a complex mixture. The newly developed gene DNA microarrays monitors the expressions of many mediator genes that regulate complex and coordinated cellular events involved in tissue injury and repair. Using an array consisting of 27 rat genes representing inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines, growth factors, adhesion molecules, stress proteins, metalloproteinases, vascular tone regulatory molecules, transcription factors, surfactant proteins and antioxidant enzymes, Nadadur et al. (2000) measured pulmonary effects in rats 3 and 24 h following intratracheal instillation of ROFA (3.3 mg/kg), $NiSO_4$ (1.3 μmol/kg), and VSO_4 (2.2 μmol/kg). Their data revealed a 2- to 3-fold increase in the expression of IL-6 and TIMP-1 at 24 h post-Ni exposure. The expression of cellular fibronectin (cFn-EIIIA) and iNOS increased 24 h following ROFA exposure. Cellular fibronectin, interferon, iNOS and ICAM-1 was increased 24 h following Ni exposure and IL-6 was increased 24 h postexposure in V-exposed animals. There was a modest increase in the expression of surfactant protein A (SP-A) and β-actin genes. There was a 2-fold increase in the expression of IL-6 24 h following exposure to ROFA, Ni, and V using the Northern blot analysis. A densitometric scan of an autoradiograph of blots stripped and reprobed with SP-A cDNA insert indicated a minimal increase in the expression of SP-A, both 3 and 24 h postexposure in all test groups. The findings in this study suggest that DNA microarray may provide a tool for screening the expression profile of tissue specific markers following exposure to PM. However, care should be taken in reviewing such findings because of the variations in dose, instillation versus inhalation, and the time-course for gene expression.

To investigate the interaction between respiratory cells and PM, Kobzik (1995) showed that scavenger receptors are responsible for AM binding of unopsonized PM and that different mechanisms mediate binding of carbonaceous dusts such as DPM. In addition, surfactant components can increase AM phagocytosis of environmental particles in vitro, but only slightly relative to the already avid AM uptake of unopsonized particles (Stringer and Kobzik, 1996). Respiratory tract epithelial cells are also capable of binding with PM to secrete cytokine IL-8. Using a cell line A549, Stringer et al. (1996) found that binding of particles to epithelial cells was Ca-dependent for TiO_2 and Fe_2O_3, while α-quartz binding was not Ca-dependent.

In addition, as observed in AMs, PM binding by A549 cells also was mediated by scavenger receptors, albeit those distinct from the heparin-insensitive acetylated-LDL receptor. Furthermore, α-quartz, but not TiO_2 or CAPs, caused a dose-dependent production of IL-8 (range 1 to 6 ng/mL), demonstrating a particle-specific spectrum of epithelial cell cytokine (IL-8) response.

7.4.4.3 Particle Charge and Stimulation of Sensory Nerve Receptors

Colloidal particles carry an inherently negative surface charge (i.e., zeta potential) that attracts protons from their vaporous milieu. These protons form a neutralizing, positive ionic cloud around the individual particle (Hunter, 1981). Several early studies in the 1980s demonstrated the influence of surface charge on toxicity of particulates. Work by Heck and Costa (1983), for example, found crystalline NiS, Ni_3S_2, and NiO, all particulates with strong zeta potentials (i.e., electronegativity) to be more rapidly phagocytosed than amorphous positively-charged NiS. Additionally, they found that freshly suspended amorphous NiS particles were phagocytosed to a greater degree than particles aged for 1 to 7 days in water or culture medium. These data suggested to the authors that a loss of negative charge during aging is responsible for decreased phagocytosis, and correspondingly, decreased carcinogenicity. The significance of particulate aging was also shown by Vallyathan et al. (1988), who compared the effects of freshly-ground and aged silica in isolated rat AM. Freshly ground silica produced greater respiratory burst, hydrogen peroxide release, superoxide anion secretion, and cytotoxicity in AM than the aged dust. The authors suggested that this freshly fractured silica dust is responsible for the pathogenesis of acute silicosis. A similar relationship between fresh and aged particles was also observed with coal dust (Dalal et al., 1989). Both bituminous (72% carbon) and anthracite (95% carbon) coal were ground and assayed for free radical concentration by electron spin resonance spectroscopy. The freshly-ground anthracite coal had both greater concentrations of free radicals and greater free radical activity than the bituminous coal. This free radical activity correlated with toxicity of the coal dust. After several hours of being ground, the coal dust lost significant free radical activity. Further, Dalal et al. examined lung tissue from coal miners at autopsy and found free radicals, which they suggested may be available for biological effects years after deposition.

New insights with regard to the potential importance of particle charge have begun to emerge in connection with the delineation of the important role of sensory nerve receptors in the initiation of PM inflammation, as demonstrated in a series of newly available studies. Neuropeptide and acid-sensitive sensory irritant (i.e., capsaicin, VR1) receptors were first identified on BEAS-2B cells. To address whether PM could initiate airway inflammation through these acid sensitive sensory receptors, BEAS-2B cells were exposed to ROFA from Birmingham, AL. The BEAS-2B cells responded with an immediate increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ at 100 µg/mL ROFA, followed by a concentration-dependent release of inflammatory cytokines (i.e., IL-6, IL-8, TNF-α) and their transcripts at doses of 12 to 200 µg/mL (significance levels not given; Veronesi et al., 1999a). To test the relevance of neuropeptide or capsaicin VR1 receptors to these changes, BEAS-2B cells were pretreated with neuropeptide receptor antagonists or capsazepine (CPZ), the antagonist for the capsaicin (i.e., VR1) receptor. The neuropeptide receptor antagonists reduced ROFA-stimulated cytokine release by 25 to 50%. However, pretreatment of cells with CPZ inhibited the immediate increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$, diminished transcript (i.e., IL-6, IL-8, TNF-α) levels and reduced IL-6 cytokine release to control levels (Veronesi et al., 1999a). The above studies suggested that ROFA inflammation was mediated by acid sensitive VR1 receptors located on the sensory nerve fibers that innervate the airway and on epithelial target cells.

Since VR1 irritant receptors were found to respond to acidity (i.e., protonic charge), experiments have been conducted to see if the surface charge carried by ROFA or other PM particles could biologically activate cells and stimulate inflammatory cytokine release. Oortgiesen et al. (2000) measured the mobility of ROFA particles in an electrically charged field (i.e., micro-electrophoresis) microscopically and calculated their zeta potential. Next, synthetic polymer microspheres (SPM) i.e., polymethacrylic acid nitrophenylacrylate microspheres were prepared with attached carboxyl groups to yield SPM particles with a geometric diameter of 2 ± 0.1 and 6 ± 0.3 µm and with negative zeta potentials (-29 mV) similar to ROFA particles. These SPM acted as ROFA surrogates with respect to their size and surface charge, but lacked all contaminants thought to be responsible for its toxicity (e.g., transition metals, sulfates, volatile organics and biologicals). Concentrations of SPM at 18.8 µg/mL and ROFA particles from Birmingham, AL at 50 µg/mL were used to test BEAS-2B cells and mouse DRG sensory neurons, both targets of inhaled PM. Equivalent degrees of biological activation (i.e., increase in

intracellular calcium, $[Ca^{2+}]_i$, IL-6 release) occurred in both cell types in response to either ROFA or SPM, and both responses could be reduced by antagonists to VR1 receptors or acid-sensitive pathways. Neutrally charged SPM (i.e., zeta potential of 0 mV), however, failed to stimulate increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ or IL-6 release (Oortgiesen et al., 2000).

To expand on these findings (Veronesi et al., 2002b), a larger set of PM was obtained from urban (St. Louis, Ottawa), residential (wood stove), volcanic (Mt. St. Helens), and industrial (oil fly ash, coal fly ash) sources. Each PM sample was described physicochemically (i.e., size and number of particles, acidity, zeta potential) and used to test BEAS-2B epithelial cells at a concentration of 10 μg/mL. The resulting biological effect (i.e., increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$, IL-6 release) was related to their physicochemical characteristics. When examined by linear regression analysis, the only measured physicochemical property that correlated with increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ and IL-6 release was the zeta potential of the visible particles ($r^2 > 0.97$).

A recent study (Agopyan et al., 2003) has evaluated the hypothesis that the mechanism by which negatively-charged PM acts on bronchial epithelial cells and sensory neurons is by activation of capsaicin-sensitive vanilloid or acid-sensing receptors. They used BEAS-2B cells, HEK293 cells expressing vanilloid receptors, and rat trigeminal ganglion neurons to which they exposed negatively charged 2 and 10 μm polystyrene carboxylate-modified particles. They found that the negatively-charged particles can activate capsazepine- and amiloride-sensitive proton-gated receptors. This activation leads to increases in intracellular Ca^{2+}, cyclic AMP, and IL-6 release. Corroborating this study, Veronesi et al. (2003) conducted similar experiments using positively- or negatively-charged synthetic polystyrene micells exposures to BEAS-2B cells. They reported increases in intracellular Ca^{2+} and IL-6, which they attributed to the negative charge on the particles. This negative charge, they hypothesize, acquires a cloud of protons which then activates the proton-sensitive vanilloid and acid-sensitive receptors.

Thus, both older and newer studies have provided evidence that both the charge and the age of the PM are important factors in its toxicity. Also, several newer in vitro studies demonstrate a plausible neurogenic basis for PM inflammation by which the positively-charged proton cloud associated with negatively-charged colloidal PM particles can activate acid-sensitive VR1 receptors found on human airway epithelial cells and sensory terminals. This activation is thought to result in an immediate influx of calcium and release of inflammatory

cytokines and neuropeptides, which then initiate and sustain inflammatory events in the airways via neurogenic inflammation (Veronesi and Oortgiesen, 2001).

7.4.4.4   Other Potential Cellular and Molecular Mechanisms

A potential mechanism involved in the alteration of surface tension may be related to changes in the expression of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), such as pulmonary matrilysin and gelatinase A and B, and tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase (TIMP; Su et al., 2000a,b). Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to ROFA by intratracheal injection (2.5 mg/rat) had increased mRNA levels of matrilysin, gelatinase A, and TIMP-1. Gelatinase B, not expressed in control animals, was increased significantly from 6 to 24 h following ROFA exposure. Alveolar macrophages, epithelial cells, and inflammatory cells were major cellular sources for the pulmonary MMP expression. The expression of Gelatinase B in rats exposed to the same dose of ambient PM (< 1.7 μm and 1.7 to 3.7 μm) collected from Washington, DC, was significantly increased as compared to saline control; whereas the expression of TIMP-2 was suppressed. Ambient PM between 3.7 and 20 μm also increased the Gelatinase B expression. Increases in MMPs, which degrade most of the extracellular matrix, suggest that ROFA and ambient PM can similarly increase the total pool of proteolytic activity to the lung and contribute in the pathogenesis of PM-induced lung injury. Since no control particles were used in this study, the results must be interpreted with caution because it is possible that any particle administered in high doses could have a similar effect.

7.4.5   Specific Particle Size and Surface Area Effects

Most particles used in laboratory animal toxicology studies are greater than 0.1 μm in size. However, the enormous number and huge surface area of ultrafine particles highlight the likely importance of considering the size of the particle in assessing response. Ultrafine particles with a diameter of 20 nm, when inhaled at the same mass concentration, have a number concentration that is approximately 6 orders of magnitude higher than for a 2.5-μm diameter particle; particle surface area is also greatly increased (Table 7-12).

Many studies assessed in 1996 PM AQCD, as well as here, suggest that the surface of particles or substances released from the surface (e.g., transition metals, organics) interact with biological substrates, and that surface-associated free radicals or free radical-generating systems

TABLE 7-12. NUMBERS AND SURFACE AREAS OF MONODISPERSE PARTICLES OF UNIT DENSITY OF DIFFERENT SIZES AT A MASS CONCENTRATION OF 10 μg/m³

Particle Diameter (μm)	Particle Number (per cm³ air)	Particle Surface Area (μm² per cm³ air)
0.02	2400000	3016
0.1	19100	600
0.5	153	120
1	19	60
2.5	1.2	24

Source: Oberdörster (1996a).

may be responsible for toxicity. Thus, if ultrafine particles were to cause toxicity by a transition metal-mediated mechanism, for example, then the relatively large surface area for a given mass of ultrafine particles would imply high concentrations of transition metals being available to cause oxidative stress to cells.

Two groups have examined toxicity differences between fine and ultrafine particles, with the general finding that ultrafine particles show a significantly greater response at similar mass doses (Oberdörster et al., 1992; Li et al., 1996, 1997, 1999). However, only a few studies have investigated the ability of ultrafine particles to generate a greater oxidative stress when compared to fine particles of the same material. Osier and Oberdörster (1997) compared the response of rats (F344) exposed by intratracheal inhalation to "fine" (~250 nm) and "ultrafine" (~21 nm) TiO_2 particles and found the ultra fine particles to be more effective in producing lung inflammatory responses as indexed by several markers.

Consistent with these in vivo studies, Finkelstein et al. (1997) has shown that exposing primary cultures of rat Type II cells to 10 μg/mL ultrafine TiO_2 (20 nm) causes increased TNF and IL-1 release throughout the entire 48-h incubation period. In contrast, fine TiO_2 (200 nm) had no effect. In addition, ultrafine polystyrene carboxylate-modified microspheres (UFP, fluorospheres, Molecular Probes, 44 ± 5 nm) have been shown to induce a significant enhancement of both substance P(SP) and histamine release after administration of capsaicin

(10^{-4} M), to stimulate C-fiber, and carbachol (10^{-4} M), a cholinergic agonist in rabbit intratracheally instilled with UFP (Nemmar et al., 1999). A significant increase in histamine release also was recorded in the UFP-instilled group following the administration of both SP (10^{-6} M) plus thiorpan (10^{-5} M) and compound 48/80 (C48/80, 10^{-3} M) to stimulate mast cells. Bronchoalveolar lavage analysis showed an influx of PMN, an increase in total protein concentration, and an increase in lung wet weight/dry weight ratio. Electron microscopy showed that both epithelial and endothelial injuries were observed. The pretreatment of rabbits in vivo with a mixture of either SR 140333 and SR 48368, a tachykinin NK_1 and NK_2 receptor antagonist, or a mixture of terfenadine and cimetidine, a histamine H_1 and H_2 receptor antagonist, prevented UFP-induced PMN influx and increased protein and lung WW/DW ratio.

It is believed that ultrafine particles cause greater cellular injury because of the relatively large surface area for a given mass. In addition, the fate of ultrafines after deposition is also different in that they interact more rapidly with epithelial target cells rather than to be phagocytized by AMs. However, in a study that compared the response to CB particles of two different sizes, Li et al. (1999) demonstrated that in the instillation model, a localized dose of particle over a certain level causes the particle mass to dominate the response, rather than the surface area. Ultrafine CB (ufCB, Printex 90), 14 nm in diameter, and fine CB (CB, Huber 990), 260 nm in diameter, were instilled intratracheally in rats, and BAL profile at 6 h was assessed. At mass of 125 µg or below, ufCB generated a greater response (increase LDH, epithelial permeability, decrease in GSH, TNF, and NO production) than fine CB at various times postexposure. However, higher doses of CB caused more PMN influx than the ufCB. In contrast to the effect of CB, which showed dose-related increasing inflammatory response, ufCB at the highest dose caused less of a neutrophil influx than at the lower dose, confirming earlier work by Oberdörster et al. (1992). Moreover, when the PMN influx was expressed as a function of surface area, CB produced greater response than ufCB at all doses used in this study. Although particle interstitialization with a consequent change in the chemotatic gradient for PMN was offered as an explanation, these results need further scrutiny. Moreover, these findings imply that mass is relatively less important than surface area and that the latter metric may be more useful for assessing PM toxicity. However, it is unclear if this finding is restricted to the particular endpoints addressed and/or CB, the PM compound studied.

Oberdörster et al. (2000) reported on a series of studies in rats and mice using ultrafine particles of various chemical composition. In rats sensitized with endotoxin (70 EU) and exposed to ozone (1 ppm) plus ultrafine carbon particles (~100 $\mu g/m^3$), they found a 9-fold greater release of ROS in old rats (20 months) than in similarly treated young rats (10 weeks). Exposure to ultrafine PM alone in sensitized old rats also caused an inflammatory response.

Although the potential mechanisms of ultrafine-induced lung injury remain unclear, it is likely that ultrafine particles, because of their small size, are not effectively phagocytized by AMs and can easily penetrate the airway epithelium, gaining access to the interstitium. Using electron microscopy, Churg et al. (1998) examined particle uptake in rat tracheal explants. Explants were exposed to either fine (0.12 μm) or ultrafine (0.021 μm) TiO_2 particles and examined after 3 or 7 days. They found both size particles in the epithelium at both time points; but, in the subepithelial tissues, only at day 7. The volume proportion (the volume of TiO_2 over the entire volume of epithelium or subepithelium area) of both fine and ultrafine particles in the epithelium increased from 3 to 7 days. It was greater for ultrafine at 3 days but was greater for fine at 7 days. The volume proportion of particles in the subepithelium at day 7 was equal for both particles, but the ratio of epithelial to subepithelial volume proportion was 2:1 for fine and 1:1 for ultrafine. Ultrafine particles persisted in the tissue as relatively large aggregates; whereas the size of fine particle aggregates became smaller over time. Ultrafine particles appeared to enter the epithelium faster and, once in the epithelium, a greater proportion of them were translocated to the subepithelial space compared to fine particles. However, the authors assumed that the volume proportion is representative of particle number and the number of particles reaching the interstitial space is directly proportional to the number applied (i.e., there is no preferential transport from lumen to interstitium by size). These data are in contrast to the results of instillation or inhalation of fine and ultrafine TiO_2 particles reported earlier (Ferin et al., 1990, 1992). However, the explant and intratracheal instillation test systems differ in many aspects, making direct comparisons difficult. Limitations of the explant test system include traumatizing the explanted tissue, introducing potential artifacts through the use of liquid suspension for exposure, the absence of inflammatory cells, and possible overloading of the explants with dust.

Two studies examined the influence of specific surface area on biological activity (Lison et al., 1997; Oettinger et al., 1999). The biological responses to various MnO_2 dusts with different specific surface area (0.16, 0.5, 17, and 62 m^2/g) were compared in vitro and in vivo (Lison et al., 1997). In both systems, the results show that the amplitude of the response is dependent on the total surface area that is in contact with the biological system, indicating that surface chemistry phenomena are involved in the biological reactivity. Freshly ground particles with a specific surface area of 5 m^2/g also were examined in vitro. These particles exhibited an enhanced cytotoxic activity that was almost equivalent to that of particles with a specific surface area of 62 m^2/g, indicating that undefined reactive sites produced at the particle surface by mechanical cleavage also may contribute to the toxicity of insoluble particles.

In another study (Oettinger et al., 1999), two types of CB particles were used: (1) Printex 90 or P90 (formed by controlled combustion and consisting of defined granules with specific surface area of 300 m^2/g and particle size of 14 nm) is predominantly loaded with metallic components (< 100 ppm Fe; < 50 ppm Pb; < 10 ppm Se; < 10 ppm As; < 10 ppm Zn); and (2) soot FR 101 (with specific surface area of 20 m^2/g, particle size of < 95 nm) has the ability to adsorb polycyclic and other carbons. Exposure of AMs to 100 µg/10^6 cells of FR 101 and P90 resulted in a 1.4- and 2.1-fold increase in ROS release, respectively. These exposures also caused a 4-fold up-regulation of NF-κB gene expression. This suggests that carbon particles with larger surface area produce greater biological response than carbon particles with smaller surface area. Another study by Schlüter et al. (1995), showed that by exposing bovine AMs to metal oxide coated 5 µm silica particles, most of the metal coatings (As, Ce, Fe, Mn, Ni, Pb, and V) had no effect on ROS production by these cells. However, coating with CuO markedly lowered the O_2^- and H_2O_2, whereas V(IV) increased both reactive oxygen intermediates (ROI). This study suggests that, in addition to specific surface area, chemical composition of the particle surface also influences its cellular response.

Thus, ultrafine particles apparently have the potential to significantly contribute to the adverse effects of PM. These studies, however, have not considered the portion of ambient ultrafine particles not solid in form. Droplets (e.g., sulfuric acid droplets) and organic-based ultrafine particles exist in the ambient environment; and they can spread, disperse, or dissolve after contact with liquid surface layers and may thereby contribute further to PM-related effects.

7.5   FACTORS AFFECTING SUSCEPTIBILITY TO PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS

Susceptibility of an individual to adverse health effects of PM can vary depending on a variety of host factors such as age, physiological activity profile, genetic predisposition, or preexistent disease. The potential for preexistent disease to alter pathophysiological responses to toxicant exposure is widely acknowledged but poorly understood due, in part, to the statistical limitations of toxicological studies noted earlier. Epidemiologic studies have demonstrated that the effects of PM exposure tend to be more evident in populations with preexisting disease; and it is logical that important mechanistic differences may exist among these populations. However, because of inherent variability (necessitating large numbers of subjects) and ethical concerns associated with using diseased subjects in clinical research studies, a solid database on human susceptibilities is lacking. For more control over both environmental and host variables, animal models are often used. Many laboratory studies have shown alterations in a variety of endpoints in experimental animals following exposure to laboratory-generated particles. These findings (e.g., increased pulmonary inflammation, increased airway resistance, and decrements in pulmonary host defenses) may be of limited value because of inherent differences between the laboratory-generated particles and actual ambient air particle mixes. Thus, care must be taken in extrapolation from animal models of human disease to humans. Rodent models of human disease, their use in toxicology, and the criteria for judging their appropriateness as well as their limitations must be considered (Kodavanti et al., 1998b; Kodavanti and Costa, 1999; Costa, 2000; Conn et al., 2000; Bice et al., 2000; Mauderly et al., 2000; Muggenburg et al., 2000b).

7.5.1   Pulmonary Effects of Particulate Matter in Compromised Hosts

Epidemiologic studies suggest that there may be subsegments of human populations that are especially susceptible to effects from inhaled particles (see Chapter 8). The elderly with chronic cardiopulmonary disease, those with pneumonia and possibly other lung infections, and those with asthma (at any age) appear to be at higher risk than healthy people of similar age. Apropos to this, although many of the newly available toxicology studies used healthy adult animals, a growing number of other newer studies examined effects of ambient or surrogate particles in compromised host models. For example, Costa and Dreher (1997) used a rat model of cardiopulmonary disease to explore the question of susceptibility and possible mechanisms by

which PM effects are potentiated. Rats with advanced monocrotaline (MCT)-induced pulmonary vasculitis/hypertension were given intratracheal instillations of ROFA (0, 0.25, 1.0, and 2.5 mg/rat). The MCT animals had a marked neutrophilic inflammation. In the context of this inflammation, ROFA induced a 4- to 5-fold increase in BAL PMNs. There was also a ROFA dose-dependent increased mortality at 96 h postexposure.

As discussed previously, Kodavanti et al. (1999) also studied PM effects in the MCT rat model of pulmonary disease. Rats treated with 60 mg/kg MCT were exposed to 0, 0.83 or 3.3 mg/kg ROFA by intratracheal instillation and to 15 mg/m^3 ROFA by inhalation. Both methods of exposure caused inflammatory lung responses; and ROFA exacerbated the lung lesions, as shown by increased lung edema, inflammatory cells, and alveolar thickening.

The manner in which MCT can alter the response of rats to inhaled particles was examined by Madl and colleagues (1998). Rats were exposed to fluorescent colored microspheres (1 µm) 2 weeks after treatment with MCT. In vivo phagocytosis of the microspheres was altered in the MCT rats in comparison with control animals. Fewer microspheres were phagocytized in vivo by AMs, and there was a concomitant increase in free microspheres overlaying the epithelium at airway bifurcations. The decrease in in vivo phagocytosis was not accompanied by a similar decrease in vitro. Macrophage chemotaxis, however, was impaired significantly in MCT rats compared with control rats. Thus, MCT appeared to impair particle clearance from the lungs via inhibition of macrophage chemotaxis.

Respiratory infections are common in all individuals. The infections are generally cleared quickly, depending on the virulence of the organism; however, in individuals with immunologic impairment or lung diseases such a COPD, the residence time in the lung is extended. A variety of viral and bacterial agents have been used to develop infection models in animals. Viral infection models primarily use mice and rats. The models focus on the proliferation and clearance of the microorganisms and the associated pulmonary effect. The models range from highly virulent and lethal (influenza A/Hong Kong/8/68, H3N2) to nonlethal (rat-adapted influenza virus model [RAIV]). The lethal model terminates in extensive pneumonia and lung consolidation. Less virulent models (A/Port Chalmers/1/73 and H3N2) exhibit airway epithelial damage and immune responses. The nonlethal model exhibits airway reactivity that subsides, with recovery being complete in about 2 weeks (Kodavanti et al., 1998b). Bacterial infection models mimic the chronic bacterial infections experienced by humans with other underlying

disease conditions. The animal models develop signs similar to those in humans but to a milder degree. To mimic the chronic infections, the bacteria are encased in agar beads to prevent rapid clearance. Generally, the models involve preexposure to the irritant followed by the bacterial challenge. More recently, bacterial infection models have involved pre-exposure by the bacteria followed by exposure to the irritant (Kodavanti et al., 1998b).

Elder et al. (2000a,b) exposed 8-week to 22-months old Fischer 344 rats and 14- to 17-months old T_{sk} mice to 100 $\mu g/m^3$ of ultrafine carbon (UF) and/or 1.0 ppm O_3 for 6 h after a 12-min exposure to a low dose (70 EU) of endotoxin (lipopolysaccharide, LPS). The ultrafine carbon had a small effect on lung inflammation and inflammatory cell activation. The effects were enhanced in the compromised lung and in older animals. The greatest effect was in the compromised lung exposed to both ultrafine carbon and ozone.

Chronic bronchitis is the most prevalent of the COPD-related illnesses. In humans, chronic bronchitis is characterized by pathologic airway inflammation and epithelial damage, mucus cell hyperplasia and hypersecretion, airway obstruction and in advance cases, airway fibrosis. The most widely used animal models of bronchitis (rat and dog) are those produced by subchronic exposure to high sulfur dioxide (SO_2) concentrations (150 to 600 ppm) for 4 to 6 weeks. Exposure to SO_2 produces changes in the airways similar to those of chronic bronchitis in humans. There is an anatomical difference between the rat and the human in the absence of submucosal glands in the rat. However, like humans, rats exhibit increased airway responsiveness to inhaled bronchoconstricting agonists. Sulfur dioxide-induced lesions include increased numbers of epithelial mucus-producing cell, loss of cilia, airway inflammation, increased pro-inflammatory cytokine expression, and thickening of the airway epithelium. When the cause of the chronic bronchitis is removed, the pathology slowly reverses. The time course and the extent of reversal differs between the human and rodent. Consequently, care should be exercised when applying this model (Kodavanti et al., 1998b).

The SO_2-induced model of chronic bronchitis has been used to examine the potential interaction of PM with preexisting lung injury. Clarke and colleagues pretreated SD rats for 6 weeks with air or 170 ppm SO_2 for 5 h/day and 5 days/week (Clarke et al., 1999; Saldiva et al., 2002). Exposure to CAPs for 5 h/day for 3 days to PM concentrations ranging from 73.5 to 733 $\mu g/m^3$ produced significant changes in both cellular and biochemical markers in lavage fluid. In comparison to control animal values, protein was increased ~3-fold in SO_2-pretreated

animals exposed to concentrated ambient PM. Lavage fluid neutrophils and lymphocytes were increased significantly in both groups of rats exposed to concentrated ambient PM, with greater increases in both cell types in the SO_2-pretreated rats. Thus, exposure to concentrated ambient PM produced adverse changes in the respiratory system, but no deaths, in both normal rats and in a rat model of chronic bronchitis.

Clarke et al. (2000b) next examined the effect of CAPs from Boston, MA, in normal rats of different ages. Unlike the earlier study that used Sprague-Dawley rats, 4- and 20-mo-old Fischer 344 rats were examined after exposure to concentrated ambient PM for 5 h/day for 3 consecutive days. They found that exposure to the daily mean concentrations of 80, 170, and 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM, respectively, produced statistically significant increases in total neutrophil counts (over 10-fold) in lavage fluid of the young, but not the old, rats. Thus, repeated exposure to relatively low concentrations of ambient PM produced an inflammatory response, although the actual percent neutrophils in the concentrated ambient PM-exposed young adult rats was low (~3%). On the other hand, Gordon et al. (2000) found no evidence of neutrophil influx in the lungs of normal and MCT-treated Fischer 344 rats exposed in nine separate experiments to concentrated ambient PM from New York, NY at concentrations as high as 400 $\mu g/m^3$ for a 6-h exposure or 192 $\mu g/m^3$ for three daily 6-h exposures. Similarly, normal and cardiomyopathic hamsters showed no evidence of pulmonary inflammation or injury after a single exposure to the same levels of concentrated ambient PM. Gordon and colleagues did report a statistically significant doubling in protein concentration in lavage fluid in MCT-treated rats exposed for 6 h to 400 $\mu g/m^3$ New York City CAPs.

Kodavanti and colleagues (1998b) also have examined the effect of CAPs in normal rats and rats with SO_2 chronic bronchitis. Among the four separate exposures to PM, there was a significant increase in lavage fluid protein in bronchitic rats from only one exposure protocol in which the rats were exposed to 444 and 843 $\mu g/m^3$ PM on 2 consecutive days (6 h/day). Neutrophil counts were increased in bronchitic rats exposed to concentrated ambient PM in three of the four exposure protocols, but was decreased in the fourth protocol. No other changes in normal or bronchitic rats were observed, even in the exposure protocols with higher PM concentrations. Thus, rodent studies have demonstrated that inflammatory changes can be produced in normal and compromised animals exposed to CAPs. These findings are important

because only a limited number of studies have used real-time inhalation exposures to actual ambient urban PM.

Pulmonary function measurements are often less invasive than other means to assess the effects of inhaled air pollutants on the mammalian lung. After publication of the 1996 PM AQCD, a number of investigators examined the response of rodents and dogs to inhaled ambient particles. In general, these investigators have demonstrated that ambient PM has minimal effects on pulmonary function. Gordon et al. (2000) exposed normal and MCT-treated rats to filtered air or 181 $\mu g/m^3$ concentrated ambient PM for 3 h. For both normal and MCT-treated rats, no differences in lung volumes or CO diffusing capacities monoxide were observed between the air- or PM-exposed animals at 3 or 24 h after exposure. Similarly, in cardiomyopathic hamsters, concentrated ambient PM had no effect on these same pulmonary function measurements.

Other pulmonary function endpoints have been studied in animals exposed to CAPs. Clarke et al. (1999) observed that tidal volume was increased slightly in both control rats and rats with SO_2-induced chronic bronchitis exposed to 206 to 733 $\mu g/m^3$ PM on 3 consecutive days. No changes in peak expiratory flow, respiratory frequency, or minute volume were observed after exposure to CAPs. In the series of dog studies by Godleski et al. (2000; also see Section 7.3), no signficant changes in pulmonary function were observed in normal mongrel dogs exposed to CAPs, although a 20% decrease in respiratory frequency was observed in dogs that underwent coronary artery occlusion and were exposed to PM. Thus, studies using normal and compromised animal models exposed to CAPs have found minimal biological effects of ambient PM on pulmonary function.

Kodavanti et al. (2000b; 2001) used genetically predisposed spontaneously hypertensive (SH) rats as a model of cardiovascular disease to study PM-related susceptibility. The SH rats were more susceptible to acute pulmonary injury from intratracheal ROFA exposure than normotensive control Wistar Kyoto (WKY) rats (Kodavanti et al., 2001). The primary metal constituents of ROFA, V and Ni, caused differential species-specific effects. Vanadium, which was less toxic than Ni in both strains, caused inflammatory responses only in WKY rats, but Ni was injurious to both WKY and SH rats (SH > WKY). This differential responsiveness of V and Ni was correlated with their specificity for airway and parenchymal injury, discussed in another study (Kodavanti et al., 1998b). When exposed to the same ROFA by inhalation (15 mg/m^3, 6 h/day, 3 days), protein levels in BAL of both the WKY and SH rats increased significantly, but

the increase in SH rats was greater than that of the WKY rats (Kodavanti et al., 2000b). The SH rats exhibited a hemorrhagic response to ROFA. Oxidative stress was much higher in ROFA-exposed SH rats than matching WKY rats. Also, SH rats, unlike WKY rats, showed a compromised ability to increase BAL glutathione in response to ROFA, suggesting a potential link to increased susceptibility. However, LDH and NAG activities were higher in WKY rats. Lactate dehydrogenase was slightly higher in SH rats instilled with ROFA (Kodavanti et al., 2001). Cardiovascular effects were characterized by ST-segment area depression of the ECG in ROFA-exposed SH but not WKY rats. When the same rats were exposed to ROFA by inhalation to 15 mg/m^3, 6 h/day, 3 days/week for 1, 2, or 4 weeks compared to intratracheal exposure to 0, 1.0, 5.0 mg/kg in saline (Kodavanti et al., 2002a), differences in effects were dependent on the length of exposure. After acute exposure, increased plasma fibrinogen was associated with lung injury; longer-term, episodic ROFA exposure resulted in progressive protein leakage and inflammation that was significantly worse in SH rats versus WKY rats. These studies demonstrate the potential utility of cardiovascular disease models for the study of PM health effects and show that genetic predisposition to oxidative stress and cardiovascular disease may play a role in increased sensitivity to PM-related cardiopulmonary injury.

On the basis of in vitro studies, Sun et al. (2001) predicted that the antioxidant and lipid levels in the lung lining fluid may determine susceptibility to inhaled PM. In a subsequent study from the same laboratory, Norwood et al. (2001) conducted inhalation studies on guinea pigs to test this hypothesis. On the basis of dietary supplementation or depletion of ascorbic acid and glutathione (GSH) the guinea pigs were divided into four groups: (+C + GSH), (+C – GSH), (–C + GSH), and (–C – GSH). All groups were exposed (nose-only) for 2 h to clean air or ROFA (< 2.5 μm) at 19-25 mg/m^3. Nasal lavage and BAL fluid and cells were examined at 0 h and 24 h postexposure. Exposure to ROFA increased lung injury in the (-C-GSH) group only (as shown by increased BAL fluid protein, LDH, and PMNs and decreased BAL macrophages) and resulted in lower antioxidant concentrations in BAL fluid than were found with single deficiencies.

In summary, although more of these studies are just beginning to emerge and are only now being replicated or followed more thoroughly to investigate underlying mechanisms, they do provide evidence suggestive of enhanced susceptibility to inhaled PM in "compromised" hosts.

7.5.2   Genetic Susceptibility to Inhaled Particles and Their Constituents

A key issue in understanding adverse health effects of inhaled ambient PM is identification of which classes of individuals are susceptible to PM. Although factors such as age and health status have been studied in both epidemiology and toxicology studies, some investigators have begun to examine the importance of genetic susceptibility in the response to inhaled particles because of evidence that genetic factors play a role in the response to inhaled pollutant gases. To accomplish this goal, investigators typically have studied the interstrain response to particles in rodents. The response to ROFA instillation in different strains of rats has been investigated by Kodavanti et al. (1996, 1997a). In the first study, male SD and F-344 rats were instilled intratracheally with saline or ROFA particles (8.3 mg/kg). ROFA instillation produced an increase in lavage fluid neutrophils in both SD and F-344 rats; whereas a time-dependent increase in eosinophils occurred only in SD rats. In the subsequent study (Kodavanti et al., 1997a), SD, Wistar (WIS), and F-344 rats (60 days old) were exposed to saline or ROFA (8.3 mg/kg) by intratracheal instillation and examined for up to 12 weeks. Histology indicated focal areas of lung damage showing inflammatory cell infiltration as well as alveolar, airway, and interstitial thickening in all three rat strains during the week following exposure. Trichrome staining for fibrotic changes indicated a sporadic incidence of focal alveolar fibrosis at 1, 3, and 12 weeks in SD rats; whereas WIS and F-344 rats showed only a modest increase in trichrome staining in the septal areas. One of the isoforms of fibronectin mRNA was upregulated in ROFA-exposed SD and WIS rats, but not in F-344 rats. Thus, in rats there appears to be a genetic based difference in susceptibility to lung injury induced by instilled ROFA.

Differences in the degree of pulmonary inflammation have been described in rodent strains exposed to airborne pollutants. To understand the underlying causes, signs of airway inflammation (i.e., airway hyper-responsiveness, inflammatory cell influx) were established in responsive (BABL/c) and non-responsive (C57BL/6) mouse strains exposed to ROFA (Veronesi et al., 2000). Neurons taken from the ganglia (i.e., DRG) that innervate the nasal and upper airways were cultured from each mouse strain and exposed to 25 or 50 μg/mL ROFA for 4 h. The difference in inflammatory response noted in these mouse strains in vivo was retained in culture, with C57BL/6 neurons showing significantly lower signs of biological activation (i.e., increased intracellular calcium levels) and cytokine (i.e., IL-6, IL-8) release relative to BALB/c mice. RT-PCR and immunocytochemistry indicated that the BALB/c mouse strain had a

significantly higher number of neuropeptide and acid-sensitive (i.e., NK1, VR1) sensory receptors on their sensory ganglia relative to the C57BL/6 mice. Such data indicate that genetically-determined differences in sensory inflammatory receptors can influence the degree of PM-induced airway inflammation.

Kleeberger and colleagues have examined the role that genetic susceptibility plays in the effect of inhaled acid-coated particles on macrophage function. Nine inbred strains of mice were exposed nose-only to very high doses of carbon particles coated with acid (10 mg/m^3 carbon with 285 μg/m^3 sulfate) for 4 h (Ohtsuka et al., 2000a). Significant inter-strain differences in Fc-receptor-mediated macrophage phagocytosis were seen with C57BL/6J mice being the most sensitive. Although neutrophil counts were increased more in C3H/HeOuJ and C3H/HeJ strains of mice than in the other strains, the overall magnitude of change was small and not correlated with the changes in macrophage phagocytosis. In follow-up studies using the same type particle, Ohtsuka et al. (2000a,b) performed a genome-wide scan with an intercross cohort derived from C57BL/6J and C3H/HeJ mice. Analyses of phenotypes of segregant and nonsegregant populations derived from these two strains indicate that two unlinked genes control susceptibility. They identified a 3-centiMorgan segment on mouse chromosome 17 which contains an acid-coated particle susceptibility locus. Interestingly, this quantitative trait locus (a) overlaps with those described for ozone-induced inflammation (Kleeberger et al., 1997) and acute lung injury (Prows et al., 1997) and (b) contains several promising candidate genes that may be responsible for the observed genetic susceptibility for macrophage dysfunction in mice exposed to acid-coated particles.

Leikauf and colleagues (Leikauf et al., 2000; Wesselkamper et al., 2000; McDowell et al., 2000; Prows and Leikauf, 2001; Leikauf et al., 2001) have identified a genetic susceptibility in mice that is associated with mortality following exposures to high concentrations (from 15 to 150 μg/m^3) of a "NiSO$_4$" aerosol (0.22 μm MMAD) for up to 96 h. These studies also have preliminarily identified the chromosomal locations of a few genes that may be responsible for this genetic susceptibility. Though death is a somewhat crude endpoint in genetic studies, this finding is significant in light of the toxicology studies demonstrating that bioavailable, first-row transition metals participate in acute lung injury following exposure to emission and ambient air particles. Similar genes may be involved in human responses to particle-associated metals; but

additional studies are needed to determine whether the identified metal susceptibility genes are involved in human responses to ambient levels of particulate-associated metals.

One study has examined the interstrain susceptibility to ambient particles. C57BL/6J and C3H/HeJ mice were exposed to 250 $\mu g/m^3$ concentrated ambient PM$_{2.5}$ for 6 h and examined at 0 and 24 h after exposure for changes in lavage fluid parameters and cytokine mRNA expression in lung tissue (Shukla et al., 2000). No interstrain differences in response were observed. Surprisingly, although no indices of pulmonary inflammation or injury were increased over control values in the lavage fluid, increases in cytokine mRNA expression were observed in both murine strains exposed to PM$_{2.5}$. Although the increase in cytokine mRNA expression was generally small (approximately 2-fold), the effects on IL-6, TNF-α, TGF-β2, and γ-interferon were consistent.

Thus, a few studies have begun to demonstrate that genetic susceptibility can play a role in the response to inhaled particles. However, the doses of PM administered in these studies, whether by inhalation or instillation, were extremely high in comparison to ambient PM levels. Similar strain differences in response to inhaled metal particles have been observed by other investigators (McKenna et al., 1998; Wesselkamper et al., 2000), although the concentration of metals used in these studies were also more relevant to occupational rather than environmental exposure levels. The extent to which genetic susceptibility plays as significant a role in the adverse effects of ambient PM as does age or health status remains to be determined.

7.5.3 Particulate Matter Effects on Allergic Hosts

Relatively little is known about the effects of inhaled particles on humoral (antibody) or cell-mediated immunity. Alterations in the response to a specific antigenic challenge have been observed in animal models at high concentrations of acid sulfate aerosols (above 1000 $\mu g/m^3$; Pinto et al., 1979; Kitabatake et al., 1979; Fujimaki et al., 1992). Several studies have reported an enhanced response to nonspecific bronchoprovocation agents, such as acetylcholine and histamine, after exposure to inhaled particles. This nonspecific airway hyperresponsiveness, a central feature of asthma, occurs in animals and human subjects exposed to sulfuric acid under controlled conditions (Utell et al., 1983; Gearhart and Schlesinger, 1986). Although, its relevance to specific allergic responses in the airways of atopic individuals is unclear, it demonstrates that the airways of asthmatics may become sensitized to either specific or

nonspecific triggers that could result in increases in asthma severity and asthma-related hospital admissions (Peters et al., 1997; Jacobs et al., 1997; Lipsett et al., 1997). Combustion particles also may serve as carrier particles for allergens (Knox et al., 1997).

A number of in vivo and in vitro studies have demonstrated that particles (PM) can alter the immune response to challenge with specific antigens and suggest that PM may act as an adjuvant. For example, studies have shown that treatment with diesel particulate matter (DPM) enhances the secretion of antigen-specific IgE in mice (Takano et al., 1997) and in the nasal cavity of human subjects (Diaz-Sanchez et al., 1996, 1997; Ohtoshi et al., 1998; Nel et al., 2001). Because IgE levels play a major role in allergic asthma (Wheatley and Platts-Mills, 1996), upregulation of its production could lead to an increased response to inhaled antigen in particle-exposed individuals.

Van Zijverden et al. (2000) and Van Zijverdan and Granum (2000) used mouse models to assess the potency of particles (diesel, CB, silica) to adjuvate an immune response to a protein antigen. All types of particles exerted an adjuvant effect on the immune response to coadministered antigen, apparently stimulated by the particle core rather than the attached chemical factors. Different particles, however, stimulated distinct types of immune responses. In one model (Van Zijverden et al., 2001), BALB/c mice were intranasally treated with a mixture of antigen (model antigen TNP-Ovalbumin, TNP-OVA) and particles on three consecutive days. On day 10 after sensitization, mice were challenged with the antigen TNP-OVA alone, and five days later the immune response was assessed. Diesel particulate matter, as well as CB, were capable of adjuvating the immune response to TNP-OVA as evidenced by an increase of TNP-specific antibody (IgG1 and IgE) secreting B cells antibodies in the lung-draining lymph nodes. Increased antigen-specific IgG1, IgG2a, and IgE isotypes were measured in the serum, indicating that the response resulted in systemic sensitization. Importantly, an increase of eosinophils in the BAL was observed with CB. Companion studies with the intranasal exposure model showed that the adjuvant effect of CB particles was even more pronounced when the particles were given during both the sensitization and challenge phases; whereas administration during the challenge phase caused only marginal changes in the immune response. These data show that PM can increase both the sensitization and challenge responses to a protein antigen, and the immune stimulating activity of particles appears to be a time-dependent process, suggesting that an

inflammatory microenvironment (such as may be created by the particles) is crucial for enhancing sensitization by particles.

Only a small number of studies have examined mechanisms underlying the enhancement of allergic asthma by ambient urban particles. Ohtoshi et al. (1998) reported that a coarse-size fraction of resuspended ambient PM, collected in Tokyo, induced the production of granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor (GMCSF), an upregulator of dendritic cell maturation and lymphocyte function, in human airway epithelial cells in vitro. In addition to increased GMCSF, epithelial cell supernatants contained increased IL-8 levels when incubated with DPM, a principal component of ambient particles collected in Tokyo. Although the sizes of the two types of particles used in this study were not comparable, the results suggest that ambient PM, or at least the DPM component of ambient PM, may be able to upregulate the immune response to inhaled antigen through GMCSF production. Similarly, Takano et al. (1998) has reported airway inflammation, airway hyperresponsiveness, and increased GMGSF and IL-5 in mice exposed to diesel exhaust.

In a study by Walters et al. (2001), PM_{10} was found to induce airway hyperresponsiveness, suggesting that PM exposure may be an important factor contributing to increases in asthma prevalence. Naive mice were exposed to a single dose (0.5 mg/mouse) of ambient PM, coal fly ash, or diesel PM. Exposure to PM_{10} induced increases in airway responsiveness and BAL cellularity; whereas diesel PM induced significant increases in BAL cellularity, but not airway responsiveness. On the other hand, coal fly ash exposure did not elicit significant changes in either of these parameters. Ambient PM-induced airway hyperresponsiveness was sustained over 7 days. The increase in airway responsiveness was preceded by increases in BAL eosinophils; whereas a decline in airway responsiveness was associated with increases in macrophages. Thus, ambient PM can induce asthma-like parameters in naive mice.

Several other studies have examined in greater detail the contribution of the particle component and the organic fraction of DPM to allergic asthma. Tsien et al. (1997) treated transformed IgE-producing human B lymphocytes in vitro with the organic extract of DPM. The organic phase extraction had no effect on cytokine production but did increase IgE production. In these in vitro experiments, DPM appeared to be acting on cells already committed to IgE production, thus suggesting a mechanism by which the organic fraction of combustion particles can directly affect B cells and influence human allergic asthma.

Cultured epithelial cells from atopic asthmatics show a greater response to DPM exposure when compared with cells from nonatopic nonasthmatics. IL-8, GM-CSF, and soluble ICAM-1 increased in response to DPM at a concentration of 10 µg/mL DPM (Bayram et al., 1998a,b). This study suggests that particles could modulate airway disease through their actions on airway epithelial cells. This study also suggests that bronchial epithelial cells from asthmatics are different from those of nonasthmatics in regard to their mediator release in response to DPM.

Sagai and colleagues (1996) repeatedly instilled mice with DPM for up to 16 weeks and found increased numbers of eosinophils, goblet cell hyperplasia, and nonspecific airway hyperresponsiveness, changes which are central features of chronic asthma (National Institutes of Health, 1997). Takano et al. (1997) extended this line of research and examined the effect of repeated instillation of DPM on the antibody response to antigen OVA in mice. They observed that antigen-specific IgE and IgG levels were significantly greater in mice repeatedly instilled with both DPM and OVA. Because this upregulation in antigen-specific immunoglobulin production was not accompanied by an increase in inflammatory cells or cytokines in lavage fluid, it would suggest that, in vivo, DPM may act directly on immune system cells, as described in the work by Tsien et al. (1997). Animal studies have confirmed that the adjuvant activity of DPM also applies to the sensitization of Brown-Norway rats to timothy grass pollen (Steerenberg et al., 1999).

Steerenberg et al. (2003) expanded on these findings using a range of PM collected for the EU study, "Respiratory Allergy and Inflammation Due to Ambient Particles." The Brown Norway rat (BN) was utilized as a pollen allergy model and the BALB/c mouse was used as an OVA allergy model. PM included were two DEP samples (DEP_I from Lovelace Respiratory Research Institute, DEP_{II} from NIST, SRM 2975), ROFA (collected in Niagra, NY), Ottawa dust (EHC-93), and road tunnel dust (RTD, collected in Noord tunnel near Hendrik-Ido Ambacht, NL). Endotoxins in the PM were below detection levels except for EHC-93 (50 ng endotoxin/mL) and RTD (1 ng endotoxin/mL). The animals were exposed to either just allergen or allergen and PM combined during the sensitization and/or challenge phases. In the BN pollen model only DEP_I stimulated IgE and IgG response to pollen allergens. The pollen + PM rats had fewer eosinophilic granulocytes than rats exposed to pollen alone. In the BALB/c OVA model all of the PM samples when coexposed with OVA during the sensitization phase (but not the challenge phase), created increases in IgE serum responses. Both histopathological examination

of the lung and BAL analysis showed inflammatory response in the lung, predominantly due to an influx of eosinophilic granulocytes. Increases were also seen in BAL levels of IL-4. The authors ranked the adjuvant capacity of the particles tested based on the OVA model results as: RTD > ROFA > EHC-93 > DEP_I > DEP_{II}.

Diaz-Sanchez and colleagues (1996) have continued to study the mechanism of DPM-induced upregulation of allergic response in the nasal cavity of human subjects. In one study, a 200-μL aerosol bolus containing 0.15 mg of DPM was delivered into each nostril of subjects with or without seasonal allergies. In addition to increases in IgE in nasal lavage fluid (NAL), they found an enhanced production of IL-4, IL-6, and IL-13, cytokines known to be B cell proliferation factors. The levels of several other cytokines also were increased, suggesting a general inflammatory response to a nasal challenge with DPM. In a following study, these investigators delivered ragweed antigen, alone or in combination with DPM, on two occasions, to human subjects with both allergic rhinitis and positive skin tests to ragweed (Diaz-Sanchez et al., 1997). They found that the combined challenge with ragweed antigen and DPM produced significantly greater antigen-specific IgE and IgG4 in NAL. A peak response was seen at 96 h postexposure. The combined treatment also induced expression of IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, and IL-13, with a concomitant decrease in expression of Th1-type cytokines. Although the treatments were not randomized (antigen alone was given first to each subject), the investigators reported that pilot work showed no interactive effect of repeated antigen challenge on cellular and biochemical markers in NAL. Diesel PM also resulted in the nasal influx of eosinophils, granulocytes, monocytes, and lymphocytes, as well as the production of various inflammatory mediators. The combined DPM plus ragweed exposure did not increase the rhinitis symptoms beyond those of ragweed alone. Thus, DPM can produce an enhanced response to antigenic material in the nasal cavity.

Extrapolation of these findings of enhanced allergic response in the nose to extremely high concentrations of DPM to the human lung would suggest that ambient combustion particles containing any ambient PM may have significant effects on allergic asthma. A study by Nordenhall et al. (2001) has addressed the effects of diesel PM on airway hyperresponsiveness, lung function and airway inflammation in a group of atopic asthmatics with stable disease. All were hyperresponsive to methacholine. Each subject was exposed to DE (DPM = 300 μg/m^3) and air for 1 h on two separate occasions. Lung function was measured before and immediately

after the exposures. Sputum induction was performed 6 h, and methacholine inhalation test 24 h, after each exposure. Exposure to DE was associated with a significant increase in the degree of hyperresponsiveness, as compared to after air, a significant increase in airway resistance and in sputum levels of interleukin (IL)-6 (p = 0.048). No changes were detected in sputum levels of methyl-histamine, eosinophil cationic protein, myeloperoxidase, and IL-8.

These studies provide biological plausibility support for the exacerbation of allergic asthma likely being associated with episodic exposure to PM. Although DPM may make up only a fraction of the mass of urban PM, because of their small size, DPM may represent a significant fraction of the ultrafine particle mode in urban air, especially in cities and countries that rely heavily on diesel-powered vehicles.

In an examination of the effect of concentrated ambient PM on airway responsiveness in mice, Goldsmith et al. (1999) exposed control and OVA-sensitized mice to an average concentration of 787 $\mu g/m^3$ PM for 6 h/day for 3 days. Although OVA sensitization itself produced an increase in the nonspecific airway responsiveness to inhaled methylcholine (MCh), concentrated ambient PM did not change the response to MCh in OVA-sensitized or control mice. For comparison, these investigators examined the effect of inhalation of an aerosol of the active soluble fraction of ROFA on control and OVA-sensitized mice and found that ROFA could produce nonspecific airway hyperresponsiveness to MCh in both control and OVA-sensitized mice. Similar increases in airway responsiveness have been observed after exposure to ROFA in normal and OVA-sensitized rodents (Gavett et al., 1997, 1999; Hamada et al., 1999, 2000).

Gavett et al. (1999) have investigated the effects of ROFA (intratracheal instillation) in OVA sensitized and challenged mice. Instillation of 3 mg/kg (~ 60 μg) ROFA induced inflammatory and physiological responses in the OVA mice that were related to increases in Th2 cytokines (IL-4, IL-5). Compared to OVA sensitization alone, ROFA induced greater than additive increases in eosinophil numbers and in airway responsiveness to MCh.

Hamada et al. (1999, 2000) have examined the effect of a ROFA leachate aerosol in a neonatal mouse model of allergic asthma. In the first study, neonatal mice sensitized by intraperitoneal (ip) injection with OVA developed airway hyperresponsiveness, eosinophilia, and elevated serum anti-OVA IgE after a challenge with inhaled OVA. Exposure to the ROFA

leachate aerosol had no marked effect on the airway responsiveness to inhaled MCh in nonsensitized mice, but did enhance the airway hyperresponsiveness to MCh produced in OVA-sensitized mice. No other interactive effects of ROFA exposure with OVA were observed. In a subsequent study, Hamada et al. clearly demonstrated that, whereas inhaled OVA alone was not sufficient to sensitize mice to a subsequent inhaled OVA challenge, pretreatment with a ROFA leachate aerosol prior to the initial exposure to aerosolized OVA resulted in an allergic response to the inhaled OVA challenge. Thus, exposure to a ROFA leachate aerosol can alter the immune response to inhaled OVA both at the sensitization stage at an early age and at the challenge stage.

Lambert et al. (1999) and Gilmour et al. (2001) also examined the effect of ROFA on a rodent model of pulmonary allergy. Rats were instilled intratracheally with 200 or 1000 μg ROFA 3 days prior to sensitization with house dust mite (HDM) antigen. HDM sensitization after 1000 μg ROFA produced increased eosinophils, LDH, BAL protein, and IL-10 relative to HDM alone. Although ROFA treatment did not affect antibody levels, it did enhance pulmonary eosinophil numbers. The immediate bronchoconstrictive and associated antigen-specific IgE response to a subsequent antigen challenge was increased in the ROFA-treated group in comparison with the control group. Together, these studies suggest that components of ROFA can augment the immune response to antigen.

Evidence that metals are responsible for augmentation of an allergic sensitization by ROFA was demonstrated by Lambert et al. (2000). In this follow-up study, BN rats were instilled with 1 mg ROFA or the three main metal components of ROFA (Fe, V, or Ni) prior to sensitization with instilled HDM. The three individual metals augmented different aspects of the immune response to HDM: Ni and V produced an enhanced immune response to the antigen as seen by higher HDM-specific IgE serum levels after an antigen challenge at 14 days after sensitization, Ni and V also produced an increase in the lymphocyte proliferative response to antigen in vitro; and the antigen-induced bronchoconstrictive response was greater only in Ni-treated rats. Thus, instillation of metals at concentrations equivalent to those present in the ROFA leachate mimicked the response to ROFA, suggesting that the metal components of ROFA may be responsible for increased allergic sensitization observed in ROFA-treated animals.

Although these studies demonstrate that inhalation or instillation of ROFA augments the immune response in allergic hosts, the applicability of these findings to ambient PM is an important consideration. Goldsmith et al. (1999) compared the effects of inhalation of CAPs for 6 h/day for 3 days versus the effect of a single exposure to a ROFA leachate aerosol on the airway responsiveness to MCh in OVA-sensitized mice. Exposure to ROFA leachate aerosols at a concentration of 50 ng/mL significantly enhanced the airway hyperresponsiveness in OVA-sensitized mice; whereas exposure to CAPs (average concentration of 787 $\mu g/m^3$) had no effect on airway responsiveness in six separate experiments. Thus, the effect of the ROFA leachate aerosols on the induction of airway hyperresponsiveness in allergic mice was significantly different than that of high concentrations of ambient PM. Although airway responsiveness was examined at only one postexposure time point, these findings do suggest that a great deal of caution should be used in interpreting the results of studies using ROFA particles or leachates in efforts to investigate the biologic plausibility of the adverse health effects of ambient PM.

7.5.4   Resistance to Infectious Disease

Development of an infectious disease requires both the presence of an appropriate pathogen and host susceptibility to the pathogen. There are numerous specific and nonspecific host defenses against microbes, and the ability of inhaled particles to modify resistance to bacterial infection could result from a decreased ability either to clear or to kill microbes. Rodent infectivity models have frequently been used to examine effects of inhaled particles on host defense and infectivity. Mice or rats are challenged with a bacterial or viral load either before or after exposure to the particles (or gas) of interest; mortality rate, survival time, or bacterial clearance are then examined. Numerous studies that used the infectivity model to assess inhaled PM effects were assessed previously (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982, 1989, 1996a). In general, acute exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols at concentrations up to 5,000 $\mu g/m^3$ were not very effective in enhancing mortality in a bacterially-mediated murine model. In rabbits, however, sulfuric acid aerosols altered anti-microbial defenses after exposure to 750 $\mu g/m^3$ for 2 h/day for 4 days (Zelikoff et al., 1994). Acute or short-term repeated exposures to high concentrations of relatively inert particles have produced conflicting results.

Carbon black (10,000 $\mu g/m^3$) was found to have no effect on susceptibility to bacterial infection (Jakab, 1993); whereas TiO_2 (20,000 $\mu g/m^3$) decreased the clearance of microbes and the bacterial response of lymphocytes isolated from mediastinal lymph nodes (Gilmour et al., 1989a,b). Also, exposure to DPM (2 mg/m^3, 7 h/day, 5 days/week for 3 and 6 months) has been shown to enhance the susceptibility of mice to the lethal effects of some, but not all, microbial agents (Hahon et al., 1985). Pritchard et al. (1996) observed in CD-1 mice exposed by instillation to particles (0.05 mL of a 1.0 mg/mL suspension) with a high concentration of metals (e.g., ROFA), that the increased mortality rate after streptococcus infection was associated with the amount of metal in the PM. Thus, the pulmonary defense responses to microbial agents has been altered at relatively high particle concentrations in animal models, with observed effects being highly dependent on the microbial challenge and the test animal studied.

There are a few more recent studies that have examined mechanisms potentially responsible for the effect of PM on infectivity. In one study, Cohen and colleagues (1997) examined the effect of inhaled V on immunocompetence. Healthy rats were repeatedly exposed first to 2 mg/m^3 V, as ammonium metavanadate, and then instilled with polyinosinic-polycytidilic acid (poly I:C), a double-stranded polyribonucleotide that acts as a potent immunomodulator. Increases in lavage fluid protein and neutrophils were greater in animals preexposed to V. Similarly, IL-6 and interferon-gamma were increased in V-exposed animals. Alveolar macrophage function, as determined by zymosan-stimulated superoxide anion production and by phagocytosis of latex particles, was also depressed more after poly I:C instillation in V-exposed rats as compared to filtered air-exposed rats. These findings provide evidence that inhaled V, a trace metal found in combustion particles and shown to be toxic in vivo in studies using instilled or inhaled ROFA (Dreher et al., 1997; Kodavanti et al., 1997b, 1999), has the potential to inhibit the pulmonary response to microbial agents. However, it must be remembered that these effects were found at very high exposure concentrations of V, and care must be taken in extrapolating the results to ambient exposures of healthy individuals or those with preexisting cardiopulmonary disease to trace concentrations (~3 orders of magnitude lower concentration) of metals in ambient PM.

7.6 RESPONSES TO PARTICULATE MATTER AND GASEOUS POLLUTANT MIXTURES

Ambient PM itself is comprised of mixtures of particles of varying size and composition which coexist in outdoor and indoor air with a number of ubiquitous co-pollutant gases (e.g., O_3, SO_2, NO_2, CO) and innumerable other non-PM components that are not routinely measured. The following discussion examines effects of mixtures of ambient PM or PM constituents with gaseous pollutants, as evaluated by studies summarized in Table 7-13. Toxicological interactions between PM and gaseous co-pollutants may be antagonistic, additive, or synergistic (Mauderly, 1993). The presence and nature of any interaction likely depends on chemical composition, size, concentration and ratios of pollutants in the mixture, exposure duration, and the endpoint being examined. It is difficult to predict *a priori* from the presence of certain pollutants whether any interaction will occur and, if so, whether it will be synergistic, additive, or antagonistic.

Mechanisms responsible for the various forms of interaction are speculative. In terms of potential health effects, the greatest hazard from pollutant interaction is the possibility of synergy between particles and gases, especially if effects occur at concentrations at which no effects occur when individual constituents are inhaled. Various physical and chemical mechanisms may underlie synergism. For example, physical adsorption or absorption of some other material on a particle could result in transport to more sensitive sites or accumulation at sites where this material would not normally be deposited in toxic amounts. This physical process may explain, for example, interactions found in studies of mixtures of CB and formaldehyde or of CB and acrolein (Jakab, 1992, 1993). However, an earlier study (Rothenberg et al., 1989) has demonstrated that, based on the physical and chemical characteristics of formaldehyde, a 1-h 1-ppm exposure to formaldehyde and dust would result in deposition of ~500 µg of formaldehyde vapor into the upper respiratory tract and deposition of only 2 to 50 ng of formaldehyde adsorbed to dust into the pulmonary compartment. Thus, an important factor in PM/gaseous mixture dose evaluation is the equilibrium that exists between the vapor phase of the gas and the particle-associated gas.

Also, chemical interactions between PM and gases can occur on particle surfaces, thus forming secondary products whose surface layers may be more active toxicologically than the primary materials and that can then be carried to a sensitive site. The hypothesis of such

TABLE 7-13. RESPIRATORY AND CARDIOVASCULAR EFFECTS OF PM AND GASEOUS POLLUTANT MIXTURES

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Gases and PM	Exposure Technique	Exposure Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Cardiopulmonary Effects of Inhaled PM and Gases	Reference
Humans; healthy 15 M, 10 F, 34.9±10 years of age	CAPs + O_3 Filtered air (control)	Inhalation	150 µg/m³ CAPs 120 ppm O_3 1.6 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ 8.5 ppb O_3	$PM_{2.5}$ $PM_{2.5}$	2 h 2h	$PM_{2.5}$ CAPs + O_3 exposure increased acute brachial artery vasoconstriction (as determined by vascular ultrasonography performed before and 10 min after exposure), but not endothelial-dependent or -independent nitroglycerine-mediated dilation. Lack of comparison between exposure to PM or O_3 alone precludes attribution of observed effects to PM or O_3 alone or to joint effect.	Brook et al. (2002)
Mice, BALB/c, 3 days old	CAPs (Boston) O_3 CAPs + O_3	Inhalation	0-1500 µg/m³ 0.3 ppm 100-500 µg/m³ + 0.3 ppm	$PM_{2.5}$	5 h	A small increase in pulmonary resistance and airway responsiveness was found in both normal mice and mice with ovalbumin-induced asthma immediately after exposure to CAPs, but not O_3; no evidence of synergy; activity attributed to the AlSi PM component. For every 100 µg/m³ CAPs, Penh increased 0.86%.	Kobzik et al. (2001)
Rats	Resuspended Ottawa urban PM and O_3	Inhalation (whole-body)	5,000 or 50,000 µg/m³ PM and 0.8 ppm O3		Single 4-h exposure	PM alone caused no change in cell proliferation in bronchioles or parenchyma. Coexposure at both dose levels with O_3 greatly potentiated the proliferative changes induced by O_3 alone. These changes were greatest in the epithelium of the terminal bronchioles and alveolar ducts.	Vincent et al. (1997)
Rats	Ottawa urban PM and O_3	Inhalation	40,000 µg/m³ and 0.8 ppm O_3	4.5 µm MMAD	Single 4-h exposure followed by 20 h clean air	Coexposure to particles potentiated O_3-induced septal cellurity. Enhanced septal thickening associated with elevated production of macrophage inflammatory protein-2 and endothelin 1 by lung lavage cells.	Bouthillier et al. (1998)
Rats, F344: male and female 9 weeks old	Ambient particles and gases	Natural 23 h/day exposure to filtered and unfiltered Mexico City air.	0.018 ppm O_3 3.3 ppb CH_2O 0.068 mg/m³ TSP 0.032 mg/m³ PM_{10} 0.016 mg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$		23 h/day for 7 weeks	Histopathology examination revealed no nasal lesions in exposed or control rats; tracheal and lung tissue from both groups showed similar levels of minor abnormalities.	Moss et al. (2001)

TABLE 7-13 (cont'd). RESPIRATORY AND CARDIOVASCULAR EFFECTS OF PM AND GASEOUS POLLUTANT MIXTURES

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Gases and PM	Exposure Technique	Exposure Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Cardiopulmonary Effects of Inhaled PM and Gases	Reference
Humans, children: healthy (N = 15) asthma (N = 26); Age 9-12 years	H_2SO_4, SO_2, and O_3	Inhalation (chamber)	100 ± 40 μg/m³ H_2SO_4, 0.1 ppm SO_2, and 0.1 ppm O_3	0.6 μm H_2SO_4	Single 4-h exposure with intermittent exercise	Positive association seen between acid dose and respiratory symptoms, but not spirometry, in asthmatic children. No significant changes in healthy children.	Linn et al. (1997)
Rats	H_2SO_4 and O_3	Inhalation, whole body	20 to 150 μg/m³ H_2SO_4 and 0.12 or 0.2 ppm O_3	0.4 to 0.8 μm	Intermittent (12 h/day) or continuous exposure for up to 90 days	No interactive effect of H_2SO_4 and O_3 on biochemical and morphometric endpoints.	Last and Pinkerton (1997)
Rats, S-D, male, 250-300 g	H_2SO_4 and O_3	Inhalation, nose-only	500 μg/m³ H_2SO_4 aerosol (two different particle sizes), with or without 0.6 ppm O_3	Fine (0.3 μm MMD, $\sigma_g = 1.7$) and ultrafine (0.06 μm, $\sigma_g = 1.4$)	4 h/day for 2 days	The volume percentage of injured alveolar septae was increased only in the combined ultrafine acid/O_3 animals. BrdU labeling in the periacinar region was increased in a synergistic manner in the combined fine acid/O_3 animals.	Kimmel et al. (1997)
Rats, S-D 300 g	H_2SO_4-coated carbon and O_3.	Inhalation, nose-only	0.2 ppm O_3 + 50 μg/m³ C + 100 μg/m³ H_2SO_4 0.4 ppm O_3 +250 μg/m³ C +500 μg/m³ H_2SO_4	0.26 μm $\sigma_g = 2.2$	4 h/day for 1 day or 5 days	No airway inflammation at low dose. Greater inflammatory response at high dose; greater response at 5 days than 1 day. Contrasts with O_3 alone where inflammation was greatest at 0.40 ppm on Day 1.	Kleinman et al. (1999)
Mice, Swiss: female, age 5 weeks	Carbon and SO_2	Inhalation, flow-past, nose-only	10,000 μg/m³ carbon with or without 5 to 20 ppm SO_2 at 10% or 85% RH	0.3 μm MMAD $\sigma_g = 2.7$	Single 4-h exposure	Macrophage phagocytosis was depressed only in animals exposed to the combination of SO_2 and carbon at 85% humidity. This inhibition in macrophage function lasted at least 7 days after exposure.	Jakab et al. (1996) Clarke et al. (2000c)
Rats, Fischer NNia, male, 22 to 24 months old	Carbon, ammonium bisulfate, and O_3	Inhalation	50 μg/m³ carbon + 70 μg/m³ ammonium bisulfate + 0.2 ppm O_3 or 100 μg/m³ carbon +140 μg/m³ ammonium bisulfate + 0.2 ppm O_3	0.4 μm MMAD $\sigma_g = 2.0$	4 h/day, 3 days/week for 4 weeks	No changes in protein concentration in lavage fluid or in prolyl 4-hydroxylase activity in blood. Slight, but statistically significant decreases in plasma fibronectin in animals exposed to the combined atmospheres compared to animals exposed to O_3 alone.	Bolarin et al. (1997)

TABLE 7-13 (cont'd). RESPIRATORY AND CARDIOVASCULAR EFFECTS OF PM AND GASEOUS POLLUTANT MIXTURES

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Gases and PM	Exposure Technique	Exposure Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Cardiopulmonary Effects of Inhaled PM and Gases	Reference
Rats	Elemental carbon + O_3 + ammonium bisulfate	Inhalation	0.2 ppm O_3 + elemental carbon 50 $\mu m/m^3$ + ammonium bisulfate 70 $\mu g/m^3$	0.46 μm 0.3 μm	4 h/day 3 days/week 4 weeks	Increased macrophage phagocytosis and increased respiratory burst; decreased lung collagen.	Kleinman et al. (2000)
Rats, F344/N male	O_3 + nitric acid NO_2 + carbon particles + ammonium bisulfate	Inhalation	low: 0.16 ppm + 0.11 ppm + 0.05 mg/m^3 + 0.03 mg/m^3 medium: 0.3 ppm + 0.21 ppm + 0.06 mg/m^3 + 0.1 mg/m^3 high: 0.59 ppm + 0.39 ppm + 0.1 mg/m^3 + 0.22 mg/m^3	0.3 μm	4 h/day 3 days/week 4 weeks	Dose-dependent decrease in macrophage Fc-receptor mediated-phagocytosis (only significant in high dose group), nonsignificant increase in epithelial permeability and proliferation, altered breathing pattern in high dose group.	Mautz et al. (2001)
Rats, F344/N male	O_3 HNO_3 $O_3 + HNO_3$	Inhalation	0.151 ± 0.003 ppm 51.1 ± 5.4 $\mu g/m^3$ 0.152 ± 0.003 ppm + 49.9 ± 7.0 $\mu g/m^3$		4 h/day 3 days/week 40 weeks	Increased lung putrescine content in all exposed rats. Synergistic effect.	Sindhu et al. (1998)

chemical interactions has been examined in gas and particle exposure studies by Amdur and colleagues (Amdur and Chen, 1989; Chen et al., 1992) and Jakab and colleagues (Jakab and Hemenway, 1993; Jakab et al., 1996). These investigators have suggested that synergism occurs as secondary chemical species are produced, especially under conditions of increased temperature and relative humidity.

Another potential mechanism of gas-particle interaction may involve a pollutant-induced change in the local microenvironment of the lung, enhancing the effects of the co-pollutant. For example, Last et al. (1984) suggested that the observed synergism between ozone (O_3) and acid sulfates in rats was due to a decrease in the local microenvironmental pH of the lung following deposition of acid, enhancing the effects of O_3 by producing a change in the reactivity or residence time of reactants, such as radicals, involved in O_3-induced tissue injury.

One newly available controlled exposure study evaluated the effects of a combined inhalation exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs and O_3 in human subjects. In a randomized, double-blind crossover study, Brook et al. (2002) exposed 25 healthy male and female subjects, 34.9 ± 10 (SD) years of age, to filtered ambient air containing 1.6 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ and 8.5 ppb O_3 (control) or to unfiltered air containing 150 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs and 120 ppb O_3 while at rest for 2 h. Blood pressure was measured and high-resolution brachial artery ultrasonography (BAUS) was performed prior to and 10 min after exposure. The BAUS technique was used to measure brachial artery diameter (BAD), endothelium-dependent flow-mediated dilation (FMD), and endothelial-independent nitroglycerine-mediated dilation (NMD). Although no changes in blood pressure or endothelial-dependent or endothelial-independent dilatation were observed, a small (2.6%) but statistically significant (p = 0.007) decrease in BAD was observed in CAPs plus O_3 exposures (−0.09 mm) when compared to filtered air exposures (+0.01 mm). Preexposure BAD showed no significant day-to-day variation (± 0.03 mm). This finding suggests that combined exposure to a mixture of $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs plus O_3 produces vasoconstriction, potentially via autonomic reflexes or as the result of an increase in circulating endothelin, as has been described in rats exposed to urban PM (Vincent et al., 2001). It is not known, however, whether this effect is caused by CAPs or O_3 alone. The likelihood that analogous vasoactive responses could be found at ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 levels typically found in some U.S. urban locations is enhanced by the fact that such responses would likely have been seen at distinctly lower exposure levels

had the PM and O_3 exposures occurred during light, moderate, or heavy exercise (which enhances delivery of both PM and O_3 to lower regions of the respiratory tract).

The interaction of PM and O_3 was further examined in a murine model of OVA-induced asthma. Kobzik et al. (2001) investigated whether coexposure to inhaled, concentrated PM from Boston, MA and to O_3 could exacerbate asthma-like symptoms. On days 7 and 14 of life, half of the BALB/c mice used in this study were sensitized by ip injection of OVA and then exposed to OVA aerosol on three successive days to create the asthma phenotype. The other half received the ip OVA, but were exposed to a phosphate-buffered saline aerosol (controls). The mice were further subdivided (n $\geq$61/group) and exposed for 5 h to CAPs, ranging from 63 to 1569 $\mu g/m^3$, 0.3 ppm O_3, CAPs + O_3, or to filtered air. Pulmonary resistance and airway responsiveness to an aerosolized MCh challenge were measured after exposures. A small, statistically significant increase in pulmonary resistance and airway responsiveness, respectively, was found in both normal and asthmatic mice immediately after exposure to CAPs alone and to CAPs + O_3, but not to O_3 alone or to filtered air. By 24 h after exposure, the responses returned to baseline levels. No significant increases in airway inflammation were seen after any of the pollutant exposures. In this well-designed study of a small-animal model of asthma, CAPs and O_3 did not appear to be synergistic. In further analysis of the data using specific elemental groupings of the CAPs, the acutely increased pulmonary resistance was found to be associated with the AlSi fraction of PM. Thus, some components of concentrated $PM_{2.5}$ may affect airway caliber in sensitized animals.

Linn and colleagues (1997) examined the effect of a single exposure to 60 to 140 $\mu g/m^3$ H_2SO_4, 0.1 ppm SO_2, and 0.1 ppm O_3 in healthy (N = 15) and asthmatic children (N = 26). The children performed intermittent exercise during the 4-h exposure to increase the inhaled dose of the pollutants. An overall effect on the combined group of healthy and asthmatic children was not observed. The combined pollutant exposure had no effect on spirometry in asthmatic children, and no changes in symptoms or spirometry were observed in healthy children. A positive association between acid concentration and symptoms was seen, however, in the subgroup of asthmatic children. Thus, the effect of combined exposure to PM and gaseous co-pollutants appeared to have less effect on asthmatic children exposed under controlled laboratory conditions in comparison with field studies of children attending summer camp (Thurston et al., 1997). However, prior exposure to H_2SO_4 aerosol may enhance the subsequent

response to O_3 exposure (Linn et al., 1994; Frampton et al., 1995); and the timing and sequence of the exposures may be important.

Vincent et al. (1997) exposed rats to 5 or 50 mg/m^3 of resuspended Ottawa urban ambient particles for 4 h in combination with 0.8 ppm O_3. Although PM alone caused no change in cell proliferation (^{3}H-thymidine labeling), coexposure to either concentration of resuspended PM with O_3 greatly potentiated the proliferative effects of exposure to O_3 alone. These interactive changes occurred in epithelial cells of the terminal bronchioles and the alveolar ducts. These findings using resuspended ambient PM, although at high concentrations, are consistent with studies showing interactions between sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) aerosols and O_3.

Kimmel and colleagues (1997) examined the effect of acute coexposure to O_3 (0.6 ppm) and fine (MMD = 0.3 μm) or ultrafine (MMD = 0.06 μm) H_2SO_4 aerosols (0.5 mg/m^3) on rat lung morphology. They determined morphometrically that alveolar septal volume was increased in animals coexposed to O_3 and ultrafine, but not fine, H_2SO_4. Interestingly, cell labeling, an index of proliferative cell changes, was increased only in animals coexposed to fine H_2SO_4 and O_3, as compared to animals exposed to O_3 alone. Importantly, Last and Pinkerton (1997), in extending their previous work, found that subchronic exposure to acid aerosols (20 to 150 μg/m^3 H_2SO_4) had no interactive effect on the biochemical and morphometric changes produced by either intermittent or continuous O_3 exposure (0.12 to 0.2 ppm). Thus, the interactive effects of O_3 and acid aerosol coexposure in the lung disappeared during the long-term exposure.

Kleinman et al. (1999) examined the effects of exposure to O_3 (0.2 and 0.4 ppm) plus fine (MMAD = 0.26 μm) H_2SO_4-coated carbon particles (100, 250, and 500 μg/m^3) for 1 or 5 days. They found that the inflammatory response with the O_3-particle mixture was greater after 5 days (4 h/day) than after Day 1. This contrasted with O_3 exposure alone (0.4 ppm), which caused marked inflammation on acute exposure, but no inflammation after 5 consecutive days of exposure.

Kleinman et al. (2000) examined the effects of a mixture of elemental carbon particles (50 μg/m^3), O_3 (0.2 ppm), and ammonium bisulfate (70 μg/m^3) on rat lung collagen content and macrophage activity in senescent rats. Exposures were nose-only, 4 h/day, 3 consecutive days per week for a total of 4 weeks. Decreases in lung collagen, and increases in macrophage respiratory burst and phagocytosis were observed. They found small changes in macrophage function and in injury to cells of the lung parenchyma, with exposures to just carbon and

ammonium bisulfate. With the addition of O_3, changes in those biological responses became significant. These results suggest that (a) O_3 may enhance the toxicity of inhaled particles in terms of the above types of pathophysiologic responses and/or (b) conversely, $PM_{2.5}$ exposure may enhance O_3-induced toxicity in aged rats. Mautz et al. (2001) used a similar mixture (i.e., elemental carbon particles, O_3, ammonium bisulfate, but with NO_2 also) and exposure regimen as Kleinman et al. (2000). There were decreases in pulmonary macrophage Fc-receptor binding and phagocytosis and increases in acid phosphatase staining. Bronchioalveolar epithelial permeability and cell proliferation were increased. Altered breathing patterns were also seen, but with some adaptation evident over the course of repeated O_3 exposure.

Other studies have also examined interactions between carbon particles and gaseous co-pollutants. Jakab et al. (1996) and Clarke et al. (2000c) challenged mice with a single 4-h exposure to a high concentration of carbon particles (10 mg/m^3) in the presence of 10 ppm SO_2 ($\sim$140 μg cpSO$_4^{2-}$) at low and high relative humidities. Macrophage phagocytosis was depressed significantly only in mice exposed to the combined pollutants under high relative humidity (85%) conditions. There was no evidence of an inflammatory response based on total cell counts and differential cell counts from BAL; however, macrophage phagocytosis remained depressed for 7 to 14 days. Intrapulmonary bactericidal activity also was suppressed and remained suppressed for 7 days. This study suggests that fine carbon particles can serve as an effective carrier for acidic sulfates where chemical conversion of adsorbed SO_2 to acid sulfate species occurred. Interestingly, the depression in macrophage function was present as late as 7 days postexposure.

Bolarin et al. (1997) exposed rats to 50 or 100 μg/m^3 carbon particles in combination with ammonium bisulfate (70 or 140 μg/m^3) and O_3 (0.2 ppm) for 4 h/day, 3 days/week for 4 weeks. Despite 4 weeks of exposure, they observed no changes in protein concentration in lavage fluid or blood prolyl 4-hydroxylase, an enzyme involved in collagen metabolism. Slight decreases in plasma fibronectin were present in animals exposed to the combined pollutants versus O_3 alone. Thus, as previously noted, the potential for adverse effects in the lungs of animals challenged with a combined exposure to particles and gaseous pollutants is dependent on numerous factors, including the gaseous co-pollutant, concentration, and time.

The effects of O_3 modifying the biological potency of PM (diesel PM and CB) were examined by Madden et al. (2000). Reaction of NIST Standard Reference Material # 2975

diesel PM with 0.1 ppm O_3 for 48 h increased the potency (compared to unexposed or air-exposed diesel PM) to induce neutrophil influx, total protein, and LDH in lung lavage fluid in response to intratracheal instillation. Exposure of the diesel PM to high, nonambient O_3 concentration (1.0 ppm) attenuated the increased potency, suggesting destruction of the bioactive reaction products. Unlike the diesel particles, CB particles exposed to 0.1 ppm O_3 did not exhibit an increase in biological potency, which suggested that the reaction of organic components of the diesel PM with O_3 contributed to the increased potency. Reaction of particle components with O_3 was ascertained by chemical determination of specific classes of organic compounds.

In a complex series of exposures, Oberdörster and colleagues examined the interaction of ultrafine carbon particles (100 $\mu g/m^3$) and O_3 (1 ppm) in young and old F-344 rats that were pretreated with aerosolized endotoxin (Elder et al., 2000a,b). In old rats, exposure to singlet ultrafine carbon and O_3 produced an interaction that resulted in a greater influx in neutrophils than that produced by either agent alone. This interaction was not seen in young rats. Oxidant release from lavage fluid cells was also assessed and the combination of endotoxin, carbon particles, and O_3 produced an increase in oxidant release in old rats. This combination produced the opposite response in the cells recovered from the lungs of the young rats, indicating that the lungs of the aged animals underwent greater oxidative stress in response to this complex pollutant mix of particles, O_3, and a biogenic agent.

The effects of gaseous pollutants on PM-mediated responses also have been examined by in vitro studies, though to a limited extent. Churg et al. (1996) demonstrated increased uptake of asbestos or TiO_2 into rat tracheal explant cultures in response to 10 min O_3 (up to 1.0 ppm) preexposure. These data suggest that O_3 may increase the penetration of some types of PM into epithelial cells. Additionally, Madden et al. (2000) demonstrated a greater potency for ozonized diesel PM to induce prostaglandin E_2 production from human epithelial cell cultures, suggesting that O_3 can modify the biological activity of PM derived from diesel exhaust.

In summary, the newly available combined (PM and gaseous co-pollutant) studies provide only relatively limited evidence for additive or interactive joint PM/gaseous pollutant effects on one or the other few health endpoints evaluated. For example, recent studies have demonstrated that coexposures of CAPs and O_3 cause potentiation of proliferative changes in the epithelium of terminal bronchioles (Vincent et al., 1997) and enhanced septal cellularity (Bouthillier et al.,

1998) seen with O_3 exposure alone. Both combined CAPs/O_3 and O_3-alone exposure in a mouse asthma model (Kobzik et al., 2001) showed increases in airway responsiveness and pulmonary resistance, thus indicating a lack of synergism with the combined exposure. Mixtures of elemental carbon particles, O_3, and ammonium bisulfate showed changes in lung collagen, AM respiratory burst, and phagocytosis (Kleinman et al, 2000), the results are ambiguous as to whether PM was enhancing the effects of O_3 or the converse. A short exposure of combined carbon particle/SO_2 caused depressed AM phagocytosis and suppressed intrapulmonary bactericidal activity which lasted for a week (Jakab et al., 1996; Clarke et al., 2000c). On the other hand, other studies using coexposures of PM and gases have demonstrated no changes in histopathological (Moss et al., 2001) or biochemical and morphometric endpoints (Last and Pinkerton, 1997).

The mechanisms by which interactions between PM and gases occur is thought to be by: (1) formation of secondary products by chemical interactions between the gas and the particle, (2) adherence of material to the particle and subsequent transport to sensitive sites, and/or (3) pollutant-induced change in the local microenvironment of the lung (e.g., by decreasing the pH). All of these interactions have the potential to create antagonistic, additive, or synergistic interactions between PM and gases, which can modify their individual effects.

7.7 QUANTITATIVE COMPARISONS OF EXPERIMENTAL PM EFFECTS ON CARDIOVASCULAR/RESPIRATORY ENDPOINTS IN HUMANS AND LABORATORY ANIMALS

7.7.1 Introduction

The extensive literature assessed in the foregoing sections provides considerable new information on experimentally-induced effects of various types of PM on cardiovascular and respiratory endpoints. The ensuing subsections attempt to characterize salient exposure/dose-effect relationships; including comparisons between lowest observed effect levels (LOELs) reported thus far for normal and compromised subjects. In the sections that follow, for both the cardiovascular/systemic and the respiratory effects, the LOELs derived from inhalation studies are first discussed and then those from instillation studies, followed by discussion of in vitro observed effect levels. In addition, efforts are made to delineate key factors important in attempting to extrapolate observed effects across species (rat to human) and/or to human ambient

exposure conditions and to provide illustrative examples of some extrapolation modeling outcomes.

7.7.1.1 Cardiovascular and Systemic Effects of Inhaled Particulate Matter

Newly available studies examining the cardiovascular and systemic effects of inhaled PM have for the most part not carried out dose-response evaluations using multiple exposure levels in the same study. However, various types of effects reported across a wide range of concentrations for various types of PM tested at single exposure levels do allow one to gain some impressions about possible lowest-observed-effect-levels (LOELs).

Concentrated ambient particles were used in a number of studies examining cardiovascular and systemic endpoints, but none were done in a manner so as to allow clear delineation of dose-response relationships for the endpoints evaluated. In fact, as CAPs vary from day to day, any comparisons at different times do not comprise a true dose-response study. Probably the lowest concentrations of U.S. ambient air observed to experimentally induce any cardiovascular effect in humans were those in the study by Ghio et al. (2000a). Healthy adult subjects were divided in three groups plus a fourth group receiving filtered air as control. All three exposure groups (which had $PM_{2.5}$ levels averaging 47.2 ± 5.3, 107.4 ± 9.3, and 206 ± 14.1 $\mu g/m^3$ after concentration) showed increases in plasma fibrinogen which were accompanied by increases in BAL neutrophils. The study did not show a dose response, which would have necessitated exposure of the subjects at differing levels of CAPs. Another very small human exposure study was also reported by Petrovic et al. (2000) to show a trend toward increased blood fibrinogen in two of four human adults exposed for 2 h to Toronto CAPs ranging up to ~125 $\mu g/m^3$. Also, in laboratory animal studies, Godleski et al. (2000) used CAPs from the Boston area and found effects on heart rate and ECG at a CAPs dose of ~100 to 1000 $\mu g/m^3$ in some dogs (though the lowest exposure that produced these effects was not determined). Both normal dogs and dogs compromised by coronary occlusion were reported to be affected. However, a study exposing both F344 rats and hamsters to CAPs collected in Manhattan at concentrations ranging from 132 to 919 $\mu g/m^3$ had contrasting findings (Gordon et al., 2000). That is, in hamsters and in rats, both normal and MCT-treated, there was an increase in HR and peripheral blood cell differential counts, but no other cardiovascular effects were observed. In contrast to these studies, a number of other studies have examined a wide range of cardiovascular endpoints and found no changes

in cardiovascular parameters, e.g., following inhalation exposures of dogs to Boston CAPS at 3 to 360 µg/m^3 (Clarke et al., 2000a), of rats to NYC CAPs at 95 to 341 µg/m^3 (Nadziejko et al., 2002), and of humans to ultrafine carbon particles at 10 µg/m^3 (Frampton, 2001).

A number of other studies have examined cardiovascular and systemic endpoints at much higher concentrations, using UAP and ROFA. For example, two other new studies showed effects of Ottawa UAP on levels of endothelin. Bouthillier et al. (1998) found that 40 mg/m^3 Ottawa UAP in Fischer 344 rats caused an increase in plasma endothelin-1 levels without causing acute lung injury. Also, Vincent et al. (2001) found that 48 mg/m^3 Ottawa UAP caused increases in both endothelin-1 and endothelin-3 in Wistar rats, the endothelins being likely powerful cardiotoxic agents. However, the relevance of these effects of exposures to such extremely high ambient PM concentrations to evaluation of current ambient PM exposures in the U.S. is questionable.

Two studies reported arrhythmias in response to ROFA exposure. Wellenius et al. (2002) exposed healthy SD rats and rats with a model of myocardial infarction to 3 mg/m^3 Boston ROFA and found arrhythmias, ECG abnormalities, and decreases in HRV in the compromised animals. Watkinson et al. (2000b) exposed healthy SD rats and rats with cold stress, O$_3$ preexposure, or MCT to 15 mg/m^3 ROFA (source not reported). They observed increased arrhythmias, decreased heart rates, and hypothermia in the compromised animals. The same concentration in SH rats caused cardiomyopathy, monocytic cell infiltration, and increased expression of cardiac cytokines IL-6 and TGF-β. The ROFA-exposed SH rats also showed increased ECG abnormalities compared to air-exposed SH rats. In another study, Muggenburg et al. (2000a) exposed beagles to 3 mg/m^3 Boston ROFA and found no effects on ECG and a trend toward decreased heart rate, these overall results not being consistent with the Godleski et al. (2000) findings noted above.

Comparisons were made also between normotensive WKY rats and SH rats following an exposure to 15 mg/m^3 Boston ROFA (Kodavanti et al., 2002a). The SH animals demonstrated increased plasma fibrinogen and small but consistent decreased total white blood cell numbers, the decrease being due mostly to decreased numbers of lymphocytes. Boston ROFA was used in another study by Kodavanti et al. (2003) at a concentration of 2, 5, or 10 mg/m^3 (for 6 h/day for 4 consecutive days) to compare cardiovascular endpoints in normal SD, WKY, and SH rats. In this exposure paradigm, no significant effects were seen for any of the rat strains. However,

with a second exposure paradigm (10 mg/m^3 for 6 h/day for 16 weeks) WKY rats showed cardiac lesions in the form of randomly distributed foci of fibrosis and inflammation in the ventricles and the interventricular septum. Also, normal SD and MCT-treated rats exposed to 0.58 mg/m^3 Boston ROFA showed increased expression of MIP-2, predominantly in heart macrophages, in the MCT-treated animals.

In general, in the studies noted above, lower inhalation doses of CAPs than ROFA have been found to elicit at least some cardiovascular effects. Some PM$_{2.5}$ studies have demonstrated effects (increased blood fibrinogen) at concentrations as low as ~50 to 330 μg/m^3, whereas other studies of CAPs at similar or higher concentrations did not show effects at such levels. Some of the limitations of CAPs studies were discussed earlier in Section 7.1.1 Methodological Considerations, and these must be kept in mind when interpreting CAPs data. Studies of UAP or ROFA at much higher concentrations have also reported effects in healthy animals, but the relevance for evaluation of health effects associated with current ambient PM levels in the United States is unclear. The lack of more data from studies completing dose-response evaluations highlights a need for more rigorous future evaluation of dose-effect relationships.

7.7.1.2 Cardiovascular and Systemic Effects of Instilled Particulate Matter

Recent studies characterizing the cardiovascular and systemic effects of instilled PM show that most effects have been seen in a dose range of 0.7 to 9 mg/kg body weight. To better compare studies here, all reported instillation study doses were converted to mg/kg body weight.

Urban air particles (UAPs) were used in several studies that evaluated changes in heart rate, temperature, and blood parameters. Ottawa UAP at a dose of 7 mg/kg was instilled in aged (15 months old) SH rats (Watkinson et al., 2000a, 2000b). Effects seen at this dose were hypothermia and bradycardia. Mukae et al. (2001) exposed female New Zealand White rabbits to 2 mg/kg Ottawa UAP and found a number of altered cardiovascular endpoints; e.g., increases in circulating PMN band cell numbers and in the size of the bone marrow mitotic pool of PMNs, as well as a shortened transit time of PMN through the postmitotic pool in marrow. Suwa et al. (2002) evaluated similar endpoints with the same UAP, using 1.6 mg/kg in female Watanable heritable hyperlipidemic rabbits. The same increases in PMN parameters were observed in this study, along with progression of atherosclerotic lesions, increases in plaque cell turnover, extracellular lipid pools, and total lipids in aortic lesions.

Dose-response evaluations were carried out in several ROFA studies. Boston or Florida was the origin of ROFA used in many of the IT studies that investigated cardiovascular and systemic effects, (though several research groups neglected to report the source of the ROFA). Arrhythmias were observed with both normal and MCT-treated rats at a dose of 3 mg/kg of Florida ROFA (Watkinson et al., 1998). In another study by the same investigators, a dose of 0.7 mg/kg of ROFA (origin not reported) in SH rats was shown to create significant arrhythmias, whereas 7 mg/kg induced arrhythmias in normal rats (Watkinson et al., 2000a, 2000b). One study demonstrated ECG abnormalities in SD rats compromised by either MCT-pretreatment or cold stress (10 °C) at a dose of 3 mg/kg ROFA (origin not reported). Bradycardia was seen in a number of studies at doses of 0.7 to 7 mg/kg ROFA. Campen et al. (2000) observed a decreased heart rate at 3 mg/kg ROFA (origin not reported) in normal SD rats and at 0.7 mg/kg in rats compromised by cold stress, O_3-pre-exposure, or MCT. Florida ROFA, tested at 7 mg/kg only, caused bradycardia in both normal SD and MCT-treated rats (Costa and Dreher, 1997). Aged SH rats displayed decreased heart rates when exposed to 1.4 mg/kg ROFA (origin not reported; Watkinson et al., 2000a).

The systemic response of hypothermia has been observed in normal SD rats and SD rats compromised by cold stress, O_3-preexposure, or MCT when exposed to 0.7 mg/kg ROFA (origin not reported; Campen et al., 2000). Watkinson et al. (2000b) observed the hypothermic response in compromised rats at 1.4 mg/kg and in normal SD rats at 7 mg/kg. Increases in plasma fibrinogen have been observed in normal SD rats following exposure to 8.3 mg/kg Florida ROFA (Gardner et al., 2000). However, other hemostatic parameters and cardiovascular risk factors, such as activated partial thromboplastin time, prothrombin time, plasma viscosity, and complete blood count, were unaltered by the exposure. Kodavanti et al. (2002a) compared the response to Boston ROFA at doses of 1 and 5 mg/kg in normal WKY and SH rats. Both strains demonstrated increased plasma fibrinogen at the 5 mg/kg dose, while only the WKY rats showed increased hematocrit at that dose. The SH rats demonstrated decreases in blood lymphocytes and increases in blood neutrophils at 5 mg/kg. Lethality was observed in MCT-treated SD rats exposed to 3 or 7 mg/kg Florida ROFA (Costa and Dreher, 1997).

Overall, then, some cardiovascular and systemic effects of instilled ambient PM were observed at instilled doses of ~1.5 to 7 mg/kg body weight. Some effects were also apparent with exposures to ROFA in a dose range of 0.7 to 9 mg/kg body weight. In many cases the

compromised animals in these studies showed effects at lower doses than normal counterparts. Again, instillation studies must be viewed in light of the caveats mentioned earlier regarding possible alteration of the physiochemical characteristics due to collection, storage, and resuspension.

7.7.1.3 Respiratory Effects of Inhaled Particulate Matter

The few available inhalation studies of ambient PM respiratory effects in humans have yielded consistent results in finding little or no indications of pulmonary function decrements or increased respiratory symptoms among healthy adults exposed for 2 h to CAPs from several locations (Toronto, Los Angeles, Chapel Hill, NC) at concentrations across a range of ~25 up to ~300 $\mu g/m^3$ (Ghio et al., 2000a; Petrovic et al., 2000; Gong et al., 2000; Gong et al., 2003). On the other hand, some of these studies did find indications of mild lung inflammatory responses, although some were of unclear health significance.

Relatively few laboratory animal studies have been done to examine the respiratory effects of inhaled PM, versus instillation studies. Mongrel dogs were exposed to Boston CAPs for 6 h/day for 3 days at concentrations varying from ~100 to 1000 $\mu g/m^3$ (Godleski et al., 2000). The only small effects seen were decreased respiratory rate over time and some increases in BAL neutrophils. Also, Clarke et al. (1999) exposed SD rats, both normal and SO_2-pretreated bronchitic rats to Boston CAPs for 5 h/day for 3 days at concentrations of 200, 600, and 730 $\mu g/m^3$ (mean CAPs level for each day). With such CAPs exposures, PEF and TV were increased in the bronchitic rats; and increased levels of BAL protein and percent neutrophils were seen in both normal and bronchitic rats. Comparing this same bronchitic model to normal SD rats, Kodavanti et al. (2000b) observed similar responses to CAPs collected in Research Triangle Park, NC. That is, at a CAPs concentration of 650 $\mu g/m^3$, bronchitic rats had increased levels of BAL protein and neutrophils compared to CAPs-exposed normal SD rats. To test the effects on the respiratory system of combined bacterial infections and CAPs exposures, F-344 rats were exposed for 3 h to NYC CAPs at a mean concentration of 225 $\mu g/m^3$ (Zelikoff et al., 2003). The CAPs exposures had little effect on respiratory parameters when they preceded lung infection with IT-administered *Streptococcus pneumoniae*; but CAPs exposure of previously-infected rats caused reductions in basal superoxide, decreased percentages of neutrophils, and increased bacterial burdens. These CAPs studies most clearly provide indications that exposure

to ambient PM from several locations for 1 to 6 h/day for 1 to 3 days at concentrations across a range of ~200 to 700 µg/m³ can cause (a) some lung inflammation in normal and compromised animals and (b) exacerbation of preexisting respiratory infection.

In a study of combustion emission source materials, Killingsworth et al. (1997) exposed by inhalation both normal SD and MCT-treated SD rats to Boston ROFA at a concentration of 580 µg/m³. Consequent respiratory effects included increases in neurotrophils in MCT-treated rats and increases in MIP-2 mRNA in normal SD rats. Kodavanti's group (1999, 2000b, 2002a) also completed a number of studies that examined a range of endpoints using a concentration of 15 mg/m³ of Boston or Florida ROFA. One inhalation study (Kodavanti et al., 2002a) used Boston ROFA inhalation at a concentration of 15 mg/m³ in both WKY and SH rats to compare normal and cardiovascular compromised animals. Effects seen at this concentration were increases in PMN, AM, BAL protein, LDH, and lung lesions in both rat strains. Only the WKY rats showed increased glutathione in this study. This group also completed two inhalation studies utilizing Florida ROFA, also at a concentration of 15 mg/m³. Comparisons made of normal SD and MCT-treated rats (Kodavanti et al., 1999) showed that both the normal and MCT-treated rats display lung lesions at this dose; and both groups displayed increases in BAL protein, LDH levels, and IL-6 levels. The healthy SD rats also showed increased MIP-2 expression. A subsequent comparison of WKY and SH rats (Kodavanti et al., 2000a) showed that Florida ROFA had very similar effects on most respiratory parameters in both strains. Airway hyper-reactivity, lung lesions, AM counts, RBCs in BAL, BAL protein, BAL AM, BAL oxidants, and IL-6 all increased with ROFA exposure. As in the previous study, only the normal animals exhibited increased MIP-2 expression. Only one study of combustion source materials (Dormans et al., 1999) reported completing a dose-response evaluation. This laboratory used exposures of 0, 10, 30, and 100 mg/m³ CFA and only observed a fibrotic reaction at 100 mg/m³, thus confirming the relatively inert nature of CFA in comparison to ROFA.

Thus, from among the growing number of animal studies in the literature describing the respiratory effects of inhaled PM, dose-response characterizations were generally not reported. So possibilities for reliably estimating LOELs from these data or for attempting extrapolations to human exposures are limited. Probably of most pertinence, for present purposes, are (a) indications from several studies that inhalation exposures to CAPs of several species (rats, hamsters, dogs) for 1 to 6 h/day for 1 to 3 days had little or no effect on pulmonary function, but

induced some signs of lung inflammation in healthy animals and enhanced inflammatory responses in chronic bronchitic rats at CAPs concentrations varying across a range of ~100 to 1000 $\mu g/m^3$ (with the inflammatory responses being most clearly shown in a range of ~200 to 700 $\mu g/m^3$); and (b) some exacerbation of respiratory infection following acute (3 h) exposure to New York City CAPs at ~225 $\mu g/m^3$. On the other hand, analogous but more intensive inflammatory responses were reported for ROFA responses at a concentration of 15 mg/m^3, and CFA was not found to produce any effects until indications of fibrotic changes were seen at 100 mg/m^3.

7.7.1.4 Respiratory Effects of Instilled Particulate Matter

Recent studies characterizing respiratory effects of instilled PM indicate that most effects are observed for endpoints such as PMN, AM, protein, and LDH accumulation in BAL at a dose range of 0.7 to 10 mg/kg body weight in rats, mice and hamsters. Changes in cytokines and oxidant formation have been seen in a similar concentration range in rats. Dose-response evaluations were carried out in about one third of these studies. To better compare studies, all doses from the instillation studies were converted to mg/kg body weight in the instances where researchers reported a dose per animal and an average weight for the animals.

Three studies examined the respiratory effects of instilled ambient PM collected in the Utah Valley near a steel mill that was closed during 1987. Filters were collected before, during, and after the closing and the PM was water-extracted for use in the studies. Ghio and Devlin (2001) intrabronchially instilled the Utah ambient PM in healthy humans at a dose of 0.007 mg/kg and found increases in the cytokines IL-8, TNF, and IL-lβ following exposure to the extracted PM collected while the plant was open. Other parameters increased by this PM exposure were fibrinogen, fibronectin, PMN, and BAL protein, and tissue factor. Dye et al. (2001) found analogous increases with this Utah ambient PM sample in male SD rats at much higher exposure levels. Exposure doses of 3 mg/kg increased BAL LDH, PMN, and total cells counts, whereas doses of 8 mg/kg increased lung lesions and airway reactivity. Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to pre- and post-closure Utah PM demonstrated increased BAL PMN and protein at a concentration of 1.8 mg/kg and increased oxidant formation at a dose of 3.6 mg/kg (Ghio et al., 1999a).

The respiratory effects of UAPs were compared to the effects of ambient PM collected from the Kuwaiti oil fires of 1991 in male Syrian golden hamsters (Brain et al., 1998). Doses of 1.5, 7.5, and 37.5 mg/kg were used; and at the lowest doses, increases in PMNs were observed. At a dose of 7.5 mg/kg, effects seen were increases in BAL AM, protein and LDH.

Instillation of ROFA has been used in many of the newer studies examining the respiratory effects of PM. Residual oil fly ash collected at a temperature of 250-300°C, downstream from the cyclone of a power plant in Florida burning low-sulfur residual oil was the ROFA most commonly used in the following studies. Kodavanti et al. (1997a) found increases in lung lesions, PMN, AM, MIP-2, and IL-6 following instillations of 8.3 mg/kg ROFA in male SD rats. Evaluating possible strain differences, Kodavanti et al. (1997a) found similar inflammatory cell infiltration and alveolar, airway, and interstitial thickening in SD, Wistar, and F-344 rats at the same 8.3 mg/kg ROFA concentration. Another comparison of SD and F-344 rats showed increases in neutrophils in both strains at 8.3 mg/kg (Kodavanti et al., 1996). Florida ROFA at a slightly higher concentration, 9.4 mg/kg, caused increases in airway hyper-reactivity, AM, PMN, LDH, and protein in male SD rats (Gavett et al. (1997). The same laboratory (Gavett et al., 1999) found similar effects in BALB/cJ mice at a dose of 3 mg/kg. Kadiiska et al. (1997) exposed male SD rats to 3.3 mg/kg Florida ROFA and found increases in both PNM and protein. A dose-response study was completed by Kovavanti et al. (2001) that showed that much lower exposures to Florida ROFA could elicit the same effects. At 0.83 mg/kg there were increases in BAL protein, LDH, and PMN in both WKY and SH rats. In the same study, increases in AM were seen at 0.83 mg/kg in SH rats and at 3.3 mg/kg in WKY rats. Another rat strain, BN, was shown to have increased production of LDH at 5.8 mg/kg and increased BAL protein at 1.1 mg/kg Florida ROFA, (Lambert et al., 1999), thus demonstrating some similarity of observed effects across rat strains. In line with these studies, Madden et al. (1999) found increased production of acetaldehyde at a concentration of 3.6 mg/kg Florida ROFA. In another study (Costa and Dreher, 1997), comparing Florida ROFA, domestic oil fly ash (DOFA), CFA, and four UAPs (St. Louis, Washington DC, Dusseldorf, and Ottawa), instillations of 7 mg/kg caused increases in PMNs albumin and LDH.

One study reported on respiratory effects of diesel particles (Ghio et al., 2000c) instilled into SD rats at a concentration of 1.8 mg/kg. Effects seen included increases in BAL protein, LDH, PMN, MIP-2, TNF, and total cells. A decrease in glutathione was also observed.

Overall, the studies of respiratory effects of instilled PM materials have provided limited but interesting information. Perhaps of most importance are the observations of increased levels of inflammatory indicators in BAL samples from adult humans exposed via instillation to as little as 0.007 mg/kg (i.e., 7 μg/kg) of Utah Valley ambient PM_{10} extract obtained during the time the nearby steel mill was operating. Analogously, increased oxidant formation and BAL LDH, PNM and total cell counts were seen in rats instilled with 1.8 or 3.6 mg/kg of the pre-closure Utah ambient PM. As for other laboratory animal studies, effects in animals were observed for the commonly assayed respiratory endpoints, in a PM dose range of 0.7 to 10 mg/kg body weight. ROFA was the most commonly used PM for instillation studies, reflecting a significant data gap for other types of PM and leaving open the question of how relevant many of the results might be for assessing ambient air PM effects at concentrations pertinent to current U.S. conditions.

7.7.1.5   In Vitro Effects of Particulate Matter on ng/Cell Dose Basis

A number of the in vitro studies described previously have reported cell numbers used in the exposures. Based on this information, it is possible to determine the actual dose applied on a per cell basis. This information is important if any comparisons are to be made across studies and, further, so that extrapolations between in vitro studies and in vivo studies may be attempted. In most of these experiments, cells are plated at 1×10^4 to 5×10^6 cells per mL of media, with an average of about a half million cells per experiment. Studies where cell counts were reported, but wherein cells were given additional time to proliferate or possibly grow until confluent, were not used to make PM/cell determinations. Researchers in most cases have carried out dose-response evaluations, so that LOELs can be determined for the endpoints studied. Overall, there is some consistency among studies as to concentrations of PM required to elicit effects, most of which fall within a range across an order of magnitude difference between 0.02 and 0.2 ng/cell.

Urban air particles, ROFA , and CAPS have been most commonly used in these studies. In studies with exposures of both rat and human AM to UAP from St. Louis, Ottawa, Dusseldorf, and Florida, effects on cytokine production were consistently seen at doses as low as 0.02 ng/cell (Becker et al., 1996; Van Eden et al., 2001; Mukae et al., 2000). Washington DC and Boston UAP were both shown to increase TNF-α production in rat AM at doses of 0.1 ng/cell (Imrich et al., 2000). Interestingly, it appears that cytokine production is induced at slightly lower

concentrations in human AM than in rat AM (Becker et al., 1996). Oxidant formation is also induced by UAP exposure in vitro. St. Louis, Ottawa, and Dusseldorf UAP all were shown to induce ROS at doses of 0.05 to 0.5 ng/cell in human AM and blood monocytes (Becker et al., 1996; Becker and Soukup, 1998). Exposure of human AM and blood monocytes to St. Louis and Ottawa UAP inhibited phagocytosis as doses of 0.5 and 0.02 ng/cell, respectively (Becker and Soukup, 1998; Van Eeden et al., 2001). Washington DC UAP has been shown to decrease viability in rat AM at doses of 0.05 ng/cell (Nadeau et al., 1996) and 0.1 ng/cell (Imrich et al., 2000). Washington, DC UAP has also been shown to increase levels of apoptosis at 0.2 ng/cell in human AM (Holian et al., 1998) and to deplete ATP at 0.5 ng/cell in rat AM (Nadeau et al., 1996).

In vitro effects on a wide range of endpoints have been observed with ROFA from Florida and Boston. Tumor necrosis factor-α has been induced with Florida ROFA in human AM at 0.02 ng/cell (Van Eeden et al., 2001) and with Boston ROFA in mouse RAW 264.7 cells at 0.2 ng/cell. Alabama ROFA has been shown to induce IL-6 production in BEAS-2B cells at 0.08 ng/cell (Oortgeisen et al., 2000). Oxidant formation has been induced by Florida ROFA in human AM and human blood monocytes at 0.05 ng/cell (Becker et al., 1996; Becker and Soukup, 1998). A slightly higher concentration of Florida ROFA (0.15 ng/cell)was shown to induce oxidant formation in rat AM (Ghio et al., 1997a; Becker et al., 1996). Boston ROFA was found to induce both oxidant formation and inhibition of phagocytosis at 0.1 ng/cell in hamster AM (Goldsmith et at., 1997; Goldsmith et al., 1998). Florida ROFA in human lung mucoepidermoid carcinoma cells induced mucin secretion at 0.01 ng/cell and lysozyme at 0.03 ng/cell (Longphere et al., 2000). Other observed effects of Florida ROFA include increased apoptosis in human AM at 0.025 ng/cell (Holian et al., 1998), increased acetaldehyde production in BEAS-2B cells at 0.04 ng/cell (Madden et al., 1999), and increased calcium release in BEAS-2B cells at 0.08 ng/cell (Oortgiesen et al., 2000).

Fewer studies have used in vitro exposures to CAPs. Goldsmith et al. (1998) induced oxidant formation in hamster AM with Boston CAPs at 0.08 ng/cell. This group (Goldsmith et al., 1997) also demonstrated oxidant formation and inhibition of phagocytosis in hamster AM with Boston CAPs at doses of 0.01 ng/cell. One PM_{10} study was found that reported cell numbers (Soukup and Becker, 2001). In that study, Chapel Hill PM_{10} (both the soluble and insoluble fractions) caused increased production of IL-6, TNF-α, and MCP-1 at

0.01 ng PM_{10}/cell and inhibition of phagocytosis at 0.05 ng/cell in human AMs. Long et al. (2001) reported that Boston area $PM_{2.5}$ caused increase production of TNF-α at 0.2 ng/cell. Kennedy et al. (1998) exposed BEAS-2B cells to Provo total suspended particulate (TSP) and found increased IL-6 release at 2.5 ng/cell and increased IL-8 release at 1.0 ng/cell. They also exposed human primary tracheal epithelial cells to TSP and saw effects at 0.06 ng/cell, but did not report dose-response information for these effects.

Thus, it appears that the most commonly studied in vitro endpoints have very similar LOELs across many types of PM evaluated, which range from about 0.02 to 0.2 ng/cell. As more in vitro studies are completed with information regarding specific PM exposure parameters and cell numbers used, clearer patterns should begin to emerge with regard to relative toxicities by PM class, cell type, and endpoints affected.

7.7.2   Interspecies Comparisons of Experimental Results

7.7.2.1   Introduction

Much of the new toxicologic data assessed in this chapter has been derived from either (a) in vivo exposures of human subjects or laboratory animals via inhalation exposures or instillation of PM materials or (b) in vitro exposures of various (mostly respiratory tract) cells or tissues to diverse types of PM. The experimental exposure conditions used in these studies are typically different from those experienced through inhalation of airborne PM by human populations in ambient environments. Most notably, the exposure concentrations used in many of the experimental studies are well above ambient PM levels. Therefore, consideration of the relevance of effects demonstrated under experimental conditions compared to the effects observed in humans following ambient PM exposures is useful, especially to the extent that quantitative extrapolation of experimental results across species or to ambient conditions may be feasible based on currently available data.

Appendix 7A provides an analysis of the relationship between rat and human lung doses predicted for various exposure scenarios ranging from ambient PM exposures to PM instillations into the lung. In many studies, both toxicologic and epidemiologic, health endpoints are presented and analyzed as a function of exposure concentration. However, it is generally accepted that the dose to target cells or tissues, rather than exposure concentration per se, is responsible for adverse responses. As discussed in Appendix 7A, establishing a firm linkage

between exposure and dose requires that consideration be given to particle characteristics and biological normalizing factors. Optimally, the dose metrics and normalizing factors should be based on the biological mechanisms mediating an effect. For some effects, the mass of soluble PM depositing in a region of the lung may be an appropriate dose metric. For example, an appropriate normalizing factor for soluble PM could be the surface area of the airways for irritants, whereas body mass might be more suitable when considering systemic effects.

There are two principle applications for the dosimetric assessments presented in Appendix 7A. First, experimental exposure concentrations can be estimated that should result in the same tissue dose in a rat as received by a human exposed to various levels of ambient PM as a function of dose metric, normalizing factor, and level of human exertion. As no single dose metric nor normalizing factor appears to be appropriate for all situations, numerous scenarios were considered in Appendix 7A. The parameters chosen can dramatically affect the rat exposure concentration estimated to be required to provide a normalized dose equivalent to that occurring in a human, as illustrated in Tables 7A-7a through 7A-9b in Appendix 7A. Second, the dose to the lung can be estimated for both animal and human inhalation studies. These analyses make it possible to compare biological responses as a function of dose rather than just exposure. Equal lung doses should not be assumed in comparing studies, even if PM mass concentrations, animal species, and exposure times are identical because of variations in individual breathing patterns, lung anatomy, and particle deposition fractions. Differences in the aerosol size distributions to which animals are exposed also affect dose delivered or retained. For example, in a comparison of several CAPs studies, one study was estimated to have 1.7 times the alveolar dose of another study despite a 10% lower exposure concentration in the first study. Thus, to make accurate estimates of dose, it is essential to have accurate and complete information regarding exposure conditions, i.e., not only concentration and duration of exposure, but also the aerosol size distribution and the level of exertion (and hence breathing rates) for exposed subjects.

It is obviously not feasible, given the complexity involved, to attempt extrapolation modeling for more than a few illustrative health endpoints that were evaluated in the multitude of studies assessed in this Chapter. Nor would such an effort necessarily be particularly useful for present purposes. However, providing some modeling results that estimate comparative exposure concentrations/doses demonstrated experimentally in animal or human studies to be

effective in producing a few important types of health endpoints should be of value in helping to provide a context by which to gauge the potential relevance of experimental results for ambient human exposure conditions.

7.7.2.2   Dosimetric Intercomparison for PMN Influx as a Marker for Lung Inflammation

Various types of particulate materials (both ambient PM and combustion source particles) have been shown to cause inflammation of the lung by migration of PMNs (predominantly neutrophils) into the airways. These cells are initially produced by bone marrow and, along with AM, constitute an important defense mechanism triggered by invasion of PM, bacteria, or some other foreign matter. The PMNs, once in the lung, ingest PM and then may degranulate, forming hydrogen peroxide and superoxide anions. Excessive quantities of PM in the lung can cause the lysosomal enzymes in PMNs to enter the extracellular fluid, creating further inflammatory responses. Additionally, PMNs produce thromboxanes, prostaglandins, and leukotrienes.

Three recent studies provide data on PMN increases following CAPs exposure that allow comparison of rat to human responses. Kodavanti et al. (2000b) exposed both healthy SD rats and rats with SO_2-induced bronchitis to CAPs collected in Research Triangle Park, NC. The particle size distribution in this study averaged 0.98 μm MMAD ($\sigma_g = 1.41$), the average concentration was 740 μg/m^3, and exposures consisted of whole-body inhalation of 6 h/day for 2 or 3 days. Inflammation was assessed immediately after exposure or 18 h later. Increases in BAL PMNs were seen only in the CAPs-exposed bronchitic rats compared to healthy CAPs-exposed rats in 2 of 4 separate experiments when rats were lavaged immediately postexposure. The healthy CAPs-exposed rats had no significant differences in PMN counts compared to healthy air-exposed rats. In a similar study, Clarke et al. (1999) exposed healthy and SO_2-induced bronchitic rats to Boston CAPs at an average concentration of 515 μg/m^3. Particle size averaged 0.18 μm MMAD ($\sigma_g = 2.9$) and exposures consisted of whole-body inhalation for 5 h/day for 3 consecutive days. PMN levels were assayed 24 h after exposure. Increases in PMNs (both in terms of total PMN counts and as PMN as percent of total cell count) in both the normal and bronchitic rats were seen with CAPs exposure. It is possible to compare these two rat studies to a human study, wherein Ghio et al. (2000a) exposed human subjects to Chapel Hill CAPs. In that study, healthy human volunteers were exposed to ~120 μg/m^3 for 2 h, with 15 minute periods of exercise alternating with 15 minutes of rest. Particle size was 0.65 μm

MMAD (σ_g = 2.35) and BAL analysis was at 18 h PE. Consistent with data from the rat studies, the total numbers of PMNs increased with the human CAPs exposure.

Appendix Section 7A.7.2 compares tissue doses predicted to occur in human and rat CAPs exposures using the Ghio et al. (2000a), Kodavanti et al. (2000b), and Clarke et al. (1999) studies. The Kodavanti et al. (2000a) study consisted of five separate CAPS experiments and the retained CAPs determinations were made from the experiment that utilized the 18 h PE time point. Comparisons of these rat and human studies indicate that in order to obtain the noted similarities in PMN responses observed, rats actually received a far greater alveolar region dose than humans. That is, 60 to 500% increases in PMN numbers were observed in the rat studies with estimated retained alveolar surface area doses of 28 to 47 µg/m^2 of CAPs PM; whereas a 300% increase in PMNs was seen in humans with estimated doses of only 0.7 µg/m^2 of alveolar tissue. This suggests that even healthy humans may be more susceptible to the inflammatory effects of CAPs than are rats. Table 7-14, allows more specific comparisons. Note that the dosimetry model used for these calculations considers only the insoluble component of PM. Consideration of the soluble fraction of the PM would, of course, create a more complete picture of the differences between rats and humans. Interpretation of these data regarding increases in PMN should also be tempered by the caveats that percent increase reported are influenced by basal levels of PMN and that composition, concentrations, and size distributions of CAPs can vary substantially from place to place and from day to day even at the same location.

TABLE 7-14. CAPs: RAT AND HUMAN INHALATION STUDY COMPARISONS

Study	Species	Particle	Exposure Conc. (µg/m^3)	MADD (σ_g)	Exposure duration	Analysis PE	Change in PMN	Estimated alveolar dose per surface area
Kodavanti et al. (2000a)	SD rat SO$_2$-SD	RTP CAPs	740	0.98 (1.41)	6 h/day for 2-3 days	< 3 h	255% ↑PMN in 2 of 4 exp (bronchitic rats only) no change in PMN	ND
						18 h		28 µg/m^2 retained
Clarke et al. (1999)	SD rat SO$_2$-SD	Boston CAPs	515	0.18 (2.9)	5 h/day for 3 days	24 h	500% ↑PMN 367% ↑PMN	47 µg/m^2 retained
Ghio et al. (2000a)	humans	Chapel Hill CAPs	47	0.65 (2.35)	2 h	18 h	267% ↑PMN	0.7 µg/m^2 retained

7.7.2.3   Inhibition of Phagocytosis by PM Exposure

Phagocytosis is a form of endocytosis wherein bacteria, dead tissue, or other foreign material (e.g., inhaled ambient particles) are engulfed by cells such as AM, MO, or PMN as part of normal lung defense mechanisms. Hence, increases in numbers of AM, MO, or PMN cells in lung tissue represent one indicator of mobilization of lung defenses in response to infection or deposition of inhaled particles. Once ingested by AM, lysosomes act to digest engulfed materials. Inhibition of the phagocytosis by AM would signal interference with lung defense mechanisms by which inhaled bacteria and viruses are killed or other foreign particles are detoxified and/or cleared from the lung. Also, if an AM is overwhelmed by the amount or toxicity of ingested material, that material may be released along with the AM's digestive enzymes onto the alveolar surface and numbers of AM or their phagocytic activities may decrease.

A number of experimental (especially in vitro) studies have demonstrated, that in some instances, one or another type of PM has caused an inhibition of phagocytosis. As with other endpoints affected by PM, this inhibitory effect is determined by the size and composition of the specific particulate materials tested.

For example, Becker and Soukup (1998) exposed human AM to UAP from St. Louis (0.2 to 0.7 μm MMAD) and ROFA from Florida (0.5 μm MMAD). Exposures periods were 18 to 20 h at 100 μg/mL per 2×10^5 cells/mL for a dose per cell of 0.5 ng/cell. AM had a 50% decrease in phagocytosis of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* with St. Louis UAP and a 30% decrease with ROFA, which the authors attributed to the toxicity of ROFA. The authors noted decreased phagocytosis in cells with both high and low particle burden, and further, that inhibited phagocytosis was more pronounced in the cells with a low burden. They attributed this effect to soluble fine constituents of the UAP more so than to particle-bound insoluble constituents. These researchers (Soukup and Becker, 2001) extended these findings with human AM exposures to Chapel Hill CAPs. They separated the CAPs into $PM_{2.5}$ (soluble and insoluble components) and PM_{10}, (soluble and insoluble) and exposed 2×10^5 cells/mL to 12.5, 25 or 100 μg/mL for 18 h. Phagocytosis was then assayed with fluorescein-tagged, zymosan particles. They observed a dose-dependent decrease in uptake with the insoluble PM_{10} (12% at 12.5 μg/mL, 30% at 25 μg/mL, and 50% at 100 μg/mL). This correlates with doses per cell of 0.06, 0.12, and 0.5 ng/cell, respectively. There was a similar percentage of AM that appeared to

be undergoing apoptosis. They postulated that the decrease in phagocytosis is due to the cells undergoing programmed cell death. In another study by this group, Soukup et al. (2000) found decreased phagocytosis of yeast particles in human AM exposed to Provo PM_{10} (Utah Valley Dust) collected before a steel plant closed. Exposures of 100 µg/mL to 2×10^5 cells/mL (for a dose of 0.5 ng/cell) caused a 30% decrease in phagocytosis. Particles collected during and after the steel mill closure did not cause a similar change in phagocytosis, even though the amount of particles engulfed was the same for all samples of the dust. They suggested that the metal content may not be predictive of decreases in AM phagocytic responses. In another study, Van Eeden et al. (2001) studied human AM exposed to UAP (Ottawa) and ROFA (Florida), both reported to be < 10 µm in diameter, and found an inhibition of phagocytosis at 100 ug/mL, which they attribute to toxicity to the cells. At 24 h PE, phagocytosis was determined by visual inspection of the cells. Cells were plated at a concentration of 0.5×10^6 and phagocytosis was decreased at a dose of 0.2 ng/cell.

These in vitro studies of human AM may be compared to three available studies that investigated animal AM responses to vitro PM exposures. Any conclusions drawn from these comparisons must be tempered with the understanding that the data obtained from differing cell types, culture conditions, and PM species have inherent limitations. Renwick et al. (2001) used a mouse macrophage cell line (J774.2 MΦ) to evaluate inhibition of phagocytosis by both fine and ultrafine particles. They used fine carbon black CB (260.2 nm diameter), ultrafine CB (UCB, 14.3 nm), fine TiO_2 (250.0 nm) and ultrafine TiO_2 ($UTiO_2$, 29.0 nm). The cultured cells at a concentration of 5×10^6 cells/mL were exposed to particles at concentrations of 15.6, 31, 63, or 125 µg/mL for 8h, after which phagocytosis was assessed using 2 µm fluorescent latex beads. Phagocytosis was inhibited by UCB at 63 µg/mL and by all the particles at 125 µg/mL, which corresponds to doses of 0.013 and 0.025 ng/cell, respectively.

Goldsmith et al. (1997) exposed hamster AM to Boston CAPs (1 µm) or Boston ROFA (0.1 to 2.5 µm) for 30 minutes. They measured right angle light scatter to determine cell granularity, as an indicator of phagocytosis. At concentrations of up to 20 µg/mL of CAPs and 200 µg/mL of ROFA, they observed no inhibition of phagocytosis. They listed two limitations of this type of assay to quantify phagocytosis; (1) it provides only a relative measure, not absolute numbers or mass of particles and, (2) it requires cells to be in suspension; whereas in the previously mentioned studies, the AM are adherent and thus capable of functioning in a more

realistic manner. Further, as the exposure was only 30 minutes, it is difficult to compare their results to those of studies using exposures over 18 h.

To make comparisons between rodent and human studies investigating the inhibition of AM phagocytosis by PM, an understanding of the species-specific differences in AM should be noted. Appendix 7A Section 7.3 discusses rat AM function versus volumetric loading. The volume, and presumably the capacity, of AM in rodents are smaller than for human AM. A human AM has an internal volume (not including the cell nucleus) of ~1350 μm^3, compared to the SD rat (1010 μm^3), F344 rat (760 μm^3), hamster (420 μm^3), or mouse (370 μm^3; Miller, 2000). The phagocytic activity of an AM is thought to slowly decrease above a particle loading of ~6% of its interior volume. At about 60% loading, alveolar macrophages become immobile. Considering the phagocytosis of a single particle, a human AM would likely become immobilized following the ingestion of a 11.6 μm diameter particle (0.816 ng assuming unit density), whereas a mouse AM could only ingest a 7.5 μm diameter particle (0.221 ng, unit density). Typically, considerably smaller particles than these (7.5 to 11.6 μm particles) deposit in the alveolar region of the lung and become phagocytosed by AM. In addition to the volume occupied by engulfed particles, another 30% or more of an AM capacity is lost to void spaces between particles packed within an AM . Table 7-15 compares several in vitro studies of human and rodent AM function and makes estimations of the AM loads based on reported PM characteristics.

Only one study was found that used both rat and human AM to compare the effects of PM on AM phagocytosis. Seemayer et al. (1990) exposed AM isolated from BAL to UAP from Duisburg (F.R.G). Both species demonstrated a reduction in phagocytic activity (% cells with > 2 particles) and phagocytic capacity (particles per cell), with little effect on cell viability. Of note, this study indicated a greater inhibition of phagocytosis in human AM compared to rat AM by both criteria, suggesting that human AM are more sensitive to the effects of PM than rat. Unfortunately, given that the study only reported the volume of air from which particles were collected and not particle mass, size, or composition, it is not possible to compare the data with more recent studies. In summary, the above comparisons provide interesting results suggesting that human AM may be at least as sensitive to ambient PM as to ROFA.

Whereas two studies reported no change in AM phagocytosis with exposures of human cells to doses of Ottawa ambient PM or ROFA (Florida) ranging up to 0.4 ng/cell, other studies

TABLE 7-15. INTERSPECIES COMPARISONS OF PARTICLE EFFECTS ON ALVEOLAR MACROPHAGE PHAGOCYTOSIS

Study	Species	PM	Conc	Exposure duration	Particle size	Change in phagocytosis	Estimate dose/cell	Estimated % of cell filled
Becker and Soukup (1998)	human	UAP (St. Louis) ROFA (Florida)	100 μg per 2 ×10⁵ cells	18-20 h	0.2-0.7 μm 0.5	↓50% ↓30%	0.5 ng	53
Soukup et al. (2000)	human	CAPs (Chapel Hill - separated into soluble and insoluble components	12.5 25 100 μg per 2 ×10⁵ cells	18 h	2.5 or 10 μm	↓12% ↓30% ↓50% with insoluble PM₁₀ only	0.06 ng 0.12 0.5	6.3 13 53
Soukup and Becker (2001)	human	PM₁₀ (Utah Valley)	100 μg per 2 × 10⁶ cells	overnight	10 μm	↓30%	0.05 ng	5.3
Goldsmith et al. (1997)	hamster	CAPs (Boston) ROFA (Boston)	4 μg 10 20 25 50 100 200 per 0.5×10⁶ cells	30 min	1 μm 0.1-2.5	no change	0.008 ng 0.02 0.04 0.05 0.1 0.2 0.4	2.7 6.9 14 17 34 69 140
VanEeden et al. (2001)	human	UAP (Ottawa) ROFA (Florida)	10 μg 100 per 0.5×10⁶ cells	2,4,8,12,24 h (only 24 h data reported)	< 10 μm	no change ↓	0.02 ng 0.2	2.1 21
Renwick et al. (2001)	mouse macrophage cell line J774.2 MΦ	CB UCB TiO2, UTiO₂	15, 31,63, or 125 μg per 5×10⁶ cells	8h	0.260 μm 0.014 0.250 0.029	↓@125 μg ↓@63 ↓@125 ↓@ 125	0.025 ng 0.013 0.025 0.025	9.7 5.0 9.7 9.7

CB = carbon black
UCB = ultrafine carbon black

TiO₂ = titanium dioxide
UTiO₂ = ultrafine titanium dioxide

showed decreased phagocytosis in human AM's exposed to 0.05 to 0.5 ng/cell of Chapel Hill CAPs, Utah Valley PM_{10} extract, St. Louis ambient PM, or Florida ROFA. However, additional more systematic work is necessary to fully characterize the phagocytic dose-response to various species of PM. The efficient removal of inhaled PM by viable, functioning AM cells is a critical respiratory defense mechanism, one thought likely to be impaired by at least some types of ambient PM constituents.

7.8   MUTAGENICITY/GENOTOXICITY EFFECTS

The majority of newly-published PM research since the 1996 PM AQCD have focused on acute cardiovascular or respiratory effects associated with short-term exposure to ambient PM or selected constituents. However, the new epidemiologic analyses by Pope et al. (2002) not only further substantiate associations between long-term exposure to ambient PM and increases in cardiopulmonary mortality but also provide the strongest evidence yet linking such PM exposures to lung cancer. In view of these new ambient PM-carcinogenicity findings (and others from earlier epidemiologic studies), salient results both from some older studies (pre-1996 PM AQCD) and newly available ones are discussed below with regard to evaluations of mutagenic or other genotoxic effects of ambient PM, its constituents, and/or combustion emission source particles thought to be useful as indices of likely carcinogenic potential of such materials. The pertinent studies discussed below are summarized in Tables 7-16, 7-17, and 7-18.

7.8.1   Ambient Particulate Matter Effects

A limited number of new in vitro studies have examined the mutagenic and/or other genotoxic potential of ambient PM from various geographic locations in the U.S. or elsewhere; and, in general, they show some evidence that appears to support the biologic plausibility of lung cancer effects being causally related to long-term exposure to ambient PM, as implied by the epidemiologic findings.

The World Health Organization (1993) has found that the induction of sister chromatid exchanges (SCE) is a sensitive cytogenic endpoint for the demonstration of genotoxic activity of environmental mutagens and carcinogens. In vitro SCE assays using various types of human or laboratory animal cells have been used in new studies, along with other techniques, to evaluate

TABLE 7-16. MUTAGENIC/GENOTOXIC EFFECTS OF AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, gender, strain age, or body weight	Particle or Constituent	Exposure Technique	Concentration Dose (µg/mL)	Particle Characteristics Size (µm); μ_g	Exposure Duration	Effects of Particles on Mammalian Cells or Bacteria	Reference
Human h1A1v2	Ambient PM from Los Angeles, San Nicolas Island, Long Beach, Azusa, and Rubidoux, CA	in vitro	120 µg EOC per 12 mL assay	< 2µm	72h	No seasonal variation in mutagenic potency, leading authors to suggest that mutagenicity is due to ubiquitous emission sources like vehicle traffic or stationary combustion rather than isolated point sources. LA air had 10 times more mutagenicity than background levels (San Nicolas)	Hannigan, et al. (1997)
Human h1A1v2	Composite of ambient PM from Los Angeles, San Nicolas Island, Long Beach, Azusa, and Rubidoux, CA. Fractionated into nonpolar, polar and semipolar components	in vitro	300 - 1200 µg EOC per 12 mL assay	< 2µm	72 h	Most of the mutatenic potency was in the unsubstituted PAC fraction. 2-nitrofluoranthene and 6H-benzo [cd] pyrene were semipolar mutagens.	Hannigan et al. (1998)
Cultured tracheal epithelial cells from Hamster (Syrian golden, young) or rat	Ambient PM: industrial or high traffic areas (Germany)	in vitro	Not given	Dichloromethane extraction of high volume samples.	Dilutions of extracted organic phase of particles incubated with cells for 48 h.	Dose-related increases in sister chromatid exchanges seen in both species. PM from industrial sample had LOEL of 0.11 m³ air/mL medium. PM from high traffic area had LOEL of 0.16 m³ air/mL medium.	Hornberg et al. (1996)
Human bronchioepithelial cell line (BEAS-2B)	Urban $PM_{2.5}$ Urban PM_{10} Industrial $PM_{2.5}$ Industrial PM_{10} Rural $PM_{2.5}$ Rural PM_{10} (Germany)	in vitro	6.6 to 26.5 µg/mL 1.7 to 6.9 µg/mL 10.8 to 43.2 µg/mL 5.8 to 23.1 µg/mL 7.8 to 34.1 µg/mL 3.7 to 14.4 µg/mL	Dichloromethane extraction of coarse (PM_{10}) and fine ($PM_{2.5}$) fractions.	Dilutions of extracted organic phase of size-segregated particles incubated with cells for 72 h.	Significant increases in sister chromatid exchanges were greater from all sampling sites at all doses of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ from urban and industrial regions. Extraction phase of coarse particles produced fewer sister chromatid exchanges than did the fine particles.	Hornberg et al. (1998)

TABLE 7-16 (cont'd). MUTAGENIC/GENOTOXIC EFFECTS OF AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or Body Weight	Particle or Constituent	Exposure Technique	Concentration Dose (μg/mL)	Particle Characteristics Size (μm); μg	Exposure Duration	Effects of Particles on Mammalian Cells or Bacteria	Reference
Kidney cells from hamster (Syrian golden, 8-10 weeks old)	Ambient PM from urban and industrial areas (Germany)	in vitro	Not given	Dichloromethane (DCM) extraction of high volume samples.	Dilutions of extracted organic phase of particles incubated with cells for 18 h followed by infection with simian virus SV-40.	Significantly greater SV-40-induced transformation of hamster kidney cells pre-treated with organic extractions of urban particles/extracted from 4 m³ air.	Seemayer and Hornberg (1998)
Cultured hepatoma cells	Ambient PM (Netherlands)	in vitro	Not given	Acetone/DCM extraction of high volume samples.	Dilutions of extracted organic phase of particles incubated with cells for 6 or 48 h.	Extracts of ambient PM both upwind and downwind of highway had genotoxic effects, although PAH content was greater in the downwind samples.	Hamers (2000)
Liver tumor cell line (HEPA1c1c7)	Urban air PM	in vitro	6-12 μg	Aqueous and organic extraction from filters of particles collected with high volume samplers.	4 h	Inhibition of gap-junctional intercellular communication (GJIC) only significant in cells treated with aqueous extract of diesel, compost, or rubber particles.	Alink (1998)
	DEP		17-37 μg				
	Rubber industries PM		36-47 μg				
	Metal industries PM		32-175 μg				
	Poultry/swine farm		81-137 μg				
	Compost		42 μg				

PAC = polyaromatic compounds.

TABLE 7-17. MUTAGENIC/GENOTOXIC EFFECTS OF WOOD AND COAL COMBUSTION-SOURCE PM

Species, gender, strain age, or body weight	Particle or constituent	Exposure Technique	Mass Conc µg/mL or µg/m3	Particle Characteristics Size (µm)	Exposure Duration	Effects of particles on mammalian cells or bacteria	Reference
Salmonella	Emissions from wood (birch, pine, and spruce) combustion	in vitro Ames assay	32 to 100 µg/m^3 of PM and 2.6 to 200 µg organics	PM and organic fractions from wood stoves combustion	48 h	Organic fraction: mutagenic potency of 0.5-21 revertants/µg. The PM fraction demonstrated only very low mutagenicity	Löfroth et al. (1986)
Salmonella: TA98 TA100	Wood, diesel, and coal emissions	in vitro Ames assay (comparing standard plate and spiral assays)	200 µg/plate woodsmoke, 500 µg/plate DE and 200 µg/plate coal		72 h	DE had greatest mutagenicity under all conditions, creating both frameshift and base-pair substitution mutations. Coal just slightly less mutagenic than diesel creating indirect-acting frameshift mutations. Woodsmoke only weakly mutagenic.	Houk et al. (1991)
Salmonella: TA98 Human WBC	Emission from open fireplaces	in vitro Ames assay ^{32}P-post-labelling analysis of DNA adducts		PM extracted with methanol	1 week	Control: 28 revertants/30 m^3 ($-$S9) and 69 (+S9). Combustion: 153 ($-$S9) and 369 (+S9). No change in DNA adducts.	Heussen et al. (1994)
Salmonella: TA98 TA100	Wood smoke condensate (Sigma)	in vitro Ames assay	0, 125, 250, 500, 750 and 100 µg/plate		48 h	Not mutagenic at all doses	Putnam et al. (1999)
Salmonella: TA100	Emission PM - collected throughout year from burning fields	in vitro Ames assay	130 units µg/m^3 (winter) to 15 (summer), 170 (winter), 37 (summer)	PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$	48 h	PM$_{2.5}$: 30.6 revertants/m^3 air volume (winter) to 0.1 (summer) with increased mutagenicity with S9 activation. PM$_{10}$: 28.1 (winter) to 0.7 (summer), revertants/m^3 air volume, S9 activation increasing the mutagenicity.	Vinitketkumnuen et al. (2002)

TABLE 7-17 (cont'd). MUTAGENIC/GENOTOXIC EFFECTS OF WOOD AND COAL COMBUSTION-SOURCE PM

Species, gender, strain age, or body weight	Particle or constituent	Exposure Technique	Mass Conc μg/mL or μg/m3	Particle Characteristics Size (μm)	Exposure Duration	Effects of particles on mammalian cells or bacteria	Reference
Salmonella: TA98 TA100	Wood burning emission PM and gas phase	in vitro Ames assay		Two smoke samples collected, PM and gas phase	48 h	12×10^6 revertants/kg using TA100−S9 and 3.5×10^6 revertants/kg using TA98−S9. Emissions can cause both frameshift and base pair substitution mutations. The gas phase of the wood smoke emission contributed to more than 60% of the direct-acting mutagenicity	Kim Oanh et al. (2002)
Salmonella: TA98 TA100 TA1535 TA1537 TA1538	Coal fly-ash from fluidized-bed (FBC) and conventional combustion (CC) plants	in vitro Ames assay		< 3μm FBC mean diameter 0.54 μm CC mean diameter 1.05 μm	72 h	FBC mutagenic in TA98 (3.32 revertants/mg) and TA 1538 (3.31), both without activation. S9 decreased the mutagenicity of FBC in TA98 and TA 1538. FBC had no mutagenic response in TA1537 and TA1535.	Munford and Lewtas (1982)
Salmonella: TA98 TA100 TA104	Extracts from smoky coal, China	in vitro Ames assay PCR and DNA sequencing				TA98 + S9 mutagenic at ≥ 10 μg/plate; TA98-S9 not mutagenic. Mutation spectrum hotspot. TA100 + S9 mutagenic at ≥ 10 ug/plate; TA100−S9 at ≥ 50 μg/plate. Mutation spectrum: GC → TA or GC → AT transversions. TA104: no mutagenicity	Granville et al. (2003)

TABLE 7-18. MUTAGENIC/GENOTOXIC EFFECTS OF MOBILE COMBUSTION-SOURCE PM

Species, gender, strain age, or body weight	Particle or constituent	Exposure Technique	Mass Conc µg/mL or µg/m3	Particle Characteristics Size (µm)	Exposure Duration	Effects of particles on mammalian cells or bacteria	Reference
Salmonella	PM diesel gasoline	in vitro Ames assay			48 h	DE mutagenic response was 800 (PM fraction) revertants/g fuel used and 210 (condensate fraction). Gasoline 24 (PM fraction) and 39 (condensate).	Löfroth (1981)
Salmonella: TA98 TA100	PM from Diesel, Gasoline, Gasoline + alcohol, liquified petroleum	in vitro Ames assay			48 h	LP cars: 10 rev/L exhaust. Gasoline and gasoline + alcohol: 10-50 rev/L exhaust). Light-duty diesel:50-250 rev/L7	Rannug (1983)
Salmonella: TA98 TA98NR	Fractionate exhaust of gasoline and diesel engines	in vitro Ames assay	Particle emission values for the vehicles were 0.021 g/km and 0.23 g/km		48 h	Most polar subfraction was most mutagenic TA98$-$S9: 7.8 rev/m^3 (g); 6.1 (d). TA98+S9: 3.3 (g);1.5 (d). TA98NR$-$S9: 3.7 (g); 4.1 (d). TA98NR response generally lower than TA98 response. Both had similar TA98NR$-$S9 response, but differed significantly in TA98-S9 response.	Strandell et al. (1994)
Mutagenicity: *S. typhimurium* Microsome assay Cytotoxicity: Mouse fibroblast cell line < 1.292	Diesel exhaust particles (DEP): petroleum DEP vs. rapeseed oil methyl ester (RME) DEP	in vitro Ames assay	Not given	Dichloromethane extraction of particles collected from diesel engine run with diesel fuels with low or high sulfur and plant oil fuel.	48 h incubation with TA98 and TA100 strains.	Revertants were 2- to 10-fold higher with high sulfur diesel fuel particles. Cytotoxicity in fibroblast cells higher for RME.	Bunger (2000)

TABLE 7-18 (cont'd). MUTAGENIC/GENOTOXIC EFFECTS OF MOBILE COMBUSTION-SOURCE PM

Species, Gender, Strain Age, or body weight	Particle or constituent	Exposure Technique	Mass Conc µg/mL or µg/m3	Particle Characteristics Size (µm)	Exposure Duration	Effects of particles on mammalian cells or bacteria	Reference
Salmonella: TA98 TA100	PM and SVOC of exhaust from diesel and gasoline engines	in vitro Ames assay	25-500 µg/plate			Mutagenicity rankings: TA98: current diesel at 30 °F > high emitter diesel > gas emitting white smoke > normal gasoline 72 °F > normal diesel 72 °F > gas emitting black smoke. TA100: current diesel at 30 °F > gas emitting white smoke > high emitter diesel > normal diesel 72 °F > gas emitting black smoke > normal gasoline 30 °F > normal gasoline 72 °F.	Seagrave et al. (2002)
Salmonella: TA98 Calf thymus DNA	PM and SVOC of exhaust from diesel and gasoline engines	in vitro Ames assay Adduct formation	Ames assay: 30-500 µg/PM (−S9) 10-1000 µg/PM (+S9) Adduct:150 µg/PM gasoline extracts. High doses (42-150 µg/PM) and low doses (7.5-18.5 µg/PM) of gasoline and diesel extracts			Gas SVOC fraction less mutagenic than PM fraction, but formed more DNA adducts. Diesel PM and gasoline extracts formed more S9-mediated adducts with increasing doses, but no dose response. Diesel extracts formed higher levels of adducts than gasoline extracts, especially in the presence of XO. Results suggest high nitro-PAH levels in diesel extract.	Pohjola et al. (2003)

the genotoxic potential of ambient PM samples, ambient PM constituents and/or PM emission source constituents. A caveat to interpretation of these data is that there is not a simple linear relationship between mutagenic potential and carcinogenic potential in animals or humans. Additionally, not all Ames assays are equivalent in terms of predicting mutagenicity. These studies, listed in Table 7-18, have focused mainly on the ability of the organic fraction of ambient PM to induce mutagenic effects in mammalian cell lines and bacteria.

Probably of most direct relevance and usefulness for assessing U.S. ambient air carcinogenic potential, Hannigan et al. (1997) examined the mutagenicity of PM from five monitoring sites in southern California. San Nicolas Island in upwind Los Angeles was considered to be a background site with low levels of PM. Central Los Angeles was characterized as a region of high PM resulting from heavy vehicle traffic. Long Beach was another high PM site studied with PM originating from power plants and oil refineries. The two other high PM sites chosen were Azusa and Rubidoux, which were considered receptor sites located downwind from high density primary emission sources. Mutagenic activity of air samples collected in 1993 were assayed using a cultured human cell assay in addition to the standard Ames bacterial mutation assay, which has limitations in terms of relevancy to human mutagenicity. The human cell assay utilizes h1A1v2 cells, which test mutagenic activity at the thymidine kinase locus. The cells contain a plasmid pHSRAA with two copies of human CYP1A1 cDNA, which confers resistance to 1-histidinol. CYP1A1 is a cytochrome P450 capable of activation of PAH. Air samples were collected throughout the year at all sites using a dichotomous sampler. Both seasonal and spatial differences in component elemental and organic carbon were observed. However, both the human cell mutagenicity assay and a *Salmonella* TM677 forward mutation assay showed no systematic seasonal pattern of changes in mutagenicity. These results suggested to the authors that the proportion of mutagenic compounds in the fine organic aerosol mass does not change throughout the year and that perhaps the emission sources that show seasonal variation do not contribute in a major way to the mutagenicity of the PM. They thusly concluded that, in the Los Angeles area, primary particulate emissions from sources that operate on a year-round basis are the important human cell mutagens. Further, since they found very similar mutagenic potencies at all four widely-separated high PM sites, they suggested that the mutagenicity is due most likely to ubiquitous emissions sources rather than to isolated point sources.

To ascertain which components of the Los Angeles area PM were responsible for the observed mutagenicity, Hannigan et al. (1998) extended these findings by combining the four high PM samples and a background site sample described above into a composite sample that was then separated by liquid chromatography into fractions of organic chemicals of similar polarity and functionality. A primary fractionation separated the composite sample into four fractions, designated nonpolar 1, nonpolar 2, semipolar, and polar. To further isolate the mutagens, additional fractionation steps were done by HPLC. The mutagenic potency of the unfractionated sample was 150 induced mutant fraction (IMF) per mass of fine particulate organic carbon or IMF ($\times 10^6$)/mg of EOC. They found that six unsubstituted polyaromatic compounds (PACs) were responsible for much of the mutagenicity. These included benzo[k]fluoranthene, indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene, benzo[b]fluoranthene, benzo[g,h,i]perylene, benzo[a]pyrene, and cyclopenta[cd]pyrene. Benzo[k]fluoranthene and benzo[b]fluoranthene sources include vehicle exhaust and natural gas combustion. The source of the other four PACs is mainly gasoline and diesel vehicles. Additionally, two semipolar mutagens were identified: 2-nitrofluoranthene and 6H-benzo[cd]pyren-6-one. The first compound is a product of atmospheric chemical reactions and the other is emitted by noncatalyst gasoline-powered vehicles. The authors estimated that greater than half of the mutagenicity may be attributed to the semipolar and polar fractions of the sample.

Some additional evidence for mutagenetic properties of ambient PM derive from several European studies. For example, Hornberg et al. (1996), evaluated genotoxic effects on cultured rodent (rat; Syrian golden hamster) tracheal epithelium cells exposed in vitro to ambient PM collected on hi-vol (TSP) sampler filters during winter 1991 in a heavily industrialized city (Duisburg) or in another area (Düsseldorf) of Germany dominated by high density vehicular traffic. Exposure to ambient PM extracted (by dichloromethane or DCM) from filters from both types of locations induced highly significant dose-dependent increases in SCE in the tracheal cells of both rodent species. The authors noted that it was remarkable that even quantities of chemical substances equivalent to airborne PM from just 0.11 to 3.5 m^3 air for the samples from the heavy industry area and from 0.16 to 10.2 m^3 for the heavy traffic area induced significant genotoxic effects (i.e., ~2-fold increases in SCE).

Hornberg et al. (1998) also evaluated genotoxic effects on human tracheal epithelial cells of fine (PM$_{2.5}$) and coarse (PM$_{10}$) fractions of ambient PM collected during winter, 1996 on

dichotomous sampler filters in an urban area (Düsseldorf), an industrial area (Duisburg) and a rural area (Borken) of Germany. Both ambient PM_{10} and especially $PM_{2.5}$ extracted (by DCM) from filters for all three areas significantly increased SCE in the human bronchioepithelial cell line (BEAS-2B) cultured in vitro for a 72 h exposure. The authors noted that the fine fraction ($PM_{2.5}$) exerted stronger genotoxic activity than the PM_{10} from a given area and that, whereas the Düsseldorf and Duisburg ambient PM materials had comparable genotoxic activity, samples from the rural area (Borken) showed lower genotoxicity. The fine fraction $PM_{2.5}$ (equivalent to airborne PM substances from < 0.5 m^3 of air) exerted strong genotoxicity. The $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} extracted PM from the filters were reported to have been drawn from ambient air having concentrations of: 18.4 and 4.8 $\mu g/m^3$ for Düsseldorf; 45 and 24.1 $\mu g/m^3$ for Duisburg, and 21.8 and 10 $\mu g/m^3$ for Borken, respectively (all of which were in 1 mL of medium for exposures).

Based on the above results, Hornberg et al. (1996, 1998) concluded that the increases observed in SCE of tracheal epithelium cells with in vitro exposures to ambient PM materials are indicative of genotoxic activity of such materials and increased risks for humans due to such genotoxicity activity. However, insufficient information was provided by which to estimate the actual exposure doses to the cell cultures in the Hornberg studies. Nevertheless, their results still appear to provide qualitative evidence for mutagenic effects of ambient PM (especially the fine fraction drawn from heavily industrialized or trafficked areas). The authors also noted that the tracheobronchial epithelium is the site of one of the most common cancer in humans, i.e., bronchogenic carcinoma (Tomatis, 1990).

Further evidence for the likely carcinogenic potential of ambient PM, in addition to the above findings, is derived from a study by Seemayer and Hornberg (1998), which employed a bioassay for enhancement of malignment cell transformation in vitro. Exponentially growing cell cultures from the Syrian golden hamster were exposed for 18 h to varying concentrations of PM materials extracted (by DCM) from hi-vol sampler filters that collected ambient PM from Düsseldorf or Duisburg, Germany in winter, 1990. Control and PM-exposed cultures were then infected with the papovivarus simian virus (SV-40). There was a strong dose-dependent enhancement of cell transformation frequency in the kidney cell cultures as a function of varying pretreatment concentrations of ambient PM extracts. Inoculation of transformed cells into syngeneic animals produced a high percentage of malignant tumors, mostly sarcomas. Positive

control cultures pretreated with benzo[a]pyrene (BaP) showed similar dose-dependent enhancement of malignant cell transformations. The authors also noted that the human papovaruses BK and JC are ubiquitous and infect a large proportion of human populations worldwide (Monini et al., 1995); and that interactions of environmental carcinogens and viruses should be considered in human carcinogenesis.

Using a different type of bioassay from Hornberg and colleagues, Hamers et al. (2000) evaluated the genotoxicity of ambient PM collected by hi-vol sampler at several sites in the Netherlands: (1) one site next to a highway traffic point (density of vehicle passages/day = 63×10^3); (2) another next to a higher density (93×10^3 vehicle passages/day) traffic point; and (3) a third in a natural conservation area (with extensive non-manured grasslands and cattle grazing) thought to have background levels of diffuse air pollution. Extracts of PM filter materials, collected from each of these sites in 1997 and/or 1998, were tested for genotoxic activity in the umu-assay (using *S. typhimurium*). Arylhydrocarbon-receptor activation was also assessed by DR-CALUX-assay, using a stably transfected H4IIE hepatoma cell line. Extracts of ambient PM collected downwind from the highway (west-wind) traffic points had increased genotoxicity that appeared to be attributable at least in part to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) from traffic exhaust. The extracts of ambient PM collected upwind of the highway (eastern wind) had a different composition of compounds (probably including some transported from nearby Germany), with higher genotoxicity less related to highway-emitted PAH-like compounds. Of interest, even the rural site ambient PM extracts showed some genotoxic activity. The authors concluded that their results showed that the presence of pollutants with genotoxic or PAH-like characteristics pose an undesirable mutagenic risk.

In another study using a less conventional endpoint, Alink, et al. (1998) compared effects on gap-junctional intercellular communications (GJIC) in liver tumor (HEPA1c1c7) cells of in vitro exposures to PM from urban air (geographic area not stated), rubber and metal industries, diesel exhaust, and biological sources (i.e., poultry/pig farming, compost industry). Only diesel and rubber sample filter extract suspensions significantly inhibited GJIC, with up to 83% of the inhibition attributed to the particles per se. More active organics were reported to have been extracted from the rubber industry particles than from the diesel particles by organic solvents. The authors interpreted their results as suggesting that cancer promoting potential (as

indexed by GJIC inhibition) may vary widely depending on particle source and type, possibly due to the particles per se or to surface-bound bio-active material.

Taken together, the results of the above studies provide new evidence indicative of ambient PM (especially the fine fraction) having mutagenic properties, thus supporting the plausibility of epidemiologic evidence linking ambient PM (especially fine PM) to lung cancer. The results further suggest likely contributions to the observed mutagenicity of ambient PM of industrial or motor vehicle combustion sources (which are important emission sources for fine PM). The ensuing subsections discuss studies that evaluated the mutagenic/genotoxic potential of several types of major combustion sources known to contribute to ambient PM (especially fine PM) in many U.S. regions.

7.8.2 Wood and Coal Combustion-Source Effects

Emissions from the combustion of wood and coal, as well as combustion of oil fuels (diesel and gasoline) by mobile source vehicles, all contribute to ambient PM. A number of studies have been done to evaluate the mutagenicity and genotoxicity of these combustion emissions and to compare their relative mutagenic/genotoxic potentials. Table 7-17 summarizes wood/coal combustion studies, discussed first below. These include some earlier studies, conducted prior to the 1996 PM AQCD, given the only very limited more recent evaluation of wood/coal combustion mutagenic/genotoxic effects.

7.8.2.1 Biomass/Wood Burning

Early studies by Löfroth et al. (1986) used the Ames *Salmonella* assay to determine the mutagenicity of emissions from wood (birch, pine, and spruce) burned in conventional wood stoves. Both the PM fraction and the condensable organic fraction were applied in doses of 0.6 to 4.3 liter flue gas per plate (for a range of 32 to 100 mg/m³ of PM and 2.6 to 200 mg organics). The wide range of doses was due to use of both updraft and downdraft stoves, the latter generating far less combustion emissions. The organic fraction had a mutagenic potency of 0.5 to 21 revertants/ug (rev/μg). The PM fraction demonstrated only very low mutagenicity. The authors compared these results to earlier studies by Löfroth (1981) and Rannug (1983) of gasoline and diesel cars. On a revertant per hour basis, wood stoves produced 6×10^6, gasoline cars 0.5 to 3×10^6, and diesel cars 3 to 20×10^6 rev/μg.

In testing the spiral *Salmonella* assay, Houk et al. (1991) compared the mutagenicity of wood smoke, automotive diesel exhaust and coal combustion emission. This automated bacterial mutagenicity assay dispenses *Salmonella*, the test agent, and the S9 mix in a spiral pattern on an agar plate, creating a uniform density of bacteria and a gradient of test agent. Doses of 200 μg/plate woodsmoke, 500 μg/plate DE and 200 μg/plate coal emission were used on standard Ames assay plates to compare the two assays. Exposures to strains TA98 and TA100, both with and without metabolic activation by S9, showed that DE had the highest mutagenicity. Results from the TA98 and TA100 experiments suggested to the authors that the mutagenic activity is due to both nitrated polynuclear aromatics creating frameshift mutations and nonpolar compounds creating base-pair substitution mutations. Coal was just slightly less mutagenic than diesel; and the data suggested that indirect-acting frameshift mutations were occurring, which is in agreement with Mumford et al. (1987). Woodsmoke was found to be only weakly mutagenic in both strains.

Heussen et al. (1994) collected respirable PM from homes in Wageningen, NL, a region with no significant industrial pollution. For a 1-month control period, the fireplaces were not used in five homes. Wood was then burned in open fireplaces for 4h/day during the evening for 1 week. PM was collected during these same periods in the homes and, also, from some outdoor sampling sites to correct for possible infiltration of ambient mutagens into the homes. Nonsmoking subjects from these homes gave blood samples during the control period, at the beginning of the combustion period, at the end of the combustion period, and 1 week later. Blood was assayed using ^{32}P-postlabeling analysis of DNA adducts from white blood cells. PM samples were assayed by the Ames test (using strain TA98), both with and without S9 activation. The mutagenicity of samples from all 5 homes was increased after the week of fireplace usage. Control values averaged 28 revertants/30 m^3 (−S9) and 69 (+S9), whereas combustion samples averaged 153 (−S9) and 369 (+S9), indicating stronger indirect mutagenicity. However, there was no correlative combustion-related increase in formation of DNA adducts in white blood cells. The authors suggest several reasons for a lack of correlation between the two endpoints: (1) the exposure was too short and/or the dose was too low; (2) white blood cells may not be a suitable cell type for detection of adducts with this type of exposure; and (3) the actual genotoxic damage that occurred my not be detectable by this method of ^{32}P-postlabeling analysis.

The mutagenicity and toxicity of wood smoke condensate was assayed by Putnam et al., (1999) using the Ames assay and neutral red uptake, respectively. The wood smoke condensate was prepared from hardwoods by distillation and filtration, removing 'insoluble tars' and low boiling point substances. The wood smoke condensate was tested for cytoxicity at concentrations of 0, 10, 25, 50, 75, 100, and 150 μg/mL and found to be toxic beginning at 25 μg/mL. Mutagenicity was tested using *S. typhimurium* strains TA98 and TA100, both with and without S9 activation. Concentrations of 0, 125, 250, 500, 750, and 100 μg/plate were used and the wood smoke condensate was found to be nonmutagenic at all the doses.

More recent studies have examined the mutagenicity of biomass combustion in Chaing Mai, Thailand (Vinitketkumnuen et al., 2002). Large open fires created by farmers burning fields and grass in the winter months correlate with increased in PM at that time of year. Twenty-four hour $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} samples were collected on Teflon filters at four outdoor sampling sites over a period of 1 month and then pooled, dissolved in 1 mL DMSO and used for the Ames assay (TS100 strain/0.05 mL sample per assay). Monthly averages of $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from ~130 μg/m^3 (winter) to 15 μg/m^3 (summer) and for PM_{10}, 170 μg/m$_3$ to 37 μg/m$_3$, respectively. Mutagencity, expressed as number of revertants/m^3 air volume, for $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from 30.6 (winter) to 0.1 (summer), with the mutagenicity being increased with S9 activation. For PM_{10} the mutagenicity ranged from 28.1 (winter) to 0.7 (summer) revertants/m^3 air volume, again with S9 activation increasing the mutagenicity. One of the collection sites showed a much higher mutagenicity level than the other three, which might be explained by a local source of diesel exhaust. Mobile source emissions contribute to ambient PM levels in Chaing Mai, but as they remain constant throughout the year, the authors suggested that the increased mutagenicity observed in the winter months is due to biomass combustion.

Kim Oanh et al. (2002) examined the mutagenicity and toxicity of emissions from various cooking sources, including wood and kerosene. The wood (Pterocarpus indicus) was burned in a single-stage ceramic cookstove and two samples were collected, a PM phase consisting of the PM collected on the filter and the PM rinsate and a gas phase consisting of XAD-2, the condensate knockout and the rinsate. Toxicity was assayed using a Microtox bioassay and mutagenicity was assayed using the Ames test with TA98 and TA100 strains, both with and without metabolic activation by S9. The highest mutagenicity factor was observed from wood fuel which produced 12×10^6 revertants/kg using TA100−S9 and 3.5×10^6 revertants/kg using

TA98‒S9. These results indicate that the wood smoke emissions can cause both frameshift and base pair substitution mutations. The gas phase of the wood smoke emission contributed more than 60% of the direct-acting mutagenicity.

7.8.2.2   Coal Combustion

Coal fly ash samples (< 3 μm) from a southern U.S. conventional combustion (CC) plant and from a Linden, NJ fluidized-bed combustion (FBC) plant (both burning Pennsylvania eastern bituminous coal) were collected by Mumford and Lewtas (1982). They compared the mutagenicity of PM from the two sources using the Ames assay with test trains TA98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537, and TA1538. FBC was mutagenic in TA98 (3.32 revertants/mg) and TA 1538 (3.31), both without S9 metabolic activation. S9 decreased the mutagenicity of FBC in TA98 and TA 1538. FBC had no mutagenic response in TA1537 and TA1535, with or without S9. Thus, FBC fly ash appeared to create direct-acting frameshift mutations. In all of the five strains utilized, the CC fly ash demonstrated no mutagenicity.

Studies characterizing the health effects of coal emissions have focused mainly on the mutagenicity and carcinogenicity of coal smoke exposure in regions of China with a predominance of indoor burning of "smoky" coal (Mumford et al., 1987; Chapman et al., 1988; Mumford et al., 1999). These regions have very high rates of lung cancer mortality that have been linked to exposure to unvented coal smoke.

Mumford et al., (1987) collected indoor air samples from homes burning smoky coal and from homes burning wood and smokeless coal in open hearths in kitchens. The PM levels inside the homes burning smoky coal averaged 23 mg/m³, compared to 1.8 mg/m³ for homes burning smokeless coal. The distribution of PM size in the homes burning smoky coal was bimodal, with half the particles < 1 μm and half 1 μm to 10 μm, whereas particle size in wood-burning homes ranged from 1 to 30 μm. Fractionation of the filter extracts created aliphatic, aromatic, moderately polar, and polar components. High concentrations of organic matter were present in the smoky coal (72 to 82%) compared to 27% for the smokeless coal and 55% for the wood sample. Further, the highest PAH levels were found in smoky coal samples. Both neat samples and fractions were tested for mutagenicity by the Ames assay using strain T98, with and without metabolic activation by S9. Most of the samples required S9 activation for mutagenicity, suggesting to the authors the presence of PAH. Smoky coal samples had the highest

mutagenicity (60-17 revertants/m^3 air) compared to wood (11) and smokeless coal (1.3). The fractions that displayed the most mutagenicity were the polar and aromatic, which were shown by GC/MS to consist primarily of nitrogen- and oxygen-containing compounds (polar fraction) and PAH, methylated PAH, and nitrogen heterocyclic compounds (aromatic fraction).

A retrospective epidemiologic study (Lan et al., 2002) evaluated the incidence of lung cancer in a cohort of farmers born in Yunnan Province. The farmers were raised in homes burning smoky coal in unvented firepits and 81% changed to homes utilizing stoves with chimneys that reduced indoor levels of PM$_{10}$ (2.08 mg/m^3 to 0.71 mg/m^3, respectively). After stove improvement, Lan et al. observed a long-term reduction in lung cancer incidence, calculating risk ratios of 0.59 in men and 0.54 in women.

Very recent work (Granville et al., 2003) has focused on the mutation spectra of coal smoke emissions from the Yunnan Province. Smoky coal extracts from the same source as above (Mumford et al., 1987) at doses of 0, 10, 25, 50, and 100 µg/plate were used in the Ames assay with strains TA98, TA100, and TA104, both with and without S9 activation. Molecular analysis of the revertants was then done to identify the mutations. Coal smoke extract was mutagenic in TA98 in the presence of S9 at doses ≥ 10 µg/plate and not mutagenic without S9 activation. The extract was mutagenic in TA100 with S9 at doses ≥ 10 µg/plate and without S9 at doses ≥ 50 µg/plate, but it was not mutagenic in the TA104 strain. The authors interpreted these results to suggest that the coal extract induced mutations primarily at GC sites and that PAHs were probably involved in the mutations because of the greater mutagenicity in TA100+S9 compared to TA98+S9. The mutation spectrum in TA98 showed that the extract induced only the hotspot mutation, which is a 2-base deletion in an 8-base GC repeat. This suggested to the authors that about 70% of the mutations in TA98 were due to standard PAH compounds in the coal smoke. The mutation spectrum in TA100 showed that most of the mutations were GC → TA or GC→AT transversions. The authors then compared these mutation spectra with KRAS and TP53 mutation spectra observed in lung tumors from nonsmoking women exposed to coal smoke emissions. They found similarities in the GC → TA transversions in TA100 with human mutations due to PAH exposures.

Thus, overall, the above findings link exposures to smoky coal in China to human cancer. However, notable differences exist between the high concentrations of combustion products of

smoky coal to which the Chinese populations are exposed versus the much lower exposures to coal combustion emissions products to which U.S. populations are currently exposed.

7.8.3   Mobile Combustion-Source Effects

Numerous studies have linked mutagenic/carcinogenic effects to diesel and gasoline exhaust and/or to particles contained therein, as summarized in Table 7-18 and discussed below.

7.8.3.1   Diesel

Results such as those noted in Table 7-18 add further to an extensive database on diesel-related mutagenicity that was thoroughly reviewed in the 2002 U.S. EPA Diesel Document (U.S. EPA, 2002) alluded to earlier. Important information drawn from that document's evaluation of diesel-related mutagenic properties is recapitulated below (at times verbatim) with particular emphasis on findings bearing on the role of PM components of diesel exhaust.

As noted in the 2002 Diesel Document, use of mutagenicity data as an approach to evaluating potential carcinogenicity of diesel emissions is based on the premise that genetic alterations are found in all cancers and that several of the chemicals found in diesel emissions possess mutagenic activity in a variety of genetic assays. These genetic alterations can be produced by gene mutations, deletions, translocations, aneuploidy, or amplification of genes. hence no single genotoxicity assay should be expected to predict carcinogenicity. Also, because of the inherent biological differences of measured endpoints, both within genotoxicity assays and between genotoxicity assays and cancer bioassays, a direct extrapolation should not be expected. Indeed, most genotoxicity data are generated with in vitro assays that frequently employ test agent concentrations orders of magnitude greater than encountered in environmental situations. With diesel emissions or other mixtures, other complications also arise due to the complexity of the materials tested.

Since 1978, more than 100 publications have been reported for genotoxicity assays used with whole diesel emissions (DE), the volatile and particulate (DPM) fractions (including extracts), or individual chemicals found in diesel emissions. Interest in the contribution of mutagens to carcinogenicity was high in the early 1980s and the lack of long- term rodent carcinogenicity data for DE led to use of semiquantitative mutagenicity (and in vitro cell transformation) data for DE to augment epidemiology studies of diesel-related carcinogenic

effects. The number of chemicals in diesel emissions is very large; and many have been shown to exhibit mutagenic activity in a variety of assay systems (see Claxton, 1983). Among some of the mutagenically active compounds found in the gas phase of diesel exhaust are ethylene, benzene, 1,3-butadiene, acrolein and several PAHs, all of which are also present in comparable or greater amounts in gasoline exhaust. Of the diesel particle-associated chemicals, several PAHs and nitro-PAHs have been the focus of mutagenic investigations both in bacteria and in mammalian cell systems.

Numerous studies have evaluated mutagenic effects of DE and/or DPM. In one early study, Huisingh et al. (1978) showed that dichloromethane extracts from DPM were mutagenic in strains TA1537, TA1538, TA98, and TA100 of *S. typhimurium*, both with and without rat liver S9 activation, based on data from several fractions as well as DPM from different vehicles and fuels. Similar results with diesel extracts from various engines and fuels were reported by several others using the salmonella frameshift-sensitive strains TA1537, TA1538, and TA98 (Siak et al., 1981; Claxton, 1981; Dukovich et al., 1981; Brooks et al., 1984). Mutagenic activity was also seen in *Salmonella* forward mutation assays measuring 8-azaguanine resistance (Claxton and Kohan, 1981) and in *E. coli* mutation assays (Lewtas, 1983).

One approach to identifying significant mutagens in chemically complex environmental samples (e.g., DE or ambient PM extracts) is the combination of short-term bioassays with chemical fractionation (Scheutzle and Lewtas, 1986). The analysis is most frequently carried out by sequential extraction with increasingly polar or binary solvents. Fractionation by silica-column chromatography separates compounds by polarity or into acidic, basic, and neutral fractions. The resulting fractions are difficult to characterize by chemical methods, but the bioassay analysis can be used to determine fractions for further analysis. In most applications, salmonella strain TA98 without the addition of S9 has been used as the indicator for mutagenic activity.

Generally, a variety of nitrated polynuclear aromatic compounds have been found that account for a substantial portion of the mutagenicity (Liberti et al., 1984; Schuetzle and Frazier, 1986; Schuetzle and Perez, 1983). However, not all bacterial mutagenicity has been identified in this way, and the identity of the remaining mutagenic compounds remains unknown. The nitrated aromatics thus far identified in diesel engine exhaust (DE) were the subject of review in an IARC monograph on DE (International Agency for Research on Cancer, 1989). In addition to

qualitative identification of mutagenic chemicals, several investigators have used numerical data to express mutagenic activity as activity per distance driven or mass of fuel consumed. These types of calculations have been the basis for estimates that the nitroarenes (both mono- and dinitropyrenes) contribute a significant amount of the total mutagenic activity of the whole extract (Nishioka et al., 1982; Salmeen et al., 1982; Nakagawa et al., 1983). More recently, Crebelli et al. (1995) used salmonella to examine the effects of different fuel components. They reported that although mutagenicity was highly dependent on aromatic content, especially di- or triaromatics, there was no clear effect of sulfur content of the fuel. Later, however, Sjögren et al. (1996), using multivariate statistical methods with ten diesel fuels, concluded that the most influential chemical factors in salmonella mutagenicity were sulfur content, certain PAHs (1-nitropyrene), and naphthenes.

Matsushita et al. (1986) tested particle-free DE gas and benzene nitroderivatives and PAHs, identified as components of DE gas. The particle-free exhaust gas was positive in both TA100 and TA98, but only without S9 activation. Of the 94 nitrobenzene derivatives tested, 61 were mutagenic and most showed greatest activity in TA100 without S9; whereas 28 of 50 PAHs tested were mutagenic, all required the addition of S9 for detection, and most appeared to show a stronger response in TA100. When 1,6-dinitropyrene was mixed with various PAHs or an extract of heavy-duty (HD) DE, the mutagenic activity in TA98 was greatly reduced when S9 was absent but increased significantly with S9 present. These latter results suggest that caution should be used in estimating mutagenicity (or other toxic effects) of complex mixtures from the specific activity of individual components.

Mitchell et al. (1981) reported mutagenic activity of DPM extracts of diesel emissions in the mouse lymphoma L5178Y mutation assay. Positive results were seen both with and without S9 activation in extracts from several different vehicles, with mutagenic activity only slightly lower in the presence of S9. These findings were confirmed in a numerous other mammalian cell systems using several different genetic markers. Casto et al. (1981), Chescheir et al. (1981), Li and Royer (1982), and Brooks et al. (1984) all reported positive responses at the HPRT locus in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells. Morimoto et al. (1986) used the APRT and Ouar loci in CHO cells; Curren et al. (1981) used Ouar in BALB/c 3T3 cells. In all of these studies, mutagenic activity was observed without S9 activation. Liber et al. (1981) used the thymidine kinase (TK) locus in the TK6 human lymphoblast cell line and observed induced mutagenesis

only in the presence of rat liver S9 when testing a methylene chloride extract of DE. Barfknecht et al. (1982) also used the TK6 assay to identify some of the chemicals responsible for this activation-dependent mutagenicity; and they suggested that 1-methylphenanthrene, 9-methylphenanthrene, and fluoranthene could account for over 40% of the observed activity.

Specific-locus mutations were not induced in (C3H × 101)F1 male mice exposed to DE 8 h/day, 7 days/week for either 5 or 10 weeks (Russell et al., 1980). The exhaust was a 1:18 dilution and the average particle concentration was 6 mg/m^3. After exposure, males were mated to T-stock females and matings continued for the reproductive life of the males. The results were unequivocally negative; no mutants were detected in 10,635 progeny derived from postspermatogonial cells or in 27,917 progeny derived from spermatogonial cells.

Additional evidence for cytotoxic and mutagenic effects of particles emitted from diesels comes from a study by Bunger et al. (2000). Filter sample particles, collected from diesel emissions generated by a tractor engine during combustion of conventional petroleum diesel fuel or diesel fuel containing rapeseed oil methyl ester (RME), were extracted by DCM and their cytotoxicity was then evaluated by the neutral red assay and their mutagenicity by the *S. typhimurium* assay. The diesel petroleum fuel emissions had much higher numbers of smaller particles than the RME emissions. However, 4-fold stronger toxic effects on mouse fibroblast cells were exerted by RME extracts from filters taken at "idling" but not at "rated" power load modes. Both types of extracts were significantly mutagenic at both load modes in both the TA98 and TA100 strain bioassays, but the petroleum fuel extracts had 4-fold more mutagenic effect in the TA98 and 2-fold more in the TA100 strain assays than did RME extracts. The authors attributed the lower mutagenic potency of the RME diesel emissions to lower sulfur and PAH content in the RME emissions.

Hou et al. (1995) measured DNA adducts and *hprt* mutations in peripheral lymphocytes of 47 bus maintenance workers and 22 control individuals. All were nonsmoking men from garages in the Stockholm area; the exposed group consisted of 16 garage workers, 25 mechanics, and 6 other garage workers. There were no exposure data, but the three groups were considered to be of higher to lower exposure to diesel engine exhaust, respectively. Levels of DNA adducts determined by ^{32}P-postlabeling were significantly higher in workers than controls (3.2 versus 2.3 × 10^{-8}), but not *hprt* mutant frequencies (8.6 versus 8.4 × 10^{-6}). Although group mean mutant frequencies were not different, both adduct level and mutagenicity were highest among the

16 most exposed, and mutant frequency was significantly correlated with adduct level. All individuals were genotyped for glutathione transferase GSTM1 and aromatic amino transferase NAT2 polymorphism. Neither GSTM1 nulls nor NAT2 slow acetylators exhibited effects on either DNA adducts or *hprt* mutant frequencies.

Driscoll et al. (1996) exposed Fischer 344 male rats to aerosols of CB (1.1, 7.1, and 52.8 mg/m^3) or air for 13 weeks (6 h/day, 5 days/week) and measured *hprt* mutations in alveolar type II cells in animals immediately after exposure and at 12 and 32 weeks after the end of exposure. The two higher exposures caused significant increases in mutant frequency. Whereas the mutant frequency from the 7.1 mg/m^3 group returned to control levels by 12 weeks, that of the high-exposure group was still higher than controls even after 32 weeks. Carbon black particles have very little adsorbed PAHs; hence a direct chemically induced mechanism is highly unlikely. Induction of *hprt* mutations were also seen for rat alveolar epithelial cells after intratracheal instillation with CB, quartz, and TiO$_2$ (Driscoll et al., 1997). All three types of particles elicited an inflammatory response as shown by significant increases of neutrophils in BAL fluid. The neutrophils in BAL are the source of ROS. DNA damage resulting from ROS is a secondary genotoxicity, and this effect is seen only at high doses. Culturing the BAL from exposed rats with a rat lung epithelial cell line also resulted in elevation of *hprt* mutational response. This response was effectively eliminated when catalase was included in the incubation mixture, providing evidence for cell-derived oxidative damage. The oxidative damage of CB appeared to be a threshold exposure dose-response phenomenon.

Recently, Sato et al. (2000) exposed male Big Blue transgenic F344 rats to diluted DE (1 and 6 mg/m^3 suspended particle concentration) for 4 weeks. Mutant frequency in lung DNA was significantly elevated (4.8× control) at 6 mg/m^3 but not at 1 mg/m^3. Lung DNA adduct levels measured by ^{32}P-postlabeling and 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine measured by HPLC were elevated at both particle concentrations, but to a lesser extent than mutant frequencies. Sequence analysis of mutants indicated that some, but not all, of the mutations could be explained by an oxidative damage mechanism.

Other diesel studies have evaluated chromosome effects. Mitchell et al. (1981) and Brooks et al. (1984), for example, reported increased SCE in CHO cells exposed to DPM extracts of emissions from both LD and HD diesel engines. Morimoto et al. (1986) observed increased SCE from both LD and HD DPM extracts in PAH-stimulated human lymphocyte cultures. Tucker

et al. (1986) exposed human peripheral lymphocyte cultures from four donors to direct DE for up to 3 h. Samples were taken at 16, 48, and 160 min of exposure. Cell cycle delay was observed in all cultures; and significantly increased SCE levels were reported for two of the four cultures. Structural chromosome aberrations were induced in CHO cells by DPM extracts from a Nissan diesel engine (Lewtas, 1983) but not by similar extracts from an Oldsmobile diesel engine (Brooks et al., 1984).

DPM dispersed in an aqueous mixture containing dipalmitoyl lecithin (DPL), a component of pulmonary surfactant or extracted with DCM induced similar responses in SCE assays in Chinese hamster V79 cells (Keane et al., 1991), micronucleus tests in V79 and CHO cells (Gu et al., 1992), and unscheduled DNA synthesis (UDS) in V79 cells (Gu et al., 1994). After separating the samples into supernatant and sediment fractions, mutagenic activity was confined to the sediment fraction of the DPL sample and the supernatant of the DCM sample. These findings suggest that the mutagenic activity of DPM inhaled into the lungs could be made bioavailable through solubilization and dispersion of pulmonary surfactants. In a later study in the same laboratory, Liu et al. (1996) found increased micronuclei in V79 cells treated with crystalline quartz and a noncrystalline silica, but response was reduced after pretreatment of the particles with the simulated pulmonary surfactant.

Guerrero et al. (1981) observed a linear concentration-related increase in SCE in lung cells cultured after intratracheal instillation of DPM at doses up to 20 mg/hamster. However, they did not observe any increase in SCE after 3 mos of inhalation exposure to DE particles at 6 mg/m^3. Also, Pereira et al. (1981a) exposed female Swiss mice to by inhalation DE 8 h/day, 5 days/week for 1, 3, and 7 weeks. The incidence of micronuclei and structural aberrations was similar in bone marrow cells of both control and exposed mice.

Pereira et al. (1982) measured SCE in embryonic liver cells of Syrian hamsters. Pregnant females were exposed to DE diluted with air 1:9 to contain about 12 mg/m^3 particles from days 5 to 13 of gestation or injected intraperitoneally with diesel particles or particle extracts on gestational day 13 (18 h before sacrifice). Neither the incidence of SCE nor mitotic index was affected by exposure to DE. The injection of DPM extracts but not DPM resulted in a dose-related increase in SCE; however, the toxicity of the DPM was about 2-fold greater than the DPM extract.

In a study using mammalian germ cells, Russell et al. (1980) reported no increase in either dominant lethals or heritable translocations in males of T-stock mice exposed by inhalation to DE. In the dominant lethal test, T-stock males were exposed for 7.5 weeks and immediately mated to females of different genetic backgrounds. There were no differences from controls in any of the parameters measured. For heritable translocation analysis, T-stock males were exposed for 4.5 weeks and mated to (SEC × C57BL/6) females, and the F1 males were tested for the presence of heritable translocations. Although no translocations were detected among 358 progeny tested, the historical control incidence is ≤ 1/1,000.

A number of studies have measured other types of genotoxic effects (e.g., increased DNA adducts) in animals exposed to DPM, CB or other particles, as reviewed by Shirnamé-Moré (1995). Although modest increases in DNA adducts have been observed in lung tissue of rats after inhalation of DPM (Wong et al., 1986; Bond et al., 1990), the increases are small in comparison with those induced by chemical carcinogens present in DE (Smith et al., 1993). While Gallagher et al. (1994) found no increases in total DNA adducts in lung tissue of rats exposed to DE, CB, or titanium dioxide, they did observe an increase in an adduct with migration properties similar to nitrochrysene and nitro-benzo(a)pyrene adducts from diesel but not CB or TiO_2 exposures. The majority of the studies used the ^{32}P postlabeling assay to detect adducts. Although this method is sensitive, chemical identity of adducts can only be inferred if an adduct spot migrates to the same location as a known prepared adduct.

DNA adducts have also been measured in humans occupationally exposed to DE. Distinct adduct patterns were found among garage workers occupationally exposed to DE compared to nonexposed controls (Nielsen and Autrup, 1994). Furthermore, the findings were concordant with adduct patterns observed in groups exposed to low concentrations of PAHs from combustion processes. Hemminki et al. (1994) also reported significantly elevated levels of DNA adducts in lymphocytes from garage workers with known DE exposure compared with unexposed mechanics. Hou et al. (1995) found elevated adduct levels in bus maintenance workers exposed to DE. Although no difference in mutant frequency was observed between the groups, the adduct levels were significantly different (3.2 versus 2.3×10^{-8}). Nielsen et al. (1996) reported significantly increased levels of three biomarkers (lymphocyte DNA adducts, hydroxyethylvaline adducts in hemoglobin, and 1-hydroxypyrene in urine) in DE-exposed bus garage workers.

The role of oxidative damage in causing mutations has received increasing attention. More than 50 different chemicals have been studied in rodents usually measuring the formation of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine (8-OH-dG), a highly mutagenic adduct (Loft et al., 1998). Dose-dependent increases in that mutagenic DNA adduct were found in mouse lung DNA after intratracheal instillation of diesel particles (Nagashima et al., 1995). Mice fed on a high-fat diet showed an increased response, whereas the responses were partially reduced when the antioxidant, β-carotene, was included in the diet (Ichinose et al., 1997). Oxidative damage also has been measured in rat lung tissue after intratracheal instillation of quartz (Nehls et al., 1997) and in rat AMs after in vitro treatment with silica dust (Zhang et al., 2000). Arimoto et al. (1999) found that redissolved methanol extracts of DPM also induced the formation of 8-OH-dG adducts in L120 mouse cells. The response was dependent on both DPM concentration and P450 reductase. The potential role of oxidative damage in DE carcinogenesis is discussed in more detail in the U.S. EPA Diesel Document (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002).

7.8.3.2 Gasoline

In addition to the above studies of DE and DPM effects, other studies have also evaluated mutagenic/genotoxic effects of gasoline combustion emissions and/or compared the potencies of such emissions to DE or DPM potencies.

In an early study, Löfroth (1981) compared the mutagenic activity of PM from diesel and gasoline engine exhaust and found both to be mutagenic in the Ames assay, in the absence of mammalian metabolic activation. Both particulate and condensate fractions were tested. Expressed in units of revertants/g fuel used, diesel exhaust mutagenic response was 800 (PM fraction) and 210 (condensate fraction), which was far greater than the mutagenic response of gasoline (24 and 39, respectively). In another older study, Rannug (1983) collected both particulate and gas phase components from motor vehicle exhaust from medium- and heavy-duty diesel vehicles and light-duty cars burning gasoline and other fuels. The Ames assay was used with strains TA98 and TA100, both with and without S9 activation. The particulate phase of the exhaust created < 20,000 revertants/km (corresponding to 10 rev/L exhaust) in cars burning liquified petroleum and cars with catalysts, classified by the authors as the low mutagenicity group. Light-duty diesels produced > 100,000 rev/km with the highest effect of up to 700,000 rev/km seen with TA100−S9 (corresponding to 50-250 revertants/L exhaust) and were

classified by the authors as the high mutagenicity group. Engines burning gasoline or gasoline-alcohol fuels created exhaust from which the particulate phase gave 10,000 to 20,000 rev/km (or 10-50 rev/L exhaust). In general, the newer vehicles tested produced exhaust with slightly less mutagencity than older models. Also, more mutagenesis was seen in exhaust from cold starts (0 °C) than in starts at 23 °C.

Strandell et al. (1994) fractionated the extracts of gasoline and diesel exhaust from Volvos to find the most potent mutagens among the subfractions. Particle emission values for the vehicles were 0.021 g/km and 0.23 g/km, respectively. Mutagenicity testing was done with the Ames assay with strain TA98, both with and without S9 metabolic activation, and with strain TA98NR, the nitro reductase-deficient strain used to determine the presence of nitro aromatic mutagens. The subfraction that was most polar also demonstrated the most mutagenicity (51% of the total mutagenicity for gasoline and 39% of the total for diesel). This fraction contained low-boiling point components and some phenol derivatives. Quantitatively, this subfraction's mutagenicity using TA98−S9, TA98+S9 and TA98NR−S9 was 7.8, 3.3 and 3.7 rev/m^3, respectively, for gasoline and 6.1, 1.5, and 4.1 for diesel. The TA98NR response was generally lower than the TA98 response, which the authors suggested was due to the presence of nitro-PAH in the fractions. Both fuels had a similar TA98NR−S9 response, but differed significantly in their TA98−S9 response, which suggests difference in some nitro-reductase-dependent mutagens. A reduction in mutagenicity was observed with the addition of S9 activation, which the authors attribute to enzymatic deactivation of direct-acting mutagens or possible activation or deactivation of unknown compounds.

A more recent study (Seagrave, et al., 2002) using vehicles including automobiles, SUVs and pickup trucks from 1976 to 2000 evaluated the genotoxicity of gasoline and diesel emissions from normal vehicles, high emitters, and gasoline vehicles emitting smoke. Both PM and semivolatile organic compound (SVOC) fractions were collected, both at room temperature and in a cold environment. The PM and SVOC fractions were recombined and tested for mutagencity using the Ames assay with strains TA98 and TA100, both with and without S9 activation. All of the samples caused mutations in both strains with doses from 25 to 5000 μg/plate (LOEL not given). With most samples evidence pointed to a direct-acting mutagenesis effect due to the results of TA98 both with and without S9 activation. The assay using TA100 showed greater mutagenicity in the exhausts from the high emitter diesel, the white

smoker gasoline, and the black smoker gasoline. As seen in the Rannug (1983) study, emissions samples collected from cold engines were more mutagenic than those collected at room temperature. The authors ranked the mutagenic potency based on the TA98 results as: current diesel at 30 °F > high emitter diesel > gasoline engine emitting white smoke > normal gasoline > normal diesel 72 °F > gasoline engine emitting black smoke. The mutagenic potency based on the TA100 results were: current diesel at 30 °F > gasoline engine emitting white smoke > high emitter diesel > normal diesel 72 °F > gasoline engine emitting black smoke > normal gasoline 30 °F > normal gasoline 72 °F. The authors' goal with this work was to examine the various bioassays available to ascertain which are most useful in determining differences in mutagenicity, toxicity, and inflammation. Significant findings indicate that both diesel and gasoline exhaust emissions are mutagenic, with diesel being more mutagenic in general. The increase in mutagenicity of gasoline samples with S9 activation indicates the role of PAH in this effect. Decreased mutagenicity by the addition of S9 in the diesel sample collected at 30 °F suggested to the authors that the mutagenicity of the exhaust may be due to nitroarenes.

Pohjola et al., (2003) used the extractable organic material from the PM and SVOC gasoline and diesel exhaust fractions to examine their ability to induce mutations in *Salmonella* strain TA98 and to form adducts in calf thymus DNA. Doses used in the Ames assay were 30 to 500 µg/PM for the −S9 experiments and 10 to 1000 µg/PM for the +S9 experiments. Doses used for oxidative and reductive activation of PAHs were 18-300 µg PM for gasoline and 75-1,500 µg PM for diesel. Using the ^{32}P-postlabeling method, 4 µg of DNA was analyzed for bulky aromatic DNA adducts. Only the gasoline was tested in the Ames assay. The PM fraction had higher mutagenicity, which averaged 431 rev/mg PM (−S9) and 487 rev/mg PM (+S9). The SVOC fraction had only 106 rev/mg PM (−S9) and 98 rev/mg PM (+S9). However, the SVOC fraction formed more DNA adducts. PAH-DNA adduct formation with 150 µg PM gasoline extracts in calf thymus DNA ranged from 3.7 to 8.3 (−S9), 7.7 to 56 (+S9), 5.2 to 18 (-XO), and 19-60 (+XO) adducts/10^8 nucleotides/mg PM. Comparisons were made of PAH-DNA adduct levels using high doses (42 to 150 µg PM) and low doses (7.5 to 18.5 µg PM) of gasoline and diesel extracts. Diesel PM and gasoline extracts formed more S9-mediated adducts with increasing doses, but gasoline did not have a linear dose-response. The authors suggested that complex interactions and/or inhibition of S9 caused lower concentrations of both gasoline and diesel extracts to bind DNA with greater efficiency than 8-fold higher doses. Diesel extracts

formed higher levels of adducts than gasoline extracts, especially in the presence of XO (reductive activation), indicating possible high levels of nitro PAHs. Diesel extracts were also more mutagenic than gasoline extracts in the −S9 (direct-acting) assays, which further suggests higher concentrations of nitro-PAHs in diesel exhaust. This study corroborates earlier research suggesting that diesel exhausts extracts are more mutagenic than gasoline extracts, and that diesel's mutagencicity can be attributed, in part, to DNA adduct formation.

7.8.4   Summary of Mutagenic/Genotoxic Effects

A number of recent in vivo and in vitro studies have suggested that ambient urban PM is mutagenic. Research evaluating the mutagenicity of ambient PM from the Los Angeles area has pointed to ubiquitous emission sources as being responsible for mutagenic activity observed in vitro (Hannigan et al., 1997, 1998). Fractionation of those ambient samples and subsequent mutagenicity assessments have indicated that six unsubstituted polyaromatic compounds and two semi-polar compounds are the likely mutagens. Mutagenicity of urban air from Germany has also been demonstrated (Hornberg et al., 1996, 1998; Seemayer and Hornberg, 1998), with evidence showing that the fine fraction of PM exerted greater toxicity. Additionally, ambient PM from high traffic areas in the Netherlands also induced genotoxic activity.

Emissions from wood/biomass burning have been shown to be mutagenic. Studies of human exposures in China (Vinitketkumnuen et al., 2002) and the Netherlands (Heussen et al., 1994), examining both chronic seasonal and acute exposures, have demonstrated increased mutagenicity with environmental exposures. Characterization of wood smoke fractions to assign mutagenicity have shown that the organic fraction is mutagenic and that the condensate is not. Wood smoke emissions can cause both frameshift and base pair mutations but have not yet demonstrated the production of DNA adducts.

Emissions from coal combustion have been shown to be mutagenic, especially the polar and aromatic fractions. Research in China examining populations with high lung cancer rates have shown that emission samples from homes burning smoky coal are mutagenic in the Ames assay, and implicate PAHs as contributors to the mutagenicity (Mumford et al., 1987, 1999; Lan et al, 2002). Recent work (Granville et al., 2003) characterizing the mechanism of genotoxicity has examined the mutation spectra of coal smoke emissions from these Chinese homes. Sequencing the revertants has shown that the mutations in *Salmonella* exposed to coal smoke

extract are similar to mutations seen in lung tumors of women exposed environmentally to the coal smoke, which differs in notable ways from coal combustion emissions in the United States.

Extensive studies have demonstrated mutagenic activity in both particulate and gaseous fractions of DE. By sequential fractionation of DE, apportionment of the mutagenicity is possible, which has implicated nitrated polynuclear aromatic compounds as being responsible for a substantial portion of the mutagenicity. Other mutagenically active compounds include ethylene, benzene, 1,3-butadiene, acrolein, and several PAHs in the gas phase. In addition to Ames assay studies, the induction of gene mutations has been reported in several in vitro mammalian cell lines after exposure to extracts of DPM. Structural chromosome aberrations and SCE in mammalian cells have been induced by DE particles and extracts.

Early studies comparing the mutagenicity of gasoline and diesel exhaust showed that the PM component of the exhaust is more mutagenic than the condensate fraction, and that overall, diesel exhaust is more mutagenic than gasoline exhaust. More mutagenicity is also observed in exhaust from cold starts than from exhausts at room temperature. Examining the fractional mutagenicity of gasoline and diesel exhausts, it was shown that, as with coal smoke, the polar component has the most mutagenicity, and further, that nitro-PAH is present in the fraction. A comprehensive study comparing gasoline and diesel exhaust genotoxicity, using both the PM and SVOC fractions, demonstrated that both exhausts are mutagenic, but, in general, diesel exhaust is more mutagenic. Further, the study implicates PAH and nitroarenes in the genotoxicity. Another current study corroborates these finding, and includes data suggesting that DNA adduct formation is a component of the mutagenicity.

Exact comparisons of the mutagenicity of combustion emissions of these fuels are not possible because data provided in the studies vary so greatly in units in which mutagenicity is expressed. Thus, there is qualitative evidence for the mutagenic/genotoxic potential of both ambient PM and some fuel combustion products. Many of the published in vitro studies failed to provide details regarding the dose of PM extract delivered to the cells in vitro. In general, equal volumes of air or amounts of time were sampled and reported, but only limited, if any, characterization of the amount of PM mass or size was done or reported in many studies. Thus, any quantitative extrapolation of the reported findings would be quite difficult. Nevertheless, they collectively do appear to provide some evidence tending to substantiate the biologic

plausibility of, and/or elucidating potential mechanisms underlying, reported epidemiologic associations between long-term human exposure to ambient PM and lung cancer.

7.9   INHALED PARTICLES AS POTENTIAL CARRIERS OF TOXIC AGENTS

Particle-Bound Water

In Chapter 2, it was noted that, although water vapor is not considered a pollutant per se and particle-bound water is not measured as part of the ambient PM mass typically monitored for regulatory purposes, particle bound water may serve as a carrier for other pollutants. Wilson (1995) proposed that water-soluble gases that are usually largely removed by deposition to wet surfaces in the upper (ET) portion of the respiratory tract could be dissolved in particle bound water and, thereby, be carried into the lower regions of the respiratory tract. Such water-soluble gases commonly found in polluted air masses include: oxidant species (e.g., O_3, H_2O_2, and organic peroxides); acid gases (e.g., SO_2, HCl, HNO_3, HONO, and formic acid); and polar organic species (e.g., formaldehyde). Thus, water may be a vector by which these gases may be delivered in enhanced proportions to the TB and A regions of the deep lung.

Kao and Friedlander (1995) also noted that, in evaluating health effects of ambient aerosol components, it is "important to realize that the chemical analyses of routinely collected particulate samples are not necessarily an accurate representation of the atmosphere." They further noted that many short-lived chemical species in the gas or particle phase, such as free radicals, may not be present in the sampled materials when analyzed hours to weeks (or longer) after being collected on filters and stored. Also, the unmeasured metastable species may be much more biochemically active than "dead" components collected or remaining on analyzed filters. They concluded that, "since inhalation toxicology studies using both human and animal subjects often do not include the potential for metastable species and reactive intermediaries to be present, they could greatly underestimate the effects seen in field or epidemiologic studies." Friedlander and Yeh (1998) elaborated further on the fact that the aqueous component of the atmospheric submicron aerosol contains short-lived reactive chemical species. That is, they explained that submicron atmospheric aerosols contain several types of components, which importantly include very short-lived reaction intermediates, such as hydrogen peroxides,

aldehydes, and organic acids found in cloud and rain water. Friedlander and Yeh (1998) further noted (1) that particle phase concentrations of hydrogen peroxide fall in a range for which significant biochemical effects were elicited with treatment of respiratory tract epithelial calls; (2) that this may help to explain epidemiologic study results showing significant health effects to be associated with fine-mode aerosols or sulfate (the submicron sulfate-containing aerosol often being the product of atmospheric reactions involving hydrogen peroxide), and (3) that such aerosols may be serving as a surrogate or indicator for the hydrogen peroxide or other reactive species.

Wexler and Sarangapani (1998) used a physical model of "gas-particle-mucus heat and mass transport in the human airways" to investigate the transport by particles of soluble vapors to the tracheobronchial and air exchange regions of the lung. When the atmospheric aerosol is inhaled, water soluble gases will begin to dissolve in the mucus on the surface of the airways. However, hygroscopic particles will add particle-bound water in the high relative humidity of the respiratory tract and more soluble gas can dissolve in the particle. The amount of soluble gas in the particle will depend on the solubility of the gas (expressed as the Henry's Law coefficient), the size of the particle, and the position of the particle in the respiratory tract. In the presence of particles, the pattern of deposition of soluble gases may be moved deeper into the respiratory tract. Very soluble gases, such as H_2O_2 and formaldehyde will still be almost completely removed from the gas phase to the mucus on the airways. However, soluble gases dissolved in particles may be carried into the air exchange region. If equilibrium is reached rapidly, such highly soluble gases will evaporate from particles smaller than 0.1 μm diameter before the particles reach the air exchange region. However, particles larger than ~0.3 μm diameter can efficiently carry such gases into the air exchange region.

Wexler and Sarangapani (1998) point out that due to the small volume of particle-bound water, even in the case of highly soluble gases, only on the order of 1% of the soluble gas will be found in the particles. However, particles will change the pattern of vapor deposition and particles will carry dissolved gases deeper into the respiratory tract where the particles can deposit on air exchange surfaces not protected by mucus. Furthermore, the Wexler and Sarangapani (1998) analysis was based on considerations of physical solubility only. If adducts or complexes form, such peroxohydrates from H_2O_2 (Friedlander and Yeh, 1998; Elvers et al., 1991), or if the gas reacts chemically with water, as SO_2 does to form SO_2 (aq), H_2SO_3 (aq),

and HSO^{-3} (aq) (Schwartz, 1984), the solubility of the gas may be increased greatly and the time to reach equilibrium may be increased. Both factors would enable particles to transfer greater quantities of dissolved gases to the air exchange region.

Morio et al. (2001) evaluated whether hygroscopic components of PM may transport H$_2$O$_2$ into the lower respiratory tract and induce tissue injury. Rats were exposed via inhalation to (NH$_4$)$_2$ SO$_4$ (0.3 to 0.4 μm MMD) at 215 or 249 μg/m^3 or H$_2$O$_2$ at 10, 20, or 100 ppb alone or in combination for 2 h. No major effect was observed on BAL cell number or viability or on protein content or LDH levels immediately or 24 h post exposure. However, rats treated with the combination of sulfate and peroxide showed increased TNF∝ produced by AMs and increased numbers of neutrophils in pulmonary capillaries (as seen via EM). These results and other effects on NO levels were interpreted by the authors as showing that biological effects of inhaled PM are augmented by coexposure to sulfate and peroxide, including altered production of cytokine mediators by AM.

The information summarized above has substantial implications for interpreting and understanding the vast array of epidemiological and toxicologic results discussed in preceding sections of this chapter and earlier chapters of this document. Their full significance becomes more evident when considered in light of dosimetric information discussed in Chapter 6. It is worth restating a few basic points here from Chapter 6 and expanding on them further with regard to the importance of dosimetric considerations in relation to particles as carriers of other toxic agents.

First, particle size is one of the most basic parameters governing particle behavior and deposition in the respiratory tract. Particles between 0.3 and 0.7 μm in diameter have minimal deposition in the respiratory tract. Above and below this range of minimum deposition, the efficiency of deposition increases. The pattern of deposition within the respiratory tract also slowly shifts from the alveolar region to the TB and ET regions with increasing particle size over 1 to 2 μm MMAD and with decreasing particle size below 0.1 μm.

Hygroscopicity, the propensity of a material for taking up and retaining moisture, is an important property of some ambient particle species and affects respiratory tract deposition. Such particles can increase in size in humid air in the atmosphere or in the respiratory tract and, when inhaled, deposit according to their hydrated size rather than their initial size. Compared to nonhygroscopic particles of the same initial size, deposition of hygroscopic aerosols in different

regions varies, depending on initial size: hygroscopicity generally increases total deposition for particles with initial sizes larger than ~0.5 μm, but decreases deposition for particles between ~0.01 and 0.5 and again increases deposition for particles < 0.01 μm. Thus, under high humidity conditions, there is increased deposition of smaller (nucleation-mode; < 0.01 μm) ultrafine particles and of larger accumulation-mode (≥ 0.5 μm) particles, the latter of which can grow to sizes exceeding 1.0 μm and both of which would contain enhanced amounts of particle bound water and other toxic agents (e.g., SO_2, peroxide, formaldehyde) dissolved therein.

Enhanced particle retention occurs on carinal ridges in the trachea and segmental bronchi; and deposition "hot spots" occur at airway bifurcations or branching points. Peak deposition sites shift from distal to proximal sites as a function of particle size, with greater surface dose in conducting airways than in the A region for all particle sizes. To some extent then, the growth of ultrafine and accumulation mode particles under humid conditions would also likely increase "hot spot" deposition at airway branching points and thereby increase PM doses to tissues at those points.

Ventilation rate, gender, age, and respiratory disease status all affect total and regional respiratory tract particle deposition. Of likely most concern from among all these factors affecting respiratory particle deposit patterns are altered PM deposition patterns due to respiratory disease status that may put certain groups of adults (including some elderly) and children at greater risk for PM effects. Importantly, COPD contributes to more heterogenous deposition patterns and differences in regional deposition. One study indicates that people with COPD tend to breathe faster and deeper than those with normal lungs (i.e., about 50% higher resting ventilation) and have ~50% greater deposition than age-matched healthy adults under typical breathing conditions, with average deposition rates 2.5 times higher under elevated ventilation rates. Enhanced deposition appears to be associated more with the chronic bronchitic than the emphysematous component of COPD. In this and other new studies, fine-particle deposition increased markedly with increased degree of airway obstruction. With increasing airway obstruction and uneven airflow because of irregular obstruction patterns, particles tend to penetrate more into remaining better ventilated lung areas, leading to enhanced focal deposition at airway bifurcations and alveoli in those A region areas. In contrast, TB deposition increases with increasingly more severe bronchoconstrictive states, as occur with asthmatic conditions.

Disease states can also alter clearance rates for removal of deposited particles from the lung. Bronchial mucus transport is slowed by asthma, chronic bronchitis, bronchial carcinoma, and various acute respiratory infections - all being disease conditions expected to increase retention of deposited particle material and, thereby, increase the probability of toxic effects from inhaled ambient PM components reaching the TB region. Also, spontaneous coughing, an important TB region clearance mechanism, does not appear to fully compensate for impaired mucociliary clearance in small airways and may become depressed with worsening airway disease, as seen in COPD patients. Clearance of particles from the A region by AMs and their mucociliary transport is usually rapid (< 24 h), but alveolar region clearance rates are decreased in human COPD sufferers and slowed by acute respiratory infections; and the viability and functioning of AMs are reduced in human asthmatics and in animals with viral lung infections.

All this suggests that persons with asthma, chronic bronchitis, or acute lung infections are likely to experience increased deposition and retention of inhaled particles and to be at increased risk for ambient PM exposure effects. Such individuals can reasonably be expected to be put at even greater risk when inhaling ambient PM under high humidity conditions (with increased delivery of peroxides, SO_2, and other noxious agents into the deep lung in particle-bound water and enhanced "hot spot" deposition of hygroscopic aerosols at branching points in bronchial airways).

Bioaerosols as Contributors to Ambient PM Effects

Bioaerosols, from sources such as plants, fungi, and microorganisms, range in size from 0.01 μm to > 20 μm. They comprise a small fraction of ambient PM, but likely contribute to some types of ambient PM-related health effects exposure.

Intact pollen grains from flowering plants, trees and grasses are by far most abundant in warm/humid spring and summer months and can deposit in upper airways to induce allergic rhinitis. Allergen-laden cytoplasmic fragments (~0.1 to 0.4 μm in size) of pollen grains (which rupture under high moisture conditions) can enter the deep lung, where they can exacerbate asthma. Binding of allergen-laden pollen cytoplasmic fragments to ambient fine particles (e.g., DPM) has also been observed; and synergistic interactions between pollen debris and other ambient PM (e.g., the polycyclic hydrocarbon component of DE) are thought to be a mechanism that may explain the increased incidence of asthma morbidity and mortality. Pollen granules can

also act as vectors for binding of other bioaerosols (e.g., endotoxins, fungi or fragments, glucans) and thereby enhance their inhalation and deposition in the respiratory tract.

Fungal spores and fungi fragments are among the largest and most consistently present bioaerosols found outdoors (levels being higher during warm/humid months). They cause allergic rhinitis and asthma, which is highly dependent on seasonal variations in concentration. Exposures have been linked to asthma hospitalization and death.

Bacteria and viruses are significant bioaerosols. Much of the toxicity of bacteria is due to the endotoxins present in the outer cell membrane, which trigger production of cytokines and a cascade of inflammation. Ambient airborne concentrations of endotoxins vary with seasons (being higher in warm/humid periods and low in colder months) and tend to be higher in samples of coarse-mode than in fine-mode ambient PM. Another cell wall component of bacteria and fungi, $(1\rightarrow3)$-β-D-glucan, has also been shown to cause respiratory inflammation.

Animals and insects produce bioaerosols capable of producing hypersensitivity diseases. Most notably, exposure to dust mite and cockroach material has been linked to sensitization in children. However, indoor exposures to such materials probably are of most importance with regard to human exposures to such materials.

It thus appears that certain ambient bioaerosols (e.g., pollen, fungi, endotoxins, glucans) that become abundant during warm/humid weather may contribute to seasonal increases in PM-associated risk during spring/summer months, but not during colder winter months. The copresence of nonbiological particles, serving as vectors concentrating such bioaerosols and enhancing their delivery into the deep lung, appears to likely be important.

Summary and Conclusions

It has been proposed that particles also may act as carriers to transport toxic gases into the deep lung. Water-soluble gases, which would be removed by deposition to wet surfaces in the upper respiratory system during inhalation, could dissolve in particle-bound water and be carried with the particles into the deep lung. Equilibrium calculations indicate that particles do not increase vapor deposition in human airways. However, these calculations do show that soluble gases are carried to higher generation airways (i.e., deeper into the lung) in the presence of particles than in the absence of particles. In addition, species such as SO_2 and formaldehyde react in water, reducing the concentration of the dissolved gas-phase species and providing a

kinetic resistence to evaporation of the dissolved gas. Thus, the concentration of the dissolved species may be greater than that predicted by the equilibrium calculations. Of much concern, particle-bound water appears to be a means by which dissolved hydrogen peroxide and other short-lived reactive oxygen species can be carried into lower respiratory tract regions and contribute to the induction of inflammatory responses. Also, certain other toxic species (e.g., NO, NO_2, benzene, PAHs, nitro-PAH, a variety of allergens) may be absorbed onto solid particles and carried into the lungs. Thus, ambient particles may play important roles not only in inducing direct health impacts of their constituent components but also in facilitating delivery of toxic gaseous pollutants or bioagents into the lung and may, thereby, serve as key mediators of health effects caused by the overall air pollutant mix.

7.10 INTERPRETIVE SUMMARY OF PM TOXICOLOGY FINDINGS

Toxicological studies can play an integral role in addressing several key important questions regarding ambient PM health effects:

(1) What types of pathophysiological effects are exerted by ambient PM or constituent substances and what are potential mechanisms that likely mediate various PM health effects?

(2) What PM characteristics (size, chemical composition, etc.) cause or contribute to health effects?

(3) What types of interactive effects of particles and gaseous co-pollutants have been demonstrated?

(4) What susceptible subgroups are at increased risk for ambient PM health effects and what factors contribute to increased susceptibility?

(5) What are the exposure-response relationships of ambient PM and how can that information be extrapolated to human exposures?

This summary focuses on highlighting salient findings that reflect the progress made by toxicological studies towards addressing these questions. All these questions have important implications bearing on the matter of biological plausibility of epidemiologically-observed ambient PM effects.

One overarching issue in the interpretation of toxicology study results is the relevance of findings from experimental human or animal studies using controlled exposure/dose concentrations that are high relative to the much lower ambient pollutant exposure levels that apply within the context of pertinent epidemiology studies. To provide insight on this issue, EPA conducted a series of illustrative analyses using dosimetric modeling of the type discussed in Chapter 6; these analyses are described in detail in Appendix 7A. First, taking into account certain key points regarding dose metrics, one of the publically available dosimetry models (the MMPD model) discussed in Section 6.6.4 of Chapter 6 and in Appendix 7A Section 3 was employed to compare estimates of deposited and/or retained respiratory tract PM doses in the human and rat lung using different dose metrics as described in Table 7A-4. The second approach involved application of the same publically-available model (a) to estimate likely respiratory tract doses (again using various dose metrics) resulting from experimental exposures (via PM inhalation or instillation) of human or laboratory animals (rats) actually employed in representative published PM toxicology studies assessed in this chapter and (b) to estimate likely ambient PM exposure concentrations that would be needed in order to obtain comparable human and rat PM respiratory tract doses. Rats clear PM from the respiratory tract much faster than humans, which is more important for long-term exposure comparisons. Rats also have a lower deposition fraction, which is more important for comparing acute effects. MPPD modeling indicates that higher exposure concentrations in the rat may be needed, in certain cases, in order to evaluate toxicological endpoints predictive of health outcomes in humans and to investigate biological mechanisms. The higher doses needed depend on the health endpoint measured. For example, the modeling results suggest that higher PM concentration exposures in rats may be needed to achieve nominally similar inflammatory responses relative to the human.

7.10.1 Particulate Matter Health Effects and Potential Mechanisms of Action

Numerous epidemiologic analyses discussed in Chapter 8 have shown associations between ambient PM levels and increased risk for cardiorespiratory effects, as well as for lung cancer. Findings since 1996 have provided evidence supporting many hypotheses regarding induction of PM effects; and this body of evidence has grown substantially. Various toxicologic studies using PM having diverse physicochemical characteristics have shown that such

characteristics have a great impact on the specific response that is observed. Thus, there appear to be multiple biological mechanisms that may be responsible for observed morbidity/mortality due to exposure to ambient PM, and these mechanisms appear to be highly dependent on the type and dose of particle in the exposure atmosphere. It also appears that many biological responses are produced by PM whether it is composed of a single component or a complex mixture.

The following discussion focuses on summarizing key lines of toxicological evidence useful in (a) delineating various types of health effects attributable to PM exposures, and (b) identifying potential pathophysiological mechanisms by which the effects of particle exposure are mediated. Major emphasis is placed on discussions of PM effects on the cardiopulmonary system, and some attention is accorded to PM-related mutagenic/genotoxic effects of relevance to evaluating the carcinogenic potential of ambient PM or constituent substances.

7.10.1.1   Direct Pulmonary Effects

When the 1996 PM AQCD was written, the lung was thought to be the primary organ affected by particulate air pollution. Although the lung still is a primary organ affected by PM inhalation, there is growing toxicological and epidemiologic evidence that the cardiovascular system is also affected and may be a co-primary organ system related to certain health endpoints such as mortality. Nonetheless, understanding how particulate air pollution affects respiratory system functions or exacerbates respiratory disease remains an important goal. The toxicological evidence from controlled exposures to ambient PM or constituents appear to support three hypothesized mechanisms for PM inducing direct pulmonary effects: (1) lung injury and inflammation; (2) increased airway reactivity and exacerbation of asthma; and (3) impaired lung defense mechanisms and increased susceptibility to respiratory infections.

An important caveat in interpretation of the toxicological data is that the high doses used in many of the studies may produce different effects on the lung than inhalation exposures at lower ambient concentrations. That is, "realistic" doses associated with ambient PM exposures may activate cells and pathways entirely disparate from those activated at high experimental doses.

Lung Injury and Inflammation

Particularly compelling evidence pointing towards ambient PM causing lung injury and inflammation derives from the study of extracts of ambient PM materials on filters collected from community air monitors before, during and after the temporary closing of a steel mill in Utah Valley. Ghio and Devlin (2001) found that intratracheal instillation of filter extract materials in human volunteers provoked greater lung inflammatory responses for materials obtained before and after the temporary closing versus that collected during the plant closing. The instilled dose of 500 μg of extract material was calculated by Ghio and Devlin to result in focal lung deposition in the lingula roughly equivalent to 5 times more than would be deposited if an active person experienced 24-h inhalation exposure to 100 $μg/m^3$ PM_{10} (during wintertime temperature inversions in Utah Valley 24-h PM_{10} levels can exceed 100 $μg/m^3$). Moreover, 100 μg of filter extract collected during the winter before the temporary plant closure similarly instilled into the lungs of human volunteers also increased levels of neutrophils, protein, and inflammatory cytokines. Dosimetric calculations presented in Appendix 7A suggest that the instilled dose used in the Ghio and Devlin (2001) study could be experienced by persons exposed for about 6 to 9 weeks to ambient PM in the Utah Valley. Further, the instillation in rats (Dye et al., 2001) of extract materials from before and after the plant closing resulted in a 50% increase in airway hyperresponsiveness to acetylcholine compared to 17 or 25% increases with saline or extract materials for the period when the plant was closed, respectively. Analysis of the extract materials revealed notably greater quantities of metals for when the plant was opened, thus suggesting that such metals (e.g., Cu, Zn, Fe, Pb, As, Mn, Ni) may importantly contribute to the pulmonary toxicity observed in the controlled exposure studies, as well as to health effects shown epidemiologically to vary with PM exposures of Utah Valley residents before, during, and after the steel mill closing.

Still other toxicological studies point towards lung injury and inflammation being associated with exposure of lung tissue to complex combustion-related PM materials, with metals again being among some ambient PM constituents identified as contributors. For example, in the last few years, numerous studies have shown that high doses/concentrations of instilled and inhaled ROFA, a product of fossil fuel combustion, can cause substantial lung injury and inflammation. The toxic effects of ROFA are largely caused by its high content of soluble metals including Fe, Ni, and V. Some of the pulmonary effects of ROFA can be

reproduced by equivalent exposures to soluble metal salts. In contrast, controlled exposures of animals to sulfuric acid aerosols, acid-coated carbon, and sulfate salts cause little lung injury or inflammation, even at high concentrations. Inhalation of concentrated ambient PM (which contains only small amounts of metals) by laboratory animals at concentrations in the range of 100 to 1000 $\mu g/m^3$ have been shown in some (but not all) studies to cause mild pulmonary injury and inflammation. Rats with SO_2-induced bronchitis and MCT-treated rats have been reported to have a greater inflammatory response to concentrated ambient PM than normal rats. These studies suggest that exacerbation of respiratory disease by ambient PM may be caused in part by lung injury and inflammation.

There are also new in vitro data indicating a potential neurogenic basis for the effects of particulate matter (Veronesi et al., 1999a,b; Oortgiesen et al., 2000; Veronesi et al., 2002b). More specifically, these researchers hypothesize that the proton cloud associated with negatively charged colloidal PM particles could activate acid sensitive VR1 receptors found on human airway epithelial cells and sensory terminals; this activation, in turn, results in an immediate influx of calcium and the release of inflammatory neuropeptides and cytokines, which initiate and sustain inflammatory events in the pathophysiology of neurogenic inflammation. This implies that a wide variety of particulate substances, from many different types of sources (both natural and anthropogenic), falling across wide size ranges (from ultrafine through accumulation mode and including small, < 10 μm, coarse fraction particles), and of highly diverse chemical composition could possibly exert neurogenically-mediated pathophysiological effects depending on shared physical properties of their surface molecules (i.e., negative charges surrounded by a proton cloud).

Increased Airway Reactivity and Exacerbation of Asthma

The strongest evidence supporting this hypothesis is from studies on DPM. Diesel particulate matter has been shown to increase production of antigen-specific IgE in mice and humans (summarized in Section 7.2.1.2). In vitro studies have suggested that both organic fraction and the CB fraction of DPM are involved in the increased IgE production. ROFA leachate also has been shown to enhance antigen-specific airway reactivity in mice (Goldsmith et al., 1999), indicating that soluble metals can also enhance an allergic response. However, in this same study, exposure of mice to concentrated ambient PM did not affect antigen-specific

airway reactivity. Thus the available evidence is inconclusive with regard to increased airway activity as a possible PM mechanism.

Increased Susceptibility to Respiratory Infections

A few newly published studies have provided some evidence for ambient PM potentially affecting lung defense mechanisms and increasing susceptibility to infection. The studies of Zelikoff et al. (2003) showed that brief exposures (3 to 5 h) of Fischer rats to New York City CAPs (~225 $\mu g/m^3$) either before or after IT-instillation of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* increased numbers of lavageable AMs and increased bacterial burden over control levels at 24 h postinfection. Similarly, Antonini et al. (2002) found that preexposure to ROFA (0.2 or 1.0 mg/100 g body weight) of SD rats 3 days before IT instillation of Listeria monocytogenes (a bacterial pathogen) led to notable lung injury, slowed clearance of the bacteria, and reduced AM NO production, although AM numbers were not reduced. Lastly, new studies by Ohtsuka et al. (2000a,b), showing decreased phagocytic activity of AMs in mice after a 4 h inhalation exposure to acid-coated carbon particles (albeit at a high mass concentration of 10 mg/m^3), are suggestive of possible impairment of an important lung defense mechanism even in the absence of lung injury.

7.10.1.2 Cardiovascular and Other Systemic Effects Secondary to Lung Injury

When the 1996 PM AQCD was written, it was thought that cardiovascular-related morbidity and mortality most likely would be sequelae occurring secondary to impairment of oxygenation or some other consequence of lung injury and inflammation. Newly available toxicologic studies provide evidence regarding such possibilities, as discussed below.

Impairment of Oxygenation and Increased Work of Breathing That Adversely Affect the Heart Secondary to Lung Injury

Results from most of the new toxicology studies in which animals (normal and compromised) were exposed to concentrated ambient PM (even at concentrations many times higher than would be encountered in the United States) indicate that ambient PM is unlikely to cause severe disturbances in oxygenation or pulmonary function. One study, of PM effects in a severely compromised animal model, may hint at possible PM pathophysiologic effects mediated via hypoxemia. Specifically, the instillation of ROFA (0, 0.25, 1.0, 2.5 mg) was

shown (Watkinson et al., 2000a,b) to increase (to 50%) the mortality rate observed in MCT-treated rats with pulmonary hypertension. Although blood oxygen levels were not measured in this study, there were ECG abnormalities consistent with severe hypoxemia in about half of the rats that subsequently died. Given the severe inflammatory effects of instilled ROFA at high doses and the fact that MCT-treated rats have increased lung permeability as well as pulmonary hypertension, it is plausible that instilled ROFA may cause severe hypoxemia leading to death in this rat model; but the relevance of such effects of high ROFA exposures in a severely compromised rat model to human ambient PM exposure effects is unclear. More research is needed on the effects of PM on arterial blood gases and pulmonary function to fully address the above hypothesis.

Systemic Hemodynamic Effects Secondary to Lung Inflammation and Increased Cytokine Production

It has been suggested that systemic effects of particulate air pollution may result from activation of cytokine production in the lung (Li et al., 1997). Results from some studies of compromised animal models provide some support for this idea. For example, there was a significant decrease in the time of onset of ischemic ECG changes following coronary artery occlusion in PM-exposed dogs compared to controls (Godleski et al., 2000). Analogously, Wellenius et al. (2002) found, in another animal model (i.e., left ventricular MI induced by thermocoagulation), that 41% of the MI rats exhibited one or more premature ventricular complexes (PVCs) during baseline periods 12 to 18 h after surgery; and exposure to ROFA (but not to CB or room air) increased arrhythmia frequency in animals with prior PVCs and decreased their HRV. Also, severely compromised MCT-treated rats exposed to high concentrations of inhaled ROFA (15,000 $\mu g/m^3$, 6 h/day for 3 days) showed increased pulmonary cytokine gene expression, bradycardia, hypothermia, and increased arrhythmias (Watkinson et al., 2000a,b). On the other hand, SH rats manifested similar cardiovascular responses to inhaled ROFA (except that they also developed ST segment depression), but without any increase in pulmonary cytokine gene expression.

Other studies of normal dogs exposed to concentrated ambient PM (322 $\mu g/m^3$, MMAD = 0.23 to 0.34 μm) showed minimal pulmonary inflammation and no positive staining for IL-8, IL-1, or TNF in airway biopsies (Godleski et al., 2000). In addition, several other studies (e.g., Muggenburg et al., 2000a,b) of normal dogs and/or rats failed to show changes in

ECG consistent with the types observed in the above studies of compromised models. Thus, the link between PM-induced changes in the production of cytokines in the lung and effects on cardiovascular function is not clear, and more basic information on the effects of mild pulmonary injury on cardiovascular function is needed to more fully evaluate this hypothesis.

Increased Blood Coagulability Secondary to Lung Inflammation

There is abundant evidence linking small prothrombotic changes in the blood coagulation system to increased long-term risk of heart attacks and strokes. However, the published toxicological evidence bearing on whether moderate lung inflammation causes increased blood coagulability is very mixed and inconsistent.

Several new studies have investigated possible effects of ambient PM or surrogate particles on blood chemistry constituents that would be indicative of increased blood coagulability. For example, Ghio et al. (2000a) have shown that inhalation of concentrated ambient PM (at ≥ 47 $\mu g/m^3$) in healthy nonsmokers causes increased levels of blood fibrinogen. Gardner et al. (2000) have also shown that a high dose (8300 $\mu g/kg$) of instilled ROFA in rats causes increased blood levels of fibrinogen, but no effect was seen at lower doses. Gordon et al. (1998) also reported increased blood platelets and neutrophils in control and MCT-treated rats on some, but not all, days when exposed to concentrated NYC ambient PM (150 to 400 $\mu g/m^3$) for 3 h. These differences in blood parameters were present at 3 h PE but not 24 h PE.

On the other hand, exposure of normal dogs to concentrated ambient PM from Boston (~100 to 1000 $\mu g/m^3$) had no effect on fibrinogen levels (Godleski et al., 2000). Nor were any significant effects on blood fibrinogen or other factors (e.g., blood platelets, tissue plasminogen activator, Factor VII, etc.) involved in the coagulation cascade seen with exposure of normal rats to concentrated NYC ambient PM (~130 to 900 $\mu g/m^3$), as reported by Nadziejko et al. (2002). Frampton (2001) also reported finding no effects on fibrinogen or clotting Factor VII in healthy, nonsmoking human adults exposed to 10 $\mu g/m^3$ ultrafine carbon for 2 h via mouthpiece inhalation while at rest. All these latter results, indicative of little effect of PM exposure on blood coagulation factors in healthy humans or laboratory animals, stand in contrast to the above-noted highly suggestive ambient PM-induced increases in fibrinogen seen by Ghio et al. (2000a) in healthy human adult volunteers.

The coagulation system is as multifaceted and complex as the immune system; and there are many other sensitive and clinically significant parameters that should, in addition to fibrinogen, show more extensive and consistent patterns of change reflective of PM effects on blood coagulation. Thus, it is premature to draw any strong conclusions about the relationship between PM and blood coagulation.

Hematopoiesis Effects Secondary to PM Interactions With the Lung

Terashima et al. (1997) found that instillation of fine carbon particles (20,000 µg/rabbit) stimulated release of PMNs from bone marrow. In further support of this hypothesis, Gordon and colleagues reported that the percentage of PMNs in the peripheral blood increased in rats exposed to ambient PM in some but not all exposures. On the other hand, Godleski et al. (2000) found no changes in peripheral blood counts of dogs exposed to concentrated ambient PM. Thus, consistent evidence that PM ambient concentrations can affect hematopoiesis remains to be demonstrated.

7.10.1.3 Direct Effects on the Heart

Although the data are still limited, two types of hypothesized direct effects of PM on the heart are noted below.

Effects on the Heart Secondary to Uptake of Particles into the Circulation and/or Release of Soluble Substances into the Circulation

Drugs can be rapidly and efficiently delivered to the systemic circulation by inhalation. This implies that the pulmonary vasculature absorbs inhaled materials, including charged substances such as small proteins and peptides. Such PM materials could conceivably be rapidly transported to the heart, where they might exert effects directly on cardiac vasculature or heart muscle itself. Alternatively, they could also exert very rapid effects on cardiac function through stimulation of nerve ending receptors in lung tissue, resulting in secretion of inflammatory messenger substances and/or activation of neurally-mediated autonomic reflexes. This raises the question of how inhaled particles could affect the autonomic nervous system. Activation of neural receptors in the lung is a logical area to investigate.

Epithelial cells lining lower respiratory tract airways are damaged or denuded in many common health disorders (e.g., asthma, viral infections, etc.), which may allow inhaled PM to directly encounter sensory nerve terminals and their acid-sensitive receptors. In vitro studies by Veronesi and colleagues provide interesting evidence indicating that (a) ROFA-induced inflammation is mediated by acid-sensitive VR1 receptors on sensory nerve fibers that innervate the airways and on surrounding bronchial epithelial cells (Veronesi et al., 1999a,b);
(b) negatively-charged, but not neutrally-charged (i.e., zeta potential = 0 mV), particles in ROFA, synthetic polymer aerosols, or extracts from urban St. Louis, residential (woodstove), volcanic (Mt. St. Helens), and industrial (coal and oil fly ash) sources activate the VR1 receptors (Oortgiesen et al., 2000), with their zeta potential being the key physiochemical property correlated with consequent increases in Ca^{2+} and IL-6 release (Veronesi et al., 2002b); and
(c) the receptor activation causing release of inflammatory cytokines and neuropeptides initiates and sustains inflammatory effects in the airways (Veronesi and Oortgeisen, 2001).

Inhaled Particulate Matter Effects on Autonomic Control of the Heart and Cardiovascular System

Besides the above studies, it is worth noting that earlier studies in conscious rats have shown that inhalation of wood smoke causes marked changes in sympathetic and parasympathetic input to the cardiovascular system that are mediated by neural reflexes (Nakamura and Hayashida, 1992).

While changes in heart rate variability and conduction system function with ambient PM exposure have been reported in some animal studies, not all studies have shown consistent alterations (Godleski et al., 2000; Gordon et al., 2000; Watkinson et al., 2000a,b; Campen et al., 2000; Muggenburg et al., 2000b; Frampton, 2001). In several human panel studies described in Chapter 8, similar discrepancies were noted. Some of these studies included endpoints related to respiratory effects but few significant adverse respiratory changes were detected. This raises the possibility that ambient PM may have effects on the heart that are independent of adverse changes in the lung. There is certainly precedent for this idea. For example, tobacco smoke (which is a mixture of combustion-generated gases and PM) causes cardiovascular disease by mechanisms that are independent of its effect on the lung.

7.10.1.4 Mutagenic/Genotoxic Effects of PM

As discussed in Chapter 8, the Pope et al. (2002) analysis of the American Cancer Society longer-term database provides evidence for chronic ambient PM exposure being associated with increased risk of lung cancer.

Ambient urban PM from sources such as the Los Angeles area, Germany, and the Netherlands has been shown to possess mutagenic activity in both in vivo and in vitro assays. The mutagenicity is dependent upon the chemical composition of the PM and also the size of the particles. Both unsubstituted polyaromatic compounds and semi-polar compounds are thought to be highly mutagenic components of urban ambient PM. Additionally, the fine fraction appears to be more mutagenic than the coarse fraction.

Emissions from wood/biomass burning have been shown to be mutagenic in studies of human exposures in China and the Netherlands. Mutagens from wood smoke emissions can cause both frameshift and base pair mutations but have not yet demonstrated the production of DNA adducts.

A large body of work examining emissions from coal combustion in China has demonstrated the mutagenicity of both the polar and aromatic fractions. Populations with high lung cancer rates have been linked to exposures of the PAH component of coal smoke. By sequencing of mutations, a direct link has been established between the mutagenesis assay results and human lung cancer.

The U.S. EPA Diesel Document (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002) was cited earlier in this chapter as discussing a number of studies utilizing mutagenicity/genotoxicity assays with diesel emissions; and key information from that document on a number of studies indicative of diesel emission particle-induced gene mutations, chromosome effects, or other genotoxic effects (e.g., altered DNA adduct patterns, increases in mutagenic DNA, adduct-related vulnerability to oxidative damage) was recounted. Additional findings were also noted which show that, although 50 to 90% of the total mutagenicity of diesel exhaust is likely attributable to its gaseous components, nitrated polynuclear aromatic compounds (PAHs) also appear to account for a notable portion of the mutagenicity. Some results (but not others) further appear to implicate sulfur in diesel emissions as contributing to mutagenic effects. Lastly, of much interest are findings by Driscoll et al. (1996, 1997) showing increased hprt mutations in rat alveolar type II cells with inhalation exposure to CB particles or with intratracheal instillation of

CB or two other (quartz, TiO_2) particles. All three types of particles elicited increased inflammatory responses, which the authors suggest leads to increased epithelial cell proliferation and consequently, mutations. Overall, the new studies are highly indicative of mutagenic and other secondary genotoxic effects of ambient PM and/or various specific constituents (e.g., comparisons of gasoline and diesel exhaust show that the PM component is more mutagenic than the condensate fraction in both exhausts). Additionally, the polar component has the most mutagenicity. Other components of both gasoline and diesel exhaust thought to contribute to the mutagenicity are PAHs, nitro-PAH, and nitroarenes. DNA adduct formation is one mechanism whereby these mobile combustion products are thought to induce carcinogenesis.

In summary, both ambient PM and combustion products of coal, wood, diesel, and gasoline are mutagenic/genotoxic, though exact comparisons of the mutagenicity of combustion emissions of these fuels are not possible. Additionally, the data currently available allow some clues as the to potential mechanisms underlying these health effects.

7.10.2 Links Between Specific Particulate Matter Components and Health Effects

The plausibility of epidemiologically-demonstrated associations between ambient PM and increases in morbidity and mortality has been questioned because adverse cardiopulmonary effects have been observed among human populations at very low ambient PM concentrations. To date, experimental toxicology studies have provided some intriguing, but limited, evidence for ambient PM mixes or specific PM components potentially being responsible for reported health effects of ambient PM. Overall, the new studies suggest that some of particles are more toxic than others. New findings substantiating the occurrence of health effects in response to controlled exposures to ambient PM mixes and/or their constituent substances are useful in demonstrating or clarifying potential contributions of physical/chemical factors of constituent particles are discussed below.

7.10.2.1 Ambient Particle Studies

Studies using concentrated ambient particles CAPs studies are probably most useful in helping to substantiate that particles present in "real-world" ambient air mixes are indeed capable of inducing notable pathophysiological effects under controlled exposure conditions and

to clarify further factors affecting increased susceptibility of "at risk" groups for PM effects. CAPs studies, on the other hand, tend to be somewhat less helpful than other toxicologic approaches in helping to delineate the specific characteristics of PM producing toxicity and potential underlying mechanisms. Some, but not all, studies with inhaled (CAPs) have found cardiopulmonary changes in rodents and dogs at high concentrations of fine PM. However, no comparative studies to examine the effects of ultrafine and coarse ambient PM have been done.

Studies using collected urban PM for intratracheal administration to healthy and compromised animals have also produced interesting new information. Despite the difficulties associated with extrapolating from the bolus delivery used in such studies, they have provided evidence indicating that the chemical composition of ambient particles can have a major influence on toxicity. Instillation of rats with filter extracts of ambient air particles collected from Ottawa CN air (Watkinson, et al., 2002a,b) at 2.5 mg, for example, induced pronounced biphasic hypothermia, severe drop in heart rate, and increased arrhythmias; this was in contrast to no cardiac effects seen with comparable instilled dose of Mt. St. Helens volcanic ash (shown by many studies to be relatively inert toxicologically). Similarly, dose-dependent increases in PMNs, other markers of lung inflammation, and decreases in AMs were seen with intratracheal exposures of hamsters to urban ambient particles from St. Louis or Kuwaiti oil fire particles (Brain et al., 1998).

Importantly, it has become evident that, although the concentrated ambient PM (CAPs) studies have provided important exposure-response information for some PM size fractions (especially $PM_{2.5}$), they have not, to date, been very helpful in identifying specific toxic components in urban PM. Insufficient attention has been accorded to characterization of day-to-day variations in specific PM constituents in order to relate such variations to observed variable health responses to CAPs exposures. Also, because only a limited number of exposures using CAPs can be reasonably conducted by a given laboratory in a particular urban environment, there may be insufficient information to conduct factor analyses on exposure/response matrices. This may also hinder principal component analysis techniques that are useful in identifying particle components responsible for health outcomes. New particle concentrator systems now coming on-line at the U.S. EPA and elsewhere that permit selective concentration of ultrafine, fine, and thoracic coarse PM hold promise for enhancing our understanding of PM characteristics producing toxicity. CAPs studies also hold promise for helping to identify

susceptibility factors in animal models, and permit examination of mechanisms related to PM toxicity.

7.10.2.2   Acid Aerosols

There is relatively little new information on the effects of acid aerosols. The 1996 PM AQCD previously assessed acid aerosol health effects and concluded that acid aerosols cause little or no change in pulmonary function in healthy subjects, but asthmatics may develop small changes in pulmonary function. This conclusion is further supported by the new study of Linn and colleagues (1997) in which children (26 children with allergy or asthma and 15 healthy children) were exposed to sulfuric acid aerosol (100 $\mu g/m^3$) for 4 h. There were no significant effects on symptoms or pulmonary function when data for the entire group were analyzed, but the allergy group had a significant increase in symptoms after the acid aerosol exposure. Thus, acid aerosol health effects may be a possible causal physical property for some types of PM-related respiratory symptoms. However, it is unlikely that particle acidity alone could account for the pulmonary function effects (Dreher, 2000).

7.10.2.3   Metals

The 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) mainly relied on data related to occupational exposures to evaluate the potential toxicity of metals in contributing to health effects associated with ambient PM exposures. Since that time, numerous newly published in vivo and in vitro studies using exposures to ambient PM extracts, ROFA, other combustion source emission materials (e.g., CFA, etc.), or specific soluble transition metals have contributed substantial further information on the health effects of particle-associated soluble metals. Although there are some uncertainties about differential effects of one transition metal versus another, some water soluble metals (e.g., Ni, V, Zn, Fe) leached from ambient filter extracts or ROFA have been shown consistently (albeit at high concentrations) to cause cell injury and inflammatory changes in vitro and in vivo.

Perhaps most notable in this argument are the Utah Valley studies that have linked the toxicology (in vitro cell culture as well as human and rodent instillation) with published epidemiological findings. In these studies, filter extracts of Utah Valley PM collected from the state/federal sampling sites yielding aerometric data used to ascribe the impact of PM on hospital

admissions and population mortality rates showed remarkable qualitative coherence with toxicological and clinical endpoints (BAL fluid markers, lung dysfunction) among the human and rodent test subjects. Moreover, the data were themselves consistent with the hypothesized underlying mode of action (oxidant generation, inflammation) for metal-associated PM cardiorespiratory effects (Frampton et al., 1999; Dye et al., 2001; Ghio and Devlin, 2001; Soukup et al., 2000; Wu et al., 2001; Pagan et al., 2003). Studies comparing human (Ghio and Devlin, 2001) and rat (Dye et al., 2001) exposures to both high and low metal content PM collected near a steel plant, showed convincingly that the metal content of the PM, and not the mass, was a major determinant of the toxicity of the PM. Both species showed similar inflammatory responses to exposures from PM with high metal content (collected while the steel mill was operating). Hence, this rich data set provides an important linkage across study disciplines used in the human and animal toxicology as well as in the in vitro studies.

Even though it is clear that combustion particles that have a high content of soluble metals can cause lung injury in compromised animals and correlate well with epidemiological findings in some cases (e.g., Utah Valley Studies), it has not been fully established that the small quantities of metals (typically $\leq$ 0.5 to 1.0 $\mu g/m^3$) associated with current U.S. ambient PM mass concentrations exhibit greater toxicity than other PM components typically present in ambient air. In studies in which various ambient and emission source particulates were instilled into rats, the soluble metal content did appear to be one important determinant of lung injury (Costa and Dreher, 1997). However, one published study (Kodavanti et al., 2000b) has compared the effects of inhaled ROFA (at 1 mg/m^3) to concentrated ambient PM (four experiments, at mean concentrations of 475 to 900 $\mu g/m^3$) in normal and SO_2-induced bronchitic rats. A statistically significant increase in at least one lung injury marker was seen in bronchitic rats with one out of four of the concentrated ambient exposures; whereas inhaled ROFA had no effect, even though the content of soluble Fe, V, and Ni was much higher in the ROFA sample than in the concentrated ambient PM.

Nevertheless, other particularly interesting new findings do point toward ambient PM exacerbation of allergic airway hyperresponsiveness and/or antigen-induced immune responses. Both metal and diesel particles have been implicated, with an expanding array of new studies showing DPM in particular as being effective in exacerbating allergic asthmatic responses.

7.10.2.4 Diesel Exhaust Particles

As described in Section 7.5.3, there is growing toxicological evidence that, analogously to several other types of PM (silica, CB, road dust, etc.), diesel PM may exacerbate allergic responses to inhaled antigens. The organic fraction of diesel exhaust PM has been linked to eosinophil degranulation and induction of cytokine production, suggesting that the organic constituents of diesel PM are the responsible part for the immune effects. It is important to compare the immune effects of diesel PM to other combustion source-specific emissions, as well as CAPs, to determine the relative potency of diesel exhaust PM in contributing to the incidence and severity of allergic rhinitis and asthma. It is also notable that rather direct evidence has been obtained which demonstrates adherence of allergen-laden pollen cytoplasm fragments to diesel particles, providing a likely mechanism by which diesel PM acts to concentrate bioaerosol materials and to increase their focal accumulation in lower regions of the respiratory tract. The adherence of allergen-laden pollen to other types of PM has not been investigated. Other evidence substantiates mutagenic/genotoxic effects of diesel emission particles (e.g., PAHs), consistent with qualitative findings in several studies of increased lung cancer effects being associated with long-term, occupational exposure to diesel emissions.

7.10.2.5 Organic Compounds

Published research on the acute effects of particle-associated organic carbon constituents is conspicuous by its relative absence, except for diesel exhaust particles. Like metals, organics are common constituents of combustion-generated particles and have been found in ambient PM samples over a wide geographical range. Organic carbon constituents comprise a substantial portion of the mass of ambient PM (10 to 70% of the total dry mass [Turpin, 1999]). The organic fraction of ambient PM has been evaluated for its mutagenic effects. Although the organic fraction of ambient PM is a poorly characterized heterogeneous mixture of an unknown number of different compounds, organic compounds remain a potential causal property for PM health effects due to the contribution of exhaust particles from various sources to the fine PM fraction (Dreher, 2000). Strategies have been proposed for examining the health effects of this potentially important constituent (Turpin, 1999).

7.10.2.6 Ultrafine Particles

Studies of various types of ultrafine particles have demonstrated a significantly greater inflammatory response than that seen with fine particles of the same chemical composition at similar mass doses (Oberdörster et al., 1992; Li et al., 1996, 1997, 1999).

In other more limited studies, ultrafines also have generated greater oxidative stress in experimental animals. Inhalation exposure of normal rats to ultrafine carbon particles generated by electric arc discharge (100 μg/m^3 for 6 h) caused minimal lung inflammation per unit mass (Elder et al., 2000a,b), compared to ultrafine PTFE or metal particles. On the other hand, instillation of 125 μg of ultrafine CB (20 nm) caused substantially more inflammation per unit mass than did the same dose of fine particles of CB (200 to 250 nm), suggesting that ultrafine particles may cause more inflammation per unit mass than larger particles (Li et al., 1997). However, the chemical constituents of the two sizes of CB used in this study were not analyzed, and it cannot be assumed that the chemical composition was the same. Further, when the particle surface area is used as a dose metric, the inflammatory response to both fine and ultrafine particles may be basically the same (Oberdörster, 1996b; Oberdörster et al., 2000; Li et al., 1996).

With regard to acid aerosols, studies of low concentrations of ultrafine sulfuric acid and metal oxide particles have demonstrated effects in the lung. However, it is possible that inhaled ultrafine particles may have systemic effects that are independent of effects on the lung. Thus, there is still insufficient toxicological evidence to elucidate clearly the extent to which ambient concentrations or high number counts of ultrafine particles may differentially contribute to increased health effects risks associated with ambient PM air pollution.

7.10.2.7 Bioaerosols

Bioaerosols, from sources such as plants, fungi, and microorganisms, range in size from 0.01 to μm to > 20 μm. They comprise a small fraction of ambient PM, but have been shown to contribute to the adverse health affects from PM exposure. Pollen from flowering plants, trees and grasses, deposits in upper airways to induce allergic rhinitis. Allergen-ladened cytoplasmic fragments of ruptured pollen grains can enter the deep lung, where they can exacerbate asthma. Synergistic interactions between pollen debris and other ambient PM (e.g., the polycyclic hydrocarbon component of DE) are thought to be a mechanism that may explain the increased

incidence of asthma morbidity and mortality. Human handling and burning of plant material contributes to increased bioaerosol levels, which have been shown to have adverse health effects. Fungi and fungal spores are the largest and the most consistently present outdoor bioaerosol. They cause allergic rhinitis and asthma, which is highly dependent on seasonal variations in concentration. Exposures have been linked to asthma hospitalization and death. Bacterial and viruses are significant bioaerosols. Much of the toxicity of bacteria is due to the endotoxins present in the outer cell membrane, which trigger production of cytokines and a cascade of inflammation. Concentrations of endotoxins are seasonal (higher under warm, humid conditions) and tend to be higher in samples of coarse-mode than in fine-mode ambient PM. Another cell wall component of bacteria and fungi, $(1\rightarrow3)$-β-D-glucan, has also been shown to cause respiratory inflammation.

7.10.3   PM Interactions with Gaseous Co-Pollutants

Particulate matter exists in an atmospheric milieu of ubiquitous co-pollutant gases, all of which have the potential for antagonistic, additive, or synergistic interactions with PM and which can modify the toxicologic health effects. The mechanisms by which interactions between PM and gases are thought likely to occur are by: (1) formation of secondary products by chemical interactions between the gas and the particle, (2) adherence of material to the particle and subsequent transport to sensitive sites, and/or 3) pollutant-induced change in the local microenviroment of the lung (e.g., by decreasing the pH). All of these interactions have the potential to create antagonistic, additive, or synergistic interactions between PM and gases, which could potentially greatly modify their individual effects.

New controlled human exposure toxicology studies provide interesting findings on effects of combined exposures to PM and other pollutants. One study, by Linn et al. (1997), found a positive association between acid concentration and respiratory symptoms (but not spirometry) among allergic/asthmatic children (in comparison to clean-air exposure results) following a single 4-h exposure to 60 to 140 μg/m^3 H$_2$SO$_4$, 0.1 ppm SO$_2$, and 0.1 ppm O$_3$ while undergoing intermittent exercise. No changes were seen among healthy children. However, the experimental design did not include comparison of effects of the overall mixture versus those of individual components (e.g., H$_2$SO$_4$ alone, O$_3$ alone), thus precluding discernment of possible interactive effects.

Recent animal studies have also evaluated effects of coexposures to particles and gases. In one study, both combined CAPs/O_3 and O_3-alone exposure in a mouse asthma model (Kobzik et al., 2001) showed similar increases in airway responsiveness and pulmonary resistance, thus indicating a lack of synergism with the combined exposure. Mixtures of elemental carbon particles, O_3, and ammonium bisulfate showed enhanced changes in lung collagen, AM respiratory burst, and phagocytosis (Kleinman et al, 2000), although the results were ambiguous as to whether PM was enhancing the effects of O_3 or the converse. A short exposure of combined carbon particle/SO_2 caused depressed AM phagocytosis and suppressed intrapulmonary bactericidal activity which lasted for a week (Jakab et al., 1996; Clarke et al., 2000c). Other studies using co-exposures of PM and gases have demonstrated no changes in histopathological (Moss et al., 2001) or biochemical and morphometric endpoints (Last and Pinkerton, 1997). Additionally, 4-week exposures of rats to a mixture of carbon particles, ammonium bisulfate, and O_3 caused no changes in BAL parameters and only a small decrease in plasma fibronectin compared to O_3 alone (Bolarin et al., 1997).

7.10.4 Susceptibility

Progress has been made in understanding the role of individual susceptibility to ambient PM effects. Studies have consistently shown that older animals or animals with certain types of compromised health, either genetic or induced, are more susceptible to instilled or inhaled particles, although the increased animal-to-animal variability in these models has created greater uncertainty for the interpretation of the findings (Clarke et al., 1999, 2000a,b; Kodavanti et al, 1998b, 2000a, 2001; Gordon et al., 2000; Ohtsuka et al., 2000b; Wesselkamper et al., 2000; Leikauf et al., 2000; Saldiva et al., 2002). Moreover, because PM seems to affect broad categories of disease states, ranging from cardiac arrhythmias to pulmonary infection, it is difficult to know what disease models to use in evaluating the biological plausibility of adverse health effects of PM.

Compromised hosts are a significant susceptible population which includes individuals with asthma, individuals with pneumonia or other lung infections, and the elderly with chronic cardiopulmonary disease. To better understand the effects of PM in this population, researchers are increasingly using compromised host models such as a rat model of cardiopulmonary disease that utilize MCT-treatment to induce pulmonary vasculitis/hypertension. This model has

demonstrated ROFA-induced increased neutrophilic inflammation, exacerbated lung lesions, increased lung edema, alveolar thickening, and decreased phagocytosis of particles in some studies (Costa and Dreher, 1997; Kodavanti et al., 1999; Madl et al., 1998). Another report using MCT-treated rats did not find similar inflammatory responses or changes in pulmonary function following CAPs exposures (Gordon et al., 2000). Though the MCT-treated rat has been used extensively for modeling human cardiopulmonary disease, it does have limitations. There is clearly a need for new and better animal models to examine human pathophysiology associated with PM exposure.

Animals infected with bacteria or viruses are used to model humans with respiratory infections; and they have been shown to have increased inflammatory response with PM exposure (Kodavanti et al., 1998b; Elder et al., 2000a,b). Rats pre-treated with high SO_2 exposures have been used to model chronic bronchitis and have shown interaction of CAPs with preexisting lung injury which produce changes in cellular and biochemical markers in lavage fluid and increases in tidal volume (Clarke et al., 1999; Saldiva et al., 2002; Kodavanti et al., 1998b).

Genetic susceptibility to the effects of PM are becoming increasingly apparent as various strains of rodents are characterized for strain-specific responses. Rat strains such as SD, Fischer-344, and Wistar demonstrate unique inflammatory and histological responses to ROFA (Kodavanti et al., 1996, 1997b). Also, genetically predisposed SH rats have been used to model cardiovascular disease to evaluate potential increased susceptibility to PM-associated effects. SH rats demonstrate greater oxidative stress and cardiovascular responses than their normal counterparts in response to ROFA exposure. Inter-strain differences in airway hyperresponsiveness, inflammation, Fc-receptor-mediated AM phagocytosis, and mortality, too, have been demonstrated in mouse strains such as BALB/c, C57BL/6, C3H/HeJ, and others (Veronesi et al., 2000; Ohtsuka et al., 2000a,b; Prows et al., 1997; Leikauf et al., 2000, Wesselkamper, et al., 2000) in response to PM exposure. The extent to which genetic susceptibility plays a role in humans remains to be determined. Use of genomics, proteomics, and bioinformatics technologies will allow further characterization of the differences in susceptibility to PM.

Newly available studies also suggest that individuals with allergic disorders are likely more susceptible to PM effects than are nonallergic persons. Relatively little is known about the effects of inhaled PM on humoral (antibody) or cell-mediated immunity. However, both in vivo and in vitro studies have shown that various types of PM can alter immune responses to challenge to antigens and may act as an adjuvant (Van Zijverden et al., 2000; Van Zijverdan and Granum, 2000). Steerenberg et al. (2003) found adjuvant activity to be associated with several types of PM tested (e.g., road tunnel dust, ROFA, DPM).

ROFA has been shown to enhance allergic sensitization in a number of studies (e.g., Hamada et al., 1999; Lambert., 1999; Gilmour et al., 2001), but the applicability of these findings to ambient PM is not certain. A study has shown that a single exposure to ROFA elicits a greater effect on airway hyperresponsiveness than a 3-day exposure to CAPs (Goldsmith et al., 1999).

Particularly interesting new findings point toward ambient PM exacerbation of allergic airway hyperresponsiveness and/or antigen-induced immune responses. Both metals and diesel particles have been implicated, with an expanding array of new studies showing DPM as one particle that is effective in exacerbating allergic asthma responses (Takano et al., 1997; Nel et al., 2001; Van Zijerden et al., 2000, 2001; Walters et al., 2001; Nordenhall et al., 2001; Hamada et al., 1999, 2000; Lambert et al., 1999; Gilmour et al., 2001).

REFERENCES

Adamson, I. Y. R.; Prieditis, H.; Hedgecock, C.; Vincent. R. (2000) Zinc is the toxic factor in the lung response to an atmospheric particulate sample. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 166: 111-119.

Agopyan, N.; Li, L.; Yu, S.; Simon, S. A. (2003) Negatively charged 2- and 10-μm particles activate vanilloid receptors, increase cAMP, and induce cytokine release. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 186: 63-76.

Alink, G. M.; Sjögren, M.; Bos, R. P.; Doekes, G.; Kromhout, H.; Scheepers, P. T. J. (1998) Effect of airborne particles from selected indoor and outdoor environments on gap-junctional intercellular communication. Toxicol. Lett. 96/97: 209-213.

Amdur, M. O.; Chen, L. C. (1989) Furnace-generated acid aerosols: speciation and pulmonary effects. In: Symposium on the health effects of acid aerosols; October 1987; Research Triangle Park, NC. Environ. Health Perspect. 79: 147-150.

Amdur, M. O.; Dubriel, M.; Creasia, D. A. (1978) Respiratory response of guinea pigs to low levels of sulfuric acid. Environ. Res. 15: 418-423.

Andrews, N. P.; Gralnick, H. R.; Merryman, P.; Vail, M.; Quyyumi, A. A. (1996) Mechanisms underlying the morning increase in platelet aggregation: a flow cytometry study. J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. 28: 1789-1795.

Antonini, J. M.; Roberts, J. R.; Jernigan, M. R.; Yang, H.-M.; Ma, J. Y. C.; Clarke, R. W. (2002) Residual oil fly ash increases the susceptibility to infection and severely damages the lungs after pulmonary challenge with a bacterial pathogen. Toxicol. Sci. 70: 110-119.

Arimoto, T.; Yoshikawa, T.; Takano, H.; Kohno, M. (1999) Generation of reactive oxygen species and 8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine formation from diesel exhaust particle components in L1210 cells. Jpn. J. Pharmacol. 80: 49-54.

Ball, B. R.; Smith, K. R.; Veranth, J. M.; Aust, A. E. (2000) Bioavailability of iron from coal fly ash: mechanisms of mobilization and of biological effects. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 209-225.

Baluk, P.; Nadel, J. A.; McDonald, D. M. (1992) Substance P-immunoreactive sensory axons in the rat respiratory tract: a quantitative study of their distribution and role in neurogenic inflammation. J. Compar. Neurol. 319: 586-598.

Barfknecht, T. R.; Hites, R. A.; Cavaliers, E. L.; Thilly, W. G. (1982) Human cell mutagenicity of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon components of diesel emissions. In: Lewtas, J., ed. Toxicological effects of emissions from diesel engines: proceedings of the Environmental Protection Agency 1981 diesel emissions symposium; October 1981; Raleigh, NC. New York, NY: Elsevier Biomedical; pp. 277-294. (Developments on toxicology and environmental science: v. 10).

Barnhart, M. I.; Chen, S.-T.; Salley, S. O.; Puro, H. (1981) Ultrastructure and morphometry of the alveolar lung of guinea pigs chronically exposed to diesel engine exhaust: six month's experience. J. Appl. Toxicol. 1: 88-103.

Barnhart, M. I.; Salley, S. O.; Chen, S.-T.; Puro, H. (1982) Morphometric ultrastructural analysis of alveolar lungs of guinea pigs chronically exposed by inhalation to diesel exhaust (DE). In: Lewtas, J., ed. Toxicological effects of emissions from diesel engines: proceedings of the Environmental Protection Agency diesel emissions symposium; October, 1981; Raleigh, NC. New York, NY: Elsevier Biomedical; pp. 183-200. (Developments in toxicology and environmental science: v. 10).

Bayram, H.; Devalia, J. L.; Khair, O. A.; Abdelaziz, M. M.; Sapsford, R. J.; Sagai, M.; Davies, R. J. (1998a) Comparison of ciliary activity and inflammatory mediator release from bronchial epithelial cells of nonatopic nonasthmatic subjects and atopic asthmatic patients and the effect of diesel exhaust particles *in vitro*. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 102: 771-782.

Bayram, H.; Devalia, J. L.; Sapsford, R. J.; Ohtoshi, T.; Miyabara, Y.; Sagai, M.; Davies, R. J. (1998b) The effect of diesel exhaust particles on cell function and release of inflammatory mediators from human bronchial epithelial cells *in vitro*. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 18: 441-448.

Becker, S.; Soukup, J. M. (1998) Decreased CD11B expression, phagocytosis, and oxidative burst in urban particulate pollution-exposed human monocytes and alveolar macrophages. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 55: 455-477.

Becker, S.; Soukup, J. M.; Gilmour, M. I.; Devlin, R. B. (1996) Stimulation of human and rat alveolar macrophages by urban air particulates: effects on oxidant radical generation and cytokine production. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 141: 637-648.

Becker, S.; Fenton, M. J.; Soukup, J. M. (2002) Involvement of microbial components and toll-like receptors 2 and 4 in cytokine responses to air pollution particles. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 27: 611-618.

Becker, S.; Soukup, J. M.; Sioutas, C.; Cassee, F. R. (2003) Response of human alveolar macrophages to ultrafine, fine and coarse urban air pollution particles. Exp. Lung Res. 29: 29-44.

Behrendt, H.; Becker, W. M.; Friedrichs, K. H.; Darsow, U.; Tomingas, R. (1992) Interaction between aeroallergens and airborne particulate matter. Int. Arch. Allergy Immunol. 99: 425-428.

Behrendt, H.; Friedrichs, K.-H.; Krämer, U.; Hitzfeld, B.; Becker, W.-M.; Ring, J. (1995) The role of indoor and outdoor air pollution in allergic diseases. In: Johansson, S. G. O., ed. Prog. Allergy Clin. Immunol., Proceedings of the 15th international congress, Allergol. Clin. Immunol.; 1994. Seattle, WA: Hogrefe & Huber; pp. 83-89.

Behrendt, H.; Becker, W. M.; Fritzsche, C.; Sliwa-Tomczok, W.; Tomczok, J.; Friedrichs, K. H.; Ring, J. (1997) Air pollution and allergy: experimental studies on modulation of allergen release from pollen by air pollutants. Int. Arch. Allergy Immunol. 113: 69-74.

Behrendt, H.; Krämer, U.; Schäfer, T.; Kasche, A.; Eberlein-König, B.; Darsow, U.; Ring, J. (2001) Allergotoxicology–a research concept to study the role of environmental pollutants in allergy. Allergy Clin. Immunol. Int. 13: 122-128.

Belisario, M. A.; Buonocore, V.; De Marinis, E.; De Lorenzo, F. (1984) Biological availability of mutagenic compounds adsorbed onto diesel exhaust particulate. Mutat. Res. 135: 1-9.

Bellomo, R.; Gigliotti, P.; Treloar, A.; Holmes, P.; Suphioglu, C.; Singh, M. B.; Knox, Bruce. (1992) Two consecutive thunderstorm associated epidemics of asthma in the city of Melbourne: the possible role of rye grass pollen. Med. J. Aust. 156: 834-837.

Bice, D. E.; Seagrave, JC.; Green, F. H. Y. (2000) Animal models of asthma: potential usefulness for studying health effects of inhaled particles. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 829-862.

Blomberg, A.; Sainsbury, C.; Rudell, B.; Frew, A. J.; Holgate, S. T.; Sandström, T.; Kelly, F. J. (1998) Nasal cavity lining fluid ascorbic acid concentration increases in healthy human volunteers following short term exposure to diesel exhaust. Free Radical Res. 28: 59-67.

Bolarin, D. M.; Bhalla, D. K.; Kleinman, M. T. (1997) Effects of repeated exposures of geriatric rats to ozone and particle-containing atmospheres: an analysis of bronchoalveolar lavage and plasma proteins. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 423-434.

Bond, J. A.; Mauderly, J. L.; Wolff, R. K. (1990) Concentration- and time-dependent formation of DNA adducts in lungs of rats exposed to diesel exhaust. Toxicology 60: 127-135.

Bonner, J. C.; Rice, A. B.; Lindroos, P. M.; O'Brien, P. O.; Dreher, K. L.; Rosas, I.; Alfaro-Moreno, E.; Osornio-Vargas, A. R. (1998) Induction of the lung myofibroblast PDGF receptor system by urban ambient particles from Mexico City. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 19: 672-680.

Bouthillier, L.; Vincent, R.; Goegan, P.; Adamson, I. Y. R.; Bjarnason, S.; Stewart, M.; Guénette, J.; Potvin, M.; Kumarathasan, P. (1998) Acute effects of inhaled urban particles and ozone: lung morphology, macrophage activity, and plasma endothelin-1. Am. J. Pathol. 153: 1873-1884.

Brain, J. D.; Long, N. C.; Wolfthal, S. F.; Dumyahn, T.; Dockery, D. W. (1998) Pulmonary toxicity in hamsters of smoke particles from Kuwaiti oil fires. Environ. Health Perspect. 106: 141-146.

Braunwald, E. (1997) Cardiovascular medicine at the turn of the millennium: triumphs, concerns, and opportunities. N. Engl. J. Med. 337: 1360-1369.

Brightwell, J.; Fouillet, X.; Cassano-Zoppi, A.-L.; Gatz, R.; Duchosal, F. (1986) Neoplastic and functional changes in rodents after chronic inhalation of engine exhaust emissions. In: Ishinishi, N.; Koizumi, A.; McClellan, R. O.; Stöber, W., eds. Carcinogenic and mutagenic effects of diesel engine exhaust: proceedings of the international satellite symposium on toxicological effects of emissions from diesel engines; July; Tsukuba Science City, Japan. Amsterdam, Holland: Elsevier Science Publishers B. V.; pp. 471-485. (Developments in toxicology and environmental science: v. 13).

Broeckaert, F.; Buchet, J. P.; Huaux, F.; Lardot, C.; Lison, D.; Yager, J. W. (1997) Reduction of the ex vivo production of tumor necrosis factor alpha by alveolar phagocytes after administration of coal fly ash and copper smelter dust. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 51: 189-202.

Brook, R. D.; Brook, J. R.; Urch, B.; Vincent, R.; Rajagopalan, S.; Silverman, F. (2002) Inhalation of fine particulate air pollution and ozone causes acute arterial vasoconstriction in health adults. Circulation 105: 1534-1536.

Brooks, A. L.; Li, A. P.; Dutcher, J. S.; Clark, C. R.; Rothenberg, S. J.; Kiyoura, R.; Bechtold, W. E.; McClellan, R. O. (1984) A comparison of genotoxicity of automobile exhaust particles from laboratory and environmental sources. Environ. Mutagen. 6: 651-668.

Brunekreef, B.; Hoek, G.; Fischer, P.; Spieksma, F. T. M. (2000) Relation between airborne pollen concentrations and daily cardiovascular and respiratory-disease mortality. Lancet 355: 1517-1518.

Bünger, J.; Krahl, J.; Baum, K.; Schröder, O.; Müller, M.; Westphal, G.; Ruhnau, P.; Schulz, T. G.; Hallier, E. (2000) Cytotoxic and mutagenic effects, particle size and concentration analysis of diesel engine emissions using biodiesel and petrol diesel as fuel. Arch. Toxicol. 74: 490-498.

Burge, H. A. (1995) Bioaerosols in the residential environment. In: Cox, C. S.; Wathes, C. M., eds. Bioaerosols handbook. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc.; pp. 579-597.

Campen, M. J.; Costa, D. L.; Watkinson, W. P. (2000) Cardiac and thermoregulatory toxicity of residual oil fly ash in cardiopulmonary-compromised rats. In: Phalen, R. F., ed. Inhalation Toxicology: proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health (second special issue); June, 1999; Durham, NC. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 2): 7-22.

Campen, M. J.; Nolan, J. P.; Schladweiler, M. C. J.; Kodavanti, U. P.; Evansky, P. A.; Costa, D. L.; Watkinson, W. P. (2001) Cardiovascular and thermoregulatory effects of inhaled PM-associated transition metals: a potential interaction between nickel and vanadium sulfate. Toxicol. Sci. 64: 243-252.

Campen, M. J.; Nolan, J. P.; Schladweiler, M. C. J.; Kodavanti, U. P.; Costa, D. L.; Watkinson, W. P. (2002) Cardiac and thermoregulatory effects of instilled particulate matter-associated transition metals in healthy and cardiopulmonary-compromised rats. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 65:1615-1631.

Campen, M. J.; McDonald, J. D.; Gigliotti, A. P.; Seilkop, S. K.; Reed, M. D.; Benson, J. M. (2003) Cardiovascular effects of inhaled diesel exhaust in spontaneously hypertensive rats. Cardiovasc. Toxicol. 3: 353-361.

Carter, J. D.; Ghio, A. J.; Samet, J. M.; Devlin, R. B. (1997) Cytokine production by human airway epithelial cells after exposure to an air pollution particle is metal-dependent. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 146: 180-188.

Cassee, F. R.; Dormans, J. A. M. A.; Van Loveren, H.; Van Bree, L.; Rombout, P. J. A. (1998a) Toxicity of ambient particulate matter (PM_{10}). I. Acute toxicity study in asthmatic mice following 3-day exposure to ultrafine and fine ammonium bisulfate, a model compounds for secondary aerosol fraction of PM_{10}. Bilthoven, The Netherlands: National Institute of Public Health and the Environment (RIVM); report no. 650010 010.

Cassee, F. R.; Dormans, J. A. M. A.; Van Loveren, H.; Van Bree, L.; Rombout, P. J. A. (1998b) Toxicity of ambient particulate matter. II. Acute toxicity study in asthmatic mice following 3-day exposure to fine ammonium ferrosulfate, a model compounds for secondary aerosol fraction of PM_{10}. Bilthoven, The Netherlands: National Institute of Public Health and the Environment (RIVM); report no. 650010 011.

Cassee, F. R.; Dormans, J. A. M. A.; Van Loveren, H.; Van Bree, L.; Rombout, P. J. A. (1998c) Toxicity of ambient particulate matter. III. Acute toxicity study in (asthmatic) mice following 3-day exposure to ultrafine and fine ammonium nitrate, a model compound for secondary aerosol fraction of PM_{10}. Bilthoven, The Netherlands: National Institute of Public Health and the Environment (RIVM); report no. 651101 013.

Cassee, F. R.; Arts, J. H. E.; Fokkens, P. H. B.; Spoor, S. M.; Boere, A. J. F.; Van Bree, L.; Dormans, J. A. M. A. (2002) Pulmonary effects of ultrafine and fine ammonium salts aerosols in healthy and monocrotaline-treated rats following short-term exposure. Inhalation Toxicol. 14: 1215-1229.

Castellan, R. M.; Olenchock, S. A.; Hankinson, J. L.; Millner, P. D.; Cocke, J. B.; Bragg, C. K.; Perkins, H. H., Jr.; Jacobs, R. R. (1984) Acute bronchoconstriction induced by cotton dust: dose-related responses to endotoxin and other dust factors. Ann. Intern. Med. 102: 157-163.

Castellan, R. M.; Olenchock, S. A.; Kinsley, K. B.; Hankinson, J. L. (1987) Inhaled endotoxin and decreased spirometric values: an exposure-response relation for cotton dust. N. Engl. J. Med. 317: 605-610.

Casto, B. C.; Hatch, G. G.; Huang, S. L.; Lewtas, J.; Nesnow, S.; Waters, M. D. (1981) Mutagenic and carcinogenic potency of extracts of diesel and related environmental emissions: *in vitro* mutagenesis and oncogenic transformation. Environ. Int. 5: 403-409.

Celenza, A.; Fothergill, J.; Kupek, E.; Shaw R. J. (1996) Thunderstorm associated asthma: a detailed analysis of environmental factors. Br. Med. J. 312: 604-607.

Chang, M. C.; Sioutas, C.; Kim, S.; Gong, H., Jr.; Linn, W. S. (2000) Reduction of nitrate losses from filter and impactor samplers by means of concentration enrichment. Atmos. Environ. 34: 85-98.

Chapman, R. S.; Mumford, J. L.; Harris, D. B.; He, X.; Jiang, W.; Yang, R. (1988) The epidemiology of lung cancer in Xuan Wei, China: current progress, issues, and research strategies. Arch. Environ. Health 43: 180-185.

Chen, L. C.; Fine, J. M.; Qu, Q.-S.; Amdur, M. O.; Gordon, T. (1992) Effects of fine and ultrafine sulfuric acid aerosols in guinea pigs: alterations in alveolar macrophage function and intracellular pH. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 113: 109-117.

Chescheir, G. M., III; Garrett, N. E.; Shelburne, J. D.; Huisingh, J. L.; Waters, M. D. (1981) Mutagenic effects of environmental particulates in the CHO/HGPRT system. In: Waters, M. D.; Sandhu, S. S.; Huisingh, J. L.; Claxton, L.; Newnow, S., eds. Short-term bioassays in the analysis of complex environmental mixtures II. New York, NY: Plenum Press; pp. 337-350. (Environmental science research: v. 22).

Churg, A.; Brauer, M.; Keeling, B. (1996) Ozone enhances the uptake of mineral particles by tracheobronchial epithelial cells in organ culture. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 153: 1230-1233.

Churg, A.; Stevens, B.; Wright, J. L. (1998) Comparison of the uptake of fine and ultrafine TiO$_2$ in a tracheal explant system. Am. J. Physiol. 274: L81-L86.

Clark, S. (1986) Report on prevention and control. Am. J. Ind. Med. 10: 267-273.

Clarke, R. W.; Catalano, P. J.; Koutrakis, P.; Krishna Murthy, G. G.; Sioutas, C.; Paulauskis, J.; Coull, B.; Ferguson, S.; Godleski, J. J. (1999) Urban air particulate inhalation alters pulmonary function and induces pulmonary inflammation in a rodent model of chronic bronchitis. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 637-656.

Clarke, R. W.; Coull, B.; Reinisch, U.; Catalano, P.; Killingsworth, C. R.; Koutrakis, P.; Kavouras, I.; Murthy, G. G. K.; Lawrence, J.; Lovett, E.; Wolfson, J. M.; Verrier, R. L.; Godleski, J. J. (2000a) Inhaled concentrated ambient particles are associated with hematologic and bronchoalveolar lavage changes in canines. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 1179-1187.

Clarke, R. W.; Catalano, P.; Coull, B.; Koutrakis, P.; Krishna Murthy, G. G.; Rice, T.; Godleski, J. J. (2000b) Age-related responses in rats to concentrated urban air particles (CAPs). Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 1): 73-84.

Clarke, R. W.; Antonini, J. M.; Hemenway, D. R.; Frank, R.; Kleeberger, S. R.; Jakab, G. J. (2000c) Inhaled particle-bound sulfate: effects on pulmonary inflammatory responses and alveolar macrophage function. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 169-186.

Claxton, L. D. (1981) Mutagenic and carcinogenic potency of diesel and related environmental emissions: *Salmonella* bioassay. Environ. Int. 5: 389-391.

Claxton, L. D. (1983) Characterization of automotive emissions by bacterial mutagenesis bioassay: a review. Environ. Mutagen. 5: 609-631.

Claxton, L.; Kohan, M. (1981) Bacterial mutagenesis and the evaluation of mobile-source emissions. In: Waters, M. D.; Sandhu, S. S.; Huisingh, J. L.; Claxton, L.; Nesnow, S., eds. Short-term bioassays in the analysis of complex environmental mixtures II: proceedings of the second symposium on the application of short-term bioassays in the fractionation and analysis of complex environmental mixtures; March 1980; Williamsburg, VA. New York, NY: Plenum Press; pp. 299-317. (Hollaender, A.; Welch, B. L.; Probstein, R. F., eds. Environmental science research series: v. 22).

Cohen, M. D.; Becker, S.; Devlin, R.; Schlesinger, R. B.; Zelikoff, J. T. (1997) Effects of vanadium upon polyl:C-induced responses in rat lung and alveolar macrophages. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 51: 591-608.

Conn, C. A.; Green, F. H. Y.; Nikula, K. J. (2000) Animal models of pulmonary infection in the compromised host: potential usefulness for studying health effects of inhaled particles. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 783-827.

Costa, D. L. (2000) Particulate matter and cardiopulmonary health: a perspective. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 3): 35-44.

Costa, D. L.; Dreher, K. L. (1997) Bioavailable transition metals in particulate matter mediate cardiopulmonary injury in healthy and compromised animal models. In: Driscoll, K. E.; Oberdörster, G., eds. Proceedings of the sixth international meeting on the toxicology of natural and man-made fibrous and non-fibrous particles; September 1996; Lake Placid, NY. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 105(5): 1053-1060.

Crebelli, R.; Conti, L.; Crochi, B.; Carera, A.; Bertoli, C.; Del Giacomo, N. (1995) The effect of fuel composition on the mutagenicity of diesel engine exhaust. Mutat. Res. 346: 167-172.

Curren, R. D.; Kouri, R. E.; Kim, C. M.; Schechtman, L. M. (1981) Mutagenic and carcinogenic potency of extracts from diesel related environmental emissions: simultaneous morphological transformation and mutagenesis in BALB/c 3T3 cells. Environ. Int. 5: 411-415.

Dalal, N. S.; Suryan, M. M.; Vallyathan, V.; Green, F. H.; Jafari, B.; Wheeler, R. (1989) Detection of reactive free radicals in fresh coal mine dust and their implication for pulmonary injury. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 33: 79-84.

Delfino, R. J.; Coate, B. D.; Zeiger, R. S.; Seltzer, J. M.; Street, D. H.; Koutrakis, P. (1996) Daily asthma severity in relation to personal ozone exposure and outdoor fungal spores. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 154: 633-641.

Delfino, R. J.; Murphy-Moulton, A. M.; Burnett, R. T.; Brook, J. R.; Becklake, M. R. (1997) Effects of air pollution on emergency room visits for respiratory illnesses in Montreal, Quebec. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 568-576.

Diaz-Sanchez, D.; Tsien, A.; Casillas, A.; Dotson, A. R.; Saxon, A. (1996) Enhanced nasal cytokine production in human beings after in vivo challenge with diesel exhaust particles. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 98: 114-123.

Diaz-Sanchez, D.; Tsien, A.; Fleming, J.; Saxon, A. (1997) Combined diesel exhaust particulate and ragweed allergen challenge markedly enhances human in vivo nasal ragweed-specific IgE and skews cytokine production to a T helper cell 2-type pattern. J. Immunol. 158: 2406-2413.

Di Minno, G.; Mancini, M. (1990) Measuring plasma fibrinogen to predict stroke and mycardial infarction. Arteriosclerosis 10: 1-7.

Diociaiuti, M.; Balduzzi, M.; De Berardis, B.; Cattani, G.; Stacchini, G.; Ziemacki, G.; Marconi, A.; Paoletti, L. (2001) The two $PM_{2.5}$ (fine) and $PM_{2.5}$-$_{10}$ (coarse) fractions: evidence of different biological activity. Environ. Res. A 86: 254-262.

Donaldson, K.; Brown, D. M.; Mitchell, C.; Dineva, M.; Beswick, P. H.; Gilmour, P.; MacNee, W. (1997) Free radical activity of PM_{10}: iron-mediated generation of hydroxyl radicals. In: Driscoll, K. E.; Oberdörster, G., eds. Proceedings of the sixth international meeting on the toxicology of natural and man-made fibrous and non-fibrous particles; September 1996; Lake Placid, NY. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 105(5): 1285-1289

Dong, W.; Lewtas, J.; Luster, M. I. (1996) Role of endotoxin in tumor necrosis factor α expression from alveolar macrophages treated with urban air particles. Exp. Lung Res. 22: 577-592.

Dormans, J. A. M. A.; Steerenberg, P. A.; Arts, J. H. E.; Van Bree, L.; De Klerk, A.; Verlaan, A. P. J.; Bruijntjes, J. P.; Beekhof, P.; Van Soolingen, D.; Van Loveren, H. (1999) Pathological and immunological effects of respirable coal fly ash in male wistar rats. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 51-69.

Douwes, J.; Zuidhof, A.; Doekes, G.; Van der Zee, S.; Wouters, I.; Boezen, H. M.; Brunekreef, B. (2000) (1–>3)-β-D-glucan and endotoxin in house dust and peak flow variability in children. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 162: 1348-1354.

Dreher, K. L. (2000) Particulate matter physicochemistry and toxicology: in search of causality—a critical perspective. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 3): 45-57.

Dreher, K. L.; Jaskot, R. H.; Lehmann, J. R.; Richards, J. H.; McGee, J. K.; Ghio, A. J.; Costa, D. L. (1997) Soluable transition metals mediate residual oil fly ash induced acute lung injury. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 50: 285-305.

Driscoll, K. E.; Carter, J. M.; Howard, B. W.; Hassenbein, D. G.; Pepelko, W. I.; Baggs, R. B.; Oberdörster, G. (1996) Pulmonary inflammatory, chemokine, and mutagenic responses in rats after subchronic inhalation of carbon black. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 136: 372-380.

Driscoll, K. E.; Deyo, K. C.; Carter, J. M.; Howard, B. W.; Hassenbein, D. G.; Bertram, T. A. (1997) Effects of particle exposure and particle-elicited inflammatory cells on mutation in rat alveolar epithelial cells. Carcinogenesis 18: 423-430.

Driscoll, K. E.; Costa, D. L.; Hatch, G.; Henderson, R.; Oberdorster, G.; Salem, H.; Schlesinger, R. B. (2000) Intratracheal instillation as an exposure technique for the evaluation of respiratory tract toxicity: uses and limitations. Toxicol. Sci. 55: 24-35.

Dukovich, M.; Yasbin, R. E.; Lestz, S. S.; Risby, T. H.; Zweidinger, R. B. (1981) The mutagenic and SOS-inducing potential of the soluble organic fraction collected from diesel particulate emissions. Environ. Mutagen. 3: 253-264.

Dye, J. A.; Adler, K. B.; Richards, J. H.; Dreher, K. L. (1997) Epithelial injury induced by exposure to residual oil fly-ash particles: role of reactive oxygen species? Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 17: 625-633.

Dye, J. A.; Adler, K. B.; Richards, J. H.; Dreher, K. L. (1999) Role of soluble metals in oil fly ash-induced airway epithelial injury and cytokine gene expression. Am. J. Physiol. 277: L498-L510.

Dye, J. A.; Lehmann, J. R.; McGee, J. K.; Winsett, D. W.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Everitt, J. I.; Ghio, A. J.; Costa, D. L. (2001) Acute pulmonary toxicity of particulate matter filter extracts in rats: coherence with epidemiological studies in Utah Valley residents. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(3): 395-403.

Elder, A. C. P.; Gelein, R.; Finkelstein J. N.; Cox, C.; Oberdörster, G. (2000a) Endotoxin priming affects the lung response to ultrafine particles and ozone in young and old rats. In: Phalen, R. F., ed. Inhalation Toxicology: proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health (first special issue); June, 1999; Durham, NC. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 1): 85-98.

Elder, A. C. P.; Gelein, R.; Finkelstein, J. N.; Cox, C.; Oberdörster, G. (2000b) Pulmonary inflammatory response to inhaled ultrafine particles is modified by age, ozone exposure, and bacterial toxin. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 227-246.

Elvers, B.; Hawkins, S.; Schulz, G., eds. (1991) Peroxo compounds, inorganic. In: Ullmann's encyclopedia of industrial chemistry. V. A19. 5th ed. New York, NY: VCH Publishers; pp. 177-197.

Fabiani, R.; Pampanella, L.; Minelli, A.; Mezzasoma, I.; Vecchiarelli, A.; Morozzi, G. (1997) Effect of airborne particulate extracts on monocyte oxidative metabolism. J. Environ. Pathol. Toxicol. Oncol. 16: 195-199.

Federal Register. (1997) National ambient air quality standards for particulate matter; final rule. F. R. (July 18) 62: 38,652-38,752.

Ferin, J.; Oberdörster, G.; Penney, D. P.; Soderholm, S. C.; Gelein, R.; Piper, H. C. (1990) Increased pulmonary toxicity of ultrafine particles? I. Particle clearance, translocation, morphology. J. Aerosol Sci. 21: 381-384.

Ferin, J.; Oberdörster, G.; Penney, D. P. (1992) Pulmonary retention of ultrafine and fine particles in rats. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 6: 535-542.

Finkelstein, J. N.; Johnston, C.; Barrett, T.; Oberdörster, G. (1997) Particulate-cell interactions and pulmonary cytokine expression. In: Driscoll, K. E.; Oberdörster, G., eds. Proceedings of the sixth international meeting on the toxicology of natural and man-made fibrous and non-fibrous particles; September 1996; Lake Placid, NY. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 105(5): 1179-1182.

Folinsbee, L. J.; Kim, C. S.; Kehrl, H. R.; Prah, J. D.; Devlin, R. B. (1997) Methods in human inhalation toxicology. In: Massaro, E. J., ed. Handbook of human toxicology. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press LLC; pp. 607-670.

Frampton, M. W. (2001) Systemic and cardiovascular effects of airway injury and inflammation: ultrafine particle exposure in humans. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(4): 529-532.

Frampton, M. W.; Voter, K. Z.; Morrow, P. E.; Roberts, N. J., Jr.; Culp, D. J.; Cox, C.; Utell, M. J. (1992) Sulfuric acid aerosol exposure in humans assessed by bronchoalveolar lavage. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 146: 626-632.

Frampton, M. W.; Morrow, P. E.; Cox, C.; Levy, P. C.; Condemi, J. J.; Speers, D.; Gibb, F. R.; Utell, M. J. (1995) Sulfuric acid aerosol followed by ozone exposure in healthy and asthmatic subjects. Environ. Res. 69: 1-14.

Frampton, M. W.; Ghio, A. J.; Samet, J. M.; Carson, J. L.; Carter, J. D.; Devlin, R. B. (1999) Effects of aqueous extracts of PM_{10} filters from the Utah Valley on human airway epithelial cells. Am. J. Physiol. 277: L960-L967.

Friedlander, S. K.; Yeh, E. K. (1998) The submicron atmospheric aerosol as a carrier of reactive chemical species: case of peroxides. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 13: 416-420.

Fujimaki, H.; Katayama, N.; Wakamori, K. (1992) Enhanced histamine release from lung mast cells of guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols. Environ. Res. 58: 117-123.

Fujimaki, H.; Nohara, O.; Ichinose, T.; Watanabe, N.; Saito, S. (1994) IL-4 production in mediastinal lymph node cells in mice intratracheally instilled with diesel exhaust particulates and antigen. Toxicology 92: 261-268.

Galatius-Jensen, S.; Wroblewski, H.; Emmeluth, C.; Bie, P.; Haunsø, S.; Kastrup, J. (1996) Plasma endothelin in congestive heart failure: a predictor of cardiac death? J. Card. Failure 2: 71-76.

Gallagher, J.; Heinrich, U.; George, M.; Hendee, L.; Phillips, D. H.; Lewtas, J. (1994) Formation of DNA adducts in rat lung following chronic inhalation of diesel emissions, carbon black and titanium dioxide particles. Carcinogenesis (London) 15: 1291-1299.

Gardner, S. Y.; Lehmann, J. R.; Costa, D. L. (2000) Oil fly ash-induced elevation of plasma fibrinogen levels in rats. Toxicol. Sci. 56: 175-180.

Gavett, S. H.; Madison, S. L.; Dreher, K. L.; Winsett, D. W.; McGee, J. K.; Costa, D. L. (1997) Metal and sulfate composition of residual oil fly ash determines airway hyperreactivity and lung injury in rats. Environ. Res. 72: 162-172.

Gavett, S. H.; Madison, S. L.; Stevens, M. A.; Costa, D. L. (1999) Residual oil fly ash amplifies allergic cytokines, airway responsiveness, and inflammation in mice. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 160: 1897-1904.

Gearhart, J. M.; Schlesinger, R. B. (1986) Sulfuric acid-induced airway hyperresponsiveness. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 7: 681-689.

Gercken, G.; Berg, I.; Dörger, M.; Schlüter, T. (1996) Mechanisms of particle-induced activation of alveolar macrophages. Toxicol. Lett. 88: 121-129.

Ghio, A. J.; Devlin, R. B. (2001) Inflammatory lung injury after bronchial instillation of air pollution particles. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 704-708.

Ghio, A. J.; Meng, Z. H.; Hatch, G. E.; Costa, D. L. (1997a) Luminol-enhanced chemiluminescence after in vitro exposures of rat alveolar macrophages to oil fly ash is metal dependent. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 255-271.

Ghio, A. J.; Piantadosi, C. A.; Crumbliss, A. L. (1997b) Hypothesis: iron chelation plays a vital role in neutrophilic inflammation. BioMetals 10: 135-142.

Ghio, A. J.; Richards, J. H.; Dittrich, K. L.; Samet, J. M. (1998a) Metal storage and transport proteins increase after exposure of the rat lung to an air pollution particle. Toxicol. Pathol. 26: 388-394.

Ghio, A. J.; Carter, J. D.; Richards, J. H.; Brighton, L. E.; Lay, J. C.; Devlin, R. B. (1998b) Disruption of normal iron homeostasis after bronchial instillation of an iron-containing particle. Am. J. Physiol. 274: L396-L403.

Ghio, A. J.; Carter, J. D.; Samet, J. M.; Reed, W.; Quay, J.; Dailey, L. A.; Richards, J. H.; Devlin, R. B. (1998c) Metal-dependent expression of ferritin and lactoferrin by respiratory epithelial cells. Am. J. Physiol. 274: L728-L736.

Ghio, A. J.; Stonehuerner, J.; Dailey, L. A.; Carter, J. D. (1999a) Metals associated with both the water-soluble and insoluble fractions of an ambient air pollution particle catalyze an oxidative stress. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 37-49.

Ghio, A. J.; Carter, J. D.; Dailey, L. A.; Devlin, R. B.; Samet, J. M. (1999b) Respiratory epithelial cells demonstrate lactoferrin receptors that increase after metal exposure. Am. J. Physiol. 276: L933-L940.

Ghio, A. J.; Stonehuerner, J.; McGee, J. K.; Kinsey, J. S. (1999c) Sulfate content correlates with iron concentrations in ambient air pollution particles. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 293-307.

Ghio, A. J.; Kim, C.; Devlin, R. B. (2000a) Concentrated ambient air particles induce mild pulmonary inflammation in healthy human volunteers. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 162: 981-988.

Ghio, A. J.; Carter, J. D.; Richards, J. H.; Crissman, K. M.; Bobb, H. H.; Yang, F. (2000b) Diminished injury in hypotransferrinemic mice after exposure to a metal-rich particle. Am. J. Physiol. 278: L1051-L1061.

Ghio, A. J.; Richards, J. H.; Carter, J. D.; Madden, M. C. (2000c) Accumulation of iron in the rat lung after tracheal instillation of diesel particles. Toxicol. Pathol. 28: 619-627.

Ghio, A. J.; Gilbey, J. G.; Roggli, V. L.; Richards, J. H.; McGee, J. K.; Carson, J. L.; Devlin, R. B.; Cascio, W. E. (2001) Diffuse alveolar damage after exposure to an oil fly ash. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 1514-1518.

Gift, J. S.; Faust, R. A. (1997) Noncancer inhalation toxicology of crystalline silica: exposure-response assessment. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 7: 345-358.

Gilmour, M. I.; Taylor, F. G. R.; Baskerville, A.; Wathes, C. M. (1989a) The effect of titanium dioxide inhalation on the pulmonary clearance of *Pasteurella haemolytica* in the mouse. Environ. Res. 50: 157-172.

Gilmour, M. I.; Taylor, F. G. R.; Wathes, C. M. (1989b) Pulmonary clearance of *Pasteurella haemolytica* and immune responses in mice following exposure to titanium dioxide. Environ. Res. 50: 184-194.

Gilmour, P. S.; Brown, D. M.; Lindsay, T. G.; Beswick, P. H.; MacNee, W.; Donaldson, K. (1996) Adverse health effects of PM_{10} particles: involvement of iron in generation of hydroxyl radical. Occup. Environ. Med. 53: 817-822.

Gilmour, M. I.; Daniels, M.; McCrillis, R. C.; Winsett, D.; Selgrade, M. K. (2001) Air pollutant-enhanced respiratory disease in experimental animals. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(4): 619-622.

Godleski, J. J.; Verrier, R. L.; Koutrakis, P.; Catalano, P. (2000) Mechanisms of morbidity and mortality from exposure to ambient air particles. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 91.

Goldsmith, C.-A.; Frevert, C.; Imrich, A.; Sioutas, C.; Kobzik, L. (1997) Alveolar macrophage interaction with air pollution particulates. In: Driscoll, K. E.; Oberdörster, G., eds. Proceedings of the sixth international meeting on the toxicology of natural and man-made fibrous and non-fibrous particles; September 1996; Lake Placid, NY. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 105(5): 1191-1195.

Goldsmith, C.-A. W.; Imrich, A.; Danaee, H.; Ning, Y. Y.; Kobzik, L. (1998) Analysis of air pollution particulate-mediated oxidant stress in alveolar macrophages. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 54: 529-545.

Goldsmith, C.-A. W.; Hamada, K.; Ning, Y. Y.; Qin, G.; Catalano, P.; Murthy, G. G. K.; Lawrence, J.; Kobzik, L. (1999) The effects of environmental aerosols on airway hyperresponsiveness in a murine model of asthma. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 981-998.

Gong, H., Jr.; Sioutas, C.; Linn, W. S.; Clark, K. W.; Terrell, S. L.; Terrell, L. L.; Anderson, K. R.; Kim, S.; Chang, M.-C. (2000) Controlled human exposures to concentrated ambient fine particles in metropolitan Los Angeles: methodology and preliminary health-effect findings. In: Phalen, R. F., ed. Inhalation Toxicology: proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health (first special issue); June, 1999; Durham, NC. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 1): 107-119.

Gong, H., Jr.; Linn, W. S.; Sioutas, C.; Terrell, S. L.; Clark, K. W.; Anderson, K. R.; Terrell, L. L. (2003) Controlled exposures of healthy and asthmatic volunteers to concentrated ambient fine particles in Los Angeles. Inhalation Toxicol. 15: 305-325.

Gordon, T.; Nadziejko, C.; Schlesinger, R.; Chen, L. C. (1998) Pulmonary and cardiovascular effects of acute exposure to concentrated ambient particulate matter in rats. Toxicol. Lett. 96-97: 285-288.

Gordon, T.; Nadziejko, C.; Chen, L. C.; Schlesinger, R. (2000) Effects of concentrated ambient particles in rats and hamsters: an exploratory study. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 93.

Granville, C. A.; Hanley, N. M.; Mumford, J. L.; DeMarini, D. M. (2003) Mutation spectra of smoky coal combustion emissions in *Salmonella* reflect the *TP*53 and *KRAS* mutations in lung tumor from smoky coal-exposed individuals. Mutat. Res. 525: 77-83.

Gross, K. B. (1981) Pulmonary function testing of animals chronically exposed to diluted diesel exhaust. J. Appl. Toxicol. 1: 116-123.

Gu, Z. W.; Zhong, B. Z.; Nath, B.; Whong, W.-Z.; Wallace, W. E.; Ong, T.-M. (1992) Micronucleus induction and phagocytosis in mammalian cells treated with diesel emission particles. Mutat. Res. 279: 55-60.

Gu, Z. W.; Zhong, B. Z.; Keane, M. J.; Whong, W. Z.; Wallace, W. E.; Ong, T. (1994) Induction of unscheduled DNA synthesis in V79 cells by diesel emission particles dispersed in simulated pulmonary surfactant. In: Dodgson, J.; McCallum, R. I., eds. Inhaled Particles VII: proceedings of an international symposium on inhaled particles organised by the British Occupational Hygiene Society; September 1991; Cambridge, UK. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 38(suppl. 1): 345-349.

Guerrero, R. R.; Rounds, D. E.; Orthoefer, J. (1981) Genotoxicity of Syrian hamster lung cells treated *in vivo* with diesel exhaust particulates. Environ. Int. 5: 445-454.

Hahon, N.; Booth, J. A.; Green, F.; Lewis, T. R. (1985) Influenza virus infection in mice after exposure to coal dust and diesel engine emissions. Environ. Res. 37: 44-60.

Hamada, K.; Goldsmith, C.-A.; Kobzik, L. (1999) Increased airway hyperresponsiveness and inflammation in a juvenile mouse model of asthma exposed to air-pollutant aerosol. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 58: 129-143.

Hamada, K.; Goldsmith, C.-A.; Goldman, A.; Kobzik, L. (2000) Resistance of very young mice to inhaled allergen sensitization Is overcome by coexposure to an air-pollutant aerosol. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 161: 1285-1293.

Hamers, T.; Van Schaardenburg, M. D.; Felzel, E. C.; Murk, A. J.; Koeman, J. H. (2000) The application of reporter gene assays for the determination of the toxic potency of diffuse air pollution. Sci. Total Environ. 262: 159-174.

Hannigan, M. P.; Cass, G. R.; Penman, B. W.; Crespi, C. L.; Lafleur, A. L.; Busby, W. F., Jr.; Thilly, W. G. (1997) Human cell mutagens in Los Angeles air. Environ. Sci. Technol. 31: 438-447.

Hannigan, M. P.; Cass, G. R.; Penman, B. W.; Crespi, C. L.; Lafleur, A. L.; Busby, W. F., Jr.; Thilly, W. G.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1998) Bioassay-directed chemical analysis of Los Angeles airborne particulate matter using a human cell mutagenicity assay. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 3502-3514.

Harder, S. D.; Soukup, J. M.; Ghio, A. J.; Devlin, R. B.; Becker, S. (2001) Inhalation of $PM_{2.5}$ does not modulate host defense or immune parameters in blood or lung of normal human subjects. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(4): 599-604.

Hastie, A. T.; Peters, S. P. (2001) Interactions of allergens and irritants in susceptible populations in producing lung dysfunction: implications for future research. Environ. Health Perspect. 109(suppl. 4): 605-607.

Health Effects Institute. (1995) Diesel exhaust: a critical analysis of emissions, exposure, and health effects: a special report of the Institute's Diesel Working Group. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Heck, J. D.; Costa, M. (1983) Influence of surface charge and dissolution on the selective phagocytosis of potentially carcinogenic particulate metal compounds. Cancer Res. 43: 5652-5656.

Heederik, D.; Douwes, J.; Wouters, I.; Doekes, G. (2000) Organic dusts: beyond endotoxin. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 3): 27-33.

Heinrich, U.; Muhle, H.; Takenaka, S.; Ernst, H.; Fuhst, R.; Mohr, U.; Pott, F.; Stöber, W. (1986a) Chronic effects on the respiratory tract of hamsters, mice, and rats after long-term inhalation of high concentrations of filtered and unfiltered diesel engine emissions. J. Appl. Toxicol. 6: 383-395.

Heinrich, U.; Pott, F.; Rittinghausen, S. (1986b) Comparison of chronic inhalation effects in rodents after long-term exposure to either coal oven flue gas mixed with pyrolized pitch or diesel engine exhaust. In: Ishinishi, N.; Koizumi, A.; McClellan, R. O.; Stöber, W., eds. Carcinogenic and mutagenic effects of diesel engine exhaust: proceedings of the international satellite syposium on toxicological effects of emissions from diesel engines; July; Tsukuba Science City, Japan. Amsterdam, Holland: Elsevier Science Publishers B. V.; pp. 441-457. (Developments in toxicology and environmental science: v. 13).

Heinrich, U.; Fuhst, R.; Rittinghausen, S.; Creutzenberg, O.; Bellmann, B.; Koch, W.; Levsen, K. (1995) Chronic inhalation exposure of Wistar rats and two different strains of mice to diesel engine exhaust, carbon black, and titantium dioxide. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 533-556.

Heinrich, J.; Hoelscher, B.; Frye, C.; Meyer, I.; Pitz, M.; Cyrys, J.; Wjst, M.; Neas, L.; Wichmann, H.-E. (2002a) Improved air quality in reunified Germany and decreases in respiratory symptoms. Epidemiology 13: 394-401.

Heinrich, J.; Hoelscher, B.; Frye, C.; Meyer, I.; Wjst, M.; Wichmann, H. E. (2002b) Trends in prevalence of atopic diseases and allergic sensitization in children in eastern Germany. Eur. Respir. J. 19: 1040-1046.

Heinrich, J.; Pitz, M.; Bischof, W.; Krug, N.; Borm, P. J. A. (2003) Endotoxin in fine ($PM_{2.5}$) and coarse ($PM_{2.5-10}$) particle mass of ambient aerosols. A tempero-spatial analysis. Atmos. Environ. 37: 3659-3667.

Hemminki, K.; Söderling, J.; Ericson, P.; Norbeck, H. E.; Segerbäck, D. (1994) DNA adducts among personnel servicing and loading diesel vehicles. Carcinogenesis 15: 767-769.

Heussen, G. A. H.; Bouman, H. G. M.; Roggeband, R.; Baan, R. A.; Alink, G. M. (1994) ^{32}P-postlabelling analysis of DNA adducts in white blood cells of humans exposed to residential wood combustion particulate matter. Environ. Mol. Mutagen. 23: 121-127.

Heyder, J.; Beck-Speier, I.; Busch, B.; Dirscherl, P.; Heilmann, P.; Ferron, G. A.; Josten, M.; Karg, E.; Kreyling, W. G.; Lenz, A.-G.; Maier, K. L.; Miaskowski, U.; Platz, S.; Reitmeir, P.; Schulz, H.; Takenaka, S.; Ziesenis, A. (1999) Health effects of sulfur-related environmental air pollution. I. Executive summary. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 343-359.

Hitzfeld, B.; Friedrichs, K. H.; Ring, J.; Behrendt, H. (1997) Airborne particulate matter modulates the production of reactive oxygen species in human polymorphonuclear granulocytes. Toxicology 120: 185-195.

Hodgson, M. J.; Morey, P.; Leung, W. Y.; Morrow, L.; Miller, D.; Jarvis, B. B.; Robbins, H.; Halsey, J. F.; Storey, E. (1998) Building-associated pulmonary disease from exposure to *Stachybotrys chartarum* and *Aspergillus versicolor*. J. Occup. Environ. Med. 40:241-249.

Holian, A.; Hamilton, R. F., Jr.; Morandi, M. T.; Brown, S. D.; Li, L. (1998) Urban particle-induced apoptosis and phenotype shifts in human alveolar macrophages. Environ. Health Perspect. 106: 127-132.

Holma, B. (1989) Effects of inhaled acids on airway mucus and its consequences for health. In: Symposium on the health effects of acid aerosols; October 1987; Research Triangle Park, NC. Environ. Health Perspect. 79: 109-113.

Hornberg, C.; Maciuleviciute, L.; Seemayer, N. H. (1996) Sister chromatid exchanges in rodent tracheal epithelium exposed in vitro to environmental pollutants. Toxicol. Lett. 88: 45-53.

Hornberg, C.; Maciuleviciute, L.; Seemayer, N. H.; Kainka, E. (1998) Induction of sister chromatid exchanges (SCE) in human tracheal epithelial cells by the fractions PM-10 and PM-2.5 of airborne particulates. Toxicol. Lett. 96/97: 215-220.

Hou, S.; Lambert, B.; Hemminki, K. (1995) Relationship between hprt mutant frequency, aromatic DNA adducts and genotypes for *GSTM1* and *NAT2* in bus maintenance workers. Carcinogenesis 16: 1913-1917.

Houk, V. S.; Early, G.; Claxton, L. D. (1991) Use of the spiral Salmonella assay to detect the mutagenicity of complex environmental mixtures. Environ. Mol. Mutagen. 17: 112-121.

Huang, S. L.; Cheng, W. L.; Lee, C. T.; Huang, H. C.; Chan, C. C. (2002) Contribution of endotoxin in macrophage cytokine response to ambient particles in vitro. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health A 65: 1261-1272.

Huisingh, J.; Bradow, R.; Jungers, R.; Claxton, L.; Zweidinger, R.; Tejada, S.; Bumgarner, J.; Duffield, F.; Waters, M.; Simmon, V. F.; Hare, C.; Rodriguez, C.; Snow, L. (1978) Application of bioassay to the characterization of diesel particle emissions. In: Waters, M. D.; Nesnow, S.; Huisingh, J. L.; Sandhu, S. S.; Claxton, L., eds. Application of short-term bioassays in the fractionation and analysis of complex environmental mixtures: [proceedings of a symposium; February; Williamsburg, VA]. New York, NY: Plenum Press; pp. 383-418. (Hollaender, A.; Probstein, F.; Welch, B. L., eds. Environmental science research: v. 15).

Hunter, R. J. (1981) Zeta potential in colloid science: principles and applications. Orlando, FL: Academic Press, pp. 1-124. (Ottewill, R. H.; Rowell, R. L., eds. Colloid Science).

Ichinose, T.; Yajima, Y.; Nagashima, M.; Takenoshita, S.; Nagamachi, Y.; Sagai, M. (1997) Lung carcinogenesis and formation of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine in mice by diesel exhaust particles. Carcinogenesis 18: 185-192.

Imrich, A.; Ning, Y. Y.; Kobzik, L. (2000) Insoluble components of concentrated air particles mediate alveolar macrophage responses *in vitro*. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 167: 140-150.

International Agency for Research on Cancer. (1989) Diesel and gasoline engine exhausts and some nitroarenes. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer; pp. 41-185. (IARC monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans: v. 46).

Ishinishi, N.; Kuwabara, N.; Nagase, S.; Suzuki, T.; Ishiwata, S.; Kohno, T. (1986) Long-term inhalation studies on effects of exhaust from heavy and light duty diesel engines on F344 rats. In: Ishinishi, N.; Koizumi, A.; McClellan, R. O.; Stöber, W., eds. Carcinogenic and mutagenic effects of diesel engine exhaust: proceedings of the international satellite symposium on toxicological effects of emissions from diesel engines; July; Tsukuba Science City, Japan. Amsterdam, Holland: Elsevier Science Publishers B. V.; pp. 329-348. (Developments in toxicology and environmental science: v. 13).

Ishinishi, N.; Kuwabara, N.; Takaki, Y.; Nagase, S.; Suzuki, T.; Nakajima, T.; Maejima, K.; Kato, A.; Nakamura, M. (1988) Long-term inhalation experiments on diesel exhaust. In: Diesel exhaust and health risks: results of the HERP studies. Tsukuba, Ibaraki, Japan: Japan Automobile Research Institute, Inc., Research Committee for HERP Studies; pp. 11-84.

Jacobs, J.; Kreutzer, R.; Smith, D. (1997) Rice burning and asthma hospitalizations, Butte County, California, 1983-1992. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 980-985.

Jakab, G. J. (1992) Relationship between carbon black particulate-bound formaldehyde, pulmonary antibacterial defenses, and alveolar macrophage phagocytosis. Inhalation Toxicol. 4: 325-342.

Jakab, G. J. (1993) The toxicologic interactions resulting from inhalation of carbon black and acrolein on pulmonary antibacterial and antiviral defenses. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 121: 167-175.

Jakab, G. J.; Hemenway, D. R. (1993) Inhalation coexposure to carbon black and acrolein suppresses alveolar macrophage phagocytosis and TNF-α release and modulates peritoneal macrophage phagocytosis. Inhalation Toxicol. 5: 275-289.

Jakab, G. J.; Clarke, R. W.; Hemenway, D. R.; Longphre, M. V.; Kleeberger, S. R.; Frank, R. (1996) Inhalation of acid coated carbon black particles impairs alveolar macrophage phagocytosis. Toxicol. Lett. 88: 243-248.

Jiang, N.; Dreher, K. L.; Dye, J. A.; Richards, J. H.; Martin, L. D.; Adler, K. B. (2000) Residual oil fly ash induces cytotoxicity and mucin secretion by guinea pig tracheal epithelial cells via an oxidant-mediated mechanism. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 163: 221-230.

Kadiiska, M. B.; Mason, R. P.; Dreher, K. L.; Costa, D. L.; Ghio, A. J. (1997) *In vivo* evidence of free radical formation in the rat lung after exposure to an emission source air pollution particle. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 10: 1104-1108.

Kao, A. S.; Friedlander, S. K. (1995) Temporal variations of particulate air pollution: a marker for free radical dosage and adverse health effects? Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 149-156.

Keane, M. J.; Xing, S.-G.; Harrison, J. C.; Ong, T.; Wallace, W. E. (1991) Genotoxicity of diesel-exhaust particles dispersed in simulated pulmonary surfacta t. Mutat. Res. 260: 233-238.

Kennedy, T.; Ghio, A. J.; Reed, W.; Samet, J.; Zagorski, J.; Quay, J.; Carter, J.; Dailey, L.; Hoidal, J. R.; Devlin, R. B. (1998) Copper-dependent inflammation and nuclear factor-κB activation by particulate air pollution. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 19: 366-378.

Killingsworth, C. R.; Alessandrini, F.; Krishna Murthy, G. G.; Catalano, P. J.; Paulauskis, J. D.; Godleski, J. J. (1997) Inflammation, chemokine expression, and death in monocrotaline-treated rats following fuel oil fly ash inhalation. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 541-565.

Kim, S.; Chang, M.-C.; Kim, D.; Sioutas, C. (2000a) A new generation of portable coarse, fine, and ultrafine particle concentrators for use in inhalation toxicology. In: Phalen, R. F., ed. Inhalation Toxicology: proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health (first special issue); June, 1999; Durham, NC. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 1): 121-137.

Kim, S.; Sioutas, C.; Chang, M.-C.; Gong, H., Jr. (2000b) Factors affecting the stability of the performance of ambient fine-particle concentrators. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 281-298.

Kimmel, T. A.; Chen, L. C.; Bosland, M. C.; Nadziejko, C. (1997) Influence of acid aerosol droplet size on structural changes in the rat lung caused by acute exposure to sulfuric acid and ozone. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 144: 348-355.

Kim Oanh, N. T.; Nghiem, L. H.; Phyu, Y. L. (2002) Emission of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, toxicity, and mutagenicity from domestic cooking using sawdust briquettes, wood, and kerosene. Environ. Sci. Technol. 36: 833-839.

Kitabatake, M.; Imai, M.; Kasama, K.; Kobayashi, I.; Tomita, Y.; Yoshida, K. (1979) Effects of air pollutants on the experimental induction of asthma attacks in guinea pigs: sulfuric acid mist and mixture of the mist and sulfur dioxide. Mie Med. J. 29: 29-36.

Kleeberger, S. R.; Levitt, R. C.; Zhang, L.-Y.; Longphre, M.; Harkema, J.; Jedlicka, A.; Eleff, S. M.; DiSilvestre, D.; Holroyd, K. J. (1997) Linkage analysis of susceptibility to ozone-induced lung inflammation in inbred mice. Nat. Genet. 17: 475-478.

Kleiger, R. E.; Bigger, J. T.; Bosner, M. S.; Chung, M. K.; Cook, J. R.; Rolnitzky, L. M.; Steinman, R.; Fleiss, J. L. (1991) Stability over time of variables measuring heart rate variability in normal subjects. Am. J. Cardiol. 68: 626-630.

Kleinman, M. T.; Leaf, D. A.; Kelly, E.; Caiozzo, V.; Osann, K.; O'Niell, T. (1998) Urban angina in the mountains: effects of carbon monoxide and mild hypoxemia on subjects with chronic stable angina. Arch. Environ. Health 53: 388-397.

Kleinman, M. T.; Mautz, W. J.; Bjarnason, S. (1999) Adaptive and non-adaptive responses in rats exposed to ozone, alone and in mixtures, with acidic aerosols. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 249-264.

Kleinman, M. T.; Bufalino, C.; Rasmussen, R.; Hyde, D.; Bhalla, D. K.; Mautz, W. J. (2000) Toxicity of chemical components of ambient fine particulate matter ($PM_{2.5}$) inhaled by aged rats. J. Appl. Toxicol. 20: 357-364.

Knox, R. B.; Suphioglu, C.; Taylor, P.; Desai, R.; Watson, H. C.; Peng, J. L.; Bursill, L. A. (1997) Major grass pollen allergen Lol p 1 binds to diesel exhaust particles: implications for asthma and air pollution. Clin. Exp. Allergy 27: 246-251.

Kobzik, L. (1995) Lung macrophage uptake of unopsonized environmental particulates: role of scavenger-type receptors. J. Immunol. 155: 367-376.

Kobzik, L.; Goldsmith, C.-A. W.; Ning, Y. Y.; Qin, G.; Morgan, B.; Imrich, A.; Lawrence J.; Murthy, G. G. K.; Catalano, P. J. (2001) Effects of combined ozone and air pollution particle exposure in mice. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 106. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/Kobzik.pdf [27 January 2003].

Kodavanti, U. P.; Costa, D. L. (1999) Animal models to study for pollutant effects. In: Holgate, S. T.; Samet, J. M.; Koren, H. S.; Maynard, R. L., eds. Air pollution and health. New York, NY: Academic Press; pp. 165-197.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Jaskot, R. H.; Bonner, J.; Badgett, A.; Dreher, K. L. (1996) Eosinophilic lung inflammation in particulate-induced lung injury: technical consideration in isolating RNA for gene expression studies. Exp. Lung Res. 22: 541-554.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Jaskot, R. H.; Costa, D. L.; Dreher, K. L. (1997a) Pulmonary proinflammatory gene induction following acute exposure to residual oil fly ash: roles of particle-associated metals. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 679-701.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Jaskot, R. H.; Su, W. Y.; Costa, D. L.; Ghio, A. J.; Dreher, K. L. (1997b) Genetic variability in combustion particle-induced chronic lung injury. Am. J. Physiol. 272: L521-L532.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Hauser, R.; Christiani, D. C.; Meng, Z. H.; McGee, J.; Ledbetter, A.; Richards, J.; Costa, D. L. (1998a) Pulmonary responses to oil fly ash particles in the rat differ by virtue of their specific soluble metals. Toxicol. Sci. 43: 204-212.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Costa, D. L.; Bromberg, P. A. (1998b) Rodent models of cardiopulmonary disease: their potential applicability in studies of air pollutant susceptibility. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 106(1): 111-130.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Jackson, M. C.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Richards, J. R.; Gardner, S. Y.; Watkinson, W. P.; Campen, M. J.; Costa, D. L. (1999) Lung injury from intratracheal and inhalation exposures to residual oil fly ash in a rat model of monocrotaline-induced pulmonary hypertension. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 57: 101-121.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Schladweiler, M. C.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Watkinson, W. P.; Campen, M. J.; Winsett, D. W.; Richards, J. R.; Crissman, K. M.; Hatch, G. E.; Costa, D. L. (2000a) The spontaneously hypertensive rat as a model of human cardiovascular disease: evidence of exacerbated cardiopulmonary injury and oxidative stress from inhaled emission particulate matter. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 164: 250-263.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Mebane, R.; Ledbetter, A.; Krantz, T.; McGee, J.; Jackson, M. C.; Walsh, L.; Hilliard, H.; Chen, B. Y.; Richards, J.; Costa, D. L. (2000b) Variable pulmonary responses from exposure to concentrated ambient air particles in a rat model of bronchitis. Toxicol. Sci. 54: 441-451.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Schladweiler, M. C. J.; Richards, J. R.; Costa, D. L. (2001) Acute lung injury from intratracheal exposure to fugitive residual oil fly ash and its constituent metals in normo- and spontaneously hypertensive rats. Inhalation Toxicol. 13: 37-54.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Schladweiler, M. C.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Hauser, R.; Christiani, D. C.; McGee, J.; Richards, J. R.; Costa, D. L. (2002a) Temporal association between pulmonary and systemic effects of particulate matter in healthy and cardiovascular compromised rats. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 65: 1545-1569.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Schladweiler, M. C. J.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Hauser, R.; Christiani, D. C.; Samet, J. M.; McGee, J.; Richards, J. H.; Costa, D. L. (2002b) Pulmonary and systemic effects of zinc-containing emission particles in three rat strains: multiple exposure scenarios. Toxicol. Sci. 70: 73-85.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Moyer, C. F.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Schladweiler, M. C.; Costa, D. L.; Hauser, R.; Christiani, D. C.; Nyska, A. (2003) Inhaled environmental combustion particles cause myocardial injury in the Wistar Kyoto rat. Toxicol. Sci. 71: 237-245.

Lambert, A. L.; Dong, W.; Winsett, D. W.; Selgrade, M. K.; Gilmour, M. I. (1999) Residual oil fly ash exposure enhances allergic sensitization to house dust mite. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 158: 269-277.

Lambert, A. L.; Dong, W.; Selgrade, M. K.; Gilmour, M. I. (2000) Enhanced allergic sensitization by residual oil fly ash particles is mediated by soluble metal constituents. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 165: 84-93.

Lan, Q.; Chapman, R. S.; Schreinemachers, D. M.; Tian, L. W.; He, X. Z. (2002) Household stove improvement and risk of lung cancer in Xuanwei, China. J. Nat. Cancer Inst. 94: 826-835.

La Rovere, M. T.; Pinna, G. D.; Maestri, R.; Mortara, A.; Capomolla, S.; Febo, O.; Ferrari, R.; Franchini, M.; Gnemmi, M.; Opasich, C.; Riccardi, P. G.; Traversi, E.; Cobelli, F. (2003) Short-term heart rate variability strongly predicts sudden cardiac death in chronic heart failure patients. Circulation 107: 565-570.

Larsen, F. O.; Christensen, L. H. R.; Clementsen, P.; Gravesen, S.; Stahl Skov, P.; Norn, S. (1996) Microfungi in indoor air are able to trigger histamine release by non-IgE-mediated mechanisms. Inflammation Res. 45(suppl. 1): S23-S24.

Last, J. A.; Pinkerton, K. E. (1997) Chronic exposure of rats to ozone and sulfuric acid aerosol: biochemical and structural responses. Toxicology 116: 133-146.

Last, J. A.; Hyde, D. M.; Chang, D. P. Y. (1984) A mechanism of synergistic lung damage by ozone and a respirable aerosol. Exp. Lung Res. 7: 223-235.

Laurie, R. D.; Boyes, W. K. (1980) Neurophysiological alterations due to diesel exhaust exposure during the neonatal life of the rat. In: Pepelko, W. E.; Danner, R. M.; Clarke, N. A., eds. Health effects of diesel engine emissions: proceedings of an international symposium, v. 2; December 1979; Cincinnati, OH. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Health Effects Research Laboratory; pp. 713-727; EPA report no. EPA-600/9-80-057b. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB81-173817.

Laurie, R. D.; Boyes, W. K. (1981) Neurophysiological alterations due to diesel exhaust exposure during the neonatal life of the rat. Environ. Int. 5: 363-368.

Laurie, R. D.; Boyes, W. K.; Wessendarp, T. (1980) Behavioral alterations due to diesel exhaust exposure. In: Pepelko, W. E.; Danner, R. M.; Clarke, N. A., eds. Health effects of diesel engine emissions: proceedings of an international symposium, v. 2; December 1979; Cincinnati, OH. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Health Effects Research Laboratory; pp. 698-712; EPA report no. EPA-600/9-80-057b. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB81-173817.

Lay, J. C.; Bennett, W. D.; Kim, C. S.; Devlin, R. B.; Bromberg, P. A. (1998) Retention and intracellular distribution of instilled iron oxide particles in human alveolar macrophages. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 18: 687-695.

Lay, J. C.; Zeman, K. L.; Ghio, A. J.; Bennett, W. D. (2001) Effects of inhaled iron oxide particles on alveolar epithelial permeability in normal subjects. Inhalation Toxicol. 13: 1065-1078.

Leduc, D.; Fally, S.; De Vuyst, P.; Wollast, R.; Yernault, J.-C. (1995) Acute exposure to realistic acid fog: effects on respiratory function and airway responsiveness in asthmatics. Environ. Res. 71: 89-98.

Lee, M. M.; Green, F. H. Y.; Roth, S. H.; Karkhanis, A.; Bjarnason, S. G.; Schürch, S. (1999) Sulfuric acid aerosol induces changes in alveolar surface tension in the guinea pig but not in the rat. Exp. Lung Res. 25: 229-244.

Leikauf, G. D.; McDowell, S. A.; Gammon, K.; Wesselkamper, S. C.; Bachurski, C. J.; Puga, A.; Wiest, J. S.; Leikauf, J. E.; Prows, D. R. (2000) Functional genomics of particle-induced lung injury. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 59-73.

Leikauf, G.; McDowell, S. A.; Wesselkamper, S. C.; Miller, C. R.; Hardie, W. D.; Gammon, K.; Biswas, P. P.; Korfhagen, T. R.; Bachurski, C. J.; Wiest, J. S.; Willeke, K.; Bingham, E.; Leikauf, J. E.; Aronow, B. J.; Prows, D. R. (2001) Pathogenomic mechanisms for particulate matter induction of acute lung injury and inflammation in mice. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 105. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/pubs-research.htm [15 May, 2003].

Lewis, T. R.; Green, F. H. Y.; Moorman, W. J.; Burg, J. R.; Lynch, D. W. (1989) A chronic inhalation toxicity study of diesel engine emissions and coal dust, alone and combined. J. Am. Coll. Toxicol. 8: 345-375.

Lewtas, J. (1983) Evaluation of the mutagenicity and carcinogenicity of motor vehicle emissions in short-term bioassays. Environ. Health Perspect. 47: 141-152.

Li, A. P.; Royer, R. E. (1982) Diesel-exhaust-particle extract enhancement of chemical-induced mutagenesis in cultured Chinese hamster ovary cells: possible interaction of diesel exhaust with environmental chemicals. Mutat. Res. 103: 349-355.

Li, X. Y.; Gilmour, P. S.; Donaldson, K.; MacNee, W. (1996) Free radical activity and pro-inflammatory effects of particulate air pollution (PM_{10}) *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Thorax 51: 1216-1222.

Li, X. Y.; Gilmour, P. S.; Donaldson, K.; MacNee, W. (1997) *In vivo* and *in vitro* proinflammatory effects of particulate air pollution (PM_{10}). In: Driscoll, K. E.; Oberdörster, G., eds. Proceedings of the sixth international meeting on the toxicology of natural and man-made fibrous and non-fibrous particles; September 1996; Lake Placid, NY. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 105(5): 1279-1283.

Li, X. Y.; Brown, D.; Smith, S.; MacNee, W.; Donaldson, K. (1999) Short-term inflammatory responses following intratracheal instillation of fine and ultrafine carbon black in rats. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 709-731.

Liber, H. L.; Andon, B. M.; Hites, R. A.; Thilly, W. G. (1981) Diesel soot: mutation measurements in bacterial and human cells. Environ. Int. 5: 281-284.

Liberti, A.; Ciccioli, P.; Cecinato, A.; Brancaleoni, E.; Di Palo, C. (1984) Determination of nitrated-polyaromatic hydrocarbons (nitro-PAHs) in environmental samples by high resolution chromatographic techniques. J. High Resolut. Chromatogr. Chromatogr. Commun. 7: 389-397.

Linn, W. S.; Shamoo, D. A.; Anderson, K. R.; Peng, R.-C.; Avol, E. L.; Hackney, J. D. (1994) Effects of prolonged, repeated exposure to ozone, sulfuric acid, and their combination in healthy and asthmatic volunteers. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 150: 431-440.

Linn, W. S.; Gong, H., Jr.; Shamoo, D. A.; Anderson, K. R.; Avol, E. L. (1997) Chamber exposures of children to mixed ozone, sulfur dioxide, and sulfuric acid. Arch. Environ. Health 52: 179-187.

Lipsett, M.; Hurley, S.; Ostro, B. (1997) Air pollution and emergency room visits for asthma in Santa Clara County, California. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 216-222.

Lison, D.; Lardot, C.; Huaux, F.; Zanetti, G.; Fubini, B. (1997) Influence of particle surface area on the toxicity of insoluble manganese dioxide dusts. Arch. Toxicol. 71: 725-729.

Liu, X.; Keane, M. J.; Zong, B.-Z.; Ong, T.-M.; Wallace, W. E. (1996) Micronucleus formation in V79 cells treated with respirable silica dispersed in medium and simulated pulmonary surfactant. Mutat. Res. 361: 89-94.

Löfroth, G. (1981) Comparison of the mutagenic activity in carbon particulate matter and in diesel and gasoline engine exhaust. In: Waters, M. D.; Sandhu, S. S.; Huisingh, J. L.; Claxton, L.; Nesnow, S., eds. Short-term bioassays in the analysis of complex environmental mixtures II: proceedings of the second symposium on the application of short-term bioassays in the fractionation and analysis of complex environmental mixtures; March 1980; Williamsburg, VA. New York, NY: Plenum Press; pp. 319-336. (Hollaender, A.; Welch, B. L.; Probstein, R. F., eds. Environmental science research series: v. 22).

Löfroth, G.; Lazaridis, G.; Rudling, L. (1986) Mutagenicity assay of emission extracts from wood stoves: comparison with other emission parameters. Sci. Total Environ. 58: 199-208.

Loft, S.; Deng, X. S.; Tuo, J.; Wellejus, A.; Sørensen, M.; Poulsen, H. E. (1998) Experimental study of oxidative DNA damage. Free Rad. Res. 29: 525-539.

Long, C. M.; Suh, H. H.; Kobzik, L.; Catalano, P. J.; Ning, Y. Y.; Koutrakis, P. (2001) A pilot investigation of the relative toxicity of indoor and outdoor fine particles: *in vitro* effects of endotoxin and other particulate properties. Environ. Health Perspect. 109: 1019-1026.

Longphre, M.; Li, D.; Matovinovic, E.; Gallup, M.; Samet, J. M.; Basbaum, C. B. (2000) Lung mucin production is stimulated by the air pollutant residual oil fly ash. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 162: 86-92.

Lowe, G. D. O.; Lee, A. J.; Rumley, A.; Price, J. F.; Fowkes, F. G. R. (1997) Blood viscosity and risk of cardiovascular events: The Edinburgh Study. Br. J. Haematol. 96: 168-173.

Madden, M. C.; Thomas, M. J.; Ghio, A. J. (1999) Acetaldehyde (CH_3CHO) production in rodent lung after exposure to metal-rich particles. Free Radical Biol. Med. 26: 1569-1577.

Madden, M. C.; Richards, J. H.; Dailey, L. A.; Hatch, G. E.; Ghio, A. J. (2000) Effect of ozone on diesel exhaust particle toxicity in rat lung. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 168: 140-148.

Madl, A. K.; Wilson, D. W.; Segall, H. J.; Pinkerton, K. E. (1998) Alteration in lung particle translocation, macrophage function, and microfilament arrangement in monocrotaline-treated rats. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 153: 28-38.

Matsushita, H.; Goto, S.; Endo, O.; Lee, J.-H.; Kawai, A. (1986) Mutagenicity of diesel exhaust and related chemicals. In: Ishinishi, N.; Koizumi, A.; McClellan, R. O.; Stöber, W., eds. Carcinogenic and mutagenic effects of diesel engine exhaust: proceedings of the international satellite symposium on toxicological effects of emissions from diesel engines; July; Tsukuba Science City, Japan. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers B. V.; pp. 103-118. (Developments on toxicology and environmental science: v. 13).

Mauderly, J. L. (1993) Toxicological approaches to complex mixtures. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 101(4): 155-165.

Mauderly, J. L. (2000) Animal models for the effect of age on susceptibility to inhaled particulate matter. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 863-900.

Mauderly, J. L.; Gillett, N. A.; Henderson, R. F.; Jones, R. K.; McClellan, R. O. (1988) Relationships of lung structural and functional changes to accumulation of diesel exhaust particles. In: Dodgson, J.; McCallum, R. I.; Bailey, M. R.; Fisher, D. R., eds. Inhaled particles VI: proceedings of an international symposium and workshop on lung dosimetry; September 1985; Cambridge, United Kingdom. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 32(suppl. 1): 659-669.

Mautz, W. J.; Kleinman, M. T.; Bhalla, D. K.; Phalen, R. F. (2001) Respiratory tract responses to repeated inhalation of an oxidant and acid gas-particle air pollutant mixture. Toxicol. Sci. 61: 331-341.

McClellan, R. O.; Bice, D. E.; Cuddihy, R. G.; Gillett, N. A.; Henderson, R. F.; Jones, R. K.; Mauderly, J. L.; Pickrell, J. A.; Shami, S. G.; Wolff, R. K. (1986) Health effects of diesel exhaust. In: Lee, S. D.; Schneider, T.; Grant, L. D.; Verkerk, P. J., eds. Aerosols: research, risk assessment and control strategies: proceedings of the second U.S.-Dutch international symposium; May 1985; Williamsburg, VA. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc.; pp. 597-615.

McDowell, S. A.; Gammon, K.; Bachurski, C. J.; Weist, J. S.; Leikauf, J. E.; Prows, D. R. Leikauf, G. D. (2000) Differential gene expression in the initiation and progression of nickel-induced acute lung injury. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 23: 466-474.

McKenna, I. M.; Gordon, T.; Chen, L. C.; Anver, M. R.; Waalkes, M. P. (1998) Expression of metallothionein protein in the lungs of Wistar rats and C57 and DBA mice exposed to cadmium oxide fumes. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 153: 169-178.

Meade, T. W.; Ruddock, V.; Stirling, Y.; Chakrabarti, R.; Miller, G. J. (1993) Fibrinolytic activity, clotting factors, and long-term incidence of ischaemic heart disease in The Northwick Park Heart Study. Lancet 342: 1076-1079.

Menetrez, M. Y.; Foarde, K. K.; Ensor, D. S. (2001) An analytical method for the measurement of nonviable bioaerosols. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 51: 1436-1442.

Michel, O.; Nagy, A.-M.; Schroeven, M.; Duchateau, J.; Nève, J.; Fondu, P.; Sergysels, R. (1997) Dose-response relationship to inhaled endotoxin in normal subjects. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 156: 1157-1164.

Miller, F. J. (2000) Dosimetry of particles in laboratory animals and humans in relationship to issues surrounding lung overload and human health risk assessment: a critical review. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 19-57.

Mitchell, A. D.; Evans, E. L.; Jotz, M. M.; Riccio, E. S.; Mortelmans, K. E.; Simmon, V. F. (1981) Mutagenic and carcinogenic potency of extracts of diesel and related environmental emissions: *in vitro* mutagenesis and DNA damage. Environ. Int. 5: 393-401.

Molinelli, A. R.; Madden, M. C.; McGee, J. K.; Stonebuerner, J. G.; Ghio, A. J. (2002) Effect of metal removal on the toxicity of airborne particulate matter from the Utah Valley. Inhalation Toxicol. 14: 1069-1086.

Monini, P.; de Lellis, L.; Barbanti-Brodano, G. (1995) Association of BK and JC human Polyomaviruses and SV40 with human tumors. In: Barbanti-Brodano, G.; Bendinelli, M.; Friedman, H., eds. DNA tumor viruses–oncogenic mechanisms. New York, NY: Plenum; pp. 51-73.

Monn, C.; Becker, S. (1999) Cytotoxicity and induction of proinflammatory cytokines from human monocytes exposed to fine ($PM_{2.5}$) and coarse particles ($PM_{10-2.5}$) in outdoor and indoor air. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 155: 245-252.

Monn, C.; Naef, R.; Koller, T. (2003) Reactions of macrophages exposed to particles <10 μm. Environ. Res. 91: 35-44.

Morimoto, K.; Kitamura, M.; Kondo, H.; Koizumi, A. (1986) Genotoxicity of diesel exhaust emissions in a battery of in-vitro short-term bioassays. In: Ishinishi, N.; Koizumi, A.; McClellan, R. O.; Stöber, W., eds. Carcinogenic and mutagenic effects of diesel engine exhaust: proceedings of the international satellite symposium on toxicological effects of emissions from diesel engines; July; Tsukuba Science City, Japan. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers B. V.; pp. 85-102. (Developments in toxicology and environmental science: v. 13).

Morio, L. A.; Hooper, K. A.; Brittingham, J.; Li, T.-H.; Gordon, R. E.; Turpin, B. J.; Laskin, D. L. (2001) Tissue injury following inhalation of fine particulate matter and hydrogen perioxide is associated with altered production of inflammatory mediators and antioxidants by alveolar macrophages. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 177: 188-199.

Morrow, P. E. (1988) Possible mechanisms to explain dust overloading of the lungs. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 10: 369-384.

Moss, O. R.; Gross, E. A.; James, R. A.; Janszen, D. B.; Ross, P. W.; Roberts, K. C.; Howard, A. M.; Harkema, J. R.; Calderón-Garcidueñas, L.; Morgan, K. T. (2001) Respiratory tract toxicity in rats exposed to Mexico City air. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 100. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/pubs-research.htm [15 May, 2003].

Muggenburg, B. A.; Tilley, L.; Green, F. H. Y. (2000a) Animal models of cardiac disease: potential usefulness for studying health effects of inhaled particles. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 901-925.

Muggenburg, B. A.; Barr, E. B.; Cheng, Y. S.; Seagrave, JC.; Tilley, L. P.; Mauderly, J. L. (2000b) Effect of inhaled residual oil fly ash on the electrocardiogram of dogs. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 189-208.

Muggenburg, B. A.; Benson, J. M.; Barr, E. B.; Kubatko, J.; Tilley, L. P. (2003) Short-term inhalation of particulate transition metals has little effect on the electrocardiograms of dogs having preexisting cardiac abnormalities. Inhalation Toxicol. 15: 357-371.

Mukae, H.; Hogg, J. C.; English, D.; Vincent, R.; Van Eeden, S. F. (2000) Phagocytosis of particulate air pollutants by human alveolar macrophages stimulates the bone marrow. Am. J. Physiol. 279: L924-L931.

Mukae, H.; Vincent, R.; Quinlan, K.; English, D.; Hards, J.; Hogg, J. C.; Van Eeden, S. F. (2001) The effect of repeated exposure to particulate air pollution (PM_{10}) on the bone marrow. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 163: 201-209.

Mumford, J. L.; Lewtas, J. (1982) Mutagenicity and cytotoxicity of coal fly ash from fluidized bed and conventional combustion. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 10: 565-586.

Mumford, J. L.; He, X. Z.; Chapman, R. S.; Cao, S. R.; Harris, D. B.; Li, X. M.; Xian, Y. L.; Jiang, W. Z.; Xu, C. W.; Chuang, J. C.; Wilson, W. E.; Cooke, M. (1987) Lung cancer and indoor air pollution in Xuan Wei, China. Science (Washington, DC) 235: 217-220.

Mumford, J. L.; Tian, D.; Younes, M.; Hu, F.; Lan, Q.; Ostrowski, M. L.; He, X.; Feng, Z. (1999) Detection of p53 protein accumulation in sputum and lung adenocarcinoma associated with indoor exposure to unvented coal smoke in China. Anticancer Res. 19: 951-958.

Murphy, S. A.; BéruBé, K. A.; Pooley, F. D.; Richards, R. J. (1998) The response of lung epithelium to well characterised fine particles. Life Sci. 62: 1789-1799.

Nadadur, S. S.; Kodavanti, U. P. (2002) Altered gene expression profiles of rat lung in response to an emission particulate and its metal constituents. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 65:1333-1350.

Nadadur, S. S.; Schladweiler, M. C. J.; Kodavanti, U. P. (2000) A pulmonary rat gene array for screening altered expression profiles in air pollutant-induced lung injury. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 1239-1254.

Nadeau, D.; Vincent, R.; Kumarathasan, P.; Brook, J.; Dufresne, A. (1996) Cytotoxicity of ambient air particles to rat lung macrophages: comparison of cellular and functional assays. Toxicol. in Vitro 10: 161-172.

Nadziejko, C.; Fang, K.; Chen, L. C.; Cohen, B.; Karpatkin, M.; Nadas, A. (2002) Effect of concentrated ambient particulate matter on blood coagulation parameters in rats. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/Nadziejko.pdf.

Nagashima, M.; Kasai, H.; Yokota, J.; Nagamachi, Y.; Ichinose, T.; Sagai, M. (1995) Formation of an oxidative DNA damage, 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine, in mouse lung DNA after intratracheal instillation of diesel exhaust particles and effects of high dietary fat and beta-carotene on this process. Carcinogenesis 16: 1441-1445.

Nakagawa, R.; Kitamori, S.; Horikawa, K.; Nakashima, K.; Tokiwa, H. (1983) Identification of dinitropyrenes in diesel-exhaust particles: their probable presence as the major mutagens. Mutat. Res. 124: 201-211.

Nakamura, T.; Hayashida, Y. (1992) Autonomic cardiovascular responses to smoke exposure in conscious rats. Am. J. Physiol. 262: R738-745.

National Institutes of Health. (1997) Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma: expert panel report 2. Bethesda, MD: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; publication no. 97-4051.

Nehls, P.; Seiler, F.; Rehn, B.; Greferath, R.; Bruch, J. (1997) Formation and persistence of 8-oxoguanine in rat lung cells as an important determinant for tumor formation following particle exposure. In: Driscoll, K. E.; Oberdörster, G., eds. Proceedings of the sixth international meeting on the toxicology of natural and man-made fibrous and non-fibrous particles; September 1996; Lake Placid, NY. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 105(5): 1291-1296.

Nel, A. E.; Diaz-Sanchez, D.; Li, N. (2001) The role of particulate pollutants in pulmonary inflammation and asthma: evidence for the involvement of organic chemicals and oxidative stress. Curr. Opin. Pulm. Med. 7: 20-26.

Nemmar, A.; Delaunois, A.; Nemery, B.; Dessy-Doizé, C.; Beckers, J.-F.; Sulon, J.; Gustin, P. (1999) Inflammatory effect of intratracheal instillation of ultrafine particles in the rabbit: role of C-fiber and mast cells. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 160: 250-261.

Nemmar, A.; Hoylaerts, M. F.; Hoet, P. H. M.; Dinsdale, D.; Smith, T.; Xu, H.; Vermylen, J.; Nemery, B. (2002) Ultrafine particles affect experimental thrombosis in an *in vivo* hamster model. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 166: 998-1004.

Nielsen, P. S.; Autrup, H. (1994) Diesel exhaust-related DNA adducts in garage workers. Clin. Chem. 40: 1456-1458.

Nielsen, P. S.; Andreassen, Å.; Farmer, P. B.; Øvrebø, S.; Autrup, H. (1996) Biomonitoring of diesel exhaust-exposed workers. DNA and hemoglobin adducts and urinary 1-hydroxypyrene as markers of exposure. Toxicol. Lett. 86: 27-37.

Nightingale, J. A.; Maggs, R.; Cullinan, P.; Donnelly, L. E.; Rogers, D. F.; Kinnersley, R.; Chung, K. F.; Barnes, P. J.; Ashmore, M.; Newman-Taylor, A. (2000) Airway inflammation after controlled exposure to diesel exhaust particulates. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 162: 161-166.

Nikula, K. J.; Snipes, M. B.; Barr, E. B.; Griffith, W. C.; Henderson, R. F.; Mauderly, J. L. (1995) Comparative pulmonary toxicities and carcinogenicities of chronically inhaled diesel exhaust and carbon black in F344 rats. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 25: 80-94.

Ning, Y.; Imrich, A.; Goldsmith, C. A.; Qin, G.; Kobzik, L. (2000) Alveolar macrophage cytokine production in response to air particles in vitro: role of endotoxin. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health A 59: 165-180.

Nishioka, M. G.; Petersen, B. A.; Lewtas, J. (1982) Comparison of nitro-aromatic content and direct-acting mutagenicity of diesel emissions. In: Cooke, M.; Dennis, A. J.; Fisher, G. L., eds. Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons: physical and biological chemistry, proceedings of the sixth international symposium on polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; October 1981; Columbus, OH. Columbus, OH: Battelle Press; pp. 603-613.

Nordenhäll, C.; Pourazar, J.; Ledin, M. C.; Levin, J. O.; Sandström, T.; Ädelroth, E. (2001) Diesel exhaust enhances airway responsiveness in asthmatic subjects. Eur. Respir. J. 17: 909-915.

Norwood, J., Jr.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Doerfler, D. L.; Hatch, G. E. (2001) Residual oil fly ash inhalation in guinea pigs: influence of absorbate and glutathione depletion. Toxicol. Sci. 61: 144-153.

Oberdörster, G. (1996a) Effects of ultrafine particles in the lung and potential relevance to environmental particles. In: Marijnissen, J. C. M.; Gradon, L., eds. Proceedings of Aerosol inhalation, lung transport, deposition and the relation to the environment: recent research frontiers, an international workshop; September,1995; Warsaw, Poland. London, United Kingdom: Kluwer Academic; pp. 165-174.

Oberdörster, G. (1996b) Significance of particle parameters in the evaluation of exposure-dose-response relationships of inhaled particles. Inhalation Toxicol. 8(suppl.): 73-89.

Oberdörster, G.; Ferin, J.; Gelein, R.; Soderholm, S. C.; Finkelstein, J. (1992) Role of the alveolar macrophage in lung injury: studies with ultrafine particles. Environ. Health Perspect. 97: 193-199.

Oberdörster, G.; Cox, C.; Gelein, R. (1997) Intratracheal instillation versus intratracheal inhalation of tracer particles for measuring lung clearance function. Exp. Lung Res. 23: 17-34.

Oberdörster, G.; Finkelstein, J. N.; Johnston, C.; Gelein, R.; Cox, C.; Baggs, R.; Elder, A. C. P. (2000) Acute pulmonary effects of ultrafine particles in rats and mice. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 96.

Oettinger, R.; Drumm, K.; Knorst, M.; Krinyak, P.; Smolarski, R.; Kienast, K. (1999) Production of reactive oxygen intermediates by human macrophages exposed to soot particles and asbestos fibers and increase in NF-kappa B p50/p105 mRNA. Lung 177: 343-354.

Ohtoshi, T.; Takizawa, H.; Okazaki, H.; Kawasaki, S.; Takeuchi, N.; Ohta, K.; Ito, K. (1998) Diesel exhaust particles stimulate human airway epithelial cells to produce cytokines relevant to airway inflammation *in vitro*. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 101: 778-785.

Ohtsuka, Y.; Clarke, R. W.; Mitzner, W.; Brunson, K.; Jakab, G. J.; Kleeberger, S. R. (2000a) Interstrain variation in murine susceptibility to inhaled acid-coated particles. Am. J. Physiol. L469-L476.

Ohtsuka, Y.; Brunson, K. J.; Jedlicka, A. E.; Mitzner, W.; Clarke, R. W.; Zhang, L.-Y.; Eleff, S. M.; Kleeberger, S. R. (2000b) Genetic linkage analysis of susceptibility to particle exposure in mice. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 22: 574-581.

Omland, T.; Lie, R. T.; Aakvaag, A.; Aarsland, T.; Dickstein, K. (1994) Plasma endothelin determination as a prognostic indicator of 1-year mortality after acute myocardial infarction. Circulation 89: 1573-1579.

Ong, E. K. (1994) Grass pollen allergens: molecular characterization and environmental monitoring [dissertation]. Melbourne, Australia: The University of Melbourne.

Ong, T.; Whong, W. Z.; Xu, J.; Burchell, B.; Green, F. H.; Lewis, T. (1985) Genotoxicity studies of rodents exposed to coal dust and diesel emission particulates. Environ. Res. 37: 399-409.

Oortgiesen, M.; Veronesi, B.; Eichenbaum, G.; Kiser, P. F.; Simon, S. A. (2000) Residual oil fly ash and charged polymers activate epithelial cells and nociceptive sensory neurons. Am. J. Physiol. 278: L683-L695.

Ormstad, H.; Johansen, B. V.; Gaarder, P. I. (1998) Airborne house dust particles and diesel exhaust particles as allergen carriers. Clin. Exp. Allergy 28: 702-708.

Osier, M.; Oberdörster, G. (1997) Intratracheal inhalation vs intratracheal instillation: differences in particle effects. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 40: 220-227.

Osier, M.; Baggs, R. B.; Oberdörster, G. (1997) Intratracheal instillation versus intratracheal inhalation: influence of cytokines on inflammatory response. In: Driscoll, K. E.; Oberdörster, G., eds. Proceedings of the sixth international meeting on the toxicology of natural and man-made fibrous and non-fibrous particles; September 1996; Lake Placid, NY. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 105(5): 1265-1271.

Osornio-Vargas, Á. R.; Bonner, J. C.; Alfaro-Moreno, E.; Martínez, L.; García-Cuellar, C.; Rosales, S. P.; Miranda, J.; Rosas, I. (2003) Proinflammatory and cytotoxic effects of Mexico City air pollution particulate matter *in vitro* are dependent on particle size and composition. Environ. Health Perspect. 111: 1289-1293.

Pagan, I.; Costa, D. L.; McGee, J. K.; Richards, J. H.; Dye, J. A. (2003) Metals mimic airway epithelial injury induced by in vitro exposure to Utah Valley ambient particulate matter extracts. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health A 66: 1087-1112.

Palchak, R. B.; Cohen, R.; Ainslie, M.; Hoerner, C. L. (1988) Airborne endotoxin associated with industrial-scale production of protein products in gram-negative bacteria. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 49: 420-421.

Pepelko, W. E.; Mattox, J. K.; Yang, Y. Y.; Moore, W., Jr. (1980a) Pulmonary function and pathology in cats exposed 28 days to diesel exhaust. J. Environ. Pathol. Toxicol. 4: 449-458.

Pepelko, W. E.; Mattox, J.; Moorman, W. J.; Clark, J. C. (1980b) Pulmonary function evaluation of cats after one year of exposure to diesel exhaust. In: Pepelko, W. E.; Danner, R. M.; Clarke, N. A., eds. Health effects of diesel engine emissions: proceedings of an international symposium, v. 2; December 1979; Cincinnati, OH. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Health Effects Research Laboratory; pp. 757-765; EPA report no. EPA-600/9-80-057b. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB81-173817.

Pepelko, W. E.; Mattox, J.; Moorman, W. J.; Clark, J. C. (1981) Pulmonary function evaluation of cats after one year of exposure to diesel exhaust. Environ. Int. 5: 373-376.

Pereira, M. A.; Connor, T. H.; Meyne, J.; Legator, M. S. (1981a) Metaphase analysis, micronuclei assay, and urinary mutagenicity assay of mice exposed to diesel emissions. Environ. Int. 5: 435-438.

Pereira, M. A.; Sabharwal, P. S.; Gordon, L.; Wyrobek, A. J. (1981b) The effect of diesel exhaust on sperm-shape abnormalities in mice. Environ. Int. 5: 459-460.

Pereira, M. A.; Sabharwal, P. S.; Kaur, P.; Ross, C. B.; Choi, A.; Dixon, T. (1981c) *In vivo* detection of mutagenic effects of diesel exhaust by short-term mammalian bioassays. Environ. Int. 5: 439-443.

Pereira, M. A.; McMillan, L.; Kaur, P.; Gulati, D. K.; Sabharwal, P. S. (1982) Effect of diesel exhaust emissions, particulates, and extract on sister chromatid exchange in transplacentally exposed fetal hamster liver. Environ. Mutagen. 4: 215-220.

Peters, A.; Wichmann, H. E.; Tuch, T.; Heinrich, J.; Heyder, J. (1997) Respiratory effects are associated with the number of ultrafine particles. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 1376-1383.

Petrovic, S.; Urch, B.; Brook, J.; Datema, J.; Purdham, J.; Liu, L.; Lukic, Z.; Zimmerman, B.; Tofler, G.; Downar, E.; Corey, P.; Tarlo, S.; Broder, I.; Dales, R.; Silverman, F. (2000) Cardiorespiratory effects of concentrated ambient PM2.5: a pilot study using controlled human exposures. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 1): 173-188.

Piecková, E.; Kunová, Z. (2002) Indoor fungi and their ciliostatic metabolites. Ann. Agric. Environ. Med. 9: 59-63.

Piedimonte, G.; Hoffman, J. I. E.; Husseini, W. K.; Hiser, W. L.; Nadel, J. A. (1992) Effect of neuropeptides released from sensory nerves on blood flow in the rat airway microcirculation. J. Appl. Physiol. 72: 1563-1570.

Pierce, L. M.; Alessandrini, F.; Godleski, J. J.; Paulauskis, J. D. (1996) Vanadium-induced chemokine mRNA expression and pulmonary inflammation. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 138: 1-11.

Pinto, M.; Birnbaum, S. C.; Kadar, T.; Goldberg, G. M. (1979) Lung injury in mice induced by factors acting synergistically with inhaled particulate antigen. Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol. 13: 361-368.

Pohjola, S. K.; Lappi, M.; Honkanen, M.; Savela, K. (2003) Comparison of mutagenicity and calf thymus DNA adducts formed by the particulate and semivolatile fractions of vehicle exhausts. Environ. Mol. Mutagen. 42: 26-36.

Pope, C. A., III. (1989) Respiratory disease associated with community air pollution and a steel mill, Utah Valley. Am. J. Public Health 79: 623-628.

Pope, C. A., III. (1991) Respiratory hospital admissions associated with PM_{10} pollution in Utah, Salt Lake, and Cache Valleys. Arch. Environ. Health 46: 90-97.

Pope, C. A., III; Burnett, R. T.; Thun, M. J.; Calle, E. E.; Krewski, D.; Ito, K.; Thurston, G. D. (2002) Lung cancer, cardiopulmonary mortality, and long-term exposure to fine particulate air pollution. JAMA J. Am. Med. Assoc. 287: 1132-1141.

Prahalad, A. K.; Soukup, J. M.; Inmon, J.; Willis, R.; Ghio, A. J.; Becker, S.; Gallagher, J. E. (1999) Ambient air particles: effects on cellular oxidant radical generation in relation to particulate elemental chemistry. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 158: 81-91.

Pritchard, R. J.; Ghio, A. J.; Lehmann, J. R.; Winsett, D. W.; Tepper, J. S.; Park, P.; Gilmour, M. I.; Dreher, K. L.; Costa, D. L. (1996) Oxidant generation and lung injury after particulate air pollutant exposure increase with the concentrations of associated metals. Inhalation Toxicol. 8: 457-477.

Prows, D. R.; Leikauf, G. D. (2001) Quantitative trait analysis of nickel-induced acute lung injury in mice. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 24: 740-746.

Prows, D. R.; Shertzer, H. G.; Daly, M. J.; Sidman, C. L.; Leikauf, G. D. (1997) Genetic analysis of ozone-induced acute lung injury in sensitive and resistant strains of mice. Nat. Genet. 17: 471-474.

Putnam, K. P.; Bombick, D. W.; Avalos, J. T.; Doolittle, D. J. (1999) Comparison of the cytotoxic and mutagenic potential of liquid smoke food flavourings, cigarette smoke condensate and wood smoke condensate. Food Chem. Toxicol. 37: 1113-1118.

Quay, J. L.; Reed, W.; Samet, J.; Devlin, R. B. (1998) Air pollution particles induce IL-6 gene expression in human airway epithelial cells via NF-κB activation. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 19: 98-106.

Rannug, U.; Sundvall, A.; Westerholm, R.; Alsberg, T.; Stenberg, U. (1983) Some aspects of mutagenicity testing of the particulate phase and the gas phase of diluted and undiluted automobile exhaust. In: Waters, M. D.; Sandhu, S. S.; Lewtas, J.; Claxton, L.; Chernoff, N.; Newnow, S., eds. Short-term bioassays in the analysis of complex environmental mixtures III. New York, NY: Plenum Press; pp. 3-16. (Environmental science research: v. 27).

Renwick, L. C.; Donaldson, K.; Clouter, A. (2001) Impairment of alveolar macrophage phagocytosis by ultrafine particles. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 172: 119-127.

Rosas, I.; McCartney, H. A.; Payne, R. W.; Calderón, C.; Lacey, J.; Chapela, R.; Ruiz-Velazco, S. (1998) Analysis of the relationships between environmental factors (aeroallergens, air pollution, and weather) and asthma emergency admissions to a hospital in Mexico City. Allergy 53: 394-401.

Rose, C. S.; Martyny, J. W.; Newman, L. S.; Milton, D. K.; King, T. E., Jr.; Beebe, J. L.; McCammon, J. B.; Hoffman, R. E.; Kreiss, K. (1998) "Lifeguard lung": endemic granulomatous pneumonitis in an indoor swimming pool. Am. J. Public Health 88: 1795-1800.

Rothenberg, S. J.; Nagy, P. A.; Pickrell, J. A.; Hobbs, C. H. (1989) Surface area, adsorption, and desorption studies on indoor dust samples. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 50: 15-23.

Rudell, B.; Sandström, T.; Stjernberg, N.; Kolmodin-Hedman, B. (1990) Controlled diesel exhaust exposure in an exposure chamber: pulmonary effects investigated with bronchoalveolar lavage. J. Aerosol Sci. 21(suppl. 1): S411-S414.

Rudell, B.; Sandström, T.; Hammarström, U.; Ledin, M.-L.; Hörstedt, P.; Stjernberg, N. (1994) Evaluation of an exposure setup for studying effects of diesel exhaust in humans. Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health 66: 77-83.

Rudell, B.; Ledin, M.-C.; Hammarström, U.; Stjernberg, N.; Lundbäck, B.; Sandström, T. (1996) Effects on symptoms and lung function in humans experimentally exposed to diesel exhaust. Occup. Environ. Med. 53: 658-662.

Rudell, B.; Blomberg, A.; Helleday, R.; Ledin, M.-C.; Lundbäck, B.; Stjernberg, N.; Hörstedt, P.; Sandström, T. (1999) Bronchoalveolar inflammation after exposure to diesel exhaust: comparison between unfiltered and particle trap filtered exhaust. Occup. Environ. Med. 56: 527-534.

Russell, L. B.; Generoso, W. M.; Oakberg, E. F.; Russell, W. L.; Bangham, J. W.; Stelzner, K. F. (1980) Tests for heritable effects induced by diesel exhaust in the mouse. In: Biology division progress report: for period of October 1, 1978 - May 31, 1980. Oak Ridge, TN: Oak Ridge National Laboratory; report no. ORNL-5685.

Rylander, R. (1996) Airway responsiveness and chest symptoms after inhalation of endotoxin or (1 → 3)-β-D-glucan. Indoor Built Environ. 5: 106-111.

Sagai, M.; Furuyama, A.; Ichinose, T. (1996) Biological effects of diesel exhaust particles (DEP). III. Pathogenesis of asthma like symptoms in mice. Free Radical Biol. Med. 21: 199-209.

Saldiva, P. H. N.; Clarke, R. W; Coull, B. A.; Stearns, R. C.; Lawrence, J.; Krishna-Murthy, G. G.; Diaz, E.; Koutrakis, P.; Suh, H.; Tsuda, A.; Godleski, J. J. (2002) Lung inflammation induced by concentrated ambient air particles is related to particle composition. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 165: 1610-1617.

Salmeen, I.; Durisin, A. M.; Prater, T. J.; Riley, T.; Schuetzle, D. (1982) Contribution of 1-nitropyrene to direct-acting Ames assay mutagenicities of diesel particulate extracts. Mutat. Res. 104: 17-23.

Salvi, S.; Blomberg, A.; Rudell, B.; Kelly, F.; Sandström, T.; Holgate, S. T.; Frew, A. (1999) Acute inflammatory responses in the airways and peripheral blood after short-term exposure to diesel exhaust in healthy human volunteers. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 159: 702-709.

Salvi, S. S.; Nordenhall, C.; Blomberg, A.; Rudell, B.; Pourazar, J.; Kelly, F. J.; Wilson, S.; Sandström, T.; Holgate, S. T.; Frew, A. J. (2000) Acute exposure to diesel exhaust increases IL-8 and GRO-αproduction in healthy human airways. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 161: 550-557.

Samet, J. M.; Reed, W.; Ghio, A. J.; Devlin, R. B.; Carter, J. D.; Dailey, L. A.; Bromberg, P. A.; Madden, M. C. (1996) Induction of prostaglandin H synthase 2 in human airway epithelial cells exposed to residual oil fly ash. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 141: 159-168.

Samet, J. M.; Stonehuerner, J.; Reed, W.; Devlin, R. B.; Dailey, L. A.; Kennedy, T. P.; Bromberg, P. A.; Ghio, A. J. (1997) Disruption of protein tyrosine phosphate homeostasis in bronchial epithelial cells exposed to oil fly ash. Am. J. Physiol. 272: L426-L432.

Samet, J. M.; Graves, L. M.; Quay, J.; Dailey, L. A.; Devlin, R. B.; Ghio, A. J.; Wu, W.; Bromberg, P. A.; Reed, W. (1998) Activation of MAPKs in human bronchial epithelial cells exposed to metals. Am. J. Physiol. 275: L551-L558.

Samet, J. M.; Ghio, A. J.; Costa, D. L.; Madden, M. C. (2000) Increased expression of cyclooxygenase 2 mediates oil fly ash-induced lung injury. Exp. Lung Res. 26: 57-69.

Sarangapani, R.; Wexler, A. S. (1996) Growth and neutralization of sulfate aerosols in human airways. J. Appl. Physiol. 81: 480-490.

Sato, H.; Sone, H.; Sagai, M.; Suzuki, K. T.; Aoki, Y. (2000) Increase in mutation frequency in lung of Big Blue® rat by exposure to diesel exhaust. Carcinogenesis 21: 653-661.

Schäppi, G. F.; Taylor, P. E.; Pain, M. C. F.; Cameron, P. A.; Dent, A. W.; Staff, I. A.; Suphioglu, C. (1999) Concentrations of major grass group 5 allergens in pollen grains and atmospheric particles: implications for hay fever and allergic asthma sufferers sensitized to grass pollen allergens. Clin. Exp. Allergy 29: 633-641.

Schlesinger, R. B.; Cassee, F. (2003) Atmospheric secondary in organic particulate matter: the toxicological perspective as a basis for health effects risk assessment. Inhalation Toxicol. 15: 197-235.

Schlüter, T.; Berg, I.; Dörger, M.; Gercken, G. (1995) Effect of heavy metal ions on the release of reactive oxygen intermediates by bovine alveolar macrophages. Toxicology 98: 47-55.

Schuetzle, D.; Frazier, J. A. (1986) Factors influencing the emission of vapor and particulate phase components from diesel engines. In: Ishinishi, N.; Koizumi, A.; McClellan, R. O.; Stöber, W., eds. Carcinogenic and mutagenic effects of diesel engine exhaust: proceedings of the international satellite symposium on toxicological effects of emissions from diesel engines; July; Tsukuba Science City, Japan. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers B. V.; pp. 41-63. (Developments in toxicology and environmental science: v. 13).

Schuetzle, D.; Lewtas, J. (1986) Bioassay-directed chemical analysis in environmental research. Anal. Chem. 58: 1060A-1076A.

Schuetzle, D.; Perez, J. M. (1983) Factors influencing the emissions of nitrated-polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (nitro-PAH) from diesel engines. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 33: 751-755.

Schwartz, S. E. (1984) Gas- and aqueous-phase chemistry of HO_2 in liquid water clouds. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 89: 11,589-11,598.

Seagrave, J. C.; Nikula, K. J. (2000) Multiple modes of responses to air pollution particulate materials in A549 alveolar type II cells. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 247-260.

Seagrave, J.; McDonald, J. D.; Gigliotti, A. P.; Nikula, K. J.; Seilkop, S. K.; Gurevic, M.; Mauderly, J. L. (2002) Mutagenicity and in vivo toxicity of combined particulate and semivolatile organic fractions of gasoline and diesel engine emissions. Toxicol. Sci. 70: 212-226.

Seaton, A.; MacNee, W.; Donaldson, K.; Godden, D. (1995) Particulate air pollution and acute health effects. Lancet (8943): 176-178.

Seemayer, N. H.; Happel, A.; Behrendt, H.; Hadnagy, W.; Tomingas, R. (1990) Comparison of cytotoxicity of airborne particulates to rat and human macrophages. J. Aerosol Sci. 21: 387-391.

Seemayer, N. H.; Hornberg, C. (1998) Malignant transformation of Syrian hamster kidney cells in vitro by interaction of airborne particulates and simian virus (SV-) 40. Toxicol. Lett. 96/97: 231-238.

Shirnamé-Moré, L. (1995) Genotoxicity of diesel emissions. Part 1: mutagenicity and other genetic effects. Diesel exhaust: a critical analysis of emissions, exposure, and health effects. A special report of the Institute's Working Group. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute, pp. 222-242.

Shukla, A.; Timblin, C.; BeruBe, K.; Gordon, T.; McKinney, W.; Driscoll, K.; Vacek, P.; Mossman, B. T. (2000) Inhaled particulate matter causes expression of nuclear factor (NF)-κB-related genes and oxidant-dependent NF-κB activation *in vitro*. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 23: 182-187.

Siak, J. S.; Chan, T. L.; Lees, P. S. (1981) Diesel particulate extracts in bacterial test systems. Environ. Int. 5: 243-248.

Silbajoris, R.; Ghio, A. J.; Samet, J. M.; Jaskot, R.; Dreher, K. L.; Brighton, L. E. (2000) In vivo and in vitro correlation of pulmonary map kinase activation following metallic exposure. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 453-468.

Sindhu, R. K.; Mautz, W. J.; Kikkawa, Y. (1998) Chronic exposure to ozone and nitric acid vapor results in increased levels of rat pulmonary putrescine. Arch. Toxicol. 72: 445-449.

Sioutas, C.; Koutrakis, P.; Burton, R. M. (1995a) A technique to expose animals to concentrated fine ambient aerosols. Environ. Health Perspect. 103: 172-177.

Sioutas, D.; Koutrakis, P.; Ferguson, S. T.; Burton, R. M. (1995b) Development and evaluation of a prototype ambient particle concentrator for inhalation exposure studies. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 633-644.

Sioutas, C.; Kim, S.; Chang, M.; Terrell, L. L.; Gong, H., Jr. (2000) Field evaluation of a modified DataRAM MIE scattering monitor for real-time $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentration measurements. Atmos. Environ. 34: 4829-4838.

Sjögren, B. (1997) Occupational exposure to dust: inflammation and ischaemic heart disease. Occup. Environ. Med. 54: 466-469.

Sjögren, M.; Li, H.; Banner, C.; Rafter, J.; Westerholm, R.; Rannug, U. (1996) Influence of physical and chemical characteristics of diesel fuels and exhaust emissions on biological effects of particle extracts: a multivariate statistical analysis of ten diesel fuels. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 9: 197-207.

Smith, K. R.; Aust, A. E. (1997) Mobilization of iron from urban particulates leads to generation of reactive oxygen species *in vitro* and induction of ferritin synthesis in human lung epithelial cells. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 10: 828-834.

Smith, B. A.; Fullerton, N. F.; Aidoo, A.; Heflich, R. H.; Beland, F. A. (1993) DNA adduct formation in relation to lymphocyte mutations and lung tumor induction in F344 rats treated with the environmental pollutant 1,6-dinitropyrene. Environ. Health Perspect. 99: 277-280.

Smith, K. R.; Veranth, J. M.; Lighty, J. S.; Aust, A. E. (1998) Mobilization of iron from coal fly ash was dependent upon the particle size and the source of coal. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 11: 1494-1500.

Soukup, J. M.; Becker, S. (2001) Human alveolar macrophage responses to air pollution particulates are associated with insoluble components of coarse material, including particulate endotoxin. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 171: 20-26.

Soukup, J. M.; Ghio, A. J.; Becker, S. (2000) Soluble components of Utah Valley particulate pollution alter alveolar macrophage function in vivo and in vitro. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 401-414.

Spengler, J. D.; Thurston, G. D. (1983) Mass and elemental composition of fine and coarse particles in six U.S. cities. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 33: 1162-1171.

Śpiewak, R.; Krysińska-Traczyk, E.; Sitkowska, J.; Dutkiewicz, J. (1996a) Microflora of allergenic pollens–a preliminary study. Ann. Agric. Environ. Med. 3: 127-130.

Śpiewak, R.; Skórska, C.; Prażmo, Z.; Dutkiewicz, J. (1996b) Bacterial endotoxin associated with pollen as a potential factor aggravating pollinosis. Ann. Agric. Environ. Med. 3: 57-59.

Steerenberg, P. A.; Zonnenberg, J. A. J.; Dormans, J. A. M. A.; Joon, P. N. T.; Wouters, I. M.; Van Bree, L.; Scheepers, P. T. J.; Van Loveren, H. (1998) Diesel exhaust particles induced release of interleukin 6 and 8 by (primed) human bronchial epithelial cells (BEAS 2B) in vitro. Exp. Lung Res. 24: 85-100.

Steerenberg, P. A.; Dormans, J. A. M. A.; Van Doorn, C. C. M.; Middendorp, S.; Vos, J. G.; Van Loveren, H. (1999) A pollen model in the rat for testing adjuvant activity of air pollution components. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 1109-1122.

Steerenberg, P. A.; Withagen, C. E.; Dormans, J. A. M. A.; Van Dalen, W. J.; Van Loveren, H.; Casee, F. R. (2003) Adjuvant activity of various diesel exhaust and ambient particle in two allergic models. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health A 66: 1421-1439.

Strandell, M.; Zakrisson, S.; Alsberg, T.; Westerholm, R.; Winquist, L.; Rannug, U. (1994) Chemical analysis and biological testing of a polar fraction of ambient air, diesel engine, and gasoline engine particulate extracts. In: Symposium of risk assessment of urban air: emissions, exposure, risk indentification, and risk quantitation; May-June 1992; Stockholm, Sweden. Environ. Health Perspect. 102(suppl. 4): 85-92.

Stringer, B.; Kobzik, L. (1996) Alveolar macrophage uptake of the environmental particulate titanium dioxide: role of surfactant components. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 14: 155-160.

Stringer, B.; Kobzik, L. (1998) Environmental particulate-mediated cytokine production in lung epithelial cells (A549): role of preexisting inflammation and oxidant stress. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 55: 31-44.

Stringer, B.; Imrich, A.; Kobzik, L. (1996) Lung epithelial cell (A549) interaction with unopsonized environmental particulates: quantitation of particle-specific binding and IL-8 production. Exp. Lung Res. 22: 495-508.

Su, W.-Y.; Jaskot, R. H.; Richards, J.; Abramson, S. R.; Woessner, J. F., Jr.; Yu, W.-H.; Dreher, K. L. (2000a) Induction of pulmonary matrilysin expression by combustion and ambient air particles. Am. J. Physiol. 279: L152-L160.

Su, W.-Y.; Jaskot, R. H.; Dreher, K. L. (2000b) Particulate matter induction of pulmonary gelatinase A, gelatinase B, tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase expression. In: Phalen, R. F., ed. Inhalation Toxicology: proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health (second special issue); June, 1999; Durham, NC. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 2): 105-119.

Sun, G.; Crissman, K.; Norwood, J.; Richards, J.; Slade, R.; Hatch, G. E. (2001) Oxidative interactions of synthetic lung epithelial lining fluid with metal-containing particulate matter. Am. J. Physiol. 281: L807-L815.

Suwa, T.; Hogg, J. C.; Quinlan, K. B.; Ohgami, A.; Vincent, R.; Van Eeden, S. F. (2002) Particulate air pollution induces progression of atherosclerosis. J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. 39: 935-942.

Takano, H.; Yoshikawa, T.; Ichinose, T.; Miyabara, Y.; Imaoka, K.; Sagai, M. (1997) Diesel exhaust particles enhance antigen-induced airway inflammation and local cytokine expression in mice. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 156: 36-42.

Takano, H.; Ichinose, T.; Miyabara, Y.; Shibuya, T.; Lim, H.-B.; Yoshikawa, T. Sagai, M. (1998) Inhalation of diesel exhaust enhances allergen-related eosinophil recruitment and airway hyperresponsiveness in mice. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 150: 328-337.

Tan, W. C.; Qiu, D.; Liam, B. L.; Ng, T. P.; Lee, S. H.; Van Eeden, S. F.; D'Yachkova, Y.; Hogg, J. C. (2000) The human bone marrow response to acute air pollution caused by forest fires. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 161: 1213-1217.

Targonski, P. V.; Persky, V. W.; Ramekrishnan, V. (1995) Effect of environmental molds on risk of death from asthma during the pollen season. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 95: 955-961.

Taylor, P. E.; Flagan, R. C.; Valenta, R.; Glovsky, M. M. (2002) Release of allergens as respirable aerosols: a link between grass pollen and asthma. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 109: 51-56.

Terashima, T.; Wiggs, B.; English, D.; Hogg, J. C.; Van Eeden, S. F. (1997) Phagocytosis of small carbon particles (PM$_{10}$) by alveolar macrophages stimulates the release of polymorphonuclear leukocytes from bone marrow. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 1441-1447.

Terashima, T.; Amakawa, K.; Matsumaru, A.; Van Eeden, S.; Hogg, J. C.; Yamaguchi, K. (2001) BAL induces an increase in peripheral blood neutrophils and cytokine levels in healthy volunteers and patients with pneumonia. Chest 119: 1724-1729.

Thorn, J.; Rylander, R. (1998a) Inflammatory response after inhalation of bacterial endotoxin assessed by the induced sputum technique. Thorax 53: 1047-1052.

Thorn, J.; Rylander, R. (1998b) Airways inflammation and glucan in a rowhouse area. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 157: 1798-1803.

Thurston, G. D.; Lippmann, M.; Scott, M. B.; Fine, J. M. (1997) Summertime haze air pollution and children with asthma. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 654-660.

Timblin, C.; BeruBe, K.; Chrug, A.; Driscoll, K.; Gordon, T.; Hemenway, D.; Walsh, E.; Cummins, A. B.; Vacek, P.; Mossman, B. (1998) Ambient particulate matter causes activation of the c-*jun* kinase/stress-activated protein kinase cascade and DNA synthesis in lung epithelial cells. Cancer Res. 58: 4543-4547.

Tofler, G. H.; Brezinski, D.; Schafer, A. I.; Czeisler, C. A.; Rutherford, J. D.; Willich, S. N.; Gleason, R. E.; Williams, G. H.; Muller, J. E. (1987) Concurrent morning increase in platelet aggregability and the risk of myocardial infarction and sudden cardiac death. N. Engl. J. Med. 316: 1514-1518.

Tomatis, L. (1990) Air pollution and cancer: an old and new problem. In: Tomatis, L., ed. Air pollution and human cancer. Berlin, Germany: Springer-Verlag; pp. 1-7.

Tsien, A.; Diaz-Sanchez, D.; Ma, J.; Saxon, A. (1997) The organic component of diesel exhaust particles and phenanthrene, a major polyaromatic hydrocarbon constituent, enhances IgE production by IgE-secreting EBV-transformed human B cells *in vitro*. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 142: 256-263.

Tucker, J. D.; Xu, J.; Stewart, J.; Baciu, P. C.; Ong, T.-M. (1986) Detection of sister chromatid exchanges induced by volatile genotoxicants. Teratog. Carcinog. Mutagen. 6: 15-21.

Tuomi, T.; Engström, B.; Niemelä, R.; Svinhufvud, J.; Reijula, K. (2000) Emission of ozone and organic volatiles from a selection of laser printers and photocopiers. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 15: 629-634.

Turpin, B. J. (1999) Options for characterizing organic particulate matter. Environ. Sci. Technol. 33: 76A-79A.

Ulrich, M. M. W.; Alink, G. M.; Kumarathasan, P.; Vincent, R.; Boere, A. J.; Cassee, F. R. (2002) Health effects and time course of particulate matter on the cardiopulmonary system in rats with lung inflammation. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 65: 1571-1595.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1982) Air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; EPA report no. EPA-600/8-82-029aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB84-156777.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1989) An acid aerosols issue paper: health effects and aerometrics. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; EPA report no. EPA-600/8-88-005F. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB91-125864.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996a) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996b) Ambient levels and noncancer health effects of inhaled crystalline and amorphous silica: health issue assessment. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment; EPA report no. EPA/600/R-95/115.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2002) Health assessment document for diesel engine exhaust. Washington, DC: Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment; report no. EPA/600/8-90/057F. Available: http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/ [22 May, 2003].

Utell, M. J.; Morrow, P. E.; Hyde, R. W. (1983) Latent development of airway hyperreactivity in human subjects after sulfuric acid aerosol exposure. J. Aerosol Sci. 14: 202-205.

Vallyathan, V.; Shi, X.; Dalal, N. S.; Irr, W.; Castranova, V. (1988) Generation of free radicals from freshly fractured silica dust: potential role in acute silica-induced lung injury. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 138: 1213-1219.

Van Eeden, S. F.; Tan, W. C.; Suwa, T.; Mukae, H.; Terashima, T.; Fujii, T.; Qui, D.; Vincent, R.; Hogg, J. C. (2001) Cytokines involved in the systemic inflammatory response induced by exposure to particulate matter air pollutants (PM_{10}). Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 826-830.

Van Maanen, J. M.; Borm, P. J.; Knaapen, A.; Van Herwijnen, M.; Schilderman, P. A.; Smith, K. R.; Aust, A. E.; Tomatis, M.; Fubini, B. (1999) *in vitro* effects of coal fly ashes: hydroxyl radical generation, iron release, and DNA damage and toxicity in rat lung epithelial cells. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 1123-1141.

Van Zijverden, M.; Granum, B. (2000) Adjuvant activity of particulate pollutants in different mouse models. Toxicology 152: 69-77.

Van Zijverden, M.; Van der Pijl, A.; Bol, M.; Van Pinxteren, F. A.; De Haar, C.; Penninks, A. H.; Van Loveren, H.; Pieters, R. (2000) Diesel exhaust, carbon black, and silica particles display distinct Th1/Th2 modulating activity. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 168: 131-139.

Van Zijverden, M.; De Haar, C.; Van Beelen, A.; Van Loveren, H.; Penninks, A.; Pieters, R. (2001) Co-administration of antigen and particles optimally stimulates the immune response in an intranasal administration model in mice. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 177: 174-178.

Veronesi, B.; Oortgiesen, M. (2001) Neurogenic inflammation and particulate matter (PM) air pollutants. Neurotoxicology 22: 795-810.

Veronesi, B.; Oortgiesen, M.; Carter, J. D.; Devlin, R. B. (1999a) Particulate matter initiates inflammatory cytokine release by activation of capsaicin and acid receptors in a human bronchial epithelial cell line. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 154: 106-115.

Veronesi, B.; Carter, J. D.; Devlin, R. B.; Simon, S. A.; Oortgiesen, M. (1999b) Neuropeptides and capsaicin stimulate the release of inflammatory cytokines in a human bronchial epithelial cell line. Neuropeptides 33: 447-456.

Veronesi, B.; Oortgiesen, M.; Roy, J.; Carter, J. D.; Simon, S. A.; Gavett, S. H. (2000) Vanilloid (capsaicin) receptors influence inflammatory sensitivity in response to particulate matter. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 169: 66-76.

Veronesi, B.; De Haar, C.; Roy, J.; Oortgiesen, M. (2002a) Particulate matter inflammation and receptor sensitivity are target cell specific. Inhalation Toxicol. 14: 159-183.

Veronesi, B.; De Haar, C.; Lee, L.; Oortgiesen, M. (2002b) The surface charge of particulate matter related to cytokine release in human bronchial epithelial cells (BEAS-2B). Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 178: 144-154.

Veronesi, B.; Wei, G.; Zeng, J. Q.; Oortgiesen, M. (2003) Electrostatic charge activates inflammatory vanilloid (VR1) receptors. Neurotoxicology 24: 463-473.

Vincent, R.; Bjarnason, S. G.; Adamson, I. Y. R.; Hedgecock, C.; Kumarathasan, P.; Guénette, J.; Potvin, M.; Goegan, P.; Bouthillier, L. (1997) Acute pulmonary toxicity of urban particulate matter and ozone. Am. J. Pathol. 151: 1563-1570.

Vincent, R.; Kumarathasan, P.; Goegan, P.; Bjarnason, S. G.; Guénette, J.; Bérubé, D.; Adamson, I. Y.; Desjardins, S.; Burnett, R. T.; Miller, F. J.; Battistini, B. (2001) Inhalation toxicology of urban ambient particulate matter: acute cardiovascular effect in rats. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 104. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/Vincent.pdf [29 January 02].

Vinegar, A.; Carson, A. I.; Pepelko, W. E. (1980) Pulmonary function changes in Chinese hamsters exposed six months to diesel exhaust. In: Pepelko, W. E.; Danner, R. M.; Clarke, N. A., eds. Health effects of diesel engine emissions: proceedings of an international symposium, v. 2; December, 1979; Cincinnati, OH. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Health Effects Research Laboratory; pp. 749-756; EPA report no. EPA-600/9-80-057b. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB81-173817.

Vinegar, A.; Carson, A.; Pepelko, W. E.; Orthoefer, J. O. (1981a) Effect of six months of exposure to two levels of diesel exhaust on pulmonary function of Chinese hamsters. Fed. Proc. 40: 593.

Vinegar, A.; Carson, A.; Pepelko, W. E. (1981b) Pulmonary function changes in Chinese hamsters exposed six months to diesel exhaust. Environ. Int. 5: 369-371.

Vinitketkumnuen, U.; Kalayanamitra, K.; Chewonarin, T.; Kamens, R. (2002) Particulate matter, PM10 & PM2.5 levels, and airborne mutagenicity in Chiang Mai, Thailand. Mutat. Res. 519: 121-131.

Vogelzang, P. F. J.; Van Der Gulden, J. W. J.; Folgering, H.; Kolk, J. J.; Heederik, D.; Preller, L.; Tielen, M. J. M.; Van Schayck, C. P. (1998) Endotoxin exposure as a major determinant of lung function decline in pig farmers. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 157: 15-18.

Wagner, J. G.; Hotchkiss, J. A.; Harkema, J. R. (2001) Effects of ozone and endotoxin coexposure on rat airway epithelium: potentiation of toxicant-induced alterations. Environ. Health Perspect. 109(suppl. 4): 591-598.

Walters, D. M.; Breysse, P. N.; Wills-Karp, M. (2001) Ambient urban Baltimore particulate-induced airway hyperresponsiveness and inflammation in mice. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 1438-1443.

Watkinson, W. P.; Campen, M. J.; Costa, D. L. (1998) Cardiac arrhythmia induction after exposure to residual oil fly ash particles in a rodent model of pulmonary hypertension. Toxicol. Sci. 41: 209-216.

Watkinson, W. P.; Campen, M. J.; Nolan, J. P.; Kodavanti, U. P.; Dreher, K. L.; Su, W.-Y.; Highfill, J. W.; Costa, D. L. (2000a) Cardiovascular effects following exposure to particulate matter in healthy and cardiopulmonary-compromised rats. In: Heinrich, U.; Mohr, U., eds. Relationships between acute and chronic effects of air pollution. Washington, DC: ISLI Press, pp. 447-463.

Watkinson, W. P.; Campen, M. J.; Dreher, K. L.; Su, W.-Y.; Kodavanti, U.P.; Highfill, J. W.; Costa, D. L. (2000b) Thermoregulatory effects following exposure to particulate matter in healthy and cardiopulmonary-compromised rats. J. Therm. Biol. 25: 131-137.

Watkinson, W. P.; Campen, M. J.; Nolan, J. P.; Costa, D. L. (2001) Cardiovascular and systemic responses to inhaled pollutants in rodents: effects of ozone and particulate matter. Environ. Health Perspect. 109(suppl. 4): 539-546.

Waxman, M. B.; Cameron, D.; Wald, R. W. (1994) Vagal activity and ventricular tachyarrhythmias. In: Levy, M.; Schwartz, P. Vagal control of the heart: experimental basis and clinical implications. Armonk, NY: Futura Publishing Co.; pp. 579-612.

Wellenius, G. A.; Saldiva, P. H. N.; Batalha, J. R. F.; Murthy, G. G. K.; Coull, B. A.; Verrier, R. L.; Godleski, J. J. (2002) Electrocardiographic changes during exposure to residual oil fly ash (ROFA) particles in a rat model of myocardial infarction. Toxicol. Sci. 66: 327-335.

Wesselkamper, S. C.; Prows, D. R.; Biswas, P.; Willeke, K.; Bingham, E.; Leikauf, G. D. (2000) Genetic susceptibility to irritant-induced acute lung injury in mice. Am. J. Physiol. 279: L575-L582.

Wexler, A. S.; Sarangapani, R. (1998) Particles do not increase vapor deposition in human airways. J. Aerosol Sci. 29: 197-204.

Wheatley, L. M.; Platts-Mills, T. A. E. (1996) Perennial allergens and the asthma epidemic. Sci. Med. 3: 6-13.

Willich, S. N.; Levy, D.; Rocco, M. B.; Tofler, G. H.; Stone, P. H.; Muller, J. E. (1987) Circadian variation in the incidence of sudden cardiac death in the Framingham Heart Study population. Am. J. Cardiol. 60: 801-806.

Wilson, W. E. (1995) Aerosol exposure, physics, and chemistry. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 769-772.

Wilson, A. F.; Novey, H. S.; Berke, R. A.; Surprenant, E. L. (1973) Deposition of inhaled pollen and pollen extract in human airways. N. Engl. J. Med. 288: 1056-1058.

Wolff, R. K.; Gray, R. L. (1980) Tracheal clearance of particles. In: Diel, J. H.; Bice, D. E.; Martinez, B. S., eds. Inhalation Toxicology Research Institute annual report: 1979-1980. Albuquerque, NM: Lovelace Biomedical and Environmental Research Institute; p. 252; report no. LMF-84.

Wolff, R. K.; Henderson, R. F.; Snipes, M. B.; Griffith, W. C.; Mauderly, J. L.; Cuddihy, R. G.; McClellan, R. O. (1987) Alterations in particle accumulation and clearance in lungs of rats chronically exposed to diesel exhaust. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 9: 154-166.

Wong, D.; Mitchell, C. E.; Wolff, R. K.; Mauderly, J. L.; Jeffrey, A. M. (1986) Identification of DNA damage as a result of exposure of rats to diesel engine exhaust. Carcinogenesis 7: 1595-1597.

World Health Organization. (1993) Biomarkers and risk assessment: concepts and principles. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization. (Environmental health criteria: v. 155).

Wu, W.; Samet, J. M.; Ghio, A. J.; Devlin, R. B. (2001) Activation of the EGF receptor signaling pathway in human airway epithelial cells exposed to Utah Valley PM. Am. J. Physiol. 281: L483-L489.

Yang, C. S.; Johanning, E. (2002) Airborne fungi and mycotoxins. In: Hurst, C. J., Crawford, R. L.; Knudsen, G. R.; McInerney, M. J.; Stetzenbach, L. D. eds. Manual of environmental microbiology. 2nd ed. Washington, DC: American Society for Microbiology; pp. 839-852.

Young, R. S.; Jones, A. M.; Nicholls, P. J. (1998) Something in the air: endotoxins and glucans as environmental troublemakers. J. Pharm. Pharmacol. 50: 11-17.

Zelikoff, J. T.; Sisco, M.; Cohen, M. D.; Frampton, M. W.; Utell, M. J; Schlesinger, R. B. (1994) Interspecies comparison of immunotoxicity of inhaled sulfuric acid. II. New Zealand white rabbits. In: 1994 international conference sponsored by the American Lung Association and the American Thoracic Society; May; Boston, MA. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 149: A621.

Zelikoff, J. T.; Frampton, M. W.; Cohen, M. D.; Morrow, P. E.; Sisco, M.; Tsai, Y.; Utell, M. J.; Schlesinger, R. B. (1997) Effects of inhaled sulfuric acid aerosols on pulmonary immunocompetence: a comparative study in humans and animals. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 731-752.

Zelikoff, J. T.; Chen, L. C.; Cohen, M. D.; Fang, K.; Gordon, T.; Li, Y.; Nadziejko, C.; Schlesinger, R. B. (2003) Effects of inhaled ambient particulate matter on pulmonary antimicrobial immune defense. Inhalation Toxicol. 15: 131-150.

Zhang, Z.; Shen, H. M.; Zhang, Q. F.; Ong, C.-N. (2000) Involvement of oxidative stress in crystalline silica-induced cytotoxicity and genotoxicity in rat alveolar macrophages. Environ. Res. 82: 245-252.

Zock, J.-P.; Hollander, A.; Heederik, D.; Douwes, J. (1998) Acute lung function changes and low endotoxin exposures in the potato processing industry. Am. J. Ind. Med. 33: 384-391.

APPENDIX 7A. RAT-TO-HUMAN
DOSE EXTRAPOLATION

7A.1   INTRODUCTION

As noted at the outset of Chapter 7, the 1997 revisions to the PM NAAQS (Federal Register, 1997) were largely based on newly emerging epidemiologic evidence that showed associations between (a) ambient PM measured at community monitoring stations and (b) increased risks for mortality and morbidity (especially cardiorespiratory-related) among human populations exposed to contemporary U.S. ambient PM concentrations. However, little experimental toxicology data from controlled laboratory animal or human exposure studies were then available that provided more direct evidence supporting the plausibility of the PM-mortality/morbidity relationships observed at relatively low ambient PM concentrations.

Since completion of the 1996 PM AQCD supporting the 1997 PM NAAQS decisions, numerous hypotheses have been advanced and extensive new toxicologic evidence generated with regard to possible pathophysiologic mechanisms by which PM exposures (even at low ambient concentrations) might induce increased morbidity and/or mortality. Much of the new toxicologic data (as addressed in Chapter 7) has involved either (a) experimental in vivo exposures of human subjects and/or laboratory animals via inhalation exposures and/or instillation of PM materials into the lung or trachea or (b) in vitro exposures of various (mostly respiratory tract) cells or tissues to diverse types of PM. The exposure conditions used in these studies were typically different from those experienced through inhalation of ambient PM. Therefore, the relevance of the effects observed under experimental conditions compared to the effects observed in humans following ambient PM exposures needed evaluation.

To address this issue, the EPA has conducted analyses of relationships between rat and human lung doses predicted for various exposure scenarios ranging from ambient PM exposures to PM instillations into the lung. This appendix begins in Section 7A.2 by presenting basic principles such as the relationship between PM exposure and PM dose in the lung. The section then introduces the concept of determining PM exposures for rats which lead to PM doses in the rat lung equivalent to those received by humans. The mathematical model used herein for

interspecies comparisons is discussed in Section 7A.3. Particle dosimetry in the lung was described in Chapter 6; however, additional details regarding differences in particle dosimetry between rats and humans are discussed in Section 7A.4. Section 7A.5 expands on the equivalent dose concept and illustrates the variability in PM exposure concentrations that could be required for rats to have the same dose as a human as a function of dose metric, normalizing factor, and level of human exertion. Section 7A.5 provides information that can be used to estimate the exposure concentrations required to give a rat a dose equivalent to the dose that would be received by a human exposed to various levels of ambient PM. In Section 7A.7, the dosimetric modeling techniques discussed earlier are used to compare doses received by rats and humans from experimental exposures. That dosimetry alone cannot explain all differences in response between rats and humans is discussed in Section 7A.6 and again in Section 7A.8. Readers not interested in the comprehensive analyses of dosimetric issues presented in Sections 7A.2 through 7A.6 may wish to skip to Section 7A.7, where several specific studies are compared and contrasted and then further discussed in Section 7A.8. Finally, conclusions based on the analyses are presented in Section 7A.9.

7A.2 QUANTITATIVE INTERSPECIES EXTRAPOLATION

Much of the information on the toxicity of PM comes from studies in which laboratory rats were exposed to PM by inhalation or instillation. For optimal use of these toxicologic data, estimates of PM exposures that would result in similar human doses are needed. The premise of such comparisons is that comparable doses should cause comparable effects. It is the tissue dose, rather than exposure per se, that is responsible for observed responses, making it essential to first consider the dose to the lung that might occur during an exposure to PM.

The rate of deposition in a specific region of the respiratory tract resulting from the inhalation of PM may be given as

$$\dot{D}_r(t) = C(t) \times f(t) \times V_T(t) \times DF_r(t) \qquad\qquad (7A\text{-}1)$$

where: $\dot{D}_r$ is the rate of deposition per unit time in region r; C is the PM exposure concentration and may be expressed as particle mass, surface area, or number per unit volume; f is breathing frequency in breaths per unit time; V_T is tidal volume, i.e., the volume of air inhaled per breath; and DF_r is the fraction of inhaled particles deposited in region r.

It should be noted that all of the variables in Equation 7A-1 can potentially vary over time. The effect of activity or exertion level on V_T and f was presented in Tables 6-3 and 6-6. Within an individual, the variability in DF_r over time is largely attributable to variations in inhaled particle size, f, V_T, and route of breathing, i.e., mouth versus nose (ICRP, 1994). Intersubject and interspecies variability in DF_r is additionally affected by morphologic differences in the size and structure of the respiratory tract.

Health effects may be due to deposited dose, retained dose, or a combination of both. Some effects associated with acute exposures may simply be a function of the deposited dose in a region (D_r) of the respiratory tract, given by

$$D_r = \int_{\Delta t} \dot{D}_r(t)\, dt \qquad (7A\text{-}2)$$

where Δt is the exposure time interval.

For chronic exposures, it may be useful to consider both the retained dose due to long term exposure and the acute deposited dose. The PM dose retained in a region of the lung is determined by the balance between rate of input and the rate of removal. The PM burden (B_r) in a lung region may be expressed as

$$dB_r(t)/dt = \dot{D}_r(t) - \lambda_r B_r(t) \qquad (7A\text{-}3)$$

where λ_r is the clearance rate constant for region r. It should be noted that transfer into region r from another region may also occur. Such situations in which a region receives a portion of its burden from another region are common in the lung, e.g., the mucus clearance of the segmental bronchi into the lobar bronchi, which clear into the main bronchi, which in turn clear into the

trachea. In addition, the clearance from one region can transfer burden into more than one other compartment, e.g., soluble particles in the airways may be cleared into the blood as well as via the mucus. The discussion herein of retention is mainly limited to poorly soluble particles. However, multiple pathways for clearance of insoluble particles exist such as from the alveoli into the lymph and into the terminal bronchioles via macrophages.

For instillations into the lung, the total instilled dose can be characterized fairly well. For inhalation studies, however, the dose is not always known and must instead be calculated using a dosimetric model that may be based on empirical relationships, theoretical calculations, or a combination. The following discussion is based on the application of dosimetry to interspecies extrapolation as given in the scientific literature (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 1994, 1996; Jarabek, 1994, 1995).

For dosimetric calculations and comparisons, it is useful to assume that PM concentrations and activity levels are constant over time. Further, it is convenient to separate the deposited dose into one factor that depends on the exposure-related variables and a second factor that depends on species, particle size, and activity level. Exposure, E, can be defined as

$$E = C \times \Delta t \qquad\qquad (7A\text{-}4)$$

where: C is PM exposure concentration and Δt is exposure duration. A dose adjustment factor, DAF, can also be defined as

$$DAF = f \times V_t \times DF \qquad\qquad (7A\text{-}5)$$

where it is understood that DF refers to specific regions of the lung. Retained dose can be expressed similarly except that the DAF would include a retention fraction.

In order to compare a rat dose with a human dose that might have comparable biological effects, it is useful to introduce the concept of dose normalization. Examples of normalized doses are the dose per body mass, per lung mass, per lung area, per macrophage, or per other biological or physiological parameters. A normalized dose (ND) is the dose (D) to the lung or lung region divided by an appropriate normalizing factor (NF):

$$ND = \frac{D}{NF} = \frac{E \times DAF}{NF} \qquad (7A\text{-}6)$$

In Equation 7A-6, ND and DAF refer to specific regions of the lung and could apply to either a rat or human. In the extrapolation modeling presented here, normalized doses are calculated for rats and humans. The concept of dose normalization is not new to interspecies extrapolation of toxicologic data. The ingested dose that produces no adverse effect in animals is normalized and used to estimate a comparable human dose. Typically, an uncertainty factor of 10 is applied to the estimated human dose unless a dosimetric adjustment is made, in which case, the uncertainty factor is reduced to 3 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1994; Jarabek, 1995).

The objective of the analysis set forth here is to specify an exposure for one species and determine an exposure for the second species, such that both species will receive equivalent normalized doses,

$$ND_R = ND_H \qquad (7A\text{-}7)$$

where: subscripts refer to rats (R) and humans (H). Substituting in Equation 7A-6 gives

$$E_R \times (DAF_R / NF_R) = E_H \times (DAF_H / NF_H) \qquad (7A\text{-}8)$$

For a given human exposure, Equation 7A-8 may be solved to obtain the rat exposure such that both species receive equivalent normalized doses. An equivalent exposure ratio (EqER) represents the ratio of species' exposures that give equivalent doses.

$$EqER = \frac{E_R}{E_H} = \frac{(DAF_H / NF_H)}{(DAF_R / NF_R)} \qquad (7A\text{-}9)$$

Thus, EqER is the factor by which a specified human exposure concentration must be multiplied to obtain a rat exposure concentration yielding an equivalent dose. EqER can be calculated

directly from the DAF and NF for the two species provided that the dose is a linear function of time and concentration. If the exposure time is the same for both species, Equation 7A-9 can be reduced to

$$C_R = EqER \times C_H \qquad\qquad (7A\text{-}10)$$

If EqER is greater than 1, then the rat must receive a greater concentration than the human in order to receive an equivalent dose.

7A.3   THE MULTIPLE PATH PARTICLE DOSIMETRY MODEL (MPPD)

The deposition and clearance of particles in the human and rat respiratory tract was estimated using the publicly available Multiple Path Particle Dosimetry (MPPD) model[1]. The MPPD model was developed by the CIIT Centers for Health Research (CIIT), USA, in collaboration with the National Institute of Public Health and the Environment (RIVM), the Netherlands, and the Ministry of Housing, Spatial Planning and the Environment, the Netherlands. Other models of deposition and clearance, which are not necessarily publicly available nor in a form easily suited for comparisons between particle disposition in rats and humans, were discussed in Chapter 6 (Sections 6.6.1 to 6.6.3). General information about the MPPD model was discussed in Chapter 6, Section 6.6.4.2; additional details relevant to this appendix are provided here. Comparisons between MPPD-predicted deposition fractions of monodisperse particles (0.01 to 10 µm) in humans during light exercise and in rats at rest were provided in Chapter 6, Section 6.6.4.3. Differences between rats and humans in deposition normalized to lung mass and lung surface were also provided. In this appendix, other normalizing parameters are considered as is the clearance of particles from the lung.

The MPPD model may be used to predict the deposition of particles between 0.01 to 20 µm in diameter in humans and rats. In the lung, the model considers deposition by the mechanisms

---

[1] Some software problems encountered during the dosimetric modeling were fixed by the developers; and a revised MPPD upgrade version is available on request from the CIIT Centers for Health Research (<asgharian@ciit.org>).

of impaction, sedimentation, and diffusion. The model does not consider particle interception, charge, or hygroscopic growth. Although the lung geometries differ between species, the same mathematical formulation may be used to calculate particle deposition in the rat as well as in the human lung (Anjilvel and Asgharian, 1995). The extrathoracic particle deposition efficiencies used in the MPPD model were adopted from the ICRP (1994) for humans and from Zhang and Yu (1993) for rats. Model input parameters include airways morphology, particle properties (size distribution, density, concentration), and breathing conditions (tidal volume, breathing frequency, and mode of breathing). The effects of these parameters on deposition in rats and humans were reported by Winter-Sorkina and Cassee (2002). The MPPD model also contains an optional correction for the inhalability of particles during nasal breathing which may be applied to both humans and rats (Ménache et al., 1995). This correction becomes increasingly important when particle size exceeds 1 μm (MMAD) for rats and 10 μm (MMAD) for humans. With reference to Equation 7A-1, it should be noted that average exposure concentrations and average breathing patterns are used to estimate particle deposition fractions and lung doses over discrete time periods, i.e., the simulations presented herein do not consider temporal variations on a breath-by-breath basis as suggested by Equation 7A-1.

Several types of normalized deposition predictions are available using the MPPD model. Particle deposition fractions normalized to airway surface area provide an index of the average dose of particles to epithelial cells. These data are useful in assessing generation-to-generation variability but do not consider dose variability within a generation, e.g., between the carina and airway wall. For this normalization, the MPPD model calculates the surface area of the airways based on the diameter, length, and number of airways in a generation. These data are most useful for the tracheobronchial airways since alveolar surface area is not included in the model's calculations. For the alveolar region, the MPPD model calculates particle mass and number deposited per alveolus and per macrophage. From Mercer et al. (1994), the model assumes 4.86×10^8 alveoli in humans and 1.97×10^7 alveoli in rats. From Miller (2000), the number of alveolar macrophage (AM) per alveolus assumed in the model is 12.3 in humans and 1.5 in rats. However, an influx of monocytes and macrophages into the alveoli occurs following acute exposures to numerous pollutants, e.g., PM, O_3, and NO (Oberdörster, 1988; Mercer, 1999; Driscoll, 1988). Furthermore, the volume (and capacity) of a human AM is about 1.5 times that

of a rat macrophage (Miller, 2000). Hence, it is difficult to interpret a dose metric like the predicted number of particles deposited per macrophage.

The balance between deposition and clearance affects tissue dose and lung burden. The MPPD model considers the lung clearance of insoluble particles as a two-phase process. The rapid first phase, tracheobronchial clearance, occurs via the action of the mucociliary escalator. The second clearance phase is the slow removal of particles that have deposited in the alveolar region of the lung. The model considers particle clearance from the alveolar surface via macrophages to the distal TB airways and via the lymphatic system. The clearance of soluble particles is not considered by the current MPPD model.

The MPPD model estimates mucus clearance of insoluble particles in the human and rat lung by assuming a mass balance between the volume of mucus produced in the terminal bronchioles and the volume exiting the trachea. By further assuming that the production of mucus is the same in all terminal bronchioles, the mucus velocity in terminal bronchioles may be determined given tracheal mucus velocity, tracheal diameter, and the number and diameter of terminal bronchioles. Moving proximally from the terminal bronchioles, the mucus velocity in each parent airway is based on its diameter and daughter airways' diameters and mucus velocities. The mucus within an airway is assumed to travel at a constant velocity which incorporates any discontinuity in mucus blanket. An implicit assumption in this mucus clearance model is that particles are transported with the mucus blanket, i.e., there is no particle size-dependent slow-cleared fraction from the airways as in the ICRP (1994) model. A more detailed description of the MPPD mucus clearance model appears elsewhere (Asgharian et al., 2001; Hofmann and Asgharian, 2003). Model simulations of tracheobronchial clearance, presented herein, assumed tracheal mucus velocities of 1.9 mm/min in rats (Felicetti et al., 1981) and 5.5 mm/min in humans (ICRP, 1994).

Clearance from the alveolar region of the lung is treated somewhat differently between humans and rats by the MPPD model. For humans, the alveolar clearance model was adopted from the ICRP (1994). In that model, the alveolar region consists of three compartments which clear particles into the bronchioles at the rates of 0.02, 0.001, and 0.0001 day^{-1}. Of the particles deposited in the alveolar region, 30% was assumed in the fast compartment, 60% in the medium rate, and 10% in the slow compartment. The slow compartment also clears via lymphatic

channels at a rate of 0.00002 day^{-1}. In rats, the MPPD model considers the overall alveolar clearance rate as the sum of the transport rates to the terminal bronchioles and to the lymph. The alveolar clearance rate constants are based on the pulmonary retention and lymphatic uptake of titanium dioxide particles (MMAD = 1.44 µm, σ_g = 1.71) following a 13-week exposure (6 h per day, 5 day per week) to 10, 50, or 250 mg/m^3 (Bermudez et al., 2002). Average postexposure alveolar rate constants of 0.00693, 0.00214, and 0.00083 day^{-1} and postexposure pulmonary burdens of approximately 1, 8, and 41 mg were observed for the 10, 50, or 250 mg/m^3 exposures, respectively. The rates of clearance observed by Bermudez et al. (2002), with the fastest reported retention half-time being 100 days for the 10 mg/m^3 exposure, are slow relative to healthy rats which typically have a retention half-time of ~70 days (Oberdörster, 1995). This reduction in alveolar clearance rates suggests that rat's macrophage-mediated clearance was somewhat impaired even at the lowest exposure concentration of 10 mg/m^3 in the Bermudez et al. (2002) study. Translocation into the lymph nodes increased in a concentration dependent manner. Based on these data, the MPPD model assumes that the overall alveolar clearance rate (λ_A) decreases with pulmonary burden (m_A) in rats. Specifically, λ_A for rats equals [$0.03341 \times \exp(-1.7759m_A^{0.3123}) + 0.00072$] day^{-1}. Based on this equation, a clearance rate typical of healthy rats ($t_{1/2} \approx 70$ days, $\lambda_A = 0.01$ day^{-1}) occurs at a lung burden of 0.4 mg. The assumed clearance rate from the alveoli to the lymphatic system is 0.00106 day^{-1}. The MPPD model, in effect, treats the clearance of particles from the alveolar surface (via macrophages) to the distal airways as a pathway subject to saturation or overload in rats but not in humans.

The current version of the MPPD model does not offer the option of calculating clearance for exposures to multiple polydisperse aerosol modes or for multiple activity levels. Also, MPPD clearance calculations for rats during chronic exposures are quite computationally intensive, taking approximately 10 minutes on a Pentium computer (2.8 GHz with 512 MB of RAM) to determine retention at 1 year of exposure. For such cases, alveolar clearance was calculated in a spreadsheet, instead of the MPPD model, using the deposition fraction (calculated using the MPPD model) and the same clearance rate constants as used by the model. Based on Equation 7A-3, the alveolar burden in rats was calculated as

$$B_R(t) = \dot{D}_R(t-\Delta t)\Delta t + B_R(t-\Delta t) \exp(-\lambda_A \Delta t) \qquad (7A-11)$$

where: B_R is the alveolar burden in a rat; t is time; $\dot{D}_R$ is the dose rate to the alveolar region of the rat; Δt is the time increment for the calculations and was selected to be ~1% (or less) of the retention half-time (i.e., $0.693 / \lambda_A$); and λ_A is the overall alveolar clearance rate in the rat. Alveolar burden in humans was computed similarly for the three alveolar compartments (see above discussion) in humans as

$$B_H(t) = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \{F_{H_i} \dot{D}_H(t-\Delta t)\Delta t + B_{H_i}(t-\Delta t) \exp(-\lambda_{H_i} \Delta t)\} \qquad (7A-12)$$

B_H is the alveolar burden in a human; F_{H_i} is the fraction of alveolar deposition distributed to the ith alveolar compartment; $\dot{D}_H$ is the dose rate to the human alveolar region; Δt is the time increment for the calculations and was selected to be ~1% (or less) of the fastest compartment's retention half-time (35 days); B_{H_i} is the burden in the ith alveolar compartment; and λ_{H_i} is the clearance rate constant for the ith alveolar compartment.

7A.4   RAT AND HUMAN DOSIMETRY: INTERSPECIES DIFFERENCES

Before providing illustrative examples of how a dosimetric model may be used in rat-to-human extrapolation, it is useful to discuss some of the many differences between rat and human exposure and dosimetry.

7A.4.1   Anatomy

The structure and function of the respiratory tract differs in rats and humans in ways that affect the deposition of particles in the lung. Rats are obligate nose breathers whereas most humans are oronasal breathers who breathe through the nose when at rest but who breathe increasingly through the mouth with increasing activity. It has been estimated that 13% of the

human population are "mouth-breathers" (Niinimaa, 1981). This distinction is important because the nose is a more efficient filter than the mouth for preventing the penetration of particles into the lung. Thus, by breathing through the mouth, humans effectively increase the amount of inhaled particles reaching the lung. Even when breathing through the nose, humans have greater TB and A region deposition fractions for coarse particles compared to rats due to the lower inhalability of particles larger than 3 μm in the rat. The structure of the human and rat intrathoracic airways also differs in ways that affect the regional deposition pattern in the lung. The branching structure of the lung is monopodial in rats and symmetrically dichotomous in humans. A monopodial structure has the potential to allow increased penetration of large particles into the A region. Rats also lack respiratory bronchioles, a site of early airway disease in humans.

7A.4.2   Exposure Scenarios

7A.4.2.1 Exertion Level.

The amount of PM inhaled is influenced by exertion level and the related lung ventilation rate. Chapter 6 discussed how increasing exertion leads to greater deposition of PM in the human lung due to changes in the mode of breathing (nasal to oronasal to oral) as well as the inhalation of greater quantities of PM per unit time due to an increase in minute ventilation (breaths per minute times the tidal volume in liters) (Figure 6-18). Humans typically experience a range of breathing patterns during exposure to ambient PM, including those experienced during light and heavy exertion as well as at rest and during sleep. In contrast, laboratory rats are commonly at rest when exposed to PM by inhalation. It is not clear which human breathing pattern is most appropriate for use in an extrapolation. However, just because the rat received its dose while resting does not mean that only the dose received by a resting human should be of interest. The quantity of PM inhaled during a specified time period is given by

$$\text{PM (Inhaled)} = C \times f \times V_t \times t = C \times \text{minute ventilation} \times t \qquad (7A\text{-}13)$$

where C may be given in μg, μm^2, or particle number per m^3.

Breathing patterns used in subsequent dosimetric calculations are given in Table 7A-1. The minute ventilation, and therefore the mass of PM inhaled per unit time, will increase with exertion level.

TABLE 7A-1. HUMAN AND RAT BREATHING PATTERNS USED IN DOSIMETRIC CALCULATIONS

| Activity | Human | | | | | Rat |
	Awake Rest[a]	Slow Walk[a]	Light Exertion[a]	Moderate Exertion[a]	Heavy Exertion[b]	Awake Rest[a]
Breaths/min	12	16	19	28	26	102
Tidal volume, mL	625	813	1000	1429	1923	2.1
Minute ventilation, L/min	7.5	13	19	40	50	0.214

[a] Winter-Sorkina and Cassee (2002), [b] ICRP (1994).

7A.4.2.2 Size Distribution

The atmospheric aerosol to which people are exposed may be thought of in terms of three particle classes: coarse mode particles (greater than about 1 μm in diameter), accumulation mode particles (about 0.1 to 1.0 μm in diameter, although accumulation mode PM may grow into 1 to 2.5 μm diameter size range at very high relative humidities), and ultrafine particles (< 0.1 μm in diameter, including the nucleation and Aitken modes [see Chapter 2]). However, in toxicologic studies, laboratory rats are rarely exposed to all three size classes at the same time. Some experimental studies reported in the literature use diesel exhaust (ultrafine particles but with some coagulation into the accumulation mode size range), concentrated accumulation mode particles (concentrated air particles [CAPs]), or particles with a narrow size range within the accumulation mode size range (e.g., studies of acid aerosol). A more recent development is the ultrafine concentrator in which ultrafine particles are separated from larger particles, grown by humidification, concentrated, and dehydrated to reconstitute ultrafine particles. In other studies, rats have been exposed to particles produced by resuspension of bulk material or resuspension of

particles previously collected from specific sources (e.g., resuspended oil fly ash, ROFA, or from ambient air). Particles produced by resuspension are frequently passed through an inertial separator (cyclone or impactor) to remove particles > 2.5 μm diameter, thus leaving particles with a nominal MMAD between 1 and 2 μm. The particle size distribution is important because the deposition fraction and the pattern of deposition in the lung varies with particle size.

Some studies suggest that particle surface area (Oberdörster et al., 1994, 2000) or possibly particle number (Wichmann and Peters, 2000; Wichmann et al., 2000) may be as (or more) important than mass in determining the extent of health effects. Figure 7A-1a shows the mass size distribution of a representative resuspended dust (MMAD = 2 μm, σ_g = 2) overlaid on an atmospheric mass size distribution. Figures 7A-1b and 7A-1c show the distribution of particle surface area and number, respectively. The coarse mode and the resuspended PM mode contribute little to the total particle surface area and contribute minimally to the particle number concentration (note the logarithmic scale for number concentration). Particle characteristics used in subsequent dosimetric calculations and some examples of deposition fractions calculated with the MPPD model are given in Table 7A-2.

In many cases, it is difficult to find good quality and precise information on the size distribution of particles used in laboratory exposure studies. Accumulation mode CAPs might be expected to have a size distribution similar to the accumulation mode in the atmosphere. However, most concentrators have an upper cut of 2.5 μm and do not concentrate particles below about 0.1 to 0.15 μm. Hence, the lower tail of the accumulation mode will not be concentrated while the lower tail of the coarse mode will be. Thus, in atmospheres not influenced by fog or clouds, the size distribution of the CAPs might be bimodal or otherwise non-lognormal. In any event, a single MMD and σ_g probably will not be adequate to characterize the size distribution. Values of σ_g in excess of 2.5, for example as reported for some CAPs (Gordon et al., 2000, 2004), suggest a multimodal, rather than a monomodal, distribution. If a combined accumulation/ultrafine concentration technique is used, the resulting CAPs would be expected to contain several modes. Diesel exhaust, as generated for laboratory exposures, probably has a nucleation mode and an Aitken mode, with some particles possibly having grown by coagulation into the lower end of the accumulation mode. Thus, the size distribution of diesel particles
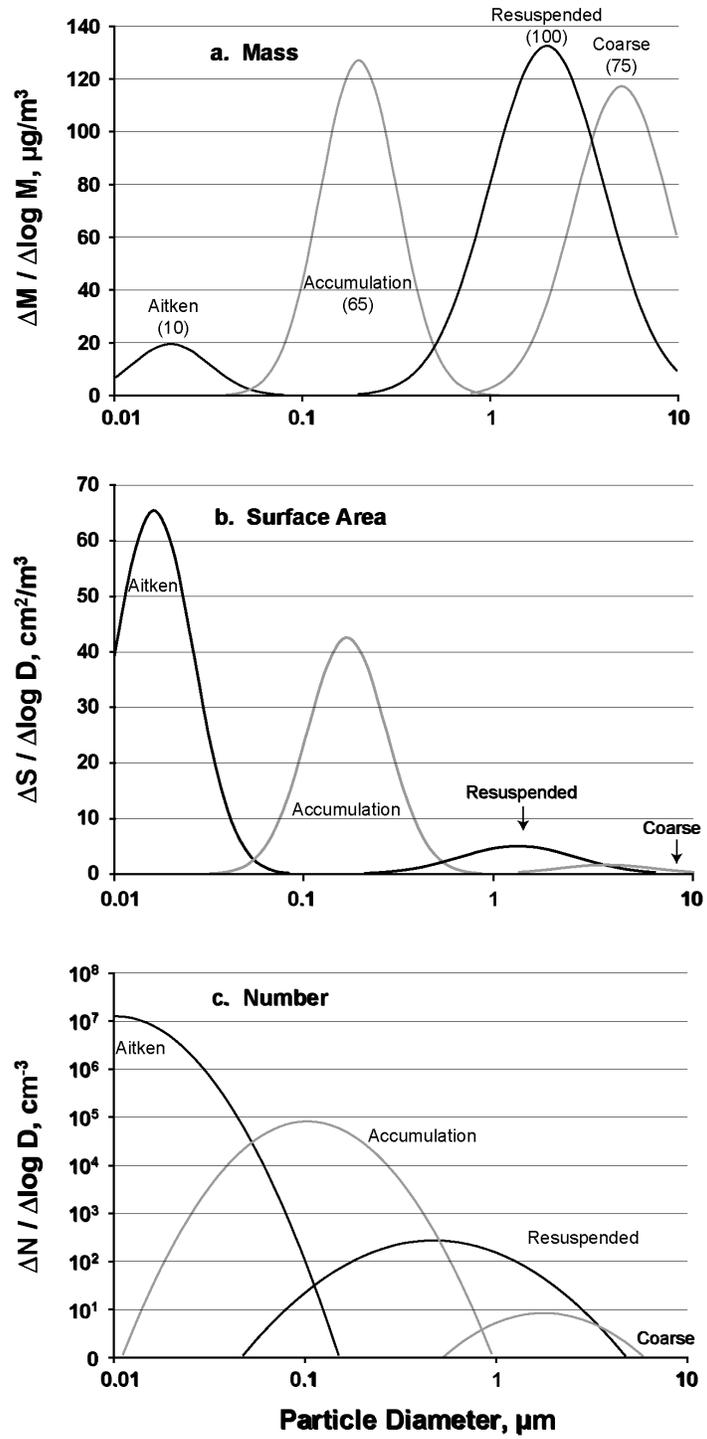
Figure 7A-1a,b,c. Size distributions of the Aitken, accumulation, and coarse modes of the average urban aerosol (as reported by Whitby [1978]) and a resuspended PM mode: (a) mass distribution, (b) surface area distribution, and (c) number distribution. Concentrations, in μg/cm³, are shown under the name of each mode in (a).

TABLE 7A-2. PARTICLE CHARACTERISTICS USED BY EPA IN MPPD MODEL CALCULATIONS AND SOME EXAMPLES OF REGIONAL DEPOSITION FRACTIONS

Size Distributions	Human			Rat
	Aitken [a]	Accumulation [a]	Coarse [a]	Resuspended [b]
Mass Mean Diameter, μm	0.031	0.31	5.7	2
Surface Mean Diameter, μm	0.023	0.19	3.3	1.2
Number Mean Diameter, μm	0.013	0.069	1.1	0.47
Geometric Standard Deviation, σ_g	1.7	2	2.1	2
Density, g/ml	1	1	1	1
% Mass in Size Range	6.7	43.3	50	100
Fraction Deposited [c]				
TB Region	0.19	0.062	0.024	0.04
A Region	0.32	0.1	0.055	0.058
Thoracic Region	0.51	0.16	0.079	0.098

[a] Size distribution for human calculations from Whitby (1978).
[b] The size distribution for resuspended PM is based on several reported size distributions. To remove larger particles, some studies have used a cyclone (Kodavanti et al., 2002; Dormans et al., 1999) or an impactor (Killingsworth et al., 1997) often with a 50% cut point at 2.5 μm diameter.
[c] Calculated with the MPPD model for activity levels of light exertion for humans and rest for rats.

cannot be adequately modeled as a monomodal distribution. In addition, diesel exhaust contains particles below 0.01 μm in diameter. Since the lower limit of the MPPD model is 0.01 μm, it may underestimate the number of diesel exhaust particles depositing in the lung. The analysis presented here is limited to particles between 0.01 and 20 μm in diameter.

7A.4.3   Quantities Calculated by Dosimetric Models

7A.4.3.1   Deposition Fraction (DF)

The fraction of inhaled particles deposited in various regions of the respiratory tract depends on the particle size and the breathing pattern (breaths per minute, tidal volume, and

whether breathing by nose or mouth). Examples of the ratio, DF_H/DF_R, for a resting rat and a human at various activity levels for nasal and oral breathing are given in Figures 7A-2 and 7A-3.

The ratio increases rapidly for particle diameters above about 5 μm diameter due to differences in inhalability as shown in Figure 7A-4. The DF_H/DF_R for the TB and A region differs only by a small factor in the accumulation size range. Due to the lower inhalability of coarse particles by the rat and differences in the nasal passages of the rat and human, the ratio is quite variable for coarse particles. The ratio is also variable for ultrafine particles due partially to differences in the removal of ultrafine particles in the extrathoracic region.

7A.4.3.2 Clearance

Poorly soluble fine and coarse particles deposited in the lung are cleared by a variety of mechanisms as discussed in Chapter 6. However, the clearance rates from both the TB and A regions are much higher for rats than for humans. Figures 7A-5a and 7A-5b show examples of accumulation and clearance for the TB region for humans and rats. Note the different time scales for the two figures. Because of these species differences in clearance rates, retention half-times also vary by species. Retention half-times in the TB region are highly dependent on the site of deposition, but generally range from 1 to 2 h in rats and 4 to 10 h in healthy humans (Hoffmann and Asgharian, 2003).

Figure 7A-6 compares the longer term clearance of particles initially deposited in the A region for several species (Oberdörster, 1988). A more recent review is given by Kreyling and Scheuch (2000). Clearance from the A region is much slower than clearance from the TB region for both humans and rats, while particles deposited in the A region are cleared more rapidly from the rat than the human. For the A region, retention half-times are 60 to 80 days in rats but up to 2 years in humans.

7A.4.3.3 Retention

Figures 7A-5 and 7A-6 show the clearance of particles after exposure had ceased as a fraction of the particles present in the lung at the time exposure ceased. For chronic exposures, however, it is necessary to consider the retained dose. In comparing retention for rats and humans, how much of the deposited PM remains in the lung after exposures of various
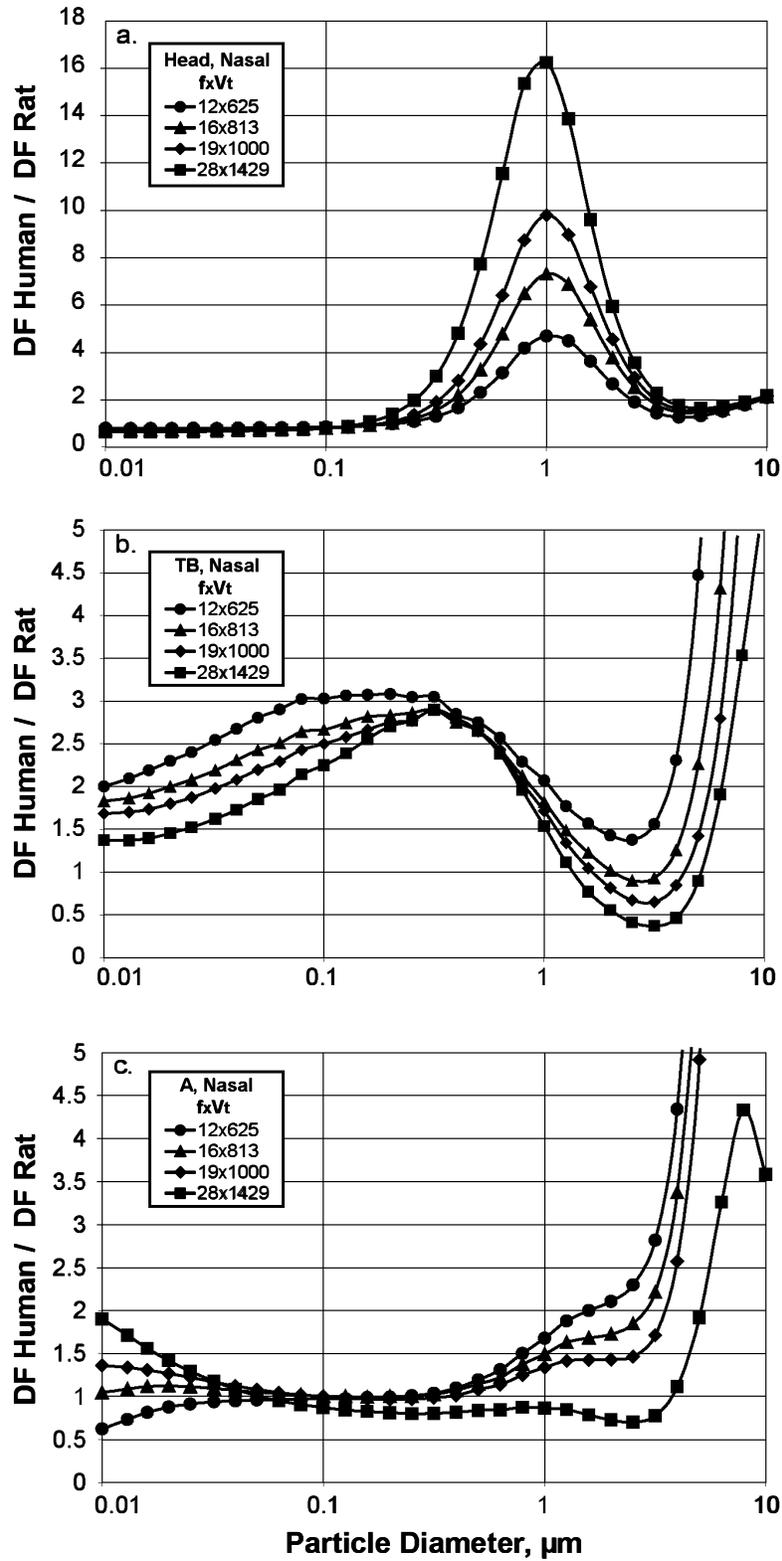
Figure 7A-2a,b,c. The ratio of the predicted deposition fractions for human relative to rat at rest, DF_H/DF_R, (a) the head region, (b) the TB region, and (c) the A region for nasal breathing corrected for particle inhalability.
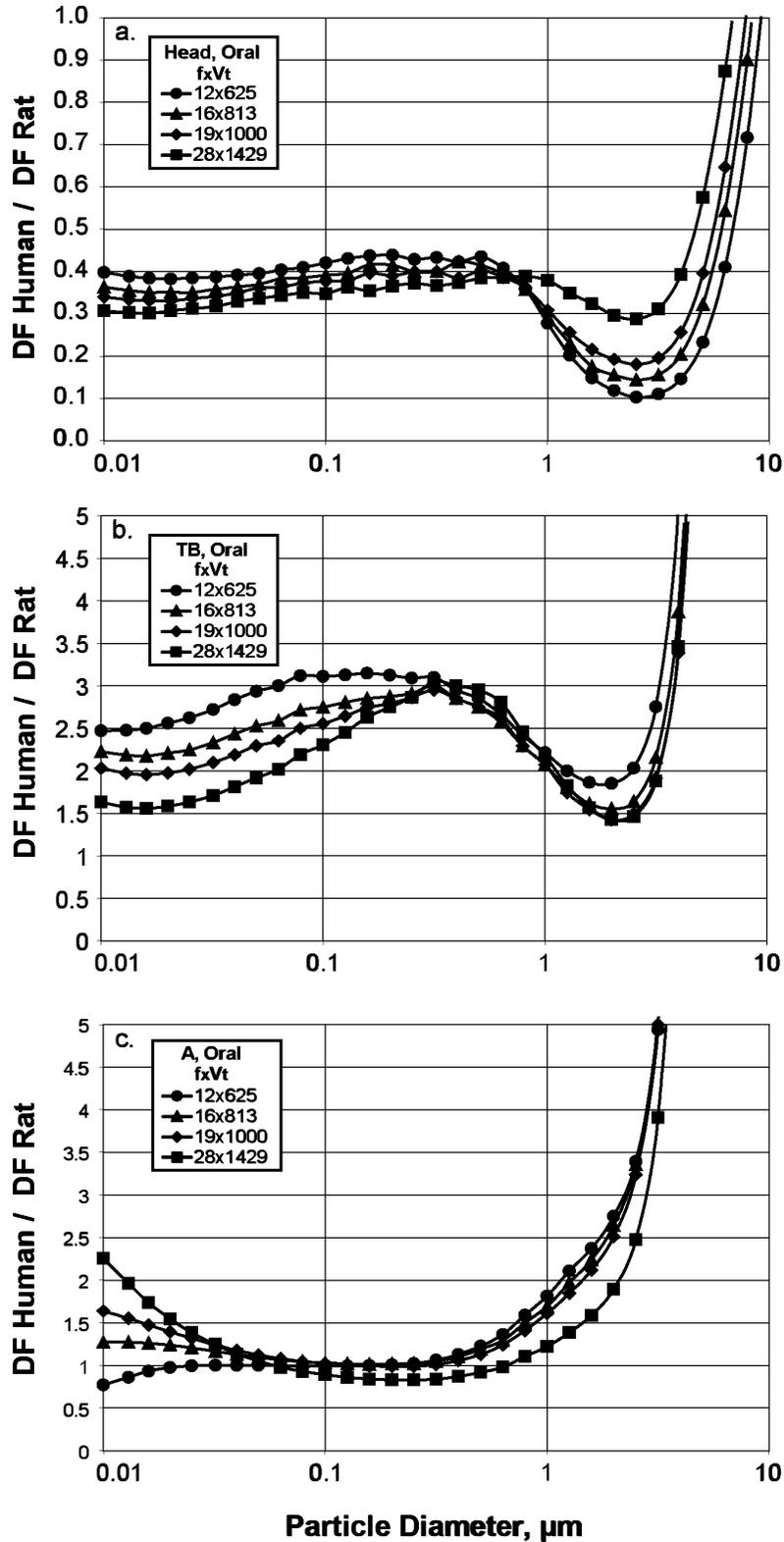
Figure 7A-3a,b,c. The ratio of the predicted deposition fractions for human relative to rat at rest, DF_H/DF_R, (a) the head region, (b) the TB region, and (c) the A region for oral breathing corrected for particle inhalability.
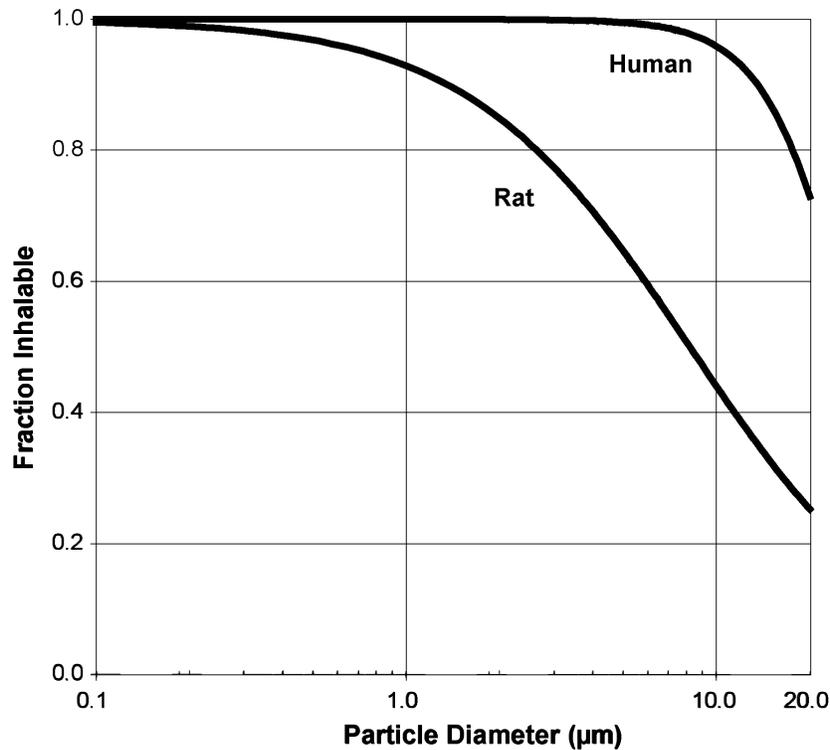
Figure 7A-4. **Inhalability curves for human and rat showing the fraction of PM that enters the nose (based on empirical fit to experimental data given in Table 1 from Ménache et al., 1995).**

magnitudes and durations is of interest. The PM dose retained in a region of the lung is determined by the balance between the rate of input (deposition) and the rate of removal (clearance) as described by Equation 7A-3. Figure 7A-7a and 7A-7b show how the balance between deposition (for 6 h) followed by clearance (for 18 h) leads to differences in retained burdens between rats and humans and between the TB and A regions. The scenario depicted is for a 6-h-per-day, 3-day exposure to 100 $\mu g/m^3$ of 2-μm diameter particles with a σ_g of 2.0. The y-axis on these figures is the fraction of total PM mass (i.e., the total mass that would be deposited in the TB or A region over the 3-day exposure period) that is retained in the TB or A region. As shown in Figure 7A-7a, because of the more rapid clearance of the rat, the fraction of deposited mass retained in the TB region is much smaller for the rat than the human. The maximum retained dose in the rat TB region is never greater than 0.07 of the total deposited
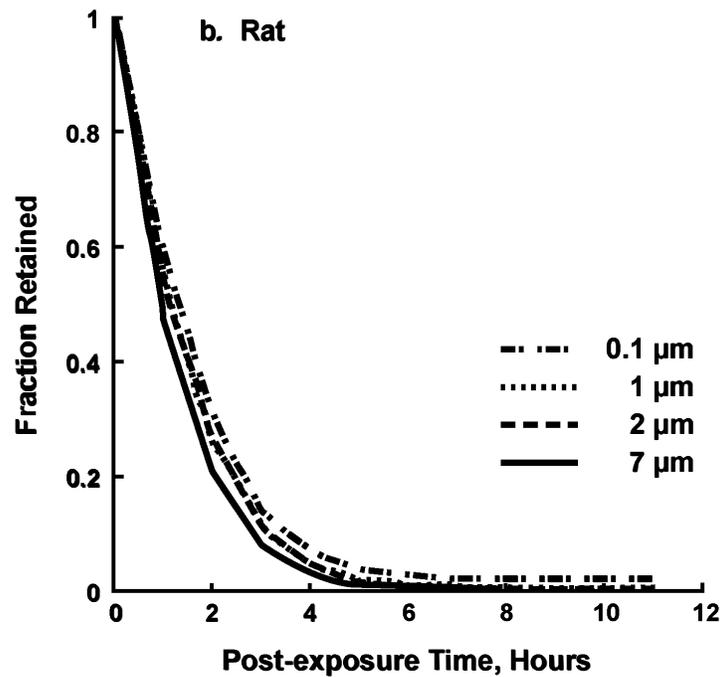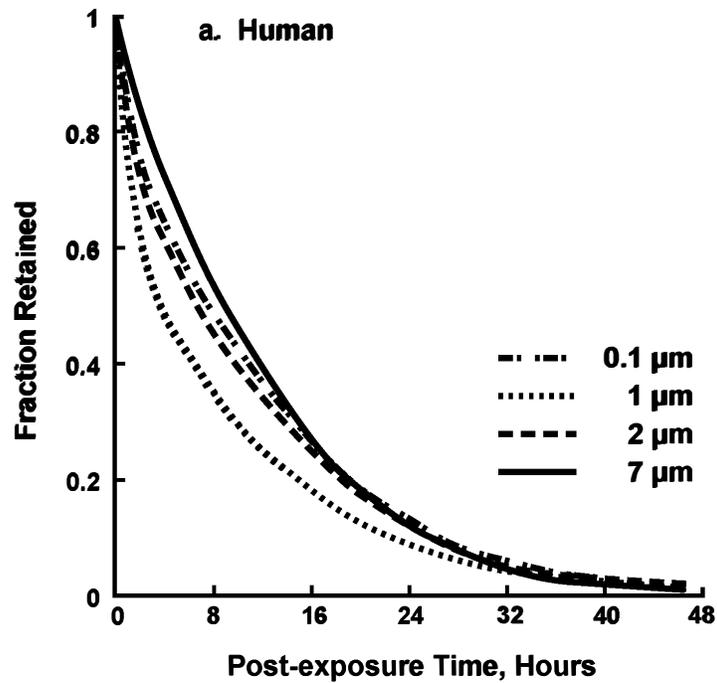
Figure 7A-5. Predicted clearance curves for the TB region for poorly soluble particles for (a) human and (b) rat. Note different time scales. The rat clears PM from the TB region much faster than a human. Fraction of mass retained in the TB region after 1 h of exposure to unit density particles of diameter shown. Adapted from Hofmann and Asgharian (2003).
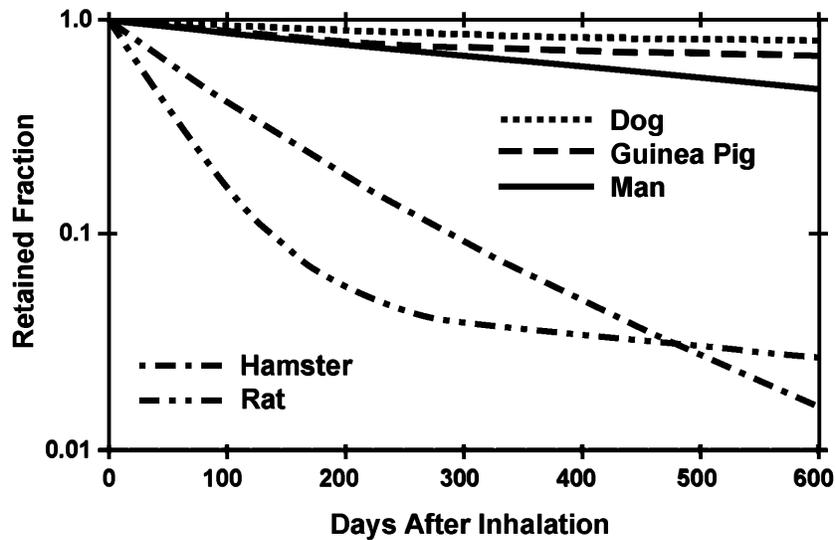
Figure 7A-6. **Alveolar region clearance curves for measured poorly soluble particles in several species. Note much higher clearance rate for rat compared to human. From Oberdörster (1988).**

dose; whereas, in the case of the human, the maximum retained TB dose reaches as high as 0.30 of the total deposited dose. Figure 7A-7b shows a similar plot for the A region. As shown in Figure 7A-7b, clearance is slower, and retention is greater, in the A region than the TB region for both rats and humans. However, retention in the rat is less than in the human due to the faster clearance in the rat.

7A.4.3.4 Long-Term Burden from Chronic Exposure

PM contains components with various degrees of solubility. Some components of PM deposited in the lung dissolve in seconds to minutes, and others within hours to days. However, there are some PM components that are sufficiently insoluble that they remain in the lung for months to years. If the exposure concentration, breathing rate, tidal volume, and any other dosimetric variables remained constant, then the processes of clearance and removal would eventually approach an equilibrium; and the amount of insoluble PM in the lung would approach a steady-state value. In reality, the exposure concentration and dosimetric parameters will vary
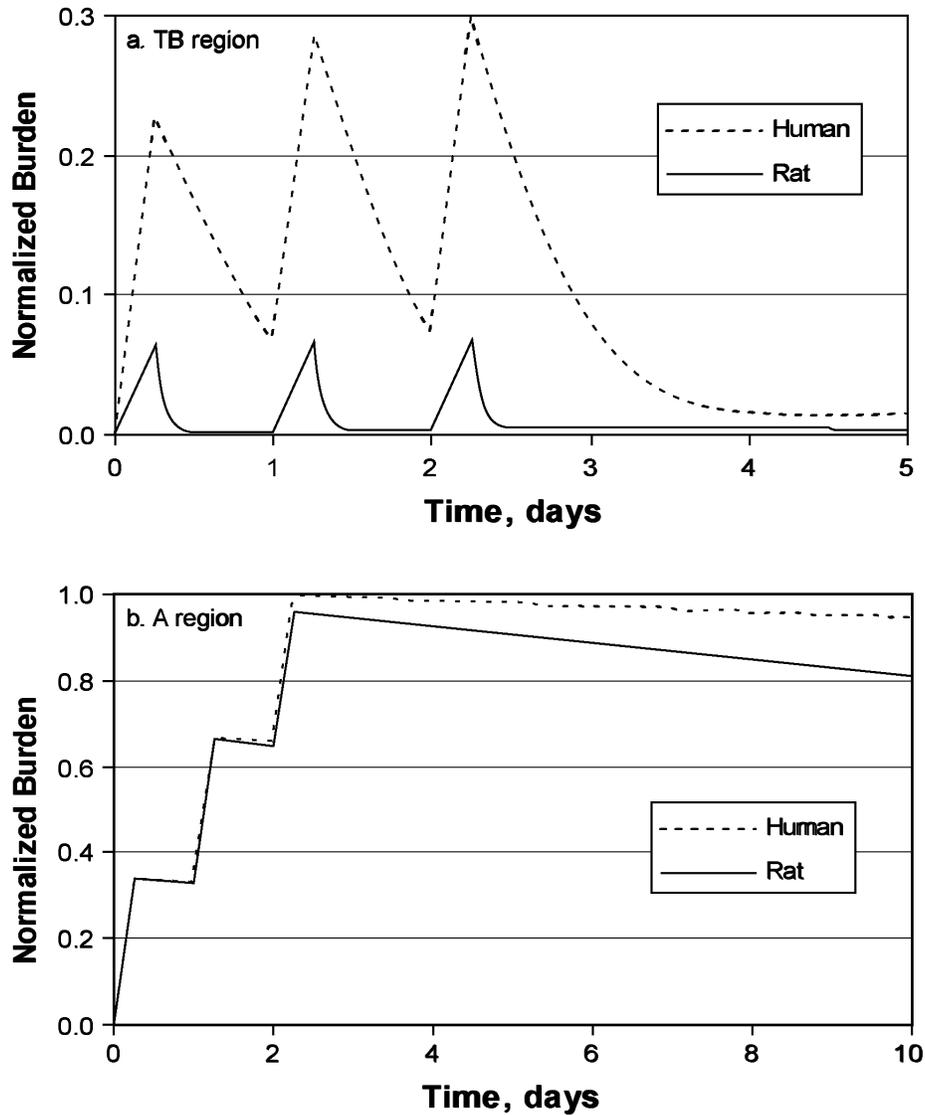
Figure 7A-7a,b. **Burden in the (a) TB and (b) A region of the lung normalized to the total particle mass predicted to deposit in these respective regions during a 3-day (6 h/day) exposure. Estimates of deposition and clearance were calculated using the MPPD model for resting breathing patterns (see Table 1) and particles having a MMAD of 2 μg (σ_g = 2).**

with time; but after a sufficient length of time, a near steady-state value with small excursions will be achieved. Furthermore, the available model does not allow long-term calculations with variable exposures and dosimetric parameters. Therefore, an average breathing pattern was used in the model.

Rats are usually kept in a laboratory setting and breathe air that has been filtered and conditioned and are, therefore, exposed to relatively clean air for the months prior to their experimental exposure. In addition, rat exposures usually have a daily schedule of 6 h exposure to an experimental atmosphere followed by 18 h exposure to relatively clean air for 5 days a week. On the other hand, people are exposed to ambient and nonambient PM all their lives. Because of its more rapid clearance rate, a rat will reach a near steady state retained dose of poorly soluble particles in the A region in a few months; it will take more than 10 years for a human to do so. Figure 7A-8 shows the accumulation of PM in the lung for chronic exposures for a rat and a human. Exposure parameters and particle sizes used in the MPPD model calculations and the calculated alveolar deposition fractions are given in Table 7A-3.

7A.4.4 Dose Metrics

For inhalation toxicology, several parameters are required to define a dose metric: a PM indicator, a respiratory region, the time over which the dose is integrated, whether the dose is deposited or retained, and whether the dose is incremental or accumulated. Thus, there are many possible dose metrics. It is not clear which dose metric is most appropriate and it may be that different health effects will be associated with different dose metrics. For example, for health effects associated with soluble PM components, mass may be the most appropriate PM indicator and deposited mass more appropriate than retained mass. For health effects associated with poorly soluble ultrafine PM, the particle number or particle surface area might be the more appropriate PM indicator and the retained dose more appropriate than the deposited dose. For acute effects, the maximum deposited incremental dose may be the appropriate type of dose metric. For chronic effects, the total, retained, long-term burden may be more appropriate. For health effects associated with the rupture or inactivation of macrophages, the volume of particles might be an appropriate PM indicator and either total retained incremental dose or long-term burden the appropriate type of dose. Some possible parameters are listed in Table 7A-4.
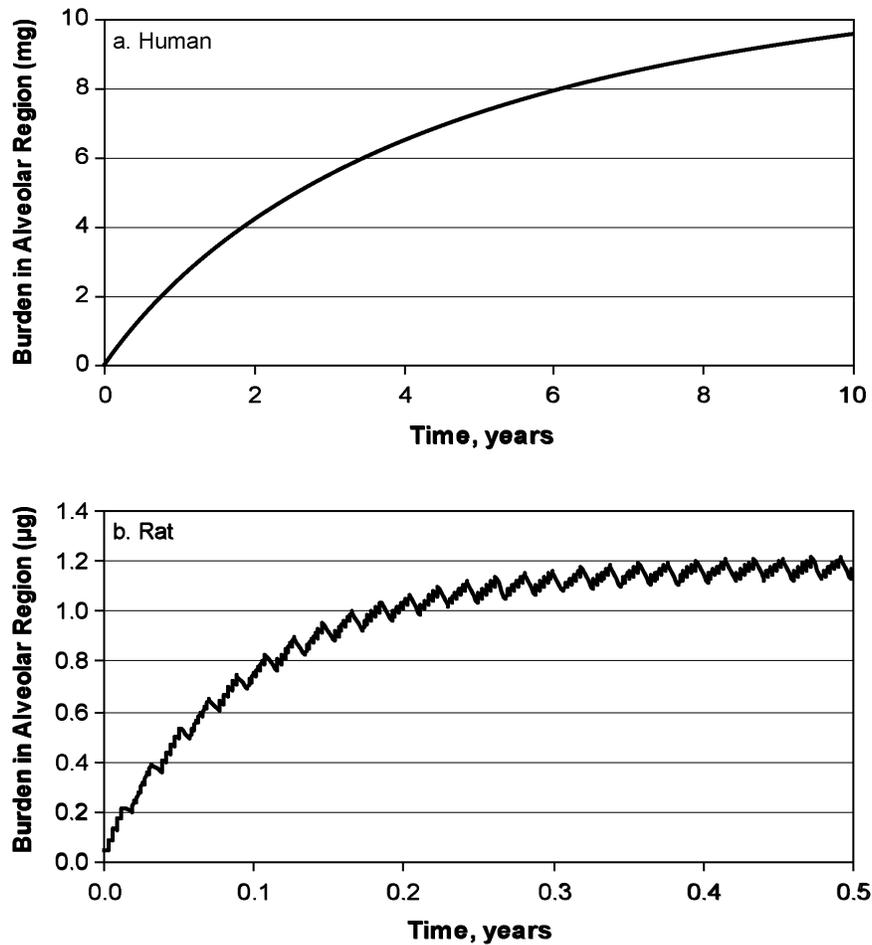
Figure 7A-8. **Mass burden of poorly soluble PM predicted for the A region of (a) human and (b) rat. Burdens were calculated by the MPPD model for the exposure scenarios provided in Table 3. The rat reaches a near steady-state burden in 6 months. After 10 years the human is approaching a steady-state burden that is a 1,000 times larger (or approximately 5 times larger when normalized to lung surface area or body mass). Note different time of scales (x-axis) and µg versus mg units (y-axis).**

7A.4.5 Normalizing Factors and Other Differences Between Humans and Rats

The human and rat doses may be scaled by a normalizing parameter to better quantify dose to specific target sites of the respiratory tract. If epithelial cells are the target, the tracheobronchial or alveolar surface area would be the most likely normalizing parameter. If the interstitium is the target, then the lung mass or weight may be better parameters. If activation of

TABLE 7A-3. EXPOSURE SCENARIOS FOR ACCUMULATION OF LONG-TERM BURDEN USED BY EPA IN MPPD MODEL CALCULATIONS

Exposure	Human	Rat
Hours a day	24	6
Days a week	7	5
Total time	10 years	6 months
Concentration of insoluble PM	10 µg/m^3	10 µg/m^3
Particle Size (MMAD)	1 µm	1 µm
Geometric Standard Deviation (σ_g)	1	1
Density, g/mL	1	1
Breathing pattern	Resting	Resting
Breaths per min	12	102
Tidal volume, mL	625	2.1
Alveolar Deposition Fraction [a]	0.0993	0.0593
Alveolar Surface Dose [b], mg/m^2	0.025 [c] 0.17 [d]	0.0039 [c]

[a] Calculated with MPPD model.
[b] Alveolar burdens from Figure 7A-8 and alveolar surface areas from Table 7A-5.
[c] After 6 months of exposure.
[d] After 10 years of exposure.

TABLE 7A-4. PARAMETERS USED TO DEFINE A DOSE METRIC [a]

PM Indicator	1	Number, surface area, mass, or volume; total PM or of a specific PM component
Respiratory Region	2	Nasal, tracheobronchial (TB), alveolar (A), thoracic (total lower respiratory tract, TB + A), specific TB generation, alveolus, macrophage or other target cells
Type of Dose	3	Total, average, or maximum
	4	Deposited or retained
	5	Incremental dose (over and above long-term burden) or incremental dose plus accumulated, long-term burden

[a] One parameter is chosen from each of the five rows to form a dose metric.

macrophages is a causal process, then the number of macrophages would be an appropriate normalizing parameter. Respiratory parameters for the human and rat that may be used as normalizing factors are shown in Table 7A-5.

TABLE 7A-5. CHARACTERISTICS OF HUMAN AND RAT LUNGS

	Human	Rat	Human/Rat
Functional Residual Capacity, FRC, ml	3300[a]	4.0[a]	825
Body Mass, g	73000	330	221
Lung Mass, g	1100[b]	1.65[c]	667
TB Area, m^2	0.4419[d]	0.002346[e]	188
A Area, m^2	57.22[d]	0.2972[e]	193

[a] Winter-Sorkina and Cassee (2002), [b] U.S. EPA (1996), [c] Takezawa (1980) for a 330g rat, [d] Yeh and Schum (1980) scaled to FRC, [e] Yeh et al. (1979) scaled to FRC.

The volume and surface area of the lung are variable. Across various species, lung volume varies with body weight (Weibel, 1972). For humans, lung volume is also a function of age and height (Morris et al., 1984). In addition, the volume and the surface area change as the lung expands and contracts during breathing. The functional residual capacity (FRC), defined as the volume of the lung at the end of a normal expiration during rest, has been chosen as a normalizing parameter. The values of FRC chosen are the default values used in the MPPD model (Winter-Sorkina and Cassee, 2002). The value of 3300 ml for an adult human male is also the default value for the ICRP model (ICRP, 1994). The value of 4 ml for a rat is also the predicted value for a 330 g rat based on data from Takezawa (1980).

Lung surface areas at the FRC were calculated from whole lung anatomic models for a human (Yeh and Schum, 1980) and a rat (Yeh et al., 1979). These models are based on morphometric measurements of silicone rubber casts of the tracheobronchial airways of one human and one rat lung. The models give the number, diameter and length of the airways for

generations 1-24 and the diameter, length (height of a spherical segment) and total number of alveoli. Values for generations distal to the terminal bronchioles were derived by the authors of the references from assumptions and formulae and did not represent direct estimates. The dimensions given correspond to the total lung capacity since the casts were made under a slight positive pressure. Both papers give volume of the ducts and the total number and volume of the alveoli but do not distribute the alveoli to the respiratory bronchioles. For the human, the number of alveoli on each respiratory bronchiole was taken from Weibel (1963). For the rat, the alveoli were distributed to the respiratory bronchiole in proportion to the surface of the respiratory bronchioles. The airway dimensions were then scaled to give the specified FRC and the corresponding surface areas were calculated from the linear dimensions treating the alveoli as segments of a sphere. (The surface areas given in the references are for the cross-sectional areas of the tubes.) A summary of the dosimetric differences between humans and rats is given in Table 7A-6.

7A.5 DOSIMETRIC CALCULATION FOR EXTRAPOLATION MODELING: COMPARING RATS TO HUMANS

7A.5.1 General Exposure Scenarios

7A.5.1.1 Acute Exposures

For the first series of extrapolation modeling, an acute exposure of 6-h in duration for humans and rats is examined. Only an incremental dose is considered, ignoring the burden of PM preexisting in the lung at the time of exposure. Typical of experimental exposure conditions, a resting activity level is used for rats. For humans, three levels of activity are used: resting, light exertion, and moderate exertion. For humans, oronasal (normal augmentor) and oral breathing are considered. Breathing parameters are given in Table 7A-1. For the human exposure, a near-roadway situation with exposure to all three atmospheric modes is used. Dose is calculated for each mode separately and for all three modes together. For the rat, exposure is considered to each of the three atmospheric modes separately. Exposures to resuspended collected particles, e.g., residual oil fly ash (ROFA) or ambient particles collected on a filter,

TABLE 7A-6. DOSIMETRIC DIFFERENCES BETWEEN RATS AND HUMANS

Differences In:	Rats (Experimental Exposures)	Humans (Mainly Ambient Exposure)
Anatomy	Nasal breathers Monopodial branching lung structure	Oronasal breathers Dichotomous branching lung structure
Exertion Level	Usually resting during exposure	Exposure occurs over a range from sleep to heavy exercise or work
Clearance	Fast [a]	Slow
Prior Exposure	Usually kept in clean or relatively clean air in laboratory setting; only a few months of low exposure prior to test exposure	Mature or elderly humans likely will have accumulated larger burdens of PM from prior exposures than will have laboratory rats, on a normalized basis
PM Burden	Retained dose approaches steady state after several months, and at a lower fraction of deposited dose than for a human	On the order of 10 years required for the retained dose to approach steady state
PM Size Distribution	Experimental challenge exposures mostly to particles of limited size distribution. Representative size distributions: Resuspended PM: MMD = 1.2 - 2.5 μm, σ_g = 1.5 -2.5 Diesel exhaust: < 0.2 μm CAPs: usually only the 0.1 to 2.5 μm size range is concentrated	Ambient exposure to all three atmospheric modes: Aitken (0.01-0.1 μm), σ_g = 1.6-1.7 Accumulation (0.1-1 μm), σ_g = 1.6-2.2 Coarse (1-100 μm), σ_g = 1.8-2.4 Experimental CAPs exposures usually to one mode.

[a] Alveolar clearance rates may be a function of retained dose.

impactor, or electronic-air-cleaner plate are also considered for rats. The size distribution and the fraction of particles in each mode used in the model simulations are given in Table 7A-2. Doses were calculated with the MPPD model (described in Section 7A.3). Normalized doses were calculated using several normalizing factors with the values given in Table 7A-5.

Three sets of comparisons are given:

(1) Rat and human each exposed to the same single mode (Aitken, accumulation, or coarse);

(2) Rat exposed to resuspended PM, human exposed to all three modes; and

(3) Rat exposed to each of the three modes separately, human exposed to all three modes together.

The concept of an equivalent exposure ratio (EqER) was discussed in 7A.2. If exposure times are the same, the rat exposure concentration that will give a dose equivalent to that received by a human at a specified concentration can be determined by multiplying the specified human concentration by EqER, i.e.,

$$C_R = EqER \times C_H \qquad (7A-10)$$

In Tables 7A-7a to 7A-9b, values of EqER are reported for some of the dose metrics listed in Table 7A-4. For example, EqER $\times$ 100 will yield the rat exposure concentration necessary to produce a dose equivalent to that received by a human at an exposure concentration of 100 $\mu g/m^3$. For clarity, if EqER is greater than 1, the rat must be exposed to a higher concentration than the human for effectively equivalent doses.

It may be worthwhile here to emphasize that dosimetry refers to the deposition of particles in the lung and the removal of deposited particles by a variety of mechanisms. The relationship between exposure and dose for different species, lung sizes, and breathing patterns as well as for a variety of dose metrics and normalizing factors can be characterized. However, this dosimetric analysis provides limited insight into the relative toxicity of particles on a composition or size basis. Toxicologic studies suggest that particle toxicity varies with composition and with size (for particles of the same composition). Particle composition also varies between fine and coarse modes and to a lesser extent within modes. Thus, it is difficult to interpret relative doses in terms of relative toxicity unless the exposures are to particles with identical composition and size. This is especially a problem for coarse mode particles, because differences in inhalability between humans and rats result in greater deposition of the large coarse mode particles in the human than the rat. The subsequent tables report equivalent doses, but equivalent dose does not necessarily mean equivalent toxicity. Dosimetric calculations can be used to predict exposures to give equivalent doses of the same material for the purpose of comparing responses across species. If adequate information were available on size and composition of particles in the exposure mix, and toxicity as a function of size and composition were known, then dosimetry could be used to calculate doses of equivalent toxicity.

7A.5.1.2   Rat and Human Each Exposed to One Mode of the Atmospheric Particle Size Distribution

Tables 7A-7a and 7A-7b give results, in terms of EqER, for a series of simulations in which the rat normalized dose due to exposure to a mode of the atmospheric particle distribution was compared to a human normalized dose due to exposure to the same single mode. The specific particle size and breathing parameters are given in Tables 7A-1 and 7A-2. The rat was assumed to be resting, the usual condition for experimental exposures. Simulations were run for four human breathing patterns: resting, light exertion, moderate exertion (normal augmentor), and moderate exertion (oral breathing). Normalized doses to a specific mode (Aitken [At], accumulation [Ac], and coarse [C] mode particles) were compared over one 6-h exposure period for a variety of dose metrics based on particle mass, surface area, and number for several normalizing parameters. Values of EqER for deposited mass per lung mass, body mass, or lung area range from 0.09 to 5.5 (Table 7A-7a Section I). This means that to provide a normalized dose to a rat equivalent to that a human would receive at an exposure of 100 $\mu g/m^3$, depending on the dose metric chosen, the predicted EqC_R would range from 9 $\mu g/m^3$ (TH deposition per lung mass for a resting human for Aitken particles) to 550 $\mu g/m^3$ (TB deposition per unit TB area for a human undergoing moderate exertion for coarse particles). For short-term retention in the TB region, EqER values are higher, 0.67 to 33, because of the more rapid clearance of PM from the rat TB region. For short-term retention in the A region, EqER values are lower, 0.06 to 4.05.

Dose metrics based on surface area or number are somewhat different from those based on mass due to changes in DF since the median diameter decreases in going from mass to surface area to number. For surface area dose metrics (Table 7A-7b, Sections IV to VI), EqER values range from 0.09 to 4.6 for deposited dose metrics; 1.7 to 47 for short-term (6- or 24-h) retention in TB regions; and 0.16 to 3.7 for short-term retention in the A region. For particle number dose metrics (Table 7A-7b, Sections VII to IX), the EqER range is 0.09 to 2.1 for deposited dose metrics, 1.4 to 15 for short-term retention in the TB region, and 0.14 to 1.8 for short-term retention in the A region. The MPPD model has a lower particle size limit of 0.01 μm. Hence, it could not calculate the DF for the count distribution of the Aitken mode with a σ_g of 1.7, because approximately 30% of the particles are below 0.01. Therefore, the EqER for

TABLE 7A-7a. PREDICTED PARTICLE MASS DOSE METRICS FOR HUMAN AND RAT EACH EXPOSED TO ONE ATMOSPHERIC MODE: EQUIVALENT EXPOSURE RATIO (EqER) FOR PM DOSE AFTER 6-HOUR EXPOSURE FOR SEVERAL BREATHING PATTERNS.*

	Resting			Light			Moderate, Normal Augmentor			Moderate, Oral Breathing		
I. Deposited Mass	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C
TH per Lung Mass, μg/g	0.088	0.1	0.18	0.23	0.23	0.24	0.49	0.44	1.2	0.47	0.42	1.7
TH per Body Mass, μg/g	0.21	0.23	0.42	0.55	0.53	0.56	1.1	1.0	2.9	1.1	0.98	4.1
TH per Lung Area, μg/m^2	0.24	0.26	0.48	0.63	0.61	0.64	1.3	1.2	3.3	1.3	1.1	4.7
TB per TB Area, μg/m^2	0.45	0.53	0.42	0.90	1.2	0.42	1.6	2.6	4.1	1.6	2.4	5.5
A per A Area, μg/m^2	0.17	0.20	0.54	0.54	0.47	0.83	1.2	0.86	2.8	1.2	0.82	4.0
μg per Macrophage	0.16	0.19	0.52	0.52	0.46	0.81	1.2	0.83	2.7	1.2	0.79	3.9
II. Retained Mass in TB												
6-h Avg per lung mass, μg/g	0.7	0.7	0.6	1.3	1.4	0.5	2.4	2.7	2.3	2.3	2.6	3.4
24-h Avg per lung mass, μg/g	12	1.8	1.9	3.8	3.5	1.6	6.7	6.3	5.3	6.5	6.0	7.7
6-h Avg per body mass, μg/g	1.6	1.6	1.5	3.1	3.4	1.3	5.6	6.4	5.5	5.4	6.1	7.9
24-h Avg per body mass, μg/g	28	4.2	4.5	9.0	8.1	3.8	16	15	13	15	14	18
6-h Avg per TB area, μg/m^2	1.8	1.9	1.8	3.7	4.0	1.5	6.5	7.5	6.5	6.4	7.1	9.3
24-h Avg per TB area, μg/m^2	33	4.9	5.3	11	9.5	4.4	19	17	15	18	16	21
III. Retained Mass in A												
Maximum per A Area	0.16	0.19	0.54	0.54	0.46	0.83	1.2	0.84	2.7	1.2	0.80	4.0
6-h Avg per lung mass, μg/g	0.060	0.071	0.20	0.20	0.17	0.31	0.45	0.31	1.0	0.44	0.30	1.5
24-h Avg per lung mass, μg/g	0.061	0.072	0.20	0.20	0.17	0.31	0.45	0.32	1.0	0.44	0.30	1.5
6-h Avg per body mass, μg/g	0.14	0.17	0.47	0.47	0.40	0.72	1.0	0.73	2.4	1.0	0.69	3.5
24-h Avg per body mass, μg/g	0.14	0.17	0.48	0.47	0.41	0.74	1.1	0.74	2.4	1.0	0.70	3.5
6-h Avg per A area, μg/m^2	0.16	0.19	0.54	0.54	0.46	0.83	1.2	0.84	2.7	1.2	0.80	4.0
24-h Avg per A area, μg/m^2	0.16	0.19	0.55	0.54	0.47	0.84	1.2	0.85	2.8	1.2	0.81	4

*At, Aitken mode; Ac, accumulation mode; C, coarse mode; TH, thoracic region; TB, tracheobronchial region; A, alveolar region; SA, particle surface area; #, particle number.

TABLE 7A-7b. PREDICTED PARTICLE SURFACE AREA AND NUMBER DOSE METRICS FOR HUMAN AND RAT EACH EXPOSED TO ONE ATMOSPHERIC MODE: EQUIVALENT EXPOSURE RATIO (EqER) FOR PM DOSE AFTER 6-HOUR EXPOSURE FOR SEVERAL BREATHING PATTERNS.*

	Resting			Light			Moderate, Normal Augmentor			Moderate, Oral Breathing		
IV. Surface Area of Particles Deposited	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C
TH per Lung Mass, SA /g	0.09	0.09	0.17	0.24	0.22	0.26	0.52	0.42	1.1	0.55	0.43	1.5
TH per Body Mass, SA /g	0.21	0.21	0.41	0.56	0.52	0.60	1.2	0.99	2.5	1.3	.1.0	3.5
TH per Lung Area, SA /m^2	0.24	0.25	0.47	0.65	0.59	0.69	1.4	1.1	2.9	1.5	1.2	4.0
TB per TB Area, SA /m^2	0.43	0.55	0.45	0.86	1.20	0.53	1.5	2.4	3.3	1.6	2.5	4.6
A per A Area, SA /m^2	0.16	0.18	0.49	0.56	0.46	0.82	1.3	0.87	2.6	1.4	0.88	3.7
SA per Macrophage	0.15	0.18	0.47	0.54	0.45	0.79	0.87	0.56	1.7	1.4	0.85	3.6
V. Surface Area of Particles Retained in TB												
6-h Avg per TB area, SA /m^2	1.7	2.3	2.2	3.6	5.1	2.4	4.3	4.9	5.2	7.0	9.8	16
24-h Avg per TB area, SA /m^2	4.9	8.0	8.8	11	16	8.7	13	12	13	20	29	47
VI. Surface Area of Particles Retained in A												
6-h Avg per A area, SA /m^2	0.16	0.18	0.48	0.55	0.46	0.82	0.88	0.57	1.7	1.4	0.87	3.6
24-h Avg A per A area, SA /m^2	0.16	0.18	0.49	0.56	0.46	0.82	0.89	0.58	1.8	1.4	0.88	3.7
VII. Number of Particles Deposited												
TH per Lung Mass, # /g	0.09	0.09	0.12	0.25	0.22	0.23	0.63	0.43	0.53	0.63	0.44	0.64
TH per Body Mass, # /g	0.21	0.20	0.29	0.60	0.51	0.53	1.5	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.0	1.5
TH per Lung Area, # /m^2	0.24	0.23	0.33	0.69	0.59	0.61	1.7	1.2	1.4	1.7	1.2	1.7
TB per TB Area, # /m^2	0.39	0.49	0.36	0.80	1.00	0.65	0.9	1.8	1.8	1.6	1.9	2.1
A per A Area, # /m^2	0.14	0.17	0.32	0.61	0.49	0.60	2.3	1.0	1.3	1.8	1.0	1.6
# per Macrophage	0.13	0.17	0.31	0.59	0.48	0.58	1.1	0.65	0.82	1.8	1.0	1.5
VIII. Number of Particles Retained in TB												
6-h Avg per TB area, # /m^2	1.6	2.0	1.4	3.6	3.8	2.1	4.3	4.3	3.3	6.9	6.7	5.8
24-h Avg per TB area, # /m^2	4.7	5.2	3.8	10.7	10.3	5.6	13	12	8.1	21	18	15
IX. Number of Particles Retained in A												
6-h Avg per A area, # /m^2	0.14	0.17	0.31	0.62	0.49	0.59	1.1	0.66	0.84	1.8	1.0	1.5
24-h Avg per A area, # /m^2	0.14	0.17	0.31	0.62	0.49	0.60	1.1	0.67	0.84	1.8	1.0	1.5

*At, Aitken mode; Ac, accumulation mode; C, coarse mode; TH, thoracic region; TB, tracheobronchial region; A, alveolar region; SA, particle surface area; #, particle number.

number distribution of the Aitken mode is based on monodisperse particles of 0.013 μm diameter, the number mean diameter of the Aitken mode.

7A.5.1.3 Exposure to Resuspended Combustion Particles

Experimental studies with rats have typically used only one particle size range, either Aitken mode particles (exposure to diesel or auto exhaust), accumulation mode particles (CAPs or some acid aerosol exposure studies), or resuspended PM. Resuspended PM, regardless of its initial size distribution, if passed through a 2.5 μm cyclone or impactor, will have a MMAD between 1 and 2 μm and a σ_g between 1.5 and 2.5. One can ask if it is appropriate to compare the rat dose, from only one of the PM size ranges, to the human dose from only that size range when the human is exposed to the entire atmospheric aerosol. The answer to this question may be brought into focus by asking what size particle should be used to calculate the human dose to compare with rat exposures to resuspended combustion particles, such as the stationary source combustion particles (e.g., ROFA) used in many EPA studies. It would not be appropriate to use as a basis for the human dose, or for the equivalent human exposure, an exposure to resuspended particles. People do not typically breath resuspended particles with a MMAD of 2 μm and a σ_g of 2. As shown in Figure 7A-1, resuspended particles have minimal surface area or particle number compared to the PM that a human would be exposed to in an urban atmosphere. Thus, if the health effect of interest were related to particle surface area or particle number, it would require very high doses of a typical resuspended PM to achieve surface area or number doses equivalent to those received by a human. Tables 7A-8a and 7A-8b report calculated values of EqER for the comparison of a rat exposed to resuspended PM (MMAD = 2 μm, σ_g = 2) relative to a human exposed to all three modes of the atmospheric size distribution for four human exposure scenarios.

For a comparison of a rat exposed to resuspended PM for 6 h to a human exposed to ambient PM near a roadway for 6 h, the EqER for mass-based metrics (Table 7A-8a) have a smaller range than for the comparison of individual modes: 0.13 to 2.7 for deposited mass, 0.54 to 16 for mass retained in the TB region, and 0.12 to 2.0 for mass retained in the A region. However, for dose metrics based on surface area or number, EqER values are very high because

TABLE 7A-8a. PREDICTED PARTICLE MASS DOSE METRICS FOR RAT EXPOSED TO RESUSPENDED PM (e.g., ROFA), HUMAN EXPOSED TO ALL THREE ATMOSPHERIC MODES: EQUIVALENT EXPOSURE RATIO (EqER) FOR PM DOSE AFTER A 6-HOUR EXPOSURE FOR SEVERAL BREATHING PATTERNS.*

I. Deposited Mass	Resting	Light	Moderate, Normal Augmentor	Moderate Oral Breathing
TH per Lung Mass, μg/g	0.13	0.25	0.72	0.84
TH per Body Mass, μg/g	0.29	0.59	1.7	2.0
TH per Lung Area, μg/m^2	0.34	0.67	1.9	2.3
TB per TB Area, μg/m^2	0.35	0.61	2.3	2.7
A per A Area, μg/m^2	0.33	0.73	1.7	2.0
μg per Macrophage	0.32	0.70	1.7	1.9
II. Retained Mass in TB				
6-h Avg per lung mass, μg/g	0.54	0.84	2.0	2.3
24-h Avg per lung mass, μg/g	3.6	2.4	5.1	5.7
6-h Avg per body mass, μg/g	1.3	2.0	4.7	5.4
24-h Avg per body mass, μg/g	8.4	5.6	12	13
6-h Avg per TB area, μg/m^2	1.5	2.3	5.5	6.3
24-h Avg per TB area, μg/m^2	9.9	6.6	14	16
III. Retained Mass in A				
Maximum per A Area	0.33	0.72	1.7	2.0
6-h Avg per lung mass, μg/g	0.12	0.27	0.63	0.73
24-h Avg per lung mass, μg/g	0.12	0.27	0.64	0.74
6-h Avg per body mass, μg/g	0.29	0.62	1.5	1.7
24-h Avg per body mass, μg/g	0.29	0.63	1.5	1.7
6-h Avg per A area, μg/m^2	0.33	0.72	1.7	2.0
24-h Avg per A area, μg/m^2	0.33	0.73	1.7	2.0

* At, Aitken mode; Ac, accumulation mode; C, coarse mode; TH, thoracic region; TB, tracheobronchial region; A, alveolar region; SA, particle surface area; #, particle number.

TABLE 7A-8b. PREDICTED PARTICLE SURFACE AREA AND NUMBER DOSE METRICS FOR RAT EXPOSED TO RESUSPENDED PM (e.g., ROFA), HUMAN EXPOSED TO ALL THREE ATMOSPHERIC MODES: EQUIVALENT EXPOSURE RATIO (EqER) FOR PM DOSE AFTER A 6-HOUR EXPOSURE FOR SEVERAL BREATHING PATTERNS.*

IV. Surface Area of Particles Deposited	Resting	Light	Moderate, Normal Augmentor	Moderate, Oral Breathing
TH per Lung Mass, SA/g	1.7	4.4	9.4	9.9
TH per Body Mass, SA/g	4.0	10	22	23
TH per Lung Area, SA/m^2	4.6	12	25	27
TB per TB Area, SA/m^2	6.7	14	26	27
A per A, SA/m^2	3.5	11	25	27
SA per Macrophage	27	87	132	208
V. Surface Area of Particles Retained in TB				
6-h Avg per TB area, SA/m^2	31	65	74	125
24-h Avg per TB area, SA/m^2	94	198	218	381
VI. Surface Area of Particles Retained in A				
6-h Avg per A area, SA/m^2	3.4	11	17	26
24-h Avg A per A area, SA/m^2	3.4	11	17	27
VII. Number of Particles Deposited				
TH per Lung Mass, # /g	2.6E + 03	7.3E + 03	1.8E + 04	1.8E + 04
TH per Body Mass, # /g	6.1E + 03	1.7E + 04	4.2E + 04	4.2E + 04
TH per Lung Area, # /m^2	7.0E + 03	2.0E + 04	4.8E + 04	4.9E + 04
TB per TB Area, # /m^2	2.0E + 04	4.1E + 04	4.5E + 04	8.0E + 04
A per A Area, # /m^2	3.0E + 03	1.3E + 04	5.0E + 04	3.9E + 04
# per Macrophage	2.9E + 03	1.3E + 04	2.4E + 04	3.8E + 04
VIII. Number of Particles Retained in TB				
6-h Avg per TB area, # /m^2	9.0E + 04	2.0E + 05	2.3E + 05	3.8E + 05
24-h Avg per TB area, # /m^2	2.3E + 05	5.3E + 05	6.4E + 05	1.1E + 06
IX. Number of Particles Retained in A				
6-h Avg per A area, # /m^2	2.9E + 03	1.3E + 04	2.4E + 04	3.9E + 04
24-h Avg per A area, # /m^2	2.9E + 03	1.3E + 04	2.3E + 04	3.9E + 04

* At, Aitken mode; Ac, accumulation mode; C, coarse mode; TH, thoracic region; TB, tracheobronchial region; A, alveolar region; SA, particle surface area; #, particle number.

resuspended PM is lacking in smaller particles. Thus, for particle surface area-based dose metrics (Table 7A-8b, Sections IV to VI), EqER values range from 1.3 to 380. For particle number-based dose metrics (Table 7A-8b, Sections VII to IX), EqER range from 1,100 to 1,100,000.

7A.5.1.4   Rat Exposed to One Fraction, Human Exposed to All Three Modes of the Atmospheric Particle Size Distribution

As suggested in 7A.5.1.2, it may not be appropriate to compare a rat dose from one particle size fraction to a human dose from the same size fraction (as was reported in Tables 7A-7a and 7A-7b) because humans are exposed to the full range of particle sizes. Tables 7A-9a and 7A-9b show EqER values derived from normalized doses calculated from the combined exposure to all three particles size fractions for humans whereas rats were considered to be exposed to only one of the three size fractions in a given individual study. Again, a wide range of EqER values is found: from 0.03 to 4.1 for deposited mass, from 0.19 to 24 for retained mass in the TB region, and from 0.03 to 3.9 for retained mass in the A region. For particle surface area- and particle number-based dose metrics the ranges for EqER values are very high, 0.008 to 1,300 for surface area and 0.01 to 1.3×10^7 for number.

7A.5.1.5   Discussion

Several conclusions can be drawn from the above comparisons. For a specific dose metric, it is possible to calculate a rat exposure that will give a dose equivalent to that received by a human or to calculate a human exposure that would give a dose equivalent to that received by a rat. However, the doses will be equivalent only for the specific dose metric chosen; for other dose metrics, the doses may not be equivalent. If the rat and human are exposed to particles with the same size distributions, or if the comparisons are based only on deposited mass, the variations among dose metrics would be moderate. However, if dose metrics include particle surface area or number, the variations among doses between rats and humans, other than for the specified dose metric, may be very large.

It is especially difficult to determine a human exposure to ambient PM that would yield a human dose equivalent to a rat dose due to exposure to resuspended PM. Toxicity may depend

TABLE 7A-9a.   PREDICTED PARTICLE MASS DOSE METRICS FOR RAT EXPOSED TO ONE MODE AT A TIME, HUMAN EXPOSED TO ALL THREE ATMOSPHERIC MODES: EQUIVALENT EXPOSURE RATIO (EqER) FOR PM DOSE AFTER A 6-HOUR EXPOSURE FOR SEVERAL BREATHING PATTERNS.*

	Resting			Light			Moderate, Normal Augmentor			Moderate, Oral Breathing		
I. Deposited Mass	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C
TH per Lung Mass, µg/g	0.033	0.10	0.22	0.07	0.20	0.43	0.19	0.58	1.2	0.22	0.68	1.5
TH per Body Mass, µg/g	0.078	0.24	0.51	0.15	0.47	1.0	0.44	1.4	2.9	0.52	1.6	3.4
TH per Lung Area, µg/m^2	0.089	0.27	0.59	0.18	0.54	1.2	0.51	1.6	3.4	0.60	1.8	3.9
TB per TB Area, µg/m^2	0.14	0.57	0.54	0.25	0.98	0.92	0.93	3.7	3.5	1.1	4.4	4.1
A per A Area, µg/m^2	0.071	0.20	0.64	0.16	0.44	1.4	0.37	1.0	3.3	0.43	1.2	3.9
µg Mass per Macrophage	0.069	0.19	0.62	0.15	0.42	1.4	0.36	1.0	3.2	0.42	1.2	3.7
II. Retained Mass in TB												
6-h Avg per lung mass, µg/g	0.19	0.82	0.81	0.30	1.3	1.3	0.71	3.0	3.0	0.8	3.5	3.5
24-h Avg per lung mass, µg/g	1.2	4.8	5.6	0.80	3.2	3.7	1.70	6.8	7.9	1.9	7.7	8.9
6-h Avg per body mass, µg/g	0.45	1.9	1.9	0.70	3.0	3.0	1.66	7.1	7.1	1.9	8.2	8.1
24-h Avg per body mass, µg/g	2.8	11	13	1.9	7.6	8.7	4.00	16	19	4.5	18	21
6-h Avg per TB area, µg/m^2	0.52	2.2	2.2	0.82	3.5	3.5	1.95	8.4	8.4	2.2	9.6	9.5
24-h Avg per TB area, µg/m^2	3.3	13	15	2.2	8.9	10	4.69	19	22	5.3	21	24
III. Retained Mass in A												
Maximum per A Area	0.071	0.20	0.64	0.15	0.43	1.4	0.36	1.0	3.3	0.42	1.2	3.8
6-h Avg per lung mass, µg/g	0.026	0.073	0.24	0.057	0.16	0.51	0.13	0.37	1.2	0.16	0.44	1.4
24-h Avg per lung mass, µg/g	0.026	0.074	0.24	0.057	0.16	0.52	0.14	0.38	1.2	0.16	0.44	1.4
6-h Avg per body mass, µg/g	0.062	0.17	0.56	0.13	0.37	1.2	0.32	0.88	2.9	0.37	1.0	3.3
24-h Avg per body mass, µg/g	0.062	0.17	0.56	0.13	0.38	1.2	0.32	0.89	2.9	0.37	1.0	3.4
6-h Avg per A area, µg/m^2	0.071	0.20	0.64	0.15	0.43	1.4	0.36	1.01	3.3	0.42	1.2	3.8
24-h Avg per A area, µg/m^2	0.071	0.20	0.65	0.16	0.43	1.4	0.37	1.02	3.3	0.43	1.2	3.9

*At, Aitken mode; Ac, accumulation mode; C, coarse mode; TH, thoracic region; TB, tracheobronchial region; A, alveolar region; SA, particle surface area; #, particle number.

TABLE 7A-9b.   PREDICTED PARTICLE SURFACE AREA AND NUMBER DOSE METRICS FOR RAT EXPOSED TO ONE MODE AT A TIME, HUMAN EXPOSED TO ALL THREE ATMOSPHERIC MODES: EQUIVALENT EXPOSURE RATIO, EqER, FOR PM DOSE AFTER A 6-HOUR EXPOSURE FOR SEVERAL BREATHING PATTERNS.*

7A-38

	Resting			Light			Moderate, Normal Augmentor			Moderate, Oral Breathing		
IV. Surface Area of Particles Deposited	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C	At	Ac	C
TH per Lung Mass, SA/g	0.008	0.17	7	0.021	0.44	18	0.04	0.93	37	0.05	1.0	40
TH per Body Mass, SA/g	0.019	0.40	16	0.048	1.04	42	0.10	2.2	88	0.11	2.3	93
TH per Lung Area, SA/m^2	0.021	0.46	18	0.056	1.2	48	0.12	2.5	100	0.12	2.7	110
TB per TB Area, SA/m^2	0.035	1.30	23	0.072	2.7	47	0.13	4.9	87	0.14	5.2	92
A per A Area, SA/m^2	0.015	0.28	15	0.049	0.88	49	0.11	2.0	110	0.12	2.1	120
SA per Macrophage	0.12	2.2	120	0.38	6.9	390	0.58	11	590	0.91	17	920
V. Surface Area of Particles Retained in TB												
6-h Avg per TB area, SA/m^2	0.052	2	38	0.11	4.1	81	0.13	4.7	92	0.21	8.0	160
24-h Avg per TB area, SA/m^2	0.16	5.3	120	0.33	11	250	0.37	12	280	0.64	21.4	490
VI. Surface Area of Particles Retained in A												
6-h Avg per A area, SA/m^2	0.015	0.27	15	0.048	0.87	49	0.07	1.3	74	0.12	2.1	120
24-h Avg A per A area, SA/m^2	0.015	0.27	15	0.049	0.88	50	0.07	1.3	75	0.12	2.1	120
VII. Number of Particles Deposited												
TH per Lung Mass, # /g	0.006	3.2	4.4E + 04	0.017	9.0	1.2E + 05	0.042	22	3.0E + 05	0.043	22	3.1E + 05
(TH per Body Mass, # /g	0.014	7.5	1.0E + 05	0.040	21	2.9E + 05	0.099	52	7.1E + 05	0.10	52	7.2E + 05
TH per Lung Area, # /m^2	0.016	8.6	1.2E + 05	0.046	24	3.3E + 05	0.11	60	8.2E + 05	0.11	60	8.2E + 05
TB per TB Area, # /m^2	0.026	29	2.5E + 05	0.054	60	5.0E + 05	0.06	66	5.5E + 05	0.10	115	9.7E + 05
A per A Area, # /m^2	0.009	3.5	5.7E + 04	0.041	15	2.5E + 05	0.16	59	9.6E + 05	0.12	46	7.6E + 05
per Macrophage	0.009	3	5.5E + 04	0.040	15	2.5E + 05	0.07	28	4.6E + 05	0.12	45	7.4E + 05
VIII. Number of Particles Retained in TB												
6-h Avg per TB area, # /m^2	0.040	42	4.0E + 05	0.086	91	8.7E + 05	0.10	110	1.0E + 06	0.17	180	1.7E + 06
24-h Avg per TB area, # /m^2	0.12	107	1.1E + 06	0.26	240	2.5E + 06	0.32	290	3.1E + 06	0.52	480	5.0E + 06
IX. Number of Particles Retained in A												
6-h Avg per A area, # /m^2	0.009	3.4	5.6E + 04	0.042	16	2.5E + 05	0.076	28	4.6E + 05	0.12	46	7.5E + 05
24-h Avg per A area, # /m^2	0.009	3.5	5.7E + 04	0.042	16	2.6E + 05	0.073	27	4.4E + 05	0.12	46	7.6E + 05

*At, Aitken mode; Ac, accumulation mode; C, coarse mode; TH, thoracic region; TB, tracheobronchial region; A, alveolar region; SA, particle surface area; #, particle number.

on both particle size and composition. In addition, the rat has a much smaller deposition fraction for coarse particles than a human, and particle composition (and probably toxicity) varies with mode (and possibly with size within the coarse mode). Therefore, it is difficult to estimate what tissue doses would yield comparable toxicity in rats and humans for exposures in which rats and humans are exposed to particles with different size distributions or for exposures involving coarse PM.

It is possible to use dosimetric models to predict the tissue doses for specific dose metrics. However, it is difficult to determine what exposures would yield doses of comparable toxicity since toxicity may vary with particle size and composition as well as with the distribution of deposition within the lung.

7A.5.1.6   Rat-to-Human Extrapolation of Long-Term PM Burden in the Alveolar Region

As discussed in 7A.4.3.4, differences in clearance, and resulting differences in the long-term burden of poorly soluble PM retained in the lungs of humans and rats, must be considered in extrapolation of chronic exposures. In the MPPD model, the first order alveolar clearance rate constants for the human (for removal of poorly soluble particles from the A region to the TB region) are independent of PM burden (see Appendix Equations 7A-3 and 7A-12). This is probably a reasonable assumption for humans exposed to ambient PM. However, the first order alveolar clearance rate (for removal of poorly soluble particles from the A region to the TB region) for a rat, exposed to PM levels well in excess of ambient PM, depends on the particle burden in the alveolar region (see Appendix Equations 7A-3 and 7A-11). Thus, the fraction of deposited PM mass retained in the alveolar region, as estimated by the MPPD model, does not depend on the PM burden in humans whereas it increases with increasing exposure concentration and PM burden for rats. This phenomenon of the first order rate constant for alveolar clearance decreasing with increased loading is illustrated in Figure 7A-9 for the exposure parameters and particle size given in Table 7A-3.

For rat to human extrapolation of chronic exposure, we have chosen the dose metric of retained mass of poorly soluble PM per unit lung surface area. Dosimetric modeling enables us to estimate the exposure scenario to yield a retained dose in the rat equivalent to a retained dose
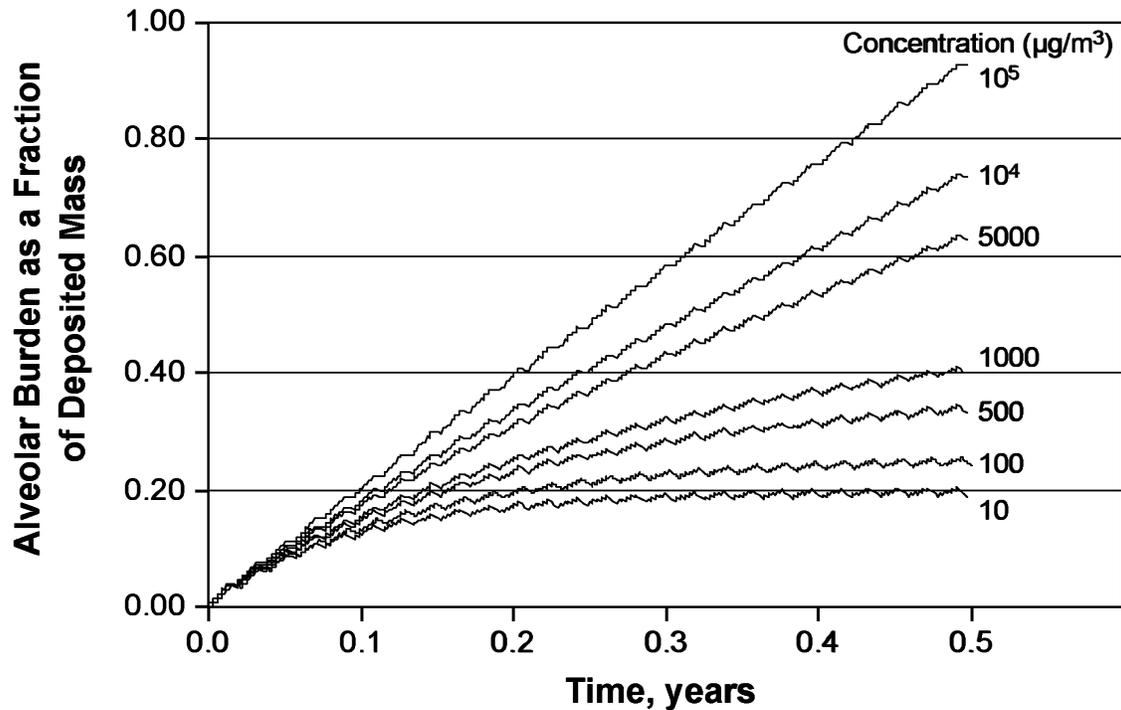
Figure 7A-9. Mass of poorly soluble PM predicted to be retained in the alveolar (A) region of the rat lung as a fraction of the total mass deposited in the A region during a 6-month exposure. The MPPD model estimates illustrated in this figure are for the exposure scenario in Table 3 with the exception of exposure concentrations, which are provided in the figure.

in a human. As illustrated in Figure 7A-10, a rat would require an exposure of 60 μg/m³ versus a human exposure of only 10 μg/m³ to have the same retained PM mass per unit alveolar area after 6-months exposure. For shorter exposure times, the rat equivalent dose would be less than 60 μg/m³.

Suppose that it is necessary to give a rat an exposure such that after 6 months the rat dose (in mass of PM retained per unit alveolar surface area) is the same as a human's steady state dose (0.15 mg/m²) reached only after about 10-years of exposure. Figure 7A-11 shows the accumulation of PM burden per unit area in a rat for various exposure concentrations. In order to better interpolate the rat 6-month exposure concentration needed to yield the burden in a human at steady state, Figure 7A-12 shows a log log plot of burden versus exposure
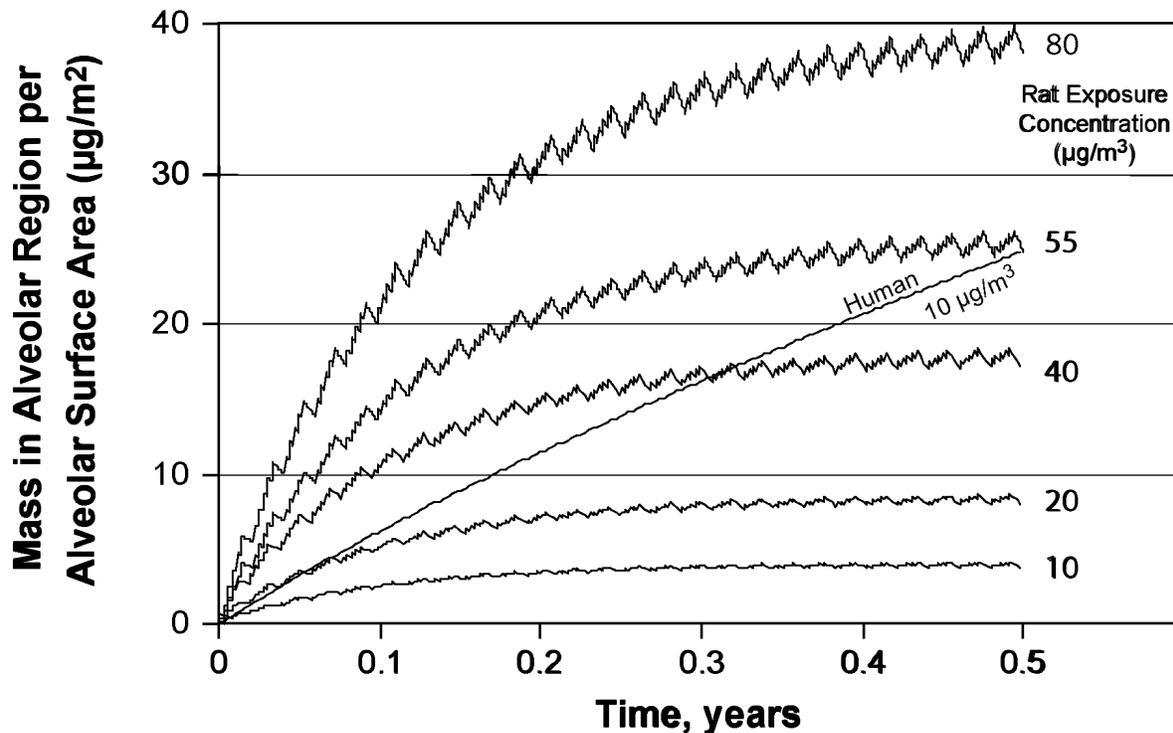
Figure 7A-10. Mass of poorly soluble PM predicted to be retained in the alveolar (A) lung region normalized to A surface area. The MPPD model estimates illustrated in this figure are for the exposure scenarios in Table 3 with the exception of rat exposure concentrations, which are provided in the figure. For the exposure concentration illustrated, the burden in a rat is predicted to reach a plateau or equilibrium during a 6-month exposure, whereas the burden in a human continues to increase montonically with exposure.

concentration and the equation for the regression line. This equation can be used to calculate the rat-equivalent exposure concentration. The equivalent rat exposure concentration is 300 $\mu g/m^3$. If one assumes a human exposure to 50 $\mu g/m^3$ total PM of which 20% is insoluble, the rat would have to be exposed to the same PM at a concentration of 1,500 $\mu g/m^3$ for 6 months (6 h a day, 5 days a week) in order to receive a dose or burden equivalent to the near steady-state dose or burden of a human after exposure to 50 $\mu g/m^3$ 24 h a day, 7 days a week, for 10 years. The rat would, of course, receive a much greater dose of soluble PM than the human.

The previous discussion applies to obtaining an equivalent lung burden at some instant in time. However, if a health outcome is related to the lung burden that existed over some period
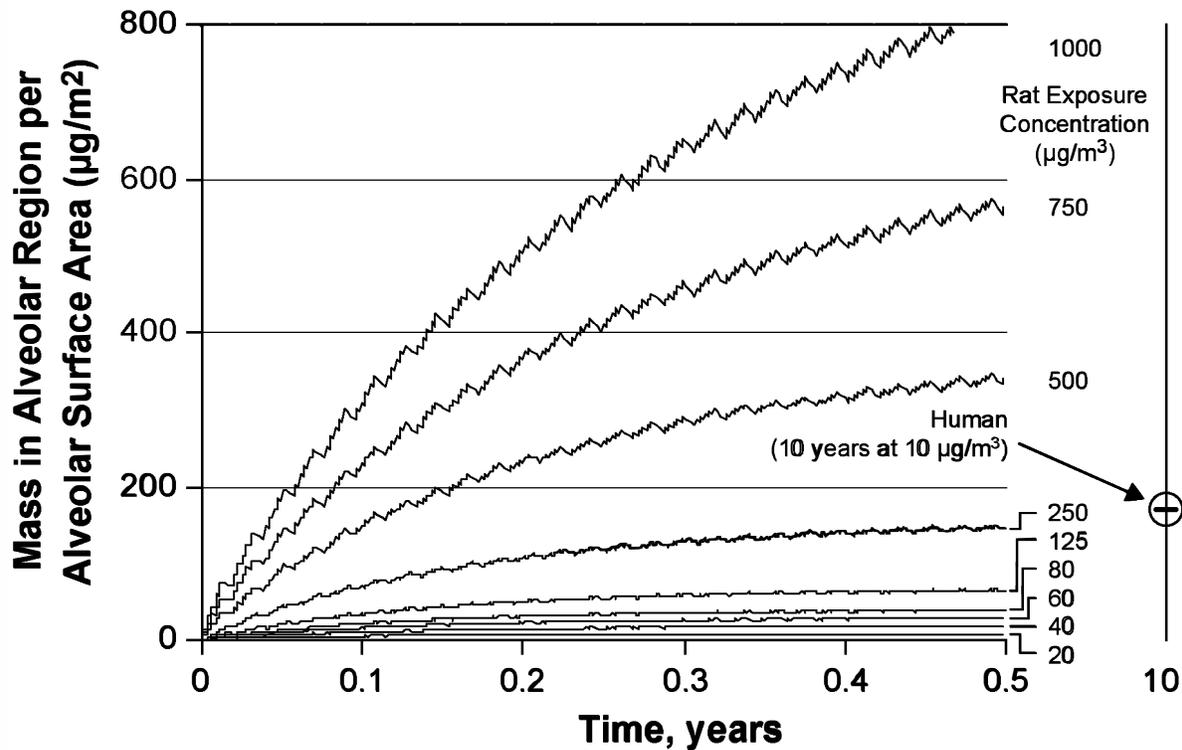
Figure 7A-11. **Mass of poorly soluble PM predicted to be retained in the alveolar (A) lung region normalized to A surface area. The MPPD model estimates illustrated in this figure are for the exposure scenarios in Table 3 with the exception of rat exposure concentrations, which are provided in the figure. Due to decreasing clearance rates with increasing burden, it takes longer for the rat to reach equilibrium at the higher exposure concentrations. Illustrated for comparative purposes, humans are predicted to reach a burden of 0.17 mg/m² after 10 years of exposure to 10 μg/m³.**

of time, rather than the recent dose, then instantaneous lung burden is less important than the integral of burden over time. Comparing the areas under the rat and human curves in Figure 7A-10 clearly illustrates that the human and rat lung burdens integrated over time (similar to the concept of $C \times T$) are different. In order to mimic the time course of lung burden in a human, it would be necessary to use a constantly, or frequently, changing rat exposure concentration. While it would be possible to obtain an equivalent rat lung burden of very poorly soluble PM, either at a point in time or integrated over time, in either case the rat would receive a much higher dose of soluble PM.
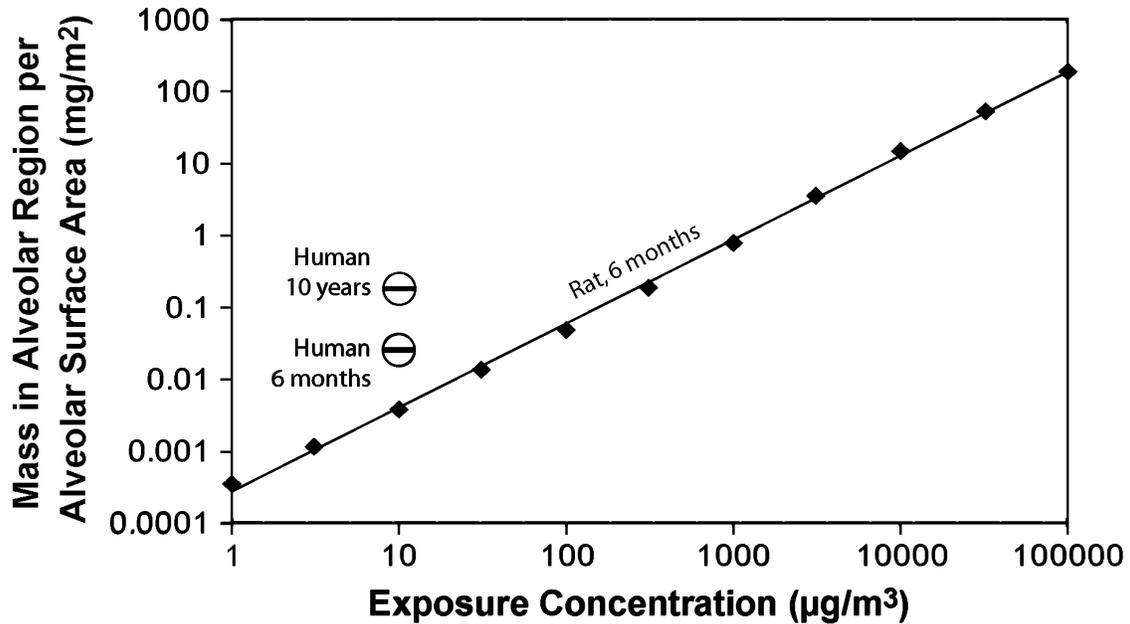
Figure 7A-12. Mass of poorly soluble PM predicted to be retained in the alveolar (A) lung region normalized to A surface area. The MPPD model estimates illustrated in this figure are for the exposure scenarios in Table 3 with the exception of exposure concentrations, which are illustrated. On a log-log plot, particle retention per A surface area in rats after a 6-month exposure is a linear function concentration, i.e, log(Retention [mg/m²]) = 1.17 × log(Concentration [μg/m³]) – 3.56, R² = 0.999.

7A.5.1.7 Caveats

The simulations are based on a model, and while the model uses similar deposition calculations for humans and rats, the results of the simulations are only considered to be estimates. The particles were assumed to have a density of 1 g/cm³, making the physical and aerodynamic diameters the same. The calculations for the number dose of At mode particles used a single size, 0.013 μm, rather than a distribution since the MPPD model does not go below 0.01 μm diameter in particle size. No consideration was given to the difference between human PM exposures and ambient PM concentrations nor to exposures to indoor-generated or occupational PM. Thus, while the results may not be quantitatively accurate, the general relationships between human and rat exposure may provide useful information in the attempt to understand rat to human PM dose extrapolation.

7A.6   HEALTH STATUS: A NON-DOSIMETRIC CONSIDERATION

Clearly, many host factors may come into play when considering response to PM. While the mechanistic reasons for enhanced responsiveness are poorly understood, some specific host attributes or health conditions seem to be contributory. Chronic conditions such as diabetes, chronic heart or vascular disease, or chronic lung disease generally have been shown to lead to increased susceptibility. It appears that existent lung conditions which may increase or alter the deposition or retention of PM provide one means (i.e., dose) by which risk is augmented. The very old and the very young may also be more susceptible due to underlying disease, impaired or immature defenses, perhaps exacerbated or associated with other factors such as poor nutrition. Rats normally have higher concentrations of some of the major endogenous antioxidants than people (e.g., ascorbate), and, thereby, may be better able to resist the effects of reactive oxygen species thought to be generated by or in response to PM. However, rats also are subject to "overload," a condition in which sufficiently high doses of PM overwhelm both their clearance and antioxidant defenses. Under these conditions the rat lung is highly sensitive to PM, and fibrosis and tumor formation can occur.

7A.7   COMPARATIVE DOSIMETRY FOR SPECIFIC PUBLISHED STUDY EXAMPLES

This section describes specific human and rat PM exposure studies. The section is divided into three main parts: one examining exposures by intratracheal instillation, a second exposure by inhalation, and a third discussing overload in rats. The MPPD model served as the primary means of estimating regional deposition fractions and retained doses for comparisons. The first part of this section considers *Utah Valley Dust* (UVD) instillation studies conducted in humans by Ghio and Devlin (2001) and in rats by Dye et al. (2001). Under the premise that equal tissue doses might produce similar across-species responses, instilled doses are compared across species, and inhalation exposure scenarios leading to comparable tissue doses are presented. The second part examines *Concentrated Ambient Particles (CAPs)* inhalation studies conducted in humans by Ghio et al. (2000) and in rats by Kodavanti et al. (2000) and Clarke et al. (1999).

Across-species dose comparisons are made for the same exposure durations and concentrations used in each of the studies. The final part of this section discusses *Clearance Overload in Rats* and derives exposure concentrations predicted to achieve varied levels of alveolar loading in subchronically and chronically exposed rats.

7A.7.1   Utah Valley Dust

Table 7A-10a provides assumed exposure scenarios and alveolar doses based on the Utah Valley epidemiology study by Pope (1989) in the context of instillation studies conducted in humans by Ghio and Devlin (2001) and in rats by Dye et al. (2001). The hypothetical exposure scenarios are for humans and rats in the Utah Valley during an "Open-Plant" period (December 1985 to January 1986). On 13 occasions during those 2 months, the 24-h average PM_{10} values exceeded 300 $\mu g/m^3$. The 2-month average PM_{10} was 120 $\mu g/m^3$ (Pope, 1989). In order to compare instilled doses with a dose received by inhalation, it is necessary to assume a size distribution of the UVD. For this region of the U.S., PM_{10} might typically be expected to be about 50% $PM_{2.5}$ by mass (Chapter 3). However, because the steel mill accounted for the majority of PM_{10}, it was assumed that $PM_{2.5}$ was likely closer to 80% of the mass, such as in a highly polluted industrial area (Pinto et al., 1998).

The activity patterns of the exposed humans and rats are also provided in Table 7A-10a. People were presumed generally sedentary, spending 50% of their time at rest and 50% of their time in an activity similar to a slow walk. Rats were assumed always at rest. Tidal volumes and breathing frequencies associated with these activity levels were provided earlier in Table 7A-1. Based on these exposure conditions, people are predicted to deposit between 176 μg (nasal breather) and 222 μg (oral breather) in the A region of the lung on a daily basis, whereas rats are predicted to deposit 2 μg. Only the alveolar region of the lung was considered for comparison to the instilled doses, because most material depositing in the tracheobronchial airways is rapidly cleared.

Ghio and Devlin (2001) tested the hypothesis that the soluble components (~20% of particle mass on average for 1986 - 1987 UVD) of UVD might differ between years when the Geneva Steel Mill was open (1986 and 1988) versus when it was closed (1987) and that these

TABLE 7A-10a. UTAH VALLEY DUST: EXPOSURE SCENARIO

Utah Valley Dust, ambient exposures (December 1985-January 1986)

– 120 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ (2-month average)

Assumed characteristics of Utah Valley Dust

– 80% Fine mode (MMAD = 0.31 µm; σ$_g$ = 2.03)

– 20% Coarse mode (MMAD = 5.7 µm; σ$_g$ = 2.1)

Activity level and route of breathing

Human	Rat
– 12 h rest, 12 h slow walk[a]	– 24 h rest
– nasal and oral breathing	– nasal breathing

Predicted Daily Mass Depositing in A region

Human	Rat
– 176 µg (nasal breathing)	– 2.0 µg
– 222 µg (oral breathing)	

[a] These values represent the presumed average amount of time over the course a day that a person might spend either at rest (sitting or sleeping) or engaged in an activity similar in exertion to a slow walk.

differences might affect biological response. In their study of 24 healthy adults, UVD extracts (500 µg) from either 1986 (n = 8), 1987 (n = 8), or 1988 (n = 8) were instilled into the lingula of the lung. As a control, saline was instilled into a subsegment of the right middle lobe of each study participant. Extracts of UVD were prepared by agitating filter samples in deionized water for 24 h. Following centrifugation, supernatants were removed and lyophilized. The desired amounts of the resulting dry but soluble extracts for each year were then placed in sterile saline for instillations. The estimated surface dose of the instilled material is ~170 µg per m^2 of alveolar surface area (see Table 7A-10b). At 24-h postinstillation and relative to a saline control, lavage fluid from subjects instilled with the 1986 and 1988 extracts contained significantly increased total cells, neutrophils, protein, fibronectin, albumin, and cytokines. The extracts of UVD from 1987 (the year the steel mill was closed) did not elicit a response different from the saline control. Considering the inflammatory response, neutrophil levels were increased

TABLE 7A-10b. UTAH VALLEY DUST: HUMAN INSTILLATION STUDY

Instilled Mass and Surface Dose

Human	Rat {Similarly exposed}
– 500 µg to lingula[a] (Ghio and Devlin, 2001)	– 50 µg to entire lung
– 170 µg/m^2 (lingular surface dose)	– 170 µg/m^2 (whole lung surface dose)

Predicted Time to Achieve Instilled Surface Dose by Inhalation (assuming no A clearance)[b]

Human	Rat {Similarly exposed}
– 55 days (nasal breathing)	– 25 days
– 44 days (oral breathing)	

Predicted Time to Achieve Instilled Surface Dose by Inhalation (adjusted for A clearance)[b]

Human	Rat {Similarly exposed}
– 65 days (nasal breathing)	– 32 days
– 50 days (oral breathing)	

[a] The lingula is the lower anterior portion of the left upper lobe and is the left lung's homologue of the right middle lobe. The volume of lobes relative to total lung capacity is 15.4% for the left upper lobe, 15.4% for the right upper lobe, and 7.7% for the right middle lobe (Yeh and Schum, 1980). Based on the ratio of right middle lobe to right upper lobe volume, the lingula was assumed one-third the volume of the left upper lobe or 5.1% of total lung volume and lung surface area.
[b] Exposure scenario provided in Table 7A-10a.

3.5- and 2.9-fold by the 1986 and 1988 UVD extracts, respectively, but only 1.2-fold by the 1987 UVD extract.

Ghio and Devlin (2001) provided an estimate of the time it might take for their instilled dose to occur by inhalation. They assumed a hypothetical ambient UVD exposure level of PM$_{10}$ (100 µg/m^3). The computations described in their discussion were based on a total lung DF of 0.42. They concluded that the dose instilled (500 µg) into the lingula of human volunteers was roughly comparable to the PM deposited as the result of living about 5 days in the Utah Valley. Strictly speaking, the Ghio and Devlin (2001) analysis is flawed in that they only instilled the soluble fraction of UVD (~20% of particle mass on average for 1986-1988 UVD), whereas their estimates of dose by inhalation are based on total PM$_{10}$, which contains both soluble and insoluble components. For simplicity, the analysis presented here also considered PM$_{10}$ as

insoluble. The results of this analysis are provided in Table 7A-10b. It was estimated that between 44 and 65 days would be required for a person to deposit the instilled dose on the basis of mass per surface area. A comparable surface dose would occur in a rat after a month of exposure.

The human dose estimate provided in Table 7A-10b differs from that of Ghio and Devlin (2001) for a number of reasons. First, their DF included the nasal, TB, and A regions of the lung. In contrast, the estimate provided here considered only the A region and had an average DF of only 0.1. Second, the lingula is only about 5% of total lung volume, whereas the authors assumed the lingula represented 10% of lung volume. This difference effectively doubled the estimated surface dose from the instillation. Based on the present analysis, it appears possible to achieve the instilled surface dose at the relatively high ambient PM_{10} concentrations. However, this instilled dose would be achieved only from a subchronic exposure and not in the acute manner in which it was delivered by instillation. Considered from the perspective of a *single exposure day*, the corresponding estimated *24-h average* PM exposure would need to be between 5.2 mg/m^3 (oral breather) and 6.6 mg/m^3 (nasal breather) for humans and 3.0 mg/m^3 for rats.

In the study by Dye et al. (2001), rats received intratracheal instillations of soluble extracts from UVD collected in 1986, 1987, and 1988. UVD extracts were prepared by agitating filter samples in deionized water for 96 h. Following centrifugation, supernatants were removed and lyophilized. The desired amounts of the resulting dry but soluble extracts for each year were then placed in sterile saline for instillations. The 1986 UVD extracts were instilled at the doses of 250, 1000, and 2500 µg. Largely driven by an influx of neutrophils, the BAL fluid collected at 24 h postinstillation showed a dose dependent increase in total cell counts (see Figure 4 in Dye et al., 2001). Neutrophil cell counts (BAL fluid cell counts $\times$ 10^3/mL) were 105, 245, and 370 for the 250-, 1000-, and 2500-µg doses, respectively. These increases in neutrophils are 10-, 22-, and 34-fold [for the doses of 250, 1000, and 2500 µg, respectively] relative to an average neutrophil level of 11 (BAL fluid cell counts $\times$ 10^3/mL) in the saline controls (n = 22). The 1987 UVD (collected the year the Geneva Steel Mill was closed) extract instilled at the dose of 5000 µg only increased neutrophil levels to 61 (BAL fluid cell counts $\times$ 10^3/mL). These findings are generally consistent with Ghio and Devlin (2001) in that the 1987 dust extracts were far less potent producers of an inflammatory response relative to 1986 and 1988 extracts.

Considering the 250-μg dose instilled by Dye et al. (2001), the surface dose to the entire rat lung was computed to be 840 μg per m^2 alveolar surface area and used as the dose-equivalent parameter for comparison to humans. These data appear in Table 7A-10c (1). By inhalation and ignoring particle clearance, an 840 μg per m^2 alveolar surface area dose of PM could occur in 124 days for rats and between 215 and 272 days for humans at an ambient PM concentration of 120 μg/m^3 (see Table 7A-10a for exposure scenarios). When clearance is considered, however, a lung burden equal to the instilled dose is not achievable in rats by inhalation, given the exposure conditions provided in Table 7A-10a. Other exposure conditions in which the rat would receive the instilled dose are provided in Table 7A-10c (2). One finds that the rat instillation of 250 μg corresponded to a *single 24-h* exposure by inhalation to a concentration of 15 mg/m^3 in the rats or roughly double this concentration for humans. A 30-day (24 h per day) exposure would still require PM concentrations of 0.6 mg/m^3 in the rats or about 1 mg/m^3 in humans.

The simulations presented here show that ambient PM$_{10}$ exposure periods on the order of months in the Utah Valley (winter 1986) would be required for poorly soluble PM to reach alveolar surface doses equivalent to those instilled by Ghio and Devlin (2001) and by Dye et al. (2001). For a sedentary person, 24 h exposures of at least 5.2 mg/m^3 would be required to reach the doses instilled by Ghio and Devlin (2001). For resting rats, a 24 h exposure to 15 mg/m^3 was predicted to achieve the lowest dose instilled by Dye et al. (2001). However, only the soluble extracts of UVD (~20% of total PM) were instilled in these studies. Approximately 5-fold greater exposures, i.e. 26 mg/m^3 instead of 5.2 mg/m^3 for humans, would be required to reach the instilled surface doses of soluble extracts. It appears very unlikely that a person in the Utah Valley could have received the instilled doses via inhalation in an acute ambient exposure. The dose rates for instillation versus inhalation are also quite obviously different. Thus, the health effects from acute ambient exposures to soluble PM are difficult to predict based on these instillation studies. This, however, does not imply that these studies are without merit. In both the human and rat study, the 1987 dust extracts were far less potent producers of an inflammatory response relative to 1986 and 1988 extracts. Although the pulmonary doses used in these instillation studies may not be achieved via inhalation, these studies suggest that PM composition can affect response.

TABLE 7A-10c(1). UTAH VALLEY DUST: RAT INSTILLATION STUDY

Instilled Mass and Surface Dose

Rat	Human {Similarly exposed}
– 250 µg to whole lung (Dye et al., 2001)	– 48,000 µg to whole lung
– 840 µg/m^2 (whole lung surface dose)	– 840 µg/m^2 (whole lung surface dose)

Predicted Time to Achieve Instilled Surface Dose by Inhalation (assuming no A clearance)[b]

Rat	Human {Similarly exposed}
– 124 days	– 272 days (nasal breathing)
	– 215 days (oral breathing)

Predicted Time to Achieve Instilled Surface Dose by Inhalation (adjusted for A clearance)[b]

Rat	Human {Similarly exposed}
– indefinite time [a]	– 3.0 years (nasal breathing)
	– 2.0 years (oral breathing)

[a] The equilibrium lung burden for the exposure conditions is only 160 µg. After one year of exposure, the burden is within 2.5% of this equilibrium.
[b] Exposure scenario provided in Table 7A-10a.

TABLE 7A-10c(2). UTAH VALLEY DUST: RAT INSTILLATION STUDY EXPOSURE SCENARIOS ACHIEVING INSTILLED DOSE

Predicted 24-h Exposure Concentration to Achieve Instilled Surface Dose by Inhalation [a]

Rat	Human {Similarly exposed}
– 15,000 µg/m^3	– 32,500 µg/m^3 (nasal breathing)
	– 26,000 µg/m^3 (oral breathing)

Predicted 30-day Exposure Concentration to Achieve Instilled Surface Dose by Inhalation [a]

Rat	Human {Similarly exposed}
– 590 µg/m^3	– 1,200 µg/m^3 (nasal breathing)
	– 950 µg/m^3 (oral breathing)

[a] With the exception of exposure concentrations, the exposure scenario is provided in Table 7A-10a.

7A.7.2 Concentrated Ambient Particles (CAPs)

In this section, tissue doses predicted to occur in a human and two rat CAPs exposure studies are determined. Ghio et al. (2000) exposed healthy young adult human subjects (n = 38) in Chapel Hill, NC to an average 120 µg/m³ CAPs for 2 h. Table 7A-11a provides the predicted tissue doses to the subjects that participated in this study as well as the doses that would be predicted to occur in rats for similar exposure conditions (time and concentration). For this particle size and exposure conditions, the dose to the A region of the lung is quite similar between species. This dose elicited a mild inflammatory response but did not affect the pulmonary function of the exposed subjects.

TABLE 7A-11a. CAPs: HUMAN INHALATION STUDY (Ghio et al., 2000)

	Human CAPs Ghio et al. (2000)[a]	Rat {Similarly exposed}[b]
MMAD (µm)	0.65	0.65
σ_g	2.35	2.35
Concentration (µg/m³)	120	120
Deposited TB Dose per SA[c] (µg/m²)	64	37
Deposited A Dose per SA (µg/m²)	0.7	0.78

[a] Two-hour protocol with 15-min periods of heavy exercise ($\dot{V}_E$ = 50 L/min) followed by 15-min of recovery ($\dot{V}_E$ = 13 L/min) repeated four times. Subjects were presumed to breathe as normal oronasal augmenters.
[b] Rats were presumed exposed at rest.
[c] Surface area of lung region.

Kodavanti et al. (2000) exposed healthy (n = 5) and bronchitic (n = 4) rats in Research Triangle Park, NC to 590 µg/m³ CAPs, 6 h per day, for 3 days. Table 7A-11b provides the predicted tissue doses in the rats and predicted doses for similarly exposed humans. As a control, healthy (n = 4) rats were exposed 6 h per day for 3 days to filtered air. At 18 h after the third exposure, the CAPs-exposed rats showed no significant inflammatory response despite the high delivered and retained doses relative to controls. For clarification, in two of four additional CAPs exposure protocols, Kodavanti et al. (2000) observed a significant neutrophil influx in

TABLE 7A-11b. CAPs: RAT INHALATION STUDY (Kodavanti et al., 2000)

	Rat CAPs Kodavanti et al. (2000)[a]	Human {Similarly exposed}[a]
MMAD (µm)	0.98[b]	0.98
σ_g	1.41[b]	1.41
Concentration (µg/m³)	590	590
Deposited TB Dose per SA[c] (µg/m²)	1740	642
Deposited A Dose per SA (µg/m²)	29	8.8
Retained TB Dose per SA (µg/m²)	11[d]	43[d]
Retained A Dose per SA (µg/m²)	28[d]	8.6[d]

[a] Exposure was for 6 h/day for 3 days, both rats and humans were presumed exposed at rest.
[b] Personal communication by study authors.
[c] Surface area of lung region.
[d] Retained dose at 18 h following the 3rd exposure.

bronchitic rats when lavaged within 3 h postexposure. However, data from the rats lavaged at 18 h postexposure are used here for comparison to the Ghio et al. (2000) and Clarke et al. (1999) studies where lavages were performed at 18 and 24 h postexposure, respectively.

Clarke et al. (1999) exposed healthy (n = 12) and bronchitic (n = 12) rats in Boston, MA to 515 µg/m³ of CAPs, 5 h per day, for 3 days. Table 7A-11c provides the predicted tissue doses for rats in the Clarke et al. (1999) study and the predicted doses for similarly exposed humans. Note that due to differences in the inhaled particle size, the rats in the Clarke et al. (1999) study were predicted to receive a greater dose than the rats in the Kodavanti et al. (2000) study despite a shorter exposure time and lower CAPs concentration. The dose of CAPs per alveolar surface area was about 67 times greater in the rats (Clark et al., 1999) relative to the humans (Ghio et al., 2001). The inflammatory response observed in healthy rats by Clarke et al. (1999), however, was quantitatively similar to that observed by Ghio et al. (2000) in healthy humans.

TABLE 7A-11c. CAPs: RAT INHALATION STUDY (Clarke et al., 1999)

	Rat CAPs Clarke et al. (1999)[a]	Human {Similarly exposed}[a]
MMAD (µm)	0.18[b]	0.18
σ_g	2.9[b]	2.9
Concentration ($\mu g/m^3$)	515	515
Deposited TB Dose per SA[c] ($\mu g/m^2$)	1580	802
Deposited A Dose per SA ($\mu g/m^2$)	48	8.9
Retained TB Dose per SA ($\mu g/m^2$)[b]	16[d]	36[d]
Retained A Dose per SA ($\mu g/m^2$)[b]	47[d]	8.8[d]

[a] Exposure was for 5 h/day for 3 days, both rats and humans were presumed exposed at rest.
[b] This is the size distribution of the ambient particles and may differ from the concentrated aerosol to which the rats were exposed.
[c] Surface area of lung region.
[d] Retained dose at 24 h following the 3rd exposure.

7A.7.3   Clearance Overload in Rats

Unlike other laboratory animals and humans, rats appear susceptible to "overload"-related effects due to impaired macrophage-mediated alveolar clearance. Numerous reviews have discussed this phenomenon and the difficulties it poses for the extrapolation of chronic effects in rats to humans (ILSI, 2000; Miller, 2000; Oberdörster, 1995, 2002; Morrow, 1994). In brief, rats chronically exposed to high concentrations of insoluble particles, even those which may generally be considered as nuisance or low toxicity dusts, experience a reduction in their alveolar clearance rates. With continued exposure, some rats eventually develop pulmonary fibrosis and both benign and malignant tumors. These high-dose effects are not observed at lower doses in rats. Oberdörster (2002) proposed that high-dose effects observed in rats may be associated with two thresholds. The first threshold is the pulmonary dose that results in a reduction in macrophage-mediated clearance. The second threshold, occurring at a higher dose than the first, is the dose at which antioxidant defenses are overwhelmed and pulmonary tumors develop. In chronic exposure studies, maintaining pulmonary doses below these thresholds should lessen

the uncertainty in the extrapolation of effects observed in rats to those expected in humans. Here the focus will be on the lower threshold, i.e., the dose capable of overwhelming macrophage-mediated alveolar clearance in rats, and derive concentrations for chronic exposures below which overload might be avoided.

Overload has been loosely defined as the alveolar burden causing a 2- to 4-fold reduction in alveolar clearance rates relative to normal clearance rates (ILSI, 2000; Oberdörster, 1995). There is some discrepancy between whether overload is related to deposited particle volume or surface area (Miller, 2000; Oberdörster, 2002). Here, only the relationship between volume loading and overload is considered. To be consistent with Morrow's (1988, 1994) analyses in this discussion of overload, the following values are assumed for rats: lung weight, 1.5 grams; displaced volume of an AM, 1000 μm^3; number of AM, 2.5×10^7. Morrow (1988) suggested a rat's macrophage-mediated clearance was impaired at a volumetric loading of 60 μm^3 per AM and that macrophage stasis occurred at a loading of 600 μm^3. These volumes represent 6 and 60% of the AM's displaced volume and correspond to the volumetric loadings of 1,000 and 10,000 nL/g-lung, respectively. Clearance rates do not differ from control at the volume loading of 100 nL/g-lung or 6 μm^3 per AM (Morrow, 1994). Morrow (1994) described the relationship between alveolar clearance rates (k, day^{-1}) in rats and the particle volume loading (V_a, nL/g-lung) as k = 0.021 − 0.0052 × log(V_a) for 100 < V_a < 10,000 nL/g-lung. Based on this equation and consistent with Morrow (1988), the loading that would cause a doubling of the retention half-time (a loose definition of overload) can be determined to occur at 1,000 nL/g-lung or 60 μm^3 per AM. For comparison, from Table 2 in Oberdörster (1995), a loading of 1,400 nL/g-lung can be inferred as doubling retention half-times, fairly consistent with Morrow (1994).

Based on the work of Morrow (1988, 1994), estimates of the volumetric loadings associated with no effect on clearance (100 nL/g-lung), the onset of overload (1,000 nL/g-lung), and AM stasis (10,000 nL/g-lung) can be determined. The goal here was to derive concentrations for chronic exposures below which overload might be avoided. Miller (2000) estimated the amount of time that it would take for a rat (F344) exposed to 10 mg/m³ for 24 h per day to reach clearance stasis on the basis of volumetric loading. For monodisperse 1 μm particles (DF = 0.04, V_T = 2.1ml, f = 102 min^{-1}), Miller estimated it would take about 80 days

(ignoring clearance) for the AM to become filled and reach stasis. Within the macrophage, particles were assumed to be tightly packed spheres occupying a volume of 1.43 times greater than the volume of the particles themselves, i.e., the porosity or void space between spheres is 0.3. Using the clearance kinetics from the MPPD model, an additional 10 days (90 days total) would be required to reach stasis. This approach can also be used to determine the amount of time required to reach lower levels of AM loading, or conversely, the exposure concentration achieving a level of loading in a given period of time.

In Table 7A-12, particle concentrations for rat exposures predicted to cause various levels of alveolar loading are shown. Alveolar loadings in this table refer to the volumes occupied by unit density spheres. However, particle density cannot be ignored, because for a constant MMAD, the physical size and volume of particles decreases with increasing density. Hence, despite having the same MMAD, dense particles would achieve a lower volumetric loading than unit density spheres for the same exposure concentration. The loading achieving stasis has been reduced from 10 μL/g-lung to 7 μL/g-lung as an adjustment for the void space between packed particles within macrophages. The onset of overload may also be considered as adjusted for void space based on a reduction from 1.4 μL/g-lung (Oberdörster, 1995) to1 μL/g-lung. Although, this difference (1 versus 1.4 μL/g-lung) may be due to variability between experiments.

The volumetric loadings in the Table 7A-13 were estimated for an exposure scenario of 6 h per days, 5 days per week. However, other exposure scenarios can easily be considered by maintaining a constant weekly exposure. For instance, in rats exposed 6 h per day, 1 day per week for 1 year to an aerosol (MMAD = 2μm, σ_g = 1.5), a loading of 1 μL/g-lung is predicted for an exposure concentration of 12.5 mg/m^3. This exposure concentration of 12.5 mg/m^3 is calculated as 2.5 mg/m^3 (from table) $\times$ 30 h (used for table estimates) $\div$ 6 h (the desired weekly exposure time).

The analysis of particle overload in rats presented here is somewhat simplistic in that it only considered the accumulated volumetric burden of particles in the lung. More sophisticated multicompartment models of AM-mediated clearance, based on particle volume (Stöber, 1994) and particle surface area (Tran, 2000), exist. An important consideration addressed by Stöber et al. (1994) is that not all AM carry the same burden. Another important AM-related

**TABLE 7A-12. ESTIMATED EXPOSURE CONCENTRATIONS (mg/m³)
LEADING TO VARIED LEVELS OF ALVEOLAR LOADING AS A FUNCTION
OF PARTICLE SIZE AND EXPOSURE DURATION**

Exposure Time [a]	MMAD [b] (µm)	Alveolar Volume Loading [c] (µL/g-lung)				
		0.1 *No effect*	0.3	1 *Overload*	3	7 *Stasis*
		Exposure Concentration (mg/m³) to Achieve Above Alveolar Loadings				
2 months	1	1.1	3	9.1	25	57
	2	1	2.7	8.1	22	50
	3	1.3	3.4	10	29	64
	4	1.8	4.8	15	40	90
3 months	1	0.8	2.2	6.2	16	36
	2	0.8	1.9	5.5	15	32
	3	1	2.5	7	19	41
	4	1.3	3.5	10	26	58
6 months	1	0.6	1.5	3.9	9.5	20
	2	0.6	1.4	3.5	8.4	18
	3	0.7	1.7	4.4	11	22
	4	1	2.4	6.2	15	32
1 year	1	0.6	1.3	2.8	6.1	12
	2	0.5	1.1	2.5	5.4	10
	3	0.7	1.4	3.2	6.9	13
	4	0.9	2	4.5	9.7	19
2 years	1	0.6	1.2	2.4	4.4	7.6
	2	0.5	1	2.1	3.9	6.8
	3	0.6	1.3	2.7	5	8.6
	4	0.9	1.9	3.8	7.1	12

[a] Rats presumed exposed at rest for 6 h per day, 5 days per week.
[b] Geometric standard deviation of 1.5.
[c] Effects of alveolar loading on macrophage-mediated clearance range from no effect at 0.1 µL/g-lung,
to overload at 1 µL/g-lung, to stasis at 7 µL/g-lung.

consideration is that particle uptake by AM depends on particle size. The efficiency of

phagocytosis by AM appears to be greatest for particles between 1.5 and 3 µm in diameter

(Oberdörster, 1988). Adamson and Bowden (1981) reported less phagocytic activity in rats

following instillation of 0.1 µm versus 1.0 µm latex spheres. In addition, Adamson and Bowden

(1981) identified 0.1 µm spheres in Type 1 epithelial cells, free in the interstitium, and in

interstitial macrophages — all of which were rarely seen for the larger 1.0 μm spheres. Recognizing the importance of particle size on AM-mediated clearance, only values of MMAD between 1 and 4 μm were included in the analysis of overload discussed here.

Particles formed by the aggregation of smaller particles also warrant special consideration with regard to alveolar clearance kinetics. Ferin et al. (1992) conducted an inhalation study using particle aggregates having MMAD of 0.78 and 0.71 μm, which were composed of 0.021 and 0.25 μm TiO_2 primary particles, respectively. Rats were exposed to an aerosol concentration of 23 to 23.5 mg/m^3 (6 h/day, 5 days/week, 12 weeks). Postexposure retention half-times were 174 days for fine primary particles (0.25 μm diameter) versus 501 days for the ultrafine primary particles (0.021 μm diameter). With primary particle size affecting clearance kinetics, this study supports the supposition that TiO_2 particles may disaggregate following deposition in the lung. Particle disaggregation following deposition in the lung appears to be specific to TiO_2 aerosols (Takenaka et al., 1986). Contrary to the analysis of overload as a function of volume loading as presented in Table 7A-12, ultrafine TiO_2 particles have a longer retention than fine TiO_2 particles, despite having the same alveolar loading on the basis of particle volume. The overload of ultrafine particles might be function of particle surface area rather than volume. Hence, depending on material from which an aggregate is composed, it may be inappropriate to assess alveolar loading on the basis of particle volume.

7A.8 SUMMARY

The MPPD model was used to calculate concentrations of atmospheric and resuspended PM that would be necessary to achieve doses in the rat comparable to those in humans breathing ambient PM, as measured by a variety of dose metrics. The same model was then used to estimate the differences in doses in rats and humans exposed to comparable types of ambient or emission PM in salient published studies. Complementary approaches were used to analyze the relationship between PM doses resulting from inhalation exposures or intratracheal instillation in rats and PM doses in humans resulting from exposures during a variety of activities.

The MPPD model estimates in Table 7A-8a suggest that, depending on the activity level and breathing pattern of the human, a rat may need to be exposed to between 33 and 200 $\mu g/m^3$ of resuspended PM over 6 h to receive an incremental dose in the A region per surface area (measured as deposited mass) comparable to that of a healthy human working for 6 h near a busy road and exposed to 100 $\mu g/m^3$ ambient PM_{10}. To achieve an incremental dose retained in the rat TB region per TB surface area (averaged over 6 h) comparable to that in the human, the rat would need to be exposed to between 150 and 630 $\mu g/m^3$ (depending on the activity level and breathing pattern of the human) of resuspended PM for 6 h. However, because of the more rapid clearance in the rat, a higher exposure concentration of between 0.7 and 1.6 mg/m^3 would be required for the rat to achieve a retained TB dose per TB surface area (averaged over 24 h) comparable to that in the human.

The chronic retention of PM in the A region of the human cannot be simulated in the rat except under conditions in which the normal clearance process of the rat is inhibited. However, giving high doses of PM to healthy mature rats will likely not simulate the response of humans who are vulnerable because of heart or vascular disease, infectious diseases of the lung, conditions such as diabetes, or acute or chronic stress. Therefore, development of rat models of human vulnerabilities would enhance the value of using the rat in inhalation toxicology studies. Understanding the interplay of dose and responsiveness in animal models as well as in the human will substantially advance the ability to predict adverse health outcomes in the human population.

In daily life, humans are exposed to PM in the atmosphere and inhale a complex profile of Aitken, accumulation, and coarse mode particles covering a size range from below 0.1 to over 10 μm diameter. On the other hand, laboratory inhalation studies do not simulate the full size distribution to which humans are exposed and in some cases do not simulate the chemical composition or physical structure of atmospheric particles. Resuspended PM (e.g., ROFA-like material or other bulk material) has a particle size intermediate between coarse and accumulation modes but does not have the smaller sizes of the accumulation or Aitken modes. CAPs give a better simulation of the chemical composition of atmospheric particles but typically concentrate only one mode. For ultrafine particles, the physical structure and possibly the chemical composition may be changed by going through growth and shrinkage during the concentration

process. Fresh diesel exhaust particles, especially if more concentrated than in a roadway, will have a larger particle size than when diluted by vehicle turbulence. They will also differ in physical structure and chemical composition from aged diesel particles. Acid aerosol studies may also use particle sizes in the accumulation mode size range but usually do not contain the metals and organic components found in atmospheric aerosols. Laboratory exposures of rats to resuspended dust can simulate the dose of particle mass to the alveolar region but not dose metrics based on particle surface area or number unless very high concentrations are used.

While the calculation of EqER for various dose metrics and normalizing factors is simple, the interpretation of the resulting EqERs can be somewhat more ambiguous. Optimally, the choice of dose metrics and normalizing factors should be based on the biological mechanisms mediating an effect. For soluble compounds, the mass of PM depositing in a region of the lung may be the most appropriate dose metric. For poorly soluble particles depositing in the A region, particle surface area (for ultrafine PM) or particle volume (for coarse PM) may be more appropriate dose metrics. The appropriateness of a normalizing factor is, in part, determined by the site most affected by PM. For soluble compounds, an appropriate normalizing factor could be the surface area of the airways for irritants whereas body mass would be more logical when considering systemic effects. For insoluble compounds retained in the lung, normalizing factors can range from the number of macrophages in an alveolus to the mass of the lung. Due to the more rapid clearance in rats, larger rat exposure doses will be required to simulate retained doses in humans than would be the case for deposited doses. If dose metrics based on surface area or particle number are appropriate, rat exposure concentrations using resuspended PM must be very high because resuspended PM contains few accumulation mode or ultrafine particles.

It appears that no single dose metric nor normalizing factor is appropriate for all situations. As illustrated in Tables 7A-7a through 7A-9b, the parameters chosen can drastically affect the rat exposure concentration required to provide a normalized dose equivalent to that occurring in a human. A rat exposure which simulates a human dose for one specific dose metric or normalizing factor may provide a higher or lower dose as measured by a different dose metric or normalizing factor. In addition, regardless of the dose metric and normalizing factor chosen, the exposure concentration required for a rat to achieve an equivalent human dose increases with the

level of activity of the human being considered. From a purely dosimetric standpoint, the complexity of interspecies extrapolation is obvious but not necessarily insurmountable. Conclusions regarding rat to human comparisons may require the use of a variety of dose metrics and normalizing factors depending on the degree to which biological mechanisms mediating an effect are understood.

Instillation studies in both animals and humans have been criticized for lack of relevance related to dose and means of administration. Ghio and Devlin (2001) instilled 500 µg of Utah Valley Dust (UVD) extracts into the lingula of human volunteers (healthy young adults). This instilled dose (about 170 µg per m^2 alveolar surface area) elicited a robust inflammatory response for the 1986 and 1988 extracts, but not the 1987 extract, suggesting that extract composition is important. In a complementary animal study, the intratracheal instillation of rats with 250 µg (840 µg per m^2 alveolar surface area) of 1986 UVD extracts also caused an inflammatory response (Dye et al., 2001). The neutrophilic response elicited by the 1986 UVD extract instillations was about 3 times greater in the rats (10-fold PMN increase) than in humans (3.5-fold PMN increase). On the basis of mass per alveolar surface area, however, the dose delivered to the rats was about 5 times greater than delivered to the humans. This disparity (3 times the response at 5 times the dose) is suggestive of a decreased susceptibility for an inflammatory response in the rats relative to humans. However, baseline levels of PMN may differ between studies and might account for some of the differences described here.

For comparison to delivery by inhalation, it was estimated that 44-65 days of exposure in the Utah Valley during the winter 1985-1986 would have been required for a person to have received a PM dose per alveolar surface area equivalent to that of instillations in the study by Ghio and Devlin (2001) (see Table 7A-10b). However, it was estimated that a rat lung burden of 250 µg, the mass instilled by Dye et al. (2001), could not be achieved by inhalation at the assumed ambient exposure scenario due to the rapid clearance in the rat (Table 7A-10c [1]). Toxicologically, it is obvious that a different response might be expected between an instilled dose (delivered as a bolus) versus the a subchronic delivery by inhalation. For a more acute (24-h period) delivery by inhalation, humans would need to be exposed to ~6 mg/m^3 and rats to 15 mg/m^3 in order to reach the instilled doses used in the Ghio and Devlin (2001) and Dye et al. (2001) studies, respectively. Dosimetrically, the relevance of both the human and the rat

instillation studies to exposure by inhalation are difficult to judge and it should again be noted that the extracts contained only the soluble fraction of the UVD. However, both rat and human instillation studies showed that the 1987 UVD (collected while the Gevena Steel Mill was closed) extract was relatively less potent compared to the 1986 and 1988 extracts.

Several studies (one human and two rat) involving exposure by inhalation to CAPs provide a seemingly more useful basis for comparing dose and response. Tables 7A-11a, -11b, and -11c provided exposure conditions and estimated doses for the human study by Ghio et al. (2000), the rat study by Kodavanti et al. (2000), and the rat study by Clarke et al. (1999), respectively. Bronchial lavages were performed at 18 h postexposure in both the Ghio et al. (2000) and Kodavanti et al. (2000) studies and at 24 h postexposure in the Clarke et al. (1999) study. At the time of bronchial lavage, the estimated alveolar dose in the human study was 0.7 $\mu g/m^2$. This dose produced a mild inflammatory response in young healthy human subjects. In the Clarke et al. (1999) study, an increase in neutrophils in response to CAPs exposure was found in healthy rats (air, ~1%; CAPs, ~7%) that was very similar to that observed in healthy humans (air, 2.7%; CAPs, 8.1%) by Ghio et al. (2000). However, the alveolar tissue doses (mass per surface area) are estimated to be 67 times greater in the rats than in the humans. The similarity in the response, but disparity in dose, suggests that healthy rats may be less susceptible to inflammatory effects of CAPs than healthy humans. In the Kodavanti et al. (2000) study, rats were predicted to have 40 times the human dose in the Ghio et al. (2000) study but only 60% of the dose delivered to the rats in the Clarke et al. (1999) study. Interestingly, neither the healthy nor bronchitic rats in the Kodavanti et al. (2000) study showed a consistent inflammatory response, again suggesting that rats are less susceptible to CAPs effects than healthy humans. The composition, size distribution, and concentration of CAPs varies temporally and spatially. Thus, some of the above-described differences between studies may be attributable to the toxicity of the CAPs itself.

A key premise for the dosimetric analysis presented here is that comparable tissue doses should cause comparable effects. From the preceding discussion of CAPs studies, however, it appears that rats (whether healthy or compromised) may have a decreased inflammatory response (indexed by PMN levels) relative to healthy humans at comparable tissue doses. Decreased sensitivity of rats relative to humans may only occur in studies of several days

duration. For longer subchronic and chronic studies, rats appear susceptible to an overload of their macrophage-mediated alveolar clearance. Under conditions of overload, rats may indeed be more susceptible than humans, having decreased rates of alveolar clearance and antioxidant defenses. Table 7A-12 provided exposure concentrations for chronic exposures below which overload might be avoided.

7A.9 CONCLUSIONS

- Exposure concentrations can be estimated that give a rat the same dose as received by a human exposed to various levels of ambient PM as a function of dose metric, normalizing factor, and level of human exertion. The estimated concentrations will vary widely depending on the selection of these parameters. While human and rat doses may be matched for a specific dose metric, normalizing factor, and level of human exertion, the dose estimated for other dose metrics and normalizing factors may be quite different. Thus, it may not be possible to match all relevant dose metrics.

- The dosimetric calculations indicate that PM concentration exposures in rats, somewhat higher than in humans, would be justified in certain conditions to achieve nominally similar acute doses per surface area relative to the humans undergoing moderate to high exertion. However, for resting or light exertions, lower rat exposure concentrations are adequate to produce equivalent doses.

- Given that rats clear PM much faster than humans, the MPPD model results show that much higher exposure concentrations in the rat are required to simulate the retained burden of poorly soluble particles which builds up over years of human exposure.

- In resuspended PM, used in some inhalation studies, the smaller particles found in the accumulation and Aitken modes of the atmospheric aerosol are aggregated onto (or into) larger particles. Thus, for dose metrics based on particle surface area or number very high exposure concentrations of resuspended PM for rats would be required to provide a dose equivalent to that received by humans exposed to atmospheric aerosol.

- The biological mechanisms of PM toxicity are uncertain, as are the dose metrics most appropriate for establishing human-rat equivalent doses. The concept of using dosimetric calculations to provide a quantitative rat to human extrapolation depends on the assumption that an equal dose to target cells or tissues will produce a similar response in each species. At sufficiently high doses, however, the rat is subject to an overload phenomenon. When this occurs in the rat, clearance slows and anti-inflammatory defenses become depleted. Under these conditions, rats are more sensitive to PM than humans and tumor formation and fibrosis may occur. At lower doses, healthy rats clear PM faster than healthy humans and appear less sensitive to PM-induced inflammatory responses than humans. Thus, it is essential for toxicological studies to characterize dose

to the fullest extent possible and to carefully consider dose-response relationships in both rats and humans.

● Particle characteristics and biological normalizing factors which mediate effects should be carefully considered in study design. It is important that investigators provide accurate and complete information regarding exposure conditions (PM concentration, exposure duration, and particle size distribution) so that respiratory doses can be calculated for comparisons between studies.

● It is difficult to judge the relevance of human and rat instillation studies to ambient exposures via inhalation dosimetrically. The UVD instillation studies discussed herein used extracts containing only the soluble fraction of the UVD. The estimated alveolar surface doses from UVD extract instillations are likely far greater than would have occurred in residents of the Utah Valley during the winters of 1986-1988. However, both rat and human instillation studies showed that the 1987 UVD (collected while the Geneva Steel Mill was closed) extract was relatively less potent compared to the 1986 and 1988 extracts.

● Inflammatory responses were compared between several CAPs inhalation studies (one human and two rat). Exposure concentration data did not provide a useful means for comparing studies even when considering only the two rat studies. An analysis of inflammatory response as a function of PM dose showed rats to be less sensitive than humans in short duration studies of 3 days or less, although some of the variability between studies may be attributable to differences in the CAPs itself.

● Calculation of PM dose to the lung requires data on exposure concentration, exposure duration, and particle characteristics (solubility, hygroscopicity, size distribution, etc.) as well as information about the exposed individual or animal (age, gender, respiratory health, lung size, breathing conditions, etc.). Erroneous estimates of dose can occur from missing or faulty data, e.g., a multimodal particle size distribution being characterized as if unimodal. In order to examine the PM dose-response relationship across studies, complete and accurate information about the exposure and the exposed subjects need to be provided in the published literature.

REFERENCES

Adamson, I. Y. R.; Bowden, D. H. (1981) Dose response of the pulmonary macrophagic system to various particulates and its relationship to transepithelial passage of free particles. Exp. Lung Res. 2: 165-175.

Anjilvel, S.; Asgharian, B. (1995) A multiple-path model of particle deposition in the rat lung. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 28: 41-50.

Asgharian, B.; Hofmann, W.; Miller, F. J. (2001) Mucociliary clearance of insoluble particles from the tracheobronchial airways of the human lung. J. Aerosol Sci. 32: 817-832.

Bermudez, E.; Mangum, J. B.; Asgharian, B.; Wong, B. A.; Reverdy, E. E.; Janszen, D. B.; Hext, P. M.; Warheit, D. B.; Everitt, J. I. (2002) Long-term pulmonary responses of three laboratory rodent species to subchronic inhalation of pigmentary titanium dioxide particles. Toxicol. Sci. 70: 86-97.

Clarke, R. W.; Catalano, P. J.; Koutrakis, P.; Krishna Murthy, G. G.; Sioutas, C.; Paulauskis, J.; Coull, B.; Ferguson, S.; Godleski, J. J. (1999) Urban air particulate inhalation alters pulmonary function and induces pulmonary inflammation in a rodent model of chronic bronchitis. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 637-656.

Dormans, J. A. M. A.; Steerenberg, P. A.; Arts, J. H. E.; Van Bree, L.; De Klerk, A.; Verlaan, A. P. J.; Bruijntjes, J. P.; Beekhof, P.; Van Soolingen, D.; Van Loveren, H. (1999) Pathological and immunological effects of respirable coal fly ash in male wistar rats. Inhalation Toxicol. 11: 51-69.

Driscoll, K. E.; Schlesinger, R. B. (1988) Alveolar macrophage-stimulated neutrophil and monocyte migration: effects of in vitro ozone exposure. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 93: 312-318.

Dye, J. A.; Lehmann, J. R.; McGee, J. K.; Winsett, D. W.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Everitt, J. I.; Ghio, A. J.; Costa, D. L. (2001) Acute pulmonary toxicity of particulate matter filter extracts in rats: coherence with epidemiological studies in Utah Valley residents. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(3): 395-403.

Federal Register. (1997) National ambient air quality standards for particulate matter; final rule. F. R. (July 18) 62: 38,652-38,752.

Felicetti, S. A.; Wolff, R. K.; Muggenburg, B. A. (1981) Comparison of tracheal mucous transport in rats, guinea pigs, rabbits, and dogs. J. Appl. Physiol.: Respir. Environ. Exercise Physiol. 51: 1612-1617.

Ferin, J.; Oberdörster, G.; Penney, D. P. (1992) Pulmonary retention of ultrafine and fine particles in rats. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 6: 535-542.

Ghio, A. J.; Devlin, R. B. (2001) Inflammatory lung injury after bronchial instillation of air pollution particles. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 704-708.

Ghio, A. J.; Kim, C.; Devlin, R. B. (2000) Concentrated ambient air particles induce mild pulmonary inflammation in healthy human volunteers. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 162: 981-988.

Gordon, T.; Nadziejko, C.; Chen, L. C.; Schlesinger, R. (2000) Effects of concentrated ambient particles in rats and hamsters: an exploratory study. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 93.

Gordon, T.; Nadziejko, C.; Lung, C. C.; Schlesinger, R. (2004) Effects of concentrated ambient particles in rats and hamsters: an exploratory study [erratum]. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 93; p. 15. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/Gordon-Table2.pdf (15 July, 2004).

Hofmann, W.; Asgharian, B. (2003) The effect of lung structure on mucociliary clearance and particle retention in human and rat lungs. Toxicol. Sci. 73: 448-456.

International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). (1994) Human respiratory tract model for radiological protection: a report of a task group of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. Oxford, United Kingdom: Elsevier Science Ltd. (ICRP publication 66; Annals of the ICRP: v. 24, pp. 1-482).

International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI) Risk Science Institute Workshop Participants. (2000) The relevance of the rat lung response to particle overload for human risk assessment: a workshop consensus report. In: Gardner, D. E., ed. ILSI Risk Science Institute Workshop: The Relevance of the Rat Lung Response to Particle Overload for Human Risk Assessment; March, 1998. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 1-17.

Jarabek, A. M. (1994) Inhalation RfC methodology: dosimetric adjustments and dose-response estimation of noncancer toxicity in the upper respiratory tract. Inhalation Toxicol. 6(suppl.): 301-325.

Jarabek, A. M. (1995) Interspecies extrapolation based on mechanistic determinants of chemical disposition. Hum. Ecol. Risk Assess. 1: 641-662.

Killingsworth, C. R.; Alessandrini, F.; Krishna Murthy, G. G.; Catalano, P. J.; Paulauskis, J. D.; Godleski, J. J. (1997) Inflammation, chemokine expression, and death in monocrotaline-treated rats following fuel oil fly ash inhalation. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 541-565.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Mebane, R.; Ledbetter, A.; Krantz, T.; McGee, J.; Jackson, M. C.; Walsh, L.; Hilliard, H.; Chen, B. Y.; Richards, J.; Costa, D. L. (2000) Variable pulmonary responses from exposure to concentrated ambient air particles in a rat model of bronchitis. Toxicol. Sci. 54: 441-451.

Kodavanti, U. P.; Schladweiler, M. C.; Ledbetter, A. D.; Hauser, R.; Christiani, D. C.; McGee, J.; Richards, J. R.; Costa, D. L. (2002) Temporal association between pulmonary and systemic effects of particulate matter in healthy and cardiovascular compromised rats. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health Part A 65: 1545-1569.

Kreyling, W. G.; Scheuch, G. (2000) Clearance of particles deposited in the lungs. In: Gehr, P.; Heyder, J.; eds. Particle-lung interactions. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc.; pp. 323-376. (Lung Biology in Health and Disease, v. 143.)

Ménache, M. G.; Miller, F. J.; Raabe, O. G. (1995) Particle inhalability curves for humans and small laboratory animals. Ann. Occup. Hyg. 39: 317-328.

Mercer, R. R. (1999) Morphometric analysis of alveolar responses of F344 rats to subchronic inhalation of nitric oxide. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 88.

Mercer, R. R.; Russell, M. L.; Crapo, J. D. (1994) Alveolar septal structure in different species. J. Appl. Physiol. 77: 1060-1066.

Miller, F. J. (2000) Dosimetry of particles in laboratory animals and humans in relationship to issues surrounding lung overload and human health risk assessment: a critical review. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 19-57.

Morris, A. H.; Kanner, R. E.; Crapo, R. O.; Gardner, R. M. (1984) Clinical pulmonary function testing: a manual of uniform laboratory procedures. 2nd ed. Salt Lake City, UT: Intermountain Thoracic Society.

Morrow, P. E. (1988) Possible mechanisms to explain dust overloading of the lungs. Fundam. Appl. Toxicol. 10: 369-384.

Morrow, P. E. (1994) Mechanisms and significance of "particle overload." In: Mohr, U.; Dungworth, D. L.; Mauderly, J. L.; Oberdörster, G., eds. Toxic and carcinogenic effects of solid particles in the respiratory tract: [proceedings of the 4th international inhalation symposium]; March 1993; Hannover, Germany. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press; pp. 17-25.

Niinimaa, V.; Cole, P.; Mintz, S.; Shephard, R. J. (1981) Oronasal distribution of respiratory airflow. Respir. Physiol. 43: 69-75.

Oberdörster, G. (1988) Lung clearance of inhaled insoluble and soluble particles. J. Aerosol Med. 1: 289-330.

Oberdörster, G.; Ferin, J.; Lehnert, B. E. (1994) Correlation between particle size, *in vivo* particle persistence, and lung injury. Environ. Health Perspect. 102(suppl. 5): 173-179.

Oberdörster, G. (1995) Lung particle overload: implications for occupational exposures to particles. Regul. Toxicol. Pharmacol. 27: 123-135.

Oberdörster, G.; Finkelstein, J. N.; Johnston, C.; Gelein, R.; Cox, C.; Baggs, R.; Elder, A. C. P. (2000) Acute pulmonary effects of ultrafine particles in rats and mice. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 96.

Oberdörster, G. (2002) Toxicokinetics and effects of fibrous and nonfibrous particles. Inhalation Toxicol. 14: 29-56.

Pinto, J. P.; Stevens, R. K.; Willis, R. D.; Kellogg, R.; Mamane, Y.; Novak, J.; Šantroch, J.; Beneš, I.; Leníček, J.; Bureš, V. (1998) Czech air quality monitoring and receptor modeling study. Environ. Sci. Technol. 32: 843-854.

Pope, C. A., III. (1989) Respiratory disease associated with community air pollution and a steel mill, Utah Valley. Am. J. Public Health 79: 623-628.

Stöber, W.; Morrow, P. E.; Koch, W.; Morawietz, G. (1994) Alveolar clearance and retention of inhaled insoluble particles in rats simulated by a model inferring macrophage particle load distributions. J. Aerosol Sci. 25: 975-1002.

Takenaka, S.; Dornhöfer-Takenaka, H.; Muhle, H. (1986) Alveolar distribution of fly ash and of titanium dioxide after long-term inhalation by Wistar rats. J. Aerosol Sci. 17: 361-364.

Takezawa, J.; Miller, F. J.; O'Neil, J. J. (1980) Single-breath diffusing capacity and lung volumes in small laboratory mammals. J. Appl. Physiol.: Respir. Environ. Exercise Physiol. 48: 1052-1059.

Tran, C. L.; Buchanan, D.; Miller, B. G.; Jones, A. D. (2000) Mathematical modeling to predict the responses to poorly soluble particles in rat lungs. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 3): 403-409.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1994) Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; report no. EPA/600/8-88/066F. Available: http://cfpub1.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993 (15 June, 2004).

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

Weibel, E. R. (1963) Morphometry of the human lung. New York, NY: Academic Press Inc.

Weibel, E. R. (1972) Morphometric estimation of pulmonary diffusion capacity: V. comparative morphometry of alveolar lungs. Respir. Physiol. 14: 26-43.

Whitby, K. T. (1978) The physical characteristics of sulfur aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 12: 135-159.

Wichmann, H.-E.; Peters, A. (2000) Epidemiological evidence of the effects of ultrafine particle exposure. Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London, Ser. A 358: 2751-2768.

Wichmann, H.-E.; Spix, C.; Tuch, T.; Wölke, G.; Peters, A.; Heinrich, J.; Kreyling, W. G.; Heyder, J. (2000) Daily mortality and fine and ultrafine particles in Erfurt, Germany. Part I: role of particle number and particle mass. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 98.

Winter-Sorkina, R. de; Cassee, F. R. (2002) From concentration to dose: factors influencing airborne particulate matter deposition in humans and rats. Bilthoven, The Netherlands: National Institute of Public Health and the Environment (RIVM); report no. 650010031/2002. Available: http://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/650010031.html (13 June 2003).

Yeh, H. C.; Schum, G. M. (1980) Models of human lung airways and their application to inhaled particle deposition. Bull. Math. Biol. 42: 461-480.

Yeh, H. C.; Schum, G. M.; Duggan, M. T. (1979) Anatomic models of the tracheobronchial and pulmonary regions of the rat. Anat. Rec. 195: 483-492.

Zhang, L.; Yu, C. P. (1993) Empirical equations for nasal deposition of inhaled particles in small laboratory animals and humans. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 19: 51-56.

APPENDIX 7B. AMBIENT BIOAEROSOLS

7B.1   INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND INFORMATION ON AMBIENT BIOAEROSOLS

The American Conference of Industrial Hygienists defines bioaerosols as airborne particles, large molecules or volatile compounds that are living, contain living organisms, or originate from living organisms. Such particles may be suspended in the air adhered to dust particles or tiny droplets of water. Bioaerosols include fungal materials, pollen, bacteria, viruses, endotoxins, and plant and animal debris, and range in size from 0.01 μm (viruses) to well over 20 μm (pollen). They are naturally present in the environment and can pose a threat to human health, especially for sensitive individuals for whom some bioaerosols, when inhaled, may cause diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, and respiratory infections. The 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996), highlighted several examples of common bioaerosol sources, particles, and agents, as listed in Table 7B-1 and discussed in several earlier bioaerosols reviews, e.g., Cox (1987), Pope et al. (1993), Lighthart and Mohr (1994), and Cox and Wathes (1995).

TABLE 7B-1. EXAMPLES OF MAJOR SOURCES, TYPES OF PARTICLES, AND DISEASE AGENTS ASSOCIATED WITH BIOAEROSOLS

Sources	Aerosol Particles	Disease Agents
Plants	Pollen and pollen fragments, fragments of other plant parts, spores (ferns, mosses), algal cells	Glycoprotein allergens
Animals	Skin scales, secretions (saliva, skin secretions), excreta, body parts (arthropods)	Glycoprotein allergens
Fungi	Spores, hyphae, yeast cells, metabolites (toxins, digested substrate material)	Glycoprotein allergens, infectious units, glucans, mycotoxins
Bacteria	Cells, fragments, metabolites (toxins, digested substrate material)	Infectious units, allergens, endotoxin, exotoxins
Viruses	Viral particles	Infectious units

Source: Modified from 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. EPA, 1996).

7B.1.1 Plant Aerosols

Pollen. Among the best known plant aerosols are pollens produced by flowering plants, including trees (e.g., pines, cedars, birch, elm, maple, oak, etc.), weeds (e.g., ragweed, sage, etc.), and grasses (e.g., rye grass, Bermuda grass, etc.). Within these groupings, specific types are regionally more common, e.g., ragweed more so in the eastern United States, birch during the spring pollen season in New England, mountain cedar early in the year in the southwest, etc. (Lewis et al., 1983). Outdoor pollen levels are determined by numbers of plants available for pollen release, the amount of pollen produced per plant, factors controlling pollen release and dispersion from the plant, and factors directly affecting the aerosols (Edmonds, 1979). Plant numbers depend on many environmental factors (some human) that control plant prevalence, e.g., numbers of plants that produced seed in the past year, disturbed ground available for seed germination and growth, growing season, and other meteorological factors (temperature, rainfall, day length, etc.). Pollen shed is controlled by temperature, humidity, wind, and rain. Air pollen levels depend on all of these factors, as well as wind and rain conditions after release and on surfaces available for impaction. Pollen grains are large complex particles that consist of cellular material surrounded by a cell membrane and a complex wall. Pollen allergens are water-soluble glycoproteins that rapidly diffuse from the grain when it contacts a wet surface and are generally specific to the type of pollen, although large groups include a single allergen (e.g., many different kinds of grasses have similar allergens in their pollen grains). Several pollen allergens have been characterized: *Amb a* I (ragweed), *Bet v* I (birch), *Par j* I (parietaria).

Other Natural Plant Aerosols. Other plant-derived particles naturally occurring in outdoor air include algal cells; spores of mosses, liverworts, club mosses, and ferns; and fragments of all kinds of plants. Very little has been reported about the prevalence or human impact of any of these aerosol particles, but they are presumed to carry allergens.

Plant-Related Bioaerosols Generated by Human Activities (Grain Dust, Latex, etc.). Human activities that accumulate plant materials, e.g., storage, handling, and transport of farm products (hay, straw, grain), composting, produce bioaerosols. Grain dusts that include respirable-size particles (< 10 µm) are of particular interest. Soybean dust aerosols released from freighters unloading the beans in port have been blamed for epidemics of asthma. Also, human uses of some plant products can result in disease-causing aerosols (Alberts and Brooks, 1992), e.g., wood trimmer's disease (from inhalation of wood dust particles released during

high-speed wood cutting); sewage composting involving use of wood chips which can release allergenic aerosols, and latex particles from automobile tires that can contaminate reentrained roadway dust.

7B.1.2   Animal Aerosols

Mammalian Aerosols. All mammals produce aerosols. Human aerosols (skin scales, respiratory secretions) generally do not cause disease except for agents of infection (see below). Other mammals release aerosols that cause hypersensitivity diseases, the most common sources being cats, dogs, farm animals, laboratory animals, and house mice — although all animals release aerosols that could be sensitizing under appropriate conditions (Burge, 1995). Mammals only cause human disease under appropriate exposure conditions, e.g., having a cat in a house or handling of any animal. Cat allergens apparently become aerosolized on very small particles (< 1 µm) shed from skin and saliva. Dog, mouse, and other rodent allergens may be borne on dried urine particles, having sizes similar to those of cat allergen. Little is known about other mammalian aerosols. Cat and dog allergens (*Fel d* I, *Can f* I) have been characterized.

Avian Aerosols. Examples of wild and domesticated birds associated with disease-causing aerosols include: starlings (histoplasmosis); pigeons (histoplasmosis, pigeon-breeders disease); parrots (psittacosis); poultry (poultry-handlers disease); etc. Only the hypersensitivity diseases (e.g., pigeon breeders and poultry handlers disease) are caused by "bird" aerosols per se. The others are infectious diseases caused by agents inhabiting the birds (see below). The avian aerosol-hypersensitivity diseases are almost exclusively confined to sites where birds are bred and handled extensively, especially in indoor environments; and birds that release antigens observed to cause human disease are those that congregate or are typically confined close to people. Relatively little is known about avian aerosols. Probably skin scales, feather particles, and fecal material are all released as antigen-containing aerosols. The antigens (allergens) responsible for avian-related hypersensitivity diseases have yet to be well characterized.

Insect Aerosols. Dust mites are arthropods (family Pyrogliphidae) that include two common species in temperate climates: *Dermatophagoides farinae*, which proliferates under relatively dry conditions; and *D. pteronyssinus*, which dominates in more humid environments (Arlian, 1989). Dust mites thrive where relative humidity consistently exceeds 60% and where skin scales and fungal spores are available as food. Bedding and carpet dust are prime exposure

reservoirs. The mite itself is about 100 μm long, but excretes 20 μm membrane-bound fecal particles that contain allergens that are a major cause of sensitization in children. The allergens are digestive enzymes that gradually diffuse from fecal particles after deposition on mucous membranes. Several dust mite allergens have been characterized, including: *Der f* I and II; and *Der p* I and II (Platts-Mills and Chapman, 1987). Cockroaches are nocturnal insects belonging to the Orthoptera (Mathews, 1989) that inhabit dark environments where food and water are available. Cockroaches are very prolific, given favorable environmental conditions, and population pressure eventually drives them into daylight in search of food. They shed body parts, egg cases, and fecal particles (all of which probably carry allergens), but little is known about the particles that actually carry the allergens. Two cockroach allergens have been characterized: *Bla g* I, and *Bla g* II; and they are likely a major cause of asthma for some populations of children. Fragments of gypsy moths and other insects that undergo massive migrations can also become abundant in ambient air. Sizes, nature, and allergen content of such particles have not been well studied; but cases of occupational asthma from exposure to insects (e.g., sewer flies) have been reported.

Other Animal Allergens. It is likely that proteinaceous particles shed from any animal could cause sensitization if exposure conditions are appropriate. For example, exposure to proteins aerosolized during seafood processing have caused epidemics of asthma.

7B.1.3 Fungal Aerosols

Fungi are primarily filamentous microorganisms that reproduce and colonize new areas by airborne spores. Most use complex nonliving organic material for food, require oxygen, and have temperature optima within the human comfort range. The major structural component of the cell wall is acetyl-glucosamine polymers (chitin). Cell walls also may contain β-glucans, waxes, mucopolysaccharides, and many other substances. In the process of degrading organic material, fungi produce CO_2, ethanol, other volatile organic compounds, water, organic acids, ergosterol, and other metabolites that include many antibiotics and mycotoxins.

Fungi colonize dead organic materials in both indoor and outdoor environments. Some invade living plant tissue and cause many important plant diseases; some invade living animal hosts, including people. Fungi are universally present in indoor environments unless specific efforts are made for their exclusion (i.e., as in clean rooms). Kinds of fungi able to colonize

indoor materials are generally those with broad nutritional requirements (e.g., *Cladosporium sphaerospermum*), those that can colonize dry environments (e.g., members of the *Aspergillus glaucus* group), or organisms that readily degrade cellulose and lignin present in many indoor materials (e.g., *Chaetomium globosum*, *Stachybotrys atra*, *Merulius lacrymans*). Yeasts (which are unicellular fungi) and other hydrophilic taxa (e.g., *Fusarium*, *Phialophora*) are able to colonize air/water interfaces. Moisture, in fact, is the most important factor determining indoor fungal growth, since food sources are ubiquitous (Kendrick, 1992).

Particles that become airborne from fungal growth include spores (the unit of most fungal exposure); fragments of the filamentous body of the fungus; and fragments of decomposed substrate material. Fungal spores range from about 1.5 μm to > 100 μm in size and come in many different shapes, the simplest being smooth spheres and the most complex large multicellular branching structures. Most fungal spores are near unit density or less. Some include large air-filled vacuoles. Fungal spores form the largest and most consistently present component of outdoor bioaerosols. Levels vary seasonally, with lowest levels occurring during periods of snow. While rain may initially wash large dry spores from the air, these are immediately replaced by wet (hydrophilic) spores that are released in response to the rain.

Some kinds of spores are widespread in outdoor air (e.g., *Cladosporium herbarum*, *Alternaria tenuissima*). Others produced by fungi with more fastidious nutritional requirements are only locally abundant. Typical indoor fungal aerosols are composed of particles penetrating from outdoors, particles released from active growth on indoor substrates, and reaerosolized particles that had settled into dust reservoirs. Indoor fungal aerosols are produced by active forcible discharge of spores; by mechanisms intrinsic to the fungus that "shake" spores from the growth surface; and, most commonly, by mechanical disturbance (e.g., air movement, vibration).

Allergic rhinitis and asthma are the only commonly reported diseases resulting from fungal exposures outdoors, and which also commonly occur indoors. The allergens of fungi are probably digestive enzymes that are released as the spore germinates. Other spore components (of unknown function) may also be allergenic. Only very few fungal allergens (e.g., *Alt a* I, *Cla h* I, and *Asp f* I), out of possibly hundreds of thousands, have been characterized.

Allergic fungal sinusitis and allergic bronchopulmonary mycoses occur when fungi colonize thick mucous in the sinuses or lungs of allergic people. The patterns of incidence of allergic fungal sinusitis may be explained in part by geographic variability in ambient fungal

exposures. This disease is most commonly caused by *Bispora*, *Curvularia*, and other dark-spored fungi. Exposure patterns required for allergic bronchopulmonary mycoses are unknown. This disease is usually caused by *Aspergillus fumigatus*. Coccidioidomycoses and Histoplasmosis are infectious fungal diseases that result from outdoor exposures to *Histoplasma capsulatum* (a fungus that contaminates damp soil enriched with bird droppings) and *Coccidioides immitis* (a fungus that grows in desert soils). Indoor aerosol-acquired fungal infections are rare and mostly restricted to immunocompromised people (Rippon, 1988).

Toxic agents produced by fungi include antibiotics, mycotoxins, and some cell-wall components that have irritant or toxic properties. The antibiotics and mycotoxins are secondary metabolites produced during fungal digestion of substrate materials, and their presence depends, in part, on the nature of the substrate. The locations of the toxins in spores or other mycelial fragments are unknown, as are the dynamics of release in the respiratory tract. Aerosol exposure to fungal antibiotics in levels sufficient to cause disease is unlikely. Mycotoxicoses have been reported as case studies from exposure to spores of *Stachybotrys atra* (Croft et al., 1986), and epidemiologically for *Aspergillus flavus* (Baxter et al., 1981).

7B.1.4   Bacterial Aerosols

Most bacteria are unicellular, although some form "pseudo" filaments when cells remain attached following cell division. The actinomycetes are bacteria that do form filaments and, in some cases, dry spores designed for aerosol dispersal. Bacteria can be broadly categorized into two groups based on a response to the Gram stain procedure. The cell walls of Gram positive (Gram+) bacteria are able to absorb a purple stain; the cell walls of Gram negative (Gram−) bacteria resist staining and contain endotoxin consisting of proteins, lipids, and polysaccharides.

Most infectious agents are maintained in diseased hosts. A few, including *Legionella pneumophila*, reside in water-filled environmental reservoirs such as water delivery systems, cooling towers, air conditioners, and lakes, streams, oceans, etc. Infectious agents are often released from hosts in droplets exhaled from the respiratory tract. Each droplet contains one or more of the infectious agent, possibly other organisms, and respiratory secretions. Most droplets are very large and fall quickly. Smaller droplets dry quickly to droplet nuclei, which range from

the size of the individual organism (< 1 µm for the smallest bacteria) to clumps of larger organisms (> 10 µm for larger bacteria).

Environmental-source aerosols are produced by mechanical disturbances that include wind, rain splash, wave action, and as occurs in air recirculation, in sprays of washes and coolants, and in humidifiers. Particle sizes from all of these activity cover a wide range from well below 1 µm to > 50 µm. The thermophilic actinomycetes produce dry aerial spores that require only slight air movements to stimulate release. Each spore is about 1 µm in diameter.

Whole living bacteria are agents of infectious disease (e.g., tuberculosis, Legionnaires' disease, etc.). For tuberculosis, a single virulent bacterial cell deposited in the appropriate part of the lung can cause disease in a host without specific immunity. For Legionnaires' disease, the number of organisms needed for disease development likely depends on how well the host's general protective immune system is operating. Some bacteria release antigens that cause hypersensitivity pneumonitis. The antigens may be enzymes (e.g., *Bacillus subtilis* enzymes used in the detergent industry) or may be cell wall components (e.g., endotoxin or glucans).

7B.1.5   Viral Aerosols

Viruses are either RNA or DNA units surrounded by a protein coat that have no intrinsic mechanism for reproduction, but rather require living cells (whose enzyme systems they utilize to make new viral particles). Viruses can be crystallized and yet remain able to reproduce and are often considered intermediates between nonlife and life. Because viruses require living cells to reproduce, reservoirs for them are almost exclusively living organisms. Viruses, in rare cases, even survive (but do not reproduce) in environmental reservoirs from which they are re-aerosolized to cause disease. Hanta virus that causes severe respiratory disease in people exposed to intense aerosols of infected mouse urine is an example of this. Viral aerosols are produced when the infected organism coughs, sneezes, or otherwise forces respiratory or other secretions into the air. The viral particles are coated with secretions from the host and, as in the case for bacteria, there may be one to many in a single droplet. The size of a single viral particle is very small (a small fraction of a µm), but infectious droplets more usually occur within a larger size range (1 to 10 µm). Each kind of virus produces a specific disease, although some of the diseases present with similar symptoms. Thus, the measles virus produces measles, the chicken pox viruses produces chicken pox and shingles, etc. Influenza and common colds are

produced by a variety of viruses, all of which produce similar (but not necessarily identical) symptoms.

7B.2   NEWLY AVAILABLE BIOAEROSOLS RESEARCH

Since the 1996 PM AQCD, a number of newly available studies provide interesting new information pertinent to evaluating potential involvement of bioaerosols in contributing to health effects associated with exposures to ambient PM. Of much interest are newly published findings which (a) indicate greater contributions (than previously thought) of bioaerosols to airborne ambient PM concentrations; (b) improve our understanding of factors and mechanisms affecting release of some bioaerosol materials into ambient air; and (c) provide evidence indicative of bioaerosols contributing to ambient PM-related health effects, including contributions made in combination with other, nonbiological, PM components.

The fate of bioaerosols is dependent on a number of variables: geography, time of day, moisture levels, air temperature/humidity, wind speed and direction, and seasonal variations in the latter variables. Once airborne, depending on the particle size, bioaerosols may travel great distances. As discussed in more detail below, bioaerosols generally represent a rather small fraction of the measured urban ambient PM mass and are typically present at even lower concentrations outdoors during cold seasons, when notable ambient PM effects have been demonstrated (Ren et al., 1999; Kuhn and Ghannoum, 2003). Bioaerosols tend to be in the coarser fraction of PM; but some bioaerosols (e.g., fungal spores, fragmented pollens, nonagglomerated bacteria) are found in the fine fraction as well (Meklin et al., 2002a; Schäppi, 1999), possibly due to reactions of the biological agents with ambient particles (Schäppi et al., 1999; Oikonen et al., 2003; Behrendt et al., 2001; Ormstad et al., 1998).

For the sake of bringing together information regarding bioaerosols, the following discussions include new information on bioaerosol sources and factors affecting their dispersal in ambient air as well as new studies on their health effects. The latter include not only toxicology studies, but also some studies conducted in occupational settings or results from epidemiology studies assessing health responses to airborne allergens or biological material. To the extent that other aspects of air pollution evaluated in these epidemiology studies are deemed pertinent and important, the results are discussed in Chapter 8. Tables 7B-2 and 7B-3

TABLE 7B-2. RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF POLLEN/FUNGI AND PM EXPOSURES

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Humans	Pollen	Ambient, London	Pollen count increased from 37 to 130 grains/L 3 h after thunderstorm	Not characterized	2 month study period	ER visits increases from 2.25 patients/day to 40 patients/day following thunderstorm. Peak in pollen levels about 9 h before peak in ER visits.	Celenza et al. (1996)
Human, Netherlands	Ambient PM Pollens: grass; sorrel; birch; dock	Ambient (Leiden and Helmond)	*Poaceae* (grass) 78 pol. grains/m³ *Betula* (birch) 69 pol. grains/m³ *Quercus* (oak) 13 pol. grains/m³		Deaths from 1986 to 1994 evaluated	Pollen concentrations only weakly associated with air pollution. Grass pollen levels were associated with daily deaths from pneumonia and COPD. Other pollens (birch, sorrel, dock) were also positively correlated with mortality.	Brunekreef et al. (2000)
Human, male and female, normal and allergic, ages 26-29	Ragweed	Bronchoscopic challenge	Not characterized	Not characterized	3 h	*Nonallergic subjects:* ragweed had little effect on ciliary activity; acid reduced activity *Allergic subjects:* slight increase in albumen and 2-fold increase in BAL cell number. Allergic subjects with severe inflammatory changes had a 12-fold increase in albumin and 9-fold increase in BAL cell number	Hastie and Peters (2001)
Human, male and female, 21-49, with allergic rhinitis, nonsmoking	DPM ragweed	Intranasal spray	0.3 mg in 200 µl saline		1,4,8 days	Combined DEP/ragweed challenge induced ragweed-specific IgE, but not total IgE or IgE-secreting cell numbers. Also caused a decrease in IFNγ and IL-2 and an increase in IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-10, and IL-13.	Diaz-Sanchez et al. (1997)

TABLE 7B-2 (cont'd). RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF POLLEN/FUNGI AND PM EXPOSURES

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Mice, Male, BALB/c, 7 weeks old	DPM Japanese cedar pollen OVA	Intratracheal Instillation	0.3 mg/mouse 1 mg 10 µg	0.4 µm	3 times with an interval of 3 weeks	IgE antibody and IL-4 production increased. Slight increase in IL-3 output. DEP affects antigen-specific IgE antibody response by enhanced IL-4 production.	Fujimaki et al. (1994)
Mice, Female, BALB/c, 6-8 weeks old	SPM DPM (SRM1650)	Injection into mouse footpad		< 2.5 µm	20-26 days	Adjuvant activity noted on the production of IgE antibodies to OA.	Ormstad et al. (1998); Ormstad (2000)
Human, asthmatic, 9-16 years old	PM fungal spores	Ambient, (San Diego, CA area)	24.8 ± 11.1 µg/m^3 2461 ± 1307/m^3	2.5 µm 10 µm	12 h	Inhaler puffs increased by 1.2 per 1000 fungal spores/m^3. Positive association between asthma severity and PEFR and total fungal spores. No significant relationship between asthma severity and PM$_{10}$ or pollen exposure.	Delfino et al. (1996, 1997)
Human, children < 15, adults, adults > 59	*Ascomycetes* basidiospore content in ambient TSP and PM$_{10}$	Ambient (Mexico City)	56-98 78-156 100-207 100-1000 spores/m^3	10 µm	1 year analysis	Statistically significant increase in fungal spore exposure-related asthma hospital admissions in children (but not adults and seniors) in Mexico City.	Rosas et al. (1998)
Human	Mold spores; tree, grass, and ragweed pollen	Ambient (Chicago)	Variable		7-month periods from 1985 through 1989	On days that mold spores were > 1000 spores/m^3, death caused by asthma were 2.16 times greater than days with spores < 1000; but no increase in death seen with tree, grass, or ragweed pollen.	Targonski et al. (1995)
Chicken tracheal rings	Filamentous fungi	in vitro	N/A	N/A	24, 48, 96 h	Chloroform-extractable endo- and exometabolites stopped tracheal ciliary movement.	Pieckov á and Kunov á (2002)

SPM = suspended particulate matter   DPM = diesel particulate matter   OVA = ovalbumin

TABLE 7B-3. RESPIRATORY EFFECTS OF INHALED ENDOTOXIN-LADEN AMBIENT BIOAEROSOLS

Species, Gender, Strain, Age, etc.	Particle	Exposure Technique	Concentration	Particle Size	Exposure Duration	Particle Effects/Comments	Reference
Humans (pig farmers), 82 symptomatic and 89 asymptomatic n = 171	Dust Endotoxin	Inhalation	2.63 mg/m^3 $\sigma g = 1.3$ 105 ng/m^3 $\sigma g = 1.5$	N/A	5 h/day average lifetime exposure	Large decline in FEV_1 (73 mL/year) and FVC (55 mL/year) was significantly associated with estimated long-term average exposure to endotoxin at 105 ng/m^3.	Vogelzang et al. (1998)
Humans (healthy); 32 male, 32 female, 16 to 50 years old	Indoor pool water spray Endotoxin	Inhalation	N/A	0.1-7.5 μm	N/A	Recurring outbreaks of pool-associated granulomatous pneumonitis (n = 33); case patients had higher cumulative work hours. Analysis indicated increased levels of endotoxin in pool air and water.	Rose et al. (1998)
Humans (potato plant workers), low (37 male) and high (20 male) exposures	Endotoxin	Inhalation	low: 21.2 EU/m^3 $\sigma g = 1.6$ high: 55.7 EU/m^3 $\sigma g = 2.1$	N/A	8 h	Concentration-related decreased FEV_1, FVC, and MMEF over the work shift; endotoxin effects on lung function can be expected above 53 EU/m^3 ($\approx$ 4.5 ng/m^3) over 8 h.	Zock et al. (1998)
Humans (healthy); 5 male, 4 female, 24 to 50 years old	LPS[1] (endotoxin)	Inhalation	0.5 μg 5.0 μg 50 μg	1 - 4 μm MMAD	30 min	Significant decrease in PMN luminal-enhanced chemiluminescence with 0.5 μg LPS; increase in blood CRP and PMNs, and increase in sputum PMNs, monocytes, and MPO with 5.0 μg LPS; increase in body blood PMNs, temperature, blood and urine CRP, sputum PMNs, lymphocytes, monocytes, TNFα, and ECP with 50 μg LPS.	Michel et al. (1997)
Rats (Fischer 344), 8 wks to 22 mo old, n = 3/group	LPS[1] (endotoxin)	Inhalation	70 EU/m^3	0.72 μm $\sigma g = 1.6$	12 min	Significant increase in PMNs in bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) in LPS exposed animals. LPS significantly affected the reactive oxygen species activity in BAL. Effects were age-dependent.	Elder et al. (2000a,b)

[1] LPS = lipopoly saccharide.

summarize salient features of newly available studies of respiratory effects of pollens/fungi and endotoxins, respectively.

7B.2.1   Atmospheric Levels of Cellulose/Other Plant Debris Markers

Puxbaum and Tenze-Kunit (2003) investigated seasonal variations in atmospheric cellulose levels (as a "microtracer" for airborne plant debris) in and around Vienna, Austria. The 9-month average of "free" cellulose concentrations at the downtown site was 0.374 $\mu g/m^3$ (reflective of 0.75 $\mu g/m^3$ plant debris). Given an annual average for organic carbon (OC) at the downtown site of 5.7 $\mu g/m^3$, plant debris appears to be more than a minor contributor to ambient organic aerosol at that site. Unexpectedly, size distribution determinations via impactor measurements indicated that the "free cellulose" (on a mass basis) comprised ~ 0.7% of ambient fine PM (0.1 - 1.5 μm), forming a "wetable but insoluble part of the accumulation mode aerosol," as noted by Puxbaum and Tenze-Kunit (2003). They further noted that the cellulose levels at the downtown site showed maximum concentrations during the fall (probably due to increased biological activity involving seed production and entrainment of other plant cellulose materials into the air). Comparison of simultaneous measurements of cellulose at the downtown site to those from a suburban site indicated that the ambient PM cellulose did not originate in notable amounts from within the city.

The Puxbaum and Tenze-Kunit (2003) study adds further to a growing database which points toward plant debris being a significant contributor to organic aerosols present at continental sites. As discussed by Puxbaum and Tenze-Kunit, Rogge et al. (1993) and Zappoli et al. (1999) have shown a considerable portion of the organic aerosols not to be soluble in water or organic solvents, suggesting larger molecular sizes of the insoluble compounds. Also, Matthias-Maser and Jaenicke (1995) found up to 40% of the number of particles > 0.2 μm (AD) at a continental site to be of primary "biological origin". Puxbaum and Tenze-Kunit further noted that Bauer et al. (2002) found fungal spores in the 2.15 to 10 μm fraction of organic background aerosol at a mountain site to comprise on average, about 6% of the OC mass in the coarse PM fraction. Also, they noted that the main constituents of the organic aerosol appear to be humic-like substances (HULIS) that are present in continental aerosol samples at concentrations (HULIS-carbon) that range from 7 to 24% of the OC mass (Havers et al., 1998; Zappoli, et al., 1999; Facchini et al., 1999). The macromolecular HULIS materials likely have

many origins, e.g., from biomass fires (Facchini et al., 1999) or secondary atmospheric reactions (Gelencsér et al., 2003). It was further noted by Puxbaum and Tenze-Kunit that cellulose is also contained in pollen at 3 to 7% dry mass (Stanley and Linskens, 1985).

Other new studies evaluated atmospheric levels of levoglucosan (LVG) and other markers (e.g., palmitic acid, stearic acid) of biomass burning so as to investigate potential inputs of materials from that source category to ambient PM. One study (Fraser and Lakshaman, 2000), measuring effects in Texas of biomass fires in Mexico/Central America, found 0.2 to 1.2 μg/m^3 of LVG during episodes resulting from long-range transport of smoke haze. In another study, Poore (2002) reported on LVG concentrations in PM$_{2.5}$ samples taken at the Fresno, California supersite during the year 2000. Highest levels of LVG (up to 4.05 μg/m^3) were found during late fall/winter months (November-January), whereas LVG concentrations during spring/summer months were near or below the detection limit of 0.01 μg/m^3. Analogous seasonal patterns of variations in concentrations of palmitic and stearic acid were also seen for the Fresno supersite PM$_{2.5}$ samples. Given that agriculturally-related biomass burning in the Fresno area is typically completed by the end of October, the elevated LVG levels during fall/winter months were most likely derived from residential woodsmoke emissions. The same may also be true for fall/winter increases in palmitic and stearic acid levels, although as noted by Poore (2002), both of these acids are emitted from a variety of sources, including food production. In any case, these results appear to be indicative of episodic or more prolonged seasonal increases in plant-derived bioaerosol materials contributing to ambient PM levels in Texas and California, and by analogy, other areas of the western United States where air quality is affected by biomass burning emissions (e.g., from controlled burns on agricultural land, forest fires, or residential fireplaces/woodstoves).

However, a comprehensive review (Anderson et al., 1992) of a number of studies of rodents exposed to dry cellulose has shown that exposures in the range of mg/m^3 do not cause adverse effects on reproduction or development, nor do they increase in the incidence of cancer. Also, one more recent study (Cullen et al., 2000) has demonstrated that inhalation of 1,000 ml (−1) cellulose fibers in rats for 5 d/week for 3 weeks created only an early inflammatory response which peaked at day 1 following the start of inhalation. The inflammation, including levels of BAL TNFα, declined over the next 18 days. Thus, ambient exposures to dry cellulose materials, per se, would appear to pose relatively low risk for health effects. It remains to be

more clearly delineated as the extent to which ambient airborne cellulose materials (especially under wet conditions) may act as effective carriers of other bioaerosol (e.g., fungi, bacteria, viruses) or nonbiologic materials and thereby serve to increase health risks associated with them.

7B.2.2   Pollen

With regard to pollen, important new insights are emerging with regard to: (a) factors influencing the occurrence of asthmatic or other allergic responses to certain types of common, widespread pollens; and (b) the likelihood that such bioaerosol-related asthma events are enhanced by the presence in ambient air of other types of non-bioaerosol airborne particles. More specifically, researchers in several countries have demonstrated links between epidemics of "thunderstorm asthma" (characterized by notable increases in asthma attacks and upsurges in hospital visits/admissions for asthma within hours after such storms) and increased levels of grass pollen allergens among respirable airborne bioaerosol components (Bellomo et al., 1992; Ong, 1994; Venables et al., 1997; Rosas et al., 1998; Newson et al., 1997; Schäppi et al., 1999; Girgis, et al., 2000).

Anemophilous plants (wind-pollinated plants) produce copious amounts of pollen, making pollen from these plants the most abundant in the atmosphere and the most important in terms of human exposure. Typically, exposure to pollen has been thought to only play a role in allergic rhinitis because they are too large to penetrate into the lower airways. However, in more recent years, there is evidence which indicates that pollen may in fact be associated with exacerbation of asthma through the release of pollen allergens small enough in size to penetrate into lower respiratory airways and/or via the binding of these allergens to other respirable size particles (Suphioglu et al., 1992; Burge and Rogers, 2000; Knox et al., 1997; Schäppi et al., 1999). More specifically, although intact (unruptured) pollen grains are typically so large (often > 10 to 20 μm) that, when inhaled, they mainly deposit in upper airways (nasopharyngeal areas), grass pollen allergens are found in the cytoplasm of the pollen grains (Taylor et al., 1994); and, upon the rupture of mature pollen grains, they are released as cytoplasmic fragments that comprise respirable (~0.1 to 5.0 μm) particles (Schäppi et al., 1999; Grote et al., 2000; Taylor et al., 2002).

The release of allergens from the pollen grains is moisture dependent (Suphioglu et al., 1992; Schäppi et al., 1997, 1999). Suphioglu et al. (1992) reported the release of a major allergen (*Lol plX*) from the intracellular starch granules of rye grass when pollen grains were ruptured during a rain storm. The allergen was small enough (< 3 μm) to penetrate to the lower airways. The atmospheric concentration of the allergen showed a 50% increase on days following a rain event. Asthmatic volunteers were exposed by aerosol mask to the starch granules (volume of 1 mL nebulized, of a 0.34 μg/m^3 solution) or the pollen grain extracts. Asthmatic volunteers (n = 4) that underwent inhalation challenge showed a typical early response, described by the authors as a striking bronchial constriction following exposure to the starch granules. The effect was not noted in volunteers exposed to pollen grain extracts.

Taylor and colleagues (2002) confirmed that the key trigger for rupture of rye grass and Bermuda grass pollen is pollen grain contact with water, e.g., with the moistening of such pollen by dew, fog, rainfall, or lawn watering. They also further provided evidence on the specific sequence of events (and time periods) leading to appearance of the allergen-containing cytoplasmic material in airborne respirable aerosols. Taylor et al. (2002) reported that, upon drying within 1 to 6 h after rye grass or Bermuda grass pollen were moistened with water and grain rupture occurred, allergen-containing cytoplasmic fragment particles were entrained into the air by blowing air across the grass flowers or shaking them, with many thousands of such fragments in the 0.1 to 4.7 μm size range (most below 0.4 μm) being collected by a Cascade impactor. The dispersal of such allergen-laden particles following cycles of wetting and drying of grass pollen, it was noted by Taylor et al. (a) may occur in response to such disturbances as wind, lawn mowing, and recreational activities; (b) likely account for marked increases in asthma attacks after thunderstorms; and (c) may also account for increased asthmatic symptoms during grass flowering season after any moist weather conditions. Also, more recently, Taylor et al. (2003) employed analogous experimental wetting/drying procedures, collection and measurement of wind-released cytoplasmic fragments of birch tree pollen in the 0.03 to 4 μm size range, and found them to contain *Bet v* 1 allergens.

Taylor et al. (2002) also highlighted possible bases for interactions between aerosolized allergen-laden pollen debris and other types of ambient airborne particles. They noted, for example, that diesel emission particles are a major contributor to urban respirable aerosols mass, e.g., 18% in Pasadena, CA (Schauer et al., 1996), and have been implicated as a cause of allergic

rhinitis and asthma in mice and humans (Nel et al., 1998; Bayram et al., 1998; and Diaz-Sanchez, et al., 2000). Taylor et al. further noted (a) that fine combustion particles and aerosols of pollen allergens, because of their small size, may deposit in similar respiratory tract regions; and (b) that synergistic combinations of allergen-laden pollen debris and PAHs found in fine combustion aerosols may explain the notable increased prevalence of pollen-induced asthma during the past 50 years.

Further possibilities exist with regard to possible ways that the copresence of grass pollens and diesel particulate matter (or perhaps other airborne particles) may contribute jointly to enhanced probability of asthma symptoms occurring in susceptible human population groups. More specifically, the EPA Health Assessment Document for Diesel Engine Exhaust (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2002) noted that Ormstad et al. (1998) investigated the potential for DPM (as well as other suspended PM) to act as a carrier for allergens into the airways and found both *Can f* 1 (dog) and *Bet v* 1 (birch pollen) on the surface of airborne PM collected inside homes. They also found that DPM adhered to polycarbonate filters could bind both of these allergens as well as *Fel d* 1 (cat) and *Der p* 1 (house mite) allergens. The authors concluded that soot particles in indoor air house dust may act as a carrier for several allergens in indoor air. The EPA Diesel Document (2002) also noted that Knox et al. (1997) investigated whether free grass pollen allergen molecules, released from pollen grains by osmotic shock (Suphioglu et al., 1992) and dispersed in microdroplets of water in aerosols, can bind to DPM mounted on copper grids in air. Using natural highly purified *Lol p* 1 (the major grass pollen allergen), immunogold labeling with specific monoclonal antibodies, and a high-voltage transmission electron-microscopic imaging technique, Knox et al. found binding of *Lol p* 1 to DPM in vitro. They concluded that binding of *Lol p* 1 with DPM might be a mechanism by which allergens can become concentrated in air and trigger asthma attacks.

In addition to suggesting that airborne diesel exhaust particles can act as carriers of biological aerosols producing an enhanced allergic response (Knox et al., 1997; Diaz-Sanchez et al., 1997; Fujimaki et al., 1994), some studies suggest that allergen carriers (e.g., pollen grains) may incorporate other atmospheric pollutants that alter the pollen surface, leading to altered protein and allergen release (Behrendt et al., 1992, 1995, 1997, 2001). Pollen grains from an industrial region with high PAHs were shown to be agglomerated with airborne particles. In vitro exposure of grass pollen to particles demonstrated ultrastructural changes at

the surface of the pollen and within the protoplasm, such as exocytosis of granular proteinaceous material and increased allergen release (Behrendt et al., 1997).

Fujimaki et al. (1994) examined the effect of intratracheal instillation of a mixture of diesel exhaust particles and Japanese cedar pollen on IgE antibody production and lymphokine production in mice. IgE antibody production and IL-4 production in mediastinal lymph nodes were significantly increased in mice instilled with the diesel exhaust particles and the cedar pollen compared with the cedar pollen alone. There was a slight increase seen in IL-2 output. Measurable levels of birch pollen-specific human IgE were noted in hu-PBL-SCID mice previously stimulated with birch pollen. When the mice were exposed i.p. to the 25 µg birch pollen plus 500 µg of diesel exhaust particles, IgE levels were twice as high as those for birch pollen exposure only. Ormstad et al. (1998) found that *Fel d* 1 (cat), *Can f* 1 (dog), *Der p* 1 (house dust mite) and *Bet v* 1 (birch pollen) allergens bind with soot particles from diesel exhaust in the < 2.5 µm size range. When the particle mixture was injected in the footpad of mice, adjuvant activity was noted on the production of IgE antibodies to ovalbumin (Ormstad, 2000). The authors suggested that it is likely that the soot particles alone were responsible for some of the adjuvant activity. However, the particles may increase the IgE production to allergens by modulating the immune response.

Diaz-Sanchez et al. (1997) studied possible synergistic relationships between diesel exhaust particles (DPM) and ragweed allergen. Inconsistent and low levels of mucosal cytokine mRNAs were found in ragweed sensitized subjects following intranasal challenge with ragweed allergen alone. When the subjects were challenged with ragweed allergen and DPM there was a decrease in Th1-type cytokines (IFN-γ and IL-2) expression but an elevated expression of mRNA for other cytokines (IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-10, IL-13). Ragweed allergen and DPM also produced a 16-fold increase in ragweed-specific IgE but not total IgE levels or IgE-secreting cell numbers. Total and specific IgG-4 levels were enhanced , while total IgG levels were not. Subject were given short ragweed *Amb a* I allergen, starting at 10 allergen units and increasing in 10-fold units until symptoms were noted. The diesel particles were administered for a total of 0.3 mg in 200 µL of saline. Clones of deleted switch circular DNA (Sε/Sµ), representing switching from µ to ε from the nasal lavage cells, also were detected (Fujieda et al., 1998).

Brunekreef et al. (2000) suggested that airborne pollen associated with allergic responses may pose more serious effects than previously thought. They evaluated the relationship between

the daily number of deaths in the Netherlands for the period of 1986 to 1994 and air pollution, meteorological factors, and airborne pollen concentrations (analyzed as categorical variables). The relationship between mortality and airborne pollen concentration was modeled using Poisson regression with generalized additive models. The pollen mortality associations were adjusted for long-term and seasonal trend, influenza morbidity, ambient temperature, humidity, and indicators for the day of the week and holidays. The average number of daily deaths for the study period was 332.5 (total), including 141.8 cardiovascular related deaths, 15.8 COPD related deaths, and 9.8 pneumonia related deaths. Pollen concentrations were only weakly associated with air pollution and there was no confounding by PM_{10}, black smoke, sulphate and nitrate aerosols, NO_2, SO_2, or O^3. *Poaceae* (grass) pollens were associated with daily deaths due to COPD and pneumonia. Other pollens, especially *Betula* (birch) and *Rumex* (sorrel, dock) were also positively correlated with mortality. Information was not included on whether this association was with daily deaths due to cardiovascular disease, COPD, and/or pneumonia. The authors suggested that acute exacerbations of allergic inflammation associated with high pollen exposures may also precipitate death due to cardiovascular disease, COPD, or pneumonia in individuals suffering from these disorders.

Rosas et al. (1998) reported an association between asthma hospital admissions and grass pollen exposure for children, adults, and seniors in Mexico City. The effects were noted for both the wet (May through October) and dry (November through April) seasons. The number of hospital admissions increased by a factor of 2 to 3 for children and adults on day when the grass pollen concentrations were above 20 grains/m^3. There was no association between asthma exacerbation and tree pollen.

An association between asthma and emergency room (ER) visits was reported by Celenza et al. (1996). During a 2-mo study period, the daily average number of emergency room visits was 2.25 patients; but, following a thunderstorm, such visits increased to 40. There was a peak in pollen levels about 9 h before the peak in asthma ER visits. Three hours after the storm, the pollen count increased from 37 to 130 grains/L. There was no evidence that vehicle exhaust pollutants were related to the increase in asthma ER visits.

Hastie and Peters (2001) studied the effect of in vivo ragweed allergen exposure (via bronchoscopic segmented ragweed challenge) on ciliary activity of bronchial epithelial cells harvested 24 h after challenge in human volunteers and allergic subjects with severe

inflammatory response. Nonallergic subjects with mild inflammatory response showed a minimal ragweed allergen effect on ciliary activity, a slight increase in bronchoalveolar cells, and a nonsignificant increase in albumin concentration. Allergic subjects with mild inflammatory changes showed slight but significant increase in albumin concentration and a 2-fold increase in bronchoalveolar cell concentration. The allergic subjects with severe inflammatory changes had a 12-fold increase in albumin concentration and a 9-fold increase in bronchoalveolar cell concentration.

Delfino et al. (1997,1996) conducted several studies evaluating the association between asthma incidence and exposure to various air pollutants and fungal spores and pollen. There was an association between exposure to air pollutants and fungal spores and symptom severity as measured by inhaler usage. Inhaler puffs increased by 1.1/100 ppb O_3 (14 to 87 ppb; 12-h daytime average) and by up to 1.2/1,000 fungal spores/m^3 (648 to 7,512 spores/m^3) depending on the species. Delfino et al. (1997) found an association between asthma severity (asthma symptom scores and inhaler use) and peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) and total fungal spores. Symptom severity was more strongly associated with basidiospore concentrations, especially during the period of sporulation. There was no detected association between O_3 exposure and asthma severity in the Delfino et al. (1996) study, possibly due to O^3 measurement problems (as suggested by the authors). There was also no significant relationship between asthma severity and PM_{10} or pollen exposure, but, their concentrations during the study period were low, 26 μg/m^3 and 216 grains/m^3, respectively.

In summary, newly available information indicates release of allergen-laden material from pollen-spores in respirable-sized aerosols and suggests possible ways by which binding of such material to other airborne particles (e.g., DPM) may concentrate such allergens in ambient air or, once inhaled, jointly exacerbate allergic reactions in susceptible human populations. It should also be noted that pollen itself may act as a carrier for other allergenic materials. Spiewak et al. (1996a) found Gram-bacteria and endotoxin on the surface of pollens; and Spiewak et al. (1996b) found concentrations of several immunotoxicant allergens (Gram+ and Gram– bacteria, thermophilic actinomycetes, fungi) to range from 0 to 10,000 cfu/g of pollen from several grasses or trees in Poland.

7B.2.3   Fungi and Their Byproducts

Fungal spores are known to cause allergic diseases. All fungi may be allergenic depending on the dose. Once an individual is sensitized to a given fungus, small concentrations can trigger an asthma attack or some other allergic response (Yang and Johanning, 2002). Unlike fungal-induced allergic responses, fungal toxic inflammatory responses depend on concentrations of airborne fungi or fungal fragments and are similar for most individuals. Fungi concentrations are usually higher in the indoor environment; but, as noted earlier, outdoor airborne spores are often the source of indoor fungal contamination (Koch et al., 2000).

Fungi produce a variety of byproducts, including mycotoxins and volatile organic compounds. Mycotoxins have low volatility, making inhalation of volatile mycotoxins unlikely. However, mycotoxins are an integral part of the fungus. Volatile organic compounds or VOCs (derivatives of alcohols, ketones, hydrocarbons, and aromatics) are produced when the fungi are actively growing. Concentrations of these VOCs are generally quite low and relationships between exposure and health effects are unclear (Yang and Johanning, 2002).

A number of studies have suggested a relationship between exposure to fungi and their byproducts in respiratory illnesses and immune pathology (Hodgson et al., 1998; Tuomi et al., 2000; Yang and Johanning, 2002). Some fungal byproducts have been shown to stop ciliary activity in vitro and may act to produce general intoxication of macroorganisms through the lung tissue or to enhance bacterial or viral infection (Piecková and Kunová, 2002; Yang and Johanning, 2002). Larsen et al. (1996) showed nonimmunological histamine release from leukocytes exposed to a suspension of fungal spores and hyphal fragments and suggested that the fungal suspension possessed at least two histamine releasing components; an energy-dependent release process and a cytotoxic release process.

Exposures to airborne fungal spores have been shown to be associated with increased asthma attacks and asthma-related deaths. For example, airborne fungal concentrations of $\geq$ 1000 spores/m^3 were reportedly associated with asthma deaths among 5 to 34 year olds in Chicago between 1985 and 1989 (Targonski et al., 1995). The odds of death occurring on days with airborne fungal concentrations of $\geq$ 1000 spores/m^3 were 2.16 times higher than other days. Logistic regression analysis was used to compare the probability of deaths caused by asthma as the result of tree, grass, and ragweed pollen and fungal spores. Fungal spores were

counted as a single group. Asthma deaths were obtained from death certificates. The deaths were also related to personal, social, and medical access factors.

In a study by Rosas et al. (1998), there was a statistically significant increase in fungal spore exposure-related asthma hospital admissions in children in Mexico City that was not seen in adults and seniors. The highest spore (ascomycetes and basidiospore) levels were associated with a 2- to 3-fold increase in hospital admissions per day. Ascomycetes and basidiospore concentrations ranged from < 100 to 207 spores/m^3 and from < 100 to > 1000 spores/m^3, respectively. There was an association with hospital admissions during both the wet and dry season. There was no strong statistical association between asthma admissions and NO_2 (mean: 0.102 and 0.164 ppm),O_3 (mean: 0.204 and 0.187 ppm), SO_2 (mean: 0.074 and 0.081 ppm), TSP (mean: 78 and 156 $\mu g/m^3$) and PM_{10} (mean: 56 and 98 $\mu g/m^3$) concentrations during either the wet or dry seasons, respectively.

Another example of serious health effects associated with exposures to ambient airborne fungal material is the occurrence of coccidioidomycosis (or "Valley Fever") caused specifically by the fungus *Coccidioides immitis* — a fungus which grows in soils in areas of low rainfall, high summer temperatures, moderate winter temperatures, and which is emitted with the airborne suspension or resuspension of the soil that supports it (i.e., in the southwestern USA, parts of California, and parts of Mexico, Central and South America). At least 50,000 new coccidioidal infections are estimated to occur each year in endemic areas of the United States, many producing subclinical infections typified by lower respiratory tract signs and symptoms largely indistinguishable from flu-like illnesses or other types of infections due to other etiologies (Galgiani and Appel, 1990). However, in some patients, especially those > 65 years old or immune-suppressed (e.g., due to HIV), more protracted serious outcomes can occur, e.g., chronic pneumonia or, rarely, more widespread systemic infection in lymph nodes, skin, bones, meninges, etc., and can be life-threatening (Galgiani and Appel, 1990). Outbreaks of "Valley Fever" due to exposure to airborne dust containing large amounts of *Coccidioides*-contaminated soil materials have been documented both in Arizona during 1990 to 1995 (Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, 1996) and among individuals exposed to dust clouds raised by landslides in the San Joaquin Valley set off by the January 1994 Northridge, California earthquake (Schneider et al., 1997). During dry conditions encountered in desert or other endemic areas during drought periods, both natural dust storms and dust-generating human

agricultural activities and off-road vehicle use that disturbs the soil can reasonably be projected as being likely to increase *Coccidioides immitis* infection risk.

Several newly-published studies have evaluated levels of fungi or their viable propagules in ambient (outdoor) and/or indoor air in various areas of the U.S. or other countries in Europe or East Asia. In an extensive 22-month study, Cooley et al. (1998) investigated the types of fungi found in indoor and outdoor air at 48 schools in U.S. areas located along the Atlantic seaboard and Gulf of Mexico. Five fungal genera consistently found in outdoor air comprised > 95% of the outdoor air fungi detected: *Cladosporium* (81.5%); *Penicillium* (5.2%); *Chrysosporium* (4.9%); *Alternaria* (2.8%); and *Aspergillus* (1.1%). An average of ~700 colony-forming units (CFU)/m^3 of *Cladosporium* fungi were found in outdoor air (about 3 times that found indoors); whereas relatively low concentrations of *Penicillium* (~30 CFU/m^3) and the other species (ranging from < 5 to ~40 CFU/m^3) were found in ambient air (compared to indoors). *Penicillium* was most consistently found to be elevated in indoor "complaint areas", the growth of this rather ubiquitous species being optimized between 10 to 25 °C and it predominating in complaint areas with a wide range (23 to 67%) of relative humidity. Cooley et al. noted: (a) that *Penicillium* spores are small (1 to 5 μm) and capable of entering the lower respiratory tract; and (b) that bronchial challenges with *Penicillium* species spores cause immediate and delayed-type asthma in sensitized subjects (Licorish et al., 1985).

In a detailed study of the nature and variation of fungi inside and outside homes in the greater New Haven, CT area, Ren et al. (1999) found that fungi in living room, bedroom, and outdoor air varied across seasons but did not differ seasonally in basement air. They reported that *Claudosporium spp.* dominated both indoor and outdoor air during summer months, whereas *Penicillium* and *Aspergillus* were dominant in indoor air in winter, but neither were dominant in outdoor air during any season. Ren et al. further noted: (a) the fungi isolated in their study are broadly the same as those found in European studies (Beaumont et al., 1984, 1985; Verhoeff et al., 1988; Hunter and Lea, 1994); (b) the seasonal trend found by them for fungal propagules indoors and outdoors were generally comparable with those reported by Hunter and Lea (1994) for British homes, i.e., lowest in winter, increasing in spring, reaching the maximum in summer, and decreasing in fall; (c) their results support current concepts that outdoor air may affect cultural fungal propagules indoors, but the presence of cultural molds in indoor air may not always reflect the presence of such molds in outdoor air, especially in problem indoor

environments; and (d) no associations were found between fungal types and their concentrations in dust and in air, suggesting that types of fungi and concentrations measured in housedust do not necessarily reflect those in indoor air, with air samples likely providing a more direct and better measure of inhalation exposure to fungi. Lastly, Ren et al. (1999) noted that: 50% of the 342 air samples taken during the 1996-1997 study period had < 575 CFU/m^3 total cultural fungal propagules; 97% < 100 CFU/m^3 of *Alternaria*; < 28% > 50 CFU/m^3 of *Aspergillus*; and ~90% < 250 CFU/m^3 of *Penicillium*; and none had *Cladosporium spp.* over the 3000 CFU/m^3 level set as an allergic threshold by Gravesen (1979).

Koch et al. (2000) obtained data on fungi concentrations in a study that evaluated if differences in types of seasonal variations in concentrations of fungi in indoor and/or outdoor air occur and could perhaps account for lower prevalence of allergies and asthma in western than in eastern Germany. During 1995 to 1997, 405 homes in Hamburg (West) and Erfurt (East) Germany were visited twice and samples of settled dust taken by vacuuming from carpets in the living room. No significant differences were found between the two cities for total genera or single fungi species (*Alternaria*, *Aspergillus*, *Cladosporium*, and *Penicillium*) with regard to concentrations of viable fungi detected in settled housedust. Similar seasonal variations were observed for outdoor air and indoor dust, i.e., with a late summer peak detected in outdoor air (~2400 CFU/m^3 viable fungi in August) and a parallel peak in such concentrations in housedust. Koch et al. also noted: (a) that recent studies indicate that outdoor air spora influence the presence of fungi in indoor environments, but indoor air levels of fungi in indoor environments do not simply reflect the presence of fungi or spora in outdoor air; and (b) that the genera commonly isolated in housedust (e.g., *Cladosporium*, *Penicillium*, *Alternaria*, *Aspergillus*) reflect their relative occurrence in outdoor spore counts.

Takahashi (1997) evaluated fungal types and concentrations in indoor and outdoor air in Yokahama, Japan and found the number of outdoor total fungal colony-forming units to vary from < 13 to 2750 CFU/m^3. *Cladosporium spp.* again was found to predominate in outdoor air, followed by *Alternaria spp.* and *Penicillium spp.*, with fungal concentrations peaking in September. Outdoor fungal concentrations were significantly correlated with maximum, minimum, and average temperature of the day, as well as average wind velocity of the day, relative humidity, and precipitation for the month. The ranges of concentrations of fungi in outdoor air were reported by Takahashi to be the same as reported for many European,

North American countries, and Israel — with most showing peak levels during the summer and early fall (July to October) and lowest means during winter months (January to February).

In another East Asia study, Su et al. (2001) compared concentrations of airborne fungi, endotoxin, and housedust mite allergens in the homes of asthmatic and nonasthmatic children in southern Taiwan, where temperature and relative humidity are high throughout the year. With regard to fungi, their results paralleled those of other studies noted above in many respects, except for some differences in seasonal variations — not too surprisingly given the more constant warm temperature/high humidity conditions in this study area. The most predominant indoor genera were *Cladosporium*, *Aspergillus*, *Penicillium*, *Alternaria*, and yeast. *Cladosporium* ranked highest, it being in ~85% of the colonies from indoor samples and its highest CFU/m^3 concentration in winter and other seasonal variation patterns also applying for the other types of fungi. Outdoor air *Cladosporium* levels were significantly correlated with indoor air values during all seasons; and the indoor/outdoor concentrations for the other fungi were also positively correlated during the spring. This suggests that outdoor levels of fungi and/or their spores are important determinants of indoor air levels of fungi in southern Taiwan.

7B.2.4   Endotoxins

Endotoxins and lipopolysaccharides (LPS; chemically purified version of endotoxin) are present in the outer cell membrane of all Gram-negative (Gram-) bacteria. Endotoxins are toxic to most mammals. When released into the blood stream, it is thought that endotoxins/LPS interact with receptors on monocytes and macrophages and other types of receptors on endothelial cells, triggering the production of cytokines, which in turn stimulate production of prostaglandins and leukotrienes, arachidonic acid metabolites (e.g., prostacyclin and thromboxane A$_2$, and nitric oxide). These mediators can induce physiological changes, e.g., inflammation, smooth muscle constriction, and vasodilatation (Young et al., 1998).

Some of the more recent inhalation studies on endotoxin exposure are summarized in Table 7B-3. In vitro studies on particle-associated endotoxin are discussed in Section 7.5.2.2. Heederik et al. (2000) noted that animal feces and plant materials contaminated with bacteria contribute most to organic dust-related endotoxin exposure. Although there is strong evidence that inhaled endotoxin plays a major role in the toxic effects of bioaerosols encountered in the work place (Castellan et al., 1984, 1987; Rose et al., 1998; Vogelzang et al., 1998; Zock et al.,

1998), it is not clear as to what extent typical ambient concentrations of endotoxin are sufficient to produce toxic pulmonary or systemic effects in healthy or compromised individuals.

Several new occupational exposure studies have yielded potentially useful information for estimating exposure-response relationships for health effects associated with exposure to airborne endotoxin. For example, Vogelzang et al. (1998) evaluated exposure-response relationships for lung function decline in relation to endotoxin exposure of pig farmers in the Netherlands. Long-term average exposure to endotoxin and dust was evaluated via personal monitoring during summer and winter for a cohort of 171 pig farmers over a three-year period. Mean age at start was 39.6 years and mean number of years worked in pig farming was 16.7 years. Linear regression analyses were used to analyze relationships between declines in FEV_1 or FVC (based on measures taken in the first or third years of the studies) and dust concentrations or endotoxin levels in the inhalable dust. Statistically significant ($p < .05$) associations (correcting for age, baseline values, and smoking) were found by regression analysis between estimated long-term average exposure (typically $\geq$ 5 h/day) to endotoxin (105 ng/m^3) and annual decline in $FEV_{1.0}$ (73 mL/year) and FVC (55 mL/year). The FVC, but not the $FEV_{1.0}$, declines were also significantly correlated with inhalable dust concentrations (long-term average = 2.6 mg/m^3). The $FEV_{1.0}$ annual average decline is large in relation to the expected age-related decline of 29 mL/year but equal to that of 73 mL/year reported by Iversen et al. (1994) based on a 5-year study of farmers. The least exposed pig farmers in the Vogelzang et al. study showed an average $FEV_{1.0}$ decline similar to the expected age-related decline, whereas the predicted decline for the most exposed pig farmers ranged up to 100 mL/year. The authors noted that their results support the selection of the lower of two proposed (Clark, 1986; Palchak et al., 1988) occupational exposure threshold levels of 30 or 100 ng/m^3 for airborne endotoxin.

Some health effects have been reported for occupational exposure to complex aerosols containing endotoxin at concentrations likely more relevant to ambient levels. Zock et al. (1998) reported a decline in FEV_1 (~3%) across a shift in a potato processing plant with up to 56 endotoxin units (EU)/m^3 in the air. Rose et al. (1998) reported a high incidence (65%) of BAL lymphocytes in lifeguards working at a swimming pool where endotoxin levels in the air were on the order of 28 EU/m^3. Although these latter two studies may point towards possible pulmonary changes at low concentrations (25 to 50 EU/m^3) of airborne endotoxin, it is not

possible to rule out the contribution to observed effects by other agents present in the complex airborne organic aerosols in the occupational settings studied.

In another European study, Heinrich et al. (2003) recently carried out temporal-spatial analyses of endotoxin in fine ($PM_{2.5}$) and coarse ($PM_{10-2.5}$) particle mass of ambient aerosols from two East German towns about 80 km apart. The authors noted that one town, Hettstedt, showed consistently higher prevalence of hay fever and strong allergic sensitization for children than the prevalence rates seen in the other town, Zerbst, even into the late 1990's when levels of ambient air pollutants (TSP, SO_2) had converged in areas earlier differing in such air pollution levels (Heinrich et al., 2002a,b). From January to June 2002, weekly $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ samples were taken by dichotomous samplers in each of the two towns and analyzed for endotoxin in the collected ambient PM. The arithmetic mean for the $PM_{2.5}$ sample mass average 10.2 and 12.4 $\mu g/m^3$ for Hettstedt and Zerbst, respectively; and $PM_{10-2.5}$ sample mass 6.1 and 6.8 $\mu g/m^3$, respectively. Comparable ranges for Hettstedt and Zerbst were 0.3 to 25.8 and 4.2 to 26.3 $\mu g/m^3$ for $PM_{2.5}$ and 1.2 to 10.6 and 3.0 to 10.7 $\mu g/m^3$ for $PM_{10-2.5}$. Mass levels for both particle size fractions showed notable week-to-week fluctuations (mostly closely parallel for both towns), with weekly means in each town being highest in late March/early April. Airborne endotoxin levels for both towns showed strong seasonality in parallel patterns for both the fine and the coarse particle fractions, with endotoxin mass concentrations generally being low during late winter/early spring in comparison to their generally increasing from late April to highest points seen in early June (except for a brief episode of elevated endotoxin in Hettsted fine PM seen in late January/early February). Fine PM endotoxin mass concentrations for Hettstedt (1.2 EU/mg^3 arith. mean) were not significantly different from such concentrations for Zerbst (1.1 EU/mg^3 arith. mean), but endotoxin levels expressed per mg dust were significantly higher in Zerbst, suggesting that there may be a higher biogenic content or more bioactive particles in the Zerbst fine PM fraction. The endotoxin levels in the coarse fraction were about 10 times those in the fine fraction, whether expressed in EU/mg dust or EU/m^3 air and did not significantly differ between the two towns. The range of endotoxin levels for Hettsted were 0.2 to 3.6 EU/mg dust and 0.002 to 0.21 EU/m^3 air for $PM_{2.5}$ versus 4.0 to 25.2 EU/mg dust and 0.01 to 0.24 EU/m^3 air for $PM_{10-2.5}$. The comparable concentrations for Zerbst were 0.2 to 4.3 EU/mg dust and 0.004 to 0.031 EU/m^3 for $PM_{2.5}$ versus 3.1 to 24.2 EU/mg dust and 0.02-0.17 EU/m^3 air for $PM_{10-2.5}$. The authors concluded that, given the generally similar levels and patterns in seasonal variations of

endotoxin concentrations in Hettstedt and Zerbst, it was unlikely that differential exposures to endotoxin could explain differences in hay fever or allergic reaction prevalence between the two towns.

The levels of endotoxin concentrations found in Hettsted and Zerbst are similar to those reported for other ambient or rural aerosols and dusts, with those in coarse PM fractions typically exceeding those in fine fractions, as noted by Heinrich et al. (2003). They also noted that measurements in livestock buildings (poultry, pig, cattle) often show endotoxin levels up to several thousand EU/mg dust, with levels in the inhalable PM_{10} fraction being higher by ~10-fold than in the fine PM. The finding of notably higher concentrations and absolute mass amounts of endotoxin in coarse-mode particle samples versus fine particle samples thus appears to hold, in general, across a number of geographic areas and for both occupational and environmental situations. The authors also noted the seasonal variation observed in their study with increased airborne levels of endotoxin in May and June apparently following increased growth of fungi, other plants, and presumably of microbes due to increasing outdoor spring temperatures under moderate climatic conditions in Germany. They also noted that increased levels of plant-related materials and leaf surfaces (Rylander, 2002), as well as pollen surfaces (Spiewak et al., 1996a), may provide additional sources of growth of Gram- bacteria (from which endotoxin is derived). The seasonal variation in endotoxin concentrations observed by Heinrich et al. appear to parallel those seen in other studies for ambient airborne endotoxin levels (i.e., lower in winter and high during warmer weather in late spring/summer).

Park et al. (2000) evaluated endotoxin levels in indoor dust of 20 homes, indoor air of 15 homes, and outdoor air at two locations in the Boston, MA, area. Endotoxin levels in indoor dust (from the bed and bedroom/kitchen floors) were not significantly associated with indoor airborne endotoxin concentrations. The airborne endotoxin levels were, however, significantly associated with absolute humidity; and a significant seasonal effect for kitchen dust (spring > fall) and indoor airborne endotoxin (spring > winter) was seen, as was a significant seasonal pattern for outdoor airborne endotoxin (summer > winter). The authors indicated that, overall, the indoor airborne endotoxin levels (geometric mean = 0.64 EU/m^3) were higher than outdoor concentrations (geometric mean = 0.46 EU/m^3); but seasonal variations were evident, in that indoor airborne endotoxin levels were generally higher than outdoor airborne endotoxin levels during September-April and lower than outdoor levels during late spring/summer

(May-August). Outdoor airborne endotoxin levels showed significant seasonality, varying by more than 4-fold across seasons, with decreases in outdoor levels beginning at the end of summer/early fall and remaining at lowest levels during winter before starting to increase again with onset of the growing season in late spring. The authors noted that this pattern is consistent with data suggesting that outdoor Gram- bacteria (and thus airborne) endotoxins are shed from leaves of growing plants (Edmonds, 1979; Andrews, 1992). Further, the overall mean outdoor airborne endotoxin levels at an urban sampling location (geometric mean = 0.51 EU/m^3) were somewhat (but not significantly) higher than at a suburban location (geometric mean = 0.39 EU/m^3).

Thorn and Rylander (1998a) examined the effect of endotoxin inhalation on inflammatory responses in 21 healthy subjects from 20 to 30 years old. All subjects were known smokers, currently did not have a respiratory infection, no self-reported allergies or chronic bronchitis, and no physician diagnosed asthma. Subjects were examined before exposure to up to 40 µg LPS. The LPS was suspended in saline, aerosolized, and then delivered to the subject by a nebulizer adjusted to give 4 µl per nebulizer dose. The subjects inhaled 20 puffs of LPS at a concentration of 500 µg/mL, for a total of 40 µg of inhaled LPS. Cell counts, eosinophilic cationic protein (ECP), and myeloperoxidase (MPO) were monitored in the blood and sputum before and 24 h following exposure. Following LPS inhalation, MPO was significantly increased in both the blood and sputum and ECP was increased, but only significantly so in sputum. The ratio of MPO and neutrophils was significantly decreased in blood and sputum. Spirometric testing demonstrated a significant decrease in FEV$_1$ and FVC values following LPS inhalation. Some subjects experienced symptoms (throat irritation, dry cough, breathlessness, unusual tiredness, headache, and heaviness in the head) that developed 4 to 6 h after exposure and persisted for 6 to 8 h.

Michel et al. (1997) examined the dose-response relationships for effects of inhaled LPS (the purified derivative of endotoxin) in normal healthy volunteers exposed to 0, 0.5, 5, and 50 µg of LPS solubilized in sterile saline administered via a jet nebulizer. The nebulizer produces a calibrated aerosol consisting of heterodispersed droplets in the range of 1 to 4 µm (MMAD). Inhalation of 5 µg of LPS resulted in significantly increased blood c-reactive protein (CRP) and PMNs, as well as PMNs and monocytes in sputum. Inhalation of 50 µg LPS significantly increased body temperature, blood PMNs, blood and urine CRP and sputum PMNs,

monocytes, and lymphocytes. At the higher concentration, a slight (3%) but nonsignificant decrease in FEV_1 was also seen.

Other controlled exposure studies of laboratory animals (rat) by Elder et al. (2000a,b) indicate that priming of the respiratory tract by inhaled endotoxin increases the effect of inhaled ultrafine surrogate particles and ozone (as discussed in more detail in Section 7.6).

In vitro studies of potential endotoxin contributions to toxic effect of ambient PM are discussed in Section 7.4.2.

7B.2.5 $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-Glucan

Studies from different countries have reported relationships between damp/humid indoor environments and various symptoms in both adults and children (Meklin et al., 2002b). Such symptoms consist of eye, nose, and throat irritation, dry cough, headache, tiredness, and sometime skin problems. Fungi and their byproducts (discussed above) and bacteria commonly present in damp/humid indoor environments contain several substances that have known inflammatory properties. Of the substances associated with these symptoms, $(1\rightarrow3)$-β-D-glucan, a polyglucose compound in the cell walls of fungi, certain Gram+ bacteria, and plants, has begun to be accorded increasing attention.

The $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan can induce several biological responses in vertebrates, including stimulation of the reticulo-endothelial system, activation of neutrophils, macrophages, and complement, and possibly activation of eosinophils. T-lymphocyte activation and proliferation have been reported in experimental animals (Heederik et al., 2000). Rylander (1996) suggested that an acute exposure to $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan can produce symptoms of airway inflammation in normal subjects without a history of airway reactivity after exposing subjects to 210 ± 147 ng/m^3 $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan for 3 separate 4 h sessions 5 to 8 days apart. Exposure to $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan alone did not significantly impact FEV_1 values; but there was a slight decrease in FEV_1 values following administration of the two highest doses of methacholine (MCh). Methacholine was administered in increasing doses in 3 min intervals for a total of 1.25 mg. Forced vital capacity (FVC) and FEV_1/FVC were also unchanged following $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan exposure and MCh challenge. There was a significant, negative correlation between MCh-induced decrease in FEV_1 values and the intensity of throat irritation after 1 h exposure. The intensity of nasal irritation and stuffy nose and throat irritation was increased at 1 and 4 h. Dry cough, cough with phlegm,

chest tightness and wheezy chest was not affected. No effects on airway responsiveness or inflammatory symptoms were noted in subjects exposed to endotoxins (9.9 ng/m^3) under the same exposure conditions.

Thorn and Rylander (1998b) examined the relationship between exposure to airborne $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan and airways inflammation. The study was conducted on a group of 75 houses in Gothenburg, Sweden where there had been numerous complaints about dampness and respiratory symptoms, fatigue, and mold odors. Measurements of $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan and endotoxins in airborne dust were made with Limulus lysates. Study participants included 67 females and 62 males 18 to 83 years old and included 34 smokers and 9 physician-diagnosed asthmatics. The average number of years the subjects lived in their house was 18 years (range 2 to 36 years). Study participants provided questionnaire information for assessment of organic dust-induced effects. The questionnaire inquired about existing diseases states; occupation; length of time the subject had lived in the house; the presence of pets; and the occurrence of cough (dry or with phlegm); shortness of breath; nose, throat, and eye irritation; nasal and chest congestion; and joint and muscle pains, headache, fatigue, and dermal disorders. Other questions addressed subjective airway reactivity, chronic bronchitis, asthma, and episodes of fever and influenza-like symptoms gone the next day. Chronic bronchitis was defined as a cough with sputum for at least 3 months a year for a period of at least 2 years. Asthma was defined as physician-diagnosed asthma. Spirometry was performed on test subjects to exclude subjects with less than 70% of predicted values in FEV_1 and/or FEV_1/FVC. Airway responsiveness was assessed using MCh for a total of 1.2 mg MCh, administered in increasing doses at 3-min intervals. Serum eosinophilic cationic protein (ECP), myeloperoxidase (MPO), and C-reactive protein (CRP) were measured. Atopy was determined using the Phadiatop test to measure the concentration of specific IgE antibodies against airborne allergens.

No detectable levels of endotoxin were found in the homes, but $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan levels ranged from 0 to 19 ng/m^3. Of 75 homes studied, 20 had $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan concentrations below 1 ng/m^3 and 13 homes had levels above 6 ng/m^3. Twenty-four subjects had positive Phadioatop test; but there was no significant correlation between exposure and atopy. However, when evaluated by age, there was a significantly larger number of atopic subjects in the > 65-year-old group exposed to > 3 ng/m^3 $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan. There was a significant inverse correlation between baseline FEV_1 and number of years the subjects lived in the house when

controlled for age, gender, cigarette smoking status, asthma, atopy, and pets among male subjects < 65 years old that was not seen in the female subjects < 65 years old and in > 65 years old subjects. The relationship was present only for those male subjects exposed to > 1 ng/m^3 $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan. Atopic subjects exposed to > 1 ng/m^3 $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan had significantly higher serum MPO. Serum ECP and CRP were also higher in these subjects but not significantly so.

Douwes et al. (2000) examined the relationship between exposure to $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan and endotoxins and peak expiratory flow (PEF) in children (ages 7 to 11 years) with and without chronic respiratory symptoms. The children were monitored twice a day for PEF variability. House dust samples from living room and bedroom floors and the children's mattresses were taken during the PEF monitoring period. As indicated by linear regression analysis (adjusting for dust mite allergen levels, the presence of pets, and the type of flooring in the home), peak expiratory flow variability in the children with chronic respiratory symptoms was strongly associated with $(1\rightarrow3)$-β-D-glucan levels in dust from living room floors when expressed in micrograms per square meter. The association was strongest for atopic children with asthma.

7B.3 SUMMARY

Bioaerosols, from sources such as plants, fungi, and microorganisms, range in size from 0.01 to μm to > 20 μm. They comprise a small fraction of ambient PM, but have been shown to contribute to health effects associated with PM exposure.

Pollen from flowering plants, trees and grasses, deposits in upper airways to induce allergic rhinitis. Allergen-containing cytoplasmic fragments from ruptured pollen grains can enter the deep lung, where they can exacerbate asthma. Synergistic interactions between pollen debris and other ambient PM (e.g., the polycyclic hydrocarbon component of DE) are thought to be a mechanism that may explain the increased incidence of asthma morbidity and mortality.

Fungal spores and other fungal materials are the largest and most consistently present outdoor bioaerosol. Some airborne fungal materials cause allergic rhinitis and asthma, which are highly dependent on seasonal variations in airborne fungi concentrations (being highest in spring/summer and lowest in winter). Exposures have been linked to asthma hospitalization and death. Exposures to airborne dust containing elevated concentrations of a soil-dwelling fungus

common to dry areas of central California and certain desert areas of the southwestern United States have been linked to outbreaks of "Valley Fever", a respiratory infection that can be potentially deadly (especially for those > 65 years old and immune suppressed persons).

Human handling and burning of plant material contributes to increased airborne bioaerosols, some of which have been shown to contribute to human health effects.

Animals and insects produce bioaerosols capable of producing hypersensitivity diseases. Most notably, exposure to dust mite and cockroach material has been linked to sensitization in children.

Also, bacteria and viruses are significant bioaerosols. Much of the toxicity of bacteria is due to the endotoxins present in the outer cell membrane, which trigger production of cytokines and a cascade of inflammation. Concentrations of endotoxins are seasonal (highest in warm months — lowest in cold months), and are typically associated more with coarse-mode than with fine-mode particles. Another component, $(1\rightarrow3)$-β-D-glucan, of cell walls of fungi, certain bacteria, and plants, has also been shown to cause respiratory inflammation.

REFERENCES

Alberts, W. M.; Brooks, S. M. (1992) Advances in occupational asthma. Clin. Chest Med. 13: 281-302.

Anderson, R. L.; Owens, J. W.; Timms, C. W. (1992) The toxicity of purified cellulose in studies with laboratory animals. Cancer Lett. 63: 83-92.

Andrews, J. H.; Hirano, S. S., eds. (1992) Microbial ecology of leaves. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.

Arlian, L. G. (1989) Biology and ecology of house dust mites, *Dermatophagoides* spp. and *Euroglyphus* spp. Immunol. Allergy Clin. North Am. 9: 339-356.

Bauer, H.; Kasper-Giebl, A.; Löflund, M.; Giebl, H.; Hitzenberger, R.; Zibuschka, F.; Puxbaum, H. (2002) The contribution of bacteria and fungal spores to the organic carbon content of cloud water, precipitation and aerosols. Atmos. Res. 64: 109-119.

Baxter, C. S.; Wey, H. E.; Burg, W. R. (1981) A prospective analysis of the potential risk associated with inhalation of aflatoxin-contaminated grain dusts. Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 19: 765-769.

Bayram, H.; Devalia, J. L.; Khair, O. A.; Abdelaziz, M. M.; Sapsford, R. J.; Sagai, M.; Davies, R. J. (1998) Comparison of ciliary activity and inflammatory mediator release from bronchial epithelial cells of nonatopic nonasthmatic subjects and atopic asthmatic patients and the effect of diesel exhaust particles *in vitro*. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 102: 771-782.

Beaumont, F.; Kauffman, H. F.; Sluiter, H. J.; De Vries, K. (1984) A volumetric-aerobiologic study of seasonal fungus prevalence inside and outside dwellings of asthmatic patients living in northeast Netherlands. Ann. Allergy 53: 486-492.

Beaumont, F.; Kauffman, H. F.; Sluiter, H. J.; De Vries, K. (1985) Sequential sampling of fungal air spores inside and outside the homes of mould-sensitive, asthmatic patients: a search for a relationship to obstructive reactions. Ann. Allergy 55: 740-746.

Behrendt, H.; Becker, W. M.; Friedrichs, K. H.; Darsow, U.; Tomingas, R. (1992) Interaction between aeroallergens and airborne particulate matter. Int. Arch. Allergy Immunol. 99: 425-428.

Behrendt, H.; Friedrichs, K.-H.; Krämer, U.; Hitzfeld, B.; Becker, W.-M.; Ring, J. (1995) The role of indoor and outdoor air pollution in allergic diseases. In: Johansson, S. G. O., ed. Prog. Allergy Clin. Immunol., Proceedings of the 15th international congress, Allergol. Clin. Immunol.; 1994. Seattle, WA: Hogrefe & Huber; pp. 83-89.

Behrendt, H.; Becker, W. M.; Fritzsche, C.; Sliwa-Tomczok, W.; Tomczok, J.; Friedrichs, K. H.; Ring, J. (1997) Air pollution and allergy: experimental studies on modulation of allergen release from pollen by air pollutants. Int. Arch. Allergy Immunol. 113: 69-74.

Behrendt, H.; Krämer, U.; Schäfer, T.; Kasche, A.; Eberlein-König, B.; Darsow, U.; Ring, J. (2001) Allergotoxicology–a research concept to study the role of environmental pollutants in allergy. Allergy Clin. Immunol. Int. 13: 122-128.

Bellomo, R.; Gigliotti, P.; Treloar, A.; Holmes, P.; Suphioglu, C.; Singh, M. B.; Knox, Bruce. (1992) Two consecutive thunderstorm associated epidemics of asthma in the city of Melbourne: the possible role of rye grass pollen. Med. J. Aust. 156: 834-837.

Brunekreef, B.; Hoek, G.; Fischer, P.; Spieksma, F. T. M. (2000) Relation between airborne pollen concentrations and daily cardiovascular and respiratory-disease mortality. Lancet 355: 1517-1518.

Burge, H. A. (1995) Bioaerosols in the residential environment. In: Cox, C. S.; Wathes, C. M., eds. Bioaerosols handbook. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc.; pp. 579-597.

Burge, H. A.; Rogers, C. A. (2000) Outdoor allergens. Environ. Health Perspect. 108(suppl. 4): 653-659.

Castellan, R. M.; Olenchock, S. A.; Hankinson, J. L.; Millner, P. D.; Cocke, J. B.; Bragg, C. K.; Perkins, H. H., Jr.; Jacobs, R. R. (1984) Acute bronchoconstriction induced by cotton dust: dose-related responses to endotoxin and other dust factors. Ann. Intern. Med. 102: 157-163.

Castellan, R. M.; Olenchock, S. A.; Kinsley, K. B.; Hankinson, J. L. (1987) Inhaled endotoxin and decreased spirometric values: an exposure-response relation for cotton dust. N. Engl. J. Med. 317: 605-610.

Celenza, A.; Fothergill, J.; Kupek, E.; Shaw R. J. (1996) Thunderstorm associated asthma: a detailed analysis of environmental factors. Br. Med. J. 312: 604-607.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (1996) Coccidioidomycosis–Arizona, 1990-1995. Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 45: 1069-1073.

Clark, S. (1986) Report on prevention and control. Am. J. Ind. Med. 10: 267-273.

Cooley, J. D.; Wong, W. C.; Jumper, C. A.; Straus, D. C. (1998) Correlation between the prevalence of certain fungi and sick building syndrome. Occup. Environ. Med. 55: 579-584.

Cox, C. (1987) Threshold dose-response models in toxicology. Biometrics 43: 511-523.

Cox, C. S.; Wathes, C. M., eds. (1995) Bioaerosols handbook. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc.

Croft, W. A.; Jarvis, B. B.; Yatawara, C. S. (1986) Airborne outbreak of trichothecene toxicosis. Atmos. Environ. 20: 549-552.

Cullen, R. T.; Searl, A.; Miller, B. G.; Davis, J. M.; Jones, A. D. (2000) Pulmonary and intraperitoneal inflammation induced by cellulose fibres. J. Appl. Toxicol. 20: 49-60.

Delfino, R. J.; Coate, B. D.; Zeiger, R. S.; Seltzer, J. M.; Street, D. H.; Koutrakis, P. (1996) Daily asthma severity in relation to personal ozone exposure and outdoor fungal spores. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 154: 633-641.

Delfino, R. J.; Murphy-Moulton, A. M.; Burnett, R. T.; Brook, J. R.; Becklake, M. R. (1997) Effects of air pollution on emergency room visits for respiratory illnesses in Montreal, Quebec. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 568-576.

Diaz-Sanchez, D.; Tsien, A.; Fleming, J.; Saxon, A. (1997) Combined diesel exhaust particulate and ragweed allergen challenge markedly enhances human in vivo nasal ragweed-specific IgE and skews cytokine production to a T helper cell 2-type pattern. J. Immunol. 158: 2406-2413.

Diaz-Sanchez, D.; Jyrala, M.; Ng, D.; Nel, A.; Saxon, A. (2000) In vivo nasal challenge with diesel exhaust particles enhances expression of the CC chemokines rantes, MIP-1α, and MCP-3 in humans. Clin. Immunol. 97: 140-145.

Douwes, J.; Zuidhof, A.; Doekes, G.; Van der Zee, S.; Wouters, I.; Boezen, H. M.; Brunekreef, B. (2000) (1 → 3)-β-D-glucan and endotoxin in house dust and peak flow variability in children. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 162: 1348-1354.

Edmonds, R. L., ed. (1979) Aerobiology: the ecological systems approach. Stroudsburg, PA: Dowden, Hutchinson & Ross, Inc. (US/IBP synthesis series 10).

Elder, A. C. P.; Gelein, R.; Finkelstein J. N.; Cox, C.; Oberdörster, G. (2000a) Endotoxin priming affects the lung response to ultrafine particles and ozone in young and old rats. In: Phalen, R. F., ed. Inhalation toxicology: proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health (first special issue); June, 1999; Durham, NC. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 1): 85-98.

Elder, A. C. P.; Gelein, R.; Finkelstein, J. N.; Cox, C.; Oberdörster, G. (2000b) Pulmonary inflammatory response to inhaled ultrafine particles is modified by age, ozone exposure, and bacterial toxin. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 227-246.

Facchini, M. C.; Fuzzi, S.; Zappoli, S.; Andracchio, A.; Gelencsér, A.; Kiss, G.; Krivácsy, Z.; Mészáros, E.; Hansson, H.-C.; Alsberg, T.; Zebühr, Y. (1999) Partitioning of the organic aerosol component between fog droplets and interstitial air. J. Geophys. Res. [Atmos.] 104: 26,821-26,832.

Fraser, M. P.; Lakshmanan, K. (2000) Using levoglucosan as a molecular marker for the long-range transport of biomass combustion aerosols. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 4560-4564.

Fujieda, S.; Diaz-Sanchez, D.; Saxon, A. (1998) Combined nasal challenge with diesel exhaust particles and allergen induces in vivo IgE isotype switching. Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol. 19: 507-512.

Fujimaki, H.; Nohara, O.; Ichinose, T.; Watanabe, N.; Saito, S. (1994) IL-4 production in mediastinal lymph node cells in mice intratracheally instilled with diesel exhaust particulates and antigen. Toxicology 92: 261-268.

Galgiani, J. N.; Ampel, N. M. (1990) Coccidioidomycosis in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. J. Infect. Dis. 162: 1165-1169.

Gelencsér, A.; Hoffer, A.; Kiss, G.; Tombácz, E.; Kurdi, R.; Bencze, L. (2003) In-situ formation of light-absorbing organic matter in cloud water. J. Atmos. Chem. 45: 25-33.

Girgis, S. T.; Marks, G. B.; Downs, S. H.; Kolbe, A.; Car, G. N.; Paton, R. (2000) Thunderstorm-associated asthma in an inland town in south-eastern Australia. Who is at risk? Eur. Respir. J. 16: 3-8.

Gravesen, S. (1979) Fungi as a cause of allergic disease. Allergy 34:135-154.

Grote, M.; Vrtala, S.; Niederberger, V.; Valenta, R.; Reichelt, R. (2000) Expulsion of allergen-containing materials from hydrated rye grass (Lolium perenne) pollen revealed by using immunogold field emission scanning and transmission electron microscopy. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 105: 1140-1145.

Hastie, A. T.; Peters, S. P. (2001) Interactions of allergens and irritants in susceptible populations in producing lung dysfunction: implications for future research. Environ. Health Perspect. 109(suppl. 4): 605-607.

Havers, N.; Burba, P.; Lambert, J.; Klockow, D. (1998) Spectroscopic characterisation of humic-like substances in airborne particulate matter. J. Atmos. Chem. 29: 45-54.

Heederik, D.; Douwes, J.; Wouters, I.; Doekes, G. (2000) Organic dusts: beyond endotoxin. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 3): 27-33.

Heinrich, J.; Hoelscher, B.; Frye, C.; Meyer, I.; Pitz, M.; Cyrys, J.; Wjst, M.; Neas, L.; Wichmann, H.-E. (2002a) Improved air quality in reunified Germany and decreases in respiratory symptoms. Epidemiology 13: 394-401.

Heinrich, J.; Hoelscher, B.; Frye, C.; Meyer, I.; Wjst, M.; Wichmann, H. E. (2002b) Trends in prevalence of atopic diseases and allergic sensitization in children in eastern Germany. Eur. Respir. J. 19: 1040-1046.

Heinrich, J.; Pitz, M.; Bischof, W.; Krug, N.; Born, P. J. A. (2003) Endotoxin in fine ($PM_{2.5}$) and coarse ($PM_{2.5-10}$) particle mass of ambient aerosols. A tempero-spatial analysis. Atmos. Environ. 37: 3659-3667.

Hodgson, M. J.; Morey, P.; Leung, W.-Y.; Morrow, L.; Miller, D.; Jarvis, B. B.; Robbins, H.; Halsey, J. F.; Storey, E. (1998) Building-associated pulmonary disease from exposure to *Stachybotrys chartarum* and *Aspergillus versicolor*. J. Occup. Environ. Med. 40: 241-249.

Hunter, C. A.; Lea, R. G. (1994) The airborne fungal population of representative British homes. In: Samson, R. A.; Flannigan, B.; Flannigan, M. E.; Verhoeff, A. P.; Adan, O. C. G.; Hoekstra, E. S., eds. Health implications of fungi in indoor environments. New York, NY: Elsevier, pp. 141-153. (Air Quality Monographs, v. 2).

Iversen, M.; Brink, O.; Dahl, R. (1994) Lung function in a five year follow-up study of farmers. Ann. Agric. Environ. Med. 1: 39-43.

Kendrick, B. (1992) The fifth kingdom. 2nd ed. Newburyport, MA: Focus Information Group.

Knox, R. B.; Suphioglu, C.; Taylor, P.; Desai, R.; Watson, H. C.; Peng, J. L.; Bursill, L. A. (1997) Major grass pollen allergen Lol p 1 binds to diesel exhaust particles: implications for asthma and air pollution. Clin. Exp. Allergy 27: 246-251.

Koch, A.; Heilemann, K.-J.; Bischof, W.; Heinrich, J.; Wichmann, H. E. (2000) Indoor viable mold spores - a comparison between two cities, Erfurt (eastern Germany) and Hamburg (western Germany) Allergy 55: 176-180.

Kuhn, D. M.; Ghannoum, M. A. (2003) Indoor mold, toxigenic fungi, and *Stachybotrys chartarum*: infectious disease perspective. Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 16: 144-172.

Larsen, F. O.; Christensen, L. H. R.; Clementsen, P.; Gravesen, S.; Stahl Skov, P.; Norn, S. (1996) Microfungi in indoor air are able to trigger histamine release by non-IgE-mediated mechanisms. Inflammation Res. 45(suppl. 1): S23-S24.

Lewis, W. H.; Vinay, P.; Zenger, V. E. (1983) Airborne and allergenic pollen of North America. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

Licorish, K.; Novey, H. S.; Kozak, P.; Fairshter, R. D.; Wilson, A. F. (1985) Role of *Alternaria* and *Penicillium* spores in the pathogenesis of asthma. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 76: 819-825.

Lighthart, B.; Mohr, A. J. (1994) Atmospheric microbial aerosols: theory and applications. New York, NY: Chapman & Hall.

Mathews, K. P. (1989) Inhalant insect-derived allergens. Immunol. Allergy Clin. North Am. 9: 321-338.

Matthias-Maser, S.; Jaenicke, R. (1995) The size distribution of primary biological aerosol particles with radii > 0.2 μm in an urban/rural influenced region. Atmos. Res. 39: 279-286.

Meklin, T.; Reponen, T.; Toivola, M.; Koponen, V.; Husman, T.; Hyvärinen, A.; Nevalainen, A. (2002a) Size distributions of airborne microbes in moisture-damaged and reference school buildings of two construction types. Atmos. Environ. 36: 39-40.

Meklin, T.; Husman, T.; Vepsäläinen, A.; Vahteristo, M.; Koivisto, J.; Halla-Aho, J.; Hyvärinen, A.; Moschandreas, D.; Nevalainen, A. (2002b) Indoor air microbes and respiratory symptoms of children in moisture damaged and reference schools. Indoor Air 12: 175-183.

Michel, O.; Nagy, A.-M.; Schroeven, M.; Duchateau, J.; Nève, J.; Fondu, P.; Sergysels, R. (1997) Dose-response relationship to inhaled endotoxin in normal subjects. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 156: 1157-1164.

Nel, A. E.; Diaz-Sanchez, D.; Ng, D.; Hiura, T.; Saxon, A. (1998) Enhancement of allergic inflammation by the interaction between diesel exhaust particles and the immune system. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 102: 539-554.

Newson, R.; Strachan, D.; Archibald, E.; Emberlin, J.; Hardaker, P.; Collier, C. (1997) Effect of thunderstorms and airborne grass pollen on the incidence of acute asthma in England, 1990-94. Thorax 52: 680-685.

Oikonen, M.; Laaksonen, M.; Laippala, P.; Oksaranta, O.; Lilius, E.-M.; Lindgren, S.; Rantio-Lehtimäki, A.; Anttinen, A.; Koski, K.; Erälinna, J.-P. (2003) Ambient air quality and occurrence of multiple sclerosis relapse. Neuroepidemiology 22: 95-99.

Ong, E. K. (1994) Grass pollen allergens: molecular characterization and environmental monitoring [dissertation]. Melbourne, Australia: The University of Melbourne.

Ormstad, H. (2000) Suspended particulate matter in indoor air: adjuvants and allergen carriers. Toxicology 152: 53-68.

Ormstad, H.; Johansen, B. V.; Gaarder, P. I. (1998) Airborne house dust particles and diesel exhaust particles as allergen carriers. Clin. Exp. Allergy 28: 702-708.

Palchak, R. B.; Cohen, R.; Ainslie, M.; Hoerner, C. L. (1988) Airborne endotoxin associated with industrial-scale production of protein products in gram-negative bacteria. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 49: 420-421.

Park, J.-H.; Spiegelman, D. L.; Burge, H. A.; Gold, D. R.; Chew, G. L.; Milton, D. K. (2000) Longitudinal study of dust and airborne endotoxin in the home. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 1023-1028.

Piecková, E.; Kunová, Z. (2002) Indoor fungi and their ciliostatic metabolites. Ann. Agric. Environ. Med. 9: 59-63.

Platts-Mills, T. A. E.; Chapman, M. D. (1987) Dust mites: immunology, allergic disease, and environmental control. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 80: 755-775.

Poore, M. W. (2002) Levoglucosan in PM2.5 at the Fresno supersite. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 52: 3-4.

Pope, A. M.; Patterson, R.; Burge, H. (1993) Indoor allergens: assessing and controlling adverse health effects. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Puxbaum, H.; Tenze-Kunit, M. (2003) Size distribution and seasonal variation of atmospheric cellulose. Atmos. Environ. 37: 3693-3699.

Ren, P.; Jankun, T. M.; Leaderer, B. P. (1999) Comparisons of seasonal fungal prevalence in indoor and outdoor air and in house dusts of dwellings in one northeast American county. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 9: 560-568.

Rippon, J. W. (1988) Medical mycology: the pathogenic fungi and the pathogenic actinomycetes. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, PA: W. B. Saunders Company.

Rogge, W. F.; Mazurek, M. A.; Hildemann, L. M.; Cass, G. R.; Simoneit, B. R. T. (1993) Quantification of urban organic aerosols at a molecular level: identification, abundance and seasonal variation. Atmos. Environ. Part A 27: 1309-1330.

Rosas, I.; McCartney, H. A.; Payne, R. W.; Calderón, C.; Lacey, J.; Chapela, R.; Ruiz-Velazco, S. (1998) Analysis of the relationships between environmental factors (aeroallergens, air pollution, and weather) and asthma emergency admissions to a hospital in Mexico City. Allergy 53: 394-401.

Rose, C. S.; Martyny, J. W.; Newman, L. S.; Milton, D. K.; King, T. E., Jr.; Beebe, J. L.; McCammon, J. B.; Hoffman, R. E.; Kreiss, K. (1998) "Lifeguard lung": endemic granulomatous pneumonitis in an indoor swimming pool. Am. J. Public Health 88: 1795-1800.

Rylander, R. (1996) Airway responsiveness and chest symptoms after inhalation of endotoxin or $(1 \rightarrow 3)$-β-D-glucan. Indoor Built Environ. 5: 106-111.

Rylander, R. (2002) Endotoxin in the environment - exposure and effects. J. Endotoxin Res. 8: 241-252.

Schäppi, G. F.; Taylor, P. E.; Staff, I. A.; Suphioglu, C.; Knox, R. B. (1997) Source of Bet v 1 loaded inhalable particles from birch revealed Sex. Plant Reprod. 10: 315-323.

Schäppi, G. F.; Taylor, P. E.; Pain, M. C. F.; Cameron, P. A.; Dent, A. W.; Staff, I. A.; Suphioglu, C. (1999) Concentrations of major grass group 5 allergens in pollen grains and atmospheric particles: implications for hay fever and allergic asthma sufferers sensitized to grass pollen allergens. Clin. Exp. Allergy 29: 633-641.

Schauer, J. J.; Rogge, W. F.; Hildemann, L. M.; Mazurek, M. A.; Cass, G. R. (1996) Source apportionment of airborne particulate matter using organic compounds as tracers. Atmos. Environ. 30: 3837-3855.

Schneider, E.; Hajjeh, R. A.; Spiegel, R. A.; Jibson, R. W.; Harp, E. L.; Marshall, G. A.; Gunn, R. A.; McNeil, M. M.; Pinner, R. W.; Baron, R. C.; Burger, R. C.; Hutwagner, L. C.; Crump, C.; Kaufman, L.; Reef, S. E.; Feldman, G. M.; Pappagianis, D.; Werner, S. B. (1997) A coccidioidomycosis outbreak following the Northridge, California earthquake. JAMA J. Am. Med. Assoc. 277: 904-908.

Śpiewak, R.; Krysińska-Traczyk, E.; Sitkowska, J.; Dutkiewicz, J. (1996a) Microflora of allergenic pollens - a preliminary study. Ann. Agric. Environ. Med. 3: 127-130.

Śpiewak, R.; Skórska, C.; Prażmo, Z.; Dutkiewicz, J. (1996b) Bacterial endotoxin associated with pollen as a potential factor aggravating pollinosis. Ann. Agric. Environ. Med. 3: 57-59.

Stanley, R. G.; Linskens, H. F. (1985) Pollen: biologie biochemie gewinnung und verwendung (Pollen: biology, biochemistry, production and uses). Greifenberg, German Federal Republic: Urs Freund Verlag.

Su, H.-J.; Wu, P.-C.; Chen, H.-L.; Lee, F.-C.; Lin, L.-L. (2001) Exposure assessment of indoor allergens, endotoxin, and airborne fungi for homes in Southern Taiwan. Environ. Res. 85: 135-144.

Suphioglu, C.; Singh, M. B.; Taylor, P.; Bellomo, R.; Holmes, P.; Puy, R.; Knox, R. B. (1992) Mechanism of grass-pollen-induced asthma. Lancet 339: 569-572.

Takahashi, T. (1997) Airborne fungal colony-forming units in outdoor and indoor environments in Yokohama, Japan. Mycopathologia 139: 23-33.

Targonski, P. V.; Persky, V. W.; Ramekrishnan, V. (1995) Effect of environmental molds on risk of death from asthma during the pollen season. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 95: 955-961.

Taylor, P. E.; Staff, I. A.; Singh, M. B.; Knox, R. B. (1994) Localization of the two major allergens in rye-grass pollen using specific monoclonal antibodies and quantitative analysis of immunogold labelling. Histochem. J. 26: 392-401.

Taylor, P. E.; Flagan, R. C.; Valenta, R.; Glovsky, M. M. (2002) Release of allergens as respirable aerosols: a link between grass pollen and asthma. J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 109: 51-56.

Taylor, P. E.; Flagan, R.; Miguel, A. G.; Valenta, R.; Glovsky, M. M. (2003) Identification of birch pollen respirable particles [abstract]. Chest 123(suppl. 3): 433S.

Thorn, J.; Rylander, R. (1998a) Inflammatory response after inhalation of bacterial endotoxin assessed by the induced sputum technique. Thorax 53: 1047-1052.

Thorn, J.; Rylander, R. (1998b) Airways inflammation and glucan in a rowhouse area. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 157: 1798-1803.

Tuomi, T.; Engström, B.; Niemelä, R.; Svinhufvud, J.; Reijula, K. (2000) Emission of ozone and organic volatiles from a selection of laser printers and photocopiers. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 15: 629-634.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2002) Health assessment document for diesel engine exhaust. Washington, DC: Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment; report no. EPA/600/8-90/057F. Available: http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/ [22 May, 2003].

Venables, K. M.; Allitt, U.; Collier, C. G.; Emberlin, J.; Greig, J. B.; Hardaker, P. J.; Highham, J. H.; Laing-Morton, T.; Maynard, R. L.; Murray, V.; Strachan, D.; Tee, R. D. (1997) Thunderstorm-related asthma–the epidemic of 24/25 June 1994. Clin. Exp. Allergy 27: 725-736.

Verhoeff, A. P.; Van Wijnen, H. J.; Attwood, P.; Versloot, P.; Boleij, J. S. M.; Van Reenen-Hoekstra, E. S.; Samson, R. A. (1988) Quantification and qualification of airborne fungi in houses. A comparison of measurement techniques. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Municipal Health Service.

Vogelzang, P. F. J.; Van Der Gulden, J. W. J.; Folgering, H.; Kolk, J. J.; Heederik, D.; Preller, L.; Tielen, M. J. M.; Van Schayck, C. P. (1998) Endotoxin exposure as a major determinant of lung function decline in pig farmers. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 157: 15-18.

Yang, C. S.; Johanning, E. (2002) Airborne fungi and mycotoxins. In: Hurst, C. J., Crawford, R. L.; Knudsen, G. R.; McInerney, M. J.; Stetzenbach, L. D. eds. Manual of environmental microbiology. 2nd ed. Washington, DC: American Society for Microbiology; pp. 839-852.

Yozwiak, M. L.; Lundergan, L. L.; Kerrick, S. S.; Galgiani, J. N. (1988) Symptoms and routine laboratory abnormalities associated with coccidioidomycosis. West. J. Med. 149: 419-421.

Young, R. S.; Jones, A. M.; Nicholls, P. J. (1998) Something in the air: endotoxins and glucans as environmental troublemakers. J. Pharm. Pharmacol. 50: 11-17.

Zappoli, S.; Andracchio, A.; Fuzzi, S.; Facchini, M. C.; Gelencsér, A.; Kiss, G.; Krivácsy, Z.; Molnár, A.; Mészáros, E.; Hansson, H.-C.; Rosman, K.; Zebühr, Y. (1999) Inorganic, organic and macromolecular components of fine aerosol in different areas of Europe in relation to their water solubility. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2733-2743.

Zock, J.-P.; Hollander, A.; Heederik, D.; Douwes, J. (1998) Acute lung function changes and low endotoxin exposures in the potato processing industry. Am. J. Ind. Med. 33: 384-391.

8. EPIDEMIOLOGY OF HUMAN HEALTH EFFECTS ASSOCIATED WITH AMBIENT PARTICULATE MATTER

8.1 INTRODUCTION

Epidemiologic studies linking community ambient PM concentrations to health effects played an important role in the 1996 PM Air Quality Criteria Document (PM AQCD; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Many of those studies reported that measurable excesses in pulmonary function decrements, respiratory symptoms, hospital and emergency department admissions, and mortality in human populations are associated with ambient levels of various indicators of PM exposure, including most notably PM_{10} as well as other indicators of fine-fraction particles (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$). Numerous more recent epidemiologic studies discussed in this chapter have also evaluated ambient PM relationships to morbidity and mortality, using various PM indicators, with greater emphasis on $PM_{2.5}$ and other indicators of fine-fraction particles and, to much lesser extent, $PM_{10-2.5}$ as an indicator of coarse thoracic particles.

The epidemiology studies assessed here are best considered in combination with information on ambient PM concentrations presented in Chapter 3, studies of human PM exposure (Chapter 5), and PM dosimetry and toxicology (Chapters 6 and 7). Such epidemiologic studies contribute important information on associations between health effects and exposures of human populations to "real-world" ambient PM; and they also help to identify susceptible subgroups and associated risk factors. Chapter 9 provides an interpretive synthesis of information drawn from this and other chapters.

This chapter opens with brief discussion of approaches used for identifying, presenting, and assessing studies; general features of the different types of epidemiologic studies assessed and key methodological issues that arise in analyzing and interpreting study results; and salient aspects of epidemiologic evidence that are considered in their critical assessment. Sections 8.2 and 8.3 assess epidemiologic studies of PM effects on mortality and morbidity, respectively. Section 8.4 then provides an interpretive assessment of the overall PM epidemiologic data base

reviewed in Sections 8.2 and 8.3 in relation to various key issues and aspects of the evidence. The overall key findings and conclusions for this chapter are summarized in Section 8.5.

8.1.1　Approaches for Identifying, Presenting, and Assessing Studies

Numerous PM epidemiologic papers have been published since completion of the 1996 PM AQCD, and U.S. EPA (NCEA-RTP) has used a systematic approach to identifying pertinent epidemiologic studies for consideration in this chapter. In general, an ongoing continuous MEDLINE search has been employed in conjunction with other strategies to identify PM literature pertinent to developing criteria for PM NAAQS. The literature search method is similar to those used by others (e.g., Basu and Samet, 1999). A publication base was first established by using MEDLINE and other data bases and a set of key words (particles, air pollution, mortality, morbidity, cause of death, PM, etc.) in a search strategy which was later reexamined and modified to enhance identification of pertinent published papers. Since literature searches encounter not a static but a changing, growing stream of information, searches were not run just for the most recent calendar quarter but were also backdated in an attempt to capture references added to that time period since the previous search was conducted. Papers were also added to the publication base by EPA staff (a) through review of advance tables of contents of thirty journals in which relevant papers are published and (b) by requesting scientists known to be active in the field to identify papers recently accepted for publication.

While the above search regime builds a certain degree of redundancy into the system, which ensures good coverage of the relevant literature and lessens the possibility of important papers being missed, additional approaches have augmented traditional search methods. First, at the beginning of the process, a Federal Register Notice was issued, requesting information and published papers from the public at large. Next, experts in this field serving as non-EPA chapter authors were not only provided with the outcomes of EPA literature searches, but also were charged with identifying pertinent literature on their own. Finally, a keystone in the literature identification process was that, at several review stages in the process, both the public and CASAC offered comments which identified additional potentially relevant publications. The combination of these approaches produced a rather comprehensive collection of pertinent studies

appropriate for review and assessment here. This collection of studies includes pertinent new studies published or accepted for publication through April, 2002, as well as some published since then that provide important new information bearing on key scientific issues.

In assessing studies that relate measures of ambient air PM to human health outcomes are assessed in this chapter, whereas studies of (typically much higher) occupational exposures are generally not considered here. Criteria used for selecting literature for the present assessment include mainly whether a given study includes information on: (1) ambient PM indices (e.g., PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, etc.) of short- and long-term exposures as a key element; (2) analyses of health effects of specific PM chemical or physical constituents (e.g., metals, sulfates, nitrates or ultrafine particles, etc.) or indicators related to PM sources (e.g., motor vehicle emissions, combustion-related particles, earth crustal particles); (3) evaluation of health endpoints and populations not previously extensively researched; (4) multiple pollutant analyses and other approaches to addressing issues related to potential confounding of effects and effects modification; and/or (5)studies addressing important methodological issues (e.g., lag structure, model specification, thresholds, mortality displacement) related to PM exposure effects.

In assessing the evidence, key points derived from the 1996 PM AQCD assessment of the available information are first concisely highlighted. Then, key new information is presented in succinct text summary tables for important new studies that have become available since the 1996 PM AQCD. More detailed information on various methods and results for these and other newly available studies are summarized in tabular form in Appendices 8A and 8B. These appendix tables are generally organized to include: information about (1) study location and ambient PM levels; (2) description of study methods employed; (3) results and comments; and (4) quantitative outcomes for PM measures. In the main body of the chapter, greater emphasis is placed on integrating and interpreting findings from the array of evidence provided by the more important newer studies than on detailed evaluation of each of the numerous newly available studies. In presenting quantitative effects estimates in tables in the chapter and appendices, study results were normalized to standard PM increments, as was done in the 1996 PM AQCD. In selecting PM increments for use in this review, more recent air quality data were considered, resulting in no changes to the increments previously used for short-term exposure studies, but smaller increments than those used in the 1996 PM AQCD for long-term exposure studies. More

specifically, the pollutant concentration increments used here to report relative risks (RR's) or odds ratios for various health effects are as follow for short term ($\leq$ 24 h) exposure studies: 50 µg/m³ for PM_{10}; 25 µg/m³ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10\text{-}2.5}$; 155 nmoles/m³ (15 µg/m³ for SO_4^{2-}; and 75 nmoles/m3 (3.6 µg/m³, if as H_2SO_4) for H^+. For long-term exposure studies, the increments used here are 20 µg/m³ for PM_{10} and 10 µg/m³ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10\text{-}2.5}$.

Particular emphasis is focused in the text on those studies and analyses thought to provide information most directly applicable for United States standard setting purposes. Specifically, North American studies conducted in the U.S. or Canada are generally accorded more text discussion than those from other geographic regions; and analyses using gravimetric (mass) measurements are generally accorded more text attention than those using nongravimetric ambient PM measures, e.g., black smoke (BS) or coefficient of haze (CoH). In addition, emphasis is placed on text discussion of (a) new multicity studies that employ standardized methodological analyses for evaluating PM effects across several or numerous cities and often provide overall effects estimates based on combined analyses of information pooled across multiple cities; (b) other studies providing quantitative PM effect-size estimates for populations of interest; and (c) studies that consider PM as a component of a complex mixture of air pollutants, including in particular the gaseous criteria pollutants (O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2).

In assessing the relative scientific quality of epidemiologic studies reviewed here and to assist in interpreting their findings, the following considerations were taken into account, as was done in the 1996 PM AQCD:

- To what extent are the aerometric data/exposure metrics used of adequate quality and sufficiently representative to serve as credible exposure indicators, well reflecting geographic or temporal differences in study population pollutant exposures in the range(s) of pollutant concentrations evaluated?

- Were the study populations well defined and adequately selected so as to allow for meaningful comparisons between study groups or meaningful temporal analyses of health effects results?

- Were the health endpoint measurements meaningful and reliable, including clear definition of diagnostic criteria utilized and consistency in obtaining dependent variable measurement

- Were the statistical analyses used appropriate and properly performed and interpreted, including accurate data handling and transfer during analyses?

- Were likely important covariates (e.g., potential confounders or effect modifiers) adequately controlled for or taken into account in the study design and statistical analyses?

- Were the reported findings internally consistent, biologically plausible, and coherent in terms of consistency with other known facts?

These guidelines provide benchmarks for judging the relative quality of various studies and for focusing on the highest quality studies in assessing the body of epidemiologic evidence. Detailed critical analysis of all epidemiologic studies on PM health effects, especially in relation to all of the above questions, is beyond the scope of this document. Of most importance for present purposes are those studies which provide useful qualitative or quantitative information on exposure-effect or exposure-response relationships for health effects associated with ambient air levels of PM currently likely to be encountered in the United States.

8.1.2   Types of Epidemiologic Studies Reviewed

Definitions of various types of epidemiologic studies assessed here were provided in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) and are briefly summarized here. Briefly, the epidemiologic studies are divided into *mortality* studies and *morbidity* studies. Mortality studies evaluating PM effects on total (nonaccidental) mortality and cause-specific mortality provide the most unambiguous evidence related to a clearly adverse endpoint. The morbidity studies further evaluate PM effects on a wide range of health endpoints, such as: cardiovascular and respiratory-related hospital admissions, medical visits, reports of respiratory symptoms, self-medication in asthmatics, changes in pulmonary function; changes in cardiovascular physiology/functions, and blood coagulation; low birthweight infants, etc.

The epidemiologic strategies most commonly used in PM health studies are of four types: (1) *ecologic studies;* (2) *time-series semi-ecologic studies;* (3) *prospective cohort studies;* and (4) *case-control and crossover studies*. In addition, time-series analyses or other analytic approaches have been used in so-called intervention studies or "natural experiments." All of these are observational studies rather than experimental studies. In general, the exposure of the participant is not directly observed; and the concentration of airborne particles and other air

pollutants at one or more stationary air monitors is used as a proxy for individual exposure to ambient air pollution.

In *ecologic studies*, the responses are at a community level (for example, annual mortality rates), as are the exposure indices (for example, annual average PM concentrations) and covariates (for example, the percentage of the population greater than 65 years of age). No individual data are used in the analysis; therefore, the relationship between health effect and exposure calculated across different communities may not reflect individual-level associations between health outcome and exposure. The use of proxy measures for individual exposure and covariates or effect modifiers may also bias the results, and within-city or within-unit confounding may be overlooked.

Time-series studies are more informative because they allow the study of associations between *changes* in a health outcome and *changes* in exposure indicators preceding or simultaneous with the outcome. The temporal relationship supports a conclusion of a causal relation, even when both the outcome (for example, the number of nonaccidental deaths in a city during a day) and the exposure (for example, daily air pollution concentration) are community indices.

Prospective cohort studies use data from individuals, including health status (where available), individual exposure (not usually available), and individual covariates or risk factors, observed over time. The participants in a prospective cohort study are ideally recruited (using a simple or stratified random sample) so as to represent a target population for which individual or community exposure of the participants is known before and during the interval up to the time the health endpoint occurs. The use of individual-level data is believed to give prospective cohort studies greater inferential strength than other epidemiologic strategies. The use of community-level or estimated exposure data, if necessary, may weaken this advantage, as it does in time-series studies.

Case-control studies are retrospective studies in that exposure is determined after the health endpoint occurs (as is common in occupational health studies). As Rothman and Greenland (1998) describe it, "Case-control studies are best understood by defining a source population, which represents a hypothetical study population in which a cohort study might have

been conducted . . . In a case-control study, the cases are identified and their exposure status is determined just as in a cohort study . . . [and] a control group of study subjects is sampled from the entire source population that gives rise to the cases . . . the cardinal requirement of control selection is that the controls must be sampled independently of their exposure status."

The *case-crossover design* is suited to the study of a transient effect of an intermittent exposure on the subsequent risk of an acute-onset health effect thought to occur shortly after exposure. In the original development of the method, effect estimates were based on within-subject comparisons of exposures associated with incident disease events with exposures at times before the occurrence of disease, using matched case-control methods or methods for stratified follow-up studies with spare data within each stratum. The principle of the analysis is that the exposures of cases just before the event are compared with the distribution of exposure estimated from some separate time period, the former being assumed to be representative of the distribution of exposures for those individuals while they were at risk for the outcome of interest.

When measurements of exposure or potential effect modifiers are available on an individual level, it is possible to incorporate this information into a case-crossover study (unlike a time-series analysis). A disadvantage of the case-crossover design, however, is the potential for bias due to time trends in the exposure time-series. Because case-crossover comparisons are made between different points in time, the case-crossover analysis implicitly depends on an assumption that the exposure distribution is stable over time (stationary). If the exposure time-series is nonstationary and case exposures are compared with referent exposures systematically selected from a different period in time, a bias may be introduced into estimates of the measure of association for the exposure and disease. These biases are particularly important when examining the small relative risks that appear to exist for PM health outcomes.

Intervention studies (often involving features of time-series or other types of analyses noted above) provide another useful approach for evaluating possible causal relationships between ambient air pollution variables (e.g., PM) and health effects in human populations. In such studies, the effects of active interventions that result in reductions of one or another or several air pollutants (constituting essentially a "found experiment") are evaluated in relation to changes in mortality or morbidity outcomes among population groups affected by the reduction

in air pollution exposure. To date, only a few epidemiologic studies have evaluated the consequences of interventions that allow for comparison of PM-health outcome associations before and after certain relatively discrete events resulting in notable changes in concentrations of ambient PM and/or one or more other co-pollutants. Given that the etiology of health outcomes related to PM or other air pollutants are typically also affected by other risk factors, it is important for intervention studies not only to measure air pollution exposure and health status before and after air pollution reductions but also to identify and evaluate potential effects of other risk factors before and after the air pollution reductions. The proposition that intervention studies can provide strong support for causal inferences was emphasized by Hill (1965), as discussed further in Section 8.1.4. In his classic monograph (The Environment and Disease: Association or Causation?), Hill (1965) addressed the topic of preventive action and its consequences under Aspect 8, stating:

> "Experiment: Occasionally it is possible to appeal to experimental, or semi-experimental, evidence. For example, because of an observed association some preventive action is taken. Does it in fact prevent? The dust in the workshop is reduced, lubricating oils are changed, persons stop smoking cigarettes. Is the frequency of the associated events affected? Here the strongest support for the causation hypothesis may be revealed."

8.1.3   Overview of Key Methodological Issues

There are a number of methodological issues that arise in analyzing and interpreting epidemiologic studies that are more fully discussed in Section 8.4 below. The following brief overview of two such key issues is intended to orient the reader to these issues so as to provide context for the presentation and assessment of the epidemiologic studies on mortality and morbidity effects in Sections 8.2 and 8.3.

8.1.3.1   Issues Related to Use of Generalized Additive Models (GAM) in PM Epidemiology

In the spring of 2002, the original investigators of an important newly available multicity study (the National Mortality and Morbidity Air Pollution Study; NMMAPS) cosponsored by the Health Effects Institute (HEI) reported that use of the default convergence criteria setting used in the GAM routine of certain widely-used statistical software (Splus) could result in biased

estimates of air pollution effects when at least two nonparametric smoothers are included in the model (Health Effects Institute letter, May 2002). The NMMAPS investigators also reported (Dominici et al., 2002), as determined through simulation, that such bias was larger when the size of risk estimate was smaller and when the correlation between the PM and the covariates (i.e., smooth terms for temporal trend and weather) was higher. While the NMMAPS investigators reported that reanalysis of the 90 cities air pollution-mortality data (using stringent convergence criteria) did not qualitatively change their original findings (i.e., the positive association between PM_{10} and mortality; lack of confounding by gaseous pollutants; regional heterogeneity of PM, etc.), the reduction in the PM_{10} risk estimate was apparently not negligible (dropping, upon reanalysis, from 2.1% to 1.4% excess deaths per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10}) with GAM using strict convergence criteria and a further reduction to 1.1% using a generalized linear model (GLM).

Issues surrounding potential bias in PM risk estimates from time-series studies using GAM analyses and default convergence criteria were raised by EPA and discussed in July 2002 at the CASAC review of the Third External Review Draft of this PM AQCD. In keeping with a follow up consultation with CASAC in August 2002, EPA encouraged investigators for a number of important published studies to reanalyze their data by using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria, as well as by using GLM analyses with parametric smoothers that approximated the original GAM model. EPA, working closely with HEI, also arranged for (a) the resulting reanalyses first to be discussed at an EPA-sponsored Workshop on GAM-Related Statistical Issues in PM Epidemiology held in November 2002; (b) then for any revamping of the preliminary analyses in light of the workshop discussions; before (c) submittal by the investigators of short communications describing the reanalyses approaches and results to EPA and HEI for peer-review by a special panel assembled by HEI; and (d) the publication of the short communications on the reanalyses, along with commentary by the HEI peer-review panel, in an HEI Special Report (2003a). Some of the short communications included in the HEI Special Report (2003a) included discussion of reanalyses of data from more than one original publication because the same data were used to examine different issues of PM-mortality

associations (e.g., concentration/response function, harvesting, etc.). In total, reanalyses were reported for more than 35 originally published studies.

8.1.3.2 Confounding and Effect Modification

A pervasive problem in the analysis of epidemiologic data, no matter what design or strategy, is the unique attribution of a given health outcome to a nominal causal agent (e.g., to airborne particles in this document). The health outcomes attributed to particles are not specific; and, as such, they may also be attributable to high or low temperatures, influenza and other diseases, and/or exposure to other air pollutants. Some of these co-variables may be *confounders* and others *effect modifiers*. The distinctions are important.

Confounding is " . . . a confusion of effects. Specifically, the apparent effect of the exposure of interest is distorted because the effect of an extraneous factor is mistaken for or mixed with the actual exposure effect (which may be null)" (Rothman and Greenland, 1998, p. 120).

Causal events occur prior to some initial bodily response. A causal association may usually be defined as an association in which alteration in the frequency or quality of one category (e.g., level of PM in ambient air) is followed by a change in the other (e.g, increased mortality). The concept of the chain mechanism is that many variables may be related to a single effect through a direct-indirect mechanism. In fact, events are not dependent on single causes. A given chain of causation may represent only a fraction of a web (MacMahon and Pugh, 1970). A causal pathway refers to the network of relationships among factors in one or more causal chains in which the members of the population are exposed to causal agents that produce the observed health effect. The primary cause may be mediated by secondary causes (possibly proximal to exposure) and may have either a direct effect on exposure or an indirect effect through the secondary causes, or both, as illustrated below. A noncausal pathway may involve factors not actually associated or correlated with population exposure to the pollutant of interest, but are coincidentally (spuriously) also associated with health outcome.

The determination of whether a potential confounder is an actual confounder may be elucidated from biological or physical knowledge about its exposure and health effects. Patterns

of association in epidemiology may be helpful in suggesting where to look for this knowledge, but do not replace it. In evaluating effects of ambient PM exposures, gaseous criteria pollutants (CO, NO_2, SO_2, O_3) are candidates for confounders because all of these are known to cause at least some types of adverse health effects that are also associated with particles (CO more often being associated with cardiovascular effects and the other gases with respiratory effects, including symptoms and hospital admissions). In addition, the gaseous criteria pollutants may be associated with particles for several reasons, including common sources and correlated changes in response to wind and weather. Lastly, SO_2 and NO_2 may be precursors to sulfate and nitrate components of ambient particle mixes, while NO_2 contributes also to the formation of organic aerosols during photochemical transformations.

The problem of disentangling the effects of other pollutants is especially difficult when high correlation exists between ambient PM measurements and one or more of them. For example, both CO and particles are emitted from motor vehicles. These and other fossil fuel combustion sources also often emit SO_2 and/or NO, which converts to NO_2 upon emission. SO_2 and NO_2, in turn, are precursors to sulfates and nitrates as two widely common contributors to secondary ambient PM aerosol components. Ozone (O_3) also contributes to ambient PM via (a) hydroxyl radicals which oxidize SO_2 to H_2SO_4 and NO_2 to HNO_3 and (b) participation in chemical reactions underlying the formation of ultrafine particles from naturally occurring terpenes, isoprene, and other hydrocarbons. A common source, such as combustion of gasoline in motor vehicles emitting CO, NO_2, and primary particles (and often resulting in high correlations), may play an important role in confounding among these pollutants, as do weather and seasonal effects. Even though O_3 is a secondary pollutant also associated with emission of NO_2, it is often more variably correlated with ambient PM concentrations, depending on location, season, etc. Levels of SO_2 in the western U.S. are often quite low, so that secondary formation of particle sulfates plays a much smaller role there, resulting in usually relatively little confounding of SO_2 with PM mass concentration in the West. On the other hand, in the industrial Midwest and northeastern states, SO_2 and sulfate levels during many of the epidemiology studies were relatively high and highly correlated with fine particle mass concentrations. If the correlation between PM and SO_2 is not too high, it may be possible to

estimate some part of their independent effects, which depend on the assumption of independence under the particular model analyzed. If there is a causal pathway, then it may be difficult to determine whether the observed relationship of exposure to health effect is a direct effect of the exposure (to sulfate or fine PM as an example), an indirect effect mediated by the potential confounder (e.g., exposure to SO_2), or a mixture of these. Consideration of additional (e.g., exposure, dosimetric, toxicologic) information beyond narrow reliance on observed correlations among the PM measure(s), other pollutants, and health outcome indicators is often useful in helping to elucidate the plausibility of PM or other pollutants being causally related to statistically-associated health effects.

Some variables fall into the category of *effect modifiers*. "Effect-measure modification differs from confounding in several ways. The main difference is that, whereas confounding is a bias that the investigator hopes to prevent or remove from the effect estimate, effect-measure modification is a property of the effect under study . . . In epidemiologic analysis one tries to eliminate confounding but one tries to detect and estimate effect-measure modification" (Rothman and Greenland, 1998, p. 254). Examples of effect modifiers in some of the studies evaluated in this chapter include environmental variables (such as temperature or humidity), individual risk factors (such as education, cigarette smoking status, age in a prospective cohort study), and community factors (such as percent of population > 65 years old). It is often possible to stratify the relationship between health outcome and exposure by one or more of these risk factor variables. Effect modifiers may be encountered (a) within single-city time-series studies or (b) across cities in a two-stage hierarchical model or meta-analysis.

Potential confounding is usually much more difficult to identify; and several statistical methods are available, none of them being completely satisfactory. The usual methods include the following:

Within a city:

    (A)   Fit both a single-pollutant model and then several multipollutant models, and determine if including the co-pollutants greatly changes the estimated effect;

    (B)   If the PM index and its co-pollutants are nearly multi-colinear, carry out a factor analysis, and determine which gaseous pollutants are most closely associated with PM in one or more common factors;

Using data from several cities:

(C)   Proceed as in Method A and pool the effect size estimates across cities for single- and multipollutant models;

(D)   Carry out a hierarchical regression of the PM effects versus the mean co-pollutant concentration and determine if there is a relationship; and

(E)   First carry out a regression of PM versus the co-pollutant concentration within each city and the regression coefficient of PM versus health effect for each city. Then fit a second-stage model regressing the PM-health effect coefficient versus the PM-co-pollutant coefficient, concluding that the co-pollutant is a confounder if there is an association at the second stage.

Each of the above methods (A through E) are subject to one or more disadvantages. The multipollutant regression coefficients in method A, for example, may be unstable and have greatly inflated standard errors, weakening their interpretation. In method B, the factors may be sensitive to the choice of co-pollutants and the analysis method, and may be difficult to relate to real-world entities. In method C, as with any meta-analysis, it is necessary to consider the heterogeneity of the within-city effects before pooling them. Some large multicity studies have revealed unexpected heterogeneity, not fully explained at present. While method D is sometimes interpreted as showing confounding if the regression coefficient is nonzero, this is an argument for effect modification, not confounding. Method E is sensitive to the assumptions being made; for instance, if PM is the primary cause and the co-pollutant the secondary cause, then the two-stage approach may be valid. However, if the model is mis-specified and there are two or more secondary causes, some of which may not be identified, then the method may give misleading results.

Given the wide array of considerations and possibilities discussed above, it is extremely important to recognize that there is no single "correct" approach to modeling ambient PM-health effects associations that will thereby provide the "right" answer with regard to precise quantification of PM effect sizes for different health outcomes. Rather, it is clear that emphasis needs to be placed here on (a) looking for convergence of evidence derived from various acceptable analyses of PM effects on a particular type of health endpoint (e.g., total mortality, respiratory hospital admissions, etc.); (b) according more weight to those well-conducted analyses having greater power to detect effects and yielding narrower confidence intervals; and

(c) evaluating the coherence of findings across pertinent health endpoints and effect sizes for different health outcomes.

The issue of what PM effect sizes should be the main focus of presentation and discussion in ensuing text – i.e., those derived from single-pollutant models including only PM or effect sizes derived from multipollutant models that include one or more other co-pollutants along with the PM indicator(s) – is an important one. Again, there is not necessarily any single "correct" answer on this point. Implicit in arguments asserting that multipollutant model results must be reported and accorded equal or more weight than single-pollutant model PM results is a functional construct that has been widely used in epidemiologic modeling of health effects of air pollution, a functional construct that considers the various air pollutants to be acting mainly independently of one another in terms of their health effects, which may not necessarily be the case. This may be causing either over- or under-estimation of PM health effects, depending on the modeling choices made by the investigator and the study situation. For example, O_3 and $PM_{2.5}$ can share some similar oxidative formation and effect pathways in exerting adverse health effects on the lung, yet are often modeled as independent pollutants or are placed in models simultaneously, even though they may sometimes have high correlations over space and time and in their human health effects. Another complication is that other pollutants can be derived from like sources and may serve less as a measure of direct effects than as a marker of pollution from a specific source. As an example noted earlier, SO_2 and $PM_{2.5}$ are often predominantly derived from the same sources in a locale (e.g., coal-fired power plants in the midwestern United States), so that putting these two pollutants in a model simultaneously may cause a diminution of the $PM_{2.5}$ coefficient that can be misleading.

One approach that has been taken is to look at pollutant interactions (either multiplicative or additive, depending on the model assumed), but until we understand (and appropriately model) underlying biological mechanisms, such models are assumptions on the part of the researcher. Present modeling practices represent the best methods now available and provide useful assessments of PM health effects. However, ultimately, more biological-plausibility based models are needed that more accurately model pollutant interactions and allow more biologically-based interpretations of modeling results.

Until more is known about multiple pollutant interactions, it is important to avoid over-interpreting model results regarding the relative sizes and significance of specific pollutant effects, but instead to use biological plausibility in interpreting model results. For example, as discussed later, Krewski et al (2000) found significant associations for both PM and SO_2 in their reanalysis for the Health Effects Institute of the ACS data set published by Pope et al. (1995). Regarding these pollutant associations, they concluded that: "The absence of a plausible toxicological mechanism by which sulfur dioxide could lead to increased mortality further suggests that it might be acting as a marker for other mortality-associated pollutants." (Note: Annual mean SO_2 averaged < 10 ppb across ~125 cities in the ACS data set.) Rather than letting statistical significance be the sole determinant of the "most important" pollutant, the authors utilized biological plausibility to dray conclusions about which association was most likely driving the pollution-health effects association in question. Such biological plausibility/mechanistic considerations need to be taken into account more broadly in the future in modeling and assessing possible pollutant interactions in contributing to health effects attributed to PM. In the meantime, the results from single-pollutant models of PM effects are emphasized here, as being those most likely reflecting overall effects exerted by ambient PM either acting alone and/or in combination with other ambient air pollutants.

8.1.4   Approach to Assessing Epidemiologic Evidence

The critical assessment of epidemiologic evidence presented in this chapter is conceptually based upon consideration of salient aspects of the evidence of associations so as to reach fundamental judgments as to the likely causal significance of the observed associations. In so doing, it is appropriate to draw from those aspects initially presented in Hill's classic monograph (Hill, 1965) and widely used by the scientific community in conducting such evidence-based reviews. A number of these aspects are judged to be particularly salient in evaluating the body of evidence available in this review, including the aspects described by Hill as strength, experiment, consistency, plausibility, and coherence. Other aspects identified by Hill, including temporality and biological gradient, are also relevant and considered here (e.g., in characterizing lag structures and concentration-response relationships), but are more directly addressed in the

design and analyses of the individual epidemiologic studies included in this assessment. (As noted below, Hill's remaining aspects of specificity and analogy are not considered to be particularly salient in this assessment.) As discussed below, these salient aspects are interrelated and considered throughout the evaluation of the epidemiologic evidence presented in this chapter, and are more generally reflected in the integrative synthesis presented in Chapter 9.

In the following sections, the general evaluation of the strength of the epidemiological evidence reflects consideration not only of the magnitude of reported PM effects estimates and their statistical significance, but also of the precision of the effects estimates and the robustness of the effects associations. Consideration of the robustness of the associations takes into account a number of factors, including in particular the impact of alternative models and model specifications and potential confounding by co-pollutants, as well issues related to the consequences of measurement error. Another aspect that is related to the strength of the evidence in this assessment is the availability of evidence from "found experiments", or so-called intervention studies, which have the potential to provide particularly strong support for making causal inferences.

Consideration of the consistency of the effects associations, as discussed in the following sections, involves looking across the results of multi- and single-city studies conducted by different investigators in different places and times. In this assessment of ambient PM-health effects associations, it is important to consider the aspect of consistency in the context of understanding that ambient PM in different locations and at different times originates from different sources, such that its composition and physical characteristics can vary greatly across studies using the same indicator for size-differentiated PM mass. Other relevant factors are also known to exhibit much variation across studies. These include, for example, the presence and levels of co-pollutants, the relationships between central measures of PM and exposure-related factors, relevant demographic factors related to sensitive subpopulations, as well as climatic and meteorological conditions. Thus, in this case, consideration of consistency, and the related heterogeneity of effects issue, is appropriately understood as an evaluation of the similarity or general concordance of results, rather than an expectation of finding quantitative results within a very narrow range. Particular weight is given in this assessment, consistent with Hill's views,

to the presence of "similar results reached in quite different ways, e.g., prospectively and retrospectively" (Hill, 1965). On the other hand, in light of complexities in the chemical and physical properties of the mix of ambient PM and its spatial and temporal variations, Hill's specificity of effects and analogy aspects are not viewed as being particularly salient here.

Looking beyond the epidemiological evidence, evaluation of the biological plausibility of the PM-health effect associations observed in epidemiologic studies reflects consideration of both exposure-related factors and dosimetric/toxicologic evidence relevant to identification of potential biological mechanisms. Similarly, consideration of the coherence of health effects associations reported in the epidemiologic literature reflects broad consideration of information pertaining to the nature of the various respiratory- and cardiac-related mortality and morbidity effects and biological markers evaluated in toxicologic and epidemiologic studies. These broader aspects of the assessment are only touched upon in this chapter but are more fully integrated in the discussion presented in Chapter 9.

In identifying these aspects as being particularly salient in this assessment, it is also important to recognize that no one aspect is either necessary or sufficient for drawing inferences of causality. As Hill (1965) emphasized:

> "None of my nine viewpoints can bring indisputable evidence for or against the cause-and-effect hypothesis and none can be required as a sine qua non. What they can do, with greater or less strength, is to help us to make up our minds on the fundamental question — is there any other way of explaining the set of facts before us, is there any other answer equally, or more, likely than cause and effect?"

Thus, while these aspects frame considerations weighed in assessing the epidemiologic evidence, they do not lend themselves to being considered in terms of simple formulas or hard-and-fast rules of evidence leading to answers about causality (Hill, 1965). One, for example, cannot simply count up the numbers of studies reporting statistically significant results for the various PM indicator and health endpoints evaluated in this assessment and reach credible conclusions about the relative strength of the evidence and the likelihood of causality. Rather, these important considerations are taken into account throughout this assessment with a goal of

producing an objective appraisal of the evidence (informed by peer and public comment and advice), which includes the weighing of alternative views on controversial issues.

8.2 MORTALITY EFFECTS ASSOCIATED WITH AIRBORNE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE

8.2.1 Introduction

The relationship of PM and other air pollutants to excess mortality has been studied extensively and represents an important issue addressed in previous PM criteria assessments (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1986, 1996a). Recent findings are evaluated here mainly for the two most important epidemiology designs by which mortality is studied: time-series mortality studies (Section 8.2.2) and prospective cohort studies (Section 8.2.3). The time-series studies mostly assess acute responses to short-term PM exposure, although some recent work suggests that time-series data sets can also be useful in evaluating responses to exposures over a longer time scale. Time-series studies use community-level air pollution measurements to index exposure and community-level response (i.e., the total number of deaths each day by age and/or by cause of death). Prospective cohort studies usefully complement time-series studies; they typically evaluate human health effects of long-term PM exposures indexed by community-level measurements, using individual health records with survival lifetimes or hazard rates adjusted for individual risk factors.

8.2.2 Mortality Effects of Short-Term Particulate Matter Exposure

8.2.2.1 Summary of 1996 Particulate Matter Criteria Document Findings and Key Issues

The time-series mortality studies reviewed in the 1996 and other past PM AQCD's provided much evidence that ambient PM air pollution is associated with increases in daily mortality. The 1996 PM AQCD assessed about 35 PM-mortality time-series studies published between 1988 and 1996. Of these studies, only five studies used GAM with default convergence criteria. Recent reanalyses (Schwartz, 2003a; Klemm and Mason, 2003) using GAM with stringent convergence criteria and other non-GAM approaches for one of these five studies, i.e.,

the Harvard Six Cities time-series analysis (the only multicity study among the five studies), essentially confirmed the original findings. Thus, information provided in the 1996 PM AQCD can be summarized without major concern with regard to the GAM convergence issue. The evidence derived from those studies was generally consistent with the hypothesis that PM is a causal agent in contributing to short-term air pollution exposure effects on mortality.

The PM_{10} relative risk estimates derived from short-term PM_{10} exposure studies reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD suggested that an increase of 50 $\mu g/m^3$ in the 24-h average of PM_{10} is most clearly associated with an increased risk of premature total nonaccidental mortality (total deaths minus those from accident/injury), on the order of relative risk (RR) = 1.025 to 1.05 in the general population or, in other words, 2.5 to 5.0% excess deaths per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} increase. Higher relative risks were observed for the elderly and for those with preexisting cardiopulmonary conditions. Also, based on the Schwartz et al. (1996a) analysis of Harvard Six City data (as later confirmed in the reanalysis by Schwartz [2003a] and Klemm and Mason [2003]), the 1996 PM AQCD found the RR (combined across the six cities) for excess total mortality in relation to 24-h fine particle concentrations to be about 3% excess risk per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ increment.

While numerous studies reported PM-mortality associations, important issues needed to be addressed in interpreting their findings. The 1996 PM AQCD evaluated in considerable detail several critical issues, including: (1) seasonal confounding and effect modification; (2) confounding by weather; (3) confounding by co-pollutants; (4) measurement error; (5) functional form and threshold; (6) harvesting and life shortening; and (7) the role of PM components. As important issues related to model specification became further clarified, more studies began to address the most critical issues, some of which were at least partially resolved, whereas others required still further investigation. The next several paragraphs summarize the status of these issues at the time of the 1996 PM AQCD publication.

One of the most important components in time-series model specification is adjustment for seasonal cycles and other longer-term temporal trends; not adequately adjusting for them could result in biased RRs. Modern smoothing methods allow efficient fits of temporal trends and reduce such statistical problems (but may also introduce some additional issues as discussed in

later sections). Most recent studies controlled for seasonal and other temporal trends, and it was considered unlikely that inadequate control for such trends seriously biased estimated PM coefficients. Effect modification by season was examined in several studies. Season-specific analyses are often not feasible in small-sized studies (due to marginally significant PM effect size), but some studies (e.g., Samet et al., 1996; Moolgavkar and Luebeck, 1996) suggested that estimated PM coefficients varied from season to season. It was not fully resolved, however, as to whether these results represent real seasonal effect modifications or are due to varying extent of correlation between PM and co-pollutants or weather variables by season.

While most available studies included control for weather variables, some reported sensitivity of PM coefficients to weather model specification, leading some investigators to speculate that inadequate weather model specifications may still have erroneously ascribed residual weather effects to PM. Two PM studies (Samet et al., 1996; Pope and Kalkstein, 1996) involved collaboration with a meteorologist and utilized more elaborate weather modeling, e.g., use of synoptic weather categories. These studies found that estimated PM effects were essentially unaffected by the synoptic weather variables and also indicated that the synoptic weather model did not provide better model fits in predicting mortality when compared to other weather model specifications used in previous PM-mortality studies. Thus, these results suggested at the time that the reported PM effects were not explained by more sophisticated synoptic weather models. However, some analyses in both of these studies used GAM, presumably with default convergence criteria, and therefore need to be interpreted with caution, especially in light of their not having been reanalyzed with more stringent GAM convergence criteria and/or by GLM or other types of modeling specifications. Also, reanalyses of other studies originally using GAM with default convergence criteria have contributed to reopening of renewed debate on weather model specification issues, as discussed later (in Section 8.4).

Many earlier PM studies considered at least one co-pollutant in the mortality regression, and some also examined several co-pollutants. In most cases, when PM indices were significant in single pollutant models, addition of a co-pollutant diminished the PM effect size somewhat, but did not eliminate the PM associations. When multiple pollutant models were performed by season, the PM coefficients became less stable, again, possibly due to PM's varying correlation

with co-pollutants among season and/or smaller sample sizes. However, in many studies, PM indices showed the highest significance (versus gaseous co-pollutants) in single and multiple pollutant models. Thus, it was concluded that PM-mortality associations were not seriously distorted by co-pollutants, but interpretation of the relative significance of each pollutant in mortality regression as relative causal strength was difficult because of limited quantitative information on relative exposure measurement/characterization errors among air pollutants.

Measurement error can influence the size and significance of air pollution coefficients in time-series regression analyses and is also important in assessing confounding among multiple pollutants, as varying the extent of such error among the pollutants could also influence the corresponding relative statistical significance. The 1996 PM AQCD discussed several types of such exposure measurement errors, including site-to-site variability and site-to-person variability — errors thought to bias the estimated PM coefficients downward in most cases. However, there was not sufficient quantitative information available to estimate such bias.

The 1996 PM AQCD also reviewed evidence for threshold and various other functional forms of short-term PM mortality associations. Several studies appeared to suggest that associations were seen monotonically below the existing PM standards. It was considered difficult, however, to statistically test for a threshold from available data because of low data density at lower ambient PM concentrations, potential influence of measurement error, and adjustments for other covariates. Thus, the use of relative risk (rate ratio) derived from the log-linear Poisson models was considered adequate and appropriate, although threshold-related issues remained to be more fully resolved.

The extent of prematurity of death (i.e., mortality displacement or "harvesting") in observed PM-mortality associations has important public-health-policy implications. At the time of the 1996 PM AQCD review, only a few studies had investigated this issue. While one of the studies suggested that the extent of such prematurity might be only a few days, this may not be generalizable because this estimate was obtained for identifiable PM episodes. There was not sufficient evidence to suggest the extent of prematurity for non-episodic periods from which most of the recent PM relative risks were derived. The 1996 PM AQCD concluded:

"In summary, most available epidemiologic evidence suggests that increased mortality results from both short-term and long-term ambient PM exposure. Limitations of available evidence prevent quantification of years of life lost to such mortality in the population. Life shortening, lag time, and latent period of PM-mediated mortality are almost certainly distributed over long time periods, although these temporal distributions have not been characterized." (p. 13-45)

Only a limited number of PM-mortality studies analyzed fine particles and chemically specific components of PM. The Harvard Six Cities Study (Schwartz et al., 1996a) analyzed size-fractionated PM ($PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10/15}$, and $PM_{10/15-2.5}$) and PM chemical components (sulfates and H^+). The results suggested that, among the components of ambient PM, $PM_{2.5}$ was most significantly associated with mortality. Because the original study was conducted using GAM with default convergence criteria, the data were recently reanalyzed (a) by Schwartz (2003a), who provided reanalyzed $PM_{2.5}$ results for each of the six cities and a combined risk estimate across the six, but only excess risk estimates for individual cities for $PM_{10/15-2-5}$, and (b) by Klemm and Mason (2003), who analyzed $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10-15}, $PM_{10/15-2.5}$, and sulfate. Although the excess risk estimates were somewhat lower than those in the original study, both the Schwartz (2003a) and Klemm and the Mason (2003) reanalyses confirmed the original findings with regard to the relative importance of fine versus coarse particles. While H^+ was not significantly associated with mortality in the original and an earlier analysis (Dockery et al., 1992), the smaller sample size for H^+ than for other PM components made a direct comparison difficult. The 1996 PM AQCD also noted that mortality associations with BS or CoH reported in earlier studies in Europe and the United States during the 1950s to 1970s most likely reflected contributions from fine particles, as those PM indices had low 50% cut-points ($\leq$ 4.5 μm). Furthermore, certain respiratory morbidity studies showed associations between hospital admissions/visits with components of PM in the fine particle range. Thus, the U.S. EPA 1996 PM AQCD concluded that there was adequate evidence to suggest that fine particles play especially important roles in observed PM mortality effects.

Overall, then, the status of key issues as addressed in the 1996 PM AQCD can be summarized as follows: (1) it was thought that the observed PM effects were unlikely to be seriously biased by inadequate statistical modeling (e.g., control for seasonality); (2) it also appeared unlikely that the observed PM effects were seriously confounded by weather (at least

by synoptic weather models); (3) the observed PM effects appeared to some extent to be confounded or modified by co-pollutants, and such extent may vary from season to season; (4) determining the extent of confounding and effect modification by co-pollutants would likely require knowledge of relative exposure measurement characterization error among pollutants (there was not sufficient information on this); (5) no compelling evidence substantiating a threshold for PM-mortality associations was available (statistically identifying a threshold from existing data was also considered difficult, if not impossible); (6) some limited evidence for harvesting, a few days of life-shortening, was reported for episodic periods (no study was yet conducted to evaluate possible harvesting in non-episodic U.S. data); (7) only a relatively limited number of studies suggested a causal role of fine particles in PM-mortality associations, but in the light of historical data, biological plausibility, and the results from morbidity studies, a greater role for fine particles than coarse particles was suggested in the 1996 PM AQCD as being likely. The 1996 PM AQCD concluded:

> The evidence for PM-related effects from epidemiologic studies is fairly strong, with most studies showing increases in mortality, hospital admissions, respiratory symptoms, and pulmonary function decrements associated with several PM indices. These epidemiologic findings cannot be wholly attributed to inappropriate or incorrect statistical methods, mis-specification of concentration-effect models, biases in study design or implementation, measurement of errors in health endpoint, pollution exposure, weather, or other variables, nor confounding of PM effects with effects of other factors. While the results of the epidemiologic studies should be interpreted cautiously, they nonetheless provide ample reason to be concerned that there are detectable human health effects attributable to PM at levels below the current NAAQS. (p. 13-92)

8.2.2.2   Newly Available Information on Short-Term Mortality Effects

Since the 1996 PM AQCD, numerous new studies have examined short-term associations between PM indices and mortality. Of these studies (more than 80), nearly 70% used GAM (presumably with default convergence criteria). In the summer of 2002, U.S. EPA asked the original investigators of some of these studies to reanalyze the data using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria and GLM with parametric smoothers such as natural splines. Because the extent of possible bias caused by the default criteria setting in the GAM models is difficult to estimate for individual studies, the discussion here will focus only on those studies that did not use GAM Poisson models and those studies that have reanalyzed data using more

stringent convergence criteria and/or alternative approaches. Newly available U.S. and Canadian studies on relationships between short-term PM exposure and daily mortality that meet these criteria are summarized in Table 8-1. More detailed summaries of all the short-term exposure PM-mortality studies, including other geographic areas (e.g., Europe, Asia, etc) are described in Appendix Table 8A-1. These include the studies that apparently used GAM with default convergence criteria, and those studies are noted as such. Information on study location and period, levels of PM, health outcomes, methods, results, and reported risk estimates and lags is provided in Table 8A-1. In addition to these summary tables, discussion in the text below highlights findings from several multicity studies (Section 8.2.2.3) and single-city studies (Section 8.2.2.4). Discussion of implications of new study results for types of issues identified in foregoing text is mainly deferred to Section 8.4.

The summary of studies in Table 8-1 and 8A-1 (and in other tables) is not meant to imply that all listed studies should be accorded equal weight in the overall interpretive assessment of evidence regarding PM-associated health effects. In general, for those studies not clearly flawed and having adequate control for confounding, increasing scientific weight should be accorded to in proportion to the precision of their estimate of a health effect. Small studies and studies with an inadequate exposure gradient generally produce less precise estimates than large studies with an adequate exposure gradient. Therefore, the range of exposures (e.g., as indicated by the IQR), the size of the study as indexed by the total number of observations (e.g., days) and total number of events (i.e., total deaths), and the inverse variance for the principal effect estimate are all important indices useful in determining the likely precision of health effects estimates and in according relative scientific weight to the findings of a given study.

As can be seen in Tables 8-1 and 8A-1, many of the newly reported analyses continue to show statistically significant associations between short-term (24 h) PM exposures indexed by a variety of ambient PM measurements and increases in daily mortality in numerous U.S. and Canadian cities, as well as elsewhere around the world. Several newly available PM epidemiologic studies that conducted time-series analyses in multiple cities, as discussed first below, are of particular interest.

**TABLE 8-1. RECENT U.S. AND CANADIAN TIME-SERIES STUDIES OF
PM-RELATED DAILY MORTALITY***

Reference	Type**	Location(s)/Period	Pollutants	Comments
Multicity Mortality Studies in the U.S. and Canada				
PM$_{10}$ studies using NMMAPS data				
Samet et al. (2000a, b, c); Dominici et al. (2000a, b); Dominici et al. (2003a)	A	88 cities in the 48 contiguous U.S. states plus AK and HI, 1987-1994; mainly 20 largest.	PM$_{10}$, O$_3$, CO, NO$_2$, SO$_2$	Numerous models; range of PM$_{10}$ values depending on city, region, co-pollutants. Pooled estimates for 88 cities, individual estimates for 20 largest with co-pollutant models.
Daniels et al. (2000); Dominici et al. (2003a)	A	20 cities in the 48 contiguous U.S. states, 1987-1994	PM$_{10}$ only	Smooth nonparametric spline model for concentration-response functions. Average response curve nearly linear.
Dominici et al. (2002) Dominici et al. (2003a)	A	88 cities in the 48 contiguous U.S. states, 1987-1994.	PM$_{10}$ only	Smooth nonparametric spline models for PM$_{10}$ concentration-response functions. Average response curves are nearly linear in the industrial Midwest, Northeast regions, and overall, but nonlinear (usually concave) in the other regions. Possible thresholds in Southeast.
Studies using every day PM$_{10}$ data				
Schwartz (2000a); Schwartz (2003b)	A	Ten U.S. cities: New Haven, CT; Pittsburgh, PA; Detroit, MI; Birmingham, AL; Canton, OH; Chicago, IL; Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN; Colorado Springs, CO; Spokane, WA; and Seattle, WA. 1986-1993.	PM$_{10}$, O$_3$, CO, NO$_2$, SO$_2$	Pooled PM$_{10}$ (0 and 1 day lag average) mortality estimates for the ten cities were presented. Confounding and/or effect modification was examined for season, co-pollutants, in- versus out-of-hospital deaths.
Schwartz (2000b); Schwartz (2003b).	A	Same ten U.S. cities as in (Schwartz, 2000a)	PM$_{10}$ only.	Several pooled estimates across 10 cities for single day, moving average, and distributed lags.
Braga et al. (2001a); Schwartz (2003b)	A	Same ten U.S. cities as in (Schwartz, 2000a)	PM$_{10}$ only.	Pooled estimates across cities evaluated for deaths due to pneumonia, COPD, CVD, and MI using distributed lags models.

Reference	Type**	Location(s)/Period	Pollutants	Comments
Multicity Mortality Studies in the U.S. and Canada (cont'd)				
Other multicity studies				
Schwartz (1996a) Schwartz (2003a)		Six cities in Harvard Six City Study, with Harvard air monitors and community daily mortality time-series: Boston (Watertown), MA, Harriman-Kingston, TN; Portage-Madison, WI; St. Louis, MO; Steubenville, OH; Topeka, KS.	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfates	City-specific associations and combined effect estimates recalculated for mortality due to all causes (total), ischemic heart disease, COPD, and pneumonia. Associations with $PM_{2.5}$ recalculated by several techniques, including natural splines, penalized splines, etc. Associations with $PM_{10-2.5}$ only recalculated by use of penalized splines for individual cities.
Klemm et al., (2000); Klemm and Mason (2003)	A	Same six cities as Harvard Six City Study (Schwartz et al., 1996a), 1979-1988.	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfates	Replicated Schwartz et al. (1996a) and did additional sensitivity analyses.
Laden et al.. (2000); Schwartz (2003a)	A	Same six cities as Harvard Six City Study (Schwartz et al., 1996a), 1979-1988.	Chemically speciated $PM_{2.5}$ and factors aligned with putative sources for each city identified by specific chemical elements as tracers.	Different coefficients in different cities, depending on source type, chemical indicators, and principal factor method. The motor vehicle combustion component was significant, other factors occasionally, but not the crustal element component.
Tsai et al. (1999, 2000)	B	Camden, Elizabeth, and Newark, NJ, 1981-1983.	$PM_{2.5}$, PM_{15}, sulfates, trace elements.	Significant effects of $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and sulfates in Newark, Camden at most lags, but not Elizabeth. Source-specific factors (oil burning, automobiles) were also associated with mortality.
Burnett et al. (2000); Burnett and Goldberg (2003)	A	Eight Canadian cities: Montreal, Ottawa, Toronto, Windsor, Calgary, Edmonton, Winnipeg, Vancouver, 1986-1996.	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfates, O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2.	The results of reanalysis indicate no clear difference between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in associations with mortality.

TABLE 8-1 (cont'd). RECENT U.S. AND CANADIAN TIME-SERIES STUDIES OF PM-RELATED DAILY MORTALITY*

Reference	Type**	Location(s)/Period	Pollutants	Comments
Single-City Mortality Studies in the U.S. and Canada				
Moolgavkar (2000a); Moolgavkar (2003).	A	Three large U.S. counties (cities): Cook Co., IL; Los Angeles Co., CA; Maricopa Co., (Phoenix), AZ, 1987-1995 in the original analysis. In the reanalysis, Maricopa Co. was not analyzed.	PM_{10} in all three; $PM_{2.5}$ in Los Angeles. O_3, CO, NO_2, and SO_2 in some models. In the GAM reanalysis, O_3 was not analyzed.	Gaseous pollutants were at least as significantly associated as PM indices. In particular, CO was the best single index of air pollution association with mortality in Los Angeles.
Ostro et al. (1999a, 2000); Ostro et al. (2003)	A	Coachella Valley (Palm Springs), CA, 1989-1998.	PM_{10} in earlier study, $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in later study; O_3, CO, NO_2. Reanalysis reported PM risk estimates only.	PM_{10} (~65% of which was coarse particles) and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (missing values predicted from PM_{10}) were associated with cardiovascular mortality. $PM_{2.5}$ was available for shorter period.
Fairley (1999); Fairley (2003)	A	Santa Clara County (San Jose), CA, 1989-1996.	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfates, nitrates, O_3, CO, NO_2.	All significant in one-pollutant models, nitrates significant in all multipollutant models, $PM_{2.5}$ significant except with particle nitrates.
Schwartz et al. (1999)	B	Spokane, WA, 1989-1995.	PM_{10}	No association between mortality and high PM_{10} concentrations on dust storm days with high concentrations of crustal particles.
Clyde (1999)	B	Chicago/Cook County 1985-1990	PM_{10}	Various lags and fourth degree orthogonal polynomials of PM10 evaluated using Bayesian model averaging (BMA). Detected PM_{10} association with mortality in the elderly (> 65 years old).
Lippmann et al. (2000); Ito (2003)	A	Detroit, MI, 1985-1990; 1992-1994 (separate analysis for two periods).	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfates, acidity, TSP, O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2	PM mass indices were more strongly associated with mortality than sulfate or acidity. The extent of association with health outcomes was similar for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10-25}.

**TABLE 8-1 (cont'd). RECENT U.S. AND CANADIAN TIME-SERIES STUDIES
OF PM-RELATED DAILY MORTALITY***

Reference	Type**	Location(s)/Period	Pollutants	Comments
Single-City Mortality Studies in the U.S. and Canada (cont'd)				
Chock et al. (2000)	B	Pittsburgh, PA, 1989-1991.	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2	Fine and coarse particle data on about ½ of days with PM_{10}. Data split into ages < 75 and 75+, and seasons. Significant effects for PM_{10} but not for other size fractions.
Klemm and Mason (2000)	B	Atlanta, GA, 1998-1999 (one year).	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, oxygenated hydrocarbons (HC), elemental carbon (EC), organic carbon (OC), sulfates, acidity	No significant effects likely due to short time-series (ca. one year).
Clyde (2000a)	B	Birmingham, AL August 1985 through December 1988	PM_{10}	PM_{10} lags up to 3 days and area-wide average of PM_{10} for these lags evaluated using Bayesian model averaging (BMA). Probability intervals for PM_{10} effect included both one (suggesting no effect) and higher estimates reported earlier by other investigations.
Schwartz (2000c); Schwartz (2003a)	A	Boston, MA, 1979-1986.	$PM_{2.5}$	Larger effects with longer-term $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality moving averages (span 15 to 60 days) for total and cause-specific mortality.
Lipfert et al. (2000a)	B	Philadelphia, PA- Camden, NJ seven- county area, 1995-1997.	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfates, acidity, metals, O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2	Exploration of mortality in different areas relative to air monitor location. Peak O_3 very significant, greatly reduced PM coefficients.
Mar et al. (2000); Mar et a. (2003)	A	Phoenix, AZ, near the EPA platform monitor, 1995-1997.	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$ metals, EC, OC, O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2, and source-apportioned factor scores.	Only cardiovascular mortality was reanalyzed; it was significantly associated with PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, EC, OC, factors associated with motor vehicle, vegetative-burning, and regional sulfate.
Clyde et al. (2000b)	B	Phoenix, AZ, 1995-1997.	$PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$	Effect on elderly mortality consistently higher for $PM_{10-2.5}$ among 25 "best" models. Estimates combined using Bayesian model averaging.

TABLE 8-1 (cont'd). RECENT U.S. AND CANADIAN TIME-SERIES STUDIES OF PM-RELATED DAILY MORTALITY*

Reference	Type**	Location(s)/Period	Pollutants	Comments
Single-City Mortality Studies in the U.S. and Canada (cont'd)				
Smith et al. (2000)	B	Phoenix, AZ (within city and within county), 1995-1997.	$PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$	Significant linear relationship with $PM_{10-2.5}$, not $PM_{2.5}$ Piecewise linear models with possible $PM_{2.5}$ threshold for elderly mortality at 20-25 $\mu g/m^3$.
Ostro (1995)	B	San Bernardino and Riverside Counties, CA, 1980- 1986.	$PM_{2.5}$ estimated from visual range, O_3	Positive, significant $PM_{2.5}$ association only in summer.
Murray and Nelson (2000)	B	Philadelphia, PA, 1973- 1990	TSP only	Kalman filtering used to estimate hazard function in a state space model. Both TSP and the product of TSP and average temperature are significant, but not together. Includes estimate of risk population.
Goldberg et al. (2000, 2001a,b,c,d; 2003); Goldberg and Burnett (2003)	A	Montreal, PQ, Canada, 1984-1995	CoH and extinction were available daily. $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} every sixth day until 1992, daily through 1993.	Reanalysis indicated attenuation of PM risk estimates, especially sensitive to weather model specification. Congestive heart failure, as classified based on medical records from insurance plan, was associated with CoH, SO_2, and NO_2.

*Brief summary of new time-series studies on daily mortality since the 1996 Air Quality Criteria Document for Particulate Matter (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). More complete descriptive summaries are provided in Appendix Table 8A-1. The endpoint is total daily non-trauma mortality, unless noted otherwise. Due to the large number of models reported for sensitivity analyses for some of these papers, some evaluating various lags and co-pollutant models, some for individual cities, and others for estimates pooled across cities, quantitative risk estimates are not presented in this table.

**Type: Type of studies: (A) Original study used GAM model including nonparametric smoothing terms with default or other lax convergence criteria, but was reanalyzed using stringent convergence criteria and/or using parametric smoothers; (B) Original study used GLM with parametric smoothers or other approaches, or used GAM but with only one nonparametric smoother.

8.2.2.3 New Multicity Studies

The new multicity studies are of interest here due to their evaluation of a wide range of PM exposures and large numbers of observations, thus holding promise of possibly providing more precise effects estimates than most smaller scale independent studies of single cities. Another potential advantage of the multicity studies, over meta-analyses for multiple "independent" studies, is consistency in data handling and model specifications that eliminates variation due to study design. Also, unlike regular meta-analysis, they clearly do not suffer from potential omission of negative analyses due to "publication bias." Furthermore, geographic patterns of air pollution effects can be systematically evaluated in multiple-city analyses. Thus, results from multicity studies have the potential to provide especially valuable evidence regarding relative homogeneity and/or heterogeneity of PM-health effects relationships across geographic locations. Also, many of the cities included in these multicity studies were ones for which no time-series analyses had been previously reported. Most of these new multicity studies used GAM Poisson models, but the data sets have recently been reanalyzed using GAM models with more stringent convergence criteria, as well as by using GLM with parametric smoothers.

8.2.2.3.1 U.S. Multicity Studies

U.S. PM_{10} 90-Cities NMMAPS Analyses

The National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS) focused on time-series analyses of PM_{10} effects on mortality during 1987-1994 in the 90 largest U.S. cities (Samet et al., 2000a,b,c), in the 20 largest U.S. cities in more detail (Dominici et al., 2000a,b), and PM_{10} effects on emergency hospital admissions in 14 U.S. cities (Samet et al., 2000a,b). These NMMAPS analyses employed sophisticated statistical approaches addressing issues of measurement error biases, co-pollutant evaluations, regional spatial correlation, and synthesis of results from multiple cities by hierarchical Bayesian meta-regressions and metaanalyses. These analyses provide extensive new information of much relevance to the setting of U.S. PM standards, because no other study has examined so many U.S. cities in such a consistent manner. That is, NMMAPS used only one consistent PM index (PM_{10}) across all cities (based on PM_{10} samples collected only every 6 days in most of the 90 cities); death records were collected in a

uniform manner; and demographic variables were uniformly addressed. The 90-cities analyses studies employ multistage models (see Table 8-1) in which heterogeneity in individual city's coefficients in the first stage Poisson models were evaluated in the second stage models with city- or region-specific explanatory variables.

As noted earlier, the original investigators of the NMMAPS study reported in 2002 a potential problem with using the GAM Poisson models with default convergence criteria available in widely-used statistical software in estimating air pollution risks (Dominici et al., 2002). The default convergence criteria were too lax to attain convergence in the setting of air pollution, weather, and mortality/morbidity parameters where "small" PM regression coefficients were estimated and at least two covariates were modeled with nonparametric smoothers. The NMMAS investigators simulation analysis also suggested that the extent of bias could be more serious when the magnitude of risk coefficient was smaller and when PM correlations with covariates were stronger. The investigators have since reanalyzed the 90 cities data, using more stringent convergence criteria as well as using fully parametric smoothers, and reported revised results. The following description of the NMMAPS mortality study therefore focuses on the results of the reanalysis of the 90 cities study.

In both the original and reanalyzed NMMAPS 90 cities studies, the combined estimates of PM_{10} coefficients were positively associated with mortality at all the lags examined (0, 1, and 2 day lags), although the 1-day lag PM_{10} gave the largest overall combined estimate. Figure 8-1 shows the reanalyzed results for the estimated percent excess total deaths per 10 μg/m³ PM_{10} at lag 1 day in the 88 (90 minus Honolulu and Anchorage) largest cities, as well as (weighted average) combined estimates for U.S. geographic regions depicted in Figure 8-2. The majority of the coefficients were positive for the various cities listed along the left axis of Figure 8-1. The estimates for the individual cities were first made separately. The cities were then grouped into the 7 regions seen in Figure 8-2 (based on characteristics of the ambient PM mix typical of each region, as delineated in the 1996 PM AQCD). The bolded segments represent the posterior means and 95% posterior intervals of the pooled regional effects without borrowing information from other regions. The triangle and bolded segment at the bottom of Figure 8-1 display the combined estimate of overall nationwide effects of PM_{10} for all the cities.
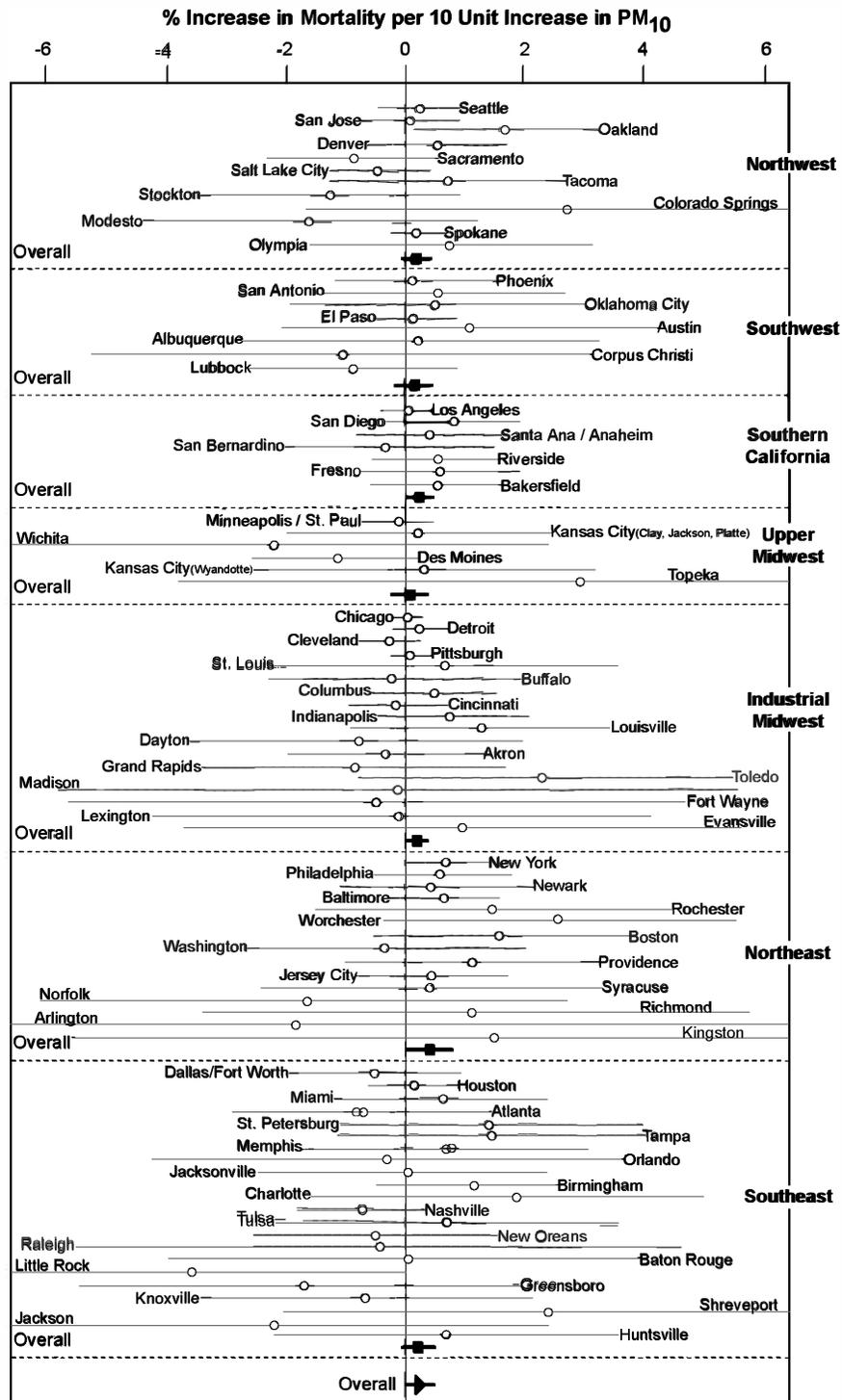
Figure 8-1. **Estimated excess risks for PM mortality (1-day lag) for the 88 largest U.S. cities as shown in the revised NMMAPS analysis.**

Source: Dominici et al. (2002, 2003b).
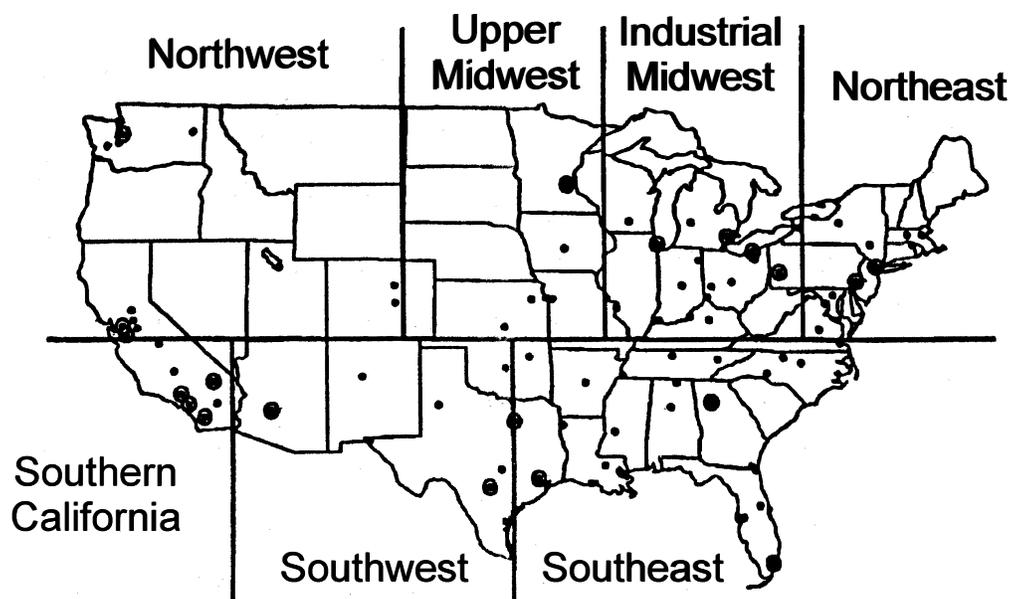
Figure 8-2. **Map of the United States showing the 88 cities (the 20 cities are circled) and the seven U.S. regions considered in the NMMAPS geographic analyses.**

Note that there appears to be some regional-specific variation in the overall combined estimates for all the cities in a given region. This can be discerned most readily in Figure 8-3, which depicts overall region-specific excess risk estimates for 0-, 1-, and 2-day lags. For example, the coefficients for the Northeast for any given lag are generally higher than for other regions. The NMMAPS investigators noted that the extent of the regional heterogeneity seen with the reanalysis was reduced slightly compared to the original finding (between-city standard deviation changed from 0.112 to 0.088 in the unit of percent excess deaths per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}), but the pattern of heterogeneity remained the same. The overall national combined estimate (i.e., at lag 1 day, 1.4% excess total deaths per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} using GAM with stringent convergence criteria) for the 90 cities is somewhat lower than the range of available estimates reported in the 1996 PM AQCD (i.e., 2.5 to 5.0%) for the general U.S. population.

In the original 90 cities study, the weighted second-stage regression included five types of county-specific variables: (1) mean weather and pollution variables; (2) mortality rate (crude mortality rate); (3) sociodemographic variables (% not graduating from high school and median
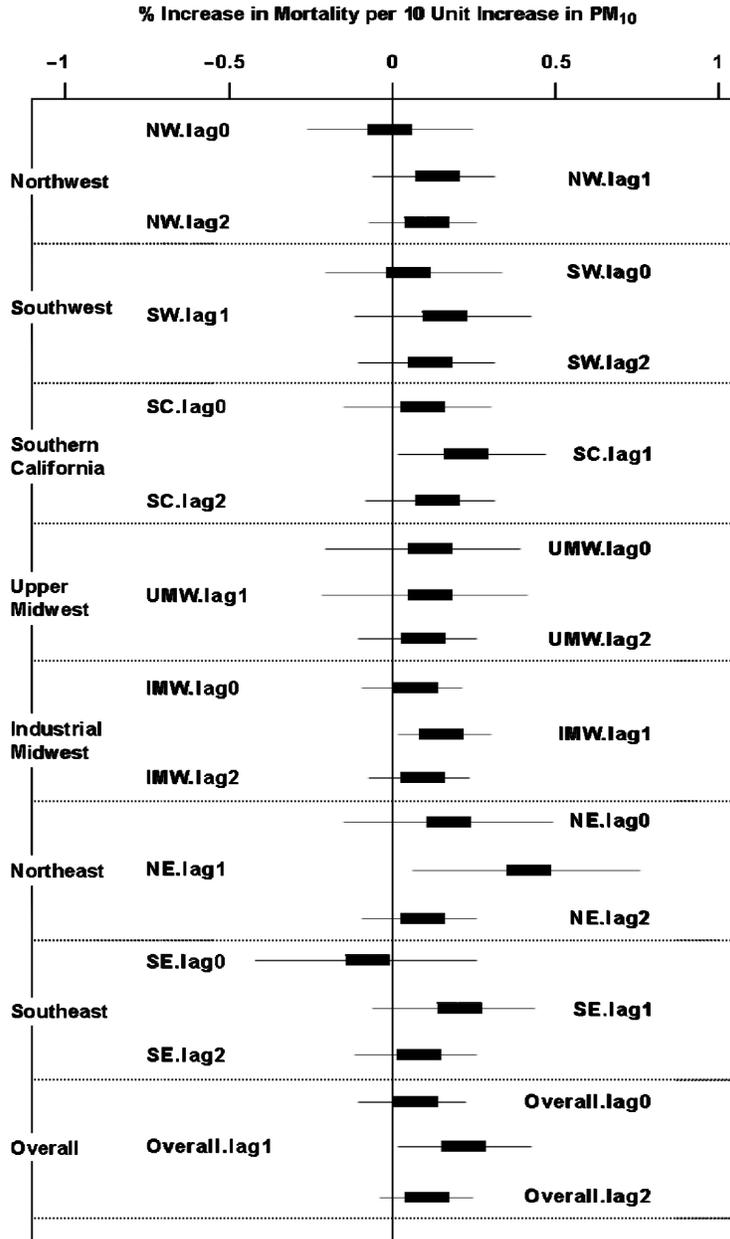
Figure 8-3. **Percent excess mortality risk (lagged 0, 1, or 2 days) estimated in the NMMAPS 90-City Study to be associated with 10-μg/m³ increases in PM₁₀ concentrations in cities aggregated within U.S. regions shown in Figure 8-2.**

Source: Dominici et al. (2002, 2003b).

household income); (4) urbanization (public transportation); and (5) variables related to measurement error (median of all pair-wise correlations between monitors). Some of these variables were apparently correlated (e.g., mean PM_{10} and NO_2, household income and education) so that the sign of coefficients in the regression changed when correlated variables were included in the model. Thus, while some of the county-specific variables were statistically significant (e.g., mean NO_2 levels), interpreting the role of these county-specific variables may require caution. Regarding the heterogeneity of PM_{10} coefficients, the investigators concluded that they "did not identify any factor or factors that might explain these differences."

Another important finding from Samet and coworkers' analyses was the weak influence of gaseous co-pollutants on the PM_{10} effect size estimates (see Figure 8-4). In the reanalysis of 90 cities data, PM_{10} coefficients slightly increased when O_3 was added to regression models. Additions of a third pollutant (i.e., $PM_{10} + O_3$ + another gaseous pollutant) hardly changed the posterior means of PM_{10} effect size estimates, but widened the distribution. However, the posterior probabilities that the overall PM_{10} effects are greater than zero remained at or above 0.96. The gaseous pollutants themselves in single-, two-, and three-pollutant models were less consistently associated with mortality than PM_{10}. Ozone was not associated with mortality using year-round data; but, in season-specific analyses, it was associated with mortality negatively in winter and positively in summer. SO_2, NO_2, and CO were weakly associated with mortality, but additions of PM_{10} and other gaseous pollutants did not always reduce their coefficients, possibly indicative of their independent effects. As noted in Section 8.1, CO and NO_2 from motor vehicles are likely confounders of $PM_{2.5}$ and, thus, of PM_{10} when it is not dominated by the coarse particle fraction. The investigators stated that the PM_{10} effect on mortality "was essentially unchanged with the inclusion of either O_3 alone or O_3 with additional pollutants."

The reanalyses of the 90 cities data by the original NMMAPS investigators also included a sensitivity analysis of lag 1day PM_{10} GLM results to the alternative degrees of freedom for adjustment of the confounding factors: season, temperature, and dewpoint. The degrees of freedom for each of these three smoothing terms were either doubled or halved, resulting in nine scenarios in addition to the degrees of freedom in the original GLM model. The PM_{10} effect posterior means were generally higher when the degrees of freedom were halved for season, and
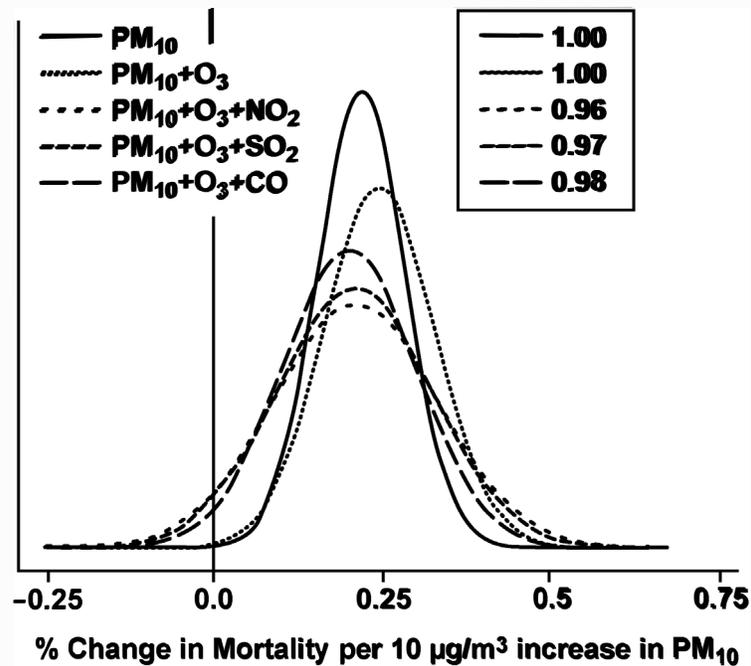
Figure 8-4. Marginal posterior distributions for effect of PM_{10} on total mortality at lag 1, with and without control for other pollutants, for the NMMAPS 90 cities. The numbers in the upper right legend are the posterior probabilities that the overall effects are greater than 0.

Source: Dominici et al. (2003b).

lower when they were doubled, ranging between 1.6% to 0.9% (the main GLM result was 1.1%) excess total mortality per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} increase. These results underscore the fact that the magnitude of sensitivity of the results due to model specification (in this case, degrees of freedom alone) can be as great as the potential bias caused by the GAM convergence problem.

HEI (2003a) states that the revised NMMAPS 90 individual-city mortality results show that, in general, the estimates of PM effect are shifted downward and the confidence intervals are widened. In the revised analyses, a second stage meta-analysis was used to combine results on effects of PM and other pollutants on health outcomes across cities. Tightening the convergence criteria in GAM obtained a substantially lower estimate of effect of PM_{10} combined over all cities, and use of GLM with natural splines decreased the estimate further. The revised analyses yielded a small, but statistically significant, effect of PM_{10} at lag 1 on total mortality, now

estimated to be 0.21% per 10 $\mu g/m^3$, with a posterior standard error of 0.06%. HEI (2003a) agrees with the investigators' conclusions that the qualitative conclusions of NMMAPS II have not changed, although the evidence for an effect of PM_{10} at lag 0 and lag 2 is less convincing under the new models. The NMMAPS II report found that the PM_{10} effect remained when co-pollutants were introduced into the model (Samet et al., 2000a); and this conclusion has not changed.

The extent of reduction in PM_{10} excess risk estimate due to the change in the convergence criteria (2.3% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} using default versus 1.4% using stringent) using GAM models in the 90 cities study appears to be greater than those reported for most of the other reanalysis studies. This may be partly due to the smaller risk estimate (2.3%) in the original study compared to other studies (> 3%), as the smaller coefficient is likely more strongly affected as a relative reduction. This may also be in part due to the more "aggressive" adjustment for possible weather effects (discussed later) used in this study, which may have increased the concurvity between PM and the covariates (which included four smoothing terms for weather adjustment). Dominici et al. (2002) reported that the higher the concurvity, the larger the potential bias that a GAM model with default convergence criteria could produce.

In summary, the 90-cities NMMAPS study provides useful information regarding: (1) the magnitude of the combined PM_{10} risk estimate; (2) lack of sensitivity of PM_{10} risk estimates to gaseous co-pollutants; (3) indications of regional heterogeneity in PM_{10} risk estimates across the United States; (4) the shape of concentration-response relationship (discussed later in Section 8.4); and (5) the range of sensitivity of PM_{10} risk estimates to the extent of smoothing of covariates in the original weather model specification. A major uncertainty not extensively examined in this study is the sensitivity of the PM_{10} risk estimates to different weather model specifications.

U.S. 10-Cities Studies

In another set of multicity analyses, Schwartz (2000a,b), Schwartz and Zanobetti (2000), Zanobetti and Schwartz (2000), Braga et al. (2000), and Braga et al. (2001a) analyzed 1987-1995 air pollution and mortality data from ten U.S. cities (New Haven, CT; Birmingham, AL;

Pittsburgh, PA; Detroit, MI; Canton, OH; Chicago, IL; Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN; Colorado Springs, CO; Spokane, WA; and Seattle, WA.) or subsets (4 or 5 cities) thereof. The selection of these cities was based on the availability of daily (or near daily) PM_{10} data. All of these original studies utilized GAM Poisson models with default convergence criteria. Of these studies, Schwartz (2003b) reanalyzed the data from Schwartz (2000a), Schwartz (2000b), and Braga et al. (2001a) using GAM with stringent convergence criteria as well as alternative models such as GLM with natural cubic splines or penalized splines, both of which are expected to give correct standard errors. The main original results of the study were presented in the Schwartz (2000a) paper; and the other studies noted above focused on each of several specific issues, including potential confounding, effect modification, distributed lag, and threshold. In this section, the results for the three reanalysis studies noted above are discussed.

In the reanalysis (Schwartz, 2003b) of the main results (Schwartz, 2000a), daily total (nonaccidental) mortality in each of the 10 cities was fitted using a GAM Poisson model (with stringent convergence criteria) or a GLM Poisson model with natural splines, adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, barometric pressure, day-of-week, season, and time. The data were also analyzed by season (November through April as heating season). The inverse-variance weighted averages of the ten cities' estimates were used to combine results. PM_{10} (average of lag 0 and 1 days) was significantly associated with total deaths, and the effect size estimates were comparable in summer and winter. Adjusting for other pollutants did not substantially change the PM_{10} effect size estimates. The combined percent-excess-death estimate for total mortality was 3.4% (CI: 2.6, 4.1)[1] per 50 µg/m³ increase in the average of lag 0 and 1 days PM_{10} (essentially unchanged from the original study) using GAM with stringent convergence criteria. The PM_{10} risk estimate using GLM with natural splines was 2.8% (CI: 2.0, 3.6).

In the reanalysis (Schwartz, 2003b) of the study of multiday effects of air pollution (Schwartz, 2000b), constrained (quadratic model over 0 through 5 day lags) and unconstrained (0 through 5 day lags) distributed lag models were fitted in each city. The overall estimate was computed using the inverse-variance weighted average of individual city estimates. Among the

---

[1] 95% Confidence Intervals for a given percent risk estimate are standardly provided in parenthesis following the risk estimate in this chapter. For example, 95% CI = 2.6 to 4.1% is expressed as (CI: 2.6,4.1).

results obtained using GAM with stringent convergence criteria, the PM_{10} effect size estimate was 6.3% (CI: 4.9, 7.8) per 50 μg/m^3 increase for the quadratic distributed lag model, and 5.8% (CI: 4.4, 7.3) for the unconstrained distributed lag model. Corresponding values using the penalized splines were somewhat smaller (~5.3%). These values are about twice the effect-size estimate for single-day PM_{10} in the original report or the two-day mean PM_{10} reported in the reanalysis above (this reanalysis did not report results for single-day or 2-day mean PM_{10}).

Schwartz (2003b) also reanalyzed the data from Braga et al.'s (2001a) study to examine the lag structure of PM_{10} association with specific cause of mortality in the 10 cities. Unconstrained distributed lags for 0 through 5 days as well as two-day mean were fitted in each city for COPD, pneumonia, all cardiovascular, and myocardial infarction deaths using GAM with stringent convergence criteria and penalized spline models. Combined estimates by lag were obtained across the 10 cities. The distributed lag estimates were generally larger than the two-day mean estimates for COPD and pneumonia mortality, but they were comparable for all cardiovascular and myocardial infarction mortality. For example, in the results using GAM with stringent convergence criteria, the PM_{10} effect size estimate for COPD mortality was 11.0% (CI: 7.2, 14.8) per 50 μg/m^3 increase for two-day mean model and 16.8% (CI: 8.3, 25.9) for the unconstrained distributed lag model. Note that these values are substantially larger than those reported for total nonaccidental deaths.

The PM_{10} risk estimates from these 10 cities analyses are larger than those from the NMMAPS 90 cities study and these results suggest a possibility that PM effects may be underestimated when only single-day PM indices are used. That is, if ambient PM effects on mortality occur only very immediately, e.g., the same day, then the full risk would be reflected by single day lag analyses. However, if PM-associated deaths occurred over a more extended time, e.g., the next several days, then the fuller PM-related mortality risk would presumably be more closely reflected by distributed lag models and, overall, would logically be higher than for any single lag day. Differences in the number of cities analyzed, in weather model specification, and/or in the extent of smoothing for temporal trends may also have contributed to the differences in the size of PM_{10} risk estimates found by the NMMAPS 90 cities versus the Schwartz 10 cities studies. These issues are further discussed in Section 8.2.2.3.5.

Reanalyses of Harvard Six Cities Study

Both the original Harvard Six Cities Study time-series analysis (Schwartz et al., 1996a) and the replication analysis by Klemm et al. (2000), which essentially replicated Schwartz et al.'s original findings, used GAM Poisson models with default convergence criteria. Schwartz (2003a) and Klemm and Mason (2003) conducted reanalyses of the Harvard Six Cities data to address the GAM statistical issues.

Schwartz (2003a) not only reported risk estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, but also provided results using several other spline smoothing methods (natural splines, B-splines, penalized splines, and thin plate splines) in addition to GAM with stringent convergence criteria. The risk estimate combined across the six cities per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ in $PM_{2.5}$ (average of lag 0 and 1 day) using GAM with stringent convergence criteria was 3.5% (CI: 2.5, 4.5), as compared to the original value of 3.7% (CI: 2.7, 4.7). The corresponding value from a GLM model with natural splines was 3.3% (CI: 2.2, 4.3); and the values using B-splines, penalized splines, and thin plate splines were somewhat lower (3.0%, 2.9%, and 2.6%, respectively). However, when the Harvard Six Cities were examined individually in the reanalysis of Schwartz using GLM and penalized splines, Boston and St. Louis gave significant associations with $PM_{2.5}$ and Steubenville gave a significant association with "thoracic" coarse PM (i.e. $PM_{10-2.5}$).

The Klemm and Mason (2003) reanalysis calculated risk estimates for $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, PM_{10} (PM_{15} or PM_{10}), and SO_4^{2-}. They also conducted sensitivity analyses using GLM with natural splines that approximated the degrees of freedom used in the LOESS smoothers in the GAM models, as well as 12 knots per year and 4 knots per year for smoothing of temporal trends. The $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ total nonaccidental mortality risk estimates combined across the six cities per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ (average of lag 0 and 1 day) using GAM with stringent convergence criteria were 3.0% (CI: 2.1, 4.0) and 0.8% (CI: $-$0.5, 2.0), respectively. The corresponding PM_{10} mortality excess risk estimate per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ (average of lag 0 and 1 day) was 3.6% (CI: 2.1, 5.0). In their sensitivity analysis, increasing the degrees of freedom for temporal trends for natural splines in GLM models from 4 knots/year to 12 knots/year markedly reduced PM risk estimates. For example, the $PM_{2.5}$ risk estimate per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ was reduced from 2% in the 4 knots/year model to 1% in the 12 knots/year model. The results showing the smaller PM risk estimates for larger

degrees of freedom for smoothing of temporal trends are consistent with similar findings reported for the reanalysis of the NMMAPS 90 cities study. It also should be noted that Klemm and Mason (2003) reported positive (but not significant at p < .05) associations between total mortality and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in Steubenville, which parallels the Schwartz (2003a) finding of a positive (and statistically significant at p < .05) total mortality association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ for Steubenville.

Although PM effect estimates from the Klemm and Mason (2003) reanalysis are somewhat smaller than those from Schwartz (2003a); e.g., 3.5% by Schwartz versus 3.0% by Klemm and Mason for $PM_{2.5}$ using strict convergence criteria, the results are very similar. Both studies also showed that the comparable GLM models produced smaller risk estimates than GAM models.

8.2.2.3.2 *Canadian Multicity Studies*

Burnett et al. (2000) analyzed various PM indices (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfate, CoH, and 47 elemental component concentrations for fine and coarse fractions) and gaseous air pollutants (NO_2, O_3, SO_2, and CO) for association with total mortality in the 8 largest Canadian cities: Montreal, Ottawa-Hull, Toronto, Windsor, Winnipeg, Calgary, Edmonton, and Vancouver. This study differs from Burnett et al. (1998a) in that it included fewer cities but more recent years of data (1986 to 1996 versus 1980 to 1991) and detailed analyses of particle mass components by size and elemental composition. Each city's mortality, pollution, and weather variables were separately filtered for seasonal trends and day-of-week patterns. The residual series from all cities were then combined and analyzed in a GAM Poisson model.

In Burnett and Goldberg's reanalysis (2003) of the eight Canadian cities data, they only evaluated the PM indices ($PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and PM_{10}) using GAM models with more stringent convergence criteria. The reanalysis used co-adjustment regression (i.e., simultaneous regression), rather than the regression with prefiltered data that was the main approach of the original analysis. The reanalysis also considered several sensitivity analyses, including models with and without day-of-week adjustment and several alternative approaches (fitting criteria and extent of smoothing) to adjust for temporal trends using natural splines. Adjusting for temporal trends, smoothing of same-day temperature, pressure, and day-of-week effects, the pooled PM effect estimates across the eight Canadian cities were: 2.2% (CI: 0.1, 4.2) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase

in $PM_{2.5}$; 1.8% (CI: −0.6, 4.4) per 25 μg/m³ increase $PM_{10-2.5}$; and 2.7% (CI: −0.1, 5.5) per 50 μg/m³ increase PM_{10}. These effect size estimates are fairly close to the estimates reported in the original study, despite the differences in the regression approach (prefiltering and GAM with default convergence criteria in the original study versus use of co-adjustment and GAM with stringent convergence criteria in the reanalyses).

The temporal adjustment of the above model used LOESS smoothing with a span of ~0.022 (= 90 days/4,012 study days). Sensitivity analysis included several choices of degrees of freedom for natural splines of temporal trend, with two fitting criteria (i.e., Bartlett's test for white noise and Akaike Information Criterion [AIC]) and either using the same degrees of freedom for all eight cities or varying degrees of freedom for each city. The PM risk estimates based on natural splines were generally smaller than those based on LOESS smoothers. The PM risk estimates also varied inversely with the number of knots for temporal trend. That is, the more details of the temporal trend were described by natural splines, the smaller the PM risk estimates became. The reported $PM_{2.5}$ risk estimates per 25 μg/m³ increase were 3.0% (t = 3.12), 2.8% (t = 2.28), 2.2% (t = 2.14), 2.1% (t = 2.07), and 1.9% (t = 1.72) for knot/year, knot/6 months, knot/3 months, knot/2 months, and knot/1 month, respectively. The corresponding values for 25 μg/m³ increase in $PM_{10-2.5}$ were 3.9% (t = 3.42), 2.9% (t = 2.52), 2.1% (t = 1.69), 1.8% (t = 1.46), and 1.2% (t = 0.91), suggesting greater sensitivity of $PM_{10-2.5}$ risk estimates to the extent of temporal smoothing. The authors suggested that this was likely due to the stronger correlation between (and temporal trends in) mortality and mass concentrations for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (average correlation among cities of –0.45) than for $PM_{2.5}$ (−0.36). Because the relative size and significance of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ risk estimates varied depending on the model and extent of smoothing for temporal trend, it is difficult to compare the relative importance of the two size-fractionated PM indices in this study; but, overall, they do not appear to be markedly different.

8.2.2.3.3 European Multicity APHEA Study Analyses

The Air Pollution and Health: A European Approach (APHEA) project is a multicenter study of short-term effects of air pollution on mortality and hospital admissions within and across a number of European cities having a wide range of geographic, climatic, air quality, and

sociodemographic patterns. The obvious strength of this approach is its ability to evaluate potential confounders or effect modifiers in a consistent manner. However, it should be noted that PM indices measured in those cities varied. In APHEA1, the PM indices measured were mostly black smoke (BS), except for: Paris and Lyon (PM_{13}); Bratislava, Cologne, and Milan (TSP); and Barcelnoa (BS and TSP). In APHEA2, 10 out of the 29 cities used direct PM_{10} measurements; and, in 11 additional cities, PM_{10} levels were estimated based on regression models relating collocated PM_{10} measurements to BS or TSP. In the remaining 8 cities, only BS measurements were available (14 cities had BS measurements). As discussed below, there have been several papers published that present either a meta-analysis or pooled summary estimates of these multicity mortality results: (1) Katsouyanni et al. (1997) — SO_2 and PM results from 12 cities; (2) Touloumi et al. (1997) — ambient oxidants (O_3 and NO_2) results from six cities; (3) Zmirou et al. (1998) — cause-specific mortality results from 10 cities (see Section 8.2.2.5); (4) Samoli et al. (2001) — a reanalysis of APHEA1 using a different model specification (GAM) to control for long-term trends and seasonality; and (5) Katsouyanni et al. (2001) — APHEA2, with emphasis on the examination of confounding and effect modification. The original APHEA protocol used sinusoidal terms for seasonal adjustment and polynomial terms for weather variables in Poisson regression models. Therefore, publications 1 through 3 above are not subject to the GAM default convergence issue. Publications 4 and 5 did use GAM Poisson model with default convergence criteria, but the investigators have reanalyzed the data using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria, as well as GLM with natural splines (Katsouyani et al., 2003; Samoli et al., 2003). The discussions presented below on publications 4 and 5 are focused on the results from the reanalyses.

APHEA1 Sulfur Dioxide and Particulate Matter Results for 12 Cities

The Katsouyanni et al. (1997) analyses evaluated data from the following cities: Athens, Barcelona, Bratislava, Cracow, Cologne, Lodz, London, Lyon, Milan, Paris, Poznan, and Wroclaw. In the western European cities, an increase of 50 µg/m³ in BS or SO_2 was associated with a 3% (CI: 2.0, 4.0) increase in daily mortality; and 2% (CI: 1.0, 3.0) per 50 µg/m³ increase in estimated PM_{10} (based on PM_{10} = TSP*0.55 conversion). In the 31 central/eastern European

cities, the increase in mortality was 0.6% (CI: 0.1, 1.1) per 50 µg/m³ change in BS and 0.8% (CI: 0.1, 2.4) per 50 µg/m³ change for SO_2. Estimates of cumulative effects of prolonged (two to four days) exposure to air pollutants were comparable to those for one day effects. The effects of both pollutants (BS, SO_2) were stronger during the summer and were mutually independent. Regarding the contrast between the western and central/eastern Europe results, the authors speculated that this could be due to differences in exposure representativeness; differences in pollution toxicity or mix; differences in proportion of sensitive subpopulation; and differences in model fit for seasonal control. Bobak and Roberts (1997) commented that the heterogeneity between central/eastern and western Europe could be due to the difference in mean temperature. However, Katsouyanni and Touloumi (1998) noted that, having examined the source of heterogeneity, other factors could apparently explain the difference in estimates as well as or better than temperature.

APHEA1 Ambient Oxidants (Ozone and Nitrogen Dioxide) Results for Six Cities

Touloumi et al. (1997) reported on additional APHEA data analyses, which evaluated (a) short-term effects of ambient oxidants on daily deaths from all causes (excluding accidents), and (b) impacts on effect estimates for NO_2 and O_3 of including a PM measure (BS) in multipollutant models. Six cities in central and western Europe provided data on daily deaths and NO_2 and/or O_3 levels. Poisson autoregressive models allowing for overdispersion were fitted. Significant positive associations were found between daily deaths and both NO_2 and O_3. Increases of 50 µg/m³ in NO_2 (1-h maximum) or O_3 (1-h maximum) were associated with a 1.3% (CI: 0.9, 1.8) and 2.9% (CI: 1.0, 4.9) increase in the daily mortality, respectively. There was a tendency for larger effects of NO_2 in cities with higher levels of BS; that is, when BS was included in the model, the coefficient for NO_2 was reduced by half (but remained significant) whereas the pooled estimate for the O_3 effect was only slightly reduced. The authors speculated that the short-term effects of NO_2 on mortality might be confounded by other vehicle-derived pollutants (e.g., airborne ambient PM indexed by BS measurements). Thus, while this study reports only relative risk levels for NO_2 and O_3 (but not for BS), it illustrates the potential

importance of confounding between NO_2 and PM effects and relative limited confounding between O_3 and PM effects.

APHEA1: A Sensitivity Analysis for Controlling Long-Term Trends and Seasonality

The original study (Samoli et al., 2001) examined the sensitivity of APHEA1 results to how the temporal trends were modeled (i.e., sine/cosine in the APHEA1 versus LOESS smoother using GAM with default convergence criteria). Samoli et al. (2003) reanalyzed the data using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria, as well as GLM with natural splines. The reanalysis allowed a comparison of results across a fixed functional model (sine/cosine), a nonparametric smoother (GAM with LOESS), and a parametric smoother (GLM with natural splines). The combined estimate across cities for percent excess in total nonaccidental mortality per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in BS using GAM with stringent convergence criteria (2.3%; CI: 1.9, 2.7) was bigger than that using sine/cosine (1.3%; CI: 0.9, 1.7). The GAM with stringent convergence criteria reduced the combined estimate by less than 10% versus that from GAM with default convergence criteria. The corresponding estimate using GLM with natural splines (1.2%; CI: 0.7, 1.7) was comparable to that from the sine/cosine model but smaller than that using GAM. The contrast between western and eastern Europe in the original APHEA1 study (2.9% for west versus 0.6% for east) was less clear in results using GAM with stringent convergence criteria (2.7% versus 2.1%) or GLM with natural splines (1.6% versus 1.0%). This suggests that the apparent regional heterogeneity found in the original APHEA1 study could be sensitive to model specification. Because the number of cities used in the APHEA1 study was relatively small (eight western and five central-eastern cities), apparent regional heterogeneity found in the earlier publications could be due to chance. These reanalysis findings also suggest that the results are somewhat sensitive to model specification for temporal trends.

APHEA2: Confounding and Effect Modification Using Extended Data

The APHEA2 original study (Katsouyanni et al. 2001) included more cities (29 cities) and a more recent study period (variable years in 1990-1997, compared to 1975-1992 in APHEA1). Also, the APHEA2 original study used a GAM (with default convergence criteria) Poisson

model with LOESS smoothers to control for season and trends. Katsouyanni et al. (2003) reanalyzed the data using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria and two parametric approaches: natural splines and penalized splines. Because the reanalysis GAM results changed the PM_{10} risk estimates only slightly from the original estimates and the investigators mention that the patterns of effect modification were preserved in their reanalyses regardless of model specification, the qualitative description below of the effect modification relies on the original study, but PM_{10} estimates for various models are from the reanalysis.

The analyses put emphasis on effect modification by city-specific factors. Thus, the city-specific coefficients from the first stage of Poisson regressions were modeled in the second stage regression using city-specific characteristics as explanatory variables. Inverse-variance weighted pooled estimates (fixed-effects model) were obtained as part of this model. When substantial heterogeneity was observed, the pooled estimates were obtained using random-effects models. These city-specific variables included (1) air pollution level and mix, such as average air pollution levels and PM/NO_2 ratio (as an indicator of traffic-generated PM); (2) climatic variables, such as mean temperature and relative humidity; (3) health status of the population, such as the age-adjusted mortality rates, the percentage of persons over 65 years of age, and smoking prevalence; and (4) geographic area (three regions: central-eastern, southern, and north-western Europe). The study also addressed the issue of confounding by simultaneous inclusion of gaseous co-pollutants in city-specific regressions and obtained pooled PM estimates for each co-pollutant included. Unlike APHEA1, in which the region (larger PM estimates in western Europe than in central-eastern Europe) was highlighted as the important factor, APHEA2 found several effect modifiers. NO_2 (i.e., index of high pollution from traffic) was an important one. Cities with higher NO_2 levels showed larger PM effects, as did cities with a warmer climate. The investigators noted that this might be due to better indexing of population exposures by outdoor community monitors (because of more open windows). Also, cities with low standardized mortality rate showed larger PM effects. The investigators speculated that this may be because a smaller proportion of susceptible people (to air pollution) are available in a population with a large age-standardized mortality rate. Interestingly, in the pooled PM risk estimates from models with gaseous pollutants, it was also NO_2 that affected (reduced) PM risk

estimates most. For example, in the fixed-effects models, ~50% reductions in both PM_{10} and BS coefficients were observed when NO_2 was included in the model. SO_2 only minimally reduced PM coefficients; whereas O_3 actually increased PM coefficients. Thus, in this analysis, NO_2 was implicated as a confounder, an effect modifier, and/or as an indicator of PM source. The overall random-effects model combined estimates for total mortality for 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} were 3.0% (CI: 2.0, 4.1), 2.1% (CI: 1.2, 3.0), and 2.8% (CI: 1.8, 3.8), for GAM (stringent convergence criteria), natural splines, and penalized splines models, respectively. The original excess mortality risk estimate (3.1%) using GAM with default convergence criteria was thusly reduced by 3 to 33% in the different reanalyses models. While the effect estimates varied somewhat depending on the choice of GAM with LOESS, natural splines, or penalized splines, the patterns of effect modification (by NO_2, etc.) were preserved.

8.2.2.3.4 *Comparison of Effect Size Estimates from Multicity Studies*

Based on different pooled analyses of data combined across multiple cities, the percent excess total (nonaccidental) deaths estimated per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} in the above multicity studies were (a) 1.4% using GAM (1.1% using GLM) at lag 1-day in the 90 largest U.S. cities (the Northeast region results being about twice as high); (b) 3.4% using GAM (2.8% using GLM) for average of 0 and 1 day lags in 10 U.S. cities; (c) 3.6% using GAM (2.7% using GLM) for 1 day lag PM_{10} in the 8 largest Canadian cities; and (d) 3.0% using GAM (2.1% using GLM) in APHEA2 for average of 0 and 1 day lags for 29 European cities during 1990-1997.

The estimate for NMMAPS 90 cities study is somewhat smaller than those for the other multicity studies and the range reported in the previous PM AQCD (2.5 to 5%). There are several possible explanations for this, including differences in (a) model specifications for weather, (b) extent of smoothing to adjust for temporal trends, (c) use of different specific smoothing approaches, and (d) consequent effects of each of these differences on ranges of degrees of freedom assigned for different aspects of the analyses.

Model specification for weather appears to be one of the more crucial factors. The NMMAPS 90 cities study used much more "aggressive" adjustment for possible weather effects than did most other studies. The 90 cities analysis included four separate weather terms:

(1) smoothing splines (natural splines when GLM was used) of same-day temperature with 6 degrees of freedom; (2) smoothing splines of the average of lag 1 through 3 day temperature with 6 degrees of freedom; (3) smoothing splines of same-day dewpoint with 3 degrees of freedom; and (4) smoothing splines of the average of lag 1 through 3 day dewpoint with 3 degrees of freedom. In contrast, most of the other studies used only one or two terms for weather variables. For example, the Harvard Six Cites Study used a LOESS smoother (or natural splines or other smoothers in reanalysis) of same-day temperature with a span of 0.5 and a LOESS smoother of same-day dewpoint with a span of 0.5. Note, too, that the NMMAPS 90 cities study not only used more terms for weather effects, but it also used more degrees of freedom for temperature than the Schwartz (2003b) analysis (according to the Klemm and Mason [2003] reanalysis, the span of 0.5 in LOESS corresponds to ~3.5 degrees of freedom). It should be noted that the purpose for inclusion of dewpoint in these models is often explained as to adjust for possible effects of humidity; but there are differing perspectives related to the need for inclusion of dewpoint along with temperature, given that dewpoint and temperature tend to be highly correlated ($r > 0.9$) in most cities. Thus, although the inclusion of these terms may statistically (i.e., by AIC, etc.) provide a better fit, the epidemiologic implications of the use of these terms are not yet fully clear. On the one hand, extreme temperatures, hot or cold, are known to cause excess mortality and the combined effects of high temperature and high humidity occurring together can cause especially high excess mortality. Thus, it is clear that these models need somehow to control for high "heat index" effects when notable increases in weather-related mortality occur (hence the need for heat index forecasts) and/or for cold-induced deaths when sufficiently low temperatures occur in a given locale. On the other hand, it is also not clear at this time as to whether these models may be overcorrecting for weather effects in the more moderate range that is typical of much of the data. These issues are further discussed later in Section 8.4.3.

Another factor that may contribute to the difference in PM risk estimates is the extent of smoothing to adjust for temporal trends. Several of the reanalysis studies (Dominici et al., 2002; Burnett and Goldberg, 2003; Ito, 2003; Klemm and Mason, 2003) consistently reported, though to varying extents, that using more degrees of freedom for temporal trends tended to reduce PM

coefficients. That is, when more details in the short-term fluctuations of mortality were ascribed to temporal trends, PM risk estimates were reduced. For example, in Dominici et al.'s (2002) sensitivity analysis, the PM_{10} risk estimate was larger (1.6% per 50 μg/m³ increase in PM_{10}) for the GLM model with 3 degrees of freedom per year that the estimate using 7 degrees of freedom (1.1%). Note that, in general, the presumed objective of including temporal trends in the mortality regression is to adjust for potential confounding (measured or unmeasured) by time-varying factors that change seasonally or in shorter time spans (e.g., influenza epidemics). However, ascribing "too short" temporal fluctuations to these "confounding temporal trends" may inadvertently take away PM effects. Because the "right" extent of smoothing is not known, these sensitivity analyses are useful. In the reanalyses mentioned above, the PM risk estimates changed, at times, by a factor of two when a range of degrees of freedom was applied even for a model specification in which all the other terms were kept unchanged.

Based on the results from the reanalysis studies, it has become apparent that different smoothing approaches can also affect PM risk estimates. For example, the models with natural splines (parametric smoothing) appear, in general but not always, to result in smaller PM risk estimates than GAM models with LOESS or smoothing splines. GAM models may possibly suffer from biased standard error of risk estimates, but they also seem to fit the data better (i.e., based on AIC) than GLM models with natural splines. In any case, the choice of these smoothers does not seem to affect PM risk estimates (~10 to 30%) as much as the range of weather model specifications or the range of the degrees of freedom for temporal trends adjustment do (as large as a factor of two).

A less explored issue is the effect of multiday effects of PM. The PM_{10} risk estimates summarized above are either for a single-day lag (U.S. NMMAPS 90 cities study, Canadian 8 cities study, and APHEA1), or an average of two days (U.S. 10 cities study and APHEA2). However, the reanalysis of U.S. 10 cities study data suggests that the multiday PM effect, accounting for 0 through 5 day lag, could be twice as large as the effect sizes estimated from single or two-day average models and even bigger (~3 to 4 fold) when more specific cause of death categories are examined. This issue warrants further investigation.

In summary, considering the wide variability in possible reasonable model specification choices that can affect the PM risk estimates, the reported combined PM_{10} total nonaccidental mortality risk estimates from multicity studies are in reasonably good agreement. That is, they fall mainly in the range of ~1.0 to 3.5% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in single or two-day average PM_{10}. Combinations of choices in model specifications (the number of weather terms and degrees of freedom for smoothing of mortality temporal trends) alone may explain the extent of the difference in PM_{10} risk estimates across studies. The range for these newly available combined estimates from multicities studies overlap with the range of PM_{10} estimates (2.5 to 5%, obtained from single cities studies) previously reported in the 1996 PM AQCD, but extends to somewhat lower values.

8.2.2.4   U.S. Single-City Studies

In addition to the new multicity studies assessed above, many studies newly available since the 1996 PM AQCD evaluated relationships between mortality and short-term exposure to PM using data from individual cities. The results of such studies are summarized in tabular form in Appendix 8A-1. The ensuing discussion focuses on the results of recent U.S. single-city studies, especially those including PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ data. Results of analyses using $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements are also discussed further in Section 8.2.2.5.

Lippmann et al. (2000; reanalyzed Ito, 2003) used aerometric data from Detroit which included measurements of PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfate, H+, O_3, SO_2, NO_2, and CO for a 1992-1994 study period. Associations with total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, respiratory, and other deaths were analyzed using GAM Poisson models, adjusting for season, temperature, and relative humidity. Analyses were also done for an earlier 1985-1990 study period that included measurements of PM_{10} and TSP along with the gaseous co-pollutants. Reanalyses were done using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines, as well as additional sensitivity analyses to examine the influence of alternative weather models and selection of degrees of freedom on model results. In the reanalyses, PM coefficients were often reduced (but sometimes unchanged or increased somewhat) when GAM with stringent convergence criteria or GLM/natural splines were used. The reductions in coefficients were not different across PM

components; the original conclusion regarding the relative importance of PM components remained the same. PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were more significantly associated with mortality outcomes than sulfate or H+. PM coefficients were generally not sensitive to inclusion of gaseous pollutants. PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect size estimates were comparable in terms of the same distributional increment (5th to 95th percentile). Both PM_{10} (lag 1 and 2 day) and TSP (lag 1 day), but not TSP-PM_{10} or TSP- SO_4^{2-}, were significantly associated with respiratory mortality for the 1985-1990 period. The simultaneous inclusions of gaseous pollutants with PM_{10} or TSP reduced the PM effect size by 0 to 34%. Effect size estimates for total, circulatory, and "other" categories were smaller than for respiratory mortality.

Chock et al. (2000) evaluated associations between daily mortality in two age groups (< 75 years, > 75 years) and several air pollution variables (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, CO, O_3, NO_2, SO_2) in Pittsburgh, PA, during 1989 to 1991 (data on $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were only available for half of the 3-year study period). Poisson GLM regression was used, including filtering of data based on cubic B-spline functions to adjust for seasonal trends; models included indicators for day of week, and temperature was modeled as a V-shape function. Single- and multipollutant models were run for 0, 1, 2, and 3 day lags. Single- and multipollutant nonseasonal models showed significant positive associations between PM_{10} and daily mortality, but seasonal models showed much multicolinearity, masking association of any pollutant with mortality. $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were both positively associated with mortality, but the coefficients were unstable in this data set when stratified by age group and season and no conclusions were drawn on the relative roles of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. In their conclusions, the authors emphasized issues of seasonal dependence of correlation among pollutants, multicolinearity among pollutants, and instability of coefficients for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$.

Lipfert et al. (2000a), using data for Philadelphia and the seven-county Philadelphia metropolitan area from 1992 to 1995, regressed twelve mortality variables (as categorized by area, age, and cause) on 29 pollution variables (PM components, O_3, SO_2, NO_2, CO, and by subareas), yielding 348 regression results. Both dependent and explanatory variables were prefiltered using the 19-day-weighted average filter prior to OLS regression. Covariates were selected from filtered temperature (several lagged and averaged values), indicator variables for

hot and cold days and day-of-week using stepwise procedure, and the average of current and previous days' pollution levels were used. Significant associations were reported for a wide variety of particulate and gaseous pollutants, especially for peak O_3. No systematic differences were seen according to particle size or chemistry. Mortality for one part of the metropolitan area could be associated with air quality from another, not necessarily neighboring part.

Clyde (1999) employed Bayesian model averaging (BMA) techniques, more often used in other fields but relatively newly applied in some air pollution epidemiology studies, to evaluate PM_{10} effects on total (nonaccidental) mortality among the elderly (> 65 years old) in the city of Chicago and Cook County, Illinois. The BMA approach (discussed later in Section 8.4.1) provides an approach for taking into account model uncertainty, uses a set of models rather than one, and each model contributes to the overall BMA outcome in proportion to the support received from observed data. The Clyde (1999) analyses included 24-h PM_{10} values derived from one daily monitoring site and daily averages of every-six-day data from a subset of six of 20 other monitoring stations during 1985-1990 and a number of other meteorological variables. Clyde (1999) reported a posterior probability close to 1.0, indicating a very high probability of a particulate matter effect, and went on to estimate a 5 to 16% increase in mortality compared to the average level of PM_{10}. She further indicated that, based on the results of the model with the linear term for PM_{10}, 95% posterior probability intervals for the expected decrease in mortality per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} decrement would be 0.25 to 0.82 deaths/day or roughly 91 to 300 deaths per year in the > 65 year old population in Cook County. Clyde (1999) noted, however, that these were preliminary results that are subject to a number of caveats (e.g., if the PM_{10} measurements were not representative of the outdoor exposure of the population, then the effect may have been over- or under-estimated).

Moolgavkar (2000a) evaluated (using GAM with default convergence criteria) associations between short-term measures of major air pollutants and daily deaths in three large U.S. urban areas (Cook Co., IL, encompassing Chicago; Los Angeles Co., CA; and Maricopa Co., AZ, encompassing Phoenix) during a 9-year period (1987 to 1995). Moolgavkar (2003) reanalyzed the data for Cook Co. and Los Angeles Co. (but not Maricopa Co.), using GAM with stringent convergence criteria as well as GLM with natural splines. Ozone was analyzed in the original

analysis but not in the reanalyses (it was only positive and significant in Cook county in the original analysis). This section describes the results from the reanalyses. Total nonaccidental deaths, deaths from cardiovascular disease (CVD) and chronic obstructive lung disease (COPD) were analyzed in relation to 24-h readings for PM, CO, NO_2, and SO_2 averaged over all monitors in a given county. Cerebrovascular mortality was analyzed in the original analysis but not in the reanalyses (its association with air pollution was weak in the original analysis). The results of cause-specific mortality analyses are described in a later section. Daily readings were available for each of the gaseous pollutants in both Cook Co. and Los Angeles Co., as were PM_{10} values for Cook Co. However, PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ values were only available every sixth day in Los Angeles Co. PM values were highest in summer in Cook Co. and in the winter and fall in Los Angeles Co.; whereas the gases (except for O_3) were highest in winter in both counties. The PM indices were moderately correlated (r = 0.30 to 0.73) with CO, NO_2, and SO_2 in Cook Co. and Los Angeles Co. Total nonaccidental, CVD, and COPD deaths were all highest during winter in both counties. Adjusting for temperature and relative humidity effects in separate analyses for each mortality endpoint for these two counties, varying patterns of results were found (as noted in Appendix A, Table 8A-1). Moolgavkar (2003) also reported sensitivity of results to different degrees of freedom (df) for smoothing of temporal trends (30 df and 100 df).

As for Cook Co., PM_{10} was significantly associated with total nonaccidental mortality at lag 0 (most significant) and 1 day in GAM models with both 30 df and 100 df for smoothing of temporal trends, as well as in a GLM model with 100 df for smoothing of temporal trends. The gaseous pollutants were also significantly associated with total nonaccidental mortality at various lags (wider lags than PM_{10}), but were most significant at lag 1 day. These associations did not appear to be sensitive to the extent of smoothing for temporal trends, at least at their most significant lags. In two pollutant models (results were not shown in tables but described in text), the PM_{10} association remained "robust and statistically significant" at lag 0 day; whereas the coefficients for the gases became nonsignificant. However, at lag 1 day, the PM_{10} association became nonsignificant and the gases remained significant. Thus, some extent of "sharing" of the association is apparent, and whichever pollutant is more strongly associated than the other at that lag tended to prevail in the two pollutant models in this data set.

For Los Angeles Co., CO was more significantly associated (positive and significant at lag 0 through 3 days) with mortality than PM_{10} (positive and significant at lag 2) or $PM_{2.5}$ (positive and significant at lag 1). In two pollutant models in which CO and PM indices were included simultaneously at PM indices = "best" lags, CO remained significant, whereas PM coefficients became nonsignificant (and negative for cases with 30 df for temporal smoothing). For Los Angeles data, the PM coefficients appeared to be more sensitive to the choice of the degrees of freedom than to the default versus stringent convergence criteria. GLM models tended to produce smaller risk estimates than GAM models. Moolgavkar also reported that these associations were robust to varying the extent of smoothing for weather covariates.

The results for these two cities do not reflect a common pattern. In Cook Co., all the pollutants were associated with mortality, and their relative importance varied depending on the lag day, whereas CO appeared to show the strongest mortality associations in Los Angeles. Moolgavkar concluded that, considering the substantial differences that can result from different analytic strategies, no particular numeric estimates were too meaningful, although the patterns of associations appeared to be robust.

Ostro et al. (2000; reanalyzed Ostro et al., 2003) conducted a study in Coachella Valley, CA, using (a) PM_{10} data collected from 1989-1998 and (b) $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ data collected during the last 2.5 years of the study period. Both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were also estimated for the earlier remaining years to increase the power of the analyses, but only $PM_{10-2.5}$ could be reliably estimated; so, predicted $PM_{2.5}$ data were not used. Original analyses used GAMs, with smoothing functions for time and indicators for day of week. Different lags for temperature, humidity and dewpoint were tested for use in the models; and then pollutants were added individually and next in combination. In the reanalyses, more stringent convergence criteria and natural splines were used, but the reanalyses were only done for cardiovascular mortality. For such cause-specific mortality, significant associations were found for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and PM_{10}, but not for $PM_{2.5}$ (possibly due to the low range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and reduced sample size for $PM_{2.5}$ data) and PM risk estimates were higher for multi-day averages. The PM risk estimates were slightly reduced in the reanalyses using GAM with stringent convergence criteria

or using GLM; but sensitivity analyses showed that results were not sensitive to alternative degrees of freedom for temporal trends and temperature.

In another study, total, cardiovascular, and respiratory deaths in Santa Clara Co., CA were regressed on PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, CoH, nitrate, sulfate, O_3, CO, NO_2, adjusting for time trend, season, and minimum and maximum temperature, using a Poisson GAM model (Fairley, 1999; reanalyzed Fairley, 2003). Reanalyses included use of GAM with stringent convergence criteria, as well as natural splines and an additional indicator for O_3 (daily number of hours exceeding 60 ppb). In the reanalyses, the PM coefficients were either unchanged or only slightly decreased or increased; and the original findings, including the pattern in two-pollutant models, were unchanged. $PM_{2.5}$ and nitrate were most significantly associated with mortality, but significant associations were reported for all pollutants except $PM_{10-2.5}$ in single-pollutant models. In two- and four-pollutant models, $PM_{2.5}$ or nitrate remained significant for total mortality, but the other pollutants did not. The $PM_{2.5}$ risk estimates for respiratory deaths were larger than those for total or cardiovascular deaths but the associations were only significant for total mortality.

Mar et al. (2000; reanalyzed Mar et al., 2003) evaluated associations between air pollutants and total (nonaccidental) and cardiovascular deaths in Phoenix for only those who resided in the zip codes located near the air pollution monitor. GAM Poisson models were used, adjusting for season, temperature, and relative humidity, and a variety of air pollution variables were used, including O_3, SO_2, NO_2, CO, TEOM PM_{10}, TEOM $PM_{2.5}$, TEOM $PM_{10-2.5}$, DFPSS $PM_{2.5}$, S, Zn, Pb, soil, soil-corrected K (KS), nonsoil PM, OC, EC, and TC. Lags 0 to 4 days were evaluated. Factor analysis was also conducted on chemical components of DFPSS $PM_{2.5}$ (Al, Si, S, Ca, Fe, Zn, Mn, Pb, Br, KS, OC, and EC); and factor scores were included in the mortality analyses. Reanalyses were done using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines only for cardiovascular mortality. In the reanalyses, small reductions were seen in risk estimates for PM mass concentration indices using GAM/stringent convergence criteria or GLM/natural splines. For source factors, there were moderate reductions in risk estimates for the motor vehicle factor and slight increases for the regional sulfate factor and slight reductions in the coefficients for EC and OC; but the estimates remained unchanged for the vegetative burning factor. Cardiovascular mortality was significantly associated with CO, NO_2, SO_2, $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, OC and EC.

Vehicular traffic factors and regional sulfate factors were also associated with cardiovascular mortality. Soil-related factors, as well as individual variables that are associated with soil were negatively associated with total mortality. However, soil in $PM_{2.5}$ was positively and significantly associated with total mortality during the third year of the study when a WINS impactor (with sharper cut) was used instead of a cyclone sampler.

In all of the studies discussed above, some statistically significant associations between mortality and PM indicators, especially PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ were found. In multipollutant models, PM coefficients were often robust to inclusion of gaseous pollutants, but sometimes reduced for specific co-pollutants (see also the co-pollutant model discussion in Section 8.4).

8.2.2.5 The Role of Particulate Matter Components

Delineation of the roles of specific ambient PM components in contributing to associations between short-term PM exposures and mortality requires evaluation of several factors, e.g., size, chemical composition, surface characteristics, and the presence of gaseous co-pollutants. While possible combinations of these factors can in theory be limitless, the actual data tend to cover definable ranges of aerosol characteristics and co-pollutant environments due to typical source characteristics (e.g., fine particles tend to be combustion products in most cities). Newly available studies conducted in the last few years have begun to provide more extensive information on the roles of PM components; and their results are discussed below in relation to three topics: (1) PM particle size (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$ versus $PM_{10-2.5}$); (2) chemical components; and (3) source oriented evaluations.

The ability to compare the relative roles of different PM size fractions and various PM constituents is restricted by the limitations of the available studies. Comparisons nevertheless can be attempted, using such information as the relative level of significance and/or the strength of correlation between component estimate and health outcome. The relative significance across cities/studies is influenced by the sample size and the level of the pollutants. The width of the confidence band also needs to be taken into account, according more weight for studies with narrower confidence bands. Caution in interpretation of such information, however, is warranted

because of potential measurement error and possible high correlations between indices being compared. Additionally, limitations of single-city studies must be recognized.

8.2.2.5.1   *Particulate Matter Particle Size Evaluations*

With regard to the relative importance of the fine and coarse fractions of inhalable PM_{10} particles capable of reaching thoracic regions of the respiratory tract, at the time of the 1996 PM AQCD only one acute mortality study (Schwartz et al., 1996a) had examined this issue. That study (which used GAM with default convergence criteria in analyzing Harvard Six-City Study data) suggested that fine particles ($PM_{2.5}$), distinctly more so than thoracic coarse-fraction ($PM_{10-2.5}$) particles, were associated with daily mortality. Recent reanalyses using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria have yielded only slightly smaller $PM_{2.5}$ effect-size estimates (Schwartz, 2003a). It should also be noted that (a) the Klemm et al. (2000) reanalysis reconstructed the data and replicated the original analyses (using GAM with default convergence criteria) and (b) the Klemm and Mason (2003) reanalysis, using GAM with stringent convergence criteria and GLM with parametric smoothers, also essentially reproduced the original investigators' results.

Since the 1996 PM AQCD, several new studies have used size-fractionated PM data to investigate the relative importance of fine ($PM_{2.5}$) versus coarse ($PM_{10-2.5}$) fraction particles. Table 8-2 provides synopses of those studies with regard to the relative importance of the two size fractions, as well as some characteristics of the data. The average levels of $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from about 13 to 30 $\mu g/m^3$ in the U.S. cities, but much higher average levels were measured in Santiago, Chile (64.0 $\mu g/m3$). As can be seen in Table 8-2, in the northeastern U.S. cities (Philadelphia, PA and Detroit, MI), there was more $PM_{2.5}$ mass than $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass on the average; whereas in the western U.S. (Phoenix, AZ; Coachella Valley, CA; Santa Clara County, CA) the average $PM_{10-2.5}$ levels were higher than $PM_{2.5}$ levels. It should be noted that the three Phoenix studies in Table 8-2 used much the same data set; all used fine and coarse particle data from EPA's 1995-1997 platform study. Seasonal differences in PM component levels should also be noted. For example, in Santa Clara County and in Santiago, Chile, winter $PM_{2.5}$ levels averaged twice those during summer. The temporal correlation between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$

TABLE 8-2. SYNOPSIS OF SHORT-TERM MORTALITY STUDIES THAT EXAMINED RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF $PM_{2.5}$ AND $PM_{10-2.5}$

Author, City	Means ($\mu g/m^3$); Ratio of $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10}; and Correlation Between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$	Results Regarding Relative Importance of $PM_{2.5}$ versus $PM_{10-2.5}$ and Comments
Fairley (1999, 2003)* Santa Clara County, CA	$PM_{2.5}$ mean = 13; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ = 0.38; r = 0.51.	Of the various pollutants (including PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfates, nitrates, CoH, CO, NO_2, and O_3), the strongest associations were found for ammonium nitrate and $PM_{2.5}$. $PM_{2.5}$ was significantly associated with mortality, but $PM_{10-2.5}$ was not, separately and together in the model. Winter $PM_{2.5}$ level is more than twice that in summer. The daily number of O_3 ppb-hours above 60 ppb was also significantly associated with mortality.
Ostro et al. (2000, 2003)* Coachella Valley, CA	$PM_{2.5}$ (Palm Springs and Indio, respectively) mean = 12.7, 16.8; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ = 0.43, 0.35; r = 0.46, 0.28.	Coarse particles dominate PM_{10} in this locale. $PM_{2.5}$ was available only for the last 2.5 years, and a predictive model could not be developed; so that a direct comparison of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ results is difficult. Cardiovascular mortality was significantly associated with PM_{10} (and predicted $PM_{10-2.5}$), whereas $PM_{2.5}$ was mostly negatively associated (and not significant) at the lags examined.
Mar et al. (2000, 2003)* Phoenix, AZ 1995 to 1997	$PM_{2.5}$ (TEOM) mean = 13.0; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ = 0.28; r = 0.42.	Cardiovascular mortality was significantly associated with both $PM_{2.5}$ (lags 1, 3, and 4) and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 0). Of all the pollutants (SO_2, NO_2, and elemental carbon were also associated), CO was most significantly associated with cardiovascular mortality.
Smith et al. (2000) Phoenix, AZ	Not reported, but likely same as Clyde's or Mar's data from the same location.	In linear PM effect model, a statistically significant mortality association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ was found, but not with $PM_{2.5}$. In models allowing for a threshold, indications of a threshold for $PM_{2.5}$ (in the range of 20-25) were found, but not for $PM_{10-2.5}$. A seasonal interaction in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect was also reported: the effect being highest in spring and summer when the contributions of Fe, Cu, Zn, and Pb to $PM_{10-2.5}$ were lowest.
Clyde et al. (2000) Phoenix, AZ	$PM_{2.5}$ mean = 13.8; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ = 0.30; r = 0.65.	Using Bayesian Model Averaging that incorporates model selection uncertainty with 29 covariates (lags 0- to 3-day), the effect of coarse particles (most consistent at lag 1 day) was stronger than that for fine particles. The association was for mortality defined for central Phoenix area where fine particles ($PM_{2.5}$) are expected to be uniform.
Lippmann et al. (2000); Ito, (2003)* Detroit, MI 1992 to 1994	$PM_{2.5}$ mean = 18; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ =0.58; r = 0.42.	Both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were positively (but not significantly) associated with mortality outcomes to a similar extent. Simultaneous inclusion of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ also resulted in comparable effect sizes. Similar patterns were seen in hospital admission outcomes.
Lipfert et al. (2000a) Philadelphia, PA 1992 to 1995.	$PM_{2.5}$ mean = 17.3; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ = 0.72.	The authors conclude that no systematic differences were seen according to particle size or chemistry. However, when $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were compared, $PM_{2.5}$ (at lag 1 or average of lag 0 and 1) was more significantly and precisely associated with cardiovascular mortality than $PM_{10-2.5}$.

TABLE 8-2 (cont'd). SYNOPSIS OF SHORT-TERM MORTALITY STUDIES THAT EXAMINED RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF $PM_{2.5}$ AND $PM_{10-2.5}$

Author, City	Means ($\mu g/m^3$); Ratio of $PM_{2.5}$ to PM_{10}; and Correlation Between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$	Results Regarding Relative Importance of $PM_{2.5}$ versus $PM_{10-2.5}$ and Comments
Klemm and Mason (2000) Atlanta, GA	$PM_{2.5}$ mean = 19.9; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ = 0.65	No significant associations were found for any of the pollutants examined, possibly due to a relatively short study period (1-year). The coefficient and t-ratio were larger for $PM_{2.5}$ than for $PM_{10-2.5}$.
Schwartz (2003a) 6 U.S. cities	Not specified in Schwartz (2003a) paper; but see values below for same 6 cities.	Schwartz (2003a) reanalysis of Schwartz et al. (1996a) Harvard Six City time-series analyses confirmed original study findings of significant associations between total mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ across the six U.S. cities, but not with $PM_{10-2.5}$ (except in one city, Steubenville).
Klemm et al. (2000); Klemm and Mason (2003)* 6 U.S. cities	Mean ranged from 11.3 to 29.6; Mean $PM_{10-2.5}$ ranged from 6.6 to 16.1; Mean $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ ranged from 0.50 to 0.66 in the six cities.	This reanalysis of the Harvard Six-Cities time-series analysis by Schwartz et al. (1996a) found significant associations between total mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ in 3 cities and in pooled effect, but no significant association with $PM_{10-2.5}$ in the reanalysis of the replication study for any city. These results essentially confirmed the findings of the original study by Schwartz et al. (1996a).
Chock et al. (2000) Pittsburgh, PA	Data distribution not reported. $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ = 0.67	Seasonal dependence of correlation among pollutants, multicolinearity among pollutants, and instability of coefficients were all emphasized in discussion and conclusion. These considerations and the small size of the data set (stratified by age group and season) limit confidence in finding of no consistently significant associations for any size fractions.
Burnett et al. (2000); Burnett and Goldberg (2003)* 8 Canadian cities	$PM_{2.5}$ mean = 13.3; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ = 0.51; r = 0.37.	Both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were significantly associated with total nonaccidental mortality. Results using varying extent of smoothing of mortality temporal trends show that there is no consistent pattern of either PM mass index being more important. The authors note that $PM_{10-2.5}$ was more sensitive to the type of smoother and amount of smoothing.
Cifuentes et al. (2000) Santiago, Chile 1988 to 1996	$PM_{2.5}$ mean = 64.0; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ = 0.58; r = 0.52.	In GLM results for the whole years, $PM_{2.5}$ and NO_2 were more consistently significantly associated with total nonaccidental mortality than $PM_{10-2.5}$.

Note: * next to author name indicates that the study was originally analyzed using GAM models only with default convergence criteria using at least two nonparametric smoothing terms.

ranged between 0.30 and 0.65. Such differences in ambient PM mix features from season to season or from location to location complicates assessment of the relative importance of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$.

To facilitate a quantitative overview of the effect size estimates and their corresponding uncertainties from these studies, the percent excess risks are plotted in Figure 8-5. These excluded the Smith et al. study (which did not present linear term RRs for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$) and the Clyde et al. study (for which the model specification did not obtain RRs for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ separately). Note that, in most of the original studies, the RRs were computed for comparable distributional features (e.g., interquartile range, mean, 5th -to-95th percentile, etc.). However, the increments derived and their absolute values varied across studies; therefore, the RRs used in deriving the excess risk estimates delineated in Figure 8-5 were re-computed for consistent increments of 25 $\mu g/m^3$ for both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Note also that re-computing the RRs per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ in some cases changed the relative effect size between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, but it did not affect the relative significance.

All of the studies found positive associations between both the fine and coarse PM indices and increased mortality risk, however, most of the studies did not have large enough sample sizes to separate out what often appear to be relatively small differences in effect size estimates. However, three studies do show distinctly larger mortality associations with $PM_{2.5}$ than for nonsignificant $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects. For example, the Klemm et al. (2000) and Klemm and Mason's (2003) recomputations of the Harvard Six Cities time-series study data reconfirmed the original Schwartz et al. (1996a) finding that $PM_{2.5}$ was significantly associated with excess total mortality, but $PM_{10-2.5}$ across all cities was not (although the Schwartz [2003a] reanalyses also reconfirmed their original findings of a statistically significant $PM_{10-2.5}$-mortality relationship in one city, i.e., Steubenville, OH). Similar findings of $PM_{2.5}$ being significantly associated with total mortality were obtained in Santa Clara County (Fairley, 1999; Fairley 2003), and Mar et al. (2000, 2003) reported much larger $PM_{2.5}$ associations with cardiovascular mortality than for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (although both were statistically significant at $p < 0.05$). There were several other studies in which the importance of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were considered to be similar or, at least, not distinguishable: Philadelphia, PA (Lipfert et al., 2000a); Detroit, MI (Lippmann et al., 2000; reanalysis by Ito 2003); Eight Canadian cities (Burnett at al., 2000; reanalysis by Burnett and Goldberg, 2003); and Santiago, Chile (Cifuentes et al., 2000). Some other studies suggested
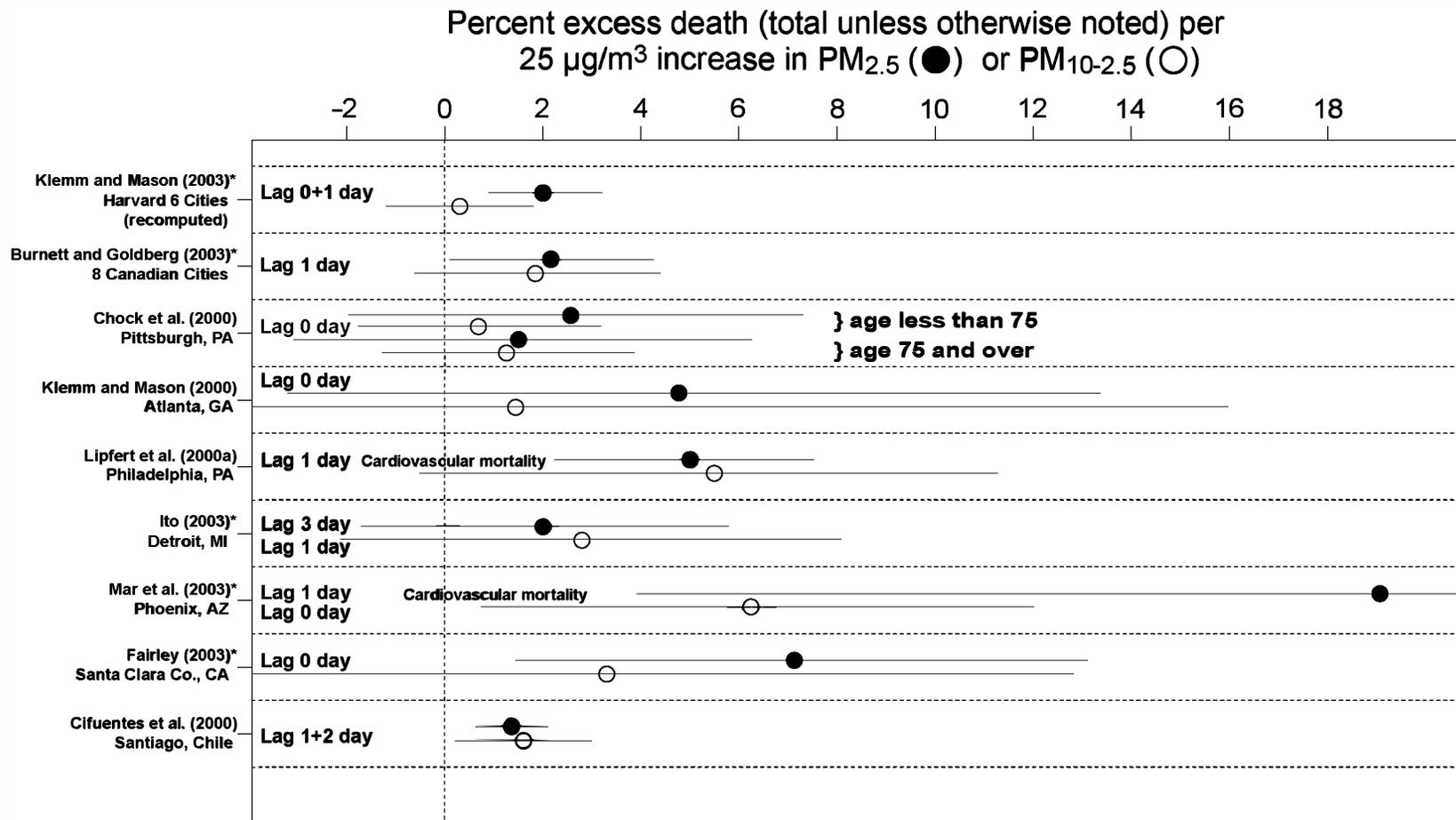
Figure 8-5. Percent excess risks estimated per 25 μg/m³ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$ from new studies that evaluated both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, based on single pollutant (PM only) models. The asterisk next to reference indicates reanalysis of data using GLM with natural splines. Other studies used GLM or OLS.

that $PM_{10-2.5}$ was more important than $PM_{2.5}$: Coachella Valley, CA (Ostro et al., 2000 & 2003) and Phoenix, AZ (Smith et al., 2000, and Clyde et al., 2000).

In the reanalysis (Burnett and Goldberg, 2003) of the Canadian 8-city study (Burnett et al., 2000), the relative importance of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ was not clear, with both PM indices being significant in single pollutant models. In GAM models (stringent convergence criteria) with LOESS smoothers, $PM_{2.5}$ was more significant and showed larger risk estimates than $PM_{10-2.5}$. However, in sensitivity analysis in which varying degrees of freedom for mortality temporal trends were applied in GLM models, the effect size and significance for these PM indices were often comparable. The authors commented that $PM_{10-2.5}$ coefficient was more sensitive to the extent of temporal smoothing than $PM_{2.5}$.

The Lippmann et al. (2000) results and reanalyses (Ito, 2003) for Detroit are also noteworthy in that additional PM indices were evaluated besides those depicted in Figure 8-5, and the overall results obtained may be helpful in comparing fine- versus coarse-mode PM effects. In analyses of 1985 to 1990 data, PM-mortality relative risks and their statistical significance were generally in descending order: PM_{10}, $TSP-SO_4^{2-}$, and $TSP-PM_{10}$. For the 1992 to 1994 period, relative risks for equivalent distributional increment (e.g., IQR) were comparable among PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ for both mortality and hospital admissions categories; and SO_4^{2-} was more strongly associated with most outcomes than H^+. Consideration of the overall pattern of results led the authors to state that the mass of the smaller size index could explain a substantial portion of the variation in the larger size indices. In these data, on average, $PM_{2.5}$ accounted for 60% of PM_{10} (up to 80% on some days) and PM_{10} for 66% of TSP mass. The temporal correlation between TSP and $PM_{2.5}$ was $r = 0.63$, and that for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} was $r = 0.90$, suggesting that much of the apparent larger particle effects may well be mainly driven by temporally covarying smaller $PM_{2.5}$ particles. The stronger associations for sulfates than H^+, suggestive of nonacid fine particle effects, must be caveated by noting the very low H^+ levels present (often at or near the detection limit).

Three research groups, using different methods, have utilized the same U.S. EPA research platform aerometric data to evaluate ambient PM-mortality associations in the Phoenix, AZ area. Although these groups used somewhat different approaches, there is some consistency across

their results in that $PM_{10-2.5}$ emerged in all three as a likely important predictor of mortality. The Mar et al. (2000, 2003) analyses evaluated total and cardiovascular mortality among people residing in zip code areas proximal to the one containing the EPA monitoring platform yielding PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$ and compositional data used in their analyses. In the Mar et al. (2000 & 2003) analyses, PM_{10} was significantly associated with total mortality, whereas $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were positively (but not quite significantly) associated. However, cardiovascular mortality (CVM) was significantly associated with both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, as well as being significantly associated with several source categories (as shown by factor analyses discussed later). The Smith et al. (2000) analyses related mortality in Phoenix to the EPA $PM_{2.5}$ data, but used mortality data from surrounding areas (Tempe, Scottsdale, etc.) within 50 miles of Phoenix in analyses of $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects. Based on a linear PM effect, Smith et al. found $PM_{10-2.5}$ to be significantly associated with total mortality, but not $PM_{2.5}$. However, Smith et al.'s additional finding that $PM_{2.5}$ may have a threshold effect further complicates a simple comparison of the two size-fractionated mass concentration indices. In the Clyde et al. (2000) analysis, PM-mortality associations were found only for the geographic area where $PM_{2.5}$ was considered uniformly distributed, but the association was stronger for $PM_{10-2.5}$ than for $PM_{2.5}$. That is, whereas the posterior probability for $PM_{2.5}$ effect was ~0.91, the highly ranked models (based on the Bayes Information Criterion) consistently included 1-day lagged $PM_{10-2.5}$. The $PM_{2.5}$ in Phoenix is mostly generated from motor vehicles, whereas $PM_{10-2.5}$ consists mainly of two types of particles: (a) crustal particles from natural (wind blown dust) and anthropogenic (construction and road dust) processes, and (b) organic particles from natural biogenic processes (e.g., the soil-dwelling *Coccidioides immitis* fungus in windblown dust, as discussed in Appendix 7B) and anthropogenic (sewage aeration) processes. The crustal particles may also be contaminated with metals secondarily deposited over many years as the result of emissions from smelters operating until recently in the Phoenix area.

In summary, issues regarding the relative importance of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-.25}$ have not yet been fully resolved. Caution in interpreting size-fraction PM studies is warranted due to (a) problems with measurement and exposure error (likely higher for $PM_{10-2.5}$) and (b) the correlation between the two size fractions. Limitations of single-city studies have also been

noted. While limited sample sizes typically prevented clear statistical distinction between relative roles played by $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10-25}, recent studies show mixed results, with some studies suggesting coarse particle effects. The relative importance may also vary depending on the chemical constituents in each size fraction, which may vary from city to city. Nevertheless, a number of studies published since the 1996 PM AQCD do appear to substantiate associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and increased total and/or CVD mortality. Consistent with the 1996 PM AQCD findings, effect-size estimates from the new studies generally fall within the range of ~1.5 to 6.5% excess total mortality per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$. The coarse particle ($PM_{10-2.5}$) effect-size estimates also tend to fall in about the same range, mainly from ~0.5 to 6.0%.

Crustal Particle Effects

Since the 1996 PM AQCD, several studies have yielded interesting new information concerning possible roles of crustal wind-blown particles or crustal particles within the fine particle fraction (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$) in contributing to observed PM-mortality effects.

Schwartz et al. (1999), for example, investigated the association of coarse particle concentrations with nonaccidental deaths in Spokane, WA, where dust storms elevate coarse PM concentrations. During the 1990 to 1997 period, 17 dust-storm days were identified. The PM_{10} levels during those storms averaged 263 $\mu g/m^3$, compared to 39 $\mu g/m^3$ for the entire period. The coarse particle domination of PM_{10} data on those dust-storm days was confirmed by a separate measurement of PM_{10} and $PM_{1.0}$ during a dust storm in August, 1996: the PM_{10} level was 187 $\mu g/m^3$, while $PM_{1.0}$ was only 9.5 $\mu g/m^3$. The deaths on the day of a dust storm were contrasted with deaths on control days (n = 95 days in the main analysis and 171 days in the sensitivity analysis), which are defined as the same day of the year in other years when dust storms did not occur. The relative risk for dust-storm exposure was estimated using Poisson regressions, adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, and day of the week. Various sensitivity analyses considering different seasonal adjustment, year effects, and lags were conducted. The expected relative risk for these storm days with an increment of 221 $\mu g/m^3$ would be about 1.04, based on PM_{10} relative risk from past studies, but the estimated RR for high PM_{10} days was found to be only 1.00 (CI: 0.95, 1.05) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} change in this study. Schwartz et al.

concluded that there was no evidence to suggest that coarse (presumably crustal) particles were associated with daily mortality.

Ostro et al. (2000 & 2003) also analyzed Coachella Valley, CA data for 1989-1998. This desert valley, where coarse particles of geologic origin comprise ~50-60% of annual-average PM_{10} (> 90% during wind episodes throughout the year), includes the cities of Palm Springs and Indio, CA. Cardiovascular deaths were analyzed using GAM (with stringent convergence criteria) and GLM Poisson models adjusting for temperature, humidity, day-of-week, season, and time. Actual $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ data were only available for the last 2.5 years of the 10-year study period. So, predictive models were developed for estimating $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations for earlier years, but the model for $PM_{2.5}$ was not considered successful and, therefore, was not used. Thus, a strict comparison of relative strength of risk estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in this data set is difficult. Cardiovascular mortality was reported to be positively associated with both PM_{10} and $PM_{10-2.5}$ at multiple lags between 0 and 2 day lags; whereas the $PM_{2.5}$ coefficient was positive only at lag 4 day, based on analyses involving far fewer observations for $PM_{2.5}$ (only over a 2 year period versus 10 years for PM_{10} and $PM_{10-2.5}$). These results hint at crustal particle effects possibly being important in this desert situation, but use of estimated values for $PM_{10-2.5}$ lessens the credibility of the reported $PM_{10-2.5}$ findings. Also, the ability to discern more clearly the role of fine particles would likely be improved by analyses of more years of actual data for $PM_{2.5}$.

In two other studies, Laden et al. (2000) and Schwartz (2003b) analyzed Harvard Six-Cities Study data and Mar et al. (2000) analyzed the Phoenix data to investigate the influence on daily mortality of crustal particles in $PM_{2.5}$ samples. These studies are discussed in more detail in Section 8.2.2.4.3 on the source-oriented evaluation of PM; and only the basic results regarding crustal particles are mentioned here. The elemental abundance data, from X-ray fluorescence (XRF) spectroscopy analysis of daily filters, were analyzed to estimate the concentration of crustal particles in $PM_{2.5}$ using factor analysis. Then the association of mortality with fine crustal mass was estimated using Poisson regression (regressing mortality on factor scores for "crustal factor"), adjusting for time trends and weather. No positive association was found between the fine crustal mass factor and mortality. However, the soil component of $PM_{2.5}$ was

positively and significantly associated with total mortality when only the third year of data (when a WINS impactor was used instead of a cyclone) was analyzed.

The above results, overall, mostly suggest that crustal particles (coarse or fine) per se are not likely associated with daily mortality. However, as noted in the previous section, three analyses of Phoenix, AZ data do suggest that $PM_{10-2.5}$ was associated with mortality. The results from one of the three studies (Smith et al., 2000) indicate that coarse particle-mortality associations are stronger in spring and summer, when the anthropogenic metal (Fe, Cu, Zn, and Pb) contribution to $PM_{10-2.5}$ is lowest as determined by factor analysis. However, during spring and summer, biogenic processes (e.g., wind-blown pollen fragments, fungal materials, endotoxins, and glucans) may contribute more to the $PM_{10-2.5}$ fraction in the Phoenix area, clouding any attribution of observed $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects there to crustal particles alone, per se. (See the discussion of bioaerosols in Chapter 7 and, also in Section 8.4.3 of this chapter).

Ultrafine Particle Effects

Wichmann et al. (2000) evaluated the attribution of PM effects to specific size fractions, including both the number concentration (NC) and mass concentration (MC) of particles in a given size range. To respond to the GAM convergence issues, Stolzel et al. (2003) reanalyzed the data, using GAM with stringent convergence criteria and GLM with natural splines. The study was carried out in the former German Democratic Republic city of Erfurt (pop. 200,000) German. Erfurt was heavily polluted by particles and SO_2 in the 1980s, and excess mortality was attributed to high levels of TSP by Spix et al. (1993). Ambient PM and SO_2 concentrations have markedly dropped since then. The present study provides a more detailed look at potential health effect associations with ultrafine particles (diameter < 0.1 μm) than earlier studies, including examination of effects in relation to number counts for fine and ultrafine particles as well as for their mass. This was made possible by use of the Mobile Aerosol Spectrometer (MAS), developed by Gessellschaft für Strahlenforschung (GSF), which measures number and mass concentrations in three ultrafine size classes (0.01 to 0.1 μm) and three size classes of larger fine particles (0.1 μm to 2.5 μm). The mass concentration $MC_{0.01-2.5}$ is well correlated with gravimetric $PM_{2.5}$, and the number concentration $NC_{0.01-2.5}$ is well correlated with total particle

counts from a condensation particle counter (CPC). Mortality data were coded by cause of death, with some discrimination between underlying causes and prevalent conditions of the deceased.

In the reanalysis by Stolzel et al. (2003), daily mortality data were fitted using a Poisson GAM (with stringent convergence criteria) and GLM, with adjustments for weather variables, time trends, day of week, and particle indices. Weekly data for all of Germany on influenza and similar diseases were also included in the model. In the original study, two types of models were fitted; one used the best single-day lag for air pollution and a second the best polynomial distributed lag (PDL) model for air pollution. Both linear (i.e., raw) and log-transformed pollution indices were examined. PDL models in the original analysis generally had larger and more significant PM effects than single-day lag models, but the reanalysis by Stolzel et al. (2003) focused on single-day lag results only. Therefore, the numerical results in the following discussion only include the single day lag results from the reanalysis. It should be noted that, unlike most of the recent reanalyses that have been conducted to address the GAM conversion issue, the reanalysis results from this study were virtually unchanged from the original results.

Both mass and number concentrations at the size ranges examined were mostly positively associated with total nonaccidental mortality. The best single-day lags reported were mostly 0 or 1 day lag for mass concentrations and the 4 day lag for number concentrations. For example, the estimated excess risk for $MC_{0.01-2.5}$ at lag 1 day was about 3.9% (CI: 0, 7.7) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$. The corresponding number for smaller fine particles, $MC_{0.01-1.0}$, was 3.5% (CI: -0.4, 7.7). For number concentration, the estimated excess risk for $NC_{0.01-2.5}$ at lag 4 day was about 4.1% (CI: -0.9, 9.3) per IQR (13,269 particles/cm^3). The corresponding number for smaller fine particles, $NC_{0.01-1.0}$, was 4.6% (CI: -0.3, 9.7) per IQR (12,690 particles/cm^3). An examination of all the results for $MC_{0.01-2.5}$ and $NC_{0.01-0.1}$ shown for lags 0 through 5 days indicates that the associations were mostly positive for these mass and number concentrations, except for the "dip" around 2 or 3 day lags.

The estimated excess risks are reduced, sometimes drastically, when co-pollutants (especially SO_2 and NO_2) are included in a two-pollutant model. This is not surprising, as the number and mass concentrations of various ultrafine and fine particles in all size ranges are

rather well correlated with gaseous co-pollutants, except for the intermodal size range $MC_{1.0-2.5}$. The number correlations range from 0.44 to 0.62 with SO_2, from 0.58 to 0.66 with NO_2, and from 0.53 to 0.70 with CO. The mass correlations range from 0.53 to 0.62 with SO_2, from 0.48 to 0.60 with NO_2, and from 0.56 to 0.62 with CO. The authors found that ultrafine particles, CO and NO_2 form a group of pollutants strongly identified with motor vehicle traffic. Immediate and delayed effects seemed to be independent in two-pollutant models, with single-day lags of 0 to 1 days and 4 to 5 days giving 'best fits' to data. The delayed effect of ultrafine particles was stronger than that for NO_2 or CO. The large decreases in excess risk for number concentration, particularly when NO_2 is a co-pollutant with $NC_{0.01-0.1}$, clearly involves a more complex structure than simple correlation. The large decrease in excess risk when SO_2 is a co-pollutant with $MC_{0.01-2.5}$ is not readily explained and is discussed in some detail in Wichmann et al. (2000).

Sulfur dioxide is a strong predictor of excess mortality in this study; and its estimated effect is little changed when different particle indicators are included in a two-pollutant model. The authors noted ". . .the [LOESS] smoothed dose response curve showed most of the association at the left end, below 15 $\mu g/m^3$, a level at which effects were considered biologically implausible. . ." Replacement of sulfur-rich surface coal has reduced mean SO_2 levels in Erfurt from 456 $\mu g/m^3$ in 1988 to 16.8 $\mu g/m^3$ during 1995 to 1998 and to 6 $\mu g/m^3$ in 1998. The estimated concentration-response functions for SO_2 are very different for these time periods, comparing Spix et al. (1993) versus Wichmann et al. (2000) results. Wichmann et al. concluded "These inconsistent results for SO_2 strongly suggested that SO_2 was not the causal agent but an indicator for something else." The authors offered no specific suggestions as to what the "something else" might be, but they did finally conclude that their studies from Germany strongly supported PM air pollution as being more relevant than SO_2 to observed mortality outcomes. However, the HEI committee also did not agree with the investigators' interpretation that the association of SO_2 with mortality was an artifact, given the similar magnitude of effect sizes between PM and SO_2 and the persistence of an SO_2 effect in the two-pollutant analyses.

8.2.2.5.2 Chemical Components

Several new studies from the United States, Canada, and The Netherlands examined mortality associations with specific chemical components of ambient PM. Table 8-3 shows the chemical components examined in these studies; the mean concentrations for Coefficient of Haze (CoH), sulfate, and H^+; and indications of those components found to be associated with increased mortality.

Coefficient of Haze, Elemental Carbon, and Organic Carbon

CoH is highly correlated with elemental carbon (EC) and is often considered as a good PM index for motor vehicle sources, although other combustion processes such as space heating likely also contribute to CoH levels. Several studies (Table 8-3) examined CoH; and, in most cases, positive and significant associations with mortality outcomes were reported. In terms of relative significance of CoH in comparison to other PM components, CoH was not the clearly most significant PM component in most of these studies. The average level of CoH in these studies ranged from 0.24 (Montreal, Quebec) to 0.5 (Santa Clara County, CA) 1000 linear feet. The correlations between CoH and NO_2 or CO in these studies (8 largest Canadian cities; Santa Clara County, CA) were moderately high (r .0.7 to 0.8) and suggested a likely motor vehicle contribution. Both EC and OC were significant predictors of cardiovascular mortality in the Phoenix study; their effect sizes per IQR were comparable to those for PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Also, both EC and OC represented major mass fractions of $PM_{2.5}$ (11% and 38%, respectively) and were correlated highly with $PM_{2.5}$ (r = 0.84 and 0.89, respectively). They were also highly correlated with CO and NO_2 (r = 0.8 to 0.9), indicating their associations with an "automobile" factor. Thus, the CoH and EC/OC results from the Mar et al. (2000 and 2003) study suggest that PM components from motor vehicle sources are likely associated with mortality. In a recent study in Montreal, Quebec, by Goldberg et al. (2000 and 2003), CoH appeared to be correlated with the congestive heart failure mortality (as classified based on medical records) more strongly than other PM indices such as the visual-range derived extinction coefficient (considered to be a good indicator of sulfate). However, the main focus of the study was on the role of cardiorespiratory risk factors for air pollution, and the investigators warned against comparing

TABLE 8-3. NEWLY AVAILABLE STUDIES OF MORTALITY RELATIONSHIPS TO PM CHEMICAL COMPONENTS

Author, City	Mean CoH (1000ft)	Mean SO$_4^=$ (ug/m^3)	Mean H$^+$ (nmol/m^3)	Other PM Components Analyzed	Specific PM Components Found to be Associated with Mortality (Comments)
Burnett et al. (2000); Burnett and Goldberg (2003)* 8 largest Canadian cities, 1986-1996.	0.26	2.6		PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10-5}$, and 47 trace elements	PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, CoH, sulfate, Zn, Ni, and Fe were significantly associated with total mortality in the original analysis. The reanalysis only analyzed mass concentration indices.
Fairley (1999 & 2003)*; Santa Clara County, CA.	0.5	1.8		PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10-2.5}$, and nitrate	CoH, sulfate, nitrate, PM$_{10}$, and PM$_{2.5}$ were associated with mortality. PM$_{2.5}$ and nitrate most significant.
Goldberg et al. (2000); Goldberg and Burnett (2003); Goldberg et al. (2003)* Montreal, Quebec, Canada. 1984-1993.	0.24	3.3		Predicted PM$_{2.5}$, and extinction coefficient (visual- range derived).	CoH and extinction coefficient were associated with the deaths that were classified as having congestive heart failure before death based on medical records. Associations were stronger in warm season.
Lipfert et al., (2000a) Philadelphia, PA. 1992-1995.	0.28	5.1	8.0	Nephelometry, NH$_4^+$, TSP, PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, and PM$_{10-2.5}$	Essentially all PM components were associated with mortality.
Lippmann et al. (2000); Ito (2003)* Detroit, MI. 1992-1994.		5.2	8.8	PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, and PM$_{10-2.5}$	PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, and PM$_{10-2.5}$ were more significantly associated with mortality outcomes than sulfate or H$^+$.
Klemm and Mason (2000) Atlanta, GA 1998-1999		5.2	8.8	Nitrate, EC, OC, oxygenated HC, PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, and PM$_{10-2.5}$	"Interim" results based on one year of data. No statistically significant associations for any pollutants. Those with t-ratio of at least 1.0 were H$^+$, PM$_{10}$, and PM$_{2.5}$.
Mar et al. (2000 & 2003)* Phoenix, AZ. 1995-1997.				EC, OC, TC, PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, and PM$_{10-2.5}$	EC, OC, TC, PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, and PM$_{10-2.5}$ were associated with cardiovascular mortality.
Tsai et al. (2000). Newark, Elizabeth, and Camden, NJ. 1981-1983.		12.7		PM$_{15}$, PM$_{2.5}$, cyclohexane-solubles (CX), dichloromethane-solubles (DCM), and acetone-solubles (ACE).	PM$_{15}$, PM2.5, sulfate, CX, and ACE were significantly associated with total and/or cardiovascular mortality in Newark and/or Camden.
Hoek (2003)* the Netherlands. 1986-1994.		3.8 (median)		PM$_{10}$, BS, and nitrate	Sulfate, nitrate, and BS were more consistently associated with total mortality than was PM$_{10}$.

*Note: The study was originally analyzed by GAM models only using default convergence criteria and at least two nonparametric smoothing terms and was recently reanalyzed by GAM using stringent convergence criteria and/or other non-GAM analyses.

the relative strength of associations among PM indices, pointing out complications such as likely error involved in the visual range measurements. Additionally, the estimated $PM_{2.5}$ values were predicted from other PM indices, including CoH and extinction coefficient, making it difficult to compare straightforwardly the relative importance of PM indices.

Sulfate and Hydrogen Ion

Sulfate and H^+, markers of acidic components of PM, have been hypothesized to be especially harmful components of PM (Lippmann et al., 1983; Lippmann and Thurston, 1996). The newly available studies that examined sulfate are shown in Table 8-3; two of them also analyzed H^+ data. The sulfate concentrations ranged from 1.8 µg/m³ (Santa Clara County, CA) to 12.7 µg/m³ (three NJ cities). Aside from the west versus east coast contrast, the higher levels observed in the three NJ cities are likely due to their study period coverage of the early 1980s, when sulfate levels were higher. Sulfate explained 25 to 30% of $PM_{2.5}$ mass in eastern U.S. and Canadian cities, but it was only 14% of $PM_{2.5}$ mass in Santa Clara County, CA. The H^+ levels measured in Detroit and Philadelphia were low. The mean H^+ concentration for Detroit, MI (the H^+ was actually measured in Windsor, a Canadian city a few miles from downtown Detroit), 8.8 nmol/m³, was low as compared to the reported detection limit of 15.1 nmol/m³ (Brook et al., 1997) for the measurement system used in the study. Note that the corresponding detection limit for sulfate was 3.6 nmol/m³ (or 0.34 µg/m³); and the mean sulfate level for Detroit was 54 nmol/m³ (or 5.2 µg/m³), so that the signal-to-noise ratio is expected to be higher for sulfate than for H^+. Thus, the ambient levels and possible relative measurement errors for these data should be considered in interpreting the relative strength of mortality associations in these data.

Sulfate was a statistically significant predictor of mortality, at least in single pollutant models, in: Santa Clara County, CA; Philadelphia, PA; Newark, NJ; and Camden, NJ, but not in Elizabeth, NJ; Detroit, MI; or Montreal, CN. However, it should be noted that the relative significance across the cities is influenced by the sample size (both the daily mean death counts and number of days available), as well as the range of sulfate levels and should be interpreted with caution. Figure 8-6 shows the excess risks (± 95% CI) estimated per 5 µg/m³ increase in 24-h sulfate reported in these studies compared to the reanalysis results of the earlier Six Cities Study by Klemm and Mason (2003). The largest estimate was seen for Santa Clara County, CA;

Percent excess death (total non-accidental mortality) per 5 µg/m³ increase in sulfate
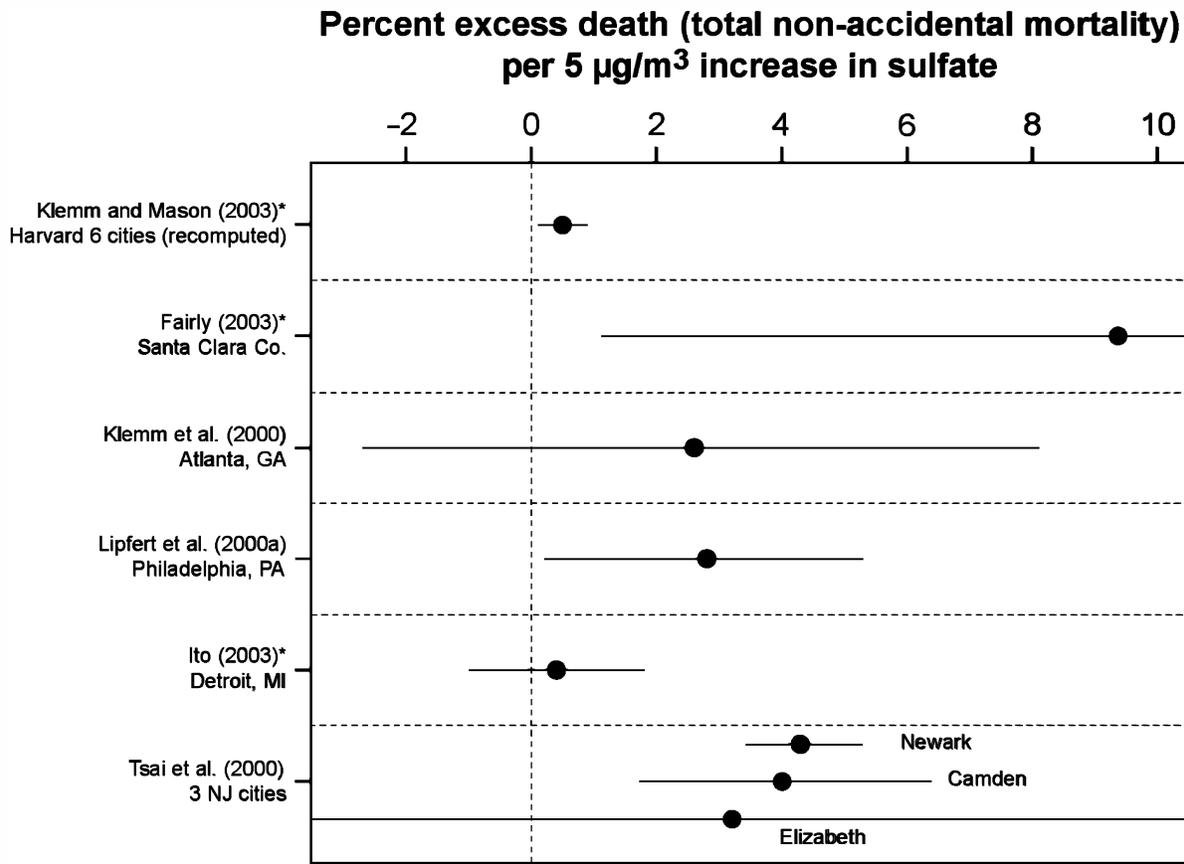
Figure 8-6. Excess risks estimated per 5 µg/m³ increase in sulfate, based on U.S. studies for which both PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ data were available.

but the wide confidence band (possibly due to the small variance of the sulfate, because its levels were low) should be taken into account. In addition, the sulfate effect in the Santa Clara County analysis was eliminated once PM$_{2.5}$ was included in the model, perhaps being indicative of sulfate mainly serving as a surrogate for fine particles in general there. In any case, more weight should be accorded to estimates from other studies with narrower confidence bands. In the other studies, effect size estimates mostly ranged from ~1 to 4% per 5 µg/m³ increase in 24-h sulfate.

The relative significance of sulfate and H$^+$ compared to other PM components is not clear in the existing small number of publications. Because each study included different combinations of co-pollutants that had different extents of correlation with sulfate and because

multiple mortality outcomes were analyzed, it is difficult to assess the overall importance of sulfate across the available studies. The fact that the Lippmann et al. (2000) study and the reanalysis by Ito (2003) found that Detroit, MI data on H^+ and sulfate were less significantly associated with mortality than the size-fractionated PM mass indices may be due to acidic aerosols levels being mostly below the detection limit in that data. In this case, it appears that the Detroit PM components show mortality effects even without much acidic input.

In summary, assessment of new study results for individual chemical components of PM suggest that an array of PM components (mainly fine particle constituents) are associated with mortality outcomes, including CoH, EC, OC, sulfate, and nitrate. The variations seen with regard to the relative significance of these PM components across studies may be in part due to differences in their concentrations from locale to locale. This issue is further discussed below as part of the assessment of new studies involving source-oriented evaluation of PM components.

8.2.2.5.3 *Source-Oriented Evaluations*

Several new studies have conducted source-oriented evaluation of PM components. In these studies, daily concentrations of PM components (i.e., trace elements) and gaseous co-pollutants were analyzed using factor analysis to estimate daily concentrations due to underlying source types (e.g., motor vehicle emissions, soil, etc.), which are weighted linear combinations of associated individual variables. The mortality outcomes were then regressed on those factors (factor scores) to estimate the effect of source types rather than just individual variables. These studies differ in terms of specific objectives/focus, the size fractions from which trace elements were extracted, and the way factor analysis was used (e.g., rotation). The main findings from these studies regarding the source-types identified (or suggested) and their associations with mortality outcomes are summarized in Table 8-4.

The Laden et al. (2000) analysis of Harvard Six Cities data for 1979-1988 (reanalyzed by Schwartz, 2003a) aimed to identify distinct source-related fractions of $PM_{2.5}$ and to examine each fraction's association with mortality. Fifteen elements in the fine fraction samples routinely found above their detection limits were included in the data analysis. For each of the six cities, up to 5 common factors were identified from among the 15 elements, using specific rotation

TABLE 8-4. SUMMARY OF SOURCE-ORIENTED EVALUATIONS OF PM COMPONENTS IN RECENT STUDIES

Author, City	Source Types Identified (or Suggested) and Associated Variables	Source Types Associated with Mortality (Comments)
Laden et al., (2000); Schwartz (2003a)* Harvard Six Cities. 1979-1988.	*Soil and crustal material*: Si *Motor vehicle emissions*: Pb *Coal combustion*: Se *Fuel oil combustion*: V *Salt*: Cl Note: the trace elements are from $PM_{2.5}$ samples	Strongest increase in daily mortality was associated with the mobile source factor. Coal combustion factor was also positively associated with mortality. Crustal factor from fine particles not associated (negative but not significant) with mortality. Coal and mobile sources account for the majority of fine particles in each city.
Mar et al. (2000 & 2003)* Phoenix, AZ. 1995-1997.	***$PM_{2.5}$ (from DFPSS) trace elements:*** *Motor vehicle emissions and re-suspended road dust*: Mn, Fe, Zn, Pb, OC, EC, CO, and NO_2 *Soil*: Al, Si, and Fe *Vegetative burning*: OC, and KS (soil-corrected potassium) *Local SO_2 sources*: SO_2 *Regional sulfate*: S	*$PM_{2.5}$ factors results*: Motor vehicle factor (1 day lag), vegetative burning factor (3 day lag), and regional sulfate factor (0 day lag) were significantly positively associated with cardiovascular mortality.
	$PM_{10-2.5}$ (from dichot) trace elements: *Soil*: Al, Si, K, Ca, Mn, Fe, Sr, and Rb *A source of coarse fraction metals*: Zn, Pb, and Cu *A marine influence*: Cl	Factors from dichot $PM_{10-2.5}$ trace elements not analyzed for their associations with mortality because of the small sample size (every 3rd-day samples from June 1996).
Tsai et al. (2000). Newark, Elizabeth, and Camden, NJ. 1981-1983.	*Motor vehicle emissions*: Pb, CO *Geological (Soil)*: Mn, Fe *Oil burning*: V, Ni *Industrial*: Zn, Cu, Cd (separately) *Sulfate/secondary aerosol*: sulfate Note: the trace elements are from PM_{15} samples	Oil burning, industry, secondary aerosol, and motor vehicle factors were associated with mortality.

*Note: The study was originally analyzed using GAM models only with default convergence criteria using at least two nonparametric smoothing terms, but was later reanalyzed using more stringent convergence criteria and/or other approaches.

factor analysis. Using the Procrustes rotation (a type of oblique rotation), the projection of the single tracer for each factor was maximized. This specification of the tracer element was based on (a) knowledge from previous source apportionment research; (b) the condition that the regression of total fine mass on that element must result in a positive coefficient; and (c) the identifications of additional local source factors that positively contributed to total fine mass

regression. Three source factors were identified in all six cities: (1) a soil and crustal material factor with Si as a tracer; (2) a motor vehicle exhaust factor with Pb as a tracer; and (3) a coal combustion factor with Se as a tracer. City-specific analyses also identified a fuel combustion factor (V), a salt factor (Cl), and selected metal factors (Ni, Zn, or Mn). In the original analysis by Laden et al., a GAM Poisson regression model (with default convergence criteria), adjusting for trend/season, day-of-week, and smooth function of temperature/dewpoint, was used to estimate impacts of each source type (using absolute factor scores) simultaneously for each city. In the reanalysis reported by Schwartz (2003a), GAM models with LOESS smoothers were replaced with penalized splines. Summary estimates across cities were obtained by combining the city-specific estimates, using inverse-variance weights. The identified factors and their tracers are listed in Table 8-4. The reanalysis using penalized splines changed somewhat the risk estimates for source-apportioned mass concentrations in each city compared to those in the original GAM results (increasing estimates in some cities and reducing them in others), but the combined estimates across the six cities did not change substantially. The combined estimates indicated that the largest increase in daily mortality was associated with the mobile source associated fine mass concentrations, with an excess risk increase of 9.3% (CI: 4.0, 14.9) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ source-apportioned $PM_{2.5}$ (average of 0 and 1 day lags). The corresponding value for the $PM_{2.5}$ mass apportioned for the coal combustion factor was 2.0% (CI: −0.3, 4.4). The crustal factor was not associated with mortality (−5.1%; CI: −13.9, 4.6).

Mar et al. (2000) analyzed PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$ measured by two methods, and various sub-components of $PM_{2.5}$ for their associations with total (nonaccidental) and cardiovascular deaths in Phoenix, AZ during 1995-1997, using both individual PM components and factor analysis-derived factor scores. In the original analysis, GAM Poisson models (with default convergence criteria) were used and adjusted for season, temperature, and relative humidity. In the reanalysis (Mar et al., 2003), GAM models with stringent convergence criteria and GLM models with natural splines were used. Only cardiovascular mortality was analyzed in the reanalysis; and the results for that category are summarized here. The evaluated air pollution variables included O_3, SO_2, NO_2, CO, TEOM PM_{10}, TEOM $PM_{2.5}$, TEOM $PM_{10-2.5}$, DFPSS $PM_{2.5}$, S, Zn, Pb, soil, soil-corrected K (KS), nonsoil PM, OC, EC, and TC. Lags 0 to 4 days were

evaluated. A factor analysis conducted on the chemical components of DFPSS $PM_{2.5}$ (Al, Si, S, Ca, Fe, Zn, Mn, Pb, Br, KS, OC, and EC) identified factors for motor vehicle emissions/re-suspended road dust; soil; vegetative burning; local SO_2 sources; and regional sulfate (see Table 8-4). The results of mortality regression with these factors suggested that the motor vehicle factor (lag 1 day), vegetative burning factor (3 day lag), and regional sulfate factor (0 day lag) each had significant positive associations with cardiovascular mortality. The $PM_{2.5}$ mass was not apportioned to these factors in this study; so information on the excess-deaths estimate per source-apportioned $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations was not available. The authors also analyzed elements from dichot $PM_{10-2.5}$ samples and identified soil, coarse fraction metals, and marine influence factors. However, these factors were not analyzed for their associations with mortality outcomes due to the short measurement period (starting in June 1996 with every third-day sampling).

It should be noted here that the Smith et al. (2000) analysis of Phoenix data also included factor analysis on the elements from the coarse fraction and identified essentially the same factors (the "coarse fraction metals" factor in Mar et al.'s study was called "the anthropogenic elements" in Smith et al.'s study). While Smith et al. did not relate these factors to mortality (due to a small sample size), they did show that the anthropogenic elements were low in summer and spring, when the $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect was largest. These results suggest that the $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects may not necessarily be due to anthropogenic components of the coarse particles, biogenically-contaminated coarse particles perhaps being key during the warmer months (as noted in Chapter 7 discussions of bioaerosols).

Tsai et al. (2000) conducted an exploratory analysis of mortality in relation to specific PM source types for three New Jersey cities (Camden, Newark, and Elizabeth) using factor analysis - Poisson regression techniques. During the three-year study period (1981 to 1983), extensive chemical speciation data were available, including nine trace elements, sulfate, and particulate organic matter. Total (excluding accidents and homicides), cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality were analyzed. A factor analysis of trace elements and sulfate was first conducted and identified several major source types: motor vehicle (Pb, CO); geological (Mn, Fe); oil burning (V, Ni); industrial (Zn, Cu); and sulfate/secondary aerosols (sulfate). In addition to Poisson

regression of mortality on these factors, an alternative approach was also used, in which the inhalable particle mass (IPM, $D_{50} < 15$ μm) was first regressed on the factor scores of each of the source types to apportion the PM mass and then the estimated daily PM mass for each source type was included in Poisson regression, so that RR could be calculated per mass concentration basis for each PM source type. Oil burning (V, Ni), various industrial sources (Zn, Cd), motor vehicle (Pb, CO), and secondary aerosols, as well as the individual PM indices IPM, FPM ($D_{50} < 3.5$ μm), and sulfates, were all associated with total and/or cardiorespiratory mortality in Newark and Camden, but not in Elizabeth. In Camden, the RRs for the source-oriented PM were higher (1.10) than those for individual PM indices (1.02).

In summary, these source-oriented factor analyses studies suggest that a number of source types are associated with mortality, including motor vehicle emissions, coal combustion, oil burning, and vegetative burning. The crustal factor from fine particles was not associated with mortality in the Harvard Six Cities data. In Phoenix, where coarse particles were reported to be associated with mortality, the associations between the factors related to coarse particles (soil, marine influence, and anthropogenic elements) and mortality could not be evaluated due to the small sample size. Thus, although unresolved issues do remain (mainly due to the lack of sufficient data), the limited results from the source-oriented evaluation approach (using factor analysis) thus far seem to implicate ambient fine particles of anthropogenic origin from several sources as likely being important in contributing to increased mortality risks.

8.2.2.6 New Assessments of Cause-Specific Mortality

Consistent with similar findings described in the 1996 PM AQCD, most of the newly available studies summarized in Tables 8-1 and 8A-1 that examined nonaccidental total, circulatory, and respiratory mortality categories (e.g., the NMMAPS analyses reported by Samet) have continued to find significant PM associations with both cardiovascular and/or respiratory-cause mortality. Several studies (e.g., Fairley, 1999; his reanalysis, 2003; Wordley et al., 1997; Prescott et al., 1998) reported estimated PM effects that were generally higher for respiratory deaths than for circulatory or total deaths.

The NMMAPS 90-cities analyses not only examined all-cause mortality (excluding accidents), but also evaluated cardiorespiratory and other remaining causes of deaths (Samet et al., 2000a,b; reanalysis by Dominici et al., 2002 and 2003). Results were presented for all-cause, cardiorespiratory, and "other" mortality for lag 0, 1, and 2 days. The investigators commented that, compared to the result for cardiorespiratory deaths showing 1.6% (CI: 0.8, 2.4) increase per 50 $\mu g/m^3 PM_{10}$ in a GLM model (versus 1.1% for total nonaccidental mortality using GLM), there was less evidence for noncardiorespiratory deaths. However, the estimates for "other" mortality, although less than half the size of those for cardiorespiratory mortality, were nevertheless positive, with a fairly high posterior probability (e.g., 0.92 at lag 1 day) that the overall effects were greater than zero. It should be noted that the "other" (other than cardiorespiratory) category for underlying cause of mortality may at times include some deaths influenced by cardiovascular or respiratory causes. For example, Lippmann et al. (2000) noted that the "other" (noncirculatory and nonrespiratory) mortality in their study showed seasonal cycles and apparent influenza peaks, suggesting that this series may have also been influenced by respiratory contributing causes. Thus, interpretation of the observed associations between PM and broad "specific" categories (e.g., other) of underlying causes of death may not be straightforward.

As also mentioned earlier in the multicities results section, Schwartz (2003b) reanalyzed data from Braga et al. (2001a) to examine the lag structure of PM_{10} associations with specific causes of mortality in ten U.S. cities. The pattern of larger PM_{10} excess risk estimates for respiratory categories than for cardiovascular categories found in this study was similar to that in the Hoek et al. analyses noted above. For example, the combined risk estimates across 10 cities per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} (2-day mean) were 4.1% (CI: 2.5, 5.6), 7.7% (CI: 4.1, 11.5), and 11.0% (CI: 7, 15.1) for cardiovascular, COPD, and pneumonia, respectively, using GAM with stringent convergence criteria. These values were even larger for unconstrained distributed lag models.

Another U.S. study, that of Moolgavkar (2000a), evaluated possible PM effects on cause-specific mortality across a broad range of lag times (0-5 days) in Cook Co., IL; Los Angeles Co., CA; and Maricopa Co., AZ. In addition to total nonaccidental mortality, deaths related to all

cardiovascular disease (CVD), cerebrovascular disease (CRV), and chronic obstructive lung disease (COPD) were analyzed in the original study. The data for Cook Co. and Maricopa Co. were reanalyzed using GAM model with stringent convergence criteria and GLM model with natural splines (Moolgavkar, 2003). Cerebrovascular disease mortality was not reanalyzed because there was little evidence of association for PM with this category at any lag in any of the three counties analyzed. Moolgavkar reported varying patterns of results for PM indices in evaluations of daily deaths related to CVD and COPD in the two counties. In the Cook Co. (Chicago) area, the association of PM_{10} with CVD mortality was statistically significant at a lag of 3 days based on a single-pollutant analysis and continued to be significantly associated with CVD deaths with a 3-day lag in two pollutant models including one or another of CO, NO_2, SO_2, or O_3. In Los Angeles single-pollutant analyses, CVD mortality was significantly associated with PM_{10} (2 day lag) and $PM_{2.5}$ (0 and 1 day lag). Their percent excess risk estimates were up to twice those for total nonaccidental mortality. In a two-pollutant model with CO (most strongly positively associated with mortality in Los Angeles Co. among the pollutants), PM_{10} risk estimates were reduced. However, $PM_{2.5}$ excess risk estimates in the two-pollutant model with CO nearly doubled (2.5% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ to 4.8% using GLM); whereas that for CO became significantly negative. Obviously, given that CO and $PM_{2.5}$ were fairly well correlated (r ≈ 0.58), the estimated associations were most likely confounded between these two pollutants in this locale. With regard to COPD deaths, PM_{10} was significantly associated with COPD mortality (lag 2 days) in Cook Co., but in Los Angeles Co., both PM_{10} and (especially) $PM_{2.5}$ showed erratic associations with COPD mortality at varying lags, alternating positive and negative (significantly, at lag 3 day) coefficients. The combination of the every sixth day PM data in Los Angeles (versus daily PM_{10} in Cook Co.) and relatively small daily counts for COPD (median = 6/day versus 57/day for CVD) in Los Angeles makes the effective sample size of COPD mortality analysis small and the results unstable for that county.

The Goldberg et al. (2000; 2001a,b,c,d) study, and its reanalyses (Goldberg et al., 2003; Goldberg and Burnett, 2003) in Montreal, CN, investigated the role of comorbidity prior to deaths in PM-mortality associations for various subcategories, including cancer, acute lower respiratory disease, chronic coronary artery disease, and congestive heart failure (CHF). They

could classify deaths into these subcategories using medical records from the universal Quebec Health Insurance Plan (QHIP). This way of classifying deaths would presumably take into account more detailed information on the disease condition prior to death than the "underlying cause" in the death records. Thus, the PM-mortality associations could be compared by using subcategories defined by underlying cause of health (from death records versus those deaths for which patient records from QHIP could be used to identify the comorbidity conditions). The Goldberg and Burnett (2003) reanalysis found that total nonaccidental mortality (which was significantly associated with PM indices in the original report using GAM with default convergence criteria) was not associated with PM indices in GLM models. They reported that the associations between PM and nonaccidental mortality were rather sensitive to weather model specification and did not find significant PM associations with most of the subcategories as defined from either QHIP or underlying cause. However, they did find significant associations between CoH, NO_2, and SO_2 and the CHF deaths as defined from QHIP, but not the CHF deaths as defined from underlying cause. The association was even stronger in warm seasons. It should be noted, however, that while the period for this study was relatively long (~10 years) and the counts for the total nonaccidental deaths were not small (median = 36 deaths per day), the counts for various subcategories were quite small (e.g., CHF underlying cause mortality mean = 0.75 per day).

Zmirou et al. (1998) presented cause-specific mortality analyses results for 10 of the 12 APHEA European cities (APHEA1). Using Poisson autoregressive models parametrically adjusting for trend, season, influenza epidemics, and weather, each pollutant's relative risk was estimated for each city and "meta-analyses" of city-specific estimates were conducted. The pooled excess risk estimates for cardiovascular mortality were 1.0% (CI: 0.3, 1.7) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in BS and 2.0% (CI: 0.5, 3.0) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in SO_2 in western European cities. The pooled risk estimates for respiratory mortality in the same cities were 2.0% (CI: 0.8, 3.2) and 2.5% (CI: 1.5, 3.4) for BS and SO_2, respectively.

Seeking unique cause-specificity of effects associated with various pollutants has been difficult because the "cause specific" categories examined are typically rather broad (usually cardiovascular and respiratory) and overlap and because cardiovascular and respiratory

conditions tend to occur together. Examinations of more specific cardiovascular and respiratory subcategories may be necessary to test hypotheses about any specific mechanisms, but smaller sample sizes for more specific sub-categories may make a meaningful analysis difficult. The Hoek et al. (2000 and 2001) study and its reanalysis by Hoek (2003) took advantage of a larger sample size to examine cause-specific mortality. The large sample size, including the whole population of the Netherlands (mean daily total deaths ~330, or more than twice that of Los Angeles County), allowed examination of specific cardiovascular causes of deaths. The reanalysis using GAM with stringent convergence criteria as well as GLM with natural splines either did not change or even increased the effect estimates. Deaths due to heart failure, arrhythmia, and cerebrovascular causes were more strongly (~2 to 4 times larger excess risks) associated with air pollution than the overall cardiovascular deaths. The investigators concluded that specific cardiovascular causes (such as heart failure) were more strongly associated with air pollution than total cardiovascular mortality, but noted that the largest contribution to the association between air pollution and cardiovascular mortality was from ischemic heart disease (about half of all CVD deaths). The analyses of specific respiratory causes, COPD, and pneumonia yielded even larger risk estimates (e.g., ~6 to 10 times, respectively, larger than that for overall cardiovascular deaths). Estimated PM_{10} excess risks per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} (average of 0 through 6 day lags) were 1.2% (CI: 0.2, 2.3), 0.9% (CI: −0.8, 2.7), 2.7% (CI: −4.2, 10.1), 2.4% (CI: −2.3, 7.4), 6.1% (CI: 1, 11.4), and 10.3% (CI: 3.7, 17.2), respectively, for total nonaccidental, cardiovascular, arrhythmia, heart failure, COPD, and pneumonia, using GAM models with stringent convergence criteria. Thus, the results from this study with a large effective sample size also confirm past observations that PM risk estimates for specific causes of cardiovascular or respiratory mortality can be larger than those estimated for total nonaccidental mortality.

Another study (Gouveia and Fletcher, 2000), using data from Sao Paulo, Brazil for 1991-1993, evaluated respiratory mortality in children (age ≤ 5 years). The Poisson auto-regressive model included parametric terms (e.g., quadratic, two-piece linear temperature etc.) to adjust for weather and temporal trends. Although Gouveia and Fletcher found significant associations between air pollution and elderly mortality, they did not find statistically significant

associations between air pollution and child respiratory mortality (the PM_{10} coefficient was negative and not significant). However, it should be noted that the average daily respiratory mortality counts for this study were relatively small (~2.4/day) and the modest period of observations (3 years) short. Thus, the statistical power of the data was likely less than desirable, and there may not have been sufficient power to elucidate the range of short-term PM effects on child respiratory mortality.

Overall, then, the above assessment of newly available studies provides interesting additional new information with regard to cause-specific mortality related to ambient PM. That is, a growing number of studies continue to report increased cardiovascular- and respiratory-related mortality risks as being significantly associated with ambient PM measures at one or another varying lag times. When specific subcategories of cardiovascular disease were examined in a large population (e.g., in the Netherlands study by Hoek et al.), some of the subcategories such as heart failure were more strongly associated with PM and other pollutants than total cardiovascular mortality. Largest PM effect size estimates are most usually reported for 0-1 day lags (with some studies also now noting a second peak at 3-4 day lags). A few of the newer studies also report associations of PM metrics with "other" (i.e., noncardiorespiratory) causes, as well. However, at least some of these "other" associations may also be due to seasonal cycles that include relationships to peaks in influenza epidemics that may imply respiratory complications as a contributing cause to the "other" deaths. Alternately, the "other" category may include sufficient numbers of deaths due to diabetes or other diseases which may also involve cardiovascular complications as contributing causes. Varying degrees of robustness of PM effects are seen in the newer studies, as typified by PM estimates in multiple pollutant models containing gaseous co-pollutants. That is, some studies show little effect of gaseous pollutant inclusion on estimated PM effect sizes, some show larger reductions in PM effects to nonsignificant levels upon such inclusion, and a number also report significant associations of cardiovascular and respiratory effects with one or more gaseous co-pollutants. Thus, the newer studies both further substantiate PM effects on cardiovascular- and respiratory-related mortality, while also pointing toward possible significant contributions of gaseous pollutants to such cause-

specific mortality. The magnitudes of the PM effect size estimates are consistent with the range of estimates derived from the few earlier available studies assessed in the 1996 PM AQCD.

8.2.2.7   Salient Points Derived from Assessment of Studies of Short-Term Particulate Matter Exposure Effects on Mortality

The most salient key points to be extracted from the above discussion of newly available information on short-term PM exposures relationships to mortality can be summarized as follow:

PM_{10} *effects estimates*. Since the 1996 PM AQCD, there have been more than 80 new time-series PM-mortality analyses published. Estimated mortality relative risks in these studies are generally positive, statistically significant, and consistent with the previously reported PM-mortality associations. However, due to the concerns regarding the GAM convergence issue, quantitative evaluations were made here based only on the studies that either did not use GAM Poisson model with default convergence criteria or on those studies that have reanalyzed the data using more stringent convergence criteria and/or used fully parametric approaches.

Of interest are several studies that evaluated multiple cities using consistent data analytical approaches. The NMMAPS analyses for the largest 90 U.S. cities (Samet et al., 2000a,b; Dominici et al., 2002 and 2003b) derived a combined nationwide excess risk estimate of about 1.4% (1.1% using GLM) increase in total (nonaccidental) mortality per 50 µg/m^{3}increase in PM_{10}. Other well-conducted multicity analyses, as well as various single city analyses, obtained larger PM_{10}-effect size estimates for total nonaccidental mortality, generally falling in the range of 2 to 3.5% per 50 µg/m^{3}increase in PM_{10}. These estimates are consistent with and overlap the lower end of the range of PM_{10} risk estimates given in the 1996 PM AQCD. However, somewhat more geographic heterogeneity is evident among the newer multicity study results than was the case among the few studies assessed in the 1996 PM AQCD. In the NMMAPS analysis of the 90 largest U.S. cities data, for example, the risk estimates varied by U.S. geographic region, with the estimate for the Northeast being the largest (approximately twice the nation-wide estimate). The observed heterogeneity in the estimated PM risks across cities/regions could not be explained by city-specific explanatory variables, such as mean levels of pollution and weather, mortality rate, sociodemographic variables (e.g., median household income), urbanization, or variables related to measurement error. Notable apparent

heterogeneity was also seen among effects estimates for PM (and SO_2) indices in the multicity APHEA studies conducted in European cities. In APHEA2, they found that several city-specific characteristics, such as NO_2 levels and warm climate, were important effect modifiers. The issue of heterogeneity of effect estimates is discussed further in Section 8.4.

Model specification Issue: The investigations of the GAM convergence issue also led to examination of the sensitivity of the PM risk estimates to different model specifications. Of particular importance is the reemergence of model specification issues related to control for weather effects with results of reanalyses highlighting the sensitivity of modeling outcomes to kinds and numbers of weather-related variables included in base models. Related to this, several reanalyses also examined the sensitivity of results to varying the degrees of freedom for smoothing of weather and temporal trends. PM risk estimates were often reduced when more degrees of freedom were given to model temporal trends. While at present there is no consensus as to what constitutes an "adequate" extent of smoothing (from an epidemiologic viewpoint), the overall assessment of PM risk estimates should take into consideration the range of sensitivity of results to this aspect of model specification.

*Confounding and effect modification by other pollutant*s. Numerous new short-term PM exposure studies not only continue to report significant associations between various PM indices and mortality, but also between gaseous pollutants (O_3, SO_2, NO_2, and CO) and mortality. In most of these studies, simultaneous inclusions of gaseous pollutants in the regression models did not meaningfully affect the PM-effect size estimates. This was the case for the NMMAPS 90 cities study with regard to the overall combined U.S. regional and nationwide risk estimates derived for that study. The issue of confounding is discussed further in Section 8.4.

*Fine and coarse particle effect*s. Newly available studies provide generally positive (and often statistically significant) $PM_{2.5}$ associations with mortality, with effect size estimates falling in the range reported in the 1996 PM AQCD. New results from Germany appear to implicate both ultrafine (nuclei-mode) and accumulation-mode fractions of urban ambient fine PM as being important contributors to increased mortality risks. As to the relative importance of fine and coarse particles, in the 1996 PM AQCD there was only one acute mortality study (Schwartz et al., 1996a) that examined this issue. The results of that study of six U.S. cities suggested that

fine particles ($PM_{2.5}$), were associated with daily mortality, but not coarse particles ($PM_{10-2.5}$), except for in Steubenville, OH.. Now, eight studies have analyzed both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ for their associations with mortality. While the results from some of these new studies (e.g., the Santa Clara County, CA analysis [Fairley, 1999]) did suggest that $PM_{2.5}$ was more important than $PM_{10-2.5}$ in predicting mortality fluctuations, other studies (e.g., Phoenix, AZ analyses [Clyde et al., 2000; Mar et al., 2000; Smith et al., 2000]) suggest that $PM_{10-2.5}$ may also be important in at least some locations. Seasonal dependence of size-related PM component effects observed in some of the studies complicates interpretations.

Chemical components of PM. Several new studies have examined the role of specific chemical components of PM. The studies conducted in U.S., Canadian, and European cities showed mortality associations with specific fine particle components of PM, including sulfate, nitrate, and CoH; but their relative importance varied from city to city, likely depending on their levels (e.g., no clear associations in those cities where H^+ and sulfate levels were very low, i.e., circa nondetection limits). The results of several studies that investigated the role of crustal particles, although somewhat mixed, overall do not appear to support associations between crustal particles and mortality (see also the discussion, below, of source-oriented evaluations).

*Source-oriented evaluation*s. Several studies conducted source-oriented evaluations of PM components using factor analysis. The results from these studies generally indicated that several combustion-related fine particle source-types are likely associated with mortality, including motor vehicle emissions, coal combustion, oil burning, and vegetative burning. The crustal factor from fine particles was not associated with total nonaccidental mortality in the Harvard Six Cities data, and the soil (i.e., crustal) factor from fine particles in the Phoenix data was not associated with cardiovascular mortality. Thus, the results of source-oriented evaluations most clearly appear to implicate fine particles of anthropogenic origin as being important in contributing to increased mortality, but not short-term exposures to crustal materials in U.S. ambient environments.

Cause-specific mortality. Findings for new results concerning cause-specific mortality comport well with those for total (nonaccidental) mortality, the former showing generally larger effect size estimates for cardiovascular, respiratory, and/or combined cardiorespiratory excess

risks than for total mortality risks. An analysis of specific cardiovascular causes in a large population (The Netherlands) suggested that specific causes of deaths (such as heart failure) were more strongly associated with ambient PM (and other pollutants) than total cardiovascular mortality.

Lags. In general, maximum effect sizes for total mortality appear to be obtained with 0-1 day lags, with some studies indicating a second peak for 3-4 days lags. There is also some evidence that, if effects distributed over multiple lag days are considered, the effect size may be larger than for any single maximum-effect-size lag day. Lags are discussed further in Section 8.4.

Threshold. Few new short-term mortality studies explicitly address the issue of thresholds. One study that analyzed Phoenix, AZ data (Smith et al., 2000) did report some limited evidence suggestive of a possible threshold for $PM_{2.5}$. Also, several different analyses of larger PM_{10} data sets across multiple cities (Dominici, et al., 2002; Daniels et al., 2000; and reanalysis by Dominici et al., 2003a) generally provide only limited, if any, support to indicate a threshold for PM_{10} mortality effects. Threshold issues are discussed further in Section 8.4.

8.2.3 Mortality Effects of Long-Term Exposure to Ambient Particulate Matter

8.2.3.1 Studies Published Prior to the 1996 Particulate Matter Criteria Document

8.2.3.1.1 *Aggregate Population Cross-Sectional Chronic Exposure Studies*

Mortality effects associated with chronic, long-term exposure to ambient PM have been evaluated in cross-sectional studies and, more recently, in prospective cohort studies. A number of older cross-sectional studies from the 1970s provided indications of increased mortality associated with chronic (annual average) exposures to ambient PM, especially with respect to fine mass or sulfate (SO_4^{2-}) concentrations. These cross-sectional studies were discussed in detail in Section 12.4.1.2 of the 1996 PM AQCD. However, questions unresolved at the time regarding the adequacy of statistical adjustments for other potentially important covariates (e.g., cigarette smoking, economic status, etc.) across cities tended to limit the degree of confidence that was placed by the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) on such purely "ecological" studies or on quantitative estimates of PM effects derived from them.

Evidence comparing the toxicities of specific PM components was relatively limited, although the sulfate and acid components were discussed in detail in the 1986 PM AQCD.

8.2.3.1.2 *Prospective Cohort Chronic Exposure Studies*

Prospective cohort studies of mortality associated with chronic exposures to air pollution of outdoor origins have yielded especially valuable insights into the adverse health effects of long-term PM exposures. Such cohort studies using subject-specific information about relevant covariates (such as cigarette smoking, occupation, etc.) typically are capable of providing more certain findings of long-term PM exposure effects than are purely "ecological studies" (Künzli and Tager, 1997). The new, better designed cohort studies, as discussed below, have largely confirmed the magnitude of PM effect estimates derived from past cross-sectional studies.

The extensive Harvard Six-Cities Study (Dockery et al., 1993) and the initial American Cancer Society (ACS) Study (Pope et al., 1995) agreed in their findings of statistically significant positive associations between fine particles and excess mortality, although the ACS study did not evaluate the possible contributions of other air pollutants. Neither study considered multipollutant models, although the Six-City study did examine various PM and gaseous pollutant indices (including total particles, $PM_{2.5}$, SO_4^{2-}, H^+, SO_2, and O_3) and found that sulfate and $PM_{2.5}$ fine particles were most strongly associated with mortality. The excess RR estimates originally reported for total mortality in the Six-Cities study (and 95 percent confidence intervals, CI) per increments in PM indicator levels were: Excess RR = 18% (CI: 6.8%, 32%) for 20 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}; excess RR = 13.0% (CI: 4.2%, 23%) for 10 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$; and excess RR = 13.4% (CI: 5.1%, 29%) for 5 $\mu g/m^3$ SO_4^{2-}. The estimates for total mortality derived from the ACS study were excess RR = 6.6% (CI: 3.5%, 9.8%) for 10 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ and excess RR 3.5% (CI: 1.9%, 5.1%) for 5 $\mu g/m^3$ SO_4^{2-}. The ACS pollutant RR estimates were smaller than those from the Six-Cities study, although their 95% confidence intervals overlap.

In some cases in these studies, the life-long cumulative exposure of the study cohorts included distinctly higher past PM exposures, especially in cities with historically higher PM levels (e.g., Steubenville, OH); but more current PM measurements were used to help estimate the chronic PM exposures. In the ACS study, the pollutant exposure estimates were based on

concentrations at the start of the study (during 1979-1983). In addition, the average age of the ACS cohort was 56, which could overestimate the pollutant RR estimates and perhaps underestimate the life-shortening associated with PM associated mortality. Still, although caution must be exercised regarding use of the reported quantitative risk estimates, the Six-Cities and ACS prospective cohort studies provided consistent evidence of significant mortality associations with long-term exposure to ambient PM.

The Six-Cities cohort was preselected by the investigators to be a representative population for the U.S. midwest / eastern regions of the country heavily-impacted by both coal combustion and motor vehicle effluents. By contrast, the ACS study cohort was drawn from a large pool of volunteers who happened to live in communities where several years of fine particle and/or sulfate ambient air concentration data were available. It is important to note that the ACS had a relatively small proportion of people with less than high school education (12% versus 28% for Six-Cities) and, by inference, better diets and access to good health care than an average U.S. population. To the extent that the mortality impact is lower in the better educated portion of the population, the mortality experience of the ACS cohort likely provides an underestimate for the U.S. population as a whole.

In contrast to the Six-Cities and ACS studies, early results reported by Abbey et al. (1991) and Abbey et al. (1995a) from another prospective cohort study, the Adventist Health Study on Smog (AHSMOG), reported no significant mortality effects of previous PM exposure in a relatively young cohort of California nonsmokers. However, these analyses used TSP as the PM exposure metric, rather than more health-relevant PM metrics such as PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$, included fewer subjects than the ACS study, and considered a shorter follow-up time than the Six-Cities study (ten years versus 15 years for the Six-Cities study). Further, the AHSMOG study included only nonsmokers (indicated by the Six-Cities Study as having lower pollutant RR's than smokers), suggesting that a longer follow-up time than considered in the past (10 years) might be required to have sufficient power to detect significant pollution effects than would be needed in studies that include smokers (such as the Six-Cities and ACS studies). Thus, greater emphasis was placed in the 1996 PM AQCD on the results of the Six-Cities and ACS studies.

Overall, the previously available chronic PM exposure studies collectively indicated that increases in mortality are associated with long-term exposure to ambient airborne particles; and effect size estimates for total mortality associated with chronic PM exposure indices appeared to be much larger than those reported from daily mortality PM studies. This suggested that a major fraction of the reported mortality relative risk estimates associated with chronic PM exposure likely reflects cumulative PM effects above and beyond those exerted by the sum of acute exposure events (i.e., assuming that the latter are fully additive over time). The 1996 PM AQCD (Chapter 12) reached several conclusions concerning four key questions about the prospective cohort studies, as noted below:

(1) Have potentially important confounding variables been omitted?

"While it is not likely that the prospective cohort studies have overlooked plausible confounding factors that can account for the large effects attributed to air pollution, there may be some further adjustments in the estimated magnitude of these effects as individual and community risk factors are included in the analyses." These include individual variables such as education, occupational exposure to dust and fumes, and physical activity, as well as ecological (community) variables such as regional location, migration, and income distribution. Further refinement of the effects of smoking status may also prove useful."

(2) Can the most important pollutant species be identified?

"The issue of confounding with co-pollutants has not been resolved for the prospective cohort studies . . . Analytical strategies that could have allowed greater separation of air pollutant effects have not yet been applied to the prospective cohort studies." The ability to separate the effects of different pollutants, each measured as a long-term average on a community basis, was clearly most limited in the Six Cities study. The ACS study offered a much larger number of cities, but did not examine differences attributable to the spatial and temporal differences in the mix of particles and gaseous pollutants across the cities. The AHSMOG study constructed time- and location-dependent pollution metrics for most of its participants that might have allowed such analyses, but no results were reported.

(3) Can the time scales for long-term exposure effects be evaluated?

"Careful review of the published studies indicated a lack of attention to this issue. Long-term mortality studies have the potential to infer temporal relationships based on characterization of changes in pollution levels over time. This potential was greater in the Six Cities and AHSMOG studies because of the greater length of the historical air pollution data for the cohort [and the availability of air pollution data throughout the study]. The chronic exposure studies, taken together, suggest that

there may be increases in mortality in disease categories that are consistent with long-term exposure to airborne particles, and that at least some fraction of these deaths are likely to occur between acute exposure episodes. If this interpretation is correct, then at least some individuals may experience some years of reduction of life as a consequence of PM exposure."

(4) Is it possible to identify pollutant thresholds that might be helpful in health assessments?

"Model specification searches for thresholds have not been reported for prospective cohort studies. . . . Measurement error in pollution variables also complicates the search for potential threshold effects. . . . The problems that complicate threshold detection in the population-based studies have a somewhat different character for the long-term studies."

8.2.3.2   New Prospective Cohort Analyses of Mortality Related to Chronic Particulate Matter Exposures

Considerable further progress has been made towards addressing the above issues. As an example, extensive reanalyses (Krewski et al., 2000) of the Six-Cities and ACS studies (sponsored by HEI) indicate that the published findings of the original investigators (Dockery et al., 1993; Pope et al., 1995) are based on substantially valid data sets and statistical analyses. The HEI reanalysis project demonstrated that small corrections in input data have very little effect on the findings and that alternative model specifications further substantiate the robustness of the originally reported findings. In addition, some of the above key questions have been further investigated by Krewski et al. (2000) via sensitivity analyses (in effect, new analyses) for the Six City and ACS studies data sets, including consideration of a much wider range of confounding variables. Newly published analyses of ACS data for more extended time periods (Pope et al., 2002) further substantiate original findings and also provide much clearer, stronger evidence for ambient PM exposure relationships with increased lung cancer risk. Newer published analyses of AHSMOG data (Abbey et al., 1999; Beeson et al., 1998) also extend the AHSMOG findings and show some analytic outcomes different from earlier analyses reported out from the study. Results from the Veterans' Administration- Washington University (hereafter called "VA") prospective cohort study are also now available (Lipfert et al., 2000b).

8.2.3.2.1 *Health Effects Institute Reanalyses of the Six-Cities and ACS Studies*

The overall objective of the HEI "Particle Epidemiology Reanalysis Project" was to conduct a rigorous and independent assessment of the findings of the Six Cities (Dockery et al., 1993) and ACS (Pope et al., 1995) studies of air pollution and mortality. The following description of approach, key results, and conclusions is largely extracted from the Executive Summary of the HEI final report (Krewski et al., 2000). The HEI-sponsored reanalysis effort was approached in two steps:

- *Part I: Replication and Validation*. The Reanalysis Team sought to test (a) whether the original studies could be replicated via a quality assurance audit of a sample of the original data and (b) whether the original numeric results could be validated.
- *Part II: Sensitivity Analyses*. The Reanalysis Team tested the robustness of the original analyses to alternate risk models and analytic approaches.

The Part I audit of the study population data for both the Six Cities and ACS studies and of the air quality data in the Six Cities Study revealed that data were of generally high quality with few exceptions. In both studies, a few errors were found in the data coding for and exclusion of certain subjects; but when those subjects were included in the analyses, they did not materially change the results from those originally reported. Because the air quality data used in the ACS Study could not be audited, a separate air quality database was constructed for the sensitivity analyses in Part II.

The Reanalysis Team was able to replicate the original results for both studies using the same data and statistical methods as used by the original investigators, as shown in Table 8-5. The Reanalysis Team confirmed the original point estimates. For the Six Cities Study, they reported the excess relative risk of mortality from all causes associated with an increase in fine particles of 10 $\mu g/m^3$ to be 14%, close to the 13% reported by the original investigators. For the ACS Study, they reported the relative risk of all-cause mortality associated with a 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in fine particles to be 7.0% in the reanalysis, close to the original 6.6% value.

The Part II sensitivity analysis applied an array of different models and variables to determine whether the original results would remain robust to different analytic assumptions and model specifications. The Reanalysis Team first applied the standard Cox model used by the original investigators and included variables in the model for which data were available from

TABLE 8-5. COMPARISON OF SIX CITIES AND AMERICAN CANCER SOCIETY (ACS) STUDY FINDINGS FROM ORIGINAL INVESTIGATORS AND HEALTH EFFECTS INSTITUTE REANALYSIS

Type of Health Effect & Location	Indicator	Mortality Risk per Increment in PM [a]	
Original Investigators' Findings		**Total Mortality Excess Relative Risk (95% CI)**	**Cardiopulmonary Mortality Excess Relative Risk (95% CI)**
Six City [b]	$PM_{2.5}$	13% (4.2%, 23%)	18% (6.0%, 32%)
Six City [b]	$PM_{15/10}$	18% (6.8%, 32%)	e
ACS Study [c]	$PM_{2.5}$	6.6% (3.5%, 9.8%)	12% (6.7%, 17%)
HEI reanalysis Phase I: Replication			
Six City Reanalysis [d]	$PM_{2.5}$	14% (5.4%, 23%)	19% (6.5%, 33%)
	PM_{15}	19% (6.1%, 34%)	20% (2.9%, 41%)
ACS Study Reanalysis [d]	$PM_{2.5}$	7.0% (3.9%, 10%)	12% (7.4%, 17%)
	PM_{15} (dichot)	4.1% (0.9%, 7.4%)	7.3% (3.0%, 12%)
	PM_{15} (SSI)	1.6% (−0.8%, 4.1%)	5.7% (2.5%, 9.0%)

[a] Estimates calculated on the basis of differences between the most-polluted and least-polluted cities, scaled to increments of 20 $\mu g/m^3$ increase for PM_{10} and 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increments for PM_{15} and $PM_{2.5}$.
[b] Dockery et al. (1993).
[c] Pope et al. (1995).
[d] Krewski et al. (2000).
[e] Results presented only by smoking category subgroup.

both original studies, but had not been used in the published analyses (e.g., physical activity, lung function, marital status). The Reanalysis Team also designed models to include interactions between variables. None of these alternative models produced results that materially altered the original findings.

Next, for both the Six Cities and ACS studies, the Reanalysis Team investigated the possible effects of fine particles and sulfate on a range of potentially susceptible subgroups of the population. These analyses did not find differences in PM-mortality associations among subgroups based on various personal characteristics (e.g., including gender, marital status, smoking status, and exposure to occupational dusts and fumes). However, estimated effects of

fine particles did vary with educational level: the association between an increase in fine particles and mortality tended to be higher for individuals without a high school education than for those with more education. The Reanalysis Team postulated that this finding could be attributable to some unidentified socioeconomic effect modifier. The authors concluded "The Reanalysis Team found little evidence that questionnaire variables had led to confounding in either study, thereby strengthening the conclusion that the observed association between fine particle air pollution and mortality was not the result of a critical covariate that had been neglected by the Original Investigators." (Krewski et al., 2000, pp. 219-220).

In the ACS Study, the Reanalysis Team tested whether the relationship between ambient concentrations and mortality was linear. They found some indications of both linear and nonlinear relationships, depending upon the analytic technique used, suggesting that the shapes of the concentration-response relationships warrant additional research in the future.

One of the criticisms of both original studies has been that neither analyzed the effects of change in pollutant levels over time. In the Six Cities Study, for which such data were available, the Reanalysis Team tested whether effect estimates changed when certain key risk factors (smoking, body mass index, and air pollution) were allowed to vary over time. In general, the reanalysis results did not change when smoking and body mass index were allowed to vary over time. The Reanalysis Team did find for the Six Cities Study, however, that when the general decline in fine particle levels over the monitoring period was included as a time-dependent variable, the association between fine particles and all-cause mortality was reduced (Excess RR = 10.4% (CI: 1.5, 20). This would be expected, because the most polluted cities would likely have the greatest decline as pollution controls were applied, and it is likely indicative of the effectiveness of control measures in reducing source emissions importantly contributing to the toxicity of ambient PM in those cities. Despite this adjustment, the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimate continued to be positive and statistically significant.

To test the validity of the original ACS air quality data, the Reanalysis Team constructed and applied its own air quality dataset from available historical data. In particular, sulfate levels with and without adjustment were found to differ by about 10% for the Six Cities Study. Both the original ACS Study air quality data and the newly constructed data set contained sulfate

levels inflated by 50% due to artifactual sulfate. For the Six Cities Study, the relative risks of mortality were essentially unchanged with adjusted or unadjusted sulfate. For the ACS Study, adjusting for artifactual sulfate resulted in slightly higher relative risks of all-cause mortality and from cardiopulmonary disease compared with unadjusted data, while the relative risk of mortality from lung cancer was lower after the data had been adjusted. Thus, the Reanalysis Team found essentially the same results as the original Harvard Six-Cities and ACS studies, even after using independently developed pollution data sets and adjusting for sulfate artifact.

Because of the limited statistical power to conduct most model specification sensitivity analyses for the Six Cities Study, the Reanalysis Team conducted most of its sensitivity analyses using only the ACS Study data set that considered 151 cities. When a range of city-level (ecologic) variables (e.g., population change, measures of income, maximum temperature, number of hospital beds, water hardness) were included in the analyses, the results generally did not change. The only exception was that associations with fine particles and sulfate were reduced when city-level measures of population change or SO_2 were included in the model.

A major product of the Reanalysis Project is the determination that both pollutant variables and mortality appear to be spatially correlated in the ACS Study data set. If not identified and modeled correctly, spatial correlation could cause substantial errors in both the regression coefficients and their standard errors. The Reanalysis Team identified several methods for addressing this, each of which resulted in some reduction in the estimated regression coefficients. The full implications and interpretations of spatial correlations in these analyses have not been resolved and were noted to be an important subject for future research.

When the Reanalysis Team sought to take into account both underlying variation from city to city (random effects) and variation from the spatial correlation between cities, positive associations were still found between mortality and sulfates or fine particles. Results of various models, using alternative methods to address spatial autocorrelation and including different ecologic covariates, found fine particle-mortality associations that ranged from 1.11 to 1.29 (the RR reported by original investigators was 1.17) per 24.5 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$. With the exception of SO_2, consideration of other pollutants in these models did not alter the associations found with sulfates. The authors reported stronger associations for SO_2 than for sulfate, which

suggests that artifactual sulfate was "picking up" some of the SO_2 association, perhaps because the sulfate artifact is in part proportional to the prevailing SO_2 concentration (Coutant, 1977). The Reanalysis Team did not use data adjusted for artifactual sulfate for most alternative analyses. When they did use adjusted sulfate data, relative risks of mortality from all causes and cardiopulmonary disease increased. This suggests that more analyses with adjusted sulfate might result in somewhat higher relative risks for sulfate. The Reanalysis Team concluded:

> "it suggests that uncontrolled spatial autocorrelation accounts for 24% to 64% of the observed relation. Nonetheless, all our models continued to show an association between elevated risks of mortality and exposure to airborne sulfate" (Krewski et al., 2000, p. 230).

In summary, the reanalyses generally confirmed the original investigators' findings of associations between mortality and long-term exposure to PM, while recognizing that increased mortality may be attributable to more than one ambient air pollution component. Regarding the validity of the published Harvard Six-Cities and ACS studies, the HEI Reanalysis Report concluded that "Overall, the reanalyses assured the quality of the original data, replicated the original results, and tested those results against alternative risk models and analytic approaches without substantively altering the original findings of an association between indicators of particulate matter air pollution and mortality."

Villeneuve et al. (2002) used Poisson regression models in further analyses of the Harvard Six City study cohort to evaluate relationships between fixed-in-time and time-dependent measures of $PM_{2.5}$ and the risk of mortality among adult, Caucasian participants. The RR of mortality using the Poisson method based upon city-specific exposures that remained constant during the follow up was 1.31 (CI: 1.12, 1.52), similar to results derived from the Cox model used in the original analysis. However, the authors report that the RR of mortality due to $PM_{2.5}$ exposure decreased when time-dependent measures of air pollution were modeled (Table 8-6). Specifically, when the mean $PM_{2.5}$ level within each city during each period of follow-up was modeled, the RR was 1.16 (CI: 1.02, 1.32). The authors noted that "there were considerable variations in mortality rates across the calendar periods that were modeled," and that "the

TABLE 8-6. RELATIVE RISK[a] OF ALL-CAUSE MORTALITY FOR SELECTED INDICES OF EXPOSURE TO FINE PARTICULATE MATTER (per 18.6 μg/m^3) BASED ON MULTIVARIATE POISSON REGRESSION ANALYSIS, BY AGE GROUP, FOR HARVARD SIX CITY STUDY DATA[b]

Model	PM$_{2.5}$ Exposure City Specific Index	Age Group (years)		
		Total	< 60	≥ 60
1	Exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ remained fixed over the entire follow up period.	1.31 (1.12 – 1.52)	1.89 (1.32 – 2.69)	1.21 (1.02 – 1.43)
2	Exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ defined according to 13 calendar periods (no smoothing). [a]	1.19 (1.04 – 1.36)	1.52 (1.15 – 2.00)	1.11 (0.95 – 1.29)
3	Exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ defined according to 13 calendar periods (smoothed). [b]	1.16 (1.02 – 1.32)	1.43 (1.10 – 1.85)	1.09 (0.93 – 1.26)
4	Time dependent estimate of PM$_{2.5}$ received during the previous two years.	1.16 (1.02 – 1.31)	1.42 (1.09 – 1.82)	1.08 (0.94 – 1.25)
5	Time dependent estimate of PM$_{2.5}$ received 3 - 5 years before current year.	1.14 (1.02 – 1.27)	1.35 (1.08 – 1.87)	1.08 (0.95 – 1.22)
6	Time dependent estimate of PM$_{2.5}$ received > 5 years before current year.	1.14 (1.05 – 1.23)	1.34 (1.11 – 1.59)	1.09 (0.99 – 1.20)

[a] Relative risks were adjusted by age, gender, body mass, index, education, number of years smoked (at baseline), occupational exposures and number of cigarettes smoked weekly.
[b] For each city, exposure to PM$_{2.5}$ was estimated for 13 calendar periods using loglinear regression based on annual mean PM$_{2.5}$ levels. The calendar periods used were: 1970-1978, 1979, 1981, . . . 1989, and 1990+. PM$_{2.5}$ associations with all-cause mortality assessed for male Caucasian participants in Six Cities Study.

Source: Villeneuve et al. (2002).

magnitude of these variations in mortality rates may have dampened any real PM$_{2.5}$ effect on mortality."

Similar results were observed by Villeneuve et al. (2002) irrespective of the exposure window considered. They used various time-dependent indices that denoted (a) exposures received in the last two years of follow-up and (b) exposures lagged 3 to 4 and ≥ 5 years. Effect modification was evaluated by fitting interaction terms that consisted of PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and individual risk factors (body mass index, education, smoking, age, gender, and occupational exposure to dusts). The significance of this term was formally tested by constructing a likelihood ratio test statistic. An interaction effect between PM$_{2.5}$ exposure and age was seen ($p < 0.05$), and they therefore presented stratified analysis by age group (< 60, ≥ 60 years).

For each index of $PM_{2.5}$, the RR of all-cause mortality was more pronounced among subjects < 60 years old. There was no effect modification between $PM_{2.5}$ and the other individual risk factors. The RR for PM-associated mortality did not depend on when exposure occurred in relation to death, possibly because of little variation between the time-dependent city-specific $PM_{2.5}$ exposure indices (r > 0.90) and the fact that the rank ordering of the cities changed little during follow-up. Villeneuve et al. (2002) concluded that the "attenuated risk of mortality that was observed with a time-dependent index of $PM_{2.5}$ is due to the combined influence of city-specific variations in mortality rates and decreasing levels of air pollution that occurred during follow-up."

8.2.3.2.2 *The ACS Study Extension*

Pope et al. (2002) extended the analyses (Pope et al., 1995) and reanalyses (Krewski et al., 2000) of the ACS CPS-II cohort to include an additional nine years of follow-up data. The 2002 study has a number of advantages over the previous analyses, in that it (a) doubles the follow-up time from 7 to 16 years and triples the number of deaths; (b) expands the ambient air pollution data substantially, including two recent years of fine particle data and adding data on gaseous co-pollutants; (c) improves statistical adjustments for occupational exposure; (d) incorporates data on dietary covariates believed to be important factors in mortality, including total fat consumption, and consumption of vegetables, citrus fruit, and high-fiber grains; and (e) uses recent developments in nonparametric spatial smoothing and random effects statistical models as input to the Cox proportional hazards model. Each participant was identified with a specific metropolitan area, and mean pollutant concentrations were calculated for all metropolitan areas with ambient air monitors in the one to two years prior to enrollment. Ambient pollution during the follow-up period was extracted from the AIRS data base. There was no network of $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring in the United States between the early 1980s and the late 1990s. In an attempt to estimate the concentration during this period, the integrated average of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations during 1999 to 2000 was averaged with the earlier 1979 to 1983 period. For the 51 cities where paired data were available, the concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ were lower in 1999 to 2000 than in 1979 to 1983 for most cities. Mean $PM_{2.5}$ levels for the two periods were highly correlated (r = 0.78),

and the rank order of the cities by relative pollution levels remained nearly the same. Analyses based on the early period would likely provide the best estimate of $PM_{2.5}$-associated risks, as shown in Figures 8-8 and 8-9. Averages of daily averages of the gaseous pollutants were used except for O_3, where the average daily 1-h maximum was calculated for the whole year and for the typical peak O_3 quarter (July, August, September). Mean sulfate concentrations for 1990 were calculated from archived quartz filters, virtually eliminating the historical sulfate artifact leading to overestimation of sulfate concentrations.

The Krewski et al. (2000), Burnett et al. (2001a), and Pope et al. (2002) studies were concerned that survival times of participants in nearby locations might not be independent of each other, due to missing, unmeasured, or mis-measured risk factors or their surrogates that may be spatially correlated with air pollution, thus violating an important assumption of the Cox proportional hazards model. Thus, model fitting proceeded in two stages, the first of which was an adjusted relative risk model with a standard Cox proportional hazards model including individual-specific covariates and indicator variables for each metropolitan area, but not air pollutants. In the second stage, the adjusted log(relative risks) were fitted to fine particle concentrations or other air pollutants by a random effects linear regression model.

Models were estimated separately for each of four mortality (total, cardiopulmonary, lung cancer, and causes other than cardiopulmonary or lung cancer deaths) endpoints for the entire follow-up period and for fine particles in three time periods (1979-1983, 1999-2000, and the average of the mean concentrations in these two periods). The results are shown in Table 8-7. Figures 8-7, 8-8, and 8-9 show the results displayed in Figures 2, 3, and 5 of Pope et al. (2002). Figure 8-7 shows that a smooth nonparametric model can be reasonably approximated by a linear model for all-cause mortality, cardiopulmonary mortality, and other mortality; but the log(relative risk) model for lung cancer appears to be nonlinear, with a steep linear slope up to an annual mean concentration of about 13 $\mu g/m^3$ and a flatter linear slope at fine particle concentrations > 13 $\mu g/m^3$.

Figure 4 in Pope et al. (2002) shows results for the stratified first-stage models: ages < 60 and > 69 years are marginally significant for total mortality; ages > 70 years are significant for cardiopulmonary mortality; and ages 60 to 69 years for lung cancer mortality. Men are at

TABLE 8-7. SUMMARY OF RESULTS FROM THE EXTENDED ACS STUDY*

Cause of Death	PM$_{2.5}$, Average Over 1979-1983	PM$_{2.5}$, Average Over 1999-2000	PM$_{2.5}$, Average Over All Seven Years
All causes	4.1% (0.8, 7.5%)	5.9% (2.0, 9.9%)	6.2% (1.6, 11.0%)
Cardiopulmonary	5.9% (1.5, 10.5%)	7.9% (2.3, 14.0%)	9.3% (3.3, 15.8%)
Lung cancer	8.2% (1.1, 15.8%)	12.7% (4.1, 21.9%)	13.5% (4.4, 23.4%)
Other	0.8% (−3.0, 4.8%)	0.9% (−3.4, 5.5%)	0.5% (−4.8, 6.1%)

*Adjusted mortality excess risk ratios (95% confidence limits) per 10 μg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ by cause of death associated with each of the multiyear averages of fine particle concentrations. The multiyear average concentrations are used as predictors of cause-specific mortality for all of the 16 years (1982-1998) of the ACS follow-up study. The excess risk ratios are obtained from the baseline random effects Cox proportional hazards models adjusted for age, gender, race, smoking, education, marital status, BMI, alcohol consumption, occupational dust exposure, and diet. Based on Table 2 in Pope et al. (2002) and more precise data from authors (G. Thurston, personal communication, March 13, 2002).
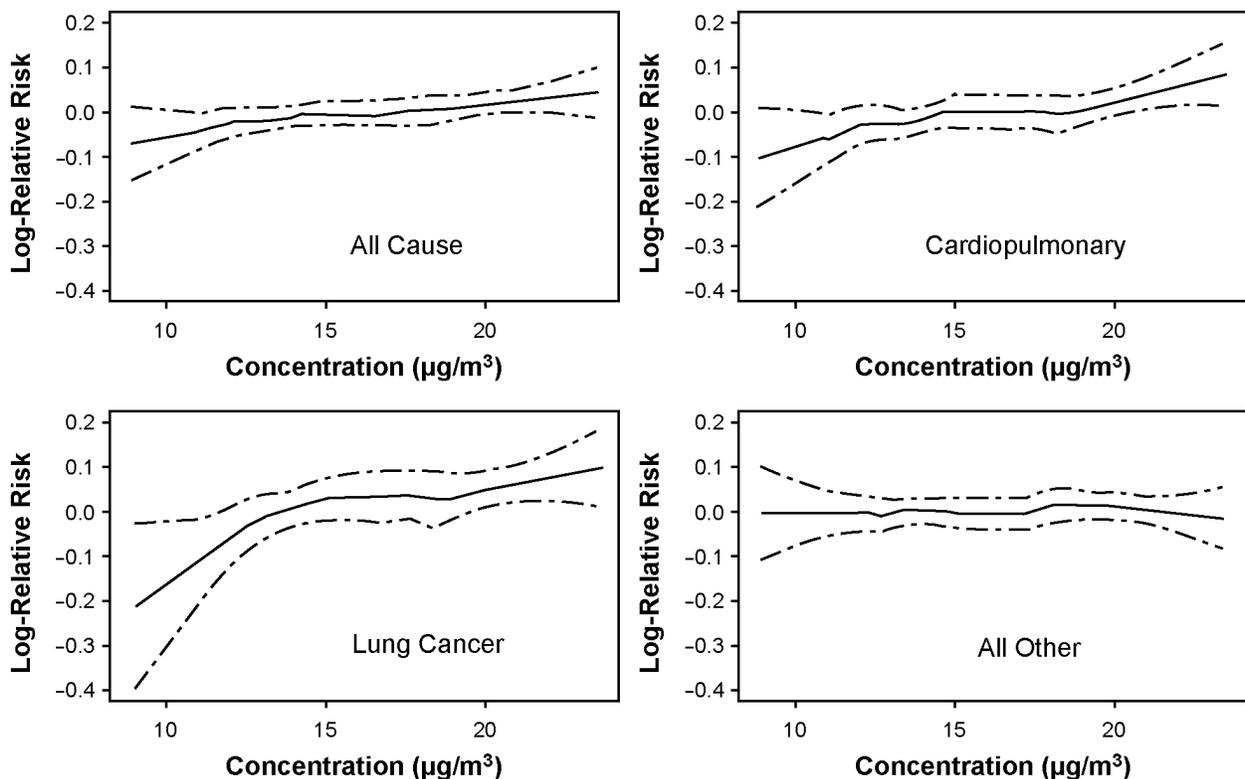
Figure 8-7. Natural logarithm of relative risk for total and cause-specific mortality per 10 μg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ (approximately the excess relative risk as a fraction), with smoothed concentration-response functions. Based on Pope et al. (2002) mean curve (solid line) with pointwise 95% confidence intervals (dashed lines).
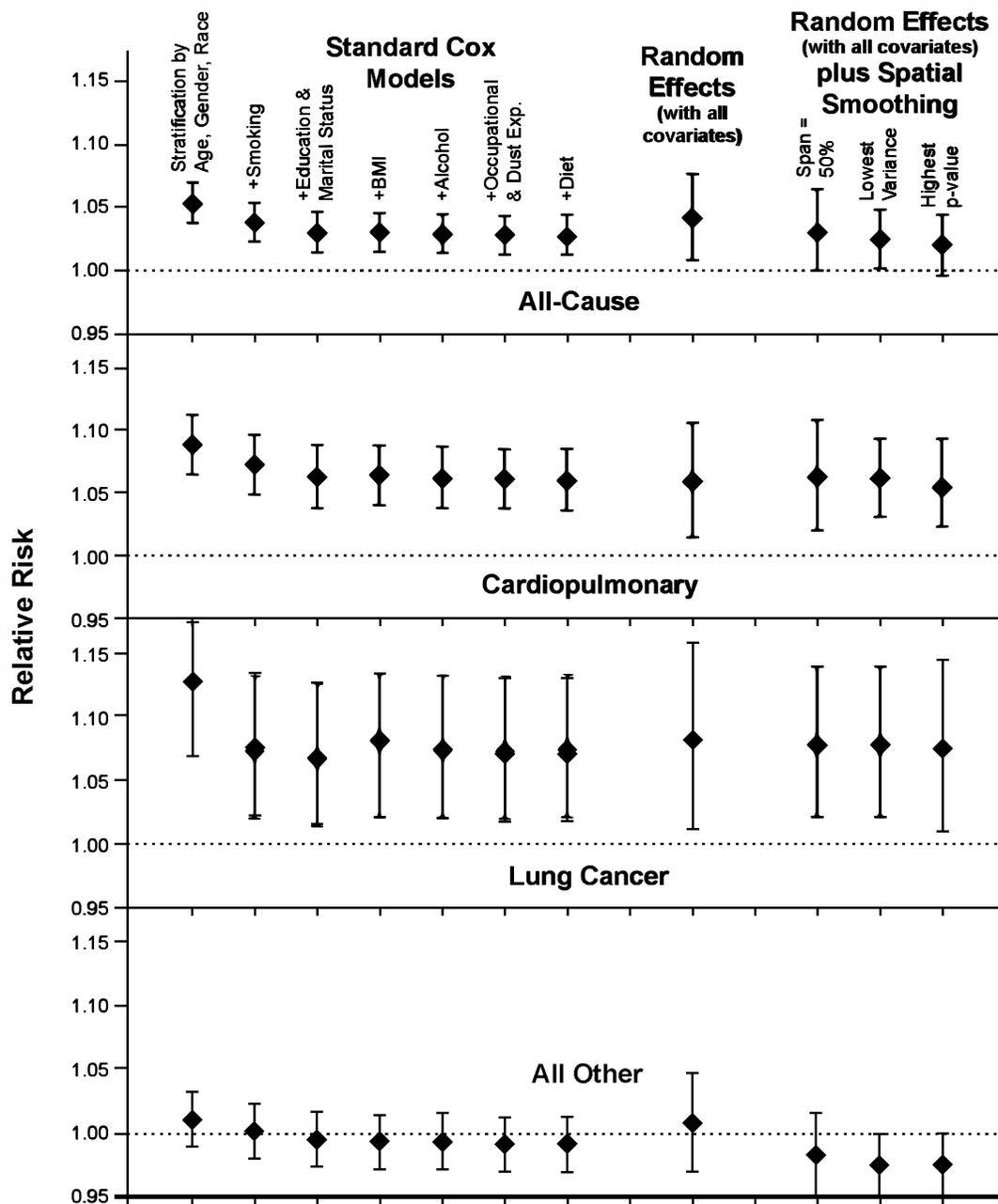
Figure 8-8. Relative risk of total and cause-specific mortality per 10 μg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$, derived for means of 1979-1983 PM$_{2.5}$ data for various cities, using alternative statistical models. The standard Cox models are built up in a sequential stepwise manner from the baseline model stratified by age, gender, and race by adding additional covariates. The random effects model allows for additional city-to-city variation, and the spatial smoothing models show the effects of increasingly aggressive adjustment for spatial correlation.

Source: Based on Pope et al. (2002).
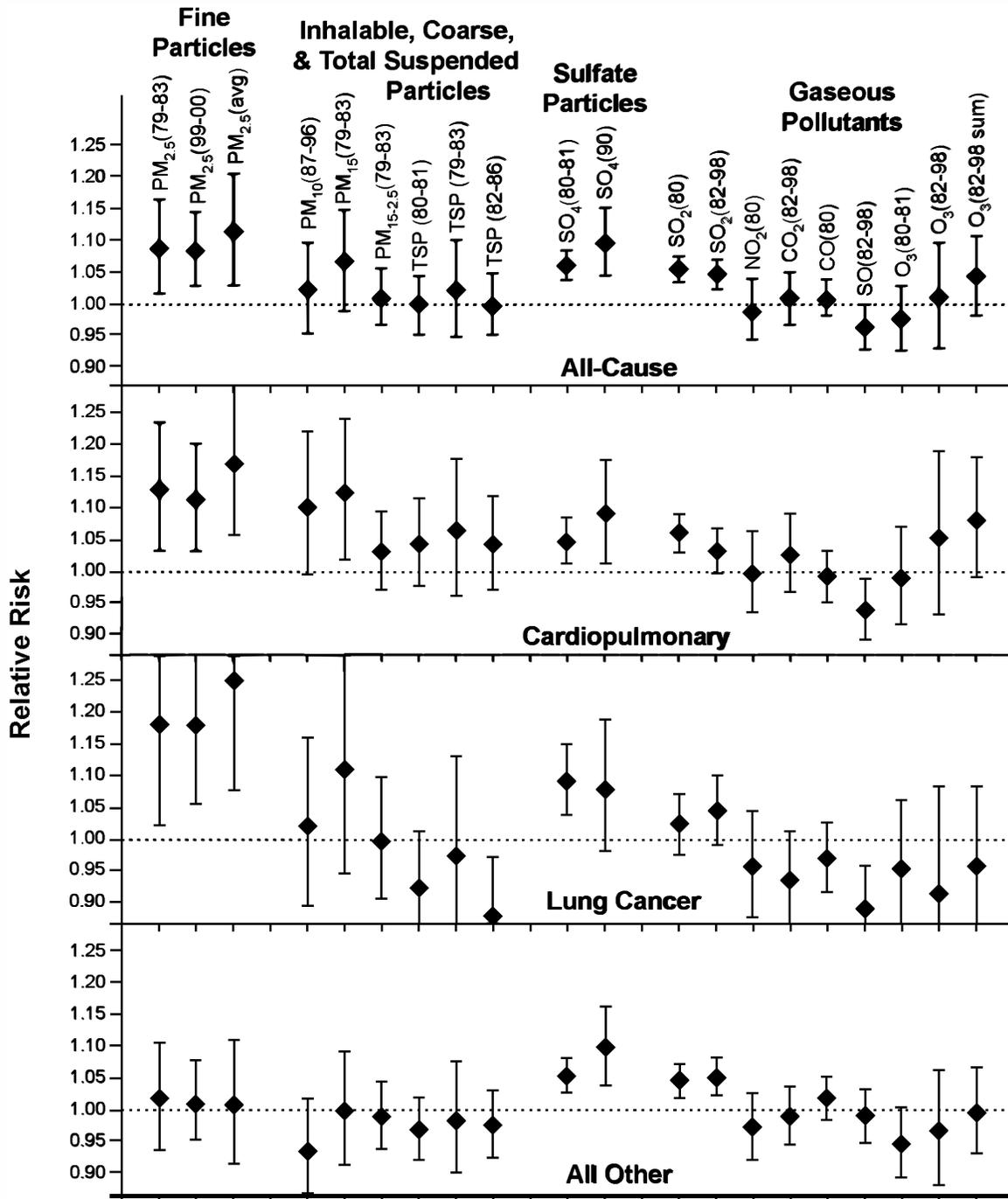
Figure 8-9. Relative risk of total and cause-specific mortality for particle metrics and gaseous pollutants over different averaging periods (years 1979-2000 in parentheses).

Source: Based on Pope et al. (2002).

significantly higher risk for total and lung cancer mortality than are women, but slightly less so for cardiopulmonary mortality (although still significant). Log (RR) decreases significantly from individuals with less than to those with more than a high school education, replicating findings in Krewski et al. (2000), but with twice the time on study. Including smoking status showed increased fine particle RR for cardiopulmonary and lung cancer mortality in never-smokers and least effect in current smokers; however, for total mortality, significant or near-significant effects occurred in both current and never-smokers, but not former smokers.

The second-stage random effects models on the right side of Figure 8-8 have much wider confidence intervals than the first-stage models, but are still statistically significant for total, cardiopulmonary, and lung cancer mortality. Spatial smoothing decreased the magnitude and significance of the fine particle effect for total mortality. For cardiopulmonary mortality, spatial smoothing increased the magnitude of the RR and its significance by reducing the width of the confidence intervals in the "50%-span" and "lowest variance" smoothing methods. For lung cancer mortality, spatial smoothing little changed the magnitude of the RR, but increased its significance by reducing the width of confidence intervals in the "50%-span" and "lowest variance" smoothing methods.

Figure 8-9 shows statistically significant relationships between fine particles and total, cardiopulmonary, and lung cancer mortality no matter which averaging span was used for $PM_{2.5}$ and slightly larger effect estimates for the average concentration of the 1979 to 1983 and 1999 to 2000 intervals. PM_{15} for 1979 to 1983 is significantly associated with cardiopulmonary mortality and marginally with total mortality; whereas 1987 to 1996 PM_{15} is not significantly associated with cardiopulmonary mortality. Coarse particles ($PM_{15-2.5}$) and TSP are not significantly associated with any endpoint, but are positively associated with cardiopulmonary mortality. Sulfate particles are very significantly associated with all endpoints, including mortality from all other causes, but only marginally for lung cancer mortality using 1990 filters. Figure 8-9 also shows highly positive significant relationships between SO_2 and total, cardiopulmonary, and other-causes mortality, but a weaker SO_2 association with lung cancer mortality. Only O_3 using only the third quarter for 1982 to 1998 showed a marginally significant relationship with cardiopulmonary mortality, but not the year-round average. The other criteria

pollutants, CO and NO_2, are neither significantly nor positively related to any mortality endpoint, unlike some findings for acute PM exposure-mortality studies.

This paper confirms that the general pattern of findings for the first seven years of the study (Pope et al., 1995; Krewski et al., 2000) can be reasonably extrapolated to the patterns that remain present with twice the length of time on study and three times the number of deaths. As shown later in Table 8-11, the excess relative risk estimate (95% CI) per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ for total mortality in the original ACS study (Pope et al., 1995) was 6.6% (CI: 3.6, 9.9); in the ACS reanalysis (Krewski et al., 2000) it was 7.0% (CI: 3.9, 10); and, in the extended ACS data set (Pope et al., 2002), it was 4.1% (CI: 0.8, 7.5) using the 1979 to 1983 data and 6.2% (CI: 1.6, 11) using the average of the 1979 to 1983 and 1999 to 2000 data. The excess relative risk estimate (95% CI) per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ for cardiopulmonary mortality in the original ACS study (Pope et al., 1995) was 12% (CI: 6.7, 17); in the ACS reanalysis (Krewski et al., 2000), it was 12% (CI: 7.4, 17); and, in the extended ACS data set (Pope et al., 2002), it was 5.9% (CI: 1.5, 10) using the 1979 to 1983 data and 9.3% (CI: 3.3, 16) using the average of the 1979 to 1983 and 1999 to 2000 data. Thus, the additional data and statistical analyses reported by Pope et al. (2002) yield somewhat smaller estimates than the original study (Pope et al., 1995), but are similar to estimates from the Krewski et al. (2000) reanalysis of the original ACS data set.

The Pope et al. (2002) study also considered the PM risks by subgroup characteristics. The risks were generally found (although not significantly so) to be somewhat higher for males than females. The $PM_{2.5}$ relative risks also tended to be higher for nonsmokers than smokers. This is consistent with the fact that smokers would have a much higher baseline risk, especially for lung cancer, and would tend to have lower air pollution-mortality risk when viewed relative to the much higher smoker baseline risk. $PM_{2.5}$ mortality relative risks also tended to be higher for those with less education, which may be due to related socioeconomic factors or, more likely, to the generally greater inter-state mobility of higher-educated persons. Since the MSA was assumed unchanged from that at the start of the study, this would tend to weaken the association for higher education subjects, as the MSA-based exposure information would tend to have less accuracy in that highly mobile group. This may indicate that the less-educated group RR estimates may be more indicative of the true $PM_{2.5}$ effects (i.e., as their exposure information is

likely to be more accurate) and, therefore, that the overall study $PM_{2.5}$ RR estimates (which include the highly-educated) may be biased somewhat low.

Based on the above patterns of results, the authors drew the following conclusions:

(1) The apparent association between long-term exposure to fine particle pollution and mortality persists with longer follow-up as the participants in the cohort grow older and more of them die.

(2) The estimated fine particle effect on cardiopulmonary and cancer mortality remained relatively stable even after adjustment for smoking status, although the estimated effect was larger and more significant for never-smokers versus former or current smokers. The estimates were relatively robust against inclusion of many additional covariates: education, marital status, body mass index (BMI), alcohol consumption, occupational exposure, and dietary factors. However, the data on individual risk factors were collected only at the time of enrollment and have not been updated, so that changes in these factors since 1982 could introduce risk-factor exposure mis-classification and consequent loss of precision in the estimates that might limit the ability to characterize time dependency of effects. Moreover, it is noteworthy that this study found education to be an effect modifier, with larger and more statistically significant PM effect estimates for persons with less education. This may be due to the fact that less-education is a marker for lower socioeconomic status and, hence, poorer health status and greater pollution susceptibility. These results may also reflect that the mobility of the less-educated may provide better estimates of exposure in this study (with no follow up of address changes) than for the more mobile well-educated. In either case, because this cohort has a much higher percentage of well-educated persons than the general public, the education effect modification seen suggests that the overall PM effect estimates are likely underestimated by this study cohort than are likely to be found for the general public.

(3) Additional assessments for potential spatial or regional differences not controlled in the first-stage model were evaluated. If there are unmeasured or inadequately modeled risk factors that differ across locations or are spatially clustered, then PM risk estimates may be biased. If the clustering is independent or random or independent across areas, then adding a random-effects component to the Cox proportional hazards model could address the problem. However, if location is associated with air pollution, then the spatial correlation may be evaluated using nonparametric smoothing methods. No significant spatial autocorrelation was found after controlling for fine particles. Even after adjusting for spatial correlation, estimated $PM_{2.5}$ effects were significant and persisted for cardiopulmonary and lung cancer mortality and were borderline significant for total mortality, but with much wider confidence intervals after spatial smoothing.

(4) Fine particles ($PM_{2.5}$) were associated with elevated total, cardiopulmonary, and lung cancer mortality risks, but not with other-cause mortality. PM_{10} for 1987-1996 and PM_{15} for 1979-1983 were just significantly associated with cardiopulmonary mortality, but neither $PM_{10-2.5}$ nor TSP were associated with total or any cause-specific mortality. All endpoints but lung cancer mortality were very significantly associated with sulfates,

except for lung cancer with 1990 sulfate data. All endpoints except lung cancer mortality were significantly associated with SO_2 using 1980 data, as were total and other mortality using the 1982-1998 SO_2 data; but cardiopulmonary and lung cancer mortality had only a borderline significant association with the 1982-1998 SO_2 data. None of the other gaseous pollutants showed significant positive associations with any endpoint. Thus, neither coarse thoracic particles nor TSP were significantly associated with mortality; nor were CO and NO_2 on a long-term exposure basis.

(5)   The concentration-response curves estimated using nonparametric smoothers were all monotonic and nearly linear (except for lung cancer). However, the shape of the curve may become nonlinear at much higher concentrations.

(6)   The excess risk from $PM_{2.5}$ exposure is much smaller than that estimated for cigarette smoking for current smokers in the same cohort (Pope et al., 1995): RR = 2.07 for total mortality, RR = 2.28 for cardiopulmonary mortality, and RR = 9.73 for lung cancer mortality. In the more polluted areas of the United States, the relative risk for substantial obesity (a known risk factor for cardiopulmonary mortality) is larger than that for $PM_{2.5}$, but the relative risk from being moderately overweight is somewhat smaller.

8.2.3.2.3 AHSMOG Analyses

The Adventist Health Study of Smog (AHSMOG), another major U.S. prospective cohort study of chronic PM exposure-mortality effects, started with enrollment in 1977 of 6,338 nonsmoking non-Hispanic white Seventh Day Adventist residents of California, ages 27 to 95 years. All had resided for at least 10 years within 5 miles (8 km) of their then-current residence locations, either within one of the three major California air basins (San Diego, Los Angeles, or San Francisco), or else were part of a random 10% sample of Adventist Health Study participants living elsewhere in California. The study has been extensively described and its initial results reported earlier (Hodgkin et al., 1984; Abbey et al., 1991; Mills et al., 1991).

In the more recent AHSMOG analyses (Abbey et al., 1999), the mortality status of subjects after ~15 years of follow-up (1977-1992) was determined by various tracing methods and 1,628 deaths (989 female, 639 male) were found in the cohort. This 50% percent increase during the follow-up period (versus previous AHSMOG reports) notably enhances the power of the latest analyses over past published ones. Of 1,575 deaths from all natural (non-external) causes, 1,029 were cardiopulmonary, 135 were nonmalignant respiratory (ICD9 codes 460-529), and 30 were lung cancer (ICD9 code 162) deaths. Abbey et al. (1999) also created another death category,

contributing respiratory causes (CRC), which included any mention of nonmalignant respiratory disease as an underlying or "contributing cause" on the death certificate. Numerous analyses were done for the CRC category, due to the large numbers and relative specificity of respiratory causes as a factor in the deaths. Education was used to index socioeconomic status, rather than income. Physical activity and occupational exposure to dust were also used as covariates. Cox proportional hazard models adjusted for a variety of covariates or stratified by sex were used. The "time" variable used in most of the models was survival time from date of enrollment, except that age on study was used for lung cancer effects due to the expected lack of short-term effects. Many covariate adjustments were evaluated, yielding results for all non-external mortality as shown in Table 8-8.

TABLE 8-8. RELATIVE RISK OF MORTALITY FROM ALL NONEXTERNAL CAUSES, BY SEX AND AIR POLLUTANT, FOR AN ALTERNATIVE COVARIATE MODEL IN THE AHSMOG STUDY

Pollution Index	Pollution Increment	Females			Males		
		RR	LCL	UCL	RR	LCL	UCL
$PM_{10} > 100$, cl/yr	30 days/yr	0.958	0.899	1.021	1.082	1.008	1.162
PM_{10} mean	20 μg/m^3	0.95	0.873	1.033	1.091	0.985	1.212
SO_4 mean	5 μg/m^3	0.901	0.785	1.034	1.086	0.918	2.284
$0_3 > 100$ ppb, b/yr	551 h/yr (IQR)	0.9	0.8	1.02	1.14	0.98	1.32
SO_2 mean	3.72 (IQR)	1	0.91	1.1	1.05	0.94	1.18

LCL = Lower *95%* confidence limit   UCL Upper *95%* confidence limit

Source: Abbey et al. (1999).

As for cause-specific mortality analyses of the AHSMOG data, positive and statistically significant effects on deaths with underlying contributing respiratory causes were also found for 30 day/year > 100 μg/m^3 PM_{10} (RR = 1.14, CI: 1.03, 1.56) in models that included both sexes and adjustment for age, pack-years of smoking, and BMI. Subsets of the cohort had elevated

risks: (a) former smokers had higher RRs than never-smokers (RR for PM_{10} exceedances for never- smokers was marginally significant by itself); (b) subjects with low intake of antioxidant vitamins A, C, E had significantly elevated risk of response to PM_{10}, whereas those with adequate intake did not (suggesting that dietary factors or, possibly, other socioeconomic or life style factors for which they are a surrogate may be important covariates); and (c) there also appeared to be a gradient of PM_{10} risk with respect to time spent outdoors, with those who had spent at least 16 h/wk outside being at greater risk from PM_{10} exceedances. The extent to which time spent outdoors is a surrogate for other variables or is a modifying factor reflecting temporal variation in exposure to ambient air pollution is not clear, e.g., if the males spent much more time outdoors than the females, outdoor exposure time could be confounded with gender. When the cardiopulmonary analyses are broken down by gender (Table 8-9), the RRs for female deaths were generally smaller than that for males, but none of the risks for PM indices or gaseous pollutants were statistically significant at $p < 0.05$.

TABLE 8-9. RELATIVE RISK OF MORTALITY FROM CARDIOPULMONARY CAUSES, BY SEX AND AIR POLLUTANT, FOR AN ALTERNATIVE COVARIATE MODEL IN THE AHSMOG STUDY

Pollution Index	Pollution Increment	Females			Males		
		RR	LCL	UCL	RR	LCL	UCL
$PM_{10} > 100$, d/yr	30 days/yr	0.929	0.857	1.007	1.062	0.971	1.162
PM_{10} mean	20 $\mu g/rn^3$	0.933	0.836	1.042	1.082	0.943	1.212
SO_4 mean	5 $\mu g/rn^3$	0.95	0.793	1.138	1.006	0.926	1.086
$O_3 > 100$ ppb, h/yr	551 h/yr (IQR)	0.88	0.76	1.02	1.06	0.87	1.29
O_3 mean	10 ppb	0.975	0.865	1.099	1.066	0.92	1.236
SO_2 mean	3.72 (IQR)	1.02	0.9	1.15	1.01	0.86	1.18

LCL = Lower 95% confidence limit   UCL = Upper 95% confidence limit

Source: Abbey et al. (1999).

The AHSMOG cancer analyses yielded very mixed results (Table 8-10) for lung cancer mortality. For example, RR's for lung cancer deaths were statistically significant for males for PM_{10} and O_3 metrics, but not for females. In contrast, such cancer deaths were significant for mean NO_2 only for females (but not for males), but lung cancer metrics for mean SO_2 were significant for both males and females. This pattern is not readily interpretable, but is reasonably attributable to the very small numbers of cancer-related deaths (18 for females and 12 for males), resulting in wide RR confidence intervals and very imprecise effects estimates.

TABLE 8-10. RELATIVE RISK OF MORTALITY FROM LUNG CANCER BY AIR POLLUTANT AND BY GENDER FOR AN ALTERNATIVE COVARIATE MODEL

Pollution Index	Pollution Increment	Smoking Category	Females			Males		
			RR	LCL	UCL	RR	LCL	UCL
$PM_{10} > 100$, d/yr	30 days/yr	All[1]	1.055	0.657	1.695	1.831	1.281	2.617
PM_{10} mean	20 µg/rn^3	All	1.267	0.652	2.463	2.736	1.455	5.147
NO_2 mean	19.78 (IQR)	All	2.81	1.15	6.89	1.82	0.93	3.57
$O_3 > 100$ ppb, h/yr	551 h/yr (IQR)	All	1.39	0.53	3.67	4.19	1.81	9.69
		never smoker				6.94	1.12	43.08
		past smoker				4.25	1.5	12.07
O_3 mean	10 ppb	All	0.805	0.436	1.486	1.853	0.994	3.453
SO_2 mean	3.72 (IQR)	All	3.01	1.88	4.84	1.99	1.24	3.2
		never smoker	2.99	1.66	5.4			

[1]All = both never smokers and past smokers.
LCL = Lower 95% confidence limit.   UCL = Upper 95% confidence limit.

Source: Abbey et al. (1999).

The analyses reported by Abbey et al. (1999) attempted to separate PM_{10} effects from those of other pollutants by use of two-pollutant models, but no quantitative findings from such models were reported. Abbey et al. did mention that the PM_{10} coefficient for CRC remained stable or increased when other pollutants were added to the model. Lung cancer mortality models for males evaluated co-pollutant effects in detail and indicated that NO_2 was nonsignificant in all two-pollutant models, but other pollutant coefficients were stable. The PM_{10} and O_3 effects remained stable when SO_2 was added, suggesting possible independent effects, but PM_{10} and O_3 effects were hard to separate because these pollutants were highly correlated in this study. Again, the very small number of lung cancer observations and likely great imprecision of reported effects estimates markedly limit the weight that should be accorded to these cancer results.

Other analyses, by Beeson et al. (1998), evaluated essentially the same data as in Abbey et al. (1999), but focused on lung cancer incidence (1977 to 1992). There were only 20 female and 16 male lung cancer cases among the 6,338 subjects. Exposure metrics were constructed to be specifically relevant to cancer, those being the annual average of monthly exposure indices from January, 1973 through ensuing months but ending 3 years before date of diagnosis (thus representing a 3-year lag between exposure and diagnosis of lung cancer). The covariates in the Cox proportional hazards model were pack-years of smoking and education, and the time variable was attained age. Many additional covariates were evaluated for inclusion, but only "current use of alcohol" met criteria for inclusion in the final model. Pollutants evaluated were PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3. No interaction terms with the pollutants proved to be significant, including outdoor exposure times. The RR estimates for male lung cancer cases were: (a) positive and statistically significant for all PM_{10} indicators; (b) positive and mostly significant for O_3 indicators, except for mean O_3, number of O_3 exceedances > 60 ppb, and in former smokers; (c) positive and significant for mean SO_2, except when restricted to proximate monitors; and (d) positive but not significant for mean NO_2. When analyses are restricted to the use of air quality data within 32 km of the residences of subjects, the RR for PM_{10} over the IQR of 24 $\mu g/m^3$ in the full data set is 5.21 (or RR = 1.99 per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}). The female RRs were

all much smaller than for males, their being significant for mean SO_2 but not for any indicator of PM_{10} or O_3.

The AHSMOG investigators also attempted to compare effects of fine versus coarse particles (McDonnell et al, 2000). For AHSMOG participants living near an airport (n = 3,769), daily $PM_{2.5}$ levels were estimated from airport visibility using previously-described methods (Abbey et al, 1995b). Given the smaller numbers of subjects in these subset analyses, it is not necessarily surprising that no pollutants were found to be statistically significant, even based on analysis for the male subset near airports (n = 1266). It is important to caveat that (a) the $PM_{2.5}$ exposures were estimated from visibility measurements (increasing exposure measurement error) and yielded a very uneven and clustered distribution of estimated exposures and; (b) the $PM_{10-2.5}$ values were calculated from the differencing of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$, likely adding yet even more measurement error for the coarse particle ($PM_{10-2.5}$) variable.

8.2.3.2.4 *The EPRI-Washington University Veterans' Cohort Mortality Study*

Lipfert et al. (2000b) reported preliminary results from large-scale mortality analyses for a prospective cohort of up to ~70,000 men assembled by the U.S. Veterans Administration (VA) in the mid-1970s at 32 VA clinics. The VA study group was not originally formed to study air pollution, but was later linked to air pollution data collected separately. The study that led to the development of this clinical cohort (Veterans Administration Cooperative Study Group on Antihypertensive Agents, 1970; 1967) was a "landmark" VA cooperative study demonstrating that anti-hypertensive treatment markedly decreased morbidity and mortality (Perry et al., 1982). The clinical cohort itself involved actual clinical rather than research settings. Lipfert et al. (2000b) noted: "This cohort differs from a general male population in being limited to hypertensive patients and it differs from the cohorts that are randomized into large-scale multicenter trials since it contains a broad spectrum of subjects including many with various co-morbidities."

The VA study cohort was male, middle-aged (51 ± 12 years) and included a larger proportion of African-Americans (35%) than the U.S. population as a whole and a large percentage of current or former smokers (81%). The cohort was selected at the time of

recruitment as being mildly to moderately hypertensive, with screening diastolic blood pressure (DBP) in the range 90 to 114 mm Hg (mean 96, about 7 mm more than the U.S. population average) and average systolic blood pressure (SBP) of 148 mm Hg. The subjects had all been healthy enough to be in the U.S. armed forces at one time. As stated by Lipfert et al. (2000b), "Twelve percent had a pulmonary abnormality on physical examination, 9% were diabetic; 19% had a history of heart disease; 7% had a history of stroke, and 56% had a positive cardiorenal family history." Contextual socioeconomic variables were also assembled at the ZIP-code and county levels. The ZIP-code level variables were average education, income, and racial mix. County-level variables included altitude, average annual heating-degree days, percentage Hispanic, and socioeconomic indices. Census-tract variables included poverty rate and racial mix.

Detailed exposure information was obtained by averaging air quality data by year for each county of residence at the time of entry to the study. County-wide air pollution variables included TSP, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{15}, $PM_{15-2.5}$, SO_4, O_3, CO, and NO_2. The VA $PM_{2.5}$ pollutant data were derived from the same data set as used in the ACS study; that $PM_{2.5}$ data set (103 counties with monitors) was much smaller than the VA TSP data set (1,379 counties). In the 1,379 counties with TSP data, there were 67,537 subjects. For PM_{10}, during the period 1989 to 1996, there were 59,053 subjects; for $PM_{2.5}$ during 1979 to 1981, there were 26,067 subjects; for $PM_{2.5}$ during 1982 to 1984, there were 29,177; for PM_{15} during 1979 to 1981, there were 26,067; for PM_{15} during 1982 to 1984, there were 29,177; for $PM_{15-2.5}$ during 1979 to 1981, there were 26,067; and for $PM_{15-2.5}$ during 1982 to 1984, there were 29,177. Lipfert et al. (2000b) stated "The IP data used here were derived from 103 monitors," and "Matching at the county level substantially reduces the errors in estimated exposures incurred by averaging across an entire metropolitan area." Lipfert et al. (2000b) also indicated: "In this study, the mortality risks were based on the mean concentration of pollutants less estimated background weighted by the number of subjects in each county. . . . Background is estimated as the mean concentration less 3 standard deviations. In the few cases for which this value was negative (indicating a skewed distribution) the background was taken as zero."

Besides considering average exposures over the entire period, three sequential mortality follow-up periods (1976 to 1981, 1982 to 1988, 1989 to 1996) were also evaluated in separate statistical analyses that related mortality in each of those periods to air pollution in different preceding, concurrent, or subsequent periods (i.e., up to 1975, 1975 to 1981, 1982 to 1988, and 1989 to 1986, for TSP in the first three periods, PM_{10} for the last, and NO_2, 95th percentile O_3, and 95th percentile CO for all four periods). Mortality in the above-noted periods was also evaluated in relation to SO_4 in each of the same four periods noted for NO_2, O_3, and CO, and to $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{15}, and $PM_{15-2.5}$ in 1979 to 1981 and 1982 to 1984. Thus, Lipfert et al. (2000b) stated: "With the baseline and final model, deaths during each of the three most recent exposure periods were considered separately, yielding up to 12 combinations of exposure and mortality periods for each pollutant. Associations between concurrent air quality and mortality periods were considered to relate to acute responses, associations with prior exposures were considered to be emblematic of initiation of chronic diseases and preexposure mortality associations could only be indirect (temporality violated by design), that is, noncausal, and the results of intercorrelation or spurious associations."

Results from the VA study are shown in Table 8-11 for various PM indices. Three caveats were expressed by Lipfert et al. (2000b): "First, the different pollutants, both among species and among time period within species, may represent different locations because of missing data. Second, the relative high fraction of mortality within this cohort may have depleted it of susceptible individuals in the late periods of follow-up. Finally, all of the personal characteristics of each subject were determined only at the entry to the study. It is quite likely that many of those characteristics will have changed during the 21 years of follow-up." Lipfert et al. (2000b) concluded that this may be reason to regard the results for the 1976 to 1981 period as the most credible. Within a column of this table, the cohort remains unchanged, but the pollutant differs; however, since missing data vary by pollutant, there are also small changes in the population considered. Within a row of the table the pollutant remains constant, but the cohort is "successively depleted in the passage of time."

In Table 8-11 the column at the far right under the heading "single period" presents regression results from separate model runs for which mortality for the entire follow-up period

TABLE 8-11. PARTICULATE MATTER EFFECTS ON MORTALITY BY EXPOSURE AND MORTALITY PERIOD WITH ECOLOGICAL VARIABLES FOR THE VETERANS COHORT STUDY EXPRESSED AS EXCESS MORTALITY

	Exposure Period	Deaths 1976-1981	Deaths 1982-1988	Deaths 1989-1996	Single Period[A]
TSP	up to 1975	-0.351^D	-0.81^D	-1.49^D	-0.18
TSP	1975-81	0.078^C	-0.680^D	-2.49^D	0.41
TSP	1982-88	2.060^T	1.08^C	-0.20^D	0.94
PM_{10}	1989-96	7.060^T	4.33^T	3.43^C	3.92
$PM_{2.5}$	1979-81	-5.28^C	-10.07^D	-15.35^D	0.27
$PM_{2.5}$	1982-84	0.236^T	-6.11^C	-10.78^D	-0.06
PM_{15}-$PM_{2.5}$	1979-81	-4.27^C	-1.99^D	-9.20^D	0.68
PM_{15}-$PM_{2.5}$	1982-84	-11.00^T	-7.91^C	-12.64^D	-3.64
PM_{15}	1979-81	-3.03^C	-3.79^D	-7.65^D	0.3
PM_{15}	1982-84	-4.46^T	-5.99^C	-9.73^D	-1.54

A - Mortality for the entire followup period (1976-1996) regressed against each exposure period
C - Concurrent
D - Delayed
T - Temporality violated by design

All excess mortality in units of percent per 10 ug/m³. Bold italic print indicates significant at p < 0.05.

Source: Lipfert et al. (2000b).

was regressed against each exposure period for the purpose of comparison with the segmented mortality analysis and with previous cohort studies (Dockery et al., 1993; Pope et al., 1995; and Abbey et al., 1999). The single-period analysis represents an aggregated approach to exposure when the follow-up periods are short, say a few years; thus, the exposure aggregation error may be small but the study will have reduced power because of the smaller number of deaths. For longer follow-up periods, say 10 years or more, it becomes important to consider the timing of death relative to exposure in order to preclude attributing associated mortality to subsequent exposure. In the present study, the "indirect" cells of the matrix tend to occur early in the follow-up period while the "delayed" cells tend to occur later.

Lipfert et al (2000b) stated that "The use of specific exposure periods improve the precision of the exposure estimates. Response to $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{15} differ greatly between the single period and the segmented periods; that is thus a prime example of the value of the segmented analysis in revealing such details. The single mortality period response without ecological variables are qualitatively similar to what has been reported before ($SO_4 > PM_{2.5}$ $> PM_{15}$) but the segmented analysis shows that responses to all of the IP variables are negative, some significantly so."

Lipfert et al (2000b) also stated that specific attention must be given to significant negative associations between pollution and mortality, which they indicated may be indicative of confounding or an incomplete model specification. They also noted "It is possible that the indirect responses may simply reflect random variation and collinearity among time periods." For example, the correlation between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations the 1979 to 1981 and 1982 to 1984 exposure periods was 0.69. The study found some responses that were consistent with previous studies but only in the absence of ecological covariates in the model or when responses were aggregated across the entire period of follow-up. The results from this study indicate that peak ozone was the only pollutant with constant positive concurrent response. Lipfert et al. (2000b) state that these overall findings were the result of a more detailed consideration of exposure timing.

It should be noted that the preliminary screening models used proportional hazards regression models (Miller et al., 1994) to identify age, SBP, DBP, BMI (nonlinear), age and race interaction terms, and present or former smoking as baseline predictors, with one or two pollution variables added. In the final model using 233 terms (of which 162 were interactions of categorized SBP, DBP, and BMI variables with age), the most significant non-pollution variables were SBP, DBP, BMI, and their interactions with age, smoking status, average education, race, poverty, and height. Also, Lipfert et al. (2000b) noted that the mortality risk associated with current cigarette smoking (1.43) that they found was lower than reported in other studies. The most consistently positive effects were found for O_3 and NO_2 exposures in the immediately preceding years. This study used peak O_3 rather than mean O_3, as was done in some other cohort studies. This may account for the higher O_3 and NO_2 effects here. While the

PM analyses considering segmented (shorter) time periods gave differing results (including significant negative mortality coefficients for some PM metrics), when methods consistent with past studies were used (i.e., many-year average PM concentrations), similar results were reported: the authors found that "(t)he single-mortality-period responses without ecological variables are qualitatively similar to what has been reported before ($SO_4 \geq PM_{2.5} > PM_{15}$)." With ecological variables included, a significant PM effect was that for TSP for 1982 to 1988 exposure for the single period. Overall, the authors concluded that "the implied mortality risks of long-term exposure to air pollution were found to be sensitive to the details of the regression model, the time period of exposure, the locations included, and the inclusion of ecological as well as personal variables."

In a follow-up study of the Veterans' Cohort Study, Lipfert et al. (2003) investigated the importance of blood pressure (BP) as a covariate in studies of long-term associations between air quality and mortality. The aims of the article were to summarize quantitative relationships between BP and mortality, to discuss the available information on associations between air quality and BP, and to present results of a proportional hazard regression sensitivity analysis for the Veterans' Cohort. The relationship between BP and air quality was considered by reviewing the literature, by deleting variables from the Veterans' Study proportional hazards regression models, and by stratifying the analyses of that cohort by diastolic blood pressure (DBP) level. The literature review found BP to be an important predictor of survival and found small transient associations between air quality and BP that may be either positive or negative. The regression model sensitivity runs indicate that the reported VA model associations with air pollution are robust to the deletion of the BP variables for the entire cohort. For stratified regressions, the confidence intervals for the air pollution-mortality associations overlapped for the two DBP groups. The authors, Lipfert et al. (2003), concluded that there is scant evidence that air pollution affects blood pressure in either healthy or impaired subjects. They went on to note that the inclusion of BP variables is not strictly essential to derive valid estimates of air pollution responses, concluding overall that the associations between air quality and mortality are not mediated through blood pressure.

8.2.3.2.5   *Relationship of Six Cities, ACS, AHSMOG, and VA Study Findings*

This section compares findings from the earlier Six Cities study (Dockery et al., 1993), the ACS Study (Pope et al., 1995), the HEI reanalyses of the latter two studies, the extension of the ACS Study (Pope et al., 2002), the more recent AHSMOG mortality analyses (Abbey et al., 1999; McDonnell et al., 2000) and the VA study (Lipfert et al., 2000b). In comparing prospective cohort studies, some key issues for consideration are: (1) cohort size and characteristics; (2) study design; and (3) air quality data used in exposure characterization. Table 8-12 compares the estimated RR for total, cardiopulmonary, and cancer mortality among the studies.

The number of subjects in these studies varies greatly: 8,111 subjects in the Six-Cities Study; 295,223 subjects in the 50 fine particle ($PM_{2.5}$) cities and 552,138 subjects in the 151 sulfate cities of the ACS Study; 6,338 in the AHSMOG Study; and 26,000 in the VA Study for $PM_{2.5}$. This may partially account for differences among their results.

The Six City and AHSMOG studies were designed specifically as prospective studies to evaluate long-term effects of air pollution and included concurrent air pollution measurements. The ACS study was also a prospective study, using air pollution data obtained at about the approximate time of enrollment but not subsequently (Pope et al., 1995), and it evaluated air pollution effects among a cohort originally recruited to study factors affecting cancer rates. The extended ACS study incorporated much more air pollution data, including TSP data back to the 1960s and more recent fine particle data. The VA study was originally designed to evaluate the efficacy of hypertension treatments in male military veterans with hypertension.

The Six-Cities cohort was pre-selected, by the investigators, to be a representative population, at least for the region of the country that was (is) heavily impacted by both coal combustion and motor vehicle effluents. By contrast, the ACS study cohort was drawn from a large pool of volunteers who happened to live in communities where several years of fine particle and/or sulfate ambient air concentration data were available. The AHSMOG cohort is drawn from nonsmoking, non-Hispanic white Seventh Day Adventist residents of California. The VA cohort also presents a narrow population (only male veterans having a very high percentage of prior smoking, all of whom were diagnosed as hypertensive). Of these four cohort

TABLE 8-12. COMPARISON OF EXCESS RELATIVE RISKS OF LONG-TERM MORTALITY IN THE HARVARD SIX CITIES, ACS, AHSMOG, AND VA STUDIES

Study	PM[1]	Total Mortality		Cardiopulmonary Mortality		Lung Cancer Mortality	
		Ex. RR[2]	95% CI	Ex. RR	95% CI	Ex. RR	95% CI
Six City[3]	$PM_{2.5}$	13%	(4.2, 23%)	18%	(6.0, 32%)	18%	(−11, 57%)
Six City New[4]	$PM_{2.5}$	14%	(5.4, 23%)	19%	(6.5, 33%)	21%	(−8.4, 60%)
ACS[5]	$PM_{2.5}$	6.6%	(3.5, 9.8%)	12%	(6.7, 17%)	1.2%	(−8.7, 12%)
ACS New[6]	$PM_{2.5}$	7.0%	(3.9, 10%)	12%	(7.4, 17%)	0.8%	(−8.7, 11%)
ACS New	$PM_{15-2.5}$	0.4%	(−1.4, 2.2%)	0.4%	(−2.2, 3.1%)	−1.2%	(−7.3, 5.1%)
ACS New	$PM_{10/15}$ Dicot	4.1%	(0.9, 7.4%)	7.3%	(3.0, 12%)	0.8%	(−8.1, 11%)
ACS New	$PM_{10/15}$SSI	1.6%	(−0.8, 4.1%)	5.7%	(2.5, 9.0%)	−1.6%	(−9.1, 6.4%)
ACS Extend.[7]	$PM_{2.5}$ 1979-1983	4.1%	(0.8, 7.5%)	5.9%	(1.5, 10%)	8.2%	(1.1, 16%)
ACS Extend.	$PM_{2.5}$ 1999-2000	5.9%	(2.0, 9.9%)	7.9%	(2.3, 14%)	12.7%	(4.1, 22%)
ACS Extend.	$PM_{2.5}$ Avg.	6.2%	(1.6, 11%)	9.3%	(3.3, 16%)	13.5%	(4.4, 23%)
AHSMOG[8]	$PM_{10/15}$	2.1%	(−4.5, 9.2%)	0.6%	(−7.8, 10%)	81%	(14, 186%)
AHSMOG[9]	$PM_{2.5}$	8.5%	(−2.3, 21%)	23%	(−3.0, 55%)	39%	(−21, 150%)
AHSMOG[9]	PM_{10}-$PM_{2.5}$	5.2%	(−8.3, 21%)	20%	(−13, 64%)	26%	(−38, 155%)
VA[10]	$PM_{2.5}$ $PM_{2.5}$	0.3%[11] −10%[12]	NS[13] SS[14]				
VA[10]	$PM_{15-2.5}$ $PM_{15-2.5}$	0.7%[11] −2.0%[12]	NS[13] NS[13]				
VA[10]	PM_{15} PM_{15}	0.7%[11] −7.6[12]	NS[13] SS[14]				

[1] Increments are10 µg/m^3 for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10/15-2.5}$ and 20 µg/m^3 for $PM_{10/15}$.
[2] Ex. RR (excess relative risk, percent) = 100 * (RR - 1) where the RR has been converted from the highest-to-lowest range to the standard increment (10 or 20) by the equation RR = exp(log(RR for range) × (standard increment) /range).
[3] From Dockery et al. (1993); Krewski et al. (2000), Part II, Table 21a, original model.
[4] From Krewski et al. (2000), Part I, Table 21c.
[5] From Krewski et al. (2000), Part I, Table 25a.
[6] From Krewski et al. (2000), Part I, Table 25c.
[7] From Pope et al. (2002).
[8] From Abbey et al. (1999), pooled estimate for males and females.
[9] From McDonnell et al. (2000), two-pollutant (fine and coarse) models; males only.
[10] From Lipfert et al. (2000b), Males only, exposure period 1979-1981 from Table 7. Standard errors not provided.
[11] Single period mortality (1976-1996).
[12] Mortality from 1982-88.
[13] Reported by author to be nonsignificant.
[14] Reported to be statistically significant.

studies, the ACS and Six Cities studies are thusly more broadly representative of U.S. populations.

The estimated mean risk of cigarette smoking in the VA cohort (RR = 1.43) was smaller than that of the Six City cohort (RR = 1.59) and the ACS cohort (RR = 2.07 for current smokers). Some possible differences include the higher proportion of former or current smokers in the VA cohort (81%) versus 51% in the ACS study and 42 to 53% in the Six City study. A possibly more important factor may be the difference in education levels, as only 12% of the ACS participants had less than a high school education vs 28% of the Six City cohort. Education level was not reported for the VA Cohort; however, education differences may be associated with smoking behavior (more smokers among the less-educated). The ACS, Six Cities and AHSMOG investigators used Cox Proportional Hazards models to estimate relationships between mortality and long-term PM exposure; in the VA study, linear regression models were used. All incorporated potentially confounding variables, such as body mass index or smoking history; however, as described previously, the VA study included a large number of covariates and interaction terms in the models. The VA study also differed from the other three studies in emphasizing analyses using subsets of air quality and mortality data.

As described in more detail in section 8.4.6.4, the Harvard Six Cities study used dichotomous samplers to measure fine and coarse fraction particles for approximately seven years in each city. AHSMOG investigators relied on available PM monitoring data, initially using TSP, then PM_{10} data, and more recently including $PM_{2.5}$ data estimated from airport visibility measurements. Both the VA and ACS studies used $PM_{2.5}$ data from the same data set, the IP Network which consisted of 157 sites. For the VA study, the cohort was between 26,000 and 29,000 for the two exposure periods derived from 103 monitors and for the ACS study, the cohort was 359,000 in 61 MSAs for one exposure period 1979 to 1983. Both studies may have potentially used up to 61 sites in common, but the VA study breaks the average level into two periods, whereas the ACS study averages the level across the entire time period. For the cities in common, the same data were used to relate an exposure estimate to the county in the VA study and to the Metropolitan Statistical Areas (MSAs) in the ACS study. Thus differences in the base

for deriving exposure estimates for the subjects may have contributed to possible differences between the representativeness of exposures used in the county or the MSA.

Section 3.2.5 and Appendix 3A discuss spatial variability in $PM_{2.5}$ at multiple sites within MSAs across the United States for 27 MSAs. MSA sites may include those in one to several counties. Consistency of $PM_{2.5}$ values between multiple sites within individual MSAs used to derive annual averages for $PM_{2.5}$ can vary by MSAs. The annual averages for many counties differ by 1 to 2 $\mu g/m^2$ across MSAs. In some counties with several monitors, differences between individual monitors can range from 1 to 2 $\mu g/m^2$ to 4 to 6 $\mu g/m^2$, at times, for annual averages.

It is noteworthy that estimated PM effects observed in the VA study appeared to be more negative in the later years of the study rather than in the earlier years. As noted earlier, this may also be due to cohort depletion. The participants in the VA Cohort clearly formed an "at-risk" population, and the results by Vasan et al. (2001) make more plausible the hypothesis stated by Lipfert et al. (2000b, p. 62) that ". . . . the relatively high fraction of mortality within this cohort may have depleted it of susceptible individuals in the later periods of follow-up."

The Six Cities study found significant associations of $PM_{2.5}$ with total and cardiopulmonary (but not lung cancer) mortality, but not with coarse particle indicators. In the Krewski et al. (2000) reanalysis of the ACS study data, significant associations were found for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{15} (excess relative risks of 6.6% for a 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ and 4% for a 20 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in annual $PM_{10/15}$). The results most recently reported for the AHSMOG study (Abbey et al., 1999; McDonnell et al., 2000) used PM_{10} as its PM mass index and found some significant associations with total mortality and deaths with contributing respiratory causes, even after controlling for potentially confounding factors (including other pollutants). In further evaluation of results found for PM_{10} among males, McDonnell et al. (2000) reported larger associations with $PM_{2.5}$ than $PM_{10-2.5}$ for males in the AHSMOG cohort, though none of the 11 $PM_{2.5}$ associations reached statistical significance. For the VA study, few statistically significant associations were found with PM indicators; in fact, some statistically significant negative associations were reported for some subset analyses. Where significant positive associations were reported, they were generally for the subset of mortality data from the early years of the

study. The authors note that these were sometimes analyses using mortality data that preceded the air quality measurements; it is important to note, however, that the design of these studies uses available air quality data to characterize long-term pollution concentrations, not as a measure of latency or lag period in effects.

There is no clear consistency in relationships among PM effect sizes, gender, and smoking status across these studies. The AHSMOG study cohort is a primarily nonsmoker group while the VA study cohort had a large proportion of smokers and former smokers in an all-male population. The ACS results show similar and significant associations with total mortality for both "never smokers" and "ever smokers", although the ACS cohort may include a substantial number of long-term former smokers with much lower risk than current smokers. The Six Cities Study cohort shows the strongest evidence of a higher PM effect in current smokers than in nonsmokers, with female former smokers having a higher risk than male former smokers. This study suggests that smoking status may be viewed as an effect modifier for ambient PM, just as smoking may be a health effect modifier for ambient O_3 (Cassino et al., 1999).

When the ACS study results are compared with the AHSMOG study results for SO_4^{2-} ($PM_{10-2.5}$ and PM_{10} were not considered in the ACS study, but were evaluated in ACS reanalyses [Krewski et al., 2000; Pope et al, 2002]), the total mortality effect sizes per 15 µg/m³ SO_4^{2-} for the males in the AHSMOG population fell between the Six-Cities and the ACS effect-size estimates for males (RR = 1.28 for AHSMOG male participants; RR = 1.61 for Six-Cities Study male nonsmokers; and RR = 1.10 for never smoker males in the ACS study), and the AHSMOG study 95% confidence intervals encompass both of those other studies' sulfate RR's.

In considering the results of these studies together, statistically significant associations are reported between fine particles and mortality in the ACS and Six Cities analyses, inconsistent but generally positive associations with PM were reported in the AHSMOG analyses, and distinctly inconsistent results were reported in the VA study. Based on several factors, the larger study population in the ACS study, the larger air quality data set in the Six Cities study, the more generally representative study populations used in the Six Cities and ACS studies, and the fact that these studies have undergone extensive reanalyses – the greatest weight should be placed on the results of the ACS and Six Cities cohort studies in assessing relationships between

long-term PM exposure and mortality. The results of these studies, including the reanalyses results for the Six Cities and ACS studies and the results of the ACS study extension, provide substantial evidence for positive associations between long-term ambient PM (especially fine PM) exposure and mortality.

8.2.3.2.6 *The S-Plus GAM Convergence Problem and Cohort Studies*

The long-term pollution-mortality study results discussed above in this section were unaffected by the GAM default convergence issue reported by Dominici et al. (2002) and discussed earlier in this chapter, because they did not use such a model specification. Instead, the cohort studies of long-term PM exposures used Cox Proportional Hazards models. For example, in the recent Pope et al. study (2002), the baseline models were random effects Cox Proportional Hazards models without the inclusion of nonparametric smooths. However, Pope et al. (2002) did include a nonparametric spatial smooth in the model as part of a more extended sensitivity analysis to evaluate more aggressive control of spatial differences in mortality. They found that the estimated pollution-mortality effects were not sensitive to this additional spatial control, so final reported results did not include the smooth; and this study's results, like those from other cohort studies discussed above, were unaffected by the S-Plus convergence issue.

8.2.3.3 **Studies by Particulate Matter Size-Fraction and Composition**

8.2.3.3.1 *Six Cities, ACS, AHSMOG and VA Study Results*

Ambient PM consists of mixtures that may vary in composition over time and from place to place. This should logically affect the relative toxicity of PM indexed by mass at different times or locations. Some semi-individual chronic exposure studies have investigated relative roles of various PM components in contributing to observed air pollution associations with mortality. However, only a limited number of the chronic exposure studies have included direct measurements of chemical-specific constituents of the PM mixes indexed by mass measurements used in their analyses.

As shown in Table 8-13, the Harvard Six-Cities Study (Dockery et al., 1993) results indicated that the $PM_{2.5}$ and SO_4^{2-} RR associations (as indicated by their respective 95% CIs and

TABLE 8-13. COMPARISON OF ESTIMATED RELATIVE RISKS FOR ALL-CAUSE MORTALITY IN SIX U.S. CITIES ASSOCIATED WITH THE REPORTED INTERCITY RANGE OF CONCENTRATIONS OF VARIOUS PARTICULATE MATTER METRICS

PM Species	Concentration Range ($\mu g/m^3$)	Relative Risk Estimate	RR 95% CI	Relative Risk t-Statistic
SO_4^{2-}	8.5	1.29	(1.06-1.56)	3.67
$PM_{2.5} - SO_4^{2-}$	8.4	1.24	(1.16-1.32)	8.79
$PM_{2.5}$	18.6	1.27	(1.06-1.51)	3.73
$PM_{15-2.5}$	9.7	1.19	(0.91-1.55)	1.81
$TSP-PM_{15}$	27.5	1.12	(0.88-1.43)	1.31

Source: Dockery et al. (1993); U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1996a).

t-statistics) were more consistent than those for the coarser mass components. Further, the effects of sulfate and non-sulfate $PM_{2.5}$ are quite similar. Acid aerosol (H^+) exposure was also considered by Dockery et al. (1993), but only less than one year of measurements collected near the end of the follow-up period were available in most cities; consequently, the Six-Cities results were much less conclusive for the acidic component of PM than for the other PM metrics measured over many years during the study.

Table 8-14 presents comparative $PM_{2.5}$ and SO_4^{2-} results from the ACS study, indicating that both had substantial, statistically significant effects on all-cause and cardiopulmonary mortality. On the other hand, the RR for lung cancer was notably larger (and substantially more significant) for SO_4^{2-} than $PM_{2.5}$ (not significant).

The most recent AHSMOG analyses also considered SO_4^{2-} as a PM index for all health outcomes studied except lung cancer, but SO_4^{2-} was not as strongly associated as PM_{10} with mortality (as shown in Table 8-8) and was not statistically significant for any mortality category.

Also, extensive results from the VA study were reported in Lipfert et al. (2000b) for various components: TSP, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{15-2.5}$, PM_{15}, SO_4^{2-}. There were no significant positive effects for any exposure period concurrent or preceding any of the segmented mortality periods for any PM component, unlike for O_3. On the other hand, the SO_4^{2-} levels during the 1979 to

TABLE 8-14. COMPARISON OF REPORTED SO$_4^{2-}$ AND PM$_{2.5}$ RELATIVE RISKS FOR VARIOUS MORTALITY CAUSES IN THE AMERICAN CANCER SOCIETY (ACS) STUDY

Mortality Cause	SO$_4^{2-}$ (Range = 19.9 µg/m^3)			PM$_{2.5}$ (Range = 24.5 µg/m^3)		
	Relative Risk	RR 95% CI	RR t-Statistic	Relative Risk	RR 95% CI	RR t-Statistic
All Cause	1.15	(1.09-1.22)	4.85	1.17	(1.09-1.26)	4.24
Cardiopulmonary	1.26	(1.15-1.37)	5.18	1.31	(1.17-1.46)	4.79
Lung Cancer	1.35	(1.11-1.66)	2.92	1.03	(0.80-1.33)	0.38

Source: Pope et al. (1995).

1981 and 1982 to 1984 exposure periods were significantly associated with deaths aggregated across all the segmented follow-up mortality periods (1976 to 1996). The first exposure period was associated with 4.9% increase and the latter with a 6.7% increase in the aggregated ("single period" in Lipfert et al 2000b terminology) total, nonaccidental mortality risk per 10 µg/m^3 SO$_4^{2-}$ increment.

Harvard Six Cities, ACS, and AHSMOG study results are compared in Table 8-15 (total mortality) and Table 8-16 (cause-specific mortality). Results for the VA study are not shown in Tables 8-15 and 8-16 as the VA cohort is all male and largely consists of current or former smokers (81%) and is thusly not comparable to the total or male nonsmoker populations of the other studies. Also, results for females are not presented, as the overall effects were driven largely by males (female associations generally being statistically nonsignificant).

Estimates for Six Cities parameters were calculated in two ways: (1) mortality RR for the most versus least polluted city in Table 3 of Dockery et al. (1993), adjusted to standard increments; and (2) ecological regression fits in Table 12-18 of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1996a). The Six Cities study of eastern and mid-western U.S. cities suggests a strong and highly significant relationship for fine particles and sulfates, a slightly weaker but still highly significant relationship to PM$_{10}$, and a marginal relationship to PM$_{10-2.5}$. The ACS study looked at a broader spatial representation of cities, and found a stronger statistically significant

**TABLE 8-15. COMPARISON OF TOTAL MORTALITY RELATIVE RISK
ESTIMATES AND t-STATISTICS FOR PARTICULATE MATTER COMPONENTS
IN THREE PROSPECTIVE COHORT STUDIES**

PM Index	Study	Subgroup	Relative Risk	t Statistic
PM_{10} (50 $\mu g/m^3$)	Six Cities	All	1.50 [a]; 1.53 [b]	2.94 [a]; 3.27 [b]
		Male Nonsmoker	1.28 [a]	0.81 [a]
	AHSMOG	Male Nonsmoker	1.24	1.61
$PM_{2.5}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$)	Six Cities	All	1.36 [a]; 1.38 [b]	2.94 [a]; 3.73 [b]
		Male Nonsmoker	1.21 [a]	0.81 [a]
	ACS (50 cities)	All	1.17	4.35
		Male Nonsmoker	1.25	1.96
SO_4^{2-} (15 $\mu g/m^3$)	Six Cities	All	1.50 [a]; 1.57 [b]	2.94 [a]; 3.67 [b]
		Male Nonsmoker	1.35	0.81 [a]
	ACS (151 cities)	All	1.11	5.11
		Male Nonsmoker	1.1	1.59
	AHSMOG	Male Nonsmoker	1.28	0.96
Days/year with $PM_{10} > 100$ $\mu g/m^3$ (30 days)	AHSMOG	Male Nonsmoker	1.08	2.18
$PM_{10-2.5}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$)	Six Cities	All	1.81 [a]; 1.56 [b]	2.94 [a,c] 1.81 [b]
		Male Nonsmoker	1.43 [a]	0.81 [a]

[a] Method 1 compares Portage versus Steubenville (Table 3, Dockery et al., 1993).
[b] Method 2 is based on ecologic regression models (Table 12-18, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a).
[c] Method 1 not recommended for $PM_{10-2.5}$ analysis, due to high concentration in Topeka.

relationship to $PM_{2.5}$ than to sulfate (no other pollutants were examined). The AHSMOG study
at California sites (where sulfate levels are typically low) found significant effects in males
for PM_{10} 100 $\mu g/m^3$ exceedances and a marginal effect of mean PM_{10}, but no PM effects for
females or with sulfates. On balance, the overall results shown in Tables 8-15 and 8-16 suggest
statistically significant relationships between long-term exposures to PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and/or sulfates
and excess total and cause-specific cardiopulmonary mortality.

TABLE 8-16. COMPARISON OF CARDIOPULMONARY MORTALITY RELATIVE RISK ESTIMATES AND t-STATISTICS FOR PARTICULATE MATTER COMPONENTS IN THREE PROSPECTIVE COHORT STUDIES

PM Index	Study	Subgroup	Relative Risk	t Statistic
PM_{10} (50 µg/m³)	Six Cities	All	1.744 [a]	2.94 [a]
	AHSMOG	Male Nonsmoker	1.219	1.12
		Male Non-CRC [c]	1.537	2.369
$PM_{2.5}$ (25 µg/m³)	Six Cities	All	1.527 [a]	2.94 [a]
	ACS (50 cities)	All	1.317	4.699
		Male	1.245	3.061
		Male Nonsmoker	1.245	1.466
SO_4^{2-} (15 µg/m³)	Six Cities	All	1.743 [a]	2.94 [a]
	ACS (151 cities)	All	1.19	5.47
		Male	1.147	3.412
		Male Nonsmoker	1.205	2.233
	AHSMOG	Male Nonsmoker	1.279	0.072
		Male Non.-CRC [c]	1.219	0.357
Days/year with PM_{10} > 100 (30 days)	AHSMOG	Male Nonsmoker	1.082	1.31
		Male Non.-CRC [c]	1.188	2.37
$PM_{10-2.5}$ (25 µg/m³)	Six Cities	All	2.251 [a]	2.94 [a,b]

[a] Method 1 compares Portage versus Steubenville (Table 3, Dockery et al., 1993).
[b] Method 1 not recommended for $PM_{10-2.5}$ analysis due to high concentration in Topeka.
[c] Male non. - CRC = AHSMOG subjects who died of any contributing nonmalignant respiratory cause.

The prospective cohort long-term PM exposure studies conducted to date collectively appear to confirm earlier cross-sectional study indications that the fine mass component of PM_{10} (and usually especially its sulfate constituent) are more strongly correlated with mortality than is the coarse $PM_{10-2.5}$ component. However, the greater precision of $PM_{2.5}$ population exposure measurement (both analytical and spatial) relative to $PM_{10-2.5}$ makes conclusions regarding their

relative contributions to observed PM_{10}-related associations less certain than if the effect of their relative errors of measurement could be addressed.

8.2.3.3.2   *Lipfert and Morris (2002): An Ecological Study*

Although the use of prospective cohort studies in assessing the long-term exposure effects of particles and gases is preferred, additional useful information may be derived from ecological studies. In particular, repeated cross-sectional studies may provide another tool for examining changes in air-pollution-attributable mortality over time. Lipfert and Morris (2002) carried out cross-sectional regressions for five time periods using data on mortality, air pollution including various measures of PM, O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CO, climate, and sociodemographic factors using county-level data. Data were available for TSP and gaseous co-pollutants as far back as 1960 and for $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{15}, and SO_4^{2-} from the inhalable particulate network (IPN). The authors investigated longitudinal and spatial relations between air pollution and age-specific mortality using 3- to 5-year subsets of data from 1960 to the end of 1997, with the addition of $PM_{2.5}$ data from 1999.

One of the key features of this study is the presentation of attributable risk estimates for different age groups across varying time periods. It is important to note that cross-sectional studies such as this one do not directly investigate temporality or latency of effects. One or more years of pollution measurements are used as estimates of long-term pollution concentrations for the communities. Lipfert and Morris (2002) note that $PM_{2.5}$ data from the two available time periods (1979 to 1984 and 1999) were well correlated $(r = 0.71)^2$ and, in fact, used the 1999 data for "back-extrapolation" of data for some of the counties where data were not available in 1979 to 1984[3]. The different time periods may provide data that more or less adequately represent long-term PM concentrations, and it is more important that the measurements reflect long-term trends than that the PM concentrations predate the mortality data by any specific time period.

---

[2] Pope et al. (2002) also reported a strong correlation $(r = 0.78)$ between $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations averaged over 1979 to 1983 and 1999 to 2000 in the extended analysis for the ACS cohort.

[3] It appears that the extrapolated data were used in the main analyses. EPA observes that it was difficult to interpret the methodological discussions in the paper and obtained further information via personal communication with the author.

While well-motivated, the use of multiple mortality and pollution time periods clearly reduces the power of any individual analysis.

The counties included in any given analysis varied by time period based on available data. Lipfert and Morris (2002) stated that "the number of counties with valid air quality data vary substantially...by pollutant and over time" and that they attempted to differentiate "among many air quality variables that differ according to species, timing, and in some cases measurement technology." They stated, "Environmental monitoring coverage increased substantially during this period [1970 to 1974] (1,258 counties had TSP data) and air quality began to improve in major cities in response to emission controls and use of clean fuels." There have also been changes in the measurement of PM (e.g., TSP, $PM_{10,}$ and $PM_{2.5}$) over time as well as changes in the location of monitors as they were sited for different purposes.

An interesting conclusion drawn by Lipfert and Morris (2002) is that pollution-mortality relationships vary across age groups, with stronger effects among younger age groups. It is important, however, to note that the results of this study are presented as attributable risks; with attributable risk defined as the mortality risk based on the mean concentration of the pollutant and the mean mortality rate. A problem with attributable risk arises when one compares the risks of different age groups. In Table 8-17, it can be seen that among the young a higher percentage of mortality is reduced by reducing air pollution, as reflected in the higher attributable risks. However, with the more standard presentation of risk per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ change in $PM_{2.5}$, the risk increases for older age groups.

Lipfert and Morris (2002) also reported that they generally found that risk estimates were highest for pollution estimates in the earlier time periods and decreased in analyses using more recent pollution and mortality data. This can be seen in Table 8-17, where statistically significant associations are reported for all but the youngest age group using 1989 to 1991 mortality data, but with 1995 to 1997 data the associations were smaller and only significant for one age group. The same pattern can be seen for TSP, $PM_{10,}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ as summarized in Figure 7 in the authors' report (Lipfert and Morris, 2002). The authors concluded that mortality responses to air pollution have been decreasing over time for PM and several other pollutants.

TABLE 8-17. PERCENT ATTRIBUTABLE RISK OF MORTALITY (from Lipfert and Morris, 2000) AND RISK ESTIMATES CALCULATED PER 10 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$. SELECTED TIME PERIODS FOR MORTALITY DATA OF 1989-91 AND 1995-97 WITH PM$_{2.5}$ DATA FROM THE IP NETWORK DATA (1979-84) FOR COUNTIES IN THE U.S. WITH IP NETWORK MONITORS.

| | 1989-91 Mortality Data | | | | 1995-97 Mortality Data | | | |
| | Lipfert and Morris Results | | EPA Estimates (per 100,000) | | Lipfert and Morris Results | | EPA Estimates (per 100,000) | |
Age	Attributable Risk[A]	SE	Mortality Rate	Risk Estimate[B]	Attributable Risk[A]	SE	Mortality Rate	Risk Estimate[B]
15-44	5.2	4.9	70	4	4.2	3.6	74	3
45-64	7.9*	2.4	778	62	5.4*	2.7	701	38
65-74	3.7*	1.2	2643	98	1.1	1.4	2577	27
75-84	2.0*	1	5943	119	1.5	1.9	5885	88
≥ 85	2.1*	0.8	15145	316	1.6	1.4	15795	246

*P < 0.05
[A] adapted from Lipfert and Morris (2002) Tables 7 and 8; converted to %attributable risk per 10 µg/m³.
[B] risk estimate = (coefficient)(10 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$) per 100,000 over a 3-year period; where coefficient = [(AR)(mean mortality rate)]/(mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentration). Mortality rates per 100,000 over a 3-year period from Table 1 and mean PM$_{2.5}$ concentration (19.19 µg/m³) from Table 2 of Lipfert and Morris (2002).

In any cross-sectional study, exposure misclassification and confounding are important issues to consider in interpreting the results. For all studies discussed in this section, exposure is characterized by pollution concentration averaged for a given geographic region. In cohort studies, some information is generally available on participants' residence histories but in cross-sectional studies the exposure level is assigned based on the subjects' location according to the death record. Between the years 1995 to 2000, approximately 20% of people aged 5 to 64 years moved to a different state. Older adults were slightly less mobile as a group, with 18.8% of those 65 and older moving to a different state; the rate was 21.2% for adults aged 65 to 74 and declined with greater age, though there was some evidence of return migration at advanced ages of 85 years and older (U.S. Census Bureau, 2003). To address potential confounding, the authors used county-level data on a variety of risk factors, using stepwise regression methods to

select the best-fitting model, then apparently used the residuals from these models to evaluate relationships with air pollution concentrations. While an impressive list of variables were included in these analyses, it must be noted that there can be considerable variation in socioeconomic or personal risk factors across areas within a given county as well as from county to county.

The inhalable particle network data used in Lipfert and Morris (2002) is basically the same air quality data set used in analyses for the ACS and VA study cohorts. A major distinction, of course, is that individual health data were used in the cohort studies, but only county-level data for the cross-sectional study. Lipfert and Morris (2002) noted reasonable agreement with Pope et al. (1995) and Dockery et al. (1993), but observed that the VA study analyses (Lipfert et al., 2000b) "found apparent beneficial effects of $PM_{2.5}$...whereas the present study does not." While subject to the limitations of cross-sectional analyses, the Lipfert and Morris study reports associations between fine particles and mortality that are generally similar to those from the large cohort studies, although it is difficult to compare the quantitative results across studies. Interpreting the results of the many subset analyses conducted is difficult, but the results of analyses across time periods would appear to indicate reduced mortality risk with pollution from more recent time periods.

8.2.3.3.3 *Mortality and Chronic Exposure to Traffic-Related Ambient PM*
Hoek et al. (2002): Traffic and Mortality in the Netherlands

Hoek et al. (2002) assessed the relationship between traffic-related air pollution and mortality among participants of the Netherlands Cohort Study on Diet and Cancer (NLCS), an ongoing study. They investigated a random sample of 5000 middle-aged people (aged 55 to 69 years) from the full cohort of the NLCS study during 1986 to 1994. Long-term exposures to traffic-related air pollutants were estimated using participants' 1986 home address. In a novel attempt to take into account within-city variation of air pollution concentrations by quantifying small-scale spatial variations in air pollution concentrations, the home addresses were geocoded with a geographic information system (GIS). Long-term average exposure to outdoor air pollution was calculated as a function of an estimation method that consisted of interpolation of

regional background stations, the estimation of urban background increases for BS and NO_2, and the characterization of local contributions, with indicator variables also indicating whether a subject lived within 100 m of a freeway or 50 m of a major city road.

Associations between exposure to air pollution and (cause-specific) mortality were assessed with Cox's proportional hazards models, with adjustment for potential confounders. Cardiopulmonary mortality was reported to be associated with living near a major road (relative risk 1.95, CI: 1.09, 3.52). The relative risk for living near a major road was 1.41 (0.94 , 2.12) for total deaths. The authors considered the potential role of residual confounding factors, finding that the unadjusted effects estimates were consistently similar to the effects after adjustment for confounders, and concluding that residual confounding was very unlikely to account for the association between living near a major road and mortality. The authors concluded that long-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution may shorten life expectancy. Hoek et al. (2002) also noted that living near a major road might also include factors other than air pollution as a factor for mortality.

The use of estimated concentrations for pollutant levels (as contrasted to quantitatively measured mass levels such as PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$) indicates that the Hoek et al. (2002) study was a hypothesis-generating study, the main value of which is more at providing insights into potential areas for well-designed hypothesis-testing studies that include more quantitative measurements of PM_{10} and/or $PM_{2.5}$. Without adequate actual measurements, estimates of exposure are uncertain. Neither BS nor NO_2 measures were likely to have provided adequate quantitative data for the estimation of PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$. For example, Hoek et al. (2001) observed that the contrast in PM_{10} concentrations across in the Netherlands is relatively small and that BS concentrations are not a good proxy for PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$.

This long-term study is unique in that it attempted to examine within-metropolitan-area small-scale variations in exposures. However, given that exposure estimates were characterized by interpolation (based on the measured regional and urban background concentration, as well as using an indicator variable for living near major roads, during only one year at the beginning of the study period), much caution is warranted in viewing the study's key results as noted above. Nevertheless, the overall approach used appears to be a promising one, to the extent that future

analogous studies employ more refined interpolation of exposure estimates based on more extensive measured data obtained over longer periods.

8.2.3.4 PM-Mortality Intervention Studies

Although many studies have reported short-term associations between PM indices and mortality, a largely unaddressed question remains as to the extent to which reductions in ambient air PM actually lead to reductions in deaths attributable to PM. This question is not only important in terms of "accountability" from the regulatory point of view, but it is also a scientific question that challenges the predictive validity of statistical models and their underlying assumptions used thus far to estimate excess mortality due to ambient PM.

The opportunities to address this question are rare. However, at the time of the 1996 PM AQCD, one situation presented a good opportunity for a PM intervention study—that being the Utah Valley situation evaluated by Pope. In the Pope (1989) analysis of PM_{10} and children's hospital admissions in Utah Valley, the study period contained the 13-month steel mill closure mentioned earlier (during which time PM_{10} concentrations averaged 35 $\mu g/m^3$ versus 50 $\mu g/m^3$ when the mill was opened). Analyses of children's respiratory admissions in Utah Valley before and after the steel mill closure provided evidence of decreased morbidity resulting from the lower PM_{10} concentrations during the mill closure.

Two more recent mortality intervention studies have examined: (1) the impact of a ban on coal sale in Dublin, Ireland (Clancy et al., 2002); and (2) the impact of a regulation to use fuel oil with low sulfur content in Hong Kong (Hedley et al., 2002). These regulations were enforced across very short time frames and, as such, they provided opportunities to observe any change in mortality rate before and after the intervention.

Clancy et al. (2002) examined the impact of the ban on coal sales that took place in September 1990 in the city of Dublin, Ireland. They assessed the ban's impact on mortality by conducting Poisson regression of the standardized mortality rate during 72 months before and after the ban on coal sales (13 years total study period), adjusting for temperature on the same day and previous days, mean relative humidity and previous days, day-of-week, respiratory epidemics, and directly standardized deaths rates in the rest of Ireland. The impact of the ban

was estimated by an indicator variable of the post-ban period. They also reported means for black smoke (BS), SO_2, temperature and relative humidity before and after the ban by season, as well as age-standardized deaths rates before and after the ban by seasons. A substantial reduction (35.6 $\mu g/m^3$ reduction, or 70% for all seasons) in BS, especially for winter season (63.8 $\mu g/m^3$ reduction) was observed. The reduction for SO_2 was less (34% reduction). The post-ban means of age-standardized mortality rates were significantly lower for total (nonaccidental), cardiovascular, and respiratory categories for all seasons combined and especially for the winter season. In contrast, the mean of the other mortality categories slightly increased for spring and fall (but decreased for summer). The Poisson regression results with adjustments for time-varying covariates showed statistically significant (p < 0.05) reductions in age-standardized mortality rate for total (−5.7% [−7.2, −4.1]), cardiovascular (−10.3% [−12.6, −8.0]), and respiratory (−15.5% [−19.1, - 11.6]) mortality, but not mortality for other causes (1.7% [−0.7, 4.2]). The results without adjustments for other time-varying covariates showed larger reductions.

Clancy et al. compared their mortality reduction estimates to the projected reduction based on APHEA 1 study (Katsouyanni et al., 1997) results. They noted that the BS mortality regression coefficient from APHEA 1 results would have translated to only a 2.1% reduction in total deaths had they been applied to the Dublin data where a BS concentration reduction of 35.6 $\mu g/m^3$ was observed, compared to a 5.7% decrease that Clancy and colleagues estimated for the intervention period in their analysis. They also noted that the actual reduction (~3.2% when the PM_{10} average was 15 $\mu g/m^3$ lower than the period when the mill was operating) in average deaths during the steel mill closure in Utah Valley, as noted by Pope et al. (1992), would have translated to 8.0% had it been applied to the BS reduction in the Dublin data (assuming that BS approximately = PM_{10}) — about the same as their unadjusted estimate (8.0%). It should be noted, however, that the reduction estimate in Clancy et al.'s study is the "average" reduction comparing the two 6-year periods before and after the ban of coal sales. In contrast, most time-series studies, including APHEA, estimate excess mortality risk in response to a short-term change, usually for mortality on a single day or a few days. As discussed in Section 8.4.5, there is some suggestive evidence that risk estimates based on a single- or a few-day exposures may

underestimate the possible multiday effects. The apparent lack of the evidence for "harvesting" (see Section 8.4.9.1) further suggests that the excess risk (or reduction) estimates based on the prevailing time-series study design may not predict longer-term effects. Therefore, comparisons of estimates of reduction in mortality due to interventions and predicted reductions based on results of time-series studies are not straightforward; and it may not be surprising that Clancy et al.'s estimate of mortality reduction was larger than predicted based on PM coefficients derived from most time-series studies. Clancy et al.'s study nevertheless provides suggestive evidence that a substantial reduction in PM leads to a significant reduction in mortality.

Hedley et al. (2002) assessed the impact on mortality rate of the restriction on use of low sulfur (not more than 0.5%) fuel oil implemented in July 1990 in Hong Kong. Changes in trends in deaths were estimated using Poisson regression of monthly mortality rate between 1985 and 1995, adjusting for trends, seasonal cycles (by sine/cosine terms), temperature, and relative humidity, with stratification by the two five-year pre- and post-intervention periods. They also estimated a measure of warm to cool season change in death rates relative to the mean by fitting monthly deaths as a function of sine and cosine terms for each of the five years after the intervention and by cause (total, respiratory, cardiovascular, neoplasms, and others) and by age groups (all ages, age 15 to 64, age 65 years and older). Interestingly, although SO_2 did decrease substantially (~50%), PM_{10} levels did not change at all after the intervention. Even sulfate levels, while reported to be lower by ~20% for the first 2 years after the intervention, were unchanged five years after the intervention, apparently due to regional influences. Ozone showed an increasing trend during the study period. The seasonal mortality analysis results show that the apparent reduction in seasonal death rate occurred only during the first winter, and this was followed by a rebound (i.e., higher than expected) in the following winter. This pattern was seen for total, respiratory, and cardiovascular categories. Based on the Poisson regression of the monthly mortality data analysis, the average annual trend in death rate significantly declined after the intervention for all cause (2.1%), respiratory (3.9%), and cardiovascular causes (2.0%). Hedley et al. also estimated expected average gain in life expectancy per year due to the lower SO_2 level to be 20 days for females and 41 days for males.

Interpreting Hedley et al.'s results is somewhat complicated by an upward trend noted by them in mortality across the intervention point, due to increased population size and aging. The results suggest that such an upward trend is less steep after the introduction of low sulfur fuel. While their Poisson regression model of monthly deaths does adjust for trend and seasonal cycles, the regression model does not specifically address the influence of influenza epidemics. Since the magnitude of influenza epidemics can change from year to year, the included sine/cosine terms will not necessarily fit the year-to-year variation. This issue also applies to the analysis of warm to cool season change in death rates. The most prominent feature of the time-series plot (or the fitted annual cycle of monthly deaths) presented in Hedley et al.'s paper is the lack of a winter peak for respiratory and all cause mortality during the year immediately following the intervention. Much could be made out of this lack of a winter peak, but no discussion of potential impact of (or a lack of) influenza epidemics is provided. These issues make the interpretation of the estimated decline in upward trend of mortality rate or the apparent lack of winter peak difficult. In any case, since the intervention did not result in the reduction of PM (PM_{10} in this case), this study does not provide direct information on the impact of PM intervention.

The Clancy et al. and Hedley et al. studies share a similar situation in which regulations caused a sudden reduction in PM and/or SO_2. Both studies estimated reductions in mortality rate before and after an intervention (6-year periods in Clancy et al. study, and 5-year periods in Hedley et al. study). Both studies attempted to adjust for unmeasured secular changes in social or other variables that can affect the trend in mortality rate by direct standardization or in the regression models. The challenge of these analyses is that, unlike regular time-series mortality analyses in which only the associations in short-term fluctuations are estimated by filtering out the longer-wave fluctuations, the parameter that is being estimated is in the longer-wave length where effective sample size of "events" can be small. For example, the number of influenza epidemics in these data is "small", and yet their magnitude can vary substantially from year to year, making their influence on the average statistics of long-wave events possibly large. Furthermore, because the regular short-term daily time-series studies specifically filter out these long-wave events, it may not be appropriate to directly compare projected risk reductions based

on PM risk coefficients derived from the daily time-series studies with estimated mortality reductions based on these intervention studies. Clearly, there is much uncertainty between mortality risk estimates derived from daily time-series studies versus those derived from cohort studies (that may be capturing the very long-term effects). The intervention studies appear to capture the risk (reduction) in a time scale that is in between these two types of studies.

In summary, the Clancy et al. (2002) intervention study suggests evidence of mortality reduction in response to reduced levels of PM, whereas Hedley et al.'s intervention study presents an unusual case, where SO_2 levels declined substantially (but PM levels did not) and the SO_2 decrease was paralleled by mortality decrements. As such, these specific intervention studies are valuable in drawing qualitative conclusions that imply likely causal relationships underlying the observed mortality decrements occurring in concert with declines in ambient PM and/or SO_2 levels.

8.2.3.5 Salient Points Derived from Analyses of Chronic Particulate Matter Exposure Mortality Effects

A review of the studies summarized in the previous PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) indicates that past epidemiologic studies of chronic PM exposures collectively indicated that increases in mortality are associated with long-term exposure to airborne particles of ambient origins. The PM effect size estimates for total mortality from these studies also indicate that a substantial portion of these deaths reflected cumulative PM effects above and beyond those exerted by acute exposure events.

The HEI-sponsored reanalyses of the ACS and Harvard Six-Cities studies (Krewski et al., 2000) "replicated the original results, and tested those results against alternative risk models and analytic approaches without substantively altering the original findings of an association between indicators of particulate matter air pollution and mortality." Several questions, including the questions (1 to 4) posed at the outset of this Section (8.2.3) were investigated by the Krewski et al. (2000) sensitivity analyses for the Six City and ACS studies data sets. Key results emerging from the HEI reanalyses and other new chronic PM mortality studies are as follows:

(1) A much larger number of confounding variables and effects modifiers were considered in the Reanalysis Study than in the original Six City and ACS studies. The only significant air pollutant other than $PM_{2.5}$ and SO_4 in the ACS study was SO_2, which greatly decreased the $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate effects when included as a co-pollutant (Krewski et al., 2000, Part II, Tables 34-38). A similar reduction in particle effects occurred in any multipollutant model with SO_2. The most important new effects modifier was education. The AHSMOG study also suggested that other metrics for air pollution, and other personal covariates such as time spent outdoors and consumption of anti-oxidant vitamins, might be useful. Both individual-level covariates and ecological-level covariates shown in (Krewski et al., 2000, Part II, Table 33) were evaluated, including whether or not the observations are independent or spatially correlated.

(2) Specific attribution of excess long-term mortality to any specific particle component or gaseous pollutant was refined in the reanalysis of the ACS study. Both $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate were significantly associated with excess total mortality and cardiopulmonary mortality and to about the same extent whether the air pollution data were mean or median long-term concentrations or whether based on original investigator or Reanalysis Team data. The association of mortality with PM_{15} was much smaller, though still significant; and the associations with the coarse fraction ($PM_{15-2.5}$) or TSP were even smaller and not significant. The lung cancer effect was significant only for sulfate with the original investigator data or for new investigators with regional sulfate artifact adjustment for the 1980 to 1981 data (Krewski et al., 2000, Part II, Table 31). Associations of mortality with long-term mean concentrations of criteria gaseous co-pollutants were generally nonsignificant except for SO_2 (Krewski et al., 2000, Part II, Tables 32, 34-38), which was highly significant, and for cardiopulmonary disease with warm-season ozone. However, the regional association of SO_2 with SO_4 and SO_2 with $PM_{2.5}$ was very high; and the effects of the separate pollutants could not be distinguished. Krewski et al. (2000, p. 234) concluded that, "Collectively, our reanalyses suggest that mortality may be associated with more than one component of the complex mix of ambient air pollutants in urban areas of the United States." In the most recent extension of the ACS study, Pope et al. (2002) confirmed the strong association with SO_2 but found little evidence of effects for long-term exposures to other gaseous pollutants.

(3) The extensive temporal data on air pollution concentrations over time in the Six City Study allowed the Reanalysis Team to evaluate time scales for mortality for long-term exposure to a much greater extent than was reported in Dockery et al. (1993). The first approach was to estimate the log-hazard ratio as a function of follow up time using a flexible spline-function model (Krewski et al., 2000, Part II, Figures 2 and 3). The results for both SO_4^{2-} and $PM_{2.5}$ suggest very similar relationships, with larger risk after initial exposure decreasing to 0 after about 4 or 5 years, and a large increase in risk at about 10 years follow-up time.

The analyses of the ACS Study proceeded somewhat differently, with less temporal data but many more cities. Flexible spline regression models for $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate as function of estimated cumulative exposure (not defined) were very nonlinear and showed quite different relationships (Krewski et al., 2000, Part II, Figures 10 and 11). The $PM_{2.5}$ relationship shows the mortality log-hazard ratio increasing up to ~15 µg/m³ and relatively flat above ~22 µg/m³, then increasing again. The sulfate relationship is almost piecewise linear, with a low near- zero slope below ~11 µg/m³ and a steep increase above that concentration.

A third approach evaluated several time-dependent $PM_{2.5}$ exposure indicators in the Six City Study: (a) constant (at the mean) over the entire follow-up period; (b) annual mean within each of the 13 years of the study; (c) city-specific mean concentration for the earliest years of the study (i.e., very long-term effect); (d) exposure estimate in 2 years preceding death; (e) exposure estimate in 3 to 5 years preceding death; and (f) exposure estimate > 5 years preceding death. The time-dependent estimates (a-e) for mortality risk are generally similar and statistically significant (Krewski et al., 2000, Part II, Table 53), with RR of 1.14 to 1.19 per 24.5 µg/m³ being much lower than the risk of 1.31 estimated for exposure at the constant mean for the period. Thus, it is highly likely the duration and time patterns of long-term exposure affect the risk of mortality; and further study of this question (along with that of mortality displacement from short-term exposures) would improve estimates of life-years lost from PM exposure.

(4) The Reanalysis Study also advanced our understanding of the shape of the relationship between mortality and PM. Again using flexible spline modeling, Krewski et al. (2000, Part II,

Figure 6) found a visually near-linear relationship between all-cause and cardiopulmonary mortality residuals and mean sulfate concentrations, near-linear between cardiopulmonary mortality and mean $PM_{2.5}$, but a somewhat nonlinear relationship between all-cause mortality residuals and mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations that flattens above ~20 $\mu g/m^3$. The confidence bands around the fitted curves are very wide, however, neither requiring a linear relationship nor precluding a nonlinear relationship if suggested by reanalyses. An investigation of the mortality relationship for other indicators may be useful in identifying a threshold, if one exists, for chronic PM exposures.

(5) With regard to the role of various PM constituents in the PM-mortality association, past cross-sectional studies have generally found the fine particle component, as indicated either by $PM_{2.5}$ or sulfates, to be the PM constituent most consistently associated with mortality. While relative measurement errors of various PM indicators must be further evaluated as a possible source of bias in these estimate comparisons, the Six-Cities and AHSMOG prospective cohort studies both indicate that the fine mass components of PM are more strongly associated with mortality effects of chronic PM exposure than are coarse fraction indicators.

(6) The spatial regression methods suggested that part of the relation between sulfate and mortality was probably due to some unobserved variable or group of confounding variables. In particular, they found that the sulfate-associated effect drops from a relative risk of 1.25 with the Independent Cities Model to 1.19 with the Regional Adjustment Model, but all models continued to show an association between elevated risks of mortality and exposure to airborne sulfate.

(7) The newly available (2002) ACS study extension more than doubles the original follow-up period (now to 16 versus 7 years originally); and it both (a) confirms the original ACS study findings of significant associations between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposures and increased cardiopulmonary mortality risks and (b) provides the strongest evidence to date for increased lung cancer risk associations with ambient fine particles measured as $PM_{2.5}$.

8.3   MORBIDITY EFFECTS OF PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE

The effects of ambient PM on morbidity endpoints are assessed below in subsections focused on: (a) effects of acute ambient PM exposure on cardiovascular morbidity; (b) effects of short-term PM exposure on the incidence of respiratory and other medical visits and hospital admissions; and (c) short- and long-term PM exposure effects on lung function and respiratory symptoms in asthmatics and nonasthmatics.

8.3.1   Cardiovascular Morbidity Effects Associated with Acute Ambient Particulate Matter Exposure

8.3.1.1   Introduction

Very little information specifically addressing cardiovascular morbidity effects of acute PM exposure existed at the time of the 1996 PM AQCD. Since then, a significantly expanded body of literature has emerged, both on the ecologic relationship between ambient particles and cardiovascular hospital admissions and associations of PM exposures with changes in various physiological and/or biochemical measures. The latter studies are particularly important in that they are suggestive of possible mechanisms underlying PM cardiovascular effects. However, it should be noted that the mechanistic interpretation of the cardiovascular physiology results observed to date (some of which are conflicting) remain unclear, as discussed in more detail in Chapter 7.

This section begins with a brief summary of key findings from the 1996 PM AQCD on acute cardiovascular effects of PM. Next, key new studies are reviewed in the two categories noted above, i.e., ecologic time-series studies and individual-level studies of physiological measures of cardiac function and/or biochemical measures in blood as they relate to ambient pollution. This is followed by discussion of several issues of importance for interpreting the available data, including identification of potentially susceptible subpopulations, roles of environmental co-factors such as weather and other air pollutants, temporal lags in the relationship between exposure and outcome, and the relative importance of various size-classified PM components (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$).

8.3.1.2 Summary of Key Findings on Cardiovascular Morbidity from the 1996 Particulate Matter Air Quality Criteria Document

Just two studies were available for review in the 1996 PM AQCD that provided results for acute cardiovascular (CVD) morbidity outcomes (Schwartz and Morris, 1995; Burnett et al., 1995). Both studies were of ecologic time-series design and used standard statistical methods. Analyzing four years of data on the $\geq$ 65 year old Medicare population in Detroit, MI, Schwartz and Morris (1995) reported significant associations between PM_{10} and ischemic heart disease admissions, controlling for environmental covariates. Based on analysis of admissions data from 168 hospitals throughout Ontario, Canada, Burnett et al. (1995) reported significant associations between fine particle sulfate concentrations (as well as other air pollutants) and daily cardiovascular admissions. The relative risk due to sulfate particles was slightly larger for respiratory than for cardiovascular hospital admissions. The 1996 PM AQCD concluded on the basis of these studies that: "There is a suggestion of a relationship to heart disease, but the results are based on only two studies, and the estimated effects are smaller than those for other endpoints" (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a, p. 12-100). The PM AQCD also stated that acute effects on CVD admissions had been demonstrated for elderly populations (i.e., $\geq$ 65 years), but that insufficient data existed to assess relative effects on younger populations.

When viewed alongside the more extensive literature on acute CVD mortality that was available at the time, the evidence from ecologic time-series studies reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD was consistent with acute health risks of PM being larger for cardiovascular and respiratory causes than for other causes. Given the tendency for end-stage disease states to include both respiratory and cardiovascular impairment, and the associated diagnostic overlap that often exists, it was not possible on the basis of these studies alone to determine which of the two organ systems, if either, was more critically affected.

8.3.1.3 New Particulate Matter-Cardiovascular Morbidity Studies

8.3.1.3.1 Acute Hospital Admission Studies

Salient methodological features and results of numerous newly available studies that examine associations between daily measures of ambient PM and daily hospital admissions for

cardiovascular disease are summarized in Table 8B-1 (see Appendix 8B). As discussed earlier in Sections 8.1.4 and 8.2.2, many studies published since 1995 used GAM with default convergence criteria. Several of those studies have been reanalyzed by original investigators using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria and GLM with parametric smooths, such as natural splines (NS) or penalized splines (PN). Again, since the extent of possible bias in PM effect-size estimates caused by the default criteria setting in the GAM models is difficult to estimate for individual studies, the discussion here focuses mainly on the studies that either did not use GAM Poisson models or those GAM studies which have been reanalyzed using more stringent convergence criteria and/or alternative approaches. Newly available U.S. and Canadian studies on relationships between short-term PM exposure and hospital admissions or emergency visits that meet these criteria are summarized in Table 8-18, along with a few non-North American studies. Reanalyses studies are indicated in Table 8-18 by indentation of the reference citation to the pertinent short communication in the HEI Special Report (HEI, 2003b). The table is organized by first summarizing single-pollutant (PM only) analyses and then multipollutant (PM plus one or more co-pollutant) analyses for U.S. and non-U.S. studies.

   Of much interest are NMMAPS multicity analyses (Samet et al., 2000a,b; Zanobetti et al., 2000a), as reanalyzed (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2003a), which provide evidence for significant PM_{10} effects on cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and visits, using a variety of statistical models. These results are supported by another multicity study (Schwartz, 1999) which, however, has not been reanalyzed with alternative statistical models. Numerous other studies, carried out by individual investigators in a variety of locales, present a more varied picture, especially when gaseous co-pollutants have been analyzed in multipollutant models. Most CVD hospital admissions studies reported to date have used PM_{10} as the main particle measure due to the wide availability of ambient PM_{10} monitoring data.

   Samet et al. (2000a,b) analyzed daily emergency-only CVD hospital admissions in persons 65 and older in relation to PM_{10} in 14 cities from the NMMAPS multicity study. The cities included Birmingham, AL; Boulder, CO; Canton, OH; Chicago, IL; Colorado Springs, CO; Detroit, MI; Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN; Nashville, TN; New Haven, CT; Pittsburgh, PA; Provo/Orem, UT; Seattle, WA; Spokane, WA; and Youngstown, OH. The range of years

TABLE 8-18. SUMMARY OF STUDIES OF PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, OR $PM_{2.5}$ EFFECTS ON TOTAL CVD HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS AND EMERGENCY VISITS

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean PM Levels (IQR) in µg/m³	Co-Pollutants Analyzed with PM	Lag Structure	Method	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} or 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$*, $PM_{10-2.5}$**
U.S. Results Without Co-Pollutants						
Samet et al. (2000a,b) 14 Cities	Total CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM_{10} Means: 24.4-45.3	none	0 day	Default GAM	5.5% (4.7, 6.2)
Zanobetti and Schwartz, (2003a) 14 Cities		PM_{10} Means: 24.4-45.3		0-1 day	Default GAM Strict GAM GLM NS GLM PS	5.9% (5.1-6.7) 4.95% (3.95-5.95) 4.8% (3.55-6.0) 5.0% (4.0-5.95)
Lippmann et al., 2000 Detroit (Wayne County), MI	Ischemic heart disease ≥ 65 yrs	PM_{10}: 31(19) $PM_{2.5}$: 18 (11) $PM_{10-2.5}$: 13 (7)	none	2 day	Default GAM Default GAM Default GAM	8.9% (0.5-18.0) 4.3% (−1.4-10.4)* 10.5% (2.75-18.9)**
Ito 2003 Detroit (Wayne County), MI		PM_{10}: 31(19)			Strict GAM GLM NS	8.0% (−0.3-17.1) 6.2% (−2.0-15.0)
		$PM_{2.5}$: 18 (11)			Strict GAM GLM NS	3.65% (−2.05-9.7)* 3.0% (−2.7-9.0)*
		$PM_{10-2.5}$: 1 3 (7)			Strict GAM GLM NS	10.2% (2.4-18.6)** 8.1% (0.4-16.4)**
Lippmann et al., 2000 Detroit (Wayne County), MI	Dysrhythmias ≥ 65 yrs	PM_{10}: 31(19) $PM_{2.5}$: 18 (11) $PM_{10-2.5}$: 13 (7)	none	1 day 1 day* 0 day**	Default GAM Default GAM Default GAM	2.9% (−10.8-18.8) 3.2% (−6.5-14.0)* 0.2% (−12.2-14.4)**
Ito 2003 Detroit (Wayne County), MI		PM_{10}: 31(19)			Strict GAM GLM NS	2.8% (−10.9-18.7) 2.0% (−11.7-17.7)
		$PM_{2.5}$: 18 (11)			Strict GAM GLM NS	3.2% (−6.6-14.0)* 2.6% (−7.1-13.3)*
		$PM_{10-2.5}$: 13 (7)			Strict GAM GLM NS	0.1% (−12.4-14.4)** 0.0% (−12.5-14.3)**
Lippmann et al., 2000 Detroit (Wayne County), MI	Heart Failure ≥ 65 yrs	PM_{10}: 31(19) $PM_{2.5}$: 18 (11) $PM_{10-2.5}$: 13 (7)	none	0 day 1 day* 0 day**	Default GAM Default GAM Default GAM	9.7% (0.15-20.2) 9.1% (2.4-16.2)* 5.2% (−3.25-14.4)**
Ito 2003 Detroit (Wayne County), MI		PM_{10}: 31(19)			Strict GAM GLM NS	9.2% (−0.3-19.6) 8.4% (−1.0-18.7)
		$PM_{2.5}$: 18 (11)			Strict GAM GLM NS	8.0% (1.4-15.0)* 6.8% (0.3-13.8)*
		$PM_{10-2.5}$: 13 (7)			Strict GAM GLM NS	4.4% (−4.0-13.5)** 4.9% (−3.55-14.1)**
Morris and Naumova (1998) Chicago, IL	Congestive heart failure ≥ 65 yrs	PM_{10}: 41 (23)	none	0 day	GAM not used	3.9% (1.0-6.9)

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean PM Levels (IQR) in µg/m^3	Co-Pollutants Analyzed with PM	Lag Structure	Method	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ or 25 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$*, PM$_{10-2.5}$**
U.S. Results Without Co-Pollutants (cont'd)						
Linn et al. (2000) Los Angeles, CA	Total CVD admissions ≥ 30 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 45 (18)	none	0 day	GAM not used	3.25% (2.04, 4.47)
Moolgavkar (2000b) Cook County, IL	Total CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 35‡ (22)	none	0 day	Default GAM	4.2% (3.0, 5.5)
Moolgavkar (2003) Cook County, IL					Strict GAM$_{100df}$ GLM NS$_{100df}$	4.05% (2.9-5.2) 4.25% (3.0-5.5)
Moolgavkar (2000b) Los Angeles County, CA	Total CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 44‡ (26) PM$_{2.5}$: 22‡ (16)	none	0 day	Default GAM Default GAM	3.2% (1.2, 5.3) 4.3% (2.5, 6.1)*
Moolgavkar (2003) Los Angeles County, CA		PM$_{10}$: 44‡ (26)			Strict GAM$_{30df}$ Strict GAM$_{100df}$ GLM NS$_{100df}$	3.35% (1.2-5.5) 2.7% (0.6-4.8) 2.75% (0.1-5.4)
		PM$_{2.5}$: 22‡ (16)			Strict GAM$_{30df}$ Strict GAM$_{100df}$ GLM nspline$_{100df}$	3.95% (2.2-5.7)* 2.9% (1.2-4.6)* 3.15% (1.1-5.2)*
Tolbert et al., (2000a) Atlanta, GA 1993-1998	Total CVD emerg. dept. visits, ≥ 16 yrs	Period 1 PM$_{10}$: 30.1, 12.4	none	0-2 day avg.	GAM not used	−8.2% (p=0.002)
Tolbert et al., (2000a) Atlanta, GA 1998-1999	Total CVD emerg. dept. visits, ≥ 16 yrs	Period 2 PM$_{10}$: 29.1, 12.0	none	0-2 day avg.	GAM not used	5.1% (−7.9, 19.9)
		PM$_{2.5}$: 19.4, 9.4				6.1% (−3.1, 16.2)*
		PM$_{10-2.5}$: 9.4, 4.5				17.6% (−4.6, 45.0)**
U.S. Results With Co-Pollutants						
Lippmann et al., 2000 Detroit (Wayne County), MI	Ischemic heart disease ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 31(19) PM$_{2.5}$: 18 (11) PM$_{10-2.5}$: 13 (7)	CO	2 day	Default GAM Default GAM Default GAM	8.5% (-0.45-18.3) 3.7% (-2.4-10.3)* 10.1% (2.25-18.6)**
Lippmann et al., 2000 Detroit (Wayne County), MI	Dysrhythmias ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 31(19) PM$_{2.5}$: 18 (11) PM$_{10-2.5}$: 13 (7)	CO	1 day 1 day 0 day	Default GAM Default GAM Default GAM	−1.3% (−15.5-15.4) 0.55% (−9.7-12.0)* −1.0% (−13.4-13.05)**

TABLE 8-18 (cont'd). SUMMARY OF STUDIES OF PM$_{10}$, PM$_{10-2.5}$, OR PM$_{2.5}$ EFFECTS ON TOTAL CVD HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS AND EMERGENCY VISITS

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean PM Levels (IQR) in µg/m³	Co-Pollutants Analyzed with PM	Lag Structure	Method	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM$_{10}$ or 25 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$*, PM$_{10-2.5}$**
U.S. Results With Co-Pollutants (cont'd)						
Lippmann et al., 2000 Detroit (Wayne County), MI	Heart Failure ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 31(19) PM$_{2.5}$: 18 (11) PM$_{10-2.5}$: 13 (7)	CO	0 day 1 day 0 day	Default GAM Default GAM Default GAM	7.5% (−2.6-18.7) 8.9% (2.2-16.1)* 3.9% (−4.7-13.2)**
Morris and Naumova (1998) Chicago, IL	Congestive heart failure ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 41, 23	CO, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, O$_3$	0 day	GAM not used	2% (−1-6)
Moolgavkar (2000b) Cook County, IL	Total CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 35, 22	NO$_2$	0 day	Default GAM	1.8% (0.4, 3.2)
Moolgavkar (2003) Cook County, IL		PM$_{10}$: 35, 22	CO		Strict GAM$_{100df}$ GLM NS$_{100df}$	2.95% (1.7-4.2) 3.1% (1.8-4.4)
Moolgavkar (2000b) Los Angeles County, CA	Total CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 44‡ (26) PM$_{2.5}$: 22‡ (16)	CO	0 day	Default GAM Default GAM	−1.8% (−4.4, 0.9) 0.8% (−1.3, 2.9)*
Moolgavkar (2003) Los Angeles County, CA		PM$_{10}$			Strict GAM$_{100df}$ GLM NS$_{100df}$	−1.3% (−3.8-1.2) −1.1% (-4.2-2.0)
		PM$_{2.5}$			Strict GAM$_{100df}$ GLM NS$_{100df}$	1.0% (−1.1-3.3)* 1.45% (−1.1-4.0)*
Non-U.S. Results Without Co-Pollutants						
Burnett et al., (1997a) Toronto, Canada	Total CVD admissions all ages	PM$_{10}$: 28, 22 PM$_{2.5}$: 17, 15 PM$_{10-2.5}$: 12, 7	none	1-4 day avg.	GAM not used	12.1% (1.4, 23.8) 7.2% (−0.6, 15.6)* 20.5% (8.2, 34.1)**
Stieb et al. (2000) Saint John, Canada	Total CVD emerg. dept. visits, all ages	PM$_{10}$: 14.0, 9.0 PM$_{2.5}$: 8.5, 5.9	none	1-3 day avg.	GAM not used	29.3% (p=0.003) 14.4% (p = 0.055)*
Atkinson et al. (1999a) Greater London, England	Total emerg. CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 28.5, 90-10 %tile range: 30.7	none	0 day	GAM not used	2.5% (−0.2, 5.3)
Prescott et al. (1998) Edinburgh, Scotland	Total CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: 20.7, 8.4	none	1-3 day avg.	GAM not used	12.4% (4.6, 20.9)
Wong et al. (1999a) Hong Kong	Total emerg. CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM$_{10}$: Median 45.0, IQR 34.8	none	0-2 day avg.	GAM not used	4.1% (1.3, 6.9)

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean PM Levels (IQR) in µg/m³	Co-Pollutants Analyzed with PM	Lag Structure	Method	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} or 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$*, $PM_{10-2.5}$**
Non-U.S. Results With Co-Pollutants						
Burnett et al., (1997a) Toronto, Canada	Total CVD admissions all ages	PM_{10}: 28, IQR 22	O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CO	1-4 day avg.	GAM not used	−1.4% (−12.5, 11.2)
		$PM_{2.5}$: 17, 15				−1.6% (−10.5, 8.2)*
		$PM_{10-2.5}$: 12, 7				12.1% (−1.9, 28.2)**
Stieb et al. (2000) Saint John, Canada	Total CVD emerg. dept. visits, all ages	PM_{10}: 14.0, 9.0	CO, H_2S, NO_2, O_3, SO_2, total reduced sulfur	1-3 day avg.	GAM not used	PM_{10} not significant; no quantitative results presented
Atkinson et al. (1999a) Greater London, England	Total emerg. CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM_{10}: 28.5, 90-10 %tile range: 30.7	NO_2, O_3, SO_2, CO	0 day	GAM not used	PM_{10} not significant; no quantitative results presented
Prescott et al. (1998) Edinburgh, Scotland	Total CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM_{10}: 20.7, 8.4	SO_2, NO_2, O_3, CO	1-3 day avg.	GAM not used	PM_{10} effect robust; no quantitative results presented
Wong et al. (1999a) Hong Kong	Total emerg. CVD admissions ≥ 65 yrs	PM_{10}: Median 45.0, IQR 34.8	NO_2, O_3, SO_2	0-2 day avg.	GAM not used	PM_{10} effect robust; no quantitative results presented

* $PM_{2.5}$ entries, **$PM_{10-2.5}$. All others relate to PM_{10}; [‡]Median.

studied encompassed 1985 to 1994, but this varied by city. Covariates included SO_2, NO_2, O_3, and CO not analyzed directly as regression covariates; rather, individual cities were analyzed first by Poisson regression methods on PM_{10} for lags from 0 to 5 days. An overall PM_{10} risk estimate was then computed by taking the inverse-variance weighted mean of the city-specific risk estimates. The city-specific risk estimates for PM_{10} were also examined for correlations with omitted covariates, including other pollutants. No relationship was observed between city-specific risk estimates and measures of socioeconomic status, including percent living in poverty, percent non-white, and percent college educated. The overall weighted mean risk estimate for PM_{10} was greatest for lag 0 and for the mean of lags 0-1. For example, the mean risk estimate for the mean of lags 0-1 was a 5.9% (CI: 5.1 - 6.7) increase in CVD admissions per

50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$. The mean risk was larger in a subgroup of data where PM$_{10}$ was less than 50 µg/m^3, suggesting the lack of a threshold. A weakness of this study was its failure to report multipollutant results. The authors argued that confounding by co-pollutants was not present because the city-specific risk estimates did not correlate with city-specific regressions of PM$_{10}$ on co-pollutant levels. However, the validity of this method for identifying meaningful confounding by co-pollutants at the daily time-series level has not been demonstrated. Thus, it is not possible to conclude from these results alone that the observed PM$_{10}$ associations were independent of co-pollutants.

Samet et al. (2000a,b) reported results based on use of GAM LOESS smoothing to control for time and weather covariates. Data from the 14 city NMMAPs analysis of CVD hospital admissions were reanalyzed by Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a) using three alternative control methods. A small decrease in overall effects was observed as compared with the original study results. Whereas the original 14 city pooled analysis yielded a 5.9% (CI: 5.1-6.7%) increase in CVD admissions per 50 µg/m^3 increase in mean lags 0 and 1 day PM$_{10}$, the reanalysis found 4.95% (3.95 to 5.95, 4.8% (3.55 to 6.0), and 5.0 (4.0 to 5.95) when reanalyzed by GAM with stringent convergence criteria, GLM with natural spline, and GLM with penalized spline, respectively. Based on these results, no change is warranted with regard to overall conclusions for the original published study.

Zanobetti et al. (2000a) reanalyzed a subset of 10 cities from among the 14 evaluated by Samet et al. (2000a,b). The same basic pattern of results obtained by Samet et al. (2000a,b) were found, with strongest PM$_{10}$ associations on lag 0 day, smaller effects on lag 1 and 2, and none at longer lags. The cross-city weighted mean estimate at 0 day lag was excess risk = 5.6% (CI: 4.7, 6.4) per 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ increment. For the 0-1 day lag average, excess CVD risk = 6.2% (CI: 5.4, 7.0) per 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ increment. Effect-size estimates increased when data were restricted to days with PM$_{10}$ < 50 µg/m^3. As before, no evidence of gaseous (CO, O$_3$, SO$_2$) co-pollutant modification of PM effects was seen in the second stage analyses. Again, however, co-pollutants were not tested as independent explanatory variables in the regression analysis. Like the larger NMMAPS morbidity analyses reported by Samet et al. (2000a,b), this sub-study utilized the GAM function in SPlus. These 10 cities were among the 14 cities that Zanobetti and

Schwartz (2003a) reanalyzed using alternative statistical methods, and the reanalyses results noted above would thus also apply in general here.

Janssen et al. (2002), in further analyses of the data set examined above by Samet et al. (2000a,b), evaluated whether differences in prevalence of air conditioning (AC) use and/or the contribution of different sources to total PM_{10} emissions could partially explain the observed variability in exposure-effect relations in the 14 cities. Cities were characterized and analyzed as either winter- or nonwinter-peaking for the AC analyses. Data on the prevalence of AC from the 1993 American Housing Survey of the United States Census Bureau (1995) were used to calculate the percentage of homes with central AC for each metropolitan area. Data on PM_{10} emissions by source category were obtained by county from the U.S. EPA emissions and air quality data web site (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000a). In an analysis of all 14 cities, central AC was not strongly associated with PM_{10} coefficients. However, separate analysis for nonwinter-peaking and winter-peaking PM_{10} cities yielded coefficients for CVD-related hospital admissions that decreased significantly with increased percentage of central AC for both groups of cities. There were also significant positive relationships between CVD effects and PM_{10} percent emissions from highways or from diesel vehicles, suggesting that mobile source particles may have more potent cardiovascular effects than other particle types. For both analyses, similar though weaker, patterns were found for hospitalization for COPD and pneumonia. The authors note that the stronger relationship for hospital admission rates for CVD over COPD and pneumonia may relate to the 10 times higher CVD hospital admissions rate (which would result in a more precise estimate). However, no co-pollutant analyses were reported. The ecologic nature and limited sample size also indicate the need for further study. Because Janssen et al.'s analysis utilized the GAM function in SPlus, Zanobetti et al. (2003a) reanalyzed the main findings from this study using alternative methods for controlling time and weather covariates. While the main conclusions of the study were not significantly altered, some changes in results are worth noting. The effect of air conditioning remained significant for the nonwinter PM_{10}-peaking cities. The impact of highway vehicles and diesels on PM_{10} effect sizes remained significant, as did oil combustion. However, the effect of air conditioning use on PM_{10} effect estimates was less pronounced and no longer statistically significant at $p < 0.05$ for the

winter PM_{10}-peaking cities using natural splines or penalized splines, in comparison to the original Janssen et al. GAM analysis.

Schwartz (1999) extended the analytical approach he had used in Tucson (described below) to eight other U.S. metropolitan areas, limiting analyses to a single county in each location to enhance the representativeness of the air pollution data. The locations analyzed were Chicago, IL; Colorado Springs, CO; New Haven, CT; Minneapolis, MN; St. Paul, MN; Seattle, WA; Spokane, WA; and Tacoma, WA. Again, the analyses focused on total cardiovascular (CVD) hospital admissions among persons $\geq$ 65 years old. In univariate regressions, remarkably consistent PM_{10} associations with CVD admissions were found across the eight locations, with a 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} being associated with 3.6 to 8.6% increases in admissions. The univariate eight-county pooled PM_{10} effect was 5.0% (CI: 3.7 to 6.4), similar to the 6.1 % effect per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ observed in the previous Tucson analysis. In a bivariate model that included CO, the pooled PM_{10} effect size diminished somewhat to 3.8% (CI: 2.0 to 5.5) and the CO association with CVD admissions was generally robust to inclusion of PM_{10} in the model. The Schwartz 1999 paper used GAM LOESS smoothing with default convergence criteria to control for time and weather covariates. Although no direct reanalyses of this study using alternative statistical methods have been reported, six of the eight cities included in Schwartz (1999) were included in the NMMAPS reanalyses (Zanobetti et al., 2003; Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2003a).

Turning to some examples of independent single-city analyses, PM_{10} associations with CVD hospitalizations were also examined in a study by Schwartz (1997a), which analyzed three years of daily data for Tucson, AZ linking total CVD hospital admissions for persons $\geq$ 65 years old with PM_{10}, CO, O_3, and NO_2. Only one site monitored daily PM_{10}, whereas multiple sites did so for gaseous pollutants (O_3, NO_2, CO). Both PM_{10} and CO were independently (i.e., robustly) associated with CVD-related admissions; but O_3 and NO_2 were not. The percent effect of a 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} changed only slightly from 6.07% (CI: 1.12, 11.27) to 5.22% (CI: 0.17, 10.54) when CO was included in the model along with PM_{10}. The Schwartz 1997 paper utilized GAM smoothing to control for time and weather covariates. To date, no revised results have been reported using alternative statistical methods.

Morris and Naumova (1998) reported results for PM_{10}, as well as for O_3, NO_2, and SO_2, in an analysis of four years of congestive heart failure data among people $\geq$ 65 years old in Chicago, IL. As many as eight monitoring sites were available for calculating daily gaseous pollutant concentrations; but only one site in Chicago monitored daily PM_{10}. Only same-day results were presented, based on an initial exploratory analysis showing strongest effects for same-day pollution exposure (i.e., lag 0). Associations between hospitalizations and PM_{10} were observed in univariate regressions (3.9% [1.0, 6.9] per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} increase), but these diminished somewhat in a multipollutant model (2.0%, [−1.4, 5.4]). Strong, robust associations were seen between CO and congestive heart failure admissions. These results seem to suggest a more robust association with CO than with PM_{10}. However, the observed differences might also be due in part to differential exposure misclassification for PM_{10} (monitored at one site) as compared with CO (eight sites). This study did not use GAM functions to control for time and weather covariates.

In a study designed to compare the effects of multiple PM indices, Lippmann et al. (2000) analyzed associations between PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, or $PM_{10-2.5}$ and various categories of CVD hospital admissions (only emergency and urgent admissions) among the elderly (65+ years old) in Detroit on 344 days in the period 1992 to 1994. Whereas no consistent differences were observed in the relative risks for the alternative PM indices, many of the associations involving PM were significant: (a) ischemic heart disease (IHD) in relation to PM indices (i.e., 8.9% [0.5, 18.0] per 50 μg PM_{10}); 10.5% (2.8, 18.9) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$; and 4.3% (−1.4, 10.4) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ (all at lag 2 day); and (b) heart failure (i.e., 9.7% [0.2, 20.2] per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}); 5.2% (−3.3, 14.4) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$; and 9.1% (2.4, 16.2) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ (the first two at lag 0 day and the latter at lag 1 day). No associations with dysrythmias were seen however. The PM effects generally were robust when co-pollutants were added to the model. Results for two-pollutant models involving CO are given in Table 8-16 above. As discussed earlier with regard to the Lippmann et al. (2000) mortality findings, it is difficult to discern whether the observed associations with coarse fraction particles ($PM_{10-2.5}$) are independently due to such particles or may possibly be attributed to the moderately correlated fine particle ($PM_{2.5}$) fraction in Detroit. In addition, power was limited by the small sample size. Because GAM was used in the

analyses reported in Lippmann et al. (2000), Ito (2003) has reported reanalyses results for the Detroit study using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria and GLM with natural splines. PM effect sizes diminished somewhat (up to 30%) and sometimes lost significance. However, these changes tended to affect all PM metrics in a similar fashion. Thus, there was no change in basic conclusions for the original Lippmann et al. (2000) study, i.e., that there was no evidence for stronger effects for one size fraction versus others. Ito (2003) also noted that study results were more sensitive to alternative weather models and degree of smoothing (degrees of freedom used for the smoothing function) than to whether or not GAM, with strict convergence criteria, was used.

Tolbert et al. (2000a) reported preliminary results for multiple PM indices in relation to daily hospital emergency department (ED) visits for dysrhythmias (DYS) and all CVD categories for persons aged 16 years or older, based on analyses of data from 18 of 33 participating hospitals in Atlanta, GA. During Period 1 of the study (1993 to 1998), PM_{10} from the EPA AIRS database was reported to be negatively associated with CVD visits. In a subsequent one-year period (Aug. 1998 to Aug. 1999), when data became available from the Atlanta PM supersite, positive but nonsignificant associations were seen between CVD and PM_{10} (RR of 5.1% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}) and $PM_{2.5}$ (RR of 6.1% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$); and significant positive associations were seen with certain fine particle components, i.e., elemental carbon (p $\leq$ 0.005) and organic carbon (p $\leq$ 0.02), and CO (p $\leq$ 0.005). No multipollutant results were reported. Study power was limited due to the short data record in Period 2.

In an analysis of 1992 to 1995 Los Angeles data, Linn et al. (2000) also found that PM_{10}, CO, and NO_2 were all significantly associated with increased CVD admissions in single-pollutant models among persons aged 30 years and older. Associations generally appeared to be stronger for CO than for PM_{10}. No PM_{10} results were presented with co-pollutants in the model.

Lastly, Moolgavkar (2000b) analyzed PM_{10}, CO, NO_2, O_3, SO_2 and limited $PM_{2.5}$ data in relation to daily total cardiovascular (CVD) and total cerebrovascular (CRV) admissions for persons aged $\geq$ 65 from three urban counties (Cook, IL; Los Angeles, CA; Maricopa, AZ) during 1987-1995. Of particular note was the availability of $PM_{2.5}$ data in LA, though only for every sixth day. Consistent with most studies, in univariate regressions, PM_{10} (and $PM_{2.5}$ in LA) were

associated at some lags with CVD admissions in Cook and LA counties, but not in Maricopa county. However, in two-pollutant models in Cook and LA counties, the PM risk estimates diminished substantially and/or were rendered nonsignificant, whereas co-pollutant (CO or NO_2) risk estimates were less affected. These results suggest that gaseous pollutants, with the exception of O_3, may have been more strongly associated with CVD hospitalizations than were PM indices. These findings were based on an analysis that used GAM functions for time and weather controls. Moolgavkar (2003) reported results of a reanalysis using improved GAM convergence criteria and GLM with natural splines (nspline) and a range of degrees of freedom (30 versus 100) for the smooth function of time. Results were not very sensitive to the use of default versus improved GAM or splines (Table 8-18) but did appear to be more sensitive to degrees of freedom. The nspline results were given only with 100 degrees of freedom. This is an unusually large number, especially for $PM_{2.5}$, where data were available only every sixth day over a nine-year period.

The above analyses of daily PM_{10} and CO in U.S. cities, overall, indicate that elevated concentrations of both PM_{10} and CO may enhance risk of CVD-related morbidity leading to increased ED visits or hospitalizations. The Lippmann results appear to implicate both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in increased hospital admissions for some categories of CVD among the elderly.

8.3.1.3.2   Studies in Non-U.S. Cities

Four separate analyses of hospitalization data in Canada have been reported by Burnett and coworkers since 1995 (Burnett et al., 1995, 1997a,b, 1999). A variety of locations, outcomes, PM exposure metrics, and analytical approaches were used. The first study (Burnett et al., 1995), reviewed briefly in the 1996 PM AQCD, analyzed six years of data from 168 hospitals in Ontario, CN. Respiratory and CVD hospital admissions were analyzed in relation to sulfate and O_3 concentrations. Sulfate lagged one day was associated with CVD admissions, with an effect of 2.8% (CI: 1.8, 3.8) increase per 13 $\mu g/m^3$ SO_4^{2-} without O_3 in the model and 3.3% (CI: 1.7, 4.8) with O_3 included. When CVD admissions were split out into sub-categories, larger associations were seen between sulfates and coronary artery disease and heart failure than for cardiac dysrhythmias. Sulfate associations with total admissions were larger for the

elderly ≥ 65 years old (3.5% per 13 μg/m³) than for those < 65 years old (2.5% per 13 μg/m³). There was little evidence for seasonal differences in sulfate associations.

Burnett et al. (1997b) analyzed daily congestive heart failure hospitalizations in relation to CO and other air pollutants (O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CoH) in ten large Canadian cities as a replication of an earlier U.S. study by Morris et al. (1995). The Burnett Canadian study expanded upon the previous work both by its size (11 years of data for each of 10 large cities) and by including a measure of PM air pollution (coefficient of haze, CoH); whereas no PM data were included in the earlier Morris et al. study. The Burnett study was restricted to the population ≥ 65 years old. The authors noted that all pollutants except O_3 were correlated, making it difficult to separate out their effects statistically. CoH, CO, and NO_2 measured on the same day as admission (i.e., lag 0) were all strongly associated with congestive heart failure admissions in univariate models. In multipollutant models, CO remained a strong predictor, but CoH did not (no gravimetric PM data used).

The roles played by size-selected gravimetric and chemically-speciated particle metrics as predictors of CVD hospitalizations were explored in analyses of data from metropolitan Toronto for the summers of 1992 to 1994 (Burnett et al., 1997a). The analyses used dichotomous sampler ($PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$), H^+, and SO_4^{2-} data collected at a central site as well as O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CO, and CoH data collected at multiple sites in Toronto. Hospital admissions categories included total cardiovascular (i.e., the sum of ischemic heart disease, cardiac dysrhythmias, and heart failure) and total respiratory-related admissions. Model specification with respect to pollution lags was based on evaluation of all lags and averaging times out to 4 days prior to admission in exploratory analyses and "best" metrics being chosen on the basis of maximal t-statistics. The relative risks of CVD admissions were positive and generally statistically significant for all pollutants analyzed in univariate regressions, but especially so for O_3, NO_2, CoH, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (i.e., regression t-statistics > 3). Associations for gaseous pollutants were generally robust to inclusion of PM covariates, whereas the PM indices (aside from CoH) were not robust to inclusion of multiple gaseous pollutants. In particular, $PM_{2.5}$ was not a robust predictor of CVD admissions in multipollutant models: whereas an 25 μg/m³ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with a 7.2% increase (t = 1.8) in CVD admissions in a

univariate model, the effect was reduced to -1.6% (t = 0.3) in a model that included O_3, NO_2, and SO_2. CoH, like CO and NO_2, is generally thought of as a measure of primary motor-vehicle emissions during the non-heating season. The authors concluded that "particle mass and chemistry could not be identified as an independent risk factor for exacerbation of cardiorespiratory diseases in this study beyond that attributable to climate and gaseous air pollution."

Burnett et al. (1999) later reported results of a more extensive attempt to explore cause-specific hospitalizations for persons of all ages in relation to a large suite of gaseous and PM air pollutant measures, using 15 years of Toronto data. Cardiovascular admissions were split out into separate categories for analysis: dysrhythmias, heart failure, and ischemic heart disease. Burnett et al. (1999) selected only those admissions to acute care treatment hospitals that were considered an emergency or urgent. The analyses also examined several respiratory causes, as well as cerebrovascular and diseases of the peripheral circulation; the latter categories were included because they should show PM associations if one mechanism of PM action is related to increased plasma viscosity, as suggested by Peters et al. (1997a). The PM metrics analyzed were $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ estimated from daily TSP and TSP sulfate data, based on a regression analysis for dichotomous sampling data that were available every sixth day during an eight-year subset of the full study period. Although some statistically significant associations with one or another PM metric were found in univariate models, no significant PM associations were seen with any of the three CVD hospitalization outcomes in multipollutant models. For example, whereas a 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in estimated $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with a 8.05% increase (t = 6.08) in ischemic heart disease admissions in a univariate analysis, the $PM_{2.5}$ association was reduced to 2.25% (n.s.) when NO_2 and SO_2 were included in the model. The gaseous pollutants dominated most regressions. There also were no associations between PM and cerebral or peripheral vascular disease admissions. However, the use of estimated rather than measured PM components limits interpretation of the reported PM results: that is, use of estimated PM exposure metrics should, in general, tend to increase exposure measurement error and thereby tend to decrease effects estimates.

The Burnett et al. studies provide some of the most extensive results for PM in conjunction with multiple gaseous pollutants, but the inconsistent use of alternative PM metrics in the various analyses confuses the picture. A general finding appears to be lack of robustness of associations between cardiovascular outcomes and PM in multipollutant analyses. This was seen for CoH in the analysis of 10 Canadian cities (Burnett et al., 1997b), for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} in the analysis of summer data in Toronto (Burnett et al., 1997a), and for linear combinations of TSP and sulfates (i.e., estimated $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$) in the analysis of 15 years of data in Toronto (Burnett et al., 1999). One exception was the association reported between CVD admissions to 168 Ontario hospitals and sulfate concentrations (Burnett et al., 1995), where the sulfate association was robust to the inclusion of O_3. Also, although gravimetric PM variables were not robust predictors in the Toronto summer analysis, CoH was (Burnett et al., 1997a), perhaps reflecting the influence of primary motor vehicle emissions. This contrasts, however, with lack of robustness for CoH in the 10-city analysis (Burnett et al., 1997b).

Stieb et al. (2000) studied all-age acute cardiac emergency room visits in relation to a rich set of pollution covariates in Saint John, Canada for the period 1992 to 1996. Daily data were available on $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, fine fraction hydrogen and sulfate ions, CoH, CO, H_2S, NO_2, O_3, SO_2, and total reduced sulfur. In a multipollutant model, neither PM_{10} nor $PM_{2.5}$ were significantly related to total cardiac ED visits, although O_3 and SO_2 were.

The APHEA II (Le Tertre et al., 2002) project examined the association between PM_{10} and hospital admissions for cardiac causes in eight European cities. They found a significant PM_{10} effect (0.5%; CI: 0.2, 0.8) on admission for cardiac causes (all ages), as well as for both cardiac causes (0.7%; CI: 0.4, 1.0) and ischemic heart disease (0.8%; CI: 0.3, 1.2) for people > 65 years old, the effect per unit of PM_{10} pollution being half that reported for the U.S. NMMAPS reanalyses (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2003a). PM_{10} did not seem to be confounded by O_3 or SO_2. The PM_{10} effect was reduced when CO was incorporated in the regression model and eliminated when controlling for NO_2. In contrast to PM_{10}, BS was robustly associated with CVD hospital admissions when co-pollutants were introduced into the model. This led the authors to suggest that diesel PM may be especially important. GAM functions were used in the original analysis.

In a reanalysis (Le Tertre et al., 2003) using GAM with stringent convergence criteria and GLM with either natural or penalized splines, no marked changes from original results were observed.

Several additional non-U.S. studies, mainly in the United Kingdom (UK), have also been published since the 1996 PM AQCD. Most of these studies evaluated co-pollutant effects along with those of PM. Interpretation is hindered somewhat, however, by the failure to report quantitative results for PM_{10} in the presence of co-pollutants. In univariate models, Atkinson et al. (1999a) reported PM associations for persons aged < 65 years and for those $\geq$ 65 years. Significant associations were reported for both ambient PM_{10} and black smoke (BS), as well as all other co-pollutants, with daily admissions for total cardiovascular disease and ischemic heart disease for 1992 to 1994 in London, UK, using standard time-series regression methods. In two-pollutant models, the associations with PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, and CO were moderated by the presence of BS in the model, but the BS association was robust to co-pollutants. Interpretation is hampered somewhat by the lack of quantitative results for two-pollutant models.

In another U.K. study, associations with PM_{10}, and to a lesser extent BS, SO_2, and CO, were reported for analyses of daily emergency hospital admissions for cardiovascular diseases from 1992 to 1995 for Edinburgh, UK (Prescott et al., 1998). No associations were observed for NO_2 and O_3. Significant PM_{10} associations for CVD admissions were present only in persons < 65 years old. The authors reported that the PM_{10} associations were unaffected by inclusion of other pollutants; however, results were not shown. On the other hand, no associations between PM_{10} and daily ischemic heart disease admissions were observed by Wordley and colleagues (1997) in an analysis of two years of daily data from Birmingham, UK. However, PM_{10} was associated with respiratory admissions and cardiovascular mortality during the same study period. This inconsistency of results across causes and outcomes is difficult to interpret, but may relate in part to the relatively short time-series analyzed. The authors stated that gaseous pollutants did not have significant associations with health outcomes independent of PM, but no results were presented for models involving gaseous pollutants.

A study in Hong Kong by Wong et al. (1999a) found associations between CVD hospital admissions and PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3 in univariate models, but did not examine multipollutant models. In models including PM_{10} and dichotomous variables for gaseous pollutants (high

versus low concentration), the PM_{10} effects remained relatively stable. Ye et al. (2001) analyzed a 16-year record of daily emergency hospital visits for July and August in Tokyo among persons ≥ 65 years. In addition to PM_{10}, the study included NO_2, O_3, SO_2, and CO. Models were built using an objective significance criterion for variable inclusion. NO_2 was the only pollutant found to be significantly associated with angina, cardiac insufficiency, and myocardial infarction hospital visits.

8.3.1.3.3 *Summary of Salient Findings for Acute PM Exposure Effects on CVD Hospital Admissions*

The ecologic time-series studies reviewed here add to a growing body of evidence on acute CVD morbidity effects of PM and co-pollutants. Two U.S. multicity studies offer the strongest current evidence for effects of PM_{10} on acute CVD hospital admissions, but uncertainties regarding the possible role of co-pollutants in the larger of the two studies hinders interpretation with respect to independent PM_{10} effects. Among single-city studies carried out in the U.S. and elsewhere by a variety of investigators (see Table 8-18), less consistent evidence for PM effects is seen. Of particular importance are possible roles of gaseous co-pollutants (e.g., CO) as potential confounders of the PM effect. Among 13 independent studies that included gravimetrically-measured PM_{10} and co-pollutants, three reported PM effects that appeared to be independent of co-pollutants (Schwartz, 1997; Lippmann et al., 2000; Prescott et al., 1998); eight reported no significant PM_{10} effects after inclusion of co-pollutants (Morris and Naumova, 1998; Moolgavkar, 2000b; Tolbert et al., 2000a; Burnett et al., 1997a; Steib et al., 2000; Atkinson et al., 1999a; Wordley et al. (1997); Morgan et al., 1998; Ye et al., 2001); and two studies were unclear regarding independent PM effects (Linn et al., 2000; Wong et al., 1999a). In a quantitative review of published results from 12 studies on airborne particles and CVD hospital admissions, Morris (2001) noted that adjustment for co-pollutants consistently reduced the PM_{10} effect, with reductions ranging from 10 to 320% across studies. Thus, although several studies do appear to provide evidence for PM effects on CVD hospital admissions independent of co-pollutant effects, a number of other studies examining co-pollutants did not find results indicative of independent PM_{10} effects on CVD hospital admissions.

With respect to particle size, only a handful of studies have examined the relative effects of different particle indicators (Lippmann et al., 2000; Burnett et al., 1997a; Steib et al., 2000; Moolgavkar, 2000b). Perhaps due to statistical power issues, no clear picture has emerged as to particle-size fraction(s) most associated with acute CVD effects.

As discussed above, several studies originally based on statistical analyses involving the SPlus GAM function have reported new results using alternative statistical methods. The reanalyses yielded some slightly reduced effect estimates and/or increased confidence intervals or little or no change resulted in other cases. Thus, based on these new results, the overall conclusions from the cardiovascular hospitalization studies remain the same.

Because hospitalization likely reflects some of the same pathophysiologic mechanisms that may be responsible for acute mortality following PM exposure, it is of interest to assess the coherence between the morbidity results reviewed here and the mortality results reviewed in Section 8.2.2 (Borja-Aburto et al., 1997, 1998; Braga et al., 2001a; Goldberg et al., 2000; Gouveia and Fletcher, 2000; Hoek et al., 2001; Kwon et al., 2001; Michelozzi et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Pönkä et al., 1998; Schwartz et al., 1996a; Simpson et al., 1997; Wordley et al., 1997; Zeghnoun et al., 2001; Zmirou et al., 1998). The mortality studies reported significant associations between acute CVD mortality and measures of ambient PM, though the PM metrics used and the relative risk estimates obtained varied across studies. The PM measurement methods included gravimetrically analyzed filter samples (TSP, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$), beta gauge (particle attenuation of beta radiation), nephelometry (light scattering), and black smoke (filter reflectance). When tested, PM associations with acute CVD mortality appeared to be generally more robust to inclusion of gaseous covariates than was the case for acute hospitalization studies (Borja-Aburto et al., 1997, 1998; Morgan et al., 1998; Wordley et al., 1997; Zmirou et al., 1998). Three studies (Braga et al., 2001a; Goldberg et al., 2000; Hoek et al., 2001), as noted in Section 8.2.2, provide data indicating that some specific CVD causes of mortality (such as heart failure) were more strongly associated with air pollution than total CVD mortality; but it was noted that ischemic heart disease (which contributes about half of all CVD deaths) was the strongest contributor to the association between air pollution and cardiovascular

mortality. The above-noted results for acute CVD mortality are qualitatively consistent with those reviewed earlier in this section for hospital admissions.

Figure 8-10 illustrates PM_{10} excess risk estimates for single-pollutant models derived from selected U.S. studies of PM_{10} exposure and total CVD hospital admissions, standardized to a 50 $\mu g/m^3$ exposure to PM_{10} as shown in Table 8-16. Results are shown both for studies yielding pooled outcomes for multiple U.S. cities and for studies of single U.S. cities. The Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a) and Samet et al. (2000a) pooled cross-city results for 14 U.S. cities provide the most precise estimate for relationships of U.S. ambient PM_{10} exposure to increased risk for CVD hospitalization. That estimate, and those derived from most other studies seen in Figure 8-10, generally appear to confirm likely excess risk of CVD-related hospital admissions for U.S. cities in the range of 3 to 9% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}, especially among the elderly ($\geq$ 65 year). Other individual-city results (see Table 8-16) from Detroit are also indicative of excess risk being in the range of approximately 3.0 and 8.1% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ of $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$, respectively, for ischemic heart disease and 6.8% and 4.9% excess risk per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, respectively, for heart failure. However, the extent to which PM affects CVD-hospitalization risks independently of, or together with other co-pollutants (such as CO), remains to be further resolved.

8.3.1.3.4 *Individual-Level Studies of Cardiovascular Effect Markers*

Several new studies have evaluated longitudinal associations between ambient PM and cardiovascular effect markers (i.e., physiologic measures of cardiovascular function or biochemical changes in the blood that may be associated with increased cardiac risks). In contrast to the ecologic time-series studies discussed above, these studies measure outcomes and most covariates at the individual level, making it possible to draw conclusions regarding individual risks, as well as to explore mechanistic hypotheses. Heterogeneity of responses across individuals, and across subgroups defined on the basis of age, sex, preexisting health status, etc., also can be assessed, in principle. While exposure assessment remains largely ecologic (i.e., the entire population is usually assigned the same exposure value on a given day), exposure is generally well characterized in the small, spatially-clustered study populations. The
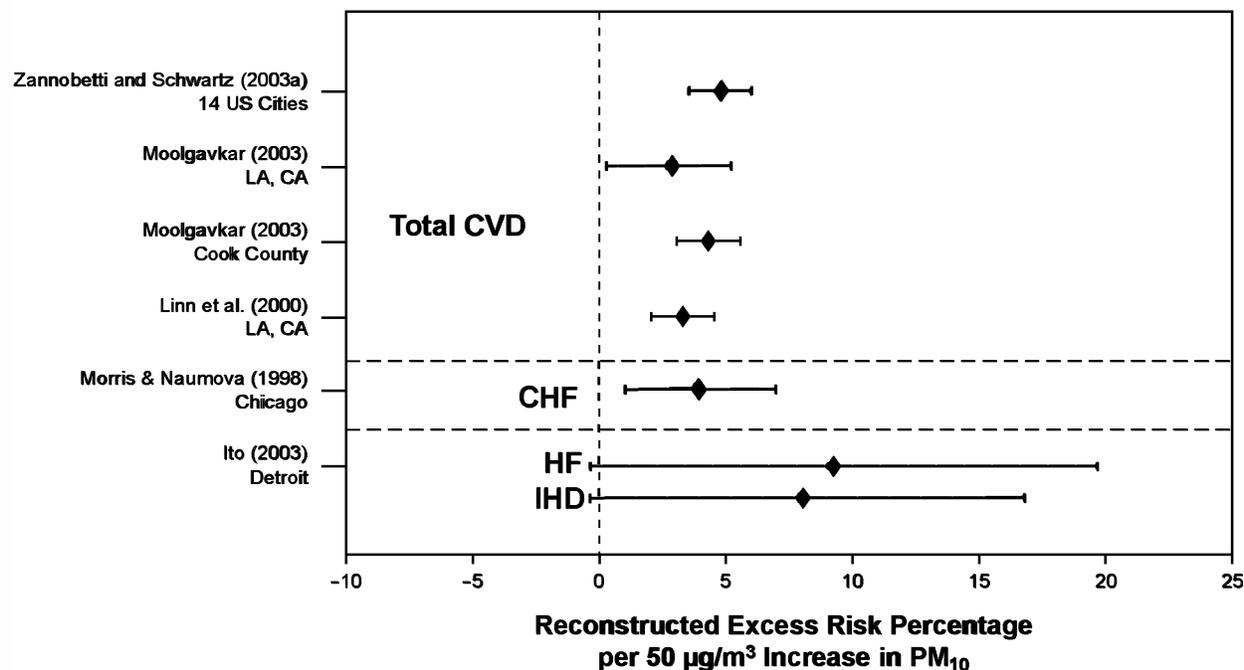
Figure 8-10. **Acute cardiovascular hospitalizations and PM exposure excess risk estimates derived from U.S. PM_{10} studies based on single-pollutant models from GAM strict convergence criteria reanalyses (2003 studies) or alternative (non-GAM) original analyses. Both multipollutant models and $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ results are shown in Table 8-16. CVD = cardiovascular disease. CHF = congestive heart failure. HF = heart failure. IHD = ischemic heart disease.**

recent studies fall into two broad classes: (1) those addressing heart rate, cardiac rhythm, blood pressure, or other cardiac function indicators; and (2) those addressing blood characteristics. While significant uncertainty still exists regarding the interpretation of results from these new studies, the varied responses that have been reported to be associated with ambient PM and co-pollutants are of much interest in regard to mechanistic hypotheses concerning pathophysiologic processes potentially underlying CVD-related mortality/morbidity effects discussed in preceding sections.

Cardiac physiology and adverse cardiac events

   Alterations in heart rate and/or rhythm are thought to reflect pathophysiologic changes that may represent possible mechanisms by which ambient PM exposures may exert acute effects on

human health. Decreased heart rate variability, in particular, has been identified as a predictor of increased cardiovascular morbidity and mortality. Several independent studies have reported temporal associations between PM exposures and various measures of heart beat rhythm in panels of elderly subjects (Liao et al., 1999; Pope et al., 1999a,b,c; Dockery et al., 1999; Peters et al., 1999a, 2000a; Gold et al. 2000; Creason et al., 2001). Changes in blood pressure may also reflect increases in CVD risks (Linn et al., 1999; Ibald-Mulli et al., 2001). Finally, one important new study (Peters et al., 2001a) has linked acute (2- and 24-h) ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} concentrations with increased risk of myocardial infarction in subsequent hours and days.

Liao et al. (1999) studied 26 elderly subjects (age 65 to 89 years; 73% female) over three consecutive weeks at a retirement center in metropolitan Baltimore, 18 of whom were classified as "compromised" based on previous cardiovascular conditions (e.g., hypertension). Daily 6-min resting electrocardiogram (ECG) data were collected, and time intervals between sequential R-R intervals recorded. A Fourier transform was applied to the R-R interval data to separate its variance into two major components: low frequency (LF, 0.04-0.15 Hz) and high frequency (HF, 0.15-0.40 Hz). The standard deviation of all normal-to-normal (N–N; also designated R-R) heartbeat intervals (SDNN) was computed as a time-domain outcome variable. $PM_{2.5}$ was monitored indoors by TEOM and outdoors by dichotomous sampler. Outdoor $PM_{2.5}$ levels ranged from 8.0 to 32.2 $\mu g/m^3$ (mean = 16.1 $\mu g/m^3$). Regression analyses controlled for inter-subject differences in average variability, allowing each subject to serve as his/her own control. Consistent associations were seen between increases in $PM_{2.5}$ levels (both indoors and outdoors) and decreases in all three outcome variables (LF, HF, SDNN), with associations being stronger for the 18 "compromised" subjects. The short time interval (6 min per day) of measurement for these parameters hampers interpretation of the possible medical significance of the reported positive results; longer or several measurements per day would have allowed for clearer indications of likely underlying perturbation of CV function.

Creason et al. (2001) reported results of a subsequent study using similar methods among 56 elderly residents of a retirement center in Baltimore County, MD. The 11 men and 45 women ranged in age from 72 to 97 years and were all Caucasian. Associations between ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and decreased HRV were not statistically significant at $p < 0.05$. When two episodic $PM_{2.5}$ days

with rainfall were excluded from the 24-day data set, trends associating decreased HRV and $PM_{2.5}$ were present, but did not meet significance at $p < 0.05$. There was no evidence of effects among subsets of subjects with compromised health status as observed previously in the study by Liao et al. (1999). No results were presented for pollutants other than $PM_{2.5}$.

Pope and colleagues (1999c), using ambulatory ECG monitoring, studied HRV and PM_{10} in a panel of six elderly subjects (69 to 89 years, 5/6 male) and one 23-year old male subject, all compromised by some form of heart disease. SDNN, SDANN, and r-MSSD were used as measures of HRV based on 48-hr holter readings. Daily gravimetric PM_{10} data from three sites in the study area ranged from ~10 $\mu g/m^3$ to 130 $\mu g/m^3$ during the study, with high levels occurring only during the first half of the 1.5 month study period. No co-pollutants (e.g., O_3, CO, NO_2, etc.) were studied. Regression analyses with subject-specific intercepts were performed, with and without control for daily barometric pressure and mean heart rate. Same-day and previous-day ambient PM_{10} were negatively associated with SDNN and SDANN; and the results were unaffected by inclusion of covariates. Heart rate, as well as r-MSSD, were both positively, but less strongly, associated with PM_{10}. The specific heart rate variability findings (i.e., PM associations with decreased SDANN and SDNN and increased r-MSSD) make it difficult to interpret the results or their cardiac health significance. The decreased SDANN and SDNN suggests decreased sympathetic activity, whereas the r-MSSD increase suggests increase parasympathetic (vagal) input to the heart (which is likely protective in terms of risk of ischemic related arrhythmia, but might increase the risk of atrial arrhythmia). These specific HRV findings do not allow clear conclusions as to how PM may be affecting cardiac functioning.

The Pope et al. (1999c) study discussed above was nested within a larger cohort of 90 subjects who participated in a study of heart rate and oxygen saturation in the Utah Valley (Dockery et al., 1999; Pope et al., 1999b). The investigators hypothesized that decreases in oxygen saturation might occur as a result of PM exposure and that this could be a risk factor for adverse cardiac outcomes. The study was carried out in winter months (mid-November through mid-March), when frequent inversions lead to fine particle episodes. PM_{10} levels at the three nearest sites averaged from 35 to 43 $\mu g/m^3$ during the study, and daily 24-h levels ranged from 5 to 147 $\mu g/m^3$. Two populations were studied: 52 retired Brigham Young University

faculty/staff and their spouses, and 38 retirement home residents. Oxygen saturation (SpO_2) and heart rate (HR) were measured once or twice daily by an optical sensor applied to a finger. In regression analyses controlling for inter-individual differences in mean levels, SpO_2 was not associated with PM_{10}, but was highly associated with barometric pressure. In contrast, HR association with PM_{10} significantly increased but significantly decreased with barometric pressure in joint regressions. Including CO in the regressions did not change these basic findings. This was the first study of this type to examine the interrelationships among physiologic measures (i.e., SpO_2 and HR), barometric pressure, and PM_{10}. The profound physiological effects of barometric pressure noted here highlight the importance of carefully controlling for barometric pressure effects in studies of cardiac physiology.

Gold and colleagues (2000) obtained somewhat different results in a study of heart rate variability among 21 active elderly subjects, aged 53 to 87 years, in a Boston residential community. Resting, standing, exercising, and recovering ECG measurements were performed weekly using a standardized protocol on each subject, which involved 25 min/week of continuous Holter ECG monitoring. Two time-domain measures were extracted: SDNN and r-MSSD (see above for definitions). Heart rate also was analyzed as an outcome. Continuous PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring was conducted by TEOM at a site 6 km from the study site and PM data were corrected for the loss of semivolatile mass. Data on CO, O_3, NO_2, SO_2, temperature and relative humidity were available from nearby sites. Outcomes were regressed on $PM_{2.5}$ levels in the 0 to 24 h period prior to ECG testing, with and without control for HR and temperature. As for the other studies discussed above, declines in SDNN were associated with $PM_{2.5}$ levels, in this case averaged over 4 h. These associations reached statistical significance at the $p < 0.05$ level only when all testing periods (i.e., resting, standing, exercise) were combined. In contrast to the above studies, both HR and r-MSSD here were negatively associated with $PM_{2.5}$ levels (i.e., lower HR and r-MSSD) when $PM_{2.5}$ was elevated. These associations were statistically significant overall, as well as for several of the individual testing periods, and were unaffected by covariate control. Gold et al. (2003) subsequently reported reanalyses involving temperature with either a GAM function with stringent convergence criteria or a GLM with natural splines, with no substantial changes in results being reported. The

negative associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and decreases in both HR and r-MSSD are puzzling, given that decreased HR is indicative of increased parasympathetic tone whereas decreased r-MSSD is reflective of decreased parasympathetic modulation of heart function. This discrepancy raises the possibility that one or another or both of the observed outcomes may be due to chance.

Evidence for altered HRV in response to $PM_{2.5}$ exposures comes from two other recent studies. Magari et al. (2001) found significant decreases in SDNN of 1.4% (CI: 2.1, 0.6) per 100 ug/m^3 3-h mean $PM_{2.5}$ in young healthy Boston area boilermakers studied during non-work periods. Another study of 40 boilermakers (including the 20 studied above) analyzed data collected during both work and non-work periods (Magari et al., 2002). That study found a significant 2.7% decrease in SDNN and a 1.0% increase in HR for every 100 μg/m^3 increase in 4-h moving average of estimated $PM_{2.5}$. The larger effect size for the non-work PM exposure study may reflect differing health effects of ambient versus occupational PM composition. These studies are suggestive of PM-related HRV effects in young healthy adults, but use of estimated $PM_{2.5}$ based on light scattering precludes firm quantitative interpretation of exposure levels.

Peters et al. (1999a) reported HR results from a retrospective analysis of data collected as part of the MONICA (monitoring of trends and determinants in cardiovascular disease) study in Augsburg, Germany. Analyses focused on 2,681 men and women aged 25 to 64 years who had valid ECG measurements taken in winter 1984-1985 and again in winter 1987-1988. Ambient pollution variables included TSP, SO_2, and CO. The earlier winter included a 10-day episode with unusually high levels of SO_2 and TSP, but not of CO. Pollution effects were analyzed in two ways: dichotomously comparing the episode and non-episode periods, and continuously using regression analysis. However, it is unclear from the report as to what extent the analyses reflect between-subject versus within-subject effects. A statistically significant increase in mean heart rate was seen during the episode period versus other periods, controlling for cardiovascular risk factors and meteorology. Larger effects were seen in women. In single-pollutant regression analyses, all three pollutants were associated with increased HR.

More recently, Ibald-Mulli et al. (2001) reported similar findings from a study of blood pressure among 2,607 men and women aged 25 to 64 years in the MONICA study. Systolic

blood pressure increased on average during an episode of elevated TSP and SO_2, but the effect disappeared after controlling for meteorological parameters (e.g., temperature and barometric pressure). However, when TSP and SO_2 were analyzed as continuous variables, both were associated with elevated systolic blood pressure, controlling for meteorological variables. In two-pollutant models, TSP was more robust than SO_2, and the TSP association was greater in subgroups of subjects with elevated blood viscosity and heart rates.

Linn et al. (1999) reported associations between both diastolic and systolic blood pressure and PM_{10} in a panel study of 30 Los Angeles residents with severe COPD. The relationship was not observed when inside-home PM levels were used in the analyses. Also, no relationship was found between PM levels and heart rate or arrhythmias, based on 48 h of Holter data.

In a retrospective study, Peters and colleagues (2000a) examined incidence of cardiac arrhythmias among 100 patients (mean age 62.2 years; 79% male) with implanted cardiovertex defibrillators followed over a three year period. Shocks from cardiovertex defibrillators are frequently used for life-threatening arrhythmias but not always (only ~65-70% are for life-threatening arrhythmias). $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} were measured in South Boston by the TEOM method, along with black carbon, O_3, CO, temperature and relative humidity; SO_2 and NO_2 data were obtained from another site. The 5th percentile, mean, and 95th percentiles of PM_{10} levels were 7.8, 19.3, and 37.0 $\mu g/m^3$, respectively. The corresponding $PM_{2.5}$ values were 4.6, 12.7, and 26.6 $\mu g/m^3$. Logistic regression was used to analyze events in relation to pollution variables, controlling for between-person differences, seasons, day-of-week, and meteorology in two subgroups: 33 subjects with at least one arrhythmia event and 6 subjects with 10 or more such events. In the larger subgroup, only NO_2 on the previous day, and the mean NO_2 over five days, were significantly associated with arrhythmia incidence. In patients with 10 or more events, the NO_2 associations were stronger. Also, some of the $PM_{2.5}$ and CO lags became significant in this subgroup. Important caveats regarding this study include the fact that the vast majority of cardiovertex defibrillator discharges occurred among a small subset (i.e., 6) of the patients. Also, potentially important variables, e.g., cardiovascular drug usage and anti-arrhythmia drug changes during follow-up, were not reported.

An exploratory study of a panel of COPD patients (Brauer et al., 2001) examined several PM indicators in relation to CVD and respiratory health effects. The very low levels of ambient particles (PM_{10} mean = 19 $\mu g/m^3$) and low variability in these levels plus the small sample size of 16 limit the conclusions that can be drawn. Still, for cardiovascular endpoints, single-pollutant models indicated that both systolic and diastolic BP decreased with increasing PM exposure, but this was not statistically significant. Also, 24-h Holter monitoring data recorded on 7 separate days for each individual did not show any heart rate variability changes associated with PM levels. The size of the ambient PM_{10} effect estimate for ΔFEV_1 was larger than the effect estimate for ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and personal $PM_{2.5}$ but not statistically significant. This initial effort indicated that ambient PM_{10} consistently had the largest effect estimates, whereas while models using personal exposure measurements did not show larger or more consistently positive effect estimates relative to those models using ambient exposure metrics.

A potentially important study by Peters et al. (2001a) reported associations between onset of myocardial infarction (MI) and ambient PM (either PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$) as studied in a cohort of 772 MI patients in Boston, MA. Precise information on the timing of the MI, obtained from patient interviews, was linked with concurrent air quality data measured at a single Boston site. A case crossover design enabled each subject to serve as his/her own control. One strength of this study was its analysis of multiple PM indices and co-pollutants, including real-time $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, the $PM_{10-2.5}$ difference, black carbon, O_3, CO, NO_2, and SO_2. Only $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} were significantly associated with MI risk in models adjusting for season, meteorological parameters, and day of week. Both the mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentration in the previous two hours and in the 24 h lagged one day were independently associated with MI, with odds ratios of 1.48 (CI: 1.09, 2.02) for 25 $\mu g/m^3$ and 1.62 (CI: 1.13, 2.34) for 20 $\mu g/m^3$, respectively. PM_{10} associations were similar. The nonsignificant findings for other pollution metrics should be interpreted in the context of potentially differing exposure misclassification errors associated with the single monitoring site.

Checkoway et al. (2000) has reported a Seattle mortality study of PM_{10} levels and cases of patients experiencing out-of-hospital sudden cardiac death (SCD). They used a case-crossover study design in 362 subjects suffering an SCD episode. They evaluated PM levels over the

5 days preceding SCD and compared those levels to levels recorded in the same month and during the same days of the week (Mean PM_{10} level = 31.9 $\mu g/m^3$). They evaluated lags of 0 to 5 days looking for a correlation, but found no correlation between SCD episodes and PM levels even after controlling for multiple confounding variables. They reported an estimated relative risk at a one day lag of 0.87 (CI: 0.74, 1.01). The HEI (2000) review commentary noted that the authors reported, from their power calculations, that the sample size (362) was not large enough to either find or rule out a relative risk less than 1.5 and that lack of association with PM in this study does not imply that other cardiac or cardiovascular disease outcomes are not associated with PM. These negative findings suggest that PM may not be a risk factor for acute myocardial infarction in previously healthy individuals, or that the pattern and/or mix of PM exposures in Seattle, where woodsmoke may be an important component, may convey lesser risk than observed elsewhere.

The above studies present a range of findings regarding possible effects of $PM_{2.5}$ on cardiac rhythm and other cardiac endpoints. However, the studies offer conflicting results, especially with regard to HRV findings. Several studies reported PM levels to be associated with decreases in one or more HR variability measured in elderly subjects with preexisting cardiopulmonary disease, although increased r-MSSD (a measure of high-frequency HR variability) was found to be associated with PM elevations in at least one study (Pope et al., 1999a). Several other found no changes related to PM levels (Creason, et al., 2001) or blood pressure (Brauer et al., 2001). Some recent studies have also reported effects in healthy elderly and young adult populations. All those studies which examined HR found associations with PM most being positive associations; but one (Gold et al., 2000; Gold et al., 2003) reported a negative relationship. Overall, variations in methods used and discrepancies in results obtained across the studies argue for caution in drawing any conclusions yet regarding ambient PM effects on heart rate variability or other ECG measures of cardiovascular parameters.

Viscosity and other blood characteristics

Peters et al. (1997a) state that plasma viscosity, a risk factor for ischemic heart disease, is affected by fibrinogen and other large asymmetrical plasma proteins, e.g., immunoglobulin M

and α_2-macroglobulin. They noted that, in a cohort study (Woodhouse et al., 1994) of elderly men and women, fibrinogen levels were strongly related to inflammatory markers, such as neutrophil count and acute-phase proteins (C-reactive protein and α_1-antichymotrypsin) and self-reported infections. They further noted that another prospective study (Thompson et al., 1995; Haverkate et al., 1997) showed baseline fibrinogen and C-reactive protein concentrations to be highly correlated in angina patients and to be independently associated with increased risk of myocardial infraction.

Support for a mechanistic hypothesis, relating to enhanced blood viscosity, was suggested by an analysis of plasma viscosity data collected in a population of 3,256 German adults in the MONICA study (Peters et al., 1997a). Each subject provided one blood sample during October 1984 to June 1985. An episode of unusually high air pollution levels occurred during a 13-day period while these measurements were being made. Among the 324 persons who provided blood during the episode, there was a statistically significant elevation in plasma viscosity as compared with 2,932 persons studied at other times. The odds ratio for plasma viscosity exceeding the 95th percentile was 3.6 (CI: 1.6, 8.1) among men and 2.3 (CI: 1.0, 5.3) among women. Analysis of the distribution of blood viscosity data suggested that these findings were driven by changes in the upper tail of the distribution rather than by a general shift in mean viscosity, consistent with the likelihood of a susceptible subpopulation.

A prospective cohort study of a subset of male participants from the above-described Augsburg, Germany MONICA study was reported by Peters et al. (2001b). Based on a survey conducted in 1984/85, a sample of 631 randomly selected men (aged 45 to 64 years and free of cardiovascular disease at entry) were evaluated in a 3-year follow-up that examined relationships of air pollution to serum C-reactive protein concentrations. C-reactive protein is a sensitive marker of inflammation, tissue damage, and infections, with acute and chronic infections being related to coronary events. Inflammation is also related to systemic hypercoagulability and onset of acute ischemic syndromes. During the 1985 air pollution episode affecting Augsburg and other areas of Germany, the odds of abnormal increases in serum C-reactive protein (i.e., $\geq$ 90th percentile of pre-episode levels = 5.7 mg/L) tripled; and associated increases in TSP levels of 26 $\mu g/m^3$ (5-day averages) were associated with an odds ratio of 1.37 (CI: 1.08, 1.73)

for C-reactive protein levels exceeding the 90th percentile levels in two pollutant models that included SO_2 levels. The estimated odds ratio for a 30 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in the 5-day mean for SO_2 was 1.12 (CI: 0.92, 1.47).

Other studies have examined blood indices in relation to PM pollution in United Kingdom cities. Seaton and colleagues (1999) collected sequential blood samples (up to 12) over an 18-month period in 112 subjects (all over age 60) in Belfast and Edinburgh, UK. Blood samples were analyzed for hemoglobin, packed cell volumes, fibrinogen, blood counts, factor VII, interleukin-6, and C-reactive protein. In a subset of 60 subjects, plasma albumin also was measured. PM_{10} data monitored by TEOM were collected from ambient sites in each city. Personal exposure estimates for three days preceding each blood draw were derived from ambient PM data adjusted by time-activity patterns and I/O penetration factors. No co-pollutants were analyzed. Data were analyzed by analysis of covariance, controlling for city, seasons, temperature, and between-subject differences. In this relatively small panel study, significant changes in several blood indices were associated with either ambient or estimated personal PM_{10} levels; but all the associations were negative, except for C reactive protein in relation to ambient PM_{10}.

Prescott et al. (2000) also investigated factors that might increase susceptibility to PM-related cardiovascular events for a large cohort of 1,592 subjects aged 55 to 74 in Edinburgh, UK. Baseline measurements of blood fibrinogen and blood and plasma viscosity were examined as modifiers of PM effects (indexed by BS) on the incidence of fatal and nonfatal myocardial infarction or stroke. All three blood indices were strong predictors of increased cardiac event risk; but there was no clear evidence of either a main effect of BS, nor interactions between BS and blood indices.

In another European study, Pekkanen and colleagues (2000) analyzed plasma fibrinogen data from a cross-sectional survey of 4,982 male and 2,223 female office workers in relation to same-day and previous three-day PM_{10}, BS, NO_2, CO, SO_2, and O_3 concentrations. In the full analysis, NO_2 and CO were significantly associated with increased fibrinogen levels. When the analysis was restricted to the summer season, PM_{10} and BS, as well as NO_2 and CO showed significant univariate associations.

Schwartz (2001) later reported even larger analyses of possible PM effects on factors affecting blood coagulability among a subset of the NHANES III cohort. The NHANES III cohort was comprised of a stratified random sample of the U.S. population, with oversampling of minorities (Black and Mexican-Americans represented 30% of the cohort) and of the elderly (20% of the cohort was $\geq$ 60 years old versus their being 16% of the U.S. population). The NHANES III study included evaluations of numerous health and nutritional endpoints conducted in two phases during 1989 to 1994, each phase sampling ~20,000 subjects in 44 communities and including persons representative of the U.S. population. Analyzing data for first phase subjects living in 30 urban areas having every-six-day PM_{10} monitoring (no. of PM_{10} observations = 1,373) by mixed models (PROC MIXED, SAS), Schwartz (2001) found not only significant positive associations between PM_{10} exposures and plasma fibrinogen levels in a subset of the NHANES III cohort, but also PM_{10} associations with platelet and white cell counts. The PM_{10} associations were robust when O_3, NO_2, or SO_2 were included with PM_{10} in two-pollutant models. In univariate models, SO_2 was only significant for white cell counts and NO_2 with platelet counts and fibrinogen but not O_3 with any of the three blood coaguability markers. Given that CO data were not matched to specific subjects, no CO analyses were done.

Overall, the above findings add some limited support for hypotheses about possible mechanisms by which PM exposure may be linked to adverse cardiac outcomes. They appear to most clearly implicate ambient PM as likely contributing to increases in C-reactive protein (a biological marker of inflammatory responses), blood fibrinogen levels, and blood viscosity, all of which are thought to be predictive of increased risk for serious cardiac events.

8.3.1.4   Issues in the Interpretation of Acute Cardiovascular Effects Studies

Susceptible subpopulations. Because they lack extensive data on individual subject characteristics, hospital admissions studies provide only limited information on susceptibility factors based on stratified analyses. The relative effect sizes for PM-cardiovascular associations (and respiratory) admissions reported in ecologic time-series studies are generally somewhat higher than those for total admissions. This provides some limited support for hypothesizing that acute PM effects operate via cardiopulmonary pathways or that persons with preexisting

cardiopulmonary disease have greater susceptibility to PM, or both. Although there are some data from ecologic time-series studies showing larger PM effects on cardiovascular admissions in adults aged ≥ 65 years versus younger populations, the differences are neither striking nor consistent. One recent study reported larger CVD hospitalization among persons with current respiratory infections. The other individual-level studies of cardiophysiologic function assessed above are suggestive, but do not yet fully confirm that elderly persons with preexisting cardiovascular or respiratory disease are susceptible to subtle changes in heart rate variability in association with PM exposures. More data are needed before that conclusion can be drawn with confidence. Because younger and healthier populations have not yet been much studied, it is not yet possible to assess the extent to which ambient PM exposures may affect their cardiovascular health status or whether they are at lower risk for PM-related CVD effects than are the elderly.

Role of other environmental factors. The time-series studies published since 1996 have generally attempted to control for weather influences. In contrast, with one possible exception (Pope et al., 1999a), the roles of meteorological factors have not been analyzed extensively as yet in the individual-level studies of cardiac function. Thus, the possibility of weather-related influences in such studies cannot yet be discounted. Also, various co-pollutants have been analyzed extensively in many recent time-series studies of PM and hospital admissions. In some studies, certain PM indices clearly have an independent association after controlling for gaseous co-pollutants. In others, the PM effects are reduced once co-pollutants are added to the model; but this may be in part due to colinearity between PM indices and co-pollutants and/or gaseous pollutants (e.g., CO) having independent effects on cardiovascular function.

Temporal patterns of responses following PM exposure. The evidence from recent time-series studies of CVD admissions suggests rather strongly that PM effects tend to be maximal at lag 0, with some carryover to lag 1, with little evidence for important effects beyond lag 1.

Relationship of CVD effects to PM size and chemical composition attributes. Insufficient data exist from the time-series CVD admissions studies or the emerging individual-level studies

to provide clear guidance as to which ambient PM components, defined on the basis of size or composition, determine ambient PM CVD effect potency. The epidemiologic studies have been constrained by limited availability of multiple PM metrics. Where multiple metrics exist, they often are highly correlated or are of differential quality due to differences in numbers of monitoring sites and monitoring frequency.

PM effects on blood characteristics related to CVD events. Interesting, though limited, new evidence has also been derived which is highly suggestive of associations between ambient PM indices and increased blood viscosity, increased serum C-reactive protein, and increased blood fibrinogen (all biological markers related to increased risks of serious cardiac events). However, much more research will be needed to order to both confirm such associations and to better understand which specific ambient PM species may contribute to them.

8.3.2 Effects of Short-Term Particulate Matter Exposure on the Incidence of Respiratory-Related Hospital Admissions and Medical Visits

8.3.2.1 Introduction

This section evaluates information on epidemiologic associations of ambient PM exposure with both respiratory hospital admissions and medical visits. Although hospital admissions represent one severe morbidity measure evaluated in regard to ambient PM exposures, hospital emergency department (ED) visits are another notable related outcome. Doctors' visits also represent yet another related health measure that, although less studied, is still very relevant to assessing air pollution public health impacts. This category of pollution-affected persons can represent a large population, one generally not evaluated due to the usual lack of centralized data records for doctors' visits in the United States.

The section intercompares various studies examining size-related PM mass exposure measures (e.g., for PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, etc.) or various PM chemical components vis-à-vis their associations with such health endpoints, and discusses their respective extents of coherence with PM associations across related health effects measures. In the following discussion, the main focus for quantitative intercomparisons is on U.S. and Canadian studies considering PM metrics that measure mass or a specific mass constituent, i.e., PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$, or sulfates (SO_4^{2-}).

Study results for other related PM metrics (e.g., BS) are also considered, but mostly only qualitatively, primarily with respect to their relative coherence with studies using mass or composition metrics measured in North America. In order to consider potentially confounding effects of other coexisting pollutants, study results for various PM metrics are presented both for (1) when the PM metric is the only pollutant in the model and (2) the case where a second pollutant (e.g., O_3) is also included. Results from models with more than two pollutants included simultaneously, however, are not used here for quantitative estimates of effect size or statistical strength, because of increased likelihood of bias and variance inflation due to multicolinearity of various pollutants (e.g., see Harris, 1975).

8.3.2.2   Summary of Key Respiratory Hospital Admissions Findings from the 1996 Particulate Matter Air Quality Criteria Document

In the 1996 PM AQCD, both COPD and pneumonia hospitalization studies were found to show moderate, but statistically significant, relative risks in the range of 1.06 to 1.25 (or 6 to 25% excess risk increment) per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} increase or its equivalent. Whereas many hospitalizations for respiratory illnesses occur in those > 65 years of age, there were also increased hospitalizations for those < 65 years of age. Several hospitalization studies restricted their analysis by age group, but did not explicitly examine younger age groups. One exception noted was Pope (1991), who reported increased hospitalization for Utah Valley children (0 to 5 years) for monthly numbers of admissions in relation to PM_{10} monthly averages, as opposed to daily admissions in relation to daily PM levels used in other studies. Studies examining acute associations between indicators of components of fine particles (e.g., BS; sulfates, SO_4^{2-}; and acidic aerosols, H^+) and hospital admissions were reported, too, as showing significant relationships. While sulfates were especially predictive of respiratory health effects, it was not clear whether the sulfate-related effects were attributable to their acidity, to the broader effects of associated combustion-related fine particles, or to other factors.

8.3.2.3   New Respiratory-Related Hospital Admissions Studies

New studies appearing since the 1996 PM AQCD have examined various admissions categories, including: total respiratory admissions for all ages and by age; asthma for all ages

and by age; chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) admissions (usually for patients > 64 years), and pneumonia admissions (for patients > 64 years). Table 8B-2, Appendix 8B summarizes salient details regarding the study area, study period, study population, PM indices considered and their concentrations, methods employed, study results, and "bottom-line" PM index percent excess risks per standard PM increment (e.g., 50 $\mu g/m^3$ for PM_{10}) for the newer studies.

The percent excess risk (ER) estimates presented in Table 8B-2 are based upon the relative risks (RRs) provided by the authors, but converted into percent increments per standardized increments used by the U.S. EPA to facilitate direct intercomparisons of results across studies (as discussed in Section 8.1). The ER's shown in the table are for the most positively significant pollutant coefficient; and the maximum lag model is used to provide estimates of potential pollutant-health effects associations.

Based on information from Dominici et al. (2002) indicating that the default convergence criteria used in the S-Plus function GAM may not guarantee convergence to the best unbiased estimate (as discussed earlier), only those studies that used other statistical algorithms or which have reported reanalyzed S-Plus GAM results are assessed in the text below. However, given the modest effects of such reanalyses on most study results (i.e., while effect estimates are modified somewhat, the study conclusions remain largely unchanged), Table 8B-2 includes all studies and notes those that originally used the S-Plus GAM algorithm as well as those studies that have since been reanalyzed with more appropriate methods.

Of most pertinence here are those newly available studies that evaluate associations between one or another ambient PM metric and respiratory hospital admissions in U.S. or Canadian cities, such as those for PM_{10} mass concentrations summarized in Table 8-19.

Among numerous new epidemiologic studies of PM_{10} morbidity, many evaluated relatively high PM_{10} levels. However, some did evaluate associations with PM_{10} concentrations ranging to rather low levels. Of note is the fact that several investigators have reported associations between acute PM_{10} exposures and total respiratory-related hospital admissions for numerous U.S. cities with annual mean PM_{10} concentrations extending to below 50 $\mu g/m^3$. On this account, the results of the NMMAPS multicity study (Samet et al., 2000a,b) of PM_{10} levels and

TABLE 8-19. SUMMARY OF UNITED STATES PM$_{10}$ RESPIRATORY-RELATED HOSPITAL ADMISSION STUDIES

Reference	Outcome Measures	Mean Levels (ug/m³)	Co-pollutants Measured	Day Lag	Method	Effect Estimate (95% CL) (% increase per 50 ug/m³)
Schwartz et al. (1996b)	Respiratory	PM$_{10}$ = 43	SO$_3$	—	Poisson GLM	5.8 (0.5, 11.4)
Samet et al. (2000a,b)*	COPD	PM$_{10}$ = 33	SO$_2$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO	1	Default GAM Default GAM	7.4 (5.1, 9.8) 7.5 (5.3, 9.8)
Reanalysis by Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003b)				0-1 0-1 0-1 0-1	Default GAM Strict GAM NS GLM PS GLM	9.4 (5.9, 12.9) 8.8 (4.8, 13.0) 6.8 (2.8, 10.8) 8.0 (4.3, 11.9)
Lippmann et al. (2000)*	COPD	PM$_{10}$ = 45.4	SO$_2$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, H$^+$	3	Default GAM Default GAM	No Co Poll: 9.6 (−5.3, 26.8) Co Poll: 1.0 (−15, 20)
Reanalysis by Ito (2003)				3	Default GAM Strict GAM NS GLM	No Co Poll: 9.6 (−5.3, 26.8) No Co Poll: 6.5 (−7.8, 23.0) No Co Poll: 4.6 (−9.4, 20.8)
Moolgavkar (2000c)*	COPD (> 64 yrs) (median)	PM$_{10}$ = 35, Chicago PM$_{10}$ = 44, LA PM$_{10}$ = 41, Phoenix PM$_{10}$ = 44, LA	— — — CO	0	Default GAM: 30df Default GAM: 30df Default GAM: 30df Default GAM: 30df	2.4 (−0.2, 5.11) 6.1 (1.1, 11.3) 6.9 (−4.1, 19.3) 0.6 (−5.1, 6.7) (two poll. model)
Reanalysis by Moolgavkar (2003)	COPD (> 64 yrs)	Chicago		0	Strict GAM: 100df	3.24 (.031, 6.24)
Reanalysis by Moolgavkar (2003)	COPD (all ages)	Los Angeles		0	Strict GAM: 30df Strict GAM: 100df NS GLM: 100df	7.78 (4.32-10.51) 5.52 (2.53-8.59) 5.00 (1.22, 8.91)
Samet et al. (2000a,b)*	Pneumonia	PM$_{10}$ = 33	SO$_2$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO	1	Default GAM Default GAM	8.1 (6.5, 9.7) 6.7 (5.3, 8.2)
Reanalysis by Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a)				0-1 0-1 0-1 0-1	Default GAM Strict GAM NS GLM PS GLM	9.9 (7.4, 12.4) 8.8 (5.9, 11.8) 2.9 (0.2, 5.6) 6.3 (2.5, 10.3)
Lippmann et al. (2000)	Pneumonia	PM$_{10}$ = 45.4	SO$_2$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, H$^+$	3	Default GAM Default GAM	No Co Poll: 21.4 (8.2, 36.3) Co Poll: 24 (8.2, 43)
Reanalysis by Ito (2003)	Pneumonia			3	Default GAM Strict GAM NS GLM	No Co Poll: 21.5 (8.3, 36) No Co-Poll: 18.1 (5.3, 32.5) No Co-Poll: 18.6 (5.6, 33.1
Jacobs et al. (1997)	Asthma	PM$_{10}$ = 34	O$_3$, CO	—	Poisson GLM	6.11 (CI not reported)
Nauenberg and Basu (1999)	Asthma	PM$_{10}$ = 45	O$_3$	0	Poisson GLM	16.2 (2.0, 30)
Tolbert et al. (2000b)	Asthma	PM$_{10}$ = 39	O$_3$, NO$_X$	1	GEE	13.2 (1.2, 26.7)
Sheppard et al. (1999)*	Asthma	PM$_{10}$ = 31	CO, O$_3$, SO$_2$	1	Default GAM	13.2 (5.5, 22.6)
Reanalysis by Sheppard (2003)					NS GLM Strict GAM	10.9 (2.8, 19.6) 8.1 (0.1, 16.7)

NS = Natural Spline General Linear Model; PS = Penalized Spline General Additive Model

hospital admissions by persons $\geq$ 65 years old in 14 U.S. cities are of particular interest. As noted in Table 8-19, this study indicates PM_{10} effects similar to other cities, but with narrower confidence bands, due to its greater power derived by combining multiple cities in the same analysis. This allows significant associations to be identified, despite the fact that many of the cities considered have relatively small populations and that each had mean PM_{10} below 50 $\mu g/m^3$. The cities considered and their respective annual mean/daily maximum PM_{10} concentrations (in $\mu g/m^3$) are Birmingham (34.8/124.8); Boulder (24.4/125.0); Canton (28.4/94.8); Chicago (36.4/144.7); Colorado Springs (26.9/147.2); Detroit (36.8/133.6); Minneapolis/St Paul (36.8/133.6); Nashville (31.6/128.0); New Haven (29.3/95.4); Pittsburgh (36.0/139.3); Provo/Orem (38.9/241.0); Seattle (31.0/145.9); Spokane (45.3/605.8); and Youngstown (33.1/104.0).

Table 8-20 also shows the results of reanalyzing a number of models considered in original research with the use of models using more stringent convergence requirements than the original default option. These reanalyses (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2003a) show that the effect estimates decline somewhat, but that the basic direction of effect and conclusions about the significance of the PM effect on hospital admissions remained unchanged. In their reanalyses, Zanobetti and Schwartz, (2003a) also considered spline models that are thought to better estimate confidence intervals around pollutant effect estimates than the original GAM analyses. With the spline models, confidence intervals usually increased over the original GAM model and the coefficients also decreased somewhat (similar to GAM with more stringent convergence criteria). As for possible co-pollutant confounding, it was reported that "In our previous studies we did not find confounding due to other pollutants. These results are confirmed in this reanalysis by the meta-regression analyses." Overall, the authors concluded that "the general result is that the association of PM_{10} with hospital admissions remains and in most cases is little changed."

Janssen et al. (2002) did further analyses for the Samet et al. (2000a,b) 14-city data set examining associations for variable prevalence in air-conditioning (AC) and/or contributions of different sources to total PM_{10}. For COPD and pneumonia, the associations were less significant, but the pattern of association was similar to that for CVD. The Zanobetti and

TABLE 8-20. PERCENT INCREASE IN HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS PER 10-$\mu g/m^3$ INCREASE in PM_{10} IN 14 U.S. CITIES (ORIGINAL AND REANALYZED RESULTS)

Constrained lag models (Fixed Effect Estimates)	% Increase	CVD (95% CI)	% Increase	COPD (95% CI)	% Increase	Pneumonia (95% CI)
Original One day mean (lag 0)	1.07	(0.93, 1.22)	1.44	(1.00, 1.89)	1.57	(1.27, 1.87)
Original Previous day mean	0.68	(0.54, 0.81)	1.46	(1.03, 1.88)	1.31	(1.03, 1.58)
Original Two day mean (for lag 0 and 1)	1.17	(1.01, 1.33)	1.98	(1.49, 2.47)	1.98	(1.65, 2.31)
Reanalyzed Two day mean (for lag 0 and 1)	0.99	(0.79, 1.19)	1.71	(0.95, 2.48)	1.98	(1.65, 2.31)
Original $PM_{10} < 50\ \mu g/m^3$ (two day mean)	1.47	(1.18, 1.76)	2.63	(1.71, 3.55)	2.84	(2.21, 3.48)
Reanalyzed $PM_{10} < 50\ \mu g/m^3$ (two day mean)	1.32	(0.77, 1.87)	2.21	(1.02, 3.41)	1.06	(0.06, 2.07)
Original Quadratic distributed lag	1.18	(0.96, 1.39)	2.49	(1.78, 3.20)	1.68	(1.25, 2.11)
Reanalyzed Quadratic distributed lag	1.09	(0.81, 1.38)	2.53	(1.20, 3.88)	1.47	(0.86, 2.09)
Unconstrained distributed lag						
Fixed effects estimate	1.19	(0.97, 1.41)	2.45	(1.75, 3.17)	1.9	(1.46, 2.34)
Original Random effects estimate	1.07	(0.67, 1.46)	2.88	(0.19, 5.64)	2.07	(0.94, 3.22)
Reanalyzed Random effects estimate	1.12	(0.84, 1.40)	2.53	(1.21, 3.87)	2.07	(0.94, 3.22)

Source: Samet et al. (2000a,b) and Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a) reanalyses.

Schwartz (2003b) reanalyses also examined these results, and they stated that "We still found a decreased PM_{10} effect with increasing percentage of home with central AC."

Moolgavkar (2003) also reanalyzed his earlier GAM analyses of hospital admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Moolgavkar, 2000c) in Los Angeles (Los Angeles County) and Chicago (Cook County). In his original publication, Moolgavkar found ~5.0% excess risk for COPD hospital admissions among the elderly (64+ years) in Los Angeles to be significantly related to both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in one pollutant models; but the magnitudes of the risk estimates dropped by more than half to non-statistically significant levels in two-pollutant

models including CO. However, unlike the meta-regression approach to the multiple pollutant issue used by Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a), simultaneous regression of moderately to highly correlated pollutants can lead to biased pollutant coefficients and commonly results in diminished effect estimates for some or all of the pollutants considered. In the same study, similar magnitudes of excess risk (i.e., in the range of ~4 to 7%) were found in one-pollutant models to be associated with $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$ for other age groups (0-19 years; 20-64 years) in Los Angeles, as well.

In his reanalyses of these GAM results using the more stringent convergence criteria, Moolgavkar (2003) combined all three Los Angeles age groups into one analysis, providing greater power, but also complicating before/after comparisons as to the actual effect of using the more stringent convergence criteria on the results. In the Cook County analyses, the author changed other model parameters (i.e., the number of degrees of freedom in the model smooths) at the same time as implementing more stringent convergence criteria; so direct before/after comparisons are not possible for Moolgavkar's (2003) Chicago analyses. Moolgavkar noted that "changes in the convergence criteria and the use of GLM instead of GAM can, but does not always, have substantial impact on the results of the analyses and their interpretation." He also concluded: "Given that different analytic strategies can make substantial differences to the estimates of effects of individual pollutants, I do not believe that these numerical estimates are too meaningful. Patterns of association appear to be robust, however. For example, in Los Angeles, with the exception of COPD admissions with which NO_2 appears to show the most robust association, it is clear that CO is the best single index of air pollution associations with health end points, far better than the mass concentration of either PM_{10} or of $PM_{2.5}$. In Cook County the results are not so clear-cut, however, any one of the gases is at least as good an index of air pollution effects on human health as is PM_{10}."

Tolbert et al. (2000b) used generalized estimating equations (GEE), logistic regression, and Baysian models to evaluate associations between emergency department visits for asthma (by those < 17 years old) in Atlanta during the summers of 1993 to 1995 (~6000 visits for asthma out of ~130,000 total visits) and several air pollution variables (PM_{10}, O_3, total oxides of nitrogen). Logistic regression models controlling for temporal and demographic variables gave statistically

significant ($p < 0.05$) lag 1 day relative risk estimates of 1.04 per 15 $\mu g/m^3$ 24-h PM_{10} increment and 1.04 per 20 ppb increase in maximum 8-h O_3 levels. In multipollutant models including both PM_{10} and O_3, the terms for each became nonsignificant due to high collinearity of the two variables ($r^2 = 0.75$). The authors interpreted their findings as suggesting positive associations between pediatric asthma visits and both PM_{10} and O_3. The PM_{10} effects appeared to be stronger for concentrations > 20 $\mu g/m^3$ than below that 24-h value.

Other U.S. studies finding associations of respiratory-related hospital admissions or medical visits with PM_{10} levels extending below 50 $\mu g/m^3$ include: Schwartz (1994a) in Minneapolis/St. Paul, Minnesota; Schwartz et al. (1996b) in Cleveland; Sheppard et al. (1999) in Seattle; Linn et al. (2000) in Los Angeles; and Nauenberg and Basu (1999) in Los Angeles; in Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN, but not in Birmingham, AL. The excess risk estimates most consistently fall in the range of 5 to 25% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} increment, with those for asthma visits and hospital admissions often being higher than those for COPD and pneumonia admissions.

Similar associations between increased respiratory related hospital admissions/medical visits and low short-term PM_{10} levels were also reported by various investigators for several non-U.S. cities. Wordley et al. (1997), for example, reported positive and significant associations between PM_{10} (mean = 25.6 $\mu g/m^3$, max = 131 $\mu g/m^3$) and respiratory admissions in Birmingham, UK using multivariate linear regression methods; and Atkinson et al. (1999a), using Poisson modeling, reported significant increases in hospital admissions for respiratory disease to be associated with PM_{10} (mean = 28.5 $\mu g/m^3$) in London, UK. Hagen et al. (2000) and Prescott et al. (1998) also found positive but nonsignificant associations of hospital admissions and, PM_{10} levels in Drammen, Norway (mean = 16.8 $\mu g/m^3$) and Edinburgh, Scotland (mean = 20.7 $\mu g/m^3$). Admissions in Drammen considered relatively small populations, limiting statistical power in this study. Petroeschevsky et al. (2001) examined associations between outdoor air pollution and hospital admissions in Brisbane, Australia during 1987 to 1994 using a light scattering index (BSP) for fine PM. The levels of PM are quite low in this city, relative to most U.S. cities, but BSP was positively and significantly associated with total respiratory admissions, but not for asthma.

8.3.2.3.1 *Particulate Matter Mass Fractions and Composition Comparisons*

While PM_{10} mass has generally been the metric most often used as the particle pollution index in the U.S. and Canada, some new studies have examined the relative roles of various PM_{10} mass fractions (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$) and chemical constituents (such as SO_4^{2-}) contributing to PM-respiratory hospital admissions associations. Several new studies (from among those summarized in Tables 8-21 and 8-22, respectively) report significant associations of increased respiratory-cause medical visits and/or hospital admissions with ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and/or $PM_{10-2.5}$ ranging to quite low concentrations. These include the Lippmann et al. (2000) study in Detroit, where all PM metrics (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, H^+) were positively related to pneumonia and COPD admissions among the elderly (aged 65+ yr) in single pollutant models, with their RR values for pneumonia generally remaining little changed (but with broader confidence intervals) in multipollutant models including one or more gaseous pollutant (e.g., CO, O_3, NO_2, SO_2). However, for COPD admissions, the effect estimates were reduced and became nonsignificant in multipollutant models including gaseous co-pollutants. Excess risks for pneumonia admissions in the one pollutant model using default GAM were 13% (CI: 3.7, 22) and 12% (CI: -0.6, 24) per 25 µg/m³ of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, respectively; those for COPD admissions were 5.5% (CI: -4.7, 17) and 9.3% (CI: -4.2, 25) per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, respectively.

Lippmann et al. (2000) reported weaker associations with sulfate and acidic components of $PM_{2.5}$ than with $PM_{2.5}$ mass overall, but the acidity levels during this study were very low, being below detection on most study days. In contrast, past studies of sulfates and aerosol acidity associations with respiratory hospital admissions have found stronger sulfate associations when the acidity of those aerosols was higher (e.g., Thurston et al, 1994). As noted by Lippman et al. (2000), "a notable difference between the data of Thurston and colleagues from Toronto and our data is the H^+ levels: the H^+ levels in Toronto were 21.4, 12.6, and 52.3 nmol/m³ for the summers of 1986, 1987, and 1988, respectively, whereas in our study, the H^+ level averaged only 8.8 nmol/m³."

In order to evaluate the potential influence of the GAM convergence specification on the results of the original Detroit data analysis, Ito (2003) re-examined associations between PM

TABLE 8-21. SUMMARY OF UNITED STATES PM$_{2.5}$ RESPIRATORY-RELATED HOSPITAL ADMISSION STUDIES

Reference	Outcome Measures	Mean Levels µg/m^3	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag	Method	Effect Estimate (95% CL) (% increase per 25 ug/m^3)
Lippmann et al. (2000)	COPD	PM$_{2.5}$ = 18	SO$_2$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, H+	3 3	Default GAM Default GAM	No Co Poll: 5.5 (−4.7, 16.8) Co Poll: 2.8 (−9.2, 16)
Reanalysis by Ito (2003)	COPD				Default GAM Strict GAM NS GLM	No Co Poll: 5.5 (−4.7, 16.8) No Co Poll: 3.0(−6.9, 13.9) No Co Poll: 0.3(−9.3, 10.9)
Moolgavkar (2000c)*	COPD (> 64 yrs) (median)	PM$_{2.5}$ = 22, LA PM$_{2.5}$ = 22, LA	— CO	2 2	Default GAM Default GAM	5.1 (0.9, 9.4) 2.0 (-2.9, 7.1) Two poll. model
Reanalysis by Moolgavkar (2003)	COPD (all ages)				Strict GAM: 30df Strict GAM: 100df NS GLM: 100df	4.69 (2.06, 7.38) 2.87 (0.53, 5.27) 2.59 (-0.29, 5.56)
Lippmann et al. (2000)	Pneumonia	PM$_{2.5}$ = 18	SO$_2$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, H$^+$	1 1	Default GAM Default GAM	No Co-Poll: 12.5 (3.7, 22.1) Co Poll: 12 (1.7, 23)
Reanalysis by Ito (2003)	Pneumonia				Default GAM Strict GAM NS GLM	No Co-Poll: 12.5 (3.7, 22.1) No Co-Poll: 10.5 (1.8, 19.8) No Co-Poll: 10.1 (1.5, 19.5)
Sheppard et al. (1999)*	Asthma	PM$_{2.5}$ = 16.7	CO, O$_3$, SO$_2$	1	Default GAM	8.7 (3.3, 14.3)
Reanalysis by Sheppard (2003)			CO		Default GAM Strict GAM NS GLM Strict GAM NS GLM	No Co-Poll: 8.7 (3.3, 14.3) No Co-Poll: 8.7 (3.2,14.4) No Co-Poll: 6.5 (1.1,12.0) With Co-poll: 6.5 (2.1, 10.9) With Co-poll: 6.5 (2.1, 10.9)
Freidman et al. (2001)	Asthma	PM$_{2.5}$ = 36.7-30.8	O$_3$	3 day cum	Poisson GEE	1.4 (0.80-2.48)

NS = Natural Spline General Linear Model; PS = Penalized Spline General Additive Model.

components and daily mortality/morbidity by using more stringent GAM convergence criteria and by applying GLM analyses that approximated the original GAM models. The reanalysis of GAM Poisson models used more stringent convergence criteria, as suggested by Dominici et al. (2002): the convergence precision (epsilon) was set to 10-14, and the maximum iteration was set to 1000 for both the local scoring and back-fitting algorithms. The GLM model specification approximated the original GAM models. Natural splines were used for smoothing terms. To model time trend, the same degrees of freedom as the smoothing splines in the GAM models

TABLE 8-22. SUMMARY OF UNITED STATES PM$_{10-2.5}$ RESPIRATORY-RELATED HOSPITAL ADMISSION STUDIES

Reference	Outcome Measures	Mean Levels µg/m³	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag	Method	Effect Estimates (95% CL) (% increase per 25 ug/m³)
Moolgavkar (2000c)*	COPD		—	3	Default GAM	5.1% (−0.4, 10.9)
Lippmann et al. (2000)*	COPD	PM$_{10-2.5}$ = 12	SO$_2$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, H+	3 3	Default GAM Default GAM	No Co-Poll: 9.3 (−4.2, 24.7) Co-Poll: 0.3 (−14, 18)
Reanalysis by Ito (2003)					Default GAM Strict GAM NS GLM	No Co-Poll: 9.3 (−4.2, 24.7) No Co-Poll: 8.7 (−4.8, 24.0) No Co-Poll: 10.8 (−3.1, 26.5)
Lippmann et al. (2000)*	Pneumonia	PM$_{10-2.5}$ = 12	SO$_2$, O$_3$, NO$_2$, CO, H$^+$	1 1	Default GAM Default GAM	No Co-Poll: 11.9 (−0.6, 24.4) Co-Poll: 13.9 (0.0, 29.6)
Reanalysis by Ito (2003)				1 1 1	Default GAM Strict GAM NS GLM	No Co-Poll: 11.9 (−0.6, 24.4) No Co-Poll: 9.9 (−0.1, 22.0) No Co-Poll: 11.2 (−0.02, 23.6)
Sheppard et al. (1999)*	Asthma	PM$_{10-2.5}$ = 16.2	CO, O$_3$, SO$_2$	1	Default GAM	11.1 (2.8, 20.1)
Reanalysis by Sheppard (2003)				1 1	Strict GAM NS GLM	5.5 (−2.7 11.1) 5.5 (0, 14.0)

NS = Natural Spline General Linear Model; PS = Penalized Spline General Additive Model.

were used, with the default placement of knots. For weather models, to approximate LOESS smoothing with a span of 0.5 in the GAM model, natural splines with degrees of freedom were used. Generally, the GAM models with stringent convergence criteria and GLM models resulted in somewhat smaller estimated relative risks than those reported in the original study, e.g., for pneumonia admissions in Table 8-23. It was found that the reductions in the estimated relative risks were not different across the PM indices. Thus, conclusions of the original study about the relative roles of PM components by size and chemical characteristics remained unaffected. Lumley and Heagerty (1999) illustrate the effect of reliable variance estimation on data from hospital admissions for respiratory disease on King County, WA for eight years (1987-94), together with air pollution and weather information, using estimating equations and weighted empirical variance estimators. However, their weather controls were relatively crude (i.e.,

TABLE 8-23. INTERCOMPARISON OF DETROIT PNEUMONIA HOSPITAL ADMISSION RELATIVE RISKS (± 95% CI below) OF PM INDICES (per 5th-to-95th percentile pollutant increment) FOR VARIOUS MODEL SPECIFICATIONS.*

	Original GAM (default)	GAM (stringent)	GLM
$PM_{2.5}$ (1)	1.185 (1.053, 1.332)	1.154 (1.027, 1.298)	1.149 (1.022, 1.292)
$PM_{10-2.5}$ (1)	1.114 (1.006, 1.233)	1.095 (0.990, 1.211)	1.107 (1.00, 1.226)
PM_{10} (1)	1.219 (1.084, 1.372)	1.185 (1.054, 1.332)	1.190 (1.057, 1.338)
H^+ (3)	1.060 (1.005, 1.118)	1.049 (0.994, 1.107)	1.049 (0.994, 1.107)
$SO_4^=$ (1)	1.156 (1.050, 1.273)	1.128 (1.025, 1.242)	1.123 (1.020, 1.235)

*The selected lag is indicated in parenthesis next to the pollutant name.

Source: Ito (2003).

seasonal dummy variables and linear temperature terms). This study is notable for having compared sub-micron PM ($PM_{1.0}$) versus coarse $PM_{10-1.0}$ and for finding significant hospital admission associations only with $PM_{1.0}$. This may suggest that the $PM_{2.5}$ versus PM_{10} separation may not always be sufficient to differentiate submicron fine particle versus coarse-particle toxicities.

Asthma hospital admission studies in various U.S. communities provide additional important new data. Of particular note is a study by Sheppard et al. (1999) which evaluated relationships between measured ambient pollutants (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, SO_2, O_3, and CO) and nonelderly adult (< 65 years of age) hospital admissions for asthma in Seattle, WA. PM and CO were found to be jointly associated with asthma admissions. The authors noted ". . . .we observed unexpected associations for CO that dominated the PM effects. Nevertheless, although there is substantial literature on the effects of CO on the cardiovascular system, there is no evidence for an effect on the underlying physiology of asthma. CO may be an important environmental indicator of incomplete combustion, particularly from mobile sources."

An estimated 4 to 5% increase in the rate of asthma hospital admissions (lagged 1 day) was reported to be associated with interquartile range changes in PM indices (19 $\mu g/m^3$ for PM_{10}, 11.8 $\mu g/m^3$ for $PM_{2.5}$, and 9.3 $\mu g/m^3$ for $PM_{10-2.5}$), equivalent to excess risk rates as follows: 13% (CI: 0.5-23) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ for PM_{10}; 9% (CI: 3-14) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$; 11% (CI: 3-20) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$. Also of note for the same region are analyses by the same research team using similar methods (Norris et al., 1999) which showed associations of low levels of $PM_{2.5}$ (mean = 12 $\mu g/m^3$) with markedly increased asthma ED, i.e., excess risk = 44.5% (CI: 21.7-71.4) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$.

Sheppard (2003) recently conducted a reanalysis of their nonelderly hospital admissions data for asthma in Seattle, WA, to evaluate the effect of the fitting procedure on their previously published analyses. As shown in Figure 8-11, the effect estimates were slightly smaller when more stringent convergence criteria were used with GAM, and there was an additional small reduction in the estimates when GLM with natural splines were used instead. The average reduction in effect estimate between the default and stringent convergence criteria for $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (coarse) mass averaged 10.7%. The coefficients remained statistically significant for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} but not for coarse mass. Confidence intervals were slightly wider for the GLM model fit. Sheppard concluded that,

> "Overall the results did not change meaningfully. There were small reductions in estimates using the alternate fitting procedures. I also found that the effect of single imputation (i.e., not adjusting for replacing missing exposure data with an estimate of its expected value) was to bias the effect estimates slightly upward. In this data set this bias is of the same order as the bias from using too liberal convergence criteria in the generalized additive model."

Moolgavkar (2003) also conducted reanalyses of respiratory-related hospital admissions, but for COPD data for all ages in Los Angeles. Using GAM with strict convergence criteria and 30 degrees of freedom (df), an excess risk estimate of 4.7% (CI: 2.1, 7.4) was obtained per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ increment. The notable effect of increasing degrees of freedom on modeling results is well illustrated by the excess risk estimate dropping to 2.9% (CI: 0.5, 5.3) with strict GAM and 100 df or 2.6% (CI: –0.3, 5.6) with NS GLM 100 df.
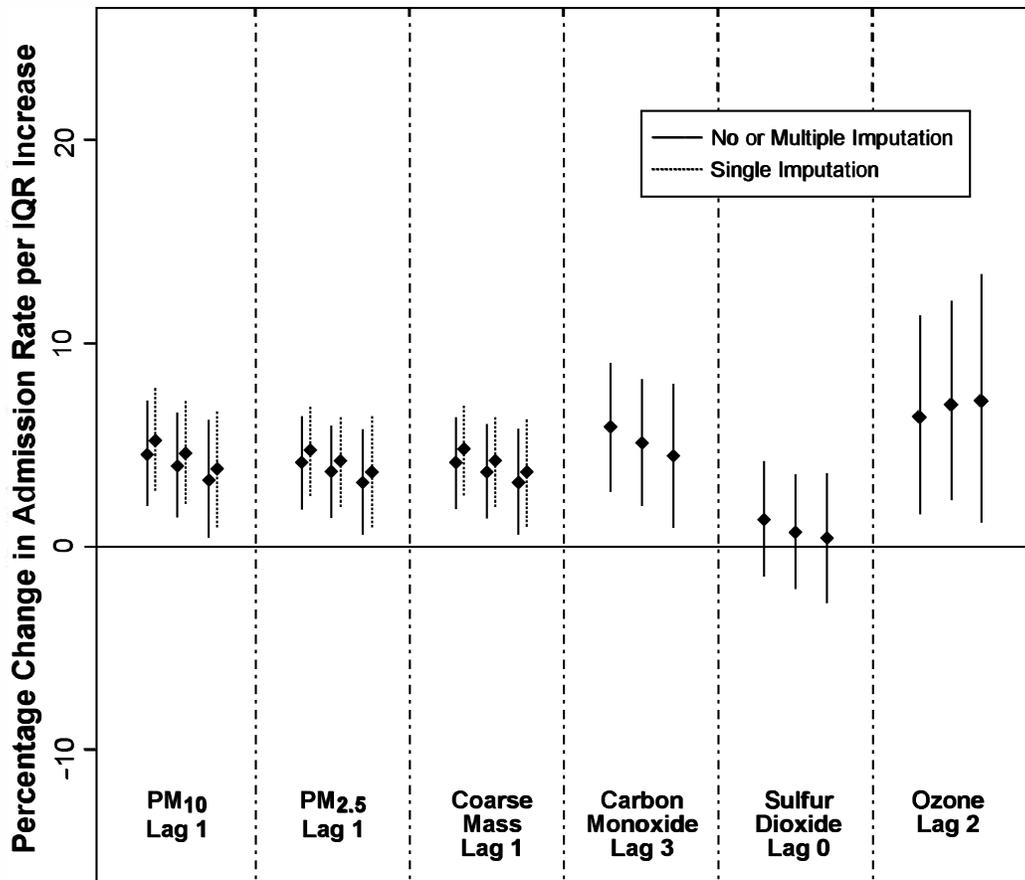
Figure 8-11. **Percent change in hospital admission rates and 95% CIs for an IQR increase in pollutants from single-pollutant models for asthma. Poisson regression models are adjusted for time trends (64-*df* spline), day-of-week, and temperature (4-*df* spline). The IQR for each pollutant equals: 19 μg/m³ for PM_{10}, 11.8 μg/m³ for $PM_{2.5}$, 9.3 μg/m³ for coarse PM, 20 ppb for O_3, 4.9 ppb for SO_2, and 924 ppb for CO. Triplets of estimates for each pollutant are for the original GAM analysis using smoothing splines, the revised GAM analysis with stricter convergence criteria, and the GLM analysis with natural splines. For pollutants that required imputation (i.e., estimation of missing value) estimates ignoring (single imputation) or adjusting for (multiple imputation) the imputation are shown.**

Source: Sheppard (2003).

Burnett et al. (1997a) evaluated the role that the ambient air pollution mix, comprised of gaseous pollutants and PM indexed by various physical and chemical measures, plays in exacerbating daily admissions to hospitals for cardiac diseases and for respiratory diseases

(tracheobronchitis, chronic obstructive lung disease, asthma, and pneumonia). They employed daily measures of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, aerosol chemistry (sulfates and H+), and gaseous pollutants (O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CO) collected in Toronto, Ontario, Canada, during the summers of 1992, 1993, and 1994. Positive associations were observed for all ambient air pollutants for both respiratory and cardiac diseases. Ozone was the most consistently significant pollutant and least sensitive to adjustment for other gaseous and particulate measures. The PM associations with respiratory hospital admissions were significant for: PM_{10} (RR = 1.11 for 50 $\mu g/m^3$; CI: 1.05, 1.17); $PM_{2.5}$ (fine) mass (RR = 1.09 for 25 $\mu g/m^3$; CI: 1.03, 1.14); $PM_{10-2.5}$ (coarse) mass (RR = 1.13 for 25 $\mu g/m^3$; CI: 1.05, 1.20); sulfate levels (RR = 1.11 for 155 nmoles/m^3 = 15 $\mu g/m^3$; CI: 1.06, 1.17); and H^+ (RR = 1.40 for 75 nmoles/m^3 = 3.6 $\mu g/m^3$, as H_2SO_4; CI: 1.15, 1.70). After inclusion of O_3 in the model, the associations with the respiratory hospital admissions remained significant for: PM_{10} (RR = 1.10, CI: 1.04, 1.16); fine mass (RR = 1.06; CI: 1.01, 1.12); coarse mass (RR = 1.11; CI: 1.04, 1.19); sulfate levels (RR = 1.06; CI: 1.0, 1.12); and H^+ (RR = 1.25; CI: 1.03, 1.53), using the same increments. Of the PM metrics considered here, H^+ yielded the highest RR estimate. Regression models that included all recorded pollutant simultaneously (with high intercorrelations among the pollutants) were also presented.

A recent study by Lin et al. (2002) used both case-crossover and time-series analyses to assess the associations between size-fractionated PM and asthma hospitalization among children 6 to 12 years old living in Toronto between 1981 and 1993. The authors used exposures averaged over periods varying from 1 to 7 days to assess the PM effects on asthma hospitalization. Estimates of the relative risk of asthma hospitalization were adjusted for daily weather conditions (maximum and minimum temperatures, and average relative humidity) for an incremental exposure corresponding to the PM interquartile range. However, direct measurements of PM components were available only every sixth day in this data set, and 5 out of every 6 PM data points in the analysis were based on estimated $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{2.5-10}$, and PM_{10} data, weakening confidence in these input data. Time-series plots of the $PM_{2.5-10}$ data showed much stronger seasonality in the estimated coarse PM data than in the estimated fine PM mass data. Seasonality was controlled for in the time-series analyses using a 3 month span smooth of the

data, rather than the more commonly employed one month or less span. Thus, residual seasonality may have been a factor in this study's $PM_{2.5-10}$ results. Both bidirectional case-crossover and time-series analyses revealed that coarse PM ($PM_{10-2.5}$) averaged over 5-6 days was significantly associated with asthma hospitalization in both males and females. The magnitude of this effect appeared to increase with increasing number of days of exposure averaging for most models, with the relative risk estimates stabilizing at about 6 days. Using a bidirectional case-crossover analysis, the estimated relative risks were 1.14 (CI: 1.02, 1.28) for males and 1.18 (CI: 1.02, 1.36) for females, for an increment of 8.4 $\mu g/m^3$ in 6-day averages of $PM_{10-2.5}$. The corresponding relative risk estimates were 1.10 and 1.18, respectively, from the time-series analysis. The effect of $PM_{10-2.5}$ remained positive after adjustment for the effects of gaseous pollutants CO, NO_2, SO_2, and O_3. They did not find significant effects of fine PM ($PM_{2.5}$) or of thoracic PM (PM_{10}) on asthma hospitalizations, except in the unidirectional case-cross-over analyses. Seasonal-specific results were not presented. The paper's discussion ignores previous results by Thurston et al. (1994), which provided results during summers in the same time range (1986 to 1988) that are in direct conflict with respect to the significance of $PM_{2.5}$. That study used daily direct measurements of size fractionated PM in analysis for those three summers and found significant effects for summertime $PM_{2.5}$. Seasonality of data analysis may therefore be a factor in the differences between these two Toronto hospital admissions studies regarding the health effects of fine PM. Overall, this new study suggests that coarse particle mass can also be a risk factor in children's asthma hospital admissions.

There have also been numerous new time-series studies examining associations between air pollution and respiratory-related hospital admissions in Europe, as summarized in Appendix 8B, Table 8B-2, but most of these studies relied primarily on black smoke (BS) as their PM metric. BS is a particle reflectance measure that provides an indicator of PM blackness and is highly correlated with airborne carbonaceous particle concentrations (Bailey and Clayton, 1982). In the U.S., Coefficient of Haze (CoH) is a metric of particle transmittance that similarly most directly represents a metric of particle blackness and ambient elemental carbon levels (Wolff et al., 1983) and has been found to be highly correlated with BS (r = 0.9; Lee et al., 1972). However, the relationship between airborne carbon and total mass of overall aerosol

(PM) composition varies over time and from locality to locality, so the BS-mass ratio is less reliable than the BS-carbon relationship (Bailey and Clayton, 1982). This means that the BS-mass relationship is likely to be very different between Europe and the United States, largely due to differences in local PM source characteristics (e.g., percentages of diesel powered motor vehicles). Therefore, while these European BS-health effects studies may be of qualitative interest for evaluating the PM-health effects associations, they are not as useful for quantitative assessment of PM effects relevant to the United States.

Probably the most extensive and useful recent European air pollution health effects analyses have been conducted as part of the APHEA multicity study, which evaluated 15 European cities from 10 different countries with a total population of over 25 million. All studies used a standardized data collection and analysis approach, which included consideration of the same suite of air pollutants (BS, SO_2, NO_2, SO_2, and O_3) and the use of time-series regression addressing seasonal and other long-term patterns; influenza epidemics; day of the week; holidays; weather; and autocorrelation (Katsouyanni et al., 1996). The general coherence of the APHEA results with other results gained under different conditions strengthens the argument for causality in the air pollution-health effects association. In earlier studies, the general use of the less comparable suspended particle (SPM) measures and BS as PM indicators in some of the APHEA locations and analyses lessens the quantitative usefulness of such analyses in evaluating associations between PM and health effects most pertinent to the U.S. situation. However, Atkinson et al. (2001) report results of PM_{10} analyses in a study of eight APHEA cities.

As for other single-city European studies of potential interest here, Hagen et al. (2000) compared the association of PM_{10} and co-pollutants with hospital admissions for respiratory causes in Drammen, Norway during 1994 to 1997. Respiratory admissions averaged only 2.2 per day; so, the power of this analysis is weaker than studies looking at larger populations and longer time periods. The NMMAPS modeling approach was employed. While a significant association was found for PM_{10} as a single pollutant, it became nonsignificant in multiple pollutant models. In two pollutant models, the associations and effect size of pollutants were generally diminished, and when all eight pollutants were considered in the model, all pollutants

became nonsignificant. These results are typical of the problems of analyzing and interpreting the coefficients of multiple pollutant models when the pollutants are even moderately intercorrelated over time. A unique aspect of this work was that benzene was considered in this community to be strongly affected by traffic pollution. In two pollutant models, benzene was most consistently still associated. The authors conclude that PM is mainly an indicator of air pollution in this city and emissions from vehicles seem most important for health effects. Thompson et al. (2001) report a similar result in Belfast, Northern Ireland, where, after adjusting for multiple pollutants, only the benzene level was independently associated with asthma emergency department (ED) admissions.

8.3.2.4 Key New Respiratory Medical Visits Studies

As noted above, medical visits include both hospital ED and doctors' office visits. As in the past, most newly available morbidity studies in Table 8B-3, Appendix 8B and in Table 8-24 below are of ED visits and their associations with air pollution. These studies collectively confirm the results provided in the 1996 PM AQCD, indicating a positive and generally statistically significant association between ambient PM levels and increased respiratory-related hospital visits.

Of the medical visit and hospital admissions studies since the 1996 PM AQCD, among the most informative are those that evaluate health effects at relatively low PM concentrations. As for U.S. studies, Tolbert et al. (2000b) reported a significant PM_{10} association with pediatric ED visits in Atlanta where mean $PM_{10} = 39$ $\mu g/m^3$ and maximum $PM_{10} = 105$ $\mu g/m^3$. The Lipsett et al. (1997) study of winter air pollution and asthma emergency visits in Santa Clara Co, CA, may provide insight where one of the principal sources of PM_{10} is residential wood combustion (RWC). Their results demonstrate an association between PM_{10} levels and asthma. Also of interest, Delfino et al. (1997a) found significant PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ associations for respiratory ED visits among older adults in Montreal when mean $PM_{10} = 21.7$ $\mu g/m^3$ and mean $PM_{2.5} = 12.2$ $\mu g/m^3$. Hajat et al. (1999) also reported significant PM_{10} associations with asthma doctor's visits for children and young adults in London when mean $PM_{10} = 28.2$ $\mu g/m^3$ and the PM_{10} 90th percentile was only 46.4 $\mu g/m^3$. Overall, then, several new medical visits studies indicate

TABLE 8-24. SUMMARY OF UNITED STATES PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, AND $PM_{10-2.5}$ ASTHMA MEDICAL VISIT STUDIES

Reference	Outcome Measures	Mean Levels ($\mu g/m^3$)	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag	Method	Effect Estimate* (95% CL)
PM_{10}						
Choudhury et al. (1997)	Asthma	41.5	Not considered	0	GLM	20.9 (11.8, 30.8)
Lipsett et al. (1997)	Asthma	61.2	NO_2, O_3	2	GLM	34.7 (16, 56.5) at 20 °C
Tolbert et al. (2000b)	Asthma	38.9	O_3	1	GEE	13.2 (1.2, 26.7)
Tolbert et al. (2000a)**	Asthma	29.1	NO_2, O_3, CO, SO_2	0-2	GLM	8.8 (−8.7, 54.4)
$PM_{2.5}$						
Tolbert et al. (2000a)**	Asthma	19.4	NO_2, O_3, CO, SO_2	0-2	GLM	2.3 (−14.8, 22.7)
$PM_{10-2.5}$						
Tolbert et al. (2000a)**	Asthma	9.39	NO_2, O_3, CO, SO_2	0-2	GLM	21.1 (−18.2, 79.3)

* Effect estimates derived from single-pollutant models.
**Preliminary results based on emergency department visit data from 18 of 33 participating hospitals.

PM-health effects associations at lower $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} levels than those from previous publications.

8.3.2.4.1 Scope of Medical Visit Morbidity Effects

Several newer medical visit studies consider a new endpoint for comparison with ED visits: visits in the primary care setting. In particular, key studies showing PM associations for this health outcome include: the study by Hajat et al. (1999) that evaluated the relationship between air pollution in London, UK; and daily General Practice (GP) doctor consultations for asthma and other lower respiratory disease (LRD); the study by Choudhury et al. (1997) of private asthma medical visits in Anchorage, Alaska; and the study by Ostro et al. (1999b) of daily visits by young children to primary care health clinics in Santiago, Chile for upper or lower respiratory symptoms.

While limited in number, the above studies collectively provide new insight into the fact that there is a broader scope of morbidity associated with PM air pollution exposure than previously documented. As the authors of the London study note: "There is less information about the effects of air pollution in general practice consultations but, if they do exist, the public health impact could be considerable because of their large numbers." Indeed, the London study of doctors' GP office visits indicates that the effects of air pollution, including PM, can affect many more people than indicated by hospital admissions alone.

These new studies also provide indications as to the quantitative nature of medical visits effects, relative to those for hospital admissions. In the London case, comparing the number of admissions from the authors' earlier study (Anderson et al., 1996) with those for GP visits in the 1999 study (Hajat et al., 1999) indicates that there are ~24 asthma GP visits for every asthma hospital admission in that city. Also, comparing the PM_{10} coefficients indicates that the all-ages asthma effect size for the GP visits (although not statistically different) was about 30% larger than that for hospital admissions. Thus, these new studies suggest that looking at only hospital admissions and emergency hospital visit effects may greatly underestimate the overall numbers of respiratory morbidity events due to acute ambient PM exposure.

8.3.2.4.2 Factors Potentially Affecting Respiratory Medical Visit Study Outcomes

Some newly available studies have examined certain factors that might extraneously affect the outcomes of PM-medical visit studies. Stieb et al. (1998a) examined the occurrence of bias and random variability in diagnostic classification of air pollution and daily cardiac or respiratory ED visits, such as for asthma, COPD, respiratory infection, etc. They concluded that there was no evidence of diagnostic bias in relation to daily air pollution levels. Also, Stieb et al. (1998b) reported that for a population of adults visiting an emergency department with cardiorespiratory disease, fixed site sulfate monitors appear to accurately reflect daily variability in average personal exposure to particulate sulfate, whereas acid exposure was not as well represented by fixed site monitors. Another study investigated possible confounding of respiratory visit effects due to pollens and mold spores (Steib et al, 2000). Aeroallergen levels did not influence the results, similar to asthma panel studies described below in Section 8.3.3.

In London, Atkinson et al. (1999a) studied the association between the number of daily ED visit for respiratory complaints and measures of outdoor air pollution for PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2 and CO. They examined different age groups and reported strongest associations for children for visits for asthma, but were unable to separate PM_{10} and SO_2 effects.

8.3.2.5 Identification of Potential Susceptible Subpopulations

Associations between ambient PM measures and respiratory admissions have been found for all age groups, but older adults and children generally have been indicated by hospital admissions studies to exhibit the most consistent PM-health effects associations. As reported in previous PM AQCDs, numerous studies of older adults (e.g., those 65+ years of age) have related acute PM exposure with an increased incidence of hospital admissions (e.g., see Anderson et al, 1998). However, only a limited number have specifically studied children as a subgroup. Burnett et al. (1994) examined the differences in air pollution-hospital admissions associations as a function of age in Ontario, reporting that the largest percentage increase in admissions was found among infants (neonatal and postneonatal, one year or less in age).

Further efforts have aimed at identifying and quantifying air pollution effects among potentially especially susceptible subpopulations of the general public. Some new studies have further investigated the hypothesis that the elderly are especially affected by air pollution. Zanobetti et al. (2000a) examined PM_{10} associations with hospital admissions for heart and lung disease in ten U.S. cities, finding an overall association for COPD, pneumonia, and CVD. They found that these results were not significantly modified by poverty rate or minority status in this population of Medicare patients. Ye et al. (2001) examined emergency transports to the hospital. Both PM_{10} and NO_2 levels were significantly associated with daily hospital transports for angina, cardiac insufficiency, myocardial infarction, acute and chronic bronchitis, and pneumonia. The pollutant effect sizes were generally found to be greater in men than in women, except those for angina and acute bronchitis, which were the same across genders. Thus, in these various studies, cardiopulmonary hospital visits and admissions among the elderly were seen to be consistently associated with PM levels across numerous locales in the U.S. and abroad, generally without regard to race or income; but sex was sometimes an effect modifier.

Several new studies of children's morbidity also support the indication of air pollution effects among children. Pless-Mulloli et al. (2000) evaluated children's respiratory health and air pollution near opencast coal mining sites in a cohort of nearly 5,000 children aged 1 to 11 years in England. Mean PM levels were not high (mean $< 20 \ \mu g/m^3 \ PM_{10}$), but statistically significant PM_{10} associations were found with respiratory symptoms. A roughly 5% increase of General Practitioner medical visits was also noted, but was not significant. Ilabaca et al. (1999) also found an association between levels of fine PM and ED visits for pneumonia and other respiratory illnesses among children < 15 years old in Santiago, Chile, where the levels of $PM_{2.5}$ were very high (mean $= 71.3 \ \mu g/m^3$) during 1995 to 1996. The authors found it difficult to separate out the effects of various pollutants, but concluded that PM (especially the fine component) is associated with the risk of these respiratory illnesses. Overall, these new studies support past assertions that children, and especially neo-natal infants, are especially susceptible to the health effects of air pollution.

The respiratory-related hospital admissions studies summarized in Appendix 8B reveal that the PM RR's for all children (e.g., 0 to 18 years old) are not often notably larger than those for adults, but such comparisons of RR's must adjust for differences in baseline risks for each group. For example, if hospital admissions per 100,000 per day for young children are double the rate for adults, then they will have a pollution relative risk (RR) per $\mu g/m^3$ that is half that of the adults given the exact same impact on admissions/100,000/$\mu g/m^3$/day. Thus, it is important to adjust RR's or Excess Risks (ER's) for each different age groups' baseline, but this information is usually not available (especially regarding the population catchment for each age group in each study). One of the few indications that is notable when comparing children with other age group effect estimates in Table 8B-2 is the higher excess risk estimate for infants (i.e., the group < 1 year of age) in the Gouveia and Fletcher (2000) study, an age group that has estimated risk estimate roughly twice as large as for other children or adults.

8.3.2.6 Summary of Salient Findings on Acute Particulate Matter Exposure and Respiratory-Related Hospital Admissions and Medical Visits

The results of new studies discussed above are generally consistent with and supportive of findings presented in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a),

with regard to ambient PM associations of short-term exposures with respiratory-related hospital admissions/medical visits. Figure 8-12 summarizes results for maximum excess risk of respiratory-related hospital admission and visits per 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ based on single-pollutant models for selected U.S. cities. The excess risk estimates fall most consistently in the range of 5 to 20% per 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ increments, with those for asthma visits and hospital admissions generally somewhat higher than for COPD and pneumonia hospital admissions. More limited new evidence both (a) substantiates increased risk of respiratory-related hospital admissions due to ambient fine particles (PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{1.0}$, etc.) and also (b) points towards such admissions being associated with ambient coarse particles (PM$_{10-2.5}$). Excess risk estimates tend to fall in the range of ~5.0 to 15.0% per 25 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ or PM$_{10-2.5}$ for overall respiratory admissions or for COPD admissions, whereas larger estimates are found for asthma admissions.
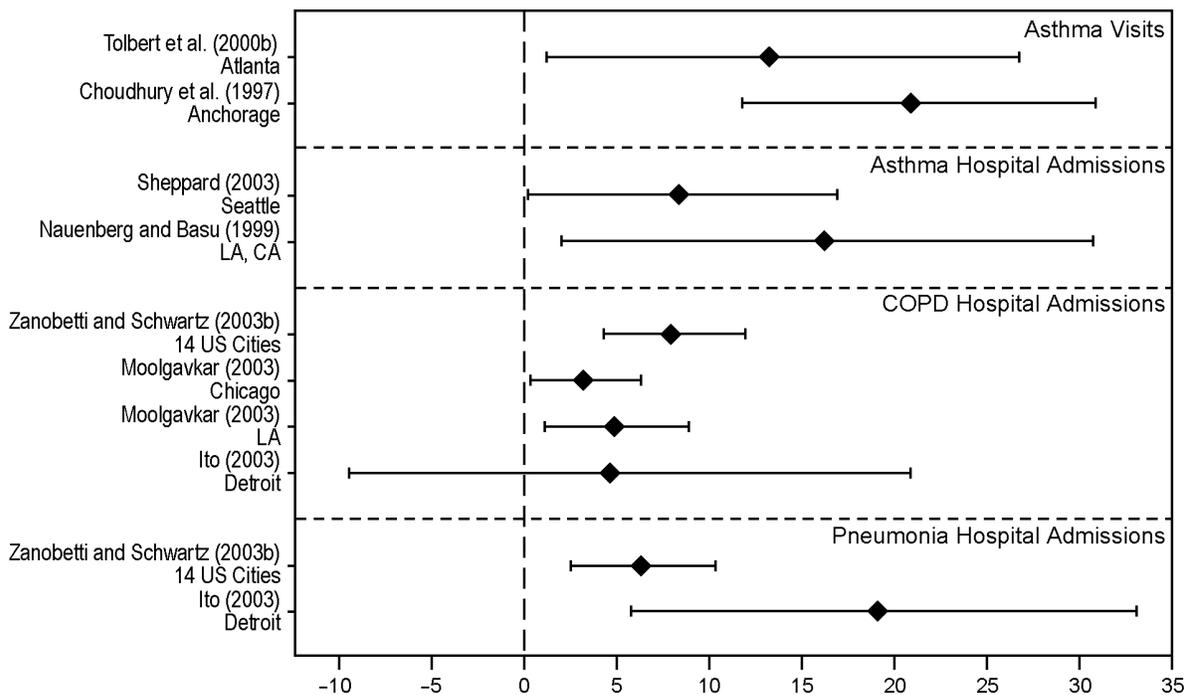
Figure 8-12. Maximum excess risk of respiratory-related hospital admissions and visits per 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ increment in studies of U.S. cities based on single-pollutant models.

Various new medical visits studies (including nonhospital physician visits) indicate that the use of hospital admissions alone can greatly understate the total clinical morbidity effects of air pollution. Thus, these results support the hypothesis that considering only hospital admissions and ED visit effects may greatly underestimate the numbers of medical visits occurring in a population as a result of acute ambient PM exposure. Those groups identified in these morbidity studies as most strongly affected by PM air pollution are older adults and the very young.

8.3.3 Effects of Particulate Matter Exposure on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms

In the 1996 PM AQCD, the available respiratory studies used a wide variety of designs examining pulmonary function and respiratory symptoms in relation to ambient concentrations of PM_{10}. The populations studied included several different subgroups (e.g., children, asthmatics, etc.); and the models used for analysis varied, but did not include GAM use. The pulmonary function studies were suggestive of short-term effects resulting from ambient PM exposure. Peak expiratory flow rates showed decreases in the range of 2 to 5 l/min per 50 µg/m^3 increase in 24-h PM_{10} or its equivalent, with somewhat larger effects in symptomatic groups, e.g., asthmatics. Studies using FEV_1 or FVC as endpoints showed less consistent effects. The chronic pulmonary function studies, less numerous than the acute studies, had inconclusive results.

8.3.3.1 Effects of Short-Term Particulate Matter Exposure on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms

The available acute respiratory symptom studies discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD included several different endpoints, but typically presented results for upper respiratory symptoms, lower respiratory symptoms, or cough. These respiratory symptom endpoints had similar general patterns of results. The odds ratios were generally positive, the 95% confidence intervals for about half of the studies being statistically significant (i.e., the lower bound exceeded 1.0).

The earlier studies of morbidity health outcomes of PM exposure on asthmatics were limited in terms of conclusions that could be drawn because of the few available studies on asthmatic subjects. Lebowitz et al. (1987) reported a relationship with TSP exposure and

productive cough in a panel of 22 asthmatics but not for peak flow or wheeze. Pope et al. (1991) reported on respiratory symptoms in two panels of Utah Valley asthmatics. The 34 asthmatic school children panel yielded estimated odd ratios of 1.28 (1.06, 1.56) for lower respiratory illness (LRI) and the second panel of 21 subjects aged 8 to 72 years for LRI of 1.01 (0.81, 1.27) for exposure to PM_{10}. Ostro et al. (1991) reported no association for $PM_{2.5}$ exposure in a panel of 207 adult asthmatics in Denver; but, for a panel of 83 asthmatic children age 7 to 12 years in central Los Angeles, found a relationship of shortness of breath to O_3 and PM_{10}, but could not separate effects of the two pollutants (Ostro et al., 1995). These few studies did not indicate a consistent relationship for PM_{10} exposure and health outcome in asthmatics.

Numerous new studies of short-term PM exposure effects on lung function and respiratory symptoms published since 1996 were identified by an ongoing Medline search. Most of these followed a panel of subjects over one or more time periods and evaluated daily lung function and/or respiratory symptom in relation to changes in ambient PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and/or $PM_{2.5}$. Some used other measures of airborne particles, e.g., ultrafine PM, TSP, BS, and sulfate fraction of ambient PM. Lung function was usually measured daily, with most studies including forced expiratory volume (FEV), forced vital capacity (FVC) and peak expiratory flow rate (PEF), measured both in the morning and afternoon. Various respiratory symptoms were measured, e.g., cough, phlegm, difficulty breathing, wheeze, and bronchodilator use. Detailed summaries of these studies are presented in Appendix 8B. Data on physical and chemical aspects of ambient PM levels (especially for PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$, and smaller size fractions) are of particular interest, as are new studies examining health outcome effects and/or exposure measures not much studied in the past.

Specific studies were selected for summarization based on the following criteria:

- Peak flow was used as the primary lung function measurement of interest.

- Cough, phlegm, difficulty breathing, wheeze, and bronchodilator use were summarized as measures of respiratory symptoms when available.

- Quantitative relationships were estimated using PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and/or smaller PM as independent variables.

- Analyses used in the study were done such that each individual served as their own control.

8.3.3.1.1 Lung Function and Respiratory Symptom Effects in Asthmatic Subjects

Appendix B Tables 8B-4 and 8B-5 summarize salient features of new studies of short-term PM exposure effects on lung function and respiratory symptoms, respectively, in asthmatic subjects; and key quantitative results are summarized in Table 8-25 for PM_{10} and Table 8-26 for $PM_{2.5}$. The peak flow analyses results for asthmatics tend to show small decrements for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ as seen in studies by Gielen et al. (1997), Peters et al. (1997c), Romieu et al. (1997), and Pekkanen et al. (1997).

For PM_{10}, the available point estimates for morning PEF lagged one day showed decreases, but the majority of the studies were not statistically significant (as per Table 8-25 and as shown in Figure 8-13 as an example of PEF outcomes). Lag 1 may be more relevant for morning measurement of asthma outcome from the previous day. The figure presents studies which provided such data. The results were consistent for both AM and PM peak flow analyses. Effects using two- to five-day lags averaged about the same as did the zero to one-day lags, but had wider confidence limits. Similar results were found for the fewer $PM_{2.5}$ studies. Of these, Pekkanen et al. (1997) and Romieu et al. (1996) found similar results for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, while the study of Peters et al. (1997b) found slightly larger effects for $PM_{2.5}$.

Pekkanen et al. (1997) also reported changes in peak flow to be related to several sizes of PM. The authors reported morning PEF changes of -0.970 (SE = 0.502) l(cm^3) for particle number count (0.032 - 0.10 in size), -0.901 (0.536) for $PM_{1.0\text{-}3.2}$, and -1.13 (SE = 0.478) for PM_{10}. Peters et al. (1997c) report that the strongest effects on peak flow were found with ultrafine particles: $PM_{MC\,0.01\text{-}0.1}$: -1.21 (-2.13, -0.30); $PM_{MC0.01\text{-}2.5}$: -1.01 (-1.92, -0.11); and PM_{10}: -1.30 (-2.36, -0.24). Penttinen et al. (2001) using biweekly spirometry over 6 months on a group of 54 adult asthmatics found that FVC, FEV_1, and spirometric PEFR were inversely, but mostly nonsignificantly-associated with ultrafine particle concentrations. Compared to the effect estimates for self-monitored PEFR, the effect estimates for spirometric PEFR tended to be larger. The strongest associations were observed in the size range of 0.1 to 1 μm. In a further study, von Klot et al. (2002) evaluated 53 adult asthmatics in Erfurt, Germany in the winter of 1996-1997. Relationships were estimated from generalized estimating equations, adjusting for autocorrelation. Asthma symptoms were related to small

TABLE 8-25. SUMMARY OF QUANTITATIVE PFT CHANGES IN ASTHMATICS PER 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} INCREMENT

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) µg/m³	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10}
Asthma Studies					
Pekkanen et al. (1997)	Morning PEFR	14 (10, 23)	NO_2	0 day	−2.71 (−6.57, 1.15)
Gielen et al. (1997)	Morning PEFR	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	1 day	1.39 (−0.57, 3.35)
Romieu et al. (1996)	Morning PEFR	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	1 day	−4.70 (−7.65, -1.70)
Romieu et al. (1997)	Morning PEFR	(12, 126)	Ozone	1 day	−0.65 (−5.32, 3.97)
Peters et al. (1997a)	Morning PEFR	47 (29, 73)	SO_2, sulfate, H^+	1 day	−0.84 (−1.62, −0.06)
Peters et al. (1997b)	Morning PEFR	55 (?, 71)	SO_2, sulfate, H^+	1 day	−1.30 (−2.36, −0.24)
Gielen et al. (1997)	Morning PEFR	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	2 day	0.34 (−1.78, 2.46)
Romieu et al. (1996)	Morning PEFR	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	2 day	−4.90 (−8.40, -1.50)
Romieu et al. (1997)	Morning PEFR	(12, 126)	Ozone	2 day	2.47 (−1.75, 6.75)
Gielen et al. (1997)	Evening PEFR	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	0 day	−0.30 (−2.24, 1.64)
Romieu et al. (1996)	Evening PEFR	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	0 day	−4.80 (−8.00, -1.70)
Romieu et al. (1997)	Evening PEFR	(12, 126)	Ozone	0 day	−1.32 (−6.82, 4.17)
Pekkanen et al. (1997)	Evening PEFR	14 (10, 23)	NO_2	0 day	−0.35 (−4.31, 3.61)
Peters et al. (1996)	Evening PEFR	112	SO_2, sulfate, PSA	0 day	−1.03 (−1.98, −0.08)
Peters et al. (1997a)	Evening PEFR	47 (29, 73)	SO_2, sulfate, H^+	0 day	−0.92 (−1.96, 0.12)
Peters et al. (1997b)	Evening PEFR	55 (?, 71)	SO_2, sulfate, H^+	0 day	−0.37 (−1.82, 1.08)
Timonen & Pekkanen (1997) Urban	Evening PEFR	18 (?, 60)	NO_2, SO_2	0 day	−1.10 (−5.20, 3.00)
Timonen & Pekkanen (1997) Suburban	Evening PEFR	13 (?, 37)	NO_2, SO_2	0 day	−1.66 (−8.26, 4.94)
Gielen et al. (1997)	Evening PEFR	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	2 day	−2.32 (−5.36, 0.72)
Romieu et al. (1996)	Evening PEFR	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	2 day	−3.65 (−7.20, 0.03)
Romieu et al. (1997)	Evening PEFR	(12, 126)	Ozone	2 day	−0.04 (−4.29, 4.21)
Segala et al. (1998)	Morning PEFR	34.2 (9, 95)	SO_2, NO_2	2 day	−0.62 (−1.52, 0.28)
Pekkanen et al. (1997)	Evening PEFR	14 (10, 23)	NO_2	2 day	0.14 (−6.97, 7.25)

TABLE 8-25 (cont'd). SUMMARY OF QUANTITATIVE PFT CHANGES IN ASTHMATICS PER 50 μg/m³ PM$_{10}$ INCREMENT

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) μg/m³	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 μg/m³ PM$_{10}$
Asthma Studies (cont'd)					
Peters et al. (1997b)	Evening PEFR	55 (?, 71)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	2 day	−2.31 (−4.53, −0.10)
Timonen & Pekkanen (1997) Urban	Evening PEFR	18 (?, 60)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	2 day	−1.13 (−4.75, 2.52)
Timonen & Pekkanen (1997) Suburban	Evening PEFR	13 (?, 37)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	2 day	0.38 (−6.37, 7.13)
Peters et al. (1996)	Evening PEFR	112	SO$_2$, sulfate, PSA	5 day	−1.12 (−2.13, −0.10)
Peters et al. (1997a)	Evening PEFR	47 (29, 73)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	1-5 day	−1.34 (−2.83, 0.15)
Timonen & Pekkanen (1997) Urban	Evening PEFR	18 (?, 60)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	1-4 day	−0.73 (−7.90, 6.44)
Timonen & Pekkanen (1997) Suburban	Evening PEFR	13 (?, 37)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	1-4 day	−4.18 (−20.94, 12.58)
Hiltermann et al. (1998)	Ave. AM & PM	39.7 (16, 98)	Ozone, NO$_2$, SO$_2$	1 day	−0.90 (−3.84, 2.04)
Hiltermann et al. (1998)	Ave. AM & PM	39.7 (16, 98)	Ozone, NO$_2$, SO$_2$	2 day	−0.50 (−4.22, 3.22)
Hiltermann et al. (1998)	Ave. AM & PM	39.7 (16, 98)	Ozone, NO$_2$, SO$_2$	1-7 day	−2.20 (−10.43, 6.03)
Vedal et al. (1998)	Ave. AM & PM	19.1 (1, 159)	None	1-4 day	−1.35 (−2.70, −.05)

TABLE 8-26. SUMMARY OF PFT CHANGES IN ASTHMATICS PER 25 μg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$ INCREMENT

Reference Citation, L:ocation, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) μg/m³	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 25 μg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$
Romieu et al. (1996)	Morning PEFR	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	1 day	−3.65 (−8.25, 1.90)
Peters et al. (1997b)	Morning PEFR	50.8 (9, 347)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	1 day	−0.71 (−1.30, 0.12)
Romieu et al. (1996)	Morning PEFR	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	2 day	−3.68 (−9.37, 2.00)
Peters et al. (1997c)	Morning PEFR	50.8 (9, 347)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	1-5 day	−1.19 (−1.18, 0.57)
Romieu et al. (1996)	Evening PEFR	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	0 day	−4.27 (−7.12, -0.85)
Peters et al. (1997b)	Evening PEFR	50.8 (9, 347)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	0 day	−0.75 (−1.66, 0.17)
Romieu et al. (1996)	Evening PEFR	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	2 day	−2.55 (−7.84, 2.740)
Peters et al. (1997b)	Evening PEFR	50.8 (9, 347)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	1-5 day	−1.79 (−2.64, -0.95)
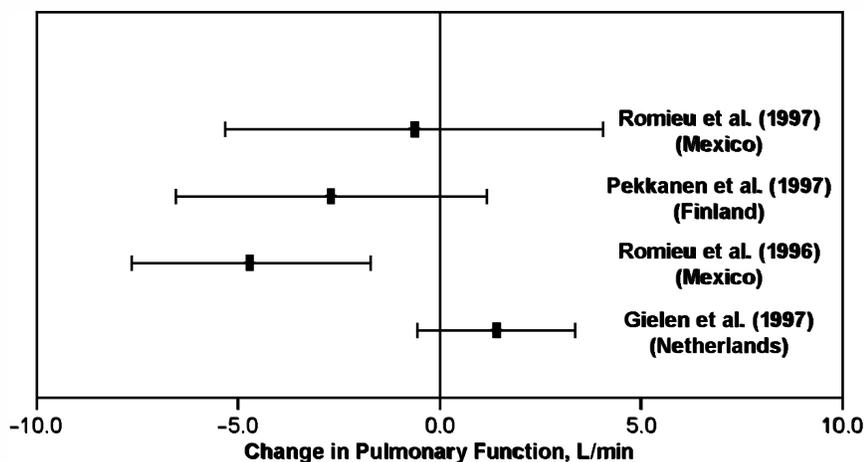
Figure 8-13. **Illustrative acute pulmonary function change studies of asthmatic children. Effect of 50 μg/m³ PM₁₀ on morning peak flow lagged one-day.**

particles ($PM_{MC0.1-05}$, $PM_{MC0.01-2.5}$) and $PM_{2.5-10}$. The strongest relations were for 14 day mean PM levels, especially for the smaller particles ($PM_{MC0.01-2.5}$).

Overall, then, PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ both appear to affect lung function in asthmatics, but there is only limited evidence for a stronger effect of fine versus coarse fraction particles; nor do ultrafine particles appear to have any notably stronger effect than other larger-diameter fine particles. Also, of the studies provided, few if any analyses were able to clearly separate out the effects of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ from other pollutants.

The effects of PM_{10} on respiratory symptoms in asthmatics tended to be positive, although they are somewhat less consistent than PM_{10} effects on lung function. Most studies showed increases in cough, phlegm, difficulty breathing, and bronchodilator use, although these increases were generally not statistically significant for PM_{10} (see Tables 8-27, 8-28, 8-29, and 8-30; and, for cough as an example, see Figure 8-14). Vedal et al. (1998) reported that (a) increases in PM_{10} were associated with increased reporting of cough, phlegm production, and sore throat and (b) children with diagnosed asthma are more susceptible to the effects than are other children. Similarly, in the Gielen et al. (1997) study of a panel of children, most of whom had asthma, low levels of PM increased symptoms and medication use. The Peters et al. (1997b)

TABLE 8-27. SUMMARY OF ASTHMA PM$_{10}$ COUGH STUDIES

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) μg/m³	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 μg/m³ PM$_{10}$
Asthma Studies					
Vedal et al. (1998)	OR cough	19.1 (1, 159)	None	0 day	1.40 (1.04, 1.88)
Gielen et al. (1997)	OR cough	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	0 day	2.19 (0.77, 6.20)
Hiltermann et al. (1998)	OR cough	39.7 (16, 98)	Ozone, NO$_2$, SO$_2$	0 day	0.93 (0.83, 1.04)
Peters et al. (1997b)	OR cough	55 (?, 71)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	0 day	1.32 (1.16, 1.50)
Peters et al. (1997c)	OR cough	47 (29, 73)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	0 day	1.01 (0.97, 1.07)
Romieu et al. (1997)	OR cough	(12, 126)	Ozone	0 day	1.21 (1.10, 1.33)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR cough	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	0 day	1.27 (1.16, 1.42)
Vedal et al. (1998)	OR cough	19.1 (1, 159)	None	2 day	1.40 (1.13, 1.73)
Gielen et al. (1997)	OR cough	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	2 day	2.19 (0.47, 10.24)
Segala et al. (1998)	OR nocturnal cough	34.2 (9, 95)	SO$_2$, NO$_2$	2 day	(values not given because not significant)
Neukirch et al. (1998)	OR nocturnal cough	34.2 (9, 95)	SO$_2$, NO$_2$	3 day	(values not given because not significant)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR cough	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	2 day	1.27 (1.07, 1.50)
Romieu et al. (1997)	OR cough	(12, 126)	Ozone	2 day	1.00 (0.92, 1.10)
Ostro et al. (2001)	OR cough	47 (11, 119) 24 hr	Ozone, NO$_2$	3 day	1.32 (1.12, 1.55)
Hiltermann et al. (1998)	OR cough	39.7 (16, 98)	Ozone, NO$_2$, SO$_2$	1-7 day	0.94 (0.82, 1.08)
Peters et al. (1997b)	OR cough	55 (?, 71)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	1-5 day	1.30 (1.09, 1.55)
Peters et al. (1997c)	OR cough	47 (29, 73)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	1-5 day	1.10 (1.04, 1.17)
Ostro et al. (2001)	OR cough	102 (47, 360) 1 hr max	ozone, NO$_2$	3 day	1.05 (1.02, 1.18)

TABLE 8-28. SUMMARY OF ASTHMA PM$_{10}$ PHLEGM STUDIES

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) µg/m^3	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$
Vedal et al. (1998)	OR phlegm	19.1 (1, 159)	None	0 day	1.28 (0.86, 1.89)
Peters et al. (1997c)	OR phlegm	47 (29, 73)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	0 day	1.13 (1.04, 1.23)
Romieu et al. (1997)	OR phlegm	(12, 126)	Ozone	0 day	1.05 (0.83, 1.36)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR phlegm	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	0 day	1.21 (1.00, 1.48)
Vedal et al. (1998)	OR phlegm	19.1 (1, 159)	None	2 day	1.40 (1.03, 1.90)
Romieu et al. (1997)	OR phlegm	(12, 126)	Ozone	2 day	1.00 (0.86, 1.16)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR phlegm	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	2 day	1.16 (0.91, 1.49)
Peters et al. (1997c)	OR phlegm	47 (29, 73)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	1-5 day	1.17 (1.09, 1.27)

TABLE 8-29. SUMMARY OF ASTHMA PM$_{10}$ LOWER RESPIRATORY ILLNESS (LRI) STUDIES

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range)	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$
Vedal et al. (1998)	LRI	19.1 (1, 159)	None	0 day	1.10 (0.82, 1.48)
Gielen et al. (1997)	LRI	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	0 day	1.26 (0.94, 1.68)
Romieu et al. (1997)	LRI	(12, 126)	Ozone	0 day	1.00 (0.95, 1.05)
Romieu et al. (1996)	LRI	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	0 day	1.21 (1.10, 1.42)
Vedal et al. (1998)	LRI	19.1 (1, 159)	None	2 day	1.16 (1.00, 1.34)
Gielen et al. (1997)	LRI	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	2 day	1.05 (0.74, 1.48)
Segala et al. (1998)	LRI	34.2 (9, 95)	SO$_2$, NO$_2$	2 day	1.66 (0.84, 3.30)
Romieu et al. (1997)	LRI	(12, 126)	Ozone	2 day	1.00 (0.93, 1.08)
Romieu et al. (1996)	LRI	166.8 (29, 363)	Ozone	2 day	1.10 (0.98, 1.24)
Delfino et al. (1998a)	LRI	24 h 26 (6, 51)	Ozone	0 day	1.47 (0.90 - 2.39)
		8-h 43 (23-73)	Ozone	0 day	2.17 (1.33 - 3.58)
		1-h 57 (30-108)	Ozone	0 day	1.78 (1.25 - 2.53)

TABLE 8-30. SUMMARY OF ASTHMA PM$_{10}$ BRONCHODILATOR USE STUDIES

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) μg/m^3	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 μg/m^3 PM$_{10}$
Gielen et al. (1997)	OR bronchodilator use	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	0 day	0.94 (0.59, 1.50)
Hiltermann et al. (1998)	OR bronchodilator use	39.7 (16, 98)	Ozone, NO$_2$, SO$_2$	0 day	1.03 (0.93, 1.15)
Peters et al. (1997c)	OR bronchodilator use	47 (29, 73)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	0 day	1.06 (0.88, 1.27)
Gielen et al. (1997)	OR bronchodilator use	30.5 (16, 60)	Ozone	2 day	2.90 (1.81, 4.66)
Hiltermann et al. (1998)	OR bronchodilator use	39.7 (16, 98)	Ozone, NO$_2$, SO$_2$	1-7 day	1.12 (1.00, 1.25)
Peters et al. (1997c)	OR bronchodilator use	47 (29, 73)	SO$_2$, sulfate, H$^+$	1-5 day	1.23 (0.96, 1.58)
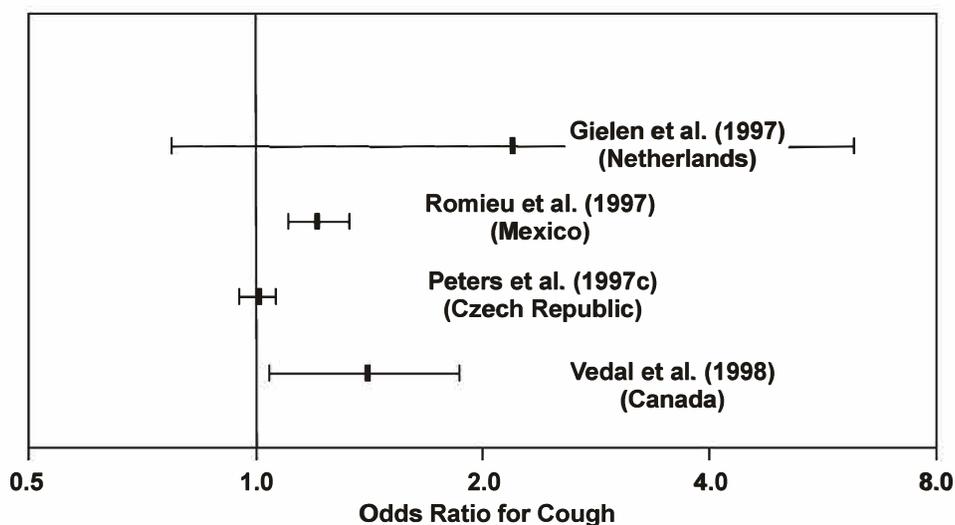
Figure 8-14. **Odds ratios with 95% confidence interval for cough per 50-μg/m^3 increase in PM$_{10}$ for illustrative asthmatic children studies at lag 0.**

study of asthmatics examined particle effects by size and found that fine particles were associated with increases in cough, of which MC 0.01-2.5 was the best predictor.

Delfino et al. (1998a) used an asthma symptom score to evaluate the effects of acute air pollutant exposures. The 1- and 8-h PM$_{10}$ maximum concentrations had larger effects than the 24-h mean. Subgroup analyses showed effects of current day PM maxima to be strongest in the 10 more frequently symptomatic children; the odds ratios for symptoms were 2.24 (1.46, 3.46) for 47 μg/m^3 1-h PM$_{10}$; 1.82 (1.18, 2.8) for 36 μg/m^3 8-h PM$_{10}$, and 1.50 (0.80-2.80) for 25 μg/m^3 24-h PM$_{10}$. Analyses suggested that effects of O$_3$ and PM$_{10}$ were largely independent. Delfino et al. (2002) also studied 22 asthmatic children aged 9 to 19 years in March and April 1996. Associations were evaluated by generalized estimating equations, adjusting for autocorrelation. The endpoint was symptoms interfering with daily activities. This endpoint was associated with PM$_{10}$, NO$_2$, and O$_3$ and there was a positive interaction effect of PM$_{10}$ and NO$_2$ jointly. Both of these studies also reported significant associations with fungal spores, but not pollens; no significant interactions were found between aeroallergens and air pollutants.

Romieu et al. (1996) found children with mild asthma to be more strongly affected by high ambient levels of PM (mean PM$_{10}$ = 166.8 μg/m^3) observed in northern Mexico City than

in a study (Romieu et al., 1997) conducted in a nearby area with lower PM_{10} levels (mean $PM_{10} = 54.2\ \mu g/m^3$). Yu et al. (2000) reported estimates of odds ratios for asthma symptoms and 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increments in PM_{10} and $PM_{1.0}$ values of 1.18 (1.05, 1.33) and 1.09 (1.01, 1.18), respectively. Multipollutant models with CO and SO_2 yielded 1.06 (0.95, 1.19) for PM_{10}, and 1.11 (0.98, 1.26) for $PM_{1.0}$, thus showing a lower value for PM_{10} and a loss of significance for both PM_{10} and $PM_{1.0}$. The correlation between CO and $PM_{1.0}$ and PM_{10} was 0.82 and 0.86. Ostro et al. (2001) studied a panel of inner-city African American children using a GEE model with several measures of PM, including PM_{10} (both 24-h average and 1-h max.) and $PM_{2.5}$, demonstrating positive associations with daily probability of shortness of breath, wheeze, and cough.

Desqueyroux et al. (2002) studied 60 adult severe asthmatics from November 1995 to November 1996. Relationships were estimated from generalized estimating equations adjusting for autocorrelation. Each asthma exacerbation was confirmed by a physician, and each of the cases were followed for a sufficient length of time to allow investigations of any lagged associations with air pollution. Statistical analysis that accounted for temporal, meteorological, and aerobiological variables and some individual characteristics revealed significant associations between PM_{10}, O_3, and incident asthma attacks. Odds Ratio (OR) for an increase of 10 $\mu g/m^3$ of PM_{10} was 1.41 (CI: 1.16, 1.71). PM_{10} was not related to incident asthma attacks using lags of 1 or 2 days; but PM_{10} associations for 3, 4, and 5 day lags were significant. PM_{10} remained significant even after adjusting for other pollutants including O_3, SO_2, and NO_2.

Just et al. (2002) also studied 82 asthmatic children for 3 months during spring and early summer in Paris. Relationships were estimated from generalized estimating equations adjusting for autocorrelation. No significant relationships were found between PM_{13} and lung function or respiratory symptoms. For $PM_{2.5}$ results, see Table 8-31. All showed positive associations (several being clearly significant at $p < 0.05$) between $PM_{2.5}$ and increased cough, phlegm, or LRI.

Of studies that included two indicators for PM (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$) in their analyses, the study of Peters et al. (1997b) found similar effects for the two PM measures, whereas the Romieu et al. (1996) study found slightly larger effects for $PM_{2.5}$.

TABLE 8-31. SUMMARY OF ASTHMA PM₂.₅ RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM STUDIES

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) $\mu g/m^3$	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 25 $\mu g/m^3$ PM₂.₅
Peters et al. (1997c)	OR cough	50.8 (9, 347)	SO_2, sulfate, H^+	0 day	1.22 (1.08, 1.38)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR cough	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	0 day	1.27 (1.08, 1.42)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	OR cough	15 (3, 55)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	0 day	1.04 (0.86, 1.20)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR cough	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	2 day	1.16 (0.98, 1.33)
Tittanen et al. (1999)	OR cough	15 (3, 55)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	2 day	1.24 (1.02, 1.51)
Ostro et al. (2001)	OR cough	40.8 (4, 208)	Ozone, NO_2	3 day	1.02 (0.98, 1.06)
Peters et al. (1997c)	OR cough	50.8 (9, 347)	SO_2, sulfate, H^+	1-5 day	1.02 (0.90, 1.17)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR Phlegm	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	0 day	1.21 (0.98, 1.48)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR Phlegm	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	2 day	1.16 (0.99, 1.39)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR LRI	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	0 day	1.21 (1.05, 1.42)
Romieu et al. (1996)	OR LRI	85.7 (23, 177)	Ozone	2 day	1.16 (1.05, 1.42)

Two asthma studies, both in the United States, examined PM indicators by 1 h averages as well as by 24 h averages. The PM_{10} 1 h outcome was larger than the 24 h outcome for lower respiratory illness in one study (Delfino et al., 1998a) but was lower for cough in the other study (Ostro et al., 2001).

Several of the studies reviewed above (Delfino et al., 1998a, 2002; Ostro et al., 2001; Yu et al., 2000; Mortimer et al., 2002; Vedal et al., 1998) that were conducted in the United States and Canada found positive associations between various health endpoints for asthmatics and ambient PM exposure (indexed by PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, or $PM_{10-2.5}$). The endpoints included PEF decrements, various individual respiratory symptoms, and combinations of respiratory symptoms. The various endpoints each represent effects on respiratory health.

8.3.3.1.2 *Lung Function and Respiratory Symptom Effects in Nonasthmatic Subjects*

Results for PM_{10} peak flow analyses in non-asthmatic studies (summarized in Appendix 8B Table 8B-6) were inconsistent, with fewer studies reporting results in the same manner as for the asthmatic studies. Many of the point estimates showed increases rather than decreases (see Table 8-32). The effects on respiratory symptoms in nonasthmatics (see Appendix 8B Table 8B-7) were similar to those in asthmatics. Most studies showed that PM_{10} increases cough, phlegm, difficulty breathing, and bronchodilator use, although these were generally not statistically significant (Table 8-33). Vedal et al. (1998) reported no consistent evidence for adverse health effects in a nonasthmatic control group.

Results of the $PM_{2.5}$ peak flow and symptom analyses in nonasthmatic studies (see Appendix 8B Table 8B-8, Table 8-34) were similar to PM_{10} results discussed above.

Three authors, Schwartz and Neas (2000), Tiittanen et al. (1999) and Neas et al. (1999), used $PM_{10-2.5}$ as a coarse fraction particulate measure (Table 8-35). Schwartz and Neas (2000) found that $PM_{10-2.5}$ was significantly related to cough. Tiittanen found that one day lag of $PM_{10-2.5}$ was related to morning PEF, but there was no effect on evening PEF. Neas et al. found no effects of $PM_{10-2.5}$ on PEF.

The Schwartz and Neas (2000) reanalyses allows comparison of fine and coarse particle effects on healthy school children using two pollutant models of fine and coarse PM. CM was estimated by subtracting $PM_{2.1}$ from PM_{10} data. For reanalysis of the Harvard Six City Diary

TABLE 8-32. SUMMARY OF NON-ASTHMA PM$_{10}$ PFT STUDIES

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) µg/m³	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM$_{10}$
Gold et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	51 (23, 878)	Ozone	1 day	−0.20 (−0.47, 0.07)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	28 (5, 122)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	0 day	1.21 (−0.43, 2.85)
Neas et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	32	Ozone	1-5 day	2.64 (−6.56, 11.83)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	28 (5, 122)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	1-4 day	−1.26 (−5.86, 3.33)
Boezen et al. (1999)	OR > 10% AM PEFR Decr.	42 (5, 146)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	1 day	1.04 (0.95, 1.13)
Boezen et al. (1999)	OR > 10% AM PEFR Decr.	42 (5, 146)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	2 day	1.02 (0.93, 1.11)
Boezen et al. (1999)	OR > 10% AM PEFR Decr.	42 (5, 146)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	1-5 day	1.05 (0.91, 1.21)
Neas et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	32	Ozone	0 day	−8.16 (−14.81, −1.55)
Harré et al. (1997)	% change in morning PEFR	(not given)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO	1 day	0.07 (−0.50, 0.63)
Neas et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	32	Ozone	0 day	−1.44 (−7.33, 4.44)
Schwartz & Neas (2000) Uniontown	Evening PEFR	(not given)	Sulfate fraction	0 day	−1.52 (−2.80, −0.24)
Schwartz & Neas (2000) State College	Evening PEFR	(not given)	Sulfate fraction	0 day	−0.93 (−1.88, 0.01)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	28 (5, 122)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	0 day	0.72 (−0.63, 1.26)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	28 (5, 122)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	0 day	2.33 (−2.62, 7.28)
Gold et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	51 (23, 878)	Ozone	0 day	−0.14 (−0.45, 0.17)
Neas et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	32	Ozone	1-5 day	1.47 (−7.31, 10.22)
Boezen et al. (1999)	OR > 10% PM PEFR Decr.	42 (5, 146)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	0 day	1.17 (1.08, 1.28)
Boezen et al. (1999)	OR > 10% PM PEFR Decr.	42 (5, 146)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	2 day	1.08 (0.99, 1.17)
Boezen et al. (1999)	OR > 10% PM PEFR Decr.	42 (5, 146)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	1-5 day	1.16 (1.02, 1.33)
Van der Zee et al. (1999)	OR > 10% PM PEFR Decr.	34 (?, 106)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, sulfate	0 day	1.44 (1.02, 2.03)
Van der Zee et al. (1999)	OR > 10% PM PEFR Decr.	34 (?, 106)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, sulfate	2 day	1.14 (0.83, 1.58)
Van der Zee et al. (1999)	OR > 10% PM PEFR Decr.	34 (?, 106)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, sulfate	1-5 day	1.16 (0.64, 2.10)
Harré et al. (1997)	% change in evening PEFR	(not given)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO	1 day	−0.22 (−0.57, 0.16)

TABLE 8-33. SUMMARY OF NON-ASTHMA PM$_{10}$ RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM STUDIES

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) μg/m^3	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 50 mg/m^3 PM$_{10}$
Schwartz & Neas (2000)	OR cough – no other symptoms	(not given)	Sulfate fraction	0 day	1.20 (1.07, 1.35)
Boezen et al. (1998)	OR cough	42 (5, 146)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	0 day	1.06 (0.93, 1.21)
Van der Zee et al. (1999) Urban areas	OR cough	34 (?, 106)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, sulfate	0 day	1.04 (0.95, 1.14)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	OR cough	28 (5, 122)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	0 day	1.00 (0.87, 1.16)
Van der Zee et al. (1999) Urban areas	OR cough	34 (?, 106)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, sulfate	2 day	0.94 (0.89, 1.06)
Van der Zee et al. (1999) Urban areas	OR cough	34 (?, 106)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, sulfate	1-5 day	0.95 (0.80, 1.13)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	OR cough	28 (5, 122)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	1-4 day	1.58 (0.87, 2.83)
Boezen et al. (1998)	OR phlegm	42 (5, 146)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$	0 day	1.11 (0.91, 1.36)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	OR phlegm	28 (5, 122)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	2 day	Positive but not significant
Schwartz & Neas (2000)	LRI	(not given)	Sulfate fraction	0 day	
Van der Zee et al. (1999) Urban areas	LRI	34 (?, 106)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, sulfate	0 day	0.98 (0.89, 1.08)
Van der Zee et al. (1999) Urban areas	LRI	34 (?, 106)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, sulfate	2 day	1.01 (0.93, 1.10)

TABLE 8-34. SUMMARY OF NON-ASTHMA PM$_{2.5}$ RESPIRATORY OUTCOME STUDIES

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) μg/m³	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 25 μg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$
Gold et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	30.3 (9, 69)	Ozone	1 day	−0.22 (−0.46, 0.01)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR		NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	0 day	1.11 (−0.64, 2.86)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR		NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	1-4 day	−1.93 (−7.00, 3.15)
Neas et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	24.5 (?, 88)	Ozone	1-5 day	2.64 (−6.56, 11.83)
Schwartz & Neas (2000) Uniontown	Evening PEFR	(not given)	Sulfate fraction	0 day	−1.52 (−2.80, −0.24)
Schwartz & Neas (2000) State College	Evening PEFR	(not given)	Sulfate fraction	0 day	−0.93 (−1.88, 0.01)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR		NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	0 day	0.70 (−0.81, 2.20)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR		NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	0 day	1.52 (−3.91, 6.94)
Gold et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	30.3 (9, 69)	Ozone	0 day	−0.10 (−0.43, 0.22)
Neas et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	24.5 (?, 88)	Ozone	1-5 day	1.47 (−7.31, 10.22)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	OR cough	15 (3, 55)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	0 day	1.04 (0.86, 1.20)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	OR cough	15 (3, 55)	NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, ozone	2 day	1.24 (1.02, 1.51)
Schwartz & Neas (2000)	OR LRS	(not given)	Sulfate fraction	0 day	1.61 (1.19, 2.14)

TABLE 8-35. SUMMARY OF NON-ASTHMA COARSE FRACTION STUDIES OF RESPIRATORY ENDPOINTS

Reference Citation, Location, etc.	Outcome Measure	Mean Particulate Levels (Range) $\mu g/m^3$	Co-Pollutants Measured	Lag Structure	Effect Measures Standardized to 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	8 (.2, 67)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	1 day	−1.26 (−2.71, 0.18)
Neas et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	8.3	Ozone	1 day	−4.31 (−11.43, 2.75)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	8 (.2, 67)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	2 day	0.51 (−0.77, 2.16)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	8 (.2, 67)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	1-4 day	−0.57 (−1.96, 0.81)
Neas et al. (1999)	Morning PEFR	8.3	Ozone	1-5 day	−6.37 (−21.19, 8.44)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	8 (.2, 67)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	0 day	0.66 (−0.33, 1.81)
Neas et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	8.3	Ozone	1 day	1.88 (−4.75, 8.44)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	8 (.2, 67)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	2 day	0.03 (−1.41, 1.47)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	8 (.2, 67)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	1-4 day	2.37 (−1.69, 4.96)
Neas et al. (1999)	Evening PEFR	8.3	Ozone	1-5 day	5.94 (−7.00, 18.94)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	OR cough	8 (.2, 67)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	0 day	0.99 (0.87, 1.12)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	OR cough	8 (.2, 67)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	2 day	1.23 (1.06, 1.42)
Tiittanen et al. (1999)	OR cough	8 (.2, 67)	NO_2, SO_2, CO, ozone	1-4 day	1.31 (0.81, 2.11)
Schwartz & Neas (2000)	OR cough without other symptoms	(not given)	Sulfate fraction	0 day	1.77 (1.24, 2.55)
Schwartz & Neas (2000)	OR LRS	(not given)	Sulfate fraction	0 day	1.51 (0.94, 4.87)

Study in the two PM pollutant model, they report for cough a $PM_{2.5}$ OR of 1.07 (0.90, 1.26; per 15 $\mu g/m^3$ increment) and a $PM_{10-2.5}$ OR of 1.18 (1.04, 1.34); per 8 $\mu g/m^3$ increment in contrast to lower respiratory symptom results of a $PM_{2.5}$ OR of 1.29 (1.06, 1.57) and a $PM_{10-2.5}$ OR of 1.05 (0.9, 1.23). In the Uniontown reanalysis, peak flow for $PM_{2.1}$ (for a 14 $\mu g/m^3$ increment) was −0.91 1/m (−1.14, −1.68) and for $PM_{10-2.1}$ (for a 15 $\mu g/m^3$ increment) was +1.04 1/m (−1.32, +3.4). For State College, peak flow for $PM_{2.1}$ was −0.56 (−1.13, +0.01), and for $PM_{10-2.1}$ it was −0.17 (−2.07, +1.72).

Coull et al. (2001) reanalyzed data from the Pope et al. (1991) study of PM effects on pulmonary function of children in the Utah Valley, using additive mixed models which allow for assessment of heterogeneity of response or the source of heterogeneity. These additive models describe complex covariate effects on each child's peak expiratory flow while allowing for unexplained population heterogeneity and serial correlation among repeated measurements. The analyses indicate heterogeneity among that population with regard to PM_{10} (i.e., specifically that there are three subjects in the Utah Valley study who exhibited a particularly acute response to PM_{10}). However the limited demographic data available in the Utah Valley Study does not explain the heterogeneity in PM sensitivity among the school children population.

Two studies examined multipollutant models. The Jalaludin et al. (2000) analyses used a multipollutant model that evaluated PM_{10}, O_3, and NO_2. They found in metropolitan Sydney that ambient PM_{10} and O_3 concentrations are poorly correlated (r = 0.13). For PEFR the β (SE) for PM_{10} only was 0.0045 (0.0125), p = 0.72; and for PM_{10} and O_3, 0.0051 (0.0124), p = 0.68. Ozone was also unchanged in the one- and two-pollutant models. Gold et al. (1999) attempted to study the interaction of $PM_{2.5}$ and O_3 on PEF in Mexico City children (age = 8 to 12 years). The authors found independent effects of the two pollutants, but the joint effect was slightly less than the sum of the independent effects.

8.3.3.2   Long-Term Particulate Matter Exposure Effects on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms

8.3.3.2.1   Summary of 1996 Particulate Matter Air Quality Criteria Document Key Findings

In the 1996 PM AQCD, the available long-term PM exposure-respiratory disease studies were limited in terms of conclusions that could be drawn. At that time, three studies based on a

similar type of respiratory symptom questionnaire administered at three different times as part of the Harvard Six-City and 24-City Studies provided data on the relationship of chronic respiratory disease to PM. All three studies suggest a long-term PM exposure effect on chronic respiratory disease. The analysis of chronic cough, chest illness and bronchitis tended to be significantly positive for the earlier surveys described by Ware et al. (1986) and Dockery et al. (1989). Using a design similar to the earlier one, Dockery et al. (1996) expanded the analyses to include 24 communities in the United States and Canada. Bronchitis was found to be higher (OR = 1.66) in the community with the highest particle strong acidity when compared with the least polluted community. Fine particulate sulfate was also associated with higher reporting of bronchitis (OR = 1.65, 95% CI 1.12, 2.42).

Interpretation of such studies requires caution in light of the usual difficulties ascribed to cross-sectional studies. That is, evaluation of PM effects is based on variations in exposure determined by a different number of locations. In the first two studies, there were six locations and, in the third, twenty-four. The results seen in all studies were consistent with a PM gradient, but it was not readily possible to separate out clear effects of PM from other factors or pollutants having the same gradient.

Chronic pulmonary function studies by Ware et al. (1986), Dockery et al. (1989), and Neas et al. (1994) had good monitoring data and well-conducted standardized pulmonary function testing over many years, but showed no effect for children from airborne particle pollution indexed by TSP, PM_{15}, $PM_{2.5}$ or sulfates. In contrast, the Raizenne et al. (1996) study of U.S. and Canadian children found significant associations between FEV_1 and FVC and acidic particles (H^+). Overall, the available studies provided only limited evidence suggestive of pulmonary lung function decrements being associated with chronic exposure to PM indexed by various measures (TSP, PM_{10}, sulfates, etc.). However, it was noted that cross-sectional studies require very large sample sizes to detect differences because they cannot eliminate person to person variation, which is much larger than the within person variation. There may be so much noise in the large variability that one cannot observe the exposure - effect signal.

8.3.3.2.2 New Studies of Respiratory Effects of Long-Term Particulate Matter Exposure

Several studies published since 1996 evaluated effects of long-term PM exposure on lung function and respiratory illness (see Appendix 8B, Table 8B-8). The new studies examining PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ in the United States include McConnell et al. (1999), Abbey et al. (1998), Berglund et al. (1999), Peters et al. (1999a,b), and Avol et al. (2001), all of which examined effects in California cohorts but produced variable results. McConnell et al. (1999) noted that, as PM_{10} increased across communities, the bronchitis risk per interquartile range also increased, results consistent with those reported by Dockery et al. (1996). However, the high correlation of PM_{10}, acid, and NO_2 precludes clear attribution of the McConnell et al. bronchitis effects specifically to PM alone. Avol et al. (2001) reported that, for 110 children who moved to other locations, those subjects who moved to areas of lower PM_{10} showed increased growth in lung function and subjects who moved to communities with higher PM_{10} showed slowed lung function growth.

Gauderman et al. (2000, 2002) presented results from a study that is both a cohort and a cross-sectional study. This unique design followed two cohorts of southern California children who were fourth graders in 1993 and 1996 respectively. The cohorts, located in 12 communities, were followed for 4 years. A three stage model which allowed for individual slopes, within community covariates, and community-wide air pollution averages, was fitted using SAS Proc MIXED. Pulmonary function measurements included FVC, FEV1, MMEF, and PEFR, all of which gave similar results for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. In the first cohort, PM_{10} showed a significant 1.3% decrease in annual growth rates for a 51.5 µg/m^3 difference in PM_{10}. This difference was only 0.4% in the second cohort; however, the two were not significantly different from each other. The effect for $PM_{2.5}$ was slightly less for a difference of 22.2 µg/m^3. In an earlier cross-sectional analysis, Peters et al. (1999b) studied the prevalence of respiratory symptoms in 12 southern California communities in 1993. To estimate the relationship between symptoms and pollutants a two-stage regression approach was used. The first stage estimated community-specific rates adjusted for individual covariates. The second stage regressed these rates on pollutant averages from 1986 to 1990, finding no significant relationships between respiratory symptoms and average PM_{10} levels.

In a non-U.S. PM_{10} study, Horak et al. (2002) conducted a combined cohort and cross-sectional study similar in design to that of Gauderman et al. (2000). The cohorts were taken from 975 school children in 8 communities in lower Austria between 1994 and 1997. Relationships were estimated from generalized estimating equations adjusting for autocorrelation, and adjustments were made for sex, atopy, ETS, baseline lung function, height, and site. Growth in FVC and MEF were significantly related to winter PM_{10} levels.

Gehring et al. (2002) enrolled 1,756 newborn children in the Munich area. Individual $PM_{2.5}$ and NO_2 levels were estimated from actual measurements at 40 sites combined with a GIS predictor model. $PM_{2.5}$ levels ranged from 11.9 to 21.9 $\mu g/m^3$. The incidence (in the first two years of life) of cough without infection and dry cough at night were related to $PM_{2.5}$ levels. Wheeze, bronchitis, respiratory infections, and runny nose were not related to $PM_{2.5}$ levels.

Other non-U.S. studies examined PM measures such as TSP and BS in European countries. In Germany, Heinrich et al. (2000) reported a cross-sectional survey of children, conducted twice (with the same 971 children included in both surveys). TSP levels decreased between surveys, as did the prevalence of all respiratory symptoms (including bronchitis). Also, Krämer et al. (1999) reported a study in six East and West Germany communities, which found decreasing yearly TSP levels to be related to ever-diagnosed bronchitis from 1991 to 1995. Lastly, Jedrychowski et al. (1999) reported an association between both BS and SO_2 levels in various areas of Krakow, Poland, and slowed lung function growth (FVC and FEV_1).

Leonardi et al. (2000) studied a different health outcome measure as part of the Central European Air Quality and Respiratory Health (CESAR) study. Blood and serum samples were collected from school children ages 9 to 11 years in each of 17 communities in Central Europe (n = 10 to 61 per city). Numbers of lymphocytes increased as PM concentrations increased across the cities. Regression slopes, adjusted for confounder effects, were larger and statistically significant for $PM_{2.5}$, but small and nonsignificant for $PM_{10-2.5}$. A similar positive relationship was found between IgG concentration in serum and $PM_{2.5}$ gradient, but not for PM_{10} or $PM_{10-2.5}$.

8.3.3.2.3 Summary of Long-Term Particulate Matter Exposure Respiratory Effects

The methodology used in the long-term studies varies much more than the methodology in the short-term studies. Some studies reported highly significant results (related to one or another ambient PM indicator), whereas others reported no significant results. The cross-sectional studies are often confounded, in part, by unexplained differences between geographic regions. The studies that looked for a time trend are also confounded by other conditions that were changing over time. The newer cohort studies provide the best evidence bearing on chronic PM exposure effects. The Gauderman et al. (2000, 2002) cohort studies found significant decreases in lung function growth among southern California school children to be related to PM_{10} levels, but the Peters et al. (1999b) cross-sectional study of the children in the Gauderman et al. cohorts found no relationship between respiratory symptoms and annual average PM_{10} levels in 12 southern California communities. In addition, the well-conducted cross-sectional studies by Dockery et al. (1996) and Raizenne et al. (1996), assessed earlier in the 1996 PM AQCD, found differences in peak flow and bronchitis rates associated with fine particle sulfate and acidity, and they remain among the more credible available studies of long-term PM exposure effects on respiratory function symptoms.

8.3.4   Ambient PM Impacts on Fetal and/or Early Postnatal Development/Mortality

Some older cross-sectional mortality studies reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD suggested that the young may represent a susceptible subpopulation for PM-related mortality. Lave and Seskin (1977), for example, found significant associations of TSP mortality among those 0-14 years of age. Also, Bobak and Leon (1992) studied neonatal (ages < 1 mo) and postneonatal mortality (ages 1-12 mo) in the Czech Republic and reported significant associations between PM_{10} and postneonatal mortality, even after considering other pollutants. Postneonatal respiratory mortality showed highly significant associations for all pollutants considered, but only PM_{10} remained significant in multipollutant models. The exposure duration was longer than a few days, but shorter than in adult chronic PM exposure prospective cohort studies. Thus, the few available studies reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD suggested an association between ambient PM concentrations and infant mortality, especially among

postneonatal infants. More recent studies have focused on ambient PM relationships (a) with intrauterine mortality and morbidity and (b) with early post neonatal infant mortality.

8.3.4.1 PM Effects on Intrauterine Fetal Morbidity/Mortality

During the past decade or so, increasing attention has begun to be focused on the evaluation of possible effects or prenatal exposures to ambient PM and other "criteria air pollutants" on fetal growth and development. Concerns about these possible air pollution impacts, as indexed by measures such as low birth weight (LBW) or preterm births, are prompted by studies indicating that both preterm births and low birth weights are important predictors of infant mortality, childhood morbidity, and perhaps even adult morbidity (Barker et al., 1993; Spinello et al., 1995; Joseph and Kramer, 1996). In evaluating possible pollutant effects, a number of variables with well-established links to fetal growth and development must be taken into account, e.g., maternal and paternal weight and height, gestational weight gain, maternal smoking and alcohol consumption, the infant's sex and racial/ethnic background, etc. (Kramer, 1987; Berkowitz and Papiernik, 1993; Divon et al., 1994).

In one large-scale U.S. study, Ritz et al (2000) evaluated the effects of ambient PM_{10}, CO, NO_2, SO_2, and O_3 exposures during pregnancy on the occurrence of preterm births among a cohort of 97,518 neonates born in the South Coast Air Basin (SoCARB) of California. Pollutant values measured at the closest of 17 air-monitoring stations (within 2 mi. radius of residential zip code on birth certificate) were averaged over the entire pregnancy or distinct periods during pregnancy for each birth in nondesert portions of Los Angeles, San Bernardino, Riverside, and Orange Counties (which comprise the SoCARB district) during 1989 to 1993. Adjusting for various factors known to be related to occurrence of premature births (e.g., maternal age, race, smoking during pregnancy, etc.), the effects of the different air pollutants on preterm birth risk were analyzed by means of both single-pollutant and multiple pollutant logistic regression models. A 16% increase in preterm birth risk was estimated per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increment in PM_{10} concentrations averaged over the first month of pregnancy (RR = 1.20; CI: 1.06, 1.26) and a 20% increase per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} averaged over 6 weeks prior to birth. The effects sizes varied only slightly between single and multiple pollutant molds or with adjustments for other risk factors.

Significant associations were also found for CO, but inclusion of other pollutants or covariates in the model caused CO effect estimates to fluctuate. For both PM_{10} and CO, the most precise effects estimates (with narrowest CI) were found for exposures averaged over 6 weeks prebirth.

In another large U.S. study, Maisonet et al. (2001) evaluated associations between low birth weight (LBW, $\leq 2,500$ g at birth) and daily average PM_{10}, SO_2, and CO levels, based on every sixth day ambient 24-h PM_{10} monitor readings and 24-h averages of hourly SO_2 and CO readings at community monitoring stations in six Northeastern U.S. cities (Boston, MA; Hartford, CT; Philadelphia, PA; Pittsburgh, PA; Springfield, MA; Washington, DC). Using air pollution data from U.S. EPA, average trimester exposures were estimated for PM_{10}, SO_2, and CO based on 3 to 4 PM_{10}, 1 to 4 SO_2, and 2 to 4 CO monitors per city. Based on NCHS data sets, information on numerous covariates (e.g., gestational age, gender, maternal age, maternal race/ethnicity, maternal prenatal smoking, alcohol consumption, etc.) was included in a logistic regression model to generate adjusted odds ratios (AOR) and 95% CI for LBW, and then linear regression models were used to assess reductions in birth weight (in grams) in relation to each air pollution variable. Ranges of exposure categories were defined for each air pollutant as percentiles of the exposure distribution (< 25th percentile; 25 to 50th; 50th to 75th; 75th to 95th; and ≥ 95th). Of 130,465 live singleton births during 1994 to 1996, after exclusions for several reasons, 89,557 (68.6%) of infants were included in the final analyses. There were no statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) associations between LBW and PM_{10} percentile groups ≥ 25th versus < 25th percentile or for continuous (10 $\mu g/m^3$) PM_{10} and LBW during any of the prenatal trimesters among white or African-American infants. However, first trimester ambient PM_{10} levels were associated with increased risk for full-term LBW among Hispanics (AOR 1.36; CI: 1.06, 1.75). Much more consistent increases in AOR for LBW were found for various trimesters of CO and/or SO_2 exposure. The authors concluded that, overall, LWB was not associated with PM_{10} exposure during pregnancy.

Rogers et al. (2000) reported results of another, much smaller, population-based case-control study of possible associations between exposures to ambient TSP and SO_2 (using a combined TSP SO_2 index) and risk of having a very low birth weight (VLBW) baby (i.e., weighing $< 1,500$ g at birth) among women residing in Atlanta, Savannah, or other areas in

Georgia Health Care District 9 during 1986 to 88. Environmental transport models were used to estimate TSP SO_2 exposures at the birth homes of study subjects, and exposures ≤ 9.94 $\mu g/m^3$, the median of TSP and SO_2 exposures for the control subjects were used as referent exposures. The controls included 202 mothers of babies weighing 1,500 g or more at birth for comparison versus 143 mothers of VLBW babies. A distinct trend suggesting a relationship between TSP/SO_2 exposure and increased risk for VLBW was reported. However, the results, while suggestive of possible ambient TSP and/or SO_2 effects on VLBW at high exposure levels (frequency distributions for cases and controls began to separate at ~55 $\mu g/m^3$ TSP SO_2), are not based on direct TSP or SO_2 monitoring data and should not be accorded much weight unless confirmed by other studies using better more directly measured air pollution exposure indices.

With regard to new non-U.S. studies of prenatal PM exposure effects on intrauterine morbidity/mortality, Dejmek et al. (1999) evaluated possible impacts of ambient PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ exposure (monitored by EPA-developed VAPS methods) during pregnancy on risk for intrauterine growth retardation (IUGR) in the highly polluted Teplice District of Northern Bohemia in the Czech Republic during 1993 to 1996. Mean levels of pollutants (PM, NO_2, SO_2) were calculated for each month of gestation and three concentration intervals (low, medium, high) were derived for each pollutant. Preliminary analyses found significant associations of IUGR with PM_{10} and SO_2 early in pregnancy but not with NO_2. Odds ratios for IUGR for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ levels were determined by logistic regressions for each month during gestation, after adjusting for potential confounding factors (e.g., maternal smoking, alcohol consumption during pregnancy, etc.). Definition of an IUGR birth was any one for which the birth weight fell below the 10th percentile by gender and age for live births in the Czech Republic (1992-93). The ORs for IUGR were significantly related to PM_{10} during the first month gestation: that is, as compared to low PM_{10}, the medium level PM_{10} OR = 1.47 (CI: 0.99, 2.16) and the high level PM_{10} OR = 1.85 (CI: 1.29, 2.66). $PM_{2.5}$ levels were highly correlated with PM_{10} (r = 0.98) and manifested similar patterns (OR = 1.16, CI: 0.08, 0.69 for medium $PM_{2.5}$ level; OR = 1.68, CI: 1.18, 2.40 for high $PM_{2.5}$ level). These results suggest effects of PM exposures (probably including fine particles such as sulfates, acid aerosols, and PAHs in the Teplice ambient mix) early in pregnancy (circa embryo implantation) on fetal growth and development.

In broader further analyses of the same data set from which the above Czech study results were derived, Dejmek et al. (2000) evaluated relationships between IUGR and exposures to PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$ and PAHs during early pregnancy among women residing in the highly polluted Teplice area or in Prachatice (an area with similarly high PAH but low particle concentrations). Mean PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$ and c-PAH exposures during 9 gestation months (GMs) were estimated for each mother and regressed (controlling for several potential covariates, e.g., maternal age, smoking, alcohol consumption, parental education, etc.) in logistic regression models against data for all European-origin live births during 1993 to 1998 in Teplice (n = 3,378) and Prachatice (n = 1,505). The adjusted odds ratio (AOR) for IURG confirmed the previously published findings noted above for increased risk of IURG being associated with ambient particle exposures in Teplice during the first GM, but not in Prachatice (the lower particle area). Adjusted odds ratios calculated for low, medium, and high c-PAH levels (L = < 15, M = 15-30, M $\geq$ 30 ng/m³) for fetuses from Teplice during the first GM were 1.60 (CI: 1.06, 2.15) and 2.15 (CI: 2.7, 3.6), respectively, for medium and high c-PAHs versus the low c-PAH exposure group. Similar associations were reported for the medium and high PAH exposures (during first GM) in Prachatice even in the presence of low overall particle levels, prompting the authors to hypothesize a likely important role for PAHs.

8.3.4.2   PM Effects on Postneonatal Infant Mortality

Results suggestive of possible early postnatal PM exposure effects on neonatal infant mortality have also emerged from some other new studies. Woodruff et al. (1997), for example, used cross-sectional methods to evaluate possible associations between postneonatal infant mortality and ambient PM_{10} pollution in U.S. urban areas. This study involved an analysis of a cohort of ~4 million infants born during 1989 to 1991 in 86 U.S. metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs). Data from the National Center for Health Statistics-linked birth/infant death records were combined at the MSA level with PM_{10} data from EPA's Aerometric database. Infants were categorized as having low, medium, or high exposures based on tertiles of PM_{10} averaged over the first 2 postnatal months. Relationships between this early neonatal PM_{10} exposure and total and cause-specific postneonatal mortality rates (from 1 mo to 1 year of age) were examined

using logistic regression analyses, adjusting for demographic and environmental factors. Overall postneonatal mortality rates per 1,000 live births were 3.1 among infants in areas with low PM_{10} exposures, 3.5 among infants with medium PM_{10} exposures, and 3.7 among high PM_{10} exposed infants. After adjustment for covariates, the OR and 95% confidence intervals for total postneonatal mortality for the high versus the low exposure group was 1.10 (CI: 1.04, 1.16). For normal birth weight infants, high PM_{10} exposure was associated with mortality for respiratory causes (OR = 1.40, CI: 1.05, 1.85) and sudden infant death syndrome (OR = 1.26, CI: 1.14, 1.39). Among low birth weight babies, high PM_{10} exposure was positively (but not significantly) associated with mortality from respiratory causes (OR = 1.18, CI: 0.86, 1.61). However, other pollutants (e.g., CO) were not considered as possible confounders, and this lack of consideration of other air pollutants as potential confounders in this new study introduces uncertainty in attribution of observed effects to PM.

Lipfert et al. (2000c) used a modeling approach similar to that of Woodruff et al. (1997), but used annual-average PM_{10} air quality data for one year (1990) instead of PM_{10} averaged over the first two postnatal months during 1989 to 1991. The quantitative relationship between the individual risk of infant mortality did not differ among infant categories (by age, by birthweight, or by cause), but PM_{10} risks for SIDs deaths were higher for babies of smoking mothers. SO_4^{2-} was a strong negative predictor of SIDs mortality for all age and birth weight categories. The authors (a) noted difficulties in ascribing the reported PM_{10} and SO_4^{2-} associations to effects of the PM pollutants per se versus the results possibly reflecting interrelationships between the air pollution indices, a strong well-established east-west gradient in U.S. SIDS cases, and/or underlying sociodemographic factors (e.g., the socioeconomic or education level of parents) and (b) hypothesized that a parallel gradient in use of wood burning in fireplaces or woodstoves and consequent indoor wood smoke exposure might explain the observed cross-sectional study results. Lipfert et al. (2000c) also raised questions as to whether the findings of Woodruff et al. (1977) could be due to confounding factors.

The study by Loomis et al. (1999) of infant mortality in Mexico City during 1993-1995 provides interesting information pointing towards possible fine particle effects on infant mortality. That is, in Mexico City (where mean 24-h $PM_{2.5}$ = 27.4 µg/m^3), infant mortality was

found to be associated with $PM_{2.5}$, NO_2, and O_3 in single pollutant GAM Poisson models, but much less consistently with NO_2 and O_3 than $PM_{2.5}$ in multipollutant models. The estimated excess risk for $PM_{2.5}$-related infant mortality lagged 3 to 5 days was 18.2% (CI = 6.4, 30.7) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$. The extent to which such a notable increased risk for infant mortality might be extrapolated to U.S. situations is not clear, however, due to possible differences in prenatal maternal or early postnatal infant nutritional status.

Bobak and Leon (1999) conducted a matched population-based case-control study covering all births registered in the Czech Republic from 1989 to 1991 that were linked to death records. They used conditional logistic regression to estimate the effects of suspended particles and nitrogen oxides on risk of death in the neonatal and early postneonatal period, controlling for maternal socioeconomic status and birth weight, birth length, and gestational age. The effects of all pollutants were strongest in the postneonatal period and specific for respiratory causes. Only PM showed a consistent association when all pollutants were entered in one model. Thus, in this study, long-term exposure to PM was the air pollutant metric most strongly associated with excess postneonatal deaths.

8.3.4.3 Summary of Saliant Points on PM Effects on Fetal and/or Early Postnatal Development/Mortality

A few older cross-sectional studies reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD reported findings suggestive of (a) possible TSP relationship to increased postnatal mortality among U.S. infants, children, and adolescents (aged 0 to 14 years) and (b) possible associations between early postnatal mortality among Czech infants (1 to 12 mo). Several more recent studies conducted in the U.S. have focused on the possible effects of air pollution exposures during pregnancy on the occurrence of preterm or low birth weight births, both of these being risk factors for a myriad of later health problems (childhood morbidity/mortality; possible adult morbidity). One study found results suggestive of prenatal PM_{10} exposures during the 1st month of pregnancy or averaged over 6 weeks prior to birth being associated with increased risk of preterm birth, even in multipollutant models. However, another large scale U.S. study found little evidence indicative of prenatal PM_{10} exposures being related to increased risk of low birth weight, whereas a new Czech study did find evidence indicative of interuterine growth retardation

(leading to low birth weight) being related to $PM_{2.5}$ exposures during the first gestational month. Similarly, analogously mixed results were reported for some new studies that evaluated ambient PM relationships to early postnatal mortality among U.S., Czech, and Mexican infants. These results, overall, highlight the need for more research to elucidate potential ambient PM effects on fetal development/mortality and for postnatal morbidity/mortality.

8.4 INTERPRETIVE ASSESSMENT OF THE EPIDEMIOLOGIC EVIDENCE

8.4.1 Introduction

Numerous PM epidemiology studies assessed in the 1996 PM AQCD implicated ambient PM as a likely contributor to mortality and morbidity effects associated with ambient air pollution exposures. Since preparation of the 1996 PM AQCD, the epidemiologic evidence concerning ambient PM-related health effects has vastly expanded. Past regulatory decisions have been important in the selection of PM indices and evolution of PM epidemiologic literature. That is, the adoption of PM_{10} standards in 1987 and of $PM_{2.5}$ standards in 1997 have generated ambient air concentration databases that have made it possible for research to address many previously unresolved issues regarding potential linkages between airborne PM and human health; and the newly implemented nationwide network of speciation samplers holds promise for further advances regarding identification of the most influential specific components of the ambient air pollution mixture and their sources.

As was discussed in Sections 8.2 and 8.3, numerous new PM epidemiology studies have evaluated health effects associated with short or long-term ambient PM exposure. Most have found positive associations (many being statistically significant) between (a) excess risks for various mortality and/or morbidity endpoints in many U.S. cities and elsewhere and (b) ambient PM indexed by a variety of ambient community monitoring methods. Some other new studies have found positive, but nonsignificant associations with PM, and a few have reported negative (usually nonsignificant) associations with ambient PM and/or more robust gaseous co-pollutant effects. Several issues and attendant uncertainties continue to be important in assessing and

interpreting the overall PM epidemiology database and its implications for estimating risks associated with exposure to ambient PM concentrations in the United States. These include issues concerning: (1) approaches to model specification to take into account important effect modifiers (such as weather) and to control for potential confounding of PM effects by co-pollutants (especially major gaseous pollutants such as O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2); (2) temporal relationships between exposure and effect (lags); (3) potential consequences of measurement error; (4) attribution of various types of health effects to specific PM components (e.g., PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, $PM_{2.5}$, ultrafines, sulfates, metals, etc.) or to source-oriented indicators (motor vehicle emissions, vegetative burning, etc.); (5) the general shape of exposure-response relationship(s) between PM and/or other pollutants and observed health effects (e.g., potential indications of thresholds); (6) geographic homogeneity / heterogeneity of PM exposure-health risk relationships; and (7) implications of PM-related mortality effects (e.g., mortality displacement; life shortening). All of these issues are of much importance for characterizing and interpreting ambient PM-health effects associations.

Assessing the above uncertainties in relation to the PM epidemiology data base remains a challenge. The basic issue is that there are an extremely large number of possible models, any of which may turn out to give the best statistical "fit" of a given set of data, and only some of which can be dismissed a priori as biologically or physically illogical or impossible, except that putative cause clearly cannot follow effect in time. Most of the models for daily time-series studies are fitted by adjusting for changes over long time intervals and across season, by day of week, weather, and climate. Many of the temporal and weather variable models have been fitted to data using semi-parametric methods such as spline functions or local regression smoothers (LOESS). The goodness of fit of these base models has been evaluated by criteria suitable for GLM with Poisson or hyper-Poisson responses (number of events) with a log link function, particularly the Akaike Information Criterion (AIC) and the more conservative Bayes Information Criterion (BIC) which adjust for the number of parameters estimated from the data. The Poisson over-dispersion index and the autocorrelation of residuals are also often used. However, if high correlations between PM and one or more gaseous pollutants emitted from a

common source (e.g., motor vehicles) exist in a given area, then disentangling their relative individual partial contributions to observed health effects associations becomes very difficult.

Testing numerous models or model specifications (e.g., including single versus various combinations of multiple air pollutants, varying numbers and combinations of meteorological variables, varying numbers of knots in splines, varying degrees of freedom, etc.) can yield a widely varying array of results; and approaches to selection of "best fit" models and to characterizing uncertainties associated with modeling outcomes remain controversial issues. In an effort to address such issues, Dominici et al. (2003) used a uniform approach (same variables and smoothing functions) in the NMMAPS 90 city study. This approach reduces the uncertainty associated with multiple testing, but at the cost of possibly not identifying the best model in each city. Lumley and Sheppard (2000) used different control variables to check the bias in model identification. They found that the bias was small, but of the same magnitude as the estimated health impacts. Another approach is to use one set of data for model identification, and a second set of data for model fitting. Cross validation also shields light on this issue.

Testing many models to identify the model with the best fit can lead to an under-estimation of uncertainty. Bayesian model averaging, or BMA, used in other fields (e.g., econometrics) as a formalized means for conducting model search strategies and providing an approach to account for modeling uncertainties (Hoeting et al., 1999), has begun to be employed in the late 1990's in air pollution epidemiologic analyses. Among the first and best known applications of the BMA approach to evaluation of air pollution effects are the studies by Clyde (1999), Clyde (2000), and Clyde et al. (2000).

As discussed earlier (in Section 8.2.2), Clyde (1999) employed BMA techniques in an analysis of PM_{10}-mortality relationships among the elderly ($\geq$ 65 years old) in Chicago and Cook County, IL during 1985 to 1990, using daily PM_{10} data from one monitoring site and daily averages of one-in-six day PM_{10} data from subsets of 6 of 20 other monitoring sites. Using principal component analyses involving combinations of meteorological factors and allowing for both linear models and nonlinear relationships of mortality to PM_{10} variations, Clyde (1999) reported a very high overall model averaging probability (near one) for the existence of a particulate matter effect. Based on the results, she noted that the prediction interval suggests that

the overall reduction in deaths among the elderly (> 65 years) in Chicago would be 91 to 300 deaths per year for a 10 $\mu g/m^3$ decrease in PM. However, Clyde (1999) also noted the preliminary nature of her Chicago/Cook County analyses and that the results needed to be caveated (as per discussion in Section 8.2.2).

A more extensive systematic evaluation of model choice was subsequently carried out by Clyde (2000), using Bayesian Model Averaging for the same Birmingham, AL, data as was analyzed earlier by Smith et al. (1999). In the Clyde (2000) study, several different calibrated information criterion priors were tried in which models with large numbers of parameters are penalized to various degrees. After taking out a baseline trend (estimated using a GLM estimate with a 30-knot thin-plate smoothing spline), 7,860 models were selected for use in model averaging. These included lags 0 to 3 days of a daily monitor PM_{10}, an area-wide average PM_{10} value with the same lags, temperature (daily extremes and average) lagged 0 to 2 days, humidity (dewpoint, relative humidity min and max, average specific humidity) lagged 0 to 2 days, and atmospheric pressure, lagged 0 to 2 days. The model choice is sensitive to the specification of calibrated information criterion priors, in particular disagreeing as to whether different PM_{10} variables should be included or not. For example, one or another PM_{10} variable was included in all the top 25 AIC models, but only in about 1/3 of the top BIC models. The two approaches yielded relative risk estimates per 100 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} increment of about 1.05 for AIC, with 95% probability (confidence) intervals of (0.94, 1.17) for the AIC prior, and of 1.1015 (0.99, 1.11) for the BIC prior. A validation study in which randomly selected data were predicted using the different priors favored Bayesian model averaging with BIC prior over model selection (picking the best model) with BIC or any approach with AIC. This type of modeling may represent another type of multipollutant modeling approach in addition to more typical hypotheses-driven model construction and interpretation that draws more on external information (e.g., exposure, dosimetric, toxicologic relationships) in specifying models and interpreting their results. However, it should be noted that the 95% probability (confidence) intervals for estimates derived for both the AIC and BIC priors encompass relative risk (RR) estimates derived for PM_{10}-mortality associations in Birmingham by more widely-used conventional methods. That is, RR estimates for PM_{10}-elderly mortality in Birmingham of 1.11 derived by Poisson regression GEE

(Schwartz, 1993) and 1.09 derived by a linear model using square roots of the daily death counts as the dependant variable (Smith, 1999) fall within the 95% probability intervals derived by the Clyde (2000) BMA approach.

In most of this document, confidence intervals, or credible intervals for Bayesian analyses, are reported in order to emphasize that the effect size is not known with certainty, but some values are more nearly consistent with the data than effect size values outside the interval. P-values or t-values are implicitly associated with a null hypothesis of no effect. A nominal significance level of $p \leq 0.05$ or 5% (i.e., a 95% confidence interval) is usually used as a guide for the reader, but P-values should not be used as a rigid decision-making tool. If the observed confidence intervals were arrived at by a number of prior model specification searches, eliminating some worse fitting models, the true interval may well be wider.

Given the now extremely large number of published epidemiologic studies of ambient PM associations with health effects in human populations and the considerably wide diversity in applications of even similar statistical approaches (e.g., "time-series analyses" for short-term PM exposure effects), it is neither feasible nor useful here to try to evaluate the methodological soundness of every individual study. Rather, a four-pronged approach is likely to yield useful evaluative information: (1) an overall characterization of evident general commonalities (and/or notable marked differences) among findings from across the body of studies dealing with particular PM exposure indices and types of health outcomes, looking for convergence (and/or divergence) of evidence regarding types of effects and effect-sizes attributable to ambient PM indices across various geographic locations based on various methodologically acceptable analyses; (2) thorough, critical assessment of newly published multicity analyses of PM effects, assuming that greater scientific weight is generally ascribable to their results than those of smaller-sized studies (often of individual cities) yielding presumably less precise effect size estimates; (3) evaluation of, albeit at times less precise, single city results; and (4) evaluation of coherence of the findings with other types of pertinent biological information (e.g., exposure, dosimetry, toxicity, etc.).

In the sections that follow, issues noted above are critically discussed. First follows a discussion of the GAM issue and a summary of some key findings emerging from the short communications and peer-review commentary published by HEI (2003b).

8.4.2 GAM Issue and Reanalyses Studies

As discussed earlier, Dominici et al. (2002) reported that the default convergence criteria used in the S-Plus function GAM may not guarantee convergence to the best unbiased estimate in all cases. The actual importance of this effect has begun to be quantified, with the results of the reanalyses of a number of important studies described in short communications published in the HEI (2003c) Special Report being especially helpful in this regard. As for the net outcome of these reanalyses efforts, HEI (2003c) summarizes it well, as follows:

> "Overall, the revised analyses using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria and iterations and GLM-natural splines resulted in lower estimates, but largely confirmed the effect of exposure to particulate matter on mortality (Burnett and Goldberg, 2003; Dominici et al., 2003; Katsouyanni et al., 2003; Samoli et al. ,2003; Schwartz, 2003b; Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2003b) and morbidity, especially for hospitalizations for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases (Atkinson et al., 2003; Fairley, 2003; Gold et al., 2003; Hoek, 2003; Ito, 2003; Le Tertre et al., 2003; Ostro et al., 2003; Schwartz, 2003a; Sheppard, 2003; Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2003a). As in earlier analyses, the effect was more pronounced among individuals 65 years of age and older (Fairley; Gold et al.; Goldberg and Burnett; Ito; Le Tertre et al.; Mar et al.; Moolgavkar; Schwartz a). The impact of various sensitivity analyses, when these were performed, differed across the studies. No significant impacts were seen in some (Ostro et al.), whereas in others, alternative modeling of time (Klemm and Mason; Moolgavkar) and weather factors (Goldberg and Burnett; Ito) resulted in substantial changes."

The following discussion elaborates in more detail the nature and extent of potential problems in various studies that have used the GAM default algorithm, but which have also had their analyses redone using alternative methods in order to address this convergence issue.

8.4.2.1 Impact of Using the More Stringent GAM Model on PM Effect Estimates for Mortality

Many of the reanalysis studies analyzed associations between PM_{10} and mortality, allowing evaluation of the impact of the GAM convergence problem on this PM index. Table 8-36 and Figure 8-15 show the percent excess total nonaccidental mortality (unless noted otherwise) risk

TABLE 8-36. PM$_{10}$ EXCESS RISK ESTIMATES FROM REANALYSIS STUDIES FOR TOTAL NONACCIDENTAL MORTALITY PER 50 μg/m^3 INCREASE IN PM$_{10}$

Study	GAM-Default	GAM-Stringent	GLM
Multi-Cities Analyses			
NMMAPS 90-cities; Dominici et al. (2002)	2.1 (1.6, 2.6)	1.4 (0.9, 1.9)	1.1 (0.5, 1.7)
Harvard 6-cities; Klemm and Mason (2003)	4.1 (2.8, 5.4)	3.6 (2.1, 5.0)	2.0 (0.3, 3.8)
US 10 cities; Schwartz (2003b)	3.4 (2.7, 4.1)	3.3 (2.6, 4.1)	2.8 (2.0, 3.6)
8 Canadian cities; Burnett and Goldberg (2003)	4.5 (2.2, 6.7)	3.6 (1.4, 5.8)	2.7 (−0.1, 5.5)
APHEA2; Katsouyanni et al. (2003)	3.5 (2.9, 4.1)	3.3 (2.8, 3.9)	2.1 (1.5, 2.8)
Single-Cities Analyses			
Santa Clara Co.; Fairley (2003)	8.0**	7.8 (2.8, 13.1)	8.3 (2.9, 13.9)
Coachella Valley; Ostro et al. (2003)*	5.6 (1.7, 9.6)	5.5 (1.6, 9.5)	5.1 (1.2, 9.1)
Los Angeles Co.; Moolgavkar (2003)	2.4 (0.5, 4.4)	2.4 (0.5, 4.3)	2.3 (0.1, 4.5)
Cook Co.; Moolgavkar (2003)	2.4 (1.3, 3.5)	2.6 (1.6, 3.6)	2.6 (1.5, 3.7)
Phoenix, AZ; Mar et al. (2003)*	9.9 (1.9, 18.4)	9.7 (1.7, 18.3)	9.5 (0.6, 19.3)
Detroit, '85-'90; Ito (2003)	1.7 (0.2, 3.2)	0.9 (−0.5, 2.4)	0.7 (−0.8, 2.1)
Detroit, '92-'94; Ito (2003)	4.4 (−1.0, 10.1)	3.3 (−2.0, 8.9)	3.1 (−2.2, 8.7)
The Netherlands; Hoek (2003)	0.9 (0.1, 1.7)	0.9 (0.2, 1.7)	0.9 (0.1, 1.7)
Erfurt, Germany; Stolzel et al. (2003)	6.4 (0.3, 12.9)	6.2 (0.1, 12.7)	5.3 (−1.8, 12.9)

*Cardiovascular Mortality
**No CI interval given

estimates per 50 μg/m^3 increase in PM$_{10}$ derived from the reanalysis studies for (1) GAM with default convergence criteria; (2) GAM with stringent convergence criteria; and, (3) GLM with natural splines that approximate the original GAM model. The table and figure show results only from the studies that used all of the three alternative models for PM$_{10}$. It can be seen that most, but not all, reanalyses resulted in reductions in PM$_{10}$ risk estimates when more stringent convergence criteria were used in GAM models. Using GLM with natural splines resulted in additional reduction in PM$_{10}$ risk estimates for most, but not all, cases. The extent of reduction in PM$_{10}$ risk estimates seen with use of GAM with more stringent convergence criteria or GLM

with natural splines was generally proportionally greater for the larger-scale multicity studies than for the single-city analyses. The decreases in PM_{10} effect size estimates for the multicity studies can be seen in Table 8-36 to fall rather evenly across the range of −3 to −33% for the GAM-stringent and from −18 to −52% for the GLM reanalyses values. In contrast, the single-city reanalyses yielded PM_{10} effect size estimates that were generally little changed from the original estimates (varying by ±10% for 7 of 9 GAM-stringent and for 6 of 9 GLM reanalyses, with the others decreasing by 17 to 59%). The relative percent reduction is greater for the studies that had smaller PM_{10} risk estimates in the original analyses (e.g., NMMAPS U.S. 90 cities analyses). It can also be seen in Figure 8-15 that the extent of reduction in PM_{10} risk estimates is smaller than the variability of PM_{10} risk estimates across the studies. Thus, the effect of the GAM convergence problem does not appear, in most cases, to be substantial. Several of the reanalysis reports also analyzed $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Generally, the pattern and extent of reductions in mortality risk estimates were similar to those for PM_{10}. The results for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ mortality risk estimates are compared in a later section.

Dominici et al. (2002) also illustrated that GAM models, even with stringent convergence criteria, still result in biased (downward) standard errors of regression coefficients. This was the main reason for the use of GLM with natural splines in the reanalysis studies. As can be seen from Figure 8-15, the 95% confidence bands are somewhat wider for GLM results than for GAM results in some, but not all cases. However, the extent of wider confidence bands is not substantial in most cases (the bias ranged from a few percent to ~15% in most cases). It should be noted that, while a GLM model with natural splines provides correct standard error of regression coefficient, it is not equivalently as flexible as LOESS or smoothing splines. Unlike LOESS or smoothing splines, natural splines fit linearly at both ends of the data span. Natural splines therefore may not be an ideal model option for temperature effects, for which the slopes are likely nonlinear (especially at the higher end). Goldberg and Burnett (2003), in their reanalysis of Montreal data, discussed related issues. In their reanalysis, the originally reported risk estimates of PM indices (CoH, extinction coefficient, predicted $PM_{2.5}$, and sulfate) were greatly attenuated in the GLM model with natural splines. One of the alternative explanations for these results was that the natural spline does not fit the possibly nonlinear (threshold) effect
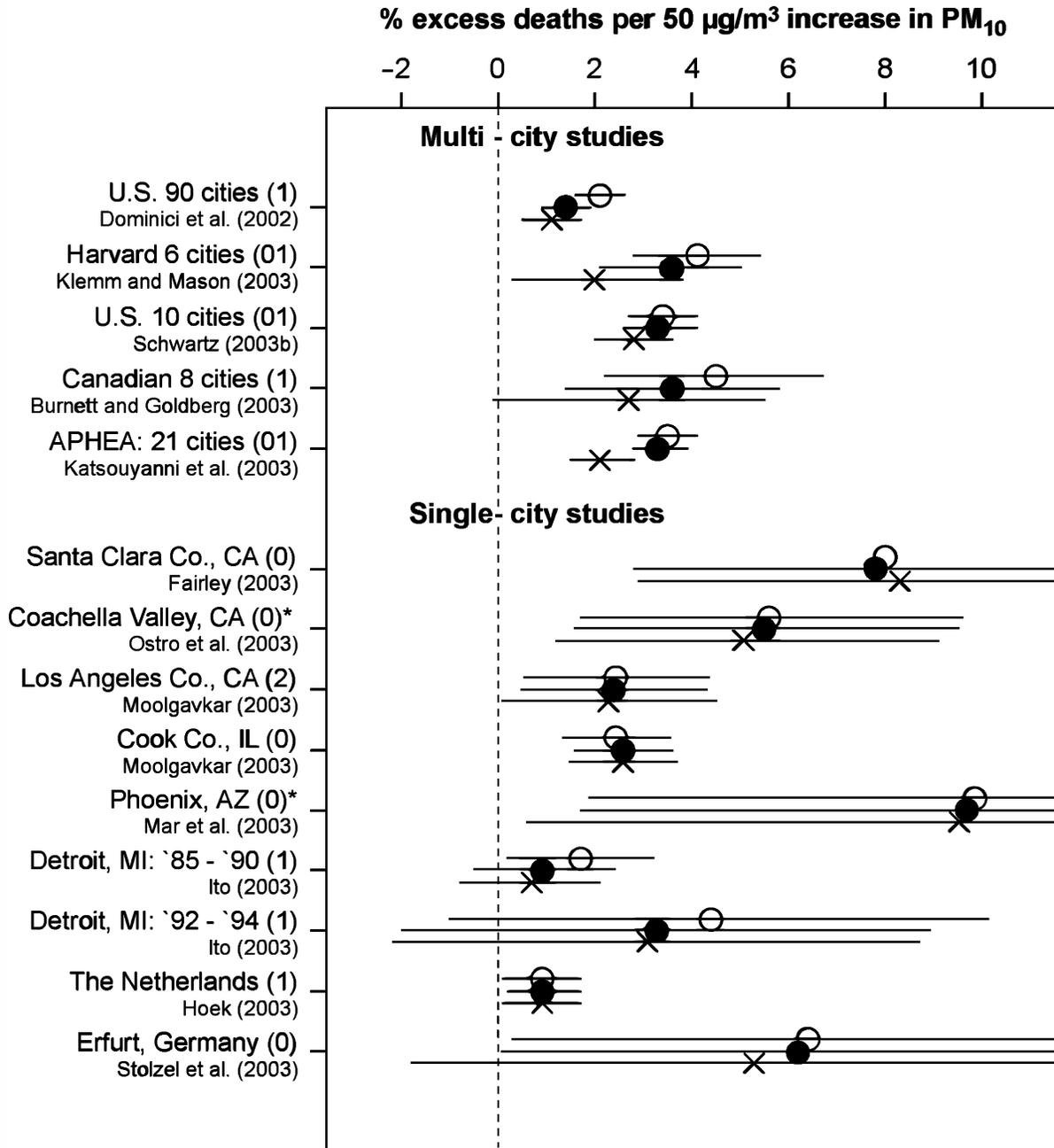
Figure 8-15. PM_{10} excess risk estimates for total nonaccidental mortality for numerous locations (and for cardiovascular mortality[*] for Coachella Valley, CA and Phoenix, AZ), using: (1) GAM with default convergence criteria (white circle); (2) GAM with stringent convergence criteria (black circle); and, (3) GLM/natural splines (x) that approximate the original GAM model from the GAM reanalysis studies. The numbers in parenthesis indicate lag days used ("01" is average of 0- and 1-day lags).

of temperature as well as nonparametric smoothers. Hoek (2003), in his reanalysis of the Netherlands data, also showed that, compared to GAM models, GLM/natural spline models resulted in larger deviance, indicating poorer fits. Thus, there are remaining issues regarding the trade-off between GAM/nonparametric smoothers and GLM/parametric smoothers. The GLM/natural splines may produce correct standard errors but cannot guarantee "correct" model specifications. More recently, Domimici et al. (2003) developed and published a GAM routine for SPlus that gives correct standard errors, but it was not developed in time to be used for the GAM reanalysis effects reported on in HEI (2003c).

Three reanalysis reports applied alternative smoothing approaches (e.g., penalized splines) that, as with GLM/natural splines, did not have the problem of biased standard error. These studies were: reanalyses of Harvard six cities data by Schwartz (2003a); reanalysis of 10 U.S. cities data by Schwartz (2003b); and reanalysis of APHEA2 by Katsouyanni et al. (2003). Generally, as with GLM/natural splines, the use of alternative smoothing approaches resulted in smaller PM risk estimates than GAM with stringent convergence criteria. In the reanalysis of APHEA2 study, the PM_{10} risk estimates from penalized splines were smaller than those from GAM, but larger than those from natural splines. Three alternative smoothing approaches (B-splines, penalized splines, and thin-plate splines) used in the reanalysis of Harvard six cities $PM_{2.5}$ data resulted in generally smaller risk estimates than those from natural splines. As was expected, all of these alternative smoothing approaches resulted in standard errors that were comparable to those from natural splines but larger than those from GAM models.

Several of the GAM reanalysis reports included additional sensitivity analyses which provided useful information. These sensitivity analyses included examinations of the effect of changing degrees of freedom for smoothing of temporal trends and weather variables (Dominici et al. [2002]; Ito [2003]; Klemm and Mason [2003]; Moolgavkar [2003]; and Burnett and Goldberg [2003]). In these analyses, changing the degrees of freedom for smoothing of temporal trends or weather effects often resulted in change of PM coefficients to a similar or even greater extent than those caused by the GAM convergence problem. A distinctly less well investigated issue is the effect of the use of different weather model specifications (i.e., how many and which weather variables and their lags are included). In a limited examination of this

issue in the reanalysis of Detroit data (Ito, 2003), a weather model specification similar to that used in the NMMAPS U.S. 90 cities study consistently yielded smaller PM_{10} risk estimates than a weather model similar to that used in the Harvard six cities study.

In summary, the results from the GAM reanalysis studies indicate that PM risk estimates from GAM models were often, but not always, reduced when more stringent convergence criteria were used. However, the extent of the reduction was not substantial in most cases. The variability of PM risk estimates due to the model specification, including the number of weather terms and extent of smoothing, is likely larger than the effect of the GAM convergence problem. The extent of downward bias in standard errors reported for these data (a few percent to ~15%) also appears not to be very substantial, especially when compared to the range of standard errors across studies due to differences in population size and numbers of days available. Nevertheless, this chapter mainly considers results of the reanalyzed studies or of other originally published studies that did not use GAM with default convergence criteria, because the extent of the effect of this problem is not generally predictable in each individual study.

8.4.2.2 Impact of Using the More Stringent GAM Model on PM Effect Estimates for Respiratory Hospital Admissions

The NMMAPS multicity study (Samet et al., 2000a,b) of PM_{10} concentrations and hospital admissions used the default GAM model specification with multiple smooths. The changes derived from use of the more stringent GAM convergence criteria are illustrated by the results of reanalyses by Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a). Their results indicate that there was only about a 14% decline in the effect estimates associated with use of the more appropriate stringent convergence requirement. The two estimates were well within the 95% confidence interval of each other. Also, in comparing the difference in the estimates between each of the six pairs of estimates by a two-sided z-statistic, all the p-values are > 0.5, indicating that the two convergence requirements gave insignificant differences in estimates.

To examine the potential influence of the GAM convergence specification on the results of the original Detroit data analysis by Lippmann et al. (2000), the associations between PM components and daily mortality/morbidity were re-examined by Ito (2003) using more stringent convergence criteria, as well as by applying a GLM that approximated the original GAM

models. Generally, the GAM models with stringent convergence criteria and GLM models resulted in somewhat smaller estimated relative risks than those reported in the original study, averaging 17% less for the stringent GAM case versus the default case. For COPD, the decrease associated with the more stringent convergence criteria was larger (averaging 30%). Overall, for all types of hospital admissions (including pneumonia, COPD and ischemic heart disease) the change to the more stringent GAM convergence criteria gave an average decrease of 20 percent, while a switch to the GLM model specification gave an average 29% decrease in estimated PM effect size.

As discussed earlier, Sheppard (2003) recently conducted a reanalysis of their non-elderly hospital admissions data for asthma in Seattle, WA, in order to evaluate the effect of the fitting procedure on their previously published analyses. A lag of 1 day was used for all PM models. As shown in Table 8-37, the results were provided in the manuscript to only one significant figure (to the nearest whole percent), making the calculation of percent changes between models problematic, since the rounding of the effect estimates are nearly on the order of the size of the effect estimate changes. However, it can be seen that the pattern of changes in effects estimates and 95% CI values is very similar to that seen in other studies.

TABLE 8-37. COMPARISON OF MAXIMUM SINGLE DAY LAG EFFECT ESTIMATES FOR $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and PM_{10} FOR SEATTLE ASTHMA HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS BASED ON ORIGINAL GAM ANALYSES USING DEFAULT CONVERGENCE CRITERIA VERSUS REANALYSES USING GAM WITH MORE STRINGENT CONVERGENCE CRITERIA AND GLM

	Original Default GAM Model[*] % Increase/IQR (95% CI)	Reanalysis Stringent GAM % Increase/IQR (95% CI)	Reanalysis GLM (Natural Spline) % Increase/IQR (95% CI)
$PM_{2.5}$	4 (2, 7)	4 (1, 6)	3 (1, 6)
$PM_{2.5-10}$	4 (1, 7)	2 (0, 5)	2 (−1, 4)
PM_{10}	5 (2, 8)	4 (1, 7)	3 (0, 6)

*$PM_{2.5}$ IQR = 11.8 ug/m³; $PM_{2.5-10}$ IQR = 9.3 ug/m³; PM_{10} IQR = 19 ug/m³.

Source: Derived from Sheppard (2003).

Further evidence of the relatively small effect of the default convergence criteria issue in most applications is the recent work by Moolgavkar (2003), in which he reanalyzed his earlier GAM analyses of hospital admissions for COPD (Moolgavkar, 2000c) for the cities of Los Angeles (Los Angeles County) and Chicago (Cook County). In his original publication, Moolgavkar found ~5.0% excess risk for COPD hospital admissions among the elderly (64+ years old) in Los Angeles to be significantly related to both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in one pollutant models. In the same study, similar magnitudes of excess risk (i.e., in the range of ~4 to 7%) were found in one-pollutant models to be associated with $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$ for other age groups (0 to 19 years; 20 to 64 years) in Los Angeles, as well. In his reanalyses of these GAM results using the more stringent convergence criteria, however, Moolgavkar (2003) combined all three Los Angeles age groups into one analysis, providing greater power, but also complicating before/after comparisons as to the actual effect on the results of using the more stringent convergence criteria. In the case of the Cook County analyses, the author changed other model parameters (i.e., the number of degrees of freedom in the model smooths) at the same time as implementing the more stringent convergence criteria, so direct before/after comparisons were not possible for Moolgavkar's Chicago reanalyses.

Therefore, in order to provide a one-to-one comparison for Los Angeles, the original age-specific GAM analyses have been pooled using inverse variance weighting and are presented along with Moolgavkar's (2003) reanalyses results (in terms of a % increase per 10 μg/m³ mass increase for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}) in Table 8-38. As shown in that table, the Moolgavkar Los Angeles results for all-age COPD admissions for the original and the more stringent convergence criteria GAM cases (using the same degrees of freedom) are very similar, with the effects estimate either decreasing (for $PM_{2.5}$) or increasing (for PM_{10}) very slightly. In those cases where a much larger number of degrees of freedom were used with either the more stringent GAM model or a natural spline GLM model, larger reductions in effects estimates were seen as compared to the original GAM model. For the same number of degrees of freedom, the natural spline model gave either a slightly larger (for $PM_{2.5}$) or a slightly smaller (for PM_{10}) effects estimate than the stringent GAM model. Thus, the reanalyses indicate that use of more stringent GAM convergence criteria results in minimal changes in PM effect size estimates in

TABLE 8-38. COMPARISON OF LOS ANGELES COPD HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS MAXIMUM SINGLE DAY LAG EFFECT ESTIMATES FOR $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} FROM THE ORIGINAL GAM ANALYSES USING DEFAULT CONVERGENCE CRITERIA VERSUS EFFECT ESTIMATES DERIVED FROM REANALYSES USING MORE STRINGENT CONVERGENCE CRITERIA AND FOR MODELS SMOOTHED WITH MORE DEGREES OF FREEDOM

	Original Default GAM Model* (30 df) % Increase/10 µg/m³ (95% CI)	Reanalysis Stringent GAM (30 df) % Increase/10 µg/m³ (95% CI)	Reanalysis Stringent GAM (100 df) % Increase/10 µg/m³ (95% CI)	Reanalysis Natural Spline (100 df) % Increase/10 µg/m³ (95% CI)
$PM_{2.5}$	1.90 (0.97-2.84)**	1.85 (0.82-2.89)**	1.38(0.51-2.25)***	1.49(0.41-2.58)***
PM_{10}	1.43 (0.85-2.02)**	1.51 (0.85-2.18)**	1.08 (0.50-1.66)**	0.98 (0.24-1.72)**

*Original GAM estimates derived for "all ages" from original analyses by age subgroups using inverse variance weights.
**For (maximum) lag case = 2 days.
***For (maximum) lag case = 0 days.

Source: Derived from Moolgavkar (2000c) and Moolgavkar (2003).

this case, as compared to those obtained using the default GAM model; whereas the number of degrees of freedom used with either GAM or GLM models can result in much larger changes in the PM effect size estimates and broader confidence intervals.

These various reanalyses results therefore confirm that the PM effect estimates generally do decline somewhat when using the more stringent convergence criteria, as compared to the default GAM, with the new estimates being well within the confidence intervals of the original estimates. However, the effect of using more stringent convergence criteria was seen to have less influence on the effect estimate than investigator-to-investigator variations in model specifications (e.g., the extent of smoothing). Overall, then the absolute impact was relatively small and the basic direction of effect and conclusions regarding the significance of the PM effect on hospital admissions remained unchanged in these analyses when more stringent GAM convergence criteria were used.

8.4.2.3 HEI Commentaries

The HEI Special Report (2003a,c) presents the HEI Special Panel's reviews of both the Revised Analyses of the National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS), Part II and the Revised Analyses of Selected Time-Series Studies, which includes short communication reports presenting results from other revised analyses of original articles and reports. Beyond looking at the results of reanalyses designed specifically to address problems associated with the use of default convergence criteria in the S-Plus GAM function, the reviews also identified issues associated with the sensitivity of study findings to the use of alternative modeling approaches that some investigators employed in their reanalyses. In general, the Special Panel concluded that the original PM effects estimates were more sensitive to the modeling approach used to account for temporal effects and weather variables than to the convergence criteria used in the GAM model.

A modeling issue of particular importance highlighted by HEI (2003c) is the sensitivity of all models (e.g., GAM, GLM-natural splines, GLM-penalized splines) to the degrees of freedom allotted to potentially confounding weather variables and time. The commentary discusses the trade-off involved in selecting the number of degrees of freedom for time and weather variables, while recognizing that there remains no altogether satisfactory way to choose the most appropriate degrees of freedom. For example, in considering the effect of temperature, if the degrees of freedom in the smoothing function for temperature are overly restricted, some actual nonlinear effects of temperature would be falsely ascribed to the pollution variable. To avoid this, the analyst is tempted to afford many degrees of freedom to temperature or other potentially confounding variables. However, if more degrees of freedom are allotted than needed, such that the temperature smooth function is more "wiggly" than the true dose response function, then the result will be a much less efficient estimate of the pollutant effect. This would have the effect of incorrectly ascribing part of the true pollution effect to the temperature variable, which would compromise our ability to detect a true but small pollution effect. The commentary notes that the empirical data cannot determine the optimal trade-off between these conflicting needs, and it is difficult to use an a priori biological or meteorologic knowledge to determine the optimal trade-off. Thus, the Special Panel generally recommended further exploration of the sensitivity

of these studies both to a wider range of alternative degrees of smoothing and to alternative specifications of weather variables in time-series models.

More specifically, the HEI Special Panel offered the conclusions and recommendations for NMMAPS and other revised analyses highlighted below:

NMMAPS Revised Analyses

Dominici et al. (2002) conducted a range of revised analyses, applying alternative methods to correct shortcomings in the S-Plus GAM programming. HEI's Special Panel review (HEI, 2003a) of this revised analyses yielded the following conclusions:

- While estimates of effect are quantitatively smaller than those in the original studies, a statistically significant overall effect of PM_{10} on mortality remains, and the qualitative conclusions that were initially drawn from NMMAPS remain unchanged.

- While the alternative approaches used to model temporal effects in the revised NMMAPS analyses addressed the problems of obtaining incorrect effect estimates and standard errors when using the preprogrammed GAMs software, no models can be recommended at this time as being strongly preferred over another for use in this context.

- While formal tests of PM effect across cities did not indicate evidence of heterogeneity because of the generally large individual-city effect standard errors, the power to assess the presence of heterogeneity was low. The possibility of heterogeneity still exists.

- The appropriate degree of control for time in these time-series analyses has not been determined. Thus, the impact of more aggressive control for time should continue to be explored and studies to evaluate bias related to the analytic approach to smoothing and the degree of smoothing should be encouraged.

- Weather continues to be a potential confounder of concern, such that further work should be done on modeling weather-related factors.

Revised Analyses for Other Short Communications

Based on its review, the HEI Special Panel (HEI, 2003c) reached the following conclusions:

- As was the case with the findings of the original studies, the revised findings will continue to help inform regulatory decisions regarding PM.

- The PM effect persisted in the majority of studies; however, the number of studies showing an adverse effect of PM was slightly smaller.

- In some of the large number of studies in which the PM effect persisted, the estimates of PM effect were substantially reduced.

- In the few studies in which further sensitivity analyses were performed, some showed marked sensitivity of the PM effect estimate to the degree of smoothing and/or the specification of weather.

- The use of more appropriate convergence criteria on the estimates of PM effect in the revised analyses produced varied effects across the studies. In some studies, stricter convergence criteria had little impact, and in a few the impact was substantial. No study's conclusions changed in a meaningful way by the use of stricter criteria compared to the original analyses.

- In most studies, parametric smoothing approaches used to obtain correct standard errors of the PM effect estimates produced slightly larger standard errors than the GAM. However, the impact of these larger standard errors on level of statistical significance of the PM effect was minor.

- For the most part, the original PM effect estimates were more sensitive to the method used to account for temporal effects than to changing the convergence criteria.

- Even though the alternative approaches used to model temporal effects in the revised analyses addressed the problems of obtaining incorrect effect estimates and standard errors when using the GAMs software, none can be recommended at this time as being strongly preferred over another for use in this context.

- Neither the appropriate degree of control for time nor the appropriate specification of the effects of weather in these time-series analyses has been determined. This awareness introduces a degree of uncertainty that has not been widely appreciated previously, such that the sensitivity of these studies to a wider range of alternative degrees of smoothing and alternative specifications of weather variables in time-series models should continue to be explored.

8.4.3 Assessment of Confounding by Co-Pollutants and Adjustments for Meteorological Variables

8.4.3.1 Introduction to Assessment of Confounding by Co-Pollutants

Airborne particles are found among a complex mixture of atmospheric pollutants, some of which are widely measured (such as gaseous criteria co-pollutants O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2) and others which are not routinely measured. Determining the extent to which observed ambient PM-health effects associations can be attributed to airborne particles acting alone or in combination with other air pollutants or may be due to confounding by other pollutants is one of the more difficult

issues encountered in assessing PM-related epidemiologic evidence. Because (a) many of the pollutants are closely correlated due to emissions by common sources and dispersion by common meteorological factors and (b) some are in the pathway of formation of other pollutants (e.g., $NO \rightarrow NO_2 \rightarrow NO_3^- \rightarrow$ Particle Mass), it may be difficult to disentangle their effects (as noted in Section 8.1.1).

It is widely accepted that some PM metrics are associated with health effects, and that PM has effects independent of the gaseous co-pollutants. The extent to which ambient gaseous co-pollutants have health effects independent of PM is important in considering the extent to which health effects attributed to PM may actually be due in part to co-pollutants or to some other environmental factors, and vice versa. EPA produces Air Quality Criteria Documents for four gaseous pollutants: CO, NO_2, SO_2, and O_3 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1982, 1993, 1996b, 2000b). Health effects of the gaseous pollutants exerted independently from PM, and in some cases jointly with PM, are discussed in those documents. They are also considered to some extent in this section and elsewhere in this document because they may affect quantitative assessments of the effects of various PM metrics when these other pollutants are also present in the atmosphere. The gaseous pollutants may also be of interest as PM effect modifiers or through interactions with PM.

Co-pollutant models have received a great deal of attention in the last several years because there exist improved statistical methods for estimating PM effects by analyses of daily time-series of mortality (Schwartz and Marcus, 1990; Schwartz, 1991) or hospital admissions (Schwartz, 1994a,b) and/or in prospective cohort studies (Dockery et al., 1993). A number of studies using such methods have not only found significant positive relationships between mortality and one or more PM indicators, but also with one or another of the four gaseous criteria pollutants (O_3, NO_2, CO, SO_2) in daily time-series studies, and between SO_2 and mortality in the reanalyses of two large prospective cohort studies (Krewski et al., 2000). In the daily time-series studies, the estimated PM effect is relatively stable when the co-pollutant is included in the model in some cities, whereas the estimated PM effect in other cities changes substantially when certain co-pollutants are included. In interpreting the results of any of these

studies, it is reasonable to consider the biological plausibility of a given pollutant being likely to affect the particular health endpoint.

Some gaseous co-pollutants (e.g., CO, SO_2 and NO_2) may be acting as indicators of distinct emission sources and/or as indicators of PM from these sources. Concentrations of such gaseous co-pollutants may therefore be correlated with total PM mass or even more strongly correlated with specific PM constituents (due to their emission from a common source). Thus, one or another specific gaseous co-pollutant may serve as an indicator of the day-to-day variation in the contribution of a distinct emission source and to the varying concentrations of airborne PM. In a model with total PM mass, then, a gaseous co-pollutant may well actually be serving as a surrogate for the source-apportioned contribution to ambient air PM. Or, PM could also act as an indicator for emission sources or gaseous co-pollutants. It would be interesting to evaluate models that include both source-relevant particle components and gaseous pollutants derived from common sources (e.g., those attributable to motor vehicles, coal combustion, oil combustion, etc.). The closest approach thus far has been Model II in Burnett et al. (2000), a default GAM analysis.

The role of gaseous pollutants as surrogates for source-apportioned PM may be distinct from confounding. The true health effect may be independently associated with a particular ambient PM constituent that may be more or less toxic than the particle mix as a whole. Thus, a gaseous co-pollutant may give rise to the appearance of confounding in a regression model. If it were to serve as an indicator of the more toxic particles, the gaseous co-pollutant could greatly diminish the coefficient for total particle mass. In such a model, the coefficient for total particle mass would most properly be interpreted as an indicator of the other, less-toxic particles.

8.4.3.2 Statistical Issues in the Use of Multipollutant Models

Multipollutant models may be useful tools for assessing whether the gaseous co-pollutants may be *potential* confounders of PM effects, but cannot determine if in fact they are. Variance inflation and effect size instability can occur in nonconfounded multipollutant models as well as in confounded models. Our usual regression diagnostic tools can only determine whether there is a potential for confounding. In PM epidemiology studies, the gaseous pollutants, except O_3,

frequently have a high degree of positive linear correlation with PM metrics, a condition known as multicolinearity; therefore, although multicolinearity leading to effect size estimate instability and variance inflation are necessary conditions for confounding, they are not sufficient in and of themselves to determine whether confounding exists.

The most commonly used methods include multipollutant models in which both the putative causal agent (PM) and one or more putative co-pollutants are used to estimate the health effect of interest. If the effect size estimate for PM is "stable," then it is often assumed that the effects of confounding are minimal. "Stable" is usually interpreted as meaning that the magnitude of the estimated effect is similar in models with PM alone and in models with PM and one or more co-pollutants, and the statistical significance or width of the confidence interval for the PM effect is similar for all models, with or without co-pollutants. These criteria (usually unquantified) diagnose confounding in a narrow sense, interpreted as synonymous with multicolinearity, not as a failure of the study design or other forms of model mis-specification.

Beyond the conceptual issues discussed above that arise in assessing confounding, a number of technical issues arise in the use of statistical models, as discussed below.

(a) Model mis-specification assumes many forms. The omission of predictive regressors ("underfitting", defined by Chen et al., 2000) may produce biased estimates of the effects of truly predictive regressors that are included in the model. Inclusion of unnecessary or nonpredictive regressors along with all truly predictive regressors ("over-fitting") will produce unbiased estimates of effect, but may increase the estimated standard error of the estimated effect if it is correlated with other predictors. Omitting a truly predictive regressor while including a correlated but noncausal variable ("mis-fitting") will attribute the effect of the causal regressor to the noncausal regressor. Interaction terms are candidates for omitted regressor variables. It is important to avoid the "mis-fitting" scenario. Assuming that there is a linear relationship when the true concentration-response function is nonlinear will produce a biased estimate of the effect size, high or low, at different concentrations. One of the most common forms of model mis-specification is to use the wrong set of multiday lags, which could produce any of the consequences described as "under-fitting" (e.g., using single-day lags when a

multiday or distributed lag model is needed), "over-fitting" (e.g., including a longer span of days than is needed), or "mis-fitting" (e.g., using a limited set of lags while the effects are in fact associated with different set of lags). Different PM metrics and gaseous pollutants may have different lag structures, so that in a multipollutant model, forcing both PM and gases to have the same lag structure is likely to yield "mis-fitting." Finally, classical exposure measurement errors (from use of proxy variables) attenuates (biases) effect size estimates under most assumptions about correlations among regressors and among their measurement errors (Zeger et al., 2000).

(b) <u>Bias</u>: All of the mis-specifications listed in (a) can bias the effect size estimate except for "over-fitting" and measurement error of Berkson type. The estimates of the standard error of the effect size estimate under "over-fitting" or Berkson error cases are inflated, however; and result in broader confidence intervals than would otherwise occur with a more appropriately specified model and/or one with less Berkson type measurement error.

(c) <u>Effect size standard error estimates</u> are usually sensitive to model mis-specification. When all truly predictive regressors are added to an "underfit" model, the reduction in uncertainty is almost always sufficient to be reflected by the standard errors of estimated effect size being reduced ("variance deflation"). On the other hand, adding correlated noncausal variables to "over-fitted" or "mis-fitted" models further increases estimated standard errors ("variance inflation"). Variance inflation can occur whenever a covariate is highly correlated with the regressor variable that is presumably the surrogate for the exposure of interest. Confounding with the regressor variable can occur only when the covariate is correlated (a) with the regressor variable proxy for the exposure of interest and (b) with the outcome of interest in the absence of the exposure of interest.

(d) <u>Mis-specification errors may compound each other</u>. If the underlying concentration-response function is nonlinear but there is measurement error in the exposure metrics used, then different subpopulations may actually have greater or smaller risk than assigned by a linear model. Consider the hypothetical case of a "hockey-stick" model with a threshold. If there was

no exposure measurement error, then those in the population with measured concentrations above the threshold would have excess risk, whereas those below would not. However, if exposures were measured with error, even if the measured concentration were above the threshold, some people could experience actual exposures that are, in fact, below the threshold and, therefore, pose no excess risk. Conversely, if the measured (with error) concentration fell below the threshold, some people could actually experience concentrations above the threshold and could be at excess risk. The flattening of a nonlinear concentration-response curve by measurement error is a well known phenomenon detectable by standard methods (Cakmak et al., 1999).

(e) <u>Whether effect size estimates and their standard errors are really</u> <u>significantly different among models</u> is a question not usually addressed quantitatively. Some authors report various goodness-of-fit criteria such as AIC, BIC, deviance, or over-dispersion index (e.g., Chock et al., 2000; Clyde et al., 2000), but this is not yet so wide-spread as to assist in analyses of secondary data for use in this document. Variance inflation may also happen with a correctly specified model when both pollutants are causal and highly correlated, compared to a model in which only one pollutant is causal and the noncausal pollutant is omitted. The situation where the variance or standard error decreases when an additional variable is added (variance deflation) suggests that the model with the covariate is more nearly correct and that the standard errors of all covariates may decrease. Statistical significance is a concept of limited usefulness in assessing or comparing results of many models from the same data set. Still, it is a familiar criterion, and one addressed here by using a nominal two-sided 5% significance level for all tests and 95% confidence intervals for all estimates, acknowledging their limitations. There is at present no consensus on what clearly constitutes "stability" of a model estimate effect size, e.g., effect sizes that differ by no more than 20% (or some other arbitrary number) from the single-pollutant models. Simple comparison of the overlap of the confidence intervals of the models is not used because the model estimates use the same data, and the confidence intervals for effect size in different models are more-or-less correlated. In analyses with missing days of data for different pollutants, comparisons must also incorporate differences in sample size or degrees of freedom.

In any case, statistical comparisons alone cannot fully resolve questions about either conceptual or statistical issues in confounding via considerations about statistical significance. If the model is mis-specified in any of the numerous ways described above, then effect size estimates and/or their estimated standard errors are likely biased.

The most commonly used approach to diagnose potential confounding is fitting multipollutant models and evaluating the stability of the estimated particle effect sizes against inclusion of co-pollutants. If an additional covariate is added to a baseline model (e.g., with PM alone) and the model predicts the outcome better with the covariate, then the reduction in variance (or deviance for generalized linear or additive models [GLM or GAM]) outweighs the loss of degrees of freedom for variability. Although not always true, it is reasonable to expect a decrease in the estimated asymptotic standard error of the effect size estimate ("variance deflation"), but improved goodness-of-fit may not reduce the standard errors of all parameters in equal proportion because introducing the new covariate modifies the covariate variance-covariance matrix. The weighted inverse covariance matrix provides an exact estimate for standard errors in ordinary linear regression models, and approximately so in GLM or GAM. The effects on other parameter estimates are rarely reported.

"Variance inflation" may occur under several circumstances, including "under-fitting" and "mis-fitting" in which a truly predictive covariate is omitted or replaced by a correlated proxy, and "over-fitting" in which a nonpredictive covariate correlated with the PM metric is also included in the model. The potential for over-fitting can be diagnosed by evaluating the eigenvalues of the correlation matrix of the predictors, with very small values identifying near-colinearity. However, the complete covariate correlation matrix is almost never reported, including all weather variables and nonlinear functions entered separately as covariates. Nonetheless, even a correlation matrix among all pollutants would be informative. Furthermore, composite correlation matrices in multicity studies may conceal important differences among the correlation matrices.

Multipollutant models may be sensitive to multicolinearity (high correlations among particle and gaseous pollutant concentrations) and to so-called "measurement errors", possibly associated with spatial variability. Combining multipollutant models across several cities may

not improve the precision of the mean combined PM effect-size estimate, if the differences among the cities are as large or larger in the multipollutant models as in the single-pollutant PM model. Second-stage regressions have been useful in identifying effect modifiers in the NMMAPS and APHEA 2 studies, but may not, in general, provide a solution to the problem in that confounding of effects is a within-city phenomenon.

Three promising alternative approaches versus simple reliance on multipollutant modeling have begun to be used to evaluate more fully the likelihood that exposures to gaseous co-pollutants can account for the ambient PM-health effects associations now having been reported in numerous published epidemiology studies. The first is based on evaluation of personal exposures to particles and gases, as was done for three panels of participants in Baltimore, MD (Sarnat et al., 2000, 2001). This study (discussed in detail in Chapter 5) directly addressed the premise that if individuals are not exposed to a potential confounder, then there is a lower probability that the potential confounder contributes to the observed effect. The Sarnat results support the conclusion that personal exposure to sulfates, fine particles, and PM_{10} are well correlated with their ambient concentrations measured at corresponding fixed sites, but the correlations are much lower for $PM_{10-2.5}$, O_3, and NO_2. There is, however, a great deal of variation for one of three two-week panels from one season to the next. The sample size was small (n = 56), but marginally significant associations were detected between personal and ambient NO_2 for the personal-ambient correlation but was much lower than for particles. There were, however, some residences in which personal and ambient NO_2 were highly correlated. This has been seen when residences are close to a major road, which was the case for several members in each of the three studied cohorts (i.e., healthy elderly adults, adults with COPD, and children 9 to 13 years).

Another promising approach is the use of principal component or factor analysis to determine which combinations of gaseous criteria pollutants and PM size fractions or chemical constituents together cannot be easily disentangled, and which pollutants are substantially independent of the linear combinations of the others. For example, the source-oriented factor analysis study of Mar et al. (2000) produced evidence suggesting independent effects of regional

sulfate, motor vehicle-related particles, particles from vegetive burning, and PM_{10-25} for cardiovascular mortality in Phoenix (as discussed in Section 8.2.2.4.3).

There are also now available some recent examples of a third promising approach, i.e., the use of so-called "intervention studies." Interesting evidence for ambient PM effects are beginning to emerge from some such studies, which relate changes (decreases in health risk outcomes) to decreases in airborne particles due to deliberate reductions in pollutant emissions from sources that ordinarily contribute to elevated ambient PM levels in a given locale. As described before (Section 8.2.3.4), some health outcome changes occurred in some studies in the presence of low levels of ambient gaseous co-pollutants or little change in at least some of the co-pollutants in the presence of reduced concentrations of PM mass or constituents.

8.4.3.3 Multipollutant Modeling Outcomes

As stated in the introduction to this chapter, ambient PM exists as a component of a complex air pollution mixture that includes other criteria pollutants, as well as many other airborne contaminants that may convey risks to health. Particulate matter is of both primary and secondary origin, and two of the gaseous criteria pollutants (sulfur dioxide and nitrogen dioxide) contribute to the formation of secondary particles. Because of shared sources, concentrations of ambient PM, SO_2, and NO_2 may be correlated to a moderate degree in urban areas. Generally, concentrations of PM and other monitored pollutants are imperfect measures of personal exposures and the extent of measurement error likely varies among the pollutants and also among population subgroups. In interpreting the findings of multipollutant models, there are several alternative explanations for observed associations that need to be considered based on the above points, as follows:

- An effect estimated for PM reflects a "true effect" of particulate matter (causal interpretation).

- An effect estimated for PM reflects the total effect of the overall air pollution mixture (PM is an indicator of mixture toxicity).

- An effect estimated for PM reflects confounding (at least to a degree) by another pollutant (PM effect is confounded).

- An effect estimated for PM may be modified by levels of other pollutants (there is effect modification).

- An effect estimated for PM may be an underestimate of the true effect because of the inclusion in a model of other criteria air pollutants (e.g., SO_2, NO_2) which are contributors to the PM levels observed. This latter effect can be interpreted as the estimated effect of PM on health not mediated by contributions to PM.

As also stated previously, multipollutant modeling has been one commonly-used method employed for assessing potential confounding by co-pollutants. Figures 8-16 through 8-19 present results derived from multipollutant models in studies that either did not use GAM originally or were reanalyzed using GLM.

As shown in Figure 8-16, the single-pollutant PM effect size estimates for total mortality (with PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$) in most of the studies did not change much across the various individual co-pollutants and combinations of co-pollutants as they were added into multipollutant models, e.g., in the multicity studies by Dominici et al. (2003b) and Schwartz (2003b) or the single-city studies by Ito (2003), Fairley (2003), and Morgan et al. (1998). One notable exception is the study by Moolgavkar (2003) in Los Angeles Co., in which the PM effect estimates were substantially reduced with the inclusion of CO in the model. On the other hand, in the study in Pittsburgh by Chock et al. (2000), the PM_{10} effect estimates remained little changed or were somewhat increased with the inclusion of CO and the other co-pollutants. For cardiovascular mortality and morbidity (Figure 8-17), in many cases the PM effect estimates were again little changed when various individual and combinations of co-pollutants were added to the models, although the pattern seems to be somewhat more variable for cardiovascular-related effects than for total mortality. For example, in Toronto, PM effects estimates for cardiovascular hospital admissions for all three PM indicators were appreciably reduced with the inclusion of NO_2, but not CO; the inclusion of all four gaseous co-pollutants showed the most substantial reductions in the PM effect estimates for each indicator (Burnett et al., 1997a). Ito (2003) presents results for cardiovascular mortality and hospital admissions in Detroit and, in most cases, PM effect estimates are similar in models with and without co-pollutants; some variability is seen across these results, however, with the cardiovascular mortality effect estimates showing a decrease with the inclusion of either CO or NO_2, especially
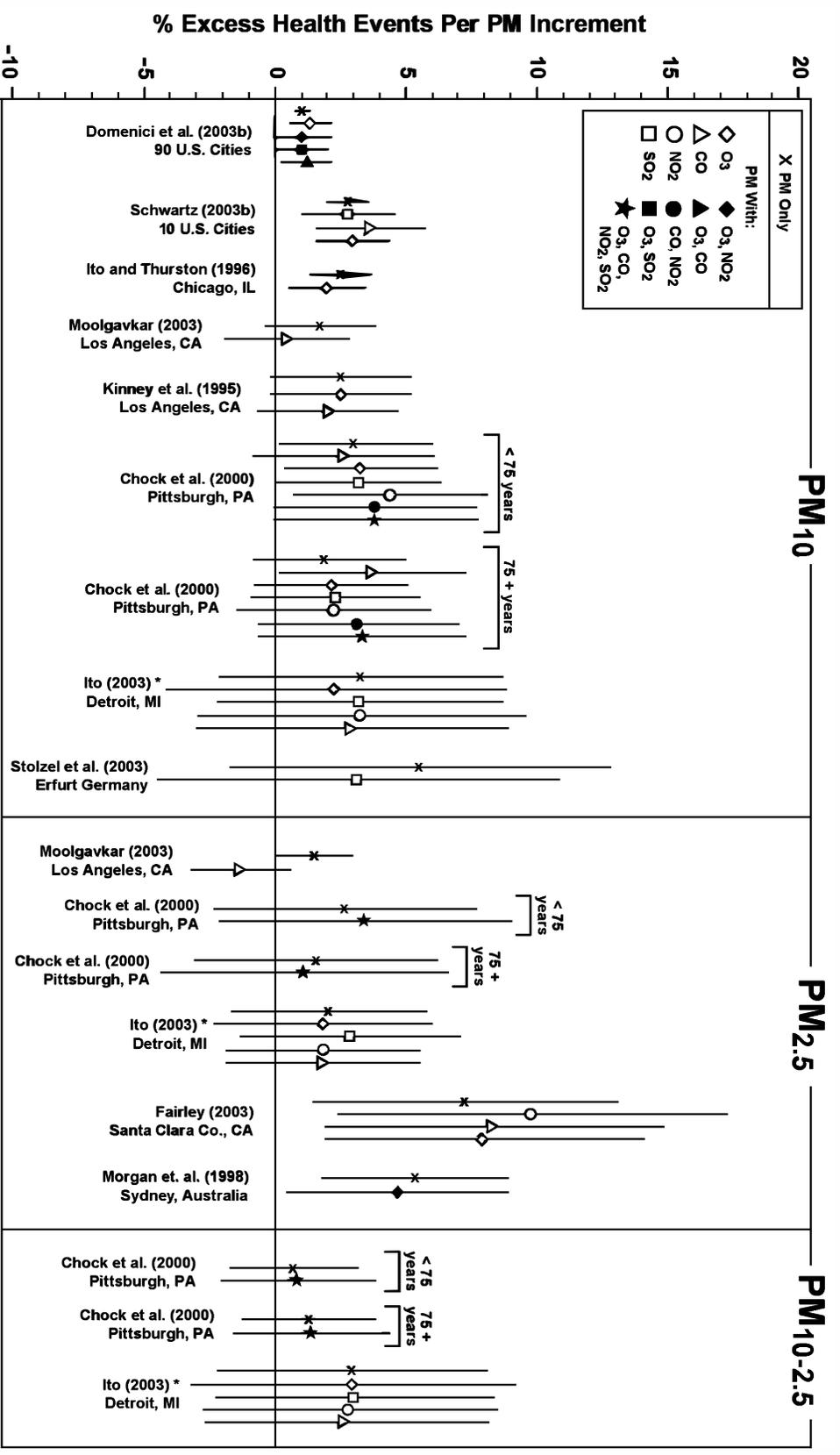
Figure 8-16. Excess risk estimates for total nonaccidental mortality in single-pollutant (PM only) and multipollutant models. PM increments: 50 µg/m³ for PM₁₀ and 25 µg/m³ for PM₂.₅ and PM₁₀₋₂.₅. Results presented from time-series studies that did not use GAM or were reanalyzed using GLM.

*Estimates for multipollutant models in Ito (2003) obtained from the author via personal communication (November, 2003).
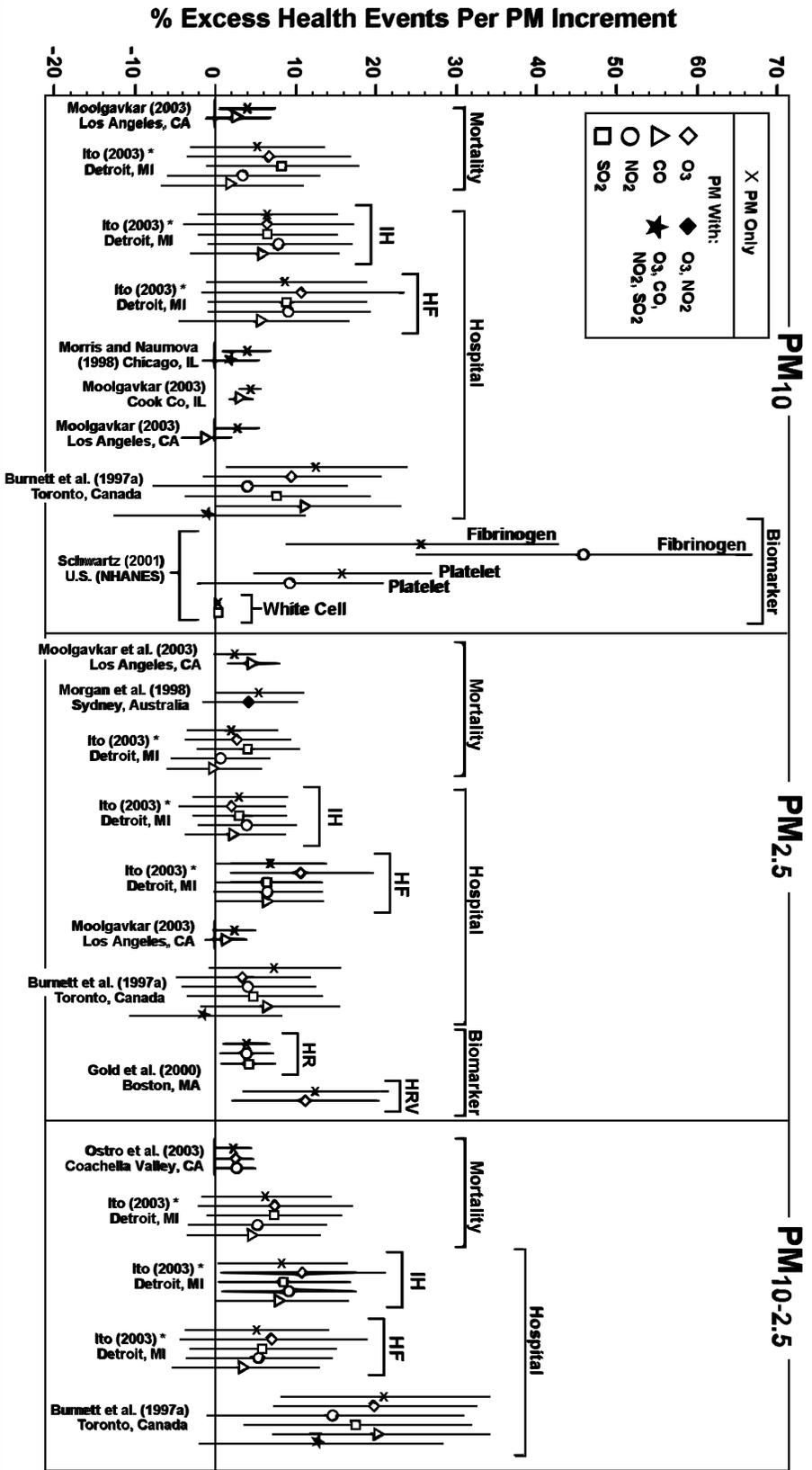
Figure 8-17. Excess risk estimates for cardiovascular-related effects, including mortality, hospital admissions, and changes in biomarkers (e.g., increases in blood parameters or decreases in heart rate variability measures) in single-pollutant (PM only) and multipollutant models. PM increments: 50 µg/m³ for PM₁₀, and 25 µg/m³ for PM₂.₅ and PM₁₀₋₂.₅. Results presented from time-series studies that did not use GAM or were reanalyzed using GLM. IH = ischemic heart disease; HF = heart failure; HR = heart rate; HRV = heart rate variability.

*Estimates for multipollutant models in Ito (2003) obtained from the author via personal communication (November, 2003).
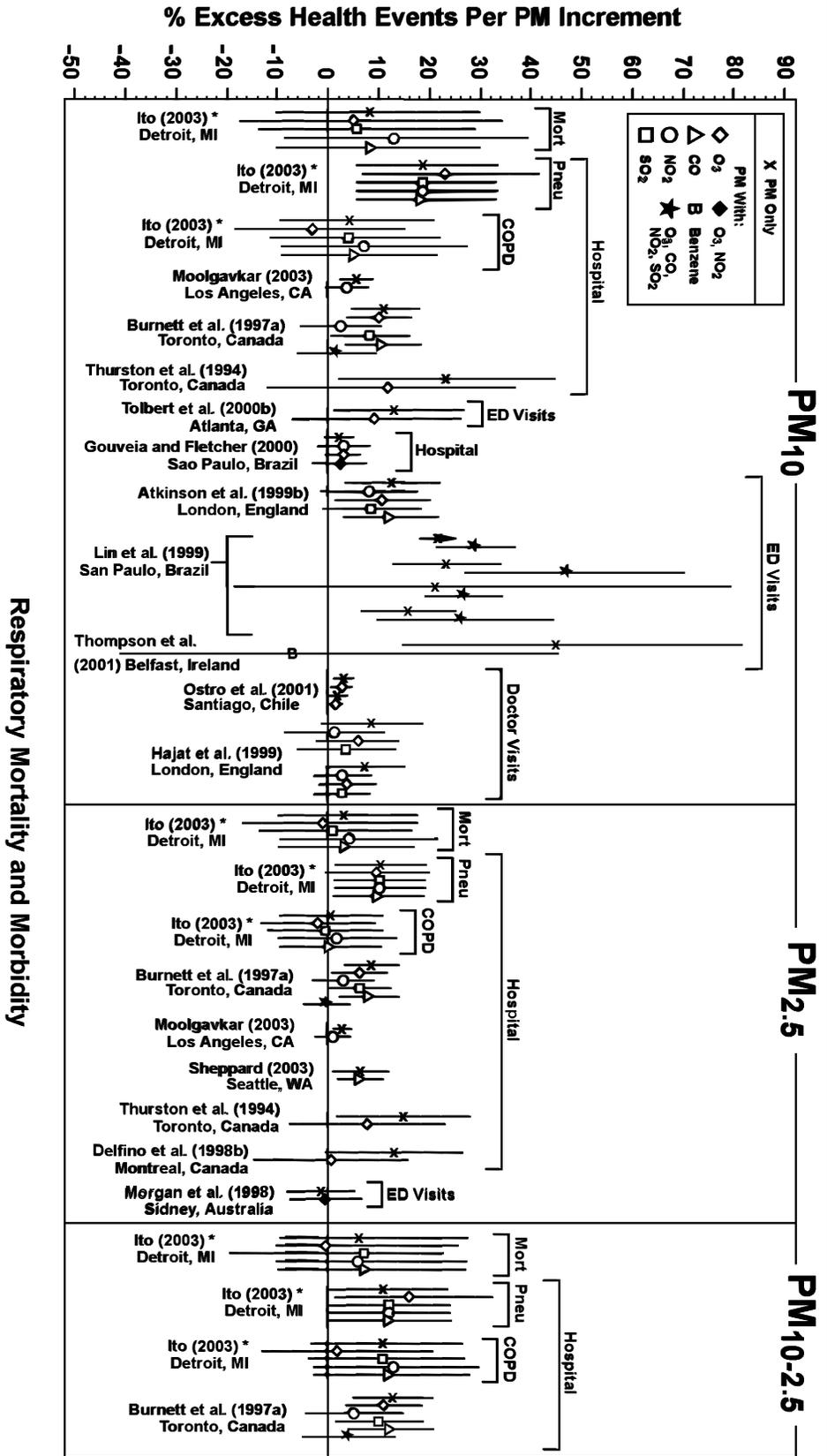
Figure 8-18. Excess risk estimates for respiratory-related effects, including mortality, hospital admissions and medical visits in single-pollutant (PM only) and multipollutant models. PM increments: 50 μg/m³ for PM₁₀ and 25 μg/m³ for PM₂.₅ and PM₁₀₋₂.₅. Results presented from time-series studies that did not use GAM or were reanalyzed using GLM. Mort = mortality; Pneu = pneumonia; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

*Estimates for multipollutant models in Ito (2003) obtained from the author via personal communication (November, 2003).
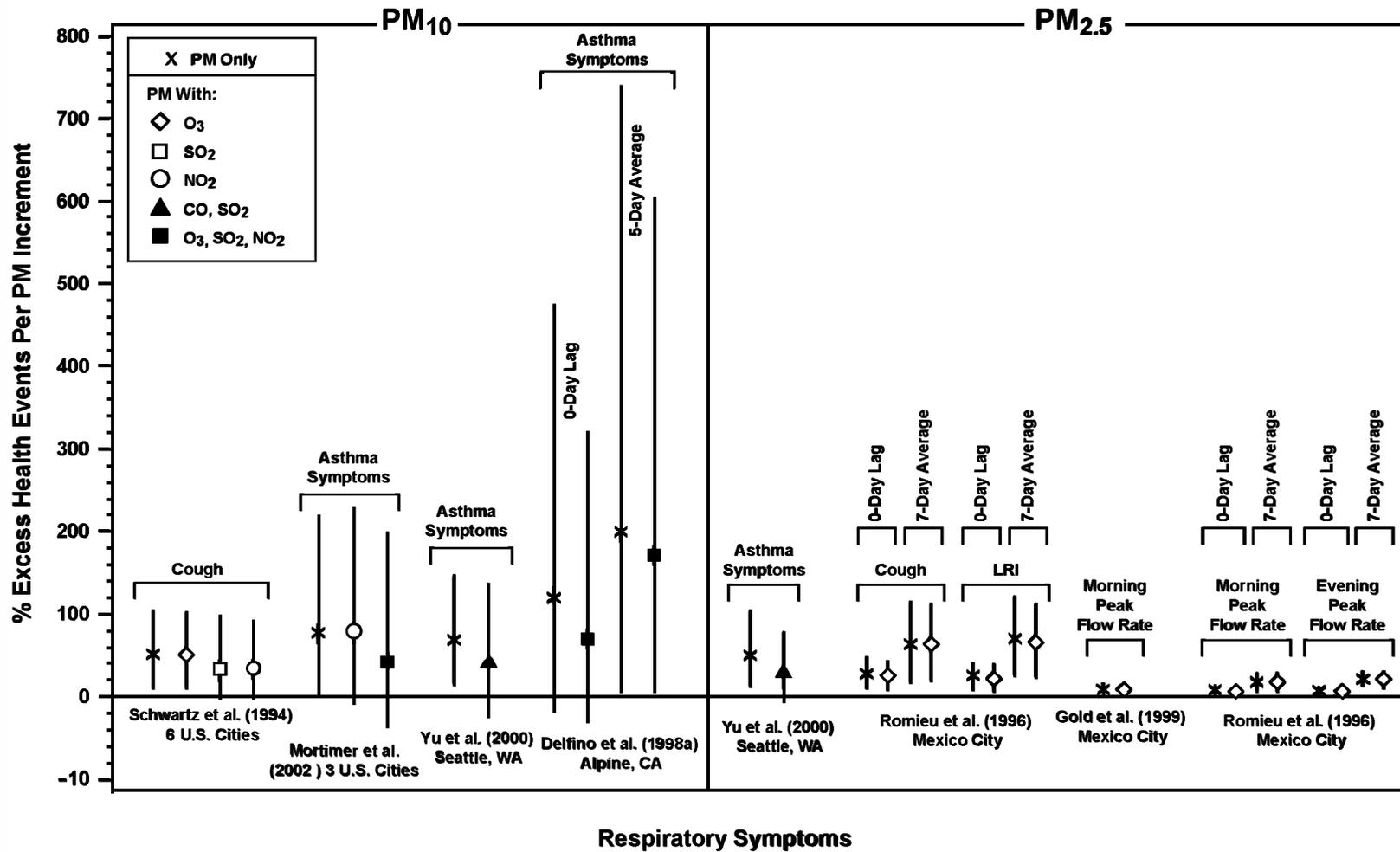
Figure 8-19. Excess risk estimates for increases in respiratory symptoms or decreases in lung function measures in single-pollutant (PM only) and multipollutant models. PM increments: 50 μg/m³ for PM_{10} and 25 μg/m³ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Results presented from time-series studies that did not use GAM or were reanalyzed using GLM.

for PM_{10}. In Moolgavkar (2003), the inclusion of CO resulted in variable reductions in the PM_{10} effect estimates for cardiovascular mortality (L.A. Co.) and hospital admissions (Cook Co.), although the PM_{10} estimate for hospital admissions in Cook County remained significant.

As held for cardiovascular-related effects, the PM effect estimates for respiratory-related mortality and morbidity effects also did not show much change in many cases when various individual and combinations of co-pollutants were added to the models (Figure 8-18). However, for some endpoints, PM effect estimates are changed substantially with the addition of specific co-pollutants, most notably with O_3 or NO_2. For example, in the Toronto study by Burnett et al.(1997a), PM effect estimates for respiratory hospital admissions for all three PM indicators are appreciably reduced with the inclusion of NO_2, but not O_3; and an even larger reduction was seen with the inclusion of all four gaseous co-pollutants, as was seen in this study for cardiovascular hospital admissions. Other Canadian studies of respiratory hospital admissions or medical visits show appreciable reductions in PM_{10} and/or $PM_{2.5}$ effects estimates with the inclusion of O_3 (Thurston et al., 1994; Delfino et al., 1998b). In Detroit (Ito, 2003), the COPD hospital admissions effect estimates for PM_{10} and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were reduced in models with O_3, as was the respiratory mortality effect estimate for $PM_{10-2.5}$; whereas the PM effect estimates for pneumonia hospital admissions were either unchanged or somewhat increased for all three indicators. As for results of studies on respiratory symptoms and lung function changes (Figure 8-19), the PM effect estimates were generally robust to adjustment for O_3, though somewhat reduced in a study conducted in Alpine, CA (Delfino et al., 1998b). Effect estimates for asthma symptoms were also somewhat reduced in models that included both CO and SO_2 in Seattle (Yu et al., 2000) and in models that included O_3, SO_2, and NO_2 in a 3-city study by Mortimer et al. (2002).

In addition to the above studies, a number of others only qualitatively reported results for multipollutant models, but did not provide quantitative results and are thus not included in Figures 8-16 through 8-19. From this group of studies, some reported that PM effect estimates remained significant with adjustment for gaseous co-pollutants (e.g., Ostro et al., 2003; Cifuentes et al., 2000; Sunyer and Basagaña, 2001; Lipsett et al., 1997; Desqueyroux et al., 2002), while others reported more robust associations with gaseous pollutants (e.g., Lipfert et al.,

2000a; Stieb et al., 2000; Peters et al., 2000a). Beyond the quantitative results presented above, Moolgavkar (2003) also describes additional results of multipollutant models in which PM effects may or may not be robust to the inclusion of gaseous co-pollutants, depending on the specific lag and co-pollutants used. For example, in Cook County, for a 0-day lag, the PM_{10} coefficient for total mortality remained robust and statistically significant while coefficients for each of the gases were attenuated and became insignificant, whereas at a 1-day lag, the PM_{10} coefficient was attenuated and became insignificant, but coefficients for each of the gases were robust and remained statistically significant. In some other studies, reductions in PM effect estimates were reported with adjustment for some gaseous pollutants for some, but not all, endpoints studied (e.g., Kwon et al., 2001; Prescott et al., 1998). Other authors report that it is difficult to distinguish among effects of closely correlated pollutants (e.g., Linn et al., 2000, for CO, NO_2 and PM_{10}; Atkinson et al., 1999a, for SO_2, NO_2 and PM_{10}; Pope et al., 1999a, for CO and PM_{10}).

For many of the studies discussed above, PM and the gaseous co-pollutants are highly correlated, especially PM with CO, SO_2 and NO_2; and it is generally the case that where PM effect estimates were reduced in size with the inclusion of these co-pollutants, the pollutants were also highly correlated. Among the studies conducted in the United States, O_3 was positively correlated with the PM indices in Detroit (Ito 2003), Atlanta (Tolbert et al., 2000b) and Cook County, IL (Moolgavkar, 2003), where in some cases PM effects were reduced with the inclusion of O_3. In other locations, such as Santa Clara County, CA (Fairley, 2003) and Boston (Peters et al., 2000a),O_3 was not correlated with PM and PM effect estimates were not reported to change in multipollutant models with O_3. In contrast with many other U.S. areas, CO and NO_2 were not highly correlated with PM indices in Coachella Valley, CA (Ostro et al., 2003), and the PM effects estimates for there were reported to be robust to inclusion of gaseous pollutants. It should also be noted that, in a number of the studies where PM was highly correlated with the gaseous pollutants, the PM effect estimates were not affected by inclusion of the gaseous co-pollutants in the models.

Overall, then, a number of the recent studies have reported PM effect estimates that are robust to adjustment for gaseous co-pollutants and, in a number of studies, independent effects

of the gaseous pollutants were also found. There are also a number of studies showing generally independent effects of PM but, for certain health outcomes and co-pollutants, the PM effect estimate is reduced. For example, in analyses of mortality and hospital admissions data in Detroit, the authors concluded "...the coefficients of PM mass indices often remain significant in two-pollutant models, but can be reduced, especially by O_3; and gaseous pollutants also are associated with mortality and morbidity outcomes, but cause specificity of associations has not been consistent."(Lippmann et al. 2000, p. 33; reanalyzed in Ito, 2003). However, some other authors have concluded that PM effects were not robust to adjustment for gaseous co-pollutants. One notable example is the analyses of mortality and hospital admissions data in Cook and Los Angeles Counties, where the author concluded ". . . in Los Angeles (with the exception of COPD admissions with which NO_2 appeared to show the most robust association) it is clear that CO was the best single index of air pollution associations with health endpoints, far better than the mass concentration of either PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$. In Cook County the results were not so clear cut. However, any one of the gases was at least as good an index of air pollution effects on human health as PM_{10}" (Moolgavkar, 2003, p. 198).

In many of these studies, PM with and without added components of gases thusly appears to be a key putative agent. However, care must be exercised in interpreting such results, taking into account what is known about the toxicology and clinical studies of the gases. It is often clear that these gases, at concentrations present or given the nature of the effects, do not carry sufficient biologic plausibility to substantially affect the results seen. For example, SO_2 is mostly absorbed in upper airways under normal breathing conditions and, although it might affect airway neural reflexes to contribute to asthma exacerbation at typical U.S. ambient levels, it is not likely to exert sufficient effects on COPD or CVD to contribute to excess morbidity and mortality. Further, because of frequent lack of correlation, separating the effects of PM from O_3 seems justified on the basis of simply adjusting one for the other. The same may not be said for some of the other major gaseous pollutants. It is also the case that the most consistent findings from amidst the diversity of multipollutant evaluation results for different sites is that the PM signal most often comes through most clearly.

8.4.3.4 Bioaerosols as Possible Confounders or Effect Modifiers in PM Epidemiologic Studies

In addition to possible confounding or effect modification by gaseous co-pollutants, possible confounding or effect modification by bioaerosols needs to be considered in evaluating ambient PM epidemiologic findings. As discussed in Chapter 7, various airborne bioaerosols contain allergens that can contribute to upper (oronasal) respiratory tract irritation (hay fever-type allergic reactions) and/or to more serious lower respiratory tract effects (e.g., acute inflammation, bronchoconstriction, exacerbation of asthma attack frequency or intensity, etc.).

A number of epidemiology studies have reported significant associations between ambient air concentrations of fungal spores and asthma symptoms, hospital admissions, or medical visits for respiratory diseases (Neas et al., 1996; Delfino et al., 1996; Delfino et al., 1998a; Delfino et al., 2002; Ostro et al., 2001; Stieb et al., 2000; Lewis et al., 2000), although not all found statistically significant associations (e.g., Tolbert et al., 2000b). Significant associations between pollen count and respiratory health outcomes have also been reported (Moolgavkar et al., 2000; Stieb et al., 2000; Lewis et al., 2000), but a number of other studies that evaluated such effects did not find significant associations with pollen (Thurston et al., 1997; Delfino et al., 1998a; Delfino et al., 2002; Ostro et al., 2001; Tolbert et al., 2000b; Anderson et al.,1998). Where the studies have included tests for interaction or potential confounding between aeroallergens and nonbiological air pollutants for these health responses, all studies have indicated that the aeroallergen and air pollutant effects were independent, or the authors have concluded that effects were independent because the aeroallergens and pollutants were poorly correlated (Neas et al., 1996; Delfino et al., 1996; Delfino et al., 1997b; Delfino et al., 1998a; Delfino et al., 2002; Stieb et al., 2000; Moolgavkar et al., 2000; Anderson et al., 1998; Lewis et al., 2000).

It is important to emphasize, as discussed in Chapters 3 and 7, that ambient air levels of bioaerosol components (e.g., fungi, fungal spores, pollen, cytoplasmic fragments of pollen, endotoxin, or glucan components of bacteria cell walls, etc.) are all seasonally elevated during warmer, more humid months (e.g., April / May through August / September), but are very low during colder fall / winter months (October / November through March) in the U.S.

8.4.3.5 Adjustments for Meteorological Variables

As was noted earlier in Section 8.2.2, it was thought at the time of completion of the 1996 PM AQCD that issues related to model specifications used to control for weather effects in daily time-series analyses of ambient PM relationships to mortality/morbidity had largely been resolved. However, as also noted earlier, reanalyses of PM studies to address the GAM convergence criteria issue led to reexamination of the sensitivity of PM risk estimates to different model specifications and the consequent reemergence of model specification for control of weather effects as an important issue in interpreting PM epidemiologic analyses. The reanalyses results highlighted the sensitivity of modeling outcomes to kinds and numbers of weather-related variables included in base models and, also, the sensitivity of results to varying degrees of freedom allotted for smoothing of weather and temporal trends.

Putting the issue of controlling for weather effects into a historical perspective, the 1996 PM AQCD noted that various approaches had previously been used to evaluate potential contributions by weather to mortality or morbidity effects attributed in different studies to ambient PM exposures. It noted, as one example, one approach that simply qualitatively compared PM risk estimates derived from cities differing in typical climatic conditions and classified as "warm" or "cold" based on long-term mean temperatures — an approach that may be open to a number of questions, e.g., the fact that the "hot/cold" dichotomy does not adequately consider cities with moderate climates as part of a broader continuum representative of the actual range of weather conditions encountered in the United States (as is the case, say, for San Francisco versus New Orleans or Chicago) or the fact that long-term mean temperatures over several months are not likely an adequate control for more acute weather changes that are more likely to affect mortality counts on a daily basis. Other approaches included (a) stratifying mortality events in relation to one or another weather variable and discarding of the most extreme days (e.g., the highest X % of mean daily temperature days) from analyses of PM effects; (b) use of dummy variables that classify days as "hot" or "humid" or "hot/humid" days; or (c) use of rank-ordered temperatures, or mean temperature for groupings of days, etc. — none of which, it was noted in the PM AQCD, may provide adequate details to detect actual weather-mortality relationships.

The above approaches, to some extent, share certain features that attempt in common to adjust for the generally recognized nonlinearity of weather influences in mortality/morbidity, especially with regard to control for temperature effects. Results of various studies noted in the PM AQCD from the late 1980's and early 1990's provide illustrative examples of outcomes likely reflective of such nonlinearity of temperature-mortality associations. On the one hand, Ito et al. (1993) found mortality in London to be associated with BS and aerosol acidity levels and to a much lesser extent to be affected by weather (perhaps not surprising, given London's relatively moderate marine clime with relatively infrequent temperature extremes). On the other hand, several other investigators were noted in the 1996 PM AQCD as finding much more marked influences of weather in locations experiencing temperature extremes; and some reported findings indicative of synergistic effects of weather and ambient PM pollution and/or suggestive of weather exerting notably stronger effects on mortality than pollution. Ramlow and Kuller (1990), for example, found daily mortality to be more strongly related to prior day average temperatures than any pollution measure in Pittsburgh (Allegheny Co.) PA, and Wyzga and Lipfert (1996) reported on apparent synergistic relationship between weather and air pollution, in that days exceeding 85 °F appeared to contribute most to observed TSP-mortality relationships in Philadelphia, PA. Kunst et al. (1993) and Machenbach et al. (1993) found temperature extremes in summer and winter to be primarily determinants of mortality in two Netherlands studies, with the relationship between temperature and mortality being nonlinear and characterized by a U-shaped temperature curve with minimum mortality rates seen between 10 to 15 °C.

The 1996 PM AQCD went on to note further the advent of some relatively new approaches to statistical evaluation of potential weather influences in time-series analyses of ambient PM effects on mortality or morbidity. One approach, typified by Kalkstein (1991) and Kalkstein et al. (1994), it was noted, proposes that the meteorology of a given locale is defined by discrete, identifiable situations that represent frequency modes for combinations of weather elements. Meteorological delineation of synoptic weather patterns or categories that recognize the existence of such modes can be used to control for weather in statistical analyses. This view basically holds that the use of mean weather elements (e.g., mean daily temperature) do not

permit adequate evaluation of, or control for, daily weather extremes. Also, to the extent that consideration of weather in most PM/mortality studies focuses almost entirely on thermal (temperature) and less frequently on moisture (humidity) variables, then PM effect models may encounter potential weather control problems for some cities affected by certain meteorological phenomena (e.g., stormy situations associated with mid-latitude cyclones) that are not associated with thermal extremes and yet can be very important contributors to acute mortality (Kalkstein et al., 1994). These are rarely controlled for in PM/mortality studies, as they cannot be identified on the basis of temperature and humidity.

Another approach is one that views adjustment for weather-related variables as being needed to the extent that any empirical adjustment for such variables provides an adequate basis for removing potential confounding of excess mortality with PM or other air pollutants. The 1996 PM AQCD noted that one of the most completely empirical methods for adjusting daily time series data for covariates is by use of nonparametric functions, such as LOESS smoothers, generalized splines, or GAM, as demonstrated in Schwartz (1994b, 1995, 1997b) and Schwartz and Morris (1995). These may be empirically satisfactory and provide a better fit to data than synoptic categories, but at the loss of a basis for defining "offensive" weather episodes. Application of synoptic climatological procedures to control for weather, it was noted, has the potential to compensate for these difficulties and may add further insight by defining entire sets of meteorological conditions which can lead to increases in mortality.

Offensive air masses which lead to mortality totals significantly higher than the long-term baseline have been identified for a number of U.S. cities, as reported by Kalkstein and Tan (1995). In most cases "moist tropical" air masses were deemed offensive (especially in the East), but a very oppressive "dry tropical" air mass category was often associated with the greatest increases in mortality, especially in New York, St. Louis, Philadelphia, and in southwestern cities (Kalkstein and Tan, 1995). In some cases, daily mortality totals are over 50% above the baseline (World Health Organization, 1996). Such air mass analyses support the notion that acute mortality increases only after a meteorological threshold is exceeded. This threshold is not only temperature dependent; it represents an overall meteorological situation which is highly stressful. It is noteworthy that most cities demonstrate only one or two types of

offensive air masses which possess meteorological characteristics exceeding this threshold; and specific types of oppressive weather patterns associated with increased mortality can vary from city to city and must be defined individually for a given city for use in statistical analyses of PM effects.

Detailed analysis of synoptic weather pattern effects in a given city may yield additional information on specific factors that may need to be accounted for in analyzing PM mortality effects for that city. For example, the "moist tropical" type of air mass in Philadelphia, possessing the highest daily minimum and maximum temperatures, both brought mortality increases and was also associated with the greatest standard deviation in mortality of all air masses evaluated. That is, although many days within the offensive air mass were associated with high mortality totals, a number of days showed little mortality increase. The greatest daily mortality totals during moist tropical air mass incursions occurred as part of a lengthy string of consecutive days of the air mass, especially when minimum temperatures were particularly high. This type of information may be important when controlling for weather in PM-mortality analyses.

In a PM study where stressful weather days are removed from the data base, synoptic categorization provides an efficient means to remove such days. In studies where weather is stratified based on certain meteorological elements, synoptic categorization allows for a meteorologically realistic control and may be preferable to the use of arbitrary dummy variables when identifying meteorological conditions with an elevated mortality risk.

Evaluation of different weather and time trend model specifications for quantifying PM concentration-response relationships

The study by Pope and Kalkstein (1996), as discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD, provided detailed evaluation of the effects of several substantially different approaches to modeling PM concentration-response relationships and the influence of weather variables on ambient PM effects. The 1996 PM AQCD noted that the original analyses and reanalyses of the Utah Valley data by Samet et al. (1995) used quintiles of PM_{10} as the indicator. The reanalyses reported by Pope and Kalkstein (1996) as Models 1-8 used a linear model for 5-day moving average PM_{10} and eight different weather models: (1) no adjustment; (2) indicator variables for 20 seasons

(1985 to 1990); (3) indicators for 20 seasons and indicators for quintiles of temperature and relative humidity; (4) indicators for 20 seasons and indicators for 19 synoptic weather categories; (5) linear time trend and indicators for 19 synoptic categories; (6) LOESS smooth of time (span = 10 percent of days); (7) LOESS smooths of time (span = 10 percent of days), temperature (span = 50 percent of days), and relative humidity (span = 50 percent of days); and (8) LOESS smooth of time (10 percent of days) and indicator variables for 19 synoptic categories. The results (shown in Table 12-36 of the 1996 PM AQCD and reproduced here as Table 8-39) were relatively insensitive to the form of time trend and adjustment for weather variables, with RR for total mortality for 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increments in PM_{10} varying only from ~1.058 (Model 2) to 1.112 (Model 10), all of them being statistically significant. The pulmonary mortality models were somewhat more sensitive to the form of the covariate adjustments, with RR for 50 $\mu g/m^3$ ranging from 1.132 (Model 6) to 1.221 (Model 7); Model 2 showed only a marginally significant PM_{10} coefficient, the others being significant with one-tailed (Models 3 and 4) or two-tailed tests. The cardiovascular mortality models had RR ranging from 1.076 (Models 3 and 7) to 1.116 (Model 1), with Model 3 being one-tailed significant and all other models showing a significant PM_{10} effect on cardiovascular mortality. While the authors commented that other communities may show greater sensitivity to the statistical methods for adjusting for time trend and weather, the relative lack of sensitivity of the estimated PM_{10} effect over a very wide range of models is noteworthy.

Table 8-39 also shows subset models that correspond to Models 7 and 8. Cold season models called Models 9 and 11 by Pope and Kalkstein (1996, Table 4) consist of Models 7 and 8, respectively, limited to the months of October to March. Intra-seasonal differences were adjusted for by LOESS smoothers of time, and daily weather variation either by LOESS smoothers of temperature and relative humidity (Model 9) or by indicators for synoptic categories. Total mortality was highly significant in either case (1.070 for Model 9 and 1.059 for Model 11). Pulmonary mortality was higher (1.145 for Model 9 and 1.120 for Model 11) and marginally significant. Cardiovascular mortality had a RR = 1.062 in Model 9 (not significant) but RR = 1.075 (significant) in Model 11. The corresponding Models 10 and 12 for the warm season (April-September) showed higher RR effects for total and pulmonary mortality, but the

TABLE 8-39. EFFECTS OF DIFFERENT MODELS FOR WEATHER AND TIME TRENDS ON MORTALITY IN UTAH VALLEY STUDY

Model Identity*	Time Model	Weather Model	Relative Risk for PM_{10} 50 $\mu g/m^3$		
			Total Mortality	Pulmonary Mortality	Cardiovascular Mortality
Base I	—	—	1.076 (1.044, 1.109)	1.198 (1.035, 1.386)	1.094 (1.019, 1.174)
Base II	—	—	1.083 (1.030, 1.139)	1.215 (1.049, 1.408)	1.094 (1.020, 1.174)
1	None	None	1.074 (1.032, 1.118)	1.185 (1.056, 1.331)	1.116 (1.054, 1.181)
2	20 seasons	None	1.058 (1.002, 1.118)	1.133 (0.963, 1.333)	1.081 (1.000, 1.169)
3	20 seasons	Quintile	1.062 (1.003, 1.124)	1.150 (0.972, 1.361)	1.076 (0.992, 1.167)
4	20 seasons	Synoptic	1.068 (1.009, 1.130)	1.169 (0.988, 1.382)	1.090 (1.005, 1.183)
5	Linear	Synoptic	1.068 (1.020, 1.118)	1.183 (1.032, 1.356)	1.100 (1.030, 1.175)
6	LOESS	None	1.059 (1.017, 1.102)	1.131 (1.006, 1.273)	1.085 (1.024, 1.150)
7	LOESS	LOESS	1.077 (1.028, 1.129)	1.221 (1.063, 1.402)	1.076 (1.006, 1.152)
8	LOESS	Synoptic	1.068 (1.021, 1.117)	1.166 (1.018, 1.335)	1.099 (1.029, 1.173)
9	Cold season, LOESS	LOESS	1.070 (1.015, 1.129)	1.145 (0.981, 1.337)	1.062 (0.984, 1.146)
10	Warm season, LOESS	LOESS	1.112 (0.918, 1.346)	1.529 (0.813, 2.877)	1.053 (0.789, 1.404)
11	Cold Season, LOESS	Synoptic	1.059 (1.009, 1.111)	1.120 (0.971, 1.291)	1.075 (1.003, 1.153)
12	Warm season, LOESS	Synoptic	1.091 (0.947, 1.258)	1.394 (0.794, 2.577)	1.024 (0.780, 1.343)

*Models 1 through 5 were parametric models, and models 6 through 12 were nonparametric GAM models that have not been reanalyzed.

Source: Pope and Kalkstein (1996).

effects were not statistically significant. The lower statistical significance may reflect the halving of the sample size in these data sets, since the effect size estimates must be similar to those obtained by averaging the whole-data analyses across the corresponding seasons, with cold season = fall + winter approximately, and warm season = spring + summer approximately.

Pope and Kalkstein (1996) also showed four nonparametric smooth regression plots corresponding to Models 1, 6, 7, and 8, respectively. All of the models using a nonparametric regression for daily mortality on PM_{10} were approximately linear, showing some suggestion of nonlinear structure between roughly 60 and 100 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}, but in no case indicating a threshold or consistent flattening of the concentration-response curve at any PM_{10} level. The authors noted that a chi-squared test comparing each nonparametric regression model for PM_{10} with the corresponding linear model showed no statistically significant deviation from linearity.

The 1996 PM AQCD also discussed another study, by Samet et al. (1996), that compared different methods for estimating modifying effects of different weather models on the relationship of TSP and SO_2 to total mortality in Philadelphia from 1973 to 1980. The models included the original Schwartz and Dockery (1992) weather specification, a nonparametric regression model, LOESS smoothing of temperature and dewpoint, and Kalkstein's Temporal Synoptic Index (TSI) or Spatial Synoptic Category (SSC) models. The first three methods allowed the weather model to be adjusted so as to provide an optimal prediction of mortality, whereas the latter two models were based completely on external criteria and the classification of days by SSC or TSI categories was not adjusted to improve prediction of mortality. The authors concluded that ". . . the association between air quality as measured by either TSP alone, SO_2 alone, or TSP and SO_2 together, cannot be explained by replacing the original Schwartz and Dockery weather model with either a nonparametric regression, LOESS, or by synoptic categories using either Kalkstein's TSI or SSC systems. In addition, there is little evidence in the Philadelphia total mortality data to support the hypothesis that the pollution effects are modified by the type of weather conditions as measured either by TSI or by strata created from the predicted weather-induced mortalities using the Dockery and Schwartz model or the LOESS model. . . . We did not find variation of the effect of pollution across categories of weather." Their results are not shown here.

The 1996 PM AQCD noted that additional studies systematically evaluating the differential effects of PM and other pollutants by weather category would be of interest. The Philadelphia study by Samet et al. (1996) used only TSP and SO_2, whereas the Utah Valley study by Pope and Kalkstein (1996) did not look at the effects of weather as a modifier with other pollutants as well as PM_{10}. Still, based on the above two major studies extensively evaluating a number of different approaches to adjust for weather effects (including evaluations using synoptic weather patterns), it was concluded in the 1996 AQCD that significant PM-mortality associations were robust and verifiable via a variety of model specifications controlling for weather.

With the identification of GAM-related statistical issues and in view of new insights gained from reanalyses addressing those issues (as discussed in Section 8.4.2), questions arise with regard to the potential resiliency of the findings reported and conclusions drawn based on the Pope and Kalkstein (1996) and Samet et al. (1996) studies. Given the lack of reanalyses addressing the GAM issues for these studies, it is neither clear as to the extent that use of GAM strict convergence criteria or alternative models using natural or penalized splines would confirm the basic results of the nonparametric GAM analyses in those studies nor as to the magnitude of reduction in PM effect size estimates that would likely occur. Still, based on likely analogy to reanalyses results for other GAM-related studies discussed in Section 8.4.2, it would not be unreasonable to assume that similar reanalyses for the nonparametric models used in these two new studies could generate PM effect estimates reduced by up to about 50% from the originally published one. Thus, for example, the Pope and Kalkstein (1996) original estimates for total mortality could be reduced from ~6 to 11% increase in excess deaths per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} to as low as ~3 to 5.5%, values that comport very well with the range of results obtained for most other PM_{10} total mortality studies. On the other hand, it is less possible at this time to project likely outcomes of sensitivity analyses that would evaluate effects of markedly varying degrees of smoothing or degrees of freedom used.

As noted in Section 8.4.2, based on the reanalyses results, the HEI (2003c) Special Panel Commentary concluded that none of the reanalyzed studies' original conclusions were changed in a meaningful way by use of stricter convergence criteria. However, the sensitivity of reanalyses outcomes to the choice of weather variables, to the degree of smoothing, and to the

numbers of degrees of freedom led the panel to note that neither the appropriate degree of control for time nor appropriate specification of effects of weather in these time series has been determined. And the Panel went on to recommend that the sensitivity of these studies to a wide range of alternative degrees of smoothing and alternative specification of weather variables in time-series models should continue to be evaluated.

Reanalyses conducted by Ito (2003) of PM_{10}- mortality/hospital admissions associations in Detroit are illustrative of the sensitivity of PM effect size estimates to alternative model specifications to control for temporal trends and potential weather effects. Sensitivity analyses provided by Ito (2003) varying the extent of smoothing for temporal trends and using several different specifications for weather variables (as well as varying degrees of freedom) provided results as shown in Figures 8-20 and 8-21 for PM_{10}-mortality and PM_{10}-pneumonia admissions during 1992-1994 in Detroit. One set of analyses in each figure shows the effect of varying the extent of smoothing for temporal trends, without inclusion of any adjustments for weather variables; whereas, the other sets of curves indicate the influence of several different weather model specifications on the magnitude of the PM_{10} effect estimate. In general, effect estimates for models controlling only for temporal trends were notably higher (up to 2- to 3-fold) than those derived from models adjusting for weather effects. However, most investigators, in fact, do now make some adjustment(s) for weather. Hence, of most crucial importance are the Ito (2003) results for the weather adjustment models shown in the two figures. Ignoring the unadjusted-for-weather line, the coefficients for various weather adjustment models for total mortality (Figure 8-20) tend to converge in a range from about a factor of ~2 to ~1.5 difference as the period of temporal smoothing is shortened. Decreasing the period length for temporal smoothing may, to some extent, be washing out the effects of weather (temperature and dewpoint). The effect of temporal smoothing on air pollution effects can be judged by the decrease in the coefficients as the temporal smoothing period decreases. Coefficients for pneumonia admissions (Figure 8-21) appear to be more sensitive to adjustments for temporal trends. Overall, both temporal smoothing and control for weather can decrease the size of the PM_{10} effect estimate.
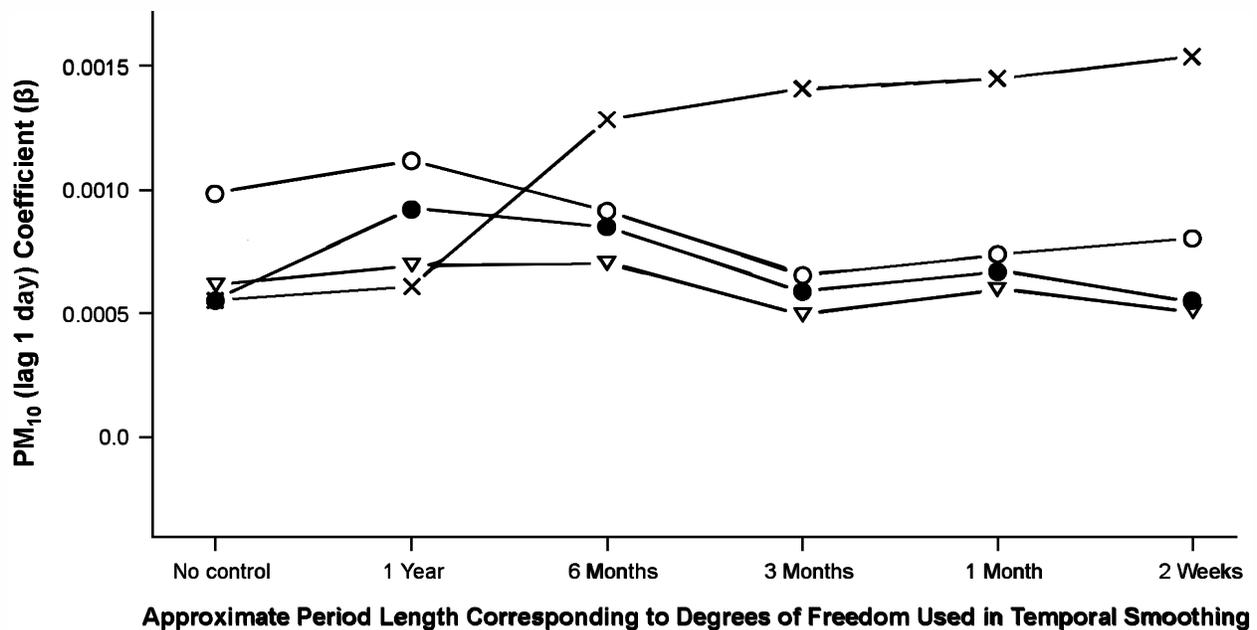
Figure 8-20. PM$_{10}$ (lag 1 day) coefficient (β) for total mortality, for 1992-1994, as a function of alternative weather models and varying degrees of freedom for fitting temporal trends using natural splines. White circle: natural splines of same-day temperature and same-day dewpoint, both with *df* = 2; black circle: natural splines of same-day temperature (*df* = 2), the average of temperatures lagged 1 through 3 days (*df* = 2), and hot-and-humid day indicator; white triangle: natural splines of the same-day temperature (*df* = 6), the average of temperatures lagged 1 through 3 days (*df* = 6), same-day dewpoint (*df* = 3), and the average of dewpoints lagged 1 through 3 days (*df* = 3); × : no adjustment for weather.

Source: Ito (2003).

Most investigators would use periods of length 1 to 3 months for temporal smoothing. Using such periods, the agreement between the coefficients remained within about 50%, except that there is more variability between the periods of the temporal smoothing for hospital admissions. Ito, in a personal communication to EPA, indicated that the degree of temporal smoothing should depend on the size of the population. That is, for large cities or large multicity studies, more adjustment is likely warranted; but, for smaller cities, statistical power to detect the PM$_{10}$ effect can be greatly reduced by over-adjustment for temporal effects. Considering the unadjusted-for-weather results, over-adjusting for temporal effects may be allowing this curve to
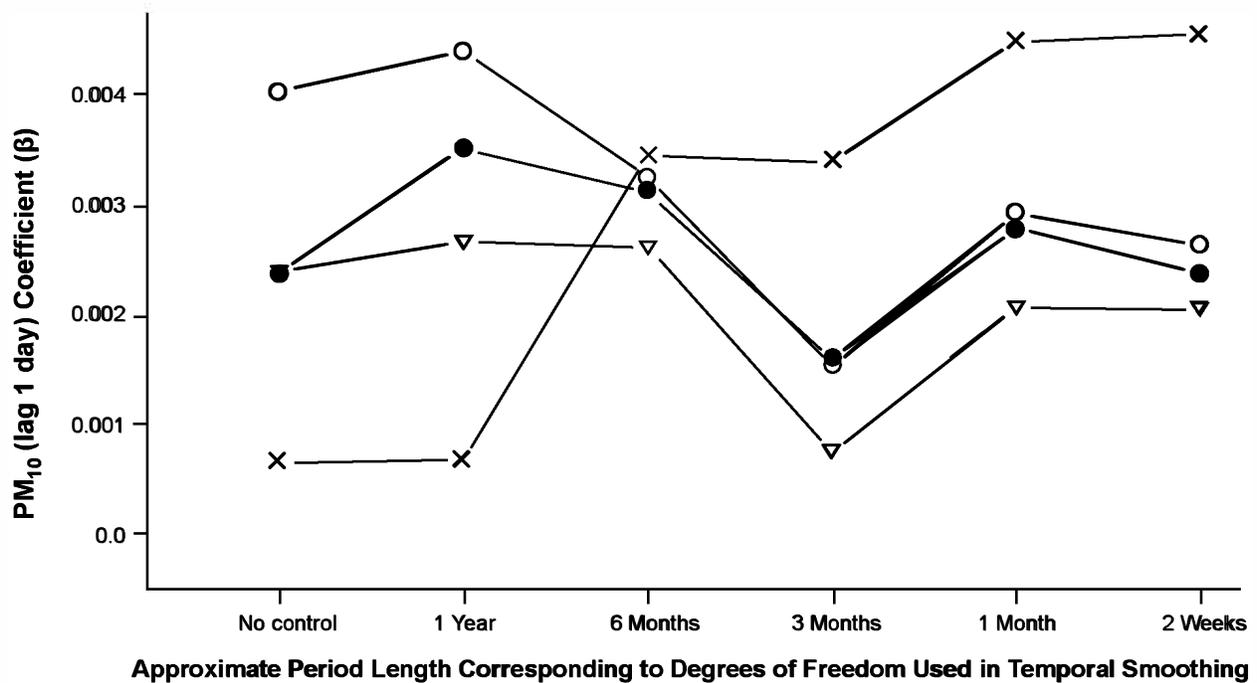
Figure 8-21. PM$_{10}$ (lag 1 day) coefficient (β) for hospital admissions for pneumonia among the elderly, for 1992-1994, as a function of alternative weather models and varying degrees of freedom for fitting temporal trends using natural splines. White circle: natural splines of same-day temperature and same-day dewpoint, both with *df* = 2; black circle: natural splines of same-day temperature (*df* = 2), the average of temperatures lagged 1 through 3 days (*df* = 2); white triangle: natural splines of the same-day temperature (*df* = 6), the average of temperatures lagged 1 through 3 days (*df* = 6), same-day dewpoint (*df* = 3), and the average of dewpoints lagged 1 through 3 days (*df* = 3); × : no adjustment for weather.

Source: Ito (2003).

increase as more weather effects become negatively, rather than positively, correlated with PM$_{10}$ values. This conclusion may apply only to Detroit. There, mortality/pneumonia are higher in winter and PM$_{10}$ tends to be higher in summer due to summer sulfate in that region. So, adjusting for seasonal trends removes the opposing cycles and leaves the positive PM$_{10}$/mortality associations.

Some investigators (e.g., Schwartz) note that judgment on the part of the investigator is required to decide the appropriate amount of smoothing for weather and temporal effects and

that case-crossover analyses can likely be applied with less judgment considerations. However, case-crossover can be very sensitive to the choice of control periods (e.g., 7 or 14 days before and after the case period). So, there are also judgment considerations in applying that method as well. Still, future use of the case-crossover approach may add information to supplement outcomes from PM time series analyses.

Several studies published in recent years since the 1996 PM AQCD and not discussed elsewhere in this chapter provide interesting new information bearing on weather-related effects that should likely be of value in controlling for weather effects in future PM epidemiologic analyses. First, the study by Smoyer et al (2000a) of summer weather effects on mortality among the elderly ($\geq$ 64 yrs old) showed marked increases in mortality among the elderly over a 17-year period in five Southern Ontario metropolitan areas (Toronto, London, Windsor, Hamilton, Kitchner-Waterloo-Cambridge) on heat-stress days defined as those with an "apparent temperature" (heat index) above 32 °C. The study illustrates the likely need to consider combined effects of temperature and humidity/dewpoint rather than evaluating independent effects of such variables in controlling for weather effects. Also, relative vulnerability to heat-related weather effects may be increasing for U.S. populations with the aging of disproportionate numbers of individuals ("baby boomers") into older middle age groups. This may complicate future epidemiologic/statistical attempts at disentangling potential PM effects from those of weather.

Another paper by Smoyer et al. (2000b) evaluated the effects of "offensive weather events" and air pollution (TSP, O_3) in Birmingham, AL and Philadelphia, PA and found that in both cities offensive weather events had a higher impact on mortality than did high concentrations of TSP or O_3. The authors reported that the highest mortality levels occur when the hottest, but not necessarily the most polluted, air mass occurs over each of the two cities. Still, lesser increases in mortality were observed to be associated with TSP in Philadelphia during non-offensive weather situations, and neither TSP nor O_3 seemed to have any add-on effect to weather-related mortality. In contrast, potential interactive effects seem to be implied by the Birmingham results. That is, the authors noted that although Birmingham's high-mortality (offensive) air mass is not the most polluted, offensive air mass days with high pollutant concentrations still

exhibit higher mean mortality than offensive air mass days with low pollution concentrations. Also different from the Philadelphia results was the lack of associations in Birmingham between air pollution levels and mortality on non-offensive air mass days. These results appear to reinforce the need for city-specific evaluation of weather-related effects; and, they also hint at potential additive or synergistic effects of weather and air pollution, i.e., the joint occurrence of elevations of TSP and/or O_3 together with high heat-index conditions may increase mortality over levels than would have been associated with each factor alone.

Two other studies by Braga et al. (2001b, 2002) provide additional interesting results concerning the time course of weather-related deaths of possible importance for development of model specifications for control of weather effects in PM epidemiology studies. Braga et al. (2001b) modeled daily death counts in a Poisson regression, examining effects of temperature and humidity out to lags of 3 weeks and controlling for other covariables (i.e., season, day of week, barometric pressure) using nonparametric smoothing in GLM analyses for 12 U.S. cities that represented a wide range of typical climatic conditions and geographic regions (e.g., Northeast, Midwest, Northwest, South, etc.). Based on distributed lag modeling, the authors noted that both high and low temperatures were associated with increased total deaths in "cold" cities; and that the effects of cold temperatures persisted for days, whereas high-temperature effects were restricted to the day of death or to the immediately preceding day (likely reflecting harvesting by high temperatures, as also suggested by other patterns of results). In hot cities, neither hot nor cold temperatures per se had much effect on mortality; however, the effect of hot temperature varied with the range of summer temperature variations and the use of air conditioning. The authors noted that such dissimilarities between cities indicate that analyses of climate change (and presumably, other weather-related effects) should be taken into account when evaluating regional differences and temperature-associated harvesting.

The Braga et al. (2002) study used similar methods to evaluate weather-related effects on cause-specific (i.e., respiratory and cardiovascular) deaths in the same 12 U.S. cities. The effects and associated lag structures for both temperature and humidity were evaluated based on a distributed lag model. In cold cities, the authors noted that both low and high temperatures were associated with CVD deaths, with low-temperature effects persisting for days while high-

temperature effects were restricted to extreme temperatures on the day of death or the day before. For myocardial infarction (MI) deaths, hot-day effects were twice those of cold-day effects; but hot day effects were five times lower than cold days for all CVD causes. Harvesting effects on hot days were suggested by temporary deficits in numbers of deaths a few days later (not seen after days with cold temperature deaths). In hot cities, neither hot nor cold temperature days appeared to affect mortality counts for CVD or pneumonia deaths, but lagged effects were seen for MI or COPD deaths associated with high temperatures (lagged 4-6 and 3-4 days, respectively). For respiratory deaths, it was noted that wider variations in summer and winter temperatures were related to larger effects for hot and cold days, respectively. However, no clear patterns of results were discerned for humidity effects. Overall, these results suggest that individuals in cities (e.g., Houston, Atlanta, etc.) with generally warmer weather become adapted to such and cope better with high-temperature extremes. They also suggest potentially varying lags for different types of weather-related effects (hot versus cold) and for different cause-specific endpoints – which may be important to consider in model specifications for control of weather-related effects in future epidemiologic studies of ambient PM effects.

8.4.4 The Question of Lags

The effect of lag selection on resulting models for PM health effects is an important issue affecting overall interpretation of epidemiologic analyses. Some interesting and highly informative points related to lag selection can be discerned based on certain newly available individual study results and on several illustrative examples comparing lag-related results obtained by different investigators for analyses of PM effects in the same U.S. city.

Using simulated data with parameters similar to a Seattle $PM_{2.5}$ data series, Lumley and Sheppard (2000) showed that potential bias resulting from lag selection can be of similar size to the relative risk estimates from the measured data. The simulations included a data set where $PM_{2.5}$ was significantly associated with hospital admissions for asthma and another data set where there was no such association. The selection rule used was to choose the single-day lag (between 0 and 6 days) with the largest estimated relative risk. In the "positive control" model, where there was a known positive association, the bias associated with selecting the lag

with the largest effect size from a series of lags was negligible. However, in the analyses using simulated data where no association was present, selecting the lag with the largest effect size resulted in a positive bias. The mean bias found in this analysis of simulated data was about half the size of the effect estimate from a previous publication on associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and asthma hospital admissions (from Sheppard et al., 1999), and the authors reported that the relative risk from the previous study was at the 90th percentile of the bias distribution in this analysis. In comparisons to real data from Seattle for other years and from Portland, OR (with similar weather patterns to Seattle), similar bias issues became evident. Thus, if no association actually exists in the data, this analysis suggests that selecting the largest risk estimate from a series of lag periods can lead to potential positive bias toward finding an association.

In considering the results of models for a series of lag days, it is important to consider the pattern of results that is seen across the series of lag periods. If there is an apparent pattern of results across the different lags, (such as that seen in Figure 8-22 for results obtained by Peters et al., 2001b), then selecting the single-day lag with the largest effect from a series of positive associations is reasonable, although it is, in fact, likely to underestimate the overall effect size (since the largest single-lag day results do not fully capture the risk also distributed over adjacent or other days). The importance of considering the pattern of results is further illustrated by the study of Sheppard et al. (1999), in which the pollutant effects reported for asthma hospitalization at specific lag periods were larger than and consistent with estimates obtained for adjacent lags, thus lending support for selection of particular lag periods for reporting results. In contrast, analyses reported by Sheppard et al. (1999) for admissions for appendicitis yielded estimates from adjacent lags that changed abruptly and an overall unstable pattern was consistent with the pattern expected for a health endpoint not plausibly associated with air pollution.

In the NMMAPS analysis for mortality, a systematic approach across different data sets was used to investigate the question of lag selection. The Samet et al. (2000b) analysis, and the reanalysis by Dominici et al. (2002), for the 90 largest U.S. cities provide particularly useful information on this matter. Figure 8-23 depicts the Dominici et al. (2002) overall pooled results, showing the posterior distribution of PM_{10} effects on total mortality for the 90 cities for lag 0, 1, and 2 days. It can be seen that the effect size estimate for lag 1 day is about twice that for lag 0
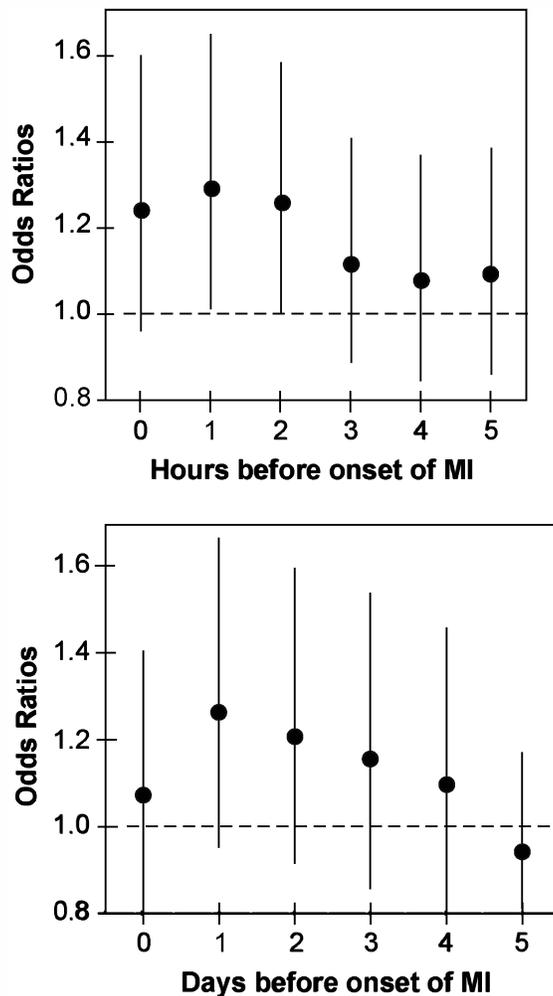
Figure 8-22. **Odds ratios (and 95% confidence intervals) for associations between onset of myocardial infarction (MI) and 25 µg/m³ increase in hourly (upper panel) or daily 24-h average (bottom panel) PM$_{2.5}$ concentrations. Based on univariate analyses of ambient PM$_{2.5}$ data measured in South Boston and interviews of patients with MI in greater Boston area during Jan. 1995 to May 1996.**

Source: Peters et. al. (2001b).

or lag 2 days, although their distributions overlap. The pattern of lagged effects pooled for each of the seven regions (see Figure 8-5) in the 90 cities study also shows that the lag with the largest effect was at 1 day, except for Upper Midwest results where the estimated PM$_{10}$ effect was about the same for lag 0 and 1 days.
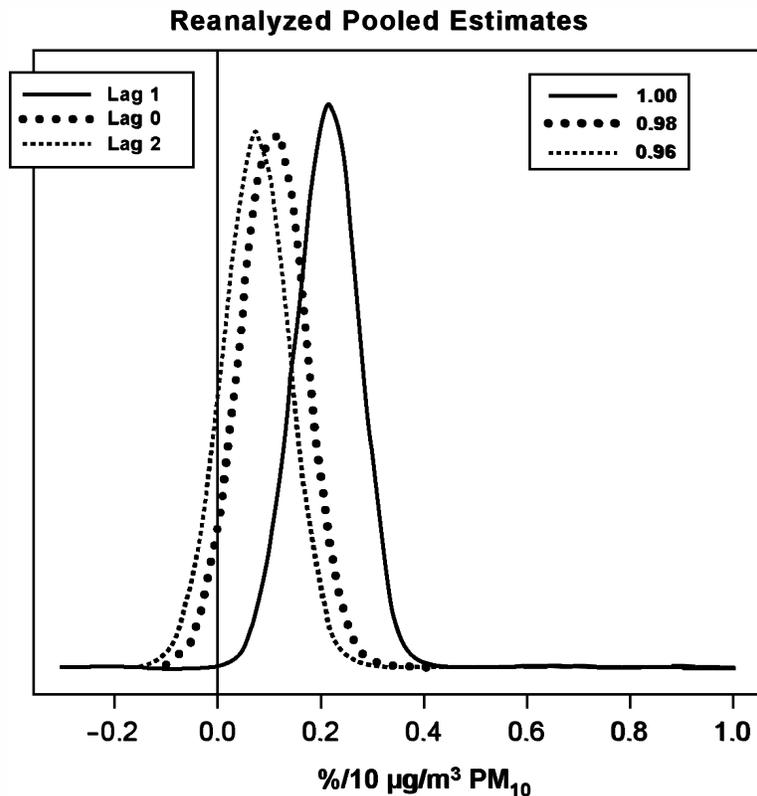
Figure 8-23. Marginal posterior distribution for effects of PM$_{10}$ on all-cause mortality at lag 0, 1, and 2 for the 90 cities. The numbers in the upper right legend are posterior probabilities that overall effects are greater than 0.

Source: Dominici et al. (2002).

A review of current studies on short-term health effects of air pollution indicates that there are essentially three different approaches to deal with temporal structure: (1) assume all sites have the same lag (e.g., 1 day, for a given effect); (2) use the lag or moving average giving the largest or most significant effect and for each pollutant and endpoint; and (3) use a flexible distributed lag model, with parameters adjusted to each site. All three approaches apply to multicity studies, while the last two also apply to single-city studies. The NMMAPS mortality analyses used the first approach. This approach introduces a consistent response model across all locations. However, since the cardiovascular, respiratory, or other causes of acute mortality usually associated with PM are not at all specific, there is little a priori reason to believe that

they must have the same relation to current or previous PM exposures at different sites. The obvious advantage of the first approach in dealing with multicity data is its consistency in summarizing the point estimate. Conversely, a disadvantage to this approach is that effects may be underestimated in models using a single lag day. A major factor that makes it difficult to conduct a meta-analysis of existing PM health effects studies is the lack of consistency in how lag structures were modeled across the studies.

Figures 8-24 through 8-28 depict results obtained for PM-mortality and/or PM-morbidity associations as found and reported by different investigators for five U.S. cities. In most single-city air pollution health effects time-series studies, after the basic model (the best model with weather and seasonal cycles as covariates) was developed, several pollution lags (usually 0 to 3 or 4 days) were individually introduced and the most significant lag(s) were typically chosen for presentation of modeling results. Among the U.S. and Canadian mortality studies discussed in Section 8.2, a number of authors tested associations across a series of lag periods, as was reported in the NMMAPS multicity analysis. These studies reported stronger associations with shorter lags, with a pattern of results showing larger associations at the 0- and 1-day lag period that taper off with successive lag days for varying PM indicators (Moolgavkar, 2003; Ostro et al., 2000, reanalyzed Ostro et al., 2003; Tsai et al., 2000; Burnett et al., 2000, reanalyzed in Burnett and Goldberg, 2003; Mar et al., 2000, reanalyzed in Mar et al., 2003; Ito and Thurston, 1996). Several studies used only 0- and 1-day lags in the analyses for PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (for example, Schwartz et al., 1996a; Lipfert et al., 2000a; Klemm and Mason, 2000) and Chock et al. (2000) presented results for models in which 0- to 3- day lags for PM_{10} were included simultaneously, with stronger effects generally being seen with the 0-day lag period. However, some research groups selected longer moving average lag periods for PM_{10} as providing the best model fit (Pope et al., 1992, 5-day moving average; Styer et al., 1995, 3-day moving average). In selecting the lag periods to publish, these authors also discussed the pattern of effect size estimates across the different lag periods, analogous to what was described previously for Sheppard et al. (1999, reanalyzed in Sheppard et al., 2003).

Among the U.S. and Canadian studies on cardiovascular and respiratory morbidity, there is somewhat more variability in which lag periods have been selected for the best-fitting models
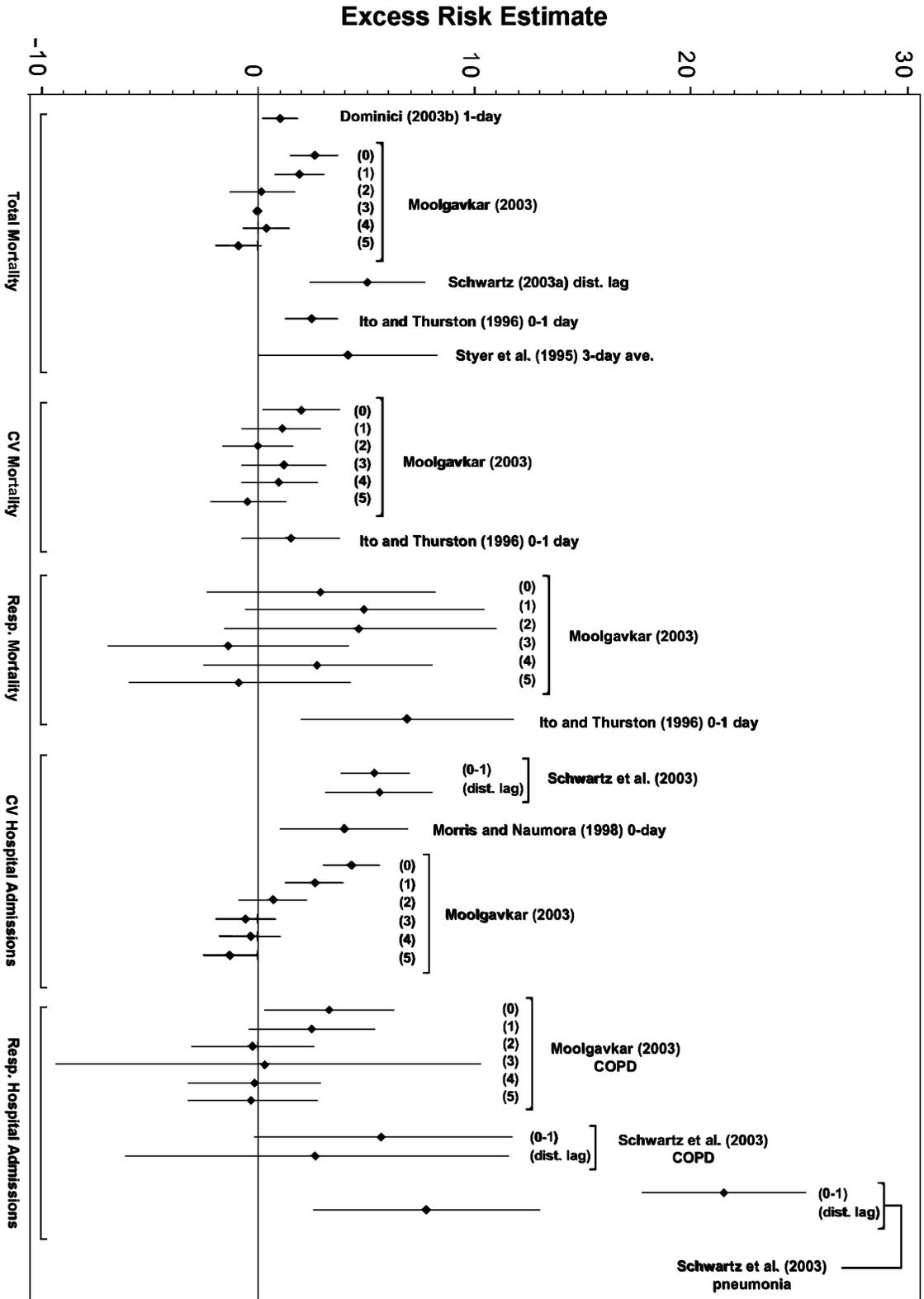
Figure 8-24. Excess risk estimates for associations between various health outcomes and PM$_{10}$ (50 µg/m^3 increment) from different studies conducted in Cook County, IL. Results presented are for different PM$_{10}$ lag periods from single-pollutant models in studies that either did not use GAM or were reanalyzed; GLM results presented are from reanalyses.
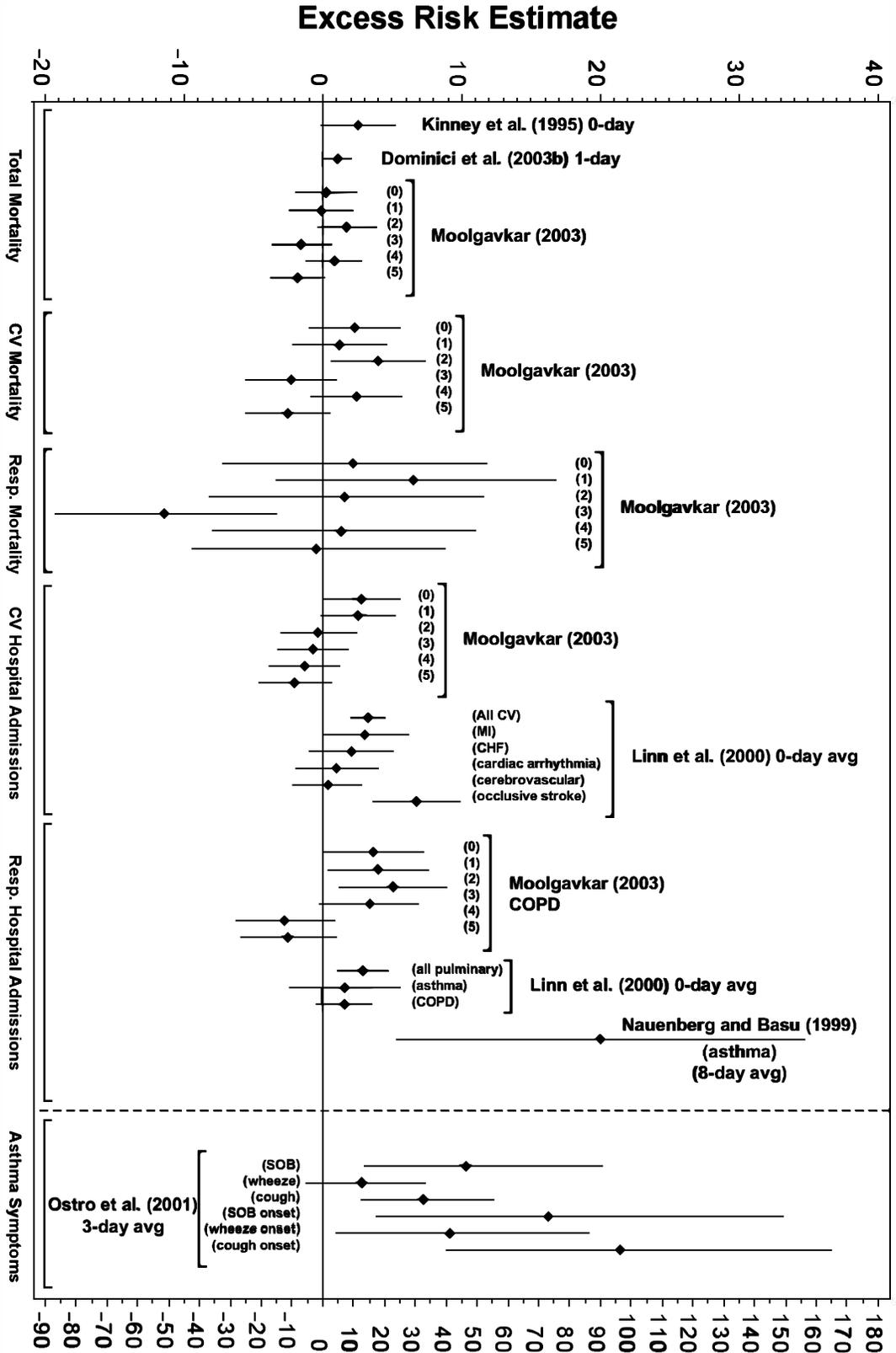
Figure 8-25. Excess risk estimates for associations between various health outcomes and PM_{10} (50 $\mu g/m^3$ increment) from studies conducted in Los Angeles County, CA. Results presented are for different PM_{10} lag periods from single-pollutant models in studies that either did not use GAM or were reanalyzed; GLM results presented are from reanalyses.
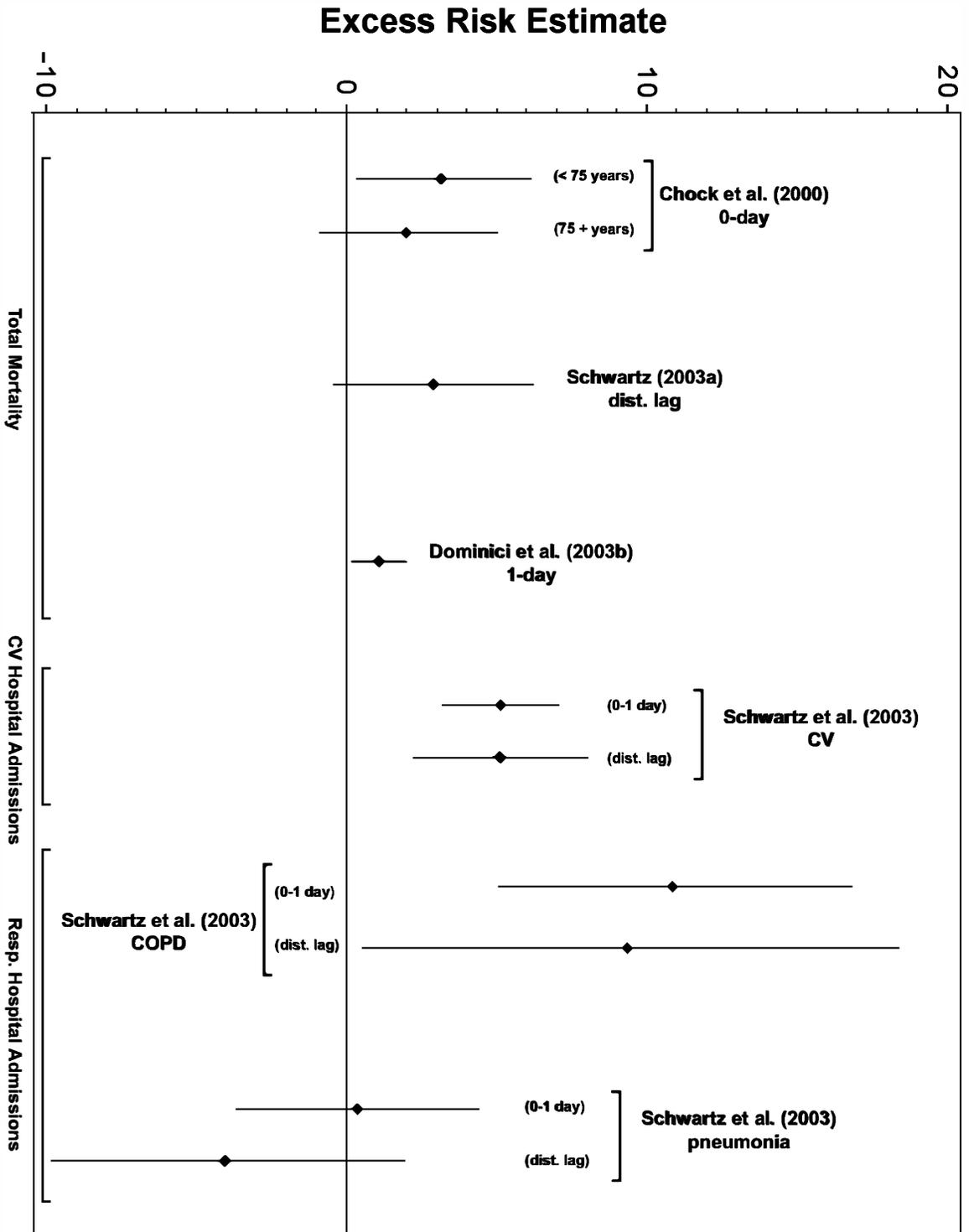
Figure 8-26. Excess risk estimates for associations between various health outcomes and PM_{10} (50 μg/m³ increment) from studies conducted in Pittsburgh, PA. Results presented for different PM_{10} lag periods are from single-pollutant models in studies that either did not use GAM or were reanalyzed; GLM results presented are from reanalyses.

Excess Risk Estimate
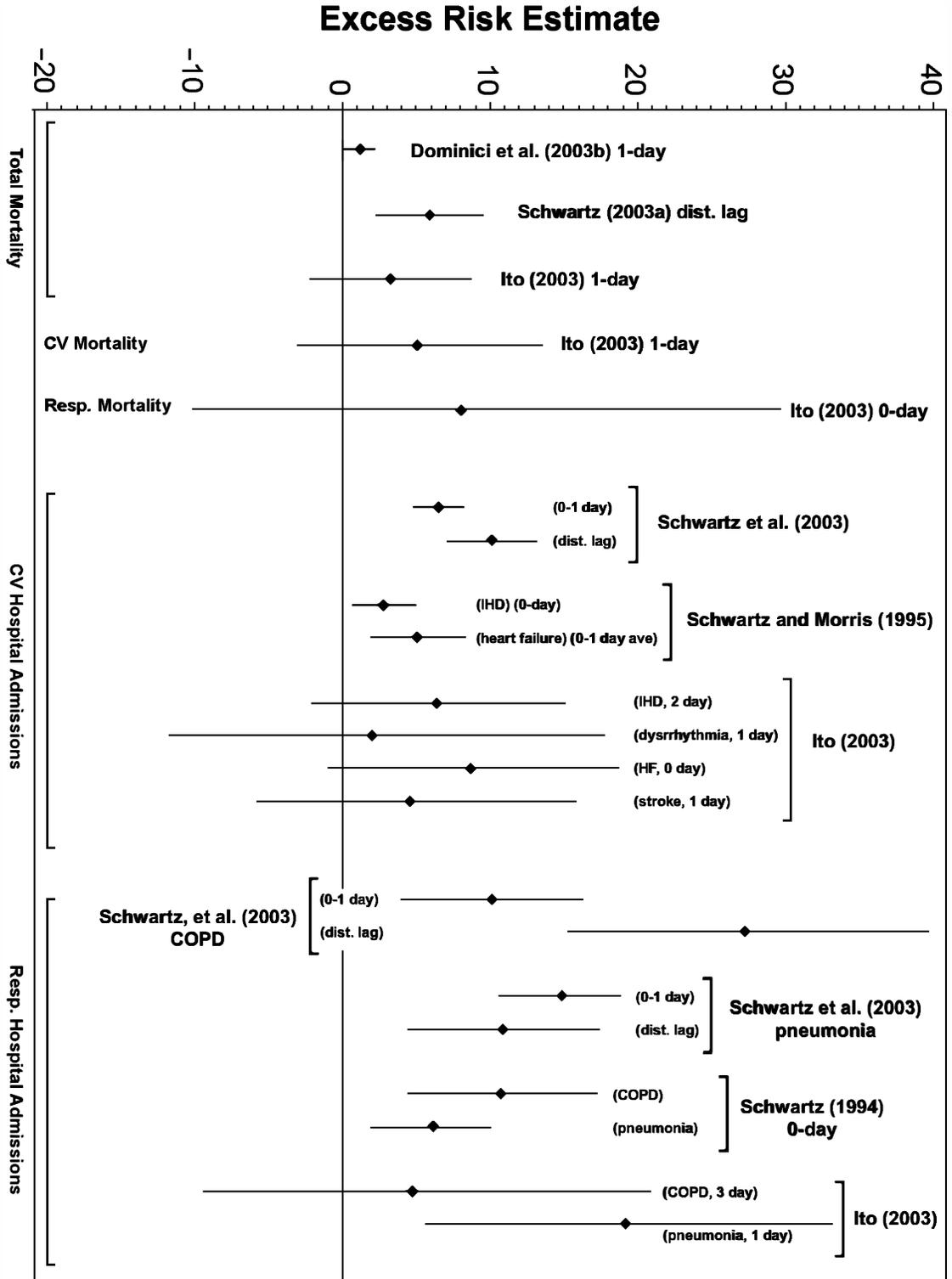
Figure 8-27. Excess risk estimates for associations between various health outcomes and PM$_{10}$ (50 μg/m^3 increment) from studies conducted in Detroit, MI. Results presented are for different PM$_{10}$ lag periods from single-pollutant models in studies that either did not use GAM or were reanalyzed; GLM results presented are from reanalyses.

Figure 8-28. Excess risk estimates for associations between various health outcomes and PM$_{10}$ (50 μg/m³ increment) from studies conducted in Seattle or King County, WA. Results presented for different PM$_{10}$ lag periods are from single-pollutant models in studies that either did not use GAM or were reanalyzed; GLM results presented are from reanalyses.
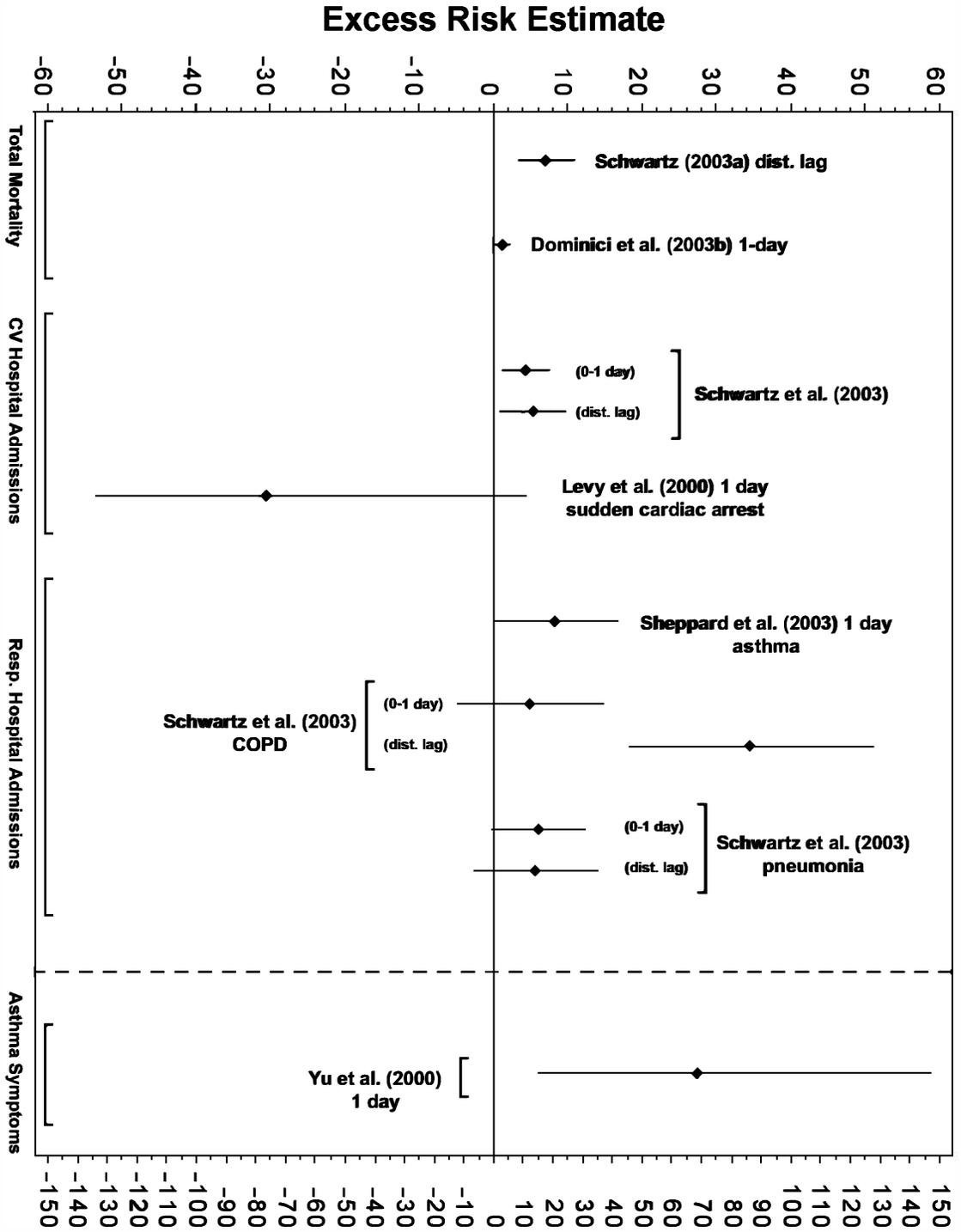
than shown for the mortality studies. In Section 8.3.2, it was found that the time-series studies of cardiovascular hospital admissions or emergency department visits suggest that PM effects are stronger at lag 0 with some carryover to lag 1; for cardiac physiology studies the results vary, with strongest associations for some effects seen with 1- to 2-h lag periods (e.g., Peters et al., 2001a). Sheppard et al. (1999, reanalyzed Sheppard et al., 2003), reported stronger associations with asthma hospitalization for 1-day lag periods for PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$ and $PM_{2.5}$; and Tolbert et al. (2000a) reported significant associations for asthma hospitalization in children with 1-day lagged PM_{10}. Lipsett et al. (1997) and Lin et al. (2002) presented results for asthma hospitalization or emergency department visits which indicate that longer moving average lag periods (out to 5- to 7-day moving averages) yield larger PM_{10} or $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect estimates and that the estimates are also fairly consistent across the different lag periods. In panel studies for respiratory symptoms, several research groups also reported larger effect sizes for longer moving average lag periods, including 2-, 3- and 4-day lags (e.g., Mortimer et al., 2002; Vedal et al.,1998; Ostro et al., 2001). Again, however, it is noted that authors generally report finding a pattern of PM-related effects; for example, Yu et al. (2000) reported a consistent pattern of PM results for asthma symptoms across 0-, 1- and 2-day lags and selected the 1-day lag for further investigation in multipollutant models.

It should also be noted that if one chooses the most significant single-lag day only, and if more than one lag day shows positive (significant or otherwise) associations with mortality, then reporting a RR for only one lag would also underestimate the pollution effects. Schwartz (2000b; reanalysis 2003b) investigated this issue, using the 10 U.S. cities data where daily PM_{10} values were available for 1986-1993. Daily total (nonaccidental) deaths of persons 65 years of age and older were analyzed. For each city, a GAM Poisson model (with stringent convergence criteria) and penalized splines adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, barometric pressure, day-of-week, season, and time were fitted. Effects of distributed lag were examined using two models: second-degree distributed lag model using lags 0 through 5 days; and unconstrained distributed lag model using lags 0 through 5 days. The inverse variance weighted averages of the ten cities' estimates were used to combine results. The results indicated that the effect size estimates for the quadratic distributed model and unconstrained distributed lag model using GAM were similar:

6.3% (CI: 4.9-7.8) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase for the quadratic distributed lag model, and 5.8% (CI: 4.4-7.3) for the other model. These risk estimates are about twice as large as the two-day average (lag 0 and 1 day) estimate (3.4%; CI: 2.6-4.1) obtained in the reanalysis of the original 10 cities study (Schwartz, 2003b). There are indications that such distributed lag estimates are even larger when cause-specific of deaths are examined (see 10 U.S. cities study description in section 8.2.2.3).

The Mar et al. (2000, 2003) study of pollutant-mortality associations in Phoenix offers an interesting insight into lag structure. It is the only study to have everyday data (except for a few missing days) for PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, NO_2, CO, SO_2, and PM source category factors. Phoenix is also different from most cities studied in two important ways. As a high-temperature city, associations of mortality with high or low temperatures are minimal and hence more easily controlled for in data analysis. Correlations of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ between four sites in Phoenix indicate high correlations for both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (Smith et al., 2000). In addition, the mortality data were limited in the Mar et al. (2000, 2003) analyses to ZIP code areas around the sampling site, further reducing the exposure error.

The pollution variables and the lag days for which the associations with cardiovascular mortality were statistically significant (p <0.05, GLM with natural splines) are: PM_{10}, 0 and 1; $PM_{10-2.5}$, 0; $PM_{2.5}$, 1; CO, 1 and 4; NO_2, 1 and 4; SO_2, 4; regional sulfate, 0; motor vehicle and resuspended dust (MVRD), 1; vegetative burning, 3. It is reasonable that the $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 0) and the $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 1) would both contribute to a PM_{10} effect on lag days 0 and 1. Thus, to choose either a lag 0 or lag 1 for PM_{10} in Phoenix would underestimate the effects of PM_{10}, given that lag 0 would only capture the $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects and lag 1 would only capture the $PM_{2.5}$ effects. The Mar et al. source category analysis shows an association on lag day 1 for the MVRD factor. High loadings of CO and NO_2 on this source factor suggest that the lag 1 associations with CO and NO_2 are due to their high correlation with the MVRD factor. Because the correlation of sulfate with $PM_{10-2.5}$ was only 0.13, the association of the regional sulfate source factor on lag 0 may be considered to be independent of $PM_{10-2.5}$. There is also an association of the vegetative burning factor on lag 3. The effects of these two sources are not strong enough to show up as statistically significant as part of the $PM_{2.5}$ effects, although they may contribute to the positive risks on lag 0

and 3 and might well contribute to the risk determined in a distributed lag analysis. The associations on lag 4 are interesting, but as yet unexplained. The Mar et al. (2000, 2003) Phoenix results suggest that different pollutants are associated with cardiovascular mortality at different lags. It is also possible that different types of mortality may have different lags for different pollutants. Hence, the use of PM_{10} and total mortality would integrate across a variety of pollutant-type of mortality effects. Selection of any one lag day would neglect associations on other lag days. Thus, a distributed lag model should more correctly capture all associations. Few data sets exist with the every day data required for a distributed lag analysis. However, those that do and that have been analyzed for distributed lag (Schwartz, 2003b), show more excess risk associated with a distributed lag analysis than from any single day analyses.

An additional complication in assessing the shape of a distributed lag is that the apparent spread of the distributed lag may depend on the pattern of persistence of air pollution (i.e., episodes may persist for a few days), which may vary from city to city and from pollutant to pollutant. If this is the case, fixing the lag across cities or across pollutants may not be ideal, and may tend to obscure important nuances of lag structures that might provide important clues to possible different lags between PM exposures and different cause-specific effects.

One consideration for the evaluation of different lag periods is the availability of data. Where studies have used PM_{10} measured on an every-sixth-day sampling schedule, as is common in many U.S. cities, it is not possible to evaluate multiday lag models, such as moving average models and distributed lag models, that may be likely to have greater biological plausibility. It should also be noted that, with the every-sixth-day PM data, a different set of days of mortality series were evaluated at each lag. For example, an every-other-day sampling schedule was used in the Harvard Six City Study, for which the PM data on a given day has been used as though it were a 2-day moving average, alternately concurrent with mortality on half the days and lagging mortality by one day on the other days.

In summary, the NMMAPS 90 cities study indicated that, of the 0, 1, and 2 day PM_{10} lags examined, lag 1 day showed the strongest mortality associations. However, other lags are reported for various mortality and morbidity outcomes from other studies of one or another individual city.

8.4.5   Measurement Error: Concepts and Consequences

8.4.5.1   Theoretical Framework for Assessment of Measurement Error

Since the 1996 PM AQCD, much progress has been made in developing conceptual frameworks to evaluate potential measurement error effects on the estimation of PM health effects in time-series studies. Several new studies evaluate the extent of bias caused by measurement errors under scenarios that differ in extent of error variance and in covariance structure between co-pollutants.

Zidek et al. (1996) investigated, through simulation, the joint effects of multicolinearity and measurement error in Poisson regression model, with two covariates with varying extent of relative errors and correlation. Their error model was of classical error form ($W = X + U$, where W and X are surrogate and true measurements, respectively, and the error U is normally distributed). The results illustrated the transfer of effects from the "causal" variable to the confounder. However, in order for the confounder to have larger effect size than the true predictor, the correlation between the two covariates had to be very high ($r \geq 0.9$), with moderate error ($\sigma > 0.5$) for the true predictor and no error for the confounder in their scenarios. The transfer-of-causality effect was lessened when the confounder also became subject to error. Another interesting finding was the behavior of the standard errors of the coefficients: when the correlation between the covariates was high ($r = 0.9$) and both covariates had no error, the standard errors for both coefficients were inflated by a factor of 2; but this phenomenon disappeared when the confounder had error. Thus, multicolinearity influences the significance of the coefficient of the causal variable only when the confounder is accurately measured.

Marcus and Chapman (1998) also did a mathematical analysis of PM mortality effects in ordinary least square (OLS) model with the classical error model, under varying extent of error variance and correlation between two predictor variables. The error was analytical error (e.g., discrepancy between co-located monitors). Only positive regression coefficients were found to be attenuated; and null predictors (zero coefficient) or weak predictors only appeared stronger than true positive predictors under unusual conditions, i.e.: (1) true predictors must have very large positive or negative correlation (i.e., $r \geq 0.9$); (2) measurement error must be substantial (i.e., error variance $\approx$ signal variance); and (3) measurement errors must have high negative

correlation. They concluded that fine particle health effects are likely underestimated, but the bias due to analytical measurement error is not large.

Zeger et al. (2000) illustrated implications of the classical error model and the Berkson error model (i.e., $X = W + U$) in the context of time-series study design. Their simulation of the classical error model with two predictors, with various combinations of error variance and correlation between the predictors/error terms, showed results similar to those reported by Zidek et al. (1996). Most notably, for the transfer of the effects of one variable to another (i.e., error-induced confounding) to be large, the two predictors or their errors must to be highly correlated. Also, for the spurious association of a null predictor to be more significant than the true predictor, their measurement errors have to be extremely negatively correlated—a condition not yet seen in actual air pollution data sets.

Zeger et al. (2000) also laid out a comprehensive framework for evaluating effects of exposure measurement error on estimates of air pollution mortality relative risks in time-series studies. The error, i.e., the difference between personal exposure and an ambient pollutant concentration measured at a community monitoring site, was decomposed into three parts: (1) the error due to having aggregate rather than individual exposure; (2) the difference between the average personal exposure and the true ambient concentration level; and, (3) the difference between the true and measured ambient concentration level. By aggregating individual risks to obtain expected number of deaths, they found the first component of error (the aggregate rather than individual) to be a Berkson error and, therefore, not a significant contributor to bias in the estimated risk. The second error component is a classical error and can introduce bias if short-term associations exist between indoor source contributions and ambient concentration levels. Some analyses, however, both using experimental data (Mage et al., 1999; Wilson et al., 2000) and theoretical interpretations and models (Ott et al., 2000) indicate that there is no relationship between ambient concentrations and nonambient components of personal exposure to PM. Still, a bias could arise due to differences between personal exposures to ambient PM (indoors plus outdoors) and ambient concentrations. The third error component is the difference between the true and the measured ambient concentration. According to Zeger et al., the final term is largely

of the Berkson type if the average of the available monitors is an unbiased estimate of the true spatially averaged ambient level.

Using this framework, Zeger et al. (2000) then used PTEAM Riverside, CA data to estimate the second error component and its influence on estimated risks. The correlation coefficient between the error (the average population PM_{10} total exposure minus the ambient PM_{10} concentration) and the ambient PM_{10} concentration was estimated to be -0.63. Since this correlation is negative, the $\hat{\beta}_z$ (the estimated value of the pollution-mortality relative risk in the regression of mortality on z_t, the daily ambient concentration) will tend to underestimate the coefficient $\hat{\beta}_x$ that would be obtained in the regression of mortality on $\bar{x}_t$, the daily average total personal exposure, in a single-pollutant analysis. Zeger et al. (2000) then assessed the size of the bias that will result from this exposure misclassification, using daily ambient concentration, z_t. As shown in Equation 9 of Zeger et al. (2000), the daily average total personal exposure, $\bar{x}_t$, can be separated into a variable component, $\theta_1 z_t$, dependent on the daily ambient concentration, z_t, and a constant component, θ_o, independent of the ambient concentration:

$$\bar{x}_t = \theta_0 + \theta_1 z_t + \varepsilon_t \qquad (8\text{-}5)$$

where ϵ_t is an error term.

If the nonambient component of the total personal exposure is independent of the ambient concentration, as appears to be the case, Equation 9 from Zeger et al. (2000) becomes the regression analysis equation familiar to exposure analysts (Dockery and Spengler, 1981; Ott et al., 2000; Wilson et al., 2000). In this case, θ_0 gives the average nonambient component of the total personal exposure and θ_1 gives the ratio of the ambient component of personal exposure to the ambient concentration. (The ambient component of personal exposure includes exposure to ambient PM while outdoors and, while indoors, exposure to ambient PM that has infiltrated indoors.) In this well-known approach to adjust for exposure measurement error, called regression calibration (Carroll et al., 1995), the estimate of β_X has the simple form $\hat{\beta}_x = \hat{\beta}_z / \hat{\theta}_1$. Thus, for the regression calibration, the value of β_X (based on the total personal exposure) does

not depend on the total personal exposure but is given by β_Z, based on the ambient concentration, times θ_1, the ratio of the ambient component of personal exposure to the ambient concentration. A regression analysis of the PTEAM data gave an estimate $\theta_1 = 0.60$.

Equation 9 from Zeger et al. (2000) was used with $\hat{\theta}_o = 59.95$ and $\theta_1 = 0.60$, estimated from the PTEAM data, to simulate values of daily average personal exposure, x^*_t, from the ambient concentrations, z_t, for PM_{10} in Riverside, CA, 1987-1994. They then compared the mean of the simulated $\hat{\beta}_x$s, obtained by the series of log-linear regressions of mortality on the simulated x^*_t, with the normal approximation of the likelihood function for the coefficient $\hat{\beta}_z$ from the log-linear regression of mortality directly on z_t. The resulting $\hat{\beta}_z / \hat{\beta}_x = 0.59$ is very close to $\theta_1 = 0.60$. Dominici et al. (2000b) provide a more complete analysis of the bias in $\hat{\beta}_z$ as an estimate of β_x using the PTEAM Study and four other data sets and a more complete statistical model. Their findings were qualitatively similar in that $\hat{\beta}_x$ was close to $\hat{\beta}_z / \theta_1$. Thus, it appears that the bias is very close to θ_1, which depends not on the total personal exposure but only on the ratio of the ambient component of personal exposure to the ambient concentration.

Zeger et al. (2000), in the analyses described above, also suggested that the error due to the difference between the average personal exposure and the ambient level (the second error type described above) is likely the largest source of bias in estimated relative risk. This suggestion at least partly comes from the comparison of PTEAM data and site-to-site correlation (the third type of error described above) for PM_{10} and O_3 in 8 US cities. While PM_{10} and O_3 both showed relatively high site-to-site correlation (≈ 0.6-0.9), a similar extent of site-to-site correlation for other pollutants is not necessarily expected. Ito et al. (2001) estimated site-to-site correlations (after adjusting for seasonal cycles) for PM_{10}, O_3, SO_2, NO_2, CO, temperature, dewpoint temperature, and relative humidity, using multiple stations' data from seven central and eastern states (IL, IN, MI, OH, PA, WV, WI), and found that, in a geographic scale of less 100 miles, these variables could be categorized into three groups in terms of the extent of correlation: weather variables ($r > 0.9$); O_3, PM_{10}, NO_2 (r: 0.6-0.8); CO and SO_2 ($r < 0.5$). These results suggest that the contribution from the third component of error, as described in Zeger et al. (2000), would vary among pollution and weather variables. Furthermore, the contribution from

the second component of error would also vary among pollutants; i.e., the ratio of ambient exposure to ambient concentration, called the attenuation coefficient, is expected to be different for each pollutant. Some ongoing studies are expected to shed light on this issue, but more information is needed on attenuation coefficients for a variety of pollutants.

With regard to the PM exposure, longitudinal studies (Wallace, 2000; Mage et al., 1999), show reasonably good correlation (r = 0.6 to 0.9) between ambient PM concentrations and average population PM exposure, lending support for the use of ambient data as a surrogate for personal exposure to ambient PM in time-series mortality or morbidity studies. Furthermore, fine particles are expected to show even better site-to-site correlation than PM_{10}. Wilson and Suh (1997) examined site-to-site correlation of PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in Philadelphia and St. Louis, and found that site-to-site correlations were high (r ≈ 0.9) for $PM_{2.5}$ but low for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (r ≈ 0.4), indicating that fine particles have smaller errors in representing community-wide exposures. This finding supports Lipfert and Wyzga's (1997) speculation that the stronger mortality associations for fine than coarse particles found in the Schwartz et al. (1996a) study may be in part due to larger measurement error for coarse particles.

However, as Lipfert and Wyzga (1997) suggested, the issue is not whether the fine particle association with mortality is a "false positive", but rather, whether the weaker mortality association with coarse particles is a "false negative." Carrothers and Evans (2000) also investigated the joint effects of correlation and relative error, but they specifically addressed the issue of fine (FP) versus coarse particle (CP) effect, by assuming three levels of relative toxicity of fine versus coarse particles (β_{FP} / β_{CP} = 1, 3, and 10) and, then, evaluating the bias, ($B = \{E[\beta_{F'}]/ E[\beta_{C'}]\} / \{\beta_F / \beta_C\}$, as a function of FP-CP correlation and relative error associated with FP and CP. Their results indicate: (1) if the FP and CP have the same toxicity, there is no bias (i.e., B=1) as long as FP and CP are measured with equal precision; but, if, for example, FP is measured more precisely than CP, then FP will appear to be more toxic than CP (i.e., B > 1); but (2) when FP is more toxic than CP (i.e., β_{FP}/β_{CP} = 3 and 10), the equal precision of FP and CP results in downward bias of FP (B < 1), implying a relative overestimation of the less toxic CP. That is, to achieve non-bias, FP must be measured more precisely than CP, even more so as the correlation between FP and CP increases. In applying this model to real data from the

Harvard Six Cities Study, estimation of spatial variability for Boston was based on external data and a range of spatial variability for Knoxville (since no spatial data were available for this city). For Boston, where the estimated FP-CP correlation was low (r = 0.28), the estimated error was smaller for FP than for CP (0.85 versus 0.65, as correlation between true versus error-added series), and the observed FP to CP coefficient ratio was high (11), the calculated FP to CP coefficient ratio was even larger (26) - thus providing evidence against the hypothesis that FP is absorbing some of the CP coefficient. For Knoxville, where FP-CP correlation was moderate (0.54), the error for FP was smaller than for CP (0.9 versus 0.75), and the observed FP to CP coefficient ratio was 1.4, the calculated true FP to CP coefficient ratio was smaller (0.9) than the observed value. This indicates that the coefficient was overestimated for the better-measured FP, while the coefficient was underestimated for the poorer-measured CP. Since the amount (and the direction) of bias depended on several variables (i.e., correlation between FP and CP; the relative error for FP and CP; and, the underlying true ratio of the FP toxicity to CP toxicity), the authors concluded "...it is inadequate to state that differences in measurement error among fine and coarse particles will lead to false negative findings for coarse particles."

Fung and Krewski (1999) conducted a simulation study of measurement error adjustment methods for Poisson models, using scenarios like those used in the simulation studies that evaluated implications of joint effects of correlated covariates with measurement error. The measurement error adjustment methods used were the Regression Calibration (RCAL) method (Carroll et al., 1995) and the Simulation Extrapolation (SIMEX) method (Cook and Stefanski, 1994). Briefly, the RCAL algorithm consists of: (1) estimation of the regression of X on W (observed version of X, with error) and Z (covariate without error); (2) replacement of X by its estimate from (1) and conducting the standard analysis (i.e., regression); and (3) adjustment of the resulting standard error of coefficient to account for the calibration modeling. The SIMEX algorithm consists of: (1) addition of successively larger amount of error to the original data; (2) obtaining naive regression coefficients for each of the error added data sets; and (3) back extrapolation of the obtained coefficients to the error-free case using a quadratic or other function. Fung and Krewski examined the cases for: (1) $\beta_X = 0.25$; $\beta_Z = 0.25$; (2) $\beta_X = 0.0$; $\beta_Z = 0.25$; (3) $\beta_X = 0.25$; $\beta_Z = 0.0$., all with varying level of correlation (−0.8 to 0.8) with and

without classical additive error, and also considering Berkson type error. The behaviors of naive estimates were essentially similar to other simulation studies. In most cases with the classical error, RCAL performed better than SIMEX (which performed comparably when X-Z correlation was small), recovering underlying coefficients. In the presence of Berkson type error, however, even RCAL did not recover the underlying coefficients when X-Z correlation was large (> 0.5). This is the first study to examine the performance of available error adjustment methods that can be applied to time-series Poisson regression. The authors recommend RCAL over SIMEX, but did not discuss possible reasons why RCAL performed better than SIMEX in these scenarios; nor are the reasons clear from information given in the publication. Also, these error adjustment methods have not been used in real time-series health effects studies and require either replicate measurements or some knowledge on the nature of the error (i.e., distributional properties, correlation, etc.).

Another issue that measurement error may affect is the detection of threshold in time-series studies. Lipfert and Wyzga (1996) suggested that measurement error may obscure the true shape of the exposure-response curve, and that such error could have flattened the exposure-response curve to appear linear even when a threshold may exist. However, based on a simulation with realistic range of exposure error (due to site-to-site correlation), Cakmak et al. (1999) illustrated that the modern smoothing approach, LOESS, could adequately detect threshold levels (12.8 $\mu g/m^3$, 24.6 $\mu g/m^3$, and 34.4 $\mu g/m^3$) even with the presence of exposure error.

Other issues related to exposure error that have not been investigated include potential differential error among subpopulations. If the exposure errors are different between susceptible population groups (e.g., people with COPD) and the rest of the population, the estimation of bias may need to take such differences into account. Also, exposure errors may vary from season to season, due to seasonal differences in the use of indoor emission sources and air exchange rates due to air conditioning and heating. This may possibly explain reported season-specific effects of PM and other pollutants. Such season-specific contributions of errors from indoor and outdoor sources are also expected to be different from pollutant to pollutant.

In summary, studies that examined joint effects of correlation and error suggest that (a) PM effects are likely underestimated and (b) spurious PM effects (i.e., qualitative bias such as change

in the sign of coefficient) due to transferring of effects from other covariates require extreme conditions and are, therefore, unlikely. Also, one simulation study suggests that, under the likely range of error for PM, it is unlikely that a threshold is ignored by common smoothing methods. More data are needed to examine exposure errors for other co-pollutants, since their relative error contributions will influence their relative significance in relative risk estimates.

8.4.5.2   Measurement Error Issues Related to Divergence Between Monitors and to Monitoring Frequency

The measurement error framework posed in Dominici et al. (2000b) and Zeger et al. (2000) explicitly assumes that one of the error components has a Berkson error structure. As noted in (Zeger et al., 2000, p. 421): "This Berkson model is appropriate when z represents a measurable factor [e.g., measured PM or another pollutant] that is shared by a group of participants whose individual [true] exposures x might vary because of time-activity patterns. For example, z might be the spatially averaged ambient level of a pollutant without major indoor sources and x might be the personal exposures that, when averaged across people, match the ambient level." This assumption is likely accurate for sulfates, less so for fine particles and for PM_{10}, and almost certainly incorrect for gases such as CO and NO_2 that may vary substantially on an intra-urban spatial scale with widely distributed local sources.

The usual characterization of longitudinal or temporal pollutant correlation may not adequately reflect the spatial variation that is the more crucial aspect of association in evaluating possible Berkson errors. Temporal correlation coefficients, even across large distances (e.g., Ito et al., 2001) may be due to large-scale weather patterns affecting concentrations of many pollutants. Local concentrations for some pollutants with strong local sources and low regional dispersion (especially for CO and NO_2, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ to a lesser extent) may have somewhat smaller temporal correlations and much greater relative spatial variations than PM. Thus, persons in a large metropolitan area may have roughly similar levels of PM exposure x on any given day for which the ambient average PM concentration z is an adequate surrogate, whatever their space-time activity patterns, residence, or nonresidential microenvironments, whereas the same individuals may be exposed to systematically higher or lower concentrations of a co-pollutant than the spatial average of the co-pollutant. This violates the basic assumption of the Berkson

error model that within each stratum of the measured (spatially averaged) level z, the average value of the true concentration x is equal to z, i.e.,

$$E\left\{ x \mid z \right\} = z,$$ (8-6)

where $E\{.\}$ is the average or expected value over the population.

There are empirical reasons to believe that if the strata are chosen to be locations within a metropolitan area, some individuals far from local sources have consistently less exposure than the average ambient concentration (denoted p) for co-pollutants from local sources such as CO and NO_2, and $PM_{2.5}$, whose true exposure (denoted q) depends on the location of the person's residence or other micro-environment where most exposure occurs. For this group,

$$E\left\{ q \mid p \right\} < p,$$ (8-7)

while others in locations near the local source (such as a busy highway) have systematically higher exposure, so that

$$E\left\{ q \mid p \right\} > p.$$ (8-8)

There is a growing body of evidence that adverse health effects are associated with proximity to a major road or highway (Wjst et al., 1993; Monn, 2001; Roemer and Van Wijnen, 2001). As shown below, there is good reason to believe that intra-city variation (even in $PM_{2.5}$) is substantial within some U.S. cities. If we assume for the sake of argument that concentrations of PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ are relatively uniformly distributed, then associations of adverse health effects with proximity to a source cannot be readily attributed to a pollutant such as PM with a uniform spatial distribution. NO_2 is a pollutant often used to illustrate the spatial nonuniformity of the gaseous co-pollutants. Monn et al. (1997) compared the concentrations of NO_2 and PM_{10} as a function of curbside distance in a moderately busy urban street in Zurich and found that PM_{10}

levels decrease only slightly with increasing distance from the roadway, the decrease more likely being due to decreasing coarse than decreasing fine particle concentrations. The NO_2 levels showed a much stronger seasonal dependence, decreasing rapidly with increasing distance in the summer and showing little decrease with distance in the winter. However, the belief that $PM_{2.5}$ is spatially uniform should also not be accepted uncritically, as recent analyses for 27 U.S. cities shown in Chapter 3 and Appendix 3A of this document demonstrate.

The 90th percentile difference (P_{90}) between a pair of sites may provide a useful guide to the differences between monitor pairs (and by implication, personal exposure to fine particles) that might be reasonably expected within a metropolitan area. Table 8-40 shows statistics summarizing the spatial behavior of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations, based on detailed analyses presented in Appendix 3A. The mean Pearson correlation coefficient for all site pairs considered in a given MSA, the average of the annual mean concentrations and the range of annual means at the sites considered, the average 90th percentile value (P90) of the absolute concentration difference and the average coefficient of determination (COD) are shown in Table 8-40 for MSAs satisfying data completeness criteria used for inclusion in Appendix 3A. Data in Table 8-40 show the ranges in the metrics (annual means) considered for all the MSAs included in the analyses. Typically, the range (i.e., the difference between the lowest and highest means for sites in an MSA) for annual mean concentrations is about one-quarter of the mean values. However, for about 10% of the time the average intersite difference in concentrations is greater than roughly one-half of the annual mean concentration, based on the P90 values. This result suggests that substantial concentration gradients exist on many days across some MSAs. The effects of outlying sites on the summary statistics were examined for the Atlanta, GA, Washington, DC, Seattle, WA and Los Angeles MSAs by removing them from the analyses. Their deletion either had no effect (as in Washington, DC) or a very large effect (as in Seattle, WA). In addition to outlying monitoring sites, located outside of the main urban air shed, monitoring sites within the urban core can also enhance the spatial variability in MSAs, as shown for Detroit, MI. As discussed in Chapter 3, there are a number of factors that contribute to spatial variability in ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in urban areas.

TABLE 8-40. SUMMARY STATISTICS SHOWING MEAN SITE-PAIR PEARSON CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS, ANNUAL MEAN PM$_{2.5}$ CONCENTRATIONS (µg/m^3), THE RANGE IN ANNUAL MEAN CONCENTRATIONS (µg/m^3), MEAN OF 90th PERCENTILE DIFFERENCES IN CONCENTRATIONS BETWEEN ALL SITE PAIRS (µg/m^3), AND COEFFICIENTS OF DIVERGENCE (COD) FOR MSAs MEETING SELECTION CRITERIA GIVEN IN APPENDIX 3A. VALUE IN ( ) REFERS TO NUMBER OF SITES.

	Mean Correlation	Annual Mean Concentration (µg/m^3)	Range in Annual Means (µg/m^3)	Mean P$_{90}$ (µg/m^3)	Mean COD
Eastern U.S.					
Philadelphia, PA-NJ (5)	0.89	15.3	2.3	5.1	0.12
Washington, DC (6)	0.84	14.6	3.4	7.1	0.17
Washington, DC* (5)	0.85	14.6	3.4	6.1	0.17
Norfolk, VA (5)	0.96	13.5	0.7	3.6	0.08
Columbia, SC (4)	0.92	15.6	1.8	4.3	0.09
Atlanta, GA (7)	0.71	20.2	4.5	10.3	0.18
Atlanta, GA* (6)	0.78	20.6	3.5	8.5	0.15
Birmingham, AL (5)	0.83	20.3	5.3	11.5	0.18
Tampa, FL (4)	0.74	12.4	1.6	4.3	0.12
Central U.S.					
Cleveland, OH (8)	0.9	17.1	6.2	8.8	0.17
Pittsburgh, PA (11)	0.81	17.9	8.2	11.8	0.16
Steubenville, OH-WV (5)	0.86	17.7	2.4	8.1	0.18
Detroit, MI (10)	0.89	16.7	6.4	9	0.17
Detroit, MI ** (9)	0.92	15.9	4.7	8.2	0.16
Grand Rapids, MI (4)	0.96	12.7	1.2	4.6	0.13
Milwaukee, WI (8)	0.9	13.7	1.3	4	0.12
Chicago, IL (11)	0.89	17.6	6.1	7.4	0.14
Gary, IN (4)	0.75	15.8	3.6	7.7	0.18
Louisville, KY (5)	0.9	17.1	2.7	5.1	0.12
St. Louis, MO-IL (11)	0.83	17.4	5.6	8.8	0.15
Baton Rouge, LA (3)	0.95	14.3	0.4	2.7	0.08
Kansas City, KS-MO (6)	0.91	12.6	2.4	4.2	0.13
Dallas, TX (7)	0.94	12.6	2.2	4.1	0.11
Western U.S.					
Boise, ID (4)	0.88	9.5	1.6	6.4	0.17
Salt Lake City, UT (6)	0.91	11.3	5.0	7.9	0.21
Seattle, WA (5)	0.62	8.9	6.1	10.8	0.3
Seattle, WA* (4)	0.85	10.4	3.0	6.1	0.17
Portland, OR (4)	0.83	7.7	2.8	5.3	0.19
Los Angeles, CA*** (5)	0.61	17.9	13.9	21.4	0.28
Los Angeles, CA (6)	0.77	21	5.4	12.2	0.18
Riverside, CA (5)	0.89	27.5	5.0	12.3	0.17
San Diego, CA (4)	0.79	15.8	2.4	8.7	0.17

* outlying site removed.
** interior site removed.
*** Results from analysis including site in Lancaster, CA (included in L.A. MSA, but located across mountains to east of downtown LA)..

The data shown in Table 8-40 can be used to rank different MSAs according to the relative degree of spatial homogeneity that concentrations exhibit in them. In Table 8-41, MSAs are first ranked according to the mean Pearson correlation coefficient (r) for site pairs considered in the MSA, and then they are ranked according to the average P90 for concentration differences. It appears that, in general, the western MSAs are not as homogeneous as many in the East, but there are a number of MSAs in the East where $PM_{2.5}$ levels are as heterogeneous as in the West. It can be seen that there are often substantial differences in rankings according to which of the two parameters, r or P90, is used. This result suggests that concentration gradients can exist in MSAs whose monitoring sites are highly correlated and that use of correlation coefficients alone is not enough to characterize spatial variability. Because of incomplete data capture for some individual monitors on a given day in a particular MSA, when large concentration gradients exist across that MSA, day-to-day differences in calculated area-wide 24-h average PM levels may not accurately reflect the day-to-day changes that would be obtained by the full set of monitors.

The above results provide clear evidence that fine particle concentrations may be less homogenous in at least some MSAs than has been previously assumed. As noted in Chapter 3, these differences may not be strictly related to the distance between monitors, especially where topography and sources of primary PM play a role. In many eastern sites, however, particle distribution may be more substantially governed by regional rather than by local sources. Considerable heterogeneity much more often exists across monitoring sites in a given MSA or county for PM_{10} values and/or for coarse fraction ($PM_{10-2.5}$) concentrations typically estimated by differencing between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ readings on a given day in a given MSA. When the differencing is done between daily averages for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ values derived from sets of non-collocated operative monitors in an MSA that may vary from day to day, the resulting estimates of $PM_{10-2.5}$ can be subject to considerable error, even leading to such anomalies as negative values for MSA-wide 24-h average coarse-fraction ($PM_{10-2.5}$) levels on some days. Estimates of MSA- or county-wide averages for coarse-fraction thoracic particles derived by first subtracting $PM_{2.5}$ from PM_{10} readings from collocated samplers (or the same dichotomous sampler with PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ cutpoints) and then averaging of those values across the MSA or county should yield more credible estimates of MSA-or county-wide $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations.

TABLE 8-41. SUMMARY OF RELATIVE HOMOGENEITY/HETEROGENEITY CHARACTERISTICS FOR MSAs GIVEN IN TABLE 8-40. RANKINGS ARE MADE ACCORDING TO THE MEAN PEARSON CORRELATION COEFFICIENT (left side) AND 90th PERCENTILE DIFFERENCE IN PM$_{2.5}$ CONCENTRATIONS (right side).

Spatial Variability[1]	r		P$_{90}$	
	East	West	East	West
Relatively Homogenous	Norfolk, VA		Baton Rouge, LA	
	Grand Rapids, MI		Norfolk, VA	
	Baton Rouge, LA		Milwaukee, WI	
	Dallas, TX		Dallas, TX	
	Detroit, MI**		Kansas City, KS-MO	
	Columbia, SC		Columbia, SC	
	Kansas City, KS-MO	Salt Lake City, UT	Tampa, FL	
	Cleveland, OH		Grand Rapids, MI	
	Milwaukee, WI		Louisville, KY	
	Louisville, KY		Philadelphia, PA	Portland, OR
Intermediate	Chicago, IL	Riverside, CA	Washington, DC*	Seattle, WA*
	Detroit, MI	Boise, ID	Washington, DC	Boise, ID
	Philadelphia, PA		Chicago, IL	
	Steubenville, OH		Gary, IN	Salt Lake City, UT
	Washington, DC*	Seattle, WA*	Steubenville, OH	
	Washington, DC		Detroit, MI**	
	St. Louis, MO	Portland, OR	Atlanta, GA*	
	Birmingham, AL		St. Louis, MO	San Diego, CA
	Pittsburgh, PA	San Diego, CA	Cleveland, OH	
Heterogeneous	Atlanta, GA*		Detroit, MI	
	Gary, IN	Los Angeles, CA*	Atlanta, GA	Seattle, WA
	Tampa, FL		Birmingham, AL	Los Angeles, CA*
Very Heterogeneous	Atlanta, GA		Pittsburgh, PA	Riverside, CA
		Seattle, WA		Los Angeles, CA***
		Los Angeles, CA***		

* outlying site removed.   ** interior site removed.   *** Results from analysis including site in Lancaster, CA.

Homogeneous: r ≥ .90; P90 ≤ 5.0. Intermediate: r= .80 - .89; P90 = 5.1 - 10.0
Heterogeneous: r = .90 - .79; P90 = 10.1 - 20.0; Very Heterogeneous: r ≤ .69; P90 ≥ 20.0

Some studies have examined potential implications of variations in addressing the role of spatial siting of monitors and/or the influence of frequency of data collection on the estimating of PM effects. Ito et al. (1995) evaluated the influence of the use of different monitors with varying monitoring schedules on associations between total mortality with PM_{10} in Cook Co., IL and Los Angeles Co., CA. The authors used data from six PM_{10} monitors in Cook Co., with one monitor operating on a daily basis and the remaining monitors operating on a 1-in-6 day schedule, and four sites in Los Angeles Co., all of which operated on a 1-in-6 day schedule. The monitoring sites were located in urban and suburban settings, according to the State's objectives. Three of the LA sites were located in residential areas and one was located in an area zoned for commercial use. One of the Cook Co. sites was classified as residential, two as commercial, and three as industrial. One of the Cook Co. sites was intended to monitor population exposure, three to monitor maximum concentrations, and two to monitor both maximum concentrations and population exposure. There was considerable variation among the distribution of PM_{10} concentrations in both cities, especially at the upper ends of the distributions. The authors tested for correlation between individual site pairs, located from 4 to 26 miles apart. The sites were all temporally well correlated in Cook Co., with correlation coefficients of 0.63 to 0.83 for the site pairs. Site pairs using three of the Los Angeles Co. sites also had high correlation coefficients ranging from 0.7 to 0.9, but site pairs that included the fourth monitor had correlation coefficients ranging from 0.36 to 0.47.

For illustrative epidemiological analyses, Ito et al (1995) then used a sinusoidal model to account for temporal components. Two methods were used for averaging PM_{10} data across monitors: (1) averaging data from all sites, as available; and (2) averaging data from all sites after first filling in missing data with regression analyses using data from other available monitors. The authors tested associations between mortality and PM_{10} measurements averaged across all sites by each of these methods and at each individual monitor for LA Co. and Cook Co. Similar results were obtained for both counties, in that (after detrending) the strongest correlations between PM_{10} and mortality were found for same-day (lag 0) data in each county and O_3 also showed positive associations for up to 2 days lagged with mortality in each county.

Because more sites were available in Cook Co., additional regression analyses were run to examine the sensitivity of using data from alternative PM_{10} sites and/or alternate every 6-day

samples from one PM_{10} site. In those analyses, the data from the monitor running every day in Cook Co. were divided into six data sets to study the influence of the 1-in-6 day monitoring schedule on the PM_{10}-mortality associations observed, and such associations were also evaluated with a 1-in-6 day subset from the two average data sets. The results of these analyses are summarized in Figure 8-29. Similar associations can be seen using the two methods of averaging PM_{10} data. Site 2 is the monitor that operated on a daily basis. The PM_{10}-mortality association using data from this site is very similar in magnitude to that for the average across all sites ("avg A"), showing the influence of this site's data on the daily average. Using the PM_{10} average with data filled in for the remaining sites ("avg B"), the PM_{10}-mortality association is slightly larger but is not significantly different from the association using the first averaging method. For analyses using 1-in-6 day subsets of the averaged PM_{10} data ("avg A_6" and "avg B_6"), the associations are slightly larger (but confidence intervals much wider) than associations using average data for all study days.

In contrast, there is considerable variation in the associations reported for modeling based on data from one or another individual monitor, i.e., for sites 1 through 6. In addition, the PM_{10}-mortality associations shown for the six 1-in-6 day subsets of data from site 2 vary widely as well. The risk estimate sizes derived from the different 1-in-6 day data from site 2 vary in a range similar to that shown for the individual PM_{10} monitoring sites. The authors observed that it is not clear whether this sensitivity is due to exposure errors in assigning the PM_{10} values at individual sites to the area population, or to exposure errors related to an individual monitor (possibly from local sources), or to both.

To the extent that the use of less-than-every-day monitoring data is a source of uncertainty for time-series analyses, it is important to note that many (but not all) U.S. and Canadian time-series epidemiological studies have used every-day monitoring for PM, with the availability of daily monitoring data often being described as an important study site selection criterion. However, a few studies have used data from monitors operating less frequently. One of the more notable examples is the NMMAPS 90 U.S. cities mortality analyses (Samet et al., 2000b; Dominici et al., 2003b), where every-day PM_{10} monitoring data were available for just a few of the cities (e.g., Pittsburgh, Chicago, St. Paul, Seattle), but PM_{10} data were collected on varying
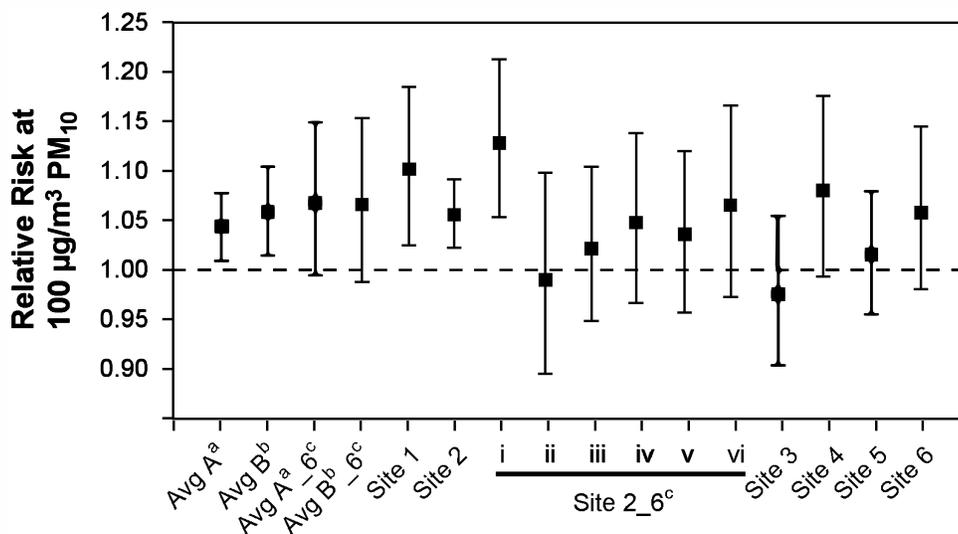
Figure 8-29. **Relative risk estimates and 95% confidence intervals for total mortality per 100 μg/m³ increase in PM$_{10}$, adjusting for ozone, temperature, seasonal cycles, day of week, and linear trend for 1985-1990 in Cook County, IL. Key: a = average of data from any available sites; b = average of data from all sites after filling missing data for each site; c = subsample for 1-in-6 day monitor frequency, with i through vi representing each 6th day subsample from site 2.**

Source: Ito et al. (1995).

schedules (mainly 1-in-6 days) for most of the cities. However, the 14 U.S. cities selected for use in the NMMAPS morbidity analyses all had every-day monitoring for PM$_{10}$. Some other studies used data from monitors that operated on varying schedules, including the Harvard Six Cities Study (Schwartz et al., 1996a; reanalyzed Schwartz, 2003a), which used dichot impactor data collected daily during some periods or at least 1-in-2 days for the full monitoring period. As for another multicity study, PM data collected on a 1-in-6 day monitoring schedule were used in the Canadian eight cities study (Burnett et al., 2000; Burnett and Goldberg, 2003). The single-city analyses for San Jose (Fairley 1999; reanalyzed Fairley, 2003), Los Angeles (Moolgavkar, 2000; reanalyzed Moolgavkar, 2003a,b,c; Kinney et al., 1995) and Toronto (Lin et al., 2002) also used 1-in-6 day PM monitoring data; whereas the single-city city studies in Detroit (Lippmann et al.,

2000, reanalyzed Ito, 2003) and Santa Clara County, LA (Lipsett et al., 1997) used PM data derived from varying sampling schedules.

Lipfert et al. (2000a) examined relationships between the areas in which mortality occurred among residents and the locations of monitoring sites or averages over monitoring sites for several particle size components and particle metrics. The mortality data were located for Philadelphia, PA, for three additional suburban Philadelphia counties, and for Camden, NJ and other New Jersey counties in the Philadelphia – Camden MSA. A single site was used to obtain data for fine and coarse particles from Harvard School of Public Health monitors. Additional PA and NJ thoracic particle data were available for 2 to 4 stations and results were averaged for at least two stations reporting data. The authors concluded that mortality in any part of the region may be associated with air pollution concentrations or average concentrations in any other part of the region, whether particles or gases. The authors suggest two interpretations: (a) the associations of mortality with pollution were random (from carrying out multiple significance tests) and not causal, or (b) both particles and gaseous pollutants have a broad regional distribution. They also noted that interpretation (b) may lead to large uncertainties in identifying which pollutant exposures for the population are primarily responsible for the observed effects. These data could be studied further to evaluate smaller-scale spatial relationships among health effects and gases.

Lippmann et al. (2000) evaluated the effects of monitor siting choice using 14 TSP monitoring stations in Detroit, MI, and nearby Windsor, ON, Canada. The stations operated from 1981-1987 with almost complete data. When a standard log-linear link Poisson regression model for mortality was fitted to TSP data for each of the 14 sites, the relative risk estimates were similar for within-site increments of 5th to 95th percentiles, generally highest and positive at lag day 1 but not statistically significant at $p < 0.05$, except for site "w" (site 12, south of the urban center of Wayne County) and nearly significant at sites "f" (west of the city of Detroit), "g" (south of the city) and "v" (suburban site in northwestern Wayne County, MI, generally "upwind" of the urban center). However, as the authors noted, all of the reported relative risks were for site-specific increments, which varied by a factor of about 2.5 across the Wayne County-Windsor area. When converted to a common increment of 100 $\mu g/m^3$ TSP, the largest excess risks were found when data used in the model were from site "f" (4.5%), "v" (4.2%), or "w" (3.8%), which

also showed the most significant effects among the 14 monitors. As the authors noted, " . . . the distributional increments [used] to calculate relative risk tend to standardize the scale of relative risks. This actually makes sense in that if there is a concentration gradient of TSP within a city, and if the various TSP concentrations fluctuate together, then using a site with a low mean TSP for time-series analysis would result in a larger coefficient. This result does warn against extrapolating the effects from one city to an other using a raw regression coefficient [excess relative risk]."

Other recent studies also point out other aspects of intra-urban spatial variation in PM concentrations. Kinney et al. (2000) noted that, in a study of personal and ambient $PM_{2.5}$ and diesel exhaust particle (DEP) exposure in a dense urban area of New York City, $PM_{2.5}$ levels showed only a moderate site-to-site variation (37 to 47 $\mu g/m^3$) due, probably, to broader regional sources of $PM_{2.5}$, but elemental carbon (EC) concentrations showed a four-fold range of site-to-site variations, reflecting greater local variation in EC as a marker for DEP than for $PM_{2.5}$ in general.

Several PM health studies for Seattle (King County), WA (e.g., Levy et al., 2001, for out-of-hospital primary cardiac arrests) found few statistically significant relationships, partly attributed by the authors to Seattle having a topographically diverse terrain with local "hot spots" of residential wood burning, especially in winter. Sheppard et al. (2001) explored reasons for these findings, focusing on adjustments for location by use of a "topographic index" that included "downstream" normal flow of wood smoke from higher elevations and trapping of wood smoke in topographic bowls or basins even at higher elevations. They also adjusted for weather using a "stagnation index" (average number of hours per day with wind speed ≤ 25th percentile of wind speeds) and temperature, as well as interaction terms for stagnation on hilltop sites and temperature at suburban wood smoke-exposed valley sites. Adjustments for exposure measurement error based on methods developed in Sheppard and Damian (2000) and Sheppard et al. (2001) had little effect on effect size estimates for the case-crossover study (Levy et al., 2001), but may be useful in other studies where localized pollutant exposures are believed to be important.

Daniels et al. (2001) evaluated relative sources of variability or heterogeneity in 1996 PM_{10} monitoring in the Pittsburgh, PA area, a data-rich area having 25 monitors in a ~40 by 80 km

rectangle. The authors found no isotropic spatial dependence after accounting for other sources of variability, but indications of (a) heterogeneity in variability of small-scale processes over time and space and (b) heterogeneity in the mean values and covariate effects across sites. Important covariates included temperature, precipitation, wind speed and direction. The authors concluded that significant unmeasured processes might be in operation.

8.4.5.3 Measurement Error and the Assessment of Confounding by Co-Pollutants in Multipollutant Models

The Zeger et al. (2000) discussion may be interpreted as addressing the extent to which the apparent lack of a $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect in models with both fine and coarse particles demonstrates a "false negative" due to larger measurement error of coarse particle concentrations. However, a more important question may involve the relative attenuation of estimated effects of $PM_{2.5}$ and gaseous co-pollutants, especially those such as CO that are known to be highly correlated with $PM_{2.5}$. Tables 1 and 2 in Zeger et al. (2000) may be particularly relevant here. The evidence discussed in this chapter supports the hypothesis that PM has adverse health effects, but leaves open the question as to the extent the gaseous co-pollutants may contribute to the observed effects as well when their exposure is measured much less accurately than that of the PM metric. If both the PM metric and the co-pollutant have effects, Table 1 of Zeger et al. (2000) shows that the co-pollutant effect size estimate may be greatly attenuated and the PM effect size estimate much less so, depending on the magnitude of correlation between the true PM and gaseous pollutant exposures and the correlation between their measurement errors. One would expect that $PM_{2.5}$, CO, and NO_2 would often have a high positive correlation and their "exposure measurement errors" would also be positively correlated if PM and the gaseous pollutants were positively correlated due to common activity patterns, weather, and source emissions. In view of the substantially greater spatial heterogeneity of traffic-generated ambient pollutants such as CO and NO_2 and the relative (though not absolute) regional spatial uniformity of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ in some cities (but not others), it then seems reasonably likely that effect size estimates in multipollutant models are attenuated downward to a greater extent for gaseous co-pollutants than for PM metrics in some cities. This may explain part of the heterogeneity of findings for multipollutant models in different cities. Low effect size estimates for the gaseous co-pollutants

in a multipollutant model should be interpreted cautiously. The representativeness of the monitoring sites for population exposure of both the particle metrics and gaseous pollutants should be evaluated as part of the interpretation of the analysis. Indices such as the maximum 90th percentile of the absolute difference in concentrations between pairs of sites and the median cross-correlation across sites may be useful for characterizing spatial heterogeneity of gaseous co-pollutants as well as for particles.

8.4.6   Role of Particulate Matter Components

In the 1996 PM AQCD, extensive epidemiologic evidence substantiated very well positive associations between ambient PM_{10} concentrations and various health indicators, e.g., mortality, hospital admissions, respiratory symptoms, pulmonary function decrements, etc. Some studies were also then available which mortality and morbidity associations with various fine particle indicators (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$, sulfate, H^+, etc.). One mortality study, the Harvard Six Cities analysis by Schwartz et al. (1996a), evaluated relative contributions of the fine ($PM_{2.5}$) versus the coarse ($PM_{10-2.5}$) fraction of PM_{10}, and found, overall, that $PM_{2.5}$ appeared to be associated more strongly with mortality effects than $PM_{10-2.5}$. A few studies seemed to be indicative of possible coarse particle effects, e.g., increased asthma risks associated with quite high PM_{10} concentrations in a few locations where coarse particles strongly dominated the ambient PM_{10} mix.

8.4.6.1   Thoracic Particle (PM_{10}) Mortality/Morbidity Effects

Many new studies have reported associations between mortality and PM_{10}, as discussed in Section 8.2.2.2. Several new PM epidemiology studies which conducted time-series analyses in multiple cities were noted to be of particular interest, in that they provide evidence of effects across various geographic locations (using standardized methodologies) and more precise pooled effect size estimates with narrow confidence bounds, reflecting the typically much stronger power of such multicity studies over individual-city analyses to estimate a mean effect. Based on pooled analyses across multiple cities, using GAM stringent convergence criteria, the percent total (nonaccidental) excess deaths per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} (24-h) increment were estimated in different

multicity analyses to be: (a) 1.4% in the 90 largest U.S. cities; (b) 3.4% in 10 large U.S. cities; (c) 3.6% in the 8 largest Canadian cities; and (d) 3.0% in European cities.

As discussed in Section 8.3.1, a substantial body of new results has emerged since the 1996 PM AQCD that evaluates PM_{10} effects on cardiovascular-related hospital admissions and visits. Especially notable new evidence has been provided by multicity studies (Samet et al., 2000a,b; Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2003b) that yield pooled estimates of PM-CVD effects across numerous U.S. cities and regions. This study found not only significant PM associations, but also associations with other gaseous pollutants as well, thus hinting at likely independent effects of certain gases (O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2) and/or interactive effects with PM. These and other individual-city studies generally appear to confirm likely excess risk of CVD-related hospital admission for U.S. cities in the range of 2 to 9% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}, especially among the elderly ($\geq$ 65 years old).

In addition, a number of new studies for respiratory-related hospital admissions and medical visits have reported results that are generally consistent with and supportive of the findings presented in the 1996 PM AQCD. As summarized in Section 8.3.3, the excess risk estimates fall most consistently in the range of 5 to 20% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}, with those for asthma visits and hospital admissions generally somewhat higher than for COPD and pneumonia hospital admissions.

8.4.6.2 Fine and Coarse Fraction Particle Effects on Mortality

The 1996 PM AQCD included results from a small number of studies in which air quality measurements of fine and coarse fraction thoracic particles were used. Some more recent additional studies are now available that have evaluated associations between various health outcomes and fine and coarse-fraction particles, the key findings of which are discussed below.

Short-term exposure studies

PM-mortality effect estimates from studies in which both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were measured are shown in Figure 8-5 (Section 8.2.2.5; p. 8-58). Among the more important newly available results are those derived from reanalyses of two major U.S. and Canadian multicity studies that investigated associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ and total nonaccidental mortality. These

include (1) the Schwartz (2003a), the Klemm and Mason (2000) and Klemm and Mason (2003) reanalyses of the Harvard Six Cities data, all confirming the basic original findings by Schwartz et al. (1996a); and (2) the Burnett et al. (2000) study of the eight largest Canadian cities and Burnett and Goldberg (2003) reanalysis of that study. These studies found roughly comparable, statistically significant excess risk estimates of ~2% increased total mortality risk per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$. In the Harvard Six cities reanalyses, as reported for the original study, $PM_{10-2.5}$ was not significantly associated with total mortality across the six cities, though a significant association was reported for one of the cities (Steubenville, OH). Burnett and colleagues reported an association of ~2% increased total mortality risk per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$, although it was noted that this association was more sensitive than that with $PM_{2.5}$ in the reanalyses.

Effect estimates of about the same size for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were reported for single-city analyses conducted in Philadelphia (Lipfert et al., 2000a), Pittsburgh (Chock et al., 2000), and Detroit (Ito, 2003), as well as in some areas outside the U.S. such as Santiago, Chile (Cifuentes et al., 2000). Several U.S. and Canadian studies reported larger effect estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ than for $PM_{10-2.5}$. Of these, Fairley (2003) reported significant associations for $PM_{2.5}$ only for Santa Clara Co., CA; and in the preliminary analyses by Klemm and Mason (2000), associations with both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in Atlanta, GA did not achieve statistical significance. In two western areas, Coachella Valley, CA (Ostro et al., 2003) and Phoenix, AZ (Clyde et al., 2000), associations between mortality and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were reported to be greater than those for $PM_{2.5}$. In all studies, positive associations were reported; however, most associations with $PM_{2.5}$ were statistically significant while statistically significant associations with $PM_{10-2.5}$ were reported for just a few locations.

In addition, a number of new studies reported associations between both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ with mortality from cardiovascular or respiratory causes. For cardiovascular mortality, Mar et al. (2003) reported significant associations with both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, although the confidence intervals for associations with $PM_{2.5}$ were very broad. Also, for both cardiovascular and respiratory mortality, effect estimates of about the same size for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were reported in single-city analyses conducted for Philadelphia (Lipfert et al., 2000a), Santa Clara Co. (Fairley, 2003) and Detroit (Ito, 2003). For both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, the associations were all positive and

many were statistically significant for cardiovascular mortality, but for respiratory mortality the confidence intervals were broader and the associations generally did not reach statistical significance.

While the associations reported for coarse fraction particles are often not statistically significant, the findings may well reflect actual associations between mortality and $PM_{10-2.5}$, at least in some locations. This may most consistently be the case in arid areas, e.g., in the Phoenix area (e.g., Mar et al., 2000, 2003) and in Santiago, Chile (Cifuentes et al., 2000). Elevations in coarse fraction particle mortality risks have also been reported for Steubenville, OH, an eastern U.S. urban area in the Harvard Six City Study (Schwartz et al., 1996a, Schwartz 2003a; Klemm et al., 2000; Klemm and Mason, 2003). These results may reflect contamination of later-resuspended coarse particles by metals in fine particles emitted from smelters (Phoenix) or steel mills (Steubenville) that was earlier deposited on nearby soils.

Three new papers discussed below provide particularly interesting new information on relationships between short-term fine and coarse particle exposures and total elderly mortality (age 65 and older), using TEOM data from the same EPA ORD/NERL monitoring site in Phoenix, AZ to index PM exposures. Each study , most notably, used quite different models but each found statistically significant relationships between total mortality and coarse PM (specifically $PM_{10-2.5}$) and some associations with $PM^{2.5}$.

Smith et al. (2000), using a three-day running average as the exposure metric, performed linear regression of the square root of daily mortality on the long-term trend, meteorological and air pollution variables. Analyses were done with mortality data obtained for the city of Phoenix, and for a larger regional area. Two mortality variables were used: (a) total (nonaccidental) deaths for the city of Phoenix regressed against central EPA site $PM_{2.5}$ data (assuming $PM_{2.5}$ levels to be homogeneous in that area) and (b) total mortality for a larger, regional area within 50 miles around Phoenix regressed against central EPA site $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations (assuming such levels to be homogeneous in areas around Phoenix). Using linear analysis, associations between mortality and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were statistically significant for both regions, whereas associations with $PM_{2.5}$ were not. When the possibility of a nonlinear response was taken into account, no evidence was found for a nonlinear concentration-response relationship for $PM_{10-2.5}$, but for $PM_{2.5}$ there was evidence suggesting a threshold for effects at 20 to 25 $\mu g/m^3$. There was no evidence

of confounding between fine and coarse fraction PM, suggesting that the two are "essentially separate pollutants having distinct effects". Smith et al. (2000) also observed a seasonal effect for $PM_{10-2.5}$, the effect being statistically significant only during spring and summer. Based on a principal component analysis of elemental concentrations, crustal elements are highest in spring and summer and anthropogenic elements lowest, but Smith et al. (2000) observed that the implication that crustal, rather than anthropogenic elements, were responsible for the observed relationship with mortality was counterintuitive.

Clyde et al. (2000) used a more conventional model, a Poisson regression of log-transformed mortality data with linear pollution variables; and also employed Bayesian model averaging to consider a wide variety of variations in the basic model. They conducted analyses that related mortality for three regions (the Phoenix metropolitan area; a small subset of zip codes to give a region with presumably uniform $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations; and a still smaller zip code-based region surrounding the monitoring site that was considered to have uniform PM_{10} concentrations) to the air pollution data from the central EPA site. Lag periods of 0, 1, 2, or 3 days were considered. Stronger associations were reported with $PM_{10-2.5}$ than $PM_{2.5}$; the association between total mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ was found only in the uniform $PM_{2.5}$ concentration region.

Mar et al. (2000, 2003) used conventional Poisson regression methods, but limited their mortality analyses to residents living in zip code locations near the EPA monitoring site (an area in Phoenix termed "uniform PM_{10} in Clyde et al., 2000). Mar et al. reported modeling data for lag days 0 to 4. Positive associations with cardiovascular mortality were reported for both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$; associations were significant at a 0-day lag for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and at a 1-day lag for $PM_{2.5}$. A significant association was also reported with a regional sulfate factor derived from source apportionment. The low correlation coefficient between sulfur in $PM_{2.5}$ (measured by XRF) with $PM_{10-2.5}$ (0.13) suggested separate and distinct effects for regional fine particle sulfate and $PM_{10-2.5}$.

In summary, the effects estimates from the newly reported studies are generally consistent with those derived from the earlier 1996 PM AQCD assessment, which reported risk estimates for excess total (nonaccidental) deaths associated with short-term (e.g.., 24-hour) PM exposures as generally falling within the range of 1 to 8% increased per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} and 2 to 6% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$; the few earlier studies with $PM_{10-2.5}$ data provided little evidence for associations with mortality. Many new single-city studies have reported positive associations (many

statistically significant at p<0.05) between $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality, with effect estimates from U.S. and Canadian studies typically ranging from 1.5 to 6.5% increase per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ for total mortality. Excess total mortality risks reported to be associated with short-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$ generally fall in the range of 0.2 to 6.0% increase per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$, though many of the results are not statistically significant. Cause-specific estimates appear to mainly fall in the range of 3.0 to 7.0% increase per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ for cardiovascular or combined cardiorespiratory mortality and 2.0 to 7.0% increase per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ for respiratory mortality in U.S. cities. Effect size estimates for $PM_{10-2.5}$ generally fall in the range of 3.0 to 8.0% for cardiovascular mortality and 3.0 to 16.0% for respiratory mortality per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$.

Long-term exposure / mortality risk studies

Evidence for relationships between long-term exposures to fine and coarse fraction particles and mortality risk is available from extensive analyses using the Six Cities and ACS cohorts (original analyses, reanalyses and "extended" analyses with additional cohort follow-up) and from analyses using the AHSMOG and VA study cohorts. As discussed in Section 8.2.3, emphasis is placed on the results of the Six Cities and ACS prospective cohort studies, based on several factors – the larger study population in the ACS study, the larger air quality data set in the Six Cities study, the more generally representative study populations used in the Six Cities and ACS studies, and the fact that these studies have undergone extensive reanalyses. These prospective cohort studies have reported statistically significant risk estimates for total mortality in the range of 14 to 28% per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ (annual average) but no significant associations with $PM_{10-2.5}$. While placing emphasis on the results of the Six Cities and ACS studies, it is noted that larger associations with $PM_{2.5}$ than with $PM_{10-2.5}$ were reported for males in the AHSMOG cohort, though none of the associations reached statistical significance and the effect estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ were in the same range as reported for the ACS and Six Cities cohorts. In the VA study, the results were more inconsistent from the analyses of differing subsets of data.

Significant associations have also been reported between $PM_{2.5}$ and cardiorespiratory and lung cancer mortality in the Six Cities and ACS cohort studies, with effect estimate sizes ranging from about 6 to 23% per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ for cardiorespiratory mortality and from 8 to 21% per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ for lung cancer mortality. Again, no statistically significant associations have

been reported between long-term exposure to coarse fraction particles and cause-specific mortality.

Significant associations for total and cardiopulmonary mortality were also reported with sulfates, an indicator of fine particles. In the reanalyses of the ACS study, Krewski and colleagues (2000) reported that the associations between total mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ or sulfates were unchanged in models including variables on other risk factors such as personal health or demographic factors. These associations were also robust to the inclusion of gaseous co-pollutants in the models, with the exception of SO_2. However, SO_2 emissions are linked with the formation of sulfates and secondarily-formed fine particles, so it can be difficult to disentangle their effects.

Past cross-sectional studies have generally found the fine particle component, as indicated either by $PM_{2.5}$ or sulfates, to be the PM constituent most consistently associated with mortality. While relative measurement errors of various PM indicators must be further evaluated as a possible source of bias in these estimate comparisons, the new evidence from prospective cohort studies indicates that the fine mass components of PM are more strongly associated with mortality effects of chronic PM exposure than are coarse fraction indicators.

8.4.6.3 Source-Oriented Analyses of PM and Mortality

Other recent studies on the relation of mortality to particle composition and source (Laden et al., 2000; Mar et al., 2000; Tsai et al., 2000) suggest that particles from certain sources may have much higher potential for adverse health effects than others, as shown by source-oriented evaluations involving factor analyses. For example, Laden et al. (2000) conducted factor analyses of the elemental composition of $PM_{2.5}$ for Harvard Six Cities study data for 1979 to 1988. For all six cities combined, the excess risk for daily mortality was estimated to be 9.3% (CI: 4.0, 14.9) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ (average of 0 and 1 day lags) increment in a mobile source factor; 2.0% (CI: -0.3, 4.4) for a coal source factor, and -5.1% (CI: -13.9, 4.6) for a crustal factor. There was large variation among the cities and suggestion of an association (not statistically significant) with a fuel oil factor identified by V or Mn.

Mar et al. (2000) applied factor analysis to evaluate mortality in relation to 1995 to 1997 fine PM elemental components and gaseous pollutants (CO, NO_2, SO_2) in an area of Phoenix, AZ

close to the air pollution monitors. The $PM_{2.5}$ constituents included sulfur, Zn, Pb, soil-corrected potassium, organic and elemental carbon, and a soil component estimated from oxides of Al, Si, and Fe. Based on models fitted using one pollutant at a time, statistically significant associations were found between total mortality and PM_{10}, CO (lags 0 and 1), NO_2 (lags 0, 1, 3, 4), S (negative), and soil (negative). Statistically significant associations were also found between cardiovascular mortality and CO (lags 0 to 4), NO_2 (lags 1 and 4), SO_2 (lags 3 and 4), $PM_{2.5}$ (lags 1, 3, 4), PM_{10} (lag 0), $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 0), and elemental, organic, or total carbon. Cardiovascular mortality was significantly related to a vegetative burning factor (high loadings on organic carbon and soil-corrected potassium), motor vehicle exhaust/resuspended road dust factor (with high loadings on Mn, Fe, Zn, Pb, OC, EC, CO, and NO_2), and a regional sulfate factor (with a high loading on S). However, total mortality was negatively associated with a soil factor (high loadings on Al, Fe, Si) and a local SO_2 source factor, but was positively associated with the regional sulfate factor.

Tsai et al. (2000) analyzed daily time-series of total and cardiorespiratory deaths, using short periods of 1981-1983 data for Newark, Elizabeth, and Camden, NJ. In addition to inhalable particle mass (PM_{15}) and fine particle mass ($PM_{2.5}$), the study evaluated data for metals (Pb, Mn, Fe, Cd, V, Ni, Zn, Cu) and for three fractions of extractable organic matter. Factor analyses were carried out using the metals, CO, and sulfates. The most significant sources or factors identified as predictors of daily mortality were oil burning (targets V, Ni), Zn and Cd processing, and sulfates. Other factors (dust, motor vehicles targeted by Pb and CO, industrial Cu or Fe processing) were not significant predictors. In Newark, oil burning sources and sulfates were positive predictors, and Zn/Cd a negative predictor for total mortality. In Camden oil burning and motor vehicle emissions predicted total mortality, but copper showed a marginal negative association. Oil burning, motor vehicle emissions, and sulfates were predictors of cardiorespiratory mortality in Camden. In Elizabeth, resuspended dust indexed by Fe and Mn showed marginal negative associations with mortality, as did industrial sources traced by Cu.

The set of results from the above factor analyses studies do not yet allow one to identify with great certainty a clear set of specific high-risk chemical components of PM. Nevertheless, some commonalities across the studies seem to highlight the likely importance of mobile source

and other fuel combustion emissions (and apparent lesser importance of crustal particles) as contributing to increased total or cardiorespiratory mortality.

8.4.6.4   Fine and Coarse Fraction Particle Effects on Morbidity

Short-term exposure / morbidity studies

A body of new studies published since the 1996 PM AQCD provides further evidence examining ambient PM association with increased human morbidity. At the time of the 1996 PM AQCD, fine particle morbidity studies were mostly limited to Schwartz et al. (1994) , Neas et al. (1994, 1995); Koenig et al. (1993); Dockery et al. (1996); and Raizenne et al. (1996); and discussion of coarse particles morbidity effects was also limited to only a few studies (Gordian et al., 1996; Hefflin et al., 1994). Since the 1996 PM AQCD, several new studies have been published in which newly available size-fractionated PM data allowed investigation of the effects of both fine ($PM_{2.5}$) and coarse fraction ($PM_{10-2.5}$) particles. PM_{10}, fine (FP) and coarse fraction (CP) particle results are noted below for studies by morbidity outcome areas, as follows: cardiovascular disease (CVD) hospital admissions (HA's); respiratory medical visits and hospital admissions; and respiratory symptoms and pulmonary function changes.

Several new U.S. and Canadian studies evaluated fine-mode PM effects on cardiovascular outcomes. Lippmann et al. (2000) and Ito (2003) report a positive but not a significant association with $PM_{2.5}$; and Moolgavkar (2003) reported $PM_{2.5}$ to be significantly associated with CVD HA for lag 0 and 1 in Los Angeles. Burnett et al. (1997a) reported that fine particles were significantly associated with CVD HA in a single pollutant model, but not when gases were included in multipollutant models for the 8 largest Canadian city data. Stieb et al. (2000) reported both PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ to be associated with CVD emergency department (ED) visits in single pollutant, but not multipollutant models. Similarly, Morgan et al. (1998) reported that $PM_{2.5}$ measured by nephelometry was associated with CVD HA for all ages and 65+ years, but not in the multipollutant model. Tolbert et al. (2000a) reported that coarse particles were significantly associated with dysrhythmias, whereas $PM_{2.5}$ was not. Other studies (e.g., Liao et al., 1999; Creason et al., 2001; Pope et al., 1999b,c) reported associations between increases in $PM_{2.5}$ and several measures of decreased heart rate variability, but Gold et al. (2000) reported a negative association of $PM_{2.5}$ with heart rate and decreased variability in r-MSSD (one heart rate

variability measure). A study by Peters and colleagues (2001a) reported significant temporal associations between acute (2-h or 24-h) measures of $PM_{2.5}$ and myocardial infarction. Overall, these new studies collectively appear to implicate fine particles, as well as possibly some gaseous co-pollutants, in cardiovascular morbidity, but the relative contributions of fine particles acting alone or in combination with gases such as O_3, CO, NO_2 or SO_2 remain to be more clearly delineated and quantified. The most difficult issue relates to interpretation of reduced PM effect size and /or statistical significance when co-pollutants derived from the same source(s) as PM are included in multipollutant models.

Section 8.3.1 also discussed U.S. and Canadian studies that present analyses of coarse fraction particles (CP) relationships to CVD outcomes. Lippmann et al. (2000) and Ito (2003) found significant positive associations of $PM_{10-2.5}$ with ischemic heart disease hospital admissions in Detroit (RR = 1.08, CI: 1.04, 1.16). Tolbert et al. (2000a) reported significant positive associations of heart dysrhythmias with CP (p = 0.04) as well as for elemental carbon (p = 0.004), but these preliminary results must be interpreted with caution until more complete analyses are carried out and reported. Burnett et al. (1997b) noted that CP was the most robust of the particle metrics examined to inclusion of gaseous covariates for cardiovascular hospitalization, but concluded that particle mass and chemistry could not be identified as an independent risk factor for exacerbation of cardiorespiratory disease in this study. Based on another Canadian study, Burnett et al. (1999), reported statistically significant associations for CP in univariate models but not in multipollutant models; but the use of estimated rather than measured PM exposures indices limits the interpretation of the PM results reported.

The collective evidence reviewed above, in general, appears to suggest excess risks for CVD-related hospital admissions of ~1 to 10% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ per $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$ 24-h increment.

Section 8.3.2 also discussed new studies of effects of short-term PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure on the incidence of respiratory hospital admissions and medical visits. Several new U.S. and Canadian studies have yielded particularly interesting results that are also suggestive of roles of both fine and coarse particles in respiratory-related hospital admissions. In an analysis of Detroit data, Lippmann et al. (2000) and Ito (2003) found comparable effect size estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. That is, the excess risk for pneumonia hospital admissions (in no co-pollutant model) was 18.6% (CI: 5.6, 33.1) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}, 10% (CI: 1.5, 19.5) per

25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ and 11.2% (CI: −0.02, 23.6) per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$. Because $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were not highly correlated, the observed association between coarse particles and health outcomes were possibly not confounded by smaller particles. Despite the greater measurement error associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$ than with either $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, this indicator of the coarse particles within the thoracic fraction was associated with some of the outcome measures. The interesting result is that $PM_{10-2.5}$ appeared to be a separate factor from other PM metrics. Burnett et al. (1997b) also reported PM (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$) associations with respiratory hospital admissions in 10 Canadian cities, even with O_3 in the model. Notably, the $PM_{10-2.5}$ association was significant (RR = 1.13 for 25 µg/m³; CI: 1.05, 1.20); and inclusion of ozone still yielded a significant coarse mass RR = 1.11 (CI: 1.04, 1.19). Moolgavkar (2000a, 2003) reported that, in Los Angeles, both PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ yielded both positive and negative associations at different lags for single pollutant models but not in two pollutant models. Delfino et al. (1997a) reported that both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} are positively associated with ED visits for respiratory disease. Morgan et al. (1998) reported that $PM_{2.5}$ estimated from nephelometry yielded a $PM_{2.5}$ association with COPD hospital admissions for 1-h max PM that was more positive than 24-h average $PM_{2.5}$.

A new study examines PM associations with asthma-related hospital admissions. Sheppard et al. (1999) and Sheppard (2003) studied relationships between PM metrics that included $PM_{10-2.5}$ and non-elderly adult hospital admissions for asthma in the greater Seattle area and reported significant relative risks for PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lagged 1 day). For $PM_{10-2.5}$, the relative risk was 1.05 (CI: 1.0, 1.14) and for PM2.5, the relative risk 1.07 (1.02, 1.11).

Thus, although PM_{10} mass has most often been implicated as the PM pollution index affecting respiratory hospital admissions, the overall collection of new studies reviewed in Section 8.3.2 appears to suggest relative roles for PM_{10} and for both fine and coarse thoracic PM mass fractions, such as $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$.

Section 8.3.3 assessed relationships between PM exposure on lung function and respiratory symptoms. While most data examined PM_{10} effects, several studies also examined fine and coarse fraction particle effects.

Several new asthma studies report associations with ambient PM measures. The peak flow analyses results for asthmatics tend to show small decrements for both PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$. Several studies included $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} independently in their analyses of peak flow. Of these,

Pekkanen et al. (1997) and Romieu et al. (1996) found comparable results for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} and the study of Peters et al. (1997c) found slightly larger effects for $PM_{2.5}$. Of studies that included both PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ in their analyses of respiratory symptoms, the studies of Peters et al. (1997c) and found similar effects for the two PM measures. Only the Romieu et al. (1996) study found slightly larger effects for $PM_{2.5}$. While the PM associations with adverse health effects among asthmatics and others are well documented, the type/source(s) of those particles most associated with adverse health effects among asthmatics are not known at this time. Indeed, the makeup of PM varies greatly from place to place and over time, depending upon factors such as the sources that contribute to the pollution and the prevailing atmospheric conditions, affecting particle formation, coagulation, transformation, and transport.

For nonasthmatics, several studies evaluated $PM_{2.5}$ effects. Naeher et al. (1999) reported similar AM PEF decrements for both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}. Neas et al. (1996) reported a nonsignificant negative association for PEF and $PM_{2.1}$, and Neas et al. (1999) also reported negative but nonsignificant PEF results. Schwartz and Neas (2000) reported a significant PEF association with $PM_{2.5}$, and Tiittanen et al. (1999) also reported negative but nonsignificant association between PEF and $PM_{2.5}$. Gold et al. (1999) reported significant PEF associations with $PM_{2.5}$. Schwartz and Neas (2000) reported significant $PM_{2.5}$ effects relative to lower respiratory symptoms. Tiittanen et al. (1999) showed significant effects for cough and $PM_{2.5}$ for a 4-day average.

Nonasthmatics were evaluated in fewer studies for coarse fraction particle effects. Schwartz and Neas (2000) report that cough was the only response in which coarse fraction particles appeared to provide an independent contribution to explaining the increased incidence. The correlation between CP and $PM_{2.5}$ was moderate (0.41). Coarse fraction particles had little association with evening peak flow. Tiittanen et al. (1999) also reported a significant effect of $PM_{10-2.5}$ for cough. Thus, cough may be an appropriate outcome related to coarse fraction particle effects. However, the limited data base suggests that further study is appropriate. The report by Zhang, et al. (2000) of an association between coarse fraction particles and the indicator "runny nose" is noted also.

The above new studies offer much more information than was available in 1996. Effects were noted for several morbidity endpoints: cardiovascular hospital admissions, respiratory

hospital admissions and cough. The data from these relatively limited studies are still insufficient to allow strong conclusions at this time as to which size-related ambient PM components may be most strongly related to one or another morbidity endpoints. Very preliminarily, however, fine particles appear to be more strongly implicated in cardiovascular outcomes than are coarse fraction particles, whereas both seem to impact respiratory endpoints.

Long-term exposure / morbidity studies

Evidence available in the 1996 PM AQCD included cross-sectional studies using data from a cohort of children in 24 U.S. and Canadian cities (Dockery et al., 1996; Raizenne et al., 1996). Positive associations were reported with incidence of respiratory illness or symptoms (Dockery et al., 1996), and negative associations with lung function measurements (Raizenne et al., 1996) for changes in $PM_{2.1}$, though the associations were stronger and more likely to reach statistical significance with measurements of aerosol acidity. Results were not presented for coarse fraction particles.

The best evidence for effects associated with chronic exposure to fine or coarse-fraction particles are found in the newer studies that combine the features of cross-sectional and cohort studies. These include several reports from the Southern California children's cohort study (McConnell et al., 1999; Gauderman et al., 2000, 2002). McConnell et al. (1999) present results of cross-sectional analyses using pulmonary function measured upon initiation of the children's cohort, where positive but not statistically significant associations were reported with some measures of increased respiratory illness in children with asthma; no associations were reported for children without asthma. Gauderman et al. (2000, 2002) analyzed lung function growth using spirometry measurements made in 4th and 7th grades for two separate cohorts, each having been recruited as 4th grade children. Gauderman et al. (2000) reported results for both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, noting that decreased lung function growth was associated with 10 $\mu g/m^3$ changes for both indices (some but not all associations reached statistical significance). Gauderman et al. (2002) also later reported decreased lung function growth with $PM_{2.5}$ (though the associations were not statistically significant) but did not report results using $PM_{10-2.5}$ data.

The recent studies suggest that long-term exposure to fine particles is associated with development of chronic respiratory disease and reduced lung function growth; little evidence is

available on potential effects of exposure to coarse fraction particles. These findings build upon the information available in the 1996 PM AQCD. As was true then, there are fewer studies of long-term exposure effects than short-term exposures, but the evidence indicates fine particle exposures may result in chronic respiratory effects.

Long-term PM exposure and lung cancer

Of particular interest with regard to PM-related cause-specific mortality is growing evidence linking long-term PM exposure with increased risk of lung cancer mortality. Historical evidence includes studies of lung cancer trends, studies of occupational groups, comparisons of urban and rural populations, and case-control and cohort studies using diverse exposure metrics (Cohen and Pope, 1995). Numerous past ecological and case-control studies of PM and lung cancer incidence and mortality have generally indicated positive associations with living in areas having higher PM exposures despite possible problems with respect to potential exposure and other risk factor measurement errors. Table 8-42 provides a partial listing of such studies beyond those discussed below.

Prospective cohort studies offer a potentially more powerful approach to evaluation of apparent associations between PM exposures and development of lung cancer. The 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a) summarized three of these more elaborate studies that carefully evaluated PM air pollution exposure effects on lung cancer using the prospective cohort design. In the AHSMOG Study, Abbey et al. (1991) followed a cohort of Seventh Day Adventists, whose extremely low prevalence of smoking and uniform, relatively healthy dietary patterns reduce the potential for confounding by these factors. Excess lung cancer incidence was observed in females in relation to both particle (TSP) and O_3 exposure after 6 years follow-up time. Dockery et al. (1993) reported the results of a 14- to 16-year prospective follow-up of 8,111 adults living in six U.S. cities that evaluated associations between air pollution and mortality. After controlling for individual differences in age, sex, cigarette smoking, BMI, education, and occupational exposure, Dockery et al. (1993) found an elevated but nonsignificant risk for lung cancer mortality (RR = 1.37; CI: 0.81, 2.31) for a difference in $PM_{2.5}$ pollution equal to that of the most polluted versus the least polluted city. Pope et al. (1995) similarly analyzed

**TABLE 8-42. SUMMARY OF PAST ECOLOGIC AND CASE-CONTROL
EPIDEMIOLOGIC STUDIES OF OUTDOOR AIR AND LUNG CANCER**

Study Type	Authors	Locale	Exposure Classification	Rate Ratio (95% CI)
Ecologic	Henderson et al., 1975	Los Angeles, CA	High PAH Areas	1.3 @ 96-116 ug/m^3 TSP (CI: N/A)
	Buffler et al., 1988	Houston, TX	TSP by Census Tract	1.9 @ 16 ug/m^3 TSP (CI: N/A)
	Archer, 1990	Utah	TSP by county	1.6 @ 85 ug/m^3 TSP (CI: N/A)
Case-Control	Pike et al., 1979	Los Angeles	BAP Geo. Areas	1.3 @ 96-116 ug/m^3 TSP
	Vena, 1982	Buffalo, NY	TSP Geo. Areas	1.7 @ 80-200 ug/m^3 TSP (CI: 1.0-2.9)
	Jedrychowski, et al., 1990	Cracow, Poland	TSP and SO$_2$ Geo. Areas	1.1 @ TSP > 150 ug/m^3 (CI: N/A)
	Katsouyanni, et al., 1990	Athens, Greece	Soot Concentration Geo. Areas	1.1 @ soot up to 400 ug/m^3 (CI: N/A)
	Barbone et al., 1995	Trieste, Italy	High Particle Deposition Areas	1.4 @ > 0.3 g/m^2/day (CI: 1.1-1.8)
	Nyberg et al., 2000	Stockholm, Sweden	High NO$_2$ Areas	1.3 (CI: 0.9-1.9)

Source: Derived from Cohen (2000).

PM$_{2.5}$ and sulfate (SO$_4^{2-}$) air pollution as predictors of mortality in a prospective study of 7-year survival data (1982 to 1989) for about 550,000 adult volunteers obtained by the American Cancer Society (ACS).

Both the ACS and Harvard studies have been subjected to much scrutiny, including an extensive independent audit and reanalysis of the original data (Krewski et al., 2000) that confirmed the originally published results. The ACS study controlled for individual differences in age, sex, race, cigarette smoking, pipe and cigar smoking, exposure to passive cigarette smoke, occupational exposure, education, BMI, and alcohol use. In the original ACS study, lung cancer mortality was significantly associated with particulate air pollution when SO$_4^{2+}$ was used as the index, but not when PM$_{2.5}$ mass was used as the index for a smaller subset of the study population that resided in metropolitan areas where PM$_{2.5}$ data were available from the Inhalable Particle (IP)

Network. Thus, while these prospective cohort studies have also indicated that long-term PM exposure is associated with an increased cancer risk, the effect estimates were generally not statistically significant, quite possibly due to inadequate statistical power by these studies at that time (e.g., due to inadequate population size and/or follow-up time for long-latency cancers).

A recent follow-up analysis of the major ACS study by Pope et al. (2002) responds to a number of criticisms previously noted for the earlier ACS analysis (Pope et al., 1995) in the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Most notably, the new study examined other pollutants, had better occupational indices and diet information, and also addressed possible spatial autocorrelations due to regional location. The recent extension of the ACS study included ~500,000 adult men and women drawn from ACS-CPS-II enrollment and follow-up during 1982 to 1998. This new analysis of the ACS cohort substantially expands the prior analysis, including: (1) more than doubling of the follow-up time to 16 years (and more than tripling of the number of deaths in the analysis); (2) substantially expanded exposure data, including gaseous co-pollutant data and new $PM_{2.5}$ data collected in 1999 to 2001; (3) improved control of occupational exposures; (4) incorporation of dietary variables that account for total fat consumption, as well as that of vegetables, citrus and high-fiber grains; and (5) utilization of recent advances in statistical modeling, including incorporation of random effects and nonparametric spatial smoothing components in the Cox proportional hazards model.

In the extended ACS analysis, long-term exposure to air pollution, and especially to $PM_{2.5}$, was found to be associated with increased annual risk of mortality. With the longer 16-year follow-up period and improved $PM_{2.5}$ exposure metrics, this study detected for the first time, a statistically significant association between living in a city with higher $PM_{2.5}$ and increased risk of dying of lung cancer. Each 10 ug/m^3 increment in annual average fine PM was associated with a 13% (CI: 4-23%) increase in lung cancer mortality. Coarse particles and gaseous pollutants were generally not significantly associated with excess lung cancer mortality. SO_4^{2-} was significantly associated with mortality and lung cancer deaths in this extended data set, yielding RR's consistent with (i.e., not significantly different from) the SO_4^{2-} RR's reported in the previously published 7-year follow-up (Pope et al, 1995). However, while $PM_{2.5}$ was specific to the causes most biologically plausible to be influenced by air pollution in this analysis (i.e., cardiopulmonary

8-316

and cancer), SO_4^{2-} was significantly associated with every mortality category in this new analysis, including that for "all-other causes". This suggests that the $PM_{2.5}$ associations found are more biologically plausible than the less specific SO_4^{2-} associations found. The $PM_{2.5}$ cancer mortality risk appears greatest for nonsmokers and among those with lower socioeconomic status (as indicated by lower educational attainment).

The AHSMOG investigators have re-examined the association between long-term PM exposure and increased risk of both lung cancer incidence and lung cancer mortality in nonsmokers using longer-term follow-up of this cohort and improved analytical approaches. Beeson et al. (1998) considered this cohort of some 6,338 nonsmoking, non-Hispanic, white Californian adults, ages 27 to 95 years, that was followed from 1977 to 1992 for newly diagnosed cancers. Among the AHSMOG cohort, incident lung cancer in males was positively and significantly associated with IQR increases for mean concentrations of PM_{10} (RR = 5.21; CI: 1.94, 13.99). For females in the cohort, incident lung cancer was positively and significantly associated with increases in SO_2 (RR = 2.14; CI: 1.36,3.37) and frequency of PM_{10} levels above 50 $\mu g/m^3$ (RR = 1.21; CI: 0.55, 2.66) and 60 ug/m^3 (RR = 1.25; CI: 0.57, 2.71). Thus, increased risks of incident lung cancer were deemed by the authors to be associated with elevated long-term ambient concentrations of PM_{10} and SO_2 in both genders. The higher PM_{10} effect estimate for cancer in males appeared to be partially due to gender differences in long-term air pollution exposures. Abbey et al. (1999) also related long-term ambient concentrations of PM_{10}, SO_4^{2-}, SO_2, O_3, and NO_2 to 1977-1992 mortality in the AHSMOG cohort. After adjusting for a wide array of potentially confounding factors, including occupational and indoor sources of air pollutants, PM_{10} showed a strong association with lung cancer deaths in males (PM_{10} IQR RR = 2.38; CI: 1.42, 3.97). In this cohort, males spent more time outdoors than females, thus having higher estimated air pollution exposures than the cohort females. Ozone showed an even stronger association with lung cancer mortality for males, and SO_2 showed strong associations with lung cancer mortality for both sexes. The authors reported that other pollutants showed weak or no association with mortality. Therefore, increases in both lung cancer incidence and lung cancer mortality in the extended follow-up analysis of the AHSMOG study were found to be

most consistently associated with elevated long-term ambient concentrations of PM_{10}, O_3, and SO_2, especially among males.

Overall, these new cohort studies confirm and strengthen the published older ecological and case-control evidence indicating that living in an area that has experienced higher PM exposures can cause a significant increase in the RR of lung cancer incidence and associated mortality. In particular, the new ACS cohort analysis more clearly indicates that living in a city with higher $PM_{2.5}$ levels is associated with an elevated risk of lung cancer amounting to an increase of some 10 to 15% above the lung cancer mortality risk in a cleaner city.

With regard to specific ambient fine particle constituents that may significantly contribute to the observed ambient PM-related increases in lung cancer incidence and mortality, PM components of gasoline and diesel engine exhaust represent one class of hypothesized likely important contributors. Such mobile source PM typically comprises a noticeable fraction of ambient fine particles in many urban areas, having been estimated to comprise from ~5 to 30% of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ in some U.S. urban areas (see Chapter 3). These mobile sources are reasonable candidates as contributors to ambient PM-lung cancer risks, given their being sources of known cancer-causing agents (e.g., PAHs), as are other coal-combustion and/or woodburning emission sources (at least during some seasons).

8.4.7   Concentration-Response Relationships for Ambient PM

In the 1996 PM AQCD, the limitations of identifying possible "thresholds" in the concentration-response relationships in observational studies were discussed, including difficulties related to the low data density in the lower PM concentration range, the small number of quantile indicators often used, and the possible influence of measurement error. Also, a threshold for a population, as opposed to a threshold for an individual, has some conceptual issues that should be noted. For example, since individual thresholds vary from person to person due to individual differences in genetic level susceptibility and preexisting disease conditions (and even can vary from one time to another for a given person), it is extremely difficult mathematically to demonstrate convincingly that a clear threshold exists in the population studies. This is especially true if the most sensitive members of a population are unusually sensitive even down to very low

concentrations. The person-to-person difference in the relationship between personal exposure and the concentration observed at a monitor may also add to the variability in observed exposure-response relationships, possibly obscuring otherwise more evident thresholds. Since one cannot directly measure but can only compute or estimate a population threshold, it would be difficult to interpret an observed population threshold biologically, without pertinent collateral dosimetric/toxicologic information. Despite these issues, several PM-related epidemiologic studies have attempted to address the question of threshold.

Cakmak et al. (1999) investigated methods to detect and estimate threshold levels in time-series studies. Based on the realistic range of error observed from actual Toronto pollution data (average site-to-site correlation: 0.90 for O_3; 0.76 for CoH; 0.69 for TSP; 0.59 for SO_2; 0.58 for NO_2; and 0.44 for CO), pollution levels were generated with multiplicative error for six levels of exposure error (1.0, 0.9, 0.8, 0.72, 0.6, 0.4, site-to-site correlation). Mortality series were generated with three PM_{10} threshold levels (12.8 $\mu g/m^3$, 24.6 $\mu g/m^3$, and 34.4 $\mu g/m^3$). LOESS with a 60% span was used to observe the exposure-response curves for these 18 combinations of exposure-response relationships with error. A parameter threshold model was also fit using nonlinear least squares. Both mortality and PM_{10} data were prefiltered for the influence of seasonal cycles using LOESS smooth function. The threshold regression models were then fit to the prefiltered data. Graphical presentations indicate that LOESS adequately detects threshold under no error, but the thresholds were "smoothed out" under the extreme error scenario. Use of a parametric threshold model was adequate to give "nearly unbiased" estimates of threshold concentrations even under the conditions of extreme measurement error, but the uncertainty in the threshold estimates increased with the degree of error. They concluded, "if threshold exists, it is highly likely that standard statistical analysis can detect it."

Daniels et al. (2000; reanalysis by Dominici et al., 2003a) tested for presence of a threshold using data for the largest 20 U.S. cities during 1987 to 1994. In their original analyses, the authors compared three log-linear GAM regression models: (1) using a linear PM_{10} term; (2) using a natural cubic spline of PM_{10} with knots at 30 and 60 $\mu g/m^3$ (corresponding approximately to 25 and 75 percentile of the distribution); and, (3) using a threshold model with a grid search in the range between 5 and 200 $\mu g/m^3$ with 5 $\mu g/m^3$ increment. The covariates

included in these models are similar to those previously used by the same research group (Kelsall et al., 1997; Samet et al., 2000a,b), including the smoothing function of time, temperature and dewpoint, and day-of-week indicators. The 2003 reanalysis evaluated total, cardiorespiratory, and "other" mortality series by means of covariate adjustments made using natural splines in GLM models. These models were fit for each city separately and, for model (1) and (2), the combined estimates across cities were then obtained by using inverse variance weighting if there was no heterogeneity across cities or by using a two-level hierarchical model if there was heterogeneity. The best fits among the models, within each city and over all cities, were also determined using Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC).

As seen in Figure 8-30, the results using the natural spline model showed that, for total and cardiorespiratory mortality, the exposure-response spline curves for mean lag were roughly linear, but less so for current and previous day PM_{10}, making it difficult to discern any evident threshold. However, the curves for mortality from other causes, most clearly increased once PM_{10} concentrations exceeded 50 $\mu g/m^3$. The posterior probabilities for a threshold for PM_{10} effects on total and cause-specific mortality groupings are shown in Figure 8-31 (CVDRESP = cardiorespiratory causes). There appears to be a reasonably likely possibility of a threshold existing for daily total or CVDRESP mortality at PM_{10} levels of ~15-20 $\mu g/m^3$ or below; but the likelihood of a threshold occurring above ~25 $\mu g/m^3$ seems to be essentially zero, based on the latter analyses. The hypothesis of linearity was examined more formally by comparing AIC values across models, with the results indicating that the linear model was preferred over the spline and the threshold models. Thus, these findings do not rule out the possibility that linear models without a threshold may be appropriate for estimating the effects of PM_{10} on the types of mortality of main interest. The available information simply does not allow for a clear choice of "threshold" or "no threshold" over the other.

Smith et al. (1999) analyzed the slope of the PM_{10}-mortality relationship in Birmingham, AL and in Cook County, IL. Temperature was modeled using piece-wise linear term with a change point. PM_{10} data were modeled at lag 0 through 3 and 3-day averages at these lags. In addition to the linear model, the existence of a threshold was also investigated by using B-splines and a parametric threshold model with the profile log likelihood evaluated at changing
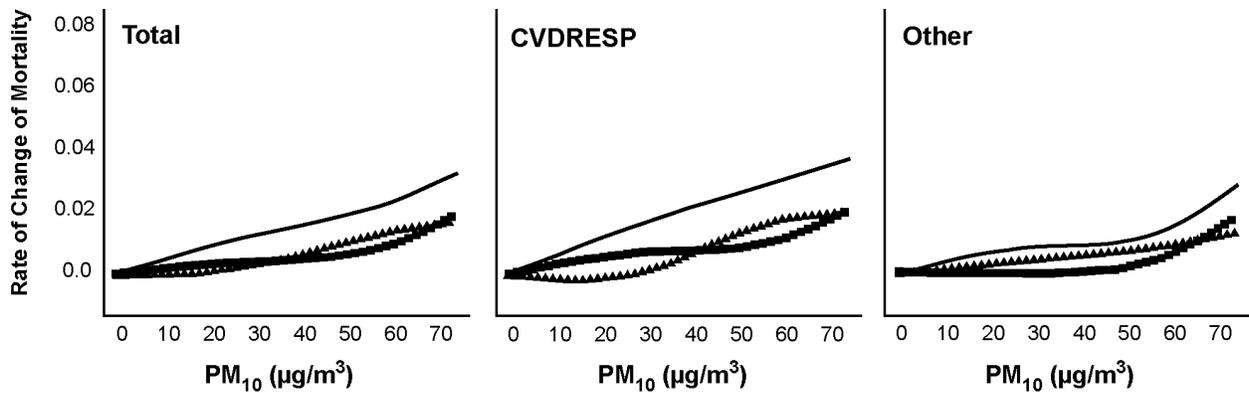
Figure 8-30. Concentration-response curves for PM_{10} mortality relationships in 20 largest U.S. cities (1987-1994), for total (Total) mortality, cardiovascular and respiratory (CVDRESP) mortality, and other-causes (Other) mortality. The concentration-response curves for the mean lag, current day, and previous day PM_{10} are denoted by solid lines, squared points, and triangle points, respectively.

Source: Dominici et al. (2003a).
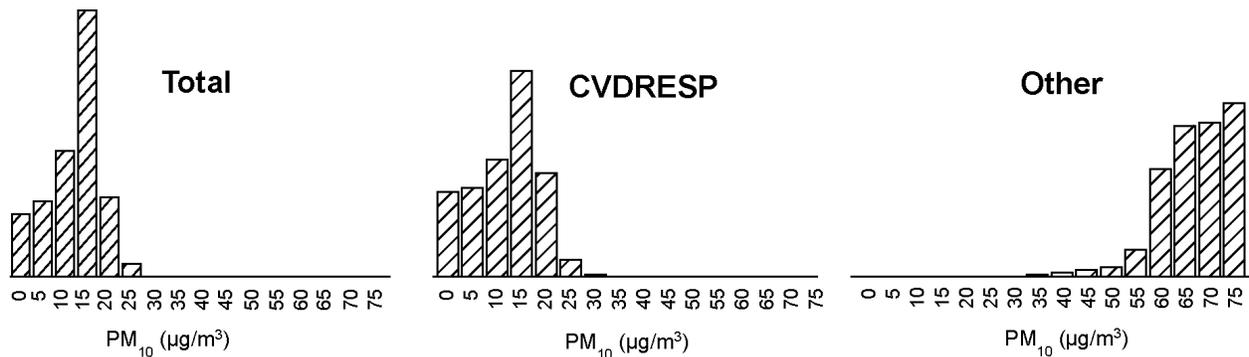
Figure 8-31. Posterior probabilities of thresholds for each cause-specific mortality and for mean PM_{10}, 20 largest U.S. cities, 1987-1994. Total = total nonaccidental mortality; CVDRESP = cardiovascular mortality and respiratory mortality; Other = mortality from other causes.

Source: Dominici et al. (2003a).

threshold points. B-splines results suggest that an increasing effect above 80 $\mu g/m^3$ for Birmingham, and above 100 $\mu g/m^3$ for Chicago. The threshold model through examination of log likelihood across the range of threshold levels also suggested similar change points, but not to an extent that statistically significant distinctions were demonstrated.

The Smith et al. (2000) study of associations between daily total mortality and $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in Phoenix, AZ (during 1995-1997) also investigated the possibility of a threshold. In the linear model, the authors found that mortality was significantly associated with $PM_{10-2.5}$, but not with $PM_{2.5}$. In modeling possible thresholds, they applied: (1) a piecewise linear model in which several possible thresholds were specified; and (2) a B-spline (spline with cubic polynomials) model with 4 knots. Using the piecewise model, there was no indication that there was a threshold for $PM_{10-2.5}$. However, for $PM_{2.5}$, the piecewise model resulted in suggestive evidence for a threshold, around 20 to 25 $\mu g/m^3$. The B-spline results also showed no evidence of threshold for $PM_{10-2.5}$, but for $PM_{2.5}$, a nonlinear curve showed a change in the slope around 20 $\mu g/m^3$. A further Bayesian analysis for threshold selection suggested a clear peak in the posterior density of $PM_{2.5}$ effects around 22 $\mu g/m^3$. These results make it difficult to evaluate the relative roles of different PM components (in this case, $PM_{2.5}$ versus $PM_{10-2.5}$). However, the concentration-response curve for $PM_{2.5}$ presented in this publication suggests more of a U- or V-shaped relationship than the usual "hockey stick" relationship. Such a relationship is, unlike the temperature-mortality relationship, difficult to interpret biologically. Because the sample size of this data (3 years) is relatively small, further investigation of this issue using similar methods but a larger data set is warranted. Other studies evaluate nonlinear relationships using a multicity meta-smoothing approach based on non- or semi-parametric smoothers rather than on linear parametric models.

In summary, the results from large multicity studies suggest that there is no strong evidence of a clear threshold for PM mortality effect; nor is there clear evidence against possible thresholds for PM-related effects. Some single-city studies do provide some suggestive hints for possible thresholds, but not in a statistically clear manner. More data need to be examined with alternative approaches in order to better resolve the issue.

8.4.8 The Question of Heterogeneity of Particulate Matter Effects Estimates

Approximately 35 then-available acute PM exposure community epidemiologic studies were assessed in the 1996 PM AQCD as collectively demonstrating increased risks of mortality being associated with short-term (24-h) PM exposures indexed by various ambient PM measurement indices (e.g., PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, BS, CoH, sulfates, etc.) in many different cities in the United States and internationally. Much homogeneity appeared to exist across various geographic locations, with many studies suggesting, for example, increased relative risk (RR) estimates for total nonaccidental mortality mainly on the order of 1.025 to 1.05 (or 2.5 to 5.0% excess deaths) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in 24-h PM_{10}, with statistically significant results extending more broadly in the range of 1.5 to 8.0%. The elderly $\geq$ 65 years old and those with preexisting cardiopulmonary conditions had somewhat higher excess risks. One study, the Harvard Six City Study, also provided estimates of increased RR for total mortality falling in the range of 1.02 to 1.056 (2.0 to 5.6% excess deaths) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ 24-h $PM_{2.5}$ increment.

8.4.8.1 Evaluation of Heterogeneity in Time-Series Studies

More than 80 new time-series PM-mortality studies assessed earlier in this chapter provide extensive additional evidence which, qualitatively, largely substantiates significant ambient PM-mortality relationships, based on 24-h exposures indexed by a wide variety of PM metrics in many different cities of the United States, in Canada, in Mexico, and elsewhere (in South America, Europe, Asia, etc.). The newly available effect size estimates from such studies are reasonably consistent with the ranges derived from the earlier studies reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD. For example, newly estimated PM_{10} effects generally fall in the range of 1.0 to 8.0% excess deaths per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} increment in 24-h concentration; and new $PM_{2.5}$ excess death estimates for short-term exposures generally fall in the range of 2 to 8% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increment in 24-h $PM_{2.5}$ concentration.

However, in contrast to the past appearance of considerable homogeneity among risk estimates, somewhat greater spatial heterogeneity appears to exist across newly reported study results, both with regard to PM-mortality and morbidity effects associations. The newly apparent heterogeneity of findings across locations is perhaps most notable in relation to reports based on

multiple-city studies in which investigators used the same analytical strategies and models adjusted for the same or similar co-pollutants and meteorological conditions, raising the possibility of different findings reflecting real location-specific differences in exposure-response relationships rather than potential differences in models used, pollutants included in the models, etc. Some examples of newly reported and well-conducted multiple-city studies include: the NMMAPS analyses of mortality and morbidity in 90 and 20 U.S. cities (Samet et al., 2000a,b; Dominici et al., 2000a); the Schwartz (2000b,c) analyses of 10 U.S. cities; the study of eight largest Canadian cities (Burnett et al., 2000); the study of hospital admissions in eight U.S. counties (Schwartz, 1999); and the APHEA studies of mortality and morbidity in several European cities (Katsouyanni et al., 1997; Zmirou et al., 1998).

The large NMMAPS studies of mortality and morbidity in U.S. cities provide important information about potential U.S. within- and between-region heterogeneity. HEI (2003a), after examining the NMMAPS GAM reanalyses by Dominici et al. (2002), concluded that while formal tests of PM effects across cities did not indicate evidence of heterogeneity because of the individual-city effects standard error being generally large, the power to assess the presence of heterogeneity was low and, as such, the possibility of heterogeneity still exists.

Some insight into the possible extent of heterogeneity can be gained by close examination of data from the NMMAPS study (Samet et al., 2000b). Data for excess risk and 95% confidence intervals were plotted by EPA against the total number of effective observations, measured by the number of days of PM_{10} data times the mean number of daily deaths in the community. This provides a useful measure of the weight that might be assigned to the results, since the uncertainty of the RR estimate based on a Poisson mean is roughly inversely proportional to this product. That is, the expected pattern should typically show less spread of estimated excess risk with increasing death-days of data. A more refined weight index would also include the spread in the distribution of PM concentrations. The results for NMMAPS, including the GAM reanalyses results, conform to some extent to the expected pattern. That is, with increasingly more mortality-days observations, the 95% confidence intervals generally became narrower. However, the results for relationships between effect size estimates and precision estimates for different regions vary considerably. In the Northeast, for example, there is some degree of consistency of

effect size for larger study-size cities, even with moderately wide confidence intervals for those with log mortality-days > 8 to 9, and all clearly exceed the overall nationwide grand mean. On the other hand, the smaller study-size Northeast cities (with much wider confidence intervals at log mortality-days < 8) show much greater variability of effect size estimates and less precision. As for the estimates derived for cities in other U.S. regions, there is even less consistency between magnitude of effect size and precision of the estimates, suggesting that other factors may account for differences in direction and/or size of the risk estimates.

Burnett and Goldberg (2003) also investigated heterogeneity in effects across eight Canadian cities, and concluded that there was not sufficient evidence to conclude that the PM association with mortality varies across the eight cities. In the initial analyses using GAM, a positive estimate of heterogeneity was reported, but in reanalyses using GLM with natural splines, negative estimates were reported. The authors stated that this reflected reduced variation in effect size estimates across cities along with increased within-city estimation error in the reanalysis results. In addition, as discussed in Section 8.2.2.3.3, in the initial analyses using data from the APHEA cohort, some apparent heterogeneity was found between results for western and eastern European cities; however, in reanalyses of these results, the distinctions between the western and eastern cities were less clear. Variables that may potentially influence heterogeneity of effects were further investigated in the APHEA2 analyses for 29 European cities, with mean NO_2 concentration in the cities (indicator of traffic-related pollution), warmer climate and low overall mortality rate being associated with increased PM-mortality associations.

Further closer reexamination of results for different areas in the U.S. or elsewhere may reveal interesting new insights into what factors may account for apparent differences among the cities within a given region or across regions. Some potential factors include differences in PM sources or composition, differences in population exposures across cities, and differences in potentially susceptible groups (e.g., % of population ≥ 65 yr old). The NMMAPS investigators reported no substantial differences in PM_{10}-mortality associations based on $PM_{2.5}$ / PM_{10} ratios or socioeconomic indicators for the various cities; however, no statistically significant evidence of heterogeneity was reported for that study. As stated previously, European investigators discussed several factors that may have influenced heterogeneity in PM-mortality associations across 29 European cities. These included variations in presence of an indicator of traffic-related

pollution, warmer climate (postulated to be related to better estimation of exposures since people were more likely to open windows) and low mortality rate (which the authors suggested was due to the larger number of potentially susceptible people in cities with lower mortality rates). These findings are consistent with those reported by Janssen et al. (2002, reanalyzed in Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a), where PM_{10}-hospitalization associations were greater in areas with less use of central air conditioning and with greater contributions of PM_{10} emissions from vehicle emissions and oil combustion.

8.4.8.2 Comparison of Spatial Relationships in the NMMAPS and Cohort Reanalyses Studies

Both the NMMAPS and HEI Cohort Reanalyses studies had a sufficiently large number of U.S. cities to allow considerable resolution of regional PM effects within the "lower 48" states, but an attempt was made to take this approach to a much more detailed level in the Cohort Reanalysis studies than in NMMAPS. There were: 88 cities with PM_{10} effect size estimates in NMMAPS; 50 cities with $PM_{2.5}$ and 151 cities with sulfates in the original Pope et al. (1995) ACS analyses and in the HEI reanalyses using the original data; and 63 cities with $PM_{2.5}$ data and 144 cities with sulfate data in the additional analyses done by the HEI Cohort Reanalysis team. The relatively large number of data points utilized in the HEI reanalyses effort and additional analyses allowed estimation of surfaces for elevated long-term concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$, sulfates, and SO_2 with resolution on a scale of a few tens to hundreds of kilometers.

The patterns for $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfates are similar, but not identical. In particular, the modeled $PM_{2.5}$ surface (Krewski et al., 2000; Figure 18) had peak levels around Chicago-Gary, in the eastern Kentucky-Cleveland region, and around Birmingham AL, with elevated but lower $PM_{2.5}$ almost everywhere east of the Mississippi, as well as southern California. This is similar to the modeled sulfate surface (Krewski et al., 2000; Figure 16), with the absence of a peak in Birmingham and an emerging sulfate peak in Atlanta. The only area with markedly elevated SO_2 concentrations was the Cleveland - Pittsburgh region. Secondary sulfates in particles derived from local SO_2 appeared more likely to be important in the industrial midwest, south from the Chicago - Gary region into Ohio, northeastern Kentucky, West Virginia, and southwest Pennsylvania, possibly related to combustion of high-sulfur fuels.

The overlay of mortality with air pollution patterns is also of much interest. The spatial overlay of long-term $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality (Krewski et al., 2000; Figure 21) was highest from southern Ohio to northeastern Kentucky/West Virginia, but also included a significant association over most of the industrial midwest. This was reflected, in diminished form, by the sulfates and SO_2 maps (Krewski et al., 2000; Figures 19 and 20), where there appeared to be a somewhat tighter focus of elevated risk in the upper Ohio River Valley area. This suggests that, while SO_2 was an important precursor of sulfates in this region, there may also have been some other (non-sulfur) contributors to associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and long-term mortality, encompassing a wide area of the North Central Midwest and noncoastal Mid-Atlantic region.

The apparent differences in PM_{10} and/or $PM_{2.5}$ effect sizes across different regions should not be attributed merely to possible variations in measurement error or other statistical artifact(s). Some of these differences may reflect: real regional differences in particle composition or co-pollutant mix; differences in relative human exposures to ambient particles or other gaseous pollutants; sociodemographic differences (e.g., percent of infants or elderly in regional population); or other important, as of yet unidentified PM effect modifiers.

8.4.9 Age-Related Differences in PM Effect Estimates

Numerous epidemiological studies have reported health responses to PM and other pollutants for one or another specific age group. For example, in the U.S., data on hospital admissions for older people (aged 65 years and older) are available through a national data system maintained by the Health Care Financing Administration; and, thus, many U.S. hospital admissions studies have focused on health responses in this age group. Other studies, such as panel studies for asthma symptoms, have evaluated groups of schoolchildren. In general, such studies have indicated that both the elderly and children are likely susceptible subpopulations for PM-related effects (see Sections 8.3.1.4 and 8.3.2.5).

Though less commonly done, possible age-related differences in ambient PM health effects have been evaluated in certain recently published epidemiological studies that assessed health responses to air pollution by means of stratified analyses for different age groups within the population studied. For example, a number of studies have assessed relationships between PM

and total mortality across all ages, then evaluated possible differences in risk for the subset of older adults (50+ or 65+ years); and some of these have reported slightly larger effect estimates for the older age group (e.g., Schwartz et al., 1996a; Styer et al., 1995; Borja-Aburto et al., 1998), whereas others have found associations that are similar in magnitude or even slightly smaller for the older age group (e.g., Ostro et al., 1999a, 1995; Castillejos et al., 2000). Also, Chock et al. (2000) reported associations between PM and total mortality that were not substantially different for age groups of 0 to 74 and 75+ years.

In other studies of hospital admissions or medical visits for asthma or respiratory disease, some studies have reported larger effect estimates for children than for adults (e.g., Anderson et al., 1998; Medina et al., 1997), whereas others have reported effect estimates of generally similar size across young and adult age groups (e.g., Atkinson et al., 1999b; Hajat et al., 1999; Wong et al., 1999a) and some studies of respiratory hospital admissions have shown larger effect sizes for adults (e.g., Prescott et al., 1998). For hospital admissions or medical visits for cardiovascular diseases, most studies (but not all -- e.g., Atkinson et al., 1999a), have reported somewhat larger effect estimate sizes for older adults (65+ years) than adults in younger age categories (e.g., Le Tertre et al., 2003; Wong et al., 1999a; Prescott et al., 1998; Morgan et al., 1998).

The above rather small group of studies does not show striking differences in effect estimates from analyses across age group strata, but they do tend to support previous findings that, depending on the specific type of effect under study, older adults and children may be more susceptible to certain PM- related effects. More specifically, older adults (aged 65+ years) appear to be most clearly at somewhat higher risk for PM exacerbation of cardiovascular-related disease effects and , perhaps, tend to experience higher PM-related total (nonaccidental) mortality risk, as well. On the other hand, more limited evidence points toward children possibly being at somewhat higher risk for respiratory-related (especially asthma) PM effects than adults.

8.4.10 Implications of Airborne Particle Mortality Effects

The public health burden of mortality associated with exposure to ambient PM depends not only on the increased risk of death, but also on the amount of life shortening that is attributable to

those deaths. The 1996 PM AQCD concluded that confident quantitive determination of years of life lost to ambient PM exposure was not yet possible and life shortening may range from days to years (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996a). Now, some newly available analyses provide further interesting insights with regard to potential life-shortening associated with ambient PM exposures.

8.4.10.1 Short-Term Exposure and Mortality Displacement

A few studies have investigated the question of "harvesting," a phenomenon in which a deficit in mortality occurs following days with (pollution-caused) elevated mortality, due to depletion of the susceptible population pool. This issue is very important in interpreting the public health implication of the reported short-term PM mortality effects. The 1996 PM AQCD discussed suggestive evidence observed by Spix et al. (1993) during a period when air pollution levels were relatively high. Recent studies, however, generally used data from areas with lower, non-episodic pollution levels.

Schwartz (2000c; reanalysis 2003a) separated time-series air pollution, weather, and mortality data from Boston, MA, into three components: (1) seasonal and longer fluctuations; (2) "intermediate" fluctuations; (3) "short-term" fluctuations. By varying the cut-off between the intermediate and short term, evidence of harvesting was sought. The idea is, for example, if the extent of harvesting were a matter of a few days, associations between weekly average values of mortality and air pollution (controlling for seasonal cycles) would not be seen. Schwartz's reanalysis using natural splines reported reductions in COPD mortality $PM_{2.5}$ risk estimates for longer time scale, suggesting that most of the COPD mortality was only displaced by a few weeks. However, for pneumonia, ischemic heart disease, and all cause mortality, the effect size increased, as longer time scales were included. For example, the percent increase in nonaccidental deaths associated with a 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ increased from 5.8% (CI: 4.5, 7.3) for the15-day window to 9.7% (CI: 8.2, 11.2) for the 60-day window. Note, however, that the 60-day time scale window is in the range of influenza epidemics. Some caution is therefore needed in interpreting risk estimates in this range.

Zanobetti et al. (2000b) used what they termed "generalized additive distributed lag models" (penalized splines using an algorithm that did not require back-fitting were used for all

the smoothing terms) to help quantify mortality displacement in Milan, Italy, 1980 to 1989. Nonaccidental total deaths were regressed on smooth functions of TSP distributed over the same day and the previous 45 days using penalized splines for the smooth terms and seasonal cycles, temperature, humidity, day-of-week, holidays, and influenza epidemics. The mortality displacement was modeled as the initial positive increase, negative rebound (due to depletion), followed by another positive coefficients period, and the sum of the three phases were considered as the total cumulative effect. TSP was positively associated with mortality up to 13 days, followed by nearly zero coefficients between 14 and 20 days, and then followed by smaller but positive coefficients up to the 45 th day (maximum examined). The sum of these coefficients was over three times larger than that for the single-day estimate.

Zanobetti et al. (2000a; reanalysis by Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2003b) also applied the same concept described above (up to 41 lag days) to 10 cities from APHEA2 to estimate distributed lag PM_{10} mortality risks. They applied the covariate adjustment in a GAM model used in APHEA2 (Katsouyanni et al., 2001) and in reanalysis (Zanobetti and Schwartz, 2003b), they also used penalized splines in addition to the GAM model with stringent convergence criteria. The resulting city specific coefficients were pooled in the second-stage model, taking into account heterogeneity across cities. The estimated shape of the distributed lag pooled across 10 cities showed a similar pattern to that from Milan data described above, with the second "hump" of smaller but positive coefficients between approximately 20 to 35 days. The results indicated that, compared to PM_{10} risk estimates obtained for the average of lag 0 and 1 days, the distributed lag estimates up to 40 days were about twice larger in both GAM and penalized splines models. For example, the combined distributed lag estimates for the 10 cities using penalized splines was 5.6% (CI: 1.5, 9.8), as compared to 2.9% (CI: 1.4, 4.4). It should be noted, however, that the results for individual cities varied. For example, the estimates for average of lag 0 and 1 days and the distributed lag model were comparable in Tel Aviv, whereas it was nearly seven times bigger for distributed lag model in Lodz. Thus, while these results do support the lack of mortality displacement up to 40-45 day period, the pattern of lagged associations may vary from city to city.

Two new studies conducted very different analyses, beginning with the assumption that harvesting is occurring. Both research groups used models to estimate the size of the frail

populations. In one study, as part of their analysis of PM_{10}-mortality association in Birmingham, AL and Cook County, IL, Smith et al. (1999) used a latent variable structure fitted through Bayesian techniques using Monte Carlo sampling. The resulting posterior mean for the size of the frail population in Chicago was 765 (posterior s.d. = 189). The mean numbers of days lost per person as a result of 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} was estimated to be 0.079 day (posterior s.d. = 0.032). In the other study, Murray and Nelson (2000) used Kalman filtering to estimate a hazard function of TSP in a state space model in the Philadelphia mortality data during 1973 to 1990. The model framework, which assumes an harvesting effect, allows estimation of at-risk population and the effect of changes in air quality on the life expectancy of the at-risk population. Combinations of TSP, linear temperature, squared temperature, and interaction of TSP and temperature were considered in six models. The size of at-risk (or frail) population estimated was about 500 people. Life expectancy was estimated to be reduced by about 2.5 days with TSP exposure for the roughly 500 at-risk frail individuals in Philadelphia suggesting that the hazard causing agent makes a difference of only 2.5 days in the at-risk frail population. In both cases, the estimated size of the frail population is very small with short life expectancy. In these cases, based on the assumption that harvesting is occurring and only small frail populations are at risk, life shortening due to PM exposures is estimated to be on the order of just a few days.

Zeger et al. (1999) first illustrated, through simulation, the implication of harvesting for PM regression coefficients (i.e., mortality relative risk) as observed in a frequency domain. Three levels of harvesting (3 days, 30 days, and 300 days) were simulated. As expected, the shorter the harvesting, the larger the PM coefficient in the higher frequency range. However, in the analysis (and reanalysis by Dominici et al., 2003a) of real data from Philadelphia, regression coefficients increased toward the lower frequency range, suggesting that the extent of harvesting, if it exists, is not in the short-term range. Zeger suggested that "harvesting-resistant" regression coefficients could be obtained by excluding coefficients in the very high frequency range (to eliminate short-term harvesting) and in the very low frequency range (to eliminate seasonal confounding). Since the observed frequency domain coefficients in the very high frequency range were smaller than those in the mid frequency range, eliminating the "short-term harvesting" effects would only increase the average of those coefficients in the rest of the frequency range.

Frequency domain analyses are rarely performed in air pollution health effects studies, except perhaps for spectral analysis (variance decomposition by frequency) to identify seasonal cycles. Examinations of the correlation by frequency (*coherence*) and the regression coefficients by frequency (*gain*) may be useful in evaluating the potential frequency-dependent relationships among multiple time series. A few past examples in air pollution health effects studies include: (1) Shumway et al.'s (1983) analysis of London mortality analysis, in which they observed that significant coherence occurred beyond two week periodicity (they interpreted this as "pollution has to persist to affect mortality"); (2) Shumway et al.'s (1988) analysis of Los Angeles mortality data, in which they also found larger coherence in the lower frequency; (3) Ito's (1990) analysis of London mortality data in which he observed relatively constant gain (regression coefficient) for pollutants across the frequency range, except the annual cycle. These results also suggest that associations and effect size, at least, are not concentrated in the very high frequency range.

Dominici et al. (2003c) also explored associations between air pollution and mortality using data from the four cities included in NMMAPS that had every-day PM_{10} measurements, Chicago, Minneapolis, Pittsburgh, and Seattle. The authors first used discrete Fourier transformation to decompose the air pollution time series into distinct component series: < 3.5, 3.5-6, 7-13, 14-29, 30-59, and ≥ 60 days. They then calculated associations without decomposition and with each of the timescale components, with the expectation that under a short-term mortality displacement scenario, mortality would be mainly associated with air pollution at the short timescales. For both individual cities and the four cities overall, a pattern was found of larger effects at the longer timescales and smaller effects at the shorter timescales. For a 1-day lag, the 4-city overall relative risk of 0.22% increase in cardiovascular and respiratory mortality per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} (CI: -0.02, 0.46) was comparable to that found in the 90-city analyses (Dominici et al., 2003b). At the ≥ 60 day timescale, the authors report relative risks of 1.35% (CI: 0.52, 2.17) per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} for total mortality, and 1.87% (CI: 0.75, 2.99) per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} for cardiovascular and respiratory mortality. The authors also investigated the sensitivity of their findings to alternative lag period choice (optimal lags from 0-6 days selected), adjustment for long-term trends and seasonality (ranging from 3.5 to 14 degrees of freedom per year for time), and alternative assumptions of heterogeneity in effects between cities. For all, the authors report that the overall pattern of results remains similar, though the confidence intervals widened considerably with greater

heterogeneity. The authors conclude that the results are inconsistent with the short-term mortality displacement hypothesis.

In a commentary on the previous analyses, Smith (2003) conducted further analyses using the software developed by Dominici et al. (2003b) and TSP data from Philadelphia. Results are presented for models including alternative timescales for meteorological factors in the analyses, with a consistent pattern of results showing larger effect estimates with longer timescales. Smith (2003) also used the frequency decomposition software with a simulated data set that had an assumed association between TSP and mortality (1% increase per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ TSP). From these results, the author concluded that it was more difficult to determine time-scale dependency in response, particularly for the results of the simulated harvesting model, where the effect estimate appears to be consistent in size across all time scales but the longest ($\geq$ 60 days). In addition, the author conducted a simpler analysis using multi-day averaged TSP concentrations, up to a 30-day average, with the results of different models indicating a peak in the time-dependent TSP effect at ~15 days but with different patterns for longer time scales. The author concluded that interpretation of results from these models remained as difficult as ever. In response, Dominici et al. (2003b) agreed that careful interpretation of air pollution-mortality models and consideration of assumptions is needed. The authors discuss further their results of analyses using data from the four NMMAPS cities, observing that their "harvesting-resistant" effect estimates are larger than the "harvesting-prone" estimates, and that these results are consistent with air pollution effects on all people, not simply the very frail.

Schwartz (2000c), Zanobetti et al. (2000b), Zanobetti et al., (2000a); reanalysis by Zanobetti and Schwartz, (2003b) and Zeger et al.'s analysis (1999); reanalysis by Dominici et al. (2003a, 2003b) all suggest that the extent of harvesting, if any, is not a matter of only a few days. Other past studies that used frequency domain analyses are also at least qualitatively in agreement with the evidence against the short-term only harvesting. Since long wave cycles (> 6 months) need to be controlled in time-series analyses to avoid seasonal confounding, the extent of harvesting beyond 6 months periodicity is not possible in time-series study design. Also, influenza epidemics can possibly confound the PM-mortality associations in the 1 to 3 month periodicity ranges. Therefore, interpreting PM risk estimates in these "intermediate" time scale also requires caution.

In contrast to this group of studies, Smith et al. (1999) and Murray and Nelson (2000) suggest that the frail population is very small and its life expectancy short, such that PM or any external stress cannot have more than a few days of life-shortening impacts on this specific subpopulation. This may, in part, reflect the limitation of the model itself when applied only to a small frail subpopulation. Thus, there appears to be consistency in results within the similar models but not across different types of models. Clearly, more research is needed in this area both in terms of development of a conceptual framework that can be tested with real data, and applications of these models to more data sets. However, at least in the models that extend the common time-series modeling, there appears to be no strong evidence to suggest that PM is shortening life by only a few days.

8.4.10.2   Life-Shortening Estimates Based on Prospective Cohort Study Results

Brunekreef (1997) reviewed available evidence for long-term PM exposure effects on mortality and, using life table methods, derived a rough preliminary estimate of the reduction in life expectancy implied by those effect estimates. Based on the results of Dockery et al. (1993) and Pope et al. (1995), a relative risk of 1.1 per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ exposure over 15 years was assumed for the effect of PM air pollution on men 25 to 75 years old. A 1992 life table for men in the Netherlands was developed for 10 successive five-year categories that make up the 25 to 75 year old age range. Life expectancy of a 25 year old was then calculated for this base case and compared with the calculated life expectancy for the PM-exposed case, in which the death rates were increased in each age group by a factor of 1.1. A difference of 1.11 years was estimated between the "exposed" and "clean air" cohorts' overall life expectancy at age 25. Looked at another way, this implies that the expected lifespan for persons who actually died from air pollution would be reduced by more than 10 years, because they represent a small percentage of the entire cohort population. A similar calculation by present EPA authors, based on the 1969-71 life table for U.S. white males, yielded a larger estimated reduction of 1.31 years for the entire U.S. population's life expectancy at age 25. Thus, these calculations imply that relatively small differences in long-term exposure to ambient PM may have substantial effects on life expectancy. However, these "back of the envelope" calculations have not been verified by others and can only be viewed as providing very rough "ballpark" estimates of potential life-shortening effects of PM.

They depend heavily on the specific PM risk estimates used and, for example, would likely have to be adjusted downward to reflect the newer (presumably more credible) lower RR estimates derived from the Pope et al. (2002) ACS extension study.

8.4.10.3   Potential Effects of Infant Mortality on Life-Shortening Estimates

Deaths among children would logically have the greatest influence on a population's overall life expectancy, but the Brunekreef (1997) life table calculations did not consider any possible long-term air pollution exposure effects on the population aged < 25 years. Thus, any premature mortality that may occur among children due to PM exposure would logically be likely to increase significantly any overall population life shortening over and above that estimated by Brunekreef (1997) for long-term PM exposure of adults aged ≥ 25 years. However, as discussed earlier, only a few older cross-sectional studies and a few more recent studies provide very limited evidence bearing on the extent to which infants may be among subpopulations affected by long-term PM exposure. Thus, much more definitive future research is needed before infant mortality can be considered in generating estimates of potential PM-related life shortening in the U.S. population.

8.5   SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS DERIVED FROM PARTICULATE MATTER EPIDEMIOLOGY STUDIES

Important types of additions to the epidemiologic database beyond that assessed in the 1996 PM AQCD, as evaluated above in this chapter, include:

- Several new multicity studies of mortality and morbidity effects which provide more precise estimates of PM effect sizes than most smaller-scale individual city studies;

- A large number of new studies of various health endpoints using mass-based indicators of thoracic particles (e.g., PM_{10}); fine-fraction particles (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$ and/or components such as sulfates, nitrates, H^+, and ultrafine particles [$PM_{1.0}$ and smaller]); and, to a lesser extent, coarse-fraction particles (e.g., $PM_{10-2.5}$ and components such as crustal particles).

- Many new studies that reflect consideration of ambient PM as a component of complex air pollution mixtures and which evaluate the sensitivity of estimated PM effects to the inclusion of gaseous co-pollutants (e.g., O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2) and/or various different PM indicators / components in analytical models;

- New and reanalyzed studies that provide insight into the sensitivity of PM effects to the use of alternative statistical models and model specifications for addressing weather and other temporal variables;

- New studies providing insight into various key issues such as alternative lag structures (e.g., single-day and distributed lags), concentration-response relationships, spatial heterogeneity of PM effects, measurement error effects (e.g., differential error across various PM components and/or gaseous co-pollutants);

- Initial studies using new approaches to evaluate the effects of combinations of air pollutant or mixtures including PM components, based on empirical combinations (e.g., factor analysis or source profiles);

- New evidence from "found experiments," or so-called "intervention studies" that evaluate associations between reduced air pollution levels and improvements in health endpoints;

- Numerous new studies of cardiovascular endpoints, with particular emphasis on assessment of cardiovascular risk factors as well as symptoms;

- Additional new studies on asthma and other respiratory conditions potentially exacerbated by ambient PM exposure;

- New and extended studies of long-term PM exposure effects, notably including analyses of lung cancer associations with long-term exposures to ambient PM;

- New studies of infants and children as a potentially susceptible population; and

- New studies providing insights into the public health impacts of ambient PM associations with mortality, as well as with other health indices (e.g., physician visits).

Evaluation of the new epidemiologic studies, in conjunction with previously existing ones involves consideration of several salient aspects of the evidence so as to reach conclusions as to the likely causal significance of observed associations between ambient PM indicators and various health endpoints. As discussed in Section 8.1.4, these aspects include what can be

generally characterized as the strength and consistency of the epidemiologic evidence, as well as broader aspects of plausibility and coherence that reflect an integration of the epidemiologic evidence with information derived from other types of studies (e.g., exposure, dosimetry, toxicology, etc.). Evaluation of the evidence involves an objective appraisal of these salient aspects, recognizing that they do not lend themselves to the application of simple formulas for reaching conclusions with a known degree of certainty, but rather involve an exercise in reaching scientific judgments, taking into account the broad range of views held by the scientific experts engaged in this review. Conclusions derived from such an appraisal of the epidemiologic evidence are presented below, with a broader, more integrative synthesis of all relevant information being presented in Chapter 9.

(1) <u>Thoracic Particles</u>. An extensive body of epidemiology evidence, confirming earlier-reported associations between short- and long-term exposures (inferred from stationary air monitor measures) to ambient thoracic particles (typically indexed by PM_{10}) and mortality/morbidity effects, supports the general conclusion that ambient thoracic particles, acting alone and/or in combination with gaseous co-pollutants, are likely causally related to various human health endpoints.

The strength of the evidence across such endpoints includes especially strong evidence for PM_{10} associations with total (nonaccidental) mortality. A large majority of relevant mortality studies show positive PM_{10} effect estimates, with most all (especially the relatively more precise) estimates being statistically significant. In particular, several multicity studies in the U.S., Canada, and Europe provide strong support for this conclusion, reporting statistically significant associations with total mortality effect estimates ranging from ~1.0 to 3.5% (per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ 24-h PM_{10} increment). These estimates are generally within (but toward the lower end of) the range of PM_{10} estimates previously reported in the 1996 PM AQCD. It is notable that the effect estimates from the largest of the multicity studies (for the 90 largest U.S. cities) have also been shown to be robust to the inclusion of gaseous co-pollutants, and the significance of the effect estimates has been shown to be robust to the use of alternative statistical models. The multicity estimates as well as total mortality risk estimates from many individual-city studies, generally falling in the range of ~1.0 to 8.0% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ 24-h PM_{10} increment, also comport well with results of numerous new studies reporting increased cause-specific cardiovascular- and

respiratory-related mortality (most statistically significant) and/or cardiovascular and respiratory-related (most statistically significant) morbidity effects.

(2) <u>Fine-fraction particles</u>. A growing body of epidemiologic evidence both (a) confirms associations between short- and long-term ambient exposures (inferred from stationary air monitor measures) to fine-fraction particles (generally indexed by $PM_{2.5}$) and various mortality or morbidity endpoint effects and (b) supports the general conclusion that $PM_{2.5}$ (or one or more $PM_{2.5}$ components), acting alone and/or in combination with gaseous co-pollutants, are likely causally related to observed ambient fine particle-associated health effects.

The strength of the evidence varies across such endpoints, with relatively stronger evidence of associations with cardiovascular than respiratory endpoints. As seen in the PM_{10} studies, a large majority of studies of fine-fraction particles show positive effects estimates, with most all of the relatively more precise estimates being statistically significant. In addition, mortality associations with long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$, in conjunction with evidence of associations with short-term exposures, provide strong evidence in support of a casual inference. This conclusion is also supported by studies showing associations with ultrafine particles and other fine-particle components (e.g., sulfates), and by studies showing associations with air pollution factors linked to key sources of fine-fraction particles (e.g., motor vehicles, other oil and/or coal combustion sources, etc).

(3) <u>Coarse-fraction particles</u>. A much more limited body of evidence is suggestive of associations between short-term (but not long-term) exposures (inferred from stationary air monitor measures) to ambient coarse-fraction thoracic particles (generally indexed by $PM_{10-2.5}$) and various mortality and morbidity effects observed at times in some locations. This suggests that $PM_{10-2.5}$, or some constituent component(s) of $PM_{10-2.5}$, may contribute under some circumstances to increased human health risks.

The strength of the evidence varies across endpoints, with somewhat stronger evidence for coarse-fraction particle associations with morbidity (especially respiratory) endpoints than for mortality. Reasons for differences among findings on coarse-particle health effects reported for different cities are still poorly understood, but several of the locations where significant $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects have been observed (e.g., Phoenix, Mexico City, Santiago) tend to be in drier climates and may have contributions to observed effects due to higher levels of organic particles from biogenic processes (e.g., endotoxins, fungi, etc.) during warm months.

Other studies suggest that particles of crustal origin are generally unlikely to exert notable health effects under most ambient exposure conditions. Some exceptions may include situations where crustal particles have come to be heavily contaminated by metals originally emitted as fine particles from smelting operations but deposited over many years on soils around smelters, steel mills, etc. (see Item 10, below). Also, in some U.S. cities (especially in the NW and the SW) where $PM_{10-2.5}$ tends to be a large fraction of PM_{10}, measurements, coarse thoracic particles from woodburning are often an important source during at least some seasons. In such situations, the relationship between hospital admissions and PM_{10} may be an indicator of response to coarse thoracic particles from wood burning.

(4) <u>Co-pollutant confounding and effects modification</u>. Much progress has been made in sorting out contributions of ambient PM_{10} and its components to observed health effects relative to other co-pollutants; and, despite continuing uncertainties, the evidence overall tends to support the above conclusions that ambient PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ are most clearly associated with mortality/morbidity effects, acting either alone or in combination with other covarying gaseous pollutants, with more limited support with regard to $PM_{10-2.5}$.

A major methodological issue affecting epidemiology studies of both short-term and long-term PM exposure effects relates to use of appropriate approaches for evaluating the extent to which other air pollutants correlated with ambient PM, including gaseous criteria pollutants (e.g, O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CO), air toxics, and/or bioaerosols, may confound or modify PM-related effects estimates. A variety of statistical methods for assessing potential confounding arising from these associations have been employed. However, no clear consensus yet exists as to what methods may be most appropriate or adequate for many specific cases. The inclusion of multiple pollutants often produces statistically unstable estimates (for PM, at times, and/or for other gaseous co-pollutants), such that this commonly applied approach has inherent limitations in disentangling the effects of highly correlated pollutants. Omission of other well correlated, potentially-contributing pollutants, on the other hand, may incorrectly attribute some of their independent effects to PM or obscure possible modifying of PM effects by them. Still, progress has been made in evaluating effects of ambient PM and those of other co-pollutants; and, overall, the new evidence tends to

substantiate that observed PM effects are at least partly due to ambient PM acting alone or in the presence of other covarying gaseous pollutants.

(5) <u>Alternative Model Specifications for Meteorological Variables</u>. The results of available epidemiologic studies, using a variety of approaches to control for weather effects, appear to demonstrate increased PM-related mortality and morbidity risks beyond those attributable to weather influences alone. However, there is no clear consensus at this time with regard to what constitutes appropriate or adequate model specifications to control for possible weather contributions to those human mortality/morbidity effects attributed to PM exposure and/or on how best to characterize possible joint (interactive) effects of weather and ambient PM or other air pollutants.

A wide variety of statistical approaches have been used in attempting to control for weather effects. Temperature extremes (hot or cold) are well known to cause increased morbidity and mortality, leading some investigations to simply characterize cities as "hot" or "cold" (based on annual mean temperatures) and to compare PM effect estimates across such categories. Others have included temperature and/or humidity as continuous linear variables in models and then tested for PM or gaseous pollutant effects on remaining risk residuals. Others have used widely varying model specifications for nonlinear temperature-response curves, with varying numbers of knot points, types of splines (natural, penalized, etc.), and numbers of degrees of freedom used in certain models (e.g. GAM). Still others have argued for and made at least preliminary attempts to use "synoptic weather categories" that define daily combinations of temperature, humidity, and/or other weather variables as constituting "offensive weather patterns" associated with increased risk of morbidity/mortality in a given city, with such "offensive" synoptic patterns varying from city to city in different regions. Higher temperatures and/or humidity combinations, for example, are required in certain southern U.S. cities (e.g. New Orleans, Miami, Atlanta, etc.) to reach "heat index" levels associated with increased risk of heat stroke and/or heat-related deaths than in northern U.S. cities (e.g. St. Louis, Chicago, New York, etc.). One study tested a large number of parametric and nonparametric models with different model specifications for weather variables and found very consistent PM effect size estimates (all statistically significant), even for those models using synoptic weather patterns in several of the models. It is not clear, however, as to what extent the PM effect estimates would be reduced in reanalyses of any of

the original GAM-related model runs in that study. New evidence is also emerging for possible weather-related modification of air pollution effects (or vice versa), such as results indicative of more deaths occurring on high temperature/humidity days that also have elevated PM or O_3 levels present than on high heat index days with cleaner air.

(6) <u>Measurement Error</u>. Newly available statistical simulation studies highlight the importance of considering differential measurement error in assessing and interpreting epidemiologic findings concerning the magnitude and precision of PM effect estimates, especially in relation to comparison of the relative strength or robustness of effect estimates attributed to one or another PM indicator (e.g., PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, etc.) or comparison of such to gaseous co-pollutant (e.g., O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CO) effect estimates.

The simulation studies indicate that the greater the measurement error associated with exposure estimates for a given pollutant or indicator, then the less precise the effect size estimate and the less robust it tends to be in multipollutant models. Of importance, directly measured PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ values likely have less measurement error than $PM_{10-2.5}$ values derived by subtracting (differencing) between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ readings (or city-wide averages of them), especially if obtained from non-collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors at different locations in a given urban area. Also, gaseous pollutant exposure estimates based on hourly or daily measurements at many monitoring sites in an urban area are likely subject to less measurement error than PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ samples obtained on 1-in-6 day monitoring schedules at fewer locations or extrapolated from measures of other PM indicators (e.g. PM_{10} from TSP data) or other types of data (e.g., estimating fine particle or $PM_{2.5}$ levels based on airport visibility via use of light extinction calculations). Importantly, available simulation studies show that "transfer of effects", wherein the effects of one pollutant (e.g., one or another gaseous co-pollutant) are inappropriately attributed to another (e.g. PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$) in multipollutant models, can occur only under very unusual circumstances, e.g., with simultaneously very high positive or negative correlation ($r \geq .90$) between ambient PM indicators and co-pollutant levels and high negative correlations between their respective measurement errors, conditions not yet reported for real world data sets.

(7) <u>Alternative Lag Structures</u>. Different PM size components or particles with different composition or sources may produce effects by different mechanisms manifested at different lags, and different preexisting health conditions may lead to different delays between exposure and effect.

Thus, although maximum effect sizes for PM effects have often been reported for 0-1 day lags, evidence is also beginning to suggest that more consideration should be given to lags of several days. It is plausible that effects linked with PM may arise from different responses or PM-associated diseases with different characteristic lags, for example, that cardiovascular responses may arise almost immediately after exposure, within zero or one day lags or even within two hours (Peter et al., 2001a, for myocardial infarction). In contrast, a number of studies on respiratory symptoms have reported finding larger effect estimates with moving average lag models (for example, Mortimer et al., 2001). One would then expect to see different best-fitting lags for different effects, based on potentially different biological mechanisms as well as individual variability in responses. If various health effects are substantiated by toxicological evidence as likely occurring at different lag days, so that the risks for each lag day should be additive, then higher overall risks may exist that than are implied by maximum estimates for any given single day lag. In that case, multi-day averages or distributed lag models should be used to project more fully any potential PM-related public health risks.

   (8)   <u>Cardiovascular Endpoints</u>. Numerous time series studies indicate that increased
         cardiovascular-related mortality and/or morbidity risks are associated with short-term
         ($\leq$ 24-h) exposure to ambient particles (especially PM_{10} and/or $PM_{2.5}$).

Cardiovascular mortality risks appear to be increased most strongly (especially for those $\geq$ 65 years old) with $PM_{2.5}$ and occur within short lag times (0-1 day). Morbidity measures, e.g., cardiovascular hospital admissions and emergency department visits are also positively (but not as statistically significantly) related to short-term (24-h) $PM_{2.5}$ exposures. Several different panel studies (but not all) that evaluated temporal associations between PM exposures and measures of heart beat rhythm in elderly subjects found results suggestive of ambient PM exposure being associated with changes in electrocardiographic (ECG) markers of cardiac function, e.g., altered heart rate variability (HRV), shown in other studies to be indicators of increased risk for serious cardiovascular outcomes (e.g., heart attacks). However, conflicting implications of the specific alterations in ECG patterns indicative of likely predominance of sympathetic versus parasympathetic cardiac control preclude clear

conclusions. Other studies point toward changes in blood characteristics (e.g., alterations in C-reactive protein levels, fibrinogen levels, blood viscosity, etc.) related to increased risk of ischemic heart disease also being associated with ambient PM exposures. However, these heart rhythm and blood chemistry findings should currently be viewed as providing only very limited suggestive evidence indicative of potential pathophysiologic alterations contributing to serious PM-related cardiovascular effects (e.g., myocardial infarction, stroke, death).

(9) <u>Respiratory Endpoints</u>. Notable new evidence now exists which substantiates positive associations between ambient PM concentrations and (a) increased respiratory-related hospital admissions, emergency department, and other medical visits; (b) increased incidence of asthma and other respiratory symptoms; and (c) decrements in pulmonary functions.

Of much interest are new findings tending to implicate not only fine particle components but also coarse thoracic (e.g., $PM_{10-2.5}$) particles as likely contributing to exacerbation of various respiratory conditions (e.g., asthma). Also of much interest are emerging new findings indicative of likely increased occurrence of chronic bronchitis in association with (especially chronic) PM exposure. New reanalyses or extensions of earlier prospective cohort studies of long-term ambient PM exposure effects also show substantial evidence for increased lung cancer risk being associated with such PM exposures, especially exposure to fine PM or specific fine particles subcomponents (e.g., sulfates) and/or associated precursors (e.g., SO_2).

(10) <u>Spatial Heterogeneity of PM Effects</u>. There appears to be greater spatial heterogeneity in city-specific excess risk estimates for relationships between short-term ambient PM_{10} concentrations and acute health effects than was previously evident.

The reasons for such variation in effects estimates are not well understood. Factors likely contributing to the apparent heterogeneity include geographic differences in air pollution mixtures, composition of ambient PM components, and personal and sociodemographic factors potentially affecting PM exposure (such as use of air conditioning), as well as differences in PM mass concentration. For example, the Utah Valley studies showed that PM_{10} particles, known to be richer in metals during exposure periods while the steel mill was operating, were more highly associated with adverse health effects than was PM_{10} during

the PM exposure reduction while the steel mill was closed. In contrast, when PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ samples were relatively higher in crustal particles during windblown dust episodes in Spokane and at three central Utah sites than at other times, they were not associated with higher total mortality during those periods. These differences require more research that may become more feasible as the $PM_{2.5}$ sampling network produces air quality data for speciated samples.

Certain classes of ambient particles appear to be distinctly less toxic than others and are unlikely to exert human health effects at typical ambient exposure concentrations (or perhaps only under special circumstances). For example, particles of crustal origin, which are predominately in the coarse fraction, are relatively non-toxic under most circumstances, compared to combustion-related particles (such as from coal and oil combustion, wood burning, etc.) However, under some conditions, crustal particles may become sufficiently toxic to cause human health effects. For example, resuspended crustal particles may be contaminated with toxic trace elements and other components from previously deposited fine PM, e.g., metals from smelters (Phoenix) or steel mills (Steubenville, Utah Valley), PAHs from automobile exhaust, or pesticides from agricultural lands. Fine particles of differing composition from different sources may also vary in toxic potency and in associated health risks. More research is needed to identify conditions under which one or another class of particles may cause little or no adverse health effects, as well as conditions under which particles may cause notable effects.

The above reasons suggest that it is inadvisable to pool epidemiology studies involving different locations, different time periods, different population subgroups, or different health endpoints, without assessing potential causes and the consequences of these differences. However, multicity analyses using common data bases, measurement devices, analytical strategies, and extensive independent external review (as carried out in the NMMAPS and APHEA studies) are useful. Quantitative meta-analyses of more diverse collections of independent studies of different cities, varying in methodologies used and/or in data quality or representativeness, are likely less credible.

(11)   Effects of Long-term PM Exposure. Long-term PM exposure durations, on the order of months to years, are statistically associated with human health effects (indexed by mortality, development of chronic respiratory disease, and changes in lung function).

Notable uncertainties remain regarding the magnitude of and mechanisms underlying chronic health effects of long-term PM exposures and relationships between chronic exposure effects and acute responses to short-term exposures. Prospective cohort studies providing mortality risk estimates likely most representative of the general U.S. population report higher PM effect estimates for mortality associations with chronic long term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ and/or sulfates than with acute short-term exposures to these fine particle indicators. Also, the most recent extension of the ACS study, more than doubling the original followup time, provides the strongest evidence to date for increased lung cancer mortality risk being significantly associated with long-term fine particle exposures. Studies that combine the features of cross-sectional and cohort studies provide some of the best evidence for noncancer morbidity effects of chronic PM exposure.

(12)   <u>Intervention Studies</u>. Certain epidemiology evidence suggests that relatively sharp reductions in ambient PM concentrations may reduce a variety of health effects on a time scale from a few days to a few months.

This has been observed in epidemiology studies of "natural or "found experiments," such as in the Utah Valley, and by supporting toxicology studies using particle extracts from ambient community PM_{10} sampling filters from the Utah Valley. Another study in Dublin, Ireland also provides evidence for reductions in ambient PM air pollution (measured as British smoke) being associated with reductions in mortality rates. Another "found experiments" also provide evidence for decreases in mortality and/or morbidity being associated with notable declines in SO_2 as the result of interventions aimed at reducing air pollution.

(13)   <u>Concentration-Response Functions</u>. The results from large multicity studies suggest that there is no strong evidence of a clear threshold for PM mortality effects. Some single city studies suggest a hint of a threshold, but not in a statistically clear manner. More data may need to be examined with alternative approaches (e.g., Smith et al.'s parametric model), but meanwhile, the use of a linear PM effect models appears to be appropriate.

Certain statistical simulation analyses have shown that increasing measurement error tends to flatten PM concentration-response curves somewhat and to increase uncertainty associated with estimates of potential thresholds (especially under extreme error scenarios). Nevertheless, it has been concluded that if thresholds exist, standard statistical analyses should be able to detect

them. Newly available evaluations of the shape of PM-related concentrations-response

relationships provide very limited results suggestive of possible threshold(s) for health effects

associated with low ambient PM concentrations (e.g., at $\leq$ 15 to 20 $\mu g/m^3$ for 24-h PM_{10}

or $\leq$ 20 to 25 $\mu g/m^3$ 24-h $PM_{2.5}$ levels). However, formal statistical tests comparing linear

(no threshold) models versus various nonlinear or threshold models have not shown statistically

significant distinctions between them or clear preference of one over the other. Results of

analyses of NMMAPS data for the 20 largest U.S. cities, that compared a linear model for PM_{10},

a natural cubic spline model of PM_{10} with knots at 30 and 60 $\mu g/m^3$, and a threshold model with

grid search in 5 $\mu g/m^3$ increments across 5 to 200 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} suggested possible thresholds for

daily total or cardiorespiratory mortality at PM_{10} levels below ~15 to 20 $\mu g/m^3$, but essentially

zero probability of a threshold above ~25 $\mu g/m^3$. However, comparing AIC values across the

models suggested that the linear (no-threshold) model would be preferred over the others. Other

single-city analyses were suggestive of possible threshold change points in Birmingham and

Chicago at 80 and $\geq$ 100 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} but not statistically significantly so. In another single-city

(Phoenix) study using a piecewise linear model or a B-spline model with 4 knots, some evidence

was found to suggest a possible daily total mortality threshold(s) in the range of 20 to 25 $\mu g/m^3$

$PM_{2.5}$, but no evidence was found for threshold(s) for total mortality associations with $PM_{10-2.5}$

(perhaps reflecting greater measurement error for $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposure estimates in the analysis).

(14) <u>Public Health Implications</u>. Progress has been made in advancing our understanding of
public health implications of PM mortality and morbidity effects, both in terms of
(a) potential life shortening due to PM exposures and (b) a broader array of morbidity
effects shown to be associated with ambient PM exposures.

Long-term exposures (on the order of years or decades) to thoracic particles in general and

fine-fraction particles in particular appear to be associated with life shortening well beyond that

accounted for by the simple accumulation of the more acute "harvesting" of effects of short-term

PM exposures (on the order of a few days). Investigations of the public health implications of

such long-term PM exposure-mortality effect estimates have been attempted. For example,

preliminary life table calculations using risk estimates from long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure studies

suggest that relatively small differences in long-term exposure to ambient PM can have

substantial effects on life expectancy. To illustrate, based on the initial 1995 ACS study PM-

mortality risk estimates, a U.S. EPA calculation for the 1969-71 life table for U.S. white males projected that a chronic exposure increase of 10 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ could be associated with a reduction of 1.31 years for the entire U.S. population's life expectancy at age 25. However, such projections must be viewed with caution given their dependence on the specific PM effect-size estimates used in the calculations. The 1.31 year life expectancy reduction estimate, as an example, would need to be recalculated to a lower value based on lower (and presumably more credible) PM mortality risk estimates from the more recent Pope et al. (2002) extension of the ACS study.

PM-related health effects in infants and children are emerging as an area of more concern than in the 1996 PM AQCD; and ultimately, such health effects could have very substantial implications for life expectancy calculations. However, only very limited evidence currently exists about potential ambient PM relationships with some of the more serious pertinent health endpoints (low birth weight, preterm birth, neonatal and infant mortality, emergency hospital admissions, and mortality in older children). Also, little is yet known about involvement of PM exposure in the progression from less serious childhood conditions, such as asthma and respiratory symptoms, to more serious disease endpoints later in life. This is an important health issue, because childhood illness or death may cost a very large number of productive life-years.

Lastly, new epidemiologic studies of a broader array of health endpoints indicate ambient PM associations with increased nonhospital medical visits (physician visits) and asthma effects. Such new findings suggest likely much larger health impacts and costs to society due to ambient PM than just those indexed either by just hospital admissions/visits and/or mortality.

REFERENCES

Abbey, D. E.; Mills, P. K.; Petersen, F. F.; Beeson, W. L. (1991) Long-term ambient concentrations of total suspended particulates and oxidants as related to incidence of chronic disease in California Seventh-Day Adventists. Environ. Health Perspect. 94: 43-50.

Abbey, D. E.; Lebowitz, M. D.; Mills, P. K.; Petersen, F. F.; Beeson, W. L.; Burchette, R. J. (1995a) Long-term ambient concentrations of particulates and oxidants and development of chronic disease in a cohort of nonsmoking California residents. In: Phalen, R. F.; Bates, D. V., eds. Proceedings of the colloquium on particulate air pollution and human mortality and morbidity; January 1994; Irvine, CA. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 19-34.

Abbey, D. E.; Ostro, B. E.; Fraser, G.; Vancuren, T.; Burchette, R. J. (1995b) Estimating fine particulates less that 2.5 microns in aerodynamic diameter ($PM_{2.5}$) from airport visibility data in California. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 5: 161-180.

Abbey, D. E.; Burchette, R. J.; Knutsen, S. F.; McDonnell, W. F.; Lebowitz, M. D.; Enright, P. L. (1998) Long-term particulate and other air pollutants and lung function in nonsmokers. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 158: 289-298.

Abbey, D. E.; Nishino, N.; McDonnell, W. F.; Burchette, R. J.; Knutsen, S. F.; Beeson, W. L.; Yang, J. X. (1999) Long-term inhalable particles and other air pollutants related to mortality in nonsmokers. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 159: 373-382.

Ackermann-Liebrich, U.; Leuenberger, P.; Schwartz, J.; Schindler, C.; Monn, C.; Bolognini, B.; Bongard, J. P.; Brändli, O.; Domenighetti, G.; Elsasser, S.; Grize, L.; Karrer, W.; Keller, R.; Keller-Wossidlo, H.; Künzli, N.; Martin, B. W.; Medici, T. C.; Perruchoud, A. P.; Schöni, M. H.; Tschopp, J. M.; Villiger, B.; Wüthrich, B.; Zellweger, J. P.; Zemp, E. (1997) Lung function and long term exposure to air pollutants in Switzerland. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 122-129.

Agócs, M. M.; White, M. C.; Ursicz, G.; Olson, D. R.; Vámos, A. (1997) A longitudinal study of ambient air pollutants and the lung peak expiratory flow rates among asthmatic children in Hungary. Int. J. Epidemiol. 26: 1272-1280.

Alberdi Odriozola, J. C.; Díaz Jiménez, J.; Montero Rubio, J. C.; Mirón Pérez, I. J.; Pajares Ortíz, M. S.; Ribera Rodrigues, P. (1998) Air pollution and mortality in Madrid, Spain: a time-series analysis. Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health 71: 543-549.

Anderson, H. R.; Ponce de Leon, A.; Bland, J. M.; Bower, J. S.; Strachan, D. P. (1996) Air pollution and daily mortality in London: 1987-92. Br. Med. J. 312: 665-669.

Anderson, H. R.; Spix, C.; Medina, S.; Schouten, J. P.; Castellsague, J.; Rossi, G.; Zmirou, D.; Touloumi, G.; Wojtyniak, B.; Ponka, A.; Bacharova, L.; Schwartz, J.; Katsouyanni, K. (1997) Air pollution and daily admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in 6 European cities: results from the APHEA project. Eur. Respir. J. 10: 1064-1071.

Anderson, H. R.; Ponce de Leon, A.; Bland, J. M.; Bower, J. S.; Emberlin, J.; Strachen, D. P. (1998) Air pollution, pollens, and daily admissions for asthma in London 1987-92. Thorax 53: 842-848.

Anderson, H. R.; Bremner, S. A.; Atkinson, R. W.; Harrison, R. M.; Walters, S. (2001) Particulate matter and daily mortality and hospital admissions in the west midlands conurbation of the United Kingdom: associations with fine and coarse particles, black smoke and sulphate. Occup. Environ. Med. 58: 504-510.

Archer, V. E. (1990) Air pollution and fatal lung disease in three Utah counties. Arch. Environ. Health 45: 325-334.

Atkinson, R. W.; Bremner, S. A.; Anderson, H. R.; Strachan, D. P.; Bland, J. M.; Ponce de Leon, A. (1999a) Short-term associations between emergency hospital admissions for respiratory and cardiovascular disease and outdoor air pollution in London. Arch. Environ. Health 54: 398-411.

Atkinson, R. W.; Anderson, H. R.; Strachan, D. P.; Bland, J. M.; Bremner, S. A.; Ponce de Leon, A. (1999b) Short-term associations between outdoor air pollution and visits to accident and emergency departments in London for respiratory complaints. Eur. Respir. J. 13: 257-265.

Atkinson, R. W.; Anderson, H. R.; Sunyer, J.; Ayres, J.; Baccini, M.; Vonk, J. M.; Boumghar, A.; Forastiere, F.; Forsberg, B.; Touloumi, G.; Schwartz, J.; Katsouyanni, K. (2001) Acute effects of particulate air pollution on respiratory admissions: results from APHEA 2 project. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 1860-1866.

Atkinson, R. W.; Anderson, H. R.; Sunyer, J.; Ayres, J.; Baccini, M.; Vonk, J. M.; Boumghar, A.; Forastiere, F.; Forsberg, B.; Touloumi, G.; Schwartz, J.; Katsouyanni, K. (2003) Acute effects of particulate air pollution on respiratory admissions. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 81-84. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Avol, E. L.; Gauderman, W. J.; Tan, S. M.; London, S. J.; Peters, J. M. (2001) Respiratory effects of relocating to areas of differing air pollution levels. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 2067-2072.

Awasthi, S.; Glick, H. A.; Fletcher, R. H.; Ahmed, N. (1996) Ambient air pollution & respiratory symptoms complex in preschool children. Indian J. Med. Res. 104: 257-262.

Bailey, D. L. R.; Clayton, P. (1982) The measurement of suspended particle and total carbon concentrations in the atmosphere using standard smoke shade methods. Atmos. Environ. 16: 2683-2690.

Baldi, I.; Tessier, J. F.; Kauffmann, F.; Jacqmin-Gadda, H.; Nejjari, C.; Salamon, R. (1999) Prevalence of asthma and mean levels of air pollution: results from the French PAARC survey. Eur. Respir. J. 14: 132-138.

Barbone, F.; Bovenzi, M.; Cavalleri, F.; Stanta, G. (1995) Air pollution and lung cancer in Trieste, Italy. Am. J. Epidemiol. 141: 1161-1169.

Barker, D. J. P.; Gluckman, P. D.; Godfrey, K. M.; Harding, J. E.; Owens, J. A.; Robinson, J. S. (1993) Fetal nutrition and cardiovascular disease in adult life. Lancet 341: 938-941.

Basu, R.; Samet, J. M. (1999) A review of the epidemiological evidence on health effects of nitrogen dioxide exposure from gas stoves. J. Environ. Med. 1: 173-187.

Beckett, W. S. (2001) The air pollution detectives. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 515-516.

Beeson, W. L.; Abbey, D. E.; Knutsen, S. F. (1998) Long-term concentrations of ambient air pollutants and incident lung cancer in California adults: results from the AHSMOG study. Environ. Health Perspect. 106: 813-823.

Berglund, D. J.; Abbey, D. E.; Lebowitz, M. D.; Knutsen, S. F.; McDonnell, W. F. (1999) Respiratory symptoms and pulmonary function in an elderly nonsmoking population. Chest 115: 49-59.

Berkowitz, G. S.; Papiernik, E. (1993) Epidemiology of preterm birth. Epidemiol. Rev. 15: 414-443.

Beyer, U.; Franke, K.; Cyrys, J.; Peters, A.; Heinrich, J.; Wichmann, H. E.; Brunekreef, B. (1998) Air pollution and respiratory health of children: the PEACE panel study in Hettstedt and Zerbst, Eastern Germany. Eur. Respir. Rev. 8: 61-69.

Bobak, M.; Leon, D. A. (1992) Air pollution and infant mortality in the Czech Republic, 1986-1988. Lancet (8826): 1010-1014.

Bobak, M.; Leon, D. A. (1999) Pregnancy outcomes and outdoor air pollution: an ecological study in districts of the Czech Republic 1986-8. Occup. Environ. Med. 56: 539-543.

Bobak, M.; Roberts, A. (1997) Heterogeneity of air pollution effects is related to average temperature [letter]. Br. Med. J. 315: 1161.

Boezen, M.; Schouten, J.; Rijcken, B.; Vonk, J.; Gerritsen, J.; Van Der Zee, S.; Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Postma, D. (1998) Peak expiratory flow variability, bronchial responsiveness, and susceptibility to ambient air pollution in adults. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 158: 1848-1854.

Boezen, H. M.; Van Der Zee, S. C.; Postma, D. S.; Vonk, J. M.; Gerritsen, J.; Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Rijcken, B.; Schouten, J. P. (1999) Effects of ambient air pollution on upper and lower respiratory symptoms and peak expiratory flow in children. Lancet 353: 874-878.

Borja-Aburto, V. H.; Loomis, D. P.; Bangdiwala, S. I.; Shy, C. M.; Rascon-Pacheco, R. A. (1997) Ozone, suspended particulates, and daily mortality in Mexico City. Am. J. Epidemiol. 145: 258-268.

Borja-Aburto, V. H.; Castillejos, M.; Gold, D. R.; Bierzwinski, S.; Loomis, D. (1998) Mortality and ambient fine particles in southwest Mexico City, 1993-1995. Environ. Health Perspect. 106: 849-855.

Braga, A. L. F.; Conceição, G. M. S.; Pereira, L. A. A.; Kishi, H. S.; Pereira, J. C. R.; Andrade, M. F.; Gonçalves, F. L. T.; Saldiva, P. H. N.; Latorre, M. R. D. O. (1999) Air pollution and pediatric respiratory hospital admissions in São Paulo, Brazil. J. Environ. Med. 1: 95-102.

Braga, A. L. F.; Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2000) Do respiratory epidemics confound the association between air pollution and daily deaths? Eur. Respir. J. 16: 723-728.

Braga, A. L. F.; Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2001a) The lag structure between particulate air pollution and respiratory and cardiovascular deaths in ten U.S. cities. J. Occup. Environ. Med. 43: 927-933.

Braga, A. L. F.; Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2001b) The time course of weather-related deaths. Epidemiology 12: 662-667.

Braga, A. L. F.; Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2002) The effect of weather on respiratory and cardiovascular deaths in 12 U.S. cities. Environ. Health Perspect. 110: 859-864.

Brauer, M.; Ebelt, S. T.; Fisher, T. V.; Brumm, J.; Petkau, A. J.; Vedal, S. (2001) Exposure of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients to particles: respiratory and cardiovascular health effects. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 11: 490-500.

Braun-Fahrländer, C.; Vuille, J. C.; Sennhauser, F. H.; Neu, U.; Künzle, T.; Grize, L.; Gassner, M.; Minder, C.; Schindler, C.; Varonier, H. S.; Wüthrich, B.; SCARPOL team. (1997) Respiratory health and long-term exposure to air pollutants in Swiss schoolchildren. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 1042-1049.

Bremner, S. A.; Anderson, H. R.; Atkinson, R. W.; McMichael, A. J.; Strachan, D. P.; Bland, J. M.; Bower, J. S. (1999) Short term associations between outdoor air pollution and mortality in London 1992-4. Occup. Environ. Med. 56: 237-244.

Brook, J. R.; Wiebe, A. H.; Woodhouse, S. A.; Audette, C. V.; Dann, T. F.; Callaghan, S.; Piechowski, M.; Dabek-Zlotorzynska, E.; Dloughy, J. F. (1997) Temporal and spatial relationships in fine particle strong acidity, sulphate, PM_{10}, and $PM_{2.5}$ across multiple Canadian locations. Atmos. Environ. 31: 4223-4236.

Brunekreef, B. (1997) Air pollution and life expectancy: is there a relation? Occup. Environ. Med. 54: 781-784.

Buffler, P. A.; Cooper, S. P.; Stinnett, S.; Contant, C.; Shirts, S.; Hardy, R. J.; Agu, V.; Gehan, B.; Burau, K. (1988) Air pollution and lung cancer mortality in Harris County, Texas, 1979-1981. Am. J. Epidemiol. 128: 683-699.

Burnett, R. T.; Goldberg, M. S. (2003) Size-fractionated particulate mass and daily mortality in eight Canadian cities. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 85-90. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

Burnett, R. T.; Dales, R. E.; Raizenne, M. E.; Krewski, D.; Summers, P. W.; Roberts, G. R.; Raad-Young, M.; Dann, T.; Brook, J. (1994) Effects of low ambient levels of ozone and sulfates on the frequency of respiratory admissions to Ontario hospitals. Environ. Res. 65: 172-194.

Burnett, R. T.; Dales, R.; Krewski, D.; Vincent, R.; Dann, T.; Brook, J. R. (1995) Associations between ambient particulate sulfate and admissions to Ontario hospitals for cardiac and respiratory diseases. Am. J. Epidemiol. 142: 15-22.

Burnett, R. T.; Cakmak, S.; Brook, J. R.; Krewski, D. (1997a) The role of particulate size and chemistry in the association between summertime ambient air pollution and hospitalization for cardiorespiratory diseases. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 614-620.

Burnett, R. T.; Dales, R. E.; Brook, J. R.; Raizenne, M. E.; Krewski, D. (1997b) Association between ambient carbon monoxide levels and hospitalizations for congestive heart failure in the elderly in 10 Canadian cities. Epidemiology 8: 162-167.

Burnett, R. T.; Brook, J. R.; Yung, W. T.; Dales, R. E.; Krewski, D. (1997c) Association between ozone and hospitalization for respiratory diseases in 16 Canadian cities. Environ. Res. 72: 24-31.

Burnett, R. T.; Cakmak, S.; Brook, J. R. (1998a) The effect of the urban ambient air pollution mix on daily mortality rates in 11 Canadian cities. Can. J. Public Health 89: 152-156.

Burnett, R. T.; Cakmak, S.; Raizenne, M. E.; Stieb, D.; Vincent, R.; Krewski, D.; Brook, J. R.; Philips, O.; Ozkaynak, H. (1998b) The association between ambient carbon monoxide levels and daily mortality in Toronto, Canada. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 48: 689-700.

Burnett, R. T.; Smith-Doiron, M.; Stieb, D.; Cakmak, S.; Brook, J. R. (1999) Effects of particulate and gaseous air pollution on cardiorespiratory hospitalizations. Arch. Environ. Health 54:130-139.

Burnett, R. T.; Brook, J.; Dann, T.; Delocla, C.; Philips, O.; Cakmak, S.; Vincent, R.; Goldberg, M. S.; Krewski, D. (2000) Association between particulate- and gas-phase components of urban air pollution and daily mortality in eight Canadian cities. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 15-39.

Burnett, R.; Ma, R.; Jerrett, M.; Goldberg, M. S.; Cakmak, S.; Pope, C. A., III; Krewski, D. (2001a) The spatial association between community air pollution and mortality: a new method of analyzing correlated geographic cohort data. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(3): 375-380.

Burnett, R. T.; Smith-Doiron, M.; Stieb, D.; Raizenne, M. E.; Brook, J. R.; Dales, R. E.; Leech, J. A.; Cakmak, S.; Krewski, D. (2001b) Association between ozone and hospitalization for acute respiratory diseases in children less than 2 years of age. Am. J. Epidemiol. 153: 444-452.

Cakmak, S.; Burnett, R. T.; Krewski, D. (1999) Methods for detecting and estimating population threshold concentrations for air pollution-related mortality with exposure measurement error. Risk Anal. 19: 487-496.

Calderón-Garcidueñas, L.; Mora-Tiscareño, A.; Chung, C. J.; Valencia, G.; Fordham, L. A.; García, R.; Osnaya, N.; Romero, L.; Acuña, H.; Villarreal-Calderón, A. (2000) Exposure to air pollution is associated with lung hyperinflation in healthy children and adolescents in southwest Mexico City: a pilot study. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 537-561.

Carroll, R. J.; Ruppert, D.; Stefanski, L. A. (1995) Measurement error in nonlinear models. London, United Kingdom: Chapman & Hall. (Cox, D. R.; Hinkley, D. V.; Keiding, N.; Reid, N.; Rubin, D. B.; Silverman, B. W., eds. Monographs on statistics and applied probability: v. 63).

Carrothers, T. J.; Evans, J. S. (2000) Assessing the impact of differential measurement error on estimates of fine particle mortality. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 65-74.

Cassino, C.; Ito, K.; Bader, I.; Ciotoli, C.; Thurston, G.; Reibman, J. (1999) Cigarette smoking and ozone-associated emergency department use for asthma by adults in New York City. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 159: 1773-1779.

Castillejos, M.; Borja-Aburto, V. H.; Dockery, D. W.; Gold, D. R.; Loomis, D. (2000) Airborne coarse particles and mortality. In: Phalen, R. F., ed. Inhalation toxicology: proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health (first special issue); June, 1999; Durham, NC. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 1): 61-72.

Checkoway, H.; Levy, D.; Sheppard, L.; Kaufman, J.; Koenig, J.; Siscovick, D. (2000) A case-crossover analysis of fine particulate matter air pollution and out-of-hospital sudden cardiac arrest. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 99. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/Checkoway.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Chen, C.; Chock, D. P.; Winkler, S. L. (1999) A simulation study of confounding in generalized linear models for air pollution epidemiology. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 217-222.

Chen, L.; Yang, W.; Jennison, B. L.; Omaye, S. T. (2000) Air particulate pollution and hospital admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in Reno, Nevada. Inhalation Toxicol. 12: 281-298.

Chew, F. T.; Goh, D. Y. T.; Ooi, B. C.; Saharom, R.; Hui, J. K. S.; Lee, B. W. (1999) Association of ambient air-pollution levels with acute asthma exacerbation among children in Singapore. Allergy (Copenhagen) 54: 320-329.

Chock, D. P.; Winkler, S.; Chen, C. (2000) A study of the association between daily mortality and ambient air pollutant concentrations in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1481-1500.

Choudhury, A. H.; Gordian, M. E.; Morris, S. S. (1997) Associations between respiratory illness and PM_{10} air pollution. Arch. Environ. Health 52: 113-117.

Cifuentes, L. A.; Vega, J.; Köpfer, K.; Lave, L. B. (2000) Effect of the fine fraction of particulate matter versus the coarse mass and other pollutants on daily mortality in Santiago, Chile. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1287-1298.

Clancy, L.; Goodman, P.; Sinclair, H.; Dockery, D. W. (2002) Effect of air pollution control on death rates in Dublin, Ireland: an intervention study. Lancet 360: 1210-1214.

Clench-Aas, J.; Bartonova, A.; Skjønsberg, O. H.; Leegaard, J.; Hagen, L. O.; Giæver, P.; Moseng, J.; Roemer, W. (1998) Air pollution and respiratory health of children: the PEACE study in Oslo, Norway. Eur. Respir. Rev. 8: 36-43.

Clyde, M. A. (1999) Bayesian model averaging and model search strategies. In: Bernardo, J. M.; Berger, J. O.; Dawid, A. P.; Smith, A. F. M., eds. Bayesian Statistics 6: proceedings of the Sixth Valencia International Meeting, June; pp. 157-185. Oxford, UK. Oxford, UK: Clarendon Press.

Clyde, M. (2000) Model uncertainty and health effect studies for particulate matter. Environmetrics 11: 745-763.

Clyde, M. A.; Guttorp, P.; Sullivan, E. (2000) Effects of ambient fine and coarse particles on mortality in Phoenix, Arizona. Seattle, WA: University of Washington, National Research Center for Statistics and the Environment; NRCSE technical report series, NRCSE-TRS no. 040. Available: http://www.nrcse.washington.edu/pdf/trs40_pm.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Cohen, A. J. (2000) Outdoor air pollution and lung cancer. Environ. Health Perspect. 108(suppl. 4): 743-750.

Cohen, A. J.; Pope, C. A., III. (1995) Lung cancer and air pollution. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 103(8): 219-224.

Conceição, G. M. S.; Miraglia, S. G. E. K.; Kishi, H. S.; Saldiva, P. H. N.; Singer, J. M. (2001) Air pollution and child mortality: a time-series study in São Paulo, Brazil. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(3): 347-350.

Cook, J. R.; Stefanski, L. A. (1994) Simulation-extrapolation estimation in parametric measurement error models. J. Am. Stat. Assoc. 89: 1314-1328.

Coull, B. A.; Schwartz, J.; Wand, M. P. (2001) Respiratory health and air pollution: additive mixed model analyses. Biostatistics 2: 337-349.

Coutant, R. W. (1977) Effect of environmental variables on collection of atmospheric sulfate. Environ. Sci. Technol. 11: 873-878.

Creason, J.; Neas, L.; Walsh, D.; Williams, R.; Sheldon, L.; Liao, D.; Shy, C. (2001) Particulate matter and heart rate variability among elderly retirees: the Baltimore 1998 PM study. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 11: 116-122.

Cropper, M. L.; Simon, N. B.; Alberini, A.; Arora, S.; Sharma, P. K. (1997) The health benefits of air pollution control in Delhi. Am. J. Agric. Econ. 79: 1625-1629.

Cuijpers, C. E. J.; Swaen, G. M. H.; Wesseling, G.; Wouters, E. F. M. (1994) Acute respiratory effects of summer smog in primary school children. Toxicol. Lett. 72: 227-235.

Dab, W.; Medina, S.; Quénel, P.; Le Moullec, Y.; Le Tertre, A.; Thelot, B.; Monteil, C.; Lameloise, P.; Pirard, P.; Momas, I.; Ferry, R.; Festy, B. (1996) Short term respiratory health effects of ambient air pollution: results of the APHEA project in Paris. In: St Leger, S., ed. The APHEA project. Short term effects of air pollution on health: a European approach using epidemiological time series data. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 50(suppl. 1): S42-S46.

Damiá, A. D.; Fabregas, M. L.; Tordera, M. P.; Torrero, L. C. (1999) Effects of air pollution and weather conditions on asthma exacerbation. Respiration 66: 52-58.

Daniels, M.; Dominici, F.; Samet, J. M.; Zeger, S. L. (2000) Estimating particulate matter-mortality dose-response curves and threshold levels: an analysis of daily time-series for the 20 largest US cities. Am. J. Epidemiol. 152: 397-406.

Daniels, M. J.; Lee, Y.-D.; Kaiser, M. (2001) Assessing sources of variability in measurement of ambient particulate matter. Environmetrics 12: 547-558.

Dejmek, J.; Selevan, S. G.; Beneš, I.; Solanský, I.; Šrám, R. J. (1999) Fetal growth and maternal exposure to particulate matter during pregnancy. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 475-480.

Dejmek, J.; Solanský, I.; Beneš, I.; Leníček, J.; Šrám, R. J. (2000) The impact of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and fine particles on pregnancy outcome. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 1159-1164.

Delfino, R. J.; Coate, B. D.; Zeiger, R. S.; Seltzer, J. M.; Street, D. H.; Koutrakis, P. (1996) Daily asthma severity in relation to personal ozone exposure and outdoor fungal spores. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 154: 633-641.

Delfino, R. J.; Murphy-Moulton, A. M.; Burnett, R. T.; Brook, J. R.; Becklake, M. R. (1997a) Effects of air pollution on emergency room visits for respiratory illnesses in Montreal, Quebec. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 568-576.

Delfino, R. J.; Zeiger, R. S.; Seltzer, J. M.; Street, D. H.; Matteucci, R. M.; Anderson, P. R.; Koutrakis, P. (1997b) The effect of outdoor fungal spore concentrations on daily asthma severity. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 622-635.

Delfino, R. J.; Zeiger, R. S.; Seltzer, J. M.; Street, D. H. (1998a) Symptoms in pediatric asthmatics and air pollution: differences in effects by symptom severity, anti-inflammatory medication use and particulate averaging time. Environ. Health Perspect. 106: 751-761.

Delfino, R. J.; Murphy-Moulton, A. M.; Becklake, M. R. (1998b) Emergency room visits for respiratory illnesses among the elderly in Montreal: association with low level ozone exposure. Environ. Res. 76: 67-77.

Delfino, R. J.; Zeiger, R. S.; Seltzer, J. M.; Street, D. H.; McLaren, C. E. (2002) Association of asthma symptoms with peak particulate air pollution and effect modification by anti-inflammatory medication use. Environ. Health Perspect. 110: A607-A617.

Desqueyroux, H.; Pujet, J.-C.; Prosper, M.; Squinazi, F.; Momas, I. (2002) Short-term effects of low-level air pollution on respiratory health of adults suffering from moderate to severe asthma. Environ. Res. A 89: 29-37.

Díaz, J.; García, R.; Ribera, P.; Alberdi, J. C.; Hernández, E.; Pajares, M. S.; Otero, A. (1999) Modeling of air pollution and its relationship with mortality and morbidity in Madrid, Spain. Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health 72: 366-376.

Divon, M. Y.; Boldes, R.; McGahan, J. P. (1994) Assessment of intrauterine growth retardation. In: McGahan, J. P.; Porto, M., eds. Diagnostic obstetrical ultrasound. Philadelphia, PA: J. B. Lippincott; pp. 67-82.

Dockery, D. W.; Spengler, J. D. (1981) Personal exposure to respirable particulates and sulfates. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 31: 153-159.

Dockery, D. W.; Speizer, F. E.; Stram, D. O.; Ware, J. H.; Spengler, J. D.; Ferris, B. G., Jr. (1989) Effects of inhalable particles on respiratory health of children. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 139: 587-594.

Dockery, D. W.; Schwartz, J.; Spengler, J. D. (1992) Air pollution and daily mortality: associations with particulates and acid aerosols. Environ. Res. 59: 362-373.

Dockery, D. W.; Pope, C. A., III; Xu, X.; Spengler, J. D.; Ware, J. H.; Fay, M. E.; Ferris, B. G., Jr.; Speizer, F. E. (1993) An association between air pollution and mortality in six U.S. cities. N. Engl. J. Med. 329: 1753-1759.

Dockery, D. W.; Cunningham, J.; Damokosh, A. I.; Neas, L. M.; Spengler, J. D.; Koutrakis, P.; Ware, J. H.; Raizenne, M.; Speizer, F. E. (1996) Health effects of acid aerosols on North American children: respiratory symptoms. Environ. Health Perspect. 104: 500-505.

Dockery, D. W.; Pope, C. A., III; Kanner, R. E.; Villegas, G. M.; Schwartz, J. (1999) Daily changes in oxygen saturation and pulse rate associated with particulate air pollution and barometric pressure. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 83.

Dominici, F.; Samet, J. M.; Zeger, S. (2000a) Combining evidence on air pollution and daily mortality from the largest 20 US cities: a hierarchical modeling strategy. J. R. Stat. Soc. A 163: 263-302.

Dominici, F.; Zeger, S. L.; Samet, J. (2000b) A measurement error model for time-series studies of air pollution and mortality. Biostatistics 1: 157-175.

Dominici, F.; Daniels, M.; Zeger, S. L.; Samet, J. M. (2002) Air pollution and mortality: estimating regional and national dose-response relationships. J. Am. Stat. Assoc. 97: 100-111.

Dominici, F.; Daniels, M.; McDermott, A.; Zeger, S. L.; Samet, J. M. (2003a) Shape of the exposure-response relation and mortality displacement in the NMMAPS database. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 91-96. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [12 May, 2004].

Dominici, F.; McDermott, A.; Daniels, M.; Zeger, S. L.; Samet, J. M. (2003b) Mortality among residents of 90 cities. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 9-24. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [12 May, 2004].

Dominici, F.; McDermott, A.; Zeger, S. L.; Samet, J. M. (2003c) Airborne particulate matter and mortality: timescale effects in four US Cities. Am. J. Epidemiol. 157: 1055-1065.

Fairley, D. (1990) The relationship of daily mortality to suspended particulates in Santa Clara county, 1980-86. Environ. Health Perspect. 89: 159-168.

Fairley, D. (1999) Daily mortality and air pollution in Santa Clara County, California: 1989-1996. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 637-641.

Fairley, D. (2003) Mortality and air pollution for Santa Clara County, California, 1989-1996. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 97-106. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Forsberg, B.; Segerstedt, B.; Stjernberg, N.; Roemer, W. (1998) Air pollution and respiratory health of children: the PEACE panel study in Umeå, Sweden. Eur. Respir. Rev. 8: 12-19.

Friedman, M. S.; Powell, K. E.; Hutwagner, L.; Graham, L. M.; Teague, W. G. (2001) Impact of changes in transportation and commuting behaviors during the 1996 summer olympic games in Atlanta on air quality and childhood asthma. JAMA J. Am. Med. Assoc. 285: 897-905.

Frischer, T.; Studnicka, M.; Gartner, C.; Tauber, E.; Horak, F.; Veiter, A.; Spengler, J.; Kühr, J.; Urbanek, R. (1999) Lung function growth and ambient ozone: a three-year population study in school children. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 160: 390-396.

Fung, K. Y.; Krewski, D. (1999) On measurement error adjustment methods in Poisson regression. Environmetrics 10: 213-224.

Fusco, D.; Forastiere, F.; Michelozzi, P.; Spadea, T.; Ostro, B.; Arca, M.; Perucci, C. A. (2001) Air pollution and hospital admissions for respiratory conditions in Rome, Italy. Eur. Respir. J. 17: 1143-1150.

Gamble, J. L. (1998) Effects of ambient air pollution on daily mortality: a time series analysis of Dallas, Texas, 1990-1994. Presented at: 91st annual meeting and exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association; June; San Diego, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; paper no. 98-MP26.03.

Garcia-Aymerich, J.; Tobias, A.; Anto, J. M.; Sunyer, J. (2000) Air pollution and mortality in a cohort of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a time series analysis. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 54: 73-74.

Garty, B. Z.; Kosman, E.; Ganor, E.; Berger, V.; Garty, L.; Wietzen, T.; Waisman, Y.; Mimouni, M.; Waisel, Y. (1998) Emergency room visits of asthmatic children, relation to air pollution, weather, and airborne allergens. Ann. Allergy Asthma Immunol. 81: 563-570.

Gauderman, W. J.; Mcconnell, R.; Gilliland, F.; London, S.; Thomas, D.; Avol, E.; Vora, H.; Berhane, K.; Rappaport, E. B.; Lurmann, F.; Margolis, H. G.; Peters, J. (2000) Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 162: 1383-1390.

Gauderman, W. J.; Gilliland, G. F.; Vora, H.; Avol, E.; Stram, D.; McConnell, R.; Thomas, D.; Lurmann, F.; Margolis, H. G.; Rappaport, E. B.; Berhane, K.; Peters, J. M. (2002) Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children: results from a second cohort. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 166: 76-84.

Gauvin, S.; Zmirou, D.; Pin, I.; Quentin, J.; Balducci, F.; Boudet, C.; Poizeau, D.; Brambilla, C. (1999) Short-term effect of exposure to suspended particulate matter (PM10) on the respiratory function of urban asthmatic and control adults. J. Environ. Med. 1: 71-79.

Gehring, U.; Cyrys, J.; Sedlmeir, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Bellander, T.; Fischer, P.; Bauer, C. P.; Reinhardt, D.; Wichmann, H. E.; Heinrich, J. (2002) Traffic-related air pollution and respiratory health during the first 2 yrs. of life. Eur. Respir. J. 19: 690-698.

Gherghinova, M.; Kostyanve, S.; Ivanova, M. (1989) Theoretic values of body plethysmography indices in healthy children between 7 and 14 years of age. Pediatria 28: 52-58.

Gielen, M. H.; Van Der Zee, S. C.; Van Wijnen, J. H.; Van Steen, C. J.; Brunekreef, B. (1997) Acute effects of summer air pollution on respiratory health of asthmatic children. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 2105-2108.

Gold, D. R.; Damokosh, A. I.; Pope, C. A., III; Dockery, D. W.; McDonnell, W. F.; Serrano, P.; Retama, A.; Castillejos, M. (1999) Particulate and ozone pollutant effects on the respiratory function of children in southwest Mexico City. Epidemiology 10: 8-16.

Gold, D. R.; Litonjua, A.; Schwartz, J.; Lovett, E.; Larson, A.; Nearing, B.; Allen, G.; Verrier, M.; Cherry, R.; Verrier, R. (2000) Ambient pollution and heart rate variability. Circulation 101: 1267-1273.

Gold, D. R.; Schwartz, J.; Litonjua, A.; Verrier, R.; Zanobetti, A. (2003) Ambient pollution and reduced heart rate variability. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 107-112. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Goldberg, M. S.; Burnett, R. T. (2003) Revised analysis of the Montreal time-series study. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 113-132. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Goldberg, M. S.; Bailar, J. C., III; Burnett, R. T.; Brook, J. R.; Tamblyn, R.; Bonvalot, Y.; Ernst, P.; Flegel, K. M.; Singh, R. K.; Valois, M.-F. (2000) Identifying subgroups of the general population that may be susceptible to short-term increases in particulate air pollution: a time-series study in Montreal, Quebec. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report 97. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/Goldberg.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Goldberg, M. S.; Burnett, R. T.; Bailar, J. C., III; Brook, J.; Bonvalot, Y.; Tamblyn, R.; Singh, R.; Valois, M.-F. (2001a) The association between daily mortality and ambient air particle pollution in Montreal, Quebec. 1. Nonaccidental mortality. Environ. Res. 86: 12-25.

Goldberg, M. S.; Burnett, R. T.; Bailar, J. C., III; Brook, J.; Bonvalot, Y.; Tamblyn, R.; Singh, R.; Valois, M.-F.; Vincent, R. (2001b) The association between daily mortality and ambient air particle pollution in Montreal, Quebec. 2. Cause-specific mortality. Environ. Res. 86: 26-36.

Goldberg, M. S.; Burnett, R. T.; Bailar, J. C., III; Tamblyn, R.; Ernst, P.; Flegel, K.; Brook, J.; Bonvalot, Y.; Singh, R.; Valois, M.-F.; Vincent, R. (2001c) Identification of persons with cardiorespiratory conditions who are at risk of dying from the acute effects of ambient air particles. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(4): 487-494.

Goldberg, M. S.; Burnett, R. T.; Brook, J.; Bailar, J. C., III; Valois, M.-F.; Vincent, R. (2001d) Associations between daily cause-specific mortality and concentrations of ground-level ozone in Montreal, Quebec. Am. J. Epidemiol. 154: 817-826.

Goldberg, M. S.; Burnett, R. T.; Valois, M.-F.; Flegel, K.; Bailar, J. C., III; Brook, J.; Vincent, R.; Radon, K. (2003) Associations between ambient air pollution and daily mortality among persons with congestive heart failure. Environ. Res. 91: 8-20.

Gordian, M. E.; Özkaynak, H.; Xue, J.; Morris, S. S.; Spengler, J. D. (1996) Particulate air pollution and respiratory disease in Anchorage, Alaska. Environ. Health Perspect. 104: 290-297.

Gouveia, N.; Fletcher, T. (2000) Respiratory diseases in children and outdoor air pollution in Sao Paulo, Brazil: a time series analysis. Occup. Environ. Med. 57: 477-483.

Grievink, L.; Van der Zee, S. C.; Hoek, G.; Boezen, H. M.; Van't Veer, P.; Brunekreef, B. (1999) Modulation of the acute respiratory effects of winter air pollution by serum and dietary antioxidants: a panel study. Eur. Respir. J. 13: 1439-1446.

Güntzel, O.; Bollag, U.; Helfenstein, U. (1996) Asthma and exacerbation of chronic bronchitis: sentinel and environmental data in a time series analysis. Zentralbl. Hyg. Umweltmed. 198: 383-393.

Guo, Y. L.; Lin, Y.-C.; Sung, F.-C.; Huang, S.-L.; Ko, Y.-C.; Lai, J.-S.; Su, H.-J.; Shaw, C.-K.; Lin, R.-S.; Dockery, D. W. (1999) Climate, traffic-related air pollutants, and asthma prevalence in middle-school children in Taiwan. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 1001-1006.

Gwynn, R. C.; Thurston, G. D. (2001) The burden of air pollution: impacts among racial minorities. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(4): 501-506.

Gwynn, R. C.; Burnett, R. T.; Thurston, G. D. (2000) A time-series analysis of acidic particulate matter and daily mortality and morbidity in the Buffalo, New York, region. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 125-133.

Hagen, J. A.; Nafstad, P.; Skrondal, A.; Bjørkly, S.; Magnus, P. (2000) Associations between outdoor air pollutants and hospitalization for respiratory diseases. Epidemiology 11: 136-140.

Hajat, S.; Haines, A.; Goubet, S. A.; Atkinson, R. W.; Anderson, H. R. (1999) Association of air pollution with daily GP consultations for asthma and other lower respiratory conditions in London. Thorax 54: 597-605.

Hajat, S.; Haines, A.; Atkinson, R. W.; Bremner, S. A.; Anderson, H. R.; Emberlin, J. (2001) Association between air pollution and daily consultations with general practitioners for allergic rhinitis in London, United Kingdom. Am. J. Epidemiol. 153: 704-714.

Haluszka, J.; Pisiewicz, K.; Miczynski, J.; Roemer, W.; Tomalak, W. (1998) Air pollution and respiratory health in children: the PEACE panel study in Kraków, Poland. Eur. Respir. Rev. 8: 94-100.

Harré, E. S. M.; Price, P. D.; Ayrey, R. B.; Toop, L. J.; Martin, I. R.; Town, G. I. (1997) Respiratory effects of air pollution in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a three month prospective study. Thorax 52: 1040-1044.

Harris, R. J. (1975) A primer of multivariate statistics. New York, NY: Academic Press; pp. 155-224.

Haverkate, F.; Thompson, S. G.; Pyke, S. D. M.; Gallimore, J. R.; Papys, M. B. (1997) Production of C-reactive protein and risk of coronary events in stable and unstable angina. Lancet 349: 462-466.

Health Effects Institute. (2000) Critique. Health Review Committee. In: Checkoway, H.; Levy, D.; Sheppard, L.; Kaufman, J.; Koenig, J.; Siscovick, D. A case-crossover analysis of fine particulate matter air pollution and out-of-hospital sudden cardiac arrest. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 99; pp. 29-32. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/Checkoway.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Health Effects Institute. (2002) Reanalysis of National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS) [letter with attachments]. Boston, MA: May 30.

Health Effects Institute. (2003a) Revised analyses of the National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS), part II. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 9-72. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Health Effects Institute. (2003b) Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; special report. Available: Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [27 June 2003].

Health Effects Institute. (2003c) Commentary on revised analyses of selected studies. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 255-290. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Hedley, A. J.; Wong, C.-M.; Thach, T. Q.; Ma, S.; Lam, T.-H.; Anderson, H. R. (2002) Cardiorespiratory and all-cause mortality after restrictions on sulphur content of fuel in Hong Kong: an intervention study. Lancet 360: 1646-1652.

Hefflin, B. J.; Jalaludin, B.; McClure, E.; Cobb, N.; Johnson, C. A.; Jecha, L.; Etzel, R. A. (1994) Surveillance for dust storms and respiratory diseases in Washington State, 1991. Arch. Environ. Health 49: 170-174.

Heinrich, J.; Hoelscher, B.; Wjst, M.; Ritz, B.; Cyrys, J.; Wichmann, H.-E. (1999) Respiratory diseases and allergies in two polluted areas in East Germany. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 53-62.

Heinrich, J.; Hoelscher, B.; Wichmann, H. E. (2000) Decline of ambient air pollution and respiratory symptoms in children. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 161: 1930-1936.

Heinrich, J.; Hoelscher, B.; Frye, C.; Meyer, I.; Pitz, M.; Cyrys, J.; Wjst, M.; Neas, L.; Wichmann, H.-E. (2002) Improved air quality in reunified Germany and decreases in respiratory symptoms. Epidemiology 13: 394-401.

Henderson, B. E.; Gordon, R. J.; Menck, H.; SooHoo, J.; Martin, S. P.; Pike, M. C. (1975) Lung cancer and air pollution in southcentral Los Angeles County. Am. J. Epidemiol. 101: 477-488.

Hill, A. B. (1965) The environment and disease: association or causation? Proc. R. Soc. Med. 58: 295-300.

Hiltermann, T. J. N.; de Bruijne, C. R.; Stolk, J.; Zwinderman, A. H.; Spieksma, F. Th. M.; Roemer, W.; Steerenberg, P. A.; Fischer, P. H.; van Bree, L.; Hiemstra, P. S. (1997) Effects of photochemical air pollution and allergen exposure on upper respiratory tract inflammation in asthmatics. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 156: 1765-1772.

Hiltermann, T. J. N.; Stolk, J.; Van der Zee, S. C.; Brunekreef, B.; De Bruijne, C. R.; Fischer, P. H.; Ameling, C. B.; Sterk, P. J.; Hiemstra, P. S.; Van Bree, L. (1998) Asthma severity and susceptibility to air pollution. Eur. Respir. J. 11: 686-693.

Hoek, G. (2003) Daily mortality and air pollution in The Netherlands. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 133-142. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [12 May, 2004].

Hoek, G.; Schwartz, J. D.; Groot, B.; Eilers, P. (1997) Effects of ambient particulate matter and ozone on daily mortality in Rotterdam, the Netherlands. Arch. Environ. Health 52: 455-463.

Hoek, G.; Dockery, D. W.; Pope, A.; Neas, L.; Roemer, W.; Brunekreef, B. (1998) Association between PM_{10} and decrements in peak expiratory flow rates in children: reanalysis of data from five panel studies. Eur. Respir. J. 11: 1307-1311.

Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Verhoeff, A.; van, Wijnen, J.; Fischer, P. (2000) Daily mortality and air pollution in the Netherlands. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1380-1389.

Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Fischer, P.; Van Wijnen, J. (2001) The association between air pollution and heart failure, arrhythmia, embolism, thrombosis, and other cardiovascular causes of death in a time series study. Epidemiology 12: 355-357.

Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Goldbohm, S.; Fischer, P.; Van den Brandt, P. A. (2002) Association between mortality and indicators of traffic-related air pollution in the Netherlands: a cohort study. Lancet 360: 1203-1209.

Hodgkin, J. E.; Abbey, D. E.; Euler, G. L.; Magie, A. R. (1984) COPD prevalence in nonsmokers in high and low photochemical air pollution areas. Chest 86: 830-838.

Hoeting, J. A.; Madigan, D.; Raftery, A. E.; Volinsky, C. T. (1999) Bayesian model averaging: a tutorial. Stat. Sci. 14: 382-417.

Hong, Y.-C.; Leem, J.-H.; Ha, E.-H.; Christiani, D. C. (1999) PM_{10} exposure, gaseous pollutants, and daily mortality in Inchon, South Korea. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 873-878.

Horak, F., Jr.; Studnicka, M.; Gartner, C.; Spengler, J. D.; Tauber, E.; Urbanek, R.; Veiter, A.; Frischer, T. (2002) Particulate matter and lung function growth in children: a 3-yr follow-up study in Austrian schoolchildren. Eur. Respir. J. 19: 838-845.

Howel, D.; Darnell, R.; Pless-Mulloli, T. (2001) Children's respiratory health and daily particulate levels in 10 nonurban communities. Environ. Res. 87: 1-9.

Ibald-Mulli, A.; Stieber, J.; Wichmann, H.-E.; Koenig, W.; Peters, A. (2001) Effects of air pollution on blood pressure: a population-based approach. Am. J. Public Health 91: 571-577.

Ilabaca, M.; Olaeta, I.; Campos, E.; Villaire, J.; Tellez-Rojo, M. M.; Romieu, I. (1999) Association between levels of fine particulate and emergency visits for pneumonia and other respiratory illnesses among children in Santiago, Chile. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 154-163.

Ito, K. (1990) An examination of the role of aerosol acidity in historical London, England daily mortality [dissertation]. Syracuse, NY: New York University. Available from: University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor, MI; AAD91-13012.

Ito, K. (2003) Associations of particulate matter components with daily mortality and morbidity in Detroit, Michigan. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 143-156. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [12 May, 2004].

Ito, K.; Thurston, G. D. (1996) Daily PM_{10}/mortality associations: an investigation of at-risk subpopulations. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 6: 79-95.

Ito, K.; Thurston, G. D.; Hayes, C.; Lippmann, M. (1993) Associations of London, England, daily mortality with particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, and acidic aerosol pollution. Arch. Environ. Health 48: 213-220.

Ito, K.; Kinney, P.; Thurston, G. D. (1995) Variations in PM-10 concentrations within two metropolitan areas and their implications for health effects analyses. In: Phalen, R. F.; Bates, D. V., eds. Proceedings of the colloquium on particulate air pollution and human mortality and morbidity, part II; January 1994; Irvine, CA. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 735-745.

Ito, K.; Thurston, G. D.; Nádas, A.; Lippmann, M. (2001) Monitor-to-monitor temporal correlation of air pollution and weather variables in the North-Central U.S. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 11: 21-32.

Jacobs, J.; Kreutzer, R.; Smith, D. (1997) Rice burning and asthma hospitalizations, Butte County, California, 1983-1992. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 980-985.

Jalaludin, B. B.; Chey, T.; O'Toole, B. I.; Smith, W. T.; Capon, A. G.; Leeder, S. R. (2000) Acute effects of low levels of ambient ozone on peak expiratory flow rate in a cohort of Australian children. Int. J. Epidemiol. 29: 549-557.

Jamason, P. F.; Kalkstein, L. S.; Gergen, P. J. (1997) A synoptic evaluation of asthma hospital admissions in New York City. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 156: 1781-1788.

Janssen, N. A. H.; Schwartz, J.; Zanobetti, A.; Suh, H. H. (2002) Air conditioning and source-specific particles as modifiers of the effect of PM_{10} on hospital admissions for heart and lung disease. Environ. Health Perspect. 110: 43-49.

Jedrychowski, W.; Flak, E. (1998) Separate and combined effects of the outdoor and indoor air quality on chronic respiratory symptoms adjusted for allergy among preadolescent children. Int. J. Occup. Med. Environ. Health 11: 19-35.

Jedrychowski, W.; Becher, H.; Wahrendorf, J.; Basa-Cierpialek, Z. (1990) A case-control study of lung cancer with special reference to the effect of air pollution in Poland. J. Epidemiol. Commun. Health 44: 114-120.

Jedrychowski, W.; Flak, E.; Mróz, E. (1999) The adverse effect of low levels of ambient air pollutants on lung function growth in preadolescent children. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 669-674.

Joseph, K. S.; Kramer, M. S. (1996) Review of the evidence on fetal and early childhood antecedents of adult chronic disease. Epidemiol. Rev. 18: 158-174.

Just, J.; Ségala, C.; Sahraoui, F.; Priol, G.; Grimfeld, A.; Neukirch, F. (2002) Short-term health effects of particulate and photochemical air pollution in asthmatic children. Eur. Respir. J. 20: 899-906.

Kalandidi, A.; Gratziou, C.; Katsouyanni, K.; Manalis, N.; Tzala, L.; Pantazopoulou, A.; Efthimiou, M.; Roussos, C.; Roemer, W. (1998) Air pollution and respiratory health of children: the PEACE panel study in Athens, Greece. Eur. Respir. Rev. 8: 117-124.

Kalkstein, L. S. (1991) A new approach to evaluate the impact of climate on human mortality. Environ. Health Perspect. 96: 145-150.

Kalkstein, L. S.; Tan, G. (1995) Human health. In: Strzepek, K. M.; Smith, J. B., eds. As climate changes: international impacts and implications. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press, 124-145.

Kalkstein, L. S.; Barthel, C. D.; Ye, H.; Smoyer, K.; Cheng, S.; Greene, J. S.; Nichols, M. C. (1994) The differential impacts of weather and pollution on human mortality. Newark, DE: University of Delaware, Department of Geography, Center for Climatic Research; November.

Katsouyanni, K.; Touloumi, G. (1998) Causes of regional differences in air pollution effects are being studied further [letter]. Br. Med. J. 316: 1982.

Katsouyanni, K.; Karakatsani, A.; Messari, I.; Touloumi, G.; Hatzakis, A.; Kalandidi, A.; Trichopoulos, D. (1990) Air pollution and cause specific mortality in Athens. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 44: 321-324.

Katsouyanni, K.; Schwartz, J.; Spix, C.; Touloumi, G.; Zmirou, D.; Zanobetti, A.; Wojtyniak, B.; Vonk, J. M.; Tobias, A.; Pönkä, A.; Medina, S.; Bachárová, L.; Andersen, H. R. (1996) Short term effects of air pollution on health: a European approach using epidemiology time series data: the APHEA protocol. In: St Leger, S., ed. The APHEA project. Short term effects of air pollution on health: a European approach using epidemiological time series data. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 50(suppl. 1): S12-S18.

Katsouyanni, K.; Touloumi, G.; Spix, C.; Schwartz, J.; Balducci, F.; Medina, S.; Rossi, G.; Wojtyniak, B.; Sunyer, J.; Bachárová, L.; Schouten, J. P.; Pönkä, A.; Anderson, H. R. (1997) Short term effects of ambient sulphur dioxide and particulate matter on mortality in 12 European cities: results from time series data from the APHEA project. Br. Med. J. 314: 1658-1663.

Katsouyanni, K.; Touloumi, G.; Samoli, E.; Gryparis, A.; Le Tertre, A.; Monopolis, Y.; Rossi, G.; Zmirou, D.; Ballester, F.; Boumghar, A.; Anderson, H. R.; Wojtyniak, B.; Paldy, A.; Braunstein, R.; Pekkanen, J.; Schindler, C.; Schwartz, J. (2001) Confounding and effect modification in the short-term effects of ambient particles on total mortality: results from 29 European cities within the APHEA2 project. Epidemiology 12: 521-531.

Katsouyanni, K.; Touloumi, G.; Samoli, E.; Petasakis, Y.; Analitis, A.; Le Tertre, A.; Rossi, G.; Zmirou, D.; Ballester, F.; Boumghar, A.; Anderson, H. R.; Wojtyniak, B.; Paldy, A.; Braunstein, R.; Pekkanen, J.; Schindler, C.; Schwartz, J. (2003) Sensitivity analysis of various models of short-term effects of ambient particles on total mortality in 29 cities in APHEA2. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 157-164. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Keatinge, W. R.; Donaldson, G. C. (2001) Mortality related to cold and air pollution in London after allowance for effects of associated weather patterns. Environ. Res. A 86: 209-216.

Keles, N.; Ilicali, Ö. C.; Deger, K. (1999) Impact of air pollution on prevalence of rhinitis in Istanbul. Arch. Environ. Health 54: 48-51.

Kelsall, J. E.; Samet, J. M.; Zeger, S. L.; Xu, J. (1997) Air pollution and mortality in Philadelphia, 1974-1988. Am. J. Epidemiol. 146: 750-762.

Kinney, P. L.; Ito, K.; Thurston, G. D. (1995) A sensitivity analysis of mortality/PM_{10} associations in Los Angeles. In: Phalen, R. F.; Bates, D. V., eds. Proceedings of the colloquium on particulate air pollution and human mortality and morbidity; January 1994; Irvine, CA. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 59-69.

Kinney, P. L.; Aggarwal, M.; Northridge, M. E.; Janssen, N. A. H.; Shepard, P. (2000) Airborne concentrations of $PM_{2.5}$ and diesel exhaust particles on Harlem sidewalks: a community-based pilot study. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 213-218.

Klemm, R. J.; Mason, R. M., Jr. (2000) Aerosol research and inhalation epidemiological study (ARIES): air quality and daily mortality statistical modeling—interim results. J. Air. Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1433-1439.

Klemm, R. J.; Mason, R. (2003) Replication of reanalysis of Harvard Six-City mortality study. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 165-172. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [12 May, 2004].

Klemm, R. J.; Mason, R. M., Jr.; Heilig, C. M.; Neas, L. M.; Dockery, D. W. (2000) Is daily mortality associated specifically with fine particles? Data reconstruction and replication of analyses. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1215-1222.

Koenig, J. Q.; Larson, T. V.; Hanley, Q. S.; Rebolledo, V.; Dumler, K.; Checkoway, H.; Wang, S.-Z.; Lin, D.; Pierson, W. E. (1993) Pulmonary function changes in children associated with fine particulate matter. Environ. Res. 63: 26-38.

Kontos, A. S.; Fassois, S. D.; Deli, M. F. (1999) Short-term effects of air pollution on childhood respiratory illness in Piraeus, Greece, 1987-1992: nonparametric stochastic dynamic analysis. Environ. Res. 81: 275-296.

Korrick, S. A.; Neas, L. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Gold, D. R.; Allen, G. A.; Hill, L. B.; Kimball, K. D.; Rosner, B. A.; Speizer, F. E. (1998) Effects of ozone and other pollutants on the pulmonary function of adult hikers. Environ. Health Perspect. 106: 93-99.

Kostianev, S.; Gerginova, M.; Ivanova, M. (1994) Reference values of lung function parameters in Bulgarian girls aged 7 to 14 years. Pediatria 33: 30-33.

Kotěšovec, F.; Skorkovský, J.; Brynda, J.; Peters, A.; Heinrich, J. (2000) Daily mortality and air pollution in northern Bohemia; different effects for men and women. Cent. Eur. J. Public Health 8: 120-127.

Kramer, M. S. (1987) Intrauterine growth and gestational duration determinants. Pediatrics 80: 502-511.

Krämer, U.; Behrendt, H.; Dolgner, R.; Ranft, U.; Ring, J.; Willer, H.; Schlipköter, H.-W. (1999) Airway diseases and allergies in East and West German children during the first 5 years after reunification: time trends and the impact of sulphur dioxide and total suspended particles. Int. J. Epidemiol. 28: 865-873.

Krewski, D.; Burnett, R. T.; Goldberg, M. S.; Hoover, K.; Siemiatycki, J.; Jerrett, M.; Abrahamowicz, M.; White, W. H. (2000) Reanalysis of the Harvard Six Cities study and the American Cancer Society study of particulate air pollution and mortality. A special report of the Institute's Particle Epidemiology Reanalysis Project. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Kunst, A. E.; Looman, C. W. N.; Mackenbach, J. P. (1993) Outdoor air temperature and mortality in the Netherlands: a time-series analysis. Am. J. Epidemiol. 137: 331-341.

Künzli, N.; Tager, I. B. (1997) The semi-individual study in air pollution epidemiology: a valid design as compared to ecologic studies. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 1078-1083.

Künzli, N.; Ackermann-Liebrich, U.; Brändli, O.; Tschopp, J. M.; Schindler, C.; Leuenberger, P.; SAPALDIA Team. (2000) Clinically "small" effects of air pollution on FVC have a large public health impact. Eur. Respir. J. 15: 131-136.

Kwon, H.-J.; Cho, S.-H.; Nyberg, F.; Pershagen, G. (2001) Effects of ambient air pollution on daily mortality in a cohort of patients with congestive heart failure. Epidemiology 12: 413-419.

Laden, F.; Neas, L. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Schwartz, J. (2000) Association of fine particulate matter from different sources with daily mortality in six U.S. cities. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 941-947.

Lave, L. B.; Seskin, E. P. (1977) Air pollution and human health. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

Le Tertre, A.; Medina, S.; Samoli, E.; Forsberg, B.; Michelozzi, P.; Boumghar, A.; Vonk, J. M.; Bellini, A.; Atkinson, R.; Ayres, J. G.; Sunyer, J.; Schwartz, J.; Katsouyanni, K. (2002) Short term effects of particulate air pollution on cardiovascular diseases in eight European cities. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 56: 773-779.

Le Tertre, A.; Medina, S.; Samoli, E.; Forsberg, B.; Michelozzi, P.; Boumghar, A.; Vonk, J. M.; Bellini, A.; Atkinson, R.; Ayres, J. G.; Sunyer, J.; Schwartz, J.; Katsouyanni, K. (2003) Short-term effects of particulate air pollution on cardiovascular diseases in eight European cities. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 173-176. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Lebowitz, M. D.; Collins, L.; Holberg, C. J. (1987) Time series analyses of respiratory responses to indoor and outdoor environmental phenomena. Environ. Res. 43: 332-341.

Lee, J.-T.; Schwartz, J. (1999) Reanalysis of the effects of air pollution on daily mortality in Seoul, Korea: a case-crossover design. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 633-636.

Lee, J.-T.; Shy, C. M. (1999) Respiratory function as measured by peak expiratory flow rate and PM_{10}: six communities study. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 9: 293-299.

Lee, R. E., Jr.; Caldwell, J. S.; Morgan, G. B. (1972) The evaluation of methods for measuring suspended particulates in air. Atmos. Environ. 6: 593-622.

Lee, J.-T.; Shin, D.; Chung, Y. (1999) Air pollution and daily mortality in Seoul and Ulsan, Korea. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 149-154.

Lee, J.-T.; Kim, H.; Hong, Y.-C.; Kwon, H.-J.; Schwartz, J.; Christiani, D. C. (2000) Air pollution and daily mortality in seven major cities of Korea, 1991-1997. Environ. Res. 84: 247-254.

Leonardi, G. S.; Houthuijs, D.; Steerenberg, P. A.; Fletcher, T.; Armstrong, B.; Antova, T. (2000) Immune biomarkers in relation to exposure to particulate matter: a cross-sectional survey in 17 cities of central Europe. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 1-14.

Levy, D. (1998) Fine particulate air pollution and out-of-hospital mortality in King County, Washington. In: Vostal, J. J., ed. Health effects of particulate matter in ambient air. Proceedings of an international conference; 1997; Prague, Czech Republic. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 262-271. (A&WMA publication VIP-80).

Levy, J. I.; Hammitt, J. K.; Spengler, J. D. (2000) Estimating the mortality impacts of particulate matter: what can be learned from between-study variability? Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 109-117.

Levy, D.; Sheppard, L.; Checkoway, H.; Kaufman, J.; Lumley, T.; Koenig, J.; Siscovick, D. (2001) A case-crossover analysis of particulate matter air pollution and out-of-hospital primary cardiac arrest. Epidemiology 12: 193-199.

Lewis, P. R.; Hensley, M. J.; Wlodarczyk, J.; Toneguzzi, R. C.; Westley-Wise, V. J.; Dunn, T.; Calvert, D. (1998) Outdoor air pollution and children's respiratory symptoms in the steel cities of New South Wales. Med. J. Aust. 169: 459-463.

Lewis, S. A.; Corden, J. M.; Forster, G. E.; Newlands, M. (2000) Combined effects of aerobiological pollutants, chemical pollutants and meteorological conditions on asthma admissions and A & E attendances in Derbyshire UK, 1993-96. Clin. Exp. Allergy 30: 1724-1732.

Liao, D.; Creason, J.; Shy, C.; Williams, R.; Watts, R.; Zweidinger, R. (1999) Daily variation of particulate air pollution and poor cardiac autonomic control in the elderly. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 521-525.

Lin, C. A.; Martins, M. A.; Farhat, S. C. L.; Pope, C. A., III; Conceição, G. M. S.; Anastácio, V. M.; Hatanaka, M.; Andrade, W. C.; Hamaue, W. R.; Böhm, G. M.; Saldiva, P. H. N. (1999) Air pollution and respiratory illness of children in São Paulo, Brazil. Paediatr. Perinat. Epidemiol. 13: 475-488.

Lin, M.; Chen, Y.; Burnett, R. T.; Villeneuve, P. J.; Krewski, D. (2002) The influence of ambient coarse particulate matter on asthma hospitalization in children: case-crossover and time-series analyses. Environ. Health Perspect. 110: 575-581.

Linn, W. S.; Shamoo, D. A.; Anderson, K. R.; Peng, R.-C.; Avol, E. L.; Hackney, J. D.; Gong, H., Jr. (1996) Short-term air pollution exposures and responses in Los Angeles area schoolchildren. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 6: 449-472.

Linn, W. S.; Gong, H., Jr.; Clark, K. W.; Anderson, K. R. (1999) Day-to-day particulate exposures and health changes in Los Angeles area residents with severe lung disease. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: PM108-PM115.

Linn, W. S.; Szlachcic, Y.; Gong, H., Jr.; Kinney, P. L.; Berhane, K. T. (2000) Air pollution and daily hospital admissions in metropolitan Los Angeles. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 427-434.

Lipfert, F. W.; Morris, S. C. (2002) Temporal and spacial relationships between age-specific mortality and ambient air quality in the United States: preliminary results for counties, 1960-97. Occup. Environ. Med. 59: 156-174.

Lipfert, F. W.; Wyzga, R. E. (1996) The effects of exposure error on environmental epidemiology. In: Phalen, R. F.; Mannix, R. C.; Tonini, M. C., eds. The second colloquium on particulate air pollution & human mortality & morbidity: report to the California Air Resources Board; May; Park City, UT. Sacramento, CA: State of California, Air Resources Board; pp. 4-295--4-302; ARB contract no. 95-323. (University of California Air Pollution Health Effects Laboratory report no. 96-02). Available: http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/abstracts/95-323.htm#Ch95-323 (24 September 2002).

Lipfert, F. W.; Wyzga, R. E. (1997) Air pollution and mortality: the implications of uncertainties in regression modeling and exposure measurement. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 517-523.

Lipfert, F. W.; Morris, S. C.; Wyzga, R. E. (2000a) Daily mortality in the Philadelphia metropolitan area and size-classified particulate matter. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc.: 1501-1513.

Lipfert, F. W.; Perry, H. M., Jr.; Miller, J. P.; Baty, J. D.; Wyzga, R. E.; Carmody, S. E. (2000b) The Washington University-EPRI veterans' cohort mortality study: preliminary results. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 41-73.

Lipfert, F. W.; Zhang, J.; Wyzga, R. E. (2000c) Infant mortality and air pollution: a comprehensive analysis of U.S. data for 1990. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1350-1366.

Lipfert, F. W.; Perry, H. M., Jr.; Miller, J. P.; Baty, J. D.; Wyzga, R. E.; Carmody, S. E. (2003) Air pollution, blood pressure, and their long-term associations with mortality. Inhalation Toxicol. 15: 493-512.

Lippmann, M.; Thurston, G. D. (1996) Sulfate concentrations as an indicator of ambient particulate matter air pollution for health risk evaluations. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 6: 123-146.

Lippmann, M.; Lioy, P. J.; Leikauf, G.; Green, K. B.; Baxter, D.; Morandi, M.; Pasternack, B. S.; Fife, D.; Speizer, F. E. (1983) Effects of ozone on the pulmonary function of children. In: Lee, S. D.; Mustafa, M. G.; Mehlman, M. A., eds. International symposium on the biomedical effects of ozone and related photochemical oxidants; March 1982; Pinehurst, NC. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishers, Inc.; pp. 423-446. (Advances in modern environmental toxicology: v. 5).

Lippmann, M.; Ito, K.; Nádas, A.; Burnett, R. T. (2000) Association of particulate matter components with daily mortality and morbidity in urban populations. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 95.

Lipsett, M.; Hurley, S.; Ostro, B. (1997) Air pollution and emergency room visits for asthma in Santa Clara County, California. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 216-222.

Long, W.; Tate, R. B.; Neuman, M.; Manfreda, J.; Becker, A. B.; Anthonisen, N. R. (1998) Respiratory symptoms in a susceptible population due to burning of agricultural residue. Chest 113: 351-357.

Loomis, D.; Castillejos, M.; Gold, D. R.; McDonnell, W.; Borja-Aburto, V. H. (1999) Air pollution and infant mortality in Mexico City. Epidemiology 10: 118-123.

Lumley, T.; Heagerty, P. (1999) Weighted empirical adaptive variance estimators for correlated data regression. J. R. Stat. Soc. B 61(part 2): 459-477.

Lumley, T.; Sheppard, L. (2000) Assessing seasonal confounding and model selection bias in air pollution epidemiology using positive and negative control analyses. Environmetrics 11: 705-717.

Mackenbach, J. P.; Looman, C. W. N.; Kunst, A. E. (1993) Air pollution, lagged effects of temperature, and mortality: The Netherlands 1979-87. J. Epidemiol. Commun. Health 47: 121-126.

Magari, S. R.; Hauser, R.; Schwartz, J.; Williams, P. L.; Smith, T. J.; Christiani, D. C. (2001) Association of heart rate variability with occupational and environmental exposure to particulate air pollution. Circulation 104: 986-991.

Magari, S. R.; Schwartz, J.; Williams, P. L.; Hauser, R.; Smith, T. J.; Christiani, D. C. (2002) The association between personal measurements of environmental exposure to particulates and heart rate variability. Epidemiology 13: 305-310.

Mage, D.; Wilson, W.; Hasselblad, V.; Grant, L. (1999) Assessment of human exposure to ambient particulate matter. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 49: 174-185.

Maisonet, M.; Bush, T. J.; Correa, A.; Jaakkola, J. J. K. (2001) Relation between ambient air pollution and low birth weight in the northeastern United States. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(3): 351-356.

Mar, T. F.; Norris, G. A.; Koenig, J. Q.; Larson, T. V. (2000) Associations between air pollution and mortality in Phoenix, 1995-1997. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 347-353.

Mar, T. F.; Norris, G. A.; Larson, T. V.; Wilson, W. E.; Koenig, J. Q. (2003) Air pollution and cardiovascular mortality in Phoenix, 1995-1997. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 177-182. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Marcus, A. H.; Chapman, R. (1998) Estimating the health effects of fine particles from epidemiology studies: how serious are problems of measurement error, correlation, and confounding? In: Chow, J.; Koutrakis, P., eds. $PM_{2.5}$: a fine particle standard. Volume II: proceedings of an international specialty conference.; January; Long Beach, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 899-919.

McConnell, R.; Berhane, K.; Gilliland, F.; London, S. J.; Vora, H.; Avol, E.; Gauderman, W. J.; Margolis, H. G.; Lurmann, F.; Thomas, D. C.; Peters, J. M. (1999) Air pollution and bronchitic symptoms in southern California children with asthma. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 757-760.

McConnell, R.; Berhane, K.; Gilliland, F.; London, S. J.; Islam, T.; Gauderman, W. J.; Avol, E.; Margolis, H. G.; Peters, J. M. (2002) Asthma in exercising children exposed to ozone: a cohort study. Lancet 359: 386-391.

McDonnell, W. F.; Nishino-Ishikawa, N.; Petersen, F. F.; Chen, L. H.; Abbey, D. E. (2000) Relationships of mortality with the fine and coarse fractions of long-term ambient PM_{10} concentrations in nonsmokers. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 427-436.

McGowan, J. A.; Hider, P. N.; Chacko, E.; Town, G. I. (2002) Particulate air pollution and hospital admissions in Christchurch, New Zealand. Aust. N. Z. J. Public Health 26: 23-29.

McGregor, G. R.; Walters, S.; Wordley, J. (1999) Daily hospital respiratory admissions and winter air mass types, Birmingham, UK. Int. J. Biometeorol. 43: 21-30.

Medina, S.; Le Tertre, A.; Quénel, P.; Le Moullec, Y.; Lameloise, P.; Guzzo, J. C.; Festy, B.; Ferry, R.; Dab, W. (1997) Air pollution and doctors' house calls: results from the ERPURS system for monitoring the effects of air pollution on public health in greater Paris, France, 1991-1995. Environ. Res. 75: 73-84.

Metzger, K. B.; Tolbert, P. E.; Klein, M.; Peel, J. L.; Flanders, W. D.; Todd, K. H.; Mulholland, J. A.; Ryan, P. B.; Frumkin , H. (2004) Ambient air pollution and cardiovascular emergency department visits. Epidemiology 15: 46-56.

Michelozzi, P.; Forastiere, F.; Fusco, D.; Perucci, C. A.; Ostro, B.; Ancona, C.; Pallotti, G. (1998) Air pollution and daily mortality in Rome, Italy. Occup. Environ. Med. 55: 605-610.

Miller, J. P.; Perry, H. M., Jr.; Rossiter, J. E.; Baty, J. D.; Carmody, S. E.; Sambhi, M. P. (1994) Regional differences in mortality during 15-year follow-up of 11,936 hypertensive veterans. Hypertension 23: 431-438.

Mills, P. K.; Abbey, D.; Beeson, W. L.; Petersen, F. (1991) Ambient air pollution and cancer in California Seventh-day Adventists. Arch. Environ. Health 46: 271-280.

Monn, C. (2001) Exposure assessment of air pollutants: a review on spatial heterogeneity and indoor/outdoor/personal exposure to suspended particulate matter, nitrogen dioxide and ozone. Atmos. Environ. 35: 1-32.

Monn, Ch.; Carabias, V.; Junker, M.; Waeber, R.; Karrer, M.; Wanner, H. U. (1997) Small-scale spatial variability of particulate matter <10 μm (PM_{10}) and nitrogen dioxide. Atmos. Environ. 31: 2243-2247.

Moolgavkar, S. H. (2000a) Air Pollution and Mortality in Three U.S. Counties. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 777-784.

Moolgavkar, S. H. (2000b) Air pollution and hospital admissions for diseases of the circulatory system in three U.S. metropolitan areas. J. Air Waste Manage Assoc. 50: 1199-1206.

Moolgavkar, S. H. (2000c) Air pollution and hospital admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in three metropolitan areas in the United States. In: Grant, L. D., ed. PM2000: particulate matter and health. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 4): 75-90.

Moolgavkar, S. H. (2003) Air pollution and daily deaths and hospital admissions in Los Angeles and Cook counties. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 183-198. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

Moolgavkar, S. H.; Luebeck, E. G. (1996) A critical review of the evidence on particulate air pollution and mortality. Epidemiology 7: 420-428.

Moolgavkar, S. H.; Luebeck, E. G.; Anderson, E. L. (1997) Air pollution and hospital admissions for respiratory causes in Minneapolis-St. Paul and Birmingham. Epidemiology 8: 364-370.

Moolgavkar, S. H.; Hazelton, W.; Luebeck, G.; Levy, D.; Sheppard, L. (2000) Air pollution, pollens, and admissions for chronic respiratory disease in King County, Washington. In: Inhalation toxicology: proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health; June, 1999; Durham, NC. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 1): 157-171.

Morgan, G.; Corbett, S.; Wlodarczyk, J.; Lewis, P. (1998) Air pollution and daily mortality in Sydney, Australia, 1989 through 1993. Am. J. Public Health 88: 759-764.

Morris, R. D. (2001) Airborne particulates and hospital admissions for cardiovascular disease: a quantitative review of the evidence. Environ. Health Perspect. 109(suppl. 4): 495-500.

Morris, R. D.; Naumova, E. N. (1998) Carbon monoxide and hospital admissions for congestive heart failure: evidence of an increased effect at low temperatures. Environ. Health Perspect. 106: 649-653.

Morris, R. D.; Naumova, E. N.; Munasinghe, R. L. (1995) Ambient air pollution and hospitalization for congestive heart failure among elderly people in seven large US cities. Am. J. Public Health 85: 1361-1365.

Mortimer, K. M.; Redline, S.; Kattan, M.; Wright, E. C.; Kercsmar, C. M. (2001) Are peak flow and symptom measures good predictors of asthma hospitalizations and unscheduled visits? Pediatr. Pulmonol. 31: 190-197.

Mortimer, K. M.; Neas, L. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Redline, S.; Tager, I. B. (2002) The effect of air pollution on inner-city children with asthma. Eur. Respir. J. 19: 699-705.

Murray, C. J.; Nelson, C. R. (2000) State-space modeling of the relationship between air quality and mortality. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1075-1080.

Naeher, L. P.; Holford, T. R.; Beckett, W. S.; Belanger, K.; Triche, E. W.; Bracken, M. B.; Leaderer, B. P. (1999) Healthy women's PEF variations with ambient summer concentrations of PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, SO_4^{2-}, H^+, and O_3. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 160: 117-125.

Nauenberg, E.; Basu, K. (1999) Effect of insurance coverage on the relationship between asthma hospitalizations and exposure to air pollution. Public Health Rep. 114: 135-148.

Neas, L. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Ware, J. H.; Spengler, J. D.; Ferris, B. G., Jr.; Speizer, F. E. (1994) Concentration of indoor particulate matter as a determinant of respiratory health in children. Am. J. Epidemiol. 139: 1088-1099.

Neas, L. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Koutrakis, P.; Tollerud, D. J.; Speizer, F. E. (1995) The association of ambient air pollution with twice daily peak expiratory flow rate measurements in children. Am. J. Epidemiol. 141: 111-122.

Neas, L. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Burge, H.; Koutrakis, P.; Speizer, F. E. (1996) Fungus spores, air pollutants, and other determinants of peak expiratory flow rate in children. Am. J. Epidemiol. 143: 797-807.

Neas, L. M.; Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. (1999) A case-crossover analysis of air pollution and mortality in Philadelphia. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 629-631.

Neukirch, F.; Ségala, C.; Le Moullec, Y.; Korobaeff, M.; Aubier, M. (1998) Short-term effects of low-level winter pollution on respiratory health of asthmatic adults. Arch. Environ. Health 53: 320-328.

Norris, G.; Young-Pong, S. N.; Koenig, J. Q.; Larson, T. V.; Sheppard, L.; Stout, J. W. (1999) An association between fine particles and asthma emergency department visits for children in Seattle. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 489-493.

Norris, G.; Larson, T.; Koenig, J.; Claiborn, C.; Sheppard, L.; Finn, D. (2000) Asthma aggravation, combustion, and stagnant air. Thorax 55: 466-470.

Nyberg, F.; Gustavsson, P.; Järup, L.; Bellander, T.; Berglind, N.; Jakobsson, R.; Pershagen, G. (2000) Urban air pollution and lung cancer in Stockholm. Epidemiology 11: 487-495.

Ostro, B. (1995) Fine particulate air pollution and mortality in two Southern California counties. Environ. Res. 70: 98-104.

Ostro, B. D.; Lipsett, M. J.; Wiener, M. B.; Selner, J. C. (1991) Asthmatic responses to airborne acid aerosols. Am. J. Public Health 81: 694-702.

Ostro, B. D.; Lipsett, M. J.; Mann, J. K.; Braxton-Owens, H.; White, M. C. (1995) Air pollution and asthma exacerbations among African-American children in Los Angeles. In: Phalen, R. F.; Bates, D. V., eds. Proceedings of the colloquium on particulate air pollution and human mortality and morbidity, part II; January 1994; Irvine, CA. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 711-722.

Ostro, B.; Chestnut, L.; Vichit-Vadakan, N.; Laixuthai, A. (1998) The impact of fine particulate matter in Bangkok, Thailand. In: Chow, J.; Koutrakis, P., eds. PM2.5: a fine particle standard. Volume II: proceedings of an international specialty conference; January; Long Beach, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 939-949. (A&WMA publication VIP-81).

Ostro, B. D.; Hurley, S.; Lipsett, M. J. (1999a) Air pollution and daily mortality in the Coachella Valley, California: a study of PM_{10} dominated by coarse particles. Environ. Res. 81: 231-238.

Ostro, B. D.; Eskeland, G. S.; Sanchez, J. M.; Feyzioglu, T. (1999b) Air pollution and health effects: a study of medical visits among children in Santiago, Chile. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 69-73.

Ostro, B. D.; Broadwin, R.; Lipsett, M. J. (2000) Coarse and fine particles and daily mortality in the Coachella Valley, CA: a follow-up study. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol.: 10: 412-419.

Ostro, B.; Lipsett, M.; Mann, J.; Braxtron-Owens, H.; White, M. (2001) Air pollution and exacerbation of asthma in African-American children in Los Angeles. Epidemiology 12: 200-208.

Ostro, B. D.; Broadwin, R.; Lipsett, M. J. (2003) Coarse particles and daily mortality in Coachella Valley, California. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 199-204. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Osunsanya, T.; Prescott, G.; Seaton, A. (2001) Acute respiratory effects of particles: mass or number? Occup. Environ. Med. 58: 154-159.

Ott, W.; Wallace, L.; Mage, D. (2000) Predicting particulate (PM_{10}) personal exposure distributions using a random component superposition statistical model. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1390-1406.

Özkaynak, H.; Xue, J.; Zhou, H.; Raizenne, M. (1996) Associations between daily mortality and motor vehicle pollution in Toronto, Canada. Boston, MA: Harvard University School of Public Health, Department of Environmental Health; March 25.

Pantazopoulou, A.; Katsouyanni, K.; Kourea-Kremastinou, J.; Trichopoulos, D. (1995) Short-term effects of air pollution on hospital emergency outpatient visits and admissions in the greater Athens, Greece area. Environ. Res. 69: 31-36.

Pekkanen, J.; Timonen, K. L.; Ruuskanen, J.; Reponen, A.; Mirme, A. (1997) Effects of ultrafine and fine particles in urban air on peak expiratory flow among children with asthmatic symptoms. Environ. Res. 74: 24-33.

Pekkanen, J.; Brunner, E. J.; Anderson, H. R.; Tiittanen, P.; Atkinson, R. W. (2000) Daily concentrations of air pollution and plasma fibrinogen in London. Occup. Environ. Med. 57: 818-822.

Penttinen, P.; Timonen, K. L.; Tiittanen, P.; Mirme, A.; Ruuskanen, J.; Pekkanen, J. (2001) Number concentration and size of particles in urban air: effects on spirometric lung function in adult asthmatic subjects. Environ. Health Perspect. 109: 319-323.

Pereira, L. A. A.; Loomis, D.; Conceição, G. M. S.; Braga, A. L. F.; Arcas, R. M.; Kishi, H. S.; Singer, J. M.; Böhm, G. M.; Saldiva, P. H. N. (1998) Association between air pollution and intrauterine mortality in São Paulo, Brazil. Environ. Health Perspect. 106: 325-329.

Perry, H. M., Jr.; Schnaper, H. W.; Meyer, G.; Swatzell, R. (1982) Clinical program for screening and treatment of hypertension in veterans. J. Natl. Med. Assoc. 74: 433-444.

Peters, A.; Goldstein, I. F.; Beyer, U.; Franke, K.; Heinrich, J.; Dockery, D. W.; Spengler, J. D.; Wichmann, H.-E. (1996) Acute health effects of exposure to high levels of air pollution in eastern Europe. Am. J. Epidemiol. 144: 570-581.

Peters, A.; Doring, A.; Wichmann, H.-E.; Koenig, W. (1997a) Increased plasma viscosity during an air pollution episode: a link to mortality? Lancet 349: 1582-1587.

Peters, A.; Wichmann, H. E.; Tuch, T.; Heinrich, J.; Heyder, J. (1997b) Respiratory effects are associated with the number of ultrafine particles. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 1376-1383.

Peters, A.; Dockery, D. W.; Heinrich, J.; Wichmann, H. E. (1997c) Short-term effects of particulate air pollution on respiratory morbidity in asthmatic children. Eur. Respir. J. 10: 872-879.

Peters, A.; Kotesovec, F.; Skorkovsky, J.; Brynda, J.; Heinrich, J. (1999a) Akute Auswirkung der Schwebstaubkonzentrationen in der Außenluft auf die Mortalität - Vergleichsstudie Nordost-Bayern / Nordböhmen. Abschlußbericht [Acute effects of suspended particle concentrations in the atmosphere on mortality - a study comparing northeast Bavaria and north Bohemia. Final report]. Bavaria, Federal Republic of Germany: Institut für Epidemiologie; report no. GSF-EP S 1/99.

Peters, J. M.; Avol, E.; Navidi, W.; London, S. J.; Gauderman, W. J.; Lurmann, F.; Linn, W. S.; Margolis, H.; Rappaport, E.; Gong, H., Jr.; Thomas, D. C. (1999b) A study of twelve southern California communities with differing levels and types of air pollution. I. Prevalence of respiratory morbidity. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 159: 760-767.

Peters, J. M.; Avol, E.; Gauderman, W. J.; Linn, W. S.; Navidi, W.; London, S. J.; Margolis, H.; Rappaport, E.; Vora, H.; Gong, H., Jr.; Thomas, D. C. (1999c) A study of twelve southern California communities with differing levels and types of air pollution. II. Effects on pulmonary function. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 159: 768-775.

Peters, A.; Liu, E.; Verrier, R. L.; Schwartz, J.; Gold, D. R.; Mittleman, M.; Baliff, J.; Oh, J. A.; Allen, G.; Monahan, K.; Dockery, D. W. (2000a) Air pollution and incidence of cardiac arrhythmia. Epidemiology 11: 11-17.

Peters, A.; Skorkovsky, J.; Kotesovec, F.; Brynda, J.; Spix, C.; Wichmann, H. E.; Heinrich, J. (2000b) Associations between mortality and air pollution in central Europe. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 283-287.

Peters, A.; Dockery, D. W.; Muller, J. E.; Mittleman, M. A. (2001a) Increased particulate air pollution and the triggering of myocardial infarction. Circulation 103: 2810-2815.

Peters, A.; Fröhlich, M.; Döring, A.; Immervoll, T.; Wichmann, H.-E.; Hutchinson, W. L.; Pepys, M. B.; Koenig, W. (2001b) Particulate air pollution is associated with an acute phase response in men: results from the MONICA-Augsburg Study. Eur. Heart J. 22: 1198-1204.

Petroeschevsky, A.; Simpson, R. W.; Thalib, L.; Rutherford, S. (2001) Associations between outdoor air pollution and hospital admissions in Brisbane, Australia. Arch. Environ. Health 56: 37-52.

Pike, M. C.; Jing, J. S.; Rosario, I. P.; Henderson, B. E.; Menck, H. R. (1979) Occupation: "explanation" of an apparent air pollution related localized excess of lung cancer in Los Angeles County. In: Breslow, N. E.; Whitemore, A. S., eds. Energy and Health: proceedings of a conference sponsored by Siam Institute for Mathematics and Society; 1978; Alta, Utah. [SIAM-SIMS conference series 6].

Pless-Mulloli, T.; Howel, D.; King, A.; Stone, I.; Merefield, J.; Bessell, J.; Darnell, R. (2000) Living near opencast coal mining sites and children's respiratory health. Occup. Environ. Med. 57: 145-151.

Ponce de Leon, A.; Anderson, H. R.; Bland, J. M.; Strachan, D. P.; Bower, J. (1996) Effects of air pollution on daily hospital admissions for respiratory disease in London between 1987-88 and 1991-92. In: St Leger, S., ed. The APHEA project. Short term effects of air pollution on health: a European approach using epidemiological time series data. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 50(suppl. 1): S63-S70.

Pönkä, A.; Savela, M.; Virtanen, M. (1998) Mortality and air pollution in Helsinki. Arch. Environ. Health 53: 281-286.

Pope, C. A., III. (1989) Respiratory disease associated with community air pollution and a steel mill, Utah Valley. Am. J. Public Health 79: 623-628.

Pope, C. A., III. (1991) Respiratory hospital admissions associated with PM_{10} pollution in Utah, Salt Lake, and Cache Valleys. Arch. Environ. Health 46: 90-97.

Pope, C. A., III; Kalkstein, L S. (1996) Synoptic weather modeling and estimates of the exposure-response relationship between daily mortality and particulate air pollution. Environ. Health Perspect. 104: 414-420.

Pope, C. A., III; Dockery, D. W.; Spengler, J. D.; Raizenne, M. E. (1991) Respiratory health and PM_{10} pollution: a daily time series analysis. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 144: 668-674.

Pope, C. A., III; Schwartz, J.; Ransom, M. R. (1992) Daily mortality and PM10 pollution in Utah valley. Arch. Environ. Health 47: 211-217.

Pope, C. A., III; Thun, M. J.; Namboodiri, M. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Evans, J. S.; Speizer, F. E.; Heath, C. W., Jr. (1995) Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study of U.S. adults. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 151: 669-674.

Pope, C. A., III; Hill, R. W.; Villegas, G. M. (1999a) Particulate air pollution and daily mortality on Utah's Wasatch Front. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 567-573.

Pope, C. A., III; Dockery, D. W.; Kanner, R. E.; Vollegas, G. M.; Schwartz, J. (1999b) Oxygen saturation, pulse rate, and particulate air pollution: a daily time-series panel study. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 159: 365-372.

Pope, C. A., III; Verrier, R. L.; Lovett, E. G.; Larson, A. C.; Raizenne, M. E.; Kanner, R. E.; Schwartz, J.; Villegas, G. M.; Gold, D. R.; Dockery, D. W. (1999c) Heart rate variability associated with particulate air pollution. Am. Heart J. 138: 890-899.

Pope, C. A., III; Burnett, R. T.; Thun, M. J.; Calle, E. E.; Krewski, D.; Ito, K.; Thurston, G. D. (2002) Lung cancer, cardiopulmonary mortality, and long-term exposure to fine particulate air pollution. JAMA J. Am. Med. Assoc. 287: 1132-1141.

Prescott, G. J.; Cohen, G. R.; Elton, R. A.; Fowkes, F. G. R.; Agius, R. M. (1998) Urban air pollution and cardiopulmonary ill health: a 14.5 year time series study. Occup. Environ. Med. 55: 697-704.

Prescott, G. J.; Lee, R. J.; Cohen, G. R.; Elton, R. A.; Lee, A. J.; Fowkes, F. G. R.; Agius, R. M. (2000) Investigation of factors which might indicate susceptibility to particulate air pollution. Occup. Environ. Med. 57: 53-57.

Qian, Z. Chapman, R. S.; Tian, Q.; Chen, Y.; Lioy, P. J.; Zhang, J. (2000) Effects of air pollution on children's respiratory health in three Chinese cities. Arch. Environ. Health 55: 126-133.

Rahlenbeck, S. I.; Kahl, H. (1996) Air pollution and mortality in East Berlin during the winters of 1981-1989. Int. J. Epidemiol. 25: 1220-1226.

Raizenne, M.; Neas, L. M.; Damokosh, A. I.; Dockery, D. W.; Spengler, J. D.; Koutrakis, P.; Ware, J. H.; Speizer, F. E. (1996) Health effects of acid aerosols on North American children: pulmonary function. Environ. Health Perspect. 104: 506-514.

Ramlow, J. M.; Kuller, L. H. (1990) Effects of the summer heat wave of 1988 on daily mortality in Allegheny County, PA. Public Health Rep. 105: 283-289.

Ritz, B.; Yu, F.; Chapa, G.; Fruin, S. (2000) Effect of air pollution on preterm birth among children born in Southern California between 1989 and 1993. Epidemiology 11: 502-511.

Roemer, W. H.; Van Wijnen, J. H . (2001) Daily mortality and air pollution along busy streets in Amsterdam, 1987-1998. Epidemiology 12: 649-653.

Roemer, W.; Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B. (1993) Effect of ambient winter air pollution on respiratory health of children with chronic respiratory symptoms. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 147: 118-124.

Roemer, W.; Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Haluszka, J.; Kalandidi, A.; Pekkanen, J. (1998) Daily variations in air pollution and respiratory health in a multicentre study: the PEACE project. Eur. Respir. J. 12: 1354-1361.

Roemer, W.; Hoek, G.; Brunekreef, B.; Clench-Aas, J.; Forsberg, B.; Pekkanen, J.; Schutz, A. (2000) PM_{10} elemental composition and acute respiratory health effects in European children (PEACE project). Eur. Respir. J. 15: 553-559.

Rogers, J. F.; Thompson, S. J.; Addy, C. L.; McKeown, R. E.; Cowen, D. J.; Decouflé, P. (2000) Association of very low birth weight with exposures to environmental sulfur dioxide and total suspended particulates. Am. J. Epidemiol. 151: 602-613.

Romieu, I.; Meneses, F.; Ruiz, S.; Sienra, J. J.; Huerta, J.; White, M. C.; Etzel, R. A. (1996) Effects of air pollution on the respiratory health of asthmatic children living in Mexico City. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 154: 300-307.

Romieu, I.; Meneses, F.; Ruiz, S.; Huerta, J.; Sienra, J. J.; White, M.; Etzel, R.; Hernandez, M. (1997) Effects of intermittent ozone exposure on peak expiratory flow and respiratory symptoms among asthmatic children in Mexico City. Arch. Environ. Health 52: 368-376.

Rooney, C.; McMichael, A. J.; Kovats, R. S.; Coleman, M. P. (1998) Excess mortality in England and Wales, and in greater London, during the 1995 heatwave. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 52: 482-486.

Rosas, I.; McCartney, H. A.; Payne, R. W.; Calderon, C.; Lacey, J.; Chapela, R.; Ruiz-Velazco, S. (1998) Analysis of the relationships between environmental factors (aeroallergens, air pollution, and weather) and asthma emergency admissions to a hospital in Mexico City. Allergy (Copenhagen) 53: 394-401.

Rossi, G.; Vigotti, M. A.; Zanobetti, A.; Repetto, F.; Gianelle, V.; and Schwartz, J. (1999) Air pollution and cause-specific mortality in Milan, Italy, 1980-1989. Arch. Environ. Health 54: 158-164.

Rothman, K. J.; Greenland, S., eds. (1998) Modern epidemiology. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott-Raven Publishers.

Rutherford, S.; Clark, E.; McTainsh, G.; Simpson, R.; Mitchell, C. (1999) Characteristics of rural dust events shown to impact on asthma severity in Brisbane, Australia. Int. J. Biometeorol. 42: 217-225.

Samet, J. M.; Zeger, S. L.; Berhane, K. (1995) The association of mortality and particulate air pollution. In: Particulate air pollution and daily mortality: replication and validation of selected studies, the phase I report of the particle epidemiology evaluation project [preprint]. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 1-104.

Samet, J. M.; Zeger, S. L.; Kelsall, J. E.; Xu, J.; Kalkstein, L. S. (1996) Weather, air pollution and mortality in Philadelphia, 1973-1980, report to the Health Effects Institute on phase IB, Particle Epidemiology Evaluation Project. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; review draft.

Samet, J. M.; Zeger, S. L.; Dominici, F.; Curriero, F.; Coursac, I.; Dockery, D. W.; Schwartz, J.; Zanobetti, A. (2000a) The national morbidity, mortality, and air pollution study. Part II: morbidity, mortality, and air pollution in the United States. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 94.

Samet, J. M.; Dominici, F.; Zeger, S. L.; Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. W. (2000b) National morbidity, mortality, and air pollution study. Part I: methods and methodologic issues. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 94.

Samet, J. M.; Dominici, F.; Curriero, F. C.; Coursac, I.; Zeger, S. L. (2000c) Fine particulate air pollution and mortality in 20 U.S. cities, 1987-1994. N. Engl. J. Med. 343: 1742-1749.

Samoli, E.; Schwartz, J.; Wojtyniak, B.; Touloumi, G.; Spix, C.; Balducci, F.; Medina, S.; Rossi, G.; Sunyer, J.; Bacharova, L.; Anderson, H. R.; Katsouyanni, K. (2001) Investigating regional differences in short-term effects of air pollution on daily mortality in the APHEA project: a sensitivity analysis for controlling long-term trends and seasonality. Environ. Health Perspect. 109: 349-353.

Samoli, E.; Schwartz, J.; Analitis, A.; Petasakis, Y.; Wojtyniak, B.; Touloumi, G.; Spix, C.; Balducci, F.; Medina, S.; Rossi, G.; Sunyer, J.; Anderson, H. R.; Katsouyanni, K. (2003) Sensitivity analyses of regional differences in short-term effects of air pollution on daily mortality in APHEA cities. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 205-210. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Sarnat, J. A.; Koutrakis, P.; Suh, H. H. (2000) Assessing the relationship between personal particulate and gaseous exposures of senior citizens living in Baltimore, MD. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1184-1198.

Sarnat, J. A.; Schwartz, J.; Catalano, P. J.; Suh, H. H. (2001) Gaseous pollutants in particulate matter epidemiology: confounders or surrogates? Environ. Health Perspect. 109: 1053-1061.

Scarlett, J. F.; Abbott, K. J.; Peacock, J. L.; Strachan, D. P.; Anderson, H. R. (1996) Acute effects of summer air pollution on respiratory function in primary school children in southern England. Thorax 51: 1109-1114.

Schouten, J. P.; Vonk, J. M.; de Graaf, A. (1996) Short term effects of air pollution on emergency hospital admissions for respiratory disease: results of the APHEA project in two major cities in The Netherlands, 1977-89. In: St Leger, S., ed. The APHEA project. Short term effects of air pollution on health: a European approach using epidemiological time series data. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 50(suppl. 1): S22-S29.

Schwartz, J. (1991) Particulate air pollution and daily mortality in Detroit. Environ. Res. 56: 204-213.

Schwartz, J. (1993) Air pollution and daily mortality in Birmingham, Alabama. Am. J. Epidemiol. 137: 1136-1147.

Schwartz, J. (1994a) PM_{10}, ozone, and hospital admissions for the elderly in Minneapolis, MN. Arch. Environ. Health 49: 366-374.

Schwartz, J. (1994b) Air pollution and hospital admissions for the elderly in Detroit, Michigan. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 150: 648-655.

Schwartz, J. (1995) Short term fluctuations in air pollution and hospital admissions of the elderly for respiratory disease. Thorax 50: 531-538.

Schwartz, J. (1997a) Air pollution and hospital admissions for cardiovascular disease in Tucson. Epidemiology 8: 371-377.

Schwartz, J. (1997b) Health effects of air pollution from traffic: ozone and particulate matter. In: Fletcher, T.; McMichael, A. J., eds. Health at the crossroads: transport policy and urban health. [Proceedings of the] London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine fifth annual public health forum; April, 1995; London, United Kingdom. Chichester, United Kingdom: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.; pp. 61-85.

Schwartz, J. (1999) Air pollution and hospital admissions for heart disease in eight U.S. counties. Epidemiology 10: 17-22.

Schwartz, J. (2000a) Assessing confounding, effect modification, and thresholds in the association between ambient particles and daily deaths. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 563-568.

Schwartz, J. (2000b) The distributed lag between air pollution and daily deaths. Epidemiology 11: 320-326.

Schwartz, J. (2000c) Harvesting and long term exposure effects in the relation between air pollution and mortality. Am. J. Epidemiol. 151: 440-448.

Schwartz, J. (2000d) Daily deaths are associated with combustion particles rather than SO_2 in Philadelphia. Occup. Environ. Med. 57: 692-697.

Schwartz, J. (2001) Air pollution and blood markers of cardiovascular risk. Environ. Health Perspect. Suppl. 109(3): 405-409.

Schwartz, J. (2003a) Daily deaths associated with air pollution in six US cities and short-term mortality displacement in Boston. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 219-226. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Schwartz, J. (2003b) Airborne particles and daily deaths in 10 US cities. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 211-218. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. W. (1992) Increased mortality in Philadelphia associated with daily air pollution concentrations. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 145: 600-604.

Schwartz, J.; Marcus, A. (1990) Mortality and air pollution in London: a time series analysis. Am. J. Epidemiol. 131: 185-194.

Schwartz, J.; Morris, R. (1995) Air pollution and hospital admissions for cardiovascular disease in Detroit, Michigan. Am. J. Epidemiol. 142: 23-35.

Schwartz, J.; Neas, L. M. (2000) Fine particles are more strongly associated than coarse particles with acute respiratory health effects in schoolchildren. Epidemiology. 11: 6-10.

Schwartz, J.; Zanobetti, A. (2000) Using meta-smoothing to estimate dose-response trends across multiple studies, with application to air pollution and daily death. Epidemiology 11: 666-672.

Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. W.; Neas, L. M.; Wypij, D.; Ware, J. H.; Spengler, J. D.; Koutrakis, P.; Speizer, F. E.; Ferris, B. G., Jr. (1994) Acute effects of summer air pollution on respiratory symptom reporting in children. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 150: 1234-1242.

Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. W.; Neas, L. M. (1996a) Is daily mortality associated specifically with fine particles? J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 46: 927-939.

Schwartz, J.; Spix, C.; Touloumi, G.; Bacharova, L.; Barumamdzadeh, T.; le Tertre, A.; Piekarksi, T.; Ponce de Leon, A.; Ponka, A.; Rossi, G.; Saez, M.; Schouten, J. P. (1996b) Methodological issues in studies of air pollution and daily counts of deaths or hospital admissions. In: St Leger, S., ed. The APHEA project. Short term effects of air pollution on health: a European approach using epidemiological time series data. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 50(suppl. 1): S3-S11.

Schwartz, J.; Norris, G.; Larson, T.; Sheppard, L.; Claiborne, C.; Koenig, J. (1999) Episodes of high coarse particle concentrations are not associated with increased mortality. Environ. Health Perspect. 107: 339-342.

Schwartz, J.; Zanobetti, A.; Bateson, T. (2003) Morbidity and mortality among elderly residents of cities with daily PM measurements. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 25-58. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Seaton, A.; Soutar, A.; Crawford, V.; Elton, R.; McNerlan, S.; Cherrie, J.; Watt, M.; Agius, R.; Stout, R. (1999) Particulate air pollution and the blood. Thorax 54: 1027-1032.

Segala, C.; Fauroux, B.; Just, J.; Pascual, L.; Grimfeld, A.; Neukirch, F. (1998) Short-term effect of winter air pollution on respiratory health of asthmatic children in Paris. Eur. Respir. J. 11: 677-685.

Sheppard, L. (2003) Ambient air pollution and nonelderly asthma hospital admissions in Seattle, Washington, 1987-1994. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 227-230. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Sheppard, L.; Damian, D. (2000) Estimating short-term PM effects accounting for surrogate exposure measurements from ambient monitors. Environmetrics 11: 675-687.

Sheppard, L.; Levy, D.; Norris, G.; Larson, T. V.; Koenig, J. Q. (1999) Effects of ambient air pollution on nonelderly asthma hospital admissions in Seattle, Washington, 1987-1994. Epidemiology 10: 23-30.

Sheppard, L.; Levy, D.; Checkoway, H. (2001) Correcting for the effects of location and atmospheric conditions on air pollution exposures in a case-crossover study. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 11: 86-96.

Shima, M.; Nitta, Y.; Ando, M.; Adachi, M. (2002) Effects of air pollution on the prevalence and incidence of asthma in children. Arch. Environ. Health 57: 529-535.

Shumway, R. H.; Tai, R. Y.; Tai, L. P.; Pawitan, Y. (1983) Statistical analysis of daily London mortality and associated weather and pollution effects. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board; contract no. A1-154-33.

Shumway, R. H.; Azari, A. S.; Pawitan, Y. (1988) Modeling mortality fluctuations in Los Angeles as functions of pollution and weather effects. Environ. Res. 45: 224-241.

Simpson, R. W.; Williams, G.; Petroeschevsky, A.; Morgan, G.; Rutherford, S. (1997) Associations between outdoor air pollution and daily mortality in Brisbane, Australia. Arch. Environ. Health 52: 442-454.

Smith, R. L. (2003) Invited commentary: timescale-dependent mortality effects of air pollution. Am. J. Epidemiol. 157: 1066-1070.

Smith, M. A.; Jalaludin, B.; Byles, J. E.; Lim, L.; Leeder, S. R. (1996) Asthma presentations to emergency departments in western Sydney during the January 2194 bushfires. Int. J. Epidemiol. 25: 1227-1236.

Smith, R. L.; Davis, J. M.; Speckman, P. (1999) Human Health Effects of Environmental Pollution in the Atmosphere. London, England. New York, NY: Statistics for the Environment 4: Pollution Assessment and Control. Edited by V. Barrett, A, Stein and K.F. Turkman. Wiley. pp. 91-115.

Smith, R. L.; Spitzner, D.; Kim, Y.; Fuentes, M. (2000) Threshold dependence of mortality effects for fine and coarse particles in Phoenix, Arizona. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1367-1379.

Smoyer, K. E.; Rainham, D. G. C.; Hewko, J. N. (2000a) Heat-stress-related mortality in five cities in southern Ontario: 1980-1996. Int. J. Biometeorol. 44: 190-197.

Smoyer, K. E.; Kalkstein, L. S.; Greene, J. S.; Ye, H. (2000b) The impacts of weather and pollution on human mortality in Birmingham, Alabama and Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Int. J. Climatol. 20: 881-897.

Spinillo, A.; Capuzzo, E.; Egbe, T. O.; Fazzi, E.; Colonna, L.; Nicola, S. (1995) Pregnancies complicated by idiopathic intrauterine growth retardation: severity of growth failure, neonatal morbidity and two-year infant neurodevelopmental outcome. J. Reprod. Med. 40: 209-215.

Spix, C.; Heinrich, J.; Dockery, D.; Schwartz, J.; Volksch, G.; Schwinkowski, K.; Collen, C.; Wichmann, H. E. (1993) Air pollution and daily mortality in Erfurt, East Germany, 1980-1989. Environ. Health Perspect. 101: 518-526.

Spix, C.; Anderson, H. R.; Schwartz, J.; Vigotti, M. A.; LeTertre, A.; Vonk, J. M.; Touloumi, G.; Balducci, F.; Piekarski, T.; Bacharova, L.; Tobias, A.; Pönkä, A.; Katsouyanni, K. (1998) Short-term effects of air pollution on hospital admissions of respiratory diseases in Europe: a quantitative summary of APHEA study results. Arch. Environ. Health 53: 54-64.

Stieb, D. M.; Burnett, R. T.; Beveridge, R. C.; Brook, J. R. (1996) Association between ozone and asthma emergency department visits in Saint John, New Brunswick, Canada. Environ. Health Perspect. 104: 1354-1360.

Stieb, D. M.; Beveridge, R. C.; Rowe, B. H.; Walter, S. D.; Judek, S. (1998a) Assessing diagnostic classification in an emergency department: implications for daily time series studies of air pollution. Am. J. Epidemiol. 148: 666-670.

Stieb, D. M.; Brook, J. R.; Broder, I.; Judek, S.; Burnett, R. T.; Beveridge, R. C. (1998b) Personal exposure of adults with cardiorespiratory disease to particulate acid and sulfate in Saint John, New Brunswick, Canada. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 13: 461-468.

Stieb, D. M.; Beveridge, R. C.; Brook, J. R.; Smith-Doiron, M.; Burnett, R. T.; Dales, R. E.; Beaulieu, S.; Judek, S.; Mamedov, A. (2000) Air pollution, aeroallergens and cardiorespiratory emergency department visits in Saint John, Canada. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 461-477.

Stölzel, M.; Peters, A.; Wichmann, H.-E. (2003) Daily mortality and fine and ultrafine particles in Erfurt, Germany. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 231-240. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Styer, P.; McMillan, N.; Gao, F.; Davis, J.; Sacks, J. (1995) Effect of outdoor airborne particulate matter on daily death counts. Environ. Health Perspect. 103: 490-497.

Sunyer, J.; Basagaña, X. (2001) Particles, and not gases, are associated with the risk of death in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Int. J. Epidemiol. 30: 1138-1140.

Sunyer, J.; Spix, C.; Quénel, P.; Ponce-de-León, A.; Pönka, A.; Barumandzadeh, T.; Touloumi, G.; Bacharova, L.; Wojtyniak, B.; Vonk, J.; Bisanti, L.; Schwartz, J.; Katsouyanni, K. (1997) Urban air pollution and emergency admissions for asthma in four European cities: the APHEA project. Thorax 52: 760-765.

Sunyer, J.; Schwartz, J.; Tobias, A.; Macfarlane, D.; Garcia, J.; Anto, J. M. (2000) Patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease are at increased risk of death associated with urban particle air pollution: a case-crossover analysis. Am. J. Epidemiol. 151: 50-56.

Taggart, S. C. O.; Custovic, A.; Francis, H. C.; Faragher, E. B.; Yates, C. J.; Higgins, B. G.; Woodcock, A. (1996) Asthmatic bronchial hyperresponsiveness varies with ambient levels of summertime air pollution. Eur. Respir. J. 9: 1146-1154.

Tan, W. C.; Qiu, D.; Liam, B. L.; Ng, T. P.; Lee, S. H.; Van Eeden, S. F.; D'Yachkova, Y.; Hogg, J. C. (2000) The human bone marrow response to acute air pollution caused by forest fires. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 161: 1213-1217.

Tanaka, H.; Honma, S.; Nishi, M.; Igarashi, T.; Teramoto, S.; Nishio, F.; Abe, S. (1998) Acid fog and hospital visits for asthma: an epidemiological study. Eur. Respir. J. 11: 1301-1306.

Téllez-Rojo, M. M.; Romieu, I.; Ruiz-Velasco, S.; Lezana, M.-A.; Hernández-Avila, M. M. (2000) Daily respiratory mortality and PM10 pollution in Mexico City: importance of considering place of death. Eur. Respir. J. 16: 391-396.

Tenías, J. M.; Ballester, F.; Rivera, M. L. (1998) Association between hospital emergency visits for asthma and air pollution in Valencia, Spain. Occup. Environ. Med. 55: 541-547.

Thompson, S. G.; Kienast, J.; Pyke, S. D. M.; Haverkate, F.; Van De Loo, J. C. W. (1995) Hemostatic factors and the risk of myocardial infarction or sudden death in patients with angina pectoris. N. Engl. J. Med. 332: 635-641.

Thompson, A. J.; Shields, M. D.; Patterson, C. C. (2001) Acute asthma exacerbations and air pollutants in children living in Belfast, Northern Ireland. Arch. Environ. Health 56: 234-241.

Thurston, G. D.; Ito, K.; Hayes, C. G.; Bates, D. V.; Lippmann, M. (1994) Respiratory hospital admissions and summertime haze air pollution in Toronto, Ontario: consideration of the role of acid aerosols. Environ. Res. 65: 271-290.

Thurston, G. D.; Lippmann, M.; Scott, M. B.; Fine, J. M. (1997) Summertime haze air pollution and children with asthma. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 654-660.

Tiittanen, P.; Timonen, K. L.; Ruuskanen, J.; Mirme, A.; Pekkanen, J. (1999) Fine particulate air pollution, resuspended road dust and respiratory health among symptomatic children. Eur. Respir. J. 13: 266-273.

Timonen, K. L.; Pekkanen, J. (1997) Air pollution and respiratory health among children with asthmatic or cough symptoms. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 156: 546-552.

Tobias, A.; Campbell, M. J. (1999) Modelling influenza epidemics in the relation between black smoke and total mortality. A sensitivity analysis. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 53: 583-584.

Tolbert, P. E.; Klein, M.; Metzger, K. B.; Flanders, W. D.; Todd, K.; Mulholland, J. A.; Ryan, P. B.; Frumkin, H. (2000a) Interim results of the study of particulates and health in Atlanta (SOPHIA). J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 446-460.

Tolbert, P. E.; Mulholland, J. A.; MacIntosh, D. L.; Xu, F.; Daniels, D.; Devine, O. J.; Carlin, B. P.; Klein, M.; Dorley, J.; Butler, A. J.; Nordenberg, D. F.; Frumkin, H.; Ryan, P. B.; White, M. C. (2000b) Air quality and pediatric emergency room visits for asthma in Atlanta, Georgia. Am. J. Epidemiol. 151: 798-810.

Touloumi, G.; Katsouyanni, K.; Zmirou, D.; Schwartz, J.; Spix, C.; Ponce de Leon, A.; Tobias, A.; Quennel, P.; Rabczenko, D.; Bacharova, L.; Bisanti, L.; Vonk, J. M.; Ponka, A. (1997) Short-term effects of ambient oxidant exposure on mortality: a combined analysis within the APHEA project. Am. J. Epidemiol. 146: 177-185.

Tsai, F. C.; Apte, M. G.; Daisey, J. M. (1999) An exploratory analysis of the relationship between mortality and the chemical composition of airborne particulate matter. Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Environmental Energy Technologies Division; report no. LBNL-43583.

Tsai, F. C.; Apte, M. G.; Daisey, J. M. (2000) An exploratory analysis of the relationship between mortality and the chemical composition of airborne particulate matter. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl.): 121-135.

Turnovska, T.; Kostianev, S. (1999) Effects of reduced air pollution on children's pulmonary function. Cent. Eur. J. Public Health 7: 77-79.

U.S. Census Bureau. (1995) American housing survey for the United States in 1993. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Commerce; current housing reports H150/93. Available: http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/housing/ahs/nationaldata.html [29 April, 2002].

U.S. Census Bureau. (2003) Internal migration of the older population: 1995 to 2000. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Commerce. Available: http://www.census.gov/prod/2003pubs/censr-10.pdf [26 April, 2004].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1982) Air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; EPA report no. EPA-600/8-82-029aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB84-156777.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1986) Second addendum to air quality criteria for particulate matter and sulfur oxides (1982): assessment of newly available health effects information. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; EPA report no. EPA-600/8-86-020F. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB87-176574.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1993) Air quality criteria for oxides of nitrogen. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; report nos. EPA/600/8-91/049aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB95-124533, PB95-124525, and PB95-124517.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996a) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996b) Air quality criteria for ozone and related photochemical oxidants. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Research and Development; report nos. EPA/600/AP-93/004aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB96-185582, PB96-185590, and PB96-185608. Available online at: www.epa.gov/ncea/ozone.htm.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2000a) Emissions and air quality data. Washington, DC: Technology Transfer Network. Available: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/naaqs/ozone/areas/ [20 May, 2003].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2000b) Air quality criteria for carbon monoxide. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment; report no. EPA/600/P-99/001F. Available: www.epa.gov/ncea/co/ [2000, October 6].

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2002) Health assessment document for diesel engine exhaust. Washington, DC: Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment; report no. EPA/600/8-90/057F. Available: http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/ [22 May, 2003].

Van Der Zee, S. C.; Hoek, G.; Boezen, H. M.; Schouten, J. P.; Van Wijnen, J. H.; Brunekreef, B. (1999) Acute effects of urban air pollution on respiratory health of children with and without chronic respiratory symptoms. Occup. Environ. Med. 56: 802-813.

Van Der Zee, S. C.; Hoek, G.; Boezen, M. H.; Schouten, J. P.; Van Wijnen, J. H.; Brunekreef, B. (2000) Acute effects of air pollution on respiratory health of 50-70 yr old adults. Eur. Respir. J. 15: 700-709.

Vasan, R. S.; Larson, M. G.; Leip, E. P.; Kannel, W. B.; Levy, D. (2001) Assessment of frequency of progression to hypertension in non-hypertensive participants in the Framingham Heart Study: a cohort study. Lancet 358: 1682-1686.

Vedal, S.; Petkau, J.; White, R.; Blair, J. (1998) Acute effects of ambient inhalable particles in asthmatic and nonasthmatic children. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 157: 1034-1043.

Vena, J. E. (1982) Air pollution as a risk factor in lung cancer. Am. J. Epidemiol. 116: 42-56.

Veterans Administration Cooperative Study Group on Antihypertensive Agents. (1967) Effects of treatment on morbidity in hypertension. Results in patients with diastolic blood pressures averaging 115 through 129 mm Hg. JAMA J. Am. Med. Assoc. 202: 1028-1034.

Veterans Administration Cooperative Study Group on Antihypertensive Agents. (1970) Effects of treatment on morbidity in hypertension. II. Results in patients with diastolic blood pressure averaging 90 through 114 mm Hg. JAMA J. Am. Med. Assoc. 213: 1143-1152.

Vigotti, M. A.; Rossi, G.; Bisanti, L.; Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (1996) Short term effects of urban air pollution on respiratory health in Milan, Italy, 1980-89. In: Leger, S., ed. The APHEA project. Short term effects of air pollution on health: a European approach using epidemiological time series data. J. Epidemiol. Community Health 50(suppl. 1): S71-S75.

Villeneuve, P. J.; Goldberg, M. S.; Krewski, D.; Burnett, R. T.; Chen, Y. (2002) Fine particulate air pollution and all-cause mortality within the Harvard six-cities study: variations in risk by period of exposure. Ann. Epidemiol. 12: 568-576.

Von Klot, S.; Wölke, G.; Tuch, T.; Heinrich, J.; Dockery, D. W.; Schwartz, J.; Kreyling, W. G.; Wichmann, H. E.; Peters, A. (2002) Increased asthma medication use in association with ambient fine and ultrafine particles. Eur. Respir. J. 20: 691-702.

Wallace, L. (2000) Real-time monitoring of particles, PAH, and CO in an occupied townhouse. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 15: 39-47.

Wang, B.; Peng, Z.; Zhang, X.; Xu, Y.; Wang, H.; Allen, G.; Wang, L.; Xu, X. (1999) Particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, and pulmonary function in never-smoking adults in Chongqing, China. Int. J. Occup. Environ. Health 5: 14-19.

Ward, D. J.; Miller, M. R.; Walters, S.; Harrison, R. M.; Ayres, J. G. (2000) Impact of correcting peak flow for nonlinear errors on air pollutant effect estimates from a panel study. Eur. Respir. J. 15: 137-140.

Ware, J. H.; Ferris, B. G., Jr.; Dockery, D. W.; Spengler, J. D.; Stram, D. O.; Speizer, F. E. (1986) Effects of ambient sulfur oxides and suspended particles on respiratory health of preadolescent children. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 133: 834-842.

Wichmann, H.-E.; Spix, C.; Tuch, T.; Wolke, G.; Peters, A.; Heinrich, J.; Kreyling, W. G.; Heyder, J. (2000) Daily mortality and fine and ultrafine particles in Erfurt, Germany. Part I: role of particle number and particle mass. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; Research Report no. 98.

Wilson, W. E.; Suh, H. H. (1997) Fine particles and coarse particles: concentration relationships relevant to epidemiologic studies. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 1238-1249.

Wilson, W. E.; Mage, D. T.; Grant, L. D. (2000) Estimating separately personal exposure to ambient and nonambient particulate matter for epidemiology and risk assessment: why and how. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1167-1183.

Wjst, M.; Reitmeir, P.; Dold, S.; Wulff, A.; Nicolai, T.; Von Loeffelholz-Colberg, E. F.; Von Mutius, E. (1993) Road traffic and adverse effects on respiratory health in children. Br. Med. J. 307: 596-600.

Wolff, G. T.; Stroup, C. M.; Stroup, D. P. (1983) The coefficient of haze as a measure of particulate elemental carbon. J. Air Pollut. Control Assoc. 33: 746-750.

Wong, T. W.; Lau, T. S.; Yu, T. S.; Neller, A.; Wong, S. L.; Tam, W.; Pang, S. W. (1999a) Air pollution and hospital admissions for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases in Hong Kong. Occup. Environ. Med. 56: 679-683.

Wong, C. M.; Hu, Z. G.; Lam, T. H.; Hedley, A. J.; Peters, J. (1999b) Effects of ambient air pollution and environmental tobacco smoke on respiratory health of non-smoking women in Hong Kong. Int. J. Epidemiol. 28: 859-864.

Woodhouse, P. R.; Khaw, K. T.; Plummer, M.; Foley, A.; Meade, T. W. (1994) Seasonal variations of plasma fibrinogen and factor VII activity in the elderly: winter infections and death from cardiovascular disease. Lancet 343: 435-439.

Woodruff, T. J.; Grillo, J.; Schoendorf, K. C. (1997) The relationship between selected causes of postneonatal infant mortality and particulate air pollution in the United States. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 608-612.

Wordley, J.; Walters, S.; Ayres, J. G. (1997) Short term variations in hospital admissions and mortality and particulate air pollution. Occup. Environ. Med. 54: 108-116.

World Health Organization. (1996) Climate change and human health. Geneva, Switzerland: United Nations Environment Programme.

Wyzga, R. E.; Lipfert, F. W. (1996) Ozone and daily mortality: the ramifications of uncertainties and interactions and some initial regression. In: Vostal, J. J., ed. Tropospheric ozone: critical issues in the regulatory process, proceedings of a specialty conference sponsored by the Air & Waste Management Association; May 1994; Orlando, FL. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association; pp. 453-487. (A&WMA publication no. VIP-54).

Xu, Z.; Yu, D.; Jing, L.; Xu, X. (2000) Air pollution and daily mortality in Shenyang, China. Arch. Environ. Health 55: 115-120.

Yang, W.; Jennison, B. L.; Omaye, S. T. (1997) Air pollution and asthma emergency room visits in Reno, Nevada. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 15-29.

Ye, F.; Piver, W. T.; Ando, M.; Portier, C. J. (2001) Effects of temperature and air pollutants on cardiovascular and respiratory diseases for males and females older than 65 years of age in Tokyo, July and August 1980-1995. Environ. Health Perspect. 109: 355-359.

Yu, O.; Sheppard, L.; Lumley, T.; Koenig, J. Q.; Shapiro, G. G. (2000) Effects of ambient air pollution on symptoms of asthma in Seattle-area children enrolled in the CAMP study. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 1209-1214.

Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2000) Race, gender, and social status as modifiers of the effects of PM_{10} on mortality. J. Occup. Environ. Med. 42: 469-474.

Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2001) Are diabetics more susceptible to the health effects of airborne particles? Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 164: 831-833.

Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2003a) Airborne particles and hospital admissions for heart and lung disease. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 241-248. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2003b) Multicity assessment of mortality displacement within the APHEA2 project. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 249-254. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [18 October, 2004].

Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D. W. (2000a) Airborne particles are a risk factor for hospital admissions for heart and lung disease. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 1071-1077.

Zanobetti, A.; Wand, M. P.; Schwartz, J.; Ryan, L. M. (2000b) Generalized additive distributed lag models: quantifying mortality displacement. Biostatistics 1: 279-292.

Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J.; Samoli, E.; Gryparis, A.; Touloumi, G.; Peacock, J.; Anderson, R. H.; Le Tertre, A.; Bobros, J.; Celko, M.; Goren, A.; Forsberg, B.; Michelozzi, P.; Rabczenko, D.; Hoyos, S. P.; Wichmann, H. E.; Katsouyanni, K. (2003) The temporal pattern of respiratory and heart disease mortality in response to air pollution. Environ. Health Perspect. 111: 1188-1193.

Zeger, S. L.; Dominici, F.; Samet, J. (1999) Harvesting-resistant estimates of air pollution effects on mortality. Epidemiology 10: 171-175.

Zeger, S. L.; Thomas, D.; Dominici, F.; Samet, J. M.; Schwartz, J.; Dockery, D.; Cohen, A. (2000) Exposure measurement error in time-series studies of air pollution: concepts and consequences. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 419-426.

Zeghnoun, A.; Beaudeau, P.; Carrat, F.; Delmas, V.; Boudhabhay, O.; Gayon, F.; Guincetre, D.; Czernichow, P. (1999) Air pollution and respiratory drug sales in the city of Le Havre, France, 1993-1996. Environ. Res. 81: 224-230.

Zeghnoun, A.; Czernichow, P.; Beaudeau, P.; Hautemanière, A.; Froment, L.; Le Tertre, A.; Quénel, P. (2001) Short-term effects of air pollution on mortality in the cities of Rouen and Le Havre, France, 1990-1995. Arch. Environ. Health 56: 327-335.

Zemp, E.; Elsasser, S.; Schindler, C.; Künzli, N.; Perruchoud, A. P.; Domenighetti, G.; Medici, T.; Ackermann-Liebrich, U.; Leuenberger, P.; Monn, C.; Bolognini, G.; Bongard, J.-P.; Brändli, O.; Karrer, W.; Keller, R.; Schöni, M. H.; Tschopp, J.-M.; Villiger, B.; Zellweger, J.-P.; SAPALDIA Team. (1999) Long-term ambient air pollution and respiratory symptoms in adults (SAPALDIA study). Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 159: 1257-1266.

Zhang, J.; Qian, Z.; Kong, L.; Zhou, L.; Yan, L.; Chapman, R. S. (1999) Effects of air pollution on respiratory health of adults in three Chinese cities. Arch. Environ. Health 54: 373-381.

Zhang, H.; Triche, E.; Leaderer, B. (2000) Model for the analysis of binary time series of respiratory symptoms. Am. J. Epidemiol. 151: 1206-1215.

Zidek, J. V.; Wong, H.; Le, N. D.; Burnett, R. (1996) Causality, measurement error and multicollinearity in epidemiology. Environmetrics 7: 441-451.

Zmirou, D.; Schwartz, J.; Saez, M.; Zanobetti, A.; Wojtyniak, B.; Touloumi, G.; Spix, C.; Ponce de León, A.; Le Moullec, Y.; Bacharova, L.; Schouten, J.; Pönkä, A.; Katsouyanni, K. (1998) Time-series analysis of air pollution and cause-specific mortality. Epidemiology 9: 495-503.

APPENDICES 8A AND 8B

SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE—MORTALITY AND PARTICULATE MATTER-MORBIDITY STUDIES: SUMMARY TABLES

APPENDIX 8A

SHORT-TERM PM EXPOSURE-MORTALITY STUDIES: SUMMARY TABLE

TABLE 8A-1. SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States			
Samet et al. (2000a,b).* 90 largest U.S. cities. 1987-1994. PM$_{10}$ mean ranged from 15.3 (Honolulu) to 52.0 (Riverside).	Non-accidental total deaths and cause-specific (cardiac, respiratory, and the other remaining) deaths, stratified in three age groups (<65, 65-75, 75+), were examined for their associations with PM$_{10}$, O$_3$, SO$_2$, NO$_2$, and CO (single, two, and three pollutant models) at lags 0, 1, and 2 days. In the first stage of the hierarchical model, RRs for the pollutants for each city were obtained using GAM Poisson regression models, adjusting for temperature and dewpoint (0-day and average of 1-3 days for both variables), day-of-week, seasonal cycles, intercept and seasonal cycles for three age groups. In the second stage, between-city variation in RRs were modeled within region. The third stage modeled between-region variation (7 regions). Two alternative assumptions were made regarding the prior distribution: one with possibly substantial heterogeneity and the other with less or no heterogeneity within region. The weighted second-stage regression included five types of county-specific variables: (1) mean weather and pollution variables; (2) mortality rate; (3) socio-demographic variables; (4) urbanization; (5) variables related to measurement error.	The estimated city-specific coefficients were mostly positive at lag 0, 1, and 2 days (estimated overall effect size was largest at lag 1, with the estimated percent excess death rate per 10 µg/m³ PM$_{10}$ being about 0.5%). The posterior probabilities that the overall effects are greater than 0 at these lags were 0.99, 1.00, and 0.98, respectively. None of the county-specific variables (effect modifiers) in the second-stage regression significantly explained the heterogeneity of PM$_{10}$ effects across cities. In the 3-stage regression model with the index for 7 geographical regions, the effect of PM$_{10}$ varied somewhat across the 7 regions, with the effect in the Northeast being the greatest. Adding O$_3$ and other gaseous pollutants did not markedly change the posterior distributions of PM$_{10}$ effects. O$_3$ effects, as examined by season, were associated with mortality in summer (0.5 percent per 10 ppb increase), but not in all season data (negative in winter).	Posterior mean estimates and 95% credible intervals for total mortality excess deaths per 50 µg/m³ increase in PM$_{10}$ at lag 1 day: 2.3% (0.1, 4.5) for "more heterogeneity" across-city assumption; 2.2% (0.5, 4.0) for "less or no heterogeneity" across cities assumption. The largest PM$_{10}$ effect estimated for 7 U.S. regions was for the Northeast: 4.6% (2.7, 6.5) excess deaths per 50 µg/m³ PM$_{10}$ increment.
Dominici et al. (2002). Re-analysis of above study.	Illustration of the issues related to GAM convergence criteria using simulation; and re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as comparable GLM model with natural splines.	The overall estimate was reduced but major findings of the study were not changed. Sensitivity analysis using alternative degrees of freedom for temporal trends and weather terms showed that PM$_{10}$ risk estimates were larger when smaller number of degrees of freedom were used.	Posterior mean estimates and 95% credible intervals for total mortality excess deaths per 50 µg/m³ increase in PM$_{10}$ at lag 1 day: 1.4% (0.9, 1.9) using GAM with stringent convergence criteria and 1.1 (0.5, 1.7) using GLM with natural splines. Northeast still has the largest PM$_{10}$ risk estimate.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Dominici et al. (2000a). +20 largest U.S. cities. 1987-1994. PM_{10} mean ranged from 23.8 $\mu g/m^3$ (San Antonio) to 52.0 $\mu g/m^3$ (Riverside).	Non-accidental total deaths (stratified in three age groups: <65, 65-75, 75+) were examined for their associations with PM_{10} and O_3 (single, 2, and 3 pollutant models) at lags 0, 1, and 2 days. In the first stage of the hierarchical model, RRs for PM_{10} and O_3 for each city were obtained using GAM Poisson regression models, adjusting for temperature and dewpoint (0-day and average of 1-3 days for both variables), day-of-week, seasonal cycles, intercept and seasonal cycles for three age groups. In the second stage, between-city variation in RRs were modeled as a function of city-specific covariates including mean PM_{10} and O_3 levels, percent poverty, and percent of population with age 65 and over. The prior distribution assumed heterogeneity across cities. To approximate the posterior distribution, a Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) algorithm with a block Gibbs sampler was implemented. The second stage also considered spatial model, in which RRs in closer cities were assumed to be more correlated.	Lag 1 day PM_{10} concentration positively associated with total mortality in most locations, though estimates ranged from 2.1% to –0.4% per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} increase. PM_{10} mortality associations changed little with the addition of O_3 to the model, or with the addition of a third pollutant in the model. The pattern of PM_{10} effects with respiratory and cardiovascular were similar to that of total mortality. The PM_{10} effect was smaller (and weaker) with other causes of deaths. The pooled analysis of 20 cities data confirmed the overall effect on total and cardiorespiratory mortality, with lag 1 day showing largest effect estimates. The posterior distributions for PM_{10} were generally not influenced by addition of other pollutants. In the data for which the distributed lags could be examined (i.e., nearly daily data), the sum of 7-day distributed lag coefficients was greater than each of single day coefficients. City-specific covariates did not predict the heterogeneity across cities. Regional model results suggested that PM_{10} effects in West U.S. were larger than in East and South.	Total mortality excess deaths per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10}: 1.8 (-0.5, 4.1) for lag 0; 1.9 (-0.4, 4.3) for lag 1; 1.2 (-1.0, 3.4) for lag 2. Cardiovascular disease excess deaths per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}: 3.4 (1.0, 5.9).
Daniels et al. (2000).* The largest U.S. 20 cities, 1987-1994.	This study examined the shape of concentration-response curve. Three log-linear GAM regression models were compared: (1) using a linear PM_{10} term; (2) using a natural cubic spline of PM_{10} with knots at 30 and 60 $\mu g/m^3$ (corresponding approximately to 25 and 75 percentile of the distribution); and, (3) using a threshold model with a grid search in the range between 5 and 200 $\mu g/m^3$ with 5 $\mu g/m^3$ increment. Covariates included the smoothing function of time, temperature and dewpoint, and day-of-week indicators. These models were fit for each city separately, and for model (1) and (2) the combined estimates across cities were obtained by using inverse variance weighting if there was no heterogeneity across cities, or by using a two-level hierarchical model if there was heterogeneity.	For total and cardiorespiratory mortality, the spline curves were roughly linear, consistent with the lack of a threshold. For mortality from other causes, however, the curve did not increase until PM_{10} concentrations exceeded 50 $\mu g/m^3$. The hypothesis of linearity was examined by comparing the AIC values across models. The results suggested that the linear model was preferred over the spline and the threshold models.	
Dominici et al. (2003a). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above model using GLM/natural splines.	The shapes of concentration-response curves were similar to the original analysis.	

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Klemm et al. (2000). Replication study of the Harvard Six Cities time-series analysis by Schwartz et al. (1996).	Reconstruction and replication study of the Harvard Six Cities time-series study. The original investigators provided PM data; Klemm et al. reconstructed daily mortality and weather data from public records. Data analytical design (GAM Poisson model) was the same as that from the original study.	The combined PM effect estimates were essentially equivalent to the original results.	Total mortality percent excess risks: $PM_{10/15}$: 4.1(2.8, 5.4) per 50$\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$: 3.3(2.3, 4.3) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$: 1.0(-0.4, 2.4) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$
Klemm and Mason (2003). Re-analysis of the above study.	Re-analysis of the above study using GAM with stringent convergence criteria and GLM/natural splines. Sensitivity of results to alternative degrees of freedom were also examined.	When GAM with stringent convergence criteria were applied, PM effect estimates were reduced by 10 to 15%. GLM/natural splines, and increasing the degrees of freedom for temporal trends resulted in further reductions in PM coefficients.	Total mortality percent excess risks using GAM stringent convergence criteria: $PM_{10/15}$: 3.5(2.0, 5.1) per 50$\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$: 3.0(2.1, 4.0) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$: 0.8(-0.5, 2.0) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ Using GLM/natural splines: $PM_{10/15}$: 2.0(0.3, 3.8) per 50$\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$: 2.0(0.9, 3.2) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$: 0.3(-1.2, 1.8) per 25 $\mu g/m$
Schwartz (2003a). Re-analysis of the Harvard Six Cities time-series analysis.	$PM_{2.5}$ data were re-analyzed using GAM with stringent convergence criteria, GLM/natural splines, B-splines, penalized splines, and thin-plate splines.	When GAM with stringent convergence criteria were applied, $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimates were reduced by ~5%. GLM/natural splines, B-splines, penalized splines, and thin-plate splines each resulted in further reductions in $PM_{2.5}$ excess risk estimates.	Total mortality percent excess risks using per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$: GAM (default):3.7(2.7, 4.7) GAM (stringent): 3.5(2.5, 4.5) Natural splines: 3.3(2.2, 4.3) B-splines: 3.0(2.0, 4.0) Penalized splines: 2.9(1.8, 4.) Thin-plate splines: 2.6(1.5, 3.8)
Zeger et al. (1999). Philadelphia, 1974-1988.	The implication of harvesting for PM regression coefficients, as observed in frequency domain, was illustrated using simulation. Three levels of harvesting, 3 days, 30 days, and 300 days were simulated. Real data from Philadelphia was then analyzed.	In the simulation results, as expected, the shorter the harvesting, the larger the PM coefficient in the higher frequency range. However, in the Philadelphia data, the regression coefficients increased toward the lower frequency range, suggesting that the extent of harvesting, if it exists, is not in the short-term range.	
Dominici et al. (2003a). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above model using GLM/natural splines.	Results were essentially unchanged.	

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Braga et al. (2000). +Five U.S. cities: Pittsburgh, PA; Detroit, MI; Chicago, IL; Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN; Seattle, WA. 1986-1993. PM_{10} means were 35, 37, 37, 28, and 33 µg/m³, respectively in these cities.	Potential confounding caused by respiratory epidemics on PM-total mortality associations was investigated in a subset of the 10 cities evaluated by Schwartz (2000a,b), as summarized below. GAM Poisson models were used to estimate city-specific PM_{10} effects, adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, barometric pressure, time-trend and day-of-week. A cubic polynomial was used to for each epidemic period, and a dummy variable was used to control for isolated epidemic days. Average of 0 and 1 day lags were used.	When respiratory epidemics were adjusted for, small decreases in the PM_{10} effect were observed (9% in Chicago, 11% in Detroit, 3% in Minneapolis, 5% in Pittsburgh, and 15% in Seattle).	The overall estimated percent excess deaths per 50 µg/m³ increase in PM_{10} was 4.3% (3.0, 5.6) before controlling for epidemics and 4.0% (2.6, 5.3) after. Average of 0 and 1 day lags.
Braga et al. (2001a).* Ten U.S. cities. Same as Schwartz (2000b).	The study examined the lag structure of PM_{10} effects on respiratory and cardiovascular cause-specific mortality. Using GAM Poisson model adjusting for temporal pattern and weather, three types of lag structures were examined: (1) 7-day unconstrained distributed lags; (2) 2-day average (0- and 1-day lag); and (3) 0-day lag. The results were combined across 10 cities.	The authors reported that respiratory deaths were more affected by air pollution levels on the previous days, whereas cardiovascular deaths were more affected by same-day pollution. Pneumonia, COPD, all cardiovascular disease, and myocardial infarction were all associated with PM_{10} in the three types of lags examined. The 7-day unconstrained lag model did not always give larger effect size estimates compared others.	In the 7-day unconstrained distributed lag model, the estimated percent excess deaths per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} were 14.2%(7.8, 21.1), 8.8%(0.6, 17.7), 5.1%(3.0, 7.2), and 3.0%(0.0, 6.2) for pneumonia, COPD, all cardiovascular, and myocardial infarction mortality, respectively.
Schwartz (2003b). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as penalized splines.	Small changes in PM risk estimates. Original findings unchanged.	Above estimates using stringent convergence criteria were: 16.5%(8.3, 25.3), 9.9%(0.6, 20.0), 5.1%(2.8, 7.5), and 3.5%(-0.7, 8.0). Corresponding numbers for penalized splines were: 11.5%(3.1, 20.6), 7.2%(-2.6, 18.0), 4.6%(2.0, 7.2), and 2.5%(-2.2, 7.5).

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Schwartz (2000a).* Ten U.S. cities: New Haven, CT; Pittsburgh, PA; Detroit, MI; Birmingham, AL; Canton, OH; Chicago, IL; Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN; Colorado Springs, CO; Spokane, WA; and Seattle, WA. 1986-1993. PM_{10} means were 29, 35, 36, 37, 29, 37, 28, 27, 41, and 33, respectively in these cities.	Daily total (non-accidental) deaths (20, 19, 63, 60, 10, 133, 32, 6, 9, and 29, respectively in these cities in the order shown left). Deaths stratified by location of death (in or outside hospital) were also examined. For each city, a GAM Poisson model adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, barometric pressure, day-of-week, season, and time was fitted. The data were also analyzed by season (November through April as heating season). In the second stage, the PM_{10} coefficients were modeled as a function of city-dependent covariates including copollutant to PM_{10} regression coefficient (to test confounding), unemployment rate, education, poverty level, and percent non-white. Threshold effects were also examined. The inverse variance weighted averages of the ten cities' estimates were used to combine results.	PM_{10} was significantly associated with total deaths, and the effect size estimates were the same in summer and winter. Adjusting for other pollutants did not substantially change PM_{10} effect size estimates. Also, socioeconomic variables did not modify the estimates. The effect size estimate for the deaths that occurred outside hospitals was substantially greater than that for inside hospitals. The effect size estimate was larger for subset with PM_{10} less than 50 g/m^3.	The total mortality RR estimates combined across cities per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase of mean of lag 0- and 1-days PM_{10}: overall 3.4 (2.7, 4.1); summer 3.4 (2.4, 4.4); winter 3.3 (2.3, 4.4); in-hospital 2.5 (1.5, 3.4); out-of-hospital 4.5 (3.4, 5.6); days < 50 $\mu g/m^3$ 4.4 (3.1, 5.7); with SO_2 2.9 (1.2, 4.6); with CO 4.6 (3.2, 6.0); with O_3 3.5 (1.6, 5.3).
Schwartz (2003b). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines. The case for in vs. out of hospital deaths and days PM_{10} < 50 $\mu g/m^3$ were not re-analyzed.		The total mortality RR estimates combined across cities per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase of mean of lag 0- and 1-days PM_{10}: overall 3.3 (2.6, 4.1); summer 3.4 (2.5, 4.4); winter 3.1 (2.0, 4.1); with SO_2 3.2 (1.7, 4.8); with CO 4.5 (2.7, 6.4); with O_3 3.5 (2.2, 4.8). Corresponding values for natural splines are: overall 2.8 (2.0, 3.6); summer 2.6 (1.6, 3.7); winter 2.9 (1.8, 4.1); with SO_2 2.8 (1.0, 4.6); with CO 3.7 (1.6, 5.8); with O_3 3.0 (1.6, 4.4).

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Schwartz (2000b).* Ten U.S. cities: New Haven, CT; Pittsburgh, PA; Birmingham, AL; Detroit, MI; Canton, OH; Chicago, IL; Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN; Colorado Springs, CO; Spokane, WA; and Seattle, WA. 1986-1993. PM_{10} means were 29, 35, 36, 37, 29, 37, 28, 27, 41, and 33, respectively in these cities.	The issue of distributed lag effects was the focus of this study. Daily total (non-accidental) deaths of persons 65 years of age and older were analyzed. For each city, a GAM Poisson model adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, barometric pressure, day-of-week, season, and time was fitted. Effects of distributed lag were examined using four models: (1) 1-day mean at lag 0 day; (2) 2-day mean at lag 0 and 1 day; (3) second-degree distributed lag model using lags 0 through 5 days; (4) unconstrained distributed lag model using lags 0 through 5 days. The inverse variance weighted averages of the ten cities' estimates were used to combine results.	The effect size estimates for the quadratic distributed model and unconstrained distributed lag model were similar. Both distributed lag models resulted in substantially larger effect size estimates than the single day lag, and moderately larger effect size estimates than the two-day average models.	Total mortality percent increase estimates combined across cities per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10}: 3.3 (2.5, 4.1) for 1-day mean at lag 0; 5.4 (4.4, 6.3) 2-day mean of lag 0 and 1; 7.3 (5.9, 8.6) for quadratic distributed lag; and 6.6 (5.3, 8.0) for unconstrained distributed lag.
Schwartz (2003b). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as penalized splines. Only quadratic distributed lag and unconstrained distributed lag models were re-analyzed.	PM risk estimates were reduced but not substantially. Original findings unchanged.	Total mortality percent increase estimates combined across cities per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10}: 6.3 (4.9, 7.8) for quadratic distributed lag; and 5.8 (4.4, 7.3) for unconstrained distributed lag using stringent convergence criteria. Corresponding numbers for penalized splines were: 5.3%(4.2, 6.5) and 5.3%(3.9).
Schwartz and Zanobetti (2000). + Ten U.S. cities. Same as above.	The issue of a threshold in PM-mortality exposure-response curve was the focus of this study. First, a simulation was conducted to show that the "meta-smoothing" could produce unbiased exposure-response curves. Three hypothetical curves (linear, piecewise linear, and logarithmic curves) were used to generate mortality series in 10 cities, and GAM Poisson models were used to estimate exposure response curve. Effects of measurement errors were also simulated. In the analysis of actual 10 cities data, GAM Poisson models were fitted, adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, and barometric pressure, and day-of-week. Smooth function of PM_{10} with the same span (0.7) in each of the cities. The predicted values of the log relative risks were computed for 2 $\mu g/m^3$ increments between 5.5 $\mu g/m^3$ and 69.5 $\mu g/m^3$ of PM_{10} levels. Then, the predicted values were combined across cities using inverse-variance weighting.	The simulation results indicated that the "meta-smoothing" approach did not bias the underlying relationships for the linear and threshold models, but did result in a slight downward bias for the logarithmic model. Measurement error (additive or multiplicative) in the simulations did not cause upward bias in the relationship below threshold. The threshold detection in the simulation was not very sensitive to the choice of span in smoothing. In the analysis of real data from 10 cities, the combined curve did not show evidence of a threshold in the PM_{10}-mortality associations.	The combined exposure-response curve indicates that an increase of 50 $\mu g/m^3$ is associated with about a 4% increase in daily deaths. Avg. of 0 and 1 day lags.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2000).* Four U.S. cities: Chicago, IL; Detroit, MI; Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN; Pittsburgh, PA. 1986-1993. PM_{10} median = 33, 33, 25, and 31 respectively for these cities.	Separate daily counts of total non-accidental deaths, stratified by sex, race (black and white), and education (education > 12yrs or not), were examined to test hypothesis that people in each of these groups had higher risk of PM_{10}. GAM Poisson models adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, barometric pressure, day-of-week, season, and time were used. The mean of 0- and 1-day lag PM_{10} was used. The inverse variance weighted averages of the four cities' estimates were used to combine results.	The differences in the effect size estimates among the various strata were modest. The results suggest effect modification with the slope in female deaths one third larger than in male deaths. Potential interaction of these strata (e.g., black and female) were not investigated.	The total mortality RR estimates combined across cities per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase of mean of lag 0- and 1-days PM_{10}: white 5.0 (4.0, 6.0); black 3.9 (2.3, 5.4); male 3.8 (2.7, 4.9); female 5.5 (4.3, 6.7); education <12y 4.7 (3.3, 6.0); education > 12y 3.6 (1.0, 6.3).
Moolgavkar (2000a)* Cook County, Illinois Los Angeles County, CA Maricopa County, AZ 1987-1995 PM_{10}, CO, O_3, NO_2, SO_2 in all three locations. $PM_{2.5}$ in Los Angeles County. Cook Co: PM_{10} Median = 47 $\mu g/m^3$. Maricopa Co: PM_{10} Median = 41. Los Angeles Co: PM_{10} Median = 44; $PM_{2.5}$ Median = 22.	Associations between air pollution and time-series of daily deaths evaluated for three U.S. metropolitan areas with different pollutant mixes and climatic conditions. Daily total non-accidental deaths and deaths from cardiovascular disease (CVD), cerebrovascular (CrD), and chronic obstructive lung disease (COPD) were analyzed by generalized additive Poisson models in relation to 24-h readings for each of the air pollutants averaged over all monitors in each county. All models included an intercept term for day-of-week and a spline smoother for temporal trends. Effects of weather were first evaluated by regressing daily deaths (for each mortality endpoint) against temp and rel. humidity with lag times of 0 to 5 days. Then lags that minimized deviance for temp and rel. humidity were kept fixed for subsequent pollutant effect analyses. Each pollutant entered linearly into the regression and lags of between 0 to 5 days examined. Effects of two or more pollutants were then evaluated in multipollutant models. Sensitivity analyses were used to evaluate effect of degree of smoothing on results.	In general, the gases, especially CO (but not O_3) were much more strongly associated with mortality than PM. Specified pattern of results found for each county were as follows. For Cook Co., in single pollutant analyses PM_{10}, CO, and O_3 were all associated (PM_{10} most strongly on lag 0-2 days) with total mortality, as were SO_2 and NO_2 (strongest association on lag 1 day for the latter two). In joint analyses with one of gases, the coefficients for both PM_{10} and the gas were somewhat attenuated, but remained stat. sig. for some lags. With 3-pollutant models, PM_{10} coefficient became small and non-sig. (except at lag 0), whereas the gases dominated. For Los Angeles, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, CO, NO_2, and SO_2, (but not O_3), were all associated with total mortality. In joint analyses with CO or SO_2 and either PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$, PM metrics were markedly reduced and non-sig., whereas estimates for gases remained robust. In Maricopa Co. single-pollutant analyses, PM_{10} and each of the gases, (except O_3), were associated with total morality; in 2-pollutant models, coefficients for CO, NO_2, SO_2, were more robust than for PM_{10}. Analogous patterns of more robust gaseous pollutant effects were generally found for cause-specific (CVD, CrD, COPD) mortality analyses. Author concluded that while direct effect of individual components of air pollution cannot be ruled out, individual components best thought of as indices of overall pollutant mix.	In single pollutant models, estimated daily total mortality % excess deaths per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} was mainly in range of: 0.5-1.0% lags 0-2 Cook Co.; 0.25-1.0% lags 0-2 LA; 2.0% lag 2 Maricopa. Percent per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ 0.5% lags 0, 1 for Los Angeles. Maximum estimated COPD % excess deaths (95% CI) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}: Cook Co. 5.4 (0.3,10.7), lag 2; with O_3, 3.0 (-1.8, 8.1) lag 2; LA 5.9 (-1.6, 14.0) lag 1; Maricopa 8.2 (-4.2, 22.3) lag 1; per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ in LA 2.7 (-3.4, 9.1). CVD % per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}: Cook 2.2 (0.4, 4.1) lag 3; with O_3, SO_2 1.99 (-0.06, 4.1) lag 3; LA 4.5 (1.7, 7.4) lag 2; with CO -0.56 (-3.8, 2.8) lag 2; Maricopa 8.9 (2.7, 15.4) lag 1; with NO_2 7.4 (-0.95, 16.3) lag 1. Percent per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$, LA 2.6 (0.4, 4.9) lag1; with CO 0.60 (-2.1, 3.4). CrD % per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}: Cook 3.3 (-0.12, 6.8) lag 2; LA 2.9 (-2.3, 8.4) lag 3; Maricopa 11.1 (0.54, 22.8) lag 5. Percent per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$, LA 3.6 (-0.6, 7.9) lag 3.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Moolgavkar (2003). Re-analysis of above study, but Maricopa Co. data were not analyzed.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines. Cerebrovascular deaths data were not analyzed. Ozone was not analyzed. In addition to the 30 degrees of freedom used for smoothing splines for temporal trends in the original analysis, results for 100 degrees of freedom were also presented. Two-pollutant model results were not reported for Cook county.	The sensitivity of results to the degrees of freedom was often greater than that to the GAM convergence criteria. The main conclusion of the original study remained the same.	Maximum estimated non-accidental deaths % excess deaths (95% CI) per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10}: Cook Co. 2.4 (1.3,3.5), lag 0; LA 2.4 (0.5, 4.4) lag2; with CO, -1.6(-3.7, 0.6); per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ in LA 1.5 (0, 3.0). Maximum estimated COPD % excess deaths (95% CI) per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10}: Cook Co. 5.5 (0.3,11.0), lag 2; LA 4.4 (-3.1, 12.6) lag 1; per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ in LA 1.9 (-10.0, 15.4). CVD % per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10}: Cook 2.2 (0.3, 4.1) lag 3; LA 4.5 (1.6, 7.5) lag 2; Percent per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$, LA 2.6 (0.4, 4.9) lag1. All the estimates above are for 30 degrees of freedom cases.
Ostro et al. (1999a).+ Coachella Valley, CA. 1989-1992. PM_{10} (beta-attenuation) Mean = 56.8 µg/m³.	Study evaluated total, respiratory, cardiovascular, non-cardiorespiratory and age >50 yr deaths (mean = 5.4, 0.6, 1.8, 3.0, and 4.8 per day, respectively). The valley is a desert area where 50-60% of PM_{10} estimated to be coarse particles. Correlation between gravimetric and beta-attenuation, separated by 25 miles, was high (r = 0.93). Beta-attenuation data were used for analysis. GAM Poisson models adjusting for temperature, humidity, day-of-week, season, and time were used. Seasonally stratified analyses were also conducted. Lags 0-3 days (separately) of PM_{10} along with moving averages of 3 and 5 days examined, as were O_3, NO_2, and CO.	Associations were found between 2- or 3-day lagged PM_{10} and all mortality categories examined, except non-cardiorespiratory series. The effect size estimates for total and cardiovascular deaths were larger for warm season (May through October) than for all year period. NO_2 and CO were significant predictor of mortality in single pollutant models, but in multi-pollutant models, none of the gaseous pollutants were significant (coefficients reduced), whereas PM_{10} coefficients remained the same and significant.	Total mortality percent excess deaths per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} at 2-day lag = 4.6 (0.6, 8.8). Cardiac deaths: 8.33 (2.14, 14.9) Respiratory deaths: 13.9 (3.25, 25.6)

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Ostro et al. (2000).* Coachella Valley, CA. 1989-1998. $PM_{2.5}$ = 16.8; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 25.8 in Indio; $PM_{2.5}$ = 12.7; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 17.9 in Palm Springs.	A follow-up study of the Coachella Valley data, with $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ data in the last 2.5 years. Both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were estimated for the remaining years to increase power of analyses. However, only $PM_{10-2.5}$ could be reliably estimated. Therefore, predicted $PM_{2.5}$ data were not used for mortality analysis. Thus, the incomparable sample size make it difficult to directly assess the relative importance of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ in this data set.	Several pollutants were associated with all-cause mortality, including $PM_{2.5}$, CO, and NO_2. More consistent results were found for cardiovascular mortality, for which significant associations were found for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and PM_{10}, but not $PM_{2.5}$ (possibly due to low range of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and reduced sample size for $PM_{2.5}$ data).	Total percent excess deaths: PM_{10} (lag 0 or 2) = 2.0 (-1.0, 5.1) per 50 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 4) = 11.5 (0.2, 24.1) per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 0 or 2) = 1.3 (-0.6, 3.5) per 25 µg/m³ Cardio deaths: PM_{10} (lag 0) = 6.1 (2.0, 10.3) per 50 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 4) = 8.6 (-6.4, 25.8) per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 0) = 2.6 (0.7, 4.5) per 25 µg/m³ Respiratory deaths: PM_{10} (lag 3) = -2.0 (-11.4, 8.4) per 50 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 1) = 13.3 (-43.1, 32.1) per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 3) = -1.3 (-6.2, 4.0) per 25 µg/m³
Ostro et al. (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines. Only cardiovascular mortality data were analyzed. Additional sensitivity analyses were conducted.	The PM risk estimates were slightly reduced with stringent convergence criteria and GLM. Sensitivity analysis showed that results were not sensitive to alternative degrees of freedom for temporal trends and temperature. Multi-day averages for PM increased risk estimates.	Cardio deaths (GAM with stringent convergence criteria): PM_{10} (lag 0) = 5.5 (1.6, 9.5) per 50 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 4) = 10.2 (-5.3, 28.3) per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 0) = 2.9 (0.7, 5.2) per 25 µg/m³ Cardio deaths (GLM/natural splines): PM_{10} (lag 0) = 5.1 (1.2, 9.1) per 50 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ (only 0-2 day lags reported) $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 0) = 2.7 (0.5, 5.1) per 25 µg/m³

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Fairley (1999).* Santa Clara County, CA 1989-1996. $PM_{2.5}$ (13); PM_{10} (34); $PM_{10-2.5}$ (11); COH (0.5 unit); NO_3 (3.0); SO_4 (1.8)	Total, cardiovascular, and respiratory deaths were regressed on PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, COH, nitrate, sulfate, O_3, CO, NO_2, adjusting for trend, season, and min and max temperature, using Poisson GAM model. Season-specific analysis was also conducted. The same approach was also used to re-analyze 1980-1986 data (previously analyzed by Fairley, 1990).	$PM_{2.5}$ and nitrate were most significantly associated with mortality, but all the pollutants (except $PM_{10-2.5}$) were significantly associated in single poll. models. In 2 and 4 poll. models with $PM_{2.5}$ or nitrate, other pollutants were not significant. The RRs for respiratory deaths were always larger than those for total or cardiovascular deaths. The difference in risk between season was not significant for $PM_{2.5}$. The 1980-1986 results were similar, except that COH was very significantly associated with mortality.	Total mortality per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ at 0 d lag: 8% in one pollutant model; 9-12% in 2 pollutant model except with NO_3(~0) . Also, 8% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} in one pollutant model and 2% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$. Cardiovascular mortality: PM_{10} = 9% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ = 13% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 3% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ Respiratory mortality: PM_{10} = 11% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ = 7% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 16% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$
Fairley (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines.	PM coefficients were either unchanged, slightly decreased, or slightly increased. Original findings, including the pattern in two-pollutant models unchanged.	Percent excess mortality for GAM (stringent) and GLM/natural splines, respectively per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ for PM_{10} and 25 $\mu g/m^3$ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Total mortality: PM_{10} =7.8(2.8,13.1); 8.3(2.9, 13.9) $PM_{2.5}$ = 8.2(1.6, 15.2); 7.1(1.4, 13.1) $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 4.5(-7.6, 18.1); 3.3(-5.3, 12.7) Cardiovascular mortality: PM_{10} = 8.5(0.6, 17.0); 8.9(1.3, 17.0) $PM_{2.5}$ = 6.4(-4.1, 18.1); 6.8(-2.5, 16.9) $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 5.1(-13.4, 27.4); (no GLM) Respiratory mortality: PM_{10} = 10.7(-3.7, 27.2); 10.8(-3.4, 27.1) $PM_{2.5}$ = 11.8(-9.9, 38.7); 13.6(-3.7, 34.1) $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 32.2(-12.1, 98.6); (no GLM)

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Schwartz et al. (1999). Spokane, WA 1989-1995 PM$_{10}$: "control" days: 42 µg/m³; dust-storm days: 263	Effects of high concentration of coarse crustal particles were investigated by comparing death counts on 17 dust storm episodes to those on non-episode days on the same day of the years in other years, adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, and day-of-week, using Poisson regression.	No association was found between the mortality and dust storm days on the same day or the following day.	0% (-4.5, 4.7) for dust storm days at 0 day lag (50 µg/m³ PM$_{10}$) (lagged days also reported to have no associations).
Pope et al. (1999a). + Ogden, Salt Lake City, and Provo/Orem, UT 1985-1995 PM$_{10}$ (32 for Ogden; 41 for SLC; 38 for P/O)	Associations between PM$_{10}$ and total, cardiovascular, and respiratory deaths studied in three urban areas in Utah's Wasatch Front, using Poisson GAM model and adjusting for seasonality, temperature, humidity, and barometric pressure. Analysis was conducted with or without dust (crustal coarse particles) storm episodes, as identified on the high "clearing index" days, an index of air stagnation.	Salt Lake City (SLC), where past studies reported little PM$_{10}$-mortality associations, had substantially more dust storm episodes. When the dust storm days were screened out from analysis and PM$_{10}$ data from multiple monitors were used, comparable RRs were estimated for SLC and Provo/Orem (P/O).	Ogden PM$_{10}$ Total (0 d) = 12.0% (4.5, 20.1) CVD (0-4 d) = 1.4% (-8.3, 12.2) Resp. (0-4 d) = 23.8 (2.8, 49.1) SLC PM$_{10}$ Total (0 d) = 2.3% (0.47) CVD (0-4 d) = 6.5% (2.2, 11.0) Resp. (0-4 d) = 8.2 (2.4, 15.2) Provo/Ovem PM$_{10}$ Total (0 d) = 1.9% (-2.1, 6.0) CVD (0-4 d) = 8.6% (2.4, 15.2) Resp. (0-4 d) = 2.2% (-9.8, 15.9) Note: Above % for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$ all per 25 µg/m³; all PM$_{10}$ % per 50 µg/m³.
Schwartz and Zanobetti (2000) +Chicago 1988-1993. PM$_{10}$. Median = 36 µg/m³.	Total (non-accidental), in-hospital, out-of-hospital deaths (median = 132, 79, and 53 per day, respectively), as well as heart disease, COPD, and pneumonia elderly hospital admissions (115, 7, and 25 per day, respectively) were analyzed to investigate possible "harvesting" effect of PM$_{10}$. GAM Poisson models adjusting for temperature, relative humidity, day-of-week, and season were applied in baseline models using the average of the same day and previous day's PM$_{10}$. The seasonal and trend decomposition techniques called STL was applied to the health outcome and exposure data to decompose them into different time-scales (i.e, short-term to long-term), excluding the long, seasonal cycles (120 day window). The associations were examined with smoothing windows of 15, 30, 45, and 60 days.	The effect size estimate for deaths outside of the hospital is larger than for deaths inside the hospital. All cause mortality shows an increase in effect size at longer time scales. The effect size for deaths outside of hospital increases more steeply with increasing time scale than the effect size for deaths inside of hospitals.	Mortality RR estimates per 50 µg/m³ increase of mean of lag 0- and 1-days PM$_{10}$: total deaths 4.5 (3.1, 6.0); in-hospital 3.9 (2.1, 5.8); out-of-hospital 6.3 (4.1, 8.6). For total deaths, the RR approximately doubles as the time scale changes from 15 days to 60 days. For out-of-hospital deaths, it triples from15 days to 60 days time scale.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Lippmann et al. (2000).* Detroit, MI. 1992-1994. PM_{10} = 31; $PM_{2.5}$ = 18; $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 13.	For 1992-1994 study period, total (non-accidental), cardiovascular, respiratory, and other deaths were analyzed using GAM Poisson models, adjusting for season, temperature, and relative humidity. The air pollution variables analyzed were: PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfate, H^+, O_3, SO_2, NO_2, and CO.	PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ were more significantly associated with mortality outcomes than sulfate or H^+. PM coefficients were generally not sensitive to inclusion of gaseous pollutants. PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect size estimates were comparable per same distributional increment (5th to 95th percentile).	Percent excess mortality per 50 µg/m³ for PM_{10} and 25 µg/m³ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$: Total mortality: PM_{10} (1 d) = 4.4(-1.0,10.1) $PM_{2.5}$ (3 d) = 23.1(-0.6, 7.0) $PM_{10-2.5}$ (1 d) = 4.0(-1.2, 9.4)
For 1985-1990 period TSP, PM_{10}, TSP-PM_{10}, Sulfate from TSP (TSP-$SO_4^=$)	For earlier 1985-1990 study period, total non-accidental, circulatory, respiratory, and "other" (non-circulatory or respiratory non-accidental) mortality were evaluated versus noted PM indices and gaseous pollutants.	Both PM_{10} (lag 1 and 2 day) and TSP (lag 1 day) but not TSP-PM_{10} or TSP-$SO_4^=$ significantly associated with respiratory mortality for 1985-1990 period. The simultaneous inclusions of gaseous pollutants with PM_{10} or TSP reduced PM effect size by 0 to 34%. Effect size estimates for total, circulatory, and "other" categories were smaller than for respiratory mortality.	Circulatory mortality: PM_{10} (1 d) = 6.9(-1.3, 15.7) $PM_{2.5}$ (1 d) = 3.2 (-2.3, 8.9) $PM_{10-2.5}$ (1 d) = 7.8 (0, 16.2) Respiratory mortality: PM_{10} (0 d) = 7.8(-10.2, 29.5) $PM_{2.5}$ (0 d) = 2.3 (-10.3, 16.6) $PM_{10-2.5}$ (2 d) = 7.4(-9.1, 26.9)

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Ito (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines. Additional sensitivity analysis examined alternative weather models and influence of the degrees of freedom in a limited data sets.	PM coefficients were often reduced (but sometimes unchanged or increased) somewhat when GAM with stringent convergence criteria or GLM/natural splines were used. The reductions in coefficients were not differential across PM components; the original conclusion regarding the relative importance of PM components remained the same.	Percent excess mortality for GAM (stringent) and GLM/natural splines, respectively per 50 µg/m³ for PM_{10} and 25 µg/m³ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$: Total mortality: PM_{10} (1 d) = 3.3(-2.0, 8.9); 3.1(-2.2, 8.7) $PM_{2.5}$ (3 d) = 1.9 (-1.8, 5.7); 2.0(-1.7, 5.8) $PM_{10-2.5}$ (1 d) = 3.2(-1.9, 8.6); 2.8(-2.2, 8.1) Circulatory mortality: PM_{10} (1 d) = 5.4(-2.6, 14.0); 4.9(-3.0, 13.5) $PM_{2.5}$ (1 d) = 2.2 (-3.2, 7.9); 2.0(-3.4, 7.7) $PM_{10-2.5}$ (1 d) = 6.7 (-1.0, 15.0); 6.0(-1.6, 14.3) Respiratory mortality: PM_{10} (0 d) = 7.5(-10.5, 29.2); 7.9(-10.2, 29.7) $PM_{2.5}$ (0 d) = 2.3 (-10.4, 16.7); 3.1(-9.7, 17.7) $PM_{10-2.5}$ (2 d) = 7.0(-9.5, 26.5); 6.4(-10.0, 25.7)

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Chock et al. (2000). 1989-1991 Pittsburgh, PA PM_{10} (daily) $PM_{2.5}$ (every 2 days)	Study evaluated associations between daily mortality and several air pollution variables (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, CO, O_3, NO_2, SO_2) in two age groups (<75 yr., 75 yr.) in Pittsburgh, PA, during 3-yr. period. Poisson GLM regression used, including filtering of data based on cubic B-spline basis functionsas adjustments for seasonal trends. Day-of-week effects, temperature was modeled as a V-shape terms. Single- and multi-pollutant models run for 0, 1, 2, and 3 day lags. $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ 0.67.	Issues of seasonal dependence of correlation among pollutants, multi-collinearity among pollutants, and instability of coefficients emphasized. Single- and multi-pollutant non-seasonal models show significant positive association between PM_{10} and daily mortality, but seasonal models showed much multi-collinearity, masking association of any pollutant with mortality. Also, based on data set half the size for PM_{10}, the $PM_{2.5}$ coefficients were highly unstable and, since no consistently significant associations found in this small data set stratified by age group and season, no conclusions drawn on relative role of $PM_{2.5}$ vs. $PM_{10-2.5}$.	Total mortality percent increase per 25 µg/m³ for aged <75 yrs: $PM_{2.5}$ = 2.6% (2.0, 7.3) $PM1_{0-2.5}$ = 0.7% (-1.7, 3.7) Total mortality percent increase per 25 µg/m³ for aged >75 yrs: $PM_{2.5}$ = 1.5% (-3.0, 6.3) $PM1_{0-2.5}$ = 1.3% (-1.3, 3.8)
Klemm and Mason (2000). Atlanta, GA 1998-1999 $PM_{2.5}$ mean=19.9; $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ =0.65. Nitrate, EC, OC, and oxygenated HC.	Reported "interim" results for 1 yr period of observations regarding total mortality in Atlanta, GA during 1998-1999. Poisson GLM model with natural splines used to assess effects of $PM_{2.5}$ vs $PM_{10-2.5}$, and for nitrate, EC, OC and oxygenated HC components.	No significant associations were found for any of the pollutants examined, possibly due to a relatively short study period (1-year). The coefficient and t-ratio were larger for $PM_{2.5}$ than for $PM_{10-2.5}$.	Total mortality percent increase per 25 µg/m³ for: $PM_{2.5}$ = 4.8% (-3.2, 13.4) $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 1.4% (-11.3, 15.9)
Gwynn et al. (2000). +Buffalo, N.Y. 1988-1990. PM_{10} (24); COH (0.2 /1000ft); SO_4 = (62 nmoles/m3)	Total, circulatory, and respiratory mortality and unscheduled hospital admissions were analyzed for their associations with H+, SO_4=, PM_{10}, COH, O_3, CO, SO_2, and NO_2, adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, temperature, humidity, using. Poisson and negative binomial GAM models.	For total mortality, all the PM components were significantly associated, with H+ being the most significant, and COH the least significant predictors. The gaseous pollutants were mostly weakly associated with total mortality.	12% (2.6, 22.7) per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} at 2-day lag.
Schwartz (2000c).* Boston, MA. 1979-1986. $PM_{2.5}$ mean = 15.6.	Non-accidental total, pneumonia, COPD, and ischemic heart disease mortality were examined for possible "harvesting" effects of PM. The mortality, air pollution, and weather time-series were separated into seasonal cycles (longer than 2-month period), midscale, and short-term fluctuations using STL algorithm. Four different midscale components were used (15, 30, 45, and 60 days) to examine the extent of harvesting. GAM Poisson regression analysis was performed using deaths, pollution, and weather for each of the four midscale periods.	For COPD deaths, the results suggest that most of the mortality was displaced by only a few months. For pneumonia, ischemic heart disease, and total mortality, the effect size increased with longer time scales.	Total mortality percent increase per 25 µg/m³ increase in $PM_{2.5}$: 5.8(4.5, 7.2) for 15-day window fluctuations; 9.6 (8.2, 11.1) for the 60 day window.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Schwartz (2003a). Re-analysis of above study.	Reanalysis of above study using GLM/natural splines.	PM risk estimates at different time scales changed only slightly (more often increased). Increase in standard error of PM coefficients was also small (<3%). Original findings unchanged.	Total mortality percent increase per 25 µg/m³ increase in $PM_{2.5}$: 5.8 (4.5, 7.3) for 15-day window; 9.7 (8.2, 11.2) for the 60 day window.
Lipfert et al. (2000a). Philadelphia (7 county Metropolitan area), 1992-1995. Harvard PM measurements: $PM_{2.5}$ (17.3); PM_{10} (24.1); $PM_{10-2.5}$ (6.8), sulfate (53.1 nmol/m3); H^+ (8.0 nmol/m3).	12 mortality variables, as categorized by area, age, and cause, were regressed on 29 pollution variables (PM components, O_3, SO_2, NO_2, CO, and by sub-areas), yielding 348 regression results. Both dependent and explanatory variables were pre-filtered using the 19-day-weighted average filter prior to OLS regression. Covariates were selected from filtered temperature (several lagged and averaged values), indicator variables for hot and cold days and day-of-week using stepwise procedure. The average of current and previous days' pollution levels were used.	Significant associations were found for a wide variety gaseous and particulate pollutants, especially for peak O_3. No systematic differences were seen according particle size or chemistry. Mortality for one part of the metropolitan area could be associated with air quality from another, not necessarily neighboring part.	The fractional Philadelphia mortality risk attributed to the pollutant levels: "average risk" was 0.0423 for 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$; 0.0517 for 25 µg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$; 0.0609 for 50 µg/m³ PM_{10}, using the Harvard PM indices at avg. of 0 and 1 d lags.
Laden et. al. (2000)* Six Cities (means): Watertown, MA (16.5); Kingston-Harriman, TN (21.1); St. Louis, MO (19.2); Steubenville, OH (30.5); Portage, WI (11.3); Topeka, KS (12.2). 1979-1988?. 15 trace elements in the dichot $PM_{2.5}$: Si, S, Cl, K, Ca, V, Mn, Al, Ni, Zn, Se, Br, Pb, Cu, and Fe.	Total (non-accidental), ischemic heart disease, pneumonia, and COPD (mean daily total deaths for the six cities: 59, 12, 55, 3, 11, and 3, respectively in the order shown left). A factor analysis was conducted on the 15 elements in the fine fraction of dichot samplers to obtain five common factors; factors were rotated to maximize the projection of the single "tracer" element (as in part identified from the past studies conducted on these data) for each factor; $PM_{2.5}$ was regressed on the identified factors scores so that the factor scores could be expressed on the mass scale. Using GAM Poisson models adjusting for temperature, humidity, day-of-week, season, and time, mortality was regressed on the factor scores in the mass scale. The mean of the same-day and previous day (increasing the sample size from 6,211 to 9,108 days) mass values were used. The city-specific regression coefficients were combined using inverse variance weights.	Three sources of fine particles were defined in all six cities with a representative element for each source type: Si for soil and crustal material; Pb for motor vehicle exhaust; and Se for coal combustion sources. In city-specific analysis, additional sources (V for fuel oil combustion, Cl for salt, etc.) were considered. Five source factors were considered for each city, except Topeka with the three sources. Coal and mobile sources account for the majority of fine particles in each city. In all of the metropolitan areas combined, 46% of the total fine particle mass was attributed to coal combustion and 19% to mobile sources. The strongest increase in daily mortality was associated with the mobile source factor. The coal combustion factor was positively associated with mortality in all metropolitan areas, with the exception of Topeka. The crustal factor from the fine particles was not associated with mortality.	Percent excess total mortality per 25µg/m3 increase in PM2.5 from source types: Crustal: -5.6(-13.6, 3.1) Traffic: 8.9(4.2, 13.8) Coal: 2.8(0.8, 4.8) Residual oil: 6.3(0.4, 12.5)

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Schwartz (2003a). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using penalized splines.	The change in risk estimates for each source-apportioned $PM_{2.5}$ in each city were either positive or negative, but the combined estimates across cities increased for traffic factor and decreased for coal factor and residual oil factor.	Percent excess total mortality per 25$\mu g/m3$ increase in PM2.5 from source types: Crustal: -5.1(-13.9, 4.6) Traffic: 9.3(4.0, 14.9) Coal: 2.0(-0.3, 4.4) Residual oil: 5.9(-0.9, 13.2)
Levy (1998). King County, WA. 1990-1994. PM_{10} Nephelometer (30); (0.59 bsp unit)	Out-of-hospital deaths (total, respiratory, COPD, ischemic heart disease, heart failure, sudden cardiac death screening codes, and stroke) were related to PM_{10}, nephelometer (0.2 - 1.0 m fine particles), and PM_{10}. The nephelometer measures were converted to gravimetric units based on a regression. SO_2, and CO, adjusting for day-of-week, month of the year, temperature and dewpoint, using Poisson GLM regression.	Nephelometer data were not associated with mortality. Cause-specific death analyses suggest PM associations with ischemic heart disease deaths. Associations of mortality with SO_2 and CO not mentioned. Mean daily death counts were small (e.g., 7.7 for total; 1.6 for ischemic heart disease). This is an apparently preliminary analysis.	Total mortality percent excess: 5.6% (-2.4, 14.3) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} at avg. of 2 to 4 d lag; 7.2% (-6.3, 22.8) with SO_2, CO. 1.8% (-3.5, 7.3) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_1; -1.0 (-8.7,. 7.7) with SO_2 and CO.
Mar et al. (2000).* Phoenix, AZ. 1995-1997. PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (TEOM), with means = 46.5, 13.0, and 33.5, respectively; and $PM_{2.5}$ (DFPSS), mean = 12.0.	Total (non-accidental) and cardiovascular deaths (mean = 8.6 and 3.9, respectively) for only those who resided in the zip codes located near the air pollution monitor were included. GAM Poisson models were used, adjusting for season, temperature, and relative humidity. Air pollution variables evaluated included: O_3, SO_2, NO_2, CO, TEOM PM_{10}, TEOM $PM_{2.5}$, TEOM $PM_{10-2.5}$, DFPSS $PM_{2.5}$, S, Zn, Pb, soil, soil-corrected K (KS), nonsoil PM, OC, EC, and TC. Lags 0 to 4 days evaluated. Factor analysis also conducted on chemical components of DFPSS $PM_{2.5}$ (Al, Si, S, Ca, Fe, Zn, Mn, Pb, Br, KS, OC, and EC); and factor scores included in mortality regression.	Total mortality was significantly associated with CO and NO_2 and weakly associated with SO_2, PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, and EC. Cardiovascular mortality was significantly associated with CO, NO_2, SO_2, $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, $PM_{10-2.5}$, OC and EC. Combustion-related factors and secondary aerosol factors were also associated with cardiovascular mortality. Soil-related factors, as well as individual variables that are associated with soil were negatively associated with total mortality.	Total mortality percent excess: 5.4 (0.1, 11.1) for PM_{10} (TEOM) 50 $\mu g/m^3$ at lag 0 d; 3.0 (-0.5, 6.6) for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (TEOM) 25 $\mu g/m^3$ at lag 0 d; 3.0 (-0.7, 6.9) for $PM_{2.5}$ (TEOM) 25 $\mu g/m^3$ at lag 0 d. Cardiovascular mortality RRs: 9.9 (1.9, 18.4) for PM_{10} (TEOM) 50 $\mu g/m^3$ at lag 0 d; 18.7 (5.7, 33.2) for $PM_{2.5}$ (TEOM) 25 $\mu g/m^3$ at lag 1 d; and 6.4 (1.4, 11.7) PM_{10} (TEOM) 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$ at lag 0 d.
Mar et al. (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines. Only cardiovascular mortality was re-analyzed.	Reductions on PM risk estimates for PM mass concentration indices in the GAM/stringent convergence criteria or GLM/natural splines were small. The change in coefficient for source factors varied: moderate reductions for motor vehicle factor, but slight increase for regional sulfate factor. EC and OC coefficients were also slightly reduced.	Percent excess cardiovascular mortality per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}; 25 $\mu g/m^3$ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$: GAM with stringent convergence criteria and GLM/natural splines, respectively: PM_{10} (0 d): 9.7(1.7, 18.3); 9.5(0.6, 19.3) $PM_{2.5}$ (1 d): 18.0(4.9, 32.6); 19.1(3.9, 36.4) $PM_{10-2.5}$ (0 d): 6.4(1.3, 11.7); 6.2(0.8, 12.0)

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Clyde et al. (2000). Phoenix, AZ. 1995-1998. PM_{10}, and $PM_{2.5}$, (from TEOM), with means = 45.4, and 13.8. $PM_{10-2.5}$ computed as PM_{10}-$PM_{2.5}$.	Elderly (age 65 years) non-accidental mortality for three regions of increasing size in Phoenix urban area analyzed to evaluate influence of spatial uniformity of PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$. All-age accidental deaths for the metropolitan area also examined as a "control". GAM Poisson models adjusting for season (smoothing splines of days), and parametric terms for temperature, specific humidity, and lags 0- to 3-d of weather variables. PM indices for lags 0-3 d considered. Bayesian Model Averaging (BMA) produces posterior mean relative risks by weighting each model (out of all possible model specifications examined) based on support received from the data.	The BMA results suggest that a weak association was found only for the mortality variable defined over the region with uniform $PM_{2.5}$, with a 0.91 probability that RR is greater than 1. The other elderly mortality variables, including the accidental deaths ("control"), had such probabilities in the range between 0.46 to 0.77. Within the results for the mortality defined over the region with uniform $PM_{2.5}$, the results suggested that effect was primarily due to coarse particles rather than fine; only the lag 1 coarse PM was consistently included in the highly ranked models.	Posterior mean RRs and 90% probability intervals per changes of 25 µg/m³ in all lags of fine and coarse PM for elderly mortality for uniform PM_{10} region: 1.06 (1+, 1.11).
Smith et al. (2000). Phoenix, AZ. 1995-1997	Study evaluated effects of daily and 2- to 5-day average coarse ($PM_{10-2.5}$) and fine ($PM_{2.5}$) particles from an EPA-operated central monitoring site on nonaccidental mortality among elderly (65+ years), using time-series analyses for residents within city of Phoenix and, separately, for region of circa 50 mi around Phoenix. Mortality was square-root transformed. Initial model selected to represent long-term trends (using B-splines) and weather variables (e.g., ave. daily temp., max daily temp., daily mean specific humidity, etc.); then PM variables added to model one at a time to ascertain which had strongest effect. Piecewise linear analysis and spline analysis used to evaluate possible nonlinear PM-mortality relationship and to evaluate threshold possibilities. Data analyzed most likely same as Clyde's or Mar's Phoenix data.	In linear PM effect model, a statistically significant mortality association found with $PM_{10-2.5}$, but not with $PM_{2.5}$. In the model allowing for a threshold, evidence suggestive of possible threshold for $PM_{2.5}$ (in the range of 20-25 µg/m³) found, but not for $PM_{10-2.5}$. A seasonal interaction in the $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect was also reported: the effect being highest in spring and summer when anthropogenic concentration of $PM_{10-2.5}$ is lowest.	—

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Tsai et al. (2000). Newark, Elizabeth, and Camden, NJ. 1981-1983. PM_{15}: 55.5, 47.0, 47.5; and $PM_{2.5}$: 42.1, 37.1, 39.9, for Newark, Elizabeth, and Camden, respectively.	Factor analysis-derived source type components were examined for their associations with mortality in this study. Non-accidental total deaths and cardiorespiratory deaths were examined for their associations with PM_{15}, $PM_{2.5}$ sulfate, trace metals from PM_{15}, three fractions of extractable organic matter, and CO. Data were analyzed with Poisson GEE regression models with autoregressive correlation structure, adjusting for temperature, time-of-week, and season indicator variables. Individual pollution lag days from 0 to 3, as well as the average concentrations of current and preceding 3 days were considered. Factor analysis of the trace elements, sulfate, and CO data was conducted, and mortality series were regressed on these factor scores.	Factor analysis identified several source types with tracer elements. In Newark, oil burning factor, industrial source factor, and sulfate factor were positively associated with total mortality; and sulfate was associated with cardio-respiratory mortality. In Camden, oil burning and motor vehicle factors were positively associated with total mortality; and, oil burning, motor vehicles, and sulfate were associated with cardio-respiratory mortality. In Elizabeth, resuspended dust was not associated with total mortality; and industrial source (traced by Cd) showed positive associations with cardio-respiratory mortality. On the mass basis (source-contributed mass), the RRs estimates per 10 µg/m³ were larger for specific sources (e.g., oil burning, industry, etc.) than for total mass. The choice of lag/averaging reported to be not important.	Percent excess deaths per 50 µg/m³ increase in current day PM_{15}: in Newark, 5.7 (4.6, 6.7) for total mortality, 7.8 (3.6, 12.1) for cardioresp. mortality; in Camden, 11.1 (0.7, 22.5) and 15.0 (4.3, 26.9); and in Elizabeth, -4.9 (-17.9, 10.9) and 3.0 (-11.0, 19.4), respectively. Percent excess deaths per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$; in Newark, 4.3 (2.8, 5.9) for total and 5.1 (3.1, 7.2) for cardiorespiratory mortality; in Camden, 5.7 (0.1, 11.5) and 6.2 (0.6, 12.1); in Elizabeth, 1.8 (-5.4, 9.5) and 2.3 (-5.0, 10.1), respectively.
Gamble (1998). Dallas, TX. 1990-1994. PM_{10} (25)	Relationships of total, respiratory, cardiovascular, cancer, and remaining non-accidental deaths to PM_{10}, O_3, NO_2, SO_2, and CO evaluated, adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, day-of-week, and seasonal cycles (trigonometric terms) using Poisson GLM regression. Daily PM_{10} concentrations were estimated from the every-sixth-day measures by an estimation model.	O_3 (avg. of 1-2 day lags), NO_2 (avg.. 4 -5 day lags), and CO (avg. of lags 5- 6 days) were significantly positively associated with total mortality. PM_{10} and SO_2 were not significantly associated with any deaths.	-3.6% (-12.7, 6.6) per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} at 0 lag (other lags also reported to have no associations)
Ostro (1995). San Bernardino and Riverside Counties, CA, 1980-1986. $PM_{2.5}$ (estimated from visual range). Mean = 32.5.	Study evaluated total, respiratory, cardiovascular, and age > = 65 deaths (mean = 40.7, 3.8, 18.7, and 36.4 per day, respectively). $PM_{2.5}$ estimated based on airport visual range and previously published empirical formula. Autoregressive OLS (for total) and Poisson (for sub-categories) regressions used, adjusting for season (sine/cosine with cycles from 1 yr to 0.75 mo; prefiltering with 15-day moving ave.; dichotomous variables for each year and month; smooth function of day and temp.), day-of-week, temp. and dewpoint. Evaluated lags 0, 1, and 2 of estimated $PM_{2.5}$, as well as moving averages of 2, 3, and 4 days and O_3.	The results were dependent on season. No $PM_{2.5}$ – mortality association found for the full year-round period. Associations between estimated $PM_{2.5}$ (same-day) and total and respiratory deaths found during summer quarters (April - Sept.). Correlation between the estimated $PM_{2.5}$ and daily max temp. was low (r = 0.08) during the summer quarters. Ozone was also associated with mortality, but was also relatively highly correlated with temp. r = 0.73). Moving averages of $PM_{2.5}$ did not improve the associations.	Percent excess deaths per 25 µg/m3 of estimated $PM_{2.5}$, lag 0: Full year: 0.3 (-0.6, 1.2) for total; 2.1 (-0.3, 4.5) for respiratory; and 0.7 (-0.3, 1.7) for circulatory. Summer quarters: 1.6 (0.03, 3.2) for total; 5.5 (1.1, 10.0) for respiratory; and 0 (-1.0, 1.0) for circulatory.
Kelsall et al. (1997). +Philadelphia, PA 1974-1988. TSP (67)	Total, cardiovascular, respiratory, and by-age mortality regressed on TSP, SO_2, NO_2, O_3, and CO, adjusting for temporal trends and weather, using Poisson GAM model.	TSP, SO_2, O_3, and 1-day lagged CO individually showed statistically significant associations with total mortality. No NO_2 associations unless SO_2 or TSP was also considered. The effects of TSP and SO_2 were diminished when both pollutants were included.	Total mortality excess risk: 3.2% (0, 6.1) per 100 µg/m³ TSP at 0 day lag.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Moolgavkar and Luebeck (1996). Philadelphia, PA. 1973-1988. TSP (68)	A critical review paper, with an analysis of total daily mortality for its association with TSP, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3, adjusting for temporal trends, temperature, and also conducting analysis by season, using Poisson GAM model. (Only one non-parametric smoothing terms in GAM models)	RR results presented as figures, and seasonal difference noted. TSP, SO_2, O_3 - mortality associations varied across season. TSP associations were stronger in summer and fall. NO_2 was the most significant predictor.	Total mortality excess risk: ranged 0 (winter) to 4% (summer) per 100 $\mu g/m^3$ TSP at 1 day lag.
Murray and Nelson (2000). Philadelphia, PA, 1973-1990.	Kalman filtering used to estimate hazard function in a state space model. The model framework, which assumes harvesting effect, allows estimation of at-risk population and the effect of changes in air quality on the life expectancy of the at-risk population. The model was first verified by simulation. Combinations of TSP, linear temperature, squared temperature, and interaction of TSP and temperature were considered in six models.	Both TSP and the product of TSP and average temperature are significant, but not together. The size of at-risk population estimated was about 500 people, with its life expectancy between 11.8 to 14.3 days, suggesting that the hazard causing agent making the difference of 2.5 days in the at-risk population.	The coefficients obtained in the models cannot be directly compared to the relative risk per $\mu g/m^3$ PM obtained in other time-series models.
Smith et al. (1999). Birmingham, AL 1985-1988; Chicago (Cook Co.), IL, 1986-1990. PM_{10} median = 45 $\mu g/m^3$ for Birmingham and 37.5 $\mu g/m^3$ for Chicago.	Study evaluated associations between lagged/averaged PM_{10} and non-accidental mortality in two cities. Mortality was square root-transformed in Birmingham data, and log-transformed in Chicago data. Seasonal cycles were modeled using B-splines. Temperature was modeled using piece-wise linear terms with a change point. PM_{10} data were included in the models at lag 0 through 3 and 3-day averages at these lags. Also, to examine the possible existence of a threshold, PM_{10} was modeled using a B-spline representation, and also using parametric threshold model, with the profile log likelihood evaluated at changing threshold points. In addition, the possibility of mortality displacement was examined with a model that attempts to estimate the frail population size through Bayesian techniques using Monte Carlo sampling.	The authors reported that, while significantly positive associations were found in both cities, the results were sensitive to the choice of lags. The PM_{10}-mortality associations were more stable in Chicago (perhaps in part due to sample size). The non-linear estimates of relative risk using B-splines suggest that an increasing effect above 80$\mu g/m^3$ for Birmingham, and above 100 $\mu g/m^3$ for Chicago. The threshold model through examination of log likelihood at various possible threshold levels also suggested similar change points, but not to the extent that could achieve statistical distinctions. The mortality displacement model in Chicago data suggested that the size of the frail population was very small (mean ~765), and the mean lifetime within the frail population short (< 10 days).	Birmingham: 4.8%(t=1.98) per 50$\mu g/m^3$ change in 1 through 3 day lag average of PM_{10}. Chicago: 3.7% (t=3.17) per 50$\mu g/m^3$ change in 0 through 2 day lag average of PM_{10}.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
United States (cont'd)			
Neas et. al. (1999). Philadelphia. 1973-1980. TSP mean = 77.2.	Total, age over 65, cancer, and cardiovascular deaths analyzed for association with TSP. Conditional logistic regression analysis with case-crossover design conducted. Average values of current and previous days' TSP used. Case period is the 48-hr period ending at midnight on day of death. Control periods are 7, 14, and 21 days before and after the case period. Other covariates included temperature on the previous day, dewpoint on the same day, an indicator for hot days (> 80°F), an indicator for humid days (dewpoint > 66°F), and interaction of same-day temp. and winter season.	In each set of the six control periods, TSP was associated with total mortality. A model with four symmetric reference periods 7 and 14 days around the case period produced a similar result. A model with only two symmetric reference periods of 7 days around the case produced a larger estimate. A larger effect was seen for deaths in persons 65 years of age and for deaths due to pneumonia and to cardiovascular disease. Cancer mortality was not associated with TSP.	Odds Ratio (OR) for all cause mortality per 100 µg/m³ increase in 48-hr mean TSP was 1.056 (1.027, 1.086). The corresponding number for those aged 65 and over was 1.074 (1.037, 1.111), and 1.063 (1.021, 1.107) for cardiovascular disease.
Schwartz (2000d). +Philadelphia. 1974-1988. TSP. Mean = 70 µg/m³ for warm season (April through August) and 64 µg/m³ for cold season.	Total (non-accidental) deaths analyzed. GAM Poisson models adjusting for temperature, dewpoint, day-of-week, and season applied to each of 15 warm and cold seasons. Humidity-corrected extinction coefficient, derived from airport visual range, also considered as explanatory variable. In the second stage, resulting 30 coefficients were regressed on regression coefficients of TSP on SO_2. Results of first stage analysis combined using inverse variance weighting.	When TSP controlled for, no significant association between SO_2 and daily deaths. SO_2 had no association with daily mortality when it was poorly correlated with TSP. In contrast, when SO_2 was controlled for, TSP was more strongly associated with mortality than when it was less correlated with SO_2. However, all of the association between TSP and mortality was explained by its correlation with extinction coefficient.	Total mortality excess risk estimates combined across seasons/years: 9.0 (5.7, 12.5) per 100 µg/m³ TSP.
Levy et al. (2000). Years vary from study to study ranging between 1973 to 1994. 21 published studies included U.S., Canadian, Mexican, European, Australian, and Chilean cities. PM_{10} levels in the 19 U.S. cities (in some cases TSP were converted to PM_{10} using factor of 0.55) ranged from ~20 to ~60 uµg/m³.	To determine whether across-study heterogeneity of PM effects could be explained by regional parameters, Levy et al. applied an empirical Bayes meta-analysis to 29 PM estimates from 21 published studies. They considered such city-specific variables as mortality rate, gaseous pollutants regression coefficients, PM_{10} levels, central air conditioning prevalence, heating and cooling degreedays. Several of the studies included were those that used GAM with multiple non-parametric smoothing terms.	Among the city-specific variables, $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ ratio was a significant predictor (larger PM estimates for higher $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ ratios) in the 19 U.S. cities data subsets. While the sulfate data were not available for all the 19 cities, the investigators noted that, based on their analysis of the limited data with sulfate for 10 estimates, the sulfate/PM10 ratio was highly correlated with both the mortality (r = 0.84) and with the $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ ratio (r = 0.70). This indicates that the sulfate/PM_{10} ratio may be even better predictor of regional heterogeneity of PM RR estimates.	The pooled estimate from 19 U.S. cities was 0.70% (0.54, 0.84) per 10 µg/m³ increase in PM_{10}.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

8A-22

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Canada			
Burnett et al. (1998a).+ 11 Canadian cities. 1980-1991. No PM index data available on consistent daily basis.	Total non-accidental deaths were linked to gaseous air pollutants (NO₂, O₃, SO₂, and CO) using GAM Poisson models adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, and weather (selected from spline-smoothed functions of temperature, dewpoint, relative humidity with 0, 1, and 2 day lags using forward stepwise procedure). Pollution variables evaluated at 0, 1, 2, and up to 3-day lag averages thereof. No PM index included in analyses because daily PM measurements not available. City-specific models containing all four gaseous pollutants examined. Overall risks computed by averaging risks across cities.	NO₂ had 4.1% increased risk per mean concentration; O₃ had 1.8%; SO₂ had 1.4%, and CO had 0.9% in multiple pollutant regression models. A 0.4% reduction in excess mortality was attributed to achieving a sulfur content of gasoline of 30 ppm in five Canadian cities. Daily PM data for fine and coarse mass and sulfates available on varying (not daily) schedules allowed ecologic comparison of gaseous pollutant risks by mean fine particle indicators mass concentrations.	Found suggestion of weak negative confounding of NO₂ and SO₂ effects with fine particles and weak positive confounding of particle effects with O₃. No quantitative RR or ER estimates reported for PM indicators.
Burnett et al. (2000).* 8 largest Canadian cities. 1986-1996. All city mean PM₁₀ 25.9; PM₂.₅ 13.3; PM₁₀₋₂.₅ 12.6; sulfate 2.6.	Total non-accidental deaths linked to PM indices (PM₁₀, PM₂.₅, PM₁₀₋₂.₅, sulfate, 47 elemental component concentrations for fine and coarse fractions) and gaseous air pollutants (NO₂, O₃, SO₂, and CO). Each city's mortality, pollution, and weather variables separately filtered for seasonal trends and day-of-week patterns. The residual series from all the cities then analyzed in a GAM Poisson model. The weather model was selected from spline-smoothed functions of temperature, relative humidity, and maximum change in barometric pressure within a day, with 0 and 1 day lags using forward stepwise procedure. Pollution effects were examined at lags 0 through 5 days. To avoid unstable parameter estimates in multi-pollutant models, principal components were also used as predictors in the regression models.	O₃ was weakly correlated with other pollutants and other pollutants were "moderately" correlated with each other (the highest was r = 0.65 for NO₂ and CO). The strongest association with mortality for all pollutants considered were for 0 or 1 day lags. PM₂.₅ was a stronger predictor of mortality than PM₁₀₋₂.₅. The estimated gaseous pollutant effects were generally reduced by inclusion of PM₂.₅ or PM₁₀, but not PM₁₀₋₂.₅. Sulfate, Fe, Ni, and Zn were most strongly associated with mortality. Total effect of these four components was greater than that for PM₂.₅ mass alone.	Percentage increase in daily filtered non-accidental deaths associated with increases of 50 µg/m³ PM₁₀ and 25 µg/m³ PM₂.₅ or PM₁₀₋₂.₅ at lag 1 day: 3.5 (1.0, 6.0) for PM₁₀; 3.0 (1.1, 5.0) for PM₂.₅; and 1.8 (-0.7, 4.4) for PM₁₀₋₂.₅. In the multiple pollutant model with PM₂.₅, PM₁₀₋₂.₅, and the 4 gaseous pollutants, 1.9 (0.6, 3.2) for PM₂.₅; and 1.2 (-1.3, 3.8) for PM₁₀₋₂.₅.
Burnett and Goldberg (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines. In the main model of the original analysis, both dependent and independent variables were pre-filtered, but in the re-analysis, co-adjustment (i.e., more common simultaneous regression) approach was used. Additional sensitivity analysis included alternative fitting criteria and changing the extent of smoothing for temporal trends. Only PM₁₀, PM₂.₅ and PM₁₀₋₂.₅ were analyzed. No multiple pollutant models.	In the GAM model (stringent convergence criteria), inclusion of day-of-week variable made moderate increase in PM coefficients (up to 30%). Alternative fitting criteria and degrees of freedom for temporal trends also changed PM coefficients. Generally, larger the degrees of freedom for temporal trends, smaller the PM coefficients. PM₁₀₋₂.₅ were more sensitive to alternative models than PM₂.₅.	Excess total mortality in the GLM/natural splines with knot/2months, and using AIC and White-noise test fitting criteria at 1-day lag: PM₁₀: 2.7(-0.1, 5.5) per 50 µg/m³ PM₂.₅: 2.2(0.1, 4.2) per 25 µg/m³ PM₁₀₋₂.₅: 1.8(-0.6, 4.4) per 25 µg/m³

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Canada (cont'd)			
Burnett et al. (1998b). + Toronto, 1980-1994. TSP (60); COH (0.42); SO4= (9.2 µg/m³); PM₁₀ (30, estimated); PM₂.₅ (18, estimated)	Total, cardiac, and other nonaccidental deaths (and by age groups) were regressed on TSP, COH, SO₄=, CO, NO₂, SO₂, O₃, estimated PM₁₀ and PM₂.₅ (based on the relationship between the existing every-6th-day data and SO₄=, TSP and COH), adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, temperature, and dewpoint using Poisson GAM model.	Essentially all pollutants were significant predictors of total deaths in single pollutant models, but in two pollutant models with CO, most pollutants' estimated RRs reduced (all PM indices remained significant). Based on results from the co-pollutant models and various stepwise regressions, authors noted that effects of the complex mixture of air pollutants could be almost completely explained by the levels of CO and TSP.	Total mortality percent excess: 2.3% (0.8, 3.8) per 100 µg/m³ TSP; 3.5% (1..8, 5.3) per 50 µg/m³ PM₁₀; 4.8% (3.3, 6.4) per 25 µg/m³ PM₂.₅. 0 day lag for TSP and PM₁₀; Avg. of 0 and 1 day for PM₂.₅.
Goldberg et al. (2000)* Montreal, Quebec 1984-95 Mean TSP = 53.1 (14.6 - 211.1) µg/m³ PM₁₀ = 32.2 (6.5 - 120.5) µg/m³ PM₂.₅ = 3.3 (0.0 - 30.0) µg/m³	Study aimed to shed light on population subgroups that my be susceptible to PM effects. Linked data on daily deaths with other health data from the Quebec Health Insurance Plan (QHIP) (physician visits, pharmaceutical Rₓ, etc.) to identify individuals with presenting health conditions. PM₁₀ and PM₂.₅ measured by dichotomous sampler 1 in 6 days until 1992 (2 stations), then daily through 1993. PM missing days interpolated from COH, ext. coefficient, sulfates. Used quasi likelihood estimation in GAM's to assess PM associations with total and cause-specific mortality; and, also, in subgroups by age and/or preexisting health conditions. Adjusted for CO, NO₂, NO, O₃ and SO₂ in 2-pollutant and all-pollutant models.	Significant associations found for all-cause (total non-accidental) and cause-specific (cancer, CAD, respiratory disease, diabetes) with PM measures. Results reported for PM₂.₅, COH and sulfates. All three PM measures associated with increases in total, resp., and "other nonaccidental", and diabetes-related mortality. No PM associations found with digestive, accidental, renal or neurologic causes of death. Also, mainly in 65+ yr group, found consistent associations with increased total mortality among persons who had cancer, acute lower resp. diseases, any cardiovascular disease, chronic CAD and congestive heart failure (CHF).	Percent excess mortality per 25 µg/m³ estimated PM₂.₅: Total deaths (3 d ave.) = 4.4% (2.5, 6.3) CV deaths (3 d ave.) = 2.6% (-0.1, 5.5) Resp deaths (3 d ave.) = 16.0% (9.7, 22.8) Coronary artery (3 d ave.) = 3.4% (-0.2, 7.1) Diabetes (3 d ave.) = 15.7% (4.8, 27.9) Lower Resp Disease (3 d ave.) = 9.7% (4.5, 15.1) Airways disease (3 d ave.) = 2.7% (-0.9, 6.4) CHF (3 d ave.) = 8.2% (3.3, 13.4)
Goldberg et al. (2001b)* Montreal, Quebec. 1984-1993. Predicted PM₂.₅ mean = 17.6. CoH (1000ft) mean = 0.24, sulfate mean = 3.3.	The investigators used the universal Quebec medicare system to obtain disease conditions prior to deaths, and the roles of these respiratory and cardiovascular conditions in the PM-mortality associations were examined. GAM Poisson model adjusting for temporal pattern and weather was used.	The PM-mortality associations were found for those who had acute lower respiratory diseases, chronic coronary diseases, and congestive heart failure. They did not find PM-mortality associations for those chronic upper respiratory diseases, airways disease, cerebrovascular diseases, acute coronary artery diseases, and hypertension. Adjusting for gaseous pollutants generally attenuated PM RR estimates, but the general pattern remained. Effects were larger in summer.	The percent excess deaths estimates for non-accidental deaths per IQR (average of 0-2 day lags) for CoH, predicted PM₂.₅, and sulfate were: 1.98% (1.07, 2.90), 2.17% (1.26, 3.08), and 1.29% (0.68, 1.90), respectively.
Goldberg et al. (2001d). Data same as above.	Cause-specific mortality (non-accidental, neoplasm, lung cancer, cardiovascular, coronary artery disease, diabetes, renal disease, and respiratory) series were examined for their associations with O₃, using GAM Poisson model adjusting for temporal pattern and weather. Results were also reported for models with adjustments for other pollutants (SO₂, CO, NO₂, CoH, etc.).	The effect of O₃ was generally higher in the warm season and among persons aged 65 years and over. O₃ showed positive and statistically significant associations with non-accidental cause, neoplasms, cardiovascular disease, and coronary artery disease. These associations were not reduced when the model adjusted for SO₂, CO, NO₂, CoH simultaneously (or when CoH was replaced with PM₂.₅ or total sulfates).	PM RRs not reported.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in μg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Canada (cont'd)			
Goldberg and Burnett (2003). Re-analysis of above studies by Goldberg et al.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines. Cause-specific mortality was not re-analyzed; re-analysis was focused only on the sub-groups defined using the QHIP data that showed associations with particles in the original study. Sensitivity analyses included alternative weather models and using different degrees of freedom for temporal trends.	The PM coefficients were not very sensitive to the extent of temporal smoothing but were sensitive to the functional form of weather models. Most of the originally reported associations except for congestive heart failure were highly attenuated when natural splines were used for weather model.	The percent excess deaths estimates for non-accidental deaths per IQR (average of 0-2 day lags) for CoH, predicted $PM_{2.5}$, and sulfate for GAM(stringent convergence criteria) and GLM/natural splines, respectively, were: CoH: 1.38, 0.85; Predicted $PM_{2.5}$: 1.57, 0.55; sulfate: 1.03, 0.27. Confidence bands were not given but the GAM results for predicted $PM_{2.5}$ and sulfate were indicated as significant at 0.05 level.
Özkaynak et al. (1996). Toronto, 1970-1991. TSP (80); COH (0.42 /1000ft).	Total, cardiovascular, COPD, pneumonia, respiratory, cancer, and the remaining mortality series were related to TSP, SO_2, COH, NO_2, O_3, and CO, adjusting for seasonal cycles (by high-pass filtering each series) temperature, humidity, day-of-week, using OLS regression. Factor analysis of multiple pollutants was also conducted to extract automobile related pollution, and mortality series were regressed on the resulting automobile factor scores.	TSP (0 day lag) was significantly associated with total and cardiovascular deaths. NO_2 (0-day lag) was a significant predictor for respiratory and COPD deaths. 2-day lagged O_3 was associated with total, respiratory, and pneumonia deaths. Factor analysis showed factor with high loadings for NO_2, COH, and CO (apparently representing automobile factor) as significant predictor for total, cancer, cardiovascular, respiratory, and pneumonia deaths.	Total mortality excess risk: 2.8% per 100 μg/m³ TSP at 0 day lag.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe			
Katsouyanni et al. (1997). 12 European (APHEA) cities. 1975-1992 (study years different from city to city). Median Black Smoke (BS) levels ranged from 13 in London to 73 in Athens and Kracow.	Total daily deaths regressed on BS or SO_2 using Poisson GLM models, adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, influenza epidemic, holidays, temp., humidity. Final analysis done with autoregressive Poisson models to allow for overdispersion and autocorrelation. Pollution effects examined at 0 through 3 day lags and multi-day averages thereof. When city-specific coefficients tested to be homogeneous, overall estimates obtained by computing variance-weighted means of city-specific estimates (fixed effects model). When significant heterogeneity present, source of heterogeneity sought by examining a predefined list of city-specific variables, including annual and seasonal means of pollution and weather variables, number of monitoring sites, correlation between measurements from different sites, age-standardized mortality, proportion of elderly people, smoking prevalence, and geographic difference (north-south, east-west). A random effects model was fit when heterogeneity could not be explained.	Substantial variation in pollution levels (winter mean SO_2 ranged from 30 to 330 $\mu g/m^3$), climate, and seasonal patterns were observed across cities. Significant heterogeneity was found for the effects of BS and SO_2, but only the separation between western and central eastern European cities resulted in more homogeneous subgroups. Significant heterogeneity for SO_2 remained in western cities. Cumulative effects of prolonged (two to four days) exposure to air pollutants resulted in estimates comparable with the one day effects. The effects of both SO_2 and BS were stronger during the summer and were independent.	Total mortality excess deaths per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in single day BS for western European cities: 1.4 (1.0, 1.8); and 2 (1, 3) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} increase. In central/eastern Europe cities, corresponding figure was 0.3 (0.05, 0.5) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ BS.
Samoli et al. (2001). * APHEA 1 cities (see Katsouyanni (1997). At least five years between 1980-1992. The PM levels are the same as those in Katsouyanni et al. (1997).	In order to further investigate the source of the regional heterogeneity of PM effects, and to examine the sensitivity of the RRs, the APHEA data were re-analyzed by the APHEA investigators themselves (Samoli et al., 2001). Unlike previous model in which sinusoidal terms for seasonal control and polynomial terms for weather, the investigators this time used a GAM model with smoothing terms for seasonal trend and weather, which is more commonly used approach in recent years.	The estimated relative risks for central-eastern cities were larger than those obtained from the previous model. Also, restricting the analysis to days with concentration < 150 $\mu g/m^3$ further reduced the differences between the western and central-eastern European cities. The authors concluded that part of the heterogeneity in the estimated air pollution effects between western and central eastern cities in previous publications was caused by the statistical approach and the data range.	Total mortality RRs per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ BS for all cities, western cities, and central-eastern cities using the GAM approach were: 2.5% (2.1, 2.9); 3.1% (2.3, 3.8); and, 2.3% (1.7, 2.9), respectively. In contrast, those with old method were: 1.3% (0.9, 1.7); 2.9% (2.1, 3.7); and, 0.6% (0.1, 1.1), respectively.
Samoli et al. (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines.	BS risk estimates using GAM were reduced by ~ 10% when stringent convergence criteria were applied. Use of GLM/natural splines resulted in further and greater reductions.	Results corresponding to above using the GAM with stringent convergence criteria were: 2.3%(1.9, 2.7); 2.7% (2.0, 3.4); and, 2.1% (1.5, 2.7), respectively. Corresponding GLM/natural splines results were: 1.2%(0.7, 1.7); 1.6%(0.8, 2.4); and, 1.0% (0.3, 1.7).

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe (cont'd)			
Katsouyanni et al. (2001).* 1990-1997 (variable from city to city). 29 European cities. Median PM_{10} ranged from 14 (Stockholm) to 66 (Prague). Median BS ranged from 10 (Dublin) to 64 (Athens).	The 2nd phase of APHEA (APHEA 2) put emphasis on the effect modification by city-specific factors. The first stage of city specific regressions used GAM Poisson model. The second stage regression analysis was conducted to explain any heterogeneity of air pollution effects using city-specific variables. These city-specific variables included average air pollution levels, average temperature/humidity, age-standardize mortality rate, region indicators, etc.	The authors found several effect modifiers. The cities with higher NO_2 levels showed larger PM effects. The cities with warmer climate showed larger PM effects. The cities with low standardized mortality rate showed larger PM effects.	Total mortality excess risk per $50\mu g/m3$ increase in PM_{10}: Fixed effects model: 3.5(2.9, 4.1) Random effects model: 3.1(2.1, 4.2)
Katsouyanni et al. (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines and penalized splines.	The pooled estimate (random effects estimate) was reduced by 4% when stringent convergence criteria in GAM were used, by 34% when natural splines were used, and by 11% when penalized splines were used. The pattern of effect modification originally reported remained the same. The original findings were unchanged.	Total mortality excess risk per $50\mu g/m3$ increase in PM_{10} using GAM (stringent convergence criteria): 3.3(2.7, 3.9) and 3.0(2.0, 4.1) for fixed effects and random effects models, respectively. Corresponding estimates for GLM/natural splines are: 2.1(1.5, 2.8) and 2.1(1.2, 3.0). Using penalized splines, the estimates are 2.9(2.3, 3.6) and 2.8(1.8, 3.8).
Touloumi et al. (1997). 6 European (APHEA) cities. 1977-1992 (study years different from city to city). Median Black Smoke (BS) levels ranged from 14.6 in London to 84.4 in Athens.	Results of the short-term effects of ambient NO_2 and/or O_3 on daily deaths from all causes (excluding accidents) were discussed to provide a basis for comparison with estimated SO_2 or BS effects in APHEA cities. Poisson GLM models, lag/averaging of pollution, and the computation of combined effects across the cities were done in the same way as done by Katsouyanni et al. (1997), as above.	Significant positive associations found between daily deaths and both NO_2 and O_3. Tendency for larger effects of NO_2 in cities with higher levels of BS. When BS included in the model, pooled estimate for O_3 effect only slightly reduced, but coefficient for NO_2 reduced by half. Authors speculated that short-term effects of NO_2 on mortality confounded by other vehicle-derived pollutants.	NO_2 and/or O_3 estimates only.
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003b). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria as well as natural splines and penalized splines.	The pooled PM_{10} (average of 0 and 1 day) mortality risk estimate was reduced by 4% when stringent convergence criteria in GAM were used, by 18% when penalized splines were used. For the 4th degree polynomial distributed lag model, corresponding reductions were 10% and 26%.	Combined total mortality excess risk per $50\mu g/m^3$ increase in the average of 0 and 1 day lag PM_{10} was 3.4(2.0, 4.8) using GAM with stringent convergence criteria. For 4th degree polynomial distributed lag model, it was 7.5(4.4, 10.7). Corresponding reductions using penalized splines were 2.9(1.4, 4.4) and 5.6(1.5, 9.8)

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe (cont'd)			
Zmirou et al. (1998). 10 European (APHEA) cities. 1977-1992 (study years different from city to city). Median Black Smoke (BS) levels ranged from 13 in London to 73 in Kracow.	Cardiovascular, respiratory, and digestive mortality series in 10 European cities analyzed to examine cause-specificity of air pollution. The mortality series were analyzed for associations with PM (BS, except TSP in Milan and Bratislava; PM_{13} in Lyon), NO_2, O_3, and SO_2. Poisson GLM models, lag/averaging of pollution, and computation of combined effects across the cities done in the same way as by Katsouyanni et al. (1997), above.	The cardiovascular and respiratory mortality series were associated with BS and SO_2 in western European cities, but not in the five central European cities. NO_2 did not show consistent mortality associations. RRs for respiratory causes were at least equal to, or greater than those for cardiovascular causes. No pollutant exhibited any association with digestive mortality.	Pooled cardiovascular mortality percent excess deaths per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in BS for western European cities: 1.0 (0.3, 1.7); for respiratory mortality, it was 2.0 (0.8, 3.2) in single lag day models (the lags apparently varied across cities).
Bremner et al. (1999). London, UK, 1992-1994. BS (13), PM_{10} (29).	Total, cardiovascular, and respiratory (by age) mortality series were regressed on PM_{10}, BS, O_3, NO_2, CO, and SO_2, adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, influenza, holidays, temperature, humidity, and autocorrelation using Poisson GLM model.	All effect size estimates (except O_3) were positive for total deaths (though not significant for single lag models). The effects of O_3 found in 1987-1992 were not replicated, except in cardiovascular deaths. Multiple day averaging (e.g., 0-1, 0-2 days) tend to give more significant effect size estimates. The effect size for PM_{10} and BS were similar for the same distributional increment.	1.9% (0.0, 3.8) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ BS at lag 1 day; 1.3% (-1.0, 3.6) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} at lag 1 d for total deaths. Resp. deaths (3 d) = 4.9% (0.5, 9.4). CVD deaths (1 d) = 3.0% (0.3, 5.7).
Prescott et al. (1998). Edinburgh, UK, 1981-1995. PM_{10} (21, by TEOM only for 1992-1995); BS (8.7).	Both mortality (total, cardiovascular, and respiratory) and emergency hospital admissions (cardiovascular and respiratory), in two age groups (<65 and >= 65), were analyzed for their associations with PM_{10}, BS, SO_2, NO_2, O_3, and CO, using Poisson GLM regression adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, temperature, and wind speed.	Among all the pollutants, BS was most significantly associated with all cause, cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality series. In the subset in which PM_{10} data were available, the RR estimates for BS and PM_{10} for all cause elderly mortality were comparable. Other pollutants' mortality associations were generally inconsistent.	3.8 (1.3, 6.4) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in BS for all cause mortality in age 65+ group, avg. of 1-3 day lags.
Rooney et al. (1998). England and Wales, and Greater London, UK PM_{10} (56, during the worst heat wave; 39, July-August mean)	Excess deaths, by age, sex, and cause, during the 1995 heat wave were estimated by taking the difference between the deaths during heat wave and the 31-day moving averages (for 1995 and 1993-94 separately). The pollution effects, additively for O_3, PM_{10}, and NO_2, were estimated based on the published season-specific coefficients from the 1987-1992 study (Anderson et al., 1996).	Air pollution levels at all the locations rose during the heat wave. 8.9% and 16.1% excess deaths were estimated for England and Wales, and Greater London, respectively. Of these excess deaths, up to 62% and 38%, respectively for these locations, may be attributable to combined pollution effects.	2.6% increase for PM_{10} in Greater London during heat wave.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in μg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe (cont'd)			
Wordley et al. (1997). Birmingham, UK, 1992-1994. PM_{10} (apparently beta-attenuation, 26)	Mortality data were analyzed for COPD, pneumonia, all respiratory diseases, all circulatory diseases, and all causes. Mortality associations with PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, and O_3 were examined using OLS (with some health outcomes log- or square-root transformed), adjusting for day-of-week, month, linear trend, temperature and relative humidity. The study also analyzed hospital admission data.	Total, circulatory, and COPD deaths were significantly associated with 1-day lag PM_{10}. The gaseous pollutants "did not have significant associations independent from that of PM_{10}", and the results for gaseous pollutants were not presented. The impact of reducing PM_{10} to below 70 μg/m³ was estimated to be "small" (0.2% for total deaths), but the PM_{10} level above 70 μg/m³ occurred only once during the study period.	5.6% (0.5, 11.0) per 50 μg/m³ PM_{10} at 1 d lag for total deaths. COPD (1 d lag) deaths = 27.6 (5.1, 54.9). Circulatory (1 d) deaths = 8.8 (1.9, 17.1)
Hoek et al. (2000). * The Netherlands, 1986-1994. PM_{10} (median 34); BS (median 10).	Total, cardiovascular, COPD, and pneumonia mortality series were regressed on PM_{10}, BS, sulfate, nitrate, O_3, SO_2, CO, adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, influenza, temperature, and humidity using Poisson GAM model. Deaths occurring inside and outside hospitals were also examined.	Particulate air pollution was not more consistently associated with mortality than were the gaseous pollutants SO_2 and NO_2. Sulfate, nitrate, and BS were more consistently associated with total mortality than was PM_{10}. The RRs for all pollutants were larger in the summer months than in the winter months.	Total mortality excess risk estimate per 50 μg/m³ PM_{10} (average of 0-6 days): 1.2(0.2, 2.2); 0.9(-0.8, 2.7) for CVD; 5.9(0.9, 11.2) for COPD; and 10.1(3.6, 17.1) for pneumonia.
Hoek (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria and natural splines.	Very little change in PM risk coefficients (often slightly increased) whether GAM with stringent convergence criteria or GLM./natural splines were used.	Total mortality excess risk estimate per 50 μg/m³ PM_{10} (average of 0-6 days) using GAM with stringent convergence criteria: 1.4(0.3, 2.6); 0.9(-0.8, 2.7) for CVD; 6.1(1.0, 11.4) for COPD; and 10.3(3.7, 17.2) for pneumonia. Corresponding numbers using GLM/natural splines are: 1.2(-0.1, 2.5); 1.6(-0.3, 3.5); 6.0(0.4, 11.8); 10.7 (3.5, 18.3).
Hoek et al. (2001).* The Netherlands. 1986-1994. PM_{10} (median 34); BS (median 10).	This study of the whole population of the Netherlands, with its large sample size (mean daily total deaths ~ 330, allowed examination of specific cardiovascular cause of deaths. GAM Poisson regression models, adjusting for seasonal cycles, temperature, humidity, day-of-week was used.	Deaths due to heart failure, arrhythmia, cerebrovascular causes, and thrombocytic causes were more strongly (~ 2.5 to 4 times larger relative risks) associated with air pollution than the overall cardiovascular deaths (CVD) or myocardial infarction (MI) and other ischemic heart disease (IHD).	For PM_{10} (7-day mean), RRs for total CVD, MI/IHD, arrhythmia, heart failure, cerebrovascular, and thrombocytic mortality per 50 μg/m³ increase were:0.9(-0.8, 2.7), 0.3(-2.3, 3.0), 2.5(-4.3, 9.9), 2.2(-2.5, 7.2), 1.9(-1.8, 5.8), and 0.6(-6.8, 8.7) , respectively. The RRs for BS were larger and more significant than those for PM_{10}.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe (cont'd)			
Hoek (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using stringent convergence criteria and natural splines.	Very little change in PM risk coefficients (often slightly increased) whether GAM with stringent convergence criteria or GLM./natural splines were used.	For PM_{10} (7-day mean), RRs for total CVD, MI/IHD, arrhythmia, heart failure, cerebrovascular, and thrombocytic mortality per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase using GAM with stringent convergence criteria were:0.9(-0.8, 2.7), 0.4(-2.2, 3.0), 2.7(-4.2, 10.1), 2.4(-2.3, 7.4), 2.0(-1.7, 5.9), and 0.7(-6.8, 8.8) , respectively. The RRs for BS were larger and more significant than those for PM_{10}.
Pönkä et al. (1998). Helsinki, Finland, 1987-1993. TSP (median 64); PM_{10} (median 28)	Total and cardiovascular deaths, for age groups < 65 and 65 +, were related to PM_{10}, TSP, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3, using Poisson GLM model adjusting for temperature, relative humidity, day-of-week, temporal patterns, holiday and influenza epidemics.	No pollutant significantly associated with mortality from all cardiovascular or CVD causes in 65+ year age group. Only in age <65 year group, PM_{10} associated with total and CVD deaths with 4 and 5 d lags, respectively. The "significant" lags were rather "spiky". O_3 was also associated with CVD mortality <65 yr. group with inconsistent signs and late and spiky lags (neg. on d 5 and pos. on d 6).	18.8% (5.6, 33.2) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} 4 day lag (other lags negative or zero).
Peters et al. (2000b). A highly polluted coal basin area in the Czech Republic and a rural area in Germany, northeast Bavaria districts. 1982-1994. TSP: mean = 121.1 and 51.6, respectively, for these two regions. PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ were also measured in the coal basin during 1993-1994 (mean = 65.9 and 51.0, respectively).	Non-accidental total and cardiovascular deaths (mean = 18.2 and 12.0 per day, for the Czech and Bavaria areas, respectively). The APHEA approach (Poisson GLM model with sine/cosine, temperature as a quadratic function, relative humidity, influenza, day-of-week as covariates), as well as GLM with natural splines for temporal trends and weather terms were considered. Logarithm of TSP, SO_2, NO_2, O_3, and CO (and PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ for 1993-1994) were examined at lags 0 through 3 days.	In the coal basin (i.e., the Czech Republic polluted area), on the average, 68% of the TSP was PM_{10}, and most of PM_{10} was $PM_{2.5}$ (75%). For the coal basin, associations were found between the logarithm of TSP and all-cause mortality at lag 1 or 2 days. SO_2 was also associated with all-cause mortality with slightly lower significance. PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ were both associated with all-cause mortality in 1993-1994 with a lag of 1-day. NO_2, O_3 and CO were positively but more weakly associated with mortality than PM indices or SO_2. In the Bavarian region, neither TSP nor SO_2 was associated with mortality, but CO (at lag 1-day) and O_3 (at lag 0-day) were associated with all-cause mortality.	Total mortality excess deaths per 100 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in TSP for the Czech region: 3.8 (0.8, 6.9) at lag 2-day for 1982-1994 period. For period 1993-1994, 9.5 (1.2, 18.5) per 100 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in TSP at lag 1-day, and 4.8 (0.7, 9.0) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10}; and 1.4 (-0.5, 3.4) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe (cont'd)			
Hoek et al. (1997). +Rotterdam, the Netherlands, 1983-1991. TSP (median 42); BS (median 13).	Total mortality (also by age group) was regressed on TSP, Fe (from TSP filter), BS, O_3, SO_2, CO, adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, influenza, temperature, and humidity using Poisson GAM model.	Daily deaths were most consistently associated with TSP. TSP and O_3 effects were "independent" of SO_2 and CO. Total iron (from TSP filter) was associated "less consistently" with mortality than TSP was. The estimated RRs for PM indices were higher in warm season than in cold season.	5.5 (1.1, 9.9) per 100 µg/m³ TSP at 1 day lag.
Kotěšovec et al. (2000). Northern Bohemia, Czech Republic, 1982-1994. TSP (121.3).	Total (excluding accidents and children younger than 1 yr), cause specific (cardiovascular and cancer), age (65 and less vs. otherwise), and gender specific mortality series were examined for their associations with TSP and SO_2 using logistic model, adjusting for seasonal cycles, influenza epidemics, linear and quadratic temperature terms. Lags 0 through 6 days, as well as a 7 day mean values were examined.	For the total mortality, TSP, but not SO_2, was associated. There were apparent differences in associations were found between men and women. For example, for age below 65 cardiovascular mortality was associated with TSP for men but not for women.	Total mortality percent excess deaths per 100 µg/m³ increase in TSP at 2 day lag was 3.4 (0.5, 6.4).
Zanobetti et al. (2000a). Milan, Italy. 1980-1989. TSP mean = 142.	The focus of this study was to quantify mortality displacement using what they termed "GAM distributed lag models". (smoothing term was fited with Penalized Plines) Non-accidental total deaths were regressed on smooth function of TSP distributed over the same day and the previous 45 days using penalized splines for the smooth terms and seasonal cycles, temperature, humidity, day-of-week, holidays, and influenza epidemics. The mortality displacement was modeled as the initial positive increase, negative rebound (due to depletion), followed by another positive coefficients period, and the sum of the three phases were considered as the total cumulative effect.	TSP was positively associated with mortality up to 13 days, followed by nearly zero coefficients between 14 and 20 days, and then followed by smaller but positive coefficients up to the 45th day (maximum examined). The sum of these coefficients was over three times larger than that for the single-day estimate.	Total mortality percent increase estimates per IQR increase in TSP: 2.2 (1.4, 3.1) for single-day model; 6.7 (3.8, 9.6) for distributed lag model.
Anderson et al. (1996). London, UK, 1987-1992. BS (15)	Total, cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality series were regressed on BS, O_3, NO_2, and SO_2, adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, influenza, holidays, temperature, humidity, and autocorrelation using Poisson GLM model.	Both O_3 (0 day lag) and BS (1 day lag) were significant predictors of total deaths. O_3 was also positively significantly associated with respiratory and cardiovascular deaths. The effect size estimates per the same distributional increment (10% to 90%) were larger for O_3 than for BS. These effects were larger in warm season. SO_2 and NO_2 were not consistently associated with mortality.	2.8% (1.4, 4.3) per 25 µg/m³ BS at 1-d lag for total deaths. CVD (1 d) = 1.0 (-1.1, 3.1). Resp. (1 d) = 1.1 (-2.7, 5.0).

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe (cont'd)			
Michelozzi et al. (1998) +Rome, Italy, 1992-1995. TSP ("PM_{13}" beta attenuation, 84).	Total mortality was related to PM_{13}, SO_2, NO_2, CO, and O_3, using Poisson GAM model , adjusting for seasonal cycles, temperature, humidity, day-of-week, and holiday. Analysis of mortality by place of residence, by season, age, place of death (in or out of hospital), and cause was also conducted.	PM_{13} and NO_2 were most consistently associated with mortality. CO and O_3 coefficients were positive, SO_2 coefficients negative. RR estimates higher in the warmer season. RRs similar for in- and out-of hospital deaths.	1.9% (0.5, 3.4) per 50 µg/m³ PM_{13} at 0 day lag.
Garcia-Aymerich et al. (2000). Barcelona, Spain. 1985-1989. Black Smoke no data distribution was reported).	Daily total (mean = 1.8/day), respiratory, and cardiovascular mortality counts of a cohort (9,987 people) with COPD or asthma were associated with black smoke (24-hr), SO_2 (24-hr and 1-hr max), NO_2 (24-hr and 1-hr max), O_3 (1-hr max), temperature, and relative humidity. Poisson GLM regression models using APHEA protocol were used. The resulting RRs were compared with those of the general population.	Daily mortality in COPD patients was associated with all six pollution indices. This association was stronger than in the general population only for daily 1-hr max of SO_2, daily 1-hr max and daily means of NO_2. BS and daily means of SO_2 showed similar or weaker associations for COPD patients than for the general population.	Total mortality percent increase per 25 µg/m³ increase in avg. of 0-3 day lags of BS: 2.76 (1.31, 4.23) in general population, and 1.14 (-4.4, 6.98) in the COPD cohort.
Rahlenbeck and Kahl (1996). East Berlin, 1981-1989. "SP" (beta attenuation, 97)	Total mortality (as well as deviations from long-wave cycles) was regressed (OLS) on SP and SO_2, adjusting for day-of-week, month, year, temperature, and relative humidity, using OLS, with options to log-transform pollution, and w/ and w/o days with pollution above 150 µg/m³.	Both SP and SO_2 were significantly associated with total mortality with 2 day lag in single pollutant model. When both pollutants were included, their coefficients were reduced by 33% and 46% for SP and SO_2, respectively.	6.1% per 100 µg/m³ "SP" at 2 day lag.
Rossi et al. (1999) + Milan, Italy, 1980-1989 TSP ("PM_{13}" beta attenuation, 142)	Specific causes of death (respiratory, respiratory infections, COPD, circulatory, cardiac, heart failure, and myocardial infarction) were related to TSP, SO_2, and NO_2, adjusting for seasonal cycles, temperature, and humidity, using Poisson GAM model.	All three pollutants were associated with all cause mortality. Cause-specific analysis was conducted for TSP only. Respiratory infection and heart failure deaths were both associated with TSP on the concurrent day, whereas the associations for myocardial infarction and COPD deaths were found for the average of 3 to 4 day prior TSP.	3.3% (2.4, 4.3) per 100 µg/m³ TSP at 0 day lag.
Sunyer et al. (2000). Barcelona, Spain. 1990-1995. BS means: 43.9 for case period, and 43.1 for control period.	Those over age 35 who sought emergency room services for COPD exacerbation during 1985-1989 and died during 1990-1995 were included in analysis. Total, respiratory, and cardiovascular deaths were analyzed using a conditional logistic regression analysis with a case-crossover design, adjusting for temperature, relative humidity, and influenza epidemics. Bi-directional control period at 7 days was used. Average of the same and previous 2 days used for pollution exposure period. Data also stratified by potential effect modifiers (e.g., age, gender, severity and number of ER visits, etc.).	BS levels were associated with all cause deaths. The association was stronger for respiratory causes. Older women, patients admitted to intensive care units, and patients with a higher rate of ER visits were at greater risk of deaths associated with BS.	Percent increase per 25 µg/m³ increase in 3-day average BS: 14.2 (1.6, 28.4) for all causes; 9.7 (-10.2, 34.1) for cardiovascular deaths; 23.2 (3.0, 47.4) for respiratory deaths.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe (cont'd)			
Sunyer and Basagana (2001). Barcelona, Spain. 1990-1995. See Sunyer et al. (2000) for PM levels.	The analysis assessed any "independent" particle effects, after controlling for gaseous pollutants, on a cohort of patients with COPD (see the summary description for Sunyer et al. (2000) for analytical approach). PM_{10}, NO_2, O_3, and CO were analyzed.	PM_{10}, but not gaseous pollutants were associated with mortality for all causes. In the two-pollutant models, the PM_{10}-mortality associations were not diminished, whereas those with gaseous pollutants were.	Odds ratio for all cause mortality per IQR PM_{10} on the same-day (27 µg/m³) was 11% (0, 24). In two pollutant models, the PM_{10} RRs were 10.5%, 12.9%, and 10.8% with NO_2, O_3, and CO, respectively.
Tobias and Campbell (1999). Barcelona, Spain. 1991-1995. Black Smoke (BS) (no data distribution was reported).	Study examined the sensitivity of estimated total mortality effects of BS to different approaches to modeling influenza epidemics: (1) with a single dummy variable; (2) with three dummy variables; (3) using daily number of cases of influenza. Poisson GLM regression used to model total daily mortality, adjusting for weather, long-term trend, and season, apparently following APHEA protocol.	Using the reported daily number of influenza cases resulted in a better fit (i.e., a lower AIC) than those using dummy variables. In the "better" model, the black smoke coefficient was about 10% smaller than those in the models with dummy influenza variables, but remained significant. Lags not reported.	Total mortality excess deaths per 25 µg/m³ increase in BS: 1.37 (0.20, 2.56) for model using the daily case of influenza; 1.71 (0.53, 2.91) for model with three influenza dummy variables.
Alberdi Odriozola et al. (1998). Madrid, Spain, 1986-1992. "TSP" (beta attenuation, 47 for average of 2 stations)	Total, respiratory, and cardiovascular deaths were related to TSP and SO_2. Multivariate autoregressive integrated moving average models used to adjust for season, temperature, relative humidity, and influenza epidemics.	TSP (1-day lag) and SO_2 (3-day lagged) were independently associated with mortality.	4.8% (1.8, 7.7) per 100 µg/m³ TSP at lag 1 day.
Díaz et al. (1999). Madrid, Spain. 1990-1992. TSP (no data distribution was reported).	Non-accidental, respiratory, and cardiovascular deaths (mean = 62.4, 6.3, and 23.8 per day, respectively). Auto-regressive Integrated Moving Average (ARIMA) models fit to both depend and independ. variables first to remove auto-correlation and seasonality (i.e., pre-whitening"), followed by examining cross-correlation to find optimal lags. Multivariate OLS models thus included ARIMA components, seasonal cycles (sine/cosine), V-shaped temp., and optimal lags found for pollution and weather variables. TSP, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3 examined. Season-specific analyses also conducted.	TSP was significantly associated with non-accidental mortality at lag 0 for year around and winter, but with a 1-day lag in summer. A similar pattern was seen for circulatory deaths. For respiratory mortality, a significant association with TSP was found only in summer (0-day lag). SO_2, NOx, and NO_2 showed similar associations with non-accidental deaths at lag 0 day. O_3' associations with non-accidental mortality was U-shaped, with inconsistent lags (1, 4, and 10).	For non-accidental mortality, excess deaths was 7.4% (confidence bands not reported; $p < 0.05$) per 100 µg/m³ TSP at 0 day lag.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

8A-33

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in μg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe (cont'd)			
Wichmann et al., (2000) *Erfurt, Germany. 1995-1998. Number counts (NC) & mass concentrations (MC) of ultrafine particles in three size classes, 0.01 to 0.1 m, and fine particles in three size classes from 0.1 to 2.5 m diameter, using Spectrometryll Mobile Aerosol Spectrometry (MAS). MAS MC $PM_{2.5-0.01}$ (mean 25.8, median 18.8, IQR 19.9). Filter measurements of PM_{10} (mean 38.2, median 31.0, IQR 27.7) and $PM_{2.5}$ (mean 26.3, median 20.2, IQR 18.5). MAS $NC_{2.5-0.01}$ (mean 17,966 per cu.cm, median 14,769, IQR 13,269).	Total non-accidental, cardiovascular, and respiratory deaths (mean 4.88, 2.87, 1.08 per day, respectively) were related to particle mass concentration and number counts in each size class, and to mass concentrations of gaseous co-pollutants NO_2, CO, SO_2, using GAM regression models adjusted for temporal trends, day of week, weekly national influenza rates, temperature and relative humidity. Data analyzed by season, age group, and cause of death separately. Single-day lags and polynomial distributed lag models (PDL) used. Particle indices and pollutants fitted using linear, log-transformed, and LOESS transformations. Two-pollutant models with a particle index and a gaseous pollutant were fitted. The "best" model as used by Wichmann et al. (2000) was that having the highest t-statistic, since other criteria (e.g., log-likelihood for nested models) and AIC for non-nested models could not be applied due to different numbers of observations in each model. There should be little difference between these approaches and resulting differences in results should be small in practice. Sensitivity analyses included stratifying data by season, winter year, age, cause of death, or transformation of the pollution variable (none, logarithmic, non-parametric smooth).	Loss of stat. power by using a small city with a small number of deaths was offset by advantage of having good exposure representation from single monitoring site. Since ultrafine particles can coagulate into larger aggregates in a few hours, ultrafine particle size and numbers can increase into the fine particle category, resulting in some ambiguity. Significant associations were found between mortality and ultrafine particle number concentration (NC), ultrafine particle mass concentration (MC), fine particle mass concentration, or SO_2 concentration. The correlation between MC0.01-2.5 and NC0.01-0.1 is only moderate, suggesting it may be possible to partially separate effects of ultrafine and fine particles. The most predictive single-day effects are either immediate (lag 0 or 1) or delayed (lag 4 or 5 days), but cumulative effects characterized by PDL are larger than single-day effects. The significance of SO_2 is robust, but hard to explain as a true causal factor since its concentrations are very low. Age is an important modifying factor, with larger effects at ages < 70 than $\geq$ 70 years. Respiratory mortality has a higher RR than cardio-vascular mortality. A large number of models were fitted, with some significant findings of association between mortality and particle mass or number indices.	Total mortality excess deaths: Filter PM_{10} (0-4 d lag) = 6.6 (0.7, 12.8) per 50 μg/m³. Filter $PM_{2.5}$ (0-1 d) = 3.0 (-1.7, 7.9). MC for $PM_{0.01-2.5}$ 6.2% (1.4, 11.2) for all year; by season, Winter = 9.2% (3.0, 15.7) Spring = 5.2% (-2.0, 12.8) Summer = -4.7% (-18.7, 11.7) Fall = 9.7% (1.9, 18.1) For ultrafine PM, NC 0.01-0.1 (0-4 d lag): All Year = 8.2% (0.3, 16.9) Winter = 9.7% (0.3, 19.9) Spring = 10.5% (-1.4, 23.9) Summer = -13.9% (-29.8, 5.7) Fall = 12.0% (2.1, 22.7) Best single-day lag: $PM_{0.01-0.1}$ per 25 μg/m³: 3.6(-0.4, 7.7) $PM_{0.01-2.5}$ per 25 μg/m³: 3.9(0.0, 8.0) $PM_{2.5}$ per 25 μg/m³: -4.0(-7.9, 0) PM_{10} per 25 μg/m³: 6.4(0.3, 12.9)
Stolzel et al. (2003). Re-analysis of above study.	Re-analysis of above study using GAM with stringent convergence criteria as well as GLM/natural splines. The polynomial distributed lag model was not re-analyzed.	Very little change in PM risk coefficients when GAM models with stringent convergence criteria were used. When GLM./natural splines were used, many of the coefficients for number concentrations slightly increased, but the coefficients for mass concentrations decreased slightly.	Best single-day lag using GAM (stringent): $PM_{0.01-0.1}$ per 25 μg/m³: 3.6(-0.4, 7.7) $PM_{0.01-2.5}$ per 25 μg/m³: 3.8(-0.1, 7.8) $PM_{2.5}$ per 25 μg/m³: -4.0(-7.8, -0.1) PM_{10} per 25 μg/m³: 6.2(0.1, 12.7) Best single-day lag using GLM/natural splines: $PM_{0.01-0.1}$ per 25 μg/m³: 3.1(-1.6, 7.9) $PM_{0.01-2.5}$ per 25 μg/m³: 3.7(-0.9, 8.4) $PM_{2.5}$ per 25 μg/m³: -3.4(-7.9, 1.4) PM_{10} per 25 μg/m³: 5.3(-1.8, 12.9)

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Europe (cont'd)			
Zeghnoun et al. (2001). +Rouen and Le Havre, France. 1990-1995. PM_{13} mean = 32.9 for Rouen, 36.4 for Le Havre. BS mean = 18.7 for Rouen, 16.3 for Le Havre.	Total, cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality series were regressed on BS, PM_{13}, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3 in 1- and 2-pollutant models using GAM Poisson models adjusting for seasonal trends, day-of-week, and weather.	In Rouen, O_3, SO_2, and NO_2 were each significantly associated with total, respiratory, and cardiovascular mortality, respectively. In Le Havre, SO_2 and PM_{13} were associated with cardiovascular mortality. However, the lack of statistical significance reported for most of these results may be in part due to the relatively small population size of these cities (430,000 and 260,000, respectively).	PM_{13} total mortality RRs per IQR were 0.5% (-1.1, 2.1) in Rouen (IQR=20.6, 1-day lag) and 1.9% (-0.8, 7.4) in Le Havre (IQR=23.9, 1-day lag). BS total mortality RRs per IQR were 0.5% (-1.8, 2.9) in Rouen (IQR=14.2, 1-day lag) and 0.3% (-1.6, 2.2) in Le Havre (IQR=11.5, 0-1 day lag avg.).
Roemer and Van Wijnen (2001). + Amsterdam. 1987-1998. BS and PM_{10} means in "background" = 10 and 39; BS mean in "traffic" area = 21. (No PM_{10} measurements available at traffic sites)	Daily deaths for those who lived along roads with more than 10,000 motor vehicle, as well as deaths for total population, were analyzed using data from background and traffic monitors. Poisson GAM model was used adjusting for season, day-of-week, and weather. BS, PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2, CO, and O3 were analyzed.	Correlations between the background monitors and traffic monitors were moderate for BS (r = 0.55) but higher for NO_2 (r = 0.79) and O_3 (r = 0.80). BS and NO_2 were associated with mortality in both total and traffic population. Estimated RR for traffic population using background sites was larger than the RR for total population using background sites. The RR for total pop. using traffic sites was smaller that RRs for total population using background sites. This is not surprising since the mean BS for traffic sites were larger that for background sites.	The RRs per 100 µg/m³ BS (at lag 1-day) were 1.383 (1.153, 1.659), 1.887 (1.207, 2.949), and 1.122 (1.023, 1.231) for total population using background sites, traffic population using background sites, and total population using traffic sites, respectively. Results for traffic pop. using traffic sites not reported)
Anderson et al. (2001). +The west Midlands conurbation, UK. 1994-1996. PM means: PM_{10} = 23, $PM_{2.5}$ = 15, $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 9, BS = 13.2, sulfate = 3.7.	Non-accidental cause, cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality (as well as hospital admissions) were analyzed for their associations with PM indices and gaseous pollutants using GAM Poisson models adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, and weather.	Daily non-accidental mortality was not associated with PM indices or gaseous pollutants in the all-year analysis. However, all the PM indices (except coarse particles) were positively and significantly associated with non-accidental mortality (age over 65) in the warm season. Of gaseous pollutants, NO_2 and O_3 were positively and significantly associated with non-accidental mortality in warm season. Two pollutant models were not considered because "so few associations were found".	Percent excess mortality for PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (avg. lag 0 and 1 days) were 0.2% (-1.8, 2.2) per 24.4 uµg/m³ PM_{10}, 0.6% (-1.5, 2.7) per 17.7 uµg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$, and –0.6% (-4.2, 2.3) per 11.3 uµg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$ in all-year analysis. The results for season specific analysis were given only as figures.
Keatinge and Donaldson (2001). Greater London, England, 1976-1995. BS mean = 17.7.	The study examined potential confounding effects of atypical cold weather on air pollution/mortality relationships. First, air pollution variables (SO_2, CO and BS) were modeled as a function of lagged weather variables These variables were deseasonalized by regressing on seine and cosine variables. Mortality regression (OLS) included various lagged and averaged weather and pollution variables. Analyses were conducted in the linear range of mortality/temperature relationship (15 to 0 degrees C).	Polluted days were found to be colder and less windy and rainy than usual. In the regression of mortality on the multiple-lagged temperature, wind, rain, humidity, sumshine, SO_2, CO, and BS, cold temperature was associated with mortality increase, but not SO_2 or CO. BS suggestive evidence, though not statistically significant, of association at 0- and 1-day lag.	3% (95% CI not reported) increase in daily mortality per 17.7 µg/m³ of BS (lag 0 and 1).

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Latin America			
Cifuentes et al. (2000).+ Santiago, Chile. 1988-1996. $PM_{2.5}$ (64.0), and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (47.3).	Non-accidental total deaths (56.6 per day) were examined for associations with $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, O_3, CO, SO_2, and NO_2. Data analyzed using GAM Poisson regression models, adjusting for temperature, seasonal cycles. Single and two pollutant models with lag days from 0 to 5, as well as the 2- to 5-day average concentrations evaluated. They also reported results for comparable GLM model.	Both PM size fractions associated with mortality, but different effects found for warmer and colder months. $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ both important in whole year, winter, and summer. In summer, $PM_{10-2.5}$ had largest effect size estimate. NO_2 and CO also associated with mortality, as was O_3 in warmer months. No consistent SO_2-mortality associations.	Percent excess total deaths per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in the average of previous two days for the whole year: 1.8 (1.3, 2.4) for $PM_{2.5}$ and 2.3 (1.4, 3.2) for $PM_{10-2.5}$ in single pollutant GAM models. In GLM models (whole year only), 1.4 (0.6, 2.1) for $PM_{2.5}$ and 1.6 (0.2, 3.0) for $PM_{10-2.5}$
Castillejos et al. (2000). Mexico City. 1992-1995. PM_{10} (44.6), $PM_{2.5}$ (27.4), and $PM_{10-2.5}$ (17.2).	Non-accidental total deaths, deaths for age 65 and over, and cause-specific (cardiac, respiratory, and the other remaining) deaths were examined for their associations with PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, O_3, and NO_2. Data were analyzed using GAM Poisson regression model (only one non-parametric smoothing term), adjusting for temperature (average of 1-3 day lags) and seasonal cycles. Individual pollution lag days from 0 to 5, and average concentrations of previous 5 days were considered.	All three particle size fractions were associated individually with mortality. The effect size estimate was largest for $PM_{10-2.5}$. The effect size estimate was stronger for respiratory causes than for total, cardiovascular, or other causes of death. The results were not sensitive to additions of O_3 and NO_2. In the model with simultaneous inclusion of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, the effect size for $PM_{10-2.5}$ remained about the same, but the effect size for $PM_{2.5}$ became negligible.	Total mortality percent increase estimates per increase for average of previous 5 days: 9.5 (5.0, 14.2) for 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}; 3.7 (0, 7.6) for 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$; and 10.5 (6.4, 14.8) for 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$.
Loomis et al. (1999). Mexico-City, 1993-1995. $PM_{2.5}$ (mean: 27.4 $\mu g/m^3$)	Infant mortality (avg. 3/day) related to $PM_{2.5}$, O_3, and NO_2, adjusting for temperature and smoothed time, using Poisson GAM model (same model as above, with only one non-parametric smoothing term)	Excess infant mortality associated with $PM_{2.5}$, NO_2, and O_3 in the same average/lags. NO_2 and O_3 associations less consistent in multi-pollutant models.	Infant mortality excess risk: 18.2% (6.4, 30.7) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ at avg. 3-5 lag days.
Borja-Aburto et al. (1998). Mexico-City, 1993-1995. $PM_{2.5}$ (mean: 27)	Total, respiratory, cardiovascular, other deaths, and age-specific (age >= 65) deaths were related to $PM_{2.5}$, O_3, and NO_2, adjusting for 3-day lagged temperature and smoothing splines for temporal trend, using Poisson GAM model (only one non-parametric smoothing term).	$PM_{2.5}$, O_3, and NO_2 were associated with mortality with different lag/averaging periods (1 and 4 day lags; 1-2 avg.; 1-5 avg., respectively). $PM_{2.5}$ associations were most consistently significant. SO_2 was available, but not analyzed because of its "low" levels.	For total excess deaths, 3.4% (0.4, 6.4) per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ for both 0 and 4 d lags. For respiratory (4 d) = 6.4 (-2.6, 16.2); for CVD (4 d) = 5.6 (-0.1, 11.5)
Borja-Aburto et al. (1997). Mexico-City, 1990-1992. TSP (median: 204)	Total, respiratory, cardiovascular, and age-specific (age > = 65) deaths were related to O_3, TSP, and CO, adjusting for minimum temperature (temperature also fitted seasonal cycles) using Poisson GLM models. The final models were estimated using the iteratively weighted and filtered least squares method to account for overdispersion and autocorrelation.	O_3, SO_2, and TSP were all associated with total mortality in separate models, but in multiple pollutant model, only TSP remained associated with mortality. CO association weak.	Total deaths: 6% (3.3, 8.3) per 100 $\mu g/m^3$ TSP at 0 d lag. CVD deaths: 5.2% (0.9, 9.9). Resp. deaths: 9.5% (1.3, 18.4).

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Latin America (cont'd)			
Tellez-Rojo et al. (2000). Mexico City. 1994. PM10 mean = 75.1.	One year of daily total respiratory and COPD mortality series were analyzed for their associations with PM_{10} and O3 using Poisson GLM model adjusting for cold or warm months, and 1-day lagged minimum temperature. The data were stratified by the place of deaths.	The average number of daily respiratory deaths, as well as that of COPD deaths, was similar for in and out of hospital. They found that the estimated PM_{10} relative risks were consistently larger for the deaths that occurred outside medical units. The results are apparently consistent with the assumption that the extent of exposure misclassification may be smaller for those who died outside medical units.	Percent excess for total respiratory and COPD mortality were 2.9% (0.9, 4.9) and 4.1% (1.3, 6.9) per 10 u$\mu g/m^3$ increase in 3-day lag PM_{10},
Pereira et al. (1998). Sao Paulo, Brazil, 1991-1992. PM_{10} (beta-attenuation, 65)	Intrauterine mortality associations with PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, CO, and O_3 investigated using Poisson GLM regression adjusting for season and weather. Ambient CO association with blood carboxyhemoglobin sampled from umbilical cords of non-smoking pregnant mothers studied in separate time period.	NO_2, SO_2, and CO were all individually significant predictor of the intrauterine mortality. NO_2 was most significant in multi-pollutant model. PM_{10} and O_3 were not significantly associated with the mortality. Ambient CO levels were associated with and carboxyhemoglobin of blood sampled from the umbilical cords.	Intrauterine mortality excess risk: 4.1% (-1.8, 10.4) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} at 0 day lag.
Gouveia and Fletcher (2000). Sao Paulo, Brazil. 1991-1993. PM_{10} mean = 64.3.	All non-accidental causes, cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality were analyzed for their associations with air pollution (PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2, O_3, and CO) using Poisson GLM model adjusting for trend, seasonal cycles, and weather. Potential roles of age and socio-economic status were examined by stratifying data by these factors.	There was an apparent effect modification by age categories. Estimated PM_{10} effects were higher for deaths above age 65 (highest for the age 85+ category), and no associations were found in age group < 65 years. Respiratory excess deaths were larger than those for cardiovascular or non-accidental deaths. Other pollutants were also associated with the elderly mortality.	Percent excess for total non-accidental, cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality for those with age > 65 were 3.3% (0.6, 6.0), 3.8% (0.1, 7.6), and 6.0 (0.5, 11.8), respectively, per 64.2 u$\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} (0-, 0-, and 1-day lag, respectively).
Conceição et al. (2001) +Sao Paulo, Brazil. 1994-1997. PM_{10} mean = 66.2	Daily respiratory deaths for children under 5 years of age were analyzed for their associations with air pollution (PM_{10}, SO_2, O_3, and CO) using GAM Poisson model adjusting for seasonal cycles and weather.	Significant mortality associations were found for CO, SO_2, and PM_{10} in single pollutant models. When all the pollutants were included, PM_{10} coefficient became negative and non-significant.	Percent excess for child (age < 5) respiratory deaths: 9.7% (1.5, 18.6) per 66.2 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} (2-day lag) in single pollutant model.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Australia			
Morgan et al. (1998). Sydney, 1989-1993. Nephelometer (0.30 bscat/104m). Site-specific conversion: $PM_{2.5}$ 9; PM_{10} 18	Total, cardiovascular, and respiratory deaths were related to PM (nephelometer), O_3, and NO_2, adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, temperature, dewpoint, holidays, and influenza, using Poisson GEE model to adjust for autocorrelation.	PM, O_3, and NO_2 all showed significant associations with total mortality in single pollutant models. In multiple pollutant models, the PM and O_3 effect estimates for total and cardiovascular deaths were marginally reduced, but the PM effect estimate for respiratory deaths was substantially reduced.	4.7% (1.6, 8.0) per 25 µg/m³ estimated $PM_{2.5}$ or 50 µg/m³ estimated PM_{10} at avg. of 0 and 1 day lags. (Note: converted from nephelometry data)
Simpson et al. (1997). Brisbane, 1987-1993. PM_{10} (27, not used in analysis). Nephelometer (0.26 bscat/104m, size range: 0.01-2 m).	Total, cardiovascular, and respiratory deaths (also by age group) were related to PM (nephelometer), O_3, SO_2, and NO_2, adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, temperature, dewpoint, holidays, and influenza, using Poisson GEE model to adjust for autocorrelation. Season-specific (warm and cold) analyses were also conducted.	Same-day PM and O_3 were associated most significantly with total deaths. The O_3 effect size estimates for cardiovascular and respiratory deaths were consistently positive (though not significant), and larger in summer. PM's effect size estimates were comparable for warm and cold season for cardiovascular deaths, but larger in warm season for respiratory deaths. NO_2 and SO_2 were not associated with mortality.	3.4% (0.4, 6.4) per 25 µg/m³ 1-h $PM_{2.5}$ increment at 0 d lag; and 7.8% (2.5, 13.2) per 25 µg/m³ 24-h $PM_{2.5}$ increment.
Asia			
Hong et al. (1999) +Inchon, South Korea, 1995-1996 (20 months). PM_{10} mean = 71.2.	Non-accidental total deaths, cardiovascular, and respiratory deaths were examined for their associations with PM_{10}, O_3, SO_2, CO, and NO_2. Data were analyzed using GAM Poisson regression models, adjusting for temperature, relative humidity, and seasonal cycles. Individual pollution lag days from 0 to 5, as well as the average concentrations of previous 5 days were considered.	A greater association with mortality was seen with the 5-day moving average and the previous day's exposure than other lag/averaging time. In the models that included a 5-day moving average of one or multiple pollutants, PM_{10} was a significant predictor of total mortality, but gaseous pollutants were not significant. PM_{10} was also a significant predictor of cardiovascular and respiratory mortality.	Percent excess deaths (t-ratio) per 50 µg/m³ increase in the 5-day moving average of PM_{10}: 4.1 (0.1, 8.2) for total deaths; 5.1 (0.1, 10.4) for cardiovascular deaths; 14.4 (-3.2, 35.2) for respiratory deaths.
Lee et al. (1999). Seoul and Ulsan, Korea, 1991-1995. TSP (beta attenuation, 93 for Seoul and 72 for Ulsan)	Total mortality series was examined for its association with TSP, SO_2, and O_3, in Poisson GEE (exchangeable correlation for days in the same year), adjusting for season, temperature, and humidity.	All the pollutants were significant predictors of mortality in single pollutant models. TSP was not significant in multiple pollutant models, but SO_2 and O_3 remained significant.	5.1% (3.1, 7.2) for Seoul, and -0.1% (-3.9, 3.9) for Ulsan, per 100 µg/m³ TSP at avg. of 0, 1, and 2 day lags.
Lee and Schwartz (1999). Seoul, Korea. 1991-1995. TSP mean = $9_{2.5}$.	Total deaths were analyzed for their association with TSP, SO_2, and O_3. A conditional logistic regression analysis with a case-crossover design was conducted. Three-day moving average values (current and two past days) of TSP and SO_2, and 1-hr max O_3 were analyzed separately. The control periods are 7 and 14 days before and/or after the case period. Both unidirectional and bi-directional controls (7 or 7 and 14 days) were examined, resulting in six sets of control selection schemes. Other covariates included temperature and relative humidity.	Among the six control periods, the two unidirectional retrospective control schemes resulted in odds ratios less than 1; the two unidirectional prospective control schemes resulted in larger odds ratios (e.g., 1.4 for 50 ppb increase in SO_2); and bi-directional control schemes resulted in odds ratios between those for uni-directional schemes. SO_2 was more significantly associated with mortality than TSP.	OR for non-accidental mortality per 100 µg/m³ increase in 3-day average TSP was 1.010 (0.988, 1.032).

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in $\mu g/m^3$.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Asia (cont'd)			
Xu et al. (2000). Shenyang, China, 1992. TSP (430).	Total (non-accidental), CVD, COPD, cancer and other deaths examined for their associations with TSP and SO$_2$,using Poisson (GAM, and Markov approach to adjust for mortality serial dependence) models, adjusting for seasonal cycles, Sunday indicator, quintiles of temp. and humidity. Ave. pollution values of concurrent and 3 preceding days used. While GAM models were used in the process, the risk estimates presented were for a fully parametric model (i.e., GLM).	Total deaths were associated with TSP and SO$_2$ in both single and two pollutant models. TSP was significantly associated with CVD deaths, but not with COPD. SO$_2$ significantly associated with COPD, but not with CVD deaths. Cancer deaths not associated with TSP or SO$_2$.	Percent total excess deaths per 100 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in 0-3 day ave. of TSP = 1.75 (0.65, 2.85); with SO$_2$ = 1.31 (0.14, 2.49) COPD TSP = 2.6 (-0.58, 5.89); with SO$_2$ = 0.76 (-2.46, 4.10). CVD TSP = 2.15 (0.56, 3.71); with SO$_2$ = 1.95 (1.19, 3.74). Cancer TSP = 0.87 (-1.14, 2.53); with SO$_2$ = 1.07 (-1.05, 3.23). Other deaths TSP = 3.52 (0.82, 6.30); with SO$_2$ = 2.40 (-0.51, 5.89).
Ostro et al. (1998). Bangkok, Thailand, 1992-1995 PM$_{10}$ (beta attenuation, 65)	Total (non-accidental), cardiovascular, respiratory deaths examined for associations with PM$_{10}$ (separate measurements showed 50% of PM$_{10}$ was PM$_{2.5}$),using Poisson GAM model (only one non-parametric smoothing term in the model) adjusting for seasonal cycles, day-of-week, temp., humidity.	All the mortality series were associated with PM$_{10}$ at various lags. The effects appear across all age groups. No other pollutants were examined.	Total mortality excess risk: 5.1% (2.1, 8.3) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM$_{10}$ at 3 d lag (0 and 2 d lags also significant). CVD (3 d ave.) = 8.3 (3.1, 13.8) Resp. (3 d ave.) = 3.0 (-8.4, 15.9)
Cropper et al. (1997). Delhi, India, 1991-1994 TSP (375)	Total (by age group), respiratory and CVD deaths related to TSP, SO$_2$, and NOx, using GEE Poisson model (to control for autocorrelation), adjusting for seasonal cycles (trigonometric terms), temperature, and humidity. 70% deaths occur before age 65 (in U.S., 70% occur after age 65).	TSP was significantly associated with all mortality series except with the very young (age 0-4) and the "very old" (age >= 65). The results were reported to be unaffected by addition of SO$_2$ to the model. The authors note that, because those who are affected are younger (than Western cities), more life-years are likely to be lost per person from air pollution impacts.	2.3% (significant at 0.05, but SE of estimate not reported) per 100 $\mu g/m^3$ TSP at 2 day lag.
Kwon et al. (2001) +Seoul, South Korea, 1994-1998. PM10 mean = 68.7.	The study was planned to test the hypothesis that patients with congestive heart failure are more susceptible to the harmful effects of ambient air pollution than the general population. GAM Poisson regression models, adjusting for seasonal cycles, temperature, humidity, day-of-week, as well as the case-crossover design, with 7 and 14 days before and after the case period, were applied	The estimated effects were larger among the congestive heart failure patients than among the general population (2.5 ~ 4.1 times larger depending on the pollutants). The case-crossover analysis showed similar results. In two pollutant models, the PM$_{10}$ effects were much lower when CO, NO$_2$, or SO$_2$ were included. O$_3$ had little impact on the effects of the other pollutants.	The RRs for PM$_{10}$ (same-day) using the GAM approach for the general population and for the cohort with congestive heart failure were 1.4% (0.6, 2.2) and 5.8 (-1.1, 13.1), respectively, per 42.1 $\mu g/m^3$. Corresponding ORs using the case-crossover approach were 0.1% (-0.9, 1.2) and 7.4% (−2.2, 17.9), respectively.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model,
GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

TABLE 8A-1 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE MORTALITY EFFECTS STUDIES

Reference, Location, Years, PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR in µg/m³.	Study Description: Outcomes, Mean outcome rate, and ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, and covariates.	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes.	PM Index, lag, Excess Risk% (95% LCL, UCL), Co-pollutants.
Asia (cont'd)			
Lee et al. (2000) +Seven major cities, Korea. 1991-1997. TSP mean = 77.9.	All non-accidental deaths were analyzed for their associations with TSP, SO_2, NO_2, O_3, and CO using GAM Poisson model adjusting for trend, seasonal cycles, and weather. Pollution relative risk estimates were obtained for each city, and then pooled.	In the results of pooled estimates for multiple pollutant models, the SO_2 relative risks were not affected by addition of other pollutants, whereas the relative risks for other pollutants, including TSP, were. The SO_2 levels in these Korean cities were much higher than the levels observed in the current U.S. For example, the 24-hr mean SO_2 levels in the Korean cities ranged from 12.1 to 31.4 ppb, whereas, in Samet et al.'s 20 largest U.S. cities, the range of 24-hr mean SO_2 levels were 0.7 to 12.8 ppb.	Percent excess deaths for all non-accidental deaths was 1.7% (0.8, 2.6) per 100 µg/m³ 2-day moving average TSP.

+ = Used GAM with multiple non-parametric smooths, but have not yet re-analyzed. * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have re-analyzed results; GAM = Generalized Additive Model, GEE = Generalized Estimation Equations, GLM = Generalized Linear Model.

APPENDIX 8B

PARTICULATE MATTER-MORBIDITY STUDIES: SUMMARY TABLES

Appendix 8B.1

PM-Cardiovascular Admissions Studies

TABLE 8B-1. ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes. Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
United States			
Samet et al. (2000a,b) 14 US cities 1985-1994, but range of years varied by city PM_{10} ($\mu g/m^3$) mean, median, IQR: Birmingham, AL: 34.8, 30.6, 26.3 Boulder, CO: 24.4, 22.0, 14.0 Canton, OH: 28.4, 25.6, 15.3 Chicago, Il: 36.4, 32.6, 22.4 Colorado Springs, CO: 26.9, 22.9, 11.9 Detroit, MI: 36.8, 32.0, 28.2 Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN: 27.4, 24.1, 17.9 Nashville, TN: 31.6, 29.2, 17.9 New Haven, CT: 29.3h, 26.0, 20.2 Pittsburgh, PA: 36.0, 30.5, 27.4 Provo/Orem, UT: 38.9, 30.3, 22.8 Seattle, WA: 31.0, 26.7, 20.0 Spokane, WA: 45.3, 36.2, 33.5 Youngstown, OH: 33.1, 29.4, 18.6	Daily medicare hospital admissions for total cardiovascular disease, CVD (ICD9 codes 390-429), in persons 65 or greater. Mean CVD counts ranged from 3 to 102/day in the 14 cities. Covariates: SO_2, NO_2, O_3, CO, temperature, relative humidity, barometric pressure. Stats: In first stage, performed city-specific, PM10-ONLY, generalized additive robust Poisson regression with seasonal, weather, and day of week controls. Repeated analysis for days with PM_{10} less than 50 $\mu g/m^3$ to test for threshold. Lags of 0-5 considered, as well as the quadratic function of lags 0-5. Individual cities analyzed first. The 14 risk estimates were then analyzed in several second stage analyses: combining risks across cities using inverse variance weights, and regressing risk estimates on potential effect-modifiers and slopes of PM_{10} on co-pollutants.	City-specific risk estimates for a 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} ranged from -1.2% in Canton to 2.2% in Colorado Springs. Across-city weighted mean risk estimate was largest at lag 0, diminishing rapidly at other lags. Only the mean of lags 0 and 1 was significantly associated with CVD. There was no evidence of statistical heterogeniety in risk estimates across cities for CVD. City-specific risk estimates were not associated with the percent of the population that was non-white, living in poverty, college educated, nor unemployed. No evidence was observed that PM_{10} effects were modified by weather. No association was observed between the city-specific PM_{10} risk estimates and the city-specific correlation between PM_{10} and co-pollutants. However, due to the absence of multi-pollutant regression results, it is not clear whether this study demonstrates an independent effect of PM_{10}.	Percent Excess CVD Risk (95% CI), combined over cities per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ change in PM_{10}. PM_{10}: 0 d lag. 5.5% (4.7, 6.2) PM_{10}: 0–1d lag. 6.0% (5.1, 6.8) PM_{10} < 50 $\mu g/m^3$: 0–1 d lag. 7.6% (6.0, 9.1)
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003b)	Statistical reanalysis using GAM with improved convergence criterion (New GAM), GLM with natural splines (GLM NS), and GLM with penalized splines (GLM PS). Lag structure: average of lags 0 and 1.		Default GAM: 5.9% (5.1-6.7) New GAM: 4.95% (3.95-5.95) GLM NS: 4.8% (3.55-6.0) GLM PS: 5.0% (4.0-5.95)

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Janssen et al. (2002) 14 U.S. cities studied in Samet et al. (2000a,b) above PM_{10} ($\mu g/m^3$) — Mean Summer/Winter — Ratio Birmingham 40.0/27.4 0.69 Boulder* 26.8/36.3 1.35 Canton 36.6/25.8 0.70 Chicago 42.5/30.4 0.71 Colorado Springs* 21.3/37.3 1.75 Detroit 42.8/32.8 0.77 Minneapolis 30.5/23.0 0.75 Nashville 40.1/31.9 0.80 New Haven 30.3/31.6 1.04 Pittsburgh 46.6/29.4 0.63 Seattle* 23.8/43.3 1.82 Spokane* 32.7/42.2 1.29 Provo-Urem* 31.4/66.3 2.11 Youngstown 40.7/30.1 0.74	Examined same database as Samet et al. (2000a,b) to evaluate whether differences in prevalence in air conditioning (AC) and/or the contribution of different sources to total PM_{10} emissions could partially explain the observed variability in exposure effect relations. Variables included 24-hr means of temperature. Cities were characterized and analyzed as either winter or nonwinter peaking. Rations between mean concentrations during summer (June, July August) and winter (January, February, March) were calculated. (*Winter peaking PM_{10} concentration.)	Analysis of city groups of winter peaking, PM_{10} and nonwinter peaking PM_{10} yielded coefficients for CVD-related hospitalization admissions that decreased significantly with increasing percentage of central AC for both city groups. Four source related variables coefficients for hospital admissions for CVD increased significantly with increasing percentage of PM_{10} from highway vehicles, highway diesels, oil combustion, metal processing, increasing population, and vehicle miles traveled (VMT) per sq mile and with decreasing percentage of PM_{10} from fugitive dust. For COPD and pneumonia association were less significant but the pattern of association were similar to that for CVD.	**Homes with AC** β CVD % change (SE) All cities −15.2 (14.8) Nonwinter peak cities −50.3** (17.4) Winter peak cities −51.7** (13.8) **Source PM_{10} from highway vehicles** % change (SE) β CVD 58.0* (9.9) [**p <0.05]
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a)	Statistical reanalysis of Janssen et al., 2002 findings using GLM with natural splines (GLM NS), and GLM with penalized splines (GLM PS). Lag structure: average of lags 0 and 1.	Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a) reanalyzed the main findings from this study using alternative methods for controlling time and weather covariates. While the main conclusions of the study were not significantly altered, some changes in results are worth noting. The effect of air conditioning use on PM10 effect estimates was less pronounced and no longer statistically significant for the winter PM10-peaking cities using natural splines or penalized splines in comparison to the original Janssen et al. GAM analysis. The effect of air conditioning remained significant for the non-winter PM10-peaking cities. The significance of highway vehicles and diesels on PM10 effect sizes remained significant, as did oil combustion.	**Homes with AC** β CVD % change (SE) All cities GLM NS: −13.55 (14.9) GLM PS: -12.0 (14.1) Nonwinter peaking cities GLM NS: −44.1** (20.15) GLM PS: -38.4** (17.8) Winter peaking cities GLM NS: −6.1 (40.3) GLM PS: -41.5 (39.6) **Source PM_{10} from highway vehicles** % change (SE) β CVD GLM NS: 51.1** (14.7) GLM PS: 35.1** (14.3) [**p <0.05]

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Zanobetti et al. (2000b) 10 US cities 1986-1994 PM_{10} (µg/m³) median, IQR: Canton, OH: 26, 15 Birmingham, AL: 31, 26 Chicago, Il: 33, 23 Colorado Springs, CO: 23, 13 Detroit, MI: 32, 28 Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN: 24, 18 New Haven, CT: 26, 21 Pittsburgh, PA: 30, 28 Seattle, WA: 27, 21 Spokane, WA: 36, 34	Derived from the Samet et al. (2000a,b) study, but for a subset of 10 cities. Daily hospital admissions for total cardiovascular disease, CVD (ICD9 codes 390-429), in persons 65 or greater. Median CVD counts ranged from 3 to 103/day in the 10 cities. Covariates: SO_2, O_3, CO, temperature, relative humidity, barommetric pressure. Stats: In first stage, performed single-pollutant generalized additive robust Poisson regression with seasonal, weather, and day of week controls. Repeated analysis for days with PM_{10} less than 50 µg/m³ to test for threshold. Lags of 0-5 considered, as well as the quadratic function of lags 0-5. Individual cities analyzed first. The 10 risk estimates were then analyzed in several second stage analyses: combining risks across cities using inverse variance weights, and regressing risk estimates on potential effect-modifiers and pollutant confounders.	Same basic pattern of results as in Samet et al. (2000a,b). For distributed lag analysis, lag 0 had largest effect, lags 1 and 2 smaller effects, and none at larger lags. City-specific slopes were independent of percent poverty and percent non-white. Effect size increase when data were restricted to days with PM_{10} less than 50 µg/m³. No multi-pollutant models reported; however, no evidence of effect modification by co-pollutants in second stage analysis. As with Samet et al. 2000., it is not clear whether this study demonstrates an independent effect of PM_{10}. This study used the old GAM model. Results have not been explicitly reanalyzed, but note that the 14 cities noted above in Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a) include these 10 cities.	Percent Excess Risk (SE) combined over cities: Effects computed for 50 µg/m³ change in PM_{10}. PM_{10}: 0 d. 5.6 (4.7, 6.4) PM_{10}: 0–1 d. 6.2 (5.4, 7.0) PM_{10} < 50 µg/m³: 0–1 d. 7.8 (6.2, 9.4)
Schwartz (1999) 8 US metropolitan counties 1988-1990 median, IQR for PM_{10} (µg/m³): Chicago, IL: 35, 23 Colorado Springs, CO: 23, 14 Minneapolis, MN: 28, 15 New Haven, CT: 37, 25 St. Paul, MN: 34, 23 Seattle, WA: 29, 20 Spokane, WA: 37, 33 Tacoma, WA: 37, 27	Daily hospital admissions for total cardiovascular diseases (ICD9 codes 390-429) among persons over 65 years. Median daily hospitalizations: 110, 3, 14, 18, 9, 22, 6, 7, alphabetically by city. Covariates: CO, temperature, dewpoint temp. Stats: robust Poisson regression after removing admission outliers; generalized additive models with LOESS smooths for control of trends, seasons, and weather. Day of week dummy variables. Lag 0 used for all covariates.	In single-pollutant models, similar PM_{10} effect sizes obtained for each county. Five of eight county-specific effects were statistically significant, as was the PM_{10} effect pooled across locations. CO effects significant in six of eight counties. The PM_{10} and CO effects were both significant in a two pollutant model that was run for five counties where the PM_{10}/CO correlation was less than 0.5. Results reinforce those of Schwartz, 1997. This study used the old GAM model. No reanalysis has been reported.	Percent Excess Risk (95% CI): Effects computed for 50 µg/m³ change in PM_{10}. PM_{10}: 0d. Individual counties: Chicago: 4.7 (2.6, 6.8) CO Spng: 5.6 (−6.8, 19.0) Minneap: 4.1 (−3.6, 12.5) New Hav: 5.8 (2.1, 9.7) St. Paul: 8.6 (2.9, 14.5) Seattle: 3.6 (−0.1, 7.4) Spokane: 6.7 (0.9, 12.8) Tacoma: 5.3 (3.1, 7.6) Pooled: 5.0 (3.7, 6.4) 3.8 (2.0, 5.5) w. CO

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Linn et al. (2000) Los Angeles 1992-1995 mean, SD: $PM_{10 \, est}$ ($\mu g/m^3$): 45, 18	Hospital admissions for total cardiovascular diseases (CVD), congestive heart failure (CHF), myocardial infarction (MI), cardiac arrhythmia (CA) among all persons 30 years and older, and by sex, age, race, and season. Mean hospital admissions for CVD: 428. Covariates: CO, NO_2, O_3, temperature, rainfall. Daily gravimetric PM_{10} estimated by regression of every sixth day PM_{10} on daily real-time PM_{10} data collected by TEOM. Poisson regression with controls for seasons and day of week. Reported results for lag 0 only. Results reported as Poisson regression coefficients and their standard errors. The number of daily CVD admissions associated with the mean PM_{10} concentration can be computed by multiplying the PM_{10} coefficient by the PM_{10} mean and then exponentiating. Percent effects are calculated by dividing this result by the mean daily admission count for CVD.	In year-round, single-pollutant models, significant effects of CO, NO_2, and PM_{10} on CVD were reported. PM_{10} effects appeared larger in winter and fall than in spring and summer. No consistent differences in PM_{10} effects across sex, age, and race. CO risk was robust to including PM_{10} in the model; no results presented on PM_{10} robustness to co-pollutants. This study did not use the GAM model in developing its main findings.	% increase with PM_{10} change of 50 $\mu g/m^3$: $PM_{10 \, est}$: 0 d. CVD ages 30+ 3.25% (2.04, 4.47) MI ages 30+ 3.04% (0.06, 6.12) CHF ages 30+ 2.02% (−0.94, 5.06) CA ages 30+ 1.01% (−1.93, 4.02)
Morris and Naumova (1998) Chicago, IL 1986-1989 mean, median, IQR, 75th percentile: PM_{10} ($\mu g/m^3$): 41, 38, 23, 51	Daily hospital admissions for congestive heart failure, CHF (ICD9 428), among persons over 65 years. Mean hospitalizations: 34/day. Covariates: O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CO, temperature, relative humidity. Gases measured at up to eight sites; daily PM_{10} measured at one site. Stats: GLM for time series data. Controlled for trends and cycles using dummy variables for day of week, month, and year. Residuals were modeled as negative binomial distribution. Lags of 0-3 days examined.	CO was only pollutant statistically significant in both single- and multi-pollutant models. Exposure misclassification may have been larger for PM_{10} due to single site. Results suggest effects of both CO and PM_{10} on congestive heart failure hospitalizations among elderly, but CO effects appear more robust. This study did not use the GAM model.	Percent Excess Risk (95% CI) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ change in PM_{10}. PM_{10}: 0 d. 3.92% (1.02, 6.90) 1.96% (−1.4, 5.4) with 4 gaseous pollutants

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR μg/m³	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Schwartz (1997) Tucson, AZ 1988-1990 mean, median, IQR: PM_{10} (μg/m³): 42, 39, 23	Daily hospital admissions for total cardiovascular diseases (ICD9 codes 390-429) among persons over 65 years. Mean hospitalizations: 13.4/day. Covariates: O_3, NO_2, CO, SO_2, temperature, dewpoint temperature. Gases measured at multiple sites; daily PM_{10} at one site. Stats: robust Poisson regression; generalized additive model with LOESS smooth for controlling trends and seasons, and regression splines to control weather. Lags of 0-2 days examined.	Both PM_{10} (lag 0) and CO significantly and independently associated with admissions, whereas other gases were not. Sensitivity analyses reinforced these basic results. Results suggest independent effects of both PM_{10} and CO for total cardiovascular hospitalizations among the elderly. This study used the old GAM model. No reanalysis has been reported.	Percent Excess Risk (95% CI) per 50 μg/m³ change in PM_{10}. PM_{10}: 0 d. 6.07% (1.12, 1.27) 5.22% (0.17, 10.54) w. CO
Gwynn et al (2000) Buffalo, NY mn/max PM_{10} = 24.1/90.8 μg/m³ SO_4^- = 2.4/3.9 H^+ = 36.4/38.2 nmol/m³ CoH = 0.2/0.9 10^{-3} ft	Air pollution health effects associations with total, respiratory, and CVD hospital admissions (HA's) examined using Poisson model controlling for weather, seasonality, long-wave effects, day of week, holidays.	Positive, but non-significant assoc. found between all PM indices and circulatory hospital admissions. Addition of gaseous pollutants to the model had minimal effects on the PM RR estimates. This study used the old GAM model. No reanalysis has been reported.	Percent excess CVD HA risks (95% CI) per PM_{10} = 50 μg/m³; SO_4 = 15 μg/m³; H^+ = 75 nmoles/m³; COH = 0.5 units/1,000 ft: PM_{10} (lag 3) = 5.7% (−3.3, 15.5) SO_4 (lag 1) = 0.1% (−0.1, 0.4) H^+ (lag 0) = 1.9% (−0.3, 4.2) COH (lag 1) = 2.2% (−1.9, 6.3)
Lippmann et al. (2000) Detroit (Wayne County), MI 1992-1994 mean, median, IQR: $PM_{2.5}$ (μg/m³): 18, 15, 11 PM_{10} (μg/m³): 31, 28, 19 $PM_{10-2.5}$ (μg/m³): 13, 12, 9	Various cardiovascular (CVD)-related hospital admissions (HA's) for persons 65+ yr. analyzed, using GAM Poisson models, adjusting for season, day of week, temperature, and relative humidity. The air pollution variables analyzed were: PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfate, H^+, O_3, SO_2, NO_2, and CO. However, this study site/period had very low acidic aerosol levels. As noted by the authors 85% of H^+ data was below detection limit (8 nmol/m³).	For heart failure, all PM metrics yielded significant associations. Associations for IHD, dysrhythmia, and stroke were positive but generally non-sig. with all PM indices. Adding gaseous pollutants had negligible effects on various PM metric RR estimates. The general similarity of the $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects per μg/m³ in this study suggest similarity in human toxicity of these two inhalable mass components in study locales/periods where $PM_{2.5}$ acidity not usually present. However, small sample size limits power to distinguish between pollutant-specific effects.	Percent excess CVD HA risks (95% CI) per 50 μg/m³ PM_{10}, 25 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$: IHD: $\;$ $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 2) 4.3 (−1.4, 10.4) $\;$ PM_{10} (lag 2) 8.9 (0.5, 18.0) $\;$ $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 2) 10.5 (2.7, 18.9) Dysrhythmia: $\;$ $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 1) 3.2 (−6.5, 14.0) $\;$ PM_{10} (lag 1) 2.9 (−6.8, 13.7) $\;$ $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 0) 0.2 (−12.2, 14.4) Heart Failure: $\;$ $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 1) 9.1 (2.4, 16.2) $\;$ PM_{10} (lag 0) 9.7 (0.2, 20.1) $\;$ $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 0) 5.2 (−3.3, 14.5) Stroke: $\;$ $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 0) 1.8 (−5.3, 9.4) $\;$ PM_{10} (lag 1) 4.8 (−5.5, 16.2) $\;$ $PM_{10-2.5}$ (lag 1) 4.9 (−4.7, 15.5)

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Ito 2003 Detroit (Wayne County), MI	Statistical reanalysis using GAM with improved convergence criterion (New GAM), and GLM with natural splines (GLM NS). Same model structure as before.		IHD: New GAM: 8.0% (-0.3-17.1) GLM NS: 6.2% (-2.0-15.0) New GAM: 3.65% (-2.05-9.7)* GLM NS: 3.0% (-2.7-9.0)* New GAM: 10.2% (2.4-18.6)** GLM NS: 8.1% (0.4-16.4)** Dysrhythmias: New GAM: 2.8% (-10.9-18.7) GLM NS: 2.0% (-11.7-17.7) New GAM: 3.2% (-6.6-14.0)* GLM NS: 2.6% (-7.1-13.3)* New GAM: 0.1% (-12.4-14.4)** GLM NS: 0.0% (-12.5-14.3)** Heart Failure: New GAM: 9.2% (-0.3-19.6) GLM NS: 8.4% (-1.0-18.7) New GAM: 8.0% (1.4-15.0)* GLM NS: 6.8% (0.3-13.8)* New GAM: 4.4% (-4.0-13.5)** GLM NS: 4.9% (-3.55-14.1)**

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
Moolgavkar (2000b) Three urban counties: Cook, IL; Los Angeles, CA; Maricopa, AZ. 1987-1995 Pollutant median, IQR: Cook: PM_{10}: 35, 22 LA: PM_{10}: 44, 26 $\quad$ $PM_{2.5}$: 22, 16 Maricopa: PM_{10}: 41, 19	Analysis of daily hospital admissions for total cardiovascular diseases, CVD, (ICD9 codes 390-429) and cerebrovascular diseases, CRD, (ICD9 430-448) among persons aged 65 and over. For Los Angeles, a second age group, 20-64, was also analyzed. Median daily CVD admissions were 110, 172, and 33 in Cook, LA, and Maricopa counties, respectively. PM_{10} available only every sixth day in LA and Maricopa counties. In LA, every-sixth-day $PM_{2.5}$ also was available. Covariates: CO, NO_2, O_3, SO_2, temperature, relative humidity. Stats: generalized additive Poisson regression, with controls for day of week and smooth temporal variability. Single-pollutant models estimated for individual lags from 0 to 5. Two-pollutant models also estimated, with both pollutants at same lag.	In single-pollutant models in Cook and LA counties, PM was significantly associated with CVD admissions at lags 0, 1, and 2, with diminishing effects over lags. $PM_{2.5}$ also was significant in LA for lags 0 and 1. For the 20-64 year old age group in LA, risk estimates were similar to those for 65+. In Maricopa county, no positive PM_{10} associations were observed at any lag. In two-pollutant models in Cook and LA counties, the PM_{10}/$PM_{2.5}$ risk estimates diminished and/or were rendered non-significant. Little evidence observed for associations between CRD admissions and PM. These results suggest that PM is not independently associated with CVD or CRD hospital admissions.	Percent Excess CVD Risk (95% CI) Effects computed for 50 µg/m^3 change in PM_{10} and 25 µg/m^3 change in $PM_{2.5}$. Cook 65+: PM_{10}, 0 d. $\quad$ 4.2 (3.0, 5.5) PM_{10}, 0 d. w/NO_2. $\quad$ 1.8 (0.4, 3.2) LA 65+: PM_{10}, 0 d. $\quad$ 3.2 (1.2, 5.3) PM_{10}, 0 d. w/CO $\quad$ −1.8 (−4.4, 0.9) $PM_{2.5}$, 0 d. $\quad$ 4.3 (2.5, 6.1) $PM_{2.5}$, 0 d. w/CO $\quad$ 0.8 (−1.3, 2.9) LA 20–64 years old: PM_{10}, 0 d. $\quad$ 4.4 (2.2, 6.7) PM_{10}, 0 d. w/CO $\quad$ 1.4 (−1.3, 4.2) $PM_{2.5}$, 0 d. $\quad$ 3.5 (1.8, 5.3) $PM_{2.5}$, 0 d., w/CO) $\quad$ 2.3 (−0.2, 4.8) Maricopa: PM_{10}, 0 d. $\quad$ −2.4 (−6.9, 2.3)

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Moolgavkar (2003)	Statistical reanalysis using GAM with improved convergence criterion (New GAM), and GLM with natural splines (GLM NS). New analyses were run with variable and in some cases more extensive control of time than in original analysis.		Cook County, IL: New GAM100df: 4.05% (2.9-5.2) GLM NS100df: 4.25% (3.0-5.5) Los Angeles County, CA: New GAM30df: 3.35% (1.2-5.5) New GAM100df: 2.7% (0.6-4.8) GLM NS100df: 2.75% (0.1-5.4) New GAM30df: 3.95% (2.2-5.7)* New GAM100df: 2.9% (1.2-4.6)* GLM nspline100df: 3.15% (1.1-5.2)*
Zanobetti et al. (2000a) Cook County, IL 1985-1994 Median, IQR: PM_{10} ($\mu g/m^3$): 33, 23	Total cardiovascular hospital admissions in persons 65 and older (ICD 9 codes390-429) in relation to PM_{10}. Data were analyzed to examine effect modification by concurrent or preexisting cardiac and/or respiratory conditions, age, race, and sex. No co-pollutants included.	Evidence seen for increased CVD effects among persons with concurrent respiratory infections or with previous admissions for conduction disorders.	Percent Excess CVD Risk (95% CI) Effects computed for 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}, 0-1 D. AVG. CVD: 6.6 (4.9-8.3)

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
Tolbert et al. (2000a) Atlanta Period 1: 1/1/93-7/31/98 Mean, median, SD: PM_{10} (µg/m³): 30.1, 28.0, 12.4 Period 2: 8/1/98-8/31/99 Mean, median, SD: PM_{10} (µg/m³): 29.1, 27.6, 12.0 $PM_{2.5}$ (µg/m³): 19.4, 17.5, 9.35 CP (µg/m³): 9.39, 8.95, 4.52 10-100 nm PM counts (count/cm³): 15,200, 10,900, 26,600 10-100 nm PM surface area (um²/cm³): 62.5, 43.4, 116 $PM_{2.5}$ soluble metals (µg/m³): 0.0327, 0.0226, 0.0306 $PM_{2.5}$ Sulfates (µg/m³): 5.59, 4.67, 3.6 $PM_{2.5}$ Acidity (µg/m³): 0.0181, 0.0112, 0.0219 $PM_{2.5}$ organic PM (µg/m³): 6.30, 5.90, 3.16 $PM_{2.5}$ elemental carbon (µg/m³): 2.25, 1.88, 1.74	Preliminary analysis of daily emergency department (ED) visits for dysrhythmias, DYS, (ICD 9 code 427) and all cardiovascular diseases, CVD, (codes 402, 410-414, 427, 428, 433-437, 440, 444, 451-453) for persons aged 16 and older in the period before (Period 1) and during (Period 2) the Atlanta superstation study. ED data analyzed here from just 18 of 33 participating hospitals; numbers of participating hospitals increased during period 1. Mean daily ED visits for dysrhythmias and all CVD in period 1 were 6.5 and 28.4, respectively. Mean daily ED visits for dysrhythmias and all CVD in period 2 were 11.2 and 45.1, respectively. Covariates: NO_2, O_3, SO_2, CO temperature, dewpoint, and, in period 2 only, VOCs. PM measured by both TEOM and Federal Reference Method; unclear which used in analyses. For epidemiologic analyses, the two time periods were analyzed separately. Poisson regression analyses were conducted with cubic splines for time, temperature and dewpoint. Day of week and hospital entry/exit indicators also included. Pollutants were treated a-priori as three-day moving averages of lags 0, 1, and 2. Only single-pollutant results reported.	In period 1, significant negative association (p=0.02) observed between CVD and 3-day average PM_{10}. There was ca. 2% drop in CVD per 10 µg/m³ increase in PM_{10}. CVD was positively associated with NO_2 (p=0.11) and negatively associated with SO_2 (p=0.10). No association observed between dysrhythmias and PM_{10} in period 1. However, dysrhythmias were positively associated with NO_2 (p=0.06). In period 2, i.e., the first year of operation of the superstation, no associations seen with PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$. However, significant positive associations observed between CVD and elemental carbon (p=0.005) and organic matter (p=0.02), as well as with CO (p=0.001). For dysrhythmias, significant positive associations observed with elemental carbon (p=0.004), CP (p=0.04), and CO (p=0.005). These preliminary results should be interpreted with caution given the incomplete and variable nature of the databases analyzed.	Percent Excess Risk (p-value): Effects computed for 50 µg/m³ change in PM_{10}; 25 µg/m³ for CP and $PM_{2.5}$; 25,000 counts/cm³ for 10-100 nm counts. Period 1: PM_{10}, 0-2 d. avg. CVD: −8.2 (0.02) DYS: 4.6 (0.58) Period 2: 0-2 d. avg. in all cases CVD % effect; DYS % effect: PM_{10}: 5.1 (−7.9, 19.9); 13.1 (−14.1, 50.0) $PM_{2.5}$: 6.1 (−3.1, 16.2); 6.1 (−12.6, 28.9) CP: 17.6 (−4.6, 45.0); 53.2 (2.1, 129.6) 10-100 nm counts: −11.0 (0.17); 3.0 (0.87)

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
Canada			
Burnett et al. (1995) Ontario, Canada 1983-1988 Sulfate Mean: 4.37 µg/m³ Median: 3.07 µg/m³ 95th percentile: 13 µg/m³	168 Ontario hospitals. Hospitalizations for coronary artery disease, CAD (ICD9 codes 410,413), cardiac dysrhythmias, DYS (code 427), heart failure, HF (code 428), and all three categories combined (total CVD). Mean total CVD rate: 14.4/day. 1986 population of study area: 8.7 million. All ages, <65, >=65. Both sexes, males, females. Daily sulfates from nine monitoring stations. Ozone from 22 stations. Log hospitalizations filtered with 19-day moving average prior to GEE analysis. Day of week effects removed. 0-3 day lags examined. Covariates: ozone, ozone², temperature, temperature². Linear and quadratic sulfate terms included in model.	Sulfate lagged one day significantly assoc. with total CVD admissions with and without ozone in the model. Larger associations observed for coronary artery disease and heart failure than for cardiac dysrhythmias. Suggestion of larger associations for males and the sub-population 65 years old and greater. Little evidence for seasonal differences in sulfate effects after controlling for covariates.	Effects computed for 95th percentile change in SO_4 SO_4, 1d, no covariates: Total CVD: 2.8 (1.8, 3.8) CAD: 2.3 (0.7, 3.8) DYS: 1.3 (−2.0, 4.6) HF: 3.0 (0.6, 5.3) Males: 3.4 (1.8, 5.0) Females: 2.0 (0.2, 3.7) <65: 2.5 (0.5, 4.5) >=65: 3.5 (1.9, 5.0) SO_4, 1d, w. temp and O_3: Total CVD: 3.3 (1.7,4.8)
Burnett et al. (1997a) Canada's 10 largest cities 1981-1994 COH daily maximum Mean: 0.7 10³ ln feet Median: 0.6 10³ ln feet 95th percentile: 1.5 10³ ln feet	Daily hospitalizations for congestive heart failure (ICD9 code 427) for patients over 65 years at 134 hospitals. Average hospitalizations: 39/day. 1986 population of study area: 12.6 million. Regressions on air quality using generalized estimating equations, controlling for long-term trends, seasonality, day of week, and inter-hospital differences. Models fit monthly and pooled over months. Log hospitalizations filtered with 19-day moving average prior to GEE analysis. 0-3 day lags examined. Covariates: CO, SO_2, NO_2, O_3, temperature, dewpoint temperature.	COH significant in single-pollutant models with and without weather covariates. Only *ln*CO and *ln* NO_2 significant in multi-pollutant models. COH highly colinear with CO and NO_2. Suggests no particle effect independent of gases. However, no gravimetric PM data were included.	Effects computed for 95% change in COH: 0 d lag: 5.5% (2.5, 8.6) 0 d lag w/weather: 4.7% (1.3, 8.2) 0 d lag w/CO, NO_2, SO_2, O_3: −2.26 (−6.5, 2.2)

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
Canada (cont'd)			
Burnett et al. (1997c) Metro-Toronto, Canada 1992-1994 Pollutant: mean, median, IQR: COH (10^3 ln ft): 0.8, 0.8, 0.6 H+ (nmol/m^3): 5, 1, 6 SO$_4$ (nmol/m^3): 57, 33, 57 PM$_{10}$ (µg/m^3): 28, 25, 22 PM$_{2.5}$ (µg/m^3): 17, 14, 15 PM$_{10-2.5}$ (µg/m^3): 12, 10, 7	Daily unscheduled cardiovascular hospitalizations (ICD9 codes 410-414,427, 428) for all ages. Average hospital admissions: 42.6/day. Six cities of metro-Toronto included Toronto, North York, East York, Etobicoke, Scarborough, and York, with combined 1991 population of 2.36 million. Used same stat model as in Burnett et al., 1997c. 0- 4 day lags examined, as well as multi-day averages. Covariates: O$_3$, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, temperature, dewpoint temperature.	Relative risks > 1 for all pollutants in univariate regressions including weather variables; all but H+ and FP statistically significant. In multivariate models, the gaseous pollutant effects were generally more robust than were particulate effects. However, in contrast to Burnett et al. (1997A), COH remained significant in multivariate models. Of the remaining particle metrics, CP was the most robust to the inclusion of gaseous covariates. Results do not support independent effects of FP, SO$_4$, or H+ when gases are controlled.	Percent excess risk (95% CI) per 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$, 25 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$, and IQR for other indicators. COH: 0–4 d. 6.2 (4.0, 8.4) 5.9 (2.8, 9.1) w. gases H+: 2–4 d. 2.4 (0.4, 4.5) 0.5 (−1.6, 2.7) w. gases SO$_4$: 2–4 d. 1.7 (−0.4, 3.9) −1.6 (−4.4, 1.3) w. gases PM$_{10}$: 1–4 d. 7.7 (0.9, 14.8) −0.9 (−8.3, 7.1) w. gases PM$_{2.5}$: 2–4 d. 5.9 (1.8, 10.2) −1.1 (−7.8, 6.0) w. gases PM$_{10-2.5}$: 0–4 d. 13.5 (5.5, 22.0) 8.1 (−1.3, 18.3) w. gases

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
Canada (cont'd)			
Burnett et al. (1999) Metro-Toronto, Canada 1980-1994 Pollutant: mean, median, IQR: FP_{est} ($\mu g/m^3$): 18, 16, 10 CP_{est} ($\mu g/m^3$): 12, 10, 8 $PM_{10\ est}$ ($\mu g/m^3$): 30, 27, 15	Daily hospitalizations for dysrhythmias, DYS (ICD9 code 427; mean 5/day); heart failure, HF (428; 9/d); ischemic heart disease, IHD (410-414; 24/d); cerebral vascular disease, CVD (430-438; 10/d); and diseases of the peripheral circulation, DPC (440-459; 5/d) analyzed separately in relation to environmental covariates. Same geographic area as in Burnett et al., 1997b. Three size-classified PM metrics were <u>estimated</u>, not measured, based on a regression on TSP, SO_4, and COH in a subset of every 6th-day data. Generalized additive models used and non-parametric LOESS prefilter applied to both pollution and hospitalization data. Day of week controls. Tested 1-3 day averages of air pollution ending on lags 0-2. Covariates: O_3, NO_2, SO_2, CO, temperature, dewpoint temperature, relative humidity.	In univariate regressions, all three PM metrics were associated with increases in cardiac outcome (DVS, HF, IHD). No associations with vascular outcomes, except for CPest with DPC. In multi-pollutant models, PM effects estimates reduced by variable amounts (often >50%) for specific endpoints and no statistically significant (at p<0.05) PM associations seen with any cardiac or circulatory outcome (results not shown). Use of estimated PM metrics limits interpretation of pollutant-specific results. However, results suggest that linear combination of TSP, SO_4, and COH does not have a strong independent association with cardiovascular admissions when full range of gaseous pollutants also modeled.	Single pollutant models: Percent excess risk (95% CI) per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}; 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$; and 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{10-2.5}$. All cardiac HA (lags 2-5 d): $PM_{2.5}$ 1-poll = 8.1 (2.45, 14.1) $PM_{2.5}$ w/4 gases = −1.6 (−10.4, 8.2); w/CO = 4.60 (−3.39, 13.26) PM_{10} 1-poll = 12.07 (1.43, 23.81) w/4 gases = −1.40 (−12.53, 11.16) w/CO = 10.93 (0.11, 22.92) $PM_{10-2.5}$ 1-poll = 20.46 (8.24, 34.06) w/4 gases = 12.14 (−1.89, 28.2); w/CO = 19.85 (7.19, 34.0) <u>DYS:</u> FP_{est} (0 d): 6.1 (1.9, 10.4) CP_{est} (0 d): 5.2 (−0.21, 1.08) $PM_{10\ est}$: (0 d): 8.41 (2.89, 14.2) <u>HF:</u> FP_{est} (0−2 d): 6.59 (2.50, 10.8) CP_{est} (0−2 d): 7.9 (2.28, 13) $PM_{10\ est}$ (0−2 d): 9.7 (4.2, 15.5) <u>IHD:</u> FP_{est} (0−2 d): 8.1 (5.4, 10.8) CP_{est} (0 d): 3.7 (1.3, 6.3) $PM_{10\ est}$ (0−1 d): 8.4 (5.3, 11.5)

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
Canada (cont'd)			
Stieb et al. (2000) Saint John, Canada 7/1/92-3/31/96 mean and S.D.: PM_{10} (µg/m³): 14.0, 9.0 $PM_{2.5}$ (µg/m³): 8.5, 5.9 **HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS** H+ (nmol/m³): 25.7, 36.8 Sulfate (nmol/m³): 31.1, 29.7 COH mean (10^3 ln ft): 0.2, 0.2 COH max (10^3 ln ft): 0.6, 0.5	Study of daily emergency department (ED) visits for angina/myocardial infarction (mean 1.8/day), congestive heart failure (1.0/day), dysrhythmia/conduction disturbance (0.8/day), and all cardiac conditions (3.5/day) for persons of all ages. Covariates included CO, H_2S, NO_2, O_3, SO_2, total reduced sulfur (TRS), a large number of weather variables, and 12 molds and pollens. Stats: generalized additive models with LOESS prefiltering of both ED and pollutant variables, with variable window lengths. Also controlled for day of week and LOESS-smoothed functions of weather. Single-day, and five day average, pollution lags tested out to lag 10. The strongest lag, either positive or negative, was chosen for final models. Both single and multi-pollutant models reported. Full-year and May-Sep models reported.	In single-pollutant models, significant positive associations observed between all cardiac ED visits and PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, H_2S, O_3, and SO_2. Significant negative associations observed with H+, sulfate, and COH max. PM results were similar when data were restricted to May-Sep. In multi-pollutant models, no PM metrics were significantly associated with all cardiac ED visits in full year analyses, whereas both O_3 and SO_2 were. In the May-Sep subset, significant negative association found for sulfate. No quantitative results presented for non-significant variables in these multi-pollutant regressions. In cause-specific, single-pollutant models, PM tended to be positively associated with dysrhythmia/conductive disturbances but negatively associated with congestive heart failure (no quantitative results presented). The objective decision rule used for selecting lags reduced the risk of data mining; however, the biological plausibility of lag effects beyond 3-5 days is open to question. Rich co-pollutant data base. Results imply no effects of PM independent of co-pollutants.	Percent Excess Risk (p-value) computed for 50 µg/m³ PM_{10}, 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ and mean levels of sulfate and COH. Full year results for all cardiac conditions, single pollutant models: PM_{10}: 3d. 29.3 (P=0.003) $PM_{2.5}$: 3d. 14.4 (P=0.055) H+: 4-9 d. avg. -1.8 (0.010) Sulfate: 4d. -6.0 (0.001) COH max: 7d. -5.4 (0.027) Full year results for all cardiac conditions, multi-pollutant models: No significant PM associations.

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
Europe			
Le Tertre et al. (2002) Eight-City - APHEA 2 Study mean (SD) PM_{10} $\mu g/m^3$ Barcelona - 1/94-12/96 55.7 (18.4) Birmingham - 3/92-12/94 24.8 (13.1) London - 1/92-12/94 28.4 (12.3) Milan - No PM_{10} Netherlands - 1/92-9/95 39.5 (19.9) Paris - 1/92-9/96 PM_{13} - 22.7 (10.8) Rome - No PM_{10} Stockholm - 3/94-12/96 15.5 (7.2)	Examined the association between measures of PM to include PM_{10} and hospital admissions for cardiac causes in eight European cities with a combined population of 38 million. Examined age factors and ischemic heart disease and studies also stratified by age using autoregressive Poisson models controlled for long-term trends, season, influenza, epidemics, and meteorology, as well as confounding by other pollutants. In a second regression examined, pooled city-specific results for sources of heterogeneity.	Pooled results were reported for the cardiac admissions results in table format. City-specific and pooled results were depicted in figures only. Found a significant effect of PM_{10} and black smoke on admissions for cardiac causes (all ages) and cardiac causes and ischemic heart disease for people over 65 years with the impact of PM_{10} per unit of pollution being half that found in the United States. PM_{10} did not seem to be confounded by O_3 or SO_2. The effect was reduced when CO was incorporated in the regression model and eliminated when controlling for NO_2. There was little evidence of an impact of particles on hospital admissions for ischemic heart disease for people below 65 years or stroke for people over 65 years. The authors state results were consistent with a role for traffic exhaust/diesel in Europe.	For a 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in PM_{10} Cardiac admissions/all ages 0.5% (0.2, 0.8) Cardiac admissions/over 65 years 0.7% (0.4, 1.0) Ischemic heart disease/over 65 years 0.8% (0.3, 1.2) For cardiac admissions for people over 65 years: All the city-specific estimates were positive with London, Milan, and Stockholm significant at the 5% level.
Atkinson et al. (1999a) Greater London, England 1992-1994 Pollutant: mean, median, 90-10 percentile range: PM_{10} ($\mu g/m^3$): 28.5, 24.8, 30.7 Black Smoke ($\mu g/m^3$): 12.7, 10.8, 16.1	Daily emergency hospital admissions for total cardiovascular diseases, CVD (ICD9 codes 390-459), and ischemic heart disease, IHD (ICD9 410-414), for all ages, for persons less than 65, and for persons 65 and older. Mean daily admissions for CVD: 172.5 all ages, 54.5 <65, 117.8 ≥65; for IHD: 24.5 <65, 37.6 ≥65. Covariates: NO_2, O_3, SO_2, CO, temperature, relative humidity. Poisson regression using APHEA methodology; sine and cosine functions for seasonal control; day of week dummy variables. Lags of 0-3, as well as corresponding multi-day averages ending on lag 0, were considered.	In single-pollutant models, both PM metrics showed positive associations with both CVD and IHD admissions across age groups. In Two-pollutant models, the BS effect, but not the PM_{10} effect, was robust. No quantitative results provided for two-pollutant models. Study does not support a PM_{10} effect independent of co-pollutants.	Effects computed for 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} and 25 $\mu g/m^3$ BS PM_{10} 0 d. All ages: CVD: 3.2 (0.9, 5.5) 0−64 yr: CVD: 5.6 (2.0, 9.4) IHD: 6.8 (1.3, 12.7) 65+ yr: CVD: 2.5 (−0.2, 5.3) IHD: 5.0 (0.8, 9.3) Black Smoke 0 d. All ages: CVD: 2.95 (1.00, 4.94) 0−64 yr: CVD: 3.12 (0.05, 6.29) IHD: 2.78 (−1.88, 7.63) 65+ yr: CVD: 4.24 (1.89, 6.64) IHD (lag 3): 4.57 (0.86, 8.42)

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Prescott et al. (1998) Edinburgh, Scotland 1981-1995 (BS and SO_2) 1992-1995 (PM_{10}, NO_2, O_3, CO) Means for long and short series: BS: 12.3, 8.7 PM_{10}: NA, 20.7	Daily emergency hospital admissions for cardiovascular disease (ICD9 codes 410-414, 426-429, 434-440) for persons less than 65 years and for persons 65 or older. Separate analyses presented for long (1981-1995) and short (1992-1995) series. Mean hospital admissions for long and short series: <65, 3.5, 3.4; 65+, 8.0, 8.7. Covariates: SO_2, NO_2, O_3, CO, wind speed, temperature, rainfall. PM_{10} measured by TEOM. Stats: Poisson log-linear regression; trend and seasons controlled by monthly dummy variables over entire series; day of week dummy variables; min daily temperature modeled using octile dummies. Pollutants expressed as cumulative lag 1-3 day moving avg.	In long series, neither BS nor NO_2 were associated with CVD admissions in either age group. In the short series, only 3-day moving average PM_{10} was positively and significantly associated with CVD admissions in single-pollutant models, and only for persons 65 or older. BS, SO_2, and CO also showed positive associations in this subset, but were not significant at the 0.05 level. The PM_{10} effect remained largely unchanged when all other pollutants were added to the model, however quantitative results were not given. Results appear to show an effect of PM_{10} independent of co-pollutants.	Percent Excess Risk (95% CI): Effects computed for 50 µg/m^3 change in PM_{10} and 25 µg/m^3 change in BS. Long series: BS, 1–3 d. avg. <65: −0.5 (−5.4, 4.6) 65+: −0.5 (−3.8, 2.9) Short series: BS, 1–3 d. avg. <65: −9.5 (−24.6, 8.0) 65+: 5.8 (−4.9, 17.8) PM_{10}, 1–3 d. avg. <65: 2.0 (−12.5, 19.0) 65+: 12.4 (4.6, 20.9)
Wordley et al. (1997) Birmingham, UK 4/1/92-3/31/94 mean, min, max: PM_{10} (µg/m^3): 26, 3, 131	Daily hospital admissions for acute ischemic heart disease (ICD9 codes 410-429) for all ages. Mean hospitalizations: 25.6/day. Covariates: temperature and relative humidity. Stats: Linear regression with day of week and monthly dummy variables, linear trend term. Lags of 0-3 considered, as well as the mean of lags 0-2.	No statistically significant effects observed for PM_{10} on ischemic heart disease admissions for any lag. Note that PM_{10} was associated with respiratory admissions and with cardiovascular mortality in the same study (results not shown here).	% change (95% CI) per 50 µg/m^3 change PM_{10} IHD admissions: PM_{10} 0-d lag: 1.4% (−4.4, 7.2) PM_{10} 1-d lag: −1.3% (−7.1, 4.4)
Díaz et al. (1999) Madrid, Spain 1994-1996 TSP by beta attenuation Summary statistics not given.	Daily emergency hospital admissions for all cardiovascular causes (ICD9 codes 390-459) for the Gregorio Maranon University Teaching Hospital. Mean admissions: 9.8/day. Covariates: SO_2, NO_2, O_3, temperature, pressure, relative humidity, excess sunlight. Stats: Box-Jenkins time-series methods used to remove autocorrelations, followed by cross-correlation analysis; sine and cosine terms for seasonality; details unclear.	No significant effects of TSP on CVD reported.	No quantitative results presented for PM.

TABLE 8B-1 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND CARDIOVASCULAR HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS

Reference citation. Location, Duration PM Index, Mean or Median, IQR	Study Description: Health outcomes or codes, Mean outcome rate, sample or population size, ages. Concentration measures or estimates. Modeling methods: lags, smoothing, co-pollutants, covariates, concentration-response	Results and Comments. Design Issues, Uncertainties, Quantitative Outcomes	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk % (95% LCL, UCL), Co-Pollutants
Australia			

Morgan et al. (1998) Sydney, Australia 1990-1994
 	
mean, median, IQR, 90-10 percentile range: Daily avg. bscat/10^4m: 0.32, 0.26, 0.23, 0.48 Daily max 1-hr bscat/10^4m: 0.76, 0.57, 60, 1.23
	Daily hospital admissions for heart disease (ICD9 codes 410, 413, 427, 428) for all ages, and separately for persons less than 65 and persons 65 or greater. Mean daily admissions: all ages, 47.2; <65, 15.4; 65+, 31.8. PM measured by nephelometry (i.e., light scattering), which is closely associated with $PM_{2.5}$. Authors give conversion for Sydney as $PM_{2.5}$ =30 × bscat. Covariates: O_3, NO_2, temperature, dewpoint temperature. Stats: Poisson regression; trend and seasons controlled with linear time trend and monthly dummies; temperature and dewpoint controlled with dummies for eight levels of each variable; day of week and holiday dummies. Single and cumulative lags from 0-2 considered. Both single and multi-pollutant models were examined.	In single-pollutant models, NO_2 was strongly associated with heart disease admissions in all age groups. PM was more weakly, but still significantly associated with admissions for all ages and for persons 65+. The NO_2 association in the 65+ age group was unchanged in the multi-pollutant model, whereas the PM effect disappeared when NO_2 and O_3 were added to the model.. These results suggest that PM is not robustly associated with heart disease admissions when NO_2 is included, similar to the sensitivity of PM to CO in other studies.	Percent Excess Risk (95% CI): Effects computed for 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ (converted from bscat).
			
			24-hr avg. $PM_{2.5}$ 0 d.
			  <65: 1.8 (−2.9, 6.7)
			  65+: 4.9 (1.6, 8.4)
			  All: 3.9 (1.1, 6.8)
			
			24-hr $PM_{2.5}$, 0 d w. NO_2 and O_3.
			  65+: 0.12 (−1.3, 1.6)
			
			1-hr $PM_{2.5}$, 0 d.
			  <65: 0.19 (−1.6, 2.0)
			  65+: 1.8 (0.5, 3.2)
			  All: 1.3 (0.3, 2.3)

Asia			

Wong et al. (1999a) Hong Kong 1994-1995 median, IQR for PM_{10} (µg/m³): 45.0, 34.8	Daily emergency hospital admissions for cardiovascular diseases, CVD (ICD9 codes 410-417, 420-438, 440-444), heart failure, HF (ICD9 428), and ischemic heart disease, IHD (ICD9 410-414) among all ages and in the age categories 5-64, and 65+. Median daily CVD admissions for all ages: 101. Covariates: NO_2, O_3, SO_2, temperature, relative humidity. PM_{10} measured by TEOM. Stats: Poisson regression using the APHEA protocol; linear and quadratic control of trends; sine and cosine control for seasonality; holiday and day of week dummies; autoregressive terms. Single and cumulative lags from 0-5 days considered.	In single-pollutant models, PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, and O_3 all significantly associated with CVD admissions for all ages and for those 65+. No multi-pollutant risk coefficients were presented; however, the PM_{10} effect was larger when O_3 was elevated (i.e., above median). A much larger PM_{10} effect was observed for HF than for CVD or IHD. These results confirm the presence of PM_{10} associations with cardiovascular admissions in single-pollutant models, but do not address the independent role of PM_{10}.	Percent Excess Risk (95% CI): Effects computed for 50 µg/m³ change in PM_{10}.
			
			PM_{10}, 0−2 d. avg.
			
			CVD:
			  5−64: 2.5 (−1.5, 6.7)
			  65+: 4.1 (1.3, 6.9)
			  All: 3.0 (0.8, 5.4)
			
			HF (PM_{10}, 0-3 d ave.):
			  All: 26.4 (17.1, 36.4)
			
			IHD (PM_{10}, 0-3 d ave.):
			  All: 3.5 (−0.5, 7.7)

Appendix 8B.2

PM-Respiratory Hospitalization Studies

TABLE 8B-2. ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States			
Samet et al, (2000a,b)* Study Period: 84- 95 14 U.S. Cities: Birmingham, Boulder, Canton, Chicago, Col. Springs, Detroit, Minn./St. Paul, Nashville, New Haven, Pittsburgh, Provo/Orem, Seattle, Spokane, Youngstown. Mean pop. aged 65+ yr per city =143,000 PM_{10} mean = 32.9 µg/m³ PM_{10} IQR = NR	Hospital admissions for adults 65+ yrs. for CVD (mean=22.1/day/city), COPD (mean=2.0/day/city), and Pneumonia (mean=5.6/day/city) related to PM_{10}, SO_2, O_3, NO_2, and CO. City-specific Poisson models used with adjustment for season, mean temperature (T) and relative humidity (RH) (but not their interaction), as well as barometric pressure (BP) using LOESS smoothers (span usually 0.5). Indicators for day-of-week and autoregressive terms also included.	PM_{10} positively associated with all three hospital admission categories, but city specific results ranged widely, with less variation for outcomes with higher daily counts. PM_{10} effect estimates not found to vary with co-pollutant correlation, indicating that results appear quite stable when controlling for confounding by gaseous pollutants. Analyses found little evidence that key socioeconomic factors such as poverty or race are modifiers, but it is noted that baseline risks may differ, yielding differing impacts for a given RR.	PM_{10} = 50 µg/m³ COPD HA's for Adults 65+ yrs. Lag 0 ER = 7.4% (CI: 5.1, 9.8) Lag 1 ER = 7.5% (CI: 5.3, 9.8) 2 day mean (lag0,lag1) ER = 10.3% (CI: 7.7, 13) Pneumonia HA's for Adults 65+ yrs. Lag 0 ER =8.1% (CI: 6.5, 9.7) Lag 1 ER = 6.7% (CI: 5.3, 8.2) 2 day mean (lag0, lag1) = 10.3% (CI: 8.5, 12.1)
Reanalysis of Samet et al (2000a) by Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003a)	Re-analyses of Samet et al. (2000a) with more stringent GAM convergence criteria and alternative models.	Results differ somewhat from original analyses, especially for pneumonia. Results indicate that the stricter convergence criteria results in about a 14% lower GAM effect than in the originally published analyses method. Authors recommend the penalized spline model results.	COPD 2 day mean (lag 0, lag1): Default GAM ER=9.4 (5.9, 12.9) Strict GAM ER = 8.8 (4.8, 13.0) NS GLM ER=6.8 (2.8, 10.8) PS GLM ER = 8.0 (4.3, 11.9) Pneumonia 2 day mean (lag 0, lag1): Default GAM ER=9.9 (7.4, 12.4) Strict GAM ER =8.8(5.9, 11.8) NS GLM ER=2.9 (0.2,5.6) PS GLM ER = 6.3 (2.5,10.3)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Zanobetti et al. (2000b)+ 10 U.S. Cities	Derived from the Samet et al. (2000a,b) study, but for a subset of 10 cities. Daily hospital admissions for total cardiovascular and respiratory diesase in persons aged 65 yr. Covariates: SO_2, O_3, CO, temperature, relative humidity, barometric pressure. In first stage, performed single-pollutant generalized additive robust Poisson regression with seasonal, weather, and day of week controls. Repeated analysis for days with PM_{10} less than 50 µg/m³ to test for threshold. Lags of 0-5 d considered, as well as the quadratic function of lags 0-5. Individual cities analyzed first. The 10 risk estimates were then analyzed in several second stage analyses: combining risks across cities using inverse variance weights, and regressing risk estimates on potential effect-modifiers and pollutant confounders.	Same basic pattern of results as in Samet et al. (2000a,b). For distributed lag analysis, lag 0 had largest effect, lags 1 and 2 smaller effects, and none at larger lags. City-specific slopes were independent of percent poverty and percent non-white. Effect size increase when data were restricted to days with PM_{10} less than 50 µg/m³. No multi-pollutant models reported; however, no evidence of effect modification by co-pollutants in second stage analysis. Suggests association between PM_{10} and total respiratory hospital admissions among the elderly.	Percent excess respiratory risk (95% CI) per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} increase: COPD (0-1 d lag) = 10.6 (7.9, 13.4) COPD (unconstrained dist. lag) = 13.4 (9.4, 17.4) Pneumonia (0-1 d lag) = 8.1 (6.5, 9.7) Pneumonia (unconstrained dist. lag) = 10.1 (7.7, 12.6)
Jamason et al. (1997) New York City, NY (82 - 92) Population = NR PM_{10} mean = 38.6 µg/m³	Weather/asthma relationships examined using a synoptic climatological multivariate methodology. Procedure relates homogenous air masses to daily counts of overnight asthma hospital admission.	Air pollution reported to have little role in asthma variations during fall and winter. During spring and summer, however, the high risk categories are associated with high concentration of various pollutants (i.e., PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2, O_3).	NR
Chen et al. (2000)+ Reno-Sparks, NV (90 - 94) Population = 307,000 B-Gauge PM_{10} mean=36.5 µg/m³ PM_{10} IQR = 18.3-44.9 µg/m³ PM_{10} maximum = 201.3 µg/m³	Log of COPD (mean=1.72/day) and gastroenteritis (control) admissions from 3 hospitals analyzed using GAM regression, adjusting for effects of day-of-week, seasons, weather effects (T, WS), and long-wave effects. Only one LOESS used with GAM, so the default convergence criteria may be satisfactory in this case. No co-pollutants considered.	PM_{10} positively associated with COPD admissions, but no association with gastroenteritis (GE) diseases, indicating biologically plausible specificity of the PM_{10}-health effects association. Association remained even after excluding days with PM_{10} above 150 µg/m³.	COPD All age Admissions 50 µg/m³ IQR PM_{10} (single pollutant): ER = 9.4% (CI: 2.2, 17.1)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Gwynn et al. (2000)+ Buffalo, NY (5/88-10/90) PM_{10} mn./max. = 24.1/90.8 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} IQR = 14.8-29.2 $\mu g/m^3$ $SO_4^=$ mn./max. = 2.4/3.9 $\mu g/m^3$ $SO_4^=$ IQR = 23.5 – 7.5 $\mu g/m^3$ H^+ mn/max = 36.4/382 $nmol/m^3$ H^+ IQR = 15.7-42.2 $nmol/m^3$ CoH mn/max = 0.2/0.9 10 3 ft. CoH IQR = 0.1-0.3	Air pollutant-health effect associations with total, respiratory, and circulatory hospital admissions and mortality examined using Poisson methods controlling for weather, seasonality, long-wave effects, day of week, and holidays using GAM with LOESS terms.	Strongest associations found between $SO_4^=$ and respiratory hospital admissions, while secondary aerosol H^+ and $SO_4^=$ demonstrated the most coherent associations across both respiratory hospital admissions and mortality. Addition of gaseous pollutants to the model had minimal effects on the PM RR estimates. CoH weakness in associations may reflect higher toxicity by acidic sulfur containing secondary particles versus carbonaceous primary particles.	Respiratory Hospital Admissions(all ages) PM Index (using standardized conc. increment) -Single Pollutant Models For PM_{10} = 50 $\mu g/m^3$; SO_4 = 15 $\mu g/m^3$; H^+ = 75nmoles/m^3;COH = 0.5 units/1000ft PM_{10}(lag 0) ER = 11% (CI: 4.0, 18) $SO_4^=$(lag 0) ER = 8.2% (CI: 4.1, 12.4) H^+(lag 0) ER = 6% (CI: 2.8, 9.3) CoH(lag0) ER = 3% (CI: -1.2, 7.4)
Gwynn and Thurston (2001)+ New York City, NY 1988, 89, 90 PM_{10} 37.4 $\mu g/m^3$ mean	Respiratory hospital admissions, race specific for PM_{10}, H^+, O_3, $SO_4^=$. LOESS GAM regression model used to model daily variation in respiratory hospital admissions, day-week, seasonal, and weather aspects addressed in modeling.	Greatest difference between the white and non-white subgroups was observed for O_3. However, within race analyses by insurable coverage suggested that most of the higher effects of air pollution found for minorities were related to socio-economic studies.	PM_{10} (max-min) increment 1 day lag white 1.027 (0.971-1.074) non-white (1.027 (0.988-1.069)
Jacobs et al. (1997) Butte County, CA (83 - 92) Population = 182,000 PM_{10} mean = 34.3 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} min/max = 6.6 / 636 $\mu g/m^3$ CoH mean = 2.36 per 1000 lin. ft. CoH min/max = 0 / 16.5	Association between daily asthma HA's (mean = 0.65/day) and rice burning using Poisson GLM with a linear term for temperature, and indicator variables for season and yearly population. Co-pollutants were O_3 and CO. PM_{10} estimated for 5 of every 6 days from CoH.	Increases in rice straw burn acreage found to correlate with asthma HA's over time. All air quality parameters gave small positive elevations in RR. PM_{10} showed the largest increase in admission risk.	Asthma HA's (all ages) For an increase of 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}: ER = 6.11% (not statistically significant)
Linn et al. (2000) Los Angeles, CA (92 - 95) Population = NR PM_{10} mean = 45.5 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} Min/Max = 5/132 $\mu g/m^3$	Pulmonary hospital admissions (HA's) (mean=74/day) related to CO, NO_2, PM_{10}, and O_3 in Los Angeles using GLM Poisson model with long-wave spline, day of week, holidays, and weather controls.	PM_{10} positively associated with pulmonary admissions year-round, especially in winter. No association with cerebro-vascular or abdominal control diseases. However, use of linear temperature, and with no RH interaction, may have biased effect estimates downwards for pollutants here most linearly related to temperature (i.e., O_3 and PM_{10}).	Pulmonary HA's (>29 yrs.) PM_{10} = 50 $\mu g/m^3$ (Lag 0)ER = 3.3% (CI: 1.7, 5)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants

United States (cont'd)

Moolgavkar et al. (1997)+ Minneapolis-St. Paul 86 - 91 Population.= NR Birmingham, AL '86-'91 Population. = NR PM_{10} mean = 34 $\mu g/m^3$ (M-SP) PM_{10} IQR =22-41 $\mu g/m^3$ (M-SP) PM_{10} mean =43.4 $\mu g/m^3$(Birm) PM_{10} IQR =26-56 $\mu g/m^3$(Birm)	Investigated associations between air pollution (PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2 O_3, and CO) and hospital admissions for COPD (mean/day=2.9 in M-SP; 2.3 in Birm) and pneumonia (mean=7.6 in M-SP; 6.0 in Birm) among older adults (>64 yrs.). Poisson GAM's used, controlling for day-of-week, season, LOESS of temperature (but neither RH effects nor T-RH interaction considered).	In the M-SP area, PM_{10} significantly and positively associated with total daily COPD and pneumonia admissions among elderly, even after simultaneous inclusion of O_3. When four pollutants included in the model (PM_{10}, SO_2, O_3, NO_2), all pollutants remained positively associated. In Birm., neither PM_{10} nor O_3 showed consistent associations across lags. The lower power (fewer counts) and lack of T-RH interaction weather modeling in this Southern city vs. M-SP may have contributed to the differences seen between cities.	COPD + Pneumonia Admissions (>64yrs.) In M-SP, For PM_{10} = 50 $\mu g/m^3$ (max lg) ER(lg 1) = 8.7% (CI: 4.6, 13) With O_3 included simultaneously: ER(lg1)= 6.9% (95 CI: 2.7, 11.3) In Birm, For PM_{10}=50 $\mu g/m^3$ (max lg.) ER(lg 0) = 1.5% (CI: -1.5, 4.6) With O_3 included simultaneously: ER(lg0) = 3.2% (CI: -0.7, 7.2)
Nauenberg and Basu (1999) Los Angeles (91 - 94) Wet Season = 11/1-3/1 Dry Season = 5/1-8/15 Population .= 2.36 Million PM_{10} Mean = 44.81 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} SE = 17.23 $\mu g/m^3$	The effect of insurance status on the association between asthma-related hospital admissions and exposure to PM_{10} and O_3 analyzed, using GLM Poisson regression techniques with same day and 8-day weighted moving average levels, after removing trends using Fourier series. Compared results during wet season for all asthma HA's (mean = 8.7/d), for the uninsured (mean=0.77/d), for MediCal (poor) patients (mean = 4.36/d), and for those with other private health or government insurance (mean = 3.62/d).	No associations found between asthma admissions and O_3. No O_3 or PM_{10} associations found in dry season. PM_{10} averaged over eight days associated with increase in asthma admissions, with even stronger increase among MediCal asthma admissions in wet season. The authors conclude that low income is useful predictor of increased asthma exacerbations associated with air pollution. Non-respiratory HA's showed no such association with PM_{10}.	All Age Asthma HA's PM_{10} = 50 $\mu g/m^3$, no co-pollutant, during wet season (Jan. 1 - Mar. 1): All Asthma Hospital Admissions 0-d lag PM_{10} ER = 16.2 (CI: 2.0, 30) 8-d avg. PM_{10} ER = 20.0 (CI: 5.3, 35) MediCal Asthma Hospital Admissions 8-d avg. PM_{10} ER = 13.7 (3.9, 23.4) Other Insurance Asthma HA's 8-d avg. PM_{10} ER = 6.2 (-3.6, 16.1)
Schwartz et al. (1996b) Cleveland (Cayahoga County), Ohio (88 - 90) PM_{10} mean = 43 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} IQR = 26 – 56 $\mu g/m^3$	Review paper including an example drawn from respiratory hospital admissions of adults aged 65 yr and older (mean = 22/day) in Cleveland, OH. Categorical variables for weather and sinusoidal terms for filtering season employed.	Hospital admissions for respiratory illness of persons aged 65 yr and over in Cleveland strongly associated with PM_{10} and O_3, and marginally associated with SO_2 after control for season, weather, and day of the week effects.	Respiratory HA's for persons 65+ years 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} ER = 5.8% (CI: 0.5, 11.4)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Zanobetti, et al. (2000a)+ Study Period: 86 - 94 Chicago (Cook Count), IL Population = 633,000 aged 65+ PM_{10} mean = 33.6 μg/m³ PM_{10} range = 2.2, 157.3 μg/m³	Analyzed HA's for older adults (65 + yr) for COPD (mean = 7.8/d), pneumonia (mean = 25.5/d), and CVD, using GLM Poisson regression controlling for temperature, dew point, barometric pressure, day of week, long wave cycles and autocorrelation, to evaluate whether previous admission or secondary diagnosis for associated conditions increased risk from air pollution. Effect modification by race, age, and sex also evaluated.	Air pollution- associated CVD HA's were nearly doubled for those with concurrent respiratory infections (RI) vs. those without concurrent RI. For COPD and pneumonia admissions, diagnosis of conduction disorders or dysrhythmias (Dyshr.) increased PM_{10} RR estimate. The PM_{10} RR effect size did not vary significantly by sex, age, or race, but baseline risks across these groups differ markedly, making such sub-population RR inter-comparisons difficult to interpret.	PM_{10} = 50 μg/m³(average of lags 0,1) <u>COPD (adults 65+ yrs.)</u> W/o prior RI. ER = 8.8% (CI: 3.3, 14.6) With prior RI ER = 17.1% (CI: -6.7, 46.9) <u>COPD (adults 65+ yrs.)</u> W/o concurrent Dys. ER = 7.2% (CI: 1.3, 13.5) With concurrent Dys. ER = 16.5%(CI: 3.2, 31.5) <u>Pneumonia (adults 65+ yrs.)</u> W/o pr. Asthma ER = 11% (CI: 7.7, 14.3) With pr. Asthma ER = 22.8% (CI: 5.1, 43.6) <u>Pneumonia (adults 65+ yrs.)</u> W/o pr. Dyshr. ER = 10.4% (CI: 6.9, 14) With pr. Dyshr. ER = 18.8% (CI: 6.3, 32.7)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants

United States (cont'd)

Lippmann et al. (2000)*
Detroit, MI ('92-'94)
Population = 2.1 million
PM_{10} Mean = 31 $\mu g/m^3$
(IQR= 19, 38 $\mu g/m^3$; max=105 $\mu g/m^3$)
$PM_{2.5}$ Mean = 18 $\mu g/m^3$
(IQR= 10, 21 $\mu g/m^3$; max=86 $\mu g/m^3$)
$PM_{10-2.5}$ Mean = 12 $\mu g/m^3$
(IQR= 8, 17 $\mu g/m^3$; max=50 $\mu g/m^3$)
$SO_4^=$ Mean = 5 $\mu g/m^3$
(IQR=1.8, 6.3 $\mu g/m^3$;
max=34.5 $\mu g/m^3$)
H^+ Mean = 8.8 $nmol/m^3$ = 0.4 $\mu g/m^3$
(IQR=0, 7$nmol/m^3$;max=279)
	Respiratory (COPD and Pneumonia) HA's for persons 65 + yr. analyzed, using GAM Poisson models, adjusting for season, day of week, temperature, and relative humidity using LOESS smooths. The air pollution variables analyzed were: PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, sulfate, H^+, O_3, SO_2, NO_2, and CO. However, this study site/period had very low acidic aerosol levels. As noted by the authors 85% of H^+ data was below detection limit (8 $nmol/m^3$).	For respiratory HA's, all PM metrics yielded RR's estimates >1, and all were significantly associated in single pollutant models for pneumonia. For COPD, all PM metrics gave RR's >1, with H^+ being associated most significantly, even after the addition of O_3 to the regression. Adding gaseous pollutants had negligible effects on the various PM metric RR estimates. The most consistent effect of adding co-pollutants was to widen the confidence bands on the PM metric RR estimates: a common statistical artifact of correlated predictors. Despite usually non-detectable levels, H^+ had strong association with respiratory admissions on the few days it was present. The general similarity of the $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects per $\mu g/m^3$ in this study suggest similarity in human toxicity of these two inhalable mass components in study locales/periods where $PM_{2.5}$ acidity is usually not present.	Pneumonia HA's for 65+ yrs.
			No co-pollutant:
			PM_{10} (50 $\mu g/m^3$) 1d lag
			  ER = 22% (CI: 8.3, 36)
			$PM_{2.5}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 1d lag:
			  ER = 13% (CI: 3.7, 22)
			$PM_{2.5-10}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 1d lag:
			  ER = 12% (CI: 0.8, 24)
			H^+ (75 $nmol/m^3$) 3d lag:
			  ER = 12% (CI: 0.8, 23)
			O_3 co-pollutant (lag 3) also in model:
			PM_{10} (50 $\mu g/m^3$) 1d lag,
			  ER = 24% (CI: 8.2, 43)
			$PM_{2.5}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 1d lag:
			  ER = 12% (CI: 1.7, 23)
			$PM_{2.5-10}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 1d lag:
			  ER = 14% (CI: 0.0, 29)
			H^+ (75 $nmol/m^3$) 3d lag:
			  ER = 11% (CI: -0.9, 24)
			COPD Hospital Admissions for 65+ yrs.
			No co-pollutant:
			PM_{10} (50 $\mu g/m^3$) 3d lag
			  ER = 9.6% (CI: -5.1, 27)
			$PM_{2.5}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 3d lag:
			  ER = 5.5% (CI: -4.7, 17)
			$PM_{2.5-10}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 3d lag:
			  ER = 9.3% (CI: -4.4, 25)
			H^+ (75 $nmol/m^3$) 3d lag:
			  ER = 13% (CI: 0.0, 28)
			O_3 co-pollutant (lag 3) also in model:
			PM_{10} (50 $\mu g/m^3$) 3d lag,
			  ER = 1.0% (-15, 20)
			$PM_{2.5}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 3d lag:
			  ER = 2.8% (CI: -9.2, 16)
			$PM_{2.5-10}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 3d lag:
			  ER = 0.3% (CI: -14, 18)
			H^+ (75 $nmol/m^3$) 3d lag:
			  ER = 13% (CI: -0.6, 28)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Reanalysis by Ito (2003)	Re-analyses of Lippmann et al. (2000) with more stringent GAM convergence criteria and alternative models.	More stringent GAM generally, but not always, resuled in reduced RR estimates, but effect sizes not significantly different from originals. Extent fo reuction independent of risk estimate size. The reductions were not differential across PM components, so study conclusions unchanged.	**Pneumonia** (PM_{10}= 50 ug/m^3, LAG= 1D, No Co Poll): Default GAM: ER= 21.5 (8.3, 36) Strict GAM: ER=18.1 (5.3, 32.5) NS GLM: ER=18.6 (5.6, 33.1) **COPD** (PM_{10}= 50 ug/m^3, LAG= 3D, No Co Poll): Default GAM: ER= 9.6 (-5.3, 26.8) Strict GAM: ER=6.5 (-7.8, 23.0) NS GLM: ER=4.6 (-9.4, 20.8) **COPD** ($PM_{2.5}$=25 ug/m^3, Lag=1D, No Co Poll): Default GAM: ER =5.5 (-4.7, 16.8) Strict GAM: ER=3.0(-6.9, 13.9) NS GLM: ER=0.3(-9.3, 10.9) **Pneumonia** ($PM_{2.5}$=25 ug/m^3, LAG= 1D,No Co Poll): Default GAM: ER = 12.5 (3.7, 22.1) Strict GAM:ER = 10.5 (1.8, 19.8) NS GLM: 10.1 (1.5, 19.5)
Lumley and Heagerty (1999) Seattle (King Cty.), WA (87-94) Population = NR PM_1 daily mean = NR PM_{1-10} daily mean = NR From Sheppard et al, 1999: PM_{10} mean = 31.5 µg/m^3 PM_{10} IQR = 19-39 µg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ mean = 16.7 µg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ IQR = 8-21 µg/m^3	Estimating equations based on marginal generalized linear models (GLM) applied to respiratory HA's for persons <65 yrs. of age (mean ˜ 8/day) using class of variance estimators based upon weighted empirical variance of the estimating functions. Poisson regression used to fit a marginal model for the log of admissions with linear temperature, day of week, time trend, and dummy season variables. No co-pollutants considered.	PM_1 at lag 1 day associated with respiratory HA's in children and younger adults (<65), but not PM_{10-1}, suggesting a dominant role by the submicron particles in $PM_{2.5}$–asthma HA associations reported by Sheppard et al. (1999). 0-day lag PM_1 and 0 and 1 day lag PM_{1-10} had RR near 1 and clearly non-significant. Authors note that model residuals correlated at r=0.2, suggesting the need for further long-wave controls in the model (e.g., inclusion of the LOESS of HA's).	Respiratory HA's for persons <65 yrs. old PM_1 = 25 µg/m^3, no co-pollutant: 1-d lag ER = 5.9 (1.1, 11.0)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants

United States (cont'd)

Moolgavkar et al. (2000)+ King County, WA (87 - 95) Population = NR PM_{10} mean = 30.0 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} IQR =18.9-37.3 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ mean =18.1 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ IQR =10-23 $\mu g/m^3$	Association between air pollution and hospital admissions (HA's) for COPD (all age mean=7.75/day; 0-19 yrs. mean=2.33/day) investigated using Poisson GAM's controlling for day-of-week, season, and LOESS of temperature. Co-pollutants addressed: O_3, SO_2, CO, and pollens. $PM_{2.5}$ only had one monitoring site versus multiple sites averaged for other pollutants.	Of the PM metrics, PM_{10} showed the most consistent associations across lags (0-4 d). $PM_{2.5}$ yielded the strongest positive PM metric association at lag3 days, but gave a negative association at lag4 days. That $PM_{2.5}$ only had one monitoring site may have contributed to its effect estimate variability. Residual autocorrelations (not reported) may also be a factor. Adding gaseous co-pollutants or pollens decreased the $PM_{2.5}$ effect estimate less than PM_{10}. Analyses indicated that asthma HA's among the young were driving the overall COPD-air pollution associations.	COPD HA's all ages (no co-pollutant) PM_{10} (50 $\mu g/m^3$, lag 2) ER = 5.1% (CI: 0, 10.4) $PM_{2.5}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$, lag 3) ER = 6.4% (CI: 0.9, 12.1) COPD HA's all ages (CO as co-pollutant) PM_{10} (50 $\mu g/m^3$, lag 2) ER = 2.5% (CI: -2.5, 7.8) $PM_{2.5}$ (25 $\mu g/m^3$, lag 3) ER = 5.6% (CI: 0.2, 11.3)
Moolgavkar (2000a)* Study Period: 1987-1995 Chicago (Cook County), IL Population = NR PM_{10} median = 35 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} IQR = 25-47 $\mu g/m^3$ Los Angeles (LA County), CA Population = NR PM_{10} median = 44 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} IQR = 33-59 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ median = 22 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ IQR = 15-31 $\mu g/m^3$ Phoenix (Maricopa County), AZ Population = NR PM_{10} median = 41 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} IQR = 32-51 $\mu g/m^3$	Investigated associations between air pollution (PM_{10}, O_3, SO_2, NO_2, and CO) and COPD Hospital Admissions (HA's). $PM_{2.5}$ also analyzed in Los Angeles. HA's for adults >65 yr.: median=12/day in Chicago, =4/d in Phoenix; =20/d in LA. Analyses employed 30df to fit long wave. In LA, analyses also conducted for children 0-19 yr. (med.=17/d) and adults 20-64 (med.=24/d). Poisson GAM's used controlling for day-of-week, season, and splines of temperature and RH (but not their interaction) adjusted for overdispersion. PM data available only every 6th day (except for daily PM_{10} in Chicago), vs. every day for gases. Power likely differs across pollutants, but number of sites and monitoring days not presented. Two pollutant models forced to have same lag for both pollutants. Autocorrelations or intercorrelations of pollutant coefficients not presented or discussed.	For >64 adults, CO, NO_2 and O_3 (in summer) most consistently associated with the HA's. PM effects more variable, especially in Phoenix. Both positive and negative significant associations for PM and other pollutants at different lags suggest possible unaddressed negative autocorrelation. In LA, PM associated with admissions in single pollutant models, but not in two pollutant models. The forcing of simultaneous pollutants to have the same lag (rather than maximum lag), which likely maximizes intercorrelations between pollutant coefficients, may have biased the two pollutant coefficients, but information not presented. Analysis in 3 age groups in LA yielded similar results. Author concluded that "the gases, other than ozone, were more strongly associated with COPD admissions than PM, and that there was considerable heterogeneity in the effects of individual pollutants in different geographic areas".	Most Significant Positive ER Single Pollutant Models: COPD HA's (>64 yrs.) (50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}): Chicago: Lag 0 ER =2.4% (CI: -0.2, 4.3) LA: Lag 2 ER = 6.1% (CI: 1.1, 11.3) Phoenix: Lag 0 ER = 6.9% (CI: -4.1, 19.3) LA COPD HA's (50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}, 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{2.5-10}$) (0-19 yrs.): PM_{10} lg2=10.7%(CI: 4.4, 17.3) (0-19 yrs.): $PM_{2.5}$ lg0=4.3%(CI: -0.1, 8.9) (0-19 yrs.): $PM_{(2.5-10)}$ lg2=17.1%(CI: 8.9, 25.8) (20-64 yrs.): PM_{10} lg2=6.5%(CI: 1.7, 11.5) (20-64 yrs.): $PM_{2.5}$ lg2=5.6%(CI: 1.9, 9.4) (20-64 yrs.): $PM_{2.5-10}$ lg2=9%(CI: 3, 15.3) (> 64 yrs): PM_{10} lg2 = 6.1% (1.1, 11.3) (> 64 yrs): $PM_{2.5}$ lg2 = 5.1% (0.9, 9.4) (>64 yrs.): $PM_{2.5-10}$ lg3=5.1% (CI: -0.4, 10.9) (>64 yr) 2 Poll. Models (CO = co-poll.) PM_{10}: Lag 2 ER = 0.6% (CI: -5.1, 6.7) $PM_{2.5}$: Lag 2 ER = 2.0% (-2.9, 7.1)

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Reanalysis by Moolgavkar (2003)	Re-analyses of Moolgavkar (2000a) with more stringent GAM convergence criteria and alternative models.	GAM effect estimates virtually unchanged from originals using when GAM stringent criteria applied in LA (direct comparisons not possible in Chicago). In LA, changes in spline degrees of freedom had much more influence on effect size than the change in convergence criteria, especially for PM_{10}. In Chicago, small insignificant association of PM_{10} in the original work actually increased and became significant with the 100df model. Authors conclude the "basic qualitative conclusions unchanged".	LA COPD (all ages), LAG= 2D, PM_{10} =50ug/m3 Default GAM:30df** ER= 7.36% (CI:4.32-11.39) Strict GAM:30df ER= 7.78% (CI:4.32-10.51) Strict GAM: 100df ER = 7.78% (CI:4.32-10.51) NS GLM: 100df ER=5.00% (CI:1.22, 8.91) LA COPD (all ages), LAG=2D, $PM_{2.5}$ =25 ug/m3 Default GAM:30df** ER=4.82% (CI:2.44, 7.25) Strict GAM:30df ER=4.69% (CI:2.06, 7.38) Strict GAM: 100df ER=2.87% (CI:0.53, 5.27) NS GLM: 100df ER=2.59% (CI:-0.29, 5.56) Chicago COPD (>64yrs) LAG= 0D, PM_{10}=50ug/m³ Default GAM (30df) ER =2.4% (CI: --0.2, 4.3) Default GAM (100df) not provided for comparison Strict GAM (100df) ER=3.24% (CI:0.031-6.24)
Sheppard et al. (1999)* Seattle, WA, Pop. = NR 1987-1994 PM_{10} mean = 31.5 µg/m³ PM_{10} IQR = 19-39 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ mean = 16.7 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ IQR = 8-21 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5-10}$ mean = 16.2 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5-10}$ IQR = 9-21 µg/m³	Daily asthma hospital admissions (HA's) for residents aged <65 (mean=2.7/day) regressed on PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{2.5-10}$, SO_2, O_3, and CO in a Poisson regression model with control for time trends, seasonal variations, and temperature-related weather effects. Appendicitis HA's analyzed as a control. Except O_3 in winter, missing pollutant measures estimated in a multiple imputation model. Pollutants varied in number of sites available for analysis, CO the most (4) vs. 2 for PM.	Asthma HA's significantly associated with PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ mass lagged 1 day, as well as CO. Authors found PM and CO to be jointly associated with asthma admissions. Highest increase in risk in spring and fall. Results conflict with hypothesis that wood smoke (highest in early study years and winter) would be most toxic. Associations of CO with respiratory HA's taken by authors to be an index of incomplete combustion, rather than direct CO biological effect.	Asthma Admissions (ages 0-64) PM_{10} (lag=1day); 50 µg/m³ ER = 13.7% (CI: 5.5%, 22.6) $PM_{2.5}$ (lag=1day); 25 µg/m³ ER = 8.7% (CI: 3.3%, 14.3) $PM_{2.5-10}$ (lag=1day); 25 µg/m³ ER = 11.1% (CI: 2.8%, 20.1)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Reanalysis by Sheppard (2003)	Re-analyses of Sheppard et al. (1999) with more stringent GAM convergence criteria and alternative models.	The author notes that "While the biases from computational details of the fitting were small, they are not completely trivial given the small effects of interest." She concludes that: "Overall the results did not change meaningfully".	Asthma (ages 0-64) LAG=1day, PM_{10}=50 ug/m³ No Co-Poll: Default GAM: ER = 13.7% (CI: 5.5%, 22.6) Strict GAM: ER= 8.1 (0.1, 16.7) NS GLM : ER=10.9 (2.8, 19.6) Asthma (all ages) LAG=1day, $PM_{2.5}$=25 ug/m³ No Co-Poll: Default GAM : ER= 8.7% (3.3, 14.3) Strict GAM: ER=6.5% (1.1,12.0) NS GLM: ER= 8.7% (3.3,14.4) With Co-poll: Strict GAM: ER=6.5 (2.1, 10.9) NS GLM: ER=6.5 (2.1, 10.9)
Freidman et al. (2001) Atlanta, GA Summer 1996/control vs. Olympics PM_{10} decrease for 36.7 µg/m³ to 30.8 µg/m³	Asthma events in children aged 1 to 16 years were related to pollutant levels contrasting those during the Summer Olympics games during a 17 day period to control periods before and after the Olympics. GEE Poisson regression with autoregressive terms employed.	Asthma events were reduced during the Olympic period. A significant reduction in asthma events was associated with ozone concentration. The high correlation between ozone and PM limit the ability to determine which pollutants may have accounted for the reduction in asthma events.	3 day cumulative exposure PM_{10} per 10 µg/m³ 1.0 (0.80-2.48)
Zanobetti and Schwartz (2001)+ Cook County, Illinois 1988-1994 PM_{10}: 33 µg/m³ median	Respiratory admissions for lung disease in persons with or without diabetes as a co-morbidity related to PM_{10} measures. The generalized additive model used nonparametric LOESS functions to estimate the relation between the outcome and each predictor. The covariates examined were temperature, prior day's temperature, relative humidity, barometric pressure, and day of week.	Weak evidence that diabetes modified the risks of PM_{10} induced respiratory hospital admissions while diabetes modified the risk of PM_{10} induced COPD admissions in older people. Found a significant interaction with hospital admissions for heart disease and PM with more than twice the risk in diabetics as in persons without diabetes.	COPD PM_{10} 10 µg/m³ with diabetes 2.29 (-0.76-5.44) without diabetes 1.50 (0.42-2.60)
Janssen et al. (2002)+ 14 U.S. cities 1985-1994 see Samet et al. (2000a,b)	Regression coefficients of the relation between PM_{10} and hospital admissions for respiratory disease from Samet et al. (2000a,b) and prevalence of air conditioning (AC).	Regression coefficients of the relation between ambient PM_{10} and hospital admissions for COPD decreased with increasing percentage of homes with central AC.	—

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Canada (cont'd)			
Burnett et al. (1997b) Toronto, Canada (1992-1994), Pop. = 4 mill. PM$_{2.5}$ mean = 16.8 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ IQR = 8-23 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5-10}$ mean = 11.6 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5-10}$ IQR = 7-14 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ mean = 28.4 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ IQR = 16-38 µg/m^3 CoH mean = 0.8 (per 10^3 lin. ft.) CoH IQR = 0.5-1.1(per 10^3 lin ft) SO$_4$ mean = 57.1 nmole/m^3 SO$_4$ IQR = 14-71 nmole/m^3 H$^+$ mean = 5 nmole/m^3 H$^+$ IQR = 0-6 nmole/m^3	Hospital admissions (HA's) for respiratory diseases (tracheobronchitis, chronic obstructive long disease, asthma, pneumonia) analyzed using Poisson regression (adjusting for long-term temporal trends, seasonal variations, effects of short-term epidemics, day-of-week, ambient temperature and dew point). Both linear prefiltering Poisson regression and LOESS GAM models applied. Daily particle measures: PM$_{2.5}$, coarse particulate mass(PM$_{10-2.5}$), PM$_{10}$, SO$_4$, H$^+$, and gaseous pollutants (O$_3$, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, and CO) evaluated.	Positive air pollution-HA associations found, with ozone being pollutant least sensitive to adjustment for co-pollutants. However, even after the simultaneous inclusion of O$_3$ in the model, the association with the respiratory hospital admissions were still significant for PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{2.5-10}$, CoH,, SO$_4$, and H$^+$.	Respiratory HA's all ages(no co-pollutant) PM$_{10}$ (50 µg/m^3, 4d avg. lag 0) ER = 10.6% (CI: 4.5 - 17.1) PM$_{2.5}$ (25 µg/m^3, 4d avg. lag 1) ER = 8.5% (CI: 3.4, 13.8) PM$_{2.5-10}$ (25 µg/m^3, 5d avg. lag 0) ER = 12.5% (CI: 5.2, 20.0) Respiratory HA's all ages(O$_3$ co-pollutant) PM$_{10}$ (50 µg/m^3, 4d avg. lag 0) ER = 9.6% (CI: 3.5, 15.9) PM$_{2.5}$ (25 µg/m^3, 4d avg., lag 1) ER = 6.2% (1.0, 11.8) PM$_{2.5-10}$ (25 µg/m^3, 5d avg. lag 0) ER = 10.8% (CI: 3.7, 18.1)
Burnett et al. (1999)+ Metro-Toronto, Canada 1980-1994 Pollutant: mean, median, IQR: FP$_{est}$ (µg/m^3): 18, 16, 10 CP$_{est}$ (µg/m^3): 12, 10, 8 PM$_{10\ est}$ (µg/m^3): 30, 27, 15	Daily hospitalizations for asthma (493, mean 11/day), obstructive lung disease (490-492, 496, mean 5/day), respiratory infection (464, 466, 480-487, 494, mean 13/day) analyzed separately in relation to environmental covariates. Same geographic area as in Burnett et al., 1997b. Three size-classified PM metrics were estimated, not measured, based on a regression on TSP, SO$_4$, and COH in a subset of every 6th-day data. Generalized additive models. Applied with non-parametric LOESS prefilter applied to both pollution and hospitalization data. Day of week controls. Tested 1-3 day averages of air pollution ending on lags 0-2. Covariates: O$_3$, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO, temperature, dewpoint temperature, relative humidity.	In univariate regressions, all three PM metrics were associated with increases in respiratory outcome. In multi-pollutant models, there were no significant PM associations with any respiratory outcome (results not shown). Use of estimated PM metrics limits the interpretation of pollutant-specific results reported. However, results suggest that a linear combination of TSP, SO$_4$, and COH does not have a strong independent association with cardiovascular admissions when a full range of gaseous pollutants are also modeled.	Percent excess risk (95% CI) per 50 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$; 25 µg/m^3 PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{(10-2.5)}$: Asthma PM$_{2.5}$ (0-1-2 d): 6.4 (2.5, 10.6) PM$_{10}$ (0-1 d): 8.9 (3.7, 14.4) PM$_{10-2.5}$ (2-3-4 d): 11.1 (5.8, 16.6) COPD PM$_{2.5}$: 4.8 (-0.2, 10.0) PM$_{10}$: 6.9 (1.3, 12.8) PM$_{10-2.5}$ (2-3-4 d): 12.8 (4.9, 21.3) Resp. Infection: PM$_{2.5}$: 10.8 (7.2, 14.5) PM$_{10}$: 14.2 (9.3, 19.3) PM$_{10-2.5}$ (0-1-2 d): 9.3 (4.6, 14.2)
Burnett et al. (1997c) 16 Canadian Cities('81-91) Population=12.6 MM CoH mean=0.64(per 10^3 lin. ft) CoH IQR=0.3-0.8(per 10^3 lin ft)	Air pollution data were compared to respiratory hospital admissions (mean=1.46/million people/day) for 16 cities across Canada. Used a random effects regression model, controlling for long-wave trends, day of week, weather, and city-specific effects using a linear prefiltered random effects relative risk regression model.	The 1 day lag of 0$_3$ was positively associated with respiratory admissions in the April to December period, but not in the winter months. Daily maximum 1-hr. CoH from 11 cities and CO also positively associated with HA's, even after controlling for O$_3$.	Respiratory HA's all ages (with O$_3$,CO) CoH IQR = 0.5, lag 0: CoH ER = 3.1% (CI: 1.0-4.6%)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Canada (cont'd)			
Burnett et al. (2001b)+ Toronto, Canada 1980-1994 PM$_{2.5}$: 18 µg/m^3 PM$_{10-2.5}$: 16.2 µg/m^3 (both estimated values)	Respiratory admissions in children aged <2 years relates to mean pollution levels. O$_3$, NO$_2$, SO$_2$, and CO (ICD-9: 493 asthma; 466 acute bronchitis; 464.4 croup or pneumonia, 480-486). Time-series analysis adjusted with LOESS.	Summertime urban air pollution, especially ozone, increases the risk that children less than 2 years of age will be hospitalized for respiratory disease.	PM$_{2.5}$ lag 0 15.8% (t=3.29) PM$_{2.5}$ lag 0 with O$_3$ 1.4% (0.24) PM$_{10-2.5}$ lag 1 18.3% (t=3.29) with O$_3$ 4.5% (0.72)
Europe			
Atkinson et al. (1999b) London (92 - 94) Population = 7.2 MM PM$_{10}$ Mean = 28.5 10th-90th IQR = 15.8-46.5 µg/m^3 BS mean = 12.7 µg/m^3 10th-90th IQR = 5.5-21.6 µg/m^3	All-age respiratory (mean=150.6/day), all-age asthma (38.7/day), COPD plus asthma in adults >64 yr. (22.9/day), and lower respiratory (64.1/day) in adults >64 yr (16.7/day) hospital admissions in London hospitals considered. Counts for ages 0-14, 15-64, and >64 yr also examined. Poisson GLM regression used, controlling for season, day-of-week, meteorology, autocorrelation, overdispersion, and influenza epidemics.	Positive associations found between respiratory-related emergency hospital admissions and PM$_{10}$ and SO$_2$, but not for O$_3$ or BS. When SO$_2$ and PM$_{10}$ included simultaneously, size and significance of each was reduced. Authors concluded that SO$_2$ and PM$_{10}$ are both indicators of the same pollutant mix in this city. SO$_2$ and PM$_{10}$ analyses by temperature tertile suggest that warm season effects dominate. Overall, results consistent with earlier analyses for London, and comparable with those for North America and Europe.	PM$_{10}$ (50 µg/m^3), no co-pollutant. All Respiratory Admissions: All age (lag 1d) ER = 4.9% (CI: 1.8, 8.1) 0-14 y (lag 1d) ER = 8.1% (CI: 3.5, 12.9) 15-64y (lag 2d) ER = 6.9% (CI: 2.1, 12.9) 65+ y (lag 3d) ER = 4.9% (CI: 0.8, 9.3) Asthma Admissions: All age (lag 3d) ER = 3.4% (CI: -1.8, 8.9) 0-14 y (lag 3d) ER = 5.4% (CI: -1.2, 12.5) 15-64 y(lag 3d) ER = 9.4% (CI: 1.1, 18.5) 65+ y.(lag 0d) ER = 12% (CI: -1.8, 27.7) COPD & Asthma Admissions (65+yrs.) (lag 3d) ER = 8.6% (CI: 2.6, 15) Lower Respiratory Admissions (65+ yrs.) (lag 3d) ER = 7.6% (CI: 0.9, 14.8)
Wordley et al. (1997) Study Period: 4/92 –3/94 Birmingham, UK Population = NR PM$_{10}$ daily values: Mean = 25.6 µg/m^3 range = 2.8, 130.9 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ 3 day running. mean: Mean = 25.5 µg/m^3 range = 7.3, 104.7 µg/m^3	Relation between PM$_{10}$ and total HA's for respiratory (mean = 21.8/d), asthma (mn.=6.2/d), bronchitis (mn.=2.4/d), pneumonia (mn.=3.4/d), and COPD (mn.=3.2/d) analyzed, using log-linear regression after adjusting for day of week, month, linear trend, RH, and T (but not T-RH interaction). RR's compared for various thresholds vs. mean risk of HA.	PM$_{10}$ positively associated with all HA's for respiratory, asthma, bronchitis, pneumonia, and COPD. Pneumonia, all respiratory, and asthma HA's also significantly positively associated with the mean of PM$_{10}$ over the past three days, which gave 10 to 20% greater RR's per 10 µg/m^3, as expected given smaller day to day deviations. Other air pollutants examined but not presented, as "these did not have a significant association with health outcomes independent from that of PM$_{10}$".	50 µg/m^3 in PM$_{10}$ All Respiratory HA's (all ages) (lag0d) ER = 12.6% (CI: 5.7, 20) Asthma HA's (all ages) (lag2d) ER = 17.6% (CI: 3, 34.4) Bronchitis HA's (all ages) (lag0d) ER= 32.6% (CI: 4.4, 68.3) Pneumonia HA's (all ages) (lag3d) ER = 31.9% (CI: 15, 51.4) COPD HA's (all ages) (lag1d) ER = 11.5% (CI: -3, 28.2)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Prescott et al. (1998) Edinburgh (10/92-6/95) Population = 0.45 MM PM_{10} mean. =20.7 µg/m³ PM_{10} min/max=5/72 µg/m³ PM_{10} 90th% - 10th% = 20 µg/m³	Poisson log-linear regression models used to investigate relation of daily HA's with NO_2, O_3, CO, and PM_{10}. Adjustments made for seasonal and weekday variation, daily T (using 8 dummy variables), and wind speed. Separate analyses for age<65 yr. (mean resp HA = 3.4/day) and age >64 yr. (mean resp HA = 8.7/day), and for subjects with multiple HA's.	The two strongest findings were for cardiovascular HA's of people aged >64, which showed a positive association with PM_{10} as a mean of the 3 previous days. PM_{10} was consistently positively associated with Respiratory HA's in both age groups, with the greatest effect size in those >64, especially among those with >4 HA's during '81-'95. Weak significances likely contributed to by low population size.	Single Pollutant Models PM_{10} = 50 µg/m³, mean of lags 1-3 Respiratory HA's (age<65) ER = 1.25 (-12.8, 17.5) Respiratory HA's (age>64) ER = 5.33 (-9.3, 22.3) Respiratory HA's (age>64, >4 HA's) ER = 7.93 (-19.0, 43.7)
McGregor et al. (1999) Birmingham, UK. Population = NR Mean PM_{10} = 30.0 µg/m³	A synoptic climatological approach used to investigate linkages between air mass types (weather situations), PM_{10}, and all respiratory hospital admissions (mean= 19.2/day) for the Birmingham area.	Study results show distinct differential responses of respiratory admission rates to the six winter air mass types. Two of three types of air masses associated with above- average admission rates also favor high PM_{10} levels. This is suggestive of possible linkage between weather, air quality, and health.	NR
Hagen et al. (2000)+ Drammen, Sweden(11/94-12/97) Population = 110,000 PM_{10} mean = 16.8 µg/m³ PM_{10} IQR = 9.8-20.9 µg/m³	Examined PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2, VOC's, and O_3 associations with respiratory hospital admissions from one hospital (mean = 2.2/day). Used Poisson GAM controlling for temperature and RH (but not their interaction), long-wave and seasonality, day-of-week, holidays, and influenza epidemics.	As a single pollutant, the PM_{10} effect was of same order of magnitude as reported in other studies. The PM_{10} association decreased when other pollutants were added to the model. However, the VOC's showed the strongest associations.	Respiratory Hospital Admissions(all ages) For IQR=50 µg/m³ -Single Pollutant Model: PM_{10} (lag 0) ER = 18.3% (CI: -4.2, 46) -Two Pollutant Model (with O_3): PM_{10} (lag 0) ER = 18.3% (CI: -4.2, 45.4) -Two Pollutant Model (with Benzene): PM_{10} (lag 0) ER = 6.5% (CI:-14 , 31.8)
Dab et al. (1996) Paris, France (87 - 92) Population = 6.1 MM PM_{13} mean = 50.8 µg/m³ PM_{13} 5th-95th range = 19.0-137.3 BS mean = 31.9 µg/m³ BS 5th-95th Range =11.0-123.3	Daily mortality and general admissions to Paris public hospitals for respiratory causes were considered (means/day: all resp.=79/d, asthma=14/d, COPD=12/d). Time series analysis used linear regression model followed by a Poisson regression. Epidemics of influenza A and B, temperature, RH, holidays, day of week, trend, long-wave variability, and nurses' strike variables included. No two pollutant models considered.	For the all respiratory causes category, the authors found "the strongest association was observed with PM_{13}" for both hospital admissions and mortality, indicating a coherence of association across outcomes. Asthma was significantly correlated with NO_2 levels, but not PM_{13}.	For PM_{13} = 50 µg/m³; BS = 25 µg/m³; Respiratory HA's (all ages): PM_{13} Lag 0 ER = 2.2% (CI: 0.2, 4.3) BS Lag 0 ER = 1.0% (0.2, 1.8) COPD HA's (all ages): PM_{13} Lag 2 ER = 2.3% (CI: -6.7, 2.2) BS Lag 2 ER = 1.1% (-2.9, 0.6) Asthma HA's (all ages): PM_{13} Lg 2 ER = 1.3% (CI: -4.6, 2.2) BS Lg 0 ER = 1.2% (-0.5, 2.9)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Anderson et al. (1997) Amsterdam(77 - 89) Barcelona (86- 92) London (87 - 91) Milan (80- 89) Paris (87 - 92) Rotterdam (77 - 89) Populations .= 0.7(A), 1.7(B), 7.2(L),1.5(M),6.5(P),0.6(R)MM BS Means = 6, 41, 13, -, 26, 22 TSP Means = 41,155, -, 105, -,41	All-age daily hospital admissions (HA's) for COPD considered in 6 APHEA cities; Mean/day = 1.1(A), 11(B), 20(L), 5(M), 11(P), 1.1(R). Poisson GLM regression controlling for day of week, holidays, seasonal and other cycles, influenza epidemics, temperature, RH, and autocorrelation. Overall multi-city estimates made using inverse variance wts., allowing for inter-city variance.	Ozone gave the most consistent associations across models. Multi-city meta-estimates also indicated associations for BS and TSP. The warm/cold season RR differences were important only for ozone, having a much stronger effect in the warm season. COPD effect sizes found were much smaller than in U.S. studies, possibly due to inclusion of non-emergency admissions or use of less health-relevant PM indices.	BS (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 1d lag, no co-pollutant: <u>All Age COPD Hospital Admissions</u> ER = 1.7% (0.5, 2.97) TSP (100 $\mu g/m^3$) 1d lag, no co-pollutant: <u>All Age COPD Hospital Admissions</u> ER = 4.45% (CI: -0.53, 9.67)
Díaz et al. (1999) Madrid (94 - 96) Population = NR TSP mean 40 $\mu g/m^3$	ARIMA modeling used to analyze emergency respiratory and circulatory admissions (means/day=7.8,7.6) from one teaching hospital. Annual, weekly, and 3 day periodicities controlled, but no time trend included, and temperature crudely fit with v-shaped linear relationship.	Although TSP correlated at zero lag with admissions in winter and year-round, TSP was never significant in ARIMA models; so effect estimates not reported for TSP. Also, found biologically implausible u-shaped relationship for O_3, possibly indicating unaddressed temperature effects.	N/A
Spix et al. (1998) London (L) (87 - 91) Pop. =7.2 Million (MM) BS Mean = 13 $\mu g/m^3$ Amsterdam (A) (77 - 89) Pop. =0.7 MM BS Mean = 6 $\mu g/m^3$ TSP mean = 41 $\mu g/m^3$ Rotterdam (R) (77 - 89) Pop. =0.6MM BS Mean = 22 $\mu g/m^3$ TSP mean = 41 $\mu g/m^3$ Paris (P) (87 - 92), Pop.= 6.14 MM BS Mean = 26 $\mu g/m^3$ Milano (M) (80 - 89) Pop. = 1.5 MM TSP Mean =120 ($\mu g/m^3$)	Respiratory (ICD9 460-519) HA's in age groups 15-64 yr and 65 + yrs. related to SO_2, PM (BS or TSP), O_3, and NO_2 in the APHEA study cities using standardized Poisson GLM models with confounder controls for day of week, holidays, seasonal and other cycles, temperature, RH, and autocorrelation. PM lag considered ranged from 0-3 day, but varied from city to city. Quantitative pooling conducted by calculating the weighted means of local regression coefficients using a fixed-effects model when no heterogeneity could be detected; otherwise, a random-effects model employed.	Pollutant associations noted to be stronger in areas where more than one monitoring station was used for assessment of daily exposure. The most consistent finding was an increase of daily HA's for respiratory diseases (adults and elderly) with O_3. The SO_2 daily mean was available in all cities, but SO_2 was not associated consistently with adverse effects. Some significant PM associations were seen, although no conclusion related to an overall particle effect could be drawn. The effect of BS was significantly stronger with high NO_2 levels on the same day, but NO_2 itself was not associated with HA's. Authors concluded that "there was a tendency toward an association of respiratory admissions with BS, but the very limited number of cities prevented final conclusions."	<u>Respiratory Admissions (BS = 25 $\mu g/m^3$)</u> BS (L, A, R, P) 15-64 yrs: 1.4% (0.3, 2.5) 65+ yrs: 1.0% (-0.2, 2.2) TSP (A, R, M) (100 $\mu g/m^3$) 15-64 yrs: 2.0 (-2.1, 6.3) 65+ yrs: 3.2 (-1.2, 7.9) <u>Respiratory HA's</u> BS (L, A, R, P): Warm (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 15-64 yrs: -0.5% (-5.2, 4.4) 65+ yrs: 3.4% (-0.1, 7.1) BS (L, A, R, P): Cold (25 $\mu g/m^3$) 15-64 yrs: 2,0% (0.8, 3.2) 65+ yrs: 0% (-2.2, 2.3) TSP (A, R, M): Warm (100 $\mu g/m^3$) 15-64 yrs: 6.1% (0.1, 12.5) 65+ yrs: 2.0% (-3.9, 8.3) TSP (A, R, M): Cold (100 $\mu g/m^3$) 15-64 yrs: -5.9% (-14.2, 3.2) 65+ yrs: 4.0% (-0.9, 9.2)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Vigotti et al. (1996) Study Period.: 80 - 89 Milan, IT Population = 1.5 MM TSP mean = 139.0 µg/m³ TSP IQR = 82.0, 175.7 µg/m³	Association between adult respiratory HA's (15-64 yr mean =11.3/day, and 65 + yr mean =8.8/day) and air pollution evaluated, using the APHEA protocol. Poisson regression used with control for weather and long term trend, year, influenza epidemics, and season	Increased risk of respiratory HA was associated with both SO_2 and TSP. The relative risks were similar for both pollutants. There was no modification of the TSP effect by SO_2 level. There was a suggestion of a higher TSP effect on hospital admissions in the cool months.	Young Adult (15-64 yrs.) Resp. HA's 100 µg/m³ increase in TSP Lag 2 ER = 5% (CI: 0, 10) Older Adult (65+ yrs.) Resp. HA's 100 µg/m³ increase in TSP Lag 1 ER = 5% (CI: -1, 10)
Anderson et al. (1998) London (87 - 92) Population = 7.2 MM BS daily mean = 14.6 µg/m³ BS 25-75th IQR = 24-38	Poisson GLM log-linear regression used to estimate the RR of London daily asthma hospital admissions associated with changes in O_3, SO_2, NO_2 and particles (BS) for all ages and for 0-14 yr. (mean=19.5/d), 15-64 yr. (mean=13.1/d) and 65 + yr. (mean =2.6/d). Analysis controlled for time trends, seasonal factors, calendar effects, influenza epidemics, RH, temperature, and auto-correlation. Interactions with co-pollutants and aeroallergens tested via 2 pollutant models and models with pollen counts (grass, oak and birch).	Daily hospital admissions for asthma found to have associations with O_3, SO_2, NO_2, and particles (BS), but there was lack of consistency across the age groups in the specific pollutant. BS association was strongest in the 65 + group, especially in winter. Pollens not consistently associated with asthma HA's, sometimes being positive, sometimes negative. Air pollution associations with HA's not explained by airborne pollens in simultaneous regressions, and there was no consistent pollen-pollutant interaction.	Asthma Admissions. BS=25 µg/m³ BS Lag = 0-3 day average concentration All age ER = 5.98% (0.4, 11.9) <15yr. ER = 2.2% (-4.6, 9.5) 15-64yr ER = 1.2% (-5.3, 8.1) 65+ yr. ER = 22.8% (6.1, 42.5) BS=50 µg/m³, 2d lag & co-pollutant: Older Adult (>64 yrs.) Asthma Visits: BS alone: ER = 14.6% (2.7, 27.8) &O_3: ER = 20.0% (3.0, 39.8) & NO_2: ER = 7.4% (-8.7, 26.5) SO_2: ER = 11.8% (-2.2, 27.8)
Kontos et al. (1999) Piraeus, Athens GR (87 - 92) Population = NR BS mean =46.5 µg/m³ BS max =200 µg/m³	Relation of respiratory HA's for children (0-14 yrs.) (mean = 4.3/day) to BS, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3 evaluated, using a nonparametric stochastic dynamical system approach and frequency domain analyses. Long wave and effects of weather considered, but non-linearity and interactions of T and RH relation with HA's not addressed.	Pollution found to explain significant portion of the HA variance. Of pollutants considered, BS was consistently among most strongly explanatory pollutants across various reported analyses.	NR

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Ponce de Leon et al. (1996) London (4/87-2/92) Population = 7.3 million BS mean. =14.6 µg/m³ BS 5th-95th %=6 - 27 µg/m³	Poisson GLM log-linear regression analysis of daily counts of HA's (means/day: all ages=125.7; Ages 0-14=45.4; Ages 15-64=33.6; Ages 65+=46.7). Effects of trend, season and other cyclical factors, day of the week, holidays, influenza epidemic, temperature, humidity, and autocorrelation addressed. However, temperature modeled as linear, with no RH interaction. Pollution variables were BS, SO₂, O₃, and NO₂, lagged 0-3 days.	O₃ associated with increase in daily HA's, especially in the "warm" season. However, u-shape of the O₃ dose-response suggests that linear temperature control was not adequate. Few significant associations with other pollutants, but these tended to be positive (especially in cold season, Oct-March, and for older individuals for BS).	Respiratory HA's (all ages) Single Pollutant Models For Oct-Mar. BS = 25 µg/m³ Lag 1 ER = 0.2% (–1.9, 2.3) For Apr-Sep. BS = 25 µg/m³ Lag 1 ER = -2.7% (-6.0, 0.8) Respiratory HA's (>65) Single Pollutant Models For Oct-Mar. BS = 25 µg/m³ Lag 2 ER = 1.2% (-2.1, 4.5) For Apr-Sep. BS = 25 µg/m³ Lag 2 ER = 4.5% (-1.0, 10.4)
Schouten et al. (1996) Amsterdam/Rotterdam (77 - 89) Amsterdam Pop. = 0.69 Million Rotterdam Pop. = 0.58 Million Amsterdam, NE BS mean. =11 µg/m³ BS 5th-95th% = 1 - 37 µg/m³ Rotterdam, NE BS mean. =26 µg/m³ BS 5th-95th %= 6 -61 µg/m³	Daily emergency HA's for respiratory diseases (ICD 460-519), COPD (490-492, 494, 496), and asthma (493). The mean HA/d (range) for these were: 6.70 (0-23), 1.74 (0-9) and 1.13 (0-7) respectively in Amsterdam and 4.79 (0-19), 1.57 (0-9), and 0.53 (0-5) in Rotterdam. HA associations with BS, O₃, NO₂, and SO₂ analyzed, using autoregressive Poisson GLM regression allowing for overdispersion and controlling for season, day of week, meteorological factors, and influenza epidemics.	BS did not show any consistent effects in Amsterdam; but in Rotterdam BS was positively related to HA's. Most consistent BS associations in adults >64 yrs. in winter. Positive O₃ association in summer in people aged >64 in Amsterdam and Rotterdam. SO₂ and NO₂ did not show any clear effects. Results not changed in pollutant interaction analyses. The authors concluded short-term air pollution-emergency HA's association is not always consistent at these individual cities' relatively low counts of daily HA's and low levels of air pollution. Analyses for all ages of all the Netherlands gave a strong BS-HA association in winter.	Single Pollutant Models For BS=25 µg/m³, 2 day lag For all of the Netherlands: Respiratory HA's (all ages) Winter: ER = 2.0% (-1.5, 5.7) Summer: ER = 2.4% (0.6, 4.3)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Sunyer et al. (1997) Barcelona (86 - 92) Population = NR BS Median: 40 $\mu g/m^3$ BS Range: 11-258 (B Helsinki (86 - 92) Population = NR BS Median: - BS Range: - Paris (86 - 92) Population = NR BS Median: 28 $\mu g/m^3$ BS Range: 4-186 $\mu g/m^3$ London (86 - 92) Population = NR BS Median: 13 $\mu g/m^3$ BS Range: 3-95 $\mu g/m^3$	Evaluated relations of BS, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3 to daily counts of asthma HA's and ED visits in adults [ages 15-64 years: mean/day = 3.9 (B); 0.7 (H); 13.1 (H); 7.3 (P)] and children [ages < 15 years: mean/day = 0.9 (H); 19.8 (L); 4.6 (P)]. Asthma (ICD9=493) studied in each city, but the outcome examined differed across cities: ED visits in Barcelona; emergency hospital asthma admissions in London and Helsinki, and total asthma admissions in Paris. Estimates from all cities obtained for entire period and also by warm or cold seasons, using Time-series GLM regression, controlling for temperature and RH, viral epidemics, day of week effects, and seasonal and secular trends applied using the APHEA study approach. Combined associations were estimated using meta-analysis.	Daily admissions for asthma in adults increased significantly with increasing ambient levels of NO_2, and positively (but non-significantly) with BS. The association between asthma admissions and pollution varied across cities, likely due to differing asthma outcomes considered. In children, daily admissions increased significantly with SO_2 and positively (but non-significantly) with BS and NO_2, though the latter only in cold seasons. No association observed in children for O_3. Authors concluded that "In addition to particles, NO_2 and SO_2 (by themselves or as a constituent of a pollution mixture) may be important in asthma exacerbations".	ER per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ BS (24 h Average) <u>Asthma Admissions/Visits:</u> <15 yrs.: London ER = 1.5% (lg 0d) Paris ER = 1.5% (lg 2d) Total ER = 1.5% (-1.1, 4.1) 15-64 yrs: Barcelona ER = 1.8% (lg 3d) London ER = 1.7% (lg 0d) Paris ER = 0.6% (lg 0d) Total ER = 1.0% (-0.8, 2.9) <u>Two Pollutant (per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ BS)</u> <u>Asthma Admissions (24 h Avg)</u> <15 yrs, (BS & NO_2): London ER = 0.6% (lg 0d) Paris ER = 2.9% (lg 2d) Total ER = 1.8% (-0.6, 4.3) <15 yrs, (BS & SO_2): London ER = -1.1% (lg 0d) Paris ER = -1.4% (lg 2d) Total ER = -1.3 (-5.0, 2.5) 15-64 yrs, (BS & NO_2): Barcelona ER = 1.5% (lg 0d) London ER = -4.7% (lg 0d) Paris ER = -0.7% (lg 1d) Total ER = -0.5% (-5.1, 4.4)
Tenías et al (1998) Study Period.: 94 - 95 Valencia, Spain Hosp. Cachment Pop. =200,000 BS mean = 57.7 $\mu g/m^3$ BS IQR = 25.6-47.7 $\mu g/m^3$	Associations between adult (14+ yrs.) emergency asthma ED visits to one city hospital (mean =1.0/day) and BS, NO_2, O_3, SO_2 analyzed, using GLM Poisson auto-regressive modeling, controlling for potential confounding weather and time (e.g., seasonal) and trends using the APHEA protocol.	Association with asthma was positive and more consistent for NO_2 and O_3 than for BS or SO_2. Suggests that secondary oxidative-environment pollutants may be more asthma relevant than primary reduction-environment pollutants (e.g., carbonaceous particles). NO_2 had greatest effect on BS in co-pollutant models, but BS became significant once 1993 was added, showing power to be a limitation of this study.	<u>Adult Asthma HA's, BS = 25 $\mu g/m^3$</u> For 1993-1995: Lag 0 ER = 10.6% (0.9, 21.1) For 1994-1995: Lag 0 ER = 6.4% (-4.8, 18.8)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Anderson et al. (2001) West Midland, England (October 1994-December 1996) Population = 2.3 million PM_{10} mean = 23.3 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ mean = 14.5 µg/m³ $PM_{10-2.5}$ = 9.0 µg/m³ (by subtraction)	Respiratory hospital admissions (mean = 66/day) related to PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$, BS, SO_4^-, NO_2, O_3, SO_2, CO. GLM regression with quasi-likelihood approach, controlling for seasonal patterns, temp, humidity, influenza episodes, day week. Adjusted for residual serial correlation and over-dispersion.	Respiratory admissions (all ages) not associated with any pollutant. Analyses by age revealed some associations to PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory admissions in the 0-14 age group. There was a striking seasonal interaction in the cool season versus the warm season. $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects cannot be excluded. Two pollutant models examined particulate measures. $PM_{2.5}$ effects reduced by inclusion of black smoke.	Respiratory HA - lag 0+1 days PM_{10} Increment10-90% (11.4-38.3 µg/m³) All ages: 1.5 (-0.7 to 3.6) Ages 0-14: 3.9 (0.6 to 7.4) Ages 15-64: 0.1 (-4.0 to 4.4) Ages 65: -1.1 (-4.3 to 2.1) $PM_{2.5}$ (6.0-25.8) All ages: 1.2 (-0.9 to 3.4) Ages 0-14: 3.4 (-0.1 to 7.0) Ages 15-64: -2.1 (-6.4 to 2.4) Ages 65: -1.3 (-4.7 to 2.2) $PM_{10-2.5}$ (4.1 to 15.2) All ages: 0.2 (-2.5 to 3.0) Ages 0-14: 4.4 (-0.3 to 9.4) Ages 15-64: -4.9 (-9.9 to 0.4) Ages 65: -1.9 (-6.0 to 2.5) COPD (ICD-9 490-492, 494-496) PM_{10} Age 65: -1.8 (-6.9 to 3.5) $PM_{2.5}$ Age 65: -3.9 (-9.0 to 1.6) $PM_{10-2.5}$ Age 65: -1.7 (-8.9 to 5.3) Asthma (ICD- 9-493) (mean lag 0+1) PM_{10} Ages 0-14: 8.3 (1.7 to 15.3) Ages 15-64: -2.3 (-10.0 to 6.1) $PM_{2.5}$ Ages 0-14: 6.0 (-0.9 to 13.4) Ages 15-64: -8.4 (-16.4 to 0.3) $PM_{10-2.5}$ Ages 0-14: 7.1 (-2.1 to 17.2) Ages 15-64: -10.7 (-19.9 to -0.5)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Atkinson et al. (2001)+ Eight city study: Median/range Barcelona 1/94 - 12/96 PM_{10} 53.3 µg/m³ (17.1, 131.7) Birmingham 3/92 -12/94 PM_{10} 21.5 µg/m³ (6.5, 115) London 1/92 - 12/94 PM_{10} 24.9 µg/m³ (7.2, 80.4) Milan -No PM_{10} Netherlands 1/92 - 9/95 PM_{10} 33.4 µg/m³ (11.3, 130.8) Paris 1/92 - 9/96 PM_{10} 20.1 µg/m³ (5.8, 80.9) Rome - No PM_{10} Stockholm 3/94 - 12/96 PM_{10} 13.6 µg/m³ (4.3, 43.3)	As part of the APHEA 2 project, association between PM_{10} and daily counts of emergency hospital admissions for Asthma (0-14 and 15-64 yrs), COPD and all-respiratory disease (65+ yrs) regressed using GAM, controlling for environmental factors and temporal patterns.	This study reports that PM was associated with daily admissions for respiratory disease in a selection of European cities. Average daily ozone levels explained a large proportion of the between-city variability in the size of the particle effect estimates in the over 65 yr age group. In children, the particle effects were confounded with NO_2 on a day-to-day basis.	For 10 µg/m³ increase **Asthma Admission Age 0-14 yrs**: PM_{10} for cities ranged from -0.9% (-2.1, 0.4) to 2.8% (0.8, 4.8) with an overall effect estimate of 1.2% (0.2, 2.3) **Asthma Admission Age 15-64 yrs:** Overall PM 1.1% (0.3, 1.8) **Admission of COPD and Asthma Age 65+ years:** Overall PM 1.0% (0.4, 1.5) **Admission All Respiratory Disease Age 65+ years:** Overall PM 0.9% (0.6, 1.3)
Thompson et al. (2001) Belfast, Northern Ireland 1/1/93 – 12/31/95. PM_{10} µg/m³ mean (SD) May – October 24.9 (13.7) November – April 31.9 (24.3)	The rates of acute asthma admission to children's emergency was studied in relation to day-to-day fluctuation of PM_{10} and other pollutants using GLM Poisson regression.	A weak, but significant association between PM10 concentration and asthma emergency-department admissions was seen. After adjusting for multiple pollutants only the benzene level was independently associated with asthma emergency department admission. Benzene was highly correlated to PM_{10}, SO_2 and NO_2 levels.	—
Fusco et al. (2001)+ Rome, Italy 1995-1997 PM – suspended particles measured	Daily counts of hospital admissions for total respiratory conditions, acute respiratory infection including pneumonia, COPD, and asthma was analyzed in relation to PM measures and gaseous pollutants using generalized additive GAM models controlling for mean temperature, influenza, epidermics, and other factors using spline smooths.	No effect was found for PM. Total respiratory admission were significantly associated with same-day level of NO_2 and CO. There was no indication that the effects of air pollution were present at lags >2 days. Among children, total respiratory and asthma admissions were strongly associated with NO_2 and CO. Multipollutant model analysis yielded weaker and more unstable results.	—

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Latin America			
Braga et al. (1999) São Paulo, Brazil (92 - 93) Population = NR PM_{10} mean = 66.3 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} Std. Deviation = 26.1 PM_{10} Min./Max. = 26.7/165.4	Pediatric (<13 yrs.) hospital admissions (mean=67.6/day) to public hospitals serving 40% of the population were regressed (using both GLM and GAM) on air pollutants, controlling for month of the year, day-of-week, weather, and the daily number of non-respiratory admissions (mean=120.7/day). Air pollutants considered included PM_{10}, O_3, SO_2, CO, and NO_2.	PM_{10} and O_3 were the two pollutants found to exhibit the most robust associations with respiratory HA's. SO_2 showed no correlation at any lag. Simultaneous regression of respiratory HA's on PM_{10}, O_3, and CO decreased effect estimates and their significance, suggesting that "there may not be a predominance of any one pollutant over the others". Associations ascribed primarily to auto emissions by the authors.	PM_{10} (50 $\mu g/m^3$), no-co-pollutant Respiratory Hospital Admissions (<13 yr.) GLM Model: (0-5day lg avg.) ER = 8.9% (CI: 4.6, 13.4) GAM Model (0-5day lg avg.) ER = 8.3% (CI: 4.1, 12.7)
Gouveia and Fletcher (2000) Study Period. 92-94 Sao Paulo, Brazil Population = 9.5 MM x 66% PM_{10} mean = 64.9 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} IQR = 42.9-75.5 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}10/90th% =98.1 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} 95th% = 131.6 $\mu g/m^3$	Daily public hospital respiratory disease admissions for children (mean resp. < 5y = 56.1/d; mean pneumonia <5y =40.8/d; mean asthma <5 y = 8.5/d; mean pneum.<1y=24.0) and daily levels air pollutants (PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2, O_3, and CO) and were analyzed with Poisson regression. GLM Models adjusted for time trends, seasonal patterns, weekdays, holidays, weather, and serial correlation. PM_{10} measured by Beta-gauge. Private hospitals serving wealthier citizens not in database.	Children's HA's for total respiratory and pneumonia positively associated with O_3, NO_2, and PM_{10}. Effects for pneumonia greater than for all respiratory diseases. Effects on infants (<1 yr. old) gave higher estimates. Similar results for asthma, but estimates higher than for other causes. Results noted to agree with other reports, but smaller RR's. This may be due to higher baseline admission rates in this poor sub-population vs. other studies, but this was not intercompared by the authors.	PM_{10} = 50 $\mu g/m^3$: All Respiratory HA's for children < 5yrs. ER = 2.0% (-0.8, 4.9) Pneumonia HA's for children <5 yrs. ER = 2.5% (-0.8, 6.0) Asthma HA's for children <5 yrs. ER = 2.6% (-4.0, 9.7) Pneumonia HA's for children <1 yrs. ER = 4.7% (0.7, 8.8)
Rosas et al. (1998) SW Mexico City (1991) Population = NR PM_{10} mean. =77 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} min/max= 25/183 $\mu g/m^3$	Log-regression GLM analysis of relations between emergency hospital admissions for asthma for children <15 yrs (mean=2.5/day), adults (mean=3.0/day), and adults >59 yrs (mean=0.65/day) and lag 0-2 d pollen, fungal spores, air pollutants (O_3, NO_2, SO_2, and PM_{10}) and weather factors. Long wave controlled only by separating the year into two seasons: "dry" and "wet". Day-of-week not included in models.	Few statistical associations were found between asthma admissions and air pollutants. Grass pollen was associated with child and adult admissions, and fungal spores with child admissions. Authors conclude that aeroallergens may be more strongly associated with asthma than air pollutants, and may act as confounding factors in epidemiologic studies. Results are limited by low power and the lack of long-wave auto-correlation controls in the models.	NR

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Australia			
Morgan et al. (1998) Sydney, AU (90 - 94) Population = NR $PM_{2.5}$ 24 h mean = 9.6 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ 10th-90th% = 3.6-18 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ max-1 h mean = 22.8 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ 10th-90th% = 7.5-44.4 µg/m³	A Poisson analysis, controlled for overdispersion and autocorrelation via generalized estimating equations (GEE), of asthma (means: 0-14 yrs.=15.5/day; 15-64=9/day), COPD (mean 65+yrs =9.7/day), and heart disease HA's. $PM_{2.5}$ estimated from nephelometry. Season and weather controlled using dummy variables.	Childhood asthma was primarily associated with NO_2, while COPD was associated with both NO_2 and PM. 1-hr. max $PM_{2.5}$ more consistently positively related to respiratory HA's than 24-h avg $PM_{2.5}$. Adding all other pollutants lowered PM effect sizes, although pollutant inter-correlations makes many pollutant model interpretations difficult. No association found between asthma and O_3 or PM. The authors cited the error introduced by estimating $PM_{2.5}$ and the low PM levels as possible reasons for the weak PM-respiratory HA associations.	Asthma HA's Single Pollutant Model: For 24 hr $PM_{2.5}$ = 25 µg/m³ 1-14 yrs.(lag1) ER = -1.5% (CI: -7.8, 5.3) 15-64 yrs.(lag0) ER = 2.3% (CI: -4, 9) For 1h $PM_{2.5}$ =25 µg/m³ 1-14 yrs.(lag1) ER = + 0.5% (CI: -1.9, 3.0) 15-64 yrs.(lag0) ER = 1.5% (CI: -0.9, 4) Multiple Pollutant Model: For 24h $PM_{2.5}$ = 25 µg/m³ 1-14 yrs.(lag1) ER = -0.6% (CI: -7.4, 6.7) COPD (65+yrs.) Single Pollutant Model: For 24h $PM_{2.5}$ = 25 µg/m³ (lag 0) ER =4.2% (CI: -1.5, 10.3) For 1h $PM_{2.5}$ = 25 µg/m³ (lag 0) ER = 2% (CI: -0.3, 4.4) Multiple Pollutant Model: For 1h $PM_{2.5}$ = 25 µg/m³ (lag 0) ER = 1.5% (CI: -0.9, 4)
McGowan et al. (2002) Christchurch, New Zealand June 1988 through December 1998	The relationship between PM10 and admissions to hospital with cardiorespiratory illnesses for both adults and children using a time series analysis controlling for weather variables missing PM_{10} values were interpolated from CO data from the same period. GAM used with default criteria.	There was a significant association between PM_{10} levels and cardiorespiratory admissions. For all age groups combined there as a 3.37% increase in respiratory admissions for each interquartile value rise in PM_{10} (interquartile value 14.8. µg/m³) and a 1.26% rise in cardiac admissions for each interquartile rise in PM_{10} (IQR = 14.8 µg/m³).	⸺
Asia			
Tanaka et al. (1998) Stdy Pd.:1/92-12/93 Kushiro, Japan Pop. = 102 adult asthmatics PM_{10} mean = 24.0 µg/m³ PM_{10} IQR = NR	Associations of HA's for asthma (in 44 non-atopic and 58 atopic patients) with weather or air pollutants (NO, NO_2, SO_2,PM_{10}, O_3, and acid fog) evaluated. Odds ratios (OR) and 95% CI's calculated between high and low days for each environmental variable. Poisson GLM regression was performed for the same dichototomized variables.	Only the presence of acid fog had a significant OR >1.0 for both atopics and non-atopics. PM_{10} associated with a reduction in risk (OR<1.0) for both atopics and non-atopics. Poisson regression gave a non-significant effect by PM_{10} on asthma HA's. However, no long-wave or serial auto-correlation controls applied, so the opposing seasonalities of PM vs. HA's indicated in time series data plots are likely confounding these results.	For same-day (lag=0) PM_{10} Adult Asthma HA's OR for <30 vs. >30 µg/m³ PM_{10}: Non-atopic OR = 0.77 (CI: 0.61, 0.98) Atopic OR = 0.87 (CI: 0.75, 1.02) Poisson Coefficient for PM_{10} > 30 µg/m³ Non-atopic = -0.01 (SE = 0.15) Atopic = -0.002 (SE = 0.09)

TABLE 8B-2 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS STUDIES

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Asia (cont'd)			
Wong et al. (1999a) Study Period.: 94 - 95 Hong Kong Population = NR PM_{10} mean = 50.1 µg/m³ PM_{10} median = 45.0 µg/m³ PM_{10} IQR = 30.7, 65.5 µg/m³	Poisson GLM regression analyses were applied to assess association of daily NO_2, SO_2, O_3, and PM_{10} with emergency HA's for all respiratory (median = 131/day) and COPD (median = 101/day) causes. Effects by age groups (0-4, 5-64, and 65+ yrs.) also evaluated. Using the APHEA protocol, models accounted for time trend, season and other cyclical factors, T, RH, autocorrelation and overdispersion. PM_{10} measured by TEOM, which likely underestimates mass.	Positive associations were found for HA's for all respiratory diseases and COPD with all four pollutants. PM_{10} results for lags 0-3 cumulative. Admissions for asthma, pneumonia, and influenza were associated with NO_2, O_3, and PM_{10}. Those aged > or = 65 years were at higher risk, except for PM_{10}. No significant respiratory HA interactions with PM_{10} effect were found for high NO_2, high O_3, or cold season.	PM_{10} = 50 µg/m³ (Lags = 0-3 days) <u>Respiratory HA's</u> All age: ER = 8.3% (CI: 5.1, 11.5) 0-4yrs.: ER = 9.9% (CI: 5.4, 14.5) 5-64yrs.: ER = 8.8% (CI: 4.3, 13.4) 65+ yrs.: ER = 9.3% (CI: 5b.1, 13.7) <u>Asthma HA's (all ages)</u> ER = 7.7% (1.0, 14.9) <u>COPD HA's (all ages)</u> ER = 10.0% (5.6, 14.3) <u>Pneumonia and Influenza HA's (all ages)</u> ER = 13.1% (7.2, 19.4)

+ = Used GAM with multiple smooths, but have not yet reanalyzed.   * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have reanalyzed results.
GAM=Generalized Additive Model, GLM=Generalized Linear Model; NS= Natural Spline, PS=Penalized Spline.

Appendix 8B.3

PM-Respiratory Visits Studies

TABLE 8B-3. ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States			
Choudhury et al. (1997) Anchorage, Alaska (90 - 92) Population = 240,000 PM_{10} mean = 41.5 μg/m³ PM_{10} (SD) = 40.87 PM_{10} maximum=565 μg/m³	Using insurance claims data for state employees and dependents living in Anchorage, Alaska, number of daily medical visits determined for asthma (mean = 2.42/day), bronchitis, and upper respiratory infections. Used GLM regression, including a time-trend variable, crude season indicator variables (i.e., spring, summer, fall, winter), and a variable for the month following a volcanic eruption in 1992.	Positive association observed between asthma visits and PM_{10}. Strongest association with concurrent-day PM_{10} levels. No co-pollutants considered. Temperature and RH did not predict visits, but did interact with the PM_{10} association. Morbidity relative risk higher with respect to PM_{10} pollution during warmer days.	Asthma Medical Visits (all ages): For mean = 50 μg/m³ PM_{10} (single poll.) Lag = 0 days ER = 20.9% (CI: 11.8, 30.8)
Lipsett et al. (1997) Santa Clara County, CA Population = NR (Winters 88 - 92) PM_{10} mean = 61.2 μg/m³ PM_{10} Min/Max = 9/165 μg/m³	Asthma emergency department (ER) visits from 3 acute care hospitals (mean=7.6/day) related to CoH, NO_2, PM_{10}, and O_3 using Poisson GLM model with long-wave, day of week, holiday, and weather controls (analysis stratified by minimum T). Analyses using GAM also run for comparison. Every other day PM_{10} estimated from CoH. Residential wood combustion (RWC) reportedly a major source of winter PM. Gastro-enteritis (G-E) ER admissions also analyzed as a control disease.	Consistent relationships found between asthma ER visits and PM_{10}, with greatest effect at lower temperatures. Sensitivity analyses supported these findings. For example, .GAM model gave simi.lar, though sometimes less significant, results. NO_2 also associated, but in simultaneous regressions only PM_{10} stayed associated. ER visits for gastroenteritis not significantly associated with air pollution. Results demonstrate an association between wintertime ambient PM_{10} and asthma exacerbations in an area where RWC is a principal PM source.	Asthma ED Visits (all ages) PM_{10} = 50 μg/m³ (2 day lag): GLM Results: At 20 F, ER = 34.7% (CI: 16, 56.5) At 30 F, ER = 22% (CI: 11, 34.2) At 41 F, ER = 9.1% (CI: 2.7, 15.9)
Norris et al. (1999)+ Seattle, WA (9/95-12/96) Pop. Of Children <18 107,816 PM_{10} mean. =21.7 μg/m³ PM_{10} IQR = 11.6 μg/m³ sp mean = 0.4 m 1/10 4 (12.0 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$) sp IQR = 0.3 m 1/10 4 (= 9.5 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$)	The association between air pollution and childhood (<18 yrs.) ED visits for asthma from the inner city area with high asthma hospitalization rates (0.8/day, 23/day/10K persons) were compared with those from lower hospital utilization areas(1.1/day, 8/day/10K persons). Daily ED counts were regressed against PM_{10}, light scattering (sp), CO, SO_2, and NO_2 using a semiparametric S-Plus Poisson regression model with spline smooths for season and weather variables, evaluated for over-dispersion and auto-correlation.	Associations found between ED visits for asthma in children and fine PM and CO. CO and PM_{10} highly correlated with each other (r=.74) and K, an indicator of woodsmoke pollution. There was no stronger association between ED visits for asthma and air pollution in the higher hospital utilization area than in the lower utilization area in terms of RR's. However, considering baseline risks/10K population indicates a higher PM attributable risk (AR) in the inner city.	Children's (<18 yrs.) Asthma ED Visits Single Pollutant Models: 24h PM_{10} =50 μg/m³ Lag1 ER = 75.9% (25.1, 147.4) For 25 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ Lag1 ER = 44.5% (CI: 21.7, 71.4) Multiple Pollutant Models: 24h PM_{10} =50 μg/m³ Lag1 ER = 75.9% (CI: 16.3, 166) For 25μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ Lag1 ER = 51.2% (CI: 23.4, 85.2)

TABLE 8B-3 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Norris et al. (2000)+ Spokane, WA (1/95 - 3/97) Population = 300,000 PM_{10} mean. = 27.9 µg/m³ PM_{10} Min/Max =4.7/186.4 µg/m³ PM_{10} IQR = 21.4 µg/m³ Seattle, WA (9/95 - 12/96) Pop. Of Children <18 = 107,816 PM_{10} mean. = 21.5 µg/m³ PM_{10} Min/Max = 8/69.3 µg/m³ PM_{10} IQR = 11.7 µg/m³	Associations investigated between an atmospheric stagnation index (# of hours below median wind speed), a "surrogate index of pollution", and asthma ED visits for persons <65 yr. (mean=3.2/d) in Spokane and for children <18 yr. (mean=1.8/d) in Seattle. Poisson GAM model applied, controlling for day of week, long-wave effects, and temperature and dew point (as non-linear smooths). Factor Analysis (FA) applied to identify PM components associated with asthma HA's.	Stagnation persistence index was strongly associated with ED visits for asthma in both cities. Factor analysis indicated that products of incomplete combustion (especially wood-smoke related K, OC, EC, and CO) are the air pollutants driving this association. Multi-pollutant models run with "stagnation" as the "co-pollutant" indicated importance of general air pollution over any single air pollutant index, but not of the importance of various pollutants relative to each other.	Asthma ED Visits Single Pollutant Models Persons<65 years (Spokane) For PM_{10} IQR = 50 µg/m³ Lag 3 ER = 2.4% (CI: -10.9, 17.6) Persons<18 years (Seattle) For PM_{10} IQR = 50 µg/m³ Lag 3 ER = 56.2% (95 CI: 10.4 , 121.1)
Tolbert et al. (2000b) Atlanta, GA (92 - 94 Summers) Population = 80% of children in total population of 3 million PM_{10} mn. (SE) = 38.9 (15.5) µg/m³ PM_{10} Range = 9, 105 µg/m³	Pediatric (<17 yrs. of age) ED visits (mean = 467/day) related to air pollution (PM_{10}, O_3, NO_x, pollen and mold) using GEE and logistic regression and Bayesian models. Autocorrelation, day of week, long-term trend terms, and linear temperature controls included.	Both PM_{10} and O_3 positively associated with asthma ED visits using all three modeling approaches. In models with both O_3 and PM_{10}, both pollutants become non-significant because of high collinearity of the variables (r=0.75).	Pediatric (<17 yrs. of age) ED Visits PM_{10} = 50 µg/m³ Lag 1 day ER = 13.2% (CI: 1.2, 26.7) With O_3 8.2 (-7.1, 26.1)

TABLE 8B-3 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
United States (cont'd)			
Tolbert et al. (2000a) Atlanta Period 1: 1/1/93-7/31/98 Mean, median, SD: PM_{10} ($\mu g/m^3$): 30.1, 28.0, 12.4 Period 2: 8/1/98-8/31/99 Mean, median, SD: PM_{10} ($\mu g/m^3$): 29.1, 27.6, 12.0 $PM_{2.5}$ ($\mu g/m^3$): 19.4, 17.5, 9.35 CP ($\mu g/m^3$): 9.39, 8.95, 4.52 10-100 nm PM counts (count/cm^3): 15,200, 10,900, 26,600 10-100 nm PM surface area (um^2/cm^3): 62.5, 43.4, 116 $PM_{2.5}$ soluble metals ($\mu g/m^3$): 0.0327, 0.0226, 0.0306 $PM_{2.5}$ Sulfates ($\mu g/m^3$): 5.59, 4.67, 3.6 $PM_{2.5}$ Acidity ($\mu g/m^3$): 0.0181, 0.0112, 0.0219 $PM_{2.5}$ organic PM ($\mu g/m^3$): 6.30, 5.90, 3.16 $PM_{2.5}$ elemental carbon ($\mu g/m^3$): 2.25, 1.88, 1.74	Preliminary analysis of daily emergency department (ED) visits for asthma (493), wheezing (786.09) COPD (491, 492, 4966) LRI 466.1, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486), all resp disease (460-466, 477, 480-486, 491, 492, 493, 496, 786.09) for persons 16 yr in the period before (Period 1) and during (Period 2) the Atlanta superstation study. ED data analyzed here from just 18 of 33 participating hospitals; numbers of participating hospitals increased during period 1. Mean daily ED visits for dysrhythmias and all DVD in period 1 were 6.5 and 28.4, respectively. Covariates: NO_2, O_3, SO_2, CO temperature, dewpoint, and, in period 2 only, VOCs. PM measured by both TEOM and Federal Reference Method; unclear which used in analyses. For epidemiologic analyses, the two time periods were analyzed separately. Poisson GLM regression analyses were conducted with cubic splines for time, temperature and dewpoint. Day-of-week and hospital entry/exit indicators also included. Pollutants	In period 1, observed significant COPD association with 3-day average PM_{10}. COPD was also positively associated with NO_2, O_3, CO and SO_2. No statistically significant association observed between asthma and PM_{10} in period 1. However, asthma positively associated with ozone (p=0.03). In period 2, i.e., the first year of operation of the superstation, no statistically significant associations observed with PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$. These preliminary results should be interpreted with caution given the incomplete and variable nature of the databases analyzed.	Period 1: PM_{10} (0-2 d): asthma: 5.6% (-8.6, 22.1) COPD: 19.9% (0.1, 43.7) Period 2: (all 0-2 day lag) PM_{10}: asthma 18.8% (-8.7, 54.4) COPD -3.5% (-29.9, 33.0) $PM_{2.5}$: asthma 2.3% (-14.8, 22.7) COPD 12.4% (-7.9, 37.2) $PM_{10-2.5}$: asthma 21.1% (-18.2, 79.3) COPD -23.0% (-50.7, 20.1)
Yang et al (1997) Study Period: 92 - 94 Reno-Sparks, Nevada Population = 298,000 PM_{10} mean = 33.6 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} range = 2.2, 157.3 $\mu g/m^3$	Association between asthma ER visits (mean = 1.75/d, SD=1.53/d) and PM_{10}, CO and O_3 assessed using linear WLS and ARIMA GLM regression, including adjustments for day-of-week, season, and temperature (but not RH or T-RH interaction). Season adjusted only crudely, using month dummy variable.	Only O_3 showed significant associations with asthma ER visits. However, the crude season adjustment and linear model (rather than Poisson) may have adversely affected results. Also, Beta-gauge PM_{10} mass index used, rather than direct gravimetric mass measurements.	NR

TABLE 8B-3 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Canada			
Delfino et al. (1997a) Montreal, Canada Population= 3 million 6-9/92, 6-9/93 1993 Means (SD): PM_{10}= 21.7 μg/m³ (10.2) $PM_{2.5}$= 12.2 μg/m³ (7.1) $SO_4^=$ 34.8 nmol/m³ (33.1) H^+= 4 nmol/m³ (5.2)	Association of daily respiratory emergency department (ED) visits (mean = 98/day from 25 of 31 acute care hospitals) with O_3, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $SO_4^=$, and H^+ assessed using GLM regression with controls for temporal trends, auto-correlation, and weather. Five age sub-groups considered.	No associations with ED visits in '92, but 33% of the PM data missing then. In '93, only H^+ associated for children <2, despite very low H^+ levels. H^+ effect stable in multiple pollutant models and after excluding highest values. No associations for ED visits in persons aged 2-64 yrs. For patients >64 yr, O_3, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $SO_4^=$ positively associated with visits (p < 0.02), but PM effects smaller than for O_3.	Respiratory ED Visits Adults >64: (pollutant lags = 1 day) 50 μg/m³ PM_{10} ER = 36.6% (10.0, 63.2) 25 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ ER = 23.9% (4.9, 42.8)
Delfino et al. (1998b) Montreal, Canada 6-8/89,6-8/90 Mean PM_{10}= 18.6 μg/m³ (SD=9.3, 90th% = 30.0 μg/m³)	Examined the relationship of daily ED visits for respiratory illnesses by age (mean/day: <2yr.=8.9; 2-34yr.=20.1; 35-64yr.=22.6; >64yr.=20.3) with O_3 and estimated $PM_{2.5}$. Seasonal and day-of-week trends, auto-correlation, relative humidity and temperature were addressed in linear time series GLM regressions.	There was an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and respiratory ED visits for older adults (>64), but this was confounded by both temperature and O_3. The fact that $PM_{2.5}$ was estimated, rather than measured, may have weakened its relationship with ED visits, relative to O_3.	Older Adults(>64 yr) Respiratory ED Visits Estimated $PM_{2.5}$ = 25 μg/m³ Single Pollutant: (lag 1 $PM_{2.5}$) ER = 13.2 (-0.2, 26.6) With Ozone (lag 1 $PM_{2.5}$): Est. $PM_{2.5}$ (lag1) ER = 0.8% (CI: -14.4, 15.8)
Stieb et al. (1996) St. John, New Brunswick, Canada Population = 75,000 May-Sept. 84 - 92 SO_4^{2-} Mean = 5.5 μg/m³ Range: 1-23, 95th% =14 μg/m³ TSP Mean = 36.7 μg/m³ Range:5-108, 95th% =70 μg/m³	Asthma ED visits (mean=1.6/day) related to daily O_3 and other air pollutants (SO_2, NO_2, SO_4^{2-}, and TSP). PM measured only every 6th day. Weather variables included temperature, humidex, dewpoint, and RH. ED visit frequencies were filtered to remove day of week and long wave trends. Filtered values were GLM regressed on pollution and weather variables for the same day and the 3 previous days.	Positive, statistically significant (p < 0.05) association observed between O_3 and asthma ED visits 2 days later; strength of the association greater in nonlinear models. Ozone effect not significantly influenced by addition of other pollutants. However, given limited number of sampling days for sulfate and TSP, it was concluded that "a particulate effect could not be ruled out".	Emergency Department Visits (all ages) Single Pollutant Model 100 μg/m³ TSP = 10.7% (-66.4, 87.8)

TABLE 8B-3 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Canada (cont'd)			
Stieb et al. (2000)+ Saint John, New Brunswick, Canada 7/1/92-3/31/96 mean and S.D.: PM_{10} (µg/m³): 14.0, 9.0 $PM_{2.5}$ (µg/m³): 8.5, 5.9 H+ (nmol/m³): 25.7, 36.8 Sulfate (nmol/m³): 31.1, 29.7 COH mean (10³ ln ft): 0.2, 0.2 COH max (10³ ln ft): 0.6, 0.5	Study of daily emergency department (ED) visits for asthma (mean 3.5/day), COPD (mean 1.3/day), resp infections (mean 6.2/day), and all respiratory conditions (mean 10.9/day) for persons of all ages. Covariates included CO, H_2S, NO_2, O_3, SO_2, total reduced sulfur (TRS), a large number of weather variables, and 12 molds and pollens. Stats: generalized additive models with LOESS prefiltering of both ED and pollutant variables, with variable window lengths. Also controlled for day of week and LOESS-smoothed functions of weather. Single-day, and five day average, pollution lags tested out to lag 10. The strongest lag, either positive or negative, was chosen for final models. Both single and multi-pollutant models reported. Full-year and May-Sep models reported.	In single-pollutant models, significant positive associations were observed between all respiratory ED visits and PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, H_2S, O_3, and SO_2. Significant negative associations were observed with H+, and COH max. PM results were similar when data were restricted to May-Sep. In multi-pollutant models, no PM metrics significantly associated with all cardiac ED visits in full year analyses, whereas both O_3 and SO_2 were. In the May-Sep subset, significant negative association found for sulfate. No quantitative results presented for non-significant variables in these multi-pollutant regressions.	$PM_{2.5}$, (lag 3) 15.1 (-0.2, 32.8) PM_{10}, (lag 3) 32.5 (10.2, 59.3)
Europe			
Atkinson et al. (1999a) London (92 - 94) Population = NR PM10 Mean = 28.5 µg/m³ 10th-90th IQR = 15.8-46.5 µg/m³ BS mean =12.7 µg/m³ 10th-90th IQR = 5.5-21.6 µg/m³	All-age Respiratory (mean=90/day), Asthma (25.9/day), and Other Respiratory (64.1/day) ED visits from 12 London hospitals considered, but associated population size not reported. Counts for ages 0-14, 15-64, and >64 also examined. Poisson GLM regression used, controlling for season, day of week, meteorology, autocorrelation, overdispersion, and influenza epidemics.	PM_{10} positively associated, but not BS, for all-age/all-respiratory category. PM_{10} results driven by significant children and young adult associations, while older adult visits had negative (but non-significant) PM_{10}-ED visit relationship. PM_{10} positively associated for all ages, children, and young adults for asthma ED visits. However, PM_{10}-asthma relationship couldn't be separated from SO_2 in multi-pollutant regressions. Older adult ED visits most strongly associated with CO. No O_3-ED visits relationships found (but no warm season analyses attempted).	PM_{10} (50 µg/m³) No co-pollutant: <u>All Respiratory ED visits</u> All age(lag 1d)ER = 4.9% (CI: 1.3, 8.6) <15yrs(lag 2d)ER = 6.4% (CI: 1, 12.2) 15-64yr(lag1d)ER = 8.6% (CI: 3.4, 14) <u>Asthma ED visits</u> All age (lag 1d) ER = 8.9% (CI: 3, 15.2) <15yrs (lag 2d) ER = 12.3% (CI: 3.4, 22) 15-64yr (lg 1d) ER = 13% (CI: 4.6, 22.1) PM_{10} (50 µg/m³) 2d lag & co-pollutant: Children's (<15 yrs.) Asthma ED Visits: PM alone: ER = 12.3% (CI: 3.4, 22) &NO_2: ER = 7.8% (CI: -1.2, 17.6) & O_3: ER = 10.5% (CI: 1.6, 20.1) & SO_2: ER = 8.1% (CI: -1.1, 18.2) & CO: ER = 12.1% (CI: 3.2, 21.7)

TABLE 8B-3 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Hajat et al. (1999) London, England (92 - 94) Population = 282,000 PM_{10} mean = 28.2 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} 10^{t}-90th%=16.3-46.4 $\mu g/m^3$ BS mean = 10.1 $\mu g/m^3$ BS 10^{t}-90th%=4.5-15.9 $\mu g/m^3$	Examined associations of PM_{10}, BS, NO_2, O_3, SO_2, and CO, with primary care general practitioner asthma and "other LRD" consultations. Asthma consultation means per day = 35.3 (all ages); 14.(0-14 yrs,); 17.7 (15-64 yrs.); 3.6 (>64 yrs.). LRD means = 155 (all ages); 39.7(0-14 yrs,); 73.8 (15-64 yrs.); 41.1 (>64 yrs.). Time-series analyses of daily numbers of consultations performed, controlling for time trends, season factors, day of week, influenza, weather, pollen levels, and serial correlation.	Positive associations, weakly significant and consistent across lags, observed between asthma consultations and NO_2 and CO in children, and with PM_{10} in adults, and between other LRD consultations and SO_2 in children. Authors concluded that there are associations between air pollution and daily concentrations for asthma and other lower respiratory disease in London. In adults, the authors concluded that the only consistent association was with PM_{10}. Across all of the various age, cause, and season categories considered, PM_{10} was the pollutant most coherent in giving positive pollutant RR estimates for both asthma and other LRD (11 of 12 categories positive) in single pollutant models considered.	Asthma Doctor's Visits: 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} -Year-round, Single Pollutant: All ages (lg 2): ER = 5.4% (CI: -0.6, 11.7) 0-14 yrs.(lg 1): ER = 6.4% (-1.5, 14.6) 15-64 yrs.(lg 0): ER = 9.2% (CI: 2.8, 15.9) >64yrs.(lg 2): ER = 11.7% (-1.8, 26.9) -Year-round, 2 Pollutant, Children (0, 14): (PM_{10} lag = 1 day) PM_{10} ER's: W/NO_2: ER = 0.8% (CI: -8.7, 11.4) W/O_3: ER = 5.5% (-2.1, 13.8) W/SO_2: ER = 3.2% (CI: -6.4, 13.7) Other Lower Resp. Dis. Doctor's Visits: 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} -Year-round, Single Pollutant: All ages (lg 2): ER = 3.5% (CI: 0, 7.1) 0-14 yrs.(lg 1): ER = 4.2% (CI: -1.2, 9.9) 15-64 yrs.(lg 2): ER= 3.7% (CI: 0.0, 7.6) >64yrs.(lg 2): ER = 6.2% (CI: 0.5, 12.9)
Hajat et al. (2001)+ London (1992-1994) 44,406-49,596 registered patients <1 to 14 years PM_{10} mean 28.5 (13.9)	Daily physician consultations (mean daily 4.8 for children; 15.3 for adults) for allergic rhinitis (ICD-9, 477), SO_2, O_3, NO_2, CO, PM_{10}, and pollen using generalized additive models with nonparametric smoother.	SO_2 and O_3 show strong associations with the number of consultations for allergic rhinitis. Estimates largest for a lag of 3 or 4 days prior to consultations, with cumulative measures stronger than single day lags. Stronger effects were found for children than adults. The two-pollutant analysis of the children's model showed that PM_{10} and NO_2 associations disappeared once either SO_2 or O_3 was incorporated into the model.	PM_{10} - Increment (10-90%) (15.8-46.5) Age <1-14 years lag 3: 10.4 (2.0 to 19.4) Cum 0-3: 17.4 (6.8 to 29.0) Ages 15-64 years lag 2: 7.1 (2.6 to 11.7) Cum 0-6: 20.2 (14.1 to 26.6)

TABLE 8B-3 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Medina et al. (1997)+ Greater Paris 91 - 95 Population.= 6.5 MM Mean PM_{13} = 25 µg/m^3 PM_{13} min/max = 6/95 µg/m^3 Mean BS = 21 µg/m^3 BS min/max = 3/130 µg/m^3	Evaluated short-term relationships between PM_{13} and BS concentrations and doctors' house calls (mean=8/day; 20% of city total) in Greater Paris. Poisson regression used, with non-parametric smoothing functions controlling for time trend, seasonal patterns, pollen counts, influenza epidemics, day-of-week, holidays, and weather.	A relationship between all age (0-64 yrs.) asthma house calls and PM_{13}, BS, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3 air pollution, especially for children aged 0-14 (mean = 2/day). In two-pollutant models including BS with, successively, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3, only BS and O_3 effects remained stable. These results also indicate that air pollutant associations noted for hospital ED visits are also applicable to a wider population that visits their doctor.	Doctor's Asthma House Visits: 50 µg/m^3 PM_{13} Year-round, Single Pollutant: All ages (lg 2): ER = 12.7% (CI: 4.1, 21.9) 0-14 yrs.(lg 0-3): ER = 41.5% (CI: 20, 66.8) 15-64 yrs.(lg 2): ER = 6.3% (CI: -4.6, 18.5)
Damiá et al. (1999) Valencia, Spain (3/94-3/95) Population = NR BS mean = 101 µg/m^3 BS range = 34-213 µg/m^3	Associations of BS and SO_2 with weekly total ED admissions for asthma patients aged > 12 yrs (mean = 10/week) at one hospital over one year assessed, using linear stepwise GLM regression. Season-specific analyses done for each of 4 seasons, but no other long-wave controls. Linear T, RH, BP, rain, and wind speed included as crude weather controls in ANOVA models.	Both BS and SO_2 correlated with ED admissions for asthma (SO_2: r=0.32; BS: r=0.35), but only BS significant in stepwise multiple regression. No linear relationship found with weather variables. Stratified ANOVA found strongest BS-ED association in the autumn and during above average temperatures. Uncontrolled autocorrelation (e.g., within-season) and weather effects likely remain in models.	Asthma ED Visits (all ages): BS = 40 µg/m^3 (single pollutant) BS as a lag 0 weekly average: ER = 41.5% (CI = 39.1, 43.9)
Pantazopoulou et al. (1995) Athens, GR (1988) Population = NR Winter (1/88-3/88,9/88-12/88) BS mean. =75 µg/m^3 BS 5th-95th %=26 - 161 µg/m^3 Summer (3/22-88-3/88,9/21/88) BS mean. =55 µg/m^3 BS 5th-95th %=19 - 90 µg/m^3	Examined effects of air pollution on daily emergency outpatient visits and admissions for cardiac and respiratory causes. Air pollutants included: BS, CO, and NO_2. Multiple linear GLM regression models used, controlling for linear effects of temperature and RH, day of week, holidays, and dummy variables for month to crudely control for season, separately for winter and summer.	Daily number of emergency visits related positively with each air pollutant, but only reached nominal level of statistical significance for NO_2 in winter. However, the very limited time for each within-season analysis (6 mo.) undoubtably limited the power of this analysis to detect significant effects. Also, possible lagged pollution effects were apparently not investigated, which may have reduced effect estimates.	Single Pollutant Models For Winter (BS = 25 µg/m^3) Outpatient Hospital Visits ER = 1.1% (-0.7, 2.3) Respiratory HA's ER = 4.3% (0.2, 8.3) For Summer, BS = 25 µg/m^3) Outpatient Hospital Visits ER = 0.6% (-4.7, 6.0) Respiratory HA's ER = 5.5% (-3.6, 14.7)

8B-49

TABLE 8B-3 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Europe (cont'd)			
Garty et al. (1998) PM_{10} mean 45 µg/m³ Tel Aviv, Israel (1993)	Seven day running mean of asthma ED visits by children (1-18 yrs.) to a pediatric hospital modeled in relation to PM_{10} in Tel Aviv, Israel.	No PM_{10} associations found with ED visits. The ER visits–pollutant correlation increased significantly when the September peak was excluded. Use of a week-long average and associated uncontrolled long-wave fluctuations (with resultant autocorrelation) likely prevented meaningful analyses of short –term PM associations with ED visits.	N/A
Latin America			
IIabaca et al. (1999) Santiago, Chile February 1995-August 1996 PM_{10}: warm: 80.3 µg/m³ cold: 123.9 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$: warm: 34.3 µg/m³ cold: 71.3 µg/m³	Number of daily respiratory emergency visits (REVs) related to PM by Poisson GLM model with longer- and short-term trend terms. SO_2, NO_2, O_3.	Stronger coefficients for models including $PM_{2.5}$ than for models including PM_{10} or $PM_{10-2.5}$. Copollutant effects were significantly associated with REVs. For respiratory patients, the median number of days between the onset of the first symptoms and REV was two to three days. For the majority of patients (70%) this corresponded to the lag observed in this study indicating that the timing of the pollutant effect is consistent with the temporal pattern of REV in this population.	REV, lag 2 Cold $PM_{2.5}$, lag 2 OR: 1.027 (1.01 to 1.04) for a 45 µg/m³ increment PM_{10}, lag 2 OR: 1.02 (1.01 to 1.04) for a 76 µg/m³ increment $PM_{2.5}$, lag 2 OR: 1.01 (1.00[*] to 1.03) for a 32 µg/m³ increment Pneumonia, lag 2 PM_{10}: 1.05 (1.00[*] to 1.10) 64 µg/m³ increment $PM_{2.5}$: 1.04 (1.00[*] to 1.09) 45 µg/m³ increment $PM_{10-2.5}$: 10.5 (1.00[*] to 1.10) 32 µg/m³ increment [*]decimals <1.00

TABLE 8B-3 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Latin America (cont'd)			
Lin et al. (1999) Sao Paulo, BR (91-93) Population=NR PM_{10} mean =65 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} SD=27 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} range=15-193 $\mu g/m^3$	Respiratory ED visits by children (0-12 yrs.) To a major pediatric hospital (mean=56/day) related to PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2, CO, and O_3 using various GLM models: Gaussian linear regression modeling, Poisson modeling, and a polynomial distributed lag model. Lower respiratory (mean = 8/day) and upper respiratory (mean = 9/day) all evaluated. Analyses considered effects of season, day of week, and extreme weather (using T, RH dummy variables).	PM_{10} was found to be "the pollutant that exhibited the most robust and stable association with all categories of respiratory disease". O_3 was the only other pollutant that remained associated when other pollutants all simultaneously added to the model. However, some pollutant coefficients went negative in multiple pollutant regressions, suggesting coefficient intercorrelations in the multiple pollutant models. More than 20% increase in ED visits found on the most polluted days, "indicating that air pollution is a substantial pediatric health concern".	50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} (0-5-day lag mean) <u>Respiratory ED Visits (<13 yrs.)</u> Single pollutant model: PM_{10} ER=21.7% (CI: 18.2, 25.2) All pollutant models: PM_{10} ER=28.8% (CI: 21.4, 36.7) <u>Lower Respiratory ED Visits (<13 yrs.)</u> Single pollutant model: PM_{10} ER=22.8% (CI: 12.7, 33.9) All pollutant models: PM_{10} ER=46.9% (CI: 27.9, 68.8)
Ostro et al. (1999b)+ Santiago, CI (7/92—12/93) <2 yrs. Population 20,800 3-14 yrs. Population 128,000 PM_{10} mean. =108.6 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} Min/Max=18.5/380 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} IQR =70.3 – 135.5 $\mu g/m^3$	Analysis of daily visits to primary health care clinics for upper (URS) or lower respiratory symptoms (LRS) for children 2-14 yr (mean LRS=111.1/day) and < age 2 (mean LRS=104.3/day). Daily PM_{10} and O_3 and meteorological variables considered. The multiple regression GAM included controls for seasonality (LOESS smooth), temperature, day of week, and month.	Analyses indicated an association between PM_{10} and medical visits for LRS in children ages 2-14 and in children under age 2 yr. PM_{10} was not related to non-respiratory visits (mean =208/day). Results unchanged by eliminating high PM_{10} (>235 $\mu g/m^3$) or coldest days (<8°C). Adding O_3 to the model had little effect on PM_{10}-LRS associations.	<u>Lower Resp. Symptoms Clinic Visits</u> PM_{10} = 50 $\mu g/m^3$ Single Pollutant Models: -Children<2 years Lag 3 ER = 2.5% (CI: 0.2, 4.8) -Children 2-14 years Lag 3 ER = 3.7% (CI: 0.8, 6.7%) Two Pollutant Models (with O_3): -Children<2 years Lag 3 ER = 2.2% (CI: 0, 4.4) -Children 2-14 years Lag 3 ER = 3.7% (CI: 0.9, 6.5)

TABLE 8B-3 (cont'd). ACUTE PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE AND RESPIRATORY MEDICAL VISITS

Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, PM Index/Concentrations	Study Description:	Results and Comments	PM Index, Lag, Excess Risk %, (95% CI = LCI, UCL) Co-Pollutants
Australia			
Smith et al. (1996) Stdy Pd.: 12/92-1/93,12/93-1/94 West Sydney, AU Population = 907,000 -Period 1 (12/92-1/93) B_{scatt} median = 0.25 10 4/m B_{scatt} IQR = 0.18-0.39 10 4/m B_{scatt} 95th% = 0.86 10 4/m -Period 2 (12/93-1/94) B_{scatt} median = 0.19 10 4/m B_{scatt} IQR = 0.1-0.38 10 4/m B_{scatt} 95th5% = 3.26 10 4/m PM$_{10}$ median = 18 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ IQR = 11.5-28.8 µg/m^3 PM$_{10}$ 95th% = 92.5 µg/m^3	Study evaluated whether asthma visits to emergency departments (ED) in western Sydney (mean 10/day) increased as result of bushfire-generated PM (B_{scatt} from nephelometry) in Jan., 1994 (period 2). Air pollution data included nephelometry (B_{scatt}), PM$_{10}$, SO$_2$, and NO$_2$. Data analyzed using two methods: (1) calculation of the difference in proportion of all asthma ED visits between the time periods, and; (2) Poisson GLM regression analyses. Control variables included T, RH, BP, WS, and rainfall.	No difference found in the proportion of all asthma ED visits during a week of bushfire-generated air pollution, compared with the same week 12 months before, after adjusting for baseline changes over the 12-month period. The max. B_{scatt} reading was not a significant predictor of the daily asthma ED visits in Poisson regressions. However, no long-wave controls applied, other than indep. vars., and the power to detect differences was weak (90% for a 50% difference). Thus, the lack of a difference may be due to low statistical strength or to lower toxicity of particles from burning vegetation at ambient conditions vs. fossil fuel combustion.	ED Asthma Visits (all ages) Percent change between bushfire and non bushfire weeks: PM$_{10}$ = 50 µg/m^3 ER = 2.1% (CI: -0.2, 4.5)
Asia			
Ye et al. (2001) Tokyo, Japan Summer months July-August, 1980-1995 PM$_{10}$ 46.0 mean	Hospital emergency transports for respiratory disease for >65 years of age were related to pollutant levels NO$_2$, O$_3$, PM$_{10}$, SO$_2$, and CO.	For chronic bronchitis PM$_{10}$ with a lag time of 2 days was the most statistically significant model covariate.	Asthma (ICD-9-493) Coefficient estimate (SE) 0.003 (0.001)
Chew et al. (1999) Singapore (90 - 94) Population = NR TSP mean = 51.2 µg/m^3 TSP SD = 20.3 µg/m^3 TSP range = 13-184 µg/m^3	Child (3-13 yrs.) ED visits (mean = 12.8/day) and HA's (mean = 12.2/day) for asthma related to levels of SO$_2$, NO$_2$, TSP, and O$_3$ using GLM linear regression with weather, day-of-week controls. Auto-correlation effects controlled by including prior day response variable as a regression variable. Separate analyses done for adolescents (13-21 yrs.) (mean ED=12.2, mean HA=3.0/day).	Positive associations found between TSP, SO$_2$, and NO$_2$, and daily HA and ED visits for asthma in children, but only with ED visits among adolescents. Lack of power (low counts) for adolescents' HA's appears to have been a factor in the lack of associations. When ED visits stratified by year, SO$_2$ and TSP remained associated in every year, but not NO$_2$. Analyses for control diseases (appendicitis and urinary tract infections) found no associations.	TSP(100 µg/m^3) No co-pollutant: Child (3-13 yrs.)Asthma ED visits Lag 1d ER = 541% (CI: 198.4, 1276.8)

+ = Used GAM with multiple smooths, but have not yet reanalyzed.   * = Used S-Plus Default GAM, and have reanalyzed results

Appendix 8B.4

Pulmonary Function Studies

TABLE 8B-4. SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON PULMONARY FUNCTION TESTS IN STUDIES OF ASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
United States			
Thurston et al. (1997) Summers 1991-1993. O_3, H+, sulfate	Three 5-day summer camps conducted in 1991, 1992, 1993. Study measured symptoms and change in lung function (morning to evening). Poisson regression for symptoms.	The O_3-ΔPEFR relationship was seen as the strongest.	—
Canada			
Vedal et al. (1998) Port Alberni, BC PM_{10} via a Sierra-Anderson dichotomous sampler. PM_{10} ranged from 1 to 159 µg/m³.	Study of 206 children aged 6 to 13 years living in Port Alberni, British Columbia. 75 children had physician-diagnosed asthma, 57 had an exercised induced fall in FEV1, 18 children with airway obstruction, and 56 children without any symptoms. Respiratory symptom data obtained from diaries. An autoregressive model was fitted to the data, using GEE methods. Covariates included temp., humidity, and precipitation.	Ozone, SO_2 and sulfate levels low due to low vehicle emissions. PM_{10} associated with change in peak flow.	Lag 0, PM10 average PEF = 0.27 (−0.54, −0.01) per 10 µg/m³ increment
Europe			
Gielen et al. (1997) Amsterdam, NL Mean PM_{10} level: 30.5 µg/m³ (16, 60.3). Mean maximum 8 hr O_3 67 µg/m³.	Study evaluated 61 children aged 7 to 13 years living in Amsterdam, The Netherlands. 77 percent of the children were taking asthma medication and the others were being hospitalized for respiratory problems. Peak flow measurements were taken twice daily. Associations of air pollution were evaluated using time series analyses. The analyses adjusted for pollen counts, time trend, and day of week.	The strongest relationships were found with ozone, although some significant relationships found with PM_{10}.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Evening PEF = −0.08 (−2.49, 2.42) Lag 1, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = 1.38 (−0.58, 3.35) Lag 2, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = 0.34 (−1.78, 2.46) Evening PEF = −1.46 (−3.23, 0.32)
Hiltermann et al. (1998) Leiden, NL July-Oct, 1995 O_3, NO_2, SO_2, BS, and PM_{10} ranged from 16.4 to 97.9 µg/m³)	270 adult asthmatic patients from an out-patient clinic in Leiden, The Netherlands were studied from July 3 to October 6, 1995. Peak flow measured twice daily. An autoregressive model was fitted to the data. Covariates included temp. and day of week. Individual responses not modeled.	No relationship between ozone or PM_{10} and PFT was found	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Average PEF = −0.80 (−3.84, 2.04) 7 day ave., PM_{10}: Average PEF = −1.10 (−5.22, 3.02)

TABLE 8B-4 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON PULMONARY FUNCTION TESTS IN STUDIES OF ASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
Peters et al. (1996) Erfurt and Weimar, Germany SO_2, TSP, PM_{10}, sulfate fraction, and PSA. Mean PM_{10} level was 112 µg/m³. PM was measured by a Marple-Harvard impactor.	Panel of 155 asthmatic children in the cities of Erfurt and Weimar, E. Germany studied. Each panelist's mean PEF over the entire period subtracted from the PEF value to obtain a deviation. Mean deviation for all panelists on given day was analyzed using an autoregressive moving average. Regression analyses done separately for adults and children in each city and winter; then combined results calculated.	Five day average SO_2 was associated with decreased PEF. Changes in PEF were not associated with PM levels.	—
Peters et al. (1997b) Erfurt, Germany PM fractions measured over range of sizes from ultrafine to fine, including PM_{10}. Particles measured using size cuts of 0.01 to 0.1, 0.1 to 0.5, and 0.5 to 2.5 µm. Mean PM_{10} level: 55 µg/m³ (max 71). Mean SO_2: 100 µg/m³ (max 383). PM was measured using a Harvard impactor. Particle size distributions were estimated using a conduction particle counter.	Study of 27 non-smoking adult asthmatics living in Erfurt, Germany during winter season of 1991-1992. Morning and evening peak flow readings recorded. An auto-regressive model was used to analyze deviations in individual peak flow values, including terms for time trend, temp., humidity, and wind speed and direction.	Strongest effects on peak flow found with ultrafine particles. The two smallest fractions, 0.01 to 0.1 and 0.1 to 0.5 were associated with a decrease of PEF.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Evening PEF = −0.38 (−1.83, 1.08) Lag 1, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = −1.30 (−2.36, 0.24) 5 Day Mean, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = −1.51 (−3.20, 0.19) Evening PEF = −2.31 (−4.54, −0.08) Lag 0, $PM_{2.5}$: Evening PEF = −0.75 (−1.66, 0.17) Lag 1, $PM_{2.5}$: Morning PEF = −0.71 (−1.30, 0.12) 5 Day Mean, $PM_{2.5}$: Morning PEF = −1.19 (−1.81, 0.57) Evening PEF = −1.79 (−2.64, −0.95)
Peters et al. (1997c) Sckolov, Czech Republic Winter 1991-1992 PM_{10}, SO_2, TSP, sulfate, and particle strong acid. Median PM_{10} level: 47 µg/m³ (29, 73). Median SO_2: 46 µg/m³ (22, 88). PM was measured using a Harvard impactor. Particle size distributions were estimated using a conduction particle counter.	89 children with asthma in Sokolov, Czech Republic studied. Subjects kept diaries and measured peak flow for seven months during winter of 1991-2. The analysis used linear regression for PFT. First order autocorrelations were observed and corrected for using polynomial distributed lag (PDL) structures.	Five day mean SO_2, sulfates, and particle strong acidity were also associated with decreases in PM PFT as well as PM_{10}.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = −0.71 (−2.14, 0.70) Evening PEF = −0.92 (−1.96, 0.12) 5 Day mean PM_{10}: Evening PEF = −1.72 (−3.64, 0.19) Morning PEF = −0.94 (−2.76, 0.91

TABLE 8B-4 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON PULMONARY FUNCTION TESTS IN STUDIES OF ASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
Timonen and Pekkanen (1997) Kupio, Finland PM_{10}, BS, NO_2, and SO_2. The intequartile range on PM_{10} was 8 to 23.	Studied 74 asthmatic children (7 to 12 yr) in Kuoio, Finland. Daily mean PEF deviation calculated for each child. Values were analyzed, then using linear first-order autoregressive model. PM was measured using single stage Harvard Impactors.	Lagged concentrations of NO_2 related to declines in morning PEF as well as PM_{10} and BS.	
Penttinen et al. (2001) studied adult asthmatics for 6 months in Helsinki, Findland. PM was measured using a single-stage Harvard impactor. Particle number concentrations were measured using an Electric Aerosol Spectrometer. $NO_2 PM_{10}$ ranged from 3.8 to 73.7 µg/m³. $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from 2.4 to 38.3 µg/m³.	57 asthmatics were followed with daily PEF measurements and symptom and medications diaries from November 1996 to April 1997. PEF deviations from averages were used as dependent variables. Independent variables included PM_1, $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, particle counts, CO, NO, and	The strongest relationships were found between PEF deviations and PM particles below 0.1 µm. No associations were found between particulate pollution and respiratory symptoms.	AM PEF = -.115 (-.448, .218) $PM_{2.5}$ lag one day AM PEF = -.001 (-.334, .332) $PM_{2.5}$ lag two days
Pekkanen et al. (1997) Kuopio, Finland PM fractions measured over range of sizes from ultrafine to fine, including PM_{10}. Mean PM_{10} level: 18 µg/m³ (10, 23). Mean NO_2 level: 28 µg/m³.	Studied 39 asthmatic children aged 7-12 years living in Kuopio, Finland. Changes in peak flow measurements were analyzed using a linear first-order autoregressive model. PM was measured using single stage Harvard impactors.	Changes in peak flow found to be related to all measures of PM, after adjusting for minimum temperature. PN0.032–0.10 (1/cm³) and PN1.0–3.2 (1/cm³) were most strongly associated with morning PEF deviations.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Evening PEF = −0.35 (−1.14, 0.96) Lag 1, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = −2.70 (−6.65, 1.23) Lag 2, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = −4.35 (−8.02, −0.67) Evening PEF = −1.10 (−4.70, 2.50) Small sized particles had relationships similar to those of PM_{10} for morning and evening PEF.
Segala et al. (1998) Paris, France Nov. 1992 - May 1993. BS, SO_2, NO_2, PM_{13} (instead of PM_{10}), measured. Mean PM_{13} level: 34.2 µg/m³ (range 8.8, 95). Mean SO_2 level: 21.7 µg/m³ (range 4.4, 83.8). Mean NO_2 level: 56.9 µg/m³ (range 23.8, 121.9). PM was measured by β-radiometry.	Study of 43 mildly asthmatic children aged 7-15 years living in Paris, France from Nov. 15, 1992 to May 9, 1993. Peak flow measured three times a day. Covariates in the model included temperature and humidity. An autoregressive model was fitted to the data using GEE methods.	Effects found related to PM_{10} were less than those found related to the other pollutants. The strongest effects were found with SO_2.	Lag 4, PM_{13}: Morning PEF = −0.62 (−1.52, 0.28)

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
Gauvin et al. (1999) Grenoble, France Summer 1996, Winter 1997 Mean (SD) µg/m³ PM_{10} Summer 23 (6.7) PM_{10} Winter 38 (17.3) Sunday 15.55 (5.12) Weekday 24.03 (7.2)	Two panels: mild adult asthmatics, ages 20-60 years, (summer-18 asthmatics, 20 control subjects; winter-19 asthmatics, 21 control subjects) were examined daily for FEV_1 and PEF. Bronchial reactivity was compared Sunday vs. weekday. Temperature and RH controlled.	Respiratory function decreased among asthmatic subjects a few days (lag 2/4 days) after daily PM_{10} levels had increased. Bronchial reactivity was not significantly different between the weekdays and weekends. No copollutant analysis conducted.	For a 10 µg/m³ increase in PM_{10} Summer FEV_1 −1.25% (−0.58 to −1.92) PEF −0.87% (−0.1 to −1.63)
Agócs et al. (1997) Budapest, Hungary SO_2 and TSP were measured. TSP was measured by beta reactive absorption methods.	Panel of 60 asthmatic children studied for two months in Budapest, Hungary. Mixed model used relating TSP to morning and evening PEFR measurements, adjusting for SO_2, time trend, day of week, temp., humidity		No significant TSP-PEFR relationships found.
Australia			
Jaulaludin et al. (2000) Sydney, Austrlia 1 February 1994 to 31 December 1994 Six PM_{10} TEOM monitors PM_{10} Mean - 22.8 ±13.9 µg/m³ (max 122.8 µg/m³)	Population regression and GEE models used a cohort of 125 children (mean age of 9.6 years) in three groups; two with doctor's diagnoses of asthma. This study was designed to examine effects of ambient O_3 and peak flow while controlling for PM_{10}.	In Syndey, O_3 and PM_{10} poorly correlated (0.13). For PM_{10} with O_3, 0.0051 (0.0124) p-0.68 peak flow	PM_{10} only B(SE) = 0.0045 (0.0125) p-0.72 peak flow
Rutherford et al. (1999) Brisbane, Australia PM_{10}, TSP, and particle diameter. PM_{10} ranged form 11.4 to 158.6 µg/m³. Particle sizing was done by a Coulter Multisizer.	Study examined effects of 11 dust events on peak flow and symptoms of people with asthma in Brisbane, Australia. PEF data for each individual averaged for a period of 7 days prior to the identified event. This mean was compared to the average for several days of PEF after the event, and the difference was tested using a paired t-test.	The paired t-tests were stat. significant for some days, but not others. No general conclusions could be drawn.	—

TABLE 8B-4 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON PULMONARY FUNCTION TESTS IN STUDIES OF ASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Latin America			
Romieu et al. (1996) Mexico City, Mexico During study period, maximum daily 1-h O_3 ranged from 40 to 370 ppb (mean 190 ppb, SD = 80 ppb). 24 h ave, PM_{10} levels ranged from 29 to 363 µg/m³ (mean 166.8 µg/m³, SD 72.8 µg/m³). For 53 percent of study days, PM_{10} levels exceeded 150 µg/m³. PM_{10} was measured by a Harvard impactor.	Study of 71 children with mild asthma aged 5-7 years living in the northern area of Mexico City. Morning and evening peak flow measurements recorded by parents. Peak flow measurements were standardized for each person and a model was fitted using GEE methods. Model included terms for minimum temperature.	Ozone strongly related to changes in morning PEF as well as PM_{10}.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Evening PEF = −4.80 (−8.00, −1.70) Lag 2, PM_{10}: Evening PEF = −3.65 (−7.20, 0.03) Lag 0, $PM_{2.5}$: Evening PEF = −4.27 (−7.12, −0.85) Lag 2, $PM_{2.5}$: Evening PEF = −2.55 (−7.84, 2.74) Lag 1, PM_{10} Morning PEF = −4.70 (−7.65, −1.7) Lag 2, PM_{10} Morning PEF = −4.90 (−8.4, −1.5)
Romieu et al. (1997) Mexico City, Mexico During study period, maximum daily 1-h ozone ranged from 40 to 390 ppb (mean 196 ppb SD = 78 ppb) PM_{10} daily average ranged from 12 to 126 µg/m³. PM_{10} was measured by a Harvard impactor.	Study of 65 children with mild asthma aged 5-13 yr in southwest Mexico City. Morning and evening peak flow measurements made by parents. Peak flow measurements standardized for each person and model was fitted using GEE methods. Model included terms for minimum temperature.	Strongest relationships were found between ozone (lag 0 or 1) and both morning and evening PFT.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Evening PEF = −1.32 (−6.82, 4.17) Lag 2, PM_{10}: Evening PEF = −0.04 (−4.29, 4.21) Morning PEF = 2.47 (−1.75, 6.75) Lag 0, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = 0.65 (−3.97, 5.32)

Appendix 8B.5

Short-Term PM Exposure Effects on Symptoms in Asthmatic Individuals

TABLE 8B-5. SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON SYMPTOMS IN STUDIES OF ASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
United States			
Delfino et al. (1996) San Diego, CA Sept-Oct 1993 Ozone and $PM_{2.5}$ measured. PM was measured by a Harvard impactor. $PM_{2.5}$ ranged from 6 to 66 µg/m³ with a mean of 25.	Study of 12 asthmatic children with history of bronchodilator use. A random effects model was fitted for ordinal symptoms scores and bronchodilator use in relation to 24-hr $PM_{2.5}$.	Pollen not associated with asthma symptom scores. 12-hr personal O_3 but not ambient O_3 related to symptoms.	No significant relationships with PM_{10}.
Delfino et al. (1997b) San Diego County, CA PM_{10} and ozone PM was measured using a tapered-element oscillating microbalance. PM_{10} ranged from 6 to 51 µg/m³ with a mean of 26.	A panel of 9 adults and 13 children were followed during late spring 1994 in semi-rural area of San Diego County at the inversion zone elevation of around 1,200 feet. A random effects model was fitted to ordinal symptom scores, bronchodilator use, and PEF in relation to 24-hour PM_{10}. Temp., relative humidity, fugal spores, day of week and O_3 evaluated	Although PM_{10} never exceeded 51 µg/m³, bronchodilator use was significantly associated with PM_{10}(0.76 [0.027, 0.27]) puffs per 50 µg/m³. Fungal spores were associated with all respiratory outcomes.	—
Delfino et al. (1998a) So. California community Aug. - Oct. 1995 Highest 24-hour PM_{10} mean: 54 µg/m³. PM_{10} and ozone PM was measured using a tapered-element oscillating microbalance. PM_{10} ranged from 6 to 51 µg/m³ with a mean of 26.	Relationship of asthma symptoms to O_3 and PM_{10} examined in a So. California community with high O_3 and low PM. Panel of 25 asthmatics ages 9 - 17 followed daily, Aug. - Oct., 1995. Longitudinal regression analyses utilized GEE model controlling for autocorrelation, day of week, outdoor fungi and weather.	Asthma symptoms scores significantly associated with both outdoor O_3 and PM_{10} in single pollutant and co-regressions. 1-hr and 8-hr maxi PM_{10} had larger effects than 24-hr mean.	24-h - 1.47 (0.90-2.39) 8-h - 2.17 (1.33-3.58) 1-h - 1.78 (1.25-2.53)
Yu et al. (2000) study of a panel of 133 children aged 5-12 years in Seattle, WA. PM was measured by gravimetric and nephelometry methods. $PM_{1.0}$ ranged from 2 to 62 µg/m³ with a mean of 10.4. PM_{10} 9 to 86 µg/m³ mean 24.7.	Daily diary records were collected from November 1993 through August 1995 during screening for the CAMP study. A repeated measures logistic regression analysis was used applied using GEE methods	One day lag CO and PM_{10} levels and the same day PM_{10} and SO_2 levels had the strongest effects on asthma symptoms after controlling for subject specific variables and time-dependent confounders.	OR symptom = 1.18 (1.05, 1.33) (PM_{10} same day) OR symptom = 1.17 (1.04, 1.33) (PM_{10} one day lag)
Ostro et al. (2001) studied exacerbation of asthma in African-American children in Los Angeles. PM was measured by a beta-attenuated Andersen monitor. PM_{10} ranged from 21 to 119 µg/m³ with a mean of 51.8.	138 children aged 8 to 13 years who had physician diagnosed asthma were included. A daily diary was used to record symptoms and medication use. GEE methods were used to estimate the effects of air pollution on symptoms controlling for meteorological and temporal variables.	Symptoms were generally related to PM_{10} and NO_2, but not to ozone. Reported associations were for pollutant variables lagged 3 days. Results for other lag times were not reported.	24-h OR wheeze = 1.02 (0.99, 106))PM_{10} lag 3 days) OR cough = 1.06 (1.02, 1.09) (PM_{10} lag 3 days) OR shortness of breath = 1.08 (1.02, 1.13) (PM_{10} lag 3 days) 1-h OR cough = 1.05 (1.02, 1.18) lag 3 days

TABLE 8B-5 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON SYMPTOMS IN STUDIES OFASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 μg/m³ PM$_{10}$ (25 μg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
United States (cont'd)			
Delfino et al. (2002) PM$_{10}$, ozone, NO$_2$, fungi, pollen, temperature, relative humidity	22 asthmatic children aged 9-19 were followed March through April of 1996. Study used an asthma symptom score.	No relationship between PM$_{10}$ and symptom score was found	Lag 0 Score OR = 1.17 (0.53, 2.59) 3 Day moving average Score OR = 1.49 (0.71, 2.59) all for 50 μg/m³ increase in PM$_{10}$
Mortimer et al. (2002) Eight U.S. urban areas Daily PM10 were collected in Chicago, Cleveland, and Detroit with an average intra-diary range of 53 μg/m³ from the Aerometric Information Retrieval System of EPA.	Study of 846 asthmatic children in the eight urban area National Cooperative Inner City Asthma study. Peak flow and diary symptom data are the outcome measures. Morning symptoms consist of cough, chest tightness, and wheeze. Mixed linear and GEE models were used.	In the three cities with PM$_{10}$ data, a stronger association was seen for PM$_{10}$ than ozone for respiratory symptoms.	Morning symptoms PM$_{10}$ - 2day ave. OR = 1.26 (1.0-1.59)
Thurston et al. (1997) Summers 1991-1993. O$_3$, H+, sulfate, pollen, daily max temp. measured.	Three 5-day summer camps conducted in 1991, 1992, 1993. Study measured symptoms and change in lung function (morning to evening). Poisson regression for symptoms.	Ozone related to respiratory symptoms No relationship between symptoms and other pollutants.	—
Canada			
Vedal et al. (1998) PM$_{10}$ measured by Sierra-Anderson dichotomous sampler PM$_{10}$ range: −1 to 159 μg/m³ Port Alberrni British, Columbia	206 children aged 6 to 13 years, 75 with physician's diagnosis of asthma. Respiratory symptom data from diaries, GEE model. Temp., humidity.	PM$_{10}$ associated with respiratory symptoms.	Lag 0 Cough OR = 1.08 (1.00, 1.16) per 10 μg/m³ PM$_{10}$ increments
Europe			
Gielen et al. (1997) Amsterdam, NL PM$_{10}$ and ozone. PM$_{10}$ was measured using a Sierra-Anderson dichotomous sampler. PM$_{10}$ ranged from 15 to 60 μg/m³.	Study of 61 children aged 7 to 13 years living in Amsterdam, NL. 77 percent were taking asthma medication and the others were being hospitalized for respiratory problems. Respiratory symptoms recorded by parents in diary. Associations of air pollution evaluated using time series analyses, adjusted for pollen counts, time trend, and day of week.	Strongest relationships found with O$_3$, although some significant relationships found with PM$_{10}$.	Lag 0, Symptoms: Cough OR = 2.19 (0.77, 6.20) Bronch. Dial. OR = 0.94 (0.59, 1.50) Lag 2, Symptoms: Cough OR = 2.19 (0.47, 10.24) Bronch. Dial. OR = 2.90 (1.80, 4.66)

TABLE 8B-5 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON SYMPTOMS IN STUDIES OF ASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} (25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
Hiltermann et al. (1998) Leiden, NL July-Oct 1995. Ozone, PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, BS PM_{10} ranged from 16 to 98 $\mu g/m^3$ with a mean of 40.	Study of 270 adult asthmatic patients from an out-patient clinic in Leiden, NL from July 3, to October 6, 1995. Respiratory symptom data obtained from diaries. An autoregressive model was fitted to the data. Covariates included temperature and day of week.	PM_{10}, O_3, and NO_2 were associated with changes in respiratory symptoms.	Lag 0, Symptoms: Cough OR = 0.93 (0.83, 1.04) Short. breath OR = 1.17 (1.03, 1.34) 7 day average, Symptoms: Cough OR = 0.94 (0.82, 1.08) Short. breath OR = 1.01 (0.86, 1.20)
Hiltermann et al. (1997) The Netherlands Ozone and PM_{10} PM_{10} averaged 40 $\mu g/m^3$,	Sixty outpatient asthmatics examined for nasal inflammatory parameters in The Netherlands from July 3 to October 6, 1995. Associations of log transformed inflammatory parameters to 24-h PM_{10} analyzed, using a linear regression model. Mugwort-pollen and O_3 were evaluated.	Inflammatory parameters in nasal lavage of patients with intermittent to severe persistent asthma were associated with ambient O_3 and allergen exposure, but not with PM_{10} exposure.	—
Peters et al. (1997b) Erfurt, Germany PM fractions measured over range of sizes from ultrafine to fine, including PM_{10}. Mean PM_{10} level: 55 $\mu g/m^3$ (max 71). Mean SO_2: 100 $\mu g/m^3$ (max 383). PM was measured using a Harvard impactor.	Study of 27 non-smoking adult asthmatics living in Erfurt, Germany during winter season 1991-1992. Diary used to record presence of cough. Symptom information analyzed using multiple logistic regression analysis.	Weak associations found with 5 day mean sulfates and respiratory symptoms.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Cough OR = 1.32 (1.16, 1.50) Feeling ill OR = 1.20 (1.01, 1.44) 5 Day Mean, PM_{10}: Cough OR = 1.30 (1.09, 1.55) Feeling ill OR = 1.47 (1.16, 1.86) Lag 0, $PM_{2.5}$: Cough OR = 1.19 (1.07, 1.33) Feeling ill OR = 1.24 (1.09, 1.41) 5 Day Mean, $PM_{2.5}$: Cough OR = 1.02 (0.91, 1.15) Feeling ill OR = 1.21 (1.06, 1.38)
Peters et al. (1997c) Sokolov, Czech Republic Winter 1991-1992 PM_{10}, SO_2, TSP, sulfate, and particle strong acid. Median PM_{10}: 47 $\mu g/m^3$ (29, 73). Median SO_2: 46 $\mu g/m^3$ (22, 88). PM was measured using a Harvard impactor. Particle size distributions were estimated using a conduction particle counter.	Study of 89 children with asthma in Sokolov, Czech Republic. Subjects kept diaries and measured peak flow for seven months during winter of 1991-2. Logistic regression for binary outcomes used. First order autocorrelations were observed and corrected for using polynomial distributed lag structures.	Significant relationships found between TSP and sulfate with both phlegm and runny nose.	Lag 0, Symptoms: Cough OR = 1.01 (0.97, 1.07) Phlegm OR = 1.13 (1.04, 1.23) 5 Day Mean, Symptoms: Cough OR = 1.10 (1.04, 1.17) Phlegm OR = 1.17 (1.09, 1.27)

TABLE 8B-5 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON SYMPTOMS IN STUDIES OF ASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM$_{10}$ (25 µg/m³ PM$_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
Peters et al. (1997c) Sokolov, Czech Republic PM$_{10}$ one central site. SO$_4$ reported. Mean PM$_{10}$: 55 µg/m³, max 177 µg/m³. SO$_4$ - fine: mean 8.8 µg/m³, max 23.8 µg/m³. PM was measured using a Harvard impactor. Particle size distributions were estimated using a conduction particle counter.	Role of medication use evaluated in panel study of 82 children, mean ages 9.8 yr., with mild asthma in Sokolov, Czech Republic Nov. 1991 - Feb 1992. Linear and logistic regression evaluated PM$_{10}$, SO$_2$, temp, RH relationships to respiratory symptoms.	Medicated children, as opposed to those not using asthma medication, increased their beta-agonist use in direct association with increases in 5-day mean of SO$_4$ particles <2.5 µm, but medication did not prevent decrease in PEF and increase in prevalence of cough attributable to PM air pollution.	Cough 1.16 (1.00, 1.34) 6.5 µg/m³ increase 5-day mean SO$_4$ 5-d Mean SO$_4$/increase of 6.5 µg/m³ Beta-Agonist Use 1.46 (1.08, 1.98) Theophylline Use 0.99 (0.77, 1.26) No PM$_{10}$ analysis
Neukirch et al. (1998) Paris, France SO$_2$, NO$_2$, PM$_{13}$ and BS. PM was measured by radiometry. PM$_{13}$ ranged from 9 to 95 µg/m³ with a mean of 34.	Panel of 40 nonsmoking adult asthmatics in Paris studied. GEE models used to associate health outcomes with air pollutants. Models allowed for time-dependent covariates, adjusting for time trends, day of week, temp. and humidity.	Significant relationships found for incidence of respiratory symptoms and three or more day lags of SO$_2$, and NO$_2$. Only selected results were given.	Significant relationships found between incidence of respiratory symptoms and three or more day lags of PM$_{13}$.
Segala et al. (1998) Paris, France SO$_2$, NO$_2$, PM$_{13}$ (instead of PM$_{10}$), and BS. PM was measured by β-radiometry.	Study of 43 mildly asthmatic children aged 7-15 yr in Paris. Patients followed Nov. 15, 1992 to May 9, 1993. Respiratory symptoms recorded daily in diary. An autoregressive model fitted to data using GEE methods. Covariates included temp. and humidity.	Effects found related to PM$_{13}$ were less than those found related to the other pollutants.	Lag 2, Symptoms: Short. Breath OR = 1.22 (0.83, 1.81) Resp. Infect. OR = 1.66 (0.84, 3.30)
Güntzel et al. (1996) Switzerland SO$_2$, NO$_2$, TSP	An asthma reporting system was used in connection with pollutant monitoring in Switzerland from fall of 1988 to fall 1990. A Box-Jenkins ARIMA time series model was used to relate asthma to TSP, O$_3$, SO$_2$, and NO$_2$ after adjusting for temperature.	No significant relationships found.	—
Taggart et al. (1996) Northern England SO$_2$, NO$_2$ and BS.	Panel of 38 adult asthmatics studied July 17 to Sept. 22, 1993 in northern England. Used generalized linear model to relate pollutants to bronchial hyper-responsiveness, adjusting for temperature.	Small effects seen in relation to NO$_2$ and BS.	—
Just et al. (2002) PM$_{13}$, SO$_2$, NO$_2$, O$_3$	82 medically diagnosed asthmatic children living in Paris, followed for 3 months. Study measured asthma attacks and nocturnal cough, symptoms, and PEF	PM$_{13}$ was only associated with eye irritation.	Lag 0 Asthma episodes OR = 1.34 (0.08, 20.52) for 50 µg/m³ PM$_{13}$.

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 μg/m³ PM_{10} (25 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Von Klot et al. (2002) $PM_{2.5-10}$, PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, CO, temperature	53 adult asthmatics in Erfurt, Germany in the winter 1996/1997. Study measured inhaled medication use, wheezing, shortness of breath, phlegm and cough	Medication use and wheezing were associated with $PM_{2.5-10}$	5 Day mean Corticosteroid use OR = 1.12 (1.04-1.20) for 12 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5-10}$. Wheezing OR = 1.06 (0.98, 1.15) for 12 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5-10}$.
Desqueyroux et al. (2002) PM_{10}, O_3, SO_2, and NO_2	60 severe asthmatic adults in Paris were followed for 13 months. Study measured incident asthma attacks	Attacks were associated with PM_{10} for lags 4 and 5 but not for lags 1, 2, and 3	Lag 1 Attack OR = 0.50 (0.18, 1.34) Lag 2 Attack OR = 0.67 (0.33, 1.47) Lag 3 Attack OR = 1.69 (0.90, 3.18) Lag 4 Attack OR = 2.19 (1.16, 4.16) Lag 5 Attack OR = 2.10 (1.05, 4.32) all for 50 μg/m³ increase in PM_{10}
Latin America			
Romieu et al. (1997) Mexico City, Mexico During study period, max daily 1-h O_3 range: 40 to 390 ppb (mean 196 ppb SD = 78 ppb) PM_{10} daily average range: 12 to 126 μg/m³. PM was measured by a Harvard impactor.	Study of 65 children with mild asthma aged 5-13 yr living in southwest Mexico City. Respiratory symptoms recorded by the parents in daily diary. An autoregressive logistic regression model used to analyze presence of respiratory symptoms.	Strongest relationships found between O_3 and respiratory symptoms.	Lag 0, Symptoms: Cough OR = 1.05 (0.92, 1.18) Phlegm OR = 1.05 (0.83, 1.36) Diff. Breath OR = 1.13 (0.95, 1.33) Lag 2, Symptoms: Cough OR = 1.00 (0.92, 1.10) Phlegm OR = 1.00 (0.86, 1.16) Diff. Breath OR = 1.2 (1.1, 1.36)
Romieu et al. (1996) During study period, max daily range: 40 to 370 ppb (mean 190 ppb, SD = 80 ppb). 24 h ave. PM_{10} levels range: 29 to 363 μg/m³ (mean 166.8 μg/m³, SD 72.8 μg/m³). PM_{10} levels exceeded 150 μg/m³ for 53% of study days. 24-h ave. $PM_{2.5}$ levels range 23-177 μg/m³ (mean 85.7 μg/m³) PM was measured by a Harvard impactor.	Study of 71 children with mild asthma aged 5-7 yr living in northern Mexico City. Respiratory symptoms recorded by parents in daily diary. An autoregressive logistic regression model was used to analyze the presence of respiratory symptoms.	Cough and LRI were associated with increased O_3 and PM_{10} levels.	PM_{10} (lag 0) increase of 50 μg/m³ related to: LRI = 1.21 (1.10, 1.42) Cough = 1.27 (1.16, 1.42) Phlegm = 1.21 (1.00, 1.48) $PM_{2.5}$ (lag 0) increase of 25 μg/m³ related to: LRI = 1.18 (1.05, 1.36) Cough = 1.21 (1.05, 1.39) Phlegm = 1.21 (1.03, 1.42)

Appendix 8B.6

Short-Term PM Exposure Effects on Pulmonary Function in Nonasthmatics

TABLE 8B-6. SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON PULMONARY FUNCTION TESTS IN STUDIES OF NONASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
United States			
Hoek et al. (1998) (summary paper)	Results summarized from several other studies reported in the literature. These included: asymptomatic children in the Utah Valley (Pope et al., 1991), children in Bennekom, NL (Roemer et al., 1993), children in Uniontown, PA (Neas et al., 1995), and children in State College, PA (Neas et al., 1996). Analyses done using a first-order autoregressive model with adjustments for time trend and ambient temp.	Other pollutants not considered.	Significant decreases in peak flow found to be related to PM_{10} increases.
Lee and Shy (1999) North Carolina Mean 24 h PM_{10} conc. over two years: 25.1 µg/m³.	Study of the respiratory health status of residents whose households lived in six communities near an incinerator in southwestern North Carolina. Daily PEFR measured in the afternoon was regressed against 24 hour PM_{10} level lagged by one day. Results were adjusted for gender, age, height, and hypersensitivity.	PM_{10} was not related to variations in respiratory health as measured by PEFR.	—
Korrick et al. (1998) Mt. Washington, NH O_3 levels measured at 2 sites near top of the mountain. $PM_{2.5}$ measured near base of the mountain. PM was measured by a Harvard impactor.	Study of the effects of air pollution on adult hikers on Mt. Washington, NH. Linear and non-linear regressions used to evaluate effects of pollution on lung function.	$PM_{2.5}$ had no effect on the O_3 regression coefficient.	—
Naeher et al. (1999) Virginia PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, sulfate fraction, H+, and ozone	Daily change in PEF studied in 473 non-smoking women in Virginia during summers 1995-1996. Separate regression models run, using normalized morning and evening PEF for each individual.	Ozone was only pollutant related to evening PEF.	Morning PEF decrements were associated with PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and H+. Estimated effect from $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} was similar. No PM effects found for evening PEF.
Neas et al. (1996) State College, PA $PM_{2.1}$: mean 23.5; max 85.8 µg/m³.	Study of 108 children in State College, PA, during summer of 1991 for daily variations in symptoms and PEFRs in relation to $PM_{2.1}$ An autoregressive linear regression model was used. The regression was weighted by reciprocal number of children of each reporting period. Fungus spore conc., temp., O_3 and SO_2 were examined.	Spore concentration associated with deficient in morning PERF.	$PM_{2.1}$ (25 µg/m³) related to RR of: PM PFER (lag 0) = −0.05 (−1.73, 0.63) PM PEFR (lag 1) = −0.64 (−1.73, 0.44)

TABLE 8B-6 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON PULMONARY FUNCTION TESTS IN STUDIES OF NONASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
United States (cont'd)			
Neas et al. (1999) Philadelphia, PA Median PM_{10} level: 31.6 in SW camps, 27.8 in NE camps (IQR ranges of about 18). Median $PM_{2.5}$ level: 22.2 in the SW camps, 20.7 in NE camps (IQR ranges about 16.2 and 12.9, respectively). Particle-strong acidity, fine sulfate particle, and O_3 also measured.	Panel study of 156 normal children attending YMCA and YWCA summer camps in greater Philadelphia area in 1993. Children followed for at most 54 days. Morning and evening deviations of each child's PEF were analyzed using a mixed-effects model adjusting for autocorrelation. Covariates included time trend and temp. Lags not used in the analysis.	Analyses that included sulfate fraction and O_3 separately also found relationship to decreased flow. No analyses reported for multiple pollutant models.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = -8.16 (−14.81, −1.55) Evening PEF = −1.44 (−7.33, 4.44) 5 day ave, PM_{10} Morning PEF = 2.64 (−6.56, 11.83) Evening PEF = 1.47 (−7.31, 10.22) Lag 0, $PM_{2.5}$ Morning PEF = −3.28 (−6.64, 0.07) Evening PEF = −0.91 (−4.04, 2.21) 5 day ave., $PM_{2.5}$ Morning PEF = 3.18 (−2.64, 9.02) Evening PEF = 0.95 (−4.69, 6.57)
Schwartz and Neas (2000) Eastern U.S. $PM_{2.5}$ and CM ($PM_{10-2.5}$) measured. Summary levels not given.	Analyses for 1844 school children in grades 2-5 from six urban areas in eastern U.S. and from separate studies from Uniontown and State College, PA. Lower resp. symptoms, cough and PEF used as endpoints. The authors replicated models used in the original analyses. CM and were used individually and jointly in the analyses. Sulfate fractions also used in the analyses. Details of models not given.	Sulfate fraction was highly correlated with $PM_{2.5}$ (0.94), and, not surprisingly, gave similar answers.	Uniontown Lag 0,$PM_{2.5}$: Evening PEF = −1.52 (−2.80, −0.24) State College Lag 0, $PM_{2.5}$: Evening PEF = −0.93 (−1.88, 0.01) Results presented for CM showed no effect. Results for PM_{10} were not given.
Linn et al. (1996) So. California NO_2 ozone, and PM_5 measured. PM_5 was measured using a Marple low volume sampler PM_5 ranged from 1-145 µg/m³ with a mean of 24.	Study of 269 school children in Southern California twice daily for one week in fall, winter and spring for two years. A repeated measures analysis of covariance was used to fit an autoregressive model, adjusting for year, season, day of week, and temperature.	Morning FVC was significantly decreased as a function of PM_5 and NO_2	—

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM$_{10}$ (25 µg/m³ PM$_{2-5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Canada			
Vedal et al. (1998) Port Alberni, BC PM$_{10}$ via a Sierra-Anderson dichotomous sampler. PM$_{10}$ ranged from 1 to 159 µg/m³.	Study of 206 children aged 6 to 13 years living in Port Alberni, British Columbia. 75 children had physician-diagnosed asthma, 57 had an exercised induced fall in FEV1, 18 children with airway obstruction, and 56 children without any symptoms. Respiratory symptom data obtained from diaries. An autoregressive model was fitted to the data, using GEE methods. Covariates included temp., humidity, and precipitation.	No consistent evidence for adverse health effects was seen in the nonasthmatic control group.	—
Europe			
Boezen et al. (1999) Netherlands PM$_{10}$, BS, SO$_2$, and NO$_2$ measured, but methods were not given. PM$_{10}$ ranged from 4.8 to 145 µg/m³ with site means ranging from 26 to 54 µg/m³.	Data collected from children during three winters (1992-1995) in rural and urban areas of The Netherlands. Study attempted to investigate whether children with bronchial hyperresponsiveness and high serum Ige levels were more susceptible to air pollution. Prevalence of a 10 percent PEF decrease was related to pollutants for children with bronchial hyperresponsiveness and high serum Ige levels.	No consistent pattern of effects observed with any of the pollutants for 0, 1, and 2 day lags.	—
Frischer et al. (1999) Austria PM$_{10}$ measured gravimettrically for 14-d periods. Annual mean PM$_{10}$ levels range: 13.6 - 22.9 µg/m³. O$_3$ range: 39.1 ppb - 18.5 pbs between sites.	At nine sites in Austria during 1994, 1995, and 1996, a longitudinal study designed to evaluate O$_3$ was conducted. During 1994 - 1996, children were measured for FVC, FEV$_1$ and MEF$_{50}$ six times, twice a year in spring and fall. 1060 children provided valid function tests. Mean age 7.8 ± 0.7 yr. GEE models used. PM$_{10}$, SO$_2$, NO$_2$, and temp. evaluated.	Small but consistent lung function decrements in cohort of school children associated with ambient O$_3$ exposure.	PM$_{10}$ showed little variation in exposure between study site. For PM$_{10}$, positive effect seen for winter exposure but was completely confounded by temperature. PM$_{10}$ Summertime β = 0.003 SE 0.012 p=0.77
Grievink et al. (1999) Netherlands PM$_{10}$ and BS. PM$_{10}$ ranged from 12 to 123 µg/m³ with a mean of 44.	A panel of adults with chronic respiratory symptoms studied over two winters in The Netherlands starting in 1993/1994. Logistic regression analysis was used to model the prevalence of large PEF decrements. Individual linear regression analysis of PEF on PM was calculated and adjusted for time trends, influenza incidence, and meteorological variables.	Subjects with low levels of serum β-carotene more often had large PEF decrements when PM$_{10}$ levels were higher, compared with subjects with high serum β-carotene. Results suggested serum β-carotene may attenuate the PM effects on decreased PEF.	—

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
Künzli et al. (2000)	Ackermann-Liebrich et al. (1997) data reanalyzed. Authors showed that a small change in FVC (-3.14 percent) can result in a 60% increase in number of subjects with FVC less than 80 percent of predicted.	The results were for two hypothetical communities, A and B.	—
Roemer et al. (2000) PM_{10} means for 17 panels ranged 11.2 to 98.8 µg/m³. SO_2, NO_2, and elemental content of PM also measured. Measurement methods were not described.	Combined results from 1208 children divided among 17 panels studied. Separate results reported by endpoints included symptoms as reported in a dairy and PEF. Individual panels were analyzed using multiple linear regression analysis on deviations from mean PEF adjusting for auto-correlation. Parameter estimates were combined using a fixed-effects model where heterogeneity was not present and a random-effects model where it was present.	Daily concentrations of most elements were not associated with the health effects.	PM_{10} analyses not focus of this paper.
Scarlett et al. (1996) PM_{10}, O_3, and NO_2 measured.	In study of 154 school children, pulmonary function was measured daily for 31 days. Separate autoregressive models for each child were pooled, adjusting for pollen, machine, operator, time of day, and time trend.	PM_{10} was related to changes in FEV and FVC	—
van der Zee et al. (1999) Netherlands PM_{10} averages ranged 20 to 48 µg/m³. BS, sulfate fraction, SO_2, and NO_2 also measured.	Panel study of 795 children aged 7 to 11 years, with and without chronic respiratory symptoms living in urban and nonurban areas in the Netherlands. Peak flow measured for three winters starting in 1992/1993. Peak flow dichotomized at 10 and 20% decrements below the individual median. Number of subjects was used as a weight. Minimum temperature day of week, and time trend variables were used as covariates. Lags of 0, 1 and 2 days were used, as well as 5 day moving average.	In children with symptoms, significant associations found between PM_{10}, BS and sulfate fraction and the health endpoints. No multiple pollutant models analyses reported.	Lag 0, PM_{10}, Urban areas Evening PEF OR = 1.15 (1.02, 1.29) Lag 2, PM_{10}, Urban areas Evening PEF OR = 1.07 (0.96, 1.19) 5 day ave, PM_{10}, Urban areas Evening PEF = 1.13 (0.96, 1.32)

TABLE 8B-6 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON PULMONARY FUNCTION TESTS IN STUDIES OF NONASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
van der Zee et al. (2000) Netherlands PM_{10} averages ranged 24 to 53 µg/m³. BS, sulfate fraction, SO_2, and NO_2 also measured. PM_{10} was measured using a Sierra Anderson 241 dichotomous sampler.	Panel study of 489 adults aged 50-70 yr, with and without chronic respiratory symptoms, living in urban and nonurban areas in the Netherlands. Resp. symptoms and peak flow measured for three winters starting in 1992/1993. Symptom variables analyzed as a panel instead of using individual responses. The analysis was treated as a time series, adjusting for first order autocorrelation. Peak flow dichotomized at 10 and 20% decrements below the individual median. The number of subjects used as a weight. Minimum temp., day of week, and time trend variables used as covariates. Lags of 0, 1 and 2 days used, as well as 5 day moving average.	BS tended to have the most consistent relationship across endpoints. Sulfate fraction also related to increased respiratory effects. No analyses reported for multiple pollutant models. Relationship found between PM_{10} and the presence of 20% decrements in symptomatic subjects from urban areas.	Lag 0, PM_{10}, Urban areas Morning large decrements OR = 1.44 (1.02, 2.03) Lag 2, PM_{10}, Urban areas Morning large decrements OR = 1.14 (0.83, 1.58) 5 day ave, PM_{10}, Urban areas Morning large decrements OR = 1.16 (0.64, 2.10) Results should be viewed with caution because of problems in analysis.
Tiittanen et al. (1999) Kupio, Finland Median PM_{10} level: 28 (25th, 75th percentiles = 12, 43). Median $PM_{2.5}$ level: 15 (25th, 75th percentiles = 9, 23). Black carbon, CO, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3 also measured. PM was measured using single stage Harvard samplers.	Six-week panel study of 49 children with chronic respiratory disease followed in the spring of 1995 in Kuopio, Finland. Morning and evening deviations of each child's PEF analyzed, using a general linear model estimated by PROC MIXED. Covariates included a time trend, day of week, temp., and humidity. Lags of 0 through 3 days were used, as well as a 4-day moving average. Various fine particles were examined.	Ozone strengthened the observed associations. Introducing either NO_2 or SO_2 in the model did not change the results markedly. Effects varied by lag. Separating effects by size was difficult.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Morning PEF = 1.21 (−0.43, 2.85) Evening PEF = 0.72 (−0.63, 1.26) 4 day ave, PM_{10} Morning PEF = −1.26 (−5.86, 3.33) Evening PEF = 2.33 (−2.62, 7.28) Lag 0, $PM_{2.5}$ Morning PEF = 1.11 (−0.64, 2.86) Evening PEF = 0.70 (−0.81, 2.20) 4 day ave., $PM_{2.5}$ Morning PEF = −1.93 (−7.00, 3.15) Evening PEF = 1.52 (−3.91, 6.94)

TABLE 8B-6 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON PULMONARY FUNCTION TESTS IN STUDIES OF NONASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
Ward et al. (2000) West Midlands, UK Daily measurements of PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, SO_2, CO, O_3, and oxides of nitrogen. Details on PM monitoring were inomplete.	Panel study of 9 yr old children in West Midlands, UK for two 8-week periods representing winter and summer conditions. Individual PEF values converted to z-values. Mean of the z-values analyzed in a linear regression model, including terms for time trend, day of week, meteorological variables, and pollen count. Lags up to four days also used.	Results on effects of pollution on lung function to be published elsewhere.	—
Osunsanya et al. (2001) studied 44 patients aged > 50 with COPD in Aberdeen, UK. PM was measured using tapered element oscillating microbalance. Particle sizes were measured a TSI model 3934 scanning particle sizer. PM_{10} ranged from 6 to 34 µg/m³ with a median of 13.	Symptom scores, bronchodilator use, and PEF were recorded daily for three months. GEE methods were used to analyze the dichotomous outcome measures. PEF was converted to a dichotomous measure by defining a 10 percent decrement as the outcome of interest.	No associations were found between actual PEF and $_{PM10}$ or ultrafine particles. A change of $_{PM10}$ from 10 to 20 µg/m³ was associated with a 14 percent decrease in the rate of high scores of shortness of breath. A similar change in PM_{10} was associated with a rate of high scores of cough.	The endpoint was measured in terms of scores rather than L/min.
Cuijpers et al. (1994) Maastricht, NL SO_2, NO_2, BS, ozone, and H+ measured. PM measurements were made with a modified Sierra Anderson sampler. PM_{10} ranged from 23 to 54 µg/m³.	Summer episodes in Maastricht, The Netherlands studied. Paired t tests used for pulmonary function tests.	Small decreases in lung function found related to pollutants.	Quantitative results not given.
Latin America			
Gold et al. (1999) Mexico City, Mexico Mean 24 h O_3 levels: 52 ppb. Mean $PM_{2.5}$: 30 µg/m³. Mean PM_{10}: 49 µg/m³.	Peak flow studied in a panel of 40 school-aged children living in southwest Mexico City. Daily deviations from morning and afternoon PEFs calculated for each subject. Changes in PEF regressed on individual pollutants allowing for autocorrelation and including terms for daily temp., season, and time trend.	O_3 significantly contributed to observed decreases in lung function, but there was an independent PM effect.	Both $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} significantly related to decreases in morning and afternoon peak flow. Effects of the two pollutants similar in magnitude when compared on percent change basis.

TABLE 8B-6 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON PULMONARY FUNCTION TESTS IN STUDIES OF NONASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM$_{10}$ (25 µg/m³ PM$_{2-5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
New Zealand			
Harré et al. (1997) Christchurch, NZ SO$_2$, NO$_2$, PM$_{10}$, and CO measured. Details on monitoring methods and pollutant ranges were not given.	Study of 40 subjects aged over 55 years with COPD living in Christchurch, New Zealand conducted during winter of 1994. Subjects recorded their peak flow measurements. A log-linear regression model with adjustment for first order auto-correlation was used to analyze peak flow data and a Poisson regression model was used to analyze symptom data.	Few significant associations found between the health endpoints and the pollutants.	Lag 0, PM$_{10}$: PEF = −0.86 (−2.33, 0.61)
Jalaludin et al. (2000) studied PEF in 148 children 6 primary schools in Sydney, Australia. PM was measured by tapered element oscillating microbalance. Mean PM$_{10}$ was 22.8 +- 13.9 µg/m³.	148 children in grades 3-5 were followed for 11 months, recording PEF twice daily. The normalized change in PEF was analyzed using GEE methods. PEF was related to SO$_3$, PM$_{10}$, NO$_2$, as well as meteorological variables.	Daily mean deviations in PEF were related to ozone, but no relationships were found with PM$_{10}$ or NO$_2$. Multiple pollutant models gave similar results to those given by the single pollutant models.	Change from AM to PM PEF = 0.045 (−.205, 2.95) lag one day
Asia			
Chen et al. (1999) Taiwan Beta-gauge PM$_{10}$ ranged 44.5 to 189.0 µg/m³ for peak concentrations.	In 3 Taiwan communities in 1995, PM$_{10}$ by B-gauge measured at selected primary schools in each community. Spirometry tests (FVC, FEV$_{1.0}$, FEF$_{25-75\%}$, PEF) obtained in period May 1995 to Jan. 1996 using ATS protocol in study pop. aged 8 to 13 yr. 895 children were analyzed. Study was designed to investigate short-term effect of ambient air pollution in cross-sectional survey. Multivariate linear model analysis used in both one pollutant and multipollutant models, with 1-, 2-, and 7-day lags. SO$_2$, CO, O$_3$, NO$_2$ and PM$_{10}$ examined, as were meteorol. variables.	In the one-pollutant model, daytime peak O$_3$ conc. with a 1-day lag significantly affected both FVC and FEV$_1$. NO$_2$, SO$_2$, CO affected FVC. PM$_{10}$ showed nonsignificant decrement. No significant result demonstrated in the model for the exposure with 7 days lag. In the multi-pollutant model, only peak O$_3$ conc. with 1-day lag showed sig. effect on FVC and FEV$_{1.0}$.	One pollutant model daytime average PM$_{10}$ − 2 day lag FVC −0.37 se 0.39
Tan et al. (2000) Southeast Asian smoke-haze event 9/29 – 10/27 1997 PM$_{10}$ mean daily was 125.4 ± 44.9 µg/m³ ultra range of 47 to 216 µg/m³ in Singapore	Examined the association between acute air pollution caused by biomass burning and peripheral UBC counts in human serial measurement made during the event were compared with a period after the haze cleared (Nov. 21 – Dec. 5, 1997)	Indices of atmospheric pollution were significantly associated in the elevated band neutrophil counts expressed as a percentage of total polymonphonuclear leukocytes (PMN). No statistically significant difference in FEU$_1$ and FUC were observed during and after haze exposure.	

Appendix 8B.7

Short-Term PM Exposure Effects on Symptoms in Nonasthmatics

TABLE 8B-7. SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON SYMPTOMS IN STUDIES OF NONASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM₁₀ (25 µg/m³ PM₂.₅). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
United States			
Schwartz and Neas (2000) Eastern U.S. PM$_{2.5}$ and CM (PM$_{10-2.5}$ by substation).. Summary levels not given	Reported on analysis of 1844 school children in grades 2–5 from six urban areas in the eastern U.S., and from separate studies from Uniontown and State College, PA. Lower respiratory symptoms, and cough used as endpoints. The authors replicated the models used in the original analyses. CM and PM$_{2.5}$ were used individually and jointly in the analyses. Sulfates fractions were also used in the analyses. Details of the models were not given.	Sulfate fraction was highly correlated with PM$_{2.5}$ (0.94), and not surprisingly gave similar answers.	PM$_{2.5}$ was found to be significantly related to lower respiratory symptoms even after adjusting for CM, whereas the reverse was not true. However, for cough, CM was found to be significantly related to lower respiratory symptoms even after adjusting for PM$_{2.5}$, whereas the reverse was not true.
Zhang et al. (2000) Vinton, Virginia 24- h PM$_{10}$, PM$_{2.5}$, sulfate and strong acid measured in 1995.	In southwestern Virginia, 673 mothers were followed June 10 to Aug. 31, 1995 for the daily reports of present or absence of runny or stuffy nose. PM indicator, O$_3$, NO$_2$ temp., and random sociodemographic characteristics considered.	Of all pollutants considered, only the level of coarse particles as calculated (PM$_{10}$ - PM$_{2.5}$) independently related to incidence of new episode of runny noses.	—
Canada			
Vedal et al. (1998) Port Alberni, BC PM$_{10}$ via a Sierra-Anderson dichotomous sampler. PM$_{10}$ ranged from 1 to 159 µg/m³.	Study of 206 children aged 6 to 13 years living in Port Alberni, British Columbia. 75 children had physician-diagnosed asthma, 57 had an exercised induced fall in FEV1, 18 children with airway obstruction, and 56 children without any symptoms. Respiratory symptom data obtained from diaries. An autoregressive model was fitted to the data, using GEE methods. Covariates included temp., humidity, and precipitation.	No consistent evidence for adverse health effects was seen in the nonasthmatic control group.	—
Long et al. (1998) Winnepeg, CN PM$_{10}$, TSP, and VOC measured. Methods for PM monitoring not given. Ranges of values also not given.	Study of 428 participants with mild airway obstruction conducted during a Winnepeg pollution episode. Gender specific odds ratios of symptoms were calculated for differing PM$_{10}$ levels using the Breslow-Day test.	Cough, wheezing, chest tightness, and shortness of breath were all increased during the episode	—
Europe			
Boezen et al. (1998) Amsterdam, NL PM$_{10}$, SO$_2$, and NO$_2$ measured. PM$_{10}$ ranged from 7.9 to 242.2 µg/m³ with a median of 43.	Study of 75 symptomatic and asymp. adults near Amsterdam for three months during winter 1993-1994. An autoregressive logistic model was used to relate PM$_{10}$ to respiratory symptoms, cough, and phlegm, adjusting for daily min. temp., time trend, day of week.	No relationship found with pulmonary function. Some significant relationships with respiratory disease found in subpopulations	—

TABLE 8B-7 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON SYMPTOMS IN STUDIES OF NONASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 μg/m³ PM_{10} (25 μg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
Howel et al. (2001) study of children's respiratory health in 10 non-urban communities of northern England. PM levels were measured using a single continuous real-time monitor. PM_{10} levels ranged from 5 to 54 μg/m³.	The study included 5 pairs of non-urban communities near and not so near 5 coal mining sites. 1405 children aged 1-11 years were included. 275 of the children reported having asthma. Diaries of respiratory symptoms were collected over a 6 week period. PM_{10}, measured by a single continuous real-time monitor, ranged from 5 to 54 μg/m³.	The associations found between daily PM_{10} levels and respiratory symptoms were frequently small and positive and sometimes varied by community.	OR wheeze = 1.16 (1.05, 1.28 (PM_{10}) OR cough = 1.09 (1.02, 1.16) (PM_{10}) OR reliever use = 1.00 (0.94, 1.06) (PM_{10})
Roemer et al. (1998) Mean PM_{10} levels measured at local sites ranged 11.2 to 98.8 μg/m³ over the 28 sites.	Pollution Effects on Asthmatic Children in Europe (PEACE) study was a multi-center study of PM_{10}, BS, SO_2, and NO_2 on respiratory health of children with chronic respiratory symptoms. Results from individual centers were reported by Kotesovec et al. (1998), Kalandidi et al. (1998), Haluszka et al. (1998), Forsberg et al. (1998), Clench-Aas et al. (1998), and Beyer et al. (1998). Children with chronic respiratory symptoms were selected into the panels. The symptom with one of the larger selection percentages was dry cough (range over sample of study communities 29 to 92% [22/75; 84/91] with most values over 50%). The group as a whole characterized as those with chronic respiratory disease, especially cough.	These studies modeled group rates and are an example of the panel data problem.	—
Roemer et al. (2000) PM_{10} means for the 17 panels ranged 11.2 to 98.8 μg/m³. SO_2, NO_2, and PM elemental content also measured. Measurement methods were not described.	Combined results from 1208 children divided among 17 panels studied. Endpoints included symptoms as reported in a dairy and PEF. Symptom variables analyzed as a panel instead of using individual responses. The analysis was treated as a time series, adjusting for first order autocorrelation. Parameter estimates were combined using a fixed-effects model where heterogeneity was not present and a random-effects model where it was present.	Daily concentrations of most elements were not associated with the health effects.	The analysis of PM_{10} was not a focus of this paper.

TABLE 8B-7 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON SYMPTOMS IN STUDIES OF NONASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
Europe (cont'd)			
van der Zee et al. (1999) Netherlands PM_{10} averages ranged 20 to 48 µg/m³. BS, sulfate fraction, SO_2, and NO_2 also measured.	A panel study of 795 children aged 7 to 11 yr, with and without chronic respiratory symptoms, living in urban and nonurban areas in the Netherlands. Respiratory symptoms measured for 3 winters starting 1992/1993. Symptom variables analyzed as a panel instead of using individual responses. The analysis was treated as a time series, adjusting for first order autocorrelation. The number of subjects was used as a weight. Minimum temp., day of week, and time trend variables used as covariates. Lags of 0, 1 and 2 days used, as well as 5 day moving average.	In children with symptoms, significant associations found between PM_{10}, BS and sulfate fraction and the health endpoints. No analyses reported with multiple pollutant models.	Lag 0, PM_{10}, Urban areas Cough OR = 1.04 (0.95, 1.14) Lag 2, PM_{10}, Urban areas Cough OR = 0.94 (0.89, 1.06) 5 day ave, PM_{10}, Urban areas Cough OR = 0.95 (0.80, 1.13)
van der Zee et al. (2000) Netherlands Daily measurements of PM_{10}, BS, fine sulfate, nitrate, ammonium and strong acidity. PM_{10} was measured using a Sierra Anderson 241 dichotomous sampler.	Panel study of adults aged 50 to 70 yr during 3 consecutive winters starting in 1992/1993. Symptom variables analyzed as a panel instead of using individual responses. Analysis treated as a time series, adjusting for first order autocorrelation. Number of subjects used as a weight. Min. temp., day of week, time trend variables used as covariates. Lags 0, 1 and 2 days used, as well as 5 day moving average.	BS was associated with upper respiratory symptoms.	Lag 0, Symptoms, Urban areas LRS OR = 0.98 (0.89, 1.08) URS OR = 1.04 (0.96, 1.14) Lag 2, Symptoms, Urban areas LRS OR = 1.01 (0.93, 1.10) URS OR = 1.04 (0.96, 1.13) 5 day ave, Symptoms, Urban areas LRS OR = 0.95 (0.82, 1.11) URS OR = 1.17 (1.00, 1.37)
Tiittanen et al. (1999) Kupio, Finland Median PM_{10} level: 28 (25th, 75th percentiles = 12, 43). Median $PM_{2.5}$: 15 (25th and 75th percentiles of 9 and 23). Black carbon, CO, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3 also measured. PM was measured using single stage Harvard samplers.	Six-week panel study of 49 children with chronic respiratory disease followed in spring 1995 in Kuopio, Finland. Cough, phlegm, URS, LRS and medication use analyzed, using a random effects logistic regression model (SAS macro GLIMMIX). Covariates included a time trend, day of week, temp., and humidity. Lags of 0 to 3 days used, as well as 4-day moving average.	Ozone strengthened the observed associations. Introducing either NO_2 or SO_2 in the model did not change the results markedly.	Lag 0, PM_{10}: Cough OR = 1.00 (0.87, 1.16) 4 day ave, PM_{10} Cough OR = 1.58 (0.87, 2.83) Lag 0, $PM_{2.5}$ Cough OR = 1.04 (0.88, 1.23) 4 day ave., $PM_{2.5}$ Cough OR = 2.01 (1.04, 3.89)
Keles et al. (1999) Istanbul, Turkey Nov. 1996 to Jan. 1997. TSP levels ranged from annual mean of 22 µg/m³ in unpolluted area to 148.8 µg/m³ in polluted area.	Symptoms of rhinitis and atopic status were evaluated in 386 students grades 9 and 10 using statistical package for the social sciences, Fisher tests, and multiple regression model as Spearman's coefficient of correlation.	No difference found for atopic status in children living in area with different air pollution levels.	—

TABLE 8B-7 (cont'd). SHORT-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE EFFECTS ON SYMPTOMS IN STUDIES OF NONASTHMATICS

Reference citation, location, duration, pollutants measured, summary of values	Type of study, sample size, health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems, etc.	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect measures standardized to 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} (25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$). Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest PM effects
New Zealand			
Harré et al. (1997) Christchurch, NZ SO_2, NO_2, PM_{10}, and CO measured. Details on monitoring methods and pollutant ranges were not given.	Study of 40 subjects aged 55 years with COPD living in Christchurch, New Zealand during winter 1994. Subjects recorded completed diaries twice daily. Poisson regression model used to analyze symptom data.	NO_2 was associated with increased bronchodilator use.	PM_{10} was associated with increased nighttime chest symptoms.
Asia			
Awasthi et al. (1996) India Suspended particulate matter, SO_2, nitrates, coal, wood, PM and kerosene measured. SPM was measured using a high-volume sampler.	A cohort of 664 preschool children studied for two weeks each in northern India. Ordinary least squares was used to relate a respiratory symptom complex pollutants.	A significant regression coefficient between PM and symptoms was found	—

Appendix 8B.8

Long-Term PM Exposure Effects on Respiratory Health Indicators, Symptoms, and Lung Function

TABLE 8B-8. LONG-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE RESPIRATORY HEALTH INDICATORS: RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM, LUNG FUNCTION

8B-79

Reference citation, location, duration, type of study, sample size, pollutants measured, summary of values	Health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect estimates as reported by study authors. Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest effects of PM
United States			
Abbey et al. (1998) California Communities 20 year exposure to respirable particulates, suspended sulfates, ozone, and PM_{10}. PM_{10} ranged from 1 to 145 $\mu g/m^3$ with a mean value of 32.8.	Sex specific multiple linear regressions were used to relate lung function measures to various pollutants in long-running cohort study of Seven Day Adventists (ASHMOG Study).	Sulfates were associated with decreases in FEV.	Frequency of days where PM_{10} > 100 $\mu g/m^3$ associated with FEV decrement in males whose parents had asthma, bronchitis, emphysema, or hay fever. No effects seen in other subgroups.
Berglund et al.. (1999) California communities	Cohort study of Seventh Day Adventists. Multivariate logistic regression analysis of risk factors (e.g., PM) for chronic airway disease in elderly non-smokers, using pulmonary function test and respiratory symptom data.	Significant risk factors identified: childhood respiratory illness, reported ETS exposure, age, sex and parental history.	For PM_{10} > 100 $\mu g/m^3$, 42 d/yr: RR = −1.09 CT (0.92, 1.30) for obstructive disease determined by pulmonary function tests.
Peters et al. (1999b,c) 12 southern California communities 5 year exposure to PM_{10}, ozone, NO_2, acid levels. PM_{10} annual averages ranged from 13 to 70 $\mu g/m^3$.	Asthma, bronchitis, cough and wheeze rates were adjusted for individual covariates. Community rates were then regressed on pollutant averages for 1986-1990.	Wheeze was associated with NO_2 and acid levels. No symptoms were associated with PM_{10} levels.	OR for PM_{10} (per 25 $\mu g/m^3$): Asthma 1.09 (0.86, 1.37) Bronchitis 0.94 (0.74, 1.19) Cough 1.06 (0.93, 1.21) Wheeze 1.05 (0.89, 1.25)
Avol et al. (2001) Subjects living in Southern California in 1993 that moved to other western locations in 1998. Pollutants O_3, NO_2, PM_{10} differences 15 to 66 $\mu g/m^3$.	Studied 110 children who were 10 yrs of age at enrollment and 15 at follow-up who had moved from communities filled out health questions and underwent spirometry. Linear regression used to determine whether annual average change in lung function correlated with average changes in PM.	As a group, subjects who moved to areas of lower PM_{10} showed increased growth in lung function and subjects who moved to communities with a higher PM_{10} showed decreased growth in lung function.	PM_{10} 24 hr average PERF ml/s per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ mean = −34.9 95% CI −59.8, −10.1
Gauderman et al. (2000) 12 So. California communities 1993 to 1997 Pollutants: O_3, NO_2, PM_{10}, and $PM_{2.5}$. PM_{10} levels ranged from 16.1 to 67.6 $\mu g/m^3$ across the communities.	Studies of lung function growth of 3035 children in 12 communities within 200-mile radius of Los Angeles during 1993 to 1997. Cohorts of fourth, seventh, and tenth-graders studied. By grade cohort, a sequence of linear regression models were used to determine over the 4yr of follow-up, if average lung function growth rate of children was associated with average pollutant levels. Adjustment were made for height, weight, body mass index, height by age interaction, report of asthma activity or smoking. Two-pollutant models also used.	Lung growth rate for children in most polluted community, as compared to least polluted, was estimated to result in cumulative reduction of 3.4% in FEV_1 and 5.0% in MMEF over 4-yr study period. Estimated deficits mostly larger for children spending more time outdoors. Due to the high correlation in concentrations across communities, not able to separate effects of each pollutant. No sig. associations seen with O_3.	From the lowest to highest observed concentration of each pollutant, the predicted differences in annual growth rates were: −0.85% for PM_{10} (p = 0.026); −0.64% for $PM_{2.5}$ (p = 0.052); −0.90% for $PM_{10-2.5}$ (p = 0.030); −0.77% for NO_2 (p = 0.019); and −0.73% for inorganic acid vapor (p = 0.042).

Reference citation, location, duration, type of study, sample size, pollutants measured, summary of values	Health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect estimates as reported by study authors. Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest effects of PM
United States (cont'd)			
Gauderman et al. (2002) Follow-up on 12 southern California communities 5 year exposure to PM_{10}, ozone, NO_2, acid levels. PM_{10} annual averages ranged from 5 to 27 $\mu g/m^3$.	Linear regression analysis was used to estimate the individual lung function growth adjusted for height, weight, body mass index, and smoking. Growth rates were then adjusted for individual covariates to obtain community adjusted growth rates. These rates were then related to pollutant averages for 1996-1999.	Lung function growth was related to total acid.	From the lowest to highest observed concentration of each pollutant, the predicted differences in annual growth rates of FEV1 were: PM_{10} -0.21 (-1.04, 0.64), ozone -0.55 (-1.27, 0.16), NO_2 -0.48 (-1.12, 0.17), $PM_{2.5}$ -0.39 (-1.06, 0.28), total acid -0.63 (-1.21, 0.17)
McConnell et al. (1999) 12 Southern California communities 1994 air monitoring data. PM_{10} (mean 34.8; range 13.0 - 70.7 $\mu g/m^3$). $PM_{2.5}$ (yearly mean 2 week averaged mean 15.3 $\mu g/m^3$; range 6.7 - 31.5 $\mu g/m^3$).	Cross-sectional study of 3,676 school children whose parents completed questionnaires in 1993 that characterized the children's history of respiratory illness. Three groups examined: (1) history of asthma; (2) wheezing but no asthma; and (3) no history of asthma or wheezing. Logistic regression model used to analyze PM, O_3, NO_2, acid vapor effects. This study also described in Peters et al. (1999b,c).	Positive association between air pollution and bronchitis and phlegm observed only among children with asthma. As PM_{10} increased across communities, a corresponding increase in risk of bronchitis per interquartile range occurred. Strongest association with phlegm was for NO_2. Because of high correlation of PM air pollution, NO_2, and acid, not possible to distinguish clearly which most likely responsible for effects.	PM_{10} Asthma Bronchitis 1.4 CI (1.1 – 1.8) Phlegm 2.1 (1.4 – 3.3) Cough 1.1 (0.8 – 1.7) No Asthma/No Wheeze Bronchitis 0.7 (0.4 – 1.0) Phlegm 0.8 (0.6 – 1.3) Cough 0.9 (0.7 – 1.2)
McConnell et al. (2002) 12 Southern California communities 1994-1997 4-year mean conc. PM_{10} $\mu g/m^3$ High community: 43.3 (12.0) Low community: 21.6 (3.8)	In 3,535 children assessed, the association of playing team sports with subsequent development of asthma during 4 yrs of follow-up. Comparing high pollutant communities to low pollutant communities. Relative risks of asthma adjusted for ethnic origin were evaluated for every pollutant with a multivariate proportional hazards model. See also Peters et al. (1999b,c).	Across all communities there was a 1.8-fold increased risk (95% CI 1.2-2.8) for asthma in children who had played three or more team sports in the previous year. In high ozone (10:00 h to 18:00 h mean concentration) communities, there was a 3.3-fold increase risk of asthma in children playing three or more sports, an increase not seen in low ozone communities.	The effect of team sports was similar in communities with high and low PM with a small increase in asthma among children playing team sports.
Dockery et al. (1996) 24 communities in the U. S. and Canada. PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, sulfate fraction, H^+, ozone, SO_2, and other measures of acid were monitored. PM was measured using a Harvard impactor. PM_{10} ranged form 15.4 to 32.7 with a mean of 23.8. $PM_{2.5}$ ranged form 5.8 to 20.7 $\mu g/m^3$ with a mean of 14.5.	Respiratory health effects among 13,369 white children aged 8 to 12 yrs analyzed in relation to PM indices. Two-stage logistic regression model used to adjust for gender, history of allergies, parental asthma, parental education, smoking in home.	Although bronchitis endpoint was significantly related to fine PM sulfates, no endpoints were related to PM_{10} levels.	—

TABLE 8B-8 (cont'd). LONG-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE RESPIRATORY HEALTH INDICATORS: RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM, LUNG FUNCTION

Reference citation, location, duration, type of study, sample size, pollutants measured, summary of values	Health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect estimates as reported by study authors. Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest effects of PM
United States (cont'd)			
Raizenne et al. (1996) 24 communities in the U.S. and Canada Pollutants measured for at least one year prior to lung function tests: PM_{10}, $PM_{2.1}$, particle strong acidity, O_3, NO_2, and SO_2. PM was measured with a Harvard impactor. For pollutant ranges, see Dockery et al. (1996).	Cross-sectional study of lung function. City specific adjusted means for FEV and FVC calculated by regressing the natural logarithm of the measure on sex, ln height, and ln age. These adjusted means were then regressed on the annual pollutant means for each city.	PM measures (e.g., particle strong acidity) associated with FEV and FVC decrement.	—
Europe			
Ackermann-Liebrich et al. (1997) Eight Swiss regions Pollutants: SO_2, NO_2, TSP, O_3, and PM_{10}. PM was measured with a Harvard impactor. PM_{10} ranged from 10 to 53 $\mu g/m^3$ with a mean of 37.	Long-term effects of air pollution studied in cross-sectional population-based sample of adults aged 18 to 60 yrs. Random sample of 2,500 adults in each region drawn from registries of local inhabitants. Natural logarithms of FVC and FEV_1 regressed against natural logarithms of height, weight, age, gender, atopic status, and pollutant variables.	Significant and consistent effects on FVC and FEV were found for PM_{10}, NO_2 and SO_2.	Estimated regression coefficient for PM_{10} versus FVC = -0.035 (95% CI -0.041, -0.028). Corresponding value for FEV_1 -0.016 (95% CI -0.023 to -0.01). Thus, 10 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10} increase estimated to lead to estimated 3.4 percent decrease in FVC and 1.6 percent decrease in FEV_1.
Braun-Fahrländer et al. (1997) 10 Swiss communities Pollutants: PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, and O_3. PM was measured with a Harvard impactor. PM_{10} ranged from 10 to 33 $\mu g/m^3$.	Impacts of long-term air pollution exposure on respiratory symptoms and illnesses were evaluated in cross-sectional study of Swiss school children, (aged 6 to 15 years). Symptoms analyzed using a logistic regression model including covariates of family history of respiratory and allergic diseases, number of siblings, parental education, indoor fuels, passive smoking, and others.	Respiratory endpoints of chronic cough, bronchitis, wheeze and conjunctivitis symptoms were all related to the various pollutants. The colinearity of the pollutants including NO_2, SO_2, and O_3, prevented any causal separation.	PM_{10} Chronic cough OR 11.4 (2.8, 45.5) Bronchitis OR 23.2 (2.8, 45.5) Wheeze OR 1.41 (0.55, 3.58)
Zemp et al. (1999) 8 study sites in Switzerland. Pollutants: TSP, PM_{10}, SO_2, NO_2, and O_3. PM was measured with a Harvard impactor. PM_{10} ranged from 10 to 33 $\mu g/m^3$ with a mean of 21.	Logistic regression analysis of associations between prevalences of respiratory symptoms in random sample of adults and air pollution. Regressions adjusted for age, BMI, gender, parental asthma, education, and foreign citizenship.	Chronic cough and chronic phlegm and breathlessness were related to TSP, PM_{10} and NO_2.	Chronic cough, chronic phlegm and breathlessness were related to PM_{10}, and TSP.

TABLE 8B-8 (cont'd). LONG-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE RESPIRATORY HEALTH INDICATORS: RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM, LUNG FUNCTION

Reference citation, location, duration, type of study, sample size, pollutants measured, summary of values	Health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect estimates as reported by study authors. Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest effects of PM
Europe (cont'd)			
Heinrich et al. (1999) Bitterfeld, Zerbstand Hettstedt areas of former East Germany, During Sept. 1992 to July 1993 TSP ranged from 44 to 65 $\mu g/m^3$; PM_{10} measured October 1993 - March 1994 ranged from 33 to 40; and BS ranged from 26 to 42 $\mu g/m^3$. PM was measured with a Harvard impactor.	Parents of 2470 school children (5-14 yr) completed respiratory health questionnaire. Children excluded from analysis if had lived < 2 years in their current home, yielding an analysis group of 2,335 children. Outcomes studied: physician diagnosis for asthma, bronchitis, symptom, bronchial reactivity, skin prick test, specific IgE. Multiple logistic regression analyses examined regional effects.	Controlling for medical, socio-demographic, and indoor factors, children in more polluted area had circa 50% increase for bronchitic symptoms and physician-diagnosed allergies compared to control area and circa twice the respiratory symptoms (wheeze, shortness of breath and cough). Pulmonary function tests suggested slightly increased airway reactivity to cold for children in polluted area.	No single pollutant could be separated out as being responsible for poor respiratory health.
Heinrich et al. (2000) Three areas of former E. Germany Pollution measures: SO_2, TSP, and some limited PM_{10} data. TSP decreased from 65, 48, and 44 $\mu g/m^3$ to 43, 39, and 36 $\mu g/m^3$ in the three areas. PM was measured with a Harvard impactor.	Cross-sectional study of children (5-14 yr). Survey conducted twice, in 1992-1993 and 1995-1996; 2,335 children surveyed in first round, and 2,536 in second round. Only 971 children appeared in both surveys. The frequency of bronchitis, otitus media, frequent colds, febrile infections studied. Because changes measured over time in same areas, covariate adjustments not necessary.	PM and SO_2 levels both decreased in the same areas; so results are confounded.	The prevalence of all respiratory symptoms decreased significantly in all three areas over time.
Heinrich et al. (2002) Surveyed children aged 5-14 in 1992-3, 1995-6, 1998-9. Annual TSP levels ranged from 25-79 $\mu g/m^3$. Smallparticles ($NC_{0.01-2.5}$ per $10^3 cm^{-3}$) remained relatively constant.	A two-stage logistic regression model was used to analyze the data which adjusted for age, gender, educational level of parents, and indoor factors. The model included fixed area effects, random deviations, and errors from the adjustments. Parameters were estimated using GEE methods.	The study found bronchitis and frequency of colds were significantly related to TSP.	An increment of 50 $\mu g/m^3$ TSP was associated with an odds ratio for bronchitis of 3.02 (1.72-5.29) and an odds ratio of 1.90 (1.17-3.09) for frequency of colds.
Krämer et al. (1999) Six East and West Germany communities (Leipzig, Halle, Maddeburg, Altmark, Duisburg, Borken) Between 1991 and 1995 TSP levels in six communities ranged from 46 to 102 $\mu g/m^3$. Each East Germany community had decrease in TSP between 1991 and 1995. TSP was measured using a low volume sampler.	The study assessed relationship between TSP and airway disease and allergies by parental questionnaire in yearly surveys of children (5-8 yr) between February and May. The questions included pneumonia, bronchitis ever diagnosed by physician, number of colds, frequent cough, allergic symptoms. In all, 19,090 children participated. Average response was 87%. Analyses were conducted on 14,144 children for whom information on all covariates were available. Variables included gender; parent education, heating fuel, ETS. Logistic regression used to allow for time trends and SO_2 and TSP effects. Regression coefficients were converted to odds ratios.	TSP and SO_2 simultaneously included in the model. Bronchitis ever diagnosed showed a significant association. A decrease in raw percentage was seen between the start of the study and the end for bronchitis. Bronchitis seemed to be associated only with TSP in spite of huge differences in mean SO_2 levels.	Bronchitis ever diagnosed TSP per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ OR 1.63 CI (1.37 – 1.93) Halle (East) % TSP $\mu g/m^3$ Bronchitis 1991 102 60.5 1992 73 54.7 1993 62 49.6 1994 52 50.4 1995 46 51.9

TABLE 8B-8 (cont'd). LONG-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE RESPIRATORY HEALTH INDICATORS: RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM, LUNG FUNCTION

Reference citation, location, duration, type of study, sample size, pollutants measured, summary of values	Health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect estimates as reported by study authors. Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest effects of PM
Europe (cont'd)			
Baldi et al. (1999) 24 areas of seven French towns 1974-1976 Pollutants: TSP, BS, and SO_2, NO_4 3-year average TSP-mean annual values ranging 45-243 $\mu g/m^3$. TSP was measured by the gravimetric method.	Reanalysis of Pollution Atmospheric of Affection Respiratory Chroniques (PAARC) survey data to search for relationships between mean annual air pollutant levels and prevalence of asthma in 1291 adult (25-59 yrs) and 195 children (5-9 yrs) asthmatics. Random effects logistic regression model used and included age, smoking, and education level in the final model.	Only an association between SO_2 and asthma in adults observed. No other pollutant was associated. Nor was relationship with children seen. Meteorological variables and O_3 not evaluated.	For a 50 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in TSP Adult asthma prevalence OR 1.01 CI 0.92-1.11 SO_2 Adult asthma prevalence OR 1.26 CI 1.04-1.53
Zeghnoun et al. (1999) La Havre, France during 1993 and 1996. Daily mean BS levels measured in three stations ranged 12 - 14 $\mu g/m^3$.	Respiratory drug sales for mucolytic and anticough medications (most prescribed by a physician) were evaluated versus BS, SO_2, and NO_2 levels. An autoregressive Poisson regression model permitting overdispersion control was used in the analysis.	Respiratory drug sales associated with BS, NO_2, and SO_2 levels. Both an early response (0 to 3 day lag) and a longer one (lags of 6 and 9 days) were associated.	—
Leonardi et al. (2000) 17 cities of Central Europe Yearly average concentration (Nov. 1995 - Oct. 1996) across the 17 study areas varied from 41 to 96 $\mu g/m^3$ for PM_{10}, from 29 to 67 $\mu g/m^3$ for $PM_{2.5}$, and from 12 to 38 $\mu g/m^3$ for $PM_{10-2.5}$.	Cross-sectional study collected blood and serum samples from 10-61 school children aged 9 to 11 in each community 11 April to 10 May 1996. Blood and serum samples examined for parameters in relation to PM. Final analysis group of 366 examined for peripheral lymphocyte type and total immunoglobulin classes. Association between PM and each log transformed biomarker studied by linear regression in two-stage model with adjustment for confounding factors (age, gender, number of smokers in house, laboratory, and recent respiratory illness). This survey was conducted within the frame work of the Central European study of Air Quality and Respiratory Health (CEASAR) study.	Number of lymphocytes (B, $CD4^+$, $CD8^d$, and NK) increased with increasing concentration of PM adjusted for confounders. The adjusted regression slopes are largest and statistically significant for $PM_{2.5}$ as compared to PM_{10}, but small and non statistically signif. for $PM_{10-2.5}$. Positive relationship found between concentration of IgG in serum and $PM_{2.5}$ but not for PM_{10} or $PM_{10-2.5}$. Two other models produced similar outcomes: a multi-level linear regression model and an ordinal logistic regression model.	Adjusted Regression slope $PM_{2.5}$ $CD4^+$ 80% 95% CI (34; 143) p < 0.001 Total IgG 24% 95% CI (2; 52) p 0.034

TABLE 8B-8 (cont'd). LONG-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE RESPIRATORY HEALTH INDICATORS: RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM, LUNG FUNCTION

Reference citation, location, duration, type of study, sample size, pollutants measured, summary of values	Health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect estimates as reported by study authors. Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest effects of PM
Europe (cont'd)			
Turnovska and Kostiranev (1999) Dimitrovgrad, Bulgaria, May 1996 Total suspended particulate matter (TSPM) mean levels were 520 ± I 61 µg/m³ in 1986 and 187 ± 9 µg/m³ in 1996. SO_2, H_2S, and NO_2 also measured.	Respiratory function of 97 schoolchildren (mean age 10.4 ± 0.6 yr) measured in May 1996 as a sample of 12% of all four-graders in Dimitrovgrad. The obtained results were compared with reference values for Bulgarian children aged 7 to 14 yr, calculated in the same laboratory in 1986 and published (Gherghinova et al., 1989; Kostianev et al., 1994). Variation analysis technique were used to treat the data.	Vital capacity and FEV_1 were significantly lower (mean value. = 88.54% and 82.5% respectfully) comparing values between 1986 and 1996. TSPM pollution had decreased by 2.74 times to levels still higher than Bulgarian and WHO standards.	—
Jedrychowski et al. (1999) In Krakow, Poland in 1995 and 1997 Spacial distributions for BS and SO_2 derived from network of 17 air monitoring stations. BS 52.6 µg/m ± 53.98 in high area and 33.23 ± 35.99 in low area.	Effects on lung function growth studied in preadolescent children. Lung function growth rate measured by gain in FVC and FEV_1 and occurrence of slow lung function growth (SLFG) over the 2 yr period defined as lowest quintile of the distribution of a given test in gender group. 1129 children age 9 participated in first year and 1001 in follow-up 2 years later. ATS standard questionnaire and PFT methods used. Initially univariate descriptive statistics of pulmonary function indices and SLFG were established, followed by multivariate linear regression analyses including gender, ETS, parental education, home heating system and mold. SO_2 also analyzed.	Statistically significant negative association between air pollution level and lung function growth (FVC and FEV_1) over the follow up in both gender groups. SLFG was significantly higher in the more polluted areas only among boys. In girls there was consistency in the direction of the effect, but not stat. significant. Could not separate BS and SO_2 effects on lung function growth. Excluding asthma subjects subsample (size 917) provided similar results.	Boys SLFG (FVC) OR = 2.15 (CI 1.25 – 3.69) SLFG (FEV_1) OR = 1.90 (CI 1.12 – 3.25) Girls FVC OR = 1.50 (CI 0.84 – 2.68) FEV1 OR = 1.39 (CI 0.78 – 2.44)
Jedrychowski and Flak (1998) In Kracow Poland, in 1991-1995 Daily 24 h concentration of SPM (black smoke) measured at 17 air monitoring stations. High areas had 52.6 µg/m³ mean compared to low areas at 33.2 µg/m³.	Respiratory health survey of 1,129 school children (aged 9 yr). Respiratory outcomes included chronic cough, chronic phlegm, wheezing, difficulty breathing and asthma. Multi-variable logistic regression used to calculate prevalence OR for symptoms adjusted for potential confounding.	The comparison of adjusted effect estimates revealed chronic phlegm as unique symptom related neither to allergy nor to indoor variable but was associated significantly with outdoor air pollution category (APL). No potential confounding variable had major effect.	It was not possible to assess separately the contribution of the different sources of air pollutants to the occurrence of respiratory symptoms. ETS and household heating (coal vs. gas vs. central heating) appeared to be of minimal importance.
Horak et al. (2002) Frischer et al. (1999) Eight communities in lower Austria between 1994-1997. PM_{10} mean summer value of 17.36 µg/m³ and winter value of 21.03 µg/m³.	Lung function assessed in 975 school children in grade 2-3. A several step analysis included GEE and sensitivity analyses.	Concluded that long term exposure to PM_{10} had a significant negative effect on lung function with additional evidence for a further effect for O_3 and NO_2.	After adjusting for confounders an increase in PM_{10} by 10 µg/m³ was associated with a decrease in FEV_1 growth at 84 mL/yr and 329 mL/5 yr for MEF_{25-75}.

TABLE 8B-8 (cont'd). LONG-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE RESPIRATORY HEALTH INDICATORS: RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM, LUNG FUNCTION

Reference citation, location, duration, type of study, sample size, pollutants measured, summary of values	Health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect estimates as reported by study authors. Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest effects of PM
Europe (cont'd)			
Gehring et al. (2002) In Munich, Germany December 1997 - January 1999 Annual $PM_{2.5}$ levels determined by 40 sites and a GIS predictor for model. Mean $PM2^{.5}$ annual average of 13.4 µg/m³ with range of 11.90 to 21.90 µg/m³	Effect of traffic-related air pollutants. $PM_{2.5}$ and NO_2 on respiratory health outcomes wheeze, cough, bronchitis, respiratory infections, and runny nose were evaluated using multiple logistic regression analyses of l, 756 children during the first and second year of life adjusting for potential confounding factors.	There was some indication of an association between $PM_{2.5}$ and symptoms of cough but not other outcomes. In the second year of life most effects were attenuated.	—
Latin America			
Calderón-Garcidueñas et al. (2000) Southwest Metropolitan Mexico City (SWMMC) winter of 1997 and summer of 1998.	Study of 59 SWMMC children to evaluate relationship between exposure to ambient pollutants (O_3 and PM_{10}) and chest x-ray abnormalities. Fishers exact test used to determine significance in a 2x2 task between hyperinflation and exposure to SWMMC pollutant atmosphere and to control, low-pollutant city atmosphere.	Bilateral symmetric mild lung hyperinflation was significantly associated with exposure to the SWMMC air pollution mixture (p>0.0004). This raises concern for development of chronic disease outcome in developing lungs.	—
Australia			
Lewis et al. (1998) Summary measures of PM_{10} and SO_2 estimated for each of 10 areas in steel cities of New South Wales. PM_{10} was measured using a high volume sampler with size-selective inlets.	Cross-sectional survey of children's health and home environment between Oct 1993 and Dec 1993 evaluated frequency of respiratory symptoms (night cough, chest colds, wheeze, and diagnosed asthma). Covariates included parental education and smoking, unflued gas heating, indoor cats, age, sex, and maternal allergy. Logistic regression analysis used allowing for clustering by GEE methods.	SO_2 was not related to differences in symptom rates, but adult indoor smoking was.	Night cough OR 1.34 (1.18, 1.53) Chest colds OR 1.43 (1.12, 1.82) Wheeze OR 1.13 (0.93, 1.38)
Asia			
Wong et al. (1999b) Hong Kong, 1989 to 1991 Sulfate concentrations in respirable particles fell by 38% after implementing legislation reducing fuel sulfur levels.	3405 nonsmoking, women (mean age 36.5 yr; SD ± 3.0) in a polluted district and a less polluted district were studied for six respiratory symptoms via self-completed questionnaires. Binary latent variable modeling used.	Comparison was by district; no PM measurements reported. Results suggest control regulation may have had some (but not statistically significant) impact.	—

TABLE 8B-8 (cont'd). LONG-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE RESPIRATORY HEALTH INDICATORS: RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM, LUNG FUNCTION

Reference citation, location, duration, type of study, sample size, pollutants measured, summary of values	Health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect estimates as reported by study authors. Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest effects of PM
Asia (cont'd)			
Wang et al. (1999) Kaohsiung and Panting, Taiwan October 1995 to June 1996 TSP measured at 11 stations, PM_{10} at 16 stations. PM_{10} annual mean ranged from 19.4 to 112.81 $\mu g/m^3$ (median = 91.00 $\mu g/m^3$) TSP ranged from 112.81 to 237.82 $\mu g/m^3$ (median = 181.00). CO, NO_2, SO_2, hydrocarbons and O_3 also measured.	Relationship between asthma and air pollution examined in cross-sectional study among 165,173 high school students (11- 16 yr). Evaluated wheeze, cough and asthma diagnosed by doctor. Video determined if student displayed signs of asthma. Only 155,283 students met all requirements for study analyses and, of these, 117,080 were covered by air monitoring stations. Multiple logistic regression analysis used to determine independent effects of risk factors for asthma after adjusting for age, gender, ETS, parents education, area resident, and home incense use.	Asthma significantly related to high levels of TSP, NO_2, CO, O_3 and airborne dust. However PM_{10} and SO_2 not associated with asthma. The lifetime prevalence of asthma was 18.5% and the 1-year prevalence was 12.5%.	Adjusted OR PM_{10} 1.00 (0.96‒1.05) TSP 1.29 (1.24‒1.34)
Guo et al. (1999) Taiwan, October 1955 and May 1996 PM_{10} measured by beta-gauge. Also monitoring for SO_2, NO_2, O_3, CO. PM_{10} ranged from 40 to 110 $\mu g/m^3$ with a mean of 69.	Study of asthma prevalence and air pollutants. Survey for respiratory disease and symptoms in middle-school students age < 13 to ≥ 15 yr. Total of 1,018,031 (89.3%) students and their parents responded satisfactorily to the questionnaire. Schools located with 2 km of 55 monitoring sites. Logistic regression analysis conducted, controlling for age, hx eczema, parents education.	Because of close correlation among air pollutants, not possible to separate effects of individual ones. Factor analysis used to group into two classes (traffic-related and stationary fossil fuel-related). No association found between lifetime asthma prevalence and nontraffic related air pollutants (SO_2, PM_{10}).	—
Wang et al. (1999) Chongquing, China April to July 1995 Dichot samplers used to measure $PM_{2.5}$. Mean $PM_{2.5}$ level high in both urban (143 $\mu g/m^3$) and suburban (139 $\mu g/m^3$) area. SO_2 also measured	Study examined relationship between PFT and air pollution. Pulmonary function testing performed on 1,075 adults (35 - 60 yr) who had never smoked and did not use coal stoves for cooking. Generalized additive model used to estimate difference, between two areas for FEV_1, FVC, and FEV_1/FVC% with adjustment for confounding factors (gender; age, height, education, passive smoking, and occupational exposures).	Mean SO_2 concentration in the urban and suburban area highly statistically significant different (213 and 103 $\mu g/m^3$ respectfully). $PM_{2.5}$ difference was small, while levels high in both areas. Estimated effects on FEV1 statistically different between the two areas.	Difference between urban and suburban area excluding occupational exposures: $\underline{FEV_1}$ $\underline{FVC}$ B ‒ 119.79 B ‒ 57.89 SE 28.17 SE 30.80 t ‒ 4.25 t ‒ 1.88 p < 0.01 p < 0.05

TABLE 8B-8 (cont'd). LONG-TERM PARTICULATE MATTER EXPOSURE RESPIRATORY HEALTH INDICATORS: RESPIRATORY SYMPTOM, LUNG FUNCTION

Reference citation, location, duration, type of study, sample size, pollutants measured, summary of values	Health outcomes measured, analysis design, covariates included, analysis problems	Results and Comments Effects of co-pollutants	Effect estimates as reported by study authors. Negative coefficients for lung function and ORs greater than 1 for other endpoints suggest effects of PM
Asia (cont'd)			
Zhang et al. (1999) 4 areas of 3 Chinese Cities (1985 - 1988) TSP levels ranged from an annual arithmetic mean 137 μg/m^3 to 1250 μg/m^3 using gravimetric methods.	A pilot study of 4 districts of 3 Chinese cities for the years 1985-1988, TSP levels and respiratory health outcomes studied. 4,108 adults (< 49 yrs) examined by questionnaires for couth, phlegm, wheeze, asthma, and bronchitis. Categorical logistic—regression model used to calculate odds ratio. SO$_2$ and NO$_2$ were also examined. Other potential confounding factors (age, education level, indoor ventilation, and occupation) examined in the multiple logistic regression model.	Results suggested that the OR's for cough, phlegm, persistent cough and phlegm and wheeze increased as outdoor TSP concentrations did. .	Wheeze produced largest OR for both mothers and fathers in all locations.
Qian et al. (2000) 3 China cities (1985-1988) The 4 year average TSP means were 191, 296, 406, and 1067 μg/m^3. SO$_2$ and NO$_2$ measurements were also available. TSP was measured gavimetrically.	Pilot cross-sectional survey of 2789 elementary school children in four Chinese communities chosen for their PM gradient. Frequency of respiratory symptoms (cough, phlegm, wheeze, and diagnosed asthma, bronchitis, or pneumonia) assessed by questionnaire. Covariates included parental occupation, education and smoking. The analysis used logistic regression, controlling for age, sex, parental smoking, use of coal in home, and home ventilation.	Results not directly related to pollution levels, but symptom rates were highest in highest pollution area for cough, phlegm, hospitalization for respiratory disease, bronchitis, and pneumonia. No gradient correlating with pollution levels found for the three lower exposure communities.	—
Shima et al. (2002) 8 communities in Japan, a prospective cohort study (1989-1992).	Respiratory symptoms of 3049 school children were evaluated by questionnaires every year from the 1st through the 6th grades. PM$_{10}$ measured continuously by beta attenuation.	Incidence rates of asthma were associated significantly with ambient levels of NO$_2$. PM$_{10}$ was also associated but not significantly (OR 2.84; 95% CI 0.84-9.58).	—

9. INTEGRATIVE SYNTHESIS

9.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter integrates key information from the preceding chapters to provide coherent frameworks for assessment of human health and welfare risks posed by ambient particulate matter (PM) in the United States. Rather than simply resummarizing information from earlier chapters, the focus here is on integrating newly available scientific information with that available from the last review so as to address a set of issues central to EPA's assessment of scientific information upon which the PM NAAQS review is to be based.

In particular, this chapter provides an updated synthesis of the scientific information that is intended to facilitate consideration of the key policy-related NAAQS issues to be addressed in the PM Staff Paper, prepared by EPA's Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (OAQPS) staff. These policy-related issues include selection of appropriate indicators, averaging times, forms, and levels for primary and secondary PM NAAQS in the United States. Ultimately, EPA's consideration of these issues will be informed not only by the scientific information and integrative assessment presented here and throughout this document, but also by additional policy evaluations of scientific and technical information to be included in the PM Staff Paper. As such, the PM Staff Paper serves to "bridge the gap" between scientific assessments and the judgments required of the EPA Administrator in deciding whether to retain or revise the existing PM NAAQS.

While this synthesis focuses on what has been learned since the last PM NAAQS review, it also highlights important uncertainties that remain and recognizes the value of continuing PM research efforts in a number of key areas. Although detailed delineation of research needs is beyond the scope of this document, such recommendations are to be discussed in later PM research needs documents and/or research plans to be prepared by EPA.

9.1.1 Chapter Organization

As part of this opening introduction, Section 9.1.2 first summarizes important information on U.S. PM air quality trends and current ambient concentrations, to provide the context for ensuing discussions of ambient PM characteristics, exposures, and effects.

In considering PM-related health effects information, Section 9.2 then builds specifically upon the integrative synthesis presented in Chapter 13 of the 1996 PM AQCD (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996). The Section 9.2 synthesis of PM-related health effects information is organized around five key issues: (1) consideration of fine and coarse thoracic particles as separate subclasses of PM pollution, taking into account atmospheric science, exposure, and dosimetric information; (2) assessment of strengths and limitations of the epidemiological evidence for associations between health effects and fine and coarse thoracic PM within the mix of ambient air pollutants; (3) integration of epidemiologic and experimental (e.g., dosimetric and toxicologic) evidence supporting judgments about the extent to which causal inferences can be made about observed associations between health endpoints and various indicators or constituents of ambient PM, acting alone and/or in combination with other pollutants; (4) characterization of susceptible and vulnerable subpopulations potentially at increased risk for PM-related health effects; and (5) discussion of potential public health impacts (including newly emerging evidence for adverse cardiovascular effects) of human exposures to ambient PM in the United States.

Building upon information presented in the 1996 PM AQCD where possible, Section 9.3 addresses the major PM-related welfare effects of importance for decision-making for secondary standards. This includes drawing upon key findings and conclusions on visibility and climate effects from Chapter 8 and on damage to manmade materials from Chapter 9 of the 1996 document, as well as consideration of new findings discussed in Chapter 4 of this document. Since PM-related effects on vegetation and ecosystems were not addressed in the 1996 PM AQCD, the present discussion is based entirely on findings characterized in Chapter 4 of this document.

9.1.2 Trends in United States PM Air Quality

PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ Concentrations and Trends

The nationwide average concentration of PM_{10} decreased from about 28 $\mu g/m^3$ to 24 $\mu g/m^3$ from 1992 through 2001 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2003). Most of this decrease occurred during the first half of that time period. There was considerable variability in the trends

for various geographic subregions, with the largest decreases being found in the northwest (~9.6 $\mu g/m^3$) and the smallest in the south-central United States (~1.3 $\mu g/m^3$). These trends reflect the continuation of longer-term declines in U.S. PM concentrations. For example, Lipfert (1998) estimated that total suspended particulate (TSP) concentrations may have declined by two- to three-fold in urban areas between 1950 and 1980. Data for quantifying nationwide trends in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are not available over this period. However, it may be surmised that notable declines in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations also likely occurred over the same period. The consistent reductions in PM_{10} concentrations found in a wide variety of environments may have resulted from common controls that affected $PM_{2.5}$ more strongly than $PM_{10-2.5}$ particles (Darlington et al., 1997). These considerations suggest that $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations likely decreased to a smaller extent over this period.

Annual mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations in the United States currently average about 13 $\mu g/m^3$, based on data collected from 1999 through 2001. Such fine particle concentrations can be less than a few $\mu g/m^3$ in many remote areas in the western United States and in many urban areas immediately after it has rained. However, 24-h $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations on individual days can also exceed 100 $\mu g/m^3$ at certain locations, especially if there are events such as wild fires or dust storms. These values indicate a high degree of spatial and temporal variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations. $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations observed in a number of urban areas across the United States are characterized in Chapter 3; see Section 3.2 and Appendices 3A (for urban areas) and 3E (for relatively remote areas).

It should be noted that the mean $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations given above are considerably lower than those obtained and used in many air pollution-health outcome studies conducted during the 1980s. Lipfert (1998) has estimated that $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations decreased by about 4 to 5% per year from 1970 to 1990; some of that change may be attributable to use of different monitoring methods during earlier versus later years.

The Composition of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ Particles

Data for $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$ and PM_{10} from earlier monitoring studies, spanning the time period from the late 1970s to the mid 1990s, were presented in Appendix 6A of the 1996 PM AQCD. The data from such studies were summarized in Appendix 6A as pie charts showing the gross

composition of the three size fractions for the eastern, central, and western United States. The chemical composition of particles in the $PM_{2.5}$ size range, as determined most recently by the speciation network in 13 urban areas across the United States during 2001 to 2002 is summarized in Chapter 3.

As summarized in Chapter 3 (Section 3.2 and Appendix 3B), sulfate and organic carbon compounds constitute the major identified components of fine-particle the aerosol in the eastern and central United States. In the western United States, organic compounds and nitrate and/or sulfate constitute the major identified $PM_{2.5}$ aerosol components. Other important components are: elemental carbon, ammonium and crustal materials. Even though total organic compounds constitute 10 to 70% of $PM_{2.5}$, only about 10 to 20% of organic compounds in ambient samples can be quantified due to analytical limitations resulting largely from the polar nature of some organic compounds and the presence of oligomeric or polymeric substances (i.e., biopolymers and humic-like substances). Results of studies characterizing the composition of organic compounds in ambient particles are summarized in Appendix 3C. The attribution of organic carbon to primary or secondary sources is still under study in different regions of the country. Three mechanisms have been identified for the formation of secondary organic components in ambient PM: (1) condensation of oxidized end- products of photochemical reactions (e.g., ketones, aldehydes, organic acids, and hydroperoxides), (2) adsorption of semivolatile organic compounds (e.g., polycyclic aromatic compounds) onto existing particles, and (3) dissolution of soluble gases (e.g., aldehydes) that can undergo reactions in particle bound water (PBW). Primary biological particles (or bioaerosols) are also usually lumped into the broad category of organic compounds. In addition to soluble organic compounds, soluble oxidants (e.g., H_2O_2) can be taken up or formed in PBW, as discussed further below. As will be seen later, these considerations have implications for the delivery of these and other soluble components to lower respiratory tract regions.

Trace metals typically constitute a much smaller fraction of PM than the components given above. Typically, their average combined air concentrations constitute less than 1% of $PM_{2.5}$ levels (or on the order of 0.1 $\mu g/m^3$ or less), as shown in Appendix 3B. There are exceptions to this general pattern in industrial cities (e.g., St. Louis, MO), where metals can constitute closer to 2% of $PM_{2.5}$. However, maximum concentrations of Fe, typically the most abundant trace metal,

can be on the order of several tenths of a $\mu g/m^3$ in any of the urban areas characterized. Prior to the phaseout of leaded gasoline, Pb was often found to be the most abundant trace metal in urban atmospheres (Tables 6A2a-c, PM AQCD 1996) at quarterly-average concentrations in the range of 0.1 to 1.0 $\mu g/m^3$. Currently, ambient air Pb concentrations for most U.S. urban areas are in the range of several ng/m^3. The second most abundant trace metal, Zn, is typically present at < 0.1 $\mu g/m^3$, whereas other transition elements (e.g., Ni, V) are typically < 10 ng/m^3. Many transition elements are currently nondetectable in most U.S. 24-h ambient air filter samples, using X-ray fluorescence spectrometry.

The composition of $PM_{10-2.5}$ particles has not been characterized to the same extent as for $PM_{2.5}$. In general, the inorganic composition of $PM_{10-2.5}$ particles is dominated by crustal particles; and, at times, there is also some evidence of combustion-related PM in some U.S. locations. Photomicrographs obtained by scanning electron microscopy also indicate that large numbers of biologic particles, such as pollen spores, are often present among coarse ($PM_{10-2.5}$) ambient air particles. The contributions of organic compounds and elemental carbon to $PM_{10-2.5}$ particles are poorly known.

9.2 SYNTHESIS OF AVAILABLE INFORMATION ON PM-RELATED HEALTH EFFECTS

The integrative synthesis of the latest available information on PM-related health effects poses especially large challenges in view of:

- The unprecedented amount of new information generated since the 1996 PM AQCD, which adds greatly to the complexity of any integrative assessment;

- Extensive new information available from epidemiologic studies, which reflects much progress in addressing many research recommendations from the last review, but also raises new issues or resurfaces issues earlier thought to have been adequately addressed but which remain important in interpreting the body of epidemiologic evidence and the characterization of its strengths and limitations;

- Much new information from dosimetric and toxicologic studies, which makes notable progress toward identifying and exploring potential mechanisms of action and characteristics of PM that may underlie health effects observed in experimental studies, but still leaving open many issues to be more fully addressed in the future.

Thus, despite substantial progress, challenges remain in integrating these different types of evidence into a coherent synthesis.

As discussed in Section 8.1.4, concepts underlying an integrative assessment of statistical associations reported in epidemiologic public health studies have been discussed in numerous publications, from the historic publication by Hill (1965) to the most recent report by the U.S. Surgeon General on the health consequences of smoking (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2004). All such discussions recognize that making causal inferences based on such associations requires expert judgment, and criteria to aid such judgments generally derive from those put forward earlier by Hill. Such criteria are not intended to serve as a checklist or a set of rigid rules of evidence, but rather as a means of organizing an evaluation of the evidence to facilitate reaching such judgments and conclusions. The criteria used in this assessment are generally consistent with those defined in the Surgeon General's report and include the following:

- *Strength of association*, which includes "the magnitude of the association and its statistical strength."

- *Consistency*, which refers to the "persistent finding of an association between exposure and outcome in multiple studies of adequate power, and in different persons, places, circumstances, and times." This criterion serves to address issues related to potential confounding, which in this assessment are separately considered in a discussion of the *robustness* of the associations to the inclusion of potential confounding factors.

- *Temporality,* which most simply refers to "the occurrence of a cause before its purported effect." In this assessment, temporality is more broadly defined to include consideration of lag periods between exposure and effect.

- *Biologic gradient*, or concentration-response relationships, which refers to "the finding of an increment in effect with an increase in the strength of the possible cause. . . ."

- *Experiment*, which refers to "situations where natural conditions might plausibly be thought to imitate conditions of a randomized experiment, producing a 'natural experiment' whose results might have the force of a true experiment."

- *Coherence and plausibility*, which in combination address the idea "that a proposed causal relationship not violate known scientific principles, and that it be consistent with experimentally demonstrated biologic mechanisms and other relevant data . . . ." (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2004, pp. 21-23).

Section 9.2 is organized so as to first address the question of whether there is continued support for considering fine and coarse thoracic PM as separate subclasses of PM based on atmospheric science, air quality, exposure, and dosimetric information. Next, the strengths and limitations of epidemiologic evidence are evaluated, taking into account the criteria outlined above, including the strength and robustness of the reported associations; assessment of the consistency or general concordance of study results and consideration of potential reasons for observed differences; information related to lags and concentration-response relationships; and information from so-called intervention studies of "natural" or "found" experiments. Looking beyond the epidemiologic evidence, consideration is then also given to toxicological and other information bearing on the biological plausibility and coherence of the PM-effects associations observed in the epidemiologic studies to make causal inferences with regard to different categories of health effects (cardiovascular, respiratory, etc.) and to reach conclusions regarding the extent to which observed effects can be attributed to ambient fine and coarse thoracic PM, acting alone and in combination with other pollutants. This is followed by discussion of evidence regarding various risk factors (e.g., pre-existing disease and age-related factors) to reach conclusions as to which susceptible and vulnerable subpopulations are most likely to be at risk for health effects related to fine and coarse thoracic PM. Finally, information on the magnitude of susceptible subpopulations is discussed, to provide context for the consideration of potential public health impacts of exposures to ambient fine and coarse thoracic PM in the U.S.

9.2.1   Fine and Coarse Particles as Separate Subclasses of PM Pollution

The question of whether fine and coarse particles should continue to be considered as separate subclasses of ambient PM is addressed below, drawing upon information and assessments found primarily in Chapters 2, 3, 5, and 6 of this document related to the physics and chemistry of particle pollution, the measurement of airborne particles, relationships between ambient PM concentrations and population exposure, and PM dosimetry. The focus here is on whether the newly available science in these areas continues to support consideration of fine and coarse thoracic PM separately in the context of the Agency's periodic review of the PM NAAQS, and if so, on appropriate indicators for these subclasses of PM.

The primary focus in the last review was on thoracic particles (with PM_{10} defined as the index for regulatory purposes) and on the question of whether fine and coarse thoracic particles should be addressed by separate standards with different indicators. The 1996 PM AQCD noted that the PM_{10} indicator was established as a result of the 1987 PM NAAQS review, which concluded that the indicator for primary standards should represent those particles small enough to penetrate to the thoracic region (including the tracheobronchial and pulmonary regions) of the lower respiratory tract and should generally exclude particles that deposit only in the extrathoracic region (the latter being particles previously included in the original TSP indicator). The PM_{10} cut-point closely matches the definition for thoracic PM given by the American Conference of Government and Industrial Hygienists (1994), as shown in Chapter 2 (Figure 2-6).

As discussed in the 1996 PM AQCD, the natural division of ambient PM into fine particles and coarse particles is based on the recognition that "the fine and coarse modes originate separately, are transformed separately, are removed separately, and are usually chemically different . . . ." (Whitby, 1978). Consistent with this distinction, the 1996 PM AQCD stated that the evidence indicates that "it would be appropriate to consider fine and coarse particles as separate subclasses" of PM pollution. This conclusion was based on various considerations:

- Differences in formation processes and sources of fine and coarse thoracic particles, as well as differences in chemical and physical properties, atmospheric residence times and distances transported in the atmosphere;

- Resulting differences in patterns of ambient population exposures to fine and coarse thoracic particles;

- Evidence from dosimetric studies showing differences in the fractions inhaled, deposited, and/or retained in various regions of the respiratory tract for fine versus coarse thoracic particles; and

- Evidence from health studies leading to conclusions that fine particles are more strongly associated with more serious health effects and that chemical components likely to have higher relative toxicity occur primarily in the fine fraction.

The evidence available in the last review strongly focused on particle size as the basis for distinguishing between these essentially different classes of PM pollution. A cut point of 2.5 μm was chosen for use in a new dichotomous sampler in the mid-1970s, when it was recognized that within the range of about 1 to 3 μm there was no unambiguous definition of the appropriate cut

point for the separation of the overlapping fine and coarse particle modes. Subsequent epidemiologic studies of fine particles available in the last review, e.g., the Harvard Six City Study and the American Cancer Society (ACS) cohort study, were based on the continued use of the 2.5 μm cut point. During the last review, EPA gave consideration to a cut point of 1 μm as an alternative to the 2.5 μm cut point as a basis for a fine particle standard. In so doing, EPA took into account published size distributions that showed considerable variability in the intermodal range of about 1 to 3 μm, including, for example, distributions from Philadelphia, Phoenix, and Los Angeles (shown in Figure 2-9). Very little mass is seen in the intermodal region in Philadelphia; in Phoenix, the coarse mode can be seen to extend to below 1 μm; and in Los Angeles, a droplet mode, comprising the upper end of the fine mode, occurs under high relative humidity conditions (usually associated with very high fine particle concentrations) and extends above 2.5 μm.

EPA's decision to select a nominal cut-point of 2.5 μm in the last review reflected a number of considerations. Available epidemiologic studies of fine particles were-based largely on $PM_{2.5}$ since PM_1 had not been widely monitored. Further, while it was recognized that using PM_1 as an indicator of fine particles would exclude the tail of the coarse mode in some locations, in other locations it would miss a portion of the fine PM, especially under high humidity conditions, that would result in falsely low fine PM measurements on days with some of the highest fine PM concentrations. The selection of a 2.5 μm cut point reflects the regulatory importance that was placed on defining an indicator for fine particle standards that would more completely capture fine particles under all conditions likely to be encountered across the United States, especially when fine particle concentrations are likely to be high, while recognizing that some small coarse-mode particles would also be captured by $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring.

In selecting an indicator for coarse thoracic particles in the last review, EPA concluded that the available dosimetric evidence continued to support the use of the same nominal upper cut-point of 10 μm that had previously been selected as the basis for the standards set in 1987. While recognizing that this cut point is on a part of the size distribution curve where the concentration is changing rapidly, such that the amount of PM collected is sensitive to small changes in the effective cut point of the sampler, it still represents the most appropriate cut point to be used as the basis for an indicator of thoracic particles. EPA's decision in the last review to

retain PM_{10} as an indicator for standards to address coarse particles, rather than an indicator that would generally exclude fine particles (e.g., $PM_{10-2.5}$), was based largely on the limited epidemiologic studies and air quality data specifically available for coarse thoracic particles beyond that which could be inferred or derived from PM_{10} studies in areas dominated by coarse particles.[1]

As a consequence of these decisions made by EPA in the last PM NAAQS review, a national $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring network was established that has provided extensive air quality data on $PM_{2.5}$ and, by difference between co-located PM_{10} and PM_{25} monitors, more limited data on $PM_{10-2.5}$. The availability of such air quality data has prompted the increased use of $PM_{2.5}$ and, to a lesser degree, $PM_{10-2.5}$ as indicators in new epidemiologic studies, as well as increasing focus on these PM size fractions in other types of studies (exposure, dosimetry, toxicology, etc.).

In considering the distinctions between fine and coarse thoracic particles based on currently available information, the following discussion builds upon the most salient key findings from the previous PM NAAQS reviews, while updating and integrating key findings and conclusions from the newly available studies assessed in earlier chapters of this document.

9.2.1.1 Physics and Chemistry Considerations

Since the last PM NAAQS review, the physical and chemical properties of fine and coarse particles have become better understood. Nonetheless, the fundamental concept of the natural division of thoracic particles into somewhat overlapping ranges of fine and coarse particles, with a minimum in the mass distribution between 1 and 3 μm, as illustrated by the idealized distribution shown in Figure 9-1, remains unchanged. Improved measurement techniques have provided additional information that refines the general characterization of particles below ~0.1 μm diameter (i.e., ultrafine particles) from a single mode to a bi-modal structure. Thus, fine particles are now divided into three modes: a nucleation mode, an Aitken mode, and an accumulation mode. Nucleation mode applies to newly formed particles that have had little chance to grow by condensation or coagulation. Aitken mode particles are also recently formed

---

[1] As discussed in Chapter 1, subsequent litigation resulted in the court finding the use of PM_{10} as an indicator for coarse-mode particles (in conjunction with $PM_{2.5}$ standards) to be arbitrary, since PM_{10} includes all fine particles; the court remanded this aspect of EPA's 1997 decision to the Agency for further consideration.
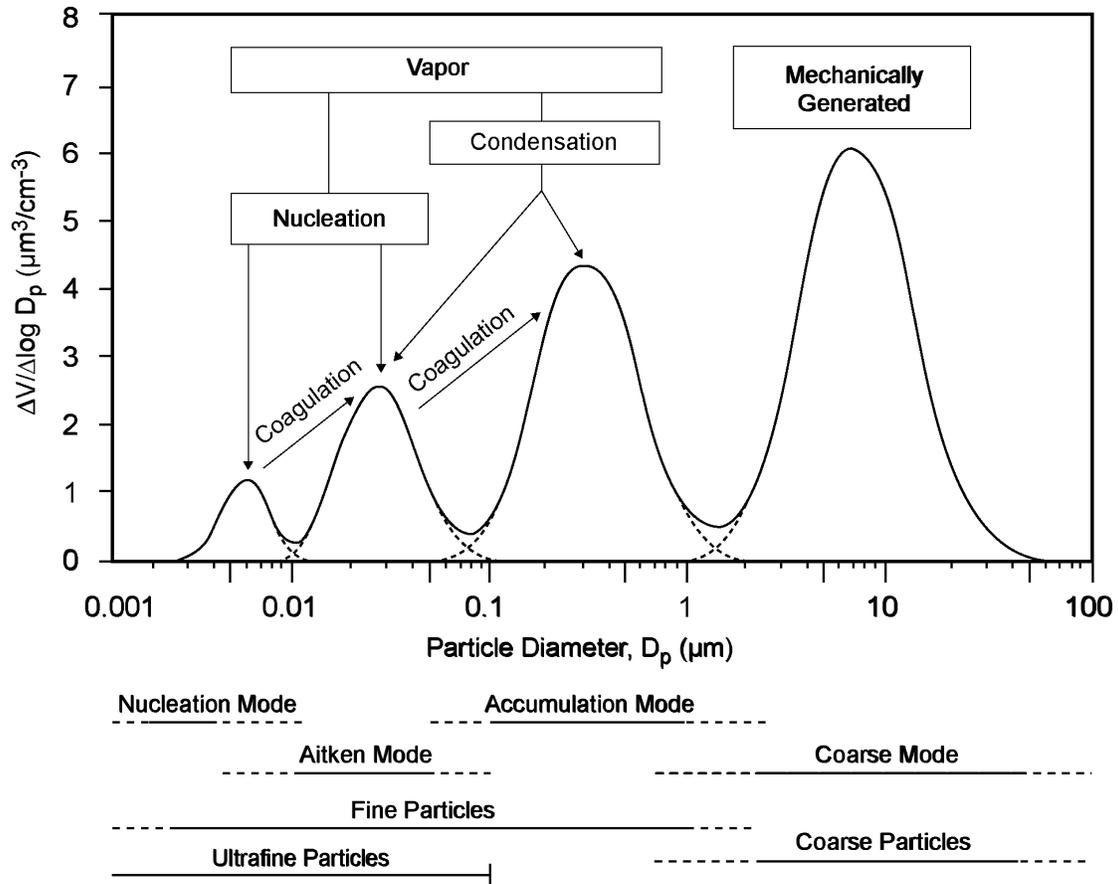
Figure 9-1. **An idealized size distribution, as might be observed in traffic, showing fine and coarse particles and the nucleation, Aitken, and accumulation modes that comprise fine particles. Also shown are the major formation and growth mechanisms of the four modes of atmospheric particles.**

particles that are still actively undergoing coagulation but have grown to larger sizes. The accumulation mode applies to the final stage, as particles originally formed as nuclei grow to a point where growth slows down, such that accumulation-mode particles normally do not grow into the coarse particle size range. However, during conditions of high relative humidity, hygroscopic accumulation mode particles grow in size, increasing the overlap of fine and coarse particles. The accumulation mode may split into a hygroscopic droplet mode and a nonhygroscopic condensation mode. In addition, gas-phase pollutants may dissolve and react in the particle-bound water (PBW) of hygroscopic particles, e.g., forming more sulfate or nitrate,

leading to particle growth beyond the original size even after removal of PBW. These three modes, which comprise fine particles (sometimes called fine-mode particles), are formed primarily by combustion or chemical reactions of gases that yield products with low saturated vapor pressures. Fine particles include primary PM (metals, black or elemental carbon, and organic compounds) and secondary PM (sulfate, nitrate, ammonium and hydrogen ions, and organic compounds).

The coarse mode refers to particles formed by mechanical breakdown of minerals, crustal material, and organic debris. The composition includes primary minerals and organic material. The coarse mode may also include sea salt, nitrate formed from the reaction of nitric acid with sodium chloride, and sulfate formed from the reaction of sulfur dioxide with basic particles. The accumulation mode and the coarse mode overlap in the region between 1 and 3 μm (and occasionally over an even larger range). In this intermodal region, the chemical composition of individual particles can usually, but not always, allow identification of a source or formation mechanism and so permit identification of a particle as belonging to the accumulation or coarse mode.

Since the 1996 PM AQCD, several studies have sought to better characterize particles present in the intermodal region (e.g., indexed by $PM_{2.5}$ - PM_1) and to assess the importance of coarse mode particles present in the intermodal region on associations reported in epidemiologic studies. For example, studies conducted in Phoenix suggested that inclusion of such particles would not likely affect reported associations with $PM_{2.5}$. Studies using Salt Lake City data suggest that coarse particles due to windblown dust are less toxic than PM_{10} present during non-windblown dust events. Studies in Spokane show that windblown dust contributes to $PM_{2.5}$ but not to PM_1. Thus, the inclusion of days with high windblown dust events could obscure associations with fine particles if $PM_{2.5}$ were used as the indicator.

Natural processes, such as the suspension of soil dust by wind, produce few particles below 1 μm in diameter. However, studies now suggest that biological material, although originally in the coarse mode, may deteriorate or fragment and produce particles in the fine-particle size range. Thus, fragments of pollen, endotoxins, and other biological material may be found in the fine-particle size range. Progress has also been made in understanding the semivolatile components of PM (particle-bound water, ammonium nitrate, and semivolatile organic

compounds) and new techniques have been developed to measure the semivolatile components of mass, either separately or included with the nonvolatile component. The many organic compounds formed in the atmospheric reactions of biogenic and anthropogenic hydrocarbons, including condensible species that form organic particles, are now better understood, and progress has been made in measurement of carbonaceous particles.

This progress has helped to enhance our understanding of ambient aerosol components and interrelationships among them that may contribute to ambient PM-related effects. Of much importance, for example, is emerging new evidence related to the role of PBW and associated submicron PM constituents serving as vectors by which water soluble gases (e.g., SO_2), short-lived reactive species (e.g., peroxides), and organic species (e.g., formaldehyde) present in atmospheric aerosol mixes can be delivered in enhanced proportions to lower regions of the respiratory tract. The importance of nonbiological ambient PM components serving as carriers or vectors enhancing deposition of bioaerosols (e.g., allergen-laden pollen fragments and endotoxins) in the lower respiratory tract has also been noted. It is notable that rather direct evidence has also been obtained which demonstrates adherence of allergen-laden pollen cytoplasm fragments to diesel particles, providing a likely mechanism by which diesel PM may act to concentrate bioaerosol materials and to increase their focal accumulation in lower regions of the respiratory tract.

The 1996 PM AQCD listed properties of fine and coarse particles. Because of the increasing interest in ultrafine particles and additional information on their properties, this current document provides new information on the chemical and physical properties of ultrafine and accumulation-mode fine particles and coarse particles, as shown in Table 9-1. As shown, ultrafine and accumulation-mode particles share similar formation processes and mechanisms, sources, and compositions. However, their fate and transport are quite dissimilar. In the atmosphere, ultrafine particles are removed largely by coagulation with other ultrafine particles (or accumulation-mode particles) and growth into the accumulation mode. Accumulation-mode particles are removed largely by serving as cloud-condensation nuclei that form cloud droplets and rain out, and to a lesser extent, by dry deposition. Coarse particles, however, are removed from the atmosphere rather rapidly by gravitational settling. With regard to the volume or mass of ambient PM, accumulation-mode and coarse particles both contribute appreciably in most

TABLE 9-1. COMPARISON OF AMBIENT PARTICLES,
FINE PARTICLES (ultrafine plus accumulation-mode) AND COARSE PARTICLES

	Fine		Coarse
	Ultrafine	**Accumulation**	**Coarse**
Formation Processes:	Combustion, high-temperature processes, and atmospheric reactions		Break-up of large solids/droplets
Formed by:	Nucleation Condensation Coagulation	Condensation Coagulation Reactions of gases in or on particles Evaporation of fog and cloud droplets in which gases have dissolved and reacted	Mechanical disruption (crushing, grinding, abrasion of surfaces) Evaporation of sprays Suspension of dusts Reactions of gases in or on particles
Composed of:	Sulfate Elemental carbon Metal compounds Organic compounds with very low saturation vapor pressure at ambient temperature	Sulfate, nitrate, ammonium, and hydrogen ions Elemental carbon Large variety of organic compounds Metals: compounds of Pb, Cd, V, Ni, Cu, Zn, Mn, Fe, etc. Particle-bound water	Suspended soil or street dust Fly ash from uncontrolled combustion of coal, oil, and wood Nitrates/chlorides/sulfates from HNO_3/HCl/SO_2 reactions with coarse particles. Oxides of crustal elements (Si, Al, Ti, Fe) $CaCO_3$, $CaSO_4$, NaCl, sea salt Pollen, mold, fungal spores Plant and animal fragments Tire, brake pad, and road wear debris
Solubility:	Probably less soluble than accumulation mode	Largely soluble, hygroscopic, and deliquescent	Largely insoluble and nonhygroscopic
Sources:	Combustion Atmospheric transformation of SO_2 and some organic compounds High temperature processes	Combustion of coal, oil, gasoline, diesel fuel, wood Atmospheric transformation products of NO_x, SO_2, and organic compounds, including biogenic organic species (e.g., terpenes) High-temperature processes, smelters, steel mills, etc.	Resuspension of industrial dust and soil tracked onto roads and streets Suspension from disturbed soil (e.g., farming, mining, unpaved roads) Construction and demolition Uncontrolled coal and oil combustion Ocean spray Biological sources
Atmospheric half-life:	Minutes to hours	Days to weeks	Minutes to hours
Removal Processes:	Grows into accumulation mode Diffuses to raindrops	Forms cloud droplets and rains out Dry deposition	Dry deposition by fallout Scavenging by falling rain drops
Travel distance:	< 1 to 10s of km	100s to 1000s of km	< 1 to 10s of km (small size tail, 100s to 1000s in dust storms)

Source: Adapted from Wilson and Suh (1997).

areas, with very little contribution from ultrafine particles. With regard to particle surface area, however, ultrafine and accumulation-mode particles both contribute appreciably, with very little contribution from coarse particles. To the extent that inhaled PM may carry chemicals or reactive species on their surfaces, these smaller size fractions may have an additional dimension to their toxicity (in terms of surface chemical bioavailability) that is not found with coarse PM.

Ultrafine, accumulation mode, and coarse particles also behave differently with regard to exposure and dosimetric considerations, as discussed below, as well as in toxicologic and epidemiologic studies, as discussed in subsequent sections of this chapter.

9.2.1.2 Exposure-Related Considerations

The critical relationship to be considered is that between ambient PM *concentrations* and *personal exposures* to ambient PM (ambient PM refers to that PM measured at a community monitoring site, or the average over several such sites). It is convenient to consider two aspects of this relationship. One important aspect is the relationship between the ambient concentration measured at one or more monitoring sites and the distribution of outdoor concentrations across an area (e.g., outside homes and other microenvironments). This relationship will depend in part on the uniformity with which the PM indicator of interest is distributed across the community. For time-series epidemiologic analyses of associations between 24-h concentrations of ambient PM and health endpoints, the relevant measurement of this relationship is the day-to-day correlation of 24-h concentration values at various monitoring sites in the community. For long-term epidemiologic analyses, the variation in the seasonal or yearly average at various sites in the community is the relevant parameter. Much new information on the distribution of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ concentrations across cities is available from the new monitoring networks and is presented in detail in Chapter 3. In general, $PM_{2.5}$ is more evenly distributed than $PM_{10-2.5}$ in terms of both daily/seasonal/yearly averages and day-to-day correlations, although there are significant differences among cities. Little is known about the spatial distribution of ultrafine particle concentrations, except that their concentrations are highest in and near heavy traffic areas and rapidly fall off with distance from traffic due to coagulation and dispersion. Because of their rapid growth into the accumulation mode, their concentrations are probably highest near

sources such as traffic. Thus, they likely have a more heterogeneous distribution across a community than accumulation-mode particles.

The second aspect is the relationship between the concentration of PM outdoors and the concentration of that outdoor PM which has infiltrated into the home or other microenvironment, characterized by an infiltration factor which is a function of particle size. Personal exposure includes a nonambient component due to PM generated indoors or by personal activities, a component which does not appear to correlate well with outdoor ambient PM concentrations. As shown in Figure 9-2, the infiltration factor depends on the air exchange rate, but for a given ventilation condition, the infiltration rate is high for accumulation-mode particles and decreases to low levels with decreasing size within the ultrafine range and with increasing size within the coarse-mode range. Exposure-related relationships for the three particle size classes are summarized in Table 9-2.
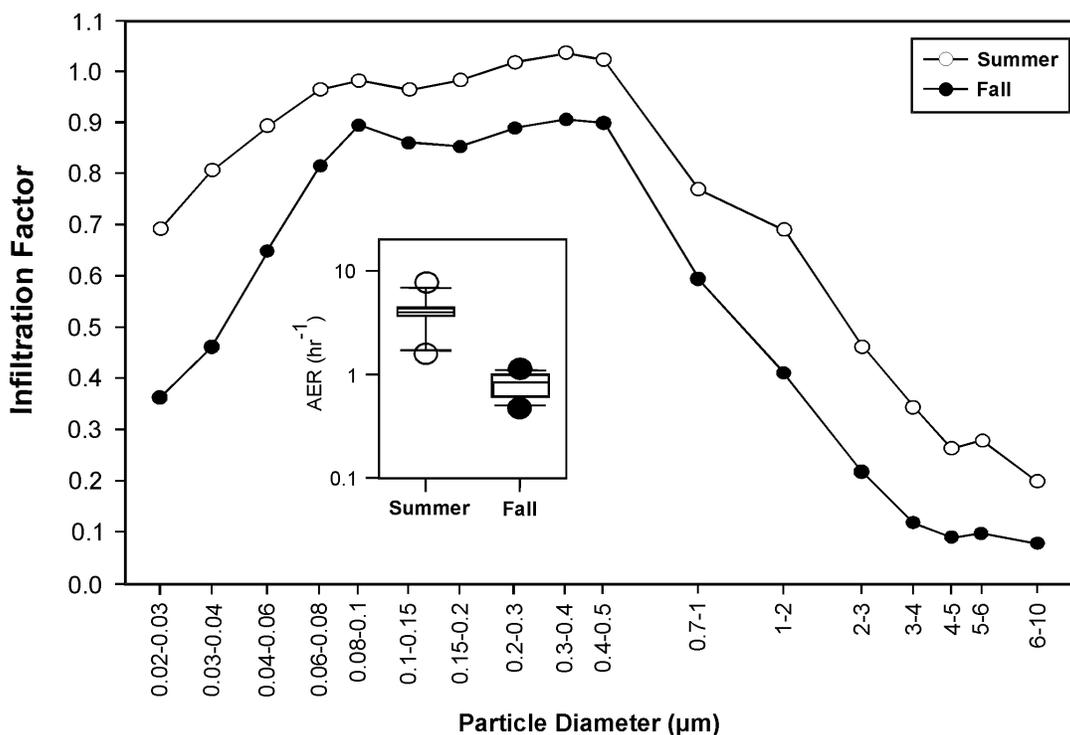

Figure 9-2.   Geometric mean infiltration factor (indoor/outdoor ratio) for hourly nighttime, nonsource data for two seasons. Box plots of air exchange rates are shown as inserts for each plot (Boston, 1998).

Source: Long et al. (2001).

**TABLE 9-2. EXPOSURE-RELATED RELATIONSHIPS FOR
PARTICLE SIZE FRACTIONS**

	Ultrafine	**Accumulation-Mode**	**Thoracic-Coarse**
Even distribution across city	Probably not	Frequently	Seldom
Site-to-site correlation	Probably low	Frequently high	Frequently low
Infiltration factor (for a given exchange rate)	Decreasing from high to low as particle size decreases from 0.1 μm	High	Lower than accumulation mode and decreasing with increasing size

In most community time-series studies and long-term cohort studies, the ambient concentration is used as a surrogate for personal exposure to ambient PM (ambient exposure). For the ambient concentration to be a satisfactory surrogate, there must be a reasonable correlation between ambient concentration and ambient exposure, as appears to be the case for fine particles ($PM_{2.5}$). However, because of the lower and more variable infiltration factors for ultrafine and coarse particles and their less even distribution and lower site-to-site correlations across the community, it is likely that their ambient concentrations will be a somewhat poorer surrogate for their ambient exposures than is the case for $PM_{2.5}$. Nonambient PM may also be responsible for health effects. However, since the ambient and nonambient components of personal exposure are independent, the health effects due to nonambient PM exposures generally will not bias the risk estimated for ambient PM exposures.

9.2.1.3 Dosimetric Considerations

The fraction of inhaled particles that are deposited in the various regions of the lung depends on the particle size, the breathing route (nasal or oral), the breathing frequency (breaths per minute), the volume of air inhaled (tidal volume), the anatomy of the respiratory tract of the individual, and deposition mechanisms (diffusion, sedimentation, impaction) which affect different-sized particles to varying extents. Because of differing effects of all the above-noted factors, calculated fractional deposition patterns in various respiratory tract regions can vary considerably for particles in different size ranges. The fractional depositions in the extrathoracic

(ET), tracheobronchial (TB), and gas exchange or alveolar (A) regions of the respiratory tract are shown as a function of particle size in Figure 9-3 for nasal and oral breathing at two levels of activity (resting and light exercise). Particles in the accumulation-mode size range generally have very low deposition fractions, especially in the ET and TB regions, that are relatively insensitive to breathing pattern or exercise. However, for nose breathing the deposition of larger accumulation-mode particles in the ET region does increase with exertion. Thus, most accumulation mode particles that enter the lungs are exhaled rather than deposited.

Ultrafine particles generally have much higher fractional depositions than accumulation mode particles. However, the smaller nucleation-mode (< 0.01 μm) ultrafine particles behave differently from the larger Aitken-mode (~0.01 to ~0.1 μm) ultrafine particles. As particle size decreases below 0.1 μm, the total deposition of particles increases, and the pattern of deposition within the respiratory tract slowly moves proximally, i.e., toward the ET region. This shift in the pattern of deposition is quite obvious for decreases in particle size below 0.01 μm where A deposition fractions rapidly decline and the ET deposition fractions correspondingly increase. The TB deposition fraction increases to a maximum near 3 nm. For the Aitken mode particles, the deposition fraction for the A region increases with exertion whereas in the TB region it decreases. Deposition fractions in the A region for particles less than ~1 μm are relatively insensitive to route of breathing.

The fractional deposition for coarse particles is even more complex. For both the A and TB regions, the deposition fraction increases with particle diameter above ~1 μm, reaches a peak before the diameter reaches 10 μm, and then declines. The deposition fractions for the A and TB regions are lower during nasal breathing because a large fraction of the coarse particles deposit within the nose. For mouth breathing, the A and TB deposition fractions are higher than during nasal breathing but not as high as those for the ultrafine mode during mouth breathing. For mouth breathing, the deposition fractions for both the A and the TB regions are greater for coarse particles than for accumulation-mode particles. Even for nose breathing, some coarse particles, of a specific size, will have higher A and TB deposition fractions than accumulation mode particles.
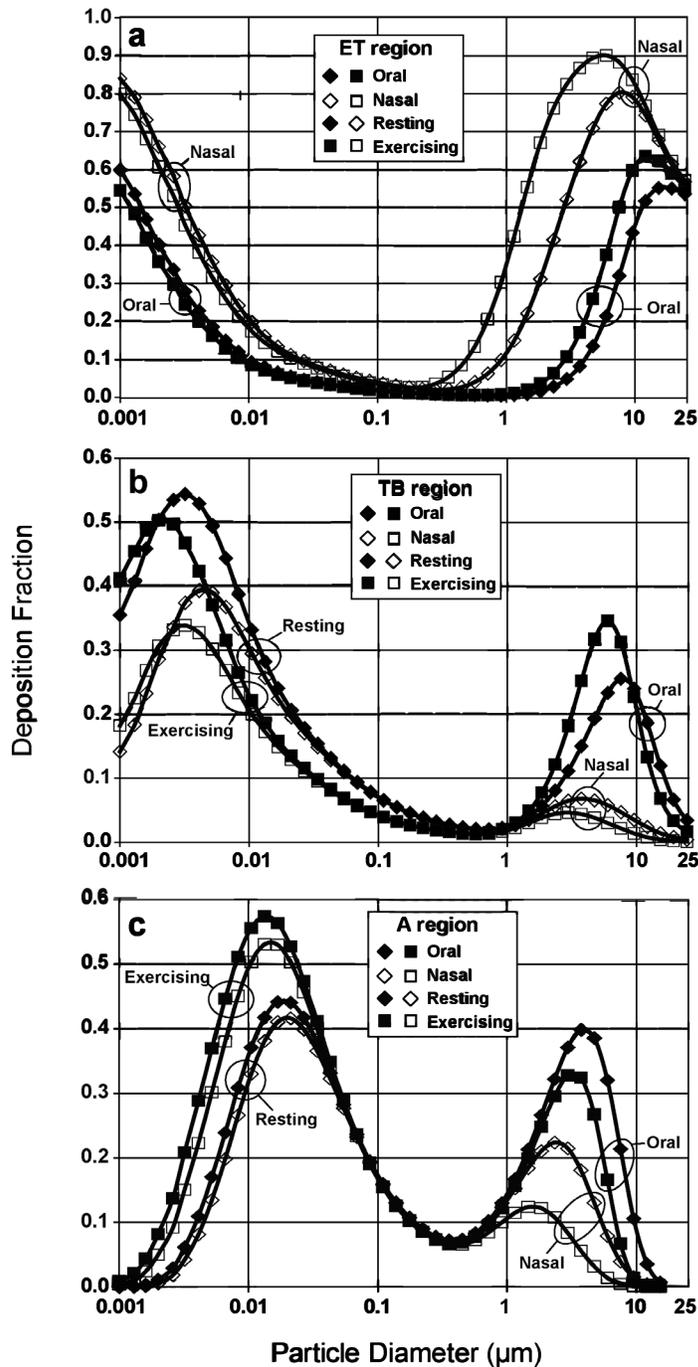
Figure 9-3. Deposition fraction as a function of particle size for nasal and oral breathing during rest and exercise: (a) extrathoracic (ET), (b) tracheobronchial (TB), and (c) alveolar (A) regions. Deposition estimates shown here were calculated with the ICRP model and were also shown in Figures 6-16 and 6-17 along with similar results from the MPPD model. The estimates below 0.01 μm are uncertain but are shown to indicate trends. Note the different scale for the ET region.

In general, given these complex deposition patterns, there are no sharp cut points that clearly distinguish between particle size ranges with relatively high versus relatively low fractional deposition rates. For example, in the ET region, particles ranging in size from roughly 0.01 μm on up to ~1 μm (for nasal breathing) to over 3 μm (for oral breathing) exhibit relatively low fractional deposition rates. For the TB region, relatively low rates are exhibited by particles ranging in size from roughly 0.05 μm up to ~2 μm (for oral breathing) to over 10 μm (for nasal breathing). For the A region, relatively low rates are exhibited not only by particles from ~0.1 to ~1 μm but also for particles in the low end of the ultrafine size range and as well as for particles in the upper end of the coarse-mode range. Thus, while differences in dosimetric properties continue to support the general division of ambient particles into fine and coarse fractions, dosimetric considerations now also suggest that further distinctions can be made between subclasses (ultrafine, accumulation-mode) within the range of fine particles.

9.2.1.4 Summary and Conclusions

The distinctions articulated in the last review between fine and coarse ambient particles (as indicators of of fundamentally different sources and composition, formation mechanisms, transport, and fate) remain generally unchanged. However, some important advances have been made in our understanding of such distinctions, especially with regard to characteristics of particles below ~0.1 μm in diameter (ultrafine particles). In particular, whereas fine particles were previously characterized in two modes, they are now characterized in terms of three modes, with two modes, nucleation and Aiken, observed in the ultrafine particle size range. Distinctions among these modes allow for more differentiation in characterizing properties of fine particles. Also, progress has been made in better understanding the size distribution of biological materials. While previously understood mainly to be present in the coarse particle size range, newly available information indicates that such particles (e.g., pollen grains, endotoxins) may fragment or deteriorate into the fine particle size range. This information expands our understanding of the types of particles that can occur in particular within the intermodal size range of ~1 to ~3 μm. New information indicates that atmospheric particles may carry components of biological particles (allergens and endotoxin) to the lower respiratory tract and

confirms earlier suggestions that water soluble gases can dissolve in particle-bound water and be delivered in enhanced proportions to the lower respiratory tract.

Data now available from the new national $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring network and speciation sites have allowed for better assessments of exposure-related considerations which broaden but do not fundamentally change our understanding of the substantial differences between fine particles in the accumulation mode and coarse particles. Relationships between ambient PM concentrations and personal exposure to ambient PM are now better understood, primarily for fine particles, but also to a more limited degree for coarse particles. For example, new data reinforce our earlier understanding that ambient concentrations of fine particle mass (measured as $PM_{2.5}$) are typically more highly correlated and/or are more uniform across community monitors within an urban area than are coarse particle mass concentrations (measured as $PM_{10-2.5}$), although in some areas the differences are much less pronounced than in others. More limited data and knowledge of the behavior of ultrafine particles suggest that spatial distributions of their concentrations (which decrease quickly from peak levels around major highways) are more variable than those of accumulation mode particles. Concentrations of coarse particles (which decrease quickly from peak levels around primary sources) are also more variable spatially than accumulation-mode particles. Further, new studies reinforce our earlier understanding that, for a given ventilation condition, fine particles generally infiltrate indoors much better than do either coarse or ultrafine particles. Thus, central site ambient concentration measurements are a better surrogate for population exposure to accumulation-mode fine particles, measured as $PM_{2.5}$, than for either coarse or ultrafine particles, although there may be large differences in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations across many urban areas. These observations about the behavior of ultrafine particles and coarse particles are based on far more limited data, highlighting a need for further research on these particle size ranges.

Newly available dosimetry information continues to reinforce important distinctions between fine and coarse particles, and submodes within fine particles, with regard to deposition patterns within the respiratory tract. In general, while deposition patterns within the major respiratory tract regions as a function of particle size are complex and dependent in varying degrees on breathing route and ventilation levels, accumulation-mode particles exhibit distinctly lower fractional deposition rates in any of the major respiratory tract regions than do ultrafine or

coarse particles on average. The factional deposition of ultrafine, accumulation-mode, and coarse thoracic particles in the ET, TB, and A regions show complex variations with increasing levels of activity, associated increases in breathing rate, and associated increased oral nasal/oral breathing. Thus, it is difficult to characterize more specific size fractions within the range of thoracic particles that would clearly delineate ranges of relatively high and relatively low fractional deposition across all respiratory tract regions.

Overall, then, the above considerations reinforce the recommendation made in the 1996 PM AQCD that fine and coarse particles be considered as separate subclasses of PM pollution. Advances in our understanding of the characteristics of fine and coarse particles continue to support the use of particle size as an appropriate basis for distinguishing between these subclasses, even as progress is being made in understanding their composition. The considerations that led to the selection of a nominal upper cut point of 2.5 μm in the last review remain relevant, and lead again to the conclusion that an upper cut point of 2.5 μm remains appropriate as the basis for a regulatory indicator of fine particles, in conjunction with a regulatory indicator of coarse particles defined by a nominal lower cut point of 2.5 and a nominal upper cut point of 10 μm.

9.2.2 Assessment of Epidemiologic Evidence

Based on the PM epidemiologic evidence available at the time, the 1996 PM AQCD, arrived at the following overall conclusions:

> "The evidence for PM-related effects from epidemiologic studies is fairly strong, with most studies showing increases in mortality, hospital admissions, respiratory symptoms, and pulmonary function decrements associated with several PM indices. These epidemiologic findings cannot be wholly attributed to inappropriate or incorrect statistical methods, misspecification of concentration-effect models, biases in study design or implementation, measurement errors in health endpoint, pollution exposure, weather, or other variables, nor confounding of PM effects with effects of other factors. While the results of the epidemiology studies should be interpreted cautiously, they nonetheless provide ample reason to be concerned that there are detectable human health effects attributable to PM at levels below the current NAAQS." (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996, p. 13-92).

The 1996 PM AQCD went on to state further that, while the epidemiological studies indicate increased health risks associated with exposure to PM, alone or in combination with

other air pollutants, the role of PM as an independent causal factor has not been completely resolved, based on the available studies using multiple air pollutants as predictors of health outcomes (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996, p. 13-92).

In assessing the strengths and limitations of the extensive body of new epidemiologic evidence of associations between health effects and fine and coarse thoracic PM, information discussed in this section is drawn primarily from Chapter 8, as well as from Chapter 5 of this document. The information is considered here in relation to several criteria noted at the outset of Section 9.2: (1) the *strength* of reported associations, in terms of magnitude, statistical significance, and statistical power/precision of effects estimates; (2) the *robustness* of reported associations to the use of alternative model specifications, potential confounding by co-pollutants, and exposure misclassification related to measurement error; (3) the *consistency* or general concordance of findings in multiple studies of adequate power, and in different persons, places, circumstances and times; (4) *temporality*, in terms of lag periods between exposure and observed effects; (5) the nature of *concentration-response* relationships; and (6) information from so-called *natural experiments* or intervention studies as to the extent to which reductions in PM-related air pollution have been observed to be associated with improvements in health measures. The body of epidemiologic evidence is further considered in the following section in terms of its coherence within itself and in relation to toxicologic findings derived from controlled exposure studies which, overall, provide insights on the plausibility of reported PM-related health effects reflecting causal relationships.

Many recent epidemiologic studies have built upon what was previously known, showing statistically significant associations of various ambient PM indicators with a variety of cardiovascular and respiratory health endpoints, including mortality, hospital admissions, emergency department visits, other medical visits, respiratory illness and symptoms, physiological or biochemical changes related to the cardiovascular system, and physiologic changes in pulmonary function. Associations have been consistently observed between short-term PM exposures to certain PM size fractions and one or more of these endpoints; and long-term PM exposures have been associated with increased risk of mortality, development of respiratory disease, and changes in lung function. As summarized in Chapter 8, Appendices 8A and 8B, epidemiologic studies have been conducted in areas across the U.S. and Canada, as well

as in Mexico and South America, Europe, Asia and Australia; and various methods have been used to measure ambient PM concentrations. Considering the evidence from the full body of epidemiologic studies using various PM indicators, the available findings demonstrate well that human health outcomes are associated with ambient PM. Discussions in the following sections focus primarily on studies conducted in the U.S. and Canada using various mass measurements of thoracic particles (e.g., PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, $PM_{10-2.5}$) and source-oriented PM analyses.

9.2.2.1 Strength of Epidemiologic Associations

As quoted above, the 1996 PM AQCD concluded that the epidemiologic evidence for cardiorespiratory effects was "fairly strong" considering both magnitude and statistical significance of results available at that time. At that time, it was recognized that the relative risk estimates from time-series studies were generally small in magnitude. Since then, however, the results of recent reanalyses to address GAM-related issues has led to smaller effect estimates in some cases (as discussed in Chapter 8). In contrast with the marked increase in health effects observed during historic episodes of very high air pollution levels, relatively small effect estimates would generally be expected with current ambient PM concentrations in the United States. The etiology of most air pollution-related health outcomes is multifactorial, and the impact of ambient air pollution exposure on these outcomes may be small in comparison to that of other risk factors (e.g., smoking, diet).

9.2.2.1.1 Short-Term Exposure Studies

Many new epidemiologic studies have built upon what was available in the 1996 PM AQCD. These include several multicity studies that can provide more precise estimates of effects than individual city studies, offer consistency in data handling and modeling, allow for systematic evaluation of geographic patterns in effects, and clearly do not suffer from potential omission of negative findings due to "publication bias." In addition, there are studies of new health indices (e.g., physician visits) and cardiovascular health outcomes, analyses that provide insight into the sensitivity of PM effects to alternative statistical modeling, new assessments on the potential for confounding by gaseous co-pollutants, and new evidence from "found experiments" that evaluate improvements in health seen with reductions in air pollution levels.

The results from key United States and Canadian studies on short-term PM exposure for several commonly-used health outcomes — mortality, hospitalization and medical visits — are depicted in Figures 9-4 and 9-5. While recognizing that epidemiologic studies of short-term air pollution exposures have also evaluated other health outcomes (e.g., respiratory symptoms, cardiovascular health indicators, lung function changes), these figures illustrate results for a few major health outcome categories commonly used in PM time-series epidemiologic analyses. It should be noted that, while nearly all effect estimates shown in Figure 9-4 and 9-5 were derived from single-city time-series analyses, a few (among those with the narrowest 95% confidence intervals) represent results aggregated across multiple cities. See pertinent references (indicated by bold font in the figure captions) and discussion of such studies presented in Chapter 8 for more details on them.

It should also be noted that the results are drawn from studies using one or more of the three major PM mass indicators (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, or $PM_{10-2.5}$) that either did not use GAM or were reanalyzed to address GAM-related questions. Single-pollutant (PM only) results are presented here for purposes of comparison across studies, and it is noted that multipollutant model results are presented and discussed in Chapter 8 (see especially Section 8.4.3). The results of models using different lag periods from time-series epidemiologic studies are also presented and discussed in Chapter 8 (see Section 8.4.4). For each health outcome, the results are presented in Figures 9-4 and 9-5 in order (from left to right) of decreasing study power, using as an indicator the product of the number of study days and number of health events per day.

To be consistent with the rest of this document, the effect estimates are presented in Figures 9-4 and 9-5 using standardized PM increments to allow for comparison across studies. As described in Section 8.1.1, current air quality data distributions were used to select increments of 50 $\mu g/m^3$ for PM_{10} and 25 $\mu g/m^3$ for both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ as representative of realistic high-to-low ranges of concentrations for most U.S. communities. Alternatively, if the effect estimates were presented per unit mass for each PM indicator, the estimates for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, relative to those for PM_{10}, would be twice as large as those depicted in these figures. On a unit mass basis, the effect estimates for both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ are generally larger than those for PM_{10}, which is consistent with $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ having independent effects.
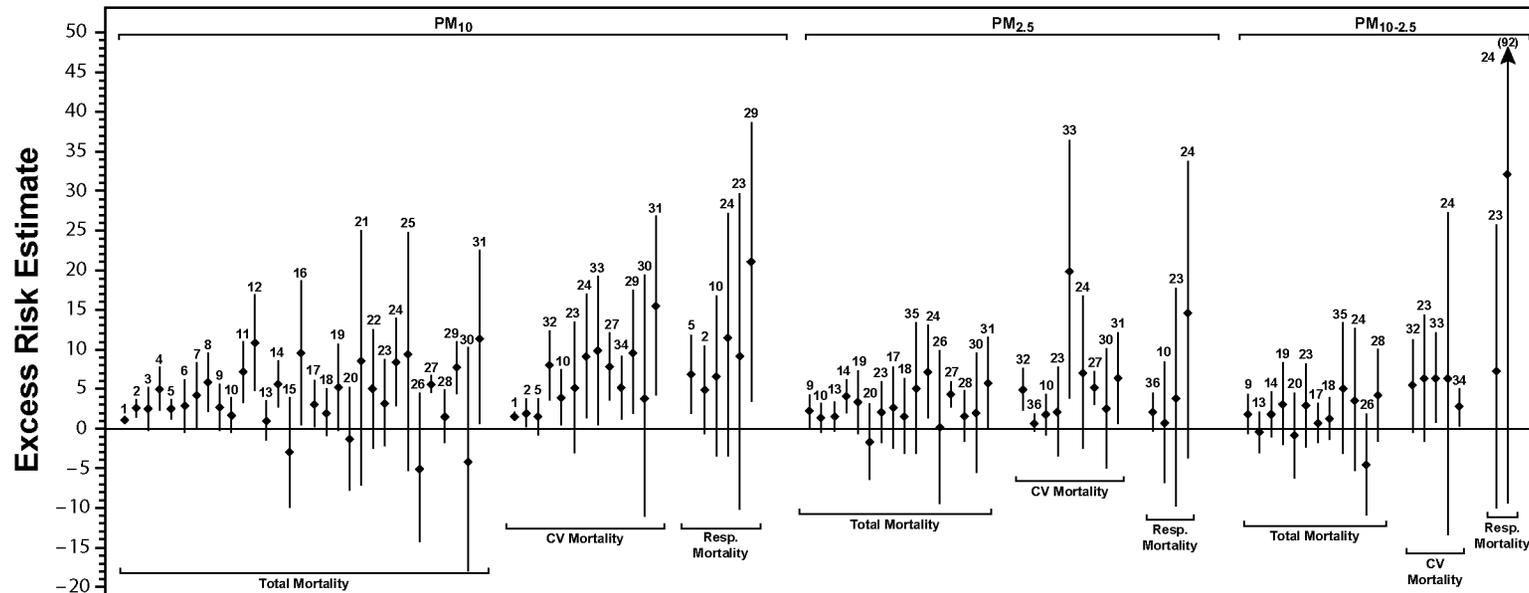
Figure 9-4. Excess risk estimates for total nonaccidental, cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality in single-pollutant models for U.S. and Canadian studies, including aggregate results from two multicity studies (denoted in bold print below). PM increments: 50 μg/m³ for PM_{10} and 25 μg/m³ for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Results presented from time-series studies that did not use GAM or were reanalyzed using GLM.

1. **Dominici et al. (2003a), 90 U.S. cities**
2. Moolgavkar (2003), Cook County
3. Kinney et al. (1995), Los Angeles
4. Schwartz (2003), Chicago
5. Ito and Thurston (1996), Cook County
6. Schwartz (2003), Pittsburgh
7. Styer et al. (1995), Cook County
8. Schwartz (2003), Detroit
9. **Burnett and Goldberg (2003), 8 Canadian cities**
10. Moolgavkar (2003), Los Angeles
11. Schwartz (2003), Seattle
12. Schwartz (2003), Minneapolis

13. Klemm and Mason (2003), St. Louis
14. Klemm and Mason (2003), Boston
15. Schwartz (2003), Birmingham
16. Schwartz (2003), New Haven
17. Chock et al. (2000), Pittsburgh (< 75 y.o.)
18. Chock et al. (2000), Pittsburgh (75+ y.o.)
19. Klemm and Mason (2003), Kingston-Harriman
20. Klemm and Mason (2003), Portage
21. Schwartz (2003), Canton
22. Schwartz (2003), Spokane
23. Ito (2003), Detroit
24. Fairley (2003), Santa Clara County

25. Schwartz (2003), Colorado Springs
26. Klemm and Mason (2003), Topeka
27. Tsai et al. (2000), Newark
28. Klemm and Mason (2003), Steubenville
29. Pope et al. (1992), Utah Valley
30. Tsai et al. (2000), Elizabeth
31. Tsai et al (2000), Camden
32. Lipfert et al. (2000), Philadelphia
33. Mar et al. (2003), Phoenix
34. Ostro et al. (2003), Coachella Valley
35. Klemm and Mason (2000), Atlanta
36. Ostro et al. (1995), Southern California

Figure 9-5. Excess risk estimates for hospital admissions and emergency department visits for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases in single-pollutant models from U.S. and Canadian studies, including aggregate results from one multicity study (as denoted in bold below). PM increments: 50 µg/m³ for PM₁₀ and 25 µg/m³ for PM₂.₅ and PM₁₀₋₂.₅. Results presented from time-series studies that did not use GAM or were reanalyzed using GLM. PM effect size estimate (± 95% confidence intervals) are depicted for the studies listed below.

1. **Zanobetti and Schwartz (2003) U.S. 14 cities**
2. Linn et al. (2000), Los Angeles
3. Moolgavkar (2003), Cook County
4. Moolgavkar (2003), Los Angeles
5. Schwartz and Morris (1995), Detroit
6. Morris and Naumova (1998), Chicago

7. Burnett et al. (1997), Toronto
8. Ito (2003), Detroit
9. Stieb et al. (2000), St. John
10. Schwartz (1994), Detroit
11. Sheppard (2003), Seattle
12. Nauenberg and Basu (1999), Los Angeles

13. Thurston et al. (1994), Toronto
14. Tolbert et al. (2000), Atlanta
15. Lipsett et al. (1997), Santa Clara County
16. Choudhury et al. (1997), Montreal
17. Delfino et al. (1997), Montreal
18. Delfino et al. (1998), Montreal

In Figure 9-4, effect estimates for associations between mortality and PM are grouped both by PM indicator (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$) and by mortality category (total nonaccidental, cardiovascular or cardiorespiratory, and respiratory). Looking across the results with particular focus on the more precise estimates, some general observations can be made:

- Almost all of the associations between PM_{10} and total mortality are positive and over half are statistically significant, including most all of those with more precise estimates. All associations reported between PM_{10} and cardiovascular and respiratory mortality are positive. Most of the cardiovascular mortality associations are also statistically significant, whereas most of the respiratory associations are generally larger in size but less precise and not statistically significant; less precision would be expected since respiratory deaths comprise only a small portion of total nonaccidental mortality. The more precise effect estimates range from ~1 to 8% increased risk of mortality per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}; for the multicity studies, effect estimates ranged from ~1.0 to 3.5% per 50 $\mu g/m^3$ PM_{10}.

- A similar pattern can be seen for $PM_{2.5}$, though fewer studies are available; and the effects estimates are generally somewhat less precise and less frequently statistically significant. In particular, almost all of the $PM_{2.5}$ associations with total mortality are positive, although less than half are statistically significant. All $PM_{2.5}$ associations with cardiovascular and respiratory mortality are positive; and about half of the cardiovascular associations, but none of the respiratory associations, are statistically significant. The more precise effect estimates range from about 2 to 6% increased risk of mortality per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ and ~1 to 3.5% per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ $PM_{2.5}$ in multicity studies.

- Still fewer studies have used $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements. The effect estimates are almost all positive and similar in magnitude to those reported for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, but few reach statistical significance. Measurement error likely contributes to greater uncertainty, reflected by wider confidence intervals, in effect estimates for $PM_{10-2.5}$ than for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}.

The results for U.S. and Canadian studies are generally consistent with those presented in Chapter 8 based on all available epidemiologic studies world wide. These results indicate that there is substantial strength in the epidemiological evidence for association between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality, especially for total and cardiovascular mortality, but also for respiratory mortality. For $PM_{10-2.5}$, the evidence for associations with mortality is more limited and clearly not as strong, although it is important in interpreting these results to consider issues such as exposure error (which could cause the calculated effects to be lower and less significant than the true values).

In Figure 9-5, the effect estimates presented for associations between morbidity and ambient PM are grouped by PM indicator (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$), general health outcome category (cardiovascular and respiratory), and more specific outcome measures (hospital admissions and medical visits). Several general observations can be made:

- All associations between PM_{10} and hospitalization for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases are positive and most are statistically significant, including all of the more precise estimates. Almost all PM_{10} associations with emergency department (ED) visits for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases are positive, and most respiratory (but not cardiovascular) associations are statistically significant. The more precise effect estimates range from about 2 to 6% increased risk per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} for cardiovascular diseases and 2 to 12% increased risk per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10} for respiratory diseases, with some effect estimates for respiratory medical visits ranging up to about 30% per 50 µg/m³ PM_{10}.

- For $PM_{2.5}$, all associations with hospitalization for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases are positive and many are statistically significant, especially for respiratory diseases. All $PM_{2.5}$ associations with ED visits for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases are positive, and about half are statistically significant. The more precise effect estimates range from about 1 to 10% increased risk per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ for cardiovascular diseases, and 1 to 12% increased risk per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$ for respiratory diseases.

- Associations between $PM_{10-2.5}$ and hospitalization for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases are positive, and the effect estimates are of the same general magnitude as for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$. In general, as was the case for mortality, the confidence intervals for the $PM_{10-2.5}$ estimates are broader than those for associations with PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ and some, but not all, of the associations are statistically significant.

- For all PM indicators, associations with medical visits tend to be less precise than those for hospital admissions. As was noted in Section 8.3.2.4, many of the medical/physician visits effect estimates are larger in magnitude than those for hospital admissions.

These figures include effect estimates from both recent studies and those available in the previous PM NAAQS review, and it can be seen that the results fall within similar ranges. For example, in the 1996 PM AQCD, a 50 µg/m³ increase in PM_{10} was associated with a 2.5 to 5% increase in mortality risk, and results of the Six Cities analysis showed a 3% excess risk per 25 µg/m³ $PM_{2.5}$. The effect estimates from the more recent mortality studies, especially those with greater statistical power, can be seen to fall in the same ranges. It is expected that results of

multicity studies would more accurately reflect the magnitude of PM-health associations, and it is important to note that the effect estimates from the new multicity studies, such as NMMAPS, are at the low end of the effect estimate ranges; these results are, however, statistically significant and the precision of the multicity estimates is notably greater than for single-city studies.

For both mortality and morbidity outcomes, many more epidemiologic studies have used PM_{10} than have used $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements, since there is a much more extensive set of air quality monitoring data available for PM_{10}. The few studies that have tested multipollutant models that include both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ have reported that the two PM size fractions have independent outcomes (e.g., Lippmann et al., 2000; Ito, 2003). Thus, it is difficult to assess the implications of associations with PM_{10} for effects of fine and coarse fraction particles, since they are likely to be representing separate effects of $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. An association reported with PM_{10} is not simply a sum of the effects from the two particle size classes, but may represent the influence of either fine or coarse fraction particles, or some combination of the two, depending on the type of effect. PM_{10}, to the extent it is correlated with PM_{10} and $PM_{10-2.5}$, will capture some of the effects of both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. However, since the correlation will be less than 1.0, the size of effects captured by PM_{10} will be less than that found for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ for a given concentration increment (e.g., per 10 $\mu g/m^3$).

As discussed in more detail in Section 8.2.2.5 and summarized in Table 9-3, various PM components or characteristics, including ultrafine particles, have been associated with various health outcomes. In general, evidence for associations have been reported for most components that have been studied; and at least one new study has reported associations between ultrafine particles and mortality or respiratory morbidity. However, many PM components are correlated with each other and also with PM mass, making it difficult to distinguish effects of the various components. Also, different PM components or characteristics would be expected to be more closely linked with different health outcomes.

One new approach used to evaluate effects associated with various PM components is to conduct a source apportionment analysis of the composition data base and to use the resulting daily source factors as surrogates for exposure in an epidemiologic analysis. Motor vehicles, or

TABLE 9-3. PARTICULATE MATTER CHARACTERISTICS, COMPONENTS, OR SOURCE CATEGORIES SHOWN TO BE ASSOCIATED WITH MORTALITY IN U.S., CANADIAN, OR EUROPEAN EPIDEMIOLOGIC STUDIES [1,2]

PM Size Fractions	Ions/Elements	Carbon/Organic Fractions	Source Categories (Tracers) [3]
Mass fractions:	Sulfate ($SO_4^=$)	TC (Total Carbon)	Motor Vehicles (CO, Pb)
TSP	Nitrate (NO_3^-)	BC (Black Carbon)	Motor Vehicles plus resuspended road dust
PM_{10}	Ammonium (NH_{4-})	EC (Elemental Carbon)	(CO, NO_2, EC, OC, Mn, Fe, Zn, Pb)
Thoracic coarse PM (e.g., $PM_{10-2.5}$)	Transition metals (e.g., Cd, Cu, Fe, Ni, Mn, Zn)	COH (Coefficient of Haze) OC (Organic Carbon)	Fuel oil combustion (Ni, V)
Fine PM (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$)			Coal burning (Se)
Ultrafine PM ($PM_{0.1}$)	Other toxic metals (e.g., Pb)	CX (Cyclohexene-extractable Carbon)	Sulfate or regional sulfate (S)
Particle number	Strong Acid (H^+)	Organic PM compounds	Industrial (Zn, Cd)

[1] Components measured in $PM_{2.5}$ unless otherwise specified.
[2] Organic PM compounds extracted by three techniques.
[3] Source: Laden et al. (2000); reanalyzed in Schwartz et al. (2003); Mar et al. (2000, 2003); Tsai et al. (2000).

more precisely particles associated with vehicular traffic, stand out clearly as a source category associated with mortality in all three studies that used this approach[2]. A regional sulfate source category was also identified as being associated with mortality in all three studies (although regional sulfate may be acting as a surrogate for $PM_{2.5}$, given the high correlation between the two); however, particles of crustal origin in $PM_{2.5}$ were not significantly associated with mortality. Also, associations were reported with an oil combustion factor and a source category related to vegetative burning. These studies suggest that many different chemical components of fine particles and a variety of different types of source categories are all associated with, and probably contribute to, mortality, either independently or in combinations.

---

[2] Multivariate techniques such as factor analyses and principal component analyses were used with speciation data to determine PM contributions from source categories (Section 8.2.2.5.3, Table 8-4). For example, factors used as indicators of particles from motor vehicle emissions in studies using older air quality data were Pb (Laden et al., 2000; Schwartz et al., 2003) or Pb and CO (Tsai et al., 2000), but in a study with more recent air quality data, the source category included several metals, OC, EC, CO and NO_2 (Mar et al., 2000, 2003).

One key research question that has not been addressed in epidemiologic studies is the relationship between sources or composition of thoracic coarse particles and health outcomes. The studies described above used source apportionment based on components of fine particles or PM_{15} in an area dominated by fine particles. Some limited information is available from air quality analyses that may help inform the assessment of epidemiological evidence for thoracic coarse fraction particles; however, no studies are available to indicate potential differences in thoracic coarse particle composition in relation to morbidity (for which there appears to be more epidemiologic evidence suggesting coarse particle effects). As summarized in Chapter 3, crustal material is an important contributor to thoracic coarse particles. Based on studies described above, crustal components of $PM_{2.5}$ have not been found to be important contributors to associations with mortality, although it is possible that particles of crustal origin may contribute to morbidity. Thoracic coarse fraction particles also include substantial contributions from metals and biological constituents, both of which may be linked to adverse health outcomes.

In summary, considering results from studies conducted both within and outside the U.S. and Canada, the epidemiological evidence is strong for associations between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality, especially for total and cardiovascular mortality. The magnitudes of the associations are relatively small, especially for the multicity studies. However, there is a pattern of positive and often statistically significant associations across studies for cardiovascular and respiratory health outcomes, including mortality and hospitalization and medical visits for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases, with PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$. The few available $PM_{10-2.5}$ studies also provide some evidence for associations between hospitalization for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases with $PM_{10-2.5}$. $PM_{10-2.5}$-hospitalization effect estimates were similar in magnitude to those for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$, but with less precision. For $PM_{10-2.5}$, the evidence for associations with mortality is more limited; the magnitude of the effect estimates is very similar to those for $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}, but in terms of precision, the evidence is not as strong. While there is some new epidemiological evidence suggesting possible associations between health outcomes and ultrafine particles and other fine particle components and sources, the data are as yet too sparse to characterize the relative toxicities of these various components or indicators of fine particles for different health outcomes.

9.2.2.1.2 Long-Term Exposure Studies

In the 1996 PM AQCD, results of prospective cohort studies linked long-term exposure to fine particles and mortality, and there was limited evidence indicating that long-term PM exposure was linked with chronic respiratory morbidity, such as the development of bronchitis. More recent long-term exposure studies have built upon these findings and provide further evidence for associations with both mortality and respiratory morbidity.

A series of analyses using data from the ACS cohort have shown significant associations of total and cardiopulmonary mortality with fine particles or sulfates, and the most recent analyses have also reported significant associations with lung cancer mortality. The Six Cities study found significant associations of total and cardiopulmonary (but not lung cancer) mortality with $PM_{2.5}$, but not with coarse particle indicators. The results most recently reported for the Adventist Health Study on Smog (AHSMOG), reported some significant associations between PM_{10} and total mortality and deaths with contributing respiratory causes. In further investigation of the results found for PM_{10} among males, the associations with $PM_{2.5}$ had larger effect estimates than those for $PM_{10-2.5}$ for males in the AHSMOG cohort, although none reached statistical significance. For the VA study, indices of long-term exposures to PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, or $PM_{10-2.5}$ were not associated with mortality.

Based on several factors – the larger study population in the ACS study, better characterization of exposure in the Six Cities study, the more generally representative study populations used in the Six Cities and ACS studies, and the fact that these studies have undergone extensive reanalyses – the greatest weight is placed here on the results of the ACS and Six Cities cohort studies in assessing relationships between long-term $PM_{2.5}$ exposure and mortality. The results of these studies, including the reanalyses results for the Six Cities and ACS studies and the results of the ACS study extension, provide substantial evidence for positive associations between long-term ambient (especially fine) PM exposure and mortality.

For morbidity, results of studies in a cohort of children in Southern California have built upon the limited evidence available in 1996 PM AQCD to indicate that long-term exposure to fine particles is associated with development of chronic respiratory disease and reduced lung function growth. Long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with significant decreases in lung function growth among a cohort of Southern California school children, but the earlier

cross-sectional analysis for the same cohort found no relationship between respiratory symptoms and annual average PM_{10} levels. These findings support the results of the cross-sectional study in 24 U.S. and Canadian cities from the 1996 PM AQCD, in which long-term PM exposure was associated with some effects on respiratory function changes and respiratory illness.

As was true in the 1996 PM AQCD, it is more difficult to assess strength of evidence for long-term exposure studies, since there are fewer studies available. For mortality, reanalyses and extended analyses of cohort studies provide strong evidence for the link between mortality and long-term exposure to fine particles; however, the available studies have provided no evidence for associations between long-term exposure to coarse fraction particles and mortality. In addition, prospective cohort and cross-sectional analyses have reported associations between respiratory morbidity and PM_{10}, and sometimes also $PM_{2.5}$, providing fairly strong evidence for effects of long-term fine particle exposures on respiratory morbidity. The morbidity studies have not generally included $PM_{10-2.5}$ data; so no conclusions can be drawn regarding long-term exposure to coarse fraction particles and morbidity. Nor can any conclusions yet be drawn regarding possible effects of long-term exposures to ultrafine particles, given the lack of relevant data.

9.2.2.2 Robustness of Epidemiologic Associations

Many epidemiologic studies have also included assessment of whether the associations were robust to such factors as model specification and potential confounding by co-pollutants. Another factor that is relevant to robustness of epidemiologic findings is exposure error. Chapter 8 includes detailed discussions on each of these topics, and the following discussion focuses on the extent to which the current epidemiologic findings can be considered robust.

9.2.2.2.1 Model Specification

The 1996 PM AQCD included considerable discussion of issues regarding model specification for time-series epidemiologic studies, including results of reanalyses using several data sets, with a special focus on the large data set available from Philadelphia, PA. In this set of reanalyses, results reported with the use of alternative modeling strategies were not substantially different from the original investigators' findings. Also, at the time of completion of the 1996

PM AQCD, it appeared that issues related to model specifications used to control for weather effects in daily time-series analyses of ambient PM relationships to mortality/morbidity had largely been resolved. Based on two major studies extensively evaluating a number of different approaches to adjust for weather effects (including evaluations using synoptic weather patterns), it was concluded that significant PM-mortality associations were robust and verifiable via a variety of model specifications controlling for weather.

More recently, the influence of using default parameters and too low a standard error in a widely used software package for GAM on epidemiologic study results has been investigated and, in this process, the question of appropriate adjustment for weather, temporal trends, and other covariates in time-series models was reopened. Numerous study findings were reanalyzed to test the effect of using more stringent convergence criteria in the GAM program, as well as alternative modeling methods such as GLM while provide correct standard errors. The results from the GAM reanalysis studies indicate that PM risk estimates from GAM models were often, but not always, reduced when more stringent convergence criteria were used, although the extent of the reduction was not substantial in most cases. Also, the extent of downward bias in standard errors reported for these data (a few percent to ~15%) appears not to be very substantial, especially when compared to the range of standard errors across studies due to differences in population size and numbers of observation days available.

Thus, as stated in the HEI reanalysis report (Health Effects Institute, 2003), revised analyses using GAM with more stringent convergence criteria or GLM with natural splines and the use of alternative modeling strategies tended to reduce the PM effect estimate size for all PM indices, but did not change the overall findings and qualitative conclusions of epidemiologic studies showing associations between PM and both mortality and morbidity. In general, PM effect estimates were more sensitive to different controls for time-varying (e.g., weather or seasonal) effects. In some studies, with use of different methods or degrees of control for temporal variables, PM effects estimates were largely unchanged, whereas in several other studies the changes were enough to alter study conclusions. While it is clear that there will not be one "correct" model or approach for covariate adjustment, further research can help inform modeling strategies to adjust for temporal trends and weather variables in time-series epidemiology studies.

9.2.2.2.2 Assessment of Confounding by Co-Pollutants

Airborne particles are found among a complex mixture of atmospheric pollutants, only some of which are widely measured (e.g., gaseous criteria co-pollutants O_3, CO, NO_2, SO_2). Because many of the pollutants are closely correlated due to emission by common sources and dispersion by common meteorological factors, and some are in the pathway of formation of other pollutants (e.g., $NO \rightarrow NO_2 \rightarrow HNO_3 \rightarrow$ particulate nitrates), it is generally difficult to disentangle their effects. In addition, as described in Section 8.1.3.2, co-pollutants could possibly act as effect modifiers; for example, exposure to one pollutant could result in greater sensitivity to another pollutant. Potential effect modification between pollutants has been investigated in some toxicological or controlled human exposure studies (Section 7.9.3), but little evidence is available from epidemiologic studies to characterize any such effects.

The potential for co-pollutant confounding in the epidemiologic time-series studies was assessed in some detail in Section 8.4.3. Multipollutant modeling is the most common method used to test for potential confounding in epidemiologic studies; however, interpretation of the results of multipollutant models is complicated by the correlations that often exist between air pollutants. In interpreting the results of any of these studies, it is important to consider factors such as the biological plausibility of associations between the pollutants and health outcomes, as well as questions related to model specification and exposure error. For example, some new studies described in Section 5.3.3.4 have reported that ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations are well correlated with personal $PM_{2.5}$ exposure measurements; in contrast, that is generally not the case for O_3, SO_2, and NO_2.

Multipollutant modeling results for associations of a range of health outcomes with PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and $PM_{10-2.5}$ and gaseous pollutants in single-city studies are presented in Section 8.4.3 (Figures 8-16 through 8-19). For most studies, there was little change in coefficients for all three indices between single-pollutant and multipollutant models; however, in some cases, the PM effect estimate was markedly reduced in size and lost statistical significance in models that included one or more gaseous pollutants. Key results are also available from the NMMAPS evaluation of associations across many U.S. cities with varying climates and mixes of pollutants; the NMMAPS associations between PM_{10} and both mortality and morbidity were not changed with adjustment for gaseous pollutant concentrations. Thus, for the most part, effect estimates

for the three PM indices were not substantially changed when gaseous co-pollutants were included in the models. Often, PM and the gaseous co-pollutants were highly correlated, especially for fine particles and CO, SO_2 and NO_2, and it was generally the case that high correlations existed between pollutants where PM effect estimates were reduced in size with the inclusion of gaseous co-pollutants.

In the prospective cohort and cross-sectional studies, the potential for confounding by co-pollutants has been assessed in some studies of mortality, but little studied for morbidity. The reanalysis of data from the ACS cohort indicated that the relationships with fine particles and sulfates were reduced in size in co-pollutant models including SO_2, but not the other gaseous pollutants. SO_2 is a precursor for fine particle sulfates, thus complicating the interpretation of multipollutant models (i.e., making it difficult to distinguish effects due to fine particles or to SO_2 for this study). The authors concluded that their results suggested that mortality may be associated with more than one component of the ambient air pollutant mix and that there were robust associations of mortality with fine particles and sulfates.

In summary, ambient PM exposure usually is accompanied by exposure to many other pollutants, and PM itself is composed of numerous physical/chemical components. Assessment of the health outcomes attributable to ambient PM and its constituents within an already subtle total air pollution effect is, therefore, very challenging, even with well-designed studies. Indeed, statistical partitioning of separate pollutant effects is not likely to characterize fully the effects that actually depend on simultaneous exposure to multiple air pollutants. Overall, the newly available epidemiologic evidence, especially for the more numerous time-series studies, substantiates that associations for various PM indices with mortality or morbidity are robust to confounding by co-pollutants.

9.2.2.2.3 Exposure Error

Numerous analyses of the potential influence of measurement error on time-series epidemiologic study results are discussed in Section 8.4.5. One consideration in comparing epidemiologic findings for different pollutants is the relative precision with which the pollutants are measured. If two pollutants have effects and there is correlation between both the pollutants, the effect estimate of the pollutant that is less precisely measured may be attenuated when the

pollutants are considered in a model together. One would expect that $PM_{2.5}$, CO, and NO_2 would often have a high positive correlation due to common activity patterns, weather, and source emissions. $PM_{10-2.5}$ is generally less precisely measured than $PM_{2.5}$, but the two are not generally highly correlated. Several recent studies have focused on this question, and reported that for most situations, it is unlikely that differential measurement error would result in shifting apparent effects from one pollutant to another. The most extreme case, complete transfer of apparently causal effects from one pollutant to another, required very high correlation between the covariates, no error in measurement of the "false" covariate and moderate error in measurement of the "true" predictor. The results of these analyses indicate that it is unlikely that effects attributed to PM (generally focusing on PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$) are falsely transferred from other less-precisely measured pollutants.

Another facet of exposure error is the degree to which the measurements made at community monitoring sites reflect population exposures to ambient PM. As discussed in Section 5.2, further analysis of the PTEAM study has shown that ambient PM_{10} concentrations were well correlated with temporal changes in personal exposures to ambient PM_{10}. However, it should be noted that (a) the spatial variability across a city is generally much greater for $PM_{10-2.5}$ than for $PM_{2.5}$ and (b) there may still be substantial variability in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations across some urban areas, as discussed in Chapter 3. In addition, the infiltration factors for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and a number of gases (e.g., O_3, SO_2) are lower and more variable than that of $PM_{2.5}$, likely leading to a lower correlation between ambient concentration (used as an exposure surrogate in community time-series studies) and personal exposure to the ambient pollutant for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and these gases. Also, studies which included subjects limited to those living near the air monitoring site (and, therefore, presumably have lower exposure error due to spatial heterogeneity of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations) tend to yield higher effect estimates. Thus, exposure studies indicate that particle measurements at central monitoring sites are better indicators of personal exposures to ambient $PM_{2.5}$ than $PM_{10-2.5}$ for time-series studies. Exposure relationships for $PM_{10-2.5}$ have been less well studied, but exposure error and measurement error would be expected to have greater influence for associations with $PM_{10-2.5}$ than for $PM_{2.5}$; this likely contributes to larger confidence intervals around $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect estimates.

9.2.2.3   Consistency of Findings Across Epidemiologic Studies

In the 1996 PM AQCD, it was observed that PM was associated with mortality and morbidity in studies conducted in numerous locations in the United States as well as in other countries. The expanded body of studies available in this review includes studies conducted in a wider range of locations; as described above, many of those studies, especially those with greater statistical power, report statistically significant associations. Magnitudes and significance levels of observed air pollution-related effects estimates would be expected to vary somewhat from place to place, if the observed epidemiologic associations denote actual effects, because (a) not only would the complex mixture of PM vary from place to place, but also (b) affected populations may differ in characteristics that increase susceptibility to air pollution health effects, and (c) areas may differ in factors that affect population exposures to ambient pollutants.

Multicity studies conducted in the United States, Canada, and Europe have included quantitative assessments of heterogeneity in PM effect estimates. The city-specific and regional PM_{10}-mortality associations presented in NMMAPS results suggested greater variability in effect estimates than had been observed in the studies available in the 1996 PM AQCD. However, statistical analyses indicated that there was no significant heterogeneity in mortality effect estimates for 90 U.S. cities (Samet et al., 2000; Dominici et al., 2003). For eight Canadian cities, no evidence of heterogeneity was reported in the initial analysis, but in reanalysis to address GAM issues, there appeared to be greater heterogeneity in the PM-mortality associations (Burnett and Goldberg, 2003). Finally, initial analyses of mortality associations for 29 European cities indicated differences between eastern and western cities, but these differences were less clear with reanalysis to address GAM questions (Katsouyanni et al., 2003).

There are a number of reasons to expect variation in PM-health outcome associations for different geographic regions. Regional differences can include differences in PM sources or composition, differences in population exposures, and differences in potentially susceptible groups. In the European multicity study, APHEA, PM-mortality associations were found to be larger in areas with higher average NO_2 levels (considered an indicator of traffic pollution), and warmer climates (possibly due to more open windows resulting in better exposure estimation). In NMMAPS, no apparent associations were found between PM-mortality associations and

either/or $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ ratios or socioeconomic indicators, but there was also no statistically significant measure of heterogeneity in this study. However, for hospital admissions in the NMMAPS, the PM_{10} admissions associations were greater in areas with less use of central air conditioning (possibly an indicator of increased exposure to ambient pollutants) and with larger contributions of PM_{10} emissions from vehicle emissions and oil combustion.

Variability in PM concentrations across study areas could influence epidemiologic study results. For larger metropolitan areas, including monitors in outlying areas may bias the exposure estimate and reduce the correlation between the averaged concentration and the true population exposure. From among those U.S. cities in which epidemiological studies have been conducted, areas with more uniformity in $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations include Chicago and Detroit, whereas areas with more spatial variability include Seattle and Los Angeles. There are a number of factors that could influence spatial variability of PM concentrations, including topography, location of major PM sources, and weather patterns. Greater spatial variability in PM levels would be expected to increase exposure error, potentially affecting epidemiologic study results in those areas.

One factor unrelated to geographic location that would likely affect the consistency of results across studies is the amount of data available for analysis. For time-series studies, the number of days with measurements is one important indicator of study size, or statistical power. In Figure 9-4, the PM-mortality associations are plotted in order of decreasing statistical power, using the product of daily death rate and number of PM measurement days as the indicator. For single-city mortality studies, the number of PM measurement days ranges from about 150 (Tsai et al., 2000) to over 2,000 days (e.g., Ito and Thurston, 1996). Multicity studies included ranges of about 500 to 900 days for eight Canadian cities (Burnett and Goldberg, 2003), about 200 to 3,000 days for 90 U.S. cities (Dominici et al., 2003), and 1,500 to 3,000 days for 10 U.S. cities (Schwartz, 2003). For several studies, more data are available for PM_{10} than for $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$; Fairley (2003), as an example, used a data set with approximately 800 days of PM_{10} measurements and 400 days for $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. In the 1996 PM AQCD, studies conducted in the United States had about 300 to 4,000 days of PM measurements, and a clear correlation between t-ratio and number of monitoring days could be seen (Figure 12-17, Table 12-25).

Similarly, Figures 9-4 and 9-5 show a tendency for larger studies to have more consistent effect estimates that are more likely statistically significant. A number of the newer studies, however, particularly those using $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ data, are somewhat smaller in size than those available in the 1996 PM AQCD. This would be expected to result in decreased precision and more variability in effect estimate size for the smaller studies.

In addition, while many single-city epidemiologic studies have used availability of everyday monitoring data as a criterion for selecting study locations, a number of the newer studies have used $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ data measured every sixth day. Beyond limiting the number of days of data available, the use of 1-in-6 day data may also complicate time-series analyses. As discussed in Section 8.4.5.2, one analysis of data from Chicago first used data from an everyday monitor and then six 1-in-6 day data sets were created from the same data. Whereas the resulting analysis using all the daily data showed clearly statistically significant positive PM_{10}-mortality associations, the results for the analyses using 1-in-6 day data sets were quite inconsistent. Hence, the use of air quality data with many missing days adds uncertainty to results for PM-health outcome associations.

Thus, there are numerous reasons to expect study results to vary across cities, based on different topographies, distribution of sources or emissions, mixes of pollutants, and population characteristics. The new multicity studies have provided some initial evidence for some of these factors that may affect the magnitude or significance of PM-health associations. Effect estimates reported for sets of studies of the same location generally fall well within the range of the confidence intervals of all studies. With multicity studies, statistical tests for heterogeneity among effect estimates have been conducted with inconsistent findings. It seems likely that some apparent variation in effect estimate size is simply statistical variability, while factors such as differential exposures based on housing characteristics or population characteristics may contribute to real variations in effects between locations. Overall, the epidemiological studies indicate that, in numerous locations across the United States, there are associations between PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ and mortality from cardiorespiratory diseases and between PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$ and hospitalization for respiratory or cardiovascular causes.

9.2.2.4 Temporality and the Question of Lags

As discussed in Section 8.4.4, differing lag periods are likely appropriate for different health outcome-pollutant associations. For example, the time-series studies of cardiovascular hospital admissions or emergency department visits suggest that PM effects for all PM indices are stronger with same day PM concentrations, with some effects also linked with PM from the previous day. In a few studies of cardiac physiological changes, the strongest associations were reported for some outcomes with 1- to 2-hour lag periods, indicating that for certain health outcomes very short-term fluctuations in pollution are most important. In panel studies of respiratory symptoms and in several studies of asthma hospitalization or emergency department visits, longer moving average lag periods (up to 5- to 7-day moving averages) yielded larger PM effect estimates, suggesting that these health responses may have a longer and more extended latency period than indicated by single day lag analyses.

Where results are presented for a series of lag days, it is important to consider the pattern of results that is seen across the series of lag periods. When there is a pattern of effects across lag periods, selecting any one of the single-day lag effect estimates is likely to underestimate the overall effect size, since the largest single-lag day results do not fully capture the risk also distributed over adjacent days. Even if there is a jumbled pattern of results across the different lags, then the single-day lag with the largest effect is likely biased low. In these cases, a distributed lag model should more correctly capture the effect size.

Studies of long-term exposure have included less evaluation of temporal relationships between PM exposure and health outcome. The prospective cohort studies have used air quality measurements made over a period of years as an indicator of long-term exposure to air pollution. The associations reported in these studies are for relationships with PM across various levels of exposure, not as a measure of latency of effect. However, some new studies have included some assessment of temporal relationships between PM exposure and mortality. In the reanalysis of the Six City Study, the decline in fine particle levels over the monitoring period was included as a time-dependent variable, to assess the effect of changing PM concentrations over time on the association with mortality. The association between total mortality and fine particles was reduced in size, though still statistically significant, as compared with the model not allowing for

temporal change in pollution level. This is likely indicative of the effectiveness of control measures in reducing source emissions importantly contributing to the toxicity of ambient particles in cities where PM levels were substantially decreased over time.

The VA study analysis tested associations between different subsets of long-term exposure to pollution and mortality data. While the associations found between PM (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, and coarse fraction particles) and mortality varied and were often negative and generally not statistically significant, it was observed that the associations were larger and more likely to be statistically significant with the air quality data from the earliest time periods, as well as the average across all data. Further study is needed to evaluate the relationship between health outcomes and long-term PM exposure where PM concentrations are changing over time.

In summary, for time-series studies, it is likely that the most appropriate lag period for a study will vary depending on the health outcome and the specific pollutant under study. Where effects are found for a series of lag periods, the effect estimate for any one lag period will likely underestimate the effect size and a distributed lag model will more accurately characterize the effect estimate size. Caution should be used in selecting results for single lag periods if the pattern of results across lag periods is highly variable. For effects associated with chronic exposure, less is known about the importance of different time windows for exposure, and some recent studies indicate that further investigation is needed.

9.2.2.5   Concentration-Response Relationships

In the 1996 PM AQCD, the limitations of identifying possible "thresholds" in the concentration-response relationships in observational studies were discussed. It was observed that detection of threshold levels in population-based epidemiological studies would be very difficult on several bases, including difficulties related to the low data density in the lower PM concentration range, the small number of quantile indicators often used, and the possible influence of measurement error. Few studies had quantitatively assessed the form of PM-effect concentration-response functions and the potential for a threshold level.

A threshold for a population, as opposed to a threshold for an individual, has some conceptual issues that should be noted. For example, since individual thresholds vary from

person to person due to individual differences in genetic-level susceptibility and pre-existing disease conditions (and even can vary from one time to another for a given person), it is extremely difficult mathematically to demonstrate convincingly that a clear threshold exists in the population studies. This is especially true if the most sensitive members of a population are unusually sensitive even down to very low concentrations. The person-to-person difference in the relationship between personal exposure to PM of ambient origin and the concentration observed at a monitor may also add to the variability in observed exposure-response relationships, possibly obscuring otherwise more evident thresholds. Since one cannot directly measure but can only compute or estimate a population threshold, it would be difficult to interpret an observed population threshold biologically, without pertinent collateral dosimetric/toxicologic information.

Recognizing these difficulties, several epidemiologic studies have evaluated potential thresholds in time-series mortality analyses. Analyses using NMMAPS data for 90 U.S. cities showed that, for total and cardiorespiratory mortality, it was difficult to discern any threshold level for PM_{10}, with statistical tests indicating that a linear concentration-response model was preferred over the spline and the threshold models. In this study, the likelihood of a threshold occurring above 24-h PM_{10} levels of ~25 $\mu g/m^3$ seems to be essentially zero (see Figure 8-31); but there was increasing probability of a threshold occurring at levels below 25 $\mu g/m^3$. In some single-city analyses, there were indications of potential population thresholds for associations between mortality and 24-h PM_{10} in the range of 80 $\mu g/m^3$ to 100 $\mu g/m^3$ and, with 24-h $PM_{2.5}$, in the range of 20-25 $\mu g/m^3$. However, other single-city analyses reported no evidence of a threshold for PM-mortality associations for PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$. One group of researchers who did not find evidence for thresholds in the PM_{10}-mortality relationship using various statistical methods observed it to be "highly likely" that the statistical methods could detect a threshold if a threshold existed in this population-based study.

In summary, the available evidence does not either support or refute the existence of thresholds for the effects of PM on mortality across the range of concentrations in the studies. In the multicity and most single-city studies, statistical tests comparing linear and various nonlinear or threshold models have not shown statistically significant distinctions between them.

Where potential threshold levels have been suggested in single-city studies, they are at fairly low levels. In epidemiological analyses of complex health endpoints (such as total nonaccidental mortality) in populations where individuals differ in susceptibility and exposures, it is likely to be extremely difficult to detect threshold levels. Also, it must be recognized that dose-response relationships observed for one or another PM indicator (e.g., PM_{10}) do not necessarily apply to other PM indicators (e.g., $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$).

9.2.2.6 Natural Experiment Studies

Although many studies have reported short-term associations between PM indices and mortality, a largely unaddressed question remains as to the extent to which reductions in ambient PM actually lead to reductions in health effects attributable to PM. This question is not only important in terms of "accountability" from the regulatory point of view, but it is also a scientific question that challenges the predictive validity of statistical models and their underlying assumptions used thus far to estimate excess mortality due to ambient PM.

The opportunities to address this question are rare. However, at the time of the 1996 PM AQCD, results were available from epidemiologic studies of a "natural" or "found experiment" in the Utah Valley, where respiratory hospital admissions were found to decrease during the time a major PM source was closed. Newly available controlled human exposure and animal toxicology studies, using particle extracts from ambient community PM_{10} sampling filters from the Utah Valley, have also shown reduced effects with exposure to extracts of particles collected during the time period when the source was not operating. A recent epidemiologic study in Dublin, Ireland also provides evidence for reductions in ambient PM (measured as British smoke) being associated with reductions in mortality rates. Other "found experiments" also provide evidence for decreases in mortality and/or morbidity being associated with notable declines in different indices of PM (and/or gases such as SO_2) as the result of interventions aimed at reducing air pollution.

By providing evidence for improvement in community health following reduction in air pollutant emissions, these studies add further support to the results of the hundreds of other epidemiologic studies linking ambient PM exposure to an array of health effects. Such studies showing improvements in health with reductions in emissions of ambient PM and/or gaseous

co-pollutants provide strong evidence that reducing emissions of PM and gaseous pollutants has beneficial public health impacts.

9.2.2.7 Summary and Conclusions

Epidemiological evidence can help to inform judgments about causality. The present discussion evaluated the epidemiologic evidence in relation to the first five criteria listed in the beginning of Section 9.2, including key considerations with regard to criteria such as the strength (magnitude, precision) and robustness of reported associations. Information related to last of the six criteria (coherence and biological plausibility of the evidence) is discussed in the following section.

Overall, there is strong epidemiological evidence linking (a) short-term (hours, days) exposures to $PM_{2.5}$ with cardiovascular and respiratory mortality and morbidity, and (b) long-term (years, decades) $PM_{2.5}$ exposure with cardiovascular and lung cancer mortality and respiratory morbidity. The associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and these various health endpoints are positive and often statistically significant. There are fewer studies available for $PM_{10-2.5}$ and the magnitude of the effect estimates for associations with mortality and morbidity effects (especially respiratory morbidity) is similar to that for $PM_{2.5}$, but the lesser precision reduces the strength of the evidence for $PM_{10-2.5}$ effects. Little evidence is available to allow conclusions to be drawn about long-term $PM_{10-2.5}$ exposures and morbidity. There is also extensive and convincing evidence for associations between short-term exposures to PM_{10} and both mortality and morbidity, as was reported in the previous review.

With regard to the robustness of the associations, research questions remain on modeling issues with time-varying variables, but extensive reanalyses conducted for both time-series and prospective cohort studies provide further support for the results of the original analyses. Recent reanalyses of a number of time-series studies found that results were little changed with adjustments to deal with GAM-related issues, but some results were sensitive to different adjustment for time-varying factors such as weather. However, the recent studies, using a variety of approaches to control for weather effects, still appear to demonstrate increased PM-related mortality and morbidity risks beyond those attributable to weather influences alone.

Much progress has been made in sorting out contributions of ambient PM_{10} and its components to observed health effects relative to other co-pollutants. Despite continuing uncertainties, the evidence overall tends to support the above conclusions that ambient PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ are most clearly associated with mortality/morbidity effects, acting either alone or in combination with other covarying gaseous pollutants, with more limited support being available with regard to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Likely contributing to this is the fact that greater measurement error associated with exposure estimates for a given pollutant or indicator will result in less precise effect size estimates that are less robust in multipollutant models. Of importance here, directly measured PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ values likely have less measurement error than $PM_{10-2.5}$ values derived by subtracting $PM_{2.5}$ values from PM_{10} concentrations, especially if obtained from non-collocated PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ monitors at different locations in a given urban area. Thus, the current paucity of statistical significance for a pattern of positive associations with $PM_{10-2.5}$ may reflect measurement imprecision, not necessarily lack of effects.

Focusing on the studies with the most precision, it can be concluded that there is much consistency in epidemiological evidence regarding associations between short-term and long-term exposures to fine particles and cardiopulmonary mortality and morbidity. For coarse fraction particles, there is also some consistency in effect estimates for hospitalization for cardiovascular and respiratory causes based on the few studies available for several locations across the United States. Some variability in effect estimate size can be seen across locations, especially in the recent multicity studies. Factors likely contributing to this variability include geographic differences in air pollution mixtures, composition of ambient PM components, and personal and sociodemographic factors potentially affecting PM exposure (e.g., use of air conditioning), as well as differences in PM mass concentration.

Temporality, or the occurrence of the health outcome following the exposure, has been found to hold well for the time-series epidemiological studies. The length of the lag period for exposure and effect varies for different health outcomes, with short acute exposures of an hour or more seemingly more important for some cardiovascular health endpoints and longer average exposures or distributed lag exposure windows being more closely associated with other health endpoints. For long-term exposures, the existing studies generally use spatial variation in

concentrations to estimate exposure changes, thus temporality is not directly tested, but some new evidence suggests that changes in pollutant mix over time may influence relationships with health effects.

In conclusion, the epidemiological evidence continues to support likely causal associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10} and both mortality and morbidity from cardiovascular and respiratory diseases, based on an assessment of strength, robustness, and consistency in results. For $PM_{10-2.5}$, less evidence is available, but the studies using short-term exposures have reported results that are of the same magnitude as those for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$, though less often statistically significant and thus having less strength, and the associations are generally robust to alternative modeling strategies or consideration of potential confounding by co-pollutants. This evidence is suggestive of associations for morbidity with short-term changes in $PM_{10-2.5}$. Epidemiologic studies suggest no evidence for clear thresholds in PM-mortality relationships within the range of ambient PM concentrations observed in these studies. Important new results from source apportionment studies and found experiments indicating that reductions in PM and other air pollutants result in improvements in community health lend support to the results of the other epidemiological studies.

9.2.3 Integration of Experimental and Epidemiologic Evidence

In more broadly assessing the extent to which the overall body of evidence supports the attribution of observed health effects to exposure to fine and coarse thoracic PM and related chemical constituents, one needs to look beyond just epidemiologic evidence to consider the implications of newly available dosimetric, toxicologic, and other evidence as well. More specifically, the following assessment (a) evaluates information pertaining to the biological plausibility of the types of health outcome associations observed in the epidemiologic studies, taking into account toxicologic findings and potential mechanisms of action; and (b) considers information about the coherence of the overall body of evidence relevant to PM-related health outcomes supporting conclusions regarding attribution of observed effects to ambient fine or coarse thoracic PM and related chemical constituents, acting alone and/or in combination with other pollutants.

The 1996 PM AQCD highlighted several key findings and conclusions concerning attribution of observed health outcomes to specific ambient PM size fractions or chemical compounds:

- "The likelihood of ambient fine mode particles being significant contributors to PM-related mortality and morbidity among [the] elderly population is bolstered by:
(1) the more uniform distribution of fine particles across urban areas. . . ;
(2) the penetration of ambient particles to indoor environments. . . ; and (3) the longer residence time of ambient fine particles in indoor air, enhancing the probability of indoor exposure to ambient fine particles more so than for indoor exposure to ambient coarse particles."

- The PM indices that have been "most consistently associated with health endpoints are fine particles (indexed by BS, COH, and $PM_{2.5}$), inhalable particles (PM_{10} or PM_{15}), and sulfate ($SO_4^=$)," whereas "[l]ess consistent relationships have been observed for TSP, strong acidity (H^+), and coarse PM ($PM_{10-2.5}$). . . . [and] none of these indices can completely be ruled out as a biologically relevant indicator of PM exposure."

- "Based on current evidence from epidemiologic, controlled human, human occupational, and laboratory animal studies, no conclusions can be reached regarding the specific chemical components of PM_{10} that may have the strongest biologic activity." Further, none of the various subclasses of PM [e.g., acid aerosols, bioaerosols, metals (including transition metals), and insoluble ultrafine particles] that have been considered "can be specifically implicated as the sole or even primary cause of specific morbidity and mortality effects." (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996, p. 13-93)

Hence, although at the time of the 1996 PM AQCD, the epidemiologic evidence was viewed as substantiating well PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ associations with human mortality and morbidity, uncertainties remained with regard to (a) the contribution of specific PM constituents to PM toxicity and (b) the biological plausibility of the reported effects and/or the mechanisms of action underlying them.

Since the 1996 PM AQCD evaluations, progress has been made in (1) further substantiating and expanding epidemiologic findings indicative of ambient PM-health effect associations, (2) identifying possible constituents contributing to observed effects, and (3) obtaining evidence bearing on the biological plausibility of observed effects and possible mechanisms of action involved. Efforts to interpret the overall meaning of the epidemiologic findings and to evaluate their biological plausibility and pertinent mechanisms of action are

complicated by the fact that ambient PM exists as a component of a complex air pollution mixture that includes gaseous air pollutants. This section addresses these complexities by considering the extent of coherence observed among findings reported for specific PM components identified in epidemiologic studies for specific health outcome categories (cardiovascular; respiratory; lung cancer; fetal and infant development/mortality) and related toxicologic links to biologic changes observed in controlled exposure human, animal, and in vitro studies. Hypothesized potential mechanisms of actions and other supporting pieces of evidence are also summarized.

As discussed at the outset of Section 9.2, several criteria were listed as useful in evaluating scientific evidence as supporting conclusions regarding potential causal relationships between two variables. In addition to those criteria addressed in the preceding discussion of PM-related epidemiologic evidence, it is important to take into account still other information or criteria which combine consideration of biological plausibility and coherence, so as to help ensure: "that a proposed causal relationship not violate known scientific principles, and that it be consistent with experimentally demonstrated biologic mechanisms and other relevant data. . . ."

For the purposes of this assessment: the ensuing discussion of plausibility and coherence considers both: (a) the extent to which the available epidemiologic evidence (of adequate power) shows associations in the same location (urban area) with a range of logically linked health endpoints (i.e., endpoints within a "pyramid of effects" ranging from the most severe outcome, mortality, to physiological changes in the cardiovascular or respiratory systems, e.g., altered fibrinogen levels or lung function changes); and (b) the extent to which the available toxicologic evidence and mechanistic information provide support for the plausibility of the array of observed epidemiologic associations likely reflecting causal relationships.

Before embarking on the plausibility and coherence discussions in Section 9.2.3.2 for each of several health endpoints (cardiovascular, respiratory, etc.) evaluated as likely being impacted by ambient PM, the next section first provides important background information on three cross-cutting issues that help to place the ensuing discussions in context.

9.2.3.1 Background on Cross-Cutting Issues

Background information on several cross-cutting issues is provided here to help place the ensuing discussions in perspective. First, important considerations related to strengths and weaknesses of experimental approaches used to study PM health effects are summarized along with relevant caveats. Next, interspecies dosimetric comparisons are discussed and representative examples are provided for extrapolation of PM exposure/doses between rats and humans. Lastly, information on inhaled particles as carriers of other toxic agents and consequent potential implications are discussed.

9.2.3.1.1 *Approaches to Experimental Evaluation of PM Health Effects*

As discussed in Chapter 7, various experimental approaches have been used to evaluate PM health effects, including: studies of human volunteers exposed to PM under controlled conditions; in vivo studies of laboratory animals including nonhuman primates, dogs, and rodent species; and in vitro studies of tissue, cellular, genetic, and biochemical systems. A variety of exposure conditions have been used, including: whole body, mouth-only, and nose-only inhalation exposures to concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) or laboratory-generated particles; intratracheal, intrapulmonary, and intranasal instillation; and in vitro exposures to test materials in solution or suspension. These approaches have been used mainly to test hypotheses regarding the role of PM in producing the types of health effects identified by PM-related epidemiologic studies. Thus, most new toxicological studies have mainly addressed the question of biologic plausibility of epidemiologically-demonstrated effects and mechanisms of action, rather than attempting to delineate dose-response relationships.

Reflecting this, most of the toxicology studies have generally used exposure concentrations or doses that are relatively high compared to concentrations commonly observed in ambient air. One consideration underlying the use of such experimental exposure concentrations is the fact that healthy animals have most typically been used in many controlled-exposure toxicology studies, whereas epidemiologic findings often reflect ambient pollutant effects on compromised humans (e.g., those with one or another chronic disease) or other susceptible groups at increased risk due to other factors. Implicit in using relatively high concentrations in experimental studies of healthy subjects is the assumption that increasing the dose makes up for compromised

tissue/organ functions that may contribute to observed ambient PM effects, but this may not be so.

Recognizing this, there has been growing attention to the development and use of compromised animal models thought to mimic important characteristics contributing to increased human susceptibility to ambient PM effects. One example is the use of monocrotaline (MCT)-treated rats, in which the MCT-induced pulmonary vasculitis/hypertension is thought to render them at possible increased risk for PM effects. A limitation of this model is that pathology is induced acutely in rats to model a chronic illness in humans. Another example is a compromised animal model of chronic bronchitis (induced by repeated, prolonged exposure to SO_2 before exposure to PM). Partial coronary artery occlusion is yet another example of a compromised animal model, evaluated for increased cardiovascular risk. Possible PM exacerbation of respiratory infections has also been evaluated in animals intratracheally exposed to various bacteria. There is a need to search for relevant new animal models to better simulate human pathophysiology in PM exposure studies.

Given the relatively high concentrations used, caution is needed in attempting to interpret and extrapolate effects seen in these studies to provide insight into the biological plausibility and mechanisms of action underlying effects seen in humans under "real-world" exposure conditions. Some reported responses may only be seen at the higher concentrations (more typical of occupational exposures) and not necessarily at (usually much lower) ambient particle exposure levels. On the other hand, differences between humans and rodents with regard to the inhalability, deposition, clearance, and retention profiles for PM (see Chapter 6 for details) could in some instances make doses to some specific respiratory tract tissues from relatively high experimental exposures relatively similar to doses from human ambient exposures.

Since the 1996 PM AQCD, the effects of controlled exposures to ambient PM have been evaluated by use of urban air particles (UAP) collected from ambient samplers (e.g., impactors, diffusion denuders, etc.) and, more recently, by the use of aerosol concentrators. In the first type of study, particles from ambient air samplers are collected on filters or other media, then stored for varying time periods (hours to years or even decades) before later being resuspended in an aqueous medium and used in inhalation, instillation, or in vitro studies. Depending on the storage conditions for the filters (e.g., whether or not kept refrigerated or in the dark) varying

amounts of some originally collected materials (including highly biologically active semivolatile compounds) may be lost and their possible effects missed in UAP studies. Also of potential concern is the fact that prolonged storage of filters under inappropriate conditions may lead not only to volatilization of semivolatile material, but also to chemical alteration of reactive compounds and/or possible growth of mold, bacterial contamination, etc.

Particle concentrators allow exposure under controlled conditions of animals or humans by inhalation to concentrated "real-world" ambient particles (CAPs) at levels higher than typical ambient PM concentrations. However, CAPs studies cannot closely control the mass concentration and day-to-day variability in ambient particle composition; and they have sometimes lacked detailed characterization of variations in chemical composition from one CAPs exposure to another. Because the composition of CAPs varies across both time and location, thorough physical-chemical characterization is needed (but not always done or reported) to facilitate comparison of results between studies or even among exposures within studies, so as to better link specific particle composition to effects. Another limitation is the fact that concentrators used in many of the studies assessed here lose concentrating efficiency below 0.3 μm, and do not concentrate ambient particles in the ultrafine range ≤ 0.1 μm. Thus, it is possible that portions of potentially important combustion-generated particles (e.g, from diesel, gasoline vehicle, wood smoke, coal smoke, etc.) were present only at ambient (not higher concentrated) levels in most of the CAPs studies assessed here; and many other potentially toxic co-components (e.g., SO_2, O_3, peroxides, etc.) of the ambient aerosols may not have been concentrated or were excluded from the CAPs exposure mix as well. Newer versions of CAPs concentrators being used in ongoing research do allow for concentrating of particles ≤ 0.1 μm and for exposure to gaseous co-pollutants present in the ambient air along with the particles being concentrated. These improvements should enable CAPs exposures in ongoing and/or future research studies to more fully reflect potentially important interactive effects of overall "real-world" aerosol mixes.

Controlled human and laboratory animal exposures to particulate material obtained from combustion-source bag house filters or other combustion-source collection devices have also been used to evaluate the in vitro and in vivo respiratory toxicity of complex combustion-related PM. Residual oil fly ash (ROFA) collected from large industrial sources (e.g., oil-fired power

plants) has been extensively used, and, less often, domestic oil furnace ash (DOFA) or coal fly ash (CFA). The major disadvantage associated with the use of such materials derives from questions about the potential relevance of results obtained in understanding ambient PM exposure effects. Before extensive implementation of air pollution controls, ambient U.S. air contained mixtures of PM species (at higher than current concentrations) analogous to those in many of the source samples used in toxicologic studies during the past decade or so. However, it is unlikely that high concentrations of certain materials that typify such samples would be found or approached in ambient air PM samples from community monitoring sites in the United States, Canada, and much of western Europe that generated the aerometric data (collected during the past 20 to 30 years) that were used to estimate PM exposures in most PM epidemiology studies assessed here. Very high concentrations of metals (especially Ni and V, for example) typify most ROFA samples, and experimental exposures to such materials have generally resulted in exposures and doses orders of magnitude (100s of times) higher than for usual concentrations of such metals in ambient PM measured routinely since the 1970s at community monitoring sites across the United States. Thus, significant issues arise concerning the extent to which the effects of high concentrations of ROFA or other combustion-source particle mixes can be extrapolated to help interpret ambient air PM effects. However, these studies provide some insight into the relative toxicity of contributing sources or specific PM components.

Analogous issues arise with evaluation of the toxicity of PM emitted from mobile source combustion devices, e.g., diesel and gasoline vehicle engines. Complex combustion-related mixtures in such mobile source emissions include many different types of particles and gaseous compounds in high concentrations that are not necessarily representative of ambient PM derived from such sources after passage through particle traps, catalytic converters, exhaust pipes, etc. For example, ultrafine particles emitted from gasoline and diesel engines are reduced in numbers and concentrations as they agglomerate to form larger, accumulation-mode particles as they cool in passing through exhaust systems and/or as they undergo further physical and chemical transformation as they "age" in ambient air. Further complicating evaluation of the toxicity of mobile source emission components is: (1) the difficulty in separating out toxic effects attributable to particles versus those of gaseous components in automotive exhausts; and (2) the changing nature of those exhaust mixes as a function of variations in engine operating mode

(e.g., cold start versus warm start or "light" versus "heavy" load operation, etc.) and changes in engine technology (e.g., "old diesels" versus "new diesels").

The in vivo and in vitro PM exposure studies have almost exclusively used PM_{10} or $PM_{2.5}$ as particle size cutoffs for studying the effects of ambient PM. Collection and study of particles in these size fractions has been made easier by widespread availability of ambient sampling equipment for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$. However, other important size fractions, such as the coarse fraction ($PM_{10-2.5}$) and $PM_{1.0}$, have largely been ignored; and only limited toxicology data are now available to assess effects of these particle sizes. Similarly, relatively little research has addressed mechanisms by which organic compounds may contribute to ambient PM-related effects.

9.2.3.1.2 *Interspecies Comparisons of Experimental Results*

Much of the new toxicologic data assessed in Chapter 7 and discussed here was derived from either: (a) in vivo exposures of human subjects or laboratory animals via inhalation exposures or instillation of PM materials; or (b) in vitro exposures of various (mostly respiratory tract) cells or tissues to diverse types of PM.

Of the three common experimental approaches for studying PM health effects, inhalation studies provide the most realistic exposure scenarios and physiologically best mimic biological reactions to ambient PM. However, because they are expensive, typically require large samples, are time consuming, and require specialized equipment and personnel, they are often supplemented by instillation and in vitro studies. Instillation studies, in which particles suspended in a carrier such as physiological saline are applied to the airways, have certain advantages over in vitro studies. The exposed cells have normal attachments to basement membranes and adjacent cells, circulatory support, surrounding cells and normal endocrine, exocrine, and neuronal relationships. Although the TB region is most heavily dosed in such studies, alveolar regions can also be exposed via instillation techniques. In vitro studies using live cells are cost-effective, allow for precise dose delivery, and provide a useful avenue by which to conduct rapid PM mechanistic and comparative toxicity studies. Often, initial information on the likely mechanisms of action of particles is obtained through in vitro

techniques. For PM toxicologic studies, dose selection is important to avoid overwhelming normal defense mechanisms.

As already noted, the experimental exposure conditions used in these studies are typically different from those experienced through inhalation of airborne PM by human populations in ambient environments. To help place the toxicologically relevant concentrations/doses into context in relation to ambient conditions, EPA carried out illustrative dosimetric/extrapolation modeling analyses (described in Appendix 7A) to provide comparisons between the high exposure doses typically used in toxicological studies and doses more typical of human exposures under ambient conditions. Building upon advances in dosimetric modeling discussed in Chapter 6, Appendix 7A provides analyses of relationships between rat and human lung doses predicted for various exposure scenarios ranging from ambient PM exposures to PM instillations into the lung. As noted in Appendix 7A, establishing firm linkages between exposure and dose requires consideration of particle characteristics and biological normalizing factors. These analyses and interpretation of their results provide context for exposure concentrations used and toxicological results assessed here.

It is difficult to compare particle deposition and clearance among different inhalation and instillation studies because of differences in experimental methods and in quantification of particle deposition and clearance. In brief, inhalation may result in deposition within the ET region, the extent of which depends on the size of the particles used; but intratracheal instillation bypasses this portion of the respiratory tract and delivers particles directly into the TB tree. Inhalation generally results in a fairly homogeneous distribution of particles throughout the lungs, relative to instillation, which is typified by heterogeneous distribution and high focal levels of particles. This disparity in distribution likely impacts clearance pathways, dose to cells and tissues, and systemic absorption. This is reflected, for example, by particle burdens within macrophages, those from animals inhaling particles being burdened more homogeneously and those with instilled particles showing some populations of cells with heavy burdens and others with no particles. Also, some studies have found greater percent retention of instilled than inhaled particles, at least up to 30 days postexposure, while others report similar clearance rates. Exposure method, thus, clearly influences dose distribution; and, possibly clearance, thus necessitating much caution in interpreting results from instillation studies.

In many studies, both toxicologic and epidemiologic, health endpoints are presented and analyzed as a function of exposure concentration. However, it is generally accepted that the dose to target cells or tissues, rather than exposure concentration per se, is responsible for adverse responses. Experimental exposure concentrations can be estimated that should result in the same tissue dose in a rat as received by a human exposed to various levels of ambient PM as a function of dose metric, normalizing factor, and level of human exertion. As no single dose metric nor normalizing factor appears to be appropriate for all situations, numerous potential exposure scenarios were considered in Appendix 7A. Optimally, the dose metrics and normalizing factors should be based on the biological mechanisms mediating an effect. For some effects, the mass of soluble PM depositing in a region of the lung may be an appropriate dose metric. For example, an appropriate normalizing factor for soluble PM could be the surface area of the airways for irritants, whereas body mass might be more suitable when considering systemic effects. The parameters chosen can dramatically affect the rat exposure concentration estimated to be required to provide a normalized dose equivalent to that occurring in a human, as illustrated in Tables 7A-7a through 7A-9b of Appendix 7A.

Representative dosimetric calculations provided in Appendix 7A indicate that higher PM concentration exposures in rats than in humans are needed under certain conditions in order to achieve nominally similar acute doses per lung tissue surface area in exercising humans exposed to ambient PM while undergoing moderate to high exertion. However, for resting or light exertion situations, lower rat exposure concentrations are adequate to produce equivalent lung tissue doses. Also, given that rats clear PM much faster than humans, Appendix 7A dosimetric modeling predicted that much higher exposure concentrations in the rat are required to simulate the retained burden of poorly soluble particles which builds up over years of human ambient PM exposure. In resuspended PM, used in some inhalation studies, the smaller particles found in the accumulation and Aitken modes of the original atmospheric aerosol are aggregated onto (or into) larger particles and are not fully disaggregated during the resuspension process. Thus, for dose metrics based on particle surface area or number, very high exposure concentration of resuspended PM for rats would be required to provide a dose equivalent to that received by humans exposed to ambient atmospheric aerosols.

The dose to the lung can be estimated for both animal and human inhalation studies. These analyses make it possible to compare biological responses as a function of dose rather than just exposure. Equal lung doses should not be assumed in comparing studies, even if PM mass concentrations, animal species, and exposure times are identical. Differences in the aerosol size distributions to which animals are exposed also affect dose delivered or retained. For example, in an Appendix 7A comparison of several CAPs studies, one study was estimated to have 1.7 times the alveolar dose of another study despite a 10% lower exposure concentration. Thus, to make accurate estimates of dose, it is essential to have accurate and complete information regarding exposure conditions, i.e., not only concentration and duration of exposure, but also the aerosol size distribution and the level of exertion (and hence breathing rates) for exposed subjects.

It was obviously not feasible, given the complexity involved, to attempt extrapolation modeling for more than a few illustrative health endpoints from among those evaluated in the vast array of studies assessed in Chapter 7. Such calculations require knowledge about the characteristics associated with the particles, the exposed subject and the environmental exposure scenario. Hence, each study can present a unique dosimetric analysis. In most cases, it is useful to know the relationship between the surface doses in instillation studies and realistic local surface doses that could occur in humans. However, providing some illustrative modeling results here should be of value in helping to provide a context by which to gauge the potential relevance of experimental results for ambient human exposure conditions.

PMN Influx as a Marker for Lung Inflammation

Various types of particulate materials have been shown to cause inflammation of the lung by migration of polymorphonuclear (PMN) cells (predominantly neutrophils) into the airways, as discussed in Chapter 7 and summarized below. Alveolar macrophages (AMs) and PMN cells, constitute an important lung defense mechanism triggered by invasion of PM, bacteria, and some other foreign matter. The PMN cells, once in the lung, ingest PM and may then degranulate, forming hydrogen peroxide and superoxide anions. Excessive quantities of PM in the lung can cause the lysosomal enzymes in PMN cells to enter the extracellular fluid, creating further

inflammatory responses. Also, PMN cells produce thromboxanes, leukotrienes, and prostaglandins.

Three new studies discussed in Chapter 7 and Appendix 7A provide data on PMN cell increases following CAPs exposure. Analysis of PMN data from exposures of rats and humans to CAPs in these studies confirm that rats exhibit analogous effects on PMN cells as seen in humans in response to CAPs exposures, although the varying composition of the CAPs materials from day-to-day or location-to-location and other considerations do not allow confident evaluation of whether healthy humans may be more or less susceptible to the inflammatory effects of CAPs than are rats based on currently available data.

Inhibition of Phagocytosis by PM Exposure

Phagocytosis is a form of endocytosis wherein bacteria, dead tissue, or other foreign material (e.g., inhaled ambient particles) are engulfed by phagocytic cells such as AMs, PMN cells, or monocytes (MO) as part of normal lung defense mechanisms. Increased numbers of these cells in lung tissue are an indicator of normal mobilization of lung defenses in response to infection or deposition of inhaled particles. Inhibition of phagocytosis signals interference with lung defense mechanisms. If an AM is overwhelmed by the amount or toxicity of ingested material, that material may be released along with the AM's digestive enzymes onto the alveolar surface and the numbers of AM or their phagocytic activities may decrease. Several in vitro studies discussed in Chapter 7 have shown that, in certain instances, one or another type of PM has caused an inhibition of phagocytosis. As with other endpoints affected by PM, this inhibitory effect is determined by the size and composition of the specific particle mixes tested.

Comparison in Chapter 7 of in vitro rodent and human data evaluating inhibition of phagocytosis suggest some important species differences. Human AMs demonstrated inhibition of phagocytosis at 0.05 ng/cell (Utah Valley PM) and 0.2 to 0.5 ng/cell (UAP and ROFA). A mouse AM cell line showed inhibition of phagocytosis at concentrations of 0.013 to 0.025 ng/cell of TiO_2 and carbon black. However, hamster AMs showed no inhibition of phagocytosis at doses up to 0.04 ng/cell CAPs and 0.4 ng/cell ROFA. Differences in inhibition may be attributed to interspecies variability in AM capacity, wherein rodent AMs are smaller, have less capacity for phagocytosis, and appear to be inhibited at a lower burden of PM per cell

than human AM. It must be noted that these in vitro exposures are at extremely high doses, exposing each cell to tens to hundreds of particles at physiologically improbable levels unlikely to be experienced as the result of human exposures to current U.S. ambient air PM (except possibly, under very extreme conditions).

9.2.3.1.3   *Inhaled Particles as Carriers of Other Toxic Agents*

In Chapter 2, it was noted that, although water vapor is not considered an air pollutant per se, particle bound water (PBW) may serve as a carrier for other toxic pollutants. Wilson (1995) proposed that water-soluble gases that are usually removed by deposition to wet surfaces in the upper (ET) regions of the respiratory tract may be dissolved in PBW and be carried into lower regions (TB, A) of the respiratory tract. Thus, PBW could be a vector by which certain toxic gases commonly found in polluted air masses may be delivered in enhanced proportions to deep lung regions, including water-soluble gases such as: oxidants (e.g., H_2O_2, organic peroxides); acid gases (e.g., SO_2, HCl, HONO, formic acid); and polar organic species.

Kao and Friedlander (1995) also noted that many short-lived chemical species in the gas or particle phase (such as free radicals) in ambient aerosols may not still be present in sampled materials when analyzed hours to weeks (or even longer) after collection on filters and being stored. Also, the unmeasured reactive but metastable species may be much more biochemically active than the resulting stable components collected or remaining on analyzed filters. They also noted that since inhalation toxicology studies often do not include the potential for metastable species and reactive intermediaries to be present, then such studies could greatly underestimate the effects seen in field or epidemiological studies. Friedlander and Yeh (1998) further noted that atmospheric submicron (< 1.0 µm) aerosols contain short-lived reaction intermediaries (e.g., hydrogen peroxides and other peroxides) formed in clouds and rain water. Also, they indicated that: (1) hydrogen peroxide particle phase concentrations fall in a toxicologic range capable of eliciting biochemical effects on respiratory tract airway epithelial cells; (2) this may help to explain epidemiologic results indicating health effects to be associated with sulfate or other fine particle aerosols; and (3) such aerosols may be surrogate indicators for hydrogen peroxide or other species.

Certain physical modeling of gas-particle-mucus heat and mass transport in human airways suggests that very soluble gases (e.g., H_2O_2, formaldehyde) may be largely evaporated from particles < 0.1 μm diameter before reaching A regions of the lung, but particles > ~0.3 μm can efficiently carry such gases into the air exchange region of the lung. Also one new toxicological study discussed in Chapter 7 (Section 7.9.1) evaluated whether certain commonly present hygroscopic components of ambient PM can transport H_2O_2 into the lower lung and thereby exert or enhance toxic effects. More specifically, rats exposed by inhalation to combinations of $(NH_4) SO_4$ (0.3 to 0.4 MMD) and H_2O_2 exhibited enhanced biochemical effects that were interpreted by the authors as showing that biological effects of inhaled PM are augmented by coexposure to sulfate and peroxide, including altered production of cytokine mediators by alveolar macrophages.

The information summarized above has important implications for interpreting and understanding epidemiologic and experimental toxicology results discussed in ensuing sections of this chapter. Also, of much importance is dosimetric information discussed in Chapter 6 which indicates that hygroscopicity affects particle deposition patterns in the respiratory tract, such that under high humidity conditions one can expect increased deposition of small nucleation (< 0.1 μm) ultrafine particles and larger accumulation-mode (≥ 0.5 μm) particles, the latter of which are able to grow to exceed 1.0 μm and both of which would contain enhanced amounts of PBW and other toxic agents (e.g., SO_2, peroxide, aldehydes, etc.). Also, to some extent, growth of ultrafine and accumulation mode particles under high humidity conditions would likely enhance particle "hot spot" deposition at airway branching points and increase PM doses to lung tissue at those points. Enhanced deposition and tissue doses would likely exacerbate PM respiratory effects in particularly susceptible population groups, e.g., asthmatics, COPD patients, and others with severe cardiopulmonary conditions.

In addition to recognition that particle-bound water may serve as a carrier of other toxic agents, there is growing recognition that bioaerosols likely have the potential to contribute to some ambient PM effects, in part, via their serving as carriers of toxic agents or via their attaching to and being carried by nonbiological particles. Bioaerosols, from sources such as plants, fungi, and microorganisms, range in size from 0.01 μm to > 20 μm. Although they

typically only comprise a small fraction of ambient PM, they likely contribute to some types of ambient PM-related health effects.

Intact pollen grains from plants, trees and grasses are most abundant during warm/humid spring/summer months. When they deposit in upper airways, they induce allergic rhinitis. However, allergen-laden cytoplasmic fragments (~0.1 to 0.4 μm in size) of pollen grains (which rupture under high moisture conditions) can enter the deep lung, where they can exacerbate asthma. Binding of allergen-laden pollen cytoplasmic fragments to ambient fine particles, e.g., diesel particulate matter (DPM) has also been observed; and synergistic interactions between pollen debris and other ambient PM, e.g., the polycyclic hydrocarbon component of diesel exhaust, may be a mechanism that increases incidence of asthma morbidity and mortality. Pollen granules can also act as vectors for binding of other bioaerosols (e.g., endotoxins, fungi or fungal fragments, glucans) and thereby enhance their inhalation and deposition in the respiratory tract, as well.

Fungal spores and fungal fragments are among the largest and most consistently present bioaerosols found outdoors (levels being higher during warm/humid months). Certain molds and other fungi cause allergic rhinitis and asthma, which is highly dependent on seasonal variations in concentration. Exposures have been linked in epidemiologic studies to asthma hospitalization and death. Some proliferate very effectively on wet cellulose materials (at times posing serious indoor contamination problems), thus raising the possibility that airborne cellulose-containing plant debris (which otherwise may be non-toxic when dry) may serve as effective vectors for proliferation of fungi and their delivery into the lung under high humidity ambient conditions. Exposures to other soil-dwelling fungi found in contaminated airborne soil particles entrained in windblown dust stirred up by natural or anthropogenic activities has been linked to increased risk of serious respiratory infections (Valley Fever) in endemic areas of California and the southwestern United States (see Appendix 7B).

Bacteria and viruses are also significant bioaerosols. Bacteria have endotoxins in their outer cell membrane, which trigger production of cytokines and a cascade of inflammation. Ambient airborne levels of endotoxins vary with seasons (being higher in warm/humid periods and low in colder months). Another cell wall component of bacteria and fungi, $(1\rightarrow3)$-β-D-glucan, has also been shown to cause respiratory inflammation.

Based on the above, it appears that certain ambient bioaerosols (e.g., pollen, fungi, endotoxins, glucans) that become abundant during warm/humid weather have the potential to contribute to seasonal increases in PM-associated risk during spring/summer months in many U.S. areas, but not during colder winter months. In addition, the copresence of nonbiological particles, serving as vectors concentrating such bioaerosols and enhancing their delivery into the deep lung, also appears likely to be important. For example, airborne endotoxins have been shown to be associated with both fine and coarse thoracic ambient particles (albeit higher with the coarse PM); and cytoplasmic pollen fragments have been found attached to airborne diesel particles. It thusly appears that airborne anthropogenic particles (both in fine and coarse size ranges) as well as naturally-generated biological particles likely enhance the risk for bioaerosols-stimulated effects.

9.2.3.2 Biological Plausibility and Coherence of Evidence for Different Health Endpoint Categories

This section is organized to integrate epidemiologic, toxicologic, and mechanistic information for each of four major categories of health endpoints, i.e., (a) cardiovascular; (b) respiratory; (c) lung cancer; and (d) fetal/infant development and mortality, purported to be associated epidemiologically with either short- or long-term ambient PM exposures. Each subsection concisely summarizes pertinent key information and then arrives at conclusions as to the plausibility of effects being reasonably attributable to fine and coarse thoracic particles and/or subcomponents.

9.2.3.2.1 Cardiovascular-Related Health Endpoints

As noted in Section 9.2.2, a number of epidemiologic studies (a) show associations between short-term and/or chronic ambient PM exposures and increases in cardiac-related deaths and/or morbidity indicators and (b) indicate that the risk of PM-related cardiac effects may be as great or greater than those attributed to respiratory causes (see Chapter 8). Hypothesized mechanisms thought to be involved in cardiovascular responses to PM exposure (as discussed in Chapter 7) include: (a) effects on autonomic nervous system control of cardiovascular functions and (b) pathophysiologic effects on certain blood chemistry parameters involved in control of

blood clotting or otherwise impacting cardiovascular integrity. It should be noted that most new PM cardiovascular effects research has focused on exposure to fine particles; little evidence is available on the effects of coarse fraction particles.

With regard to autonomic nervous system control, the heart receives both parasympathetic and sympathetic inputs that decrease or increase heart rate, respectively. Vasoconstriction, possibly due to release of endothelin elicited by PM, could cause increased blood pressure and its detection by baroreceptors. Parasympathetic neural input may then be increased to the heart, slowing heart rate and decreasing cardiac output (which is sensed by aortic and carotid chemoreceptors). These, in turn, may stimulate a sympathetic response, manifested by increased heart rate and contractile force, thus increasing cardiac output. This arrhythmogenesis and altered cardiac output in either direction can be life-threatening to susceptible individuals.

Pathophysiological changes in cardiac function can be detected by electrocardiographic (ECG) recordings, with certain ECG parameters (e.g., heart rate variability or HRV) now often being used as indicators of PM-induced cardiac effects. HRV is a reflection of the overall autonomic control of the heart and can be divided into time and frequency measures. Frequency measures of variability help to resolve parasympathetic and sympathetic influences on the heart better than do time domain measurements. Under some circumstances (as discussed in Chapter 7), HRV provides insight into sympathetic nervous activity, but more commonly it is a good measure of parasympathetic modulation. Heart rate variability can be used to judge the relative influences of sympathetic and parasympathetic forces on the heart, but short-term spectral parameters (i.e., measures averaged over five minute intervals) can vary as much as 4-fold during the course of a 1-h period. Despite the inherent variability of short-term HRV measures during routine daily activity, long-term measures show excellent day-to-day reproducibility. Given the inherent variability in the minute-to-minute spectral measurements, much care is required in the design of studies using HRV techniques and in interpretation of HRV results. Still, studies utilizing measures of HRV can provide insight into relationships between perturbations of the internal or external environment and subsequent changes in the modulation of autonomic neural input to the heart.

Using both time and frequency domain parameters, HRV has been studied as a marker of medical prognosis in human clinical populations, most frequently in coronary artery disease

populations, particularly in the post-myocardial infarction (post-MI) population. Those variables most closely correlated with parasympathetic tone appear to have the strongest predictive value in heart disease populations. The altered HRV itself is not the causative agent, but rather altered HRV (including changes in HRV associated with exposure to PM) is simply a marker for enhanced risk of serious cardiac events (e.g., arrhythmia, sudden cardiac death).

Another route by which PM could exert deleterious cardiovascular effects may involve ambient PM effects on endothelial function. PM exposure may affect blood coagulation through endothelial injury that results in platelet activation. This then could initiate a cascade of effects (e.g., platelet activation and/or aggregation, increased blood fibrinogen and fibrin formation modulated by Factor VII, etc.), leading to increased formation of blood clots. Or PM taken up into the systemic circulation could possibly affect clot lysing events that normally terminate the blood coagulation cascade. Newly available studies have measured various blood substances to evaluate possible PM-induced effects on blood coagulation. Another significant effect of PM exposure could be vascular inflammation, which induces release of C-reactive proteins and cytokines that may cause further inflammatory responses which, on a chronic basis, can lead to atherosclerosis. In narrowed coronary arteries, clots formed by the aforementioned cascade may block blood flow, resulting in acute myocardial infarction.

Small prothrombotic changes in blood coagulation parameters in a large population can have substantial effects on the incidence and prevalence of cardiovascular disease events (Di Minno and Mancini, 1990; Braunwald, 1997; Lowe et al., 1997). Altered coagulation, for example, could increase heart attack risk through formation of clots on atherosclerotic plaques in coronary arteries that cut off blood supply to the myocardium or induce ischemic strokes via clots forming or lodging in the carotid arteries and blocking blood flow to the brain. Also, evidence exists for formation of small thrombi being common in persons with atherosclerosis (Meade et al., 1993); and whether such thrombi lead to more serious effects (heart attack, stroke) depends in part on the balance between thrombogenic factors underlying blood clot formation and fibrinolytic factors that lyse clots. Increased sympathetic activity is thought to cause prothrombotic changes in blood coagulation parameters such that even small, homeostatic modulations of coagulation within a normal range could translate into significant increased risk for heart attack.

Another possible effect of PM exposure could be plasma extravasation from post-capillary venules. The mechanisms by which this occurs are thought to include the release of peptides (such as neurokinin A, substance P, and calcitonin-gene-related peptide) from unmyelinated sensory nerves near to or on the blood vessels. These peptides bind to receptors on the endothelial cells of vessels and create gaps, allowing leakage of plasma, which is one component of neurogenic inflammation (Piedimonte et al., 1992; Baluk et al., 1992).

Thus, alterations in cardiovascular functions due to PM exposure could be signaled by small PM-related (a) changes in blood coagulation cascade indicators, e.g., altered blood platelet, fibrinogen, or Factor VII levels or decreased tissue plasminogen activator (TPA) levels; (b) increased C-reactive protein or cytokines, possibly contributing to increased atherosclerosis plaque formation and/or blood coagulation; (c) increased blood pressure; and/or (d) certain alterations in heart rate, heart rate variability, or other ECG indicators indicative of shifts in parasympathetic/sympathetic neural inputs to the heart or other underlying cardiac pertubations. These alterations, while not likely to have significant impact in healthy individuals, may be deleterious in susceptible individuals with underlying cardiopulmonary disease.

Coherence Between Epidemiologic and Experimental Evidence for Cardiovascular Effects

Considering first the evidence from epidemiologic studies conducted within a given location (e.g., the same urban area), recent studies have reported associations for PM with both mortality and hospital admissions for cardiovascular diseases in several U.S. cities. For example, in Chicago (Figure 8-24), associations were reported between PM_{10} and cardiovascular mortality and cardiovascular hospital admissions. In Los Angeles (Figure 8-25), associations were found between PM_{10} and cardiovascular mortality, cardiovascular hospital admissions, and admissions for specific categories of cardiovascular disease (e.g., myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, cardiac arrhythmia, cerebrovascular and occlusive stroke); some studies included associations with $PM_{2.5}$. In addition, one recent study in a group of Los Angeles residents with COPD reported associations between PM_{10} and diastolic and systolic blood pressure, although no associations were reported for heart rhythm measures (Section 8.3.1.3.4). In Detroit (Figure 8-27), as well, associations were seen between PM_{10} and cardiovascular mortality, cardiovascular hospital admissions and admissions for specific categories of

cardiovascular disease (including ischemic heart disease, heart failure, dysrrhythmia, stroke); associations were also reported with $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$.

More broadly, the fuller array of epidemiologic studies shows associations between various ambient PM indices and a range of cardiovascular health outcomes, from mortality and hospitalization for various cardiovascular diseases to recent evidence for associations with incidence of myocardial infarctions and physiological or biochemical indicators of cardiovascular health. The newer evidence includes epidemiologic panel studies reporting changes in blood characteristics (e.g., increased fibrinogen or C-reactive protein levels) related to increased risk of ischemic heart disease, and some indications of changes related to heart rhythm, including cardiac arrhythmia or changes in HRV that may be linked with more serious cardiac effects. While further research is needed to more firmly establish and understand links between particles and these more subtle endpoints, the newly available results provide suggestive evidence for a chain of endpoints linked to potential mechanisms for cardiac effects. These more recent studies have mainly found associations for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$; only one study included $PM_{10-2.5}$ and reported no associations with HRV changes (Section 8.3.1.3.4). As for lags seen epidemiologically between PM exposure and observed effects, acute short-term ($\leq$ 24-h) exposures to ambient PM appear to exert cardiovascular/systemic effects rather quickly, with peak lags of 0-1 days being generally seen, and one study reporting myocardial infarction increases even as early as 2 h post exposure.

There were few toxicologic studies assessed in the 1996 PM AQCD that evaluated cardiovascular system effects of exposures to particulate matter. Since 1996, numerous studies have now become available that evaluated cardiovascular effects of exposures (via inhalation or instillation) of ambient PM, constituent components, complex mixtures from PM emission sources and/or exposures to single PM substances or binary/ternary combinations of particles of varying chemical composition. Whereas earlier studies tended to focus on healthy animals, the more recent studies have, in addition, begun to focus on evaluation of PM effects in animal models of disease states thought to mimic aspects of pathophysiologic states experienced by compromised humans at increased risk for PM effects.

A growing number of studies have used extracts of collected/stored ambient PM or real-time concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) drawn from various airsheds (e.g., Boston, New

York City, etc.) to evaluate cardiovascular and other systemic effects of PM. Most of this research has focused, again, on fine particles. A number of new animal studies have also used residual oil fly ash (ROFA) as one type of combustion source particle mix and others have used other combustion source materials, e.g., domestic oil fly ash (DOFA), coal fly ash (CFA), or diesel exhaust (DE).

The ensuing discussion focuses mainly on those toxicology studies using ambient or near-ambient PM concentrations thought to be most relevant to ambient PM exposure situations in the United States. Controlled human exposure studies have yielded some limited evidence for ambient PM effects on cardiac physiological function (as indexed by ECG readings) or systemic endpoints (as indexed by vasopressor control, blood coagulation control, etc.) linked to more serious cardiovascular events. Blood coagulation effects of inhaled PM were also observed with CAPs, UAP, and ROFA. Probably of most note, two controlled human exposure CAPs studies found evidence that ambient levels (~50 to 300 $\mu g/m^3$) of inhaled $PM_{2.5}$ can produce biochemical changes (increased fibrinogen) in blood suggestive of PM-related increased risk for prothrombotic effects. Also, blood fibrinogen levels increased in both normal and compromised dogs at 69 to 828 $\mu g/m^3$; and decreased Factor VII levels were observed by other investigators in humans with 2-h CAPs exposure at ~174 $\mu g/m^3$, perhaps reflecting that enzyme being consumed in an ongoing coagulation process. On the other hand, the same and many other human and animal studies did not find significant changes in other factors (e.g., increased platelets or their aggregation) related to blood coagulation control. Additional other studies have shown no cardiovascular effects in rats and dogs with CAPs exposures of 3-360 $\mu g/m^3$.

One excellent example of linkage between cardiovascular results from epidemiological and toxicological studies is provided by a series of studies conducted in Boston. Recent epidemiological studies have linked daily or hourly changes in $PM_{2.5}$ with several cardiovascular health outcomes: incidence of myocardial infarction was increased in association with PM exposures 2 hours prior to the health event; increases in recorded discharges from implanted cardiovertex defibrillators (an indicator of cardiac arrhythmia) were positively associated with daily $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations; and decreases in HRV measures were reported (a) in young healthy boilermakers to be associated with personal $PM_{2.5}$ measurements and (b) in elderly residents of a retirement community with ambient $PM_{2.5}$ (Section 8.3.1.3.4). Results of toxicological studies in

Boston using $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs exposures in dogs are suggestive of changes in cardiac rhythm with $PM_{2.5}$ mass and changes in blood parameters with certain $PM_{2.5}$ components (Table 7-1). These findings in both humans and animals, using the same general mix of particles and co-pollutants, are suggestive of changes in cardiac rhythm and changes in blood parameters. Also, in addition to the epidemiologic studies conducted in Los Angeles, results from controlled human inhalation exposures (for 2 h) of healthy adult volunteers to Los Angeles $PM_{2.5}$ CAPs suggest effects on some cardiovascular outcomes (decreased Factor VII blood levels and some cardiac symptoms), but not with other cardiovascular indicator measures (such as changes in blood fibrinogen levels) (Table 7-1). More rigorous characterizations of dose-response relationships with environmentally relevant levels and species of PM will be necessary to evaluate more fully cardiovascular risks posed by ambient PM exposures.

Limited new evidence is available regarding the effects of different components or attributes of particles on the cardiovascular system. Recent epidemiological studies reported slight increases in blood viscosity with ultrafine particle exposures. Little or no evidence is available on cardiovascular effects of PM components, such as sulfates or acid aerosols. Particle constituents such as transition metals (e.g., Ni, V, Zn, Fe) have been shown to cause cell injury and inflammatory responses in toxicologic studies, that may possibly be linked with cardiovascular health outcomes. Since particles are complex mixtures, studies using factor analysis or source apportionment methods may be more relevant than studies of individual components, and the few studies available to date have linked cardiovascular mortality with several fine particle source categories (Table 9-3).

More limited evidence is available on cardiovascular effects of long-term exposure to particles. Epidemiologic studies indicate associations between fine particles and mortality from cardiovascular diseases, although no evidence is currently available regarding long-term PM exposure and cardiovascular morbidity. Toxicologic studies have not yet been conducted to investigate potential cardiovascular effects with chronic PM exposures.

Beyond the evidence of coherence and plausibility described above, it is useful to consider salient hypotheses that have been proposed to account for PM-related effects. The most salient hypotheses proposed to account for cardiovascular effects of PM are: alterations in coagulability (Seaton et al., 1995; Sjögren, 1997); cytokine effects on heart tissue (Killingsworth et al., 1997);

perturbations in both conductive and hypoxemic arrythmogenic mechanisms (Watkinson et al., 1998; Campen et al., 2000); altered endothelin levels (Vincent et al., 2001); and activation of neural reflexes (Veronesi and Oortgiesen, 2001). Only limited progress has been made in obtaining evidence bearing on such hypotheses; and, to date, the strongest evidence found thus far most clearly supports the plausibility of the first mechanism being involved. Both epidemiologic and toxicologic studies (largely using fine particles) have found evidence of ambient PM effects on blood fibrinogen and/or other measures indicative of increased blood coagulability within 2 to 24 hours following short-term ($\leq$ 24 h) exposures to ambient or near-ambient concentrations of urban PM aerosols, with most evidence being available for fine particles. Much future research using controlled exposures to PM of laboratory animals and human subjects will be needed, however, to test further such mechanistic hypotheses so as to more fully understand pathways by which low concentrations of inhaled ambient PM may be able to produce life-threatening cardiovascular/systemic changes, and a particular research need is for more research on cardiovascular effects of coarse fraction particles.

9.2.3.2.2 *Respiratory-Related Health Endpoints*

As noted in Section 9.2.2, a number of epidemiologic studies show associations between short-term and/or chronic ambient PM exposure and respiratory effects ranging from respiratory-related mortality to hospitalization or medical visits for respiratory diseases to increased respiratory symptoms or decreased lung function. Respiratory system effects of PM may be exerted via several different types of mechanisms of action, including involving direct pulmonary effects and others secondary to lung injury. Direct pulmonary effects include lung injury and inflammation; increased airway reactivity and exacerbation of asthma; and increased susceptibility to infection.

Numerous toxicological studies point towards lung injury and inflammation being associated with exposure of lung tissue to complex combustion-related PM materials. Important evidence pointing towards ambient PM causing lung injury and inflammation derives from the study of ambient PM (PM_{10} and TSP) materials on filter extracts collected from community air monitors before, during the temporary closing of a steel mill in Utah Valley, and after its reopening. Studies in animals and human volunteers reported greater lung inflammatory

responses with exposure to materials obtained before and after the temporary closing versus that collected during the plant closing. Further analyses suggested that the metal constituents of particles may be important contributors to the pulmonary toxicity observed in these studies. Rats with SO_2-induced bronchitis and monocrotaline-treated rats have been reported to have a greater inflammatory response to concentrated ambient PM than normal rats. The toxicologic studies suggest that exacerbation of respiratory disease by ambient PM may be caused in part by lung injury and inflammation.

Toxicologic studies have also indicated that PM exposure can affect pulmonary defense responses to microbial agents. Studies using combustion related particles, albeit at high doses, have shown effects such as increased inflammatory responses or mortality rate from respiratory infections, compared with animals exposed to infectious agents without PM exposure (as discussed in Section 7.5.4).

Finally, PM exposure may result in increased airway reactivity and exacerbation of asthma. The strongest evidence supporting this hypothesis is from studies on DPM, an example of fine PM. Diesel particulate matter has been shown to increase production of antigen-specific IgE in mice and humans (summarized in Section 7.2.1.2).

Coherence Between Epidemiologic and Experimental Evidence for Respiratory Effects

Recent time series epidemiologic studies have reported associations between short-term (24-h) PM exposures for various indices and respiratory-related mortality and hospital admissions for respiratory diseases in cities such as Chicago, Los Angeles and Detroit. These studies, and others in Seattle and Pittsburgh, have also reported associations between PM and hospitalization or emergency department visits for asthma, pneumonia and COPD, as well as physicians visits for respiratory diseases. In addition, new evidence exists for ambient PM associations with reductions in pulmonary function and/or increased respiratory symptoms, especially of note in relation to asthmatic or other chronic lung disease individuals. Respiratory effects typically exhibit somewhat longer and more extended lag periods, from 1 to 2 days on out to a week or so after PM exposure, than do cardiovascular effects.

Some epidemiologic studies also indicate associations between long-term (years to decades) exposures to ambient PM (especially fine particles) and mortality due to

cardiopulmonary causes, although other recent studies indicated that such fine PM associations may be more strongly linked to cardiovascular diseases than respiratory disease. Long-term exposure to PM has also been found to be associated with potential development of chronic respiratory diseases and reductions in lung function.

The respiratory effects of PM with varying physical and chemical characteristics have been extensively studied for more than 30 years using a wide range of techniques and with exposure durations ranging from brief periods to months. The most extensively studied materials have been sulfates and acid aerosols formed as secondary pollutants in the atmosphere. Fly ash from coal-fired power plants or other coal-combustion sources has been less extensively studied. Controlled exposures to crustal materials, e.g., those in Mt. St. Helens volcanic ash, have also been studied. The toxicological data available today provide little basis for concluding that these types of specific PM constituents have substantial respiratory effects at current U.S. ambient levels of exposure. Recently, ROFA, a very specific kind of PM derived from oil combustion, has been studied extensively and found to produce a range of respiratory effects, especially lung inflammation, mainly attributable to its very high metal content that is several orders of magnitude (100s of times) higher than ambient concentrations typically found in U.S. ambient air.

Probably of more direct relevance for present purposes, other recent studies evaluating controlled human exposures to CAPs from diverse locations (e.g., Boston, New York City , Los Angeles, Toronto, and Chapel Hill, NC) have found little or no effects on pulmonary function or respiratory symptoms in healthy human adults acutely exposed (for 2 h) by inhalation to CAPs at concentrations that ranged from about 25 up to about 300 $\mu g/m^3$. Some indications of mild lung inflammation were reported with such exposures in some of the studies, but not others. Analogous controlled exposures to CAPs of rats, hamsters, and dogs at concentrations varying across a range of ~100 to 1000 $\mu g/m^3$ for 1-6 h/day for 1 to 3 days yielded similar minimal effects on respiratory functions, but did yield some signs of mild inflammation in normal healthy animals and somewhat enhanced indications of lung inflammation in at least one compromised animal model of chronic bronchitis. Follow-up evaluations have produced new evidence implicating transition metal components of ambient PM from diverse locations and of ROFA as inducing inflammatory responses. Another

inhalation study found indications of some impairment of lung immune defense functions and exacerbation of bacterial infection with an acute (3 h) exposure of rats to New York City CAPs (at 100-350 $\mu g/m^3$). Although concentration ranges were reported in the above inhalation studies, it is difficult to discern the actual lowest concentrations at which effects were observed.

Also, CAPs, UAPs, and ROFA have all been used in in vitro experiments to demonstrate effects and explore mechanisms whereby PM causes effects. Approximately 0.02 to 0.2 ng PM/cell is the concentration range where in vitro effects (e.g., cytokine production, inhibition of phagocytosis, and oxidant formation) were observed, though these doses are extremely high and are unlikely to be approached with exposures to ambient levels of PM currently found in U.S. airsheds (except, possibly, under unusual circumstances, e.g., exposure to dense smoke from forest fires).

A set of epidemiologic, toxicologic and controlled human exposure studies on effects of particles from the Utah Valley area has linked PM_{10} with respiratory system effects or, more specifically, lung inflammation. A special feature of these studies was the closure of a steel mill, a major source of PM emissions in the area, for a 13-month period. An epidemiologic study reported that respiratory hospital admissions for children were reduced during the period when the source was not operating (see Chapter 8, Section 8.2.3.4). New toxicologic and human studies then used extracts of ambient particles collected on filters from ambient PM_{10} monitors operating during the time periods before, during and after steel mill closure. Intratracheal instillation of particle extracts in both human volunteers and animals resulted in greater lung inflammatory responses for materials obtained before and after the plant closure period (as discussed in Chapter 7, Section 7.3.1.2). The health responses were indicative of inflammatory changes in the lung, including increased levels of neutrophils, protein and inflammatory cytokines. However, consideration of dosimetric analyses (see Appendix 7A) indicates that the bolus instillation doses of particles used in these experiments resulted in a single-dose exposure comparable to the cumulative dose that would result from extended (for 6-9 weeks) continuous exposure to the higher-end of the range of concentrations of PM_{10} that the community might have experienced during wintertime inversions in the Utah Valley. In vitro studies using a human airway epithelial cell line and primary rat airway epithelial cells also showed evidence for inflammatory responses, such as increases in cytokine levels, indicators of oxidative response

in alveolar macrophages and some evidence of cytotoxicity (see Section 7.4.2). Additional evaluations indicate that the in vivo and in vitro inflammatory responses observed were attributable to elevated metal content present in the particle extracts during the periods when the steel mill was operating. This body of evidence provides coherent links between results of community epidemiologic studies reporting increases in respiratory hospitalization with toxicologic evidence of respiratory inflammation in humans and animals.

Some evidence is also available on respiratory effects of different components or attributes of particles, especially fine particles. A few epidemiologic studies have reported associations between ultrafine particles (measured as particle number) with respiratory symptoms or decreased lung function. In addition, toxicologic studies have used various types of ultrafine particles (e.g., carbon black), and reported greater inflammatory responses than those seen with fine particle mass for the same type of particles. The relative importance of differing composition or surface area for these effects remains to be determined.

Fine particulate sulfates and acid aerosols have been associated with respiratory hospitalization, symptoms or and decreased pulmonary function in epidemiological studies, in both short-term and long-term exposure studies. Toxicological studies, however, have reported pulmonary or inflammatory effects with acid aerosol or sulfate exposures only at fairly high concentrations (hundreds of $\mu g/m^3$). It appears likely that, in the epidemiological studies, sulfates are serving as an indicator of particle mixtures or sources of particles. Toxicological studies have also reported that transition metals in or on fine particles (e.g., Ni, V, Zn, Fe) cause cell injury and inflammatory responses and, so, they may contribute to associations with respiratory health outcomes reported in epidemiological studies. Also, recent studies also show that diesel exhaust particles may exacerbate allergic responses to inhaled antigens.

As summarized above (Section 9.2.3.3.1) and discussed in more detail in Chapter 7 (Section 7.3.6) biological constituents of particles (e.g., fungal spores, plant and insect fragments, airborne bacteria) have been clearly linked with allergic, pulmonary or inflammatory responses in toxicological studies, and with respiratory symptoms or lung function changes in epidemiologic studies. Though the 1996 PM AQCD had concluded that bioaerosols at ambient levels were unlikely to account for PM-related health effects, more recent findings suggest that biogenic materials in ambient air may be attached to either natural or anthropogenic particles and

be carried by them into the deep lung and concentrated at "hot spots", where enhanced doses to tissue may produce exacerbation of lung inflammatory and allergic responses to of the bioaerosols.

For the most part, information regarding components of particles has come from studies of fine particles. Some of these components, particularly biogenic material and metals, can also be important components of coarse fraction particles. More research involving the systematic conduct of studies of potential respiratory effects of major components of PM commonly found in different size fractions in the United States is needed, in recognition that PM of different composition and from different sources can vary markedly in its potency for producing respiratory toxicity. Of particular importance are studies that more systematically evaluate mixtures of ambient constituents found in various airsheds, including short-lived species, e.g., peroxides.

9.2.3.2.3 *Lung Cancer*

Historical evidence linking cancer with PM exposures includes epidemiological studies of lung cancer trends, studies of occupational groups, comparisons of urban and rural populations, and case-control and cohort studies using diverse exposure metrics. Numerous past ecological and case-control studies of PM and lung cancer have generally found lung cancer relative risks greater than 1.0 to be associated with living in areas having higher PM exposures despite possible problems with respect to potential measurement errors for exposure and other risk factors. The 1996 PM AQCD (Section 8.4.6.4) further noted certain recently published prospective cohort study results (e.g., those from the ACS study) which found positive, but not statistically significant, associations between $PM_{2.5}$ and lung cancer mortality—leading to a bottom line conclusion in that document that insufficient evidence then existed by which to link ambient PM exposures to increased risk of lung cancer.

More recent epidemiologic studies published since the 1996 PM AQCD have expanded upon and extended the earlier findings, including both (a) reported significant associations between long-term exposure to fine particles and lung cancer mortality in further analyses of data for the ACS and AHSMOG cohorts, and (b) suggestive evidence for PM-related increases in lung cancer incidence in analyses using AHSMOG cohort data (see Section 8.4.6.4,

Tables 8-10 and 8-12). The 2002 extended ACS analysis included additional mortality data from that cohort, inclusion of more recent air quality data , incorporation of statistical modeling advances, and additional data on potential confounders (such as dietary information); and it showed a 13% increase in lung cancer mortality per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$. The AHSMOG analysis also included follow-up data from the AHSMOG cohort and yielded a significant association between PM_{10} and lung cancer mortality in males, but not in females. In further follow-up of the results in males only, positive but not statistically significant associations were reported with $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$, and the authors observed that the association was larger in magnitude for $PM_{2.5}$ than for $PM_{10-2.5}$.

Toxicological studies have shown extensive evidence that certain types of particles are mutagenic or otherwise genotoxic in various types of bioassays, and several recent in vivo and in vitro studies have suggested that ambient particles are mutagenic. These latter studies have included exposures to ambient particles collected in Los Angeles, urban areas of Germany, and high traffic areas in the Netherlands (Section 7.8.1). In Germany, $PM_{2.5}$ extracts were found to have more mutagenicity than extracts of PM_{10} samples. Also, evidence of mutagenicity has been reported in studies using exposures to emissions from wood/biomass burning, coal combustion, and gasoline and diesel engine exhaust. Some of these studies identified polyaromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) as well as some gaseous components of the emissions as being more mutagenic than other portions (Sections 7.8.2, 7.8.3). Such results appear to provide experimental evidence that adds some degree of plausibility for the reported epidemiologic findings of ambient PM associations with increased risk of lung cancer. However, this should be caveated by noting that some of the bioassay results were not indicative of particularly strong mutagenic responses to the PM sample extracts or components tested, nor is there necessarily a high degree of correspondence between some of the types of in-vitro genotoxic effects observed and demonstrated tumorigenic/cancer-causing potential across a broad array of different types of gaseous and particulate compounds tested over many years.

Thus, recent epidemiological studies support an association between long-term exposure to fine particles and lung cancer mortality; and the new toxicological studies provide credible evidence for the biological plausibility of these associations.

9.2.3.2.4 Fetal and Infant Development/Mortality

A few older cross-sectional studies reviewed in the 1996 PM AQCD reported findings suggestive of (a) possible TSP relationship to increased postnatal mortality among U.S. infants, children, and adolescents (aged 0-14 years) and (b) possible associations between early postnatal mortality among Czech infants (1-12 months). Several more recent studies conducted in the U.S. have focused on the possible effects of air pollution exposures during pregnancy on the occurrence of preterm or low birth weight births, both of these being risk factors for a myriad of later health problems (childhood morbidity/mortality; possible adult morbidity). One study found results suggestive of prenatal PM_{10} exposures during the 1st month of pregnancy or averaged over 6 weeks prior to birth being associated with increased risk of preterm birth, even in multipollutant models. However, another large scale U.S. study found little evidence indicative of prenatal PM_{10} exposures being related to increased risk of low birth weight, whereas a new Czech study did find evidence indicative of interuterine growth retardation (leading to low birth weight) being related to $PM_{2.5}$ exposures during the first gestational month. Similarly, analogously mixed results were reported for some new studies that evaluated ambient PM relationships to early postnatal mortality among U.S., Czech, and Mexican infants. These results, overall, highlight the need for more research to elucidate potential ambient PM effects on fetal development/mortality and for postnatal morbidity/mortality.

9.2.3.3 Summary and Conclusions

Consideration of the plausibility and coherence of PM-related effects involves the integration of the epidemiologic evidence with information derived from other types of studies (e.g., exposure, dosimetry, toxicology). As discussed in Section 9.2.2, consideration of epidemiologic evidence alone gave evidence supporting causality for associations between PM and a range of cardiovascular and respiratory health outcomes. In this section, evidence from both epidemiologic and toxicologic studies for health outcomes that are logically linked together was considered.

Epidemiologic studies have reported associations between ambient PM and cardiovascular effects across a range of endpoints, from cardiovascular mortality to more subtle effects, such as

changes in electrocardiographic markers of cardiac function, including evidence of cardiac arrhythmia and altered heart rate variability, or changes in blood characteristics (e.g., alterations in C-reactive protein levels, fibrinogen levels, blood viscosity, etc.) related to increased risk of ischemic heart disease. The new epidemiological findings for physiological changes suggest links to mechanistic pathways that could result in observed cardiovascular morbidity or mortality, but as described earlier, there are caveats to be considered in the interpretation of these studies. Important new evidence is available from toxicologic studies that builds support for plausibility of associations between particles, especially fine particles (or constituents) with physiological endpoints indicative of increased risk of ischemic heart disease, development or exacerbation of atherosclerosis or changes in cardiac rhythm. While many research questions remain, the convergence of evidence related to cardiac health from epidemiologic and toxicologic studies indicates both coherence and plausibility in this body of evidence.

For respiratory effects, notable new evidence from epidemiological studies substantiates positive associations between ambient PM concentrations and not only respiratory mortality, but (a) increased respiratory-related hospital admissions, emergency department, and other medical visits; (b) increased incidence of asthma and other respiratory symptoms; and (c) decrements in pulmonary functions. Of much interest are new findings tending to implicate not only fine particle components but also coarse thoracic (e.g., $PM_{10-2.5}$) particles as likely contributing to exacerbation of various respiratory conditions (e.g., asthma). Also of much interest are emerging new findings indicative of likely increased occurrence of chronic bronchitis in association with (especially chronic) PM exposure. The biological pathways underlying such effects can include inflammatory responses, increased airway responsiveness or altered responses to infectious agents. Toxicological studies have provided evidence that supports plausible biological pathways for respiratory effects of fine particles; little evidence is yet available on coarse fraction particles.

New epidemiological reanalyses or extensions of earlier prospective cohort studies of long-term ambient PM exposure also show substantial evidence for increased lung cancer risk being associated with such PM exposures, especially exposure to fine PM or specific fine particles subcomponents (e.g., sulfates) and/or associated precursors (e.g., SO_2). Toxicological evidence

of mutagenicity or genotoxicity in ambient or combustion-related particles supports the plausibility of a relationship between fine particles and lung cancer mortality.

PM-related health effects in infants and children are emerging as an area of more concern than in the 1996 PM AQCD; and ultimately, such health effects could have very substantial implications for life expectancy calculations. However, only very limited evidence currently exists about potential ambient PM relationships with some of the more serious pertinent health endpoints (low birth weight, preterm birth, neonatal and infant mortality, emergency hospital admissions, and mortality in older children). Most studies have used PM_{10} or other measures of thoracic particles; little evidence is available regarding $PM_{2.5}$ or $PM_{10-2.5}$. Also, little is yet known about involvement of PM exposure in the progression from less serious childhood conditions, such as asthma and respiratory symptoms, to more serious disease endpoints later in life.

Taken together, new evidence from mechanistic studies suggesting plausible biological response pathways, and the extensive body of epidemiology evidence on associations between short- and long-term exposures to ambient thoracic particles (typically indexed by PM_{10}) and a range of health effects, supports the general conclusion that ambient thoracic particles, acting alone and/or in combination with gaseous co-pollutants, are likely causally related to cardiovascular and respiratory mortality and morbidity. A growing body of evidence both from epidemiologic and toxicologic studies also supports the general conclusion that $PM_{2.5}$ (or one or more $PM_{2.5}$ components), acting alone and/or in combination with gaseous co-pollutants, are likely causally related to cardiovascular and respiratory mortality and morbidity. The strength of the evidence varies across such endpoints, with relatively stronger evidence of associations with cardiovascular than respiratory endpoints, potentially due to reduced statistical power where respiratory outcomes are seen less frequently than cardiovascular outcomes. In addition, mortality associations with long-term exposures to $PM_{2.5}$, in conjunction with evidence of associations with short-term exposures, provide strong evidence in support of a casual inference.

A much more limited body of evidence is suggestive of associations between short-term (but not long-term) exposures to ambient coarse-fraction thoracic particles (generally indexed by $PM_{10-2.5}$) and various mortality and morbidity effects observed at times in some locations.

This suggests that $PM_{10-2.5}$, or some constituent component(s) of $PM_{10-2.5}$, may contribute under some circumstances to increased human health risks. The strength of the evidence varies across endpoints, with somewhat stronger evidence for coarse-fraction particle associations with morbidity (especially respiratory) endpoints than for mortality. Reasons for differences among findings on coarse-particle health effects reported for different cities are still poorly understood, and much remains to be learned about the contribution of different sources or thoracic coarse particle components to different health outcomes. Reduced precision for $PM_{10-2.5}$ effect estimates may be heavily influenced by the increased error in $PM_{10-2.5}$ measurements obtained by subtraction, and exposure error related to greater spatial variability and reduced penetration indoors, as compared with $PM_{2.5}$.

There is also important new information highlighting potentially crucial roles that particle-bound water plays in serving as a carrier or vector by which other toxic agents (e.g., SO_2, peroxides, aldehydes) can be accumulated within inhalable PM and delivered in enhanced quantities into the deep lung. Water-soluble gases, which would be removed by deposition to wet surfaces in the upper respiratory system during inhalation, could dissolve in particle-bound water and be carried with the particles into the deep lung. Of much concern, particle-bound water appears to be a means by which dissolved hydrogen peroxide and other short-lived reactive oxygen species can be carried into lower respiratory tract regions and contribute to the induction of inflammatory responses. Also, certain other toxic species (e.g., nitric oxide [NO], nitrogen dioxide [NO_2], benzene, PAHs, nitro-PAHs, a variety of allergens) may be absorbed onto solid particles and carried into the lungs. Thus, ambient particles may play important roles not only in inducing direct health impacts of their constituent components but also in facilitating delivery of toxic gaseous pollutants or bioagents into the lung and may, thereby, serve as important mediators of health effects caused by the overall air pollutant mix.

The increased availability of certain bioaerosol materials (e.g., allergen-laded pollen fragments) in small (0.1 to 0.4 micrometers) fine particle sizes that deposit in TB and A regions of the lung (where they can exacerbate asthma effects) is also now recognized. Such bioagents have been found attached to nonbiologic particles of anthropogenic origin, as well as to natural biologic particles, which may serve to concentrate the biologic agents and enhance their delivery

into TB and A regions of the lung and to exacerbate consequent inflammatory and allergic asthmatic responses.

9.2.4 Potentially Susceptible and Vulnerable Subpopulations

The term *susceptibility* generally encompasses innate or acquired factors that make individuals more likely to experience effects with exposure to pollutants. Genetic or developmental factors can lead to innate susceptibility, while acquired susceptibility may result from age, from disease, or personal risk factors such as smoking, diet, or exercise; personal risk factors such as smoking, diet, or exercise habits are also associated with the development of heart and lung diseases. In addition, new attention has been paid to the concept of some population groups having increased *vulnerability* to pollution-related effects due to factors including socioeconomic status (e.g., reduced access to health care) or particularly elevated exposure levels.

The 1996 PM AQCD included only a relatively limited discussion of susceptible population groups potentially at increased risk for ambient PM effects, noting:

> "There is considerable agreement among different studies that the elderly are particularly susceptible to effects from both short-term and long-term exposures to PM, especially if they have underlying respiratory or cardiac disease. . . Children, especially those with respiratory diseases, may also be susceptible to pulmonary function decrements associated with exposure to PM or acid aerosols." (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996, p. 13-92)

New studies appearing since the 1996 PM AQCD provide additional evidence that substantiates the above-named groups as likely being at increased risk for ambient PM-related morbidity or mortality effects; and the evidence related to preexisting disease, age groups, and genetic susceptibility is summarized below. In addition, recent studies have explored potential new risk factors related to potential increased vulnerability for certain population groups, and evidence regarding factors such as socioeconomic status or exposure status are also discussed below.

9.2.4.1 Preexisting Disease as a Risk Factor

A number of time-series epidemiologic studies have reported increased risk in study subsets of individuals with preexisting heart or lung diseases. Several studies have suggested that people with diabetes are also susceptible to PM effects, possibly due to cardiovascular complications associated with diabetes. One study reported large relative risk estimates for total mortality in people with preexisting COPD living in Barcelona. Another study in Montreal showed larger effect sizes for total mortality in persons with cancer, diabetes, lower respiratory disease, cardiovascular disease, coronary artery disease, and congestive heart failure. In addition, an European study found significant effects in the subset of adults who had bronchial hyperreactivity or increased peak flow variability; and a Canadian study reported greater effects in a subset of children who had asthma.

Toxicologists have used several animal models of cardiopulmonary disease to evaluate PM susceptibility aspects. Such animal models include rats with monocrotaline-induced pulmonary vasculitis/hypertension, experimental coronary artery clockage, apo-E atherosclerosis-prone mice, SO_2-induced chronic bronchitis, spontaneously hypertensive rats, and animals infected with various viral or bacterial agents. As summarized in Section 7.5.1 of Chapter 7, increased magnitude or frequency of effects have been reported with PM exposure for these groups of animals relative to healthy animals. In addition, toxicologists have also studied effects of particles, including diesel exhaust particles, in animals with heightened allergic sensitivity and via in vitro studies (summarized in Section 7.5.2). Overall, the results from newly available toxicological studies provide evidence suggestive of enhanced susceptibility to inhaled PM in "compromised" hosts.

The underlying biology of lung diseases might also lead to heightened sensitivity to PM, but this attribute of disease remains hypothetical in the context of PM (see Section 7.4.9 of Chapter 7). The functional linkages with the cardiac system for maintenance of adequate gas exchange and fluid balance notwithstanding, the role of inflammation in the diseased respiratory tract (airways and alveoli) could be an important factor. There is sufficient basic biological data to hypothesize that the exudated fluids in the airspaces may either interact differently with deposited PM (e.g., to generate oxidants), to augment injury, or to predispose the lung (e.g., sensitize receptors) so as to enhance the response to a stereotypic PM stimulus through otherwise

normal pathways. Less appreciated is the loss of reserve (functional or biochemical), wherein the susceptible individual may be incapable of sufficient compensation (e.g., antioxidant responses). Any of these or related mechanisms may contribute to increased "susceptibility" and may indeed be a common factor possibly contributing to increased risk for various susceptible groups.

Studies with humans that might reveal more specific data have been limited both ethically, as well as by the absence of or limitations associated with biomarkers of response (such as interpretation of ECG indicators of cardiac function and disease). Measures of blood-gas saturation and lung function appear not to be sufficiently revealing or sensitive to mild physiologic changes in those with moderate disease conditions who might be amenable to participation in laboratory studies. In the field, assessing the degree of underlying disease and how that relates to responsiveness of these biomarkers is unclear. However, subjects with COPD and asthma have been studied under controlled conditions with inert aerosols for the purpose of assessing distribution of PM within the lung, and it is now quite clear that airways disease leads to very heterogeneous distribution of PM deposited within the lung. Studies have shown up to 10-fold higher than normal deposition at airway bifurcations, thus creating "hot-spots" that may well have biologic implications, especially if the individual already has diminished function or other debilitations due to the underlying disease, even cardiovascular disease (CVD).

9.2.4.2   Age-Related At-Risk Population Groups: the Elderly, Infants, and Children

The very young and the very old apparently constitute two other groups thought to be especially at risk for ambient PM air pollution health effects. Numerous epidemiological studies have reported health responses to PM and other pollutants for one or another specific age group.

These studies, as summarized in Section 8.4.9 of Chapter 8, tend to support previous findings that, depending on the effect under study, older adults and children may be more susceptible to certain PM-related effects. More specifically, older adults (aged 65+ years) appear to be most clearly at somewhat higher risk for PM exacerbation of cardiovascular-related disease effects and, perhaps, tend to experience higher PM-related total (nonaccidental) mortality risk, as well. On the other hand, more limited evidence points to children possibly being at somewhat higher risk for respiratory-related (especially asthma) PM effects than adults. Some

newly emerging studies provide suggestive evidence for increased neonatal mortality and adverse birth outcomes being associated with ambient PM exposures, but other new studies have found contradicting results.

A major factor in increased susceptibility to air pollution is the presence of a preexisting illness and susceptibility related to age group may well be closely linked with the potential for preexisting cardiopulmonary diseases. Cardiopulmonary diseases more common to the elderly contribute to the potentially higher risk within older age groups. Also, some recent studies have reported evidence suggestive of associations between ambient PM exposure and effects on total development or neonatal mortality (see Section 8.3.4 of Chapter 8). Although infection as a risk factor for PM has already been noted, it is important to emphasize that there are clear age differences in both the incidence and type of infections across age groups. Young children have the highest rates of respiratory illnesses related to infection (notably respiratory syncytial virus), while adults are affected by other infectious agents such as influenza that may also lend increased susceptibility to PM effects. Data to address fully the importance of these differences is incomplete, but some of the newly available toxicological studies provide evidence for ambient PM exposures affecting lung defense mechanisms so as to exacerbate preexisting respiratory infections.

In addition to their higher incidences of preexisting respiratory conditions, several other factors may render children and infants more susceptible or vulnerable to PM exposures, including more time spent outdoors, greater activity levels and ventilation, higher doses per body weight and lung surface area, and the potential for irreversible effects on the developing lung. The amount of air inhaled per kilogram body weight decreases dramatically with increasing age, due in part to ventilation differences (in cubic meters per kilogram a day) of a 10-year-old being roughly twice that of a 30-year-old person, even without the consideration of activity level. Child-adult dosage disparities are even greater when viewed on a per lung surface-area basis.

As to potential lung developmental impacts of PM, there exist both experimental and epidemiologic data, which although limited, suggest that the early post-neonatal period of lung development is a time of high susceptibility for lung damage by environmental toxicants. In experimental animals, for example, elevated neonatal susceptibility to lung-targeted toxicants has been reported at doses "well below the no-effects level for adults" (Plopper and Fanucchi,

2000); and acute injury to the lung during early postnatal development may impair normal repair processes, such as down-regulation of cellular proliferation (Smiley-Jewel et al., 2000, Fanucchi et al., 2000).

9.2.4.3 Genetic Susceptibility

A key issue in understanding adverse health effects of inhaled ambient PM is the identification of which classes of individuals are susceptible to PM. Although factors such as age and health status have been studied in both epidemiology and toxicology studies, some investigators have begun to examine the importance of genetic susceptibility in the response to inhaled particles because of evidence that genetic factors play a role in the response to inhaled pollutant gases. To accomplish this goal, toxicologists typically have sought to detect interstrain differences in responses to particles in rodents; little evidence is available from epidemiological studies at this time. The small group of newly-available toxicological studies have begun to demonstrate that genetic susceptibility can play a role in the response to inhaled particles (Section 7.5.2); for example, one research group has found a genetically-based difference in susceptibility to lung injury induced by instilled ROFA, using several strains of rats with varying genetic characteristics.

9.2.4.4 Gender

There are appear to be some gender differences in the regional efficiency of deposition as well as the deposition rate of particles. These differences derive from differences between males and females in body size, conductive airway size, and ventilatory parameters. Females have a somewhat greater deposition of coarse mode particles in the ET and TB regions, but lower deposition in the A region. This gender effect appears to be particle-size dependent, showing a greater fractional deposition in females for very small ultrafine and large coarse thoracic particles. Total fractional lung deposition for 0.04 and 0.06 μm particles also appears to be somewhat greater in females than males but only negligibly so for particles in the size range 0.8 to 1.0 μm. As the particle size increases (3 to 5 μm), total fractional deposition increases in females. While deposition appears to be more localized in females than males, deposition rate appears to be greater in males.

Little evidence is available from toxicology studies regarding gender differences in susceptibility to pollution effects. In the epidemiology studies that have included stratified analyses based on gender, there is no clear pattern of increased vulnerability for either males or females. Results from two of the prospective cohort studies evaluating long-term PM exposure effects have reported greater mortality (and cancer) risks in males than in females (e.g., Abbey et al., 1999; Pope et al., 2002), but a number of studies using long-term and short-term PM exposures report no clear pattern of differences in effects across genders (e.g., Linn et al., 2000; Ostro et al., 2001; Dockery et al., 1996; Raizenne et al., 1996; Krewski et al., 2000). Where differences in effects between males and females were reported in the time-series studies, they were generally not significantly different and the findings were not consistent. For example, from PM_{10}-mortality studies conducted in Chicago, Styer et al. (1995) report larger effect estimates for men, but Ito and Thurston (1996) report larger effect estimates for women. Thus, insufficient evidence exists overall to allow for any clear conclusions to be drawn as to potential gender differences with regard to PM health effects.

9.2.4.5   Factors Related to Enhanced Vulnerability

Epidemiological studies of long-term PM exposures have suggested that there is effect modification of PM-mortality associations due to socioeconomic factors. In the ACS and Six Cities cohort analyses on mortality risk with long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$, there was clear evidence of effect modification (though not confounding) by education level, with greater effects being reported in the cohort subgroups with lower education levels (Krewski et al., 2000; Pope et al., 2002).

Among the studies of short-term PM exposure (Chapter 8, Appendices 8A and 8B), the evidence is more mixed regarding potential influence of socioeconomic status on PM-related health risks. No evidence of effect modification for PM_{10}-mortality associations in 10 U.S. cities was found using four measures of social or economic status: greater percent of population living in poverty status; higher unemployment rate; greater percent of population with college degrees; or greater percent of the population being nonwhite. Similarly, in a study of hospital admissions in 10 U.S. cities, none of the four measures of social or economic status mentioned above significantly modified the relationship between PM_{10} and hospitalization for COPD or

pneumonia. However, for CVD admissions, PM_{10} effect estimates were greater in communities with greater percentages of the population being unemployed, nonwhite, or living in poverty. This may be a result of increased exposure, increased prevalence of predisposing diseases, or other factors. Also, one study in Atlanta found race (black versus white) and insurance (Medicaid versus non-Medicaid) to be effect modifiers for emergency department admissions for asthma in children, but no associations with interaction terms for these factors and PM_{10} or ozone. Another study analyzed associations between hospitalization for asthma with PM_{10} and ozone in Los Angeles for subsets of patients who were uninsured, insured by MediCal, or had other insurance. Significant associations with PM_{10} were reported only for the subset of patients using MediCal, not for the privately insured or uninsured; the authors speculate that the small sample size for uninsured patients may have precluded detection of an effect. However, a Seattle study reported no effect estimate differences for asthma hospitalization in children (< 18 years) when comparing the inner city area with the rest of Seattle.

Vulnerability to PM-related effects may also be increased in populations experiencing enhanced exposure to ambient aerosols in comparison to other groups. In some cases, e.g., proximity to roadways or other PM sources, there may be overlap with other factors (e.g., socioeconomic statuses).

As summarized in Chapter 8, in several reports from the Southern California children's study, larger effect estimates for reduced lung function or increased respiratory illness with long-term exposure to PM and other pollutants were reported for the subset of children spending a larger amount of time outdoors. Also, using data from 14 U.S. cities, other investigators found that effect estimates between PM_{10} and hospitalization for CVD and COPD increased with less air conditioning use in homes (such use being an indicator of decreased exposure due to less penetration of particles into the home). Increased vulnerability to the effects of pollution may come from living near a source of PM and other pollutants, such as a major roadway. Numerous recent studies have linked adverse health effects with indicators of traffic-related pollution and with residences near a major road.

In addition to the above factors contributing to increased vulnerability, exercise may also increase the potential health risks of inhaled particles, because exercise increases the rate of oxygen consumption and changes ventilatory parameters affecting airflow rate and breathing

patterns. The switch from nose breathing to mouth breathing, which occurs as exercise intensity increases, leads to an increase in fractional deposition of ultrafine and coarse thoracic particles in the tracheobronchial and alveolar regions. The higher breathing rate and larger tidal volume lead to a greater amount of deposition. Total lung deposition rate may be 3 to 4 times greater during exercise. The more rapid breathing of children also leads to a greater amount of deposition.

9.2.4.6 Summary and Conclusions

The existence of heart and lung disease is clearly linked with increased susceptibility to effects from PM exposure, based on epidemiological and toxicological studies and dosimetric evidence. The epidemiological evidence of susceptibility is primarily from studies of short-term exposure. Long-term exposure studies have suggested that PM exposure may result in chronic respiratory disease or decreased lung function growth, thus there is the potential that chronic PM exposure can also increase susceptibility to acute changes in PM. More recent studies also support considering older adults and children, including possibly infants, as susceptible groups, recognizing that there is likely overlap between age categories and preexistence of cardiopulmonary diseases. Some new evidence from toxicologic studies indicates that there may be populations who are genetically predisposed to PM-related effects. In addition, beyond consideration of innate or acquired factors related to susceptibility, some population groups can be considered to be more vulnerable to PM-related effects due to factors such as socioeconomic status or residing near roadways or other sources.

9.2.5 Potential Public Health Impacts in the United States

The 1996 PM AQCD highlighted the then considerable uncertainty related to estimating public health impact of ambient PM exposure, stating:

> "Efforts to quantify the number of deaths attributable to, and the years of
> life lost to, ambient PM exposure are currently subject to much uncertainty."
> (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996, p. 13-87). Nonetheless,
> while "PM-related increases in individual health risks are small," they are
> "likely significant from an overall public health perspective because of the
> large numbers of individuals in susceptible risk groups that are exposed to
> ambient PM." (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996, p. 1-21)

9.2.5.1   Magnitude of Susceptible Groups

As summarized in Section 9.2.4, numerous U.S. population groups may be identified as having increased susceptibility or vulnerability to adverse health effects from PM. Considering together the subpopulations of persons with preexisting cardiopulmonary disease, older adults, children, people of lower socioeconomic status and those with higher potential exposure levels as potentially susceptible or vulnerable, it is clear that the impact of PM on public health could be very extensive.

One consideration in the assessment of potential public health impacts is the size of various population groups that may be at increased risk for health effects associated with PM-related air pollution exposure. Table 9-4 summarizes information on the prevalence of chronic respiratory and circulatory conditions and diabetes in the U.S. population in 2000. It can be seen that people with preexisting cardiopulmonary disease constitute a fairly large proportion of the population, with tens of millions of people included in each disease category. For circulatory conditions, approximately 22 million people, or 11% of the U.S. adult population, have received a diagnosis of heart disease. Approximately 20% of the U.S. adult population has hypertension, with 6% reporting diagnoses of coronary heart disease. For respiratory conditions, approximately 9% of U.S. adults (and 11% of children) have been diagnosed with asthma, and 6% of adults diagnosed with conditions included in COPD. Table 9-5 provides further information on the number of various specific respiratory conditions per 100 persons by age among the U.S. population during the mid-1990s. In addition, approximately 6% of the U.S. adult population has diabetes. Both cardiovascular conditions and diabetes are more common among older age groups, while asthma prevalence is higher in children.

In addition, as discussed previously, subpopulations based on age group or socioeconomic status would also comprise substantial segments of the population that may be potentially more vulnerable to PM-related health impacts. Based on U.S. census data from 2000, about 26% of people in the U.S. are under 18 years of age, and 12% are 65 years of age or older. From among commonly-used indicators of socioeconomic status, about 12% of individuals and 9% of families are below the poverty level, and 20% of the U.S. population does not have a high school or higher level of education. Hence, large proportions of the U.S. population are included in groups that are thought likely to be at increased risk for ambient PM-related health effects.

TABLE 9-4. PREVALENCE OF SELECTED CARDIORESPIRATORY DISORDERS BY AGE GROUP AND BY GEOGRAPHIC REGION, 2000 (reported as percent or numbers of cases in millions)

Chronic Condition/Disease	Adults (18+)* Number (× 10⁶)	Adults (18+)* %	Age 18-44 %	Age 45-64 %	Age 65-74 %	Age 75+ %	Regional NE %	Regional MW %	Regional S %	Regional W %
Respiratory conditions										
Asthma	18.7	9.3	9.8	8.7	8.7	8.1	8.9	9.3	9	10.3
*Asthma (<18 years)**	*8.92**	*12.4**								
COPD:										
Chronic bronchitis	9.36	4.6	3.6	5.5	6.4	6.6	3.9	4.6	5.4	4.1
Emphysema	3.13	1.6	0.2	1.9	4.7	5.9	1	1.7	2	1.2
Circulatory conditions										
All heart disease	21.99	10.9	4.2	12.5	26.4	35	10.4	11.5	11.5	9.5
Coronary heart disease	11.23	5.6	0.7	6.6	17.3	22.7	5.1	5.3	6.3	5
Hypertension	39.21	19.5	6.4	27.3	46.3	51.5	17.9	18.8	21.6	18.1
Stroke	4.36	2.2	0.3	2.1	6.5	10.5	1.6	2.1	2.6	2.1
Diabetes	11.86	5.9	1.9	8.4	15.9	13.4	5.5	5.6	6.4	5.9

Source: Pleis et al. (2003).

*All data are for adults except asthma prevalence data for children under 18 years of age, responding to "ever told had asthma"; source for data on children is Blackwell et al. (2003).

**TABLE 9-5. NUMBER OF ACUTE RESPIRATORY CONDITIONS PER
100 PERSONS PER YEAR, BY AGE: UNITED STATES, 1996**

| Type of Acute Condition | All Ages | Under 5 Years | 5-17 Years | 18-24 Years | 25-44 Years | 45 Years and Over | | |
						Total	45-64 Years	65 Years and Over
Respiratory Conditions	78.9	129.4	101.5	86	76.9	53.3	55.9	49
Common Cold	23.6	48.6	33.8	23.8	18.7	16.1	16.4	15.7
Other Acute Upper Respiratory Infections	11.3	13.1	15	16.1	11.6	7	7.5	6.1
Influenza	36	53.7	44.3	40.5	38.1	23.3	26.1	18.6
Acute Bronchitis	4.6	*7.2	4.3	*3.9	5.1	3.8	3.5	*4.4
Pneumonia	1.8	*3.9	*1.7	*1.4	*1.3	*2.0	*0.9	*3.8
Other Respiratory Conditions	1.7	*2.9	*2.4	*0.4	*2.0	*1.1	*1.5	*0.5

Source: Adams et al. (1999).

The health statistics data also illustrate what is known as the "pyramid" of effects. At the top of the pyramid, there are approximately 2.5 millions deaths from all causes per year in the U.S. population, with about 900,000 deaths due to cardiovascular diseases and 100,000 from chronic lower respiratory diseases (Arias et al., 2003). For measures of cardiovascular disease morbidity, there are approximately 6 million hospital discharges per year (Hall and DeFrances, 2003), nearly 5 million emergency department visits (McCaig et al., 2004), to over 70 million ambulatory care visits for circulatory system disorders (Cherry et al., 2003). For chronic respiratory health diseases, there are over 3 million hospital discharges for respiratory diseases (Hall and DeFrances, 2003), nearly 13 million emergency department visits (McCaig et al., 2004), over 200 million ambulatory care visits per year for respiratory conditions (Cherry et al., 2003) and an estimated 700 million restricted activity days per year due to respiratory conditions (Adams et al., 1999). Combining small risk estimates with relatively large baseline estimates of health outcomes can result in quite large public health impacts. Thus, even a small percentage reduction in PM health impacts on cardiorespiratory-related diseases would reflect a large number of avoided cases.

Another key input for public health impact assessment is the range of concentration-response functions for various health outcomes. As described in Chapter 8, epidemiological studies have reported associations between short-term exposure to PM, especially PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$, with: mortality, hospitalization and medical visits for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases; changes in heartbeat rhythm or electrocardiographic markers of cardiac function; incidence of myocardial infarction; changes in blood characteristics (e.g., C-reactive protein, fibrinogen levels); incidence of respiratory symptoms; and reduced lung function. As discussed previously, the fewer studies using $PM_{10-2.5}$, measurements have reported evidence for associations with hospitalization for cardiovascular and respiratory causes, and increased respiratory symptoms, and suggestions of associations with cardiopulmonary mortality. Associations with long-term exposure to fine particles have been reported for cardiovascular and lung cancer mortality, increased incidence of respiratory disease and decreased lung function and lung function growth. The magnitude of the concentration-response function, measured or anticipated change in air concentration, and size of population group are three major components of a public health impact assessment.

Of concentration-response functions for PM-related effects, it can generally be said that the effect estimates are small in magnitude. In historical episodes with very high air pollution levels, risks on the order of 4-fold (400%) increases in mortality were estimated, but much smaller risk estimates have been reported from recent studies at current pollution levels.

Risk estimates from long-term exposure studies are often larger in magnitude than those for the same health outcome associated with short-term PM exposure. These estimates can reflect different responses — long-term exposure perhaps being linked with development of disease and short-term exposure with acute exacerbation of existing conditions — but there may also be some overlap in the effect estimates. Relative risk estimates for total mortality from the prospective cohort studies fall in the range of 7 to 13% increase per 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$; there are no significant associations with long-term exposure to $PM_{10-2.5}$. Risk estimates from the short-term exposure studies are considerably smaller in magnitude, on the order of 2 to 6% increase in mortality per 25 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10-2.5}$. Time-series studies using

distributed lag periods over more extended time periods (e.g., 40-60 days) partially bridge these results.

Effect estimates for morbidity responses to short-term changes in PM tend to be larger in magnitude than those for mortality; those for hospitalization generally range from 4-10% increases for cardiovascular diseases and 5-15% increases for respiratory diseases per 25 μg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10-2.5}$. From the more recent studies on visits to the emergency department or physicians' offices for respiratory conditions, effect estimate sizes have been somewhat larger, ranging up to about 35% per 25μg/m^3 increase in PM$_{2.5}$.

Other important considerations for public health impact assessment that have been discussed previously include questions about the concentration-response function form and potential identification of threshold levels, and attribution of risks for the varying health outcomes to PM, sources or components of particles, and co-pollutants. Taken together, however, it can be concluded that small incremental risks for large groups of the U.S. population would result in large public health impact estimates.

9.2.5.2 Impact on Life Expectancy

Conceptually, ambient PM exposures may be associated with both the long-term development of underlying health problems ("frailty") and with the short-term variations in timing of mortality among a susceptible population with some underlying health condition (Künzli et al., 2001). New evidence from toxicological studies have provided insights into potential mechanisms for PM-related health effects, but this evidence is not sufficient to allow direct conclusions to be drawn regarding specific effects linked with short-term or long-term PM exposures. Epidemiologic studies of the mortality effects of short-term exposure to PM using time-series studies can only capture PM's association with short-term variations in mortality and, therefore, must systematically underestimate the proportion of total mortality attributable to PM.

Finally, as discussed in Section 8.4.10 of Chapter 8, there appears to be no strong evidence to suggest that PM exposures are shortening life by only a few days (i.e., for "harvesting"). To the contrary, the 1996 PM AQCD noted that results from the Harvard Six City Study

suggested that long-term exposure to $PM_{2.5}$ was associated with ~2 year loss of life expectancy. More recent investigations of the public health implications of effect estimates for long-term PM exposures were also reviewed in Chapter 8. Using results from prospective cohort studies of mortality in adults, it has been estimated that loss of population life expectancy may be substantial (on the order of a year or so) with long-term exposure to PM; however, further research is needed on this question. Further research is also needed to build upon currently only very limited evidence about potential PM-related health endpoints in infants and children, which may ultimately significantly increase estimates of the extent of life shortening due to PM-related premature mortality.

It is also useful to highlight the newer results of the extension of the ACS study analyses (that include more years of participant follow-up and address previous criticisms of the earlier ACS analyses), which indicate that long-term ambient PM exposures are associated with increased risk of lung cancer. That increased risk appears to be in about the same range as that seen for a nonsmoker residing with a smoker, with any consequent life-shortening due to lung cancer.

Lastly, new epidemiologic studies of a broader array of health endpoints indicate ambient PM associations with increased nonhospital medical visits (physician visits) and asthma effects. Such new findings suggest likely much larger health impacts and costs to society due to ambient PM than just those indexed either by just hospital admissions/visits and/or mortality.

9.3 SYNTHESIS OF AVAILABLE INFORMATION ON PM-RELATED WELFARE EFFECTS

The synthesis of available information on PM-related welfare effects presented in this section focuses on four types of effects, i.e., PM-related effects on: visibility, vegetation and ecosystems, climate change processes, and man-made materials. The resulting synthesis of information and conclusions are intended to provide the scientific bases for options to be considered by the EPA Administrator as to whether currently available scientific information supports retention or revision of existing secondary PM NAAQS.

9.3.1   Airborne Particle Effects on Visibility

The following discussion of the effects of airborne particles on visibility is drawn primarily from information in Chapter 4 of this document, which itself is supplementary to several other significant reviews of the science of visibility. These reviews include reports of the National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program (1991, 1998), the National Research Council (1993) report on Protecting Visibility in National Parks and Wilderness Areas, and U.S. EPA's Interim Findings on the Status of Visibility Research (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1995). The focus here is on characterizing: (a) how ambient PM (in particular ambient fine PM) impairs visibility, and (b) how the public perceives and values improvements in visibility, especially in urban areas.

9.3.1.1   Relationships Between Ambient PM and Visibility

The role of ambient PM in impairing visibility has long been well understood, as was recognized in the 1996 PM AQCD as follows:

> "The relationships between air quality and visibility are well understood.
> Ambient fine particles are the major cause of visibility impairment.
> Significant scientific evidence exists showing that reducing fine particle
> concentrations will improve visibility." (U.S. EPA, 1996, p. 1-18).

Airborne particles degrade visibility by scattering and absorbing light. These optical properties can be well characterized in terms of a light extinction coefficient, which is the fractional attenuation of light per unit distance. The extinction coefficient produced by a given distribution of particle sizes and compositions is strictly proportional to the particle mass concentration. The efficiency with which different particles attenuate light is a function of particle size, with fine particles in the accumulation mode being much more important in causing visibility impairment than coarse-mode particles. Thus, it is fine-particle mass concentrations that tend to drive extinction coefficients in polluted air.

The spatial and temporal variability in the observed extinction coefficient per measured mass of $PM_{2.5}$ is mainly due to the effects of particle-bound water, which varies with relative

humidity and is removed by drying when ambient $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations are measured using the Federal reference method. In arid regions such as the Southwest, where this effect is minimized, observed ratios of extinction coefficients to $PM_{2.5}$ mass concentrations are generally low and exhibit little variability (approximately in the range of 2 to somewhat greater than 3 m^2/g). In more humid areas such as the East, observed efficiencies are generally higher and more variable (ranging from about 4 to 5 m^2/g under moderate humidity conditions up to 7 m^2/g or more high under humidity conditions).

The overall effect of increasing humidity on light scattering by particles was quantified nearly 20 years ago, but current research is greatly increasing the detailed understanding of the response of aerosol particles to changing humidities and the relationship of this response to the chemical composition of the particles. Humidity effects generally become important at relative humidities between 60 and 70%, and increase particle-related light scattering by a factor of 2 at ~85% relative humidity. Light scattering by particles increases rapidly with relative humidity when the humidity exceeds 90%.

As discussed in Chapter 4, a number of studies available since the last review have resulted in refinements both (a) in the algorithms and related parameters used to calculate light extinction based on particle properties and (b) in related measurement methods and monitoring instrumentation. For example, a few studies have focused on better characterizing the hygroscopic properties of particles, with a particular focus on organic compounds and mixtures associated with different sources (e.g., Cocker et al., 2001; Chughtai et al., 1999; Hemming and Seinfeld, 2001). More broadly, Malm (2000) used data from a special study at the Great Smoky Mountain National Park to compare the performance of a number of models for calculating light extinction and found that significant model improvement could be obtained by including the degree of sulfate ammoniation in the model, so as to better estimate the ambient aerosol water content. These studies have served primarily to reinforce and refine our understanding of how airborne particles affect visibility.

Effects to address visibility impairment have historically been focused on rural areas, particularly in national parks and wilderness areas (i.e., Federal Class I areas). Visibility in such areas varies substantially between eastern and western sites in the U.S., with the haziest days in

the rural West typically being roughly equivalent to the clearest days in the East. The largest monitoring network that measures both visibility and aerosol conditions is the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments (IMPROVE) network, formed in 1987 as a collaborative effort between Federal, regional, and state entities responsible for visibility protection in such areas. This network has been used in visibility-related research, including the advancement of visibility monitoring instrumentation and analysis techniques and source attribution field studies. This network and related research have provided substantial support to regulatory programs established to protect Federal Class I areas from local and regional sources of visibility impairment.

More recent attention has been given to addressing visibility impairment in urban areas, as well. Such efforts can now draw upon data available from the new national monitoring networks designed to assess $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and composition in urban areas across the country that have been deployed in conjunction with establishment in 1997 of the $PM_{2.5}$ NAAQS. In addition, higher resolution visibility data are now becoming available from the Automated Surface Observing System (ASOS) monitoring network in operation at airports across the U.S. These and other sources of visibility and ambient fine particle data provide important information that helps to facilitate the characterization of relationships between ambient PM and visibility especially in urban areas.

In addition to empirically derived relationships between ambient PM and visibility measurements, photographic modeling techniques that have been refined in recent years are useful in portraying changes in visibility specifically due to changes in ambient PM levels. For example, the WinHaze system developed by Molenar et al. (1994) has been used to simulate changes in visibility as a function of changes in air quality for both rural and urban areas. This modeling system can produce a simulated photograph that accurately depicts a cloud-free scene as it would appear to a human observer. Such photographic representations have facilitated the evaluation of how the public perceives and values improvements in visibility in a number of urban areas, as discussed below.

9.3.1.2 Public Perception and Valuation of Visibility Improvements

The Clean Air Act (Section 169A) establishes a national visibility goal to "remedy existing impairment" and prevent future impairment in national parks and wilderness areas across the United States, and requires that long-term strategies be put in place to make reasonable progress toward this national goal. The 1990 Amendments to the Act (Section 169B) place additional emphasis on improving visibility, leading to EPA's promulgation of a Regional Haze Rule in 1999 that establishes specific goals for improving visibility in such areas. These national goals and regulations provide clear evidence of the value society places on visibility improvements that add to enjoyment of scenic vistas.

More specific information about how the public perceives and values improvements in visibility in rural and urban areas comes from both economic studies and from local and/or state initiatives in a number of areas to adopt local visibility goals and standards. As summarized in Chapter 4, there is an extensive scientific literature on the theory and application of economic valuation methods. Such studies have estimated the value of visibility improvements in the range of billions of dollars annually, for example, in analyses of visibility improvements in national parks in the Southwest (e.g., Chestnut and Rowe, 1990) and in an analysis of benefits to residents in the eastern U.S. due to visibility improvements associated with the Federal acid rain program (Chestnut and Dennis, 1997). Results vary across studies and uncertainties remain about specific dollar values estimated. Local initiatives over the past few years, for example in the Denver, CO and Phoenix, AZ areas, also provide important information about public perceptions and attitudes about visibility impairments, including what is adverse, although uncertainty would be involved in extending the public value judgments implied by these examples to other areas.

More specifically, the initiative in Denver began with a series of visibility-related studies in the 1970's through the 1980's, leading to the adoption of a visibility standard for the city of Denver in 1990. This standard is based on a light extinction level of 0.076 km^{-1}, averaged over four daylight hours, reflecting the short-term nature of the perception of changes in visibility conditions. This standard is equivalent to a visual range of approximately 50 km and reflects citizen judgments about acceptable and unacceptable levels of visual air quality. In Phoenix,

a study conducted between 1988 and 1990 led to establishment of a Blue Sky Index, which focuses on days in which the visual range, averaged over six daylight hours, is 40 km or more. This target is based on a method very similar to that used in Denver for obtaining citizen's judgments as to acceptable levels of visual air quality. While in practice these standard target values are exceeded many times per year in these areas, they reflect a reasonable degree of consistency in the outcome of the approach used to characterize the value that citizens in these two urban areas place on visual air quality. In addition, similar "acceptable" and "not acceptable" threshold determinations, convergent on a minimal visual range of 40 to 60 km, have also been identified in visibility standards in the Lake Tahoe area, the lower Fraser Valley in British Columbia, CN, and the State of Vermont. In areas across the United States, visual ranges of 40 to 60 km are approximately associated with $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations ranging from $< 10 \ \mu g/m^3$ up to about 20 $\mu g/m^3$.

9.3.1.3   Summary and Conclusions

Impairment of visibility in rural and urban areas is directly related to ambient concentrations of fine particles, as modulated by particle composition, size, and hygroscopic characteristics, and by relative humidity. Refinements in algorithms that relate these factors to light extinction, and thus, to visual range, as well as the availability of much expanded databases of $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and related compositional information and higher resolution visibility data all contribute to the ability to develop improved characterizations of relationships between ambient fine particle concentrations and visibility impairment.

Various local initiatives to address visibility impairment have demonstrated the usefulness of approaches now being used to evaluate public perceptions and attitudes about visibility impairment and public judgments as to the importance of standards to improve visibility relative to current conditions. Various such initiatives, conducted in areas with notable scenic vistas (e.g., Denver, CO, Phoenix, AZ, Lake Tahoe, CA, and State of Vermont), have resulted in local standards that reflect what might be referred to as "adverse thresholds" associated with a minimum visual range of approximately 40 to 60 km. These various local standards take into account that visibility impairment is an instantaneous effect of ambient $PM_{2.5}$ concentrations and

that the public primarily values enhanced visibility during daylight hours. These considerations are reflected in local standards that are based on sub-daily averaging times (e.g., 4 to 6 hours), typically averaged across midday hours. This general convergence of visual range values and averaging times that have been determined to be acceptable to the public in a number of such locations suggests that these values and averaging times are relevant for consideration in assessing the need for a national secondary standard to protect visibility in such areas.

9.3.2   Effects of Ambient PM on Vegetation and Ecosystems

9.3.2.1   Direct and Indirect Effects of Ambient PM

The direct and indirect effects of deposited ambient PM can span the full range, scale and properties of biological organization listed under Biotic condition (Chapter 4) and can vary widely depending on the (1) sensitivity of each ecosystem and/or its component biota (biotic receptors) to a given concentration and chemical composition (acid/base, trace metal or nutrients, e.g., nitrates or sulfates) of PM components; (2) the pre-existing buffering capacity of the soils and/or waters (streams, rivers, ponds, and lakes, estuaries and ocean); (3) the magnitude (ambient concentration and deposition velocity), mode, and meteorology of the deposition; and (4) other site-specific features (e.g., terrain, hydrology, climate, land use, etc.). The ability of an ecosystem to maintain integrity in the presence of the different chemical constituents in deposited aerosols is a direct function of the sensitivity level of the ecosystem to the different PM constituents and to the ability of the ecosystem components to ameliorate the effects that can result. Changes in structural patterns and the functioning of ecological processes must be scaled in both time and space and propagated to the more complex levels of community interaction to produce observable ecosystem changes.

Direct effects result when PM is deposited onto sensitive receptors. Such effects can be either chemical and/or physical; and they have been observed largely downwind of point sources. These effects were the usually the result of dust from limestone quarries and cement kilns or heavy metals from iron and lead smelting factories (Chapter 4). Because these effects tend to be very limited in scope, they do not warrant the level of attention given the more widespread indirect, ecosystem-level, effects discussed below.

Indirect effects of major concern (such as nitrogen saturation, acidification, and eutrophication) are mediated via the soil or aquatic environment and have the potential of degrading ecosystem functioning by altering species diversity, structure, and sustainability of ecosystems to the detriment of animals and plant life, so that ecosystems provide fewer benefits and services for humans (Moomaw, 2002).

Ecosystem effects within the U.S. span the range from remote to urban. Most of the ecosystem impacts of PM that have been reported occurred at nonurban sites and, as such, nonurban ecosystems are the primary focus of the discussion that follows in subsequent subsections. In briefly considering urban ecosystems here, it is recognized that despite a large body of knowledge on concentrations and chemical reactions of air pollutants in cities, there has been little work on the rates of atmospheric deposition to urban ecosystems. However, urban ecosystems are likely to be subjected to large rates of deposition of anthropogenic pollutants (Lovett et al., 2000). Decades of research on urban air quality indicate that cities are often sources of nitrogen oxides, sulfur oxides, and dust, among many other pollutants. Some of these air pollutants are major plant nutrients (e.g., nitrogen, sulfur, and phosphorus) and may be affecting nutrient cycles in plant-dominated areas in and around cities. Though the effects of urban PM, as such, appear not to have been sufficiently measured at this time, the deployment of new $PM_{2.5}$ speciated urban monitors and concern about urban visibility impairment could lead to additional information relevant to assessing PM effects on urban ecosystems.

9.3.2.2 Major Ecosystem Stressors

In order for any specific chemical constituent of ambient PM to impact ecosystems, it must first be removed from the atmosphere through deposition. Deposition can occur in three modes: wet, dry, or occult. The factors that influence the magnitude and mode of particle deposition are numerous and complex and depend in part on particle size, shape, chemistry, atmospheric conditions (e.g., relative humidity, wind speed) and ecosystem surface features (e.g., elevation, complexity of terrain, land over type, etc.). National deposition monitoring networks routinely measure total wet or dry deposition of certain compounds. Data from these networks demonstrate that nitrogen and sulfur compounds are being deposited onto soils and aquatic

ecosystems in sufficient amounts to impact ecosystems at local, regional and national scales. Though the ambient PM contribution to total wet or dry deposition has rarely been characterized and the percentages of nitrogen and sulfur containing compounds in PM vary spatially and temporally, nitrates and sulfates make up a substantial portion of the chemical composition of PM. Therefore, the components of PM that are considered of greatest environmental significance are nitrates, sulfates and the associated hydrogen (H^+) ion (Chapter 4).

9.3.2.2.1 *Nitrogen*

Nitrogen is required by all organisms as it is a major constituent of the nucleic acids that determine the genetic character of all living things and the enzyme proteins that drive the metabolic machinery of every living cell (Galloway, 1998; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). It has long been recognized as the nutrient most important for plant metabolism and, to a large extent it governs the utilization of phosphorus, potassium, and other nutrients. Typically, the availability of biologically active nitrogen controls net primary productivity and, possibly, the decomposition rate of plant litter. Plants usually obtain nitrogen directly from the soil by absorbing NH_4^+ or NO_3^- through their roots and by foliar absorption through the leaves, or it is formed in their roots by symbiotic organisms (e.g., bacteria and free-living blue-green algae). The wide-ranging pathways by which nitrogen cycles through various environmental reservoirs are illustrated in Figure 9-6.

Nitrogen in nature can be divided into two groups: nonreactive (N_2) and reactive (Nr). Molecular nitrogen (N_2), though the most abundant element in the Earth's atmosphere, is not available to more than 99% of living organisms unless converted into reactive forms (Galloway et al., 2003). Reactive Nr includes the inorganic reduced forms of nitrogen (e.g., ammonia [NH_3] and ammonium [NH_4^+]), inorganic oxidized forms (e.g., nitrogen oxide [NO_x], nitric acid [HNO_3], nitrous oxide [N_2O], and nitrate [NO_3^-]) , and the organic compounds (e.g., urea, amine, proteins, and nucleic acids)]) (Galloway and Cowling, 2002).

Due mainly to three anthropogenically-driven activities, anthropogenic Nr creation now exceeds the rate of natural terrestrial Nr creation and its conversion back to N_2 by denitrification (Galloway and Cowling, 2002). Thus, increase in global Nr is the result of three main causes:
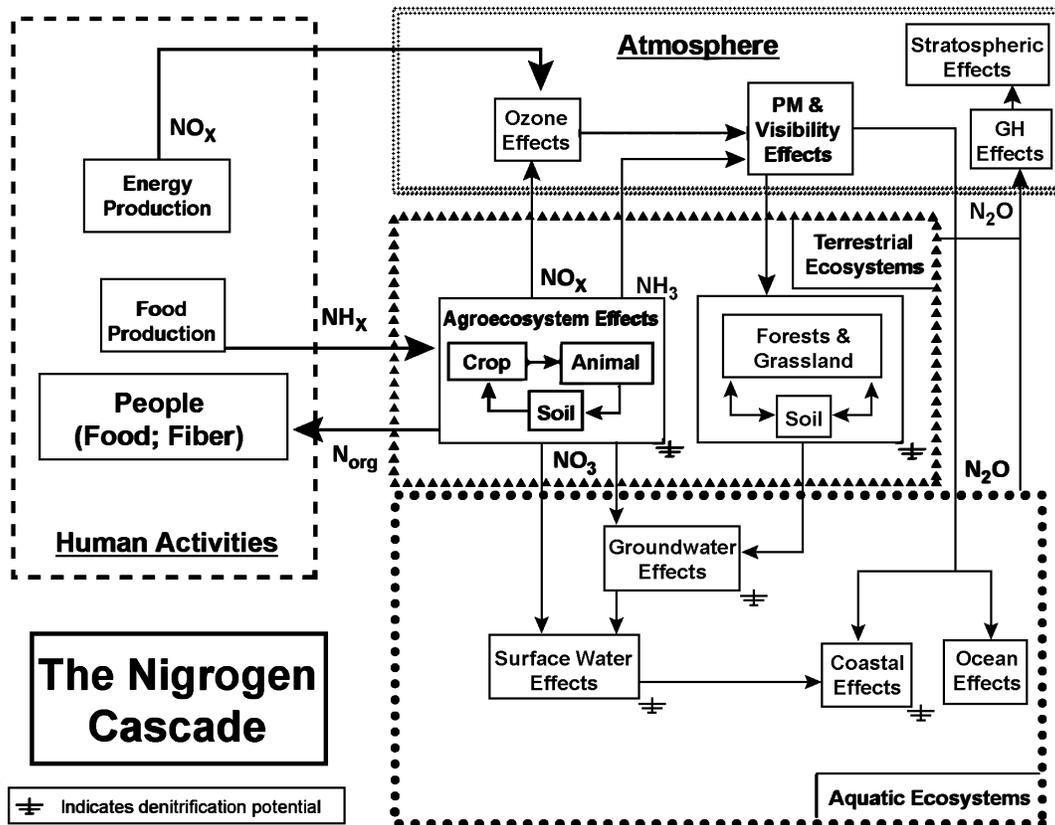
Figure 9-6. Illustration of the nitrogen cascade showing the movement of the human-produced reactive nitrogen (Nr) as it cycles through the various environment reservoirs in the atmosphere, terrestrial ecosystems, and aquatic ecosystems.

Source: Galloway et al. (2003).

(1) widespread cultivation of legumes, rice and other crops that promote conversion of N_2 to organic nitrogen through biological nitrogen fixation (BNF); (2) combustion of fossil fuels which converts both atmospheric N_2 and fossil N to reactive NO_x; and (3) the Haber-Bosch process, developed in 1913, which converts nonreactive N_2 to reactive NH_3 mainly for use as fertilizers to sustain food production and some industrial activities (Galloway and Cowling, 2002; Galloway et al., 2003). As a result, Nr is now accumulating in the atmosphere and terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems on all spatial scales – local, regional and global (Galloway and Cowling, 2002; Galloway et al., 2003).

Nitrogen oxides (a compound of Nr) is the only ambient air criteria pollutant that has not decreased since the passage of the Clean Air Act. Despite decreases in emissions from fossil fuel burning industries, emissions from automobiles have increased approximately 10% since 1970 due to greater total miles driven (Howarth et al., 2002). Nitrogen oxides emissions from fuel burning increased exponentially from 1940 until the 1970s, leveled off after the passage in of the Clean Air Act in 1970, and stabilized at approximately 7 Tg NO_x /yr in the late 1990s. Contemporary emissions of NO_x in the U.S. from fossil fuel burning are nearly two-thirds the rate of Nr releases from the use of inorganic fertilizers and comprise 30% of the global emissions of NO_x from fossil fuel combustion. Some NO_x emissions are converted/transformed into a portion of ambient air PM (particulate nitrate) and are deposited onto sensitive ecosystems.

Environmental Effects of Nr

The term "nitrogen cascade" refers to the sequential transfers and transformations of Nr molecules as they move from one environmental system or reservoir (atmosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere) to another and the multiple linkages that develop among the different ecological components. Because of these linkages, the addition of anthropogenic Nr alters a wide range of biogeochemical processes and exchanges as it moves among the different environmental reservoirs, with the consequences becoming magnified through time (Figure 4-15; Galloway and Cowling, 2002; Galloway et al., 2003). These changes in the nitrogen cycle are contributing to both beneficial and detrimental effects to the health and welfare of humans and ecosystems (Rabalais, 2002; van Egmond et al., 2002; Galloway, 1998).

Some of the detrimental effects resulting from increased inputs of atmospheric Nr (e.g., particulate nitrates) include: (1) increases in productivity of Nr-limited forests and grasslands followed by decreases wherever increase in atmospheric deposition of Nr significantly exceeds critical thresholds; Nr additions have also been shown to decrease biodiversity in many natural habitats (Aber et al., 1995); (2) formation of O_3 and ozone-induced injury to crops, forests, and natural ecosystems and the resulting predisposition to attack by pathogens and insects; (3) nitrogen saturation of soils in forests and other natural ecosystems, leading to shifts in community composition and leaching of Nr into streams, lakes and rivers; (4) eutrophication,

hypoxia, loss of biodiversity, and habitat degradation in coastal ecosystems, now considered the biggest pollution problem in coastal waters (Rabalais, 2002); (5) acidification and loss of biodiversity in lakes and streams in many regions of the world when associated with sulfur (Vitousek et al., 1997); and (6) alteration of ecosystem processes through changes in the functioning and species composition of beneficial soil organisms (Galloway and Cowling 2002).

Indirect effects of Nr on societal values include: (1) increases in fine PM resulting in regional hazes that decrease visibility at scenic rural and urban vistas and airports; (2) depletion of stratospheric ozone by N_2O emissions which can in turn affect ecosystems and human health; (3) global climate change induced by emissions of N_2O; and (4) formation of acidic deposition when in association with sulfate (Galloway et al., 2003).

Large uncertainties, however, still exist concerning the rates of Nr accumulation in the various environmental reservoirs which limits our ability to determine the temporal and spatial distribution of environmental effects for a given input of Nr. These uncertainties are of great significance because of the sequential nature of Nr effects on environmental processes. Reactive nitrogen does not cascade at the same rate through all environmental systems. The only way to eliminate Nr accumulation and stop the cascade is to convert Nr back to nonreactive N_2 (Galloway et al., 2003).

Nitrogen Saturation and Ecosystem Response

A major environmental concern is nitrogen saturation of soils. Nitrogen saturation occurs when chronic additions of Nr (including nitrate deposition from ambient PM) to soil (nitrogen loading) exceeds the capacity of plants and soil microorganisms to utilize and retain nitrogen (Aber et al., 1989, 1998; Garner 1994; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993). Nitrogen saturation implies that some resource other than nitrogen is now limiting biotic functions. The appearance of nitrate in soil solution (leaching) is an early symptom of excess Nr accumulation.

Nitrogen saturation does not occur at a specific point in time, but is a set of gradually developing critical changes in ecosystem processes which represent the integrated response of a system to increased nitrogen availability over time (Aber, 1992).

Not all vegetation or ecosystems react in the same manner to Nr deposition. Responses vary depending on numerous factors, including soil composition and the length of time Nr

deposition has been occurring. For example, ecosystems comprised of older, mature forests with high stores of soil Nr and low carbon/nitrogen (C:N) ratios receiving high Nr deposition are prone to Nr saturation (Fenn et al., 1998).

Variations in the response of different forest types ecosystems across the eastern and the western United States to differing amounts of nitrate deposition illustrate this point (Chapter 4, Table 4-14). Although soils of most North American forest ecosystems are nitrogen limited, some exhibit severe symptoms of nitrogen saturation (See Figure 4-17; Chapter 4 (Aber et al., 1989). In the east, these include the Great Smoky Mountains National Park (3.1 to 26.6 kg N ha^{-1} yr) (Johnson and Lindberg, 1992); the Fernow Experimental Forest, WV (15 to 20 kg N ha^{-1} yr) (Gilliam et al., 1996); Whitetop Mountain, VA (32 kg N ha^{-1} yr); the Catskill Mountains in southeastern NY (10.2 kg N ha^{-1} yr); and the Adirondack Mountains of northeastern NY (9.3 kg N ha^{-1} yr) (see Table 4-14).

In the west, wildland ecosystems within the South Coast Air Basin of California receive the highest Nr deposition in the United States (Fenn et al., 1998; 2003). The areas receiving the greatest deposition are the south-facing slopes of the San Gabriel Mountains and the western and southern edges of the San Bernardino Mountains where deposition ranges from 23.3 to 30 kg N ha^{-1} per yr. Deposition in the low- and mid-elevation chaparral and mixed conifer forests ranges from 20 to 45 kg Nr ha^{-1} per yr in the most exposed areas. However, when fog occurs in late summer with unusually high NO_3^- and NH_4^+ concentrations, deposition values can be higher than 90 kg Nr ha^{-1} yr (Fenn et al., 2003). The forests in the southwestern Sierra Nevada of Central California receive 6-11 kg N ha^{-1} yr as throughfall (Fenn et al; 1998). Nr deposition since the 1980s has resulted in saturation in the high-elevation Front Range in northern Colorado where deposition values currently range from 8 to 10 kg Nr ha^{-1} yr (Bowman and Steltzer, 1998; Bowman, 2000; Baron et al., 2000) (Chapter 4, Table 4-14.)

On the other hand, the Harvard Forest hardwood stand in Massachusetts has absorbed over 900 kg Nr ha^{-1} without significant nitrate leaching during a nitrogen amendment study of 8 years. However, leaching losses were high in Harvard pine sites suggesting that deciduous forests may have a greater capacity for Nr retention (Fenn et al., 1998). Magill et al. (2000) suggest that the sharp contrasts that exist between hardwood and pine forests indicate that the mosaic of

community types across the landscape must be considered when determining regional scale response to Nr deposition.

Increases in soil Nr can also play a selective role in ecosystems, by affecting competition among species that result in changes in biodiversity, i.e., community composition. In general, plants adapted to living in an environment of low nitrogen availability will be replaced by nitrophilic plants which are capable of using increased amounts of Nr, because they have a competitive advantage when nitrogen becomes more readily available (Fenn et al., 1998). Several long-term fertilization studies have observed these effects. For example, fertilization and nitrogen gradient experiments at Mount Ascutney, VT suggest that nitrogen saturation may lead to the slow-growing, slow nitrogen-cycling spruce-fir forest stands being replaced by fast-growing deciduous forests that cycle nitrogen rapidly. Similarly, experimental studies of the effects of Nr deposition over a 12-year period on Minnesota grasslands dominated by native warm-season grasses observed the shift to low-diversity mixtures dominated by cool-season grasses at all but the lowest rates of Nr addition (Wedin and Tilman, 1996). The shift to low-diversity mixtures was associated with the decrease in biomass carbon to Nr (C:N) ratios, increased Nr mineralization, increased soil nitrate, high nitrogen losses, and low carbon storage (Wedin and Tilman, 1996).

The mutualistic relationship between plant roots, fungi, and microbes is critical for the growth of the organisms involved. The rhizosphere, the soil that surrounds and is influenced by plant roots is an important region of nutrient dynamics. Bacteria are essential components of the nitrogen and sulfur cycles while fungi in association with plant roots form mycorrhizae that are essential in the uptake of mineral nutrients. The action of bacteria make N, S, Ca, P, Mg, K available for plant growth while mycorrhizae are of special importance in the uptake of N and P (Section 4.3.3; Wall and Moore, 1999; Rovira and Davy, 1974). Changes in soil Nr influence the mycorrhizal-plant relationship. Mycorrhizal fungal diversity is associated with above-ground plant biodiversity, ecosystem variability, and productivity (Wall and Moore, 1999). During nitrogen saturation, soil microbial communities change from being fungal, and dominated by mycorrhizae, to being dominated by bacteria. The decline in the coastal sage scrub species can be directly linked to the decline of the arbuscular mycorrhizal community (Edgerton-Warburton and Allen, 2000; Allen et al., 1998; Padgett et al., 1999).

Nitrate Effects on Aquatic Habitats

Aquatic ecosystems (streams, rivers, lakes, estuaries or oceans) receive increased nitrogen inputs either from direct atmospheric deposition (including nitrogen-containing particles), surface runoff, or leaching from saturated soils into ground or surface waters. The primary pathways of Nr loss from forest ecosystems are hydrological transport beyond the rooting zone into groundwater or stream water, or surface flows of organic nitrogen as nitrate and Nr loss associated with soil erosion (Fenn et al., 1998). Based on data from a number of hydrologic, edaphic, and plant indicators, the mixed conifer forest and chaparral watershed with high smog exposure in the Los Angeles Air Basin exhibited the highest stream water NO_3^- concentrations in wilderness areas of North America (Bytnerowicz and Fenn, 1996; Fenn et al., 1998). High nitrate concentrations have also been observed in streams draining watersheds in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park in Tennessee and North Carolina (Fenn et al., 1998).

Estuaries are among the most intensely fertilized systems on Earth (Fenn et al., 1998). They receive far greater nutrient inputs than other systems. For example, atmospheric Nr deposition into soils in watershed areas feeding into estuarine sound complexes (e.g., Chesapeake Bay, the Pamlico Sound of North Carolina) contribute to excess Nr flows that also include runoff from agricultural practices or other uses (e.g., fertilization of lawns or gardens). Especially during and after heavy rainfall events such as hurricanes, massive influxes of nitrogen into watersheds and sounds can lead to dramatic decreases of oxygen in water and increases in algae blooms that can cause extensive fish kills and damage to commercial fish and sea food harvesting (Paerl et al., 2001).

9.3.2.2.2   *Acidification from PM Deposition*

Acidic deposition is composed of ions, gases, and particles derived from the precursor gaseous emissions of sulfur dioxide (SO_2), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), ammonia (NH_3) and particulate emissions of other acidifying compounds. It connects air pollution to diverse terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and alters the interactions of the (H^+) and many elements (e.g., S, N, Ca, Mg, Al, and Hg) (Driscoll et al., 2001). Linked also to the nitrogen cascade (see Figure 4-15), acid precipitation is a critical environmental stress that affects forest landscapes and aquatic ecosystems in North America, Europe, and Asia (Driscoll et al., 2001).

Acid deposition and acidification of soils can lead to high Al-to-nutrient ratios that limit plant uptake of essential nutrients, such as Ca and Mg. Calcium is essential in the formation of wood and the maintenance of the primary plant tissues necessary for tree growth (Shortle and Smith, 1988), and tree species can be adversely affected if altered Ca/Al ratios impair Ca or Mg uptake. A region-wide increase in Ca above expected levels followed by decreasing changes in wood Ca suggests that Ca mobilization began possibly 30 to 40 years ago and has been followed by decreased accumulation in wood, presumably associated with decreasing Ca availability in soil (Chapter 4; Bondietti and McLaughlin, 1992).

9.3.2.3 Characterization of PM-Related Ecosystem Stressors

The critical loads concept has been used in Europe for estimating the amounts of pollutants that sensitive ecosystems can absorb on a sustained basis without experiencing measurable degradation (Lokke et al., 1996). The estimation of ecosystem critical loads requires an understanding of how an ecosystem will respond to different loading rates in the long term and can be of special value for ecosystems receiving chronic deposition of Nr and sulfur independently and as acid deposition when in combination. Time scales must be considered when selecting and evaluating ecosystems response(s) to changes in atmospheric deposition. Indicators of ecosystems at risk of nitrogen saturation should include those that can be identified when nitrogen availability exceeds biotic demand. The cardinal indicator of nitrogen saturation in all ecosystem types is increased and prolonged NO_3^- loss below the main rooting zone in stream water (Fenn and Poth, 1998). A paucity of baseline data makes it difficult to determine the time scale for critical loading of most U.S. ecosystems because nitrogen deposition began so many years ago. Though atmospheric sources of Nr, including ambient PM, are clearly contributing to the overall excess nitrogen load/burden entering ecosystems annually, insufficient data are available at this time to quantify the contribution of ambient PM to total Nr or acidic deposition as its role varies both temporally and spatially along with a number of other factors.

9.3.2.4 Summary and Conclusions

A number of ecosystem-level conditions (e.g., nitrogen saturation, terrestrial and aquatic acidification, coastal eutrophication) that can lead to negative impacts on human health and welfare have been associated with chronic, long-term exposure of ecosystems to elevated inputs of compounds containing Nr, sulfur and/or associated hydrogen ions. Some percentage of total ecosystem inputs of these chemicals is contributed by deposition of atmospheric particles, although the percentage greatly varies temporally and geographically and has not generally been well quantified. Unfortunately, our ability to relate ambient concentrations of PM to ecosystem response is hampered by a number of significant data gaps and uncertainties.

First, U.S. monitoring networks have only recently begun to measure speciated PM. Historically, measurements were focused only on a particular size fraction such as PM_{10} and, more recently, $PM_{2.5}$. An exception to this is the IMPROVE network, which collects speciated measurements. Additionally, except for the IMPROVE and some CASTNet sites, much of the PM monitoring effort has focused on urban or near urban exposures, rather than on those in sensitive ecosystems. Thus, the lack of a long-term, historic database of annual speciated PM deposition rates precludes establishing relationships between PM deposition (exposure) and ecosystem response at this time.

A second source of uncertainty lies in predicting deposition velocities based on ambient concentrations of PM. There are a multitude of factors that influence the amounts of PM that get deposited from the air onto sensitive receptors, including the mode of deposition, e.g., wet, dry, and occult (cloud and fog deposition), windspeed, surface roughness/stickiness, elevation, particle characteristics (e.g., size, shape, chemical composition, etc.) relative humidity, etc. Therefore, modeled deposition rates, used in the absence of monitored data, can be highly uncertain.

Third, each ecosystem has developed within a context framed by the topography, underlying bedrock, soils, climate, meteorology, hydrologic regime, natural and land use history, species associations that co-occur at that location (i.e., soil organisms, plants, etc.), and successional stage, making it unique from all others. Because of this variety, and insufficient baseline data on each of these features for most ecosystems, it is currently impossible to extrapolate with much confidence any effect from one ecosystem to another, or to predict an

appropriate "critical load." Thus, for example, a given PM deposition rate or load of nitrates in one ecosystem may produce entirely different responses than the same deposition rate at another location.

Finally, related in part to the complexity and unique set of characteristics belonging to each ecosystem as discussed above, there remain large uncertainties associated with the length of residence time of Nr in a particular ecosystem component or reservoir, and thus, its impact on the ecosystem as it moves through the various levels of the N cascade. As additional PM speciated air quality and deposition monitoring data become available, there is much room for fruitful research into the areas of uncertainty identified above.

9.3.3 Relationships Between Atmospheric PM and Climate Change Processes

With regard to the role of ambient PM in affecting climate change-related processes, the 1996 PM AQCD stated:

> "Particles [primarily fine particles] suspended in the atmosphere affect the earth's energy budget and thus exert an impact on climate: (a) directly by increasing the reflection of solar radiation by cloud-free portions of the atmosphere, and (b) indirectly by affecting cloud microphysical properties in ways that increase the brightness and stability of clouds." Since aerosol lifetimes are much shorter than the time required for global mixing, "aerosol radiative effects are most likely to exert their influence on a regional rather than on a global basis." (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996, p. 1-19, 1-21)

The same physical processes (i.e., light scattering and absorption) responsible for visibility degradation are also responsible for airborne particle effects on transmission of solar visible and ultraviolet radiation. Scattering of solar radiation back to space and absorption of solar radiation determine the effects of an aerosol layer on solar radiation. Atmospheric particles greatly complicate projections of future trends in global warming processes because of emissions of greenhouse gases; consequent increases in global mean temperature; resulting changes in regional and local weather patterns; and mainly deleterious (but some beneficial) location-specific human health and environmental effects. Available evidence, ranging from satellite to in situ measurements of aerosol effects on incoming solar radiation and cloud properties, is strongly indicative of an important role in climate for aerosols, but this role is still poorly

quantified. No significant advances have been made since the 1996 PM AQCD in reducing the uncertainties assigned to forcing estimates for aerosol-related forcing, especially for black carbon-containing aerosol. The IPCC characterizes the scientific understanding of greenhouse gas-related forcing as "high" in contrast to that for aerosol, which it describes as "low" to "very low."

In addition to direct climate effects through the scattering and absorption of solar radiation, particles also exert indirect effects on climate by serving as cloud condensation nuclei, thus affecting the abundance and vertical distribution of clouds. The direct and indirect effects of particles appear to have significantly offset global warming effects caused by the buildup of greenhouse gases on a globally averaged basis. However, because the lifetime of particles is much shorter than that required for complete mixing within the Northern Hemisphere, the climate effects of particles generally are felt much less homogeneously than are the effects of long-lived greenhouse gases.

Quantification of the effect of anthropogenic aerosol on hydrological cycles requires more information than is presently available regarding ecosystems responses to reduced solar radiation and other changes occurring in the climate system. However, several global-scale studies indicate that aerosol cooling alone can slow down the hydrological cycle, while cooling plus the nucleation of additional cloud droplets can dramatically reduce precipitation rates.

Any effort to model the impacts of local alterations in particle concentrations on projected global climate change or consequent local and regional weather patterns would be subject to considerable uncertainty.

Atmospheric particles also complicate estimation of potential future impacts on human health and the environment projected as possible to occur because of increased transmission of solar ultraviolet-B radiation (UV-B) through the Earth's atmosphere, secondary to stratospheric ozone depletion due to anthropogenic emissions of chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), halons, and certain other gases. The transmission of solar UV-B radiation is strongly affected by atmospheric particles. Measured attenuations of UV-B under hazy conditions range up to 37% of the incoming solar radiation. Measurements relating variations in PM mass directly to UV-B transmission are lacking. Particles also can affect the rates of photochemical reactions occurring in the atmosphere, e.g., those involved in catalyzing tropospheric ozone formation. Depending

on the amount of absorbing substances in the particles, photolysis rates either can be increased or decreased. Thus, atmospheric particle effects on UV-B radiation, which vary depending on size and composition of particles, can differ substantially over different geographic areas and from season to season over the same area. Any projection of effects of location-specific airborne PM alterations on increased atmospheric transmission of solar UV radiation (and associated potential human health or environmental effects) due to stratospheric ozone-depletion would, therefore, also be subject to considerable uncertainty.

9.3.4 Effects of Ambient PM on Man-Made Materials

The 1996 PM AQCD arrived at the following key findings and conclusions related to PM effects on man-made materials:

> "Particle exposure results in the soiling of painted surfaces and other building materials, increasing the cleaning frequency for exposed surfaces and possibly reducing their useful lifetimes." (U.S. EPA, 1996, p. 1-19) Damage to materials can result from the deposition of acid aerosols and the dissolution of acid forming gases on metal surfaces, increasing the corrosion of metals; "exposure to acid forming gases may also limit the life expectancy of paints and may damage various building stones and cement products beyond that resulting from natural weathering processes." (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996, p. 1-20).

As noted in the 1996 PM AQCD and restated in Chapter 4 (Section 4.4), building materials (metals, stones, cements, and paints) undergo natural weathering processes from exposure to environmental elements (wind, moisture, temperature fluctuations, sun light, etc.). Metals form a protective film of oxidized metal (e.g., rust) that slows environmentally induced corrosion. On the other hand, the natural process of metal corrosion from exposure to natural environmental elements is enhanced by exposure to anthropogenic pollutants, in particular SO_2 or other acidic substances, that render the protective film less effective. For example, dry deposition of SO_2 enhances the effects of environmental elements on calcereous stones (limestone, marble, and cement) by converting calcium carbonate (calcite) to calcium sulfate dihydrate (gypsum). The rate of deterioration is determined by the SO_2 concentration, the deposition rate, and the stone's permeability and moisture content; however, the extent of the damage to stones produced by the pollutant species above and beyond that from the natural weathering processes is uncertain.

Sulfur dioxide also has been found to limit the life expectancy of paints by causing discoloration and loss of gloss and thickness of the paint film layer.

As also highlighted in the 1996 PM AQCD, the soiling of painted surfaces and other building materials is a significant detrimental effect of PM pollution. Soiling changes the reflectance of a material from opaque and decreases the transmission of light through transparent materials; it is also a degradation process that requires remediation by cleaning or washing and, depending on the soiled surface, repainting. Available data indicate that airborne particles can result in increased cleaning frequency of exposed surfaces and may decrease the usefulness of soiled materials. Attempts have been made to quantify the pollutant exposures at which materials damage and soiling have been observed; but, to date, insufficient data are available to advance our knowledge regarding perception thresholds with respect to pollutant concentration, particle size, and chemical composition.

REFERENCES

Abbey, D. E.; Nishino, N.; McDonnell, W. F.; Burchette, R. J.; Knutsen, S. F.; Beeson, W. L.; Yang, J. X. (1999) Long-term inhalable particles and other air pollutants related to mortality in nonsmokers. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 159: 373-382.

Aber, J. D. (1992) Nitrogen cycling and nitrogen saturation in temperate forest ecosystems. Trends Ecol. Evol. 7: 220-224.

Aber, J. D.; Nadelhoffer, K. J.; Steudler, P.; Melillo, J. M. (1989) Nitrogen saturation in northern forest ecosystems: excess nitrogen from fossil fuel combustion may stress the biosphere. Bioscience 39: 378-386.

Aber, J. D.; Magill, A.; McNulty, S. G.; Boone, R. D.; Nadelhoffer, K. J.; Downs, M.; Hallett, R. (1995) Forest biogeochemistry and primary production altered by nitrogen saturation. Water Air Soil Pollut. 85: 1665-1670.

Aber, J.; McDowell, W.; Nadelhoffer, K.; Magill, A.; Berntson, G.; Kamakea, M.; McNulty, S.; Currie, W.; Rustad, L.; Fernandez, I. (1998) Nitrogen saturation in temperate forest ecosystems. BioScience 48: 921-934.

Adams, P. F.; Hendershot, G. E.; Marano, M. A. (1999) Current estimates from the National Health Interview Survey, 1996. Hyattsville, MD: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Center for Health Statistics; DHHS publication no. (PHS) 99-1528. (Vital and health statistics: v. 10, data from the National Health Survey, no. 200). Available: http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/products/pubs/pubd/series/sr10/pre-200/pre-200.htm [12 March, 2001].

Allen, E. B.; Padgett, P. E.; Bytnerowicz, A.; Minich, R. (1998) Nitrogen deposition effects on coastal sage vegetation of southern California. USDA Forest Service Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-166, pp. 131-139.

American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. (1994) Appendix D: particle size-selective sampling criteria for airborne particulate matter. In: 1994-1995 Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; pp. 43-46.

Arias, E.; Anderson, R. N.; Kung, H.-S.; Murphy, S. L.; Kochanek, K. D. (2003) Deaths: final data for 2001. Hyattsville, MD: U.S. Department of Health & Human Services, National Center for Health Statistics; DHHS publication no. (PHS) 2003-1120. (National vital statistics reports: v. 52, no. 3). Available: http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr52/nvsr52_03.pdf (9 June, 2004).

Baluk, P.; Nadel, J. A.; McDonald, D. M. (1992) Substance P-immunoreactive sensory axons in the rat respiratory tract: a quantitative study of their distribution and role in neurogenic inflammation. J. Compar. Neurol. 319: 586-598.

Baron, J. S.; Rueth, H. M.; Wolfe, A. M.; Nydick, K. R.; Allstott, E. J.; Minear, J. T.; Moraska, B. (2000) Ecosystem responses to nitrogen deposition in the Colorado front range. Ecosystems 3: 352-368.

Blackwell, D. L.; Vickerie, J. L.; Wondimu, E. A. (2003) Summary health statistics for U.S. children: National Health Interview Study, 2000. Hyattsville, MD: U.S. Department of Health & Human Services, National Center for Health Statistics. (Vital and health statistics, series 10, no. 213). Available: http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/series/sr_10/sr10_213.pdf [15 June, 2004].

Bondietti, E. A.; McLaughlin, S. B. (1992) Evidence of historical influences of acidic deposition on wood and soil chemistry. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag: pp. 358-377. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Bowman, W. D. (2000) Biotic controls over ecosystem response to environmental change in alpine tundra of the Rocky Mountains. Ambio 29: 396-400.

Bowman, W. D.; Steltzer, H. (1998) Positive feedbacks to anthropogenic nitrogen deposition in Rocky Mountain alpine tundra. Ambio 27: 514-517.

Braunwald, E. (1997) Cardiovascular medicine at the turn of the millennium: triumphs, concerns, and opportunities. N. Engl. J. Med. 337: 1360-1369.

Burnett, R. T.; Goldberg, M. S. (2003) Size-fractioned particulate mass and daily mortality in eight Canadian cities. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 85-90. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

Burnett, R. T.; Cakmak, S.; Brook, J. R.; Krewski, D. (1997) The role of particulate size and chemistry in the association between summertime ambient air pollution and hospitalization for cardiorespiratory diseases. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 614-620.

Bytnerowicz, A.; Fenn, M. E. (1996) Nitrogen deposition in California forests: a review. Environ. Pollut. 92: 127-146.

Campen, M. J.; Costa, D. L.; Watkinson, W. P. (2000) Cardiac and thermoregulatory toxicity of residual oil fly ash in cardiopulmonary-compromised rats. In: Phalen, R. F., ed. Inhalation toxicology: proceedings of the third colloquium on particulate air pollution and human health (second special issue); June, 1999; Durham, NC. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl. 2): 7-22.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2004) The health consequences of smoking: a report of the Surgeon General. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Office on Smoking and Health. Available: http://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/sgr/sgr_2004/chapters.htm (18 August, 2004).

Cherry, D. K.; Burt, C. W.; Woodwell, D. A. (2003) National ambulatory medical care survey: 2001 summary. Hyattsville, MD: U.S. Department of Health & Human Resources, National Center for Health Statistics; DHHS publication no. (PHS) 2003-1250. (Advance data from vital and health statistics: no. 337). Available: http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/ad/ad337.pdf (9 June, 2004).

Chestnut, L. G.; Dennis, R. L. (1997) Economic benefits of improvements in visibility: acid rain. Provisions of the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 395-402.

Chestnut, L. G.; Rowe, R. D. (1990) Preservation values for visibility protection at the national parks (draft final report). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Economic Analysis Branch.

Chock, D. P.; Winkler, S. L.; Chen, C. (2000) A study of the association between daily mortality and ambient air pollutant concentrations in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1481-1500.

Choudhury, A. H.; Gordian, M. E.; Morris, S. S. (1997) Associations between respiratory illness and PM_{10} air pollution. Arch. Environ. Health 52: 113-117.

Chughtai, A. R.; Williams, G. R.; Atteya, M. M. O.; Miller, N. J.; Smith, D. M. (1999) Carbonaceous particle hydration. Atmos. Environ. 33: 2679-2687.

Cocker, D. R., III; Whitlock, N. E.; Flagen, R. C.; Seinfield, J. H. (2001) Hygroscopic properties of Pasadena, California aerosol. Aerosol Sci. Technol. 35: 637-647.

Darlington, T. L.; Kahlbaum, D. F.; Heuss, J. M.; Wolff, G. T. (1997) Analysis of PM_{10} trends in the United States from 1988 through 1995. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 1070-1078.

Delfino, R. J.; Murphy-Moulton, A. M.; Burnett, R. T.; Brook, J. R.; Becklake, M. R. (1997) Effects of air pollution on emergency room visits for respiratory illnesses in Montreal, Quebec. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 155: 568-576.

Delfino, R. J.; Murphy-Moulton, A. M.; Becklake, M. R. (1998) Emergency room visits for respiratory illnesses among the elderly in Montreal: association with low level ozone exposure. Environ. Res. 76: 67-77.

Di Minno, G.; Mancini, M. (1990) Measuring plasma fibrinogen to predict stroke and mycardial infarction. Arteriosclerosis 10: 1-7.

Dockery, D. W.; Cunningham, J.; Damokosh, A. I.; Neas, L. M.; Spengler, J. D.; Koutrakis, P.; Ware, J. H.; Raizenne, M.; Speizer, F. E. (1996) Health effects of acid aerosols on North American children: respiratory symptoms. Environ. Health Perspect. 104: 500-505.

Dominici, F.; McDermott, A.; Daniels, M.; Zeger, S. L.; Samet, J. M. (2003) Mortality among residents of 90 cities. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 9-24. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [12 May, 2004].

Driscoll, C. T.; Lawrence, G. B.; Bulger, A. J.; Butler, T. J.; Cronan, C. S.; Eagar, C.; Lambert, K. F.; Likens, G. E.; Stoddard, J. L.; Weathers, K. C. (2001) Acidic deposition in the northeastern United States: sources and inputs, ecosystem effects, and management strategies. BioScience 51: 180-198.

Edgerton-Warburton, L. M.; Allen, E. B. (2000) Shifts in arbuscular mycorrhizal communities along an anthropogenic nitrogen deposition gradient. Ecol. Appl. 10: 484-496.

Fairley, D. (2003) Mortality and air pollution for Santa Clara County, California, 1989-1996. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 97-106. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

Fanucchi, M. V.; Wong, V. J.; Hinds, D.; Tarkington, B. K.; Van Winkle, L. S.; Evans, M. J.; Plopper, C. G. (2000) Repeated episodes of exposure to ozone alters postnatal development of distal conducting airways in infant rhesus monkeys. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 161: A615.

Fenn, M. E.; Poth, M. A. (1998) Indicators of nitrogen status in California forests. U.S.D.A. Forest Service Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-166.

Fenn, M. E.; Poth, M. A.; Aber, J. D.; Baron, J. S.; Bormann, B. T.; Johnson, D. W.; Lemly, A. D.; McNulty, S. G.; Ryan, D. F.; Stottlemyer, R. (1998) Nitrogen excess in North American ecosystems: predisposing factors, ecosystem responses, and management strategies. Ecol. Appl. 8: 706-733.

Fenn, M. E.; Haeuber, R.; Tonnesen, G. S.; Baron, J. S.; Grossman-Clarke, S.; Hope, D.; Jaffe, D. A.; Copeland, S.; Geiser, L.; Rueth, H. M.; Sickman, J. O. (2003) Nitrogen emissions, deposition, and monitoring in the western United States. Bioscience 53: 391-403.

Friedlander, S. K.; Yeh, E. K. (1998) The submicron atmospheric aerosol as a carrier of reactive chemical species: case of peroxides. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 13: 416-420.

Galloway, J. N. (1998) The global nitrogen cycle: changes and consequences. Environ. Pollut. 102(suppl. 1): 15-24.

Galloway, J. N.; Cowling, E. B. (2002) Reactive nitrogen and the world: 200 years of change. Ambio 31: 64-71.

Galloway, J. N.; Aber, J. D.; Erisman, J. W.; Seitzinger, S. P.; Howarth, R. W.; Cowling, E. B.; Cosby, B. J. (2003) The nitrogen cascade. Bioscience 53: 341-356.

Garner, J. H. B. (1994) Nitrogen oxides, plant metabolism, and forest ecosystem response. In: Alscher, R. G.; Wellburn, A. R., eds. Plant responses to the gaseous environment: molecular, metabolic and physiological aspects, [3rd international symposium on air pollutants and plant metabolism]; June 1992; Blacksburg, VA. London, United Kingdom: Chapman & Hall; pp. 301-314.

Gilliam, F. S.; Adams, M. B.; Yurish, B. M. (1996) Ecosystem nutrient responses to chronic nitrogen inputs at Fernow Experimental Forest, West Virginia. Can. J. For. Res. 26: 196-205.

Hall, M. J.; DeFrances, C. J. (2003) 2001 national hospital discharge survey. Hyattsville, MD: U.S. Department of Health & Human Resources, National Center for Health Statistics; DHHS publication no. (PHS) 2003-1250. (Advance data from vital and health statistics: no. 332). Available: http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/ad/ad332.pdf (9 June, 2004).

Health Effects Institute. (2003) Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; special report. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [27 June 2003].

Hemming, B. L.; Seinfeld, J. H. (2001) On the hygroscopic behavior of atmospheric organic aerosols. Ind. Eng. Chem. Res. 40: 4162-4171.

Hill, A. B. (1965) The environment and disease: association or causation? Proc. R. Soc. Med. 58: 295-300.

Howarth, R. W.; Boyer, E. W.; Pabich, W. J.; Galloway, J. N. (2002) Nitrogen use in the United States from 1961-2000 and potential future trends. Ambio 31: 88-96.

Ito, K. (2003) Associations of particulate matter components with daily mortality and morbidity in Detroit, Michigan. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 143-156. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [12 May, 2004].

Ito, K.; Thurston, G. D. (1996) Daily PM_{10}/mortality associations: an investigation of at-risk subpopulations. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 6: 79-95.

Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E. (1992) Nitrogen chemistry, deposition, and cycling in forests. In: Johnson, D. W.; Lindberg, S. E., eds. Atmospheric deposition and forest nutrient cycling: a synthesis of the integrated forest study. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag, Inc.; pp. 150-213. (Billings, W. D.; Golley, F.; Lange, O. L.; Olson, J. S.; Remmert, H., eds. Ecological studies: analysis and synthesis: v. 91).

Kao, A. S.; Friedlander, S. K. (1995) Temporal variations of particulate air pollution: a marker for free radical dosage and adverse health effects? Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 149-156.

Katsouyanni, K.; Touloumi, G.; Samoli, E.; Petasakis, Y.; Analitis, A.; Le Tertre, A.; Rossi, G.; Zmirou, D.; Ballester, F.; Boumghar, A.; Anderson, H. R.; Wojtyniak, B.; Paldy, A.; Braunstein, R.; Pekkanen, J.; Schindler, C.; Schwartz, J. (2003) Sensitivity analysis of various models of short-term effects of ambient particles on total mortality in 29 cities in APHEA2. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 157-164. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

Killingsworth, C. R.; Alessandrini, F.; Krishna Murthy, G. G.; Catalano, P. J.; Paulauskis, J. D.; Godleski, J. J. (1997) Inflammation, chemokine expression, and death in monocrotaline-treated rats following fuel oil fly ash inhalation. Inhalation Toxicol. 9: 541-565.

Kinney, P. L.; Ito, K.; Thurston, G. D. (1995) A sensitivity analysis of mortality/PM_{10} associations in Los Angeles. In: Phalen, R. F.; Bates, D. V., eds. Proceedings of the colloquium on particulate air pollution and human mortality and morbidity; January 1994; Irvine, CA. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 59-69.

Klemm, R. J.; Mason, R. M., Jr. (2000) Aerosol Research and Inhalation Epidemiological Study (ARIES): air quality and daily mortality statistical modeling–interim results. J. Air. Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1433-1439.

Klemm, R. J.; Mason, R. (2003) Replication of reanalysis of Harvard Six-City mortality study. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 165-172. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [12 May, 2004].

Krewski, D.; Burnett, R. T.; Goldberg, M. S.; Hoover, K.; Siemiatycki, J.; Jerrett, M.; Abrahamowicz, M.; White, W. H. (2000) Reanalysis of the Harvard Six Cities study and the American Cancer Society study of particulate air pollution and mortality: a special report of the Institute's Particle Epidemiology Reanalysis Project. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute.

Künzli, N.; Medina, S.; Kaiser, R.; Quénel, P.; Horak, F., Jr.; Studnicka, M. (2001) Assessment of deaths attributable to air pollution: should we use risk estimates based on time series or on cohort studies? Am. J. Epidemiol. 153: 1050-1055.

Laden, F.; Neas, L. M.; Dockery, D. W.; Schwartz, J. (2000) Association of fine particulate matter from different sources with daily mortality in six U.S. cities. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 941-947.

Linn, W. S.; Szlachcic, Y.; Gong, H., Jr.; Kinney, P. L.; Berhane, K. T. (2000) Air pollution and daily hospital admissions in metropolitan Los Angeles. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 427-434.

Lipfert, F. W. (1998) Trends in airborne particulate matter in the United States. Appl. Occup. Environ. Hyg. 13: 370-384.

Lipfert, F. W.; Morris, S. C.; Wyzga, R. E. (2000) Daily mortality in the Philadelphia metropolitan area and size-classified particulate matter. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 50: 1501-1513.

Lippmann, M.; Ito, K.; Nádas, A.; Burnett, R. T. (2000) Association of particulate matter components with daily mortality and morbidity in urban populations. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 95.

Lipsett, M.; Hurley, S.; Ostro, B. (1997) Air pollution and emergency room visits for asthma in Santa Clara County, California. Environ. Health Perspect. 105: 216-222.

Løkke, H.; Bak, J.; Falkengren-Grerup, U.; Finlay, R. D.; Ilvesniemi, H.; Nygaard, P. H.; Starr, M. (1996) Critical loads of acidic deposition for forest soils: is the current approach adequate. Ambio 25: 510-516.

Long, C. M.; Suh, H. H.; Catalano, P. J.; Koutrakis, P. (2001) Using time- and size-resolved particulate data to quantify indoor penetration and deposition behavior. Environ. Sci. Technol. 35: 2089-2099.

Lovett, G. M.; Traynor, M. M.; Pouyat, R. V.; Carreiro, M. M.; Zhu, W.-X.; Baxter, J. W. (2000) Atmospheric deposition to oak forest along an urban-rural gradient. Environ. Sci. Technol. 34: 4294-4300.

Lowe, G. D. O.; Lee, A. J.; Rumley, A.; Price, J. F.; Fowkes, F. G. R. (1997) Blood viscosity and risk of cardiovascular events: the Edinburgh Artery Study. Br. J. Haematol. 96: 168-173.

Magill, A. H.; Aber, J. D.; Berntson, G. M.; McDowell, W. H.; Nadelhoffer, K. J.; Melillo, J. M.; Steudler, P. (2000) Long-term nitrogen additions and nitrogen saturation in two temperate forests. Ecosystems 3: 238-253.

Malm, W. C. (2000) Spatial and seasonal patterns and temporal variability of haze and its constituents in the United States. Report III. Fort Collins, CO: Cooperative Institute for Research in the Atmosphere, Colorado State University. Available: http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Publications/Reports/2000/2000.htm [22 March, 2002].

Mar, T. F.; Norris, G. A.; Koenig, J. Q.; Larson, T. V. (2000) Associations between air pollution and mortality in Phoenix, 1995-1997. Environ. Health Perspect. 108: 347-353.

Mar, T. F.; Norris, G. A.; Larson, T. V.; Wilson, W. E.; Koenig, J. Q. (2003) Air pollution and cardiovascular mortality in Phoenix, 1995-1997. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 177-182. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

McCaig, L. F.; Burt, C. W. (2004) National hospital ambulatory medical care survey: 2002 emergency department summary. Hyattsville, MD: U.S. Department of Health & Human Resources, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics; DHHS publication no. (PHS) 2004-1250. (Advance data from vital and health statistics: no. 340). Available: http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/ad/ad340.pdf (9 June, 2004).

Meade, T. W.; Ruddock, V.; Stirling, Y.; Chakrabarti, R.; Miller, G. J. (1993) Fibrinolytic activity, clotting factors, and long-term incidence of ischaemic heart disease in the Northwick Park Heart Study. Lancet 342: 1076-1079.

Molenar, J. V.; Malm, W. C.; Johnson, C. E. (1994) Visual air quality simulation techniques. Atmos. Environ. 28: 1055-1063.

Moolgavkar, S. H. (2003) Air pollution and daily deaths and hospital admissions in Los Angeles and Cook counties. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 183-198. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

Moomaw, W. R. (2002) Energy, industry and nitrogen: strategies for decreasing reactive nitrogen emissions. Ambio 31: 184-189.

Morris, R. D.; Naumova, E. N. (1998) Carbon monoxide and hospital admissions for congestive heart failure: evidence of an increased effect at low temperatures. Environ. Health Perspect. 106: 649-653.

National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program. (1991) National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program 1990 integrated assessment report. Washington, DC: National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program.

National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program. (1998) NAPAP biennial report to Congress. Washington, DC: National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program.

National Research Council. (1993) Protecting visibility in national parks and wilderness areas. Washington, DC: National Academy Press. 3v.

Nauenberg, E.; Basu, K. (1999) Effect of insurance coverage on the relationship between asthma hospitalizations and exposure to air pollution. Public Health Rep. 114: 135-148.

Ostro, B. D.; Lipsett, M. J.; Mann, J. K.; Braxton-Owens, H.; White, M. C. (1995) Air pollution and asthma exacerbations among African-American children in Los Angeles. In: Phalen, R. F.; Bates, D. V., eds. Proceedings of the colloquium on particulate air pollution and human mortality and morbidity, part II; January 1994; Irvine, CA. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 711-722.

Ostro, B.; Lipsett, M.; Mann, J.; Braxton-Owens, H.; White, M. (2001) Air pollution and exacerbation of asthma in African-American children in Los Angeles. Epidemiology 12: 200-208.

Ostro, B. D.; Broadwin, R.; Lipsett, M. J. (2003) Coarse particles and daily mortality in Coachella Valley, California. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 199-204. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

Padgett, P. E.; Allen, E. B.; Bytnerowicz, A.; Minich, R. A. (1999) Changes in soil inorganic nitrogen as related to atmospheric nitrogenous pollutants in southern California. Atmos. Environ. 33: 769-781.

Paerl, H. W.; Bales, J. D.; Ausley, L. W.; Buzzelli, C. P.; Crowder, L. B.; Eby, L. A.; Go, M.; Peierls, B. L.; Richardson, T. L.; Ramus, J. S. (2001) Ecosystem impacts of three sequential hurricanes (Dennis, Floyd, and Irene) on the United States' largest lagoonal estuary, Pamlico Sound, NC. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 98: 5655-5611.

Piedimonte, G.; Hoffman, J. I. E.; Husseini, W. K.; Hiser, W. L.; Nadel, J. A. (1992) Effect of neuropeptides released from sensory nerves on blood flow in the rat airway microcirculation. J. Appl. Physiol. 72: 1563-1570.

Pleis, J. R.; Benson, V.; Schiller, J. S. (2003) Summary health statistics for U.S. adults: National Health Interview Study, 2000. Hyattsville, MD: U.S. Department of Health & Human Services, National Center for Health Statistics. (Vital and health statistics, series 10, no. 215). Available: http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/series/sr_10/sr10_215.pdf [15 June, 2004].

Plopper, C. G.; Fanucchi, M. V. (2000) Do urban environmental pollutants exacerbate childhood lung diseases? Environ. Health Perspect. 108: A252-A253.

Pope, C. A., III; Schwartz, J.; Ransom, M. R. (1992) Daily mortality and PM_{10} pollution in Utah valley. Arch. Environ. Health 47: 211-217.

Pope, C. A., III; Burnett, R. T.; Thun, M. J.; Calle, E. E.; Krewski, D.; Ito, K.; Thurston, G. D. (2002) Lung cancer, cardiopulmonary mortality, and long-term exposure to fine particulate air pollution. JAMA J. Am. Med. Assoc. 287: 1132-1141.

Rabalais, N. N. (2002) Nitrogen in aquatic ecosystems. Ambio 31: 102-112.

Raizenne, M.; Neas, L. M.; Damokosh, A. I.; Dockery, D. W.; Spengler, J. D.; Koutrakis, P.; Ware, J. H.; Speizer, F. E. (1996) Health effects of acid aerosols on North American children: pulmonary function. Environ. Health Perspect. 104: 506-514.

Rovira, A. D.; Davey, C. B. (1974) Biology of the rhizosphere. In: Carson, E. W., ed. The plant root and its environment: proceedings of an institute; July, 1971; Blacksburg, VA. Charlottesville, VA: University Press of Virginia; pp. 153-204.

Samet, J. M.; Zeger, S. L.; Dominici, F.; Curriero, F.; Coursac, I.; Dockery, D. W.; Schwartz, J.; Zanobetti, A. (2000) The national morbidity, mortality, and air pollution study. Part II: morbidity, mortality, and air pollution in the United States. Cambridge, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 94, part II.

Schwartz, J. (1994) Air pollution and hospital admissions for the elderly in Detroit, Michigan. Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 150: 648-655.

Schwartz, J. (2003) Airborne particles and daily deaths in 10 US cities. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 211-218. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

Schwartz, J.; Morris, R. (1995) Air pollution and hospital admissions for cardiovascular disease in Detroit, Michigan. Am. J. Epidemiol. 142: 23-35.

Schwartz, J.; Zanobetti, A.; Bateson, T. (2003) Morbidity and mortality among elderly residents of cities with daily PM measurements. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 25-58. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/TimeSeries.pdf [20 June, 2004].

Seaton, A.; MacNee, W.; Donaldson, K.; Godden, D. (1995) Particulate air pollution and acute health effects. Lancet (8943): 176-178.

Sheppard, L. (2003) Ambient air pollution and nonelderly asthma hospital admissions in Seattle, Washington, 1987-1994. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 227-230. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

Shortle, W. C.; Smith, K. T. (1988) Aluminum-induced calcium deficiency syndrome in declining red spruce. Science (Washington, DC) 240: 1017-1018.

Sjögren, B. (1997) Occupational exposure to dust: inflammation and ischaemic heart disease. Occup. Environ. Med. 54: 466-469.

Smiley-Jewell, S. M.; Liu, F. J.; Weir, A. J.; Plopper, C. G. (2000) Acute injury to differentiating Clara cells in neonatal rabbits results in age-related failure of bronchiolar epithelial repair. Toxicol. Pathol. 28: 267-276.

Stieb, D. M.; Beveridge, R. C.; Brook, J. R.; Smith-Doiron, M.; Burnett, R. T.; Dales, R. E.; Beaulieu, S.; Judek, S.; Mamedov, A. (2000) Air pollution, aeroallergens and cardiorespiratory emergency department visits in Saint John, Canada. J. Exposure Anal. Environ. Epidemiol. 10: 461-477.

Styer, P.; McMillan, N.; Gao, F.; Davis, J.; Sacks, J. (1995) Effect of outdoor airborne particulate matter on daily death counts. Environ. Health Perspect. 103: 490-497.

Thurston, G. D.; Ito, K.; Hayes, C. G.; Bates, D. V.; Lippmann, M. (1994) Respiratory hospital admissions and summertime haze air pollution in Toronto, Ontario: consideration of the role of acid aerosols. Environ. Res. 65: 271-290.

Tolbert, P. E.; Mulholland, J. A.; MacIntosh, D. L.; Xu, F.; Daniels, D.; Devine, O. J.; Carlin, B. P.; Klein, M.; Dorley, J.; Butler, A. J.; Nordenberg, D. F.; Frumkin, H.; Ryan, P. B.; White, M. C. (2000) Air quality and pediatric emergency room visits for asthma in Atlanta, Georgia. Am. J. Epidemiol. 151: 798-810.

Tsai, F. C.; Apte, M. G.; Daisey, J. M. (2000) An exploratory analysis of the relationship between mortality and the chemical composition of airborne particulate matter. Inhalation Toxicol. 12(suppl.): 121-135.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1993) Air quality criteria for oxides of nitrogen. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office; report nos. EPA/600/8-91/049aF-cF. 3v. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB95-124533, PB95-124525, and PB95-124517.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1995) Interim findings on the status of visibility research. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Research and Development; report no. EPA/600/R-95/021.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996) Air quality criteria for particulate matter. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Center for Environmental Assessment-RTP Office; report nos. EPA/600/P-95/001aF-cF. 3v.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2003) National air quality and emissions trends report. 2003 special studies edition. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Standards; Emissions Monitoring and Analysis Division; report no. EPA 454/R-03-005. Available: http://www.epa.gov/air/airtrends/aqtrnd03/toc.html (27 August, 2004).

Van Egmond, K.; Bresser, T.; Bouwman, L. (2002) The European nitrogen case. Ambio 31: 72-78.

Veronesi, B.; Oortgiesen, M. (2001) Neurogenic inflammation and particulate matter (PM) air pollutants. Neurotoxicology 22: 795-810.

Vincent, R.; Kumarathasan, P.; Goegan, P.; Bjarnason, S. G.; Guénette, J.; Bérubé, D.; Adamson, I. Y.; Desjardins, S.; Burnett, R. T.; Miller, F. J.; Battistini, B. (2001) Inhalation toxicology of urban ambient particulate matter: acute cardiovascular effect in rats. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; research report no. 104. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/Pubs/Vincent.pdf [29 January 02].

Vitousek, P. M.; Mooney, H. A.; Lubchenco, J.; Melillo, J. M. (1997) Human domination of Earth's ecosystems. Science (Washington, DC) 277: 494-499.

Wall, D. H.; Moore, J. C. (1999) Interactions underground: soil biodiversity, mutualism, and ecosystem processes. BioScience 49: 109-117.

Watkinson, W. P.; Campen, M. J.; Costa, D. L. (1998) Cardiac arrhythmia induction after exposure to residual oil fly ash particles in a rodent model of pulmonary hypertension. Toxicol. Sci. 41: 209-216.

Wedin, D. A.; Tilman, D. (1996) Influence of nitrogen loading and species composition on the carbon balance of grasslands. Science (Washington, DC) 274: 1720-1723.

Whitby, K. T. (1978) The physical characteristics of sulfur aerosols. Atmos. Environ. 12: 135-159.

Wilson, W. E. (1995) Aerosol exposure, physics, and chemistry. Inhalation Toxicol. 7: 769-772.

Wilson, W. E.; Suh, H. H. (1997) Fine particles and coarse particles: concentration relationships relevant to epidemiologic studies. J. Air Waste Manage. Assoc. 47: 1238-1249.

Zanobetti, A.; Schwartz, J. (2003) Airborne particles and hospital admissions for heart and lung disease. In: Revised analyses of time-series studies of air pollution and health. Special report. Boston, MA: Health Effects Institute; pp. 241-248. Available: http://www.healtheffects.org/news.htm [16 May, 2003].

EPA

United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

National Center for
   Environmental Assessment
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Official Business
Penalty for Private Use
$300

EPA/600/P-99/002bF
October 2004